User Guide for Version 2

AWS Command Line Interface

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

AWS Command Line Interface: User Guide for Version 2

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

..... xvi

About the AWS CLI 1

About AWS CLI version 2 1

Maintenance and support for SDK major versions 2

About Amazon Web Services 2

About the examples 2

Additional documentation and resources 4

AWS CLI documentation and resources 4

Other AWS SDKs and tools 4

Get started 6

Prerequisites 7

Create an IAM or IAM Identity Center administrative account 7

Next steps 8

Install/Update 8

AWS CLI install and update instructions 9

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors 28

Next steps 28

Past releases 28

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors 43

Next steps 43

Build and install from source 44

Why build from source? 44

Quicksteps 45

Step 1: Setup all requirements 47

Step 2: Configuring the AWS CLI source installation 52

Step 3: Building the AWS CLI 58

Step 4: Installing the AWS CLI 59

Step 5: Verifying the AWS CLI installation 61

Workflow examples 61

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors 64

Next steps 64

Amazon ECR Public/Docker 65

Prerequisites 65

Deciding between Amazon ECR Public and Docker Hub 65

Run the official images ... 66
Notes on interfaces and backwards compatibility of the official images ... 67
Use specific versions and tags ... 67
Update to the latest official image ... 68
Share host files, credentials, environment variables, and configuration ... 69
Shorten the docker run command ... 75
Setup ... 78
Gather your credential information for programmatic access ... 78
Setting up new configuration and credentials ... 80
Using existing configuration and credentials files ... 89
Configure the AWS CLI ... 90
Configuration and credentials precedence ... 90
Additional topics in this section ... 91
Configuration settings ... 92
Format of the configuration and credential files ... 92
Where are configuration settings stored? ... 100
Using named profiles ... 101
Set and view configuration settings using commands ... 102
Setting new configuration and credentials command examples ... 106
Supported `config` file settings ... 110
Environment Variables ... 130
How to set environment variables ... 131
AWS CLI supported environment variables ... 132
Command line options ... 143
How to use command line options ... 144
AWS CLI supported global command line options ... 144
Common uses of command line options ... 149
Command completion ... 150
How it works ... 150
Configuring command completion on Linux or macOS ... 151
Configuring command completion on Windows ... 154
Retries ... 156
Available retry modes ... 156
Configuring a retry mode ... 159
Viewing logs of retry attempts ... 160
HTTP proxies ... 161

Using the examples ... 161
Authenticating to a proxy ... 162
Using a proxy on Amazon EC2 instances ... 163
Troubleshooting ... 163
Endpoints ... 163
Set endpoint for a single command ... 164
Set global endpoint for all AWS services ... 164
Set to use FIPs endpoints for all AWS services ... 166
Set to use dual-stack endpoints for all AWS services ... 167
Set service-specific endpoints ... 168
Account-based endpoints ... 210
Endpoint configuration and settings precedence ... 212
Authentication and access credentials ... 214
Configuration and credential precedence ... 215
Additional topics in this section ... 216
Console credentials ... 217
Prerequisites ... 217
Log in to the AWS CLI with the `aws login` command. ... 218
Run a command with your profile ... 220
Sign out of your session using the aws logout command ... 220
Troubleshooting ... 222
Related resources ... 223
IAM Identity Center authentication ... 224
Prerequisites ... 225
Configure your profile with the `aws configure sso` wizard ... 226
Configure only your `sso-session` section with `aws configure sso-session` wizard ... 231
Manual configuration using the `config` file ... 232
Sign in to an IAM Identity Center session ... 235
Run a command with your IAM Identity Center profile ... 237
Sign out of your IAM Identity Center sessions ... 238
Troubleshooting ... 238
Related resources ... 238
IAM Identity Center concepts ... 238
Tutorial: AWS IAM Identity Center and Amazon S3 ... 243
Short-term credentials ... 249

IAM roles ... 251
Prerequisites ... 251
Overview of using IAM roles ... 251
Configuring and using a role ... 252
Using MFA ... 255
Cross-account roles and external ID ... 256
Specifying a role session name for easier auditing ... 257
Assume role with web identity ... 257
Clearing cached credentials ... 259
IAM users ... 259
Step 1: Create your IAM user ... 260
Step 2: Get your access keys ... 260
Step 3: Configure the AWS CLI ... 261
(Optional) Using multi-factor authentication with your IAM user credentials ... 263
Amazon EC2 metadata ... 264
Prerequisites ... 264
Configuring a profile for Amazon EC2 metadata ... 265
External credentials ... 266
Using the AWS CLI ... 269
Get Help ... 270
The built-in AWS CLI help command ... 270
AWS CLI reference guide ... 275
API documentation ... 275
Troubleshooting errors ... 276
Additional help ... 276
Command Structure ... 276
Command structure ... 277
Wait commands ... 278
Specify Parameter Values ... 279
Common Parameter Types ... 280
Quotes with Strings ... 285
File Parameters ... 290
Generate a CLI Skeleton Template ... 293
Shorthand Syntax ... 307
Auto-prompt ... 310
How it works ... 311

Auto-prompt features ... 311
Auto-prompt modes ... 314
Configure auto-prompt ... 315
Control Command Output ... 315
Sensitive output ... 315
Server-side vs client-side output options ... 316
Output Format ... 317
Error Output Format ... 327
Pagination ... 332
Filter output ... 337
Return Codes ... 361
Wizards ... 363
How it works ... 363
Aliases ... 365
Prerequisites ... 365
Step 1: Creating the alias file ... 365
Step 2: Creating an alias ... 366
Step 3: Calling an alias ... 370
Alias repository examples ... 372
Resources ... 373
Troubleshoot errors ... 373
General troubleshooting to try first ... 374
Command not found errors ... 382
The "`aws --version`" command returns a different version than you installed ... 385
The "`aws --version`" command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI ... 386
The AWS CLI processed a command with an incomplete parameter name ... 388
Access denied errors ... 389
Invalid credentials and key errors ... 390
Signature does not match errors ... 391
SSL certificate errors ... 393
Invalid JSON errors ... 394
Additional resources ... 396
AWS CLI examples ... 397
Guided command examples ... 397
DynamoDB ... 398
Amazon EC2 ... 402

Amazon Glacier ... 421
IAM ... 428
Amazon S3 ... 432
Amazon SNS ... 452
Command examples ... 455
ACM ... 461
API Gateway ... 472
API Gateway HTTP and WebSocket API ... 539
API Gateway Management API ... 591
App Mesh ... 593
App Runner ... 638
AWS AppConfig ... 673
Application Auto Scaling ... 707
Application Discovery Service ... 724
Application Signals ... 731
AppRegistry ... 751
Athena ... 763
Auto Scaling ... 797
Auto Scaling Plans ... 866
AWS Backup ... 873
AWS Batch ... 879
AWS Budgets ... 894
Amazon Chime ... 904
Cloud Control API ... 949
AWS Cloud Map ... 955
AWS Cloud9 ... 991
CloudFormation ... 1000
CloudFront ... 1062
Amazon CloudSearch ... 1168
CloudTrail ... 1169
CloudWatch ... 1187
CloudWatch Logs ... 1221
CloudWatch Network Monitoring ... 1227
CloudWatch Observability Access Monitor ... 1240
CloudWatch Observability Admin ... 1251
CloudWatch Synthetics ... 1257

CodeArtifact 1276
CodeBuild 1303
CodeCommit 1367
CodeDeploy 1440
CodeGuru Reviewer 1480
CodePipeline 1499
AWS CodeStar Notifications 1531
CodeConnections 1542
Amazon Cognito Identity 1550
Amazon Cognito Identity Provider 1556
Amazon Comprehend 1701
Amazon Comprehend Medical 1837
AWS Config 1872
Connect Customer 1896
AWS Control Tower 1912
AWS Cost and Usage Report 1937
Cost Explorer Service 1940
Firehose 1948
Amazon Data Lifecycle Manager 1951
AWS Data Pipeline 1957
DataSync 1967
DAX 1971
Detective 1989
Device Farm 2001
Direct Connect 2006
Directory Service 2057
Directory Service Data 2059
AWS DMS 2085
Amazon DocumentDB 2128
DynamoDB 2185
DynamoDB Streams 2281
Amazon EC2 2288
Amazon EC2 Instance Connect 2955
Amazon ECR 2956
Amazon ECR Public 2987
Amazon ECS 3016

Amazon EFS ... 3141
Amazon EKS ... 3149
Elastic Beanstalk ... 3246
Elastic Load Balancing - Version 1 ... 3277
Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 ... 3304
ElastiCache ... 3357
MediaStore ... 3463
Amazon EMR ... 3479
Amazon EMR on EKS ... 3529
EventBridge ... 3530
EventBridge Pipes ... 3537
Firewall Manager ... 3545
AWS FIS ... 3555
Amazon GameLift Servers ... 3573
Amazon Glacier ... 3607
Global Accelerator ... 3629
AWS Glue ... 3667
GuardDuty ... 3689
AWS Health ... 3709
HealthImaging ... 3716
HealthLake ... 3744
HealthOmics ... 3757
IAM ... 3824
IAM Access Analyzer ... 3964
Image Builder ... 4000
Incident Manager ... 4041
Incident Manager Contacts ... 4063
Amazon Inspector ... 4086
AWS IoT ... 4134
Device Advisor ... 4312
AWS IoT data ... 4327
AWS IoT Events ... 4330
AWS IoT Events-Data ... 4355
AWS IoT Greengrass ... 4380
AWS IoT Greengrass V2 ... 4465
AWS IoT Jobs SDK release ... 4491

AWS IoT SiteWise ... 4494
AWS IoT Things Graph ... 4543
AWS IoT Wireless ... 4570
Amazon IVS ... 4607
Amazon IVS Chat ... 4651
Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming ... 4664
Amazon Kendra ... 4717
Kinesis ... 4726
AWS KMS ... 4745
Lake Formation ... 4817
Lambda ... 4869
License Manager ... 4911
Lightsail ... 4924
Macie ... 5049
Amazon Managed Grafana ... 5054
MediaConnect ... 5056
MediaConvert ... 5072
MediaLive ... 5096
MediaPackage ... 5103
MediaPackage VOD ... 5117
MediaStore Data Plane ... 5130
MediaTailor ... 5135
MemoryDB ... 5140
Amazon MSK ... 5177
Network Flow Monitor ... 5186
Network Manager ... 5202
OpenSearch Service ... 5239
Organizations ... 5253
AWS Outposts ... 5292
AWS Payment Cryptography ... 5296
AWS Payment Cryptography Data Plane ... 5316
Amazon Pinpoint ... 5325
Amazon Polly ... 5348
AWS Price List ... 5354
AWS Private CA ... 5359
AWS Proton ... 5367

Amazon RDS 5379
Amazon RDS Data Service 5576
Amazon RDS Performance Insights 5580
Amazon Redshift 5595
Amazon Rekognition 5674
AWS RAM 5751
Resource Explorer 5775
Resource Groups 5797
Resource Groups Tagging API 5810
Route 53 5814
Route 53 domain registration 5828
Route 53 Profiles 5854
Route 53 Resolver 5866
Amazon S3 5910
Amazon S3 Control 6003
Secrets Manager 6019
Security Hub CSPM 6047
Security Lake 6125
AWS Serverless Application Repository 6159
Service Catalog 6161
Service Quotas 6192
Amazon SES 6202
Shield 6215
Signer 6231
Snowball Edge 6241
Amazon SNS 6243
Amazon SQS 6264
Storage Gateway 6285
AWS STS 6288
Support 6297
Amazon SWF 6311
Systems Manager 6327
Amazon Textract 6501
Amazon Transcribe 6512
Amazon Translate 6555
Trusted Advisor 6557

Verified Permissions ... 6577
VPC Lattice ... 6601
AWS WAF Classic ... 6637
AWS WAF Classic Regional ... 6642
AWS WAFV2 ... 6648
WorkDocs ... 6693
Amazon WorkMail ... 6725
Amazon WorkMail Message Flow ... 6749
WorkSpaces ... 6751
X-Ray ... 6766
Bash script examples ... 6784
API Gateway ... 6786
Athena ... 6794
AWS Batch ... 6810
AWS Cloud Map ... 6823
CloudFormation ... 6865
CloudFront ... 6887
CloudWatch ... 6910
CloudWatch Logs ... 6945
Amazon Cognito Identity Provider ... 6974
AWS Config ... 6984
Connect Customer ... 6996
Direct Connect ... 7007
Amazon DocumentDB ... 7017
DynamoDB ... 7031
Amazon EC2 ... 7136
Amazon ECR ... 7520
Amazon ECS ... 7528
Amazon EKS ... 7577
Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 ... 7589
ElastiCache ... 7598
Amazon EMR ... 7606
OpenSearch Service ... 7616
AWS FIS ... 7630
AWS Glue ... 7646
HealthImaging ... 7654

IAM ... 7662
AWS IoT ... 7990
AWS KMS ... 8020
Lambda ... 8022
Lightsail ... 8061
Amazon Managed Grafana ... 8069
MediaConnect ... 8078
Amazon MSK ... 8086
Neptune ... 8112
AWS Payment Cryptography ... 8122
Amazon Pinpoint ... 8127
Amazon Polly ... 8139
Amazon RDS ... 8146
Amazon Redshift ... 8154
Amazon S3 ... 8181
SageMaker AI ... 8274
Secrets Manager ... 8288
Amazon SES ... 8335
Amazon SNS ... 8343
Step Functions ... 8381
AWS STS ... 8401
Support ... 8634
Systems Manager ... 8642
Amazon Textract ... 8684
VPC Lattice ... 8692
AWS WAFV2 ... 8702
WorkSpaces ... 8715
Security ... 8728
Data Protection ... 8728
Data encryption ... 8729
Identity and Access Management ... 8730
Audience ... 8731
Authenticating with identities ... 8731
Managing access using policies ... 8732
How AWS services work with IAM ... 8734
Troubleshooting AWS identity and access ... 8734

Compliance Validation 8736
Resilience 8737
Infrastructure Security 8737
Enforcing a minimum TLS version 8738
Migration guide 8739
Using AWS CLI Migration Tools to Mitigate Breakage 8739
Upgrade Debug Mode 8739
AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool 8740
Choosing Between Upgrade Debug Mode and AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool 8740
Additional topics in this section 8743
New features and changes 8744
AWS CLI version 2 new features 8744
Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 8746
Migration instructions 8753
Replacing version 1 with version 2 8754
Side-by-side install 8755
Using upgrade debug mode 8755
Prerequisites 8756
How it works 8756
Limitations 8760
Configure upgrade debug mode 8761
Using AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool 8762
How it Works 8762
Prerequisites 8763
Installation 8763
Usage 8764
Limitations 8766
Uninstall 8769
Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors 8773
Document History 8774

What is the AWS Command Line Interface?

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) is an open source tool that enables you to interact with AWS services using commands in your command-line shell. With minimal configuration, the AWS CLI enables you to start running commands that implement functionality equivalent to that provided by the browser-based AWS Management Console from the command prompt in your terminal program:

- **Linux shells** – Use common shell programs such as `bash`, `zsh`, and `tcsh` to run commands in Linux or macOS.
- **Windows command line** – On Windows, run commands at the Windows command prompt or in PowerShell.
- **Remotely** – Run commands on Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances through a remote terminal program such as PuTTY or SSH, or with AWS Systems Manager.

All IaaS (infrastructure as a service) AWS administration, management, and access functions in the AWS Management Console are available in the AWS API and AWS CLI. New AWS IaaS features and services provide full AWS Management Console functionality through the API and CLI at launch or within 180 days of launch.

The AWS CLI provides direct access to the public APIs of AWS services. You can explore a service's capabilities with the AWS CLI, and develop shell scripts to manage your resources. In addition to the low-level, API-equivalent commands, several AWS services provide customizations for the AWS CLI. Customizations can include higher-level commands that simplify using a service with a complex API.

About AWS CLI version 2

The AWS CLI version 2 is the most recent major version of the AWS CLI and supports all of the latest features. Some features introduced in version 2 are not backported to version 1 and you must upgrade to access those features. There are some "breaking" changes from version 1 that might require you to change your scripts. For a list of breaking changes in version 2, see Migration guide for the AWS CLI version 2.

The AWS CLI version 2 is available to install only as a bundled installer. While you might find it in package managers, these are unsupported and unofficial packages that are not produced

or managed by AWS. We recommend that you install the AWS CLI from only the official AWS distribution points, as documented in this guide.

To install the AWS CLI version 2, see the section called “Install/Update”.

To check the currently installed version, use the following command:

```
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Linux/5.10.205-195.807.amzn2.x86_64 botocore/1.18.6
```

For version history, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

Maintenance and support for SDK major versions

For information about maintenance and support for SDK major versions and their underlying dependencies, see the following in the AWS SDKs and Tools Reference Guide:

- AWS SDKs and tools maintenance policy
- AWS SDKs and tools version support matrix

About Amazon Web Services

Amazon Web Services (AWS) is a collection of digital infrastructure services that developers can leverage when developing their applications. The services include computing, storage, database, and application synchronization (messaging and queuing). AWS uses a pay-as-you-go service model. You are charged only for the services that you—or your applications—use. Also, to make AWS more approachable as a platform for prototyping and experimentation, AWS offers a free usage tier. On this tier, services are free below a certain level of usage. For more information about AWS costs and the Free Tier, see AWS Free Tier. To obtain an AWS account, open the AWS home page and then choose **Create an AWS Account**.

About the examples in the AWS CLI User Guide

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) examples in this guide are formatted using the following conventions:

- **Prompt** – The command prompt uses the Linux prompt and is displayed as ($). For commands that are Windows specific, `C:\>` is used as the prompt. Do not include the prompt when you type commands.
- **Directory** – When commands must be executed from a specific directory, the directory name is shown before the prompt symbol.
- **User input** – Command text that you enter at the command line is formatted as **`user input`**.
- **Replaceable text** – Variable text, including names of resources that you choose, or IDs generated by AWS services that you must include in commands, is formatted as *`replaceable text`*. In multiple-line commands or commands where specific keyboard input is required, keyboard commands can also be shown as replaceable text.
- **Output** – Output returned by AWS services is shown under user input, and is formatted as `computer output`.

The following **`aws configure`** command example demonstrates user input, replaceable text, and output:

1. Enter **`aws configure`** at the command line, and then press **Enter**.
2. The AWS CLI outputs lines of text, prompting you to enter additional information.
3. Enter each of your access keys in turn, and then press **Enter**.
4. Then, enter an AWS Region name in the format shown, press **Enter**, and then press **Enter** a final time to skip the output format setting.
5. The final **Enter** command is shown as replaceable text because there is no user input for that line.

```
$ aws configure
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: ENTER
```

The following example shows a simple command with output. To use this example, enter the full text of the command (the highlighted text after the prompt), and then press **Enter**. The name of the security group, *`my-sg`*, is replaceable to your desired security group name. The JSON document, including the curly braces, is output. If you configure your CLI to output in text or table format, the output will be formatted differently. JSON is the default output format.

```
$ aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name my-sg --description "My security group"
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

Additional documentation and resources for the AWS CLI

AWS CLI documentation and resources

In addition to this user guide, the following are valuable online resources when you use the AWS CLI.

- AWS CLI version 2 reference guide
- AWS CLI Bash scripting code examples repository. Open source bash scripting examples. Bash scripting examples are hosted in the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.
- AWS CLI GitHub repository. You can view and fork the source code for the AWS CLI on *GitHub*. Join the community of users on *GitHub* to provide feedback, request features, and submit your own contributions. This includes viewing and providing commands examples for the AWS CLI documentation.
- AWS CLI alias examples repository You can view and fork AWS CLI alias examples on *GitHub*.
- AWS CLI version 2 Changelog

Other AWS SDKs and tools

Depending on your use case, you might want to choose one of the AWS SDKs or tools to better fit your needs:

- AWS SDKs and Tools Reference Guide
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- AWS SDK for .NET

- AWS SDK for Python (Boto)
- AWS SDK for PHP
- AWS Tools for PowerShell
- AWS SDK for Ruby
- AWS SDK for Rust
- AWS SDK for SAP ABAP
- AWS SDK for Swift
- AWS Amplify

Getting started with the AWS CLI

This chapter provides steps to get started with version 2 of the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) and provides links to the relevant instructions.

1. **Complete all prerequisites** - To access AWS services with the AWS CLI, you need at minimum an AWS account and IAM credentials. To increase the security of your AWS account, we recommend that you do not use your root account credentials. You should create a user with least privilege to provide access credentials to the tasks you'll be running in AWS.
2. Install or gain access to the AWS CLI using one of the following methods:
   - **(Recommended)** the section called “Install/Update”.
   - the section called “Past releases”. Installing a specific version is primarily used if your team aligns their tools to a specific version.
   - the section called “Build and install from source”. Building the AWS CLI from GitHub source is a more in-depth method that is primarily used by customers who work on platforms that we do not directly support with our pre-built installers.
   - the section called “Amazon ECR Public/Docker”.
   - Access the AWS CLI version 2 in the AWS console from your browser using AWS CloudShell. For more information, see the AWS CloudShell User Guide.
3. After you have access to the AWS CLI, configure your AWS CLI with your IAM credentials for first time use.

> **Troubleshooting installer or configure errors**
>
> If you have issues after installing, uninstalling, or configuring the AWS CLI, see the section called “Troubleshoot errors” for troubleshooting steps.

Topics

- Prerequisites to use the AWS CLI version 2
- Installing or updating to the latest version of the AWS CLI
- Installing past releases of the AWS CLI version 2
- Building and installing the AWS CLI from source

- Running the official Amazon ECR Public or Docker images for the AWS CLI
- Setting up the AWS CLI

Prerequisites to use the AWS CLI version 2

To access AWS services with the AWS CLI, you need an AWS account with IAM or IAM Identity Center credentials. When running AWS CLI commands, the AWS CLI needs to have access to those AWS credentials. To increase the security of your AWS account, we recommend that you only use short-lived credentials when using root or IAM users. You should create a user with least privilege to provide access credentials to the tasks you'll be running in AWS. For information about best practices, see Security best practices in the IAM User Guide.

Topics

- Create an IAM or IAM Identity Center administrative account
- Next steps

Create an IAM or IAM Identity Center administrative account

Before you can configure the AWS CLI, you need to create an IAM or IAM Identity Center account.

Account creation options

Choose a way to manage your credentials	To	How to create an account	How to configure programmatic access to the account
AWS Management Console credentials	Use short-term credentials corresponding to the root user created during initial account set up, an IAM user, or a federated identity from your identity provider.	Open https://portal.aws.amazon.com/billing/signup and follow the online instructions.	No additional steps are necessary. To sign in to the AWS CLI with your AWS account, see Login for AWS local development using console credentials

Choose a way to manage your credentials	To	How to create an account	How to configure programmatic access to the account
IAM Identity Center	Use short-term credentials to access AWS services.	Following the instructions in Getting started in the AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide.	Configure programmatic access by Configuring the to use in the AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide.
AWS Identity and Access Management (Not recommended)	Use long-term credentials to access AWS services.	Following the instructions in Create an for emergency access in the IAM User Guide.	Configure programmatic access by Manage access keys for users in the IAM User Guide.

Next steps

After creating an AWS account and IAM credentials, to use the AWS CLI you can do one of the following:

- Install the latest release of the AWS CLI version 2 on your computer.
- Install a past release of the AWS CLI version 2 on your computer.
- Access the AWS CLI version 2 from your computer using a Docker image.
- Access the AWS CLI version 2 in the AWS console from your browser using AWS CloudShell. For more information see the AWS CloudShell User Guide.

Installing or updating to the latest version of the AWS CLI

This topic describes how to install or update the latest release of the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) on supported operating systems. For information on the latest releases of AWS CLI, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on GitHub.

To install a past release of the AWS CLI, see the section called “Past releases”. For uninstall instructions, see *Uninstall*.

Important

AWS CLI versions 1 and 2 use the same `aws` command name. If you previously installed AWS CLI version 1, see Migration guide for the AWS CLI version 2.

Topics

- AWS CLI install and update instructions
- Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors
- Next steps

AWS CLI install and update instructions

For installation instructions, expand the section for your operating system.

Linux

Install and update requirements

- You must be able to extract or "unzip" the downloaded package. If your operating system doesn't have the built-in `unzip` command, use an equivalent.
- The AWS CLI uses `glibc`, `groff`, and `less`. These are included by default in most major distributions of Linux.
- We support the AWS CLI on 64-bit versions of recent distributions of CentOS, Fedora, Ubuntu, Amazon Linux 1, Amazon Linux 2, Amazon Linux 2023, and Linux ARM.
- Because AWS doesn't maintain third-party repositories other than `snap`, we can't guarantee that they contain the latest version of the AWS CLI.

Install or update the AWS CLI

Warning

If this is your first time updating on Amazon Linux, to install the latest version of the AWS CLI, you must uninstall the pre-installed `yum` version using the following command:

```
$ sudo yum remove awscli
```

After the `yum` installation of the AWS CLI is removed, follow the below Linux install instructions.

You can install the AWS CLI by using one of the following methods:

- **The command line installer** is good option for version control, as you can specify the version to install. This option does not auto-update and you must download a new installer each time you update to overwrite previous version.
- **The officially supported snap package** is a good option to always have the latest version of the AWS CLI as snap packages automatically refresh. There is no built-in support for selecting minor versions of AWS CLI and therefore is not an optimal install method if your team needs to pin versions.

Command line installer - Linux x86 (64-bit)

To update your current installation of AWS CLI, download a new installer each time you update to overwrite previous versions. Follow these steps from the command line to install the AWS CLI on Linux.

The following are quick installation steps in a single copy and paste group that provide a basic installation. For guided instructions, see the steps that follow.

> **Note**
>
> **(Optional)** The following command block downloads and installs the AWS CLI without first verifying the integrity of your download. To verify the integrity of your download, use the below step by step instructions.

To install the AWS CLI, run the following commands.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64.zip" -o "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install
```

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command using the `--bin-dir`, `--install-dir`,

and `--update` parameters. The following command block uses an example symlink of */usr/local/bin* and example installer location of */usr/local/aws-cli* to install the AWS CLI locally for the current user.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64.zip" -o "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/aws-cli --
update
```

Guided installation steps

1. Download the installation file in one of the following ways:

   - **Use the `curl` command** – The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. The options on the following example command write the downloaded file to the current directory with the local name `awscliv2.zip`.

     ```
     $ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64.zip" -o
      "awscliv2.zip"
     ```

   - **Downloading from the URL** – To download the installer with your browser, use the following URL: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64.zip

2. **(Optional) Verifying the integrity of your downloaded zip file**

   If you chose to manually download the AWS CLI installer package `.zip` in the above steps, you can use the following steps to verify the signatures by using the GnuPG tool.

   The AWS CLI installer package `.zip` files are cryptographically signed using PGP signatures. If there is any damage or alteration of the files, this verification fails and you should not proceed with installation.

   a. Download and install the gpg command using your package manager. For more information about GnuPG, see the GnuPG website.

   b. To create the public key file, create a text file and paste in the following text.

      ```
      -----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----

      mQINBF2Cr7UBEADJZHcgusOJl7ENSyumXh85z0TRV0xJorM2B/JL0kHOyigQluUG
      ZMLhENaG0bYatdrKP+3H91lvK050pXwnO/R7fB/FSTouki4ciIx5OuLlnJZIxSzx
      PqGl0mkxImLNbGWoi6Lto0LYxqHN2iQtzlwTVmq9733zd3XfcXrZ3+LblHAgEt5G
      ```

```
TfNxEKJ8soPLyWmwDH6HWCnjZ/aIQRBTIQ05uVeEoYxSh6wOai7ss/KveoSNBbYz
gbdzoqI2Y8cgH2nbfgp3DSasaLZEdCSsIsK1u05CinE7k2qZ7KgKAUIcT/cR/grk
C6VwsnDU0OUCideXcQ8WeHutqvgZH1JgKDbznoIzeQHJD238GEu+eKhRHcz8/jeG
94zkcgJOz3KbZGYMiTh277Fvj9zzvZsbMBCedV1BTg3TqgvdX4bdkhf5cH+7NtWO
lrFj6UwAsGukBTAOxC0l/dnSmZhJ7Z1KmEWilro/gOrjtOxqRQutlIqG22TaqoPG
fYVN+en3Zwbt97kcgZDwqbuykNt64oZWc4XKCa3mprEGC3IbJTBFqglXmZ7l9ywG
EEUJYOlb2XrSuPWml39beWdKM8kzr1OjnlOm6+lpTRCBfo0wa9F8YZRhHPAkwKkX
XDeOGpWRj4ohOx0d2GWkyV5xyN14p2tQOCdOODmz80yUTgRpPVQUtOEhXQARAQAB
tCFBV1MgQ0xJIFRlYW0gPGF3cy1jbGlAYW1hem9uLmNvbT6JAlQEEwEIAD4CGwMF
CwkIBwIGFQoJCAsCBBYCAwECHgECF4AWIQT7Xbd/1cEYuAURraimMQrMRnJHXAUC
aGveYQUJDMpiLAAKCRCmMQrMRnJHXKBYD/9Ab0qQdGiO5hObchG8xh8Rpb4Mjyf6
0JrVo6m8GNjNj6BHkSc8fuTQJ/FaEhaQxj3pjZ3GXPrXjIIVChmICLlFuRXYzrXc
Pw0lniybypsZEVai5kO0tCNBCCFuMN9RsmmRG8mf7lC4FSTbUDmxG/QlYK+0IV/l
uJkzxWa+rySkdpm0JdqumjegNRgObdXHAQDWlubWQHWyZyIQ2B4U7AxqSpcdJp6I
S4Zds4wVLd1WE5pquYQ8vS2cNlDm4QNg8wTj58e3lKN47hXHMIb6CHxRnb947oJa
pg189LLPR5koh+EorNkA1wu5mAJtJvy5YMsppy2y/kIjp3lyY6AmPT1posgGk70Z
CmToEZ5rbd7AARExtlh76A0cabMDFlEHDIK8RNUOSRr7L64+KxOUegKBfQHb9dADY
qqiKqpCbKgvtWlds909Ms74JBgr2KwZCSY1HaOxnIr4CY43QRqAq5YHOay/mU+6w
hhmdF18vpyK0vfkvvGresWtSXbag7Hkt3XjaEw76BzxQH21EBDqU8WJVjHgU6ru+
DJTs+SxgJbaT3hb/vyjlw0lK+hFfhWKRwgOXH8vqducF95NRSUxtS4fpqxWVaw3Q
V2OWSjbne99A5EPEySzryFTKbMGwaTlAwMCwYevt4YT6eb7NmFhTx0Fis4TalUs+
j+c7Kg92pDx2uQ==
=OBAt
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

For reference, the following are the details of the public key.

```
Key ID:          A6310ACC4672475C
Type:            RSA
Size:            4096/4096
Created:         2019-09-18
Expires:         2026-07-07
User ID:         AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>
Key fingerprint:  FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

c. Import the AWS CLI public key with the following command, substituting *public-key-file-name* with the file name of the public key you created.

```
$ gpg --import public-key-file-name
gpg: /home/username/.gnupg/trustdb.gpg: trustdb created
gpg: key A6310ACC4672475C: public key "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>"
 imported
gpg: Total number processed: 1
```

```
gpg:               imported: 1
```

d. Download the AWS CLI signature file for the package you downloaded. It has the same path and name as the `.zip` file it corresponds to, but has the extension `.sig`. In the following examples, we save it to the current directory as a file named `awscliv2.sig`.

For the latest version of the AWS CLI, use the following command block:

```
$ curl -o awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-
x86_64.zip.sig
```

e. Verify the signature, passing both the downloaded `.sig` and `.zip` file names as parameters to the gpg command.

```
$ gpg --verify awscliv2.sig awscliv2.zip
```

The output should look similar to the following.

```
gpg: Signature made Mon Nov  4 19:00:01 2019 PST
gpg:                using RSA key FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511 ADA8 A631 0ACC
 4672 475C
gpg: Good signature from "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>" [unknown]
gpg: WARNING: This key is not certified with a trusted signature!
gpg:          There is no indication that the signature belongs to the
 owner.
Primary key fingerprint: FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

> **Important**
>
> The warning in the output is expected and doesn't indicate a problem. It occurs because there isn't a chain of trust between your personal PGP key (if you have one) and the AWS CLI PGP key. For more information, see Web of trust.

3. Unzip the installer. If your Linux distribution doesn't have a built-in `unzip` command, use an equivalent to unzip it. The following example command unzips the package and creates a directory named `aws` under the current directory.

```
$ unzip awscliv2.zip
```

> **Note**
>
> When updating from a previous version, the `unzip` command prompts to overwrite existing files. To skip these prompts, such as with script automation, use the `-u` update flag for `unzip`. This flag automatically updates existing files and creates new ones as needed.
>
> ```
> $ unzip -u awscliv2.zip
> ```

4. Run the install program. The installation command uses a file named `install` in the newly unzipped `aws` directory. By default, the files are all installed to `/usr/local/aws-cli`, and a symbolic link is created in `/usr/local/bin`. The command includes `sudo` to grant write permissions to those directories.

   ```
   $ sudo ./aws/install
   ```

   You can install without `sudo` if you specify directories that you already have write permissions to. Use the following instructions for the `install` command to specify the installation location:

   - Ensure that the paths you provide to the `-i` and `-b` parameters contain no volume name or directory names that contain any space characters or other white space characters. If there is a space, the installation fails.
   - `--install-dir` or `-i` – This option specifies the directory to copy all of the files to.

     The default value is `/usr/local/aws-cli`.
   - `--bin-dir` or `-b` – This option specifies that the main `aws` program in the install directory is symbolically linked to the file `aws` in the specified path. You must have write permissions to the specified directory. Creating a symlink to a directory that is already in your path eliminates the need to add the install directory to the user's $PATH variable.

     The default value is `/usr/local/bin`.

   ```
   $ ./aws/install -i /usr/local/aws-cli -b /usr/local/bin
   ```

Note

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command with the `--update` parameter.

```
$ sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/
aws-cli --update
```

To locate the existing symlink and installation directory, use the following steps:

1. Use the `which` command to find your symlink. This gives you the path to use with the `--bin-dir` parameter.

   ```
   $ which aws
   /usr/local/bin/aws
   ```

2. Use the `ls` command to find the directory that your symlink points to. This gives you the path to use with the `--install-dir` parameter.

   ```
   $ ls -l /usr/local/bin/aws
   lrwxrwxrwx 1 ec2-user ec2-user 49 Oct 22 09:49 /usr/local/bin/aws -> /
   usr/local/aws-cli/v2/current/bin/aws
   ```

5. Confirm the installation with the following command.

   ```
   $ aws --version
   aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Linux/5.10.205-195.807.amzn2.x86_64
   ```

   If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Command line - Linux ARM

To update your current installation of AWS CLI, download a new installer each time you update to overwrite previous versions. Follow these steps from the command line to install the AWS CLI on Linux.

The following are quick installation steps in a single copy and paste group that provide a basic installation. For guided instructions, see the steps that follow.

> **Note**
>
> **(Optional)** The following command block downloads and installs the AWS CLI without first verifying the integrity of your download. To verify the integrity of your download, use the below step by step instructions.

To install the AWS CLI, run the following commands.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64.zip" -o "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install
```

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command using the `--bin-dir`, `--install-dir`, and `--update` parameters. The following command block uses an example symlink of */usr/local/bin* and example installer location of */usr/local/aws-cli*.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64.zip" -o "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/aws-cli --
update
```

Guided installation steps

1. Download the installation file in one of the following ways:

   - **Use the `curl` command** – The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. The options on the following example command write the downloaded file to the current directory with the local name `awscliv2.zip`.

     ```
     $ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64.zip" -o
      "awscliv2.zip"
     ```

   - **Downloading from the URL** – To download the installer with your browser, use the following URL: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64.zip

2. **(Optional) Verifying the integrity of your downloaded zip file**

   If you chose to manually download the AWS CLI installer package `.zip` in the above steps, you can use the following steps to verify the signatures by using the GnuPG tool.

   The AWS CLI installer package `.zip` files are cryptographically signed using PGP signatures. If there is any damage or alteration of the files, this verification fails and you should not proceed with installation.

   a. Download and install the gpg command using your package manager. For more information about GnuPG, see the GnuPG website.

   b. To create the public key file, create a text file and paste in the following text.

```
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----

mQINBF2Cr7UBEADJZHcgusOJl7ENSyumXh85z0TRV0xJorM2B/JL0kHOyigQluUG
ZMLhENaG0bYatdrKP+3H91lvK050pXwnO/R7fB/FSTouki4ciIx5OuLlnJZIxSzx
PqGl0mkxImLNbGWoi6Lto0LYxqHN2iQtzlwTVmq9733zd3XfcXrZ3+LblHAgEt5G
TfNxEKJ8soPLyWmwDH6HWCnjZ/aIQRBTIQ05uVeEoYxSh6wOai7ss/KveoSNBbYz
gbdzoqI2Y8cgH2nbfgp3DSasaLZEdCSsIsK1u05CinE7k2qZ7KgKAUIcT/cR/grk
C6VwsnDU0OUCideXcQ8WeHutqvgZH1JgKDbznoIzeQHJD238GEu+eKhRHcz8/jeG
94zkcgJOz3KbZGYMiTh277Fvj9zzvZsbMBCedV1BTg3TqgvdX4bdkhf5cH+7NtWO
lrFj6UwAsGukBTAOxC0l/dnSmZhJ7Z1KmEWilro/gOrjtOxqRQutlIqG22TaqoPG
fYVN+en3Zwbt97kcgZDwqbuykNt64oZWc4XKCa3mprEGC3IbJTBFqglXmZ7l9ywG
EEUJYOlb2XrSuPWml39beWdKM8kzr1OjnlOm6+lpTRCBfo0wa9F8YZRhHPAkwKkX
XDeOGpWRj4ohOx0d2GWkyV5xyN14p2tQOCdOODmz80yUTgRpPVQUtOEhXQARAQAB
tCFBV1MgQ0xJIFRlYW0gPGF3cy1jbGlAYW1hem9uLmNvbT6JAlQEEwEIAD4CGwMF
CwkIBwIGFQoJCAsCBBYCAwECHgECF4AWIQT7Xbd/1cEYuAURraimMQrMRnJHXAUC
aGveYQUJDMpiLAAKCRCmMQrMRnJHXKBYD/9Ab0qQdGiO5hObchG8xh8Rpb4Mjyf6
0JrVo6m8GNjNj6BHkSc8fuTQJ/FaEhaQxj3pjZ3GXPrXjIIVChmICLlFuRXYzrXc
Pw0lniybypsZEVai5kO0tCNBCCFuMN9RsmmRG8mf7lC4FSTbUDmxG/QlYK+0IV/l
uJkzxWa+rySkdpm0JdqumjegNRgObdXHAQDWlubWQHWyZyIQ2B4U7AxqSpcdJp6I
S4Zds4wVLd1WE5pquYQ8vS2cNlDm4QNg8wTj58e3lKN47hXHMIb6CHxRnb947oJa
pg189LLPR5koh+EorNkA1wu5mAJtJvy5YMsppy2y/kIjp3lyY6AmPT1posgGk70Z
CmToEZ5rbd7AREXtlh76A0cabMDFlEHDIK8RNUOSRr7L64+KxOUegKBfQHb9dADY
qqiKqpCbKgvtWlds909Ms74JBgr2KwZCSY1HaOxnIr4CY43QRqAq5YHOay/mU+6w
hhmdF18vpyK0vfkvvGresWtSXbag7Hkt3XjaEw76BzxQH21EBDqU8WJVjHgU6ru+
DJTs+SxgJbaT3hb/vyjlw0lK+hFfhWKRwgOXH8vqducF95NRSUxtS4fpqxWVaw3Q
V2OWSjbne99A5EPEySzryFTKbMGwaTlAwMCwYevt4YT6eb7NmFhTx0Fis4TalUs+
j+c7Kg92pDx2uQ==
=OBAt
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

For reference, the following are the details of the public key.

```
Key ID:          A6310ACC4672475C
Type:            RSA
Size:            4096/4096
Created:         2019-09-18
Expires:         2026-07-07
User ID:         AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>
Key fingerprint:  FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

c. Import the AWS CLI public key with the following command, substituting *public-key-file-name* with the file name of the public key you created.

```
$ gpg --import public-key-file-name
gpg: /home/username/.gnupg/trustdb.gpg: trustdb created
gpg: key A6310ACC4672475C: public key "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>"
 imported
gpg: Total number processed: 1
gpg:               imported: 1
```

d. Download the AWS CLI signature file for the package you downloaded. It has the same path and name as the `.zip` file it corresponds to, but has the extension `.sig`. In the following examples, we save it to the current directory as a file named `awscliv2.sig`.

For the latest version of the AWS CLI, use the following command block:

```
$ curl -o awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-
aarch64.zip.sig
```

e. Verify the signature, passing both the downloaded `.sig` and `.zip` file names as parameters to the gpg command.

```
$ gpg --verify awscliv2.sig awscliv2.zip
```

The output should look similar to the following.

```
gpg: Signature made Mon Nov  4 19:00:01 2019 PST
gpg:                using RSA key FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511 ADA8 A631 0ACC
 4672 475C
gpg: Good signature from "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>" [unknown]
```

```
gpg: WARNING: This key is not certified with a trusted signature!
gpg:          There is no indication that the signature belongs to the
 owner.
Primary key fingerprint: FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

> **Important**
>
> The warning in the output is expected and doesn't indicate a problem. It occurs because there isn't a chain of trust between your personal PGP key (if you have one) and the AWS CLI PGP key. For more information, see Web of trust.

3. Unzip the installer. If your Linux distribution doesn't have a built-in `unzip` command, use an equivalent to unzip it. The following example command unzips the package and creates a directory named `aws` under the current directory.

```
$ unzip awscliv2.zip
```

> **Note**
>
> When updating from a previous version, the `unzip` command prompts to overwrite existing files. To skip these prompts, such as with script automation, use the `-u` update flag for `unzip`. This flag automatically updates existing files and creates new ones as needed.
>
> ```
> $ unzip -u awscliv2.zip
> ```

4. Run the install program. The installation command uses a file named `install` in the newly unzipped `aws` directory. By default, the files are all installed to `/usr/local/aws-cli`, and a symbolic link is created in `/usr/local/bin`. The command includes `sudo` to grant write permissions to those directories.

```
$ sudo ./aws/install
```

You can install without `sudo` if you specify directories that you already have write permissions to. Use the following instructions for the `install` command to specify the installation location:

- Ensure that the paths you provide to the `-i` and `-b` parameters contain no volume name or directory names that contain any space characters or other white space characters. If there is a space, the installation fails.
- `--install-dir` or `-i` – This option specifies the directory to copy all of the files to.

  The default value is `/usr/local/aws-cli`.
- `--bin-dir` or `-b` – This option specifies that the main `aws` program in the install directory is symbolically linked to the file `aws` in the specified path. You must have write permissions to the specified directory. Creating a symlink to a directory that is already in your path eliminates the need to add the install directory to the user's $PATH variable.

  The default value is `/usr/local/bin`.

```
$ ./aws/install -i /usr/local/aws-cli -b /usr/local/bin
```

Note

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command with the `--update` parameter.

```
$ sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/
aws-cli --update
```

To locate the existing symlink and installation directory, use the following steps:

1. Use the `which` command to find your symlink. This gives you the path to use with the `--bin-dir` parameter.

   ```
   $ which aws
   /usr/local/bin/aws
   ```
2. Use the `ls` command to find the directory that your symlink points to. This gives you the path to use with the `--install-dir` parameter.

   ```
   $ ls -l /usr/local/bin/aws
   ```

```
lrwxrwxrwx 1 ec2-user ec2-user 49 Oct 22 09:49 /usr/local/bin/aws -> /
usr/local/aws-cli/v2/current/bin/aws
```

5. Confirm the installation with the following command.

```
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Linux/5.10.205-195.807.amzn2.x86_64
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Snap package

We provide an official AWS supported version of the AWS CLI on `snap`. If you want to always have the latest version of the AWS CLI installed on your system, a snap package provides this for you as it auto-updates. There is no built-in support for selecting minor versions of AWS CLI and therefore it is not an optimal install method if your team needs to pin versions. If you want to install a specific minor version of the AWS CLI, we suggest you use the command line installer.

1. If your Linux platform does not already have `snap` installed, install `snap` on your platform.
   a. For information on installing `snap`, see Installing the daemon in the *Snap documentation*.
   b. You may need to restart your system so that your `PATH` variables are updated correctly. If you are having installation issues, follow steps in Fix common issues in the *Snap documentation*.
   c. To verify that `snap` is installed correctly, run the following command.

```
$ snap version
```

2. Run the following `snap install` command for the AWS CLI.

```
$ snap install aws-cli --classic
```

Depending on your permissions, you may need to add `sudo` to the command.

```
$ sudo snap install aws-cli --classic
```

> **Note**
>
> To view the snap repository for the AWS CLI, including additional `snap` instructions, see the `aws-cli` page in the *Canonical Snapcraft website*.

3. Verify that the AWS CLI installed correctly.

```
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Linux/5.10.205-195.807.amzn2.x86_64
```

If you get an error, see Troubleshooting errors for the AWS CLI.

macOS

Install and update requirements

- We support the AWS CLI on macOS versions 11 and later. For more information, see macOS support policy updates for the AWS CLI v2 on the *AWS Developer Tools Blog*.
- Because AWS doesn't maintain third-party repositories, we can't guarantee that they contain the latest version of the AWS CLI.

macOS version support matrix

AWS CLI version	Supported macOS version
2.21.0 – current	11+
2.17.0 –2.20.0	10.15+
2.0.0 – 2.16.12	10.14 and below

Install or update the AWS CLI

If you are updating to the latest version, use the same installation method that you used in your current version. You can install the AWS CLI on macOS in the following ways.

GUI installer

The following steps show how to install the latest version of the AWS CLI by using the standard macOS user interface and your browser.

1. In your browser, download the macOS pkg file: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.pkg
2. Run your downloaded file and follow the on-screen instructions. You can choose to install the AWS CLI in the following ways:

   - **For all users on the computer (requires sudo)**
     - You can install to any folder, or choose the recommended default folder of `/usr/local/aws-cli`.
     - The installer automatically creates a symlink at `/usr/local/bin/aws` that links to the main program in the installation folder you chose.
   - **For only the current user (doesn't require sudo)**
     - You can install to any folder to which you have write permission.
     - Due to standard user permissions, after the installer finishes, you must manually create a symlink file in your `$PATH` that points to the `aws` and `aws_completer` programs by using the following commands at the command prompt. The default location for a symlink is `/usr/local/bin/`:

       ```
       $ ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws /usr/local/bin/aws
       $ ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws_completer /usr/local/bin/aws_completer
       ```

       If you don't have write permissions to the folder, you may need to use `sudo` in your command. The following example uses `sudo` with the default location for a symlink in `/usr/local/bin/`:

       ```
       $ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws /usr/local/bin/aws
       $ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws_completer /usr/local/bin/
       aws_completer
       ```

> **Note**
>
> You can view debug logs for the installation by pressing **Cmd+L** anywhere in the installer. This opens a log pane that enables you to filter and save the log. The log file is also automatically saved to `/var/log/install.log`.

3. To verify that the shell can find and run the `aws` command in your `$PATH`, use the following commands.

```
$ which aws
/usr/local/bin/aws
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Darwin/23.3.0
```

   If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Command line installer - All users

If you have `sudo` permissions, you can install the AWS CLI for all users on the computer. We provide the steps in one easy to copy and paste group. See the descriptions of each line in the following steps.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.pkg" -o "AWSCLIV2.pkg"
$ sudo installer -pkg AWSCLIV2.pkg -target /
```

Guided installation instructions

1. Download the file using the `curl` command. The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. In this example, the file is written to `AWSCLIV2.pkg` in the current folder.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.pkg" -o "AWSCLIV2.pkg"
```

2. Run the standard macOS `installer` program, specifying the downloaded `.pkg` file as the source. Use the `-pkg` parameter to specify the name of the package to install, and the `-target /` parameter for which drive to install the package to. The files are installed to `/`

`usr/local/aws-cli`, and a symlink is automatically created in `/usr/local/bin`. You must include `sudo` on the command to grant write permissions to those folders.

```
$ sudo installer -pkg ./AWSCLIV2.pkg -target /
```

After installation is complete, debug logs are written to `/var/log/install.log`.

3. To verify that the shell can find and run the `aws` command in your `$PATH`, use the following commands.

```
$ which aws
/usr/local/bin/aws
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Darwin/23.3.0
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Command line - Current user

1. To specify which folder the AWS CLI is installed to, you must create an XML file with any file name. This file is an XML-formatted file that looks like the following example. Leave all values as shown, except you must replace the path */Users/myusername* in line 9 with the path to the folder you want the AWS CLI installed to. *The folder must already exist, or the command fails.* The following XML example, named *choices.xml*, specifies the installer to install the AWS CLI in the folder `/Users/myusername`, where it creates a folder named `aws-cli`.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN" "http://www.apple.com/DTDs/
PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
  <array>
    <dict>
      <key>choiceAttribute</key>
      <string>customLocation</string>
      <key>attributeSetting</key>
      <string>/Users/myusername</string>
      <key>choiceIdentifier</key>
      <string>default</string>
```

```
    </dict>
  </array>
</plist>
```

2. Download the pkg installer using the `curl` command. The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. In this example, the file is written to `AWSCLIV2.pkg` in the current folder.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.pkg" -o "AWSCLIV2.pkg"
```

3. Run the standard macOS `installer` program with the following options:

   - Specify the name of the package to install by using the `-pkg` parameter.
   - Specify installing to a *current user only* by setting the `-target` parameter to `CurrentUserHomeDirectory`.
   - Specify the path (relative to the current folder) and name of the XML file that you created in the `-applyChoiceChangesXML` parameter.

   The following example installs the AWS CLI in the folder `/Users/myusername/aws-cli`.

```
$ installer -pkg AWSCLIV2.pkg \
            -target CurrentUserHomeDirectory \
            -applyChoiceChangesXML choices.xml
```

4. Because standard user permissions typically don't allow writing to folders in your $PATH, the installer in this mode doesn't try to add the symlinks to the `aws` and `aws_completer` programs. For the AWS CLI to run correctly, you must manually create the symlinks after the installer finishes. If your $PATH includes a folder you can write to and you specify the folder as the target's path, you can run the following command without `sudo`. If you don't have a writable folder in your $PATH, you must use `sudo` for permissions to write to the specified target folder. The default location for a symlink is `/usr/local/bin/`. Replace `folder/installed` with the path to your AWS CLI installation.

```
$ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws /usr/local/bin/aws
$ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws_completer /usr/local/bin/
aws_completer
```

   After installation is complete, debug logs are written to `/var/log/install.log`.

5. To verify that the shell can find and run the `aws` command in your `$PATH`, use the following commands.

```
$ which aws
/usr/local/bin/aws
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Darwin/23.3.0
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Windows

Install and update requirements

- We support the AWS CLI on Microsoft-supported versions of 64-bit Windows.
- Admin rights to install software

Install or update the AWS CLI

To update your current installation of AWS CLI on Windows, download a new installer each time you update to overwrite previous versions. AWS CLI is updated regularly. To see when the latest version was released, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

1. Download and run the AWS CLI MSI installer for Windows (64-bit):

   https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.msi

   Alternatively, you can run the `msiexec` command to run the MSI installer.

```
C:\> msiexec.exe /i https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.msi
```

   For various parameters that can be used with `msiexec`, see msiexec on the *Microsoft Docs* website. For example, you can use the `/qn` flag for a silent installation.

```
C:\> msiexec.exe /i https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2.msi /qn
```

2. To confirm the installation, open the **Start** menu, search for `cmd` to open a command prompt window, and at the command prompt use the `aws --version` command.

```
C:\> aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Windows/10 exe/AMD64 prompt/off
```

If Windows is unable to find the program, you might need to close and reopen the command prompt window to refresh the path, or follow the troubleshooting in the section called "Troubleshoot errors".

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors

If you come across issues after installing or uninstalling the AWS CLI, see the section called "Troubleshoot errors" for troubleshooting steps. For the most relevant troubleshooting steps, see the section called "Command not found errors", the section called "The `aws --version` command returns a different version than you installed", and the section called "The `aws --version` command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI".

Next steps

After you successfully install the AWS CLI, you can safely delete your downloaded installer files. After completing the steps in the section called "Prerequisites" and installing the AWS CLI, you should perform a the section called "Setup".

Installing past releases of the AWS CLI version 2

This topic describes how to install the past releases of the AWS Command Line Interface version 2 (AWS CLI) on supported operating systems. For information on the AWS CLI version 2 releases, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on GitHub.

AWS CLI version 2 installation instructions:

Linux

Installation requirements

- You know which release of the AWS CLI version 2 you'd like to install. For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.
- You must be able to extract or "unzip" the downloaded package. If your operating system doesn't have the built-in `unzip` command, use an equivalent.

- The AWS CLI version 2 uses `glibc`, `groff`, and `less`. These are included by default in most major distributions of Linux.
- We support the AWS CLI version 2 on 64-bit versions of recent distributions of CentOS, Fedora, Ubuntu, Amazon Linux 1, Amazon Linux 2 and Linux ARM.
- Because AWS doesn't maintain third-party repositories, we can't guarantee that they contain the latest version of the AWS CLI.

Installation instructions

Follow these steps from the command line to install the AWS CLI on Linux.

We provide the steps in one easy to copy and paste group based on whether you use 64-bit Linux or Linux ARM. See the descriptions of each line in the steps that follow.

Linux x86 (64-bit)

> **Note**
>
> **(Optional)** The following command block downloads and installs the AWS CLI without first verifying the integrity of your download. To verify the integrity of your download, use the below step by step instructions.

For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

To install the AWS CLI, run the following commands.

To specify a version, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip` resulting in the following command:

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip" -o
 "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install
```

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command using the `--bin-dir`, `--install-dir`,

and `--update` parameters. The following command block uses an example symlink of */usr/local/bin* and example installer location of */usr/local/aws-cli*.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip" -o
 "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/aws-cli --
update
```

Linux ARM

> **Note**
>
> **(Optional)** The following command block downloads and installs the AWS CLI without first verifying the integrity of your download. To verify the integrity of your download, use the below step by step instructions.

For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

To install the AWS CLI, run the following commands.

To specify a version, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip` resulting in the following command:

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip" -o
 "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install
```

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command using the `--bin-dir`, `--install-dir`, and `--update` parameters. The following command block uses an example symlink of */usr/local/bin* and example installer location of */usr/local/aws-cli*.

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip" -o
 "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
```

```
sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/aws-cli --
update
```

1. Download the installation file in one of the following ways:

   Linux x86 (64-bit)

   - **Use the `curl` command** – The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. The options on the following example command write the downloaded file to the current directory with the local name `awscliv2.zip`.

     To specify a version, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *`2.0.30`* would be `awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip` resulting in the following command:

     ```
     $ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip" -o
      "awscliv2.zip"
     ```

     For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

   - **Downloading from the URL** –

     In your browser, download your specific version of the AWS CLI by appending a hyphen and the version number to the filename.

     ```
     https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-version.number.zip
     ```

     For this example the filename for version *`2.0.30`* would be awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip resulting in the following link: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip

   Linux ARM

   - **Use the `curl` command** – The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. The options on the following example command write the downloaded file to the current directory with the local name `awscliv2.zip`.

To specify a version, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip` resulting in the following command:

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip" -o
 "awscliv2.zip"
unzip awscliv2.zip
sudo ./aws/install
```

- **Downloading from the URL** –

  In your browser, download your specific version of the AWS CLI by appending a hyphen and the version number to the filename.

  ```
  https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-version.number.zip
  ```

  For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip` resulting in the following link: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip

2. **(Optional) Verifying the integrity of your downloaded zip file**

   If you chose to manually download the AWS CLI installer package `.zip` in the above steps, you can use the following steps to verify the signatures by using the GnuPG tool.

   The AWS CLI installer package `.zip` files are cryptographically signed using PGP signatures. If there is any damage or alteration of the files, this verification fails and you should not proceed with installation.

   a. Download and install the gpg command using your package manager. For more information about GnuPG, see the GnuPG website.

   b. To create the public key file, create a text file and paste in the following text.

   ```
   -----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----

   mQINBF2Cr7UBEADJZHcgusOJl7ENSyumXh85z0TRV0xJorM2B/JL0kHOyigQluUG
   ZMLhENaG0bYatdrKP+3H91lvK050pXwnO/R7fB/FSTouki4ciIx5OuLlnJZIxSzx
   PqGl0mkxImLNbGWoi6Lto0LYxqHN2iQtzlwTVmq9733zd3XfcXrZ3+LblHAgEt5G
   TfNxEKJ8soPLyWmwDH6HWCnjZ/aIQRBTIQ05uVeEoYxSh6wOai7ss/KveoSNBbYz
   gbdzoqI2Y8cgH2nbfgp3DSasaLZEdCSsIsK1u05CinE7k2qZ7KgKAUIcT/cR/grk
   ```

```
C6VwsnDU0OUCideXcQ8WeHutqvgZH1JgKDbznoIzeQHJD238GEu+eKhRHcz8/jeG
94zkcgJOz3KbZGYMiTh277Fvj9zzvZsbMBCedV1BTg3TqgvdX4bdkhf5cH+7NtWO
lrFj6UwAsGukBTAOxC0l/dnSmZhJ7Z1KmEWilro/gOrjtOxqRQutlIqG22TaqoPG
fYVN+en3Zwbt97kcgZDwqbuykNt64oZWc4XKCa3mprEGC3IbJTBFqglXmZ7l9ywG
EEUJYOlb2XrSuPWml39beWdKM8kzr1OjnlOm6+lpTRCBfo0wa9F8YZRhHPAkwKkX
XDeOGpWRj4ohOx0d2GWkyV5xyN14p2tQOCdOODmz80yUTgRpPVQUtOEhXQARAQAB
tCFBV1MgQ0xJIFRlYW0gPGF3cy1jbGlAYW1hem9uLmNvbT6JAlQEEwEIAD4CGwMF
CwkIBwIGFQoJCAsCBBYCAwECHgECF4AWIQT7Xbd/1cEYuAURraimMQrMRnJHXAUC
aGveYQUJDMpiLAAKCRCmMQrMRnJHXKBYD/9Ab0qQdGiO5hObchG8xh8Rpb4Mjyf6
0JrVo6m8GNjNj6BHkSc8fuTQJ/FaEhaQxj3pjZ3GXPrXjIIVChmICLlFuRXYzrXc
Pw0lniybypsZEVai5kO0tCNBCCFuMN9RsmmRG8mf71C4FSTbUDmxG/QlYK+0IV/l
uJkzxWa+rySkdpm0JdqumjegNRgObdXHAQDWlubWQHWyZyIQ2B4U7AxqSpcdJp6I
S4Zds4wVLd1WE5pquYQ8vS2cNlDm4QNg8wTj58e3lKN47hXHMIb6CHxRnb947oJa
pg189LLPR5koh+EorNkA1wu5mAJtJvy5YMsppy2y/kIjp3lyY6AmPT1posgGk70Z
CmToEZ5rbd7ARExtlh76A0cabMDFlEHDIK8RNUOSRr7L64+KxOUegKBfQHb9dADY
qqiKqpCbKgvtWlds909Ms74JBgr2KwZCSY1HaOxnIr4CY43QRqAq5YHOay/mU+6w
hhmdF18vpyK0vfkvvGresWtSXbag7Hkt3XjaEw76BzxQH21EBDqU8WJVjHgU6ru+
DJTs+SxgJbaT3hb/vyjlw0lK+hFfhWKRwgOXH8vqducF95NRSUxtS4fpqxWVaw3Q
V2OWSjbne99A5EPEySzryFTKbMGwaTlAwMCwYevt4YT6eb7NmFhTx0Fis4TalUs+
j+c7Kg92pDx2uQ==
=OBAt
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

For reference, the following are the details of the public key.

```
Key ID:           A6310ACC4672
Type:             RSA
Size:             4096/4096
Created:          2019-09-18
Expires:          2026-07-07
User ID:          AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>
Key fingerprint:  FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

c. Import the AWS CLI public key with the following command, substituting *public-key-file-name* with the file name of the public key you created.

```
$ gpg --import public-key-file-name
gpg: /home/username/.gnupg/trustdb.gpg: trustdb created
gpg: key A6310ACC4672475C: public key "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>"
 imported
gpg: Total number processed: 1
gpg:               imported: 1
```

d. Download the AWS CLI signature file for the package you downloaded. It has the same path and name as the `.zip` file it corresponds to, but has the extension `.sig`. In the following examples, we save it to the current directory as a file named `awscliv2.sig`.

   Linux x86 (64-bit)

   For the latest version of the AWS CLI, use the following command block:

   ```
   $ curl -o awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64.zip.sig
   ```

   For a specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip.sig` resulting in the following command:

   ```
   $ curl -o awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-x86_64-2.0.30.zip.sig
   ```

   For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

   Linux ARM

   For the latest version of the AWS CLI, use the following command block:

   ```
   $ curl -o awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64.zip.sig
   ```

   For a specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip.sig` resulting in the following command:

   ```
   $ curl -o awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-exe-linux-aarch64-2.0.30.zip.sig
   ```

   For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

e. Verify the signature, passing both the downloaded `.sig` and `.zip` file names as parameters to the gpg command.

```
$ gpg --verify awscliv2.sig awscliv2.zip
```

The output should look similar to the following.

```
gpg: Signature made Mon Nov  4 19:00:01 2019 PST
gpg:                using RSA key FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511 ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672
 475C
gpg: Good signature from "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>" [unknown]
gpg: WARNING: This key is not certified with a trusted signature!
gpg:          There is no indication that the signature belongs to the owner.
Primary key fingerprint: FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

Important

The warning in the output is expected and doesn't indicate a problem. It occurs because there isn't a chain of trust between your personal PGP key (if you have one) and the AWS CLI PGP key. For more information, see Web of trust.

3. Unzip the installer. If your Linux distribution doesn't have a built-in `unzip` command, use an equivalent to unzip it. The following example command unzips the package and creates a directory named `aws` under the current directory.

```
$ unzip awscliv2.zip
```

4. Run the install program. The installation command uses a file named `install` in the newly unzipped `aws` directory. By default, the files are all installed to `/usr/local/aws-cli`, and a symbolic link is created in `/usr/local/bin`. The command includes `sudo` to grant write permissions to those directories.

```
$ sudo ./aws/install
```

You can install without `sudo` if you specify directories that you already have write permissions to. Use the following instructions for the `install` command to specify the installation location:

- Ensure that the paths you provide to the `-i` and `-b` parameters contain no volume name or directory names that contain any space characters or other white space characters. If there is a space, the installation fails.
- `--install-dir` or `-i` – This option specifies the directory to copy all of the files to.

  The default value is `/usr/local/aws-cli`.
- `--bin-dir` or `-b` – This option specifies that the main `aws` program in the install directory is symbolically linked to the file `aws` in the specified path. You must have write permissions to the specified directory. Creating a symlink to a directory that is already in your path eliminates the need to add the install directory to the user's $PATH variable.

  The default value is `/usr/local/bin`.

```
$ ./aws/install -i /usr/local/aws-cli -b /usr/local/bin
```

Note

To update your current installation of the AWS CLI version 2 to a newer version, add your existing symlink and installer information to construct the `install` command with the `--update` parameter.

```
$ sudo ./aws/install --bin-dir /usr/local/bin --install-dir /usr/local/aws-cli --update
```

To locate the existing symlink and installation directory, use the following steps:

1. Use the `which` command to find your symlink. This gives you the path to use with the `--bin-dir` parameter.

   ```
   $ which aws
   /usr/local/bin/aws
   ```
2. Use the `ls` command to find the directory that your symlink points to. This gives you the path to use with the `--install-dir` parameter.

   ```
   $ ls -l /usr/local/bin/aws
   ```

```
lrwxrwxrwx 1 ec2-user ec2-user 49 Oct 22 09:49 /usr/local/bin/aws -> /usr/
local/aws-cli/v2/current/bin/aws
```

5. Confirm the installation with the following command.

```
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Linux/5.10.205-195.807.amzn2.x86_64
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

macOS

Installation requirements

- You know which release of the AWS CLI version 2 you'd like to install. For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.
- We support the AWS CLI version 2 on Apple-supported versions of 64-bit macOS.
- Because AWS doesn't maintain third-party repositories, we can’t guarantee that they contain the latest version of the AWS CLI.

Installation instructions

You can install the AWS CLI version 2 on macOS in the following ways.

GUI installer

The following steps show how to install or update to the latest version of the AWS CLI version 2 by using the standard macOS user interface and your browser. If you are updating to the latest version, use the same installation method that you used for your current version.

1. In your browser, download your specific version of the AWS CLI by appending a hyphen and the version number to the filename.

```
https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-version.number.pkg
```

For this example, the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg` resulting in the following link: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg.

2. Run your downloaded file and follow the on-screen instructions. You can choose to install the AWS CLI version 2 in the following ways:

   - **For all users on the computer (requires sudo)**
     - You can install to any folder, or choose the recommended default folder of `/usr/local/aws-cli`.
     - The installer automatically creates a symlink at `/usr/local/bin/aws` that links to the main program in the installation folder you chose.
   - **For only the current user (doesn't require sudo)**
     - You can install to any folder to which you have write permission.
     - Due to standard user permissions, after the installer finishes, you must manually create a symlink file in your $PATH that points to the `aws` and `aws_completer` programs by using the following commands at the command prompt. If your $PATH includes a folder you can write to, you can run the following command without `sudo` if you specify that folder as the target's path. If you don't have a writable folder in your $PATH, you must use `sudo` in the commands to get permissions to write to the specified target folder. The default location for a symlink is `/usr/local/bin/`.

     ```
     $ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws /usr/local/bin/aws
     $ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws_completer /usr/local/bin/
     aws_completer
     ```

   > **Note**
   >
   > You can view debug logs for the installation by pressing **Cmd+L** anywhere in the installer. This opens a log pane that enables you to filter and save the log. The log file is also automatically saved to `/var/log/install.log`.

3. To verify that the shell can find and run the `aws` command in your $PATH, use the following commands.

   ```
   $ which aws
   /usr/local/bin/aws
   $ aws --version
   aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Darwin/23.3.0
   ```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Command line installer - All users

If you have `sudo` permissions, you can install the AWS CLI version 2 for all users on the computer. We provide the steps in one easy to copy and paste group. See the descriptions of each line in the following steps.

For a specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *`2.0.30`* would be `AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg` resulting in the following command:

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg" -o "AWSCLIV2.pkg"
$ sudo installer -pkg AWSCLIV2.pkg -target /
```

1. Download the file using the `curl` command. The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. In this example, the file is written to `AWSCLIV2.pkg` in the current folder.

   For a specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *`2.0.30`* would be `AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg` resulting in the following command:

   ```
   $ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg" -o "AWSCLIV2.pkg"
   ```

   For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

2. Run the standard macOS `installer` program, specifying the downloaded `.pkg` file as the source. Use the `-pkg` parameter to specify the name of the package to install, and the `-target /` parameter for which drive to install the package to. The files are installed to `/usr/local/aws-cli`, and a symlink is automatically created in `/usr/local/bin`. You must include `sudo` on the command to grant write permissions to those folders.

   ```
   $ sudo installer -pkg ./AWSCLIV2.pkg -target /
   ```

   After installation is complete, debug logs are written to `/var/log/install.log`.

3. To verify that the shell can find and run the `aws` command in your `$PATH`, use the following commands.

```
$ which aws
/usr/local/bin/aws
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Darwin/23.3.0
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Command line - Current user

1. To specify which folder the AWS CLI is installed to, you must create an XML file. This file is an XML-formatted file that looks like the following example. Leave all values as shown, except you must replace the path */Users/myusername* in line 9 with the path to the folder you want the AWS CLI version 2 installed to. *The folder must already exist, or the command fails.* This XML example specifies that the installer installs the AWS CLI in the folder `/Users/myusername`, where it creates a folder named `aws-cli`.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN" "http://www.apple.com/DTDs/
PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
  <array>
    <dict>
      <key>choiceAttribute</key>
      <string>customLocation</string>
      <key>attributeSetting</key>
      <string>/Users/myusername</string>
      <key>choiceIdentifier</key>
      <string>default</string>
    </dict>
  </array>
</plist>
```

2. Download the `pkg` installer using the `curl` command. The `-o` option specifies the file name that the downloaded package is written to. In this example, the file is written to `AWSCLIV2.pkg` in the current folder.

For the specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename. For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg` resulting in the following command:

```
$ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.pkg" -o "AWSCLIV2.pkg"
```

For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

3. Run the standard macOS `installer` program with the following options:

   - Specify the name of the package to install by using the `-pkg` parameter.
   - Specify installing to a *current user only* by setting the `-target` parameter to `CurrentUserHomeDirectory`.
   - Specify the path (relative to the current folder) and name of the XML file that you created in the `-applyChoiceChangesXML` parameter.

   The following example installs the AWS CLI in the folder `/Users/myusername/aws-cli`.

   ```
   $ installer -pkg AWSCLIV2.pkg \
               -target CurrentUserHomeDirectory \
               -applyChoiceChangesXML choices.xml
   ```

4. Because standard user permissions typically don't allow writing to folders in your $PATH, the installer in this mode doesn't try to add the symlinks to the `aws` and `aws_completer` programs. For the AWS CLI to run correctly, you must manually create the symlinks after the installer finishes. If your $PATH includes a folder you can write to and you specify the folder as the target's path, you can run the following command without `sudo`. If you don't have a writable folder in your $PATH, you must use `sudo` for permissions to write to the specified target folder. The default location for a symlink is `/usr/local/bin/`.

   ```
   $ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws /usr/local/bin/aws
   $ sudo ln -s /folder/installed/aws-cli/aws_completer /usr/local/bin/
   aws_completer
   ```

   After installation is complete, debug logs are written to `/var/log/install.log`.

5. To verify that the shell can find and run the `aws` command in your $PATH, use the following commands.

```
$ which aws
/usr/local/bin/aws
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Darwin/23.3.0
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found, you might need to restart your terminal or follow the troubleshooting in the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Windows

Installation requirements

- You know which release of the AWS CLI version 2 you'd like to install. For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.
- We support the AWS CLI on Microsoft-supported versions of 64-bit Windows.
- Admin rights to install software

Installation instructions

To update your current installation of AWS CLI version 2 on Windows, download a new installer each time you update to overwrite previous versions. AWS CLI is updated regularly. To see when the latest version was released, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

1. Download and run the AWS CLI MSI installer for Windows (64-bit) in one of the following ways:

   - **Downloading and running the MSI installer:** To create your download link for a specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename.

     ```
     https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-version.number.msi
     ```

     For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.msi` resulting in the following link: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.msi.

   - **Using the msiexec command:** Alternatively, you can use the MSI installer by adding the link to the `msiexec` command. For a specific version of the AWS CLI, append a hyphen and the version number to the filename.

```
C:\> msiexec.exe /i https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-version.number.msi
```

For this example the filename for version *2.0.30* would be `AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.msi` resulting in the following link https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.msi.

```
C:\> msiexec.exe /i https://awscli.amazonaws.com/AWSCLIV2-2.0.30.msi
```

For various parameters that can be used with `msiexec`, see msiexec on the *Microsoft Docs* website.

For a list of versions, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on *GitHub*.

2. To confirm the installation, open the **Start** menu, search for `cmd` to open a command prompt window, and at the command prompt use the `aws --version` command.

```
C:\> aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Windows/10 exe/AMD64 prompt/off
```

If Windows is unable to find the program, you might need to close and reopen the command prompt window to refresh the path, or follow the troubleshooting in the section called "Troubleshoot errors".

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors

If you come across issues after installing or uninstalling the AWS CLI, see the section called "Troubleshoot errors" for troubleshooting steps. For the most relevant troubleshooting steps, see the section called "Command not found errors", the section called "The `"aws --version"` command returns a different version than you installed", and the section called "The `"aws --version"` command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI".

Next steps

After completing the steps in the section called "Prerequisites" and installing the AWS CLI, you should perform a the section called "Setup".

Building and installing the AWS CLI from source

This topic describes how to install or update from source to the latest release of the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) on supported operating systems.

For information on the latest releases of AWS CLI, see the AWS CLI version 2 Changelog on GitHub.

> **Important**
>
> AWS CLI versions 1 and 2 use the same `aws` command name. If you previously installed AWS CLI version 1, see Migration guide for the AWS CLI version 2.

Topics

- Why build from source?
- Quicksteps
- Step 1: Setup all requirements
- Step 2: Configuring the AWS CLI source installation
- Step 3: Building the AWS CLI
- Step 4: Installing the AWS CLI
- Step 5: Verifying the AWS CLI installation
- Workflow examples
- Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors
- Next steps

Why build from source?

The AWS CLI is available as pre-built installers for most platforms and environments as well as a Docker image.

Generally, these installers provide coverage for most use-cases. The instructions for installing from source are to help with the use-cases our installers do not cover. Some of these use-cases include the following:

- The pre-built installers do not support your environment. For example, ARM 32-bit is not supported by the pre-built installers.

- The pre-built installers have dependencies your environment lacks. For example, Alpine Linux uses `musl`, but the current installers require `glibc` causing the pre-built installers to not immediately work.
- The pre-built installers require resources your environment restricts access to. For example, security hardened systems might not give permissions to shared memory. This is needed for the frozen `aws` installer.
- The pre-built installers are often blockers for maintainers in package managers, as full control over the building process for code and packages is preferred. Building from source enables distribution maintainers a more streamlined process to keep the AWS CLI updated. Enabling maintainers provides customers more up-to-date versions of the AWS CLI when installing from a 3rd party package manager such as`brew`, `yum`, and `apt`.
- Customers that patch AWS CLI functionality require building and installing the AWS CLI from source. This is especially important for community members that want to test changes they've made to the source prior to contributing the change to the AWS CLI GitHub repository.

Quicksteps

> **Note**
>
> All code examples are assumed to run from the root of the source directory.

To build and install the AWS CLI from source, follow the steps in this section. The AWS CLI leverages GNU Autotools to install from source. In the simplest case, the AWS CLI can be installed from source by running the default example commands from the root of the AWS CLI GitHub repository.

1. Setup all requirements for your environment. This includes being able to run GNU Autotools generated files and Python 3.8 or later is installed.
2. In your terminal, navigate to the top level of the AWS CLI source folder and run the `./configure` command. This command checks the system for all required dependencies and generates a `Makefile` for building and installing the AWS CLI based on detected and specified configurations.

Linux and macOS

The following `./configure` command example sets the build configuration for the AWS CLI using default settings.

```
$ ./configure
```

Windows PowerShell

Before running any commands calling MSYS2, you must preserve your current working directory:

```
PS C:\> $env:CHERE_INVOKING = 'yes'
```

Then use the following `./configure` command example to set the build configuration for the AWS CLI using your local path to your Python executable, installing to C:\Program Files \AWSCLI, and downloading all dependencies.

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc " PYTHON='C:\path\to\python.exe' ./configure
 --prefix='C:\Program Files\AWSCLI' --with-download-deps "
```

For details, available configuration options, and default setting information, see the the section called “Step 2: Configuring the AWS CLI source installation” section.

3. Run the `make` command. This command builds the AWS CLI according to your configuration settings.

   The following `make` command example builds with default options using your existing `./configure` settings.

   Linux and macOS

   ```
   $ make
   ```

   Windows PowerShell

   ```
   PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "make"
   ```

For details and available build options, see the the section called “Step 3: Building the AWS CLI” section.

4. Run the `make install` command. This command installs your built AWS CLI to the configured location on your system.

   The following `make install` command example installs your built AWS CLI and creates symlinks in your configured locations using default command settings.

   Linux and macOS

   ```
   $ make install
   ```

   Windows PowerShell

   ```
   PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "make install"
   ```

   After installing, add the path to the AWS CLI using the following:

   ```
   PS C:\> $Env:PATH +=";C:\Program Files\AWSCLI\bin\"
   ```

   For details and available install options, see the the section called “Step 4: Installing the AWS CLI” section.

5. Confirm the AWS CLI successfully installed using the following command:

   ```
   $ aws --version
   aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Windows/10 exe/AMD64 prompt/off
   ```

   For troubleshooting steps for install errors see the the section called “Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors” section.

Step 1: Setup all requirements

To build the AWS CLI from source you need the following completed beforehand:

> **Note**
>
> All code examples are assumed to run from the root of the source directory.

1. Download the AWS CLI source by either forking the AWS CLI GitHub repository or downloading the source tarball. The instructions is one of the following:

   - Fork and clone the AWS CLI repository from *GitHub*. For more information, see Fork a repo in the *GitHub Docs*.
   - Download the latest source tarball at https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli.tar.gz extract the contents using the following commands:

     ```
     $ curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli.tar.gz" -o "awscli.tar.gz"
     $ tar -xzf awscli.tar.gz
     ```

     > **Note**
     >
     > To download a specific version, use the following link format: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-*versionnumber*.tar.gz
     > For example, for version 2.10.0 the link is the following: https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-*2.10.0*.tar.gz
     > Source versions are available starting with version **2.10.0** of the AWS CLI.

     (Optional) Verifying the integrity of your downloaded zip file by completing the following steps:

     1. You can use the following steps to verify the signatures by using the GnuPG tool.

        The AWS CLI installer package `.zip` files are cryptographically signed using PGP signatures. If there is any damage or alteration of the files, this verification fails and you should not proceed with installation.

     2. Download and install the gpg command using your package manager. For more information about GnuPG, see the GnuPG website.
     3. To create the public key file, create a text file and paste in the following text.

        ```
        -----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
        ```

```
mQINBF2Cr7UBEADJZHcgusOJl7ENSyumXh85z0TRV0xJorM2B/JL0kHOyigQluUG
ZMLhENaG0bYatdrKP+3H91lvK050pXwnO/R7fB/FSTouki4ciIx5OuLlnJZIxSzx
PqGl0mkxImLNbGWoi6Lto0LYxqHN2iQtzlwTVmq9733zd3XfcXrZ3+LblHAgEt5G
TfNxEKJ8soPLyWmwDH6HWCnjZ/aIQRBTIQ05uVeEoYxSh6wOai7ss/KveoSNBbYz
gbdzoqI2Y8cgH2nbfgp3DSasaLZEdCSsIsK1u05CinE7k2qZ7KgKAUIcT/cR/grk
C6VwsnDU0OUCideXcQ8WeHutqvgZH1JgKDbznoIzeQHJD238GEu+eKhRHcz8/jeG
94zkcgJOz3KbZGYMiTh277Fvj9zzvZsbMBCedV1BTg3TqgvdX4bdkhf5cH+7NtWO
lrFj6UwAsGukBTAOxC0l/dnSmZhJ7Z1KmEWilro/gOrjtOxqRQutlIqG22TaqoPG
fYVN+en3Zwbt97kcgZDwqbuykNt64oZWc4XKCa3mprEGC3IbJTBFqglXmZ7l9ywG
EEUJYOlb2XrSuPWml39beWdKM8kzr1OjnlOm6+lpTRCBfo0wa9F8YZRhHPAkwKkX
XDeOGpWRj4ohOx0d2GWkyV5xyN14p2tQOCdOODmz80yUTgRpPVQUtOEhXQARAQAB
tCFBV1MgQ0xJIFRlYW0gPGF3cy1jbGlAYW1hem9uLmNvbT6JAlQEEwEIAD4CGwMF
CwkIBwIGFQoJCAsCBBYCAwECHgECF4AWIQT7Xbd/1cEYuAURraimMQrMRnJHXAUC
aGveYQUJDMpiLAAKCRCmMQrMRnJHXKBYD/9Ab0qQdGiO5hObchG8xh8Rpb4Mjyf6
0JrVo6m8GNjNj6BHkSc8fuTQJ/FaEhaQxj3pjZ3GXPrXjIIVChmICLlFuRXYzrXc
Pw0lniybypsZEVai5kO0tCNBCCFuMN9RsmmRG8mf7lC4FSTbUDmxG/QlYK+0IV/l
uJkzxWa+rySkdpm0JdqumjegNRgObdXHAQDWlubWQHWyZyIQ2B4U7AxqSpcdJp6I
S4Zds4wVLd1WE5pquYQ8vS2cNlDm4QNg8wTj58e3lKN47hXHMIb6CHxRnb947oJa
pg189LLPR5koh+EorNkA1wu5mAJtJvy5YMsppy2y/kIjp3lyY6AmPT1posgGk70Z
CmToEZ5rbd7AREXtlh76A0cabMDFlEHDIK8RNUOSRr7L64+KxOUegKBfQHb9dADY
qqiKqpCbKgvtWlds909Ms74JBgr2KwZCSY1HaOxnIr4CY43QRqAq5YHOay/mU+6w
hhmdF18vpyK0vfkvvGresWtSXbag7Hkt3XjaEw76BzxQH21EBDqU8WJVjHgU6ru+
DJTs+SxgJbaT3hb/vyjlw0lK+hFfhWKRwgOXH8vqducF95NRSUxtS4fpqxWVaw3Q
V2OWSjbne99A5EPEySzryFTKbMGwaTlAwMCwYevt4YT6eb7NmFhTx0Fis4TalUs+
j+c7Kg92pDx2uQ==
=OBAt
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

For reference, the following are the details of the public key.

```
Key ID:          A6310ACC4672
Type:            RSA
Size:            4096/4096
Created:         2019-09-18
Expires:         2026-07-07
User ID:         AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>
Key fingerprint:  FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

4. Import the AWS CLI public key with the following command, substituting *public-key-file-name* with the file name of the public key you created.

```
$ gpg --import public-key-file-name
```

```
gpg: /home/username/.gnupg/trustdb.gpg: trustdb created
gpg: key A6310ACC4672475C: public key "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>"
 imported
gpg: Total number processed: 1
gpg:               imported: 1
```

5. Download the AWS CLI signature file for the package you downloaded at https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli.tar.gz.sig. It has the same path and name as the tarball file it corresponds to, but has the extension `.sig`. Save it in the same path as the tarball file. Or use the following command block:

```
$ curl awscliv2.sig https://awscli.amazonaws.com/ -o awscli.tar.gz.sig
```

6. Verify the signature, passing both the downloaded `.sig` and `.zip` file names as parameters to the gpg command.

```
$ gpg --verify awscliv2.sig awscli.tar.gz
```

The output should look similar to the following.

```
gpg: Signature made Mon Nov  4 19:00:01 2019 PST
gpg:                using RSA key FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511 ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672
 475C
gpg: Good signature from "AWS CLI Team <aws-cli@amazon.com>" [unknown]
gpg: WARNING: This key is not certified with a trusted signature!
gpg:          There is no indication that the signature belongs to the owner.
Primary key fingerprint: FB5D B77F D5C1 18B8 0511  ADA8 A631 0ACC 4672 475C
```

> **Important**
>
> The warning in the output is expected and doesn't indicate a problem. It occurs because there isn't a chain of trust between your personal PGP key (if you have one) and the AWS CLI PGP key. For more information, see Web of trust.

2. You have an environment that can run GNU Autotools generated files such as `configure` and `Makefile`. These files are widely portable across POSIX platforms.

Linux and macOS

If Autotools is not already installed in your environment or you need to update them, then follow the installation instructions found in How do I install the Autotools (as user)? or Basic Installation in the *GNU documentation*.

Windows PowerShell

> **Warning**
>
> We suggest if you are in a Windows environment, you use the pre-built installers. For install instructions on the pre-built installers, see the section called "Install/Update"

Since Windows does not come with a POSIX-compliant shell, you need to install additional software to install the AWS CLI from source. MSYS2 provides a collection of tools and libraries to help build and install Windows software, especially for the POSIX-based scripting that Autotools uses.

1. Install MSYS2. For information on installing and using MSYS2, see the install and usage instructions in the *MSYS2 Documentation*.
2. Open the MSYS2 terminal and install autotools using the following command.

```
$ pacman -S autotools
```

> **Note**
>
> When using the configure, build, and install code examples in this guide for Windows, the default MSYS2 install path of `C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash` is assumed. When calling MSYS2 inside of PowerShell you'll be using the following format, with the bash command in quotes:
>
> ```
> PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc "command example"
> ```
>
> The following command example calls the `./configure` command.

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc "./configure"
```

3. A Python 3.8 or later interpreter is installed. The minimum Python version required follows the same timelines as the official Python support policy for AWS SDKs and Tools. An interpreter is only supported 6 months after its end-of-support date.
4. **(Optional)** Install all build and runtime Python library dependencies of the AWS CLI. The `./configure` command informs you if you are missing any dependencies and how to install them.

   You can automatically install and use these dependencies through configuration, see the section called "Downloading dependencies" for more information.

Step 2: Configuring the AWS CLI source installation

Configuration for building and installing the AWS CLI is specified using the `configure` script. For the documentation of all configuration options, run the `configure` script with the `--help` option:

Linux and macOS

```
$ ./configure --help
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "./configure --help"
```

The most important options are the following:

- Install location
- Python interpreter
- Downloading dependencies
- Install type

Install location

The source installation of the AWS CLI uses two configurable directories to install the AWS CLI:

- `libdir` - Parent directory where the AWS CLI will be installed. The path to the AWS CLI installation is *`<libdir-value>`*`/aws-cli`. The default `libdir` value for Linux and macOS is `/usr/local/lib` making the default installation directory */usr/local/lib*`/aws-cli`
- `bindir` - Directory where the AWS CLI executables are installed. The default location is `/usr/local/bin`.

The following `configure` options control the directories used:

- `--prefix` - Sets the directory prefix to use for the installation. The default value for Linux and macOS is `/usr/local`.
- `--libdir` - Sets the `libdir` to use for installing the AWS CLI. The default value is `<prefix-value>/lib`. If both `--libdir` and `--prefix` are not specified, the default for Linux and macOS is `/usr/local/lib/`.
- `--bindir` - Sets the `bindir` to use for installing the AWS CLI `aws` and `aws_completer` executables. The default value is `<prefix-value>/bin`. If both `bindir` and `--prefix` are not specified, the default for Linux and macOS is `/usr/local/bin/`.

Linux and macOS

The following command example uses the `--prefix` option to do a local user install of the AWS CLI. This command installs the AWS CLI in `$HOME/.local/lib/aws-cli` and the executables in `$HOME/.local/bin`:

```
$ ./configure --prefix=$HOME/.local
```

The following command example uses the `--libdir` option to install the AWS CLI as an add-on application in the `/opt` directory. This command installs the AWS CLI at `/opt/aws-cli` and the executables at their default location of `/usr/local/bin`.

```
$ ./configure --libdir=/opt
```

Windows PowerShell

The following command example uses the `--prefix` option to do a local user install of the AWS CLI. This command installs the AWS CLI in `$HOME/.local/lib/aws-cli` and the executables in `$HOME/.local/bin`:

```
$ C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "./configure --prefix='C:\Program Files\AWSCLI'"
```

The following command example uses the `--libdir` option to install the AWS CLI as an add-on application in the `/opt` directory. This command installs the AWS CLI at `C:\Program Files\AWSCLI\opt\aws-cli`.

Python interpreter

> **Note**
>
> It is highly recommended to specify the Python interpreter when installing for Windows.

The `./configure` script automatically selects an installed Python 3.8 or later interpreter to use in building and running the AWS CLI using the AM_PATH_PYTHON Autoconf macro.

The Python interpreter to use can be explicitly set using the `PYTHON` environment variable when running the `configure` script:

Linux and macOS

```
$ PYTHON=/path/to/python ./configure
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "PYTHON='C:\path\to\python' ./configure"
```

Downloading dependencies

By default, it is required that all build and runtime dependencies of the AWS CLI are already installed on the system. This includes any Python library dependencies. All dependencies are checked when the `configure` script is run, and if the system is missing any Python dependencies, the `configure` script errors out.

The following code example errors out when your system is missing dependencies:

Linux and macOS

```
$ ./configure
checking for a Python interpreter with version >= 3.8... python
checking for python... /Users/username/.envs/env3.11/bin/python
checking for python version... 3.11
checking for python platform... darwin
checking for GNU default python prefix... ${prefix}
checking for GNU default python exec_prefix... ${exec_prefix}
checking for python script directory (pythondir)... ${PYTHON_PREFIX}/lib/python3.11/
site-packages
checking for python extension module directory (pyexecdir)... ${PYTHON_EXEC_PREFIX}/
lib/python3.11/site-packages
checking for --with-install-type... system-sandbox
checking for --with-download-deps... Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<frozen runpy>", line 198, in _run_module_as_main
  File "<frozen runpy>", line 88, in _run_code
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/__main__.py", line
 125, in <module>
    main()
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/__main__.py", line
 121, in main
    parsed_args.func(parsed_args)
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/__main__.py", line
 49, in validate
    validate_env(parsed_args.artifact)
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/validate_env.py",
 line 68, in validate_env
    raise UnmetDependenciesException(unmet_deps, in_venv)
validate_env.UnmetDependenciesException: Environment requires following Python
 dependencies:

awscrt (required: ('>=0.12.4', '<0.17.0')) (version installed: None)

We recommend using --with-download-deps flag to automatically create a virtualenv
 and download the dependencies.

If you want to manage the dependencies yourself instead, run the following pip
 command:
/Users/username/.envs/env3.11/bin/python -m pip install --prefer-binary
 'awscrt>=0.12.4,<0.17.0'

configure: error: "Python dependencies not met."
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "./configure"
checking for a Python interpreter with version >= 3.8... python
checking for python... /Users/username/.envs/env3.11/bin/python
checking for python version... 3.11
checking for python platform... darwin
checking for GNU default python prefix... ${prefix}
checking for GNU default python exec_prefix... ${exec_prefix}
checking for python script directory (pythondir)... ${PYTHON_PREFIX}/lib/python3.11/
site-packages
checking for python extension module directory (pyexecdir)... ${PYTHON_EXEC_PREFIX}/
lib/python3.11/site-packages
checking for --with-install-type... system-sandbox
checking for --with-download-deps... Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<frozen runpy>", line 198, in _run_module_as_main
  File "<frozen runpy>", line 88, in _run_code
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/__main__.py", line
 125, in <module>
    main()
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/__main__.py", line
 121, in main
    parsed_args.func(parsed_args)
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/__main__.py", line
 49, in validate
    validate_env(parsed_args.artifact)
  File "/Users/username/aws-code/aws-cli/./backends/build_system/validate_env.py",
 line 68, in validate_env
    raise UnmetDependenciesException(unmet_deps, in_venv)
validate_env.UnmetDependenciesException: Environment requires following Python
 dependencies:

awscrt (required: ('>=0.12.4', '<0.17.0')) (version installed: None)

We recommend using --with-download-deps flag to automatically create a virtualenv
 and download the dependencies.

If you want to manage the dependencies yourself instead, run the following pip
 command:
/Users/username/.envs/env3.11/bin/python -m pip install --prefer-binary
 'awscrt>=0.12.4,<0.17.0'

configure: error: "Python dependencies not met."
```

To automatically install the required Python dependencies, use the `--with-download-deps` option. When using this flag, the build process does the following:

- Skips the Python library dependencies check.
- Configures the settings to download all required Python dependencies and use **only** the downloaded dependencies to build the AWS CLI during the `make` build.

The following configure command example uses the `--with-download-deps` option to download and use the Python dependencies:

Linux and macOS

```
$ ./configure --with-download-deps
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "./configure --with-download-deps"
```

Install type

The source install process supports the following installation types:

- `system-sandbox` - **(Default)** Creates an isolated Python virtual environment, installs the AWS CLI into the virtual environment, and symlinks to the `aws` and `aws_completer` executable in the virtual environment. This install of the AWS CLI depends directly on the selected Python interpreter for its runtime.

  This is a lightweight install mechanism to get the AWS CLI installed on a system and follows best Python practices by sandboxing the installation in a virtual environment. This installation is intended for customers that want to install the AWS CLI from source in the most frictionless way possible with the installation coupled to your installation of Python.
- `portable-exe` - Freezes the AWS CLI into a standalone executable that can be distributed to environments of similar architectures. This is the same process used to generate the official pre-built executables of the AWS CLI. The `portable-exe` freezes in a copy of the Python interpreter chosen in the `configure` step to use for the runtime of the AWS CLI. This allows it to be moved to other machines that may not have a Python interpreter.

This type of builds is useful because you can ensure your AWS CLI installation isn't coupled to the environment's installed Python version and you can distribute a build to other system that may not already have Python installed. This enables you to control the dependencies and security on the AWS CLI executables you use.

To configure the installation type, use the `--with-install-type` option and specify a value of `portable-exe` or `system-sandbox`.

The following `./configure` command example specifies a value of `portable-exe`:

Linux and macOS

```
$ ./configure --with-install-type=portable-exe
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "./configure --with-install-type=portable-exe"
```

Step 3: Building the AWS CLI

Use the `make` command to build the AWS CLI using your configuration settings:

Linux and macOS

```
$ make
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc "make"
```

Note

When using the `make` command, the following steps are completed behind the scenes:

1. A virtual environment is created in the build directory using the Python `venv` module. The virtual environment is bootstraped with a version of pip that is vendored in the Python standard library.
2. Copies Python library dependencies. Depending on if the `--with-download-deps` flag is specified in the `configure` command, this step does one of the following:
   - The `--with-download-deps` **is** specified. Python dependencies are pip installed. This includes `wheel`, `setuptools`, and all AWS CLI runtime dependencies. If you are building the `portable-exe`, `pyinstaller` is installed. These requirements are all specified in lock files generated from `pip-compile`.
   - The `--with-download-deps` **is not** specified. Python libraries from the Python interpreter's site package plus any scripts (e.g. `pyinstaller`) are copied into the virtual environment being used for the build.
3. Runs `pip install` directly on the AWS CLI codebase to do an offline, in-tree build and install of the AWS CLI into the build virtual environment. This install uses the pip flags --no-build-isolation , --use-feature=in-tree-build , --no-cache-dir , and `--no-index`.
4. **(Optional)** If the `--install-type` is set to `portable-exe` in the `configure` command, builds a standalone executable using `pyinstaller`.

Step 4: Installing the AWS CLI

The `make install` command installs your built AWS CLI to the configured location on the system.

Linux and macOS

The following command example installs the AWS CLI using your configuration and build settings:

```
$ make install
```

Windows PowerShell

The following command example installs the AWS CLI using your configuration and build settings, then adds an environment variable with the path for the AWS CLI:

```
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash -lc " make install "
PS C:\> $Env:PATH +=";C:\Program Files\AWSCLI\bin\"
```

The `make install` rule supports the DESTDIR variable. When specified, this variable prefixes the specified path to the already configured installation path when installing the AWS CLI. By default, no value is set for this variable.

Linux and macOS

The following code example uses a `--prefix=/usr/local` flag for configuring an install location, and then alters that destination using `DESTDIR=`*`/tmp/stage`* for the `make install` command. These commands result in the AWS CLI being installed at */tmp/stage/*`usr/local/lib/aws-cli` and its executables located in */tmp/stage/*`usr/local/bin`.

```
$ ./configure --prefix=/usr/local
$ make
$ make DESTDIR=/tmp/stage install
```

Windows PowerShell

The following code example uses a `--prefix=\awscli` flag for configuring an install location, and then alters that destination using `DESTDIR=`*`C:\Program Files`* for the `make install` command. These commands result in the AWS CLI being installed at *C:\Program Files*`\awscli`.

```
$ ./configure --prefix=\awscli
$ make
$ make DESTDIR='C:\Program Files' install
```

Note

When running `make install`, the following steps are completed behind the scenes

1. Moves one of the following to the configured install directory:
   - If the install type is `system-sandbox`, moves your built virtual environment.
   - If the install type is a `portable-exe`, moves your built standalone executable.
2. Creates symlinks for both the `aws` and `aws_completer` executables in your configured bin directory.

Step 5: Verifying the AWS CLI installation

Confirm the AWS CLI successfully installed by using the following command:

```
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Windows/10 exe/AMD64 prompt/off
```

If the `aws` command is not recognized, you may need to restart your terminal for new symlinks to update. If you come across additional issues after installing or uninstalling the AWS CLI, see the section called “Troubleshoot errors” for common troubleshooting steps

Workflow examples

This section provides some basic workflow examples for installing from source.

Basic Linux and macOS install

The following example is a basic installation workflow where the AWS CLI is installed in the default location of `/usr/local/lib/aws-cli`.

```
$ cd path/to/cli/respository/
$ ./configure
$ make
$ make install
```

Automated Windows install

> **Note**
>
> You must run PowerShell as an Administrator to use this workflow.

MSYS2 can be used in an automated fashion in a CI setting, see Using MSYS2 in CI in the *MSYS2 Documentation*.

Downloaded Tarball

Download the `awscli.tar.gz` file, extract, and install the AWS CLI. When using the following commands, replace the following paths:

- `C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash` with the location of your MSYS2 path.
- `.\awscli-2.x.x\` with the extracted `awscli.tar.gz` folder name.
- `PYTHON='C:\path\to\python.exe'` with your local Python path.

The following code example automates building and installing the AWS CLI from PowerShell using MSYS2, and specifies which local install of Python to use:

```
PS C:\> curl "https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli.tar.gz" -o "awscliv2.zip"  #
 Download the awscli.tar.gz file in the current working directory
PS C:\> tar -xvzf .\awscli.tar.gz #  Extract awscli.tar.gz file
PS C:\> cd .\awscli-2.x.x\ #  Navigate to the root of the extracted files
PS C:\> $env:CHERE_INVOKING = 'yes' #  Preserve the current working directory
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc " PYTHON='C:\path\to\python.exe' ./configure --
prefix='C:\Program Files\AWSCLI' --with-download-deps "
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc "make"
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc "make install"
PS C:\> $Env:PATH +=";C:\Program Files\AWSCLI\bin\"
PS C:\> aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.11.6 Windows/10 source-sandbox/AMD64
```

GitHub Repository

Download the `awscli.tar.gz` file, extract, and install the AWS CLI. When using the following commands, replace the following paths:

- `C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash` with the location of your MSYS2 path.
- `C:path\to\cli\repository\` with the path to your cloned AWS CLI repository from *GitHub*. For more information, see Fork a repo in the *GitHub Docs*
- `PYTHON='C:\path\to\python.exe'` with your local Python path.

The following code example automates building and installing the AWS CLI from PowerShell using MSYS2, and specifies which local install of Python to use:

```
PS C:\> cd C:path\to\cli\repository\
PS C:\> $env:CHERE_INVOKING = 'yes' #  Preserve the current working directory
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc " PYTHON='C:\path\to\python.exe' ./configure --
prefix='C:\Program Files\AWSCLI' --with-download-deps "
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc "make"
PS C:\> C:\msys64\usr\bin\bash  -lc "make install"
PS C:\> $Env:PATH +=";C:\Program Files\AWSCLI\bin\"
PS C:\> aws --version
```

Alpine Linux container

Below is an example Dockerfile that can be used to get a working installation of the AWS CLI in an Alpine Linux container as an alternative to pre-built binaries for Alpine. When using this example, replace *AWSCLI_VERSION* with you desired AWS CLI version number:

```
FROM python:3.8-alpine AS builder

ENV AWSCLI_VERSION=2.10.1

RUN apk add --no-cache \
    curl \
    make \
    cmake \
    gcc \
    g++ \
    libc-dev \
    libffi-dev \
    openssl-dev \
    && curl https://awscli.amazonaws.com/awscli-${AWSCLI_VERSION}.tar.gz | tar -xz \
    && cd awscli-${AWSCLI_VERSION} \
    && ./configure --prefix=/opt/aws-cli/ --with-download-deps \
```

```
    && make \
    && make install

FROM python:3.8-alpine

RUN apk --no-cache add groff

COPY --from=builder /opt/aws-cli/ /opt/aws-cli/

ENTRYPOINT ["/opt/aws-cli/bin/aws"]
```

This image is built and the AWS CLI invoked from a container similar to the one that is built on Amazon Linux 2:

```
$ docker build --tag awscli-alpine .
$ docker run --rm -it awscli-alpine --version
aws-cli/2.2.1 Python/3.8.11 Linux/5.10.25-linuxkit source-sandbox/x86_64.alpine.3
 prompt/off
```

The final size of this image is smaller than the size of the official AWS CLI Docker image. For information on the official Docker image, see the section called “Amazon ECR Public/Docker”.

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors

For troubleshooting steps for install errors, see the section called “Troubleshoot errors” for common troubleshooting steps. For the most relevant troubleshooting steps, see the section called “Command not found errors”, the section called “The "`aws --version`" command returns a different version than you installed”, and the section called “The "`aws --version`" command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI”.

For any issues not covered in the troubleshooting guides, search the issues with the `source-distribution` label in the AWS CLI Repository on *GitHub*. If no existing issues cover your errors, create a new issue to receive help from the AWS CLI maintainers.

Next steps

After installing the AWS CLI, you should perform a the section called “Setup”.

Running the official Amazon ECR Public or Docker images for the AWS CLI

This topic describes how to run, version control, and configure the AWS CLI version 2 on Docker using either the official Amazon Elastic Container Registry Public (Amazon ECR Public) or Docker Hub image. For more information on how to use Docker, see Docker's documentation.

Official images provide isolation, portability, and security that AWS directly supports and maintains. This enables you to use the AWS CLI version 2 in a container-based environment without having to manage the installation yourself.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Deciding between Amazon ECR Public and Docker Hub
- Run the official AWS CLI version 2 images
- Notes on interfaces and backwards compatibility of the official images
- Use specific versions and tags
- Update to the latest official image
- Share host files, credentials, environment variables, and configuration
- Shorten the docker run command

Prerequisites

You must have Docker installed. For installation instructions, see the Docker website.

To verify your installation of Docker, run the following command and confirm there is an output.

```
$ docker --version
Docker version 19.03.1
```

Deciding between Amazon ECR Public and Docker Hub

We recommend using Amazon ECR Public over Docker Hub for AWS CLI images. Docker Hub has stricter rate limiting for public consumers which can cause throttling issues. In addition, Amazon ECR Public replicates images in more than one region to provide strong availability and handle region outage issues.

For more information on Docker Hub rate limiting see Understanding Docker Hub Rate Limiting on the *Docker* website.

Run the official AWS CLI version 2 images

The first time you use the `docker run` command, the latest image is downloaded to your computer. Each subsequent use of the `docker run` command runs from your local copy.

To run the AWS CLI version 2 Docker images, use the `docker run` command.

Amazon ECR Public

The official AWS CLI version 2 Amazon ECR Public image is hosted on Amazon ECR Public in the `aws-cli/aws-cli` repository.

```
$ docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli command
```

Docker Hub

The official AWS CLI version 2 Docker image is hosted on Docker Hub in the `amazon/aws-cli` repository.

```
$ docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli command
```

This is how the command functions:

- `docker run --rm -it` *`repository/name`* – The equivalent of the `aws` executable. Each time you run this command, Docker spins up a container of your downloaded image, and executes your `aws` command. By default, the image uses the latest version of the AWS CLI version 2.

  For example, to call the `aws --version` command in Docker, you run the following.

  Amazon ECR Public

  ```
  $ docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli --version
  aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.7.3 Linux/4.9.184-linuxkit botocore/2.4.5dev10
  ```

  Docker Hub

  ```
  $ docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli --version
  ```

```
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.7.3 Linux/4.9.184-linuxkit botocore/2.4.5dev10
```

- `--rm` – Specifies to clean up the container after the command exits.
- `-it` – Specifies to open a pseudo-TTY with `stdin`. This enables you to provide input to the AWS CLI version 2 while it's running in a container, for example, by using the `aws configure` and `aws help` commands. When choosing whether to omit `-it`, consider the following:
  - If you are running scripts, `-it` is not needed.
  - If you are experiencing errors with your scripts, omitting `-it` from your Docker call might fix the issue.
  - If you are trying to pipe output, `-it` might cause errors and omitting `-it` from your Docker call might resolve this issue. If you'd like to keep the `-it` flag, but still would like to pipe output, disabling the client-side pager the AWS CLI uses by default should resolve the issue.

For more information about the `docker run` command, see the Docker reference guide.

Notes on interfaces and backwards compatibility of the official images

- The only tool supported on the image is the AWS CLI. Only the `aws` executable should ever be directly run. For example, even though `less` and `groff` are explicitly installed on the image, they should not be executed directly outside of an AWS CLI command.
- The `/aws` working directory is user controlled. The image will not write to this directory, unless instructed by the user in running an AWS CLI command.
- There are no backwards compatibility guarantees in relying on the latest tag. To guarantee backwards compatibility, you must pin to a specific `<major.minor.patch>` tag as those tags are immutable; they will only ever be pushed to once.

Use specific versions and tags

The official AWS CLI version 2 image has multiple versions you can use, starting with version `2.0.6`. To run a specific version of the AWS CLI version 2, append the appropriate tag to your `docker run` command. The first time you use the `docker run` command with a tag, the latest image for that tag is downloaded to your computer. Each subsequent use of the `docker run` command with that tag runs from your local copy.

You can use two types of tags:

- `latest` – Defines the latest version of the AWS CLI version 2 for the image. We recommend you use the `latest` tag when you want the latest version of the AWS CLI version 2. However, there are no backward-compatibility guarantees when relying on this tag. The `latest` tag is used by default in the `docker run` command. To explicitly use the `latest` tag, append the tag to the container image name.

  Amazon ECR Public

  ```
  $ docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli:latest command
  ```

  Docker Hub

  ```
  $ docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli:latest command
  ```

- <major.minor.patch> – Defines a specific version of the AWS CLI version 2 for the image. If you plan to use an official image in production, we recommend you use a specific version of the AWS CLI version 2 to ensure backward compatibility. For example, to run version `2.0.6`, append the version to the container image name.

  Amazon ECR Public

  ```
  $ docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli:2.0.6 command
  ```

  Docker Hub

  ```
  $ docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli:2.0.6 command
  ```

Update to the latest official image

Because the latest image is downloaded to your computer only the first time you use the `docker run` command, you need to manually pull an updated image. To manually update to the latest version, we recommend you pull the `latest` tagged image. Pulling the image downloads the latest version to your computer.

Amazon ECR Public

```
$ docker pull public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli:latest
```

Docker Hub

```
$ docker pull amazon/aws-cli:latest
```

Share host files, credentials, environment variables, and configuration

Because the AWS CLI version 2 is run in a container, by default the CLI can't access the host file system, which includes configuration and credentials. To share the host file system, credentials, and configuration to the container, mount the host system's `~/.aws` directory to the container at `/root/.aws` with the `-v` flag to the `docker run` command. This allows the AWS CLI version 2 running in the container to locate host file information.

Amazon ECR Public

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli command
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-
cli command
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws  public.ecr.aws/aws-
cli/aws-cli command
```

Docker Hub

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws amazon/aws-cli command
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws amazon/aws-cli command
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws  amazon/aws-cli command
```

For more information about the `-v` flag and mounting, see the Docker reference guide.

> **Note**
>
> For information on `config` and `credentials` files, see the section called "Configuration settings".

Example 1: Providing credentials and configuration

In this example, we're providing host credentials and configuration when running the `s3 ls` command to list your buckets in Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3). The below examples use the default location for AWS CLI credentials and configuration files, to use a different location, change the file path.

Amazon ECR Public

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-
cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/
aws-cli s3 ls
```

Docker Hub

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws amazon/aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws amazon/aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws amazon/aws-cli s3 ls
```

You can call specific system's environment variables using the `-e` flag. To use an environment variable, call it by name.

Amazon ECR Public

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -e ENVVAR_NAME public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/
aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -e ENVVAR_NAME
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -e ENVVAR_NAME
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli s3 ls
```

Docker Hub

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -e ENVVAR_NAME amazon/aws-cli s3 ls
```

```
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -e ENVVAR_NAME amazon/aws-cli
 s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -e ENVVAR_NAME amazon/
aws-cli s3 ls
```

Example 2: Downloading an Amazon S3 file to your host system

For some AWS CLI version 2 commands, you can read files from the host system in the container or write files from the container to the host system.

In this example, we download the S3 object `s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello` to your local file system by mounting the current working directory to the container's `/aws` directory. By downloading the `hello` object to the container's `/aws` directory, the file is saved to the host system's current working directory also.

Amazon ECR Public

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -v $(pwd):/aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/
aws-cli s3 cp s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello .
download: s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello to ./hello
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -v %cd%:/aws public.ecr.aws/
aws-cli/aws-cli s3 cp s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello .
download: s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello to ./hello
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -v $pwd\aws:/aws
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli s3 cp s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello .
```

Docker Hub

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -v $(pwd):/aws amazon/aws-cli s3 cp s3://
aws-cli-docker-demo/hello .
download: s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello to ./hello
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -v %cd%:/aws amazon/aws-cli
 s3 cp s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello .
download: s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello to ./hello
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -v $pwd\aws:/aws
 amazon/aws-cli s3 cp s3://aws-cli-docker-demo/hello .
```

To confirm the downloaded file exists in the local file system, run the following.

Linux and macOS

```
$ cat hello
Hello from Docker!
```

Windows PowerShell

```
$ type hello
Hello from Docker!
```

Example 3: Using your AWS_PROFILE environment variable

You can call specific system's environment variables using the `-e` flag. Call each environment variable you'd like to use. In this example, we're providing host credentials, configuration, and the

AWS_PROFILE environment variable when running the `s3 ls` command to list your buckets in Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

Amazon ECR Public

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -e AWS_PROFILE public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/
aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -e AWS_PROFILE
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -e AWS_PROFILE
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli s3 ls
```

Docker Hub

Linux and macOS

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -e AWS_PROFILE amazon/aws-cli s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
$ docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -e AWS_PROFILE amazon/aws-cli
 s3 ls
2020-03-25 00:30:48 aws-cli-docker-demo
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -e AWS_PROFILE amazon/
aws-cli s3 ls
```

Shorten the docker run command

To shorten the `docker run` command, we suggest you use your operating system's ability to create a `symbolic link` (symlink) or `alias` in Linux and macOS, or `doskey` in Windows. To set the `aws` alias, you can run one of the following commands.

- For basic access to `aws` commands, run the following.

  Amazon ECR Public

  Linux and macOS

  ```
  $ alias aws='docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli'
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  ```
  C:\> doskey aws=docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli $*
  ```

  Windows PowerShell

  ```
  C:\> Function AWSCLI {docker run --rm -it public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli $args}
  Set-Alias -Name aws -Value AWSCLI
  ```

  Docker Hub

  Linux and macOS

  ```
  $ alias aws='docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli'
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  ```
  C:\> doskey aws=docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli $*
  ```

  Windows PowerShell

  ```
  C:\> Function AWSCLI {docker run --rm -it amazon/aws-cli $args}
  Set-Alias -Name aws -Value AWSCLI
  ```

- For access to the host file system and configuration settings when using `aws` commands, run the following.

  Amazon ECR Public

  Linux and macOS

```
$ alias aws='docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -v $(pwd):/aws
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli'
```

  Windows Command Prompt

```
C:\> doskey aws=docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -v %cd%:/aws
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli $*
```

  Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> Function AWSCLI {docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -v
 $pwd\aws:/aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli $args}
Set-Alias -Name aws -Value AWSCLI
```

  Docker Hub

  Linux and macOS

```
$ alias aws='docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -v $(pwd):/aws amazon/aws-
cli'
```

  Windows Command Prompt

```
C:\> doskey aws=docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -v %cd%:/aws
 amazon/aws-cli $*
```

  Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> Function AWSCLI {docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -v
 $pwd\aws:/aws amazon/aws-cli $args}
Set-Alias -Name aws -Value AWSCLI
```

- To assign a specific version to use in your `aws` alias, append your version tag.

Amazon ECR Public

Linux and macOS

```
$ alias aws='docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -v $(pwd):/aws
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli:2.0.6'
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
C:\> doskey aws=docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -v %cd%:/aws
 public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli:2.0.6 $*
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> Function AWSCLI {docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -v
 $pwd\aws:/aws public.ecr.aws/aws-cli/aws-cli:2.0.6 $args}
Set-Alias -Name aws -Value AWSCLI
```

Docker Hub

Linux and macOS

```
$ alias aws='docker run --rm -it -v ~/.aws:/root/.aws -v $(pwd):/aws amazon/aws-
cli:2.0.6'
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
C:\> doskey aws=docker run --rm -it -v %userprofile%\.aws:/root/.aws -v %cd%:/aws
 amazon/aws-cli:2.0.6 $*
```

Windows PowerShell

```
C:\> Function AWSCLI {docker run --rm -it -v $env:userprofile\.aws:/root/.aws -v
 $pwd\aws:/aws amazon/aws-cli:2.0.6 $args}
Set-Alias -Name aws -Value AWSCLI
```

After setting your alias, you can run the AWS CLI version 2 from within a container as if it's installed on your host system.

```
$ aws --version
aws-cli/2.27.41 Python/3.7.3 Linux/4.9.184-linuxkit botocore/2.4.5dev10
```

Setting up the AWS CLI

This topic explains how to quickly configure basic settings that the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) uses to interact with AWS. These include your security credentials, the default output format, and the default AWS Region.

Topics

- Gather your credential information for programmatic access
- Setting up new configuration and credentials
- Using existing configuration and credentials files

Gather your credential information for programmatic access

You'll need programmatic access if you want to interact with AWS outside of the AWS Management Console. For authentication and credential instructions, choose one of the following options:

Authentication type	Purpose	Instructions
AWS Management Console credentials	**(Recommended)**Use short-term credentials by logging into the AWS CLI with your console credentials. Recommended if you use root, IAM users, or federation with IAM for AWS account access	the section called “Console credentials”
IAM Identity Center workforce users short-term credentials	Use short-term credentials for an IAM Identity Center workforce user. Security best practice is to use AWS Organizations with IAM	the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”

Authentication type	Purpose	Instructions
	Identity Center. It combines short-term credentials with a user directory, such as the built-in IAM Identity Center directory or Active Directory.	
IAM user short-term credentials	Use IAM user short-term credentials, which are more secure than long-term credentials. If your credentials are compromised, there is a limited time they can be used before they expire.	the section called “Short-term credentials”
IAM or IAM Identity Center users on an Amazon EC2 instance.	Use Amazon EC2 instance metadata to query for temporary credentials using the role assigned to the Amazon EC2 instance.	the section called “Amazon EC2 metadata”
Assume roles for permissions	Pair another credential method and assume a role for temporary access to AWS services your user might not have access to.	the section called “IAM roles”
IAM user long-term credentials	**(Not recommended)** Use long-term credentials, which have no expiration.	the section called “IAM users”

Authentication type	Purpose	Instructions
External storage of IAM or IAM Identity Center workforce users	**(Not recommended)** Pair another credential method but store credential values in a location outside of the AWS CLI. This method is only as secure as the external location the credentials are stored.	the section called “External credentials”

Setting up new configuration and credentials

The AWS CLI stores your configuration and credential information in a *profile* (a collection of settings) in the `credentials` and `config` files.

There are primarily two methods to quickly get setup:

- Configuring using AWS CLI commands
- Manually editing the credentials and config files

The following examples use sample values for each of the authentication methods. Replace sample values with your own.

Configuring using AWS CLI commands

For general use, the `aws configure` or `aws configure sso` commands in your preferred terminal are the fastest way to set up your AWS CLI installation. Based on the credential method you prefer, the AWS CLI prompts you for the relevant information. By default, the information in this profile is used when you run an AWS CLI command that doesn't explicitly specify a profile to use.

For more information on the `credentials` and `config` files, see Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI.

Console sessions as short-term credentials

This example lets you use your existing console credentials with the `aws login` command. This sign in method can be used with root credentials created during initial account set up, an IAM user, or a federated identity from your identity provider. For more information, see Login for AWS local development using console credentials.

```
$ aws login
No AWS region has been configured. The AWS region is the geographic location of your
 AWS resources.

If you've used AWS before and already have resources in your account, tell us which
 region they were
created in. If you haven't created resources in your account before, you can pick
 the region closest to you:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/global-infrastructure/latest/regions/aws-regions.html.
 You are able to change
the region in the CLI at any time with the command `aws configure set region
 NEW_REGION`.

AWS Region [us-east-1]: us-east-1
Attempting to open the login page for `us-east-1` in your default browser. If the
 browser does not open,
use the following URL to complete your login:

https://us-east-1.signin.aws.amazon.com/v1/authorize<abbreviated>

If you cannot connect to this URL, make sure that you have specified a valid region.

Waiting for login...

Logged in with role `arn:aws:sts::012345678910:user/iam-user`, and configured
 profile
`default` to use `us-east-1`. This session will expire on October 14, 2025 at 2:04
 PST. After this time, you
can renew your session with `aws login`.
```

IAM Identity Center (SSO)

This example is for AWS IAM Identity Center using the `aws configure sso` wizard. For more information, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

```
$ aws configure sso
```

```
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]:us-east-1

Attempting to automatically open the SSO authorization page in your default browser.

There are 2 AWS accounts available to you.
> DeveloperAccount, developer-account-admin@example.com (111122223333)
  ProductionAccount, production-account-admin@example.com (444455556666)

Using the account ID 111122223333

There are 2 roles available to you.
> ReadOnly
  FullAccess

Using the role name "ReadOnly"

CLI default client Region [None]: us-west-2
CLI default output format [None]: json
CLI profile name [123456789011_ReadOnly]: user1
```

IAM Identity Center (Legacy SSO)

This example is for the legacy method of AWS IAM Identity Center using the `aws configure sso` wizard. To use the legacy SSO, leave the session name blank. For more information, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended):
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]:us-east-1

SSO authorization page has automatically been opened in your default browser.
Follow the instructions in the browser to complete this authorization request.

There are 2 AWS accounts available to you.
> DeveloperAccount, developer-account-admin@example.com (111122223333)
  ProductionAccount, production-account-admin@example.com (444455556666)

Using the account ID 111122223333

There are 2 roles available to you.
```

```
> ReadOnly
  FullAccess

Using the role name "ReadOnly"

CLI default client Region [None]: us-west-2
CLI default output format [None]: json
CLI profile name [123456789011_ReadOnly]: user1
```

Short-term credentials

This example is for the short-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. The aws configure wizard is used to set initial values and then the `aws configure set` command assigns the last value needed. For more information, see the section called “Short-term credentials”.

```
$ aws configure
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
$ aws configure set
 aws_session_token fcZib3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONG
```

IAM role

This example is for assuming an IAM role. Profiles that use IAM roles pull credentials from another profile, and then apply IAM role permissions. In the following examples, `default` is the source profile for credentials and `user1` borrows the same credentials then assumes a new role. There is no wizard for this process, therefore each value is set using the `aws configure set` command. For more information, see the section called “IAM roles”.

```
$ aws configure set role_arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/defaultrole
$ aws configure set source_profile default
$ aws configure set role_session_name session_user1
$ aws configure set region us-west-2
$ aws configure set output json
```

Amazon EC2 instance metadata credentials

This example is for the credentials obtained from the hosting Amazon EC2 instance metadata. There is no wizard for this process, therefore each value is set using the `aws configure set` command. For more information, see the section called "Amazon EC2 metadata".

```
$ aws configure set role_arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/defaultrole
$ aws configure set credential_source Ec2InstanceMetadata
$ aws configure set region us-west-2
$ aws configure set output json
```

Long-term credentials

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as AWS IAM Identity Center.

This example is for the long-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. For more information, see the section called "IAM users".

```
$ aws configure
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
```

For more detailed information on authentication and credential methods see *Authentication and access credentials*.

Manually editing the credentials and config files

When copy and pasting information, we suggest manually editing the `config` and `credentials` file. Based on the credential method you prefer, the files are setup in a different way.

The files are stored in your home directory under the `.aws` folder. Where you find your home directory location varies based on the operating system, but is referred to using the environment variables `%UserProfile%` in Windows and `$HOME` or ~ (tilde) in Unix-based systems. For more

information on where these settings are stored, see the section called "Where are configuration settings stored?".

The following examples show a `default` profile and a profile named `user1` and use sample values. Replace sample values with your own. For more information on the `credentials` and `config` files, see Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI.

IAM Identity Center (SSO)

This example is for AWS IAM Identity Center. For more information, see the section called "IAM Identity Center authentication".

Credentials file

The `credentials` file is not used for this authentication method.

Config file

```
[default]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = text

[profile user1]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 444455556666
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-east-1
output = json

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

IAM Identity Center (Legacy SSO)

This example is for the legacy method of AWS IAM Identity Center. For more information, see the section called "IAM Identity Center authentication".

Credentials file

The `credentials` file is not used for this authentication method.

Config file

```
[default]
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = text

[profile user1]
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_account_id = 444455556666
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-east-1
output = json
```

Short-term credentials

This example is for the short-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. For more information, see the section called “Short-term credentials”.

Credentials file

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token
 = IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE

[user1]
aws_access_key_id=ASIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=je7MtGbClwBF/2Zp9Utk/h3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token
 = fcZib3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE
```

Config file

```
[default]
```

```
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

IAM role

This example is for assuming an IAM role. Profiles that use IAM roles pull credentials from another profile, and then apply IAM role permissions. In the following examples, `default` is the source profile for credentials and `user1` borrows the same credentials then assumes a new role. For more information, see the section called “IAM roles”.

Credentials file

The `credentials` file depends on what authentication your source profile uses. For the following example, the source profile uses short-term credentials.

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token
 = IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE
```

Config file

```
[default]
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam::777788889999:role/user1role
source_profile=default
role_session_name=session_user1
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

Amazon EC2 instance metadata credentials

This example is for the credentials obtained from the hosting Amazon EC2 instance metadata. For more information, see the section called “Amazon EC2 metadata”.

Credentials file

The `credentials` file is not used for this authentication method.

Config file

```
[default]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/defaultrole
credential_source=Ec2InstanceMetadata
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam::777788889999:role/user1role
credential_source=Ec2InstanceMetadata
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

Long-term credentials

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as AWS IAM Identity Center.

This example is for the long-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. For more information, see the section called “IAM users”.

Credentials file

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY

[user1]
aws_access_key_id=AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=je7MtGbClwBF/2Zp9Utk/h3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY
```

Config file

```
[default]
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

For more detailed information on authentication and credential methods see *Authentication and access credentials*.

Using existing configuration and credentials files

If you have existing configuration and credentials files, these can be used for the AWS CLI.

To use the `config` and `credentials` files, move them to the folder named `.aws` in your home directory. Where you find your home directory location varies based on the operating system, but is referred to using the environment variables `%UserProfile%` in Windows and `$HOME` or ~ (tilde) in Unix-based systems.

You can specify a non-default location for the `config` and `credentials` files by setting the `AWS_CONFIG_FILE` and `AWS_SHARED_CREDENTIALS_FILE` environment variables to another local path. See Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI for details.

For more detailed information on configuration and credentials files, see the section called "Configuration settings".

Configuring settings for the AWS CLI

This section explains how to configure the settings that the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) uses to interact with AWS. These include the following:

- **Credentials** identify who is calling the API. Access credentials are used to encrypt the request to the AWS servers to confirm your identity and retrieve associated permissions policies. These permissions determine the actions you can perform. For information on setting up your credentials, see *Authentication and access credentials*.
- **Other configuration details** to tell the AWS CLI how to process requests, such as the default output format and the default AWS Region.

> **Note**
>
> AWS requires that all incoming requests are cryptographically signed. The AWS CLI does this for you. The "signature" includes a date/time stamp. Therefore, you must ensure that your computer's date and time are set correctly. If you don't, and the date/time in the signature is too far off of the date/time recognized by the AWS service, AWS rejects the request.

Configuration and credentials precedence

Credentials and configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. Certain locations take precedence over others. The AWS CLI credentials and configuration settings take precedence in the following order:

1. **Command line options** – Overrides settings in any other location, such as the `--region`, `--output`, and `--profile` parameters.
2. **Environment variables** – You can store values in your system's environment variables.
3. **Assume role** – Assume the permissions of an IAM role through configuration or the `assume-role` command.
4. **Assume role with web identity** – Assume the permissions of an IAM role using web identity through configuration or the `assume-role-with-web-identity` command.

5. **AWS IAM Identity Center** – The IAM Identity Center configuration settings stored in the `config` file are updated when you run the `aws configure sso` command. Credentials are then authenticated when you run the `aws sso login` command. The `config` file is located at `~/.aws/config` on Linux or macOS, or at `C:\Users\USERNAME\.aws\config` on Windows.
6. **Credentials file** – The `credentials` and `config` file are updated when you run the command `aws configure`. The `credentials` file is located at `~/.aws/credentials` on Linux or macOS, or at `C:\Users\USERNAME\.aws\credentials` on Windows.
7. **Custom process** – Get your credentials from an external source.
8. **Configuration file** – The `credentials` and `config` file are updated when you run the command `aws configure`. The `config` file is located at `~/.aws/config` on Linux or macOS, or at `C:\Users\USERNAME\.aws\config` on Windows.
9. **Container credentials** – You can associate an IAM role with each of your Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) task definitions. Temporary credentials for that role are then available to that task's containers. For more information, see IAM Roles for Tasks in the *Amazon Elastic Container Service Developer Guide*.
10. **Amazon EC2 instance profile credentials** – You can associate an IAM role with each of your Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. Temporary credentials for that role are then available to code running in the instance. The credentials are delivered through the Amazon EC2 metadata service. For more information, see IAM Roles for Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide* and Using Instance Profiles in the *IAM User Guide*.

Additional topics in this section

- the section called “Configuration settings”
- the section called “Environment Variables”
- the section called “Command line options”
- the section called “ Command completion”
- the section called “Retries”
- the section called “HTTP proxies”

Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI

You can save your frequently used configuration settings and credentials in files that are maintained by the AWS CLI.

The files are divided into `profiles`. By default, the AWS CLI uses the settings found in the profile named `default`. To use alternate settings, you can create and reference additional profiles.

You can override an individual setting by either setting one of the supported environment variables, or by using a command line parameter. For more information on configuration setting precedence, see Configuring settings for the AWS CLI.

> **Note**
>
> For information on setting up your credentials, see *Authentication and access credentials*.

Topics

- Format of the configuration and credential files
- Where are configuration settings stored?
- Using named profiles
- Set and view configuration settings using commands
- Setting new configuration and credentials command examples
- Supported config file settings

Format of the configuration and credential files

The `config` and `credentials` files are organized into sections. Sections include *profiles*, *sso-sessions*, and *services*. A section is a named collection of settings, and continues until another section definition line is encountered. Multiple profiles and sections can be stored in the `config` and `credentials` files.

These files are plaintext files that use the following format:

- Section names are enclosed in brackets [] such as `[default]`, `[profile user1]`, and `[sso-session]`.

- All entries in a section take the general form of `setting_name=value`.
- Lines can be commented out by starting the line with a hash character (#).

The config and credentials files contain the following section types:

- Section type: profile
- Section type: sso-session
- Section type: services

Section type: `profile`

Depending on the file, profile section names use the following format:

- **Config file:** `[default]` `[profile` *`user1`*`]`
- **Credentials file:** `[default]` `[`*`user1`*`]`

  Do ***not*** use the word `profile` when creating an entry in the `credentials` file.

Each profile can specify different credentials and can also specify different AWS Regions and output formats. When naming the profile in a `config` file, include the prefix word "`profile`", but do not include it in the `credentials` file.

The following examples show a `credentials` and `config` file with two profiles, region, and output specified. The first *[default]* is used when you run a AWS CLI command with no profile specified. The second is used when you run a AWS CLI command with the `--profile user1` parameter.

IAM Identity Center (SSO)

This example is for AWS IAM Identity Center. For more information, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

Credentials file

The `credentials` file is not used for this authentication method.

Config file

```
[default]
```

```
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = text

[profile user1]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 444455556666
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-east-1
output = json

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

IAM Identity Center (Legacy SSO)

This example is for the legacy method of AWS IAM Identity Center. For more information, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

Credentials file

The `credentials` file is not used for this authentication method.

Config file

```
[default]
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = text

[profile user1]
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_account_id = 444455556666
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-east-1
```

```
output = json
```

Short-term credentials

This example is for the short-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. For more information, see the section called “Short-term credentials”.

Credentials file

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token
 = IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE

[user1]
aws_access_key_id=ASIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=je7MtGbClwBF/2Zp9Utk/h3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token
 = fcZib3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE
```

Config file

```
[default]
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

IAM role

This example is for assuming an IAM role. Profiles that use IAM roles pull credentials from another profile, and then apply IAM role permissions. In the following examples, `default` is the source profile for credentials and `user1` borrows the same credentials then assumes a new role. For more information, see the section called “IAM roles”.

Credentials file

The `credentials` file depends on what authentication your source profile uses. For the following example, the source profile uses short-term credentials.

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token
 = IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE
```

Config file

```
[default]
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam::777788889999:role/user1role
source_profile=default
role_session_name=session_user1
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

Amazon EC2 instance metadata credentials

This example is for the credentials obtained from the hosting Amazon EC2 instance metadata. For more information, see the section called “Amazon EC2 metadata”.

Credentials file

The `credentials` file is not used for this authentication method.

Config file

```
[default]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/defaultrole
credential_source=Ec2InstanceMetadata
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam::777788889999:role/user1role
credential_source=Ec2InstanceMetadata
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

Long-term credentials

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as AWS IAM Identity Center.

This example is for the long-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. For more information, see the section called “IAM users”.

Credentials file

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY

[user1]
aws_access_key_id=AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=je7MtGbClwBF/2Zp9Utk/h3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY
```

Config file

```
[default]
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

For more information and additional authorization and credential methods see, see the section called “IAM users”.

Section type: `sso-session`

The `sso-session` section of the `config` file is used to group configuration variables for acquiring SSO access tokens, which can then be used to acquire AWS credentials. The following settings are used:

- **(Required)** sso_start_url
- **(Required)** sso_region
- sso_account_id
- sso_role_name
- sso_registration_scopes

You define an `sso-session` section and associate it to a profile. `sso_region` and `sso_start_url` must be set within the `sso-session` section. Typically, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` must be set in the `profile` section so that the SDK can request SSO credentials.

The following example configures the SDK to request SSO credentials and supports automated token refresh:

```
[profile dev]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

This also allows `sso-session` configurations to be reused across multiple profiles:

```
[profile dev]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[profile prod]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole2

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

However, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` aren't required for all scenarios of SSO token configuration. If your application only uses AWS services that support bearer authentication, then traditional AWS credentials are not needed. Bearer authentication is an HTTP authentication scheme that uses security tokens called bearer tokens. In this scenario, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` aren't required. See the individual guide for your AWS service to determine if it supports bearer token authorization.

Additionally, registration scopes can be configured as part of a `sso-session`. Scope is a mechanism in OAuth 2.0 to limit an application's access to a user's account. An application can request one or more scopes, and the access token issued to the application will be limited to the scopes granted. These scopes define the permissions requested to be authorized for the registered OIDC client and access tokens retrieved by the client. The following example sets `sso_registration_scopes` to provide access for listing accounts/roles:

```
[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

The authentication token is cached to disk under the `~/.aws/sso/cache` directory with a filename based on the session name.

For more information on this configuration type, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

Section type: `services`

The `services` section is a group of settings that configures custom endpoints for AWS service requests. A profile then is linked to a `services` section.

```
[profile dev]
services = my-services
```

The `services` section is separated into subsections by `<SERVICE> =` lines, where `<SERVICE>` is the AWS service identifier key. The AWS service identifier is based on the API model's `serviceId` by replacing all spaces with underscores and lowercasing all letters. For a list of all service identifier keys to use in the `services` section, see Using endpoints in the AWS CLI. The service identifier key is followed by nested settings with each on its own line and indented by two spaces.

The following example configures the endpoint to use for requests made to the Amazon DynamoDB service in the *my-services* section that is used in the *dev* profile. Any immediately following lines that are indented are included in that subsection and apply to that service.

```
[profile dev]
services = my-services

[services my-services]
dynamodb =
  endpoint_url = http://localhost:8000
```

For more information on service-specific endpoints, see Using endpoints in the AWS CLI.

If your profile has role-based credentials configured through a `source_profile` parameter for IAM assume role functionality, the SDK only uses service configurations for the specified profile. It does not use profiles that are role chained to it. For example, using the following shared `config` file:

```
[profile A]
credential_source = Ec2InstanceMetadata
endpoint_url = https://profile-a-endpoint.aws/

[profile B]
source_profile = A
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/roleB
services = profileB

[services profileB]
ec2 =
  endpoint_url = https://profile-b-ec2-endpoint.aws
```

If you use profile B and make a call in your code to Amazon EC2, the endpoint resolves as `https://profile-b-ec2-endpoint.aws`. If your code makes a request to any other service, the endpoint resolution will not follow any custom logic. The endpoint does not resolve to the global endpoint defined in profile A. For a global endpoint to take effect for profile B, you would need to set `endpoint_url` directly within profile B.

Where are configuration settings stored?

The AWS CLI stores sensitive credential information that you specify with `aws configure` in a local file named `credentials`, in a folder named `.aws` in your home directory. The less sensitive

configuration options that you specify with `aws configure` are stored in a local file named `config`, also stored in the `.aws` folder in your home directory.

> **Storing credentials in the config file**
>
> You can keep all of your profile settings in a single file as the AWS CLI can read credentials from the `config` file. If there are credentials in both files for a profile sharing the same name, the keys in the credentials file take precedence. We suggest keeping credentials in the `credentials` files. These files are also used by the various language software development kits (SDKs). If you use one of the SDKs in addition to the AWS CLI, confirm if the credentials should be stored in their own file.

Where you find your home directory location varies based on the operating system, but is referred to using the environment variables `%UserProfile%` in Windows and `$HOME` or `~` (tilde) in Unix-based systems. You can specify a non-default location for the files by setting the `AWS_CONFIG_FILE` and `AWS_SHARED_CREDENTIALS_FILE` environment variables to another local path. See Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI for details.

When you use a shared profile that specifies an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role, the AWS CLI calls the AWS STS `AssumeRole` operation to retrieve temporary credentials. These credentials are then stored (in `~/.aws/cli/cache`). Subsequent AWS CLI commands use the cached temporary credentials until they expire, and at that point the AWS CLI automatically refreshes the credentials.

Using named profiles

If no profile is explicitly defined, the `default` profile is used.

To use a named profile, add the `--profile` *`profile-name`* option to your command. The following example lists all of your Amazon EC2 instances using the credentials and settings defined in the `user1` profile.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --profile user1
```

To use a named profile for multiple commands, you can avoid specifying the profile in every command by setting the `AWS_PROFILE` environment variable as the default profile. You can override this setting by using the `--profile` parameter.

Linux or macOS

```
$ export AWS_PROFILE=user1
```

Windows

```
C:\> setx AWS_PROFILE user1
```

Using `set` to set an environment variable changes the value used until the end of the current command prompt session, or until you set the variable to a different value.

Using `setx` to set an environment variable changes the value in all command shells that you create after running the command. It does ***not*** affect any command shell that is already running at the time you run the command. Close and restart the command shell to see the effects of the change.

Setting the environment variable changes the default profile until the end of your shell session, or until you set the variable to a different value. You can make environment variables persistent across future sessions by putting them in your shell's startup script. For more information, see Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI.

Set and view configuration settings using commands

There are several ways to view and set your configuration settings using commands.

`aws configure`

Run this command to quickly set and view your credentials, Region, and output format. The following example shows sample values.

```
$ aws configure
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
```

`aws configure set`

You can set any credentials or configuration settings using `aws configure set`. Specify the profile that you want to view or modify with the `--profile` setting.

For example, the following command sets the `region` in the profile named `integ`.

```
$ aws configure set region us-west-2 --profile integ
```

To remove a setting, manually delete the setting in your `config` and `credentials` files in a text editor.

aws configure get

You can retrieve any credentials or configuration settings you've set using `aws configure get`. Specify the profile that you want to view or modify with the `--profile` setting.

For example, the following command retrieves the `region` setting in the profile named `integ`.

```
$ aws configure get region --profile integ
us-west-2
```

If the output is empty, the setting is not explicitly set and uses the default value.

aws configure import

Import CSV credentials generated from the IAM web console. This is not for credentials generated from IAM Identity Center; customers who use IAM Identity Center should use aws configure sso. A CSV file is imported with the profile name matching the username. The CSV file must contain the following headers.

- User Name
- Access key ID
- Secret access key

> **Note**
>
> During initial key pair creation, once you close the **Download .csv file** dialog box, you cannot access your secret access key after you close the dialog box. If you need a `.csv` file, you'll need to create one yourself with the required headers and your stored key pair information. If you do not have access to your key pair information, you need to create a new key pair.

```
$ aws configure import --csv file://credentials.csv
```

aws configure list

To list configuration data, use the `aws configure list` command. This command lists the profile, access key, secret key, and region configuration information used for the specified profile. For each configuration item, it shows the value, where the configuration value was retrieved, and the configuration variable name.

For example, if you provide the AWS Region in an environment variable, this command shows you the name of the region you've configured, that this value came from an environment variable, and the name of the environment variable.

For temporary credential methods such as roles and IAM Identity Center, this command displays the temporarily cached access key and secret access key is displayed.

```
$ aws configure list
NAME       : VALUE                : TYPE                     : LOCATION
profile    : <not set>            : None                     : None
access_key : ****************ABCD : shared-credentials-file :
secret_key : ****************ABCD : shared-credentials-file :
region     : us-west-2            : env                      : AWS_DEFAULT_REGION
```

aws configure list-profiles

To list all your profile names, use the `aws configure list-profiles` command.

```
$ aws configure list-profiles
default
test
```

aws configure mfa-login

Run this command to configure a new profile to use with multi-factor authentication (MFA) and your IAM user credentials in the specified profile. If no profile is specified, the MFA is based on the `default` profile. If no default profile is configured, the `mfa-login` command prompts you for you AWS credentials before asking for your MFA information. The following command example uses your default configuration and creates an MFA profile.

```
$ aws configure mfa-login
MFA serial number or ARN: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/MFADeviceName
MFA token code: 123456
Profile to update [session-MFADeviceName]:
```

```
Temporary credentials written to profile 'session-MFADeviceName'
Credentials will expire at 2023-05-19 18:06:10 UTC
To use these credentials, specify --profile session-MFADeviceName when running AWS
 CLI commands
```

To update an existing profile, use the `--update-profile` parameter.

```
$ aws configure mfa-login --profile myprofile --update-profile mfaprofile
MFA token code: 123456
Temporary credentials written to profile 'mfaprofile'
Credentials will expire at 2023-05-19 18:06:10 UTC
To use these credentials, specify --profile mfaprofile when running AWS CLI commands
```

This command currently supports only hardware or software based one-time password (OTP) authenticators. Passkeys and U2F devices are not currently supported with this command.

For more information on using MFA with IAM, see AWS Multi-factor authentication in IAM in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

aws configure sso

Run this command to quickly set and view your AWS IAM Identity Center credentials, Region, and output format. The following example shows sample values.

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

aws configure sso-session

Run this command to quickly set and view your AWS IAM Identity Center credentials, Region, and output format in the `sso-session` section of the `credentials` and `config` files. The following example shows sample values.

```
$ aws configure sso-session
SSO session name: my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

`aws configure export-credentials`

Run this command to export currently set credentials in the specified format. By default, the command exports the default credentials in the `process` format, which is a JSON format supported by the AWS SDKs and Tools credential format.

```
$ aws configure export-credentials
{
  "Version": 1,
  "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
  "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY"
}
```

To export a specific profile and format, use the `--profile` and `--format` options. The format options are as follows:

- **(default)`process`** - The JSON format supported by the AWS SDKs and Tools `credential_process` configuration.
- **`env`** - Environment variables in exported shell format.
- **`env-no-export`** - Non-exported environment variables in shell format.
- **`powershell`** - Environment variables in PowerShell format.
- **`windows-cmd`** - Environment variables in Windows Command Line format.

The following example exports the `user1` profile to an exported shell format.

```
$ aws configure export-credentials --profile user1 --format env
export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
```

Setting new configuration and credentials command examples

The following examples show configuring a default profile with credentials, region, and output specified for different authentication methods.

Console sessions as short-term credentials

This example lets you use your existing console credentials with the `aws login` command. This sign in method can be used with root credentials created during initial account set up, an IAM

user, or a federated identity from your identity provider. For more information, see Login for AWS local development using console credentials.

```
$ aws login
No AWS region has been configured. The AWS region is the geographic location of your
 AWS resources.

If you've used AWS before and already have resources in your account, tell us which
 region they were
created in. If you haven't created resources in your account before, you can pick
 the region closest to you:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/global-infrastructure/latest/regions/aws-regions.html.
 You are able to change
the region in the CLI at any time with the command `aws configure set region
 NEW_REGION`.

AWS Region [us-east-1]: us-east-1
Attempting to open the login page for `us-east-1` in your default browser. If the
 browser does not open,
use the following URL to complete your login:

https://us-east-1.signin.aws.amazon.com/v1/authorize<abbreviated>

If you cannot connect to this URL, make sure that you have specified a valid region.

Waiting for login...

Logged in with role `arn:aws:sts::012345678910:user/iam-user`, and configured
 profile
`default` to use `us-east-1`. This session will expire on October 14, 2025 at 2:04
 PST. After this time, you
can renew your session with `aws login`.
```

IAM Identity Center (SSO)

This example is for AWS IAM Identity Center using the `aws configure sso` wizard. For more information, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]:us-east-1
```

```
Attempting to automatically open the SSO authorization page in your default browser.

There are 2 AWS accounts available to you.
> DeveloperAccount, developer-account-admin@example.com (111122223333)
  ProductionAccount, production-account-admin@example.com (444455556666)

Using the account ID 111122223333

There are 2 roles available to you.
> ReadOnly
  FullAccess

Using the role name "ReadOnly"

CLI default client Region [None]: us-west-2
CLI default output format [None]: json
CLI profile name [123456789011_ReadOnly]: user1
```

IAM Identity Center (Legacy SSO)

This example is for the legacy method of AWS IAM Identity Center using the `aws configure sso` wizard. To use the legacy SSO, leave the session name blank. For more information, see the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”.

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended):
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]:us-east-1

SSO authorization page has automatically been opened in your default browser.
Follow the instructions in the browser to complete this authorization request.

There are 2 AWS accounts available to you.
> DeveloperAccount, developer-account-admin@example.com (111122223333)
  ProductionAccount, production-account-admin@example.com (444455556666)

Using the account ID 111122223333

There are 2 roles available to you.
> ReadOnly
  FullAccess

Using the role name "ReadOnly"
```

```
CLI default client Region [None]: us-west-2
CLI default output format [None]: json
CLI profile name [123456789011_ReadOnly]: user1
```

Short-term credentials

This example is for the short-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. The aws configure wizard is used to set initial values and then the `aws configure set` command assigns the last value needed. For more information, see the section called “Short-term credentials”.

```
$ aws configure
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
$ aws configure set
 aws_session_token fcZib3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONG
```

IAM role

This example is for assuming an IAM role. Profiles that use IAM roles pull credentials from another profile, and then apply IAM role permissions. In the following examples, `default` is the source profile for credentials and `user1` borrows the same credentials then assumes a new role. There is no wizard for this process, therefore each value is set using the `aws configure set` command. For more information, see the section called “IAM roles”.

```
$ aws configure set role_arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/defaultrole
$ aws configure set source_profile default
$ aws configure set role_session_name session_user1
$ aws configure set region us-west-2
$ aws configure set output json
```

Amazon EC2 instance metadata credentials

This example is for the credentials obtained from the hosting Amazon EC2 instance metadata. There is no wizard for this process, therefore each value is set using the `aws configure set` command. For more information, see the section called “Amazon EC2 metadata”.

```
$ aws configure set role_arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/defaultrole
```

```
$ aws configure set credential_source Ec2InstanceMetadata
$ aws configure set region us-west-2
$ aws configure set output json
```

Long-term credentials

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as AWS IAM Identity Center.

This example is for the long-term credentials from AWS Identity and Access Management. For more information, see the section called “IAM users”.

```
$ aws configure
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
```

Supported `config` file settings

Topics

- Global settings
- S3 Custom command settings

The following settings are supported in the `config` file. The values listed in the specified (or default) profile are used unless they are overridden by the presence of an environment variable with the same name, or a command line option with the same name. For more information on what order settings take precendence, see Configuring settings for the AWS CLI

Global settings

`account_id_endpoint_mode`

Specifies whether to use AWS account-based endpoint IDs for calls to supported AWS services. For more information on account-based endpoints, see the section called "Account-based endpoints".

This setting can be set to the following:

- **(default) `preferred`** – The endpoint should include account ID if available.
- **`disabled`** – A resolved endpoint doesn't include account ID.
- **`required`** – The endpoint must include account ID. If the account ID isn't available, the SDK throws an error.

Can be overridden by the `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE` environment variable. To use account-based endpoints, the ID must be set in the `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID` environment variable or `aws_account_id` setting.

```
account_id_endpoint_mode = preferred
```

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`aws_access_key_id`

Specifies the AWS access key used as part of the credentials to authenticate the command request. Although this can be stored in the `config` file, we recommend that you store this in the `credentials` file.

Can be overridden by the `AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID` environment variable. You can't specify the access key ID as a command line option.

```
aws_access_key_id = AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
```

aws_account_id

Specifies the AWS account-based endpoint ID to use for calls to supported AWS services. For more information on account-based endpoints, see the section called "Account-based endpoints".

Can be overridden by the AWS_ACCOUNT_ID environment variable. The AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE environment variable or account_id_endpoint_mode setting must be set to preferred or required to use this setting.

```
aws_account_id = 123456789EXAMPLE
```

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

aws_secret_access_key

Specifies the AWS secret key used as part of the credentials to authenticate the command request. Although this can be stored in the config file, we recommend that you store this in the credentials file.

Can be overridden by the AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY environment variable. You can't specify the secret access key as a command line option.

```
aws_secret_access_key = wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
```

aws_session_token

Specifies an AWS session token. A session token is required only if you manually specify temporary security credentials. Although this can be stored in the `config` file, we recommend that you store this in the `credentials` file.

Can be overridden by the `AWS_SESSION_TOKEN` environment variable. You can't specify the session token as a command line option.

```
aws_session_token = AQoEXAMPLEH4aoAH0gNCAPyJxz4BlCFFxWNE1OPTgk5TthT
+FvwqnKwRcOIfrRh3c/LTo6UDdyJwOOvEVPvLXCrrrUtdnniCEXAMPLE/
IvU1dYUg2RVAJBanLiHb4IgRmpRV3zrkuWJOgQs8IZZaIv2BXIa2R4Olgk
```

ca_bundle

Specifies a CA certificate bundle (a file with the `.pem` extension) that is used to verify SSL certificates.

Can be overridden by the [AWS_CA_BUNDLE] environment variable or the [--ca-bundle] command line option.

```
ca_bundle = dev/apps/ca-certs/cabundle-2019mar05.pem
```

cli_auto_prompt

Enables the auto-prompt for the AWS CLI version 2. There are two settings that can be used:

- **on** uses the full auto-prompt mode each time you attempt to run an `aws` command. This includes pressing **ENTER** after both a complete command or incomplete command.

  ```
  cli_auto_prompt = on
  ```

- **on-partial** uses partial auto-prompt mode. If a command is incomplete or cannot be run due to client-side validation errors, auto-prompt is used. This mode is particular useful if you have pre-existing scripts, runbooks, or you only want to be auto-prompted for commands you are unfamiliar with rather than prompted on every command.

  ```
  cli_auto_prompt = on-partial
  ```

You can override this setting by using the [aws_cli_auto_prompt] environment variable or the [--cli-auto-prompt] and [--no-cli-auto-prompt] command line parameters.

For information on the AWS CLI version 2 auto-prompt feature, see Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI.

`cli_binary_format`

Specifies how the AWS CLI version 2 interprets binary input parameters. It can be one of the following values:

- **base64** – This is the default value. An input parameter that is typed as a binary large object (BLOB) accepts a base64-encoded string. To pass true binary content, put the content in a file and provide the file's path and name with the `fileb://` prefix as the parameter's value. To pass base64-encoded text contained in a file, provide the file's path and name with the `file://` prefix as the parameter's value.
- **raw-in-base64-out** – Default for the AWS CLI version 1. If the setting's value is `raw-in-base64-out`, files referenced using the `file://` prefix is read as text and then the AWS CLI attempts to encode it to binary.

This entry does not have an equivalent environment variable. You can specify the value on a single command by using the `--cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out` parameter.

```
cli_binary_format = raw-in-base64-out
```

If you reference a binary value in a file using the `fileb://` prefix notation, the AWS CLI *always* expects the file to contain raw binary content and does not attempt to convert the value.

If you reference a binary value in a file using the `file://` prefix notation, the AWS CLI handles the file according to the current `cli_binary_format` setting. If that setting's value is `base64` (the default when not explicitly set), the AWS CLI expects the file to contain base64-encoded text. If that setting's value is `raw-in-base64-out`, the AWS CLI expects the file to contain raw binary content.

`cli_help_output`

As of version `2.31.0` The display for the `help` command is configured by the `cli_help_output` setting, and has the following values:

- **(default)** `terminal` - Open the man page in the terminal.
- `browser` - Open the man page as a local HTML file in your default browser. A notice is printed to your terminal when your default browser is being opened, and an error message if the AWS CLI cannot open your browser.

- `url` - Print the URL to the online AWS CLI Reference Guide for the version of the AWS CLI you have installed. Settings for client-side paging, such as the `AWS_PAGER` environment variable, is respected.

```
cli_help_output = browser
```

For more information on the `help` command, see the section called “Get Help”.

`cli_history`

Disabled by default. This setting enables command history for the AWS CLI. After enabling this setting, the AWS CLI records the history of `aws` commands.

```
cli_history = enabled
```

You can list your history using the `aws history list` command, and use the resulting `command_ids` in the `aws history show` command for details. For more information see `aws history` in the *AWS CLI reference guide*.

`cli_pager`

Specifies the pager program used for output. By default, AWS CLI version 2 returns all output through your operating system’s default pager program.

Can be overridden by the AWS_PAGER environment variable.

```
cli_pager=less
```

`cli_timestamp_format`

Specifies the output format of timestamp values. You can specify either of the following values:

- **iso8601** – The default value for the AWS CLI version 2. If specified, the AWS CLI reformats all timestamps in the output according to ISO 8601. ISO 8601 formatted timestamps look like the following examples. The following example demonstrates how the time is formatted by separating the date and time with a T and including a Z after the time.

  ```
  YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ssZ
  ```

  The following examples shows a timestamp using the previous formatting.

```
2024-05-08T15:16:43Z
```

- **wire** – The default value for the AWS CLI version 1. If specified, the AWS CLI displays all timestamp values exactly as received in the HTTP query response.

This setting does not have an equivalent environment variable or command line option. This setting does not alter timestamp inputs, only output formatting.

```
cli_timestamp_format = iso8601
```

credential_process

Specifies an external command that the AWS CLI runs to generate or retrieve authentication credentials to use for this command. The command must return the credentials in a specific format. For more information about how to use this setting, see Sourcing credentials with an external process in the AWS CLI.

This entry does not have an equivalent environment variable or command line option.

```
credential_process = /opt/bin/awscreds-retriever --username susan
```

credential_source

Used within Amazon EC2 instances or containers to specify where the AWS CLI can find credentials to use to assume the role you specified with the `role_arn` parameter. You cannot specify both `source_profile` and `credential_source` in the same profile.

This parameter can have one of three values:

- **Environment** – Specifies that the AWS CLI is to retrieve source credentials from environment variables.
- **Ec2InstanceMetadata** – Specifies that the AWS CLI is to use the IAM role attached to the EC2 instance profile to get source credentials.
- **EcsContainer** – Specifies that the AWS CLI is to use the IAM role attached to the ECS container as source credentials.

```
credential_source = Ec2InstanceMetadata
```

`duration_seconds`

Specifies the maximum duration of the role session, in seconds. The value can range from 900 seconds (15 minutes) up to the maximum session duration setting for the role (which can be a maximum of 43200). This is an optional parameter and by default, the value is set to 3600 seconds.

`endpoint_url`

Specifies the endpoint that is used for all service requests. If this setting is used in the `services` section of the `config` file, then the endpoint is used only for the specified service. For more information, see the section called "Set global endpoint for all AWS services".

The following example uses the global endpoint `http://localhost:1234` and a service-specific endpoint of `http://localhost:4567` for Amazon S3.

```
[profile dev]
endpoint_url = http://localhost:1234
services = s3-specific

[services s3-specific]
s3 =
  endpoint_url = http://localhost:4567
```

Endpoint precedence

Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`ignore_configure_endpoint_urls`

If enabled, the AWS CLI ignores all custom endpoint configurations specified in the `config` file. Valid values are **`true`** and **`false`**.

```
ignore_configure_endpoint_urls = true
```

Endpoint precedence

Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`external_id`

Specifies a unique identifier that is used by third parties to assume a role in their customers' accounts. This maps to the `ExternalId` parameter in the `AssumeRole` operation. This parameter is needed only if the trust policy for the role specifies a value for `ExternalId`. For more information, see How to use an external ID when granting access to your AWS resources to a third party in the *IAM User Guide*.

`max_attempts`

Specifies a value of maximum retry attempts the AWS CLI retry handler uses, where the initial call counts toward the `max_attempts` value that you provide.

You can override this value by using the `AWS_MAX_ATTEMPTS` environment variable.

```
max_attempts = 3
```

`mfa_serial`

The identification number of an MFA device to use when assuming a role. This is mandatory only if the trust policy of the role being assumed includes a condition that requires MFA authentication. The value can be either a serial number for a hardware device (such as `GAHT12345678`) or an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for a virtual MFA device (such as `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/user`).

`output`

Specifies the default output format for commands requested using this profile. You can specify any of the following values:

- **`json`** – The output is formatted as a JSON string.
- **`yaml`** – The output is formatted as a YAML string.
- **`yaml-stream`** – The output is streamed and formatted as a YAML string. Streaming allows for faster handling of large data types.
- **`text`** – The output is formatted as multiple lines of tab-separated string values. This can be useful to pass the output to a text processor, like `grep`, `sed`, or `awk`.
- **`table`** – The output is formatted as a table using the characters +|- to form the cell borders. It typically presents the information in a "human-friendly" format that is much easier to read than the others, but not as programmatically useful.
- **`off`** – The output suppresses all command output to stdout. This is useful in automation scripts and CI/CD pipelines where you only need to check the command's exit code without processing the output.

Can be overridden by the `AWS_DEFAULT_OUTPUT` environment variable or the `--output` command line option.

```
output = table
```

`parameter_validation`

Specifies whether the AWS CLI client attempts to validate parameters before sending them to the AWS service endpoint.

- **true** – This is the default value. If specified, the AWS CLI performs local validation of command line parameters.
- **false** – If specified, the AWS CLI does not validate command line parameters before sending them to the AWS service endpoint.

This entry does not have an equivalent environment variable or command line option.

```
parameter_validation = false
```

`region`

Specifies the AWS Region to send requests to for commands requested using this profile.

- You can specify any of the Region codes available for the chosen service as listed in AWS Regions and Endpoints in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

- `aws_global` enables you to specify the global endpoint for services that support a global endpoint in addition to Regional endpoints, such as AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) and Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

You can override this value by using the `AWS_REGION` environment variable, `AWS_DEFAULT_REGION` environment variable, or the `--region` command line option.

```
region = us-west-2
```

`request_checksum_calculation`

Specifies when a checksum is calculated for request payloads, and has the following options:

- `when_supported` – **(Default)** The request payload checksum is calculated when an operation either specifies a checksum algorithm in its service model or requires request checksums.
- `when_required` – The request payload checksum is calculated when an operation requires request checksums or when a user provides a `requestAlgorithmMember` that is modeled by the AWS service.

```
request_checksum_calculation = when_supported
```

The environment variable AWS_REQUEST_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION overrides this setting.

`response_checksum_validation`

Specifies when checksum validation is performed for response payloads, and has the following options:

- `when_supported` – **(Default)** The response payload checksum validation is performed when an operation specifies a response algorithm in its service model that the AWS CLI supports.
- `when_required` – The response payload checksum validation is performed when an operation specifies a response algorithm in its service model that the AWS CLI supports, and you set the modeled `requestValidationModeMember` to `ENABLED` in the operation input.

```
response_checksum_validation = when_supported
```

The environment variable AWS_RESPONSE_CHECKSUM_VALIDATION overrides this setting.

retry_mode

Specifies which retry mode AWS CLI uses. There are three retry modes available: `standard` (default), `legacy` (default), and `adaptive`. For more information on retries, see AWS CLI retries in the AWS CLI.

You can override this value by using the `AWS_RETRY_MODE` environment variable.

```
retry_mode = standard
```

role_arn

Specifies the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM role that you want to use to run the AWS CLI commands. You must also specify one of the following parameters to identify the credentials that have permission to assume this role:

- source_profile
- credential_source

```
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/role-name
```

The environment variable `AWS_ROLE_ARN` overrides this setting.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

role_session_name

Specifies the name to attach to the role session. This value is provided to the `RoleSessionName` parameter when the AWS CLI calls the `AssumeRole` operation, and becomes part of the assumed role user ARN: `arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/role_name/role_session_name`. This is an optional parameter. If you do not provide this value, a session name is generated automatically. This name appears in AWS CloudTrail logs for entries associated with this session.

```
role_session_name = maria_garcia_role
```

The environment variable `AWS_ROLE_SESSION_NAME` overrides this setting.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

services

Specifies the service configuration to use for your profile.

```
[profile dev-s3-specific-and-global]
endpoint_url = http://localhost:1234
services = s3-specific

[services s3-specific]
s3 =
  endpoint_url = http://localhost:4567
```

For more information on the `services` section, see the section called "`services`".

The environment variable `AWS_ROLE_SESSION_NAME` overrides this setting.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

sdk_ua_app_id

A single AWS account can be used by multiple customer applications to make calls to AWS services. Application ID identifies which source application made a set of calls using an AWS service. AWS SDKs and services don't use or interpret this value other than to surface it back in customer communications. For example, this value can be included in operational emails to uniquely identify which of your applications is associated with the notification.

The Application ID is a string with maximum length of 50 characters. Letters, numbers and the following special characters are allowed: `! $ % & * + - . , ^ _ ` | ~` By default, no value is assigned.

```
sdk_ua_app_id = prod1
```

This setting can be overwritten by using the `AWS_SDK_UA_APP_ID` environment variable. You can't set this value as a command line parameter.

sigv4a_signing_region_set

Specifies the regions to use when signing with SigV4a using a comma-delimited list. If this variable is not set, the AWS CLI uses the default used by the AWS service. If the AWS service has no default, the request signature becomes valid in all regions using a value of `*`.

```
sigv4a_signing_region_set = us-west-2, us-east-1
```

For more information on SigV4a, see AWS Signature Version 4 for API requests in the *IAM User Guide*

This setting can be overwritten by using the AWS_SIGV4A_SIGNING_REGION_SET environment variable. You can't set this value as a command line parameter.

source_profile

Specifies a named profile with long-term credentials that the AWS CLI can use to assume a role that you specified with the `role_arn` parameter. You cannot specify both `source_profile` and `credential_source` in the same profile.

```
source_profile = production-profile
```

sso_account_id

Specifies the AWS account ID that contains the IAM role with the permission that you want to grant to the associated IAM Identity Center user.

This setting does not have an environment variable or command line option.

```
sso_account_id = 123456789012
```

sso_region

Specifies the AWS Region that contains the AWS access portal host. This is separate from, and can be a different Region than the default CLI `region` parameter.

This setting does not have an environment variable or command line option.

```
sso_region = us_west-2
```

sso_registration_scopes

A comma-delimited list of scopes to be authorized for the `sso-session`. Scopes authorize access to IAM Identity Center bearer token authorized endpoints. A valid scope is a string, such as `sso:account:access`. This setting isn't applicable to the legacy non-refreshable configuration.

```
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

sso_role_name

Specifies the friendly name of the IAM role that defines the user's permissions when using this profile.

This setting does not have an environment variable or command line option.

```
sso_role_name = ReadAccess
```

sso_start_url

Specifies the URL that points to the organization's AWS access portal. The AWS CLI uses this URL to establish a session with the IAM Identity Center service to authenticate its users. To find your AWS access portal URL, use one of the following:

- Open your invitation email, the AWS access portal URL is listed.
- Open the AWS IAM Identity Center console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/singlesignon/. The AWS access portal URL is listed in your settings.

This setting does not have an environment variable or command line option.

```
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

use_dualstack_endpoint

Enables the use of dual-stack endpoints to send AWS requests. To learn more about dual-stack endpoints, which support both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic, see Using Amazon S3 dual-stack endpoints in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*. Dual-stack endpoints are available for some services in some regions. If a dual-stack endpoint does not exist for the service or AWS Region, the request fails. Valid settings are `true` and `false`. This is disabled by default. For more information, see the section called “Set to use dual-stack endpoints for all AWS services”.

This is mutually exclusive with the `use_accelerate_endpoint` setting.

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on

the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`use_fips_endpoint`

Some AWS services offer endpoints that support Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 in some AWS Regions. When the AWS service supports FIPS, this setting specifies what FIPS endpoint the AWS CLI should use . Unlike standard AWS endpoints, FIPS endpoints use a TLS software library that complies with FIPS 140-2. These endpoints might be required by enterprises that interact with the United States government. For more information see, the section called "Set to use FIPs endpoints for all AWS services".

If this setting is enabled, but a FIPS endpoint does not exist for the service in your AWS Region, the AWS command may fail. In this case, manually specify the endpoint to use in the command using the `--endpoint-url` option or use service-specific endpoints.

Endpoint precedence

Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`web_identity_token_file`

Specifies the path to a file that contains an OAuth 2.0 access token or OpenID Connect ID token that is provided by an identity provider. The AWS CLI loads the contents of this file and passes it as the `WebIdentityToken` argument to the `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity` operation.

The environment variable `AWS_WEB_IDENTITY_TOKEN_FILE` overrides this setting.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

`tcp_keepalive`

Specifies whether the AWS CLI client uses TCP keep-alive packets.

This entry does not have an equivalent environment variable or command line option.

```
tcp_keepalive = false
```

S3 Custom command settings

Amazon S3 supports several settings that configure how the AWS CLI performs Amazon S3 operations. Some apply to all S3 commands in both the `s3api` and `s3` namespaces. Others are specifically for the S3 "custom" commands that abstract common operations and do more than a one-to-one mapping to an API operation. The `aws s3` transfer commands `cp`, `sync`, `mv`, and `rm` have additional settings you can use to control S3 transfers.

All of these options can be configured by specifying the `s3` nested setting in your `config` file. Each setting is then indented on its own line.

> **Note**
>
> These settings are entirely optional. You should be able to successfully use the `aws s3` transfer commands without configuring any of these settings. These settings are provided to enable you to tune for performance or to account for the specific environment where you are running these `aws s3` commands.

These settings are all set under a top-level `s3` key in the `config` file, as shown in the following example for the `development` profile.

```
[profile development]
s3 =
  max_concurrent_requests = 20
  max_queue_size = 10000
  multipart_threshold = 64MB
  multipart_chunksize = 16MB
  max_bandwidth = 50MB/s
  use_accelerate_endpoint = true
  addressing_style = path
```

The following settings apply to any S3 command in the `s3` or `s3api` namespaces.

`addressing_style`

Specifies which addressing style to use. This controls whether the bucket name is in the hostname or is part of the URL. Valid values are: `path`, `virtual`, and `auto`. The default value is `auto`.

There are two styles of constructing an Amazon S3 endpoint. The first is called `virtual` and includes the bucket name as part of the hostname. For example: `https://`*`bucketname`*`.s3.amazonaws.com`. Alternatively, with the `path` style, you treat the bucket name as if it is a path in the URI; for example, `https://s3.amazonaws.com/`*`bucketname`*. The default value in the CLI is to use `auto`, which attempts to use the `virtual` style where it can, but will fall back to `path` style when required. For example, if your bucket name is not DNS compatible, the bucket name cannot be part of the hostname and must be in the path. With `auto`, the CLI will detect this condition and automatically switch to `path` style for you. If you set the addressing style to `path`, you must then ensure that the AWS Region you configured in the AWS CLI matches the Region of your bucket.

`payload_signing_enabled`

Specifies whether to SHA256 sign sigv4 payloads. By default, this is disabled for streaming uploads (`UploadPart` and `PutObject`) when using HTTPS. By default, this is set to `false` for streaming uploads (`UploadPart` and `PutObject`), but only if a `ContentMD5` is present (it is generated by default) and the endpoint uses HTTPS.

If set to true, S3 requests receive additional content validation in the form of a SHA256 checksum which is calculated for you and included in the request signature. If set to false, the checksum isn't calculated. Disabling this can be useful to reduce the performance overhead created by the checksum calculation.

`use_accelerate_endpoint`

Use the Amazon S3 Accelerate endpoint for all `s3` and `s3api` commands. The default value is false. This is mutually exclusive with the `use_dualstack_endpoint` setting.

If set to true, the AWS CLI directs all Amazon S3 requests to the `S3 Accelerate` endpoint at `s3-accelerate.amazonaws.com`. To use this endpoint, you must enable your bucket to use `S3 Accelerate`. All requests are sent using the virtual style of bucket addressing: *`my-bucket`*`.s3-accelerate.amazonaws.com`. Any `ListBuckets`, `CreateBucket`,

and `DeleteBucket` requests aren't sent to the S3 Accelerate endpoint as that endpoint doesn't support those operations. This behavior can also be set if the `--endpoint-url` parameter is set to `https://s3-accelerate.amazonaws.com` or `http://s3-accelerate.amazonaws.com` for any `s3` or `s3api` command.

`use_dualstack_endpoint`

Enables the use of dual-stack endpoints to send `s3` and `s3api` requests. To learn more about dual-stack endpoints, which support both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic, see Using Amazon S3 dual-stack endpoints in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*. Dual-stack endpoints are available for some services in some regions. If a dual-stack endpoint does not exist for the service or AWS Region, the request fails. Valid settings are `true` and `false`. This is disabled by default. For more information, see the section called “Set to use dual-stack endpoints for all AWS services”.

This is mutually exclusive with the `use_accelerate_endpoint` setting.

`disable_s3_express_session_auth`

Whether to disable Amazon S3 Express session authentication for `s3` and `s3api` commands. The value must be a boolean. Defaults to false. If set to true, client will NOT use Amazon S3 Express session authentication. If set to false, default behavior will be used for determining whether to use Amazon S3 Express session authentication.

You can override this setting by using the `AWS_S3_DISABLE_EXPRESS_SESSION_AUTH` environment variable.

The following settings apply only to commands in the `s3` namespace command set.

`max_bandwidth`

Specifies the maximum bandwidth that can be consumed for uploading and downloading data to and from Amazon S3. The default is no limit.

This limits the maximum bandwidth that the S3 commands can use to transfer data to and from Amazon S3. This value applies to only uploads and downloads; it doesn't apply to copies or deletes. The value is expressed as bytes per second. The value can be specified as:

- An integer. For example, `1048576` sets the maximum bandwidth usage to 1 megabyte per second.
- An integer followed by a rate suffix. You can specify rate suffixes using: `KB/s`, `MB/s`, or `GB/s`. For example, `300KB/s`, `10MB/s`.

In general, we recommend that you first try to lower bandwidth consumption by lowering `max_concurrent_requests`. If that doesn't adequately limit bandwidth consumption to the desired rate, you can use the `max_bandwidth` setting to further limit bandwidth consumption. This is because `max_concurrent_requests` controls how many threads are currently running. If you instead first lower `max_bandwidth` but leave a high `max_concurrent_requests` setting, it can result in threads having to wait unnecessarily. This can lead to excess resource consumption and connection timeouts.

`max_concurrent_requests`

Specifies the maximum number of concurrent requests. The default value is 10.

The `aws s3` transfer commands are multithreaded. At any given time, multiple Amazon S3 requests can be running. For example, when you use the command `aws s3 cp localdir s3://bucket/ --recursive` to upload files to an S3 bucket, the AWS CLI can upload the files `localdir/file1`, `localdir/file2`, and `localdir/file3` in parallel. The setting `max_concurrent_requests` specifies the maximum number of transfer operations that can run at the same time.

You might need to change this value for a few reasons:

- Decreasing this value – On some environments, the default of 10 concurrent requests can overwhelm a system. This can cause connection timeouts or slow the responsiveness of the system. Lowering this value makes the S3 transfer commands less resource intensive. The tradeoff is that S3 transfers can take longer to complete. Lowering this value might be necessary if you use a tool to limit bandwidth.
- Increasing this value – In some scenarios, you might want the Amazon S3 transfers to complete as quickly as possible, using as much network bandwidth as necessary. In this scenario, the default number of concurrent requests might not be sufficient to use all of the available network bandwidth. Increasing this value can improve the time it takes to complete an Amazon S3 transfer.

`max_queue_size`

Specifies the maximum number of tasks in the task queue. The default value is 1000.

The AWS CLI internally uses a model where it queues up Amazon S3 tasks that are then executed by consumers whose numbers are limited by `max_concurrent_requests`.
A task generally maps to a single Amazon S3 operation. For example, a task could be a `PutObjectTask`, or a `GetObjectTask`, or an `UploadPartTask`. The rate at which tasks are added to the queue can be much faster than the rate at which consumers finish the tasks. To

avoid unbounded growth, the task queue size is capped to a specific size. This setting changes the value of that maximum number.

You generally don't need to change this setting. This setting also corresponds to the number of tasks that the AWS CLI is aware of that need to be run. This means that by default the AWS CLI can only see 1000 tasks ahead. Increasing this value means that the AWS CLI can more quickly know the total number of tasks needed, assuming that the queuing rate is quicker than the rate of task completion. The tradeoff is that a larger max_queue_size requires more memory.

`multipart_chunksize`

Specifies the chunk size that the AWS CLI uses for multipart transfers of individual files. The default value is 8 MB, with a minimum of 5 MB.

When a file transfer exceeds the `multipart_threshold`, the AWS CLI divides the file into chunks of this size. This value can be specified using the same syntax as `multipart_threshold`, either as the number of bytes as an integer, or by using a size and a suffix.

`multipart_threshold`

Specifies the size threshold the AWS CLI uses for multipart transfers of individual files. The default value is 8 MB.

When uploading, downloading, or copying a file, the Amazon S3 commands switch to multipart operations if the file exceeds this size. You can specify this value in one of two ways:

- The file size in bytes. For example, `1048576`.
- The file size with a size suffix. You can use `KB`, `MB`, `GB`, or `TB`. For example: `10MB`, `1GB`.

> **Note**
>
> S3 can impose constraints on valid values that can be used for multipart operations. For more information, see the S3 Multipart Upload documentation in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*.

Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI

Environment variables provide another way to specify configuration options and credentials, and can be useful for scripting.

Precedence of options

- If you specify an option by using one of the environment variables described in this topic, it overrides any value loaded from a profile in the configuration file.
- If you specify an option by using a parameter on the AWS CLI command line, it overrides any value from either the corresponding environment variable or a profile in the configuration file.

For more information about precedence and how the AWS CLI determines which credentials to use, see Configuring settings for the AWS CLI.

Topics

- How to set environment variables
- AWS CLI supported environment variables

How to set environment variables

The following examples show how you can configure environment variables for the default user.

Linux or macOS

```
$ export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
$ export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
$ export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION=us-west-2
```

Setting the environment variable changes the value used until the end of your shell session, or until you set the variable to a different value. You can make the variables persistent across future sessions by setting them in your shell's startup script.

Windows Command Prompt

To set for all sessions

```
C:\> setx AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
C:\> setx AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
C:\> setx AWS_DEFAULT_REGION us-west-2
```

Using `setx` to set an environment variable changes the value used in both the current command prompt session and all command prompt sessions that you create after running the

command. It does ***not*** affect other command shells that are already running at the time you run the command. You may need to restart you terminal for settings to load.

To set for current session only

Using `set` to set an environment variable changes the value used until the end of the current command prompt session, or until you set the variable to a different value.

```
C:\> set AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
C:\> set AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
C:\> set AWS_DEFAULT_REGION=us-west-2
```

PowerShell

```
PS C:\> $Env:AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID="AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
PS C:\> $Env:AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY="wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY"
PS C:\> $Env:AWS_DEFAULT_REGION="us-west-2"
```

If you set an environment variable at the PowerShell prompt as shown in the previous examples, it saves the value for only the duration of the current session. To make the environment variable setting persistent across all PowerShell and Command Prompt sessions, store it by using the **System** application in **Control Panel**. Alternatively, you can set the variable for all future PowerShell sessions by adding it to your PowerShell profile. See the PowerShell documentation for more information about storing environment variables or persisting them across sessions.

AWS CLI supported environment variables

The AWS CLI supports the following environment variables.

`AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID`

Specifies an AWS access key associated with an IAM account.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `aws_access_key_id`. You can't specify the access key ID by using a command line option.

AWS_ACCOUNT_ID

Specifies the AWS account-based endpoint ID to use for calls to supported AWS services. For more information on account-based endpoints, see the section called "Account-based endpoints".

This setting overrides the `aws_account_id` setting. The `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE` environment variable or `account_id_endpoint_mode` setting must be set to `preferred` or `required` to use this setting.

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE

Specifies whether to use AWS account-based endpoint IDs for calls to supported AWS services. For more information on account-based endpoints, see the section called "Account-based endpoints".

This setting can be set to the following:

- **(default) `preferred`** – The endpoint should include account ID if available.
- **`disabled`** – A resolved endpoint doesn't include account ID.
- **`required`** – The endpoint must include account ID. If the account ID isn't available, the SDK throws an error.

This setting overrides the `account_id_endpoint_mode` setting. To use account-based endpoints, the ID must be set in the `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID` environment variable or `aws_account_id` setting.

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`AWS_CA_BUNDLE`

Specifies the path to a certificate bundle to use for HTTPS certificate validation.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `ca_bundle`. You can override this environment variable by using the `--ca-bundle` command line parameter.

`AWS_CLI_AUTO_PROMPT`

Enables the auto-prompt for the AWS CLI version 2. There are two settings that can be used:

- **`on`** uses the full auto-prompt mode each time you attempt to run an `aws` command. This includes pressing **ENTER** after both a complete command or incomplete command.
- **`on-partial`** uses partial auto-prompt mode. If a command is incomplete or cannot be run due to client-side validation errors, auto-prompt is used. This mode is useful if you have pre-existing scripts, runbooks, or you only want to be auto-prompted for commands you are unfamiliar with rather than prompted on every command.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the `cli_auto_prompt` profile setting. You can override this environment variable by using the `--cli-auto-prompt` and `--no-cli-auto-prompt` command line parameters.

For information on the AWS CLI version 2 auto-prompt feature, see Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI.

`AWS_CLI_FILE_ENCODING`

Specifies the encoding used for text files. By default encoding matches your locale. To set encoding different from the locale, use the `aws_cli_file_encoding` environment variable. For example, if you use Windows with default encoding `CP1252`, setting `aws_cli_file_encoding=UTF-8` sets the CLI to open text files using `UTF-8`.

AWS_CLI_HISTORY_FILE

Overrides the default location for storing command history when the `cli_history` feature is enabled. The default path is `~/.aws/cli/history/history.db`. You can use this variable to specify an alternative storage location.

AWS_CLI_S3_MV_VALIDATE_SAME_S3_PATHS

If the source and destination buckets are the same when using the `s3 mv` command, the source file or object can be moved onto itself, which can result in accidental deletion of your source file or object. The `AWS_CLI_S3_MV_VALIDATE_SAME_S3_PATHS` environment variable and `--validate-same-s3-paths` option specifies whether to validate your access point ARNs or access point aliases in your Amazon S3 source or destination URIs.

> **Note**
>
> Path validation for `s3 mv` requires additional API calls.

AWS_S3_DISABLE_EXPRESS_SESSION_AUTH

Whether to disable S3 Express session authentication. The value must be a boolean. Defaults to false. If set to true, the client will NOT use S3 Express session authentication.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile S3 setting `disable_s3_express_session_auth`.

AWS_CONFIG_FILE

Specifies the location of the file that the AWS CLI uses to store configuration profiles. The default path is `~/.aws/config`.

You can't specify this value in a named profile setting or by using a command line parameter.

AWS_DATA_PATH

A list of additional directories to check outside of the built-in search path of `~/.aws/models` when loading AWS CLI data. Setting this environment variable indicates additional directories to check first before falling back to the built-in search path. Multiple entries should be separated with the `os.pathsep` character, which is `:` on Linux or macOS and `;` on Windows.

AWS_DEFAULT_OUTPUT

Specifies the output format to use.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `output`. You can override this environment variable by using the `--output` command line parameter.

`AWS_DEFAULT_REGION`

The `Default region name` identifies the AWS Region whose servers you want to send your requests to by default. This is typically the Region closest to you, but it can be any Region. For example, you can type `us-west-2` to use US West (Oregon). This is the Region that all later requests are sent to, unless you specify otherwise in an individual command.

> **Note**
>
> You must specify an AWS Region when using the AWS CLI, either explicitly or by setting a default Region. For a list of the available Regions, see Regions and Endpoints. The Region designators used by the AWS CLI are the same names that you see in AWS Management Console URLs and service endpoints.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `region`. You can override this environment variable by using the `--region` command line parameter and the AWS SDK compatible `AWS_REGION` environment variable.

`AWS_EC2_METADATA_DISABLED`

Disables the use of the Amazon EC2 instance metadata service (IMDS).

If set to true, user credentials or configuration (like the Region) are not requested from IMDS.

`AWS_ENDPOINT_URL`

Specifies the endpoint that is used for all service requests. For more information, see the section called “Set global endpoint for all AWS services”.

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called “Endpoint configuration and settings precedence”.

AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE>

Specifies a custom endpoint that is used for a specific service, where <SERVICE> is replaced with the AWS service identifier. For example, Amazon DynamoDB has a `serviceId` of DynamoDB. For this service, the endpoint URL environment variable is `AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DYNAMODB`.

For a list of all service-specific environment variables, see List of service-specific identifiers.

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS

If enabled, the AWS CLI ignores all custom endpoint configurations. Valid values are **`true`** and **`false`**. For more information, see the section called "Set global endpoint for all AWS services".

Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. For endpoint precedence, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

AWS_MAX_ATTEMPTS

Specifies a value of maximum retry attempts the AWS CLI retry handler uses, where the initial call counts toward the value that you provide. For more information on retries, see AWS CLI retries in the AWS CLI.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profiles setting `max_attempts`.

AWS_METADATA_SERVICE_NUM_ATTEMPTS

When attempting to retrieve credentials on an Amazon EC2 instance that has been configured with an IAM role, the AWS CLI attempts to retrieve credentials once from the instance metadata service before stopping. If you know your commands will run on an Amazon EC2 instance, you can increase this value to make AWS CLI retry multiple times before giving up.

AWS_METADATA_SERVICE_TIMEOUT

The number of seconds before a connection to the instance metadata service should time out. When attempting to retrieve credentials on an Amazon EC2 instance that is configured with an IAM role, a connection to the instance metadata service times out after 1 second by default. If you know you're running on an Amazon EC2 instance with an IAM role configured, you can increase this value if needed.

AWS_PAGER

Specifies the pager program used for output. By default, AWS CLI version 2 returns all output through your operating system's default pager program.

To disable all use of an external paging program, set the variable to an empty string.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `cli_pager`.

AWS_PROFILE

Specifies the name of the AWS CLI profile with the credentials and options to use. This can be the name of a profile stored in a `credentials` or `config` file, or the value `default` to use the default profile.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the behavior of using the profile named `[default]` in the configuration file. You can override this environment variable by using the `--profile` command line parameter.

AWS_REGION

The AWS SDK compatible environment variable that specifies the AWS Region to send the request to.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the values in the environment variable `AWS_DEFAULT_REGION` and the profile setting `region`. You can override this environment variable by using the `--region` command line parameter.

AWS_REQUEST_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION

Specifies when a checksum is calculated for request payloads, and has the following options:

- `when_supported` – **(Default)** The request payload checksum is calculated when an operation either specifies a checksum algorithm in its service model or requires request checksums.
- `when_required` – The request payload checksum is calculated when an operation requires request checksums or when a user provides a `requestAlgorithmMember` that is modeled by the AWS service.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profiles setting `request_checksum_calculation`.

AWS_RESPONSE_CHECKSUM_VALIDATION

Specifies when checksum validation is performed for response payloads, and has the following options:

- `when_supported` – **(Default)** The response payload checksum validation is performed when an operation specifies a response algorithm in its service model that the AWS CLI supports.
- `when_required` – The response payload checksum validation is performed when an operation specifies a response algorithm in its service model that the AWS CLI supports, and you set the modeled `requestValidationModeMember` to `ENABLED` in the operation input.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profiles setting `response_checksum_validation`.

AWS_RETRY_MODE

Specifies which retry mode AWS CLI uses. There are three retry modes available: legacy (default), standard, and adaptive. For more information on retries, see AWS CLI retries in the AWS CLI.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profiles setting `retry_mode`.

AWS_ROLE_ARN

Specifies the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an IAM role with a web identity provider that you want to use to run the AWS CLI commands.

Used with the AWS_WEB_IDENTITY_TOKEN_FILE and AWS_ROLE_SESSION_NAME environment variables.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting role_arn. You can't specify a role session name as a command line parameter.

> **Note**
>
> This environment variable only applies to an assumed role with web identity provider it does not apply to the general assume role provider configuration.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

AWS_ROLE_SESSION_NAME

Specifies the name to attach to the role session. This value is provided to the RoleSessionName parameter when the AWS CLI calls the AssumeRole operation, and becomes part of the assumed role user ARN: arn:aws:sts::*123456789012*:assumed-role/*role_name*/*role_session_name*. This is an optional parameter. If you do not provide this value, a session name is generated automatically. This name appears in AWS CloudTrail logs for entries associated with this session.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting role_session_name.

Used with the AWS_ROLE_ARN and AWS_WEB_IDENTITY_TOKEN_FILE environment variables.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

> **Note**
>
> This environment variable only applies to an assumed role with web identity provider it does not apply to the general assume role provider configuration.

AWS_SDK_UA_APP_ID

A single AWS account can be used by multiple customer applications to make calls to AWS services. Application ID identifies which source application made a set of calls using an AWS service. AWS SDKs and services don't use or interpret this value other than to surface it back in customer communications. For example, this value can be included in operational emails to uniquely identify which of your applications is associated with the notification.

By default, there is no value.

The Application ID is a string with maximum length of 50 characters. Letters, numbers and the following special characters are allowed:

```
! $ % & * + - . , ^ _ ` | ~
```

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `sdk_ua_app_id`. You can't specify Application ID as a command line option.

AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY

Specifies the secret key associated with the access key. This is essentially the "password" for the access key.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `aws_secret_access_key`. You can't specify the secret access key ID as a command line option.

AWS_SESSION_TOKEN

Specifies the session token value that is required if you are using temporary security credentials that you retrieved directly from AWS STS operations. For more information, see the Output section of the assume-role command in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `aws_session_token`.

AWS_SHARED_CREDENTIALS_FILE

Specifies the location of the file that the AWS CLI uses to store access keys. The default path is `~/.aws/credentials`.

You can't specify this value in a named profile setting or by using a command line parameter.

`AWS_SIGV4A_SIGNING_REGION_SET`

Specifies the regions to use when signing with SigV4a using a comma-delimited list. If this variable is not set, the AWS CLI uses the default used by the AWS service. If the AWS service has no default, the request signature becomes valid in all regions using a value of *.

For more information on SigV4a, see AWS Signature Version 4 for API requests in the *IAM User Guide*

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `sigv4a_signing_region_set`.

`AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT`

Enables the use of dual-stack endpoints to send AWS requests. To learn more about dual-stack endpoints, which support both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic, see Using Amazon S3 dual-stack endpoints in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*. Dual-stack endpoints are available for some services in some regions. If a dual-stack endpoint does not exist for the service or AWS Region, the request fails. This is disabled by default. For more information, see the section called "Set to use dual-stack endpoints for all AWS services".

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT`

Some AWS services offer endpoints that support Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 in some AWS Regions. When the AWS service supports FIPS, this setting specifies what FIPS endpoint the AWS CLI should use . Unlike standard AWS endpoints, FIPS endpoints use a TLS software library that complies with FIPS 140-2. These endpoints might be required by enterprises that interact with the United States government. For more information see, the section called "Set to use FIPs endpoints for all AWS services".

If this setting is enabled, but a FIPS endpoint does not exist for the service in your AWS Region, the AWS command may fail. In this case, manually specify the endpoint to use in the command using the `--endpoint-url` option or use service-specific endpoints.

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

`AWS_WEB_IDENTITY_TOKEN_FILE`

Specifies the path to a file that contains an OAuth 2.0 access token or OpenID Connect ID token that is provided by an identity provider. The AWS CLI loads the contents of this file and passes it as the `WebIdentityToken` argument to the `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity` operation.

Used with the `AWS_ROLE_ARN` and `AWS_ROLE_SESSION_NAME` environment variables.

If defined, this environment variable overrides the value for the profile setting `web_identity_token_file`.

For more information on using web identities, see the section called "Assume role with web identity".

> **Note**
>
> This environment variable only applies to an assumed role with web identity provider it does not apply to the general assume role provider configuration.

Command line options in the AWS CLI

In the AWS CLI, command line options are global parameters you can use to override the default configuration settings, any corresponding profile setting, or environment variable setting for that

single command. You can't use command line options to directly specify credentials, although you can specify which profile to use.

Topics

- How to use command line options
- AWS CLI supported global command line options
- Common uses of command line options

How to use command line options

Most command line options are simple strings, such as the profile name `profile1` in the following example:

```
$ aws s3 ls --profile profile1
amzn-s3-demo-bucket1
amzn-s3-demo-bucket2
...
```

Each option that takes an argument requires a space or equals sign (=) separating the argument from the option name. If the argument value is a string that contains a space, you must use quotation marks around the argument. For details on argument types and formatting for parameters, see Specifying parameter values in the AWS CLI.

AWS CLI supported global command line options

In the AWS CLI you can use the following command line options to override the default configuration settings, any corresponding profile setting, or environment variable setting for that single command.

--ca-bundle *<string>*

Specifies the certificate authority (CA) certificate bundle to use when verifying SSL certificates.

If defined, this option overrides the value for the profile setting `ca_bundle` and the `AWS_CA_BUNDLE` environment variable.

--cli-auto-prompt

Enables auto-prompt mode for a single command. As the following examples show, you can specify it at any point.

```
$ aws --cli-auto-prompt
$ aws dynamodb --cli-auto-prompt
$ aws dynamodb describe-table --cli-auto-prompt
```

This option overrides the `aws_cli_auto_prompt` environment variable and the `cli_auto_prompt` profile setting.

For information on the AWS CLI version 2 auto-prompt feature, see Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI.

--cli-binary-format

Specifies how the AWS CLI version 2 interprets binary input parameters. It can be one of the following values:

- **base64** – This is the default value. An input parameter that is typed as a binary large object (BLOB) accepts a base64-encoded string. To pass true binary content, put the content in a file and provide the file's path and name with the `fileb://` prefix as the parameter's value. To pass base64-encoded text contained in a file, provide the file's path and name with the `file://` prefix as the parameter's value.
- **raw-in-base64-out** – Default for the AWS CLI version 1. If the setting's value is `raw-in-base64-out`, files referenced using the `file://` prefix is read as text and then the AWS CLI attempts to encode it to binary.

This overrides the `cli_binary_format` file configuration setting.

```
$ aws lambda invoke \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --function-name my-function \
    --invocation-type Event \
    --payload '{ "name": "Bob" }' \
    response.json
```

If you reference a binary value in a file using the `fileb://` prefix notation, the AWS CLI *always* expects the file to contain raw binary content and does not attempt to convert the value.

If you reference a binary value in a file using the `file://` prefix notation, the AWS CLI handles the file according to the current `cli_binary_format` setting. If that setting's value is `base64` (the default when not explicitly set), the AWS CLI expects the file to contain base64-encoded text. If that setting's value is `raw-in-base64-out`, the AWS CLI expects the file to contain raw binary content.

--cli-connect-timeout *<integer>*

Specifies the maximum socket connect time in seconds. If the value is set to zero (0), the socket connect waits indefinitely (is blocking) and doesn't timeout. The default value is 60 seconds.

--cli-read-timeout *<integer>*

Specifies the maximum socket read time in seconds. If the value is set to zero (0) the socket read waits indefinitely (is blocking) and doesn't timeout. The default value is 60 seconds.

--color *<string>*

Specifies support for color output. Valid values are on, `off`, and `auto`. The default value is `auto`.

--debug

A Boolean switch that enables debug logging. The AWS CLI by default provides cleaned up information regarding any successes or failures regarding command outcomes in the command output. The `--debug` option provides the full Python logs. This includes additional `stderr` diagnostic information about the operation of the command that can be useful when troubleshooting why a command provides unexpected results. To easily view debug logs, we suggest sending the logs to a file to more easily search the information. You can do this by using one of the following.

To send **only** the `stderr` diagnostic information, append `2> debug.txt` where `debug.txt` is the name you want to use for your debug file:

```
$ aws servicename commandname options --debug 2> debug.txt
```

To send **both** the output and `stderr` diagnostic information, append `&> debug.txt` where `debug.txt` is the name you want to use for your debug file:

```
$ aws servicename commandname options --debug &> debug.txt
```

--endpoint-url *<string>*

Specifies the URL to send the request to. For most commands, the AWS CLI automatically determines the URL based on the selected service and the specified AWS Region. However, some commands require that you specify an account-specific URL. You can also configure some AWS services to host an endpoint directly within your private VPC, which might then need to be specified.

The following command example uses a custom Amazon S3 endpoint URL.

```
$ aws s3 ls --endpoint-url http://localhost:4567
```

> **Endpoint precedence**
>
> Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI checks these endpoint settings in a particular order, and uses the endpoint setting with the highest precedence. For the endpoint precedence list, see the section called "Endpoint configuration and settings precedence".

--no-cli-auto-prompt

Disables auto-prompt mode for a single command.

```
$ aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name Table1 --no-cli-auto-prompt
```

This option overrides the `aws_cli_auto_prompt` environment variable and the `cli_auto_prompt` profile setting.

For information on the AWS CLI version 2 auto-prompt feature, see Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI.

--no-cli-pager

A Boolean switch that disables using a pager for the output of the command.

--no-paginate

A Boolean switch that disables the multiple calls the automatically AWS CLI makes to receive all command results that creates pagination of the output. This means only the first page of your output is displayed.

--no-sign-request

A Boolean switch that disables signing the HTTP requests to the AWS service endpoint. This prevents credentials from being loaded.

--no-verify-ssl

By default, the AWS CLI uses SSL when communicating with AWS services. For each SSL connection and call, the AWS CLI verifies the SSL certificates. Using this option overrides the default behavior of verifying SSL certificates.

> **⚠ Warning**
>
> This option is **not** best practice. If you use `--no-verify-ssl`, your traffic between your client and AWS services is no longer secured. This means your traffic is a security risk and vulnerable to man-in-the-middle exploits. If you're having issues with certificates, it's best to resolve those issues instead. For certificate troubleshooting steps, see the section called “SSL certificate errors”.

--output *<string>*

Specifies the output format to use for this command. You can specify any of the following values:

- **`json`** – The output is formatted as a JSON string.
- **`yaml`** – The output is formatted as a YAML string.
- **`yaml-stream`** – The output is streamed and formatted as a YAML string. Streaming allows for faster handling of large data types.
- **`text`** – The output is formatted as multiple lines of tab-separated string values. This can be useful to pass the output to a text processor, like `grep`, `sed`, or `awk`.
- **`table`** – The output is formatted as a table using the characters +|- to form the cell borders. It typically presents the information in a "human-friendly" format that is much easier to read than the others, but not as programmatically useful.
- **`off`** – The output suppresses all command output to stdout. This is useful in automation scripts and CI/CD pipelines where you only need to check the command's exit code without processing the output.

--profile *<string>*

Specifies the named profile to use for this command. To set up additional named profiles, you can use the `aws configure` command with the `--profile` option.

```
$ aws configure --profile <profilename>
```

--query *<string>*

Specifies a JMESPath query to use in filtering the response data. For more information, see Filtering output in the AWS CLI.

--region *<string>*

Specifies which AWS Region to send this command's AWS request to. For a list of all of the Regions that you can specify, see AWS Regions and Endpoints in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

--version

A Boolean switch that displays the current version of the AWS CLI program that is running.

Common uses of command line options

Common uses for command line options include checking your resources in multiple AWS Regions, and changing the output format for legibility or ease of use when scripting. In the following examples, we run the **describe-instances** command against each Region until we find which Region our instance is in.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --output table --region us-west-1
-------------------
|DescribeInstances|
+-----------------+
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --output table --region us-west-2
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
|                            DescribeInstances                              |
+---------------------------------------------------------------------------+
||                              Reservations                                 ||
|+-----------------------------------+-----------------------------------+|
||  OwnerId                          |  012345678901                     ||
||  ReservationId                    |  r-abcdefgh                       ||
|+-----------------------------------+-----------------------------------+|
|||                               Instances                               |||
||+------------------------+--------------------------------------------+||
|||  AmiLaunchIndex        |  0                                         |||
|||  Architecture          |  x86_64                                    |||
...
```

Configuring command completion in the AWS CLI

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) includes a bash-compatible command-completion feature that enables you to use the **Tab** key to complete a partially entered command. On most systems you need to configure this manually.

For information on the AWS CLI version 2 auto-prompt feature instead, see Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI.

Topics

- How it works
- Configuring command completion on Linux or macOS
- Configuring command completion on Windows

How it works

When you partially enter a command, parameter, or option, the command-completion feature either automatically completes your command or displays a suggested list of commands. To prompt command completion, you partially enter in a command and press the completion key, which is typically *Tab* in most shells.

The following examples show different ways that you can use command completion:

- Partially enter a command and press *Tab* to display a suggested list of commands.

```
$ aws dynamodb dTAB
delete-backup                       describe-global-table
delete-item                         describe-global-table-settings
delete-table                        describe-limits
describe-backup                     describe-table
describe-continuous-backups         describe-table-replica-auto-scaling
describe-contributor-insights       describe-time-to-live
describe-endpoints
```

- Partially enter a parameter and press *Tab* to display a suggested list of parameters.

```
$ aws dynamodb delete-table --TAB
--ca-bundle             --endpoint-url          --profile
--cli-connect-timeout   --generate-cli-skeleton  --query
```

```
--cli-input-json        --no-paginate           --region
--cli-read-timeout      --no-sign-request       --table-name
--color                 --no-verify-ssl         --version
--debug                 --output
```

- Enter a parameter and press *Tab* to display a suggested list of resource values. This feature is available only in the AWS CLI version 2.

```
$ aws dynamodb delete-table --table-name TAB
Table 1                 Table 2                 Table 3
```

Configuring command completion on Linux or macOS

To configure command completion on Linux or macOS, you must know the name of the shell you're using and the location of the `aws_completer` script.

> **Note**
>
> Command completion is automatically configured and enabled by default on Amazon EC2 instances that run Amazon Linux.

Topics

- Confirm the completer's folder is in your path
- Enable command completion
- Verify command completion

Confirm the completer's folder is in your path

For the AWS completer to work successfully, the `aws_completer` needs to be in your shell's path. The `which` command can check if the completer is in your path.

```
$ which aws_completer
/usr/local/bin/aws_completer
```

If the which command can't find the completer, then use the following steps to add the completer's folder to your path.

Step 1: Locate the AWS completer

The location of the AWS completer can vary depending on the installation method used.

- **Package Manager** - Programs such as `pip`, `yum`, `brew`, and `apt-get` typically install the AWS completer (or a symlink to it) to a standard path location.
  - If you used `pip` **without** the `--user` parameter, the default path is `/usr/local/bin/aws_completer`.
  - If you used `pip` **with** the `--user` parameter the default path is /home/*username*`/.local/bin/aws_completer`.
- **Bundled Installer** - If you used the bundled installer, the default path is `/usr/local/bin/aws_completer`.

If all else fails, you can use the `find` command to search your file system for the AWS completer.

```
$ find / -name aws_completer
/usr/local/bin/aws_completer
```

Step 2: Identify your shell

To identify which shell you're using, you can use one of the following commands.

- **echo $SHELL** – Displays the shell's program file name. This usually matches the name of the in-use shell, unless you launched a different shell after logging in.

  ```
  $ echo $SHELL
  /bin/bash
  ```

- **ps** – Displays the processes running for the current user. One of them is the shell.

  ```
  $ ps
    PID TTY          TIME CMD
   2148 pts/1    00:00:00 bash
   8756 pts/1    00:00:00 ps
  ```

Step 3: Add the completer to your path

1. Find your shell's profile script in your user folder.

```
$ ls -a ~/
.  ..  .bash_logout  .bash_profile  .bashrc  Desktop  Documents  Downloads
```

- **Bash**– `.bash_profile`, `.profile`, or `.bash_login`
- **Zsh**– `.zshrc`
- **Tcsh**– `.tcshrc`, `.cshrc`, or `.login`

2. Add an export command at the end of your profile script that's similar to the following example. Replace */usr/local/bin/* with the folder that you discovered in the previous section.

```
export PATH=/usr/local/bin/:$PATH
```

3. Reload the profile into the current session to put those changes into effect. Replace *.bash_profile* with the name of the shell script you discovered in the first section.

```
$ source ~/.bash_profile
```

Enable command completion

After confirming the completer is in your path, enable command completion by running the appropriate command for the shell that you're using. You can add the command to your shell's profile to run it each time you open a new shell. In each command, replace the */usr/local/bin/* path with the one found on your system in Confirm the completer's folder is in your path.

- **bash** – Use the built-in command `complete`.

```
$ complete -C '/usr/local/bin/aws_completer' aws
```

  Add the previous command to `~/.bashrc` to run it each time you open a new shell. Your `~/.bash_profile` should source `~/.bashrc` to ensure that the command is also run in login shells.

- **zsh** – To run command completion, you need to run `bashcompinit` by adding the following autoload line at the end of your `~/.zshrc` profile script.

```
$ autoload bashcompinit && bashcompinit
$ autoload -Uz compinit && compinit
```

To enable command completion, use the built-in command `complete`.

```
$ complete -C '/usr/local/bin/aws_completer' aws
```

Add the previous commands to `~/.zshrc` to run it each time you open a new shell.

- **`tcsh`** – Complete for `tcsh` takes a word type and pattern to define the completion behavior.

```
> complete aws 'p/*/`aws_completer`/'
```

Add the previous command to `~/.tcshrc` to run it each time you open a new shell.

After you've enabled command completion, Verify command completion is working.

Verify command completion

After enabling command completion, reload your shell, enter a partial command, and press **Tab** to see the available commands.

```
$ aws sTAB
s3              ses             sqs             sts             swf
s3api           sns             storagegateway  support
```

Configuring command completion on Windows

> **Note**
>
> For information on how PowerShell handles their completion, including their various completion keys, see about_Tab_Expansion in the *Microsoft PowerShell Docs*.

To enable command completion for PowerShell on Windows, complete the following steps in PowerShell.

1. Open your `$PROFILE` with the following command.

```
PS C:\> Notepad $PROFILE
```

If you do not have a $PROFILE, create a user profile using the following command.

```
PS C:\> if (!(Test-Path -Path $PROFILE ))
{ New-Item -Type File -Path $PROFILE -Force }
```

For more information on PowerShell profiles, see How to Use Profiles in Windows PowerShell ISE on the *Microsoft Docs* website.

2. To enable command completion, add the following code block to your profile, save, and then close the file.

```
Register-ArgumentCompleter -Native -CommandName aws -ScriptBlock {
    param($commandName, $wordToComplete, $cursorPosition)
        $env:COMP_LINE=$wordToComplete
        if ($env:COMP_LINE.Length -lt $cursorPosition){
            $env:COMP_LINE=$env:COMP_LINE + " "
        }
        $env:COMP_POINT=$cursorPosition
        aws_completer.exe | ForEach-Object {
            [System.Management.Automation.CompletionResult]::new($_, $_,
 'ParameterValue', $_)
        }
        Remove-Item Env:\COMP_LINE
        Remove-Item Env:\COMP_POINT
}
```

3. After enabling command completion, reload your shell, enter a partial command, and press **Tab** to cycle through the available commands.

```
$ aws sTab
```

```
$ aws s3
```

To see all available commands available to your completion, enter a partial command and press **Ctrl** + **Space**.

```
$ aws sCtrl + Space
s3              ses             sqs             sts             swf
s3api           sns             storagegateway  support
```

AWS CLI retries in the AWS CLI

This topic describes how the AWS CLI might see calls to AWS services fail due to unexpected issues. These issues can occur on the server side or might fail due to rate limiting from the AWS service you're attempting to call. These kinds of failures usually don't require special handling and the call is automatically made again, often after a brief waiting period. The AWS CLI provides many features to assist in retrying client calls to AWS services when these kinds of errors or exceptions are experienced.

Topics

- Available retry modes
- Configuring a retry mode
- Viewing logs of retry attempts

Available retry modes

The AWS CLI has multiple modes to choose from depending on your version:

- Standard retry mode (default)
- Legacy retry mode
- Adaptive retry mode

Standard retry mode (default)

`Standard` mode is a standard set of retry rules across the AWS SDKs with more functionality than legacy and is the default mode is the default for AWS CLI. Standard mode was created for the AWS CLI version 2 and is backported to AWS CLI version 1. Standard mode's functionality includes:

- A default value of 2 for maximum retry attempts, making a total of 3 call attempts. This value can be overwritten through the `max_attempts` configuration parameter.
- Retry attempts for the following expanded list of errors/exceptions:
  - Transient errors/exceptions
    - `RequestTimeout`
    - `RequestTimeoutException`
    - `PriorRequestNotComplete`

    - `ConnectionError`
    - `HTTPClientError`
  - Service-side throttling/limit errors and exceptions:
    - `Throttling`
    - `ThrottlingException`
    - `ThrottledException`
    - `RequestThrottledException`
    - `TooManyRequestsException`
    - `ProvisionedThroughputExceededException`
    - `TransactionInProgressException`
    - `RequestLimitExceeded`
    - `BandwidthLimitExceeded`
    - `LimitExceededException`
    - `RequestThrottled`
    - `SlowDown`
    - `EC2ThrottledException`

- Retry attempts on nondescriptive, transient error codes. Specifically, these HTTP status codes: 500, 502, 503, 504.
- Any retry attempt will include an exponential backoff by a base factor of 2 for a maximum backoff time of 20 seconds.

Legacy retry mode

`Legacy` mode uses an older retry handler that has limited functionality which includes:

- A default value of 4 for maximum retry attempts, making a total of 5 call attempts. This value can be overwritten through the `max_attempts` configuration parameter.
- DynamoDB has a default value of 9 for maximum retry attempts, making a total of 10 call attempts. This value can be overwritten through the `max_attempts` configuration parameter.
- Retry attempts for the following limited number of errors/exceptions:
  - General socket/connection errors:

  - `ConnectionError`
  - `ConnectionClosedError`
  - `ReadTimeoutError`
  - `EndpointConnectionError`
- Service-side throttling/limit errors and exceptions:
  - `Throttling`
  - `ThrottlingException`
  - `ThrottledException`
  - `RequestThrottledException`
  - `ProvisionedThroughputExceededException`
- Retry attempts on several HTTP status codes, including 429, 500, 502, 503, 504, and 509.
- Any retry attempt will include an exponential backoff by a base factor of 2.

Adaptive retry mode

> **Warning**
>
> Adaptive mode is an experimental mode and is subject to change, both in features and behavior.

`Adaptive` retry mode is an experimental retry mode that includes all the features of standard mode. In addition to the standard mode features, adaptive mode also introduces client-side rate limiting through the use of a token bucket and rate-limit variables that are dynamically updated with each retry attempt. This mode offers flexibility in client-side retries that adapts to the error/exception state response from an AWS service.

With each new retry attempt, adaptive mode modifies the rate-limit variables based on the error, exception, or HTTP status code presented in the response from the AWS service. These rate-limit variables are then used to calculate a new call rate for the client. Each exception/error or non-success HTTP response (provided in the list above) from an AWS service updates the rate-limit variables as retries occur until success is reached, the token bucket is exhausted, or the configured maximum attempts value is reached.

Configuring a retry mode

The AWS CLI includes a variety of both retry configurations as well as configuration methods to consider when creating your client object.

Available configuration methods

In the AWS CLI, users can configure retries in the following ways:

- Environment variables
- AWS CLI configuration file

Users can customize the following retry options:

- Retry mode - Specifies which retry mode the AWS CLI uses. As described previously, there are three retry modes available: legacy, standard, and adaptive. The default value for the AWS CLI version 2 is standard.
- Max attempts - Specifies the value of maximum retry attempts the AWS CLI retry handler uses, where the initial call counts toward the value that you provide. The default value is based on your retry mode.

Defining a retry configuration in your environment variables

To define your retry configuration for the AWS CLI, update your operating system's environment variables.

The retry environment variables are:

- `AWS_RETRY_MODE`
- `AWS_MAX_ATTEMPTS`

For more information on environment variables, see Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI.

Defining a retry configuration in your AWS configuration file

To change your retry configuration, update your global AWS configuration file. The default location for your AWS config file is ~/.aws/config.

The following is an example of an AWS config file:

```
[default]
retry_mode = standard
max_attempts = 6
```

For more information on configuration files, see Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI.

Viewing logs of retry attempts

The AWS CLI uses Boto3's retry methodology and logging. You can use the `--debug` option on any command to receive debug logs. For more information on how to use the `--debug` option, see Command line options in the AWS CLI.

If you search for "retry" in your debug logs, you'll find the retry information you need. The client log entries for retry attempts depend on which retry mode you've enabled.

Legacy mode:

Retry messages are generated by botocore.retryhandler. You'll see one of three messages:

- `No retry needed`
- `Retry needed, action of: <action_name>`
- `Reached the maximum number of retry attempts: <attempt_number>`

Standard or adaptive mode:

Retry messages are generated by botocore.retries.standard. You'll see one of three messages:

- `No retrying request`
- `Retry needed, retrying request after delay of: <delay_value>`
- `Retry needed but retry quota reached, not retrying request`

For the full definition file of botocore retries, see _retry.json on the *botocore GitHub Repository*.

Using an HTTP proxy for the AWS CLI

To access AWS through proxy servers, you can configure the HTTP_PROXY and HTTPS_PROXY environment variables with either the DNS domain names or IP addresses and port numbers that your proxy servers use.

Topics

- Using the examples
- Authenticating to a proxy
- Using a proxy on Amazon EC2 instances
- Troubleshooting

Using the examples

> **Note**
>
> The following examples show the environment variable name in all uppercase letters. However, if you specify a variable twice using different cases, the lowercase letters take precedence. We recommend that you define each variable only once to avoid system confusion and unexpected behavior.

The following examples show how you can use either the explicit IP address of your proxy or a DNS name that resolves to the IP address of your proxy. Either can be followed by a colon and the port number to which queries should be sent.

Linux or macOS

```
$ export HTTP_PROXY=http://10.15.20.25:1234
$ export HTTP_PROXY=http://proxy.example.com:1234
$ export HTTPS_PROXY=http://10.15.20.25:5678
$ export HTTPS_PROXY=http://proxy.example.com:5678
```

Windows Command Prompt

To set for all sessions

```
C:\> setx HTTP_PROXY http://10.15.20.25:1234
```

```
C:\> setx HTTP_PROXY http://proxy.example.com:1234
C:\> setx HTTPS_PROXY http://10.15.20.25:5678
C:\> setx HTTPS_PROXY http://proxy.example.com:5678
```

Using `setx` to set an environment variable changes the value used in both the current command prompt session and all command prompt sessions that you create after running the command. It does ***not*** affect other command shells that are already running at the time you run the command.

To set for current session only

Using `set` to set an environment variable changes the value used until the end of the current command prompt session, or until you set the variable to a different value.

```
C:\> set HTTP_PROXY=http://10.15.20.25:1234
C:\> set HTTP_PROXY=http://proxy.example.com:1234
C:\> set HTTPS_PROXY=http://10.15.20.25:5678
C:\> set HTTPS_PROXY=http://proxy.example.com:5678
```

Authenticating to a proxy

> **Note**
>
> The AWS CLI doesn't support NTLM proxies. If you use an NTLM or Kerberos protocol proxy, you might be able to connect through an authentication proxy like Cntlm.

The AWS CLI supports HTTP Basic authentication. Specify the username and password in the proxy URL, as follows.

Linux or macOS

```
$ export HTTP_PROXY=http://username:password@proxy.example.com:1234
$ export HTTPS_PROXY=http://username:password@proxy.example.com:5678
```

Windows Command Prompt

To set for all sessions

```
C:\> setx HTTP_PROXY http://username:password@proxy.example.com:1234
```

```
C:\> setx HTTPS_PROXY http://username:password@proxy.example.com:5678
```

To set for current session only

```
C:\> set HTTP_PROXY=http://username:password@proxy.example.com:1234
C:\> set HTTPS_PROXY=http://username:password@proxy.example.com:5678
```

Using a proxy on Amazon EC2 instances

If you configure a proxy on an Amazon EC2 instance launched with an attached IAM role, ensure that you exempt the address used to access the instance metadata. To do this, set the NO_PROXY environment variable to the IP address of the instance metadata service, 169.254.169.254. This address does not vary.

Linux or macOS

```
$ export NO_PROXY=169.254.169.254
```

Windows Command Prompt

To set for all sessions

```
C:\> setx NO_PROXY 169.254.169.254
```

To set for current session only

```
C:\> set NO_PROXY=169.254.169.254
```

Troubleshooting

If you come across issues with the AWS CLI, see the section called “Troubleshoot errors” for troubleshooting steps. For the most relevant troubleshooting steps, see the section called “SSL certificate errors”.

Using endpoints in the AWS CLI

To connect programmatically to an AWS service, you use an endpoint. An *endpoint* is the URL of the entry point for an AWS web service. The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) automatically

uses the default endpoint for each service in an AWS Region, but you can specify an alternate endpoint for your API requests.

Endpoint topics

- Set endpoint for a single command
- Set global endpoint for all AWS services
- Set to use FIPs endpoints for all AWS services
- Set to use dual-stack endpoints for all AWS services
- Set service-specific endpoints
  - Service-specific endpoints: Environment variables
  - Service-specific endpoints: Shared config file
  - Service-specific endpoints: List of service-specific identifiers
- Account-based endpoints
- Endpoint configuration and settings precedence

Set endpoint for a single command

To override any endpoint settings or environment variables for a single command, use the `--endpoint-url` command line option. The following command example uses a custom Amazon S3 endpoint URL.

```
$ aws s3 ls --endpoint-url http://localhost:4567
```

Set global endpoint for all AWS services

To route requests for all services to a custom endpoint URL, use one of the following settings:

- Environment variables:
  - `AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS` - Ignore configured endpoint URLs.

    Linux or macOS

    ```
    $ export AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS=true
    ```

Windows Command Prompt

To set for all sessions

```
C:\> setx AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS true
```

To set for current session only

```
C:\> set AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS=true
```

PowerShell

```
PS C:\> $Env:AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS="true"
```

- AWS_ENDPOINT_URL - Set global endpoint URL.

  Linux or macOS

  ```
  $ export AWS_ENDPOINT_URL=http://localhost:4567
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  To set for all sessions

  ```
  C:\> setx AWS_ENDPOINT_URL http://localhost:4567
  ```

  To set for current session only

  ```
  C:\> set AWS_ENDPOINT_URL=http://localhost:4567
  ```

  PowerShell

  ```
  PS C:\> $Env:AWS_ENDPOINT_URL="http://localhost:4567"
  ```

- The `config` file:

  - ignore_configure_endpoint_urls - Ignore configured endpoint URLs.

    ```
    ignore_configure_endpoint_urls = true
    ```

- endpoint_url - Set global endpoint URL.

```
endpoint_url = http://localhost:4567
```

Service-specific endpoints and the `--endpoint-url` command line option override any global endpoints.

Set to use FIPs endpoints for all AWS services

To route requests for all services to use FIPs endpoints, use one of the following:

- AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT environment variable.

  Linux or macOS

  ```
  $ export AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT=true
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  To set for all sessions

  ```
  C:\> setx AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT true
  ```

  To set for current session only

  ```
  C:\> set AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT=true
  ```

  PowerShell

  ```
  PS C:\> $Env:AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT="true"
  ```

- use_fips_endpoint file setting.

```
use_fips_endpoint = true
```

Some AWS services offer endpoints that support Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 in some AWS Regions. When the AWS service supports FIPS, this setting specifies what FIPS endpoint the AWS CLI should use . Unlike standard AWS endpoints, FIPS endpoints use a TLS

software library that complies with FIPS 140-2. These endpoints might be required by enterprises that interact with the United States government.

If this setting is enabled, but a FIPS endpoint does not exist for the service in your AWS Region, the AWS command may fail. In this case, manually specify the endpoint to use in the command using the `--endpoint-url` option or use service-specific endpoints.

For more information on specifying FIPS endpoints by AWS Region, see FIPS Endpoints by Service.

Set to use dual-stack endpoints for all AWS services

To route requests for all services to use dual-stack endpoints when available, use one of the following settings:

- `AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT` environment variable.

  Linux or macOS

  ```
  $ export AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT=true
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  To set for all sessions

  ```
  C:\> setx AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT true
  ```

  To set for current session only

  ```
  C:\> set AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT=true
  ```

  PowerShell

  ```
  PS C:\> $Env:AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT="true"
  ```

- `use_dualstack_endpoint` file setting.

  ```
  use_dualstack_endpoint = true
  ```

Enables the use of dual-stack endpoints to send AWS requests. To learn more about dual-stack endpoints, which support both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic, see Using Amazon S3 dual-stack endpoints in

the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*. Dual-stack endpoints are available for some services in some regions. If a dual-stack endpoint does not exist for the service or AWS Region, the request fails. This is disabled by default.

Set service-specific endpoints

Service-specific endpoint configuration provides the option to use a persistent endpoint of your choosing for AWS CLI requests. These settings provide flexibility to support local endpoints, VPC endpoints, and third-party local AWS development environments. Different endpoints can be used for testing and production environments. You can specify an endpoint URL for individual AWS services.

Service-specific endpoints can be specified in the following ways:

- The command line option `--endpoint-url` for a single command.
- Environment variables:
  - `AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS` - Ignore all configured endpoint URLs, unless specified on the command line.
  - `AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE>` - Specifies a custom endpoint that is used for a specific service, where <SERVICE> is replace with the AWS service identifier. For all service-specific variables, see the section called “List of service-specific identifiers”.
- `config` file:
  - `ignore_configure_endpoint_urls` - Ignore all configured endpoint URLs, unless specified using environment variables or on the command line.
  - The `services` section of the `config` file combined with the `endpoint_url` file setting.

Service-specific endpoints topics:

- Service-specific endpoints: Environment variables
- Service-specific endpoints: Shared config file
- Service-specific endpoints: List of service-specific identifiers

Service-specific endpoints: Environment variables

Environment variables override settings in your config file, but do not override options specified on the command line. Use environment variables if you want all profiles to use the same endpoints on your device.

The following are service-specific environment variables:

- AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS - Ignore all configured endpoint URLs, unless specified on the command line.

  Linux or macOS

  ```
  $ export AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS=true
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  To set for all sessions

  ```
  C:\> setx AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS true
  ```

  To set for current session only

  ```
  C:\> set AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS=true
  ```

  PowerShell

  ```
  PS C:\> $Env:AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS="true"
  ```

- AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> - Specifies a custom endpoint that is used for a specific service, where <SERVICE> is replaced with the AWS service identifier. For all service-specific variables, see the section called “List of service-specific identifiers”.

  The following environment variable examples sets an endpoint for AWS Elastic Beanstalk:

  Linux or macOS

  ```
  $ export AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_BEANSTALK=http://localhost:4567
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  To set for all sessions

  ```
  C:\> setx AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_BEANSTALK http://localhost:4567
  ```

  To set for current session only

```
C:\> set AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_BEANSTALK=http://localhost:4567
```

PowerShell

```
PS C:\> $Env:AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_BEANSTALK="http://localhost:4567"
```

For more information on setting environment variables, see the section called “Environment Variables”.

Service-specific endpoints: Shared `config` file

In the shared `config` file, `endpoint_url` is used in multiple sections. To set a service-specific endpoint, use the `endpoint_url` setting nested under a service identifier key within a `services` section. For details on defining a `services` section in your shared `config` file, see the section called “`services`”.

The following example uses a `services` section to configure a service-specific endpoint URL for Amazon S3 and a custom global endpoint used for all other services:

```
[profile dev1]
endpoint_url = http://localhost:1234
services = s3-specific

[services testing-s3]
s3 =
  endpoint_url = http://localhost:4567
```

A single profile can configure endpoints for multiple services. The following example sets the service-specific endpoint URLs for Amazon S3 and AWS Elastic Beanstalk in the same profile.

For a list of all service identifier keys to use in the `services` section, see List of service-specific identifiers.

```
[profile dev1]
services = testing-s3-and-eb

[services testing-s3-and-eb]
s3 =
  endpoint_url = http://localhost:4567
```

```
elastic_beanstalk =
  endpoint_url = http://localhost:8000
```

The service configuration section can be used in multiple profiles. The following example has two profiles use the same `services` definition:

```
[profile dev1]
output = json
services = testing-s3

[profile dev2]
output = text
services = testing-s3

[services testing-s3]
s3 =
  endpoint_url = https://localhost:4567
```

Service-specific endpoints: List of service-specific identifiers

The AWS service identifier is based on the API model's `serviceId` by replacing all spaces with underscores and lowercasing all letters.

The following table lists all service-specific identifiers, `config` file keys, and environment variables.

serviceId	**Se id r ke fo sh A c fil**	**AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable**
AccessAnalyzer	a l	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ACCESSANALYZER
Account	a	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ACCOUNT

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A c fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
ACM	ac	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ACM
ACM PCA	ac	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ACM_PCA
Alexa For Business	a _	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ALEXA_FOR_BUSINESS
amp	ar	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AMP
Amplify	ar	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AMPLIFY
AmplifyBackend	ar cl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AMPLIFYBACKEND
AmplifyUIBuilder	ar bu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AMPLIFYUIBUILDER
API Gateway	ap ay	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_API_GATEWAY
ApiGatewayManagement ntApi	ap yr nt	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APIGATEWAYMANAGEMENTAPI
ApiGatewayV2	ap yv	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APIGATEWAYV2

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
AppConfig	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPCONFIG
AppConfigData	ap da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPCONFIGDATA
AppFabric	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPFABRIC
Appflow	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPFLOW
AppIntegrations	ap at	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPINTEGRATIONS
Application Auto Scaling	ap on ca	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPLICATION_AUTO_SCALING
Application Insights	ap on ts	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPLICATION_INSIGHTS
ApplicationCostPro filer	ap on fi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPLICATIONCOSTPROFILER
App Mesh	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APP_MESH

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
AppRunner	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPRUNNER
AppStream	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPSTREAM
AppSync	ap	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPSYNC
ARC Zonal Shift	ar _s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ARC_ZONAL_SHIFT
Artifact	ar	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ARTIFACT
Athena	at	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ATHENA
AuditManager	au ge	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AUDITMANAGER
Auto Scaling	au in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AUTO_SCALING
Auto Scaling Plans	au in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_AUTO_SCALING_PLANS
b2bi	b2	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_B2BI
Backup	ba	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BACKUP

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Backup Gateway	ba te	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BACKUP_GATEWAY
BackupStorage	ba ra	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BACKUPSTORAGE
Batch	ba	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BATCH
BCM Data Exports	bc ex	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BCM_DATA_EXPORTS
Bedrock	be	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BEDROCK
Bedrock Agent	be ge	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BEDROCK_AGENT
Bedrock Agent Runtime	be ge in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BEDROCK_AGENT_RUNTIME
Bedrock Runtime	be ur	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BEDROCK_RUNTIME
billingconductor	bi nc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BILLINGCONDUCTOR
Braket	bi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BRAKET
Budgets	bu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_BUDGETS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A c fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Cost Explorer	c o	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COST_EXPLORER
chatbot	ch	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHATBOT
Chime	ch	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHIME
Chime SDK Identity	ch _	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHIME_SDK_IDENTITY
Chime SDK Media Pipelines	ch _ pe	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHIME_SDK_MEDIA_PIPELINES
Chime SDK Meetings	ch _	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHIME_SDK_MEETINGS
Chime SDK Messaging	ch _ g	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHIME_SDK_MESSAGING
Chime SDK Voice	ch _	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CHIME_SDK_VOICE
CleanRooms	c s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLEANROOMS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
CleanRoomsML	cl sr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLEANROOMSML
Cloud9	cl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUD9
CloudControl	cl rc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDCONTROL
CloudDirectory	cl cf	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDDIRECTORY
CloudFormation	cl af	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDFORMATION
CloudFront	cl t	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDFRONT
CloudFront KeyValueStore	cl t_ es	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDFRONT_KEYVALUESTORE
CloudHSM	cl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDHSM
CloudHSM V2	cl v2	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDHSM_V2
CloudSearch	cl ch	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDSEARCH

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A c fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
CloudSearch Domain	c ch	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDSEARCH_DOMAIN
CloudTrail	c l	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDTRAIL
CloudTrail Data	c l_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDTRAIL_DATA
CloudWatch	c h	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDWATCH
codeartifact	c a	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEARTIFACT
CodeBuild	c	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEBUILD
CodeCatalyst	c y	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODECATALYST
CodeCommit	c t	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODECOMMIT
CodeDeploy	c y	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEDEPLOY

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
CodeGuru Reviewer	co re	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEGURU_REVIEWER
CodeGuru Security	co se	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEGURU_SECURITY
CodeGuruProfiler	co ro	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEGURUPROFILER
CodePipeline	co ir	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODEPIPELINE
CodeStar	co	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODESTAR
CodeStar connections	co co ns	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODESTAR_CONNECTIONS
codestar notifications	co no ic	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CODESTAR_NOTIFICATIONS
Cognito Identity	co de	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COGNITO_IDENTITY
Cognito Identity Provider	co de ro	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COGNITO_IDENTITY_PROVIDER

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Cognito Sync	co yr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COGNITO_SYNC
Comprehend	co d	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COMPREHEND
ComprehendMedical	co dr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COMPREHENDMEDICAL
Compute Optimizer	co pt	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COMPUTE_OPTIMIZER
Config Service	co rv	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONFIG_SERVICE
Connect	co	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONNECT
Connect Contact Lens	co or ns	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONNECT_CONTACT_LENS
ConnectCampaigns	co mp	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONNECTCAMPAIGNS
ConnectCases	co se	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONNECTCASES

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A\ co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
ConnectParticipant	co rt	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONNECTPARTICIPANT
ControlTower	co we	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CONTROLTOWER
Cost Optimization Hub	co m hu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COST_OPTIMIZATION_HUB
Cost and Usage Report Service	co us o ce	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_COST_AND_USAGE_REPO RT_SERVICE
Customer Profiles	cu p	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CUSTOMER_PROFILES
DataBrew	da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DATABREW
DataExchange	da ng	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DATAEXCHANGE
Data Pipeline	da l	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DATA_PIPELINE
DataSync	da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DATASYNC

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A\ c fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
DataZone	da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DATAZONE
DAX	da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DAX
Detective	de	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DETECTIVE
Device Farm	de rr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DEVICE_FARM
DevOps Guru	de ru	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DEVOPS_GURU
Direct Connect	d: nr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DIRECT_CONNECT
Application Discovery Service	ap or e: ce	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_APPLICATION_DISCOVERY_SERVICE
DLM	dl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DLM
Database Migration Service	da m: _s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DATABASE_MIGRATION_SERVICE
DocDB	dc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DOCDB

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
DocDB Elastic	do st	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DOCDB_ELASTIC
drs	dr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DRS
Directory Service	di _s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DIRECTORY_SERVICE
DynamoDB	dy	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DYNAMODB
DynamoDB Streams	dy st	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DYNAMODB_STREAMS
EBS	eb	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EBS
EC2	ec	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EC2
EC2 Instance Connect	ec ne ct	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EC2_INSTANCE_CONNECT
ECR	ec	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ECR
ECR PUBLIC	ec c	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ECR_PUBLIC
ECS	ec	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ECS
EFS	ef	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EFS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
EKS	el	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EKS
EKS Auth	el	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EKS_AUTH
Elastic Inference	e: nf	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_INFERENCE
ElastiCache	e: he	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTICACHE
Elastic Beanstalk	e: ea	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_BEANSTALK
Elastic Transcoder	e: ra	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_TRANSCODER
Elastic Load Balancing	e: oa c:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_LOAD_BALANCING
Elastic Load Balancing v2	e: oa c:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTIC_LOAD_BALANCING_V2
EMR	er	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EMR
EMR containers	er ir	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EMR_CONTAINERS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
EMR Serverless	er r:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EMR_SERVERLESS
EntityResolution	er o:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ENTITYRESOLUTION
Elasticsearch Service	e: a: i(	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ELASTICSEARCH_SERVICE
EventBridge	ev ge	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EVENTBRIDGE
Evidently	ev	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_EVIDENTLY
finspace	f:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FINSPACE
finspace data	f: da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FINSPACE_DATA
Firehose	f:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FIREHOSE
fis	f:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FIS
FMS	fr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FMS
forecast	fo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FORECAST

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
forecastquery	fo ue	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FORECASTQUERY
FraudDetector	f: ct	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FRAUDDETECTOR
FreeTier	f:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FREETIER
FSx	fs	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_FSX
GameLift	ga	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GAMELIFT
Glacier	gl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GLACIER
Global Accelerator	gl ce	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GLOBAL_ACCELERATOR
Glue	gl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GLUE
grafana	gr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GRAFANA
Greengrass	gr s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GREENGRASS
GreengrassV2	gr sv	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GREENGRASSV2

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
GroundStation	gs t:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GROUNDSTATION
GuardDuty	gu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_GUARDDUTY
Health	he	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_HEALTH
HealthLake	he e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_HEALTHLAKE
Honeycode	ho	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_HONEYCODE
IAM	ia	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IAM
identitystore	id to	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IDENTITYSTORE
imagebuilder	im de	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IMAGEBUILDER
ImportExport	im o:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IMPORTEXPORT
Inspector	in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_INSPECTOR

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Inspector Scan	ir _s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_INSPECTOR_SCAN
Inspector2	ir 2	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_INSPECTOR2
InternetMonitor	ir or	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_INTERNETMONITOR
IoT	io	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT
IoT Data Plane	io p.	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_DATA_PLANE
IoT Jobs Data Plane	io da e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_JOBS_DATA_PLANE
IoT 1Click Devices Service	io k_ _s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_1CLICK_DEVICES_ SERVICE
IoT 1Click Projects	io k_ s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_1CLICK_PROJECTS
IoTAnalytics	io io	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTANALYTICS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
IotDeviceAdvisor	io ac	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTDEVICEADVISOR
IoT Events	io s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_EVENTS
IoT Events Data	io s_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_EVENTS_DATA
IoTFleetHub	io ub	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTFLEETHUB
IoTFleetWise	io is	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTFLEETWISE
IoTSecureTunneling	io tu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTSECURETUNNELING
IoTSiteWise	io se	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTSITEWISE
IoTThingsGraph	io gr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTTHINGSGRAPH
IoTTwinMaker	io ke	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOTTWINMAKER

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
IoT Wireless	io es	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IOT_WIRELESS
ivs	iv	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IVS
IVS RealTime	iv ir	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IVS_REALTIME
ivschat	iv	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_IVSCHAT
Kafka	ka	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KAFKA
KafkaConnect	ka ec	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KAFKACONNECT
kendra	ke	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KENDRA
Kendra Ranking	ke nl	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KENDRA_RANKING
Keyspaces	ke	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KEYSPACES
Kinesis	ki	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS
Kinesis Video Archived Media	ki io iv a	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_VIDEO_ARCHI VED_MEDIA

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Kinesis Video Media	k: ic a	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_VIDEO_MEDIA
Kinesis Video Signaling	k: ic a:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_VIDEO_SIGNALING
Kinesis Video WebRTC Storage	k: ic t e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_VIDEO_WEBRT C_STORAGE
Kinesis Analytics	k: na	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_ANALYTICS
Kinesis Analytics V2	k: na v2	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_ANALYTICS_V2
Kinesis Video	k: ic	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KINESIS_VIDEO
KMS	kr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_KMS
LakeFormation	la t:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LAKEFORMATION

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Lambda	la	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LAMBDA
Launch Wizard	la za	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LAUNCH_WIZARD
Lex Model Building Service	le _l _s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LEX_MODEL_BUILDING_SERVICE
Lex Runtime Service	le me e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LEX_RUNTIME_SERVICE
Lex Models V2	le s_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LEX_MODELS_V2
Lex Runtime V2	le me	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LEX_RUNTIME_V2
License Manager	li ar	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LICENSE_MANAGER
License Manager Linux Subscriptions	li ar nu r:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LICENSE_MANAGER_LINUX_SUBSCRIPTIONS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
License Manager User Subscriptions	l: ar e: ip	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LICENSE_MANAGER_USE R_SUBSCRIPTIONS
Lightsail	l:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LIGHTSAIL
Location	lo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LOCATION
CloudWatch Logs	c: h_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_CLOUDWATCH_LOGS
LookoutEquipment	lo u:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LOOKOUTEQUIPMENT
LookoutMetrics	lo t:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LOOKOUTMETRICS
LookoutVision	lo s:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_LOOKOUTVISION
m2	m:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_M2
Machine Learning	ma ea	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MACHINE_LEARNING
Macie2	ma	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MACIE2

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
ManagedBlockchain	ma oc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MANAGEDBLOCKCHAIN
ManagedBlockchain Query	ma oc qu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MANAGEDBLOCKCHAIN_QUERY
Marketplace Agreement	ma ce er	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MARKETPLACE_AGREEMENT
Marketplace Catalog	ma ce g	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MARKETPLACE_CATALOG
Marketplace Deployment	ma ce me	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MARKETPLACE_DEPLOYMENT
Marketplace Entitlement Service	ma ce er vi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MARKETPLACE_ENTITLEMENT_SERVICE
Marketplace Commerce Analytics	ma ce ce id	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MARKETPLACE_COMMERCE_ANALYTICS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
MediaConnect	me ec	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIACONNECT
MediaConvert	me e:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIACONVERT
MediaLive	me	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIALIVE
MediaPackage	me ag	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIAPACKAGE
MediaPackage Vod	me ag	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIAPACKAGE_VOD
MediaPackageV2	me ag	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIAPACKAGEV2
MediaStore	me e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIASTORE
MediaStore Data	me e_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIASTORE_DATA
MediaTailor	me o:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDIATAILOR
Medical Imaging	me ma	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEDICAL_IMAGING

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
MemoryDB	me	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MEMORYDB
Marketplace Metering	ma ce ng	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MARKETPLACE_METERING
Migration Hub	m: _l	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MIGRATION_HUB
mgn	mg	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MGN
Migration Hub Refactor Spaces	m: _l ct es	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MIGRATION_HUB_REFAC TOR_SPACES
MigrationHub Config	m: hu g	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MIGRATIONHUB_CONFIG
MigrationHubOrches trator	m: hu t:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MIGRATIONHUBORCHESTRATOR
MigrationHubStrategy	m: hu gy	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MIGRATIONHUBSTRATEGY

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Mobile	mo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MOBILE
mq	mo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MQ
MTurk	mt	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MTURK
MWAA	mw	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_MWAA
Neptune	ne	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NEPTUNE
Neptune Graph	ne ra	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NEPTUNE_GRAPH
neptunedata	ne ta	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NEPTUNEDATA
Network Firewall	ne i:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NETWORK_FIREWALL
NetworkManager	ne na	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NETWORKMANAGER
NetworkMonitor	ne n:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NETWORKMONITOR
nimble	ni	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_NIMBLE
OAM	oa	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OAM
Omics	om	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OMICS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
OpenSearch	op h	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OPENSEARCH
OpenSearchServerless	op hs ss	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OPENSEARCHSERVERLESS
OpsWorks	op	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OPSWORKS
OpsWorksCM	op m	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OPSWORKSCM
Organizations	or ic	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ORGANIZATIONS
OSIS	os	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OSIS
Outposts	ou	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_OUTPOSTS
p8data	p8	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_P8DATA
p8data	p8	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_P8DATA
Panorama	pa	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PANORAMA
Payment Cryptography	pa ry hy	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A\ co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Payment Cryptography Data	pa ry hy	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY_DATA
Pca Connector Ad	pc ct	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PCA_CONNECTOR_AD
Personalize	pe ze	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PERSONALIZE
Personalize Events	pe ze	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PERSONALIZE_EVENTS
Personalize Runtime	pe ze e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PERSONALIZE_RUNTIME
PI	pi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PI
Pinpoint	pi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PINPOINT
Pinpoint Email	pi er	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PINPOINT_EMAIL
Pinpoint SMS Voice	pi sr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PINPOINT_SMS_VOICE

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Pinpoint SMS Voice V2	p: sr _\	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PINPOINT_SMS_VOICE_V2
Pipes	p:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PIPES
Polly	p(	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_POLLY
Pricing	p:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PRICING
PrivateNetworks	p: tv	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PRIVATENETWORKS
Proton	p:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_PROTON
QBusiness	qb	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_QBUSINESS
QConnect	q(	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_QCONNECT
QLDB	q:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_QLDB
QLDB Session	q: i(	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_QLDB_SESSION
QuickSight	qu t	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_QUICKSIGHT
RAM	ra	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RAM

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
rbin	rb	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RBIN
RDS	rd	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RDS
RDS Data	rd	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RDS_DATA
Redshift	re	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_REDSHIFT
Redshift Data	re da	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_REDSHIFT_DATA
Redshift Serverless	re se s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_REDSHIFT_SERVERLESS
Rekognition	re or	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_REKOGNITION
repostspace	re ce	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_REPOSTSPACE
resiliencehub	re eh	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RESILIENCEHUB
Resource Explorer 2	re ex 2	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RESOURCE_EXPLORER_2

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Resource Groups	re g:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RESOURCE_GROUPS
Resource Groups Tagging API	re g: g(	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RESOURCE_GROUPS_TAG GING_API
RoboMaker	ro	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROBOMAKER
RolesAnywhere	ro he	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROLESANYWHERE
Route 53	ro	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROUTE_53
Route53 Recovery Cluster	ro ec lu	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROUTE53_RECOVERY_CLUSTER
Route53 Recovery Control Config	ro ec or nt	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROUTE53_RECOVERY_CO NTROL_CONFIG
Route53 Recovery Readiness	ro ec ea	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROUTE53_RECOVERY_RE ADINESS

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Route 53 Domains	ro do	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROUTE_53_DOMAINS
Route53Resolver	ro so	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_ROUTE53RESOLVER
RUM	ru	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_RUM
S3	s3	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_S3
S3 Control	s3 l	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_S3_CONTROL
S3Outposts	s3 s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_S3OUTPOSTS
SageMaker	sa	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER
SageMaker A2I Runtime	sa _a in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER_A2I_RUNTIME
Sagemaker Edge	sa _e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER_EDGE

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
SageMaker FeatureSt ore Runtime	sa _f to in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER_FEATUREST ORE_RUNTIME
SageMaker Geospatial	sa _g a	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER_GEOSPATIAL
SageMaker Metrics	sa _m	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER_METRICS
SageMaker Runtime	sa _r	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAGEMAKER_RUNTIME
savingsplans	sa an	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SAVINGSPLANS
Scheduler	sc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SCHEDULER
schemas	sc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SCHEMAS
SimpleDB	sd	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SIMPLEDB
Secrets Manager	se an	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SECRETS_MANAGER

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
SecurityHub	se ub	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SECURITYHUB
SecurityLake	se al	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SECURITYLAKE
ServerlessApplicationRepository	se sa ic to	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SERVERLESSAPPLICATIONREPOSITORY
Service Quotas	se uc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SERVICE_QUOTAS
Service Catalog	se at	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SERVICE_CATALOG
Service Catalog AppRegistry	se at pi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SERVICE_CATALOG_APPREGISTRY
ServiceDiscovery	se sc	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SERVICEDISCOVERY
SES	se	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SES
SESv2	se	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SESV2

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Shield	sh	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SHIELD
signer	si	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SIGNER
SimSpaceWeaver	si ea	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SIMSPACEWEAVER
SMS	sn	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SMS
Snow Device Management	sn ce me	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SNOW_DEVICE_MANAGEMENT
Snowball	sn	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SNOWBALL
SNS	sn	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SNS
SQS	sq	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SQS
SSM	ss	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSM
SSM Contacts	ss ct	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSM_CONTACTS
SSM Incidents	ss en	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSM_INCIDENTS
Ssm Sap	ss	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSM_SAP
SSO	ss	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSO

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
SSO Admin	ss	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSO_ADMIN
SSO OIDC	ss	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SSO_OIDC
SFN	st	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SFN
Storage Gateway	st at	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_STORAGE_GATEWAY
STS	st	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_STS
SupplyChain	su in	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SUPPLYCHAIN
Support	su	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SUPPORT
Support App	su pp	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SUPPORT_APP
SWF	sw	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SWF
synthetics	sy s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_SYNTHETICS
Textract	te	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TEXTRACT

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
Timestream InfluxDB	t: m_ b	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TIMESTREAM_INFLUXDB
Timestream Query	t: m_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TIMESTREAM_QUERY
Timestream Write	t: m_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TIMESTREAM_WRITE
tnb	tr	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TNB
Transcribe	t: e	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TRANSCRIBE
Transfer	t:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TRANSFER
Translate	t:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TRANSLATE
TrustedAdvisor	t: v:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_TRUSTEDADVISOR
VerifiedPermissions	ve e: s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_VERIFIEDPERMISSIONS
Voice ID	vo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_VOICE_ID

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh AV co fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
VPC Lattice	vp ce	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_VPC_LATTICE
WAF	wa	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WAF
WAF Regional	wa na	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WAF_REGIONAL
WAFV2	wa	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WAFV2
WellArchitected	we te	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WELLARCHITECTED
Wisdom	wi	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WISDOM
WorkDocs	wo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKDOCS
WorkLink	wo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKLINK
WorkMail	wo	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKMAIL
WorkMailMessageFlow	wo es w	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKMAILMESSAGEFLOW
WorkSpaces	wo s	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKSPACES

serviceId	Se id r ke fo sh A\ c(fil	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE> environment variable
WorkSpaces Thin Client	wo s_ ie	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKSPACES_THIN_CLIENT
WorkSpaces Web	wo s_	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_WORKSPACES_WEB
XRay	x:	AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_XRAY

Account-based endpoints

Account-based endpoints can be specified in the following ways:

- Environment variables
  - AWS_ACCOUNT_ID - Specifies the AWS account-based endpoint ID to use for calls to supported AWS services.

    Linux or macOS

    ```
    $ export AWS_ACCOUNT_ID=<account-id>
    ```

    Windows Command Prompt

    To set for all sessions

    ```
    C:\> setx AWS_ACCOUNT_ID <account-id>
    ```

    To set for current session only

```
C:\> set AWS_ACCOUNT_ID=<account-id>
```

PowerShell

```
PS C:\> $Env:AWS_ACCOUNT_ID="<account-id>"
```

- AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE - Specifies whether to use AWS account-based endpoint IDs for calls to supported AWS services. Can be set to `preferred`, `disabled`, or `required`. Default value is `preferred`.

  Linux or macOS

  ```
  $ export AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE=preferred
  ```

  Windows Command Prompt

  To set for all sessions

  ```
  C:\> setx AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE preferred
  ```

  To set for current session only

  ```
  C:\> set AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE=preferred
  ```

  PowerShell

  ```
  PS C:\> $Env:AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE="preferred"
  ```

- The `config` file:

  - aws_account_id - Specifies the AWS account-based endpoint ID to use for calls to supported AWS services.

    ```
    aws_account_id = <account-id>
    ```

  - account_id_endpoint_mode - Specifies whether to use AWS account-based endpoint IDs for calls to supported AWS services. Can be set to `preferred`, `disabled`, or `required`. Default value is preferred.

```
account_id_endpoint_mode = preferred
```

Account-based endpoints help ensure high performance and scalability by using your AWS account ID to streamline the routing of AWS service requests for services that support this feature. When you use a credential provider and a service that supports account-based endpoints, the AWS CLI automatically constructs and uses an account-based endpoint instead of a regional endpoint.

Account-based endpoints use the following format, where `<account-id>` is replaced with your AWS account ID and `<region>` is replaced with your AWS Region:

```
https://<account-id>.myservice.<region>.amazonaws.com
```

By default in the AWS CLI, the account-based endpoint mode is set to `preferred`.

Endpoint configuration and settings precedence

Endpoint configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. The AWS CLI endpoint configuration settings take precedence in the following order:

1. The `--endpoint-url` command line option.
2. If enabled, the `AWS_IGNORE_CONFIGURED_ENDPOINT_URLS` global endpoint environment variable or profile setting `ignore_configure_endpoint_urls` to ignore custom endpoints.
3. The value provided by a service-specific environment variable `AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_<SERVICE>`, such as `AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_DYNAMODB`.
4. The values provided by the `AWS_USE_DUALSTACK_ENDPOINT`, `AWS_USE_FIPS_ENDPOINT`, and `AWS_ENDPOINT_URL` environment variables.
5. The `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID_ENDPOINT_MODE` environment variable is set to `preferred` or `required` using the Account ID in the `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID` environment variable or `aws_account_id` setting.
6. The service-specific endpoint value provided by the `endpoint_url` setting within a `services` section of the shared `config` file.
7. The value provided by the `endpoint_url` setting within a `profile` of the shared `config` file.
8. `use_dualstack_endpoint`, `use_fips_endpoint`, and `endpoint_url` settings.

9. The `account_id_endpoint_mode` setting is set to `preferred` or `required` using the Account ID in the `AWS_ACCOUNT_ID` environment variable or `aws_account_id` setting.
10. Any default endpoint URL for the respective AWS service is used last. For a list of the standard service endpoints available in each Region, see AWS Regions and Endpoints in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI

You must establish how the AWS CLI authenticates with AWS when you develop with AWS services. To configure credentials for programmatic access for the AWS CLI, choose one of the following options. The options are in order of recommendation.

Authentication type	Purpose	Instructions
AWS Management Console credentials	**(Recommended)**Use short-term credentials by logging into the AWS CLI with your console credentials. Recommended if you use root, IAM users, or federation with IAM for AWS account access	the section called “Console credentials”
IAM Identity Center workforce users short-term credentials	Use short-term credentials for an IAM Identity Center workforce user. Security best practice is to use AWS Organizations with IAM Identity Center. It combines short-term credentials with a user directory, such as the built-in IAM Identity Center directory or Active Directory.	the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”
IAM user short-term credentials	Use IAM user short-term credentials, which are more secure than long-term credentials. If your credentials are compromised, there is a limited time they can be used before they expire.	the section called “Short-term credentials”

Authentication type	Purpose	Instructions
IAM or IAM Identity Center users on an Amazon EC2 instance.	Use Amazon EC2 instance metadata to query for temporary credentials using the role assigned to the Amazon EC2 instance.	the section called “Amazon EC2 metadata”
Assume roles for permissions	Pair another credential method and assume a role for temporary access to AWS services your user might not have access to.	the section called “IAM roles”
IAM user long-term credentials	**(Not recommended)** Use long-term credentials, which have no expiration.	the section called “IAM users”
External storage of IAM or IAM Identity Center workforce users	**(Not recommended)** Pair another credential method but store credential values in a location outside of the AWS CLI. This method is only as secure as the external location the credentials are stored.	the section called “External credentials”

Configuration and credential precedence

Credentials and configuration settings are located in multiple places, such as the system or user environment variables, local AWS configuration files, or explicitly declared on the command line as a parameter. Certain authentication take precedence over others. The AWS CLI authentication settings take precedence in the following order:

1. **Command line options** – Overrides settings in any other location, such as the `--region`, `--output`, and `--profile` parameters.
2. **Environment variables** – You can store values in your system's environment variables.

3. **Assume role** – Assume the permissions of an IAM role through configuration or the `assume-role` command.
4. **Assume role with web identity** – Assume the permissions of an IAM role using web identity through configuration or the `assume-role-with-web-identity` command.
5. **AWS IAM Identity Center** – The IAM Identity Center configuration settings stored in the `config` file are updated when you run the `aws configure sso` command. Credentials are then authenticated when you run the `aws sso login` command. The `config` file is located at `~/.aws/config` on Linux or macOS, or at `C:\Users\`*`USERNAME`*`\.aws\config` on Windows.
6. **Credentials file** – The `credentials` and `config` file are updated when you run the command `aws configure`. The `credentials` file is located at `~/.aws/credentials` on Linux or macOS, or at `C:\Users\`*`USERNAME`*`\.aws\credentials` on Windows.
7. **Custom process** – Get your credentials from an external source.
8. **Configuration file** – The `credentials` and `config` file are updated when you run the command `aws configure`. The `config` file is located at `~/.aws/config` on Linux or macOS, or at `C:\Users\`*`USERNAME`*`\.aws\config` on Windows.
9. **Container credentials** – You can associate an IAM role with each of your Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) task definitions. Temporary credentials for that role are then available to that task's containers. For more information, see IAM Roles for Tasks in the *Amazon Elastic Container Service Developer Guide*.
10. **Amazon EC2 instance profile credentials** – You can associate an IAM role with each of your Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. Temporary credentials for that role are then available to code running in the instance. The credentials are delivered through the Amazon EC2 metadata service. For more information, see IAM Roles for Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide* and Using Instance Profiles in the *IAM User Guide*.

Additional topics in this section

- the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”
- the section called “Short-term credentials”
- the section called “IAM roles”
- the section called “IAM users”
- the section called “Amazon EC2 metadata”
- the section called “External credentials”

Login for AWS local development using console credentials

You can use your existing AWS Management Console sign-in credentials for programmatic access to AWS services. After a browser-based authentication flow, AWS generates temporary credentials that work across local development tools like the AWS CLI, AWS Tools for PowerShell and AWS SDKs. This feature simplifies the process of configuring and managing AWS CLI credentials, especially if you prefer interactive authentication over managing long-term access keys.

With this process, you can authenticate using root credentials created during initial account set up, an IAM user, or a federated identity from your identity provider, and the AWS CLI automatically manages the temporary credentials for you. This approach enhances security by eliminating the need to store long-term credentials locally.

When you run the `aws login` command, you can select from your active console sessions, or sign in through the browser-based authentication flow and this will automatically generate temporary credentials. The CLI will automatically refresh these credentials for up to 12 hours.

Once configured, your session can be used in the AWS CLI and other AWS SDKs and Tools.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Log in to the AWS CLI with the aws login command.
- Run a command with your profile
- Sign out of your session using the aws logout command
- Troubleshooting
- Related resources

Prerequisites

- Install the AWS CLI. For more information, see Installing or updating to the latest version of the AWS CLI. A minimum version of 2.32.0 is required to use the `aws login` command.
- Access to sign into the AWS Management Console as a root user, IAM user, or through federation with IAM. If you use IAM Identity Center, go to Configuring IAM Identity Center authentication with the AWS CLI instead.

- Ensure the IAM identity has the appropriate permissions. Attach the SignInLocalDevelopmentAccess managed policy to your IAM user, role, or group. If you sign in as a root user, no additional permissions are required.

Log in to the AWS CLI with the `aws login` command.

Run the `aws login` command to authenticate using your existing AWS Management Console credentials. If you have not previously configured a profile, you're prompted for additional information. To sign in or configure a profile follow the below steps.

1. In your preferred terminal, run the `aws login` command.

```
$ aws login
```

   To sign in to a named profile or create a new one, use the `--profile` option.

```
$ aws login --profile my-dev-profile
```

   - If this is a new profile or no AWS Region has been specified, the AWS CLI prompts you to provide a region.

```
No AWS region has been configured. The AWS region is the geographic location of
your AWS resources.

If you've used AWS before and already have resources in your account, tell us
which region they were created in. If you haven't created resources in your
 account
before, you can pick the region closest to you:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/global-infrastructure/latest/regions/aws-regions.html.
You are able to change the region in the CLI at any time with the command
`aws configure set region NEW_REGION`.

AWS Region [us-east-1]:
```

   - If the device using the AWS CLI does not have a browser, you can use the `--remote` option to provide a url for you to open on a browser-enabled device.

```
$ aws login --remote
```

> **Note**
>
> You can control access to same-device (`aws login`) and cross-device (`aws login --remote`) authentication. Use the following resource ARNs in any relevant IAM policy.
>
> - `arn:aws:signin:region:account-id:oauth2/public-client/localhost` — Use this ARN for same-device authentication with `aws login`.
> - `arn:aws:signin:region:account-id:oauth2/public-client/remote` — Use this ARN for cross-device authentication with `aws login --remote`.

2. The AWS CLI attempts to open your default browser for the sign in process of your AWS account.

```
Attempting to open the login page for `us-east-1` in your default browser.
If the browser does not open, use the following URL to complete your login:
https://signin.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/authorize?<abbreviated>

If you cannot connect to this URL, make sure that you have specified a valid region.
```

   - If you used the `--remote` option, instructions to manually start the sign in process are displayed based on the type of authorization you are using. The URL displayed is a unique URL starting with: https://us-east-1.signin.amazonaws.com/authorize. Once you complete the browser log in, you will need to copy and paste the resulting authorization code back in the CLI.

```
Browser will not be automatically opened.
Please visit the following URL:
https://region.signin.amazonaws.com/authorize?<abbreviated>

Please enter the authorization code displayed in the browser:
```

3. In the browser, select your credentials to use from the displayed list and then return to your terminal.
   - If the profile you are configuring has a previously configured login session that does not match your new session, the AWS CLI prompts you to confirm that you are switching the session that corresponds to the existing profile.

```
Profile signin is already configured to use session
 arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/ReadOnly.
```

```
Do you want to overwrite it to use arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/Admin instead?
 (y/n):.
```

4. A final message describes the completed profile configuration. You can now use this profile to request credentials. Use the `aws login` command to request and retrieve the credentials needed to run commands.

   The authentication token is cached to disk under the `.aws/login/cache` directory with a filename based on the resolved profile.

Generated configuration file

These steps result in creating the `default` profile in the `config` file that looks like the following:

```
[default]
login_session = arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/username
region = us-east-1
```

Run a command with your profile

Once signed in, you can use your credentials to invoke AWS CLI commands with the associated profile. The following example calls the `get-caller-identity` command using the `default` profile:

```
$ aws sts get-caller-identity
```

To sign in to a specific session, use the `--profile` option.

```
$ aws sts get-caller-identity --profile my-dev-profile
```

The AWS CLI and SDKs will automatically refresh the cached credentials every 15 minutes as needed. The overall session will be valid for up to the set session duration of the IAM principal (maximum of 12 hours), after which you must run `aws login` again.

Sign out of your session using the aws logout command

When you are done using your session, you can let your credentials expire, or run the `aws logout` command to delete your cached credentials. If no profile is specified on the command line or in

the AWS_PROFILE environment variable, the command signs you out of your default profile. The following example signs you out of your default profile.

```
$ aws logout
```

To sign out of a specific session, use the --profile option.

```
$ aws logout --profile my-dev-profile
```

To sign out of all profiles that use login credentials, use the --all option.

```
$ aws logout --all
```

Cached Credentials

The temporary cached credentials, as well as the metadata required to refresh them are stored by default in ~/.aws/login/cache on Linux and macOS, or %USERPROFILE%\.aws\login\cache on Windows.

To store the short-term credentails cache in an alternative location, set the AWS_LOGIN_CACHE_DIRECTORY environment variable.

Sharing Login credentials as process credentials

Older versions of the AWS SDKs or other development tools may not support console credentials yet. As a workaround, you can configure the AWS CLI to serve as a process credentials provider. The CLI will continue to refresh the credentials as needed, while sharing them with tools configured to use the credential_process profile.

In this example, use the AWS CLI to login first for profile signin:

```
$ aws login --profile signin
```

Then, manually configure a profile with the credential_process option, which points back at the signin profile. Now you can configure SDKs or tools to use the process profile, which will invoke the CLI to share the credentials from the signin profile.

```
[profile signin]
```

```
login_session = arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/username
region = us-east-1

[profile process]
credential_process = aws configure export-credentials --profile signin --format process
region = us-east-1
```

Troubleshooting

This page contains recommendations for toubleshooting issues with logging in for AWS local development using console credentials for the AWS CLI.

> **Note**
>
> To troubleshoot other issues you may come across using the AWS CLI, see Troubleshooting errors for the AWS CLI.

ExpiredToken or AccessDeniedException errors after using "aws login"

When running an AWS CLI command after running `aws login` for a given profile, you may encounter an expired or invalid credentials error.

```
$ aws s3 ls

An error occurred (ExpiredToken) when calling the ListBuckets operation: The provided
 token has expired.
```

Possible cause: You have a mix of existing credentials and the new login credentials in that profile

Run `aws configure list` or `aws configure list --profile <profile name>` to print where the CLI is resolving credentials from for either the default or the given profile.

If the TYPE column is something other than login, this means that there is still a different type of credentials set in the target profile.

In this example, credentials are being resolved from the shared credentials file in your home directory, which has precedence over the login credentials.

```
$  aws configure list
```

```
NAME       : VALUE                    : TYPE             : LOCATION
profile    : <not set>                : None             : None
access_key : ****************MPLE     : shared-credentials-file :
secret_key : ****************EKEY     : shared-credentials-file :
region     : us-east-1                : config-file      : ~/.aws/config
```

To address this, manually remove any existing credentials from your config and credentials file for the target profile. Once you do so, you should see login credentials when running `aws configure list` again.

```
$  aws configure list
NAME       : VALUE                    : TYPE             : LOCATION
profile    : <not set>                : None             : None
access_key : ****************MPLE     : login            :
secret_key : ****************EKEY     : login            :
region     : us-east-1                : config-file      : ~/.aws/config
```

Alternatively using the `--debug` option will show where the CLI is resolving credentials from.

Firewall blocking network access when running "aws login"

When running `aws login` you may encounter a popup or message from your firewall software that prevents the AWS CLI from accessing your network

Possible cause: Your firewall or security software is preventing the AWS CLI from opening the port used to handle the OAuth callback.

To avoid this issue, use the `--remote` option instead. This will prompt you to copy and paste the authorization code instead of using the OAuth callback.

```
$ aws login --remote
```

Related resources

Additional resources are as follows.

- Installing or updating to the latest version of the AWS CLI
- `aws login` in the AWS CLI version 2 Reference
- `aws logout` in the AWS CLI version 2 Reference

Configuring IAM Identity Center authentication with the AWS CLI

This topic provides instructions on how to configure the AWS CLI with AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center) to retrieve credentials to run AWS CLI commands. There are primarily two ways to authenticate users with IAM Identity Center to get credentials to run AWS CLI commands through the `config` file:

- **(Recommended)** SSO token provider configuration.
- Legacy non-refreshable configuration.

For information on using bearer auth, which uses no account ID and role, see Setting up to use the AWS CLI with CodeCatalyst in the *Amazon CodeCatalyst User Guide*.

> **Note**
>
> For a guided process of using IAM Identity Center with AWS CLI commands, see the section called "Tutorial: AWS IAM Identity Center and Amazon S3".

Topics

- the section called "Prerequisites"
- the section called "Configure your profile with the `aws configure sso` wizard"
- the section called "Configure only your `sso-session` section with `aws configure sso-session` wizard"
- the section called "Manual configuration using the `config` file"
- the section called "Sign in to an IAM Identity Center session"
- the section called "Run a command with your IAM Identity Center profile"
- the section called "Sign out of your IAM Identity Center sessions"
- the section called "Troubleshooting"
- the section called "Related resources"

Prerequisites

- Install the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update”.
- You must first have access to SSO authentication within IAM Identity Center. Choose one of the following methods to access your AWS credentials.

I do not have established access through IAM Identity Center

Follow the instructions in Getting started in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*. This process activates IAM Identity Center, creates an administrative user, and adds an appropriate least-privilege permission set.

> **Note**
>
> Create a permission set that applies least-privilege permissions. We recommend using the predefined `PowerUserAccess` permission set, unless your employer has created a custom permission set for this purpose.

Exit the portal and sign in again to see your AWS accounts, programmatic access details, and options for `Administrator` or `PowerUserAccess`. Select `PowerUserAccess` when working with the SDK.

I already have access to AWS through a federated identity provider managed by my employer (such as Azure AD or Okta)

Sign in to AWS through your identity provider’s portal. If your Cloud Administrator has granted you `PowerUserAccess` (developer) permissions, you see the AWS accounts that you have access to and your permission set. Next to the name of your permission set, you see options to access the accounts manually or programmatically using that permission set.

Custom implementations might result in different experiences, such as different permission set names. If you're not sure which permission set to use, contact your IT team for help.

I already have access to AWS through the AWS access portal managed by my employer

Sign in to AWS through your AWS access portal. If your Cloud Administrator has granted you `PowerUserAccess` (developer) permissions, you see the AWS accounts that you have access to

and your permission set. Next to the name of your permission set, you see options to access the accounts manually or programmatically using that permission set.

I already have access to AWS through a federated custom identity provider managed by my employer

Contact your IT team for help.

After gaining access to IAM Identity Center, gather your IAM Identity Center information by performing the following:

1. Gather your `SSO Start URL` and `SSO Region` values that you need to run `aws configure sso`

   a. In your AWS access portal, select the permission set you use for development, and select the **Access keys** link.

   b. In the **Get credentials** dialog box, choose the tab that matches your operating system.

   c. Choose the **IAM Identity Center credentials** method to get the `SSO Start URL` and `SSO Region` values.

2. Alternatively, starting with version 2.22.0, you can use the Issuer URL instead of the Start URL. The Issuer URL is located in the AWS IAM Identity Center console in one of the following locations:

   - On the **Dashboard** page, the Issuer URL is in the settings summary.
   - On the **Settings** page, the Issuer URL is in the **Identity source** settings.

3. For information on which scopes value to register, see OAuth 2.0 Access scopes in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

Configure your profile with the `aws configure sso` wizard

To configure an IAM Identity Center profile for your AWS CLI:

1. In your preferred terminal, run the `aws configure sso` command.

   (Recommended) IAM Identity Center

   Create a session name, provide your IAM Identity Center start URL or the issuer URL, the AWS Region that hosts the IAM Identity Center directory, and the registration scope.

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

For dual-stack support, use the dual-stack SSO start URL:

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) authorization is used by default for the AWS CLI starting with version **2.22.0** and must be used on devices with a browser. To continue to use Device authorization, append the `--use-device-code` option.

```
$ aws configure sso --use-device-code
```

Legacy IAM Identity Center

Skip the session name and provide your IAM Identity Center start URL and the AWS Region that hosts the Identity Center directory.

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended):
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]:us-east-1
```

For dual-stack support:

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended):
SSO start URL [None]: https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
SSO region [None]:us-east-1
```

2. The AWS CLI attempts to open your default browser for the sign in process of your IAM Identity Center account. This process may prompt you to allow the AWS CLI access to your

data. Since the AWS CLI is built on top of the SDK for Python, permission messages may contain variations of the `botocore` name.

- **If the AWS CLI cannot open the browser**, instructions to manually start the sign in process are displayed based on the type of authorization you are using.

  PKCE authorization

  Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) authorization is used by default for the AWS CLI starting with version 2.22.0. The URL displayed is a unique URL starting with:

  - IPv4: *https://oidc.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/authorize*
  - Dual-stack: *https://oidc.us-east-1.api.aws/authorize*

  PKCE authorization URLs must be opened on the same device you're signing in to and must be used for a device with a browser.

```
Attempting to automatically open the SSO authorization
 page in your
default browser.
If the browser does not open or you wish to use a
 different device to
authorize the request, open the following URL:

https://oidc.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/authorize?
<abbreviated>
```

  Device authorization

  The OAuth 2.0 device authorization is used by the AWS CLI for versions older than 2.22.0. You can enable this method on newer versions by using the `--use-device-code` option.

  Device authorization URLs do not need to be opened on the same device you're signing in to and can be used for a device with or without a browser. The endpoint format depends on your configuration:

  - IPv4: *https://device.sso.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/*
  - Dual-stack: *https://device.sso.us-west-2.api.aws/*

```
If the browser does not open or you wish to use a
 different device to
authorize this request, open the following URL:
https://device.sso.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/

Then enter the code:
QCFK-N451
```

3. Select the AWS account to use from the displayed list. If you are authorized to use only one account, the AWS CLI automatically selects that account and skips the prompt.

```
There are 2 AWS accounts available to you.
> DeveloperAccount, developer-account-admin@example.com (123456789011)
  ProductionAccount, production-account-admin@example.com (123456789022)
```

4. Select the IAM role to use from the displayed list. If there is only one role available, the AWS CLI automatically selects that role and skips the prompt.

```
Using the account ID 123456789011
There are 2 roles available to you.
> ReadOnly
  FullAccess
```

5. Specify the default output format, the default AWS Region to send commands to, and a name for the profile. If you specify `default` as the profile name, this profile becomes the default profile used. In the following example, the user enters a default Region, default output format, and the name of the profile.

```
Default client Region [None]: us-west-2<ENTER>
CLI default output format (json if not specified) [None]: json<ENTER>
Profile name [123456789011_ReadOnly]: my-dev-profile<ENTER>
```

6. A final message describes the completed profile configuration. You can now use this profile to request credentials. Use the `aws sso login` command to request and retrieve the credentials needed to run commands. For instructions, see Sign in to an IAM Identity Center session.

Generated configuration file

These steps result in creating the `sso-session` section and named profile in the `config` file that looks like the following:

IAM Identity Center

```
[profile my-dev-profile]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 123456789011
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = json

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

For dual-stack support:

```
[profile my-dev-profile]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 123456789011
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = json

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

Legacy IAM Identity Center

```
[profile my-dev-profile]
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_account_id = 123456789011
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = json
```

For dual-stack support:

```
[profile my-dev-profile]
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_account_id = 123456789011
sso_role_name = readOnly
region = us-west-2
output = json
```

Configure only your `sso-session` section with `aws configure sso-session` wizard

> **Note**
>
> This configuration is not compatible with the legacy IAM Identity Center.

The `aws configure sso-session` command updates the `sso-session` sections in the `~/.aws/config` file. Run the `aws configure sso-session` command and provide your IAM Identity Center start URL or issuer URL and the AWS Region that hosts the IAM Identity Center directory.

```
$ aws configure sso-session
SSO session name: my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

For dual-stack support, use the dual-stack SSO start URL:

```
$ aws configure sso-session
SSO session name: my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

Manual configuration using the `config` file

IAM Identity Center configuration information is stored in the `config` file and can be edited using a text editor. To manually add IAM Identity Center support to a named profile, you must add keys and values to the `config` file.

IAM Identity Center configuration file

The `sso-session` section of the `config` file is used to group configuration variables for acquiring SSO access tokens, which can then be used to acquire AWS credentials. The following settings are used:

- **(Required)** `sso_start_url`
- **(Required)** `sso_region`
- `sso_account_id`
- `sso_role_name`
- `sso_registration_scopes`

You define an `sso-session` section and associate it to a profile. The `sso_region` and `sso_start_url` settings must be set within the `sso-session` section. Typically, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` must be set in the `profile` section so that the SDK can request SSO credentials.

The following example configures the SDK to request SSO credentials and supports automated token refresh:

```
[profile dev]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

For dual-stack support, use the dual-stack SSO start URL format:

```
[profile dev]
```

```
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
```

This also allows `sso-session` configurations to be reused across multiple profiles:

```
[profile dev]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[profile prod]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole2

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

For dual-stack support, use the dual-stack SSO start URL format:

```
[profile dev]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[profile prod]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole2

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
```

However, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` aren't required for all scenarios of SSO token configuration. If your application only uses AWS services that support bearer authentication,

then traditional AWS credentials are not needed. Bearer authentication is an HTTP authentication scheme that uses security tokens called bearer tokens. In this scenario, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` aren't required. See the individual guide for your AWS service to determine if it supports bearer token authorization.

Additionally, registration scopes can be configured as part of a `sso-session`. Scope is a mechanism in OAuth 2.0 to limit an application's access to a user's account. An application can request one or more scopes, and the access token issued to the application will be limited to the scopes granted. These scopes define the permissions requested to be authorized for the registered OIDC client and access tokens retrieved by the client. The following example sets `sso_registration_scopes` to provide access for listing accounts/roles:

```
[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

For dual-stack support:

```
[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

The authentication token is cached to disk under the `sso/cache` directory with a filename based on the session name.

Legacy IAM Identity Center configuration file

> **Note**
>
> Automated token refresh isn't supported using the legacy non-refreshable configuration. We recommend using the SSO token configuration.

To manually add IAM Identity Center support to a named profile, you must add the following keys and values to the profile definition in the `config` file.

- `sso_start_url`

- sso_region
- sso_account_id
- sso_role_name

You can include any other keys and values that are valid in the `.aws/config` file. The following example is an IAM Identity Center profile:

```
[profile my-sso-profile]
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_region = us-west-2
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SSOReadOnlyRole
region = us-west-2
output = json
```

For dual-stack support:

```
[profile my-sso-profile]
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
sso_region = us-west-2
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SSOReadOnlyRole
region = us-west-2
output = json
```

To run commands, you must first the section called “Sign in to an IAM Identity Center session” to request and retrieve your temporary credentials.

For more information on the `config` and `credentials` files, see the section called “Configuration settings”.

Sign in to an IAM Identity Center session

> **Note**
>
> The sign in process may prompt you to allow the AWS CLI access to your data. Since the AWS CLI is built on top of the SDK for Python, permission messages may contain variations of the `botocore` name.

To retrieve and cache a set of IAM Identity Center credentials, run the following command for the AWS CLI to open your default browser and verify your IAM Identity Center log in.

```
$ aws sso login --profile my-dev-profile
SSO authorization page has automatically been opened in your default browser.
Follow the instructions in the browser to complete this authorization request.
Successfully logged into Start URL: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
```

Your IAM Identity Center session credentials are cached and the AWS CLI uses them to securely retrieve AWS credentials for the IAM role specified in the profile.

If the AWS CLI can't open your browser

If the AWS CLI cannot automatically open your browser, instructions to manually start the sign in process are displayed based on the type of authorization you are using.

PKCE authorization

Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) authorization is used by default for the AWS CLI starting with version 2.22.0. The URL displayed is a unique URL starting with:

- IPv4: *https://oidc.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/authorize*
- Dual-stack: *https://oidc.us-east-1.api.aws/authorize*

PKCE authorization URLs must be opened on the same device you're signing in to and must be used for a device with a browser.

```
Attempting to automatically open the SSO authorization
 page in your
default browser.
If the browser does not open or you wish to use a
 different device to
authorize the request, open the following URL:

https://oidc.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/authorize?
<abbreviated>
```

Device authorization

The OAuth 2.0 device authorization is used by the AWS CLI for versions older than 2.22.0. You can enable this method on newer versions by using the `--use-device-code` option.

Device authorization URLs do not need to be opened on the same device you're signing in to and can be used for a device with or without a browser.

```
If the browser does not open or you wish to use a
 different device to
authorize this request, open the following URL:
https://device.sso.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/

Then enter the code:
QCFK-N451
```

You can also specify which `sso-session` profile to use when logging in using the `--sso-session` parameter of the `aws sso login` command. The `sso-session` option is not available for legacy IAM Identity Center.

```
$ aws sso login --sso-session my-dev-session
```

Starting with version 2.22.0, PKCE authorization is the default. To use device authorization for signing in, add the `--use-device-code` option.

```
$ aws sso login --profile my-dev-profile --use-device-code
```

The authentication token is cached to disk under the `~/.aws/sso/cache` directory with a filename based on the `sso_start_url`.

Run a command with your IAM Identity Center profile

Once logged in, you can use your credentials to invoke AWS CLI commands with the associated named profile. The following example shows a command using a profile:

```
$ aws sts get-caller-identity --profile my-dev-profile
```

As long as you are signed in to IAM Identity Center and those cached credentials are not expired, the AWS CLI automatically renews expired AWS credentials when needed. However, if your IAM Identity Center credentials expire, you must explicitly renew them by logging in to your IAM Identity Center account again.

Sign out of your IAM Identity Center sessions

When you are done using your IAM Identity Center profile, you can let your credentials expire or run the following command to delete your cached credentials.

```
$ aws sso logout
Successfully signed out of all SSO profiles.
```

Troubleshooting

If you come across issues using the AWS CLI, see the section called "Troubleshoot errors" for troubleshooting steps.

Related resources

Additional resources are as follows.

- the section called "IAM Identity Center concepts"
- the section called "Tutorial: AWS IAM Identity Center and Amazon S3"
- the section called "Install/Update"
- the section called "Configuration settings"
- `aws configure sso` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws configure sso-session` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws sso login` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws sso logout` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- Setting up to use the AWS CLI with CodeCatalyst in the *Amazon CodeCatalyst User Guide*
- OAuth 2.0 Access scopes in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*
- Getting started tutorials in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*

AWS IAM Identity Center concepts for the AWS CLI

This topic describes the key concepts of AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center). IAM Identity Center is a cloud-based IAM service that simplifies user access management across multiple AWS accounts, applications, SDKs, and tools by integrating with existing identity providers (IdP). It enables secure single sign-on, permission management, and auditing through a centralized user portal, streamlining identity and access governance for organizations.

Topics

- What is IAM Identity Center
- Terms
- How IAM Identity Center works
- Additional resources

What is IAM Identity Center

IAM Identity Center is a cloud-based identity and access management (IAM) service that enables you to centrally manage access to multiple AWS accounts and business applications.

It provides a user portal where authorized users can access the AWS accounts and applications they've been granted permission to, using their existing corporate credentials. This allows organizations to enforce consistent security policies and streamline user access management.

Regardless of which IdP you use, IAM Identity Center abstracts those distinctions away. For example, you can connect Microsoft Azure AD as described in the blog article The Next Evolution in IAM Identity Center.

> **Note**
>
> For information on using bearer auth, which uses no account ID and role, see Setting up to use the AWS CLI with CodeCatalyst in the *Amazon CodeCatalyst User Guide*.

Terms

Common terms when using IAM Identity Center are as follows:

Identity Provider (IdP)

An identity management system such as IAM Identity Center, Microsoft Azure AD, Okta, or your own corporate directory service.

AWS IAM Identity Center

IAM Identity Center is the AWS owned IdP service. Formerly known as AWS Single Sign-On, SDKs and tools keep the `sso` API namespaces for backward compatibility. For more information, see IAM Identity Center rename in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

AWS access portal URL, SSO start URL, Start URL

Your organization's unique IAM Identity Center URL to access your authorized AWS accounts, services, and resources.

Issuer URL

Your organization's unique IAM Identity Center issuer URL for programmatic access for your authorized AWS accounts, services, and resources. Starting with version 2.22.0 of the AWS CLI, issuer URL can be used interchangeably with the start URL.

Federation

The process of establishing trust between IAM Identity Center and an identity provider to enable single sign-on (SSO).

AWS accounts

The AWS accounts that you provide users access to through AWS IAM Identity Center.

Permission sets, AWS credentials, credentials, sigv4 credentials

Predefined collections of permissions that can be assigned to users or groups to grant access to AWS services.

Registration scopes, access scopes, scopes

Scopes are a mechanism in OAuth 2.0 to limit an application's access to a user's account. An application can request one or more scopes, and the access token issued to the application is limited to the scopes granted. For information on scopes, see Access scopes in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

Tokens, refresh token, access token

Tokens are temporary security credentials that are issued to you upon authentication. These tokens contain information about your identity and the permissions you've been granted.

When you access an AWS resource or application through the IAM Identity Center portal, your token is presented to AWS for authentication and authorization. This allows AWS to verify your identity and ensure you have the necessary permissions to perform your requested actions.

The authentication token is cached to disk under the `~/.aws/sso/cache` directory with a JSON filename based on the session name.

Session

An IAM Identity Center session refers to the period of time that a user is authenticated and authorized to access AWS resources or applications. When a user signs in to the IAM Identity Center portal, a session is established, and the user's token is valid for a specified duration. For more information on setting session durations, see Set session duration in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

During the session, you can navigate between different AWS accounts and applications without having to re-authenticate, as long as their session remains active. When the session expires, sign in again to renew your access.

IAM Identity Center sessions help to provide a seamless user experience while also enforcing security best practices by limiting the validity of user access credentials.

Authorization code grant with PKCE, PKCE, Proof Key for Code Exchange

Starting with version 2.22.0, Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) is an OAuth 2.0 authentication grant flow for devices with a browser. PKCE is a simple and safe way to authenticate and obtain consent to access your AWS resources from desktops and mobile devices with web browsers. This is the default authorization behavior. For more information on PKCE, see Authorization Code Grant with PKCE in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

Device authorization grant

An OAuth 2.0 authentication grant flow for devices with or without a web browser. For more information on setting session durations, see Device Authorization Grant in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

How IAM Identity Center works

IAM Identity Center integrates with your organization's identity provider, such as IAM Identity Center, Microsoft Azure AD, or Okta. Users authenticate against this identity provider, and IAM Identity Center then maps those identities to the appropriate permissions and access within your AWS environment.

The following IAM Identity Center workflow assumes you have already configured your AWS CLI to use IAM Identity Center:

1. In your preferred terminal, run the `aws sso login` command.

2. Sign in to your AWS access portal to start a new session.
   - When you start a new session, you receive a refresh token and access token that is cached.
   - If you already have an active session, the existing session is reused and expires when the existing session expires.
3. Based on the profile you've set up in your `config` file, IAM Identity Center assumes the appropriate permission sets, granting access to the relevant AWS accounts and applications.
4. The AWS CLI, SDKs, and Tools use your assumed IAM role to make calls to AWS services such as creating Amazon S3 buckets until that session expires.
5. The access token from IAM Identity Center is checked hourly and is automatically refreshed using the refresh token.
   - If the access token is expired, the SDK or tool uses the refresh token to get a new access token. These tokens' session durations are then compared, and if the refresh token is not expired IAM Identity Center provides a new access token.
   - If the refresh token has expired, then no new access tokens are provided and your session has ended.
6. Sessions end after refresh tokens expire, or when you manually log out using the `aws sso logout` command. Cached credentials are removed. To continue accessing services using IAM Identity Center, you must start a new session using the the `aws sso login` command.

Additional resources

Additional resources are as follows.

- the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”
- the section called “Tutorial: AWS IAM Identity Center and Amazon S3”
- the section called “Install/Update”
- the section called “Configuration settings”
- `aws configure sso` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws configure sso-session` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws sso login` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws sso logout` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- Setting up to use the AWS CLI with CodeCatalyst in the *Amazon CodeCatalyst User Guide*
- IAM Identity Center rename in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*

- OAuth 2.0 Access scopes in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*
- Set session duration in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*
- Getting started tutorials in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*

Tutorial: Using IAM Identity Center to run Amazon S3 commands in the AWS CLI

This topic describes how to configure the AWS CLI to authenticate users with current AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center) to retrieve credentials to run AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) commands for Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

Topics

- Step 1: Authentication in IAM Identity Center
- Step 2: Gather your IAM Identity Center information
- Step 3: Create Amazon S3 buckets
- Step 4: Install the AWS CLI
- Step 5: Configure your AWS CLI profile
- Step 6: Log in to IAM Identity Center
- Step 7: Run Amazon S3 commands
- Step 8: Log out of IAM Identity Center
- Step 9: Clean up resources
- Troubleshooting
- Additional resources

Step 1: Authentication in IAM Identity Center

Gain access to SSO authentication within IAM Identity Center. Choose one of the following methods to access your AWS credentials.

I do not have established access through IAM Identity Center

Follow the instructions in Getting started in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*. This process activates IAM Identity Center, creates an administrative user, and adds an appropriate least-privilege permission set.

> **Note**
>
> Create a permission set that applies least-privilege permissions. We recommend using the predefined `PowerUserAccess` permission set, unless your employer has created a custom permission set for this purpose.

Exit the portal and sign in again to see your AWS accounts, programmatic access details, and options for `Administrator` or `PowerUserAccess`. Select `PowerUserAccess` when working with the SDK.

I already have access to AWS through a federated identity provider managed by my employer (such as Azure AD or Okta)

Sign in to AWS through your identity provider's portal. If your Cloud Administrator has granted you `PowerUserAccess` (developer) permissions, you see the AWS accounts that you have access to and your permission set. Next to the name of your permission set, you see options to access the accounts manually or programmatically using that permission set.

Custom implementations might result in different experiences, such as different permission set names. If you're not sure which permission set to use, contact your IT team for help.

I already have access to AWS through the AWS access portal managed by my employer

Sign in to AWS through your AWS access portal. If your Cloud Administrator has granted you `PowerUserAccess` (developer) permissions, you see the AWS accounts that you have access to and your permission set. Next to the name of your permission set, you see options to access the accounts manually or programmatically using that permission set.

I already have access to AWS through a federated custom identity provider managed by my employer

Contact your IT team for help.

Step 2: Gather your IAM Identity Center information

After gaining access to AWS, gather your IAM Identity Center information by performing the following:

1. Gather your `SSO Start URL` and `SSO Region` values that you need to run `aws configure sso`

a. In your AWS access portal, select the permission set you use for development, and select the **Access keys** link.

b. In the **Get credentials** dialog box, choose the tab that matches your operating system.

c. Choose the **IAM Identity Center credentials** method to get the `SSO Start URL` and `SSO Region` values.

2. Alternatively, starting with version 2.22.0, you can use the new Issuer URL instead of the Start URL. The Issuer URL is located in the AWS IAM Identity Center console in one of the following locations:
   - On the **Dashboard** page, the Issuer URL is in the settings summary.
   - On the **Settings** page, the Issuer URL is in the **Identity source** settings.
3. For information on which scopes value to register, see OAuth 2.0 Access scopes in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

Step 3: Create Amazon S3 buckets

Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/.

For this tutorial, create a few buckets to be later retrieved in a list.

Step 4: Install the AWS CLI

Install the AWS CLI following the instructions for your operating system. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update”.

Once installed, you can verify the installation by opening your preferred terminal and running the following command. This should display your installed version of the AWS CLI.

```
$ aws --version
```

Step 5: Configure your AWS CLI profile

Configure your profile using one of the following methods

Configure your profile with the `aws configure sso` wizard

The `sso-session` section of the `config` file is used to group configuration variables for acquiring SSO access tokens, which can then be used to acquire AWS credentials. The following settings are used:

- **(Required)** `sso_start_url`
- **(Required)** `sso_region`
- `sso_account_id`
- `sso_role_name`
- `sso_registration_scopes`

You define an `sso-session` section and associate it to a profile. The `sso_region` and `sso_start_url` settings must be set within the `sso-session` section. Typically, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` must be set in the `profile` section so that the SDK can request SSO credentials.

The following example configures the SDK to request SSO credentials and supports automated token refresh:

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

For dual-stack support, you can use the dual-stack SSO start URL format:

```
$ aws configure sso
SSO session name (Recommended): my-sso
SSO start URL [None]: https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
SSO region [None]: us-east-1
SSO registration scopes [None]: sso:account:access
```

Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) authorization is used by default for the AWS CLI starting with version 2.22.0 and must be used on devices with a browser. To continue to use Device authorization, append the `--use-device-code` option.

```
$ aws configure sso --use-device-code
```

Manual configuration using the `config` file

The `sso-session` section of the `config` file is used to group configuration variables for acquiring SSO access tokens, which can then be used to acquire AWS credentials. The following settings are used:

- **(Required)** `sso_start_url`
- **(Required)** `sso_region`
- `sso_account_id`
- `sso_role_name`
- `sso_registration_scopes`

You define an `sso-session` section and associate it to a profile. `sso_region` and `sso_start_url` must be set within the `sso-session` section. Typically, `sso_account_id` and `sso_role_name` must be set in the `profile` section so that the SDK can request SSO credentials.

The following example configures the SDK to request SSO credentials and supports automated token refresh:

```
[profile my-dev-profile]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://my-sso-portal.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

For dual-stack support, use the dual-stack SSO start URL format:

```
[profile my-dev-profile]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole

[sso-session my-sso]
```

```
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://ssoins-1234567890abcdef.portal.us-east-1.app.aws
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

The authentication token is cached to disk under the `~/.aws/sso/cache` directory with a filename based on the session name.

Step 6: Log in to IAM Identity Center

> **Note**
>
> The sign in process may prompt you to allow the AWS CLI access to your data. Since the AWS CLI is built on top of the SDK for Python, permission messages may contain variations of the `botocore` name.

To retrieve and cache your IAM Identity Center credentials, run the following command for the AWS CLI to open your default browser and verify your IAM Identity Center log in.

```
$ aws sso login --profile my-dev-profile
```

Starting with version 2.22.0, PKCE authorization is the default. To use device authorization for signing in, add the `--use-device-code` option.

```
$ aws sso login --profile my-dev-profile --use-device-code
```

Step 7: Run Amazon S3 commands

To list the buckets you created earlier, use the `aws s3 ls` command. The following example lists all of your Amazon S3 buckets.

```
$ aws s3 ls
2018-12-11 17:08:50 my-bucket
2018-12-14 14:55:44 my-bucket2
```

Step 8: Log out of IAM Identity Center

When you are done using your IAM Identity Center profile, run the following command to delete your cached credentials.

```
$ aws sso logout
Successfully signed out of all SSO profiles.
```

Step 9: Clean up resources

After you're done with this tutorial, clean up any resources you created during this tutorial that you no longer need, including Amazon S3 buckets.

Troubleshooting

If you come across issues using the AWS CLI, see the section called “Troubleshoot errors” for common troubleshooting steps.

Additional resources

Additional resources are as follows.

- the section called “IAM Identity Center concepts”
- the section called “IAM Identity Center authentication”
- the section called “Install/Update”
- the section called “Configuration settings”
- `aws configure sso` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws configure sso-session` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws sso login` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- `aws sso logout` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference*
- Setting up to use the AWS CLI with CodeCatalyst in the *Amazon CodeCatalyst User Guide*
- OAuth 2.0 Access scopes in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*
- Getting started tutorials in the *IAM Identity Center User Guide*

Authenticating with short-term credentials for the AWS CLI

We recommend configuring your SDK or tool to use IAM Identity Center authentication with extended session duration options. However, you can copy and use temporary credentials that are available in the AWS access portal. New credentials will need to be copied when these expire.

You can use the temporary credentials in a profile or use them as values for system properties and environment variables.

1. Sign in to the AWS access portal.
2. Follow these instructions to copy IAM role credentials from the AWS access portal.
    1. For step 2 in the linked instructions, choose the AWS account and IAM role name that grants access for your development needs. This role typically has a name like **PowerUserAccess** or **Developer**.
    2. For step 4, select the **Add a profile to your AWS credentials file** option and copy the contents.
3. Create or open the shared `credentials` file. This file is `~/.aws/credentials` on Linux and macOS systems, and `%USERPROFILE%\.aws\credentials` on Windows. For more information, see the section called “Configuration settings”.
4. Add the following text to the shared `credentials` file. Replace the sample values with the credentials you copied.

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id = AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key = wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token =
 IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONGSTRINGEXAMPLE
```

5. Add your preferred default region and format to the shared `config` file.

```
[default]
region=us-west-2
output=json

[profile user1]
region=us-east-1
output=text
```

When the SDK creates a service client, it will access these temporary credentials and use them for each request. The settings for the IAM role chosen in step 2a determine how long the temporary credentials are valid. The maximum duration is twelve hours.

Repeat these steps each time your credentials expire.

Using an IAM role in the AWS CLI

An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role is an authorization tool that lets a user gain additional (or different) permissions, or get permissions to perform actions in a different AWS account.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Overview of using IAM roles
- Configuring and using a role
- Using multi-factor authentication
- Cross-account roles and external ID
- Specifying a role session name for easier auditing
- Assume role with web identity
- Clearing cached credentials

Prerequisites

To run the `iam` commands, you need to install and configure the AWS CLI. This includes setting up a configured profile, as assuming a role is paired with another credential method. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update”.

Overview of using IAM roles

You can configure the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to use an IAM role by defining a profile for the role in the `~/.aws/config` file.

The following example shows a role profile named `marketingadmin`. If you run commands with `--profile marketingadmin` (or specify it with the AWS_PROFILE environment variable), the AWS CLI uses the credentials defined in a separate profile `user1` to assume the role with the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/marketingadminrole`. You can run any operations that are allowed by the permissions assigned to that role.

```
[profile marketingadmin]
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/marketingadminrole
source_profile = user1
```

You can then specify a `source_profile` that points to a separate named profile that contains user credentials with permission to use the role. In the previous example, the `marketingadmin` profile uses the credentials in the `user1` profile. When you specify that an AWS CLI command is to use the profile `marketingadmin`, the AWS CLI automatically looks up the credentials for the linked `user1` profile and uses them to request temporary credentials for the specified IAM role. The CLI uses the sts:AssumeRole operation in the background to accomplish this. Those temporary credentials are then used to run the requested AWS CLI command. The specified role must have attached IAM permission policies that allow the requested AWS CLI command to run.

To run a AWS CLI command from within an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance or an Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) container, you can use an IAM role attached to the instance profile or the container. If you specify no profile or set no environment variables, that role is used directly. This enables you to avoid storing long-lived access keys on your instances. You can also use those instance or container roles only to get credentials for another role. To do this, you use `credential_source` (instead of `source_profile`) to specify how to find the credentials. The `credential_source` attribute supports the following values:

- `Environment` – Retrieves the source credentials from environment variables.
- `Ec2InstanceMetadata` – Uses the IAM role attached to the Amazon EC2 instance profile.
- `EcsContainer` – Uses the IAM role attached to the Amazon ECS container.

The following example shows the same `marketingadminrole` role used by referencing an Amazon EC2 instance profile.

```
[profile marketingadmin]
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/marketingadminrole
credential_source = Ec2InstanceMetadata
```

When you invoke a role, you have additional options that you can require, such as the use of multi-factor authentication and an External ID (used by third-party companies to access their clients' resources). You can also specify unique role session names that can be more easily audited in AWS CloudTrail logs.

Configuring and using a role

When you run commands using a profile that specifies an IAM role, the AWS CLI uses the source profile's credentials to call AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) and request temporary credentials for the specified role. The user in the source profile must have permission to call

`sts:assume-role` for the role in the specified profile. The role must have a trust relationship that allows the user in the source profile to use the role. The process of retrieving and then using temporary credentials for a role is often referred to as *assuming the role*.

You can create a role in IAM with the permissions that you want users to assume by following the procedure under Creating a Role to Delegate Permissions to an IAM user in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*. If the role and the source profile's user are in the same account, you can enter your own account ID when configuring the role's trust relationship.

After creating the role, modify the trust relationship to allow the user to assume it.

The following example shows a trust policy that you could attach to a role. This policy allows the role to be assumed by any user in the account 123456789012, ***if*** the administrator of that account explicitly grants the `sts:AssumeRole` permission to the user.

JSON

```
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
```

The trust policy doesn't actually grant permissions. The administrator of the account must delegate the permission to assume the role to individual users by attaching a policy with the appropriate permissions. The following example shows a policy that you can attach to a user that allows the user to assume only the `marketingadminrole` role. For more information about granting a user access to assume a role, see Granting a User Permission to Switch Roles in the *IAM User Guide*.

JSON

```
{
```

```
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/marketingadminrole"
    }
  ]
}
```

The user doesn't need to have additional permissions to run the AWS CLI commands using the role profile. Instead, the permissions to run the command come from those attached to the *role*. You attach permission policies to the role to specify which actions can be performed against which AWS resources. For more information about attaching permissions to a role (which works identically to a user), see Changing Permissions for an IAM user in the *IAM User Guide*.

Now that you have the role profile, role permissions, role trust relationship, and user permissions correctly configured, you can use the role at the command line by invoking the `--profile` option. For example, the following calls the Amazon S3 `ls` command using the permissions attached to the `marketingadmin` role as defined by the example at the beginning of this topic.

```
$ aws s3 ls --profile marketingadmin
```

To use the role for several calls, you can set the `AWS_PROFILE` environment variable for the current session from the command line. While that environment variable is defined, you don't have to specify the `--profile` option on each command.

Linux or macOS

```
$ export AWS_PROFILE=marketingadmin
```

Windows

```
C:\> setx AWS_PROFILE marketingadmin
```

For more information about configuring users and roles, see IAM Identities (users, user groups, and roles) and IAM roles in the *IAM User Guide*.

Using multi-factor authentication

For additional security, you can require that users provide a one-time key generated from a multi-factor authentication (MFA) device, a U2F device, or mobile app when they attempt to make a call using the role profile.

First, you can choose to modify the trust relationship on the IAM role to require MFA. This prevents anyone from using the role without first authenticating by using MFA. For an example, see the `Condition` line in the following example. This policy allows the user named `anika` to assume the role the policy is attached to, but only if they authenticate by using MFA.

JSON

```
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": { "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/anika" },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
      "Condition": { "Bool": { "aws:multifactorAuthPresent": true } }
    }
  ]
}
```

Next, add a line to the role profile that specifies the ARN of the user's MFA device. The following sample `config` file entries show two role profiles that both use the access keys for the user `anika` to request temporary credentials for the role `cli-role`. The user `anika` has permissions to assume the role, granted by the role's trust policy.

```
[profile role-without-mfa]
region = us-west-2
role_arn= arn:aws:iam::128716708097:role/cli-role
source_profile=cli-user

[profile role-with-mfa]
region = us-west-2
role_arn= arn:aws:iam::128716708097:role/cli-role
source_profile = cli-user
```

```
mfa_serial = arn:aws:iam::128716708097:mfa/cli-user

[profile cli-user]
region = us-west-2
output = json
```

The `mfa_serial` setting can take an ARN, as shown, or the serial number of a hardware MFA token.

The first profile, `role-without-mfa`, doesn't require MFA. However, because the previous example trust policy attached to the role requires MFA, any attempt to run a command with this profile fails.

```
$ aws iam list-users --profile role-without-mfa

An error occurred (AccessDenied) when calling the AssumeRole operation: Access denied
```

The second profile entry, `role-with-mfa`, identifies an MFA device to use. When the user attempts to run a AWS CLI command with this profile, the AWS CLI prompts the user to enter the one-time password (OTP) that the MFA device provides. If the MFA authentication succeeds, the command performs the requested operation. The OTP is not displayed on the screen.

```
$ aws iam list-users --profile role-with-mfa
Enter MFA code for arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/cli-user:
{
    "Users": [
        {
            ...
```

Cross-account roles and external ID

You can enable users to use roles that belong to different accounts by configuring the role as a cross-account role. During role creation, set the role type to **Another AWS account**, as described in Creating a Role to Delegate Permissions to an IAM user. Optionally, select **Require MFA**. **Require MFA** configures the appropriate condition in the trust relationship, as described in Using multi-factor authentication.

If you use an external ID to provide additional control over who can use a role across accounts, you must also add the `external_id` parameter to the role profile. You typically use this only when the other account is controlled by someone outside your company or organization.

```
[profile crossaccountrole]
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::234567890123:role/SomeRole
source_profile = default
mfa_serial = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/saanvi
external_id = 123456
```

Specifying a role session name for easier auditing

When many individuals share a role, auditing becomes more of a challenge. You want to associate each operation invoked with the individual who invoked the action. However, when the individual uses a role, the assumption of the role by the individual is a separate action from the invoking of an operation, and you must manually correlate the two.

You can simplify this by specifying unique role session names when users assume a role. You do this by adding a `role_session_name` parameter to each named profile in the `config` file that specifies a role. The `role_session_name` value is passed to the `AssumeRole` operation and becomes part of the ARN for the role session. It is also included in the AWS CloudTrail logs for all logged operations.

For example, you could create a role-based profile as follows.

```
[profile namedsessionrole]
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::234567890123:role/SomeRole
source_profile = default
role_session_name = Session_Maria_Garcia
```

This results in the role session having the following ARN.

```
arn:aws:iam::234567890123:assumed-role/SomeRole/Session_Maria_Garcia
```

Also, all AWS CloudTrail logs include the role session name in the information captured for each operation.

Assume role with web identity

You can configure a profile to indicate that the AWS CLI should assume a role using web identity federation and Open ID Connect (OIDC). When you specify this in a profile, the AWS CLI automatically makes the corresponding AWS STS `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity` call for you.

Note

When you specify a profile that uses an IAM role, the AWS CLI makes the appropriate calls to retrieve temporary credentials. These credentials are stored in `~/.aws/cli/cache`. Subsequent AWS CLI commands that specify the same profile use the cached temporary credentials until they expire. At that point, the AWS CLI automatically refreshes the credentials.

To retrieve and use temporary credentials using web identity federation, you can specify the following configuration values in a shared profile.

role_arn

Specifies the ARN of the role to assume.

web_identity_token_file

Specifies the path to a file which contains an OAuth 2.0 access token or OpenID Connect ID token that is provided by the identity provider. The AWS CLI loads this file and passes its content as the `WebIdentityToken` argument of the `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity` operation.

role_session_name

Specifies an optional name applied to this assume-role session.

The following is an example of the minimal amount of configuration needed to configure an assume role with web identity profile.

```
# In ~/.aws/config

[profile web-identity]
role_arn=arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/RoleNameToAssume
web_identity_token_file=/path/to/a/token
```

You can also provide this configuration by using environment variables.

AWS_ROLE_ARN

The ARN of the role to assume.

AWS_WEB_IDENTITY_TOKEN_FILE

The path to the web identity token file.

AWS_ROLE_SESSION_NAME

The name applied to this assume-role session.

> **Note**
>
> These environment variables currently apply only to the assume role with web identity provider. They don't apply to the general assume role provider configuration.

Clearing cached credentials

When you use a role, the AWS CLI caches the temporary credentials locally until they expire. The next time you try to use them, the AWS CLI attempts to renew them on your behalf.

If your role's temporary credentials are revoked, they are not renewed automatically, and attempts to use them fail. However, you can delete the cache to force the AWS CLI to retrieve new credentials.

Linux or macOS

```
$ rm -r ~/.aws/cli/cache
```

Windows

```
C:\> del /s /q %UserProfile%\.aws\cli\cache
```

Authenticating using IAM user credentials for the AWS CLI

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as AWS IAM Identity Center.

This section explains how to configure basic settings with an IAM user. These include your security credentials using the `config` and `credentials` files. To instead see configuration instructions for AWS IAM Identity Center, see the section called "IAM Identity Center authentication".

Topics

- Step 1: Create your IAM user
- Step 2: Get your access keys
- Step 3: Configure the AWS CLI
  - Using aws configure
  - Importing access keys via .CSV file
  - Directly editing the config and credentials files
- (Optional) Using multi-factor authentication with your IAM user credentials

Step 1: Create your IAM user

Create your IAM user by following the Creating IAM users (console) procedure in the *IAM User Guide*.

- For **Permission options**, choose **Attach policies directly** for how you want to assign permissions to this user.
- Most "Getting Started" SDK tutorials use the Amazon S3 service as an example. To provide your application with full access to Amazon S3, select the `AmazonS3FullAccess` policy to attach to this user.

Step 2: Get your access keys

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the IAM console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/.
2. In the navigation pane of the IAM console, select **Users** and then select the **`User name`** of the user that you created previously.
3. On the user's page, select the **Security credentials** page. Then, under **Access keys**, select **Create access key**.
4. For **Create access key Step 1**, choose **Command Line Interface (CLI)**.
5. For **Create access key Step 2**, enter an optional tag and select **Next**.

6. For **Create access key Step 3**, select **Download .csv file** to save a `.csv` file with your IAM user's access key and secret access key. You need this information for later.
7. Select Done.

Step 3: Configure the AWS CLI

For general use, the AWS CLI needs the following pieces of information:

- Access key ID
- Secret access key
- AWS Region
- Output format

The AWS CLI stores this information in a *profile* (a collection of settings) named `default` in the `credentials` file. By default, the information in this profile is used when you run an AWS CLI command that doesn't explicitly specify a profile to use. For more information on the `credentials` file, see Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI.

To configure the AWS CLI, use one of the following procedures:

Topics

- Using aws configure
- Importing access keys via .CSV file
- Directly editing the config and credentials files

Using `aws configure`

For general use, the `aws configure` command is the fastest way to set up your AWS CLI installation. This configure wizard prompts you for each piece of information you need to get started. Unless otherwise specified by using the `--profile` option, the AWS CLI stores this information in the `default` profile.

The following example configures a `default` profile using sample values. Replace them with your own values as described in the following sections.

```
$ aws configure
```

```
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
```

The following example configures a profile named `userprod` using sample values. Replace them with your own values as described in the following sections.

```
$ aws configure --profile userprod
AWS Access Key ID [None]: AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
AWS Secret Access Key [None]: wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
Default region name [None]: us-west-2
Default output format [None]: json
```

Importing access keys via .CSV file

Instead of using `aws configure` to enter in access keys, you can import the plain text `.csv` file you downloaded after you created your access keys.

The `.csv` file must contain the following headers.

- User Name - This column must be added to your `.csv`. This is used to create the profile name used in the the `config` and `credentials` files when you import.
- Access key ID
- Secret access key

> **Note**
>
> During initial access keys creation, once you close the **Download .csv file** dialog box, you cannot access your secret access key after you close the dialog box. If you need a `.csv` file, you'll need to create one yourself with the required headers and your stored access keys information. If you do not have access to your access keys information, you need to create a new access keys.

To import the `.csv` file, use the `aws configure import` command with the `--csv` option as follows:

```
$ aws configure import --csv file://credentials.csv
```

For more information, see aws_configure_import.

Directly editing the config and credentials files

To directly edit the config and credentials files, perform the following.

1. Create or open the shared AWS credentials file. This file is ~/.aws/credentials on Linux and macOS systems, and %USERPROFILE%\.aws\credentials on Windows. For more information, see the section called “Configuration settings”.
2. Add the following text to the shared credentials file. Replace the sample values in the .csv file that you downloaded earlier and save the file.

   ```
   [default]
   aws_access_key_id = AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
   aws_secret_access_key = wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
   ```

(Optional) Using multi-factor authentication with your IAM user credentials

For additional security, you can use a one-time key generated from a multi-factor authentication (MFA) device, a U2F device, or mobile app when you attempt to make a call.

With your MFA enabled IAM user, run the aws configure mfa-login command to configure a new profile to use with multi-factor authentication (MFA) for the specified profile. If no profile is specified, the MFA is based on the default profile. If no default profile is configured, the mfa-login command prompts you for you AWS credentials before asking for your MFA information. The following command example uses your default configuration and creates an MFA profile.

```
$ aws configure mfa-login
MFA serial number or ARN: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/MFADeviceName
MFA token code: 123456
Profile to update [session-MFADeviceName]:
Temporary credentials written to profile 'session-MFADeviceName'
Credentials will expire at 2023-05-19 18:06:10 UTC
To use these credentials, specify --profile session-MFADeviceName when running AWS CLI
 commands
```

To update an existing profile, use the `--update-profile` parameter.

```
$ aws configure mfa-login --profile myprofile --update-profile mfaprofile
MFA token code: 123456
Temporary credentials written to profile 'mfaprofile'
Credentials will expire at 2023-05-19 18:06:10 UTC
To use these credentials, specify --profile mfaprofile when running AWS CLI commands
```

This command currently supports only hardware or software based one-time password (OTP) authenticators. Passkeys and U2F devices are not currently supported with this command.

To use your MFA profile, use the `--profile` option with your commands.

```
$ aws s3 ls --profile mfaprofile
```

For more information on using MFA with IAM, including how to assign MFA to an IAM user, see AWS Multi-factor authentication in IAM in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

Using Amazon EC2 instance metadata as credentials in the AWS CLI

When you run the AWS CLI from within an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance, you can simplify providing credentials to your commands. Each Amazon EC2 instance contains metadata that the AWS CLI can directly query for temporary credentials. When an IAM role is attached to the instance, the AWS CLI automatically and securely retrieves the credentials from the instance metadata.

To disable this service, use the AWS_EC2_METADATA_DISABLED environment variable.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Configuring a profile for Amazon EC2 metadata

Prerequisites

To use Amazon EC2 credentials with the AWS CLI, you need to complete the following:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- You understand configuration files and named profiles. For more information, see Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI.
- You've created an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that has access to the resources needed, and attached that role to the Amazon EC2 instance when you launch it. For more information, see IAM policies for Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide* and Granting Applications That Run on Amazon EC2 Instances Access to AWS Resources in the *IAM User Guide*.

Configuring a profile for Amazon EC2 metadata

To specify that you want to use the credentials available in the hosting Amazon EC2 instance profile, use the following syntax in the named profile in your configuration file. See the following steps for more instructions.

```
[profile profilename]
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/rolename
credential_source = Ec2InstanceMetadata
region = region
```

1. Create a profile in your configuration file.

   ```
   [profile profilename]
   ```

2. Add your IAM arn role that has access to the resources needed.

   ```
   role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/rolename
   ```

3. Specify `Ec2InstanceMetadata` as your credential source.

   ```
   credential_source = Ec2InstanceMetadata
   ```

4. Set your Region.

   ```
   region = region
   ```

Example

The following example assumes the *marketingadminrole* role and uses the *us-west-2* Region in an Amazon EC2 instance profile named *marketingadmin*.

```
[profile marketingadmin]
role_arn = arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/marketingadminrole
credential_source = Ec2InstanceMetadata
region = us-west-2
```

Sourcing credentials with an external process in the AWS CLI

Warning

This topic discusses sourcing credentials from an external process. This could be a security risk if the command to generate the credentials becomes accessible by non-approved processes or users. We recommend that you use the supported, secure alternatives provided by the AWS CLI and AWS to reduce the risk of compromising your credentials. Ensure that you secure the `config` file and any supporting files and tools to prevent disclosure.
Ensure that your custom credential tool does not write any secret information to `StdErr` because the SDKs and AWS CLI can capture and log such information, potentially exposing it to unauthorized users.

If you have a method to generate or look up credentials that isn't directly supported by the AWS CLI, you can configure the AWS CLI to use it by configuring the `credential_process` setting in the `config` file.

For example, you might include an entry similar to the following in the `config` file.

```
[profile developer]
credential_process = /opt/bin/awscreds-custom --username helen
```

Syntax

To create this string in a way that is compatible with any operating system, follow these rules:

- If the path or file name contains a space, surround the complete path and file name with double-quotation marks (" "). The path and file name can consist of only the characters: A-Z a-z 0-9 - _ . space

- If a parameter name or a parameter value contains a space, surround that element with double-quotation marks (" "). Surround only the name or value, not the pair.
- Do not include any environment variables in the strings. For example, you can't include `$HOME` or `%USERPROFILE%`.
- Do not specify the home folder as ~. You must specify the full path.

Example for Windows

```
credential_process = "C:\Path\To\credentials.cmd" parameterWithoutSpaces "parameter
 with spaces"
```

Example for Linux or macOS

```
credential_process = "/Users/Dave/path/to/credentials.sh" parameterWithoutSpaces
 "parameter with spaces"
```

Expected output from the Credentials program

The AWS CLI runs the command as specified in the profile and then reads data from STDOUT. The command you specify must generate JSON output on STDOUT that matches the following syntax.

```
{
  "Version": 1,
  "AccessKeyId": "an AWS access key",
  "SecretAccessKey": "your AWS secret access key",
  "SessionToken": "the AWS session token for temporary credentials",
  "Expiration": "ISO8601 timestamp when the credentials expire"
}
```

> **Note**
>
> As of this writing, the `Version` key must be set to 1. This might increment over time as the structure evolves.

The `Expiration` key is an ISO8601 formatted timestamp. If the `Expiration` key is not present in the tool's output, the CLI assumes that the credentials are long-term credentials that do

not refresh. Otherwise the credentials are considered temporary credentials and are refreshed automatically by rerunning the `credential_process` command before they expire.

> **Note**
>
> The AWS CLI does ***not*** cache external process credentials the way it does assume-role credentials. If caching is required, you must implement it in the external process.

The external process can return a non-zero return code to indicate that an error occurred while retrieving the credentials.

Using the AWS CLI

This section provides a comprehensive overview of the general use, common features, and options available in the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI), going beyond the details covered in the Configuration the section called “Endpoints” section.

This guide delves into the fundamental aspects of writing AWS CLI commands, including their basic structure, formatting, and filtering capabilities. By understanding these core elements, you'll be able to construct commands that precisely target the resources and actions you require, without the need to navigate complex web-based consoles.

Additionally, this highlights the help content and documentation available for the AWS CLI. From the built-in command line help to the comprehensive AWS CLI version 2 reference guide, you'll have access to information to assist you in exploring the features and capabilities of the AWS CLI.

For AWS service specific examples and use cases, see *AWS CLI examples* or the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide. These provide command specific information and demonstrate examples on how to leverage the AWS CLI for various AWS services.

> **Note**
>
> By default, the AWS CLI sends requests to AWS services by using HTTPS on TCP port 443. To ensure successful use of the AWS CLI, you must be able to make outbound connections on this port.

Topics in this guide

- Accessing help and resources for the AWS CLI
- Command structure in the AWS CLI
- Specifying parameter values in the AWS CLI
- Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI
- Controlling command output in the AWS CLI
- Command line return codes in the AWS CLI
- Using custom wizards to run interactive commands in the AWS CLI
- Creating and using aliases in the AWS CLI
- Troubleshooting errors for the AWS CLI

Accessing help and resources for the AWS CLI

This topic describes how to access help content for the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI).

Topics

- The built-in AWS CLI help command
- AWS CLI reference guide
- API documentation
- Troubleshooting errors
- Additional help

The built-in AWS CLI help command

You can get help with any command when using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). To do so, simply type `help` at the end of a command name.

For example, the following command displays help for the general AWS CLI options and the available top-level commands.

```
$ aws help
```

The following command displays the available Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) specific commands.

```
$ aws ec2 help
```

The following example displays detailed help for the Amazon EC2 `DescribeInstances` operation. The help includes descriptions of its input parameters, available filters, and what is included as output. It also includes examples showing how to type common variations of the command.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances help
```

As of version `2.31.0` The display for the `help` command is configured by the `cli_help_output` setting, and has the following values:

- **(default)** `terminal` - Open the man page in the terminal.

- `browser` - Open the man page as a local HTML file in your default browser. A notice is printed to your terminal when your default browser is being opened, and an error message if the AWS CLI cannot open your browser.
- `url` - Print the URL to the online AWS CLI Reference Guide for the version of the AWS CLI you have installed. Settings for client-side paging, such as the `AWS_PAGER` environment variable, is respected.

The help content for each command is divided into six sections:

Name

The name of the command.

```
NAME
       describe-instances -
```

Description

A description of the API operation that the command invokes.

```
DESCRIPTION
       Describes one or more of your instances.

       If you specify one or more instance IDs, Amazon EC2 returns information
       for those instances. If you do not specify  instance  IDs,  Amazon  EC2
       returns  information  for  all  relevant  instances.  If you specify an
       instance ID that is not valid, an error is returned. If you specify  an
       instance  that  you  do  not  own,  it  is not included in the returned
       results.
...
```

Synopsis

The basic syntax for using the command and its options. If an option is shown in square brackets, it's optional, has a default value, or has an alternative option that you can use.

```
SYNOPSIS
            describe-instances
          [--dry-run | --no-dry-run]
          [--instance-ids <value>]
          [--filters <value>]
```

```
          [--cli-input-json <value>]
          [--starting-token <value>]
          [--page-size <value>]
          [--max-items <value>]
          [--generate-cli-skeleton]
```

For example, `describe-instances` has a default behavior that describes ***all*** instances in the current account and AWS Region. You can optionally specify a list of `instance-ids` to describe one or more instances; `dry-run` is an optional Boolean flag that doesn't take a value. To use a Boolean flag, specify either shown value, in this case `--dry-run` or `--no-dry-run`. Likewise, `--generate-cli-skeleton` doesn't take a value. If there are conditions on an option's use, they are described in the `OPTIONS` section, or shown in the examples.

Options

A description of each of the options shown in the synopsis.

```
OPTIONS
       --dry-run | --no-dry-run (boolean)
          Checks whether you have the required  permissions  for  the  action,
          without actually making the request, and provides an error response.
          If you have the required permissions, the error response is  DryRun-
          Operation . Otherwise, it is UnauthorizedOperation .

       --instance-ids (list)
          One or more instance IDs.

          Default: Describes all your instances.
...
```

Examples

Examples showing the usage of the command and its options. If no example is available for a command or use case that you need, request one using the feedback link on this page, or in the AWS CLI command reference on the help page for the command.

```
    EXAMPLES
    To describe an Amazon EC2 instance

    Command:

    aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids i-5203422c
```

```
    To describe all instances with the instance type m1.small

    Command:

    aws ec2 describe-instances --filters "Name=instance-type,Values=m1.small"

    To describe all instances with an Owner tag

    Command:

    aws ec2 describe-instances --filters "Name=tag-key,Values=Owner"
...
```

Output

Descriptions of each of the fields and data types included in the response from AWS.

For `describe-instances`, the output is a list of reservation objects, each of which contains several fields and objects that contain information about the instances associated with it. This information comes from the API documentation for the reservation data type used by Amazon EC2.

```
OUTPUT
       Reservations -> (list)
          One or more reservations.

          (structure)
              Describes a reservation.

              ReservationId -> (string)
                 The ID of the reservation.

              OwnerId -> (string)
                 The ID of the AWS account that owns the reservation.

              RequesterId -> (string)
                 The ID of the requester that launched the instances  on  your
                 behalf (for example, AWS Management Console or Auto Scaling).

              Groups -> (list)
                 One or more security groups.
```

```
                (structure)
                    Describes a security group.

                    GroupName -> (string)
                       The name of the security group.

                    GroupId -> (string)
                       The ID of the security group.

            Instances -> (list)
               One or more instances.

               (structure)
                    Describes an instance.

                    InstanceId -> (string)
                       The ID of the instance.

                    ImageId -> (string)
                       The ID of the AMI used to launch the instance.

                    State -> (structure)
                       The current state of the instance.

                       Code -> (integer)
                           The  low  byte represents the state. The high byte
                           is an opaque internal value and should be ignored.
...
```

When the AWS CLI renders the output into JSON, it becomes an array of reservation objects, similar to the following example.

```
{
    "Reservations": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "012345678901",
            "ReservationId": "r-4c58f8a0",
            "Groups": [],
            "RequesterId": "012345678901",
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "Monitoring": {
                        "State": "disabled"
```

```
                    },
                    "PublicDnsName": "ec2-52-74-16-12.us-
west-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                    "State": {
                        "Code": 16,
                        "Name": "running"
                    },
...
```

Each reservation object contains fields describing the reservation and an array of instance objects, each with its own fields (for example, `PublicDnsName`) and objects (for example, `State`) that describe it.

Windows users

You can *pipe* (|) the output of the help command to the `more` command to view the help file one page at a time. Press the space bar or **PgDn** to view more of the document, and **q** to quit.

```
C:\> aws ec2 describe-instances help | more
```

AWS CLI reference guide

The help files contain links that cannot be viewed or navigated to from the command line. You can view and interact with these links by using the online AWS CLI version 2 reference guide. The reference also contains the help content for all AWS CLI commands. The descriptions are presented for easy navigation and viewing on mobile, tablet, or desktop screens.

API documentation

All commands in the AWS CLI correspond to requests made to an AWS service's public API. Each service with a public API has an API reference that can be found on the service's home page on the AWS Documentation website. The content for an API reference varies based on how the API is constructed and which protocol is used. Typically, an API reference contains detailed information about the operations supported by the API, the data sent to and from the service, and any error conditions that the service can report.

API Documentation Sections

- **Actions** – Detailed information on each operation and its parameters (including constraints on length or content, and default values). It lists the errors that can occur for this operation. Each operation corresponds to a subcommand in the AWS CLI.
- **Data Types** – Detailed information about structures that a command might require as a parameter, or return in response to a request.
- **Common Parameters** – Detailed information about the parameters that are shared by all of action for the service.
- **Common Errors** – Detailed information about errors that can be returned by any of the service's operations.

The name and availability of each section can vary, depending on the service.

> **Service-specific CLIs**
>
> Some services have a separate CLI that dates from before a single AWS CLI was created to work with all services. These service-specific CLIs have separate documentation that is linked from the service's documentation page. Documentation for service-specific CLIs do not apply to the AWS CLI.

Troubleshooting errors

For help diagnosing and fixing AWS CLI errors, see the section called “Troubleshoot errors”.

Additional help

For additional help with your AWS CLI issues, visit the AWS CLI community on *GitHub*.

Command structure in the AWS CLI

This topic covers how AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) command is structured, and how to use wait commands.

Topics

- Command structure
- Wait commands

Command structure

The AWS CLI uses a multipart structure on the command line that must be specified in this order:

1. The base call to the `aws` program.
2. The top-level *command*, which typically corresponds to an AWS service supported by the AWS CLI.
3. The *subcommand* that specifies which operation to perform.
4. General AWS CLI options or parameters required by the operation. You can specify these in any order as long as they follow the first three parts. If an exclusive parameter is specified multiple times, only the *last value* applies.

```
$ aws <command> <subcommand> [options and parameters]
```

Parameters can take various types of input values, such as numbers, strings, lists, maps, and JSON structures. What is supported is dependent upon the command and subcommand you specify.

Examples

Amazon S3

The following example lists all of your Amazon S3 buckets.

```
$ aws s3 ls
2018-12-11 17:08:50 amzn-s3-demo-bucket1
2018-12-14 14:55:44 amzn-s3-demo-bucket2
```

For more information on the Amazon S3 commands, see `aws s3` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS CloudFormation

The following `create-change-set`command example changes the cloudformation stack name to *`my-change-set`*.

```
$ aws cloudformation create-change-set --stack-name my-stack --change-set-name my-change-set
```

For more information on the AWS CloudFormation commands, see `aws cloudformation` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Wait commands

Some AWS services have `wait` commands available. Any command that uses `aws wait` usually waits until a command is complete before it moves on to the next step. This is especially useful for multipart commands or scripting, as you can use a wait command to prevent moving to subsequent steps if the wait command fails.

The AWS CLI uses a multipart structure on the command line for the `wait` command that must be specified in this order:

1. The base call to the `aws` program.
2. The top-level *command*, which typically corresponds to an AWS service supported by the AWS CLI.
3. The `wait` command.
4. The *subcommand* that specifies which operation to perform.
5. General CLI options or parameters required by the operation. You can specify these in any order as long as they follow the first three parts. If an exclusive parameter is specified multiple times, only the *last value* applies.

```
$ aws <command> wait <subcommand> [options and parameters]
```

Parameters can take various types of input values, such as numbers, strings, lists, maps, and JSON structures. What is supported is dependent upon the command and subcommand you specify.

> **Note**
>
> Not every AWS service supports `wait` commands. See the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide to see if your service supports `wait` commands.

Examples

AWS CloudFormation

The following `wait change-set-create-complete` command examples pauses and resumes only after it can confirm that the *my-change-set* change set in the *my-stack* stack is ready to run.

```
$ aws cloudformation wait change-set-create-complete --stack-name my-stack --change-set-name my-change-set
```

For more information on the AWS CloudFormation `wait` commands, see `wait` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS CodeDeploy

The following `wait deployment-successful` command examples pauses until the *d-A1B2C3111* deployment completes successfully.

```
$ aws deploy wait deployment-successful --deployment-id d-A1B2C3111
```

For more information on the AWS CodeDeploy `wait` commands, see `wait` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Specifying parameter values in the AWS CLI

Many parameters used in the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) are simple string or numeric values, such as the key-pair name `my-key-pair` in the following `aws ec2 create-key-pair` command example.

```
$ aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name my-key-pair
```

Formatting for command can vary between terminals. For example, most terminals are case sensitive but Powershell is case insensitive. This means the two following command examples would yield different results for case sensitive terminals as they view `MyFile*.txt` and `myfile*.txt` as **different** parameters.

However, PowerShell would process these requests as the same as it sees `MyFile*.txt` and `myfile*.txt` as the **same** parameters. The following command example demonstrates these paramaters using the `aws s3 cp` command:

```
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --include "MyFile*.txt"
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --include "myfile*.txt"
```

For more information on PowerShell's case insensitivy, see about_Case-Sensitivity in the *PowerShell documentation*.

Sometimes you need to use quotation marks or literals around strings that include special or space characters. The rules around this formatting can also vary between terminals. For more information about using quotation marks around complex parameters, see Using quotation marks and literals with strings in the AWS CLI.

These topics cover the most common terminal formatting rules. If you are having issues with your terminal recognizing your parameter values, be sure to review the topics in this section and also to check your terminal's documentation for their specific syntax rules.

Parameter topics

- Common parameter types in the AWS CLI
- Using quotation marks and literals with strings in the AWS CLI
- Loading a parameter from a file in the AWS CLI
- AWS CLI skeletons and input files in the AWS CLI
- Using shorthand syntax in the AWS CLI

Common parameter types in the AWS CLI

This section describes some of the common parameter types and the typical required format.

If you are having trouble formatting a parameter for a specific command, check the help by entering **`help`** after the command name. The help for each subcommand includes an option's name and description. The option's parameter type is listed in parentheses. For more information on viewing help, see the section called “Get Help”.

Parameter types include:

- String
- Timestamp
- List
- Boolean

- Integer
- Binary / blob (binary large object) and streaming blob
- Map
- Document

String

String parameters can contain alphanumeric characters, symbols, and white spaces from the ASCII character set. Strings that contain white spaces must be surrounded by quotation marks. We recommend that you don't use symbols or white spaces other than the standard space character and to observe your terminal's quoting rules to prevent unexpected results.

Some string parameters can accept binary data from a file. See Binary files for an example.

Timestamp

Timestamps are formatted according to the ISO 8601 standard. These are often referred to as "`DateTime`" or "`Date`" parameters.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --start-time 2014-10-13T19:00:00Z
```

Acceptable formats include:

- *YYYY*-*MM*-*DD*T*hh*:*mm*:*ss.sssTZD (UTC)*, for example, 2014-10-01T20:30:00.000Z
- *YYYY*-*MM*-*DD*T*hh*:*mm*:*ss.sssTZD (with offset)*, for example, 2014-10-01T12:30:00.000-08:00
- *YYYY*-*MM*-*DD*, for example, 2014-10-01
- Unix time in seconds, for example, 1412195400. This is sometimes referred to as Unix Epoch time and represents the number of seconds since midnight, January 1, 1970 UTC.

By default, the AWS CLI version 2 translates all ***response*** DateTime values to ISO 8601 format.

You can set the timestamp format by using the `cli_timestamp_format` file setting.

List

One or more strings separated by spaces. If any of the string items contain a space, you must put quotation marks around that item. Observe your terminal's quoting rules to prevent unexpected results.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --instance-types m1.xlarge m1.medium
```

Boolean

Binary flag that turns an option on or off. For example, `ec2 describe-spot-price-history` has a Boolean `--dry-run` parameter that, when specified, validates the query with the service without actually running the query.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --dry-run
```

The output indicates whether the command was well formed. This command also includes a `--no-dry-run` version of the parameter that you can use to explicitly indicate that the command should be run normally. Including it isn't necessary because this is the default behavior.

Integer

An unsigned, whole number.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --max-items 5
```

Binary / blob (binary large object) and streaming blob

In the AWS CLI, you can pass a binary value as a string directly on the command line. There are two types of blobs:

- Blob
- Streaming blob

Blob

To pass a value to a parameter with type `blob`, you must specify a path to a local file that contains the binary data using the `fileb://` prefix. Files referenced using the `fileb://` prefix are always

treated as raw unencoded binary. The specified path is interpreted as being relative to the current working directory. For example, the `--plaintext` parameter for `aws kms encrypt` is a blob.

```
$ aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob | base64 \
    --decode > ExampleEncryptedFile
```

Note

For backwards compatibility, you can use the `file://` prefix. There are two formats used based on the file setting `cli_binary_format` or `--cli-binary-format` command line option:

- Default for the AWS CLI version 2. If the setting's value is `base64`, files referenced using the `file://` prefix are treated as base64-encoded text.
- Default for the AWS CLI version 1. If the setting's value is `raw-in-base64-out`, files referenced using the `file://` prefix is read as text and then the AWS CLI attempts to encode it to binary.

For more information, see the file setting `cli_binary_format` or `--cli-binary-format` command line option.

Streaming blob

Streaming blobs such as `aws cloudsearchdomain upload-documents` do not use prefixes. Instead, streaming blob parameters are formatted using the direct file path. The following example uses the direct file path `document-batch.json` for the `aws cloudsearchdomain upload-documents` command:

```
$ aws cloudsearchdomain upload-documents \
    --endpoint-url https://doc-my-domain.us-west-1.cloudsearch.amazonaws.com \
    --content-type application/json \
    --documents document-batch.json
```

Map

A set of key-value pairs specified in JSON or by using the CLI's shorthand syntax. The following JSON example reads an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table named *my-table* with a map parameter, `--key`. The parameter specifies the primary key named *id* with a number value of *1* in a nested JSON structure.

For more advanced JSON usage in a command line, consider using a command line JSON processor, like `jq`, to create JSON strings. For more information on `jq`, see the jq repository on *GitHub*.

```
$ aws dynamodb get-item --table-name my-table --key '{"id": {"N":"1"}}'

{
    "Item": {
        "name": {
            "S": "John"
        },
        "id": {
            "N": "1"
        }
    }
}
```

Document

> **Note**
>
> Shorthand syntax is not compatible with document types.

Document types are used to send data without needing to embed JSON inside strings. The document type enables services to provide arbitrary schemas for you to use more flexible data types.

This allows for sending JSON data without needing to escape values. For example, instead of using the following escaped JSON input:

```
{"document": "{\"key\":true}"}
```

You can use the following document type:

```
{"document": {"key": true}}
```

Valid values for document types

Due to the flexible nature of document types, there are multiple valid value types. Valid values include the following:

String

```
--option '"value"'
```

Number

```
--option 123
--option 123.456
```

Boolean

```
--option true
```

Null

```
--option null
```

Array

```
--option '["value1", "value2", "value3"]'
--option '["value", 1, true, null, ["key1", 2.34], {"key2": "value2"}]'
```

Object

```
--option '{"key": "value"}'
--option '{"key1": "value1", "key2": 123, "key3": true, "key4": null, "key5":
 ["value3", "value4"], "key6": {"value5": "value6"}'
```

Using quotation marks and literals with strings in the AWS CLI

There are primarily two ways single and double quotes are used in the AWS CLI.

- Using quotation marks around strings that contain white spaces
- Using quotation marks inside strings

Using quotation marks around strings that contain white spaces

Parameter names and their values are separated by spaces on the command line. If a string value contains an embedded space, then you must surround the entire string with quotation marks to prevent the AWS CLI from misinterpreting the space as a divider between the value and the next parameter name. Which type of quotation mark you use depends on the operating system you are running the AWS CLI on.

Linux and macOS

Use single quotation marks `' '`

```
$ aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name 'my key pair'
```

For more information on using quotes, see the user documentation for your preferred shell.

PowerShell

Single quotations (recommended)

Single quotation marks `' '` are called `verbatim` strings. The string is passed to the command exactly as you type it, which means PowerShell variables will not pass through.

```
PS C:\> aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name 'my key pair'
```

Double quotations

Double quotation marks `" "` are called `expandable` string. Variables can be passed in expandable strings.

```
PS C:\> aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "my key pair"
```

For more information on using quotes, see About Quoting Rules in the *Microsoft PowerShell Docs*.

Windows command prompt

Use double quotation marks `" "` .

```
C:\> aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "my key pair"
```

Optionally, you can separate the parameter name from the value with an equals sign = instead of a space. This is typically necessary only if the value of the parameter starts with a hyphen.

```
$ aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name=-mykey
```

Using quotation marks inside strings

Strings might contain quotation marks, and your shell might require escaping quotations for them to work properly. One of the common parameter value types is a JSON string. This is complex since it includes spaces and double quotation marks " " around each element name and value in the JSON structure. The way you enter JSON-formatted parameters on the command line differs depending on your operating system.

For more advanced JSON usage in the command line, consider using a command line JSON processor, like `jq`, to create JSON strings. For more information on `jq`, see the jq repository on *GitHub*.

Linux and macOS

For Linux and macOS to interpret strings literally use single quotation marks ' ' to enclose the JSON data structure, as in the following example. You do not need to escape double quotation marks embedded in the JSON string, as they are being treated literally. Since the JSON is enclosed in single quotation marks, any single quotation marks in the string will need to be escaped, this is usually accomplished using a backslash before the single quote `\'`.

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-12345678 \
    --block-device-mappings '[{"DeviceName":"/dev/sdb","Ebs":
{"VolumeSize":20,"DeleteOnTermination":false,"VolumeType":"standard"}}]'
```

For more information on using quotes, see the user documentation for your preferred shell.

PowerShell

Use single quotation marks ' ' or double quotation marks " ".

Single quotations (recommended)

Single quotation marks ' ' are called `verbatim` strings. The string is passed to the command exactly as you type it, which means PowerShell variables will not pass through.

Since JSON data structures include double quotes, we suggest **single** quotation marks ' ' to enclose it. If you use **single** quotation marks, you do not need to escape **double** quotation marks embedded in the JSON string. However, you need to escape each **single** quotation mark with a backtick ` within the JSON structure.

```
PS C:\> aws ec2 run-instances `
    --image-id ami-12345678 `
    --block-device-mappings '[{"DeviceName":"/dev/sdb","Ebs":
{"VolumeSize":20,"DeleteOnTermination":false,"VolumeType":"standard"}}]'
```

Double quotations

Double quotation marks " " are called `expandable` strings. Variables can be passed in expandable strings.

If you use **double** quotation marks, you do not need to escape **single** quotation marks embedded in the JSON string. However, you need to escape each **double** quotation mark with a backtick ` within the JSON structure, as with the following example.

```
PS C:\> aws ec2 run-instances `
    --image-id ami-12345678 `
    --block-device-mappings "[{`"DeviceName`":`"/dev/sdb`",`"Ebs`":
{`"VolumeSize`":20,`"DeleteOnTermination`":false,`"VolumeType`":`"standard`"}}]"
```

For more information on using quotes, see About Quoting Rules in the *Microsoft PowerShell Docs*.

> **Warning**
>
> Before PowerShell sends a command to the AWS CLI, it determines if your command is interpreted using typical PowerShell or `CommandLineToArgvW` quoting rules. When PowerShell processes using `CommandLineToArgvW`, you must escape characters with a backslash \.
> For more information on `CommandLineToArgvW` in PowerShell, see What's up with the strange treatment of quotation marks and backslashes by CommandLineToArgvW in the *Microsoft DevBlogs*, Everyone quotes command line arguments the wrong way in the *Microsoft Docs Blog*, and CommandLineToArgvW function in the *Microsoft Docs*.

Single quotations

Single quotation marks ' ' are called `verbatim` strings. The string is passed to the command exactly as you type it, which means PowerShell variables will not pass through. Escape characters with a backslash \.

```
PS C:\> aws ec2 run-instances `
    --image-id ami-12345678 `
    --block-device-mappings '[{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdb\",\"Ebs\":
{\"VolumeSize\":20,\"DeleteOnTermination\":false,\"VolumeType\":\"standard\"}}]'
```

Double quotations

Double quotation marks " " are called `expandable` strings. Variables can be passed in `expandable` strings. For double quoted strings you have to escape twice using ` \ for each quote instead of only using a backtick. The backtick escapes the backslash, and then the backslash is used as an escape character for the `CommandLineToArgvW` process.

```
PS C:\> aws ec2 run-instances `
    --image-id ami-12345678 `
    --block-device-mappings "[{`\"DeviceName`\":`\"/dev/sdb`\",`\"Ebs`\":
{`\"VolumeSize`\":20,`\"DeleteOnTermination`\":false,`\"VolumeType`\":`
\"standard`\"}}]"
```

Blobs (recommended)

To bypass PowerShell quoting rules for JSON data input, use Blobs to pass your JSON data directly to the AWS CLI. For more information on Blobs, see Blob.

Windows command prompt

The Windows command prompt requires double quotation marks " " to enclose the JSON data structure. Also, to prevent the command processor from misinterpreting the double quotation marks embedded in the JSON, you must also escape (precede with a backslash \ character) each double quotation mark " within the JSON data structure itself, as in the following example.

```
C:\> aws ec2 run-instances ^
    --image-id ami-12345678 ^
    --block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdb\",\"Ebs\":
{\"VolumeSize\":20,\"DeleteOnTermination\":false,\"VolumeType\":\"standard\"}}]"
```

Only the outermost double quotation marks are not escaped.

Loading a parameter from a file in the AWS CLI

Some parameters expect file names as arguments, from which the AWS CLI loads the data. Other parameters enable you to specify the parameter value as either text typed on the command line or read from a file. Whether a file is required or optional, you must encode the file correctly so that the AWS CLI can understand it. The file's encoding must match the reading system's default locale. You can determine this by using the Python `locale.getpreferredencoding()` method.

This method is for loading a file for a single parameter. For information on loading multiple parameters with a single file, see the section called “Generate a CLI Skeleton Template”.

> **Note**
>
> By default, Windows PowerShell outputs text as UTF-16, which conflicts with the UTF-8 encoding used by JSON files and many Linux systems. We recommend that you use `-Encoding ascii` with your PowerShell `Out-File` commands to ensure the AWS CLI can read the resulting file.

Topics

- How to load a parameter from a file
- Binary files
- Loading a file as a shorthand syntax value

How to load a parameter from a file

Sometimes it's convenient to load a parameter value from a file instead of trying to type it all as a command line parameter value, such as when the parameter is a complex JSON string. To specify a file that contains the value, specify a file URL in the following format.

```
file://complete/path/to/file
```

- The first two slash '/' characters are part of the specification. If the required path begins with a '/', the result is three slash characters: `file:///folder/file`.

- The URL provides the path to the file that contains the actual parameter content.
- When using files with spaces or special characters, follow the quoting and escaping rules for your terminal.

The file paths in the following examples are interpreted to be relative to the current working directory.

Linux or macOS

```
// Read from a file in the current directory
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --filters file://filter.json

// Read from a file in /tmp
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --filters file:///tmp/filter.json

// Read from a file with a filename with whitespaces
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --filters 'file://filter content.json'
```

Windows command prompt

```
// Read from a file in C:\temp
C:\> aws ec2 describe-instances --filters file://C:\temp\filter.json

// Read from a file with a filename with whitespaces
C:\> aws ec2 describe-instances --filters "file://C:\temp\filter content.json"
```

The `file://` prefix option supports Unix-style expansions, including "~/", "./", and "../". On Windows, the "~/" expression expands to your user directory, stored in the `%USERPROFILE%` environment variable. For example, on Windows 10 you would typically have a user directory under `%USERPROFILE%`.

You must still escape JSON documents that are embedded as the value of another JSON document.

```
$ aws sqs create-queue --queue-name my-queue --attributes file://attributes.json
```

attributes.json

```
{
```

```
  "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
west-2:0123456789012:deadletter\", \"maxReceiveCount\":\"5\"}"
}
```

Binary files

For commands that take binary data as a parameter, specify that the data is binary content by using the `fileb://` prefix. Commands that accept binary data include:

- **`aws ec2 run-instances:`** `--user-data` parameter.
- **`aws s3api put-object:`** `--sse-customer-key` parameter.
- **`aws kms decrypt:`** `--ciphertext-blob` parameter.

The following example generates a binary 256-bit AES key using a Linux command line tool, and then provides it to Amazon S3 to encrypt an uploaded file server-side.

```
$ dd if=/dev/urandom bs=1 count=32 > sse.key
32+0 records in
32+0 records out
32 bytes (32 B) copied, 0.000164441 s, 195 kB/s
$ aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key test.txt \
    --body test.txt \
    --sse-customer-key fileb://sse.key \
    --sse-customer-algorithm AES256
{
    "SSECustomerKeyMD5": "iVg8oWa8sy714+FjtesrJg==",
    "SSECustomerAlgorithm": "AES256",
    "ETag": "\"a6118e84b76cf98bf04bbe14b6045c6c\""
}
```

For another example referencing a file containing JSON-formatted parameters, see Attaching an IAM managed policy to a user.

Loading a file as a shorthand syntax value

When using shorthand syntax where a value is large or complex, it is often easier to load in a file as a value. To load a file as a shorthand syntax value, the formatting will change slightly. Instead of `key=value` you'll use the `@=` operator instead of the `=` operator. The `@=` signifies to the AWS CLI

that the value should be read as a file path and not a string. The following example shows a key-value pair loading a file for its value.

Linux or macOS

```
--option key@=file://template.txt
```

Windows

```
--option "key1@=file://template.txt"
```

The following example demonstrates loading a certificate file for the `aws rolesanywhere create-trust-anchor` command.

```
$ aws rolesanywhere create-trust-anchor --name TrustAnchor \
    --source sourceData={x509CertificateData@=file://root-
ca.crt},sourceType="CERTIFICATE_BUNDLE"  \
    --enabled
```

For more information on shorthand syntax, see the section called “Shorthand Syntax”.

AWS CLI skeletons and input files in the AWS CLI

Most of the AWS CLI commands accept importing parameter inputs from a file. These templates can be generated using the `generate-cli-skeleton` option and then be imported using the `--cli-input-json` and `--cli-input-yaml` parameters.

Topics

- About AWS CLI skeletons and input files
- Generate and import a command skeleton
- Combining input files and command line parameters

About AWS CLI skeletons and input files

Most of the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) commands support the ability to accept parameter inputs from a file using the `--cli-input-json` and `--cli-input-yaml` parameters.

Those same commands use the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter to generate a file in either JSON or YAML format with all of the parameters that you can edit and fill in. Then you can run the command with the `--cli-input-json` or `--cli-input-yaml` parameter and point to the filled-in file.

> **Important**
>
> Custom AWS CLI commands, such as the `aws s3` commands don't support either the `--generate-cli-skeleton` or `--cli-input-json` and `--cli-input-yaml` parameters described in this topic. To check if a specific command supports these parameters, run the `help` command for the command you want to use or refer to the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.

The `--generate-cli-skeleton` generates and displays a parameter template that you can customize and use as input on a command. The generated template includes all of the parameters that the command supports.

The `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter accepts one of the following values:

- `input` – The generated template includes all input parameters formatted as JSON. This is the default value.
- `yaml-input` – The generated template includes all input parameters formatted as YAML.
- `output` – The generated template includes all output parameters formatted as JSON. You can't currently request the output parameters as YAML.

Because the AWS CLI is essentially a "wrapper" around the service's API, the skeleton file expects you to reference all parameters by their underlying API parameter names. This is likely different from the AWS CLI parameter name. For example, an AWS CLI parameter named `user-name` might map to the AWS service's API parameter named `UserName` (notice the altered capitalization and missing dash). We recommend that you use the `--generate-cli-skeleton` option to generate the template with the "correct" parameter names to avoid errors. You can reference the API Reference Guide for the service to see the expected parameter names. You can delete any parameters from the template that are not required and for which you don't want to supply a value.

For example, if you run the following command, it generates the parameter template for the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) command **run-instances**.

JSON

The following example shows how to generate a template formatted in JSON by using the default value (`input`) for the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter.

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --generate-cli-skeleton
```

```
{
    "DryRun": true,
    "ImageId": "",
    "MinCount": 0,
    "MaxCount": 0,
    "KeyName": "",
    "SecurityGroups": [
        ""
    ],
    "SecurityGroupIds": [
        ""
    ],
    "UserData": "",
    "InstanceType": "",
    "Placement": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "",
        "GroupName": "",
        "Tenancy": ""
    },
    "KernelId": "",
    "RamdiskId": "",
    "BlockDeviceMappings": [
        {
            "VirtualName": "",
            "DeviceName": "",
            "Ebs": {
                "SnapshotId": "",
                "VolumeSize": 0,
                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                "VolumeType": "",
                "Iops": 0,
                "Encrypted": true
            },
```

```
            "NoDevice": ""
        }
    ],
    "Monitoring": {
        "Enabled": true
    },
    "SubnetId": "",
    "DisableApiTermination": true,
    "InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior": "",
    "PrivateIpAddress": "",
    "ClientToken": "",
    "AdditionalInfo": "",
    "NetworkInterfaces": [
        {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "",
            "DeviceIndex": 0,
            "SubnetId": "",
            "Description": "",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "",
            "Groups": [
                ""
            ],
            "DeleteOnTermination": true,
            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                {
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "",
                    "Primary": true
                }
            ],
            "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0,
            "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
        }
    ],
    "IamInstanceProfile": {
        "Arn": "",
        "Name": ""
    },
    "EbsOptimized": true
}
```

YAML

The following example shows how to generate a template formatted in YAML by using the value `yaml-input` for the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter.

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --generate-cli-skeleton yaml-input
```

```
BlockDeviceMappings:  # The block device mapping entries.
- DeviceName: ''  # The device name (for example, /dev/sdh or xvdh).
  VirtualName: '' # The virtual device name (ephemeralN).
  Ebs: # Parameters used to automatically set up Amazon EBS volumes when the
 instance is launched.
    DeleteOnTermination: true  # Indicates whether the EBS volume is deleted on
 instance termination.
    Iops: 0 # The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) that the volume
 supports.
    SnapshotId: '' # The ID of the snapshot.
    VolumeSize: 0 # The size of the volume, in GiB.
    VolumeType: st1 # The volume type. Valid values are: standard, io1, gp2, sc1,
 st1.
    Encrypted: true # Indicates whether the encryption state of an EBS volume is
 changed while being restored from a backing snapshot.
    KmsKeyId: '' # Identifier (key ID, key alias, ID ARN, or alias ARN) for a
 customer managed KMS key under which the EBS volume is encrypted.
  NoDevice: '' # Suppresses the specified device included in the block device
 mapping of the AMI.
ImageId: '' # The ID of the AMI.
InstanceType: c4.4xlarge # The instance type. Valid values are: t1.micro, t2.nano,
 t2.micro, t2.small, t2.medium, t2.large, t2.xlarge, t2.2xlarge, t3.nano, t3.micro,
 t3.small, t3.medium, t3.large, t3.xlarge, t3.2xlarge, t3a.nano, t3a.micro,
 t3a.small, t3a.medium, t3a.large, t3a.xlarge, t3a.2xlarge, m1.small, m1.medium,
 m1.large, m1.xlarge, m3.medium, m3.large, m3.xlarge, m3.2xlarge, m4.large,
 m4.xlarge, m4.2xlarge, m4.4xlarge, m4.10xlarge, m4.16xlarge, m2.xlarge, m2.2xlarge,
 m2.4xlarge, cr1.8xlarge, r3.large, r3.xlarge, r3.2xlarge, r3.4xlarge, r3.8xlarge,
 r4.large, r4.xlarge, r4.2xlarge, r4.4xlarge, r4.8xlarge, r4.16xlarge, r5.large,
 r5.xlarge, r5.2xlarge, r5.4xlarge, r5.8xlarge, r5.12xlarge, r5.16xlarge,
 r5.24xlarge, r5.metal, r5a.large, r5a.xlarge, r5a.2xlarge, r5a.4xlarge,
 r5a.8xlarge, r5a.12xlarge, r5a.16xlarge, r5a.24xlarge, r5d.large, r5d.xlarge,
 r5d.2xlarge, r5d.4xlarge, r5d.8xlarge, r5d.12xlarge, r5d.16xlarge, r5d.24xlarge,
 r5d.metal, r5ad.large, r5ad.xlarge, r5ad.2xlarge, r5ad.4xlarge, r5ad.8xlarge,
 r5ad.12xlarge, r5ad.16xlarge, r5ad.24xlarge, x1.16xlarge, x1.32xlarge, x1e.xlarge,
 x1e.2xlarge, x1e.4xlarge, x1e.8xlarge, x1e.16xlarge, x1e.32xlarge, i2.xlarge,
 i2.2xlarge, i2.4xlarge, i2.8xlarge, i3.large, i3.xlarge, i3.2xlarge, i3.4xlarge,
 i3.8xlarge, i3.16xlarge, i3.metal, i3en.large, i3en.xlarge, i3en.2xlarge,
 i3en.3xlarge, i3en.6xlarge, i3en.12xlarge, i3en.24xlarge, i3en.metal, hi1.4xlarge,
 hs1.8xlarge, c1.medium, c1.xlarge, c3.large, c3.xlarge, c3.2xlarge, c3.4xlarge,
 c3.8xlarge, c4.large, c4.xlarge, c4.2xlarge, c4.4xlarge, c4.8xlarge, c5.large,
 c5.xlarge, c5.2xlarge, c5.4xlarge, c5.9xlarge, c5.12xlarge, c5.18xlarge,
```

```
 c5.24xlarge, c5.metal, c5d.large, c5d.xlarge, c5d.2xlarge, c5d.4xlarge,
 c5d.9xlarge, c5d.18xlarge, c5n.large, c5n.xlarge, c5n.2xlarge, c5n.4xlarge,
 c5n.9xlarge, c5n.18xlarge, cc1.4xlarge, cc2.8xlarge, g2.2xlarge, g2.8xlarge,
 g3.4xlarge, g3.8xlarge, g3.16xlarge, g3s.xlarge, g4dn.xlarge, g4dn.2xlarge,
 g4dn.4xlarge, g4dn.8xlarge, g4dn.12xlarge, g4dn.16xlarge, cg1.4xlarge, p2.xlarge,
 p2.8xlarge, p2.16xlarge, p3.2xlarge, p3.8xlarge, p3.16xlarge, p3dn.24xlarge,
 d2.xlarge, d2.2xlarge, d2.4xlarge, d2.8xlarge, f1.2xlarge, f1.4xlarge, f1.16xlarge,
 m5.large, m5.xlarge, m5.2xlarge, m5.4xlarge, m5.8xlarge, m5.12xlarge, m5.16xlarge,
 m5.24xlarge, m5.metal, m5a.large, m5a.xlarge, m5a.2xlarge, m5a.4xlarge,
 m5a.8xlarge, m5a.12xlarge, m5a.16xlarge, m5a.24xlarge, m5d.large, m5d.xlarge,
 m5d.2xlarge, m5d.4xlarge, m5d.8xlarge, m5d.12xlarge, m5d.16xlarge, m5d.24xlarge,
 m5d.metal, m5ad.large, m5ad.xlarge, m5ad.2xlarge, m5ad.4xlarge, m5ad.8xlarge,
 m5ad.12xlarge, m5ad.16xlarge, m5ad.24xlarge, h1.2xlarge, h1.4xlarge, h1.8xlarge,
 h1.16xlarge, z1d.large, z1d.xlarge, z1d.2xlarge, z1d.3xlarge, z1d.6xlarge,
 z1d.12xlarge, z1d.metal, u-6tb1.metal, u-9tb1.metal, u-12tb1.metal, u-18tb1.metal,
 u-24tb1.metal, a1.medium, a1.large, a1.xlarge, a1.2xlarge, a1.4xlarge, a1.metal,
 m5dn.large, m5dn.xlarge, m5dn.2xlarge, m5dn.4xlarge, m5dn.8xlarge, m5dn.12xlarge,
 m5dn.16xlarge, m5dn.24xlarge, m5n.large, m5n.xlarge, m5n.2xlarge, m5n.4xlarge,
 m5n.8xlarge, m5n.12xlarge, m5n.16xlarge, m5n.24xlarge, r5dn.large, r5dn.xlarge,
 r5dn.2xlarge, r5dn.4xlarge, r5dn.8xlarge, r5dn.12xlarge, r5dn.16xlarge,
 r5dn.24xlarge, r5n.large, r5n.xlarge, r5n.2xlarge, r5n.4xlarge, r5n.8xlarge,
 r5n.12xlarge, r5n.16xlarge, r5n.24xlarge.
Ipv6AddressCount: 0 # [EC2-VPC] The number of IPv6 addresses to associate with the
 primary network interface.
Ipv6Addresses: # [EC2-VPC] The IPv6 addresses from the range of the subnet to
 associate with the primary network interface.
- Ipv6Address: ''  # The IPv6 address.
KernelId: '' # The ID of the kernel.
KeyName: '' # The name of the key pair.
MaxCount: 0 # [REQUIRED] The maximum number of instances to launch.
MinCount: 0 # [REQUIRED] The minimum number of instances to launch.
Monitoring: # Specifies whether detailed monitoring is enabled for the instance.
  Enabled: true  # [REQUIRED] Indicates whether detailed monitoring is enabled.
Placement: # The placement for the instance.
  AvailabilityZone: ''  # The Availability Zone of the instance.
  Affinity: '' # The affinity setting for the instance on the Dedicated Host.
  GroupName: '' # The name of the placement group the instance is in.
  PartitionNumber: 0 # The number of the partition the instance is in.
  HostId: '' # The ID of the Dedicated Host on which the instance resides.
  Tenancy: dedicated # The tenancy of the instance (if the instance is running in a
 VPC). Valid values are: default, dedicated, host.
  SpreadDomain: '' # Reserved for future use.
RamdiskId: '' # The ID of the RAM disk to select.
SecurityGroupIds: # The IDs of the security groups.
```

```
- ''
SecurityGroups: # [default VPC] The names of the security groups.
- ''
SubnetId: '' # [EC2-VPC] The ID of the subnet to launch the instance into.
UserData: '' # The user data to make available to the instance.
AdditionalInfo: '' # Reserved.
ClientToken: '' # Unique, case-sensitive identifier you provide to ensure the
 idempotency of the request.
DisableApiTermination: true # If you set this parameter to true, you can't terminate
 the instance using the Amazon EC2 console, CLI, or API; otherwise, you can.
DryRun: true # Checks whether you have the required permissions for the action,
 without actually making the request, and provides an error response.
EbsOptimized: true # Indicates whether the instance is optimized for Amazon EBS I/O.
IamInstanceProfile: # The IAM instance profile.
  Arn: ''  # The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the instance profile.
  Name: '' # The name of the instance profile.
InstanceInitiatedShutdownBehavior: stop # Indicates whether an instance stops or
 terminates when you initiate shutdown from the instance (using the operating system
 command for system shutdown). Valid values are: stop, terminate.
NetworkInterfaces: # The network interfaces to associate with the instance.
- AssociatePublicIpAddress: true  # Indicates whether to assign a public IPv4
 address to an instance you launch in a VPC.
  DeleteOnTermination: true # If set to true, the interface is deleted when the
 instance is terminated.
  Description: '' # The description of the network interface.
  DeviceIndex: 0 # The position of the network interface in the attachment order.
  Groups: # The IDs of the security groups for the network interface.
  - ''
  Ipv6AddressCount: 0 # A number of IPv6 addresses to assign to the network
 interface.
  Ipv6Addresses: # One or more IPv6 addresses to assign to the network interface.
  - Ipv6Address: ''  # The IPv6 address.
  NetworkInterfaceId: '' # The ID of the network interface.
  PrivateIpAddress: '' # The private IPv4 address of the network interface.
  PrivateIpAddresses: # One or more private IPv4 addresses to assign to the network
 interface.
  - Primary: true  # Indicates whether the private IPv4 address is the primary
 private IPv4 address.
    PrivateIpAddress: '' # The private IPv4 addresses.
  SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount: 0 # The number of secondary private IPv4
 addresses.
  SubnetId: '' # The ID of the subnet associated with the network interface.
  InterfaceType: '' # The type of network interface.
PrivateIpAddress: '' # [EC2-VPC] The primary IPv4 address.
```

```
ElasticGpuSpecification: # An elastic GPU to associate with the instance.
- Type: ''  # [REQUIRED] The type of Elastic Graphics accelerator.
ElasticInferenceAccelerators: # An elastic inference accelerator to associate with
 the instance.
- Type: ''  # [REQUIRED]  The type of elastic inference accelerator.
TagSpecifications: # The tags to apply to the resources during launch.
- ResourceType: network-interface  # The type of resource to tag. Valid values
 are: client-vpn-endpoint, customer-gateway, dedicated-host, dhcp-options, elastic-
ip, fleet, fpga-image, host-reservation, image, instance, internet-gateway,
 launch-template, natgateway, network-acl, network-interface, reserved-instances,
 route-table, security-group, snapshot, spot-instances-request, subnet, traffic-
mirror-filter, traffic-mirror-session, traffic-mirror-target, transit-gateway,
 transit-gateway-attachment, transit-gateway-route-table, volume, vpc, vpc-peering-
connection, vpn-connection, vpn-gateway.
  Tags: # The tags to apply to the resource.
  - Key: ''  # The key of the tag.
    Value: '' # The value of the tag.
LaunchTemplate: # The launch template to use to launch the instances.
  LaunchTemplateId: ''  # The ID of the launch template.
  LaunchTemplateName: '' # The name of the launch template.
  Version: '' # The version number of the launch template.
InstanceMarketOptions: # The market (purchasing) option for the instances.
  MarketType: spot  # The market type. Valid values are: spot.
  SpotOptions: # The options for Spot Instances.
    MaxPrice: ''  # The maximum hourly price you're willing to pay for the Spot
 Instances.
    SpotInstanceType: one-time # The Spot Instance request type. Valid values are:
 one-time, persistent.
    BlockDurationMinutes: 0 # The required duration for the Spot Instances (also
 known as Spot blocks), in minutes.
    ValidUntil: 1970-01-01 00:00:00 # The end date of the request.
    InstanceInterruptionBehavior: terminate # The behavior when a Spot Instance is
 interrupted. Valid values are: hibernate, stop, terminate.
CreditSpecification: # The credit option for CPU usage of the T2 or T3 instance.
  CpuCredits: ''  # [REQUIRED] The credit option for CPU usage of a T2 or T3
 instance.
CpuOptions: # The CPU options for the instance.
  CoreCount: 0  # The number of CPU cores for the instance.
  ThreadsPerCore: 0 # The number of threads per CPU core.
CapacityReservationSpecification: # Information about the Capacity Reservation
 targeting option.
  CapacityReservationPreference: none  # Indicates the instance's Capacity
 Reservation preferences. Valid values are: open, none.
  CapacityReservationTarget: # Information about the target Capacity Reservation.
```

```
    CapacityReservationId: ''  # The ID of the Capacity Reservation.
HibernationOptions: # Indicates whether an instance is enabled for hibernation.
  Configured: true  # If you set this parameter to true, your instance is enabled
 for hibernation.
LicenseSpecifications: # The license configurations.
- LicenseConfigurationArn: ''  # The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the license
 configuration.
```

Generate and import a command skeleton

To generate and use a parameter skeleton file

1. Run the command with the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter to produce either JSON or YAML and direct the output to a file to save it.

   JSON

   ```
   $ aws ec2 run-instances --generate-cli-skeleton input > ec2runinst.json
   ```

   YAML

   ```
   $ aws ec2 run-instances --generate-cli-skeleton yaml-input > ec2runinst.yaml
   ```

2. Open the parameter skeleton file in your text editor and remove any of the parameters that you don't need. For example, you might strip the template down to the following. Confirm the file is still valid JSON or YAML after you remove the elements you don't need.

   JSON

   ```
   {
       "DryRun": true,
       "ImageId": "",
       "KeyName": "",
       "SecurityGroups": [
           ""
       ],
       "InstanceType": "",
       "Monitoring": {
           "Enabled": true
       }
   ```

```
}
```

YAML

```
DryRun: true
ImageId: ''
KeyName: ''
SecurityGroups:
- ''
InstanceType:
Monitoring:
  Enabled: true
```

In this example, we leave the `DryRun` parameter set to `true` to use the Amazon EC2 dry run feature. This feature lets you safely test the command without actually creating or modifying any resources.

3. Fill in the remaining values with values appropriate for your scenario. In this example, we provide the instance type, key name, security group, and identifier of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use. This example assumes the default AWS Region. The AMI `ami-dfc39aef` is a 64-bit Amazon Linux image hosted in the `us-west-2` Region. If you use a different Region, you must find the correct AMI ID to use.

   JSON

```
{
    "DryRun": true,
    "ImageId": "ami-dfc39aef",
    "KeyName": "mykey",
    "SecurityGroups": [
        "my-sg"
    ],
    "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
    "Monitoring": {
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

YAML

```
DryRun: true
ImageId: 'ami-dfc39aef'
KeyName: 'mykey'
SecurityGroups:
- 'my-sg'
InstanceType: 't2.micro'
Monitoring:
  Enabled: true
```

4. Run the command with the completed parameters by passing the completed template file to either the `--cli-input-json` or `--cli-input-yaml` parameter by using the `file://` prefix. The AWS CLI interprets the path to be relative to your current working directory. The following example the AWS CLI looks for the file in the current working directory.

   JSON

   ```
   $ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-json file://ec2runinst.json
   ```

   ```
   A client error (DryRunOperation) occurred when calling the RunInstances
    operation: Request would have succeeded, but DryRun flag is set.
   ```

   YAML

   ```
   $ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-yaml file://ec2runinst.yaml
   ```

   ```
   A client error (DryRunOperation) occurred when calling the RunInstances
    operation: Request would have succeeded, but DryRun flag is set.
   ```

   The dry run error indicates that the JSON or YAML is formed correctly and that the parameter values are valid. If other issues are reported in the output, fix them and repeat the previous step until the "`Request would have succeeded`" message is displayed.

5. Now you can set the `DryRun` parameter to `false` to disable dry run.

JSON

```
{
    "DryRun": false,
    "ImageId": "ami-dfc39aef",
    "KeyName": "mykey",
    "SecurityGroups": [
        "my-sg"
    ],
    "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
    "Monitoring": {
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

YAML

```
DryRun: false
ImageId: 'ami-dfc39aef'
KeyName: 'mykey'
SecurityGroups:
- 'my-sg'
InstanceType: 't2.micro'
Monitoring:
  Enabled: true
```

6. Run the command, and `run-instances` actually launches an Amazon EC2 instance and displays the details generated by the successful launch. The format of the output is controlled by the `--output` parameter, separately from the format of your input parameter template.

   JSON

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-json file://ec2runinst.json --output json
```

```
{
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "ReservationId": "r-d94a2b1",
    "Groups": [],
    "Instances": [
...
```

YAML

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-yaml file://ec2runinst.yaml --output yaml
```

```
OwnerId: '123456789012'
ReservationId: 'r-d94a2b1',
Groups":
- ''
Instances:
...
```

Combining input files and command line parameters

An input file can be used for all parameters, or can be combined with parameters specified in the AWS CLI. You can use this feature for settings you frequently reuse in an input file, while keeping your individual settings in the command itself.

The following `aws ec2 run-instances` examples combine the use of an input file and parameters. We provide the instance type, key name, security group, identifier of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use and assume the default AWS Region. The AMI `ami-dfc39aef` is a 64-bit Amazon Linux image hosted in the `us-west-2` Region. If you use a different Region, you must find the correct AMI ID to use.

JSON

Contents of the JSON file:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-dfc39aef",
    "KeyName": "mykey",
    "SecurityGroups": [
        "my-sg"
    ],
    "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
    "Monitoring": {
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

YAML

Contents of the YAML file:

```
ImageId: 'ami-dfc39aef'
KeyName: 'mykey'
SecurityGroups:
- 'my-sg'
InstanceType: 't2.micro'
Monitoring:
  Enabled: true
```

The following example uses the input file in combination with the `--dry-run` parameter to perform a dry-run of the command to confirm whether you have the required permissions and have filled out the file with valid values.

JSON

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-json file://ec2runinst.json --dry-run
```

```
A client error (DryRunOperation) occurred when calling the RunInstances operation:
 Request would have succeeded, but DryRun flag is set.
```

YAML

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-yaml file://ec2runinst.yaml --dry-run
```

```
A client error (DryRunOperation) occurred when calling the RunInstances operation:
 Request would have succeeded, but DryRun flag is set.
```

The following example then uses the same input file, but with the `--no-dry-run` parameter to perform the command in full.

JSON

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-json file://ec2runinst.json --no-dry-run --
output json
```

```
{
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "ReservationId": "r-d94a2b1",
    "Groups": [],
    "Instances": [
...
```

YAML

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --cli-input-yaml file://ec2runinst.yaml --no-dry-run --
output yaml
```

```
OwnerId: '123456789012'
ReservationId: 'r-d94a2b1',
Groups":
- ''
Instances:
...
```

Using shorthand syntax in the AWS CLI

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) can accept many of its option parameters in JSON format. However, it can be tedious to enter large JSON lists or structures on the command line. To make this easier, the AWS CLI also supports a shorthand syntax that enables a simpler representation of your option parameters than using the full JSON format.

Topics

- Structure parameters with key-value pairs
- Loading a file as a shorthand syntax value
- Using shorthand syntax with the AWS CLI

Structure parameters with key-value pairs

The shorthand syntax in the AWS CLI makes it easier for users to input parameters that are flat (non-nested structures). The format is a comma-separated list of key-value pairs. Be sure to use the quoting and escaping rules appropriate for your terminal as shorthand syntax are strings.

Linux or macOS

```
--option key1=value1,key2=value2,key3=value3
```

Is equivalent to the following example, formatted in JSON.

```
--option '{"key1":"value1","key2":"value2","key3":"value3"}'
```

Windows

```
--option "key1=value1,key2=value2,key3=value3"
```

Is equivalent to the following example, formatted in JSON.

```
--option '{"key1":"value1","key2":"value2","key3":"value3"}'
```

There must be no white space between each comma-separated key-value pair. Here is an example of the Amazon DynamoDB `update-table` command with the `--provisioned-throughput` option specified in shorthand.

```
$ aws dynamodb update-table \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=15,WriteCapacityUnits=10 \
    --table-name MyDDBTable
```

This is equivalent to the following example formatted in JSON.

```
$ aws dynamodb update-table \
    --provisioned-throughput '{"ReadCapacityUnits":15,"WriteCapacityUnits":10}' \
    --table-name MyDDBTable
```

Loading a file as a shorthand syntax value

When a value is large or complex, it is often easier to load in as a value. To load a file as a shorthand syntax value, the formatting will change slightly. Instead of `key=value` you'll use the `@=` operator instead of the `=` operator. The `@=` signifies to the AWS CLI that the value should be read as a file path and not a string. When loading files in shorthand syntax, the usual AWS CLI file formatting rules apply. The following example shows a key-value pair loading a file for its value.

Linux or macOS

```
--option key@=file://template.txt
```

Windows

```
--option "key1@=file://template.txt"
```

The following example demonstrates loading a certificate file for the `aws rolesanywhere create-trust-anchor` command.

```
$ aws rolesanywhere create-trust-anchor --name TrustAnchor \
    --source sourceData={x509CertificateData@=file://root-
ca.crt},sourceType="CERTIFICATE_BUNDLE"  \
    --enabled
```

Using shorthand syntax with the AWS CLI

You can specify Input parameters in a list form in two ways: JSON or shorthand. The AWS CLI shorthand syntax is designed to make it easier to pass in lists with number, string, or non-nested structures.

The basic format is shown here, where values in the list are separated by a single space.

```
--option value1 value2 value3
```

This is equivalent to the following example, formatted in JSON.

```
--option '[value1,value2,value3]'
```

As previously mentioned, you can specify a list of numbers, a list of strings, or a list of non-nested structures in shorthand. The following is an example of the `stop-instances` command for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2), where the input parameter (list of strings) for the `--instance-ids` option is specified in shorthand.

```
$ aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1486157a i-1286157c i-ec3a7e87
```

This is equivalent to the following example formatted in JSON.

```
$ aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids '["i-1486157a","i-1286157c","i-ec3a7e87"]'
```

The following example shows the Amazon EC2 `create-tags` command, which takes a list of non-nested structures for the `--tags` option. The `--resources` option specifies the ID of the instance to tag.

```
$ aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources i-1286157c \
    --tags Key=My1stTag,Value=Value1 Key=My2ndTag,Value=Value2
 Key=My3rdTag,Value=Value3
```

This is equivalent to the following example, formatted in JSON. The JSON parameter is written over multiple lines for readability.

```
$ aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources i-1286157c \
    --tags '[
        {"Key": "My1stTag", "Value": "Value1"},
        {"Key": "My2ndTag", "Value": "Value2"},
        {"Key": "My3rdTag", "Value": "Value3"}
    ]'
```

Enabling and using command prompts in the AWS CLI

You can have the AWS CLI version 2 prompt you commands, parameters, and resources when you run an `aws` command.

Topics

- How it works
- Auto-prompt features
- Auto-prompt modes
- Configure auto-prompt

How it works

If enabled, the auto-prompt enables you to use the **ENTER** key to complete a partially entered command. After pressing the **ENTER** key, commands, parameters, and resources are suggested based on what you continue to type. The suggestions list the name of the command, parameter, or resource on the left and a description of it on the right. To select and use a suggestion, use the arrows keys to highlight a row, and then press the **SPACE** key. When you've finished entering in your command, press **ENTER** to use the command. The following example demonstrates what a suggested list from auto-prompt looks like.

```
$ aws
> aws a
       accessanalyzer               Access Analyzer
       acm                          AWS Certificate Manager
       acm-pca                      AWS Certificate Manager Private Certificate
 Authority
       alexaforbusiness             Alexa For Business
       amplify                      AWS Amplify
```

Auto-prompt features

The auto-prompt contains the following useful features:

Documentation panel

Provides the help documentation for the current command. To open the documentation, press the **F3** key.

Command completion

Suggests `aws` commands to use. To see a list, partially enter the command. The following example is searching for a service starting with the letter a.

```
$ aws
> aws a
       accessanalyzer               Access Analyzer
       acm                          AWS Certificate Manager
       acm-pca                      AWS Certificate Manager Private Certificate
 Authority
       alexaforbusiness             Alexa For Business
       amplify                      AWS Amplify
```

Parameter completion

After a command is typed, auto-prompt starts to suggest parameters. The descriptions for the parameters include the value type, and a description of what the parameter is. Required parameters are listed first, and are labeled as required. The following example shows the auto-prompt list of parameters for `aws dynamodb describe-table`.

```
$ aws dynamodb describe-table
> aws dynamodb describe-table
                              --table-name (required)  [string] The name of the
 table to describe.
                               --cli-input-json         [string] Reads arguments
 from the JSON string provided. The JSON string follows the format provide...
                               --cli-input-yaml         [string] Reads arguments
 from the YAML string provided. The YAML string follows the format provide...
                               --generate-cli-skeleton  [string] Prints a JSON
 skeleton to standard output without sending an API request. If provided wit...
```

Resource completion

The auto-prompt makes AWS API calls using available AWS resource properties to suggest resource values. This allows for auto-prompt to suggest possible resources you own when entering in parameters. In the following example auto-prompt lists your table names when filling in the `--table-name` parameter for the `aws dynamodb describe-table` command.

```
$ aws dynamodb describe-table
> aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name
                                             Table1
                                             Table2
                                             Table3
```

Shorthand completion

For parameters that use shorthand syntax, auto-prompt suggests values to use. In the following example, auto-prompt lists shorthand syntax values for the `--placement` parameter in the `aws ec2 run-instances` command.

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances
> aws ec2 run-instances --placement
 AvailabilityZone=      [string] The Availability Zone of the instance. If not
 specified, an Availability Zone wil...
```

```
Affinity=              [string] The affinity setting for the instance on the
Dedicated Host. This parameter is no...
GroupName=             [string] The name of the placement group the instance is in.
PartitionNumber=       [integer] The number of the partition the instance is in.
Valid only if the placement grou...
```

File completion

When filling out parameters in aws commands, auto-complete suggests local filenames after using the prefix `file://` or `fileb://`. In the following example, auto-prompt suggests local files after entering in `--item file://` for the `aws ec2 run-instances` command.

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances
> aws ec2 run-instances --item file://
                        item1.txt
                        file1.json
                        file2.json
```

Region completion

When using the global parameter `--region`, auto-prompt lists possible Regions to select from. In the following example, auto-prompt suggests Regions in alphabetical order after entering in `--region` for the `aws dynamodb list-tables` command.

```
$ aws dynamodb list-tables
> aws dynamodb list-tables --region
                                    af-south-1
                                    ap-east-1
                                    ap-northeast-1
                                    ap-northeast-2
```

Profile completion

When using the global parameter `--profile`, auto-prompt lists your profiles. In the following example, auto-prompt suggests your profiles after entering in `--profile` for the `aws dynamodb list-tables` command.

```
$ aws dynamodb list-tables
> aws dynamodb list-tables --profile
                                    profile1
```

```
                                        profile2
                                        profile3
```

Fuzzy searching

Complete commands and values that contain a specific set of characters. In the following example, auto-prompt suggests Regions that contain `eu` after entering in `--region eu` for the `aws dynamodb list-tables` command.

```
$ aws dynamodb list-tables
> aws dynamodb list-tables --region west
                                            eu-west-1
                                            eu-west-2
                                            eu-west-3
                                            us-west-1
```

History

To view and run previously used commands in auto-prompt mode, press **CTRL + R**. History lists previous commands that you can select by using the arrow keys. In the following example, the auto-prompt mode history is displayed.

```
$ aws
> aws
        dynamodb list-tables
        s3 ls
```

Auto-prompt modes

Auto-prompt for the AWS CLI version 2 has 2 modes that can be configured:

- **Full mode:** Uses auto-prompt each time you attempt to run an `aws` command, whether you manually call it using the `--cli-auto-prompt` parameter or permanently enabled it. This includes pressing **ENTER** after both a complete command or incomplete command.
- **Partial mode:** Uses auto-prompt if a command is incomplete or cannot be run due to client-side validation errors. This mode is particular useful if you have pre-existing scripts, runbooks, or you only want to be auto-prompted for commands you are unfamiliar with rather than prompted on every command.

Configure auto-prompt

To configure auto-prompt you can use the following methods in order of precedence:

- **Command line options** enable or disable auto-prompt for a single command. Use `--cli-auto-prompt` to call auto-prompt and `--no-cli-auto-prompt` to disable auto-prompt.
- **Environment variables** use the `aws_cli_auto_prompt` variable.
- **Shared config files** use the `cli_auto_prompt` setting.

Controlling command output in the AWS CLI

This section describes the different ways to control the output from the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). Customizing the AWS CLI output in your terminal can improve readability, streamline scripting automation and provide easier navigation through larger data sets.

The AWS CLI supports multiple output formats, including `json`, `text`, `yaml`, `off`, and `table`. Some services have server-side pagination for their data and the AWS CLI provides it's own client-side features for additional pagination options.

Lastly, the AWS CLI has both server-side and client-side filtering that you can use individually or together to filter your AWS CLI output.

Topics

- Sensitive output
- Server-side vs client-side output options
- Setting the output format in the AWS CLI
- Structured error output in the AWS CLI
- Using the pagination options in the AWS CLI
- Filtering output in the AWS CLI

Sensitive output

Some operations of the AWS CLI might return information that could be considered sensitive, including information from environment variables. The exposure of this information might represent a security risk in certain scenarios; for example, the information could be included in continuous integration and continuous deployment (CI/CD) logs. It is therefore important that you

review when you are including such output as part of your logs, and suppress the output when not needed.

For additional information about protecting sensitive data, see the section called “Data Protection”.

Consider the following best practices:

- Consider programmatically retrieving your secrets from a secrets store, such as AWS Secrets Manager.
- Review the contents of your build logs to ensure they do not contain sensitive information. Consider approaches such as piping to `/dev/null` or capturing the output as a bash or PowerShell variable to suppress command outputs.

  The following is a bash example for redirecting output, but not errors, to `/dev/null`:

  ```
  $ aws s3 ls > /dev/null
  ```

  For specifics on suppressing output for your terminal, see the user documentation of the terminal you use.
- Consider the access of your logs and scope the access appropriately for your use case.

Server-side vs client-side output options

The AWS CLI has both server-side and client-side filtering that you can use individually or together to filter your AWS CLI output. Server-side filtering is processed first and returns your output for client-side filtering. Server-side filtering is supported by the service API. Client-side filtering is supported by the AWS CLI client using the `--query` parameter.

Server-side output options are features directly supported by the AWS service API. Any data that is filtered or paged out is not sent to the client, which can speed up HTTP response times and improve bandwidth for larger data sets.

Client-side output options are features created by the AWS CLI. All data is sent to the client, then the AWS CLI filters or pages the content displayed. Client-side operations do not save on speed or bandwidth for larger datasets.

When server-side and client-side options are used together, server-side operations are completed first and then sent to the client for client-side operations. This uses the potential speed and

bandwidth savings of server-side options, while using additional AWS CLI features to get your desired output.

Setting the output format in the AWS CLI

This topic describes the different output formats for the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). The AWS CLI supports the following output formats:

- **`json`** – The output is formatted as a JSON string.
- **`yaml`** – The output is formatted as a YAML string.
- **`yaml-stream`** – The output is streamed and formatted as a YAML string. Streaming allows for faster handling of large data types.
- **`text`** – The output is formatted as multiple lines of tab-separated string values. This can be useful to pass the output to a text processor, like `grep`, `sed`, or `awk`.
- **`table`** – The output is formatted as a table using the characters +|- to form the cell borders. It typically presents the information in a "human-friendly" format that is much easier to read than the others, but not as programmatically useful.
- **`off`** – The output suppresses all command output to stdout. This is useful in automation scripts and CI/CD pipelines where you only need to check the command's exit code without processing the output.

How to select the output format

As explained in the configuration topic, you can specify the output format in three ways:

- **Using the `output` option in a named profile in the `config` file** – The following example sets the default output format to `text`.

```
[default]
output=text
```

- **Using the `AWS_DEFAULT_OUTPUT` environment variable** – The following output sets the format to `table` for the commands in this command line session until the variable is changed or the session ends. Using this environment variable overrides any value set in the `config` file.

```
$ export AWS_DEFAULT_OUTPUT="table"
```

- **Using the `--output` option on the command line** – The following example sets the output of only this one command to `json`. Using this option on the command overrides any currently set environment variable or the value in the `config` file.

```
$ aws swf list-domains --registration-status REGISTERED --output json
```

> **Important**
>
> The output type you specify changes how the `--query` option operates:
>
> - If you specify `--output text`, the output is paginated *before* the `--query` filter is applied, and the AWS CLI runs the query once on *each page* of the output. Due to this, the query includes the first matching element on each page which can result in unexpected extra output. To additionally filter the output, you can use other command line tools such as `head` or `tail`.
> - If you specify `--output json`, `--output yaml`, or `--output yaml-stream` the output is completely processed as a single, native structure before the `--query` filter is applied. The AWS CLI runs the query only once against the entire structure, producing a filtered result that is then output.

JSON output format

JSON is the default output format of the AWS CLI. Most programming languages can easily decode JSON strings using built-in functions or with publicly available libraries. You can combine JSON output with the --query option in powerful ways to filter and format the AWS CLI JSON-formatted output.

For more advanced filtering that you might not be able to do with `--query`, you can consider `jq`, a command line JSON processor. You can download it and find the official tutorial at http://stedolan.github.io/jq/.

The following is an example of JSON output.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output json
```

```
{
```

```
    "Users": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "UserName": "Admin",
            "UserId": "AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin",
            "CreateDate": "2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00",
            "PasswordLastUsed": "2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/backup/",
            "UserName": "backup-user",
            "UserId": "AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup/backup-user",
            "CreateDate": "2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "UserName": "cli-user",
            "UserId": "AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-user",
            "CreateDate": "2019-09-17T19:11:39+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

YAML output format

YAML is a good choice for handling the output programmatically with services and tools that emit or consume YAML-formatted strings, such as CloudFormation with its support for YAML-formatted templates.

For more advanced filtering that you might not be able to do with `--query`, you can consider `yq`, a command line YAML processor. You can download `yq` in the yq repository on *GitHub*.

The following is an example of YAML output.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output yaml
```

```
Users:
- Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin
  CreateDate: '2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00'
```

```
  PasswordLastUsed: '2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00'
  Path: /
  UserId: AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE
  UserName: Admin
- Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup/backup-user
  CreateDate: '2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00'
  Path: /backup/
  UserId: AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE
  UserName: arq-45EFD6D1-CE56-459B-B39F-F9C1F78FBE19
- Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-user
  CreateDate: '2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00'
  Path: /
  UserId: AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE
  UserName: cli-user
```

YAML stream output format

The `yaml-stream` format takes advantage of the YAML format while providing more responsive/faster viewing of large data sets by streaming the data to you. You can start viewing and using YAML data before the entire query downloads.

For more advanced filtering that you might not be able to do with `--query`, you can consider `yq`, a command line YAML processor. You can download `yq` in the yq repository on *GitHub*.

The following is an example of `yaml-stream` output.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output yaml-stream
```

```
- IsTruncated: false
  Users:
  - Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin
    CreateDate: '2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00'
    PasswordLastUsed: '2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00'
    Path: /
    UserId: AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE
    UserName: Admin
  - Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup/backup-user
    CreateDate: '2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00'
    Path: /backup/
    UserId: AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE
    UserName: arq-45EFD6D1-CE56-459B-B39F-F9C1F78FBE19
  - Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-user
```

```
    CreateDate: '2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00'
    Path: /
    UserId: AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE
    UserName: cli-user
```

The following is an example of `yaml-stream` output in conjunction with using the `--page-size` parameter to paginate the streamed YAML content.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output yaml-stream --page-size 2
```

```
- IsTruncated: true
  Marker: ab1234cdef5ghi67jk8lmo9p/
q012rs3t445uv6789w0x1y2z/345a6b78c9d00/1efgh234ij56klmno78pqrstu90vwxyx
  Users:
  - Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin
    CreateDate: '2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00'
    PasswordLastUsed: '2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00'
    Path: /
    UserId: AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE
    UserName: Admin
  - Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup/backup-user
    CreateDate: '2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00'
    Path: /backup/
    UserId: AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE
    UserName: arq-45EFD6D1-CE56-459B-B39F-F9C1F78FBE19
- IsTruncated: false
  Users:
  - Arn: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-user
    CreateDate: '2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00'
    Path: /
    UserId: AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE
    UserName: cli-user
```

Text output format

The `text` format organizes the AWS CLI output into tab-delimited lines. It works well with traditional Unix text tools such as `grep`, `sed`, and `awk`, and the text processing performed by PowerShell.

The `text` output format follows the basic structure shown below. The columns are sorted alphabetically by the corresponding key names of the underlying JSON object.

```
IDENTIFIER  sorted-column1 sorted-column2
IDENTIFIER2 sorted-column1 sorted-column2
```

The following is an example of `text` output. Each field is tab separated from the others, with an extra tab where there is an empty field.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output text
```

```
USERS   arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin                2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00
 2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00   /          AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE   Admin
USERS   arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup/backup-user   2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00
                            /backup/   AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE   backup-user
USERS   arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-user             2019-09-17T19:11:39+00:00
                            /          AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE   cli-user
```

The fourth column is the `PasswordLastUsed` field, and is empty for the last two entries because those users never sign in to the AWS Management Console.

Important

We strongly recommend that if you specify `text` output, you also always use the `--query` option to ensure consistent behavior.

This is because the text format alphabetically orders output columns by the key name of the underlying JSON object returned by the AWS service, and similar resources might not have the same key names. For example, the JSON representation of a Linux-based Amazon EC2 instance might have elements that are not present in the JSON representation of a Windows-based instance, or vice versa. Also, resources might have key-value elements added or removed in future updates, altering the column ordering. This is where `--query` augments the functionality of the `text` output to provide you with complete control over the output format.

In the following example, the command specifies which elements to display and *defines the ordering* of the columns with the list notation `[key1, key2, ...]`. This gives you full confidence that the correct key values are always displayed in the expected column. Finally, notice how the AWS CLI outputs None as the value for keys that don't exist.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output text --query 'Users[*].
[UserName,Arn,CreateDate,PasswordLastUsed,UserId]'
```

```
Admin         arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin
 2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00   2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00   AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE
backup-user   arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup-user
 2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00   None                        AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE
cli-user      arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-backup
 2019-09-17T19:11:39+00:00   None                        AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE
```

The following example shows how you can use `grep` and `awk` with the `text` output from the `aws ec2 describe-instances` command. The first command displays the Availability Zone, current state, and the instance ID of each instance in `text` output. The second command processes that output to display only the instance IDs of all running instances in the `us-west-2a` Availability Zone.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[Placement.AvailabilityZone, State.Name, InstanceId]' --output text
```

```
us-west-2a      running i-4b41a37c
us-west-2a      stopped i-a071c394
us-west-2b      stopped i-97a217a0
us-west-2a      running i-3045b007
us-west-2a      running i-6fc67758
```

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[Placement.AvailabilityZone, State.Name, InstanceId]' --output text | grep us-west-2a |
 grep running | awk '{print $3}'
```

```
i-4b41a37c
i-3045b007
i-6fc67758
```

The following example goes a step further and shows not only how to filter the output, but how to use that output to automate changing instance types for each stopped instance.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].[State.Name,
 InstanceId]' --output text |
> grep stopped |
> awk '{print $2}' |
```

```
> while read line;
> do aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute --instance-id $line --instance-type '{"Value":
 "m1.medium"}';
> done
```

The `text` output can also be useful in PowerShell. Because the columns in `text` output are tab delimited, you can easily split the output into an array by using PowerShell's `` `t `` delimiter. The following command displays the value of the third column (`InstanceId`) if the first column (`AvailabilityZone`) matches the string `us-west-2a`.

```
PS C:\>aws ec2 describe-instances --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[Placement.AvailabilityZone, State.Name, InstanceId]' --output text |
%{if ($_.split("`t")[0] -match "us-west-2a") { $_.split("`t")[2]; } }
```

```
-4b41a37c
i-a071c394
i-3045b007
i-6fc67758
```

Notice that although the previous example does show how to use the `--query` parameter to parse the underlying JSON objects and pull out the desired column, PowerShell has its own ability to handle JSON, if cross-platform compatibility isn't a concern. Instead of handling the output as text, as most command shells require, PowerShell lets you use the `ConvertFrom-JSON` cmdlet to produce a hierarchically structured object. You can then directly access the member you want from that object.

```
(aws ec2 describe-instances --output json | ConvertFrom-
Json).Reservations.Instances.InstanceId
```

Tip

If you output text, and filter the output to a single field using the `--query` parameter, the output is a single line of tab-separated values. To get each value onto a separate line, you can put the output field in brackets, as shown in the following examples.
Tab separated, single-line output:

```
$ aws iam list-groups-for-user --user-name susan  --output text --query
 "Groups[].GroupName"
```

```
HRDepartment    Developers      SpreadsheetUsers  LocalAdmins
```

Each value on its own line by putting `[GroupName]` in brackets:

```
$ aws iam list-groups-for-user --user-name susan  --output text --query
 "Groups[].[GroupName]"
```

```
HRDepartment
Developers
SpreadsheetUsers
LocalAdmins
```

Table output format

The `table` format produces human-readable representations of complex AWS CLI output in a tabular form.

```
$ aws iam list-users --output table
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
|
 ListUsers                                                                      |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
+
||
 Users                                                                        ||
|+-----------------------------------------------------+--------------------------
+--------------------------+----------+----------------------+-------------+|
||                         Arn                          |       CreateDate          |
 PasswordLastUsed       |   Path   |        UserId         |   UserName  ||
|+-----------------------------------------------------+--------------------------
+--------------------------+----------+----------------------+-------------+|
||  arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Admin              | 2014-10-16T16:03:09+00:00 |
 2016-06-03T18:37:29+00:00 | /        | AIDA1111111111EXAMPLE | Admin       ||
||  arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/backup/backup-user | 2019-09-17T19:30:40+00:00 |
                       | /backup/ | AIDA2222222222EXAMPLE | backup-user ||
||  arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cli-user           | 2019-09-17T19:11:39+00:00 |
                       | /        | AIDA3333333333EXAMPLE | cli-user    ||
```

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
+
```

You can combine the `--query` option with the `table` format to display a set of elements preselected from the raw output. Notice the output differences between dictionary and list notations: in the first example, column names are ordered alphabetically, and in the second example, unnamed columns are ordered as defined by the user. For more information about the `--query` option, see Filtering output in the AWS CLI.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes --query 'Volumes[*].
{ID:VolumeId,InstanceId:Attachments[0].InstanceId,AZ:AvailabilityZone,Size:Size}' --
output table
```

```
-------------------------------------------------------
|                   DescribeVolumes                   |
+------------+---------------+-------------+-------+
|     AZ     |      ID       | InstanceId  | Size  |
+------------+---------------+-------------+-------+
|  us-west-2a|  vol-e11a5288 |  i-a071c394 |  30   |
|  us-west-2a|  vol-2e410a47 |  i-4b41a37c |  8    |
+------------+---------------+-------------+-------+
```

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes --query 'Volumes[*].
[VolumeId,Attachments[0].InstanceId,AvailabilityZone,Size]' --output table
```

```
-----------------------------------------------------
|                  DescribeVolumes                  |
+--------------+-------------+-------------+-----+
|  vol-e11a5288|  i-a071c394 |  us-west-2a |  30 |
|  vol-2e410a47|  i-4b41a37c |  us-west-2a |  8  |
+--------------+-------------+-------------+-----+
```

Off output format

The `off` format suppresses all command output to stdout. This is useful in automation scripts and CI/CD pipelines where you only need to check the command's exit code without processing the output. Error messages are still displayed on stderr.

The following example shows how the `off` format suppresses successful output. You can check the exit code to determine success:

```
$ aws s3api list-buckets --output off
$ echo $?
0
```

This is particularly useful in shell scripts where you want to verify a resource exists without capturing output:

```
#!/bin/bash
if aws s3api head-bucket --bucket my-bucket --output off 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "Bucket exists"
else
    echo "Bucket does not exist"
fi
```

Note

The `off` format only suppresses stdout. Errors are still written to stderr.

Structured error output in the AWS CLI

This topic describes the structured error output formats for the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). The CLI writes errors to stderr and supports the following formats:

- **`enhanced`** (default) – Error message with additional details displayed inline. Use for human-readable debugging.
- **`json`** – The output is formatted as a JSON string with all error fields. Use for automation and scripting.
- **`yaml`** – The output is formatted as a YAML string with all error fields. Use for automation and scripting.
- **`text`** – Formats errors using the text formatter. Use for quick visual scanning.
- **`table`** – Formats errors using the table formatter. Use for quick visual scanning.
- **`legacy`** – Original error format without structured details. Use for backward compatibility.

Configuring error format

You can configure the error format using any of the following methods:

Command-line flag

```
$ aws <command> --cli-error-format json
```

Configuration file (~/.aws/config)

```
[default]
cli_error_format = json
```

Environment variable

```
$ export AWS_CLI_ERROR_FORMAT=yaml
```

Error output formats

The following sections describe each format:

Enhanced format (default)

The enhanced format displays error messages with additional details inline for simple values. For complex structures, the format provides a hint to use JSON or YAML.

Example: Missing region configuration

```
aws: [ERROR]: An error occurred (NoRegion): You must specify a region. You can also
 configure your region by running "aws configure".
```

Example: Nonexistent Lambda function with additional fields

```
aws: [ERROR]: An error occurred (ResourceNotFoundException) when calling
 the GetFunction operation: Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-function-12345

Additional error details:
Type: User
```

The "Additional error details" section displays only fields that are defined in the service's error shape model. Unmodeled fields from the error response are not shown.

Example: Complex error fields

```
An error occurred (TransactionCanceledException) when calling the TransactWriteItems
 operation: Transaction cancelled, please refer cancellation reasons for specific
 reasons [ConditionalCheckFailed, None]

Additional error details:
CancellationReasons: <complex value>
Use "--cli-error-format json" or another error format to see the full details.
```

JSON format

The JSON format provides a structured representation with all error fields.

Example: Missing region configuration

```
{
    "Code": "NoRegion",
    "Message": "You must specify a region. You can also configure your region by
 running \"aws configure\"."
}
```

Example: Nonexistent Lambda function

```
{
    "Code": "ResourceNotFoundException",
    "Message": "Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-function-12345",
    "Type": "User"
}
```

YAML format

The YAML format provides a structured representation with all error fields.

Example: Missing region configuration

```
Code: NoRegion
Message: You must specify a region. You can also configure your region by running "aws
 configure".
```

Example: Nonexistent Lambda function

```
Code: ResourceNotFoundException
Message: "Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-function-12345"
Type: User
```

Text format

The text format uses the same formatter as successful command output.

Example: Nonexistent Lambda function

```
ResourceNotFoundException    Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-function-12345    User
```

Table format

The table format uses the same formatter as successful command output.

Example: Nonexistent Lambda function

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
|                                                        error
                                          |
+---------------------------
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
+------+
|            Code            |                              Message
                                      | Type |
+---------------------------
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
+------+
|  ResourceNotFoundException |  Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-function-12345   | User |
+---------------------------
+-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
+------+
```

Legacy format

The legacy format provides the original error format without structured details. This format does not include the "An error occurred (ErrorCode):" prefix for CLI exceptions.

Example: Missing region configuration

```
aws: [ERROR]: You must specify a region. You can also configure your region by running
 "aws configure".
```

Example: Nonexistent Lambda function

```
An error occurred (ResourceNotFoundException) when calling the GetFunction operation:
 Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-
function-12345
```

> **Note**
>
> Errors now consistently include the `aws: [ERROR]:` prefix for CLI exceptions. Earlier versions did not always include this prefix.
> The following exceptions always use the legacy format regardless of the configured error format:
>
> - `UnknownArgumentError` – Displays usage information
> - Keyboard interrupts (`KeyboardInterrupt`)

Complete example

The following example shows a command with JSON error formatting:

```
$ aws lambda get-function \
    --function-name nonexistent-function-12345 \
    --cli-error-format json
```

Output (stderr):

```
{
    "Code": "ResourceNotFoundException",
    "Message": "Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:nonexistent-function-12345",
    "Type": "User"
}
```

The Type field is a modeled error member defined in the Lambda service's error shape. Only fields defined in the service's error model are included in the structured error output.

Using the pagination options in the AWS CLI

This topic describes the different ways to paginate output from the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI).

There are primarily two ways to control pagination from the AWS CLI.

- Using server-side pagination parameters.
- Using your default output client-side paging program.

Server-side pagination parameters process first and any output is sent to client-side pagination.

Server-side pagination

For most commands that return a large list of items, the AWS CLI has multiple server-side options to control the number of items included in the output when the AWS CLI calls a service's API to populate the list. Server-side pagination in the AWS CLI is enabled by the AWS service API, therefore these options only work if the service API enables them.

The options for most AWS CLI commands include the following:

- How to use the --no-paginate parameter
- How to use the --page-size parameter
- How to use the --max-items parameter
- How to use the --starting-token parameter

By default, the AWS CLI uses a page size determined by the individual service and retrieves all available items. For example, Amazon S3 has a default page size of 1000. If you run `aws s3api list-objects` on an Amazon S3 bucket that contains 3,500 objects, the AWS CLI automatically makes four calls to Amazon S3, handling the service-specific pagination logic for you in the background and returning all 3,500 objects in the final output.

For information about whether a specific command has server-side pagination, see the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.

How to use the --no-paginate parameter

The `--no-paginate` option disables following pagination tokens on the client side. When using a command, by default the AWS CLI automatically makes multiple calls to return all possible results

to create pagination. One call for each page. Disabling pagination has the AWS CLI only call once for the first page of command results.

For example, if you run `aws s3api list-objects` on an Amazon S3 bucket that contains 3,500 objects, the AWS CLI only makes the first call to Amazon S3, returning only the first 1,000 objects in the final output.

```
$ aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --no-paginate
{
    "Contents": [
...
```

How to use the --page-size parameter

If you see issues when running list commands on a large number of resources, the default page size might be too high. This can cause calls to AWS services to exceed the maximum allowed time and generate a "timed out" error. You can use the `--page-size` option to specify that the AWS CLI request a smaller number of items from each call to the AWS service. The AWS CLI still retrieves the full list, but performs a larger number of service API calls in the background and retrieves a smaller number of items with each call. This gives the individual calls a better chance of succeeding without a timeout. Changing the page size doesn't affect the output; it affects only the number of API calls that need to be made to generate the output.

```
$ aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --page-size 100
{
    "Contents": [
...
```

How to use the --max-items parameter

To include fewer items at a time in the AWS CLI output, use the `--max-items` option. The AWS CLI still handles pagination with the service as described previously, but prints out only the number of items at a time that you specify.

```
$ aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
```

```
    --max-items 100
{
    "NextToken": "eyJNYXJrZXIiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxfQ==",
    "Contents": [
...
```

How to use the --starting-token parameter

If the number of items output (`--max-items`) is fewer than the total number of items returned by the underlying API calls, the output includes a `NextToken` that you can pass to a subsequent command to retrieve the next set of items. The following example shows how to use the `NextToken` value returned by the previous example, and enables you to retrieve the second 100 items.

> **Note**
>
> The parameter `--starting-token` cannot be null or empty. If the previous command does not return a `NextToken` value, there are no more items to return and you do not need to call the command again.

```
$ aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --max-items 100 \
    --starting-token eyJNYXJrZXIiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxfQ==
{
    "Contents": [
...
```

The specified AWS service might not return items in the same order each time you call. If you specify different values for `--page-size` and `--max-items`, you can get unexpected results with missing or duplicated items. To prevent this, use the same number for `--page-size` and `--max-items` to sync the AWS CLI pagination with the pagination of the underlying service. You can also retrieve the whole list and perform any necessary paging operations locally.

Client-side pager

AWS CLI version 2 provides the use of a client-side pager program for output. By default, this feature returns all output through your operating system's default pager program.

In order of precedence, you can specify the output pager in the following ways:

- Using the `cli_pager` setting in the `config` file in the `default` or named profile.
- Using the `AWS_PAGER` environment variable.
- Using the `PAGER` environment variable.

In order of precedence, you can disable all use of an external paging program in the following ways:

- Use the `--no-cli-pager` command line option to disable the pager for a single command use.
- Set the `cli_pager` setting or `AWS_PAGER` variable to an empty string.

Client-side pager topics:

- How to use the cli_pager setting
- How to set the AWS_PAGER environment variable
- How to use the --no-cli-pager option
- How to use pager flags

How to use the cli_pager setting

You can save your frequently used configuration settings and credentials in files that are maintained by the AWS CLI. Settings in a name profile take precedence over settings in the `default` profile. For more information on configuration settings, see Configuration and credential file settings in the AWS CLI.

The following example sets the default output pager to the `less` program.

```
[default]
cli_pager=less
```

The following example sets the default to disable the use of a pager.

```
[default]
cli_pager=
```

How to set the AWS_PAGER environment variable

The following example sets the default output pager to the `less` program. For more information on environment variables, see Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI.

Linux and macOS

```
$ export AWS_PAGER="less"
```

Windows

```
C:\> setx AWS_PAGER "less"
```

How to use the --no-cli-pager option

To disable the use of a pager on a single command, use the `--no-cli-pager` option. For more information on command line options, see Command line options in the AWS CLI.

```
$ aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --no-cli-pager
{
    "Contents": [
...
```

How to use pager flags

You can specify flags to use automatically with your paging program. Flags are dependent on the paging program you use. The below examples are for the typical defaults of `less` and `more`.

Linux and macOS

If you do not specify otherwise, the pager AWS CLI version 2 uses by default is `less`. If you don't have the LESS environment variable set, the AWS CLI version 2 uses the FRX flags. You can combine flags by specifying them when setting the AWS CLI pager.

The following example uses the S flag. This flag then combines with the default FRX flags to create a final FRXS flag.

```
$ export AWS_PAGER="less -S"
```

If you don't want any of the FRX flags, you can negate them. The following example negates the F flag to create a final RX flag.

```
$ export AWS_PAGER="less -+F"
```

For more information on `less` flags see less on *manpages.org*.

Windows

If you do not specify otherwise, the pager AWS CLI version 2 uses by default is `more` with no additional flags.

The following example uses the `/c` parameter.

```
C:\> setx AWS_PAGER "more /c"
```

For more information on `more` flags, see `more` on *Microsoft Docs*.

Filtering output in the AWS CLI

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) has both server-side and client-side filtering that you can use individually or together to filter your AWS CLI output. Server-side filtering is processed first and returns your output for client-side filtering.

- Server-side filtering is supported by the API, and you usually implement it with a `--filter` parameter. The service only returns matching results which can speed up HTTP response times for large data sets.
- Client-side filtering is supported by the AWS CLI client using the `--query` parameter. This parameter has capabilities the server-side filtering might not have.

Topics

- Server-side filtering
- Client-side filtering
- Combining server-side and client-side filtering
- Additional resources

Server-side filtering

Server-side filtering in the AWS CLI is provided by the AWS service API. The AWS service only returns the records in the HTTP response that match your filter, which can speed up HTTP response times for large data sets. Since server-side filtering is defined by the service API, the parameter names and functions vary between services. Some common parameter names used for filtering are:

- `--filter` such as ses and ce.
- `--filters` such as ec2, autoscaling, and rds.
- Names starting with the word `filter`, for example `--filter-expression` for the `aws dynamodb scan` command.

For information about whether a specific command has server-side filtering and the filtering rules, see the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.

Client-side filtering

The AWS CLI provides built-in JSON-based client-side filtering capabilities with the `--query` parameter. The `--query` parameter is a powerful tool you can use to customize the content and style of your output. The `--query` parameter takes the HTTP response that comes back from the server and filters the results before displaying them. Since the entire HTTP response is sent to the client before filtering, client-side filtering can be slower than server-side filtering for large data-sets.

Querying uses JMESPath syntax to create expressions for filtering your output. To learn JMESPath syntax, see Tutorial on the *JMESPath website*.

Important

The output type you specify changes how the `--query` option operates:

- If you specify `--output text`, the output is paginated *before* the `--query` filter is applied, and the AWS CLI runs the query once on *each page* of the output. Due to this, the query includes the first matching element on each page which can result in unexpected extra output. To additionally filter the output, you can use other command line tools such as `head` or `tail`.
- If you specify `--output json`, `--output yaml`, or `--output yaml-stream` the output is completely processed as a single, native structure before the `--query` filter is

applied. The AWS CLI runs the query only once against the entire structure, producing a filtered result that is then output.

Client-side filtering topics

- Before you start
- Identifiers
- Selecting from a list
- Filtering nested data
- Flattening results
- Filtering for specific values
- Piping expressions
- Filtering for multiple identifier values
- Adding labels to identifier values
- Functions
- Advanced --query examples

Before you start

Note

These filter expression examples are written for basic linux-like shells. When using these examples, be sure to use the correct quoting rules for your terminal shell. The way your terminal interprets your inputs can vastly change what is sent to the AWS CLI. How your terminal reads single quotes `'`, double quotes `"`, or backticks `` ` `` can change how content is read.
For more information, see the section called “Quotes with Strings”.

The following JSON output shows an example of what the `--query` parameter can produce. The output describes three Amazon EBS volumes attached to separate Amazon EC2 instances.

Example output

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes
```

```
{
  "Volumes": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
      "Attachments": [
        {
          "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
          "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
          "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
          "State": "attached",
          "DeleteOnTermination": true,
          "Device": "/dev/sda1"
        }
      ],
      "VolumeType": "standard",
      "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
      "State": "in-use",
      "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
      "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
      "Size": 30
    },
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
      "Attachments": [
        {
          "AttachTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:16.000Z",
          "InstanceId": "i-4b41a37c",
          "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
          "State": "attached",
          "DeleteOnTermination": true,
          "Device": "/dev/sda1"
        }
      ],
      "VolumeType": "standard",
      "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
      "State": "in-use",
      "SnapshotId": "snap-708e8348",
      "CreateTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:15.000Z",
      "Size": 8
    },
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
      "Attachments": [
        {
```

```
          "AttachTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:06.000Z",
          "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
          "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
          "State": "attached",
          "DeleteOnTermination": true,
          "Device": "/dev/sda1"
        }
      ],
      "VolumeType": "standard",
      "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
      "State": "in-use",
      "SnapshotId": "snap-234087fb",
      "CreateTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:05.000Z",
      "Size": 15
    }
  ]
}
```

Identifiers

Identifier are the labels for output values. When creating filters, you use identifiers to narrow down your query results. In the following output example, all identifiers such as `Volumes`, `AvailabilityZone`, and `AttachTime` are highlighted.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes
{
  "Volumes": [
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
      "Attachments": [
        {
          "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
          "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
          "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
          "State": "attached",
          "DeleteOnTermination": true,
          "Device": "/dev/sda1"
        }
      ],
      "VolumeType": "standard",
      "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
      "State": "in-use",
      "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
```

```
      "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
      "Size": 30
    },
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
      "Attachments": [
        {
          "AttachTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:16.000Z",
          "InstanceId": "i-4b41a37c",
          "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
          "State": "attached",
          "DeleteOnTermination": true,
          "Device": "/dev/sda1"
        }
      ],
      "VolumeType": "standard",
      "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
      "State": "in-use",
      "SnapshotId": "snap-708e8348",
      "CreateTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:15.000Z",
      "Size": 8
    },
    {
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
      "Attachments": [
        {
          "AttachTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:06.000Z",
          "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
          "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
          "State": "attached",
          "DeleteOnTermination": true,
          "Device": "/dev/sda1"
        }
      ],
      "VolumeType": "standard",
      "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
      "State": "in-use",
      "SnapshotId": "snap-234087fb",
      "CreateTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:05.000Z",
      "Size": 15
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information, see Identifiers on the *JMESPath website*.

Selecting from a list

A list or array is an identifier that is followed by a square bracket "[" such as `Volumes` and `Attachments` in the the section called “Before you start”.

Syntax

```
<listName>[ ]
```

To filter through all output from an array, you can use the wildcard notation. Wildcard expressions are expressions used to return elements using the * notation.

The following example queries all `Volumes` content.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*]'
[
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
        "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
    "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
    "Size": 30
  },
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
```

```
        "AttachTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:06.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
        "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-234087fb",
    "CreateTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:05.000Z",
    "Size": 15
  }
]
```

To view a specific volume in the array by index, you call the array index. For example, the first item in the `Volumes` array has an index of 0, resulting in the `Volumes[0]` query. For more information about array indexes, see index expressions on the *JMESPath website*.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[0]'
{
  "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
  "Attachments": [
    {
      "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
      "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
      "State": "attached",
      "DeleteOnTermination": true,
      "Device": "/dev/sda1"
    }
  ],
  "VolumeType": "standard",
  "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
  "State": "in-use",
  "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
  "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
  "Size": 30
}
```

To view a specific range of volumes by index, use `slice` with the following syntax, where **start** is the starting array index, **stop** is the index where the filter stops processing, and **step** is the skip interval.

Syntax

```
<arrayName>[<start>:<stop>:<step>]
```

If any of these are omitted from the slice expression, they use the following default values:

- Start – The first index in the list, 0.
- Stop – The last index in the list.
- Step – No step skipping, where the value is 1.

To return only the first two volumes, you use a start value of 0, a stop value of 2, and a step value of 1 as shown in the following example.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[0:2:1]'
[
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
        "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
    "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
    "Size": 30
  },
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
```

```
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:16.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-4b41a37c",
        "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-708e8348",
    "CreateTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:15.000Z",
    "Size": 8
  }
]
```

Since this example contains default values, you can shorten the slice from `Volumes[0:2:1]` to `Volumes[:2]`.

The following example omits default values and returns every two volumes in the entire array.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[::2]'
[
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
        "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
```

```
    "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
    "Size": 30
  },
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:06.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
        "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-234087fb",
    "CreateTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:05.000Z",
    "Size": 15
  }
]
```

Steps can also use negative numbers to filter in the reverse order of an array as shown in the following example.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[::-2]'
[
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:06.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
        "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
```

```
    "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-234087fb",
    "CreateTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:05.000Z",
    "Size": 15
  },
  {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
    "Attachments": [
      {
        "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
        "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
        "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
        "State": "attached",
        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
        "Device": "/dev/sda1"
      }
    ],
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
    "State": "in-use",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-f23ec1c8",
    "CreateTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
    "Size": 30
  }
]
```

For more information, see Slices on the *JMESPath website*.

Filtering nested data

To narrow the filtering of the `Volumes[*]` for nested values, you use subexpressions by appending a period and your filter criteria.

Syntax

```
<expression>.<expression>
```

The following example shows all `Attachments` information for all volumes.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments'
[
```

```
  [
    {
      "AttachTime": "2013-09-17T00:55:03.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
      "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
      "State": "attached",
      "DeleteOnTermination": true,
      "Device": "/dev/sda1"
    }
  ],
  [
    {
      "AttachTime": "2013-09-18T20:26:16.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-4b41a37c",
      "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
      "State": "attached",
      "DeleteOnTermination": true,
      "Device": "/dev/sda1"
    }
  ],
  [
    {
      "AttachTime": "2020-11-20T19:54:06.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
      "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
      "State": "attached",
      "DeleteOnTermination": true,
      "Device": "/dev/sda1"
    }
  ]
]
```

To filter further into the nested values, append the expression for each nested indentifier. The following example lists the `State` for all `Volumes`.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments[*].State'
[
  [
    "attached"
  ],
  [
    "attached"
```

```
  ],
  [
    "attached"
  ]
]
```

Flattening results

For more information, see SubExpressions on the *JMESPath website*.

You can flatten the results for `Volumes[*].Attachments[*].State` by removing the wildcard notation resulting in the `Volumes[*].Attachments[].State` query. Flattening often is useful to improve the readablity of results.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments[].State'
[
  "attached",
  "attached",
  "attached"
]
```

For more information, see Flatten on the *JMESPath website*.

Filtering for specific values

To filter for specific values in a list, you use a filter expression as shown in the following syntax.

Syntax

```
? <expression> <comparator> <expression>]
```

Expression comparators include ==, !=, <, <=, >, and >= . The following example filters for the `VolumeIds` for all `Volumes` in an `AttachedState`.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments[?State==`attached`].VolumeId'
[
  [
    "vol-e11a5288"
  ],
  [
```

```
    "vol-2e410a47"
  ],
  [
    "vol-a1b3c7nd"
  ]
]
```

This can then be flattened resulting in the following example.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments[?State==`attached`].VolumeId[]'
[
  "vol-e11a5288",
  "vol-2e410a47",
  "vol-a1b3c7nd"
]
```

The following example filters for the `VolumeIds` of all `Volumes` that have a size less than 20.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[?Size < `20`].VolumeId'
[
  "vol-2e410a47",
  "vol-a1b3c7nd"
]
```

For more information, see Filter Expressions on the *JMESPath website*.

Piping expressions

You can pipe results of a filter to a new list, and then filter the result with another expression using the following syntax:

Syntax

```
<expression> | <expression>]
```

The following example takes the filter results of the `Volumes[*].Attachments[].InstanceId` expression and outputs the first result in the array.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
```

```
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments[].InstanceId | [0]'
"i-a071c394"
```

This example does this by first creating the array from the following expression.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Attachments[].InstanceId'
"i-a071c394",
  "i-4b41a37c",
  "i-1jd73kv8"
```

And then returns the first element in that array.

```
"i-a071c394"
```

For more information, see Pipe Expressions on the *JMESPath website*.

Filtering for multiple identifier values

To filter for multiple identifiers, you use a multiselect list by using the following syntax:

Syntax

```
<listName>[].[<expression>, <expression>]
```

In the following example, `VolumeId` and `VolumeType` are filtered in the `Volumes` list resulting in the following expression.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[].[VolumeId, VolumeType]'
[
  [
    "vol-e11a5288",
    "standard"
  ],
  [
    "vol-2e410a47",
    "standard"
  ],
  [
    "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "standard"
```

```
  ]
]
```

To add nested data to the list, you add another multiselect list. The following example expands on the previous example by also filtering for `InstanceId` and `State` in the nested `Attachments` list. This results in the following expression.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[].[VolumeId, VolumeType, Attachments[].[InstanceId, State]]'
[
  [
    "vol-e11a5288",
    "standard",
    [
      [
        "i-a071c394",
        "attached"
      ]
    ]
  ],
  [
    "vol-2e410a47",
    "standard",
    [
      [
        "i-4b41a37c",
        "attached"
      ]
    ]
  ],
  [
    "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "standard",
    [
      [
        "i-1jd73kv8",
        "attached"
      ]
    ]
  ]
]
```

To be more readable, flatten out the expression as shown in the following example.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[].[VolumeId, VolumeType, Attachments[].[InstanceId, State][]][]'
[
  "vol-e11a5288",
  "standard",
  [
    "i-a071c394",
    "attached"
  ],
  "vol-2e410a47",
  "standard",
  [
    "i-4b41a37c",
    "attached"
  ],
  "vol-a1b3c7nd",
  "standard",
  [
    "i-1jd73kv8",
    "attached"
  ]
]
```

For more information, see Multiselect list on the *JMESPath website*.

Adding labels to identifier values

To make this output easier to read, use a multiselect hash with the following syntax.

Syntax

```
<listName>[].{<label>: <expression>, <label>: <expression>}
```

Your identifier label does not need to be the same as the name of the identifier. The following example uses the label `VolumeType` for the `VolumeType` values.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[].{VolumeType: VolumeType}'
[
  {
    "VolumeType": "standard",
```

```
  },
  {
    "VolumeType": "standard",
  },
  {
    "VolumeType": "standard",
  }
]
```

For simplicity, the following example keeps the identifier names for each label and displays the `VolumeId`, `VolumeType`, `InstanceId`, and `State` for all volumes:

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[].{VolumeId: VolumeId, VolumeType: VolumeType, InstanceId:
 Attachments[0].InstanceId, State: Attachments[0].State}'
[
  {
    "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
    "State": "attached"
  },
  {
    "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "InstanceId": "i-4b41a37c",
    "State": "attached"
  },
  {
    "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
    "State": "attached"
  }
]
```

For more information, see Multiselect hash on the *JMESPath website*.

Functions

The JMESPath syntax contains many functions that you can use for your queries. For information on JMESPath functions, see Built-in Functions on the *JMESPath website*.

To demonstrate how you can incorporate a function into your queries, the following example uses the `sort_by` function. The `sort_by` function sorts an array using an expression as the sort key using the following syntax:

Syntax

```
sort_by(<listName>, <sort expression>)[].<expression>
```

The following example uses the previous multiselect hash example and sorts the output by `VolumeId`.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'sort_by(Volumes, &VolumeId)[].{VolumeId: VolumeId, VolumeType: VolumeType,
 InstanceId: Attachments[0].InstanceId, State: Attachments[0].State}'
[
  {
    "VolumeId": "vol-2e410a47",
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "InstanceId": "i-4b41a37c",
    "State": "attached"
  },
  {
    "VolumeId": "vol-a1b3c7nd",
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "InstanceId": "i-1jd73kv8",
    "State": "attached"
  },
  {
    "VolumeId": "vol-e11a5288",
    "VolumeType": "standard",
    "InstanceId": "i-a071c394",
    "State": "attached"
  }
]
```

For more information, see sort_by on the *JMESPath website*.

Advanced `--query` examples

To extract information from a specific item

The following example uses the `--query` parameter to find a specific item in a list and then extracts information from that item. The example lists all of the `AvailabilityZones` associated with the specified service endpoint. It extracts the item from the `ServiceDetails` list that has the specified `ServiceName`, then outputs the `AvailabilityZones` field from that selected item.

```
$ aws --region us-east-1 ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-services \
    --query 'ServiceDetails[?ServiceName==`com.amazonaws.us-
east-1.ecs`].AvailabilityZones'
[
    [
        "us-east-1a",
        "us-east-1b",
        "us-east-1c",
        "us-east-1d",
        "us-east-1e",
        "us-east-1f"
    ]
]
```

To show snapshots after the specified creation date

The following example shows how to list all of your snapshots that were created after a specified date, including only a few of the available fields in the output.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-snapshots --owner self \
    --output json \
    --query 'Snapshots[?StartTime>=`2018-02-07`].
{Id:SnapshotId,VId:VolumeId,Size:VolumeSize}'
[
    {
        "id": "snap-0effb42b7a1b2c3d4",
        "vid": "vol-0be9bb0bf12345678",
        "Size": 8
    }
]
```

To show the most recent AMIs

The following example lists the five most recent Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) that you created, sorted from most recent to oldest.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-images \
```

```
    --owners self \
    --query 'reverse(sort_by(Images,&CreationDate))[:5].{id:ImageId,date:CreationDate}'
[
    {
        "id": "ami-0a1b2c3d4e5f60001",
        "date": "2018-11-28T17:16:38.000Z"
    },
    {
        "id": "ami-0a1b2c3d4e5f60002",
        "date": "2018-09-15T13:51:22.000Z"
    },
    {
        "id": "ami-0a1b2c3d4e5f60003",
        "date": "2018-08-19T10:22:45.000Z"
    },
    {
        "id": "ami-0a1b2c3d4e5f60004",
        "date": "2018-05-03T12:04:02.000Z"
    },
    {
        "id": "ami-0a1b2c3d4e5f60005",
        "date": "2017-12-13T17:16:38.000Z"
    }
]
```

To show unhealthy Auto Scaling instances

The following example shows only the `InstanceId` for any unhealthy instances in the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
$ aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-name My-AutoScaling-Group-Name \
    --output text \
    --query 'AutoScalingGroups[*].Instances[?HealthStatus==`Unhealthy`].InstanceId'
```

To include volumes with the specified tag

The following example describes all instances with a `test` tag. As long as there is another tag beside `test` attached to the volume, the volume is still returned in the results.

The below expression to return all tags with the `test` tag in an array. Any tags that are not the `test` tag contain a `null` value.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Tags[?Value == `test`]'
```

To exclude volumes with the specified tag

The following example describes all instances without a `test` tag. Using a simple `?Value != `test`` expression does not work for excluding a volume as volumes can have multiple tags. As long as there is another tag beside `test` attached to the volume, the volume is still returned in the results.

To exclude all volumes with the `test` tag, start with the below expression to return all tags with the `test` tag in an array. Any tags that are not the `test` tag contain a `null` value.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[*].Tags[?Value == `test`]'
```

Then filter out all the positive `test` results using the `not_null` function.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[?!not_null(Tags[?Value == `test`].Value)]'
```

Pipe the results to flatten out the results resulting in the following query.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --query 'Volumes[?!not_null(Tags[?Value == `test`].Value)] | []'
```

Combining server-side and client-side filtering

You can use server-side and client-side filtering together. Server-side filtering is completed first, which sends the data to the client that the `--query` parameter then filters. If you're using large data sets, using server-side filtering first can lower the amount of data sent to the client for each AWS CLI call, while still keeping the powerful customization that client-side filtering provides.

The following example lists Amazon EC2 volumes using both server-side and client-side filtering. The service filters a list of all attached volumes in the `us-west-2a` Availability Zone. The `--query` parameter further limits the output to only those volumes with a `Size` value that is larger than 50, and shows only the specified fields with user-defined names.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
```

```
    --filters "Name=availability-zone,Values=us-west-2a" "Name=status,Values=attached"
 \
    --query 'Volumes[?Size > `50`].{Id:VolumeId,Size:Size,Type:VolumeType}'
[
    {
        "Id": "vol-0be9bb0bf12345678",
        "Size": 80,
        "VolumeType": "gp2"
    }
]
```

The following example retrieves a list of images that meet several criteria. It then uses the `--query` parameter to sort the output by `CreationDate`, selecting only the most recent. Finally, it displays the `ImageId` of that one image.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn*gp2" "Name=virtualization-type,Values=hvm"
 "Name=root-device-type,Values=ebs" \
    --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
    --output text
ami-00ced3122871a4921
```

The following example displays the number of available volumes that are more than 1000 IOPS by using `length` to count how many are in a list.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --filters "Name=status,Values=available" \
    --query 'length(Volumes[?Iops > `1000`])'
3
```

The following example retrieves the names of Auto Scaling groups that are using launch configurations in the specified AWS Region that are using CloudFormation stacks.

```
$ aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups --region us-west-2 \
  --filters Name=tag-key,Values=aws:cloudformation:stack-name \
  --query 'AutoScalingGroups[?LaunchConfigurationName!=`null`].AutoScalingGroupName'
[
    "group-1",
    "group-2",
    "group-3"
```

```
]
```

Additional resources

AWS CLI autoprompt

When beginning to use filter expressions, you can use the auto-prompt feature in the AWS CLI version 2. The auto-prompt feature provides a preview when you press the **F5** key. For more information, see the section called “Auto-prompt”.

JMESPath Terminal

JMESPath Terminal is an interactive terminal command to experiment with JMESPath expressions that are used for client-side filtering. Using the `jpterm` command, the terminal shows immediate query results as you're typing. You can directly pipe AWS CLI output to the terminal, enabling advanced querying experimentation.

The following example pipes `aws ec2 describe-volumes` output directly to JMESPath Terminal.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-volumes | jpterm
```

For more information on JMESPath Terminal and installation instructions, see JMESPath Terminal on *GitHub*.

jq utility

The `jq` utility provides you a way to transform your output on the client-side to an output format you desire. For more information on `jq` and installation instructions, see jq on *GitHub*.

Command line return codes in the AWS CLI

The return code is usually a hidden code sent after running a AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) command which describes the status of the command. You can use the `echo` command to display the code sent from the last AWS CLI command and use these codes to determine if a command was successful or if it failed, and why a command might have an error. In addition to the return codes, you can view more details about a failure by running your commands with the `--debug` switch. This switch produces a detailed report of the steps the AWS CLI uses to process the command, and what the result of each step was.

To determine the return code of an AWS CLI command, run one of the following commands immediately after running the CLI command.

Linux and macOS

```
$ echo $?
0
```

Windows PowerShell

```
PS> echo $lastexitcode
0
```

Windows Command Prompt

```
C:\> echo %errorlevel%
0
```

The following are the return code values that can be returned at the end of running an AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) command.

Code	Meaning
0	The service responded with an HTTP response status code of 200 indicating that there were no errors generated by the AWS CLI and AWS service the request was sent to.
1	One or more Amazon S3 transfer operations failed. *Limited to S3 commands.*
2	The meaning of this return code depends on the command: • *Applicable to all AWS CLI commands* – the command entered couldn't be parsed. Parsing failures can be caused by, but aren't limited to, missing required subcommands or arguments, or using unknown commands or arguments. • *Limited to S3 commands* – One or more files marked for transfer were skipped during the transfer process. However, all other files marked for transfer were successfully transferred. Files that are skipped during the transfer process include: files that don't exist; files that are character special devices, block special device, FIFO queues, or sockets; and files that the user doesn't have read permissions to.

Code	Meaning
130	The command was interrupted by a SIGINT. This is the signal sent by you to cancel a command with `Ctrl+C`.
252	Command syntax was invalid, an unknown parameter was provided, or a parameter value was incorrect and prevented the command from running.
253	The system environment or configuration was invalid. While the command provided might be syntactically valid, missing configuration or credentials prevented the command from running.
254	The command successfully parsed and a request made to the specified service but the service returned an error. This will generally indicate incorrect API usage or other service specific issues.
255	The command failed. There were errors generated by the AWS CLI or by the AWS service to which the request was sent.

Using custom wizards to run interactive commands in the AWS CLI

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) provides the ability to use a wizard for some commands. To contribute or view the full list of available AWS CLI wizards, see the AWS CLI wizards folder on GitHub.

How it works

Similar to the AWS console, the AWS CLI has a UI wizard that guides you through managing your AWS resources. To use the wizard, you call the `wizard` subcommand and the wizard name after the service name in a command. The command structure is as follows:

Syntax:

```
$ aws <command> wizard <wizardName>
```

The following example is calling the wizard to create a new dynamodb table.

```
$ aws dynamodb wizard new-table
```

`aws configure` is the only wizard that does not have a wizard name. When running the wizard, run the `aws configure wizard` command as the following example demonstrates:

```
$ aws configure wizard
```

After calling a wizard, a form in the shell is displayed. For each parameter, you are either provided a list of options to select from or prompted to enter in a string. To select from a list, use your up and down arrow keys and press **ENTER**. To view details on an option, press the right arrow key. When you've finished filling out a parameter, press **ENTER**.

```
$ aws configure wizard
What would you like to configure
> Static Credentials
  Assume Role
  Process Provider
  Additional CLI configuration
Enter the name of the profile:
Enter your Access Key Id:
Enter your Secret Access Key:
```

To edit previous prompts, use **SHIFT** + **TAB**. For some wizards, after filling in all prompts, you can preview an AWS CloudFormation template or the AWS CLI command filled with your information. This preview mode is useful to learn the AWS CLI, service APIs, and creating templates for scripts.

Press **ENTER** after previewing or the last prompt to run the final command.

```
$ aws configure wizard
What would you like to configure
Enter the name of the profile: testWizard
Enter your Access Key Id: AB1C2D3EF4GH5I678J90K
Enter your Secret Access Key: ab1c2def34gh5i67j8k90l1mnop2qr3s45tu678v90
<ENTER>
```

Creating and using aliases in the AWS CLI

Aliases are shortcuts you can create in the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to shorten commands or scripts that you frequently use. You create aliases in the `alias` file located in your configuration folder.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Step 1: Creating the alias file
- Step 2: Creating an alias
- Step 3: Calling an alias
- Alias repository examples
- Resources

Prerequisites

To use alias commands, you need to complete the following:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- Use a minimum AWS CLI version of 1.11.24 or 2.0.0.
- (Optional) To use AWS CLI alias bash scripts, you must use a bash-compatible terminal.

Step 1: Creating the alias file

To create the `alias` file, you can use your file navigation and a text editor, or use your preferred terminal by using the step-by-step procedure. To quickly create your alias file, use the following command block.

Linux and macOS

```
$ mkdir -p ~/.aws/cli
$ echo '[toplevel]' > ~/.aws/cli/alias
```

Windows

```
C:\> md %USERPROFILE%\.aws\cli
C:\> echo [toplevel] > %USERPROFILE%/.aws/cli/alias
```

To create the alias file

1. Create a folder named `cli` in your AWS CLI configuration folder. By default the configuration folder is `~/.aws/` on Linux or macOS and `%USERPROFILE%\.aws\` on Windows. You can create this through your file navigation or by using the following command.

   Linux and macOS

   ```
   $ mkdir -p ~/.aws/cli
   ```

   Windows

   ```
   C:\> md %USERPROFILE%\.aws\cli
   ```

   The resulting `cli` folder default path is `~/.aws/cli/` on Linux or macOS and `%USERPROFILE%\.aws\cli` on Windows.
2. In the `cli` folder, create a text file named `alias` with no extension and add `[toplevel]` to the first line. You can create this file through your preferred text editor or use the following command.

   Linux and macOS

   ```
   $ echo '[toplevel]' > ~/.aws/cli/alias
   ```

   Windows

   ```
   C:\> echo [toplevel] > %USERPROFILE%/.aws/cli/alias
   ```

Step 2: Creating an alias

You can create an alias using basic commands or bash scripting.

Warning

On Windows, alias arguments are processed by `cmd.exe`, which expands `%VAR%` environment variable references even inside double quotes. If delayed expansion is enabled, `!VAR!` references are also expanded.

Creating a basic command alias

You can create your alias by adding a command using the following syntax in the `alias` file you created in the previous step.

Syntax

```
aliasname = command [--options]
```

The *`aliasname`* is what you call your alias. The *`command`* is the command you want to call, which can include other aliases. You can include options or parameters in your alias, or add them when calling your alias.

The following example creates an alias named `aws whoami` using the `aws sts get-caller-identity` command. Since this alias calls an existing AWS CLI command, you can write the command without the `aws` prefix.

```
whoami = sts get-caller-identity
```

The following example takes the previous `whoami` example and adds the `Account` filter and text `output` options.

```
whoami2 = sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text
```

Creating a sub-command alias

Note

The sub-command alias feature requires a minimum AWS CLI version of 1.11.24 or 2.0.0

You can create an alias for sub-commands by adding a command using the following syntax in the `alias` file you created in the previous step.

Syntax

```
[command commandGroup]
aliasname = command [--options]
```

The *commandGroup* is the command namespace, e.g. The command `aws ec2 describe-regions` is under the `ec2` command group. The *aliasname* is what you call your alias. The *command* is the command you want to call, which can include other aliases. You can include options or parameters in your alias, or add them when calling your alias.

The following example creates an alias named `aws ec2 regions` using the `aws ec2 describe-regions` command. Since this alias calls an existing AWS CLI command under the `ec2` command namespace, you can write the command without the `aws ec2` prefix.

```
[command ec2]
regions = describe-regions --query Regions[].RegionName
```

To create aliases from commands outside of the command namespace, prefix the full command with an exclamation mark. The following example creates an alias named `aws ec2 instance-profiles` using the `aws iam list-instance-profiles` command.

```
[command ec2]
instance-profiles = !aws iam list-instance-profiles
```

> **Note**
>
> Aliases only use existing command namespaces and you cannot create new ones. e.g. You can't create an alias with the `[command johnsmith]` section as the `johnsmith` command namespace does not already exist.

Creating a bash scripting alias

> **Warning**
>
> To use AWS CLI alias bash scripts, you must use a bash-compatible terminal

You can create an alias using bash scripts for more advanced processes using the following syntax.

Syntax

```
aliasname =
    !f() {
        script content
}; f
```

The *aliasname* is what you call your alias and *script content* is the script you want to run when you call the alias.

The following example uses `opendns` to output your current IP address. Since you can use aliases in other aliases, the following `myip` alias is useful to allow or revoke access for your IP address from within other aliases.

```
myip =
  !f() {
    dig +short myip.opendns.com @resolver1.opendns.com
  }; f
```

The following script example calls the previous `aws myip` alias to authorize your IP address for an Amazon EC2 security group ingress.

```
authorize-my-ip =
  !f() {
    ip=$(aws myip)
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id ${1} --cidr $ip/32 --protocol
 tcp --port 22
  }; f
```

When you call aliases that use bash scripting, the variables are always passed in the order that you entered them. In bash scripting, the variable names are not taken into consideration, only the order

they appear. In the following `textalert` alias example, the variable for the `--message` option is first and `--phone-number` option is second.

```
textalert =
  !f() {
    aws sns publish --message "${1}" --phone-number ${2}
  }; f
```

Step 3: Calling an alias

To run the alias you created in your `alias` file use the following syntax. You can add additional options when you call your alias.

Syntax

```
$ aws aliasname
```

The following example uses the `aws whoami` command alias.

```
$ aws
 whoami
{
    "UserId": "A12BCD34E5FGHI6JKLM",
    "Account": "1234567890987",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890987:user/userName"
}
```

The following example uses the `aws whoami` alias with additional options to only return the `Account` number in `text` output.

```
$ aws whoami --query Account --output
 text
1234567890987
```

The following example uses the `aws ec2 regions` sub-command alias.

```
$ aws ec2
 regions
[
    "ap-south-1",
    "eu-north-1",
```

```
    "eu-west-3",
    "eu-west-2",
...
```

Calling an alias using bash scripting variables

When you call aliases that use bash scripting, variables are passed in the order they are entered. In bash scripting, the name of the variables are not taken into consideration, only the order they appear. For example, in the following `textalert` alias, the variable for the option `--message` is first and `--phone-number` is second.

```
textalert =
  !f() {
    aws sns publish --message "${1}" --phone-number ${2}
  }; f
```

When you call the `textalert` alias, you need to pass variables in the same order as they are run in the alias. In the following example we use the variables $message and $phone. The $message variable is passed as ${1} for the `--message` option and the $phone variable is passed as ${2} for the `--phone-number` option. This results in successfully calling the `textalert` alias to send a message.

```
$ aws textalert $message
 $phone
{
    "MessageId": "1ab2cd3e4-fg56-7h89-i01j-2klmn34567"
}
```

In the following example, the order is switched when calling the alias to $phone and $message. The $phone variable is passed as ${1} for the `--message` option and the $message variable is passed as ${2} for the `--phone-number` option. Since the variables are out of order, the alias passes the variables incorrectly. This causes an error because the contents of $message do not match the phone number formatting requirements for the `--phone-number` option.

```
$ aws textalert $phone
 $message
usage: aws [options] <command> <subcommand> [<subcommand> ...] [parameters]
To see help text, you can run:

  aws help
```

```
  aws <command> help
  aws <command> <subcommand> help

Unknown options: text
```

Alias repository examples

The AWS CLI alias repository on *GitHub* contains AWS CLI alias examples created by the AWS CLI developer team and community. You can use the entire `alias` file example or take individual aliases for your own use.

> **Warning**
>
> Running the commands in this section deletes your existing `alias` file. To avoid overwriting your existing alias file, change your download location.

To use aliases from the repository

1. Install Git. For installation instructions, see Getting Started - Installing Git in the *Git Documentation*.
2. Install the `jp` command. The `jp` command is used in the `tostring` alias. For installation instructions, see the JMESPath (jp) README.md on *GitHub*.
3. Install the `jq` command. The `jq` command is used in the `tostring-with-jq` alias. For installation instructions, see the JSON processor (jq) on *GitHub*.
4. Download the `alias` file by doing one of the following:

   - Run the following commands that downloads from the repository and copies the `alias` file to your configuration folder.

     Linux and macOS

     ```
     $ git clone https://github.com/awslabs/awscli-aliases.git
     $ mkdir -p ~/.aws/cli
     $ cp awscli-aliases/alias ~/.aws/cli/alias
     ```

     Windows

     ```
     C:\> git clone https://github.com/awslabs/awscli-aliases.git
     ```

```
C:\> md %USERPROFILE%\.aws\cli
C:\> copy awscli-aliases\alias %USERPROFILE%\.aws\cli
```

- Download directly from the repository and save to the `cli` folder in your AWS CLI configuration folder. By default the configuration folder is `~/.aws/` on Linux or macOS and `%USERPROFILE%\.aws\` on Windows.

5. To verify the aliases are working, run the following alias.

```
$ aws whoami
```

This displays the same response as the `aws sts get-caller-identity` command:

```
{
    "Account": "012345678901",
    "UserId": "AIUAINBADX2VEG2TC6HD6",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678901:user/myuser"
}
```

Resources

- The AWS CLI alias repository on *GitHub* contains AWS CLI alias examples created by the AWS CLI developer team and the contribution of the AWS CLI community.
- The alias feature announcement from AWS re:Invent 2016: The Effective AWS CLI User on *YouTube*.
- `aws sts get-caller-identity`
- `aws ec2 describe-instances`
- `aws sns publish`

Troubleshooting errors for the AWS CLI

This section covers common errors and troubleshooting steps to follow to resolve your issue. We suggest following the general troubleshooting first.

Contents

- General troubleshooting to try first
  - Check your AWS CLI command formatting

- Check the AWS Region your AWS CLI command is using
- Confirm that you're running a recent version of the AWS CLI
- Use the --debug option
- Enable and review the AWS CLI command history logs
- Confirm that your AWS CLI is configured
- Command not found errors
- The "aws --version" command returns a different version than you installed
- The "aws --version" command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI
- The AWS CLI processed a command with an incomplete parameter name
- Access denied errors
- Invalid credentials and key errors
- Signature does not match errors
- SSL certificate errors
- Invalid JSON errors
- Additional resources

General troubleshooting to try first

If you receive an error or encounter an issue with the AWS CLI, we suggest the following general tips to help you troubleshoot.

Back to top

Check your AWS CLI command formatting

If you receive an error that indicates that a command doesn't exist, or that it doesn't recognize a parameter (`Parameter validation failed`) that the documentation says is available , then your command might be formatted incorrectly. We suggest that you check the following:

- Check your command for spelling and formatting errors.
- Confirm all quotes and escaping appropriate for your terminal is correct in your command.
- Generate an AWS CLI skeleton to confirm your command structure.

- For JSON, see the additional troubleshooting for JSON values. If you're having issues with your terminal processing JSON formatting, we suggest skipping past the terminal's quoting rules by using Blobs to pass JSON data directly to the AWS CLI.

For more information on how a specific command should be structured, see the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.

Back to top

Check the AWS Region your AWS CLI command is using

> **Note**
>
> You must specify an AWS Region when using the AWS CLI, either explicitly or by setting a default Region. For a list of all of the AWS Regions that you can specify, see AWS Regions and Endpoints in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*. The AWS Region designators used by the AWS CLI are the same names that you see in AWS Management Console URLs and service endpoints.

Errors or unexpected results might occur if an AWS service isn't available for your specified AWS Region or your resources are located in a different AWS Region. In order of precedence, the AWS Region is set in the following ways:

- The `--region` command line option.
- The SDK compatible `AWS_REGION` environment variable.
- The `AWS_DEFAULT_REGION` environment variable.
- The `region` profile setting.

Confirm you're using the correct AWS Region for your resources.

Back to top

Confirm that you're running a recent version of the AWS CLI

If you receive an error that indicates that a command doesn't exist, or that it doesn't recognize a parameter that the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide says is available, first confirm that your command is correctly formatted. If the formatting is correct, then we recommend that you upgrade

to the most recent version of the AWS CLI. Updated versions of the AWS CLI are released almost every business day. New AWS services, features, and parameters are introduced in those new versions of the AWS CLI. The only way to get access to those new services, features, or parameters is to upgrade to a version that was released after that element was first introduced.

How you update your version of the AWS CLI depends on how you originally installed it as described in the section called “Install/Update”.

If you used one of the bundled installers, you might need to remove the existing installation before you download and install the latest version for your operating system.

Back to top

Use the `--debug` option

When the AWS CLI reports an error that you don't immediately understand, or produces results that you don't expect, you can get more detail about the error by running the command again with the `--debug` option. With this option, the AWS CLI outputs details about every step it takes to process your command. The details in the output can help you to determine when the error occurs and provides clues about where it started.

You can send the output to a text file for later review, or to send to AWS Support when asked for it.

When you include the `--debug` option, some of the details include:

- Looking for credentials
- Parsing the provided parameters
- Constructing the request sent to AWS servers
- The contents of the request sent to AWS
- The contents of the raw response
- The formatted output

Here's an example of a command run with and without the `--debug` option.

```
$ aws iam list-groups --profile MyTestProfile
{
    "Groups": [
        {
```

```
            "Path": "/",
            "GroupName": "MyTestGroup",
            "GroupId": "AGPA0123456789EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/MyTestGroup",
            "CreateDate": "2019-08-12T19:34:04Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

```
$ aws iam list-groups --profile MyTestProfile --debug
2019-08-12 12:36:18,305 - MainThread - awscli.clidriver - DEBUG - CLI version: aws-
cli/1.16.215 Python/3.7.3 Linux/4.14.133-113.105.amzn2.x86_64 botocore/1.12.205
2019-08-12 12:36:18,305 - MainThread - awscli.clidriver - DEBUG - Arguments entered to
 CLI: ['iam', 'list-groups', '--debug']
2019-08-12 12:36:18,305 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event session-
initialized: calling handler <function add_scalar_parsers at 0x7fdf173161e0>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,305 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event session-
initialized: calling handler <function register_uri_param_handler at 0x7fdf17dec400>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,305 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event session-
initialized: calling handler <function inject_assume_role_provider_cache at
 0x7fdf17da9378>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,307 - MainThread - botocore.credentials - DEBUG - Skipping
 environment variable credential check because profile name was explicitly set.
2019-08-12 12:36:18,307 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event session-
initialized: calling handler <function attach_history_handler at 0x7fdf173ed9d8>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,308 - MainThread - botocore.loaders - DEBUG - Loading JSON
 file: /home/ec2-user/venv/lib/python3.7/site-packages/botocore/data/iam/2010-05-08/
service-2.json
2019-08-12 12:36:18,317 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event building-command-
table.iam: calling handler <function add_waiters at 0x7fdf1731a840>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,320 - MainThread - botocore.loaders - DEBUG - Loading JSON
 file: /home/ec2-user/venv/lib/python3.7/site-packages/botocore/data/iam/2010-05-08/
waiters-2.json
2019-08-12 12:36:18,321 - MainThread - awscli.clidriver - DEBUG - OrderedDict([('path-
prefix', <awscli.arguments.CLIArgument object at 0x7fdf171ac780>), ('marker',
 <awscli.arguments.CLIArgument object at 0x7fdf171b09e8>), ('max-items',
 <awscli.arguments.CLIArgument object at 0x7fdf171b09b0>)])
2019-08-12 12:36:18,322 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event building-
argument-table.iam.list-groups: calling handler <function add_streaming_output_arg at
 0x7fdf17316510>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,322 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event building-
argument-table.iam.list-groups: calling handler <function add_cli_input_json at
 0x7fdf17da9d90>
```

```
2019-08-12 12:36:18,322 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event building-
argument-table.iam.list-groups: calling handler <function unify_paging_params at
 0x7fdf17328048>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,326 - MainThread - botocore.loaders - DEBUG - Loading JSON
 file: /home/ec2-user/venv/lib/python3.7/site-packages/botocore/data/iam/2010-05-08/
paginators-1.json
2019-08-12 12:36:18,326 - MainThread - awscli.customizations.paginate - DEBUG -
 Modifying paging parameters for operation: ListGroups
2019-08-12 12:36:18,326 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event building-
argument-table.iam.list-groups: calling handler <function add_generate_skeleton at
 0x7fdf1737eae8>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,326 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event
 before-building-argument-table-parser.iam.list-groups: calling handler
 <bound method OverrideRequiredArgsArgument.override_required_args of
 <awscli.customizations.cliinputjson.CliInputJSONArgument object at 0x7fdf171b0a58>>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,327 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event
 before-building-argument-table-parser.iam.list-groups: calling handler
 <bound method GenerateCliSkeletonArgument.override_required_args of
 <awscli.customizations.generatecliskeleton.GenerateCliSkeletonArgument object at
 0x7fdf171c5978>>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,327 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event operation-
args-parsed.iam.list-groups: calling handler functools.partial(<function
 check_should_enable_pagination at 0x7fdf17328158>, ['marker', 'max-items'], {'max-
items': <awscli.arguments.CLIArgument object at 0x7fdf171b09b0>}, OrderedDict([('path-
prefix', <awscli.arguments.CLIArgument object at 0x7fdf171ac780>), ('marker',
 <awscli.arguments.CLIArgument object at 0x7fdf171b09e8>), ('max-items',
 <awscli.customizations.paginate.PageArgument object at 0x7fdf171c58d0>), ('cli-
input-json', <awscli.customizations.cliinputjson.CliInputJSONArgument object at
 0x7fdf171b0a58>), ('starting-token', <awscli.customizations.paginate.PageArgument
 object at 0x7fdf171b0a20>), ('page-size', <awscli.customizations.paginate.PageArgument
 object at 0x7fdf171c5828>), ('generate-cli-skeleton',
 <awscli.customizations.generatecliskeleton.GenerateCliSkeletonArgument object at
 0x7fdf171c5978>)]))
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event load-cli-
arg.iam.list-groups.path-prefix: calling handler <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler
 object at 0x7fdf1725c978>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event load-cli-
arg.iam.list-groups.marker: calling handler <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler object
 at 0x7fdf1725c978>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event load-cli-
arg.iam.list-groups.max-items: calling handler <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler
 object at 0x7fdf1725c978>
```

```
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG -
 Event load-cli-arg.iam.list-groups.cli-input-json: calling handler
 <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler object at 0x7fdf1725c978>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG -
 Event load-cli-arg.iam.list-groups.starting-token: calling handler
 <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler object at 0x7fdf1725c978>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event load-cli-
arg.iam.list-groups.page-size: calling handler <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler
 object at 0x7fdf1725c978>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,328 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event
 load-cli-arg.iam.list-groups.generate-cli-skeleton: calling handler
 <awscli.paramfile.URIArgumentHandler object at 0x7fdf1725c978>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,329 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG
 - Event calling-command.iam.list-groups: calling handler
 <bound method CliInputJSONArgument.add_to_call_parameters of
 <awscli.customizations.cliinputjson.CliInputJSONArgument object at 0x7fdf171b0a58>>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,329 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG -
 Event calling-command.iam.list-groups: calling handler <bound
 method GenerateCliSkeletonArgument.generate_json_skeleton of
 <awscli.customizations.generatecliskeleton.GenerateCliSkeletonArgument object at
 0x7fdf171c5978>>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,329 - MainThread - botocore.credentials - DEBUG - Looking for
 credentials via: assume-role
2019-08-12 12:36:18,329 - MainThread - botocore.credentials - DEBUG - Looking for
 credentials via: assume-role-with-web-identity
2019-08-12 12:36:18,329 - MainThread - botocore.credentials - DEBUG - Looking for
 credentials via: shared-credentials-file
2019-08-12 12:36:18,329 - MainThread - botocore.credentials - INFO - Found credentials
 in shared credentials file: ~/.aws/credentials
2019-08-12 12:36:18,330 - MainThread - botocore.loaders - DEBUG - Loading JSON file: /
home/ec2-user/venv/lib/python3.7/site-packages/botocore/data/endpoints.json
2019-08-12 12:36:18,334 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event choose-service-
name: calling handler <function handle_service_name_alias at 0x7fdf1898eb70>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,337 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event creating-client-
class.iam: calling handler <function add_generate_presigned_url at 0x7fdf18a028c8>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,337 - MainThread - botocore.regions - DEBUG - Using partition
 endpoint for iam, us-west-2: aws-global
2019-08-12 12:36:18,337 - MainThread - botocore.args - DEBUG - The s3 config key is not
 a dictionary type, ignoring its value of: None
2019-08-12 12:36:18,340 - MainThread - botocore.endpoint - DEBUG - Setting iam timeout
 as (60, 60)
2019-08-12 12:36:18,341 - MainThread - botocore.loaders - DEBUG - Loading JSON file: /
home/ec2-user/venv/lib/python3.7/site-packages/botocore/data/_retry.json
```

```
2019-08-12 12:36:18,341 - MainThread - botocore.client - DEBUG - Registering retry
 handlers for service: iam
2019-08-12 12:36:18,342 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event before-
parameter-build.iam.ListGroups: calling handler <function generate_idempotent_uuid at
 0x7fdf189b10d0>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,342 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event before-
call.iam.ListGroups: calling handler <function inject_api_version_header_if_needed at
 0x7fdf189b2a60>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,343 - MainThread - botocore.endpoint - DEBUG - Making
 request for OperationModel(name=ListGroups) with params: {'url_path': '/',
 'query_string': '', 'method': 'POST', 'headers': {'Content-Type': 'application/x-
www-form-urlencoded; charset=utf-8', 'User-Agent': 'aws-cli/1.16.215 Python/3.7.3
 Linux/4.14.133-113.105.amzn2.x86_64 botocore/1.12.205'}, 'body': {'Action':
 'ListGroups', 'Version': '2010-05-08'}, 'url': 'https://iam.amazonaws.com/',
 'context': {'client_region': 'aws-global', 'client_config': <botocore.config.Config
 object at 0x7fdf16e9a4a8>, 'has_streaming_input': False, 'auth_type': None}}
2019-08-12 12:36:18,343 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event request-
created.iam.ListGroups: calling handler <bound method RequestSigner.handler of
 <botocore.signers.RequestSigner object at 0x7fdf16e9a470>>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,343 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event choose-
signer.iam.ListGroups: calling handler <function set_operation_specific_signer at
 0x7fdf18996f28>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,343 - MainThread - botocore.auth - DEBUG - Calculating signature
 using v4 auth.
2019-08-12 12:36:18,343 - MainThread - botocore.auth - DEBUG - CanonicalRequest:
POST
/

content-type:application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=utf-8
host:iam.amazonaws.com
x-amz-date:20190812T193618Z

content-type;host;x-amz-date
5f776d91EXAMPLE9b8cb5eb5d6d4a787a33ae41c8cd6eEXAMPLEca69080e1e1f
2019-08-12 12:36:18,344 - MainThread - botocore.auth - DEBUG - StringToSign:
AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
20190812T193618Z
20190812/us-east-1/iam/aws4_request
ab7e367eEXAMPLE2769f178ea509978cf8bfa054874b3EXAMPLE8d043fab6cc9
2019-08-12 12:36:18,344 - MainThread - botocore.auth - DEBUG - Signature:
d85a0EXAMPLEb40164f2f539cdc76d4f294fe822EXAMPLE18ad1ddf58a1a3ce7
2019-08-12 12:36:18,344 - MainThread - botocore.endpoint - DEBUG - Sending
 http request: <AWSPreparedRequest stream_output=False, method=POST,
 url=https://iam.amazonaws.com/, headers={'Content-Type': b'application/
```

```
x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=utf-8', 'User-Agent': b'aws-cli/1.16.215
 Python/3.7.3 Linux/4.14.133-113.105.amzn2.x86_64 botocore/1.12.205',
 'X-Amz-Date': b'20190812T193618Z', 'Authorization': b'AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
 Credential=AKIA01234567890EXAMPLE-east-1/iam/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-
type;host;x-amz-date, Signature=d85a07692aceb401EXAMPLEa1b18ad1ddf58a1a3ce7EXAMPLE',
 'Content-Length': '36'}>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,344 - MainThread - urllib3.util.retry - DEBUG - Converted retries
 value: False -> Retry(total=False, connect=None, read=None, redirect=0, status=None)
2019-08-12 12:36:18,344 - MainThread - urllib3.connectionpool - DEBUG - Starting new
 HTTPS connection (1): iam.amazonaws.com:443
2019-08-12 12:36:18,664 - MainThread - urllib3.connectionpool - DEBUG - https://
iam.amazonaws.com:443 "POST / HTTP/1.1" 200 570
2019-08-12 12:36:18,664 - MainThread - botocore.parsers - DEBUG - Response headers:
 {'x-amzn-RequestId': '74c11606-bd38-11e9-9c82-559da0adb349', 'Content-Type': 'text/
xml', 'Content-Length': '570', 'Date': 'Mon, 12 Aug 2019 19:36:18 GMT'}
2019-08-12 12:36:18,664 - MainThread - botocore.parsers - DEBUG - Response body:
b'<ListGroupsResponse xmlns="https://iam.amazonaws.com/doc/2010-05-08/">\n
 <ListGroupsResult>\n    <IsTruncated>false</IsTruncated>\n    <Groups>\n
  <member>\n        <Path>/</Path>\n        <GroupName>MyTestGroup</GroupName>
\n        <Arn>arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/MyTestGroup</Arn>\n
 <GroupId>AGPA1234567890EXAMPLE</GroupId>\n        <CreateDate>2019-08-12T19:34:04Z</
CreateDate>\n      </member>\n    </Groups>\n  </ListGroupsResult>\n
 <ResponseMetadata>\n    <RequestId>74c11606-bd38-11e9-9c82-559da0adb349</RequestId>\n
 </ResponseMetadata>\n</ListGroupsResponse>\n'
2019-08-12 12:36:18,665 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event needs-
retry.iam.ListGroups: calling handler <botocore.retryhandler.RetryHandler object at
 0x7fdf16e9a780>
2019-08-12 12:36:18,665 - MainThread - botocore.retryhandler - DEBUG - No retry needed.
2019-08-12 12:36:18,665 - MainThread - botocore.hooks - DEBUG - Event after-
call.iam.ListGroups: calling handler <function json_decode_policies at 0x7fdf189b1d90>
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "GroupName": "MyTestGroup",
            "GroupId": "AGPA123456789012EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/MyTestGroup",
            "CreateDate": "2019-08-12T19:34:04Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

Back to top

Enable and review the AWS CLI command history logs

You can enable the AWS CLI command history logs using the `cli_history` file setting. After enabling this setting, the AWS CLI records the history of `aws` commands.

You can this list your history using the `aws history list` command, and use the resulting command_ids in the `aws history show` command for details. For more information see `aws history` in the *AWS CLI reference guide*.

When you include the `--debug` option, some of the details include:

- API calls made to botocore
- Status codes
- HTTP responses
- Headers
- Return codes

You can use this information to confirm paramater data and API calls are behaving in the way you expect, and can then deduce at what step in the process your command is failing.

Back to top

Confirm that your AWS CLI is configured

Various errors can occur if your `config` and `credentials` files or your IAM user or role is not configured correctly. For more information on resolving errors with `config` and `credentials` files or your IAM user or roles, see the section called “Access denied errors” and the section called “Invalid credentials and key errors”.

Back to top

Command not found errors

This error means that the operating system can't find the AWS CLI command. The installation might be incomplete or requires updating.

Possible cause: You're trying to use an AWS CLI feature newer than your installed version, or have incorrect formatting

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 copy
aws: [ERROR]: argument operation: Found invalid choice 'copy'

usage: aws [options] <command> <subcommand> [<subcommand> ...] [parameters]
To see help text, you can run:

  aws help
  aws <command> help
  aws <command> <subcommand> help
```

Various errors can occur if your command is formatted incorrectly or you are using an earlier version from before the feature was released. For more information on resolving errors around these two issues, see the section called “Check your AWS CLI command formatting” and the section called “Confirm that you're running a recent version of the AWS CLI”.

Back to top

Possible cause: The terminal needs to be restarted after installation

Example error text:

```
$ aws --version
command not found: aws
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found after first installing or updating the AWS CLI, you might need to restart your terminal for it to recognize any `PATH` updates.

Back to top

Possible cause: The AWS CLI did not fully install

Example error text:

```
$ aws --version
command not found: aws
```

If the `aws` command cannot be found after first installing or updating the AWS CLI, it might not have been fully installed. Try reinstalling by following the steps for your platform in the section called “Install/Update”.

Back to top

Possible cause: The AWS CLI does not have permissions (Linux)

If the `aws` command cannot be found after first installing or updating the AWS CLI on Linux, it might not have `execute` permissions for the folder it installed in. Run the following command with the PATH to your AWS CLI installation,to provide chmod permissions to the AWS CLI:

```
$ sudo chmod -R 755 /usr/local/aws-cli/
```

Back to top

Possible cause: The operating system PATH was not updated during installation

Example error text:

```
$ aws --version
command not found: aws
```

You might need to add the `aws` executable to your operating system's PATH environment variable. To add the AWS CLI to your PATH, use the following instructions for your operating system.

Linux and macOS

1. Find your shell's profile script in your user directory. If you're not sure which shell you have, run `echo $SHELL`.

   ```
   $ ls -a ~
   .  ..  .bash_logout  .bash_profile  .bashrc  Desktop  Documents  Downloads
   ```

   - **Bash** – `.bash_profile`, `.profile`, or `.bash_login`
   - **Zsh** – `.zshrc`
   - **Tcsh** – `.tcshrc`, `.cshrc`, or `.login`
2. Add an export command to your profile script. The following command adds your local bin to the current PATH variable.

   ```
   export PATH=/usr/local/bin:$PATH
   ```
3. Reload the updated profile into your current session.

   ```
   $ source ~/.bash_profile
   ```

Windows

1. In a Windows Command Prompt, use the `where` command with the `/R` *`path`* parameter to find the `aws` file location. The results return all folders containing `aws`.

   ```
   C:\> where /R c:\ aws
   c:\Program Files\Amazon\AWSCLIV2\aws.exe
   ...
   ```

   By default, the AWS CLI version 2 is located in:

   ```
   c:\Program Files\Amazon\AWSCLIV2\aws.exe
   ```

2. Press the Windows key and enter **`environment variables`**.
3. From the list of suggestions, choose **Edit environment variables for your account**.
4. Choose **PATH**, and then choose **Edit**.
5. Add the path you found in the first step into the **Variable value** field, for example, ***`C:\Program Files\Amazon\AWSCLIV2\aws.exe`***.
6. Choose **OK** twice to apply the new settings.
7. Close any running command prompts and reopen the command prompt window.

Back to top

The "`aws --version`" command returns a different version than you installed

Your terminal might be returning a different PATH for the AWS CLI than you expect.

Possible cause: The terminal needs to be restarted after installing

If the `aws` command shows the wrong version, you might need to restart your terminal for it to recognize any PATH updates. All open terminals needs to be closed, not just your active terminal.

Back to top

Possible cause: The system needs to be restarted after installing

If the `aws` command shows the wrong version and restarting the terminal didn't work, you might need to restart your system for it to recognize your `PATH` updates.

Back to top

Possible cause: You have multiple versions of the AWS CLI

If you updated the AWS CLI and used a different install method than your pre-existing installation, it might cause multiple versions to be installed. For example, if on Linux or macOS you used `pip` for your current install, but tried to update using the `.pkg` install file, this could cause some conflicts especially with your `PATH` pointing to the old version.

To resolve this, uninstall all versions of the AWS CLI and perform a clean install.

After uninstalling all versions, follow instructions appropriate for your operating system to install your desired version of the AWS CLI version 1 or AWS CLI version 2.

> **Note**
>
> If this is happening after you installed the AWS CLI version 2 with a pre-existing install of AWS CLI version 1, follow the migration instructions in the section called “Migration instructions”.

Back to top

The "`aws --version`" command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI

This often occurs when there is still an AWS CLI installed somewhere on your system.

Possible cause: The terminal needs to be restarted after uninstalling

If the `aws --version` command still works, you might need to restart your terminal for it to recognize any terminal updates.

Back to top

Possible cause: You have multiple versions of the AWS CLI on your system, or didn't use the same uninstall method that you used to originally install the AWS CLI

The AWS CLI might not uninstall correctly if you uninstalled the AWS CLI using a different method than you used to install it, or if you installed multiple versions. For example, if you used `pip` for your current install, you must use `pip` to uninstall it. To resolve this, uninstall AWS CLI using the same method that you used to install it.

1. Follow the instructions appropriate for your operating system and your original installation method to uninstall the AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2.
2. Close all terminals you have open.
3. Open your preferred terminal, enter in the following command and confirm that no version is returned.

```
$ aws --version
command not found: aws
```

If you still have a version listed in the output, the AWS CLI was most likely installed using a different method or there are multiple versions. If you don't know which method you installed the AWS CLI, follow the instructions for each uninstall method for the AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 appropriate to your operating system until no version output is received.

> **Note**
>
> If you used a package manager to install the AWS CLI (`pip`, `apt`, `brew`, etc.), you must use the same package manager to uninstall it. Be sure to follow the instructions provided by the package manager on how to uninstall all versions of a package.

Back to top

The AWS CLI processed a command with an incomplete parameter name

Possible cause: You used a recognized abbreviation of the AWS CLI parameter

Since the AWS CLI is built using Python, the AWS CLI uses the Python `argparse` library, including the `allow_abbrev` argument. Abbreviations of parameters are recognized by the AWS CLI and processed.

The following `create-change-set` command example changes the CloudFormation stack name. The parameter `--change-set-n` is recognized as an abbreviation of `--change-set-name`, and the AWS CLI processes the command.

```
$ aws cloudformation create-change-set --stack-name my-stack --change-set-n my-change-set
```

When your abbreviation could be multiple commands, the parameter will not be recognized as an abbreviation.

The following `create-change-set` command example changes the CloudFormation stack name. The parameter `--change-set-` is **not** recognized as an abbreviation, as there are there are multiple parameters it could be an abbreviation of, such as `--change-set-name` and `--change-set-type`. Therefore the AWS CLI does **not** process the command.

```
$ aws cloudformation create-change-set --stack-name my-stack --change-set- my-change-set
```

> **Warning**
>
> **Do not** purposefully use parameter abbreviations. They are unreliable and are not backwards compatible. If any new parameters are added to a command that confuse your abbreviations, it will break your commands.
> Additionally, if the parameter is a single-value argument, it can cause unexpected behavior with your commands. If multiple instances of a single-value argument is passed, only the last instance will run. In the following example, the parameter `--filters` is a single-valued argument. The parameters `--filters` and `--filter` are specified. The `--filter` parameter is an abbreviation of `--filters`. This cause two instances of `--filters` being applied and only the last `--filter` argument applies.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-vpc-peering-connections \
    --filters Name=tag:TagName,Values=VpcPeeringConnection \
    --filter Name=status-code,Values=active
```

Confirm you are using valid parameters before running a command to prevent unexpected behavior.

Back to top

Access denied errors

Possible cause: The AWS CLI program file doesn't have "run" permission

On Linux or macOS, make sure that the `aws` program has run permissions for the calling user. Typically, the permissions are set to 755.

To add run permission for your user, run the following command, substituting *~/.local/bin/aws* with the path to the program on your computer.

```
$ chmod +x ~/.local/bin/aws
```

Back to top

Possible cause: Your IAM identity doesn't have permission to perform the operation

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
An error occurred (AcessDenied) when calling the ListBuckets operation: Access
 denied.
```

When you run a AWS CLI command, AWS operations are performed on your behalf, using credentials that associate you with an IAM account or role. The policies attached must grant you permission to call the API actions that correspond to the commands that you run with the AWS CLI.

Most commands call a single action with a name that matches the command name. However, custom commands like `aws s3 sync` call multiple APIs. You can see which APIs a command calls by using the `--debug` option.

If you are sure that the user or role has the proper permissions assigned by policy, make sure that your AWS CLI command is using the credentials you expect. See the next section about credentials to verify that the credentials the AWS CLI is using are the ones that you expect.

For information about assigning IAM permissions, see Overview of Access Management: Permissions and Policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Back to top

Invalid credentials and key errors

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
An error occurred (InvalidAccessKeyId) when calling the ListBuckets operation: The AWS
 Access Key Id
you provided does not exist in our records.
```

```
$ aws s3 ls
An error occurred (InvalidClientTokenId) when calling the ListBuckets operation: The
 security token
included in the request is invalid.
```

Possible cause: The AWS CLI is reading incorrect credentials or from an unexpected location

The AWS CLI might be reading credentials from a different location than you expect, or your key pair information is incorrect. You can run `aws configure list` to confirm which credentials are used.

The following example shows how to check the credentials used for the default profile.

```
$ aws configure list
NAME       : VALUE                : TYPE                    : LOCATION
profile    : <not set>            : None                    : None
access_key : ****************ABCD : shared-credentials-file :
```

```
secret_key : ****************ABCD : shared-credentials-file :
region     : us-west-2           : env                    : AWS_DEFAULT_REGION
```

The following example shows how to check the credentials of a named profile.

```
$ aws configure list --profile dev01
NAME       : VALUE                : TYPE                   : LOCATION
profile    : dev01                : None                   : --profile
access_key : ****************ABCD : shared-credentials-file :
secret_key : ****************ABCD : shared-credentials-file :
region     : us-west-2            : config-file            : ~/.aws/config
```

To confirm your key pair details, check your `config` and `credentials` files. For more information on `config` and `credentials` files, see the section called "Configuration settings". For more information on credentials and authentication, including credentials precedence, see *Authentication and access credentials*.

Back to top

Possible cause: Your computer's clock is out of sync

If you are using valid credentials, your clock might be out of sync. On Linux or macOS, run `date` to check the time.

```
$ date
```

If your system clock is not correct within a few minutes, use `ntpd` to sync it.

```
$ sudo service ntpd stop
$ sudo ntpdate time.nist.gov
$ sudo service ntpd start
$ ntpstat
```

On Windows, use the date and time options in the Control Panel to configure your system clock.

Back to top

Signature does not match errors

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
An error occurred (SignatureDoesNotMatch) when calling the ListBuckets operation: The
 request signature we
calculated does not match the signature you provided. Check your key and signing
 method.
```

When the AWS CLI runs a command, it sends an encrypted request to the AWS servers to perform the appropriate AWS service operations. Your credentials (the access key and secret key) are involved in the encryption and enable AWS to authenticate the person making the request. There are several things that can interfere with the correct operation of this process, as follows.

Possible cause: Your clock is out of sync with the AWS servers

To help protect against replay attacks, the current time can be used during the encryption/decryption process. If the time of the client and server disagree by more than the allowed amount, the process can fail and the request is rejected. This can also happen when you run a command in a virtual machine whose clock is out of sync with the host machine's clock. One possible cause is when the virtual machine hibernates and takes some time after waking up to sync the clock with the host machine.

On Linux or macOS, run `date` to check the time.

```
$ date
```

If your system clock is not correct within a few minutes, use `ntpd` to sync it.

```
$ sudo service ntpd stop
$ sudo ntpdate time.nist.gov
$ sudo service ntpd start
$ ntpstat
```

On Windows, use the date and time options in the Control Panel to configure your system clock.

Back to top

Possible cause: Your operating system is mishandling AWS keys that contain certain special characters

If your AWS keys include certain special characters, such as `-`, `+`, `/`, or `%`, some operating system variants process the string improperly and cause the key string to be interpreted incorrectly.

If you process your keys using other tools or scripts, such as tools that build the credentials file on a new instance as part of its creation, those tools and scripts might have their own handling of special characters that causes them to be transformed into something that AWS no longer recognizes.

We suggest regenerating the secret key to get one that does not include the special character causing issues.

Back to top

SSL certificate errors

Possible cause: The AWS CLI doesn't trust your proxy's certificate

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
[SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed
```

When you use a AWS CLI command, you receive an `[SSL: CERTIFICATE_VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed` error message. This is caused by the AWS CLI not trusting your proxy's certificate due to factors such as your proxy's certificate being self-signed, with your company set as the Certification Authority (CA). This prevents the AWS CLI from finding your companies CA root certificate in the local CA registry.

To fix this, instruct the AWS CLI where to find your companies `.pem` file using the `ca_bundle` configuration file setting, **`--ca-bundle`** command line option, or the `AWS_CA_BUNDLE` environment variable.

Back to top

Possible cause: Your configuration isn't pointing to the correct CA root certificate location

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
SSL validation failed for regionname [Errno 2] No such file or directory
```

This is caused by your Certification Authority (CA) bundle file location being configured incorrectly in the AWS CLI. To fix this, confirm where your companies `.pem` file is located and

update the AWS CLI configuration by using the `ca_bundle` configuration file setting, **`--ca-bundle`** command line option, or the `AWS_CA_BUNDLE` environment variable.

Back to top

Possible cause: Your configuration isn't using the correct AWS Region

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
[SSL: CERTIFICATE_ VERIFY_FAILED] certificate verify failed
```

Errors or unexpected results might occur if an AWS service isn't available for your specified AWS Region or your resources are located in a different AWS Region. For troubleshooting steps, see the section called “Check the AWS Region your AWS CLI command is using”.

Back to top

Possible cause: Your TLS version needs to be updated

Example error text:

```
$ aws s3 ls
[SSL: UNSAFE_LEGACY_RENEGOTIATION_DISABLED] unsafe legacy renegotiation disabled
```

The AWS service is using a version of TLS that is incompatible with your device's TLS version. To resolve this issue, update to a supported TLS version. For more information, see the section called “Enforcing a minimum TLS version”.

Back to top

Invalid JSON errors

Example error text:

```
$ aws dynamodb update-table \
    --provisioned-throughput '{"ReadCapacityUnits":15,WriteCapacityUnits":10}' \
    --table-name MyDDBTable
Error parsing parameter '--provisioned-throughput': Invalid JSON: Expecting property
 name enclosed in
double quotes: line 1 column 25 (char 24)
```

```
JSON received: {"ReadCapacityUnits":15,WriteCapacityUnits":10}
```

When you use an AWS CLI command, you receive a "`Invalid JSON`" error message. This is usually an error seen when you enter a command with an expected JSON format and the AWS CLI cannot read your JSON correctly.

Possible cause: You did not enter valid JSON for the AWS CLI to use

Confirm you have valid JSON entered for your command. We suggest using a JSON validator for JSON you're having issues formatting.

For more advanced JSON usage in the command line, consider using a command line JSON processor, like `jq`, to create JSON strings. For more information on `jq`, see the jq repository on *GitHub*.

Back to top

Possible cause: Your terminal's quoting rules are preventing valid JSON being sent to the AWS CLI

Before the AWS CLI receives anything from a command, your terminal processes the command using it's own quoting and escaping rules. Due to a terminal's formatting rules, some of your JSON content may be stripped before the command is passed to the AWS CLI. When formulating commands, be sure to use your terminal's quoting rules.

To troubleshoot, use the `echo` command to see how the shell is handling your parameters:

```
$ echo {"ReadCapacityUnits":15,"WriteCapacityUnits":10}
ReadCapacityUnits:15 WriteCapacityUnits:10
```

```
$ echo '{"ReadCapacityUnits":15,"WriteCapacityUnits":10}'
{"ReadCapacityUnits":15,"WriteCapacityUnits":10}
```

Modify your command until your until valid JSON is returned.

For more in-depth troubleshooting, use the `--debug` parameter to view the debug logs as they'll display exactly what got passed to the AWS CLI:

```
$ aws dynamodb update-table \
    --provisioned-throughput '{"ReadCapacityUnits":15,WriteCapacityUnits":10}' \
    --table-name MyDDBTable \
```

```
    --debug
2022-07-19 22:25:07,741 - MainThread - awscli.clidriver - DEBUG - CLI version: aws-
cli/1.18.147
Python/2.7.18 Linux/5.4.196-119.356.amzn2int.x86_64 botocore/1.18.6
2022-07-19 22:25:07,741 - MainThread - awscli.clidriver - DEBUG - Arguments entered
 to CLI:
['dynamodb', 'update-table', '--provisioned-throughput',
 '{"ReadCapacityUnits":15,WriteCapacityUnits":10}',
 '--table-name', 'MyDDBTable', '--debug']
```

Use your terminal's quoting rules to fix any issues your JSON input has when being sent to the AWS CLI. For more information on quoting rules, see the section called “Quotes with Strings”.

> **Note**
>
> If you're having issues with getting valid JSON to the AWS CLI, we recommend to bypass a terminal's quoting rules for JSON data input by using Blobs to pass your JSON data directly to the AWS CLI. For more information on Blobs, see Blob.

Back to top

Additional resources

For additional help with your AWS CLI issues, visit the AWS CLI community on *GitHub* or the AWS re:Post community.

Back to top

Examples for the AWS CLI

This chapter provides a collection of examples that show you how to use the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) with AWS services.

The AWS CLI has the following types of examples in this guide:

- **Guided command examples** - Guided command examples for the AWS CLI User Guide on how to use the AWS CLI with some AWS services. These are often more detailed examples than the examples from the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.
- **AWS CLI command examples** - Open source command examples that are also available in the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide. Command examples are hosted in the AWS CLI repository on *GitHub*.
- **AWS CLI using Bash scripting code examples** - Open source bash scripting examples. Bash scripting examples are hosted in the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Example feedback

Can't find what you need? Request a command example by using the **Provide feedback** link at the bottom of this page or on the relevant command page in the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.
Want to contribute? Contribute AWS CLI command examples in the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*. For more information on contributing, see AWS CLI code example contribution quick steps on *GitHub pages*.

Guided command examples for the AWS CLI

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) is an open source tool that enables you to interact with a wide range of AWS services using commands in your command-line shell. This section provides guided examples that show how to leverage the AWS CLI to access some of the AWS services. This includes some of the custom AWS CLI commands, such as the high-level `aws s3` commands. These command examples demonstrate common actions used for some AWS services and provide additional resources for more information.

Whether you are an experienced AWS user or new to the AWS CLI, these guided examples serve as a resource for streamlining your AWS operations.

For a complete reference of all the available commands for each AWS service, see the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide. Additionally, you can utilize the built-in command line help to explore the array of AWS services, commands, options, and features in the AWS CLI.

For more command examples that are not available in this section, see the AWS CLI command examples section. These are open source command examples that are also available in the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide. Command examples are hosted in the AWS CLI repository on *GitHub*.

For open source bash scripting examples, see the section called "Bash script examples". Bash scripting examples are hosted in the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Services

- Using Amazon DynamoDB in the AWS CLI
- Using Amazon EC2 in the AWS CLI
- Using Amazon Glacier in the AWS CLI
- Using IAM in the AWS CLI
- Using Amazon S3 in the AWS CLI
- Accessing Amazon SNS in the AWS CLI

Using Amazon DynamoDB in the AWS CLI

The AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) provides support for all of the AWS database services, including Amazon DynamoDB. You can use the AWS CLI for impromptu operations, such as creating a table. You can also use it to embed DynamoDB operations within utility scripts.

For more information about using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB, see dynamodb in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

To list the AWS CLI commands for DynamoDB, use the following command.

```
$ aws dynamodb help
```

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Creating and using DynamoDB tables
- Using DynamoDB Local
- Resources

Prerequisites

To run the dynamodb commands, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.

Creating and using DynamoDB tables

The command line format consists of an DynamoDB command name, followed by the parameters for that command. The AWS CLI supports the CLI shorthand syntax for the parameter values, and full JSON.

The following example creates a table named `MusicCollection`.

```
$ aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=1,WriteCapacityUnits=1
```

You can add new lines to the table with commands similar to those shown in the following example. These examples use a combination of shorthand syntax and JSON.

```
$ aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --item '{
        "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
        "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"} ,
        "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}
      }' \
```

```
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
{
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection"
    }
}
```

```
$ aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --item '{
        "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
        "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"} ,
        "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Songs About Life"}
      }' \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
{
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection"
    }
}
```

It can be difficult to compose valid JSON in a single-line command. To make this easier, the AWS CLI can read JSON files. For example, consider the following JSON snippet, which is stored in a file named `expression-attributes.json`.

```
{
  ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"},
  ":v2": {"S": "Call Me Today"}
}
```

You can use that file to issue a `query` request using the AWS CLI. In the following example, the content of the `expression-attributes.json` file is used as the value for the `--expression-attribute-values` parameter.

```
$ aws dynamodb query --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1 AND SongTitle = :v2" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json
{
    "Count": 1,
```

```
    "Items": [
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            }
        }
    ],
    "ScannedCount": 1,
    "ConsumedCapacity": null
}
```

Using DynamoDB Local

In addition to DynamoDB, you can use the AWS CLI with DynamoDB Local. DynamoDB Local is a small client-side database and server that mimics the DynamoDB service. DynamoDB Local enables you to write applications that use the DynamoDB API, without manipulating any tables or data in the DynamoDB web service. Instead, all of the API actions are rerouted to a local database. This lets you save on provisioned throughput, data storage, and data transfer fees.

For more information about DynamoDB Local and how to use it with the AWS CLI, see the following sections of the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide:

- DynamoDB Local
- Using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB Local

Resources

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws dynamodb`
- `aws dynamodb create-table`
- `aws dynamodb put-item`
- `aws dynamodb query`

Service reference:

- DynamoDB Local in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide
- Using the AWS CLI with DynamoDB Local in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide

Using Amazon EC2 in the AWS CLI

An introduction to Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
Introduction to Amazon EC2 - Elastic Cloud Server and Hosting with AWS

Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) provides highly scalable and flexible virtual computing environments. Amazon EC2 allows you to provision and manage virtual servers, known as Amazon EC2 instances, to meet a wide range of computing needs.

Amazon EC2 instances are virtual machines that can be customized with various configurations of CPU, memory, storage, and networking capabilities. You can choose from a diverse selection of instance types, ranging from lightweight, cost-effective options to powerful, high-performance instances, depending on your application requirements. This flexibility enables you to match your computing needs to optimize performance and cost-efficiency.

Additionally, Amazon EC2 offers a suite of features that empowers you to manage your compute resources effectively. These include the ability to quickly launch new instances, create custom machine images (AMIs) for rapid deployment, and scaling computing capacity up or down as needed.

You can access the features of Amazon EC2 using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). To list the AWS CLI commands for Amazon EC2, use the following command.

```
aws ec2 help
```

Before you run any commands, set your default credentials. For more information, see Configuring settings for the AWS CLI.

This topic shows short-form examples of AWS CLI commands that perform common tasks for Amazon EC2.

For long-form examples of AWS CLI commands, see AWS CLI code examples repository on *GitHub*.

Topics

- Creating, displaying, and deleting Amazon EC2 key pairs in the AWS CLI
- Creating, configuring, and deleting Amazon EC2 security groups in the AWS CLI
- Launching, listing, and deleting Amazon EC2 instances in the AWS CLI
- Change an Amazon EC2 instance type with a bash script in the AWS CLI

Creating, displaying, and deleting Amazon EC2 key pairs in the AWS CLI

You can use the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to create, display, and delete your key pairs for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2). You use key pairs to connect to an Amazon EC2 instance. You can provide the key pair to Amazon EC2 when you create the instance, and then use that key pair to authenticate when you connect to the instance.

> **Note**
>
> For additional command examples, see the AWS CLI reference guide.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Create a key pair
- Display your key pair
- Delete your key pair
- References

Prerequisites

To run the `ec2` commands, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- Set your IAM permissions to allow for Amazon EC2 access. For more information about IAM permissions for Amazon EC2, see IAM policies for Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Create a key pair

To create a key pair, use the `aws ec2 create-key-pair` command with the `--query` option, and the `--output text` option to pipe your private key directly into a file.

```
$ aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair --query 'KeyMaterial' --output text
 > MyKeyPair.pem
```

For PowerShell, the `> file` redirection defaults to UTF-8 encoding, which cannot be used with some SSH clients. So, you must convert the output by piping it to the `out-file` command and explicitly set the encoding to `ascii`.

```
PS C:\>aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair --query 'KeyMaterial' --output text
 | out-file -encoding ascii -filepath MyKeyPair.pem
```

The resulting `MyKeyPair.pem` file looks similar to the following.

```
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
EXAMPLEKEYKCAQEAy7WZhaDsrA1W3mRlQtvhwyORRX8gnxgDAfRt/gx42kWXsT4rXE/b5CpSgie/
vBoU7jLxx92pNHoFnByP+Dc21eyyz6CvjTmWA0JwfWiW5/akH7iO5dSrvC7dQkW2duV5QuUdE0QW
Z/aNxMniGQE6XAgfwlnXVBwrerrQo+ZWQeqiUwwMkuEbLeJFLhMCvYURpUMSC1oehm449ilx9X1F
G50TCFeOzfl8dqqCP6GzbPaIjiU19xX/azOR9V+tpUOzEL+wmXnZt3/nHPQ5xvD2OJH67km6SuPW
oPzev/D8V+x4+bHthfSjR9Y7DvQFjfBVwHXigBdtZcU2/wei8D/HYwIDAQABAoIBAGZ1kaEvnrqu
/uler7vgIn5m7lN5LKw4hJLAIW6tUT/fzvtcHK0SkbQCQXuriHmQ2MQyJX/0kn2NfjLV/ufGxbL1
mb5qwMGUnEpJaZD6QSSs3kICLwWUYUiGfc0uiSbmJoap/GTLU0W5Mfcv36PaBUNy5p53V6G7hXb2
bahyWyJNfjLe4M86yd2YK3V2CmK+X/BOsShnJ36+hjrXPPWmV3N9zEmCdJjA+K15DYmhm/tJWSD9
81oGk9TopEp7CkIfatEATyyZiVqoRq6k64iuM9JkA3OzdXzMQexXVJ1TLZVEH0E7bhlY9d8O1ozR
oQs/FiZNAx2iijCWyv0lpjE73+kCgYEA9mZtyhkHkFDpwrSM1APaL8oNAbbjwEy7Z5Mqfql+lIp1
YkriL0DbLXlvRAH+yHPRit2hHOjtUNZh4Axv+cpg09qbUI3+43eEy24B7G/Uh+GTfbjsXsOxQx/x
p9otyVwc7hsQ5TA5PZb+mvkJ5OBEKzet9XcKwONBYELGhnEPe7cCgYEA06Vgov6YHleHui9kHuws
ayav0elc5zkxjF9nfHFJRry21R1trw2Vdpn+9g481URrpzWVOEihvm+xTtmaZlSp//lkq75XDwnU
WA8gkn6O3QE3fq2yN98BURsAKdJfJ5RL1HvGQvTe10HLYYXpJnEkHv+Unl2ajLivWUt5pbBrKbUC
gYBjbO+OZk0sCcpZ29sbzjYjpIddErySIyRX5gV2uNQwAjLdp9PfN295yQ+BxMBXiIycWVQiw0bH
oMo7yykABY7Ozd5wQewBQ4AdSlWSX4nGDtsiFxWiI5sKuAAeOCbTosy1s8w8fxoJ5Tz1sdoxNeGs
Arq6Wv/G16zQuAE9zK9vvwKBgF+09VI/1wJBirsDGz9whVWfFPrTkJNvJZzYt69qezxlsjgFKshy
WBhd4xHZtmCqpBPlAymEjr/TOlbxyARmXMnIOWIAnNXMGB4KGSyl1mzSVAoQ+fqR+cJ3d0dyPl1j
jjb0Ed/NY8frlNDxAVHE8BSkdsx2f6ELEyBKJSRr9snRAoGAMrTwYneXzvTskF/S5Fyu0iOegLDa
NWUH38v/nDCgEpIXD5Hn3qAEcju1IjmbwlvtW+nY2jVhv7UGd8MjwUTNGItdb6nsYqM2asrnF3qS
VRkAKKKYeGjkpUfVTrW0YFjXkfcrR/V+QFL5OndHAKJXjW7a4ejJLncTzmZSpYzwApc=
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

Your private key isn't stored in AWS and can be retrieved ***only*** when it's created. You can't recover it later. Instead, if you lose the private key, you must create a new key pair.

If you're connecting to your instance from a Linux computer, we recommend that you use the following command to set the permissions of your private key file so that only you can read it.

```
$ chmod 400 MyKeyPair.pem
```

Display your key pair

A "fingerprint" is generated from your key pair, and you can use it to verify that the private key that you have on your local machine matches the public key that's stored in AWS.

The fingerprint is an SHA1 hash taken from a DER-encoded copy of the private key. This value is captured when the key pair is created, and is stored in AWS with the public key. You can view the fingerprint in the Amazon EC2 console or by running the AWS CLI command `aws ec2 describe-key-pairs`.

The following example displays the fingerprint for `MyKeyPair`.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --key-name MyKeyPair
{
    "KeyPairs": [
        {
            "KeyName": "MyKeyPair",
            "KeyFingerprint":
 "1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about keys and fingerprints, see Amazon EC2 Key Pairs in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Delete your key pair

To delete a key pair, run the `aws ec2 delete-key-pair` command, substituting *MyKeyPair* with the name of the pair to delete.

```
$ aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair
```

References

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws ec2`
- `aws ec2 create-key-pair`
- `aws ec2 delete-key-pair`
- `aws ec2 describe-key-pairs`

Other reference:

- Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Documentation
- To view and contribute to AWS SDK and AWS CLI code examples, see the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Creating, configuring, and deleting Amazon EC2 security groups in the AWS CLI

You can create a security group for your Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances that essentially operates as a firewall, with rules that determine what network traffic can enter and leave.

Use the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to create a security group, add rules to existing security groups, and delete security groups.

> **Note**
>
> For additional command examples, see the AWS CLI reference guide.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Create a security group
- Add rules to your security group
- Delete your security group
- References

Prerequisites

To run the `ec2` commands, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called "Install/Update" and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- Set your IAM permissions to allow for Amazon EC2 access. For more information about IAM permissions for Amazon EC2, see IAM policies for Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Create a security group

You can create security groups associated with virtual private clouds (VPCs) .

The following `aws ec2 create-security-group` example shows how to create a security group for a specified VPC.

```
$ aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name my-sg --description "My security group" --
vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

To view the initial information for a security group, run the `aws ec2 describe-security-groups` command. You can reference an EC2-VPC security group only by its `vpc-id`, not its name.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids sg-903004f8
{
    "SecurityGroups": [
        {
            "IpPermissionsEgress": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
                        }
                    ],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": []
                }
            ],
            "Description": "My security group"
```

```
            "IpPermissions": [],
            "GroupName": "my-sg",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
        }
    ]
}
```

Add rules to your security group

When you run an Amazon EC2 instance, you must enable rules in the security group to allow incoming network traffic for your means of connecting to the image.

For example, if you're launching a Windows instance, you typically add a rule to allow inbound traffic on TCP port 3389 to support Remote Desktop Protocol (RDP). If you're launching a Linux instance, you typically add a rule to allow inbound traffic on TCP port 22 to support SSH connections.

Use the `aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress` command to add a rule to your security group. A required parameter of this command is the public IP address of your computer, or the network (in the form of an address range) that your computer is attached to, in CIDR notation.

> **Note**
>
> We provide the following service, https://checkip.global.api.aws/, to enable you to determine your public IP address. To find other services that can help you identify your IP address, use your browser to search for "*what is my IP address*". If you connect through an ISP or from behind your firewall using a dynamic IP address (through a NAT gateway from a private network), your address can change periodically. In that case, you must find out the range of IP addresses used by client computers.

The following example shows how to add a rule for RDP (TCP port 3389) to an EC2-VPC security group with the ID `sg-903004f8` using your IP address.

To start, find your IP address.

```
$ curl https://checkip.amazonaws.com
```

```
x.x.x.x
```

You can then add the IP address to your security group by running the [aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress] command.

```
$ aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-903004f8 --protocol tcp --port
 3389 --cidr x.x.x.x/x
```

The following command adds another rule to enable SSH to instances in the same security group.

```
$ aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-903004f8 --protocol tcp --port
 22 --cidr x.x.x.x/x
```

To view the changes to the security group, run the [aws ec2 describe-security-groups] command.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids sg-903004f8
{
    "SecurityGroups": [
        {
            "IpPermissionsEgress": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
                        }
                    ],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": []
                }
            ],
            "Description": "My security group"
            "IpPermissions": [
                {
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "CidrIp": "x.x.x.x/x"
                        }
                    ]
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [],
```

```
                    "FromPort": 22
                }
            ],
            "GroupName": "my-sg",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
        }
    ]
}
```

Delete your security group

To delete a security group, run the `aws ec2 delete-security-group` command.

> **Note**
>
> You can't delete a security group if it's currently attached to an environment.

The following command example deletes an EC2-VPC security group.

```
$ aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id sg-903004f8
```

References

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws ec2`
- `aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress`
- `aws ec2 create-security-group`
- `aws ec2 delete-security-group`
- `aws ec2 describe-security-groups`

Other reference:

- Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Documentation
- To view and contribute to AWS SDK and AWS CLI code examples, see the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Launching, listing, and deleting Amazon EC2 instances in the AWS CLI

You can use the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to launch, list, and delete Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances. If you launch an instance that isn't within the AWS Free Tier, you are billed after you launch the instance and charged for the time that the instance is running, even if it remains idle.

> **Note**
>
> For additional command examples, see the AWS CLI reference guide.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Launch your instance
- Add a block device to your instance
- Add a tag to your instance
- Connect to your instance
- List your instances
- Delete your instance
- References

Prerequisites

To run the `ec2` commands in this topic, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- Set your IAM permissions to allow for Amazon EC2 access. For more information about IAM permissions for Amazon EC2, see IAM policies for Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.
- Create a key pair and a security group.
- Select an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) and note the AMI ID. For more information, see Finding a Suitable AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Launch your instance

To launch an Amazon EC2 instance using the AMI you selected, use the `aws ec2 run-instances` command. You can launch the instance into a virtual private cloud (VPC).

Initially, your instance appears in the `pending` state, but changes to the `running` state after a few minutes.

The following example shows how to launch a `t2.micro` instance in the specified subnet of a VPC. Replace the *`italicized`* parameter values with your own.

```
$ aws ec2 run-instances --image-id ami-xxxxxxxx --count 1 --instance-type t2.micro --
key-name MyKeyPair --security-group-ids sg-903004f8 --subnet-id subnet-6e7f829e
{
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "ReservationId": "r-5875ca20",
    "Groups": [
        {
            "GroupName": "my-sg",
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
        }
    ],
    "Instances": [
        {
            "Monitoring": {
                "State": "disabled"
            },
            "PublicDnsName": null,
            "Platform": "windows",
            "State": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "EbsOptimized": false,
            "LaunchTime": "2013-07-19T02:42:39.000Z",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.114",
            "ProductCodes": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "InstanceId": "i-5203422c",
            "ImageId": "ami-173d747e",
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-114.ec2.internal",
            "KeyName": "MyKeyPair",
            "SecurityGroups": [
```

```
            {
                "GroupName": "my-sg",
                "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
            }
        ],
        "ClientToken": null,
        "SubnetId": "subnet-6e7f829e",
        "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
        "NetworkInterfaces": [
            {
                "Status": "in-use",
                "SourceDestCheck": true,
                "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
                "Description": "Primary network interface",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-a7edb1c9",
                "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                    {
                        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-114.ec2.internal",
                        "Primary": true,
                        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.114"
                    }
                ],
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-114.ec2.internal",
                "Attachment": {
                    "Status": "attached",
                    "DeviceIndex": 0,
                    "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                    "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-52193138",
                    "AttachTime": "2013-07-19T02:42:39.000Z"
                },
                "Groups": [
                    {
                        "GroupName": "my-sg",
                        "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
                    }
                ],
                "SubnetId": "subnet-6e7f829e",
                "OwnerId": "123456789012",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.114"
            }
        ],
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Placement": {
            "Tenancy": "default",
```

```
                "GroupName": null,
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
            },
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                {
                    "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
                    "Ebs": {
                        "Status": "attached",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "VolumeId": "vol-877166c8",
                        "AttachTime": "2013-07-19T02:42:39.000Z"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "StateReason": {
                "Message": "pending",
                "Code": "pending"
            },
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "MyInstance",
                    "Key": "Name"
                }
            ],
            "AmiLaunchIndex": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

Add a block device to your instance

Each instance that you launch has an associated root device volume. You can use block device mapping to specify additional Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) volumes or instance store volumes to attach to an instance when it's launched.

To add a block device to your instance, specify the `--block-device-mappings` option when you use `run-instances`.

The following example parameter provisions a standard Amazon EBS volume that is 20 GB in size, and maps it to your instance using the identifier `/dev/sdf`.

```
--block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdf\",\"Ebs\":{\"VolumeSize\":20,
\"DeleteOnTermination\":false}}]"
```

The following example adds an Amazon EBS volume, mapped to `/dev/sdf`, based on an existing snapshot. A snapshot represents an image that is loaded onto the volume for you. When you specify a snapshot, you don't have to specify a volume size; it will be large enough to hold your image. However, if you do specify a size, it must be greater than or equal to the size of the snapshot.

```
--block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdf\",\"Ebs\":{\"SnapshotId\":\"snap-
a1b2c3d4\"}}]"
```

The following example adds two volumes to your instance. The number of volumes available to your instance depends on its instance type.

```
--block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdf\",\"VirtualName\":\"ephemeral0\"},
{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdg\",\"VirtualName\":\"ephemeral1\"}]"
```

The following example creates the mapping (`/dev/sdj`), but doesn't provision a volume for the instance.

```
--block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\":\"/dev/sdj\",\"NoDevice\":\"\"}]"
```

For more information, see Block Device Mapping in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Add a tag to your instance

A tag is a label that you assign to an AWS resource. It enables you to add metadata to your resources that you can use for a variety of purposes. For more information, see Tagging Your Resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

The following example shows how to add a tag with the key name "`Name`" and the value "`MyInstance`" to the specified instance, by using the `aws ec2 create-tags` command.

```
$ aws ec2 create-tags --resources i-5203422c --tags Key=Name,Value=MyInstance
```

Connect to your instance

When your instance is running, you can connect to it and use it just as you'd use a computer sitting in front of you. For more information, see Connect to Your Amazon EC2 Instance in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

List your instances

You can use the AWS CLI to list your instances and view information about them. You can list all your instances, or filter the results based on the instances that you're interested in.

The following examples show how to use the `aws ec2 describe-instances` command.

The following command lists all your instances.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances
```

The following command filters the list to only your `t2.micro` instances and outputs only the `InstanceId` values for each match.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --filters "Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro" --query
 "Reservations[].Instances[].InstanceId"
[
    "i-05e998023d9c69f9a"
]
```

The following command lists any of your instances that have the tag `Name=MyInstance`.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --filters "Name=tag:Name,Values=MyInstance"
```

The following command lists your instances that were launched using any of the following AMIs: `ami-x0123456`, `ami-y0123456`, and `ami-z0123456`.

```
$ aws ec2 describe-instances --filters "Name=image-id,Values=ami-x0123456,ami-
y0123456,ami-z0123456"
```

Delete your instance

You can use the AWS CLI to terminate (delete) an Amazon EC2 instance when you no longer need it.

Important

Terminating an instance is permanent and irreversible.
After you terminate an instance, you can no longer connect to it, and it can't be recovered. All attached Amazon EBS volumes that are configured to be deleted on termination are also permanently deleted and can't be recovered. All data stored on instance store volumes is permanently lost. For more information, see How instance termination works.
Before you terminate an instance, ensure that you have backed up all data that you need to retain after the termination to persistent storage.

As soon as the state of the instance changes to `shutting-down` or `terminated`, you stop incurring charges for that instance. If you want to reconnect to an instance later, use stop-instances instead of `terminate-instances`. For more information, see Terminate Your Instance in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

The following example shows how to delete an instance using the `aws ec2 terminate-instances` command.

```
$ aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids i-5203422c
{
    "TerminatingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-5203422c",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 32,
                "Name": "shutting-down"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

References

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws ec2`

- `aws ec2 create-tags`
- `aws ec2 describe-instances`
- `aws ec2 run-instances`
- `aws ec2 terminate-instances`

Other reference:

- Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Documentation
- To view and contribute to AWS SDK and AWS CLI code examples, see the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Change an Amazon EC2 instance type with a bash script in the AWS CLI

This bash scripting example for Amazon EC2 changes the instance type for an Amazon EC2 instance using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). It stops the instance if it's running, changes the instance type, and then, if requested, restarts the instance. Shell scripts are programs designed to run in a command line interface.

> **Note**
>
> For additional command examples, see the AWS CLI reference guide.

Topics

- Before you start
- About this example
- Parameters
- Files
- References

Before you start

Before you can run any of the below examples, the following things need to be completed.

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.

- The profile that you use must have permissions that allow the AWS operations performed by the examples.
- A running Amazon EC2 instance in the account for which you have permission to stop and modify. If you run the test script, it launches an instance for you, tests changing the type, and then terminates the instance.
- As an AWS best practice, grant this code least privilege, or only the permissions required to perform a task. For more information, see Grant Least Privilege in the *AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) User Guide*.
- This code has not been tested in all AWS Regions. Some AWS services are available only in specific Regions. For more information, see Service Endpoints and Quotas in the *AWS General Reference Guide*.
- Running this code can result in charges to your AWS account. It is your responsibility to ensure that any resources created by this script are removed when you are done with them.

About this example

This example is written as a function in the shell script file `change_ec2_instance_type.sh` that you can `source` from another script or from the command line. Each script file contains comments describing each of the functions. Once the function is in memory, you can invoke it from the command line. For example, the following commands change the type of the specified instance to `t2.nano`:

```
$ source ./change_ec2_instance_type.sh
$ ./change_ec2_instance_type -i *instance-id* -t new-type
```

For the full example and downloadable script files, see Change Amazon EC2 Instance Type in the *AWS Code Examples Repository* on *GitHub*.

Parameters

-i - *(string)* Specifies the instance ID to modify.

-t - *(string)* Specifies the Amazon EC2 instance type to switch to.

-r - *(switch)* By default, this is unset. If `-r` is set, restarts the instance after the type switch.

-f - *(switch)* By default, the script prompts the user to confirm shutting down the instance before making the switch. If `-f` is set, the function doesn't prompt the user before shutting down the instance to make the type switch

-v - *(switch)* By default, the script operates silently and displays output only in the event of an error. If `-v` is set, the function displays status throughout its operation.

Files

`change_ec2_instance_type.sh`

The main script file contains the `change_ec2_instance_type()` function that performs the following tasks:

- Verifies that the specified Amazon EC2 instance exists.
- Unless `-f` is selected, warns the user before stopping the instance.
- Changes the instance type
- If you set `-r`, restarts the instance and confirms that the instance is running

View the code for `change_ec2_instance_type.sh` on *GitHub*.

`test_change_ec2_instance_type.sh`

The file `test_change_ec2_instance_type.sh` script tests the various code paths for the `change_ec2_instance_type` function. If all steps in the test script work correctly, the test script removes all resources that it created.

You can run the test script with the following parameters:

- **-v** - *(switch)* The each test shows a pass/failure status as they run. By default, the tests runs silently and the output includes only the final overall pass/failure status.
- **-i** - *(switch)* The script pauses after each test to enable you to browse the intermediate results of each step. Enables you to examine the current status of the instance using the Amazon EC2 console. The script proceeds to the next step after you press *ENTER* at the prompt.

View the code for `test_change_ec2_instance_type.sh` on *GitHub*.

`awsdocs_general.sh`

The script file `awsdocs_general.sh` holds general purpose functions used across advanced examples for the AWS CLI.

View the code for `awsdocs_general.sh` on *GitHub*.

References

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws ec2`
- `aws ec2 describe-instances`
- `aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute`
- `aws ec2 start-instances`
- `aws ec2 stop-instances`
- `aws ec2 wait instance-running`
- `aws ec2 wait instance-stopped`

Other reference:

- Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud Documentation
- To view and contribute to AWS SDK and AWS CLI code examples, see the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Using Amazon Glacier in the AWS CLI

An introduction to Amazon Glacier
Introduction to Amazon Glacier

This topic shows examples of AWS CLI commands that perform common tasks for Amazon Glacier. The examples demonstrate how to use the AWS CLI to upload a large file to Amazon Glacier by splitting it into smaller parts and uploading them from the command line.

You can access Amazon Glacier features using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). To list the AWS CLI commands for Amazon Glacier, use the following command.

```
aws glacier help
```

> **Note**
>
> For command reference and additional examples, see `aws glacier` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Create an Amazon Glacier vault
- Prepare a file for uploading
- Initiate a multipart upload and upload files
- Complete the upload
- Resources

Prerequisites

To run the `glacier` commands, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called "Install/Update" and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- This tutorial uses several command line tools that typically come preinstalled on Unix-like operating systems, including Linux and macOS. Windows users can use the same tools by installing Cygwin and running the commands from the Cygwin terminal. We note Windows native commands and utilities that perform the same functions where available.

Create an Amazon Glacier vault

Create a vault with the `create-vault` command.

```
$ aws glacier create-vault --account-id - --vault-name myvault
{
    "location": "/123456789012/vaults/myvault"
}
```

> **Note**
>
> All Amazon Glacier commands require an account ID parameter. Use the hyphen character (`--account-id -`) to use the current account.

Prepare a file for uploading

Create a file for the test upload. The following commands create a file named *largefile* that contains exactly 3 MiB of random data.

Linux or macOS

```
$ dd if=/dev/urandom of=largefile bs=3145728 count=1
1+0 records in
1+0 records out
3145728 bytes (3.1 MB) copied, 0.205813 s, 15.3 MB/s
```

dd is a utility that copies a number of bytes from an input file to an output file. The previous example uses the system device file `/dev/urandom` as a source of random data. `fsutil` performs a similar function in Windows.

Windows

```
C:\> fsutil file createnew largefile 3145728
File C:\temp\largefile is created
```

Next, split the file into 1 MiB (1,048,576 byte) chunks using a file splitter.

```
$ split -b 1048576 --verbose largefile chunk
creating file `chunkaa'
creating file `chunkab'
creating file `chunkac'
```

Initiate a multipart upload and upload files

Create a multipart upload in Amazon Glacier by using the `initiate-multipart-upload` command.

```
$ aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload --account-id - --archive-description "multipart
 upload test" --part-size 1048576 --vault-name myvault
{
    "uploadId": "19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ",
    "location": "/123456789012/vaults/myvault/multipart-
uploads/19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ"
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires the size of each part in bytes (1 MiB in this example), your vault name, and an account ID to configure the multipart upload. The AWS CLI outputs an upload ID when the operation is complete. Save the upload ID to a shell variable for later use.

Linux or macOS

```
$ UPLOADID="19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ"
```

Windows

```
C:\> set UPLOADID="19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ"
```

Next, use the upload-multipart-part command to upload each of the three parts.

```
$ aws glacier upload-multipart-part --upload-id $UPLOADID --body chunkaa --range 'bytes
 0-1048575/*' --account-id - --vault-name myvault
{
    "checksum": "e1f2a7cd6e047fa606fe2f0280350f69b9f8cfa602097a9a026360a7edc1f553"
}
$ aws glacier upload-multipart-part --upload-id $UPLOADID --body chunkab --range 'bytes
 1048576-2097151/*' --account-id - --vault-name myvault
{
    "checksum": "e1f2a7cd6e047fa606fe2f0280350f69b9f8cfa602097a9a026360a7edc1f553"
}
$ aws glacier upload-multipart-part --upload-id $UPLOADID --body chunkac --range 'bytes
 2097152-3145727/*' --account-id - --vault-name myvault
{
    "checksum": "e1f2a7cd6e047fa606fe2f0280350f69b9f8cfa602097a9a026360a7edc1f553"
}
```

> **Note**
>
> The previous example uses the dollar sign ($) to reference the contents of the `UPLOADID` shell variable on Linux. On the Windows command line, use a percent sign (%) on either side of the variable name (for example, `%UPLOADID%`).

You must specify the byte range of each part when you upload it so that Amazon Glacier can reassemble it in the correct order. Each piece is 1,048,576 bytes, so the first piece occupies bytes 0-1048575, the second 1048576-2097151, and the third 2097152-3145727.

Complete the upload

Amazon Glacier requires a tree hash of the original file to confirm that all of the uploaded pieces reached AWS intact.

To calculate a tree hash, you must split the file into 1 MiB parts and calculate a binary SHA-256 hash of each piece. Then you split the list of hashes into pairs, combine the two binary hashes in each pair, and take hashes of the results. Repeat this process until there is only one hash left. If there is an odd number of hashes at any level, promote it to the next level without modifying it.

The key to calculating a tree hash correctly when using command line utilities is to store each hash in binary format and convert to hexadecimal only at the last step. Combining or hashing the hexadecimal version of any hash in the tree will cause an incorrect result.

> **Note**
>
> Windows users can use the `type` command in place of `cat`. OpenSSL is available for Windows at OpenSSL.org.

To calculate a tree hash

1. If you haven't already, split the original file into 1 MiB parts.

```
$ split --bytes=1048576 --verbose largefile chunk
creating file `chunkaa'
creating file `chunkab'
creating file `chunkac'
```

2. Calculate and store the binary SHA-256 hash of each chunk.

```
$ openssl dgst -sha256 -binary chunkaa > hash1
$ openssl dgst -sha256 -binary chunkab > hash2
$ openssl dgst -sha256 -binary chunkac > hash3
```

3. Combine the first two hashes and take the binary hash of the result.

```
$ cat hash1 hash2 > hash12
$ openssl dgst -sha256 -binary hash12 > hash12hash
```

4. Combine the parent hash of chunks aa and ab with the hash of chunk ac and hash the result, this time outputting hexadecimal. Store the result in a shell variable.

```
$ cat hash12hash hash3 > hash123
$ openssl dgst -sha256 hash123
SHA256(hash123)= 9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67
$ TREEHASH=9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67
```

Finally, complete the upload with the `complete-multipart-upload` command. This command takes the original file's size in bytes, the final tree hash value in hexadecimal, and your account ID and vault name.

```
$ aws glacier complete-multipart-upload --checksum $TREEHASH --archive-size 3145728 --
upload-id $UPLOADID --account-id - --vault-name myvault
{
    "archiveId": "d3AbWhE0YE1m6f_fI1jPG82F8xzbMEEZmrAlLGAAONJAzo5QdP-
N83MKqd96Unspoa5H5lItWX-sK8-QS0ZhwsyGiu9-R-
kwWUyS1dSBlmgPPWkEbeFfqDSav053rU7FvVLHfRc6hg",
    "checksum": "9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67",
    "location": "/123456789012/vaults/myvault/archives/
d3AbWhE0YE1m6f_fI1jPG82F8xzbMEEZmrAlLGAAONJAzo5QdP-N83MKqd96Unspoa5H5lItWX-sK8-
QS0ZhwsyGiu9-R-kwWUyS1dSBlmgPPWkEbeFfqDSav053rU7FvVLHfRc6hg"
}
```

You can also check the status of the vault using the `describe-vault` command.

```
$ aws glacier describe-vault --account-id - --vault-name myvault
{
    "SizeInBytes": 3178496,
```

```
    "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:123456789012:vaults/myvault",
    "LastInventoryDate": "2018-12-07T00:26:19.028Z",
    "NumberOfArchives": 1,
    "CreationDate": "2018-12-06T21:23:45.708Z",
    "VaultName": "myvault"
}
```

> **Note**
>
> Vault status is updated about once per day. See Working with Vaults for more information.

Now it's safe to remove the chunk and hash files that you created.

```
$ rm chunk* hash*
```

For more information on multipart uploads, see Uploading Large Archives in Parts and Computing Checksums in the *Amazon Glacier Developer Guide*.

Resources

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws glacier`
- `aws glacier complete-multipart-upload`
- `aws glacier create-vault`
- `aws glacier describe-vault`
- `aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload`

Service reference:

- Amazon Glacier Developer Guide
- Uploading Large Archives in Parts in the *Amazon Glacier Developer Guide*
- Computing Checksums in the *Amazon Glacier Developer Guide*
- Working with Vaults in the *Amazon Glacier Developer Guide*

Using IAM in the AWS CLI

An introduction to AWS Identity and Access Management

Introduction to AWS Identity and Access Management

You can access the features of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). To list the AWS CLI commands for IAM, use the following command.

```
aws iam help
```

This topic shows examples of AWS CLI commands that perform common tasks for IAM.

Before you run any commands, set your default credentials. For more information, see Configuring settings for the AWS CLI.

For more information on the IAM service, see the AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide.

Topics

- Creating IAM users and groups
- Attaching an IAM managed policy to a user
- Setting an initial password for an IAM user
- Creating an access key for an IAM user

Creating IAM users and groups

To create a group and add a new user to it

1. Use the `create-group` command to create the group.

```
$ aws iam create-group --group-name MyIamGroup
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupName": "MyIamGroup",
        "CreateDate": "2018-12-14T03:03:52.834Z",
```

```
        "GroupId": "AGPAJNUJ2W4IJVEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/MyIamGroup",
        "Path": "/"
    }
}
```

2. Use the create-user command to create the user.

```
$ aws iam create-user --user-name MyUser
{
    "User": {
        "UserName": "MyUser",
        "Path": "/",
        "CreateDate": "2018-12-14T03:13:02.581Z",
        "UserId": "AIDAJY2PE5XUZ4EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser"
    }
}
```

3. Use the add-user-to-group command to add the user to the group.

```
$ aws iam add-user-to-group --user-name MyUser --group-name MyIamGroup
```

4. To verify that the MyIamGroup group contains the MyUser, use the get-group command.

```
$ aws iam get-group --group-name MyIamGroup
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupName": "MyIamGroup",
        "CreateDate": "2018-12-14T03:03:52Z",
        "GroupId": "AGPAJNUJ2W4IJVEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/MyIamGroup",
        "Path": "/"
    },
    "Users": [
        {
            "UserName": "MyUser",
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2018-12-14T03:13:02Z",
            "UserId": "AIDAJY2PE5XUZ4EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser"
        }
    ],
```

```
    "IsTruncated": "false"
}
```

Attaching an IAM managed policy to a user

The policy in this example provides the user with "Power User Access".

To attach an IAM managed policy to a user

1. Determine the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to attach. The following command uses `list-policies` to find the ARN of the policy with the name `PowerUserAccess`. It then stores that ARN in an environment variable.

```
$ export POLICYARN=$(aws iam list-policies --query 'Policies[?
PolicyName==`PowerUserAccess`].{ARN:Arn}' --output text)       ~
$ echo $POLICYARN
arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess
```

2. To attach the policy, use the `attach-user-policy` command, and reference the environment variable that holds the policy ARN.

```
$ aws iam attach-user-policy --user-name MyUser --policy-arn $POLICYARN
```

3. Verify that the policy is attached to the user by running the `list-attached-user-policies` command.

```
$ aws iam list-attached-user-policies --user-name MyUser
{
    "AttachedPolicies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "PowerUserAccess",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Access Management Resources. This topic provides links to an overview of permissions and policies, and links to examples of policies for accessing Amazon S3, Amazon EC2, and other services.

Setting an initial password for an IAM user

The following command uses `create-login-profile` to set an initial password on the specified user. When the user signs in for the first time, the user is required to change the password to something that only the user knows.

```
$ aws iam create-login-profile --user-name MyUser --password My!User1Login8P@ssword --
password-reset-required
{
    "LoginProfile": {
        "UserName": "MyUser",
        "CreateDate": "2018-12-14T17:27:18Z",
        "PasswordResetRequired": true
    }
}
```

You can use the `update-login-profile` command to *change* the password for a user.

```
$ aws iam update-login-profile --user-name MyUser --password My!User1ADifferentP@ssword
```

Creating an access key for an IAM user

You can use the `create-access-key` command to create an access key for a user. An access key is a set of security credentials that consists of an access key ID and a secret key.

A user can create only two access keys at one time. If you try to create a third set, the command returns a `LimitExceeded` error.

```
$ aws iam create-access-key --user-name MyUser
{
    "AccessKey": {
        "UserName": "MyUser",
        "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "Active",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY",
        "CreateDate": "2018-12-14T17:34:16Z"
    }
}
```

Use the `delete-access-key` command to delete an access key for a user. Specify which access key to delete by using the access key ID.

```
$ aws iam delete-access-key --user-name MyUser --access-key-id AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
```

Using Amazon S3 in the AWS CLI

An introduction to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)

Introduction to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3 - Cloud Storage on AWS

You can access the features of Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). Amazon S3 is a highly scalable and durable object storage service. Amazon S3 is designed to provide virtually unlimited storage capacity, making it an ideal solution for a wide range of data storage and management needs.

Amazon S3 allows you to store and retrieve any amount of data, from small files to large datasets, in the form of objects. Each object is stored in a container called a bucket, which can be accessed and managed through the AWS Management Console or programatically through the AWS SDKs, tools, and AWS CLI.

Including basic storage, Amazon S3 also offers a range of features including lifecycle management, versioning, scalability, and security. These integrate with other AWS services enabling you to build cloud-based solutions that scale to your needs.

The AWS CLI provides two tiers of commands for accessing Amazon S3:

- **s3** – Custom high-level commands made specifically for the AWS CLI that simplify performing common tasks, such as creating, manipulating, deleting, and syncing objects and buckets.
- **s3api** – Exposes direct access to all Amazon S3 API operations which enables you to carry out advanced operations.

Topics in this guide:

- Using high-level (s3) commands in the AWS CLI
- Using API-Level (s3api) commands in the AWS CLI
- Scripting example for the Amazon S3 bucket lifecycle in the AWS CLI

Using high-level (s3) commands in the AWS CLI

This topic describes some of the commands you can use to manage Amazon S3 buckets and objects using the `aws s3` commands in the AWS CLI. For commands not covered in this topic and additional command examples, see the `aws s3` commands in the *AWS CLI Reference*.

The high-level `aws s3` commands simplify managing Amazon S3 objects. These commands enable you to manage the contents of Amazon S3 within itself and with local directories.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Before you start
- Create a bucket
- List buckets and objects
- Delete buckets
- Delete objects
- Move objects
- Copy objects
- Sync objects
- Frequently used options for s3 commands
- Resources

Prerequisites

To run the `s3` commands, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- The profile that you use must have permissions that allow the AWS operations performed by the examples.
- Understand these Amazon S3 terms:
  - **Bucket** – A top-level Amazon S3 folder.
  - **Prefix** – An Amazon S3 folder in a bucket.
  - **Object** – Any item that's hosted in an Amazon S3 bucket.

Before you start

This section describes a few things to note before you use `aws s3` commands.

Large object uploads

When you use `aws s3` commands to upload large objects to an Amazon S3 bucket, the AWS CLI automatically performs a multipart upload. You can't resume a failed upload when using these `aws s3` commands.

If the multipart upload fails due to a timeout, or if you manually canceled in the AWS CLI, the AWS CLI stops the upload and cleans up any files that were created. This process can take several minutes.

If the multipart upload or cleanup process is canceled by a kill command or system failure, the created files remain in the Amazon S3 bucket. To clean up the multipart upload, use the s3api abort-multipart-upload command.

File properties and tags in multipart copies

When you use the AWS CLI version 1 version of commands in the `aws s3` namespace to copy a file from one Amazon S3 bucket location to another Amazon S3 bucket location, and that operation uses multipart copy, no file properties from the source object are copied to the destination object.

By default, the AWS CLI version 2 commands in the `s3` namespace that perform multipart copies transfers all tags and the following set of properties from the source to the destination copy: `content-type`, `content-language`, `content-encoding`, `content-disposition`, `cache-control`, `expires`, and `metadata`.

This can result in additional AWS API calls to the Amazon S3 endpoint that would not have been made if you used AWS CLI version 1. These can include: `HeadObject`, `GetObjectTagging`, and `PutObjectTagging`.

If you need to change this default behavior in AWS CLI version 2 commands, use the `--copy-props` parameter to specify one of the following options:

- **default** – The default value. Specifies that the copy includes all tags attached to the source object and the properties encompassed by the `--metadata-directive` parameter used for non-multipart copies: `content-type`, `content-language`, `content-encoding`, `content-disposition`, `cache-control`, `expires`, and `metadata`.

- **metadata-directive** – Specifies that the copy includes only the properties that are encompassed by the `--metadata-directive` parameter used for non-multipart copies. It doesn't copy any tags.
- **none** – Specifies that the copy includes none of the properties from the source object.

Create a bucket

Use the `s3 mb` command to make a bucket. Bucket names must be ***globally*** unique (unique across all of Amazon S3) and should be DNS compliant.

Bucket names can contain lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens, and periods. Bucket names can start and end only with a letter or number, and cannot contain a period next to a hyphen or another period.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 mb <target> [--options]
```

s3 mb examples

The following example creates the `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket` bucket.

```
$ aws s3 mb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

List buckets and objects

To list your buckets, folders, or objects, use the `s3 ls` command. Using the command without a target or options lists all buckets.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 ls <target> [--options]
```

For a few common options to use with this command, and examples, see Frequently used options for s3 commands. For a complete list of available options, see `s3 ls` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

s3 ls examples

The following example lists all of your Amazon S3 buckets.

```
$ aws s3 ls
2018-12-11 17:08:50 amzn-s3-demo-bucket1
2018-12-14 14:55:44 amzn-s3-demo-bucket2
```

The following command lists all objects and prefixes in a bucket. In this example output, the prefix `example/` has one file named `MyFile1.txt`.

```
$ aws s3 ls s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
                           PRE example/
2018-12-04 19:05:48          3 MyFile1.txt
```

You can filter the output to a specific prefix by including it in the command. The following command lists the objects in *`bucket-name/example/`* (that is, objects in *`bucket-name`* filtered by the prefix *`example/`*).

```
$ aws s3 ls s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example/
2018-12-06 18:59:32          3 MyFile1.txt
```

To display only the buckets and objects in a specific region, use the `--region` options

```
$ aws s3 ls --region us-east-2
2018-12-06 18:59:32          3 MyFile1.txt
```

If you have a large list of buckets and objects, you can paginated the results using the `--max-items` or `--page-size` options. The `--max-items` option limits how many total buckets and objects are returned in a call and the `--page-size` option limits how many of those are listed on a page.

```
$ aws s3 ls --max-items 100 --page-size 10
```

For more information on pagination, see the section called “--page-size” and the section called “--max-items”.

Delete buckets

To delete a bucket, use the `s3 rb` command.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 rb <target> [--options]
```

s3 rb examples

The following example removes the `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket` bucket.

```
$ aws s3 rb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

By default, the bucket must be empty for the operation to succeed. To remove a bucket that's not empty, you need to include the `--force` option. If you're using a versioned bucket that contains previously deleted—but retained—objects, this command does *not* allow you to remove the bucket. You must first remove all of the content.

The following example deletes all objects and prefixes in the bucket, and then deletes the bucket.

```
$ aws s3 rb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket --force
```

Delete objects

To delete objects in a bucket or your local directory, use the `s3 rm` command.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 rm  <target> [--options]
```

For a few common options to use with this command, and examples, see Frequently used options for s3 commands. For a complete list of options, see `s3 rm` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

s3 rm examples

The following example deletes `filename.txt` from `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example`.

```
$ aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example/filename.txt
```

The following example deletes all objects from `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example` using the `--recursive` option.

```
$ aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example --recursive
```

Move objects

Use the `s3 mv` command to move objects from a bucket or a local directory. The `s3 mv` command copies the source object or file to the specified destination and then deletes the source object or file.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 mv <source> <target> [--options]
```

For a few common options to use with this command, and examples, see Frequently used options for s3 commands. For a complete list of available options, see `s3 mv` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

> **Warning**
>
> If you are using any type of access point ARNs or access point aliases in your Amazon S3 source or destination URIs, you must take extra care that your source and destination Amazon S3 URIs resolve to different underlying buckets. If the source and destination buckets are the same, the source file or object can be moved onto itself, which can result in accidental deletion of your source file or object. To verify that the source and destination buckets are not the same, use the `--validate-same-s3-paths` parameter, or set the environment variable `AWS_CLI_S3_MV_VALIDATE_SAME_S3_PATHS` to `true`.

s3 mv examples

The following example moves all objects from `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example` to `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/`.

```
$ aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
```

The following example moves a local file from your current working directory to the Amazon S3 bucket with the `s3 mv` command.

```
$ aws s3 mv filename.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

The following example moves a file from your Amazon S3 bucket to your current working directory, where `./` specifies your current working directory.

```
$ aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/filename.txt ./
```

Copy objects

Use the s3 cp command to copy objects from a bucket or a local directory.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 cp <source> <target> [--options]
```

You can use the dash parameter for file streaming to standard input (`stdin`) or standard output (`stdout`).

> **Warning**
>
> If you're using PowerShell, the shell might alter the encoding of a CRLF or add a CRLF to piped input or output, or redirected output.

The `s3 cp` command uses the following syntax to upload a file stream from `stdin` to a specified bucket.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 cp - <target> [--options]
```

The `s3 cp` command uses the following syntax to download an Amazon S3 file stream for `stdout`.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 cp <target> [--options] -
```

For a few common options to use with this command, and examples, see Frequently used options for s3 commands. For the complete list of options, see s3 cp in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

s3 cp examples

The following example copies all objects from `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example` to `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/`.

```
$ aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
```

The following example copies a local file from your current working directory to the Amazon S3 bucket with the `s3 cp` command.

```
$ aws s3 cp filename.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

The following example copies a file from your Amazon S3 bucket to your current working directory, where `./` specifies your current working directory.

```
$ aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/filename.txt ./
```

The following example uses echo to stream the text "hello world" to the `s3://bucket-name/filename.txt` file.

```
$ echo "hello world" | aws s3 cp - s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/filename.txt
```

The following example streams the `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/filename.txt` file to `stdout` and prints the contents to the console.

```
$ aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/filename.txt -
hello world
```

The following example streams the contents of `s3://bucket-name/pre` to `stdout`, uses the `bzip2` command to compress the files, and uploads the new compressed file named `key.bz2` to `s3://bucket-name`.

```
$ aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/pre - | bzip2 --best | aws s3 cp - s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/key.bz2
```

Sync objects

The `s3 sync` command synchronizes the contents of a bucket and a directory, or the contents of two buckets. Typically, `s3 sync` copies missing or outdated files or objects between the source and target. However, you can also supply the `--delete` option to remove files or objects from the target that are not present in the source.

Syntax

```
$ aws s3 sync <source> <target> [--options]
```

For a few common options to use with this command, and examples, see Frequently used options for s3 commands. For a complete list of options, see `s3 sync` in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

s3 sync examples

The following example synchronizes the contents of an Amazon S3 prefix named *path* in the bucket named *amzn-s3-demo-bucket* with the current working directory.

`s3 sync` updates any files that have a size or modified time that are different from files with the same name at the destination. The output displays specific operations performed during the sync. Notice that the operation recursively synchronizes the subdirectory `MySubdirectory` and its contents with `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MySubdirectory`.

```
$ aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path
upload: MySubdirectory\MyFile3.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MySubdirectory/
MyFile3.txt
upload: MyFile2.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MyFile2.txt
upload: MyFile1.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MyFile1.txt
```

The following example, which extends the previous one, shows how to use the `--delete` option.

```
// Delete local file
$ rm ./MyFile1.txt

// Attempt sync without --delete option - nothing happens
$ aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path

// Sync with deletion - object is deleted from bucket
$ aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --delete
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MyFile1.txt

// Delete object from bucket
$ aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MySubdirectory/MyFile3.txt
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MySubdirectory/MyFile3.txt

// Sync with deletion - local file is deleted
$ aws s3 sync s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path . --delete
```

```
delete: MySubdirectory\MyFile3.txt

// Sync with Infrequent Access storage class
$ aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --storage-class STANDARD_IA
```

When using the `--delete` option, the `--exclude` and `--include` options can filter files or objects to delete during an `s3 sync` operation. In this case, the parameter string must specify files to exclude from, or include for, deletion in the context of the target directory or bucket. The following shows an example.

```
Assume local directory and s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path currently in sync and each
 contains 3 files:
MyFile1.txt
MyFile2.rtf
MyFile88.txt
'''

// Sync with delete, excluding files that match a pattern. MyFile88.txt is deleted,
 while remote MyFile1.txt is not.
$ aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --delete --exclude "path/MyFile?.txt"
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MyFile88.txt
'''

// Sync with delete, excluding MyFile2.rtf - local file is NOT deleted
$ aws s3 sync s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path . --delete --exclude "./MyFile2.rtf"
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path/MyFile1.txt to MyFile1.txt
'''

// Sync with delete, local copy of MyFile2.rtf is deleted
$ aws s3 sync s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path . --delete
delete: MyFile2.rtf
```

Frequently used options for s3 commands

The following options are frequently used for the commands described in this topic. For a complete list of options you can use on a command, see the specific command in the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.

acl

`s3 sync` and `s3 cp` can use the `--acl` option. This enables you to set the access permissions for files copied to Amazon S3. The `--acl` option accepts `private`, `public-read`, and

`public-read-write` values. For more information, see Canned ACL in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

```
$ aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --acl public-read
```

exclude

When you use the `s3 cp`, `s3 mv`, `s3 sync`, or `s3 rm` command, you can filter the results by using the `--exclude` or `--include` option. The `--exclude` option sets rules to only exclude objects from the command, and the options apply in the order specified. This is shown in the following example.

```
Local directory contains 3 files:
MyFile1.txt
MyFile2.rtf
MyFile88.txt

// Exclude all .txt files, resulting in only MyFile2.rtf being copied
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --exclude "*.txt"

// Exclude all .txt files but include all files with the "MyFile*.txt" format,
 resulting in, MyFile1.txt, MyFile2.rtf, MyFile88.txt being copied
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --exclude "*.txt" --include
 "MyFile*.txt"

// Exclude all .txt files, but include all files with the "MyFile*.txt" format,
 but exclude all files with the "MyFile?.txt" format resulting in, MyFile2.rtf and
 MyFile88.txt being copied
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --exclude "*.txt" --include
 "MyFile*.txt" --exclude "MyFile?.txt"
```

include

When you use the `s3 cp`, `s3 mv`, `s3 sync`, or `s3 rm` command, you can filter the results using the `--exclude` or `--include` option. The `--include` option sets rules to only include objects specified for the command, and the options apply in the order specified. This is shown in the following example.

```
Local directory contains 3 files:
MyFile1.txt
MyFile2.rtf
```

```
MyFile88.txt

// Include all .txt files, resulting in MyFile1.txt and MyFile88.txt being copied
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --include "*.txt"

// Include all .txt files but exclude all files with the "MyFile*.txt" format,
 resulting in no files being copied
$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --include "*.txt" --exclude
 "MyFile*.txt"

// Include all .txt files, but exclude all files with the "MyFile*.txt" format, but
 include all files with the "MyFile?.txt" format resulting in MyFile1.txt being
 copied

$ aws s3 cp . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --include "*.txt" --exclude
 "MyFile*.txt" --include "MyFile?.txt"
```

grant

The `s3 cp`, `s3 mv`, and `s3 sync` commands include a `--grants` option that you can use to grant permissions on the object to specified users or groups. Set the `--grants` option to a list of permissions using the following syntax. Replace `Permission`, `Grantee_Type`, and `Grantee_ID` with your own values.

Syntax

```
--grants Permission=Grantee_Type=Grantee_ID
         [Permission=Grantee_Type=Grantee_ID ...]
```

Each value contains the following elements:

- *`Permission`* – Specifies the granted permissions. Can be set to `read`, `readacl`, `writeacl`, or `full`.
- *`Grantee_Type`* – Specifies how to identify the grantee. Can be set to `uri`, `emailaddress`, or `id`.
- *`Grantee_ID`* – Specifies the grantee based on *`Grantee_Type`*.
  - `uri` – The group's URI. For more information, see Who is a grantee?
  - `emailaddress` – The account's email address.
  - `id` – The account's canonical ID.

For more information about Amazon S3 access control, see Access control.

The following example copies an object into a bucket. It grants `read` permissions on the object to everyone, and `full` permissions (`read`, `readacl`, and `writeacl`) to the account associated with `user@example.com`.

```
$ aws s3 cp file.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ --grants read=uri=http://
acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers full=emailaddress=user@example.com
```

You can also specify a nondefault storage class (`REDUCED_REDUNDANCY` or `STANDARD_IA`) for objects that you upload to Amazon S3. To do this, use the `--storage-class` option.

```
$ aws s3 cp file.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ --storage-class REDUCED_REDUNDANCY
```

no-overwrite

The `s3 cp`, `s3 mv`, and `s3 sync` commands include a `--no-overwrite` option that you can use to prevent overwriting objects that already exist at the destination.

The following example copies an object from a bucket to the local directory only if it does not already exist in the local directory.

```
$ aws s3 cp --no-overwrite s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/file.txt file.txt
```

The following example recursively copies files from a local directory to a bucket. It will only copy files that do not already exist in the bucket.

```
$ aws s3 cp --recursive --no-overwrite /path/to/demo-files/ s3://amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/demo-files/
```

The following example moves an object from a local directory to a bucket only if it does not already exist in the bucket destination location.

```
$ aws s3 mv --no-overwrite file.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/file.txt
```

The following example syncs files from a local directory to a bucket. It will only sync files that do not already exist in the destination bucket.

```
$ aws s3 sync --no-overwrite /path/to/demo-files/ s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/demo-
files/
```

recursive

When you use this option, the command is performed on all files or objects under the specified directory or prefix. The following example deletes `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path` and all of its contents.

```
$ aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/path --recursive
```

Resources

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws s3`
- `aws s3 cp`
- `aws s3 mb`
- `aws s3 mv`
- `aws s3 ls`
- `aws s3 rb`
- `aws s3 rm`
- `aws s3 sync`

Service reference:

- Working with Amazon S3 buckets in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Working with Amazon S3 objects in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Listing keys hierarchically using a prefix and delimiter in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Abort multipart uploads to an S3 bucket using the AWS SDK for .NET (low-level) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*

Using API-Level (s3api) commands in the AWS CLI

The API-level commands (contained in the `s3api` command set) provide direct access to the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) APIs, and enable some operations that are not exposed in the high-level `s3` commands. These commands are the equivalent of the other AWS

services that provide API-level access to the services' functionality. For more information on the `s3` commands, see Using high-level (s3) commands in the AWS CLI

This topic provides examples that demonstrate how to use the lower-level commands that map to the Amazon S3 APIs. In addition, you can find examples for each S3 API command in the `s3api` section of the AWS CLI version 2 reference guide.

Topics

- Prerequisites
- Apply a custom ACL
- Configure a logging policy
- Resources

Prerequisites

To run the `s3api` commands, you need to:

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called “Install/Update” and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- The profile that you use must have permissions that allow the AWS operations performed by the examples.
- Understand these Amazon S3 terms:
  - **Bucket** – A top-level Amazon S3 folder.
  - **Prefix** – An Amazon S3 folder in a bucket.
  - **Object** – Any item that's hosted in an Amazon S3 bucket.

Apply a custom ACL

With high-level commands, you can use the `--acl` option to apply predefined access control lists (ACLs) to Amazon S3 objects. But you can't use that command to set bucket-wide ACLs. However, you can do this by using the `put-bucket-acl` API-level command.

The following example shows how to grant full control to two AWS users (*user1@example.com* and *user2@example.com*) and read permission to everyone. The identifier for "everyone" comes from a special URI that you pass as a parameter.

```
$ aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --grant-full-control
 'emailaddress="user1@example.com",emailaddress="user2@example.com"' --grant-read
 'uri="http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"'
```

For details about how to construct the ACLs, see PUT Bucket acl in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service API Reference*. The `s3api` ACL commands in the CLI, such as `put-bucket-acl`, use the same shorthand argument notation.

Configure a logging policy

The API command `put-bucket-logging` configures a bucket logging policy.

In the following example, the AWS user *user@example.com* is granted full control over the log files, and all users have read access to them. Notice that the `put-bucket-acl` command is also required to grant the Amazon S3 log delivery system (specified by a URI) the permissions needed to read and write the logs to the bucket.

```
$ aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --grant-read-acp 'URI="http://
acs.amazonaws.com/groups/s3/LogDelivery"' --grant-write 'URI="http://acs.amazonaws.com/
groups/s3/LogDelivery"'
$ aws s3api put-bucket-logging --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --bucket-logging-status
 file://logging.json
```

The `logging.json` file in the previous command has the following content.

```
{
  "LoggingEnabled": {
    "TargetBucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "TargetPrefix": "amzn-s3-demo-bucketLogs/",
    "TargetGrants": [
      {
        "Grantee": {
          "Type": "AmazonCustomerByEmail",
          "EmailAddress": "user@example.com"
        },
        "Permission": "FULL_CONTROL"
      },
      {
        "Grantee": {
          "Type": "Group",
          "URI": "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"
        },
```

```
        "Permission": "READ"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Resources

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws s3api`
- `aws s3api put-bucket-acl`
- `aws s3api put-bucket-logging`

Service reference:

- Working with Amazon S3 buckets in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Working with Amazon S3 objects in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Listing keys hierarchically using a prefix and delimiter in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Abort multipart uploads to an S3 bucket using the AWS SDK for .NET (low-level) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*

Scripting example for the Amazon S3 bucket lifecycle in the AWS CLI

This topic uses a bash scripting example for Amazon S3 bucket lifecycle operations using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). This scripting example uses the `aws s3api` set of commands. Shell scripts are programs designed to run in a command line interface.

Topics

- Before you start
- About this example
- Files
- References

Before you start

Before you can run any of the below examples, the following things need to be completed.

- Install and configure the AWS CLI. For more information, see the section called "Install/Update" and Authentication and access credentials for the AWS CLI.
- The profile that you use must have permissions that allow the AWS operations performed by the examples.

- As an AWS best practice, grant this code least privilege, or only the permissions required to perform a task. For more information, see Grant Least Privilege in the *IAM User Guide*.
- This code has not been tested in all AWS Regions. Some AWS services are available only in specific Regions. For more information, see Service Endpoints and Quotas in the *AWS General Reference Guide*.
- Running this code can result in charges to your AWS account. It is your responsibility to ensure that any resources created by this script are removed when you are done with them.

The Amazon S3 service uses the following terms:

- Bucket — A top level Amazon S3 folder.
- Prefix — An Amazon S3 folder in a bucket.
- Object — Any item hosted in an Amazon S3 bucket.

About this example

This example demonstrates how to interact with some of the basic Amazon S3 operations using a set of functions in shell script files. The functions are located in the shell script file named `bucket-operations.sh`. You can call these functions in another file. Each script file contains comments describing each of the functions.

To see the intermediate results of each step, run the script with a `-i` parameter. You can view the current status of the bucket or its contents using the Amazon S3 console. The script only proceeds to the next step when you press **enter** at the prompt.

For the full example and downloadable script files, see Amazon S3 Bucket Lifecycle Operations in the *AWS Code Examples Repository* on *GitHub*.

Files

The example contains the following files:

bucket-operations.sh

This main script file can be sourced from another file. It includes functions that perform the following tasks:

- Creating a bucket and verifying that it exists
- Copying a file from the local computer to a bucket
- Copying a file from one bucket location to a different bucket location
- Listing the contents of a bucket
- Deleting a file from a bucket
- Deleting a bucket

View the code for `bucket-operations.sh` on *GitHub*.

test-bucket-operations.sh

The shell script file `test-bucket-operations.sh` demonstrates how to call the functions by sourcing the `bucket-operations.sh` file and calling each of the functions. After calling functions, the test script removes all resources that it created.

View the code for `test-bucket-operations.sh` on *GitHub*.

awsdocs-general.sh

The script file `awsdocs-general.sh` holds general purpose functions used across advanced code examples for the AWS CLI.

View the code for `awsdocs-general.sh` on *GitHub*.

References

AWS CLI reference:

- `aws s3api`
- `aws s3api create-bucket`
- `aws s3api copy-object`
- `aws s3api delete-bucket`
- `aws s3api delete-object`

- `aws s3api head-bucket`
- `aws s3api list-objects`
- `aws s3api put-object`

Other reference:

- Working with Amazon S3 buckets in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- Working with Amazon S3 objects in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*
- To view and contribute to AWS SDK and AWS CLI code examples, see the AWS Code Examples Repository on *GitHub*.

Accessing Amazon SNS in the AWS CLI

You can access the features of Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). To list the AWS CLI commands for Amazon SNS, use the following command.

```
aws sns help
```

Before you run any commands, set your default credentials. For more information, see Configuring settings for the AWS CLI.

This topic shows examples of AWS CLI commands that perform common tasks for Amazon SNS.

Topics

- Create a topic
- Subscribe to a topic
- Publish to a topic
- Unsubscribe from a topic
- Delete a topic

Create a topic

To create a topic, use the `sns create-topic` command and specify the name to assign to the topic.

```
$ aws sns create-topic --name my-topic
{
    "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
}
```

Make a note of the response's `TopicArn`, which you use later to publish a message.

Subscribe to a topic

To subscribe to a topic, use the `sns subscribe` command.

The following example specifies the `email` protocol and an email address for the `notification-endpoint`.

```
$ aws sns subscribe --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic --
protocol email --notification-endpoint saanvi@example.com
{
    "SubscriptionArn": "pending confirmation"
}
```

AWS immediately sends a confirmation message by email to the address you specified in the `subscribe` command. The email message has the following text.

```
You have chosen to subscribe to the topic:
arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic
To confirm this subscription, click or visit the following link (If this was in error
 no action is necessary):
Confirm subscription
```

After the recipient clicks the **Confirm subscription** link, the recipient's browser displays a notification message with information similar to the following.

```
Subscription confirmed!

You have subscribed saanvi@example.com to the topic:my-topic.

Your subscription's id is:
arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic:1328f057-de93-4c15-512e-8bb22EXAMPLE

If it was not your intention to subscribe, click here to unsubscribe.
```

Publish to a topic

To send a message to all subscribers of a topic, use the sns publish command.

The following example sends the message "Hello World!" to all subscribers of the specified topic.

```
$ aws sns publish --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic --
message "Hello World!"
{
    "MessageId": "4e41661d-5eec-5ddf-8dab-2c867EXAMPLE"
}
```

In this example, AWS sends an email message with the text "Hello World!" to saanvi@example.com.

Unsubscribe from a topic

To unsubscribe from a topic and stop receiving messages published to that topic, use the sns unsubscribe command and specify the ARN of the topic you want to unsubscribe from.

```
$ aws sns unsubscribe --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:1328f057-de93-4c15-512e-8bb22EXAMPLE
```

To verify that you successfully unsubscribed, use the sns list-subscriptions command to confirm that the ARN no longer appears in the list.

```
$ aws sns list-subscriptions
```

Delete a topic

To delete a topic, run the sns delete-topic command.

```
$ aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic
```

To verify that AWS successfully deleted the topic, use the sns list-topics command to confirm that the topic no longer appears in the list.

```
$ aws sns list-topics
```

AWS CLI command examples

The code examples in this topic show you how to use the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Some services contain additional example categories that show how to leverage libraries or functions specific to the service.

Services

- ACM examples using AWS CLI
- API Gateway examples using AWS CLI
- API Gateway HTTP and WebSocket API examples using AWS CLI
- API Gateway Management API examples using AWS CLI
- App Mesh examples using AWS CLI
- App Runner examples using AWS CLI
- AWS AppConfig examples using AWS CLI
- Application Auto Scaling examples using AWS CLI
- Application Discovery Service examples using AWS CLI
- Application Signals examples using AWS CLI
- AppRegistry examples using AWS CLI
- Athena examples using AWS CLI
- Auto Scaling examples using AWS CLI
- Auto Scaling Plans examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Backup examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Batch examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Budgets examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Chime examples using AWS CLI

- Cloud Control API examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Cloud Map examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Cloud9 examples using AWS CLI
- CloudFormation examples using AWS CLI
- CloudFront examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon CloudSearch examples using AWS CLI
- CloudTrail examples using AWS CLI
- CloudWatch examples using AWS CLI
- CloudWatch Logs examples using AWS CLI
- CloudWatch Network Monitoring examples using AWS CLI
- CloudWatch Observability Access Monitor examples using AWS CLI
- CloudWatch Observability Admin examples using AWS CLI
- CloudWatch Synthetics examples using AWS CLI
- CodeArtifact examples using AWS CLI
- CodeBuild examples using AWS CLI
- CodeCommit examples using AWS CLI
- CodeDeploy examples using AWS CLI
- CodeGuru Reviewer examples using AWS CLI
- CodePipeline examples using AWS CLI
- AWS CodeStar Notifications examples using AWS CLI
- CodeConnections examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Cognito Identity examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Cognito Identity Provider examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Comprehend examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Comprehend Medical examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Config examples using AWS CLI
- Connect Customer examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Control Tower examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Cost and Usage Report examples using AWS CLI
- Cost Explorer Service examples using AWS CLI

- Firehose examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Data Lifecycle Manager examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Data Pipeline examples using AWS CLI
- DataSync examples using AWS CLI
- DAX examples using AWS CLI
- Detective examples using AWS CLI
- Device Farm examples using AWS CLI
- Direct Connect examples using AWS CLI
- Directory Service examples using AWS CLI
- Directory Service Data examples using AWS CLI
- AWS DMS examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon DocumentDB examples using AWS CLI
- DynamoDB examples using AWS CLI
- DynamoDB Streams examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon EC2 examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon EC2 Instance Connect examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon ECR examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon ECR Public examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon ECS examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon EFS examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon EKS examples using AWS CLI
- Elastic Beanstalk examples using AWS CLI
- Elastic Load Balancing - Version 1 examples using AWS CLI
- Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 examples using AWS CLI
- ElastiCache examples using AWS CLI
- MediaStore examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon EMR examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon EMR on EKS examples using AWS CLI
- EventBridge examples using AWS CLI
- EventBridge Pipes examples using AWS CLI

- Firewall Manager examples using AWS CLI
- AWS FIS examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon GameLift Servers examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Glacier examples using AWS CLI
- Global Accelerator examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Glue examples using AWS CLI
- GuardDuty examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Health examples using AWS CLI
- HealthImaging examples using AWS CLI
- HealthLake examples using AWS CLI
- HealthOmics examples using AWS CLI
- IAM examples using AWS CLI
- IAM Access Analyzer examples using AWS CLI
- Image Builder examples using AWS CLI
- Incident Manager examples using AWS CLI
- Incident Manager Contacts examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Inspector examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT examples using AWS CLI
- Device Advisor examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT data examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Events examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Events-Data examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Greengrass examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Greengrass V2 examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Jobs SDK release examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT SiteWise examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Things Graph examples using AWS CLI
- AWS IoT Wireless examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon IVS examples using AWS CLI

- Amazon IVS Chat examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Kendra examples using AWS CLI
- Kinesis examples using AWS CLI
- AWS KMS examples using AWS CLI
- Lake Formation examples using AWS CLI
- Lambda examples using AWS CLI
- License Manager examples using AWS CLI
- Lightsail examples using AWS CLI
- Macie examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Managed Grafana examples using AWS CLI
- MediaConnect examples using AWS CLI
- MediaConvert examples using AWS CLI
- MediaLive examples using AWS CLI
- MediaPackage examples using AWS CLI
- MediaPackage VOD examples using AWS CLI
- MediaStore Data Plane examples using AWS CLI
- MediaTailor examples using AWS CLI
- MemoryDB examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon MSK examples using AWS CLI
- Network Flow Monitor examples using AWS CLI
- Network Manager examples using AWS CLI
- OpenSearch Service examples using AWS CLI
- Organizations examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Outposts examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Payment Cryptography examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Payment Cryptography Data Plane examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Pinpoint examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Polly examples using AWS CLI

- AWS Price List examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Private CA examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Proton examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon RDS examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon RDS Data Service examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon RDS Performance Insights examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Redshift examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Rekognition examples using AWS CLI
- AWS RAM examples using AWS CLI
- Resource Explorer examples using AWS CLI
- Resource Groups examples using AWS CLI
- Resource Groups Tagging API examples using AWS CLI
- Route 53 examples using AWS CLI
- Route 53 domain registration examples using AWS CLI
- Route 53 Profiles examples using AWS CLI
- Route 53 Resolver examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon S3 examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon S3 Control examples using AWS CLI
- Secrets Manager examples using AWS CLI
- Security Hub CSPM examples using AWS CLI
- Security Lake examples using AWS CLI
- AWS Serverless Application Repository examples using AWS CLI
- Service Catalog examples using AWS CLI
- Service Quotas examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon SES examples using AWS CLI
- Shield examples using AWS CLI
- Signer examples using AWS CLI
- Snowball Edge examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon SNS examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon SQS examples using AWS CLI

- Storage Gateway examples using AWS CLI
- AWS STS examples using AWS CLI
- Support examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon SWF examples using AWS CLI
- Systems Manager examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Textract examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Transcribe examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon Translate examples using AWS CLI
- Trusted Advisor examples using AWS CLI
- Verified Permissions examples using AWS CLI
- VPC Lattice examples using AWS CLI
- AWS WAF Classic examples using AWS CLI
- AWS WAF Classic Regional examples using AWS CLI
- AWS WAFV2 examples using AWS CLI
- WorkDocs examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon WorkMail examples using AWS CLI
- Amazon WorkMail Message Flow examples using AWS CLI
- WorkSpaces examples using AWS CLI
- X-Ray examples using AWS CLI

ACM examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with ACM.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to an existing ACM Certificate

The following `add-tags-to-certificate` command adds two tags to the specified certificate. Use a space to separate multiple tags:

```
aws acm add-tags-to-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
tags Key=Admin,Value=Alice Key=Purpose,Value=Website
```

- For API details, see AddTagsToCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete an ACM certificate from your account

The following `delete-certificate` command deletes the certificate with the specified ARN:

```
aws acm delete-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

- For API details, see DeleteCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the fields contained in an ACM certificate

The following `describe-certificate` command retrieves all of the fields for the certificate with the specified ARN:

```
aws acm describe-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

Output similar to the following is displayed:

```
{
  "Certificate": {
    "CertificateArn":
 "arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
    "CreatedAt": 1446835267.0,
    "DomainName": "www.example.com",
    "DomainValidationOptions": [
      {
        "DomainName": "www.example.com",
        "ValidationDomain": "www.example.com",
        "ValidationEmails": [
          "hostmaster@example.com",
          "admin@example.com",
          "owner@example.com.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "tech@example.com.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "admin@example.com.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "postmaster@example.com",
          "webmaster@example.com",
          "administrator@example.com"
        ]
      },
      {
        "DomainName": "www.example.net",
        "ValidationDomain": "www.example.net",
        "ValidationEmails": [
          "postmaster@example.net",
          "admin@example.net",
          "owner@example.net.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "tech@example.net.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "admin@example.net.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "hostmaster@example.net",
          "administrator@example.net",
          "webmaster@example.net"
        ]
      }
```

```
    ],
    "InUseBy": [],
    "IssuedAt": 1446835815.0,
    "Issuer": "Amazon",
    "KeyAlgorithm": "RSA-2048",
    "NotAfter": 1478433600.0,
    "NotBefore": 1446768000.0,
    "Serial": "0f:ac:b0:a3:8d:ea:65:52:2d:7d:01:3a:39:36:db:d6",
    "SignatureAlgorithm": "SHA256WITHRSA",
    "Status": "ISSUED",
    "Subject": "CN=www.example.com",
    "SubjectAlternativeNames": [
      "www.example.com",
      "www.example.net"
    ]
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`export-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `export-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To export a private certificate issued by a private CA.

The following `export-certificate` command exports a private certificate, certificate chain, and private key to your display:

```
aws acm export-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
passphrase file://path-to-passphrase-file
```

To export the certificate, chain, and private key to a local file, use the following command:

```
aws acm export-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:sccount:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
passphrase file://path-to-passphrase-file > c:\temp\export.txt
```

- For API details, see ExportCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-certificate

The following code example shows how to use `get-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an ACM certificate

The following `get-certificate` command retrieves the certificate for the specified ARN and the certificate chain:

```
aws acm get-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

Output similar to the following is displayed:

```
{
  "Certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",

  "CertificateChain": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
```

```
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----"
}
```

- For API details, see GetCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `import-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To import a certificate into ACM.

The following `import-certificate` command imports a certificate into ACM. Replace the file names with your own:

```
aws acm import-certificate --certificate file://Certificate.pem --certificate-
chain file://CertificateChain.pem --private-key file://PrivateKey.pem
```

- For API details, see ImportCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To list the ACM certificates for an AWS account

The following `list-certificates` command lists the ARNs of the certificates in your account:

```
aws acm list-certificates
```

The preceding command produces output similar to the following:

```
{
    "CertificateSummaryList": [
        {
            "CertificateArn":
 "arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
            "DomainName": "www.example.com"
        },
        {
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/aaaaaaaa-bbbb-
cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee",
```

```
            "DomainName": "www.example.net"
        }
    ]
}
```

You can decide how many certificates you want to display each time you call `list-certificates`. For example, if you have four certificates and you want to display no more than two at a time, set the `max-items` argument to 2 as in the following example:

```
aws acm list-certificates --max-items 2
```

Two certificate ARNs and a `NextToken` value will be displayed:

```
"CertificateSummaryList": [
  {
    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:region:account: \
            certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
    "DomainName": "www.example.com"
  },
  {
    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:region:account: \
             certificate/aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee",
    "DomainName": "www.example.net"
  }
  ],
    "NextToken": "9f4d9f69-275a-41fe-b58e-2b837bd9ba48"
```

To display the next two certificates in your account, set this `NextToken` value in your next call:

```
aws acm list-certificates --max-items 2 --next-token 9f4d9f69-275a-41fe-
b58e-2b837bd9ba48
```

You can filter your output by using the `certificate-statuses` argument. The following command displays certificates that have a PENDING_VALIDATION status:

```
aws acm list-certificates --certificate-statuses PENDING_VALIDATION
```

You can also filter your output by using the `includes` argument. The following command displays certificates filtered on the following properties. The certificates to be displayed:

```
- Specify that the RSA algorithm and a 2048 bit key are used to generate key pairs.
- Contain a Key Usage extension that specifies that the certificates can be used to
 create digital signatures.
- Contain an Extended Key Usage extension that specifies that the certificates can
 be used for code signing.

aws acm list-certificates --max-items 10 --includes
 extendedKeyUsage=CODE_SIGNING,keyUsage=DIGITAL_SIGNATURE,keyTypes=RSA_2048
```

- For API details, see ListCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags applied to an ACM Certificate

The following `list-tags-for-certificate` command lists the tags applied to a certificate in your account:

```
aws acm list-tags-for-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

The preceding command produces output similar to the following:

```
{
  "Tags": [
      {
          "Value": "Website",
          "Key": "Purpose"
      },
      {
          "Value": "Alice",
          "Key": "Admin"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an ACM Certificate

The following `remove-tags-from-certificate` command removes two tags from the specified certificate. Use a space to separate multiple tags:

```
aws acm remove-tags-from-certificate --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
tags Key=Admin,Value=Alice Key=Purpose,Value=Website
```

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`request-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `request-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To request a new ACM certificate

The following `request-certificate` command requests a new certificate for the www.example.com domain using DNS validation:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name www.example.com --validation-method DNS
```

You can enter an idempotency token to distinguish between calls to `request-certificate`:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name www.example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q
```

You can enter one or more subject alternative names to request a certificate that will protect more than one apex domain:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q --subject-alternative-names www.example.net
```

You can enter an alternative name that can also be used to reach your website:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q --subject-alternative-names www.example.com
```

You can use an asterisk (*) as a wildcard to create a certificate for several subdomains in the same domain:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q --subject-alternative-names *.example.com
```

You can also enter multiple alternative names:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
subject-alternative-names b.example.com c.example.com d.example.com
```

If you are using email for validation, you can enter domain validation options to specify the domain to which the validation email will be sent:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-
method EMAIL --subject-alternative-names www.example.com --domain-validation-
options DomainName=example.com,ValidationDomain=example.com
```

The following command opts out of certificate transparency logging when you request a new certificate:

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name www.example.com --validation-method DNS --
options CertificateTransparencyLoggingPreference=DISABLED --idempotency-token 184627
```

- For API details, see RequestCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resend-validation-email`

The following code example shows how to use `resend-validation-email`.

AWS CLI

To resend validation email for your ACM certificate request

The following `resend-validation-email` command tells the Amazon certificate authority to send validation email to the appropriate addresses:

```
aws acm resend-validation-email --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
domain www.example.com --validation-domain example.com
```

- For API details, see ResendValidationEmail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-certificate-options`

The following code example shows how to use `update-certificate-options`.

AWS CLI

To update the certificate options

The following `update-certificate-options` command opts out of certificate transparency logging:

```
aws acm update-certificate-options --certificate-
arn arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
options CertificateTransparencyLoggingPreference=DISABLED
```

- For API details, see UpdateCertificateOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

API Gateway examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with API Gateway.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-api-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-api-key`.

AWS CLI

To create an API key that is enabled for an existing API and Stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-api-key --name 'Dev API Key' --description 'Used for
 development' --enabled --stage-keys restApiId='a1b2c3d4e5',stageName='dev'
```

- For API details, see CreateApiKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a token-based API Gateway Custom Authorizer for the API

The following `create-authorizer` example creates a token-based authorizer.

```
aws apigateway create-authorizer \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --name 'First_Token_Custom_Authorizer' \
    --type TOKEN \
    --authorizer-uri 'arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:customAuthFunction/invocations' \
    --identity-source 'method.request.header.Authorization' \
    --authorizer-result-ttl-in-seconds 300
```

Output:

```
{
    "authType": "custom",
    "name": "First_Token_Custom_Authorizer",
```

```
    "authorizerUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:customAuthFunction/invocations",
    "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": 300,
    "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization",
    "type": "TOKEN",
    "id": "z40xj0"
}
```

Example 2: To create a Cognito User Pools based API Gateway Custom Authorizer for the API

The following `create-authorizer` example creates a Cognito User Pools based API Gateway Custom Authorizer.

```
aws apigateway create-authorizer \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --name 'First_Cognito_Custom_Authorizer' \
    --type COGNITO_USER_POOLS \
    --provider-arns 'arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-east-1:123412341234:userpool/us-
east-1_aWcZeQbuD' \
    --identity-source 'method.request.header.Authorization'
```

Output:

```
{
    "authType": "cognito_user_pools",
    "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization",
    "name": "First_Cognito_Custom_Authorizer",
    "providerARNs": [
        "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-east-1:342398297714:userpool/us-east-1_qWbZzQhzE"
    ],
    "type": "COGNITO_USER_POOLS",
    "id": "5yid1t"
}
```

Example 3: To create a request-based API Gateway Custom Authorizer for the API

The following `create-authorizer` example creates a request-based authorizer.

```
aws apigateway create-authorizer \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --name 'First_Request_Custom_Authorizer' \
    --type REQUEST \
```

```
    --authorizer-uri 'arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:customAuthFunction/invocations' \
    --identity-source 'method.request.header.Authorization,context.accountId' \
    --authorizer-result-ttl-in-seconds 300
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "z40xj0",
    "name": "First_Request_Custom_Authorizer",
    "type": "REQUEST",
    "authType": "custom",
    "authorizerUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:customAuthFunction/invocations",
    "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization,context.accountId",
    "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": 300
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-base-path-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `create-base-path-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To create the base path mapping for a custom domain name

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-base-path-mapping --domain-name subdomain.domain.tld --rest-
api-id 1234123412 --stage prod --base-path v1
```

- For API details, see CreateBasePathMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To deploy the configured resources for an API to a new Stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --stage-
description 'Development Stage' --description 'First deployment to the dev stage'
```

To deploy the configured resources for an API to an existing stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --
description 'Second deployment to the dev stage'
```

To deploy the configured resources for an API to an existing stage with Stage Variables

aws apigateway create-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --description 'Third deployment to the dev stage' --variables key='value',otherKey='otherValue'

- For API details, see CreateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain-name-access-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain-name-access-association`.

AWS CLI

To create a domain name access association

The following `create-domain-name-access-association` example creates a domain name access association between a private custom domain name and VPC endpoint.

```
aws apigateway create-domain-name-access-association \
    --domain-name-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:111122223333:/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234 \
    --access-association-source vpce-abcd1234efg \
    --access-association-source-type VPCE
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainNameAccessAssociationArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:012345678910:/
domainnameaccessassociations/domainname/my.private.domain.tld/vpcesource/vpce-
abcd1234efg
```

```
    "accessAssociationSource": "vpce-abcd1234efg",
    "accessAssociationSourceType": "VPCE",
    "domainNameArn" : "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:111122223333:/domainnames/
private.example.com+abcd1234"
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomainNameAccessAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a public custom domain name

The following `create-domain-name` example creates a public custom domain name.

```
aws apigateway create-domain-name \
    --domain-name 'my.domain.tld' \
    --certificate-name 'my.domain.tld cert'\
    --certificate-arn 'arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:012345678910:certificate/fb1b9770-
a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3'
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "my.domain.tld",
    "certificateName": "my.domain.tld cert",
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:012345678910:certificate/fb1b9770-
a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3",
    "certificateUploadDate": "2024-10-08T11:29:49-07:00",
    "distributionDomainName": "abcd1234.cloudfront.net",
    "distributionHostedZoneId": "Z2FDTNDATAQYW2",
    "endpointConfiguration": {
        "types": [
            "EDGE"
        ]
    },
    "domainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE",
```

```
    "securityPolicy": "TLS_1_2"
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain name for public REST APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a private custom domain name

The following `create-domain-name` example creates a private custom domain name.

```
aws apigateway create-domain-name \
    --domain-name 'my.private.domain.tld' \
    --certificate-name 'my.domain.tld cert' \
    --certificate-arn 'arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:012345678910:certificate/fb1b9770-
a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3' \
    --endpoint-configuration '{"types": ["PRIVATE"]}' \
    --security-policy 'TLS_1_2' \
    --policy file://policy.json
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": "*",
            "Action": "execute-api:Invoke",
            "Resource": [
                "execute-api:/*"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Deny",
            "Principal": "*",
            "Action": "execute-api:Invoke",
            "Resource": [
                "execute-api:/*"
            ],
            "Condition" : {
                "StringNotEquals": {
                    "aws:SourceVpce": "vpce-abcd1234efg"
                }
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "my.private.domain.tld",
    "domainNameId": "abcd1234",
    "domainNameArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234",
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:012345678910:certificate/fb1b9770-
a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3",
    "certificateUploadDate": "2024-09-10T10:31:20-07:00",
    "endpointConfiguration": {
        "types": [
            "PRIVATE"
        ]
    },
    "domainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "securityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
    "policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"execute-api:Invoke\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:execute-api:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/my.private.domain.tld
+abcd1234\"},{\"Effect\":\"Deny\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"execute-
api:Invoke\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:execute-api:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234\",\"Condition\":{\"StringNotEquals\":{\"aws:SourceVpc
\":\"vpc-1a2b3c4d\"}}}]}"
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain name for public REST APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-model`

The following code example shows how to use `create-model`.

AWS CLI

To create a model for an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-model --rest-api-id 1234123412 --name 'firstModel' --
description 'The First Model' --content-type 'application/json'  --schema
 '{ "$schema": "http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#", "title": "firstModel",
 "type": "object", "properties": { "firstProperty" : { "type": "object",
 "properties": { "key": { "type": "string" } } } } }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/json",
    "description": "The First Model",
    "name": "firstModel",
    "id": "2rzg0l",
    "schema": "{ \"$schema\": \"http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#\", \"title
\": \"firstModel\", \"type\": \"object\", \"properties\": { \"firstProperty
\" : { \"type\": \"object\", \"properties\": { \"key\": { \"type\": \"string
\" } } } } }"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-resource --rest-api-id 1234123412 --parent-id a1b2c3 --path-
part 'new-resource'
```

- For API details, see CreateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-rest-api`

The following code example shows how to use `create-rest-api`.

AWS CLI

To create an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-rest-api --name 'My First API' --description 'This is my first
 API'
```

To create a duplicate API from an existing API

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-rest-api --name 'Copy of My First API' --description 'This is
 a copy of my first API' --clone-from 1234123412
```

- For API details, see CreateRestApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stage`.

AWS CLI

To create a stage in an API which will contain an existing deployment

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-stage --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name 'dev' --
description 'Development stage' --deployment-id a1b2c3
```

To create a stage in an API which will contain an existing deployment and custom Stage Variables

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-stage --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name 'dev'
 --description 'Development stage' --deployment-id a1b2c3 --variables
 key='value',otherKey='otherValue'
```

- For API details, see CreateStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-usage-plan-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-usage-plan-key`.

AWS CLI

Associate an existing API key with a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-usage-plan-key --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --key-type "API_KEY" --
key-id 4vq3yryqm5
```

- For API details, see CreateUsagePlanKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-usage-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `create-usage-plan`.

AWS CLI

To create a usage plan with throttle and quota limits that resets at the beginning of the month

Command:

```
aws apigateway create-usage-plan --name "New Usage Plan" --description "A new usage
 plan" --throttle burstLimit=10,rateLimit=5 --quota limit=500,offset=0,period=MONTH
```

- For API details, see CreateUsagePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-api-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-api-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete an API key

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-api-key --api-key 8bklk8bl1k3sB38D9B3l0enyWT8c09B30lkq0blk
```

- For API details, see DeleteApiKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Custom Authorizer in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-authorizer --rest-api-id 1234123412 --authorizer-id 7gkfbo
```

- For API details, see DeleteAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-base-path-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-base-path-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To delete a base path mapping for a custom domain name

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-base-path-mapping --domain-name 'api.domain.tld' --base-path
 'dev'
```

- For API details, see DeleteBasePathMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-client-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-client-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete a client certificate

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-client-certificate --client-certificate-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see DeleteClientCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To delete a deployment in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --deployment-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see DeleteDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain-name-access-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain-name-access-association`.

AWS CLI

To delete a domain name access association

The following `delete-domain-name-access-association` example deletes a domain name access association between a private custom domain name and VPC endpoint.

```
aws apigateway delete-domain-name-access-association \
    --domain-name-access-association-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:012345678910:/
domainnameaccessassociations/domainname/my.private.domain.tld/vpcesource/vpce-
abcd1234efg
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDomainNameAccessAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom domain name

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-domain-name --domain-name 'api.domain.tld'
```

- For API details, see DeleteDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-integration-response`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-integration-response`.

AWS CLI

To delete an integration response for a given resource, method, and status code in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 200
```

- For API details, see DeleteIntegrationResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-integration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an integration for a given resource and method in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3 --
http-method GET
```

- For API details, see DeleteIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-method-response`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-method-response`.

AWS CLI

To delete a method response for the given resource, method, and status code in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-method-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3
 --http-method GET --status-code 200
```

- For API details, see DeleteMethodResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-method`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-method`.

AWS CLI

To delete a method for the given resource in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3 --http-
method GET
```

- For API details, see DeleteMethod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-model`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-model`.

AWS CLI

To delete a model in the given API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-model --rest-api-id 1234123412 --model-name 'customModel'
```

- For API details, see DeleteModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-resource --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see DeleteResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-rest-api`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-rest-api`.

AWS CLI

To delete an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

- For API details, see DeleteRestApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stage`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stage in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-stage --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name 'dev'
```

- For API details, see DeleteStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-usage-plan-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-usage-plan-key`.

AWS CLI

To remove an API key from a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-usage-plan-key --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --key-
id 1NbjQzMReAkeEQPNAW8r3dXsU2rDD7fc7f2Sipnu
```

- For API details, see DeleteUsagePlanKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-usage-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-usage-plan`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway delete-usage-plan --usage-plan-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see DeleteUsagePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`flush-stage-authorizers-cache`

The following code example shows how to use `flush-stage-authorizers-cache`.

AWS CLI

To flush all authorizer cache entries on a stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway flush-stage-authorizers-cache --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-
name dev
```

- For API details, see FlushStageAuthorizersCache in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`flush-stage-cache`

The following code example shows how to use `flush-stage-cache`.

AWS CLI

To flush the cache for an API's stage

The following `flush-stage-cache` example flushes the cache of a stage.

```
aws apigateway flush-stage-cache \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --stage-name dev
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Flush the API stage cache in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see FlushStageCache in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-client-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-client-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To create a Client-Side SSL Certificate

Command:

```
aws apigateway generate-client-certificate --description 'My First Client
 Certificate'
```

- For API details, see GenerateClientCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account`.

AWS CLI

To get API Gateway account settings

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "cloudwatchRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123412341234:role/
APIGatewayToCloudWatchLogsRole",
    "throttleSettings": {
        "rateLimit": 500.0,
        "burstLimit": 1000
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-api-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-api-key`.

AWS CLI

To get the information about a specific API key

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-api-key --api-key 8bklk8bl1k3sB38D9B3l0enyWT8c09B30lkq0blk
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": "My first key",
    "enabled": true,
    "stageKeys": [
        "a1b2c3d4e5/dev",
        "e5d4c3b2a1/dev"
    ],
    "lastUpdatedDate": 1456184515,
    "createdDate": 1456184452,
    "id": "8bklk8bl1k3sB38D9B3l0enyWT8c09B30lkq0blk",
    "name": "My key"
}
```

- For API details, see GetApiKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-api-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `get-api-keys`.

AWS CLI

To get the list of API keys

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-api-keys
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "items": [
        {
            "description": "My first key",
            "enabled": true,
            "stageKeys": [
                "a1b2c3d4e5/dev",
                "e5d4c3b2a1/dev"
            ],
            "lastUpdatedDate": 1456184515,
            "createdDate": 1456184452,
            "id": "8bklk8bl1k3sB38D9B3l0enyWT8c09B30lkq0blk",
            "name": "My key"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetApiKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To get the API Gateway per-API Authorizer settings

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-authorizer --rest-api-id 1234123412 --authorizer-id gfi4n3
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": 300,
    "name": "MyAuthorizer",
    "type": "TOKEN",
    "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization",
    "authorizerUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:authorizer_function/invocations",
    "id": "gfi4n3"
}
```

- For API details, see GetAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorizers`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorizers`.

AWS CLI

To get the list of authorizers for a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-authorizers --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "name": "MyAuthorizer",
            "authorizerUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/
functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:My_Authorizer_Function/
invocations",
            "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": 300,
            "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization",
            "type": "TOKEN",
            "id": "gfi4n3"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetAuthorizers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-base-path-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `get-base-path-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To get the base path mapping for a custom domain name

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-base-path-mapping --domain-name subdomain.domain.tld --base-
path v1
```

Output:

```
{
    "basePath": "v1",
    "restApiId": "1234w4321e",
    "stage": "api"
}
```

- For API details, see GetBasePathMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-base-path-mappings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-base-path-mappings`.

AWS CLI

To get the base path mappings for a custom domain name

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-base-path-mappings --domain-name subdomain.domain.tld
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "basePath": "(none)",
            "restApiId": "1234w4321e",
            "stage": "dev"
        },
        {
            "basePath": "v1",
            "restApiId": "1234w4321e",
            "stage": "api"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBasePathMappings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-client-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `get-client-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To get a client certificate

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-client-certificate --client-certificate-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see GetClientCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-client-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `get-client-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of client certificates

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-client-certificates
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "pemEncodedCertificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- <certificate
 content> -----END CERTIFICATE-----",
            "clientCertificateId": "a1b2c3",
            "expirationDate": 1483556561,
            "description": "My Client Certificate",
            "createdDate": 1452020561
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetClientCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a deployment

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --deployment-id ztt4m2
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": "myDeployment",
    "id": "ztt4m2",
    "createdDate": 1455218022
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of deployments for a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-deployments --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "items": [
        {
            "createdDate": 1453797217,
            "id": "0a2b4c",
            "description": "Deployed my API for the first time"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-name-access-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-name-access-associations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all domain name access associations

The following `get-domain-name-access-associations` example lists all domain name access associations.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-name-access-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
        "domainNameAccessAssociationArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-
west-2:012345678910:/domainnameaccessassociations/domainname/my.private.domain.tld/
vpcesource/vpce-abcd1234efg
        "accessAssociationSource": "vpce-abcd1234efg",
        "accessAssociationSourceType": "VPCE",
        "domainNameArn" : "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:111122223333:/domainnames/
private.example.com+abcd1234"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list all domain name access associations owned by this AWS account

The following `get-domain-name-access-associations` example lists all the domain name access associations owned by the current AWS account.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-name-access-associations \
    --resource-owner SELF
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
        "domainNameAccessAssociationArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-
west-2:012345678910:/domainnameaccessassociations/domainname/my.private.domain.tld/
vpcesource/vpce-abcd1234efg
        "accessAssociationSource": "vpce-abcd1234efg",
        "accessAssociationSourceType": "VPCE",
        "domainNameArn" : "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:111122223333:/domainnames/
private.example.com+abcd1234"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDomainNameAccessAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get information about a public custom domain name

The following `get-domain-name` example gets information about a public custom domain name.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-name \
```

```
    --domain-name api.domain.tld
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "api.domain.tld",
    "distributionDomainName": "d1a2f3a4c5o6d.cloudfront.net",
    "certificateName": "uploadedCertificate",
    "certificateUploadDate": 1462565487
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain name for public REST APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get information about a private custom domain name

The following `get-domain-name` example gets information about a private custom domain name.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-name \
    --domain-name api.private.domain.tld \
    --domain-name-id abcd1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "my.private.domain.tld",
    "domainNameId": "abcd1234",
    "domainNameArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234",
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:012345678910:certificate/fb1b9770-
a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3",
    "certificateUploadDate": "2024-09-10T10:31:20-07:00",
    "endpointConfiguration": {
        "types": [
            "PRIVATE"
        ]
    },
    "domainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "securityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
    "policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"execute-api:Invoke\",\"Resource\":
```

```
\"arn:aws:execute-api:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/my.private.domain.tld
+abcd1234\"},{\"Effect\":\"Deny\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"execute-
api:Invoke\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:execute-api:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234\",\"Condition\":{\"StringNotEquals\":{\"aws:SourceVpc
\":\"vpc-1a2b3c4d\"}}}]}"
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain name for public REST APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-names`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-names`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get a list of custom domain names

The following `get-domain-names` command gets a list of domain names.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-names
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "distributionDomainName": "d9511k3l09bkd.cloudfront.net",
            "certificateUploadDate": 1452812505,
            "certificateName": "my_custom_domain-certificate",
            "domainName": "subdomain.domain.tld"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get a list of custom domain names owned by this AWS account

The following `get-domain-names` command gets a list of domain names owned by this AWS account.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-names \
    --resource-owner SELF
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "domainName": "my.domain.tld",
            "domainNameArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1::/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld",
            "certificateUploadDate": "2024-08-15T17:02:55-07:00",
            "regionalDomainName": "d-abcd1234.execute-api.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "regionalHostedZoneId": "Z1UJRXOUMOOFQ8",
            "regionalCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:012345678910:certificate/fb1b9770-a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3",
            "endpointConfiguration": {
                "types": [
                    "REGIONAL"
                ]
            },
            "domainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "securityPolicy": "TLS_1_2"
        },
        {
            "domainName": "my.private.domain.tld",
            "domainNameId": "abcd1234",
            "domainNameArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:012345678910:/
domainnames/my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234",
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:012345678910:certificate/
fb1b9770-a305-495d-aefb-27e5e101ff3",
            "certificateUploadDate": "2024-11-26T11:44:40-08:00",
            "endpointConfiguration": {
                "types": [
                    "PRIVATE"
                ]
            },
            "domainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "securityPolicy": "TLS_1_2"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To get a list of custom domain names owned by other AWS accounts that you can create a domain name access association with.

The following `get-domain-names` command gets a list of domain names owned by other AWS accounts that you have access to create a domain name access association with.

```
aws apigateway get-domain-names \
    --resource-owner OTHER_ACCOUNTS
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "domainName": "my.private.domain.tld",
            "domainNameId": "abcd1234",
            "domainNameArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:012345678910:/
domainnames/my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDomainNames in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-export`

The following code example shows how to use `get-export`.

AWS CLI

To get the JSON Swagger template for a stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-export --rest-api-id a1b2c3d4e5 --stage-name dev --export-
type swagger /path/to/filename.json
```

To get the JSON Swagger template + API Gateway Extensions for a stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-export --parameters extensions='integrations' --rest-api-
id a1b2c3d4e5 --stage-name dev --export-type swagger /path/to/filename.json
```

To get the JSON Swagger template + Postman Extensions for a stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-export --parameters extensions='postman' --rest-api-id a1b2c3d4e5
 --stage-name dev --export-type swagger /path/to/filename.json
```

- For API details, see GetExport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-integration-response`

The following code example shows how to use `get-integration-response`.

AWS CLI

To get the integration response configuration for a HTTP method defined under a REST API's resource

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id y9h6rt --http-method GET --status-code 200
```

Output:

```
{
    "statusCode": "200",
    "responseTemplates": {
        "application/json": null
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetIntegrationResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-integration`.

AWS CLI

To get the integration configuration for a HTTP method defined under a REST API's resource

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id y9h6rt --http-method GET
```

Output:

```
{
    "httpMethod": "POST",
    "integrationResponses": {
        "200": {
            "responseTemplates": {
                "application/json": null
            },
            "statusCode": "200"
        }
    },
    "cacheKeyParameters": [],
    "type": "AWS",
    "uri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:My_Function/invocations",
    "cacheNamespace": "y9h6rt"
}
```

- For API details, see GetIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-method-response`

The following code example shows how to use `get-method-response`.

AWS CLI

To get the method response resource configuration for a HTTP method defined under a REST API's resource

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-method-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id y9h6rt --
http-method GET --status-code 200
```

Output:

```
{
    "responseModels": {
        "application/json": "Empty"
    },
    "statusCode": "200"
}
```

- For API details, see GetMethodResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-method`

The following code example shows how to use `get-method`.

AWS CLI

To get the method resource configuration for a HTTP method defined under a REST API's resource

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id y9h6rt --http-
method GET
```

Output:

```
{
    "apiKeyRequired": false,
```

```
    "httpMethod": "GET",
    "methodIntegration": {
        "integrationResponses": {
            "200": {
                "responseTemplates": {
                    "application/json": null
                },
                "statusCode": "200"
            }
        },
        "cacheKeyParameters": [],
        "uri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:My_Function/invocations",
        "httpMethod": "POST",
        "cacheNamespace": "y9h6rt",
        "type": "AWS"
    },
    "requestParameters": {},
    "methodResponses": {
        "200": {
            "responseModels": {
                "application/json": "Empty"
            },
            "statusCode": "200"
        }
    },
    "authorizationType": "NONE"
}
```

- For API details, see GetMethod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-model-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-model-template`.

AWS CLI

To get the mapping template for a model defined under a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-model-template --rest-api-id 1234123412 --model-name Empty
```

Output:

```
{
    "value": "#set($inputRoot = $input.path('$'))\n{ }"
}
```

- For API details, see GetModelTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-model`

The following code example shows how to use `get-model`.

AWS CLI

To get the configuration for a model defined under a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-model --rest-api-id 1234123412 --model-name Empty
```

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/json",
    "description": "This is a default empty schema model",
    "name": "Empty",
    "id": "etd5w5",
    "schema": "{\n  \"$schema\": \"http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#\",\n
 \"title\" : \"Empty Schema\",\n  \"type\" : \"object\"\n}"
}
```

- For API details, see GetModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-models`

The following code example shows how to use `get-models`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of models for a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-models --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "description": "This is a default error schema model",
            "schema": "{\n  \"$schema\" : \"http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#
\",\n  \"title\" : \"Error Schema\",\n  \"type\" : \"object\",\n  \"properties\" :
 {\n    \"message\" : { \"type\" : \"string\" }\n  }\n}",
            "contentType": "application/json",
            "id": "7tpbze",
            "name": "Error"
        },
        {
            "description": "This is a default empty schema model",
            "schema": "{\n  \"$schema\": \"http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#
\",\n  \"title\" : \"Empty Schema\",\n  \"type\" : \"object\"\n}",
            "contentType": "application/json",
            "id": "etd5w5",
            "name": "Empty"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetModels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a resource

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-resource --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id zwo0y3
```

Output:

```
{
    "path": "/path",
    "pathPart": "path",
    "id": "zwo0y3",
    "parentId": "uyokt6ij2g"
}
```

- For API details, see GetResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resources`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of resources for a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "path": "/resource/subresource",
            "resourceMethods": {
                "POST": {}
            },
            "id": "024ace",
            "pathPart": "subresource",
            "parentId": "ai5b02"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-rest-api`

The following code example shows how to use `get-rest-api`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

Output:

```
{
    "name": "myAPI",
    "id": "o1y243m4f5",
    "createdDate": 1453416433
}
```

- For API details, see GetRestApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-rest-apis`

The following code example shows how to use `get-rest-apis`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of REST APIs

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-rest-apis
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "createdDate": 1438884790,
            "id": "12s44z21rb",
```

```
            "name": "My First API"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRestApis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sdk`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sdk`.

AWS CLI

To get the Android SDK for a REST API stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-sdk --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --sdk-type android
 --parameters
 groupId='com.mycompany',invokerPackage='com.mycompany.clientsdk',artifactId='Mycompany-
client',artifactVersion='1.0.0' /path/to/android_sdk.zip
```

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/octet-stream",
    "contentDisposition": "attachment; filename=\"android_2016-02-22_23-52Z.zip\""
}
```

To get the IOS SDK for a REST API stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-sdk --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --sdk-
type objectivec --parameters classPrefix='myprefix' /path/to/iOS_sdk.zip
```

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/octet-stream",
```

```
    "contentDisposition": "attachment; filename=\"objectivec_2016-02-22_23-52Z.zip
\""
}
```

To get the Javascript SDK for a REST API stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-sdk --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --sdk-
type javascript /path/to/javascript_sdk.zip
```

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/octet-stream",
    "contentDisposition": "attachment; filename=\"javascript_2016-02-22_23-52Z.zip
\""
}
```

- For API details, see GetSdk in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stage`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an API's stage

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-stage --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev
```

Output:

```
{
    "stageName": "dev",
    "cacheClusterSize": "0.5",
    "cacheClusterEnabled": false,
    "cacheClusterStatus": "NOT_AVAILABLE",
    "deploymentId": "rbh1fj",
```

```
    "lastUpdatedDate": 1466802961,
    "createdDate": 1460682074,
    "methodSettings": {
        "*/*": {
            "cacheTtlInSeconds": 300,
            "loggingLevel": "INFO",
            "dataTraceEnabled": false,
            "metricsEnabled": true,
            "unauthorizedCacheControlHeaderStrategy":
 "SUCCEED_WITH_RESPONSE_HEADER",
            "throttlingRateLimit": 500.0,
            "cacheDataEncrypted": false,
            "cachingEnabled": false,
            "throttlingBurstLimit": 1000,
            "requireAuthorizationForCacheControl": true
        },
        "~1resource/GET": {
            "cacheTtlInSeconds": 300,
            "loggingLevel": "INFO",
            "dataTraceEnabled": false,
            "metricsEnabled": true,
            "unauthorizedCacheControlHeaderStrategy":
 "SUCCEED_WITH_RESPONSE_HEADER",
            "throttlingRateLimit": 500.0,
            "cacheDataEncrypted": false,
            "cachingEnabled": false,
            "throttlingBurstLimit": 1000,
            "requireAuthorizationForCacheControl": true
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stages`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stages`.

AWS CLI

To get the list of stages for a REST API

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-stages --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

Output:

```
{
    "item": [
        {
            "stageName": "dev",
            "cacheClusterSize": "0.5",
            "cacheClusterEnabled": true,
            "cacheClusterStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "deploymentId": "123h64",
            "lastUpdatedDate": 1456185138,
            "createdDate": 1453589092,
            "methodSettings": {
                "~1resource~1subresource/POST": {
                    "cacheTtlInSeconds": 300,
                    "loggingLevel": "INFO",
                    "dataTraceEnabled": true,
                    "metricsEnabled": true,
                    "throttlingRateLimit": 500.0,
                    "cacheDataEncrypted": false,
                    "cachingEnabled": false,
                    "throttlingBurstLimit": 1000
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetStages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-usage-plan-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-usage-plan-key`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of an API key associated with a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-usage-plan-key --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --key-
id 1NbjQzMReAkeEQPNAW8r3dXsU2rDD7fc7f2Sipnu
```

- For API details, see GetUsagePlanKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-usage-plan-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `get-usage-plan-keys`.

AWS CLI

To get the list of API keys associated with a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-usage-plan-keys --usage-plan-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see GetUsagePlanKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-usage-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `get-usage-plan`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-usage-plan --usage-plan-id a1b2c3
```

- For API details, see GetUsagePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-usage-plans`

The following code example shows how to use `get-usage-plans`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of all Usage Plans

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-usage-plans
```

- For API details, see GetUsagePlans in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-usage`.

AWS CLI

To get the usage details for a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway get-usage --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --start-date "2016-08-16" --end-
date "2016-08-17"
```

- For API details, see GetUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-rest-api`

The following code example shows how to use `import-rest-api`.

AWS CLI

To import a Swagger template and create an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway import-rest-api --body 'file:///path/to/API_Swagger_template.json'
```

- For API details, see ImportRestApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-integration-response`

The following code example shows how to use `put-integration-response`.

AWS CLI

To create an integration response as the default response with a mapping template defined

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 200 --selection-pattern "" --response-
templates '{"application/json": "{\"json\": \"template\"}"}'
```

To create an integration response with a regex of 400 and a statically defined header value

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 400 --selection-pattern 400 --response-
parameters '{"method.response.header.custom-header": "'"'"'custom-value'"'"'"}'
```

- For API details, see PutIntegrationResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-integration`.

AWS CLI

To create a MOCK integration request

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3 --http-
method GET --type MOCK --request-templates '{ "application/json": "{\"statusCode\":
 200}" }'
```

To create a HTTP integration request

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3 --http-
method GET --type HTTP --integration-http-method GET --uri 'https://domain.tld/path'
```

To create an AWS integration request with a Lambda Function endpoint

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --type AWS --integration-http-method POST --uri
 'arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123412341234:function:function_name/invocations'
```

- For API details, see PutIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-method-response`

The following code example shows how to use `put-method-response`.

AWS CLI

To create a method response under the specified status code with a custom method response header

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-method-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --
resource-id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 400 --response-
parameters "method.response.header.custom-header=false"
```

- For API details, see PutMethodResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-method`

The following code example shows how to use `put-method`.

AWS CLI

To create a method for a resource in an API with no authorization, no API key, and a custom method request header

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3 --
http-method PUT --authorization-type "NONE" --no-api-key-required --request-
parameters "method.request.header.custom-header=false"
```

- For API details, see PutMethod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-rest-api`

The following code example shows how to use `put-rest-api`.

AWS CLI

To overwrite an existing API using a Swagger template

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412 --mode overwrite --body
 'fileb:///path/to/API_Swagger_template.json'
```

To merge a Swagger template into an existing API

Command:

```
aws apigateway put-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412 --mode merge --body 'fileb:///
path/to/API_Swagger_template.json'
```

- For API details, see PutRestApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-domain-name-access-association`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-domain-name-access-association`.

AWS CLI

To reject a domain name access association

The following `reject-domain-name-access-association` example rejects a domain name access association between a private custom domain name and VPC endpoint.

```
aws apigateway reject-domain-name-access-association \
    --domain-name-access-association-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:012345678910:/
domainnameaccessassociations/domainname/my.private.domain.tld/vpcesource/vpce-
abcd1234efg \
```

```
    --domain-name-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:012345678910:/domainnames/
my.private.domain.tld+abcd1234
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Custom domain names for private APIs in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectDomainNameAccessAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-invoke-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `test-invoke-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To test invoke a request to a Custom Authorizer including the required header and value

Command:

```
aws apigateway test-invoke-authorizer --rest-api-id 1234123412 --authorizer-
id 5yid1t --headers Authorization='Value'
```

- For API details, see TestInvokeAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-invoke-method`

The following code example shows how to use `test-invoke-method`.

AWS CLI

To test invoke the root resource in an API by making a GET request

Command:

```
aws apigateway test-invoke-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id avl5sg8fw8
 --http-method GET --path-with-query-string '/'
```

To test invoke a sub-resource in an API by making a GET request with a path parameter value specified

Command:

```
aws apigateway test-invoke-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id 3gapai --
http-method GET --path-with-query-string '/pets/1'
```

- For API details, see TestInvokeMethod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-account`

The following code example shows how to use `update-account`.

AWS CLI

To change the IAM Role ARN for logging to CloudWatch Logs

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-account --patch-operations op='replace',path='/
cloudwatchRoleArn',value='arn:aws:iam::123412341234:role/APIGatewayToCloudWatchLogs'
```

Output:

```
{
    "cloudwatchRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123412341234:role/
APIGatewayToCloudWatchLogs",
    "throttleSettings": {
        "rateLimit": 1000.0,
        "burstLimit": 2000
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-api-key`

The following code example shows how to use `update-api-key`.

AWS CLI

To change the name for an API Key

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-api-key --api-key sNvjQDMReA1eEQPNAW8r37XsU2rDD7fc7m2SiMnu --
patch-operations op='replace',path='/name',value='newName'
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": "currentDescription",
    "enabled": true,
    "stageKeys": [
        "41t2j324r5/dev"
    ],
    "lastUpdatedDate": 1470086052,
    "createdDate": 1445460347,
    "id": "sNvjQDMReA1vEQPNzW8r3dXsU2rrD7fcjm2SiMnu",
    "name": "newName"
}
```

To disable the API Key

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-api-key --api-key sNvjQDMReA1eEQPNAW8r37XsU2rDD7fc7m2SiMnu --
patch-operations op='replace',path='/enabled',value='false'
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": "currentDescription",
    "enabled": false,
    "stageKeys": [
        "41t2j324r5/dev"
    ],
    "lastUpdatedDate": 1470086052,
    "createdDate": 1445460347,
    "id": "sNvjQDMReA1vEQPNzW8r3dXsU2rrD7fcjm2SiMnu",
    "name": "newName"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateApiKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-authorizer

The following code example shows how to use update-authorizer.

AWS CLI

To change the name of the Custom Authorizer

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-authorizer --rest-api-id 1234123412 --authorizer-id gfi4n3 --
patch-operations op='replace',path='/name',value='testAuthorizer'
```

Output:

```
{
    "authType": "custom",
    "name": "testAuthorizer",
    "authorizerUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:customAuthorizer/invocations",
    "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": 300,
    "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization",
    "type": "TOKEN",
    "id": "gfi4n3"
}
```

To change the Lambda Function that is invoked by the Custom Authorizer

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-authorizer --rest-api-id 1234123412 --authorizer-id gfi4n3 --
patch-operations op='replace',path='/authorizerUri',value='arn:aws:apigateway:us-
west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123412341234:function:newAuthorizer/invocations'
```

Output:

```
{
    "authType": "custom",
    "name": "testAuthorizer",
    "authorizerUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:newAuthorizer/invocations",
```

```
    "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": 300,
    "identitySource": "method.request.header.Authorization",
    "type": "TOKEN",
    "id": "gfi4n3"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-base-path-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `update-base-path-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To change the base path for a custom domain name

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-base-path-mapping --domain-name api.domain.tld --base-
path prod --patch-operations op='replace',path='/basePath',value='v1'
```

Output:

```
{
    "basePath": "v1",
    "restApiId": "1234123412",
    "stage": "api"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateBasePathMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-client-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `update-client-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To update the description of a client certificate

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-client-certificate --client-certificate-id a1b2c3 --patch-
operations op='replace',path='/description',value='My new description'
```

- For API details, see UpdateClientCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To change the description of a deployment

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --deployment-id ztt4m2 --
patch-operations op='replace',path='/description',value='newDescription'
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": "newDescription",
    "id": "ztt4m2",
    "createdDate": 1455218022
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `update-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

To change the certificate name for a custom domain name

The following `update-domain-name` example changes the certificate name for a custom domain.

```
aws apigateway update-domain-name \
```

```
    --domain-name api.domain.tld \
    --patch-operations op='replace',path='/certificateArn',value='arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:111122223333:certificate/CERTEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE'
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "api.domain.tld",
    "distributionDomainName": "d123456789012.cloudfront.net",
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:111122223333:certificate/
CERTEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
    "certificateUploadDate": 1462565487
}
```

For more information, see Set up Custom Domain Name for an API in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-integration-response`

The following code example shows how to use `update-integration-response`.

AWS CLI

To change an integration response header to have a static mapping of '*'

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --
resource-id 3gapai --http-method GET --status-code 200 --patch-operations
 op='replace',path='/responseParameters/method.response.header.Access-Control-Allow-
Origin',value='"'"'*'"'"'
```

Output:

```
{
    "statusCode": "200",
    "responseParameters": {
        "method.response.header.Access-Control-Allow-Origin": "'*'"
    }
```

```
}
```

To remove an integration response header

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id 3gapai --http-method GET --status-code 200 --patch-operations op='remove',path='/
responseParameters/method.response.header.Access-Control-Allow-Origin'
```

- For API details, see UpdateIntegrationResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-integration`.

AWS CLI

To add the 'Content-Type: application/json' Mapping Template configured with Input Passthrough

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-integration \
    --rest-api-id a1b2c3d4e5 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method POST \
    --patch-operations "op='add',path='/requestTemplates/application~1json'"
```

To update (replace) the 'Content-Type: application/json' Mapping Template configured with a custom template

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-integration \
    --rest-api-id a1b2c3d4e5 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method POST \
    --patch-operations "op='replace',path='/requestTemplates/
application~1json',value='{"example": "json"}'"
```

To update (replace) a custom template associated with 'Content-Type: application/json' with Input Passthrough

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-integration \
    --rest-api-id a1b2c3d4e5 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method POST \
    --patch-operations "op='replace',path='requestTemplates/application~1json'"
```

To remove the 'Content-Type: application/json' Mapping Template

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-integration \
    --rest-api-id a1b2c3d4e5 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method POST \
    --patch-operations "op='remove',path='/requestTemplates/application~1json'"
```

- For API details, see UpdateIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-method-response`

The following code example shows how to use `update-method-response`.

AWS CLI

To create a new method response header for the 200 response in a method and define it as not required (default)

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-method-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 200 --patch-operations op="add",path="/
responseParameters/method.response.header.custom-header",value="false"
```

To delete a response model for the 200 response in a method

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-method-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3
 --http-method GET --status-code 200 --patch-operations op="remove",path="/
responseModels/application~1json"
```

- For API details, see UpdateMethodResponse in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-method

The following code example shows how to use update-method.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a method to require an API key

The following update-method example modifies the method to require an API key.

```
aws apigateway update-method \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method GET \
    --patch-operations op="replace",path="/apiKeyRequired",value="true"
```

Output:

```
{
    "httpMethod": "GET",
    "authorizationType": "NONE",
    "apiKeyRequired": true,
    "methodResponses": {
        "200": {
            "statusCode": "200",
            "responseModels": {}
        }
    },
    "methodIntegration": {
        "type": "AWS",
        "httpMethod": "POST",
        "uri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789111:function:hello-world/invocations",
        "passthroughBehavior": "WHEN_NO_MATCH",
        "contentHandling": "CONVERT_TO_TEXT",
        "timeoutInMillis": 29000,
```

```
        "cacheNamespace": "h7i8j9",
        "cacheKeyParameters": [],
        "integrationResponses": {
            "200": {
                "statusCode": "200",
                "responseTemplates": {}
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To modify a method to require IAM authorization

The following `update-method` example modifies the method to require IAM authorization.

```
aws apigateway update-method \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method GET \
    --patch-operations op="replace",path="/authorizationType",value="AWS_IAM"
```

Output:

```
 {
    "httpMethod": "GET",
    "authorizationType": "AWS_IAM",
    "apiKeyRequired": false,
    "methodResponses": {
        "200": {
            "statusCode": "200",
            "responseModels": {}
        }
    },
    "methodIntegration": {
        "type": "AWS",
        "httpMethod": "POST",
        "uri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789111:function:hello-world/invocations",
        "passthroughBehavior": "WHEN_NO_MATCH",
        "contentHandling": "CONVERT_TO_TEXT",
        "timeoutInMillis": 29000,
        "cacheNamespace": "h7i8j9",
        "cacheKeyParameters": [],
```

```
        "integrationResponses": {
            "200": {
                "statusCode": "200",
                "responseTemplates": {}
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Example 3: To modify a method to require Lambda authorization

The following `update-method` example modifies the method to required Lambda authorization.

```
aws apigateway update-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --resource-id a1b2c3 \
    --http-method GET \
    --patch-operations op="replace",path="/authorizationType",value="CUSTOM"
 op="replace",path="/authorizerId",value="e4f5g6"
```

Output:

```
 {
    "httpMethod": "GET",
    "authorizationType": "CUSTOM",
    "authorizerId" : "e4f5g6",
    "apiKeyRequired": false,
    "methodResponses": {
        "200": {
            "statusCode": "200",
            "responseModels": {}
        }
    },
    "methodIntegration": {
        "type": "AWS",
        "httpMethod": "POST",
        "uri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789111:function:hello-world/invocations",
        "passthroughBehavior": "WHEN_NO_MATCH",
        "contentHandling": "CONVERT_TO_TEXT",
        "timeoutInMillis": 29000,
        "cacheNamespace": "h7i8j9",
        "cacheKeyParameters": [],
```

```
        "integrationResponses": {
            "200": {
                "statusCode": "200",
                "responseTemplates": {}
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create, configure, and test usage plans using the API Gateway CLI and REST API and Controlling and managing access to a REST API in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMethod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-model`

The following code example shows how to use `update-model`.

AWS CLI

To change the description of a model in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-model --rest-api-id 1234123412 --model-name 'Empty' --patch-operations op=replace,path=/description,value='New Description'
```

To change the schema of a model in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-model --rest-api-id 1234123412 --model-name 'Empty' --patch-operations op=replace,path=/schema,value='"{ \"$schema\": \"http://json-schema.org/draft-04/schema#\", \"title\" : \"Empty Schema\", \"type\" : \"object\" }"'
```

- For API details, see UpdateModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource`.

AWS CLI

To move a resource and place it under a different parent resource in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-resource --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id 1a2b3c --
patch-operations op=replace,path=/parentId,value='3c2b1a'
```

Output:

```
{
    "path": "/resource",
    "pathPart": "resource",
    "id": "1a2b3c",
    "parentId": "3c2b1a"
}
```

To rename a resource (pathPart) in an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-resource --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id 1a2b3c --
patch-operations op=replace,path=/pathPart,value=newresourcename
```

Output:

```
{
    "path": "/newresourcename",
    "pathPart": "newresourcename",
    "id": "1a2b3c",
    "parentId": "3c2b1a"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-rest-api`

The following code example shows how to use `update-rest-api`.

AWS CLI

To change the name of an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412 --patch-operations
 op=replace,path=/name,value='New Name'
```

To change the description of an API

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412 --patch-operations
 op=replace,path=/description,value='New Description'
```

- For API details, see UpdateRestApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `update-stage`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To override the stage settings for a resource and method

The following `update-stage` example overrides the stage settings and turns off full request/response logging for a specific resource and method.

```
aws apigateway update-stage \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --stage-name 'dev' \
    --patch-operations op=replace,path=/~1resourceName/GET/logging/
dataTrace,value=false
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentId": "5ubd17",
    "stageName": "dev",
```

```
    "cacheClusterEnabled": false,
    "cacheClusterStatus": "NOT_AVAILABLE",
    "methodSettings": {
        "~1resourceName/GET": {
            "metricsEnabled": false,
            "dataTraceEnabled": false,
            "throttlingBurstLimit": 5000,
            "throttlingRateLimit": 10000.0,
            "cachingEnabled": false,
            "cacheTtlInSeconds": 300,
            "cacheDataEncrypted": false,
            "requireAuthorizationForCacheControl": true,
            "unauthorizedCacheControlHeaderStrategy": "SUCCEED_WITH_RESPONSE_HEADER"
        }
    },
    "tracingEnabled": false,
    "createdDate": "2022-07-18T10:11:18-07:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2022-07-18T10:19:04-07:00"
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a stage for a REST API in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update the stage settings for all resources and methods of an API stage

The following `update-stage` example turns on full request/response logging for all resources and methods of an API stage.

```
aws apigateway update-stage \
    --rest-api-id 1234123412 \
    --stage-name 'dev' \
    --patch-operations 'op=replace,path=/*/*/logging/dataTrace,value=true'
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentId": "5ubd17",
    "stageName": "dev",
    "cacheClusterEnabled": false,
    "cacheClusterStatus": "NOT_AVAILABLE",
    "methodSettings": {
        "*/*": {
```

```
            "metricsEnabled": false,
            "dataTraceEnabled": true,
            "throttlingBurstLimit": 5000,
            "throttlingRateLimit": 10000.0,
            "cachingEnabled": false,
            "cacheTtlInSeconds": 300,
            "cacheDataEncrypted": false,
            "requireAuthorizationForCacheControl": true,
            "unauthorizedCacheControlHeaderStrategy": "SUCCEED_WITH_RESPONSE_HEADER"
        }
    },
    "tracingEnabled": false,
    "createdDate": "2022-07-18T10:11:18-07:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2022-07-18T10:31:04-07:00"
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a stage for a REST API in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-usage-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `update-usage-plan`.

AWS CLI

To change the period defined in a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-usage-plan --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --patch-operations
 op="replace",path="/quota/period",value="MONTH"
```

To change the quota limit defined in a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-usage-plan --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --patch-operations
 op="replace",path="/quota/limit",value="500"
```

To change the throttle rate limit defined in a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-usage-plan --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --patch-operations
 op="replace",path="/throttle/rateLimit",value="10"
```

To change the throttle burst limit defined in a Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-usage-plan --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --patch-operations
 op="replace",path="/throttle/burstLimit",value="20"
```

- For API details, see UpdateUsagePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `update-usage`.

AWS CLI

To temporarily modify the quota on an API key for the current period defined in the Usage Plan

Command:

```
aws apigateway update-usage --usage-plan-id a1b2c3 --key-
id 1NbjQzMReAkeEQPNAW8r3dXsU2rDD7fc7f2Sipnu --patch-operations op="replace",path="/
remaining",value="50"
```

- For API details, see UpdateUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-vpc-link`

The following code example shows how to use `update-vpc-link`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update an existing VPC link name

The following `update-vpc-link` example updates the name of the specified VPC link.

```
aws apigateway update-vpc-link  \
    --vpc-link-id ab3de6 \
    --patch-operations op=replace,path=/name,value=my-vpc-link
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "ab3de6",
    "name": "my-vpc-link",
    "targetArns": [
        "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-
lb/12a456s89aaa12345"
    ],
    "status": "AVAILABLE",
    "statusMessage": "Your vpc link is ready for use",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Updating existing VPC link in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Example 2: To update an existing VPC link name and description

The following `update-vpc-link` example updates name of the specified VPC link.

```
aws apigateway update-vpc-link  \
    --vpc-link-id ab3de6 \
    --patch-operations op=replace,path=/name,value=my-vpc-link op=replace,path=/
description,value="My custom description"
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "ab3de6",
    "name": "my-vpc-link",
    "description": "My custom description",
    "targetArns": [
        "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-
lb/12a456s89aaa12345"
    ],
    "status": "AVAILABLE",
    "statusMessage": "Your vpc link is ready for use",
    "tags": {}
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Updating existing VPC link in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateVpcLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

API Gateway HTTP and WebSocket API examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with API Gateway HTTP and WebSocket API.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-api-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `create-api-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To create an API mapping for an API

The following `create-api-mapping` example maps the `test` stage of an API to the `/myApi` path of the `regional.example.com` custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-api-mapping \
    --domain-name regional.example.com \
    --api-mapping-key myApi \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage test
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiMappingId": "0qzs2sy7bh",
    "ApiMappingKey": "myApi"
    "Stage": "test"
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateApiMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-api`

The following code example shows how to use `create-api`.

AWS CLI

To create an HTTP API

The following `create-api` example creates an HTTP API by using quick create. You can use quick create to create an API with an AWS Lambda or HTTP integration, a default catch-all route, and a default stage that is configured to automatically deploy changes. The following command uses quick create to create an HTTP API that integrates with a Lambda function.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-api \
    --name my-http-api \
    --protocol-type HTTP \
    --target arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-lambda-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiEndpoint": "https://a1b2c3d4.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T19:05:45+00:00",
    "Name": "my-http-api",
    "ProtocolType": "HTTP",
    "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.method $request.path"
}
```

For more information, see Developing an HTTP API in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

To create a WebSocket API

The following `create-api` example creates a WebSocket API with the specified name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-api \
    --name "myWebSocketApi" \
    --protocol-type WEBSOCKET \
    --route-selection-expression '$request.body.action'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
    "Name": "myWebSocketApi",
    "CreatedDate": "2018-11-15T06:23:51Z",
    "ProtocolType": "WEBSOCKET",
    "RouteSelectionExpression": "'$request.body.action'",
    "ApiId": "aabbccddee"
}
```

For more information, see Create a WebSocket API in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To create a JWT authorizer for an HTTP API

The following `create-authorizer` example creates a JWT authorizer that uses Amazon Cognito as an identity provider.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-authorizer \
    --name my-jwt-authorizer \
```

```
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --authorizer-type JWT \
    --identity-source '$request.header.Authorization' \
    --jwt-configuration Audience=123456abc,Issuer=https://cognito-idp.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_abc123
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthorizerId": "a1b2c3",
    "AuthorizerType": "JWT",
    "IdentitySource": [
        "$request.header.Authorization"
    ],
    "JwtConfiguration": {
        "Audience": [
            "123456abc"
        ],
        "Issuer": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_abc123"
    },
    "Name": "my-jwt-authorizer"
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access to HTTP APIs with JWT authorizers in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To create a deployment for an API

The following `create-deployment` example creates a deployment for an API and associates that deployment with the `dev` stage of the API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-deployment \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage-name dev
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoDeployed": false,
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-06T23:38:08Z",
    "DeploymentId": "53lz9l",
    "DeploymentStatus": "DEPLOYED"
}
```

For more information, see API deployment in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom domain name

The following `create-domain-name` example creates a regional custom domain name for an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-domain-name \
    --domain-name regional.example.com \
    --domain-name-configurations CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiMappingSelectionExpression": "$request.basepath",
    "DomainName": "regional.example.com",
    "DomainNameConfigurations": [
        {
            "ApiGatewayDomainName": "d-id.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678",
            "EndpointType": "REGIONAL",
            "HostedZoneId": "123456789111",
            "SecurityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
```

```
            "DomainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-integration`.

AWS CLI

To create a WebSocket API integration

The following `create-integration` example creates a mock integration for a WebSocket API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-integration \
    --api-id aabbccddee \
    --passthrough-behavior WHEN_NO_MATCH \
    --timeout-in-millis 29000 \
    --connection-type INTERNET \
    --integration-type MOCK
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectionType": "INTERNET",
    "IntegrationId": "0abcdef",
    "IntegrationResponseSelectionExpression": "${integration.response.statuscode}",
    "IntegrationType": "MOCK",
    "PassthroughBehavior": "WHEN_NO_MATCH",
    "PayloadFormatVersion": "1.0",
    "TimeoutInMillis": 29000
}
```

For more information, see Set up a WebSocket API integration request in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

To create an HTTP API integration

The following `create-integration` example creates an AWS Lambda integration for an HTTP API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-integration \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --integration-type AWS_PROXY \
    --integration-uri arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function \
    --payload-format-version 2.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectionType": "INTERNET",
    "IntegrationId": "0abcdef",
    "IntegrationMethod": "POST",
    "IntegrationType": "AWS_PROXY",
    "IntegrationUri": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "PayloadFormatVersion": "2.0",
    "TimeoutInMillis": 30000
}
```

For more information, see Configuring integrations for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a $default route for a WebSocket or HTTP API

The following `create-route` example creates a `$default` route for a WebSocket or HTTP API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-route \
    --api-id aabbccddee \
```

```
    --route-key '$default'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiKeyRequired": false,
    "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
    "RouteKey": "$default",
    "RouteId": "1122334"
}
```

For more information, see Working with routes for WebSocket APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*

To create a route for an HTTP API

The following `create-route` example creates a route named `signup` that accepts POST requests.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-route \
    --api-id aabbccddee \
    --route-key 'POST /signup'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiKeyRequired": false,
    "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
    "RouteKey": "POST /signup",
    "RouteId": "1122334"
}
```

For more information, see Working with routes for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*

- For API details, see CreateRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-routing-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-routing-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a routing rule

The following `create-routing-rule` example creates a routing rule with a priority of `50`.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-routing-rule \
    --domain-name 'regional.example.com' \
    --priority 50 \
    --conditions '[ \
        { \
            "MatchBasePaths": { \
                "AnyOf": [ \
                    "PetStoreShopper" \
                ] \
            } \
        } \
    ]' \
    --actions '[ \
        { \
            "InvokeApi": { \
                "ApiId": "abcd1234", \
                "Stage": "prod" \
            } \
        } \
    ]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Actions": [
        {
            "InvokeApi": {
                "ApiId": "abcd1234",
                "Stage": "prod",
                "StripBasePath": false
            }
        }
    ],
    "Conditions": [
        {
            "MatchBasePaths": {
                "AnyOf": [
```

```
                    "PetStoreShopper"
                ]
            }
        }
    ],
    "Priority": 50,
    "RoutingRuleArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-2:123456789012:/domainnames/
regional.example.com/routingrules/aaa111",
    "RoutingRuleId": "aaa111"
}
```

For more information, see Routing rules to connect API stages to a custom domain name for REST APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRoutingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stage`.

AWS CLI

To create a stage

The following `create-stage` example creates a stage named dev for an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-stage \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage-name dev
```

Output:

```
{
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-06T23:23:46Z",
    "DefaultRouteSettings": {
        "DetailedMetricsEnabled": false
    },
    "LastUpdatedDate": "2020-04-06T23:23:46Z",
    "RouteSettings": {},
    "StageName": "dev",
    "StageVariables": {},
    "Tags": {}
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with stages for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc-link`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc-link`.

AWS CLI

To create a VPC link for an HTTP API

The following `create-vpc-link` example creates a VPC link for HTTP APIs.

```
aws apigatewayv2 create-vpc-link \
    --name MyVpcLink \
    --subnet-ids subnet-aaaa subnet-bbbb \
    --security-group-ids sg1234 sg5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T00:11:46Z",
    "Name": "MyVpcLink",
    "SecurityGroupIds": [
        "sg1234",
        "sg5678"
    ],
    "SubnetIds": [
        "subnet-aaaa",
        "subnet-bbbb"
    ],
    "Tags": {},
    "VpcLinkId": "abcd123",
    "VpcLinkStatus": "PENDING",
    "VpcLinkStatusMessage": "VPC link is provisioning ENIs",
    "VpcLinkVersion": "V2"
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPC links for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpcLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-log-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-log-settings`.

AWS CLI

To disable access logging for an API

The following `delete-access-log-settings` example deletes the access log settings for the `$default` stage of an API. To disable access logging for a stage, delete its access log settings.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-access-log-settings \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage-name '$default'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring logging for an HTTP API in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessLogSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-api-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-api-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To delete an API mapping

The following `delete-api-mapping` example deletes an API mapping for the `api.example.com` custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-api-mapping \
    --api-mapping-id a1b2c3 \
    --domain-name api.example.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteApiMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-api`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-api`.

AWS CLI

To delete an API

The following `delete-api` example deletes an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-api \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with HTTP APIs and Working with WebSocket APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To delete an authorizer

The following `delete-authorizer` example deletes an authorizer.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-authorizer \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --authorizer-id a1b2c3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Controlling access to HTTP APIs with JWT authorizers in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cors-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cors-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete the CORS configuration for an HTTP API

The following `delete-cors-configuration` example disables CORS for an HTTP API by deleting its CORS configuration.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-cors-configuration \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring CORS for an HTTP API in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCorsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To delete a deployment

The following `delete-deployment` example deletes a deployment of an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-deployment \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --deployment-id a1b2c3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see API deployment in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom domain name

The following `delete-domain-name` example deletes a custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-domain-name \
    --domain-name api.example.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-integration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an integration

The following `delete-integration` example deletes an API integration.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-integration \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --integration-id a1b2c3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring integrations for HTTP APIs and Setting up WebSocket API integrations in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-route-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-route-settings`.

AWS CLI

To delete route settings

The following `delete-route-settings` example deletes the route settings for the specified route.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-route-settings \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage-name dev \
    --route-key 'GET /pets'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with routes for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRouteSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a route

The following `delete-route` example deletes an API route.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-route \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --route-id a1b2c3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with routes for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-routing-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-routing-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a routing rule

The following `delete-routing-rule` example deletes a routing rule for a custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-routing-rule \
    --domain-name 'regional.example.com' \
    --routing-rule-id aaa111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Routing rules to connect API stages to a custom domain name for REST APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoutingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stage`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stage

The following `delete-stage` example deletes the `test` stage of an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-stage \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
```

```
    --stage-name test
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with stages for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpc-link`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpc-link`.

AWS CLI

To delete a VPC link for an HTTP API

The following `delete-vpc-link` example deletes a VPC link.

```
aws apigatewayv2 delete-vpc-link \
    --vpc-link-id abcd123
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with VPC links for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVpcLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`export-api`

The following code example shows how to use `export-api`.

AWS CLI

To export an OpenAPI definition of an HTTP API

The following `export-api` example exports an OpenAPI 3.0 definition of an API stage named `prod` to a YAML file named `stage-definition.yaml`. The exported definition file includes API Gateway extensions by default.

```
aws apigatewayv2 export-api \
```

```
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --output-type YAML \
    --specification OAS30 \
    --stage-name prod \
    stage-definition.yaml
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Exporting an HTTP API from API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ExportApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-api-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `get-api-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an API mapping for a custom domain name

The following `get-api-mapping` example displays information about an API mapping for the `api.example.com` custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-api-mapping \
    --api-mapping-id a1b2c3 \
    --domain-name api.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiMappingId": "a1b2c3d5",
    "ApiMappingKey": "myTestApi"
    "Stage": "test"
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetApiMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-api-mappings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-api-mappings`.

AWS CLI

To get API mappings for a custom domain name

The following `get-api-mappings` example displays a list of all of the API mappings for the `api.example.com` custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-api-mappings \
    --domain-name api.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
            "ApiMappingId": "a1b2c3d5",
            "ApiMappingKey": "myTestApi"
            "Stage": "test"
        },
        {
            "ApiId": "a5b6c7d8",
            "ApiMappingId": "a1b2c3d6",
            "ApiMappingKey": "myDevApi"
            "Stage": "dev"
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetApiMappings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-api`

The following code example shows how to use `get-api`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an API

The following `get-api` example displays information about an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-api \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiEndpoint": "https://a1b2c3d4.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
    "CreatedDate": "2020-03-28T00:32:37Z",
    "Name": "my-api",
    "ProtocolType": "HTTP",
    "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.method $request.path",
    "Tags": {
        "department": "finance"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-apis`

The following code example shows how to use `get-apis`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of APIs

The following `get-apis` example lists all of the APIs for the current user.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-apis
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApiEndpoint": "wss://a1b2c3d4.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
            "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T20:21:59Z",
            "Name": "my-websocket-api",
            "ProtocolType": "WEBSOCKET",
            "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.body.message",
            "Tags": {}
        },
        {
            "ApiEndpoint": "https://a1b2c3d5.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "ApiId": "a1b2c3d5",
            "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T20:23:50Z",
            "Name": "my-http-api",
            "ProtocolType": "HTTP",
            "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.method $request.path",
            "Tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with HTTP APIs and Working with WebSocket APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetApis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an authorizer

The following `get-authorizer` example displays information about an authorizer.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-authorizer \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --authorizer-id a1b2c3
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthorizerId": "a1b2c3",
    "AuthorizerType": "JWT",
    "IdentitySource": [
        "$request.header.Authorization"
    ],
    "JwtConfiguration": {
        "Audience": [
            "123456abc"
        ],
        "Issuer": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_abc123"
    },
    "Name": "my-jwt-authorizer"
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access to HTTP APIs with JWT authorizers in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorizers`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorizers`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of authorizers for an API

The following `get-authorizers` example displays a list of all of the authorizers for an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-authorizers \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AuthorizerId": "a1b2c3",
```

```
            "AuthorizerType": "JWT",
            "IdentitySource": [
                "$request.header.Authorization"
            ],
            "JwtConfiguration": {
                "Audience": [
                    "123456abc"
                ],
                "Issuer": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_abc123"
            },
            "Name": "my-jwt-authorizer"
        },
        {
            "AuthorizerId": "a1b2c4",
            "AuthorizerType": "JWT",
            "IdentitySource": [
                "$request.header.Authorization"
            ],
            "JwtConfiguration": {
                "Audience": [
                    "6789abcde"
                ],
                "Issuer": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_abc234"
            },
            "Name": "new-jwt-authorizer"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access to HTTP APIs with JWT authorizers in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAuthorizers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a deployment

The following `get-deployment` example displays information about a deployment.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-deployment \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --deployment-id abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoDeployed": true,
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T23:58:40Z",
    "DeploymentId": "abcdef",
    "DeploymentStatus": "DEPLOYED",
    "Description": "Automatic deployment triggered by changes to the Api
 configuration"
}
```

For more information, see API deployment in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of deployments

The following `get-deployments` example displays a list of all of an API's deployments.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-deployments \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AutoDeployed": true,
```

```
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T23:58:40Z",
            "DeploymentId": "abcdef",
            "DeploymentStatus": "DEPLOYED",
            "Description": "Automatic deployment triggered by changes to the Api
 configuration"
        },
        {
            "AutoDeployed": true,
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-06T00:33:00Z",
            "DeploymentId": "bcdefg",
            "DeploymentStatus": "DEPLOYED",
            "Description": "Automatic deployment triggered by changes to the Api
 configuration"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see API deployment in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a custom domain name

The following `get-domain-name` example displays information about a custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-domain-name \
    --domain-name api.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiMappingSelectionExpression": "$request.basepath",
    "DomainName": "api.example.com",
    "DomainNameConfigurations": [
        {
            "ApiGatewayDomainName": "d-1234.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678",
            "EndpointType": "REGIONAL",
            "HostedZoneId": "123456789111",
            "SecurityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
            "DomainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ],
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-names`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-names`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of custom domain names

The following `get-domain-names` example displays a list of all of the custom domain names for the current user.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-domain-names
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApiMappingSelectionExpression": "$request.basepath",
            "DomainName": "api.example.com",
            "DomainNameConfigurations": [
                {
                    "ApiGatewayDomainName": "d-1234.execute-api.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
                    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678",
```

```
                    "EndpointType": "REGIONAL",
                    "HostedZoneId": "123456789111",
                    "SecurityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
                    "DomainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ApiMappingSelectionExpression": "$request.basepath",
            "DomainName": "newApi.example.com",
            "DomainNameConfigurations": [
                {
                    "ApiGatewayDomainName": "d-5678.execute-api.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
                    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678",
                    "EndpointType": "REGIONAL",
                    "HostedZoneId": "123456789222",
                    "SecurityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
                    "DomainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDomainNames in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-integration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an integration

The following `get-integration` example displays information about an integration.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-integration \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
```

```
    --integration-id a1b2c3
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiGatewayManaged": true,
    "ConnectionType": "INTERNET",
    "IntegrationId": "a1b2c3",
    "IntegrationMethod": "POST",
    "IntegrationType": "AWS_PROXY",
    "IntegrationUri": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:12356789012:function:hello12",
    "PayloadFormatVersion": "2.0",
    "TimeoutInMillis": 30000
}
```

For more information, see Configuring integrations for HTTP APIs and Setting up WebSocket API integrations in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-integrations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-integrations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of integrations

The following `get-integrations` example displays a list of all of an API's integrations.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-integrations \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApiGatewayManaged": true,
            "ConnectionType": "INTERNET",
            "IntegrationId": "a1b2c3",
```

```
            "IntegrationMethod": "POST",
            "IntegrationType": "AWS_PROXY",
            "IntegrationUri": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function",
            "PayloadFormatVersion": "2.0",
            "TimeoutInMillis": 30000
        },
        {
            "ConnectionType": "INTERNET",
            "IntegrationId": "a1b2c4",
            "IntegrationMethod": "ANY",
            "IntegrationType": "HTTP_PROXY",
            "IntegrationUri": "https://www.example.com",
            "PayloadFormatVersion": "1.0",
            "TimeoutInMillis": 30000
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring integrations for HTTP APIs and Setting up WebSocket API integrations in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIntegrations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-route`

The following code example shows how to use `get-route`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a route

The following `get-route` example displays information about a route.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-route \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --route-id 72jz1wk
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiKeyRequired": false,
```

```
    "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
    "RouteId": "72jz1wk",
    "RouteKey": "ANY /pets",
    "Target": "integrations/a1b2c3"
}
```

For more information, see Working with routes for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*

- For API details, see GetRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-routes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of routes

The following `get-routes` example displays a list of all of an API's routes.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-routes \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApiKeyRequired": false,
            "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
            "RouteId": "72jz1wk",
            "RouteKey": "ANY /admin",
            "Target": "integrations/a1b2c3"
        },
        {
            "ApiGatewayManaged": true,
            "ApiKeyRequired": false,
            "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
            "RouteId": "go65gqi",
            "RouteKey": "$default",
            "Target": "integrations/a1b2c4"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with routes for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*

- For API details, see GetRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-routing-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `get-routing-rule`.

AWS CLI

To get a routing rule

The following `get-routing-rule` example gets a routing rule for a domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-routing-rule \
    --domain-name 'regional.example.com' \
    --routing-rule-id aaa111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Actions": [
        {
            "InvokeApi": {
                "ApiId": "abcd1234",
                "Stage": "prod",
                "StripBasePath": false
            }
        }
    ],
    "Conditions": [
        {
            "MatchBasePaths": {
                "AnyOf": [
                    "PetStoreShopper"
                ]
            }
```

```
        }
    ],
    "Priority": 50,
    "RoutingRuleArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-2:123456789012:/domainnames/
regional.example.com/routingrules/aaa111",
    "RoutingRuleId": "aaa111"
}
```

For more information, see Routing rules to connect API stages to a custom domain name for REST APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRoutingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stage`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a stage

The following `get-stage` example displays information about the `prod` stage of an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-stage \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage-name prod
```

Output:

```
{
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:36:05Z",
    "DefaultRouteSettings": {
        "DetailedMetricsEnabled": false
    },
    "DeploymentId": "x1zwyv",
    "LastUpdatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:36:13Z",
    "RouteSettings": {},
    "StageName": "prod",
    "StageVariables": {
        "function": "my-prod-function"
    },
    "Tags": {}
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with stages for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stages`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stages`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of stages

The following `get-stages` example lists all of an API's stages.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-stages \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApiGatewayManaged": true,
            "AutoDeploy": true,
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:08:44Z",
            "DefaultRouteSettings": {
                "DetailedMetricsEnabled": false
            },
            "DeploymentId": "dty748",
            "LastDeploymentStatusMessage": "Successfully deployed stage with
 deployment ID 'dty748'",
            "LastUpdatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:09:49Z",
            "RouteSettings": {},
            "StageName": "$default",
            "StageVariables": {},
            "Tags": {}
        },
        {
            "AutoDeploy": true,
```

```
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:35:06Z",
            "DefaultRouteSettings": {
                "DetailedMetricsEnabled": false
            },
            "LastUpdatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:35:48Z",
            "RouteSettings": {},
            "StageName": "dev",
            "StageVariables": {
                "function": "my-dev-function"
            },
            "Tags": {}
        },
        {
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:36:05Z",
            "DefaultRouteSettings": {
                "DetailedMetricsEnabled": false
            },
            "DeploymentId": "x1zwyv",
            "LastUpdatedDate": "2020-04-08T00:36:13Z",
            "RouteSettings": {},
            "StageName": "prod",
            "StageVariables": {
                "function": "my-prod-function"
            },
            "Tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with stages for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `get-tags`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of tags for a resource

The following `get-tags` example lists all of an API's tags.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-tags \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2::/apis/a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "owner": "dev-team",
        "environment": "prod"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging your API Gateway resources in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vpc-link`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vpc-link`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a VPC link

The following `get-vpc-link` example displays information about a VPC link.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-vpc-link \
    --vpc-link-id abcd123
```

Output:

```
{
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T00:27:47Z",
    "Name": "MyVpcLink",
    "SecurityGroupIds": [
        "sg1234",
        "sg5678"
    ],
    "SubnetIds": [
        "subnet-aaaa",
```

```
        "subnet-bbbb"
    ],
    "Tags": {},
    "VpcLinkId": "abcd123",
    "VpcLinkStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "VpcLinkStatusMessage": "VPC link is ready to route traffic",
    "VpcLinkVersion": "V2"
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPC links for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVpcLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vpc-links`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vpc-links`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of VPC links

The following `get-vpc-links` example displays a list of all of the VPC links for the current user.

```
aws apigatewayv2 get-vpc-links
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T00:27:47Z",
            "Name": "MyVpcLink",
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg1234",
                "sg5678"
            ],
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-aaaa",
                "subnet-bbbb"
            ],
```

```
            "Tags": {},
            "VpcLinkId": "abcd123",
            "VpcLinkStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "VpcLinkStatusMessage": "VPC link is ready to route traffic",
            "VpcLinkVersion": "V2"
        }
        {
            "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T00:27:47Z",
            "Name": "MyOtherVpcLink",
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg1234",
                "sg5678"
            ],
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-aaaa",
                "subnet-bbbb"
            ],
            "Tags": {},
            "VpcLinkId": "abcd456",
            "VpcLinkStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "VpcLinkStatusMessage": "VPC link is ready to route traffic",
            "VpcLinkVersion": "V2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPC links for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVpcLinks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-api`

The following code example shows how to use `import-api`.

AWS CLI

To import an HTTP API

The following `import-api` example creates an HTTP API from an OpenAPI 3.0 definition file named `api-definition.yaml`.

```
aws apigatewayv2 import-api \
```

```
    --body file://api-definition.yaml
```

Contents of `api-definition.yaml`:

```
openapi: 3.0.1
info:
    title: My Lambda API
    version: v1.0
paths:
    /hello:
        x-amazon-apigateway-any-method:
            x-amazon-apigateway-integration:
                payloadFormatVersion: 2.0
                type: aws_proxy
                httpMethod: POST
                uri: arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:hello/invocations
                connectionType: INTERNET
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiEndpoint": "https://a1b2c3d4.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T17:19:38+00:00",
    "Name": "My Lambda API",
    "ProtocolType": "HTTP",
    "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.method $request.path",
    "Tags": {},
    "Version": "v1.0"
}
```

For more information, see Working with OpenAPI definitions for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-routing-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-routing-rules`.

AWS CLI

To list routing rules

The following `list-routing-rules` example lists the routing rules for a domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 list-routing-rules \
    --domain-name 'regional.example.com'
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoutingRules": [
        {
            "Actions": [
                {
                    "InvokeApi": {
                        "ApiId": "abcd1234",
                        "Stage": "prod",
                        "StripBasePath": false
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Conditions": [
                {
                    "MatchBasePaths": {
                        "AnyOf": [
                            "PetStoreShopper"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Priority": 150,
            "RoutingRuleArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-1:123456789012:/
domainnames/regional.example.com/routingrules/aaa111",
            "RoutingRuleId": "aaa111"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Routing rules to connect API stages to a custom domain name for REST APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRoutingRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-routing-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `put-routing-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update a routing rule

The following `put-routing-rule` example updates the priority of a routing rule.

```
aws apigatewayv2 put-routing-rule \
    --routing-rule-id 'aaa111' \
    --domain-name 'regional.example.com' \
    --priority 150 \
    --conditions '[ \
        { \
            "MatchBasePaths": { \
                "AnyOf": [ \
                    "PetStoreShopper" \
                ] \
            } \
        } \
    ]' \
    --actions '[ \
        { \
            "InvokeApi": { \
                "ApiId": "abcd1234", \
                "Stage": "prod" \
            } \
        } \
    ]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Actions": [
        {
            "InvokeApi": {
                "ApiId": "abcd1234",
                "Stage": "prod",
```

```
                "StripBasePath": false
            }
        }
    ],
    "Conditions": [
        {
            "MatchBasePaths": {
                "AnyOf": [
                    "PetStoreShopper"
                ]
            }
        }
    ],
    "Priority": 150,
    "RoutingRuleArn": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-east-2:123456789012:/domainnames/
regional.example.com/routingrules/aaa111",
    "RoutingRuleId": "aaa111"
}
```

For more information, see Routing rules to connect API stages to a custom domain name for REST APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRoutingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reimport-api`

The following code example shows how to use `reimport-api`.

AWS CLI

To reimport an HTTP API

The following `reimport-api` example updates an existing HTTP API to use the OpenAPI 3.0 definition specified in `api-definition.yaml`.

```
aws apigatewayv2 reimport-api \
    --body file://api-definition.yaml \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4
```

Contents of `api-definition.yaml`:

```
openapi: 3.0.1
```

```
info:
    title: My Lambda API
    version: v1.0
paths:
    /hello:
        x-amazon-apigateway-any-method:
            x-amazon-apigateway-integration:
                payloadFormatVersion: 2.0
                type: aws_proxy
                httpMethod: POST
                uri: arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:12356789012:function:hello/invocations
                connectionType: INTERNET
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiEndpoint": "https://a1b2c3d4.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T17:19:38+00:00",
    "Name": "My Lambda API",
    "ProtocolType": "HTTP",
    "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.method $request.path",
    "Tags": {},
    "Version": "v1.0"
}
```

For more information, see Working with OpenAPI definitions for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ReimportApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag with the key name `Department` and a value of `Accounting` to the specified API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2::/apis/a1b2c3d4 \
    --tags Department=Accounting
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your API Gateway resources in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes tags with the key names `Project` and `Owner` from the specified API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2::/apis/a1b2c3d4 \
    --tag-keys Project Owner
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your API Gateway resources in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-api-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `update-api-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To update an API mapping

The following `update-api-mapping` example changes an API mapping for a custom domain name. As a result, the base URL using the custom domain name for the specified API and stage becomes `https://api.example.com/dev`.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-api-mapping \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage dev \
    --domain-name api.example.com \
    --api-mapping-id 0qzs2sy7bh \
    --api-mapping-key dev
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiMappingId": "0qzs2sy7bh",
    "ApiMappingKey": "dev"
    "Stage": "dev"
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApiMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-api`

The following code example shows how to use `update-api`.

AWS CLI

To enable CORS for an HTTP API

The following `update-api` example updates the specified API's CORS configuration to allow requests from `https://www.example.com`.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-api \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --cors-configuration AllowOrigins=https://www.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiEndpoint": "https://a1b2c3d4.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
    "ApiId": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ApiKeySelectionExpression": "$request.header.x-api-key",
    "CorsConfiguration": {
        "AllowCredentials": false,
        "AllowHeaders": [
            "header1",
            "header2"
        ],
        "AllowMethods": [
            "GET",
            "OPTIONS"
        ],
        "AllowOrigins": [
            "https://www.example.com"
        ]
    },
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-08T18:39:37+00:00",
    "Name": "my-http-api",
    "ProtocolType": "HTTP",
    "RouteSelectionExpression": "$request.method $request.path",
    "Tags": {},
    "Version": "v1.0"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring CORS for an HTTP API in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `update-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To update an authorizer

The following `update-authorizer` example changes a JWT authorizer's identity source to a header named `Authorization`.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-authorizer \
```

```
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --authorizer-id a1b2c3 \
    --identity-source '$request.header.Authorization'
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthorizerId": "a1b2c3",
    "AuthorizerType": "JWT",
    "IdentitySource": [
        "$request.header.Authorization"
    ],
    "JwtConfiguration": {
        "Audience": [
            "123456abc"
        ],
        "Issuer": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_abc123"
    },
    "Name": "my-jwt-authorizer"
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access to HTTP APIs with JWT authorizers in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To change a deployment's description

The following `update-deployment` example updates a deployment's description.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-deployment \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --deployment-id abcdef \
    --description 'Manual deployment to fix integration test failures.'
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoDeployed": false,
    "CreatedDate": "2020-02-05T16:21:48+00:00",
    "DeploymentId": "abcdef",
    "DeploymentStatus": "DEPLOYED",
    "Description": "Manual deployment to fix integration test failures."
}
```

For more information, see Developing an HTTP API in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-domain-name`

The following code example shows how to use `update-domain-name`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom domain name

The following `update-domain-name` example specifies a new ACM certificate for the `api.example.com` custom domain name.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-domain-name \
    --domain-name api.example.com \
    --domain-name-configurations CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiMappingSelectionExpression": "$request.basepath",
    "DomainName": "regional.example.com",
    "DomainNameConfigurations": [
        {
            "ApiGatewayDomainName": "d-id.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/123456789012-1234-1234-1234-12345678",
            "EndpointType": "REGIONAL",
            "HostedZoneId": "123456789111",
```

```
            "SecurityPolicy": "TLS_1_2",
            "DomainNameStatus": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting up a regional custom domain name in API Gateway in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-integration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-integration`.

AWS CLI

To update a Lambda integration

The following `update-integration` example updates an existing AWS Lambda integration to use the specified Lambda function.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-integration \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --integration-id a1b2c3 \
    --integration-uri arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-new-function/invocations
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectionType": "INTERNET",
    "IntegrationId": "a1b2c3",
    "IntegrationMethod": "POST",
    "IntegrationType": "AWS_PROXY",
    "IntegrationUri": "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/
functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-new-function/
invocations",
    "PayloadFormatVersion": "2.0",
    "TimeoutInMillis": 5000
}
```

For more information, see Configuring integrations for HTTP APIs and Setting up WebSocket API integrations in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIntegration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-route`

The following code example shows how to use `update-route`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the integration of a route

The following `update-route` example updates the integration of a specified route.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-route \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --route-id a1b2c3 \
    --target integrations/a1b2c6
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiKeyRequired": false,
    "AuthorizationType": "NONE",
    "RouteId": "a1b2c3",
    "RouteKey": "ANY /pets",
    "Target": "integrations/a1b2c6"
}
```

Example 2: To add an authorizer to a route

The following `update-route` example updates the specified route to use a JWT authorizer.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-route \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4  \
    --route-id a1b2c3  \
    --authorization-type JWT \
    --authorizer-id a1b2c5 \
    --authorization-scopes user.id user.email
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApiKeyRequired": false,
    "AuthorizationScopes": [
        "user.id",
        "user.email"
    ],
    "AuthorizationType": "JWT",
    "AuthorizerId": "a1b2c5",
    "OperationName": "GET HTTP",
    "RequestParameters": {},
    "RouteId": "a1b2c3",
    "RouteKey": "GET /pets",
    "Target": "integrations/a1b2c6"
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access to HTTP APIs with JWT authorizers in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `update-stage`.

AWS CLI

To configure custom throttling

The following `update-stage` example configures custom throttling for the specified stage and route of an API.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-stage \
    --api-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --stage-name dev \
    --route-settings '{"GET /pets":
{"ThrottlingBurstLimit":100,"ThrottlingRateLimit":2000}}'
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-05T16:21:16+00:00",
    "DefaultRouteSettings": {
        "DetailedMetricsEnabled": false
    },
    "DeploymentId": "shktxb",
    "LastUpdatedDate": "2020-04-08T22:23:17+00:00",
    "RouteSettings": {
        "GET /pets": {
            "ThrottlingBurstLimit": 100,
            "ThrottlingRateLimit": 2000.0
        }
    },
    "StageName": "dev",
    "StageVariables": {},
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Protecting your HTTP API in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-vpc-link`

The following code example shows how to use `update-vpc-link`.

AWS CLI

To update a VPC link

The following `update-vpc-link` example updates the name of a VPC link. After you've created a VPC link, you can't change its security groups or subnets.

```
aws apigatewayv2 update-vpc-link \
    --vpc-link-id abcd123 \
    --name MyUpdatedVpcLink
```

Output:

```
{
    "CreatedDate": "2020-04-07T00:27:47Z",
```

```
    "Name": "MyUpdatedVpcLink",
    "SecurityGroupIds": [
        "sg1234",
        "sg5678"
    ],
    "SubnetIds": [
        "subnet-aaaa",
        "subnet-bbbb"
    ],
    "Tags": {},
    "VpcLinkId": "abcd123",
    "VpcLinkStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "VpcLinkStatusMessage": "VPC link is ready to route traffic",
    "VpcLinkVersion": "V2"
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPC links for HTTP APIs in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVpcLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

API Gateway Management API examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with API Gateway Management API.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a WebSocket connection

The following `delete-connection` example disconnects a client from the specified WebSocket API.

```
aws apigatewaymanagementapi delete-connection \
    --connection-id L0SM9cOFvHcCIhw= \
    --endpoint-url https://aabbccddee.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/prod
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use @connections commands in your backend service in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connection`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a WebSocket connection

The following `get-connection` example describes a connection to the specified WebSocket API.

```
aws apigatewaymanagementapi get-connection \
    --connection-id L0SM9cOFvHcCIhw= \
    --endpoint-url https://aabbccddee.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/prod
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectedAt": "2020-04-30T20:10:33.236Z",
    "Identity": {
        "SourceIp": "192.0.2.1"
    },
    "LastActiveAt": "2020-04-30T20:10:42.997Z"
}
```

For more information, see Use @connections commands in your backend service in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`post-to-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `post-to-connection`.

AWS CLI

To send data to a WebSocket connection

The following `post-to-connection` example sends a message to a client that's connected to the specified WebSocket API.

```
aws apigatewaymanagementapi post-to-connection \
    --connection-id L0SM9cOFvHcCIhw= \
    --data "Hello from API Gateway!" \
    --endpoint-url https://aabbccddee.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/prod
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use @connections commands in your backend service in the *Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PostToConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

App Mesh examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with App Mesh.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-mesh`

The following code example shows how to use `create-mesh`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a new service mesh

The following `create-mesh` example creates a service mesh.

```
aws appmesh create-mesh \
    --mesh-name app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "mesh":{
        "meshName":"app1",
        "metadata":{
            "arn":"arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1",
            "createdAt":1563809909.282,
            "lastUpdatedAt":1563809909.282,
            "uid":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version":1
        },
        "spec":{},
        "status":{
            "status":"ACTIVE"
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a new service mesh with multiple tags

The following `create-mesh` example creates a service mesh with multiple tags.

```
aws appmesh create-mesh \
    --mesh-name app2 \
    --tags key=key1,value=value1 key=key2,value=value2 key=key3,value=value3
```

Output:

```
{
    "mesh":{
        "meshName":"app2",
        "metadata":{
            "arn":"arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app2",
            "createdAt":1563822121.877,
            "lastUpdatedAt":1563822121.877,
            "uid":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version":1
        },
        "spec":{},
        "status":{
            "status":"ACTIVE"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Service Meshes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMesh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a new gRPC route

The following `create-route` example uses a JSON input file to create a gRPC route. GRPC traffic that has metadata that starts with 123 is routed to a virtual node named serviceBgrpc. If there are specific gRPC, HTTP, or TCP failures when attempting to communicate with the target of the route, the route is retried three times. There is a 15 second delay between each retry attempt.

```
aws appmesh create-route \
    --cli-input-json file://create-route-grpc.json
```

Contents of `create-route-grpc.json`:

```
{
    "meshName" : "apps",
    "routeName" : "grpcRoute",
    "spec" : {
       "grpcRoute" : {
          "action" : {
             "weightedTargets" : [
                {
                   "virtualNode" : "serviceBgrpc",
                   "weight" : 100
                }
             ]
          },
          "match" : {
             "metadata" : [
                {
                   "invert" : false,
                   "match" : {
                      "prefix" : "123"
                   },
                   "name" : "myMetadata"
                }
             ],
             "methodName" : "GetColor",
             "serviceName" : "com.amazonaws.services.ColorService"
          },
          "retryPolicy" : {
             "grpcRetryEvents" : [ "deadline-exceeded" ],
             "httpRetryEvents" : [ "server-error", "gateway-error" ],
             "maxRetries" : 3,
             "perRetryTimeout" : {
                "unit" : "s",
                "value" : 15
             },
             "tcpRetryEvents" : [ "connection-error" ]
          }
       },
       "priority" : 100
    },
    "virtualRouterName" : "serviceBgrpc"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "route": {
        "meshName": "apps",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-west-2:123456789012:mesh/apps/virtualRouter/
serviceBgrpc/route/grpcRoute",
            "createdAt": 1572010806.008,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1572010806.008,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "routeName": "grpcRoute",
        "spec": {
            "grpcRoute": {
                "action": {
                    "weightedTargets": [
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "serviceBgrpc",
                            "weight": 100
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "match": {
                    "metadata": [
                        {
                            "invert": false,
                            "match": {
                                "prefix": "123"
                            },
                            "name": "mymetadata"
                        }
                    ],
                    "methodName": "GetColor",
                    "serviceName": "com.amazonaws.services.ColorService"
                },
                "retryPolicy": {
                    "grpcRetryEvents": [
                        "deadline-exceeded"
                    ],
                    "httpRetryEvents": [
                        "server-error",
                        "gateway-error"
                    ],
```

```
                    "maxRetries": 3,
                    "perRetryTimeout": {
                        "unit": "s",
                        "value": 15
                    },
                    "tcpRetryEvents": [
                        "connection-error"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "priority": 100
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "serviceBgrpc"
    }
}
```

To create a new HTTP or HTTP/2 route

The following `create-route` example uses a JSON input file to create an HTTP/2 route. To create an HTTP route, replace http2Route with httpRoute under spec. All HTTP/2 traffic addressed to any URL prefix that has a header value that starts with 123 is routed to a virtual node named serviceBhttp2. If there are specific HTTP or TCP failures when attempting to communicate with the target of the route, the route is retried three times. There is a 15 second delay between each retry attempt.

```
aws appmesh create-route \
    --cli-input-json file://create-route-http2.json
```

Contents of `create-route-http2.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "apps",
    "routeName": "http2Route",
    "spec": {
        "http2Route": {
            "action": {
                "weightedTargets": [
                    {
                        "virtualNode": "serviceBhttp2",
```

```
                        "weight": 100
                    }
                ]
            },
            "match": {
                "headers": [
                    {
                        "invert": false,
                        "match": {
                            "prefix": "123"
                        },
                        "name": "clientRequestId"
                    }
                ],
                "method": "POST",
                "prefix": "/",
                "scheme": "http"
            },
            "retryPolicy": {
                "httpRetryEvents": [
                    "server-error",
                    "gateway-error"
                ],
                "maxRetries": 3,
                "perRetryTimeout": {
                    "unit": "s",
                    "value": 15
                },
                "tcpRetryEvents": [
                    "connection-error"
                ]
            }
        },
        "priority": 200
    },
    "virtualRouterName": "serviceBhttp2"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "route": {
        "meshName": "apps",
```

```
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-west-2:123456789012:mesh/apps/virtualRouter/
serviceBhttp2/route/http2Route",
            "createdAt": 1572011008.352,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1572011008.352,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "routeName": "http2Route",
        "spec": {
            "http2Route": {
                "action": {
                    "weightedTargets": [
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "serviceBhttp2",
                            "weight": 100
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "match": {
                    "headers": [
                        {
                            "invert": false,
                            "match": {
                                "prefix": "123"
                            },
                            "name": "clientRequestId"
                        }
                    ],
                    "method": "POST",
                    "prefix": "/",
                    "scheme": "http"
                },
                "retryPolicy": {
                    "httpRetryEvents": [
                        "server-error",
                        "gateway-error"
                    ],
                    "maxRetries": 3,
                    "perRetryTimeout": {
                        "unit": "s",
                        "value": 15
                    },
                    "tcpRetryEvents": [
```

```
                        "connection-error"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "priority": 200
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "serviceBhttp2"
    }
}
```

To create a new TCP route

The following `create-route` example uses a JSON input file to create a TCP route. 75 percent of traffic is routed to a virtual node named serviceBtcp, and 25 percent of traffic is routed to a virtual node named serviceBv2tcp. Specifying different weightings for different targets is an effective way to do a deployment of a new version of an application. You can adjust the weights so that eventually, 100 percent of all traffic is routed to a target that has the new version of an application.

```
aws appmesh create-route \
    --cli-input-json file://create-route-tcp.json
```

Contents of create-route-tcp.json:

```
{
    "meshName": "apps",
    "routeName": "tcpRoute",
    "spec": {
        "priority": 300,
        "tcpRoute": {
            "action": {
                "weightedTargets": [
                    {
                        "virtualNode": "serviceBtcp",
                        "weight": 75
                    },
                    {
                        "virtualNode": "serviceBv2tcp",
                        "weight": 25
```

```
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "virtualRouterName": "serviceBtcp"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "route": {
        "meshName": "apps",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-west-2:123456789012:mesh/apps/virtualRouter/
serviceBtcp/route/tcpRoute",
            "createdAt": 1572011436.26,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1572011436.26,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "routeName": "tcpRoute",
        "spec": {
            "priority": 300,
            "tcpRoute": {
                "action": {
                    "weightedTargets": [
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "serviceBtcp",
                            "weight": 75
                        },
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "serviceBv2tcp",
                            "weight": 25
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "serviceBtcp"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-virtual-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-virtual-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a new virtual gateway

The following `create-virtual-gateway` example uses a JSON input file to create a virtual gateway with a listener for HTTP using port 9080.

```
aws appmesh create-virtual-gateway \
    --mesh-name meshName \
    --virtual-gateway-name virtualGatewayName \
    --cli-input-json file://create-virtual-gateway.json
```

Contents of `create-virtual-gateway.json`:

```
{
    "spec": {
      "listeners": [
        {
          "portMapping": {
            "port": 9080,
            "protocol": "http"
          }
        }
      ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "virtualGateway": {
        "meshName": "meshName",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-west-2:123456789012:mesh/meshName/
virtualGateway/virtualGatewayName",
            "createdAt": "2022-04-06T10:42:42.015000-05:00",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-04-06T10:42:42.015000-05:00",
            "meshOwner": "123456789012",
            "resourceOwner": "123456789012",
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 9080,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualGatewayName": "virtualGatewayName"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Gateways in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVirtualGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-virtual-node`

The following code example shows how to use `create-virtual-node`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a new virtual node that uses DNS for discovery

The following `create-virtual-node` example uses a JSON input file to create a virtual node that uses DNS for service discovery.

```
aws appmesh create-virtual-node \
    --cli-input-json file://create-virtual-node-dns.json
```

Contents of `create-virtual-node-dns.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "listeners": [
            {
                "portMapping": {
                    "port": 80,
                    "protocol": "http"
                }
            }
        ],
        "serviceDiscovery": {
            "dns": {
                "hostname": "serviceBv1.svc.cluster.local"
            }
        }
    },
    "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv1"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualNode": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceBv1",
            "createdAt": 1563810019.874,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563810019.874,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
```

```
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "serviceDiscovery": {
                "dns": {
                    "hostname": "serviceBv1.svc.cluster.local"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv1"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a new virtual node that uses AWS Cloud Map for discovery

The following `create-virtual-node` example uses a JSON input file to create a virtual node that uses AWS Cloud Map for service discovery.

```
aws appmesh create-virtual-node \
    --cli-input-json file://create-virtual-node-cloud-map.json
```

Contents of `create-virtual-node-cloud-map.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "backends": [
            {
                "virtualService": {
                    "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
                }
            }
        ],
        "listeners": [
            {
                "portMapping": {
                    "port": 80,
                    "protocol": "http"
```

```
                }
            }
        ],
        "serviceDiscovery": {
            "awsCloudMap": {
                "attributes": [
                    {
                        "key": "Environment",
                        "value": "Testing"
                    }
                ],
                "namespaceName": "namespace1",
                "serviceName": "serviceA"
            }
        }
    },
    "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceA"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualNode": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceA",
            "createdAt": 1563810859.465,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563810859.465,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "backends": [
                {
                    "virtualService": {
                        "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
```

```
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "serviceDiscovery": {
                "awsCloudMap": {
                    "attributes": [
                        {
                            "key": "Environment",
                            "value": "Testing"
                        }
                    ],
                    "namespaceName": "namespace1",
                    "serviceName": "serviceA"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceA"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Nodes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVirtualNode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-virtual-router`

The following code example shows how to use `create-virtual-router`.

AWS CLI

To create a new virtual router

The following `create-virtual-router` example uses a JSON input file to create a virtual router with a listener for HTTP using port 80.

```
aws appmesh create-virtual-router \
    --cli-input-json file://create-virtual-router.json
```

Contents of `create-virtual-router.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "listeners": [
            {
                "portMapping": {
                    "port": 80,
                    "protocol": "http"
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualRouter": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB",
            "createdAt": 1563810546.59,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563810546.59,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
```

```
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Routers in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVirtualRouter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-virtual-service`

The following code example shows how to use `create-virtual-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a new virtual service with a virtual node provider

The following `create-virtual-service` example uses a JSON input file to create a virtual service with a virtual node provider.

```
aws appmesh create-virtual-service \
    --cli-input-json file://create-virtual-service-virtual-node.json
```

Contents of `create-virtual-service-virtual-node.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "provider": {
            "virtualNode": {
                "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceA"
            }
        }
    },
    "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualService": {
        "meshName": "app1",
```

```
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceA.svc.cluster.local",
            "createdAt": 1563810859.474,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563810967.179,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "spec": {
            "provider": {
                "virtualNode": {
                    "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceA"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Node in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a new virtual service with a virtual router provider

The following `create-virtual-service` example uses a JSON input file to create a virtual service with a virtual router provider.

```
aws appmesh create-virtual-service \
    --cli-input-json file://create-virtual-service-virtual-router.json
```

Contents of `create-virtual-service-virtual-router.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "provider": {
            "virtualRouter": {
                "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
            }
        }
    },
```

```
    "virtualServiceName": "serviceB.svc.cluster.local"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualService": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceB.svc.cluster.local",
            "createdAt": 1563908363.999,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563908363.999,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "provider": {
                "virtualRouter": {
                    "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualServiceName": "serviceB.svc.cluster.local"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Services<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/app-mesh/latest/userguide/virtual_services.html> in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*

- For API details, see CreateVirtualService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-mesh`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-mesh`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service mesh

The following `delete-mesh` example deletes the specified service mesh.

```
aws appmesh delete-mesh \
    --mesh-name app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "mesh": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1",
            "createdAt": 1563809909.282,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563824981.248,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "spec": {
            "egressFilter": {
                "type": "ALLOW_ALL"
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "DELETED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Service Meshes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMesh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a route

The following `delete-route` example deletes the specified route.

```
aws appmesh delete-route \
```

```
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-router-name vrServiceB \
    --route-name toVnServiceB-weighted
```

Output:

```
{
    "route": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB/route/toVnServiceB-weighted",
            "createdAt": 1563811384.015,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563823915.936,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 3
        },
        "routeName": "toVnServiceB-weighted",
        "spec": {
            "httpRoute": {
                "action": {
                    "weightedTargets": [
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv1",
                            "weight": 80
                        },
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv2",
                            "weight": 20
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "match": {
                    "prefix": "/"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "DELETED"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-virtual-node`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-virtual-node`.

AWS CLI

To delete a virtual node

The following `delete-virtual-node` example deletes the specified virtual node.

```
aws appmesh delete-virtual-node \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-node-name vnServiceBv2
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualNode": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceBv2",
            "createdAt": 1563810117.297,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563824700.678,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "spec": {
            "backends": [],
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "serviceDiscovery": {
                "dns": {
```

```
                    "hostname": "serviceBv2.svc.cluster.local"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "DELETED"
        },
        "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Nodes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVirtualNode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-virtual-router`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-virtual-router`.

AWS CLI

To delete a virtual router

The following `delete-virtual-router` example deletes the specified virtual router.

```
aws appmesh delete-virtual-router \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-router-name vrServiceB
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualRouter": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB",
            "createdAt": 1563810546.59,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563824253.467,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 3
        },
```

```
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "DELETED"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Routers in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVirtualRouter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-virtual-service`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-virtual-service`.

AWS CLI

To delete a virtual service

The following `delete-virtual-service` example deletes the specified virtual service.

```
aws appmesh delete-virtual-service \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-service-name serviceB.svc.cluster.local
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualService": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceB.svc.cluster.local",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1563908363.999,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563913940.866,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 3
        },
        "spec": {},
        "status": {
            "status": "DELETED"
        },
        "virtualServiceName": "serviceB.svc.cluster.local"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Service in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVirtualService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-mesh`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-mesh`.

AWS CLI

To describe a service mesh

The following `describe-mesh` example returns details about the specified service mesh.

```
aws appmesh describe-mesh \
    --mesh-name app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "mesh": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1",
            "createdAt": 1563809909.282,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563809909.282,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
```

```
        "spec": {},
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Service Meshes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMesh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-route`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-route`.

AWS CLI

To describe a route

The following `describe-route` example returns details about the specified route.

```
aws appmesh describe-route \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-router-name vrServiceB \
    --route-name toVnServiceB-weighted
```

Output:

```
{
    "route": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB/route/toVnServiceB-weighted",
            "createdAt": 1563811384.015,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563811384.015,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "routeName": "toVnServiceB-weighted",
        "spec": {
            "httpRoute": {
```

```
                "action": {
                    "weightedTargets": [
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv1",
                            "weight": 90
                        },
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv2",
                            "weight": 10
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "match": {
                    "prefix": "/"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-virtual-node`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-virtual-node`.

AWS CLI

To describe a virtual node

The following `describe-virtual-node` example returns details about the specified virtual node.

```
aws appmesh describe-virtual-node \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-node-name vnServiceBv1
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualNode": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceBv1",
            "createdAt": 1563810019.874,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563810019.874,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "backends": [],
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "serviceDiscovery": {
                "dns": {
                    "hostname": "serviceBv1.svc.cluster.local"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Nodes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVirtualNode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-virtual-router`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-virtual-router`.

AWS CLI

To describe a virtual router

The following `describe-virtual-router` example returns details about the specified virtual router.

```
aws appmesh describe-virtual-router \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-router-name vrServiceB
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualRouter": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB",
            "createdAt": 1563810546.59,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563810546.59,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Routers in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVirtualRouter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-virtual-service`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-virtual-service`.

AWS CLI

To describe a virtual service

The following `describe-virtual-service` example returns details about the specified virtual service.

```
aws appmesh describe-virtual-service \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-service-name serviceB.svc.cluster.local
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualService": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceB.svc.cluster.local",
            "createdAt": 1563908363.999,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563908363.999,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 1
        },
        "spec": {
            "provider": {
                "virtualRouter": {
                    "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualServiceName": "serviceB.svc.cluster.local"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Services in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVirtualService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-meshes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-meshes`.

AWS CLI

To list service meshes

The following `list-meshes` example lists all of the service meshes in the current AWS Region.

```
aws appmesh list-meshes
```

Output:

```
{
    "meshes": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1",
            "meshName": "app1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Service Meshes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMeshes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-routes`.

AWS CLI

To list routes

The following `list-routes` example lists all of the routes for the specified virtual router.

```
aws appmesh list-routes \
    --mesh-name app1 \
    --virtual-router-name vrServiceB
```

Output:

```
{
    "routes": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB/route/toVnServiceB",
            "meshName": "app1",
            "routeName": "toVnServiceB-weighted",
            "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all of the tags assigned to the specified resource.

```
aws appmesh list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
```

```
        {
            "key": "key1",
            "value": "value1"
        },
        {
            "key": "key2",
            "value": "value2"
        },
        {
            "key": "key3",
            "value": "value3"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-virtual-nodes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-virtual-nodes`.

AWS CLI

To list virtual nodes

The following `list-virtual-nodes` example lists all of the virtual nodes in the specified service mesh.

```
aws appmesh list-virtual-nodes \
    --mesh-name app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualNodes": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceBv1",
            "meshName": "app1",
            "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv1"
        },
```

```
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceBv2",
            "meshName": "app1",
            "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Nodes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVirtualNodes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-virtual-routers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-virtual-routers`.

AWS CLI

To list virtual routers

The following `list-virtual-routers` example lists all of the virtual routers in the specified service mesh.

```
aws appmesh list-virtual-routers \
    --mesh-name app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualRouters": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB",
            "meshName": "app1",
            "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Routers in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVirtualRouters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-virtual-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-virtual-services`.

AWS CLI

To list virtual services

The following `list-virtual-services` example lists all of the virtual services in the specified service mesh.

```
aws appmesh list-virtual-services \
    --mesh-name app1
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualServices": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceA.svc.cluster.local",
            "meshName": "app1",
            "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceB.svc.cluster.local",
            "meshName": "app1",
            "virtualServiceName": "serviceB.svc.cluster.local"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Services in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVirtualServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds the tag `key1` with the value `value1` to the specified resource.

```
aws appmesh tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1 \
    --tags key=key1,value=value1
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag with the key `key1` from the specified resource.

```
aws appmesh untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1 \
    --tag-keys key1
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-mesh`

The following code example shows how to use `update-mesh`.

AWS CLI

To update a service mesh

The following `update-mesh` example uses a JSON input file to update a service mesh to allow all external egress traffic to be forwarded through the Envoy proxy untouched.

```
aws appmesh update-mesh \
    --cli-input-json file://update-mesh.json
```

Contents of `update-mesh.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "egressFilter": {
            "type": "ALLOW_ALL"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "mesh": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1",
            "createdAt": 1563809909.282,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563812829.687,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "spec": {
            "egressFilter": {
                "type": "ALLOW_ALL"
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Service Meshes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMesh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-route`

The following code example shows how to use `update-route`.

AWS CLI

To update a route

The following `update-route` example uses a JSON input file to update the weights for a route.

```
aws appmesh update-route \
    --cli-input-json file://update-route-weighted.json
```

Contents of `update-route-weighted.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "routeName": "toVnServiceB-weighted",
    "spec": {
        "httpRoute": {
            "action": {
                "weightedTargets": [
                    {
                        "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv1",
                        "weight": 80
                    },
                    {
                        "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv2",
                        "weight": 20
                    }
                ]
            },
            "match": {
                "prefix": "/"
            }
        }
    },
    "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "route": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB/route/toVnServiceB-weighted",
            "createdAt": 1563811384.015,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563819600.022,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "routeName": "toVnServiceB-weighted",
        "spec": {
            "httpRoute": {
                "action": {
                    "weightedTargets": [
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv1",
                            "weight": 80
                        },
                        {
                            "virtualNode": "vnServiceBv2",
                            "weight": 20
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "match": {
                    "prefix": "/"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-virtual-node

The following code example shows how to use update-virtual-node.

AWS CLI

To update a virtual node

The following update-virtual-node example uses a JSON input file to add a health check to a virtual node.

```
aws appmesh update-virtual-node \
    --cli-input-json file://update-virtual-node.json
```

Contents of update-virtual-node.json:

```
{
    "clientToken": "500",
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "listeners": [
            {
                "healthCheck": {
                    "healthyThreshold": 5,
                    "intervalMillis": 10000,
                    "path": "/",
                    "port": 80,
                    "protocol": "http",
                    "timeoutMillis": 3000,
                    "unhealthyThreshold": 3
                },
                "portMapping": {
                    "port": 80,
                    "protocol": "http"
                }
            }
        ],
        "serviceDiscovery": {
            "dns": {
                "hostname": "serviceBv1.svc.cluster.local"
            }
        }
    },
```

```
    "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv1"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualNode": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualNode/
vnServiceBv1",
            "createdAt": 1563810019.874,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563819234.825,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "healthCheck": {
                        "healthyThreshold": 5,
                        "intervalMillis": 10000,
                        "path": "/",
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http",
                        "timeoutMillis": 3000,
                        "unhealthyThreshold": 3
                    },
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 80,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "serviceDiscovery": {
                "dns": {
                    "hostname": "serviceBv1.svc.cluster.local"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
```

```
        "virtualNodeName": "vnServiceBv1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Nodes in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVirtualNode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-virtual-router`

The following code example shows how to use `update-virtual-router`.

AWS CLI

To update a virtual router

The following `update-virtual-router` example uses a JSON input file to update a virtual router listener port.

```
aws appmesh update-virtual-router \
    --cli-input-json file://update-virtual-router.json
```

Contents of `update-virtual-router.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "listeners": [
            {
                "portMapping": {
                    "port": 8080,
                    "protocol": "http"
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "virtualRouter": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualRouter/
vrServiceB",
            "createdAt": 1563810546.59,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563819431.352,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 2
        },
        "spec": {
            "listeners": [
                {
                    "portMapping": {
                        "port": 8080,
                        "protocol": "http"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Routers in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVirtualRouter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-virtual-service`

The following code example shows how to use `update-virtual-service`.

AWS CLI

To update a virtual service

The following `update-virtual-service` example uses a JSON input file to update a virtual service to use a virtual router provider.

```
aws appmesh update-virtual-service \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://update-virtual-service.json
```

Contents of `update-virtual-service.json`:

```
{
    "meshName": "app1",
    "spec": {
        "provider": {
            "virtualRouter": {
                "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceA"
            }
        }
    },
    "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualService": {
        "meshName": "app1",
        "metadata": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:appmesh:us-east-1:123456789012:mesh/app1/virtualService/
serviceA.svc.cluster.local",
            "createdAt": 1563810859.474,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1563820257.411,
            "uid": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "version": 3
        },
        "spec": {
            "provider": {
                "virtualRouter": {
                    "virtualRouterName": "vrServiceA"
                }
            }
        },
        "status": {
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        "virtualServiceName": "serviceA.svc.cluster.local"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Virtual Services in the *AWS App Mesh User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVirtualService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

App Runner examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with App Runner.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-custom-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-custom-domain`.

AWS CLI

To associate a domain name and the www subdomain with a service

The following `associate-custom-domain` example associates a custom domain name that you control with an App Runner service. The domain name is the root domain `example.com`, including the special-case subdomain `www.example.com`.

```
aws apprunner associate-custom-domain \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
```

```
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "EnableWWWSubdomain": true
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomDomain": {
        "CertificateValidationRecords": [
            {
                "Name": "_70d3f50a94f7c72dc28784cf55db2f6b.example.com",
                "Status": "PENDING_VALIDATION",
                "Type": "CNAME",
                "Value": "_1270c137383c6307b6832db02504c4b0.bsgbmzkfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
            },
            {
                "Name": "_287870d3f50a94f7c72dc4cf55db2f6b.www.example.com",
                "Status": "PENDING_VALIDATION",
                "Type": "CNAME",
                "Value": "_832db01270c137383c6307b62504c4b0.mzkbsgbfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
            }
        ],
        "DomainName": "example.com",
        "EnableWWWSubdomain": true,
        "Status": "CREATING"
    },
    "DNSTarget": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateCustomDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-auto-scaling-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-auto-scaling-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a high availability auto scaling configuration

The following `create-auto-scaling-configuration` example creates an auto scaling configuration optimized for high availability by setting `MinSize` to 5. With this configuration, App Runner attempts to spread your service instances over the most Availability Zones possible, up to five, depending on the AWS Region.

The call returns an `AutoScalingConfiguration` object with the other settings set to their defaults. In the example, this is the first call to create a configuration named `high-availability`. The revision is set to 1, and it's the latest revision.

```
aws apprunner create-auto-scaling-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
    "MinSize": 5
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfiguration": {
        "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-
availability/1/2f50e7656d7819fead0f59672e68042e",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 1,
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T00:29:17Z",
        "Latest": true,
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "MaxConcurrency": 100,
        "MaxSize": 50,
        "MinSize": 5
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAutoScalingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connection`.

AWS CLI

To create a GitHub connection

The following `create-connection` example creates a connection to a private GitHub code repository. The connection status after a successful call is `PENDING_HANDSHAKE`. This is because an authentication handshake with the provider still hasn't happened. Complete the handshake using the App Runner console.

```
aws apprunner create-connection \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ConnectionName": "my-github-connection",
    "ProviderType": "GITHUB"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connection": {
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/my-
github-connection",
        "ConnectionName": "my-github-connection",
        "Status": "PENDING_HANDSHAKE",
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T00:32:51Z",
        "ProviderType": "GITHUB"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing App Runner connections in the *AWS App Runner Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-service

The following code example shows how to use `create-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a source code repository service

The following `create-service` example creates an App Runner service based on a Python source code repository.

```
aws apprunner create-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceName": "python-app",
    "SourceConfiguration": {
        "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
            "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
my-github-connection/e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
        },
        "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
        "CodeRepository": {
            "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
            "SourceCodeVersion": {
                "Type": "BRANCH",
                "Value": "main"
            },
            "CodeConfiguration": {
                "ConfigurationSource": "API",
                "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                    "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                    "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                    "StartCommand": "python server.py",
                    "Port": "8080",
                    "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                        {
                            "NAME": "Jane"
                        }
                    ]
                }
```

```
            }
        }
    },
    "InstanceConfiguration": {
        "CPU": "1 vCPU",
        "Memory": "3 GB"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
```

```
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a source code repository service

The following `create-service` example creates an App Runner service based on a Python source code repository.

```
aws apprunner create-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceName": "python-app",
    "SourceConfiguration": {
        "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
            "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
my-github-connection/e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
        },
        "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
        "CodeRepository": {
            "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
            "SourceCodeVersion": {
                "Type": "BRANCH",
                "Value": "main"
            },
            "CodeConfiguration": {
                "ConfigurationSource": "API",
                "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                    "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
```

```
                    "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                    "StartCommand": "python server.py",
                    "Port": "8080",
                    "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                        {
                            "NAME": "Jane"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
    },
    "InstanceConfiguration": {
        "CPU": "1 vCPU",
        "Memory": "3 GB"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
```

```
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a source image repository service

The following `create-service` example creates an App Runner service based on an image stored in Elastic Container Registry (ECR).

```
aws apprunner create-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceName": "golang-container-app",
    "SourceConfiguration": {
        "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
            "AccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-ecr-role"
        },
        "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
        "ImageRepository": {
```

```
            "ImageIdentifier": "123456789012.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/golang-
app:latest",
            "ImageConfiguration": {
                "Port": "8080",
                "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                    {
                        "NAME": "Jane"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "ImageRepositoryType": "ECR"
        }
    },
    "InstanceConfiguration": {
        "CPU": "1 vCPU",
        "Memory": "3 GB"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-06T23:15:30Z",
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-06T23:15:30Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/golang-
container-app/51728f8a20ce46d39b25398a6c8e9d1a",
        "ServiceId": "51728f8a20ce46d39b25398a6c8e9d1a",
        "ServiceName": "golang-container-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "AccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-ecr-role"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "ImageRepository": {
                "ImageIdentifier": "123456789012.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
golang-app:latest",
                "ImageConfiguration": {
                    "Port": "8080",
                    "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                        {
```

```
                            "NAME": "Jane"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ImageRepositoryType": "ECR"
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-auto-scaling-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-auto-scaling-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete the latest active revision of an auto scaling configuration

The following `delete-auto-scaling-configuration` example deletes the latest active revision of an App Runner auto scaling configuration. To delete the latest active revision, specify an Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that ends with the configuration name, without the revision component.

In the example, two revisions exist before this action. Therefore, revision 2 (the latest) is deleted. However, it now shows `"Latest": false`, because, after being deleted, it isn't the latest active revision anymore.

```
aws apprunner delete-auto-scaling-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability"
```

```
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfiguration": {
        "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability/2/
e76562f50d78042e819fead0f59672e6",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 2,
        "CreatedAt": "2021-02-25T17:42:59Z",
        "DeletedAt": "2021-03-02T08:07:06Z",
        "Latest": false,
        "Status": "INACTIVE",
        "MaxConcurrency": 30,
        "MaxSize": 90,
        "MinSize": 5
    }
}
```

Example 2: To delete a specific revision of an auto scaling configuration

The following `delete-auto-scaling-configuration` example deletes a specific revision of an App Runner auto scaling configuration. To delete a specific revision, specify an ARN that includes the revision number.

In the example, several revisions exist before this action. The action deletes revision 1.

```
aws apprunner delete-auto-scaling-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability/1"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfiguration": {
        "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-
availability/1/2f50e7656d7819fead0f59672e68042e",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 1,
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T00:29:17Z",
        "DeletedAt": "2021-03-02T08:07:06Z",
        "Latest": false,
        "Status": "INACTIVE",
        "MaxConcurrency": 100,
        "MaxSize": 50,
        "MinSize": 5
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteAutoScalingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a connection

The following `delete-connection` example deletes an App Runner connection. The connection status after a successful call is `DELETED`. This is because the connection is no longer available.

```
aws apprunner delete-connection \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-
connection"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connection": {
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/my-
github-connection",
        "ConnectionName": "my-github-connection",
        "Status": "DELETED",
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T00:32:51Z",
        "ProviderType": "GITHUB"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service

The following `delete-service` example deletes an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner delete-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
```

```
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-auto-scaling-configuration

The following code example shows how to use `describe-auto-scaling-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the latest active revision of an auto scaling configuration

The following `describe-auto-scaling-configuration` example gets a description of the latest active revision of an App Runner auto scaling configuration. To describe the latest active revision, specify an ARN that ends with the configuration name, without the revision component.

In the example, two revisions exist. Therefore, revision 2 (the latest) is described. The resulting object shows `"Latest": true`.

```
aws apprunner describe-auto-scaling-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfiguration": {
        "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability/2/
e76562f50d78042e819fead0f59672e6",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 2,
        "CreatedAt": "2021-02-25T17:42:59Z",
        "Latest": true,
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "MaxConcurrency": 30,
        "MaxSize": 90,
        "MinSize": 5
```

```
    }
}
```

Example 2: To describe a specific revision of an auto scaling configuration

The following `describe-auto-scaling-configuration` example get a description of a specific revision of an App Runner auto scaling configuration. To describe a specific revision, specify an ARN that includes the revision number.

In the example, several revisions exist and revision 1 is queried. The resulting object shows `"Latest": false`.

```
aws apprunner describe-auto-scaling-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability/1"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfiguration": {
        "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-
availability/1/2f50e7656d7819fead0f59672e68042e",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
        "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 1,
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T00:29:17Z",
        "Latest": false,
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "MaxConcurrency": 100,
        "MaxSize": 50,
        "MinSize": 5
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-custom-domains

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-domains`.

AWS CLI

To get descriptions of custom domain names associated with a service

The following `describe-custom-domains` example get descriptions and status of the custom domain names associated with an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner describe-custom-domains \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "EnableWWWSubdomain": true
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomDomains": [
        {
            "CertificateValidationRecords": [
                {
                    "Name": "_70d3f50a94f7c72dc28784cf55db2f6b.example.com",
                    "Status": "PENDING_VALIDATION",
                    "Type": "CNAME",
                    "Value": "_1270c137383c6307b6832db02504c4b0.bsgbmzkfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
                },
                {
                    "Name": "_287870d3f50a94f7c72dc4cf55db2f6b.www.example.com",
                    "Status": "PENDING_VALIDATION",
                    "Type": "CNAME",
                    "Value": "_832db01270c137383c6307b62504c4b0.mzkbsgbfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
```

```
                }
            ],
            "DomainName": "example.com",
            "EnableWWWSubdomain": true,
            "Status": "PENDING_CERTIFICATE_DNS_VALIDATION"
        },
        {
            "CertificateValidationRecords": [
                {
                    "Name": "_a94f784c70d3f507c72dc28f55db2f6b.deals.example.com",
                    "Status": "SUCCESS",
                    "Type": "CNAME",
                    "Value": "_2db02504c1270c137383c6307b6834b0.bsgbmzkfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
                }
            ],
            "DomainName": "deals.example.com",
            "EnableWWWSubdomain": false,
            "Status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ],
    "DNSTarget": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCustomDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-service`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-service`.

AWS CLI

To describe a service

The following `describe-service` example gets a description of an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner describe-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
```

```
            }
        },
        "Status": "RUNNING",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-custom-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-custom-domain`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a domain name from a service

The following `disassociate-custom-domain` example disassociates the domain `example.com` from an App Runner service. The call also disassociates the subdomain `www.example.com` that was associated together with the root domain.

```
aws apprunner disassociate-custom-domain \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
    "DomainName": "example.com"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomDomain": {
        "CertificateValidationRecords": [
            {
```

```
                "Name": "_70d3f50a94f7c72dc28784cf55db2f6b.example.com",
                "Status": "PENDING_VALIDATION",
                "Type": "CNAME",
                "Value": "_1270c137383c6307b6832db02504c4b0.bsgbmzkfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
            },
            {
                "Name": "_287870d3f50a94f7c72dc4cf55db2f6b.www.example.com",
                "Status": "PENDING_VALIDATION",
                "Type": "CNAME",
                "Value": "_832db01270c137383c6307b62504c4b0.mzkbsgbfwj.acm-
validations.aws."
            }
        ],
        "DomainName": "example.com",
        "EnableWWWSubdomain": true,
        "Status": "DELETING"
    },
    "DNSTarget": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateCustomDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-auto-scaling-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-auto-scaling-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To get a paginated listing of App Runner auto scaling configurations

The following `list-auto-scaling-configurations` example lists all App Runner auto scaling configurations in your AWS account. Up to five auto scaling configurations are listed in each response. `AutoScalingConfigurationName` and `LatestOnly` aren't specified. Their defaults cause the latest revision of all active configurations to be listed.

In this example, the response includes two results and there aren't additional ones, so no `NextToken` is returned.

```
aws apprunner list-auto-scaling-configurations \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 5
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingConfigurationSummaryList": [
        {
            "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/high-availability/2/
e76562f50d78042e819fead0f59672e6",
            "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "high-availability",
            "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 2
        },
        {
            "AutoScalingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoscalingconfiguration/low-
cost/1/50d7804e7656fead0f59672e62f2e819",
            "AutoScalingConfigurationName": "low-cost",
            "AutoScalingConfigurationRevision": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAutoScalingConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `list-connections`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all connections

The following `list-connections` example lists all App Runner connections in the AWS account.

```
aws apprunner list-connections
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectionSummaryList": [
        {
            "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
my-github-connection",
            "ConnectionName": "my-github-connection",
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T00:32:51Z",
            "ProviderType": "GITHUB"
        },
        {
            "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
my-github-org-connection",
            "ConnectionName": "my-github-org-connection",
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T02:54:17Z",
            "ProviderType": "GITHUB"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list a connection by name

The following `list-connections` example lists a connection by its name.

```
aws apprunner list-connections \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ConnectionName": "my-github-org-connection"
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ConnectionSummaryList": [
        {
            "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
my-github-org-connection",
            "ConnectionName": "my-github-org-connection",
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-11-03T02:54:17Z",
            "ProviderType": "GITHUB"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list operations that occurred on a servicee

The following `list-operations` example lists all operations that occurred on an App Runner service so far. In this example, the service is new and only a single operation of type `CREATE_SERVICE` has occurred.

```
aws apprunner list-operations \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationSummaryList": [
        {
            "EndedAt": 1606156217,
```

```
            "Id": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
            "StartedAt": 1606156014,
            "Status": "SUCCEEDED",
            "TargetArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
            "Type": "CREATE_SERVICE",
            "UpdatedAt": 1606156217
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services`.

AWS CLI

To get a paginated listing of App Runner services

The following `list-services` example lists all App Runner services in the AWS account. Up to two services are listed in each response. This example shows the first request. The response includes two results and a token that can be used in the next request. When a subsequent response doesn't include a token, all services have been listed.

```
aws apprunner list-services \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 2
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken":
 "eyJDdXN0b21lckFjY291bnRJZCI6IjI3MDIwNTQwMjg0NSIsIlNlcnZpY2VTdGF0dXNDb2RlIjoiUFJPVklTU9OU
    "ServiceSummaryList": [
```

```
        {
            "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-23T12:41:37Z",
            "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
            "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
            "ServiceName": "python-app",
            "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
            "Status": "RUNNING"
        },
        {
            "CreatedAt": "2020-11-06T23:15:30Z",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-23T13:21:22Z",
            "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/golang-
container-app/ab8f94cfe29a460fb8760afd2ee87555",
            "ServiceId": "ab8f94cfe29a460fb8760afd2ee87555",
            "ServiceName": "golang-container-app",
            "ServiceUrl": "e2m8rrrx33.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
            "Status": "RUNNING"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags associated with an App Runner service

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags that are associated with an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner list-tags-for-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
```

```
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Retail"
        },
        {
            "Key": "CustomerId",
            "Value": "56439872357912"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`pause-service`

The following code example shows how to use `pause-service`.

AWS CLI

To pause a service

The following `pause-service` example pauses an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner pause-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-23T12:41:37Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
```

```
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PauseService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resume-service`

The following code example shows how to use `resume-service`.

AWS CLI

To resume a service

The following `resume-service` example resumes an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner resume-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-23T12:41:37Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
```

```
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "3 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ResumeService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `start-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To initiate a manual deployment

The following `start-deployment` example performs a manual deployment to an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner start-deployment \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "853a7d5b-fc9f-4730-831b-fd8037ab832a"
}
```

- For API details, see StartDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to an App Runner service

The following `tag-resource` example adds two tags to an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner tag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Retail"
        },
        {
            "Key": "CustomerId",
            "Value": "56439872357912"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from an App Runner service

The following `untag-resource` example removes two tags from an App Runner service.

```
aws apprunner untag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
    "TagKeys": [
        "Department",
        "CustomerId"
    ]
```

```
}
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service`.

AWS CLI

To update memory size

The following `update-service` example updates the memory size of instances (scaling units) of an App Runner service to 2048 MiB.

When the call succeeds, App Runner starts an asynchronous update process. The `Service` structure that's returned by the call reflects the new memory value that's being applied by this call.

```
aws apprunner update-service \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
    "InstanceConfiguration": {
        "Memory": "4 GB"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "17fe9f55-7e91-4097-b243-fcabbb69a4cf",
    "Service": {
        "CreatedAt": "2020-11-20T19:05:25Z",
```

```
        "UpdatedAt": "2020-11-23T12:41:37Z",
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-east-1:123456789012:service/python-
app/8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceId": "8fe1e10304f84fd2b0df550fe98a71fa",
        "ServiceName": "python-app",
        "ServiceUrl": "psbqam834h.us-east-1.awsapprunner.com",
        "SourceConfiguration": {
            "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
                "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:apprunner:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/my-github-connection/
e7656250f67242d7819feade6800f59e"
            },
            "AutoDeploymentsEnabled": true,
            "CodeRepository": {
                "CodeConfiguration": {
                    "CodeConfigurationValues": {
                        "BuildCommand": "pip install -r requirements.txt",
                        "Port": "8080",
                        "Runtime": "PYTHON_3",
                        "RuntimeEnvironmentVariables": [
                            {
                                "NAME": "Jane"
                            }
                        ],
                        "StartCommand": "python server.py"
                    },
                    "ConfigurationSource": "Api"
                },
                "RepositoryUrl": "https://github.com/my-account/python-hello",
                "SourceCodeVersion": {
                    "Type": "BRANCH",
                    "Value": "main"
                }
            }
        },
        "Status": "OPERATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "InstanceConfiguration": {
            "CPU": "1 vCPU",
            "Memory": "4 GB"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS AppConfig examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS AppConfig.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-application`

The following code example shows how to use `create-application`.

AWS CLI

To create an application

The following `create-application` example creates an application in AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig create-application \
    --name "example-application" \
    --description "An application used for creating an example."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "An application used for creating an example.",
    "Id": "339ohji",
    "Name": "example-application"
}
```

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-configuration-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-configuration-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a configuration profile

The following `create-configuration-profile` example creates a configuration profile using a configuration stored in Parameter Store, a capability of Systems Manager.

```
aws appconfig create-configuration-profile \
    --application-id "339ohji" \
    --name "Example-Configuration-Profile" \
    --location-uri "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter" \
    --retrieval-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Example-App-Config-Role"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "Description": null,
    "Id": "ur8hx2f",
    "LocationUri": "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter",
    "Name": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
    "RetrievalRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Example-App-Config-Role",
    "Type": null,
    "Validators": null
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConfigurationProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-environment`.

AWS CLI

To create an environment

The following `create-environment` example creates an AWS AppConfig environment named Example-Environment using the application you created using create-application.

```
aws appconfig create-environment \
    --application-id "339ohji" \
    --name "Example-Environment"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "Description": null,
    "Id": "54j1r29",
    "Monitors": null,
    "Name": "Example-Environment",
    "State": "ReadyForDeployment"
}
```

For more information, see Step 2: Creating an environment in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-extension-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-extension-association`.

AWS CLI

To create an extension association

The following `create-extension-association` example creates a new extension association in AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig create-extension-association \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-identifier S3-backup-extension \
    --resource-identifier "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:application/
Finance" \
    --parameters S3bucket=FinanceConfigurationBackup
```

Output:

```
{
  "Id": "a1b2c3d4",
  "ExtensionArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/S3-backup-
extension/1",
  "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:application/Finance",
  "Parameters": {
    "S3bucket": "FinanceConfigurationBackup"
  },
  "ExtensionVersionNumber": 1
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateExtensionAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-extension`

The following code example shows how to use `create-extension`.

AWS CLI

To create an extension

The following `create-extension` example creates a new extension in AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig create-extension \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --name S3-backup-extension \
    --
actions PRE_CREATE_HOSTED_CONFIGURATION_VERSION=[{Name=S3backup,Uri=arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:s3backupfunction,RoleArn=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
appconfigextensionrole}] \
    --parameters S3bucket={Required=true}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "1A2B3C4D",
    "Name": "S3-backup-extension",
    "VersionNumber": 1,
    "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/1A2B3C4D/1",
```

```
    "Actions": {
        "PRE_CREATE_HOSTED_CONFIGURATION_VERSION": [
            {
                "Name": "S3backup",
                "Uri": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:s3backupfunction",
                "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/appconfigextensionrole"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Parameters": {
        "S3bucket": {
            "Required": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateExtension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-hosted-configuration-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-hosted-configuration-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a hosted configuration version

The following `create-hosted-configuration-version` example creates a new configuration in the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration store. The configuration content must first be converted to base64.

```
aws appconfig create-hosted-configuration-version \
    --application-id "339ohji" \
    --configuration-profile-id "ur8hx2f" \
    --
content eyAiTmFtZSI6ICJFeGFtcGxlQXBwbGljYXRpb24iLCAiSWQiOiBFeGFtcGxlSUQsICJSYW5rIjogNyB9
 \
    --content-type "application/json" \
    configuration_version_output_file
```

Contents of `configuration_version_output_file`:

```
{ "Name": "ExampleApplication", "Id": ExampleID, "Rank": 7 }
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "ConfigurationProfileId": "ur8hx2f",
    "VersionNumber": "1",
    "ContentType": "application/json"
}
```

For more information, see About the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration store in the *AWS Appconfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateHostedConfigurationVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-application`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-application`.

AWS CLI

To delete an application

The following `delete-application` example deletes the specified application.

```
aws appconfig delete-application \
--application-id 339ohji
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-configuration-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-configuration-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a configuration profile

The following `delete-configuration-profile` example deletes the specified configuration profile.

```
aws appconfig delete-configuration-profile \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteConfigurationProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-deployment-strategy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-deployment-strategy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a deployment strategy

The following `delete-deployment-strategy` example deletes the specified deployment strategy.

```
aws appconfig delete-deployment-strategy \
    --deployment-strategy-id 1225qzk
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 4: Creating a deployment strategy in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDeploymentStrategy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-environment`.

AWS CLI

To delete an environment

The following `delete-environment` example deletes the specified application environment.

```
aws appconfig delete-environment \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 2: Creating an environment in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-extension-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-extension-association`.

AWS CLI

To delete an extension association

The following `delete-extension-association` example deletes an extension association from AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig delete-extension-association \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-association-id a1b2c3d4
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteExtensionAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-extension`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-extension`.

AWS CLI

To delete an extension

The following `delete-extension` example deletes an extension from AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig delete-extension \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-identifier S3-backup-extension
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteExtension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-hosted-configuration-version`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-hosted-configuration-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete a hosted configuration version

The following `delete-hosted-configuration-version` example deletes a configuration version hosted in the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration store.

```
aws appconfig delete-hosted-configuration-version \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f \
    --version-number 1
```

Output:: This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteHostedConfigurationVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-application`

The following code example shows how to use `get-application`.

AWS CLI

To list details of an application

The following `get-application` example lists the details of the specified application.

```
aws appconfig get-application \
    --application-id 339ohji
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "An application used for creating an example.",
    "Id": "339ohji",
    "Name": "example-application"
}
```

For more information, see How AWS AppConfig works in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-configuration-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-configuration-profile`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve configuration profile details

The following `get-configuration-profile` example returns the details of the specified configuration profile.

```
aws appconfig get-configuration-profile \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "Id": "ur8hx2f",
    "Name": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
```

```
    "LocationUri": "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter",
    "RetrievalRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Example-App-Config-Role"
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConfigurationProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve configuration details

The following `get-configuration` example returns the configuration details of the example application. On subsequent calls to get-configuration use the `client-configuration-version` parameter to only update the configuration of your application if the version has changed. Only updating the configuration when the version has changed avoids excess charges incurred by calling get-configuration.

```
aws appconfig get-configuration \
    --application "example-application" \
    --environment "Example-Environment" \
    --configuration "Example-Configuration-Profile" \
    --client-id "test-id" \
    configuration-output-file
```

Contents of `configuration-output-file`:

```
{ "Name": "ExampleApplication", "Id": ExampleID, "Rank": 7 }
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationVersion": "1",
    "ContentType": "application/json"
}
```

For more information, see Step 6: Receiving the configuration in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment-strategy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment-strategy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details of a deployment strategy

The following `get-deployment-strategy` example lists the details of the specified deployment strategy.

```
aws appconfig get-deployment-strategy \
    --deployment-strategy-id 1225qzk
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "1225qzk",
    "Name": "Example-Deployment",
    "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 15,
    "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
    "GrowthFactor": 25.0,
    "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 0,
    "ReplicateTo": "SSM_DOCUMENT"
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Creating a deployment strategy in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeploymentStrategy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve deployment details

The following `get-deployment` example lists details of the deployment to the application in the specified environment and deployment.

```
aws appconfig get-deployment \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29 \
    --deployment-number 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "EnvironmentId": "54j1r29",
    "DeploymentStrategyId": "1225qzk",
    "ConfigurationProfileId": "ur8hx2f",
    "DeploymentNumber": 1,
    "ConfigurationName": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
    "ConfigurationLocationUri": "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter",
    "ConfigurationVersion": "1",
    "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 15,
    "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
    "GrowthFactor": 25.0,
    "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 0,
    "State": "COMPLETE",
    "EventLog": [
        {
            "EventType": "DEPLOYMENT_COMPLETED",
            "TriggeredBy": "APPCONFIG",
            "Description": "Deployment completed",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:59:03.888000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EventType": "BAKE_TIME_STARTED",
            "TriggeredBy": "APPCONFIG",
            "Description": "Deployment bake time started",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:58:57.722000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EventType": "PERCENTAGE_UPDATED",
            "TriggeredBy": "APPCONFIG",
            "Description": "Configuration available to 100.00% of clients",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:55:56.816000+00:00"
        },
```

```
        {
            "EventType": "PERCENTAGE_UPDATED",
            "TriggeredBy": "APPCONFIG",
            "Description": "Configuration available to 75.00% of clients",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:52:56.567000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EventType": "PERCENTAGE_UPDATED",
            "TriggeredBy": "APPCONFIG",
            "Description": "Configuration available to 50.00% of clients",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:49:55.737000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EventType": "PERCENTAGE_UPDATED",
            "TriggeredBy": "APPCONFIG",
            "Description": "Configuration available to 25.00% of clients",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:46:55.187000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EventType": "DEPLOYMENT_STARTED",
            "TriggeredBy": "USER",
            "Description": "Deployment started",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:43:54.205000+00:00"
        }
    ],
    "PercentageComplete": 100.0,
    "StartedAt": "2021-09-17T21:43:54.205000+00:00",
    "CompletedAt": "2021-09-17T21:59:03.888000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Step 5: Deploying a configuration in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-environment`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve environment details

The following `get-environment` example returns the details and state of the specified environment.

```
aws appconfig get-environment \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "Id": "54j1r29",
    "Name": "Example-Environment",
    "State": "ReadyForDeployment"
}
```

For more information, see Step 2: Creating an environment in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-extension-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-extension-association`.

AWS CLI

To get extension association details

The following `get-extension-association` example displays information about an extension association.

```
aws appconfig get-extension-association \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-association-id a1b2c3d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ExtensionArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/S3-backup-
extension/1",
```

```
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:application/Finance",
    "Parameters": {
        "S3bucket": "FinanceConfigurationBackup"
    },
    "ExtensionVersionNumber": 1
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetExtensionAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-extension`

The following code example shows how to use `get-extension`.

AWS CLI

To get extension details

The following `get-extension` example displays information about an extension.

```
aws appconfig get-extension \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-identifier S3-backup-extension
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "1A2B3C4D",
    "Name": "S3-backup-extension",
    "VersionNumber": 1,
    "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/S3-backup-
extension/1",
    "Actions": {
        "PRE_CREATE_HOSTED_CONFIGURATION_VERSION": [
            {
                "Name": "S3backup",
                "Uri": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:S3backupfunction",
                "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/appconfigextensionrole"
            }
```

```
        ]
    },
    "Parameters": {
        "S3bucket": {
            "Required": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetExtension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-hosted-configuration-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-hosted-configuration-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve hosted configuration details

The following `get-hosted-configuration-version` example retrieves the configuration details of the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration.

```
aws appconfig get-hosted-configuration-version \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f \
    --version-number 1 \
    hosted-configuration-version-output
```

Contents of `hosted-configuration-version-output`:

```
{ "Name": "ExampleApplication", "Id": ExampleID, "Rank": 7 }
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "ConfigurationProfileId": "ur8hx2f",
    "VersionNumber": "1",
```

```
    "ContentType": "application/json"
}
```

For more information, see About the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration store in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetHostedConfigurationVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-applications`

The following code example shows how to use `list-applications`.

AWS CLI

To list the available applications

The following `list-applications` example lists the available applications in your AWS account.

```
aws appconfig list-applications
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Id": "339ohji",
            "Name": "test-application",
            "Description": "An application used for creating an example."
        },
        {
            "Id": "rwalwu7",
            "Name": "Test-Application"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListApplications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-configuration-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-configuration-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list the available configuration profiles

The following `list-configuration-profiles` example lists the available configuration profiles for the specified application.

```
aws appconfig list-configuration-profiles \
    --application-id 339ohji
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
            "Id": "ur8hx2f",
            "Name": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
            "LocationUri": "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListConfigurationProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployment-strategies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployment-strategies`.

AWS CLI

To list the available deployment strategies

The following `list-deployment-strategies` example lists the available deployment strategies in your AWS account.

```
aws appconfig list-deployment-strategies
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Id": "1225qzk",
            "Name": "Example-Deployment",
            "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 15,
            "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
            "GrowthFactor": 25.0,
            "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 0,
            "ReplicateTo": "SSM_DOCUMENT"
        },
        {
            "Id": "AppConfig.AllAtOnce",
            "Name": "AppConfig.AllAtOnce",
            "Description": "Quick",
            "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 0,
            "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
            "GrowthFactor": 100.0,
            "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 10,
            "ReplicateTo": "NONE"
        },
        {
            "Id": "AppConfig.Linear50PercentEvery30Seconds",
            "Name": "AppConfig.Linear50PercentEvery30Seconds",
            "Description": "Test/Demo",
            "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 1,
            "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
            "GrowthFactor": 50.0,
            "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 1,
            "ReplicateTo": "NONE"
        },
        {
            "Id": "AppConfig.Canary10Percent20Minutes",
            "Name": "AppConfig.Canary10Percent20Minutes",
            "Description": "AWS Recommended",
            "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 20,
            "GrowthType": "EXPONENTIAL",
            "GrowthFactor": 10.0,
            "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 10,
```

```
            "ReplicateTo": "NONE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Creating a deployment strategy in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDeploymentStrategies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To list the available deployments

The following `list-deployments` example lists the available deployments in your AWS account for the specified application and environment.

```
aws appconfig list-deployments \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "DeploymentNumber": 1,
            "ConfigurationName": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
            "ConfigurationVersion": "1",
            "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 15,
            "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
            "GrowthFactor": 25.0,
            "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 0,
            "State": "COMPLETE",
            "PercentageComplete": 100.0,
            "StartedAt": "2021-09-17T21:43:54.205000+00:00",
            "CompletedAt": "2021-09-17T21:59:03.888000+00:00"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 5: Deploying a configuration in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-environments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-environments`.

AWS CLI

To list the available environments

The following `list-environments` example lists the available environments in your AWS account for the specified application.

```
aws appconfig list-environments \
    --application-id 339ohji
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
            "Id": "54j1r29",
            "Name": "Example-Environment",
            "State": "ReadyForDeployment"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 2: Creating an environment in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEnvironments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-extension-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-extension-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list all AWS AppConfig extension associations in your AWS account for an AWS Region

The following `list-extension-associations` example lists all AWS AppConfig extension associations for the current AWS account in a specific AWS Region.

```
aws appconfig list-extension-associations \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4",
            "ExtensionArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/S3-
backup-extension/1",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:application/
Finance"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListExtensionAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-extensions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-extensions`.

AWS CLI

To list all AWS AppConfig extensions in your AWS account for an AWS Region

The following `list-extensions` example lists all AWS AppConfig extensions for the current AWS account in a specific AWS Region. The command returns custom and AWS authored extensions.

```
aws appconfig list-extensions \
```

```
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Id": "1A2B3C4D",
            "Name": "S3-backup-extension",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/1A2B3C4D/1"
        },
        {
            "Id": "AWS.AppConfig.FeatureFlags",
            "Name": "AppConfig Feature Flags Helper",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2::extension/
AWS.AppConfig.FeatureFlags/1",
            "Description": "Validates AppConfig feature flag data automatically
 against a JSON schema that includes structure and constraints. Also transforms
 feature flag data prior to sending to the client. This extension is automatically
 associated to configuration profiles with type \"AWS.AppConfig.FeatureFlags\"."
        },
        {
            "Id": "AWS.AppConfig.JiraIntegration",
            "Name": "AppConfig integration with Atlassian Jira",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2::extension/
AWS.AppConfig.JiraIntegration/1",
            "Description": "Exports feature flag data from AWS AppConfig into
 Jira. The lifecycle of each feature flag in AppConfig is tracked in Jira as an
 individual issue. Customers can see in Jira when flags are updated, turned on or
 off. Works in conjunction with the AppConfig app in the Atlassian Marketplace and
 is automatically associated to configuration profiles configured within that app."
        },
        {
            "Id": "AWS.AppConfig.DeploymentNotificationsToEventBridge",
            "Name": "AppConfig deployment events to Amazon EventBridge",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2::extension/
AWS.AppConfig.DeploymentNotificationsToEventBridge/1",
            "Description": "Sends events to Amazon EventBridge when a deployment
 of configuration data in AppConfig is started, completed, or rolled back. Can
```

```
 be associated to the following resources in AppConfig: Application, Environment,
 Configuration Profile."
        },
        {
            "Id": "AWS.AppConfig.DeploymentNotificationsToSqs",
            "Name": "AppConfig deployment events to Amazon SQS",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2::extension/
AWS.AppConfig.DeploymentNotificationsToSqs/1",
            "Description": "Sends messages to the configured Amazon SQS queue when
 a deployment of configuration data in AppConfig is started, completed, or rolled
 back. Can be associated to the following resources in AppConfig: Application,
 Environment, Configuration Profile."
        },
        {
            "Id": "AWS.AppConfig.DeploymentNotificationsToSns",
            "Name": "AppConfig deployment events to Amazon SNS",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "Description": "Sends events to the configured Amazon SNS topic when
 a deployment of configuration data in AppConfig is started, completed, or rolled
 back. Can be associated to the following resources in AppConfig: Application,
 Environment, Configuration Profile."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListExtensions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-hosted-configuration-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-hosted-configuration-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the available hosted configuration versions

The following `list-hosted-configuration-versions` example lists the configurations versions hosted in the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration store for the specified application and configuration profile.

```
aws appconfig list-hosted-configuration-versions \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
            "ConfigurationProfileId": "ur8hx2f",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "ContentType": "application/json"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see About the AWS AppConfig hosted configuration store in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListHostedConfigurationVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags of an application

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags of a specified application.

```
aws appconfig list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:appconfig:us-east-1:682428703967:application/339ohji
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "group1": "1"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `start-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To start a configuration deployment

The following `start-deployment` example starts a deployment to the application using the specified environment, deployment strategy, and configuration profile.

```
aws appconfig start-deployment \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29 \
    --deployment-strategy-id 1225qzk \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f \
    --configuration-version 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "EnvironmentId": "54j1r29",
    "DeploymentStrategyId": "1225qzk",
    "ConfigurationProfileId": "ur8hx2f",
    "DeploymentNumber": 1,
    "ConfigurationName": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
    "ConfigurationLocationUri": "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter",
    "ConfigurationVersion": "1",
    "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 15,
    "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
    "GrowthFactor": 25.0,
    "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 0,
    "State": "DEPLOYING",
    "EventLog": [
        {
```

```
            "EventType": "DEPLOYMENT_STARTED",
            "TriggeredBy": "USER",
            "Description": "Deployment started",
            "OccurredAt": "2021-09-17T21:43:54.205000+00:00"
        }
    ],
    "PercentageComplete": 0.0,
    "StartedAt": "2021-09-17T21:43:54.205000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Step 5: Deploying a configuration in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To stop configuration deployment

The following `stop-deployment` example stops the deployment of an application configuration to the specified environment.

```
aws appconfig stop-deployment \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29 \
    --deployment-number 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeploymentNumber": 0,
    "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 0,
    "GrowthFactor": 0.0,
    "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 0,
    "PercentageComplete": 0.0
}
```

For more information, see Step 5: Deploying a configuration in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag an application

The following `tag-resource` example tags an application resource.

```
aws appconfig tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:appconfig:us-east-1:682428703967:application/339ohji \
    --tags '{"group1" : "1"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an application

The following `untag-resource` example removes the group1 tag from the specified application.

```
aws appconfig untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:appconfig:us-east-1:111122223333:application/339ohji \
    --tag-keys '["group1"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-application

The following code example shows how to use update-application.

AWS CLI

To update an application

The following update-application example updates the name of the specified application.

```
aws appconfig update-application \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --name "Example-Application"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "339ohji",
    "Name": "Example-Application",
    "Description": "An application used for creating an example."
}
```

For more information, see Step 1: Creating an AWS AppConfig application in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-configuration-profile

The following code example shows how to use update-configuration-profile.

AWS CLI

To update a configuration profile

The following update-configuration-profile example updates the description of the specified configuration profile.

```
aws appconfig update-configuration-profile \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f \
    --description "Configuration profile used for examples."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "Id": "ur8hx2f",
    "Name": "Example-Configuration-Profile",
    "Description": "Configuration profile used for examples.",
    "LocationUri": "ssm-parameter://Example-Parameter",
    "RetrievalRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Example-App-Config-Role"
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateConfigurationProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-deployment-strategy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-deployment-strategy`.

AWS CLI

To update a deployment strategy

The following `update-deployment-strategy` example updates final bake time to 20 minutes in the specified deployment strategy.

```
aws appconfig update-deployment-strategy \
    --deployment-strategy-id 1225qzk \
    --final-bake-time-in-minutes 20
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "1225qzk",
    "Name": "Example-Deployment",
    "DeploymentDurationInMinutes": 15,
    "GrowthType": "LINEAR",
    "GrowthFactor": 25.0,
    "FinalBakeTimeInMinutes": 20,
    "ReplicateTo": "SSM_DOCUMENT"
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Creating a deployment strategy in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDeploymentStrategy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-environment`.

AWS CLI

To update an environment

The following `update-environment` example updates an environment's description.

```
aws appconfig update-environment \
    --application-id 339ohji \
    --environment-id 54j1r29 \
    --description "An environment for examples."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationId": "339ohji",
    "Id": "54j1r29",
    "Name": "Example-Environment",
    "Description": "An environment for examples.",
    "State": "RolledBack"
}
```

For more information, see Step 2: Creating an environment in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-extension-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-extension-association`.

AWS CLI

To update an AWS AppConfig extension association

The following `update-extension-association` example adds a new parameter value to an extension association in AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig update-extension-association \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-association-id a1b2c3d4 \
    --parameters S3bucket=FinanceMobileApp
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4",
    "ExtensionArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/S3-backup-
extension/1",
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:application/Finance",
    "Parameters": {
        "S3bucket": "FinanceMobileApp"
    },
    "ExtensionVersionNumber": 1
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateExtensionAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-extension`

The following code example shows how to use `update-extension`.

AWS CLI

To update an AWS AppConfig extension

The following `update-extension` example adds an additional parameter Key to an extension in AWS AppConfig.

```
aws appconfig update-extension \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --extension-identifier S3-backup-extension \
    --parameters S3bucket={Required=true},CampaignID={Required=false}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "1A2B3C4D",
    "Name": "S3-backup-extension",
    "VersionNumber": 1,
    "Arn": "arn:aws:appconfig:us-west-2:123456789012:extension/1A2B3C4D/1",
    "Actions": {
        "PRE_CREATE_HOSTED_CONFIGURATION_VERSION": [
            {
                "Name": "S3backup",
                "Uri": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:S3backupfunction",
                "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/appconfigextensionrole"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Parameters": {
        "CampaignID": {
            "Required": false
        },
        "S3bucket": {
            "Required": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS AppConfig extensions in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateExtension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To validate a configuration

The following `validate-configuration` example uses the validators in a configuration profile to validate a configuration.

```
aws appconfig validate-configuration \
    --application-id abc1234 \
    --configuration-profile-id ur8hx2f \
    --configuration-version 1
```

The command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 3: Creating a configuration and a configuration profile in the *AWS AppConfig User Guide*.

- For API details, see ValidateConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Application Auto Scaling examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Application Auto Scaling.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-scaling-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scaling-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scaling policy

This example deletes a scaling policy for the Amazon ECS service web-app running in the default cluster.

Command:

```
aws application-autoscaling delete-scaling-policy --policy-name web-app-cpu-lt-25 --
scalable-dimension ecs:service:DesiredCount --resource-id service/default/web-app --
service-namespace ecs
```

- For API details, see DeleteScalingPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-scheduled-action`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scheduled-action`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scheduled action

The following `delete-scheduled-action` example deletes the specified scheduled action from the specified Amazon AppStream 2.0 fleet:

```
aws application-autoscaling delete-scheduled-action \
    --service-namespace appstream \
    --scalable-dimension appstream:fleet:DesiredCapacity \
    --resource-id fleet/sample-fleet \
    --scheduled-action-name my-recurring-action
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Scheduled Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteScheduledAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-scalable-target`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-scalable-target`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a scalable target

This example deregisters a scalable target for an Amazon ECS service called web-app that is running in the default cluster.

Command:

```
aws application-autoscaling deregister-scalable-target --service-namespace ecs --
scalable-dimension ecs:service:DesiredCount --resource-id service/default/web-app
```

This example deregisters a scalable target for a custom resource. The custom-resource-id.txt file contains a string that identifies the Resource ID, which, for a custom resource, is the path to the custom resource through your Amazon API Gateway endpoint.

Command:

```
aws application-autoscaling deregister-scalable-target --service-namespace custom-
resource --scalable-dimension custom-resource:ResourceType:Property --resource-
id file://~/custom-resource-id.txt
```

Contents of custom-resource-id.txt file:

```
https://example.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/prod/
scalableTargetDimensions/1-23456789
```

- For API details, see DeregisterScalableTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scalable-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scalable-targets`.

AWS CLI

To describe scalable targets

The following `describe-scalable-targets` example describes the scalable targets for the `ecs` service namespace.

```
aws application-autoscaling describe-scalable-targets \
    --service-namespace ecs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalableTargets": [
        {
            "ServiceNamespace": "ecs",
            "ScalableDimension": "ecs:service:DesiredCount",
```

```
            "ResourceId": "service/default/web-app",
            "MinCapacity": 1,
            "MaxCapacity": 10,
            "RoleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/ecs.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_ECSService",
            "CreationTime": 1462558906.199,
            "SuspendedState": {
                "DynamicScalingOutSuspended": false,
                "ScheduledScalingSuspended": false,
                "DynamicScalingInSuspended": false
            },
            "ScalableTargetARN": "arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scalable-target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS services that you can use with Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScalableTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scaling-activities`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scaling-activities`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe scaling activities for the specified Amazon ECS service

The following `describe-scaling-activities` example describes the scaling activities for an Amazon ECS service called `web-app` that is running in the `default` cluster. The output shows a scaling activity initiated by a scaling policy.

```
aws application-autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --service-namespace ecs \
    --resource-id service/default/web-app
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ScalingActivities": [
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "ecs:service:DesiredCount",
            "Description": "Setting desired count to 1.",
            "ResourceId": "service/default/web-app",
            "ActivityId": "e6c5f7d1-dbbb-4a3f-89b2-51f33e766399",
            "StartTime": 1462575838.171,
            "ServiceNamespace": "ecs",
            "EndTime": 1462575872.111,
            "Cause": "monitor alarm web-app-cpu-lt-25 in state ALARM triggered
 policy web-app-cpu-lt-25",
            "StatusMessage": "Successfully set desired count to 1. Change
 successfully fulfilled by ecs.",
            "StatusCode": "Successful"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scaling activities for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe scaling activities for the specified DynamoDB table

The following `describe-scaling-activities` example describes the scaling activities for a DynamoDB table called `TestTable`. The output shows scaling activities initiated by two different scheduled actions.

```
aws application-autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --service-namespace dynamodb \
    --resource-id table/TestTable
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalingActivities": [
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
            "Description": "Setting write capacity units to 10.",
            "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
            "ActivityId": "4d1308c0-bbcf-4514-a673-b0220ae38547",
            "StartTime": 1561574415.086,
            "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb",
            "EndTime": 1561574449.51,
```

```
            "Cause": "maximum capacity was set to 10",
            "StatusMessage": "Successfully set write capacity units to 10. Change
successfully fulfilled by dynamodb.",
            "StatusCode": "Successful"
        },
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
            "Description": "Setting min capacity to 5 and max capacity to 10",
            "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
            "ActivityId": "f2b7847b-721d-4e01-8ef0-0c8d3bacc1c7",
            "StartTime": 1561574414.644,
            "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb",
            "Cause": "scheduled action name my-second-scheduled-action was
triggered",
            "StatusMessage": "Successfully set min capacity to 5 and max capacity to
10",
            "StatusCode": "Successful"
        },
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
            "Description": "Setting write capacity units to 15.",
            "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
            "ActivityId": "d8ea4de6-9eaa-499f-b466-2cc5e681ba8b",
            "StartTime": 1561574108.904,
            "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb",
            "EndTime": 1561574140.255,
            "Cause": "minimum capacity was set to 15",
            "StatusMessage": "Successfully set write capacity units to 15. Change
successfully fulfilled by dynamodb.",
            "StatusCode": "Successful"
        },
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
            "Description": "Setting min capacity to 15 and max capacity to 20",
            "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
            "ActivityId": "3250fd06-6940-4e8e-bb1f-d494db7554d2",
            "StartTime": 1561574108.512,
            "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb",
            "Cause": "scheduled action name my-first-scheduled-action was
triggered",
            "StatusMessage": "Successfully set min capacity to 15 and max capacity
to 20",
            "StatusCode": "Successful"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scaling activities for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScalingActivities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scaling-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scaling-policies`.

AWS CLI

To describe scaling policies

This example command describes the scaling policies for the ecs service namespace.

Command:

```
aws application-autoscaling describe-scaling-policies --service-namespace ecs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalingPolicies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "web-app-cpu-gt-75",
            "ScalableDimension": "ecs:service:DesiredCount",
            "ResourceId": "service/default/web-app",
            "CreationTime": 1462561899.23,
            "StepScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                "Cooldown": 60,
                "StepAdjustments": [
                    {
                        "ScalingAdjustment": 200,
                        "MetricIntervalLowerBound": 0.0
                    }
                ],
                "AdjustmentType": "PercentChangeInCapacity"
            },
```

```
            "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:012345678910:scalingPolicy:6d8972f3-efc8-437c-92d1-6270f29a66e7:resource/ecs/
service/default/web-app:policyName/web-app-cpu-gt-75",
            "PolicyType": "StepScaling",
            "Alarms": [
                {
                    "AlarmName": "web-app-cpu-gt-75",
                    "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:012345678910:alarm:web-app-cpu-gt-75"
                }
            ],
            "ServiceNamespace": "ecs"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "web-app-cpu-lt-25",
            "ScalableDimension": "ecs:service:DesiredCount",
            "ResourceId": "service/default/web-app",
            "CreationTime": 1462562575.099,
            "StepScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                "Cooldown": 1,
                "StepAdjustments": [
                    {
                        "ScalingAdjustment": -50,
                        "MetricIntervalUpperBound": 0.0
                    }
                ],
                "AdjustmentType": "PercentChangeInCapacity"
            },
            "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:012345678910:scalingPolicy:6d8972f3-efc8-437c-92d1-6270f29a66e7:resource/ecs/
service/default/web-app:policyName/web-app-cpu-lt-25",
            "PolicyType": "StepScaling",
            "Alarms": [
                {
                    "AlarmName": "web-app-cpu-lt-25",
                    "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:012345678910:alarm:web-app-cpu-lt-25"
                }
            ],
            "ServiceNamespace": "ecs"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeScalingPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scheduled-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scheduled-actions`.

AWS CLI

To describe scheduled actions

The following `describe-scheduled-actions` example displays details for the scheduled actions for the specified service namespace:

```
aws application-autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --service-namespace dynamodb
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledActions": [
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
            "Schedule": "at(2019-05-20T18:35:00)",
            "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
            "CreationTime": 1561571888.361,
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledAction:2d36aa3b-cdf9-4565-b290-81db519b227d:resource/
dynamodb/table/my-table:scheduledActionName/my-first-scheduled-action",
            "ScalableTargetAction": {
                "MinCapacity": 15,
                "MaxCapacity": 20
            },
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-first-scheduled-action",
            "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb"
        },
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
            "Schedule": "at(2019-05-20T18:40:00)",
            "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
            "CreationTime": 1561571946.021,
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledAction:2d36aa3b-cdf9-4565-b290-81db519b227d:resource/
dynamodb/table/my-table:scheduledActionName/my-second-scheduled-action",
```

```
            "ScalableTargetAction": {
                "MinCapacity": 5,
                "MaxCapacity": 10
            },
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-second-scheduled-action",
            "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a scalable target

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tag key names and values that are attached to the scalable target specified by its ARN.

```
aws application-autoscaling list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-west-2:123456789012:scalable-target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "environment": "production"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging support for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-scaling-policy

The following code example shows how to use `put-scaling-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To apply a target tracking scaling policy with a predefined metric specification

The following `put-scaling-policy` example applies a target tracking scaling policy with a predefined metric specification to an Amazon ECS service called web-app in the default cluster. The policy keeps the average CPU utilization of the service at 75 percent, with scale-out and scale-in cooldown periods of 60 seconds. The output contains the ARNs and names of the two CloudWatch alarms created on your behalf.

```
aws application-autoscaling put-scaling-policy --service-namespace ecs \
--scalable-dimension ecs:service:DesiredCount \
--resource-id service/default/web-app \
--policy-name cpu75-target-tracking-scaling-policy --policy-
type TargetTrackingScaling \
--target-tracking-scaling-policy-configuration file://config.json
```

This example assumes that you have a config.json file in the current directory with the following contents:

```
{
     "TargetValue": 75.0,
     "PredefinedMetricSpecification": {
         "PredefinedMetricType": "ECSServiceAverageCPUUtilization"
     },
     "ScaleOutCooldown": 60,
    "ScaleInCooldown": 60
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-west-2:012345678910:scalingPolicy:6d8972f3-
efc8-437c-92d1-6270f29a66e7:resource/ecs/service/default/web-app:policyName/cpu75-
target-tracking-scaling-policy",
    "Alarms": [
        {
```

```
            "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:012345678910:alarm:TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-AlarmHigh-d4f0770c-
b46e-434a-a60f-3b36d653feca",
            "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-AlarmHigh-d4f0770c-
b46e-434a-a60f-3b36d653feca"
        },
        {
            "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:012345678910:alarm:TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-AlarmLow-1b437334-
d19b-4a63-a812-6c67aaf2910d",
            "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-AlarmLow-1b437334-
d19b-4a63-a812-6c67aaf2910d"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To apply a target tracking scaling policy with a customized metric specification

The following `put-scaling-policy` example applies a target tracking scaling policy with a customized metric specification to an Amazon ECS service called web-app in the default cluster. The policy keeps the average utilization of the service at 75 percent, with scale-out and scale-in cooldown periods of 60 seconds. The output contains the ARNs and names of the two CloudWatch alarms created on your behalf.

```
aws application-autoscaling put-scaling-policy --service-namespace ecs \
--scalable-dimension ecs:service:DesiredCount \
--resource-id service/default/web-app \
--policy-name cms75-target-tracking-scaling-policy
--policy-type TargetTrackingScaling \
--target-tracking-scaling-policy-configuration file://config.json
```

This example assumes that you have a config.json file in the current directory with the following contents:

```
{
    "TargetValue":75.0,
    "CustomizedMetricSpecification":{
        "MetricName":"MyUtilizationMetric",
        "Namespace":"MyNamespace",
        "Dimensions": [
            {
                "Name":"MyOptionalMetricDimensionName",
```

```
                "Value":"MyOptionalMetricDimensionValue"
            }
        ],
        "Statistic":"Average",
        "Unit":"Percent"
    },
    "ScaleOutCooldown": 60,
    "ScaleInCooldown": 60
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-west-2:012345678910:scalingPolicy:
 8784a896-b2ba-47a1-b08c-27301cc499a1:resource/ecs/service/default/web-
app:policyName/cms75-target-tracking-scaling-policy",
    "Alarms": [
        {
            "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:012345678910:alarm:TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-
AlarmHigh-9bc77b56-0571-4276-ba0f-d4178882e0a0",
            "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-
AlarmHigh-9bc77b56-0571-4276-ba0f-d4178882e0a0"
        },
        {
            "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:012345678910:alarm:TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-
AlarmLow-9b6ad934-6d37-438e-9e05-02836ddcbdc4",
            "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-
AlarmLow-9b6ad934-6d37-438e-9e05-02836ddcbdc4"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To apply a target tracking scaling policy for scale out only

The following `put-scaling-policy` example applies a target tracking scaling policy to an Amazon ECS service called `web-app` in the default cluster. The policy is used to scale out the ECS service when the `RequestCountPerTarget` metric from the Application Load Balancer exceeds the threshold. The output contains the ARN and name of the CloudWatch alarm created on your behalf.

```
aws application-autoscaling put-scaling-policy \
    --service-namespace ecs \
    --scalable-dimension ecs:service:DesiredCount \
    --resource-id service/default/web-app \
    --policy-name alb-scale-out-target-tracking-scaling-policy \
    --policy-type TargetTrackingScaling \
    --target-tracking-scaling-policy-configuration file://config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
{
     "TargetValue": 1000.0,
     "PredefinedMetricSpecification": {
         "PredefinedMetricType": "ALBRequestCountPerTarget",
         "ResourceLabel": "app/EC2Co-EcsEl-1TKLTMITMM0EO/f37c06a68c1748aa/
targetgroup/EC2Co-Defau-LDNM7Q3ZH1ZN/6d4ea56ca2d6a18d"
     },
     "ScaleOutCooldown": 60,
    "ScaleInCooldown": 60,
    "DisableScaleIn": true
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-west-2:123456789012:scalingPolicy:6d8972f3-
efc8-437c-92d1-6270f29a66e7:resource/ecs/service/default/web-app:policyName/alb-
scale-out-target-tracking-scaling-policy",
    "Alarms": [
        {
            "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-AlarmHigh-d4f0770c-
b46e-434a-a60f-3b36d653feca",
            "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:123456789012:alarm:TargetTracking-service/default/web-app-AlarmHigh-d4f0770c-
b46e-434a-a60f-3b36d653feca"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Target Tracking Scaling Policies for Application Auto Scaling in the *AWS Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutScalingPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-scheduled-action`

The following code example shows how to use `put-scheduled-action`.

AWS CLI

To add a scheduled action to a DynamoDB table

This example adds a scheduled action to a DynamoDB table called TestTable to scale out on a recurring schedule. On the specified schedule (every day at 12:15pm UTC), if the current capacity is below the value specified for MinCapacity, Application Auto Scaling scales out to the value specified by MinCapacity.

Command:

```
aws application-autoscaling put-scheduled-action --service-namespace dynamodb
 --scheduled-action-name my-recurring-action --schedule "cron(15 12 * * ? *)" --
resource-id table/TestTable --scalable-dimension dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits
 --scalable-target-action MinCapacity=6
```

For more information, see Scheduled Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutScheduledAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-scalable-target`

The following code example shows how to use `register-scalable-target`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register an ECS service as a scalable target

The following `register-scalable-target` example registers an Amazon ECS service with Application Auto Scaling. It also adds a tag with the key name `environment` and the value `production` to the scalable target.

```
aws application-autoscaling register-scalable-target \
    --service-namespace ecs \
    --scalable-dimension ecs:service:DesiredCount \
```

```
    --resource-id service/default/web-app \
    --min-capacity 1 --max-capacity 10 \
    --tags environment=production
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalableTargetARN": "arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scalable-target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123"
}
```

For examples for other AWS services and custom resources, see the topics in AWS services that you can use with Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To suspend scaling activities for a scalable target

The following `register-scalable-target` example suspends scaling activities for an existing scalable target.

```
aws application-autoscaling register-scalable-target \
    --service-namespace dynamodb \
    --scalable-dimension dynamodb:table:ReadCapacityUnits \
    --resource-id table/my-table \
    --suspended-
state DynamicScalingInSuspended=true,DynamicScalingOutSuspended=true,ScheduledScalingSuspend
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalableTargetARN": "arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scalable-target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123"
}
```

For more information, see Suspending and resuming scaling for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To resume scaling activities for a scalable target

The following `register-scalable-target` example resumes scaling activities for an existing scalable target.

```
aws application-autoscaling register-scalable-target \
    --service-namespace dynamodb \
    --scalable-dimension dynamodb:table:ReadCapacityUnits \
    --resource-id table/my-table \
    --suspended-
state DynamicScalingInSuspended=false,DynamicScalingOutSuspended=false,ScheduledScalingSuspe
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalableTargetARN": "arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scalable-target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123"
}
```

For more information, see Suspending and resuming scaling for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterScalableTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a scalable target

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag with the key name `environment` and the value `production` to the scalable target specified by its ARN.

```
aws application-autoscaling tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-west-2:123456789012:scalable-
target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123 \
    --tags environment=production
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging support for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a scalable target

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag pair with the key name `environment` from the scalable target specified by its ARN.

```
aws application-autoscaling untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:application-autoscaling:us-west-2:123456789012:scalable-target/1234abcd56ab78cd901ef1234567890ab123 \
    --tag-keys "environment"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging support for Application Auto Scaling in the *Application Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Application Discovery Service examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Application Discovery Service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-agents`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-agents`.

AWS CLI

Describe agents with specified collectionStatus states

This example command describes collection agents with collection status of "STARTED" or "STOPPED".

Command:

```
aws discovery describe-agents --filters
 name="collectionStatus",values="STARTED","STOPPED",condition="EQUALS" --max-
results 3
```

Output:

```
{
       "Snapshots": [
      {
            "version": "1.0.40.0",
            "agentType": "EC2",
            "hostName": "ip-172-31-40-234",
            "collectionStatus": "STOPPED",
            "agentNetworkInfoList": [
                {
                    "macAddress": "06:b5:97:14:fc:0d",
                    "ipAddress": "172.31.40.234"
                }
            ],
            "health": "UNKNOWN",
            "agentId": "i-003305c02a776e883",
            "registeredTime": "2016-12-09T19:05:06Z",
            "lastHealthPingTime": "2016-12-09T19:05:10Z"
        },
        {
            "version": "1.0.40.0",
            "agentType": "EC2",
            "hostName": "ip-172-31-39-64",
```

```
            "collectionStatus": "STARTED",
            "agentNetworkInfoList": [
                {
                    "macAddress": "06:a1:0e:c7:b2:73",
                    "ipAddress": "172.31.39.64"
                }
            ],
            "health": "SHUTDOWN",
            "agentId": "i-003a5e5e2b36cf8bd",
            "registeredTime": "2016-11-16T16:36:25Z",
            "lastHealthPingTime": "2016-11-16T16:47:37Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-configurations`.

AWS CLI

Describe selected asset configurations

This example command describes the configurations of two specified servers. The action detects the type of asset from the configuration ID. Only one type of asset is allowed per command.

Command:

```
aws discovery describe-configurations --configuration-ids "d-
server-099385097ef9fbcfb" "d-server-0c4f2dd1fee22c6c1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "configurations": [
        {
                "server.performance.maxCpuUsagePct": "0.0",
                "server.performance.maxDiskReadIOPS": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgCpuUsagePct": "0.0",
```

```
                "server.type": "EC2",
                "server.performance.maxNetworkReadsPerSecondInKB": "0.19140625",
                "server.hostName": "ip-172-31-35-152",
                "server.configurationId": "d-server-0c4f2dd1fee22c6c1",
                "server.tags.hasMoreValues": "false",
                "server.performance.minFreeRAMInKB": "1543496.0",
                "server.osVersion": "3.14.48-33.39.amzn1.x86_64",
                "server.performance.maxDiskReadsPerSecondInKB": "0.0",
                "server.applications": "[]",
                "server.performance.numDisks": "1",
                "server.performance.numCpus": "1",
                "server.performance.numCores": "1",
                "server.performance.maxDiskWriteIOPS": "0.0",
                "server.performance.maxNetworkWritesPerSecondInKB": "0.82421875",
                "server.performance.avgDiskWritesPerSecondInKB": "0.0",
                "server.networkInterfaceInfo": "[{\"name\":\"eth0\",
\"macAddress\":\"06:A7:7D:3F:54:57\",\"ipAddress\":\"172.31.35.152\",\"netMask\":
\"255.255.240.0\"},{\"name\":\"lo\",\"macAddress\":\"00:00:00:00:00:00\",\"ipAddress
\":\"127.0.0.1\",\"netMask\":\"255.0.0.0\"},{\"name\":\"eth0\",\"macAddress\":
\"06:A7:7D:3F:54:57\",\"ipAddress\":\"fe80::4a7:7dff:fe3f:5457\"},{\"name\":\"lo\",
\"macAddress\":\"00:00:00:00:00:00\",\"ipAddress\":\"::1\"}]",
                "server.performance.avgNetworkReadsPerSecondInKB":
 "0.04915364583333333",
                "server.tags": "[]",
                "server.applications.hasMoreValues": "false",
                "server.timeOfCreation": "2016-10-28 23:44:00.0",
                "server.agentId": "i-4447bc1b",
                "server.performance.maxDiskWritesPerSecondInKB": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgDiskReadIOPS": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgFreeRAMInKB": "1547210.1333333333",
                "server.performance.avgDiskReadsPerSecondInKB": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgDiskWriteIOPS": "0.0",
                "server.performance.numNetworkCards": "2",
                "server.hypervisor": "xen",
                "server.networkInterfaceInfo.hasMoreValues": "false",
                "server.performance.avgNetworkWritesPerSecondInKB": "0.1380859375",
                "server.osName": "Linux - Amazon Linux AMI release 2015.03",
                "server.performance.totalRAMInKB": "1694732.0",
                "server.cpuType": "x64"
        },
        {
                "server.performance.maxCpuUsagePct": "100.0",
                "server.performance.maxDiskReadIOPS": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgCpuUsagePct": "14.733333333333338",
```

```
                "server.type": "EC2",
                "server.performance.maxNetworkReadsPerSecondInKB": "13.400390625",
                "server.hostName": "ip-172-31-42-208",
                "server.configurationId": "d-server-099385097ef9fbcfb",
                "server.tags.hasMoreValues": "false",
                "server.performance.minFreeRAMInKB": "1531104.0",
                "server.osVersion": "3.14.48-33.39.amzn1.x86_64",
                "server.performance.maxDiskReadsPerSecondInKB": "0.0",
                "server.applications": "[]",
                "server.performance.numDisks": "1",
                "server.performance.numCpus": "1",
                "server.performance.numCores": "1",
                "server.performance.maxDiskWriteIOPS": "1.0",
                "server.performance.maxNetworkWritesPerSecondInKB": "12.271484375",
                "server.performance.avgDiskWritesPerSecondInKB":
 "0.5333333333333334",
                "server.networkInterfaceInfo": "[{\"name\":\"eth0\",
\"macAddress\":\"06:4A:79:60:75:61\",\"ipAddress\":\"172.31.42.208\",\"netMask
\":\"255.255.240.0\"},{\"name\":\"eth0\",\"macAddress\":\"06:4A:79:60:75:61\",
\"ipAddress\":\"fe80::44a:79ff:fe60:7561\"},{\"name\":\"lo\",\"macAddress\":
\"00:00:00:00:00:00\",\"ipAddress\":\"::1\"},{\"name\":\"lo\",\"macAddress\":
\"00:00:00:00:00:00\",\"ipAddress\":\"127.0.0.1\",\"netMask\":\"255.0.0.0\"}]",
                "server.performance.avgNetworkReadsPerSecondInKB":
 "2.8720052083333334",
                "server.tags": "[]",
                "server.applications.hasMoreValues": "false",
                "server.timeOfCreation": "2016-10-28 23:44:30.0",
                "server.agentId": "i-c142b99e",
                "server.performance.maxDiskWritesPerSecondInKB": "4.0",
                "server.performance.avgDiskReadIOPS": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgFreeRAMInKB": "1534946.4",
                "server.performance.avgDiskReadsPerSecondInKB": "0.0",
                "server.performance.avgDiskWriteIOPS": "0.13333333333333336",
                "server.performance.numNetworkCards": "2",
                "server.hypervisor": "xen",
                "server.networkInterfaceInfo.hasMoreValues": "false",
                "server.performance.avgNetworkWritesPerSecondInKB":
 "1.7977864583333332",
                "server.osName": "Linux - Amazon Linux AMI release 2015.03",
                "server.performance.totalRAMInKB": "1694732.0",
                "server.cpuType": "x64"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

Describe selected asset configurations

This example command describes the configurations of two specified applications. The action detects the type of asset from the configuration ID. Only one type of asset is allowed per command.

Command:

```
aws discovery describe-configurations --configuration-ids "d-application-0ac39bc0e4fad0e42" "d-application-02444a45288013764q"
```

Output:

```
{
    "configurations": [
        {
                "application.serverCount": "0",
                "application.name": "Application-12345",
                "application.lastModifiedTime": "2016-12-13 23:53:27.0",
                "application.description": "",
                "application.timeOfCreation": "2016-12-13 23:53:27.0",
                "application.configurationId": "d-application-0ac39bc0e4fad0e42"
        },
        {
                "application.serverCount": "0",
                "application.name": "Application-67890",
                "application.lastModifiedTime": "2016-12-13 23:53:33.0",
                "application.description": "",
                "application.timeOfCreation": "2016-12-13 23:53:33.0",
                "application.configurationId": "d-application-02444a45288013764"
         }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the discovered servers meeting a set of filter conditions

This example command lists discovered servers matching either of two hostname patterns and not running Ubuntu.

Command:

```
aws discovery list-configurations --configuration-type SERVER --filters
 name="server.hostName",values="172-31-35","172-31-42",condition="CONTAINS"
 name="server.osName",values="Ubuntu",condition="NOT_CONTAINS"
```

Output:

```
{
    "configurations": [
      {
            "server.osVersion": "3.14.48-33.39.amzn1.x86_64",
            "server.type": "EC2",
            "server.hostName": "ip-172-31-42-208",
            "server.timeOfCreation": "2016-10-28 23:44:30.0",
            "server.configurationId": "d-server-099385097ef9fbcfb",
            "server.osName": "Linux - Amazon Linux AMI release 2015.03",
            "server.agentId": "i-c142b99e"
        },
        {
            "server.osVersion": "3.14.48-33.39.amzn1.x86_64",
            "server.type": "EC2",
            "server.hostName": "ip-172-31-35-152",
            "server.timeOfCreation": "2016-10-28 23:44:00.0",
            "server.configurationId": "d-server-0c4f2dd1fee22c6c1",
            "server.osName": "Linux - Amazon Linux AMI release 2015.03",
            "server.agentId": "i-4447bc1b"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Application Signals examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Application Signals.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-get-service-level-objective-budget-report`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-service-level-objective-budget-report`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve one or more service level objective (SLO) budget reports.

The following `batch-get-service-level-objective-budget-report` example retrieves one or more service level objective (SLO) budget reports.

```
aws application-signals batch-get-service-level-objective-budget-report \
--timestamp 1735059869 \
--slo-ids "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/
SLOName1" "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Timestamp": "2024-12-24T22:34:29+05:30",
    "Reports": [{
            "Arn": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/
SLOName1",
            "Name": "Your SLO Name",
```

```
            "EvaluationType": "PeriodBased",
            "BudgetStatus": "OK",
            "Attainment": 100.0,
            "TotalBudgetSeconds": 6048,
            "BudgetSecondsRemaining": 6048,
            "Sli": {
                "SliMetric": {
                    "MetricDataQueries": [{
                        "Id": "m1",
                        "MetricStat": {
                            "Metric": {
                                "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                                "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
                                "Dimensions": [{
                                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                                    "Value": "i-0e098765432522"
                                }]
                            },
                            "Period": 60,
                            "Stat": "Average"
                        },
                        "ReturnData": true
                    }]
                },
                "MetricThreshold": 200.0,
                "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanOrEqualTo"
            },
            "Goal": {
                "Interval": {
                    "RollingInterval": {
                        "DurationUnit": "DAY",
                        "Duration": 7
                    }
                },
                "AttainmentGoal": 99.0,
                "WarningThreshold": 50.0
            }
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/
SLOName2",
            "Name": "test",
            "EvaluationType": "PeriodBased",
            "BudgetStatus": "BREACHED",
```

```
            "Attainment": 97.39583275,
            "TotalBudgetSeconds": 86,
            "BudgetSecondsRemaining": -2154,
            "Sli": {
                "SliMetric": {
                    "MetricDataQueries": [{
                        "Id": "cwMetric",
                        "MetricStat": {
                            "Metric": {
                                "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                                "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
                                "Dimensions": [{
                                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                                    "Value": "i-0e12345678922"
                                }]
                            },
                            "Period": 300,
                            "Stat": "Average"
                        },
                        "ReturnData": true
                    }]
                },
                "MetricThreshold": 5.0,
                "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThan"
            },
            "Goal": {
                "Interval": {
                    "RollingInterval": {
                        "DurationUnit": "DAY",
                        "Duration": 1
                    }
                },
                "AttainmentGoal": 99.9,
                "WarningThreshold": 30.0
            }
        }
    ],
    "Errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetServiceLevelObjectiveBudgetReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-service-level-objective

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-level-objective`.

AWS CLI

To create a service level objective (SLO)

The following `create-service-level-objective` example creates a service level objective (SLO), which can help you ensure that your critical business operations are meeting customer expectations.

```
aws application-signals create-service-level-objective \
    --name "SLOName" \
    --description "Description of your SLO" \
    --sli-config file://sli-config.json
```

Contents of `sli-config.json`:

```
{
    "SliMetricConfig": {
        "MetricDataQueries": [
            {
                "Id": "m1",
                "MetricStat": {
                    "Metric": {
                        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
                        "Dimensions": [
                            {
                                "Name": "InstanceId",
                                "Value": "i-0e5a1234561522"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "Period": 60,
                    "Stat": "Average"
                },
                "ReturnData": true
            }
        ]
    },
    "MetricThreshold": 200,
```

```
    "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanOrEqualTo"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Slo": {
    "Arn": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName",
    "Name": "SLOName",
    "Description": "Description of your SLO",
    "CreatedTime": "2024-12-27T08:16:09.032000+05:30",
    "LastUpdatedTime": "2024-12-27T08:16:09.032000+05:30",
    "Sli": {
        "SliMetric": {
            "MetricDataQueries": [
                {
                    "Id": "m1",
                    "MetricStat": {
                        "Metric": {
                            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
                            "Dimensions": [
                                {
                                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                                    "Value": "i-0e59876543234522"
                                }
                            ]
                        },
                        "Period": 60,
                        "Stat": "Average"
                    },
                    "ReturnData": true
                }
            ]
        },
        "MetricThreshold": 200.0,
        "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanOrEqualTo"
    },
    "EvaluationType": "PeriodBased",
    "Goal": {
        "Interval": {
            "RollingInterval": {
                "DurationUnit": "DAY",
```

```
                "Duration": 7
            }
        },
        "AttainmentGoal": 99.0,
        "WarningThreshold": 50.0
      }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceLevelObjective in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-level-objective`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-level-objective`.

AWS CLI

To delete the specified service level objective.

The following `delete-service-level-objective` example deletes the specified service level objective.

```
aws application-signals delete-service-level-objective \
    --id "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceLevelObjective in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-level-objective`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-level-objective`.

AWS CLI

To return information about one SLO created in the account

The following `get-service-level-objective` example returns information about one SLO created in the account.

```
aws application-signals get-service-level-objective \
    --id "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Slo": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName",
        "Name": "SLOName",
        "Description": "Description of your SLO",
        "CreatedTime": "2024-12-24T22:19:18.624000+05:30",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2024-12-24T22:19:55.280000+05:30",
        "Sli": {
            "SliMetric": {
                "MetricDataQueries": [{
                    "Id": "m1",
                    "MetricStat": {
                        "Metric": {
                            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
                            "Dimensions": [{
                                "Name": "InstanceId",
                                "Value": "i-0e0987654321522"
                            }]
                        },
                        "Period": 60,
                        "Stat": "Average"
                    },
                    "ReturnData": true
                }]
            },
            "MetricThreshold": 200.0,
            "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanOrEqualTo"
        },
        "EvaluationType": "PeriodBased",
        "Goal": {
            "Interval": {
                "RollingInterval": {
                    "DurationUnit": "DAY",
                    "Duration": 7
                }
            },
            "AttainmentGoal": 99.0,
```

```
            "WarningThreshold": 50.0
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceLevelObjective in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service`.

AWS CLI

To return information about a service discovered by Application Signals

The following `get-service` example returns information about a service discovered by Application Signals.

```
aws application-signals get-service \
    --start-time 1732704000 \
    --end-time 1732714500 \
    --key-attributes Environment=lambda:default,Name=hello-world-python,Type=Service
```

Output:

```
{
    "Service": {
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "Environment": "lambda:default",
            "Name": "hello-world-python",
            "Type": "Service"
        },
        "AttributeMaps": [{
            "Lambda.Function.Name": "hello-world-python",
            "PlatformType": "AWS::Lambda"
        }],
        "MetricReferences": [{
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "LATENCY",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
```

```
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "hello-world-python"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Latency"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "FAULT",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "hello-world-python"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Fault"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "ERROR",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "hello-world-python"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Error"
        }],
        "LogGroupReferences": [{
            "Identifier": "/aws/lambda/hello-world-python",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
            "Type": "AWS::Resource"
        }]
    },
    "StartTime": "2024-11-27T10:00:00+00:00",
    "EndTime": "2024-11-27T14:00:01+00:00",
    "LogGroupReferences": [{
        "Identifier": "/aws/lambda/hello-world-python",
        "ResourceType": "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
        "Type": "AWS::Resource"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-dependencies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-dependencies`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of service dependencies of the service that you specify

The following `list-service-dependencies` example returns a list of service dependencies of the service that you specify.

```
aws application-signals list-service-dependencies \
    --start-time 1732021200 \
    --end-time 1732107600 \
    --key-attributes Environment=api-
gateway:prod, Name=PetAdoptionStatusUpdater,Type=Service
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceDependencies": [{
        "OperationName": "PUT /prod",
        "DependencyKeyAttributes": {
            "Environment": "lambda:default",
            "Name": "Services-name",
            "Type": "Service"
        },
        "DependencyOperationName": "Invoke",
        "MetricReferences": [{
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "LATENCY",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "api-gateway:prod"
            }, {
                "Name": "Operation",
                "Value": "PUT /prod"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteEnvironment",
```

```
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteOperation",
                "Value": "Invoke"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteService",
                "Value": "Services-name"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "PetAdoptionStatusUpdater"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Latency"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "FAULT",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "api-gateway:prod"
            }, {
                "Name": "Operation",
                "Value": "PUT /prod"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteEnvironment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteOperation",
                "Value": "Invoke"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteService",
                "Value": "Services-name"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "PetAdoptionStatusUpdater"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Fault"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "ERROR",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "api-gateway:prod"
            }, {
                "Name": "Operation",
                "Value": "PUT /prod"
```

```
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteEnvironment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteOperation",
                "Value": "Invoke"
            }, {
                "Name": "RemoteService",
                "Value": "Services-name"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "PetAdoptionStatusUpdater"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Error"
        }]
    }],
    "StartTime": "2024-11-19T13:00:00+00:00",
    "EndTime": "2024-11-20T13:00:01+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceDependencies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-dependents`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-dependents`.

AWS CLI

To return the list of dependents that invoked the specified service during the provided time range

The following `list-service-dependents` example returns the list of dependents that invoked the specified service during the provided time range.

```
aws application-signals list-service-dependents \
    --start-time 1732021200 \
    --end-time 1732107600 \
    --key-attributes Environment=generic:default,Name=PetSite,Type=Service
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceDependents": [{
        "OperationName": "",
        "DependentKeyAttributes": {
            "Identifier": "pet-api-canary-hao",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::Synthetics::Canary",
            "Type": "AWS::Resource"
        },
        "DependentOperationName": "",
        "MetricReferences": []
    }, {
        "OperationName": "",
        "DependentKeyAttributes": {
            "Identifier": "PetSite",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::Synthetics::Canary",
            "Type": "AWS::Resource"
        },
        "DependentOperationName": "",
        "MetricReferences": []
    }],
    "StartTime": "2024-12-24T05:00:00+00:00",
    "EndTime": "2024-12-25T06:00:01+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceDependents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-level-objectives`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-level-objectives`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of SLOs created in this account.

The following `list-service-level-objectives` example returns a list of SLOs created in this account.

```
aws application-signals list-service-level-objectives
```

Output:

```
{
    "SloSummaries": [{
        "Arn": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/test",
        "Name": "test",
        "CreatedTime": "2024-12-24T22:01:21.116000+05:30"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceLevelObjectives in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-operations`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of the operations of this service that have been discovered by Application Signals

The following `list-service-operations` example returns a list of the operations of this service that have been discovered by Application Signals.

```
aws application-signals list-service-operations \
    --start-time 1735017423 \
    --end-time 1735103823 \
    --key-attributes Environment=generic:default,Name=payforadoption,Type=Service
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceOperations": [{
        "Name": "POST /api",
        "MetricReferences": [{
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "LATENCY",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "generic:default"
            }, {
```

```
                "Name": "Operation",
                "Value": "POST /api"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "payforadoption"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Latency"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "FAULT",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "generic:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Operation",
                "Value": "POST /api"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "payforadoption"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Fault"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "ERROR",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "generic:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Operation",
                "Value": "POST /api"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "payforadoption"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Error"
        }]
    }],
    "StartTime": "2024-12-24T05:00:00+00:00",
    "EndTime": "2024-12-25T06:00:01+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of services that have been discovered by Application Signals

The following `list-services` example returns a list of services that have been discovered by Application Signals.

```
aws application-signals list-services \
    --start-time 1734918791 \
    --end-time 1734965591
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSummaries": [{
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "Environment": "lambda:default",
            "Name": "hello-world-python",
            "Type": "Service"
        },
        "AttributeMaps": [{
            "Lambda.Function.Name": "hello-world-python",
            "PlatformType": "AWS::Lambda"
        }],
        "MetricReferences": [{
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "LATENCY",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "hello-world-python"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Latency"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "FAULT",
            "Dimensions": [{
```

```
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "hello-world-python"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Fault"
        }, {
            "Namespace": "ApplicationSignals",
            "MetricType": "ERROR",
            "Dimensions": [{
                "Name": "Environment",
                "Value": "lambda:default"
            }, {
                "Name": "Service",
                "Value": "hello-world-python"
            }],
            "MetricName": "Error"
        }]
    }],
    "StartTime": "2024-11-27T10:00:00+00:00",
    "EndTime": "2024-11-27T14:00:01+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To display the tags associated with a CloudWatch resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example displays the tags associated with a CloudWatch resource.

```
aws application-signals list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [{
        "Key": "test",
        "Value": "value"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-discovery`

The following code example shows how to use `start-discovery`.

AWS CLI

To enable this Amazon Web Services account to be able to use CloudWatch Application Signals

The following `start-discovery` example enables this Amazon Web Services account to be able to use CloudWatch Application Signals by creating the *AWSServiceRoleForCloudWatchApplicationSignals* service-linked role.

```
aws application-signals start-discovery
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDiscovery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To assigns one or more tags (key-value pairs) to the specified CloudWatch resource, such as a service level objective

The following `tag-resource` example assigns one or more tags (key-value pairs) to the specified CloudWatch resource, such as a service level objective.

```
aws application-signals tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName"
 \
    --tags '{"Key":"test","Value":"value"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove one or more tags from the specified resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes one or more tags from the specified resource.

```
aws application-signals untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName"
 \
    --tag-keys "test"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-level-objective`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-level-objective`.

AWS CLI

To update an existing service level objective (SLO)

The following `update-service-level-objective` example updates an existing service level objective (SLO).

```
aws application-signals update-service-level-objective \
--cli-input-json file://update-slo.json
```

Contents of `update-slo.json`:

```
{
    "id": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName",
    "goal": {
        "Interval": {
            "RollingInterval": {
                "DurationUnit": "DAY",
                "Duration": 7
            }
        },
        "AttainmentGoal": 90.0,
        "WarningThreshold": 50.0
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Slo": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:application-signals:us-east-1:123456789101:slo/SLOName",
        "Name": "SLOName",
        "Description": "Description of your SLO",
        "CreatedTime": "2024-12-24T22:19:18.624000+05:30",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2024-12-27T08:51:38.278000+05:30",
        "Sli": {
            "SliMetric": {
                "MetricDataQueries": [{
                    "Id": "m1",
                    "MetricStat": {
                        "Metric": {
                            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
                            "Dimensions": [{
                                "Name": "InstanceId",
                                "Value": "i-00987654345222"
```

```
                            }]
                        },
                        "Period": 60,
                        "Stat": "Average"
                    },
                    "ReturnData": true
                }]
            },
            "MetricThreshold": 200.0,
            "ComparisonOperator": "LessThanOrEqualTo"
        },
        "EvaluationType": "PeriodBased",
        "Goal": {
            "Interval": {
                "RollingInterval": {
                    "DurationUnit": "DAY",
                    "Duration": 7
                }
            },
            "AttainmentGoal": 90.0,
            "WarningThreshold": 50.0
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Application Signals in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateServiceLevelObjective in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AppRegistry examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AppRegistry.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-attribute-group`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-attribute-group`.

AWS CLI

To associate an attribute group

The following `associate-attribute-group` example associates a specific attribute group in your AWS account to a specific application in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry associate-attribute-group \
    --application "ExampleApplication" \
    --attribute-group "ExampleAttributeGroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "applicationArn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
    "attributeGroupArn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl"
}
```

For more information, see Associating and disassociating attribute groups in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAttributeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-application`

The following code example shows how to use `create-application`.

AWS CLI

To create an application

The following `create-application` example creates a new application in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry create-application \
```

```
    --name "ExampleApplication"
```

Output:

```
{
    "application": {
        "id": "0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
        "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
        "name": "ExampleApplication",
        "creationTime": "2023-02-28T21:10:10.820000+00:00",
        "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:10:10.820000+00:00",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating applications in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-attribute-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-attribute-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an attribute group

The following `create-attribute-group` example creates a new attribute group in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry create-attribute-group \
    --name "ExampleAttributeGroup" \
    --attributes '{"SomeKey1":"SomeValue1","SomeKey2":"SomeValue2"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributeGroup": {
```

```
        "id": "01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
        "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
        "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup",
        "creationTime": "2023-02-28T20:38:01.389000+00:00",
        "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T20:38:01.389000+00:00",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating attribute groups in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAttributeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-application`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-application`.

AWS CLI

To delete an application

The following `delete-application` example deletes a specific application in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry delete-application \
    --application "ExampleApplication3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "application": {
        "id": "055gw7aynr1i5mbv7kjwzx5945",
        "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/055gw7aynr1i5mbv7kjwzx5945",
        "name": "ExampleApplication3",
        "creationTime": "2023-02-28T22:06:28.228000+00:00",
        "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T22:06:28.228000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting applications in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-attribute-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-attribute-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 8: To delete an attribute group

The following `delete-attribute-group` example deletes a specific attribute group in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry delete-attribute-group \
    --attribute-group "ExampleAttributeGroup3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributeGroup": {
        "id": "011ge6y3emyjijt8dw8jn6r0hv",
        "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/011ge6y3emyjijt8dw8jn6r0hv",
        "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup3",
        "creationTime": "2023-02-28T22:05:35.224000+00:00",
        "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T22:05:35.224000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting attribute groups in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAttributeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-application`

The following code example shows how to use `get-application`.

AWS CLI

To get an application

The following `get-application` example retrieves metadata information about a specific application in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry get-application \
    --application "ExampleApplication"
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
    "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
    "name": "ExampleApplication",
    "creationTime": "2023-02-28T21:10:10.820000+00:00",
    "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:10:10.820000+00:00",
    "associatedResourceCount": 0,
    "tags": {
        "aws:servicecatalog:applicationName": "ExampleApplication"
    },
    "integrations": {
        "resourceGroup": {
            "state": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:813737243517:group/
AWS_AppRegistry_Application-ExampleApplication"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using Application details in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see GetApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-attribute-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-attribute-group`.

AWS CLI

To get an attribute group

The following `get-attribute-group` example retrieves a specific attribute group in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry get-attribute-group \
    --attribute-group "ExampleAttributeGroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
    "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
    "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup",
    "attributes": "{\"SomeKey1\":\"SomeValue1\",\"SomeKey2\":\"SomeValue2\"}",
    "creationTime": "2023-02-28T20:38:01.389000+00:00",
    "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T20:38:01.389000+00:00",
    "tags": {
        "aws:servicecatalog:attributeGroupName": "ExampleAttributeGroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing metadata for attribute groups in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAttributeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-applications`

The following code example shows how to use `list-applications`.

AWS CLI

To list applications

The following `list-applications` example retrieves a list of all the applications in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry list-applications
```

Output:

```
{
    "applications": [
        {
            "id": "03axw94pjfj3uan00tcgbrxnkw",
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/03axw94pjfj3uan00tcgbrxnkw",
            "name": "ExampleApplication2",
            "creationTime": "2023-02-28T21:59:34.094000+00:00",
            "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:59:34.094000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "id": "055gw7aynr1i5mbv7kjwzx5945",
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/055gw7aynr1i5mbv7kjwzx5945",
            "name": "ExampleApplication3",
            "creationTime": "2023-02-28T22:06:28.228000+00:00",
            "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T22:06:28.228000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "id": "0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
            "name": "ExampleApplication",
            "description": "This is an example application",
            "creationTime": "2023-02-28T21:10:10.820000+00:00",
            "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:24:19.729000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing application details in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListApplications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associated-attribute-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associated-attribute-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list associated attribute groups

The following `list-associated-attribute-groups` example retrieves a list of all attribute groups in your AWS account that are associated with a specific application in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry list-associated-attribute-groups \
    --application "ExampleApplication"
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributeGroups": [
        "01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Associating and disassociating attribute groups in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociatedAttributeGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attribute-groups-for-application`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attribute-groups-for-application`.

AWS CLI

To list attribute groups for an application

The following `list-attribute-groups-for-application` example lists the details of all attribute groups in your AWS account that are associated with a specific application in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry list-attribute-groups-for-application \
    --application "ExampleApplication"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "attributeGroupsDetails": [
        {
            "id": "01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
            "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing attribute group details in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttributeGroupsForApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attribute-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attribute-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list attribute groups

The following `list-attribute-groups` example retrieves a list of all attribute groups in your AWS account.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry list-attribute-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributeGroups": [
        {
            "id": "011ge6y3emyjijt8dw8jn6r0hv",
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/011ge6y3emyjijt8dw8jn6r0hv",
            "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup3",
            "creationTime": "2023-02-28T22:05:35.224000+00:00",
            "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T22:05:35.224000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "id": "01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
            "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup",
            "description": "This is an example attribute group",
            "creationTime": "2023-02-28T20:38:01.389000+00:00",
            "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:02:04.559000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "id": "03n1yffgq6d18vwrzxf0c70nm3",
            "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/03n1yffgq6d18vwrzxf0c70nm3",
            "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup2",
            "creationTime": "2023-02-28T21:57:30.687000+00:00",
            "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:57:30.687000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing attribute group details in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttributeGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-application`

The following code example shows how to use `update-application`.

AWS CLI

To update an application

The following `update-application` example updates a specific application in your AWS account to include a description.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry update-application \
    --application "ExampleApplication" \
    --description "This is an example application"
```

Output:

```
{
    "application": {
```

```
        "id": "0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
        "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/
applications/0ars38r6btoohvpvd9gqrptt9l",
        "name": "ExampleApplication",
        "description": "This is an example application",
        "creationTime": "2023-02-28T21:10:10.820000+00:00",
        "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:24:19.729000+00:00",
        "tags": {
            "aws:servicecatalog:applicationName": "ExampleApplication"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Editing applications in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-attribute-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-attribute-group`.

AWS CLI

To update an attribute group

The following `update-attribute-group` example updates a specific attribute group in your AWS account to include a description.

```
aws servicecatalog-appregistry update-attribute-group \
    --attribute-group "ExampleAttributeGroup" \
    --description "This is an example attribute group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributeGroup": {
        "id": "01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
        "arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:813737243517:/attribute-
groups/01sj5xdwhbw54kejwnt09fnpcl",
        "name": "ExampleAttributeGroup",
        "description": "This is an example attribute group",
```

```
        "creationTime": "2023-02-28T20:38:01.389000+00:00",
        "lastUpdateTime": "2023-02-28T21:02:04.559000+00:00",
        "tags": {
            "aws:servicecatalog:attributeGroupName": "ExampleAttributeGroup"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Editing attribute groups in the *AWS Service Catalog AppRegistry Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAttributeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Athena examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Athena.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-get-named-query`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-named-query`.

AWS CLI

To return information about more than one query

The following `batch-get-named-query` example returns information about the named queries that have the specified IDs.

```
aws athena batch-get-named-query \
```

```
    --named-query-ids a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE22222 a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333
```

Output:

```
{
    "NamedQueries": [
        {
            "Name": "Flights Select Query",
            "Description": "Sample query to get the top 10 airports with the most
 number of departures since 2000",
            "Database": "sampledb",
            "QueryString": "SELECT origin, count(*) AS total_departures\nFROM
\nflights_parquet\nWHERE year >= '2000'\nGROUP BY origin\nORDER BY total_departures
 DESC\nLIMIT 10;",
            "NamedQueryId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "WorkGroup": "primary"
        },
        {
            "Name": "Load flights table partitions",
            "Description": "Sample query to load flights table partitions using MSCK
 REPAIR TABLE statement",
            "Database": "sampledb",
            "QueryString": "MSCK REPAIR TABLE flights_parquet;",
            "NamedQueryId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "WorkGroup": "primary"
        },
        {
            "Name": "CloudFront Select Query",
            "Description": "Sample query to view requests per operating system
 during a particular time frame",
            "Database": "sampledb",
            "QueryString": "SELECT os, COUNT(*) count FROM cloudfront_logs WHERE
 date BETWEEN date '2014-07-05' AND date '2014-08-05' GROUP BY os;",
            "NamedQueryId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "WorkGroup": "primary"
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedNamedQueryIds": []
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetNamedQuery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-query-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-query-execution`.

AWS CLI

To return information about one or more query executions

The following `batch-get-query-execution` example returns query execution information for the queries that have the specified query IDs.

```
aws athena batch-get-query-execution \
    --query-execution-ids a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "QueryExecutions": [
        {
            "QueryExecutionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Query": "create database if not exists webdata",
            "StatementType": "DDL",
            "ResultConfiguration": {
                "OutputLocation": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111.txt"
            },
            "QueryExecutionContext": {},
            "Status": {
                "State": "SUCCEEDED",
                "SubmissionDateTime": 1593470720.592,
                "CompletionDateTime": 1593470720.902
            },
            "Statistics": {
                "EngineExecutionTimeInMillis": 232,
                "DataScannedInBytes": 0,
                "TotalExecutionTimeInMillis": 310,
            "ResultConfiguration": {

                "QueryQueueTimeInMillis": 50,
                "ServiceProcessingTimeInMillis": 28
```

```
            },
            "WorkGroup": "AthenaAdmin"
        },
        {
            "QueryExecutionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Query": "select date, location, browser, uri, status from
 cloudfront_logs where method = 'GET' and status = 200 and location like 'SFO%'
 limit 10",
            "StatementType": "DML",
            "ResultConfiguration": {
                "OutputLocation": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE22222.csv"
            },
            "QueryExecutionContext": {
                "Database": "mydatabase",
                "Catalog": "awsdatacatalog"
            },
            "Status": {
                "State": "SUCCEEDED",
                "SubmissionDateTime": 1593469842.665,
                "CompletionDateTime": 1593469846.486
            },
            "Statistics": {
                "EngineExecutionTimeInMillis": 3600,
                "DataScannedInBytes": 203089,
                "TotalExecutionTimeInMillis": 3821,
                "QueryQueueTimeInMillis": 267,
                "QueryPlanningTimeInMillis": 1175
            },
            "WorkGroup": "AthenaAdmin"
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedQueryExecutionIds": []
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetQueryExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-data-catalog`

The following code example shows how to use `create-data-catalog`.

AWS CLI

To create a data catalog

The following `create-data-catalog` example creates the `dynamo_db_catalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena create-data-catalog \
    --name dynamo_db_catalog \
    --type LAMBDA \
    --description "DynamoDB Catalog" \
    --parameters function=arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:111122223333:function:dynamo_db_lambda
```

This command produces no output. To see the result, use `aws athena get-data-catalog --name dynamo_db_catalog`.

For more information, see Registering a Catalog: create-data-catalog in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataCatalog in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-named-query`

The following code example shows how to use `create-named-query`.

AWS CLI

To create a named query

The following `create-named-query` example creates a saved query in the `AthenaAdmin` workgroup that queries the `flights_parquet` table for flights from Seattle to New York in January, 2016 whose departure and arrival were both delayed by more than ten minutes. Because the airport code values in the table are strings that include double quotes (for example, "SEA"), they are escaped by backslashes and surrounded by single quotes.

```
aws athena create-named-query \
    --name "SEA to JFK delayed flights Jan 2016" \
    --description "Both arrival and departure delayed more than 10 minutes." \
    --database sampledb \
```

```
    --query-string "SELECT flightdate, carrier, flightnum, origin, dest,
 depdelayminutes, arrdelayminutes FROM sampledb.flights_parquet WHERE yr = 2016 AND
 month = 1 AND origin = '\"SEA\"' AND dest = '\"JFK\"' AND depdelayminutes > 10 AND
 arrdelayminutes > 10" \
    --work-group AthenaAdmin
```

Output:

```
{
    "NamedQueryId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNamedQuery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-work-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-work-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a workgroup

The following `create-work-group` example creates a workgroup called `Data_Analyst_Group` that has the query results output location `s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket`. The command creates a workgroup that overrides client configuration settings, which includes the query results output location. The command also enables CloudWatch metrics and adds three key-value tag pairs to the workgroup to distinguish it from other workgroups. Note that the `--configuration` argument has no spaces before the commas that separate its options.

```
aws athena create-work-group \
    --name Data_Analyst_Group \
    --configuration ResultConfiguration={OutputLocation="s3://amzn-s3-demo-
bucket"},EnforceWorkGroupConfiguration="true",PublishCloudWatchMetricsEnabled="true"
 \
    --description "Workgroup for data analysts" \
    --tags Key=Division,Value=West Key=Location,Value=Seattle Key=Team,Value="Big
 Data"
```

This command produces no output. To see the results, use `aws athena get-work-group --work-group Data_Analyst_Group`.

For more information, see Managing Workgroups in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWorkGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-data-catalog`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-data-catalog`.

AWS CLI

To delete a data catalog

The following `delete-data-catalog` example deletes the `UnusedDataCatalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena delete-data-catalog \
    --name UnusedDataCatalog
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Catalog: delete-data-catalog in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDataCatalog in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-named-query`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-named-query`.

AWS CLI

To delete a named query

The following `delete-named-query` example deletes the named query that has the specified ID.

```
aws athena delete-named-query \
    --named-query-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNamedQuery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-work-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-work-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a workgroup

The following `delete-work-group` example deletes the `TeamB` workgroup.

```
aws athena delete-work-group \
    --work-group TeamB
```

This command produces no output. To confirm the deletion, use `aws athena list-work-groups`.

For more information, see Managing Workgroups in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWorkGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-data-catalog`

The following code example shows how to use `get-data-catalog`.

AWS CLI

To return information about a data catalog

The following `get-data-catalog` example returns information about the `dynamo_db_catalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena get-data-catalog \
    --name dynamo_db_catalog
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DataCatalog": {
        "Name": "dynamo_db_catalog",
        "Description": "DynamoDB Catalog",
        "Type": "LAMBDA",
        "Parameters": {
            "catalog": "dynamo_db_catalog",
            "metadata-function": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:111122223333:function:dynamo_db_lambda",
            "record-function": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:111122223333:function:dynamo_db_lambda"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Showing Catalog Details: get-data-catalog in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDataCatalog in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-database`

The following code example shows how to use `get-database`.

AWS CLI

To return information about a database in a data catalog

The following `get-database` example returns information about the `sampledb` database in the `AwsDataCatalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena get-database \
    --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog \
    --database-name sampledb
```

Output:

```
{
    "Database": {
        "Name": "sampledb",
        "Description": "Sample database",
        "Parameters": {
            "CreatedBy": "Athena",
            "EXTERNAL": "TRUE"
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Showing Database Details: get-database in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-named-query`

The following code example shows how to use `get-named-query`.

AWS CLI

To return a named query

The following `get-named-query` example returns information about the query that has the specified ID.

```
aws athena get-named-query \
    --named-query-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "NamedQuery": {
        "Name": "CloudFront Logs - SFO",
        "Description": "Shows successful GET request data for SFO",
        "Database": "default",
        "QueryString": "select date, location, browser, uri, status from
 cloudfront_logs where method = 'GET' and status = 200 and location like 'SFO%'
 limit 10",
        "NamedQueryId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "WorkGroup": "AthenaAdmin"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetNamedQuery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-execution`.

AWS CLI

To return information about a query execution

The following `get-query-execution` example returns information about the query that has the specified query ID.

```
aws athena get-query-execution \
    --query-execution-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "QueryExecution": {
        "QueryExecutionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Query": "select date, location, browser, uri, status from cloudfront_logs
 where method = 'GET
' and status = 200 and location like 'SFO%' limit 10",
        "StatementType": "DML",
        "ResultConfiguration": {
            "OutputLocation": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111.csv"
        },
        "QueryExecutionContext": {
            "Database": "mydatabase",
            "Catalog": "awsdatacatalog"
        },
        "Status": {
            "State": "SUCCEEDED",
            "SubmissionDateTime": 1593469842.665,
            "CompletionDateTime": 1593469846.486
        },
        "Statistics": {
            "EngineExecutionTimeInMillis": 3600,
            "DataScannedInBytes": 203089,
            "TotalExecutionTimeInMillis": 3821,
            "QueryQueueTimeInMillis": 267,
            "QueryPlanningTimeInMillis": 1175
        },
```

```
        "WorkGroup": "AthenaAdmin"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-results`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-results`.

AWS CLI

To return the results of a query

The following `get-query-results` example returns the results of the query that has the specified query ID.

```
aws athena get-query-results \
    --query-execution-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResultSet": {
        "Rows": [
            {
                "Data": [
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "date"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "location"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "browser"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "uri"
                    },
                    {
```

```
                    "VarCharValue": "status"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Data": [
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "Safari"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "/test-image-2.jpeg"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "200"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Data": [
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "Opera"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "/test-image-2.jpeg"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "200"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Data": [
```

```
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "Firefox"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "/test-image-3.jpeg"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "200"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Data": [
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "Lynx"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "/test-image-3.jpeg"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "200"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Data": [
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "IE"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "/test-image-2.jpeg"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "200"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Data": [
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "Opera"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "/test-image-1.jpeg"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "200"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Data": [
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "Chrome"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "/test-image-3.jpeg"
                    },
```

```
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "200"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Data": [
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "Firefox"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "/test-image-2.jpeg"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "200"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Data": [
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "Chrome"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "/test-image-3.jpeg"
                },
                {
                    "VarCharValue": "200"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
```

```
                "Data": [
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "2014-07-05"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "SFO4"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "IE"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "/test-image-2.jpeg"
                    },
                    {
                        "VarCharValue": "200"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "ResultSetMetadata": {
            "ColumnInfo": [
                {
                    "CatalogName": "hive",
                    "SchemaName": "",
                    "TableName": "",
                    "Name": "date",
                    "Label": "date",
                    "Type": "date",
                    "Precision": 0,
                    "Scale": 0,
                    "Nullable": "UNKNOWN",
                    "CaseSensitive": false
                },
                {
                    "CatalogName": "hive",
                    "SchemaName": "",
                    "TableName": "",
                    "Name": "location",
                    "Label": "location",
                    "Type": "varchar",
                    "Precision": 2147483647,
                "Data": [

                    "Scale": 0,
```

```
                    "Nullable": "UNKNOWN",
                    "CaseSensitive": true
                },
                {
                    "CatalogName": "hive",
                    "SchemaName": "",
                    "TableName": "",
                    "Name": "browser",
                    "Label": "browser",
                    "Type": "varchar",
                    "Precision": 2147483647,
                    "Scale": 0,
                    "Nullable": "UNKNOWN",
                    "CaseSensitive": true
                },
                {
                    "CatalogName": "hive",
                    "SchemaName": "",
                    "TableName": "",
                    "Name": "uri",
                    "Label": "uri",
                    "Type": "varchar",
                    "Precision": 2147483647,
                    "Scale": 0,
                    "Nullable": "UNKNOWN",
                    "CaseSensitive": true
                },
                {
                    "CatalogName": "hive",
                    "SchemaName": "",
                    "TableName": "",
                    "Name": "status",
                    "Label": "status",
                    "Type": "integer",
                    "Precision": 10,
                    "Scale": 0,
                    "Nullable": "UNKNOWN",
                    "CaseSensitive": false
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "UpdateCount": 0
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with Query Results, Output Files, and Query History in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryResults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-table-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `get-table-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To return metadata information about a table

The following `get-table-metadata` example returns metadata information about the `counties` table, including including column names and their datatypes, from the `sampledb` database of the `AwsDataCatalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena get-table-metadata \
    --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog \
    --database-name sampledb \
    --table-name counties
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableMetadata": {
        "Name": "counties",
        "CreateTime": 1593559968.0,
        "LastAccessTime": 0.0,
        "TableType": "EXTERNAL_TABLE",
        "Columns": [
            {
                "Name": "name",
                "Type": "string",
                "Comment": "from deserializer"
            },
            {
                "Name": "boundaryshape",
                "Type": "binary",
                "Comment": "from deserializer"
```

```
            },
            {
                "Name": "motto",
                "Type": "string",
                "Comment": "from deserializer"
            },
            {
                "Name": "population",
                "Type": "int",
                "Comment": "from deserializer"
            }
        ],
        "PartitionKeys": [],
        "Parameters": {
            "EXTERNAL": "TRUE",
            "inputformat": "com.esri.json.hadoop.EnclosedJsonInputFormat",
            "location": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/json",
            "outputformat":
 "org.apache.hadoop.hive.ql.io.HiveIgnoreKeyTextOutputFormat",
            "serde.param.serialization.format": "1",
            "serde.serialization.lib": "com.esri.hadoop.hive.serde.JsonSerde",
            "transient_lastDdlTime": "1593559968"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Showing Table Details: get-table-metadata in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTableMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-work-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-work-group`.

AWS CLI

To return information about a workgroup

The following `get-work-group` example returns information about the `AthenaAdmin` workgroup.

```
aws athena get-work-group \
```

```
    --work-group AthenaAdmin
```

Output:

```
{
    "WorkGroup": {
        "Name": "AthenaAdmin",
        "State": "ENABLED",
        "Configuration": {
            "ResultConfiguration": {
                "OutputLocation": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/"
            },
            "EnforceWorkGroupConfiguration": false,
            "PublishCloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
            "RequesterPaysEnabled": false
        },
        "Description": "Workgroup for Athena administrators",
        "CreationTime": 1573677174.105
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Workgroups in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWorkGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-data-catalogs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-data-catalogs`.

AWS CLI

To list the data catalogs registered with Athena

The following `list-data-catalogs` example lists the data catalogs registered with Athena.

```
aws athena list-data-catalogs
```

Output:

```
{
    "DataCatalogsSummary": [
        {
            "CatalogName": "AwsDataCatalog",
```

```
            "Type": "GLUE"
        },
        {
            "CatalogName": "cw_logs_catalog",
            "Type": "LAMBDA"
        },
        {
            "CatalogName": "cw_metrics_catalog",
            "Type": "LAMBDA"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Registered Catalogs: list-data-catalogs in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDataCatalogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-databases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-databases`.

AWS CLI

To list the databases in a data catalog

The following `list-databases` example lists the databases in the `AwsDataCatalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena list-databases \
    --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatabaseList": [
        {
            "Name": "default"
        },
        {
            "Name": "mydatabase"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Name": "newdb"
        },
        {
            "Name": "sampledb",
            "Description": "Sample database",
            "Parameters": {
                "CreatedBy": "Athena",
                "EXTERNAL": "TRUE"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "webdata"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Databases in a Catalog: list-databases in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDatabases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-named-queries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-named-queries`.

AWS CLI

To list the named queries for a workgroup

The following `list-named-queries` example lists the named queries for the `AthenaAdmin` workgroup.

```
aws athena list-named-queries \
    --work-group AthenaAdmin
```

Output:

```
{
    "NamedQueryIds": [
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333"
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListNamedQueries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-query-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-query-executions`.

AWS CLI

To list the query IDs of the queries in a specified workgroup

The following `list-query-executions` example lists a maximum of ten of the query IDs in the `AthenaAdmin` workgroup.

```
aws athena list-query-executions \
    --work-group AthenaAdmin \
    --max-items 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "QueryExecutionIds": [
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11110",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11114",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11115",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11116",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11117",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11118",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11119"
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxMH0="
}
```

For more information, see Working with Query Results, Output Files, and Query History in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListQueryExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-table-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `list-table-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To list the metadata for tables in the specified database of a data catalog

The following `list-table-metadata` example returns metadata information for a maximum of two tables in the `geography` database of the `AwsDataCatalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena list-table-metadata \
    --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog \
    --database-name geography \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableMetadataList": [
        {
            "Name": "country_codes",
            "CreateTime": 1586553454.0,
            "TableType": "EXTERNAL_TABLE",
            "Columns": [
                {
                    "Name": "country",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "geo id"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "alpha-2 code",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "geo id2"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "alpha-3 code",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "state name"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "numeric code",
                    "Type": "bigint",
                    "Comment": ""
                },
                {
                    "Name": "latitude",
                    "Type": "bigint",
                    "Comment": "location (latitude)"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "longitude",
                    "Type": "bigint",
                    "Comment": "location (longitude)"
                }
            ],
            "Parameters": {
                "areColumnsQuoted": "false",
                "classification": "csv",
                "columnsOrdered": "true",
                "delimiter": ",",
                "has_encrypted_data": "false",
                "inputformat": "org.apache.hadoop.mapred.TextInputFormat",
                "location": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/csv/countrycode",
                "outputformat":
"org.apache.hadoop.hive.ql.io.HiveIgnoreKeyTextOutputFormat",
                "serde.param.field.delim": ",",
                "serde.serialization.lib":
"org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.lazy.LazySimpleSerDe",
                "skip.header.line.count": "1",
                "typeOfData": "file"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "county_populations",
            "CreateTime": 1586553446.0,
            "TableType": "EXTERNAL_TABLE",
            "Columns": [
                {
                    "Name": "id",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "geo id"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "country",
```

```
                    "Name": "id2",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "geo id2"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "county",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "county name"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "state",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": "state name"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "population estimate 2018",
                    "Type": "string",
                    "Comment": ""
                }
            ],
            "Parameters": {
                "areColumnsQuoted": "false",
                "classification": "csv",
                "columnsOrdered": "true",
                "delimiter": ",",
                "has_encrypted_data": "false",
                "inputformat": "org.apache.hadoop.mapred.TextInputFormat",
                "location": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/csv/CountyPopulation",
                "outputformat":
 "org.apache.hadoop.hive.ql.io.HiveIgnoreKeyTextOutputFormat",
                "serde.param.field.delim": ",",
                "serde.serialization.lib":
 "org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.lazy.LazySimpleSerDe",
                "skip.header.line.count": "1",
                "typeOfData": "file"
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyfQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Showing Metadata for All Tables in a Database: list-table-metadata in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTableMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the tags for a workgroup

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the `Data_Analyst_Group` workgroup.

```
aws athena list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:athena:us-west-2:111122223333:workgroup/
Data_Analyst_Group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Division",
            "Value": "West"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Team",
            "Value": "Big Data"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Location",
            "Value": "Seattle"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the tags for a data catalog

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the dynamo_db_catalog data catalog.

```
aws athena list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:athena:us-west-2:111122223333:datacatalog/
dynamo_db_catalog
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Division",
            "Value": "Mountain"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Organization",
            "Value": "Retail"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Product_Line",
            "Value": "Shoes"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Location",
            "Value": "Denver"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing the tags for a resource: list-tags-for-resource in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-work-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-work-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list workgroups

The following `list-work-groups` example lists the workgroups in the current account.

```
aws athena list-work-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "WorkGroups": [
        {
            "Name": "Data_Analyst_Group",
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "Description": "",
            "CreationTime": 1578006683.016
        },
        {
            "Name": "AthenaAdmin",
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "Description": "",
            "CreationTime": 1573677174.105
        },
        {
            "Name": "primary",
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "Description": "",
            "CreationTime": 1567465222.723
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Workgroups in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWorkGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-query-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `start-query-execution`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To run a query in a workgroup on the specified table in the specified database and data catalog

The following `start-query-execution` example uses the `AthenaAdmin` workgroup to run a query on the `cloudfront_logs` table in the `cflogsdatabase` in the `AwsDataCatalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "select date, location, browser, uri, status from cloudfront_logs
 where method = 'GET' and status = 200 and location like 'SFO%' limit 10" \
    --work-group "AthenaAdmin" \
    --query-execution-context Database=cflogsdatabase,Catalog=AwsDataCatalog
```

Output:

```
{
"QueryExecutionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

Example 2: To run a query that uses a specified workgroup to create a database in the specified data catalog

The following `start-query-execution` example uses the `AthenaAdmin` workgroup to create the database newdb in the default data catalog `AwsDataCatalog`.

```
aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "create database if not exists newdb" \
    --work-group "AthenaAdmin"
```

Output:

```
{
"QueryExecutionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11112"
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

Example 3: To run a query that creates a view on a table in the specified database and data catalog

The following `start-query-execution` example uses a SELECT statement on the `cloudfront_logs` table in the `cflogsdatabase` to create the view `cf10`.

```
aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string  "CREATE OR REPLACE VIEW cf10 AS SELECT * FROM cloudfront_logs
 limit 10" \
    --query-execution-context Database=cflogsdatabase
```

Output:

```
{
"QueryExecutionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11113"
}
```

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartQueryExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-query-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-query-execution`.

AWS CLI

To stop a running query

The following `stop-query-execution` example stops the query that has the specified query ID.

```
aws athena stop-query-execution \
    --query-execution-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Running SQL Queries Using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopQueryExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds three tags to the `dynamo_db_catalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:athena:us-west-2:111122223333:datacatalog/
dynamo_db_catalog \
    --
tags Key=Organization,Value=Retail Key=Division,Value=Mountain Key=Product_Line,Value=Shoes
```

This command produces no output. To see the result, use `aws athena list-tags-for-resource --resource-arn arn:aws:athena:us-west-2:111122223333:datacatalog/dynamo_db_catalog`.

For more information, see Adding tags to a resource: tag-resource in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the `Specialization` and `Focus` keys and their associated values from the `dynamo_db_catalog` data catalog resource.

```
aws athena untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:athena:us-west-2:111122223333:datacatalog/
dynamo_db_catalog \
    --tag-keys Specialization Focus
```

This command produces no output. To see the results, use the `list-tags-for-resource` command.

For more information, see Removing tags from a resource: untag-resource in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-data-catalog`

The following code example shows how to use `update-data-catalog`.

AWS CLI

To update a data catalog

The following `update-data-catalog` example updates the Lambda function and description of the `cw_logs_catalog` data catalog.

```
aws athena update-data-catalog \
    --name cw_logs_catalog \
    --type LAMBDA \
    --description "New CloudWatch Logs Catalog" \
    --function=arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:111122223333:function:new_cw_logs_lambda
```

This command produces no output. To see the result, use `aws athena get-data-catalog --name cw_logs_catalog`.

For more information, see Updating a Catalog: update-data-catalog in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDataCatalog in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-work-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-work-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a workgroup

The following `update-work-group` example disables the `Data_Analyst_Group` workgroup. Users cannot run or create queries in the disabled workgroup, but can still view metrics, data usage limit controls, workgroup settings, query history, and saved queries.

```
aws athena update-work-group \
    --work-group Data_Analyst_Group \
    --state DISABLED
```

This command produces no output. To verify the change in state, use `aws athena get-work-group --work-group Data_Analyst_Group` and check the `State` property in the output.

For more information, see Managing Workgroups in the *Amazon Athena User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWorkGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Auto Scaling examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Auto Scaling.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`attach-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-instances`.

AWS CLI

To attach an instance to an Auto Scaling group

This example attaches the specified instance to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling attach-instances \
    --instance-ids i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AttachInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-load-balancer-target-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-load-balancer-target-groups`.

AWS CLI

To attach a target group to an Auto Scaling group

This example attaches the specified target group to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling attach-load-balancer-target-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Elastic Load Balancing and Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-load-balancers`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-load-balancers`.

AWS CLI

To attach a Classic Load Balancer to an Auto Scaling group

This example attaches the specified Classic Load Balancer to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling attach-load-balancers \
    --load-balancer-names my-load-balancer \
```

```
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Elastic Load Balancing and Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachLoadBalancers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-instance-refresh`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-instance-refresh`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an instance refresh

The following `cancel-instance-refresh` example cancels an in-progress instance refresh for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling cancel-instance-refresh \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceRefreshId": "08b91cf7-8fa6-48af-b6a6-d227f40f1b9b"
}
```

For more information, see Cancel an instance refresh in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelInstanceRefresh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`complete-lifecycle-action`

The following code example shows how to use `complete-lifecycle-action`.

AWS CLI

To complete the lifecycle action

This example notifies Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling that the specified lifecycle action is complete so that it can finish launching or terminating the instance.

```
aws autoscaling complete-lifecycle-action \
    --lifecycle-hook-name my-launch-hook \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --lifecycle-action-result CONTINUE \
    --lifecycle-action-token bcd2f1b8-9a78-44d3-8a7a-4dd07d7cf635
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see CompleteLifecycleAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-auto-scaling-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-auto-scaling-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an Auto Scaling group

The following `create-auto-scaling-group` example creates an Auto Scaling group in subnets in multiple Availability Zones within a Region. The instances launch with the default version of the specified launch template. Note that defaults are used for most other settings, such as the termination policies and health check configuration.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12 \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Auto Scaling groups in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To attach an Application Load Balancer, Network Load Balancer, or Gateway Load Balancer

This example specifies the ARN of a target group for a load balancer that supports the expected traffic. The health check type specifies ELB so that when Elastic Load Balancing reports an instance as unhealthy, the Auto Scaling group replaces it. The command also defines a health check grace period of 600 seconds. The grace period helps prevent premature termination of newly launched instances.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12 \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/943f017f100becff \
    --health-check-type ELB \
    --health-check-grace-period 600 \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Elastic Load Balancing and Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To specify a placement group and use the latest version of the launch template

This example launches instances into a placement group within a single Availability Zone. This can be useful for low-latency groups with HPC workloads. This example also specifies the minimum size, maximum size, and desired capacity of the group.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-12345678890abcde12,Version='$Latest' \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --desired-capacity 3 \
    --placement-group my-placement-group \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-6194ea3b"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Placement groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Example 4: To specify a single instance Auto Scaling group and use a specific version of the launch template

This example creates an Auto Scaling group with minimum and maximum capacity set to 1 to enforce that one instance will be running. The command also specifies v1 of a launch template in which the ID of an existing ENI is specified. When you use a launch template that specifies an existing ENI for eth0, you must specify an Availability Zone for the Auto Scaling group that matches the network interface, without also specifying a subnet ID in the request.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg-single-instance \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateName=my-template-for-auto-scaling,Version='1' \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 1 \
    --availability-zones us-west-2a
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Auto Scaling groups in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 5: To specify a different termination policy

This example creates an Auto Scaling group using a launch configuration and sets the termination policy to terminate the oldest instances first. The command also applies a tag to the group and its instances, with a key of `Role` and a value of `WebServer`.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --termination-policies "OldestInstance" \
    --tags "ResourceId=my-asg,ResourceType=auto-scaling-
group,Key=Role,Value=WebServer,PropagateAtLaunch=true" \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling termination policies in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 6: To specify a launch lifecycle hook

This example creates an Auto Scaling group with a lifecycle hook that supports a custom action at instance launch.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

Contents of `config.json` file:

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
    },
    "LifecycleHookSpecificationList": [{
        "LifecycleHookName": "my-launch-hook",
        "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING",
        "NotificationTargetARN": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sqs-queue",
        "RoleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-notification-role",
        "NotificationMetadata": "SQS message metadata",
        "HeartbeatTimeout": 4800,
        "DefaultResult": "ABANDON"
    }],
    "MinSize": 1,
    "MaxSize": 5,
    "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782",
    "Tags": [{
        "ResourceType": "auto-scaling-group",
        "ResourceId": "my-asg",
        "PropagateAtLaunch": true,
        "Value": "test",
        "Key": "environment"
    }]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 7: To specify a termination lifecycle hook

This example creates an Auto Scaling group with a lifecycle hook that supports a custom action at instance termination.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
    },
    "LifecycleHookSpecificationList": [{
        "LifecycleHookName": "my-termination-hook",
        "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATING",
        "HeartbeatTimeout": 120,
        "DefaultResult": "CONTINUE"
    }],
    "MinSize": 1,
    "MaxSize": 5,
    "TargetGroupARNs": [
        "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-
targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067"
    ],
    "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 8: To specify a custom termination policy

This example creates an Auto Scaling group that specifies a custom Lambda function termination policy that tells Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling which instances are safe to terminate on scale in.

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg-single-instance \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateName=my-template-for-auto-scaling \
```

```
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --termination-policies "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:HelloFunction:prod" \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a custom termination policy with Lambda in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAutoScalingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-launch-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-launch-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a launch configuration

This example creates a simple launch configuration.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a launch configuration in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a launch configuration with a security group, key pair, and bootstrapping script

This example creates a launch configuration with a security group, a key pair, and a bootstrapping script contained in the user data.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
```

```
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --security-groups sg-eb2af88example \
    --key-name my-key-pair \
    --user-data file://myuserdata.txt
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a launch configuration in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a launch configuration with an IAM role

This example creates a launch configuration with the instance profile name of an IAM role.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --iam-instance-profile my-autoscaling-role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IAM role for applications that run on Amazon EC2 instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a launch configuration with detailed monitoring enabled

This example creates a launch configuration with EC2 detailed monitoring enabled, which sends EC2 metrics to CloudWatch in 1-minute periods.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --instance-monitoring Enabled=true
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring monitoring for Auto Scaling instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 5: To create a launch configuration that launches Spot Instances

This example creates a launch configuration that uses Spot Instances as the only purchase option.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --spot-price "0.50"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Requesting Spot Instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 6: To create a launch configuration using an EC2 instance

This example creates a launch configuration based on the attributes of an existing instance. It overrides the placement tenancy and whether a public IP address is set by including the `--placement-tenancy` and `--no-associate-public-ip-address` options.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc-from-instance \
    --instance-id i-0123a456700123456 \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --no-associate-public-ip-address \
    --placement-tenancy dedicated
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a launch configuration using an EC2 instance in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 7: To create a launch configuration with a block device mapping for an Amazon EBS volume

This example creates a launch configuration with a block device mapping for an Amazon EBS gp3 volume with the device name `/dev/sdh` and a volume size of 20.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large \
```

```
    --block-device-mappings '[{"DeviceName":"/dev/sdh","Ebs":
{"VolumeSize":20,"VolumeType":"gp3"}}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see EBS in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling API Reference*.

For information about the syntax for quoting JSON-formatted parameter values, see Using quotation marks with strings in the AWS CLI in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Example 8: To create a launch configuration with a block device mapping for an instance store volume

This example creates a launch configuration with `ephemeral1` as an instance store volume with the device name `/dev/sdc`.

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --block-device-mappings '[{"DeviceName":"/dev/sdc","VirtualName":"ephemeral1"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see BlockDeviceMapping in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling API Reference*.

For information about the syntax for quoting JSON-formatted parameter values, see Using quotation marks with strings in the AWS CLI in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Example 9: To create a launch configuration and suppress a block device from attaching at launch time

This example creates a launch configuration that suppresses a block device specified by the block device mapping of the AMI (for example, `/dev/sdf`).

```
aws autoscaling create-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --image-id ami-04d5cc9b88example \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --block-device-mappings '[{"DeviceName":"/dev/sdf","NoDevice":""}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see BlockDeviceMapping in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling API Reference*.

For information about the syntax for quoting JSON-formatted parameter values, see Using quotation marks with strings in the AWS CLI in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLaunchConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-or-update-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `create-or-update-tags`.

AWS CLI

To create or update tags for an Auto Scaling group

This example adds two tags to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling create-or-update-tags \
    --tags ResourceId=my-asg,ResourceType=auto-scaling-
group,Key=Role,Value=WebServer,PropagateAtLaunch=true ResourceId=my-
asg,ResourceType=auto-scaling-group,Key=Dept,Value=Research,PropagateAtLaunch=true
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateOrUpdateTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-auto-scaling-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-auto-scaling-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete the specified Auto Scaling group

This example deletes the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling delete-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting your Auto Scaling infrastructure in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To force delete the specified Auto Scaling group

To delete the Auto Scaling group without waiting for the instances in the group to terminate, use the `--force-delete` option.

```
aws autoscaling delete-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --force-delete
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting your Auto Scaling infrastructure in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAutoScalingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-launch-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-launch-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a launch configuration

This example deletes the specified launch configuration.

```
aws autoscaling delete-launch-configuration \
    --launch-configuration-name my-launch-config
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting your Auto Scaling infrastructure in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-lifecycle-hook`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lifecycle-hook`.

AWS CLI

To delete a lifecycle hook

This example deletes the specified lifecycle hook.

```
aws autoscaling delete-lifecycle-hook \
    --lifecycle-hook-name my-lifecycle-hook \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteLifecycleHook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-notification-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-notification-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Auto Scaling notification

This example deletes the specified notification from the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling delete-notification-configuration \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete the notification configuration in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNotificationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scaling policy

This example deletes the specified scaling policy.

```
aws autoscaling delete-policy \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --policy-name alb1000-target-tracking-scaling-policy
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-scheduled-action`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scheduled-action`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scheduled action from an Auto Scaling group

This example deletes the specified scheduled action from the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling delete-scheduled-action \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --scheduled-action-name my-scheduled-action
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteScheduledAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-tags`.

AWS CLI

To delete a tag from an Auto Scaling group

This example deletes the specified tag from the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling delete-tags \
    --tags ResourceId=my-asg,ResourceType=auto-scaling-group,Key=Dept,Value=Research
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-warm-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-warm-pool`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a warm pool

The following example deletes the warm pool for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling delete-warm-pool \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Warm pools for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To force delete a warm pool

To delete the warm pool without waiting for its instances to terminate, use the `--force-delete` option.

```
aws autoscaling delete-warm-pool \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --force-delete
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Warm pools for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWarmPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-limits`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling account limits

This example describes the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling limits for your AWS account.

```
aws autoscaling describe-account-limits
```

Output:

```
{
    "NumberOfLaunchConfigurations": 5,
    "MaxNumberOfLaunchConfigurations": 100,
    "NumberOfAutoScalingGroups": 3,
    "MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups": 20
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling service quotas in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAccountLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-adjustment-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-adjustment-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe the available scaling adjustment types

This example describes the available adjustment types.

```
aws autoscaling describe-adjustment-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "AdjustmentTypes": [
        {
            "AdjustmentType": "ChangeInCapacity"
        },
        {
```

```
            "AdjustmentType": "ExactCapacity"
        },
        {
            "AdjustmentType": "PercentChangeInCapacity"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scaling adjustment types in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAdjustmentTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-auto-scaling-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-auto-scaling-groups`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the specified Auto Scaling group

This example describes the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-names my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroups": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "AutoScalingGroupARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:930d940e-891e-4781-
a11a-7b0acd480f03:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg",
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                "Version": "1",
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
            },
            "MinSize": 0,
            "MaxSize": 1,
            "DesiredCapacity": 1,
            "DefaultCooldown": 300,
```

```
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-west-2a",
                "us-west-2b",
                "us-west-2c"
            ],
            "LoadBalancerNames": [],
            "TargetGroupARNs": [],
            "HealthCheckType": "EC2",
            "HealthCheckGracePeriod": 0,
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "InstanceId": "i-06905f55584de02da",
                    "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
                    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                    "HealthStatus": "Healthy",
                    "LifecycleState": "InService",
                    "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
                    "LaunchTemplate": {
                        "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                        "Version": "1",
                        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2023-10-28T02:39:22.152Z",
            "SuspendedProcesses": [],
            "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782",
            "EnabledMetrics": [],
            "Tags": [],
            "TerminationPolicies": [
                "Default"
            ],
            "NewInstancesProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
            "ServiceLinkedRoleARN":"arn",
            "TrafficSources": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe the first 100 specified Auto Scaling group

This example describes the specified Auto Scaling groups. It allows you to specify up to 100 group names.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --max-items 100 \
    --auto-scaling-group-names "group1" "group2" "group3" "group4"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

Example 3: To describe an Auto Scaling group in the specified region

This example describes the Auto Scaling groups in the specified region, up to a maximum of 75 groups.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --max-items 75 \
    --region us-east-1
```

See example 1 for sample output.

Example 4: To describe the specified number of Auto Scaling group

To return a specific number of Auto Scaling groups, use the `--max-items` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --max-items 1
```

See example 1 for sample output.

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more groups. To get the additional groups, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

See example 1 for sample output.

Example 5: To describe Auto Scaling groups that use launch configurations

This example uses the `--query` option to describe Auto Scaling groups that use launch configurations.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --query 'AutoScalingGroups[?LaunchConfigurationName!=`null`]'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
        "AutoScalingGroupARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:930d940e-891e-4781-
a11a-7b0acd480f03:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg",
        "LaunchConfigurationName": "my-lc",
        "MinSize": 0,
        "MaxSize": 1,
        "DesiredCapacity": 1,
        "DefaultCooldown": 300,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2b",
            "us-west-2c"
        ],
        "LoadBalancerNames": [],
        "TargetGroupARNs": [],
        "HealthCheckType": "EC2",
        "HealthCheckGracePeriod": 0,
        "Instances": [
            {
                "InstanceId": "i-088c57934a6449037",
                "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
                "HealthStatus": "Healthy",
                "LifecycleState": "InService",
                "LaunchConfigurationName": "my-lc",
                "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false
            }
        ],
        "CreatedTime": "2023-10-28T02:39:22.152Z",
        "SuspendedProcesses": [],
        "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782",
        "EnabledMetrics": [],
        "Tags": [],
        "TerminationPolicies": [
            "Default"
        ],
        "NewInstancesProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
        "ServiceLinkedRoleARN":"arn",
        "TrafficSources": []
```

```
    }
]
```

For more information, see Filter AWS CLI output in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-auto-scaling-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-auto-scaling-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe one or more instances

This example describes the specified instance.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances \
    --instance-ids i-06905f55584de02da
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-06905f55584de02da",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
            "LifecycleState": "InService",
            "HealthStatus": "HEALTHY",
            "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12",
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                "Version": "1"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe one or more instances

This example uses the `--max-items` option to specify how many instances to return with this call.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances \
    --max-items 1
```

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more instances. To get the additional instances, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

See example 1 for sample output.

Example 3: To describe instances that use launch configurations

This example uses the `--query` option to describe instances that use launch configurations.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances \
    --query 'AutoScalingInstances[?LaunchConfigurationName!=`null`]'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-088c57934a6449037",
        "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
        "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "LifecycleState": "InService",
        "HealthStatus": "HEALTHY",
        "LaunchConfigurationName": "my-lc",
        "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false
    }
]
```

For more information, see Filter AWS CLI output in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-auto-scaling-notification-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-auto-scaling-notification-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe the available notification types

This example describes the available notification types.

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-notification-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoScalingNotificationTypes": [
        "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH",
        "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCH_ERROR",
        "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE",
        "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATE_ERROR",
        "autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Amazon SNS notifications when your Auto Scaling group scales in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingNotificationTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-refreshes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-refreshes`.

AWS CLI

To describe instance refreshes

The following `describe-instance-refreshes` example returns a description of all instance refresh requests for the specified Auto Scaling group, including the status message and (if available) the status reason.

```
aws autoscaling describe-instance-refreshes \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceRefreshes": [
        {
            "InstanceRefreshId": "08b91cf7-8fa6-48af-b6a6-d227f40f1b9b",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Status": "InProgress",
            "StatusReason": "Waiting for instances to warm up before continuing. For
 example: 0e69cc3f05f825f4f is warming up.",
            "EndTime": "2023-03-23T16:42:55Z",
            "PercentageComplete": 0,
            "InstancesToUpdate": 0,
    "Preferences": {
                "MinHealthyPercentage": 100,
                "InstanceWarmup": 300,
                "CheckpointPercentages": [
                    50
                ],
                "CheckpointDelay": 3600,
                "SkipMatching": false,
                "AutoRollback": true,
                "ScaleInProtectedInstances": "Ignore",
                "StandbyInstances": "Ignore"
            }
        },
        {
            "InstanceRefreshId": "dd7728d0-5bc4-4575-96a3-1b2c52bf8bb1",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Status": "Successful",
            "EndTime": "2022-06-02T16:53:37Z",
            "PercentageComplete": 100,
            "InstancesToUpdate": 0,
    "Preferences": {
                "MinHealthyPercentage": 90,
                "InstanceWarmup": 300,
                "SkipMatching": true,
                "AutoRollback": true,
                "ScaleInProtectedInstances": "Ignore",
                "StandbyInstances": "Ignore"
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Check the status of an instance refresh in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceRefreshes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-launch-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-launch-configurations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the specified launch configuration

This example describes the specified launch configuration.

```
aws autoscaling describe-launch-configurations \
    --launch-configuration-names my-launch-config
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchConfigurations": [
        {
            "LaunchConfigurationName": "my-launch-config",
            "LaunchConfigurationARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:launchConfiguration:98d3b196-4cf9-4e88-8ca1-8547c24ced8b:launchConfigura
my-launch-config",
            "ImageId": "ami-0528a5175983e7f28",
            "KeyName": "my-key-pair-uswest2",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-05eaec502fcdadc2e"
            ],
            "ClassicLinkVPCSecurityGroups": [],
            "UserData": "",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "KernelId": "",
            "RamdiskId": "",
```

```
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                {
                    "DeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                    "Ebs": {
                        "SnapshotId": "snap-06c1606ba5ca274b1",
                        "VolumeSize": 8,
                        "VolumeType": "gp2",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "Encrypted": false
                    }
                }
            ],
            "InstanceMonitoring": {
                "Enabled": true
            },
            "CreatedTime": "2020-10-28T02:39:22.321Z",
            "EbsOptimized": false,
            "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
            "MetadataOptions": {
                "HttpTokens": "required",
                "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
                "HttpEndpoint": "disabled"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a specified number of launch configurations

To return a specific number of launch configurations, use the `--max-items` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-launch-configurations \
    --max-items 1
```

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more launch configurations. To get the additional launch configurations, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-launch-configurations \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see DescribeLaunchConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-lifecycle-hook-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-lifecycle-hook-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe the available lifecycle hook types

This example describes the available lifecycle hook types.

```
aws autoscaling describe-lifecycle-hook-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "LifecycleHookTypes": [
        "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING",
        "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATING"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLifecycleHookTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-lifecycle-hooks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-lifecycle-hooks`.

AWS CLI

To describe your lifecycle hooks

This example describes the lifecycle hooks for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-lifecycle-hooks \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "LifecycleHooks": [
        {
```

```
            "GlobalTimeout": 3000,
            "HeartbeatTimeout": 30,
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "LifecycleHookName": "my-launch-hook",
            "DefaultResult": "ABANDON",
            "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING"
        },
        {
            "GlobalTimeout": 6000,
            "HeartbeatTimeout": 60,
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "LifecycleHookName": "my-termination-hook",
            "DefaultResult": "CONTINUE",
            "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATING"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLifecycleHooks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancer-target-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancer-target-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe the load balancer target groups for an Auto Scaling group

This example describes the load balancer target groups attached to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-load-balancer-target-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancerTargetGroups": [
        {
            "LoadBalancerTargetGroupARN": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
            "State": "Added"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancerTargetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancers`.

AWS CLI

To describe the Classic Load Balancers for an Auto Scaling group

This example describes the Classic Load Balancers for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-load-balancers \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "State": "Added",
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-metric-collection-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-metric-collection-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe the available metric collection types

This example describes the available metric collection types.

```
aws autoscaling describe-metric-collection-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "Metrics": [
        {
            "Metric": "GroupMinSize"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupMaxSize"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupDesiredCapacity"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupInServiceInstances"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupInServiceCapacity"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupPendingInstances"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupPendingCapacity"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupTerminatingInstances"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupTerminatingCapacity"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupStandbyInstances"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupStandbyCapacity"
        },
        {
            "Metric": "GroupTotalInstances"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Metric": "GroupTotalCapacity"
        }
    ],
    "Granularities": [
        {
            "Granularity": "1Minute"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Auto Scaling group metrics in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMetricCollectionTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-notification-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-notification-configurations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the notification configurations of a specified group

This example describes the notification configurations for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-notification-configurations \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "NotificationConfigurations": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "NotificationType": "autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION",
            "TopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic-2"
        },
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "NotificationType": "autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION",
            "TopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Getting Amazon SNS notifications when your Auto Scaling group scales in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 1: To describe a specified number of notification configurations

To return a specific number of notification configurations, use the `max-items` parameter.

```
aws autoscaling describe-notification-configurations \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-auto-scaling-group \
    --max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "NotificationConfigurations": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "NotificationType": "autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION",
            "TopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic-2"
        },
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "NotificationType": "autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION",
            "TopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic"
        }
    ]
}
```

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more notification configurations. To get the additional notification configurations, use the value of this field with the `starting-token` parameter in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-notification-configurations \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

For more information, see Getting Amazon SNS notifications when your Auto Scaling group scales in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNotificationConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-policies

The following code example shows how to use `describe-policies`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the scaling policies of a specified group

This example describes the scaling policies for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-policies \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalingPolicies": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "PolicyName": "alb1000-target-tracking-scaling-policy",
            "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scalingPolicy:3065d9c8-9969-4bec-
bb6a-3fbe5550fde6:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:policyName/alb1000-target-tracking-
scaling-policy",
            "PolicyType": "TargetTrackingScaling",
            "StepAdjustments": [],
            "Alarms": [
                {
                    "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-my-asg-
AlarmHigh-924887a9-12d7-4e01-8686-6f844d13a196",
                    "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:123456789012:alarm:TargetTracking-my-asg-
AlarmHigh-924887a9-12d7-4e01-8686-6f844d13a196"
                },
                {
                    "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmLow-f96f899d-b8e7-4d09-
a010-c1aaa35da296",
                    "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:123456789012:alarm:TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmLow-f96f899d-b8e7-4d09-a010-
c1aaa35da296"
                }
            ],
            "TargetTrackingConfiguration": {
                "PredefinedMetricSpecification": {
```

```
                    "PredefinedMetricType": "ALBRequestCountPerTarget",
                    "ResourceLabel": "app/my-alb/778d41231b141a0f/targetgroup/my-
alb-target-group/943f017f100becff"
                },
                "TargetValue": 1000.0,
                "DisableScaleIn": false
            },
            "Enabled": true
        },
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "PolicyName": "cpu40-target-tracking-scaling-policy",
            "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scalingPolicy:5fd26f71-39d4-4690-82a9-
b8515c45cdde:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:policyName/cpu40-target-tracking-scaling-
policy",
            "PolicyType": "TargetTrackingScaling",
            "StepAdjustments": [],
            "Alarms": [
                {
                    "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-my-asg-
AlarmHigh-139f9789-37b9-42ad-bea5-b5b147d7f473",
                    "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:123456789012:alarm:TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmHigh-139f9789-37b9-42ad-bea5-
b5b147d7f473"
                },
                {
                    "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmLow-bd681c67-
fc18-4c56-8468-fb8e413009c9",
                    "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
west-2:123456789012:alarm:TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmLow-bd681c67-fc18-4c56-8468-
fb8e413009c9"
                }
            ],
            "TargetTrackingConfiguration": {
                "PredefinedMetricSpecification": {
                    "PredefinedMetricType": "ASGAverageCPUUtilization"
                },
                "TargetValue": 40.0,
                "DisableScaleIn": false
            },
            "Enabled": true
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Dynamic scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe the scaling policies of a specified name

To return specific scaling policies, use the `--policy-names` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-policies \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --policy-names cpu40-target-tracking-scaling-policy
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Dynamic scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe a number of scaling policies

To return a specific number of policies, use the `--max-items` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-policies \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --max-items 1
```

See example 1 for sample output.

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call to get the additional policies.

```
aws autoscaling describe-policies --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg --starting-
token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

For more information, see Dynamic scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scaling-activities`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scaling-activities`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe scaling activities for the specified group

This example describes the scaling activities for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "f9f2d65b-f1f2-43e7-b46d-d86756459699",
            "Description": "Launching a new EC2 instance: i-0d44425630326060f",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-30T19:35:51Z a user request update of
 AutoScalingGroup constraints to min: 0, max: 16, desired: 16 changing the desired
 capacity from 0 to 16.  At 2020-10-30T19:36:07Z an instance was started in response
 to a difference between desired and actual capacity, increasing the capacity from 0
 to 16.",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:09.766Z",
            "EndTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:41Z",
            "StatusCode": "Successful",
            "Progress": 100,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-5ea0c127\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2b\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Verify a scaling activity for an Auto Scaling group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe the scaling activities for a deleted group

To describe scaling activities after the Auto Scaling group has been deleted, add the `--include-deleted-groups` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
```

```
    --include-deleted-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "e1f5de0e-f93e-1417-34ac-092a76fba220",
            "Description": "Launching a new EC2 instance.  Status Reason: Your Spot
 request price of 0.001 is lower than the minimum required Spot request fulfillment
 price of 0.0031. Launching EC2 instance failed.",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Cause": "At 2021-01-13T20:47:24Z a user request update of
 AutoScalingGroup constraints to min: 1, max: 5, desired: 3 changing the desired
 capacity from 0 to 3.  At 2021-01-13T20:47:27Z an instance was started in response
 to a difference between desired and actual capacity, increasing the capacity from 0
 to 3.",
            "StartTime": "2021-01-13T20:47:30.094Z",
            "EndTime": "2021-01-13T20:47:30Z",
            "StatusCode": "Failed",
            "StatusMessage": "Your Spot request price of 0.001 is lower than the
 minimum required Spot request fulfillment price of 0.0031. Launching EC2 instance
 failed.",
            "Progress": 100,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-5ea0c127\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2b\"}",
            "AutoScalingGroupState": "Deleted",
            "AutoScalingGroupARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:283179a2-
f3ce-423d-93f6-66bb518232f7:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Troubleshoot Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe a specified number of scaling activities

To return a specific number of activities, use the `--max-items` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
```

```
    --max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "f9f2d65b-f1f2-43e7-b46d-d86756459699",
            "Description": "Launching a new EC2 instance: i-0d44425630326060f",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-30T19:35:51Z a user request update of
 AutoScalingGroup constraints to min: 0, max: 16, desired: 16 changing the desired
 capacity from 0 to 16.  At 2020-10-30T19:36:07Z an instance was started in response
 to a difference between desired and actual capacity, increasing the capacity from 0
 to 16.",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:09.766Z",
            "EndTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:41Z",
            "StatusCode": "Successful",
            "Progress": 100,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-5ea0c127\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2b\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more activities. To get the additional activities, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

For more information, see Verify a scaling activity for an Auto Scaling group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScalingActivities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scaling-process-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scaling-process-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe the available process types

This example describes the available process types.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-process-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "Processes": [
        {
            "ProcessName": "AZRebalance"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "AddToLoadBalancer"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "AlarmNotification"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "HealthCheck"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "InstanceRefresh"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "Launch"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "ReplaceUnhealthy"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "ScheduledActions"
        },
        {
            "ProcessName": "Terminate"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Suspending and resuming scaling processes in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScalingProcessTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scheduled-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scheduled-actions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all scheduled actions

This example describes all your scheduled actions.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledUpdateGroupActions": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-recurring-action",
            "Recurrence": "30 0 1 1,6,12 *",
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledUpdateGroupAction:8e86b655-b2e6-4410-8f29-
b4f094d6871c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:scheduledActionName/my-recurring-action",
            "StartTime": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "Time": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "MinSize": 1,
            "MaxSize": 6,
            "DesiredCapacity": 4,
            "TimeZone": "America/New_York"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe scheduled actions for the specified group

To describe the scheduled actions for a specific Auto Scaling group, use the `--auto-scaling-group-name` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledUpdateGroupActions": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-recurring-action",
            "Recurrence": "30 0 1 1,6,12 *",
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledUpdateGroupAction:8e86b655-b2e6-4410-8f29-
b4f094d6871c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:scheduledActionName/my-recurring-action",
            "StartTime": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "Time": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "MinSize": 1,
            "MaxSize": 6,
            "DesiredCapacity": 4,
            "TimeZone": "America/New_York"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe the specified scheduled action

To describe a specific scheduled action, use the `--scheduled-action-names` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --scheduled-action-names my-recurring-action
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledUpdateGroupActions": [
        {
```

```
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-recurring-action",
            "Recurrence": "30 0 1 1,6,12 *",
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledUpdateGroupAction:8e86b655-b2e6-4410-8f29-
b4f094d6871c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:scheduledActionName/my-recurring-action",
            "StartTime": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "Time": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "MinSize": 1,
            "MaxSize": 6,
            "DesiredCapacity": 4,
            "TimeZone": "America/New_York"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 4: To describe scheduled actions with a specified start time

To describe the scheduled actions that start at a specific time, use the `--start-time` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --start-time "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledUpdateGroupActions": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-recurring-action",
            "Recurrence": "30 0 1 1,6,12 *",
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledUpdateGroupAction:8e86b655-b2e6-4410-8f29-
b4f094d6871c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:scheduledActionName/my-recurring-action",
            "StartTime": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "Time": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "MinSize": 1,
            "MaxSize": 6,
            "DesiredCapacity": 4,
            "TimeZone": "America/New_York"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 5: To describe scheduled actions that end at a specified time

To describe the scheduled actions that end at a specific time, use the `--end-time` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --end-time "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledUpdateGroupActions": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-recurring-action",
            "Recurrence": "30 0 1 1,6,12 *",
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledUpdateGroupAction:8e86b655-b2e6-4410-8f29-
b4f094d6871c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:scheduledActionName/my-recurring-action",
            "StartTime": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "Time": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "MinSize": 1,
            "MaxSize": 6,
            "DesiredCapacity": 4,
            "TimeZone": "America/New_York"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 6: To describe a specified number of scheduled actions

To return a specific number of scheduled actions, use the `--max-items` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
```

```
    --max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledUpdateGroupActions": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "ScheduledActionName": "my-recurring-action",
            "Recurrence": "30 0 1 1,6,12 *",
            "ScheduledActionARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:scheduledUpdateGroupAction:8e86b655-b2e6-4410-8f29-
b4f094d6871c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:scheduledActionName/my-recurring-action",
            "StartTime": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "Time": "2023-12-01T04:00:00Z",
            "MinSize": 1,
            "MaxSize": 6,
            "DesiredCapacity": 4,
            "TimeZone": "America/New_York"
        }
    ]
}
```

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more scheduled actions. To get the additional scheduled actions, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-scheduled-actions \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

For more information, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe all tags

This example describes all your tags.

```
aws autoscaling describe-tags
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "auto-scaling-group",
            "ResourceId": "my-asg",
            "PropagateAtLaunch": true,
            "Value": "Research",
            "Key": "Dept"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "auto-scaling-group",
            "ResourceId": "my-asg",
            "PropagateAtLaunch": true,
            "Value": "WebServer",
            "Key": "Role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe tags for a specified group

To describe tags for a specific Auto Scaling group, use the `--filters` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-tags --filters Name=auto-scaling-group,Values=my-asg
```

For more information, see Tagging Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe the specified number of tags

To return a specific number of tags, use the `--max-items` option.

```
aws autoscaling describe-tags \
    --max-items 1
```

If the output includes a `NextToken` field, there are more tags. To get the additional tags, use the value of this field with the `--starting-token` option in a subsequent call as follows.

```
aws autoscaling describe-tags \
    --filters Name=auto-scaling-group,Values=my-asg \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

For more information, see Tagging Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-termination-policy-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-termination-policy-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe available termination policy types

This example describes the available termination policy types.

```
aws autoscaling describe-termination-policy-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "TerminationPolicyTypes": [
        "AllocationStrategy",
        "ClosestToNextInstanceHour",
        "Default",
        "NewestInstance",
        "OldestInstance",
        "OldestLaunchConfiguration",
        "OldestLaunchTemplate"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Controlling which Auto Scaling instances terminate during scale in in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTerminationPolicyTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-warm-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-warm-pool`.

AWS CLI

To describe a warm pool

This example describes the warm pool for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling describe-warm-pool \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "WarmPoolConfiguration": {
        "MinSize": 2,
        "PoolState": "Stopped"
    },
    "Instances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-070a5bbc7e7f40dc5",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
            "LifecycleState": "Warmed:Pending",
            "HealthStatus": "Healthy",
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-00a731f6e9fa48610",
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-template-for-auto-scaling",
                "Version": "6"
            }
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-0b52f061814d3bd2d",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
            "LifecycleState": "Warmed:Pending",
```

```
            "HealthStatus": "Healthy",
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-00a731f6e9fa48610",
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-template-for-auto-scaling",
                "Version": "6"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Warm pools for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeWarmPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-instances`.

AWS CLI

To detach an instance from an Auto Scaling group

This example detaches the specified instance from the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling detach-instances \
    --instance-ids i-030017cfa84b20135 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --should-decrement-desired-capacity
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "5091cb52-547a-47ce-a236-c9ccbc2cb2c9",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Description": "Detaching EC2 instance: i-030017cfa84b20135",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-31T17:35:04Z instance i-030017cfa84b20135 was
 detached in response to a user request, shrinking the capacity from 2 to 1.",
            "StartTime": "2020-04-12T15:02:16.179Z",
            "StatusCode": "InProgress",
```

```
            "Progress": 50,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-6194ea3b\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2c\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DetachInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-load-balancer-target-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-load-balancer-target-groups`.

AWS CLI

To detach a load balancer target group from an Auto Scaling group

This example detaches the specified load balancer target group from the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling detach-load-balancer-target-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

This command produces no output

For more information, see Attaching a load balancer to your Auto Scaling group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachLoadBalancerTargetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-load-balancers`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-load-balancers`.

AWS CLI

To detach a Classic Load Balancer from an Auto Scaling group

This example detaches the specified Classic Load Balancer from the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling detach-load-balancers \
    --load-balancer-names my-load-balancer \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Attaching a load balancer to your Auto Scaling group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachLoadBalancers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-metrics-collection`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-metrics-collection`.

AWS CLI

To disable metrics collection for an Auto Scaling group

This example disables collection of the `GroupDesiredCapacity` metric for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling disable-metrics-collection \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --metrics GroupDesiredCapacity
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Monitoring CloudWatch metrics for your Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableMetricsCollection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-metrics-collection`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-metrics-collection`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable metrics collection for an Auto Scaling group

This example enables data collection for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling enable-metrics-collection \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --granularity "1Minute"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Monitoring CloudWatch metrics for your Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To collect data for the specified metric for an Auto Scaling group

To collect data for a specific metric, use the `--metrics` option.

```
aws autoscaling enable-metrics-collection \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --metrics GroupDesiredCapacity --granularity "1Minute"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Monitoring CloudWatch metrics for your Auto Scaling groups and instances in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableMetricsCollection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enter-standby`

The following code example shows how to use `enter-standby`.

AWS CLI

To move instances into standby mode

This example puts the specified instance into standby mode. This is useful for updating or troubleshooting an instance that is currently in service.

```
aws autoscaling enter-standby \
    --instance-ids i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
```

```
    --should-decrement-desired-capacity
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "ffa056b4-6ed3-41ba-ae7c-249dfae6eba1",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Description": "Moving EC2 instance to Standby: i-061c63c5eb45f0416",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-31T20:31:00Z instance i-061c63c5eb45f0416 was moved
 to standby in response to a user request, shrinking the capacity from 1 to 0.",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-31T20:31:00.949Z",
            "StatusCode": "InProgress",
            "Progress": 50,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-6194ea3b\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2c\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling instance lifecycle in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnterStandby in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`execute-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `execute-policy`.

AWS CLI

To execute a scaling policy

This example executes the scaling policy named `my-step-scale-out-policy` for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling execute-policy \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --policy-name  my-step-scale-out-policy \
    --metric-value 95 \
```

```
    --breach-threshold 80
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step and simple scaling policies in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see ExecutePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`exit-standby`

The following code example shows how to use `exit-standby`.

AWS CLI

To move instances out of standby mode

This example moves the specified instance out of standby mode.

```
aws autoscaling exit-standby \
    --instance-ids i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "142928e1-a2dc-453a-9b24-b85ad6735928",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Description": "Moving EC2 instance out of Standby:
 i-061c63c5eb45f0416",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-31T20:32:50Z instance i-061c63c5eb45f0416 was moved
 out of standby in response to a user request, increasing the capacity from 0 to
 1.",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-31T20:32:50.222Z",
            "StatusCode": "PreInService",
            "Progress": 30,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-6194ea3b\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2c\"}"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Temporarily removing instances from your Auto Scaling group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see ExitStandby in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-lifecycle-hook`

The following code example shows how to use `put-lifecycle-hook`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a lifecycle hook

This example creates a lifecycle hook that will invoke on any newly launched instances, with a timeout of 4800 seconds. This is useful for keeping the instances in a wait state until the user data scripts have finished, or for invoking an AWS Lambda function using EventBridge.

```
aws autoscaling put-lifecycle-hook \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --lifecycle-hook-name my-launch-hook \
    --lifecycle-transition autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING \
    --heartbeat-timeout 4800
```

This command produces no output. If a lifecycle hook with the same name already exists, it will be overwritten by the new lifecycle hook.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To send an Amazon SNS email message to notify you of instance state transitions

This example creates a lifecycle hook with the Amazon SNS topic and IAM role to use to receive notification at instance launch.

```
aws autoscaling put-lifecycle-hook \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --lifecycle-hook-name my-launch-hook \
```

```
    --lifecycle-transition autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING \
    --notification-target-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-auto-scaling-role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To publish a message to an Amazon SQS queue

This example creates a lifecycle hook that publishes a message with metadata to the specified Amazon SQS queue.

```
aws autoscaling put-lifecycle-hook \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --lifecycle-hook-name my-launch-hook \
    --lifecycle-transition autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING \
    --notification-target-arn arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sqs-queue \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-notification-role \
    --notification-metadata "SQS message metadata"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutLifecycleHook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-notification-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-notification-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To add a notification

This example adds the specified notification to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling put-notification-configuration \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
```

```
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sns-topic \
    --notification-type autoscaling:TEST_NOTIFICATION
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Amazon SNS notifications when your Auto Scaling group scales in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutNotificationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-scaling-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-scaling-policy`.

AWS CLI

To add a target tracking scaling policy to an Auto Scaling group

The following `put-scaling-policy` example applies a target tracking scaling policy to the specified Auto Scaling group. The output contains the ARNs and names of the two CloudWatch alarms created on your behalf. If a scaling policy with the same name already exists, it will be overwritten by the new scaling policy.

```
aws autoscaling put-scaling-policy --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
  --policy-name alb1000-target-tracking-scaling-policy \
  --policy-type TargetTrackingScaling \
  --target-tracking-configuration file://config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
{
     "TargetValue": 1000.0,
     "PredefinedMetricSpecification": {
          "PredefinedMetricType": "ALBRequestCountPerTarget",
          "ResourceLabel": "app/my-alb/778d41231b141a0f/targetgroup/my-alb-target-
group/943f017f100becff"
     }
}
```

Output:

```
{
     "PolicyARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:region:account-id:scalingPolicy:228f02c2-
c665-4bfd-aaac-8b04080bea3c:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg:policyName/alb1000-target-
tracking-scaling-policy",
     "Alarms": [
         {
             "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:region:account-id:alarm:TargetTracking-
my-asg-AlarmHigh-fc0e4183-23ac-497e-9992-691c9980c38e",
             "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmHigh-
fc0e4183-23ac-497e-9992-691c9980c38e"
         },
         {
             "AlarmARN": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:region:account-id:alarm:TargetTracking-
my-asg-AlarmLow-61a39305-ed0c-47af-bd9e-471a352ee1a2",
             "AlarmName": "TargetTracking-my-asg-AlarmLow-61a39305-ed0c-47af-
bd9e-471a352ee1a2"
         }
     ]
 }
```

For more examples, see Example scaling policies for the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutScalingPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-scheduled-update-group-action`

The following code example shows how to use `put-scheduled-update-group-action`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a scheduled action to an Auto Scaling group

This example adds the specified scheduled action to the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling put-scheduled-update-group-action \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --scheduled-action-name my-scheduled-action \
    --start-time "2023-05-12T08:00:00Z" \
    --min-size 2 \
    --max-size 6 \
    --desired-capacity 4
```

This command produces no output. If a scheduled action with the same name already exists, it will be overwritten by the new scheduled action.

For more examples, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To specify a recurring schedule

This example creates a scheduled action to scale on a recurring schedule that is scheduled to execute at 00:30 hours on the first of January, June, and December every year.

```
aws autoscaling put-scheduled-update-group-action \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --scheduled-action-name my-recurring-action \
    --recurrence "30 0 1 1,6,12 *" \
    --min-size 2 \
    --max-size 6 \
    --desired-capacity 4
```

This command produces no output. If a scheduled action with the same name already exists, it will be overwritten by the new scheduled action.

For more examples, see Scheduled scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutScheduledUpdateGroupAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-warm-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `put-warm-pool`.

AWS CLI

To create a warm pool

The following example creates a warm pool for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling put-warm-pool \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --min-size 2
```

This command produces no output. If a warm pool already exists, it will be updated.

For more information, see Warm pools for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutWarmPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`record-lifecycle-action-heartbeat`

The following code example shows how to use `record-lifecycle-action-heartbeat`.

AWS CLI

To record a lifecycle action heartbeat

This example records a lifecycle action heartbeat to keep the instance in a pending state.

```
aws autoscaling record-lifecycle-action-heartbeat \
    --lifecycle-hook-name my-launch-hook \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --lifecycle-action-token bcd2f1b8-9a78-44d3-8a7a-4dd07d7cf635
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling lifecycle hooks in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see RecordLifecycleActionHeartbeat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resume-processes`

The following code example shows how to use `resume-processes`.

AWS CLI

To resume suspended processes

This example resumes the specified suspended scaling process for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling resume-processes \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --scaling-processes AlarmNotification
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Suspending and resuming scaling processes in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResumeProcesses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rollback-instance-refresh`

The following code example shows how to use `rollback-instance-refresh`.

AWS CLI

To roll back an instance refresh

The following `rollback-instance-refresh` example rolls back an in-progress instance refresh for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling rollback-instance-refresh \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceRefreshId": "08b91cf7-8fa6-48af-b6a6-d227f40f1b9b"
}
```

For more information, see Undo changes with a rollback in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see RollbackInstanceRefresh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-desired-capacity`

The following code example shows how to use `set-desired-capacity`.

AWS CLI

To set the desired capacity for an Auto Scaling group

This example sets the desired capacity for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling set-desired-capacity \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
```

```
    --desired-capacity 2 \
    --honor-cooldown
```

This command returns to the prompt if successful.

- For API details, see SetDesiredCapacity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-instance-health`

The following code example shows how to use `set-instance-health`.

AWS CLI

To set the health status of an instance

This example sets the health status of the specified instance to `Unhealthy`.

```
aws autoscaling set-instance-health \
    --instance-id i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --health-status Unhealthy
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetInstanceHealth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-instance-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `set-instance-protection`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable the instance protection setting for an instance

This example enables instance protection for the specified instance.

```
aws autoscaling set-instance-protection \
    --instance-ids i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg --protected-from-scale-in
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To disable the instance protection setting for an instance

This example disables instance protection for the specified instance.

```
aws autoscaling set-instance-protection \
    --instance-ids i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --no-protected-from-scale-in
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetInstanceProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-instance-refresh`

The following code example shows how to use `start-instance-refresh`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To start an instance refresh using command line parameters

The following `start-instance-refresh` example starts an instance refresh using command line arguments. The optional `preferences` parameter specifies an `InstanceWarmup` of `60` seconds and a `MinHealthyPercentage` of `50` percent.

```
aws autoscaling start-instance-refresh \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --preferences '{"InstanceWarmup": 60, "MinHealthyPercentage": 50}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceRefreshId": "08b91cf7-8fa6-48af-b6a6-d227f40f1b9b"
}
```

For more information, see Start an instance refresh in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To start an instance refresh using a JSON file

The following `start-instance-refresh` example starts an instance refresh using a JSON file. You can specify the Auto Scaling group and define your desired configuration and preferences in a JSON file, as shown in the following example.

```
aws autoscaling start-instance-refresh \
    --cli-input-json file://config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "DesiredConfiguration": {
        "LaunchTemplate": {
            "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-068f72b729example",
            "Version": "$Default"
        }
    },
    "Preferences": {
        "InstanceWarmup": 60,
        "MinHealthyPercentage": 50,
        "AutoRollback": true,
        "ScaleInProtectedInstances": Ignore,
        "StandbyInstances": Terminate
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceRefreshId": "08b91cf7-8fa6-48af-b6a6-d227f40f1b9b"
}
```

For more information, see Start an instance refresh in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartInstanceRefresh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`suspend-processes`

The following code example shows how to use `suspend-processes`.

AWS CLI

To suspend Auto Scaling processes

This example suspends the specified scaling process for the specified Auto Scaling group.

```
aws autoscaling suspend-processes \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --scaling-processes AlarmNotification
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Suspending and resuming scaling processes in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see SuspendProcesses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group`.

AWS CLI

To terminate an instance in an Auto Scaling group

This example terminates the specified instance from the specified Auto Scaling group without updating the size of the group. Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling launches a replacement instance after the specified instance terminates.

```
aws autoscaling terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group \
    --instance-id i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --no-should-decrement-desired-capacity
```

Output:

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "8c35d601-793c-400c-fcd0-f64a27530df7",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Description": "Terminating EC2 instance: i-061c63c5eb45f0416",
            "Cause": "",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-31T20:34:25.680Z",
            "StatusCode": "InProgress",
            "Progress": 0,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-6194ea3b\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2c\"}"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-auto-scaling-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-auto-scaling-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the size limits of an Auto Scaling group

This example updates the specified Auto Scaling group with a minimum size of 2 and a maximum size of 10.

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --min-size 2 \
    --max-size 10
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting capacity limits for your Auto Scaling group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 2: To add Elastic Load Balancing health checks and specify which Availability Zones and subnets to use

This example updates the specified Auto Scaling group to add Elastic Load Balancing health checks. This command also updates the value of `--vpc-zone-identifier` with a list of subnet IDs in multiple Availability Zones.

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --health-check-type ELB \
    --health-check-grace-period 600 \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Elastic Load Balancing and Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 3: To update the placement group and termination policy

This example updates the placement group and termination policy to use.

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --placement-group my-placement-group \
    --termination-policies "OldestInstance"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Auto Scaling groups in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 4: To use the latest version of the launch template

This example updates the specified Auto Scaling group to use the latest version of the specified launch template.

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12,Version='$Latest'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Launch templates in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 5: To use a specific version of the launch template

This example updates the specified Auto Scaling group to use a specific version of a launch template instead of the latest or default version.

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateName=my-template-for-auto-scaling,Version='2'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Launch templates in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

Example 6: To define a mixed instances policy and enable capacity rebalancing

This example updates the specified Auto Scaling group to use a mixed instances policy and enables capacity rebalancing. This structure lets you specify groups with Spot and On-Demand capacities and use different launch templates for different architectures.

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "CapacityRebalance": true,
    "MixedInstancesPolicy": {
        "LaunchTemplate": {
            "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template-for-x86",
                "Version": "$Latest"
            },
            "Overrides": [
                {
                    "InstanceType": "c6g.large",
                    "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
                        "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template-for-arm",
                        "Version": "$Latest"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "InstanceType": "c5.large"
                },
                {
                    "InstanceType": "c5a.large"
                }
            ]
        },
        "InstancesDistribution": {
            "OnDemandPercentageAboveBaseCapacity": 50,
            "SpotAllocationStrategy": "capacity-optimized"
        }
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Auto Scaling groups with multiple instance types and purchase options in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAutoScalingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Auto Scaling Plans examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Auto Scaling Plans.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-scaling-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `create-scaling-plan`.

AWS CLI

To create a scaling plan

The following `create-scaling-plan` example creates a scaling plan named `my-scaling-plan` using an already-created JSON file (named config.json). The structure of the scaling plan includes a scaling instruction for an Auto Scaling group named `my-asg`. It specifies the `TagFilters` property as the application source and enables predictive scaling and dynamic scaling.

```
aws autoscaling-plans create-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-name my-scaling-plan \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

Contents of `config.json` file:

```
{
    "ApplicationSource": {
        "TagFilters": [
            {
                "Key": "purpose",
                "Values": [
                    "my-application"
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    "ScalingInstructions": [
        {
            "ServiceNamespace": "autoscaling",
            "ResourceId": "autoScalingGroup/my-asg",
            "ScalableDimension": "autoscaling:autoScalingGroup:DesiredCapacity",
            "ScheduledActionBufferTime": 300,
            "PredictiveScalingMaxCapacityBehavior":
 "SetForecastCapacityToMaxCapacity",
            "PredictiveScalingMode": "ForecastAndScale",
            "PredefinedLoadMetricSpecification": {
                "PredefinedLoadMetricType": "ASGTotalCPUUtilization"
            },
            "ScalingPolicyUpdateBehavior": "ReplaceExternalPolicies",
            "MinCapacity": 1,
            "MaxCapacity": 4,
            "TargetTrackingConfigurations": [
                {
                    "PredefinedScalingMetricSpecification": {
                        "PredefinedScalingMetricType": "ASGAverageCPUUtilization"
                    },
                    "TargetValue": 50
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
"ScalingPlanVersion": 1
}
```

For more information, see the AWS Auto Scaling User Guide.

- For API details, see CreateScalingPlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-scaling-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scaling-plan`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scaling plan

The following `delete-scaling-plan` example deletes the specified scaling plan.

```
aws autoscaling-plans delete-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-name my-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-version 1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see the AWS Auto Scaling User Guide.

- For API details, see DeleteScalingPlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scaling-plan-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scaling-plan-resources`.

AWS CLI

To describe the scalable resources for a scaling plan

The following `describe-scaling-plan-resources` example displays details about the single scalable resource (an Auto Scaling group) that is associated with the specified scaling plan.

```
aws autoscaling-plans describe-scaling-plan-resources \
```

```
    --scaling-plan-name my-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-version 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalingPlanResources": [
        {
            "ScalableDimension": "autoscaling:autoScalingGroup:DesiredCapacity",
            "ScalingPlanVersion": 1,
            "ResourceId": "autoScalingGroup/my-asg",
            "ScalingStatusCode": "Active",
            "ScalingStatusMessage": "Target tracking scaling policies have been
 applied to the resource.",
            "ScalingPolicies": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "AutoScaling-my-asg-b1ab65ae-4be3-4634-bd64-
c7471662b251",
                    "PolicyType": "TargetTrackingScaling",
                    "TargetTrackingConfiguration": {
                        "PredefinedScalingMetricSpecification": {
                            "PredefinedScalingMetricType":
 "ALBRequestCountPerTarget",
                            "ResourceLabel": "app/my-alb/f37c06a68c1748aa/
targetgroup/my-target-group/6d4ea56ca2d6a18d"
                        },
                        "TargetValue": 40.0
                    }
                }
            ],
            "ServiceNamespace": "autoscaling",
            "ScalingPlanName": "my-scaling-plan"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see What Is AWS Auto Scaling? in the *AWS Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScalingPlanResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scaling-plans`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scaling-plans`.

AWS CLI

To describe a scaling plan

The following `describe-scaling-plans` example displays the details of the specified scaling plan.

```
aws autoscaling-plans describe-scaling-plans \
    --scaling-plan-names scaling-plan-with-asg-and-ddb
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScalingPlans": [
        {
            "LastMutatingRequestTime": 1565388443.963,
            "ScalingPlanVersion": 1,
            "CreationTime": 1565388443.963,
            "ScalingInstructions": [
                {
                    "ScalingPolicyUpdateBehavior": "ReplaceExternalPolicies",
                    "ScalableDimension":
 "autoscaling:autoScalingGroup:DesiredCapacity",
                    "TargetTrackingConfigurations": [
                        {
                            "PredefinedScalingMetricSpecification": {
                                "PredefinedScalingMetricType":
 "ASGAverageCPUUtilization"
                            },
                            "TargetValue": 50.0,
                            "EstimatedInstanceWarmup": 300,
                            "DisableScaleIn": false
                        }
                    ],
                    "ResourceId": "autoScalingGroup/my-asg",
                    "DisableDynamicScaling": false,
                    "MinCapacity": 1,
                    "ServiceNamespace": "autoscaling",
                    "MaxCapacity": 10
                },
                {
                    "ScalingPolicyUpdateBehavior": "ReplaceExternalPolicies",
                    "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:ReadCapacityUnits",
```

```
                    "TargetTrackingConfigurations": [
                        {
                            "PredefinedScalingMetricSpecification": {
                                "PredefinedScalingMetricType":
"DynamoDBReadCapacityUtilization"
                            },
                            "TargetValue": 50.0,
                            "ScaleInCooldown": 60,
                            "DisableScaleIn": false,
                            "ScaleOutCooldown": 60
                        }
                    ],
                    "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
                    "DisableDynamicScaling": false,
                    "MinCapacity": 5,
                    "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb",
                    "MaxCapacity": 10000
                },
                {
                    "ScalingPolicyUpdateBehavior": "ReplaceExternalPolicies",
                    "ScalableDimension": "dynamodb:table:WriteCapacityUnits",
                    "TargetTrackingConfigurations": [
                        {
                            "PredefinedScalingMetricSpecification": {
                                "PredefinedScalingMetricType":
"DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization"
                            },
                            "TargetValue": 50.0,
                            "ScaleInCooldown": 60,
                            "DisableScaleIn": false,
                            "ScaleOutCooldown": 60
                        }
                    ],
                    "ResourceId": "table/my-table",
                    "DisableDynamicScaling": false,
                    "MinCapacity": 5,
                    "ServiceNamespace": "dynamodb",
                    "MaxCapacity": 10000
                }
            ],
            "ApplicationSource": {
                "TagFilters": [
                    {
                        "Values": [
```

```
                            "my-application-id"
                        ],
                        "Key": "application"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "StatusStartTime": 1565388455.836,
            "ScalingPlanName": "scaling-plan-with-asg-and-ddb",
            "StatusMessage": "Scaling plan has been created and applied to all
 resources.",
            "StatusCode": "Active"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see What Is AWS Auto Scaling? in the *AWS Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScalingPlans in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-scaling-plan-resource-forecast-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-scaling-plan-resource-forecast-data`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve load forecast data

This example retrieves load forecast data for a scalable resource (an Auto Scaling group) that is associated with the specified scaling plan.

```
aws autoscaling-plans get-scaling-plan-resource-forecast-data \
    --scaling-plan-name my-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-version 1 \
    --service-namespace "autoscaling" \
    --resource-id autoScalingGroup/my-asg \
    --scalable-dimension "autoscaling:autoScalingGroup:DesiredCapacity" \
    --forecast-data-type "LoadForecast" \
    --start-time "2019-08-30T00:00:00Z" \
    --end-time "2019-09-06T00:00:00Z"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Datapoints": [...]
}
```

For more information, see What Is AWS Auto Scaling in the *AWS Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetScalingPlanResourceForecastData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-scaling-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `update-scaling-plan`.

AWS CLI

To update a scaling plan

The following `update-scaling-plan` example modifies the scaling metric for an Auto Scaling group in the specified scaling plan.

```
aws autoscaling-plans update-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-name my-scaling-plan \
    --scaling-plan-version 1 \
    --scaling-instructions
 '{"ScalableDimension":"autoscaling:autoScalingGroup:DesiredCapacity","ResourceId":"autoScal
my-asg","ServiceNamespace":"autoscaling","TargetTrackingConfigurations":
[{"PredefinedScalingMetricSpecification":
 {"PredefinedScalingMetricType":"ALBRequestCountPerTarget","ResourceLabel":"app/my-
alb/f37c06a68c1748aa/targetgroup/my-target-
group/6d4ea56ca2d6a18d"},"TargetValue":40.0}],"MinCapacity": 1,"MaxCapacity": 10}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see What Is AWS Auto Scaling? in the *AWS Auto Scaling User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateScalingPlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Backup examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Backup.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-backup-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `create-backup-plan`.

AWS CLI

To create a backup plan

The following `create-backup-plan` example creates the specified backup plan with a 35 day retention.

```
aws backup create-backup-plan \
--backup-plan "{\"BackupPlanName\":\"Example-Backup-Plan\",\"Rules\":[{\"RuleName\":
\"DailyBackups\",\"ScheduleExpression\":\"cron(0 5 ? * * *)\",\"StartWindowMinutes
\":480,\"TargetBackupVaultName\":\"Default\",\"Lifecycle\":{\"DeleteAfterDays
\":35}}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupPlanId": "1fa3895c-a7f5-484a-a371-2dd6a1a9f729",
    "BackupPlanArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:backup-plan:1fa3895c-
a7f5-484a-a371-2dd6a1a9f729",
    "CreationDate": 1568928754.747,
    "VersionId": "ZjQ2ZTI5YWQtZDg5Yi00MzYzLWJmZTAtMDI1MzhlMDhjYjEz"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Backup Plan in the *AWS Backup Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBackupPlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-backup-vault`

The following code example shows how to use `create-backup-vault`.

AWS CLI

To create a backup vault

The following `create-backup-vault` example creates a backup vault with the specified name.

```
aws backup create-backup-vault
    --backup-vault-name sample-vault
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "BackupVaultName": "sample-vault",
    "BackupVaultArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:backup-vault:sample-
vault",
    "CreationDate": 1568928338.385
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Backup Vault in the *AWS Backup Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBackupVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-backup-plan-from-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-backup-plan-from-template`.

AWS CLI

To get an existing backup plan from a template

The following `get-backup-plan-from-template` example gets an existing backup plan from a template that specifies a daily backup with a 35 day retention.

```
aws backup get-backup-plan-from-template \
    --backup-plan-template-id "87c0c1ef-254d-4180-8fef-2e76a2c38aaa"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupPlanDocument": {
        "Rules": [
            {
                "RuleName": "DailyBackups",
                "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 5 ? * * *)",
                "StartWindowMinutes": 480,
                "Lifecycle": {
                    "DeleteAfterDays": 35
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Backup Plan in the *AWS Backup Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBackupPlanFromTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-backup-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `get-backup-plan`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of a backup plan

The following `get-backup-plan` example displays the details of the specified backup plan.

```
aws backup get-backup-plan \
    --backup-plan-id "fcbf5d8f-bd77-4f3a-9c97-f24fb3d373a5"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupPlan": {
        "BackupPlanName": "Example-Backup-Plan",
        "Rules": [
            {
                "RuleName": "DailyBackups",
                "TargetBackupVaultName": "Default",
                "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 5 ? * * *)",
```

```
                "StartWindowMinutes": 480,
                "CompletionWindowMinutes": 10080,
                "Lifecycle": {
                    "DeleteAfterDays": 35
                },
                "RuleId": "70e0ccdc-e9df-4e83-82ad-c1e5a9471cc3"
            }
        ]
    },
    "BackupPlanId": "fcbf5d8f-bd77-4f3a-9c97-f24fb3d373a5",
    "BackupPlanArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:backup-plan:fcbf5d8f-
bd77-4f3a-9c97-f24fb3d373a5",
    "VersionId": "NjQ2ZTZkODktMGVhNy00MmQ0LWE4YjktZTkwNTQ3OTkyYTcw",
    "CreationDate": 1568926091.57
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Backup Plan in the *AWS Backup Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBackupPlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-backup-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-backup-jobs`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all backup jobs

The following `list-backup-jobs` example returns metadata about your backup jobs in your AWS account.

```
aws backup list-backup-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupJobs": [
        {
            "BackupJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "BackupVaultName": "Default",
            "BackupVaultArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:backup-
vault:Default",
```

```
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12345678901234567",
            "CreationDate": 1600721892.929,
            "State": "CREATED",
            "PercentDone": "0.0",
            "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
AWSBackupDefaultServiceRole",
            "StartBy": 1600725492.929,
            "ResourceType": "EC2"
        },
        {
            "BackupJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "BackupVaultName": "Default",
            "BackupVaultArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:backup-
vault:Default",
            "RecoveryPointArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:recovery-
point:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:elasticfilesystem:us-west-2:123456789012:file-
system/fs-12345678",
            "CreationDate": 1600721724.77,
            "CompletionDate": 1600721744.488,
            "State": "COMPLETED",
            "PercentDone": "100.0",
            "BackupSizeInBytes": 71,
            "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
AWSBackupDefaultServiceRole",
            "StartBy": 1600725324.77,
            "ResourceType": "EFS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Backup in the *AWS Backup Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list completed backup jobs

The following `list-backup-jobs` example returns metadata about your completed backup jobs in your AWS account.

```
aws backup list-backup-jobs \
    --by-state COMPLETED
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupJobs": [
        {
            "BackupJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "BackupVaultName": "Default",
            "BackupVaultArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:backup-
vault:Default",
            "RecoveryPointArn": "arn:aws:backup:us-west-2:123456789012:recovery-
point:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:elasticfilesystem:us-west-2:123456789012:file-
system/fs-12345678",
            "CreationDate": 1600721724.77,
            "CompletionDate": 1600721744.488,
            "State": "COMPLETED",
            "PercentDone": "100.0",
            "BackupSizeInBytes": 71,
            "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
AWSBackupDefaultServiceRole",
            "StartBy": 1600725324.77,
            "ResourceType": "EFS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Backup in the *AWS Backup Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBackupJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Batch examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Batch.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`cancel-job`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-job`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a job

This example cancels a job with the specified job ID.

Command:

```
aws batch cancel-job --job-id bcf0b186-a532-4122-842e-2ccab8d54efb --
reason "Cancelling job."
```

- For API details, see CancelJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-compute-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-compute-environment`.

AWS CLI

To create a managed compute environment with On-Demand instances

This example creates a managed compute environment with specific C4 instance types that are launched on demand. The compute environment is called C4OnDemand.

Command:

```
aws batch create-compute-environment --cli-input-json file://<path_to_json_file>/
C4OnDemand.json
```

JSON file format:

```
{
  "computeEnvironmentName": "C4OnDemand",
  "type": "MANAGED",
  "state": "ENABLED",
  "computeResources": {
```

```
    "type": "EC2",
    "minvCpus": 0,
    "maxvCpus": 128,
    "desiredvCpus": 48,
    "instanceTypes": [
      "c4.large",
      "c4.xlarge",
      "c4.2xlarge",
      "c4.4xlarge",
      "c4.8xlarge"
    ],
    "subnets": [
      "subnet-220c0e0a",
      "subnet-1a95556d",
      "subnet-978f6dce"
    ],
    "securityGroupIds": [
      "sg-cf5093b2"
    ],
    "ec2KeyPair": "id_rsa",
    "instanceRole": "ecsInstanceRole",
    "tags": {
      "Name": "Batch Instance - C4OnDemand"
    }
  },
  "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/AWSBatchServiceRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "computeEnvironmentName": "C4OnDemand",
    "computeEnvironmentArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:compute-
environment/C4OnDemand"
}
```

To create a managed compute environment with Spot Instances

This example creates a managed compute environment with the M4 instance type that is launched when the Spot bid price is at or below 20% of the On-Demand price for the instance type. The compute environment is called M4Spot.

Command:

```
aws batch create-compute-environment --cli-input-json file://<path_to_json_file>/
M4Spot.json
```

JSON file format:

```
{
  "computeEnvironmentName": "M4Spot",
  "type": "MANAGED",
  "state": "ENABLED",
  "computeResources": {
    "type": "SPOT",
    "spotIamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/aws-ec2-spot-fleet-role",
    "minvCpus": 0,
    "maxvCpus": 128,
    "desiredvCpus": 4,
    "instanceTypes": [
      "m4"
    ],
    "bidPercentage": 20,
    "subnets": [
      "subnet-220c0e0a",
      "subnet-1a95556d",
      "subnet-978f6dce"
    ],
    "securityGroupIds": [
      "sg-cf5093b2"
    ],
    "ec2KeyPair": "id_rsa",
    "instanceRole": "ecsInstanceRole",
    "tags": {
      "Name": "Batch Instance - M4Spot"
    }
  },
  "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/AWSBatchServiceRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "computeEnvironmentName": "M4Spot",
    "computeEnvironmentArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:compute-
environment/M4Spot"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see CreateComputeEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-job-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `create-job-queue`.

AWS CLI

To create a low priority job queue with a single compute environment

This example creates a job queue called LowPriority that uses the M4Spot compute environment.

Command:

```
aws batch create-job-queue --cli-input-json file://<path_to_json_file>/
LowPriority.json
```

JSON file format:

```
{
  "jobQueueName": "LowPriority",
  "state": "ENABLED",
  "priority": 10,
  "computeEnvironmentOrder": [
    {
      "order": 1,
      "computeEnvironment": "M4Spot"
    }
  ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobQueueArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-queue/LowPriority",
    "jobQueueName": "LowPriority"
}
```

To create a high priority job queue with two compute environments

This example creates a job queue called HighPriority that uses the C4OnDemand compute environment with an order of 1 and the M4Spot compute environment with an order of 2. The scheduler will attempt to place jobs on the C4OnDemand compute environment first.

Command:

```
aws batch create-job-queue --cli-input-json file://<path_to_json_file>/
HighPriority.json
```

JSON file format:

```
{
  "jobQueueName": "HighPriority",
  "state": "ENABLED",
  "priority": 1,
  "computeEnvironmentOrder": [
    {
      "order": 1,
      "computeEnvironment": "C4OnDemand"
    },
    {
      "order": 2,
      "computeEnvironment": "M4Spot"
    }
  ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobQueueArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-queue/HighPriority",
    "jobQueueName": "HighPriority"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateJobQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-compute-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-compute-environment`.

AWS CLI

To delete a compute environment

This example deletes the P2OnDemand compute environment.

Command:

```
aws batch delete-compute-environment --compute-environment P2OnDemand
```

- For API details, see DeleteComputeEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-job-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-job-queue`.

AWS CLI

To delete a job queue

This example deletes the GPGPU job queue.

Command:

```
aws batch delete-job-queue --job-queue GPGPU
```

- For API details, see DeleteJobQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-job-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-job-definition`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a job definition

This example deregisters a job definition called sleep10.

Command:

```
aws batch deregister-job-definition --job-definition sleep10
```

- For API details, see DeregisterJobDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-compute-environments

The following code example shows how to use `describe-compute-environments`.

AWS CLI

To describe a compute environment

This example describes the P2OnDemand compute environment.

Command:

```
aws batch describe-compute-environments --compute-environments P2OnDemand
```

Output:

```
{
    "computeEnvironments": [
        {
            "status": "VALID",
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/AWSBatchServiceRole",
            "computeEnvironmentArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:compute-
environment/P2OnDemand",
            "computeResources": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-220c0e0a",
                    "subnet-1a95556d",
                    "subnet-978f6dce"
                ],
                "tags": {
                    "Name": "Batch Instance - P2OnDemand"
                },
                "desiredvCpus": 48,
                "minvCpus": 0,
                "instanceTypes": [
                    "p2"
                ],
                "securityGroupIds": [
                    "sg-cf5093b2"
                ],
                "instanceRole": "ecsInstanceRole",
                "maxvCpus": 128,
                "type": "EC2",
                "ec2KeyPair": "id_rsa"
```

```
            },
            "statusReason": "ComputeEnvironment Healthy",
            "ecsClusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:012345678910:cluster/
P2OnDemand_Batch_2c06f29d-d1fe-3a49-879d-42394c86effc",
            "state": "ENABLED",
            "computeEnvironmentName": "P2OnDemand",
            "type": "MANAGED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeComputeEnvironments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-job-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To describe active job definitions

This example describes all of your active job definitions.

Command:

```
aws batch describe-job-definitions --status ACTIVE
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobDefinitions": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "jobDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-
definition/sleep60:1",
            "containerProperties": {
                "mountPoints": [],
                "parameters": {},
                "image": "busybox",
                "environment": {},
                "vcpus": 1,
                "command": [
                    "sleep",
```

```
                    "60"
                ],
                "volumes": [],
                "memory": 128,
                "ulimits": []
            },
            "type": "container",
            "jobDefinitionName": "sleep60",
            "revision": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeJobDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-job-queues`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job-queues`.

AWS CLI

To describe a job queue

This example describes the HighPriority job queue.

Command:

```
aws batch describe-job-queues --job-queues HighPriority
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobQueues": [
        {
            "status": "VALID",
            "jobQueueArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-queue/
HighPriority",
            "computeEnvironmentOrder": [
                {
                    "computeEnvironment": "arn:aws:batch:us-
east-1:012345678910:compute-environment/C4OnDemand",
                    "order": 1
                }
```

```
            ],
            "statusReason": "JobQueue Healthy",
            "priority": 1,
            "state": "ENABLED",
            "jobQueueName": "HighPriority"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeJobQueues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To describe a job

The following `describe-jobs` example describes a job with the specified job ID.

```
aws batch describe-jobs \
    --jobs bcf0b186-a532-4122-842e-2ccab8d54efb
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobs": [
        {
            "status": "SUBMITTED",
            "container": {
                "mountPoints": [],
                "image": "busybox",
                "environment": [],
                "vcpus": 1,
                "command": [
                    "sleep",
                    "60"
                ],
                "volumes": [],
                "memory": 128,
                "ulimits": []
```

```
            },
            "parameters": {},
            "jobDefinition": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-definition/
sleep60:1",
            "jobQueue": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-queue/
HighPriority",
            "jobId": "bcf0b186-a532-4122-842e-2ccab8d54efb",
            "dependsOn": [],
            "jobName": "example",
            "createdAt": 1480483387803
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list running jobs

This example lists the running jobs in the HighPriority job queue.

Command:

```
aws batch list-jobs --job-queue HighPriority
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobSummaryList": [
        {
            "jobName": "example",
            "jobId": "e66ff5fd-a1ff-4640-b1a2-0b0a142f49bb"
        }
    ]
}
```

To list submitted jobs

This example lists jobs in the HighPriority job queue that are in the SUBMITTED job status.

Command:

```
aws batch list-jobs --job-queue HighPriority --job-status SUBMITTED
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobSummaryList": [
        {
            "jobName": "example",
            "jobId": "68f0c163-fbd4-44e6-9fd1-25b14a434786"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-job-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `register-job-definition`.

AWS CLI

To register a job definition

This example registers a job definition for a simple container job.

Command:

```
aws batch register-job-definition --job-definition-name sleep30 --type container --
container-properties '{ "image": "busybox", "vcpus": 1, "memory": 128, "command":
 [ "sleep", "30"]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-definition/
sleep30:1",
    "jobDefinitionName": "sleep30",
    "revision": 1
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see RegisterJobDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`submit-job`

The following code example shows how to use `submit-job`.

AWS CLI

To submit a job

This example submits a simple container job called example to the HighPriority job queue.

Command:

```
aws batch submit-job --job-name example --job-queue HighPriority  --job-
definition sleep60
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobName": "example",
    "jobId": "876da822-4198-45f2-a252-6cea32512ea8"
}
```

- For API details, see SubmitJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-job`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-job`.

AWS CLI

To terminate a job

This example terminates a job with the specified job ID.

Command:

```
aws batch terminate-job --job-id 61e743ed-35e4-48da-b2de-5c8333821c84 --
reason "Terminating job."
```

- For API details, see TerminateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-compute-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-compute-environment`.

AWS CLI

To update a compute environment

This example disables the P2OnDemand compute environment so it can be deleted.

Command:

```
aws batch update-compute-environment --compute-environment P2OnDemand --
state DISABLED
```

Output:

```
{
    "computeEnvironmentName": "P2OnDemand",
    "computeEnvironmentArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:compute-
environment/P2OnDemand"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateComputeEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-job-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `update-job-queue`.

AWS CLI

To update a job queue

This example disables a job queue so that it can be deleted.

Command:

```
aws batch update-job-queue --job-queue GPGPU --state DISABLED
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobQueueArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-east-1:012345678910:job-queue/GPGPU",
    "jobQueueName": "GPGPU"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateJobQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Budgets examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Budgets.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-budget`

The following code example shows how to use `create-budget`.

AWS CLI

To create a Cost and Usage budget

The following `create-budget` command creates a Cost and Usage budget.

```
aws budgets create-budget \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --budget file://budget.json \
    --notifications-with-subscribers file://notifications-with-subscribers.json
```

Contents of `budget.json`:

```
{
    "BudgetLimit": {
        "Amount": "100",
        "Unit": "USD"
    },
    "BudgetName": "Example Tag Budget",
    "BudgetType": "COST",
    "CostFilters": {
        "TagKeyValue": [
            "user:Key$value1",
            "user:Key$value2"
        ]
    },
    "CostTypes": {
        "IncludeCredit": true,
        "IncludeDiscount": true,
        "IncludeOtherSubscription": true,
        "IncludeRecurring": true,
        "IncludeRefund": true,
        "IncludeSubscription": true,
        "IncludeSupport": true,
        "IncludeTax": true,
        "IncludeUpfront": true,
        "UseBlended": false
    },
    "TimePeriod": {
        "Start": 1477958399,
        "End": 3706473600
    },
    "TimeUnit": "MONTHLY"
}
```

Contents of `notifications-with-subscribers.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Notification": {
            "ComparisonOperator": "GREATER_THAN",
            "NotificationType": "ACTUAL",
            "Threshold": 80,
            "ThresholdType": "PERCENTAGE"
        },
        "Subscribers": [
```

```
            {
                "Address": "example@example.com",
                "SubscriptionType": "EMAIL"
            }
        ]
    }
]
```

- For API details, see CreateBudget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `create-notification`.

AWS CLI

To create a notification for the specified Cost and Usage budget

This example creates a notification for the specified Cost and Usage budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets create-notification --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example
 Budget" --
notification NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdT
 --subscriber SubscriptionType=EMAIL,Address=example@example.com
```

- For API details, see CreateNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

To create a subscriber for a notification associated with a Cost and Usage budget

This example creates a subscriber for the specified notification.

Command:

```
aws budgets create-subscriber --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example
 Budget" --
```

```
notification NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdT
 --subscriber SubscriptionType=EMAIL,Address=example@example.com
```

- For API details, see CreateSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-budget`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-budget`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Cost and Usage budget

This example deletes the specified Cost and Usage budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets delete-budget --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example Budget"
```

- For API details, see DeleteBudget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-notification`.

AWS CLI

To delete a notification from a budget

This example deletes the specified notification from the specified budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets delete-notification --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example
 Budget" --
notification NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdT
```

- For API details, see DeleteNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subscriber from a notification

This example deletes the specified subscriber from the specified notification.

Command:

```
aws budgets delete-subscriber --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example
 Budget" --
notification NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdT
 --subscriber SubscriptionType=EMAIL,Address=example@example.com
```

- For API details, see DeleteSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-budget`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-budget`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a budget associated with an account

This example retrieves the specified Cost and Usage budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets describe-budget --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example Budget"
```

Output:

```
{
   "Budget": {
       "CalculatedSpend": {
           "ForecastedSpend": {
               "Amount": "2641.548000000000229192664846777915954589843 75",
               "Unit": "USD"
           },
           "ActualSpend": {
               "Amount": "604.456000000000017280399333685636520385742 1875",
               "Unit": "USD"
```

```
            }
        },
        "BudgetType": "COST",
        "BudgetLimit": {
            "Amount": "100",
            "Unit": "USD"
        },
        "BudgetName": "Example Budget",
        "CostTypes": {
            "IncludeOtherSubscription": true,
            "IncludeUpfront": true,
            "IncludeRefund": true,
            "UseBlended": false,
            "IncludeDiscount": true,
            "UseAmortized": false,
            "IncludeTax": true,
            "IncludeCredit": true,
            "IncludeSupport": true,
            "IncludeRecurring": true,
            "IncludeSubscription": true
        },
        "TimeUnit": "MONTHLY",
        "TimePeriod": {
            "Start": 1477958399.0,
            "End": 3706473600.0
        },
        "CostFilters": {
            "AZ": [
                "us-east-1"
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeBudget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-budgets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-budgets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the budgets associated with an account

This example retrieves the Cost and Usage budgets for an account.

Command:

```
aws budgets describe-budgets --account-id 111122223333 --max-results 20
```

Output:


```
{
   "Budgets": [
       {
           "CalculatedSpend": {
               "ForecastedSpend": {
                   "Amount": "2641.548000000000229192664846777915954589843 75",
                   "Unit": "USD"
               },
               "ActualSpend": {
                   "Amount": "604.456000000000017280399333685636520385742 1875",
                   "Unit": "USD"
               }
           },
           "BudgetType": "COST",
           "BudgetLimit": {
               "Amount": "100",
               "Unit": "USD"
           },
           "BudgetName": "Example Budget",
           "CostTypes": {
               "IncludeOtherSubscription": true,
               "IncludeUpfront": true,
               "IncludeRefund": true,
               "UseBlended": false,
               "IncludeDiscount": true,
               "UseAmortized": false,
               "IncludeTax": true,
               "IncludeCredit": true,
               "IncludeSupport": true,
               "IncludeRecurring": true,
               "IncludeSubscription": true
           },
           "TimeUnit": "MONTHLY",
           "TimePeriod": {
               "Start": 1477958399.0,
```

```
                "End": 3706473600.0
            },
            "CostFilters": {
                "AZ": [
                    "us-east-1"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeBudgets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-notifications-for-budget`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-notifications-for-budget`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the notifications for a budget

This example retrieves the notifications for a Cost and Usage budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets describe-notifications-for-budget --account-id 111122223333 --budget-
name "Example Budget" --max-results 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "Notifications": [
        {
            "Threshold": 80.0,
            "ComparisonOperator": "GREATER_THAN",
            "NotificationType": "ACTUAL"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeNotificationsForBudget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-subscribers-for-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-subscribers-for-notification`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the subscribers for a budget notification

This example retrieves the subscribers for a Cost and Usage budget notification.

Command:

```
aws budgets describe-subscribers-for-notification --
account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example Budget" --
notification NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdT
 --max-results 5
```

Output:

```
{
   "Subscribers": [
       {
           "SubscriptionType": "EMAIL",
           "Address": "example2@example.com"
       },
       {
           "SubscriptionType": "EMAIL",
           "Address": "example@example.com"
       }
   ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSubscribersForNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-budget`

The following code example shows how to use `update-budget`.

AWS CLI

To replace a budget for a Cost and Usage budget

This example replaces a Cost and Usage budget with a new budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets update-budget --account-id 111122223333 --new-budget file://new-budget.json
```

new-budget.json:

```
{
    "BudgetLimit": {
       "Amount": "100",
       "Unit": "USD"
    },
    "BudgetName": "Example Budget",
    "BudgetType": "COST",
    "CostFilters": {
       "AZ" : [ "us-east-1" ]
    },
    "CostTypes": {
       "IncludeCredit": false,
       "IncludeDiscount": true,
       "IncludeOtherSubscription": true,
       "IncludeRecurring": true,
       "IncludeRefund": true,
       "IncludeSubscription": true,
       "IncludeSupport": true,
       "IncludeTax": true,
       "IncludeUpfront": true,
       "UseBlended": false,
       "UseAmortized": true
    },
    "TimePeriod": {
       "Start": 1477958399,
       "End": 3706473600
    },
    "TimeUnit": "MONTHLY"
 }
```

- For API details, see UpdateBudget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `update-notification`.

AWS CLI

To replace a notification for a Cost and Usage budget

This example replaces an 80% notification for a Cost and Usage budget with a 90% notification.

Command:

```
aws budgets update-notification --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example
 Budget" --old-notification
  NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdType=PERCENT
 --new-notification
  NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=90,ThresholdType=PERCENT
```

- For API details, see UpdateNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

To replace a subscriber for a Cost and Usage budget

This example replaces the subscriber for a Cost and Usage budget.

Command:

```
aws budgets update-subscriber --account-id 111122223333 --budget-name "Example
 Budget" --
notification NotificationType=ACTUAL,ComparisonOperator=GREATER_THAN,Threshold=80,ThresholdT
 --old-subscriber SubscriptionType=EMAIL,Address=example@example.com --new-
subscriber SubscriptionType=EMAIL,Address=example2@example.com
```

- For API details, see UpdateSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Chime examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Chime.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-phone-number-with-user`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-phone-number-with-user`.

AWS CLI

To associate a phone number with a user

The following `associate-phone-number-with-user` example associates the specified phone number with a user.

```
aws chime associate-phone-number-with-user \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --user-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k \
    --e164-phone-number "+12065550100"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing User Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociatePhoneNumberWithUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-signin-delegate-groups-with-account`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-signin-delegate-groups-with-account`.

AWS CLI

To associate sign-in delegate groups

The following `associate-signin-delegate-groups-with-account` example associates the specified sign-in delegate group with the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime associate-signin-delegate-groups-with-account \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --signin-delegate-groups GroupName=my_users
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing User Access and Permissions in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateSigninDelegateGroupsWithAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-create-room-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-create-room-membership`.

AWS CLI

To create multiple room memberships

The following `batch-create-room-membership` example adds multiple users to a chat room as chat room members. It also assigns administrator and member roles to the users.

```
aws chime batch-create-room-membership \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j \
    --membership-item-list "MemberId=1ab2345c-67de-8901-
f23g-45h678901j2k,Role=Administrator" "MemberId=2ab2345c-67de-8901-
f23g-45h678901j2k,Role=Member"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "169ba401-d886-475f-8b3f-e01eac6fadfb",
        "HTTPStatusCode": 201,
        "HTTPHeaders": {
            "x-amzn-requestid": "169ba401-d886-475f-8b3f-e01eac6fadfb",
```

```
            "content-type": "application/json",
            "content-length": "13",
            "date": "Mon, 02 Dec 2019 22:46:58 GMT",
            "connection": "keep-alive"
        },
        "RetryAttempts": 0
    },
    "Errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchCreateRoomMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-delete-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

To delete multiple phone numbers

The following `batch-delete-phone-number` example deletes all of the specified phone numbers.

```
aws chime batch-delete-phone-number \
    --phone-number-ids "%2B12065550100" "%2B12065550101"
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberErrors": []
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeletePhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-suspend-user`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-suspend-user`.

AWS CLI

To suspend multiple users

The following `batch-suspend-user` example suspends the listed users from the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime batch-suspend-user \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --user-id-list "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE" "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE" "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserErrors": []
}
```

- For API details, see BatchSuspendUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-unsuspend-user`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-unsuspend-user`.

AWS CLI

To unsuspend multiple users

The following `batch-unsuspend-user` example removes any previous suspension for the listed users on the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime batch-unsuspend-user \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --user-id-list "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE" "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE" "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserErrors": []
}
```

- For API details, see BatchUnsuspendUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

To update several phone number product types at the same time

The following `batch-update-phone-number` example updates the product types for all of the specified phone numbers.

```
aws chime batch-update-phone-number \
    --update-phone-number-request-items PhoneNumberId=
%2B12065550100,ProductType=BusinessCalling PhoneNumberId=
%2B12065550101,ProductType=BusinessCalling
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberErrors": []
}
```

To update several phone number calling names at the same time

The following `batch-update-phone-number` example updates the calling names for all of the specified phone numbers.

```
aws chime batch-update-phone-number \
    --update-phone-number-request-items PhoneNumberId=
%2B14013143874,CallingName=phonenumber1 PhoneNumberId=
%2B14013144061,CallingName=phonenumber2
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberErrors": []
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchUpdatePhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-user`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-user`.

AWS CLI

To update multiple users in a single command

The following `batch-update-user` example updates the `LicenseType` for each of the listed users in the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime batch-update-user \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
    --update-user-request-items "UserId=a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-22222EXAMPLE,LicenseType=Basic" "UserId=a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-33333EXAMPLE,LicenseType=Basic"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserErrors": []
}
```

- For API details, see BatchUpdateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-account`

The following code example shows how to use `create-account`.

AWS CLI

To create an account

The following `create-account` example creates an Amazon Chime account under the administrator's AWS account.

```
aws chime create-account \
    --name MyChimeAccount
```

Output:

```
{
    "Account": {
        "AwsAccountId": "111122223333",
        "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "Name": "MyChimeAccount",
        "AccountType": "Team",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-01-04T17:11:22.003Z",
        "DefaultLicense": "Pro",
        "SupportedLicenses": [
            "Basic",
            "Pro"
        ],
        "SigninDelegateGroups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "myGroup"
            },
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-bot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-bot`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon Chime bot

The following `create-bot` example creates a bot for the specified Amazon Chime Enterprise account.

```
aws chime create-bot \
```

```
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --display-name "myBot" \
    --domain "example.com"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Bot": {
        "BotId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "UserId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "DisplayName": "myBot (Bot)",
        "BotType": "ChatBot",
        "Disabled": false,
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "BotEmail": "myBot-chimebot@example.com",
        "SecurityToken": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Integrate a Chat Bot with Amazon Chime in the *Amazon Chime Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-phone-number-order`

The following code example shows how to use `create-phone-number-order`.

AWS CLI

To create a phone number order

The following `create-phone-number-order` example creates a phone number order for the specified phone numbers.

```
aws chime create-phone-number-order \
    --product-type VoiceConnector \
    --e164-phone-numbers "+12065550100" "+12065550101" "+12065550102"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberOrder": {
        "PhoneNumberOrderId": "abc12345-de67-89f0-123g-h45i678j9012",
        "ProductType": "VoiceConnector",
        "Status": "Processing",
        "OrderedPhoneNumbers": [
            {
                "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
                "Status": "Processing"
            },
            {
               "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550101",
               "Status": "Processing"
            },
            {
              "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550102",
              "Status": "Processing"
            }
        ],
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.427Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:22.408Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePhoneNumberOrder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-room-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `create-room-membership`.

AWS CLI

To create a room membership

The following `create-room-membership` example adds the specified user to the chat room as a chat room member.

```
aws chime create-room-membership \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
```

```
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j \
    --member-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoomMembership": {
        "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
        "Member": {
            "MemberId": "1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k",
            "MemberType": "User",
            "Email": "janed@example.com",
            "FullName": "Jane Doe",
            "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45"
        },
        "Role": "Member",
        "InvitedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:36:41.969Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRoomMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-room`

The following code example shows how to use `create-room`.

AWS CLI

To create a chat room

The following `create-room` example creates a chat room for the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime create-room \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --name chatRoom
```

Output:

```
{
    "Room": {
        "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
        "Name": "chatRoom",
        "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45",
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:29:31.549Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:29:31.549Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a user profile for a shared device

The following `create-user` example creates a shared device profile for the specified email address.

```
aws chime create-user \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --email roomdevice@example.com \
    --user-type SharedDevice
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "UserId": "1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k",
        "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45",
        "PrimaryEmail": "roomdevice@example.com",
        "DisplayName": "Room Device",
        "LicenseType": "Pro",
        "UserType": "SharedDevice",
        "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
```

```
        "RegisteredOn": "2020-01-15T22:38:09.806Z",
        "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
            "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": false
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Preparing for Setup in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-account`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-account`.

AWS CLI

To delete an account

The following `delete-account` example deletes the specified account.

```
aws chime delete-account --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting Your Account in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

To delete a phone number

The following `delete-phone-number` example moves the specified phone number into the deletion queue.

```
aws chime delete-phone-number \
```

```
    --phone-number-id "+12065550100"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-room-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-room-membership`.

AWS CLI

To remove a user as a member of a chat room

The following `delete-room-membership` example removes the specified member from the specified chat room.

```
aws chime delete-room-membership \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j \
    --member-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoomMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-room`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-room`.

AWS CLI

To delete a chat room

The following `delete-room` example deletes the specified chat room and removes the chat room memberships.

```
aws chime delete-room \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-phone-number-from-user`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-phone-number-from-user`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a phone number from a user

The following `disassociate-phone-number-from-user` example disassociates a phone number from the specified user.

```
aws chime disassociate-phone-number-from-user \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --user-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing User Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociatePhoneNumberFromUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-signin-delegate-groups-from-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-signin-delegate-groups-from-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate sign-in delegate groups

The following `disassociate-signin-delegate-groups-from-account` example disassociates the specified sign-in delegate group from the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime disassociate-signin-delegate-groups-from-account \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --group-names "my_users"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing User Access and Permissions in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateSigninDelegateGroupsFromAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account-settings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve settings for an account

The following `get-account-settings` example retrieves the account settings for the specified account.

```
aws chime get-account-settings --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountSettings": {
        "DisableRemoteControl": false,
        "EnableDialOut": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Amazon Chime Accounts in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccountSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the details for an account

The following `get-account` example retrieves the details for the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime get-account \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Account": {
        "AwsAccountId": "111122223333",
        "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "Name": "EnterpriseDirectory",
        "AccountType": "EnterpriseDirectory",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2018-12-20T18:38:02.181Z",
        "DefaultLicense": "Pro",
        "SupportedLicenses": [
            "Basic",
            "Pro"
        ],
        "SigninDelegateGroups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "myGroup"
            },
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Amazon Chime Accounts in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bot`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bot`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a bot

The following `get-bot` example displays the details for the specified bot.

```
aws chime get-bot \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --bot-id 123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k
```

Output:

```
{
    "Bot": {
        "BotId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "UserId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "DisplayName": "myBot (Bot)",
        "BotType": "ChatBot",
        "Disabled": false,
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "BotEmail": "myBot-chimebot@example.com",
        "SecurityToken": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update Chat Bots in the *Amazon Chime Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-global-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-global-settings`.

AWS CLI

To get global settings

The following `get-global-settings` example retrieves the S3 bucket names used to store call detail records for Amazon Chime Business Calling and Amazon Chime Voice Connectors associated with the administrator's AWS account.

```
aws chime get-global-settings
```

Output:

```
{
    "BusinessCalling": {
        "CdrBucket": "s3bucket"
    },
    "VoiceConnector": {
        "CdrBucket": "s3bucket"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Global Settings in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGlobalSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-phone-number-order`

The following code example shows how to use `get-phone-number-order`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a phone number order

The following `get-phone-number-order` example displays the details of the specified phone number order.

```
aws chime get-phone-number-order \
    --phone-number-order-id abc12345-de67-89f0-123g-h45i678j9012
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberOrder": {
        "PhoneNumberOrderId": "abc12345-de67-89f0-123g-h45i678j9012",
        "ProductType": "VoiceConnector",
```

```
        "Status": "Partial",
        "OrderedPhoneNumbers": [
            {
              "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
              "Status": "Acquired"
            },
            {
                "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550101",
                "Status": "Acquired"
            },
            {
                "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550102",
                "Status": "Failed"
            }
        ],
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.427Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:31.926Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPhoneNumberOrder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-phone-number-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-phone-number-settings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an outbound calling name

The following `get-phone-number-settings` example retrieves the default outbound calling name for the calling user's AWS account.

```
aws chime get-phone-number-settings
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "CallingName": "myName",
```

```
    "CallingNameUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-28T18:56:42.911Z"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPhoneNumberSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `get-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

To get phone number details

The following `get-phone-number` example displays the details of the specified phone number.

```
aws chime get-phone-number \
    --phone-number-id +12065550100
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumber": {
        "PhoneNumberId": "%2B12065550100",
        "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
        "Type": "Local",
        "ProductType": "VoiceConnector",
        "Status": "Unassigned",
        "Capabilities": {
            "InboundCall": true,
            "OutboundCall": true,
            "InboundSMS": true,
            "OutboundSMS": true,
            "InboundMMS": true,
            "OutboundMMS": true
        },
       "Associations": [
            {
                "Value": "abcdef1ghij2klmno3pqr4",
                "Name": "VoiceConnectorId",
                "AssociatedTimestamp": "2019-10-28T18:40:37.453Z"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "CallingNameStatus": "UpdateInProgress",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.445Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:31.745Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-room`

The following code example shows how to use `get-room`.

AWS CLI

To get the details about a chat room

The following `get-room` example displays details about the specified chat room.

```
aws chime get-room \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j
```

Output:

```
{
    "Room": {
        "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
        "Name": "chatRoom",
        "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45",
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:29:31.549Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:29:31.549Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user-settings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve user settings

The following `get-user-settings` example displays the specified user settings.

```
aws chime get-user-settings \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --user-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserSettings": {
        "Telephony": {
            "InboundCalling": true,
            "OutboundCalling": true,
            "SMS": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing User Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUserSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user`.

AWS CLI

To get details about a user

The following `get-user` example retrieves the details for the specified user.

```
aws chime get-user \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
```

```
    --user-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
        "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "PrimaryEmail": "marthar@example.com",
        "DisplayName": "Martha Rivera",
        "LicenseType": "Pro",
        "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
        "RegisteredOn": "2018-12-20T18:45:25.231Z",
        "InvitedOn": "2018-12-20T18:45:25.231Z",
        "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
            "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": False,
            "AlexaForBusinessRoomArn": "null"
        },
        "PersonalPIN": "XXXXXXXXXX"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Users in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`invite-users`

The following code example shows how to use `invite-users`.

AWS CLI

To invite users to join Amazon Chime

The following `invite-users` example sends an email to invite a user to the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime invite-users \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --user-email-list "alejandror@example.com" "janed@example.com"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Invites": [
        {
            "InviteId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
            "Status": "Pending",
            "EmailAddress": "alejandror@example.com",
            "EmailStatus": "Sent"
        }
        {
            "InviteId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
            "Status": "Pending",
            "EmailAddress": "janed@example.com",
            "EmailStatus": "Sent"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Inviting and Suspending Users in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see InviteUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of accounts

The following `list-accounts` example retrieves a list of the Amazon Chime accounts in the administrator's AWS account.

```
aws chime list-accounts
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accounts": [
        {
            "AwsAccountId": "111122223333",
```

```
            "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "Name": "First Chime Account",
            "AccountType": "EnterpriseDirectory",
            "CreatedTimestamp": "2018-12-20T18:38:02.181Z",
            "DefaultLicense": "Pro",
            "SupportedLicenses": [
                "Basic",
                "Pro"
            ],
            "SigninDelegateGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "myGroup"
                },
            ]
        },
        {
            "AwsAccountId": "111122223333",
            "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
            "Name": "Second Chime Account",
            "AccountType": "Team",
            "CreatedTimestamp": "2018-09-04T21:44:22.292Z",
            "DefaultLicense": "Pro",
            "SupportedLicenses": [
                "Basic",
                "Pro"
            ],
            "SigninDelegateGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "myGroup"
                },
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Amazon Chime Accounts in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bots`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bots`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of bots

The following `list-bots` example lists the bots associated with the specified Amazon Chime Enterprise account.

```
aws chime list-bots \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45
```

Output:

```
{
    "Bot": {
        "BotId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "UserId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "DisplayName": "myBot (Bot)",
        "BotType": "ChatBot",
        "Disabled": false,
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "BotEmail": "myBot-chimebot@example.com",
        "SecurityToken": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use Chat Bots with Amazon Chime in the *Amazon Chime Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-phone-number-orders`

The following code example shows how to use `list-phone-number-orders`.

AWS CLI

To list phone number orders

The following `list-phone-number-orders` example lists the phone number orders associated with the Amazon Chime administrator's account.

```
aws chime list-phone-number-orders
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberOrders": [
        {
            "PhoneNumberOrderId": "abc12345-de67-89f0-123g-h45i678j9012",
            "ProductType": "VoiceConnector",
            "Status": "Partial",
            "OrderedPhoneNumbers": [
                {
                    "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
                    "Status": "Acquired"
                },
                {
                    "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550101",
                    "Status": "Acquired"
                },
                {
                    "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550102",
                    "Status": "Failed"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.427Z",
            "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:31.926Z"
        }
        {
            "PhoneNumberOrderId": "cba54321-ed76-09f5-321g-h54i876j2109",
            "ProductType": "BusinessCalling",
            "Status": "Partial",
            "OrderedPhoneNumbers": [
                {
                    "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550103",
                    "Status": "Acquired"
                },
                {
                    "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550104",
                    "Status": "Acquired"
                },
                {
                    "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550105",
                    "Status": "Failed"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.427Z",
            "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:31.926Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPhoneNumberOrders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-phone-numbers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-phone-numbers`.

AWS CLI

To list phone numbers for an Amazon Chime account

The following `list-phone-numbers` example lists the phone numbers associated with the administrator's Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime list-phone-numbers
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumbers": [
        {
            "PhoneNumberId": "%2B12065550100",
            "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
            "Type": "Local",
            "ProductType": "VoiceConnector",
            "Status": "Assigned",
            "Capabilities": {
                "InboundCall": true,
                "OutboundCall": true,
                "InboundSMS": true,
                "OutboundSMS": true,
                "InboundMMS": true,
                "OutboundMMS": true
```

```
            },
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Value": "abcdef1ghij2klmno3pqr4",
                    "Name": "VoiceConnectorId",
                    "AssociatedTimestamp": "2019-10-28T18:40:37.453Z"
                }
            ],
            "CallingNameStatus": "UpdateInProgress",
            "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-12T22:10:20.521Z",
            "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-28T18:42:07.964Z"
        },
        {
            "PhoneNumberId": "%2B12065550101",
            "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550101",
            "Type": "Local",
            "ProductType": "VoiceConnector",
            "Status": "Assigned",
            "Capabilities": {
                "InboundCall": true,
                "OutboundCall": true,
                "InboundSMS": true,
                "OutboundSMS": true,
                "InboundMMS": true,
                "OutboundMMS": true
            },
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Value": "abcdef1ghij2klmno3pqr4",
                    "Name": "VoiceConnectorId",
                    "AssociatedTimestamp": "2019-10-28T18:40:37.511Z"
                }
            ],
            "CallingNameStatus": "UpdateInProgress",
            "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-12T22:10:20.521Z",
            "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-28T18:42:07.960Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPhoneNumbers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-room-memberships`

The following code example shows how to use `list-room-memberships`.

AWS CLI

To list room memberships

The following `list-room-memberships` example displays a list of the membership details for the specified chat room.

```
aws chime list-room-memberships \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoomMemberships": [
        {
            "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
            "Member": {
                "MemberId": "2ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k",
                "MemberType": "User",
                "Email": "zhangw@example.com",
                "FullName": "Zhang Wei",
                "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45"
            },
            "Role": "Member",
            "InvitedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
            "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:46:58.532Z"
        },
        {
            "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
            "Member": {
                "MemberId": "1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k",
                "MemberType": "User",
                "Email": "janed@example.com",
                "FullName": "Jane Doe",
                "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45"
            },
            "Role": "Administrator",
            "InvitedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
```

```
            "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:46:58.532Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRoomMemberships in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rooms`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rooms`.

AWS CLI

To list chat rooms

The following `list-rooms` example displays a list of chat rooms in the specified account. The list is filtered to only those chat rooms that the specified member belongs to.

```
aws chime list-rooms \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --member-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k
```

Output:

```
{
    "Room": {
        "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
        "Name": "teamRoom",
        "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45",
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:29:31.549Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:33:19.310Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRooms in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users`.

AWS CLI

To list the users in an account

The following `list-users` example lists the users for the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime list-users --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
            "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "PrimaryEmail": "mariag@example.com",
            "DisplayName": "Maria Garcia",
            "LicenseType": "Pro",
            "UserType": "PrivateUser",
            "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
            "RegisteredOn": "2018-12-20T18:45:25.231Z"
            "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
                "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": false
            }
        },
        {
            "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
            "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "PrimaryEmail": "richardr@example.com",
            "DisplayName": "Richard Roe",
            "LicenseType": "Pro",
            "UserType": "PrivateUser",
            "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
            "RegisteredOn": "2018-12-20T18:45:45.415Z"
            "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
                "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": false
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
            "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "PrimaryEmail": "saanvis@example.com",
            "DisplayName": "Saanvi Sarkar",
            "LicenseType": "Basic",
            "UserType": "PrivateUser",
            "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
            "RegisteredOn": "2018-12-20T18:46:57.747Z"
            "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
                "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": false
            }
        },
        {
            "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-55555EXAMPLE",
            "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "PrimaryEmail": "wxiulan@example.com",
            "DisplayName": "Wang Xiulan",
            "LicenseType": "Basic",
            "UserType": "PrivateUser",
            "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
            "RegisteredOn": "2018-12-20T18:47:15.390Z"
            "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
                "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Users in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`logout-user`

The following code example shows how to use `logout-user`.

AWS CLI

To log out a user

The following `logout-user` example logs out the specified user.

```
aws chime logout-user \
```

```
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --user-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see LogoutUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`regenerate-security-token`

The following code example shows how to use `regenerate-security-token`.

AWS CLI

To regenerate a security token

The following `regenerate-security-token` example regenerates the security token for the specified bot.

```
aws chime regenerate-security-token \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --bot-id 123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k
```

Output:

```
{
    "Bot": {
        "BotId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "UserId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "DisplayName": "myBot (Bot)",
        "BotType": "ChatBot",
        "Disabled": false,
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "BotEmail": "myBot-chimebot@example.com",
        "SecurityToken": "je7MtGbClwBF/2Zp9Utk/h3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticate Chat Bot Requests in the *Amazon Chime Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RegenerateSecurityToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-personal-pin`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-personal-pin`.

AWS CLI

To reset a user's personal meeting PIN

The following `reset-personal-pin` example resets the specified user's personal meeting PIN.

```
aws chime reset-personal-pin \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
    --user-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
        "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "PrimaryEmail": "mateo@example.com",
        "DisplayName": "Mateo Jackson",
        "LicenseType": "Pro",
        "UserType": "PrivateUser",
        "UserRegistrationStatus": "Registered",
        "RegisteredOn": "2018-12-20T18:45:25.231Z",
        "AlexaForBusinessMetadata": {
            "IsAlexaForBusinessEnabled": False,
            "AlexaForBusinessRoomArn": "null"
        },
        "PersonalPIN": "XXXXXXXXXX"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Changing Personal Meeting PINs in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetPersonalPin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

To restore a phone number

The following `restore-phone-number` example restores the specified phone number from the deletion queue.

```
aws chime restore-phone-number \
    --phone-number-id "+12065550100"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumber": {
        "PhoneNumberId": "%2B12065550100",
        "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
        "Type": "Local",
        "ProductType": "BusinessCalling",
        "Status": "Unassigned",
        "Capabilities": {
            "InboundCall": true,
            "OutboundCall": true,
            "InboundSMS": true,
            "OutboundSMS": true,
            "InboundMMS": true,
            "OutboundMMS": true
        },
        "Associations": [],
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.445Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-12T22:06:36.355Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RestorePhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-available-phone-numbers`

The following code example shows how to use `search-available-phone-numbers`.

AWS CLI

To search available phone numbers

The following `search-available-phone-numbers` example searches available phone numbers by area code.

```
aws chime search-available-phone-numbers \
    --area-code "206"
```

Output:

```
{
    "E164PhoneNumbers": [
        "+12065550100",
        "+12065550101",
        "+12065550102",
        "+12065550103",
        "+12065550104",
        "+12065550105",
        "+12065550106",
        "+12065550107",
        "+12065550108",
        "+12065550109",
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchAvailablePhoneNumbers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-account-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-account-settings`.

AWS CLI

To update the settings for your account

The following `update-account-settings` example disables the remote control of shared screens for the specified Amazon Chime account.

```
aws chime update-account-settings \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --account-settings DisableRemoteControl=true
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateAccountSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-account`

The following code example shows how to use `update-account`.

AWS CLI

To update an account

The following `update-account` example updates the specified account name.

```
aws chime update-account \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --name MyAccountName
```

Output:

```
{
    "Account": {
        "AwsAccountId": "111122223333",
        "AccountId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "Name": "MyAccountName",
        "AccountType": "Team",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2018-09-04T21:44:22.292Z",
        "DefaultLicense": "Pro",
        "SupportedLicenses": [
            "Basic",
            "Pro"
        ],
        "SigninDelegateGroups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "myGroup"
            },
        ]
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Renaming Your Account in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-bot`

The following code example shows how to use `update-bot`.

AWS CLI

To update a bot

The following `update-bot` example updates the status of the specified bot to stop it from running.

```
aws chime update-bot \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --bot-id 123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k \
    --disabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "Bot": {
        "BotId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "UserId": "123abcd4-5ef6-789g-0h12-34j56789012k",
        "DisplayName": "myBot (Bot)",
        "BotType": "ChatBot",
        "Disabled": true,
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-09T18:05:56.749Z",
        "BotEmail": "myBot-chimebot@example.com",
        "SecurityToken": "je7MtGbClwBF/2Zp9Utk/h3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update Chat Bots in the *Amazon Chime Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateBot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-global-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-global-settings`.

AWS CLI

To update global settings

The following `update-global-settings` example updates the S3 bucket used to store call detail records for Amazon Chime Business Calling and Amazon Chime Voice Connectors associated with the administrator's AWS account.

```
aws chime update-global-settings \
    --business-calling CdrBucket="s3bucket" \
    --voice-connector CdrBucket="s3bucket"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Global Settings in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGlobalSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-phone-number-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-phone-number-settings`.

AWS CLI

To update an outbound calling name

The following `update-phone-number-settings` example updates the default outbound calling name for the administrator's AWS account.

```
aws chime update-phone-number-settings \
    --calling-name "myName"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePhoneNumberSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `update-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the product type for a phone number

The following `update-phone-number` example updates the specified phone number's product type.

```
aws chime update-phone-number \
    --phone-number-id "+12065550100" \
    --product-type "BusinessCalling"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumber": {
        "PhoneNumberId": "%2B12065550100",
        "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
        "Type": "Local",
        "ProductType": "BusinessCalling",
        "Status": "Unassigned",
        "Capabilities": {
            "InboundCall": true,
            "OutboundCall": true,
            "InboundSMS": true,
            "OutboundSMS": true,
            "InboundMMS": true,
            "OutboundMMS": true
        },
        "Associations": [],
        "CallingName": "phonenumber1",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.445Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-12T21:44:07.591Z"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To update the outbound calling name for a phone number

The following `update-phone-number` example updates the outbound calling name for the specified phone number.

aws chime update-phone-number --phone-number-id "+12065550100" --calling-name "phonenumber2"

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumber": {
        "PhoneNumberId": "%2B12065550100",
        "E164PhoneNumber": "+12065550100",
        "Type": "Local",
        "ProductType": "BusinessCalling",
        "Status": "Unassigned",
        "Capabilities": {
            "InboundCall": true,
            "OutboundCall": true,
            "InboundSMS": true,
            "OutboundSMS": true,
            "InboundMMS": true,
            "OutboundMMS": true
        },
        "Associations": [],
        "CallingName": "phonenumber2",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-08-09T21:35:21.445Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-08-12T21:44:07.591Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-room-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `update-room-membership`.

AWS CLI

To update a room membership

The following `update-room-membership` example modifies the role of the specified chat room member to `Administrator`.

```
aws chime update-room-membership \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j \
    --member-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k \
    --role Administrator
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoomMembership": {
        "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
        "Member": {
            "MemberId": "1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k",
            "MemberType": "User",
            "Email": "sofiamartinez@example.com",
            "FullName": "Sofia Martinez",
            "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45"
        },
        "Role": "Administrator",
        "InvitedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/admin",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:40:22.931Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoomMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-room

The following code example shows how to use `update-room`.

AWS CLI

To update a chat room

The following `update-room` example modifies the name of the specified chat room.

```
aws chime update-room \
```

```
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --room-id abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j \
    --name teamRoom
```

Output:

```
{
    "Room": {
        "RoomId": "abcd1e2d-3e45-6789-01f2-3g45h67i890j",
        "Name": "teamRoom",
        "AccountId": "12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45",
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/alejandro",
        "CreatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:29:31.549Z",
        "UpdatedTimestamp": "2019-12-02T22:33:19.310Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Chat Room in the *Amazon Chime User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-settings`.

AWS CLI

To update user settings

The following `update-user-settings` example enables the specified user to make inbound and outbound calls and send and receive SMS messages.

```
aws chime update-user-settings \
    --account-id 12a3456b-7c89-012d-3456-78901e23fg45 \
    --user-id 1ab2345c-67de-8901-f23g-45h678901j2k \
    --user-settings "Telephony={InboundCalling=true,OutboundCalling=true,SMS=true}"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing User Phone Numbers in the *Amazon Chime Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user`.

AWS CLI

To update user details

This example updates the specified details for the specified user.

Command:

```
aws chime update-user \
    --account-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --user-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE \
    --license-type "Basic"
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "UserId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Cloud Control API examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Cloud Control API.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource

The following `create-resource` example creates an AWS::Kinesis::Stream resource, named ResourceExample, with a retention period of 168 hours and a shard count of three.

```
aws cloudcontrol create-resource \
    --type-name AWS::Kinesis::Stream \
    --desired-state "{\"Name\": \"ResourceExample\",\"RetentionPeriodHours\":168,
 \"ShardCount\":3}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProgressEvent": {
        "EventTime": 1632506656.706,
        "TypeName": "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
        "OperationStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "Operation": "CREATE",
        "Identifier": "ResourceExample",
        "RequestToken": "20999d87-e304-4725-ad84-832dcbfd7fc5"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a resource in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource

The following `delete-resource` example deletes a AWS::Kinesis::Stream resource with the identifier ResourceExample from your AWS account.

```
aws cloudcontrol delete-resource \
    --type-name AWS::Kinesis::Stream \
    --identifier ResourceExample
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProgressEvent": {
        "TypeName": "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
        "Identifier": "ResourceExample",
        "RequestToken": "e48f26ff-d0f9-4ab8-a878-120db1edf111",
        "Operation": "DELETE",
        "OperationStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "EventTime": 1632950300.14
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a resource in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-request-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-request-status`.

AWS CLI

To get the status information of a resource request

The following `get-resource-request-status` example returns status information about the specified resource request.

```
aws cloudcontrol get-resource-request-status \
    --request-token "e1a6b86e-46bd-41ac-bfba-001234567890"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProgressEvent": {
        "TypeName": "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
        "Identifier": "Demo",
        "RequestToken": "e1a6b86e-46bd-41ac-bfba-001234567890",
        "Operation": "CREATE",
        "OperationStatus": "FAILED",
        "EventTime": 1632950268.481,
        "StatusMessage": "Resource of type 'AWS::Kinesis::Stream' with identifier
 'Demo' already exists.",
        "ErrorCode": "AlreadyExists"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing resource operation requests in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResourceRequestStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get the current state of a resource

The following `get-resource` example returns the current state of the AWS::Kinesis::Stream resource named ResourceExample.

```
aws cloudcontrol get-resource \
    --type-name AWS::Kinesis::Stream \
    --identifier ResourceExample
```

Output:

```
{
    "TypeName": "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
    "ResourceDescription": {
```

```
        "Identifier": "ResourceExample",
        "Properties": "{\"Arn\":\"arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:099908667365:stream/
ResourceExample\",\"RetentionPeriodHours\":168,\"Name\":\"ResourceExample\",
\"ShardCount\":3}"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reading a resource's current state in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-requests`.

AWS CLI

To list the active resource operation requests

The following `list-resource-requests` example lists the resource requests for CREATE and UPDATE operations that have failed in your AWS account.

```
aws cloudcontrol list-resource-requests \
    --resource-request-status-filter Operations=CREATE,OperationStatuses=FAILED
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceRequestStatusSummaries": [
        {
            "TypeName": "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
            "Identifier": "Demo",
            "RequestToken": "e1a6b86e-46bd-41ac-bfba-633abcdfdbd7",
            "Operation": "CREATE",
            "OperationStatus": "FAILED",
            "EventTime": 1632950268.481,
            "StatusMessage": "Resource of type 'AWS::Kinesis::Stream' with
 identifier 'Demo' already exists.",
            "ErrorCode": "AlreadyExists"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing resource operation requests in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list the resources of a given type

The following `list-resources` example lists the AWS::Kinesis::Stream resources provisioned in your AWS account.

```
aws cloudcontrol list-resources \
    --type-name AWS::Kinesis::Stream
```

Output:

```
{
    "TypeName": "AWS::Kinesis::Stream",
    "ResourceDescriptions": [
        {
            "Identifier": "MyKinesisStream",
            "Properties": "{\"Name\":\"MyKinesisStream\"}"
        },
        {
            "Identifier": "AnotherStream",
            "Properties": "{\"Name\":\"AnotherStream\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Discovering resources in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource`.

AWS CLI

To update the properties of an existing resource

The following `update-resource` example updates the retention policy of an AWS::Logs::LogGroup resource named ExampleLogGroup to 90 days.

```
aws cloudcontrol update-resource \
    --type-name AWS::Logs::LogGroup \
    --identifier ExampleLogGroup \
    --patch-document "[{\"op\":\"replace\",\"path\":\"/RetentionInDays\",\"value
\":90}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProgressEvent": {
        "EventTime": "2021-08-09T18:17:15.219Z",
        "TypeName": "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
        "OperationStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "Operation": "UPDATE",
        "Identifier": "ExampleLogGroup",
        "RequestToken": "5f40c577-3534-4b20-9599-0b0123456789"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a resource in the *Cloud Control API User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Cloud Map examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Cloud Map.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-http-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `create-http-namespace`.

AWS CLI

To create an HTTP namespace

The following `create-http-namespace` example creates an HTTP namespace `example.com`.

```
aws servicediscovery create-http-namespace \
    --name example.com \
    --creator-request-id example-request-id
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "gv4g5meo7ndmeh4fqskygvk23d2fijwa-k9302yzd"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`. For more information, see get-operation .

For more information about creating a namespace, see Creating an AWS Cloud Map namespace to group application services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateHttpNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-private-dns-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `create-private-dns-namespace`.

AWS CLI

To create a private DNS namespace

The following `create-private-dns-namespace` example creates a private DNS namespace.

```
aws servicediscovery create-private-dns-namespace \
    --name example.com \
    --vpc vpc-1c56417b
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "gv4g5meo7ndmeh4fqskygvk23d2fijwa-k9302yzd"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`. For more information, see get-operation .

For more information, see Creating namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePrivateDnsNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-public-dns-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `create-public-dns-namespace`.

AWS CLI

To create an public DNS namespace

The following `create-public-dns-namespace` example creates an public DNS namespace `example.com`.

```
aws servicediscovery create-public-dns-namespace \
    --name example-public-dns.com \
    --creator-request-id example-public-request-id \
    --properties DnsProperties={SOA={TTL=60}}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "gv4g5meo7ndmeh4fqskygvk23d2fijwa-k9302yzd"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`.

For more information about creating a namespace, see Creating an AWS Cloud Map namespace to group application services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePublicDnsNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a service using namespace ID

The following `create-service` example creates a service.

```
aws servicediscovery create-service \
    --name myservice \
    --namespace-id  ns-ylexjili4cdxy3xm \
    --dns-config "RoutingPolicy=MULTIVALUE,DnsRecords=[{Type=A,TTL=60}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Service": {
        "Id": "srv-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Name": "myservice",
        "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "DnsConfig": {
            "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "RoutingPolicy": "MULTIVALUE",
            "DnsRecords": [
                {
                    "Type": "A",
                    "TTL": 60
                }
            ]
        },
        "Type": "DNS_HTTP",
        "CreateDate": "2025-08-18T13:45:31.023000-05:00",
```

```
        "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678",
        "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an AWS Cloud Map service for an application component in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a service using namespace ARN

The following `create-service` example creates a service using a namespace ARN instead of namespace ID. Specifying a namespace ARN is necessary when creating a service in a shared namespace.

```
aws servicediscovery create-service \
    --name myservice-arn \
    --namespace-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --dns-config "RoutingPolicy=MULTIVALUE,DnsRecords=[{Type=A,TTL=60}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Service": {
        "Id": "srv-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Name": "myservice-arn",
        "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "DnsConfig": {
            "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "RoutingPolicy": "MULTIVALUE",
            "DnsRecords": [
                {
                    "Type": "A",
                    "TTL": 60
                }
            ]
        },
        "Type": "DNS_HTTP",
        "CreateDate": "2025-08-18T13:45:31.023000-05:00",
```

```
        "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678",
        "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-namespace`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a namespace

The following `delete-namespace` example deletes a namespace.

```
aws servicediscovery delete-namespace \
    --id ns-abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`. For more information, see get-operation .

For more information, see Deleting an AWS Cloud Map namespace in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To delete a namespace using namespace ARN

The following `delete-namespace` example deletes a namespace using its ARN.

```
aws servicediscovery delete-namespace \
```

```
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an AWS Cloud Map namespace in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a service attribute

The following `delete-service-attributes` example deletes a service attribute with the key `Port` that is associated with the specified service.

```
aws servicediscovery delete-service-attributes \
    --service-id srv-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --attributes Port
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To delete a service attribute using ARN

The following `delete-service-attributes` example deletes a service attribute using the service ARN. Specifying the ARN is necessary for deleting attributes associated with services created in namespaces shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery delete-service-attributes \
```

```
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --attributes Port
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services and Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a service

The following `delete-service` example deletes a service.

```
aws servicediscovery delete-service \
    --id srv-abcd1234xmpl5678
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an AWS Cloud Map service in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To delete a service using ARN

The following `delete-service` example deletes a service using its ARN.

```
aws servicediscovery delete-service \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an AWS Cloud Map service in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

deregister-instance

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-instance`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To deregister a service instance

The following `deregister-instance` example deregisters a service instance.

```
aws servicediscovery deregister-instance \
    --service-id srv-p5zdwlg5uvvzjita \
    --instance-id myservice-53
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "4yejorelbukcjzpnr6tlmrghsjwpngf4-k98rnaiq"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`. For more information, see get-operation.

For more information, see Deregistering service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To deregister a service instance using service ARN for shared namespaces

The following `deregister-instance` example deregisters a service instance using a service ARN instead of service ID. Specifying an ARN is required when deregistering instances from services created in namespaces that are shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery deregister-instance \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
p5zdwlg5uvvzjita \
    --instance-id web-server-01
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "gv4g5meo7ndmkqjrhpn39wk42xmpl"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces and Deregistering an AWS Cloud Map service instance in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`discover-instances-revision`

The following code example shows how to use `discover-instances-revision`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To discover the revision of an instance

The following `discover-instances-revision` example discovers the increasing revision of an instance.

```
aws servicediscovery discover-instances-revision \
    --namespace-name example.com \
    --service-name myservice
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstancesRevision": 123456
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To discover the revision of instances from a specific owner account

The following `discover-instances-revision` example discovers the revision of instances from a specific owner account. The owner-account parameter is necessary for instances in namespaces that are shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery discover-instances-revision \
    --namespace-name shared-namespace \
    --service-name shared-service \
    --owner-account 123456789111
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstancesRevision": 1234567890
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces and AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DiscoverInstancesRevision in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`discover-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `discover-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To discover registered instances

The following `discover-instances` example discovers registered instances.

```
aws servicediscovery discover-instances \
    --namespace-name example.com \
    --service-name myservice \
    --max-results 10 \
    --health-status ALL
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "myservice-53",
            "NamespaceName": "example.com",
            "ServiceName": "myservice",
            "HealthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "Attributes": {
                "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "172.2.1.3",
                "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "808"
            }
        }
    ],
    "InstancesRevision": 85648075627387284
```

```
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To discover instances from a specific owner account

The following `discover-instances` example discovers registered instances from a specific owner account. This parameter is necessary to discover instances in namespaces that are shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery discover-instances \
    --namespace-name shared-namespace \
    --service-name shared-service \
    --owner-account 123456789111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "shared-instance-1234",
            "NamespaceName": "shared-namespace",
            "ServiceName": "shared-service",
            "HealthStatus": "HEALTHY",
            "Attributes": {
                "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "203.0.113.75",
                "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "80"
            }
        }
    ],
    "InstancesRevision": 1234567890
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces and AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DiscoverInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the details of an instance

The following `get-instance` example gets the attributes of a service.

```
aws servicediscovery get-instance \
    --service-id srv-e4anhexample0004
    --instance-id i-abcd1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
    "Instance": {
        "Id": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:111122223333;:service/srv-
e4anhexample0004",
        "Attributes": {
            "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "192.0.2.44",
            "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "80",
            "color": "green",
            "region": "us-west-2",
            "stage": "beta"
        },
        "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get the details of an instance using service ARN for shared namespaces

The following `get-instance` example gets the attributes of an instance using a service ARN instead of service ID. Specifying an ARN is required when getting details of instances associated with namespaces that are shared with your account. The instance returned in this example was registered by account 123456789111 in a namespace owned by account 123456789012.

```
aws servicediscovery get-instance \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
p5zdwlg5uvvzjita \
```

```
    --instance-id web-server-01
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
    "Instance": {
        "Id": "web-server-01",
        "Attributes": {
            "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "203.0.113.15",
            "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "80"
        },
        "CreatedByAccount": "123456789111"
    }
}
```

For more information about cross-account namespace sharing, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instances-health-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instances-health-status`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the health status of instances associated with a service

The following `get-instances-health-status` example gets the health status of instances associated with the specified service.

```
aws servicediscovery get-instances-health-status \
    --service-id srv-e4anhexample0004
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "i-abcd1234": "HEALTHY",
        "i-abcd1235": "UNHEALTHY"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get the health status of instances using service ARN for shared namespaces

The following `get-instances-health-status` example gets the health status of instances using a service ARN instead of service ID. Specifying an ARN is required when getting health status for instances associated with namespaces that are shared with the requester's account.

```
aws servicediscovery get-instances-health-status \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-p5zdwlg5uvvzjita
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "web-server-01": "HEALTHY",
        "web-server-02": "UNHEALTHY"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service instances and Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInstancesHealthStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `get-namespace`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the details of a namespace

The following `get-namespace` example retrieves information about the specified namespace.

```
aws servicediscovery get-namespace \
    --id ns-abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "Namespace": {
        "Id": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Name": "example-http.com",
        "Type": "HTTP",
        "Description": "Example.com AWS Cloud Map HTTP Namespace",
        "Properties": {
            "DnsProperties": {},
            "HttpProperties": {
                "HttpName": "example-http.com"
            }
        },
        "CreateDate": "2024-02-23T13:35:21.874000-06:00",
        "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get the details of a namespace using ARN

The following `get-namespace` example retrieves information about the specified namespace using its ARN. Specifying the ARN is necessary for retrieving details of a namespace shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery get-namespace \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "Namespace": {
        "Id": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
```

```
        "Name": "example-http.com",
        "Type": "HTTP",
        "Description": "Example.com AWS Cloud Map HTTP Namespace",
        "Properties": {
            "DnsProperties": {},
            "HttpProperties": {
                "HttpName": "example-http.com"
            }
        },
        "CreateDate": "2024-02-23T13:35:21.874000-06:00",
        "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-operation`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the result of an operation

The following `get-operation` example gets the result of a namespace creation operation.

```
aws servicediscovery get-operation \
    --operation-id abcd1234xmpl5678abcd1234xmpl5678-abcd1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "Operation": {
        "Id": "abcd1234xmpl5678abcd1234xmpl5678-abcd1234",
        "Type": "CREATE_NAMESPACE",
        "Status": "SUCCESS",
        "CreateDate": "2025-01-13T13:35:21.874000-06:00",
        "UpdateDate": "2025-01-13T13:36:02.469000-06:00",
        "Targets": {
            "NAMESPACE": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678"
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an AWS Cloud Map namespace to group application services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get an operation from a specific owner account

The following `get-operation` example gets the result of an operation associated with a specific namespace owner account. This parameter is necessary to get the result of operations associated with namespaces shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery get-operation \
    --operation-id abcd1234xmpl5678abcd1234xmpl5678-abcd1234 \
    --owner-account 123456789111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Operation": {
        "Id": "abcd1234xmpl5678abcd1234xmpl5678-abcd1234",
        "OwnerAccount": "123456789111",
        "Type": "CREATE_NAMESPACE",
        "Status": "SUCCESS",
        "CreateDate": "2025-01-13T13:35:21.874000-06:00",
        "UpdateDate": "2025-01-13T13:36:02.469000-06:00",
        "Targets": {
            "NAMESPACE": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the attributes of a service

The following `get-service-attributes` example gets the attributes of a service.

```
aws servicediscovery get-service-attributes \
    --service-id srv-abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceAttributes": {
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Attributes": {
            "Port": "80"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get the attributes of a service using ARN

The following `get-service-attributes` example gets the attributes of a service using its ARN. Specifying an ARN is necessary for getting attributes of a service created in a namespace shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery get-service-attributes \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceAttributes": {
        "ServiceArn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Attributes": {
```

```
            "Port": "80"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services and Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the settings of a service

The following `get-service` example gets the settings of a specified service.

```
aws servicediscovery get-service \
    --id srv-abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "Service": {
        "Id": "srv-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Name": "test-service",
        "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "DnsConfig": {},
        "Type": "HTTP",
        "CreateDate": "2025-08-18T13:53:02.775000-05:00",
        "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678",
        "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get the settings of a service using ARN

The following `get-service` example gets the settings of a specified service using its ARN. Specifying the ARN is necessary when retrieving information about a service created in a namespace that is shared with your account. The caller account 123456789111 created the service in a namespace shared by account 123456789012.

```
aws servicediscovery get-service \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678
```

Output:

```
{
    "Service": {
        "Id": "srv-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
        "Name": "test-service",
        "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
        "DnsConfig": {},
        "Type": "HTTP",
        "CreateDate": "2025-08-18T13:53:02.775000-05:00",
        "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678",
        "CreatedByAccount": "123456789111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an AWS Cloud Map service for an application component and Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list service instances

The following `list-instances` example lists service instances.

```
aws servicediscovery list-instances \
    --service-id srv-qzpwvt2tfqcegapy
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "Id": "i-06bdabbae60f65a4e",
            "Attributes": {
                "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "172.2.1.3",
                "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "808"
            },
            "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
        }
    ],
    "ResourceOwner": "123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Listing AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list service instances using service ARN

The following `list-instances` example lists service instances using a service ARN instead of service ID. Specifying an ARN is required when listing instances associated with namespaces that are shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery list-instances \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-p5zdwlg5uvvzjita
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
    "Instances": [
        {
            "Id": "web-server-01",
            "Attributes": {
```

```
                "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "203.0.113.15",
                "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "80"
            },
            "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "Id": "web-server-02",
            "Attributes": {
                "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4": "203.0.113.16",
                "AWS_INSTANCE_PORT": "80"
            },
            "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about cross-account namespace sharing, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces and Listing AWS Cloud Map service instances in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-namespaces`

The following code example shows how to use `list-namespaces`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list namespaces

The following `list-namespaces` example lists namespaces.

```
aws servicediscovery list-namespaces
```

Output:

```
{
    "Namespaces": [
        {
            "Id": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
```

```
            "Name": "local",
            "Type": "DNS_PRIVATE",
            "Properties": {
                "DnsProperties": {
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z06752353VBUDTC32S84S",
                    "SOA": {}
                },
                "HttpProperties": {
                    "HttpName": "local"
                 }
            },
            "CreateDate": "2023-07-17T13:37:27.872000-05:00"
        },
        {
            "Id": "ns-abcd1234xmpl9012",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl9012",
            "ResourceOwner": "123456789012",
            "Name": "My-second-namespace",
            "Type": "HTTP",
            "Description": "My second namespace",
            "Properties": {
                "DnsProperties": {
                    "SOA": {}
                },
                "HttpProperties": {
                    "HttpName": "My-second-namespace"
                }
            },
            "CreateDate": "2023-11-14T10:35:47.840000-06:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list namespaces shared by other accounts

The following `list-namespaces` example lists namespaces that are shared with the caller account by other AWS accounts using the `RESOURCE_OWNER` filter.

```
aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
```

```
    --filters Name=RESOURCE_OWNER,Values=OTHER_ACCOUNTS,Condition=EQ
```

Output:

```
{
    "Namespaces": [
        {
            "Id": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789111:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "ResourceOwner": "123456789111",
            "Name": "shared-namespace",
            "Type": "HTTP",
            "Description": "Namespace shared from another account",
            "Properties": {
                "DnsProperties": {
                    "SOA": {}
                },
                "HttpProperties": {
                    "HttpName": "shared-namespace"
                }
            },
            "CreateDate": "2025-01-13T13:35:21.874000-06:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListNamespaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list operations that meet the specified criteria

The following `list-operations` example lists operations that have a status of `PENDING` or `SUCCESS`.

```
aws servicediscovery list-operations \
    --service-id srv-e4anhexample0004 \
    --filters Name=STATUS,Condition=IN,Values=PENDING,SUCCESS
```

Output:

```
{
    "Operations": [
        {
            "Id": "76yy8ovhpdz0plmjzbsnqgnrqvpv2qdt-kexample",
            "Status": "SUCCESS"
        },
        {
            "Id": "prysnyzpji3u2ciy45nke83x2zanl7yk-dexample",
            "Status": "SUCCESS"
        },
        {
            "Id": "ko4ekftir7kzlbechsh7xvcdgcpk66gh-7example",
            "Status": "PENDING"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see What is AWS Cloud Map? in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list services

The following `list-services` example lists services.

```
aws servicediscovery list-services
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Services": [
        {
            "Id": "srv-p5zdwlg5uvvzjita",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
p5zdwlg5uvvzjita",
            "Name": "myservice",
            "DnsConfig": {
                "RoutingPolicy": "MULTIVALUE",
                "DnsRecords": [
                    {
                        "Type": "A",
                        "TTL": 60
                    }
                ]
            },
            "CreateDate": 1587081768.334
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing AWS Cloud Map services in a namespace in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list services created in shared namespaces

The following `list-services` example lists services that are created in namespaces shared with the caller account 123456789012 by other AWS accounts using the RESOURCE_OWNER filter.

```
aws servicediscovery list-services \
    --filters Name=RESOURCE_OWNER,Values=OTHER_ACCOUNTS,Condition=EQ
```

Output:

```
{
    "Services": [
        {
            "Id": "srv-abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789111:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "ResourceOwner": "123456789111",
            "Name": "shared-service",
```

```
            "NamespaceId": "ns-abcd1234xmpl5678",
            "Type": "HTTP",
            "Description": "Service in shared namespace",
            "DnsConfig": {},
            "CreateDate": "2025-01-13T13:35:21.874000-06:00",
            "CreatorRequestId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678",
            "CreatedByAccount": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces and Listing AWS Cloud Map services in a namespace in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags associated with the specified resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists tags for the specified resource.

```
aws servicediscovery list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-e4anhexample0004
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Project",
            "Value": "Zeta"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Engineering"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Tagging your AWS Cloud Map resources in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `register-instance`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register a service instance using service ID

The following `register-instance` example registers a service instance.

```
aws servicediscovery register-instance \
    --service-id srv-p5zdwlg5uvvzjita \
    --instance-id myservice-53 \
    --attributes=AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4=172.2.1.3,AWS_INSTANCE_PORT=808
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "4yejorelbukcjzpnr6tlmrghsjwpngf4-k95yg2u7"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`. For more information, see get-operation .

For more information about registering an instance, see Registering a resource as an AWS Cloud Map service instance in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To register a service instance using service ARN

The following `register-instance` example registers a service instance using a service ARN. Specifying the ARN is required when registering instances in services that are shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery register-instance \
```

```
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
p5zdwlg5uvvzjita \
    --instance-id web-server-01 \
    --attributes=AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4=203.0.113.15,AWS_INSTANCE_PORT=80
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "gv4g5meo7ndmkqjrhpn39wk42xmpl"
}
```

For more information about cross-account namespace sharing, see Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To associate tags with the specified resource

The following `tag-resource` example associates a `Department` tag with the value `Engineering` with the specified namespace.

```
aws servicediscovery tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
e4anhexample0004 \
    --tags Key=Department, Value=Engineering
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your AWS Cloud Map resources in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from the specified resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a `Department` tag from the specified namespace.

```
aws servicediscovery untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-e4anhexample0004 \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your AWS Cloud Map resources in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-http-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `update-http-namespace`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update an HTTP namespace

The following `update-http-namespace` example updates the specified HTTP namespace's description.

```
aws servicediscovery update-http-namespace \
    --id ns-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --updater-request-id abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678 \
    --namespace Description="The updated namespace description."
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`. For more information, see get-operation .

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update an HTTP namespace using ARN

The following `update-http-namespace` example updates the specified HTTP namespace using its ARN.

```
aws servicediscovery update-http-namespace \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --updater-request-id abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678 \
    --namespace Description="The updated namespace description."
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateHttpNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-instance-custom-health-status

The following code example shows how to use `update-instance-custom-health-status`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a custom health check

The following `update-instance-custom-health-status` example updates the status of the custom health check for the specified service and example service instance to HEALTHY.

```
aws servicediscovery update-instance-custom-health-status \
    --service-id srv-e4anhexample0004 \
    --instance-id example \
    --status HEALTHY
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service health check configuration in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update a custom health check using service ARN

The following `update-instance-custom-health-status` example updates the status of the custom health check using a service ARN. The ARN is required when updating health status for instances associated with namespaces that are shared with the your account.

```
aws servicediscovery update-instance-custom-health-status \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-p5zdwlg5uvvzjita \
    --instance-id web-server-01 \
    --status HEALTHY
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map service health check configuration and Cross-account AWS Cloud Map namespace sharing in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateInstanceCustomHealthStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-private-dns-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `update-private-dns-namespace`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a private DNS namespace using ID

The following `update-private-dns-namespace` example updates the description of a private DNS namespace using namespace ID.

```
aws servicediscovery update-private-dns-namespace \
    --id ns-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --updater-request-id abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678 \
    --namespace Description="The updated namespace description."
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update a private DNS namespace using ARN

The following `update-private-dns-namespace` example updates a private DNS namespace using its ARN.

```
aws servicediscovery update-private-dns-namespace \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --updater-request-id abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678 \
    --namespace Description="The updated namespace description."
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePrivateDnsNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-public-dns-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `update-public-dns-namespace`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a public DNS namespace using ID

The following `update-public-dns-namespace` example updates the description of a public DNS namespace using its ID.

```
aws servicediscovery update-public-dns-namespace \
```

```
    --id ns-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --updater-request-id abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678 \
    --namespace Description="The updated namespace description."
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update a public DNS namespace using ARN

The following `update-public-dns-namespace` example updates a public DNS namespace using its ARN.

```
aws servicediscovery update-public-dns-namespace \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --updater-request-id abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678 \
    --namespace Description="The updated namespace description."
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePublicDnsNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a service to add an attribute

The following `update-service-attributes` example updates the specified service to add a service attribute with a key `Port` and a value `80`.

```
aws servicediscovery update-service-attributes \
    --service-id srv-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --attributes Port=80
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update a service attributes using ARN

The following `update-service-attributes` example updates a service using its ARN to add a service attribute. Specifying the ARN is necessary for adding attributes to services created in namespaces shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery update-service-attributes \
    --service-id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --attributes Port=80
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Cloud Map services and Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateServiceAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a service

The following `update-service` example updates a service to update the `DnsConfig` and `HealthCheckConfig` settings.

```
aws servicediscovery update-service \
    --id srv-abcd1234xmpl5678 \
```

```
    --
service "DnsConfig={DnsRecords=[{Type=A,TTL=60}]},HealthCheckConfig={Type=HTTP,ResourcePath=
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation`.

For more information about updating a service, see Updating an AWS Cloud Map service in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update a service using ARN

The following `update-service` example updates a service using its ARN. Specifying an ARN is necessary for services that are created in namespaces shared with your account.

```
aws servicediscovery update-service \
    --id arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:service/srv-
abcd1234xmpl5678 \
    --
service "DnsConfig={DnsRecords=[{Type=A,TTL=60}]},HealthCheckConfig={Type=HTTP,ResourcePath=
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "abcd1234-5678-90ab-cdef-xmpl12345678"
}
```

For more information about updating a service, see Updating an AWS Cloud Map service and Shared AWS Cloud Map namespaces in the *AWS Cloud Map Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Cloud9 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Cloud9.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-environment-ec2`

The following code example shows how to use `create-environment-ec2`.

AWS CLI

To create an AWS Cloud9 EC2 development environment

This following `create-environment-ec2` example creates an AWS Cloud9 development environment with the specified settings, launches an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance, and then connects from the instance to the environment.

```
aws cloud9 create-environment-ec2 \
    --name my-demo-env \
    --description "My demonstration development environment." \
    --instance-type t2.micro --image-id amazonlinux-2023-x86_64 \
    --subnet-id subnet-1fab8aEX \
    --automatic-stop-time-minutes 60 \
    --owner-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser
```

Output:

```
{
    "environmentId": "8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX"
}
```

For more information, see Creating an EC2 Environment in the *AWS Cloud9 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEnvironmentEc2 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-environment-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `create-environment-membership`.

AWS CLI

To add an environment member to an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example adds the specified environment member to the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 create-environment-membership --environment-
id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX --user-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/
AnotherDemoUser --permissions read-write
```

Output:

```
{
  "membership": {
    "environmentId": "8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX",
    "userId": "AIDAJ3LOROMOUXTBSU6EX",
    "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AnotherDemoUser",
    "permissions": "read-write"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateEnvironmentMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-environment-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-environment-membership`.

AWS CLI

To delete an environment member from an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example deletes the specified environment member from the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 delete-environment-membership --environment-
id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX --user-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/
AnotherDemoUser
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DeleteEnvironmentMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-environment`.

AWS CLI

To delete an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example deletes the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment. If an Amazon EC2 instance is connected to the environment, also terminates the instance.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 delete-environment --environment-id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DeleteEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-environment-memberships`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-environment-memberships`.

AWS CLI

To gets information about environment members for an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example gets information about environment members for the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 describe-environment-memberships --environment-
id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX
```

Output:

```
{
  "memberships": [
    {
      "environmentId": "8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX",
      "userId": "AIDAJ3LOROMOUXTBSU6EX",
      "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AnotherDemoUser",
      "permissions": "read-write"
    },
    {
      "environmentId": "8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX",
      "userId": "AIDAJNUEDQAQWFELJDLEX",
      "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser",
      "permissions": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

To get information about the owner of an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example gets information about the owner of the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 describe-environment-memberships --environment-
id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX --permissions owner
```

Output:

```
{
  "memberships": [
```

```
    {
      "environmentId": "8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX",
      "userId": "AIDAJNUEDQAQWFELJDLEX",
      "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser",
      "permissions": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

To get information about an environment member for multiple AWS Cloud9 development environments

This example gets information about the specified environment member for multiple AWS Cloud9 development environments.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 describe-environment-memberships --user-
arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser
```

Output:

```
{
  "memberships": [
    {
      "environmentId": "10a75714bd494714929e7f5ec4125aEX",
      "lastAccess": 1516213427.0,
      "userId": "AIDAJNUEDQAQWFELJDLEX",
      "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser",
      "permissions": "owner"
    },
    {
      "environmentId": "1980b80e5f584920801c09086667f0EX",
      "lastAccess": 1516144884.0,
      "userId": "AIDAJNUEDQAQWFELJDLEX",
      "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser",
      "permissions": "owner"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEnvironmentMemberships in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-environment-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-environment-status`.

AWS CLI

To get status information for an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example gets status information for the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 describe-environment-status --environment-
id 685f892f431b45c2b28cb69eadcdb0EX
```

Output:

```
{
  "status": "ready",
  "message": "Environment is ready to use"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEnvironmentStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-environments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-environments`.

AWS CLI

To get information about AWS Cloud9 development environments

This example gets information about the specified AWS Cloud9 development environments.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 describe-environments --environment-
ids 685f892f431b45c2b28cb69eadcdb0EX 349c86d4579e4e7298d500ff57a6b2EX
```

Output:

```
{
  "environments": [
    {
      "id": "685f892f431b45c2b28cb69eadcdb0EX",
      "name": "my-demo-ec2-env",
      "description": "Created from CodeStar.",
      "type": "ec2",
      "arn": "arn:aws:cloud9:us-
east-1:123456789012:environment:685f892f431b45c2b28cb69eadcdb0EX",
      "ownerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser",
      "lifecycle": {
        "status": "CREATED"
      }
    },
    {
      "id": "349c86d4579e4e7298d500ff57a6b2EX",
      "name": my-demo-ssh-env",
      "description": "",
      "type": "ssh",
      "arn": "arn:aws:cloud9:us-
east-1:123456789012:environment:349c86d4579e4e7298d500ff57a6b2EX",
      "ownerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyDemoUser",
      "lifecycle": {
        "status": "CREATED"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEnvironments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-environments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-environments`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of available AWS Cloud9 development environment identifiers

This example gets a list of available AWS Cloud9 development environment identifiers.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 list-environments
```

Output:

```
{
  "environmentIds": [
    "685f892f431b45c2b28cb69eadcdb0EX",
    "1980b80e5f584920801c09086667f0EX"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListEnvironments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-environment-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `update-environment-membership`.

AWS CLI

To change the settings of an existing environment member for an AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example changes the settings of the specified existing environment member for the specified AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 update-environment-membership --environment-
id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX --user-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/
AnotherDemoUser --permissions read-only
```

Output:

```
{
  "membership": {
    "environmentId": "8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX",
    "userId": "AIDAJ3LOROMOUXTBSU6EX",
    "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AnotherDemoUser",
    "permissions": "read-only"
  }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateEnvironmentMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-environment`.

AWS CLI

To change the settings of an existing AWS Cloud9 development environment

This example changes the specified settings of the specified existing AWS Cloud9 development environment.

Command:

```
aws cloud9 update-environment --environment-id 8a34f51ce1e04a08882f1e811bd706EX
 --name my-changed-demo-env --description "My changed demonstration development
 environment."
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see UpdateEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudFormation examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudFormation.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`activate-type`

The following code example shows how to use `activate-type`.

AWS CLI

To activate a type

The following `activate-type` example activates a public third-party extension, making it available for use in stack templates.

```
aws cloudformation activate-type \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --type RESOURCE \
    --type-name Example::Test::1234567890abcdef0 \
    --type-name-alias Example::Test::Alias
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/Example-
Test-Alias"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ActivateType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-describe-type-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-describe-type-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To batch describe a type configuration

The following `batch-describe-type-configurations` example configures the data for the type.

```
aws cloudformation batch-describe-type-configurations \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --type-configuration-identifiers TypeArn="arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
west-2:123456789012:type/resource/Example-Test-
Type,TypeConfigurationAlias=MyConfiguration"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Errors": [],
    "UnprocessedTypeConfigurations": [],
    "TypeConfigurations": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/
Example-Test-Type",
            "Alias": "MyConfiguration",
            "Configuration": "{\n        \"Example\": {\n            \"ApiKey\":
 \"examplekey\",\n            \"ApplicationKey\": \"examplekey1\",\n
 \"ApiURL\": \"exampleurl\"\n            }\n}",
            "LastUpdated": "2021-10-01T15:25:46.210000+00:00",
            "TypeArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:type/resource/
Example-Test-Type"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDescribeTypeConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-update-stack`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-update-stack`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a stack update that is in progress

The following `cancel-update-stack` command cancels a stack update on the `myteststack` stack:

```
aws cloudformation cancel-update-stack --stack-name myteststack
```

- For API details, see CancelUpdateStack in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`continue-update-rollback`

The following code example shows how to use `continue-update-rollback`.

AWS CLI

To retry an update rollback

The following `continue-update-rollback` example resumes a rollback operation from a previously failed stack update.

```
aws cloudformation continue-update-rollback \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see ContinueUpdateRollback in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-change-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-change-set`.

AWS CLI

To create a change set

The following `create-change-set` example creates a change set with the `CAPABILITY_IAM` capability. The file `template.yaml` is an AWS CloudFormation template in the current folder that defines a stack that includes IAM resources.

```
aws cloudformation create-change-set \
    --stack-name my-application \
    --change-set-name my-change-set \
```

```
    --template-body file://template.yaml \
    --capabilities CAPABILITY_IAM
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:changeSet/my-change-set/
bc9555ba-a949-xmpl-bfb8-f41d04ec5784",
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-application/
d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateChangeSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-generated-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-generated-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a generated template from scanned resources

The following `create-generated-template` example creates a generated template named `MyTemplate` from scanned resources.

```
aws cloudformation create-generated-template \
    --generated-template-name MyTemplate \
    --resources file://resources.json
```

Contents of `resources.json`:

```
[
    {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EKS::Cluster",
        "LogicalResourceId":"MyCluster",
        "ResourceIdentifier": {
            "ClusterName": "MyAppClusterName"
        }
    },
    {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
```

```
        "LogicalResourceId":"MyASG",
        "ResourceIdentifier": {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "MyAppASGName"
        }
    },
    {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EKS::Nodegroup",
        "LogicalResourceId":"MyNodegroup",
        "ResourceIdentifier": {
            "NodegroupName": "MyAppNodegroupName"
        }
    },
    {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
        "LogicalResourceId":"MyRole",
        "ResourceIdentifier": {
            "RoleId": "arn:aws::iam::123456789012:role/MyAppIAMRole"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "Arn":
    "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:generatedtemplate/7fc8512c-
d8cb-4e02-b266-d39c48344e48",
  "Name": "MyTemplate"
}
```

For more information, see Create a CloudFormation template from resources scanned with IaC generator in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGeneratedTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stack-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stack-instances`.

AWS CLI

To create stack instances

The following `create-stack-instances` example creates instances of a stack set in two accounts and in four regions. The fault tolerance setting ensures that the update is attempted in all accounts and regions, even if some stacks cannot be created.

```
aws cloudformation create-stack-instances \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --accounts 123456789012 223456789012 \
    --regions us-east-1 us-east-2 us-west-1 us-west-2 \
    --operation-preferences FailureToleranceCount=7
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "d7995c31-83c2-xmpl-a3d4-e9ca2811563f"
}
```

To create a stack set, use the `create-stack-set` command.

- For API details, see CreateStackInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stack-refactor`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stack-refactor`.

AWS CLI

To create the stack definition for a stack refactor operation

The following `create-stack-refactor` example creates the stack definition for stack refactoring.

```
aws cloudformation create-stack-refactor \
    --stack-definitions \
      StackName=Stack1,TemplateBody@=file://template1-updated.yaml \
      StackName=Stack2,TemplateBody@=file://template2-updated.yaml
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackRefactorId": "9c384f70-4e07-4ed7-a65d-fee5eb430841"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Stack refactoring in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStackRefactor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stack-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stack-set`.

AWS CLI

To create a stack set

The following `create-stack-set` example creates a stack set using the specified YAML file temlplate. `template.yaml` is an AWS CloudFormation template in the current folder that defines a stack.

```
aws cloudformation create-stack-set \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --template-body file://template.yaml \
    --description "SNS topic"
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackSetId": "my-stack-set:8d0f160b-d157-xmpl-a8e6-c0ce8e5d8cc1"
}
```

To add stack instances to the stack set, use the `create-stack-instances` command.

- For API details, see CreateStackSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stack`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stack`.

AWS CLI

To create an AWS CloudFormation stack

The following `create-stacks` command creates a stack with the name `myteststack` using the `sampletemplate.json` template:

```
aws cloudformation create-stack --stack-name myteststack --template-body file://
sampletemplate.json --parameters ParameterKey=KeyPairName,ParameterValue=TestKey
 ParameterKey=SubnetIDs,ParameterValue=SubnetID1\\,SubnetID2
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896"
}
```

For more information, see Stacks in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStack in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deactivate-type`

The following code example shows how to use `deactivate-type`.

AWS CLI

To deactivate a type

The following `deactivate-type` example deactivates a public extension that was previously activated in this account and Region.

```
aws cloudformation deactivate-type \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --type MODULE \
    --type-name Example::Test::Type::MODULE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeactivateType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-change-set`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-change-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete a change set

The following `delete-change-set` example deletes a change set by specifying the change set name and stack name.

```
aws cloudformation delete-change-set \
    --stack-name my-stack \
    --change-set-name my-change-set
```

This command produces no output.

The following `delete-change-set` example deletes a change set by specifying the full ARN of the change set.

```
aws cloudformation delete-change-set \
    --change-set-name arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-2:123456789012:changeSet/my-change-set/4eca1a01-e285-xmpl-8026-9a1967bfb4b0
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteChangeSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-generated-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-generated-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a generated template

The following `delete-generated-template` example deletes the specified template.

```
aws cloudformation delete-generated-template \
    --generated-template-name MyTemplate
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Generating templates from existing resources in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGeneratedTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stack-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stack-instances`.

AWS CLI

To delete stack instances

The following `delete-stack-instances` example deletes instances of a stack set in two accounts in two regions and terminates the stacks.

```
aws cloudformation delete-stack-instances \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --accounts 123456789012 567890123456 \
    --regions us-east-1 us-west-1 \
    --no-retain-stacks
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "ad49f10c-fd1d-413f-a20a-8de6e2fa8f27"
}
```

To delete an empty stack set, use the `delete-stack-set` command.

- For API details, see DeleteStackInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stack-set`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stack-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stack set

The following command deletes the specified empty stack set. The stack set must be empty.

```
aws cloudformation delete-stack-set \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set
```

This command produces no output.

To delete instances from the stack set, use the `delete-stack-instances` command.

- For API details, see DeleteStackSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stack`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stack`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stack

The following `delete-stack` example deletes the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation delete-stack \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteStack in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deploy`

The following code example shows how to use `deploy`.

AWS CLI

Following command deploys template named `template.json` to a stack named `my-new-stack`:

```
aws cloudformation deploy --template-file /path_to_template/template.json
 --stack-name my-new-stack --parameter-overrides Key1=Value1 Key2=Value2 --
tags Key1=Value1 Key2=Value2
```

- For API details, see Deploy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-type`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-type`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a type version

The following `deregister-type` example removes the specified type version from active use in the CloudFormation registry, so that it can no longer be used in CloudFormation operations.

```
aws cloudformation deregister-type \
    --type RESOURCE \
    --type-name My::Logs::LogGroup \
    --version-id 00000002
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the CloudFormation Registry in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-limits`.

AWS CLI

To get information about your account limits

The following command retrieves a list of regional limits for the current account.

```
aws cloudformation describe-account-limits
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountLimits": [
        {
            "Name": "StackLimit",
            "Value": 200
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "StackOutputsLimit",
            "Value": 60
        },
        {
            "Name": "ConcurrentResourcesLimit",
            "Value": 2500
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-change-set`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-change-set`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a change set

The following `describe-change-set` example displays the details of the change set specified by change set name and stack name.

```
aws cloudformation describe-change-set \
    --change-set-name my-change-set \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

The following `describe-change-set` example displays the details of the change set specified by the full ARN of the change set:

```
aws cloudformation describe-change-set \
    --change-set-name arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:changeSet/my-change-set/bc9555ba-a949-xmpl-bfb8-f41d04ec5784
```

Output:

```
{
    "Changes": [
        {
            "Type": "Resource",
```

```
            "ResourceChange": {
                "Action": "Modify",
                "LogicalResourceId": "function",
                "PhysicalResourceId": "my-function-SEZV4XMPL4S5",
                "ResourceType": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
                "Replacement": "False",
                "Scope": [
                    "Properties"
                ],
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Target": {
                            "Attribute": "Properties",
                            "Name": "Timeout",
                            "RequiresRecreation": "Never"
                        },
                        "Evaluation": "Static",
                        "ChangeSource": "DirectModification"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ],
    "ChangeSetName": "my-change-set",
    "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:changeSet/my-
change-set/4eca1a01-e285-xmpl-8026-9a1967bfb4b0",
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-stack/
d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
    "StackName": "my-stack",
    "Description": null,
    "Parameters": null,
    "CreationTime": "2019-10-02T05:20:56.651Z",
    "ExecutionStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
    "StatusReason": null,
    "NotificationARNs": [],
    "RollbackConfiguration": {},
    "Capabilities": [
        "CAPABILITY_IAM"
    ],
    "Tags": null
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeChangeSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-generated-template

The following code example shows how to use `describe-generated-template`.

AWS CLI

To describe a generated template

The following `describe-generated-template` example describes the specified template.

```
aws cloudformation describe-generated-template \
    --generated-template-name MyTemplate
```

Output:

```
{
    "GeneratedTemplateId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:generatedTemplate/7d881acf-f307-4ded-910e-f8fb49b96894",
    "GeneratedTemplateName": "MyTemplate",
    "Resources": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
            "LogicalResourceId": "EC2SecurityGroup",
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "Id": "sg-1234567890abcdef0"
            },
            "ResourceStatus": "COMPLETE",
            "ResourceStatusReason": "Resource Template complete",
            "Warnings": []
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "LogicalResourceId": "EC2Instance",
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
            },
            "ResourceStatus": "COMPLETE",
            "ResourceStatusReason": "Resource Template complete",
            "Warnings": []
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::KeyPair",
            "LogicalResourceId": "EC2KeyPairSshkeypair",
```

```
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "KeyName": "sshkeypair"
            },
            "ResourceStatus": "COMPLETE",
            "ResourceStatusReason": "Resource Template complete",
            "Warnings": []
        }
    ],
    "Status": "COMPLETE",
    "StatusReason": "All resources complete",
    "CreationTime": "2025-09-23T19:38:06.435000+00:00",
    "LastUpdatedTime": "2025-09-23T19:38:10.798000+00:00",
    "Progress": {
        "ResourcesSucceeded": 3,
        "ResourcesFailed": 0,
        "ResourcesProcessing": 0,
        "ResourcesPending": 0
    },
    "TemplateConfiguration": {
        "DeletionPolicy": "RETAIN",
        "UpdateReplacePolicy": "RETAIN"
    },
    "TotalWarnings": 0
}
```

For more information, see Generating templates from existing resources in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGeneratedTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-publisher`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-publisher`.

AWS CLI

To describe a publisher

The following `describe-publisher` example configures the information for a publisher.

```
aws cloudformation describe-publisher \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --publisher-id 000q6TfUovXsEMmgKowxDZLlwqr2QUsh
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublisherId": "000q6TfUovXsEMmgKowxDZLlwqr2QUshd2e75c8c",
    "PublisherStatus": "VERIFIED",
    "IdentityProvider": "AWS_Marketplace",
    "PublisherProfile": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/seller-profile?
id=2c5dc1f0-17cd-4259-8e46-822a83gdtegd"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePublisher in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resource-scan`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resource-scan`.

AWS CLI

To describe a resource scan

The following `describe-resource-scan` example describes the resource scan with the specified scan ID.

```
aws cloudformation describe-resource-scan --region \
    --resource-scan-id arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceScan/0a699f15-489c-43ca-a3ef-3e6ecfa5da60
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceScanId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceScan/0a699f15-489c-43ca-a3ef-3e6ecfa5da60",
    "Status": "COMPLETE",
    "StartTime": "2025-08-21T03:10:38.485000+00:00",
    "EndTime": "2025-08-21T03:20:28.485000+00:00",
    "PercentageCompleted": 100.0,
    "ResourceTypes": [
        "AWS::CloudFront::CachePolicy",
        "AWS::CloudFront::OriginRequestPolicy",
```

```
        "AWS::EC2::DHCPOptions",
        "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway",
        "AWS::EC2::KeyPair",
        "AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl",
        "AWS::EC2::NetworkInsightsPath",
        "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface",
        "AWS::EC2::PlacementGroup",
        "AWS::EC2::Route",
        "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",
        "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
        "AWS::EC2::SubnetCidrBlock",
        "AWS::EC2::SubnetNetworkAclAssociation",
        "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
        ...
    ],
    "ResourcesRead": 676
}
```

For more information, see Generating templates from existing resources in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeResourceScan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-drift-detection-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-drift-detection-status`.

AWS CLI

To check a drift detection operation's status

The following `describe-stack-drift-detection-status` example displays the status of a drift detection operation. Get the by ID running the `detect-stack-drift` command.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-drift-detection-status \
    --stack-drift-detection-id 1a229160-e4d9-xmpl-ab67-0a4f93df83d4
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-stack/
d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
```

```
    "StackDriftDetectionId": "1a229160-e4d9-xmpl-ab67-0a4f93df83d4",
    "StackDriftStatus": "DRIFTED",
    "DetectionStatus": "DETECTION_COMPLETE",
    "DriftedStackResourceCount": 1,
    "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T05:54:30.902Z"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackDriftDetectionStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-events`.

AWS CLI

To describe stack events

The following `describe-stack-events` example displays the 2 most recent events for the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-events \
    --stack-name my-stack \
    --max-items 2

{
    "StackEvents": [
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "EventId": "4e1516d0-e4d6-xmpl-b94f-0a51958a168c",
            "StackName": "my-stack",
            "LogicalResourceId": "my-stack",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
west-2:123456789012:stack/my-stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",
            "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T05:34:29.556Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE"
        },
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "EventId": "4dd3c810-e4d6-xmpl-bade-0aaf8b31ab7a",
            "StackName": "my-stack",
```

```
            "LogicalResourceId": "my-stack",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
west-2:123456789012:stack/my-stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::CloudFormation::Stack",
            "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T05:34:29.127Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE_CLEANUP_IN_PROGRESS"
        }
    ],

 "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9XMPLiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyfQ=="
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-instance`.

AWS CLI

To describe a stack instance

The following command describes an instance of the specified stack set in the specified account and Region. The stack set is in the current region and account, and the instance is in the `us-west-2` region in account 123456789012.:

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-instance \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --stack-instance-account 123456789012 \
    --stack-instance-region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackInstance": {
        "StackSetId": "enable-config:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
        "Region": "us-west-2",
        "Account": "123456789012",
        "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/
StackSet-enable-config-e6cac20f-xmpl-46e9-8314-53e0d4591532/4287f9a0-e615-
xmpl-894a-12b31d3117be",
        "ParameterOverrides": [],
```

```
        "Status": "OUTDATED",
        "StatusReason": "ResourceLogicalId:ConfigBucket,
 ResourceType:AWS::S3::Bucket, ResourceStatusReason:You have attempted to create
 more buckets than allowed (Service: Amazon S3; Status Code: 400; Error Code:
 TooManyBuckets; Request ID: F7F21CXMPL580224; S3 Extended Request ID: egd/
Fdt89BXMPLyiqbMNljVk55Yqqvi3NYW2nKLUVWhUGEhNfCmZdyj967lhriaG/dWMobSO40o=)."
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-refactor`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-refactor`.

AWS CLI

To describe a stack refactor operation

The following `describe-stack-refactor` example describes the stack refactor operation with the specified stack refactor ID.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-refactor \
    --stack-refactor-id 9c384f70-4e07-4ed7-a65d-fee5eb430841
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackRefactorId": "9c384f70-4e07-4ed7-a65d-fee5eb430841",
    "StackIds": [
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
Stack1/3e6a1ff0-94b1-11f0-aa6f-0a88d2e03acf",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
Stack2/5da91650-94b1-11f0-81cf-0a23500e151b"
    ],
    "ExecutionStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE"
}
```

For more information, see Stack refactoring in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStackRefactor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-stack-resource-drifts

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-resource-drifts`.

AWS CLI

To get information about resources that drifted from the stack definition

The following command displays information about drifted resources for the specified stack. To initiate drift detection, use the `detect-stack-drift` command.:

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-resource-drifts \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

The output shows an AWS Lambda function that was modified out-of-band:

```
{
    "StackResourceDrifts": [
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "LogicalResourceId": "function",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-function-SEZV4XMPL4S5",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
            "ExpectedProperties": "{\"Description\":\"Write a file to S3.\",
\"Environment\":{\"Variables\":{\"bucket\":\"my-stack-bucket-1vc62xmplgguf
\"}},\"Handler\":\"index.handler\",\"MemorySize\":128,\"Role\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-functionRole-HIZXMPLEOM9E\",\"Runtime\":
\"nodejs10.x\",\"Tags\":[{\"Key\":\"lambda:createdBy\",\"Value\":\"SAM\"}],\"Timeout
\":900,\"TracingConfig\":{\"Mode\":\"Active\"}}",
            "ActualProperties": "{\"Description\":\"Write a file to S3.\",
\"Environment\":{\"Variables\":{\"bucket\":\"my-stack-bucket-1vc62xmplgguf
\"}},\"Handler\":\"index.handler\",\"MemorySize\":256,\"Role\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-functionRole-HIZXMPLEOM9E\",\"Runtime\":
\"nodejs10.x\",\"Tags\":[{\"Key\":\"lambda:createdBy\",\"Value\":\"SAM\"}],\"Timeout
\":22,\"TracingConfig\":{\"Mode\":\"Active\"}}",
            "PropertyDifferences": [
                {
                    "PropertyPath": "/MemorySize",
                    "ExpectedValue": "128",
                    "ActualValue": "256",
                    "DifferenceType": "NOT_EQUAL"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "PropertyPath": "/Timeout",
                    "ExpectedValue": "900",
                    "ActualValue": "22",
                    "DifferenceType": "NOT_EQUAL"
                }
            ],
            "StackResourceDriftStatus": "MODIFIED",
            "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T05:54:44.064Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackResourceDrifts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stack resource

The following `describe-stack-resource` example displays details for the resource named `MyFunction` in the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-resource \
    --stack-name MyStack \
    --logical-resource-id MyFunction
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackResourceDetail": {
        "StackName": "MyStack",
        "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-2:123456789012:stack/MyStack/
d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
        "LogicalResourceId": "MyFunction",
        "PhysicalResourceId": "my-function-SEZV4XMPL4S5",
        "ResourceType": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
        "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-02T05:34:27.989Z",
```

```
        "ResourceStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE",
        "Metadata": "{}",
        "DriftInformation": {
            "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-resources`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stack resource

The following `describe-stack-resources` example displays details for the resources in the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-resources \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackResources": [
        {
            "StackName": "my-stack",
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "LogicalResourceId": "bucket",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-stack-bucket-1vc62xmplgguf",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
            "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T04:34:11.345Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "DriftInformation": {
                "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "StackName": "my-stack",
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "LogicalResourceId": "function",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-function-SEZV4XMPL4S5",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
            "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T05:34:27.989Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE",
            "DriftInformation": {
                "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
            }
        },
        {
            "StackName": "my-stack",
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "LogicalResourceId": "functionRole",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-functionRole-HIZXMPLEOM9E",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T04:34:06.350Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "DriftInformation": {
                "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-set-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-set-operation`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stack set operation

The following describe-stack-set-operation ` example displays details for an update operation on the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-set-operation \
    --stack-set-name enable-config \
```

```
    --operation-id 35d45ebc-ed88-xmpl-ab59-0197a1fc83a0
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackSetOperation": {
        "OperationId": "35d45ebc-ed88-xmpl-ab59-0197a1fc83a0",
        "StackSetId": "enable-config:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
        "Action": "UPDATE",
        "Status": "SUCCEEDED",
        "OperationPreferences": {
            "RegionOrder": [
                "us-east-1",
                "us-west-2",
                "eu-west-1",
                "us-west-1"
            ],
            "FailureToleranceCount": 7,
            "MaxConcurrentCount": 2
        },
        "AdministrationRoleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AWSCloudFormationStackSetAdministrationRole",
        "ExecutionRoleName": "AWSCloudFormationStackSetExecutionRole",
        "CreationTimestamp": "2019-10-03T16:28:44.377Z",
        "EndTimestamp": "2019-10-03T16:42:08.607Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackSetOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stack-set`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stack-set`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stack set

The following describe-stack-set` example displays details about the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation describe-stack-set \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackSet": {
        "StackSetName": "my-stack-set",
        "StackSetId": "my-stack-set:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
        "Description": "Create an Amazon SNS topic",
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "TemplateBody": "AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'\nDescription: An AWS
 SNS topic\nResources:\n  topic:\n    Type: AWS::SNS::Topic",
        "Parameters": [],
        "Capabilities": [],
        "Tags": [],
        "StackSetARN": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stackset/
enable-config:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
        "AdministrationRoleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AWSCloudFormationStackSetAdministrationRole",
        "ExecutionRoleName": "AWSCloudFormationStackSetExecutionRole"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStackSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stacks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stacks`.

AWS CLI

To describe AWS CloudFormation stacks

The following `describe-stacks` command shows summary information for the `myteststack` stack:

```
aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name myteststack
```

Output:

```
{
    "Stacks":  [
        {
```

```
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
            "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample
 template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This
 template creates an S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you
 create a stack from this template.",
            "Tags": [],
            "Outputs": [
                {
                    "Description": "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content",
                    "OutputKey": "BucketName",
                    "OutputValue": "myteststack-s3bucket-jssofi1zie2w"
                }
            ],
            "StackStatusReason": null,
            "CreationTime": "2013-08-23T01:02:15.422Z",
            "Capabilities": [],
            "StackName": "myteststack",
            "StackStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "DisableRollback": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Stacks in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStacks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-type-registration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-type-registration`.

AWS CLI

To display type registration information

The following `describe-type-registration` example displays information about the specified type registration, including the type's current status, type, and version.

```
aws cloudformation describe-type-registration \
    --registration-token a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProgressStatus": "COMPLETE",
    "TypeArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/My-Logs-
LogGroup",
    "Description": "Deployment is currently in DEPLOY_STAGE of status COMPLETED; ",
    "TypeVersionArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/
My-Logs-LogGroup/00000001"
}
```

For more information, see Using the CloudFormation Registry in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTypeRegistration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-type`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-type`.

AWS CLI

To display type information

The following `describe-type` example displays information for the specified type.

```
aws cloudformation describe-type \
    --type-name My::Logs::LogGroup \
    --type RESOURCE
```

Output:

```
{
    "SourceUrl": "https://github.com/aws-cloudformation/aws-cloudformation-resource-
providers-logs.git",
    "Description": "Customized resource derived from AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
    "TimeCreated": "2019-12-03T23:29:33.321Z",
    "Visibility": "PRIVATE",
    "TypeName": "My::Logs::LogGroup",
    "LastUpdated": "2019-12-03T23:29:33.321Z",
    "DeprecatedStatus": "LIVE",
    "ProvisioningType": "FULLY_MUTABLE",
    "Type": "RESOURCE",
```

```
    "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/My-Logs-
LogGroup/00000001",
    "Schema": "[details omitted]"
}
```

For more information, see Using the CloudFormation Registry in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-stack-drift`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-stack-drift`.

AWS CLI

To detect drifted resources

The following `detect-stack-drift` example initiates drift detection for the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation detect-stack-drift \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackDriftDetectionId": "1a229160-e4d9-xmpl-ab67-0a4f93df83d4"
}
```

You can then use this ID with the `describe-stack-resource-drifts` command to describe drifted resources.

- For API details, see DetectStackDrift in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-stack-resource-drift`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-stack-resource-drift`.

AWS CLI

To detect drift for a resource

The following `detect-stack-resource-drift` example checks a resource named `MyFunction` in a stack named `MyStack` for drift:

```
aws cloudformation detect-stack-resource-drift \
   --stack-name MyStack \
   --logical-resource-id MyFunction
```

The output shows an AWS Lambda function that was modified out-of-band:

```
{
    "StackResourceDrift": {
        "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/MyStack/
d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
        "LogicalResourceId": "MyFunction",
        "PhysicalResourceId": "my-function-SEZV4XMPL4S5",
        "ResourceType": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
        "ExpectedProperties": "{\"Description\":\"Write a file to S3.\",
\"Environment\":{\"Variables\":{\"bucket\":\"my-stack-bucket-1vc62xmplgguf
\"}},\"Handler\":\"index.handler\",\"MemorySize\":128,\"Role\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-functionRole-HIZXMPLEOM9E\",\"Runtime\":
\"nodejs10.x\",\"Tags\":[{\"Key\":\"lambda:createdBy\",\"Value\":\"SAM\"}],\"Timeout
\":900,\"TracingConfig\":{\"Mode\":\"Active\"}}",
        "ActualProperties": "{\"Description\":\"Write a file to S3.\",\"Environment
\":{\"Variables\":{\"bucket\":\"my-stack-bucket-1vc62xmplgguf\"}},\"Handler\":
\"index.handler\",\"MemorySize\":256,\"Role\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
my-functionRole-HIZXMPLEOM9E\",\"Runtime\":\"nodejs10.x\",\"Tags\":[{\"Key\":
\"lambda:createdBy\",\"Value\":\"SAM\"}],\"Timeout\":22,\"TracingConfig\":{\"Mode\":
\"Active\"}}",
        "PropertyDifferences": [
            {
                "PropertyPath": "/MemorySize",
                "ExpectedValue": "128",
                "ActualValue": "256",
                "DifferenceType": "NOT_EQUAL"
            },
            {
                "PropertyPath": "/Timeout",
                "ExpectedValue": "900",
                "ActualValue": "22",
                "DifferenceType": "NOT_EQUAL"
            }
        ],
        "StackResourceDriftStatus": "MODIFIED",
```

```
        "Timestamp": "2019-10-02T05:58:47.433Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectStackResourceDrift in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-stack-set-drift`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-stack-set-drift`.

AWS CLI

To detect drift on a stack set and all associated stack instances

The following `detect-stack-set-drift` example initiates drift detection operations on the specified stack set, including all the stack instances associated with that stack set, and returns an operation ID that can be used to track the status of the drift operation.

```
aws cloudformation detect-stack-set-drift \
    --stack-set-name stack-set-drift-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Unmanaged Configuration Changes in Stack Sets in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectStackSetDrift in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`estimate-template-cost`

The following code example shows how to use `estimate-template-cost`.

AWS CLI

To estimate template cost

The following `estimate-template-cost` example generates a cost estimate for a template named `template.yaml` in the current folder.

```
aws cloudformation estimate-template-cost \
    --template-body file://template.yaml
```

Output:

```
{
    "Url": "http://calculator.s3.amazonaws.com/calc5.html?
key=cloudformation/7870825a-xmpl-4def-92e7-c4f8dd360cca"
}
```

- For API details, see EstimateTemplateCost in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`execute-change-set`

The following code example shows how to use `execute-change-set`.

AWS CLI

To execute a change set

The following `execute-change-set` example executes a change set specified by change set name and stack name.

```
aws cloudformation execute-change-set \
    --change-set-name my-change-set \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

The following `execute-change-set` example executes a change set specified by the full ARN of the change set.

```
aws cloudformation execute-change-set \
    --change-set-name arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:changeSet/my-
change-set/bc9555ba-a949-xmpl-bfb8-f41d04ec5784
```

- For API details, see ExecuteChangeSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`execute-stack-refactor`

The following code example shows how to use `execute-stack-refactor`.

AWS CLI

To complete a stack refactor operation

The following `execute-stack-refactor` example completes the stack refactor operation with the specified stack refactor ID.

```
aws cloudformation execute-stack-refactor \
    --stack-refactor-id 9c384f70-4e07-4ed7-a65d-fee5eb430841
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Stack refactoring in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ExecuteStackRefactor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stack-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stack-policy`.

AWS CLI

To view a stack policy

The following `get-stack-policy` example displays the stack policy for the specified stack. To attach a policy to a stack, use the `set-stack-policy` command.

```
aws cloudformation get-stack-policy \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackPolicyBody": "{\n  \"Statement\" : [\n    {\n      \"Effect\" :
 \"Allow\",\n      \"Action\" : \"Update:*\",\n      \"Principal\": \"*\",\n
     \"Resource\" : \"*\"\n    },\n    {\n      \"Effect\" : \"Deny\",\n
 \"Action\" : \"Update:*\",\n      \"Principal\": \"*\",\n      \"Resource\" :
 \"LogicalResourceId/bucket\"\n    }\n  ]\n}\n"
}
```

- For API details, see GetStackPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-template-summary`

The following code example shows how to use `get-template-summary`.

AWS CLI

To display a template summary

The following command displays summary information about the resources and metadata for the specified template file.

```
aws cloudformation get-template-summary \
   --template-body file://template.yaml
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [],
    "Description": "A VPC and subnets.",
    "ResourceTypes": [
        "AWS::EC2::VPC",
        "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
        "AWS::EC2::Subnet",
        "AWS::EC2::RouteTable",
        "AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint",
        "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
        "AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation",
        "AWS::EC2::VPCEndpoint"
    ],
    "Version": "2010-09-09"
}
```

- For API details, see GetTemplateSummary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-template`.

AWS CLI

To view the template body for an AWS CloudFormation stack

The following `get-template` command shows the template for the `myteststack` stack:

```
aws cloudformation get-template --stack-name myteststack
```

Output:

```
{
    "TemplateBody": {
        "AWSTemplateFormatVersion": "2010-09-09",
        "Outputs": {
            "BucketName": {
                "Description": "Name of S3 bucket to hold website content",
                "Value": {
                    "Ref": "S3Bucket"
                }
            }
        },
        "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample
 template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This
 template creates an S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you
 create a stack from this template.",
        "Resources": {
            "S3Bucket": {
                "Type": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
                "Properties": {
                    "AccessControl": "PublicRead"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-change-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-change-sets`.

AWS CLI

To list change sets

The following `list-change-sets` example displays a list of the pending change sets for the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation list-change-sets \
   --stack-name my-stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-
stack/d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204",
            "StackName": "my-stack",
            "ChangeSetId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:changeSet/
my-change-set/70160340-7914-xmpl-bcbf-128a1fa78b5d",
            "ChangeSetName": "my-change-set",
            "ExecutionStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "Status": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "CreationTime": "2019-10-02T05:38:54.297Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListChangeSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-exports`

The following code example shows how to use `list-exports`.

AWS CLI

To list exports

The following `list-exports` example displays a list of the exports from stacks in the current region.

```
aws cloudformation list-exports
```

Output:

```
{
    "Exports": [
        {
```

```
            "ExportingStackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
west-2:123456789012:stack/private-vpc/99764070-b56c-xmpl-bee8-062a88d1d800",
            "Name": "private-vpc-subnet-a",
            "Value": "subnet-07b410xmplddcfa03"
        },
        {
            "ExportingStackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
west-2:123456789012:stack/private-vpc/99764070-b56c-xmpl-bee8-062a88d1d800",
            "Name": "private-vpc-subnet-b",
            "Value": "subnet-075ed3xmplebd2fb1"
        },
        {
            "ExportingStackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
west-2:123456789012:stack/private-vpc/99764070-b56c-xmpl-bee8-062a88d1d800",
            "Name": "private-vpc-vpcid",
            "Value": "vpc-011d7xmpl100e9841"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListExports in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-generated-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-generated-templates`.

AWS CLI

To list generated templates

The following `list-generated-templates` example lists all generated templates.

```
aws cloudformation list-generated-templates
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "GeneratedTemplateId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:generatedtemplate/7fc8512c-d8cb-4e02-b266-d39c48344e48",
            "GeneratedTemplateName": "MyTemplate",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
```

```
            "StatusReason": "All resources complete",
            "CreationTime": "2025-09-23T20:13:24.283000+00:00",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2025-09-23T20:13:28.610000+00:00",
            "NumberOfResources": 4
        },
        {
            "GeneratedTemplateId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:generatedTemplate/f10dd1c4-edc6-4823-8153-ab6112b8d051",
            "GeneratedTemplateName": "MyEC2InstanceTemplate",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusReason": "All resources complete",
            "CreationTime": "2024-08-08T19:35:49.790000+00:00",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2024-08-08T19:35:52.207000+00:00",
            "NumberOfResources": 3
        },
        {
            "GeneratedTemplateId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:generatedTemplate/e5a1c89f-7ce2-41bd-9bdf-75b7c852e3ca",
            "GeneratedTemplateName": "MyEKSNodeGroupTemplate",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusReason": "All resources complete",
            "CreationTime": "2024-07-16T20:39:27.883000+00:00",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2024-07-16T20:39:35.766000+00:00",
            "NumberOfResources": 4
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Generating templates from existing resources in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGeneratedTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-imports`

The following code example shows how to use `list-imports`.

AWS CLI

To list imports

The following `list-imports` example lists the stacks that import the specified export. To get the list of available exports, use the `list-exports` command.

```
aws cloudformation list-imports \
    --export-name private-vpc-vpcid
```

Output:

```
{
    "Imports": [
        "my-database-stack"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListImports in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-scan-related-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-scan-related-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list related resources from a resource scan

The following `list-resource-scan-related-resources` example lists resources from the specified resource scan that are related to resources in `resources.json`.

```
aws cloudformation list-resource-scan-related-resources \
    --resource-scan-id arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceScan/0a699f15-489c-43ca-a3ef-3e6ecfa5da60 \
    --resources file://resources.json
```

Contents of `resources.json`:

```
[
    {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EKS::Cluster",
        "ResourceIdentifier": {
            "ClusterName": "MyAppClusterName"
        }
    },
    {
        "ResourceType": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
        "ResourceIdentifier": {
```

```
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "MyAppASGName"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "RelatedResources": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EKS::Nodegroup",
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "NodegroupName": "MyAppNodegroupName"
            },
            "ManagedByStack": false
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "RoleId": "arn:aws::iam::123456789012:role/MyAppIAMRole"
            },
            "ManagedByStack": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a CloudFormation template from resources scanned with IaC generator in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceScanRelatedResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-scan-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-scan-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list resources from a resource scan

The following `list-resource-scan-resources` example lists resources from the specified resource scan, filtered by resource identifier.

```
aws cloudformation list-resource-scan-resources \
```

```
    --resource-scan-id arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceScan/0a699f15-489c-43ca-a3ef-3e6ecfa5da60 \
    --resource-identifier MyApp
```

Output:

```
{
    "Resources": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EKS::Cluster",
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "ClusterName": "MyAppClusterName"
            },
            "ManagedByStack": false
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup",
            "ResourceIdentifier": {
                "AutoScalingGroupName": "MyAppASGName"
            },
            "ManagedByStack": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a CloudFormation template from resources scanned with IaC generator in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceScanResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stack-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stack-instances`.

AWS CLI

To list instances for a stack

The following `list-stack-instances` example lists the instances created from the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation list-stack-instances \
```

```
    --stack-set-name enable-config
```

The example output includes details about a stack that failed to update due to an error:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "StackSetId": "enable-config:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
            "Region": "us-west-2",
            "Account": "123456789012",
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stack/
StackSet-enable-config-35a6ac50-d9f8-4084-86e4-7da34d5de4c4/a1631cd0-e5fb-xmpl-
b474-0aa20f14f06e",
            "Status": "CURRENT"
        },
        {
            "StackSetId": "enable-config:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
            "Region": "us-west-2",
            "Account": "123456789012",
            "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/
StackSet-enable-config-e6cac20f-xmpl-46e9-8314-53e0d4591532/eab53680-e5fa-xmpl-
ba14-0a522351f81e",
            "Status": "OUTDATED",
            "StatusReason": "ResourceLogicalId:ConfigDeliveryChannel,
 ResourceType:AWS::Config::DeliveryChannel, ResourceStatusReason:Failed to put
 delivery channel 'StackSet-enable-config-e6cac20f-xmpl-46e9-8314-53e0d4591532-
ConfigDeliveryChannel-1OJWJ7XD59WR0' because the maximum number of delivery
 channels: 1 is reached. (Service: AmazonConfig; Status Code: 400; Error Code:
 MaxNumberOfDeliveryChannelsExceededException; Request ID: d14b34a0-ef7c-xmpl-
acf8-8a864370ae56)."
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListStackInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stack-refactor-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stack-refactor-actions`.

AWS CLI

To list actions for a stack refactor operation

The following `list-stack-refactor-actions` example lists actions for the stack refactor operation with the specified stack refactor ID.

```
aws cloudformation list-stack-refactor-actions \
    --stack-refactor-id 9c384f70-4e07-4ed7-a65d-fee5eb430841
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackRefactorActions": [
        {
            "Action": "MOVE",
            "Entity": "RESOURCE",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "MyTestLambdaRole",
            "Description": "No configuration changes detected.",
            "Detection": "AUTO",
            "TagResources": [],
            "UntagResources": [],
            "ResourceMapping": {
                "Source": {
                    "StackName": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/Stack1/3e6a1ff0-94b1-11f0-aa6f-0a88d2e03acf",
                    "LogicalResourceId": "MyLambdaRole"
                },
                "Destination": {
                    "StackName": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/Stack2/5da91650-94b1-11f0-81cf-0a23500e151b",
                    "LogicalResourceId": "MyLambdaRole"
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "Action": "MOVE",
            "Entity": "RESOURCE",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "MyTestFunction",
            "Description": "Resource configuration changes will be validated during
 refactor execution.",
            "Detection": "AUTO",
            "TagResources": [
                {
                    "Key": "aws:cloudformation:stack-name",
                    "Value": "Stack2"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Key": "aws:cloudformation:logical-id",
                    "Value": "MyFunction"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "aws:cloudformation:stack-id",
                    "Value": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
Stack2/5da91650-94b1-11f0-81cf-0a23500e151b"
                }
            ],
            "UntagResources": [
                "aws:cloudformation:stack-name",
                "aws:cloudformation:logical-id",
                "aws:cloudformation:stack-id"
            ],
            "ResourceMapping": {
                "Source": {
                    "StackName": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/Stack1/3e6a1ff0-94b1-11f0-aa6f-0a88d2e03acf",
                    "LogicalResourceId": "MyFunction"
                },
                "Destination": {
                    "StackName": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:stack/Stack2/5da91650-94b1-11f0-81cf-0a23500e151b",
                    "LogicalResourceId": "MyFunction"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Stack refactoring in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStackRefactorActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stack-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stack-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list resources in a stack

The following command displays the list of resources in the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation list-stack-resources \
    --stack-name my-stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackResourceSummaries": [
        {
            "LogicalResourceId": "bucket",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-stack-bucket-1vc62xmplgguf",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-02T04:34:11.345Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "DriftInformation": {
                "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
            }
        },
        {
            "LogicalResourceId": "function",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-function-SEZV4XMPL4S5",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::Lambda::Function",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-02T05:34:27.989Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE",
            "DriftInformation": {
                "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
            }
        },
        {
            "LogicalResourceId": "functionRole",
            "PhysicalResourceId": "my-functionRole-HIZXMPLEOM9E",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-10-02T04:34:06.350Z",
            "ResourceStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
            "DriftInformation": {
                "StackResourceDriftStatus": "IN_SYNC"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListStackResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stack-set-operation-results`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stack-set-operation-results`.

AWS CLI

To list stack set operation results

The following command displays the results of an update operation on instances in the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation list-stack-set-operation-results \
    --stack-set-name enable-config \
    --operation-id 35d45ebc-ed88-xmpl-ab59-0197a1fc83a0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "Account": "223456789012",
            "Region": "us-west-2",
            "Status": "SUCCEEDED",
            "AccountGateResult": {
                "Status": "SKIPPED",
                "StatusReason": "Function not found: arn:aws:lambda:eu-
west-1:223456789012:function:AWSCloudFormationStackSetAccountGate"
            }
        },
        {
            "Account": "223456789012",
            "Region": "ap-south-1",
            "Status": "CANCELLED",
            "StatusReason": "Cancelled since failure tolerance has exceeded"
        }
    ]
}
```

Note: The `SKIPPED` status for `AccountGateResult` is expected for successful operations unless you create an account gate function.

- For API details, see ListStackSetOperationResults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stack-set-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stack-set-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list stack set operations

The following `list-stack-set-operations` example displays the list of the most recent operations on the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation list-stack-set-operations \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "OperationId": "35d45ebc-ed88-xmpl-ab59-0197a1fc83a0",
            "Action": "UPDATE",
            "Status": "SUCCEEDED",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-10-03T16:28:44.377Z",
            "EndTimestamp": "2019-10-03T16:42:08.607Z"
        },
        {
            "OperationId": "891aa98f-7118-xmpl-00b2-00954d1dd0d6",
            "Action": "UPDATE",
            "Status": "FAILED",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-10-03T15:43:53.916Z",
            "EndTimestamp": "2019-10-03T15:45:58.925Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListStackSetOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stack-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stack-sets`.

AWS CLI

To list stack sets

The following `list-stack-sets` example displays the list of stack sets in the current region and account.

```
aws cloudformation list-stack-sets
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "StackSetName": "enable-config",
            "StackSetId": "enable-config:296a3360-xmpl-40af-be78-9341e95bf743",
            "Description": "Enable AWS Config",
            "Status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListStackSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stacks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stacks`.

AWS CLI

To list AWS CloudFormation stacks

The following `list-stacks` command shows a summary of all stacks that have a status of `CREATE_COMPLETE`:

```
aws cloudformation list-stacks --stack-status-filter CREATE_COMPLETE
```

Output:

```
[
```

```
    {
        "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-1:123456789012:stack/
myteststack/466df9e0-0dff-08e3-8e2f-5088487c4896",
        "TemplateDescription": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample
 template showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This
 template creates an S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you
 create a stack from this template.",
        "StackStatusReason": null,
        "CreationTime": "2013-08-26T03:27:10.190Z",
        "StackName": "myteststack",
        "StackStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE"
    }
]
```

- For API details, see ListStacks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-type-registrations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-type-registrations`.

AWS CLI

To list the completed registrations of a type

The following `list-type-registrations` example displays a list of the completed type registrations for the specified type.

```
aws cloudformation list-type-registrations \
    --type RESOURCE \
    --type-name My::Logs::LogGroup \
    --registration-status-filter COMPLETE
```

Output:

```
{
    "RegistrationTokenList": [
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the CloudFormation Registry in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTypeRegistrations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-type-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-type-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list an extension's version

The following `list-type-versions` example returns summary information about the versions of an extension.

```
aws cloudformation list-type-versions \
  --endpoint https://example.com \
  --region us-west-2 \
  --type RESOURCE \
  --type-name My::Resource::Example \
  --publisher-id 123456789012
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTypeVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-types`.

AWS CLI

To list the private resource types in an account

The following `list-types` example displays a list of the private resource types currently registered in the current AWS account.

```
aws cloudformation list-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "TypeSummaries": [
        {
            "Description": "WordPress blog resource for internal use",
            "LastUpdated": "2019-12-04T18:28:15.059Z",
            "TypeName": "My::WordPress::BlogExample",
            "TypeArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/
My-WordPress-BlogExample",
            "DefaultVersionId": "00000005",
            "Type": "RESOURCE"
        },
        {
            "Description": "Customized resource derived from AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
            "LastUpdated": "2019-12-04T18:28:15.059Z",
            "TypeName": "My::Logs::LogGroup",
            "TypeArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/
My-Logs-LogGroup",
            "DefaultVersionId": "00000003",
            "Type": "RESOURCE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the CloudFormation Registry in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

package

The following code example shows how to use `package`.

AWS CLI

Following command exports a template named `template.json` by uploading local artifacts to S3 bucket `bucket-name` and writes the exported template to `packaged-template.json`:

```
aws cloudformation package --template-file /path_to_template/template.json --s3-
bucket bucket-name --output-template-file packaged-template.json --use-json
```

- For API details, see Package in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`publish-type`

The following code example shows how to use `publish-type`.

AWS CLI

To publish an extension

The following `publish-type` example publishes the specified extension to the CloudFormation registry as a public extension in this Region.

```
aws cloudformation publish-type \
  --region us-west-2 \
  --type RESOURCE \
  --type-name Example::Test::1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicTypeArn":"arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2::type/
resource/000q6TfUovXsEMmgKowxDZLlwqr2QUshd2e75c8c/Example-
Test-1234567890abcdef0/1.0.0"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see PublishType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-publisher`

The following code example shows how to use `register-publisher`.

AWS CLI

To register a publisher

The following `register-publisher` example registers a publisher and accepts the terms and condition parameter.

```
aws cloudformation register-publisher \
  --region us-west-2 \
  --accept-terms-and-conditions
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublisherId": "000q6TfUovXsEMmgKowxDZLlwqr2QUshd2e75c8c"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterPublisher in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-type`

The following code example shows how to use `register-type`.

AWS CLI

To register a resource type

The following `register-type` example registers the specified resource type as a private resource type in the user's account.

```
aws cloudformation register-type \
    --type-name My::Organization::ResourceName \
    --schema-handler-package s3://bucket_name/my-organization-resource_name.zip \
    --type RESOURCE
```

Output:

```
{
    "RegistrationToken": "f5525280-104e-4d35-bef5-8f1f1example"
}
```

For more information, see Registering Resource Providers in the *CloudFormation Command Line Interface User Guide for Type Development*.

- For API details, see RegisterType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-stack-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `set-stack-policy`.

AWS CLI

To apply a stack policy

The following `set-stack-policy` example disables updates for the specified resource in the specified stack. `stack-policy.json` is a JSON document that defines the operations allowed on resources in the stack.

```
aws cloudformation set-stack-policy \
    --stack-name my-stack \
    --stack-policy-body file://stack-policy.json
```

Output:

```
{
  "Statement" : [
    {
      "Effect" : "Allow",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "*"
    },
    {
      "Effect" : "Deny",
      "Action" : "Update:*",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Resource" : "LogicalResourceId/bucket"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see SetStackPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-type-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `set-type-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To configure data

The following `set-type-configuration` example specifies the configuration data for a registered CloudFormation extension, in the given account and Region.

```
aws cloudformation set-type-configuration \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --type RESOURCE \
    --type-name Example::Test::Type \
    --configuration-alias default \
    --configuration "{\"CredentialKey\": \"testUserCredential\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type-
configuration/resource/Example-Test-Type/default"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see SetTypeConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-type-default-version`

The following code example shows how to use `set-type-default-version`.

AWS CLI

To set a type's default version

The following `set-type-default-version` example sets the specified type version to be used as the default for this type.

```
aws cloudformation set-type-default-version \
    --type RESOURCE \
    --type-name My::Logs::LogGroup \
    --version-id 00000003
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the CloudFormation Registry in the *AWS CloudFormation Users Guide*.

- For API details, see SetTypeDefaultVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`signal-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `signal-resource`.

AWS CLI

To signal a resource

The following `signal-resource` example signals `success` to fulfill the wait condition named `MyWaitCondition` in the stack named `my-stack`.

```
aws cloudformation signal-resource \
    --stack-name my-stack \
    --logical-resource-id MyWaitCondition \
    --unique-id 1234 \
    --status SUCCESS
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SignalResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-resource-scan`

The following code example shows how to use `start-resource-scan`.

AWS CLI

To start a resource scan

The following `start-resource-scan` example starts a resource scan that scans all existing resources in the current account and Region.

```
aws cloudformation start-resource-scan
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceScanId":
      "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceScan/0a699f15-489c-43ca-a3ef-3e6ecfa5da60"
}
```

For more information, see Start a resource scan with CloudFormation IaC generator in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartResourceScan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-stack-set-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-stack-set-operation`.

AWS CLI

To stop a stack set operation

The following `stop-stack-set-operation` example stops an in-progess update operation on the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation stop-stack-set-operation \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --operation-id 1261cd27-490b-xmpl-ab42-793a896c69e6
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see StopStackSetOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-type`

The following code example shows how to use `test-type`.

AWS CLI

To test an extension

The following `test-type` example tests a registered extension to make sure it meets all necessary requirements for being published in the CloudFormation registry.

```
aws cloudformation test-type \
    --arn arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/Sample-Test-Resource123/00000001
```

Output:

```
{
    "TypeVersionArn": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:type/resource/Sample-Test-Resource123/00000001"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS CloudFormation registry in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see TestType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-stack-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `update-stack-instances`.

AWS CLI

To update stack instances

The following `update-stack-instances` example retries an update on stack instances in two accounts in two regions with the most recent settings. The specified fault tolerance setting ensures that the update is attempted in all accounts and regions, even if some stacks cannot be updated.

```
aws cloudformation update-stack-instances \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --accounts 123456789012 567890123456 \
    --regions us-east-1 us-west-2 \
    --operation-preferences FailureToleranceCount=3
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "103ebdf2-21ea-xmpl-8892-de5e30733132"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateStackInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-stack-set

The following code example shows how to use update-stack-set.

AWS CLI

To update a stack set

The following update-stack-set example adds a tag with the key name Owner and a value of IT to the stack instances in the specified stack set.

```
aws cloudformation update-stack-set \
    --stack-set-name my-stack-set \
    --use-previous-template \
    --tags Key=Owner,Value=IT
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "e2b60321-6cab-xmpl-bde7-530c6f47950e"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateStackSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-stack

The following code example shows how to use update-stack.

AWS CLI

To update AWS CloudFormation stacks

The following update-stack command updates the template and input parameters for the mystack stack:

```
aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --
template-url https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample/updated.template --
parameters ParameterKey=KeyPairName,ParameterValue=SampleKeyPair
 ParameterKey=SubnetIDs,ParameterValue=SampleSubnetID1\\,SampleSubnetID2
```

The following `update-stack` command updates just the `SubnetIDs` parameter value for the `mystack` stack. If you don't specify a parameter value, the default value that is specified in the template is used:

```
aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --
template-url https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample/updated.template
 --parameters ParameterKey=KeyPairName,UsePreviousValue=true
 ParameterKey=SubnetIDs,ParameterValue=SampleSubnetID1\\,UpdatedSampleSubnetID2
```

The following `update-stack` command adds two stack notification topics to the `mystack` stack:

```
aws cloudformation update-stack --stack-name mystack --use-previous-template --
notification-arns "arn:aws:sns:use-east-1:123456789012:mytopic1" "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic2"
```

For more information, see AWS CloudFormation stack updates in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateStack in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-termination-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `update-termination-protection`.

AWS CLI

To enable termination protection

The following `update-termination-protection` example enables termination protection on the specified stack.

```
aws cloudformation update-termination-protection \
    --stack-name my-stack \
    --enable-termination-protection
```

Output:

```
{
    "StackId": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/my-stack/
d0a825a0-e4cd-xmpl-b9fb-061c69e99204"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateTerminationProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-template`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-template`.

AWS CLI

To validate an AWS CloudFormation template

The following `validate-template` command validates the `sampletemplate.json` template:

```
aws cloudformation validate-template --template-body file://sampletemplate.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "AWS CloudFormation Sample Template S3_Bucket: Sample template
 showing how to create a publicly accessible S3 bucket. **WARNING** This template
 creates an S3 bucket. You will be billed for the AWS resources used if you create a
 stack from this template.",
    "Parameters": [],
    "Capabilities": []
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS CloudFormation Templates in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ValidateTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudFront examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudFront.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-distribution-tenant-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-distribution-tenant-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To associate a web ACL with a CloudFront distribution tenant

The following `associate-distribution-tenant-web-acl` example associates a web ACL with a CloudFront distribution with ETag `E13V1IB3VIYABC`.

```
aws cloudfront associate-distribution-tenant-web-acl \
    --id dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJO1AB \
    --if-match E13V1IB3VIYABC \
    --web-acl-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/web-global-example/626900da-5f64-418b-ba9b-743f37123ABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E1VC38T7YXBABC",
    "Id": "dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJO1AB",
    "WebACLArn": "arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/web-global-example/626900da-5f64-418b-ba9b-743f37123ABC"
}
```

For more information, see Use AWS WAF protections in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateDistributionTenantWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-distribution-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-distribution-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To associate a web ACL with a CloudFront distribution

The following `associate-distribution-web-acl` example associates a web ACL with a CloudFront distribution.

```
aws cloudfront associate-distribution-web-acl \
    --id E1XNX8R2GOAABC \
    --if-match E2YWS1C2J30ABC \
    --web-acl-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/web-global-example/626900da-5f64-418b-ba9b-743f3746cABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E3QE7ED60U0ABC",
    "Id": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
    "WebACLArn": "arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/web-global-example/626900da-5f64-418b-ba9b-743f3746cABC"
}
```

For more information, see Use AWS WAF protections in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateDistributionWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFront origin access identity

The following example creates a CloudFront origin access identity (OAI) by providing the OAI configuration as a command line argument:

```
aws cloudfront create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity \
    --cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config \
        CallerReference="cli-example",Comment="Example OAI"
```

You can accomplish the same thing by providing the OAI configuration in a JSON file, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudfront create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity \
    --cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config file://OAI-config.json
```

The file `OAI-config.json` is a JSON document in the current directory that contains the following:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "Example OAI"
}
```

Whether you provide the OAI configuration with a command line argument or a JSON file, the output is the same:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/origin-access-identity/
cloudfront/E74FTE3AEXAMPLE",
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity": {
        "Id": "E74FTE3AEXAMPLE",
        "S3CanonicalUserId":
 "cd13868f797c227fbea2830611a26fe0a21ba1b826ab4bed9b7771c9aEXAMPLE",
        "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentityConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Example OAI"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-connection-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connection-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a connection group in CloudFront

The following `create-connection-group` example creates an enabled connection group, specifies an Anycast static IP list, and disables IPv6.

```
aws cloudfront create-connection-group \
    --name cg-with-anycast-ip-list \
    --no-ipv6-enabled \
    --enabled \
    --anycast-ip-list-id aip_CCkW6gKrDiBD4n78123ABC \
    --tags "Items=[{Key=abc,Value=123}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
    "ConnectionGroup": {
        "Id": "cg_2yb6uj74B4PCbfhT31WFdiSABC",
        "Name": "cg-with-anycast-ip-list",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:connection-group/
cg_2yb6uj74B4PCbfhT31WFdiSABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-06-16T16:25:50.061000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-06-16T16:25:50.061000+00:00",
        "Tags": {
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Key": "abc",
                    "Value": "123"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Ipv6Enabled": false,
        "RoutingEndpoint": "dj6xusxq65abc.cloudfront.net",
        "AnycastIpListId": "aip_CCkW6gKrDiBD4n78123ABC",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "Enabled": true,
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConnectionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-distribution-tenant`

The following code example shows how to use `create-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a CloudFront distribution tenant that uses a custom certificate

The following `create-distribution-tenant` example creates a CloudFront distribution tenant that specifies customizations to disable WAF, add geo-restrictions, and uses another TLS certificate.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution-tenant \
    --cli-input-json file://tenant.json
```

Contents of `tenant.json`:

```
{
    "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
    "Domains": [
        {
            "Domain": "example.com"
        }
    ],
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "testParam",
            "Value": "defaultValue"
        }
    ],
    "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
    "Enabled": false,
    "Tags": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Key": "tag",
                "Value": "tagValue"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Name": "new-tenant-customizations",
    "Customizations": {
```

```
        "GeoRestrictions": {
            "Locations": ["DE"],
            "RestrictionType": "whitelist"
        },
        "WebAcl": {
            "Action": "disable"
        },
        "Certificate": {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:123456789012:certificate/ec53f564-
ea5a-4e4a-a0a2-e3c989449abc"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
        "Id": "dt_2yN5tYwVbPKr7m2IB69M1yp1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
        "Name": "new-tenant-customizations",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2yN5tYwVbPKr7m2IB69M1yp1AB",
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "Tags": {
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Key": "tag",
                    "Value": "tagValue"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Customizations": {
            "WebAcl": {
                "Action": "disable"
            },
            "Certificate": {
```

```
                "Arn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:123456789012:certificate/ec53f564-
ea5a-4e4a-a0a2-e3c989449abc"
            },
            "GeoRestrictions": {
                "RestrictionType": "whitelist",
                "Locations": [
                    "DE"
                ]
            }
        },
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "testParam",
                "Value": "defaultValue"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-06-11T17:20:06.432000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-06-11T17:20:06.432000+00:00",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Status": "InProgress"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a distribution tenant with an inherited certificate

The following `create-distribution-tenant` example creates a distribution tenant and specifies an inherited TLS certificate from the multi-tenant distribution.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution-tenant \
    --cli-input-json file://tenant.json
```

Contents of `tenant.json`:

```
{
    "DistributionId": "E1HVIAU7U12ABC",
    "Domains": [
        {
            "Domain": "example.com"
        }
    ],
    "Parameters": [
        {
```

```
            "Name": "tenantName",
            "Value": "first-tenant"
        }
    ],
    "Enabled": true,
    "Name": "new-tenant-no-cert"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F0ABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
        "Id": "dt_2zhRB0vBe0B72LZCVy1mgzI1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E1HVIAU7U12ABC",
        "Name": "new-tenant-no-cert",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2zhRB0vBe0B72LZCVy1mgzI1AB",
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "tenantName",
                "Value": "first-tenant"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2yQEwpipGFN0hhA0ZemPabOABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-07-10T20:59:38.414000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-07-10T20:59:38.414000+00:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "InProgress"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a CloudFront distribution tenant using a CloudFront-hosted validation token

The following `create-distribution-tenant` example creates a distribution tenant and uses a CloudFront-hosted validation token for your domain name.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution-tenant \
    --cli-input-json file://tenant.json
```

Contents of `tenant.json`:

```
{
    "DistributionId": "E2GJ5J9QN12ABC",
    "Domains": [
        {
            "Domain": "example.com"
        }
    ],
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "tenantName",
            "Value": "first-tenant"
        }
    ],
    "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2yQEwpipGFN0hhA0ZemPabOABC",
    "Enabled": true,
    "Name": "new-tenant-cf-hosted",
    "ManagedCertificateRequest": {
        "ValidationTokenHost": "cloudfront"
    }
}
```

Important: To successfully run this command, you must configure a CNAME DNS record that points your new domain (example.com) to the routing endpoint of the connection group that is associated with the distribution tenant. This CNAME record must also be propagated before CloudFront can successfully complete this request.

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F0ABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
        "Id": "dt_2zhStKrA524GvvTWJX92Ozl1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E2GJ5J9QN12ABC",
        "Name": "new-tenant-cf-hosted",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2zhStKrA524GvvTWJX92Ozl1AB",
```

```
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "inactive"
            }
        ],
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "tenantName",
                "Value": "first-tenant"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2zhSaGatwwXjTjE42nneZzqABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-07-10T21:13:46.416000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-07-10T21:13:46.416000+00:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "InProgress"
    }
}
```

Example 4: To create a CloudFront distribution tenant using a self-hosted validation token

The following `create-distribution-tenant` example creates a CloudFront distribution tenant and uses a self-hosted validation token.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution-tenant \
    --cli-input-json file://tenant.json
```

Contents of `tenant.json`:

```
{
    "DistributionId": "E2GJ5J9QN12ABC",
    "Domains": [
        {
            "Domain": "example.com"
        }
    ],
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "tenantName",
            "Value": "first-tenant"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "Enabled": true,
    "Name": "new-tenant-self-hosted",
    "ManagedCertificateRequest": {
        "ValidationTokenHost": "self-hosted"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F0ABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
        "Id": "dt_2zhTFBV93OfFJJ3YMdNM5BC1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E2GJ5J9QN12ABC",
        "Name": "new-tenant-self-hosted",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2zhTFBV93OfFJJ3YMdNM5BC1AB",
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "inactive"
            }
        ],
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "tenantName",
                "Value": "first-tenant"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2yQEwpipGFN0hhA0ZemPabOABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-07-10T21:16:39.828000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-07-10T21:16:39.828000+00:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "InProgress"
    }
}
```

Important: After you run this command, the distribution tenant will be created without validation. To validate the managed certificate request and configure the DNS when you're ready to start receiving traffic, see Complete domain setup in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

For more information about creating distribution tenants, see Create a distribution in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-distribution-with-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `create-distribution-with-tags`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFront distribution with tags

The following `create-distribution-with-tags` example creates a distribution with two tags by providing the distribution configuration and tags in a JSON file named `dist-config-with-tags.json`.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution-with-tags \
    --distribution-config-with-tags file://dist-config-with-tags.json
```

The file `dist-config-with-tags.json` is a JSON document in the current folder. Note the `Tags` object at the top of the file, which contains two tags:

`Name = ExampleDistributionProject = ExampleProject`

Contents of `dist-config-with-tags.json`:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "ExampleDistribution"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Project",
                "Value": "ExampleProject"
            }
        ]
    },
    "DistributionConfig": {
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Aliases": {
```

```
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
        "Origins": {
            "Quantity": 1,
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                    "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                    "OriginPath": "",
                    "CustomHeaders": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "S3OriginConfig": {
                        "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "OriginGroups": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
            "ForwardedValues": {
                "QueryString": false,
                "Cookies": {
                    "Forward": "none"
                },
                "Headers": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "TrustedSigners": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "MinTTL": 0,
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
```

```
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
            "DefaultTTL": 86400,
            "MaxTTL": 31536000,
            "Compress": false,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
        },
        "CacheBehaviors": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "Comment": "",
        "Logging": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "IncludeCookies": false,
            "Bucket": "",
            "Prefix": ""
        },
        "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
        "Enabled": true,
        "ViewerCertificate": {
            "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
            "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
            "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
        },
        "Restrictions": {
            "GeoRestriction": {
                "RestrictionType": "none",
```

```
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "WebACLId": "",
        "HttpVersion": "http2",
        "IsIPV6Enabled": true
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/distribution/
EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-04T23:35:41.433Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                        "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
```

```
                        "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "OriginGroups": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
            "ForwardedValues": {
                "QueryString": false,
                "Cookies": {
                    "Forward": "none"
                },
                "Headers": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "TrustedSigners": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "MinTTL": 0,
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
```

```
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": true,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDistributionWithTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-distribution`

The following code example shows how to use `create-distribution`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a CloudFront distribution

The following `create-distribution` example creates a distribution for an S3 bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`, and also specifies `index.html` as the default root object, using command line arguments.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution \
    --origin-domain-name amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com \
    --default-root-object index.html
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/distribution/
EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
    "ETag": "E9LHASXEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-11-22T00:55:15.705Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                        "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
```

```
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
            "DefaultTTL": 86400,
            "MaxTTL": 31536000,
            "Compress": false,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
        },
        "CacheBehaviors": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "Comment": "",
        "Logging": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "IncludeCookies": false,
            "Bucket": "",
            "Prefix": ""
        },
        "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
        "Enabled": true,
        "ViewerCertificate": {
            "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
            "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
            "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
        },
        "Restrictions": {
            "GeoRestriction": {
                "RestrictionType": "none",
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "WebACLId": "",
        "HttpVersion": "http2",
        "IsIPV6Enabled": true
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a CloudFront distribution using a JSON file

The following `create-distribution` example creates a distribution for an S3 bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`, and also specifies `index.html` as the default root object, using a JSON file.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution \
    --distribution-config file://dist-config.json
```

Contents of `dist-config.json`:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Aliases": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                "OriginPath": "",
                "CustomHeaders": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "OriginGroups": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
        "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
        "ForwardedValues": {
```

```
            "QueryString": false,
            "Cookies": {
                "Forward": "none"
            },
            "Headers": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "TrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
        "MinTTL": 0,
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": [
                "HEAD",
                "GET"
            ],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ]
            }
        },
        "SmoothStreaming": false,
        "DefaultTTL": 86400,
        "MaxTTL": 31536000,
        "Compress": false,
        "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
    },
    "CacheBehaviors": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "CustomErrorResponses": {
```

```
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "Comment": "",
    "Logging": {
        "Enabled": false,
        "IncludeCookies": false,
        "Bucket": "",
        "Prefix": ""
    },
    "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
    "Enabled": true,
    "ViewerCertificate": {
        "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
        "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
        "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
    },
    "Restrictions": {
        "GeoRestriction": {
            "RestrictionType": "none",
            "Quantity": 0
        }
    },
    "WebACLId": "",
    "HttpVersion": "http2",
    "IsIPV6Enabled": true
}
```

See Example 1 for sample output.

Example 3: To create a CloudFront multi-tenant distribution with a certificate

The following `create-distribution` example creates a CloudFront distribution with multi-tenant support and a specifies a TLS certificate.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution \
    --distribution-config file://dist-config.json
```

Contents of `dist-config.json`:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example-with-cert",
    "Comment": "CLI example distribution",
    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
```

```
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                "OriginPath": "/{{tenantName}}",
                "CustomHeaders": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
        "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
        "CachePolicyId": "658327ea-f89d-4fab-a63d-7e88639e5ABC",
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": ["HEAD", "GET"],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": ["HEAD", "GET"]
            }
        }
    },
    "Enabled": true,
    "ViewerCertificate": {
        "ACMCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/191306a1-db01-49ca-90ef-fc414ee5dabc",
        "SSLSupportMethod": "sni-only"
    },
    "HttpVersion": "http2",
    "ConnectionMode": "tenant-only",
    "TenantConfig": {
        "ParameterDefinitions": [
            {
                "Name": "tenantName",
                "Definition": {
                    "StringSchema": {
                        "Comment": "tenantName parameter",
```

```
                        "DefaultValue": "root",
                        "Required": false
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2020-05-31/distribution/
E1HVIAU7UABC",
    "ETag": "E20LT7R1BABC",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "E1HVIAU7U12ABC",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/E1HVIAU7U12ABC",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-07-10T20:33:31.117000+00:00",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "example.com",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "ActiveTrustedKeyGroups": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example-with-cert",
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                        "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "/{{tenantName}}",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
```

```
                    },
                    "S3OriginConfig": {
                        "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                    },
                    "ConnectionAttempts": 3,
                    "ConnectionTimeout": 10,
                    "OriginShield": {
                        "Enabled": false
                    },
                    "OriginAccessControlId": ""
                }
            ]
        },
        "OriginGroups": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "TrustedKeyGroups": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": ["HEAD", "GET"],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": ["HEAD", "GET"]
                }
            },
            "Compress": false,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": "",
            "CachePolicyId": "658327ea-f89d-4fab-a63d-7e88639e5ABC",
            "GrpcConfig": {
                "Enabled": false
            }
        },
```

```
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "CLI example distribution",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "Enabled": true,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": false,
                "ACMCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/1954f095-11b6-4daf-9952-0c308a00abc",
                "SSLSupportMethod": "sni-only",
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1.2_2021",
                "Certificate": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/1954f095-11b6-4daf-9952-0c308a00abc",
                "CertificateSource": "acm"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "TenantConfig": {
                "ParameterDefinitions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "tenantName",
                        "Definition": {
                            "StringSchema": {
                                "Comment": "tenantName parameter",
                                "DefaultValue": "root",
                                "Required": false
                            }
                        }
                    }
```

```
                ]
            },
            "ConnectionMode": "tenant-only"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with distributions in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To create a CloudFront multi-tenant distribution without a certificate

The following `create-distribution` example creates a CloudFront distribution with multi-tenant support but without a TLS certificate.

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution \
    --distribution-config file://dist-config.json
```

Contents of `dist-config.json`:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "CLI example distribution",
    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                "OriginPath": "/{{tenantName}}",
                "CustomHeaders": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
        "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
```

```
        "CachePolicyId": "658327ea-f89d-4fab-a63d-7e88639e5ABC",
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": [
                "HEAD",
                "GET"
            ],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "Enabled": true,
    "HttpVersion": "http2",
    "ConnectionMode": "tenant-only",
    "TenantConfig": {
        "ParameterDefinitions": [
            {
                "Name": "tenantName",
                "Definition": {
                    "StringSchema": {
                        "Comment": "tenantName parameter",
                        "DefaultValue": "root",
                        "Required": false
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2020-05-31/distribution/
E2GJ5J9QN12ABC",
    "ETag": "E37YLVVQIABC",
    "Distribution": {
```

```
        "Id": "E2GJ5J9QNABC",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/E2GJ5J9QN12ABC",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-07-10T20:35:20.565000+00:00",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "example.com",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "ActiveTrustedKeyGroups": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example-no-cert",
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                        "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "/{{tenantName}}",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                        },
                        "ConnectionAttempts": 3,
                        "ConnectionTimeout": 10,
                        "OriginShield": {
                            "Enabled": false
                        },
                        "OriginAccessControlId": ""
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
```

```
                "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                "TrustedKeyGroups": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": "",
                "CachePolicyId": "658327ea-f89d-4fab-a63d-7e88639e5ABC",
                "GrpcConfig": {
                    "Enabled": false
                }
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "CLI example distribution",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
```

```
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "Enabled": true,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "SSLSupportMethod": "sni-only",
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "TenantConfig": {
                "ParameterDefinitions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "tenantName",
                        "Definition": {
                            "StringSchema": {
                                "Comment": "tenantName parameter",
                                "DefaultValue": "root",
                                "Required": false
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "ConnectionMode": "tenant-only"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configure distributions in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDistribution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-field-level-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `create-field-level-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFront field-level encryption configuration

The following example creates a field-level encryption configuration by providing the configuration parameters in a JSON file named `fle-config.json`. Before you can create a field-level encryption configuration, you must have a field-level encryption profile. To create a profile, see the create-field-level-encryption-profile command.

For more information about CloudFront field-level encryption, see Using Field-Level Encryption to Help Protect Sensitive Data in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

```
aws cloudfront create-field-level-encryption-config \
    --field-level-encryption-config file://fle-config.json
```

The file `fle-config.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that contains the following:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "Example FLE configuration",
    "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
        "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
        "QueryArgProfiles": {
            "Quantity": 0
        }
    },
    "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
        "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
        "ContentTypeProfiles": {
            "Quantity": 1,
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Format": "URLEncoded",
                    "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                    "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/field-level-encryption/
C3KM2WVD605UAY",
    "ETag": "E2P4Z4VU7TY5SG",
    "FieldLevelEncryption": {
        "Id": "C3KM2WVD605UAY",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T21:30:18.974Z",
        "FieldLevelEncryptionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Example FLE configuration",
            "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
                "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
                "QueryArgProfiles": {
                    "Quantity": 0,
                    "Items": []
                }
            },
            "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
                "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
                "ContentTypeProfiles": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "Format": "URLEncoded",
                            "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                            "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFieldLevelEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-field-level-encryption-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-field-level-encryption-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFront field-level encryption profile

The following example creates a field-level encryption profile by providing the parameters in a JSON file named `fle-profile-config.json`. Before you can create a field-level encryption profile, you must have a CloudFront public key. To create a CloudFront public key, see the create-public-key command.

For more information about CloudFront field-level encryption, see Using Field-Level Encryption to Help Protect Sensitive Data in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

```
aws cloudfront create-field-level-encryption-profile \
    --field-level-encryption-profile-config file://fle-profile-config.json
```

The file `fle-profile-config.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that contains the following:

```
{
    "Name": "ExampleFLEProfile",
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "FLE profile for AWS CLI example",
    "EncryptionEntities": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                "FieldPatterns": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        "ExampleSensitiveField"
                    ]
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/field-level-encryption-
profile/PPK0UOSIF5WSV",
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "FieldLevelEncryptionProfile": {
        "Id": "PPK0UOSIF5WSV",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T01:03:16.537Z",
        "FieldLevelEncryptionProfileConfig": {
            "Name": "ExampleFLEProfile",
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "FLE profile for AWS CLI example",
            "EncryptionEntities": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                        "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                        "FieldPatterns": {
                            "Quantity": 1,
                            "Items": [
                                "ExampleSensitiveField"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFieldLevelEncryptionProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant`

The following code example shows how to use `create-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFront invalidation for a distribution tenant

The following `create-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant` example creates an invalidation for all files in a CloudFront distribution tenant.

```
aws cloudfront create-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant \
    --id dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJO1AB \
    --invalidation-batch '{"Paths": {"Quantity": 1, "Items": ["/*"]},
 "CallerReference": "invalidation-$(date +%s)"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2020-05-31/distribution-tenant/
dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJO1AB/invalidation/I2JGL2F1ZAA426PGG0YLLKABC",
    "Invalidation": {
        "Id": "I2JGL2F1ZAA426PGG0YLLKABC",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "CreateTime": "2025-05-07T16:59:25.947000+00:00",
        "InvalidationBatch": {
            "Paths": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    "/*"
                ]
            },
            "CallerReference": "invalidation-$(date +%s)"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Invalidate files to remove content in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInvalidationForDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-invalidation`

The following code example shows how to use `create-invalidation`.

AWS CLI

To create an invalidation for a CloudFront distribution

The following `create-invalidation` example creates an invalidation for the specified files in the specified CloudFront distribution:

```
aws cloudfront create-invalidation \
    --distribution-id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --paths "/example-path/example-file.jpg" "/example-path/example-file2.png"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/distribution/
EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE/invalidation/I1JLWSDAP8FU89",
    "Invalidation": {
        "Id": "I1JLWSDAP8FU89",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "CreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:24:51.407Z",
        "InvalidationBatch": {
            "Paths": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "/example-path/example-file2.png",
                    "/example-path/example-file.jpg"
                ]
            },
            "CallerReference": "cli-1575570291-670203"
        }
    }
}
```

In the previous example, the AWS CLI automatically generated a random `CallerReference`. To specify your own `CallerReference`, or to avoid passing the invalidation parameters as command line arguments, you can use a JSON file. The following example creates an invalidation for two files, by providing the invalidation parameters in a JSON file named `inv-batch.json`:

```
aws cloudfront create-invalidation \
    --distribution-id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --invalidation-batch file://inv-batch.json
```

Contents of `inv-batch.json`:

```
{
    "Paths": {
        "Quantity": 2,
```

```
        "Items": [
            "/example-path/example-file.jpg",
            "/example-path/example-file2.png"
        ]
    },
    "CallerReference": "cli-example"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/distribution/
EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE/invalidation/I2J0I21PCUYOIK",
    "Invalidation": {
        "Id": "I2J0I21PCUYOIK",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "CreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:40:49.413Z",
        "InvalidationBatch": {
            "Paths": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "/example-path/example-file.jpg",
                    "/example-path/example-file2.png"
                ]
            },
            "CallerReference": "cli-example"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateInvalidation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFront public key

The following example creates a CloudFront public key by providing the parameters in a JSON file named `pub-key-config.json`. Before you can use this command, you must have a PEM-

encoded public key. For more information, see Create an RSA Key Pair in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

```
aws cloudfront create-public-key \
    --public-key-config file://pub-key-config.json
```

The file pub-key-config.json is a JSON document in the current folder that contains the following. Note that the public key is encoded in PEM format.

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Name": "ExampleKey",
    "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
    "Comment": "example public key"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/public-key/
KDFB19YGCR002",
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "PublicKey": {
        "Id": "KDFB19YGCR002",
        "CreatedTime": "2019-12-05T18:51:43.781Z",
        "PublicKeyConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Name": "ExampleKey",
            "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
```

```
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
            "Comment": "example public key"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CloudFront origin access identity

The following example deletes the origin access identity (OAI) with the ID `E74FTE3AEXAMPLE`. To delete an OAI, you must have the OAI's ID and `ETag`. The OAI ID is returned in the output of the create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity and list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities commands. To get the `ETag`, use the get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity or get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the OAI's `ETag`.

```
aws cloudfront delete-cloud-front-origin-access-identity \
    --id E74FTE3AEXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE
```

When successful, this command has no output.

- For API details, see DeleteCloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-connection-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connection-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a connection group

The following `delete-connection-group` example deletes a connection group. The connection group must be disabled and can't be associated with any CloudFront resources.

```
aws cloudfront delete-connection-group \
    --id cg_2wjLpjbHkLUdhWAjHllcOeABC \
    --if-match ETVPDKIKX0DABC
```

When successful, this command has no output.

For more information about managing connection groups, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteConnectionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-distribution-tenant`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

To delete a distribution tenant

The following `delete-distribution-tenant` example deletes a distribution tenant with ETag `ETVPDKIKX0DABC`. The distribution tenant must be disabled and can't be associated with any CloudFront resources.

```
aws cloudfront delete-distribution-tenant \
    --id dt_2wjMUbg3NHZEQ7OfoalP5zi1AB \
    --if-match ETVPDKIKX0DABC
```

When successful, this command has no output.

For more information, see Delete a distribution in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-distribution`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-distribution`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CloudFront distribution

The following example deletes the CloudFront distribution with the ID EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE. Before you can delete a distribution, you must disable it. To disable a distribution, use the update-distribution command. For more information, see the update-distribution examples.

When a distribution is disabled, you can delete it. To delete a distribution, you must use the `--if-match` option to provide the distribution's ETag. To get the ETag, use the get-distribution or get-distribution-config command.

```
aws cloudfront delete-distribution \
    --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE
```

When successful, this command has no output.

- For API details, see DeleteDistribution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-field-level-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-field-level-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CloudFront field-level encryption configuration

The following example deletes the CloudFront field-level encryption configuration with the ID C3KM2WVD605UAY. To delete a field-level encryption configuration, you must have its ID and ETag. The ID is returned in the output of the create-field-level-encryption-config and list-field-level-encryption-configs commands. To get the ETag, use the get-field-level-encryption or get-field-level-encryption-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the configuration's ETag.

```
aws cloudfront delete-field-level-encryption-config \
    --id C3KM2WVD605UAY \
    --if-match E26M4BIAV81ZF6
```

When successful, this command has no output.

- For API details, see DeleteFieldLevelEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-field-level-encryption-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-field-level-encryption-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CloudFront field-level encryption profile

The following example deletes the CloudFront field-level encryption profile with the ID `PPK0UOSIF5WSV`. To delete a field-level encryption profile, you must have its ID and `ETag`. The ID is returned in the output of the create-field-level-encryption-profile and list-field-level-encryption-profiles commands. To get the `ETag`, use the get-field-level-encryption-profile or get-field-level-encryption-profile-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the profile's `ETag`.

```
aws cloudfront delete-field-level-encryption-profile \
    --id PPK0UOSIF5WSV \
    --if-match EJETYFJ9CL66D
```

When successful, this command has no output.

- For API details, see DeleteFieldLevelEncryptionProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CloudFront public key

The following example deletes the CloudFront public key with the ID `KDFB19YGCR002`. To delete a public key, you must have its ID and `ETag`. The ID is returned in the output of the create-public-key and list-public-keys commands. To get the `ETag`, use the get-public-key or get-public-key-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the public key's `ETag`.

```
aws cloudfront delete-public-key \
    --id KDFB19YGCR002 \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE
```

When successful, this command has no output.

- For API details, see DeletePublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-distribution-tenant-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-distribution-tenant-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a web ACL from a distribution tenant

The following `disassociate-distribution-tenant-web-acl` example disassociates a web ACL from a distribution tenant with ETag E1PA6795UKMABC.

```
aws cloudfront disassociate-distribution-tenant-web-acl \
    --id dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB \
    --if-match E1PA6795UKMABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E13V1IB3VIYABC",
    "Id": "dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB"
}
```

For more information, see Disable AWS WAF security protections in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateDistributionTenantWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-distribution-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-distribution-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a web ACL from a CloudFront distribution

The following `disassociate-distribution-web-acl` example removes the association between a web ACL and a CloudFront distribution with ETag E13V1IB3VIYABC.

```
aws cloudfront disassociate-distribution-web-acl \
    --id E1XNX8R2G0AABC \
    --if-match EEZQ9Z24VM1ABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2YWS1C2J30ABC",
    "Id": "E1XNX8R2G0AABC"
}
```

For more information, see Disable AWS WAF security protections in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateDistributionWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config

The following code example shows how to use `get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront origin access identity configuration

The following example gets metadata about the CloudFront origin access identity (OAI) with the ID E74FTE3AEXAMPLE, including its ETag. The OAI ID is returned in the output of the create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity and list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities commands.

```
aws cloudfront get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config --id E74FTE3AEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentityConfig": {
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Comment": "Example OAI"
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetCloudFrontOriginAccessIdentityConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront origin access identity

The following example gets the CloudFront origin access identity (OAI) with the ID E74FTE3AEXAMPLE, including its ETag and the associated S3 canonical ID. The OAI ID is returned in the output of the create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity and list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities commands.

```
aws cloudfront get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity --id E74FTE3AEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity": {
        "Id": "E74FTE3AEXAMPLE",
        "S3CanonicalUserId":
 "cd13868f797c227fbea2830611a26fe0a21ba1b826ab4bed9b7771c9aEXAMPLE",
        "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentityConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Example OAI"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetCloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connection-group-by-routing-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connection-group-by-routing-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To get a connection group by routing endpoint

The following `get-connection-group-by-routing-endpoint` example retrieves information about a connection group using its routing endpoint.

```
aws cloudfront get-connection-group-by-routing-endpoint \
    --routing-endpoint dvdg9gprgabc.cloudfront.net
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
    "ConnectionGroup": {
        "Id": "cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
        "Name": "connection-group-2",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:connection-group/
cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:00.790000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:00.790000+00:00",
        "Ipv6Enabled": true,
        "RoutingEndpoint": "dvdg9gprgabc.cloudfront.net",
        "Status": "Deployed",
        "Enabled": true,
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConnectionGroupByRoutingEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connection-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connection-group`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront connection group

The following `get-connection-group` example retrieves information about a CloudFront connection group.

```
aws cloudfront get-connection-group \
    --identifier cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
    "ConnectionGroup": {
        "Id": "cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
        "Name": "connection-group-2",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:connection-group/
cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:00.790000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:00.790000+00:00",
        "Ipv6Enabled": true,
        "RoutingEndpoint": "dvdg9gprgabc.cloudfront.net",
        "Status": "Deployed",
        "Enabled": true,
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConnectionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-distribution-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-distribution-config`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront distribution configuration

The following example gets metadata about the CloudFront distribution with the ID `EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE`, including its `ETag`. The distribution ID is returned in the create-distribution and list-distributions commands.

```
aws cloudfront get-distribution-config \
    --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "DistributionConfig": {
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Aliases": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
        "Origins": {
            "Quantity": 1,
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                    "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                    "OriginPath": "",
                    "CustomHeaders": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "S3OriginConfig": {
                        "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "OriginGroups": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
            "ForwardedValues": {
                "QueryString": false,
                "Cookies": {
                    "Forward": "none"
                },
                "Headers": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
```

```
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "TrustedSigners": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "MinTTL": 0,
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
            "DefaultTTL": 86400,
            "MaxTTL": 31536000,
            "Compress": false,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
        },
        "CacheBehaviors": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "Comment": "",
        "Logging": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "IncludeCookies": false,
            "Bucket": "",
            "Prefix": ""
```

```
        },
        "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
        "Enabled": true,
        "ViewerCertificate": {
            "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
            "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
            "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
        },
        "Restrictions": {
            "GeoRestriction": {
                "RestrictionType": "none",
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "WebACLId": "",
        "HttpVersion": "http2",
        "IsIPV6Enabled": true
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDistributionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-distribution-tenant-by-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `get-distribution-tenant-by-domain`.

AWS CLI

To get distribution tenant information by domain

The following `get-distribution-tenant-by-domain` example retrieves information about a distribution tenant using the specified domain.

```
aws cloudfront get-distribution-tenant-by-domain \
    --domain example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
```

```
        "Id": "dt_2xVInRKCfUzQHgxosDs9hiLk1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
        "Name": "example-tenant-4",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2xVInRKCfUzQHgxosDs9hiLk1AB",
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "testParam",
                "Value": "defaultValue"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-05-23T16:16:20.871000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-23T16:16:20.871000+00:00",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Status": "Deployed"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Understand how multi-tenant distributions work in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDistributionTenantByDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-distribution-tenant`

The following code example shows how to use `get-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

To get details about a CloudFront distribution tenant

The following `get-distribution-tenant` example retrieves information about a CloudFront distribution tenant.

```
aws cloudfront get-distribution-tenant \
```

```
    --id dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
        "Id": "dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
        "Name": "example-tenant-2",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB",
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "inactive"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:28.542000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:37.724000+00:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "InProgress"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Understand how multi-tenant distributions work in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-distribution`

The following code example shows how to use `get-distribution`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront distribution

The following `get-distribution` example gets the CloudFront distribution with the ID `EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE`, including its `ETag`. The distribution ID is returned in the create-distribution and list-distributions commands.

```
aws cloudfront get-distribution \
    --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "Deployed",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-04T23:35:41.433Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                        "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
```

```
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
```

```
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": true,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDistribution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-field-level-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-field-level-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To get metadata about a CloudFront field-level encryption configuration

The following example gets metadata about the CloudFront field-level encryption configuration with the ID C3KM2WVD605UAY, including its ETag:

```
aws cloudfront get-field-level-encryption-config --id C3KM2WVD605UAY
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2P4Z4VU7TY5SG",
    "FieldLevelEncryptionConfig": {
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Comment": "Example FLE configuration",
        "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
            "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
            "QueryArgProfiles": {
                "Quantity": 0,
                "Items": []
            }
        },
        "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
            "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
            "ContentTypeProfiles": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Format": "URLEncoded",
                        "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                        "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFieldLevelEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-field-level-encryption-profile-config

The following code example shows how to use get-field-level-encryption-profile-config.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront field-level encryption profile configuration

The following example gets metadata about the CloudFront field-level encryption profile with ID PPK0UOSIF5WSV , including its ETag:

```
aws cloudfront get-field-level-encryption-profile-config --id PPK0UOSIF5WSV
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E1QQG65FS2L2GC",
    "FieldLevelEncryptionProfileConfig": {
        "Name": "ExampleFLEProfile",
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Comment": "FLE profile for AWS CLI example",
        "EncryptionEntities": {
            "Quantity": 1,
            "Items": [
                {
                    "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                    "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                    "FieldPatterns": {
                        "Quantity": 1,
                        "Items": [
                            "ExampleSensitiveField"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFieldLevelEncryptionProfileConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-field-level-encryption-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-field-level-encryption-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront field-level encryption profile

The following example gets the CloudFront field-level encryption profile with ID PPK0UOSIF5WSV , including its ETag:

```
aws cloudfront get-field-level-encryption-profile --id PPK0UOSIF5WSV
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E1QQG65FS2L2GC",
    "FieldLevelEncryptionProfile": {
        "Id": "PPK0UOSIF5WSV",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T01:03:16.537Z",
        "FieldLevelEncryptionProfileConfig": {
            "Name": "ExampleFLEProfile",
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "FLE profile for AWS CLI example",
            "EncryptionEntities": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                        "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                        "FieldPatterns": {
                            "Quantity": 1,
                            "Items": [
                                "ExampleSensitiveField"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFieldLevelEncryptionProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-field-level-encryption

The following code example shows how to use `get-field-level-encryption`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront field-level encryption configuration

The following example gets the CloudFront field-level encryption configuration with the ID `C3KM2WVD605UAY`, including its `ETag`:

```
aws cloudfront get-field-level-encryption --id C3KM2WVD605UAY
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2P4Z4VU7TY5SG",
    "FieldLevelEncryption": {
        "Id": "C3KM2WVD605UAY",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T21:30:18.974Z",
        "FieldLevelEncryptionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Example FLE configuration",
            "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
                "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
                "QueryArgProfiles": {
                    "Quantity": 0,
                    "Items": []
                }
            },
            "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
                "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
                "ContentTypeProfiles": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "Format": "URLEncoded",
                            "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                            "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFieldLevelEncryption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant`

The following code example shows how to use `get-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

To get an invalidation for a distribution tenant

The following `get-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant` example gets information about an invalidation for a distribution tenant.

```
aws cloudfront get-invalidation-for-distribution-tenant \
    --distribution-tenant-id dt_2wjDZi3hD1iv0Xf6rpZJ0SNE1AB \
    --id I4CU23QAPKMUDUU06F90FGFABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "Invalidation": {
        "Id": "I4CU23QAPKMUDUU06F90FGFABC",
        "Status": "Completed",
        "CreateTime": "2025-05-06T15:46:12.824000+00:00",
        "InvalidationBatch": {
            "Paths": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "/example/invalidation",
                    "/more/invalidations"
                ]
            },
            "CallerReference": "007ee5a6-d0a0-42be-bb61-e7b915969b48"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Invalidate files to remove content in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInvalidationForDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-invalidation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-invalidation`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront invalidation

The following example gets the invalidation with the ID `I2J0I21PCUYOIK` for the CloudFront distribution with the ID `EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE`:

```
aws cloudfront get-invalidation --id I2J0I21PCUYOIK --distribution-
id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Invalidation": {
        "Status": "Completed",
        "InvalidationBatch": {
            "Paths": {
                "Items": [
                    "/example-path/example-file.jpg",
                    "/example-path/example-file-2.jpg"
                ],
                "Quantity": 2
            },
            "CallerReference": "cli-example"
        },
        "Id": "I2J0I21PCUYOIK",
        "CreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:40:49.413Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetInvalidation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-managed-certificate-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-managed-certificate-details`.

AWS CLI

To get managed certificate details

The following `get-managed-certificate-details` example retrieves the details of a CloudFront managed ACM certificate.

```
aws cloudfront get-managed-certificate-details \
    --identifier dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB
```

Output:

```
{
    "ManagedCertificateDetails": {
        "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/655dc1fe-6d37-451d-a013-c2db3a034abc",
        "CertificateStatus": "pending-validation",
        "ValidationTokenHost": "self-hosted",
        "ValidationTokenDetails": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "RedirectTo": "validation.us-east-1.acm-
validations.aws/123456789012/.well-known/pki-validation/
b315c9ae21284e7918bb9f3f422ab1c7.txt",
                "RedirectFrom": "example.com/.well-known/pki-validation/
b315c9ae21284e7918bb9f3f422ac3c7.txt"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Request certificates for your CloudFront distribution tenant in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetManagedCertificateDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-key-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-key-config`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront public key configuration

The following example gets metadata about the CloudFront public key with the ID KDFB19YGCR002, including its ETag. The public key ID is returned in the create-public-key and list-public-keys commands.

```
aws cloudfront get-public-key-config --id KDFB19YGCR002
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "PublicKeyConfig": {
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Name": "ExampleKey",
        "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "Comment": "example public key"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPublicKeyConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To get a CloudFront public key

The following example gets the CloudFront public key with the ID KDFB19YGCR002, including its ETag. The public key ID is returned in the create-public-key and list-public-keys commands.

```
aws cloudfront get-public-key --id KDFB19YGCR002
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "PublicKey": {
        "Id": "KDFB19YGCR002",
        "CreatedTime": "2019-12-05T18:51:43.781Z",
        "PublicKeyConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Name": "ExampleKey",
            "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
            "Comment": "example public key"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities`

The following code example shows how to use `list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront origin access identities

The following example gets a list of the CloudFront origin access identities (OAIs) in your AWS account:

```
aws cloudfront list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities
```

Output:

```
{
    "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentityList": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "E74FTE3AEXAMPLE",
                "S3CanonicalUserId":
 "cd13868f797c227fbea2830611a26fe0a21ba1b826ab4bed9b7771c9aEXAMPLE",
                "Comment": "Example OAI"
            },
            {
                "Id": "EH1HDMBEXAMPLE",
                "S3CanonicalUserId":
 "1489f6f2e6faacaae7ff64c4c3e6956c24f78788abfc1718c3527c263bf7a17EXAMPLE",
                "Comment": "Test OAI"
            },
            {
                "Id": "E2X2C9TEXAMPLE",
                "S3CanonicalUserId":
 "cbfeebb915a64749f9be546a45b3fcfd3a31c779673c13c4dd460911ae402c2EXAMPLE",
                "Comment": "Example OAI #2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListCloudFrontOriginAccessIdentities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-connection-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-connection-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list connection groups

The following `list-connection-groups` example lists the available connection groups in your AWS account.

```
aws cloudfront list-connection-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectionGroups": [
        {
            "Id": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
            "Name": "CreatedByCloudFront-cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:connection-group/
cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
            "RoutingEndpoint": "d3sx0pso7m5abc.cloudfront.net",
            "CreatedTime": "2025-05-05T22:32:29.630000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-05T22:32:29.630000+00:00",
            "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Status": "Deployed",
            "IsDefault": true
        },
        {
            "Id": "cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
            "Name": "connection-group-2",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:connection-group/
cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
            "RoutingEndpoint": "dvdg9gprgabc.cloudfront.net",
            "CreatedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:00.790000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:00.790000+00:00",
            "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Status": "Deployed",
            "IsDefault": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListConnectionGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-distribution-tenants-by-customization`

The following code example shows how to use `list-distribution-tenants-by-customization`.

AWS CLI

To list distribution tenants by customization

The following `list-distribution-tenants-by-customization` example lists distribution tenants that use the specified web ACL.

```
aws cloudfront list-distribution-tenants-by-customization \
    --web-acl-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/
CreatedByCloudFront-0273cd2f/a3c19bce-42b5-48a1-a8d4-b2bb2f28eabc
```

Output:

```
{
    "DistributionTenantList": [
        {
            "Id": "dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB",
            "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
            "Name": "example-tenant-2",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB",
            "Domains": [
                {
                    "Domain": "example.com",
                    "Status": "inactive"
                }
            ],
            "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2wjDWTBKTlRB87cAaUQFaakABC",
            "Customizations": {
                "WebAcl": {
                    "Action": "override",
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/
CreatedByCloudFront-0273cd2f/a3c19bce-42b5-48a1-a8d4-b2bb2f28eabc"
                },
                "GeoRestrictions": {
                    "RestrictionType": "whitelist",
                    "Locations": [
                        "AL"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "CreatedTime": "2025-05-06T15:42:28.542000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-06T16:14:08.710000+00:00",
```

```
            "ETag": "E1F83G8C2ARABC",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Status": "Deployed"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Distribution tenant customizations in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDistributionTenantsByCustomization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-distribution-tenants`

The following code example shows how to use `list-distribution-tenants`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront distribution tenants

The following `list-distribution-tenants` example lists 3 CloudFront distribution tenants in your AWS account by the associated connection group.

```
aws cloudfront list-distribution-tenants \
    --association-filter ConnectionGroupId=cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC \
    --max-items 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "DistributionTenantList": [
        {
            "Id": "dt_2yMvQgam3QkJo2z54FDl91dk1AB",
            "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
            "Name": "new-tenant-customizations",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2yMvQgam3QkJo2z54FDl91dk1AB",
            "Domains": [
                {
                    "Domain": "example.com",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
            "Customizations": {
                "WebAcl": {
                    "Action": "disable"
                },
                "GeoRestrictions": {
                    "RestrictionType": "whitelist",
                    "Locations": [
                        "DE"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "CreatedTime": "2025-06-11T15:54:02.142000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2025-06-11T15:54:02.142000+00:00",
            "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
            "Enabled": false,
            "Status": "Deployed"
        },
        {
            "Id": "dt_2yMuV7NJuBcAB0cwwxMCBZQ1AB",
            "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
            "Name": "new-tenant",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2yMuV7NJuBcAB0cwwxMCBZQ1AB",
            "Domains": [
                {
                    "Domain": "1.example.com",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
            "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
            "Customizations": {
                "GeoRestrictions": {
                    "RestrictionType": "whitelist",
                    "Locations": [
                        "DE"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "CreatedTime": "2025-06-11T15:46:23.466000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2025-06-11T15:46:23.466000+00:00",
            "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
            "Enabled": false,
            "Status": "Deployed"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Id": "dt_2xVInRKCfUzQHgxosDs9hiLk1AB",
            "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
            "Name": "new-tenant-2",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2xVInRKCfUzQHgxosDs9hiLk1AB",
            "Domains": [
                {
                    "Domain": "2.example.com",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
            "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
            "CreatedTime": "2025-05-23T16:16:20.871000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-23T16:16:20.871000+00:00",
            "ETag": "E23ZP02F085ABC",
            "Enabled": false,
            "Status": "Deployed"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJNYXJrZXIiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAzfQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Understand how multi-tenant distributions work in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDistributionTenants in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-distributions-by-connection-mode`

The following code example shows how to use `list-distributions-by-connection-mode`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront distributions by connection mode

The following `list-distributions-by-connection-mode` example lists CloudFront distributions with the specified connection mode.

```
aws cloudfront list-distributions-by-connection-mode \
    --connection-mode tenant-only
```

Output:


```
{
    "DistributionList": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
                "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
                "ETag": "EPT4JPJQDY1ABC",
                "Status": "Deployed",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2025-05-23T16:16:15.691000+00:00",
                "DomainName": "-",
                "Aliases": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "Origins": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "Id": "example-cfn-simple-distribution123",
                            "DomainName": "example.com",
                            "OriginPath": "",
                            "CustomHeaders": {
                                "Quantity": 0
                            },
                            "S3OriginConfig": {
                                "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                            },
                            "ConnectionAttempts": 3,
                            "ConnectionTimeout": 10,
                            "OriginShield": {
                                "Enabled": false
                            },
                            "OriginAccessControlId": "E2CJRMB5LKEABC"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "OriginGroups": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                    "TargetOriginId": "example-cfn-simple-distribution123",
                    "TrustedKeyGroups": {
```

```
                        "Enabled": false,
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                    "AllowedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ],
                        "CachedMethods": {
                            "Quantity": 2,
                            "Items": [
                                "HEAD",
                                "GET"
                            ]
                        }
                    },
                    "Compress": true,
                    "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "FunctionAssociations": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "FieldLevelEncryptionId": "",
                    "CachePolicyId": "658327ea-f89d-4fab-a63d-7e88639e5abc",
                    "GrpcConfig": {
                        "Enabled": false
                    }
                },
                "CacheBehaviors": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "CustomErrorResponses": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "Comment": "",
                "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
                "Enabled": true,
                "ViewerCertificate": {
                    "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": false,
                    "ACMCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/ec53f564-ea5a-4e4a-a0a2-e3c989449abc",
```

```
                    "SSLSupportMethod": "sni-only",
                    "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1.2_2021",
                    "Certificate": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:123456789012:certificate/
ec53f564-ea5a-4e4a-a0a2-e3c989449abc",
                    "CertificateSource": "acm"
                },
                "Restrictions": {
                    "GeoRestriction": {
                        "RestrictionType": "none",
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "WebACLId": "arn:aws:wafv2:us-east-1:123456789012:global/webacl/web-
global-example/626900da-5f64-418b-ba9b-743f3746cabc",
                "HttpVersion": "http2",
                "IsIPV6Enabled": false,
                "Staging": false,
                "ConnectionMode": "tenant-only"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDistributionsByConnectionMode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-distributions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-distributions`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront distributions

The following example gets a list of the CloudFront distributions in your AWS account.

```
aws cloudfront list-distributions
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DistributionList": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "E23YS8OEXAMPLE",
                "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
E23YS8OEXAMPLE",
                "Status": "Deployed",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2024-08-05T18:23:40.375000+00:00",
                "DomainName": "abcdefgh12ijk.cloudfront.net",
                "Aliases": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "Origins": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                            "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
                            "OriginPath": "",
                            "CustomHeaders": {
                                "Quantity": 0
                            },
                            "S3OriginConfig": {
                                "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                            },
                            "ConnectionAttempts": 3,
                            "ConnectionTimeout": 10,
                            "OriginShield": {
                                "Enabled": false
                            },
                            "OriginAccessControlId": "EIAP8PEXAMPLE"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "OriginGroups": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                    "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
                    "TrustedSigners": {
                        "Enabled": false,
                        "Quantity": 0
```

```
            },
            "TrustedKeyGroups": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
            "Compress": true,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": "",
            "CachePolicyId": "658327ea-f89d-4fab-a63d-7e886EXAMPLE"
        },
        "CacheBehaviors": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "Comment": "",
        "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
        "Enabled": true,
        "ViewerCertificate": {
            "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
            "SSLSupportMethod": "vip",
            "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
```

```
                    "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
                },
                "Restrictions": {
                    "GeoRestriction": {
                        "RestrictionType": "none",
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "WebACLId": "",
                "HttpVersion": "HTTP2",
                "IsIPV6Enabled": true,
                "Staging": false
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListDistributions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-domain-conflicts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-domain-conflicts`.

AWS CLI

To list domain conflicts for a CloudFront distribution

The following `list-domain-conflicts` example lists domain conflicts for a CloudFront distribution.

```
aws cloudfront list-domain-conflicts \
    --domain example.com \
    --domain-control-validation-
resource "DistributionTenantId=dt_2x9GhoK0TZRsohWzv1b9It8J1AB"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DomainConflicts": [
        {
            "Domain": "example.com",
            "ResourceType": "distribution-tenant",
```

```
            "ResourceId": "***************ohWzv1b9It8J1AB",
            "AccountId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Move an alternate domain name to a different distribution in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDomainConflicts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-field-level-encryption-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-field-level-encryption-configs`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront field-level encryption configurations

The following example gets a list of the CloudFront field-level encryption configurations in your AWS account:

```
aws cloudfront list-field-level-encryption-configs
```

Output:

```
{
    "FieldLevelEncryptionList": {
        "MaxItems": 100,
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "C3KM2WVD605UAY",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T21:30:18.974Z",
                "Comment": "Example FLE configuration",
                "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
                    "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
                    "QueryArgProfiles": {
                        "Quantity": 0,
                        "Items": []
                    }
                },
                "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
```

```
                    "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
                    "ContentTypeProfiles": {
                        "Quantity": 1,
                        "Items": [
                            {
                                "Format": "URLEncoded",
                                "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                                "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListFieldLevelEncryptionConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-field-level-encryption-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-field-level-encryption-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront field-level encryption profiles

The following example gets a list of the CloudFront field-level encryption profiles in your AWS account:

```
aws cloudfront list-field-level-encryption-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "FieldLevelEncryptionProfileList": {
        "MaxItems": 100,
        "Quantity": 2,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-05T01:05:39.896Z",
```

```
                "Name": "ExampleFLEProfile",
                "EncryptionEntities": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                            "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                            "FieldPatterns": {
                                "Quantity": 1,
                                "Items": [
                                    "ExampleSensitiveField"
                                ]
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "Comment": "FLE profile for AWS CLI example"
            },
            {
                "Id": "PPK0UOSIF5WSV",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T01:03:16.537Z",
                "Name": "ExampleFLEProfile2",
                "EncryptionEntities": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "PublicKeyId": "K2ABC10EXAMPLE",
                            "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider2",
                            "FieldPatterns": {
                                "Quantity": 1,
                                "Items": [
                                    "ExampleSensitiveField2"
                                ]
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "Comment": "FLE profile #2 for AWS CLI example"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [ListFieldLevelEncryptionProfiles] in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-invalidations-for-distribution-tenant`

The following code example shows how to use `list-invalidations-for-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

To list invalidations for a CloudFront distribution tenant

The following `list-invalidations-for-distribution-tenant` example lists the invalidations for a CloudFront distribution tenant.

```
aws cloudfront list-invalidations-for-distribution-tenant \
    --id dt_2wjDZi3hD1ivOXf6rpZJOSNE1AB
```

Output:

```
{
    "InvalidationList": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "I4CU23QAPKMUDUU06F9OFGFABC",
                "CreateTime": "2025-05-06T15:46:12.824000+00:00",
                "Status": "Completed"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Invalidate files to remove content in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInvalidationsForDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-invalidations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-invalidations`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront invalidations

The following example gets a list of the invalidations for the CloudFront distribution with the ID EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE:

```
aws cloudfront list-invalidations --distribution-id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "InvalidationList": {
        "Marker": "",
        "Items": [
            {
                "Status": "Completed",
                "Id": "YNY2LI2BVJ4NJU",
                "CreateTime": "2019-08-31T21:15:52.042Z"
            }
        ],
        "IsTruncated": false,
        "MaxItems": 100,
        "Quantity": 1
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListInvalidations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-public-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-public-keys`.

AWS CLI

To list CloudFront public keys

The following example gets a list of the CloudFront public keys in your AWS account:

```
aws cloudfront list-public-keys
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicKeyList": {
        "MaxItems": 100,
```

```
        "Quantity": 2,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                "Name": "ExampleKey",
                "CreatedTime": "2019-12-05T01:04:28.818Z",
                "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
                "Comment": "example public key"
            },
            {
                "Id": "K1S0LWQ2L5HTBU",
                "Name": "ExampleKey2",
                "CreatedTime": "2019-12-09T23:28:11.110Z",
                "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEApOCAg88A8+f4dujn9Izt
\n26LxtgAkn2opGgo/NKpMiaisyw5qlg3f1gol7FV6pYNl78iJg3EO8JBbwtlH
+cR9\nLGSf60NDeVhm76Oc39Np/vWgOdsGQcRbi9WmKZeSODqjQGzVZWqPmito3FzWVk6b
\nfVY5N36U/RdbVAJm95Km+qaMYlbIdF40t72bi3IkKYV5hlB2XoDjlQ9F6ajQKyTB
\nMHa3SN8q+3ZjQ4sJJ7D1V6r4wR8jDcFVD5NckWJmmgIVnkOQM37NYeoDnkaOuTpu\nha/
+3b8tOb2z3LBVHPkp85zJRAOXacSwf5rZtPYKBNFsixTa2n55k2r218mOkMC4\nUwIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----",
                "Comment": "example public key #2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListPublicKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a CloudFront distribution

The following example gets a list of the tags for a CloudFront distribution:

```
aws cloudfront list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Key": "DateCreated",
                "Value": "2019-12-04"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "Example name"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Project",
                "Value": "Example project"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`sign`

The following code example shows how to use `sign`.

AWS CLI

To sign a CloudFront URL

The following example signs a CloudFront URL. To sign a URL, you need the key pair ID (called the **Access Key ID** in the AWS Management Console) and the private key of the trusted signer's CloudFront key pair. For more information about signed URLs, see Serving Private Content with Signed URLs and Signed Cookies in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

```
aws cloudfront sign \
```

```
    --url https://d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net/private-content/private-file.html \
    --key-pair-id APKAEIBAERJR2EXAMPLE \
    --private-key file://cf-signer-priv-key.pem \
    --date-less-than 2020-01-01
```

Output:

```
https://d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net/private-content/private-
file.html?Expires=1577836800&Signature=nEXK7Kby47XKeZQKVc6pwkif6oZc-
JWSpDkH0UH7EBGGqvgurkecCbgL5VfUAXyLQuJxFwRQWscz-
owcq9KpmewCXrXQbPaJZNi9XSNwf4YKurPDQYaRQawKoeenH0GFteRf9ELK-
Bs3nljTLjtbgzIUt7QJNKXcWr8AuUYikzGdJ4-qzx6WnxXfH~fxg4-
GGl6l2kgCpXUB6Jx6K~Y3kpVOdzUPOIqFLHAnJojbhxqrVejomZZ2XrquDvNUCCIbePGnR3d24UPaLXG4FKOqNEaWDIB
GNvjRJxqWf93uMobeMOiVYahb-e0KItiQewGcm0eLZQ__&Key-Pair-Id=APKAEIBAERJR2EXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see Sign in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a CloudFront distribution

The following `tag-resource` example adds two tags to the specified CloudFront distribution.

```
aws cloudfront tag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --tags 'Items=[{Key=Name,Value="Example name"},{Key=Project,Value="Example
 project"}]'
```

Instead of using command line arguments, you can provide the tags in a JSON file, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudfront tag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --tags file://tags.json
```

Contents of `tags.json`:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "Example name"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Project",
            "Value": "Example project"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a CloudFront distribution

The following example removes two tags from a CloudFront distribution by using command line arguments:

```
aws cloudfront untag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --tag-keys Items=Name,Project
```

Instead of using command line arguments, you can provide the tag keys in a JSON file, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudfront untag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --tag-keys file://tag-keys.json
```

The file `tag-keys.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that contains the following:

```
{
    "Items": [
        "Name",
        "Project"
    ]
}
```

When successful, this command has no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-cloud-front-origin-access-identity

The following code example shows how to use `update-cloud-front-origin-access-identity`.

AWS CLI

To update a CloudFront origin access identity

The following example updates the origin access identity (OAI) with the ID `E74FTE3AEXAMPLE`. The only field that you can update is the OAI's `Comment`.

To update an OAI, you must have the OAI's ID and `ETag`. The OAI ID is returned in the output of the create-cloud-front-origin-access-identity and list-cloud-front-origin-access-identities commands. To get the `ETag`, use the get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity or get-cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the OAI's `ETag`.

```
aws cloudfront update-cloud-front-origin-access-identity \
    --id E74FTE3AEXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE \
    --cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config \
        CallerReference=cli-example,Comment="Example OAI Updated"
```

You can accomplish the same thing by providing the OAI configuration in a JSON file, as shown in the following example:

```
aws cloudfront update-cloud-front-origin-access-identity \
    --id E74FTE3AEXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE \
    --cloud-front-origin-access-identity-config file://OAI-config.json
```

The file `OAI-config.json` is a JSON document in the current directory that contains the following:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "Example OAI Updated"
}
```

Whether you provide the OAI configuration with a command line argument or a JSON file, the output is the same:

```
{
    "ETag": "E9LHASXEXAMPLE",
    "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity": {
        "Id": "E74FTE3AEXAMPLE",
        "S3CanonicalUserId":
 "cd13868f797c227fbea2830611a26fe0a21ba1b826ab4bed9b7771c9aEXAMPLE",
        "CloudFrontOriginAccessIdentityConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Example OAI Updated"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateCloudFrontOriginAccessIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-connection-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-connection-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a CloudFront connection group

The following `update-connection-group` example disables a CloudFront connection group and disables IPv6.

```
aws cloudfront update-connection-group \
    --id cg_2yHsDkcPKeUlVkk3aEgLKcjABC \
    --no-ipv6-enabled \
    --no-enabled \
```

```
    --if-match E3UN6WX5RRO2ABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E1F83G8C2ARABC",
    "ConnectionGroup": {
        "Id": "cg_2yHsDkcPKeUlVkk3aEgLKcjABC",
        "Name": "cg-example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:connection-group/
cg_2yHsDkcPKeUlVkk3aEgLKcjABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-06-09T20:58:35.481000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-06-11T16:25:54.280000+00:00",
        "Ipv6Enabled": false,
        "RoutingEndpoint": "du9xp1elo1abc.cloudfront.net",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "Enabled": false,
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create custom connection group (optional) in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateConnectionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-distribution-tenant

The following code example shows how to use `update-distribution-tenant`.

AWS CLI

To update a CloudFront distribution tenant

The following `update-distribution-tenant` example updates a CloudFront distribution tenant with a new parameter value and adds a country to the geo-restrictions.

```
aws cloudfront update-distribution-tenant \
    --cli-input-json file://update-tenant.json
```

Contents of `update-tenant.json`:

```
{
    "Id": "dt_2yMvQgam3QkJo2z54FDl91dk1AB",
    "IfMatch": "E1F83G8C2ARABC",
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "testParam",
            "Value": "newParameterValue"
        }
    ],
    "Customizations": {
        "WebAcl": {
            "Action": "disable"
        },
        "GeoRestrictions": {
            "RestrictionType": "whitelist",
            "Locations": [
                "DE",
                "GB",
                "ES"
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E1PA6795UKMABC",
    "DistributionTenant": {
        "Id": "dt_2yMvQgam3QkJo2z54FDl91dk1AB",
        "DistributionId": "E1XNX8R2GOAABC",
        "Name": "new-tenant-customizations",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution-tenant/
dt_2yMvQgam3QkJo2z54FDl91dk1AB",
        "Domains": [
            {
                "Domain": "example.com",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "Customizations": {
            "WebAcl": {
                "Action": "disable"
```

```
            },
            "GeoRestrictions": {
                "RestrictionType": "whitelist",
                "Locations": [
                    "DE",
                    "ES",
                    "GB"
                ]
            }
        },
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "testParam",
                "Value": "newParameterValue"
            }
        ],
        "ConnectionGroupId": "cg_2whCJoXMYCjHcxaLGrkllvyABC",
        "CreatedTime": "2025-06-11T15:54:02.142000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2025-06-11T16:42:45.531000+00:00",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Status": "InProgress"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Distribution tenant customizations in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDistributionTenant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-distribution`

The following code example shows how to use `update-distribution`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a CloudFront distribution's default root object

The following example updates the default root object to `index.html` for the CloudFront distribution with the ID `EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE`.

```
aws cloudfront update-distribution \
    --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --default-root-object index.html
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-06T18:55:39.870Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "6b10378d-49be-4c4b-a642-419ccaf8f3b5",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "example-website",
                        "DomainName": "www.example.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "CustomOriginConfig": {
                            "HTTPPort": 80,
                            "HTTPSPort": 443,
                            "OriginProtocolPolicy": "match-viewer",
                            "OriginSslProtocols": {
                                "Quantity": 2,
                                "Items": [
                                    "SSLv3",
                                    "TLSv1"
                                ]
                            },
                            "OriginReadTimeout": 30,
                            "OriginKeepaliveTimeout": 5
```

```
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "OriginGroups": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "example-website",
            "ForwardedValues": {
                "QueryString": false,
                "Cookies": {
                    "Forward": "none"
                },
                "Headers": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        "*"
                    ]
                },
                "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "TrustedSigners": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "MinTTL": 0,
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
```

```
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": true,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http1.1",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To update a CloudFront distribution

The following example disables the CloudFront distribution with the ID `EMLARXS9EXAMPLE` by providing the distribution configuration in a JSON file named `dist-config-disable.json`. To update a distribution, you must use the `--if-match` option to provide the distribution's `ETag`. To get the `ETag`, use the get-distribution or get-distribution-config command. Note that the `Enabled` field is set to `false` in the JSON file.

After you use the following example to disable a distribution, you can use the delete-distribution command to delete it.

```
aws cloudfront update-distribution \
    --id EMLARXS9EXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE \
    --distribution-config file://dist-config-disable.json
```

Contents of `dist-config-disable.json`:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-1574382155-496510",
    "Aliases": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
                "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                "OriginPath": "",
                "CustomHeaders": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "OriginGroups": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
```

```
        "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
        "ForwardedValues": {
            "QueryString": false,
            "Cookies": {
                "Forward": "none"
            },
            "Headers": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "TrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
        "MinTTL": 0,
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": [
                "HEAD",
                "GET"
            ],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ]
            }
        },
        "SmoothStreaming": false,
        "DefaultTTL": 86400,
        "MaxTTL": 31536000,
        "Compress": false,
        "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
    },
    "CacheBehaviors": {
        "Quantity": 0
```

```
    },
    "CustomErrorResponses": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "Comment": "",
    "Logging": {
        "Enabled": false,
        "IncludeCookies": false,
        "Bucket": "",
        "Prefix": ""
    },
    "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
    "Enabled": false,
    "ViewerCertificate": {
        "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
        "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
        "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
    },
    "Restrictions": {
        "GeoRestriction": {
            "RestrictionType": "none",
            "Quantity": 0
        }
    },
    "WebACLId": "",
    "HttpVersion": "http2",
    "IsIPV6Enabled": true
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E9LHASXEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-06T18:32:35.553Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
```

```
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-1574382155-496510",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "amzn-s3-demo-
bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
                        "DomainName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                "TargetOriginId": "amzn-s3-demo-
bucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
```

```
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": false,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
```

```
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateDistribution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-domain-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-domain-association`.

AWS CLI

To update a domain association

The following `update-domain-association` example updates a domain association for a distribution tenant with ETag `E23ZP02F085ABC`.

```
aws cloudfront update-domain-association \
    --domain example.com \
    --target-resource DistributionTenantId=dt_2x9GhoK0TZRsohWzv1b9It8J1AB \
    --if-match E23ZP02F085ABC
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "ETVPDKIKX0ABC",
    "Domain": "example.com",
    "ResourceId": "dt_2x9GhoK0TZRsohWzv1b9It8J1AB"
}
```

For more information, see Move an alternate domain name to a different distribution in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-field-level-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `update-field-level-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To update a CloudFront field-level encryption configuration

The following example updates the `Comment` field of the field-level encryption configuration with the ID `C3KM2WVD605UAY` by providing the parameters in a JSON file.

To update a field-level encryption configuration, you must have the configuration's ID and `ETag`. The ID is returned in the output of the create-field-level-encryption-config and list-field-level-encryption-configs commands. To get the `ETag`, use the get-field-level-encryption or get-field-level-encryption-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the configuration's `ETag`.

```
aws cloudfront update-field-level-encryption-config \
    --id C3KM2WVD605UAY \
    --if-match E2P4Z4VU7TY5SG \
    --field-level-encryption-config file://fle-config.json
```

The file `fle-config.json` is a JSON document in the current directory that contains the following:

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "Updated example FLE configuration",
    "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
        "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
        "QueryArgProfiles": {
            "Quantity": 0
        }
    },
    "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
        "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
```

```
        "ContentTypeProfiles": {
            "Quantity": 1,
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Format": "URLEncoded",
                    "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                    "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "E26M4BIAV81ZF6",
    "FieldLevelEncryption": {
        "Id": "C3KM2WVD605UAY",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T22:26:26.170Z",
        "FieldLevelEncryptionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Updated example FLE configuration",
            "QueryArgProfileConfig": {
                "ForwardWhenQueryArgProfileIsUnknown": true,
                "QueryArgProfiles": {
                    "Quantity": 0,
                    "Items": []
                }
            },
            "ContentTypeProfileConfig": {
                "ForwardWhenContentTypeIsUnknown": true,
                "ContentTypeProfiles": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "Format": "URLEncoded",
                            "ProfileId": "P280MFCLSYOCVU",
                            "ContentType": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateFieldLevelEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-field-level-encryption-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `update-field-level-encryption-profile`.

AWS CLI

To update a CloudFront field-level encryption profile

The following example updates the field-level encryption profile with the ID `PPK0UOSIF5WSV`. This example updates the profile's `Name` and `Comment`, and adds a second `FieldPatterns` item, by providing the parameters in a JSON file.

To update a field-level encryption profile, you must have the profile's ID and `ETag`. The ID is returned in the output of the create-field-level-encryption-profile and list-field-level-encryption-profiles commands. To get the `ETag`, use the get-field-level-encryption-profile or get-field-level-encryption-profile-config command. Use the `--if-match` option to provide the profile's `ETag`.

```
aws cloudfront update-field-level-encryption-profile \
    --id PPK0UOSIF5WSV \
    --if-match E1QQG65FS2L2GC \
    --field-level-encryption-profile-config file://fle-profile-config.json
```

The file `fle-profile-config.json` is a JSON document in the current directory that contains the following:

```
{
    "Name": "ExampleFLEProfileUpdated",
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Comment": "Updated FLE profile for AWS CLI example",
    "EncryptionEntities": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
```

```
                "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                "FieldPatterns": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "ExampleSensitiveField",
                        "SecondExampleSensitiveField"
                    ]
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "EJETYFJ9CL66D",
    "FieldLevelEncryptionProfile": {
        "Id": "PPK0UOSIF5WSV",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-10T19:05:58.296Z",
        "FieldLevelEncryptionProfileConfig": {
            "Name": "ExampleFLEProfileUpdated",
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Comment": "Updated FLE profile for AWS CLI example",
            "EncryptionEntities": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "PublicKeyId": "K2K8NC4HVFE3M0",
                        "ProviderId": "ExampleFLEProvider",
                        "FieldPatterns": {
                            "Quantity": 2,
                            "Items": [
                                "ExampleSensitiveField",
                                "SecondExampleSensitiveField"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateFieldLevelEncryptionProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-dns-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-dns-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To verify DNS configuration for a domain

The following `verify-dns-configuration` example verifies the DNS configuration for a domain.

```
aws cloudfront verify-dns-configuration \
    --domain example.com \
    --identifier dt_2x9GhoK0TZRsohWzv1b9It8J1AB
```

Output:

```
{
    "DnsConfigurationList": [
        {
            "Domain": "example.com",
            "Status": "valid-configuration"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Move an alternate domain name to a different distribution in the *Amazon CloudFront Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyDnsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon CloudSearch examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon CloudSearch.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`upload-documents`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-documents`.

AWS CLI

The following `upload-documents` command uploads a batch of JSON documents to an Amazon CloudSearch domain:

```
aws cloudsearchdomain upload-documents --endpoint-url https://doc-my-domain.us-west-1.cloudsearch.amazonaws.com --content-type application/json --documents document-batch.json
```

Output:

```
{
  "status": "success",
  "adds": 5000,
  "deletes": 0
}
```

- For API details, see UploadDocuments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudTrail examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudTrail.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to trail

The following `add-tags` command adds tags for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail add-tags --resource-id arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-
east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1 --tags-
list Key=name,Value=Alice Key=location,Value=us
```

- For API details, see AddTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To create and configure AWS resources for a trail

The following `create-subscription` command creates a new S3 bucket and SNS topic for `Trail1`.

```
aws cloudtrail create-subscription \
    --name Trail1 \
    --s3-new-bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --sns-new-topic my-topic
```

Output:

```
Setting up new S3 bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket...
Setting up new SNS topic my-topic...
Creating/updating CloudTrail configuration...
CloudTrail configuration:
    {
        "trailList": [
            {
                "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
                "Name": "Trail1",
                "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/
Trail1",
                "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
                "IsMultiRegionTrail": false,
                "S3BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "SnsTopicName": "my-topic",
                "HomeRegion": "us-east-1"
            }
        ],
        "ResponseMetadata": {
        "HTTPStatusCode": 200,
        "RequestId": "f39e51f6-c615-11e5-85bd-d35ca21ee3e2"
        }
    }
Starting CloudTrail service...
Logs will be delivered to my-bucket
```

- For API details, see CreateSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-trail`

The following code example shows how to use `create-trail`.

AWS CLI

To create a trail

The following `create-trail` example creates a multi-region trail named `Trail1` and specifies an S3 bucket.

```
aws cloudtrail create-trail \
    --name Trail1 \
    --s3-bucket-name amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
```

```
    --is-multi-region-trail
```

Output:

```
{
    "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
    "Name": "Trail1",
    "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-west-2:123456789012:trail/Trail1",
    "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
    "IsMultiRegionTrail": true,
    "S3BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTrail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-trail`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-trail`.

AWS CLI

To delete a trail

The following `delete-trail` command deletes a trail named `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail delete-trail --name Trail1
```

- For API details, see DeleteTrail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-trails`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-trails`.

AWS CLI

To describe a trail

The following `describe-trails` example returns the settings for `Trail1` and `Trail2`.

```
aws cloudtrail describe-trails \
    --trail-name-list Trail1 Trail2
```

Output:

```
{
    "trailList": [
        {
            "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
            "Name": "Trail1",
            "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1",
            "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
            "IsMultiRegionTrail": false,
            "S3BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
CloudTrail_CloudWatchLogs_Role",
            "CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn": "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:log-
group:CloudTrail:*",
            "SnsTopicName": "my-topic",
            "HomeRegion": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
            "Name": "Trail2",
            "S3KeyPrefix": "my-prefix",
            "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail2",
            "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
            "IsMultiRegionTrail": false,
            "S3BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket2",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:123456789012:key/4c5ae5ac-3c13-421e-8335-c7868ef6a769",
            "HomeRegion": "us-east-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTrails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-event-selectors`

The following code example shows how to use `get-event-selectors`.

AWS CLI

To view the event selector settings for a trail

The following `get-event-selectors` command returns the settings for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail get-event-selectors --trail-name Trail1
```

Output:

```
{
  "EventSelectors": [
      {
          "IncludeManagementEvents": true,
          "DataResources": [],
          "ReadWriteType": "All"
      }
  ],
  "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1"
}
```

- For API details, see GetEventSelectors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-trail-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-trail-status`.

AWS CLI

To get the status of a trail

The following `get-trail-status` command returns the delivery and logging details for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail get-trail-status --name Trail1
```

Output:

```
{
  "LatestNotificationTime": 1454022144.869,
  "LatestNotificationAttemptSucceeded": "2016-01-28T23:02:24Z",
  "LatestDeliveryAttemptTime": "2016-01-28T23:02:24Z",
  "LatestDeliveryTime": 1454022144.869,
  "TimeLoggingStarted": "2015-11-06T18:36:38Z",
  "LatestDeliveryAttemptSucceeded": "2016-01-28T23:02:24Z",
```

```
  "IsLogging": true,
  "LatestCloudWatchLogsDeliveryTime": 1454022144.918,
  "StartLoggingTime": 1446834998.695,
  "StopLoggingTime": 1446834996.933,
  "LatestNotificationAttemptTime": "2016-01-28T23:02:24Z",
  "TimeLoggingStopped": "2015-11-06T18:36:36Z"
}
```

- For API details, see GetTrailStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-public-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-public-keys`.

AWS CLI

To list all public keys for a trail

The following `list-public-keys` command returns all public keys whose private keys were used to sign the digest files within the specified time range:

```
aws cloudtrail list-public-keys --start-time 2016-01-01T20:30:00.000Z
```

Output:

```
{
  "PublicKeyList": [
      {
         "ValidityStartTime": 1453076702.0,
         "ValidityEndTime": 1455668702.0,
         "Value": "MIIBCgKCAQEAlSS3cl92HDycr/MTj0moOhas8habjrraXw+KzlWF0axSI2tcF
+3iJ9BKQAVSKxGwxwu3m0wG3J
+kUl1xboEcEPHYoIYMbgfSw7KGnuDKwkLzsQWhUJ0cIbOHASox1vv/5fNXkrHhGbDCHeVXm804c83nvHUEFYThr1PfyP
+4WGDk+BGH5m9iuiAKkipEHWmUl8/P7XpfpWQuk4h8g3pXZOrNXr08lbh4d39svj7UqdhvOXoBISp9t/
EXYuePGEtBdrKD9Dz+VHwyUPtBQvYr9BnkF88qBnaPNhS44rzwIDAQAB",
         "Fingerprint": "7f3f401420072e50a65a141430817ab3"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPublicKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a trail

The following `list-tags` command lists the tags for `Trail1` and `Trail2`:

```
aws cloudtrail list-tags --resource-id-list arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1 arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail2
```

Output:

```
{
 "ResourceTagList": [
     {
         "ResourceId": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1",
         "TagsList": [
             {
                 "Value": "Alice",
                 "Key": "name"
             },
             {
                 "Value": "us",
                 "Key": "location"
             }
         ]
     },
     {
         "ResourceId": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail2",
         "TagsList": [
             {
                 "Value": "Bob",
                 "Key": "name"
             }
         ]
     }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`lookup-events`

The following code example shows how to use `lookup-events`.

AWS CLI

To look up events for a trail

The following `lookup-events` command looks up API activity events by the attribute `EventName`:

```
aws cloudtrail lookup-events --lookup-
attributes AttributeKey=EventName,AttributeValue=ConsoleLogin
```

Output:

```
{
  "Events": [
     {
         "EventId": "654ccbc0-ba0d-486a-9076-dbf7274677a7",
         "Username": "my-session-name",
         "EventTime": "2021-11-18T09:41:02-08:00",
         "CloudTrailEvent": "{\"eventVersion\":\"1.02\",\"userIdentity\":{\"type\":
\"AssumedRole\",\"principalId\":\"AROAJIKPFTA72SWU4L7T4:my-session-name\",\"arn\":
\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/my-role/my-session-name\",\"accountId\":
\"123456789012\",\"sessionContext\":{\"attributes\":{\"mfaAuthenticated\":\"false
\",\"creationDate\":\"2016-01-26T21:42:12Z\"},\"sessionIssuer\":{\"type\":\"Role\",
\"principalId\":\"AROAJIKPFTA72SWU4L7T4\",\"arn\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
my-role\",\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"userName\":\"my-role\"}}},\"eventTime
\":\"2016-01-26T21:42:12Z\",\"eventSource\":\"signin.amazonaws.com\",\"eventName\":
\"ConsoleLogin\",\"awsRegion\":\"us-east-1\",\"sourceIPAddress\":\"72.21.198.70\",
\"userAgent\":\"Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_9_5) AppleWebKit/537.36
 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/47.0.2526.111 Safari/537.36\",\"requestParameters
\":null,\"responseElements\":{\"ConsoleLogin\":\"Success\"},\"additionalEventData\":
{\"MobileVersion\":\"No\",\"MFAUsed\":\"No\"},\"eventID\":\"654ccbc0-ba0d-486a-9076-
dbf7274677a7\",\"eventType\":\"AwsConsoleSignIn\",\"recipientAccountId\":
\"123456789012\"}",
         "EventName": "ConsoleLogin",
         "Resources": []
     }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see LookupEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-event-selectors`

The following code example shows how to use `put-event-selectors`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Configure a trail to log management events and data events by using advanced event selectors

You can add advanced event selectors, and conditions for your advanced event selectors, up to a maximum of 500 values for all conditions and selectors on a trail. You can use advanced event selectors to log all available data event types. You can use either advanced event selectors or basic event selectors, but not both. If you apply advanced event selectors to a trail, any existing basic event selectors are overwritten.

The following `put-event-selectors` example creates an advanced event selector for a trail named `myTrail` to log all management events, log S3 PutObject and DeleteObject API calls for all but one S3 bucket, log data API calls for a Lambda function named `myFunction`, and log Publish API calls on an SNS topic named `myTopic`.

```
aws cloudtrail put-event-selectors \
    --trail-name myTrail \
    --advanced-event-selectors '[{"Name": "Log all management events",
 "FieldSelectors": [{ "Field": "eventCategory", "Equals": ["Management"] }] },
{"Name": "Log PutObject and DeleteObject events for all but one
 bucket","FieldSelectors": [{ "Field": "eventCategory", "Equals": ["Data"] },
{ "Field": "resources.type", "Equals": ["AWS::S3::Object"] },{ "Field":
 "eventName", "Equals": ["PutObject","DeleteObject"] },{ "Field": "resources.ARN",
 "NotStartsWith": ["arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/"] }]},{"Name": "Log
 data events for a specific Lambda function","FieldSelectors": [{ "Field":
 "eventCategory", "Equals": ["Data"] },{ "Field": "resources.type",
 "Equals": ["AWS::Lambda::Function"] },{ "Field": "resources.ARN", "Equals":
 ["arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:myFunction"] }]},{"Name":
 "Log all Publish API calls on a specific SNS topic","FieldSelectors":
 [{ "Field": "eventCategory", "Equals": ["Data"] },{ "Field": "resources.type",
 "Equals": ["AWS::SNS::Topic"] },{ "Field": "eventName", "Equals":
```

```
 ["Publish"] },{ "Field": "resources.ARN", "Equals": ["arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:myTopic.fifo"] }]}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/myTrail",
    "AdvancedEventSelectors": [
        {
            "Name": "Log all management events",
            "FieldSelectors": [
                {
                    "Field": "eventCategory",
                    "Equals": [
                        "Management"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Name": "Log PutObject and DeleteObject events for all but one bucket",
            "FieldSelectors": [
                {
                    "Field": "eventCategory",
                    "Equals": [
                        "Data"
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Field": "resources.type",
                    "Equals": [
                        "AWS::S3::Object"
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Field": "eventName",
                    "Equals": [
                        "PutObject",
                        "DeleteObject"
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Field": "resources.ARN",
```

```
                "NotStartsWith": [
                    "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/"
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Name": "Log data events for a specific Lambda function",
        "FieldSelectors": [
            {
                "Field": "eventCategory",
                "Equals": [
                    "Data"
                ]
            },
            {
                "Field": "resources.type",
                "Equals": [
                    "AWS::Lambda::Function"
                ]
            },
            {
                "Field": "resources.ARN",
                "Equals": [
                    "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:myFunction"
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Name": "Log all Publish API calls on a specific SNS topic",
        "FieldSelectors": [
            {
                "Field": "eventCategory",
                "Equals": [
                    "Data"
                ]
            },
            {
                "Field": "resources.type",
                "Equals": [
                    "AWS::SNS::Topic"
                ]
            },
```

```
                {
                    "Field": "eventName",
                    "Equals": [
                        "Publish"
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Field": "resources.ARN",
                    "Equals": [
                        "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:myTopic.fifo"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Log events by using advanced event selectors in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

Example 2: Configure event selectors for a trail to log all management events and data events

You can configure up to 5 event selectors for a trail and up to 250 data resources for a trail. Event selectors are also referred to as basic event selectors. You can use event selectors to log management events and data events for S3 objects, Lambda functions, and DynnamoDB tables. To log data events for other resource types, you must use advanced event selectors.

The following `put-event-selectors` example creates an event selector for a trail named `TrailName` to include all management events, data events for two Amazon S3 bucket/prefix combinations, and data events for a single AWS Lambda function named `hello-world-python-function`.

```
aws cloudtrail put-event-selectors \
    --trail-name TrailName \
    --event-selectors '[{"ReadWriteType": "All","IncludeManagementEvents":
 true,"DataResources": [{"Type":"AWS::S3::Object", "Values": ["arn:aws:s3:::amzn-
s3-demo-bucket/prefix","arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/prefix2"]},
{"Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function","Values": ["arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:999999999999:function:hello-world-python-function"]}]}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSelectors": [
        {
            "IncludeManagementEvents": true,
            "DataResources": [
                {
                    "Values": [
                        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/prefix",
                        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/prefix2"
                    ],
                    "Type": "AWS::S3::Object"
                },
                {
                    "Values": [
                        "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:hello-world-
python-function"
                    ],
                    "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function"
                },
            ],
            "ReadWriteType": "All"
        }
    ],
    "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-2:123456789012:trail/TrailName"
}
```

For more information, see Log events by using basic event selectors in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

Example 3: Configure event selectors for a trail to log management events, all S3 data events on S3 objects, and all Lambda data events on functions in your account

The following `put-event-selectors` example creates an event selector for a trail named `TrailName2` that includes all management events, and all data events for all Amazon S3 buckets and AWS Lambda functions in the AWS account.

```
aws cloudtrail put-event-selectors \
    --trail-name TrailName2 \
    --event-selectors '[{"ReadWriteType": "All","IncludeManagementEvents":
 true,"DataResources": [{"Type":"AWS::S3::Object", "Values": ["arn:aws:s3"]},
{"Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function","Values": ["arn:aws:lambda"]}]}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSelectors": [
        {
            "IncludeManagementEvents": true,
            "DataResources": [
                {
                    "Values": [
                        "arn:aws:s3"
                    ],
                    "Type": "AWS::S3::Object"
                },
                {
                    "Values": [
                        "arn:aws:lambda"
                    ],
                    "Type": "AWS::Lambda::Function"
                },
            ],
            "ReadWriteType": "All"
        }
    ],
    "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-2:123456789012:trail/TrailName2"
}
```

For more information, see Log events by using basic event selectors in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutEventSelectors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags for a trail

The following `remove-tags` command removes the specified tags for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail remove-tags --resource-id arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-
east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1 --tags-list Key=name Key=location
```

- For API details, see RemoveTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-logging`

The following code example shows how to use `start-logging`.

AWS CLI

To start logging for a trail

The following `start-logging` command turns on logging for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail start-logging --name Trail1
```

- For API details, see StartLogging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-logging`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-logging`.

AWS CLI

To stop logging a trail

The following `stop-logging` command turns off logging for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail stop-logging --name Trail1
```

- For API details, see StopLogging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To update the configuration settings for a trail

The following `update-subscription` example updates the trail to specify a new S3 bucket and SNS topic.

```
aws cloudtrail update-subscription \
    --name Trail1 \
    --s3-new-bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --sns-new-topic my-topic-new
```

Output:

```
Setting up new S3 bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket...
Setting up new SNS topic my-topic-new...
Creating/updating CloudTrail configuration...
CloudTrail configuration:
{
    "trailList": [
        {
            "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
            "Name": "Trail1",
            "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1",
            "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
            "IsMultiRegionTrail": false,
            "S3BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "SnsTopicName": "my-topic-new",
            "HomeRegion": "us-east-1"
        }
    ],
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "HTTPStatusCode": 200,
        "RequestId": "31126f8a-c616-11e5-9cc6-2fd637936879"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-trail`

The following code example shows how to use `update-trail`.

AWS CLI

To update a trail

The following `update-trail` example updates a trail to use an existing bucket for log delivery.

```
aws cloudtrail update-trail \
    --name Trail1 \
    --s3-bucket-name amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
    "Name": "Trail1",
    "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-west-2:123456789012:trail/Trail1",
    "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
    "IsMultiRegionTrail": true,
    "S3BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateTrail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-logs`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-logs`.

AWS CLI

To validate a log file

The following `validate-logs` command validates the logs for `Trail1`:

```
aws cloudtrail validate-logs --trail-arn arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-
east-1:123456789012:trail/Trail1 --start-time 20160129T19:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
Validating log files for trail arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-east-1:123456789012:trail/
Trail1 between 2016-01-29T19:00:00Z and 2016-01-29T22:15:43Z
Results requested for 2016-01-29T19:00:00Z to 2016-01-29T22:15:43Z
Results found for 2016-01-29T19:24:57Z to 2016-01-29T21:24:57Z:
3/3 digest files valid
15/15 log files valid
```

- For API details, see ValidateLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudWatch examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudWatch.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-alarms`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-alarms`.

AWS CLI

To delete an alarm

The following example uses the `delete-alarms` command to delete the Amazon CloudWatch alarm named "myalarm":

```
aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names myalarm
```

Output:

```
This command returns to the prompt if successful.
```

- For API details, see DeleteAlarms in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-anomaly-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-anomaly-detector`.

AWS CLI

To delete a specified anomaly detection model

The following `delete-anomaly-detector` example deletes an anomaly detector model in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch delete-anomaly-detector \
    --namespace AWS/Logs \
    --metric-name IncomingBytes \
    --stat SampleCount
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an anomaly detection model in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAnomalyDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-dashboards`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-dashboards`.

AWS CLI

To delete specified dashboards

The following `delete-dashboards` example deletes two dashboards named `Dashboard-A` and `Dashboard-B` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards \
    --dashboard-names Dashboard-A Dashboard-B
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch dashboards in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDashboards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-insight-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-insight-rules`.

AWS CLI

To delete specified contributor insights rules

The following `delete-insight-rules` example deletes two contributor insights rules named `Rule-A` and `Rule-B` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch delete-insight-rules \
    --rule-names Rule-A Rule-B
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Use Contributor Insights to analyze high-cardinality data in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInsightRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-metric-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-metric-stream`.

AWS CLI

To delete a specified metric stream

The following `delete-metric-stream` example deletes the metric stream named `QuickPartial-gSCKv0` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch delete-metric-stream \
    --name QuickPartial-gSCKv0
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use metric streams in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMetricStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-alarm-history

The following code example shows how to use `describe-alarm-history`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve history for an alarm

The following example uses the `describe-alarm-history` command to retrieve history for the Amazon CloudWatch alarm named "myalarm":

```
aws cloudwatch describe-alarm-history --alarm-name "myalarm" --history-item-
type StateUpdate
```

Output:

```
{
    "AlarmHistoryItems": [
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:06.442Z",
            "HistoryItemType": "StateUpdate",
            "AlarmName": "myalarm",
            "HistoryData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"oldState\":{\"stateValue\":
\"ALARM\",\"stateReason\":\"testing purposes\"},\"newState\":{\"stateValue\":\"OK
\",\"stateReason\":\"Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were not greater than the
 threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [38.958, 40.292].\",\"stateReasonData
\":{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":\"2014-04-09T18:59:06.419+0000\",\"startDate
\":\"2014-04-09T18:44:00.000+0000\",\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,
\"recentDatapoints\":[38.958,40.292],\"threshold\":70.0}}}",
            "HistorySummary": "Alarm updated from ALARM to OK"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:05.805Z",
            "HistoryItemType": "StateUpdate",
            "AlarmName": "myalarm",
            "HistoryData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"oldState\":{\"stateValue
\":\"OK\",\"stateReason\":\"Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were
 not greater than the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints:
 [38.839999999999996, 39.714].\",\"stateReasonData\":{\"version\":
\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":\"2014-03-11T22:45:41.569+0000\",\"startDate\":
\"2014-03-11T22:30:00.000+0000\",\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,
\"recentDatapoints\":[38.839999999999996,39.714],\"threshold\":70.0}},\"newState\":
{\"stateValue\":\"ALARM\",\"stateReason\":\"testing purposes\"}}",
```

```
            "HistorySummary": "Alarm updated from OK to ALARM"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAlarmHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-alarms-for-metric`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-alarms-for-metric`.

AWS CLI

To display information about alarms associated with a metric

The following example uses the `describe-alarms-for-metric` command to display information about any alarms associated with the Amazon EC2 CPUUtilization metric and the instance with the ID i-0c986c72.:

```
aws cloudwatch describe-alarms-for-metric --metric-name CPUUtilization --
namespace AWS/EC2 --dimensions Name=InstanceId,Value=i-0c986c72
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricAlarms": [
        {
            "EvaluationPeriods": 10,
            "AlarmArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
east-1:111122223333:alarm:myHighCpuAlarm2",
            "StateUpdatedTimestamp": "2013-10-30T03:03:51.479Z",
            "AlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp": "2013-10-30T03:03:50.865Z",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:NotifyMe"
            ],
            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
            "AlarmDescription": "CPU usage exceeds 70 percent",
            "StateReasonData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2013-10-30T03:03:51.479+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2013-10-30T02:08:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":
```

```
[40.698,39.612,42.432,39.796,38.816,42.28,42.854,40.088,40.760000000000005,41.316],
\"threshold\":70.0}",
            "Period": 300,
            "StateValue": "OK",
            "Threshold": 70.0,
            "AlarmName": "myHighCpuAlarm2",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                    "Value": "i-0c986c72"
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Average",
            "StateReason": "Threshold Crossed: 10 datapoints were not greater than
 or equal to the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [40.760000000000005,
 41.316].",
            "InsufficientDataActions": [],
            "OKActions": [],
            "ActionsEnabled": true,
            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
        },
        {
            "EvaluationPeriods": 2,
            "AlarmArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
east-1:111122223333:alarm:myHighCpuAlarm",
            "StateUpdatedTimestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:06.442Z",
            "AlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp": "2014-04-09T22:26:05.958Z",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:HighCPUAlarm"
            ],
            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
            "AlarmDescription": "CPU usage exceeds 70 percent",
            "StateReasonData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2014-04-09T18:59:06.419+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2014-04-09T18:44:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":[38.958,40.292],
\"threshold\":70.0}",
            "Period": 300,
            "StateValue": "OK",
            "Threshold": 70.0,
            "AlarmName": "myHighCpuAlarm",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "InstanceId",
```

```
                    "Value": "i-0c986c72"
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Average",
            "StateReason": "Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were not greater than
 the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [38.958, 40.292].",
            "InsufficientDataActions": [],
            "OKActions": [],
            "ActionsEnabled": false,
            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAlarmsForMetric in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-alarms`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-alarms`.

AWS CLI

To list information about an alarm

The following example uses the `describe-alarms` command to provide information about the alarm named "myalarm":

```
aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "myalarm"
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricAlarms": [
        {
            "EvaluationPeriods": 2,
            "AlarmArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:alarm:myalarm",
            "StateUpdatedTimestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:06.442Z",
            "AlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp": "2012-12-27T00:49:54.032Z",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:myHighCpuAlarm"
            ],
```

```
            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
            "AlarmDescription": "CPU usage exceeds 70 percent",
            "StateReasonData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2014-04-09T18:59:06.419+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2014-04-09T18:44:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":[38.958,40.292],
\"threshold\":70.0}",
            "Period": 300,
            "StateValue": "OK",
            "Threshold": 70.0,
            "AlarmName": "myalarm",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                    "Value": "i-0c986c72"
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Average",
            "StateReason": "Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were not greater than
 the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [38.958, 40.292].",
            "InsufficientDataActions": [],
            "OKActions": [],
            "ActionsEnabled": true,
            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAlarms in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-anomaly-detectors`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-anomaly-detectors`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of anomaly detection models

The following `describe-anomaly-detectors` example displays information about anomaly detector models that are associated with the `AWS/Logs` namespace in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch describe-anomaly-detectors \
    --namespace AWS/Logs
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnomalyDetectors": [
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/Logs",
            "MetricName": "IncomingBytes",
            "Dimensions": [],
            "Stat": "SampleCount",
            "Configuration": {
                "ExcludedTimeRanges": []
            },
            "StateValue": "TRAINED",
            "SingleMetricAnomalyDetector": {
                "AccountId": "123456789012",
                "Namespace": "AWS/Logs",
                "MetricName": "IncomingBytes",
                "Dimensions": [],
                "Stat": "SampleCount"
            }
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/Logs",
            "MetricName": "IncomingBytes",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "LogGroupName",
                    "Value": "demo"
                }
            ],
            "Stat": "Average",
            "Configuration": {
                "ExcludedTimeRanges": []
            },
            "StateValue": "PENDING_TRAINING",
            "SingleMetricAnomalyDetector": {
                "AccountId": "123456789012",
                "Namespace": "AWS/Logs",
                "MetricName": "IncomingBytes",
                "Dimensions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "LogGroupName",
                        "Value": "demo"
                    }
```

```
                ],
                "Stat": "Average"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using CloudWatch anomaly detection in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAnomalyDetectors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-insight-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-insight-rules`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of Contributor Insights rules

The following `describe-insight-rules` example shows all the Contributor Insight rules in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch describe-insight-rules
```

Output:

```
{
    "InsightRules": [
        {
            "Name": "Rule-A",
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "Schema": "CloudWatchLogRule/1",
            "Definition": "{\n\t\"AggregateOn\": \"Count\",\n\t\"Contribution\":
 {\n\t\t\"Filters\": [],\n\t\t\"Keys\": [\n\t\t\t\"$.requestId\"\n\t\t]\n\t},\n
\t\"LogFormat\": \"JSON\",\n\t\"Schema\": {\n\t\t\"Name\": \"CloudWatchLogRule
\",\n\t\t\"Version\": 1\n\t},\n\t\"LogGroupARNs\": [\n\t\t\"arn:aws:logs:us-
east-1:123456789012:log-group:demo\"\n\t]\n}",
            "ManagedRule": false
        },
        {
            "Name": "Rule-B",
```

```
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "Schema": "CloudWatchLogRule/1",
            "Definition": "{\n\t\"AggregateOn\": \"Count\",\n\t\"Contribution\":
 {\n\t\t\"Filters\": [],\n\t\t\"Keys\": [\n\t\t\t\"$.requestId\"\n\t\t]\n\t},\n
\t\"LogFormat\": \"JSON\",\n\t\"Schema\": {\n\t\t\"Name\": \"CloudWatchLogRule
\",\n\t\t\"Version\": 1\n\t},\n\t\"LogGroupARNs\": [\n\t\t\"arn:aws:logs:us-
east-1:123456789012:log-group:demo-1\"\n\t]\n}",
            "ManagedRule": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Use Contributor Insights to analyze high-cardinality data in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInsightRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-alarm-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-alarm-actions`.

AWS CLI

To disable actions for an alarm

The following example uses the `disable-alarm-actions` command to disable all actions for the alarm named myalarm.:

```
aws cloudwatch disable-alarm-actions --alarm-names myalarm
```

This command returns to the prompt if successful.

- For API details, see DisableAlarmActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-insight-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-insight-rules`.

AWS CLI

To disable specified contributor insight rules

The following `disable-insight-rules` example disables two contributor insights rules named `Rule-A` and `Rule-B` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch disable-insight-rules \
    --rule-names Rule-A Rule-B
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Use Contributor Insights to analyze high-cardinality data in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableInsightRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-alarm-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-alarm-actions`.

AWS CLI

To enable all actions for an alarm

The following example uses the `enable-alarm-actions` command to enable all actions for the alarm named myalarm.:

```
aws cloudwatch enable-alarm-actions --alarm-names myalarm
```

This command returns to the prompt if successful.

- For API details, see EnableAlarmActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-insight-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-insight-rules`.

AWS CLI

To enable specified contributor insight rules

The following `enable-insight-rules` example enables two contributor insights rules named `Rule-A` and `Rule-B` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch enable-insight-rules \
    --rule-names Rule-A Rule-B
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Use Contributor Insights to analyze high-cardinality data in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableInsightRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-dashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `get-dashboard`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a Dashboard

The following `get-dashboard` example displays information about the dashboard named `Dashboard-A` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch get-dashboard \
    --dashboard-name Dashboard-A
```

Output:

```
{
    "DashboardArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch::123456789012:dashboard/Dashboard-A",
    "DashboardBody": "{\"widgets\":[{\"type\":\"metric\",\"x\":0,\"y\":0,\"width
\":6,\"height\":6,\"properties\":{\"view\":\"timeSeries\",\"stacked\":false,
\"metrics\":[[\"AWS/EC2\",\"NetworkIn\",\"InstanceId\",\"i-0131f062232ade043\"],[\".
\",\"NetworkOut\",\".\",\".\"]],\"region\":\"us-east-1\"}}]}",
    "DashboardName": "Dashboard-A"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch dashboards in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDashboard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-insight-rule-report`

The following code example shows how to use `get-insight-rule-report`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the time series data collected by a Contributor Insights rule

The following `get-insight-rule-report` example returns the time series data collected by a Contributor Insights rule.

```
aws cloudwatch get-insight-rule-report \
    --rule-name Rule-A \
    --start-time 2024-10-13T20:15:00Z \
    --end-time 2024-10-13T20:30:00Z \
    --period 300
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyLabels": [
        "PartitionKey"
    ],
    "AggregationStatistic": "Sum",
    "AggregateValue": 0.5,
    "ApproximateUniqueCount": 1,
    "Contributors": [
        {
            "Keys": [
                "RequestID"
            ],
            "ApproximateAggregateValue": 0.5,
            "Datapoints": [
                {
                    "Timestamp": "2024-10-13T21:00:00+00:00",
```

```
                    "ApproximateValue": 0.5
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "RuleAttributes": []
}
```

For more information, see Use Contributor Insights to analyze high-cardinality data in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInsightRuleReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-metric-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-metric-data`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the Average Total IOPS for the specified EC2 using math expression

The following `get-metric-data` example retrieves CloudWatch metric values for the EC2 instance with InstanceID `i-abcdef` using metric math exprssion that combines EBSReadOps and EBSWriteOps metrics.

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
    --metric-data-queries file://file.json \
    --start-time 2024-09-29T22:10:00Z \
    --end-time 2024-09-29T22:15:00Z
```

Contents of `file.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Id": "m3",
        "Expression": "(m1+m2)/300",
        "Label": "Avg Total IOPS"
    },
    {
        "Id": "m1",
        "MetricStat": {
            "Metric": {
```

```
                "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                "MetricName": "EBSReadOps",
                "Dimensions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "InstanceId",
                        "Value": "i-abcdef"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Period": 300,
            "Stat": "Sum",
            "Unit": "Count"
        },
        "ReturnData": false
    },
    {
        "Id": "m2",
        "MetricStat": {
            "Metric": {
                "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
                "MetricName": "EBSWriteOps",
                "Dimensions": [
                    {
                        "Name": "InstanceId",
                        "Value": "i-abcdef"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Period": 300,
            "Stat": "Sum",
            "Unit": "Count"
        },
        "ReturnData": false
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricDataResults": [
        {
            "Id": "m3",
            "Label": "Avg Total IOPS",
```

```
            "Timestamps": [
                "2024-09-29T22:10:00+00:00"
            ],
            "Values": [
                96.85
            ],
            "StatusCode": "Complete"
        }
    ],
    "Messages": []
}
```

Example 2: To monitor the estimated AWS charges using CloudWatch billing metrics

The following `get-metric-data` example retrieves `EstimatedCharges` CloudWatch metric from AWS/Billing namespace.

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
    --metric-data-queries '[{"Id":"m1","MetricStat":{"Metric":
{"Namespace":"AWS/Billing","MetricName":"EstimatedCharges","Dimensions":
[{"Name":"Currency","Value":"USD"}]},"Period":21600,"Stat":"Maximum"}}]' \
    --start-time 2024-09-26T12:00:00Z \
    --end-time 2024-09-26T18:00:00Z \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricDataResults": [
        {
            "Id": "m1",
            "Label": "EstimatedCharges",
            "Timestamps": [
                "2024-09-26T12:00:00+00:00"
            ],
            "Values": [
                542.38
            ],
            "StatusCode": "Complete"
        }
    ],
    "Messages": []
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Using math expressions with CloudWatch metrics in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMetricData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-metric-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-metric-statistics`.

AWS CLI

To get the CPU utilization per EC2 instance

The following example uses the `get-metric-statistics` command to get the CPU utilization for an EC2 instance with the ID i-abcdef.

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-statistics --metric-name CPUUtilization --start-
time 2014-04-08T23:18:00Z --end-time 2014-04-09T23:18:00Z --period 3600 --
namespace AWS/EC2 --statistics Maximum --dimensions Name=InstanceId,Value=i-abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "Datapoints": [
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T11:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 44.79,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T20:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T19:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 50.85,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T09:18:00Z",
```

```
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T03:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 76.84,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T21:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 48.96,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T14:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T08:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T16:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 45.55,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T06:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T13:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 45.08,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T05:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T18:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 46.88,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T17:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 52.08,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T07:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T02:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 51.23,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T12:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.67,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-08T23:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 46.88,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T10:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 51.91,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T04:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.13,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T15:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 48.96,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T00:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 48.16,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T01:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 49.18,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        }
    ],
    "Label": "CPUUtilization"
}
```

Specifying multiple dimensions

The following example illustrates how to specify multiple dimensions. Each dimension is specified as a Name/Value pair, with a comma between the name and the value. Multiple dimensions are separated by a space. If a single metric includes multiple dimensions, you must specify a value for every defined dimension.

For more examples using the `get-metric-statistics` command, see Get Statistics for a Metric in the *Amazon CloudWatch Developer Guide*.

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-statistics --metric-name Buffers --namespace MyNameSpace
 --dimensions Name=InstanceID,Value=i-abcdef Name=InstanceType,Value=m1.small --
start-time 2016-10-15T04:00:00Z --end-time 2016-10-19T07:00:00Z --statistics Average
 --period 60
```

- For API details, see GetMetricStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-metric-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `get-metric-stream`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a metric stream

The following `get-metric-stream` example displays information about the metric stream named `QuickFull-GuaFbs` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-stream \
    --name QuickFull-GuaFbs
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:metric-stream/QuickFull-
GuaFbs",
    "Name": "QuickFull-GuaFbs",
    "FirehoseArn": "arn:aws:firehose:us-east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/
MetricStreams-QuickFull-GuaFbs-WnySbECG",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MetricStreams-
FirehosePutRecords-JN10W9B3",
    "State": "running",
    "CreationDate": "2024-10-11T18:48:59.187000+00:00",
    "LastUpdateDate": "2024-10-11T18:48:59.187000+00:00",
    "OutputFormat": "json",
    "IncludeLinkedAccountsMetrics": false
}
```

For more information, see Use metric streams in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMetricStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-metric-widget-image`

The following code example shows how to use `get-metric-widget-image`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a snapshot graph of CPUUtilization

The following `get-metric-widget-image` example retrieves snapshot graph for the metric `CPUUtilization` of the EC2 instance with the ID `i-abcde` and saves the retrieved image as a file named "image.png" on your local machine.

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-widget-image \
    --metric-widget '{"metrics":[["AWS/EC2","CPUUtilization","InstanceId","i-
abcde"]]}' \
    --output-format png \
    --output text | base64 --decode > image.png
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see GetMetricWidgetImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-dashboards`

The following code example shows how to use `list-dashboards`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of Dashboards

The following `list-dashboards` example lists all the Dashboards in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch list-dashboards
```

Output:

```
{
    "DashboardEntries": [
        {
            "DashboardName": "Dashboard-A",
            "DashboardArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch::123456789012:dashboard/Dashboard-
A",
            "LastModified": "2024-10-11T18:40:11+00:00",
            "Size": 271
        },
        {
            "DashboardName": "Dashboard-B",
            "DashboardArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch::123456789012:dashboard/Dashboard-
B",
            "LastModified": "2024-10-11T18:44:41+00:00",
            "Size": 522
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon CloudWatch dashboards in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDashboards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-metric-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `list-metric-streams`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of metric streams

The following `list-metric-streams` example lists all the metric streams in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch list-metric-streams
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entries": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:metric-stream/
QuickFull-GuaFbs",
            "CreationDate": "2024-10-11T18:48:59.187000+00:00",
            "LastUpdateDate": "2024-10-11T18:48:59.187000+00:00",
            "Name": "QuickFull-GuaFbs",
            "FirehoseArn": "arn:aws:firehose:us-east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/
MetricStreams-QuickFull-GuaFbs-WnySbECG",
            "State": "running",
            "OutputFormat": "json"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Use metric streams in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMetricStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-metrics`

The following code example shows how to use `list-metrics`.

AWS CLI

To list the metrics for Amazon SNS

The following `list-metrics` example displays the metrics for Amazon SNS.

```
aws cloudwatch list-metrics \
    --namespace "AWS/SNS"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Metrics": [
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "PublishSize"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "PublishSize"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsFailed"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsDelivered"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfMessagesPublished"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfMessagesPublished"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsDelivered"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsFailed"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListMetrics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags associated with an existing alarm*

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags associated with an alarm named demo in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:alarm:demo
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "stack",
            "Value": "Production"
        },
        {
            "Key": "team",
            "Value": "Devops"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Alarms and tagging in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-anomaly-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `put-anomaly-detector`.

AWS CLI

To create an anomaly detection model

The following `put-anomaly-detector` example creates an anomaly detection model for a CloudWatch metric.

```
aws cloudwatch put-anomaly-detector \
    --namespace AWS/Logs \
    --metric-name IncomingBytes \
    --stat SampleCount
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using CloudWatch anomaly detection in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutAnomalyDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-composite-alarm`

The following code example shows how to use `put-composite-alarm`.

AWS CLI

To create a composite cloudwatch alarm

The following `put-composite-alarm` example creates a composite alarm named `ProdAlarm` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch put-composite-alarm \
    --alarm-name ProdAlarm \
    --alarm-rule "ALARM(CPUUtilizationTooHigh) AND ALARM(MemUsageTooHigh)" \
    --alarm-actions arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:demo \
    --actions-enabled
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create a composite alarm in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutCompositeAlarm in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-dashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `put-dashboard`.

AWS CLI

To create a dashboard

The following `put-dashboard` example creates a dashboard named `Dashboard-A` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch put-dashboard \
    --dashboard-name Dashboard-A \
    --dashboard-body '{"widgets":
[{"height":6,"width":6,"y":0,"x":0,"type":"metric","properties":
{"view":"timeSeries","stacked":false,"metrics":
[["Namespace","CPUUtilization","Environment","Prod","Type","App"]],"region":"us-
east-1"}}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DashboardValidationMessages": []
}
```

For more information, see Creating a CloudWatch dashboard in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutDashboard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-insight-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `put-insight-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a contributor insights rule

The following `put-insight-rule` example creates a Contributor Insights rule named `VPCFlowLogsContributorInsights` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch put-insight-rule \
    --rule-name VPCFlowLogsContributorInsights \
    --rule-definition file://insight-rule.json \
    --rule-state ENABLED
```

Contents of `insight-rule.json`:

```
{
    "Schema": {
        "Name": "CloudWatchLogRule",
        "Version": 1
    },
    "AggregateOn": "Count",
    "Contribution": {
        "Filters": [],
        "Keys": [
            "tcp-flag"
        ]
    },
    "LogFormat": "CLF",
    "LogGroupNames": [
        "/vpc/flowlogs/*"
    ],
    "Fields": {
        "23": "tcp-flag"
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create a Contributor Insights rule in CloudWatch in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutInsightRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-metric-alarm`

The following code example shows how to use `put-metric-alarm`.

AWS CLI

To send an Amazon Simple Notification Service email message when CPU utilization exceeds 70 percent

The following example uses the `put-metric-alarm` command to send an Amazon Simple Notification Service email message when CPU utilization exceeds 70 percent:

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm --alarm-name cpu-mon --alarm-description "Alarm
 when CPU exceeds 70 percent" --metric-name CPUUtilization --namespace AWS/
EC2 --statistic Average --period 300 --threshold 70 --comparison-
operator GreaterThanThreshold  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=i-12345678" --
evaluation-periods 2 --alarm-actions arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic --
unit Percent
```

This command returns to the prompt if successful. If an alarm with the same name already exists, it will be overwritten by the new alarm.

To specify multiple dimensions

The following example illustrates how to specify multiple dimensions. Each dimension is specified as a Name/Value pair, with a comma between the name and the value. Multiple dimensions are separated by a space:

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm --alarm-name "Default_Test_Alarm3" --alarm-
description "The default example alarm" --namespace "CW EXAMPLE METRICS"
 --metric-name Default_Test --statistic Average --period 60 --evaluation-
periods 3 --threshold 50 --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold --
dimensions Name=key1,Value=value1 Name=key2,Value=value2
```

- For API details, see PutMetricAlarm in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-metric-data`

The following code example shows how to use `put-metric-data`.

AWS CLI

To publish a custom metric to Amazon CloudWatch

The following example uses the `put-metric-data` command to publish a custom metric to Amazon CloudWatch:

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --namespace "Usage Metrics" --metric-data file://
metric.json
```

The values for the metric itself are stored in the JSON file, `metric.json`.

Here are the contents of that file:

```
[
  {
    "MetricName": "New Posts",
    "Timestamp": "Wednesday, June 12, 2013 8:28:20 PM",
    "Value": 0.50,
    "Unit": "Count"
  }
]
```

For more information, see Publishing Custom Metrics in the *Amazon CloudWatch Developer Guide*.

To specify multiple dimensions

The following example illustrates how to specify multiple dimensions. Each dimension is specified as a Name=Value pair. Multiple dimensions are separated by a comma.:

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --metric-name Buffers --
namespace MyNameSpace --unit Bytes --value 231434333 --
dimensions InstanceID=1-23456789,InstanceType=m1.small
```

- For API details, see PutMetricData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-metric-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `put-metric-stream`.

AWS CLI

To create a metric stream

The following `put-metric-stream` example creates a metric stream named `QuickFull-GuaFb` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-stream \
    --name QuickFull-GuaFbs \
    --firehose-arn arn:aws:firehose:us-east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/
MetricStreams-QuickFull-GuaFbs-WnySbECG \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MetricStreams-
FirehosePutRecords-JN10W9B3 \
    --output-format json \
    --no-include-linked-accounts-metrics
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:metric-stream/QuickFull-
GuaFbs"
}
```

For more information, see Set up a metric stream in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutMetricStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-alarm-state`

The following code example shows how to use `set-alarm-state`.

AWS CLI

To temporarily change the state of an alarm

The following example uses the `set-alarm-state` command to temporarily change the state of an Amazon CloudWatch alarm named "myalarm" and set it to the ALARM state for testing purposes:

```
aws cloudwatch set-alarm-state --alarm-name "myalarm" --state-value ALARM --state-
reason "testing purposes"
```

This command returns to the prompt if successful.

- For API details, see SetAlarmState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-metric-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `start-metric-streams`.

AWS CLI

To start a specified metric stream

The following `start-metric-streams` example starts the metric stream named `QuickFull-GuaFbs` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch start-metric-streams \
    --names QuickFull-GuaFbs
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use metric streams in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartMetricStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-metric-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-metric-streams`.

AWS CLI

To stop a specified metric stream

The following `stop-metric-streams` example stops the metric stream named `QuickFull-GuaFbs` in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch stop-metric-streams \
    --names QuickFull-GuaFbs
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use metric streams in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopMetricStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add one or more tags to the specified resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds 2 tags to the cloudwatch alarm named demo in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:alarm:demo \
    --tags Key=stack,Value=Production Key=team,Value=Devops
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your Amazon CloudWatch resources in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove one or more tags from the specified resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes 2 tags from the cloudwatch alarm named demo in the specified account.

```
aws cloudwatch untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-east-1:123456789012:alarm:demo \
    --tag-keys stack team
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your Amazon CloudWatch resources in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudWatch Logs examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudWatch Logs.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-log-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-log-group`.

AWS CLI

The following command creates a log group named `my-logs`:

```
aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name my-logs
```

- For API details, see CreateLogGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-log-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `create-log-stream`.

AWS CLI

The following command creates a log stream named `20150601` in the log group `my-logs`:

```
aws logs create-log-stream --log-group-name my-logs --log-stream-name 20150601
```

- For API details, see CreateLogStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-log-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-log-group`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a log group named `my-logs`:

```
aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name my-logs
```

- For API details, see DeleteLogGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-log-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-log-stream`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a log stream named `20150531` from a log group named `my-logs`:

```
aws logs delete-log-stream --log-group-name my-logs --log-stream-name 20150531
```

- For API details, see DeleteLogStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-retention-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-retention-policy`.

AWS CLI

The following command removes the retention policy that has previously been applied to a log group named `my-logs`:

```
aws logs delete-retention-policy --log-group-name my-logs
```

- For API details, see DeleteRetentionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-log-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-log-groups`.

AWS CLI

The following command describes a log group named `my-logs`:

```
aws logs describe-log-groups --log-group-name-prefix my-logs
```

Output:

```
{
    "logGroups": [
        {
            "storedBytes": 0,
            "metricFilterCount": 0,
            "creationTime": 1433189500783,
            "logGroupName": "my-logs",
            "retentionInDays": 5,
            "arn": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:0123456789012:log-group:my-logs:*"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLogGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-log-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-log-streams`.

AWS CLI

The following command shows all log streams starting with the prefix `2015` in the log group `my-logs`:

```
aws logs describe-log-streams --log-group-name my-logs --log-stream-name-prefix 2015
```

Output:

```
{
    "logStreams": [
        {
            "creationTime": 1433189871774,
            "arn": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:0123456789012:log-group:my-logs:log-
stream:20150531",
            "logStreamName": "20150531",
            "storedBytes": 0
        },
```

```
        {
            "creationTime": 1433189873898,
            "arn": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:0123456789012:log-group:my-logs:log-
stream:20150601",
            "logStreamName": "20150601",
            "storedBytes": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLogStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-log-events`

The following code example shows how to use `get-log-events`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves log events from a log stream named `20150601` in the log group `my-logs`:

```
aws logs get-log-events --log-group-name my-logs --log-stream-name 20150601
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextForwardToken":
 "f/31961209122447488583055879464742346735121166569214640130",
    "events": [
        {
            "ingestionTime": 1433190494190,
            "timestamp": 1433190184356,
            "message": "Example Event 1"
        },
        {
            "ingestionTime": 1433190516679,
            "timestamp": 1433190184356,
            "message": "Example Event 1"
        },
        {
            "ingestionTime": 1433190494190,
            "timestamp": 1433190184358,
```

```
            "message": "Example Event 2"
        }
    ],
    "nextBackwardToken":
 "b/31961209122358285602261756944988674324553373268216709120"
}
```

- For API details, see GetLogEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-log-events

The following code example shows how to use `put-log-events`.

AWS CLI

The following command puts log events to a log stream named `20150601` in the log group `my-logs`:

```
aws logs put-log-events --log-group-name my-logs --log-stream-name 20150601 --log-events file://events
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextSequenceToken": "49542672486831074009579604567656788214806863282469607346"
}
```

The above example reads a JSON array of events from a file named `events` in the current directory:

```
[
  {
    "timestamp": 1433190184356,
    "message": "Example Event 1"
  },
  {
    "timestamp": 1433190184358,
    "message": "Example Event 2"
  },
  {
    "timestamp": 1433190184360,
    "message": "Example Event 3"
```

```
  }
]
```

Each subsequent call requires the next sequence token provided by the previous call to be specified with the sequence token option:

```
aws logs put-log-events --log-group-name my-logs --log-
stream-name 20150601 --log-events file://events2 --sequence-
token "49542672486831074009579604567656788214806863282469607346"
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextSequenceToken": "49542672486831074009579604567900991230369019956308219826"
}
```

- For API details, see PutLogEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-retention-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-retention-policy`.

AWS CLI

The following command adds a 5 day retention policy to a log group named `my-logs`:

```
aws logs put-retention-policy --log-group-name my-logs --retention-in-days 5
```

- For API details, see PutRetentionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudWatch Network Monitoring examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudWatch Network Monitoring.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `create-monitor`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a network monitor with an aggregation period

The following `create-monitor` example creates a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor` with an `aggregationPeriod` set to `30` seconds. The initial `state` of the monitor will be `INACTIVE` because there are no probes associated with it. The state changes to `ACTIVE` only when probes are added. You can use the update-monitor or create-probe commands to add probes to this monitor.

```
aws networkmonitor create-monitor \
     --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
     --aggregation-period 30
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:111122223333:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "state": "INACTIVE",
    "aggregationPeriod": 30,
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a network monitor with a probe using TCP and also includes tags

The following `create-monitor` example creates a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`. The command also creates one probe that uses the `ICMP` protocol

and includes tags. Since no `aggregationPeriod` is passed in the request, `60` seconds is set as the default. The `state` of the monitor with the probe will be `PENDING` until the monitor is `ACTIVE`. This might take several minutes, at which point the `state` will change to `ACTIVE`, and you can start viewing CloudWatch metrics.

```
aws networkmonitor create-monitor \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --probes sourceArn=arn:aws:ec2:region:111122223333:subnet/subnet-
id,destination=10.0.0.100,destinationPort=80,protocol=TCP,packetSize=56,probeTags={Name=Prob
 \
    --tags Monitor=Monitor1
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region111122223333:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "state": "PENDING",
    "aggregationPeriod": 60,
    "tags": {
        "Monitor": "Monitor1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a network monitor with a probe using ICMP and also includes tags

The following `create-monitor` example creates a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor` with an `aggregationPeriod` of `30` seconds. The command also creates one probe that uses the `ICMP` protocol and includes tags. Since no `aggregationPeriod` is passed in the request, `60` seconds is set as the default. The `state` of the monitor with the probe will be `PENDING` until the monitor is `ACTIVE`. This might take several minutes, at which point the `state` will change to `ACTIVE`, and you can start viewing CloudWatch metrics.

```
aws networkmonitor create-monitor \
     --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
```

```
    --aggregation-period 30 \
    --probes sourceArn=arn:aws:ec2:region111122223333:subnet/subnet-
id,destination=10.0.0.100,protocol=ICMP,packetSize=56,probeTags={Name=Probe1} \
    --tags Monitor=Monitor1
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:111122223333:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "state": "PENDING",
    "aggregationPeriod": 30,
    "tags": {
        "Monitor": "Monitor1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-probe`

The following code example shows how to use `create-probe`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a probe that uses TCP and add it to a network monitor

The following `create-probe` example creates a probe that uses the `TCP` `protocol` and adds the probe to a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`. Once created, the `state` of the monitor with the probe will be `PENDING` until the monitor is `ACTIVE`. This might take several minutes, at which point the state will change to `ACTIVE`, and you can start viewing CloudWatch metrics.

```
aws networkmonitor create-probe \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --probe sourceArn=arn:aws:ec2:region:111122223333:subnet/subnet-
id,destination=10.0.0.100,destinationPort=80,protocol=TCP,packetSize=56,tags={Name=Probe1}
```

Output:

```
{
    "probeId": "probe-12345",
    "probeArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:111122223333:probe/probe-12345",
    "destination": "10.0.0.100",
    "destinationPort": 80,
    "packetSize": 56,
    "addressFamily": "IPV4",
    "vpcId": "vpc-12345",
    "state": "PENDING",
    "createdAt": "2024-03-29T12:41:57.314000-04:00",
    "modifiedAt": "2024-03-29T12:41:57.314000-04:00",
    "tags": {
        "Name": "Probe1"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a probe that uses probe using ICMP and add it to a network monitor

The following `create-probe` example creates a probe that uses the `ICMP` `protocol` and adds the probe to a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`. Once created, the `state` of the monitor with the probe will be `PENDING` until the monitor is `ACTIVE`. This might take several minutes, at which point the state will change to `ACTIVE`, and you can start viewing CloudWatch metrics.

```
aws networkmonitor create-probe \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --probe sourceArn=arn:aws:ec2:region:012345678910:subnet/subnet-
id,destination=10.0.0.100,protocol=ICMP,packetSize=56,tags={Name=Probe1}
```

Output:

```
{
    "probeId": "probe-12345",
    "probeArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:111122223333:probe/probe-12345",
    "destination": "10.0.0.100",
    "packetSize": 56,
    "addressFamily": "IPV4",
    "vpcId": "vpc-12345",
    "state": "PENDING",
    "createdAt": "2024-03-29T12:44:02.452000-04:00",
```

```
    "modifiedAt": "2024-03-29T12:44:02.452000-04:00",
    "tags": {
        "Name": "Probe1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProbe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To delete a monitor

The following `delete-monitor` example deletes a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`.

```
aws networkmonitor delete-monitor \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-probe`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-probe`.

AWS CLI

To delete a probe

The following `delete-probe` example deletes a probe with the ID `probe-12345` from a network monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`.

```
aws networkmonitor delete-probe \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --probe-id probe-12345
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteProbe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `get-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To get monitor information

The following `get-monitor` example gets information about a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`.

```
aws networkmonitor get-monitor \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "aggregationPeriod": 60,
    "tags": {},
    "probes": [],
    "createdAt": "2024-04-01T17:58:07.211000-04:00",
    "modifiedAt": "2024-04-01T17:58:07.211000-04:00"
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-probe`

The following code example shows how to use `get-probe`.

AWS CLI

To view probe details

The following `get-probe` example returns details about a probe with the `probeID` `probe-12345` that's associated with a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`.

```
aws networkmonitor get-probe \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --probe-id probe-12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "probeId": "probe-12345",
    "probeArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:probe/probe-12345",
    "sourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:region:012345678910:subnet/subnet-12345",
    "destination": "10.0.0.100",
    "destinationPort": 80,
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "packetSize": 56,
    "addressFamily": "IPV4",
    "vpcId": "vpc-12345",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "createdAt": "2024-03-29T12:41:57.314000-04:00",
    "modifiedAt": "2024-03-29T12:42:28.610000-04:00",
    "tags": {
        "Name": "Probe1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetProbe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-monitors`

The following code example shows how to use `list-monitors`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all monitors (single monitor)

The following `list-monitors` example returns a list of only a single monitor. The monitor's `state` is `ACTIVE` and it has an `aggregationPeriod` of 60 seconds.

```
aws networkmonitor list-monitors
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitors": [{
            "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
            "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "aggregationPeriod": 60,
            "tags": {
                "Monitor": "Monitor1"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

Example 2: To list all monitors (multiple monitors)

The following `list-monitors` example returns a list of three monitors. The `state` of one monitor is `ACTIVE` and generating CloudWatch metrics. The states of the other two monitors are `INACTIVE` and not generating CloudWatch metrics. All three monitors use an `aggregationPeriod` of 60 seconds.

```
aws networkmonitor list-monitors
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitors": [
        {
            "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:us-east-1:111122223333:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
            "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
            "state": "INACTIVE",
            "aggregationPeriod": 60,
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:us-east-1:111122223333:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor2",
            "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor2",
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "aggregationPeriod": 60,
            "tags": {
                "Monitor": "Monitor1"
            }
        },
        {
            "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:us-east-1:111122223333:monitor/
TestNetworkMonitor_CLI",
            "monitorName": "TestNetworkMonitor_CLI",
            "state": "INACTIVE",
            "aggregationPeriod": 60,
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMonitors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example returns a list of the tags for a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`.

```
aws networkmonitor list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "Environment": "Dev",
        "Application": "PetStore"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example tags a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor` with `Environment=Dev` and `Application=PetStore` tags.

```
aws networkmonitor tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --tags Environment=Dev,Application=PetStore
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a `tag-keys` parameter with the key-value pair of `Environment Application` from its association with a monitor named `Example_NetworkMonitor`.

```
aws networkmonitor untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --tag-keys Environment Application
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `update-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To update a monitor

The following `update-monitor` example changes a monitor's `aggregationPeriod` from `60` seconds to `30` seconds.

```
aws networkmonitor update-monitor \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --aggregation-period 30
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:monitor/
Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "monitorName": "Example_NetworkMonitor",
    "state": "PENDING",
    "aggregationPeriod": 30,
    "tags": {
        "Monitor": "Monitor1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-probe`

The following code example shows how to use `update-probe`.

AWS CLI

To update a probe

The following `update-probe` example updates a probe's original `destination` IP address and also updates the `packetSize` to `60`.

```
aws networkmonitor update-probe \
    --monitor-name Example_NetworkMonitor \
    --probe-id probe-12345 \
    --destination 10.0.0.150 \
    --packet-size 60
```

Output:

```
{
    "probeId": "probe-12345",
    "probeArn": "arn:aws:networkmonitor:region:012345678910:probe/probe-12345",
    "sourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:region:012345678910:subnet/subnet-12345",
    "destination": "10.0.0.150",
```

```
    "destinationPort": 80,
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "packetSize": 60,
    "addressFamily": "IPV4",
    "vpcId": "vpc-12345",
    "state": "PENDING",
    "createdAt": "2024-03-29T12:41:57.314000-04:00",
    "modifiedAt": "2024-03-29T13:52:23.115000-04:00",
    "tags": {
        "Name": "Probe1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see How Amazon CloudWatch Network Monitor Works in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateProbe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudWatch Observability Access Monitor examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudWatch Observability Access Monitor.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-link`

The following code example shows how to use `create-link`.

AWS CLI

To create a link

The following `create-link` example creates a link between a source account and a sink that you have created in a monitoring account.

```
aws oam create-link \
    --label-template sourceAccount \
    --resource-types AWS::CloudWatch::Metric \
    --sink-identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
    "Label": "sourceAccount",
    "LabelTemplate": "sourceAccount",
    "ResourceTypes": [
        "AWS::CloudWatch::Metric"
    ],
    "SinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-sink`

The following code example shows how to use `create-sink`.

AWS CLI

To create a sink

The following `create-sink` example creates a sink in the current account, so that it can be used as a monitoring account in CloudWatch cross-account observability.

```
aws oam create-sink \
```

```
    --name DemoSink
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Name": "DemoSink",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-link`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-link`.

AWS CLI

To delete a link

The following `delete-link` example deletes a link between a monitoring account sink and a source account.

```
aws oam delete-link \
    --identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-sink`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-sink`.

AWS CLI

To delete a sink

The following `delete-sink` example deletes a sink. You must delete all links to a sink before you can delete that sink.

```
aws oam delete-sink \
    --identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-link`

The following code example shows how to use `get-link`.

AWS CLI

To return complete information about one link

The following `get-link` example returns complete information about a link.

```
aws oam get-link \
    --identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
    "Label": "sourceAccount",
    "LabelTemplate": "sourceAccount",
    "ResourceTypes": [
        "AWS::CloudWatch::Metric"
```

```
    ],
    "SinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sink-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sink-policy`.

AWS CLI

To return the current sink policy attached to the sink

The following `get-sink-policy` example returns the current sink policy attached to the sink.

```
aws oam get-sink-policy \
    --sink-identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-example12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "SinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345",
    "SinkId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789111:root\"},
\"Action\":[\"oam:CreateLink\",\"oam:UpdateLink\"],\"Resource\":\"*\",
\"Condition\":{\"ForAllValues:StringEquals\":{\"oam:ResourceTypes\":
[\"AWS::Logs::LogGroup\",\"AWS::CloudWatch::Metric\",\"AWS::XRay::Trace\",
\"AWS::ApplicationInsights::Application\"]}}}]}"
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSinkPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sink`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sink`.

AWS CLI

To return complete information about one monitoring account sink

The following `get-sink` example returns complete information about a monitoring account sink.

```
aws oam get-sink \
    --identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Name": "DemoSink",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attached-links`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attached-links`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of source account links that are linked to this monitoring account sink

The following `list-attached-links` example returns a list of source account links that are linked to this monitoring account sink.

```
aws oam list-attached-links \
```

```
    --sink-identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-example12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [{
        "Label": "Monitoring account",
        "LinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example11111",
        "ResourceTypes": [
            "AWS::ApplicationInsights::Application",
            "AWS::Logs::LogGroup",
            "AWS::CloudWatch::Metric",
            "AWS::XRay::Trace"
        ]
    }]
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttachedLinks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-links`

The following code example shows how to use `list-links`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of links for one monitoring account sink

The following `list-links` example returns a list of links for one monitoring account sink. Run this operation in a source account to return a list of links to monitoring account sinks that this source account has.

```
aws oam list-links
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [{
```

```
        "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example11111",
        "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
        "Label": "sourceAccount",
        "ResourceTypes": [
            "AWS::CloudWatch::Metric"
        ],
        "SinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLinks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-sinks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-sinks`.

AWS CLI

To return the list of sinks created in the monitoring account

The following `list-sinks` example returns a list of sinks created in the monitoring account. Run this operation in a monitoring account.

```
aws oam list-sinks
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345",
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
            "Name": "DemoSink"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSinks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To display the tags associated with a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example displays the tags associated with a sink.

```
aws oam list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Team": "Devops"
    }
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-sink-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-sink-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create or update the resource policy

The following `put-sink-policy` example creates the resource policy that grants permissions to source accounts to link to the monitoring account sink.

```
aws oam put-sink-policy \
    --policy '{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":{"AWS":"arn:aws:iam::123456789111:root"},"Action":
["oam:CreateLink","oam:UpdateLink"],"Resource":"*","Condition":
{"ForAllValues:StringEquals":{"oam:ResourceTypes":
["AWS::Logs::LogGroup","AWS::CloudWatch::Metric","AWS::XRay::Trace","AWS::ApplicationInsight
 \
    --sink-identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-example12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "SinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345",
    "SinkId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789111:root\"},
\"Action\":[\"oam:CreateLink\",\"oam:UpdateLink\"],\"Resource\":\"*\",
\"Condition\":{\"ForAllValues:StringEquals\":{\"oam:ResourceTypes\":
[\"AWS::Logs::LogGroup\",\"AWS::CloudWatch::Metric\",\"AWS::XRay::Trace\",
\"AWS::ApplicationInsights::Application\"]}}}]}"
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutSinkPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To assign one or more tags to the specified resource

The following `tag-resource` example tags a sink `arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345`.

```
aws oam tag-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example12345 \
    --tags team=Devops
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove one or more tags from the specified resource.

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag with the key `team` from sink `arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345`.

```
aws oam untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/f3f42f60-
f0f2-425c-1234-12347bdd821f \
    --tag-keys team
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-link`

The following code example shows how to use `update-link`.

AWS CLI

To change what types of data are shared from a source account to its linked monitoring account sink

The following `update-link` example updates the link `arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/0123e691-e7ef-43fa-1234-c57c837fced0` with resource types `AWS::CloudWatch::Metric` and `AWS::Logs::LogGroup`.

```
aws oam update-link \
    --identifier arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111 \
    --resource-types "AWS::CloudWatch::Metric" "AWS::Logs::LogGroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789111:link/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
    "Label": "sourceAccount",
    "LabelTemplate": "sourceAccount",
    "ResourceTypes": [
        "AWS::CloudWatch::Metric",
        "AWS::Logs::LogGroup"
    ],
    "SinkArn": "arn:aws:oam:us-east-2:123456789012:sink/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example12345",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see CloudWatch cross-account observability in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudWatch Observability Admin examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudWatch Observability Admin.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-telemetry-evaluation-status-for-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `get-telemetry-evaluation-status-for-organization`.

AWS CLI

To get telemetry onboarding status for the organization

The following `get-telemetry-evaluation-status-for-organization` example returns the current onboarding status of the telemetry config feature for the organization.

```
aws observabilityadmin get-telemetry-evaluation-status-for-organization
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "RUNNING"
}
```

For more information, see Auditing CloudWatch telemetry configurations in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTelemetryEvaluationStatusForOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-telemetry-evaluation-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-telemetry-evaluation-status`.

AWS CLI

To get telemetry onboarding status for the account

The following `get-telemetry-evaluation-status` example returns the current onboarding status of the telemetry config feature in the specified account.

```
aws observabilityadmin get-telemetry-evaluation-status
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "RUNNING"
}
```

For more information, see Auditing CloudWatch telemetry configurations in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTelemetryEvaluationStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-telemetry-for-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-telemetry-for-organization`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the telemetry configurations for the organization

The following `list-resource-telemetry-for-organization` example returns a list of telemetry configurations in the organization for AWS resources supported by telemetry config.

```
aws observabilityadmin list-resource-telemetry-for-organization \
    --resource-types  AWS::EC2::Instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "TelemetryConfigurations": [
        {
            "AccountIdentifier": "111111111111",
            "TelemetryConfigurationState": {
                "Logs": "NotApplicable",
                "Metrics": "Disabled",
                "Traces": "NotApplicable"
            },
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "ResourceIdentifier": "i-a166400b",
```

```
            "ResourceTags": {
                "Name": "dev"
            },
            "LastUpdateTimeStamp": 1733168548521
        },
        {
            "AccountIdentifier": "222222222222",
            "TelemetryConfigurationState": {
                "Logs": "NotApplicable",
                "Metrics": "Disabled",
                "Traces": "NotApplicable"
            },
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "ResourceIdentifier": "i-b188560f",
            "ResourceTags": {
                "Name": "apache"
            },
            "LastUpdateTimeStamp": 1732744260182
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Auditing CloudWatch telemetry configurations in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceTelemetryForOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-telemetry`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-telemetry`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the telemetry configurations for the account

The following `list-resource-telemetry` example returns a list of telemetry configurations for AWS resources supported by telemetry config in the specified account.

```
aws observabilityadmin list-resource-telemetry \
    --resource-types  AWS::EC2::Instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "TelemetryConfigurations": [
        {
            "AccountIdentifier": "111111111111",
            "TelemetryConfigurationState": {
                "Logs": "NotApplicable",
                "Metrics": "Disabled",
                "Traces": "NotApplicable"
            },
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "ResourceIdentifier": "i-0e979d278b040f856",
            "ResourceTags": {
                "Name": "apache"
            },
            "LastUpdateTimeStamp": 1732744260182
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Auditing CloudWatch telemetry configurations in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceTelemetry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `start-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization`.

AWS CLI

To enable the telemetry config feature

The following `start-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization` example enables the telemetry config feature for the organization.

```
aws observabilityadmin start-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Turning on CloudWatch telemetry auditing in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTelemetryEvaluationForOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-telemetry-evaluation`

The following code example shows how to use `start-telemetry-evaluation`.

AWS CLI

To enable the telemetry config feature

The following `start-telemetry-evaluation` example enables the telemetry config feature in the specified account.

```
aws observabilityadmin start-telemetry-evaluation
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Turning on CloudWatch telemetry auditing in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTelemetryEvaluation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization`.

AWS CLI

To disable the telemetry config feature

The following `stop-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization` example disables the telemetry config feature for the organization.

```
aws observabilityadmin stop-telemetry-evaluation-for-organization
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Turning off CloudWatch telemetry auditing in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopTelemetryEvaluationForOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-telemetry-evaluation`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-telemetry-evaluation`.

AWS CLI

To disable the telemetry config feature

The following `stop-telemetry-evaluation` example disables the telemetry config feature in the specified account.

```
aws observabilityadmin stop-telemetry-evaluation
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Turning off CloudWatch telemetry auditing in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopTelemetryEvaluation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CloudWatch Synthetics examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CloudWatch Synthetics.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-resource`.

AWS CLI

To associate a canary with a group

The following `associate-resource` example associates a canary with a group named demo_group.

```
aws synthetics associate-resource \
    --group-identifier demo_group \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-canary`

The following code example shows how to use `create-canary`.

AWS CLI

To create a canary

The following `create-canary` example creates a canary named demo_canary.

```
aws synthetics create-canary \
    --name demo_canary \
    --code '{"S3Bucket": "artifacts3bucket", "S3Key":"demo_canary.zip", "Handler":
 "index.lambda_handler"}' \
    --artifact-s3-location s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/demo_canary.zip \
    --execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/demo_canary_role \
    --schedule Expression="rate(10 minutes)" \
    --runtime-version syn-nodejs-puppeteer-9.1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Canary": {
```

```
        "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
        "Name": "demo_canary",
        "Code": {
            "Handler": "index.lambda_handler"
        },
        "ExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/demo_canary_role",
        "Schedule": {
            "Expression": "rate(10 minutes)",
            "DurationInSeconds": 0
        },
        "RunConfig": {
            "TimeoutInSeconds": 600,
            "MemoryInMB": 1000,
            "ActiveTracing": false
        },
        "SuccessRetentionPeriodInDays": 31,
        "FailureRetentionPeriodInDays": 31,
        "Status": {
            "State": "CREATING",
            "StateReasonCode": "CREATE_PENDING"
        },
        "Timeline": {
            "Created": "2024-10-15T19:03:08.826000+05:30",
            "LastModified": "2024-10-15T19:03:08.826000+05:30"
        },
        "ArtifactS3Location": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket/demo_canary.zip",
        "RuntimeVersion": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-9.1",
        "Tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCanary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a group

The following `create-group` example creates a group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics create-group \
    --name demo_group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "Id": "example123",
        "Name": "demo_group",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123",
        "Tags": {},
        "CreatedTime": "2024-10-15T14:47:23.811000+05:30",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-15T14:47:23.811000+05:30"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-canary`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-canary`.

AWS CLI

To permanently delete a canary

The following `delete-canary` example deletes a canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics delete-canary \
    --name demo_canary
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCanary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a group

The following `delete-group` example deletes a group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics delete-group \
    --group-identifier demo_group
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-canaries-last-run`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-canaries-last-run`.

AWS CLI

To see information from the most recent run of each canary

The following `describe-canaries-last-run` example returns the most recent run of each canary that you have created.

```
aws synthetics describe-canaries-last-run
```

Output:

```
{
    "CanariesLastRun": [
        {
            "CanaryName": "demo_canary",
            "LastRun": {
                "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
                "Name": "demo_canary",
                "Status": {
```

```
                    "State": "PASSED",
                    "StateReason": "",
                    "StateReasonCode": ""
                },
                "Timeline": {
                    "Started": "2024-10-15T19:20:39.691000+05:30",
                    "Completed": "2024-10-15T19:20:58.211000+05:30"
                },
                "ArtifactS3Location": "cw-syn-results-123456789012-us-east-1/canary/
us-east-1/demo_canary-abc-example1234/2024/10/15/13/50-39-690"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCanariesLastRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-canaries`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-canaries`.

AWS CLI

To list canaries in your account

The following `describe-canaries` example lists the details of canaries in your account.

```
aws synthetics describe-canaries
```

Output:

```
{
    "Canaries": [
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
            "Name": "demo_canary",
            "Code": {
                "SourceLocationArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:layer:cwsyn-demo_canary-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
example11111b8:1",
```

```
                "Handler": "pageLoadBlueprint.handler"
            },
            "ExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
CloudWatchSyntheticsRole-demo_canary-a12-a123bc456789",
            "Schedule": {
                "Expression": "rate(5 minutes)",
                "DurationInSeconds": 0
            },
            "RunConfig": {
                "TimeoutInSeconds": 300,
                "MemoryInMB": 1000,
                "ActiveTracing": false
            },
            "SuccessRetentionPeriodInDays": 31,
            "FailureRetentionPeriodInDays": 31,
            "Status": {
            "State": "RUNNING"
            },
            "Timeline": {
                "Created": "2024-10-15T18:55:15.168000+05:30",
                "LastModified": "2024-10-15T18:55:40.540000+05:30",
                "LastStarted": "2024-10-15T18:55:40.540000+05:30"
            },
            "ArtifactS3Location": "cw-syn-results-123456789012-us-east-1/canary/us-
east-1/demo_canary-a12-a123bc456789",
            "EngineArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:cwsyn-
demo_canary-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example111118:1",
            "RuntimeVersion": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-9.1",
            "Tags": {
                "blueprint": "heartbeat"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCanaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-runtime-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-runtime-versions`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of synthetics canary runtime versions

The following `describe-runtime-versions` example returns the list of synthetics canary runtime versions.

```
aws synthetics describe-runtime-versions
```

Output:

```
{
    "RuntimeVersions": [
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-9.1",
            "Description": "Security fixes and bug fix for date range error in har.
 Dependencies: Node JS 20.x, Puppeteer-core 22.12.1, Chromium 126.0.6478.126",
            "ReleaseDate": "2024-10-02T05:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-9.0",
            "Description": "Upgraded Chromium and Puppeteer. Dependencies: Node JS
 20.x, Puppeteer-core 22.12.1, Chromium 126.0.6478.126",
            "ReleaseDate": "2024-07-22T05:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-8.0",
            "Description": "Upgraded Chromium and Puppeteer. Dependencies: Node JS
 20.x, Puppeteer-core 22.10.0, Chromium 125.0.6422.112",
            "ReleaseDate": "2024-06-21T05:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-7.0",
            "Description": "Upgraded Chromium and Puppeteer. Dependencies: Node JS
 18.x, Puppeteer-core 21.9.0, Chromium 121.0.6167.139",
            "ReleaseDate": "2024-03-08T05:30:00+05:30"
            },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-6.2",
            "Description": "Updated shared libraries for Chromium and added
 ephemeral storage monitoring. Dependencies: Node JS 18.x, Puppeteer-core 19.7.0,
 Chromium 111.0.5563.146",
            "ReleaseDate": "2024-02-02T05:30:00+05:30"
```

```
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-6.1",
            "Description": "Added puppeteer launch retry. Dependencies: Node JS
18.x, Puppeteer-core 19.7.0, Chromium 111.0.5563.146",
            "ReleaseDate": "2023-11-13T05:30:00+05:30",
            "DeprecationDate": "2024-03-08T13:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-6.0",
            "Description": "Reduced X-Ray traces of a canary run, improved duration
metric and upgraded to NodeJS 18.x. Dependencies: Node JS 18.x, Puppeteer-core
19.7.0, Chromium 111.0.5563.146",
            "ReleaseDate": "2023-09-15T05:30:00+05:30",
            "DeprecationDate": "2024-03-08T13:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-5.2",
            "Description": "Updated shared libraries for Chromium. Dependencies:
Node JS 16.x, Puppeteer-core 19.7.0, Chromium 111.0.5563.146",
            "ReleaseDate": "2024-02-01T05:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-5.1",
            "Description": "Fixes a bug about missing request headers in har.
Dependencies: Node JS 16.x, Puppeteer-core 19.7.0, Chromium 111.0.5563.146",
            "ReleaseDate": "2023-08-09T05:30:00+05:30",
            "DeprecationDate": "2024-03-08T13:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-5.0",
            "Description": "Upgraded Puppeteer and Chromium. Dependencies: Node JS
16.x, Puppeteer-core 19.7.0, Chromium 111.0.5563.146",
            "ReleaseDate": "2023-07-21T05:30:00+05:30",
            "DeprecationDate": "2024-03-08T13:30:00+05:30"
        },
        {
            "VersionName": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-4.0",
            "Description": "Upgraded to NodeJS 16.x. Dependencies: Node JS 16.x,
Puppeteer-core 5.5.0, Chromium 92.0.4512.0",
            "ReleaseDate": "2023-05-01T05:30:00+05:30",
            "DeprecationDate": "2024-03-08T13:30:00+05:30"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRuntimeVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a canary from a group

The following `disassociate-resource` example removes a canary from the group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics disassociate-resource \
    --group-identifier demo_group \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-canary-runs`

The following code example shows how to use `get-canary-runs`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of runs for a specified canary

The following `get-canary-runs` example retrieves a list of runs for the canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics get-canary-runs \
```

```
    --name demo_canary
```

Output:

```
{
    "CanaryRuns": [
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
            "Name": "demo_canary",
            "Status": {
                "State": "PASSED",
                "StateReason": "",
                "StateReasonCode": ""
            },
            "Timeline": {
                "Started": "2024-10-16T10:38:57.013000+05:30",
                "Completed": "2024-10-16T10:39:25.793000+05:30"
            },
            "ArtifactS3Location": "cw-syn-results-123456789012-us-east-1/canary/us-
east-1/demo_canary-abc-example1234/2024/10/15/13/50-39-690"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCanaryRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-canary`

The following code example shows how to use `get-canary`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve complete information about one canary

The following `get-canary` example retrieves complete information about the canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics get-canary \
```

```
    --name demo_canary
```

Output:

```
{
    "Canary": {
        "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example11111",
        "Name": "demo_canary",
        "Code": {
            "SourceLocationArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:layer:cwsyn-
demo_canary-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example111118:1",
            "Handler": "pageLoadBlueprint.handler"
        },
        "ExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/demo_canary_role",
        "Schedule": {
            "Expression": "rate(10 minutes)",
            "DurationInSeconds": 0
        },
        "RunConfig": {
            "TimeoutInSeconds": 300,
            "MemoryInMB": 1000,
            "ActiveTracing": false
        },
        "SuccessRetentionPeriodInDays": 31,
        "FailureRetentionPeriodInDays": 31,
        "Status": {
            "State": "RUNNING"
        },
        "Timeline": {
            "Created": "2024-10-15T18:55:15.168000+05:30",
            "LastModified": "2024-10-15T18:55:40.540000+05:30",
            "LastStarted": "2024-10-15T18:55:40.540000+05:30"
        },
        "ArtifactS3Location": "cw-syn-results-123456789012-us-east-1/canary/us-
east-1/demo_canary-a12-a123bc456789",
        "EngineArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:cwsyn-
demo_canary-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-example111118:1",
        "RuntimeVersion": "syn-nodejs-puppeteer-9.1",
        "Tags": {
            "blueprint": "heartbeat"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCanary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group`.

AWS CLI

To return information about one group

The following `get-group` example returns information about the group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics get-group \
    --group-identifier demo_group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "Id": "example123",
        "Name": "demo_group",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123",
        "Tags": {},
        "CreatedTime": "2024-10-15T14:47:23.811000+05:30",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-15T14:47:23.811000+05:30"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associated-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associated-groups`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of the groups

The following `list-associated-groups` example returns a list of the groups associated with the canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics list-associated-groups \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Id": "example123",
            "Name": "demo_group",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociatedGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-resources`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of the ARNs of the canaries that are associated with the specified group

The following `list-group-resources` example returns a list of the ARNs of the canaries that are associated with the group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics list-group-resources \
    --group-identifier demo_group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Resources": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroupResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of all groups in the account

The following `list-groups` example returns a list of all groups in the account.

```
aws synthetics list-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Id": "example123",
            "Name": "demo_group",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To display the tags associated with a canary

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example returns the tags associated with a canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "blueprint": "heartbeat"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To display the tags associated with a group

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example returns the tags associated with a group named `demo_group`.

```
aws  synthetics list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "team": "Devops"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-canary`

The following code example shows how to use `start-canary`.

AWS CLI

To run a canary

The following `start-canary` example runs a canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics start-canary \
    --name demo_canary
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartCanary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-canary`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-canary`.

AWS CLI

To stop a canary

The following `stop-canary` example stops the canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics stop-canary \
    --name demo_canary
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopCanary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To assign a tag to the canary

The following `tag-resource` example assigns a tag to the canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary \
    --tags blueprint=heartbeat
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To assign a tag to the group

The following `tag-resource` example assigns a tag to the group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123 \
    --tags team=Devops
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove a tag from the canary

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag from the canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:canary:demo_canary \
```

```
    --tag-keys blueprint
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To remove a tag from the group

The following `untag-resource` example assigns a removes a tag from the group named `demo_group`.

```
aws synthetics untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:synthetics:us-east-1:123456789012:group:example123 \
    --tag-keys team
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-canary`

The following code example shows how to use `update-canary`.

AWS CLI

To update a canary

The following `update-canary` example updates the configuration of a canary named `demo_canary`.

```
aws synthetics update-canary \
    --name demo_canary \
    --schedule Expression="rate(15 minutes)"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Synthetic monitoring (canaries) in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCanary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodeArtifact examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodeArtifact.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-external-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-external-connection`.

AWS CLI

To add an external connection to a repository

The following `associate-external-connection` example adds an external connection to npmjs.com to a repository named test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact associate-external-connection \
    --repository test-repo \
    --domain test-domain \
    --external-connection public:npmjs
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "name": "test-repo",
        "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
        "domainName": "test-domain",
        "domainOwner": "111122223333",
```

```
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-domain/
test-repo",
        "upstreams": [],
        "externalConnections": [
            {
                "externalConnectionName": "public:npmjs",
                "packageFormat": "npm",
                "status": "AVAILABLE"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Add an external connection in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateExternalConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-package-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-package-versions`.

AWS CLI

To copy package versions from one repository to another

The following `copy-package-versions` moves versions 4.0.0 and 5.0.0 of a package named test-package from my-repo to test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact copy-package-versions \
    --domain test-domain \
    --source-repository my-repo \
    --destination-repository test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --versions '["4.0.0", "5.0.0"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "format": "npm",
    "package": "test-package",
    "versions": [
        {
```

```
        "version": "5.0.0",
        "revision": "REVISION-1-SAMPLE-6C81EFF7DA55CC",
        "status": "Published"
        },
        {
        "version": "4.0.0",
        "revision": "REVISION-2-SAMPLE-55C752BEE772FC",
        "status": "Published"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Copy packages between repositories in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyPackageVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain`.

AWS CLI

To create a domain

The following `create-domain` example creates a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact create-domain \
    --domain test-domain
```

Output:

```
{
    "domain": {
        "name": "test-domain",
        "owner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:domain/test-domain",
        "status": "Active",
        "createdTime": "2020-10-20T13:16:48.559000-04:00",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "repositoryCount": 0,
        "assetSizeBytes": 0
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a domain in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `create-repository`.

AWS CLI

To create a repository

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository named test-repo inside a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact create-repository \
    --domain test-domain \
    --domain-owner 111122223333 \
    --repository test-repo \
    --description "This is a test repository."
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "name": "test-repo",
        "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
        "domainName": "test-domain",
        "domainOwner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-domain/
test-repo",
        "description": "This is a test repository.",
        "upstreams": [],
        "externalConnections": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a domain in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain-permissions-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain-permissions-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete the permissions policy document from a domain

The following `delete-domain-permissions-policy` example deletes the permission policy from a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact delete-domain-permissions-policy \
    --domain test-domain
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "BasicDomainPolicy",
            "Action": [
                "codeartifact:GetDomainPermissionsPolicy",
                "codeartifact:ListRepositoriesInDomain",
                "codeartifact:GetAuthorizationToken",
                "codeartifact:CreateRepository"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Delete a domain policy in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDomainPermissionsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain`.

AWS CLI

To delete a domain

The following `delete-domain` example deletes a domain named `test-domain`.

```
aws codeartifact delete-domain \
    --domain test-domain
```

Output:

```
{
    "domain": {
        "name": "test-domain",
        "owner": "417498243647",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:417498243647:domain/test-domain",
        "status": "Deleted",
        "createdTime": "2020-10-20T13:16:48.559000-04:00",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:417498243647:key/c9fe2447-0795-4fda-
afbe-8464574ae162",
        "repositoryCount": 0,
        "assetSizeBytes": 0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a domain in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-package-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-package-versions`.

AWS CLI

To delete package versions

The following `delete-package-versions` example deletes version 4.0.0 of a package named test-package.

```
aws codeartifact delete-package-versions \
    --domain test-domain \
```

```
    --repo test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --versions 4.0.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "successfulVersions": {
        "4.0.0": {
            "revision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs=",
            "status": "Deleted"
        }
    },
    "failedVersions": {}
}
```

For more information, see Delete a package version in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePackageVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository-permissions-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository-permissions-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a permissions policy from a repository

The following `delete-repository-permissions-policy` example deletes the permission policy from a repository named test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact delete-repository-permissions-policy \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
```

```
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            },
            "Action": [
                "codeartifact:DescribePackageVersion",
                "codeartifact:DescribeRepository",
                "codeartifact:GetPackageVersionReadme",
                "codeartifact:GetRepositoryEndpoint",
                "codeartifact:ListPackages",
                "codeartifact:ListPackageVersions",
                "codeartifact:ListPackageVersionAssets",
                "codeartifact:ListPackageVersionDependencies",
                "codeartifact:ReadFromRepository"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Delete a policy in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRepositoryPermissionsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository`.

AWS CLI

To delete a repository

The following `delete-repository` example deletes a repository named `test-repo` in a domain named `test-domain`.

```
aws codeartifact delete-repository \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "repository": {
        "name": "test-repo",
        "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
        "domainName": "test-domain",
        "domainOwner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-domain/
test-repo",
        "description": "This is a test repository",
        "upstreams": [],
        "externalConnections": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a repository in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-domain`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a domain

The following `describe-domain` example returns a DomainDescription object for a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact describe-domain \
    --domain test-domain
```

Output:

```
{
    "domain": {
        "name": "test-domain",
        "owner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:domain/test-domain",
        "status": "Active",
        "createdTime": "2020-10-20T13:16:48.559000-04:00",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "repositoryCount": 2,
```

```
        "assetSizeBytes": 0,
        "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::assets-111122223333-us-west-2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Domain overview in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-repository`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a repository

The following `describe-repository` example returns a RepositoryDescription object for a repository named test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact describe-repository \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "name": "test-repo",
        "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
        "domainName": "test-domain",
        "domainOwner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-domain/
test-repo",
        "description": "This is a test repository.",
        "upstreams": [],
        "externalConnections": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a domain in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-external-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-external-connection`.

AWS CLI

To remove an external connection from a repository

The following `disassociate-external-connection` example removes an external connection to npmjs.com from a repository named test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact disassociate-external-connection \
    --repository test-repo \
    --domain test-domain \
    --external-connection public:npmjs
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "name": "test-repo",
        "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
        "domainName": "test-domain",
        "domainOwner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-domain/
test-repo",
        "upstreams": [],
        "externalConnections": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Remove an external connection in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateExternalConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`dispose-package-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `dispose-package-versions`.

AWS CLI

To delete a package version's assets and set its status to Disposed

The following `dispose-package-versions` example deletes the assets of test-package version 4.0.0 and sets its status to Disposed.

```
aws codeartifact dispose-package-versions \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repo test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --versions 4.0.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "successfulVersions": {
        "4.0.0": {
            "revision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs=",
            "status": "Disposed"
        }
    },
    "failedVersions": {}
}
```

For more information, see Working with packages in CodeArtifact in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisposePackageVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorization-token`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorization-token`.

AWS CLI

To get an authorization token

The following `get-authorization-token` example retrieves a CodeArtifact authorization token.

```
aws codeartifact get-authorization-token \
    --domain test-domain \
    --query authorizationToken \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
This command will return the authorization token. You can store the output in an
 environment variable when calling the command.
```

For more information, see Configure pip without the login command in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAuthorizationToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-permissions-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-permissions-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get the permissions policy document for a domain

The following `get-domain-permissions-policy` example gets the permission policy attached to a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact get-domain-permissions-policy \
    --domain test-domain
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "BasicDomainPolicy",
            "Action": [
                "codeartifact:GetDomainPermissionsPolicy",
                "codeartifact:ListRepositoriesInDomain",
                "codeartifact:GetAuthorizationToken",
                "codeartifact:CreateRepository"
            ],
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            }
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Read a domain policy in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDomainPermissionsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-package-version-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `get-package-version-asset`.

AWS CLI

To get an asset from a package version

The following `get-package-version-asset` example retrieves the `package.tgz` asset for version 4.0.0 of an npm package named test-package.

```
aws codeartifact get-package-version-asset \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --package-version 4.0.0 \
    --asset 'package.tgz' \
    outfileName
```

Output:

```
The output for this command will also store the raw asset in the file provided in
 place of outfileName.

{
    "assetName": "package.tgz",
    "packageVersion": "4.0.0",
    "packageVersionRevision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs="
}
```

For more information, see List package version assets in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPackageVersionAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-package-version-readme`

The following code example shows how to use `get-package-version-readme`.

AWS CLI

To get a package version's readme file

The following `get-package-version-readme` example retrieves the readme file for version 4.0.0 of an npm package named test-package.

```
aws codeartifact get-package-version-readme \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repo test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --package-version 4.0.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "format": "npm",
    "package": "test-package",
    "version": "4.0.0",
    "readme": "<div align=\"center\">\n   <a href=\https://github.com/test-package/
testpack\"> ... more content ... \n",
    "versionRevision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs="
}
```

For more information, see View package version readme file in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPackageVersionReadme in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To get a repository's URL endpoint

The following `get-repository-endpoint` example returns the npm endpoint for the test-repo repository.

```
aws codeartifact get-repository-endpoint \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo \
    --format npm
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositoryEndpoint": "https://test-domain-111122223333.d.codeartifact.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/npm/test-repo/"
}
```

For more information, see Connect to a repository in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRepositoryEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository-permissions-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository-permissions-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get the permissions policy document for a repository

The following `get-repository-permissions-policy` example gets the permission policy attached to a repository named test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact get-repository-permissions-policy \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            },
            "Action": [
```

```
                "codeartifact:DescribePackageVersion",
                "codeartifact:DescribeRepository",
                "codeartifact:GetPackageVersionReadme",
                "codeartifact:GetRepositoryEndpoint",
                "codeartifact:ListPackages",
                "codeartifact:ListPackageVersions",
                "codeartifact:ListPackageVersionAssets",
                "codeartifact:ListPackageVersionDependencies",
                "codeartifact:ReadFromRepository"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Read a policy in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRepositoryPermissionsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `list-domains`.

AWS CLI

To list domains

The following `list-domains` example returns a summary of all domains owned by the AWS account that makes the call.

```
aws codeartifact list-domains
```

Output:

```
{
    "domains": [
        {
            "name": "my-domain",
            "owner": "111122223333",
            "status": "Active",
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        },
```

```
        {
            "name": "test-domain",
            "owner": "111122223333",
            "status": "Active",
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with domains in CodeArtifact in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-package-version-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-package-version-assets`.

AWS CLI

To view a package version's assets

The following `list-package-version-assets` example retrieves the assets for version 4.0.0 of an npm package named test-package.

```
aws codeartifact list-package-version-assets \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repo test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --package-version 4.0.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "format": "npm",
    "package": "test-package",
    "version": "4.0.0",
    "versionRevision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs=",
    "assets": [
        {
            "name": "package.tgz",
```

```
            "size": 316680,
            "hashes": {
                "MD5": "60078ec6d9e76b89fb55c860832742b2",
                "SHA-1": "b44a9b6297bcb698f1c51a3545a2b3b368d59c52",
                "SHA-256":
 "d2aa8c6afc3c8591765785a37d1c5acae482a8eb3ab9729ed28922692454f2e2",
                "SHA-512":
 "3e585d15c8a594e20d7de57b362ea81754c011acb2641a19f1b72c8531ea39825896bab344ae616a0a5a824cb9
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List package version assets in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPackageVersionAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-package-version-dependencies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-package-version-dependencies`.

AWS CLI

To view a package version's dependencies

The following `list-package-version-dependencies` example retrieves the dependencies for version 4.0.0 of an npm package named test-package.

```
aws codeartifact list-package-version-dependencies \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repo test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --package-version 4.0.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "format": "npm",
    "package": "test-package",
    "version": "4.0.0",
    "versionRevision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs=",
    "dependencies": [
```

```
        {
            "namespace": "testns",
            "package": "testdep1",
            "dependencyType": "regular",
            "versionRequirement": "1.8.5"
        },
        {
            "namespace": "testns",
            "package": "testdep2",
            "dependencyType": "regular",
            "versionRequirement": "1.8.5"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View and update package version details and dependencies in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPackageVersionDependencies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-package-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-package-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list package versions for a package

The following `list-package-versions` example returns a list of package versions for a package named `kind-of`.

```
aws codeartifact list-package-versions \
    --package kind-of \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo \
    --format npm
```

Output:

```
{
    "defaultDisplayVersion": "1.0.1",
    "format": "npm",
    "package": "kind-of",
```

```
    "versions": [
        {
            "version": "1.0.1",
            "revision": "REVISION-SAMPLE-1-C7F4S5E9B772FC",
            "status": "Published"
        },
        {
            "version": "1.0.0",
            "revision": "REVISION-SAMPLE-2-C752BEEF6D2CFC",
            "status": "Published"
        },
        {
            "version": "0.1.2",
            "revision": "REVISION-SAMPLE-3-654S65A5C5E1FC",
            "status": "Published"
        },
        {
            "version": "0.1.1",
            "revision": "REVISION-SAMPLE-1-C7F4S5E9B772FC"",
            "status": "Published"
        },
        {
            "version": "0.1.0",
            "revision": "REVISION-SAMPLE-4-AF669139B772FC",
            "status": "Published"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List package versions in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPackageVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-packages`

The following code example shows how to use `list-packages`.

AWS CLI

To list packages in a repository

The following `list-packages` example list packages in a repository named `test-repo` in a domain named `test-domain`.

```
aws codeartifact list-packages \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo
```

Output:

```
{
    "packages": [
        {
            "format": "npm",
            "package": "lodash"
        }
        {
            "format": "python",
            "package": "test-package"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List package names in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPackages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-repositories-in-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `list-repositories-in-domain`.

AWS CLI

To list repositories in a domain

The following `list-repositories-in-domain` example returns a summary of all repositories in the test-domain domain.

```
aws codeartifact list-repositories-in-domain \
    --domain test-domain
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositories": [
```

```
        {
            "name": "test-repo",
            "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
            "domainName": "test-domain",
            "domainOwner": "111122223333",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-
domain/test-repo",
            "description": "This is a test repository."
        },
        {
            "name": "test-repo2",
            "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
            "domainName": "test-domain",
            "domainOwner": "111122223333",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-
domain/test-repo2",
            "description": "This is a test repository."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List repositories in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRepositoriesInDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-repositories`

The following code example shows how to use `list-repositories`.

AWS CLI

To list repositories

The following `list-repositories` example returns a summary of all repositories in domain owned by the AWS account that makes the call.

```
aws codeartifact list-repositories
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositories": [
        {
```

```
            "name": "npm-store",
            "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
            "domainName": "my-domain",
            "domainOwner": "111122223333",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/my-
domain/npm-store",
            "description": "Provides npm artifacts from npm, Inc."
        },
        {
            "name": "target-repo",
            "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
            "domainName": "my-domain",
            "domainOwner": "111122223333",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/my-
domain/target-repo",
            "description": "test target repo"
        },
        {
            "name": "test-repo2",
            "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
            "domainName": "test-domain",
            "domainOwner": "111122223333",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-
domain/test-repo2",
            "description": "This is a test repository."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List repositories in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRepositories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`login`

The following code example shows how to use `login`.

AWS CLI

To configure authentication to your repository with the login command

The following `login` example configures the npm package manager with a repository named test-repo in a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact login \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo \
    --tool npm
```

Output:

```
Successfully configured npm to use AWS CodeArtifact repository https://test-
domain-111122223333.d.codeartifact.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/npm/test-repo/
Login expires in 12 hours at 2020-11-12 01:53:16-05:00
```

For more information, see Getting started with the AWS CLI in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see Login in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-domain-permissions-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-domain-permissions-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a permissions policy to a domain

The following `put-domain-permissions-policy` example attaches a permission policy that is defined in the policy.json file to a domain named test-domain.

```
aws codeartifact put-domain-permissions-policy \
    --domain test-domain \
    --policy-document file://PATH/TO/policy.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "policy": {
        "resourceArn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:region-id:111122223333:domain/test-
domain",
        "document": "{ ...policy document content...}",
        "revision": "MQlyyTQRASRU3HB58gBtSDHXG7Q3hvxxxxxxx="
    }
}
```

For more information, see Set a domain policy in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutDomainPermissionsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-repository-permissions-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-repository-permissions-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a permissions policy to a repository

The following `put-repository-permissions-policy` example attaches a permission policy that is defined in the policy.json file to a repository named test-repo.

```
aws codeartifact put-repository-permissions-policy \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo \
    --policy-document file://PATH/TO/policy.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "policy": {
        "resourceArn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:region-id:111122223333:repository/test-
domain/test-repo",
        "document": "{ ...policy document content...}",
        "revision": "MQlyyTQRASRU3HB58gBtSDHXG7Q3hvxxxxxxx="
    }
}
```

For more information, see Set a policy in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRepositoryPermissionsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-package-versions-status`

The following code example shows how to use `update-package-versions-status`.

AWS CLI

To update package version status

The following `update-package-versions-status` example updates the status of version 4.0.0 of the test-package package to Archived.

```
aws codeartifact update-package-versions-status \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repo test-repo \
    --format npm \
    --package test-package \
    --versions 4.0.0 \
    --target-status Archived
```

Output:

```
{
    "successfulVersions": {
        "4.0.0": {
            "revision": "Ciqe5/9yicvkJT13b5/LdLpCyE6fqA7poa9qp+FilPs=",
            "status": "Archived"
        }
    },
    "failedVersions": {}
}
```

For more information, see Update package version status in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePackageVersionsStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `update-repository`.

AWS CLI

To update a repository

The following `update-repository` example updates the description of a repo named test-repo in a domain named test-domain to "this is an updated description".

```
aws codeartifact update-repository \
    --domain test-domain \
    --repository test-repo \
    --description "this is an updated description"
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "name": "test-repo",
        "administratorAccount": "111122223333",
        "domainName": "test-domain",
        "domainOwner": "111122223333",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codeartifact:us-west-2:111122223333:repository/test-domain/
test-repo",
        "description": "this is an updated description",
        "upstreams": [],
        "externalConnections": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see View or modify a repository configuration in the *AWS CodeArtifact User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodeBuild examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodeBuild.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-delete-builds`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-builds`.

AWS CLI

To delete builds in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `batch-delete-builds` example deletes builds in CodeBuild with the specified IDs.

```
aws codebuild batch-delete-builds --ids my-build-project-one:a1b2c3d4-5678-9012-abcd-11111EXAMPLE my-build-project-two:a1b2c3d4-5678-9012-abcd-22222EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "buildsNotDeleted": [
        {
            "id": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/my-build-project-one:a1b2c3d4-5678-9012-abcd-11111EXAMPLE",
            "statusCode": "BUILD_IN_PROGRESS"
        }
    ],
    "buildsDeleted": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/my-build-project-two:a1b2c3d4-5678-9012-abcd-22222EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Delete Builds (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeleteBuilds in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-build-batches`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-build-batches`.

AWS CLI

To view details of builds in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `batch-get-build-batches` example gets information about build batches in CodeBuild with the specified IDs.

```
aws codebuild batch-get-build-batches \
```

```
    --ids codebuild-demo-project:e9c4f4df-3f43-41d2-ab3a-60fe2EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "buildBatches": [
        {
            "id": "codebuild-demo-project:e9c4f4df-3f43-41d2-ab3a-60fe2EXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build-batch/codebuild-
demo-project:e9c4f4df-3f43-41d2-ab3a-60fe2EXAMPLE",
            "startTime": "2020-11-03T21:52:20.775000+00:00",
            "endTime": "2020-11-03T21:56:59.784000+00:00",
            "currentPhase": "SUCCEEDED",
            "buildBatchStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
            "resolvedSourceVersion": "0a6546f68309560d08a310daac92314c4d378f6b",
            "projectName": "codebuild-demo-project",
            "phases": [
                {
                    "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "startTime": "2020-11-03T21:52:20.775000+00:00",
                    "endTime": "2020-11-03T21:52:20.976000+00:00",
                    "durationInSeconds": 0
                },
                {
                    "phaseType": "DOWNLOAD_BATCHSPEC",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "startTime": "2020-11-03T21:52:20.976000+00:00",
                    "endTime": "2020-11-03T21:52:57.401000+00:00",
                    "durationInSeconds": 36
                },
                {
                    "phaseType": "IN_PROGRESS",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "startTime": "2020-11-03T21:52:57.401000+00:00",
                    "endTime": "2020-11-03T21:56:59.751000+00:00",
                    "durationInSeconds": 242
                },
                {
                    "phaseType": "COMBINE_ARTIFACTS",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "startTime": "2020-11-03T21:56:59.751000+00:00",
                    "endTime": "2020-11-03T21:56:59.784000+00:00",
```

```
                    "durationInSeconds": 0
                },
                {
                    "phaseType": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "startTime": "2020-11-03T21:56:59.784000+00:00"
                }
            ],
            "source": {
                "type": "GITHUB",
                "location": "https://github.com/my-repo/codebuild-demo-project.git",
                "gitCloneDepth": 1,
                "gitSubmodulesConfig": {
                    "fetchSubmodules": false
                },
                "reportBuildStatus": false,
                "insecureSsl": false
            },
            "secondarySources": [],
            "secondarySourceVersions": [],
            "artifacts": {
                "location": ""
            },
            "secondaryArtifacts": [],
            "cache": {
                "type": "NO_CACHE"
            },
            "environment": {
                "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
                "image": "aws/codebuild/amazonlinux2-x86_64-standard:3.0",
                "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
                "environmentVariables": [],
                "privilegedMode": false,
                "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
            },
            "logConfig": {
                "cloudWatchLogs": {
                    "status": "ENABLED"
                },
                "s3Logs": {
                    "status": "DISABLED",
                    "encryptionDisabled": false
                }
            },
            "buildTimeoutInMinutes": 60,
```

```
            "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
            "complete": true,
            "initiator": "Strohm",
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
            "buildBatchNumber": 6,
            "buildBatchConfig": {
                "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
codebuild-demo-project",
                "restrictions": {
                    "maximumBuildsAllowed": 100
                },
                "timeoutInMins": 480
            },
            "buildGroups": [
                {
                    "identifier": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE",
                    "ignoreFailure": false,
                    "currentBuildSummary": {
                        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/
codebuild-demo-project:379737d8-bc35-48ec-97fd-776d27545315",
                        "requestedOn": "2020-11-03T21:52:21.394000+00:00",
                        "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                        "primaryArtifact": {
                            "type": "no_artifacts",
                            "identifier": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE"
                        },
                        "secondaryArtifacts": []
                    }
                },
                {
                    "identifier": "linux_small",
                    "dependsOn": [],
                    "ignoreFailure": false,
                    "currentBuildSummary": {
                        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/
codebuild-demo-project:dd785171-ed84-4bb6-8ede-ceeb86e54bdb",
                        "requestedOn": "2020-11-03T21:52:57.604000+00:00",
                        "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                        "primaryArtifact": {
                            "type": "no_artifacts",
                            "identifier": "linux_small"
                        },
                        "secondaryArtifacts": []
                    }
```

```
                },
                {
                    "identifier": "linux_medium",
                    "dependsOn": [
                        "linux_small"
                    ],
                    "ignoreFailure": false,
                    "currentBuildSummary": {
                        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/
codebuild-demo-project:97cf7bd4-5313-4786-8243-4aef350a1267",
                        "requestedOn": "2020-11-03T21:54:18.474000+00:00",
                        "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                        "primaryArtifact": {
                            "type": "no_artifacts",
                            "identifier": "linux_medium"
                        },
                        "secondaryArtifacts": []
                    }
                },
                {
                    "identifier": "linux_large",
                    "dependsOn": [
                        "linux_medium"
                    ],
                    "ignoreFailure": false,
                    "currentBuildSummary": {
                        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/
codebuild-demo-project:60a194cd-0d03-4337-9db1-d41476a17d27",
                        "requestedOn": "2020-11-03T21:55:39.203000+00:00",
                        "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                        "primaryArtifact": {
                            "type": "no_artifacts",
                            "identifier": "linux_large"
                        },
                        "secondaryArtifacts": []
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "buildBatchesNotFound": []
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/codebuild/latest/userguide/batch-build.html>)__ in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetBuildBatches in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-builds`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-builds`.

AWS CLI

To view details of builds in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `batch-get-builds` example gets information about builds in CodeBuild with the specified IDs.

```
aws codebuild batch-get-builds --ids codebuild-demo-project:e9c4f4df-3f43-41d2-ab3a-60fe2EXAMPLE codebuild-demo-project:815e755f-bade-4a7e-80f0-efe51EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "buildsNotFound": [],
    "builds": [
        {
            "artifacts": {
                "md5sum": "0e95edf915048a0c22efe6d139fff837",
                "location": "arn:aws:s3:::codepipeline-us-west-2-820783811474/
CodeBuild-Python-Pip/BuildArtif/6DJsqQa",
                "encryptionDisabled": false,
                "sha256sum":
 "cfa0df33a090966a737f64ae4fe498969fdc842a0c9aec540bf93c37ac0d05a2"
            },
            "logs": {
                "cloudWatchLogs": {
                    "status": "ENABLED"
                },
                "s3Logs": {
                    "status": "DISABLED"
                },
                "streamName": "46472baf-8f6b-43c2-9255-b3b963af2732",
                "groupName": "/aws/codebuild/codebuild-demo-project",
```

```
                "deepLink": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/
home?region=us-west-2#logEvent:group=/aws/codebuild/codebuild-demo-
project;stream=46472baf-8f6b-43c2-9255-b3b963af2732"
            },
            "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
            "environment": {
                "privilegedMode": false,
                "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM",
                "image": "aws/codebuild/windows-base:1.0",
                "environmentVariables": [],
                "type": "WINDOWS_CONTAINER"
            },
            "projectName": "codebuild-demo-project",
            "buildComplete": true,
            "source": {
                "gitCloneDepth": 1,
                "insecureSsl": false,
                "type": "CODEPIPELINE"
            },
            "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
            "secondaryArtifacts": [],
            "phases": [
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 0,
                    "startTime": 1548717462.122,
                    "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                    "endTime": 1548717462.484,
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 0,
                    "startTime": 1548717462.484,
                    "phaseType": "QUEUED",
                    "endTime": 1548717462.775,
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 34,
                    "endTime": 1548717496.909,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
```

```
                ],
                "startTime": 1548717462.775,
                "phaseType": "PROVISIONING",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 15,
                "endTime": 1548717512.555,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "statusCode": "",
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548717496.909,
                "phaseType": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "endTime": 1548717512.734,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "statusCode": "",
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548717512.555,
                "phaseType": "INSTALL",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "endTime": 1548717512.924,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "statusCode": "",
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548717512.734,
                "phaseType": "PRE_BUILD",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
```

```
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 9,
                    "endTime": 1548717522.254,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548717512.924,
                    "phaseType": "BUILD",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 3,
                    "endTime": 1548717525.498,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548717522.254,
                    "phaseType": "POST_BUILD",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 9,
                    "endTime": 1548717534.646,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548717525.498,
                    "phaseType": "UPLOAD_ARTIFACTS",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 2,
                    "endTime": 1548717536.846,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
```

```
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548717534.646,
                    "phaseType": "FINALIZING",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "startTime": 1548717536.846,
                    "phaseType": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "startTime": 1548717462.122,
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
            "initiator": "codepipeline/CodeBuild-Pipeline",
            "secondarySources": [],
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-
codebuild-service-role",
            "currentPhase": "COMPLETED",
            "id": "codebuild-demo-project:e9c4f4df-3f43-41d2-ab3a-60fe2EXAMPLE",
            "cache": {
                "type": "NO_CACHE"
            },
            "sourceVersion": "arn:aws:s3:::codepipeline-us-west-2-820783811474/
CodeBuild-Python-Pip/SourceArti/1TspnN3.zip",
            "endTime": 1548717536.846,
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/codebuild-demo-
project:e9c4f4df-3f43-41d2-ab3a-60fe2EXAMPLE",
            "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
            "resolvedSourceVersion": "f2194c1757bbdcb0f8f229254a4b3c8b27d43e0b"
        },
        {
            "artifacts": {
                "md5sum": "",
                "overrideArtifactName": false,
                "location": "arn:aws:s3:::my-artifacts/codebuild-demo-project",
                "encryptionDisabled": false,
                "sha256sum": ""
            },
            "logs": {
                "cloudWatchLogs": {
                    "status": "ENABLED"
                },
```

```
                "s3Logs": {
                    "status": "DISABLED"
                },
                "streamName": "4dea3ca4-20ec-4898-b22a-a9eb9292775d",
                "groupName": "/aws/codebuild/codebuild-demo-project",
                "deepLink": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/
home?region=us-west-2#logEvent:group=/aws/codebuild/codebuild-demo-
project;stream=4dea3ca4-20ec-4898-b22a-a9eb9292775d"
            },
            "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
            "environment": {
                "privilegedMode": false,
                "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM",
                "image": "aws/codebuild/windows-base:1.0",
                "environmentVariables": [],
                "type": "WINDOWS_CONTAINER"
            },
            "projectName": "codebuild-demo-project",
            "buildComplete": true,
            "source": {
                "gitCloneDepth": 1,
                "location": "https://github.com/my-repo/codebuild-demo-project.git",
                "insecureSsl": false,
                "reportBuildStatus": false,
                "type": "GITHUB"
            },
            "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
            "secondaryArtifacts": [],
            "phases": [
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 0,
                    "startTime": 1548716241.89,
                    "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                    "endTime": 1548716242.241,
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 0,
                    "startTime": 1548716242.241,
                    "phaseType": "QUEUED",
                    "endTime": 1548716242.536,
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "durationInSeconds": 33,
                    "endTime": 1548716276.171,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548716242.536,
                    "phaseType": "PROVISIONING",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 15,
                    "endTime": 1548716291.809,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548716276.171,
                    "phaseType": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 0,
                    "endTime": 1548716291.993,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548716291.809,
                    "phaseType": "INSTALL",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 0,
                    "endTime": 1548716292.191,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
```

```
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548716291.993,
                "phaseType": "PRE_BUILD",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 9,
                "endTime": 1548716301.622,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "statusCode": "",
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548716292.191,
                "phaseType": "BUILD",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 3,
                "endTime": 1548716304.783,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "statusCode": "",
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548716301.622,
                "phaseType": "POST_BUILD",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 8,
                "endTime": 1548716313.775,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "statusCode": "",
                        "message": ""
                    }
                ],
                "startTime": 1548716304.783,
                "phaseType": "UPLOAD_ARTIFACTS",
```

```
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "durationInSeconds": 2,
                    "endTime": 1548716315.935,
                    "contexts": [
                        {
                            "statusCode": "",
                            "message": ""
                        }
                    ],
                    "startTime": 1548716313.775,
                    "phaseType": "FINALIZING",
                    "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
                },
                {
                    "startTime": 1548716315.935,
                    "phaseType": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "startTime": 1548716241.89,
            "secondarySourceVersions": [],
            "initiator": "my-codebuild-project",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/codebuild-demo-
project:815e755f-bade-4a7e-80f0-efe51EXAMPLE",
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-
codebuild-service-role",
            "currentPhase": "COMPLETED",
            "id": "codebuild-demo-project:815e755f-bade-4a7e-80f0-efe51EXAMPLE",
            "cache": {
                "type": "NO_CACHE"
            },
            "endTime": 1548716315.935,
            "secondarySources": [],
            "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
            "resolvedSourceVersion": "f2194c1757bbdcb0f8f229254a4b3c8b27d43e0b"
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see View Build Details (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetBuilds in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-get-projects

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-projects`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of AWS CodeBuild build project names.

The following `batch-get-projects` example gets a list of CodeBuild build projects specified by name.

```
aws codebuild batch-get-projects --names codebuild-demo-project codebuild-demo-project2 my-other-demo-project
```

In the following output, the `projectsNotFound` array lists any build project names that were specified, but not found. The `projects` array lists details for each build project where information was found.

```
{
    "projectsNotFound": [],
    "projects": [
        {
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
            "name": "codebuild-demo-project2",
            "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
            "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
            "source": {
                "buildspec": "version: 0.2\n\n#env:\n  #variables:\n     # key: \"value\"\n     # key: \"value\"\n  #parameter-store:\n     # key: \"value\"\n  # key:\"value\"\n\nphases:\n  #install:\n    #commands:\n      # - command\n  # - command\n  #pre_build:\n    #commands:\n      # - command\n      # - command\n  build:\n    commands:\n      # - command\n      # - command\n  #post_build:\n    #commands:\n      # - command\n      # - command\n#artifacts:\n  #files:\n    # - location\n    # - location\n  #name: $(date +%Y-%m-%d)\n  #discard-paths: yes\n  #base-directory: location\n#cache:\n  #paths:\n    # - paths",
                "type": "NO_SOURCE",
                "insecureSsl": false,
                "gitCloneDepth": 1
            },
            "artifacts": {
                "type": "NO_ARTIFACTS"
            },
            "badge": {
```

```
                "badgeEnabled": false
            },
            "lastModified": 1540588091.108,
            "created": 1540588091.108,
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/test-for-
sample",
            "secondarySources": [],
            "secondaryArtifacts": [],
            "cache": {
                "type": "NO_CACHE"
            },
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-test-
role",
            "environment": {
                "image": "aws/codebuild/java:openjdk-8",
                "privilegedMode": true,
                "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
                "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
                "environmentVariables": []
            },
            "tags": []
        },
        {
            "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
            "name": "my-other-demo-project",
            "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
            "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
            "source": {
                "location": "https://github.com/iversonic/codedeploy-sample.git",
                "reportBuildStatus": false,
                "buildspec": "buildspec.yml",
                "insecureSsl": false,
                "gitCloneDepth": 1,
                "type": "GITHUB",
                "auth": {
                    "type": "OAUTH"
                }
            },
            "artifacts": {
                "type": "NO_ARTIFACTS"
            },
            "badge": {
                "badgeEnabled": false
            },
```

```
            "lastModified": 1523401711.73,
            "created": 1523401711.73,
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/Project2",
            "cache": {
                "type": "NO_CACHE"
            },
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/codebuild-
Project2-service-role",
            "environment": {
                "image": "aws/codebuild/nodejs:4.4.7",
                "privilegedMode": false,
                "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
                "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
                "environmentVariables": []
            },
            "tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View a Build Project's Details (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetProjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-report-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-report-groups`.

AWS CLI

To get information about one or more report groups in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `batch-get-report-groups` example retrieves information about the report group with the specified ARN.

```
aws codebuild batch-get-report-groups \
    --report-group-arns arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/
<report-group-name>
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "reportGroups": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/<report-
group-name>",
            "name": "report-group-name",
            "type": "TEST",
            "exportConfig": {
                "exportConfigType": "NO_EXPORT"
            },
            "created": "2020-10-01T18:04:08.466000+00:00",
            "lastModified": "2020-10-01T18:04:08.466000+00:00",
            "tags": []
        }
    ],
    "reportGroupsNotFound": []
}
```

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetReportGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-reports`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-reports`.

AWS CLI

To get information about one or more reports in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `batch-get-reports` example retrieves information about the reports with the specified ARNs.

```
aws codebuild batch-get-reports \
    --report-arns arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-
name>:<report 1 ID> arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-
name>:<report 2 ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "reports": [
        {
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-
name>:<report 1 ID>",
            "type": "TEST",
            "name": "<report-group-name>",
            "reportGroupArn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/
<report-group-name>",
            "executionId": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:build/test-
reports:<ID>",
            "status": "FAILED",
            "created": "2020-10-01T11:25:22.531000-07:00",
            "expired": "2020-10-31T11:25:22-07:00",
            "exportConfig": {
                "exportConfigType": "NO_EXPORT"
            },
            "truncated": false,
            "testSummary": {
                "total": 28,
                "statusCounts": {
                    "ERROR": 5,
                    "FAILED": 1,
                    "SKIPPED": 4,
                    "SUCCEEDED": 18,
                    "UNKNOWN": 0
                },
                "durationInNanoSeconds": 94000000
            }
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-
name>:<report 2 ID>",
            "type": "TEST",
            "name": "<report-group-name>",
            "reportGroupArn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/
<report-group-name>",
            "executionId": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:build/test-
reports:<ID>",
            "status": "FAILED",
            "created": "2020-10-01T11:13:05.816000-07:00",
            "expired": "2020-10-31T11:13:05-07:00",
            "exportConfig": {
                "exportConfigType": "NO_EXPORT"
            },
            "truncated": false,
            "testSummary": {
```

```
                "total": 28,
                "statusCounts": {
                    "ERROR": 5,
                    "FAILED": 1,
                    "SKIPPED": 4,
                    "SUCCEEDED": 18,
                    "UNKNOWN": 0
                },
                "durationInNanoSeconds": 94000000
            }
        }
    ],
    "reportsNotFound": []
}
```

For more information, see Working with reports in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetReports in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-project`

The following code example shows how to use `create-project`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an AWS CodeBuild build project

The following `create-project` example creates a CodeBuild build project using source files from an S3 bucket

```
aws codebuild create-project \
    --name "my-demo-project" \
    --source "{\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-source.zip\"}" \
    --artifacts {"\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-output-bucket\""} \
    --environment "{\"type\": \"LINUX_CONTAINER\",\"image\": \"aws/codebuild/standard:1.0\",\"computeType\": \"BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL\"}" \
    --service-role "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-service-role"
```

Output:

```
{
    "project": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/my-demo-project",
        "name": "my-cli-demo-project",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
        "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-
service-role",
        "lastModified": 1556839783.274,
        "badge": {
            "badgeEnabled": false
        },
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
        "environment": {
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD",
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "environmentVariables": []
        },
        "artifacts": {
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-output-bucket",
            "name": "my-cli-demo-project",
            "namespaceType": "NONE",
            "type": "S3",
            "packaging": "NONE",
            "encryptionDisabled": false
        },
        "source": {
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-
source.zip",
            "insecureSsl": false
        },
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "created": 1556839783.274
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create an AWS CodeBuild build project using a JSON input file for the parameters

The following `create-project` example creates a CodeBuild build project by passing all of the required parameters in a JSON input file. Create the input file template by running the command with only the `--generate-cli-skeleton parameter`.

```
aws codebuild create-project --cli-input-json file://create-project.json
```

The input JSON file `create-project.json` contains the following content:

```
{
    "name": "codebuild-demo-project",
    "source": {
        "type": "S3",
        "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-input-bucket/MessageUtil.zip"
    },
    "artifacts": {
        "type": "S3",
        "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-output-bucket"
    },
    "environment": {
        "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
        "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
        "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL"
    },
    "serviceRole": "serviceIAMRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "project": {
        "name": "codebuild-demo-project",
        "serviceRole": "serviceIAMRole",
        "tags": [],
        "artifacts": {
            "packaging": "NONE",
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-output-bucket",
            "name": "message-util.zip"
        },
```

```
        "lastModified": 1472661575.244,
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "created": 1472661575.244,
        "environment": {
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "environmentVariables": []
        },
        "source": {
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-input-bucket/
MessageUtil.zip"
        },
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:region-ID:account-ID:alias/aws/s3",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:region-ID:account-ID:project/codebuild-demo-
project"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Build Project (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-report-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-report-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a report group in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `create-report-group` example creates a new report group.

```
aws codebuild create-report-group \
    --cli-input-json file://create-report-group-source.json
```

Contents of create-report-group-source.json:

```
{
    "name": "cli-created-report-group",
    "type": "TEST",
    "exportConfig": {
```

```
        "exportConfigType": "S3",
        "s3Destination": {
            "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "path": "",
            "packaging": "ZIP",
            "encryptionDisabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "reportGroup": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/cli-created-
report-group",
        "name": "cli-created-report-group",
        "type": "TEST",
        "exportConfig": {
            "exportConfigType": "S3",
            "s3Destination": {
                "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "path": "",
                "packaging": "ZIP",
                "encryptionDisabled": true
            }
        },
        "created": 1602020026.775,
        "lastModified": 1602020026.775
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReportGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-webhook`

The following code example shows how to use `create-webhook`.

AWS CLI

To create webhook filters for an AWS CodeBuild project

The following `create-webhook` example creates a webhook for a CodeBuild project named `my-project` that has two filter groups. The first filter group specifies pull requests that are created, updated, or reopened on branches with Git reference names that match the regular expression `^refs/heads/master$` and head references that match `^refs/heads/myBranch$`. The second filter group specifies push requests on branches with Git reference names that do not match the regular expression `^refs/heads/myBranch$`.

```
aws codebuild create-webhook \
    --project-name my-project \
    --filter-groups "[[{\"type\":\"EVENT\",\"pattern\":\"PULL_REQUEST_CREATED,
 PULL_REQUEST_UPDATED, PULL_REQUEST_REOPENED\"},{\"type\":\"HEAD_REF\",\"pattern
\":\"^refs/heads/myBranch$\",\"excludeMatchedPattern\":true},{\"type\":\"BASE_REF
\",\"pattern\":\"^refs/heads/master$\",\"excludeMatchedPattern\":true}],[{\"type\":
\"EVENT\",\"pattern\":\"PUSH\"},{\"type\":\"HEAD_REF\",\"pattern\":\"^refs/heads/
myBranch$\",\"excludeMatchedPattern\":true}]]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "webhook": {
        "payloadUrl": "https://codebuild.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/webhooks?
t=eyJlbmNyeXB0ZWREYXRhIjoiVVl5MGtoeGRwSzZFRXl2Wnh4bld1Z0tKZ291TVpQNEtFamQ3RDlDYWpRaGIreVFrdm
        "url": "https://api.github.com/repos/iversonic/codedeploy-sample/
hooks/105190656",
        "lastModifiedSecret": 1556311319.069,
        "filterGroups": [
            [
                {
                    "type": "EVENT",
                    "pattern": "PULL_REQUEST_CREATED, PULL_REQUEST_UPDATED,
 PULL_REQUEST_REOPENED",
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": false
                },
                {
                    "type": "HEAD_REF",
                    "pattern": "refs/heads/myBranch$",
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": true
                },
                {
                    "type": "BASE_REF",
                    "pattern": "refs/heads/master$",
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": true
```

```
                }
            ],
            [
                {
                    "type": "EVENT",
                    "pattern": "PUSH",
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": false
                },
                {
                    "type": "HEAD_REF",
                    "pattern": "refs/heads/myBranch$",
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": true
                }
            ]
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Filter GitHub Webhook Events (SDK) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWebhook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-build-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-build-batch`.

AWS CLI

To delete a batch build in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `delete-build-batch` example deletes the specified batch build.

```
aws codebuild delete-build-batch \
    --id <project-name>:<batch-ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "statusCode": "BATCH_DELETED",
    "buildsDeleted": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/<project-name>:<build-
ID>",
```

```
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/<project-name>:<build-
ID>",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/<project-name>:<build-
ID>",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/<project-name>:<build-ID>"
    ],
    "buildsNotDeleted": []
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteBuildBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-project`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-project`.

AWS CLI

To delete an AWS CodeBuild build project

The following `delete-project` example deletes the specified CodeBuild build project.

```
aws codebuild delete-project --name my-project
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete a Build Project (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-report-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-report-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a report groups in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `delete-report-group` example deletes the report group with the specified ARN.

```
aws codebuild delete-report-group \
    --arn arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/<report-group-name>
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReportGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-report`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-report`.

AWS CLI

To delete a report in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `delete-report` example deletes the specified report.

```
aws codebuild delete-report \
    --arn arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with reports in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-source-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-source-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To disconnect from a source provider and remove its access tokens.

The following `delete-source-credentials` example disconnects from a source provider and removes its tokens. The ARN of source credentials used to connect to the source provider determines which source credentials.

```
aws codebuild delete-source-credentials --arn arn-of-your-credentials
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:your-region:your-account-id:token/your-server-type"
}
```

For more information, see Connect Source Providers with Access Tokens (CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSourceCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-webhook`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-webhook`.

AWS CLI

To delete a webhook filter from an AWS CodeBuild project

The following `delete-webhook` example deletes a webhook from the specified CodeBuild project.

```
aws codebuild delete-webhook --project-name my-project
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Stop Running Builds Automatically (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWebhook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-code-coverages`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-code-coverages`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed information about code coverage test results in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `describe-code-coverages` example gets information about the code coverage test results in the specified report.

```
aws codebuild describe-code-coverages \
    --report-arn arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "codeCoverages": [
        {
            "id": "20a0adcc-db13-4b66-804b-ecaf9f852855",
            "reportARN": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:972506530580:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>",
            "filePath": "<source-file-1-path>",
            "lineCoveragePercentage": 83.33,
            "linesCovered": 5,
            "linesMissed": 1,
            "branchCoveragePercentage": 50.0,
            "branchesCovered": 1,
            "branchesMissed": 1,
            "expired": "2020-11-20T21:22:45+00:00"
        },
        {
            "id": "0887162d-bf57-4cf1-a164-e432373d1a83",
            "reportARN": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:972506530580:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>",
            "filePath": "<source-file-2-path>",
            "lineCoveragePercentage": 90.9,
            "linesCovered": 10,
            "linesMissed": 1,
            "branchCoveragePercentage": 50.0,
            "branchesCovered": 1,
            "branchesMissed": 1,
            "expired": "2020-11-20T21:22:45+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Code coverage reports in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCodeCoverages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-test-cases`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-test-cases`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed information about test cases in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `describe-test-cases` example gets information about the test cases in the specified report.

```
aws codebuild describe-test-cases \
    --report-arn arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "testCases": [
        {
            "reportArn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>",
            "testRawDataPath": "<test-report-path>",
            "prefix": "NUnit.Tests.Assemblies.MockTestFixture",
            "name": "NUnit.Tests.Assemblies.MockTestFixture.NotRunnableTest",
            "status": "ERROR",
            "durationInNanoSeconds": 0,
            "message": "No arguments were provided\n",
            "expired": "2020-11-20T17:52:10+00:00"
        },
        {
            "reportArn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report-ID>",
            "testRawDataPath": "<test-report-path>",
            "prefix": "NUnit.Tests.Assemblies.MockTestFixture",
            "name": "NUnit.Tests.Assemblies.MockTestFixture.TestWithException",
            "status": "ERROR",
            "durationInNanoSeconds": 0,
            "message": "System.ApplicationException : Intentional Exception
\nat NUnit.Tests.Assemblies.MockTestFixture.MethodThrowsException()\nat
 NUnit.Tests.Assemblies.MockTestFixture.TestWithException()\n\n",
            "expired": "2020-11-20T17:52:10+00:00"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with test reporting in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTestCases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-source-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `import-source-credentials`.

AWS CLI

Connect an AWS CodeBuild user to a source provider by importing credentials for the source provider.

The following `import-source-credentials` example imports a token for a Bitbucket repository that uses BASIC_AUTH for its authentication type.

```
aws codebuild import-source-credentials --server-type BITBUCKET --auth-
type BASIC_AUTH --token my-Bitbucket-password --username my-Bitbucket-username
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:token/bitbucket"
}
```

For more information, see Connect Source Providers with Access Tokens (CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportSourceCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`invalidate-project-cache`

The following code example shows how to use `invalidate-project-cache`.

AWS CLI

To reset the cache for an AWS CodeBuild build project.

The following `invalidate-project-cache` example resets the cache for the specified CodeBuild project.

```
aws codebuild invalidate-project-cache --project-name my-project
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Build Caching in CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see InvalidateProjectCache in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-build-batches-for-project`

The following code example shows how to use `list-build-batches-for-project`.

AWS CLI

To list batch builds for a specific build project in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-build-batches-for-project` example lists the CodeBuild batch builds for the specified project.

```
aws codebuild list-build-batches-for-project \
    --project-name "<project-name>"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ids": [
        "<project-name>:<batch-ID>",
        "<project-name>:<batch-ID>"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBuildBatchesForProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-build-batches`

The following code example shows how to use `list-build-batches`.

AWS CLI

To list batch builds in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-build-batches` example lists the CodeBuild batch builds for the current account.

```
aws codebuild list-build-batches
```

Output:

```
{
    "ids": [
        "<project-name>:<batch-ID>",
        "<project-name>:<batch-ID>"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/codebuild/latest/userguide/batch-build.html>)__ in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBuildBatches in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-builds-for-project`

The following code example shows how to use `list-builds-for-project`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of builds for an AWS CodeBuild build project.

The following `list-builds-for-project` example lists the build IDs in descending order for the specified CodeBuild build project.

```
aws codebuild list-builds-for-project --project-name codebuild-demo-project --sort-order DESCENDING
```

Output:

```
{
    "ids": [
```

```
        "codebuild-demo-project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-11111example",
        "codebuild-demo-project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-22222example",
        "codebuild-demo-project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-33333example",
        "codebuild-demo-project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-44444example",
        "codebuild-demo-project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-55555example"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View a List of Build IDs for a Build Project (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*

- For API details, see ListBuildsForProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-builds`

The following code example shows how to use `list-builds`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of AWS CodeBuild builds IDs.

The following `list-builds` example gets a list of CodeBuild IDs sorted in ascending order.

```
aws codebuild list-builds --sort-order ASCENDING
```

The output includes a `nextToken` value which indicates that there is more output available.

```
{
    "nextToken": "4AEA6u7J...The full token has been omitted for
 brevity...MzY2OA==",
    "ids": [
        "codebuild-demo-project:815e755f-bade-4a7e-80f0-efe51EXAMPLE"
        "codebuild-demo-project:84a7f3d1-d40e-4956-b4cf-7a9d4EXAMPLE"
            ... The full list of build IDs has been omitted for brevity ...
        "codebuild-demo-project:931d0b72-bf6f-4040-a472-5c707EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

Run this command again and provide the `nextToken` value in the previous response as a parameter to get the next part of the output. Repeat until you don't receive a `nextToken` value in the response.

```
aws codebuild list-builds --sort-order ASCENDING --next-
token 4AEA6u7J...The full token has been omitted for brevity...MzY2OA==
```

Next part of the output:

```
{
    "ids": [
        "codebuild-demo-project:49015049-21cf-4b50-9708-df115EXAMPLE",
        "codebuild-demo-project:543e7206-68a3-46d6-a4da-759abEXAMPLE",
            ... The full list of build IDs has been omitted for brevity ...
        "codebuild-demo-project:c282f198-4582-4b38-bdc0-26f96EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View a List of Build IDs (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*

- For API details, see ListBuilds in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-curated-environment-images`

The following code example shows how to use `list-curated-environment-images`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of Docker images managed by AWS CodeBuild that you can use for your builds.

The following `list-curated-environment-images` example lists the Docker images managed by CodeBuild that can be used for builds.:

```
aws codebuild list-curated-environment-images
```

Output:

```
{
    "platforms": [
        {
            "platform": "AMAZON_LINUX",
            "languages": [
                {
                    "language": "JAVA",
                    "images": [
```

```
                        {
                            "description": "AWS ElasticBeanstalk - Java 7 Running on
 Amazon Linux 64bit v2.1.3",
                            "name": "aws/codebuild/eb-java-7-amazonlinux-64:2.1.3",
                            "versions": [
                                "aws/codebuild/eb-java-7-amazonlinux-64:2.1.3-1.0.0"
                            ]
                        },
                        {
                            "description": "AWS ElasticBeanstalk - Java 8 Running on
 Amazon Linux 64bit v2.1.3",
                            "name": "aws/codebuild/eb-java-8-amazonlinux-64:2.1.3",
                            "versions": [
                                "aws/codebuild/eb-java-8-amazonlinux-64:2.1.3-1.0.0"
                            ]
                        },
                        ... LIST TRUNCATED FOR BREVITY ...
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Docker Images Provided by CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*

- For API details, see ListCuratedEnvironmentImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-projects`

The following code example shows how to use `list-projects`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of AWS CodeBuild build project names.

The following `list-projects` example gets a list of CodeBuild build projects sorted by name in ascending order.

```
aws codebuild list-projects --sort-by NAME --sort-order ASCENDING
```

The output includes a `nextToken` value which indicates that there is more output available.

```
{
    "nextToken": "Ci33ACF6...The full token has been omitted for brevity...U
+AkMx8=",
    "projects": [
        "codebuild-demo-project",
        "codebuild-demo-project2",
            ... The full list of build project names has been omitted for
 brevity ...
        "codebuild-demo-project99"
    ]
}
```

Run this command again and provide the `nextToken` value from the previous response as a parameter to get the next part of the output. Repeat until you don't receive a `nextToken` value in the response.

```
aws codebuild list-projects  --sort-by NAME --sort-order ASCENDING --next-
token Ci33ACF6...The full token has been omitted for brevity...U+AkMx8=

{
    "projects": [
        "codebuild-demo-project100",
        "codebuild-demo-project101",

  ... The full list of build project names has been omitted for brevity ...
        "codebuild-demo-project122"

  ]
}
```

For more information, see View a List of Build Project Names (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListProjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-report-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-report-groups`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of the report group ARNs in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-report-groups` example retrieves the report group ARNs for the account in the region.

```
aws codebuild list-report-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "reportGroups": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/report-group-1",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/report-group-2",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/report-group-3"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReportGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-reports-for-report-group`

The following code example shows how to use `list-reports-for-report-group`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of the reports in a report group in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-report-for-report-groups` example retrieves the reports in the specified report group for the account in the region.

```
aws codebuild list-reports-for-report-group \
    --report-group-arn arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/<report-group-name>
```

Output:

```
{
    "reports": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/report-1",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/report-2",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/report-3"
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReportsForReportGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-reports`

The following code example shows how to use `list-reports`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of the reports for the current account in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-reports` example retrieves the ARNs of the reports for the current account.

```
aws codebuild list-reports
```

Output:

```
{
    "reports": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report
 ID>",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report
 ID>",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report/<report-group-name>:<report
 ID>"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with reports in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReports in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-shared-projects`

The following code example shows how to use `list-shared-projects`.

AWS CLI

To list the shared project in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-shared-projects` example lists the CodeBuild shared projects that are available to the current account.

```
aws codebuild list-shared-projects
```

Output:

```
{
    "projects": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:project/<shared-project-
name-1>",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:project/<shared-project-name-2>"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with shared projects in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSharedProjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-shared-report-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-shared-report-groups`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of the shared report group ARNs in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `list-shared-report-groups` example retrieves the report group ARNs for the account in the region.

```
aws codebuild list-shared-report-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "reportGroups": [
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/report-group-1",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/report-group-2",
        "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/report-group-3"
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSharedReportGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-source-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `list-source-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of sourceCredentialsObjects

The following `list-source-credentials` example lists tokens for an AWS account connected to one Bitbucket account and one GitHub account. Each `sourceCredentialsInfos` object in the response contains connected source credentials information.

```
aws codebuild list-source-credentials
```

Output:

```
{
    "sourceCredentialsInfos": [
        {
            "serverType": "BITBUCKET",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:token/bitbucket",
            "authType": "BASIC_AUTH"
        },
        {
            "serverType": "GITHUB",
            "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:token/github",
            "authType": "OAUTH"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Connect Source Providers with Access Tokens (CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSourceCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`retry-build-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `retry-build-batch`.

AWS CLI

To retry a failed batch build in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `retry-build-batch` example restarts the specified batch build.

```
aws codebuild retry-build-batch \
    --id <project-name>:<batch-ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "buildBatch": {
        "id": "<project-name>:<batch-ID>",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build-batch/<project-
name>:<batch-ID>",
        "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:26:23.099000+00:00",
        "currentPhase": "SUBMITTED",
        "buildBatchStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "resolvedSourceVersion": "3a9e11cb419e8fff14b03883dc4e64f6155aaa7e",
        "projectName": "<project-name>",
        "phases": [
            {
                "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:26:23.099000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T17:26:23.457000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 0
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "DOWNLOAD_BATCHSPEC",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:26:23.457000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T17:26:54.902000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 31
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "phaseStatus": "CLIENT_ERROR",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:26:54.902000+00:00",
```

```
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T17:28:16.060000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 81
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "FAILED",
                "phaseStatus": "RETRY",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:28:16.060000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T17:29:39.709000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 83
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:29:39.709000+00:00"
            }
        ],
        "source": {
            "type": "GITHUB",
            "location": "https://github.com/strohm-a/<project-name>-graph.git",
            "gitCloneDepth": 1,
            "gitSubmodulesConfig": {
                "fetchSubmodules": false
            },
            "reportBuildStatus": false,
            "insecureSsl": false
        },
        "secondarySources": [],
        "secondarySourceVersions": [],
        "artifacts": {
            "location": ""
        },
        "secondaryArtifacts": [],
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "environment": {
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/amazonlinux2-x86_64-standard:3.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "logConfig": {
            "cloudWatchLogs": {
```

```
                "status": "ENABLED"
            },
            "s3Logs": {
                "status": "DISABLED",
                "encryptionDisabled": false
            }
        },
        "buildTimeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
        "complete": false,
        "initiator": "<username>",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:alias/aws/s3",
        "buildBatchNumber": 4,
        "buildBatchConfig": {
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::<account-ID>:role/service-role/<project-
name>",
            "restrictions": {
                "maximumBuildsAllowed": 100
            },
            "timeoutInMins": 480
        },
        "buildGroups": [
            {
                "identifier": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE",
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T17:26:23.889000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "primaryArtifact": {
                        "type": "no_artifacts",
                        "identifier": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE"
                    },
                    "secondaryArtifacts": []
                }
            },
            {
                "identifier": "linux_small",
                "dependsOn": [],
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
```

```
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T17:26:55.115000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "FAILED",
                    "primaryArtifact": {
                        "type": "no_artifacts",
                        "identifier": "linux_small"
                    },
                    "secondaryArtifacts": []
                }
            },
            {
                "identifier": "linux_medium",
                "dependsOn": [
                    "linux_small"
                ],
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T17:26:54.594000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "STOPPED"
                }
            },
            {
                "identifier": "linux_large",
                "dependsOn": [
                    "linux_medium"
                ],
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T17:26:54.701000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "STOPPED"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see RetryBuildBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`retry-build`

The following code example shows how to use `retry-build`.

AWS CLI

To retry a failed build in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `retry-build` example restarts the specified build.

```
aws codebuild retry-build \
    --id <project-name>:<build-ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "build": {
        "id": "<project-name>:<build-ID>",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/<project-
name>:<build-ID>",
        "buildNumber": 9,
        "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:51:38.161000+00:00",
        "currentPhase": "QUEUED",
        "buildStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "projectName": "<project-name>",
        "phases": [
            {
                "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:51:38.161000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T17:51:38.210000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 0
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "QUEUED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T17:51:38.210000+00:00"
            }
        ],
        "source": {
            "type": "GITHUB",
            "location": "<GitHub-repo-URL>",
            "gitCloneDepth": 1,
            "gitSubmodulesConfig": {
                "fetchSubmodules": false
```

```
            },
            "reportBuildStatus": false,
            "insecureSsl": false
        },
        "secondarySources": [],
        "secondarySourceVersions": [],
        "artifacts": {
            "location": ""
        },
        "secondaryArtifacts": [],
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "environment": {
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/amazonlinux2-x86_64-standard:3.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::<account-ID>:role/service-role/<service-role-
name>",
        "logs": {
            "deepLink": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home?
region=<region-ID>#logEvent:group=null;stream=null",
            "cloudWatchLogsArn": "arn:aws:logs:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:log-
group:null:log-stream:null",
            "cloudWatchLogs": {
                "status": "ENABLED"
            },
            "s3Logs": {
                "status": "DISABLED",
                "encryptionDisabled": false
            }
        },
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
        "buildComplete": false,
        "initiator": "<username>",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:alias/aws/s3"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see RetryBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-build-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `start-build-batch`.

AWS CLI

To start a batch build in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `start-build-batch` example starts a batch build of the specified project.

```
aws codebuild start-build-batch \
    --project-name <project-name>
```

Output:

```
{
    "buildBatch": {
        "id": "<project-name>:<batch-ID>",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build-batch/<project-
name>:<batch-ID>",
        "startTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:24.740000+00:00",
        "currentPhase": "SUBMITTED",
        "buildBatchStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "projectName": "<project-name>",
        "source": {
            "type": "GITHUB",
            "location": "<GitHub-repo-URL>",
            "gitCloneDepth": 1,
            "gitSubmodulesConfig": {
                "fetchSubmodules": false
            },
            "reportBuildStatus": false,
            "insecureSsl": false
        },
        "secondarySources": [],
        "secondarySourceVersions": [],
        "artifacts": {
            "location": ""
```

```
        },
        "secondaryArtifacts": [],
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "environment": {
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/amazonlinux2-x86_64-standard:3.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "logConfig": {
            "cloudWatchLogs": {
                "status": "ENABLED"
            },
            "s3Logs": {
                "status": "DISABLED",
                "encryptionDisabled": false
            }
        },
        "buildTimeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
        "complete": false,
        "initiator": "<username>",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:alias/aws/s3",
        "buildBatchNumber": 3,
        "buildBatchConfig": {
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::<account-ID>:role/service-role/<service-
role-name>",
            "restrictions": {
                "maximumBuildsAllowed": 100
            },
            "timeoutInMins": 480
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartBuildBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-build`

The following code example shows how to use `start-build`.

AWS CLI

To start running a build of an AWS CodeBuild build project.

The following `start-build` example starts a build for the specified CodeBuild project. The build overrides both the project's setting for the number of minutes the build is allowed to be queued before it times out and the project's artifact settings.

```
aws codebuild start-build \
    --project-name "my-demo-project" \
    --queued-timeout-in-minutes-override 5 \
    --artifacts-override {"\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"arn:aws:s3:::artifacts-
override\",\"overrideArtifactName\":true"}
```

Output:

```
{
    "build": {
        "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-
service-role",
        "buildStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "buildComplete": false,
        "projectName": "my-demo-project",
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "source": {
            "insecureSsl": false,
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-
source.zip"
        },
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 5,
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
        "currentPhase": "QUEUED",
        "startTime": 1556905683.568,
        "environment": {
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM",
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
```

```
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "phases": [
            {
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": 1556905683.568,
                "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "endTime": 1556905684.524
            },
            {
                "startTime": 1556905684.524,
                "phaseType": "QUEUED"
            }
        ],
        "logs": {
            "deepLink": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home?region=us-
west-2#logEvent:group=null;stream=null"
        },
        "artifacts": {
            "encryptionDisabled": false,
            "location": "arn:aws:s3:::artifacts-override/my-demo-project",
            "overrideArtifactName": true
        },
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "id": "my-demo-project::12345678-a1b2-c3d4-e5f6-11111EXAMPLE",
        "initiator": "my-aws-account-name",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/my-demo-
project::12345678-a1b2-c3d4-e5f6-11111EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Run a Build (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-build-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-build-batch`.

AWS CLI

To stop an in-progress batch build in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `stop-build-batch` example stops the specified batch build.

```
aws codebuild stop-build-batch \
    --id <project-name>:<batch-ID>
```

Output:

```
{
    "buildBatch": {
        "id": "<project-name>:<batch-ID>",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build-batch/<project-
name>:<batch-ID>",
        "startTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:24.740000+00:00",
        "endTime": "2020-10-21T16:56:05.152000+00:00",
        "currentPhase": "STOPPED",
        "buildBatchStatus": "STOPPED",
        "resolvedSourceVersion": "aef7744ed069c51098e15c360f4102cd2cd1ad64",
        "projectName": "<project-name>",
        "phases": [
            {
                "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:24.740000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:25.039000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 0
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "DOWNLOAD_BATCHSPEC",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:25.039000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:56.583000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 31
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "phaseStatus": "STOPPED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T16:54:56.583000+00:00",
                "endTime": "2020-10-21T16:56:05.152000+00:00",
                "durationInSeconds": 68
```

```
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "STOPPED",
                "startTime": "2020-10-21T16:56:05.152000+00:00"
            }
        ],
        "source": {
            "type": "GITHUB",
            "location": "<GitHub-repo-URL>",
            "gitCloneDepth": 1,
            "gitSubmodulesConfig": {
                "fetchSubmodules": false
            },
            "reportBuildStatus": false,
            "insecureSsl": false
        },
        "secondarySources": [],
        "secondarySourceVersions": [],
        "artifacts": {
            "location": ""
        },
        "secondaryArtifacts": [],
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "environment": {
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/amazonlinux2-x86_64-standard:3.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "logConfig": {
            "cloudWatchLogs": {
                "status": "ENABLED"
            },
            "s3Logs": {
                "status": "DISABLED",
                "encryptionDisabled": false
            }
        },
        "buildTimeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
```

```
        "complete": true,
        "initiator": "Strohm",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:alias/aws/s3",
        "buildBatchNumber": 3,
        "buildBatchConfig": {
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::<account-ID>:role/service-role/<project-
name>",
            "restrictions": {
                "maximumBuildsAllowed": 100
            },
            "timeoutInMins": 480
        },
        "buildGroups": [
            {
                "identifier": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE",
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T16:54:25.468000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                    "primaryArtifact": {
                        "type": "no_artifacts",
                        "identifier": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE"
                    },
                    "secondaryArtifacts": []
                }
            },
            {
                "identifier": "linux_small",
                "dependsOn": [],
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T16:54:56.833000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "IN_PROGRESS"
                }
            },
            {
                "identifier": "linux_medium",
                "dependsOn": [
                    "linux_small"
                ],
```

```
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T16:54:56.211000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "PENDING"
                }
            },
            {
                "identifier": "linux_large",
                "dependsOn": [
                    "linux_medium"
                ],
                "ignoreFailure": false,
                "currentBuildSummary": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<account-ID>:build/
<project-name>:<build-ID>",
                    "requestedOn": "2020-10-21T16:54:56.330000+00:00",
                    "buildStatus": "PENDING"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch builds in AWS CodeBuild in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopBuildBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-build`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-build`.

AWS CLI

To stop a build of an AWS CodeBuild build project.

The following `stop-build` example stops the specified CodeBuild build.

```
aws codebuild stop-build --id my-demo-project:12345678-a1b2-c3d4-e5f6-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "build": {
        "startTime": 1556906956.318,
        "initiator": "my-aws-account-name",
        "projectName": "my-demo-project",
        "currentPhase": "COMPLETED",
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "source": {
            "insecureSsl": false,
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-
source.zip",
            "type": "S3"
        },
        "id": "my-demo-project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "endTime": 1556906974.781,
        "phases": [
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "phaseType": "SUBMITTED",
                "endTime": 1556906956.935,
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": 1556906956.318
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 1,
                "phaseType": "QUEUED",
                "endTime": 1556906958.272,
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "startTime": 1556906956.935
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "PROVISIONING",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "durationInSeconds": 14,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "message": "",
                        "statusCode": ""
                    }
                ],
                "endTime": 1556906972.847,
```

```
                "startTime": 1556906958.272
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "DOWNLOAD_SOURCE",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "contexts": [
                        {
                        "message": "",
                        "statusCode": ""
                    }
                ],
                "endTime": 1556906973.552,
                "startTime": 1556906972.847
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "INSTALL",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "message": "",
                        "statusCode": ""
                    }
                ],
                "endTime": 1556906973.75,
                "startTime": 1556906973.552
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "PRE_BUILD",
                "phaseStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "contexts": [
                    {
                        "message": "",
                        "statusCode": ""
                    }
                ],
                "endTime": 1556906973.937,
                "startTime": 1556906973.75
            },
            {
                "durationInSeconds": 0,
                "phaseType": "BUILD",
```

```
                "endTime": 1556906974.781,
                "phaseStatus": "STOPPED",
                "startTime": 1556906973.937
            },
            {
                "phaseType": "COMPLETED",
                "startTime": 1556906974.781
            }
        ],
        "artifacts": {
            "location": "arn:aws:s3:::artifacts-override/my-demo-project",
            "encryptionDisabled": false,
            "overrideArtifactName": true
        },
        "buildComplete": true,
        "buildStatus": "STOPPED",
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
        "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-
service-role",
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 5,
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "environment": {
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM",
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "logs": {
            "streamName": "1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "deepLink": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home?region=us-
west-2#logEvent:group=/aws/codebuild/my-demo-project;stream=1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-
cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "groupName": "/aws/codebuild/my-demo-project"
        },
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:build/my-demo-
project:1a2b3c4d-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Stop a Build (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-project

The following code example shows how to use `update-project`.

AWS CLI

To change an AWS CodeBuild build project's settings.

The following `update-project` example changes the settings of the specified CodeBuild build project named my-demo-project.

```
aws codebuild update-project --name "my-demo-project" \
    --description "This project is updated" \
    --source "{\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-source-2.zip\"}" \
    --artifacts {"\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-output-bucket-2\""} \
    --environment "{\"type\": \"LINUX_CONTAINER\",\"image\": \"aws/codebuild/standard:1.0\",\"computeType\": \"BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM\"}" \
    --service-role "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-service-role"
```

The output displays the updated settings.

```
{
    "project": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/my-demo-project",
        "environment": {
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "environmentVariables": [],
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM",
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD"
        },
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
        "description": "This project is updated",
        "artifacts": {
            "packaging": "NONE",
            "name": "my-demo-project",
            "type": "S3",
            "namespaceType": "NONE",
            "encryptionDisabled": false,
```

```
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-output-bucket-2"
        },
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
        "badge": {
            "badgeEnabled": false
        },
        "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-
service-role",
        "lastModified": 1556840545.967,
        "tags": [],
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "created": 1556839783.274,
        "name": "my-demo-project",
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "source": {
            "type": "S3",
            "insecureSsl": false,
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-
source-2.zip"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Change a Build Project's Settings (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*

- For API details, see UpdateProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-report-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-report-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a report group in AWS CodeBuild.

The following `update-report-group` example changes the export type of the report group to "NO_EXPORT".

```
aws codebuild update-report-group \
```

```
    --arn arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/cli-created-report-
group \
    --export-config="exportConfigType=NO_EXPORT"
```

Output:

```
{
    "reportGroup": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:<region-ID>:<user-ID>:report-group/cli-created-
report-group",
        "name": "cli-created-report-group",
        "type": "TEST",
        "exportConfig": {
            "exportConfigType": "NO_EXPORT"
        },
        "created": 1602020686.009,
        "lastModified": 1602021033.454,
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with report groups in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateReportGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-webhook`

The following code example shows how to use `update-webhook`.

AWS CLI

To update the webhook for an AWS CodeBuild project

The following `update-webhook` example updates a webhook for the specified CodeBuild project with two filter groups. The `--rotate-secret` parameter specifies that GitHub rotate the project's secret key every time a code change triggers a build. The first filter group specifies pull requests that are created, updated, or reopened on branches with Git reference names that match the regular expression `^refs/heads/master$` and head references that match `^refs/heads/myBranch$`. The second filter group specifies push requests on branches with Git reference names that do not match the regular expression `^refs/heads/myBranch$`.

```
aws codebuild update-webhook \
```

```
    --project-name Project2 \
    --rotate-secret \
    --filter-groups "[[{\"type\":\"EVENT\",\"pattern\":\"PULL_REQUEST_CREATED,
 PULL_REQUEST_UPDATED, PULL_REQUEST_REOPENED\"},{\"type\":\"HEAD_REF\",\"pattern
\":\"^refs/heads/myBranch$\",\"excludeMatchedPattern\":true},{\"type\":\"BASE_REF
\",\"pattern\":\"^refs/heads/master$\",\"excludeMatchedPattern\":true}],[{\"type\":
\"EVENT\",\"pattern\":\"PUSH\"},{\"type\":\"HEAD_REF\",\"pattern\":\"^refs/heads/
myBranch$\",\"excludeMatchedPattern\":true}]]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "webhook": {
        "filterGroups": [
            [
                {
                    "pattern": "PULL_REQUEST_CREATED, PULL_REQUEST_UPDATED,
 PULL_REQUEST_REOPENED",
                    "type": "EVENT"
                },
                {
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": true,
                    "pattern": "refs/heads/myBranch$",
                    "type": "HEAD_REF"
                },
                {
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": true,
                    "pattern": "refs/heads/master$",
                    "type": "BASE_REF"
                }
            ],
            [
                {
                    "pattern": "PUSH",
                    "type": "EVENT"
                },
                {
                    "excludeMatchedPattern": true,
                    "pattern": "refs/heads/myBranch$",
                    "type": "HEAD_REF"
                }
            ]
        ],
```

```
        "lastModifiedSecret": 1556312220.133
    }
}
```

For more information, see Change a Build Project's Settings (AWS CLI) in the *AWS CodeBuild User Guide*

- For API details, see UpdateWebhook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodeCommit examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodeCommit.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-approval-rule-template-with-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-approval-rule-template-with-repository`.

AWS CLI

To associate an approval rule template with a repository

The following `associate-approval-rule-template-with-repository` example associates the specified approval rule template with a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit associate-approval-rule-template-with-repository \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo  \
    --approval-rule-template-name 2-approver-rule-for-main
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associate an Approval Rule Template with a Repository in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateApprovalRuleTemplateWithRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-associate-approval-rule-template-with-repositories`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-associate-approval-rule-template-with-repositories`.

AWS CLI

To associate an approval rule template with multiple repositories in a single operation

The following `batch-associate-approval-rule-template-with-repositories` example associates the specified approval rule template with repositories named `MyDemoRepo` and `MyOtherDemoRepo`.

Note: Approval rule templates are specific to the AWS Region where they are created. They can only be associated with repositories in that AWS Region.

```
aws codecommit batch-associate-approval-rule-template-with-repositories \
    --repository-names MyDemoRepo, MyOtherDemoRepo  \
    --approval-rule-template-name 2-approver-rule-for-main
```

Output:

```
{
    "associatedRepositoryNames": [
        "MyDemoRepo",
        "MyOtherDemoRepo"
    ],
    "errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Associate an Approval Rule Template with a Repository in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchAssociateApprovalRuleTemplateWithRepositories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-describe-merge-conflicts`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-describe-merge-conflicts`.

AWS CLI

To get information about merge conflicts in all files or a subset of files in a merge between two commit specifiers

The following `batch-describe-merge-conflicts` example determines the merge conflicts for merging a source branch named `feature-randomizationfeature` with a destination branch named `main` using the `THREE_WAY_MERGE` strategy in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit batch-describe-merge-conflicts \
    --source-commit-specifier feature-randomizationfeature \
    --destination-commit-specifier main \
    --merge-option THREE_WAY_MERGE \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "conflicts": [
        {
            "conflictMetadata": {
                "filePath": "readme.md",
                "fileSizes": {
                    "source": 139,
                    "destination": 230,
                    "base": 85
                },
                "fileModes": {
                    "source": "NORMAL",
                    "destination": "NORMAL",
                    "base": "NORMAL"
                },
                "objectTypes": {
                    "source": "FILE",
```

```
                    "destination": "FILE",
                    "base": "FILE"
                },
                "numberOfConflicts": 1,
                "isBinaryFile": {
                    "source": false,
                    "destination": false,
                    "base": false
                },
                "contentConflict": true,
                "fileModeConflict": false,
                "objectTypeConflict": false,
                "mergeOperations": {
                    "source": "M",
                    "destination": "M"
                }
            },
            "mergeHunks": [
                {
                    "isConflict": true,
                    "source": {
                        "startLine": 0,
                        "endLine": 3,
                        "hunkContent": "VGhpcyBpEXAMPLE=="
                    },
                    "destination": {
                        "startLine": 0,
                        "endLine": 1,
                        "hunkContent": "VXNlIHRoEXAMPLE="
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "errors": [],
    "destinationCommitId": "86958e0aEXAMPLE",
    "sourceCommitId": "6ccd57fdEXAMPLE",
    "baseCommitId": "767b6958EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Resolve Conflicts in a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDescribeMergeConflicts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repositories

The following code example shows how to use batch-disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repositories.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an approval rule template from multiple repositories in a single operation

The following batch-disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repositories example disassociates the specified approval rule template from repositories named MyDemoRepo and MyOtherDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit batch-disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repositories \
    --repository-names MyDemoRepo, MyOtherDemoRepo  \
    --approval-rule-template-name 1-approval-rule-for-all pull requests
```

Output:

```
{
    "disassociatedRepositoryNames": [
        "MyDemoRepo",
        "MyOtherDemoRepo"
    ],
    "errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Disassociate an Approval Rule Template in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDisassociateApprovalRuleTemplateFromRepositories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-get-commits

The following code example shows how to use batch-get-commits.

AWS CLI

To view information about multiple commits

The following `batch-get-commits` example displays details about the specified commits.

```
aws codecommit batch-get-commits  \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo  \
    --commit-ids 317f8570EXAMPLE 4c925148EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "commits": [
      {
        "additionalData": "",
        "committer": {
            "date": "1508280564 -0800",
            "name": "Mary Major",
            "email": "mary_major@example.com"
        },
        "author": {
            "date": "1508280564 -0800",
            "name": "Mary Major",
            "email": "mary_major@example.com"
        },
        "commitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
        "treeId": "1f330709EXAMPLE",
        "parents": [
            "6e147360EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "message": "Change variable name and add new response element"
    },
    {
        "additionalData": "",
        "committer": {
            "date": "1508280542 -0800",
            "name": "Li Juan",
            "email": "li_juan@example.com"
        },
        "author": {
            "date": "1508280542 -0800",
            "name": "Li Juan",
            "email": "li_juan@example.com"
        },
        "commitId": "4c925148EXAMPLE",
        "treeId": "1f330709EXAMPLE",
```

```
        "parents": [
            "317f8570EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "message": "Added new class"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View Commit Details in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetCommits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-repositories`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-repositories`.

AWS CLI

To view details about multiple repositories

This example shows details about multiple AWS CodeCommit repositories.

```
aws codecommit batch-get-repositories \
    --repository-names MyDemoRepo MyOtherDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositoriesNotFound": [],
    "repositories": [
         {
            "creationDate": 1429203623.625,
            "defaultBranch": "main",
            "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
            "cloneUrlSsh": "ssh://git-codecommit.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/
MyDemoRepo",
            "lastModifiedDate": 1430783812.0869999,
            "repositoryDescription": "My demonstration repository",
            "cloneUrlHttp": "https://codecommit.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/
MyDemoRepo",
            "repositoryId": "f7579e13-b83e-4027-aaef-650c0EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-east-2:111111111111:MyDemoRepo"
            "accountId": "111111111111"
```

```
        },
        {
            "creationDate": 1429203623.627,
            "defaultBranch": "main",
            "repositoryName": "MyOtherDemoRepo",
            "cloneUrlSsh": "ssh://git-codecommit.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/
MyOtherDemoRepo",
            "lastModifiedDate": 1430783812.0889999,
            "repositoryDescription": "My other demonstration repository",
            "cloneUrlHttp": "https://codecommit.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/
MyOtherDemoRepo",
            "repositoryId": "cfc29ac4-b0cb-44dc-9990-f6f51EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-east-2:111111111111:MyOtherDemoRepo"
            "accountId": "111111111111"
        }
    ],
    "repositoriesNotFound": []
}
```

- For API details, see BatchGetRepositories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-approval-rule-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-approval-rule-template`.

AWS CLI

To create an approval rule template

The following `create-approval-rule-template` example creates an approval rule template named `2-approver-rule-for-main ``. The template requires two users who assume the role of ``CodeCommitReview` to approve any pull request before it can be merged to the `main` branch.

```
aws codecommit create-approval-rule-template \
    --approval-rule-template-name 2-approver-rule-for-main \
    --approval-rule-template-description  "Requires two developers from the team to
 approve the pull request if the destination branch is main" \
    --approval-rule-template-content "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",
\"DestinationReferences\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type
\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRuleTemplate": {
        "approvalRuleTemplateName": "2-approver-rule-for-main",
        "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
        "approvalRuleTemplateId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
        "approvalRuleTemplateContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",
\"DestinationReferences\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type
\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
        "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
        "approvalRuleTemplateDescription": "Requires two developers from the team to
 approve the pull request if the destination branch is main",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1571356106.936,
        "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an Approval Rule Template in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateApprovalRuleTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-branch`

The following code example shows how to use `create-branch`.

AWS CLI

To create a branch

This example creates a branch in an AWS CodeCommit repository. This command produces output only if there are errors.

Command:

```
aws codecommit create-branch --repository-name MyDemoRepo --branch-name MyNewBranch
 --commit-id 317f8570EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see CreateBranch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-commit`

The following code example shows how to use `create-commit`.

AWS CLI

To create a commit

The following `create-commit` example demonstrates how to create an initial commit for a repository that adds a `readme.md` file to a repository named `MyDemoRepo` in the `main` branch.

```
aws codecommit create-commit \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --branch-name main \
    --put-files "filePath=readme.md,fileContent='Welcome to our team repository.'"
```

Output:

```
{
    "filesAdded": [
        {
            "blobId": "5e1c309d-EXAMPLE",
            "absolutePath": "readme.md",
            "fileMode": "NORMAL"
        }
    ],
    "commitId": "4df8b524-EXAMPLE",
    "treeId": "55b57003-EXAMPLE",
    "filesDeleted": [],
    "filesUpdated": []
}
```

For more information, see Create a Commit in AWS CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCommit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-pull-request-approval-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-pull-request-approval-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create an approval rule for a pull request

The following `create-pull-request-approval-rule` example creates an approval rule named `Require two approved approvers` for the specified pull request. The rule specifies that two approvals are required from an approval pool. The pool includes all users who access CodeCommit by assuming the role of `CodeCommitReview` in the `123456789012` AWS account. It also includes either an IAM user or federated user named `Nikhil_Jayashankar` from the same AWS account.

```
aws codecommit create-pull-request-approval-rule  \
    --pull-request-id 42
    --approval-rule-name "Require two approved approvers"  \
    --approval-rule-content "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers
\": [\"CodeCommitApprovers:123456789012:Nikhil_Jayashankar\",
 \"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRule": {
        "approvalRuleName": "Require two approved approvers",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1570752871.932,
        "ruleContentSha256": "7c44e6ebEXAMPLE",
        "creationDate": 1570752871.932,
        "approvalRuleId": "aac33506-EXAMPLE",
        "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers
\": [\"CodeCommitApprovers:123456789012:Nikhil_Jayashankar\",
 \"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
        "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an Approval Rule in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePullRequestApprovalRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-pull-request

The following code example shows how to use `create-pull-request`.

AWS CLI

To create a pull request

The following `create-pull-request` example creates a pull request named 'Pronunciation difficulty analyzer' with a description of 'Please review these changes by Tuesday' that targets the 'jane-branch' source branch and is to be merged to the default branch 'main' in an AWS CodeCommit repository named 'MyDemoRepo'.

```
aws codecommit create-pull-request \
    --title "My Pull Request" \
    --description "Please review these changes by Tuesday" \
    --client-request-token 123Example \
    --targets repositoryName=MyDemoRepo,sourceReference=MyNewBranch
```

Output:

```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",
\"DestinationReferences\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type
\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "2-approver-rule-for-main",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "originApprovalRuleTemplate": {
                    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "dd3d22fe-EXAMPLE",
                    "approvalRuleTemplateName": "2-approver-rule-for-main"
                },
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Jane_Doe",
```

```
        "description": "Please review these changes by Tuesday",
        "title": "Pronunciation difficulty analyzer",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "destinationCommit": "5d036259EXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/jane-branch",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": false
                }
            }
        ],
        "lastActivityDate": 1508962823.285,
        "pullRequestId": "42",
        "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
        "pullRequestStatus": "OPEN",
        "creationDate": 1508962823.285
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePullRequest in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `create-repository`.

AWS CLI

To create a repository

This example creates a repository and associates it with the user's AWS account.

Command:

```
aws codecommit create-repository --repository-name MyDemoRepo --repository-
description "My demonstration repository"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "repositoryMetadata": {
        "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "cloneUrlSsh": "ssh://git-codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/
repos/MyDemoRepo",
                "lastModifiedDate": 1444766838.027,
        "repositoryDescription": "My demonstration repository",
                "cloneUrlHttp": "https://git-codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/
repos/MyDemoRepo",
        "repositoryId": "f7579e13-b83e-4027-aaef-650c0EXAMPLE",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-
east-1:111111111111EXAMPLE:MyDemoRepo",
        "accountId": "111111111111"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-unreferenced-merge-commit`

The following code example shows how to use `create-unreferenced-merge-commit`.

AWS CLI

To create an unreferenced commit that represents the result of merging two commit specifiers

The following `create-unreferenced-merge-commit` example creates a commit that represents the results of a merge between a source branch named `bugfix-1234` with a destination branch named `main` using the THREE_WAY_MERGE strategy in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit create-unreferenced-merge-commit \
    --source-commit-specifier bugfix-1234 \
    --destination-commit-specifier main \
    --merge-option THREE_WAY_MERGE \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --name "Maria Garcia" \
    --email "maria_garcia@example.com" \
    --commit-message "Testing the results of this merge."
```

Output:

```
{
    "commitId": "4f178133EXAMPLE",
    "treeId": "389765daEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Resolve Conflicts in a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUnreferencedMergeCommit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`credential-helper`

The following code example shows how to use `credential-helper`.

AWS CLI

To set up the credential helper included in the AWS CLI with AWS CodeCommit

The `credential-helper` utility is not designed to be called directly from the AWS CLI. Instead it is intended to be used as a parameter with the `git config` command to set up your local computer. It enables Git to use HTTPS and a cryptographically signed version of your IAM user credentials or Amazon EC2 instance role whenever Git needs to authenticate with AWS to interact with CodeCommit repositories.

```
git config --global credential.helper '!aws codecommit credential-helper $@'
git config --global credential.UseHttpPath true
```

Output:

```
[credential]
    helper = !aws codecommit credential-helper $@
    UseHttpPath = true
```

For more information, see Setting up for AWS CodeCommit Using Other Methods in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*. Review the content carefully, and then follow the procedures in one of the following topics: For HTTPS Connections on Linux, macOS, or Unix or For HTTPS Connections on Windows in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see CredentialHelper in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-approval-rule-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-approval-rule-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete an approval rule template

The following `delete-approval-rule-template` example deletes the specified approval rule template.

```
aws codecommit delete-approval-rule-template  \
    --approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-for-all-pull-requests
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "41de97b7-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Delete an Approval Rule Template in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteApprovalRuleTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-branch`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-branch`.

AWS CLI

To delete a branch

This example shows how to delete a branch in an AWS CodeCommit repository.

Command:

```
aws codecommit delete-branch --repository-name MyDemoRepo --branch-name MyNewBranch
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
  "branch": {
      "commitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
      "branchName": "MyNewBranch"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteBranch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-comment-content`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-comment-content`.

AWS CLI

To delete the content of a comment

You can only delete the content of a comment if you created the comment. This example demonstrates how to delete the content of a comment with the system-generated ID of `ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f`.

```
aws codecommit delete-comment-content \
    --comment-id ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f
```

Output:

```
{
    "comment": {
        "creationDate": 1508369768.142,
        "deleted": true,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1508369842.278,
        "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
        "commentId": "ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f",
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
        "callerReactions": [],
        "reactionCounts":
        {
            "CLAP" : 1
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteCommentContent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-file`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-file`.

AWS CLI

To delete a file

The following `delete-file` example demonstrates how to delete a file named `README.md` from a branch named `main` with a most recent commit ID of `c5709475EXAMPLE` in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit delete-file \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --branch-name main \
    --file-path README.md \
    --parent-commit-id c5709475EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "blobId":"559b44fEXAMPLE",
    "commitId":"353cf655EXAMPLE",
    "filePath":"README.md",
    "treeId":"6bc824cEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Edit or Delete a File in AWS CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit API Reference* guide.

- For API details, see DeleteFile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-pull-request-approval-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-pull-request-approval-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete an approval rule for a pull request

The following `delete-pull-request-approval-rule` example deletes the approval rule named `My Approval Rule` for the specified pull request.

```
aws codecommit delete-pull-request-approval-rule  \
    --approval-rule-name "My Approval Rule"  \
    --pull-request-id 15
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRuleId": "077d8e8a8-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Edit or Delete an Approval Rule in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePullRequestApprovalRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository`.

AWS CLI

To delete a repository

This example shows how to delete an AWS CodeCommit repository.

Command:

```
aws codecommit delete-repository --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
  "repositoryId": "f7579e13-b83e-4027-aaef-650c0EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-merge-conflicts`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-merge-conflicts`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed information about merge conflicts

The following `describe-merge-conflicts` example determines the merge conflicts for a file named `readme.md` in the specified source branch and destination branch using the THREE_WAY_MERGE strategy.

```
aws codecommit describe-merge-conflicts \
    --source-commit-specifier feature-randomizationfeature \
    --destination-commit-specifier main \
    --merge-option THREE_WAY_MERGE \
    --file-path readme.md \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "conflictMetadata": {
        "filePath": "readme.md",
        "fileSizes": {
            "source": 139,
            "destination": 230,
            "base": 85
        },
        "fileModes": {
            "source": "NORMAL",
            "destination": "NORMAL",
            "base": "NORMAL"
        },
        "objectTypes": {
            "source": "FILE",
            "destination": "FILE",
            "base": "FILE"
        },
        "numberOfConflicts": 1,
        "isBinaryFile": {
            "source": false,
            "destination": false,
            "base": false
        },
        "contentConflict": true,
        "fileModeConflict": false,
```

```
        "objectTypeConflict": false,
        "mergeOperations": {
            "source": "M",
            "destination": "M"
        }
    },
    "mergeHunks": [
        {
            "isConflict": true,
            "source": {
                "startLine": 0,
                "endLine": 3,
                "hunkContent": "VGhpcyBpEXAMPLE="
            },
            "destination": {
                "startLine": 0,
                "endLine": 1,
                "hunkContent": "VXNlIHRoEXAMPLE="
            }
        }
    ],
    "destinationCommitId": "86958e0aEXAMPLE",
    "sourceCommitId": "6ccd57fdEXAMPLE",
    "baseCommitId": "767b69580EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Resolve Conflicts in a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMergeConflicts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pull-request-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pull-request-events`.

AWS CLI

To view events in a pull request

The following `describe-pull-request-events` example retrieves the events for a pull request with the ID of '8'.

```
aws codecommit describe-pull-request-events --pull-request-id 8
```

Output:

```
{
    "pullRequestEvents": [
        {
            "pullRequestId": "8",
            "pullRequestEventType": "PULL_REQUEST_CREATED",
            "eventDate": 1510341779.53,
            "actor": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Zhang_Wei"
        },
        {
            "pullRequestStatusChangedEventMetadata": {
                "pullRequestStatus": "CLOSED"
            },
            "pullRequestId": "8",
            "pullRequestEventType": "PULL_REQUEST_STATUS_CHANGED",
            "eventDate": 1510341930.72,
            "actor": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Jane_Doe"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePullRequestEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repository`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an approval rule template from a repository

The following `disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repository` example disassociates the specified approval rule template from a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit disassociate-approval-rule-template-from-repository \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo  \
    --approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disassociate an Approval Rule Template in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateApprovalRuleTemplateFromRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`evaluate-pull-request-approval-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `evaluate-pull-request-approval-rules`.

AWS CLI

To evaluate whether a pull request has all of its approval rules satisfied

The following `evaluate-pull-request-approval-rules` example evaluates the state of approval rules on the specified pull request. In this example, an approval rule has not been satisfied for the pull request, so the output of the command shows an `approved` value of `false`.

```
aws codecommit evaluate-pull-request-approval-rules \
    --pull-request-id 27  \
    --revision-id 9f29d167EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "evaluation": {
        "approved": false,
        "approvalRulesNotSatisfied": [
            "Require two approved approvers"
        ],
        "overridden": false,
        "approvalRulesSatisfied": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Merge a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see EvaluatePullRequestApprovalRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-approval-rule-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-approval-rule-template`.

AWS CLI

To get the content of an approval rule template

The following `get-approval-rule-template` example gets the content of an approval rule template named `1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests`.

```
aws codecommit get-approval-rule-template \
    --approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRuleTemplate": {
        "approvalRuleTemplateContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 1,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
        "ruleContentSha256": "621181bbEXAMPLE",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1571356106.936,
        "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
        "approvalRuleTemplateName": "1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests",
        "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
        "approvalRuleTemplateId": "a29abb15-EXAMPLE",
        "approvalRuleTemplateDescription": "All pull requests must be approved by
 one developer on the team."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetApprovalRuleTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-blob`

The following code example shows how to use `get-blob`.

AWS CLI

To view information about a Git blob object

The following `get-blob` example retrieves information about a Git blob with the ID of '2eb4af3bEXAMPLE' in an AWS CodeCommit repository named 'MyDemoRepo'.

```
aws codecommit get-blob  --repository-name MyDemoRepo  --blob-id 2eb4af3bEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "content": "QSBCaW5hcnkgTGFyToEXAMPLE="
}
```

- For API details, see GetBlob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-branch`

The following code example shows how to use `get-branch`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a branch

This example gets information about a branch in an AWS CodeCommit repository.

Command:

```
aws codecommit get-branch --repository-name MyDemoRepo --branch-name MyNewBranch
```

Output:

```
{
  "BranchInfo": {
        "commitID": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
                "branchName": "MyNewBranch"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBranch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-comment-reactions

The following code example shows how to use `get-comment-reactions`.

AWS CLI

To view emoji reactions to a comment

The following `get-comment-reactions` example lists all emoji reactions to a comment with the ID of `abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh`. If the font for your shell supports displaying Emoji Version 1.0, then in the output for `emoji` the emoji is displayed.

```
aws codecommit get-comment-reactions \
    --comment-id abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "reactionsForComment": {
        [
           {
               "reaction": {
                    "emoji:"??",
                    "shortCode": "thumbsup",
                    "unicode": "U+1F44D"
                },
                "users": [
                    "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
                    "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                    "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Jorge_Souza"
                ]
            },
            {
                "reaction": {
                    "emoji": "??",
                    "shortCode": "thumbsdown",
                    "unicode": "U+1F44E"
                },
                "users": [
                    "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Nikhil_Jayashankar"
                ]
            },
```

```
            {
                "reaction": {
                    "emoji": "??",
                    "shortCode": "confused",
                    "unicode": "U+1F615"
                },
                "users": [
                    "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Saanvi_Sarkar"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Comment on a commit in AWS CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCommentReactions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-comment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-comment`.

AWS CLI

To view details of a comment

This example demonstrates how to view details of a comment with the system-generated comment ID of `ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f`.

```
aws codecommit get-comment \
    --comment-id ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f
```

Output:

```
{
    "comment": {
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
        "commentId": "ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f",
        "content": "Whoops - I meant to add this comment to the line, but I don't
 see how to delete it.",
```

```
        "creationDate": 1508369768.142,
        "deleted": false,
        "commentId": "",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1508369842.278,
        "callerReactions": [],
        "reactionCounts":
        {
            "SMILE" : 6,
            "THUMBSUP" : 1
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetComment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-comments-for-compared-commit`

The following code example shows how to use `get-comments-for-compared-commit`.

AWS CLI

To view comments on a commit

This example demonstrates how to view view comments made on the comparison between two commits in a repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit get-comments-for-compared-commit \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --before-commit-ID 6e147360EXAMPLE \
    --after-commit-id 317f8570EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "commentsForComparedCommitData": [
        {
            "afterBlobId": "1f330709EXAMPLE",
            "afterCommitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
            "beforeBlobId": "80906a4cEXAMPLE",
            "beforeCommitId": "6e147360EXAMPLE",
            "comments": [
                {
```

```
                    "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
                    "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
                    "commentId": "ff30b348EXAMPLEb9aa670f",
                    "content": "Whoops - I meant to add this comment to the line,
 not the file, but I don't see how to delete it.",
                    "creationDate": 1508369768.142,
                    "deleted": false,
                    "CommentId": "123abc-EXAMPLE",
                    "lastModifiedDate": 1508369842.278,
                    "callerReactions": [],
                    "reactionCounts":
                    {
                        "SMILE" : 6,
                        "THUMBSUP" : 1
                    }
                },
                {
                    "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
                    "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
                    "commentId": "553b509bEXAMPLE56198325",
                    "content": "Can you add a test case for this?",
                    "creationDate": 1508369612.240,
                    "deleted": false,
                    "commentId": "456def-EXAMPLE",
                    "lastModifiedDate": 1508369612.240,
                    "callerReactions": [],
                    "reactionCounts":
                    {
                        "THUMBSUP" : 2
                    }
                }
            ],
            "location": {
                "filePath": "cl_sample.js",
                "filePosition": 1232,
                "relativeFileVersion": "after"
            },
            "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo"
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "exampleToken"
}
```

- For API details, see GetCommentsForComparedCommit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-comments-for-pull-request

The following code example shows how to use `get-comments-for-pull-request`.

AWS CLI

To view comments for a pull request

This example demonstrates how to view comments for a pull request in a repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit get-comments-for-pull-request \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --pull-request-id 42
    --before-commit-ID 317f8570EXAMPLE \
    --after-commit-id 5d036259EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "commentsForPullRequestData": [
        {
            "afterBlobId": "1f330709EXAMPLE",
            "afterCommitId": "5d036259EXAMPLE",
            "beforeBlobId": "80906a4cEXAMPLE",
            "beforeCommitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
            "comments": [
                {
                    "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Saanvi_Sarkar",
                    "clientRequestToken": "",
                    "commentId": "abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh",
                    "content": "These don't appear to be used anywhere. Can we
 remove them?",
                    "creationDate": 1508369622.123,
                    "deleted": false,
                    "lastModifiedDate": 1508369622.123,
                    "callerReactions": [],
                    "reactionCounts":
                    {
                        "THUMBSUP" : 6,
                        "CONFUSED" : 1
                    }
                },
```

```
                {
                    "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
                    "clientRequestToken": "",
                    "commentId": "442b498bEXAMPLE5756813",
                    "content": "Good catch. I'll remove them.",
                    "creationDate": 1508369829.104,
                    "deleted": false,
                    "lastModifiedDate": 150836912.273,
                    "callerReactions": ["THUMBSUP"]
                    "reactionCounts":
                    {
                        "THUMBSUP" : 14
                    }
                }
            ],
            "location": {
                "filePath": "ahs_count.py",
                "filePosition": 367,
                "relativeFileVersion": "AFTER"
            },
            "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
            "pullRequestId": "42"
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "exampleToken"
}
```

- For API details, see [GetCommentsForPullRequest](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-commit`

The following code example shows how to use `get-commit`.

AWS CLI

To view information about a commit in a repository

This example shows details about a commit with the system-generated ID of '7e9fd3091thisisanexamplethisisanexample1' in an AWS CodeCommit repository named 'MyDemoRepo'.

Command:

```
aws codecommit get-commit --repository-name MyDemoRepo --commit-
id 7e9fd3091thisisanexamplethisisanexample1
```

Output:

```
{
  "commit": {
      "additionalData": "",
      "committer": {
          "date": "1484167798 -0800",
          "name": "Mary Major",
          "email": "mary_major@example.com"
      },
      "author": {
          "date": "1484167798 -0800",
          "name": "Mary Major",
          "email": "mary_major@example.com"
      },
      "treeId": "347a3408thisisanexampletreeidexample",
      "parents": [
          "7aa87a031thisisanexamplethisisanexample1"
      ],
      "message": "Fix incorrect variable name"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetCommit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-differences`

The following code example shows how to use `get-differences`.

AWS CLI

To get information about differences for a commit specifier in a repository

This example shows view metadata information about changes between two commit specifiers (branch, tag, HEAD, or other fully qualified references, such as commit IDs) in a renamed folder in AWS CodeCommit repository named MyDemoRepo. The example includes several options that are not required, including --before-commit-specifier, --before-path, and --after-path, in

order to more fully illustrate how you can use these options to limit the results. The response includes file mode permissions.

Command:

```
aws codecommit get-differences --repository-name MyDemoRepo --before-
commit-specifier 955bba12thisisanexamplethisisanexample --after-commit-
specifier 14a95463thisisanexamplethisisanexample --before-path tmp/example-folder --
after-path tmp/renamed-folder
```

Output:

```
{
  "differences": [
      {
          "afterBlob": {
              "path": "blob.txt",
              "blobId": "2eb4af3b1thisisanexamplethisisanexample1",
              "mode": "100644"
          },
          "changeType": "M",
          "beforeBlob": {
              "path": "blob.txt",
              "blobId": "bf7fcf281thisisanexamplethisisanexample1",
              "mode": "100644"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDifferences in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-file`

The following code example shows how to use `get-file`.

AWS CLI

To get the base-64 encoded contents of a file in an AWS CodeCommit repository

The following `get-file` example demonstrates how to get the base-64 encoded contents of a file named `README.md` from a branch named `main` in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit get-file \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --commit-specifier main \
    --file-path README.md
```

Output:

```
{
    "blobId":"559b44fEXAMPLE",
    "commitId":"c5709475EXAMPLE",
    "fileContent":"IyBQaHVzEXAMPLE",
    "filePath":"README.md",
    "fileMode":"NORMAL",
    "fileSize":1563
}
```

For more information, see GetFile in the *AWS CodeCommit API Reference* guide.

- For API details, see GetFile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-folder`

The following code example shows how to use `get-folder`.

AWS CLI

To get the contents of a folder in an AWS CodeCommit repository

The following `get-folder` example demonstrates how to get the contents of a top-level folder from a repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit get-folder --repository-name MyDemoRepo --folder-path ""
```

Output:

```
{
    "commitId":"c5709475EXAMPLE",
    "files":[
        {
            "absolutePath":".gitignore",
            "blobId":"74094e8bEXAMPLE",
            "fileMode":"NORMAL",
```

```
            "relativePath":".gitignore"
        },
        {
            "absolutePath":"Gemfile",
            "blobId":"9ceb72f6EXAMPLE",
            "fileMode":"NORMAL",
            "relativePath":"Gemfile"
        },
        {
            "absolutePath":"Gemfile.lock",
            "blobId":"795c4a2aEXAMPLE",
            "fileMode":"NORMAL",
            "relativePath":"Gemfile.lock"
        },
        {
            "absolutePath":"LICENSE.txt",
            "blobId":"0c7932c8EXAMPLE",
            "fileMode":"NORMAL",
            "relativePath":"LICENSE.txt"
        },
        {
            "absolutePath":"README.md",
            "blobId":"559b44feEXAMPLE",
            "fileMode":"NORMAL",
            "relativePath":"README.md"
        }
    ],
    "folderPath":"",
    "subFolders":[
        {
            "absolutePath":"public",
            "relativePath":"public",
            "treeId":"d5e92ae3aEXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "absolutePath":"tmp",
            "relativePath":"tmp",
            "treeId":"d564d0bcEXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "subModules":[],
    "symbolicLinks":[],
    "treeId":"7b3c4dadEXAMPLE"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see GetFolder in the *AWS CodeCommit API Reference* guide.

- For API details, see GetFolder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-merge-commit`

The following code example shows how to use `get-merge-commit`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed information about a merge commit

The following `get-merge-commit` example displays details about a merge commit for the source branch named `bugfix-bug1234` with a destination branch named `main` in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit get-merge-commit \
    --source-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1234 \
    --destination-commit-specifier main \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "sourceCommitId": "c5709475EXAMPLE",
    "destinationCommitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
    "baseCommitId": "fb12a539EXAMPLE",
    "mergeCommitId": "ffc4d608eEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see View Commit Details in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMergeCommit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-merge-conflicts`

The following code example shows how to use `get-merge-conflicts`.

AWS CLI

To view whether there are any merge conflicts for a pull request

The following `get-merge-conflicts` example displays whether there are any merge conflicts between the tip of a source branch named `feature-randomizationfeature` and a destination branch named 'main' in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit get-merge-conflicts \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --source-commit-specifier feature-randomizationfeature \
    --destination-commit-specifier main \
    --merge-option THREE_WAY_MERGE
```

Output:

```
{
    "mergeable": false,
    "destinationCommitId": "86958e0aEXAMPLE",
    "sourceCommitId": "6ccd57fdEXAMPLE",
    "baseCommitId": "767b6958EXAMPLE",
    "conflictMetadataList": [
        {
            "filePath": "readme.md",
            "fileSizes": {
                "source": 139,
                "destination": 230,
                "base": 85
            },
            "fileModes": {
                "source": "NORMAL",
                "destination": "NORMAL",
                "base": "NORMAL"
            },
            "objectTypes": {
                "source": "FILE",
                "destination": "FILE",
                "base": "FILE"
            },
            "numberOfConflicts": 1,
            "isBinaryFile": {
                "source": false,
                "destination": false,
```

```
                "base": false
            },
            "contentConflict": true,
            "fileModeConflict": false,
            "objectTypeConflict": false,
            "mergeOperations": {
                "source": "M",
                "destination": "M"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetMergeConflicts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-merge-options`

The following code example shows how to use `get-merge-options`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the merge options available for merging two specified branches

The following `get-merge-options` example determines the merge options available for merging a source branch named `bugfix-bug1234` with a destination branch named `main` in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit get-merge-options \
    --source-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1234 \
    --destination-commit-specifier main \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "mergeOptions": [
        "FAST_FORWARD_MERGE",
        "SQUASH_MERGE",
        "THREE_WAY_MERGE"
    ],
    "sourceCommitId": "18059494EXAMPLE",
    "destinationCommitId": "ffd3311dEXAMPLE",
```

```
    "baseCommitId": "ffd3311dEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Resolve Conflicts in a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMergeOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-pull-request-approval-states`

The following code example shows how to use `get-pull-request-approval-states`.

AWS CLI

To view approvals on a pull request

The following `get-pull-request-approval-states` example returns approvals for the specified pull request.

```
aws codecommit get-pull-request-approval-states \
    --pull-request-id 8 \
    --revision-id 9f29d167EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvals": [
        {
            "userArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
            "approvalState": "APPROVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Pull Requests in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPullRequestApprovalStates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-pull-request-override-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-pull-request-override-state`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the override status of a pull request

The following `get-pull-request-override-state` example returns the override state for the specified pull request. In this example, the approval rules for the pull request were overridden by a user named Mary Major, so the output returns a value of `true`.:

```
aws codecommit get-pull-request-override-state \
    --pull-request-id 34  \
    --revision-id 9f29d167EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "overridden": true,
    "overrider": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major"
}
```

For more information, see Override Approval Rules on a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPullRequestOverrideState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-pull-request`

The following code example shows how to use `get-pull-request`.

AWS CLI

To view details of a pull request

This example demonstrates how to view information about a pull request with the ID of 27.

```
aws codecommit get-pull-request \
    --pull-request-id 27
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "2-approver-rule-for-main",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "lastActivityDate": 1562619583.565,
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "sourceCommit": "ca45e279EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/bugfix-1234",
                "mergeBase": "a99f5ddbEXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": false
                },
                "destinationCommit": "2abfc6beEXAMPLE",
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo"
            }
        ],
        "revisionId": "e47def21EXAMPLE",
        "title": "Quick fix for bug 1234",
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Nikhil_Jayashankar",
        "clientRequestToken": "d8d7612e-EXAMPLE",
        "creationDate": 1562619583.565,
        "pullRequestId": "27",
        "pullRequestStatus": "OPEN"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPullRequest in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository-triggers`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository-triggers`.

AWS CLI

To get information about triggers in a repository

This example shows details about triggers configured for an AWS CodeCommit repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit get-repository-triggers \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "configurationId": "f7579e13-b83e-4027-aaef-650c0EXAMPLE",
    "triggers": [
        {
            "destinationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:111111111111:MyCodeCommitTopic",
            "branches": [
                "main",
                "preprod"
            ],
            "name": "MyFirstTrigger",
            "customData": "",
            "events": [
                "all"
            ]
        },
        {
            "destinationArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:111111111111:function:MyCodeCommitPythonFunction",
            "branches": [],
            "name": "MySecondTrigger",
            "customData": "EXAMPLE",
            "events": [
                "all"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRepositoryTriggers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a repository

This example shows details about an AWS CodeCommit repository.

```
aws codecommit get-repository \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositoryMetadata": {
        "creationDate": 1429203623.625,
        "defaultBranch": "main",
        "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
        "cloneUrlSsh": "ssh://git-codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/v1/
repos/MyDemoRepo",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1430783812.0869999,
        "repositoryDescription": "My demonstration repository",
        "cloneUrlHttp": "https://codecommit.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/v1/repos/
MyDemoRepo",
        "repositoryId": "f7579e13-b83e-4027-aaef-650c0EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDemoRepo
        "accountId": "111111111111"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-approval-rule-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-approval-rule-templates`.

AWS CLI

To list all approval rule templates in an AWS Region

The following `list-approval-rule-templates` example lists all approval rule templates in the specified Region. If no AWS Region is specified as a parameter, the command returns approval rule templates for the region specified in the AWS CLI profile used to run the command.

```
aws codecommit list-approval-rule-templates \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRuleTemplateNames": [
        "2-approver-rule-for-main",
        "1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListApprovalRuleTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associated-approval-rule-templates-for-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associated-approval-rule-templates-for-repository`.

AWS CLI

To list all templates associated with a repository

The following `list-associated-approval-rule-templates-for-repository` example lists all approval rule templates associated with a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit list-associated-approval-rule-templates-for-repository \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
  "approvalRuleTemplateNames": [
```

```
    "2-approver-rule-for-main",
    "1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests"
  ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociatedApprovalRuleTemplatesForRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-branches`

The following code example shows how to use `list-branches`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of branch names

This example lists all branch names in an AWS CodeCommit repository.

```
aws codecommit list-branches \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "branches": [
        "MyNewBranch",
        "main"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListBranches in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pull-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pull-requests`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of pull requests in a repository

This example demonstrates how to list pull requests created by an IAM user with the ARN 'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan' and the status of 'CLOSED' in an AWS CodeCommit repository named 'MyDemoRepo':

```
aws codecommit list-pull-requests --author-arn arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/
Li_Juan --pull-request-status CLOSED --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
 "nextToken": "",
 "pullRequestIds": ["2","12","16","22","23","35","30","39","47"]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPullRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-repositories-for-approval-rule-template`

The following code example shows how to use `list-repositories-for-approval-rule-template`.

AWS CLI

To list all repositories associated with a template

The following `list-repositories-for-approval-rule-template` example lists all repositories associated with the specified approval rule template.

```
aws codecommit list-repositories-for-approval-rule-template \
    --approval-rule-template-name 2-approver-rule-for-main
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositoryNames": [
        "MyDemoRepo",
        "MyClonedRepo"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRepositoriesForApprovalRuleTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-repositories`

The following code example shows how to use `list-repositories`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of repositories

This example lists all AWS CodeCommit repositories associated with the user's AWS account.

Command:

```
aws codecommit list-repositories
```

Output:

```
{
  "repositories": [
      {
         "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo"
         "repositoryId": "f7579e13-b83e-4027-aaef-650c0EXAMPLE",
      },
      {
         "repositoryName": "MyOtherDemoRepo"
         "repositoryId": "cfc29ac4-b0cb-44dc-9990-f6f51EXAMPLE"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListRepositories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To view the AWS tags for a repository

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists tag keys and tag values for the specified repository.

```
aws codecommit list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codecommit:us-west-2:111111111111:MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "Status": "Secret",
        "Team": "Saanvi"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View Tags for a Repository in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-branches-by-fast-forward`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-branches-by-fast-forward`.

AWS CLI

To merge two branches using the fast-forward merge strategy

The following `merge-branches-by-fast-forward` example merges the specified source branch with the specified destination branch in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit merge-branches-by-fast-forward \
    --source-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1234 \
    --destination-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1233 \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "commitId": "4f178133EXAMPLE",
    "treeId": "389765daEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Compare and Merge Branches in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see MergeBranchesByFastForward in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-branches-by-squash`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-branches-by-squash`.

AWS CLI

To merge two branches using the squash merge strategy

The following `merge-branches-by-squash` example merges the specified source branch with the specified destination branch in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit merge-branches-by-squash \
    --source-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1234 \
    --destination-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1233 \
    --author-name "Maria Garcia" \
    --email "maria_garcia@example.com" \
    --commit-message "Merging two fix branches to prepare for a general patch." \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "commitId": "4f178133EXAMPLE",
    "treeId": "389765daEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Compare and Merge Branches in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see MergeBranchesBySquash in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-branches-by-three-way`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-branches-by-three-way`.

AWS CLI

To merge two branches using the three-way merge strategy

The following `merge-branches-by-three-way` example merges the specified source branch with the specified destination branch in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit merge-branches-by-three-way \
    --source-commit-specifier main \
    --destination-commit-specifier bugfix-bug1234 \
    --author-name "Jorge Souza" --email "jorge_souza@example.com" \
    --commit-message "Merging changes from main to bugfix branch before additional
 testing." \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
{
    "commitId": "4f178133EXAMPLE",
    "treeId": "389765daEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Compare and Merge Branches in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see MergeBranchesByThreeWay in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-pull-request-by-fast-forward`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-pull-request-by-fast-forward`.

AWS CLI

To merge and close a pull request

This example demonstrates how to merge and close a pull request with the ID of '47' and a source commit ID of '99132ab0EXAMPLE' in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit merge-pull-request-by-fast-forward \
    --pull-request-id 47 \
    --source-commit-id 99132ab0EXAMPLE \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
```

Output:


```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 1,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "I want one approver for this pull request",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "creationDate": 1508530823.142,
        "description": "Review the latest changes and updates to the global
 variables",
        "lastActivityDate": 1508887223.155,
        "pullRequestId": "47",
        "pullRequestStatus": "CLOSED",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "destinationCommit": "9f31c968EXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": true,
                    "mergedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major"
                },
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "99132ab0EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/variables-branch"
            }
        ],
        "title": "Consolidation of global variables"
    }
}
```


For more information, see Merge a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see MergePullRequestByFastForward in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-pull-request-by-squash`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-pull-request-by-squash`.

AWS CLI

To merge a pull request using the squash merge strategy

The following `merge-pull-request-by-squash` example merges and closes the specified pull request using the conflict resolution strategy of ACCEPT_SOURCE in a repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit merge-pull-request-by-squash \
    --pull-request-id 47 \
    --source-commit-id 99132ab0EXAMPLE \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --conflict-detail-level LINE_LEVEL \
    --conflict-resolution-strategy ACCEPT_SOURCE \
    --name "Jorge Souza" --email "jorge_souza@example.com" \
    --commit-message "Merging pull request 47 by squash and accepting source in
 merge conflicts"
```

Output:

```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",
\"DestinationReferences\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type
\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "2-approver-rule-for-main",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "originApprovalRuleTemplate": {
                    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                    "approvalRuleTemplateName": "2-approver-rule-for-main"
```

```
                },
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "creationDate": 1508530823.142,
        "description": "Review the latest changes and updates to the global
 variables",
        "lastActivityDate": 1508887223.155,
        "pullRequestId": "47",
        "pullRequestStatus": "CLOSED",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "destinationCommit": "9f31c968EXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": true,
                    "mergedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major"
                },
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "99132ab0EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/variables-branch"
            }
        ],
        "title": "Consolidation of global variables"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Merge a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see MergePullRequestBySquash in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-pull-request-by-three-way`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-pull-request-by-three-way`.

AWS CLI

To merge a pull request using the three-way merge strategy

The following `merge-pull-request-by-three-way` example merges and closes the specified pull request using the default options for conflict detail and conflict resolution strategy in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit merge-pull-request-by-three-way \
    --pull-request-id 47 \
    --source-commit-id 99132ab0EXAMPLE \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --name "Maria Garcia" \
    --email "maria_garcia@example.com" \
    --commit-message "Merging pull request 47 by three-way with default options"
```

Output:

```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",
\"DestinationReferences\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type
\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "2-approver-rule-for-main",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "originApprovalRuleTemplate": {
                    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                    "approvalRuleTemplateName": "2-approver-rule-for-main"
                },
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "creationDate": 1508530823.142,
        "description": "Review the latest changes and updates to the global
 variables",
        "lastActivityDate": 1508887223.155,
        "pullRequestId": "47",
        "pullRequestStatus": "CLOSED",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
```

```
            {
                "destinationCommit": "9f31c968EXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": true,
                    "mergedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major"
                },
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "99132ab0EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/variables-branch"
            }
        ],
        "title": "Consolidation of global variables"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Merge a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see MergePullRequestByThreeWay in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`override-pull-request-approval-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `override-pull-request-approval-rules`.

AWS CLI

To override approval rule requirements on a pull request

The following `override-pull-request-approval-rules` example overrides approval rules on the specified pull request. To revoke an override instead, set the `--override-status` parameter value to REVOKE.

```
aws codecommit override-pull-request-approval-rules \
    --pull-request-id 34  \
    --revision-id 927df8d8EXAMPLE \
    --override-status OVERRIDE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Override Approval Rules on a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see OverridePullRequestApprovalRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

post-comment-for-compared-commit

The following code example shows how to use `post-comment-for-compared-commit`.

AWS CLI

To create a comment on a commit

This example demonstrates how to add the comment `"Can you add a test case for this?"` on the change to the `cl_sample.js` file in the comparison between two commits in a repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit post-comment-for-compared-commit \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --before-commit-id 317f8570EXAMPLE \
    --after-commit-id 5d036259EXAMPLE \
    --client-request-token 123Example \
    --content "Can you add a test case for this?" \
    --location filePath=cl_sample.js,filePosition=1232,relativeFileVersion=AFTER
```

Output:

```
{
    "afterBlobId": "1f330709EXAMPLE",
    "afterCommitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
    "beforeBlobId": "80906a4cEXAMPLE",
    "beforeCommitId": "6e147360EXAMPLE",
    "comment": {
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "commentId": "553b509bEXAMPLE56198325",
        "content": "Can you add a test case for this?",
        "creationDate": 1508369612.203,
        "deleted": false,
        "commentId": "abc123-EXAMPLE",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1508369612.203,
        "callerReactions": [],
        "reactionCounts": []
    },
    "location": {
        "filePath": "cl_sample.js",
        "filePosition": 1232,
        "relativeFileVersion": "AFTER"
```

```
    ,
    "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PostCommentForComparedCommit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`post-comment-for-pull-request`

The following code example shows how to use `post-comment-for-pull-request`.

AWS CLI

To add a comment to a pull request

The following `post-comment-for-pull-request` example adds the comment "These don't appear to be used anywhere. Can we remove them?" on the change to the `ahs_count.py` file in a pull request with the ID of 47 in a repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit post-comment-for-pull-request \
    --pull-request-id "47" \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --before-commit-id 317f8570EXAMPLE \
    --after-commit-id 5d036259EXAMPLE \
    --client-request-token 123Example \
    --content "These don't appear to be used anywhere. Can we remove them?" \
    --location filePath=ahs_count.py,filePosition=367,relativeFileVersion=AFTER
```

Output:

```
{
     "afterBlobId": "1f330709EXAMPLE",
     "afterCommitId": "5d036259EXAMPLE",
     "beforeBlobId": "80906a4cEXAMPLE",
     "beforeCommitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
     "comment": {
            "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Saanvi_Sarkar",
            "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
            "commentId": "abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh",
            "content": "These don't appear to be used anywhere. Can we remove
 them?",
```

```
            "creationDate": 1508369622.123,
            "deleted": false,
            "CommentId": "",
            "lastModifiedDate": 1508369622.123,
            "callerReactions": [],
            "reactionCounts": []
        },
        "location": {
            "filePath": "ahs_count.py",
            "filePosition": 367,
            "relativeFileVersion": "AFTER"
         },
     "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
     "pullRequestId": "47"
}
```

- For API details, see PostCommentForPullRequest in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`post-comment-reply`

The following code example shows how to use `post-comment-reply`.

AWS CLI

To reply to a comment on a commit or in a pull request

This example demonstrates how to add the reply `"Good catch. I'll remove them."` to the comment with the system-generated ID of `abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh`.

```
aws codecommit post-comment-reply \
    --in-reply-to abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh \
    --content "Good catch. I'll remove them." \
    --client-request-token 123Example
```

Output:

```
{
    "comment": {
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "123Example",
        "commentId": "442b498bEXAMPLE5756813",
```

```
        "content": "Good catch. I'll remove them.",
        "creationDate": 1508369829.136,
        "deleted": false,
        "CommentId": "abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh",
        "lastModifiedDate": 150836912.221,
        "callerReactions": [],
        "reactionCounts": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PostCommentReply in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-comment-reaction`

The following code example shows how to use `put-comment-reaction`.

AWS CLI

To reply to a comment on a commit with an emoji

The following `put-comment-reaction` example replies to a comment with the ID of `abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh` with an emoji reaction value of `:thumbsup:`.

```
aws codecommit put-comment-reaction \
    --comment-id abcd1234EXAMPLEb5678efgh \
    --reaction-value :thumbsup:
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Comment on a commit in AWS CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutCommentReaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-file`

The following code example shows how to use `put-file`.

AWS CLI

To add a file to a repository

The following `put-file` example adds a file named 'ExampleSolution.py' to a repository named 'MyDemoRepo' to a branch named 'feature-randomizationfeature' whose most recent commit has an ID of '4c925148EXAMPLE'.

```
aws codecommit put-file \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo \
    --branch-name feature-randomizationfeature \
    --file-content file://MyDirectory/ExampleSolution.py \
    --file-path /solutions/ExampleSolution.py \
    --parent-commit-id 4c925148EXAMPLE \
    --name "Maria Garcia" \
    --email "maria_garcia@example.com" \
    --commit-message "I added a third randomization routine."
```

Output:

```
{
    "blobId": "2eb4af3bEXAMPLE",
    "commitId": "317f8570EXAMPLE",
    "treeId": "347a3408EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see PutFile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-repository-triggers`

The following code example shows how to use `put-repository-triggers`.

AWS CLI

To add or update a trigger in a repository

This example demonstrates how to update triggers named 'MyFirstTrigger' and 'MySecondTrigger' using an already-created JSON file (here named MyTriggers.json) that contains the structure of all the triggers for a repository named MyDemoRepo. To learn how to get the JSON for existing triggers, see the get-repository-triggers command.

```
aws codecommit put-repository-triggers \
    --repository-name MyDemoRepo
    --triggers file://MyTriggers.json
```

Contents of `MyTriggers.json`:

```
{
    "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
    "triggers": [
        {
            "destinationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyCodeCommitTopic",
            "branches": [
                "main",
                "preprod"
            ],
            "name": "MyFirstTrigger",
            "customData": "",
            "events": [
                "all"
            ]
        },
        {
            "destinationArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:111111111111:function:MyCodeCommitPythonFunction",
            "branches": [],
            "name": "MySecondTrigger",
            "customData": "EXAMPLE",
            "events": [
                "all"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "configurationId": "6fa51cd8-35c1-EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see PutRepositoryTriggers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add AWS tags to an existing repository

The following `tag-resource` example tags the specified repository with two tags.

```
aws codecommit tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codecommit:us-west-2:111111111111:MyDemoRepo \
    --tags Status=Secret,Team=Saanvi
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add a Tag to a Repository in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-repository-triggers`

The following code example shows how to use `test-repository-triggers`.

AWS CLI

To test triggers in a repository

This example demonstrates how to test a trigger named 'MyFirstTrigger' in an AWS CodeCommit repository named MyDemoRepo. In this example, events in the repository trigger notifications from an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.

Command:

```
aws codecommit test-repository-triggers --repository-name MyDemoRepo
 --triggers name=MyFirstTrigger,destinationArn=arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:111111111111:MyCodeCommitTopic,branches=mainline,preprod,events=all
```

Output:

```
{
  "successfulExecutions": [
      "MyFirstTrigger"
  ],
  "failedExecutions": []
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see TestRepositoryTriggers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove AWS tags from a repository

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the specified key from the repository named `MyDemoRepo`.

```
aws codecommit untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codecommit:us-west-2:111111111111:MyDemoRepo \
    --tag-keys Status
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Remove a Tag from a Repository in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-approval-rule-template-content`

The following code example shows how to use `update-approval-rule-template-content`.

AWS CLI

To update the content of an approval rule template

The following `update-approval-rule-template-content` example changes the content of the specified approval rule template to redefine the approval pool to users who assume the role of `CodeCommitReview`.

```
aws codecommit update-approval-rule-template-content \
    --approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-rule  \
    --new-rule-content "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"DestinationReferences
\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type\": \"Approvers
```

```
\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRuleTemplate": {
        "creationDate": 1571352720.773,
        "approvalRuleTemplateDescription": "Requires 1 approval for all pull
 requests from the CodeCommitReview pool",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1571358728.41,
        "approvalRuleTemplateId": "41de97b7-EXAMPLE",
        "approvalRuleTemplateContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 1,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
        "approvalRuleTemplateName": "1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests",
        "ruleContentSha256": "2f6c21a5EXAMPLE",
        "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApprovalRuleTemplateContent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-approval-rule-template-description

The following code example shows how to use `update-approval-rule-template-description`.

AWS CLI

To update the description of an approval rule template

The following `update-approval-rule-template-description` example changes the description of the specified approval rule template to `Requires 1 approval for all pull requests from the CodeCommitReview pool.`:

```
aws codecommit update-approval-rule-template-description \
    --approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests  \
```

```
    --approval-rule-template-description "Requires 1 approval for all pull requests
 from the CodeCommitReview pool"
```

Output:

```
{
  "approvalRuleTemplate": {
    "creationDate": 1571352720.773,
    "approvalRuleTemplateDescription": "Requires 1 approval for all pull requests
 from the CodeCommitReview pool",
    "lastModifiedDate": 1571358728.41,
    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "41de97b7-EXAMPLE",
    "approvalRuleTemplateContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 1,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
    "approvalRuleTemplateName": "1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests",
    "ruleContentSha256": "2f6c21a5EXAMPLE",
    "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan"
  }
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApprovalRuleTemplateDescription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-approval-rule-template-name

The following code example shows how to use `update-approval-rule-template-name`.

AWS CLI

To update the name of an approval rule template

The following `update-approval-rule-template-name` example changes the name of an approval rule template from `1-approver-rule` to 1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests`.

```
aws codecommit update-approval-rule-template-name \
    --old-approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-rule  \
    --new-approval-rule-template-name 1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests
```

Output:

```
{
  "approvalRuleTemplate": {
    "approvalRuleTemplateName": "1-approver-rule-for-all-pull-requests",
    "lastModifiedDate": 1571358241.619,
    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "41de97b7-EXAMPLE",
    "approvalRuleTemplateContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 1,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
    "creationDate": 1571352720.773,
    "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
    "approvalRuleTemplateDescription": "All pull requests must be approved by one
 developer on the team.",
    "ruleContentSha256": "2f6c21a5cEXAMPLE"
  }
}
```

For more information, see Manage Approval Rule Templates in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateApprovalRuleTemplateName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-comment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-comment`.

AWS CLI

To update a comment on a commit

This example demonstrates how to add the content `"Fixed as requested. I'll update the pull request."` to a comment with an ID of `442b498bEXAMPLE5756813`.

```
aws codecommit update-comment \
    --comment-id 442b498bEXAMPLE5756813 \
    --content "Fixed as requested. I'll update the pull request."
```

Output:

```
{
    "comment": {
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
```

```
        "commentId": "442b498bEXAMPLE5756813",
        "content": "Fixed as requested. I'll update the pull request.",
        "creationDate": 1508369929.783,
        "deleted": false,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1508369929.287,
        "callerReactions": [],
        "reactionCounts":
            {
                "THUMBSUP" : 2
            }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateComment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-default-branch`

The following code example shows how to use `update-default-branch`.

AWS CLI

To change the default branch for a repository

This example changes the default branch for an AWS CodeCommit repository. This command produces output only if there are errors.

Command:

```
aws codecommit update-default-branch --repository-name MyDemoRepo --default-branch-name MyNewBranch
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see UpdateDefaultBranch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pull-request-approval-rule-content`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pull-request-approval-rule-content`.

AWS CLI

To edit an approval rule for a pull request

The following `update-pull-request-approval-rule-content` example updates she specified approval rule to require one user approval from an approval pool that includes any IAM user in the 123456789012 AWS account.

```
aws codecommit update-pull-request-approval-rule-content \
    --pull-request-id 27  \
    --approval-rule-name "Require two approved approvers" \
    --new-rule-content "{Version: 2018-11-08, Statements: [{Type:
 \"Approvers\", NumberOfApprovalsNeeded: 1, ApprovalPoolMembers:
[\"CodeCommitApprovers:123456789012:user/*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "approvalRule": {
        "approvalRuleContent": "{Version: 2018-11-08, Statements:
 [{Type: \"Approvers\", NumberOfApprovalsNeeded: 1, ApprovalPoolMembers:
[\"CodeCommitApprovers:123456789012:user/*\"]}]}",
        "approvalRuleId": "aac33506-EXAMPLE",
        "originApprovalRuleTemplate": {},
        "creationDate": 1570752871.932,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1570754058.333,
        "approvalRuleName": Require two approved approvers",
        "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
        "ruleContentSha256": "cd93921cEXAMPLE",
    }
}
```

For more information, see Edit or Delete an Approval Rule in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePullRequestApprovalRuleContent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pull-request-approval-state`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pull-request-approval-state`.

AWS CLI

To approve or revoke approval for a pull request

The following `update-pull-request-approval-state` example approves a pull request with the ID of 27 and a revision ID of `9f29d167EXAMPLE`. If you wanted to revoke approval instead, then set the `--approval-state` parameter value to `REVOKE`.

```
aws codecommit update-pull-request-approval-state \
    --pull-request-id 27  \
    --revision-id 9f29d167EXAMPLE  \
    --approval-state "APPROVE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Review a Pull Request in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePullRequestApprovalState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pull-request-description`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pull-request-description`.

AWS CLI

To change the description of a pull request

This example demonstrates how to change the description of a pull request with the ID of 47.

```
aws codecommit update-pull-request-description \
    --pull-request-id 47 \
    --description "Updated the pull request to remove unused global variable."
```

Output:

```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "creationDate": 1508530823.155,
        "description": "Updated the pull request to remove unused global variable.",
        "lastActivityDate": 1508372423.204,
        "pullRequestId": "47",
        "pullRequestStatus": "OPEN",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "destinationCommit": "9f31c968EXAMPLE",
```

```
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": false,
                },
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "99132ab0EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/variables-branch"
            }
        ],
        "title": "Consolidation of global variables"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdatePullRequestDescription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pull-request-status`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pull-request-status`.

AWS CLI

To change the status of a pull request

This example demonstrates how to to change the status of a pull request with the ID of 42 to a status of CLOSED in an AWS CodeCommit repository named MyDemoRepo.

```
aws codecommit update-pull-request-status \
    --pull-request-id 42 \
    --pull-request-status CLOSED
```

Output:

```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",\"Statements\":
 [{\"Type\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "2-approvers-needed-for-this-change",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
```

```
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "creationDate": 1508530823.165,
        "description": "Updated the pull request to remove unused global variable.",
        "lastActivityDate": 1508372423.12,
        "pullRequestId": "47",
        "pullRequestStatus": "CLOSED",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "destinationCommit": "9f31c968EXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": false,
                },
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "99132ab0EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/variables-branch"
            }
        ],
        "title": "Consolidation of global variables"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [UpdatePullRequestStatus](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-pull-request-title

The following code example shows how to use `update-pull-request-title`.

AWS CLI

To change the title of a pull request

This example demonstrates how to change the title of a pull request with the ID of 47.

```
aws codecommit update-pull-request-title \
    --pull-request-id 47 \
    --title "Consolidation of global variables - updated review"
```

Output:


```
{
    "pullRequest": {
        "approvalRules": [
            {
                "approvalRuleContent": "{\"Version\": \"2018-11-08\",
\"DestinationReferences\": [\"refs/heads/main\"],\"Statements\": [{\"Type
\": \"Approvers\",\"NumberOfApprovalsNeeded\": 2,\"ApprovalPoolMembers\":
 [\"arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/CodeCommitReview/*\"]}]}",
                "approvalRuleId": "dd8b17fe-EXAMPLE",
                "approvalRuleName": "2-approver-rule-for-main",
                "creationDate": 1571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedDate": 571356106.936,
                "lastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major",
                "originApprovalRuleTemplate": {
                    "approvalRuleTemplateId": "dd8b26gr-EXAMPLE",
                    "approvalRuleTemplateName": "2-approver-rule-for-main"
                },
                "ruleContentSha256": "4711b576EXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "authorArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Li_Juan",
        "clientRequestToken": "",
        "creationDate": 1508530823.12,
        "description": "Review the latest changes and updates to the global
 variables. I have updated this request with some changes, including removing some
 unused variables.",
        "lastActivityDate": 1508372657.188,
        "pullRequestId": "47",
        "pullRequestStatus": "OPEN",
        "pullRequestTargets": [
            {
                "destinationCommit": "9f31c968EXAMPLE",
                "destinationReference": "refs/heads/main",
                "mergeMetadata": {
                    "isMerged": false,
                },
                "repositoryName": "MyDemoRepo",
                "sourceCommit": "99132ab0EXAMPLE",
                "sourceReference": "refs/heads/variables-branch"
            }
        ],
        "title": "Consolidation of global variables - updated review"
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdatePullRequestTitle in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-repository-description`

The following code example shows how to use `update-repository-description`.

AWS CLI

To change the description for a repository

This example changes the description for an AWS CodeCommit repository. This command produces output only if there are errors.

Command:

```
aws codecommit update-repository-description --repository-name MyDemoRepo --
repository-description "This description was changed"
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see UpdateRepositoryDescription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-repository-name`

The following code example shows how to use `update-repository-name`.

AWS CLI

To change the name of a repository

This example changes the name of an AWS CodeCommit repository. This command produces output only if there are errors. Changing the name of the AWS CodeCommit repository will change the SSH and HTTPS URLs that users need to connect to the repository. Users will not be able to connect to this repository until they update their connection settings. Also, because the repository's ARN will change, changing the repository name will invalidate any IAM user policies that rely on this repository's ARN.

Command:

```
aws codecommit update-repository-name --old-name MyDemoRepo --new-
name MyRenamedDemoRepo
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see UpdateRepositoryName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodeDeploy examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodeDeploy.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-on-premises-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-on-premises-instances`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to on-premises instances

The following `add-tags-to-on-premises-instances` example associates in AWS CodeDeploy the same on-premises instance tag to two on-premises instances. It does not register the on-premises instances with AWS CodeDeploy.

```
aws deploy add-tags-to-on-premises-instances \
```

```
    --instance-names AssetTag12010298EX AssetTag23121309EX \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AddTagsToOnPremisesInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-application-revisions`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-application-revisions`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about application revisions

The following `batch-get-application-revisions` example retrieves information about the specified revision stored in a GitHub repository.

```
aws deploy batch-get-application-revisions \
    --application-name my-codedeploy-application \
    --revisions "[{\"gitHubLocation\": {\"commitId\":
 \"fa85936EXAMPLEa31736c051f10d77297EXAMPLE\",\"repository\": \"my-github-token/my-
repository\"},\"revisionType\": \"GitHub\"}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "revisions": [
        {
            "genericRevisionInfo": {
                "description": "Application revision registered by Deployment ID: d-
A1B2C3111",
                "lastUsedTime": 1556912355.884,
                "registerTime": 1556912355.884,
                "firstUsedTime": 1556912355.884,
                "deploymentGroups": []
            },
            "revisionLocation": {
                "revisionType": "GitHub",
                "gitHubLocation": {
                    "commitId": "fa85936EXAMPLEa31736c051f10d77297EXAMPLE",
                    "repository": "my-github-token/my-repository"
                }
```

```
            }
        }
    ],
    "applicationName": "my-codedeploy-application",
    "errorMessage": ""
}
```

For more information, see BatchGetApplicationRevisions in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see BatchGetApplicationRevisions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-applications`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-applications`.

AWS CLI

To get information about multiple applications

The following `batch-get-applications` example displays information about multiple applications that are associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy batch-get-applications --application-names WordPress_App MyOther_App
```

Output:

```
{
    "applicationsInfo": [
        {
            "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
            "applicationId": "d9dd6993-f171-44fa-a811-211e4EXAMPLE",
            "createTime": 1407878168.078,
            "linkedToGitHub": false
        },
        {
            "applicationName": "MyOther_App",
            "applicationId": "8ca57519-31da-42b2-9194-8bb16EXAMPLE",
            "createTime": 1407453571.63,
            "linkedToGitHub": false
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see BatchGetApplications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-deployment-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-deployment-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about one or more deployment groups

The following `batch-get-deployment-groups` example retrieves information about two of the deployment groups that are associated with the specified CodeDeploy application.

```
aws deploy batch-get-deployment-groups \
    --application-name my-codedeploy-application \
    --deployment-group-names "[\"my-deployment-group-1\",\"my-deployment-group-2\"]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentGroupsInfo": [
        {
            "deploymentStyle": {
                "deploymentOption": "WITHOUT_TRAFFIC_CONTROL",
                "deploymentType": "IN_PLACE"
            },
            "autoRollbackConfiguration": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "onPremisesTagSet": {
                "onPremisesTagSetList": []
            },
            "serviceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
CodeDeployServiceRole",
            "lastAttemptedDeployment": {
                "endTime": 1556912366.415,
                "status": "Failed",
                "createTime": 1556912355.884,
                "deploymentId": "d-A1B2C3111"
            },
            "autoScalingGroups": [],
            "deploymentGroupName": "my-deployment-group-1",
            "ec2TagSet": {
```

```
                "ec2TagSetList": [
                    [
                        {
                            "Type": "KEY_AND_VALUE",
                            "Value": "my-EC2-instance",
                            "Key": "Name"
                        }
                    ]
                ]
            },
            "deploymentGroupId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111example",
            "triggerConfigurations": [],
            "applicationName": "my-codedeploy-application",
            "computePlatform": "Server",
            "deploymentConfigName": "CodeDeployDefault.AllAtOnce"
        },
        {
            "deploymentStyle": {
                "deploymentOption": "WITHOUT_TRAFFIC_CONTROL",
                "deploymentType": "IN_PLACE"
            },
            "autoRollbackConfiguration": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "onPremisesTagSet": {
                "onPremisesTagSetList": []
            },
            "serviceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
CodeDeployServiceRole",
            "autoScalingGroups": [],
            "deploymentGroupName": "my-deployment-group-2",
            "ec2TagSet": {
                "ec2TagSetList": [
                    [
                        {
                            "Type": "KEY_AND_VALUE",
                            "Value": "my-EC2-instance",
                            "Key": "Name"
                            }
                    ]
                ]
            },
            "deploymentGroupId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222example",
            "triggerConfigurations": [],
```

```
            "applicationName": "my-codedeploy-application",
            "computePlatform": "Server",
            "deploymentConfigName": "CodeDeployDefault.AllAtOnce"
        }
    ],
    "errorMessage": ""
}
```

For more information, see BatchGetDeploymentGroups in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see BatchGetDeploymentGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-deployment-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-deployment-targets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the targets associated with a deployment

The following `batch-get-deployment-targets` example returns information about one of the targets associated with the specified deployment.

```
aws deploy batch-get-deployment-targets \
    --deployment-id "d-1A2B3C4D5" \
    --target-ids "i-01a2b3c4d5e6f1111"
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentTargets": [
        {
            "deploymentTargetType": "InstanceTarget",
            "instanceTarget": {
                "lifecycleEvents": [
                    {
                        "startTime": 1556918592.162,
                        "lifecycleEventName": "ApplicationStop",
                        "status": "Succeeded",
                        "endTime": 1556918592.247,
                        "diagnostics": {
                            "scriptName": "",
```

```
                            "errorCode": "Success",
                            "logTail": "",
                            "message": "Succeeded"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "startTime": 1556918593.193,
                        "lifecycleEventName": "DownloadBundle",
                        "status": "Succeeded",
                        "endTime": 1556918593.981,
                        "diagnostics": {
                            "scriptName": "",
                            "errorCode": "Success",
                            "logTail": "",
                            "message": "Succeeded"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "startTime": 1556918594.805,
                        "lifecycleEventName": "BeforeInstall",
                        "status": "Succeeded",
                        "endTime": 1556918681.807,
                        "diagnostics": {
                            "scriptName": "",
                            "errorCode": "Success",
                            "logTail": "",
                            "message": "Succeeded"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "targetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-01a2b3c4d5e6f1111",
                "deployment Id": "d-1A2B3C4D5",
                "lastUpdatedAt": 1556918687.504,
                "targetId": "i-01a2b3c4d5e6f1111",
                "status": "Succeeded"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see BatchGetDeploymentTargets in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see BatchGetDeploymentTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-get-deployments

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To get information about multiple deployments

The following `batch-get-deployments` example displays information about multiple deployments that are associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy batch-get-deployments --deployment-ids d-A1B2C3111 d-A1B2C3222
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentsInfo": [
        {
            "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
            "status": "Failed",
            "deploymentOverview": {
                "Failed": 0,
                "InProgress": 0,
                "Skipped": 0,
                "Succeeded": 1,
                "Pending": 0
            },
            "deploymentConfigName": "CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime",
            "creator": "user",
            "deploymentGroupName": "WordPress_DG",
            "revision": {
                "revisionType": "S3",
                "s3Location": {
                "bundleType": "zip",
                "version": "uTecLusEXAMPLEFXtfUcyfV8bEXAMPLE",
                "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "key": "WordPressApp.zip"
                }
            },
            "deploymentId": "d-A1B2C3111",
            "createTime": 1408480721.9,
            "completeTime": 1408480741.822
        },
```

```
        {
            "applicationName": "MyOther_App",
            "status": "Failed",
            "deploymentOverview": {
                "Failed": 1,
                "InProgress": 0,
                "Skipped": 0,
                "Succeeded": 0,
                "Pending": 0
            },
            "deploymentConfigName": "CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime",
            "creator": "user",
            "errorInformation": {
                "message": "Deployment failed: Constraint default violated: No hosts
 succeeded.",
                "code": "HEALTH_CONSTRAINTS"
            },
            "deploymentGroupName": "MyOther_DG",
            "revision": {
                "revisionType": "S3",
                "s3Location": {
                "bundleType": "zip",
                "eTag": "\"dd56cfdEXAMPLE8e768f9d77fEXAMPLE\"",
                "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "key": "MyOtherApp.zip"
                }
            },
            "deploymentId": "d-A1B2C3222",
            "createTime": 1409764576.589,
            "completeTime": 1409764596.101
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see BatchGetDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-on-premises-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-on-premises-instances`.

AWS CLI

To get information about one or more on-premises instances

The following `batch-get-on-premises-instances` example gets information about two on-premises instances.

```
aws deploy batch-get-on-premises-instances --instance-
names AssetTag12010298EX AssetTag23121309EX
```

Output:

```
{
    "instanceInfos": [
        {
            "iamUserArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AWS/CodeDeploy/
AssetTag12010298EX",
            "tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem",
                    "Key": "Name"
                }
            ],
            "instanceName": "AssetTag12010298EX",
            "registerTime": 1425579465.228,
            "instanceArn": "arn:aws:codedeploy:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
AssetTag12010298EX_4IwLNI2Alh"
        },
        {
            "iamUserArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AWS/CodeDeploy/
AssetTag23121309EX",
            "tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem",
                    "Key": "Name"
                }
            ],
            "instanceName": "AssetTag23121309EX",
            "registerTime": 1425595585.988,
            "instanceArn": "arn:aws:codedeploy:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:instance/
AssetTag23121309EX_PomUy64Was"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see BatchGetOnPremisesInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`continue-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `continue-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To start rerouting traffic without waiting for a specified wait time to elapse.

The following `continue-deployment` example starts rerouting traffic from instances in the original environment that are ready to start shifting traffic to instances in the replacement environment.

```
aws deploy continue-deployment \
    --deployment-id "d-A1B2C3111" \
    --deployment-wait-type "READY_WAIT"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see ContinueDeployment in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see ContinueDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-application`

The following code example shows how to use `create-application`.

AWS CLI

To create an application

The following `create-application` example creates an application and associates it with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy create-application --application-name MyOther_App
```

Output:

```
{
    "applicationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment-config`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment-config`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom deployment configuration

The following `create-deployment-config` example creates a custom deployment configuration and associates it with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy create-deployment-config \
    --deployment-config-name ThreeQuartersHealthy \
    --minimum-healthy-hosts type=FLEET_PERCENT,value=75
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentConfigId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDeploymentConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a deployment group

The following `create-deployment-group` example creates a deployment group and associates it with the specified application and the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy create-deployment-group \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --auto-scaling-groups CodeDeployDemo-ASG \
    --deployment-config-name CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime \
    --deployment-group-name WordPress_DG \
    --ec2-tag-filters Key=Name,Value=CodeDeployDemo,Type=KEY_AND_VALUE \
    --service-role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/CodeDeployDemoRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentGroupId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDeploymentGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a CodeDeploy deployment using the EC2/On-premises compute platform

The following `create-deployment` example creates a deployment and associates it with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy create-deployment \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --deployment-config-name CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime \
    --deployment-group-name WordPress_DG \
    --description "My demo deployment" \
    --s3-location bucket=amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,bundleType=zip,eTag=dd56cfdEXAMPLE8e768f9d77fEXAMPLE,key=WordPressApp.zip
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentId": "d-A1B2C3111"
}
```

Example 2: To create a CodeDeploy deployment using the Amazon ECS compute platform

The following `create-deployment` example uses the following two files to deploy an Amazon ECS service.

Contents of `create-deployment.json` file:

```
{
```

```
    "applicationName": "ecs-deployment",
    "deploymentGroupName": "ecs-deployment-dg",
    "revision": {
        "revisionType": "S3",
        "s3Location": {
            "bucket": "ecs-deployment-bucket",
            "key": "appspec.yaml",
            "bundleType": "YAML"
        }
    }
}
```

That file, in turn, retrieves the following file `appspec.yaml` from an S3 bucket called `ecs-deployment-bucket`.

```
version: 0.0
Resources:
  - TargetService:
      Type: AWS::ECS::Service
      Properties:
        TaskDefinition: "arn:aws:ecs:region:123456789012:task-definition/ecs-task-
def:2"
        LoadBalancerInfo:
          ContainerName: "sample-app"
          ContainerPort: 80
        PlatformVersion: "LATEST"
```

Command:

```
aws deploy create-deployment \
    --cli-input-json file://create-deployment.json \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentId": "d-1234ABCDE"
}
```

For more information, see CreateDeployment in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-application`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-application`.

AWS CLI

To delete an application

The following `delete-application` example deletes the specified application that is associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy delete-application --application-name WordPress_App
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-deployment-config`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-deployment-config`.

AWS CLI

To delete a deployment configuration

The following `delete-deployment-config` example deletes a custom deployment configuration that is associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy delete-deployment-config --deployment-config-name ThreeQuartersHealthy
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteDeploymentConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-deployment-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-deployment-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a deployment group

The following `delete-deployment-group` example deletes a deployment group that is associated with the specified application.

```
aws deploy delete-deployment-group \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --deployment-group-name WordPress_DG
```

Output:

```
{
    "hooksNotCleanedUp": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDeploymentGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-git-hub-account-token`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-git-hub-account-token`.

AWS CLI

To deletes a GitHub account connection

The following `delete-git-hub-account-token` example deletes the connection of the specified GitHub account.

```
aws deploy delete-git-hub-account-token --token-name my-github-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "tokenName": "my-github-account"
}
```

For more information, see DeleteGitHubAccountToken in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteGitHubAccountToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-on-premises-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-on-premises-instance`.

AWS CLI

To deregister an on-premises instance

The following `deregister-on-premises-instance` example deregisters an on-premises instance with AWS CodeDeploy, but it does not delete the IAM user associated with the instance, nor does it disassociate in AWS CodeDeploy the on-premises instance tags from the instance. It also does not uninstall the AWS CodeDeploy Agent from the instance nor remove the on-premises configuration file from the instance.

```
aws deploy deregister-on-premises-instance --instance-name AssetTag12010298EX
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeregisterOnPremisesInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister`.

AWS CLI

To deregister an on-premises instance

The following `deregister` example deregisters an on-premises instance with AWS CodeDeploy. It does not delete the IAM user that is associated with the instance. It disassociates in AWS CodeDeploy the on-premises tags from the instance. It does not uninstall the AWS CodeDeploy Agent from the instance nor remove the on-premises configuration file from the instance.

```
aws deploy deregister \
    --instance-name AssetTag12010298EX \
    --no-delete-iam-user \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
Retrieving on-premises instance information... DONE
IamUserArn: arn:aws:iam::80398EXAMPLE:user/AWS/CodeDeploy/AssetTag12010298EX
Tags: Key=Name,Value=CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem
Removing tags from the on-premises instance... DONE
```

```
Deregistering the on-premises instance... DONE
Run the following command on the on-premises instance to uninstall the codedeploy-
agent:
aws deploy uninstall
```

- For API details, see Deregister in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-application-revision`

The following code example shows how to use `get-application-revision`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an application revision

The following `get-application-revision` example displays information about an application revision that is associated with the specified application.

```
aws deploy get-application-revision \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --s3-location bucket=amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,bundleType=zip,eTag=dd56cfdEXAMPLE8e768f9d77fEXAMPLE,key=WordPressApp.zip
```

Output:

```
{
    "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
    "revisionInfo": {
        "description": "Application revision registered by Deployment ID: d-
A1B2C3111",
        "registerTime": 1411076520.009,
        "deploymentGroups": "WordPress_DG",
        "lastUsedTime": 1411076520.009,
        "firstUsedTime": 1411076520.009
    },
    "revision": {
        "revisionType": "S3",
        "s3Location": {
            "bundleType": "zip",
            "eTag": "dd56cfdEXAMPLE8e768f9d77fEXAMPLE",
            "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "key": "WordPressApp.zip"
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetApplicationRevision in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-application`

The following code example shows how to use `get-application`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an application

The following `get-application` example displays information about an application that is associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy get-application --application-name WordPress_App
```

Output:

```
{
    "application": {
        "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
        "applicationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "createTime": 1407878168.078,
        "linkedToGitHub": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment-config`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a deployment configuration

The following `get-deployment-config` example displays information about a deployment configuration that is associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy get-deployment-config --deployment-config-name ThreeQuartersHealthy
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentConfigInfo": {
        "deploymentConfigId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "minimumHealthyHosts": {
            "type": "FLEET_PERCENT",
            "value": 75
        },
        "createTime": 1411081164.379,
        "deploymentConfigName": "ThreeQuartersHealthy"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeploymentConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment-group`.

AWS CLI

To view information about a deployment group

The following `get-deployment-group` example displays information about a deployment group that is associated with the specified application.

```
aws deploy get-deployment-group \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --deployment-group-name WordPress_DG
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentGroupInfo": {
        "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
        "autoScalingGroups": [
            "CodeDeployDemo-ASG"
```

```
        ],
        "deploymentConfigName": "CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime",
        "ec2TagFilters": [
            {
                "Type": "KEY_AND_VALUE",
                "Value": "CodeDeployDemo",
                "Key": "Name"
            }
        ],
        "deploymentGroupId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "serviceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/CodeDeployDemoRole",
        "deploymentGroupName": "WordPress_DG"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeploymentGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment-instance`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a deployment instance

The following `get-deployment-instance` example displays information about a deployment instance that is associated with the specified deployment.

```
aws deploy get-deployment-instance --deployment-id d-QA4G4F9EX --instance-
id i-902e9fEX
```

Output:

```
{
    "instanceSummary": {
        "instanceId": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:80398EXAMPLE:instance/i-902e9fEX",
        "lifecycleEvents": [
            {
                "status": "Succeeded",
                "endTime": 1408480726.569,
                "startTime": 1408480726.437,
```

```
                "lifecycleEventName": "ApplicationStop"
            },
            {
                "status": "Succeeded",
                "endTime": 1408480728.016,
                "startTime": 1408480727.665,
                "lifecycleEventName": "DownloadBundle"
            },
            {
                "status": "Succeeded",
                "endTime": 1408480729.744,
                "startTime": 1408480729.125,
                "lifecycleEventName": "BeforeInstall"
            },
            {
                "status": "Succeeded",
                "endTime": 1408480730.979,
                "startTime": 1408480730.844,
                "lifecycleEventName": "Install"
            },
            {
                "status": "Failed",
                "endTime": 1408480732.603,
                "startTime": 1408480732.1,
                "lifecycleEventName": "AfterInstall"
            },
            {
                "status": "Skipped",
                "endTime": 1408480732.606,
                "lifecycleEventName": "ApplicationStart"
            },
            {
                "status": "Skipped",
                "endTime": 1408480732.606,
                "lifecycleEventName": "ValidateService"
            }
        ],
        "deploymentId": "d-QA4G4F9EX",
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1408480733.152,
        "status": "Failed"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeploymentInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-deployment-target

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment-target`.

AWS CLI

To return information about a deployment target

The following `get-deployment-target` example returns information about a deployment target that is associated with the specified deployment.

```
aws deploy get-deployment-target \
    --deployment-id "d-A1B2C3111" \
    --target-id "i-a1b2c3d4e5f611111"
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentTarget": {
        "deploymentTargetType": "InstanceTarget",
        "instanceTarget": {
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1556918687.504,
            "targetId": "i-a1b2c3d4e5f611111",
            "targetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/i-
a1b2c3d4e5f611111",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "lifecycleEvents": [
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "ApplicationStop",
                    "startTime": 1556918592.162,
                    "endTime": 1556918592.247
                },
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
```

```
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "DownloadBundle",
                    "startTime": 1556918593.193,
                    "endTime": 1556918593.981
                },
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "BeforeInstall",
                    "startTime": 1556918594.805,
                    "endTime": 1556918681.807
                },
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "Install",
                    "startTime": 1556918682.696,
                    "endTime": 1556918683.005
                },
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "AfterInstall",
                    "startTime": 1556918684.135,
                    "endTime": 1556918684.216
                },
```

```
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "ApplicationStart",
                    "startTime": 1556918685.211,
                    "endTime": 1556918685.295
                },
                {
                    "status": "Succeeded",
                    "diagnostics": {
                        "errorCode": "Success",
                        "message": "Succeeded",
                        "logTail": "",
                        "scriptName": ""
                    },
                    "lifecycleEventName": "ValidateService",
                    "startTime": 1556918686.65,
                    "endTime": 1556918686.747
                }
            ],
            "deploymentId": "d-A1B2C3111"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see GetDeploymentTarget in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see GetDeploymentTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a deployment

The following `get-deployment` example displays information about a deployment that is associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy get-deployment --deployment-id d-A1B2C3123
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentInfo": {
        "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "deploymentOverview": {
            "Failed": 0,
            "InProgress": 0,
            "Skipped": 0,
            "Succeeded": 1,
            "Pending": 0
        },
        "deploymentConfigName": "CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime",
        "creator": "user",
        "description": "My WordPress app deployment",
        "revision": {
            "revisionType": "S3",
            "s3Location":  {
            "bundleType": "zip",
            "eTag": "\"dd56cfdEXAMPLE8e768f9d77fEXAMPLE\"",
            "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "key": "WordPressApp.zip"
            }
        },
        "deploymentId": "d-A1B2C3123",
        "deploymentGroupName": "WordPress_DG",
        "createTime": 1409764576.589,
        "completeTime": 1409764596.101,
        "ignoreApplicationStopFailures": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-on-premises-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-on-premises-instance`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an on-premises instance

The following `get-on-premises-instance` example retrieves information about the specified on-premises instance.

```
aws deploy get-on-premises-instance --instance-name AssetTag12010298EX
```

Output:

```
{
    "instanceInfo": {
    "iamUserArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AWS/CodeDeploy/
AssetTag12010298EX",
        "tags": [
        {
            "Value": "CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem",
            "Key": "Name"
        }
        ],
        "instanceName": "AssetTag12010298EX",
        "registerTime": 1425579465.228,
        "instanceArn": "arn:aws:codedeploy:us-east-1:123456789012:instance/
AssetTag12010298EX_4IwLNI2Alh"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetOnPremisesInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`install`

The following code example shows how to use `install`.

AWS CLI

To install an on-premises instance

The following `install` example copies the on-premises configuration file from the specified location on the instance to the location on the instance that the AWS CodeDeploy Agent expects to find it. It also installs the AWS CodeDeploy Agent on the instance. It does not create any IAM user, nor register the on-premises instance with AWS CodeDeploy, nor associate any on-premises instance tags in AWS CodeDeploy for the instance.

```
aws deploy install \
    --override-config \
    --config-file C:\temp\codedeploy.onpremises.yml \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --agent-installer s3://aws-codedeploy-us-west-2/latest/codedeploy-agent.msi
```

Output:

```
Creating the on-premises instance configuration file... DONE
Installing the AWS CodeDeploy Agent... DONE
```

- For API details, see Install in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-application-revisions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-application-revisions`.

AWS CLI

To get information about application revisions

The following `list-application-revisions` example displays information about all application revisions that are associated with the specified application.

```
aws deploy list-application-revisions \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --s-3-bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --deployed exclude \
    --s-3-key-prefix WordPress_ \
    --sort-by lastUsedTime \
    --sort-order descending
```

Output:

```
{
    "revisions": [
        {
            "revisionType": "S3",
            "s3Location": {
                "version": "uTecLusvCB_JqHFXtfUcyfV8bEXAMPLE",
                "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "key": "WordPress_App.zip",
                "bundleType": "zip"
            }
        },
        {
            "revisionType": "S3",
            "s3Location": {
                "version": "tMk.UxgDpMEVb7V187ZM6wVAWEXAMPLE",
                "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "key": "WordPress_App_2-0.zip",
                "bundleType": "zip"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListApplicationRevisions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-applications`

The following code example shows how to use `list-applications`.

AWS CLI

To get information about applications

The following `list-applications` example displays information about all applications that are associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy list-applications
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "applications": [
        "WordPress_App",
        "MyOther_App"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListApplications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployment-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployment-configs`.

AWS CLI

To get information about deployment configurations

The following `list-deployment-configs` example displays information about all deployment configurations that are associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy list-deployment-configs
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentConfigsList": [
        "ThreeQuartersHealthy",
        "CodeDeployDefault.AllAtOnce",
        "CodeDeployDefault.HalfAtATime",
        "CodeDeployDefault.OneAtATime"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeploymentConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployment-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployment-groups`.

AWS CLI

To get information about deployment groups

The following `list-deployment-groups` example displays information about all deployment groups that are associated with the specified application.

```
aws deploy list-deployment-groups --application-name WordPress_App
```

Output:

```
{
    "applicationName": "WordPress_App",
    "deploymentGroups": [
        "WordPress_DG",
        "WordPress_Beta_DG"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeploymentGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployment-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployment-instances`.

AWS CLI

To get information about deployment instances

The following `list-deployment-instances` example displays information about all deployment instances that are associated with the specified deployment.

```
aws deploy list-deployment-instances \
    --deployment-id d-A1B2C3111 \
    --instance-status-filter Succeeded
```

Output:

```
{
    "instancesList": [
        "i-EXAMPLE11",
        "i-EXAMPLE22"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeploymentInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployment-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployment-targets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of target IDs that are associated with a deployment

The following `list-deployment-targets` example retrieves a list of target IDs associated with deployments that have a status of "Failed" or "InProgress."

```
aws deploy list-deployment-targets \
    --deployment-id "d-A1B2C3111" \
    --target-filters "{\"TargetStatus\":[\"Failed\",\"InProgress\"]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "targetIds": [
        "i-0f1558aaf90e5f1f9"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDeploymentTargets in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListDeploymentTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To get information about deployments

The following `list-deployments` example displays information about all deployments that are associated with the specified application and deployment group.

```
aws deploy list-deployments \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
```

```
    --create-time-range start=2014-08-19T00:00:00,end=2014-08-20T00:00:00 \
    --deployment-group-name WordPress_DG \
    --include-only-statuses Failed
```

Output:

```
{
    "deployments": [
        "d-EXAMPLE11",
        "d-EXAMPLE22",
        "d-EXAMPLE33"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-git-hub-account-token-names`

The following code example shows how to use `list-git-hub-account-token-names`.

AWS CLI

To lists the names of stored connections to GitHub accounts

The following `list-git-hub-account-token-names` example lists the names of the stored connections to GitHub accounts for the current AWS user.

```
aws deploy list-git-hub-account-token-names
```

Output:

```
{
    "tokenNameList": [
        "my-first-token",
        "my-second-token",
        "my-third-token"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListGitHubAccountTokenNames in the *AWS CodeDeploy API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListGitHubAccountTokenNames in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-on-premises-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-on-premises-instances`.

AWS CLI

To get information about one or more on-premises instances

The following `list-on-premises-instances` example retrieves a list of available on-premises instance names for instances that are registered in AWS CodeDeploy and also have the specified on-premises instance tag associated in AWS CodeDeploy with the instance.

```
aws deploy list-on-premises-instances \
    --registration-status Registered \
    --tag-filters Key=Name,Value=CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem,Type=KEY_AND_VALUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "instanceNames": [
        "AssetTag12010298EX"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListOnPremisesInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource (application)

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags applied to an application named testApp in CodeDeploy.

```
aws deploy list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codedeploy:us-west-2:111122223333:application:testApp
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Type",
            "Value": "testType"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "testName"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging instances for deployment groups in CodeDeploy in the *AWS CodeDeploy User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

push

The following code example shows how to use push.

AWS CLI

To bundle and deploy an AWS CodeDeploy compatible application revision to Amazon S3

The following push example bundles and deploys an application revision to Amazon S3 and then associates the application revision with the specified application.

```
aws deploy push \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --description "This is my deployment" \
    --ignore-hidden-files \
    --s3-location s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/WordPressApp.zip \
    --source /tmp/MyLocalDeploymentFolder/
```

The output describes how to use the create-deployment command to create a deployment that uses the uploaded application revision.

```
To deploy with this revision, run:
aws deploy create-deployment --application-name WordPress_App --
deployment-config-name <deployment-config-name> --deployment-group-
```

```
name <deployment-group-name> --s3-location bucket=amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,key=WordPressApp.zip,bundleType=zip,eTag="cecc9b8EXAMPLE50a6e71fdb88EXAMPLE",version=
```

- For API details, see Push in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-application-revision`

The following code example shows how to use `register-application-revision`.

AWS CLI

To register information about an already-uploaded application revision

The following `register-application-revision` example registers information about an already-uploaded application revision stored in Amazon S3 with AWS CodeDeploy.

```
aws deploy register-application-revision \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --description "Revised WordPress application" \
    --s3-location bucket=amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,key=RevisedWordPressApp.zip,bundleType=zip,eTag=cecc9b8a08eac650a6e71fdb88EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RegisterApplicationRevision in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-on-premises-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `register-on-premises-instance`.

AWS CLI

To register an on-premises instance

The following `register-on-premises-instance` example registers an on-premises instance with AWS CodeDeploy. It does not create the specified IAM user, nor does it associate in AWS CodeDeploy any on-premises instances tags with the registered instance.

```
aws deploy register-on-premises-instance \
    --instance-name AssetTag12010298EX \
    --iam-user-arn arn:aws:iam::80398EXAMPLE:user/CodeDeployDemoUser-OnPrem
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RegisterOnPremisesInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register`

The following code example shows how to use `register`.

AWS CLI

To register an on-premises instance

The following `register` example registers an on-premises instance with AWS CodeDeploy, associates in AWS CodeDeploy the specified on-premises instance tag with the registered instance, and creates an on-premises configuration file that can be copied to the instance. It does not create the IAM user, nor does it install the AWS CodeDeploy Agent on the instance.

```
aws deploy register \
    --instance-name AssetTag12010298EX \
    --iam-user-arn arn:aws:iam::80398EXAMPLE:user/CodeDeployUser-OnPrem \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
Registering the on-premises instance... DONE
Adding tags to the on-premises instance... DONE
Copy the on-premises configuration file named codedeploy.onpremises.yml to the on-
premises instance, and run the following command on the on-premises instance to
 install and configure the AWS CodeDeploy Agent:
aws deploy install --config-file codedeploy.onpremises.yml
```

- For API details, see Register in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-on-premises-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-on-premises-instances`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from one or more on-premises instances

The following `remove-tags-from-on-premises-instances` example disassociates the specified on-premises tags in AWS CodeDeploy from on-premises instances. It does not deregister the on-premises instances in AWS CodeDeploy, nor uninstall the AWS CodeDeploy Agent from the instance, nor remove the on-premises configuration file from the instances, nor delete the IAM users that are associated with the instances.

```
aws deploy remove-tags-from-on-premises-instances \
    --instance-names AssetTag12010298EX AssetTag23121309EX \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=CodeDeployDemo-OnPrem
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromOnPremisesInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To attempt to stop a deployment

The following `stop-deployment` example attempts to stop an in-progress deployment that is associated with the user's AWS account.

aws deploy stop-deployment --deployment-id d-A1B2C3111

Output:

```
{
    "status": "Succeeded",
    "statusMessage": "No more commands will be scheduled for execution in the
 deployment instances"
}
```

- For API details, see StopDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource (application)

The following `tag-resource` example adds two tags with keys Name and Type, and values testName and testType to an application named testApp in CodeDeploy.:

```
aws deploy tag-resource \
    --resource-arn  arn:aws:codedeploy:us-west-2:111122223333:application:testApp \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=testName Key=Type,Value=testType
```

If successful, this command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging instances for deployment groups in CodeDeploy in the *AWS CodeDeploy User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`uninstall`

The following code example shows how to use `uninstall`.

AWS CLI

To uninstall an on-premises instance

The following `uninstall` example uninstalls the AWS CodeDeploy Agent from the on-premises instance and removes the on-premises configuration file from the instance. It doesn't deregister the instance in AWS CodeDeploy, nor disassociate any on-premises instance tags in AWS CodeDeploy from the instance, nor delete the IAM user that is associated with the instance.

```
aws deploy uninstall
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see Uninstall in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource (application)

The following `untag-resource` example removes two tags with keys Name and Type from an application named testApp in CodeDeploy.

```
aws deploy untag-resource \
    --resource-arn  arn:aws:codedeploy:us-west-2:111122223333:application:testApp \
    --tag-keys Name Type
```

If successful, this command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging instances for deployment groups in CodeDeploy in the *AWS CodeDeploy User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-application`

The following code example shows how to use `update-application`.

AWS CLI

To change details of an application

The following `update-application` example changes the name of an application that is associated with the user's AWS account.

```
aws deploy update-application \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --new-application-name My_WordPress_App
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-deployment-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-deployment-group`.

AWS CLI

To change information about a deployment group

The following `update-deployment-group` example changes the settings of a deployment group that is associated with the specified application.

```
aws deploy update-deployment-group \
    --application-name WordPress_App \
    --auto-scaling-groups My_CodeDeployDemo_ASG \
    --current-deployment-group-name WordPress_DG \
    --deployment-config-name CodeDeployDefault.AllAtOnce \
    --ec2-tag-filters Key=Name,Type=KEY_AND_VALUE,Value=My_CodeDeployDemo \
    --new-deployment-group-name My_WordPress_DepGroup \
    --service-role-arn arn:aws:iam::80398EXAMPLE:role/CodeDeployDemo-2
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateDeploymentGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodeGuru Reviewer examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodeGuru Reviewer.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-repository`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a Bitbucket repository association

The following `associate-repository` example creates a repository association using an existing Bitbucket repository.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer associate-repository \
    --repository 'Bitbucket={Owner=sample-owner, Name=mySampleRepo,
 ConnectionArn=arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-west-2:123456789012:connection/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "ProviderType": "Bitbucket",
        "Name": "mySampleRepo",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1596216896.979,
        "AssociationId": "association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1596216896.979,
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-
west-2:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "State": "Associating",
        "StateReason": "Pending Repository Association",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "Owner": "sample-owner"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Bitbucket repository association in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a GitHub Enterprise repository association

The following `associate-repository` example creates a repository association using an existing GitHub Enterprise repository.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer associate-repository \
```

```
    --repository 'GitHubEnterpriseServer={Owner=sample-owner, Name=mySampleRepo,
 ConnectionArn=arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-west-2:123456789012:connection/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "ProviderType": "GitHubEnterpriseServer",
        "Name": "mySampleRepo",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1596216896.979,
        "AssociationId": "association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1596216896.979,
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-
west-2:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "State": "Associating",
        "StateReason": "Pending Repository Association",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "Owner": "sample-owner"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a GitHub Enterprise Server repository association in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon Codeguru Reviewer User Guide*.

Example 3: To create an AWS CodeCommit repository association

The following `associate-repository` example creates a repository association using an existing AWS CodeCommit repository.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer associate-repository \
    --repository CodeCommit={Name=mySampleRepo}
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Name": "My-ecs-beta-repo",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1595634764.029,
        "ProviderType": "CodeCommit",
```

```
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1595634764.029,
        "Owner": "544120495673",
        "State": "Associating",
        "StateReason": "Pending Repository Association",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:544120495673:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an AWS CodeCommit repository association in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-code-review`

The following code example shows how to use `create-code-review`.

AWS CLI

To create a code review.

The following `create-code-review` creates a review of code in the `mainline` branch of an AWS CodeCommit repository that is named `my-repository-name`.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer create-code-review \
    --name my-code-review \
    --repository-association-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --type '{"RepositoryAnalysis": {"RepositoryHead": {"BranchName": "mainline"}}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "CodeReview": {
        "Name": "my-code-review",
        "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-code-review",
        "RepositoryName": "my-repository-name",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "ProviderType": "CodeCommit",
```

```
        "State": "Pending",
        "StateReason": "CodeGuru Reviewer has received the request, and a code
 review is scheduled.",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1618873489.195,
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1618873489.195,
        "Type": "RepositoryAnalysis",
        "SourceCodeType": {
            "RepositoryHead": {
                "BranchName": "mainline"
            }
        },
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create code reviews in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCodeReview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-code-review`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-code-review`.

AWS CLI

List details about a code review.

The following `describe-code-review` lists information about a review of code in the "mainline" branch of an AWS CodeCommit repository that is named "my-repo-name".

```
aws codeguru-reviewer put-recommendation-feedback \
    --code-review-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-repository-name-branch-abcdefgh12345678 \
    --recommendation-
id 3be1b2e5d7ef6e298a06499379ee290c9c596cf688fdcadb08285ddb0dd390eb \
    --reactions ThumbsUp
```

Output

```
{
```

```
        "CodeReview": {
            "Name": "My-ecs-beta-repo-master-xs6di4kfd4j269dz",
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-repo-name",
            "RepositoryName": "My-ecs-beta-repo",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "ProviderType": "CodeCommit",
            "State": "Pending",
            "StateReason": "CodeGuru Reviewer is reviewing the source code.",
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1618874226.226,
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1618874233.689,
            "Type": "RepositoryAnalysis",
            "SourceCodeType": {
                "RepositoryHead": {
                    "BranchName": "mainline"
                }
            },
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        }
    }
```

For more information, see View code review details in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCodeReview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-recommendation-feedback`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-recommendation-feedback`.

AWS CLI

To view information about feedback on a recommendation

The following `describe-recommendation-feedback` displays information about feedback on a recommendation. This recommendation has one ThumbsUp reaction.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer describe-recommendation-feedback \
    --code-review-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-repository-name-branch-abcdefgh12345678 \
```

```
    --recommendation-
id 3be1b2e5d7ef6e298a06499379ee290c9c596cf688fdcadb08285ddb0dd390eb
```

Output:

```
{
    "RecommendationFeedback": {
        "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-repository-name-branch-abcdefgh12345678",
        "RecommendationId":
 "3be1b2e5d7ef6e298a06499379ee290c9c596cf688fdcadb08285ddb0dd390eb",
        "Reactions": [
            "ThumbsUp"
        ],
        "UserId": "aws-user-id",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1618877070.313,
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1618877948.881
    }
}
```

For more information, see View recommendations and provide feedback and Step 4: Provide feedback in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRecommendationFeedback in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-repository-association`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-repository-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To return information about a GitHub repository association

The following `describe-repository-association` example returns information about a repository association that uses a GitHub Enterprise repository and is in the `Associated` state.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer describe-repository-association \
    --association-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "AssociationId": "b822717e-0711-4e8a-bada-0e738289c75e",
        "Name": "mySampleRepo",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588102637.649,
        "ProviderType": "GitHub",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588102615.636,
        "Owner": "sample-owner",
        "State": "Associated",
        "StateReason": "Pull Request Notification configuration successful",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a GitHub Enterprise Server repository association in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

Example 2: To return information about a failed repository association

The following `describe-repository-association` example returns information about a repository association that uses a GitHub Enterprise repository and is in the `Failed` state.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer describe-repository-association \
    --association-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "ProviderType": "GitHubEnterpriseServer",
        "Name": "mySampleRepo",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1596217036.892,
        "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1596216896.979,
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-
west-2:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "State": "Failed",
        "StateReason": "Failed, Please retry.",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
```

```
        "Owner": "sample-owner"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a GitHub Enterprise Server repository association in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

Example 3: To return information about a disassociating repository association

The following `describe-repository-association` example returns information about a repository association that uses a GitHub Enterprise repository and is in the `Disassociating` state.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer describe-repository-association \
    --association-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "ProviderType": "GitHubEnterpriseServer",
        "Name": "mySampleRepo",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1596217036.892,
        "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1596216896.979,
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-
west-2:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "State": "Disassociating",
        "StateReason": "Source code access removal in progress",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
        "Owner": "sample-owner"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a GitHub Enterprise Server repository association in Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRepositoryAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-repository`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a repository association

The following `disassociate-repository` disassociates a repository association that is using an AWS CodeCommit repository.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer disassociate-repository \
    --association-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociation": {
        "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Name": "my-repository",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "ProviderType": "CodeCommit",
        "State": "Disassociating",
        "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1618939174.759,
        "CreatedTimeStamp": 1595636947.096
    },
    "Tags": {
        "Status": "Secret",
        "Team": "Saanvi"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Disassociate a repository in CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-code-reviews`

The following code example shows how to use `list-code-reviews`.

AWS CLI

To list code reviews created in your AWS account in the last 90 days.

The following `list-code-reviews` example lists the code reviews created in the last 90 days using pull requests.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer list-code-reviews \
    --type PullRequest
```

Output:

```
{
    "CodeReviewSummaries": [
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588897288.054,
            "Name": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub",
            "PullRequestId": "5",
            "MetricsSummary": {
                "MeteredLinesOfCodeCount": 24,
                "FindingsCount": 1
            },
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588897068.512,
            "State": "Completed",
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:123456789012:code-
review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "RepositoryName": "sample-repository-name",
            "Type": "PullRequest"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588869793.263,
            "Name": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub",
            "PullRequestId": "4",
            "MetricsSummary": {
                "MeteredLinesOfCodeCount": 29,
                "FindingsCount": 0
            },
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588869575.949,
            "State": "Completed",
```

```
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:123456789012:code-
review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "RepositoryName": "sample-repository-name",
            "Type": "PullRequest"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588870511.211,
            "Name": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub",
            "PullRequestId": "4",
            "MetricsSummary": {
                "MeteredLinesOfCodeCount": 2,
                "FindingsCount": 0
            },
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588870292.425,
            "State": "Completed",
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:123456789012:code-
review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "RepositoryName": "sample-repository-name",
            "Type": "PullRequest"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588118522.452,
            "Name": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub",
            "PullRequestId": "3",
            "MetricsSummary": {
                "MeteredLinesOfCodeCount": 29,
                "FindingsCount": 0
            },
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588118301.131,
            "State": "Completed",
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:123456789012:code-
review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "RepositoryName": "sample-repository-name",
            "Type": "PullRequest"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588112205.207,
            "Name": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE55555",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub",
```

```
            "PullRequestId": "2",
            "MetricsSummary": {
                "MeteredLinesOfCodeCount": 25,
                "FindingsCount": 0
            },
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588111987.443,
            "State": "Completed",
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:123456789012:code-
review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE55555",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "RepositoryName": "sample-repository-name",
            "Type": "PullRequest"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588104489.981,
            "Name": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE66666",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub",
            "PullRequestId": "1",
            "MetricsSummary": {
                "MeteredLinesOfCodeCount": 25,
                "FindingsCount": 0
            },
            "CreatedTimeStamp": 1588104270.223,
            "State": "Completed",
            "CodeReviewArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:123456789012:code-
review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE66666",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "RepositoryName": "sample-repository-name",
            "Type": "PullRequest"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View all code reviews in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCodeReviews in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-recommendation-feedback`

The following code example shows how to use `list-recommendation-feedback`.

AWS CLI

To list customer recommendation feedback for a recommendation on an associated repository

The following `list-recommendation-feedback` Lists customer feedback on all recommendations on a code review. This code review has one piece of feedback, a "ThumbsUp", from a customer.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer list-recommendation-feedback \
    --code-review-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-repository-name-branch-abcdefgh12345678
```

Output:

```
{
    "RecommendationFeedbackSummaries": [
        {
            "RecommendationId":
 "3be1b2e5d7ef6e298a06499379ee290c9c596cf688fdcadb08285ddb0dd390eb",
            "Reactions": [
                "ThumbsUp"
            ],
            "UserId": "aws-user-id"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Provide feedback in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRecommendationFeedback in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-recommendations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-recommendations`.

AWS CLI

To list the recommendations for a completed code review

The following `list-recommendations` example lists the recommendations for a completed code review. This code review has one recommendations.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer list-recommendations \
    --code-review-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-west-2:544120495673:code-review:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RecommendationSummaries": [
        {
            "Description": "\n\n**Problem**  \n You are using a `ConcurrentHashMap`, but your usage of `containsKey()` and `get()` may not be thread-safe at lines: **63 and 64**. In between the check and the `get()` another thread can remove the key and the `get()` will return `null`. The remove that can remove the key is at line: **59**.\n\n**Fix**  \n Consider calling `get()`, checking instead of your current check if the returned object is `null`, and then using that object only, without calling `get()` again.\n\n**More info**  \n [View an example on GitHub](https://github.com/apache/hadoop/blob/f16cf877e565084c66bc63605659b157c4394dc8/hadoop-tools/hadoop-aws/src/main/java/org/apache/hadoop/fs/s3a/s3guard/S3Guard.java#L302-L304) (external link).",
            "RecommendationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "StartLine": 63,
            "EndLine": 64,
            "FilePath": "src/main/java/com/company/sample/application/CreateOrderThread.java"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Provide feedback in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRecommendations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-repository-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-repository-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list the repository associations in your AWS account

The following `list-repository-associations` example returns a list of repository association summary objects in your account. You can filter the returned list by `ProviderType`, `Name`, `State`, and `Owner`.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer list-repository-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "RepositoryAssociationSummaries": [
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1595886609.616,
            "Name": "test",
            "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "State": "Associated",
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ProviderType": "Bitbucket"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1595636969.035,
            "Name": "CodeDeploy-CodePipeline-ECS-Tutorial",
            "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "State": "Associated",
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "ProviderType": "CodeCommit"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1595634785.983,
            "Name": "My-ecs-beta-repo",
            "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "State": "Associated",
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
```

```
            "ProviderType": "CodeCommit"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1590712811.77,
            "Name": "MyTestCodeCommit",
            "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "State": "Associated",
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "ProviderType": "CodeCommit"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588102637.649,
            "Name": "aws-codeguru-profiler-sample-application",
            "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE55555",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "State": "Associated",
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE55555",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub"
        },
        {
            "LastUpdatedTimeStamp": 1588028233.995,
            "Name": "codeguru-profiler-demo-app",
            "AssociationId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE66666",
            "Owner": "sample-owner",
            "State": "Associated",
            "AssociationArn": "arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE66666",
            "ProviderType": "GitHub"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View all repository associations in CodeGuru Reviewer in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRepositoryAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags on an associated repository

The following `list-tags-for-resource` lists the tags on an associated repository. This associated repository has two tags.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Status": "Secret",
        "Team": "Saanvi"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View tags for a CodeGuru Reviewer associated repository (AWS CLI) in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-recommendation-feedback`

The following code example shows how to use `put-recommendation-feedback`.

AWS CLI

To add a recommendation to a code review

The following `put-recommendation-feedback` puts a ThumbsUp recommendation on a code review.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer put-recommendation-feedback \
    --code-review-arn \arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111:code-
review:RepositoryAnalysis-my-repository-name-branch-abcdefgh12345678 \
    --recommendation-
id 3be1b2e5d7ef6e298a06499379ee290c9c596cf688fdcadb08285ddb0dd390eb \
```

```
    --reactions ThumbsUp
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 4: Provide feedback in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRecommendationFeedback in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to an associated repository

The following `tag-resource` adds two tags to an associated repository

```
aws codeguru-reviewer tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --tags Status=Secret,Team=Saanvi
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add a tag to a CodeGuru Reviewer associated repository (AWS CLI) and Add or update tags for a CodeGuru Reviewer associated repository (AWS CLI) in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag an associated repository

The following `untag-resource` removes two tags with keys "Secret" and "Team" from an associated repository.

```
aws codeguru-reviewer untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codeguru-reviewer:us-
west-2:123456789012:association:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --tag-keys Status Team
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Remove tags from a CodeGuru Reviewer associated repository (AWS CLI) in the *Amazon CodeGuru Reviewer User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodePipeline examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodePipeline.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`acknowledge-job`

The following code example shows how to use `acknowledge-job`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a specified job

This example returns information about a specified job, including the status of that job if it exists. This is only used for job workers and custom actions. To determine the value of nonce and the job ID, use aws codepipeline poll-for-jobs.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline acknowledge-job --job-id f4f4ff82-2d11-EXAMPLE --nonce 3
```

Output:

```
{
  "status": "InProgress"
}
```

- For API details, see AcknowledgeJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-action-type`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-action-type`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom action

This example creates a custom action for AWS CodePipeline using an already-created JSON file (here named MyCustomAction.json) that contains the structure of the custom action. For more information about the requirements for creating a custom action, including the structure of the file, see the AWS CodePipeline User Guide.

```
aws codepipeline create-custom-action-type --cli-input-json file://
MyCustomAction.json
```

Contents of JSON file `MyCustomAction.json`:

```
{
    "category": "Build",
    "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName",
    "version": "1",
    "settings": {
        "entityUrlTemplate": "https://192.0.2.4/job/{Config:ProjectName}/",
        "executionUrlTemplate": "https://192.0.2.4/job/{Config:ProjectName}/
lastSuccessfulBuild/{ExternalExecutionId}/"
    },
```

```
    "configurationProperties": [
        {
            "name": "MyJenkinsExampleBuildProject",
            "required": true,
            "key": true,
            "secret": false,
            "queryable": false,
            "description": "The name of the build project must be provided when this
 action is added to the pipeline.",
            "type": "String"
        }
    ],
    "inputArtifactDetails": {
        "maximumCount": 1,
        "minimumCount": 0
    },
    "outputArtifactDetails": {
        "maximumCount": 1,
        "minimumCount": 0
    }
}
```

This command returns the structure of the custom action.

- For API details, see CreateCustomActionType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `create-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To create a pipeline

This example creates a pipeline in AWS CodePipeline using an already-created JSON file (here named MySecondPipeline.json) that contains the structure of the pipeline. For more information about the requirements for creating a pipeline, including the structure of the file, see the AWS CodePipeline User Guide.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline create-pipeline --cli-input-json file://MySecondPipeline.json
```

JSON file sample contents:

```
{
 "pipeline": {
  "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWS-CodePipeline-Service",
  "stages": [
    {
      "name": "Source",
      "actions": [
        {
          "inputArtifacts": [],
          "name": "Source",
          "actionTypeId": {
            "category": "Source",
            "owner": "AWS",
            "version": "1",
            "provider": "S3"
          },
          "outputArtifacts": [
            {
              "name": "MyApp"
            }
          ],
          "configuration": {
            "S3Bucket": "awscodepipeline-demo-bucket",
            "S3ObjectKey": "aws-codepipeline-s3-aws-codedeploy_linux.zip"
          },
          "runOrder": 1
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "name": "Beta",
      "actions": [
        {
          "inputArtifacts": [
            {
              "name": "MyApp"
            }
          ],
          "name": "CodePipelineDemoFleet",
          "actionTypeId": {
            "category": "Deploy",
            "owner": "AWS",
```

```
            "version": "1",
            "provider": "CodeDeploy"
          },
          "outputArtifacts": [],
          "configuration": {
            "ApplicationName": "CodePipelineDemoApplication",
            "DeploymentGroupName": "CodePipelineDemoFleet"
          },
          "runOrder": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "artifactStore": {
    "type": "S3",
    "location": "codepipeline-us-east-1-11EXAMPLE11"
  },
  "name": "MySecondPipeline",
  "version": 1
 }
}
```

Output:

```
This command returns the structure of the pipeline.
```

- For API details, see CreatePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-custom-action-type`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-custom-action-type`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom action

This example deletes a custom action in AWS CodePipeline by using an already-created JSON file (here named DeleteMyCustomAction.json) that contains the action type, provider name, and version number of the action to be deleted. Use the list-action-types command to view the correct values for category, version, and provider.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline delete-custom-action-type --cli-input-json file://
DeleteMyCustomAction.json
```

JSON file sample contents:

```
{
  "category": "Build",
  "version": "1",
  "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName"
}
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DeleteCustomActionType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To delete a pipeline

This example deletes a pipeline named MySecondPipeline from AWS CodePipeline. Use the list-pipelines command to view a list of pipelines associated with your AWS account.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline delete-pipeline --name MySecondPipeline
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DeletePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-webhook`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-webhook`.

AWS CLI

To delete a webhook

The following `delete-webhook` example deletes a webhook for a GitHub version 1 source action. You must use the `deregister-webhook-with-third-party` command to deregister the webhook before you delete it.

```
aws codepipeline delete-webhook \
    --name my-webhook
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete the webhook for your GitHub source in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWebhook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-webhook-with-third-party`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-webhook-with-third-party`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a webhook

The following `deregister-webhook-with-third-party` example deletes a webhook for a GitHub version 1 source action. You must deregister the webhook before you delete it.

```
aws codepipeline deregister-webhook-with-third-party \
    --webhook-name my-webhook
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete the webhook for your GitHub source in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterWebhookWithThirdParty in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-stage-transition`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-stage-transition`.

AWS CLI

To disable a transition to a stage in a pipeline

This example disables transitions into the Beta stage of the MyFirstPipeline pipeline in AWS CodePipeline.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline disable-stage-transition \
--pipeline-name MyFirstPipeline \
--stage-name Beta  \
--transition-type Inbound \
--reason "An example reason"
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DisableStageTransition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-stage-transition`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-stage-transition`.

AWS CLI

To enable a transition to a stage in a pipeline

This example enables transitions into the Beta stage of the MyFirstPipeline pipeline in AWS CodePipeline.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline enable-stage-transition --pipeline-name MyFirstPipeline --stage-
name Beta  --transition-type Inbound
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see EnableStageTransition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job-details`.

AWS CLI

To get details of a job

This example returns details about a job whose ID is represented by f4f4ff82-2d11-EXAMPLE. This command is only used for custom actions. When this command is called, AWS CodePipeline returns temporary credentials for the Amazon S3 bucket used to store artifacts for the pipeline, if required for the custom action. This command will also return any secret values defined for the action, if any are defined.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline get-job-details --job-id f4f4ff82-2d11-EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
 "jobDetails": {
  "accountId": "111111111111",
  "data": {
    "actionConfiguration": {
      "__type": "ActionConfiguration",
      "configuration": {
        "ProjectName": "MyJenkinsExampleTestProject"
      }
    },
    "actionTypeId": {
      "__type": "ActionTypeId",
      "category": "Test",
      "owner": "Custom",
```

```
      "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName",
      "version": "1"
    },
    "artifactCredentials": {
      "__type": "AWSSessionCredentials",
      "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
      "secretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY",
      "sessionToken":
 "fICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwd
+a4GmWIWJ21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/
f0wYK8m9TrDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/
MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpEIbb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQ
+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0FkbFFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs
    },
    "inputArtifacts": [
      {
        "__type": "Artifact",
        "location": {
          "s3Location": {
            "bucketName": "codepipeline-us-east-1-11EXAMPLE11",
            "objectKey": "MySecondPipeline/MyAppBuild/EXAMPLE"
          },
          "type": "S3"
        },
        "name": "MyAppBuild"
      }
    ],
    "outputArtifacts": [],
    "pipelineContext": {
      "__type": "PipelineContext",
      "action": {
        "name": "MyJenkinsTest-Action"
      },
      "pipelineName": "MySecondPipeline",
      "stage": {
        "name": "Testing"
      }
    }
  },
  "id": "f4f4ff82-2d11-EXAMPLE"
 }
}
```


- For API details, see GetJobDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-pipeline-state

The following code example shows how to use `get-pipeline-state`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the state of a pipeline

This example returns the most recent state of a pipeline named MyFirstPipeline.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline get-pipeline-state --name MyFirstPipeline
```

Output:

```
{
 "created": 1446137312.204,
 "pipelineName": "MyFirstPipeline",
 "pipelineVersion": 1,
 "stageStates": [
  {
    "actionStates": [
      {
        "actionName": "Source",
        "entityUrl": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/home?#",
        "latestExecution": {
          "lastStatusChange": 1446137358.328,
          "status": "Succeeded"
        }
      }
    ],
    "stageName": "Source"
  },
  {
    "actionStates": [
      {
        "actionName": "CodePipelineDemoFleet",
        "entityUrl": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/codedeploy/home?#/applications/
CodePipelineDemoApplication/deployment-groups/CodePipelineDemoFleet",
        "latestExecution": {
          "externalExecutionId": "d-EXAMPLE",
          "externalExecutionUrl": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/codedeploy/home?#/
deployments/d-EXAMPLE",
```

```
          "lastStatusChange": 1446137493.131,
          "status": "Succeeded",
          "summary": "Deployment Succeeded"
        }
      }
    ],
    "inboundTransitionState": {
      "enabled": true
    },
    "stageName": "Beta"
  }
 ],
 "updated": 1446137312.204
}
```

- For API details, see GetPipelineState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `get-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To view the structure of a pipeline

This example returns the structure of a pipeline named MyFirstPipeline.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline get-pipeline --name MyFirstPipeline
```

Output:

```
{
  "pipeline": {
      "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWS-CodePipeline-Service",
      "stages": [
          {
              "name": "Source",
              "actions": [
                  {
                      "inputArtifacts": [],
                      "name": "Source",
```

```
                    "actionTypeId": {
                        "category": "Source",
                        "owner": "AWS",
                        "version": "1",
                        "provider": "S3"
                    },
                    "outputArtifacts": [
                        {
                            "name": "MyApp"
                        }
                    ],
                    "configuration": {
                        "S3Bucket": "awscodepipeline-demo-bucket",
                        "S3ObjectKey": "aws-codepipeline-s3-aws-
codedeploy_linux.zip"
                    },
                    "runOrder": 1
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "name": "Beta",
            "actions": [
                {
                    "inputArtifacts": [
                        {
                            "name": "MyApp"
                        }
                    ],
                    "name": "CodePipelineDemoFleet",
                    "actionTypeId": {
                        "category": "Deploy",
                        "owner": "AWS",
                        "version": "1",
                        "provider": "CodeDeploy"
                    },
                    "outputArtifacts": [],
                    "configuration": {
                        "ApplicationName": "CodePipelineDemoApplication",
                        "DeploymentGroupName": "CodePipelineDemoFleet"
                    },
                    "runOrder": 1
                }
            ]
```

```
            }
        ],
        "artifactStore": {
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codepipeline-us-east-1-11EXAMPLE11"
        },
        "name": "MyFirstPipeline",
        "version": 1
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-action-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-action-executions`.

AWS CLI

To list action executions

The following `list-action-executions` example views action execution details for a pipeline, such as action execution ID, input artifacts, output artifacts, execution result, and status.

```
aws codepipeline list-action-executions \
    --pipeline-name myPipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "actionExecutionDetails": [
        {
            "pipelineExecutionId": "EXAMPLE0-adfc-488e-bf4c-1111111720d3",
            "actionExecutionId": "EXAMPLE4-2ee8-4853-bd6a-111111158148",
            "pipelineVersion": 12,
            "stageName": "Deploy",
            "actionName": "Deploy",
            "startTime": 1598572628.6,
            "lastUpdateTime": 1598572661.255,
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "input": {
```

```
                "actionTypeId": {
                    "category": "Deploy",
                    "owner": "AWS",
                    "provider": "CodeDeploy",
                    "version": "1"
                },
                "configuration": {
                    "ApplicationName": "my-application",
                    "DeploymentGroupName": "my-deployment-group"
                },
                "resolvedConfiguration": {
                    "ApplicationName": "my-application",
                    "DeploymentGroupName": "my-deployment-group"
                },
                "region": "us-east-1",
                "inputArtifacts": [
                    {
                        "name": "SourceArtifact",
                        "s3location": {
                            "bucket": "artifact-bucket",
                            "key": "myPipeline/SourceArti/key"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "namespace": "DeployVariables"
            },
            "output": {
                "outputArtifacts": [],
                "executionResult": {
                    "externalExecutionId": "d-EXAMPLEE5",
                    "externalExecutionSummary": "Deployment Succeeded",
                    "externalExecutionUrl": "https://myaddress.com"
                },
                "outputVariables": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "pipelineExecutionId": "EXAMPLE0-adfc-488e-bf4c-1111111720d3",
            "actionExecutionId": "EXAMPLE5-abb4-4192-9031-11111113a7b0",
            "pipelineVersion": 12,
            "stageName": "Source",
            "actionName": "Source",
            "startTime": 1598572624.387,
            "lastUpdateTime": 1598572628.16,
```

```
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "input": {
                "actionTypeId": {
                    "category": "Source",
                    "owner": "AWS",
                    "provider": "CodeCommit",
                    "version": "1"
                },
                "configuration": {
                    "BranchName": "production",
                    "PollForSourceChanges": "false",
                    "RepositoryName": "my-repo"
                },
                "resolvedConfiguration": {
                    "BranchName": "production",
                    "PollForSourceChanges": "false",
                    "RepositoryName": "my-repo"
                },
                "region": "us-east-1",
                "inputArtifacts": [],
                "namespace": "SourceVariables"
            },
            "output": {
                "outputArtifacts": [
                    {
                        "name": "SourceArtifact",
                        "s3location": {
                            "bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                            "key": "myPipeline/SourceArti/key"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "executionResult": {
                    "externalExecutionId":
"1111111ad99dcd35914c00b7fbea13995EXAMPLE",
                    "externalExecutionSummary": "Edited template.yml",
                    "externalExecutionUrl": "https://myaddress.com"
                },
                "outputVariables": {
                    "AuthorDate": "2020-05-08T17:45:43Z",
                    "BranchName": "production",
                    "CommitId": "EXAMPLEad99dcd35914c00b7fbea139951111111",
                    "CommitMessage": "Edited template.yml",
                    "CommitterDate": "2020-05-08T17:45:43Z",
```

```
                    "RepositoryName": "my-repo"
                }
            }
        },
. . . .
```

For more information, see View action executions (CLI) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListActionExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-action-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-action-types`.

AWS CLI

To view the action types available

Used by itself, the list-action-types command returns the structure of all actions available to your AWS account. This example uses the --action-owner-filter option to return only custom actions.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline list-action-types --action-owner-filter Custom
```

Output:

```
{
  "actionTypes": [
      {
          "inputArtifactDetails": {
              "maximumCount": 5,
              "minimumCount": 0
          },
          "actionConfigurationProperties": [
              {
                  "secret": false,
                  "required": true,
                  "name": "MyJenkinsExampleBuildProject",
                  "key": true,
                  "queryable": true
              }
```

```
            ],
            "outputArtifactDetails": {
                "maximumCount": 5,
                "minimumCount": 0
            },
            "id": {
                "category": "Build",
                "owner": "Custom",
                "version": "1",
                "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName"
            },
            "settings": {
                "entityUrlTemplate": "http://192.0.2.4/job/{Config:ProjectName}",
                "executionUrlTemplate": "http://192.0.2.4/job/{Config:ProjectName}/
{ExternalExecutionId}"
            }
        },
        {
            "inputArtifactDetails": {
                "maximumCount": 5,
                "minimumCount": 0
            },
            "actionConfigurationProperties": [
                {
                    "secret": false,
                    "required": true,
                    "name": "MyJenkinsExampleTestProject",
                    "key": true,
                    "queryable": true
                }
            ],
            "outputArtifactDetails": {
                "maximumCount": 5,
                "minimumCount": 0
            },
            "id": {
                "category": "Test",
                "owner": "Custom",
                "version": "1",
                "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName"
            },
            "settings": {
                "entityUrlTemplate": "http://192.0.2.4/job/{Config:ProjectName}",
```

```
            "executionUrlTemplate": "http://192.0.2.4/job/{Config:ProjectName}/
{ExternalExecutionId}"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListActionTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pipeline-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pipeline-executions`.

AWS CLI

To view pipeline execution history

The following `list-pipeline-executions` example shows the pipeline execution history for a pipeline in your AWS account.

```
aws codepipeline list-pipeline-executions \
    --pipeline-name MyPipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "pipelineExecutionSummaries": [
        {
            "lastUpdateTime": 1496380678.648,
            "pipelineExecutionId": "7cf7f7cb-3137-539g-j458-d7eu3EXAMPLE",
            "startTime": 1496380258.243,
            "status": "Succeeded"
        },
        {
            "lastUpdateTime": 1496591045.634,
            "pipelineExecutionId": "3137f7cb-8d494hj4-039j-d84l-d7eu3EXAMPLE",
            "startTime": 1496590401.222,
            "status": "Succeeded"
        },
        {
            "lastUpdateTime": 1496946071.6456,
            "pipelineExecutionId": "4992f7jf-7cf7-913k-k334-d7eu3EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "startTime": 1496945471.5645,
            "status": "Succeeded"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View execution history in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPipelineExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pipelines`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pipelines`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of pipelines

This example lists all AWS CodePipeline pipelines associated with the user's AWS account.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline list-pipelines
```

Output:

```
{
  "pipelines": [
      {
          "updated": 1439504274.641,
          "version": 1,
          "name": "MyFirstPipeline",
          "created": 1439504274.641
      },
      {
          "updated": 1436461837.992,
          "version": 2,
          "name": "MySecondPipeline",
          "created": 1436460801.381
      }
      ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPipelines in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example retrieves a list of all tags attached to the specified pipeline resource.

```
aws codepipeline list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codepipeline:us-east-1:123456789012:MyPipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "Project": "ProjectA",
        "IscontainerBased": "true"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View tags for a pipeline (CLI) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-webhooks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-webhooks`.

AWS CLI

To list webhooks

The following `list-webhooks` example retrieves a list of all tags attached to the specified pipeline resource.

```
aws codepipeline list-webhooks \
    --endpoint-url "https://codepipeline.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com" \
```

```
    --region "eu-central-1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "webhooks": [
        {
            "url": "https://webhooks.domain.com/
trigger111111111EXAMPLE1111111111111111": {
                "authenticationConfiguration": {
                    "SecretToken": "Secret"
                },
                "name": "my-webhook",
                "authentication": "GITHUB_HMAC",
                "targetPipeline": "my-Pipeline",
                "targetAction": "Source",
                "filters": [
                    {
                        "jsonPath": "$.ref",
                        "matchEquals": "refs/heads/{Branch}"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "arn": "arn:aws:codepipeline:eu-central-1:123456789012:webhook:my-
webhook"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List webhooks in your account in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWebhooks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`poll-for-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `poll-for-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To view any available jobs

This example returns information about any jobs for a job worker to act upon. This example uses a pre-defined JSON file (MyActionTypeInfo.json) to supply information about the action

type for which the job worker processes jobs. This command is only used for custom actions. When this command is called, AWS CodePipeline returns temporary credentials for the Amazon S3 bucket used to store artifacts for the pipeline. This command will also return any secret values defined for the action, if any are defined.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline poll-for-jobs --cli-input-json file://MyActionTypeInfo.json
```

JSON file sample contents:

```
{
  "actionTypeId": {
    "category": "Test",
    "owner": "Custom",
    "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName",
    "version": "1"
  },
  "maxBatchSize": 5,
  "queryParam": {
      "ProjectName": "MyJenkinsTestProject"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
 "jobs": [
  {
    "accountId": "111111111111",
    "data": {
      "actionConfiguration": {
        "__type": "ActionConfiguration",
        "configuration": {
          "ProjectName": "MyJenkinsExampleTestProject"
        }
      },
      "actionTypeId": {
        "__type": "ActionTypeId",
        "category": "Test",
        "owner": "Custom",
        "provider": "MyJenkinsProviderName",
```

```
        "version": "1"
      },
      "artifactCredentials": {
        "__type": "AWSSessionCredentials",
        "accessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "secretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY",
        "sessionToken":
 "fICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwd
+a4GmWIWJ21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/
f0wYK8m9TrDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/
MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpEIbb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQ
+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0FkbFFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs
      },
      "inputArtifacts": [
        {
          "__type": "Artifact",
          "location": {
            "s3Location": {
              "bucketName": "codepipeline-us-east-1-11EXAMPLE11",
              "objectKey": "MySecondPipeline/MyAppBuild/EXAMPLE"
            },
            "type": "S3"
          },
          "name": "MyAppBuild"
        }
      ],
      "outputArtifacts": [],
      "pipelineContext": {
        "__type": "PipelineContext",
        "action": {
          "name": "MyJenkinsTest-Action"
        },
        "pipelineName": "MySecondPipeline",
        "stage": {
          "name": "Testing"
        }
      }
    },
    "id": "ef66c259-64f9-EXAMPLE",
    "nonce": "3"
  }
 ]
}
```

- For API details, see PollForJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-webhook`

The following code example shows how to use `put-webhook`.

AWS CLI

To create a webhook

The following `put-webhook` example creates a webhook for a GitHub version 1 source action. After you create the webhook, you must use the register-webhook-with-third-party command to register it.

```
aws codepipeline put-webhook \
    --cli-input-json file://webhook_json.json \
    --region "eu-central-1"
```

Contents of `webhook_json.json`:

```
{
    "webhook": {
        "name": "my-webhook",
        "targetPipeline": "pipeline_name",
        "targetAction": "source_action_name",
        "filters": [
            {
                "jsonPath": "$.ref",
                "matchEquals": "refs/heads/{Branch}"
            }
        ],
        "authentication": "GITHUB_HMAC",
        "authenticationConfiguration": {
            "SecretToken": "secret"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "webhook": {
```

```
        "url": "https://webhooks.domain.com/
trigger111111111EXAMPLE1111111111111111",
        "definition": {
            "authenticationConfiguration": {
                "SecretToken": "secret"
            },
            "name": "my-webhook",
            "authentication": "GITHUB_HMAC",
            "targetPipeline": "pipeline_name",
            "targetAction": "Source",
            "filters": [
                {
                    "jsonPath": "$.ref",
                    "matchEquals": "refs/heads/{Branch}"
                }
            ]
        },
        "arn": "arn:aws:codepipeline:eu-central-1:123456789012:webhook:my-webhook"
    },
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Project",
            "value": "ProjectA"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a webhook for a GitHub source in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutWebhook in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`retry-stage-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `retry-stage-execution`.

AWS CLI

To retry a failed action

The following `retry-stage-execution` example retries a stage that has a failed action.

```
aws codepipeline retry-stage-execution \
```

```
    --pipeline-name MyPipeline \
    --stage-name Deploy \
    --pipeline-execution-id b59babff-5f34-EXAMPLE \
    --retry-mode FAILED_ACTIONS
```

Output:

```
{
    "pipelineExecutionId": "b59babff-5f34-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Retry failed actions (CLI) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see RetryStageExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-pipeline-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `start-pipeline-execution`.

AWS CLI

To run the latest revision through a pipeline

This example runs the latest revision present in the source stage of a pipeline through the pipeline named "MyFirstPipeline".

Command:

```
aws codepipeline start-pipeline-execution --name MyFirstPipeline
```

Output:

```
{
  "pipelineExecutionId": "3137f7cb-7cf7-EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see StartPipelineExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-pipeline-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-pipeline-execution`.

AWS CLI

To stop a pipeline execution

The following `stop-pipeline-execution` example defaults to waiting until in-progress actions finish, and then stops the pipeline. You cannot choose to stop and wait if the execution is already in a Stopping state. You can choose to stop and abandon an execution that is already in a Stopping state.

```
aws codepipeline stop-pipeline-execution \
    --pipeline-name MyFirstPipeline \
    --pipeline-execution-id d-EXAMPLE \
    --reason "Stopping pipeline after the build action is done"
```

This command returns no output.

For more information, see Stop a pipeline execution (CLI) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopPipelineExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example associates a set of provided tags with a pipeline. Use this command to add or edit tags.

```
aws codepipeline tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codepipeline:us-east-1:123456789012:MyPipeline \
    --tags key=Project,value=ProjectA key=IscontainerBased,value=true
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add tags to a pipeline (CLI) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove AWS tags from a connections resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag from the specified resource.

```
aws codepipeline untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codepipeline:us-east-1:123456789012:MyPipeline \
    --tag-keys Project IscontainerBased
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Remove tags from a pipeline (CLI) in the *AWS CodePipeline User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To update the structure of a pipeline

This example uses the update-pipeline command with the --cli-input-json argument. This example uses a pre-defined JSON file (MyFirstPipeline.json) to update the structure of a pipeline. AWS CodePipeline recognizes the pipeline name contained in the JSON file, and then applies any changes from modified fields in the pipeline structure to update the pipeline.

Use the following guidelines when creating the pre-defined JSON file:

If you are working with a pipeline structure retrieved using the get-pipeline command, you must remove the metadata section from the pipeline structure in the JSON file (the "metadata": { } lines and the "created," "pipelineARN," and "updated" fields within).The pipeline name cannot be changed.

Command:

```
aws codepipeline update-pipeline --cli-input-json file://MyFirstPipeline.json
```

Sample JSON file contents:

```
{
 "pipeline": {
  "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWS-CodePipeline-Service",
  "stages": [
    {
      "name": "Source",
      "actions": [
        {
          "inputArtifacts": [],
          "name": "Source",
          "actionTypeId": {
            "category": "Source",
            "owner": "AWS",
            "version": "1",
            "provider": "S3"
          },
          "outputArtifacts": [
            {
              "name": "MyApp"
            }
          ],
          "configuration": {
            "S3Bucket": "awscodepipeline-demo-bucket2",
            "S3ObjectKey": "aws-codepipeline-s3-aws-codedeploy_linux.zip"
          },
          "runOrder": 1
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "name": "Beta",
      "actions": [
        {
          "inputArtifacts": [
            {
              "name": "MyApp"
            }
          ],
          "name": "CodePipelineDemoFleet",
```

```
          "actionTypeId": {
            "category": "Deploy",
            "owner": "AWS",
            "version": "1",
            "provider": "CodeDeploy"
          },
          "outputArtifacts": [],
          "configuration": {
            "ApplicationName": "CodePipelineDemoApplication",
            "DeploymentGroupName": "CodePipelineDemoFleet"
          },
          "runOrder": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "artifactStore": {
    "type": "S3",
    "location": "codepipeline-us-east-1-11EXAMPLE11"
  },
  "name": "MyFirstPipeline",
  "version": 1
 }
}
```

Output:

```
{
 "pipeline": {
  "artifactStore": {
    "location": "codepipeline-us-east-1-11EXAMPLE11",
    "type": "S3"
  },
  "name": "MyFirstPipeline",
  "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWS-CodePipeline-Service",
  "stages": [
    {
      "actions": [
        {
          "actionTypeId": {
            "__type": "ActionTypeId",
            "category": "Source",
            "owner": "AWS",
```

```
            "provider": "S3",
            "version": "1"
          },
          "configuration": {
            "S3Bucket": "awscodepipeline-demo-bucket2",
            "S3ObjectKey": "aws-codepipeline-s3-aws-codedeploy_linux.zip"
          },
          "inputArtifacts": [],
          "name": "Source",
          "outputArtifacts": [
            {
              "name": "MyApp"
            }
          ],
          "runOrder": 1
        }
      ],
      "name": "Source"
    },
    {
      "actions": [
        {
          "actionTypeId": {
            "__type": "ActionTypeId",
            "category": "Deploy",
            "owner": "AWS",
            "provider": "CodeDeploy",
            "version": "1"
          },
          "configuration": {
            "ApplicationName": "CodePipelineDemoApplication",
            "DeploymentGroupName": "CodePipelineDemoFleet"
          },
          "inputArtifacts": [
            {
              "name": "MyApp"
            }
          ],
          "name": "CodePipelineDemoFleet",
          "outputArtifacts": [],
          "runOrder": 1
        }
      ],
      "name": "Beta"
```

```
    }
  ],
  "version": 3
 }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdatePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS CodeStar Notifications examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS CodeStar Notifications.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-notification-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-notification-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a notification rule

The following `create-notification-rule` example uses a JSON file named `rule.json` to create a notification rule named `MyNotificationRule` for a repository named `MyDemoRepo` in the specified AWS account. Notifications with the `FULL` detail type are sent to the specified target Amazon SNS topic when branches and tags are created.

```
aws codestar-notifications create-notification-rule \
    --cli-input-json file://rule.json
```

Contents of `rule.json`:

```
{
    "Name": "MyNotificationRule",
    "EventTypeIds": [
        "codecommit-repository-branches-and-tags-created"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-east-1:123456789012:MyDemoRepo",
    "Targets": [
        {
            "TargetType": "SNS",
            "TargetAddress": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic"
        }
    ],
    "Status": "ENABLED",
    "DetailType": "FULL"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Notification rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNotificationRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-notification-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-notification-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a notification rule

The following `delete-notification-rule` example deletes the specified notification rule.

```
aws codestar-notifications delete-notification-rule \
```

```
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Delete a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNotificationRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-target`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-target`.

AWS CLI

To delete a notification rule target

The following `delete-target` example removes the specified target from all notification rules configured to use it as a target, and then deletes the target.

```
aws codestar-notifications  delete-target \
    --target-address arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic \
    --force-unsubscribe-all
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete a Notification Rule Target in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-notification-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-notification-rule`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details of a notification rule

The following `describe-notification-rule` example retrieves the details of the specified notification rule.

```
aws codestar-notifications describe-notification-rule \
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-west-2:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LastModifiedTimestamp": 1569199844.857,
    "EventTypes": [
        {
            "ServiceName": "CodeCommit",
            "EventTypeName": "Branches and tags: Created",
            "ResourceType": "Repository",
            "EventTypeId": "codecommit-repository-branches-and-tags-created"
        }
    ],
    "Status": "ENABLED",
    "DetailType": "FULL",
    "Resource": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-west-2:123456789012:MyDemoRepo",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-west-w:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE",
    "Targets": [
        {
            "TargetStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "TargetAddress": "arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic",
            "TargetType": "SNS"
        }
    ],
    "Name": "MyNotificationRule",
    "CreatedTimestamp": 1569199844.857,
    "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Mary_Major"
}
```

For more information, see View Notification Rules in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNotificationRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-event-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-event-types`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of event types for a notification rule

The following `list-event-types` example retrieves a filtered list of all available notification event types for CodeDeploy applications. If instead you use no filter, the command returns all notification event types for all resource types.

```
aws codestar-notifications list-event-types \
    --filters Name=SERVICE_NAME,Value=CodeDeploy
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventTypes": [
        {
            "EventTypeId": "codedeploy-application-deployment-succeeded",
            "ServiceName": "CodeDeploy",
            "EventTypeName": "Deployment: Succeeded",
            "ResourceType": "Application"
        },
        {
            "EventTypeId": "codedeploy-application-deployment-failed",
            "ServiceName": "CodeDeploy",
            "EventTypeName": "Deployment: Failed",
            "ResourceType": "Application"
        },
        {
            "EventTypeId": "codedeploy-application-deployment-started",
            "ServiceName": "CodeDeploy",
            "EventTypeName": "Deployment: Started",
            "ResourceType": "Application"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEventTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-notification-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-notification-rules`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of notification rules

The following `list-notification-rules` example retrieves a list of all notification rules in the specified AWS Region.

```
aws codestar-notifications list-notification-rules --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "NotificationRules": [
        {
            "Id": "dc82df7a-EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-
east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/dc82df7a-EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "Id": "8d1f0983-EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-
east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/8d1f0983-EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Notification Rules in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListNotificationRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of tags attached to a notification rule

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example retrieves a list of all tags attached to the specified notification rule. In this example, the notification rule currently has no tags associated with it.

```
aws codestar-notifications list-tags-for-resource \
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
fe1efd35-EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Create a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of notification rule targets

The following `list-targets` example retrieves a list of all notification rule targets in the specified AWS Region.

```
aws codestar-notifications list-targets \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Targets": [
        {
            "TargetAddress": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:MySNSTopicForNotificationRules",
            "TargetType": "SNS",
            "TargetStatus": "ACTIVE"
        },
        {
            "TargetAddress": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:MySNSTopicForNotificationsAboutMyDemoRepo",
            "TargetType": "SNS",
            "TargetStatus": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Notification Rule Targets in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`subscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `subscribe`.

AWS CLI

To add a target to a notification rule

The following `subscribe` example adds an Amazon SNS topic as a target for the specified notification rule.

```
aws codestar-notifications subscribe \
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE \
    --target TargetType=SNS,TargetAddress=arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Add or Remove an Amazon SNS Topic as a Target for a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see Subscribe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a notification rule

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag with the key name of `Team` and the value of `Li_Juan` to the specified notification rule.

```
aws codestar-notifications tag-resource \
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
fe1efd35-EXAMPLE \
    --tags Team=Li_Juan
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Team": "Li_Juan"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unsubscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `unsubscribe`.

AWS CLI

To remove a target from a notification rule

The following `unsubscribe` example removes an Amazon SNS topic as a target from the specified notification rule.

```
aws codestar-notifications unsubscribe \
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/dc82df7a-EXAMPLE \
    --target TargetType=SNS,TargetAddress=arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/dc82df7a-EXAMPLE"
    "TargetAddress": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic"
}
```

For more information, see Add or Remove an Amazon SNS Topic as a Target for a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see Unsubscribe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a notification rule

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the key name `Team` from the specified notification rule.

```
aws codestar-notifications untag-resource \
    --arn arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/fe1efd35-EXAMPLE \
    --tag-keys Team
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Edit a Notification Rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-notification-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `update-notification-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update a notification rule

The following `update-notification-rule` example updates a notification rule named `MyNotificationRule` in the AWS account `123456789012` using a JSON file named `update.json`.

```
aws codestar-notifications update-notification-rule \
    --cli-input-json file://update.json
```

Contents of `update.json`:

```
{
    "Name": "MyUpdatedNotificationRule",
    "EventTypeIds": [
        "codecommit-repository-branches-and-tags-created"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:codecommit:us-east-1:123456789012:MyDemoRepo",
    "Targets": [
        {
            "TargetType": "SNS",
            "TargetAddress": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:MyNotificationTopic"
        }
    ],
    "Status": "ENABLED",
    "DetailType": "FULL"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:codestar-notifications:us-east-1:123456789012:notificationrule/
dc82df7a-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Edit a notification rule in the *AWS Developer Tools Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateNotificationRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

CodeConnections examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with CodeConnections.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connection`.

AWS CLI

To create a connection

The following `create-connection` example shows how to create a connection to a third-party repository. This example creates a connection where the third-party provider is Bitbucket.

A connection created through the AWS CLI or AWS CloudFormation is in Pending status by default. After you create a connection with the CLI or AWS CloudFormation, use the console to edit the connection to make its status Available.

```
aws codestar-connections create-connection \
    --provider-type Bitbucket \
    --connection-name MyConnection
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-
east-1:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f"
}
```

For more information, see Create a connection in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-host`

The following code example shows how to use `create-host`.

AWS CLI

To create a host

The following `create-host` example shows how to create a host to represent the endpoint for the infrastructure where your third-party provider is installed. This example creates a host where the third-party installed provider is GitHub Enterprise Server.

A host created through the AWS CLI is in Pending status by default. After you create a host with the CLI, use the console or the CLI to set up the host to make its status Available.

```
aws codestar-connections create-host \
    --name MyHost \
    --provider-type GitHubEnterpriseServer \
    --provider-endpoint "https://my-instance.dev"
```

Output:

```
{
    "HostArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:host/My-
Host-28aef605"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Create a host (CLI) in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateHost in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a connection

The following `delete-connection` example shows how to delete a connection.

```
aws codestar-connections delete-connection \
    --connection-arn arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-west-2:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete a connection (CLI) in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-host`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-host`.

AWS CLI

To delete a host

The following `delete-host` example shows how to delete a host. Before you can delete a host, you must delete all connections associated with the host.

```
aws codestar-connections delete-host \
    --host-arn "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1 :123456789012:host/My-Host-28aef605"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete a host (CLI) in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteHost in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connection`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a connection

The following `get-connection` example shows details about a connection.

```
aws codestar-connections get-connection \
    --connection-arn arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connection": {
        "ConnectionName": "MyConnection",
        "ConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f",
        "ProviderType": "Bitbucket",
        "OwnerAccountId": "123456789012",
        "ConnectionStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View connection details in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-host`

The following code example shows how to use `get-host`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a host

The following `get-host` example shows details about a host:

```
aws codestar-connections get-host \
    --host-arn arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:host/
MyHost-28aef605
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "MyHost",
    "Status": "AVAILABLE",
    "ProviderType": "GitHubEnterpriseServer",
    "ProviderEndpoint": "https://test-instance-1.dev/"
}
```

For more information, see View host details (CLI) in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetHost in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `list-connections`.

AWS CLI

To list connections

The following `list-connections` example retrieves a list of all connections in your account for the Bitbucket provider type.:

```
aws codestar-connections list-connections \
--provider-type Bitbucket \
--max-results 5 \
--next-token: next-token
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connections": [
        {
            "ConnectionName": "my-connection",
```

```
            "ProviderType": "Bitbucket",
            "Status": "PENDING",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f",
            "OwnerAccountId": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "ConnectionName": "my-other-connection",
            "ProviderType": "Bitbucket",
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/
aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f",
            "OwnerAccountId": "123456789012"
        },
    ],
    "NextToken": "next-token"
}
```

For more information, see List connections (CLI) in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-hosts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-hosts`.

AWS CLI

To list hosts

The following `list-hosts` example retrieves a list of all hosts in your account.

```
aws codestar-connections list-hosts
```

Output:

```
{
    "Hosts": [
        {
            "Name": "My-Host",
            "HostArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:host/My-
Host-28aef605",
            "ProviderType": "GitHubEnterpriseServer",
```

```
            "ProviderEndpoint": "https://my-instance.test.dev",
            "Status": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List hosts (CLI) in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example retrieves a list of all tags attached to the specified connections resource.

```
aws codestar-connections list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Project",
            "Value": "ProjectA"
        },
        {
            "Key": "ReadOnly",
            "Value": "true"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View tags for a connections resource in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example associates a set of provided tags with a connection. Use this command to add or edit tags.

```
aws codestar-connections tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f \
    --tags Key=Project,Value=ProjectA Key=IscontainerBased,Value=true
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add tags to a connections resource in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove AWS tags from a connections resource

The following `untag-resource` removes a tag from the specified resource.

```
aws codestar-connections untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:codestar-connections:us-east-1:123456789012:connection/aEXAMPLE-8aad-4d5d-8878-dfcab0bc441f \
    --tag-keys Project ReadOnly
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": []
}
```

For more information, see Remove tags from a connections resource in the *Developer Tools console User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Cognito Identity examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Cognito Identity.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-identity-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `create-identity-pool`.

AWS CLI

To create an identity pool with Cognito identity pool provider

This example creates an identity pool named MyIdentityPool. It has a Cognito identity pool provider. Unauthenticated identities are not allowed.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity create-identity-pool --identity-pool-
name MyIdentityPool --no-allow-unauthenticated-identities --cognito-
```

```
identity-providers ProviderName="cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_aaaaaaaaa",ClientId="3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",ServerSideTokenCheck=false
```

Output:

```
{
  "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
  "IdentityPoolName": "MyIdentityPool",
  "AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities": false,
  "CognitoIdentityProviders": [
      {
          "ProviderName": "cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_111111111",
          "ClientId": "3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",
          "ServerSideTokenCheck": false
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateIdentityPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-identities`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-identities`.

AWS CLI

To delete an identity

This example deletes an identity from an identity pool.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity delete-identities --identity-ids-to-delete "us-
west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111"
```

Output:

```
{
  "UnprocessedIdentityIds": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteIdentities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-identity-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-identity-pool`.

AWS CLI

To delete identity pool

The following `delete-identity-pool` example deletes the specified identity pool.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity delete-identity-pool \
    --identity-pool-id "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteIdentityPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-identity-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-identity-pool`.

AWS CLI

To describe an identity pool

This example describes an identity pool.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity describe-identity-pool --identity-pool-id "us-
west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111"
```

Output:

```
{
  "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
```

```
  "IdentityPoolName": "MyIdentityPool",
  "AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities": false,
  "CognitoIdentityProviders": [
      {
          "ProviderName": "cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_111111111",
          "ClientId": "3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",
          "ServerSideTokenCheck": false
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-identity-pool-roles`

The following code example shows how to use `get-identity-pool-roles`.

AWS CLI

To get identity pool roles

This example gets identity pool roles.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity get-identity-pool-roles --identity-pool-id "us-
west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111"
```

Output:

```
{
  "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
  "Roles": {
      "authenticated": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/
Cognito_MyIdentityPoolAuth_Role",
      "unauthenticated": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/
Cognito_MyIdentityPoolUnauth_Role"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetIdentityPoolRoles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-identity-pools`

The following code example shows how to use `list-identity-pools`.

AWS CLI

To list identity pools

This example lists identity pools. There s a maximum of 20 identities listed.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity list-identity-pools --max-results 20
```

Output:

```
{
  "IdentityPools": [
      {
          "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
          "IdentityPoolName": "MyIdentityPool"
      },
      {
          "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
          "IdentityPoolName": "AnotherIdentityPool"
      },
      {
          "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
          "IdentityPoolName": "IdentityPoolRegionA"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListIdentityPools in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-identity-pool-roles`

The following code example shows how to use `set-identity-pool-roles`.

AWS CLI

To set identity pool roles

The following `set-identity-pool-roles` example sets an identity pool role.

```
aws cognito-identity set-identity-pool-roles \
    --identity-pool-id "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111" \
    --roles authenticated="arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/
Cognito_MyIdentityPoolAuth_Role"
```

- For API details, see SetIdentityPoolRoles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-identity-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `update-identity-pool`.

AWS CLI

To update an identity pool

This example updates an identity pool. It sets the name to MyIdentityPool. It adds Cognito as an identity provider. It disallows unauthenticated identities.

Command:

```
aws cognito-identity update-identity-pool --identity-pool-id "us-
west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111" --identity-pool-
name "MyIdentityPool" --no-allow-unauthenticated-identities --cognito-
identity-providers ProviderName="cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_111111111",ClientId="3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",ServerSideTokenCheck=false
```

Output:

```
{
  "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
  "IdentityPoolName": "MyIdentityPool",
  "AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities": false,
  "CognitoIdentityProviders": [
      {
          "ProviderName": "cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-west-2_111111111",
          "ClientId": "3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",
          "ServerSideTokenCheck": false
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateIdentityPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Cognito Identity Provider examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Cognito Identity Provider.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-custom-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `add-custom-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To add a custom attribute

This example adds a custom attribute CustomAttr1 to a user pool. It is a String type, and requires a minimum of 1 character and a maximum of 15. It is not required.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp add-custom-attributes --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --custom-
attributes
 Name="CustomAttr1",AttributeDataType="String",DeveloperOnlyAttribute=false,Required=false,S
```

- For API details, see AddCustomAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-add-user-to-group`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-add-user-to-group`.

AWS CLI

To add a user to a group

This example adds user Jane to group MyGroup.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-add-user-to-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username Jane --group-name MyGroup
```

- For API details, see AdminAddUserToGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-confirm-sign-up`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-confirm-sign-up`.

AWS CLI

To confirm user registration

This example confirms user jane@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-confirm-sign-up --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username jane@example.com
```

- For API details, see AdminConfirmSignUp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a user

The following `admin-create-user` example creates a user with the specified settings email address and phone number.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-create-user \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa \
    --username diego \
    --user-attributes Name=email,Value=diego@example.com
 Name=phone_number,Value="+15555551212" \
    --message-action SUPPRESS
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Username": "diego",
        "Attributes": [
            {
                "Name": "sub",
                "Value": "7325c1de-b05b-4f84-b321-9adc6e61f4a2"
            },
            {
                "Name": "phone_number",
                "Value": "+15555551212"
            },
            {
                "Name": "email",
                "Value": "diego@example.com"
            }
        ],
        "UserCreateDate": 1548099495.428,
        "UserLastModifiedDate": 1548099495.428,
        "Enabled": true,
        "UserStatus": "FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AdminCreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-delete-user-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-delete-user-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user attribute

This example deletes a custom attribute CustomAttr1 for user diego@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-delete-user-attributes --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username diego@example.com --user-attribute-names "custom:CustomAttr1"
```

- For API details, see AdminDeleteUserAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

This example deletes a user.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-delete-user --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username diego@example.com
```

- For API details, see AdminDeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-disable-provider-for-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-disable-provider-for-user`.

AWS CLI

To unlink a federated user from a local user profile

The following `admin-disable-provider-for-user` example disconnects a Google user from their linked local profile.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-disable-provider-for-user \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
```

```
    --
user ProviderAttributeName=Cognito_Subject,ProviderAttributeValue=0000000000000000,ProviderN
```

For more information, see Linking federated users to an existing user profile in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminDisableProviderForUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-disable-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-disable-user`.

AWS CLI

To prevent sign-in by a user

The following `admin-disable-user` example prevents sign-in by the user `diego@example.com`.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-disable-user \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --username diego@example.com
```

For more information, see Managing users in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminDisableUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-enable-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-enable-user`.

AWS CLI

To enable sign-in by a user

The following `admin-enable-user` example enables sign-in by the user diego@example.com.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-enable-user \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --username diego@example.com
```

For more information, see Managing users in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminEnableUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-forget-device`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-forget-device`.

AWS CLI

To forget a device

This example forgets device for username jane@example.com

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-forget-device --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username jane@example.com --device-key us-west-2_abcd_1234-5678
```

- For API details, see AdminForgetDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-get-device`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-get-device`.

AWS CLI

To get a device

The following `admin-get-device` example displays one device for the user `diego`.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-get-device \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --username diego \
    --device-key us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Device": {
        "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "DeviceAttributes": [
            {
```

```
                "Name": "device_status",
                "Value": "valid"
            },
            {
                "Name": "device_name",
                "Value": "MyDevice"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_arn",
                "Value": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/diego.us-
west-2_EXAMPLE/device/us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_owner",
                "Value": "diego.us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
            },
            {
                "Name": "last_ip_used",
                "Value": "192.0.2.1"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_remembered_status",
                "Value": "remembered"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_sdk",
                "Value": "aws-sdk"
            }
        ],
        "DeviceCreateDate": 1715100742.022,
        "DeviceLastModifiedDate": 1723233651.167,
        "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": 1715100742.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with user devices in your user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminGetDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-get-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-get-user`.

AWS CLI

To get a user

This example gets information about username jane@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-get-user --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username jane@example.com
```

Output:

```
{
  "Username": "4320de44-2322-4620-999b-5e2e1c8df013",
  "Enabled": true,
  "UserStatus": "FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD",
  "UserCreateDate": 1548108509.537,
  "UserAttributes": [
      {
          "Name": "sub",
          "Value": "4320de44-2322-4620-999b-5e2e1c8df013"
      },
      {
          "Name": "email_verified",
          "Value": "true"
      },
      {
          "Name": "phone_number_verified",
          "Value": "true"
      },
      {
          "Name": "phone_number",
          "Value": "+01115551212"
      },
      {
          "Name": "email",
          "Value": "jane@example.com"
      }
  ],
  "UserLastModifiedDate": 1548108509.537
}
```

- For API details, see AdminGetUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-initiate-auth`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-initiate-auth`.

AWS CLI

To sign in a user as an admin

The following `admin-initiate-auth` example signs in the user diego@example.com. This example also includes metadata for threat protection and ClientMetadata for Lambda triggers. The user is configured for TOTP MFA and receives a challenge to provide a code from their authenticator app before they can complete authentication.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-initiate-auth \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --client-id 1example23456789 \
    --auth-flow ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH \
    --auth-parameters USERNAME=diego@example.com,PASSWORD="My@Example
$Password3!",SECRET_HASH=ExampleEncodedClientIdSecretAndUsername= \
    --context-data="{\"EncodedData\":\"abc123example\",\"HttpHeaders\":
[{\"headerName\":\"UserAgent\",\"headerValue\":\"Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 6.1;
 Win64; x64; rv:47.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/47.0\"}],\"IpAddress\":\"192.0.2.1\",
\"ServerName\":\"example.com\",\"ServerPath\":\"/login\"}" \
    --client-metadata="{\"MyExampleKey\": \"MyExampleValue\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
    "Session": "AYABeExample...",
    "ChallengeParameters": {
        "FRIENDLY_DEVICE_NAME": "MyAuthenticatorApp",
        "USER_ID_FOR_SRP": "diego@example.com"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Admin authentication flow in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminInitiateAuth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

admin-link-provider-for-user

The following code example shows how to use admin-link-provider-for-user.

AWS CLI

To link a local user to a federated user

The following admin-link-provider-for-user example links the local user diego to a user who will do federated sign-in with Google.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-link-provider-for-user \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --destination-user ProviderName=Cognito,ProviderAttributeValue=diego \
    --source-
user ProviderAttributeName=Cognito_Subject,ProviderAttributeValue=0000000000000000,ProviderN
```

For more information, see Linking federated users to an existing user profile in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminLinkProviderForUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

admin-list-devices

The following code example shows how to use admin-list-devices.

AWS CLI

To list devices for a user

The following admin-list-devices example lists devices for the user diego.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-list-devices \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --username diego \
    --limit 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Devices": [
```

```
        {
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeviceAttributes": [
                {
                    "Name": "device_status",
                    "Value": "valid"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "device_name",
                    "Value": "MyDevice"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "dev:device_arn",
                    "Value": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/
diego.us-west-2_EXAMPLE/device/us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "dev:device_owner",
                    "Value": "diego.us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "last_ip_used",
                    "Value": "192.0.2.1"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "dev:device_remembered_status",
                    "Value": "remembered"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "dev:device_sdk",
                    "Value": "aws-sdk"
                }
            ],
            "DeviceCreateDate": 1715100742.022,
            "DeviceLastModifiedDate": 1723233651.167,
            "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": 1715100742.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with user devices in your user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminListDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-list-groups-for-user`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-list-groups-for-user`.

AWS CLI

To list groups for a user

This example lists groups for username jane@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-list-groups-for-user --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username diego@example.com
```

Output:

```
{
  "Groups": [
      {
          "Description": "Sample group",
          "Precedence": 1,
          "LastModifiedDate": 1548097827.125,
          "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/SampleRole",
          "GroupName": "SampleGroup",
          "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
          "CreationDate": 1548097827.125
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see AdminListGroupsForUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-list-user-auth-events`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-list-user-auth-events`.

AWS CLI

To list authorization events for a user

The following `admin-list-user-auth-events` example lists the most recent user activity log event for the user diego.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-list-user-auth-events \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_ywDJHlIfU \
    --username brcotter+050123 \
    --max-results 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthEvents": [
        {
            "EventId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "EventType": "SignIn",
            "CreationDate": 1726694203.495,
            "EventResponse": "InProgress",
            "EventRisk": {
                "RiskDecision": "AccountTakeover",
                "RiskLevel": "Medium",
                "CompromisedCredentialsDetected": false
            },
            "ChallengeResponses": [
                {
                    "ChallengeName": "Password",
                    "ChallengeResponse": "Success"
                }
            ],
            "EventContextData": {
                "IpAddress": "192.0.2.1",
                "City": "Seattle",
                "Country": "United States"
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222#2024-09-18T21:16:43.495Z"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and exporting user event history in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminListUserAuthEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

admin-remove-user-from-group

The following code example shows how to use admin-remove-user-from-group.

AWS CLI

To remove a user from a group

This example removes jane@example.com from SampleGroup.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-remove-user-from-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username jane@example.com --group-name SampleGroup
```

- For API details, see AdminRemoveUserFromGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

admin-reset-user-password

The following code example shows how to use admin-reset-user-password.

AWS CLI

To reset a user password

This example resets the password for diego@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-reset-user-password --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username diego@example.com
```

- For API details, see AdminResetUserPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

admin-respond-to-auth-challenge

The following code example shows how to use admin-respond-to-auth-challenge.

AWS CLI

To respond to an authentication challenge

There are many ways to respond to different authentication challenges, depending on your authentication flow, user pool configuration, and user settings. The following `admin-respond-to-auth-challenge` example provides a TOTP MFA code for diego@example.com and completes sign-in. This user pool has device remembering turned on, so the authentication result also returns a new device key.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-respond-to-auth-challenge \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --client-id 1example23456789 \
    --challenge-name SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA \
    --challenge-responses USERNAME=diego@example.com,SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE=000000
 \
    --session AYABeExample...
```

Output:

```
{
    "ChallengeParameters": {},
    "AuthenticationResult": {
        "AccessToken": "eyJra456defEXAMPLE",
        "ExpiresIn": 3600,
        "TokenType": "Bearer",
        "RefreshToken": "eyJra123abcEXAMPLE",
        "IdToken": "eyJra789ghiEXAMPLE",
        "NewDeviceMetadata": {
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeviceGroupKey": "-ExAmPlE1"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Admin authentication flow in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminRespondToAuthChallenge in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-set-user-mfa-preference`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-set-user-mfa-preference`.

AWS CLI

To set the user MFA preference

This example sets the SMS MFA preference for username diego@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-set-user-mfa-preference --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username diego@example.com --sms-mfa-settings Enabled=false,PreferredMfa=false
```

- For API details, see AdminSetUserMfaPreference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-set-user-password`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-set-user-password`.

AWS CLI

To set a user password as an admin

The following `admin-set-user-password` example permanently sets the password for diego@example.com.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-set-user-password \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --username diego@example.com \
    --password MyExamplePassword1! \
    --permanent
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Passwords, password recovery, and password policies in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminSetUserPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-set-user-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-set-user-settings`.

AWS CLI

To set user settings

This example sets the MFA delivery preference for username diego@example.com to EMAIL.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-set-user-settings --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
username diego@example.com --mfa-options DeliveryMedium=EMAIL
```

- For API details, see AdminSetUserSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-update-auth-event-feedback`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-update-auth-event-feedback`.

AWS CLI

To provide feedback for an authorization event

This example sets the feedback value for an authorization event identified by event-id to Valid.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-update-auth-event-feedback --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa
 --username diego@example.com --event-id c2c2cf89-c0d3-482d-aba6-99d78a5b0bfe --
feedback-value Valid
```

- For API details, see AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-update-device-status`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-update-device-status`.

AWS CLI

To update device status

This example sets the device remembered status for the device identified by device-key to not_remembered.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-update-device-status --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa
 --username diego@example.com --device-key xxxx  --device-remembered-
status not_remembered
```

- For API details, see AdminUpdateDeviceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-update-user-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-update-user-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To update user attributes

This example updates a custom user attribute CustomAttr1 for user diego@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-update-user-attributes --user-pool-id us-
west-2_aaaaaaaaa --username diego@example.com --user-attributes
 Name="custom:CustomAttr1",Value="Purple"
```

- For API details, see AdminUpdateUserAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`admin-user-global-sign-out`

The following code example shows how to use `admin-user-global-sign-out`.

AWS CLI

To sign out a user as an admin

The following `admin-user-global-sign-out` example signs out the user diego@example.com.

```
aws cognito-idp admin-user-global-sign-out \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --username diego@example.com
```

For more information, see Authentication with a user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdminUserGlobalSignOut in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-software-token`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-software-token`.

AWS CLI

To generate a secret key for an MFA authenticator app

The following `associate-software-token` example generates a TOTP private key for a user who has signed in and received an access token. The resulting private key can be manually entered into an authenticator app, or applications can render it as a QR code that the user can scan.

```
aws cognito-idp associate-software-token \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecretCode": "QWERTYUIOP123456EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see TOTP software token MFA in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateSoftwareToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`change-password`

The following code example shows how to use `change-password`.

AWS CLI

To change a password

This example changes a password.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp change-password --previous-password OldPassword --proposed-
password NewPassword --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN
```

- For API details, see ChangePassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-device`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-device`.

AWS CLI

To confirm a user device

The following `confirm-device` example adds a new remembered device for the current user.

```
aws cognito-idp confirm-device \
   --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE \
   --device-key us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
   --device-secret-verifier-
config PasswordVerifier=TXlWZXJpZmllclN0cmluZw,Salt=TXlTUlBTYWx0
```

Output:

```
{
     "UserConfirmationNecessary": false
}
```

For more information, see Working with user devices in your user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ConfirmDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-forgot-password`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-forgot-password`.

AWS CLI

To confirm a forgotten password

This example confirms a forgotten password for username diego@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp confirm-forgot-password --client-id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado --
username=diego@example.com --password PASSWORD --confirmation-code CONF_CODE
```

- For API details, see ConfirmForgotPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-sign-up`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-sign-up`.

AWS CLI

To confirm sign-up

This example confirms sign-up for username diego@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp confirm-sign-up --client-id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado --
username=diego@example.com --confirmation-code CONF_CODE
```

- For API details, see ConfirmSignUp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a group

This example creates a group with a description.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp create-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --group-
name MyNewGroup --description "New group."
```

Output:

```
{
  "Group": {
      "GroupName": "MyNewGroup",
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "Description": "New group.",
      "LastModifiedDate": 1548270073.795,
      "CreationDate": 1548270073.795
  }
```

```
}
```

To create a group with a role and precedence

This example creates a group with a description. It also includes a role and precedence.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp create-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --group-
name MyNewGroupWithRole --description "New group with a role." --role-
arn arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/MyNewGroupRole --precedence 2
```

Output:

```
{
  "Group": {
      "GroupName": "MyNewGroupWithRole",
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "Description": "New group with a role.",
      "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/MyNewGroupRole",
      "Precedence": 2,
      "LastModifiedDate": 1548270211.761,
      "CreationDate": 1548270211.761
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-identity-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `create-identity-provider`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a user pool SAML identity provider (IdP) with a metadata URL

The following `create-identity-provider` example creates a new SAML IdP with metadata from a public URL, attribute mapping, and two identifiers.

```
aws cognito-idp create-identity-provider \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --provider-name MySAML \
```

```
    --provider-type SAML \
    --provider-
details IDPInit=true,IDPSignout=true,EncryptedResponses=true,MetadataURL=https://
auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata,RequestSigningAlgorithm=rsa-sha256 \
    --attribute-mapping email=emailaddress,phone_number=phone,custom:111=department
 \
    --idp-identifiers CorpSAML WestSAML
```

Output:

```
{
    "IdentityProvider": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "ProviderName": "MySAML",
        "ProviderType": "SAML",
        "ProviderDetails": {
            "ActiveEncryptionCertificate": "MIICvTCCAaEXAMPLE",
            "EncryptedResponses": "true",
            "IDPInit": "true",
            "IDPSignout": "true",
            "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml/metadata",
            "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256",
            "SLORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/slo/saml",
            "SSORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/sso/saml"
        },
        "AttributeMapping": {
            "custom:111": "department",
            "emailaddress": "email",
            "phone": "phone_number"
        },
        "IdpIdentifiers": [
            "CorpSAML",
            "WestSAML"
        ],
        "LastModifiedDate": 1726853833.977,
        "CreationDate": 1726853833.977
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding user pool sign-in through a third party in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a user pool SAML identity provider (IdP) with a metadata file

The following `create-identity-provider` example creates a new SAML IdP with metadata from a file, attribute mapping, and two identifiers. File syntax can differ between operating systems in the `--provider-details` parameter. It's easiest to create a JSON input file for this operation.:

```
aws cognito-idp create-identity-provider \
    --cli-input-json file://.\SAML-identity-provider.json
```

Contents of `SAML-identity-provider.json`:

```
{
    "AttributeMapping": {
        "email" : "idp_email",
        "email_verified" : "idp_email_verified"
    },
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "platform" ],
    "ProviderDetails": {
        "MetadataFile": "<md:EntityDescriptor xmlns:md=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata\" entityID=\"http://www.example.com/
sso\"><md:IDPSSODescriptor WantAuthnRequestsSigned=\"false\"
 protocolSupportEnumeration=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol
\"><md:KeyDescriptor use=\"signing\"><ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds=\"http://
www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#
\"><ds:X509Data><ds:X509Certificate>[IDP_CERTIFICATE_DATA]</ds:X509Certificate></
ds:X509Data></ds:KeyInfo></md:KeyDescriptor><md:SingleLogoutService
 Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\" Location=
\"https://www.example.com/slo/saml\"/><md:SingleLogoutService
 Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-
Redirect\" Location=\"https://www.example.com/slo/saml\"/
><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</
md:NameIDFormat><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-
format:emailAddress</md:NameIDFormat><md:SingleSignOnService
 Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\" Location=
\"https://www.example.com/sso/saml\"/><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect\" Location=\"https://
www.example.com/sso/saml\"/></md:IDPSSODescriptor></md:EntityDescriptor>",
        "IDPSignout" : "true",
        "RequestSigningAlgorithm" : "rsa-sha256",
        "EncryptedResponses" : "true",
        "IDPInit" : "true"
    },
    "ProviderName": "MySAML2",
```

```
    "ProviderType": "SAML",
    "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "IdentityProvider": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "ProviderName": "MySAML2",
        "ProviderType": "SAML",
        "ProviderDetails": {
            "ActiveEncryptionCertificate":
 "[USER_POOL_ENCRYPTION_CERTIFICATE_DATA]",
            "EncryptedResponses": "true",
            "IDPInit": "true",
            "IDPSignout": "true",
            "MetadataFile": "<md:EntityDescriptor xmlns:md=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata\" entityID=\"http://www.example.com/
sso\"><md:IDPSSODescriptor WantAuthnRequestsSigned=\"false\"
 protocolSupportEnumeration=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol
\"><md:KeyDescriptor use=\"signing\"><ds:KeyInfo xmlns:ds=\"http://
www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#
\"><ds:X509Data><ds:X509Certificate>[IDP_CERTIFICATE_DATA]</ds:X509Certificate></
ds:X509Data></ds:KeyInfo></md:KeyDescriptor><md:SingleLogoutService
 Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\" Location=
\"https://www.example.com/slo/saml\"/><md:SingleLogoutService
 Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-
Redirect\" Location=\"https://www.example.com/slo/saml\"/
><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified</
md:NameIDFormat><md:NameIDFormat>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-
format:emailAddress</md:NameIDFormat><md:SingleSignOnService
 Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST\" Location=
\"https://www.example.com/sso/saml\"/><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=
\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect\" Location=\"https://
www.example.com/sso/saml\"/></md:IDPSSODescriptor></md:EntityDescriptor>",
            "RequestSigningAlgorithm": "rsa-sha256",
            "SLORedirectBindingURI": "https://www.example.com/slo/saml",
            "SSORedirectBindingURI": "https://www.example.com/sso/saml"
        },
        "AttributeMapping": {
            "email": "idp_email",
            "email_verified": "idp_email_verified"
```

```
        },
        "IdpIdentifiers": [
            "platform"
        ],
        "LastModifiedDate": 1726855290.731,
        "CreationDate": 1726855290.731
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding user pool sign-in through a third party in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIdentityProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-server`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-server`.

AWS CLI

To create a user pool client

The following `create-resource-server` example creates a new resource server with custom scopes.

```
aws cognito-idp create-resource-server \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --identifier solar-system-data \
    --name "Solar system object tracker" \
    --scopes ScopeName=sunproximity.read,ScopeDescription="Distance in AU from Sol"
 ScopeName=asteroids.add,ScopeDescription="Enter a new asteroid"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceServer": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "Identifier": "solar-system-data",
        "Name": "Solar system object tracker",
        "Scopes": [
            {
                "ScopeName": "sunproximity.read",
```

```
                "ScopeDescription": "Distance in AU from Sol"
            },
            {
                "ScopeName": "asteroids.add",
                "ScopeDescription": "Enter a new asteroid"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scopes, M2M, and APIs with resource servers in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResourceServer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To create a user import job

This example creates a user import job named MyImportJob.

For more information about importing users, see Importing Users into User Pools From a CSV File.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-import-job --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
job-name MyImportJob --cloud-watch-logs-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/
CognitoCloudWatchLogsRole
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserImportJob": {
      "JobName": "MyImportJob",
      "JobId": "import-qQ0DCt2fRh",
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "PreSignedUrl": "PRE_SIGNED_URL",
```

```
      "CreationDate": 1548271795.471,
      "Status": "Created",
      "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/
CognitoCloudWatchLogsRole",
      "ImportedUsers": 0,
      "SkippedUsers": 0,
      "FailedUsers": 0
  }
}
```

Upload the .csv file with curl using the pre-signed URL:

Command:

```
curl -v -T "PATH_TO_CSV_FILE" -H "x-amz-server-side-encryption:aws:kms"
 "PRE_SIGNED_URL"
```

- For API details, see CreateUserImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user-pool-client`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user-pool-client`.

AWS CLI

To create a user pool client

The following `create-user-pool-client` example creates a new user pool client with a client secret, explicit read and write attributes, sign in with username-password and SRP flows, sign-in with three IdPs, access to a subset of OAuth scopes, PinPoint analytics, and an extended authentication session validity.

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool-client \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --client-name MyTestClient \
    --generate-secret \
    --refresh-token-validity 10 \
    --access-token-validity 60 \
    --id-token-validity 60 \
    --token-validity-units AccessToken=minutes,IdToken=minutes,RefreshToken=days \
    --read-attributes email phone_number email_verified phone_number_verified \
    --write-attributes email phone_number \
```

```
    --explicit-auth-
flows ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH \
    --supported-identity-providers Google Facebook MyOIDC \
    --callback-urls https://www.amazon.com https://example.com http://
localhost:8001 myapp://example \
    --allowed-o-auth-flows code implicit \
    --allowed-o-auth-scopes openid profile aws.cognito.signin.user.admin solar-
system-data/asteroids.add \
    --allowed-o-auth-flows-user-pool-client \
    --analytics-configuration ApplicationArn=arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:767671399759:apps/thisisanexamplepinpointapplicationid,UserDataShared=TRUE \
    --prevent-user-existence-errors ENABLED \
    --enable-token-revocation \
    --enable-propagate-additional-user-context-data \
    --auth-session-validity 4
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserPoolClient": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "ClientName": "MyTestClient",
        "ClientId": "123abc456defEXAMPLE",
        "ClientSecret": "this1234is5678my91011example1213client1415secret",
        "LastModifiedDate": 1726788459.464,
        "CreationDate": 1726788459.464,
        "RefreshTokenValidity": 10,
        "AccessTokenValidity": 60,
        "IdTokenValidity": 60,
        "TokenValidityUnits": {
            "AccessToken": "minutes",
            "IdToken": "minutes",
            "RefreshToken": "days"
        },
        "ReadAttributes": [
            "email_verified",
            "phone_number_verified",
            "phone_number",
            "email"
        ],
        "WriteAttributes": [
            "phone_number",
            "email"
```

```
        ],
        "ExplicitAuthFlows": [
            "ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
            "ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH",
            "ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH"
        ],
        "SupportedIdentityProviders": [
            "Google",
            "MyOIDC",
            "Facebook"
        ],
        "CallbackURLs": [
            "https://example.com",
            "https://www.amazon.com",
            "myapp://example",
            "http://localhost:8001"
        ],
        "AllowedOAuthFlows": [
            "implicit",
            "code"
        ],
        "AllowedOAuthScopes": [
            "aws.cognito.signin.user.admin",
            "openid",
            "profile",
            "solar-system-data/asteroids.add"
        ],
        "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": true,
        "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
            "ApplicationArn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-west-2:123456789012:apps/
thisisanexamplepinpointapplicationid",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/cognito-
idp.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonCognitoIdp",
            "UserDataShared": true
        },
        "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "ENABLED",
        "EnableTokenRevocation": true,
        "EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": true,
        "AuthSessionValidity": 4
    }
}
```

For more information, see Application-specific settings with app clients in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUserPoolClient in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user-pool-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user-pool-domain`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a user pool domain

The following `create-user-pool-domain` example creates a new custom domain.

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool-domain \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --domain auth.example.com \
    --custom-domain-config CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "CloudFrontDomain": "example1domain.cloudfront.net"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring a user pool domain in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a user pool domain

The following `create-user-pool-domain` example creates a new domain with a service-owned prefix.

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool-domain \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE2 \
    --domain mydomainprefix
```

For more information, see Configuring a user pool domain in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUserPoolDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user-pool`.

AWS CLI

To create a minimally configured user pool

This example creates a user pool named MyUserPool using default values. There are no required attributes and no application clients. MFA and advanced security is disabled.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool --pool-name MyUserPool
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserPool": {
      "SchemaAttributes": [
          {
              "Name": "sub",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "1",
                  "MaxLength": "2048"
              },
              "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
              "Required": true,
              "AttributeDataType": "String",
              "Mutable": false
          },
          {
              "Name": "name",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "0",
                  "MaxLength": "2048"
              },
              "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
              "Required": false,
              "AttributeDataType": "String",
              "Mutable": true
          },
          {
              "Name": "given_name",
```

```
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "family_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "middle_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "nickname",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "preferred_username",
```

```
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "profile",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "picture",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "website",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "email",
```

```
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "Name": "email_verified",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "gender",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "birthdate",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "10",
                "MaxLength": "10"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "zoneinfo",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
```

```
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "locale",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "Name": "phone_number_verified",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "address",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
```

```
            },
            {
                "Name": "updated_at",
                "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinValue": "0"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "Number",
                "Mutable": true
            }
        ],
        "MfaConfiguration": "OFF",
        "Name": "MyUserPool",
        "LastModifiedDate": 1547833345.777,
        "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
            "UnusedAccountValidityDays": 7,
            "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false
        },
        "EmailConfiguration": {},
        "Policies": {
            "PasswordPolicy": {
                "RequireLowercase": true,
                "RequireSymbols": true,
                "RequireNumbers": true,
                "MinimumLength": 8,
                "RequireUppercase": true
            }
        },
        "CreationDate": 1547833345.777,
        "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": 0,
        "Id": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
        "LambdaConfig": {}
    }
}
```

To create a user pool with two required attributes

This example creates a user pool MyUserPool. The pool is configured to accept email as a username attribute. It also sets the email source address to a validated address using Amazon Simple Email Service.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool --pool-name MyUserPool --username-
attributes "email" --email-configuration=SourceArn="arn:aws:ses:us-
east-1:111111111111:identity/
jane@example.com",ReplyToEmailAddress="jane@example.com"
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserPool": {
      "SchemaAttributes": [
          {
              "Name": "sub",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "1",
                  "MaxLength": "2048"
              },
              "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
              "Required": true,
              "AttributeDataType": "String",
              "Mutable": false
          },
          {
              "Name": "name",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "0",
                  "MaxLength": "2048"
              },
              "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
              "Required": false,
              "AttributeDataType": "String",
              "Mutable": true
          },
          {
              "Name": "given_name",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "0",
                  "MaxLength": "2048"
              },
              "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
              "Required": false,
              "AttributeDataType": "String",
              "Mutable": true
          },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "family_name",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "middle_name",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "nickname",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "preferred_username",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "profile",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "picture",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "website",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "email",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
```

```
            {
                "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "Name": "email_verified",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "gender",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "birthdate",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "10",
                    "MaxLength": "10"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "zoneinfo",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "locale",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
```

```
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "Name": "phone_number_verified",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "address",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "updated_at",
            "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinValue": "0"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "Number",
```

```
                "Mutable": true
            }
        ],
        "MfaConfiguration": "OFF",
        "Name": "MyUserPool",
        "LastModifiedDate": 1547837788.189,
        "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
            "UnusedAccountValidityDays": 7,
            "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false
        },
        "EmailConfiguration": {
            "ReplyToEmailAddress": "jane@example.com",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:111111111111:identity/
jane@example.com"
        },
        "Policies": {
            "PasswordPolicy": {
                "RequireLowercase": true,
                "RequireSymbols": true,
                "RequireNumbers": true,
                "MinimumLength": 8,
                "RequireUppercase": true
            }
        },
        "UsernameAttributes": [
            "email"
        ],
        "CreationDate": 1547837788.189,
        "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": 0,
        "Id": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
        "LambdaConfig": {}
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUserPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a group

This example deletes a group.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa  --group-
name MyGroupName
```

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-identity-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-identity-provider`.

AWS CLI

To delete an identity provider

This example deletes an identity provider.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-identity-provider --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
provider-name Facebook
```

- For API details, see DeleteIdentityProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-server`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-server`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource server

This example deletes a resource server named weather.example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-resource-server --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
identifier weather.example.com
```

- For API details, see DeleteResourceServer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user attribute

The following `delete-user-attributes` example deletes the custom attribute "custom:attribute" from the currently signed-in user.

```
aws cognito-idp delete-user-attributes \
    --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN \
    --user-attribute-names "custom:department"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with user attributes in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUserAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-pool-client`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-pool-client`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user pool client

This example deletes a user pool client.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool-client --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --client-id 38fjsnc484p94kpqsnet7mpld0
```

- For API details, see DeleteUserPoolClient in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-pool-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-pool-domain`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user pool domain

The following `delete-user-pool-domain` example deletes a user pool domain named `my-domain`

```
aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool-domain \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa \
    --domain my-domain
```

- For API details, see DeleteUserPoolDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-pool`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user pool

This example deletes a user pool using the user pool id, us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa
```

- For API details, see DeleteUserPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

This example deletes a user.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-user --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN
```

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-identity-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-identity-provider`.

AWS CLI

To describe an identity provider

This example describes an identity provider named Facebook.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp describe-identity-provider --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
provider-name Facebook
```

Output:

```
{
  "IdentityProvider": {
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "ProviderName": "Facebook",
      "ProviderType": "Facebook",
      "ProviderDetails": {
          "attributes_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/me?fields=",
          "attributes_url_add_attributes": "true",
          "authorize_scopes": myscope",
          "authorize_url": "https://www.facebook.com/v2.9/dialog/oauth",
          "client_id": "11111",
          "client_secret": "11111",
          "token_request_method": "GET",
          "token_url": "https://graph.facebook.com/v2.9/oauth/access_token"
      },
      "AttributeMapping": {
          "username": "id"
      },
      "IdpIdentifiers": [],
      "LastModifiedDate": 1548105901.736,
      "CreationDate": 1548105901.736
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resource-server`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resource-server`.

AWS CLI

To describe a resource server

This example describes the resource server weather.example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp describe-resource-server --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
identifier weather.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
  "ResourceServer": {
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "Identifier": "weather.example.com",
      "Name": "Weather",
      "Scopes": [
          {
              "ScopeName": "weather.update",
              "ScopeDescription": "Update weather forecast"
          },
          {
              "ScopeName": "weather.read",
              "ScopeDescription": "Read weather forecasts"
          },
          {
              "ScopeName": "weather.delete",
              "ScopeDescription": "Delete a weather forecast"
          }
      ]
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeResourceServer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-risk-configuration

The following code example shows how to use `describe-risk-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To describe a risk configuration

This example describes the risk configuration associated with pool us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp describe-risk-configuration --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa
```

Output:

```
{
  "RiskConfiguration": {
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
          "EventFilter": [
              "SIGN_IN",
              "SIGN_UP",
              "PASSWORD_CHANGE"
          ],
          "Actions": {
              "EventAction": "BLOCK"
          }
      },
      "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {
          "NotifyConfiguration": {
              "From": "diego@example.com",
              "ReplyTo": "diego@example.com",
              "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:111111111111:identity/
diego@example.com",
              "BlockEmail": {
                  "Subject": "Blocked sign-in attempt",
                  "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 blocked an unrecognized sign-in to your account with this information:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
```

```
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                    "TextBody": "We blocked an unrecognized sign-in to your account
 with this information:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-name}\nLocation:
 {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your password
 and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this sign-in was by you,
 you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
                },
                "NoActionEmail": {
                    "Subject": "New sign-in attempt",
                    "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 observed an unrecognized sign-in to your account with this information:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                    "TextBody": "We observed an unrecognized sign-in to your account
 with this information:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-name}\nLocation:
 {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your password
 and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this sign-in was by you,
 you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
                },
                "MfaEmail": {
                    "Subject": "New sign-in attempt",
                    "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML email
 context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We required
 you to use multi-factor authentication for the following sign-in attempt:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                    "TextBody": "We required you to use multi-factor authentication
 for the following sign-in attempt:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-
name}\nLocation: {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should
 change your password and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this
 sign-in was by you, you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
                }
            },
            "Actions": {
                "LowAction": {
                    "Notify": true,
```

```
                "EventAction": "NO_ACTION"
            },
            "MediumAction": {
                "Notify": true,
                "EventAction": "MFA_IF_CONFIGURED"
            },
            "HighAction": {
                "Notify": true,
                "EventAction": "MFA_IF_CONFIGURED"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeRiskConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a user import job

This example describes a user input job.

For more information about importing users, see Importing Users into User Pools From a CSV File.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp describe-user-import-job --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --job-id import-TZqNQvDRnW
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserImportJob": {
      "JobName": "import-Test1",
      "JobId": "import-TZqNQvDRnW",
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "PreSignedUrl": "PRE_SIGNED URL",
```

```
      "CreationDate": 1548271708.512,
      "Status": "Created",
      "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/
CognitoCloudWatchLogsRole",
      "ImportedUsers": 0,
      "SkippedUsers": 0,
      "FailedUsers": 0
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeUserImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-pool-client`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-pool-client`.

AWS CLI

To describe a user pool client

This example describes a user pool client.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp describe-user-pool-client --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --
client-id 38fjsnc484p94kpqsnet7mpld0
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserPoolClient": {
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "ClientName": "MyApp",
      "ClientId": "38fjsnc484p94kpqsnet7mpld0",
      "ClientSecret": "CLIENT_SECRET",
      "LastModifiedDate": 1548108676.163,
      "CreationDate": 1548108676.163,
      "RefreshTokenValidity": 30,
      "ReadAttributes": [
          "address",
          "birthdate",
          "custom:CustomAttr1",
          "custom:CustomAttr2",
```

```
            "email",
            "email_verified",
            "family_name",
            "gender",
            "given_name",
            "locale",
            "middle_name",
            "name",
            "nickname",
            "phone_number",
            "phone_number_verified",
            "picture",
            "preferred_username",
            "profile",
            "updated_at",
            "website",
            "zoneinfo"
        ],
        "WriteAttributes": [
            "address",
            "birthdate",
            "custom:CustomAttr1",
            "custom:CustomAttr2",
            "email",
            "family_name",
            "gender",
            "given_name",
            "locale",
            "middle_name",
            "name",
            "nickname",
            "phone_number",
            "picture",
            "preferred_username",
            "profile",
            "updated_at",
            "website",
            "zoneinfo"
        ],
        "ExplicitAuthFlows": [
            "ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH",
            "USER_PASSWORD_AUTH"
        ],
        "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": false
```

```
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeUserPoolClient in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-pool-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-pool-domain`.

AWS CLI

To describe a user pool client

This example describes a user pool domain named my-domain.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp describe-user-pool-domain --domain my-domain
```

Output:

```
{
  "DomainDescription": {
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "AWSAccountId": "111111111111",
      "Domain": "my-domain",
      "S3Bucket": "aws-cognito-prod-pdx-assets",
      "CloudFrontDistribution": "aaaaaaaaaaaaa.cloudfront.net",
      "Version": "20190128175402",
      "Status": "ACTIVE",
      "CustomDomainConfig": {}
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeUserPoolDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-pool`.

AWS CLI

To describe a user pool

The following example describes a user pool with the user pool id us-west-2_EXAMPLE.

```
aws cognito-idp describe-user-pool \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserPool": {
        "Id": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "Name": "MyUserPool",
        "Policies": {
            "PasswordPolicy": {
                "MinimumLength": 8,
                "RequireUppercase": true,
                "RequireLowercase": true,
                "RequireNumbers": true,
                "RequireSymbols": true,
                "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": 1
            }
        },
        "DeletionProtection": "ACTIVE",
        "LambdaConfig": {
            "PreSignUp": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyPreSignUpFunction",
            "CustomMessage": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyCustomMessageFunction",
            "PostConfirmation": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyPostConfirmationFunction",
            "PreAuthentication": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyPreAuthenticationFunction",
            "PostAuthentication": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyPostAuthenticationFunction",
            "DefineAuthChallenge": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyDefineAuthChallengeFunction",
            "CreateAuthChallenge": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyCreateAuthChallengeFunction",
            "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyVerifyAuthChallengeFunction",
```

```
            "PreTokenGeneration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyPreTokenGenerationFunction",
            "UserMigration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyMigrateUserFunction",
            "PreTokenGenerationConfig": {
                "LambdaVersion": "V2_0",
                "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyPreTokenGenerationFunction"
            },
            "CustomSMSSender": {
                "LambdaVersion": "V1_0",
                "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyCustomSMSSenderFunction"
            },
            "CustomEmailSender": {
                "LambdaVersion": "V1_0",
                "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyCustomEmailSenderFunction"
            },
            "KMSKeyID": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
        },
        "LastModifiedDate": 1726784814.598,
        "CreationDate": 1602103465.273,
        "SchemaAttributes": [
            {
                "Name": "sub",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": false,
                "Required": true,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "1",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "name",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
```

```
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "given_name",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "family_name",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "middle_name",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "nickname",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
```

```
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "preferred_username",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "profile",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "picture",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "website",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
```

```
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "email",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": true,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "email_verified",
                "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false
            },
            {
                "Name": "gender",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "birthdate",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "10",
                    "MaxLength": "10"
                }
            },
            {
```

```
            "Name": "zoneinfo",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "locale",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false,
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number_verified",
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
            "Required": false
        },
        {
            "Name": "address",
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Mutable": true,
```

```
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "updated_at",
                "AttributeDataType": "Number",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinValue": "0"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "identities",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {}
            },
            {
                "Name": "custom:111",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "1",
                    "MaxLength": "256"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:custom:222",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": true,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "1",
                    "MaxLength": "421"
```

```
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "custom:accesstoken",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            },
            {
                "Name": "custom:idtoken",
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Mutable": true,
                "Required": false,
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                }
            }
        ],
        "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [
            "email"
        ],
        "SmsVerificationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}. ",
        "EmailVerificationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}. ",
        "EmailVerificationSubject": "Your verification code",
        "VerificationMessageTemplate": {
            "SmsMessage": "Your verification code is {####}. ",
            "EmailMessage": "Your verification code is {####}. ",
            "EmailSubject": "Your verification code",
            "EmailMessageByLink": "Please click the link below to verify your email
address. <b>{##Verify Your Email##}</b>\n this is from us-west-2_ywDJHlIfU",
            "EmailSubjectByLink": "Your verification link",
            "DefaultEmailOption": "CONFIRM_WITH_LINK"
        },
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "Your verification code is {####}. ",
        "UserAttributeUpdateSettings": {
            "AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate": []
        },
        "MfaConfiguration": "OPTIONAL",
        "DeviceConfiguration": {
```

```
            "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": true,
            "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": false
        },
        "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": 166,
        "EmailConfiguration": {
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-west-2:123456789012:identity/
admin@example.com",
            "EmailSendingAccount": "DEVELOPER"
        },
        "SmsConfiguration": {
            "SnsCallerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/userpool-
SMS-Role",
            "ExternalId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "SnsRegion": "us-west-2"
        },
        "UserPoolTags": {},
        "Domain": "myCustomDomain",
        "CustomDomain": "auth.example.com",
        "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
            "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false,
            "UnusedAccountValidityDays": 1,
            "InviteMessageTemplate": {
                "SMSMessage": "Your username is {username} and temporary password is
 {####}. ",
                "EmailMessage": "Your username is {username} and temporary password
 is {####}. ",
                "EmailSubject": "Your temporary password"
            }
        },
        "UserPoolAddOns": {
            "AdvancedSecurityMode": "ENFORCED",
            "AdvancedSecurityAdditionalFlows": {}
        },
        "Arn": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/us-
west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "AccountRecoverySetting": {
            "RecoveryMechanisms": [
                {
                    "Priority": 1,
                    "Name": "verified_email"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Cognito user pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUserPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`forget-device`

The following code example shows how to use `forget-device`.

AWS CLI

To forget a device

This example forgets device a device.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp forget-device --device-key us-west-2_abcd_1234-5678
```

- For API details, see ForgetDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`forgot-password`

The following code example shows how to use `forgot-password`.

AWS CLI

To force a password change

The following `forgot-password` example sends a message to jane@example.com to change their password.

```
aws cognito-idp forgot-password --client-id 38fjsnc484p94kpqsnet7mpld0 --
username jane@example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "CodeDeliveryDetails": {
        "Destination": "j***@e***.com",
        "DeliveryMedium": "EMAIL",
```

```
        "AttributeName": "email"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ForgotPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-csv-header`

The following code example shows how to use `get-csv-header`.

AWS CLI

To create a csv header

This example creates a csv header.

For more information about importing users, see Importing Users into User Pools From a CSV File.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp get-csv-header --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
  "CSVHeader": [
      "name",
      "given_name",
      "family_name",
      "middle_name",
      "nickname",
      "preferred_username",
      "profile",
      "picture",
      "website",
      "email",
      "email_verified",
      "gender",
      "birthdate",
      "zoneinfo",
```

```
      "locale",
      "phone_number",
      "phone_number_verified",
      "address",
      "updated_at",
      "cognito:mfa_enabled",
      "cognito:username"
  ]
}
```

... Importing Users into User Pools From a CSV File: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cognito/latest/developerguide/cognito-user-pools-using-import-tool.html

- For API details, see GetCsvHeader in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-device`

The following code example shows how to use `get-device`.

AWS CLI

To get a device

The following `get-device` example displays one device for currently signed-in user.

```
aws cognito-idp get-device \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE \
    --device-key us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Device": {
        "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "DeviceAttributes": [
            {
                "Name": "device_status",
                "Value": "valid"
            },
            {
                "Name": "device_name",
                "Value": "MyDevice"
            },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_arn",
                "Value": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/diego.us-
west-2_EXAMPLE/device/us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_owner",
                "Value": "diego.us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
            },
            {
                "Name": "last_ip_used",
                "Value": "192.0.2.1"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_remembered_status",
                "Value": "remembered"
            },
            {
                "Name": "dev:device_sdk",
                "Value": "aws-sdk"
            }
        ],
        "DeviceCreateDate": 1715100742.022,
        "DeviceLastModifiedDate": 1723233651.167,
        "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": 1715100742.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with user devices in your user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a group

The following `get-group` example lists the properties of the user group named `MyGroup`. This group has a precedence and an IAM role associated with it.

```
aws cognito-idp get-group \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --group-name MyGroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupName": "MyGroup",
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example-cognito-role",
        "Precedence": 7,
        "LastModifiedDate": 1697211218.305,
        "CreationDate": 1611685503.954
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding groups to a user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-identity-provider-by-identifier`

The following code example shows how to use `get-identity-provider-by-identifier`.

AWS CLI

To get the configuration of an identity provider from the IdP identifier

The following `get-identity-provider-by-identifier` example returns the configuration of the identity provider with the identifier `mysso`.

```
aws cognito-idp get-identity-provider-by-identifier \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --idp-identifier mysso
```

Output:

```
{
    "IdentityProvider": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
```

```
        "ProviderName": "MYSAML",
        "ProviderType": "SAML",
        "ProviderDetails": {
            "ActiveEncryptionCertificate": "[Certificate contents]",
            "IDPSignout": "false",
            "MetadataURL": "https://auth.example.com/saml/metadata/",
            "SLORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/saml/logout/",
            "SSORedirectBindingURI": "https://auth.example.com/saml/assertion/"
        },
        "AttributeMapping": {
            "email": "email"
        },
        "IdpIdentifiers": [
            "mysso",
            "mysamlsso"
        ],
        "LastModifiedDate": 1705616729.188,
        "CreationDate": 1643734622.919
    }
}
```

For more information, see Third-party IdP sign-in in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-log-delivery-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-log-delivery-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To display the log delivery configuration

The following `get-log-delivery-configuration` example displays the log export settings of the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp get-log-delivery-configuration \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "LogDeliveryConfiguration": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "LogConfigurations": [
            {
                "LogLevel": "INFO",
                "EventSource": "userAuthEvents",
                "FirehoseConfiguration": {
                    "StreamArn": "arn:aws:firehose:us-
west-2:123456789012:deliverystream/my-test-deliverystream"
                }
            },
            {
                "LogLevel": "ERROR",
                "EventSource": "userNotification",
                "CloudWatchLogsConfiguration": {
                    "LogGroupArn": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:123456789012:log-
group:my-message-delivery-logs"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Exporting user pool logs in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLogDeliveryConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-signing-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `get-signing-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To display the SAML signing certificate

The following `get-signing-certificate` example displays the SAML 2.0 signing certificate for the request user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp get-signing-certificate \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Certificate": "[Certificate content]"
}
```

For more information, see SAML signing and encryption in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSigningCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ui-customization`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ui-customization`.

AWS CLI

To display the classic hosted UI customization settings for an app client

The following `get-ui-customization` example displays the classic hosted UI customization settings for an app client that doesn't inherit settings from the user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp get-ui-customization \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --client-id 1example23456789
```

Output:

```
{
    "UICustomization": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "ClientId": "1example23456789",
        "ImageUrl": "https://example.cloudfront.net/us-
west-2_EXAMPLE/1example23456789/20250115191928/assets/images/image.jpg",
        "CSS": "\n.logo-customizable {\n  max-width: 80%;\n  max-height: 30%;
\n}\n\n.banner-customizable {\n  padding: 25px 0px 25px 0px;\n  background-color:
 lightgray;\n}\n\n.label-customizable {\n  font-weight: 400;\n}\n\n.textDescription-
customizable {\n  padding-top: 100px;\n  padding-bottom: 10px;\n  display: block;
\n  font-size: 12px;\n}\n\n.idpDescription-customizable {\n  padding-top: 10px;\n
  padding-bottom: 10px;\n  display: block;\n  font-size: 16px;\n}\n\n.legalText-
customizable {\n  color: #747474;\n  font-size: 11px;\n}\n\n.submitButton-
customizable {\n  font-size: 14px;\n  font-weight: bold;\n  margin: 20px 0px
 10px 0px;\n  height: 50px;\n  width: 100%;\n  color: #fff;\n  background-color:
 #337ab7;\n}\n\n.submitButton-customizable:hover {\n  color: #fff;\n  background-
color: #286090;\n}\n\n.errorMessage-customizable {\n  padding: 5px;\n  font-size:
```

```
 12px;\n  width: 100%;\n  background: #F5F5F5;\n  border: 2px solid #D64958;\n
  color: #D64958;\n}\n\n.inputField-customizable {\n  width: 100%;\n  height:
 34px;\n  color: #555;\n  background-color: #fff;\n  border: 1px solid #ccc;\n}\n
\n.inputField-customizable:focus {\n  border-color: #66afe9;\n  outline: 0;\n}\n
\n.idpButton-customizable {\n  height: 40px;\n  width: 100%;\n  width: 100%;\n
 text-align: center;\n  margin-bottom: 15px;\n  color: #fff;\n  background-color:
 #5bc0de;\n  border-color: #46b8da;\n}\n\n.idpButton-customizable:hover {\n
 color: #fff;\n  background-color: #31b0d5;\n}\n\n.socialButton-customizable {\n
  border-radius: 2px;\n  height: 60px;\n  margin-bottom: 15px;\n  padding: 1px;
\n  text-align: left;\n  width: 100%;\n}\n\n.redirect-customizable {\n  text-
align: center;\n}\n\n.passwordCheck-notValid-customizable {\n  color: #DF3312;
\n}\n\n.passwordCheck-valid-customizable {\n  color: #19BF00;\n}\n\n.background-
customizable {\n  background-color: #fff;\n}\n",
        "CSSVersion": "20250115191928"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Hosted UI (classic) branding in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUiCustomization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user-attribute-verification-code`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user-attribute-verification-code`.

AWS CLI

To send an attribute verification code to the current user

The following `get-user-attribute-verification-code` example sends an attribute verification code to the currently signed-in user's email address.

```
aws cognito-idp get-user-attribute-verification-code \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE \
    --attribute-name email
```

Output:

```
{
    "CodeDeliveryDetails": {
        "Destination": "a***@e***",
        "DeliveryMedium": "EMAIL",
```

```
        "AttributeName": "email"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Signing up and confirming user accounts in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUserAttributeVerificationCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user-auth-factors`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user-auth-factors`.

AWS CLI

To list the authentication factors available to the current user

The following `get-user-auth-factors` example lists the available authentication factors for the currently signed-in user.

```
aws cognito-idp get-user-auth-factors \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Username": "testuser",
    "ConfiguredUserAuthFactors": [
        "PASSWORD",
        "EMAIL_OTP",
        "SMS_OTP",
        "WEB_AUTHN"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authentication in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUserAuthFactors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user-pool-mfa-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user-pool-mfa-config`.

AWS CLI

To display the multi-factor authentication and WebAuthn settings of a user pool

The following `get-user-pool-mfa-config` example displays the MFA and WebAuthn configuration of the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp get-user-pool-mfa-config \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "Your OTP for MFA or sign-in: use {####}.",
        "SmsConfiguration": {
            "SnsCallerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-SMS-
Role",
            "ExternalId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "SnsRegion": "us-west-2"
        }
    },
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {
        "Enabled": true
    },
    "EmailMfaConfiguration": {
        "Message": "Your OTP for MFA or sign-in: use {####}",
        "Subject": "OTP test"
    },
    "MfaConfiguration": "OPTIONAL",
    "WebAuthnConfiguration": {
        "RelyingPartyId": "auth.example.com",
        "UserVerification": "preferred"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding MFA in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUserPoolMfaConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of the current user

The following `get-user` example displays the profile of the currently signed-in user.

```
aws cognito-idp get-user \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Username": "johndoe",
    "UserAttributes": [
        {
            "Name": "sub",
            "Value": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        },
        {
            "Name": "identities",
            "Value": "[{\"userId\":\"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222\",
\"providerName\":\"SignInWithApple\",\"providerType\":\"SignInWithApple\",\"issuer
\":null,\"primary\":false,\"dateCreated\":1701125599632}]"
        },
        {
            "Name": "email_verified",
            "Value": "true"
        },
        {
            "Name": "custom:state",
            "Value": "Maine"
        },
        {
            "Name": "name",
            "Value": "John Doe"
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number_verified",
            "Value": "true"
        },
        {
            "Name": "phone_number",
            "Value": "+12065551212"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Name": "preferred_username",
            "Value": "jamesdoe"
        },
        {
            "Name": "locale",
            "Value": "EMEA"
        },
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "Value": "jamesdoe@example.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing users in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`global-sign-out`

The following code example shows how to use `global-sign-out`.

AWS CLI

To sign out the current user

The following `global-sign-out` example signs out the current user.

```
aws cognito-idp global-sign-out \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing users in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GlobalSignOut in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`initiate-auth`

The following code example shows how to use `initiate-auth`.

AWS CLI

To sign in a user

The following `initiate-auth` example signs in a user with the basic username-password flow and no additional challenges.

```
aws cognito-idp initiate-auth \
    --auth-flow USER_PASSWORD_AUTH \
    --client-id 1example23456789 \
    --analytics-metadata AnalyticsEndpointId=d70b2ba36a8c4dc5a04a0451aEXAMPLE \
    --auth-parameters USERNAME=testuser,PASSWORD=[Password] --user-context-
data EncodedData=mycontextdata --client-metadata MyTestKey=MyTestValue
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthenticationResult": {
        "AccessToken": "eyJra456defEXAMPLE",
        "ExpiresIn": 3600,
        "TokenType": "Bearer",
        "RefreshToken": "eyJra123abcEXAMPLE",
        "IdToken": "eyJra789ghiEXAMPLE",
        "NewDeviceMetadata": {
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeviceGroupKey": "-v7w9UcY6"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authentication in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see InitiateAuth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-devices`

The following code example shows how to use `list-devices`.

AWS CLI

To list a user's devices

The following `list-devices` example lists the devices that the current user has registered.

```
aws cognito-idp list-devices \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Devices": [
        {
            "DeviceAttributes": [
                {
                    "Name": "device_status",
                    "Value": "valid"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "device_name",
                    "Value": "Dart-device"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "last_ip_used",
                    "Value": "192.0.2.1"
                }
            ],
            "DeviceCreateDate": 1715100742.022,
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": 1715100742.0,
            "DeviceLastModifiedDate": 1723233651.167
        },
        {
            "DeviceAttributes": [
                {
                    "Name": "device_status",
                    "Value": "valid"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "last_ip_used",
                    "Value": "192.0.2.2"
                }
            ],
            "DeviceCreateDate": 1726856147.993,
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate": 1726856147.0,
            "DeviceLastModifiedDate": 1726856147.993
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with devices in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the groups in a user pool

The following `list-groups` example lists the first two groups in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp list-groups \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "CreationDate": 1681760899.633,
            "Description": "My test group",
            "GroupName": "testgroup",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1681760899.633,
            "Precedence": 1,
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "CreationDate": 1642632749.051,
            "Description": "Autogenerated group for users who sign in using
 Facebook",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE_Facebook",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1642632749.051,
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "[Pagination token]"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Adding groups to a user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-identity-providers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-identity-providers`.

AWS CLI

To list identity providers

The following `list-identity-providers` example lists the first two identity providers in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp list-identity-providers \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Providers": [
        {
            "CreationDate": 1619477386.504,
            "LastModifiedDate": 1703798328.142,
            "ProviderName": "Azure",
            "ProviderType": "SAML"
        },
        {
            "CreationDate": 1642698776.175,
            "LastModifiedDate": 1642699086.453,
            "ProviderName": "LoginWithAmazon",
            "ProviderType": "LoginWithAmazon"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "[Pagination token]"
}
```

For more information, see Third-party IdP sign-in in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIdentityProviders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-servers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-servers`.

AWS CLI

To list resource servers

The following `list-resource-servers` example lists the first two resource servers in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp list-resource-servers \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --max-results 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceServers": [
        {
            "Identifier": "myapi.example.com",
            "Name": "Example API with custom access control scopes",
            "Scopes": [
                {
                    "ScopeDescription": "International customers",
                    "ScopeName": "international.read"
                },
                {
                    "ScopeDescription": "Domestic customers",
                    "ScopeName": "domestic.read"
                }
            ],
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "Identifier": "myapi2.example.com",
            "Name": "Another example API for access control",
            "Scopes": [
                {
                    "ScopeDescription": "B2B customers",
```

```
                    "ScopeName": "b2b.read"
                }
            ],
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "[Pagination token]"
}
```

For more information, see Access control with resource servers in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceServers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list user pool tags

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags assigned to the user pool with the requested ARN.

```
aws cognito-idp list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/us-west-2_EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "administrator": "Jie",
        "tenant": "ExampleCorp"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Cognito resources in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-user-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-user-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list user import jobs and statuses

The following `list-user-import-jobs` example lists first three user import jobs and their details in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp list-user-import-jobs \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --max-results 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "PaginationToken": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE#import-example3#1667948397084",
    "UserImportJobs": [
        {
            "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
Cognito-UserImport-Role",
            "CompletionDate": 1735329786.142,
            "CompletionMessage": "The user import job has expired.",
            "CreationDate": 1735241621.022,
            "FailedUsers": 0,
            "ImportedUsers": 0,
            "JobId": "import-example1",
            "JobName": "Test-import-job-1",
            "PreSignedUrl": "https://aws-cognito-idp-user-import-pdx.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/us-west-2_EXAMPLE/import-mAgUtd8PMm?
X-Amz-Security-Token=[token]&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20241226T193341Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host%3Bx-amz-server-side-encryption&X-Amz-
Expires=899&X-Amz-Credential=[credential]&X-Amz-Signature=[signature]",
            "SkippedUsers": 0,
            "Status": "Expired",
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
Cognito-UserImport-Role",
            "CompletionDate": 1681509058.408,
```

```
            "CompletionMessage": "Too many users have failed or been skipped during
 the import.",
            "CreationDate": 1681509001.477,
            "FailedUsers": 1,
            "ImportedUsers": 0,
            "JobId": "import-example2",
            "JobName": "Test-import-job-2",
            "PreSignedUrl": "https://aws-cognito-idp-user-import-pdx.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/us-west-2_EXAMPLE/import-mAgUtd8PMm?
X-Amz-Security-Token=[token]&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20241226T193341Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host%3Bx-amz-server-side-encryption&X-Amz-
Expires=899&X-Amz-Credential=[credential]&X-Amz-Signature=[signature]",
            "SkippedUsers": 0,
            "StartDate": 1681509057.965,
            "Status": "Failed",
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
Cognito-UserImport-Role",
            "CompletionDate": 1.667864578676E9,
            "CompletionMessage": "Import Job Completed Successfully.",
            "CreationDate": 1.667864480281E9,
            "FailedUsers": 0,
            "ImportedUsers": 6,
            "JobId": "import-example3",
            "JobName": "Test-import-job-3",
            "PreSignedUrl": "https://aws-cognito-idp-user-import-pdx.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/us-west-2_EXAMPLE/import-mAgUtd8PMm?
X-Amz-Security-Token=[token]&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20241226T193341Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host%3Bx-amz-server-side-encryption&X-Amz-
Expires=899&X-Amz-Credential=[credential]&X-Amz-Signature=[signature]",
            "SkippedUsers": 0,
            "StartDate": 1.667864578167E9,
            "Status": "Succeeded",
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Importing users from a CSV file in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUserImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-user-pool-clients`

The following code example shows how to use `list-user-pool-clients`.

AWS CLI

To list app clients

The following `list-user-pool-clients` example lists the first three app clients in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp list-user-pool-clients \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --max-results 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "[Pagination token]",
    "UserPoolClients": [
        {
            "ClientId": "1example23456789",
            "ClientName": "app-client-1",
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "ClientId": "2example34567890",
            "ClientName": "app-client-2",
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "ClientId": "3example45678901",
            "ClientName": "app-client-3",
            "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see App clients in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUserPoolClients in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-user-pools`

The following code example shows how to use `list-user-pools`.

AWS CLI

To list user pools

The following `list-user-pools` example lists 3 of the available user pools in the AWS account of the current CLI credentials.

```
aws cognito-idp list-user-pools \
    --max-results 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "[Pagination token]",
    "UserPools": [
        {
            "CreationDate": 1681502497.741,
            "Id": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE1",
            "LambdaConfig": {
                "CustomMessage": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
                "PreSignUp": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
                "PreTokenGeneration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
                "PreTokenGenerationConfig": {
                    "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction",
                    "LambdaVersion": "V1_0"
                }
            },
            "LastModifiedDate": 1681502497.741,
            "Name": "user pool 1"
        },
        {
            "CreationDate": 1686064178.717,
            "Id": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE2",
            "LambdaConfig": {
            },
```

```
            "LastModifiedDate": 1686064178.873,
            "Name": "user pool 2"
        },
        {
            "CreationDate": 1627681712.237,
            "Id": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE3",
            "LambdaConfig": {
                "UserMigration": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunction"
            },
            "LastModifiedDate": 1678486942.479,
            "Name": "user pool 3"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Cognito user pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUserPools in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users-in-group`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users-in-group`.

AWS CLI

To list users in a group

This example lists users in group MyGroup.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp list-users-in-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --group-
name MyGroup
```

Output:

```
{
  "Users": [
      {
          "Username": "acf10624-80bb-401a-ac61-607bee2110ec",
          "Attributes": [
```

```
            {
                "Name": "sub",
                "Value": "acf10624-80bb-401a-ac61-607bee2110ec"
            },
            {
                "Name": "custom:CustomAttr1",
                "Value": "New Value!"
            },
            {
                "Name": "email",
                "Value": "jane@example.com"
            }
        ],
        "UserCreateDate": 1548102770.284,
        "UserLastModifiedDate": 1548103204.893,
        "Enabled": true,
        "UserStatus": "CONFIRMED"
    },
    {
        "Username": "22704aa3-fc10-479a-97eb-2af5806bd327",
        "Attributes": [
            {
                "Name": "sub",
                "Value": "22704aa3-fc10-479a-97eb-2af5806bd327"
            },
            {
                "Name": "email_verified",
                "Value": "true"
            },
            {
                "Name": "email",
                "Value": "diego@example.com"
            }
        ],
        "UserCreateDate": 1548089817.683,
        "UserLastModifiedDate": 1548089817.683,
        "Enabled": true,
        "UserStatus": "FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListUsersInGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list users with a server-side filter

The following `list-users` example lists 3 users in the requested user pool whose email addresses begin with `testuser`.

```
aws cognito-idp list-users \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --filter email^=\"testuser\" \
    --max-items 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "PaginationToken": "efgh5678EXAMPLE",
    "Users": [
        {
            "Attributes": [
                {
                    "Name": "sub",
                    "Value": "eaad0219-2117-439f-8d46-4db20e59268f"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "email",
                    "Value": "testuser@example.com"
                }
            ],
            "Enabled": true,
            "UserCreateDate": 1682955829.578,
            "UserLastModifiedDate": 1689030181.63,
            "UserStatus": "CONFIRMED",
            "Username": "testuser"
        },
        {
            "Attributes": [
                {
                    "Name": "sub",
                    "Value": "3b994cfd-0b07-4581-be46-3c82f9a70c90"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "Name": "email",
                    "Value": "testuser2@example.com"
                }
            ],
            "Enabled": true,
            "UserCreateDate": 1684427979.201,
            "UserLastModifiedDate": 1684427979.201,
            "UserStatus": "UNCONFIRMED",
            "Username": "testuser2"
        },
        {
            "Attributes": [
                {
                    "Name": "sub",
                    "Value": "5929e0d1-4c34-42d1-9b79-a5ecacfe66f7"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "email",
                    "Value": "testuser3@example.com"
                }
            ],
            "Enabled": true,
            "UserCreateDate": 1684427823.641,
            "UserLastModifiedDate": 1684427823.641,
            "UserStatus": "UNCONFIRMED",
            "Username": "testuser3@example.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing and searching for users in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list users with a client-side filter

The following `list-users` example lists the attributes of three users who have an attribute, in this case their email address, that contains the email domain "@example.com". If other attributes contained this string, they would also be displayed. The second user has no attributes that match the query and is excluded from the displayed output, but not from the server response.

```
aws cognito-idp list-users \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --max-items 3
    --query Users\[\*\].Attributes\[\?Value\.contains\(\@\,\'@example.com\'\)\]
```

Output:

```
[
    [
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "Value": "admin@example.com"
        }
    ],
    [],
    [
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "Value": "operator@example.com"
        }
    ]
]
```

For more information, see Managing and searching for users in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-web-authn-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `list-web-authn-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To list passkey credentials

The following `list-web-authn-credentials` example lists passkey, or WebAuthn, credentials for the current user. They have one registered device.

```
aws cognito-idp list-web-authn-credentials \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Credentials": [
        {
            "AuthenticatorAttachment": "cross-platform",
            "CreatedAt": 1736293876.115,
            "CredentialId": "8LApgk4-lNUFHbhm2w6Und7-
uxcc8coJGsPxiogvHoItc64xWQc3r4CEXAMPLE",
            "FriendlyCredentialName": "Roaming passkey",
            "RelyingPartyId": "auth.example.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Passkey sign-in in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWebAuthnCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resend-confirmation-code`

The following code example shows how to use `resend-confirmation-code`.

AWS CLI

To resend a confirmation code

The following `resend-confirmation-code` example sends a confirmation code to the user `jane`.

```
aws cognito-idp resend-confirmation-code \
    --client-id 12a3b456c7de890f11g123hijk \
    --username jane
```

Output:

```
{
    "CodeDeliveryDetails": {
        "Destination": "j***@e***.com",
        "DeliveryMedium": "EMAIL",
        "AttributeName": "email"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Signing up and confirming user accounts in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ResendConfirmationCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`respond-to-auth-challenge`

The following code example shows how to use `respond-to-auth-challenge`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To respond to a NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge

The following `respond-to-auth-challenge` example responds to a NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge that initiate-auth returned. It sets a password for the user `jane@example.com`.

```
aws cognito-idp respond-to-auth-challenge \
    --client-id 1example23456789 \
    --challenge-name NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED \
    --challenge-responses USERNAME=jane@example.com,NEW_PASSWORD=[Password] \
    --session AYABeEv5HklEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ChallengeParameters": {},
    "AuthenticationResult": {
        "AccessToken": "ACCESS_TOKEN",
        "ExpiresIn": 3600,
        "TokenType": "Bearer",
        "RefreshToken": "REFRESH_TOKEN",
        "IdToken": "ID_TOKEN",
        "NewDeviceMetadata": {
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeviceGroupKey": "-wt2ha1Zd"
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Authentication in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To respond to a SELECT_MFA_TYPE challenge

The following `respond-to-auth-challenge` example chooses TOTP MFA as the MFA option for the current user. The user was prompted to select an MFA type and will next be prompted to enter their MFA code.

```
aws cognito-idp respond-to-auth-challenge \
    --client-id 1example23456789
    --session AYABeEv5HklEXAMPLE
    --challenge-name SELECT_MFA_TYPE
    --challenge-responses USERNAME=testuser,ANSWER=SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA
```

Output:

```
{
    "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
    "Session": "AYABeEv5HklEXAMPLE",
    "ChallengeParameters": {
        "FRIENDLY_DEVICE_NAME": "transparent"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding MFA in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To respond to a SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge

The following `respond-to-auth-challenge` example provides a TOTP MFA code and completes sign-in.

```
aws cognito-idp respond-to-auth-challenge \
    --client-id 1example23456789 \
    --session AYABeEv5HklEXAMPLE \
    --challenge-name SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA \
    --challenge-responses USERNAME=testuser,SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE=123456
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthenticationResult": {
        "AccessToken": "eyJra456defEXAMPLE",
        "ExpiresIn": 3600,
        "TokenType": "Bearer",
        "RefreshToken": "eyJra123abcEXAMPLE",
        "IdToken": "eyJra789ghiEXAMPLE",
        "NewDeviceMetadata": {
            "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeviceGroupKey": "-v7w9UcY6"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding MFA in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RespondToAuthChallenge in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-token`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-token`.

AWS CLI

To revoke a refresh token

The following `revoke-token` revokes the requested refresh token and associated access tokens.

```
aws cognito-idp revoke-token \
    --token eyJjd123abcEXAMPLE \
    --client-id 1example23456789
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Revoking tokens in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-log-delivery-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `set-log-delivery-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To set up log export from a user pool

The following `set-log-delivery-configuration` example configures the requested user pool with user-notification error logging to a log group and user-authentication info logging to an S3 bucket.

```
aws cognito-idp set-log-delivery-configuration \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --log-
configurations LogLevel=ERROR,EventSource=userNotification,CloudWatchLogsConfiguration={LogG
west-2:123456789012:log-group:cognito-
exported} LogLevel=INFO,EventSource=userAuthEvents,S3Configuration={BucketArn=arn:aws:s3:::a
s3-demo-bucket1}
```

Output:

```
{
   "LogDeliveryConfiguration": {
        "LogConfigurations": [
            {
                "CloudWatchLogsConfiguration": {
                    "LogGroupArn": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:123456789012:log-
group:cognito-exported"
                },
                "EventSource": "userNotification",
                "LogLevel": "ERROR"
            },
            {
                "EventSource": "userAuthEvents",
                "LogLevel": "INFO",
                "S3Configuration": {
                    "BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket1"
                }
            }
        ],
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
   }
}
```

For more information, see Exporting user pool logs in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetLogDeliveryConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-risk-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `set-risk-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To set the threat protection risk configuration

The following `set-risk-configuration` example configures threat protection messages and actions, compromised credentials, and IP address exceptions in the requested app client. Because of the complexity of the NotifyConfiguration object, JSON input is a best practice for this command.

```
aws cognito-idp set-risk-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://set-risk-configuration.json
```

Contents of `set-risk-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {
        "Actions": {
            "HighAction": {
                "EventAction": "MFA_REQUIRED",
                "Notify": true
            },
            "LowAction": {
                "EventAction": "NO_ACTION",
                "Notify": true
            },
            "MediumAction": {
                "EventAction": "MFA_IF_CONFIGURED",
                "Notify": true
            }
        },
        "NotifyConfiguration": {
            "BlockEmail": {
                "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 blocked an unrecognized sign-in to your account with this information:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
```

```
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                "Subject": "Blocked sign-in attempt",
                "TextBody": "We blocked an unrecognized sign-in to your account with
 this information:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-name}\nLocation: {city},
 {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your password and
 notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this sign-in was by you, you
 can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
            },
            "From": "admin@example.com",
            "MfaEmail": {
                "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML email
 context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We required
 you to use multi-factor authentication for the following sign-in attempt:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                "Subject": "New sign-in attempt",
                "TextBody": "We required you to use multi-factor authentication
 for the following sign-in attempt:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-
name}\nLocation: {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should
 change your password and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this
 sign-in was by you, you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
            },
            "NoActionEmail": {
                "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 observed an unrecognized sign-in to your account with this information:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                "Subject": "New sign-in attempt",
                "TextBody": "We observed an unrecognized sign-in to your account
 with this information:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-name}\nLocation:
 {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your password
 and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this sign-in was by you,
 you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
            },
```

```
            "ReplyTo": "admin@example.com",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-west-2:123456789012:identity/
admin@example.com"
        }
    },
    "ClientId": "1example23456789",
    "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
        "Actions": {
            "EventAction": "BLOCK"
        },
        "EventFilter": [
            "PASSWORD_CHANGE",
            "SIGN_UP",
            "SIGN_IN"
        ]
    },
    "RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
        "BlockedIPRangeList": [
            "192.0.2.1/32",
            "192.0.2.2/32"
        ],
        "SkippedIPRangeList": [
            "203.0.113.1/32",
            "203.0.113.2/32"
        ]
    },
    "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "RiskConfiguration": {
        "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {
            "Actions": {
                "HighAction": {
                    "EventAction": "MFA_REQUIRED",
                    "Notify": true
                },
                "LowAction": {
                    "EventAction": "NO_ACTION",
                    "Notify": true
                },
```

```
                "MediumAction": {
                    "EventAction": "MFA_IF_CONFIGURED",
                    "Notify": true
                }
            },
            "NotifyConfiguration": {
                "BlockEmail": {
                    "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 blocked an unrecognized sign-in to your account with this information:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                    "Subject": "Blocked sign-in attempt",
                    "TextBody": "We blocked an unrecognized sign-in to your account
 with this information:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-name}\nLocation:
 {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your password
 and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this sign-in was by you,
 you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
                },
                "From": "admin@example.com",
                "MfaEmail": {
                    "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 required you to use multi-factor authentication for the following sign-in attempt:
\n<ul>\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location:
 {city}, {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change
 your password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this
 link</a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-
valid}>this link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                    "Subject": "New sign-in attempt",
                    "TextBody": "We required you to use multi-factor authentication
 for the following sign-in attempt:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-
name}\nLocation: {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should
 change your password and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this
 sign-in was by you, you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
                },
                "NoActionEmail": {
                    "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n<html>\n<head>\n\t<title>HTML
 email context</title>\n\t<meta charset=\"utf-8\">\n</head>\n<body>\n<pre>We
 observed an unrecognized sign-in to your account with this information:\n<ul>
\n<li>Time: {login-time}</li>\n<li>Device: {device-name}</li>\n<li>Location: {city},
```

```
 {country}</li>\n</ul>\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your
 password and notify us by clicking on <a href={one-click-link-invalid}>this link</
a>\nIf this sign-in was by you, you can follow <a href={one-click-link-valid}>this
 link</a> to let us know</pre>\n</body>\n</html>",
                    "Subject": "New sign-in attempt",
                    "TextBody": "We observed an unrecognized sign-in to your account
 with this information:\nTime: {login-time}\nDevice: {device-name}\nLocation:
 {city}, {country}\nIf this sign-in was not by you, you should change your password
 and notify us by clicking on {one-click-link-invalid}\nIf this sign-in was by you,
 you can follow {one-click-link-valid} to let us know"
                },
                "ReplyTo": "admin@example.com",
                "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-west-2:123456789012:identity/
admin@example.com"
            }
        },
        "ClientId": "1example23456789",
        "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
            "Actions": {
                "EventAction": "BLOCK"
            },
            "EventFilter": [
                "PASSWORD_CHANGE",
                "SIGN_UP",
                "SIGN_IN"
            ]
        },
        "RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
            "BlockedIPRangeList": [
                "192.0.2.1/32",
                "192.0.2.2/32"
            ],
            "SkippedIPRangeList": [
                "203.0.113.1/32",
                "203.0.113.2/32"
            ]
        },
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Threat protection in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetRiskConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

set-ui-customization

The following code example shows how to use `set-ui-customization`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To customize the classic hosted UI for an app client

The following `set-ui-customization` example configures the requested app client with some custom CSS and with the Amazon Cognito logo as the application logo.

```
aws cognito-idp set-ui-customization \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_ywDJHlIfU \
    --client-id 14pq32c5q2uq2q7keorloqvb23 \
    --css ".logo-customizable {\n\tmax-width: 60%;\n\tmax-height: 30%;\n}\n.banner-
customizable {\n\tpadding: 25px 0px 25px 0px;\n\tbackground-color: lightgray;
\n}\n.label-customizable {\n\tfont-weight: 400;\n}\n.textDescription-customizable
 {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n\tpadding-bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;\n\tfont-
size: 16px;\n}\n.idpDescription-customizable {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n\tpadding-
bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;\n\tfont-size: 16px;\n}\n.legalText-customizable
 {\n\tcolor: #747474;\n\tfont-size: 11px;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable {\n\tfont-
size: 11px;\n\tfont-weight: normal;\n\tmargin: 20px -15px 10px -13px;\n\theight:
 40px;\n\twidth: 108%;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #337ab7;\n\ttext-align:
 center;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable:hover {\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color:
 #286090;\n}\n.errorMessage-customizable {\n\tpadding: 5px;\n\tfont-size: 14px;
\n\twidth: 100%;\n\tbackground: #F5F5F5;\n\tborder: 2px solid #D64958;\n\tcolor:
 #D64958;\n}\n.inputField-customizable {\n\twidth: 100%;\n\theight: 34px;\n\tcolor:
 #555;\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n\tborder: 1px solid #ccc;\n\tborder-radius:
 0px;\n}\n.inputField-customizable:focus {\n\tborder-color: #66afe9;\n\toutline:
 0;\n}\n.idpButton-customizable {\n\theight: 40px;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\twidth: 100%;
\n\ttext-align: center;\n\tmargin-bottom: 15px;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-
color: #5bc0de;\n\tborder-color: #46b8da;\n}\n.idpButton-customizable:hover {\n
\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #31b0d5;\n}\n.socialButton-customizable {\n
\tborder-radius: 2px;\n\theight: 40px;\n\tmargin-bottom: 15px;\n\tpadding: 1px;
\n\ttext-align: left;\n\twidth: 100%;\n}\n.redirect-customizable {\n\ttext-
align: center;\n}\n.passwordCheck-notValid-customizable {\n\tcolor: #DF3312;
\n}\n.passwordCheck-valid-customizable {\n\tcolor: #19BF00;\n}\n.background-
customizable {\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n}\n" \
    --image-
file iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAFAAAABQCAMAAAC5zwKfAAAAAXNSR0IArs4c6QAAAARnQU1BAACxjwv8YQUAAAA
Cmsfvm6f3y9P////fM0uqAj
+yNmu6ZpvnZ3eNabuFNYuZneehzhPKzvPTAxwAAAOiMMlkAAAASdFJOU//////////////////////
AOK/vxIAAAAJcEhZcwAADsMAAA7DAcdvqGQAAAKDSURBVFhH7ZfpkoMgEISDHKuEw/
d/2u2BQWMiBrG29o+fVsKatdPMAeZxc3Nz8w+ISekzmB++sYIw/I/
```

***tjHzrPpO2Tx62EbR2PNxFac+jVuKxRaV50IzXkUe76NOCoUuwlvnQKei02gNF0ykotOLRBq/
nboeWRxAISx2EbsHFoRhK6Igk2JJlwScfQjgt06dOaWWiTbEDAe/
iq8N9kqCw2uCbHkHlYkaXEF8EYeL9RDqT4FhC6XMIIEifdcUwCc4leNyhabadWU6OlKYJE1Oac3NSPhB5rlaXlSgmr/1
F0L6Q5pZiSG0SfZTSTCOUhxOCH1AdIoCpTTIjtd
+VpEjUDDytQH/0Fpc661Aisas/4qmyUItD557pSCOSQQzlx27J
+meyDGc5zZgfhWuXE1lGgmVOMwmWdeGdzhjqZV14x5vSj7vsC5JDz/Cl0Vhp56n2NQt1wQIpury1EPbwyaYm
+IhmAQKoajkH51wg4cMZ1wQ3QG9efKWWOaDhYWnU6jXjCMdRmm21PArI
+Pb5DYoH93hq0ZCPlxeGJho/DI15C6sQc/L2sTC47UFBKZGHT6k+zlXg7WebA0Nr0HTcLMfk/
Y4Rc65D3iG6WDd7YLSlVqk87bVhUwhnClrx11RsVQwlAA818Mn
+QEs71BhSFU6orsUfKhHp72XMGYXi4q9c64RXRvzkWurRfG2vI2be/VaNcNgpX0Evb/
vio7nPMmj5qujkpQgSaPd1UcVqciHFDNZpOcGlcOPyi+AamCbIL9fitxAGeFN2Dl
+3vZubm5u/4fH4Bd14HhIPdwZPAAAAAElFTkSuQmCC***

Output:


```
{
    "UICustomization": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_ywDJHlIfU",
        "ClientId": "14pq32c5q2uq2q7keorloqvb23",
        "ImageUrl": "https://
cf.thewrong.club/14pq32c5q2uq2q7keorloqvb23/20250117005911/assets/images/image.jpg",
        "CSS": ".logo-customizable {\n\tmax-width: 60%;\n\tmax-height: 30%;
\n}\n.banner-customizable {\n\tpadding: 25px 0px 25px 0px;\n\tbackground-color:
 lightgray;\n}\n.label-customizable {\n\tfont-weight: 400;\n}\n.textDescription-
customizable {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n\tpadding-bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;
\n\tfont-size: 16px;\n}\n.idpDescription-customizable {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n
\tpadding-bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;\n\tfont-size: 16px;\n}\n.legalText-
customizable {\n\tcolor: #747474;\n\tfont-size: 11px;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable
 {\n\tfont-size: 11px;\n\tfont-weight: normal;\n\tmargin: 20px -15px 10px -13px;
\n\theight: 40px;\n\twidth: 108%;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #337ab7;
\n\ttext-align: center;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable:hover {\n\tcolor: #fff;
\n\tbackground-color: #286090;\n}\n.errorMessage-customizable {\n\tpadding:
 5px;\n\tfont-size: 14px;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\tbackground: #F5F5F5;\n\tborder:
 2px solid #D64958;\n\tcolor: #D64958;\n}\n.inputField-customizable {\n\twidth:
 100%;\n\theight: 34px;\n\tcolor: #555;\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n\tborder:
 1px solid #ccc;\n\tborder-radius: 0px;\n}\n.inputField-customizable:focus {\n
\tborder-color: #66afe9;\n\toutline: 0;\n}\n.idpButton-customizable {\n\theight:
 40px;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\ttext-align: center;\n\tmargin-bottom:
 15px;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #5bc0de;\n\tborder-color: #46b8da;
\n}\n.idpButton-customizable:hover {\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #31b0d5;
\n}\n.socialButton-customizable {\n\tborder-radius: 2px;\n\theight: 40px;\n\tmargin-
bottom: 15px;\n\tpadding: 1px;\n\ttext-align: left;\n\twidth: 100%;\n}\n.redirect-
customizable {\n\ttext-align: center;\n}\n.passwordCheck-notValid-customizable
```

```
 {\n\tcolor: #DF3312;\n}\n.passwordCheck-valid-customizable {\n\tcolor: #19BF00;
\n}\n.background-customizable {\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n}\n",
        "CSSVersion": "20250117005911"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To set the default UI customization for all app clients

The following `set-ui-customization` example configures the requested user pool for all app clients that don't have a client-specific configuration. The command applies some custom CSS and with the Amazon Cognito logo as the application logo.

```
aws cognito-idp set-ui-customization \
--user-pool-id us-west-2_ywDJHlIfU \
--client-id ALL \
--css ".logo-customizable {\n\tmax-width: 60%;\n\tmax-height: 30%;\n}\n.banner-
customizable {\n\tpadding: 25px 0px 25px 0px;\n\tbackground-color: lightgray;
\n}\n.label-customizable {\n\tfont-weight: 400;\n}\n.textDescription-customizable
 {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n\tpadding-bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;\n\tfont-
size: 16px;\n}\n.idpDescription-customizable {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n\tpadding-
bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;\n\tfont-size: 16px;\n}\n.legalText-customizable
 {\n\tcolor: #747474;\n\tfont-size: 11px;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable {\n\tfont-
size: 11px;\n\tfont-weight: normal;\n\tmargin: 20px -15px 10px -13px;\n\theight:
 40px;\n\twidth: 108%;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #337ab7;\n\ttext-align:
 center;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable:hover {\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color:
 #286090;\n}\n.errorMessage-customizable {\n\tpadding: 5px;\n\tfont-size: 14px;
\n\twidth: 100%;\n\tbackground: #F5F5F5;\n\tborder: 2px solid #D64958;\n\tcolor:
 #D64958;\n}\n.inputField-customizable {\n\twidth: 100%;\n\theight: 34px;\n\tcolor:
 #555;\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n\tborder: 1px solid #ccc;\n\tborder-radius:
 0px;\n}\n.inputField-customizable:focus {\n\tborder-color: #66afe9;\n\toutline:
 0;\n}\n.idpButton-customizable {\n\theight: 40px;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\twidth: 100%;
\n\ttext-align: center;\n\tmargin-bottom: 15px;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-
color: #5bc0de;\n\tborder-color: #46b8da;\n}\n.idpButton-customizable:hover {\n
\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #31b0d5;\n}\n.socialButton-customizable {\n
\tborder-radius: 2px;\n\theight: 40px;\n\tmargin-bottom: 15px;\n\tpadding: 1px;
\n\ttext-align: left;\n\twidth: 100%;\n}\n.redirect-customizable {\n\ttext-
align: center;\n}\n.passwordCheck-notValid-customizable {\n\tcolor: #DF3312;
\n}\n.passwordCheck-valid-customizable {\n\tcolor: #19BF00;\n}\n.background-
customizable {\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n}\n" \
--image-
file iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAFAAAABQCAMAAAC5zwKfAAAAAXNSR0IArs4c6QAAAARnQU1BAACxjwv8YQUAAAA
Cmsfvm6f3y9P////fM0uqAj
+yNmu6ZpvnZ3eNabuFNYuZneehzhPKzvPTAxwAAAOiMMlkAAAASdFJOU//////////////////////
```

```
AOK/vxIAAAAJcEhZcwAADsMAAA7DAcdvqGQAAAKDSURBVFhH7ZfpkoMgEISDHKuEw/
d/2u2BQWMiBrG29o+fVsKatdPMAeZxc3Nz8w+ISekzmB++sYIw/I/
tjHzrPpO2Tx62EbR2PNxFac+jVuKxRaV50IzXkUe76NOCoUuwlvnQKei02gNF0ykotOLRBq/
nboeWRxAISx2EbsHFoRhK6Igk2JJlwScfQjgt06dOaWWiTbEDAe/
iq8N9kqCw2uCbHkHlYkaXEF8EYeL9RDqT4FhC6XMIIEifdcUwCc4leNyhabadWU6OlKYJE1Oac3NSPhB5rlaXlSgmr/1
F0L6Q5pZiSG0SfZTSTCOUhxOCH1AdIoCpTTIjtd
+VpEjUDDytQH/0Fpc661Aisas/4qmyUItD557pSCOSQQzlx27J
+meyDGc5zZgfhWuXE1lGgmVOMwmWdeGdzhjqZV14x5vSj7vsC5JDz/Cl0Vhp56n2NQt1wQIpury1EPbwyaYm
+IhmAQKoajkH51wg4cMZ1wQ3QG9efKWWOaDhYWnU6jXjCMdRmm21PArI
+Pb5DYoH93hq0ZCPlxeGJho/DI15C6sQc/L2sTC47UFBKZGHT6k+zlXg7WebA0Nr0HTcLMfk/
Y4Rc65D3iG6WDd7YLSlVqk87bVhUwhnClrx11RsVQwlAA818Mn
+QEs71BhSFU6orsUfKhHp72XMGYXi4q9c64RXRvzkWurRfG2vI2be/VaNcNgpX0Evb/
vio7nPMmj5qujkpQgSaPd1UcVqciHFDNZpOcGlcOPyi+AamCbIL9fitxAGeFN2Dl
+3vZubm5u/4fH4Bd14HhIPdwZPAAAAAElFTkSuQmCC
```

Output:

```
{
    "UICustomization": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_ywDJHlIfU",
        "ClientId": "14pq32c5q2uq2q7keorloqvb23",
        "ImageUrl": "https://
cf.thewrong.club/14pq32c5q2uq2q7keorloqvb23/20250117005911/assets/images/image.jpg",
        "CSS": ".logo-customizable {\n\tmax-width: 60%;\n\tmax-height: 30%;
\n}\n.banner-customizable {\n\tpadding: 25px 0px 25px 0px;\n\tbackground-color:
 lightgray;\n}\n.label-customizable {\n\tfont-weight: 400;\n}\n.textDescription-
customizable {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n\tpadding-bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;
\n\tfont-size: 16px;\n}\n.idpDescription-customizable {\n\tpadding-top: 10px;\n
\tpadding-bottom: 10px;\n\tdisplay: block;\n\tfont-size: 16px;\n}\n.legalText-
customizable {\n\tcolor: #747474;\n\tfont-size: 11px;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable
 {\n\tfont-size: 11px;\n\tfont-weight: normal;\n\tmargin: 20px -15px 10px -13px;
\n\theight: 40px;\n\twidth: 108%;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #337ab7;
\n\ttext-align: center;\n}\n.submitButton-customizable:hover {\n\tcolor: #fff;
\n\tbackground-color: #286090;\n}\n.errorMessage-customizable {\n\tpadding:
 5px;\n\tfont-size: 14px;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\tbackground: #F5F5F5;\n\tborder:
 2px solid #D64958;\n\tcolor: #D64958;\n}\n.inputField-customizable {\n\twidth:
 100%;\n\theight: 34px;\n\tcolor: #555;\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n\tborder:
 1px solid #ccc;\n\tborder-radius: 0px;\n}\n.inputField-customizable:focus {\n
\tborder-color: #66afe9;\n\toutline: 0;\n}\n.idpButton-customizable {\n\theight:
 40px;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\twidth: 100%;\n\ttext-align: center;\n\tmargin-bottom:
 15px;\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #5bc0de;\n\tborder-color: #46b8da;
\n}\n.idpButton-customizable:hover {\n\tcolor: #fff;\n\tbackground-color: #31b0d5;
\n}\n.socialButton-customizable {\n\tborder-radius: 2px;\n\theight: 40px;\n\tmargin-
```

```
bottom: 15px;\n\tpadding: 1px;\n\ttext-align: left;\n\twidth: 100%;\n}\n.redirect-
customizable {\n\ttext-align: center;\n}\n.passwordCheck-notValid-customizable
 {\n\tcolor: #DF3312;\n}\n.passwordCheck-valid-customizable {\n\tcolor: #19BF00;
\n}\n.background-customizable {\n\tbackground-color: #fff;\n}\n",
        "CSSVersion": "20250117005911"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Hosted UI (classic) branding in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetUiCustomization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-user-mfa-preference`

The following code example shows how to use `set-user-mfa-preference`.

AWS CLI

To set a user's MFA preference

The following `set-user-mfa-preference` example configures the current user to use TOTP MFA and disables all other MFA factors.

```
aws cognito-idp set-user-mfa-preference \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE \
    --software-token-mfa-settings Enabled=true,PreferredMfa=true \
    --sms-mfa-settings Enabled=false,PreferredMfa=false \
    --email-mfa-settings Enabled=false,PreferredMfa=false
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding MFA in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetUserMfaPreference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-user-pool-mfa-config`

The following code example shows how to use `set-user-pool-mfa-config`.

AWS CLI

To configure user pool MFA and WebAuthn

The following `set-user-pool-mfa-config` example configures the requested user pool with optional MFA with all available MFA methods, and sets the WebAuthn configuration.

```
aws cognito-idp set-user-pool-mfa-config \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --sms-mfa-configuration "SmsAuthenticationMessage=\"Your OTP for MFA or sign-
in: use {####}.\",SmsConfiguration={SnsCallerArn=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
service-role/test-SMS-Role,ExternalId=a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111,SnsRegion=us-west-2}" \
    --software-token-mfa-configuration Enabled=true \
    --email-mfa-configuration "Message=\"Your OTP for MFA or sign-in: use
 {####}\",Subject=\"OTP test\"" \
    --mfa-configuration OPTIONAL \
    --web-authn-
configuration RelyingPartyId=auth.example.com,UserVerification=preferred
```

Output:

```
{
    "EmailMfaConfiguration": {
        "Message": "Your OTP for MFA or sign-in: use {####}",
        "Subject": "OTP test"
    },
    "MfaConfiguration": "OPTIONAL",
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "Your OTP for MFA or sign-in: use {####}.",
        "SmsConfiguration": {
            "ExternalId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "SnsCallerArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/test-SMS-
Role",
            "SnsRegion": "us-west-2"
        }
    },
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {
        "Enabled": true
    },
    "WebAuthnConfiguration": {
        "RelyingPartyId": "auth.example.com",
        "UserVerification": "preferred"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding MFA and Passkey sign-in in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetUserPoolMfaConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-user-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `set-user-settings`.

AWS CLI

To set user settings

This example sets the MFA delivery preference to EMAIL.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp set-user-settings --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN --mfa-
options DeliveryMedium=EMAIL
```

- For API details, see SetUserSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`sign-up`

The following code example shows how to use `sign-up`.

AWS CLI

To sign up a user

This example signs up jane@example.com.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp sign-up --client-id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado --
username jane@example.com --password PASSWORD --user-attributes
 Name="email",Value="jane@example.com" Name="name",Value="Jane"
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserConfirmed": false,
```

```
  "UserSub": "e04d60a6-45dc-441c-a40b-e25a787d4862"
}
```

- For API details, see SignUp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-user-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-user-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an import job

The following `start-user-import-job` example starts the requested import job in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp start-user-import-job \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --job-id import-mAgUtd8PMm
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserImportJob": {
        "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example-cloudwatch-
logs-role",
        "CreationDate": 1736442975.904,
        "FailedUsers": 0,
        "ImportedUsers": 0,
        "JobId": "import-mAgUtd8PMm",
        "JobName": "Customer import",
        "PreSignedUrl": "https://aws-cognito-idp-user-import-pdx.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/us-west-2_EXAMPLE/import-mAgUtd8PMm?
X-Amz-Security-Token=[token]&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20241226T193341Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host%3Bx-amz-server-side-encryption&X-Amz-
Expires=899&X-Amz-Credential=[credential]&X-Amz-Signature=[signature]",
        "SkippedUsers": 0,
        "StartDate": 1736443020.081,
        "Status": "Pending",
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Importing users into a user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartUserImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-web-authn-registration`

The following code example shows how to use `start-web-authn-registration`.

AWS CLI

To get passkey registration information for a signed-in user

The following `start-web-authn-registration` example generates WebAuthn registration options for the current user.

```
aws cognito-idp start-web-authn-registration \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "CredentialCreationOptions": {
        "authenticatorSelection": {
            "requireResidentKey": true,
            "residentKey": "required",
            "userVerification": "preferred"
        },
        "challenge": "wxvbDicyqQqvF2EXAMPLE",
        "excludeCredentials": [
            {
                "id": "8LApgk4-lNUFHbhm2w6Und7-
uxcc8coJGsPxiogvHoItc64xWQc3r4CEXAMPLE",
                "type": "public-key"
            }
        ],
        "pubKeyCredParams": [
            {
                "alg": -7,
                "type": "public-key"
            },
            {
                "alg": -257,
```

```
                "type": "public-key"
            }
        ],
        "rp": {
            "id": "auth.example.com",
            "name": "auth.example.com"
        },
        "timeout": 60000,
        "user": {
            "displayName": "testuser",
            "id": "ZWFhZDAyMTktMjExNy00MzlmLThkNDYtNGRiMjBlNEXAMPLE",
            "name": "testuser"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Passkey sign-in in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartWebAuthnRegistration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-user-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-user-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an import job

The following `stop-user-import-job` example stops the requested running user import job in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp stop-user-import-job \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --job-id import-mAgUtd8PMm
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserImportJob": {
        "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example-cloudwatch-
logs-role",
        "CompletionDate": 1736443496.379,
        "CompletionMessage": "The Import Job was stopped by the developer.",
```

```
        "CreationDate": 1736443471.781,
        "FailedUsers": 0,
        "ImportedUsers": 0,
        "JobId": "import-mAgUtd8PMm",
        "JobName": "Customer import",
        "PreSignedUrl": "https://aws-cognito-idp-user-import-pdx.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/us-west-2_EXAMPLE/import-mAgUtd8PMm?
X-Amz-Security-Token=[token]&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20241226T193341Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host%3Bx-amz-server-side-encryption&X-Amz-
Expires=899&X-Amz-Credential=[credential]&X-Amz-Signature=[signature]",
        "SkippedUsers": 0,
        "StartDate": 1736443494.154,
        "Status": "Stopped",
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Importing users into a user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopUserImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a user pool

The following `tag-resource` example applies `administrator` and `department` tags to the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/us-
west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --tags administrator=Jie,tenant=ExampleCorp
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Cognito resources in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a user pool

The following `untag-resource` example removes `administrator` and `department` tags from the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:767671399759:userpool/us-west-2_l5cxwdm2K \
    --tag-keys administrator tenant
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Cognito resources in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-auth-event-feedback`

The following code example shows how to use `update-auth-event-feedback`.

AWS CLI

To update auth event feedback

This example updates authorization event feedback. It marks the event "Valid".

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp update-auth-event-feedback --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --username diego@example.com --event-id EVENT_ID --feedback-token FEEDBACK_TOKEN --feedback-value "Valid"
```

- For API details, see UpdateAuthEventFeedback in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-device-status

The following code example shows how to use `update-device-status`.

AWS CLI

To update device status

This example updates the status for a device to "not_remembered".

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp update-device-status --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN --device-
key DEVICE_KEY --device-remembered-status "not_remembered"
```

- For API details, see UpdateDeviceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-group

The following code example shows how to use `update-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a group

This example updates the description and precedence for MyGroup.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp update-group --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --group-name MyGroup
 --description "New description" --precedence 2
```

Output:

```
{
  "Group": {
      "GroupName": "MyGroup",
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "Description": "New description",
      "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/MyRole",
      "Precedence": 2,
      "LastModifiedDate": 1548800862.812,
```

```
      "CreationDate": 1548097827.125
  }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-identity-provider

The following code example shows how to use `update-identity-provider`.

AWS CLI

To update a user pool identity provider

The following `update-identity-provider` example updates the OIDC provider "MyOIDCIdP" in the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp update-identity-provider \
    --cli-input-json file://update-identity-provider.json
```

Contents of `update-identity-provider.json`:

```
{
   "AttributeMapping": {
            "email": "idp_email",
            "email_verified": "idp_email_verified",
            "username": "sub"
    },
    "CreationDate": 1.701129701653E9,
    "IdpIdentifiers": [
        "corp",
        "dev"
    ],
    "LastModifiedDate": 1.701129701653E9,
    "ProviderDetails": {
        "attributes_request_method": "GET",
        "attributes_url": "https://example.com/userInfo",
        "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false",
        "authorize_scopes": "openid profile",
        "authorize_url": "https://example.com/authorize",
        "client_id": "idpexampleclient123",
        "client_secret": "idpexamplesecret456",
```

```
        "jwks_uri": "https://example.com/.well-known/jwks.json",
        "oidc_issuer": "https://example.com",
        "token_url": "https://example.com/token"
    },
    "ProviderName": "MyOIDCIdP",
    "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "IdentityProvider": {
        "AttributeMapping": {
            "email": "idp_email",
            "email_verified": "idp_email_verified",
            "username": "sub"
        },
        "CreationDate": 1701129701.653,
        "IdpIdentifiers": [
            "corp",
            "dev"
        ],
        "LastModifiedDate": 1736444278.211,
        "ProviderDetails": {
            "attributes_request_method": "GET",
            "attributes_url": "https://example.com/userInfo",
            "attributes_url_add_attributes": "false",
            "authorize_scopes": "openid profile",
            "authorize_url": "https://example.com/authorize",
            "client_id": "idpexampleclient123",
            "client_secret": "idpexamplesecret456",
            "jwks_uri": "https://example.com/.well-known/jwks.json",
            "oidc_issuer": "https://example.com",
            "token_url": "https://example.com/token"
        },
        "ProviderName": "MyOIDCIdP",
        "ProviderType": "OIDC",
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring a domain in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIdentityProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-managed-login-branding

The following code example shows how to use update-managed-login-branding.

AWS CLI

To update a managed login branding style

The following update-managed-login-branding example updates the requested app client branding style.

```
aws cognito-idp update-managed-login-branding \
    --cli-input-json file://update-managed-login-branding.json
```

Contents of update-managed-login-branding.json:

```
{
    "Assets": [
        {
            "Bytes":
 "PHN2ZyB3aWR0aD0iMjAwMDAiIGhlaWdodD0iNDAwIiB2aWV3Qm94PSIwIDAgMjAwMDAgNDAwIiBmaWxsPSJub25lIi
+CjxyZWN0IHdpZHRoPSIyMDAwMCIgaGVpZ2h0PSI0MDAiIGZpbGw9InVybCgjcGFpbnQwX2xpbmVhcl8xNzI1OV8yMzY
+CjxsaW5lYXJHcmFkaWVudCBpZD0icGFpbnQwX2xpbmVhcl8xNzI1OV8yMzY2NzQiIHgxPSItODk0LjI0OSIgeTE9IjE
+Cjwvc3ZnPgo=",
            "Category": "PAGE_FOOTER_BACKGROUND",
            "ColorMode": "DARK",
            "Extension": "SVG"
        }
    ],
    "ManagedLoginBrandingId": "63f30090-6b1f-4278-b885-2bbb81f8e545",
    "Settings": {
        "categories": {
            "auth": {
                "authMethodOrder": [
                    [
                        {
                            "display": "BUTTON",
                            "type": "FEDERATED"
                        },
                        {
                            "display": "INPUT",
                            "type": "USERNAME_PASSWORD"
                        }
```

```
                ]
            ],
            "federation": {
                "interfaceStyle": "BUTTON_LIST",
                "order": [
                ]
            }
        },
        "form": {
            "displayGraphics": true,
            "instructions": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "languageSelector": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "location": {
                "horizontal": "CENTER",
                "vertical": "CENTER"
            },
            "sessionTimerDisplay": "NONE"
        },
        "global": {
            "colorSchemeMode": "LIGHT",
            "pageFooter": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "pageHeader": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "spacingDensity": "REGULAR"
        },
        "signUp": {
            "acceptanceElements": [
                {
                    "enforcement": "NONE",
                    "textKey": "en"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "componentClasses": {
        "buttons": {
            "borderRadius": 8.0
```

```
            },
            "divider": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "borderColor": "232b37ff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "borderColor": "ebebf0ff"
                }
            },
            "dropDown": {
                "borderRadius": 8.0,
                "darkMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "itemBackgroundColor": "192534ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "itemBackgroundColor": "081120ff",
                        "itemBorderColor": "5f6b7aff",
                        "itemTextColor": "e9ebedff"
                    },
                    "match": {
                        "itemBackgroundColor": "d1d5dbff",
                        "itemTextColor": "89bdeeff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "itemBackgroundColor": "ffffffff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "itemBackgroundColor": "f4f4f4ff",
                        "itemBorderColor": "7d8998ff",
                        "itemTextColor": "000716ff"
                    },
                    "match": {
                        "itemBackgroundColor": "414d5cff",
                        "itemTextColor": "0972d3ff"
                    }
                }
            },
            "focusState": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "borderColor": "539fe5ff"
                },
```

```
                "lightMode": {
                    "borderColor": "0972d3ff"
                }
            },
            "idpButtons": {
                "icons": {
                    "enabled": true
                }
            },
            "input": {
                "borderRadius": 8.0,
                "darkMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                        "borderColor": "5f6b7aff"
                    },
                    "placeholderColor": "8d99a8ff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "7d8998ff"
                    },
                    "placeholderColor": "5f6b7aff"
                }
            },
            "inputDescription": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "textColor": "8d99a8ff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "textColor": "5f6b7aff"
                }
            },
            "inputLabel": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "textColor": "d1d5dbff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "textColor": "000716ff"
                }
            },
            "link": {
                "darkMode": {
```

```
                    "defaults": {
                        "textColor": "539fe5ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "textColor": "0972d3ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    }
                }
            },
            "optionControls": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                        "borderColor": "7d8998ff"
                    },
                    "selected": {
                        "backgroundColor": "539fe5ff",
                        "foregroundColor": "000716ff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "7d8998ff"
                    },
                    "selected": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0972d3ff",
                        "foregroundColor": "ffffffff"
                    }
                }
            },
            "statusIndicator": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "error": {
                        "backgroundColor": "1a0000ff",
                        "borderColor": "eb6f6fff",
                        "indicatorColor": "eb6f6fff"
```

```
                    },
                    "pending": {
                        "indicatorColor": "AAAAAAAA"
                    },
                    "success": {
                        "backgroundColor": "001a02ff",
                        "borderColor": "29ad32ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "29ad32ff"
                    },
                    "warning": {
                        "backgroundColor": "1d1906ff",
                        "borderColor": "e0ca57ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "e0ca57ff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "error": {
                        "backgroundColor": "fff7f7ff",
                        "borderColor": "d91515ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "d91515ff"
                    },
                    "pending": {
                        "indicatorColor": "AAAAAAAA"
                    },
                    "success": {
                        "backgroundColor": "f2fcf3ff",
                        "borderColor": "037f0cff",
                        "indicatorColor": "037f0cff"
                    },
                    "warning": {
                        "backgroundColor": "fffce9ff",
                        "borderColor": "8d6605ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "8d6605ff"
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "components": {
            "alert": {
                "borderRadius": 12.0,
                "darkMode": {
                    "error": {
                        "backgroundColor": "1a0000ff",
                        "borderColor": "eb6f6fff"
```

```
                }
            },
            "lightMode": {
                "error": {
                    "backgroundColor": "fff7f7ff",
                    "borderColor": "d91515ff"
                }
            }
        },
        "favicon": {
            "enabledTypes": [
                "ICO",
                "SVG"
            ]
        },
        "form": {
            "backgroundImage": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "borderRadius": 8.0,
            "darkMode": {
                "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                "borderColor": "424650ff"
            },
            "lightMode": {
                "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                "borderColor": "c6c6cdff"
            },
            "logo": {
                "enabled": false,
                "formInclusion": "IN",
                "location": "CENTER",
                "position": "TOP"
            }
        },
        "idpButton": {
            "custom": {
            },
            "standard": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "354150ff",
                        "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                        "textColor": "89bdeeff"
```

```
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                        "borderColor": "c6c6cdff",
                        "textColor": "c6c6cdff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "backgroundColor": "192534ff",
                        "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                        "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "d3e7f9ff",
                        "borderColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "424650ff",
                        "textColor": "424650ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "backgroundColor": "f2f8fdff",
                        "borderColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "pageBackground": {
            "darkMode": {
                "color": "0f1b2aff"
            },
            "image": {
                "enabled": true
            },
            "lightMode": {
                "color": "ffffffff"
            }
        },
        "pageFooter": {
            "backgroundImage": {
```

```
                    "enabled": false
                },
                "darkMode": {
                    "background": {
                        "color": "0f141aff"
                    },
                    "borderColor": "424650ff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "background": {
                        "color": "fafafaff"
                    },
                    "borderColor": "d5dbdbff"
                },
                "logo": {
                    "enabled": false,
                    "location": "START"
                }
            },
            "pageHeader": {
                "backgroundImage": {
                    "enabled": false
                },
                "darkMode": {
                    "background": {
                        "color": "0f141aff"
                    },
                    "borderColor": "424650ff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "background": {
                        "color": "fafafaff"
                    },
                    "borderColor": "d5dbdbff"
                },
                "logo": {
                    "enabled": false,
                    "location": "START"
                }
            },
            "pageText": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "bodyColor": "b6bec9ff",
                    "descriptionColor": "b6bec9ff",
```

```
                    "headingColor": "d1d5dbff"
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "bodyColor": "414d5cff",
                    "descriptionColor": "414d5cff",
                    "headingColor": "000716ff"
                }
            },
            "phoneNumberSelector": {
                "displayType": "TEXT"
            },
            "primaryButton": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "539fe5ff",
                        "textColor": "000716ff"
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "539fe5ff",
                        "textColor": "000716ff"
                    },
                    "disabled": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "ffffffff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "backgroundColor": "89bdeeff",
                        "textColor": "000716ff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "ffffffff"
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0972d3ff",
                        "textColor": "ffffffff"
                    },
                    "disabled": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "ffffffff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
```

```
                        "backgroundColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "ffffffff"
                    }
                }
            },
            "secondaryButton": {
                "darkMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "354150ff",
                        "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                        "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                        "borderColor": "539fe5ff",
                        "textColor": "539fe5ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "backgroundColor": "192534ff",
                        "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                        "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "d3e7f9ff",
                        "borderColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "0972d3ff",
                        "textColor": "0972d3ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "backgroundColor": "f2f8fdff",
                        "borderColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "UseCognitoProvidedValues": false,
```

```
    "UserPoolId": "ca-central-1_EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ManagedLoginBranding": {
        "Assets": [
            {
                "Bytes":
 "PHN2ZyB3aWR0aD0iMjAwMDAiIGhlaWdodD0iNDAwIiB2aWV3Qm94PSIwIDAgMjAwMDAgNDAwIiBmaWxsPSJub25lIi
+CjxyZWN0IHdpZHRoPSIyMDAwMCIgaGVpZ2h0PSI0MDAiIGZpbGw9InVybCgjcGFpbnQwX2xpbmVhcl8xNzI1OV8yMzY
+CjxsaW5lYXJHcmFkaWVudCBpZD0icGFpbnQwX2xpbmVhcl8xNzI1OV8yMzY2NzQiIHgxPSItODk0LjI0OSIgeTE9IjE
+Cjwvc3ZnPgo=",
                "Category": "PAGE_FOOTER_BACKGROUND",
                "ColorMode": "DARK",
                "Extension": "SVG"
            }
        ],
        "CreationDate": 1732138490.642,
        "LastModifiedDate": 1732140420.301,
        "ManagedLoginBrandingId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Settings": {
            "categories": {
                "auth": {
                    "authMethodOrder": [
                        [
                            {
                                "display": "BUTTON",
                                "type": "FEDERATED"
                            },
                            {
                                "display": "INPUT",
                                "type": "USERNAME_PASSWORD"
                            }
                        ]
                    ],
                    "federation": {
                        "interfaceStyle": "BUTTON_LIST",
                        "order": [
                        ]
                    }
                },
```

```
                "form": {
                    "displayGraphics": true,
                    "instructions": {
                        "enabled": false
                    },
                    "languageSelector": {
                        "enabled": false
                    },
                    "location": {
                        "horizontal": "CENTER",
                        "vertical": "CENTER"
                    },
                    "sessionTimerDisplay": "NONE"
                },
                "global": {
                    "colorSchemeMode": "LIGHT",
                    "pageFooter": {
                        "enabled": false
                    },
                    "pageHeader": {
                        "enabled": false
                    },
                    "spacingDensity": "REGULAR"
                },
                "signUp": {
                    "acceptanceElements": [
                        {
                            "enforcement": "NONE",
                            "textKey": "en"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
            "componentClasses": {
                "buttons": {
                    "borderRadius": 8.0
                },
                "divider": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "borderColor": "232b37ff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "borderColor": "ebebf0ff"
                    }
```

```
                },
                "dropDown": {
                    "borderRadius": 8.0,
                    "darkMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "itemBackgroundColor": "192534ff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "itemBackgroundColor": "081120ff",
                            "itemBorderColor": "5f6b7aff",
                            "itemTextColor": "e9ebedff"
                        },
                        "match": {
                            "itemBackgroundColor": "d1d5dbff",
                            "itemTextColor": "89bdeeff"
                        }
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "itemBackgroundColor": "ffffffff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "itemBackgroundColor": "f4f4f4ff",
                            "itemBorderColor": "7d8998ff",
                            "itemTextColor": "000716ff"
                        },
                        "match": {
                            "itemBackgroundColor": "414d5cff",
                            "itemTextColor": "0972d3ff"
                        }
                    }
                },
                "focusState": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "borderColor": "539fe5ff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "borderColor": "0972d3ff"
                    }
                },
                "idpButtons": {
                    "icons": {
                        "enabled": true
                    }
```

```
                },
                "input": {
                    "borderRadius": 8.0,
                    "darkMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                            "borderColor": "5f6b7aff"
                        },
                        "placeholderColor": "8d99a8ff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                            "borderColor": "7d8998ff"
                        },
                        "placeholderColor": "5f6b7aff"
                    }
                },
                "inputDescription": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "textColor": "8d99a8ff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "textColor": "5f6b7aff"
                    }
                },
                "inputLabel": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "textColor": "d1d5dbff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "textColor": "000716ff"
                    }
                },
                "link": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "textColor": "539fe5ff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                        }
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
```

```
                        "defaults": {
                            "textColor": "0972d3ff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "textColor": "033160ff"
                        }
                    }
                },
                "optionControls": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                            "borderColor": "7d8998ff"
                        },
                        "selected": {
                            "backgroundColor": "539fe5ff",
                            "foregroundColor": "000716ff"
                        }
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                            "borderColor": "7d8998ff"
                        },
                        "selected": {
                            "backgroundColor": "0972d3ff",
                            "foregroundColor": "ffffffff"
                        }
                    }
                },
                "statusIndicator": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "error": {
                            "backgroundColor": "1a0000ff",
                            "borderColor": "eb6f6fff",
                            "indicatorColor": "eb6f6fff"
                        },
                        "pending": {
                            "indicatorColor": "AAAAAAAA"
                        },
                        "success": {
                            "backgroundColor": "001a02ff",
                            "borderColor": "29ad32ff",
                            "indicatorColor": "29ad32ff"
```

```
                    },
                    "warning": {
                        "backgroundColor": "1d1906ff",
                        "borderColor": "e0ca57ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "e0ca57ff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "error": {
                        "backgroundColor": "fff7f7ff",
                        "borderColor": "d91515ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "d91515ff"
                    },
                    "pending": {
                        "indicatorColor": "AAAAAAAA"
                    },
                    "success": {
                        "backgroundColor": "f2fcf3ff",
                        "borderColor": "037f0cff",
                        "indicatorColor": "037f0cff"
                    },
                    "warning": {
                        "backgroundColor": "fffce9ff",
                        "borderColor": "8d6605ff",
                        "indicatorColor": "8d6605ff"
                    }
                }
            },
            "components": {
                "alert": {
                    "borderRadius": 12.0,
                    "darkMode": {
                        "error": {
                            "backgroundColor": "1a0000ff",
                            "borderColor": "eb6f6fff"
                        }
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "error": {
                            "backgroundColor": "fff7f7ff",
                            "borderColor": "d91515ff"
                        }
                    }
```

```
                },
                "favicon": {
                    "enabledTypes": [
                        "ICO",
                        "SVG"
                    ]
                },
                "form": {
                    "backgroundImage": {
                        "enabled": false
                    },
                    "borderRadius": 8.0,
                    "darkMode": {
                        "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                        "borderColor": "424650ff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "c6c6cdff"
                    },
                    "logo": {
                        "enabled": false,
                        "formInclusion": "IN",
                        "location": "CENTER",
                        "position": "TOP"
                    }
                },
                "idpButton": {
                    "custom": {
                    },
                    "standard": {
                        "darkMode": {
                            "active": {
                                "backgroundColor": "354150ff",
                                "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                                "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                            },
                            "defaults": {
                                "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                                "borderColor": "c6c6cdff",
                                "textColor": "c6c6cdff"
                            },
                            "hover": {
                                "backgroundColor": "192534ff",
```

```
                        "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                        "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                    }
                },
                "lightMode": {
                    "active": {
                        "backgroundColor": "d3e7f9ff",
                        "borderColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    },
                    "defaults": {
                        "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                        "borderColor": "424650ff",
                        "textColor": "424650ff"
                    },
                    "hover": {
                        "backgroundColor": "f2f8fdff",
                        "borderColor": "033160ff",
                        "textColor": "033160ff"
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "pageBackground": {
            "darkMode": {
                "color": "0f1b2aff"
            },
            "image": {
                "enabled": true
            },
            "lightMode": {
                "color": "ffffffff"
            }
        },
        "pageFooter": {
            "backgroundImage": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "darkMode": {
                "background": {
                    "color": "0f141aff"
                },
                "borderColor": "424650ff"
            },
```

```
                    "lightMode": {
                        "background": {
                            "color": "fafafaff"
                        },
                        "borderColor": "d5dbdbff"
                    },
                    "logo": {
                        "enabled": false,
                        "location": "START"
                    }
                },
                "pageHeader": {
                    "backgroundImage": {
                        "enabled": false
                    },
                    "darkMode": {
                        "background": {
                            "color": "0f141aff"
                        },
                        "borderColor": "424650ff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "background": {
                            "color": "fafafaff"
                        },
                        "borderColor": "d5dbdbff"
                    },
                    "logo": {
                        "enabled": false,
                        "location": "START"
                    }
                },
                "pageText": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "bodyColor": "b6bec9ff",
                        "descriptionColor": "b6bec9ff",
                        "headingColor": "d1d5dbff"
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "bodyColor": "414d5cff",
                        "descriptionColor": "414d5cff",
                        "headingColor": "000716ff"
                    }
                },
```

```
                "phoneNumberSelector": {
                    "displayType": "TEXT"
                },
                "primaryButton": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "active": {
                            "backgroundColor": "539fe5ff",
                            "textColor": "000716ff"
                        },
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "539fe5ff",
                            "textColor": "000716ff"
                        },
                        "disabled": {
                            "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                            "borderColor": "ffffffff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "backgroundColor": "89bdeeff",
                            "textColor": "000716ff"
                        }
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "active": {
                            "backgroundColor": "033160ff",
                            "textColor": "ffffffff"
                        },
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "0972d3ff",
                            "textColor": "ffffffff"
                        },
                        "disabled": {
                            "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                            "borderColor": "ffffffff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "backgroundColor": "033160ff",
                            "textColor": "ffffffff"
                        }
                    }
                },
                "secondaryButton": {
                    "darkMode": {
                        "active": {
```

```
                            "backgroundColor": "354150ff",
                            "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                            "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                        },
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "0f1b2aff",
                            "borderColor": "539fe5ff",
                            "textColor": "539fe5ff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "backgroundColor": "192534ff",
                            "borderColor": "89bdeeff",
                            "textColor": "89bdeeff"
                        }
                    },
                    "lightMode": {
                        "active": {
                            "backgroundColor": "d3e7f9ff",
                            "borderColor": "033160ff",
                            "textColor": "033160ff"
                        },
                        "defaults": {
                            "backgroundColor": "ffffffff",
                            "borderColor": "0972d3ff",
                            "textColor": "0972d3ff"
                        },
                        "hover": {
                            "backgroundColor": "f2f8fdff",
                            "borderColor": "033160ff",
                            "textColor": "033160ff"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "UseCognitoProvidedValues": false,
        "UserPoolId": "ca-central-1_EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Apply branding to managed login pages in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateManagedLoginBranding in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource-server`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource-server`.

AWS CLI

To update a resource server

This example updates the the resource server Weather. It adds a new scope.

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp update-resource-server --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa
 --identifier weather.example.com --name Weather --scopes
 ScopeName=NewScope,ScopeDescription="New scope description"
```

Output:

```
{
  "ResourceServer": {
      "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
      "Identifier": "weather.example.com",
      "Name": "Happy",
      "Scopes": [
          {
              "ScopeName": "NewScope",
              "ScopeDescription": "New scope description"
          }
      ]
  }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateResourceServer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To update user attributes

This example updates the user attribute "nickname".

Command:

```
aws cognito-idp update-user-attributes --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN --user-attributes
 Name="nickname",Value="Dan"
```

- For API details, see UpdateUserAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-user-pool-client

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-pool-client`.

AWS CLI

To update an app client

The following `update-user-pool-client` example updates the configuration of the requested app client.

```
aws cognito-idp update-user-pool-client \
    --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --client-id 1example23456789 \
    --client-name my-test-app \
    --refresh-token-validity 30 \
    --access-token-validity 60 \
    --id-token-validity 60 \
    --token-validity-units AccessToken=minutes,IdToken=minutes,RefreshToken=days \
    --read-
attributes "address" "birthdate" "email" "email_verified" "family_name" "gender" "locale" "m
 \
    --write-
attributes "address" "birthdate" "email" "family_name" "gender" "locale" "middle_name" "name
 \
    --explicit-auth-
flows "ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH" "ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH" "ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH" "ALLOW
 \
    --supported-identity-providers "MySAML" "COGNITO" "Google" \
    --callback-urls "https://www.example.com" "https://app2.example.com" \
    --logout-urls "https://auth.example.com/login?
client_id=1example23456789&response_type=code&redirect_uri=https%3A%2F
%2Fwww.example.com" "https://example.com/logout" \
```

```
    --default-redirect-uri "https://www.example.com" \
    --allowed-o-auth-flows "code" "implicit" \
    --allowed-o-auth-scopes "openid" "profile" "aws.cognito.signin.user.admin" \
    --allowed-o-auth-flows-user-pool-client \
    --prevent-user-existence-errors ENABLED \
    --enable-token-revocation \
    --no-enable-propagate-additional-user-context-data \
    --auth-session-validity 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserPoolClient": {
        "UserPoolId": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE",
        "ClientName": "my-test-app",
        "ClientId": "1example23456789",
        "LastModifiedDate": "2025-01-31T14:40:12.498000-08:00",
        "CreationDate": "2023-09-13T16:26:34.408000-07:00",
        "RefreshTokenValidity": 30,
        "AccessTokenValidity": 60,
        "IdTokenValidity": 60,
        "TokenValidityUnits": {
            "AccessToken": "minutes",
            "IdToken": "minutes",
            "RefreshToken": "days"
        },
        "ReadAttributes": [
            "website",
            "zoneinfo",
            "address",
            "birthdate",
            "email_verified",
            "gender",
            "profile",
            "phone_number_verified",
            "preferred_username",
            "locale",
            "middle_name",
            "picture",
            "updated_at",
            "name",
            "nickname",
            "phone_number",
```

```
            "family_name",
            "email"
        ],
        "WriteAttributes": [
            "website",
            "zoneinfo",
            "address",
            "birthdate",
            "gender",
            "profile",
            "preferred_username",
            "locale",
            "middle_name",
            "picture",
            "updated_at",
            "name",
            "nickname",
            "phone_number",
            "family_name",
            "email"
        ],
        "ExplicitAuthFlows": [
            "ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH",
            "ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
            "ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
            "ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH",
            "ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH"
        ],
        "SupportedIdentityProviders": [
            "Google",
            "COGNITO",
            "MySAML"
        ],
        "CallbackURLs": [
            "https://www.example.com",
            "https://app2.example.com"
        ],
        "LogoutURLs": [
            "https://example.com/logout",
            "https://auth.example.com/login?
client_id=1example23456789&response_type=code&redirect_uri=https%3A%2F
%2Fwww.example.com"
        ],
        "DefaultRedirectURI": "https://www.example.com",
```

```
        "AllowedOAuthFlows": [
            "implicit",
            "code"
        ],
        "AllowedOAuthScopes": [
            "aws.cognito.signin.user.admin",
            "openid",
            "profile"
        ],
        "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": true,
        "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "ENABLED",
        "EnableTokenRevocation": true,
        "EnablePropagateAdditionalUserContextData": false,
        "AuthSessionValidity": 3
    }
}
```

For more information, see Application-specific settings with app clients in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserPoolClient in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-pool-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-pool-domain`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom domain

The following `update-user-pool-domain` example configures the branding version and certificate for the custom domain the requested user pool.

```
aws cognito-idp update-user-pool-domain \
    --user-pool-id ca-central-1_EXAMPLE \
    --domain auth.example.com \
    --managed-login-version 2 \
    --custom-domain-config CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "CloudFrontDomain": "example.cloudfront.net",
    "ManagedLoginVersion": 2
}
```

For more information, see Managed login and Configuring a domain in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserPoolDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-pool`.

AWS CLI

To update a user pool

The following `update-user-pool` example modifies a user pool with example syntax for each of the available configuration options. To update a user pool, you must specify all previously-configured options or they will reset to a default value.

```
aws cognito-idp update-user-pool --user-pool-id us-west-2_EXAMPLE \
    --policies PasswordPolicy=
\{MinimumLength=6,RequireUppercase=true,RequireLowercase=true,RequireNumbers=true,RequireSym
 \
    --deletion-protection ACTIVE \
    --lambda-config PreSignUp="arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:cognito-test-presignup-
function",PreTokenGeneration="arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:cognito-test-pretoken-function" \
    --auto-verified-attributes "phone_number" "email" \
    --verification-message-template \{\"SmsMessage\":\""Your code is
 {####}"\",\"EmailMessage\":\""Your code is {####}"\",\"EmailSubject\":\""Your
 verification code"\",\"EmailMessageByLink\":\""Click {##here##} to verify
 your email address."\",\"EmailSubjectByLink\":\""Your verification link"\",
\"DefaultEmailOption\":\"CONFIRM_WITH_LINK\"\} \
    --sms-authentication-message "Your code is {####}" \
    --user-attribute-update-settings
 AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate="email","phone_number" \
    --mfa-configuration "OPTIONAL" \
    --device-
configuration ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice=true,DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt=true
 \
```

```
    --email-configuration SourceArn="arn:aws:ses:us-
west-2:123456789012:identity/admin@example.com",ReplyToEmailAddress="amdin
+noreply@example.com",EmailSendingAccount=DEVELOPER,From="admin@amazon.com",ConfigurationSet
configuration-set" \
    --sms-configuration SnsCallerArn="arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
SNS-SMS-Role",ExternalId="12345",SnsRegion="us-west-2" \
    --admin-create-user-config AllowAdminCreateUserOnly=false,InviteMessageTemplate=
\{SMSMessage=\""Welcome {username}. Your confirmation code is
 {####}"\",EmailMessage=\""Welcome {username}. Your confirmation code is
 {####}"\",EmailSubject=\""Welcome to MyMobileGame"\"\} \
    --user-pool-tags "Function"="MyMobileGame","Developers"="Berlin" \
    --admin-create-user-config AllowAdminCreateUserOnly=false,InviteMessageTemplate=
\{SMSMessage=\""Welcome {username}. Your confirmation code is
 {####}"\",EmailMessage=\""Welcome {username}. Your confirmation code is
 {####}"\",EmailSubject=\""Welcome to MyMobileGame"\"\} \
    --user-pool-add-ons AdvancedSecurityMode="AUDIT" \
    --account-recovery-setting RecoveryMechanisms=
\[\{Priority=1,Name="verified_email"\},\{Priority=2,Name="verified_phone_number"\}\]
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Updating user pool configuration in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-software-token`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-software-token`.

AWS CLI

To confirm registration of a TOTP authenticator

The following `verify-software-token` example completes TOTP registration for the current user.

```
aws cognito-idp verify-software-token \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE \
    --user-code 123456
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "SUCCESS"
}
```

For more information, see Adding MFA to a user pool in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifySoftwareToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-user-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-user-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To verify an attribute change

The following `verify-user-attribute` example verifies a change to the current user's email attribute.

```
aws cognito-idp verify-user-attribute \
    --access-token eyJra456defEXAMPLE \
    --attribute-name email \
    --code 123456
```

For more information, see Configuring email or phone verification in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyUserAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Comprehend examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Comprehend.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-detect-dominant-language`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-detect-dominant-language`.

AWS CLI

To detect the dominant language of multiple input texts

The following `batch-detect-dominant-language` example analyzes multiple input texts and returns the dominant language of each. The pre-trained models confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend batch-detect-dominant-language \
    --text-list "Physics is the natural science that involves the study of matter
 and its motion and behavior through space and time, along with related concepts
 such as energy and force."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResultList": [
        {
            "Index": 0,
            "Languages": [
                {
                    "LanguageCode": "en",
                    "Score": 0.9986501932144165
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ErrorList": []
}
```

For more information, see Dominant Language in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDetectDominantLanguage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-detect-entities

The following code example shows how to use `batch-detect-entities`.

AWS CLI

To detect entities from multiple input texts

The following `batch-detect-entities` example analyzes multiple input texts and returns the named entities of each. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend batch-detect-entities \
    --language-code en \
    --text-list "Dear Jane, Your AnyCompany Financial Services LLC credit card account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by July 31st." "Please send customer feedback to Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere or to Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResultList": [
        {
            "Index": 0,
            "Entities": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.9985517859458923,
                    "Type": "PERSON",
                    "Text": "Jane",
                    "BeginOffset": 5,
                    "EndOffset": 9
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9767839312553406,
                    "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                    "Text": "AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC",
                    "BeginOffset": 16,
                    "EndOffset": 50
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9856694936752319,
                    "Type": "OTHER",
```

```
                    "Text": "1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
                    "BeginOffset": 71,
                    "EndOffset": 90
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9652159810066223,
                    "Type": "QUANTITY",
                    "Text": ".53",
                    "BeginOffset": 116,
                    "EndOffset": 119
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9986667037010193,
                    "Type": "DATE",
                    "Text": "July 31st",
                    "BeginOffset": 135,
                    "EndOffset": 144
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Index": 1,
            "Entities": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.720084547996521,
                    "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                    "Text": "Sunshine Spa",
                    "BeginOffset": 33,
                    "EndOffset": 45
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9865870475769043,
                    "Type": "LOCATION",
                    "Text": "123 Main St",
                    "BeginOffset": 47,
                    "EndOffset": 58
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.5895616412162781,
                    "Type": "LOCATION",
                    "Text": "Anywhere",
                    "BeginOffset": 60,
                    "EndOffset": 68
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Score": 0.6809214353561401,
                    "Type": "PERSON",
                    "Text": "Alice",
                    "BeginOffset": 75,
                    "EndOffset": 80
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9979087114334106,
                    "Type": "OTHER",
                    "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
                    "BeginOffset": 84,
                    "EndOffset": 99
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ErrorList": []
}
```

For more information, see Entities in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDetectEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-detect-key-phrases`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-detect-key-phrases`.

AWS CLI

To detect key phrases of multiple text inputs

The following `batch-detect-key-phrases` example analyzes multiple input texts and returns the key noun phrases of each. The pre-trained model's confidence score for each prediction is also output.

```
aws comprehend batch-detect-key-phrases \
    --language-code en \
    --text-list "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John, writing to you about the trip for
 next Saturday." "Dear Jane, Your AnyCompany Financial Services LLC credit card
 account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by July
 31st." "Please send customer feedback to Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere or to
 Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:


```
{
    "ResultList": [
        {
            "Index": 0,
            "KeyPhrases": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.99700927734375,
                    "Text": "Zhang Wei",
                    "BeginOffset": 6,
                    "EndOffset": 15
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9929308891296387,
                    "Text": "John",
                    "BeginOffset": 22,
                    "EndOffset": 26
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9997230172157288,
                    "Text": "the trip",
                    "BeginOffset": 49,
                    "EndOffset": 57
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9999470114707947,
                    "Text": "next Saturday",
                    "BeginOffset": 62,
                    "EndOffset": 75
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Index": 1,
            "KeyPhrases": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.8358274102210999,
                    "Text": "Dear Jane",
                    "BeginOffset": 0,
                    "EndOffset": 9
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.989359974861145,
```

```
                    "Text": "Your AnyCompany Financial Services",
                    "BeginOffset": 11,
                    "EndOffset": 45
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.8812323808670044,
                    "Text": "LLC credit card account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
                    "BeginOffset": 47,
                    "EndOffset": 90
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9999381899833679,
                    "Text": "a minimum payment",
                    "BeginOffset": 95,
                    "EndOffset": 112
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9997439980506897,
                    "Text": ".53",
                    "BeginOffset": 116,
                    "EndOffset": 119
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.996875524520874,
                    "Text": "July 31st",
                    "BeginOffset": 135,
                    "EndOffset": 144
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Index": 2,
            "KeyPhrases": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.9990295767784119,
                    "Text": "customer feedback",
                    "BeginOffset": 12,
                    "EndOffset": 29
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9994127750396729,
                    "Text": "Sunshine Spa",
                    "BeginOffset": 33,
                    "EndOffset": 45
```

```
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9892991185188293,
                    "Text": "123 Main St",
                    "BeginOffset": 47,
                    "EndOffset": 58
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9969810843467712,
                    "Text": "Alice",
                    "BeginOffset": 75,
                    "EndOffset": 80
                },
                {
                    "Score": 0.9703696370124817,
                    "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
                    "BeginOffset": 84,
                    "EndOffset": 99
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ErrorList": []
}
```

For more information, see Key Phrases in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDetectKeyPhrases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-detect-sentiment`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-detect-sentiment`.

AWS CLI

To detect the prevailing sentiment of multiple input texts

The following `batch-detect-sentiment` example analyzes multiple input texts and returns the prevailing sentiment (`POSITIVE`, `NEUTRAL`, `MIXED`, or `NEGATIVE`, of each one).

```
aws comprehend batch-detect-sentiment \
```

```
    --text-list "That movie was very boring, I can't believe it was over four hours
 long." "It is a beautiful day for hiking today." "My meal was okay, I'm excited to
 try other restaurants." \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResultList": [
        {
            "Index": 0,
            "Sentiment": "NEGATIVE",
            "SentimentScore": {
                "Positive": 0.00011316669406369328,
                "Negative": 0.9995445609092712,
                "Neutral": 0.00014722718333359808,
                "Mixed": 0.00019498742767609656
            }
        },
        {
            "Index": 1,
            "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
            "SentimentScore": {
                "Positive": 0.9981263279914856,
                "Negative": 0.00015240783977787942,
                "Neutral": 0.0013876151060685515,
                "Mixed": 0.00033366199932061136
            }
        },
        {
            "Index": 2,
            "Sentiment": "MIXED",
            "SentimentScore": {
                "Positive": 0.15930435061454773,
                "Negative": 0.11471917480230331,
                "Neutral": 0.26897063851356506,
                "Mixed": 0.45700588822364807
            }
        }
    ],
    "ErrorList": []
}
```

For more information, see Sentiment in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDetectSentiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-detect-syntax`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-detect-syntax`.

AWS CLI

To inspect the syntax and parts of speech of words in multiple input texts

The following `batch-detect-syntax` example analyzes the syntax of multiple input texts and returns the different parts of speech. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend batch-detect-syntax \
    --text-list "It is a beautiful day." "Can you please pass the salt?" "Please pay the bill before the 31st." \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResultList": [
        {
            "Index": 0,
            "SyntaxTokens": [
                {
                    "TokenId": 1,
                    "Text": "It",
                    "BeginOffset": 0,
                    "EndOffset": 2,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "PRON",
                        "Score": 0.9999740719795227
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 2,
                    "Text": "is",
                    "BeginOffset": 3,
                    "EndOffset": 5,
```

```
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "VERB",
                        "Score": 0.999937117099762
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 3,
                    "Text": "a",
                    "BeginOffset": 6,
                    "EndOffset": 7,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "DET",
                        "Score": 0.9999926686286926
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 4,
                    "Text": "beautiful",
                    "BeginOffset": 8,
                    "EndOffset": 17,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "ADJ",
                        "Score": 0.9987891912460327
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 5,
                    "Text": "day",
                    "BeginOffset": 18,
                    "EndOffset": 21,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "NOUN",
                        "Score": 0.9999778866767883
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 6,
                    "Text": ".",
                    "BeginOffset": 21,
                    "EndOffset": 22,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "PUNCT",
                        "Score": 0.9999974966049194
                    }
```

```
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Index": 1,
            "SyntaxTokens": [
                {
                    "TokenId": 1,
                    "Text": "Can",
                    "BeginOffset": 0,
                    "EndOffset": 3,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "AUX",
                        "Score": 0.9999770522117615
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 2,
                    "Text": "you",
                    "BeginOffset": 4,
                    "EndOffset": 7,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "PRON",
                        "Score": 0.9999986886978149
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 3,
                    "Text": "please",
                    "BeginOffset": 8,
                    "EndOffset": 14,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "INTJ",
                        "Score": 0.9681622385978699
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 4,
                    "Text": "pass",
                    "BeginOffset": 15,
                    "EndOffset": 19,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "VERB",
                        "Score": 0.9999874830245972
```

```
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 5,
                "Text": "the",
                "BeginOffset": 20,
                "EndOffset": 23,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "DET",
                    "Score": 0.9999827146530151
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 6,
                "Text": "salt",
                "BeginOffset": 24,
                "EndOffset": 28,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "NOUN",
                    "Score": 0.9995040893554688
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 7,
                "Text": "?",
                "BeginOffset": 28,
                "EndOffset": 29,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "PUNCT",
                    "Score": 0.999998152256012
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Index": 2,
        "SyntaxTokens": [
            {
                "TokenId": 1,
                "Text": "Please",
                "BeginOffset": 0,
                "EndOffset": 6,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "INTJ",
```

```
                    "Score": 0.9997857809066772
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 2,
                "Text": "pay",
                "BeginOffset": 7,
                "EndOffset": 10,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "VERB",
                    "Score": 0.9999252557754517
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 3,
                "Text": "the",
                "BeginOffset": 11,
                "EndOffset": 14,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "DET",
                    "Score": 0.9999842643737793
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 4,
                "Text": "bill",
                "BeginOffset": 15,
                "EndOffset": 19,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "NOUN",
                    "Score": 0.9999588131904602
                }
            },
            {
                "TokenId": 5,
                "Text": "before",
                "BeginOffset": 20,
                "EndOffset": 26,
                "PartOfSpeech": {
                    "Tag": "ADP",
                    "Score": 0.9958304762840271
                }
            },
            {
```

```
                    "TokenId": 6,
                    "Text": "the",
                    "BeginOffset": 27,
                    "EndOffset": 30,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "DET",
                        "Score": 0.9999947547912598
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 7,
                    "Text": "31st",
                    "BeginOffset": 31,
                    "EndOffset": 35,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "NOUN",
                        "Score": 0.9924124479293823
                    }
                },
                {
                    "TokenId": 8,
                    "Text": ".",
                    "BeginOffset": 35,
                    "EndOffset": 36,
                    "PartOfSpeech": {
                        "Tag": "PUNCT",
                        "Score": 0.9999955892562866
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ErrorList": []
}
```

For more information, see Syntax Analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDetectSyntax in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-detect-targeted-sentiment`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-detect-targeted-sentiment`.

AWS CLI

To detect the sentiment and each named entity for multiple input texts

The following `batch-detect-targeted-sentiment` example analyzes multiple input texts and returns the named entities along with the prevailing sentiment attached to each entity. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend batch-detect-targeted-sentiment \
    --language-code en \
    --text-list "That movie was really boring, the original was way more
 entertaining" "The trail is extra beautiful today." "My meal was just okay."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResultList": [
        {
            "Index": 0,
            "Entities": [
                {
                    "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                        0
                    ],
                    "Mentions": [
                        {
                            "Score": 0.9999009966850281,
                            "GroupScore": 1.0,
                            "Text": "movie",
                            "Type": "MOVIE",
                            "MentionSentiment": {
                                "Sentiment": "NEGATIVE",
                                "SentimentScore": {
                                    "Positive": 0.13887299597263336,
                                    "Negative": 0.8057460188865662,
                                    "Neutral": 0.05525200068950653,
                                    "Mixed": 0.00012799999967683107
                                }
                            },
                            "BeginOffset": 5,
                            "EndOffset": 10
                        }
                    ]
```

```
                },
                {
                    "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                        0
                    ],
                    "Mentions": [
                        {
                            "Score": 0.9921110272407532,
                            "GroupScore": 1.0,
                            "Text": "original",
                            "Type": "MOVIE",
                            "MentionSentiment": {
                                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                                "SentimentScore": {
                                    "Positive": 0.9999989867210388,
                                    "Negative": 9.999999974752427e-07,
                                    "Neutral": 0.0,
                                    "Mixed": 0.0
                                }
                            },
                            "BeginOffset": 34,
                            "EndOffset": 42
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Index": 1,
            "Entities": [
                {
                    "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                        0
                    ],
                    "Mentions": [
                        {
                            "Score": 0.7545599937438965,
                            "GroupScore": 1.0,
                            "Text": "trail",
                            "Type": "OTHER",
                            "MentionSentiment": {
                                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                                "SentimentScore": {
                                    "Positive": 1.0,
```

```
                                "Negative": 0.0,
                                "Neutral": 0.0,
                                "Mixed": 0.0
                            }
                        },
                        "BeginOffset": 4,
                        "EndOffset": 9
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                    0
                ],
                "Mentions": [
                    {
                        "Score": 0.9999960064888,
                        "GroupScore": 1.0,
                        "Text": "today",
                        "Type": "DATE",
                        "MentionSentiment": {
                            "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                            "SentimentScore": {
                                "Positive": 9.000000318337698e-06,
                                "Negative": 1.9999999949504854e-06,
                                "Neutral": 0.9999859929084778,
                                "Mixed": 3.999999989900971e-06
                            }
                        },
                        "BeginOffset": 29,
                        "EndOffset": 34
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Index": 2,
        "Entities": [
            {
                "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                    0
                ],
                "Mentions": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Score": 0.9999880194664001,
                        "GroupScore": 1.0,
                        "Text": "My",
                        "Type": "PERSON",
                        "MentionSentiment": {
                            "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                            "SentimentScore": {
                                "Positive": 0.0,
                                "Negative": 0.0,
                                "Neutral": 1.0,
                                "Mixed": 0.0
                            }
                        },
                        "BeginOffset": 0,
                        "EndOffset": 2
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                    0
                ],
                "Mentions": [
                    {
                        "Score": 0.9995260238647461,
                        "GroupScore": 1.0,
                        "Text": "meal",
                        "Type": "OTHER",
                        "MentionSentiment": {
                            "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                            "SentimentScore": {
                                "Positive": 0.04695599898695946,
                                "Negative": 0.003226999891921878,
                                "Neutral": 0.6091709733009338,
                                "Mixed": 0.34064599871635437
                            }
                        },
                        "BeginOffset": 3,
                        "EndOffset": 7
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
```

```
        }
    ],
    "ErrorList": []
}
```

For more information, see Targeted Sentiment in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDetectTargetedSentiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`classify-document`

The following code example shows how to use `classify-document`.

AWS CLI

To classify document with model-specific endpoint

The following `classify-document` example classifies a document with an endpoint of a custom model. The model in this example was trained on a dataset containing sms messages labeled as spam or non-spam, or, "ham".

```
aws comprehend classify-document \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint \
    --text "CONGRATULATIONS! TXT 1235550100 to win $5000"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Classes": [
        {
            "Name": "spam",
            "Score": 0.9998599290847778
        },
        {
            "Name": "ham",
            "Score": 0.00014001205272506922
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom Classification in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ClassifyDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`contains-pii-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `contains-pii-entities`.

AWS CLI

To analyze the input text for the presence of PII information

The following `contains-pii-entities` example analyzes the input text for the presence of personally identifiable information (PII) and returns the labels of identified PII entity types such as name, address, bank account number, or phone number.

```
aws comprehend contains-pii-entities \
    --language-code en \
    --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
 credit card
       account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by
 July 31st. Based on your autopay settings,
       we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number
 XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000.
       Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 100 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments to
 Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Labels": [
        {
            "Name": "NAME",
            "Score": 1.0
        },
        {
            "Name": "EMAIL",
            "Score": 1.0
        },
        {
            "Name": "BANK_ACCOUNT_NUMBER",
            "Score": 0.9995794296264648
        },
        {
```

```
            "Name": "BANK_ROUTING",
            "Score": 0.9173126816749573
        },
        {
            "Name": "CREDIT_DEBIT_NUMBER",
            "Score": 1.0
        }
}
```

For more information, see Personally Identifiable Information (PII) in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ContainsPiiEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-dataset`

The following code example shows how to use `create-dataset`.

AWS CLI

To create a flywheel dataset

The following `create-dataset` example creates a dataset for a flywheel. This dataset will be used as additional training data as specified by the `--dataset-type` tag.

```
aws comprehend create-dataset \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-entity \
    --dataset-name example-dataset \
    --dataset-type "TRAIN" \
    --input-data-config file://inputConfig.json
```

Contents of `file://inputConfig.json`:

```
{
    "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
    "DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig": {
        "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/training-data.csv"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatasetArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-
entity/dataset/example-dataset"
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel Overview in *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-document-classifier`

The following code example shows how to use `create-document-classifier`.

AWS CLI

To create a document classifier to categorize documents

The following `create-document-classifier` example begins the training process for a document classifier model. The training data file, `training.csv`, is located at the `--input-data-config` tag. `training.csv` is a two column document where the labels, or, classifications are provided in the first column and the documents are provided in the second column.

```
aws comprehend create-document-classifier \
    --document-classifier-name example-classifier \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/example-classifier"
}
```

For more information, see Custom Classification in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDocumentClassifier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create an endpoint for a custom model

The following `create-endpoint` example creates an endpoint for synchronous inference for a previously trained custom model.

```
aws comprehend create-endpoint \
    --endpoint-name example-classifier-endpoint-1 \
    --model-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier \
    --desired-inference-units 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-
endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint-1"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-entity-recognizer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-entity-recognizer`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom entity recognizer

The following `create-entity-recognizer` example begins the training process for a custom entity recognizer model. This example uses a CSV file containing training documents, `raw_text.csv`, and a CSV entity list, `entity_list.csv` to train the model. `entity-list.csv` contains the following columns: text and type.

```
aws comprehend create-entity-recognizer \
    --recognizer-name example-entity-recognizer
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --input-data-config "EntityTypes=[{Type=DEVICE}],Documents={S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-
demo-bucket/trainingdata/raw_text.csv},EntityList={S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
trainingdata/entity_list.csv}"
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "EntityRecognizerArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:example-
entity-recognizer/entityrecognizer1"
}
```

For more information, see Custom entity recognition in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEntityRecognizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-flywheel`

The following code example shows how to use `create-flywheel`.

AWS CLI

To create a flywheel

The following `create-flywheel` example creates a flywheel to orchestrate the ongoing training of either a document classification or entity recognition model. The flywheel in this example is created to manage an existing trained model specified by the `--active-model-arn` tag. When the flywheel is created, a data lake is created at the `--input-data-lake` tag.

```
aws comprehend create-flywheel \
    --flywheel-name example-flywheel \
    --active-model-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/example-model/version/1 \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --data-lake-s3-uri "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-
flywheel"
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel Overview in *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFlywheel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-document-classifier`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-document-classifier`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom document classifier

The following `delete-document-classifier` example deletes a custom document classifier model.

```
aws comprehend delete-document-classifier \
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/example-classifier-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDocumentClassifier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete an endpoint for a custom model

The following `delete-endpoint` example deletes a model-specific endpoint. All endpoints must be deleted in order for the model to be deleted.

```
aws comprehend delete-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-entity-recognizer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-entity-recognizer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom entity recognizer model

The following `delete-entity-recognizer` example deletes a custom entity recognizer model.

```
aws comprehend delete-entity-recognizer \
    --entity-recognizer-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entity-recognizer/example-entity-recognizer-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEntityRecognizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-flywheel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-flywheel`.

AWS CLI

To delete a flywheel

The following `delete-flywheel` example deletes a flywheel. The data lake or the model associated with the flywheel is not deleted.

```
aws comprehend delete-flywheel \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Flywheel overview in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFlywheel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource-based policy

The following `delete-resource-policy` example deletes a resource-based policy from an Amazon Comprehend resource.

```
aws comprehend delete-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier-1/version/1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Copying custom models between AWS accounts in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-dataset`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-dataset`.

AWS CLI

To describe a flywheel dataset

The following `describe-dataset` example gets the properties of a flywheel dataset.

```
aws comprehend describe-dataset \
    --dataset-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-entity/dataset/example-dataset
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatasetProperties": {
        "DatasetArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-entity/dataset/example-dataset",
        "DatasetName": "example-dataset",
        "DatasetType": "TRAIN",
        "DatasetS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/flywheel-entity/schemaVersion=1/12345678A123456Z/datasets/example-dataset/20230616T203710Z/",
        "Status": "CREATING",
        "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T20:37:10.400000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel Overview in *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDataset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-document-classification-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-document-classification-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a document classification job

The following `describe-document-classification-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous document classification job.

```
aws comprehend describe-document-classification-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentClassificationJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classification-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "exampleclassificationjob",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T17:09:51.788000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-14T17:15:58.582000+00:00",
        "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/mymodel/version/1",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/jobdata/",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/111122223333-
CLN-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom Classification in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDocumentClassificationJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-document-classifier`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-document-classifier`.

AWS CLI

To describe a document classifier

The following `describe-document-classifier` example gets the properties of a custom document classifier model.

```
aws comprehend describe-document-classifier \
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/example-classifier-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierProperties": {
        "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier-1",
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "Status": "TRAINED",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-13T19:04:15.735000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-13T19:42:31.752000+00:00",
        "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-13T19:08:20.114000+00:00",
        "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-13T19:41:35.080000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {},
        "ClassifierMetadata": {
            "NumberOfLabels": 3,
            "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 5016,
            "NumberOfTestDocuments": 557,
            "EvaluationMetrics": {
                "Accuracy": 0.9856,
                "Precision": 0.9919,
                "Recall": 0.9459,
                "F1Score": 0.9673,
                "MicroPrecision": 0.9856,
                "MicroRecall": 0.9856,
                "MicroF1Score": 0.9856,
                "HammingLoss": 0.0144
            }
        },
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
        "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and managing custom models in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDocumentClassifier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-dominant-language-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-dominant-language-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a dominant language detection detection job.

The following `describe-dominant-language-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous dominant language detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-dominant-language-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "DominantLanguageDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:dominant-language-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "languageanalysis1",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:10:38.037000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/111122223333-
LANGUAGE-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDominantLanguageDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To describe a specific endpoint

The following `describe-endpoint` example gets the properties of a model-specific endpoint.

```
aws comprehend describe-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointProperties": {
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint,
        "Status": "IN_SERVICE",
        "ModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/exampleclassifier1",
        "DesiredModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/exampleclassifier1",
        "DesiredInferenceUnits": 1,
        "CurrentInferenceUnits": 1,
        "CreationTime": "2023-06-13T20:32:54.526000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-13T20:32:54.526000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-entities-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-entities-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an entities detection job

The following `describe-entities-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous entities detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-entities-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "EntitiesDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entities-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "example-entity-detector",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T21:30:15.323000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-08T21:40:23.509000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/thefolder/111122223333-
NER-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEntitiesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-entity-recognizer`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-entity-recognizer`.

AWS CLI

To describe an entity recognizer

The following `describe-entity-recognizer` example gets the properties of a custom entity recognizer model.

```
aws comprehend describe-entity-recognizer \
    --entity-recognizer-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entity-recognizer/business-recongizer-1/version/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "EntityRecognizerProperties": {
        "EntityRecognizerArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entity-recognizer/business-recongizer-1/version/1",
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "Status": "TRAINED",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T20:44:59.631000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-14T20:59:19.532000+00:00",
        "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-14T20:48:52.811000+00:00",
        "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-14T20:58:11.473000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
            "EntityTypes": [
                {
                    "Type": "BUSINESS"
                }
            ],
            "Documents": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata/dataset/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "EntityList": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata/entity.csv"
            }
        },
        "RecognizerMetadata": {
            "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 1814,
            "NumberOfTestDocuments": 486,
            "EvaluationMetrics": {
                "Precision": 100.0,
```

```
                "Recall": 100.0,
                "F1Score": 100.0
            },
            "EntityTypes": [
                {
                    "Type": "BUSINESS",
                    "EvaluationMetrics": {
                        "Precision": 100.0,
                        "Recall": 100.0,
                        "F1Score": 100.0
                    },
                    "NumberOfTrainMentions": 1520
                }
            ]
        },
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
        "VersionName": "1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom entity recognition in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEntityRecognizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an events detection job.

The following `describe-events-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous events detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-events-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "EventsDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:events-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "events_job_1",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-12T18:45:56.054000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/EventsData",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/111122223333-
EVENTS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
        "TargetEventTypes": [
            "BANKRUPTCY",
            "EMPLOYMENT",
            "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
            "CORPORATE_MERGER",
            "INVESTMENT_GENERAL"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventsDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-flywheel-iteration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-flywheel-iteration`.

AWS CLI

To describe a flywheel iteration

The following `describe-flywheel-iteration` example gets the properties of a flywheel iteration.

```
aws comprehend describe-flywheel-iteration \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel \
    --flywheel-iteration-id 20232222AEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelIterationProperties": {
        "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-entity",
        "FlywheelIterationId": "20232222AEXAMPLE",
        "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T21:10:26.385000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-16T23:33:16.827000+00:00",
        "Status": "COMPLETED",
        "Message": "FULL_ITERATION: Flywheel iteration performed all functions
 successfully.",
        "EvaluatedModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/1",
        "EvaluatedModelMetrics": {
            "AverageF1Score": 0.7742663922375772,
            "AveragePrecision": 0.8287636394041166,
            "AverageRecall": 0.7427084833645399,
            "AverageAccuracy": 0.8795394154118689
        },
        "TrainedModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/Comprehend-Generated-v1-bb52d585",
        "TrainedModelMetrics": {
            "AverageF1Score": 0.9767700253081214,
            "AveragePrecision": 0.9767700253081214,
            "AverageRecall": 0.9767700253081214,
            "AverageAccuracy": 0.9858281665190434
        },
        "EvaluationManifestS3Prefix": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/flywheel-entity/schemaVersion=1/20230616T200543Z/evaluation/20230616T211026Z/"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel overview in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFlywheelIteration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-flywheel

The following code example shows how to use `describe-flywheel`.

AWS CLI

To describe a flywheel

The following `describe-flywheel` example gets the properties of a flywheel. In this example, the model associated with the flywheel is a custom classifier model that is trained to classify documents as either spam or nonspam, or, "ham".

```
aws comprehend describe-flywheel \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelProperties": {
        "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel",
        "ActiveModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-model/version/1",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
        "TaskConfig": {
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DocumentClassificationConfig": {
                "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS",
                "Labels": [
                    "ham",
                    "spam"
                ]
            }
        },
        "DataLakeS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example-flywheel/schemaVersion=1/20230616T200543Z/",
        "DataSecurityConfig": {},
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "ModelType": "DOCUMENT_CLASSIFIER",
        "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T20:05:43.242000+00:00",
```

```
        "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-16T20:21:43.567000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel Overview in *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFlywheel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-key-phrases-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-key-phrases-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a key phrases detection job

The following `describe-key-phrases-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous key phrases detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-key-phrases-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyPhrasesDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "69aa080c00fc68934a6a98f10EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-detection-
job/69aa080c00fc68934a6a98f10EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "example-key-phrases-detection-job",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": 1686606439.177,
        "EndTime": 1686606806.157,
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://dereksbucket1001/EventsData/",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://dereksbucket1002/testfolder/111122223333-
KP-69aa080c00fc68934a6a98f10EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
```

```
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-testrole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPhrasesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pii-entities-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pii-entities-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a PII entities detection job

The following `describe-pii-entities-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous pii entities detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-pii-entities-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "PiiEntitiesDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:pii-entities-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "example-pii-entities-job",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T21:30:15.323000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-08T21:40:23.509000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/thefolder/111122223333-
NER-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
```

```
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePiiEntitiesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To describe a resource policy attached to a model

The following `describe-resource-policy` example gets the properties of a resource-based policy attached to a model.

```
aws comprehend describe-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier/version/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourcePolicy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root\"},\"Action\":
\"comprehend:ImportModel\",\"Resource\":\"*\"}]}",
    "CreationTime": "2023-06-19T18:44:26.028000+00:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-19T18:53:02.002000+00:00",
    "PolicyRevisionId": "baa675d069d07afaa2aa3106ae280f61"
}
```

For more information, see Copying custom models between AWS accounts in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-sentiment-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-sentiment-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a sentiment detection job

The following `describe-sentiment-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous sentiment detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-sentiment-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "SentimentDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:sentiment-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "movie_review_analysis",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T23:16:15.956000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/111122223333-
TS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSentimentDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-targeted-sentiment-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-targeted-sentiment-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a targeted sentiment detection job

The following `describe-targeted-sentiment-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous targeted sentiment detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-targeted-sentiment-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetedSentimentDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:targeted-sentiment-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "movie_review_analysis",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T23:16:15.956000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/111122223333-
TS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTargetedSentimentDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-topics-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-topics-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a topics detection job

The following `describe-topics-detection-job` example gets the properties of an asynchronous topics detection job.

```
aws comprehend describe-topics-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TopicsDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "example_topics_detection",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:44:43.414000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/111122223333-
TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
        },
        "NumberOfTopics": 10,
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-examplerole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTopicsDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-dominant-language`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-dominant-language`.

AWS CLI

To detect the dominant language of input text

The following `detect-dominant-language` analyzes the input text and identifies the dominant language. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output.

```
aws comprehend detect-dominant-language \
    --text "It is a beautiful day in Seattle."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Languages": [
        {
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "Score": 0.9877256155014038
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Dominant Language in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectDominantLanguage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-entities`.

AWS CLI

To detect named entities in input text

The following `detect-entities` example analyzes the input text and returns the named entities. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend detect-entities \
    --language-code en \
    --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
 credit card \
    account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by July
 31st. Based on your autopay settings, \
    we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number
 XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000. \
    Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments to
 Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Score": 0.9994556307792664,
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "Text": "Zhang Wei",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 15
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9981022477149963,
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "Text": "John",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 26
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9986887574195862,
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "Text": "AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC",
            "BeginOffset": 33,
            "EndOffset": 67
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9959119558334351,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
            "BeginOffset": 88,
            "EndOffset": 107
        },
```

```
        {
            "Score": 0.9708039164543152,
            "Type": "QUANTITY",
            "Text": ".53",
            "BeginOffset": 133,
            "EndOffset": 136
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9987268447875977,
            "Type": "DATE",
            "Text": "July 31st",
            "BeginOffset": 152,
            "EndOffset": 161
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9858865737915039,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "XXXXXX1111",
            "BeginOffset": 271,
            "EndOffset": 281
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9700471758842468,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "XXXXX0000",
            "BeginOffset": 306,
            "EndOffset": 315
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9591118693351746,
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "Text": "Sunshine Spa",
            "BeginOffset": 340,
            "EndOffset": 352
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9797496795654297,
            "Type": "LOCATION",
            "Text": "123 Main St",
            "BeginOffset": 354,
            "EndOffset": 365
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.994929313659668,
```

```
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "Text": "Alice",
            "BeginOffset": 394,
            "EndOffset": 399
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9949769377708435,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
            "BeginOffset": 403,
            "EndOffset": 418
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Entities in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-key-phrases`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-key-phrases`.

AWS CLI

To detect key phrases in input text

The following `detect-key-phrases` example analyzes the input text and identifies the key noun phrases. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend detect-key-phrases \
    --language-code en \
    --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
 credit card \
       account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by
 July 31st. Based on your autopay settings, \
       we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number
 XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000. \
       Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments to
 Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyPhrases": [
        {
            "Score": 0.8996376395225525,
            "Text": "Zhang Wei",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 15
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9992469549179077,
            "Text": "John",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 26
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.988385021686554,
            "Text": "Your AnyCompany Financial Services",
            "BeginOffset": 28,
            "EndOffset": 62
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.8740853071212769,
            "Text": "LLC credit card account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
            "BeginOffset": 64,
            "EndOffset": 107
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999437928199768,
            "Text": "a minimum payment",
            "BeginOffset": 112,
            "EndOffset": 129
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9998900890350342,
            "Text": ".53",
            "BeginOffset": 133,
            "EndOffset": 136
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9979453086853027,
            "Text": "July 31st",
            "BeginOffset": 152,
            "EndOffset": 161
```

```
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9983011484146118,
            "Text": "your autopay settings",
            "BeginOffset": 172,
            "EndOffset": 193
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9996572136878967,
            "Text": "your payment",
            "BeginOffset": 211,
            "EndOffset": 223
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9995037317276001,
            "Text": "the due date",
            "BeginOffset": 227,
            "EndOffset": 239
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9702621698379517,
            "Text": "your bank account number XXXXXX1111",
            "BeginOffset": 245,
            "EndOffset": 280
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9179925918579102,
            "Text": "the routing number XXXXX0000.Customer feedback",
            "BeginOffset": 286,
            "EndOffset": 332
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9978160858154297,
            "Text": "Sunshine Spa",
            "BeginOffset": 337,
            "EndOffset": 349
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9706913232803345,
            "Text": "123 Main St",
            "BeginOffset": 351,
            "EndOffset": 362
        },
        {
```

```
            "Score": 0.9941995143890381,
            "Text": "comments",
            "BeginOffset": 379,
            "EndOffset": 387
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9759287238121033,
            "Text": "Alice",
            "BeginOffset": 391,
            "EndOffset": 396
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.8376792669296265,
            "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
            "BeginOffset": 400,
            "EndOffset": 415
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Key Phrases in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectKeyPhrases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-pii-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-pii-entities`.

AWS CLI

To detect pii entities in input text

The following `detect-pii-entities` example analyzes the input text and identifies entities that contain personally identifiable information (PII). The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend detect-pii-entities \
    --language-code en \
    --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
 credit card \
        account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by
 July 31st. Based on your autopay settings, \
```

```
        we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number
XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000. \
        Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments to
Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Score": 0.9998322129249573,
            "Type": "NAME",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 15
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9998878240585327,
            "Type": "NAME",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 26
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9994089603424072,
            "Type": "CREDIT_DEBIT_NUMBER",
            "BeginOffset": 88,
            "EndOffset": 107
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999760985374451,
            "Type": "DATE_TIME",
            "BeginOffset": 152,
            "EndOffset": 161
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999449253082275,
            "Type": "BANK_ACCOUNT_NUMBER",
            "BeginOffset": 271,
            "EndOffset": 281
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999847412109375,
            "Type": "BANK_ROUTING",
            "BeginOffset": 306,
```

```
            "EndOffset": 315
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.999925434589386,
            "Type": "ADDRESS",
            "BeginOffset": 354,
            "EndOffset": 365
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9989161491394043,
            "Type": "NAME",
            "BeginOffset": 394,
            "EndOffset": 399
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9994171857833862,
            "Type": "EMAIL",
            "BeginOffset": 403,
            "EndOffset": 418
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Personally Identifiable Information (PII) in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectPiiEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-sentiment`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-sentiment`.

AWS CLI

To detect the sentiment of an input text

The following `detect-sentiment` example analyzes the input text and returns an inference of the prevailing sentiment (`POSITIVE`, `NEUTRAL`, `MIXED`, or `NEGATIVE`).

```
aws comprehend detect-sentiment \
    --language-code en \
    --text "It is a beautiful day in Seattle"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
    "SentimentScore": {
        "Positive": 0.9976957440376282,
        "Negative": 9.653854067437351e-05,
        "Neutral": 0.002169104292988777,
        "Mixed": 3.857641786453314e-05
    }
}
```

For more information, see Sentiment in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*

- For API details, see DetectSentiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-syntax`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-syntax`.

AWS CLI

To detect the parts of speech in an input text

The following `detect-syntax` example analyzes the syntax of the input text and returns the different parts of speech. The pre-trained model's confidence score is also output for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend detect-syntax \
    --language-code en \
    --text "It is a beautiful day in Seattle."
```

Output:

```
{
    "SyntaxTokens": [
        {
            "TokenId": 1,
            "Text": "It",
            "BeginOffset": 0,
            "EndOffset": 2,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
```

```
                "Tag": "PRON",
                "Score": 0.9999740719795227
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 2,
            "Text": "is",
            "BeginOffset": 3,
            "EndOffset": 5,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "VERB",
                "Score": 0.999901294708252
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 3,
            "Text": "a",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 7,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "DET",
                "Score": 0.9999938607215881
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 4,
            "Text": "beautiful",
            "BeginOffset": 8,
            "EndOffset": 17,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "ADJ",
                "Score": 0.9987351894378662
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 5,
            "Text": "day",
            "BeginOffset": 18,
            "EndOffset": 21,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "NOUN",
                "Score": 0.9999796748161316
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "TokenId": 6,
            "Text": "in",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 24,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "ADP",
                "Score": 0.9998047947883606
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 7,
            "Text": "Seattle",
            "BeginOffset": 25,
            "EndOffset": 32,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "PROPN",
                "Score": 0.9940530061721802
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Syntax Analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectSyntax in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-targeted-sentiment`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-targeted-sentiment`.

AWS CLI

To detect the targeted sentiment of named entities in an input text

The following `detect-targeted-sentiment` example analyzes the input text and returns the named entities in addition to the targeted sentiment associated with each entity. The pre-trained models confidence score for each prediction is also output.

```
aws comprehend detect-targeted-sentiment \
    --language-code en \
    --text "I do not enjoy January because it is too cold but August is the perfect
 temperature"
```

Output:


```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                0
            ],
            "Mentions": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.9999979734420776,
                    "GroupScore": 1.0,
                    "Text": "I",
                    "Type": "PERSON",
                    "MentionSentiment": {
                        "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                        "SentimentScore": {
                            "Positive": 0.0,
                            "Negative": 0.0,
                            "Neutral": 1.0,
                            "Mixed": 0.0
                        }
                    },
                    "BeginOffset": 0,
                    "EndOffset": 1
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
                0
            ],
            "Mentions": [
                {
                    "Score": 0.9638869762420654,
                    "GroupScore": 1.0,
                    "Text": "January",
                    "Type": "DATE",
                    "MentionSentiment": {
                        "Sentiment": "NEGATIVE",
                        "SentimentScore": {
                            "Positive": 0.0031610000878572464,
                            "Negative": 0.9967250227928162,
                            "Neutral": 0.00011100000119768083,
```

```
                        "Mixed": 1.9999999949504854e-06
                    }
                },
                "BeginOffset": 15,
                "EndOffset": 22
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            {
                "Score": 0.9664419889450073,
                "GroupScore": 1.0,
                "Text": "August",
                "Type": "DATE",
                "MentionSentiment": {
                    "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                    "SentimentScore": {
                        "Positive": 0.9999549984931946,
                        "Negative": 3.999999989900971e-06,
                        "Neutral": 4.099999932805076e-05,
                        "Mixed": 0.0
                    }
                },
                "BeginOffset": 50,
                "EndOffset": 56
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
                "Score": 0.9803199768066406,
                "GroupScore": 1.0,
                "Text": "temperature",
                "Type": "ATTRIBUTE",
                "MentionSentiment": {
```

```
                        "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                        "SentimentScore": {
                            "Positive": 1.0,
                            "Negative": 0.0,
                            "Neutral": 0.0,
                            "Mixed": 0.0
                        }
                    },
                    "BeginOffset": 77,
                    "EndOffset": 88
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Targeted Sentiment in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectTargetedSentiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-model`

The following code example shows how to use `import-model`.

AWS CLI

To import a model

The following `import-model` example imports a model from a different AWS account. The document classifier model in account 444455556666 has a resource-based policy allowing account 111122223333 to import the model.

```
aws comprehend import-model \
    --source-model-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:444455556666:document-classifier/example-classifier
```

Output:

```
{
    "ModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Copying custom models between AWS accounts in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-datasets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-datasets`.

AWS CLI

To list all flywheel datasets

The following `list-datasets` example lists all datasets associated with a flywheel.

```
aws comprehend list-datasets \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-
entity
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatasetPropertiesList": [
        {
            "DatasetArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/
flywheel-entity/dataset/example-dataset-1",
            "DatasetName": "example-dataset-1",
            "DatasetType": "TRAIN",
            "DatasetS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/flywheel-entity/
schemaVersion=1/20230616T200543Z/datasets/example-dataset-1/20230616T203710Z/",
            "Status": "CREATING",
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T20:37:10.400000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "DatasetArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/
flywheel-entity/dataset/example-dataset-2",
            "DatasetName": "example-dataset-2",
            "DatasetType": "TRAIN",
            "DatasetS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/flywheel-entity/
schemaVersion=1/20230616T200543Z/datasets/example-dataset-2/20230616T200607Z/",
```

```
            "Description": "TRAIN Dataset created by Flywheel creation.",
            "Status": "COMPLETED",
            "NumberOfDocuments": 5572,
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T20:06:07.722000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel Overview in *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDatasets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-document-classification-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-document-classification-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list of all document classification jobs

The following `list-document-classification-jobs` example lists all document classification jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-document-classification-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentClassificationJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:1234567890101:document-
classification-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "exampleclassificationjob",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T17:09:51.788000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-14T17:15:58.582000+00:00",
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:1234567890101:document-classifier/mymodel/version/12",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/jobdata/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
```

```
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/1234567890101-CLN-e758dd56b824aa717ceab551f11749fb/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890101:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:1234567890101:document-
classification-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobName": "exampleclassificationjob2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T17:22:39.829000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-14T17:28:46.107000+00:00",
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:1234567890101:document-classifier/mymodel/version/12",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/jobdata/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/1234567890101-CLN-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890101:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom Classification in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDocumentClassificationJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-document-classifier-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-document-classifier-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To list the summaries of all created document classifiers

The following `list-document-classifier-summaries` example lists all created document classifier summaries.

```
aws comprehend list-document-classifier-summaries
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierSummariesList": [
        {
            "DocumentClassifierName": "example-classifier-1",
            "NumberOfVersions": 1,
            "LatestVersionCreatedAt": "2023-06-13T22:07:59.825000+00:00",
            "LatestVersionName": "1",
            "LatestVersionStatus": "TRAINED"
        },
        {
            "DocumentClassifierName": "example-classifier-2",
            "NumberOfVersions": 2,
            "LatestVersionCreatedAt": "2023-06-13T21:54:59.589000+00:00",
            "LatestVersionName": "2",
            "LatestVersionStatus": "TRAINED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and managing custom models in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDocumentClassifierSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-document-classifiers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-document-classifiers`.

AWS CLI

To list of all document classifiers

The following `list-document-classifiers` example lists all trained and in-training document classifier models.

```
aws comprehend list-document-classifiers
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierPropertiesList": [
        {
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/exampleclassifier1",
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "Status": "TRAINED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-13T19:04:15.735000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-13T19:42:31.752000+00:00",
            "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-13T19:08:20.114000+00:00",
            "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-13T19:41:35.080000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {},
            "ClassifierMetadata": {
                "NumberOfLabels": 3,
                "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 5016,
                "NumberOfTestDocuments": 557,
                "EvaluationMetrics": {
                    "Accuracy": 0.9856,
                    "Precision": 0.9919,
                    "Recall": 0.9459,
                    "F1Score": 0.9673,
                    "MicroPrecision": 0.9856,
                    "MicroRecall": 0.9856,
                    "MicroF1Score": 0.9856,
                    "HammingLoss": 0.0144
                }
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-testorle",
            "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
        },
        {
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/exampleclassifier2",
            "LanguageCode": "en",
```

```
            "Status": "TRAINING",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-13T21:20:28.690000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {},
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-testorle",
            "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and managing custom models in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDocumentClassifiers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-dominant-language-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-dominant-language-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all dominant language detection jobs

The following `list-dominant-language-detection-jobs` example lists all in-progress and completed asynchronous dominant language detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-dominant-language-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "DominantLanguageDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:dominant-language-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "languageanalysis1",
```

```
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:10:38.037000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T18:18:45.498000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-LANGUAGE-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:dominant-language-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "languageanalysis2",
            "JobStatus": "STOPPED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:16:33.690000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T18:24:40.608000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-LANGUAGE-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDominantLanguageDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `list-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To list of all endpoints

The following `list-endpoints` example lists all active model-specific endpoints.

```
aws comprehend list-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointPropertiesList": [
        {
            "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier-endpoint/ExampleClassifierEndpoint",
            "Status": "IN_SERVICE",
            "ModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/exampleclassifier1",
            "DesiredModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/exampleclassifier1",
            "DesiredInferenceUnits": 1,
            "CurrentInferenceUnits": 1,
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-13T20:32:54.526000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-13T20:32:54.526000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier-endpoint/ExampleClassifierEndpoint2",
            "Status": "IN_SERVICE",
            "ModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/exampleclassifier2",
            "DesiredModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/exampleclassifier2",
            "DesiredInferenceUnits": 1,
            "CurrentInferenceUnits": 1,
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-13T20:32:54.526000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-13T20:32:54.526000+00:00"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-entities-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-entities-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all entities detection jobs

The following `list-entities-detection-jobs` example lists all asynchronous entities detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-entities-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "EntitiesDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "468af39c28ab45b83eb0c4ab9EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entities-detection-
job/468af39c28ab45b83eb0c4ab9EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-entities-detection",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T20:57:46.476000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-08T21:05:53.718000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-NER-468af39c28ab45b83eb0c4ab9EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
```

```
        },
        {
            "JobId": "809691caeaab0e71406f80a28EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entities-detection-
job/809691caeaab0e71406f80a28EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-entities-detection-2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T21:30:15.323000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-08T21:40:23.509000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-NER-809691caeaab0e71406f80a28EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "e00597c36b448b91d70dea165EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entities-detection-
job/e00597c36b448b91d70dea165EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-entities-detection-3",
            "JobStatus": "STOPPED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T22:19:28.528000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-08T22:27:33.991000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-NER-e00597c36b448b91d70dea165EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Entities in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEntitiesDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-entity-recognizer-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-entity-recognizer-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To list of summaries for all created entity recognizers

The following `list-entity-recognizer-summaries` example lists all entity recognizer summaries.

```
aws comprehend list-entity-recognizer-summaries
```

Output:

```
{
    "EntityRecognizerSummariesList": [
        {
            "RecognizerName": "entity-recognizer-3",
            "NumberOfVersions": 2,
            "LatestVersionCreatedAt": "2023-06-15T23:15:07.621000+00:00",
            "LatestVersionName": "2",
            "LatestVersionStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
        },
        {
            "RecognizerName": "entity-recognizer-2",
            "NumberOfVersions": 1,
            "LatestVersionCreatedAt": "2023-06-14T22:55:27.805000+00:00",
            "LatestVersionName": "2"
            "LatestVersionStatus": "TRAINED"
        },
        {
            "RecognizerName": "entity-recognizer-1",
            "NumberOfVersions": 1,
            "LatestVersionCreatedAt": "2023-06-14T20:44:59.631000+00:00",
            "LatestVersionName": "1",
            "LatestVersionStatus": "TRAINED"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Custom entity recognition in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEntityRecognizerSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-entity-recognizers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-entity-recognizers`.

AWS CLI

To list of all custom entity recognizers

The following `list-entity-recognizers` example lists all created custom entity recognizers.

```
aws comprehend list-entity-recognizers
```

Output:

```
{
    "EntityRecognizerPropertiesList": [
        {
            "EntityRecognizerArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:entity-recognizer/EntityRecognizer/version/1",
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "Status": "TRAINED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T20:44:59.631000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-14T20:59:19.532000+00:00",
            "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-14T20:48:52.811000+00:00",
            "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-14T20:58:11.473000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
                "EntityTypes": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BUSINESS"
                    }
                ],
                "Documents": {
                    "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata/dataset/",
                    "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
```

```
                },
                "EntityList": {
                    "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata/entity.csv"
                }
            },
            "RecognizerMetadata": {
                "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 1814,
                "NumberOfTestDocuments": 486,
                "EvaluationMetrics": {
                    "Precision": 100.0,
                    "Recall": 100.0,
                    "F1Score": 100.0
                },
                "EntityTypes": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BUSINESS",
                        "EvaluationMetrics": {
                            "Precision": 100.0,
                            "Recall": 100.0,
                            "F1Score": 100.0
                        },
                        "NumberOfTrainMentions": 1520
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole",
            "VersionName": "1"
        },
        {
            "EntityRecognizerArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:entity-recognizer/entityrecognizer3",
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "Status": "TRAINED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T22:57:51.056000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-14T23:14:13.894000+00:00",
            "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-14T23:01:33.984000+00:00",
            "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-14T23:13:02.984000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
                "EntityTypes": [
                    {
                        "Type": "DEVICE"
                    }
```

```
                ],
                "Documents": {
                    "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata/raw_txt.csv",
                    "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
                },
                "EntityList": {
                    "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/trainingdata/entity_list.csv"
                }
            },
            "RecognizerMetadata": {
                "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 4616,
                "NumberOfTestDocuments": 3489,
                "EvaluationMetrics": {
                    "Precision": 98.54227405247813,
                    "Recall": 100.0,
                    "F1Score": 99.26578560939794
                },
                "EntityTypes": [
                    {
                        "Type": "DEVICE",
                        "EvaluationMetrics": {
                            "Precision": 98.54227405247813,
                            "Recall": 100.0,
                            "F1Score": 99.26578560939794
                        },
                        "NumberOfTrainMentions": 2764
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom entity recognition in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEntityRecognizers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-events-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-events-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all events detection jobs

The following `list-events-detection-jobs` example lists all asynchronous events detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-events-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventsDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "aa9593f9203e84f3ef032ce18EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:1111222233333:events-detection-
job/aa9593f9203e84f3ef032ce18EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "events_job_1",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-12T19:14:57.751000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-12T19:21:04.962000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-source-bucket/EventsData/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/1111222233333-EVENTS-aa9593f9203e84f3ef032ce18EXAMPLE/output/"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::1111222233333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
            "TargetEventTypes": [
                "BANKRUPTCY",
                "EMPLOYMENT",
                "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
                "CORPORATE_MERGER",
                "INVESTMENT_GENERAL"
            ]
        },
        {
            "JobId": "4a990a2f7e82adfca6e171135EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:1111222233333:events-detection-
job/4a990a2f7e82adfca6e171135EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "events_job_2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-12T19:55:43.702000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-12T20:03:49.893000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-source-bucket/EventsData/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/1111222233333-EVENTS-4a990a2f7e82adfca6e171135EXAMPLE/output/"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::1111222233333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
            "TargetEventTypes": [
                "BANKRUPTCY",
                "EMPLOYMENT",
                "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
                "CORPORATE_MERGER",
                "INVESTMENT_GENERAL"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEventsDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-flywheel-iteration-history`

The following code example shows how to use `list-flywheel-iteration-history`.

AWS CLI

To list all flywheel iteration history

The following `list-flywheel-iteration-history` example lists all iterations of a flywheel.

```
aws comprehend list-flywheel-iteration-history
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-
flywheel
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelIterationPropertiesList": [
        {
            "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/
example-flywheel",
            "FlywheelIterationId": "20230619TEXAMPLE",
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-19T04:00:32.594000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-19T04:00:49.248000+00:00",
            "Status": "COMPLETED",
            "Message": "FULL_ITERATION: Flywheel iteration performed all functions
 successfully.",
            "EvaluatedModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/1",
            "EvaluatedModelMetrics": {
                "AverageF1Score": 0.7742663922375772,
                "AverageF1Score": 0.9876464664646313,
                "AveragePrecision": 0.9800000253081214,
                "AverageRecall": 0.9445600253081214,
                "AverageAccuracy": 0.9997281665190434
            },
            "EvaluationManifestS3Prefix": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example-
flywheel/schemaVersion=1/20230619TEXAMPLE/evaluation/20230619TEXAMPLE/"
        },
        {
            "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/
example-flywheel-2",
            "FlywheelIterationId": "20230616TEXAMPLE",
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T21:10:26.385000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-16T23:33:16.827000+00:00",
            "Status": "COMPLETED",
            "Message": "FULL_ITERATION: Flywheel iteration performed all functions
 successfully.",
            "EvaluatedModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/spamvshamclassify/version/1",
            "EvaluatedModelMetrics": {
                "AverageF1Score": 0.7742663922375772,
                "AverageF1Score": 0.9767700253081214,
```

```
                "AveragePrecision": 0.9767700253081214,
                "AverageRecall": 0.9767700253081214,
                "AverageAccuracy": 0.9858281665190434
            },
            "EvaluationManifestS3Prefix": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example-
flywheel-2/schemaVersion=1/20230616TEXAMPLE/evaluation/20230616TEXAMPLE/"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel overview in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFlywheelIterationHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-flywheels`

The following code example shows how to use `list-flywheels`.

AWS CLI

To list all flywheels

The following `list-flywheels` example lists all created flywheels.

```
aws comprehend list-flywheels
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelSummaryList": [
        {
            "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/
example-flywheel-1",
            "ActiveModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/exampleclassifier/version/1",
            "DataLakeS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example-flywheel-1/
schemaVersion=1/20230616T200543Z/",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "ModelType": "DOCUMENT_CLASSIFIER",
            "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T20:05:43.242000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-19T04:00:43.027000+00:00",
            "LatestFlywheelIteration": "20230619T040032Z"
        },
```

```
        {
            "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/
example-flywheel-2",
            "ActiveModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/exampleclassifier2/version/1",
            "DataLakeS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/example-flywheel-2/
schemaVersion=1/20220616T200543Z/",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "ModelType": "DOCUMENT_CLASSIFIER",
            "CreationTime": "2022-06-16T20:05:43.242000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2022-06-19T04:00:43.027000+00:00",
            "LatestFlywheelIteration": "20220619T040032Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel overview in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFlywheels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-key-phrases-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-key-phrases-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all key phrases detection jobs

The following `list-key-phrases-detection-jobs` example lists all in-progress and completed asynchronous key phrases detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-key-phrases-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyPhrasesDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "keyphrasesanalysis1",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
```

```
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T22:31:43.767000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-08T22:39:52.565000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-source-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-KP-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a33EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a33EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "keyphrasesanalysis2",
            "JobStatus": "STOPPED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-08T22:57:52.154000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-08T23:05:48.385000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-KP-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a33EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a44EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a44EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "keyphrasesanalysis3",
            "JobStatus": "FAILED",
            "Message": "NO_READ_ACCESS_TO_INPUT: The provided data access role does
 not have proper access to the input data.",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T16:47:04.029000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T16:47:18.413000+00:00",
```

```
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-KP-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a44EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListKeyPhrasesDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pii-entities-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pii-entities-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all pii entities detection jobs

The following `list-pii-entities-detection-jobs` example lists all in-progress and completed asynchronous pii detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-pii-entities-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "PiiEntitiesDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "6f9db0c42d0c810e814670ee4EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:pii-entities-
detection-job/6f9db0c42d0c810e814670ee4EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-pii-detection-job",
```

```
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T21:02:46.241000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T21:12:52.602000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-source-bucket/111122223333-
PII-6f9db0c42d0c810e814670ee4EXAMPLE/output/"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
            "Mode": "ONLY_OFFSETS"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "d927562638cfa739331a99b3cEXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:pii-entities-
detection-job/d927562638cfa739331a99b3cEXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-pii-detection-job-2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T21:20:58.211000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T21:31:06.027000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/AsyncBatchJobs/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-PII-d927562638cfa739331a99b3cEXAMPLE/output/"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
            "Mode": "ONLY_OFFSETS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPiiEntitiesDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-sentiment-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-sentiment-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all sentiment detection jobs

The following `list-sentiment-detection-jobs` example lists all in-progress and completed asynchronous sentiment detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-sentiment-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "SentimentDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:sentiment-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-sentiment-detection-job",
            "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T22:42:20.545000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T22:52:27.416000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-TS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:sentiment-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobName": "example-sentiment-detection-job-2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
```

```
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T23:16:15.956000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T23:26:00.168000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData2",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-TS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSentimentDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for an Amazon Comprehend resource.

```
aws comprehend list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier/version/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier/version/1",
```

```
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Finance"
        },
        {
            "Key": "location",
            "Value": "Seattle"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targeted-sentiment-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targeted-sentiment-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all targeted sentiment detection jobs

The following `list-targeted-sentiment-detection-jobs` example lists all in-progress and completed asynchronous targeted sentiment detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-targeted-sentiment-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetedSentimentDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:targeted-sentiment-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "example-targeted-sentiment-detection-job",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T22:42:20.545000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T22:52:27.416000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
```

```
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-TS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-IOrole"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:targeted-sentiment-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobName": "example-targeted-sentiment-detection-job-2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T23:16:15.956000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T23:26:00.168000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData2",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
testfolder/111122223333-TS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTargetedSentimentDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-topics-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-topics-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all topic detection jobs

The following `list-topics-detection-jobs` example lists all in-progress and completed asynchronous topics detection jobs.

```
aws comprehend list-topics-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName" "topic-analysis-1"
            "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:40:35.384000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T18:46:41.936000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "NumberOfTopics": 10,
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobName": "topic-analysis-2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:44:43.414000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T18:50:50.872000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
```

```
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "NumberOfTopics": 10,
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE3",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE3",
            "JobName": "topic-analysis-2",
            "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:50:56.737000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/
thefolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE3/output/output.tar.gz"
            },
            "NumberOfTopics": 10,
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTopicsDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a resource-based policy

The following `put-resource-policy` example attaches a resource-based policy to a model so that can be imported by another AWS account. The policy is attached to the model in account 111122223333 and allows account 444455556666 import the model.

```
aws comprehend put-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/1 \
    --resource-policy '{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement": [{"Effect":"Allow","Action":"comprehend:ImportModel","Resource":"*","Principal": {"AWS":["arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root"]}}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyRevisionId": "aaa111d069d07afaa2aa3106aEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Copying custom models between AWS accounts in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-document-classification-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-document-classification-job`.

AWS CLI

To start document classification job

The following `start-document-classification-job` example starts a document classification job with a custom model on all of the files at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. In this example, the input S3 bucket contains `SampleSMStext1.txt`, `SampleSMStext2.txt`, and `SampleSMStext3.txt`. The model was previously trained on document classifications of spam and non-spam, or, "ham", SMS messages. When the job is complete, `output.tar.gz` is put at the location specified by the `--`

output-data-config tag. output.tar.gz contains predictions.jsonl which lists the classification of each document. The Json output is printed on one line per file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-document-classification-job \
    --job-name exampleclassificationjob \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket-INPUT/jobdata/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/mymodel/version/12
```

Contents of SampleSMStext1.txt:

```
"CONGRATULATIONS! TXT 2155550100 to win $5000"
```

Contents of SampleSMStext2.txt:

```
"Hi, when do you want me to pick you up from practice?"
```

Contents of SampleSMStext3.txt:

```
"Plz send bank account # to 2155550100 to claim prize!!"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "e758dd56b824aa717ceab551fEXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classification-
job/e758dd56b824aa717ceab551fEXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of predictions.jsonl:

```
{"File": "SampleSMSText1.txt", "Line": "0", "Classes": [{"Name": "spam", "Score":
 0.9999}, {"Name": "ham", "Score": 0.0001}]}
{"File": "SampleSMStext2.txt", "Line": "0", "Classes": [{"Name": "ham", "Score":
 0.9994}, {"Name": "spam", "Score": 0.0006}]}
```

```
{"File": "SampleSMSText3.txt", "Line": "0", "Classes": [{"Name": "spam", "Score":
 0.9999}, {"Name": "ham", "Score": 0.0001}]}
```

For more information, see Custom Classification in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDocumentClassificationJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-dominant-language-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-dominant-language-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an asynchronous language detection job

The following `start-dominant-language-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous language detection job for all of the files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. The S3 bucket in this example contains `Sampletext1.txt`. When the job is complete, the folder, `output`, is placed in the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains `output.txt` which contains the dominant language of each of the text files as well as the pre-trained model's confidence score for each prediction.

```
aws comprehend start-dominant-language-detection-job \
    --job-name example_language_analysis_job \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --language-code en
```

Contents of Sampletext1.txt:

```
"Physics is the natural science that involves the study of matter and its motion and
 behavior through space and time, along with related concepts such as energy and
 force."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
```

```
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:dominant-language-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of `output.txt`:

```
{"File": "Sampletext1.txt", "Languages": [{"LanguageCode": "en", "Score":
 0.9913753867149353}], "Line": 0}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDominantLanguageDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-entities-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-entities-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To start a standard entity detection job using the pre-trained model

The following `start-entities-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous entities detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. The S3 bucket in this example contains `Sampletext1.txt`, `Sampletext2.txt`, and `Sampletext3.txt`. When the job is complete, the folder, `output`, is placed in the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains `output.txt` which lists all of the named entities detected within each text file as well as the pre-trained model's confidence score for each prediction. The Json output is printed on one line per input file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-entities-detection-job \
    --job-name entitiestest \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --language-code en
```

Contents of `Sampletext1.txt`:

```
"Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC credit card
 account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by July
 31st."
```

Contents of `Sampletext2.txt`:

```
"Dear Max, based on your autopay settings for your account example1.org account, we
 will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number XXXXXX1111
 with the routing number XXXXX0000. "
```

Contents of `Sampletext3.txt`:

```
"Jane, please submit any customer feedback from this weekend to AnySpa, 123 Main St,
 Anywhere and send comments to Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entities-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of `output.txt` with line indents for readability:

```
{
"Entities": [
    {
    "BeginOffset": 6,
    "EndOffset": 15,
    "Score": 0.9994006636420306,
    "Text": "Zhang Wei",
    "Type": "PERSON"
    },
    {
    "BeginOffset": 22,
    "EndOffset": 26,
    "Score": 0.9976647915128143,
    "Text": "John",
```

```
    "Type": "PERSON"
    },
    {
    "BeginOffset": 33,
    "EndOffset": 67,
    "Score": 0.9984608700836206,
    "Text": "AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC",
    "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
    },
    {
    "BeginOffset": 88,
    "EndOffset": 107,
    "Score": 0.9868521019555556,
    "Text": "1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
    "Type": "OTHER"
    },
    {
    "BeginOffset": 133,
    "EndOffset": 139,
    "Score": 0.998242565709204,
    "Text": "$24.53",
    "Type": "QUANTITY"
    },
    {
    "BeginOffset": 155,
    "EndOffset": 164,
    "Score": 0.9993039263159287,
    "Text": "July 31st",
    "Type": "DATE"
    }
],
"File": "SampleText1.txt",
"Line": 0
}
{
"Entities": [
    {
    "BeginOffset": 5,
    "EndOffset": 8,
    "Score": 0.9866232147545232,
    "Text": "Max",
    "Type": "PERSON"
    },
    {
```

```
    "BeginOffset": 156,
    "EndOffset": 166,
    "Score": 0.9797723450933329,
    "Text": "XXXXXX1111",
    "Type": "OTHER"
    },
    {
    "BeginOffset": 191,
    "EndOffset": 200,
    "Score": 0.9247838572396843,
    "Text": "XXXXX0000",
    "Type": "OTHER"
    }
],
"File": "SampleText2.txt",
"Line": 0
}
{
 "Entities": [
    {
    "Score": 0.9990532994270325,
    "Type": "PERSON",
    "Text": "Jane",
    "BeginOffset": 0,
    "EndOffset": 4
    },
    {
    "Score": 0.9519651532173157,
    "Type": "DATE",
    "Text": "this weekend",
    "BeginOffset": 47,
    "EndOffset": 59
    },
    {
    "Score": 0.5566426515579224,
    "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
    "Text": "AnySpa",
    "BeginOffset": 63,
    "EndOffset": 69
    },
    {
    "Score": 0.8059805631637573,
    "Type": "LOCATION",
    "Text": "123 Main St, Anywhere",
```

```
    "BeginOffset": 71,
    "EndOffset": 92
    },
    {
    "Score": 0.998830258846283,
    "Type": "PERSON",
    "Text": "Alice",
    "BeginOffset": 114,
    "EndOffset": 119
    },
    {
    "Score": 0.997818112373352,
    "Type": "OTHER",
    "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
    "BeginOffset": 123,
    "EndOffset": 138
    }
    ],
    "File": "SampleText3.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To start a custom entity detection job

The following `start-entities-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous custom entities detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. In this example, the S3 bucket in this example contains `SampleFeedback1.txt`, `SampleFeedback2.txt`, and `SampleFeedback3.txt`. The entity recognizer model was trained on customer support Feedbacks to recognize device names. When the job is complete, an the folder, `output`, is put at the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains `output.txt`, which lists all of the named entities detected within each text file as well as the pre-trained model's confidence score for each prediction. The Json output is printed on one line per file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-entities-detection-job \
    --job-name customentitiestest \
    --entity-recognizer-arn "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entity-
recognizer/entityrecognizer" \
    --language-code en \
```

```
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/jobdata/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-IOrole"
```

Contents of `SampleFeedback1.txt`:

```
"I've been on the AnyPhone app have had issues for 24 hours when trying to pay bill.
 Cannot make payment. Sigh. | Oh man! Lets get that app up and running. DM me, and
 we can get to work!"
```

Contents of `SampleFeedback2.txt`:

```
"Hi, I have a discrepancy with my new bill. Could we get it sorted out? A rep added
 stuff I didn't sign up for when I did my AnyPhone 10 upgrade. | We can absolutely
 get this sorted!"
```

Contents of `SampleFeedback3.txt`:

```
"Is the by 1 get 1 free AnySmartPhone promo still going on? | Hi Christian! It ended
 yesterday, send us a DM if you have any questions and we can take a look at your
 options!"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "019ea9edac758806850fa8a79ff83021",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entities-detection-
job/019ea9edac758806850fa8a79ff83021",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of `output.txt` with line indents for readability:

```
{
"Entities": [
    {
    "BeginOffset": 17,
    "EndOffset": 25,
    "Score": 0.9999728210205924,
```

```
    "Text": "AnyPhone",
    "Type": "DEVICE"
    }
],
"File": "SampleFeedback1.txt",
"Line": 0
}
{
"Entities": [
    {
    "BeginOffset": 123,
    "EndOffset": 133,
    "Score": 0.9999892116761524,
    "Text": "AnyPhone 10",
    "Type": "DEVICE"
    }
],
"File": "SampleFeedback2.txt",
"Line": 0
}
{
"Entities": [
    {
    "BeginOffset": 23,
    "EndOffset": 35,
    "Score": 0.9999971389852362,
    "Text": "AnySmartPhone",
    "Type": "DEVICE"
    }
],
"File": "SampleFeedback3.txt",
"Line": 0
}
```

For more information, see Custom entity recognition in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartEntitiesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-events-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-events-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an asynchronous events detection job

The following `start-events-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous events detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. Possible target event types include `BANKRUPCTY`, `EMPLOYMENT`, `CORPORATE_ACQUISITION`, `INVESTMENT_GENERAL`, `CORPORATE_MERGER`, `IPO`, `RIGHTS_ISSUE`, `SECONDARY_OFFERING`, `SHELF_OFFERING`, `TENDER_OFFERING`, and `STOCK_SPLIT`. The S3 bucket in this example contains `SampleText1.txt`, `SampleText2.txt`, and `SampleText3.txt`. When the job is complete, the folder, `output`, is placed in the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains `SampleText1.txt.out`, `SampleText2.txt.out`, and `SampleText3.txt.out`. The JSON output is printed on one line per file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-events-detection-job \
    --job-name events-detection-1 \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/EventsData" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole \
    --language-code en \
    --target-event-
types "BANKRUPTCY" "EMPLOYMENT" "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION" "CORPORATE_MERGER" "INVESTMENT_GENER
```

Contents of `SampleText1.txt`:

```
"Company AnyCompany grew by increasing sales and through acquisitions. After
 purchasing competing firms in 2020, AnyBusiness, a part of the AnyBusinessGroup,
 gave Jane Does firm a going rate of one cent a gallon or forty-two cents a barrel."
```

Contents of `SampleText2.txt`:

```
"In 2021, AnyCompany officially purchased AnyBusiness for 100 billion dollars,
 surprising and exciting the shareholders."
```

Contents of `SampleText3.txt`:

```
"In 2022, AnyCompany stock crashed 50. Eventually later that year they filed for
 bankruptcy."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:events-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of `SampleText1.txt.out` with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 8,
            "EndOffset": 18,
            "Score": 0.99977,
            "Text": "AnyCompany",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 112,
            "EndOffset": 123,
            "Score": 0.999747,
            "Text": "AnyBusiness",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 0.979826
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 171,
            "EndOffset": 175,
            "Score": 0.999615,
            "Text": "firm",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 0.871647
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Mentions": [
```

```
            {
            "BeginOffset": 97,
            "EndOffset": 102,
            "Score": 0.987687,
            "Text": "firms",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 103,
            "EndOffset": 110,
            "Score": 0.999458,
            "Text": "in 2020",
            "Type": "DATE",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 160,
            "EndOffset": 168,
            "Score": 0.999649,
            "Text": "John Doe",
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "Events": [
        {
        "Type": "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
        "Arguments": [
            {
            "EntityIndex": 0,
            "Role": "INVESTOR",
            "Score": 0.99977
            }
```

```
        ],
        "Triggers": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 56,
            "EndOffset": 68,
            "Score": 0.999967,
            "Text": "acquisitions",
            "Type": "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Type": "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
        "Arguments": [
            {
            "EntityIndex": 1,
            "Role": "INVESTEE",
            "Score": 0.987687
            },
            {
            "EntityIndex": 2,
            "Role": "DATE",
            "Score": 0.999458
            },
            {
            "EntityIndex": 3,
            "Role": "INVESTOR",
            "Score": 0.999649
            }
        ],
        "Triggers": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 76,
            "EndOffset": 86,
            "Score": 0.999973,
            "Text": "purchasing",
            "Type": "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleText1.txt",
```

```
    "Line": 0
}
```

Contents of `SampleText2.txt.out`:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 0,
            "EndOffset": 7,
            "Score": 0.999473,
            "Text": "In 2021",
            "Type": "DATE",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 9,
            "EndOffset": 19,
            "Score": 0.999636,
            "Text": "AnyCompany",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 45,
            "EndOffset": 56,
            "Score": 0.999712,
            "Text": "AnyBusiness",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        },
```

```
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 61,
            "EndOffset": 80,
            "Score": 0.998886,
            "Text": "100 billion dollars",
            "Type": "MONETARY_VALUE",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "Events": [
        {
        "Type": "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
        "Arguments": [
            {
            "EntityIndex": 3,
            "Role": "AMOUNT",
            "Score": 0.998886
            },
            {
            "EntityIndex": 2,
            "Role": "INVESTEE",
            "Score": 0.999712
            },
            {
            "EntityIndex": 0,
            "Role": "DATE",
            "Score": 0.999473
            },
            {
            "EntityIndex": 1,
            "Role": "INVESTOR",
            "Score": 0.999636
            }
        ],
        "Triggers": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 31,
            "EndOffset": 40,
            "Score": 0.99995,
            "Text": "purchased",
```

```
            "Type": "CORPORATE_ACQUISITION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleText2.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

Contents of `SampleText3.txt.out`:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 9,
            "EndOffset": 19,
            "Score": 0.999774,
            "Text": "AnyCompany",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 1
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 66,
            "EndOffset": 70,
            "Score": 0.995717,
            "Text": "they",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "GroupScore": 0.997626
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 50,
            "EndOffset": 65,
            "Score": 0.999656,
            "Text": "later that year",
            "Type": "DATE",
            "GroupScore": 1
```

```
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "Events": [
        {
        "Type": "BANKRUPTCY",
        "Arguments": [
            {
            "EntityIndex": 1,
            "Role": "DATE",
            "Score": 0.999656
            },
            {
            "EntityIndex": 0,
            "Role": "FILER",
            "Score": 0.995717
            }
        ],
        "Triggers": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 81,
            "EndOffset": 91,
            "Score": 0.999936,
            "Text": "bankruptcy",
            "Type": "BANKRUPTCY",
            "GroupScore": 1
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleText3.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartEventsDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-flywheel-iteration`

The following code example shows how to use `start-flywheel-iteration`.

AWS CLI

To start a flywheel iteration

The following `start-flywheel-iteration` example starts a flywheel iteration. This operation uses any new datasets in the flywheel to train a new model version.

```
aws comprehend start-flywheel-iteration \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel",
    "FlywheelIterationId": "12345123TEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel overview in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartFlywheelIteration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-key-phrases-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-key-phrases-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a key phrases detection job

The following `start-key-phrases-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous key phrases detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. The S3 bucket in this example contains `Sampletext1.txt`, `Sampletext2.txt`, and `Sampletext3.txt`. When the job is completed, the folder, `output`, is placed in the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains the file `output.txt` which contains all the key phrases detected within each text file and the pre-trained model's confidence score for each prediction. The Json output is printed on one line per file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-key-phrases-detection-job \
```

```
    --job-name keyphrasesanalysistest1 \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role" \
    --language-code en
```

Contents of `Sampletext1.txt`:

```
"Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC credit card
 account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by July
 31st."
```

Contents of `Sampletext2.txt`:

```
"Dear Max, based on your autopay settings for your account Internet.org account, we
 will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number XXXXXX1111
 with the routing number XXXXX0000. "
```

Contents of `Sampletext3.txt`:

```
"Jane, please submit any customer feedback from this weekend to Sunshine Spa, 123
 Main St, Anywhere and send comments to Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of `output.txt` with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "File": "SampleText1.txt",
    "KeyPhrases": [
        {
        "BeginOffset": 6,
```

```
        "EndOffset": 15,
        "Score": 0.9748965572679326,
        "Text": "Zhang Wei"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 22,
        "EndOffset": 26,
        "Score": 0.9997344722354619,
        "Text": "John"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 28,
        "EndOffset": 62,
        "Score": 0.9843791074032948,
        "Text": "Your AnyCompany Financial Services"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 64,
        "EndOffset": 107,
        "Score": 0.8976122401721824,
        "Text": "LLC credit card account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 112,
        "EndOffset": 129,
        "Score": 0.9999612982629748,
        "Text": "a minimum payment"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 133,
        "EndOffset": 139,
        "Score": 0.99975728947036,
        "Text": "$24.53"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 155,
        "EndOffset": 164,
        "Score": 0.9940866241449973,
        "Text": "July 31st"
        }
    ],
    "Line": 0
    }
    {
```

```
    "File": "SampleText2.txt",
    "KeyPhrases": [
        {
        "BeginOffset": 0,
        "EndOffset": 8,
        "Score": 0.9974021100118472,
        "Text": "Dear Max"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 19,
        "EndOffset": 40,
        "Score": 0.9961120519515884,
        "Text": "your autopay settings"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 45,
        "EndOffset": 78,
        "Score": 0.9980620070116009,
        "Text": "your account Internet.org account"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 97,
        "EndOffset": 109,
        "Score": 0.999919660140754,
        "Text": "your payment"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 113,
        "EndOffset": 125,
        "Score": 0.9998370719754205,
        "Text": "the due date"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 131,
        "EndOffset": 166,
        "Score": 0.9955068678502509,
        "Text": "your bank account number XXXXXX1111"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 172,
        "EndOffset": 200,
        "Score": 0.8653433315829526,
        "Text": "the routing number XXXXX0000"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "Line": 0
    }
    {
    "File": "SampleText3.txt",
    "KeyPhrases": [
        {
        "BeginOffset": 0,
        "EndOffset": 4,
        "Score": 0.9142947833681668,
        "Text": "Jane"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 20,
        "EndOffset": 41,
        "Score": 0.9984325676596763,
        "Text": "any customer feedback"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 47,
        "EndOffset": 59,
        "Score": 0.9998782448150636,
        "Text": "this weekend"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 63,
        "EndOffset": 75,
        "Score": 0.99866741830757,
        "Text": "Sunshine Spa"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 77,
        "EndOffset": 88,
        "Score": 0.9695803485466054,
        "Text": "123 Main St"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 108,
        "EndOffset": 116,
        "Score": 0.9997065928550928,
        "Text": "comments"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 120,
```

```
        "EndOffset": 125,
        "Score": 0.9993466833825161,
        "Text": "Alice"
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 129,
        "EndOffset": 144,
        "Score": 0.9654563612885667,
        "Text": "AnySpa@example.com"
        }
    ],
    "Line": 0
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartKeyPhrasesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-pii-entities-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-pii-entities-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an asynchronous PII detection job

The following `start-pii-entities-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous personal identifiable information (PII) entities detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. The S3 bucket in this example contains `Sampletext1.txt`, `Sampletext2.txt`, and `Sampletext3.txt`. When the job is complete, the folder, `output`, is placed in the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains `SampleText1.txt.out`, `SampleText2.txt.out`, and `SampleText3.txt.out` which list the named entities within each text file. The Json output is printed on one line per file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-pii-entities-detection-job \
    --job-name entities_test \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
```

```
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --language-code en \
    --mode ONLY_OFFSETS
```

Contents of Sampletext1.txt:

```
"Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC credit card
 account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by July
 31st."
```

Contents of Sampletext2.txt:

```
"Dear Max, based on your autopay settings for your account Internet.org account, we
 will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number XXXXXX1111
 with the routing number XXXXX0000. "
```

Contents of Sampletext3.txt:

```
"Jane, please submit any customer feedback from this weekend to Sunshine Spa, 123
 Main St, Anywhere and send comments to Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:pii-entities-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of SampleText1.txt.out with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "BeginOffset": 6,
        "EndOffset": 15,
        "Type": "NAME",
        "Score": 0.9998490510222595
```

```
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 22,
        "EndOffset": 26,
        "Type": "NAME",
        "Score": 0.9998937958019426
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 88,
        "EndOffset": 107,
        "Type": "CREDIT_DEBIT_NUMBER",
        "Score": 0.9554297245278491
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 155,
        "EndOffset": 164,
        "Type": "DATE_TIME",
        "Score": 0.9999720462925257
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleText1.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

Contents of `SampleText2.txt.out` with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "BeginOffset": 5,
        "EndOffset": 8,
        "Type": "NAME",
        "Score": 0.9994390774924007
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 58,
        "EndOffset": 70,
        "Type": "URL",
        "Score": 0.9999958276922101
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 156,
        "EndOffset": 166,
```

```
        "Type": "BANK_ACCOUNT_NUMBER",
        "Score": 0.9999721058045592
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 191,
        "EndOffset": 200,
        "Type": "BANK_ROUTING",
        "Score": 0.9998968945989909
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleText2.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

Contents of `SampleText3.txt.out` with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "BeginOffset": 0,
        "EndOffset": 4,
        "Type": "NAME",
        "Score": 0.999949934606805
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 77,
        "EndOffset": 88,
        "Type": "ADDRESS",
        "Score": 0.9999035300466904
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 120,
        "EndOffset": 125,
        "Type": "NAME",
        "Score": 0.9998203838716296
        },
        {
        "BeginOffset": 129,
        "EndOffset": 144,
        "Type": "EMAIL",
        "Score": 0.9998313473105228
        }
    ],
```

```
    "File": "SampleText3.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartPiiEntitiesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-sentiment-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-sentiment-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an asynchronous sentiment analysis job

The following `start-sentiment-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous sentiment analysis detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. The S3 bucket folder in this example contains `SampleMovieReview1.txt`, `SampleMovieReview2.txt`, and `SampleMovieReview3.txt`. When the job is complete, the folder, `output`, is placed at the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. The folder contains the file, `output.txt`, which contains the prevailing sentiments for each text file and the pre-trained model's confidence score for each prediction. The Json output is printed on one line per file, but is formatted here for readability.

```
aws comprehend start-sentiment-detection-job \
    --job-name example-sentiment-detection-job \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role
```

Contents of `SampleMovieReview1.txt`:

```
"The film, AnyMovie2, is fairly predictable and just okay."
```

Contents of `SampleMovieReview2.txt`:

```
"AnyMovie2 is the essential sci-fi film that I grew up watching when I was a kid. I
 highly recommend this movie."
```

Contents of `SampleMovieReview3.txt`:

```
"Don't get fooled by the 'awards' for AnyMovie2. All parts of the film were poorly
 stolen from other modern directors."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "0b5001e25f62ebb40631a9a1a7fde7b3",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:sentiment-detection-
job/0b5001e25f62ebb40631a9a1a7fde7b3",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of `output.txt` with line of indents for readability:

```
{
    "File": "SampleMovieReview1.txt",
        "Line": 0,
        "Sentiment": "MIXED",
        "SentimentScore": {
            "Mixed": 0.6591159105300903,
            "Negative": 0.26492202281951904,
            "Neutral": 0.035430654883384705,
            "Positive": 0.04053137078881264
            }
        }
    {
    "File": "SampleMovieReview2.txt",
        "Line": 0,
        "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
        "SentimentScore": {
            "Mixed": 0.000008718466233403888,
            "Negative": 0.00006134175055194646,
            "Neutral": 0.0002941041602753103,
            "Positive": 0.9996358156204224
            }
        }
```

```
    {
    "File": "SampleMovieReview3.txt",
        "Line": 0,
        "Sentiment": "NEGATIVE",
        "SentimentScore": {
            "Mixed": 0.004146667663007975,
            "Negative": 0.9645107984542847,
            "Neutral": 0.016559595242142677,
            "Positive": 0.014782938174903393
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartSentimentDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-targeted-sentiment-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-targeted-sentiment-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an asynchronous targeted sentiment analysis job

The following `start-targeted-sentiment-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous targeted sentiment analysis detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. The S3 bucket folder in this example contains `SampleMovieReview1.txt`, `SampleMovieReview2.txt`, and `SampleMovieReview3.txt`. When the job is complete, `output.tar.gz` is placed at the location specified by the `--output-data-config` tag. `output.tar.gz` contains the files `SampleMovieReview1.txt.out`, `SampleMovieReview2.txt.out`, and `SampleMovieReview3.txt.out`, which each contain all of the named entities and associated sentiments for a single input text file.

```
aws comprehend start-targeted-sentiment-detection-job \
    --job-name targeted_movie_review_analysis1 \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MovieData" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
```

```
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role
```

Contents of SampleMovieReview1.txt:

```
"The film, AnyMovie, is fairly predictable and just okay."
```

Contents of SampleMovieReview2.txt:

```
"AnyMovie is the essential sci-fi film that I grew up watching when I was a kid. I
 highly recommend this movie."
```

Contents of SampleMovieReview3.txt:

```
"Don't get fooled by the 'awards' for AnyMovie. All parts of the film were poorly
 stolen from other modern directors."
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "0b5001e25f62ebb40631a9a1a7fde7b3",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:targeted-sentiment-
detection-job/0b5001e25f62ebb40631a9a1a7fde7b3",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

Contents of SampleMovieReview1.txt.out with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 4,
            "EndOffset": 8,
            "Score": 0.994972,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "film",
```

```
            "Type": "MOVIE",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 1,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 10,
            "EndOffset": 18,
            "Score": 0.631368,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "AnyMovie",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0.001729,
                "Negative": 0.000001,
                "Neutral": 0.000318,
                "Positive": 0.997952
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleMovieReview1.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

Contents of `SampleMovieReview2.txt.out` line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 0,
            "EndOffset": 8,
            "Score": 0.854024,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "AnyMovie",
            "Type": "MOVIE",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 0.000007,
                "Positive": 0.999993
                }
            }
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 104,
            "EndOffset": 109,
            "Score": 0.999129,
            "GroupScore": 0.502937,
            "Text": "movie",
            "Type": "MOVIE",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 0,
                "Positive": 1
                }
            }
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 33,
```

```
            "EndOffset": 37,
            "Score": 0.999823,
            "GroupScore": 0.999252,
            "Text": "film",
            "Type": "MOVIE",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 0.000001,
                "Positive": 0.999999
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0,
            1,
            2
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 43,
            "EndOffset": 44,
            "Score": 0.999997,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "I",
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 1,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 80,
            "EndOffset": 81,
```

```
            "Score": 0.999996,
            "GroupScore": 0.52523,
            "Text": "I",
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 1,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 67,
            "EndOffset": 68,
            "Score": 0.999994,
            "GroupScore": 0.999499,
            "Text": "I",
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 1,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 75,
            "EndOffset": 78,
            "Score": 0.999978,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "kid",
```

```
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 1,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleMovieReview2.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

Contents of `SampleMovieReview3.txt.out` with line indents for readability:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            1
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 64,
            "EndOffset": 68,
            "Score": 0.992953,
            "GroupScore": 0.999814,
            "Text": "film",
            "Type": "MOVIE",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0.000004,
                "Negative": 0.010425,
                "Neutral": 0.989543,
                "Positive": 0.000027
                }
            }
```

```
            },
            {
            "BeginOffset": 37,
            "EndOffset": 45,
            "Score": 0.999782,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "AnyMovie",
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0.000095,
                "Negative": 0.039847,
                "Neutral": 0.000673,
                "Positive": 0.959384
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        },
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 47,
            "EndOffset": 50,
            "Score": 0.999991,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "All",
            "Type": "QUANTITY",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0.000001,
                "Negative": 0.000001,
                "Neutral": 0.999998,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        },
```

```
        {
        "DescriptiveMentionIndex": [
            0
        ],
        "Mentions": [
            {
            "BeginOffset": 106,
            "EndOffset": 115,
            "Score": 0.542083,
            "GroupScore": 1,
            "Text": "directors",
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "MentionSentiment": {
                "Sentiment": "NEUTRAL",
                "SentimentScore": {
                "Mixed": 0,
                "Negative": 0,
                "Neutral": 1,
                "Positive": 0
                }
            }
            }
        ]
        }
    ],
    "File": "SampleMovieReview3.txt",
    "Line": 0
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTargetedSentimentDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-topics-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-topics-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a topics detection analysis job

The following `start-topics-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous topics detection job for all files located at the address specified by the `--input-data-config` tag. When the job is complete, the folder, `output`, is placed at the location specified by the `--ouput-data-config` tag. `output` contains topic-terms.csv and doc-topics.csv. The first output file, topic-terms.csv, is a list of topics in the collection. For each topic, the list includes, by default, the top terms by topic according to their weight. The second file, `doc-topics.csv`, lists the documents associated with a topic and the proportion of the document that is concerned with the topic.

```
aws comprehend start-topics-detection-job \
    --job-name example_topics_detection_job \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://amzn-s3-demo-destination-bucket/testfolder/" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

For more information, see Topic Modeling in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTopicsDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-dominant-language-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-dominant-language-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous dominant language detection job

The following `stop-dominant-language-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous dominant language detection job. If the current job state is `IN_PROGRESS` the

job is marked for termination and put into the STOP_REQUESTED state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the COMPLETED state.

```
aws comprehend stop-dominant-language-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopDominantLanguageDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-entities-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-entities-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous entities detection job

The following `stop-entities-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous entities detection job. If the current job state is IN_PROGRESS the job is marked for termination and put into the STOP_REQUESTED state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the COMPLETED state.

```
aws comprehend stop-entities-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopEntitiesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-events-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-events-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous events detection job

The following `stop-events-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous events detection job. If the current job state is `IN_PROGRESS` the job is marked for termination and put into the `STOP_REQUESTED` state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the `COMPLETED` state.

```
aws comprehend stop-events-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopEventsDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-key-phrases-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-key-phrases-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous key phrases detection job

The following `stop-key-phrases-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous key phrases detection job. If the current job state is `IN_PROGRESS` the job is marked for termination and put into the `STOP_REQUESTED` state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the `COMPLETED` state.

```
aws comprehend stop-key-phrases-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopKeyPhrasesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-pii-entities-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-pii-entities-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous pii entities detection job

The following `stop-pii-entities-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous pii entities detection job. If the current job state is `IN_PROGRESS` the job is marked for termination and put into the `STOP_REQUESTED` state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the `COMPLETED` state.

```
aws comprehend stop-pii-entities-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopPiiEntitiesDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-sentiment-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-sentiment-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous sentiment detection job

The following `stop-sentiment-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous sentiment detection job. If the current job state is `IN_PROGRESS` the job is marked for termination and put into the `STOP_REQUESTED` state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the `COMPLETED` state.

```
aws comprehend stop-sentiment-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopSentimentDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-targeted-sentiment-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-targeted-sentiment-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an asynchronous targeted sentiment detection job

The following `stop-targeted-sentiment-detection-job` example stops an in-progress, asynchronous targeted sentiment detection job. If the current job state is `IN_PROGRESS` the job is marked for termination and put into the `STOP_REQUESTED` state. If the job completes before it can be stopped, it is put into the `COMPLETED` state.

```
aws comprehend stop-targeted-sentiment-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE,
    "JobStatus": "STOP_REQUESTED"
}
```

For more information, see Async analysis for Amazon Comprehend insights in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopTargetedSentimentDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-training-document-classifier`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-training-document-classifier`.

AWS CLI

To stop the training of a document classifier model

The following `stop-training-document-classifier` example stops the training of a document classifier model while in-progress.

```
aws comprehend stop-training-document-classifier
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and managing custom models in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopTrainingDocumentClassifier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-training-entity-recognizer`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-training-entity-recognizer`.

AWS CLI

To stop the training of an entity recognizer model

The following `stop-training-entity-recognizer` example stops the training of an entity recognizer model while in-progress.

```
aws comprehend stop-training-entity-recognizer
    --entity-recognizer-arn "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:entity-recognizer/examplerecognizer1"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and managing custom models in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopTrainingEntityRecognizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a single tag to an Amazon Comprehend resource.

```
aws comprehend tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/1 \
    --tags Key=Location,Value=Seattle
```

This command has no output.

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To add multiple tags to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds multiple tags to an Amazon Comprehend resource.

```
aws comprehend tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier/version/1" \
    --tags Key=location,Value=Seattle Key=Department,Value=Finance
```

This command has no output.

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove a single tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a single tag from an Amazon Comprehend resource.

```
aws comprehend untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier/version/1
    --tag-keys Location
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To remove multiple tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes multiple tags from an Amazon Comprehend resource.

```
aws comprehend untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/
example-classifier/version/1
    --tag-keys Location Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `update-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update an endpoint's inference units

The following `update-endpoint` example updates information about an endpoint. In this example, the number of inference units is increased.

```
aws comprehend update-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint
    --desired-inference-units 2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update an endpoint's actie model

The following `update-endpoint` example updates information about an endpoint. In this example, the active model is changed.

```
aws comprehend update-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier-endpoint/example-classifier-endpoint
    --active-model-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier-new
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Amazon Comprehend endpoints in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-flywheel

The following code example shows how to use update-flywheel.

AWS CLI

To update a flywheel configuration

The following update-flywheel example updates a flywheel configuration. In this example, the active model for the flywheel is updated.

```
aws comprehend update-flywheel \
    --flywheel-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/example-flywheel-1 \
    --active-model-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/new-example-classifier-model
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlywheelProperties": {
        "FlywheelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:flywheel/flywheel-entity",
        "ActiveModelArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier/version/new-example-classifier-model",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
        "TaskConfig": {
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DocumentClassificationConfig": {
                "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
            }
        },
        "DataLakeS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/flywheel-entity/schemaVersion=1/20230616T200543Z/",
        "DataSecurityConfig": {},
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "ModelType": "DOCUMENT_CLASSIFIER",
        "CreationTime": "2023-06-16T20:05:43.242000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2023-06-19T04:00:43.027000+00:00",
        "LatestFlywheelIteration": "20230619T040032Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Flywheel overview in the *Amazon Comprehend Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFlywheel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Comprehend Medical examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Comprehend Medical.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-entities-detection-v2-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-entities-detection-v2-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an entities detection job

The following `describe-entities-detection-v2-job` example displays the properties associated with an asynchronous entity detection job.

```
aws comprehendmedical describe-entities-detection-v2-job \
    --job-id "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2020-03-18T21:20:15.614000+00:00",
```

```
        "EndTime": "2020-03-18T21:27:07.350000+00:00",
        "ExpirationTime": "2020-07-16T21:20:15+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
            "S3Key": ""
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
            "S3Key": "867139942017-EntitiesDetection-
ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96/"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
        "ModelVersion": "DetectEntitiesModelV20190930"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEntitiesDetectionV2Job in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-icd10-cm-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-icd10-cm-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an ICD-10-CM inference job

The following `describe-icd10-cm-inference-job` example describes the properties of the requested inference job with the specified job-id.

```
aws comprehendmedical describe-icd10-cm-inference-job \
    --job-id "5780034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a7"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "5780034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a7",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2020-05-18T21:20:15.614000+00:00",
```

```
        "EndTime": "2020-05-18T21:27:07.350000+00:00",
        "ExpirationTime": "2020-09-16T21:20:15+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
            "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
            "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
        "ModelVersion":  "0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeIcd10CmInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-phi-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-phi-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a PHI detection job

The following `describe-phi-detection-job` example displays the properties associated with an asynchronous protected health information (PHI) detection job.

```
aws comprehendmedical describe-phi-detection-job \
    --job-id "4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
```

```
        "SubmitTime": "2020-03-19T20:38:37.594000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2020-03-19T20:45:07.894000+00:00",
        "ExpirationTime": "2020-07-17T20:38:37+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
            "S3Key": ""
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
            "S3Key": "867139942017-PHIDetection-4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3/"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
        "ModelVersion": "PHIModelV20190903"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePhiDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-rx-norm-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-rx-norm-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an RxNorm inference job

The following `describe-rx-norm-inference-job` example describes the properties of the requested inference job with the specified job-id.

```
aws comprehendmedical describe-rx-norm-inference-job \
    --job-id "eg8199877365fc70299089371c043b96"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "g8199877365fc70299089371c043b96",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2020-05-18T21:20:15.614000+00:00",
```

```
        "EndTime": "2020-05-18T21:27:07.350000+00:00",
        "ExpirationTime": "2020-09-16T21:20:15+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
            "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
            "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
        "ModelVersion": "0.0.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRxNormInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snomedct-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snomedct-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an SNOMED CT inference job

The following `describe-snomedct-inference-job` example describes the properties of the requested inference job with the specified job-id.

```
aws comprehendmedical describe-snomedct-inference-job \
    --job-id "2630034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a7"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "2630034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a7",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2021-12-18T21:20:15.614000+00:00",
```

```
        "EndTime": "2021-12-18T21:27:07.350000+00:00",
        "ExpirationTime": "2022-05-16T21:20:15+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
            "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
            "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
        "ModelVersion":  "0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnomedctInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-entities-v2`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-entities-v2`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To detect entities directly from text

The following `detect-entities-v2` example shows the detected entities and labels them according to type, directly from input text.

```
aws comprehendmedical detect-entities-v2 \
    --text "Sleeping trouble on present dosage of Clonidine. Severe rash on face and
 leg, slightly itchy."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": 0,
    "BeginOffset": 38,
    "EndOffset": 47,
```

```
    "Score": 0.9942955374717712,
    "Text": "Clonidine",
    "Category": "MEDICATION",
    "Type": "GENERIC_NAME",
    "Traits": []
}
```

For more information, see Detect Entities Version 2 in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To detect entities from a file path

The following `detect-entities-v2` example shows the detected entities and labels them according to type from a file path.

```
aws comprehendmedical detect-entities-v2 \
    --text file://medical_entities.txt
```

Contents of `medical_entities.txt`:

```
{
    "Sleeping trouble on present dosage of Clonidine. Severe rash on face and leg,
 slightly itchy."
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": 0,
    "BeginOffset": 38,
    "EndOffset": 47,
    "Score": 0.9942955374717712,
    "Text": "Clonidine",
    "Category": "MEDICATION",
    "Type": "GENERIC_NAME",
    "Traits": []
}
```

For more information, see Detect Entities Version 2 in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectEntitiesV2 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

detect-phi

The following code example shows how to use `detect-phi`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To detect protected health information (PHI) directly from text

The following `detect-phi` example displays the detected protected health information (PHI) entities directly from input text.

```
aws comprehendmedical detect-phi \
    --text "Patient Carlos Salazar presented with rash on his upper extremities and
 dry cough. He lives at 100 Main Street, Anytown, USA where he works from his home
 as a carpenter."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 0,
            "BeginOffset": 8,
            "EndOffset": 21,
            "Score": 0.9914507269859314,
            "Text": "Carlos Salazar",
            "Category": "PROTECTED_HEALTH_INFORMATION",
            "Type": "NAME",
            "Traits": []
        },
        {
            "Id": 1,
            "BeginOffset": 94,
            "EndOffset": 109,
            "Score": 0.871849775314331,
            "Text": "100 Main Street, Anytown, USA",
            "Category": "PROTECTED_HEALTH_INFORMATION",
            "Type": "ADDRESS",
            "Traits": []
        },
        {
            "Id": 2,
            "BeginOffset": 145,
```

```
            "EndOffset": 154,
            "Score": 0.8302185535430908,
            "Text": "carpenter",
            "Category": "PROTECTED_HEALTH_INFORMATION",
            "Type": "PROFESSION",
            "Traits": []
        }
    ],
    "ModelVersion": "0.0.0"
}
```

For more information, see Detect PHI in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To detect protect health information (PHI) directly from a file path

The following `detect-phi` example shows the detected protected health information (PHI) entities from a file path.

```
aws comprehendmedical detect-phi \
    --text file://phi.txt
```

Contents of `phi.txt`:

```
"Patient Carlos Salazar presented with a rash on his upper extremities and a dry
 cough. He lives at 100 Main Street, Anytown, USA, where he works from his home as a
 carpenter."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 0,
            "BeginOffset": 8,
            "EndOffset": 21,
            "Score": 0.9914507269859314,
            "Text": "Carlos Salazar",
            "Category": "PROTECTED_HEALTH_INFORMATION",
            "Type": "NAME",
            "Traits": []
        },
        {
            "Id": 1,
```

```
            "BeginOffset": 94,
            "EndOffset": 109,
            "Score": 0.871849775314331,
            "Text": "100 Main Street, Anytown, USA",
            "Category": "PROTECTED_HEALTH_INFORMATION",
            "Type": "ADDRESS",
            "Traits": []
        },
        {
            "Id": 2,
            "BeginOffset": 145,
            "EndOffset": 154,
            "Score": 0.8302185535430908,
            "Text": "carpenter",
            "Category": "PROTECTED_HEALTH_INFORMATION",
            "Type": "PROFESSION",
            "Traits": []
        }
    ],
    "ModelVersion": "0.0.0"
}
```

For more information, see Detect PHI in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectPhi in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`infer-icd10-cm`

The following code example shows how to use `infer-icd10-cm`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To detect medical condition entities and link to the ICD-10-CM Ontology directly from text

The following `infer-icd10-cm` example labels the detected medical condition entities and links those entities with codes in the 2019 edition of the International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM).

```
aws comprehendmedical infer-icd10-cm \
    --text "The patient complains of abdominal pain, has a long-standing history of diabetes treated with Micronase daily."
```

Output:


```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 0,
            "Text": "abdominal pain",
            "Category": "MEDICAL_CONDITION",
            "Type": "DX_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9475538730621338,
            "BeginOffset": 28,
            "EndOffset": 42,
            "Attributes": [],
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "SYMPTOM",
                    "Score": 0.6724207401275635
                }
            ],
            "ICD10CMConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Unspecified abdominal pain",
                    "Code": "R10.9",
                    "Score": 0.6904221177101135
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Epigastric pain",
                    "Code": "R10.13",
                    "Score": 0.1364113688468933
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Generalized abdominal pain",
                    "Code": "R10.84",
                    "Score": 0.12508003413677216
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Left lower quadrant pain",
                    "Code": "R10.32",
                    "Score": 0.10063883662223816
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Lower abdominal pain, unspecified",
                    "Code": "R10.30",
                    "Score": 0.09933677315711975
```

```
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": 1,
            "Text": "diabetes",
            "Category": "MEDICAL_CONDITION",
            "Type": "DX_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9899052977561951,
            "BeginOffset": 75,
            "EndOffset": 83,
            "Attributes": [],
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "DIAGNOSIS",
                    "Score": 0.9258432388305664
                }
            ],
            "ICD10CMConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Type 2 diabetes mellitus without complications",
                    "Code": "E11.9",
                    "Score": 0.7158446311950684
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Family history of diabetes mellitus",
                    "Code": "Z83.3",
                    "Score": 0.5704703330993652
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Family history of other endocrine, nutritional
and metabolic diseases",
                    "Code": "Z83.49",
                    "Score": 0.19856023788452148
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Type 1 diabetes mellitus with ketoacidosis
without coma",
                    "Code": "E10.10",
                    "Score": 0.13285516202449799
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Type 2 diabetes mellitus with hyperglycemia",
                    "Code": "E11.65",
```

```
                    "Score": 0.0993388369679451
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ModelVersion": "0.1.0"
}
```

For more information, see Infer ICD10-CM in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To detect medical condition entities and link to the ICD-10-CM Ontology from a file pathway

The following `infer-icd-10-cm` example labels the detected medical condition entities and links those entities with codes in the 2019 edition of the International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-10-CM).

```
aws comprehendmedical infer-icd10-cm \
    --text file://icd10cm.txt
```

Contents of `icd10cm.txt`:

```
{
    "The patient complains of abdominal pain, has a long-standing history of
 diabetes treated with Micronase daily."
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 0,
            "Text": "abdominal pain",
            "Category": "MEDICAL_CONDITION",
            "Type": "DX_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9475538730621338,
            "BeginOffset": 28,
            "EndOffset": 42,
            "Attributes": [],
            "Traits": [
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "SYMPTOM",
                    "Score": 0.6724207401275635
                }
            ],
            "ICD10CMConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Unspecified abdominal pain",
                    "Code": "R10.9",
                    "Score": 0.6904221177101135
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Epigastric pain",
                    "Code": "R10.13",
                    "Score": 0.1364113688468933
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Generalized abdominal pain",
                    "Code": "R10.84",
                    "Score": 0.12508003413677216
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Left lower quadrant pain",
                    "Code": "R10.32",
                    "Score": 0.10063883662223816
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Lower abdominal pain, unspecified",
                    "Code": "R10.30",
                    "Score": 0.09933677315711975
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": 1,
            "Text": "diabetes",
            "Category": "MEDICAL_CONDITION",
            "Type": "DX_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9899052977561951,
            "BeginOffset": 75,
            "EndOffset": 83,
            "Attributes": [],
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "DIAGNOSIS",
```

```
                    "Score": 0.9258432388305664
                }
            ],
            "ICD10CMConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Type 2 diabetes mellitus without complications",
                    "Code": "E11.9",
                    "Score": 0.7158446311950684
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Family history of diabetes mellitus",
                    "Code": "Z83.3",
                    "Score": 0.5704703330993652
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Family history of other endocrine, nutritional
 and metabolic diseases",
                    "Code": "Z83.49",
                    "Score": 0.19856023788452148
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Type 1 diabetes mellitus with ketoacidosis
 without coma",
                    "Code": "E10.10",
                    "Score": 0.13285516202449799
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Type 2 diabetes mellitus with hyperglycemia",
                    "Code": "E11.65",
                    "Score": 0.0993388369679451
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ModelVersion": "0.1.0"
}
```

For more information, see Infer-ICD10-CM in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see InferIcd10Cm in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`infer-rx-norm`

The following code example shows how to use `infer-rx-norm`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To detect medication entities and link to RxNorm directly from text

The following `infer-rx-norm` example shows and labels the detected medication entities and links those entities to concept identifiers (RxCUI) from the National Library of Medicine RxNorm database.

```
aws comprehendmedical infer-rx-norm \
    --text "Patient reports taking Levothyroxine 125 micrograms p.o. once daily, but
 denies taking Synthroid."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 0,
            "Text": "Levothyroxine",
            "Category": "MEDICATION",
            "Type": "GENERIC_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9996285438537598,
            "BeginOffset": 23,
            "EndOffset": 36,
            "Attributes": [
                {
                    "Type": "DOSAGE",
                    "Score": 0.9892290830612183,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.9997978806495667,
                    "Id": 1,
                    "BeginOffset": 37,
                    "EndOffset": 51,
                    "Text": "125 micrograms",
                    "Traits": []
                },
                {
                    "Type": "ROUTE_OR_MODE",
                    "Score": 0.9988924860954285,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.998291552066803,
```

```
                    "Id": 2,
                    "BeginOffset": 52,
                    "EndOffset": 56,
                    "Text": "p.o.",
                    "Traits": []
                },
                {
                    "Type": "FREQUENCY",
                    "Score": 0.9953463673591614,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.9999889135360718,
                    "Id": 3,
                    "BeginOffset": 57,
                    "EndOffset": 67,
                    "Text": "once daily",
                    "Traits": []
                }
            ],
            "Traits": [],
            "RxNormConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet",
                    "Code": "966224",
                    "Score": 0.9912070631980896
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Capsule",
                    "Code": "966405",
                    "Score": 0.8698278665542603
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet
[Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966191",
                    "Score": 0.7448257803916931
                },
                {
                    "Description": "levothyroxine",
                    "Code": "10582",
                    "Score": 0.7050482630729675
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet
[Levoxyl]",
                    "Code": "966190",
```

```
                    "Score": 0.6921631693840027
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": 4,
            "Text": "Synthroid",
            "Category": "MEDICATION",
            "Type": "BRAND_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9946461319923401,
            "BeginOffset": 86,
            "EndOffset": 95,
            "Attributes": [],
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "NEGATION",
                    "Score": 0.5167351961135864
                }
            ],
            "RxNormConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Synthroid",
                    "Code": "224920",
                    "Score": 0.9462039470672607
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.088 MG Oral Tablet
[Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966282",
                    "Score": 0.8309829235076904
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet
[Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966191",
                    "Score": 0.4945160448551178
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.05 MG Oral Tablet
[Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966247",
                    "Score": 0.3674522042274475
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.025 MG Oral Tablet
 [Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966158",
                    "Score": 0.2588822841644287
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ModelVersion": "0.0.0"
}
```

For more information, see Infer RxNorm in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To detect medication entities and link to RxNorm from a file path.

The following `infer-rx-norm` example shows and labels the detected medication entities and links those entities to concept identifiers (RxCUI) from the National Library of Medicine RxNorm database.

```
aws comprehendmedical infer-rx-norm \
    --text file://rxnorm.txt
```

Contents of `rxnorm.txt`:

```
{
    "Patient reports taking Levothyroxine 125 micrograms p.o. once daily, but denies
 taking Synthroid."
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 0,
            "Text": "Levothyroxine",
            "Category": "MEDICATION",
            "Type": "GENERIC_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9996285438537598,
            "BeginOffset": 23,
            "EndOffset": 36,
            "Attributes": [
```

```
                {
                    "Type": "DOSAGE",
                    "Score": 0.9892290830612183,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.9997978806495667,
                    "Id": 1,
                    "BeginOffset": 37,
                    "EndOffset": 51,
                    "Text": "125 micrograms",
                    "Traits": []
                },
                {
                    "Type": "ROUTE_OR_MODE",
                    "Score": 0.9988924860954285,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.998291552066803,
                    "Id": 2,
                    "BeginOffset": 52,
                    "EndOffset": 56,
                    "Text": "p.o.",
                    "Traits": []
                },
                {
                    "Type": "FREQUENCY",
                    "Score": 0.9953463673591614,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.9999889135360718,
                    "Id": 3,
                    "BeginOffset": 57,
                    "EndOffset": 67,
                    "Text": "once daily",
                    "Traits": []
                }
            ],
            "Traits": [],
            "RxNormConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet",
                    "Code": "966224",
                    "Score": 0.9912070631980896
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Capsule",
                    "Code": "966405",
                    "Score": 0.8698278665542603
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet
[Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966191",
                    "Score": 0.7448257803916931
                },
                {
                    "Description": "levothyroxine",
                    "Code": "10582",
                    "Score": 0.7050482630729675
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet
[Levoxyl]",
                    "Code": "966190",
                    "Score": 0.6921631693840027
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": 4,
            "Text": "Synthroid",
            "Category": "MEDICATION",
            "Type": "BRAND_NAME",
            "Score": 0.9946461319923401,
            "BeginOffset": 86,
            "EndOffset": 95,
            "Attributes": [],
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "NEGATION",
                    "Score": 0.5167351961135864
                }
            ],
            "RxNormConcepts": [
                {
                    "Description": "Synthroid",
                    "Code": "224920",
                    "Score": 0.9462039470672607
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.088 MG Oral Tablet
[Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966282",
                    "Score": 0.8309829235076904
```

```
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.125 MG Oral Tablet
 [Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966191",
                    "Score": 0.4945160448551178
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.05 MG Oral Tablet
 [Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966247",
                    "Score": 0.3674522042274475
                },
                {
                    "Description": "Levothyroxine Sodium 0.025 MG Oral Tablet
 [Synthroid]",
                    "Code": "966158",
                    "Score": 0.2588822841644287
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ModelVersion": "0.0.0"
}
```

For more information, see Infer RxNorm in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see InferRxNorm in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`infer-snomedct`

The following code example shows how to use `infer-snomedct`.

AWS CLI

Example: To detect entities and link to the SNOMED CT Ontology directly from text

The following `infer-snomedct` example shows how to detect medical entities and link them to concepts from the 2021-03 version of the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine, Clinical Terms (SNOMED CT).

```
aws comprehendmedical infer-snomedct \
```

```
    --text "The patient complains of abdominal pain, has a long-standing history of
 diabetes treated with Micronase daily."
```

Output:


```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": 3,
            "BeginOffset": 26,
            "EndOffset": 40,
            "Score": 0.9598260521888733,
            "Text": "abdominal pain",
            "Category": "MEDICAL_CONDITION",
            "Type": "DX_NAME",
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "SYMPTOM",
                    "Score": 0.6819021701812744
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": 4,
            "BeginOffset": 73,
            "EndOffset": 81,
            "Score": 0.9905840158462524,
            "Text": "diabetes",
            "Category": "MEDICAL_CONDITION",
            "Type": "DX_NAME",
            "Traits": [
                {
                    "Name": "DIAGNOSIS",
                    "Score": 0.9255214333534241
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": 1,
            "BeginOffset": 95,
            "EndOffset": 104,
            "Score": 0.6371926665306091,
            "Text": "Micronase",
```

```
            "Category": "MEDICATION",
            "Type": "BRAND_NAME",
            "Traits": [],
            "Attributes": [
                {
                    "Type": "FREQUENCY",
                    "Score": 0.9761165380477905,
                    "RelationshipScore": 0.9984188079833984,
                    "RelationshipType": "FREQUENCY",
                    "Id": 2,
                    "BeginOffset": 105,
                    "EndOffset": 110,
                    "Text": "daily",
                    "Category": "MEDICATION",
                    "Traits": []
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "UnmappedAttributes": [],
    "ModelVersion": "1.0.0"
}
```

For more information, see InferSNOMEDCT in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see InferSnomedct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-entities-detection-v2-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-entities-detection-v2-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list entities detection jobs

The following `list-entities-detection-v2-jobs` example lists current asynchronous detection jobs.

```
aws comprehendmedical list-entities-detection-v2-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2020-03-19T20:38:37.594000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2020-03-19T20:45:07.894000+00:00",
            "ExpirationTime": "2020-07-17T20:38:37+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
                "S3Key": ""
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
                "S3Key": "867139942017-EntitiesDetection-
ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96/"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
            "ModelVersion": "DetectEntitiesModelV20190930"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEntitiesDetectionV2Jobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-icd10-cm-inference-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-icd10-cm-inference-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all current ICD-10-CM inference jobs

The following example shows how the `list-icd10-cm-inference-jobs` operation returns a list of current asynchronous ICD-10-CM batch inference jobs.

```
aws comprehendmedical list-icd10-cm-inference-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "5780034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a7",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2020-05-19T20:38:37.594000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2020-05-19T20:45:07.894000+00:00",
            "ExpirationTime": "2020-09-17T20:38:37+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
                "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
                "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
            "ModelVersion":  "0.1.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIcd10CmInferenceJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-phi-detection-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-phi-detection-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list protected health information (PHI) detection jobs

The following `list-phi-detection-jobs` example lists current protected health information (PHI) detection jobs

```
aws comprehendmedical list-phi-detection-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2020-03-19T20:38:37.594000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2020-03-19T20:45:07.894000+00:00",
            "ExpirationTime": "2020-07-17T20:38:37+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
                "S3Key": ""
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
                "S3Key": "867139942017-
PHIDetection-4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3/"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
            "ModelVersion": "PHIModelV20190903"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPhiDetectionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rx-norm-inference-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rx-norm-inference-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all current Rx-Norm inference jobs

The following example shows how `list-rx-norm-inference-jobs` returns a list of current asynchronous Rx-Norm batch inference jobs.

```
aws comprehendmedical list-rx-norm-inference-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "4980034166536cfb52gga3295a1b00a3",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2020-05-19T20:38:37.594000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2020-05-19T20:45:07.894000+00:00",
            "ExpirationTime": "2020-09-17T20:38:37+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
                "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
                "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
            "ModelVersion": "0.0.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRxNormInferenceJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-snomedct-inference-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-snomedct-inference-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all SNOMED CT inference jobs

The following example shows how the `list-snomedct-inference-jobs` operation returns a list of current asynchronous SNOMED CT batch inference jobs.

```
aws comprehendmedical list-snomedct-inference-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ComprehendMedicalAsyncJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "5780034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a7",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2020-05-19T20:38:37.594000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2020-05-19T20:45:07.894000+00:00",
            "ExpirationTime": "2020-09-17T20:38:37+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-input",
                "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Bucket": "comp-med-output",
                "S3Key": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
            },
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole",
            "ModelVersion":  "0.1.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSnomedctInferenceJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-entities-detection-v2-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-entities-detection-v2-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an entities detection job

The following `start-entities-detection-v2-job` example starts an asynchronous entity detection job.

```
aws comprehendmedical start-entities-detection-v2-job \
    --input-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-input" \
    --output-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-output" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96"
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartEntitiesDetectionV2Job in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-icd10-cm-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-icd10-cm-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an ICD-10-CM inference job

The following `start-icd10-cm-inference-job` example starts an ICD-10-CM inference batch analysis job.

```
aws comprehendmedical start-icd10-cm-inference-job \
    --input-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-input" \
    --output-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-output" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "ef7289877365fc70299089371c043b96"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartIcd10CmInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-phi-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-phi-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a PHI detection job

The following `start-phi-detection-job` example starts an asynchronous PHI entity detection job.

```
aws comprehendmedical start-phi-detection-job \
    --input-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-input" \
    --output-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-output" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96"
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartPhiDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-rx-norm-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-rx-norm-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an RxNorm inference job

The following `start-rx-norm-inference-job` example starts an RxNorm inference batch analysis job.

```
aws comprehendmedical start-rx-norm-inference-job \
    --input-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-input" \
    --output-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-output" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "eg8199877365fc70299089371c043b96"
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartRxNormInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-snomedct-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-snomedct-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To start an SNOMED CT inference job

The following `start-snomedct-inference-job` example starts a SNOMED CT inference batch analysis job.

```
aws comprehendmedical start-snomedct-inference-job \
    --input-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-input" \
    --output-data-config "S3Bucket=comp-med-output" \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::867139942017:role/
ComprehendMedicalBatchProcessingRole \
    --language-code en
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "dg7289877365fc70299089371c043b96"
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartSnomedctInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-entities-detection-v2-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-entities-detection-v2-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an entity detection job

The following `stop-entities-detection-v2-job` example stops an asynchronous entity detection job.

```
aws comprehendmedical stop-entities-detection-v2-job \
    --job-id "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96"
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopEntitiesDetectionV2Job in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-icd10-cm-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-icd10-cm-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an ICD-10-CM inference job

The following `stop-icd10-cm-inference-job` example stops an ICD-10-CM inference batch analysis job.

```
aws comprehendmedical stop-icd10-cm-inference-job \
    --job-id "4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "ef7289877365fc70299089371c043b96",
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopIcd10CmInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-phi-detection-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-phi-detection-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop a protected health information (PHI) detection job

The following `stop-phi-detection-job` example stops an asynchronous protected health information (PHI) detection job.

```
aws comprehendmedical stop-phi-detection-job \
    --job-id "4750034166536cdb52ffa3295a1b00a3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "ab9887877365fe70299089371c043b96"
}
```

For more information, see Batch APIs in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopPhiDetectionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-rx-norm-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-rx-norm-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop an RxNorm inference job

The following `stop-rx-norm-inference-job` example stops an ICD-10-CM inference batch analysis job.

```
aws comprehendmedical stop-rx-norm-inference-job \
    --job-id "eg8199877365fc70299089371c043b96"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "eg8199877365fc70299089371c043b96",
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopRxNormInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-snomedct-inference-job`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-snomedct-inference-job`.

AWS CLI

To stop a SNOMED CT inference job

The following `stop-snomedct-inference-job` example stops a SNOMED CT inference batch analysis job.

```
aws comprehendmedical stop-snomedct-inference-job \
    --job-id "8750034166436cdb52ffa3295a1b00a1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "8750034166436cdb52ffa3295a1b00a1",
}
```

For more information, see Ontology linking batch analysis in the *Amazon Comprehend Medical Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopSnomedctInferenceJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Config examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Config.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-config-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-config-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete an AWS Config rule

The following command deletes an AWS Config rule named `MyConfigRule`:

```
aws configservice delete-config-rule --config-rule-name MyConfigRule
```

- For API details, see DeleteConfigRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-delivery-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-delivery-channel`.

AWS CLI

To delete a delivery channel

The following command deletes the default delivery channel:

```
aws configservice delete-delivery-channel --delivery-channel-name default
```

- For API details, see DeleteDeliveryChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-evaluation-results`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-evaluation-results`.

AWS CLI

To manually delete evaluation results

The following command deletes the current evaluation results for the AWS managed rule s3-bucket-versioning-enabled:

```
aws configservice delete-evaluation-results --config-rule-name s3-bucket-versioning-enabled
```

- For API details, see DeleteEvaluationResults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deliver-config-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `deliver-config-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To deliver a configuration snapshot

The following command delivers a configuration snapshot to the Amazon S3 bucket that belongs to the default delivery channel:

```
aws configservice deliver-config-snapshot --delivery-channel-name default
```

Output:

```
{
    "configSnapshotId": "d0333b00-a683-44af-921e-examplefb794"
}
```

- For API details, see DeliverConfigSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-compliance-by-config-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-compliance-by-config-rule`.

AWS CLI

To get compliance information for your AWS Config rules

The following command returns compliance information for each AWS Config rule that is violated by one or more AWS resources:

```
aws configservice describe-compliance-by-config-rule --compliance-
types NON_COMPLIANT
```

In the output, the value for each `CappedCount` attribute indicates how many resources do not comply with the related rule. For example, the following output indicates that 3 resources do not comply with the rule named `InstanceTypesAreT2micro`.

Output:

```
{
    "ComplianceByConfigRules": [
        {
            "Compliance": {
                "ComplianceContributorCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 3,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                },
                "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
```

```
            },
            "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro"
        },
        {
            "Compliance": {
                "ComplianceContributorCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 10,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                },
                "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
            },
            "ConfigRuleName": "RequiredTagsForVolumes"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeComplianceByConfigRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-compliance-by-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-compliance-by-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get compliance information for your AWS resources

The following command returns compliance information for each EC2 instance that is recorded by AWS Config and that violates one or more rules:

```
aws configservice describe-compliance-by-resource --resource-type AWS::EC2::Instance
 --compliance-types NON_COMPLIANT
```

In the output, the value for each `CappedCount` attribute indicates how many rules the resource violates. For example, the following output indicates that instance `i-1a2b3c4d` violates 2 rules.

Output:

```
{
    "ComplianceByResources": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
```

```
            "ResourceId": "i-1a2b3c4d",
            "Compliance": {
                "ComplianceContributorCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 2,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                },
                "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
            }
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-2a2b3c4d ",
            "Compliance": {
                "ComplianceContributorCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 3,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                },
                "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeComplianceByResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-config-rule-evaluation-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-config-rule-evaluation-status`.

AWS CLI

To get status information for an AWS Config rule

The following command returns the status information for an AWS Config rule named `MyConfigRule`:

```
aws configservice describe-config-rule-evaluation-status --config-rule-
names MyConfigRule
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ConfigRulesEvaluationStatus": [
        {
            "ConfigRuleArn": "arn:aws:config:us-east-1:123456789012:config-rule/
config-rule-abcdef",
            "FirstActivatedTime": 1450311703.844,
            "ConfigRuleId": "config-rule-abcdef",
            "LastSuccessfulInvocationTime": 1450314643.156,
            "ConfigRuleName": "MyConfigRule"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConfigRuleEvaluationStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-config-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-config-rules`.

AWS CLI

To get details for an AWS Config rule

The following command returns details for an AWS Config rule named `InstanceTypesAreT2micro`:

```
aws configservice describe-config-rules --config-rule-names InstanceTypesAreT2micro
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigRules": [
        {
            "ConfigRuleState": "ACTIVE",
            "Description": "Evaluates whether EC2 instances are the t2.micro type.",
            "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro",
            "ConfigRuleArn": "arn:aws:config:us-east-1:123456789012:config-rule/
config-rule-abcdef",
            "Source": {
                "Owner": "CUSTOM_LAMBDA",
                "SourceIdentifier": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:InstanceTypeCheck",
                "SourceDetails": [
```

```
                    {
                        "EventSource": "aws.config",
                        "MessageType": "ConfigurationItemChangeNotification"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "InputParameters": "{\"desiredInstanceType\":\"t2.micro\"}",
            "Scope": {
                "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
                    "AWS::EC2::Instance"
                ]
            },
            "ConfigRuleId": "config-rule-abcdef"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConfigRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-configuration-recorder-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-configuration-recorder-status`.

AWS CLI

To get status information for the configuration recorder

The following command returns the status of the default configuration recorder:

```
aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationRecordersStatus": [
        {
            "name": "default",
            "lastStatus": "SUCCESS",
            "recording": true,
            "lastStatusChangeTime": 1452193834.344,
            "lastStartTime": 1441039997.819,
            "lastStopTime": 1441039992.835
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConfigurationRecorderStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-configuration-recorders`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-configuration-recorders`.

AWS CLI

To get details about the configuration recorder

The following command returns details about the default configuration recorder:

```
aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationRecorders": [
        {
            "recordingGroup": {
                "allSupported": true,
                "resourceTypes": [],
                "includeGlobalResourceTypes": true
            },
            "roleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/config-ConfigRole-
A1B2C3D4E5F6",
            "name": "default"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConfigurationRecorders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-delivery-channel-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-delivery-channel-status`.

AWS CLI

To get status information for the delivery channel

The following command returns the status of the delivery channel:

```
aws configservice describe-delivery-channel-status
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeliveryChannelsStatus": [
        {
            "configStreamDeliveryInfo": {
                "lastStatusChangeTime": 1452193834.381,
                "lastStatus": "SUCCESS"
            },
            "configHistoryDeliveryInfo": {
                "lastSuccessfulTime": 1450317838.412,
                "lastStatus": "SUCCESS",
                "lastAttemptTime": 1450317838.412
            },
            "configSnapshotDeliveryInfo": {
                "lastSuccessfulTime": 1452185597.094,
                "lastStatus": "SUCCESS",
                "lastAttemptTime": 1452185597.094
            },
            "name": "default"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDeliveryChannelStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-delivery-channels`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-delivery-channels`.

AWS CLI

To get details about the delivery channel

The following command returns details about the delivery channel:

```
aws configservice describe-delivery-channels
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeliveryChannels": [
        {
            "snsTopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:config-topic",
            "name": "default",
            "s3BucketName": "config-bucket-123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDeliveryChannels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-compliance-details-by-config-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `get-compliance-details-by-config-rule`.

AWS CLI

To get the evaluation results for an AWS Config rule

The following command returns the evaluation results for all of the resources that don't comply with an AWS Config rule named `InstanceTypesAreT2micro`:

```
aws configservice get-compliance-details-by-config-rule --config-rule-
name InstanceTypesAreT2micro --compliance-types NON_COMPLIANT
```

Output:

```
{
    "EvaluationResults": [
        {
            "EvaluationResultIdentifier": {
                "OrderingTimestamp": 1450314635.065,
                "EvaluationResultQualifier": {
```

```
                    "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                    "ResourceId": "i-1a2b3c4d",
                    "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro"
                }
            },
            "ResultRecordedTime": 1450314645.261,
            "ConfigRuleInvokedTime": 1450314642.948,
            "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
        },
        {
            "EvaluationResultIdentifier": {
                "OrderingTimestamp": 1450314635.065,
                "EvaluationResultQualifier": {
                    "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                    "ResourceId": "i-2a2b3c4d",
                    "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro"
                }
            },
            "ResultRecordedTime": 1450314645.18,
            "ConfigRuleInvokedTime": 1450314642.902,
            "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
        },
        {
            "EvaluationResultIdentifier": {
                "OrderingTimestamp": 1450314635.065,
                "EvaluationResultQualifier": {
                    "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                    "ResourceId": "i-3a2b3c4d",
                    "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro"
                }
            },
            "ResultRecordedTime": 1450314643.346,
            "ConfigRuleInvokedTime": 1450314643.124,
            "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetComplianceDetailsByConfigRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-compliance-details-by-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `get-compliance-details-by-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get the evaluation results for an AWS resource

The following command returns the evaluation results for each rule with which the EC2 instance `i-1a2b3c4d` does not comply:

```
aws configservice get-compliance-details-by-resource --resource-
type AWS::EC2::Instance --resource-id i-1a2b3c4d --compliance-types NON_COMPLIANT
```

Output:

```
{
    "EvaluationResults": [
        {
            "EvaluationResultIdentifier": {
                "OrderingTimestamp": 1450314635.065,
                "EvaluationResultQualifier": {
                    "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                    "ResourceId": "i-1a2b3c4d",
                    "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro"
                }
            },
            "ResultRecordedTime": 1450314643.288,
            "ConfigRuleInvokedTime": 1450314643.034,
            "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
        },
        {
            "EvaluationResultIdentifier": {
                "OrderingTimestamp": 1450314635.065,
                "EvaluationResultQualifier": {
                    "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
                    "ResourceId": "i-1a2b3c4d",
                    "ConfigRuleName": "RequiredTagForEC2Instances"
                }
            },
            "ResultRecordedTime": 1450314645.261,
            "ConfigRuleInvokedTime": 1450314642.948,
            "ComplianceType": "NON_COMPLIANT"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetComplianceDetailsByResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-compliance-summary-by-config-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `get-compliance-summary-by-config-rule`.

AWS CLI

To get the compliance summary for your AWS Config rules

The following command returns the number of rules that are compliant and the number that are noncompliant:

```
aws configservice get-compliance-summary-by-config-rule
```

In the output, the value for each `CappedCount` attribute indicates how many rules are compliant or noncompliant.

Output:

```
{
    "ComplianceSummary": {
        "NonCompliantResourceCount": {
            "CappedCount": 3,
            "CapExceeded": false
        },
        "ComplianceSummaryTimestamp": 1452204131.493,
        "CompliantResourceCount": {
            "CappedCount": 2,
            "CapExceeded": false
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetComplianceSummaryByConfigRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-compliance-summary-by-resource-type`

The following code example shows how to use `get-compliance-summary-by-resource-type`.

AWS CLI

To get the compliance summary for all resource types

The following command returns the number of AWS resources that are noncompliant and the number that are compliant:

```
aws configservice get-compliance-summary-by-resource-type
```

In the output, the value for each CappedCount attribute indicates how many resources are compliant or noncompliant.

Output:

```
{
    "ComplianceSummariesByResourceType": [
        {
            "ComplianceSummary": {
                "NonCompliantResourceCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 16,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                },
                "ComplianceSummaryTimestamp": 1453237464.543,
                "CompliantResourceCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 10,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

To get the compliance summary for a specific resource type

The following command returns the number of EC2 instances that are noncompliant and the number that are compliant:

```
aws configservice get-compliance-summary-by-resource-type --resource-
types AWS::EC2::Instance
```

In the output, the value for each CappedCount attribute indicates how many resources are compliant or noncompliant.

Output:

```
{
    "ComplianceSummariesByResourceType": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "ComplianceSummary": {
                "NonCompliantResourceCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 3,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                },
                "ComplianceSummaryTimestamp": 1452204923.518,
                "CompliantResourceCount": {
                    "CappedCount": 7,
                    "CapExceeded": false
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetComplianceSummaryByResourceType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-config-history`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-config-history`.

AWS CLI

To get the configuration history of an AWS resource

The following command returns a list of configuration items for an EC2 instance with an ID of `i-1a2b3c4d`:

```
aws configservice get-resource-config-history --resource-type AWS::EC2::Instance --
resource-id i-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see GetResourceConfigHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-status`.

AWS CLI

To get the status for AWS Config

The following command returns the status of the delivery channel and configuration recorder:

```
aws configservice get-status
```

Output:

```
Configuration Recorders:

name: default
recorder: ON
last status: SUCCESS

Delivery Channels:

name: default
last stream delivery status: SUCCESS
last history delivery status: SUCCESS
last snapshot delivery status: SUCCESS
```

- For API details, see GetStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-discovered-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-discovered-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list resources that AWS Config has discovered

The following command lists the EC2 instances that AWS Config has discovered:

```
aws configservice list-discovered-resources --resource-type AWS::EC2::Instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceIdentifiers": [
```

```
        {
            "resourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "resourceId": "i-1a2b3c4d"
        },
        {
            "resourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "resourceId": "i-2a2b3c4d"
        },
        {
            "resourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "resourceId": "i-3a2b3c4d"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDiscoveredResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-config-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `put-config-rule`.

AWS CLI

To add an AWS managed Config rule

The following command provides JSON code to add an AWS managed Config rule:

```
aws configservice put-config-rule --config-rule file://
RequiredTagsForEC2Instances.json
```

`RequiredTagsForEC2Instances.json` is a JSON file that contains the rule configuration:

```
{
  "ConfigRuleName": "RequiredTagsForEC2Instances",
  "Description": "Checks whether the CostCenter and Owner tags are applied to EC2
 instances.",
  "Scope": {
    "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
      "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    ]
  },
  "Source": {
```

```
    "Owner": "AWS",
    "SourceIdentifier": "REQUIRED_TAGS"
  },
  "InputParameters": "{\"tag1Key\":\"CostCenter\",\"tag2Key\":\"Owner\"}"
}
```

For the `ComplianceResourceTypes` attribute, this JSON code limits the scope to resources of the `AWS::EC2::Instance` type, so AWS Config will evaluate only EC2 instances against the rule. Because the rule is a managed rule, the `Owner` attribute is set to `AWS`, and the `SourceIdentifier` attribute is set to the rule identifier, `REQUIRED_TAGS`. For the `InputParameters` attribute, the tag keys that the rule requires, `CostCenter` and `Owner`, are specified.

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify the rule configuration, run the describe-config-rules command, and specify the rule name.

To add a customer managed Config rule

The following command provides JSON code to add a customer managed Config rule:

```
aws configservice put-config-rule --config-rule file://InstanceTypesAreT2micro.json
```

`InstanceTypesAreT2micro.json` is a JSON file that contains the rule configuration:

```
{
  "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro",
  "Description": "Evaluates whether EC2 instances are the t2.micro type.",
  "Scope": {
    "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
      "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    ]
  },
  "Source": {
    "Owner": "CUSTOM_LAMBDA",
    "SourceIdentifier": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:InstanceTypeCheck",
    "SourceDetails": [
      {
        "EventSource": "aws.config",
        "MessageType": "ConfigurationItemChangeNotification"
      }
    ]
```

```
  },
  "InputParameters": "{\"desiredInstanceType\":\"t2.micro\"}"
}
```

For the `ComplianceResourceTypes` attribute, this JSON code limits the scope to resources of the `AWS::EC2::Instance` type, so AWS Config will evaluate only EC2 instances against the rule. Because this rule is a customer managed rule, the `Owner` attribute is set to `CUSTOM_LAMBDA`, and the `SourceIdentifier` attribute is set to the ARN of the AWS Lambda function. The `SourceDetails` object is required. The parameters that are specified for the `InputParameters` attribute are passed to the AWS Lambda function when AWS Config invokes it to evaluate resources against the rule.

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify the rule configuration, run the describe-config-rules command, and specify the rule name.

- For API details, see PutConfigRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-configuration-recorder`

The following code example shows how to use `put-configuration-recorder`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To record all supported resources

The following command creates a configuration recorder that tracks changes to all supported resource types, including global resource types:

```
aws configservice put-configuration-recorder \
    --configuration-recorder name=default,roleARN=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/config-role \
    --recording-group allSupported=true,includeGlobalResourceTypes=true
```

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify the settings of your configuration recorder, run the describe-configuration-recorders command.

Example 2: To record specific types of resources

The following command creates a configuration recorder that tracks changes to only those types of resources that are specified in the JSON file for the --recording-group option:

```
aws configservice put-configuration-recorder \
    --configuration-recorder name=default,roleARN=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
config-role \
    --recording-group file://recordingGroup.json
```

recordingGroup.json is a JSON file that specifies the types of resources that AWS Config will record:

```
{
    "allSupported": false,
    "includeGlobalResourceTypes": false,
    "resourceTypes": [
        "AWS::EC2::EIP",
        "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "AWS::EC2::NetworkAcl",
        "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "AWS::CloudTrail::Trail",
        "AWS::EC2::Volume",
        "AWS::EC2::VPC",
        "AWS::IAM::User",
        "AWS::IAM::Policy"
    ]
}
```

Before you can specify resource types for the resourceTypes key, you must set the allSupported and includeGlobalResourceTypes options to false or omit them.

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify the settings of your configuration recorder, run the describe-configuration-recorders command.

Example 3: To select all supported resources excluding specific types of resources

The following command creates a configuration recorder that tracks changes to all current and future supported resource types excluding those types of resources that are specified in the JSON file for the --recording-group option:

```
aws configservice put-configuration-recorder \
    --configuration-recorder name=default,roleARN=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
config-role \
    --recording-group file://recordingGroup.json
```

recordingGroup.json is a JSON file that specifies the types of resources that AWS Config will record:

```
{
    "allSupported": false,
    "exclusionByResourceTypes": {
        "resourceTypes": [
        "AWS::Redshift::ClusterSnapshot",
        "AWS::RDS::DBClusterSnapshot",
        "AWS::CloudFront::StreamingDistribution"
    ]
    },
        "includeGlobalResourceTypes": false,
        "recordingStrategy": {
        "useOnly": "EXCLUSION_BY_RESOURCE_TYPES"
    },
}
```

Before you can specify resource types to excluding from recording: 1) You must set the allSupported and includeGlobalResourceTypes options to false or omit them, and 2) You must set the useOnly field of RecordingStrategy to EXCLUSION_BY_RESOURCE_TYPES.

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify the settings of your configuration recorder, run the describe-configuration-recorders command.

- For API details, see PutConfigurationRecorder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-delivery-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `put-delivery-channel`.

AWS CLI

To create a delivery channel

The following command provides the settings for the delivery channel as JSON code:

```
aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel file://
deliveryChannel.json
```

The `deliveryChannel.json` file specifies the delivery channel attributes:

```
{
    "name": "default",
    "s3BucketName": "config-bucket-123456789012",
    "snsTopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:config-topic",
    "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
        "deliveryFrequency": "Twelve_Hours"
    }
}
```

This example sets the following attributes:

`name` - The name of the delivery channel. By default, AWS Config assigns the name `default` to a new delivery channel.You cannot update the delivery channel name with the `put-delivery-channel` command. For the steps to change the name, see Renaming the Delivery Channel.`s3BucketName` - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to which AWS Config delivers configuration snapshots and configuration history files.If you specify a bucket that belongs to another AWS account, that bucket must have policies that grant access permissions to AWS Config. For more information, see Permissions for the Amazon S3 Bucket.

`snsTopicARN` - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon SNS topic to which AWS Config sends notifications about configuration changes.If you choose a topic from another account, the topic must have policies that grant access permissions to AWS Config. For more information, see Permissions for the Amazon SNS Topic.

`configSnapshotDeliveryProperties` - Contains the `deliveryFrequency` attribute, which sets how often AWS Config delivers configuration snapshots and how often it invokes evaluations for periodic Config rules.

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify the settings of your delivery channel, run the describe-delivery-channels command.

- For API details, see PutDeliveryChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-config-rules-evaluation`

The following code example shows how to use `start-config-rules-evaluation`.

AWS CLI

To run an on-demand evaluation for AWS Config rules

The following command starts an evaluation for two AWS managed rules:

```
aws configservice start-config-rules-evaluation --config-rule-names s3-bucket-versioning-enabled cloudtrail-enabled
```

- For API details, see StartConfigRulesEvaluation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-configuration-recorder`

The following code example shows how to use `start-configuration-recorder`.

AWS CLI

To start the configuration recorder

The following command starts the default configuration recorder:

```
aws configservice start-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name default
```

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify that AWS Config is recording your resources, run the get-status command.

- For API details, see StartConfigurationRecorder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-configuration-recorder`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-configuration-recorder`.

AWS CLI

To stop the configuration recorder

The following command stops the default configuration recorder:

```
aws configservice stop-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name default
```

If the command succeeds, AWS Config returns no output. To verify that AWS Config is not recording your resources, run the get-status command.

- For API details, see StopConfigurationRecorder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`subscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `subscribe`.

AWS CLI

To subscribe to AWS Config

The following command creates the default delivery channel and configuration recorder. The command also specifies the Amazon S3 bucket and Amazon SNS topic to which AWS Config will deliver configuration information:

```
aws configservice subscribe --s3-bucket config-bucket-123456789012
 --sns-topic arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:config-topic --iam-
role arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ConfigRole-A1B2C3D4E5F6
```

Output:

```
Using existing S3 bucket: config-bucket-123456789012
Using existing SNS topic: arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:config-topic
Subscribe succeeded:

Configuration Recorders: [
    {
        "recordingGroup": {
            "allSupported": true,
            "resourceTypes": [],
            "includeGlobalResourceTypes": false
        },
        "roleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ConfigRole-A1B2C3D4E5F6",
        "name": "default"
    }
]

Delivery Channels: [
    {
        "snsTopicARN": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:config-topic",
        "name": "default",
        "s3BucketName": "config-bucket-123456789012"
    }
]
```

- For API details, see Subscribe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Connect Customer examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Connect Customer.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a user

The following `create-user` example adds a user with the specified attributes to the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect create-user \
    --username Mary \
    --password Pass@Word1 \
    --identity-info FirstName=Mary,LastName=Major \
    --phone-
config PhoneType=DESK_PHONE,AutoAccept=true,AfterContactWorkTimeLimit=60,DeskPhoneNumber=
+15555551212 \
    --security-profile-id 12345678-1111-2222-aaaa-a1b2c3d4f5g7 \
    --routing-profile-id 87654321-9999-3434-abcd-x1y2z3a1b2c3 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "UserId": "87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891",
    "UserArn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111/agent/87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891"
}
```

For more information, see Add Users in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

The following `delete-user` example deletes the specified user from the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect delete-user \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --user-id 87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Manage Users in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-hierarchy-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-hierarchy-group`.

AWS CLI

To display the details for a hierarchy group

The following `describe-user-hierarchy-group` example displays the details for the specified Amazon Connect hierarchy group.

```
aws connect describe-user-hierarchy-group \
```

```
    --hierarchy-group-id 12345678-1111-2222-800e-aaabbb555gg \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
     "HierarchyGroup": {
         "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7",
         "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111/agent-group/12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7",
         "Name": "Example Corporation",
         "LevelId": "1",
         "HierarchyPath": {
             "LevelOne": {
                 "Id": "abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
                 "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/agent-group/
abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
                 "Name": "Example Corporation"
             }
         }
     }
 }
```

For more information, see Set Up Agent Hierarchies in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUserHierarchyGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-hierarchy-structure`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-hierarchy-structure`.

AWS CLI

To display the details for a hierarchy structure

The following `describe-user-hierarchy-structure` example displays the details for the hierarchy structure for the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect describe-user-hierarchy-structure \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
     "HierarchyStructure": {
         "LevelOne": {
             "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-aaabbb555gg",
             "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/agent-group-level/1",
             "Name": "Corporation"
         },
         "LevelTwo": {
             "Id": "87654321-2222-3333-ac99-123456789102",
             "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/agent-group-level/2",
             "Name": "Services Division"
         },
         "LevelThree": {
             "Id": "abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
             "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/agent-group-level/3",
             "Name": "EU Site"
         }
     }
 }
```

For more information, see Set Up Agent Hierarchies in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUserHierarchyStructure in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user`.

AWS CLI

To display the details for a user

The following `describe-user` example displays the details for the specified Amazon Connect user.

```
aws connect describe-user \
    --user-id 0c245dc0-0cf5-4e37-800e-2a7481cc8a60
    --instance-id 40c83b68-ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Id": "0c245dc0-0cf5-4e37-800e-2a7481cc8a60",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/agent/0c245dc0-0cf5-4e37-800e-2a7481cc8a60",
        "Username": "Jane",
        "IdentityInfo": {
            "FirstName": "Jane",
            "LastName": "Doe",
            "Email": "example.com"
        },
        "PhoneConfig": {
            "PhoneType": "SOFT_PHONE",
            "AutoAccept": false,
            "AfterContactWorkTimeLimit": 0,
            "DeskPhoneNumber": ""
        },
        "DirectoryUserId": "8b444cf6-b368-4f29-ba18-07af27405658",
        "SecurityProfileIds": [
            "b6f85a42-1dc5-443b-b621-de0abf70c9cf"
        ],
        "RoutingProfileId": "0be36ee9-2b5f-4ef4-bcf7-87738e5be0e5",
        "Tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Manage Users in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-contact-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-contact-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the attributes for a contact

The following `get-contact-attributes` example retrieves the attributes that were set for the specified Amazon Connect contact.

```
aws connect get-contact-attributes \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --initial-contact-id 12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "greetingPlayed": "true"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use Amazon Connect Contact Attributes in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContactAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-contact-flows`

The following code example shows how to use `list-contact-flows`.

AWS CLI

To list the contact flows in an instance

The following `list-contact-flows` example lists the contact flows in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-contact-flows \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
     "ContactFlowSummaryList": [
         {
             "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7",
             "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/contact-flow/12345678-1111-2222-800e-
a2b3c4d5f6g7",
```

```
            "Name": "Default queue transfer",
            "ContactFlowType": "QUEUE_TRANSFER"
        },
        {
            "Id": "87654321-2222-3333-ac99-123456789102",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/contact-flow/87654321-2222-3333-
ac99-123456789102",
            "Name": "Default agent hold",
            "ContactFlowType": "AGENT_HOLD"
        },
        {
            "Id": "abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/contact-flow/
abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
            "Name": "Default customer hold",
            "ContactFlowType": "CUSTOMER_HOLD"
        },
    ]
 }
```

For more information, see Create Amazon Connect Contact Flows in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListContactFlows in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-hours-of-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-hours-of-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list the hours of operation in an instance

The following `list-hours-of-operations` example lists the hours of operations for the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-hours-of-operations \
    --instance-id 40c83b68-ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e
```

Output:

```
{
    "HoursOfOperationSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "d69f1f84-7457-4924-8fbe-e64875546259",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/operating-hours/d69f1f84-7457-4924-8fbe-e64875546259",
            "Name": "Basic Hours"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Set the Hours of Operation for a Queue in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListHoursOfOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-phone-numbers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-phone-numbers`.

AWS CLI

To list the phone numbers in an instance

The following `list-phone-numbers` example lists the phone numbers in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-phone-numbers \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "PhoneNumberSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/phone-number/xyz80zxy-xyz1-80zx-
zx80-11111EXAMPLE",
            "PhoneNumber": "+17065551212",
            "PhoneNumberType": "DID",
            "PhoneNumberCountryCode": "US"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/phone-number/ccc0ccc-xyz1-80zx-
zx80-22222EXAMPLE",
            "PhoneNumber": "+18555551212",
            "PhoneNumberType": "TOLL_FREE",
            "PhoneNumberCountryCode": "US"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Set Up Phone Numbers for Your Contact Center in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPhoneNumbers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-queues`

The following code example shows how to use `list-queues`.

AWS CLI

To list the queues in an instance

The following `list-queues` example lists the queues in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-queues \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "QueueSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/queue/agent/12345678-1111-2222-800e-
a2b3c4d5f6g7",
            "QueueType": "AGENT"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Id": "87654321-2222-3333-ac99-123456789102",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/queue/agent/87654321-2222-3333-
ac99-123456789102",
            "QueueType": "AGENT"
        },
        {
            "Id": "abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/queue/agent/
abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
            "QueueType": "AGENT"
        },
        {
            "Id": "hgfedcba-4444-5555-a31f-123456789102",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/queue/hgfedcba-4444-5555-a31f-123456789102",
            "Name": "BasicQueue",
            "QueueType": "STANDARD"
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Queue in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListQueues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-routing-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-routing-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list the routing profiles in an instance

The following `list-routing-profiles` example lists the routing profiles in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-routing-profiles \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoutingProfileSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/routing-profile/12345678-1111-2222-800e-
a2b3c4d5f6g7",
            "Name": "Basic Routing Profile"
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Routing Profile in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRoutingProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-security-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-security-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list the security profiles in an instance

The following `list-security-profiles` example lists the security profiles in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-security-profiles \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityProfileSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-a2b3c4d5f6g7",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/security-profile/12345678-1111-2222-800e-
a2b3c4d5f6g7",
```

```
            "Name": "CallCenterManager"
        },
        {
            "Id": "87654321-2222-3333-ac99-123456789102",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/security-profile/87654321-2222-3333-
ac99-123456789102",
            "Name": "QualityAnalyst"
        },
        {
            "Id": "abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/security-profile/
abcdefgh-3333-4444-8af3-201123456789",
            "Name": "Agent"
        },
        {
            "Id": "12345678-1111-2222-800e-x2y3c4d5fzzzz",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111/security-profile/12345678-1111-2222-800e-
x2y3c4d5fzzzz",
            "Name": "Admin"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Assign Permissions: Security Profiles in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSecurityProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-user-hierarchy-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-user-hierarchy-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the user hierarchy groups in an instance

The following `list-user-hierarchy-groups` example lists the user hierarchy groups in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-user-hierarchy-groups \
```

```
    --instance-id 40c83b68-ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserHierarchyGroupSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "0e2f6d1d-b3ca-494b-8dbc-ba81d9f8182a",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/agent-group/0e2f6d1d-b3ca-494b-8dbc-ba81d9f8182a",
            "Name": "Example Corporation"
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Set Up Agent Hierarchies in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUserHierarchyGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users`.

AWS CLI

To list the user hierarchy groups in an instance

The following `list-users` example lists the users in the specified Amazon Connect instance.

```
aws connect list-users \
    --instance-id 40c83b68-ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserSummaryList": [
        {
            "Id": "0c245dc0-0cf5-4e37-800e-2a7481cc8a60",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/agent/0c245dc0-0cf5-4e37-800e-2a7481cc8a60",
            "Username": "Jane"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Id": "46f0c67c-3fc7-4806-ac99-403798788c14",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/agent/46f0c67c-3fc7-4806-ac99-403798788c14",
            "Username": "Paulo"
        },
        {
            "Id": "55a83578-95e1-4710-8af3-2b7afe310e48",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/agent/55a83578-95e1-4710-8af3-2b7afe310e48",
            "Username": "JohnD"
        },
        {
            "Id": "703e27b5-c9f0-4f1f-a239-64ccbb160125",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:connect:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/40c83b68-
ea62-414c-97bb-d018e39e158e/agent/703e27b5-c9f0-4f1f-a239-64ccbb160125",
            "Username": "JohnS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Add Users in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-contact-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `update-contact-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To update a contact's attribute

The following `update-contact-attributes` example updates the `greetingPlayed` attribute for the specified Amazon Connect user.

```
aws connect update-contact-attributes \
    --initial-contact-id 11111111-2222-3333-4444-12345678910 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --attributes greetingPlayed=false
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use Amazon Connect Contact Attributes in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateContactAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-hierarchy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-hierarchy`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's hierarchy

The following `update-user-hierarchy` example updates the agent hierarchy for the specified Amazon Connect user.

```
aws connect update-user-hierarchy \
    --hierarchy-group-id 12345678-a1b2-c3d4-e5f6-123456789abc \
    --user-id 87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure Agent Settings in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserHierarchy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-identity-info`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-identity-info`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's identity information

The following `update-user-identity-info` example updates the identity information for the specified Amazon Connect user.

```
aws connect update-user-identity-info \
    --identity-info FirstName=Mary,LastName=Major,Email=marym@example.com \
    --user-id 87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure Agent Settings in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserIdentityInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-phone-config`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-phone-config`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's phone configuration

The following `update-user-phone-config` example updates the phone configuration for the specified user.

```
aws connect update-user-phone-config \
    --phone-
config PhoneType=SOFT_PHONE,AutoAccept=false,AfterContactWorkTimeLimit=60,DeskPhoneNumber=
+18005551212 \
    --user-id 12345678-4444-3333-2222-111122223333 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure Agent Settings in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserPhoneConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-routing-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-routing-profile`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's routing profile

The following `update-user-routing-profile` example updates the routing profile for the specified Amazon Connect user.

```
aws connect update-user-routing-profile \
    --routing-profile-id 12345678-1111-3333-2222-4444EXAMPLE \
```

```
    --user-id 87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure Agent Settings in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserRoutingProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user-security-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user-security-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's security profiles

The following `update-user-security-profiles` example updates the security profile for the specified Amazon Connect user.

```
aws connect update-user-security-profiles \
    --security-profile-ids 12345678-1234-1234-1234-1234567892111 \
    --user-id 87654321-2222-1234-1234-111234567891 \
    --instance-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Assign Permissions: Security Profiles in the *Amazon Connect Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUserSecurityProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Control Tower examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Control Tower.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-landing-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `create-landing-zone`.

AWS CLI

To create a Control Tower landing zone

The following `create-landing-zone` example creates AWS Control Tower landing zone.

```
aws controltower create-landing-zone \
    --landing-zone-version 3.3 \
    --manifest "file://LandingZoneManifest.json"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5",
    "operationIdentifier": "55XXXXXX-e2XX-41XX-a7XX-446XXXXXXXXX"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLandingZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-landing-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-landing-zone`.

AWS CLI

To decommission a landing zone

The following `delete-landing-zone` example decommissions the AWS Control Tower landing zone.

```
aws controltower delete-landing-zone \
    --landing-zone-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "47XXXXXX-a6XX-82XX-c9XX-432XXXXXXXXX"
}
```

For more information, see Decommission an AWS Control Tower landing zone in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLandingZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To disable a Control Tower baseline

The following `disable-baseline` example disables an AWS Control Tower baseline.

```
aws controltower disable-baseline \
    --enabled-baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "b33486d7-5396-4ad0-9eae-3a57969fe8cd"
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-control`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-control`.

AWS CLI

To disable a Control Tower control

The following `disable-control` example disables an AWS Control Tower enabled control.

```
aws controltower disable-control \
    --control-identifier arn:aws:controlcatalog:::control/497wrm2xnk1wxlf4obrxxxxxx
 \
    --target-identifier arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryxxxxx/ou-oqxx-
i5wnxxxx
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "b8f0dxxx-08xx-43xx-a2xx-568e9922xxxx"
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-baseline`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable a Control Tower baseline that is disabled

The following `enable-baseline` example enables an AWS Control Tower baseline if baseline `IdentityCenterBaseline` is disabled.

```
aws controltower enable-baseline \
```

```
    --baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/17BSJV3IGJ2QSGA2
 \
    --baseline-version 4.0 \
    --target-identifier arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryixxxx/ou-oq9f-
i5wnxxxx
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/
XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2",
    "operationIdentifier": "51e190ac-8a37-4f6d-b63c-fb5104b5db38"
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

Example 2: To enable a Control Tower baseline that is enabled

The following `enable-baseline` example enables an AWS Control Tower baseline if baseline `IdentityCenterBaseline` is enabled.

```
aws controltower enable-baseline \
    --baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/17BSJV3IGJ2QSGA2
 \
    --baseline-version 4.0 \
    --target-identifier arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryixxxx/ou-oqxx-
i5wnxxxx \
    --parameters
 '[{"key":"IdentityCenterEnabledBaselineArn","value":"arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XAJNZNCBC1I386C7B"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/
XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2",
    "operationIdentifier": "51e190ac-8a37-4f6d-b63c-fb5104b5db38"
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-control`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-control`.

AWS CLI

To enable a Control Tower control

The following `enable-control` example enables an AWS Control Tower control.

```
aws controltower enable-control \
    --control-identifier arn:aws:controlcatalog:::control/497wrm2xnk1wxlf4obrxxxxxx
 \
    --target-identifier arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryxxxxx/ou-oqxx-
i5wnxxxx
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/18J5KBJ3W3VTIRLV",
    "operationIdentifier": "7691fc5a-de87-4540-8c95-b0aabd56382c"
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-baseline-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-baseline-operation`.

AWS CLI

To get a Control Tower baseline operation

The following `get-baseline-operation` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower baseline operation.

```
aws controltower get-baseline-operation \
    --operation-identifier "51e190ac-8a37-4f6d-b63c-fb5104b5db38"
```

Output:

```
{
    "baselineOperation": {
        "endTime": "2025-04-17T23:48:46+00:00",
        "operationIdentifier": "51e190ac-8a37-4f6d-b63c-fb5104b5db38",
        "operationType": "ENABLE_BASELINE",
        "startTime": "2025-04-17T23:46:37+00:00",
        "status": "SUCCEEDED",
        "statusMessage": "AWS Control Tower completed the baseline operation
 successfully."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBaselineOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `get-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To get a Control Tower baseline

The following `get-baseline` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower baseline.

```
aws controltower get-baseline \
    --baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/LN25R72TTG6IGPTQ
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/LN25R72TTG6IGPTQ",
    "description": "Sets up shared resources for AWS Identity Center, which prepares
 the AWSControlTowerBaseline to set up Identity Center access for accounts.",
    "name": "IdentityCenterBaseline"
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-control-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-control-operation`.

AWS CLI

To get Control Tower control operations

The following `get-control-operation` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower control operation.

```
aws controltower get-control-operation \
    --operation-identifier "7691fc5a-de87-4540-8c95-b0aabd56382c"
```

Output:

```
{
    "controlOperation": {
        "controlIdentifier":
 "arn:aws:controlcatalog:::control/497wrm2xnk1wxlf4obrdo7mej",
        "enabledControlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/18J5KBJ3W3VTIRLV",
        "endTime": "2025-04-17T03:08:55+00:00",
        "operationIdentifier": "7691fc5a-de87-4540-8c95-b0aabd56382c",
        "operationType": "ENABLE_CONTROL",
        "startTime": "2025-04-17T03:07:52+00:00",
        "status": "SUCCEEDED",
        "statusMessage": "Operation was successful.",
        "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryixxxx/ou-
oqxx-i5wnxxxx"
    }
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetControlOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-enabled-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `get-enabled-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To get a Control Tower enabled baseline

The following `get-enabled-baseline` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower enabled baseline.

```
aws controltower get-enabled-baseline \
    --enabled-baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2
```

Output:

```
{
    "enabledBaselineDetails": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/
XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2",
        "baselineIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1::baseline/17BSJV3IGJ2QSGA2",
        "baselineVersion": "4.0",
        "parameters": [
            {
                "key": "IdentityCenterEnabledBaselineArn",
                "value": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XAJNZNCBC1I386C7B"
            }
        ],
        "statusSummary": {
            "lastOperationIdentifier": "51e190ac-8a37-4f6d-b63c-fb5104b5db38",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        },
        "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-3onqfufxxx/ou-
g8xx-5kluxxx"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEnabledBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-enabled-control`

The following code example shows how to use `get-enabled-control`.

AWS CLI

To get a Control Tower enabled control

The following `get-enabled-control` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower enabled control.

```
aws controltower get-enabled-control \
    --enabled-control-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/26RGJRSLXCP1KW8D
```

Output:

```
{
    "enabledControlDetails": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/26RGJRSLXCP1KW8D",
        "controlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::control/AWS-
GR_CLOUDTRAIL_CHANGE_PROHIBITED",
        "driftStatusSummary": {
             "driftStatus": "NOT_CHECKING"
        },
        "parameters": [],
        "statusSummary": {
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        },
        "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryixxxx/ou-
oqxx-i5wnxxxx",
        "targetRegions": [
            {
                "name": "ap-south-2"
            },
            {
                "name": "ap-south-1"
            },
            {
                "name": "eu-south-1"
            },
            {
                "name": "us-east-1"
            }
        ]
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEnabledControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-landing-zone-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-landing-zone-operation`.

AWS CLI

To get a Control Tower landing zone operation

The following `get-landing-zone-operation` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower landing zone operation.

```
aws controltower get-landing-zone-operation \
    --operation-identifier ee9d0d2d-6532-42d8-9b85-3fbb0700a606
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationDetails": {
        "operationIdentifier": "ee9d0d2d-6532-42d8-9b85-3fbb0700xxxx",
        "operationType": "RESET",
        "startTime": "2025-04-17T03:19:33+00:00",
        "status": "IN_PROGRESS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLandingZoneOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-landing-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `get-landing-zone`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Control Tower landing zone

The following `get-landing-zone` example gets details of an AWS Control Tower landing zone.

```
aws controltower get-landing-zone \
    --landing-zone-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5
```

Output:

```
{
    "landingZone": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5",
        "driftStatus": {
            "status": "IN_SYNC"
        },
        "latestAvailableVersion": "3.3",
        "manifest": {
            "accessManagement": {
                "enabled": true
            },
            "securityRoles": {
                "accountId": "098765432101"
            },
            "governedRegions": [
                "us-east-1",
                "us-west-2"
            ],
            "organizationStructure": {
                "security": {
                    "name": "Security"
                }
            },
            "centralizedLogging": {
                "accountId": "111122223333",
                "configurations": {
                    "loggingBucket": {
                        "retentionDays": 365
                    },
```

```
                    "kmsKeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/example-
key-id",
                    "accessLoggingBucket": {
                        "retentionDays": 3650
                    }
                },
                "enabled": true
            }
        },
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "version": "3.3"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLandingZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-baselines`

The following code example shows how to use `list-baselines`.

AWS CLI

To list Control Tower baselines

The following `list-baselines` example lists all available AWS Control Tower baselines.

```
aws controltower list-baselines
```

Output:

```
{
    "baselines": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/4T4HA1KMO10S6311",
            "description": "Sets up resources to monitor security and compliance of
 accounts in your organization.",
            "name": "AuditBaseline"
        },
        {
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/J8HX46AHS5MIKQPD",
            "description": "Sets up a central repository for logs of API activities
 and resource configurations from accounts in your organization.",
            "name": "LogArchiveBaseline"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/LN25R72TTG6IGPTQ",
            "description": "Sets up shared resources for AWS Identity Center,
 which prepares the AWSControlTowerBaseline to set up Identity Center access for
 accounts.",
            "name": "IdentityCenterBaseline"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/17BSJV3IGJ2QSGA2",
            "description": "Sets up resources and mandatory controls for member
 accounts within the target OU, required for AWS Control Tower governance.",
            "name": "AWSControlTowerBaseline"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/3WPD0NA6TJ9AOMU2",
            "description": "Sets up a central AWS Backup vault in your
 organization.",
            "name": "BackupCentralVaultBaseline"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/H6C5JFCJJ3CPU3J5",
            "description": "Sets up AWS Backup Audit Manager.",
            "name": "BackupAdminBaseline"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/APO9ATVPBKFRRGLK",
            "description": "Sets up a local AWS Backup vault and attaches multiple
 AWS Backup plans.",
            "name": "BackupBaseline"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBaselines in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

list-control-operations

The following code example shows how to use `list-control-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list Control Tower control operations

The following `list-control-operations` example lists details of AWS Control Tower controls in progress or queued.

```
aws controltower list-control-operations
```

Output:

```
{
    "controlOperations": [
        {
            "startTime": "2024-02-19T19:22:08+00:00",
            "operationType": "ENABLE_CONTROL",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "statusMessage": "Operation is in progress.",
            "operationIdentifier": "f9f43b45-db27-44df-89d8-f9129e3632XX",
            "controlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::control/
SKIBWKYUQAAC",
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-
yy67i3pfv2/ou-slt4-8abknXXX",
            "enabledControlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/RWZFSHV2BBRU6JSE"
        },
        {
            "startTime": "2024-02-19T19:21:09+00:00",
            "operationType": "ENABLE_CONTROL",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "statusMessage": "Operation is in progress",
            "operationIdentifier": "171ee0b1-e926-486e-9775-005bd244ccXX",
            "controlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::control/
PDKYAANJEWJE",
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-
yy67i3pfv2/ou-slt4-fl6miXXX",
            "enabledControlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-2:123456789012:enabledcontrol/XCNJARWZFSHV6JSE"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListControlOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-enabled-baselines`

The following code example shows how to use `list-enabled-baselines`.

AWS CLI

To list Control Tower enabled baselines

The following `list-enabled-baselines` example lists all enabled AWS Control Tower baselines.

```
aws controltower list-enabled-baselines
```

Output:

```
{
    "enabledBaselines": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/
XAJNZNCBC1I386C7B",
            "baselineIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/
LN25R72TTG6IGPTQ",
            "statusSummary": {
                "status": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:account/
o-3onqfuxxxx/123456789012"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/
XAH3ZJL9DWA386CA5",
            "baselineIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1::baseline/4T4HA1KMO10S6311",
            "statusSummary": {
```

```
                "status": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:account/
o-3onqfuxxxx/012345098765"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/
XALFJ9548TL386CBT",
            "baselineIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::baseline/
J8HX46AHS5MIKQPD",
            "statusSummary": {
                "status": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:account/
o-3onqfuxxxx/098765432109"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEnabledBaselines in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-enabled-controls`

The following code example shows how to use `list-enabled-controls`.

AWS CLI

To list Control Tower enabled controls

The following `list-enabled-controls` example gets details of AWS Control Tower enabled controls.

```
aws controltower list-enabled-controls \
    --target-identifier arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-s64ryxxxxx/ou-oqxx-
i5wnxxxx
```

Output:

```
{
    "enabledControls": [
```

```
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/26RGJRSLXCP1KW8D",
            "controlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::control/AWS-
GR_CLOUDTRAIL_CHANGE_PROHIBITED",
            "driftStatusSummary": {
                "driftStatus": "NOT_CHECKING"
            },
            "statusSummary": {
                "status": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-
s64ryxxxxx/ou-oqxx-i5wnxxxx"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/18AY24CWKM6IVSLU",
            "controlIdentifier": "arn:aws:controltower:us-east-1::control/AWS-
GR_CLOUDTRAIL_CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_ENABLED",
            "driftStatusSummary": {
                "driftStatus": "NOT_CHECKING"
            },
            "statusSummary": {
                "status": "SUCCEEDED"
            },
            "targetIdentifier": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-
s64ryxxxxx/ou-oqxx-i5wnxxxx"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEnabledControls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-landing-zone-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-landing-zone-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list Control Tower landing zone operations

The following `list-landing-zone-operations` example lists AWS Control Tower landing zone operations.

```
aws controltower list-landing-zone-operations
```

Output:

```
{
    "landingZoneOperations": [
        {
            "operationIdentifier": "202ee056-5147-49fd-a7ad-8161e3bf043a",
            "operationType": "RESET",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        },
        {
            "operationIdentifier": "dbd4a4b1-baf9-48cc-bd71-6b923d0f2339",
            "operationType": "RESET",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        },
        {
            "operationIdentifier": "e6261ab8-3247-4052-af31-1afe7bb0593e",
            "operationType": "UPDATE",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        },
        {
            "operationIdentifier": "507c6c87-89a8-435f-8697-b257a800f129",
            "operationType": "UPDATE",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLandingZoneOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-landing-zones`

The following code example shows how to use `list-landing-zones`.

AWS CLI

To list a Control Tower landing zone identifier

The following `list-landing-zones` example lists a Control Tower landing zone `identifier`.

```
aws controltower list-landing-zones
```

Output:

```
{
    "landingZones": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLandingZones in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for Control Tower enabled controls

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for AWS Control Tower Enabled Controls.

```
aws controltower list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/2H2AWUG4SKG81855"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "TestTagKey": "TestTagValue"
    }
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-enabled-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-enabled-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To reset a Control Tower enabled baseline

The following `reset-enabled-baseline` example resets an AWS Control Tower enabled baseline.

```
aws controltower reset-enabled-baseline \
    --enabled-baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "214cde95-5c39-46b9-b429-4fad550a7096"
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetEnabledBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-enabled-control`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-enabled-control`.

AWS CLI

To reset a Control Tower enabled control

The following `reset-enabled-control` example resets an AWS Control Tower enabled control.

```
aws controltower reset-enabled-control \
    --enabled-control-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/2H2AWUG4SKG81855
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "8276XXXX-b4XX-4eXX-96XX-881d2a4XXXXX"
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetEnabledControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-landing-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-landing-zone`.

AWS CLI

To reset a Control Tower landing zone

The following `reset-landing-zone` example resets a AWS Control Tower landing zone.

```
aws controltower reset-landing-zone \
    --landing-zone-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "73XXXXXX-b2XX-77XX-c6XX-374XXXXXXXXX"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetLandingZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a Control Tower enabled control

The following `tag-resource` example tags an AWS Control Tower enabled control.

```
aws controltower tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/2H2AWUG4SKG81855" \
    --tags "TestTagKey=TestTagValue"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag a Control Tower enabled control

The following `untag-resource` example untags an AWS Control Tower enabled control.

```
aws controltower untag-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/2H2AWUG4SKG81855" \
    --tag-keys "TestTagKey"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-enabled-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `update-enabled-baseline`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a disabled Control Tower baseline

The following `update-enabled-baseline` example updates an AWS Control Tower enabled baseline if baseline 'IdentityCenterBaseline' is disabled.

```
aws controltower update-enabled-baseline \
    --baseline-version 4.0 \
    --enabled-baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "214cde95-5c39-46b9-b429-4fad550a7096"
}
```

Example 2: To update an enabled Control Tower baseline

The following `update-enabled-baseline` example updates an AWS Control Tower enabled baseline if baseline 'IdentityCenterBaseline' is enabled.

```
aws controltower update-enabled-baseline \
    --baseline-version 4.0 \
```

```
    --enabled-baseline-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XOM12BEL4YD578CQ2 \
    --parameters
 '[{"key":"IdentityCenterEnabledBaselineArn","value":"arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledbaseline/XAJNZNCBC1I386C7B"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "b0f4a7c2-334d-48d9-971e-47fea9db3e8b"
}
```

For more information, see Types of baselines in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEnabledBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-enabled-control`

The following code example shows how to use `update-enabled-control`.

AWS CLI

To update a Control Tower enabled control

The following `update-enabled-control` example updates an AWS Control Tower enabled control.

```
aws controltower update-enabled-control \
    --enabled-control-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:enabledcontrol/JSJN8UL0G2MWGRTZ \
    --parameters '[{"key":"AllowedRegions","value":["us-east-1","us-west-1","us-
west-2","us-east-2"]}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "b8f0dxxx-08xx-43xx-a2xx-568e9922xxxx"
}
```

For more information, see About controls in AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEnabledControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-landing-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `update-landing-zone`.

AWS CLI

To update a Control Tower landing zone

The following `update-landing-zone` example updates AWS Control Tower landing zone.

```
aws controltower update-landing-zone \
    --landing-zone-identifier arn:aws:controltower:us-
east-1:123456789012:landingzone/13CJG46WZKXXX4X5 \
    --landing-zone-version 3.3 \
    --manifest "file://UpdateLandingZoneManifest.json"
```

Output:

```
{
    "operationIdentifier": "53XXXXXX-b2XX-97XX-c6XX-474XXXXXXXXX"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Control Tower in the *AWS Control Tower User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLandingZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Cost and Usage Report examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Cost and Usage Report.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-report-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-report-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete an AWS Cost and Usage Report

This example deletes an AWS Cost and Usage Report.

Command:

```
aws cur --region us-east-1 delete-report-definition --report-name "ExampleReport"
```

- For API details, see DeleteReportDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-report-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-report-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of AWS Cost and Usage Reports

This example describes a list of AWS Cost and Usage Reports owned by an account.

Command:

```
aws cur --region us-east-1 describe-report-definitions --max-items 5
```

Output:

```
  {
"ReportDefinitions": [
```

```
  {
      "ReportName": "ExampleReport",
      "Compression": "ZIP",
      "S3Region": "us-east-1",
      "Format": "textORcsv",
      "S3Prefix": "exampleprefix",
      "S3Bucket": "example-s3-bucket",
      "TimeUnit": "DAILY",
      "AdditionalArtifacts": [
          "REDSHIFT",
          "QUICKSIGHT"
      ],
      "AdditionalSchemaElements": [
          "RESOURCES"
      ]
  }
]
  }
```

- For API details, see DescribeReportDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-report-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `put-report-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create an AWS Cost and Usage Reports

The following `put-report-definition` example creates a daily AWS Cost and Usage Report that you can upload into Amazon Redshift or Amazon QuickSight.

```
aws cur put-report-definition --report-definition file://report-definition.json
```

Contents of `report-definition.json`:

```
{
    "ReportName": "ExampleReport",
    "TimeUnit": "DAILY",
    "Format": "textORcsv",
    "Compression": "ZIP",
```

```
    "AdditionalSchemaElements": [
        "RESOURCES"
    ],
    "S3Bucket": "example-s3-bucket",
    "S3Prefix": "exampleprefix",
    "S3Region": "us-east-1",
    "AdditionalArtifacts": [
        "REDSHIFT",
        "QUICKSIGHT"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutReportDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Cost Explorer Service examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Cost Explorer Service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-cost-and-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-cost-and-usage`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the S3 usage of an account for the month of September 2017

The following `get-cost-and-usage` example retrieves the S3 usage of an account for the month of September 2017.

```
aws ce get-cost-and-usage \
    --time-period Start=2017-09-01,End=2017-10-01 \
    --granularity MONTHLY \
    --metrics "BlendedCost" "UnblendedCost" "UsageQuantity" \
    --group-by Type=DIMENSION,Key=SERVICE Type=TAG,Key=Environment \
    --filter file://filters.json
```

Contents of `filters.json`:

```
{
    "Dimensions": {
        "Key": "SERVICE",
        "Values": [
            "Amazon Simple Storage Service"
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupDefinitions": [
        {
            "Type": "DIMENSION",
            "Key": "SERVICE"
        },
        {
            "Type": "TAG",
            "Key": "Environment"
        }
    ],
    "ResultsByTime": [
        {
            "Estimated": false,
            "TimePeriod": {
                "Start": "2017-09-01",
                "End": "2017-10-01"
            },
            "Total": {},
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "Keys": [
```

```
                        "Amazon Simple Storage Service",
                        "Environment$"
                    ],
                    "Metrics": {
                        "BlendedCost": {
                            "Amount": "40.3527508453",
                            "Unit": "USD"
                        },
                        "UnblendedCost": {
                            "Amount": "40.3543773134",
                            "Unit": "USD"
                        },
                        "UsageQuantity": {
                            "Amount": "9312771.098461578",
                            "Unit": "N/A"
                        }
                    }
                },
                {
                    "Keys": [
                        "Amazon Simple Storage Service",
                        "Environment$Dev"
                    ],
                    "Metrics": {
                        "BlendedCost": {
                            "Amount": "0.2682364644",
                            "Unit": "USD"
                        },
                        "UnblendedCost": {
                            "Amount": "0.2682364644",
                            "Unit": "USD"
                        },
                        "UsageQuantity": {
                            "Amount": "22403.4395271182",
                            "Unit": "N/A"
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see [GetCostAndUsage](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-dimension-values`

The following code example shows how to use `get-dimension-values`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the tags for the dimension SERVICE, with a value of "Elastic"

This example retrieves the tags for the dimension SERVICE, with a value of "Elastic" for January 01 2017 through May 18 2017.

Command:

```
aws ce get-dimension-values --search-string Elastic --time-
period Start=2017-01-01,End=2017-05-18 --dimension SERVICE
```

Output:

```
{
   "TotalSize": 6,
   "DimensionValues": [
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon ElastiCache"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "EC2 - Other"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud - Compute"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elastic Load Balancing"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elastic MapReduce"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
```

```
            "Value": "Amazon Elasticsearch Service"
        }
    ],
    "ReturnSize": 6
}
```

- For API details, see GetDimensionValues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reservation-coverage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reservation-coverage`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the reservation coverage for EC2 t2.nano instances in the us-east-1 region

This example retrieves the reservation coverage for EC2 t2.nano instances in the us-east-1 region for July-September of 2017.

Command:

```
aws ce get-reservation-coverage --time-period Start=2017-07-01,End=2017-10-01 --
group-by Type=Dimension,Key=REGION --filter file://filters.json
```

filters.json:

```
{
    "And": [
      {
        "Dimensions": {
          "Key": "INSTANCE_TYPE",
          "Values": [
            "t2.nano"
          ]
        },
        "Dimensions": {
          "Key": "REGION",
          "Values": [
            "us-east-1"
          ]
        }
```

```
      }
    ]
 }
```

Output:

```
{
   "TotalSize": 6,
   "DimensionValues": [
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon ElastiCache"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "EC2 - Other"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud - Compute"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elastic Load Balancing"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elastic MapReduce"
       },
       {
           "Attributes": {},
           "Value": "Amazon Elasticsearch Service"
       }
   ],
   "ReturnSize": 6
}
```

- For API details, see GetReservationCoverage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reservation-purchase-recommendation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reservation-purchase-recommendation`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the reservation recommendations for Partial Upfront EC2 RIs with a three year term

The following `get-reservation-purchase-recommendation` example retrieves recommendations for Partial Upfront EC2 instances with a three-year term, based on the last 60 days of EC2 usage.

```
aws ce get-reservation-purchase-recommendation \
    --service "Amazon Redshift" \
    --lookback-period-in-days SIXTY_DAYS \
    --term-in-years THREE_YEARS \
    --payment-option PARTIAL_UPFRONT
```

Output:

```
{
    "Recommendations": [],
    "Metadata": {
        "GenerationTimestamp": "2018-08-08T15:20:57Z",
        "RecommendationId": "00d59dde-a1ad-473f-8ff2-iexample3330b"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetReservationPurchaseRecommendation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reservation-utilization`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reservation-utilization`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the reservation utilization for your account

The following `get-reservation-utilization` example retrieves the RI utilization for all t2.nano instance types from 2018-03-01 to 2018-08-01 for the account.

```
aws ce get-reservation-utilization \
    --time-period Start=2018-03-01,End=2018-08-01 \
    --filter file://filters.json
```

Contents of `filters.json`:

```
{
    "Dimensions": {
        "Key": "INSTANCE_TYPE",
        "Values": [
            "t2.nano"
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Total": {
        "TotalAmortizedFee": "0",
        "UtilizationPercentage": "0",
        "PurchasedHours": "0",
        "NetRISavings": "0",
        "TotalActualHours": "0",
        "AmortizedRecurringFee": "0",
        "UnusedHours": "0",
        "TotalPotentialRISavings": "0",
        "OnDemandCostOfRIHoursUsed": "0",
        "AmortizedUpfrontFee": "0"
    },
    "UtilizationsByTime": []
}
```

- For API details, see GetReservationUtilization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `get-tags`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve keys and values for a cost allocation tag

This example retrieves all cost allocation tags with a key of "Project" and a value that contains "secretProject".

Command:

```
aws ce get-tags --search-string secretProject --time-
period Start=2017-01-01,End=2017-05-18 --tag-key Project
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReturnSize": 2,
  "Tags": [
    "secretProject1",
    "secretProject2"
  ],
  "TotalSize": 2
}
```

- For API details, see GetTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Firehose examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Firehose.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`list-delivery-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `list-delivery-streams`.

AWS CLI

To list the available delivery streams

The following `list-delivery-streams` example lists the available delivery streams in your AWS account.

```
aws firehose list-delivery-streams
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeliveryStreamNames": [
        "my-stream"
    ],
    "HasMoreDeliveryStreams": false
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Delivery Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDeliveryStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-record-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `put-record-batch`.

AWS CLI

To write multiple records to a stream

The following `put-record-batch` example writes three records to a stream. The data is encoded in Base64 format.

```
aws firehose put-record-batch \
    --delivery-stream-name my-stream \
    --records file://records.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
[
    {"Data": "Rmlyc3QgdGhpbmc="},
    {"Data": "U2Vjb25kIHRoaW5n"},
    {"Data": "VGhpcmQgdGhpbmc="}
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedPutCount": 0,
    "Encrypted": false,
    "RequestResponses": [
        {
            "RecordId": "9D2OJ6t2EqCTZTXwGzeSv/EVHxRoRCw89xd+o3+sXg8DhYOaWKPSmZy/
CGlRVEys1u1xbeKh6VofEYKkoeiDrcjrxhQp9iF7sUW7pujiMEQ5LzlrzCkGosxQn
+3boDnURDEaD42V7GiixpOyLJkYZcae1i7HzlCEoy9LJhMr8EjDSi4Om/9Vc2uhwwuAtGE0XKpxJ2WD7ZRWtAnYlKAnv
        },
        {
            "RecordId": "jFirejqxCLlK5xjH/UNmlMVcjktEN76I7916X9PaZ
+PVaOSXDfU1WGOqEZhxq2js7xcZ552eoeDxsuTU1MSq9nZTbVfb6cQTIXnm/GsuF37Uhg67GKmR5z90l6XKJ
+/+pDloFv7Hh9a3oUS6wYm3DcNRLTHHAimANp1PhkQvWpvLRfzbuCUkBphR2QVzhP9OiHLbzGwy8/
DfH8sqWEUYASNJKS8GXP5s"
        },
        {
            "RecordId":
 "oy0amQ40o5Y2YV4vxzufdcMOOw6n3EPr3tpPJGoYVNKH4APPVqNcbUgefo1stEFRg4hTLrf2k6eliHu/9+YJ5R3iie
DTBt3qBlmTj7Xq8SKVbO1S7YvMTpWkMKA86f8JfmT8BMKoMb4XZS/sOkQLe+qh0sYKXWl"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Sending Data to an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Delivery Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRecordBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-record`

The following code example shows how to use `put-record`.

AWS CLI

To write a record to a stream

The following `put-record` example writes data to a stream. The data is encoded in Base64 format.

```
aws firehose put-record \
```

```
    --delivery-stream-name my-stream \
    --record '{"Data":"SGVsbG8gd29ybGQ="}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "RecordId": "RjB5K/nnoGFHqwTsZlNd/
TTqvjE8V5dsyXZTQn2JXrdpMTOwssyEb6nfC8fwf1whhwnItt4mvrn+gsqeK5jB7QjuLg283+Ps4Sz/
j1Xujv31iDhnPdaLw4BOyM9Amv7PcCuB2079RuM0NhoakbyUymlwY8yt20G8X2420wu1jlFafhci4erAt7QhDEvpwuK8
    "Encrypted": false
}
```

For more information, see Sending Data to an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Delivery Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRecord in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Data Lifecycle Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Data Lifecycle Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-default-role`

The following code example shows how to use `create-default-role`.

AWS CLI

To create the required IAM role for Amazon DLM

The following `dlm create-default-role` example creates the AWSDataLifecycleManagerDefaultRole default role for managing snapshots.

```
aws dlm create-default-role \
    --resource-type snapshot
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Default service roles for Amazon Data Lifecycle Manager in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDefaultRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create a lifecycle policy

The following `create-lifecycle-policy` example creates a lifecycle policy that creates a daily snapshot of volumes at the specified time. The specified tags are added to the snapshots, and tags are also copied from the volume and added to the snapshots. If creating a new snapshot exceeds the specified maximum count, the oldest snapshot is deleted.

```
aws dlm create-lifecycle-policy \
    --description "My first policy" \
    --state ENABLED \
    --execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::12345678910:role/
AWSDataLifecycleManagerDefaultRole \
    --policy-details file://policyDetails.json
```

Contents of `policyDetails.json`:

```
{
    "ResourceTypes": [
        "VOLUME"
    ],
    "TargetTags": [
        {
            "Key": "costCenter",
```

```
            "Value": "115"
        }
    ],
    "Schedules":[
        {
            "Name": "DailySnapshots",
            "CopyTags": true,
            "TagsToAdd": [
                {
                    "Key": "type",
                     "Value": "myDailySnapshot"
                }
            ],
            "CreateRule": {
                "Interval": 24,
                "IntervalUnit": "HOURS",
                "Times": [
                    "03:00"
                ]
            },
            "RetainRule": {
                "Count":5
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyId": "policy-0123456789abcdef0"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a lifecycle policy

The following example deletes the specified lifecycle policy.:

```
aws dlm delete-lifecycle-policy --policy-id policy-0123456789abcdef0
```

- For API details, see DeleteLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lifecycle-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lifecycle-policies`.

AWS CLI

To get a summary of your lifecycle policies

The following `get-lifecycle-policies` example lists all of your lifecycle policies.

```
aws dlm get-lifecycle-policies
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policies": [
        {
            "PolicyId": "policy-0123456789abcdef0",
            "Description": "My first policy",
            "State": "ENABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLifecyclePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To describe a lifecycle policy

The following `get-lifecycle-policy` example displays details for the specified lifecycle policy.

```
aws dlm get-lifecycle-policy \
    --policy-id policy-0123456789abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyId": "policy-0123456789abcdef0",
        "Description": "My policy",
        "State": "ENABLED",
        "ExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AWSDataLifecycleManagerDefaultRole",
        "DateCreated": "2019-08-08T17:45:42Z",
        "DateModified": "2019-08-08T17:45:42Z",
        "PolicyDetails": {
            "PolicyType": "EBS_SNAPSHOT_MANAGEMENT",
            "ResourceTypes": [
                "VOLUME"
            ],
            "TargetTags": [
              {
                  "Key": "costCenter",
                  "Value": "115"
              }
            ],
            "Schedules": [
              {
                  "Name": "DailySnapshots",
                  "CopyTags": true,
                  "TagsToAdd": [
                    {
                        "Key": "type",
                        "Value": "myDailySnapshot"
                    }
                  ],
                  "CreateRule": {
                    "Interval": 24,
                    "IntervalUnit": "HOURS",
                    "Times": [
                        "03:00"
                    ]
                  },
                  "RetainRule": {
```

```
                    "Count": 5
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable a lifecycle policy

The following `update-lifecycle-policy` example enables the specified lifecycle policy.

```
aws dlm update-lifecycle-policy \
    --policy-id policy-0123456789abcdef0 \
    --state ENABLED
```

Example 2: To disable a lifecycle policy

The following `update-lifecycle-policy` example disables the specified lifecycle policy.

```
aws dlm update-lifecycle-policy \
    --policy-id policy-0123456789abcdef0 \
    --state DISABLED
```

Example 3: To update the details for lifecycle policy

The following `update-lifecycle-policy` example updates the target tags for the specified lifecycle policy.

```
aws dlm update-lifecycle-policy \
    --policy-id policy-0123456789abcdef0
    --policy-details file://policyDetails.json
```

Contents of `policyDetails.json`. Other details not referenced in this file are not changed by the command.

```
{
    "TargetTags": [
        {
            "Key": "costCenter",
            "Value": "120"
        },
        {
            "Key": "project",
            "Value": "lima"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Data Pipeline examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Data Pipeline.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`activate-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `activate-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To activate a pipeline

This example activates the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline activate-pipeline --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE
```

To activate the pipeline at a specific date and time, use the following command:

```
aws datapipeline activate-pipeline --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE --start-
timestamp 2015-04-07T00:00:00Z
```

- For API details, see ActivatePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a pipeline

This example adds the specified tag to the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline add-tags --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE --
tags key=environment,value=production key=owner,value=sales
```

To view the tags, use the describe-pipelines command. For example, the tags added in the example command appear as follows in the output for describe-pipelines:

```
{
    ...
        "tags": [
            {
                "value": "production",
                "key": "environment"
            },
            {
                "value": "sales",
                "key": "owner"
            }
        ]
    ...
}
```

- For API details, see AddTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `create-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To create a pipeline

This example creates a pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline create-pipeline --name my-pipeline --unique-id my-pipeline-token
```

The following is example output:

```
{
    "pipelineId": "df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deactivate-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `deactivate-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To deactivate a pipeline

This example deactivates the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline deactivate-pipeline --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE
```

To deactivate the pipeline only after all running activities finish, use the following command:

```
aws datapipeline deactivate-pipeline --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE --no-
cancel-active
```

- For API details, see DeactivatePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To delete a pipeline

This example deletes the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline delete-pipeline --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see DeletePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pipelines`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pipelines`.

AWS CLI

To describe your pipelines

This example describes the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline describe-pipelines --pipeline-ids df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE
```

The following is example output:

```
{
  "pipelineDescriptionList": [
      {
          "fields": [
              {
                  "stringValue": "PENDING",
                  "key": "@pipelineState"
              },
              {
                  "stringValue": "my-pipeline",
                  "key": "name"
              },
              {
                  "stringValue": "2015-04-07T16:05:58",
```

```
                    "key": "@creationTime"
                },
                {
                    "stringValue": "df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE",
                    "key": "@id"
                },
                {
                    "stringValue": "123456789012",
                    "key": "pipelineCreator"
                },
                {
                    "stringValue": "PIPELINE",
                    "key": "@sphere"
                },
                {
                    "stringValue": "123456789012",
                    "key": "@userId"
                },
                {
                    "stringValue": "123456789012",
                    "key": "@accountId"
                },
                {
                    "stringValue": "my-pipeline-token",
                    "key": "uniqueId"
                }
            ],
            "pipelineId": "df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE",
            "name": "my-pipeline",
            "tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```


- For API details, see DescribePipelines in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-pipeline-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-pipeline-definition`.

AWS CLI

To get a pipeline definition

This example gets the pipeline definition for the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline get-pipeline-definition --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE
```

The following is example output:

```
{
  "parameters": [
      {
          "type": "AWS::S3::ObjectKey",
          "id": "myS3OutputLoc",
          "description": "S3 output folder"
      },
      {
          "default": "s3://us-east-1.elasticmapreduce.samples/pig-apache-logs/data",
          "type": "AWS::S3::ObjectKey",
          "id": "myS3InputLoc",
          "description": "S3 input folder"
      },
      {
          "default": "grep -rc \"GET\" ${INPUT1_STAGING_DIR}/* >
 ${OUTPUT1_STAGING_DIR}/output.txt",
          "type": "String",
          "id": "myShellCmd",
          "description": "Shell command to run"
      }
  ],
  "objects": [
      {
          "type": "Ec2Resource",
          "terminateAfter": "20 Minutes",
          "instanceType": "t1.micro",
          "id": "EC2ResourceObj",
          "name": "EC2ResourceObj"
      },
      {
          "name": "Default",
          "failureAndRerunMode": "CASCADE",
          "resourceRole": "DataPipelineDefaultResourceRole",
          "schedule": {
              "ref": "DefaultSchedule"
          },
          "role": "DataPipelineDefaultRole",
```

```
          "scheduleType": "cron",
          "id": "Default"
      },
      {
          "directoryPath": "#{myS3OutputLoc}/#{format(@scheduledStartTime, 'YYYY-MM-
dd-HH-mm-ss')}",
          "type": "S3DataNode",
          "id": "S3OutputLocation",
          "name": "S3OutputLocation"
      },
      {
          "directoryPath": "#{myS3InputLoc}",
          "type": "S3DataNode",
          "id": "S3InputLocation",
          "name": "S3InputLocation"
      },
      {
          "startAt": "FIRST_ACTIVATION_DATE_TIME",
          "name": "Every 15 minutes",
          "period": "15 minutes",
          "occurrences": "4",
          "type": "Schedule",
          "id": "DefaultSchedule"
      },
      {
          "name": "ShellCommandActivityObj",
          "command": "#{myShellCmd}",
          "output": {
              "ref": "S3OutputLocation"
          },
          "input": {
              "ref": "S3InputLocation"
          },
          "stage": "true",
          "type": "ShellCommandActivity",
          "id": "ShellCommandActivityObj",
          "runsOn": {
              "ref": "EC2ResourceObj"
          }
      }
  ],
  "values": {
      "myS3OutputLoc": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/",
```

```
      "myS3InputLoc": "s3://us-east-1.elasticmapreduce.samples/pig-apache-logs/
data",
      "myShellCmd": "grep -rc \"GET\" ${INPUT1_STAGING_DIR}/* >
 ${OUTPUT1_STAGING_DIR}/output.txt"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPipelineDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pipelines`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pipelines`.

AWS CLI

To list your pipelines

This example lists your pipelines:

```
aws datapipeline list-pipelines
```

The following is example output:

```
{
  "pipelineIdList": [
      {
          "id": "df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE",
          "name": "my-pipeline"
      },
      {
          "id": "df-09028963KNVMREXAMPLE",
          "name": "ImportDDB"
      },
      {
          "id": "df-0870198233ZYVEXAMPLE",
          "name": "CrossRegionDDB"
      },
      {
          "id": "df-00189603TB4MZEXAMPLE",
          "name": "CopyRedshift"
      }
  ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListPipelines in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-runs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-runs`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list your pipeline runs

The following `list-runs` example lists the runs for the specified pipeline.

```
aws datapipeline list-runs --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
    Name                         Scheduled Start         Status                      ID
                                            Started                 Ended

 ---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1.  EC2ResourceObj               2015-04-12T17:33:02    CREATING
 @EC2ResourceObj_2015-04-12T17:33:02              2015-04-12T17:33:10
2.  S3InputLocation              2015-04-12T17:33:02    FINISHED
      @S3InputLocation_2015-04-12T17:33:02            2015-04-12T17:33:09
 2015-04-12T17:33:09
3.  S3OutputLocation             2015-04-12T17:33:02    WAITING_ON_DEPENDENCIES
 @S3OutputLocation_2015-04-12T17:33:02            2015-04-12T17:33:09
4.  ShellCommandActivityObj      2015-04-12T17:33:02    WAITING_FOR_RUNNER
 @ShellCommandActivityObj_2015-04-12T17:33:02    2015-04-12T17:33:09
```

Example 2: To list the pipeline runs between the specified dates

The following `list-runs` example uses the `--start-interval` to specify the dates to include in the output.

```
aws datapipeline list-runs --pipeline-id df-01434553B58A2SHZUKO5 --start-
interval 2017-10-07T00:00:00,2017-10-08T00:00:00
```

- For API details, see ListRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-pipeline-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `put-pipeline-definition`.

AWS CLI

To upload a pipeline definition

This example uploads the specified pipeline definition to the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline put-pipeline-definition --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE --
pipeline-definition file://my-pipeline-definition.json
```

The following is example output:

```
{
  "validationErrors": [],
  "errored": false,
  "validationWarnings": []
}
```

- For API details, see PutPipelineDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a pipeline

This example removes the specified tag from the specified pipeline:

```
aws datapipeline remove-tags --pipeline-id df-00627471SOVYZEXAMPLE --tag-
keys environment
```

- For API details, see RemoveTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

DataSync examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with DataSync.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`update-location-azure-blob`

The following code example shows how to use `update-location-azure-blob`.

AWS CLI

To update your transfer location with a new agent

The following `update-location-object-storage` example updates your DataSync location for Microsoft Azure Blob Storage with a new agent.

```
aws datasync update-location-azure-blob \
    --location-arn arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:location/loc-
abcdef01234567890 \
    --agent-arns arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:agent/
agent-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --sas-configuration '{ \
        "Token": "sas-token-for-azure-blob-storage-access" \
    }'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Replacing your agent in the *AWS DataSync User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLocationAzureBlob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-location-hdfs

The following code example shows how to use update-location-hdfs.

AWS CLI

To update your transfer location with a new agent

The following update-location-hdfs example updates your DataSync HDFS location with a new agent. You only need the --kerberos-keytab and --kerberos-krb5-conf options if your HDFS cluster uses Kerberos authentication.

```
aws datasync update-location-hdfs \
    --location-arn arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:location/loc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --agent-arns arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:agent/agent-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --kerberos-keytab file://hdfs.keytab
    --kerberos-krb5-conf file://krb5.conf
```

Contents of hdfs.keytab:

```
N/A. The content of this file is encrypted and not human readable.
```

Contents of krb5.conf:

```
[libdefaults]
    default_realm = EXAMPLE.COM
    dns_lookup_realm = false
    dns_lookup_kdc = false
    rdns = true
    ticket_lifetime = 24h
    forwardable = true
    udp_preference_limit = 1000000
    default_tkt_enctypes = aes256-cts-hmac-sha1-96 aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96 des3-cbc-sha1
    default_tgs_enctypes = aes256-cts-hmac-sha1-96 aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96 des3-cbc-sha1
    permitted_enctypes = aes256-cts-hmac-sha1-96 aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96 des3-cbc-sha1

[realms]
```

```
    EXAMPLE.COM = {
      kdc = kdc1.example.com
      admin_server = krbadmin.example.com
      default_domain = example.com
    }

[domain_realm]
    .example.com = EXAMPLE.COM
    example.com = EXAMPLE.COM

[logging]
    kdc = FILE:/var/log/krb5kdc.log
    admin_server = FILE:/var/log/kerberos/kadmin.log
    default = FILE:/var/log/krb5libs.log
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Replacing your agent in the *AWS DataSync User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLocationHdfs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-location-nfs`

The following code example shows how to use `update-location-nfs`.

AWS CLI

To update your transfer location with a new agent

The following `update-location-nfs` example updates your DataSync NFS location with a new agent.

```
aws datasync update-location-nfs \
    --location-arn arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:location/loc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --on-prem-config AgentArns=arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:agent/agent-1234567890abcdef0
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Replacing your agent in the *AWS DataSync User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLocationNfs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-location-object-storage

The following code example shows how to use update-location-object-storage.

AWS CLI

To update your transfer location with a new agent

The following update-location-object-storage example updates your DataSync object storage location with a new agent.

```
aws datasync update-location-object-storage \
    --location-arn arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:location/loc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --agent-arns arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:agent/agent-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --secret-key secret-key-for-object-storage
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Replacing your agent in the *AWS DataSync User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLocationObjectStorage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-location-smb

The following code example shows how to use update-location-smb.

AWS CLI

To update your transfer location with a new agent

The following update-location-smb example updates your DataSync SMB location with a new agent.

```
aws datasync update-location-smb \
    --location-arn arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:location/loc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --agent-arns arn:aws:datasync:us-west-2:123456789012:agent/agent-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --password smb-file-server-password
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Replacing your agent in the *AWS DataSync User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLocationSmb in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

DAX examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with DAX.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create a DAX cluster

The following `create-cluster` example creates a DAX cluster with the specified settings.

```
aws dax create-cluster \
    --cluster-name daxcluster \
    --node-type dax.r4.large \
    --replication-factor 3 \
    --iam-role-arn roleARN  \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterName": "daxcluster",
        "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster",
        "TotalNodes": 3,
        "ActiveNodes": 0,
        "NodeType": "dax.r4.large",
        "Status": "creating",
        "ClusterDiscoveryEndpoint": {
            "Port": 8111
        },
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:13:00-thu:14:00",
        "SubnetGroup": "default",
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupIdentifier": "sg-1af6e36e",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
DAXServiceRoleForDynamoDBAccess",
        "ParameterGroup": {
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.dax1.0",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "NodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "ENABLED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Create a DAX Cluster in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a parameter group

The following ``create-parameter-group`` example creates a parameter group with the specified settings.

```
aws dax create-parameter-group \
    --parameter-group-name daxparametergroup \
    --description "A new parameter group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroup": {
        "ParameterGroupName": "daxparametergroup",
        "Description": "A new parameter group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a DAX subnet group

The following `create-subnet-group` example creates a subnet group with the specified settings.

```
aws dax create-subnet-group \
    --subnet-group-name daxSubnetGroup \
    --subnet-ids subnet-11111111 subnet-22222222
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubnetGroup": {
        "SubnetGroupName": "daxSubnetGroup",
        "VpcId": "vpc-05a1fa8e00c325226",
        "Subnets": [
```

```
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-11111111",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-22222222",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Step 2: Create a Subnet Group in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decrease-replication-factor`

The following code example shows how to use `decrease-replication-factor`.

AWS CLI

To remove one or more nodes from the cluster

The following `decrease-replication-factor` example decreases the number of nodes in the specified DAX cluster to one.

```
aws dax decrease-replication-factor \
    --cluster-name daxcluster \
    --new-replication-factor 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterName": "daxcluster",
        "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster",
        "TotalNodes": 3,
        "ActiveNodes": 3,
        "NodeType": "dax.r4.large",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "ClusterDiscoveryEndpoint": {
```

```
            "Address": "daxcluster.ey3o9d.clustercfg.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 8111
        },
        "Nodes": [
            {
                "NodeId": "daxcluster-a",
                "Endpoint": {
                    "Address": "daxcluster-
a.ey3o9d.0001.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 8111
                },
                "NodeCreateTime": 1576625059.509,
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
                "NodeStatus": "available",
                "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync"
            },
            {
                "NodeId": "daxcluster-b",
                "Endpoint": {
                    "Address": "daxcluster-
b.ey3o9d.0001.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 8111
                },
                "NodeCreateTime": 1576625059.509,
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "NodeStatus": "available",
                "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync"
            },
            {
                "NodeId": "daxcluster-c",
                "Endpoint": {
                    "Address": "daxcluster-
c.ey3o9d.0001.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 8111
                },
                "NodeCreateTime": 1576625059.509,
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
                "NodeStatus": "available",
                "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:13:00-thu:14:00",
        "SubnetGroup": "default",
        "SecurityGroups": [
```

```
            {
                "SecurityGroupIdentifier": "sg-1af6e36e",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
DAXServiceRoleForDynamoDBAccess",
        "ParameterGroup": {
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.dax1.0",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "NodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "ENABLED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DecreaseReplicationFactor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DAX cluster

The following `delete-cluster` example deletes the specified DAX cluster.

```
aws dax delete-cluster \
    --cluster-name daxcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterName": "daxcluster",
        "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster",
        "TotalNodes": 3,
        "ActiveNodes": 0,
```

```
        "NodeType": "dax.r4.large",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "ClusterDiscoveryEndpoint": {
            "Address": "dd.ey3o9d.clustercfg.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 8111
        },
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "fri:06:00-fri:07:00",
        "SubnetGroup": "default",
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupIdentifier": "sg-1af6e36e",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
DAXServiceRoleForDynamoDBAccess",
        "ParameterGroup": {
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.dax1.0",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "NodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "ENABLED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a parameter group

The following `delete-parameter-group` example deletes the specified DAX parameter group.

```
aws dax  delete-parameter-group \
```

```
    --parameter-group-name daxparametergroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeletionMessage": "Parameter group daxparametergroup has been deleted."
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subnet group

The following `delete-subnet-group` example deletes the specified DAX subnet group.

```
aws dax delete-subnet-group \
    --subnet-group-name daxSubnetGroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeletionMessage": "Subnet group daxSubnetGroup has been deleted."
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To return information about all provisioned DAX clusters

The following `describe-clusters` example displays details about all provisioned DAX clusters.

```
aws dax describe-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
    "Clusters": [
        {
            "ClusterName": "daxcluster",
            "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster",
            "TotalNodes": 1,
            "ActiveNodes": 1,
            "NodeType": "dax.r4.large",
            "Status": "available",
            "ClusterDiscoveryEndpoint": {
                "Address":
 "daxcluster.ey3o9d.clustercfg.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                "Port": 8111
            },
            "Nodes": [
                {
                    "NodeId": "daxcluster-a",
                    "Endpoint": {
                        "Address": "daxcluster-
a.ey3o9d.0001.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                        "Port": 8111
                    },
                    "NodeCreateTime": 1576625059.509,
                    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
                    "NodeStatus": "available",
                    "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync"
                }
            ],
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:13:00-thu:14:00",
            "SubnetGroup": "default",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "SecurityGroupIdentifier": "sg-1af6e36e",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
DAXServiceRoleForDynamoDBAccess",
            "ParameterGroup": {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.dax1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
                "NodeIdsToReboot": []
            },
            "SSEDescription": {
                "Status": "ENABLED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-default-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-default-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To return the default system parameter information for DAX

The following `describe-default-parameters` example displays the default system parameter information for DAX.

```
aws dax describe-default-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterName": "query-ttl-millis",
            "ParameterType": "DEFAULT",
            "ParameterValue": "300000",
            "NodeTypeSpecificValues": [],
            "Description": "Duration in milliseconds for queries to remain cached",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
```

```
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": "TRUE",
            "ChangeType": "IMMEDIATE"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "record-ttl-millis",
            "ParameterType": "DEFAULT",
            "ParameterValue": "300000",
            "NodeTypeSpecificValues": [],
            "Description": "Duration in milliseconds for records to remain valid in
 cache (Default: 0 = infinite)",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": "TRUE",
            "ChangeType": "IMMEDIATE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDefaultParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To return all events related to DAX clusters and parameter groups

The following `describe-events` example displays details of events that are related to DAX clusters and parameter groups.

```
aws dax describe-events
```

Output:

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
```

```
            "SourceName": "daxcluster",
            "SourceType": "CLUSTER",
            "Message": "Cluster deleted.",
            "Date": 1576702736.706
        },
        {
            "SourceName": "daxcluster",
            "SourceType": "CLUSTER",
            "Message": "Removed node daxcluster-b.",
            "Date": 1576702691.738
        },
        {
            "SourceName": "daxcluster",
            "SourceType": "CLUSTER",
            "Message": "Removed node daxcluster-a.",
            "Date": 1576702633.498
        },
        {
            "SourceName": "daxcluster",
            "SourceType": "CLUSTER",
            "Message": "Removed node daxcluster-c.",
            "Date": 1576702631.329
        },
        {
            "SourceName": "daxcluster",
            "SourceType": "CLUSTER",
            "Message": "Cluster created.",
            "Date": 1576626560.057
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-parameter-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe the parameter groups defined in DAX

The following `describe-parameter-groups` example retrieves details about the parameter groups that are defined in DAX.

```
aws dax describe-parameter-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroups": [
        {
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.dax1.0",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for dax1.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe the parameters defined in a DAX parameter group

The following `describe-parameters` example retrieves details about the parameters that are defined in the specified DAX parameter group.

```
aws dax describe-parameters \
    --parameter-group-name default.dax1.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterName": "query-ttl-millis",
            "ParameterType": "DEFAULT",
```

```
            "ParameterValue": "300000",
            "NodeTypeSpecificValues": [],
            "Description": "Duration in milliseconds for queries to remain cached",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": "TRUE",
            "ChangeType": "IMMEDIATE"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "record-ttl-millis",
            "ParameterType": "DEFAULT",
            "ParameterValue": "300000",
            "NodeTypeSpecificValues": [],
            "Description": "Duration in milliseconds for records to remain valid in
 cache (Default: 0 = infinite)",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": "TRUE",
            "ChangeType": "IMMEDIATE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe subnet groups defined in DAX

The following `describe-subnet-groups` example retrieves details for the subnet groups defined in DAX.

```
aws dax describe-subnet-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubnetGroups": [
        {
            "SubnetGroupName": "default",
            "Description": "Default CacheSubnetGroup",
            "VpcId": "vpc-ee70a196",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-874953af",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2d"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bd3d1fc4",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-72c2ff28",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-09e6aa42",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`increase-replication-factor`

The following code example shows how to use `increase-replication-factor`.

AWS CLI

To increase the replication factor for a DAX cluster

The following `increase-replication-factor` example increases the specified DAX cluster's replication factor to 3.

```
aws dax increase-replication-factor \
    --cluster-name daxcluster \
    --new-replication-factor 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterName": "daxcluster",
        "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster",
        "TotalNodes": 3,
        "ActiveNodes": 1,
        "NodeType": "dax.r4.large",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "ClusterDiscoveryEndpoint": {
            "Address": "daxcluster.ey3o9d.clustercfg.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 8111
        },
        "Nodes": [
            {
                "NodeId": "daxcluster-a",
                "Endpoint": {
                    "Address": "daxcluster-
a.ey3o9d.0001.dax.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 8111
                },
                "NodeCreateTime": 1576625059.509,
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
                "NodeStatus": "available",
                "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync"
            },
            {
                "NodeId": "daxcluster-b",
                "NodeStatus": "creating"
            },
            {
                "NodeId": "daxcluster-c",
                "NodeStatus": "creating"
            }
        ],
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:13:00-thu:14:00",
        "SubnetGroup": "default",
        "SecurityGroups": [
```

```
            {
                "SecurityGroupIdentifier": "sg-1af6e36e",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
DAXServiceRoleForDynamoDBAccess",
        "ParameterGroup": {
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.dax1.0",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "NodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "ENABLED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see IncreaseReplicationFactor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list tags on a DAX resource

The following `list-tags` example lists the tag keys and values attached to the specified DAX cluster.

```
aws dax list-tags \
    --resource-name arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "ClusterUsage",
```

```
            "Value": "prod"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a DAX resource

The following `tag-resource` example attaches the specified tag key name and associated value to the specified DAX cluster to describe the cluster usage.

```
aws dax tag-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster \
    --tags="Key=ClusterUsage,Value=prod"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "ClusterUsage",
            "Value": "prod"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a DAX resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the specified key name from a DAX cluster.

```
aws dax untag-resource  \
    --resource-name arn:aws:dax:us-west-2:123456789012:cache/daxcluster \
    --tag-keys="ClusterUsage"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing DAX Clusters in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Detective examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Detective.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To accept an invitation to become a member account in a behavior graph

The following `accept-invitation` example accepts an invitation to become a member account in behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234.

```
aws detective accept-invitation \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Responding to a behavior graph invitation in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-graph`

The following code example shows how to use `create-graph`.

AWS CLI

To enable Amazon Detective and create a new behavior graph

The following `create-graph` example enables Detective for the AWS account that runs the command in the Region where the command is run. A new behavior graph is created that has that account as its administrator account. The command also assigns the value Finance to the Department tag.

```
aws detective create-graph \
    --tags '{"Department": "Finance"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-
east-1:111122223333:graph:027c7c4610ea4aacaf0b883093cab899"
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Amazon Detective in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGraph in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-members`

The following code example shows how to use `create-members`.

AWS CLI

To invite member accounts to a behavior graph

The following `create-members` example invites two AWS accounts to become member accounts in the behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234. For each account, the request provides the AWS account ID and the account root user email address. The request includes a custom message to insert into the invitation email.

```
aws detective create-members \
    --
accounts AccountId=444455556666,EmailAddress=mmajor@example.com AccountId=123456789012,Email
 \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234 \
    --message "This is Paul Santos. I need to add your account to the data we use
 for security investigation in Amazon Detective. If you have any questions, contact
 me at psantos@example.com."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
    {
        "AccountId": "444455556666",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
        "EmailAddress": "mmajor@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "INVITED",
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
```

```
    },
    {
        "AccountId": "123456789012",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
        "EmailAddress": "jstiles@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "VERIFICATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
     }
    ],
    "UnprocessedAccounts": [ ]
}
```

For more information, see Inviting member accounts to a behavior graph<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/graph-admin-add-member-accounts.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

To invite member accounts without sending invitation emails

The following `create-members` example invites two AWS accounts to become member accounts in the behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234. For each account, the request provides the AWS account ID and the account root user email address. The member accounts do not receive invitation emails.

```
aws detective create-members \
    --
accounts AccountId=444455556666,EmailAddress=mmajor@example.com AccountId=123456789012,Email
 \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234 \
    --disable-email-notification
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
    {
        "AccountId": "444455556666",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
```

```
        "EmailAddress": "mmajor@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "INVITED",
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
    },
    {
        "AccountId": "123456789012",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
        "EmailAddress": "jstiles@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "VERIFICATION_IN_PROGRESS",
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
     }
    ],
    "UnprocessedAccounts": [ ]
}
```

For more information, see Inviting member accounts to a behavior graph<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/graph-admin-add-member-accounts.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-graph`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-graph`.

AWS CLI

To disable Detective and delete the behavior graph

The following `delete-graph` example disables Detective and deletes the specified behavior graph.

```
aws detective delete-graph \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling Amazon Detective in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGraph in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-members`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-members`.

AWS CLI

To remove member accounts from a behavior graph

The following `delete-members` example removes two member accounts from the behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234. To identify the accounts, the request provides the AWS account IDs.

```
aws detective delete-members \
    --account-ids 444455556666 123456789012 \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

Output:

```
 {
    "AccountIds": [ "444455556666", "123456789012" ],
    "UnprocessedAccounts": [ ]
}
```

For more information, see Removing member accounts from a behavior graph<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/graph-admin-remove-member-accounts.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-membership`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-membership`.

AWS CLI

To resign membership from a behavior graph

The following disassociate-membership example removes the AWS account that runs the command from the behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234.

```
aws detective disassociate-membership \
     --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

For more information, see Removing your account from a behavior graph<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/member-remove-self-from-graph.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateMembership in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-members`

The following code example shows how to use `get-members`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about selected behavior graph member accounts

The following `get-members` example retrieves information about two member accounts in the behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234. For the two accounts, the request provides the AWS account IDs.

```
aws detective get-members \
    --account-ids 444455556666 123456789012 \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

Output:

```
{
    "MemberDetails": [
    {
        "AccountId": "444455556666",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
        "EmailAddress": "mmajor@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "INVITED",
```

```
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
    }
    {
        "AccountId": "123456789012",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
        "EmailAddress": "jstiles@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "INVITED",
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
    }
],
    "UnprocessedAccounts": [ ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the list of accounts in a behavior graph<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/graph-admin-view-accounts.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-graphs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-graphs`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of behavior graphs that your account is the administrator for

The following `list-graphs` example retrieves the behavior graphs that the calling account is the administrator for within the current Region.

```
aws detective list-graphs
```

Output:

```
{
    "GraphList": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
            "CreatedTime": 1579736111000
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListGraphs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of behavior graphs that an account is a member of or is invited to

The following `list-invitations` example retrieves the behavior graphs that the calling account has been invited to. The results include only open and accepted invitations. They do not include rejected invitations or removed memberships.

```
aws detective list-invitations
```

Output:

```
{
    "Invitations": [
    {
        "AccountId": "444455556666",
        "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
        "EmailAddress": "mmajor@example.com",
        "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
        "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
        "MasterId": "111122223333",
        "Status": "INVITED",
        "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
    }
]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing your list of behavior graph invitations<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/member-view-graph-invitations.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-members`

The following code example shows how to use `list-members`.

AWS CLI

To list the member accounts in a behavior graph

The following `list-members` example retrieves the invited and enabled member accounts for the behavior graph `arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234`. The results do not include member accounts that were removed.

```
aws detective list-members \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

Output:

```
{
    "MemberDetails": [
        {
            "AccountId": "444455556666",
            "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
            "EmailAddress": "mmajor@example.com",
            "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-
east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
            "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
            "MasterId": "111122223333",
            "Status": "INVITED",
            "UpdatedTime": 1579826107000
        },
        {
            "AccountId": "123456789012",
            "AdministratorId": "111122223333",
            "EmailAddress": "jstiles@example.com",
            "GraphArn": "arn:aws:detective:us-
east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234",
            "InvitedTime": 1579826107000,
            "MasterId": "111122223333",
            "PercentOfGraphUtilization": 2,
            "PercentOfGraphUtilizationUpdatedTime": 1586287843,
            "Status": "ENABLED",
            "UpdatedTime": 1579973711000,
```

```
            "VolumeUsageInBytes": 200,
            "VolumeUsageUpdatedTime": 1586287843
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the list of accounts in a behavior graph in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the tags assigned to a behavior graph

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example returns the tags assigned to the specified behavior graph.

```
aws detective list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Department" : "Finance"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing tags for a behavior graph in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To reject an invitation to become a member account in a behavior graph

The following `reject-invitation` example rejects an invitation to become a member account in the behavior graph arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234.

```
aws detective reject-invitation \
    --graph-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Responding to a behavior graph invitation<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/detective/latest/adminguide/member-invitation-response.html> in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To assign a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example assigns a value for the Department tag to the specified behavior graph.

```
aws detective tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234 \
    --tags '{"Department":"Finance"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing tags for a behavior graph in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag value from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the Department tag from the specified behavior graph.

```
aws detective untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:detective:us-east-1:111122223333:graph:123412341234 \
    --tag-keys "Department"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing tags for a behavior graph in the *Amazon Detective Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Device Farm examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Device Farm.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-device-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `create-device-pool`.

AWS CLI

To create a device pool

The following command creates an Android device pool for a project:

```
aws devicefarm create-device-pool --name pool1 --rules file://
device-pool-rules.json --project-arn "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:project:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506"
```

You can get the project ARN from the output of `create-project` or `list-projects`. The file `device-pool-rules.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies the device platform:

```
[
    {
        "attribute": "PLATFORM",
        "operator": "EQUALS",
        "value": "\"ANDROID\""
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "devicePool": {
        "rules": [
            {
                "operator": "EQUALS",
                "attribute": "PLATFORM",
                "value": "\"ANDROID\""
            }
        ],
        "type": "PRIVATE",
        "name": "pool1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:devicepool:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-
d3e044efc506/2aa8d2a9-5e73-47ca-b929-659cb34b7dcd"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDevicePool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-project`

The following code example shows how to use `create-project`.

AWS CLI

To create a project

The following command creates a new project named `my-project`:

```
aws devicefarm create-project --name my-project
```

Output:

```
{
    "project": {
        "name": "myproject",
        "arn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:project:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506",
        "created": 1503612890.057
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `create-upload`.

AWS CLI

To create an upload

The following command creates an upload for an Android app:

```
aws devicefarm create-upload --project-arn "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:project:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506" --name app.apk --
type ANDROID_APP
```

You can get the project ARN from the output of create-project or list-projects.

Output:

```
{
    "upload": {
        "status": "INITIALIZED",
        "name": "app.apk",
        "created": 1503614408.769,
        "url": "https://prod-us-west-2-uploads.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
arn%3Aaws%3Adevicefarm%3Aus-west-2%3A123456789012%3Aproject%3A070fc3ca-
c7e1-4471-91cf-d3e4efc50604/uploads/arn%3Aaws%3Adevicefarm%3Aus-
west-2%3A123456789012%3Aupload%3A070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506/dd72723a-
ae9e-4087-09e6-f4cea3599514/app.apk?X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20170824T224008Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=86400&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAEXAMPLEPBUMBC3GA%2F20170824%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-Amz-
Signature=05050370c38894ef5bd09f5d009f36fc8f96fa4bb04e1bba9aca71b8dbe49a0f",
        "type": "ANDROID_APP",
        "arn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:upload:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506/dd72723a-
ae9e-4087-09e6-f4cea3599514"
    }
}
```

Use the signed URL in the output to upload a file to Device Farm:

```
curl -T app.apk "https://prod-us-west-2-uploads.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
arn%3Aaws%3Adevicefarm%3Aus-west-2%3A123456789012%3Aproject%3A070fc3ca-
c7e1-4471-91cf-d3e4efc50604/uploads/arn%3Aaws%3Adevicefarm%3Aus-
west-2%3A123456789012%3Aupload%3A070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506/dd72723a-
ae9e-4087-09e6-f4cea3599514/app.apk?X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20170824T224008Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=86400&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAEXAMPLEPBUMBC3GA%2F20170824%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-Amz-
Signature=05050370c38894ef5bd09f5d009f36fc8f96fa4bb04e1bba9aca71b8dbe49a0f"
```

- For API details, see CreateUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `get-upload`.

AWS CLI

To view an upload

The following command retrieves information about an upload:

```
aws devicefarm get-upload --arn "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:upload:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506/dd72723a-
ae9e-4087-09e6-f4cea3599514"
```

You can get the upload ARN from the output of `create-upload`.

Output:

```
{
    "upload": {
        "status": "SUCCEEDED",
        "name": "app.apk",
        "created": 1505262773.186,
        "type": "ANDROID_APP",
        "arn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:upload:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506/dd72723a-
ae9e-4087-09e6-f4cea3599514",
        "metadata": "{\"device_admin\":false,\"activity_name\":
\"ccom.example.client.LauncherActivity\",\"version_name\":\"1.0.2.94\",\"screens
\":[\"small\",\"normal\",\"large\",\"xlarge\"],\"error_type\":null,\"sdk_version
\":\"16\",\"package_name\":\"com.example.client\",\"version_code\":\"20994\",
\"native_code\":[\"armeabi-v7a\"],\"target_sdk_version\":\"25\"}"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-projects`

The following code example shows how to use `list-projects`.

AWS CLI

To list projects

The following retrieves a list of projects:

```
aws devicefarm list-projects
```

Output:

```
{
    "projects": [
        {
            "name": "myproject",
            "arn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:project:070fc3ca-7ec1-4741-9c1f-d3e044efc506",
            "created": 1503612890.057
        },
        {
            "name": "otherproject",
            "arn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2:123456789012:project:a5f5b752-8098-49d1-86bf-5f7682c1c77e",
            "created": 1505257519.337
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Direct Connect examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Direct Connect.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal`.

AWS CLI

To accept a gateway association proposal

The following `accept-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal` accepts the specified proposal.

```
aws directconnect  accept-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal \
    --direct-connect-gateway-id 11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE \
    --proposal-id cb7f41cb-8128-43a5-93b1-dcaedEXAMPLE \
    --associated-gateway-owner-account 111122223333

{
    "directConnectGatewayAssociation": {
        "directConnectGatewayId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
        "directConnectGatewayOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
        "associationState": "associating",
        "associatedGateway": {
            "id": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "type": "transitGateway",
            "ownerAccount": "111122223333",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        },
        "associationId": "6441f8bf-5917-4279-ade1-9708bEXAMPLE",
        "allowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
            {
                "cidr": "192.168.1.0/30"
            }
        ]

  }
}
```

For more information, see Accepting or Rejecting a Transit Gateway Association Proposal in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptDirectConnectGatewayAssociationProposal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-connection-on-interconnect`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-connection-on-interconnect`.

AWS CLI

To create a hosted connection on an interconnect

The following `allocate-connection-on-interconnect` command creates a hosted connection on an interconnect:

```
aws directconnect allocate-connection-on-interconnect --bandwidth 500Mbps --
connection-name mydcinterconnect --owner-account 123456789012 --interconnect-
id dxcon-fgktov66 --vlan 101
```

Output:

```
{
    "partnerName": "TIVIT",
    "vlan": 101,
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffzc51m1",
    "connectionState": "ordering",
    "bandwidth": "500Mbps",
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "connectionName": "mydcinterconnect",
    "region": "sa-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateConnectionOnInterconnect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-hosted-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-hosted-connection`.

AWS CLI

To create a hosted connection on an interconnect

The following `allocate-hosted-connection` example creates a hosted connection on the specified interconnect.

```
aws directconnect allocate-hosted-connection \
    --bandwidth 500Mbps \
    --connection-name mydcinterconnect \
    --owner-account 123456789012 \
```

```
    --connection-id dxcon-fgktov66 \
    --vlan 101
```

Output:

```
{
    "partnerName": "TIVIT",
    "vlan": 101,
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffzc51m1",
    "connectionState": "ordering",
    "bandwidth": "500Mbps",
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "connectionName": "mydcinterconnect",
    "region": "sa-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateHostedConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-private-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-private-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To provision a private virtual interface

The following `allocate-private-virtual-interface` command provisions a private virtual interface to be owned by a different customer:

```
aws directconnect allocate-private-virtual-interface --connection-id dxcon-
ffjrkx17 --owner-account 123456789012 --new-private-virtual-interface-
allocation virtualInterfaceName=PrivateVirtualInterface,vlan=1000,asn=65000,authKey=asdf34ex
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "confirming",
    "asn": 65000,
    "vlan": 1000,
    "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
```

```
    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffjrkx17",
    "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fgy8orxu",
    "authKey": "asdf34example",
    "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?
>\n  <logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fgy8orxu\">\n  <vlan>1000</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>192.168.1.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>192.168.1.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>asdf34example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>
\n  <connection_type>private</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
    "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
    "virtualInterfaceType": "private",
    "virtualInterfaceName": "PrivateVirtualInterface"
}
```

- For API details, see AllocatePrivateVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-public-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-public-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To provision a public virtual interface

The following `allocate-public-virtual-interface` command provisions a public virtual interface to be owned by a different customer:

```
aws directconnect allocate-public-virtual-interface --connection-id dxcon-
ffjrkx17 --owner-account 123456789012 --new-public-virtual-interface-
allocation virtualInterfaceName=PublicVirtualInterface,vlan=2000,asn=65000,authKey=asdf34exa
{cidr=203.0.113.4/30}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "confirming",
    "asn": 65000,
    "vlan": 2000,
    "customerAddress": "203.0.113.2/30",
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
```

```
    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffjrkx17",
    "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fg9xo9vp",
    "authKey": "asdf34example",
    "routeFilterPrefixes": [
        {
            "cidr": "203.0.113.0/30"
        },
        {
            "cidr": "203.0.113.4/30"
        }
    ],
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?
>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fg9xo9vp\">\n  <vlan>2000</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>203.0.113.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>203.0.113.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>asdf34example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>
\n  <connection_type>public</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
    "amazonAddress": "203.0.113.1/30",
    "virtualInterfaceType": "public",
    "virtualInterfaceName": "PublicVirtualInterface"
}
```

- For API details, see AllocatePublicVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-transit-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-transit-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To provision a transit virtual interface to be owned by the specified AWS account

The following `allocate-transit-virtual-interface` example provisions a transit virtual interface for the specified account.

```
aws directconnect allocate-transit-virtual-interface \
    --connection-id dxlag-fEXAMPLE \
    --owner-account 123456789012 \
    --new-transit-virtual-interface-allocation "virtualInterfaceName=Example Transit
 Virtual
 Interface,vlan=126,asn=65110,mtu=1500,authKey=0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE,amazonAddress=192.16
```

Output:


```
{
    "virtualInterface": {
        "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
        "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fEXAMPLE",
        "location": "loc1",
        "connectionId": "dxlag-fEXAMPLE",
        "virtualInterfaceType": "transit",
        "virtualInterfaceName": "Example Transit Virtual Interface",
        "vlan": 126,
        "asn": 65110,
        "amazonSideAsn": 7224,
        "authKey": "0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE",
        "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
        "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
        "addressFamily": "ipv4",
        "virtualInterfaceState": "confirming",
        "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fEXAMPLE\">\n  <vlan>126</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>192.168.1.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>192.168.1.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65110</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</
amazon_bgp_asn>\n  <connection_type>transit</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>
\n",
        "mtu": 1500,
        "jumboFrameCapable": true,
        "virtualGatewayId": "",
        "directConnectGatewayId": "",
        "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
        "bgpPeers": [
            {
                "bgpPeerId": "dxpeer-fEXAMPLE",
                "asn": 65110,
                "authKey": "0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8EXAMPLE",
                "addressFamily": "ipv4",
                "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
                "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
                "bgpPeerState": "pending",
                "bgpStatus": "down",
                "awsDeviceV2": "loc1-26wz6vEXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "region": "sa-east-1",
```

```
        "awsDeviceV2": "loc1-26wz6vEXAMPLE",
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "Tag",
                "value": "Example"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Hosted Transit Virtual Interface in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see AllocateTransitVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-connection-with-lag`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-connection-with-lag`.

AWS CLI

To associate a connection with a LAG

The following example associates the specified connection with the specified LAG.

Command:

```
aws directconnect associate-connection-with-lag --lag-id dxlag-fhccu14t --
connection-id dxcon-fg9607vm
```

Output:

```
{
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "connectionId": "dxcon-fg9607vm",
  "lagId": "dxlag-fhccu14t",
  "connectionState": "requested",
  "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
  "location": "EqDC2",
  "connectionName": "Con2ForLag",
  "region": "us-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateConnectionWithLag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-hosted-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-hosted-connection`.

AWS CLI

To associate a hosted connection with a LAG

The following example associates the specified hosted connection with the specified LAG.

Command:

```
aws directconnect associate-hosted-connection --parent-connection-id dxlag-fhccu14t
 --connection-id dxcon-fg9607vm
```

Output:

```
{
  "partnerName": "TIVIT",
  "vlan": 101,
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "connectionId": "dxcon-fg9607vm",
  "lagId": "dxlag-fhccu14t",
  "connectionState": "ordering",
  "bandwidth": "500Mbps",
  "location": "TIVIT",
  "connectionName": "mydcinterconnect",
  "region": "sa-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateHostedConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To associate a virtual interface with a connection

The following example associates the specified virtual interface with the specified LAG. Alternatively, to associate the virtual interface with a connection, specify the ID of an AWS Direct Connect connection for `--connection-id`; for example, `dxcon-ffnikghc`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect associate-virtual-interface --connection-id dxlag-ffjhj9lx --
virtual-interface-id dxvif-fgputw0j
```

Output:

```
{
  "virtualInterfaceState": "pending",
  "asn": 65000,
  "vlan": 123,
  "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "connectionId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
  "addressFamily": "ipv4",
  "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-38e90b51",
  "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fgputw0j",
  "authKey": "0x123pK5_VBqv.UQ3kJ4123_",
  "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
  "location": "CSVA1",
  "bgpPeers": [
      {
          "bgpStatus": "down",
          "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
          "addressFamily": "ipv4",
          "authKey": "0x123pK5_VBqv.UQ3kJ4123_",
          "bgpPeerState": "deleting",
          "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
          "asn": 65000
      },
      {
          "bgpStatus": "down",
          "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
          "addressFamily": "ipv4",
          "authKey": "0x123pK5_VBqv.UQ3kJ4123_",
          "bgpPeerState": "pending",
          "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
          "asn": 65000
      }
```

```
  ],
  "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?
>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fgputw0j\">\n  <vlan>123</vlan>
\n  <customer_address>169.254.255.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>169.254.255.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
  <bgp_auth_key>0x123pK5_VBqv.UQ3kJ4123_</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</
amazon_bgp_asn>\n  <connection_type>private</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>
\n",
  "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
  "virtualInterfaceType": "private",
  "virtualInterfaceName": "VIF1A"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-connection`.

AWS CLI

To confirm the creation of a hosted connection on an interconnect

The following `confirm-connection` command confirms the creation of a hosted connection on an interconnect:

```
aws directconnect confirm-connection --connection-id dxcon-fg2wi7hy
```

Output:

```
{
    "connectionState": "pending"
}
```

- For API details, see ConfirmConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-private-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-private-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To accept ownership of a private virtual interface

The following `confirm-private-virtual-interface` command accepts ownership of a private virtual interface created by another customer:

```
aws directconnect confirm-private-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id dxvif-fgy8orxu --virtual-gateway-id vgw-e4a47df9
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "pending"
}
```

- For API details, see ConfirmPrivateVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-public-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-public-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To accept ownership of a public virtual interface

The following `confirm-public-virtual-interface` command accepts ownership of a public virtual interface created by another customer:

```
aws directconnect confirm-public-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id dxvif-fg9xo9vp
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "verifying"
}
```

- For API details, see ConfirmPublicVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-transit-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-transit-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To accept ownership of a transit virtual interface

The following `confirm-transit-virtual-interface` accepts ownership of a transit virtual interface created by another customer.

```
aws directconnect confirm-transit-virtual-interface \
    --virtual-interface-id dxvif-fEXAMPLE \
    --direct-connect-gateway-id 4112ccf9-25e9-4111-8237-b6c5dEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "pending"
}
```

For more information, see Accepting a Hosted Virtual Interface in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see ConfirmTransitVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-bgp-peer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-bgp-peer`.

AWS CLI

To create an IPv6 BGP peering session

The following example creates an IPv6 BGP peering session on private virtual interface `dxvif-fg1vuj3d`. The peer IPv6 addresses are automatically allocated by Amazon.

Command:

```
aws directconnect create-bgp-peer --virtual-interface-id dxvif-fg1vuj3d --new-bgp-peer asn=64600,addressFamily=ipv6
```

Output:


```
{
  "virtualInterface": {
      "virtualInterfaceState": "available",
      "asn": 65000,
      "vlan": 125,
      "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
      "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
      "connectionId": "dxcon-fguhmqlc",
      "addressFamily": "ipv4",
      "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-f9eb0c90",
      "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fg1vuj3d",
      "authKey": "0xC_ukbCerl6EYA0example",
      "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
      "location": "EqDC2",
      "bgpPeers": [
          {
              "bgpStatus": "down",
              "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
              "addressFamily": "ipv4",
              "authKey": "0xC_ukbCerl6EYA0uexample",
              "bgpPeerState": "available",
              "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
              "asn": 65000
          },
          {
              "bgpStatus": "down",
              "customerAddress": "2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4216/125",
              "addressFamily": "ipv6",
              "authKey": "0xS27kAIU_VHPjjAexample",
              "bgpPeerState": "pending",
              "amazonAddress": "2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4211/125",
              "asn": 64600
          }
      ],
      "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fg1vuj3d\">\n  <vlan>125</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>169.254.255.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>169.254.255.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</
bgp_asn>\n  <bgp_auth_key>0xC_ukbCerl6EYA0uexample</bgp_auth_key>\n
 <ipv6_customer_address>2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4216/125</ipv6_customer_address>
\n  <ipv6_amazon_address>2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4211/125</ipv6_amazon_address>\n
  <ipv6_bgp_asn>64600</ipv6_bgp_asn>\n  <ipv6_bgp_auth_key>0xS27kAIU_VHPjjAexample</
```

```
ipv6_bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>\n
 <connection_type>private</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
      "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
      "virtualInterfaceType": "private",
      "virtualInterfaceName": "Test"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateBgpPeer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connection`.

AWS CLI

To create a connection from your network to an AWS Direct Connect location

The following `create-connection` command creates a connection from your network to an AWS Direct Connect location:

```
aws directconnect create-connection --location TIVIT --bandwidth 1Gbps --connection-
name "Connection to AWS"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "connectionId": "dxcon-fg31dyv6",
    "connectionState": "requested",
    "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "connectionName": "Connection to AWS",
    "region": "sa-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal

The following code example shows how to use `create-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal`.

AWS CLI

To create a proposal to associate the specified transit gateway with the specified Direct Connect gateway

The following `create-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal` example creates a proposal that associates the specified transit gateway with the specified Direct Connect gateway.

```
aws directconnect create-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposal \
    --direct-connect-gateway-id 11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE \
    --direct-connect-gateway-owner-account 111122223333 \
    --gateway-id tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE \
    --add-allowed-prefixes-to-direct-connect-gateway cidr=192.168.1.0/30
```

Output:

```
{
    "directConnectGatewayAssociationProposal": {
        "proposalId": "cb7f41cb-8128-43a5-93b1-dcaedEXAMPLE",
        "directConnectGatewayId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
        "directConnectGatewayOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
        "proposalState": "requested",
        "associatedGateway": {
            "id": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "type": "transitGateway",
            "ownerAccount": "111122223333",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        },
        "requestedAllowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
            {
                "cidr": "192.168.1.0/30"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Transit Gateway Association Proposal in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDirectConnectGatewayAssociationProposal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-direct-connect-gateway-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-direct-connect-gateway-association`.

AWS CLI

To associate a virtual private gateway with a Direct Connect gateway

The following example associates virtual private gateway `vgw-6efe725e` with Direct Connect gateway `5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample`. You must run the command in the region in which the virtual private gateway is located.

Command:

```
aws directconnect create-direct-connect-gateway-association --direct-connect-gateway-id 5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample --virtual-gateway-id vgw-6efe725e
```

Output:

```
{
  "directConnectGatewayAssociation": {
      "associationState": "associating",
      "virtualGatewayOwnerAccount": "123456789012",
      "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample",
      "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-6efe725e",
      "virtualGatewayRegion": "us-east-2"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDirectConnectGatewayAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-direct-connect-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-direct-connect-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a Direct Connect gateway

The following example creates a Direct Connect gateway with the name `DxGateway1`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect create-direct-connect-gateway --direct-connect-gateway-
name "DxGateway1"
```

Output:

```
{
  "directConnectGateway": {
      "amazonSideAsn": 64512,
      "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bdexample",
      "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
      "directConnectGatewayName": "DxGateway1",
      "directConnectGatewayState": "available"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDirectConnectGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-interconnect`

The following code example shows how to use `create-interconnect`.

AWS CLI

To create an interconnect between a partner's network and AWS

The following `create-interconnect` command creates an interconnect between an AWS Direct Connect partner's network and a specific AWS Direct Connect location:

```
aws directconnect create-interconnect --interconnect-name "1G Interconnect to AWS"
 --bandwidth 1Gbps --location TIVIT
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "region": "sa-east-1",
    "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "interconnectName": "1G Interconnect to AWS",
    "interconnectId": "dxcon-fgktov66",
    "interconnectState": "requested"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateInterconnect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-lag`

The following code example shows how to use `create-lag`.

AWS CLI

To create a LAG with new connections

The following example creates a LAG and requests two new AWS Direct Connect connections for the LAG with a bandwidth of 1 Gbps.

Command:

```
aws directconnect create-lag --location CSVA1 --number-of-connections 2 --
connections-bandwidth 1Gbps --lag-name 1GBLag
```

Output:

```
{
  "awsDevice": "CSVA1-23u8tlpaz8iks",
  "numberOfConnections": 2,
  "lagState": "pending",
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "lagName": "1GBLag",
  "connections": [
      {
          "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
          "connectionId": "dxcon-ffqr6x5q",
          "lagId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
          "connectionState": "requested",
          "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
          "location": "CSVA1",
          "connectionName": "Requested Connection 1 for Lag dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
```

```
            "region": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-fflqyj95",
            "lagId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
            "connectionState": "requested",
            "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
            "location": "CSVA1",
            "connectionName": "Requested Connection 2 for Lag dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        }
    ],
    "lagId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
    "minimumLinks": 0,
    "connectionsBandwidth": "1Gbps",
    "region": "us-east-1",
    "location": "CSVA1"
}
```

To create a LAG using an existing connection

The following example creates a LAG from an existing connection in your account, and requests a second new connection for the LAG with the same bandwidth and location as the existing connection.

Command:

```
aws directconnect create-lag --location EqDC2 --number-of-connections 2 --
connections-bandwidth 1Gbps --lag-name 2ConnLAG --connection-id dxcon-fgk145dr
```

Output:

```
{
    "awsDevice": "EqDC2-4h6ce2r1bes6",
    "numberOfConnections": 2,
    "lagState": "pending",
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "lagName": "2ConnLAG",
    "connections": [
        {
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-fh6ljcvo",
```

```
            "lagId": "dxlag-fhccu14t",
            "connectionState": "requested",
            "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
            "location": "EqDC2",
            "connectionName": "Requested Connection 1 for Lag dxlag-fhccu14t",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-fgk145dr",
            "lagId": "dxlag-fhccu14t",
            "connectionState": "down",
            "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
            "location": "EqDC2",
            "connectionName": "VAConn1",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        }
    ],
    "lagId": "dxlag-fhccu14t",
    "minimumLinks": 0,
    "connectionsBandwidth": "1Gbps",
    "region": "us-east-1",
    "location": "EqDC2"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-private-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `create-private-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To create a private virtual interface

The following `create-private-virtual-interface` command creates a private virtual interface:

```
aws directconnect create-private-virtual-interface --connection-id dxcon-ffjrkx17 --
new-private-virtual-
interface virtualInterfaceName=PrivateVirtualInterface,vlan=101,asn=65000,authKey=asdf34exam
aba37db6
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "pending",
    "asn": 65000,
    "vlan": 101,
    "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffjrkx17",
    "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-aba37db6",
    "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-ffhhk74f",
    "authKey": "asdf34example",
    "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-ffhhk74f\">\n  <vlan>101</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>192.168.1.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>192.168.1.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>asdf34example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>
\n  <connection_type>private</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
    "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
    "virtualInterfaceType": "private",
    "virtualInterfaceName": "PrivateVirtualInterface"
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePrivateVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-public-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `create-public-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To create a public virtual interface

The following `create-public-virtual-interface` command creates a public virtual interface:

```
aws directconnect create-public-virtual-interface --connection-id dxcon-ffjrkx17 --
new-public-virtual-
interface virtualInterfaceName=PublicVirtualInterface,vlan=2000,asn=65000,authKey=asdf34exam
{cidr=203.0.113.4/30}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "verifying",
    "asn": 65000,
    "vlan": 2000,
    "customerAddress": "203.0.113.2/30",
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffjrkx17",
    "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fgh0hcrk",
    "authKey": "asdf34example",
    "routeFilterPrefixes": [
        {
            "cidr": "203.0.113.0/30"
        },
        {
            "cidr": "203.0.113.4/30"
        }
    ],
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?
>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fgh0hcrk\">\n  <vlan>2000</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>203.0.113.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>203.0.113.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>asdf34example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>
\n  <connection_type>public</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
    "amazonAddress": "203.0.113.1/30",
    "virtualInterfaceType": "public",
    "virtualInterfaceName": "PublicVirtualInterface"
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePublicVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To create a transit virtual interface

The following `create-transit-virtual-interface` example creates a transit virtual interface for the specified connection.

```
aws directconnect create-transit-virtual-interface \
    --connection-id dxlag-fEXAMPLE \
    --new-transit-virtual-interface "virtualInterfaceName=Example Transit Virtual
 Interface,vlan=126,asn=65110,mtu=1500,authKey=0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SvEXAMPLE,amazonAddress=192.1
aada-5a1baEXAMPLE,tags=[{key=Tag,value=Example}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterface": {
        "ownerAccount": "1111222233333",
        "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fEXAMPLE",
        "location": "loc1",
        "connectionId": "dxlag-fEXAMPLE",
        "virtualInterfaceType": "transit",
        "virtualInterfaceName": "Example Transit Virtual Interface",
        "vlan": 126,
        "asn": 65110,
        "amazonSideAsn": 4200000000,
        "authKey": "0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE",
        "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
        "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
        "addressFamily": "ipv4",
        "virtualInterfaceState": "pending",
        "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fEXAMPLE\">\n  <vlan>126</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>192.168.1.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>192.168.1.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65110</
bgp_asn>\n  <bgp_auth_key>0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SvOmXRTw</bgp_auth_key>\n
 <amazon_bgp_asn>4200000000</amazon_bgp_asn>\n  <connection_type>transit</
connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
        "mtu": 1500,
        "jumboFrameCapable": true,
        "virtualGatewayId": "",
        "directConnectGatewayId": "8384da05-13ce-4a91-aada-5a1baEXAMPLE",
        "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
        "bgpPeers": [
            {
                "bgpPeerId": "dxpeer-EXAMPLE",
                "asn": 65110,
                "authKey": "0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE",
                "addressFamily": "ipv4",
                "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
```

```
                "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
                "bgpPeerState": "pending",
                "bgpStatus": "down",
                "awsDeviceV2": "loc1-26wz6vEXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "region": "sa-east-1",
        "awsDeviceV2": "loc1-26wz6vEXAMPLE",
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "Tag",
                "value": "Example"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Transit Virtual Interface to the Direct Connect Gateway in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bgp-peer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bgp-peer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a BGP peer from a virtual interface

The following example deletes the IPv6 BGP peer from virtual interface `dxvif-fg1vuj3d`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect delete-bgp-peer --virtual-interface-id dxvif-fg1vuj3d --asn 64600
 --customer-address 2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4216/125
```

Output:

```
{
  "virtualInterface": {
      "virtualInterfaceState": "available",
      "asn": 65000,
```

```
      "vlan": 125,
      "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
      "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
      "connectionId": "dxcon-fguhmqlc",
      "addressFamily": "ipv4",
      "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-f9eb0c90",
      "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fg1vuj3d",
      "authKey": "0xC_ukbCerl6EYA0example",
      "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
      "location": "EqDC2",
      "bgpPeers": [
          {
              "bgpStatus": "down",
              "customerAddress": "169.254.255.2/30",
              "addressFamily": "ipv4",
              "authKey": "0xC_ukbCerl6EYA0uexample",
              "bgpPeerState": "available",
              "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
              "asn": 65000
          },
          {
              "bgpStatus": "down",
              "customerAddress": "2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4216/125",
              "addressFamily": "ipv6",
              "authKey": "0xS27kAIU_VHPjjAexample",
              "bgpPeerState": "deleting",
              "amazonAddress": "2001:db8:1100:2f0:0:1:9cb4:4211/125",
              "asn": 64600
          }
      ],
      "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fg1vuj3d\">\n  <vlan>125</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>169.254.255.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>169.254.255.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
  <bgp_auth_key>0xC_ukbCerl6EYA0example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</
amazon_bgp_asn>\n  <connection_type>private</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>
\n",
      "amazonAddress": "169.254.255.1/30",
      "virtualInterfaceType": "private",
      "virtualInterfaceName": "Test"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteBgpPeer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a connection

The following `delete-connection` command deletes the specified connection:

```
aws directconnect delete-connection --connection-id dxcon-fg31dyv6
```

Output:

```
{
    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
    "connectionId": "dxcon-fg31dyv6",
    "connectionState": "deleted",
    "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
    "location": "TIVIT",
    "connectionName": "Connection to AWS",
    "region": "sa-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-direct-connect-gateway-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-direct-connect-gateway-association`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Direct Connect gateway association

The following `delete-direct-connect-gateway-association` example deletes the Direct Connect gateway association with a transit gateway that has the specified association ID.

```
aws directconnect delete-direct-connect-gateway-association --association-id
  be85116d-46eb-4b43-a27a-da0c2ad648de
```

Output:

```
{
    "directConnectGatewayAssociation": {
        "directConnectGatewayId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPlE",
        "directConnectGatewayOwnerAccount": "123456789012",
        "associationState": "disassociating",
        "associatedGateway": {
            "id": "tgw-095b3b0b54EXAMPLE",
            "type": "transitGateway",
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "region": "us-east-1"
       },
        "associationId": " be85116d-46eb-4b43-a27a-da0c2ad648deEXAMPLE ",
        "allowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
            {
                "cidr": "192.0.1.0/28"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Associating and Disassociating Transit Gateways in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDirectConnectGatewayAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-direct-connect-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-direct-connect-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Direct Connect gateway

The following example deletes Direct Connect gateway `5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect delete-direct-connect-gateway --direct-connect-gateway-
id 5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample
```

Output:

```
{
  "directConnectGateway": {
      "amazonSideAsn": 64512,
      "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample",
      "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
      "directConnectGatewayName": "DxGateway1",
      "directConnectGatewayState": "deleting"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDirectConnectGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-interconnect`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-interconnect`.

AWS CLI

To delete an interconnect

The following `delete-interconnect` command deletes the specified interconnect:

```
aws directconnect delete-interconnect --interconnect-id dxcon-fgktov66
```

Output:

```
{
    "interconnectState": "deleted"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteInterconnect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-lag`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lag`.

AWS CLI

To delete a LAG

The following example deletes the specified LAG.

Command:

```
aws directconnect delete-lag --lag-id dxlag-ffrhowd9
```

Output:

```
{
  "awsDevice": "EqDC2-4h6ce2r1bes6",
  "numberOfConnections": 0,
  "lagState": "deleted",
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "lagName": "TestLAG",
  "connections": [],
  "lagId": "dxlag-ffrhowd9",
  "minimumLinks": 0,
  "connectionsBandwidth": "1Gbps",
  "region": "us-east-1",
  "location": "EqDC2"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-virtual-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-virtual-interface`.

AWS CLI

To delete a virtual interface

The following `delete-virtual-interface` command deletes the specified virtual interface:

```
aws directconnect delete-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id dxvif-ffhhk74f
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaceState": "deleting"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVirtualInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-connection-loa

The following code example shows how to use `describe-connection-loa`.

AWS CLI

To describe your LOA-CFA for a connection using Linux or Mac OS X

The following example describes your LOA-CFA for connection `dxcon-fh6ayh1d`. The contents of the LOA-CFA are base64-encoded. This command uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the output and extract the contents of the `loaContent` structure. The final part of the command decodes the content using the `base64` utility, and sends the output to a PDF file.

```
aws directconnect describe-connection-loa --connection-id dxcon-fh6ayh1d --
output text --query loa.loaContent|base64 --decode > myLoaCfa.pdf
```

To describe your LOA-CFA for a connection using Windows

The previous example requires the use of the `base64` utility to decode the output. On a Windows computer, you can use `certutil` instead. In the following example, the first command describes your LOA-CFA for connection `dxcon-fh6ayh1d` and uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the output and extract the contents of the `loaContent` structure to a file called `myLoaCfa.base64`. The second command uses the `certutil` utility to decode the file and send the output to a PDF file.

```
aws directconnect describe-connection-loa --connection-id dxcon-fh6ayh1d --
output text --query loa.loaContent > myLoaCfa.base64
```

```
certutil -decode myLoaCfa.base64 myLoaCfa.pdf
```

For more information about controlling AWS CLI output, see Controlling Command Output from the AWS Command Line Interface in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeConnectionLoa in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-connections-on-interconnect

The following code example shows how to use `describe-connections-on-interconnect`.

AWS CLI

To list connections on an interconnect

The following `describe-connections-on-interconnect` command lists connections that have been provisioned on the given interconnect:

```
aws directconnect describe-connections-on-interconnect --interconnect-id dxcon-fgktov66
```

Output:

```
{
    "connections": [
        {
            "partnerName": "TIVIT",
            "vlan": 101,
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-ffzc51m1",
            "connectionState": "ordering",
            "bandwidth": "500Mbps",
            "location": "TIVIT",
            "connectionName": "mydcinterconnect",
            "region": "sa-east-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConnectionsOnInterconnect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-connections`.

AWS CLI

To list all connections in the current region

The following `describe-connections` command lists all connections in the current region:

```
aws directconnect describe-connections
```

Output:

```
{
  "connections": [
      {
          "awsDevice": "EqDC2-123h49s71dabc",
          "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
          "connectionId": "dxcon-fguhmqlc",
          "lagId": "dxlag-ffrz71kw",
          "connectionState": "down",
          "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
          "location": "EqDC2",
          "connectionName": "My_Connection",
          "loaIssueTime": 1491568964.0,
          "region": "us-east-1"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposals`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposals`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Direct Connect gateway association proposals

The following `describe-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposals` example displays details about your Direct Connect gateway association proposals.

```
aws directconnect describe-direct-connect-gateway-association-proposals
```

Output:

```
{
    "directConnectGatewayAssociationProposals": [
        {
            "proposalId": "c2ede9b4-bbc6-4d33-923c-bc4feEXAMPLE",
            "directConnectGatewayId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "directConnectGatewayOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "proposalState": "requested",
            "associatedGateway": {
                "id": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
                "type": "transitGateway",
                "ownerAccount": "111122223333",
                "region": "us-east-1"
            },
            "existingAllowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
                {
                    "cidr": "192.168.2.0/30"
                },
                {
                    "cidr": "192.168.1.0/30"
                }
            ],
            "requestedAllowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
                {
                    "cidr": "192.168.1.0/30"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "proposalId": "cb7f41cb-8128-43a5-93b1-dcaedEXAMPLE",
            "directConnectGatewayId": "11560968-4ac1-4fd3-bcb2-00599EXAMPLE",
            "directConnectGatewayOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "proposalState": "accepted",
            "associatedGateway": {
                "id": "tgw-045776b1a7EXAMPLE",
                "type": "transitGateway",
                "ownerAccount": "111122223333",
                "region": "us-east-1"
            },
            "existingAllowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
                {
                    "cidr": "192.168.4.0/30"
                },
                {
                    "cidr": "192.168.5.0/30"
                }
            ],
            "requestedAllowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
                {
                    "cidr": "192.168.5.0/30"
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Associating and Disassociating Transit Gateways in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDirectConnectGatewayAssociationProposals in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-direct-connect-gateway-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-direct-connect-gateway-associations`.

AWS CLI

To describe Direct Connect gateway associations

The following example describes all the associations with Direct Connect gateway `5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect describe-direct-connect-gateway-associations --direct-connect-gateway-id 5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample
```

Output:

```
{
  "nextToken":
 "eyJ2IjoxLCJzIjoxLCJpIjoiOU83OTFodzdycnZCbkN4MExHeHVwQT09IiwiYyI6InIxTEN0UEVHV0I1UFlkaWFnNl
  "directConnectGatewayAssociations": [
      {
          "associationState": "associating",
          "virtualGatewayOwnerAccount": "123456789012",
          "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample",
          "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-6efe725e",
          "virtualGatewayRegion": "us-east-2"
```

```
        },
        {
            "associationState": "disassociating",
            "virtualGatewayOwnerAccount": "123456789012",
            "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample",
            "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-ebaa27db",
            "virtualGatewayRegion": "us-east-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDirectConnectGatewayAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-direct-connect-gateway-attachments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-direct-connect-gateway-attachments`.

AWS CLI

To describe Direct Connect gateway attachments

The following example describes the virtual interfaces that are attached to Direct Connect gateway `5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect describe-direct-connect-gateway-attachments --direct-connect-gateway-id 5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "directConnectGatewayAttachments": [
        {
            "virtualInterfaceOwnerAccount": "123456789012",
            "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bexample",
            "virtualInterfaceRegion": "us-east-2",
            "attachmentState": "attaching",
            "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fg9zyabc"
```

```
        }
    ],
    "nextToken":
 "eyJ2IjoxLCJzIjoxLCJpIjoibEhXdlNpUXF5RzhoL1JyUW52SlV2QT09IiwiYyI6Im5wQjFHQ0RyQUdRS3puNnNXcU
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeDirectConnectGatewayAttachments](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-direct-connect-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-direct-connect-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Direct Connect gateways

The following example describe all of your Direct Connect gateways.

Command:

```
aws directconnect describe-direct-connect-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "directConnectGateways": [
        {
            "amazonSideAsn": 64512,
            "directConnectGatewayId": "cf68415c-f4ae-48f2-87a7-3b52cexample",
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "directConnectGatewayName": "DxGateway2",
            "directConnectGatewayState": "available"
        },
        {
            "amazonSideAsn": 64512,
            "directConnectGatewayId": "5f294f92-bafb-4011-916d-9b0bdexample",
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "directConnectGatewayName": "DxGateway1",
            "directConnectGatewayState": "available"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDirectConnectGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-hosted-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-hosted-connections`.

AWS CLI

To list connections on an interconnect

The following example lists connections that have been provisioned on the given interconnect.

Command:

```
aws directconnect describe-hosted-connections --connection-id dxcon-fgktov66
```

Output:

```
{
    "connections": [
        {
            "partnerName": "TIVIT",
            "vlan": 101,
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-ffzc51m1",
            "connectionState": "ordering",
            "bandwidth": "500Mbps",
            "location": "TIVIT",
            "connectionName": "mydcinterconnect",
            "region": "sa-east-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeHostedConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-interconnect-loa`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-interconnect-loa`.

AWS CLI

To describe your LOA-CFA for an interconnect using Linux or Mac OS X

The following example describes your LOA-CFA for interconnect `dxcon-fh6ayh1d`. The contents of the LOA-CFA are base64-encoded. This command uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the output and extract the contents of the `loaContent` structure. The final part of the command decodes the content using the `base64` utility, and sends the output to a PDF file.

```
aws directconnect describe-interconnect-loa --interconnect-id dxcon-fh6ayh1d --
output text --query loa.loaContent|base64 --decode > myLoaCfa.pdf
```

To describe your LOA-CFA for an interconnect using Windows

The previous example requires the use of the `base64` utility to decode the output. On a Windows computer, you can use `certutil` instead. In the following example, the first command describes your LOA-CFA for interconnect `dxcon-fh6ayh1d` and uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the output and extract the contents of the `loaContent` structure to a file called `myLoaCfa.base64`. The second command uses the `certutil` utility to decode the file and send the output to a PDF file.

```
aws directconnect describe-interconnect-loa --interconnect-id dxcon-fh6ayh1d --
output text --query loa.loaContent > myLoaCfa.base64
```

```
certutil -decode myLoaCfa.base64 myLoaCfa.pdf
```

For more information about controlling AWS CLI output, see Controlling Command Output from the AWS Command Line Interface in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInterconnectLoa in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-interconnects`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-interconnects`.

AWS CLI

To list interconnects

The following `describe-interconnects` command lists the interconnects owned by your AWS account:

```
aws directconnect describe-interconnects
```

Output:

```
{
    "interconnects": [
        {
            "region": "sa-east-1",
            "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
            "location": "TIVIT",
            "interconnectName": "1G Interconnect to AWS",
            "interconnectId": "dxcon-fgktov66",
            "interconnectState": "down"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInterconnects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-lags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-lags`.

AWS CLI

To describe your LAGs

The following command describes all of your LAGs for the current region.

Command:

```
aws directconnect describe-lags
```

Output:

```
{
  "lags": [
```

```
        {
            "awsDevice": "EqDC2-19y7z3m17xpuz",
            "numberOfConnections": 2,
            "lagState": "down",
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "lagName": "DA-LAG",
            "connections": [
                {
                    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
                    "connectionId": "dxcon-ffnikghc",
                    "lagId": "dxlag-fgsu9erb",
                    "connectionState": "requested",
                    "bandwidth": "10Gbps",
                    "location": "EqDC2",
                    "connectionName": "Requested Connection 1 for Lag dxlag-fgsu9erb",
                    "region": "us-east-1"
                },
                {
                    "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
                    "connectionId": "dxcon-fglgbdea",
                    "lagId": "dxlag-fgsu9erb",
                    "connectionState": "requested",
                    "bandwidth": "10Gbps",
                    "location": "EqDC2",
                    "connectionName": "Requested Connection 2 for Lag dxlag-fgsu9erb",
                    "region": "us-east-1"
                }
            ],
            "lagId": "dxlag-fgsu9erb",
            "minimumLinks": 0,
            "connectionsBandwidth": "10Gbps",
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "location": "EqDC2"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-loa`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-loa`.

AWS CLI

To describe your LOA-CFA for a connection using Linux or Mac OS X

The following example describes your LOA-CFA for connection `dxcon-fh6ayh1d`. The contents of the LOA-CFA are base64-encoded. This command uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the output and extract the contents of the `loaContent` structure. The final part of the command decodes the content using the `base64` utility, and sends the output to a PDF file.

```
aws directconnect describe-loa --connection-id dxcon-fh6ayh1d --output text --
query loa.loaContent|base64 --decode > myLoaCfa.pdf
```

To describe your LOA-CFA for a connection using Windows

The previous example requires the use of the `base64` utility to decode the output. On a Windows computer, you can use `certutil` instead. In the following example, the first command describes your LOA-CFA for connection `dxcon-fh6ayh1d` and uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the output and extract the contents of the `loaContent` structure to a file called `myLoaCfa.base64`. The second command uses the `certutil` utility to decode the file and send the output to a PDF file.

```
aws directconnect describe-loa --connection-id dxcon-fh6ayh1d --output text --
query loa.loaContent > myLoaCfa.base64
```

```
certutil -decode myLoaCfa.base64 myLoaCfa.pdf
```

For more information about controlling AWS CLI output, see Controlling Command Output from the AWS Command Line Interface in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLoa in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-locations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-locations`.

AWS CLI

To list AWS Direct Connect partners and locations

The following `describe-locations` command lists AWS Direct Connect partners and locations in the current region:

```
aws directconnect describe-locations
```

Output:

```
{
    "locations": [
        {
            "locationName": "NAP do Brasil, Barueri, Sao Paulo",
            "locationCode": "TNDB"
        },
        {
            "locationName": "Tivit - Site Transamerica (Sao Paulo)",
            "locationCode": "TIVIT"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLocations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe tags for your AWS Direct Connect resources

The following command describes the tags for the connection `dxcon-abcabc12`.

Command:

```
aws directconnect describe-tags --resource-arns arn:aws:directconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:dxcon/dxcon-abcabc12
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
  "resourceTags": [
      {
          "resourceArn": "arn:aws:directconnect:us-east-1:123456789012:dxcon/dxcon-
abcabc12",
          "tags": [
              {
                  "value": "VAConnection",
                  "key": "Name"
              }
          ]
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-virtual-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-virtual-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To list virtual private gateways

The following `describe-virtual-gateways` command lists virtual private gateways owned by your AWS account:

```
aws directconnect describe-virtual-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualGateways": [
        {
            "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-aba37db6",
            "virtualGatewayState": "available"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVirtualGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-virtual-interfaces

The following code example shows how to use `describe-virtual-interfaces`.

AWS CLI

To list all virtual interfaces

The following `describe-virtual-interfaces` command lists the information about all virtual interfaces associated with your AWS account:

```
aws directconnect describe-virtual-interfaces --connection-id dxcon-ffjrkx17
```

Output:

```
{
    "virtualInterfaces": [
        {
            "virtualInterfaceState": "down",
            "asn": 65000,
            "vlan": 101,
            "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-ffjrkx17",
            "virtualGatewayId": "vgw-aba37db6",
            "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-ffhhk74f",
            "authKey": "asdf34example",
            "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
            "location": "TIVIT",
            "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-ffhhk74f\">\n  <vlan>101</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>192.168.1.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>192.168.1.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>asdf34example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>
\n  <connection_type>private</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
            "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
            "virtualInterfaceType": "private",
            "virtualInterfaceName": "PrivateVirtualInterface"
        },
        {
            "virtualInterfaceState": "verifying",
            "asn": 65000,
            "vlan": 2000,
```

```
            "customerAddress": "203.0.113.2/30",
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-ffjrkx17",
            "virtualGatewayId": "",
            "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fgh0hcrk",
            "authKey": "asdf34example",
            "routeFilterPrefixes": [
                {
                    "cidr": "203.0.113.4/30"
                },
                {
                    "cidr": "203.0.113.0/30"
                }
            ],
            "location": "TIVIT",
            "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=
\"UTF-8\"?>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fgh0hcrk\">\n  <vlan>2000</
vlan>\n  <customer_address>203.0.113.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>203.0.113.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>65000</bgp_asn>\n
 <bgp_auth_key>asdf34example</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>7224</amazon_bgp_asn>
\n  <connection_type>public</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>\n",
            "amazonAddress": "203.0.113.1/30",
            "virtualInterfaceType": "public",
            "virtualInterfaceName": "PublicVirtualInterface"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVirtualInterfaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-connection-from-lag`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-connection-from-lag`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a connection from a LAG

The following example disassociates the specified connection from the specified LAG.

Command:

```
aws directconnect disassociate-connection-from-lag --lag-id dxlag-fhccu14t --
connection-id  dxcon-fg9607vm
```

Output:

```
{
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "connectionId": "dxcon-fg9607vm",
  "connectionState": "requested",
  "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
  "location": "EqDC2",
  "connectionName": "Con2ForLag",
  "region": "us-east-1"
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateConnectionFromLag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to an AWS Direct Connect resource

The following command adds a tag with a key of `Name` and a value of `VAConnection` to the connection `dxcon-abcabc12`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws directconnect tag-resource --resource-arn arn:aws:directconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:dxcon/dxcon-abcabc12 --tags "key=Name,value=VAConnection"
```

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an AWS Direct Connect resource

The following command removes the tag with the key `Name` from connection `dxcon-abcabc12`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws directconnect untag-resource --resource-arn arn:aws:directconnect:us-east-1:123456789012:dxcon/dxcon-abcabc12 --tag-keys Name
```

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-direct-connect-gateway-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-direct-connect-gateway-association`.

AWS CLI

To update the specified attributes of the Direct Connect gateway association

The following `update-direct-connect-gateway-association` example adds the specified CIDR block to a Direct Connect gateway association.

```
aws directconnect update-direct-connect-gateway-association \
    --association-id 820a6e4f-5374-4004-8317-3f64bEXAMPLE \
    --add-allowed-prefixes-to-direct-connect-gateway cidr=192.168.2.0/30
```

Output:

```
{
    "directConnectGatewayAssociation": {
        "directConnectGatewayId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
        "directConnectGatewayOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
        "associationState": "updating",
        "associatedGateway": {
            "id": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "type": "transitGateway",
            "ownerAccount": "111122223333",
            "region": "us-east-1"
```

```
        },
        "associationId": "820a6e4f-5374-4004-8317-3f64bEXAMPLE",
        "allowedPrefixesToDirectConnectGateway": [
            {
                "cidr": "192.168.2.0/30"
            },
            {
                "cidr": "192.168.1.0/30"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Direct Connect Gateways in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDirectConnectGatewayAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-lag`

The following code example shows how to use `update-lag`.

AWS CLI

To update a LAG

The following example changes the name of the specified LAG.

Command:

```
aws directconnect update-lag --lag-id dxlag-ffjhj9lx --lag-name 2ConnLag
```

Output:

```
{
  "awsDevice": "CSVA1-23u8tlpaz8iks",
  "numberOfConnections": 2,
  "lagState": "down",
  "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
  "lagName": "2ConnLag",
  "connections": [
      {
          "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
```

```
            "connectionId": "dxcon-fflqyj95",
            "lagId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
            "connectionState": "requested",
            "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
            "location": "CSVA1",
            "connectionName": "Requested Connection 2 for Lag dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "ownerAccount": "123456789012",
            "connectionId": "dxcon-ffqr6x5q",
            "lagId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
            "connectionState": "requested",
            "bandwidth": "1Gbps",
            "location": "CSVA1",
            "connectionName": "Requested Connection 1 for Lag dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
            "region": "us-east-1"
        }
    ],
    "lagId": "dxlag-ffjhj9lx",
    "minimumLinks": 0,
    "connectionsBandwidth": "1Gbps",
    "region": "us-east-1",
    "location": "CSVA1"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateLag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-virtual-interface-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `update-virtual-interface-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To update the MTU of a virtual interface

The following `update-virtual-interface-attributes` example updates the MTU of the specified virtual interface.

```
aws directconnect update-virtual-interface-attributes \
    --virtual-interface-id dxvif-fEXAMPLE \
    --mtu 1500
```

Output:


```
{
    "ownerAccount": "1111222233333",
    "virtualInterfaceId": "dxvif-fEXAMPLE",
    "location": "loc1",
    "connectionId": "dxlag-fEXAMPLE",
    "virtualInterfaceType": "transit",
    "virtualInterfaceName": "example transit virtual interface",
    "vlan": 125,
    "asn": 650001,
    "amazonSideAsn": 64512,
    "authKey": "0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE",
    "amazonAddress": "169.254.248.1/30",
    "customerAddress": "169.254.248.2/30",
    "addressFamily": "ipv4",
    "virtualInterfaceState": "down",
    "customerRouterConfig": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?
>\n<logical_connection id=\"dxvif-fEXAMPLE\">\n  <vlan>125</vlan>
\n  <customer_address>169.254.248.2/30</customer_address>\n
 <amazon_address>169.254.248.1/30</amazon_address>\n  <bgp_asn>650001</bgp_asn>\n
  <bgp_auth_key>0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE</bgp_auth_key>\n  <amazon_bgp_asn>64512</
amazon_bgp_asn>\n  <connection_type>transit</connection_type>\n</logical_connection>
\n",
    "mtu": 1500,
    "jumboFrameCapable": true,
    "virtualGatewayId": "",
    "directConnectGatewayId": "879b76a1-403d-4700-8b53-4a56ed85436e",
    "routeFilterPrefixes": [],
    "bgpPeers": [
        {
            "bgpPeerId": "dxpeer-fEXAMPLE",
            "asn": 650001,
            "authKey": "0xzxgA9YoW9h58u8SEXAMPLE",
            "addressFamily": "ipv4",
            "amazonAddress": "169.254.248.1/30",
            "customerAddress": "169.254.248.2/30",
            "bgpPeerState": "available",
            "bgpStatus": "down",
            "awsDeviceV2": "loc1-26wz6vEXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "region": "sa-east-1",
    "awsDeviceV2": "loc1-26wz6vEXAMPLE",
```

```
    "tags": []
}
```

For more information, see Setting Network MTU for Private Virtual Interfaces or Transit Virtual Interfaces in the *AWS Direct Connect User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVirtualInterfaceAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Directory Service examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Directory Service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-directories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-directories`.

AWS CLI

To get details about your directories

The following `describe-directories` example displays details about the specified directory.

```
aws ds describe-directories \
   --directory-id d-a1b2c3d4e5
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DirectoryDescriptions": [
        {
            "DirectoryId": "d-a1b2c3d4e5",
            "Name": "mydirectory.example.com",
            "ShortName": "mydirectory",
            "Size": "Small",
            "Edition": "Standard",
            "Alias": "d-a1b2c3d4e5",
            "AccessUrl": "d-a1b2c3d4e5.awsapps.com",
            "Stage": "Active",
            "ShareStatus": "Shared",
            "ShareMethod": "HANDSHAKE",
            "ShareNotes": "These are my share notes",
            "LaunchTime": "2019-07-08T15:33:46.327000-07:00",
            "StageLastUpdatedDateTime": "2019-07-08T15:59:12.307000-07:00",
            "Type": "SharedMicrosoftAD",
            "SsoEnabled": false,
            "DesiredNumberOfDomainControllers": 0,
            "OwnerDirectoryDescription": {
                "DirectoryId": "d-b2c3d4e5f6",
                "AccountId": "123456789111",
                "DnsIpAddrs": [
                    "203.113.0.248",
                    "203.113.0.253"
                ],
                "VpcSettings": {
                    "VpcId": "vpc-a1b2c3d4",
                    "SubnetIds": [
                        "subnet-a1b2c3d4",
                        "subnet-d4c3b2a1"
                    ],
                    "AvailabilityZones": [
                        "us-west-2a",
                        "us-west-2c"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDirectories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-trusts`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-trusts`.

AWS CLI

To get details about your trust relationships

The following `describe-trusts` example displays details about the trust relationships for the specified directory.

```
aws ds describe-trusts \
   --directory-id d-a1b2c3d4e5
```

Output:

```
{
    "Trusts": [
        {
            "DirectoryId": "d-a1b2c3d4e5",
            "TrustId": "t-9a8b7c6d5e",
            "RemoteDomainName": "other.example.com",
            "TrustType": "Forest",
            "TrustDirection": "Two-Way",
            "TrustState": "Verified",
            "CreatedDateTime": "2017-06-20T18:08:45.614000-07:00",
            "LastUpdatedDateTime": "2019-06-04T10:52:12.410000-07:00",
            "StateLastUpdatedDateTime": "2019-06-04T10:52:12.410000-07:00",
            "SelectiveAuth": "Disabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTrusts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Directory Service Data examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Directory Service Data.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-group-member`

The following code example shows how to use `add-group-member`.

AWS CLI

To add a group member to a directory

The following `add-group-member` example adds the specified user to the specified group in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data add-group-member \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --group-name 'sales' \
    --member-name 'john.doe'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding or removing AWS Managed Microsoft AD members to groups and groups to groups in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see AddGroupMember in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To list the available widgets

The following `create-group` example creates a group in a specified directory.

```
aws ds-data create-group \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name "sales"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "SAMAccountName": "sales",
    "SID": "S-1-2-34-5567891234-5678912345-67891234567-8912"
}
```

For more information, see Creating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a user

The following `create-user` example creates a user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data create-user \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'john.doe'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "SAMAccountName": "john.doe",
    "SID": "S-1-2-34-5567891234-5678912345-67891234567-8912"
}
```

For more information, see Creating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a group

The following `delete-group` example deletes the specified group from the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data delete-group \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'sales'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

The following `delete-user` example deletes the specified user from the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data delete-user \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'john.doe'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-group`.

AWS CLI

To list details of a group

The following `describe-group` example gets information for the specified group in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data describe-group \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'sales'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "DistinguishedName": "CN=sales,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=example,DC=com",
    "GroupScope": "Global",
    "GroupType": "Security",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com",
    "SAMAccountName": "sales",
    "SID": "S-1-2-34-5567891234-5678912345-67891234567-8912"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group's details in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user`.

AWS CLI

To list information for a user

The following `describe-user` example gets information for the specified user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data describe-user command-name \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'john.doe'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "DistinguishedName": "CN=john.doe,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=example,DC=com",
    "Enabled": false,
    "Realm": "corp.example.com",
    "SAMAccountName": "john.doe",
    "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567",
    "UserPrincipalName": "john.doe@CORP.EXAMPLE.COM"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-directory-data-access`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-directory-data-access`.

AWS CLI

To disable Directory Service Data API for a directory

The following `disable-directory-data-access` example disables the Directory Service Data API for the specified directory.

```
aws ds disable-directory-data-access \
    --directory-id d-1234567890
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling or disabling user and group management or AWS Directory Service Data in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableDirectoryDataAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-user`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-user`.

AWS CLI

To disable a user

The following `disable-user` example disables the specified user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data disable-user \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'john.doe'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-directory-data-access`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-directory-data-access`.

AWS CLI

To enable Directory Service Data API for a directory

The following `enable-directory-data-access` example enables the Directory Service Data API for the specified directory.

```
aws ds enable-directory-data-access \
    --directory-id d-1234567890
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling or disabling user and group management or AWS Directory Service Data in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableDirectoryDataAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-members`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-members`.

AWS CLI

To list a directory's group members

The following `list-group-members` example lists the group members for the specified group in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data list-group-members \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'sales'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
        {
            "MemberType": "USER",
            "SAMAccountName": "Jane Doe",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4568"
        },
        {
            "MemberType": "USER",
            "SAMAccountName": "John Doe",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4569"
        }
    ],
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "MemberRealm": "corp.example.com",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group's details in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroupMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups-for-member`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups-for-member`.

AWS CLI

To list a directory's group membership

The following `list-groups-for-member` example lists group membership for the specified user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data list-groups-for-member \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'john.doe'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Domain Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567"
        }
    ],
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "MemberRealm": "corp.example.com",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroupsForMember in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list a directory's groups

The following `list-groups` example lists groups in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data list-groups \
    --directory-id d-1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-441"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-442"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Guests",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-443"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Print Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-444"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Backup Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-445"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Replicator",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-446"
        },
```

```
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Remote Desktop Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-447"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Network Configuration Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-448"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Performance Monitor Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-449"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Performance Log Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-450"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Distributed COM Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-451"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "IIS_IUSRS",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-452"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Cryptographic Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-453"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
```

```
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Event Log Readers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-454"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Certificate Service DCOM Access",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-456"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "RDS Remote Access Servers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-457"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "RDS Endpoint Servers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-458"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "RDS Management Servers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-459"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Hyper-V Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-460"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Access Control Assistance Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-461"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Remote Management Users",
```

```
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-462"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Storage Replica Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-463"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Domain Computers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-789"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Domain Controllers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-790"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Universal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Schema Admins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-791"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Universal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Enterprise Admins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-792"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Cert Publishers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-793"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Domain Admins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-794"
        },
```

```
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Domain Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-795"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Domain Guests",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-796"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Group Policy Creator Owners",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-797"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "RAS and IAS Servers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-798"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Server Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-464"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Account Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-465"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Pre-Windows 2000 Compatible Access",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-466"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
```

```
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Incoming Forest Trust Builders",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-467"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Windows Authorization Access Group",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-468"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "BuiltinLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Terminal Server License Servers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-33-469"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Allowed RODC Password Replication Group",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-798"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Denied RODC Password Replication Group",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-799"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Read-only Domain Controllers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-800"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Universal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Enterprise Read-only Domain Controllers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-801"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Cloneable Domain Controllers",
```

```
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-802"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Protected Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-803"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Key Admins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-804"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Universal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Enterprise Key Admins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-56789123456-7891012345-6789123486-805"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "DnsAdmins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "DnsUpdateProxy",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4568"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Admins",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4569"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWSAdministrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4570"
        },
```

```
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Object Management Service Accounts",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4571"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Private CA Connector for AD Delegated Group",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4572"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Application and Service Delegated Group",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4573"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4574"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated FSx Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4575"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Account Operators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4576"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Active Directory Based Activation
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4577"
        },
        {
```

```
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Allowed to Authenticate Objects",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4578"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Allowed to Authenticate to Domain
Controllers",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4579"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Deleted Object Lifetime
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4580"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Distributed File System
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4581"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4582"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Enterprise Certificate Authority
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4583"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
```

```
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Fine Grained Password Policy
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4584"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Group Policy Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4585"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Managed Service Account
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4586"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Read Foreign Security Principals",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4587"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Remote Access Service Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4588"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Replicate Directory Changes
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4588"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Sites and Services Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4589"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
```

```
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated System Management Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4590"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Terminal Server Licensing
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4591"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated User Principal Name Suffix
Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4592"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Add Workstations To Domain Users",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4593"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Domain Name System Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4594"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Kerberos Delegation Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4595"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated Server Administrators",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4596"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "DomainLocal",
```

```
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS Delegated MS-NPRC Non-Compliant Devices",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4597"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Remote Access",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4598"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Security",
            "SAMAccountName": "Accounting",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4599"
        },
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Distribution",
            "SAMAccountName": "sales",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567"
        }
    ],
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group's details in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users`.

AWS CLI

To list a directory's users

The following `list-users` example lists users in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data list-users \
```

```
    --directory-id d-1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "Enabled": true,
            "SAMAccountName": "Administrator",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678910123-4567895012-3456789012-345"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": false,
            "SAMAccountName": "Guest",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678910123-4567895012-3456789012-345"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": false,
            "SAMAccountName": "krbtgt",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678910123-4567895012-3456789012-346"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": true,
            "SAMAccountName": "Admin",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678910123-4567895012-3456789012-347"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": true,
            "SAMAccountName": "Richard Roe",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678910123-4567895012-3456789012-348"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": true,
            "SAMAccountName": "Jane Doe",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678910123-4567895012-3456789012-349"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": true,
            "SAMAccountName": "AWS_WGnzYlN6YyY",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567"
        },
        {
            "Enabled": true,
```

```
            "SAMAccountName": "john.doe",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4568"
        }
    ],
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-group-member`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-group-member`.

AWS CLI

To remove a group member from a directory

The following `remove-group-member` example removes the specified group member from the specified group in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data remove-group-member \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --group-name 'sales' \
    --member-name 'john.doe'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding and removing AWS Managed Microsoft AD members to groups and groups to groups in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveGroupMember in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-user-password`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-user-password`.

AWS CLI

To reset a user password in a directory

The following `reset-user-password` example resets and enables the specified user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds reset-user-password \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --user-name 'john.doe' \
    --new-password 'password'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Resetting and enabling an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user's password in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetUserPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `search-groups`.

AWS CLI

To search for a group in a directory

The following `search-groups` example searches for the specified group in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data search-groups \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --search-attributes 'SamAccountName' \
    --search-string 'sales'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "GroupScope": "Global",
            "GroupType": "Distribution",
            "SAMAccountName": "sales",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567"
        }
    ],
```

```
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group's details in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-users`

The following code example shows how to use `search-users`.

AWS CLI

To search for a user in a directory

The following `search-users` example searches for the specified user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data search-users \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --search-attributes 'SamAccountName' \
    --search-string 'john.doe'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "Enabled": true,
            "SAMAccountName": "john.doe",
            "SID": "S-1-2-34-5678901234-5678901234-5678910123-4567"
        }
    ],
    "DirectoryId": "d-1234567890",
    "Realm": "corp.example.com"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a group's attribute in a directory

The following `update-group` example updates the specified attribute for the specified group in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data update-group \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'sales' \
    --update-type 'REPLACE' \
    --group-type 'Distribution'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD group's details in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's attribute in a directory

The following `update-user` example updates the specified attribute for the specified user in the specified directory.

```
aws ds-data update-user \
    --directory-id d-1234567890 \
    --sam-account-name 'john.doe' \
    --update-type 'ADD' \
    --email-address 'example.corp.com'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Viewing and updating an AWS Managed Microsoft AD user in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS DMS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS DMS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example adds tags to a replication instance.

```
aws dms add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dms:us-east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE
 \
    --tags Key=Environment,Value=PROD Key=Project,Value=dbMigration
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Resources in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddTagsToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create an endpoint

The following `create-endpoint` example creates an endpoint for an Amazon S3 source.

```
aws dms create-endpoint \
    --endpoint-type source \
    --engine-name s3 \
    --endpoint-identifier src-endpoint \
    --s3-settings file://s3-settings.json
```

Contents of `s3-settings.json`:

```
{
    "BucketName":"my-corp-data",
    "BucketFolder":"sourcedata",
    "ServiceAccessRoleArn":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-role"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoint": {
        "EndpointIdentifier": "src-endpoint",
        "EndpointType": "SOURCE",
        "EngineName": "s3",
        "EngineDisplayName": "Amazon S3",
        "ExtraConnectionAttributes": "bucketFolder=sourcedata;bucketName=my-corp-
data;compressionType=NONE;csvDelimiter=,;csvRowDelimiter=\\n;",
        "Status": "active",
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:GUVAFG34EECUOJ6QVZ56DAHT3U",
        "SslMode": "none",
        "ServiceAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-role",
        "S3Settings": {
            "ServiceAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-
role",
```

```
            "CsvRowDelimiter": "\\n",
            "CsvDelimiter": ",",
            "BucketFolder": "sourcedata",
            "BucketName": "my-corp-data",
            "CompressionType": "NONE",
            "EnableStatistics": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Endpoints in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To list event subscriptions

The following `create-event-subscription` example creates an event subscription to an Amazon SNS topic (my-sns-topic).

```
aws dms create-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name my-dms-events \
    --sns-topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:my-sns-topic
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-dms-events",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:my-sns-topic",
        "Status": "creating",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2020-05-21 21:58:38.598",
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Events and Notifications in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-replication-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `create-replication-instance`.

AWS CLI

To create a replication instance

The following `create-replication-instance` example creates a replication instance.

```
aws dms create-replication-instance \
    --replication-instance-identifier my-repl-instance \
    --replication-instance-class dms.t2.micro \
    --allocated-storage 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationInstance": {
        "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance",
        "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.t2.micro",
        "ReplicationInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "AllocatedStorage": 5,
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-f839b688",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ReplicationSubnetGroup": {
            "ReplicationSubnetGroupIdentifier": "default",
            "ReplicationSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "VpcId": "vpc-136a4c6a",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-da327bf6",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
```

```
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-42599426",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bac383e0",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-6746046b",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1f"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-d7c825e8",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1e"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-cbfff283",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            }
        ]
    },
    "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:12:35-sat:13:05",
    "PendingModifiedValues": {},
    "MultiAZ": false,
```

```
        "EngineVersion": "3.3.2",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/f7bc0f8e-1a3a-4ace-9faa-
e8494fa3921a",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:ZK2VQBUWFDBAWHIXHAYG5G2PKY",
        "PubliclyAccessible": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with an AWS DMS Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReplicationInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-replication-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-replication-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a subnet group

The following `create-replication-subnet-group` example creates a group consisting of 3 subnets.

```
aws dms create-replication-subnet-group \
    --replication-subnet-group-identifier my-subnet-group \
    --replication-subnet-group-description "my subnet group" \
    --subnet-ids subnet-da327bf6 subnet-bac383e0 subnet-d7c825e8
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationSubnetGroup": {
        "ReplicationSubnetGroupIdentifier": "my-subnet-group",
        "ReplicationSubnetGroupDescription": "my subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-136a4c6a",
        "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-da327bf6",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
```

```
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bac383e0",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-d7c825e8",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1e"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up a Network for a Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReplicationSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-replication-task`

The following code example shows how to use `create-replication-task`.

AWS CLI

To create a replication task

The following `create-replication-task` example creates a replication task.

```
aws dms create-replication-task \
    --replication-task-identifier movedata \
    --source-endpoint-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA \
    --target-endpoint-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U \
```

```
    --replication-instance-arn $RI_ARN \
    --migration-type full-load \
    --table-mappings file://table-mappings.json
```

Contents of `table-mappings.json`:

```
{
    "rules": [
        {
            "rule-type": "selection",
            "rule-id": "1",
            "rule-name": "1",
            "object-locator": {
                "schema-name": "prodrep",
                "table-name": "%"
            },
            "rule-action": "include",
            "filters": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTask": {
        "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
        "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "MigrationType": "full-load",
        "TableMappings": ...output omitted... ,
        "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted... ,
        "Status": "creating",
        "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
        "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Tasks in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReplicationTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a connection

The following `delete-connection` example disassociates an endpoint from a replication instance.

```
aws dms delete-connection \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA \
    --replication-instance-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connection": {
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "EndpointIdentifier": "src-database-1",
        "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance"
    }
}
```

For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/dms/latest/userguide/CHAP_Endpoints.Creating.html in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-endpoint

The following code example shows how to use `delete-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete an endpoint

The following `delete-endpoint` example deletes an endpoint.

```
aws dms delete-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:OUJJVXO4XZ4CYTSEG5XGMN2R3Y
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoint": {
        "EndpointIdentifier": "src-endpoint",
        "EndpointType": "SOURCE",
        "EngineName": "s3",
        "EngineDisplayName": "Amazon S3",
        "ExtraConnectionAttributes": "bucketFolder=sourcedata;bucketName=my-corp-
data;compressionType=NONE;csvDelimiter=,;csvRowDelimiter=\\n;",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:OUJJVXO4XZ4CYTSEG5XGMN2R3Y",
        "SslMode": "none",
        "ServiceAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-role",
        "S3Settings": {
            "ServiceAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-
role",
            "CsvRowDelimiter": "\\n",
            "CsvDelimiter": ",",
            "BucketFolder": "sourcedata",
            "BucketName": "my-corp-data",
            "CompressionType": "NONE",
            "EnableStatistics": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Endpoints in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To delete an event subscription

The following `delete-event-subscription` example deletes a subscription to an Amazon SNS topic.

```
aws dms delete-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name "my-dms-events"
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-dms-events",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:my-sns-topic",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2020-05-21 21:58:38.598",
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Events and Notifications in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-replication-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-replication-instance`.

AWS CLI

To delete a replication instance

The following `delete-replication-instance` example deletes a replication instance.

```
aws dms delete-replication-instance \
    --replication-instance-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationInstance": {
        "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance",
        "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.t2.micro",
        "ReplicationInstanceStatus": "deleting",
        "AllocatedStorage": 5,
        "InstanceCreateTime": 1590011235.952,
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-f839b688",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1e",
        "ReplicationSubnetGroup": {
            "ReplicationSubnetGroupIdentifier": "default",
            "ReplicationSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "VpcId": "vpc-136a4c6a",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-da327bf6",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-42599426",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1d"
```

```
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bac383e0",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-6746046b",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1f"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-d7c825e8",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1e"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-cbfff283",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1b"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ]
        },
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "wed:11:42-wed:12:12",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MultiAZ": true,
        "EngineVersion": "3.3.2",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/f7bc0f8e-1a3a-4ace-9faa-
e8494fa3921a",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "ReplicationInstancePublicIpAddress": "54.225.120.92",
        "ReplicationInstancePrivateIpAddress": "172.31.30.121",
```

```
        "ReplicationInstancePublicIpAddresses": [
            "54.225.120.92",
            "3.230.18.248"
        ],
        "ReplicationInstancePrivateIpAddresses": [
            "172.31.30.121",
            "172.31.75.90"
        ],
        "PubliclyAccessible": true,
        "SecondaryAvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with an AWS DMS Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReplicationInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-replication-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-replication-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subnet group

The following `delete-replication-subnet-group` example deletes a subnet group.

```
aws dms delete-replication-subnet-group \
--replication-subnet-group-identifier my-subnet-group
```

Output:

```
(none)
```

For more information, see Setting Up a Network for a Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReplicationSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-replication-task

The following code example shows how to use `delete-replication-task`.

AWS CLI

To delete a replication task

The following `delete-replication-task` example deletes a replication task.

```
aws dms delete-replication-task \
    --replication-task-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTask": {
        "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
        "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "MigrationType": "full-load",
        "TableMappings": ...output omitted...,
        "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted...,
        "Status": "deleting",
        "StopReason": "Stop Reason FULL_LOAD_ONLY_FINISHED",
        "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
        "ReplicationTaskStartDate": 1590789988.677,
        "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Tasks in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReplicationTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe account attributes

The following `describe-account-attributes` example lists the attributes for your AWS account.

```
aws dms describe-account-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountQuotas": [
        {
            "AccountQuotaName": "ReplicationInstances",
            "Used": 1,
            "Max": 20
        },
        {
            "AccountQuotaName": "AllocatedStorage",
            "Used": 5,
            "Max": 10000
        },

        ...remaining output omitted...

    ],
    "UniqueAccountIdentifier": "cqahfbfy5xee"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To list the available certificates

The following `describe-certificates` example lists the available certificates in your AWS account.

```
aws dms describe-certificates
```

Output:

```
{
    "Certificates": [
        {
            "CertificateIdentifier": "my-cert",
            "CertificateCreationDate": 1543259542.506,
            "CertificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIID9DCCAtygAwIBAgIBQjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ ...U"

            ... remaining output omittted ...

        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using SSL in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-connections`.

AWS CLI

To describe connections

The following `describe-connections` example lists the connections that you have tested between a replication instance and an endpoint.

```
aws dms describe-connections
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connections": [
```

```
        {
            "Status": "successful",
            "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "test",
            "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-east-arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:ZW5UAN6P4E77EC7YWHK4RZZ3BE",
            "EndpointIdentifier": "testsrc1",
            "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:6UTDJGBOUS3VI3SUWA66XFJCJQ"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating Source and Target Endpoints in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoint-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoint-types`.

AWS CLI

To list the available endpoint types

The following `describe-endpoint-types` example lists the MySQL endpoint types that are available.

```
aws dms describe-endpoint-types \
    --filters "Name=engine-name,Values=mysql"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SupportedEndpointTypes": [
        {
            "EngineName": "mysql",
            "SupportsCDC": true,
            "EndpointType": "source",
            "EngineDisplayName": "MySQL"
        },
        {
            "EngineName": "mysql",
```

```
            "SupportsCDC": true,
            "EndpointType": "target",
            "EngineDisplayName": "MySQL"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Endpoints <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/dms/latest/userguide/CHAP_Endpoints.html>`__ in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpointTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To describe endpoints

The following `describe-endpoints` example lists the endpoints in your AWS account.

```
aws dms describe-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoints": [
        {
            "Username": "dms",
            "Status": "active",
            "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:SF2WOFLWYWKVEOHID2EKLP3SJI",
            "ServerName": "ec2-52-32-48-61.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
            "EndpointType": "SOURCE",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/94d5c4e7-4e4c-44be-
b58a-c8da7adf57cd",
            "DatabaseName": "test",
            "EngineName": "mysql",
            "EndpointIdentifier": "pri100",
            "Port": 8193
        },
```

```
        {
            "Username": "admin",
            "Status": "active",
            "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:TJJZCIH3CJ24TJRU4VC32WEWFR",
            "ServerName": "test.example.com",
            "EndpointType": "SOURCE",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/2431021b-1cf2-
a2d4-77b2-59a9e4bce323",
            "DatabaseName": "EMPL",
            "EngineName": "oracle",
            "EndpointIdentifier": "test",
            "Port": 1521
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Endpoints in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-categories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-categories`.

AWS CLI

To describe event categories

The following `describe-event-categories` example lists the available event categories.

```
aws dms describe-event-categories
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventCategoryGroupList": [
        {
            "SourceType": "replication-instance",
            "EventCategories": [
                "low storage",
                "configuration change",
```

```
                "maintenance",
                "deletion",
                "creation",
                "failover",
                "failure"
            ]
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "replication-task",
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change",
                "state change",
                "deletion",
                "creation",
                "failure"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Events and Notifications in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventCategories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To describe event subscriptions

The following `describe-event-subscriptions` example lists the event subscriptions to an Amazon SNS topic.

```
aws dms describe-event-subscriptions
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscriptionsList": [
        {
```

```
            "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
            "CustSubscriptionId": "my-dms-events",
            "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:my-sns-topic",
            "Status": "deleting",
            "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2020-05-21 22:28:51.924",
            "Enabled": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Events and Notifications in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To list DMS events

The following `describe-events` example lists the events that originated from a replication instance.

```
aws dms describe-events \
    --source-type "replication-instance"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "SourceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance",
            "SourceType": "replication-instance",
            "Message": "Replication application shutdown",
            "EventCategories": [],
            "Date": 1590771645.776
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Events and Notifications in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-orderable-replication-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-orderable-replication-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe orderable replication instances

The following `describe-orderable-replication-instances` example lists replication instance types that you can order.

```
aws dms describe-orderable-replication-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "OrderableReplicationInstances": [
        {
            "EngineVersion": "3.3.2",
            "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.c4.2xlarge",
            "StorageType": "gp2",
            "MinAllocatedStorage": 5,
            "MaxAllocatedStorage": 6144,
            "DefaultAllocatedStorage": 100,
            "IncludedAllocatedStorage": 100,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
                "us-east-1f"
            ]
        },
        {
            "EngineVersion": "3.3.2",
            "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.c4.4xlarge",
```

```
            "StorageType": "gp2",
            "MinAllocatedStorage": 5,
            "MaxAllocatedStorage": 6144,
            "DefaultAllocatedStorage": 100,
            "IncludedAllocatedStorage": 100,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
                "us-east-1f"
            ]
        },

        ...remaining output omitted...

    }
```

For more information, see Working with an AWS DMS Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOrderableReplicationInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-refresh-schemas-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-refresh-schemas-status`.

AWS CLI

To list the refresh status for an endpoint

The following `describe-refresh-schemas-status` example returns the status of a previous refresh request.

```
aws dms describe-refresh-schemas-status \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA
```

Output:

```
{
    "RefreshSchemasStatus": {
```

```
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "Status": "successful",
        "LastRefreshDate": 1590786544.605
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeRefreshSchemasStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-replication-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-replication-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe replication instances

The following `describe-replication-instances` example lists the replication instances in your AWS account.

```
aws dms describe-replication-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationInstances": [
        {
            "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance",
            "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.t2.micro",
            "ReplicationInstanceStatus": "available",
            "AllocatedStorage": 5,
            "InstanceCreateTime": 1590011235.952,
            "VpcSecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-f839b688",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1e",
            "ReplicationSubnetGroup": {
```

```
                "ReplicationSubnetGroupIdentifier": "default",
                "ReplicationSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
                "VpcId": "vpc-136a4c6a",
                "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
                "Subnets": [
                    {
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-da327bf6",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-east-1a"
                        },
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-42599426",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-east-1d"
                        },
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bac383e0",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-east-1c"
                        },
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-6746046b",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-east-1f"
                        },
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-d7c825e8",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-east-1e"
                        },
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-cbfff283",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-east-1b"
```

```
                        },
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "wed:11:42-wed:12:12",
            "PendingModifiedValues": {
                "MultiAZ": true
            },
            "MultiAZ": false,
            "EngineVersion": "3.3.2",
            "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
f7bc0f8e-1a3a-4ace-9faa-e8494fa3921a",
            "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
            "ReplicationInstancePublicIpAddress": "3.230.18.248",
            "ReplicationInstancePrivateIpAddress": "172.31.75.90",
            "ReplicationInstancePublicIpAddresses": [
                "3.230.18.248"
            ],
            "ReplicationInstancePrivateIpAddresses": [
                "172.31.75.90"
            ],
            "PubliclyAccessible": true,
            "FreeUntil": 1590194829.267
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with an AWS DMS Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReplicationInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-replication-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-replication-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

To display the available subnet groups

The following `describe-replication-subnet-groups` example lists the available subnet groups.

```
aws dms describe-replication-subnet-groups \
    --filter "Name=replication-subnet-group-id,Values=my-subnet-group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationSubnetGroups": [
        {
            "ReplicationSubnetGroupIdentifier": "my-subnet-group",
            "ReplicationSubnetGroupDescription": "my subnet group",
            "VpcId": "vpc-136a4c6a",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-da327bf6",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bac383e0",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-d7c825e8",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1e"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up a Network for a Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReplicationSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-replication-task-assessment-results`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-replication-task-assessment-results`.

AWS CLI

To list the results of replication task assessmentss

The following `describe-replication-task-assessment-results` example lists the results of a prior task assesssment.

```
aws dms describe-replication-task-assessment-results
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTaskAssessmentResults": [
        {
            "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
            "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII",
            "ReplicationTaskLastAssessmentDate": 1590790230.0,
            "AssessmentStatus": "No issues found",
            "AssessmentResultsFile": "moveit2/2020-05-29-22-10"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Task Assessment Report in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReplicationTaskAssessmentResults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-replication-tasks

The following code example shows how to use `describe-replication-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To describe a replication task

The following `describe-replication-tasks` example describes current replication tasks.

```
aws dms describe-replication-tasks
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTasks": [
        {
            "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
            "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
            "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
            "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
            "MigrationType": "full-load",
            "TableMappings": ...output omitted... ,
            "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted... ,
            "Status": "stopped",
            "StopReason": "Stop Reason FULL_LOAD_ONLY_FINISHED",
            "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
            "ReplicationTaskStartDate": 1590619805.212,
            "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII",
            "ReplicationTaskStats": {
                "FullLoadProgressPercent": 100,
                "ElapsedTimeMillis": 0,
                "TablesLoaded": 0,
                "TablesLoading": 0,
                "TablesQueued": 0,
                "TablesErrored": 0,
                "FreshStartDate": 1590619811.528,
                "StartDate": 1590619811.528,
                "StopDate": 1590619842.068
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Tasks in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReplicationTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-schemas`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-schemas`.

AWS CLI

To describe database schemas

The following `describe-schemas` example lists the available tables at an endpoint.

```
aws dms describe-schemas \
    --endpoint-arn "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Schemas": [
        "prodrep"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see This is the topic title in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSchemas in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for a replication instance.

```
aws dms list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dms:us-east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "Project",
            "Value": "dbMigration"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "PROD"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Resources in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To modify an endpoint

The following `modify-endpoint` example adds an extra connection attribute to an endpoint.

```
aws dms modify-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:GUVAFG34EECUOJ6QVZ56DAHT3U" \
```

```
    --extra-connection-attributes "compressionType=GZIP"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoint": {
        "EndpointIdentifier": "src-endpoint",
        "EndpointType": "SOURCE",
        "EngineName": "s3",
        "EngineDisplayName": "Amazon S3",
        "ExtraConnectionAttributes":
 "compressionType=GZIP;csvDelimiter=,;csvRowDelimiter=\\n;",
        "Status": "active",
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:GUVAFG34EECUOJ6QVZ56DAHT3U",
        "SslMode": "none",
        "ServiceAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-role",
        "S3Settings": {
            "ServiceAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-s3-access-
role",
            "CsvRowDelimiter": "\\n",
            "CsvDelimiter": ",",
            "BucketFolder": "",
            "BucketName": "",
            "CompressionType": "GZIP",
            "EnableStatistics": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Endpoints <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/dms/latest/userguide/CHAP_Endpoints.html>`__ in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To modify an event subscription

The following `modify-event-subscription` example changes the source type of an event subscription.

```
aws dms modify-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name "my-dms-events" \
    --source-type replication-task
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-dms-events",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:my-sns-topic",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2020-05-29 17:04:40.262",
        "SourceType": "replication-task",
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Events and Notifications in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-replication-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-replication-instance`.

AWS CLI

To modify a replication instance

The following `modify-replication-instance` example modifies a replication instance so that it uses a Multi-AZ deployment.

```
aws dms modify-replication-instance \
     --replication-instance-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE \
     --multi-az
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationInstance": {
        "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance",
        "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.t2.micro",
        "ReplicationInstanceStatus": "available",
        "AllocatedStorage": 5,
        "InstanceCreateTime": 1590011235.952,

        ...output omitted...

        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "MultiAZ": true
        },
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "EngineVersion": "3.3.2",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/f7bc0f8e-1a3a-4ace-9faa-
e8494fa3921a",

        ...output omitted...

    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with an AWS DMS Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReplicationInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-replication-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-replication-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a subnet group

The following `modify-replication-subnet-group` example changes the lists of subnets associated with a subnet group.

```
aws dms modify-replication-subnet-group \
```

```
    --replication-subnet-group-identifier my-subnet-group \
    --subnet-id subnet-da327bf6 subnet-bac383e0
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationSubnetGroup": {
        "ReplicationSubnetGroupIdentifier": "my-subnet-group",
        "ReplicationSubnetGroupDescription": "my subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-136a4c6a",
        "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-da327bf6",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-bac383e0",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up a Network for a Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReplicationSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-replication-task`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-replication-task`.

AWS CLI

To modify a replication task

The following `modify-replication-task` example changes the table mappings for a task.

```
aws dms modify-replication-task \
    --replication-task-arn "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K5SIUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII" \
    --table-mappings file://table-mappings.json
```

Contents of `table-mappings.json`:

```
{
    "rules": [
        {
            "rule-type": "selection",
            "rule-id": "1",
            "rule-name": "1",
            "object-locator": {
                "schema-name": "prodrep",
                "table-name": "ACCT_%"
            },
            "rule-action": "include",
            "filters": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTask": {
        "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
        "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "MigrationType": "full-load",
        "TableMappings": ...output omitted...,
        "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted...,
        "Status": "modifying",
        "StopReason": "Stop Reason FULL_LOAD_ONLY_FINISHED",
        "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
```

```
        "ReplicationTaskStartDate": 1590789424.653,
        "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Tasks in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReplicationTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-replication-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-replication-instance`.

AWS CLI

To reboot a replication instance

The following `reboot-replication-instance` example reboots a replication instance.

```
aws dms reboot-replication-instance \
    --replication-instance-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationInstance": {
        "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance",
        "ReplicationInstanceClass": "dms.t2.micro",
        "ReplicationInstanceStatus": "rebooting",
        "AllocatedStorage": 5,
        "InstanceCreateTime": 1590011235.952,
    ... output omitted ...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with an AWS DMS Replication Instance in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootReplicationInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`refresh-schemas`

The following code example shows how to use `refresh-schemas`.

AWS CLI

To refresh database schemas

The following `refresh-schemas` example requests that AWS DMS refresh the list of schemas at an endpoint.

```
aws dms refresh-schemas \
    --replication-instance-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE \
    --endpoint-arn "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA"
```

Output:

```
{
    "RefreshSchemasStatus": {
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "Status": "refreshing",
        "LastRefreshDate": 1590019949.103
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RefreshSchemas in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reload-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `reload-tables`.

AWS CLI

To refresh the list of tables available at an endpoint

The following `reload-tables` example reloads the list of available tables at an endpoint.

```
aws dms reload-tables \
```

```
    --replication-task-arn "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII" \
    --tables-to-reload "SchemaName=prodrep,TableName=ACCT_BAL"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
}
```

- For API details, see ReloadTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a replication instance

The following `remove-tags-from-resource` example removes tags from a replication instance.

```
aws dms remove-tags-from-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dms:us-east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE
 \
    --tag-keys Environment Project
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Resources in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-replication-task-assessment`

The following code example shows how to use `start-replication-task-assessment`.

AWS CLI

To start a task assessment

The following `start-replication-task-assessment` example starts a replication task assessment.

```
aws dms start-replication-task-assessment \
    --replication-task-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTask": {
        "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
        "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "MigrationType": "full-load",
        "TableMappings": ...output omitted...,
        "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted...,
        "Status": "testing",
        "StopReason": "Stop Reason FULL_LOAD_ONLY_FINISHED",
        "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
        "ReplicationTaskStartDate": 1590789988.677,
        "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Task Assessment Report in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartReplicationTaskAssessment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-replication-task`

The following code example shows how to use `start-replication-task`.

AWS CLI

To start a replication task

The following command-name example lists the available widgets in your AWS account.

```
aws dms start-replication-task \
    --replication-task-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII \
    --start-replication-task-type reload-target
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTask": {
        "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
        "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "MigrationType": "full-load",
        "TableMappings": ...output omitted... ,
        "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted... ,
        "Status": "starting",
        "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
        "ReplicationTaskStartDate": 1590619805.212,
        "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Tasks in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartReplicationTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-replication-task`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-replication-task`.

AWS CLI

To stop a task

The following `stop-replication-task` example stops a task.

```
aws dms stop-replication-task \
    --replication-task-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationTask": {
        "ReplicationTaskIdentifier": "moveit2",
        "SourceEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "TargetEndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:EOM4SFKCZEYHZBFGAGZT3QEC5U",
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "MigrationType": "full-load",
        "TableMappings": ...output omitted...,
        "ReplicationTaskSettings": ...output omitted...,
        "Status": "stopping",
        "ReplicationTaskCreationDate": 1590524772.505,
        "ReplicationTaskStartDate": 1590789424.653,
        "ReplicationTaskArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:task:K55IUCGBASJS5VHZJIINA45FII"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS DMS Tasks in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopReplicationTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `test-connection`.

AWS CLI

To test a connection to an endpoint

The following `test-connection` example tests whether an endpoint can be accessed from a replication instance.

```
aws dms test-connection \
    --replication-instance-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connection": {
        "ReplicationInstanceArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:rep:T3OM7OUB5NM2LCVZF7JPGJRNUE",
        "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:dms:us-
east-1:123456789012:endpoint:6GGI6YPWWGAYUVLKIB732KEVWA",
        "Status": "testing",
        "EndpointIdentifier": "src-database-1",
        "ReplicationInstanceIdentifier": "my-repl-instance"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating source and target endpoints in the *AWS Database Migration Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see TestConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon DocumentDB examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon DocumentDB.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add one or more tags to a specified resource

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example adds three tags to `sample-cluster`. One tag (`CropB`) has a key name but no value.

```
aws docdb add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster \
    --tags Key="CropA",Value="Apple" Key="CropB" Key="CropC",Value="Corn"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon DocumentDB Resources in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AddTagsToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`apply-pending-maintenance-action`

The following code example shows how to use `apply-pending-maintenance-action`.

AWS CLI

To have pending maintenance actions take place during the next maintenance window

The following `apply-pending-maintenance-action` example causes all system-update actions to be performed during the next scheduled maintenance window.

```
aws docdb apply-pending-maintenance-action \
--resource-identifier arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster \
--apply-action system-update \
--opt-in-type next-maintenance
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Applying Amazon DocumentDB Updates in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To duplicate an existing DB cluster parameter group

The following `copy-db-cluster-parameter-group` example makes a copy of the parameter group `custom-docdb3-6` named `custom-docdb3-6-copy`. When making the copy it adds tags to the new parameter group.

```
aws docdb copy-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --source-db-cluster-parameter-group-identifier custom-docdb3-6 \
    --target-db-cluster-parameter-group-identifier custom-docdb3-6-copy \
    --target-db-cluster-parameter-group-description "Copy of custom-docdb3-6" \
    --tags Key="CopyNumber",Value="1" Key="Modifiable",Value="Yes"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroup": {
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "docdb3.6",
        "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:12345678901:cluster-
pg:custom-docdb3-6-copy",
        "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "custom-docdb3-6-copy",
        "Description": "Copy of custom-docdb3-6"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-db-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-db-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a copy of a snapshot

The following `copy-db-cluster-snapshot` example makes a copy of `sample-cluster-snapshot` named `sample-cluster-snapshot-copy`. The copy has all the tags of the original plus a new tag with the key name `CopyNumber`.

```
aws docdb copy-db-cluster-snapshot \
    --source-db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot \
    --target-db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot-copy \
    --copy-tags \
    --tags Key="CopyNumber",Value="1"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Copying a Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyDbClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon DocumentDB cluster parameter group

The following `create-db-cluster-parameter-group` example creates the DB cluster parameter group `sample-parameter-group` using the `docdb3.6` family.

```
aws docdb create-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name sample-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-family docdb3.6 \
    --description "Sample parameter group based on docdb3.6"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroup": {
        "Description": "Sample parameter group based on docdb3.6",
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "docdb3.6",
        "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
pg:sample-parameter-group",
        "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "sample-parameter-group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a manual Amazon DocumentDB cluster snapshot

The following `create-db-cluster-snapshot` example creates an Amazon DB cluster snapshot named sample-cluster-snapshot.

```
aws docdb create-db-cluster-snapshot \
   --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
   --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshot": {
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-03-18T18:27:14.794Z",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2b",
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2d",
```

```
            "us-west-2e",
            "us-west-2f"
        ],
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:sample-cluster-snapshot",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "PercentProgress": 0,
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "sample-cluster-snapshot",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "Status": "creating",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:29:58.836Z",
        "Port": 0,
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Manual Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon DocumentDB cluster

The following `create-db-cluster` example creates an Amazon DocumentDB cluster named `sample-cluster` with the preferred maintenance window on Sundays between 20:30 and 11:00.

```
aws docdb create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
    --engine docdb \
    --master-username master-user \
    --master-user-password password \
    --preferred-maintenance-window Sun:20:30-Sun:21:00
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-18T18:06:34.616Z",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Port": 27017,
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:20:30-sun:21:00",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "10:12-10:42",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2d",
            "us-west-2f",
            "us-west-2e"
        ],
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-ro-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-L3R4YRSBUYDP4GLMTJ2WF5GH5Q",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon DocumentDB cluster instance

The following `create-db-instance` example code creates the instance `sample-cluster-instance-2` in the Amazon DocumentDB cluster `sample-cluster`.

```
aws docdb create-db-instance \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
    --db-instance-class db.r4.xlarge \
    --db-instance-identifier sample-cluster-instance-2 \
    --engine docdb
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "PendingCloudwatchLogsExports": {
                "LogTypesToEnable": [
                    "audit"
                ]
            }
        },
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "PromotionTier": 1,
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster-instance-2",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "tue:10:28-tue:10:58",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "Subnets": [
```

```
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-4e26d263"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-afc329f4"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0"
                }
            ],
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default"
        },
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.xlarge",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ],
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster-
instance-2",
        "DbiResourceId": "db-XEKJLEMGRV5ZKCARUVA4HO3ITE"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding an Amazon DocumentDB Instance to a Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon DocumentDB subnet group

The following `create-db-subnet-group` example creates an Amazon DocumentDB subnet group named `sample-subnet-group`.

```
aws docdb create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-description "a sample subnet group" \
    --db-subnet-group-name sample-subnet-group \
    --subnet-ids "subnet-29ab1025" "subnet-991cb8d0" "subnet-53ab3636"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSubnetGroup": {
        "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
        "DBSubnetGroupName": "sample-subnet-group",
        "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "a sample subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
        "DBSubnetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:subgrp:sample-
subnet-group",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2d"
                }
            },
```

```
            {
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2b"
                }
            },
            {
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-29ab1025",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2c"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon DocumentDB Subnet Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Amazon DocumentDB cluster parameter group

The following `delete-db-cluster-parameter-group` example deletes the Amazon DocumentDB parameter group `sample-parameter-group`.

```
aws docdb delete-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name sample-parameter-group
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Amazon DocumentDB cluster snapshot

The following `delete-db-cluster-snapshot` example deletes the Amazon DocumentDB cluster snapshot `sample-cluster-snapshot`.

```
aws docdb delete-db-cluster-snapshot \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshot": {
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2b",
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2d"
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "sample-cluster-snapshot",
        "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
        "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:sample-cluster-snapshot",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-03-18T18:27:14.794Z",
        "Status": "available",
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:29:58.836Z",
        "PercentProgress": 100,
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "Port": 0
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Amazon DocumentDB cluster

The following `delete-db-cluster` example deletes the Amazon DocumentDB cluster `sample-cluster`. No backup of the cluster is made prior to deleting it. NOTE: You must delete all instances associated with the cluster before you can delete it.

```
aws docdb delete-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
    --skip-final-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "LatestRestorableTime": "2019-03-18T18:07:24.610Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:20:30-sun:21:00",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "EarliestRestorableTime": "2019-03-18T18:07:24.610Z",
        "Port": 27017,
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "10:12-10:42",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-ro-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2b",
            "us-west-2a"
        ],
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-L3R4YRSBUYDP4GLMTJ2WF5GH5Q",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-18T18:06:34.616Z",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBClusterMembers": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Amazon DocumentDB instance

The following `delete-db-instance` example deletes the Amazon DocumentDB instance `sample-cluster-instance-2`.

```
aws docdb delete-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier sample-cluster-instance-2
```

Output:


```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-4e26d263"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-afc329f4"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0"
                }
            ],
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete"
        },
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-03-18T18:37:33.709Z",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.xlarge",
        "DbiResourceId": "db-XEKJLEMGRV5ZKCARUVA4HO3ITE",
```

```
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ],
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "PromotionTier": 1,
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "sample-cluster-instance-2.corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
            "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
            "Port": 27017
        },
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster-instance-2",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "tue:10:28-tue:10:58",
        "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
            "audit"
        ],
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "DBInstanceStatus": "deleting",
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster-
instance-2",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "StorageEncrypted": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an Amazon DocumentDB Instance in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Amazon DocumentDB subnet group

The following `delete-db-subnet-group` example deletes the Amazon DocumentDB subnet group `sample-subnet-group`.

```
aws docdb delete-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name sample-subnet-group
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Amazon DocumentDB Subnet Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

To see the details of one or more Amazon DocumentDB cluster parameter groups

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups` example displays details for the Amazon DocumentDB cluster parameter group `custom3-6-param-grp`.

```
aws docdb describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name custom3-6-param-grp
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroups": [
        {
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "docdb3.6",
            "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:custom3-6-param-grp",
            "Description": "Custom docdb3.6 parameter group",
            "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "custom3-6-param-grp"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameter Groups in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To view the detailed parameter list for an Amazon DocumentDB cluster parameter group.

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameters` example lists the parameters for the Amazon DocumentDB parameter group custom3-6-param-grp.

```
aws docdb describe-db-cluster-parameters \
     --db-cluster-parameter-group-name custom3-6-param-grp
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "DataType": "string",
            "ParameterName": "audit_logs",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "Source": "system",
            "ApplyType": "dynamic",
            "AllowedValues": "enabled,disabled",
            "Description": "Enables auditing on cluster.",
            "ParameterValue": "disabled"
        },
        {
            "DataType": "string",
            "ParameterName": "tls",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "Source": "system",
            "ApplyType": "static",
```

```
            "AllowedValues": "disabled,enabled",
            "Description": "Config to enable/disable TLS",
            "ParameterValue": "enabled"
        },
        {
            "DataType": "string",
            "ParameterName": "ttl_monitor",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "Source": "user",
            "ApplyType": "dynamic",
            "AllowedValues": "disabled,enabled",
            "Description": "Enables TTL Monitoring",
            "ParameterValue": "enabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameters in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To list an Amazon DocumentDB snapshot attribute names and values

The following `describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes` example lists the attribute names and values for the Amazon DocumentDB snapshot `sample-cluster-snapshot`.

```
aws docdb describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBClusterSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
```

```
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": []
            }
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "sample-cluster-snapshot"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterSnapshotAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To describe Amazon DocumentDB snapshots

The following `describe-db-cluster-snapshots` example displays details for the Amazon DocumentDB snapshot `sample-cluster-snapshot`.

```
aws docdb describe-db-cluster-snapshots \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshots": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-west-2a",
                "us-west-2b",
                "us-west-2c",
                "us-west-2d"
            ],
            "Status": "available",
            "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:sample-cluster-snapshot",
            "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:41:26.515Z",
            "SnapshotType": "manual",
```

```
            "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "sample-cluster-snapshot",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
            "MasterUsername": "master-user",
            "StorageEncrypted": false,
            "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "PercentProgress": 100,
            "Port": 0,
            "Engine": "docdb",
            "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:29:58.836Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDBClusterSnapshots in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed information about one or more Amazon DocumentDB clusters.

The following `describe-db-clusters` example displays details for the Amazon DocumentDB cluster `sample-cluster`. By omitting the `--db-cluster-identifier` parameter you can get information of up to 100 clusters.

```
aws docdb describe-db-clusters
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusters": [
        {
            "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
            "Endpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
            "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:29:58.836Z",
            "LatestRestorableTime": "2019-03-18T20:28:03.239Z",
            "MasterUsername": "master-user",
            "DBClusterMembers": [
                {
                    "PromotionTier": 1,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "IsClusterWriter": false,
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster"
                },
                {
                    "PromotionTier": 1,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "IsClusterWriter": true,
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2"
                }
            ],
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:30-sat:05:00",
            "VpcSecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
            "Engine": "docdb",
            "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-ro-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
            "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
            "MultiAZ": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-west-2a",
                "us-west-2c",
                "us-west-2b"
            ],
            "EarliestRestorableTime": "2019-03-15T20:30:47.020Z",
            "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-UP4EF2PVDDFVHHDJQTYDAIGHLE",
            "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-
cluster",
            "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
            "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
            "StorageEncrypted": false,
            "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
```

```
                "audit"
            ],
            "AssociatedRoles": [],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "Port": 27017,
            "Status": "available"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describing Amazon DocumentDB Clusters in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-engine-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-engine-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list available Amazon DocumentDB engine versions

The following `describe-db-engine-versions` example lists all available Amazon DocumentDB engine versions.

```
aws docdb describe-db-engine-versions \
    --engine docdb
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBEngineVersions": [
        {
            "DBEngineVersionDescription": "DocDB version 1.0.200837",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "docdb3.6",
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "ValidUpgradeTarget": [],
            "DBEngineDescription": "Amazon DocumentDB (with MongoDB compatibility)",
            "SupportsLogExportsToCloudwatchLogs": true,
            "Engine": "docdb",
            "ExportableLogTypes": [
                "audit"
```

```
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDBEngineVersions in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbEngineVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-instances`.

AWS CLI

To find information about provisioned Amazon DocumentDB instances

The following `describe-db-instances` example displays details for about the Amazon DocumentDB instance `sample-cluster-instance`. By omitting the `--db-instance-identifier` parameter you get information on up to 100 instances.

```
aws docdb describe-db-instances \
    --db-instance-identifier sample-cluster-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstances": [
        {
            "Endpoint": {
                "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
                "Address": "sample-cluster-instance.corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
                "Port": 27017
            },
            "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
            "DBInstanceStatus": "available",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.large",
            "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
                "audit"
            ],
```

```
            "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster-instance",
            "DBSubnetGroup": {
                "Subnets": [
                    {
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-4e26d263",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-west-2a"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-afc329f4",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-west-2c"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-west-2d"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                        "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0",
                        "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                            "Name": "us-west-2b"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
                "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
                "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
                "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6"
            },
            "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:36:06.338Z",
            "Engine": "docdb",
            "StorageEncrypted": false,
            "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
            "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster-
instance",
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "tue:08:39-tue:09:09",
```

```
            "VpcSecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "Status": "active",
                    "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
                }
            ],
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
            "PendingModifiedValues": {},
            "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
            "PubliclyAccessible": false,
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "PromotionTier": 1,
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
            "DbiResourceId": "db-A2GIKUV6KPOHITGGKI2NHVISZA"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describing Amazon DocumentDB Instances in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of Amazon DocumentDB subnet descriptions

The following `describe-db-subnet-groups` example describes details for the Amazon DocumentDB subnet named `default`.

```
aws docdb describe-db-subnet-groups \
    --db-subnet-group-name default
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSubnetGroups": [
```

```
        {
            "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
            "DBSubnetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:subgrp:default",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-4e26d263",
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-afc329f4",
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636",
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0",
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describing Subnet Groups in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters

The following code example shows how to use `describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe the default engine and system parameter information for Amazon DocumentDB

The following `describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters` example displays details for the default engine and system parameter information for the Amazon DocumentDB parameter group `docdb3.6`.

```
aws docdb describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters \
    --db-parameter-group-family docdb3.6
```

Output:

```
{
    "EngineDefaults": {
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "docdb3.6",
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "ApplyType": "dynamic",
                "ParameterValue": "disabled",
                "Description": "Enables auditing on cluster.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "3.6.0",
                "AllowedValues": "enabled,disabled",
                "ParameterName": "audit_logs",
                "IsModifiable": true
            },
            {
                "ApplyType": "static",
                "ParameterValue": "enabled",
                "Description": "Config to enable/disable TLS",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "3.6.0",
                "AllowedValues": "disabled,enabled",
                "ParameterName": "tls",
                "IsModifiable": true
```

```
            },
            {
                "ApplyType": "dynamic",
                "ParameterValue": "enabled",
                "Description": "Enables TTL Monitoring",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "3.6.0",
                "AllowedValues": "disabled,enabled",
                "ParameterName": "ttl_monitor",
                "IsModifiable": true
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-categories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-categories`.

AWS CLI

To describe all Amazon DocumentDB event categories

The following `describe-event-categories` example lists all categories for the Amazon DocumentDB event source type `db-instance`.

```
aws docdb describe-event-categories \
    --source-type db-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventCategoriesMapList": [
        {
            "SourceType": "db-cluster",
            "EventCategories": [
                "failover",
```

```
                "maintenance",
                "notification",
                "failure"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Event Categories in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventCategories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To list Amazon DocumentDB events

The following `describe-events` example list all the Amazon DocumentDB events for the last 24 hours (1440 minutes).

```
aws docdb describe-events \
    --duration 1440
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "failover"
            ],
            "Message": "Started cross AZ failover to DB instance: sample-cluster",
            "Date": "2019-03-18T21:36:29.807Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-
cluster",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
            "SourceType": "db-cluster"
        },
        {
```

```
            "EventCategories": [
                "availability"
            ],
            "Message": "DB instance restarted",
            "Date": "2019-03-18T21:36:40.793Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [],
            "Message": "A new writer was promoted. Restarting database as a
 reader.",
            "Date": "2019-03-18T21:36:43.873Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "availability"
            ],
            "Message": "DB instance restarted",
            "Date": "2019-03-18T21:36:51.257Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "failover"
            ],
            "Message": "Completed failover to DB instance: sample-cluster",
            "Date": "2019-03-18T21:36:53.462Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-
cluster",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
            "SourceType": "db-cluster"
        },
        {
            "Date": "2019-03-19T16:51:48.847Z",
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change"
            ],
```

```
            "Message": "Updated parameter audit_logs to enabled with apply method
pending-reboot",
            "SourceIdentifier": "custom3-6-param-grp",
            "SourceType": "db-parameter-group"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change"
            ],
            "Message": "Applying modification to database instance class",
            "Date": "2019-03-19T17:55:20.095Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "availability"
            ],
            "Message": "DB instance shutdown",
            "Date": "2019-03-19T17:56:31.127Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change"
            ],
            "Message": "Finished applying modification to DB instance class",
            "Date": "2019-03-19T18:00:45.822Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "availability"
            ],
            "Message": "DB instance restarted",
            "Date": "2019-03-19T18:00:53.397Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
```

```
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "availability"
            ],
            "Message": "DB instance shutdown",
            "Date": "2019-03-19T18:23:36.045Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "EventCategories": [
                "availability"
            ],
            "Message": "DB instance restarted",
            "Date": "2019-03-19T18:23:46.209Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
            "SourceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
            "SourceType": "db-instance"
        },
        {
            "Date": "2019-03-19T18:39:05.822Z",
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change"
            ],
            "Message": "Updated parameter ttl_monitor to enabled with apply method
 immediate",
            "SourceIdentifier": "custom3-6-param-grp",
            "SourceType": "db-parameter-group"
        },
        {
            "Date": "2019-03-19T18:39:48.067Z",
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change"
            ],
            "Message": "Updated parameter audit_logs to disabled with apply method
 immediate",
            "SourceIdentifier": "custom3-6-param-grp",
            "SourceType": "db-parameter-group"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Amazon DocumentDB Events in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-orderable-db-instance-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-orderable-db-instance-options`.

AWS CLI

To find the Amazon DocumentDB instance options you can order

The following `describe-orderable-db-instance-options` example lists all instance options for Amazon DocumentDB for a region.

```
aws docdb describe-orderable-db-instance-options \
    --engine docdb \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "OrderableDBInstanceOptions": [
        {
            "Vpc": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.16xlarge",
            "LicenseModel": "na",
```

```
            "Engine": "docdb"
        },
        {
            "Vpc": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
                }
            ],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.2xlarge",
            "LicenseModel": "na",
            "Engine": "docdb"
        },
        {
            "Vpc": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.4xlarge",
            "LicenseModel": "na",
            "Engine": "docdb"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Vpc": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.8xlarge",
            "LicenseModel": "na",
            "Engine": "docdb"
        },
        {
            "Vpc": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.large",
            "LicenseModel": "na",
            "Engine": "docdb"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Vpc": true,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.xlarge",
            "LicenseModel": "na",
            "Engine": "docdb"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Adding an Amazon DocumentDB Instance to a Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pending-maintenance-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pending-maintenance-actions`.

AWS CLI

To list your pending Amazon DocumentDB maintenance actions

The following `describe-pending-maintenance-actions` example lists all your pending Amazon DocumentDB maintenance actions.

```
aws docdb describe-pending-maintenance-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "PendingMaintenanceActions": []
}
```

For more information, see Maintaining Amazon DocumentDB in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePendingMaintenanceActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`failover-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `failover-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To force an Amazon DocumentDB cluster to failover to a replica

The following `failover-db-cluster` example causes the primary instance in the Amazon DocumentDB cluster sample-cluster to failover to a replica.

```
aws docdb failover-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "EarliestRestorableTime": "2019-03-15T20:30:47.020Z",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "LatestRestorableTime": "2019-03-18T21:35:23.548Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:30-sat:05:00",
```

```
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "Port": 27017,
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:29:58.836Z",
        "MultiAZ": true,
        "Status": "available",
        "DBClusterMembers": [
            {
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "IsClusterWriter": false,
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
                "PromotionTier": 1
            },
            {
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "IsClusterWriter": true,
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
                "PromotionTier": 2
            }
        ],
        "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
            "audit"
        ],
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-UP4EF2PVDDFVHHDJQTYDAIGHLE",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-ro-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Engine": "docdb"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon DocumentDB Failover in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see FailoverDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list all the tags on an Amazon DocumentDB resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all tags on the Amazon DocumentDB cluster `sample-cluster`.

```
aws docdb list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "A",
            "Value": "ALPHA"
        },
        {
            "Key": "B",
            "Value": ""
        },
        {
            "Key": "C",
            "Value": "CHARLIE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Tags on an Amazon DocumentDB Resource in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify an Amazon DocumentDB DB cluster parameter group

The following `modify-db-cluster-parameter-group` example modifies the Amazon DocumentDB cluster parameter group `custom3-6-param-grp` by setting the two parameters `audit_logs` and `ttl_monitor` to enabled. The changes are applied at the next reboot.

```
aws docdb modify-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name custom3-6-param-grp \
    --
parameters ParameterName=audit_logs,ParameterValue=enabled,ApplyMethod=pending-
reboot \

  ParameterName=ttl_monitor,ParameterValue=enabled,ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "custom3-6-param-grp"
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add an attribute to an Amazon DocumentDB snapshot

The following `modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute` example adds four attribute values to an Amazon DocumentDB cluster snapshot.

```
aws docdb modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot \
    --attribute-name restore \
    --values-to-add 123456789011 123456789012 123456789013
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBClusterSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "123456789011",
                    "123456789012",
                    "123456789013"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "sample-cluster-snapshot"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To remove attributes from an Amazon DocumentDB snapshot

The following `modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute` example removes two attribute values from an Amazon DocumentDB cluster snapshot.

```
aws docdb modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier sample-cluster-snapshot \
    --attribute-name restore \
    --values-to-remove 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBClusterSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "123456789011",
                    "123456789013"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "sample-cluster-snapshot"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbClusterSnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To modify an Amazon DocumentDB cluster

The following `modify-db-cluster` example modifies the Amazon DocumentDB cluster `sample-cluster` by making the retention period for automatic backups 7 days, and changing the preferred windows for both backups and maintenance. All changes are applied at the next maintenance window.

```
aws docdb modify-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
    --no-apply-immediately \
    --backup-retention-period 7 \
    --preferred-backup-window 18:00-18:30 \
    --preferred-maintenance-window sun:20:00-sun:20:30
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "DBClusterMembers": [
            {
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
                "IsClusterWriter": true,
                "PromotionTier": 1
            },
            {
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
```

```
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
                "IsClusterWriter": false,
                "PromotionTier": 2
            }
        ],
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "18:00-18:30",
        "MultiAZ": true,
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-ro-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "LatestRestorableTime": "2019-03-18T22:08:13.408Z",
        "EarliestRestorableTime": "2019-03-15T20:30:47.020Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:20:00-sun:20:30",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
            "audit"
        ],
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "Status": "available",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-UP4EF2PVDDFVHHDJQTYDAIGHLE",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:29:58.836Z",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "Port": 27017
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To modify an Amazon DocumentDB instance

The following `modify-db-instance` example modifies the Amazon DocumentDB instance `sample-cluster2` by changing its instance class to `db.r4.4xlarge` and its promotion tier to 5. The changes are applied immediately but can only be seen after the instances status is available.

```
aws docdb modify-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier sample-cluster2 \
    --apply-immediately \
    --db-instance-class db.r4.4xlarge \
    --promotion-tier 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.large",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:08:39-mon:09:09",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "18:00-18:30",
        "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
            "audit"
```

```
        ],
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:36:06.338Z",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-4e26d263",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-afc329f4",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ],
            "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6"
        },
        "PromotionTier": 2,
        "Endpoint": {
```

```
            "Address": "sample-cluster2.corcjozrlsfc.us-west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
            "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
            "Port": 27017
        },
        "DbiResourceId": "db-A2GIKUV6KPOHITGGKI2NHVISZA",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.4xlarge"
        },
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "DBInstanceStatus": "available"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an Amazon DocumentDB Instance in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify an Amazon DocumentDB subnet group

The following `modify-db-subnet-group` example modifies the subnet group `sample-subnet-group` by adding the specified subnets and a new description.

```
aws docdb modify-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name sample-subnet-group \
    --subnet-ids subnet-b3806e8f subnet-53ab3636 subnet-991cb8d0 \
    --db-subnet-group-description "New subnet description"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSubnetGroup": {
        "DBSubnetGroupName": "sample-subnet-group",
```

```
        "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
        "DBSubnetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:subgrp:sample-
subnet-group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
        "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "New subnet description",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-b3806e8f",
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2a"
                }
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636",
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2c"
                }
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0",
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2b"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an Amazon DocumentDB Subnet Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To reboot an Amazon DocumentDB instance

The following `reboot-db-instance` example reboots the Amazon DocumentDB instance `sample-cluster2`.

```
aws docdb reboot-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier sample-cluster2
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "18:00-18:30",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster2",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ],
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "VpcId": "vpc-91280df6",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-4e26d263"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-afc329f4"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    },
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-53ab3636"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-991cb8d0"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default"
        },
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "sample-cluster2.corcjozrlsfc.us-west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
            "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
            "Port": 27017
        },
        "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
            "audit"
        ],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbiResourceId": "db-A2GIKUV6KPOHITGGKI2NHVISZA",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-03-15T20:36:06.338Z",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "PromotionTier": 5,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:08:39-mon:09:09",
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.4xlarge",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2d",
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:sample-cluster2",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "rebooting"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Rebooting an Amazon DocumentDB ILnstance in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from an Amazon DocumentDB resource

The following `remove-tags-from-resource` example removes the tag with the key named `B` from the Amazon DocumentDB cluster `sample-cluster`.

```
aws docdb remove-tags-from-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster \
    --tag-keys B
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Removing Tags from an Amazon DocumentDBResource in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To reset the specified parameter value to its defaults in an Amazon DocumentDB parameter group

The following `reset-db-cluster-parameter-group` example resets the parameter `ttl_monitor` in the Amazon DocumentDB parameter group `custom3-6-param-grp` to its default value.

```
aws docdb reset-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name custom3-6-param-grp \
    --parameters ParameterName=ttl_monitor,ApplyMethod=immediate
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "custom3-6-param-grp"
}
```

For more information, see title in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

To reset specified or all parameter values to their defaults in an Amazon DocumentDB parameter group

The following `reset-db-cluster-parameter-group` example resets all parameters in the Amazon DocumentDB parameter group `custom3-6-param-grp` to their default value.

```
aws docdb reset-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name custom3-6-param-grp \
    --reset-all-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "custom3-6-param-grp"
}
```

For more information, see Resetting an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To restore an Amazon DocumentDB cluster from an automatic or manual snapshot

The following `restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot` example creates a new Amazon DocumentDB cluster named `sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored` from the snapshot `rds:sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01`.

```
aws docdb restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored \
    --engine docdb \
```

```
    --snapshot-identifier rds:sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-19T18:45:01.857Z",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored.cluster-ro-
corcjozrlsfc.us-west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored.cluster-
corcjozrlsfc.us-west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Port": 27017,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:30-sat:05:00",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-
cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-XOO46Q3RH4LWSYNH3NMZKXPISU",
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "Status": "creating",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring from a Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbClusterFromSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time`.

AWS CLI

To restore an Amazon DocumentDB cluster to a point-in-time from a manual snapshot

The following `restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time` example uses the `sample-cluster-snapshot` to create a new Amazon DocumentDB cluster, `sample-cluster-pit`, using the latest restorable time.

```
aws docdb restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster-pit \
    --source-db-cluster-identifier arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster \
    --use-latest-restorable-time
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster-pit",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-03T15:55:21.320Z",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "Status": "creating",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2d",
```

```
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster-pit.cluster-ro-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Port": 27017,
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:30-sat:05:00",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster-pit.cluster-corcjozrlsfc.us-
west-2.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-NLCABBXOSE2QPQ4GOLZIFWEPLM",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster-
pit"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring a Snapshot to a Point in Time in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbClusterToPointInTime in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `start-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To start a stopped Amazon DocumentDB cluster

The following `start-db-cluster` example starts the specified Amazon DocumentDB cluster.

```
aws docdb start-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DBCluster": {
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-19T18:45:01.857Z",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1c",
            "us-east-1f"
        ],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored.cluster-ro-
corcjozrlsfc.us-east-1.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored.cluster-
corcjozrlsfc.us-east-1.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Port": 27017,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:30-sat:05:00",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:sample-
cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-XOO46Q3RH4LWSYNH3NMZKXPISU",
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "Status": "creating",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Stopping and Starting an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

stop-db-cluster

The following code example shows how to use `stop-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To stop a running Amazon DocumentDB cluster

The following `stop-db-cluster` example stops the specified Amazon DocumentDB cluster.

```
aws docdb stop-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-03-19T18:45:01.857Z",
        "HostedZoneId": "ZNKXH85TT8WVW",
        "Engine": "docdb",
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1c",
            "us-east-1f"
        ],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored.cluster-ro-
corcjozrlsfc.us-east-1.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored.cluster-
corcjozrlsfc.us-east-1.docdb.amazonaws.com",
        "Port": 27017,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "00:00-00:30",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:30-sat:05:00",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:sample-
cluster-2019-03-16-00-01-restored",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.docdb3.6",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-XOO46Q3RH4LWSYNH3NMZKXPISU",
        "MasterUsername": "master-user",
        "EngineVersion": "3.6.0",
```

```
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "Status": "creating",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "Status": "active",
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-77186e0d"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Stopping and Starting an Amazon DocumentDB Cluster in the *Amazon DocumentDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

DynamoDB examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with DynamoDB.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-get-item`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-item`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve multiple items from a table

The following `batch-get-items` example reads multiple items from the `MusicCollection` table using a batch of three `GetItem` requests, and requests the number of read capacity units consumed by the operation. The command returns only the `AlbumTitle` attribute.

```
aws dynamodb batch-get-item \
    --request-items file://request-items.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `request-items.json`:

```
{
    "MusicCollection": {
        "Keys": [
            {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}
            },
            {
                "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
            },
            {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Scared of My Shadow"}
            }
        ],
        "ProjectionExpression":"AlbumTitle"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Responses": {
        "MusicCollection": [
            {
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Somewhat Famous"
                }
            },
            {
                "AlbumTitle": {
```

```
                    "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
                }
            },
            {
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Louder Than Ever"
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "UnprocessedKeys": {},
    "ConsumedCapacity": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "CapacityUnits": 1.5
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Batch Operations in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-write-item`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-write-item`.

AWS CLI

To add multiple items to a table

The following `batch-write-item` example adds three new items to the `MusicCollection` table using a batch of three `PutItem` requests. It also requests information about the number of write capacity units consumed by the operation and any item collections modified by the operation.

```
aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
    --request-items file://request-items.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity INDEXES \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

Contents of `request-items.json`:

```
{
    "MusicCollection": [
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                    "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
                    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
                    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"},
                    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Songs About Life"}
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                    "SongTitle": {"S": "Scared of My Shadow"},
                    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Blue Sky Blues"}
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedItems": {},
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "MusicCollection": [
            {
                "ItemCollectionKey": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "No One You Know"
                    }
```

```
                },
                "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
                    0.0,
                    1.0
                ]
            },
            {
                "ItemCollectionKey": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    }
                },
                "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
                    0.0,
                    1.0
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "CapacityUnits": 6.0,
            "Table": {
                "CapacityUnits": 3.0
            },
            "LocalSecondaryIndexes": {
                "AlbumTitleIndex": {
                    "CapacityUnits": 3.0
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Batch Operations in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchWriteItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-backup`

The following code example shows how to use `create-backup`.

AWS CLI

To create a backup for an existing DynamoDB table

The following `create-backup` example creates a backup of the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb create-backup \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --backup-name MusicCollectionBackup
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupDetails": {
        "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection/
backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a",
        "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup",
        "BackupSizeBytes": 0,
        "BackupStatus": "CREATING",
        "BackupType": "USER",
        "BackupCreationDateTime": 1576616366.715
    }
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBackup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-global-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-global-table`.

AWS CLI

To create a global table

The following `create-global-table` example creates a global table from two identical tables in the specified, separate AWS Regions.

```
aws dynamodb create-global-table \
    --global-table-name MusicCollection \
```

```
    --replication-group RegionName=us-east-2 RegionName=us-east-1 \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalTableDescription": {
        "ReplicationGroup": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            }
        ],
        "GlobalTableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb::123456789012:global-table/
MusicCollection",
        "CreationDateTime": 1576625818.532,
        "GlobalTableStatus": "CREATING",
        "GlobalTableName": "MusicCollection"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGlobalTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-table`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a table with tags

The following `create-table` example uses the specified attributes and key schema to create a table named `MusicCollection`. This table uses provisioned throughput and is encrypted at rest using the default AWS owned CMK. The command also applies a tag to the table, with a key of `Owner` and a value of `blueTeam`.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
```

```
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --tags Key=Owner,Value=blueTeam
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "KeyType": "HASH",
                "AttributeName": "Artist"
            },
            {
                "KeyType": "RANGE",
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle"
            }
        ],
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T16:04:41.627000-07:00",
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
```

```
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a table in On-Demand Mode

The following example creates a table called `MusicCollection` using on-demand mode, rather than provisioned throughput mode. This is useful for tables with unpredictable workloads.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
```

```
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-27T11:44:10.807000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 0
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PAY_PER_REQUEST"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create a table and encrypt it with a Customer Managed CMK

The following example creates a table named `MusicCollection` and encrypts it using a customer managed CMK.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS,KMSMasterKeyId=abcd1234-abcd-1234-
a123-ab1234a1b234
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-27T11:12:16.431000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "ENABLED",
            "SSEType": "KMS",
            "KMSMasterKeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/abcd1234-
abcd-1234-a123-ab1234a1b234"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To create a table with a Local Secondary Index

The following example uses the specified attributes and key schema to create a table named `MusicCollection` with a Local Secondary Index named `AlbumTitleIndex`.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S Att
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --local-secondary-indexes \
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"AlbumTitleIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\": \"Artist\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\": \"AlbumTitle\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {
                    \"ProjectionType\": \"INCLUDE\",
                    \"NonKeyAttributes\": [\"Genre\", \"Year\"]
                }
            }
        ]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
```

```
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T15:59:49.473000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "Artist",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "INCLUDE",
                    "NonKeyAttributes": [
```

```
                        "Genre",
                        "Year"
                    ]
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitleIndex"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To create a table with a Global Secondary Index

The following example creates a table named `GameScores` with a Global Secondary Index called `GameTitleIndex`. The base table has a partition key of `UserId` and a sort key of `GameTitle`, allowing you to find an individual user's best score for a specific game efficiently, whereas the GSI has a partition key of `GameTitle` and a sort key of `TopScore`, allowing you to quickly find the overall highest score for a particular game.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S Att
 \
    --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH \
                 AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --global-secondary-indexes \
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"GameTitleIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"GameTitle\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"TopScore\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {
                    \"ProjectionType\":\"INCLUDE\",
                    \"NonKeyAttributes\":[\"UserId\"]
```

```
                },
                \"ProvisionedThroughput\": {
                    \"ReadCapacityUnits\": 10,
                    \"WriteCapacityUnits\": 5
                }
            }
        ]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                "AttributeType": "N"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T17:28:15.602000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
```

```
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "INCLUDE",
                    "NonKeyAttributes": [
                        "UserId"
                    ]
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/index/GameTitleIndex"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 6: To create a table with multiple Global Secondary Indexes at once

The following example creates a table named `GameScores` with two Global Secondary Indexes. The GSI schemas are passed via a file, rather than on the command line.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S Att
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --global-secondary-indexes file://gsi.json
```

Contents of `gsi.json`:

```
[
    {
        "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "Projection": {
            "ProjectionType": "ALL"
        },
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        }
    },
    {
        "IndexName": "GameDateIndex",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
```

```
            {
                "AttributeName": "Date",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "Projection": {
            "ProjectionType": "ALL"
        },
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Date",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                "AttributeType": "N"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
```

```
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-08-04T16:40:55.524000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/index/GameTitleIndex"
            },
            {
```

```
                "IndexName": "GameDateIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "Date",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/index/GameDateIndex"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 7: To create a table with Streams enabled

The following example creates a table called `GameScores` with DynamoDB Streams enabled. Both new and old images of each item will be written to the stream.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
```

```
    --key-
schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=TRUE,StreamViewType=NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-27T10:49:34.056000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "StreamSpecification": {
            "StreamEnabled": true,
```

```
            "StreamViewType": "NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES"
        },
        "LatestStreamLabel": "2020-05-27T17:49:34.056",
        "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/stream/2020-05-27T17:49:34.056"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Basic Operations for Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 8: To create a table with Keys-Only Stream enabled

The following example creates a table called `GameScores` with DynamoDB Streams enabled. Only the key attributes of modified items are written to the stream.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=TRUE,StreamViewType=KEYS_ONLY
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
```

```
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2023-05-25T18:45:34.140000+00:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "StreamSpecification": {
            "StreamEnabled": true,
            "StreamViewType": "KEYS_ONLY"
        },
        "LatestStreamLabel": "2023-05-25T18:45:34.140",
        "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/stream/2023-05-25T18:45:34.140",
        "DeletionProtectionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Change data capture for DynamoDB Streams in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 9: To create a table with the Standard Infrequent Access class

The following example creates a table called `GameScores` and assigns the Standard-Infrequent Access (DynamoDB Standard-IA) table class. This table class is optimized for storage being the dominant cost.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
```

```
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --table-class STANDARD_INFREQUENT_ACCESS
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2023-05-25T18:33:07.581000+00:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
```

```
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "TableClassSummary": {
            "TableClass": "STANDARD_INFREQUENT_ACCESS"
        },
        "DeletionProtectionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Table classes in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 10: To Create a table with Delete Protection enabled

The following example creates a table called `GameScores` and enables deletion protection.

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-
definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-
schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --deletion-protection-enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
```

```
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2023-05-25T23:02:17.093000+00:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "DeletionProtectionEnabled": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using deletion protection in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-backup`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-backup`.

AWS CLI

To delete an existing DynamoDB backup

The following `delete-backup` example deletes the specified existing backup.

```
aws dynamodb delete-backup \
    --backup-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection/
backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "BackupDescription": {
        "BackupDetails": {
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 0,
            "BackupStatus": "DELETED",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": 1576616366.715
        },
        "SourceTableDetails": {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "b0c04bcc-309b-4352-b2ae-9088af169fe2",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "TableSizeBytes": 0,
            "KeySchema": [
                {
                    "AttributeName": "Artist",
                    "KeyType": "HASH"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                    "KeyType": "RANGE"
                }
            ],
            "TableCreationDateTime": 1576615228.571,
            "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
                "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
            },
            "ItemCount": 0,
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED"
        },
        "SourceTableFeatureDetails": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteBackup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-item

The following code example shows how to use `delete-item`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an item

The following `delete-item` example deletes an item from the `MusicCollection` table and requests details about the item that was deleted and the capacity used by the request.

```
aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --return-values ALL_OLD \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

Contents of `key.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Scared of My Shadow"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "No One You Know"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 2.0
```

```
    },
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "ItemCollectionKey": {
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            }
        },
        "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
            0.0,
            1.0
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Writing an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To delete an item conditionally

The following example deletes an item from the `ProductCatalog` table only if its `ProductCategory` is either `Sporting Goods` or `Gardening Supplies` and its price is between 500 and 600. It returns details about the item that was deleted.

```
aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name ProductCatalog \
    --key '{"Id":{"N":"456"}}' \
    --condition-expression "(ProductCategory IN (:cat1, :cat2)) and (#P between :lo
 and :hi)" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://values.json \
    --return-values ALL_OLD
```

Contents of `names.json`:

```
{
    "#P": "Price"
}
```

Contents of `values.json`:

```
{
    ":cat1": {"S": "Sporting Goods"},
    ":cat2": {"S": "Gardening Supplies"},
```

```
    ":lo": {"N": "500"},
    ":hi": {"N": "600"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "Id": {
            "N": "456"
        },
        "Price": {
            "N": "550"
        },
        "ProductCategory": {
            "S": "Sporting Goods"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Writing an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-table`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-table`.

AWS CLI

To delete a table

The following `delete-table` example deletes the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "TableStatus": "DELETING",
```

```
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-backup`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-backup`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an existing backup of a table

The following `describe-backup` example displays information about the specified existing backup.

```
aws dynamodb describe-backup \
    --backup-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection/
backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupDescription": {
        "BackupDetails": {
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 0,
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": 1576616366.715
        },
```

```
        "SourceTableDetails": {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "b0c04bcc-309b-4352-b2ae-9088af169fe2",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "TableSizeBytes": 0,
            "KeySchema": [
                {
                    "AttributeName": "Artist",
                    "KeyType": "HASH"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                    "KeyType": "RANGE"
                }
            ],
            "TableCreationDateTime": 1576615228.571,
            "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
                "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
            },
            "ItemCount": 0,
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED"
        },
        "SourceTableFeatureDetails": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeBackup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-continuous-backups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-continuous-backups`.

AWS CLI

To get information about continuous backups for a DynamoDB table

The following `describe-continuous-backups` example displays details about the continuous backup settings for the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb describe-continuous-backups \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContinuousBackupsDescription": {
        "ContinuousBackupsStatus": "ENABLED",
        "PointInTimeRecoveryDescription": {
            "PointInTimeRecoveryStatus": "DISABLED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Point-in-Time Recovery for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeContinuousBackups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-contributor-insights`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-contributor-insights`.

AWS CLI

To view Contributor Insights settings for a DynamoDB table

The following `describe-contributor-insights` example displays the Contributor Insights settings for the `MusicCollection` table and the `AlbumTitle-index` global secondary index.

```
aws dynamodb describe-contributor-insights \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --index-name AlbumTitle-index
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableName": "MusicCollection",
    "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
    "ContributorInsightsRuleList": [
```

```
        "DynamoDBContributorInsights-PKC-MusicCollection-1576629651520",
        "DynamoDBContributorInsights-SKC-MusicCollection-1576629651520",
        "DynamoDBContributorInsights-PKT-MusicCollection-1576629651520",
        "DynamoDBContributorInsights-SKT-MusicCollection-1576629651520"
    ],
    "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED",
    "LastUpdateDateTime": 1576629654.78
}
```

For more information, see Analyzing Data Access Using CloudWatch Contributor Insights for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeContributorInsights in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To view regional endpoint information

The following `describe-endpoints` example displays details about the endpoints for the current AWS Region.

```
aws dynamodb describe-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoints": [
        {
            "Address": "dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "CachePeriodInMinutes": 1440
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon DynamoDB Endpoints and Quotas in the *AWS General Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-global-table-settings

The following code example shows how to use `describe-global-table-settings`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a DynamoDB global table's settings

The following `describe-global-table-settings` example displays the settings for the `MusicCollection` global table.

```
aws dynamodb describe-global-table-settings \
    --global-table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalTableName": "MusicCollection",
    "ReplicaSettings": [
        {
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            },
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            }
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            },
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            }
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGlobalTableSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-global-table`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-global-table`.

AWS CLI

To display information about a DynamoDB global table

The following `describe-global-table` example displays details about the `MusicCollection` global table.

```
aws dynamodb describe-global-table \
    --global-table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalTableDescription": {
        "ReplicationGroup": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            }
        ],
        "GlobalTableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb::123456789012:global-table/
MusicCollection",
        "CreationDateTime": 1576625818.532,
        "GlobalTableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "GlobalTableName": "MusicCollection"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGlobalTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-limits`.

AWS CLI

To view provisioned-capacity limits

The following `describe-limits` example displays provisioned-capacity limits for your account in the current AWS Region.

```
aws dynamodb describe-limits
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountMaxReadCapacityUnits": 80000,
    "AccountMaxWriteCapacityUnits": 80000,
    "TableMaxReadCapacityUnits": 40000,
    "TableMaxWriteCapacityUnits": 40000
}
```

For more information, see Limits in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-table-replica-auto-scaling`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-table-replica-auto-scaling`.

AWS CLI

To view auto scaling settings across replicas of a global table

The following `describe-table-replica-auto-scaling` example displays auto scaling settings across replicas of the `MusicCollection` global table.

```
aws dynamodb describe-table-replica-auto-scaling \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableAutoScalingDescription": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "TableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "Replicas": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1",
                "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [],
                "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBReadCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE"
            },
```

```
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2",
                "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [],
                "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBReadCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTableReplicaAutoScaling in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-table

The following code example shows how to use `describe-table`.

AWS CLI

To describe a table

The following `describe-table` example describes the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "Table": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "TableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "KeyType": "HASH",
                "AttributeName": "Artist"
            },
            {
                "KeyType": "RANGE",
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "CreationDateTime": 1421866952.062
    }
}
```

For more information, see Describing a Table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-time-to-live`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-time-to-live`.

AWS CLI

To view Time to Live settings for a table

The following `describe-time-to-live` example displays Time to Live settings for the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb describe-time-to-live \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "TimeToLiveDescription": {
        "TimeToLiveStatus": "ENABLED",
        "AttributeName": "ttl"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Time to Live in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTimeToLive in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-item`

The following code example shows how to use `get-item`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To read an item in a table

The following `get-item` example retrieves an item from the `MusicCollection` table. The table has a hash-and-range primary key (`Artist` and `SongTitle`), so you must specify both of these attributes. The command also requests information about the read capacity consumed by the operation.

```
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `key.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Item": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Songs About Life"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Happy Day"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "Acme Band"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reading an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To read an item using a consistent read

The following example retrieves an item from the `MusicCollection` table using strongly consistent reads.

```
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --consistent-read \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `key.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Item": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Songs About Life"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Happy Day"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "Acme Band"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reading an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To retrieve specific attributes of an item

The following example uses a projection expression to retrieve only three attributes of the desired item.

```
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name ProductCatalog \
    --key '{"Id": {"N": "102"}}' \
    --projection-expression "#T, #C, #P" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json
```

Contents of `names.json`:

```
{
    "#T": "Title",
    "#C": "ProductCategory",
    "#P": "Price"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Item": {
        "Price": {
            "N": "20"
        },
        "Title": {
            "S": "Book 102 Title"
        },
        "ProductCategory": {
            "S": "Book"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reading an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-backups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-backups`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all existing DynamoDB backups

The following `list-backups` example lists all of your existing backups.

```
aws dynamodb list-backups
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-a1bcd234",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup1",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-02-12T14:41:51.617000-08:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 170
        },
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-b2abc345",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup2",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-06-26T11:08:35.431000-07:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 400
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To list user-created backups in a specific time range

The following example lists only backups of the `MusicCollection` table that were created by the user (not those automatically created by DynamoDB) with a creation date between January 1, 2020 and March 1, 2020.

```
aws dynamodb list-backups \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --time-range-lower-bound 1577836800 \
    --time-range-upper-bound 1583020800 \
    --backup-type USER
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-a1bcd234",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup1",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-02-12T14:41:51.617000-08:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 170
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To limit page size

The following example returns a list of all existing backups, but retrieves only one item in each call, performing multiple calls if necessary to get the entire list. Limiting the page size is useful when running list commands on a large number of resources, which can result in a "timed out" error when using the default page size of 1000.

```
aws dynamodb list-backups \
    --page-size 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-a1bcd234",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup1",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-02-12T14:41:51.617000-08:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 170
        },
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-b2abc345",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup2",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-06-26T11:08:35.431000-07:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 400
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To limit the number of items returned

The following example limits the number of items returned to 1. The response includes a `NextToken` value with which to retrieve the next page of results.

```
aws dynamodb list-backups \
    --max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "BackupSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-a1bcd234",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup1",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-02-12T14:41:51.617000-08:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 170
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9"
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To retrieve the next page of results

The following command uses the `NextToken` value from a previous call to the `list-backups` command to retrieve another page of results. Since the response in this case does not include a `NextToken` value, we know that we have reached the end of the results.

```
aws dynamodb list-backups \
    --starting-
token abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9
```

Output

```
{
    "BackupSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "BackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01234567890123-b2abc345",
            "BackupName": "MusicCollectionBackup2",
            "BackupCreationDateTime": "2020-06-26T11:08:35.431000-07:00",
            "BackupStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "BackupType": "USER",
            "BackupSizeBytes": 400
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBackups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-contributor-insights`

The following code example shows how to use `list-contributor-insights`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To view a list of Contributor Insights summaries

The following `list-contributor-insights` example displays a list of Contributor Insights summaries.

```
aws dynamodb list-contributor-insights
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContributorInsightsSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
```

```
            "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
        {
            "TableName": "ProductCatalog",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
        {
            "TableName": "Forum",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
        {
            "TableName": "Reply",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
        {
            "TableName": "Thread",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Analyzing Data Access Using CloudWatch Contributor Insights for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To limit the number of items returned

The following example limits the number of items returned to 4. The response includes a `NextToken` value with which to retrieve the next page of results.

```
aws dynamodb list-contributor-insights \
    --max-results 4
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContributorInsightsSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
```

```
        {
            "TableName": "ProductCatalog",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
        {
            "TableName": "Forum",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9"
}
```

For more information, see Analyzing Data Access Using CloudWatch Contributor Insights for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To retrieve the next page of results

The following command uses the `NextToken` value from a previous call to the `list-contributor-insights` command to retrieve another page of results. Since the response in this case does not include a `NextToken` value, we know that we have reached the end of the results.

```
aws dynamodb list-contributor-insights \
    --max-results 4 \
    --next-
token abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContributorInsightsSummaries": [
        {
            "TableName": "Reply",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        },
        {
            "TableName": "Thread",
            "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Analyzing Data Access Using CloudWatch Contributor Insights for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListContributorInsights in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-global-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `list-global-tables`.

AWS CLI

To list existing DynamoDB global tables

The following `list-global-tables` example lists all of your existing global tables.

```
aws dynamodb list-global-tables
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalTables": [
        {
            "GlobalTableName": "MusicCollection",
            "ReplicationGroup": [
                {
                    "RegionName": "us-east-2"
                },
                {
                    "RegionName": "us-east-1"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGlobalTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tables`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list tables

The following `list-tables` example lists all of the tables associated with the current AWS account and Region.

```
aws dynamodb list-tables
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Forum",
        "ProductCatalog",
        "Reply",
        "Thread"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Table Names in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To limit page size

The following example returns a list of all existing tables, but retrieves only one item in each call, performing multiple calls if necessary to get the entire list. Limiting the page size is useful when running list commands on a large number of resources, which can result in a "timed out" error when using the default page size of 1000.

```
aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --page-size 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Forum",
        "ProductCatalog",
        "Reply",
        "Thread"
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Table Names in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To limit the number of items returned

The following example limits the number of items returned to 2. The response includes a `NextToken` value with which to retrieve the next page of results.

```
aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Forum",
        "ProductCatalog"
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9"
}
```

For more information, see Listing Table Names in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To retrieve the next page of results

The following command uses the `NextToken` value from a previous call to the `list-tables` command to retrieve another page of results. Since the response in this case does not include a `NextToken` value, we know that we have reached the end of the results.

```
aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --starting-
token abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableNames": [
```

```
        "Reply",
        "Thread"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Table Names in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-of-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-of-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list tags of a DynamoDB resource

The following `list-tags-of-resource` example displays tags for the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Owner",
            "Value": "blueTeam"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "Production"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To limit the number of tags returned

The following example limits the number of tags returned to 1. The response includes a `NextToken` value with which to retrieve the next page of results.

```
aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection \
    --max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Owner",
            "Value": "blueTeam"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9"
}
```

For more information, see Tagging for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To retrieve the next page of results

The following command uses the `NextToken` value from a previous call to the `list-tags-of-resource` command to retrieve another page of results. Since the response in this case does not include a `NextToken` value, we know that we have reached the end of the results.

```
aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection \
    --starting-
token abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "Production"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Tagging for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsOfResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-item`

The following code example shows how to use `put-item`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add an item to a table

The following `put-item` example adds a new item to the *MusicCollection* table.

```
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --item file://item.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

Contents of `item.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Greatest Hits"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0
    },
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "ItemCollectionKey": {
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            }
```

```
        },
        "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
            0.0,
            1.0
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Writing an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To conditionally overwrite an item in a table

The following `put-item` example overwrites an existing item in the `MusicCollection` table only if that existing item has an `AlbumTitle` attribute with a value of `Greatest Hits`. The command returns the previous value of the item.

```
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --item file://item.json \
    --condition-expression "#A = :A" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://values.json \
    --return-values ALL_OLD
```

Contents of `item.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}
}
```

Contents of `names.json`:

```
{
    "#A": "AlbumTitle"
}
```

Contents of `values.json`:

```
{
```

```
    ":A": {"S": "Greatest Hits"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Greatest Hits"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "No One You Know"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Call Me Today"
        }
    }
}
```

If the key already exists, you should see the following output:

```
A client error (ConditionalCheckFailedException) occurred when calling the PutItem
 operation: The conditional request failed.
```

For more information, see Writing an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`query`

The following code example shows how to use `query`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To query a table

The following `query` example queries items in the `MusicCollection` table. The table has a hash-and-range primary key (`Artist` and `SongTitle`), but this query only specifies the hash key value. It returns song titles by the artist named "No One You Know".

```
aws dynamodb query \
```

```
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --projection-expression "SongTitle" \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `expression-attributes.json`:

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Queries in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To query a table using strongly consistent reads and traverse the index in descending order

The following example performs the same query as the first example, but returns results in reverse order and uses strongly consistent reads.

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --projection-expression "SongTitle" \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json \
    --consistent-read \
    --no-scan-index-forward \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `expression-attributes.json`:

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            }
        },
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Queries in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To filter out specific results

The following example queries the `MusicCollection` but excludes results with specific values in the `AlbumTitle` attribute. Note that this does not affect the `ScannedCount` or `ConsumedCapacity`, because the filter is applied after the items have been read.

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key-condition-expression "#n1 = :v1" \
    --filter-expression "NOT (#n2 IN (:v2, :v3))" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://values.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `values.json`:

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    ":v2": {"S": "Blue Sky Blues"},
    ":v3": {"S": "Greatest Hits"}
}
```

Contents of `names.json`:

```
{
    "#n1": "Artist",
    "#n2": "AlbumTitle"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            }
```

```
        }
    ],
    "Count": 1,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Queries in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To retrieve only an item count

The following example retrieves a count of items matching the query, but does not retrieve any of the items themselves.

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --select COUNT \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json
```

Contents of `expression-attributes.json`:

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": null
}
```

For more information, see Working with Queries in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To query an index

The following example queries the local secondary index `AlbumTitleIndex`. The query returns all attributes from the base table that have been projected into the local secondary index. Note that when querying a local secondary index or global secondary index, you must also provide the name of the base table using the `table-name` parameter.

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --index-name AlbumTitleIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json \
    --select ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES \
    --return-consumed-capacity INDEXES
```

Contents of `expression-attributes.json`:

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            }
        },
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
```

```
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5,
        "Table": {
            "CapacityUnits": 0.0
        },
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes": {
            "AlbumTitleIndex": {
                "CapacityUnits": 0.5
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Queries in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Query in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-table-from-backup`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-table-from-backup`.

AWS CLI

To restore a DynamoDB table from an existing backup

The following `restore-table-from-backup` example restores the specified table from an existing backup.

```
aws dynamodb restore-table-from-backup \
    --target-table-name MusicCollection \
    --backup-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection/
backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection2",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": 1576618274.326,
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection2",
        "TableId": "114865c9-5ef3-496c-b4d1-c4cbdd2d44fb",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED"
        },
        "RestoreSummary": {
            "SourceBackupArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/backup/01576616366715-b4e58d3a",
```

```
            "SourceTableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "RestoreDateTime": 1576616366.715,
            "RestoreInProgress": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see On-Demand Backup and Restore for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreTableFromBackup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-table-to-point-in-time`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-table-to-point-in-time`.

AWS CLI

To restore a DynamoDB table to a point in time

The following `restore-table-to-point-in-time` example restores the `MusicCollection` table to the specified point in time.

```
aws dynamodb restore-table-to-point-in-time \
    --source-table-name MusicCollection \
    --target-table-name MusicCollectionRestore \
    --restore-date-time 1576622404.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "TableName": "MusicCollectionRestore",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": 1576623311.86,
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollectionRestore",
        "TableId": "befd9e0e-1843-4dc6-a147-d6d00e85cb1f",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED"
        },
        "RestoreSummary": {
            "SourceTableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
            "RestoreDateTime": 1576622404.0,
            "RestoreInProgress": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Point-in-Time Recovery for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreTableToPointInTime in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`scan`

The following code example shows how to use `scan`.

AWS CLI

To scan a table

The following `scan` example scans the entire `MusicCollection` table, and then narrows the results to songs by the artist "No One You Know". For each item, only the album title and song title are returned.

```
aws dynamodb scan \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --filter-expression "Artist = :a" \
    --projection-expression "#ST, #AT" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://expression-attribute-names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attribute-values.json
```

Contents of `expression-attribute-names.json`:

```
{
    "#ST": "SongTitle",
    "#AT":"AlbumTitle"
}
```

Contents of `expression-attribute-values.json`:

```
{
    ":a": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Count": 2,
    "Items": [
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            },
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            },
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
            }
        }
    ],
    "ScannedCount": 3,
    "ConsumedCapacity": null
}
```

For more information, see Working with Scans in DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Scan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a DynamoDB resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag key/value pair to the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection \
    --tags Key=Owner,Value=blueTeam
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`transact-get-items`

The following code example shows how to use `transact-get-items`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve multiple items atomically from one or more tables

The following `transact-get-items` example retrieves multiple items atomically.

```
aws dynamodb transact-get-items \
    --transact-items file://transact-items.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

Contents of `transact-items.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Get": {
            "Key": {
                "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
            },
            "TableName": "MusicCollection"
        }
    },
    {
        "Get": {
            "Key": {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}
            },
            "TableName": "MusicCollection"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConsumedCapacity": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "CapacityUnits": 4.0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 4.0
        }
```

```
    ],
    "Responses": [
        {
            "Item": {
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Songs About Life"
                },
                "Artist": {
                    "S": "Acme Band"
                },
                "SongTitle": {
                    "S": "Happy Day"
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "Item": {
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Somewhat Famous"
                },
                "Artist": {
                    "S": "No One You Know"
                },
                "SongTitle": {
                    "S": "Call Me Today"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Complex Workflows with DynamoDB Transactions in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TransactGetItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`transact-write-items`

The following code example shows how to use `transact-write-items`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To write items atomically to one or more tables

The following `transact-write-items` example updates one item and deletes another. The operation fails if either operation fails, or if either item contains a `Rating` attribute.

```
aws dynamodb transact-write-items \
    --transact-items file://transact-items.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

Contents of the `transact-items.json` file:

```
[
    {
        "Update": {
            "Key": {
                "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
            },
            "UpdateExpression": "SET AlbumTitle = :newval",
            "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
                ":newval": {"S": "Updated Album Title"}
            },
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "ConditionExpression": "attribute_not_exists(Rating)"
        }
    },
    {
        "Delete": {
            "Key": {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}
            },
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "ConditionExpression": "attribute_not_exists(Rating)"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConsumedCapacity": [
        {
```

```
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "CapacityUnits": 10.0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 10.0
        }
    ],
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "MusicCollection": [
            {
                "ItemCollectionKey": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "No One You Know"
                    }
                },
                "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
                    0.0,
                    1.0
                ]
            },
            {
                "ItemCollectionKey": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    }
                },
                "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
                    0.0,
                    1.0
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Complex Workflows with DynamoDB Transactions in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To write items atomically using a client request token

The following command uses a client request token to make the call to `transact-write-items` idempotent, meaning that multiple calls have the same effect as one single call.

```
aws dynamodb transact-write-items \
    --transact-items file://transact-items.json \
```

```
    --client-request-token abc123
```

Contents of the `transact-items.json` file:

```
[
    {
        "Update": {
            "Key": {
                "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
            },
            "UpdateExpression": "SET AlbumTitle = :newval",
            "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
                ":newval": {"S": "Updated Album Title"}
            },
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "ConditionExpression": "attribute_not_exists(Rating)"
        }
    },
    {
        "Delete": {
            "Key": {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}
            },
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "ConditionExpression": "attribute_not_exists(Rating)"
        }
    }
]
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Complex Workflows with DynamoDB Transactions in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TransactWriteItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a DynamoDB resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the key `Owner` from the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection \
    --tag-keys Owner
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-continuous-backups`

The following code example shows how to use `update-continuous-backups`.

AWS CLI

To update continuous backup settings for a DynamoDB table

The following `update-continuous-backups` example enables point-in-time recovery for the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb update-continuous-backups \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --point-in-time-recovery-specification PointInTimeRecoveryEnabled=true
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContinuousBackupsDescription": {
        "ContinuousBackupsStatus": "ENABLED",
        "PointInTimeRecoveryDescription": {
            "PointInTimeRecoveryStatus": "ENABLED",
            "EarliestRestorableDateTime": 1576622404.0,
            "LatestRestorableDateTime": 1576622404.0
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Point-in-Time Recovery for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateContinuousBackups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-contributor-insights`

The following code example shows how to use `update-contributor-insights`.

AWS CLI

To enable Contributor Insights on a table

The following `update-contributor-insights` example enables Contributor Insights on the `MusicCollection` table and the `AlbumTitle-index` global secondary index.

```
aws dynamodb update-contributor-insights \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --index-name AlbumTitle-index \
    --contributor-insights-action ENABLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableName": "MusicCollection",
    "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
    "ContributorInsightsStatus": "ENABLING"
}
```

For more information, see Analyzing Data Access Using CloudWatch Contributor Insights for DynamoDB in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateContributorInsights in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-global-table-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-global-table-settings`.

AWS CLI

To update provisioned write capacity settings on a DynamoDB global table

The following `update-global-table-settings` example sets the provisioned write capacity of the `MusicCollection` global table to 15.

```
aws dynamodb update-global-table-settings \
    --global-table-name MusicCollection \
    --global-table-provisioned-write-capacity-units 15
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalTableName": "MusicCollection",
    "ReplicaSettings": [
        {
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "ReplicaStatus": "UPDATING",
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            },
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            }
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "ReplicaStatus": "UPDATING",
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            },
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            }
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "ReplicaStatus": "UPDATING",
```

```
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            },
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityUnits": 10,
            "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                "AutoScalingDisabled": true
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGlobalTableSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-global-table`

The following code example shows how to use `update-global-table`.

AWS CLI

To update a DynamoDB global table

The following `update-global-table` example adds a replica in the specified Region to the `MusicCollection` global table.

```
aws dynamodb update-global-table \
    --global-table-name MusicCollection \
    --replica-updates Create={RegionName=eu-west-1}
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalTableDescription": {
        "ReplicationGroup": [
            {
                "RegionName": "eu-west-1"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2"
            },
            {
```

```
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            }
        ],
        "GlobalTableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb::123456789012:global-table/
MusicCollection",
        "CreationDateTime": 1576625818.532,
        "GlobalTableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "GlobalTableName": "MusicCollection"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGlobalTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-item`

The following code example shows how to use `update-item`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update an item in a table

The following `update-item` example updates an item in the `MusicCollection` table. It adds a new attribute (`Year`) and modifies the `AlbumTitle` attribute. All of the attributes in the item, as they appear after the update, are returned in the response.

```
aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --update-expression "SET #Y = :y, #AT = :t" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://expression-attribute-names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attribute-values.json  \
    --return-values ALL_NEW \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

Contents of `key.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
```

```
}
```

Contents of `expression-attribute-names.json`:

```
{
    "#Y":"Year", "#AT":"AlbumTitle"
}
```

Contents of `expression-attribute-values.json`:

```
{
    ":y":{"N": "2015"},
    ":t":{"S": "Louder Than Ever"}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Louder Than Ever"
        },
        "Awards": {
            "N": "10"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "Acme Band"
        },
        "Year": {
            "N": "2015"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Happy Day"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 3.0
    },
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "ItemCollectionKey": {
            "Artist": {
```

```
                "S": "Acme Band"
            }
        },
        "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
            0.0,
            1.0
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Writing an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To update an item conditionally

The following example updates an item in the `MusicCollection` table, but only if the existing item does not already have a `Year` attribute.

```
aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --update-expression "SET #Y = :y, #AT = :t" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://expression-attribute-names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attribute-values.json  \
    --condition-expression "attribute_not_exists(#Y)"
```

Contents of `key.json`:

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

Contents of `expression-attribute-names.json`:

```
{
    "#Y":"Year",
    "#AT":"AlbumTitle"
}
```

Contents of `expression-attribute-values.json`:

```
{
```

```
    ":y":{"N": "2015"},
    ":t":{"S": "Louder Than Ever"}
}
```

If the item already has a `Year` attribute, DynamoDB returns the following output.

```
An error occurred (ConditionalCheckFailedException) when calling the UpdateItem
 operation: The conditional request failed
```

For more information, see Writing an Item in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-table-replica-auto-scaling`

The following code example shows how to use `update-table-replica-auto-scaling`.

AWS CLI

To update auto scaling settings across replicas of a global table

The following `update-table-replica-auto-scaling` example updates write capacity auto scaling settings across replicas of the specified global table.

```
aws dynamodb update-table-replica-auto-scaling \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --provisioned-write-capacity-auto-scaling-update file://auto-scaling-policy.json
```

Contents of `auto-scaling-policy.json`:

```
{
    "MinimumUnits": 10,
    "MaximumUnits": 100,
    "AutoScalingDisabled": false,
    "ScalingPolicyUpdate": {
        "PolicyName": "DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization:table/MusicCollection",
        "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
            "TargetValue": 80
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableAutoScalingDescription": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "TableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "Replicas": [
            {
                "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
                "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [],
                "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBReadCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 10,
                    "MaximumUnits": 100,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 80.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE"
            },
```

```
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1",
                "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [],
                "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBReadCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 10,
                    "MaximumUnits": 100,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 80.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2",
                "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [],
                "ReplicaProvisionedReadCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 5,
                    "MaximumUnits": 40000,
```

```
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBReadCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 70.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaProvisionedWriteCapacityAutoScalingSettings": {
                    "MinimumUnits": 10,
                    "MaximumUnits": 100,
                    "AutoScalingRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
aws-service-role/dynamodb.application-autoscaling.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForApplicationAutoScaling_DynamoDBTable",
                    "ScalingPolicies": [
                        {
                            "PolicyName": "DynamoDBWriteCapacityUtilization:table/
MusicCollection",
                            "TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                                "TargetValue": 80.0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ReplicaStatus": "ACTIVE"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see DynamoDB Global Tables in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTableReplicaAutoScaling in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-table`

The following code example shows how to use `update-table`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a table's billing mode

The following `update-table` example increases the provisioned read and write capacity on the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --billing-mode PROVISIONED \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=15,WriteCapacityUnits=10
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "UPDATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T15:59:49.473000-07:00",
```

```
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "LastIncreaseDateTime": "2020-07-28T13:18:18.921000-07:00",
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 15,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 182,
        "ItemCount": 2,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "abcd0123-01ab-23cd-0123-abcdef123456",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED",
            "LastUpdateToPayPerRequestDateTime": "2020-07-28T13:14:48.366000-07:00"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a Table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a global secondary index

The following example adds a global secondary index to the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=AlbumTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --global-secondary-index-updates file://gsi-updates.json
```

Contents of `gsi-updates.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Create": {
            "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
            "KeySchema": [
                {
                    "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                    "KeyType": "HASH"
                }
            ],
            "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
```

```
            },
            "Projection": {
                "ProjectionType": "ALL"
            }
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "UPDATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T15:59:49.473000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "LastIncreaseDateTime": "2020-07-28T12:59:17.537000-07:00",
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 15,
```

```
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 182,
        "ItemCount": 2,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "abcd0123-01ab-23cd-0123-abcdef123456",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED",
            "LastUpdateToPayPerRequestDateTime": "2020-07-28T13:14:48.366000-07:00"
        },
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "Backfilling": false,
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitle-index"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a Table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To enable DynamoDB Streams on a table

The following command enables DynamoDB Streams on the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=true,StreamViewType=NEW_IMAGE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "UPDATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T15:59:49.473000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "LastIncreaseDateTime": "2020-07-28T12:59:17.537000-07:00",
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 15,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 182,
        "ItemCount": 2,
```

```
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "abcd0123-01ab-23cd-0123-abcdef123456",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED",
            "LastUpdateToPayPerRequestDateTime": "2020-07-28T13:14:48.366000-07:00"
        },
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "Artist",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "INCLUDE",
                    "NonKeyAttributes": [
                        "Year",
                        "Genre"
                    ]
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 139,
                "ItemCount": 2,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitleIndex"
            }
        ],
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
```

```
                "IndexStatus": "ACTIVE",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitle-index"
            }
        ],
        "StreamSpecification": {
            "StreamEnabled": true,
            "StreamViewType": "NEW_IMAGE"
        },
        "LatestStreamLabel": "2020-07-28T21:53:39.112",
        "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/stream/2020-07-28T21:53:39.112"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a Table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To enable server-side encryption

The following example enables server-side encryption on the `MusicCollection` table.

```
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
```

```
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T15:59:49.473000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "LastIncreaseDateTime": "2020-07-28T12:59:17.537000-07:00",
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 15,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 182,
        "ItemCount": 2,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "abcd0123-01ab-23cd-0123-abcdef123456",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PROVISIONED",
            "LastUpdateToPayPerRequestDateTime": "2020-07-28T13:14:48.366000-07:00"
        },
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "Artist",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
```

```
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "INCLUDE",
                    "NonKeyAttributes": [
                        "Year",
                        "Genre"
                    ]
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 139,
                "ItemCount": 2,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitleIndex"
            }
        ],
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitle-index",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
                "IndexStatus": "ACTIVE",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitle-index"
            }
        ],
        "StreamSpecification": {
            "StreamEnabled": true,
            "StreamViewType": "NEW_IMAGE"
        },
```

```
        "LatestStreamLabel": "2020-07-28T21:53:39.112",
        "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/stream/2020-07-28T21:53:39.112",
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "UPDATING"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a Table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-time-to-live`

The following code example shows how to use `update-time-to-live`.

AWS CLI

To update Time to Live settings on a table

The following `update-time-to-live` example enables Time to Live on the specified table.

```
aws dynamodb update-time-to-live \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --time-to-live-specification Enabled=true,AttributeName=ttl
```

Output:

```
{
    "TimeToLiveSpecification": {
        "Enabled": true,
        "AttributeName": "ttl"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Time to Live in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTimeToLive in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

DynamoDB Streams examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with DynamoDB Streams.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stream`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a DynamoDB stream

The following `describe-stream` command displays information about the specific DynamoDB stream.

```
aws dynamodbstreams describe-stream \
    --stream-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:123456789012:table/Music/
stream/2019-10-22T18:02:01.576
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamDescription": {
        "StreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:123456789012:table/Music/
stream/2019-10-22T18:02:01.576",
        "StreamLabel": "2019-10-22T18:02:01.576",
        "StreamStatus": "ENABLED",
        "StreamViewType": "NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES",
```

```
        "CreationRequestDateTime": 1571767321.571,
        "TableName": "Music",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "Shards": [
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-00000001571767321804-697ce3d2",
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber": "400000000000642977831",
                    "EndingSequenceNumber": "400000000000642977831"
                }
            },
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-00000001571780995058-40810d86",
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber": "757400000000005655171150"
                },
                "ParentShardId": "shardId-00000001571767321804-697ce3d2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-records`

The following code example shows how to use `get-records`.

AWS CLI

To get records from a Dynamodb stream

The following `get-records` command retrieves records using the specified Amazon DynamoDB shard iterator.

```
aws dynamodbstreams get-records \
    --shard-iterator "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:123456789012:table/Music/
stream/2019-10-22T18:02:01.576|1|
AAAAAAAAAAGgM3YZ89vLZZxjmoQeo33r9M4x3+zmmTLsiL86MfrF4+B4EbsByi52InVmiONmy6xVW4IRcIIbs1zO7MNI
+CjNPlqQjnyRSAnfOwWmKhL1/KNParWSfz2odf780oOObIDIWRRMkt7+Hyzh9SD
+hFxFAWR5C7QIlOXPc8mRBfNIazfrVCjJK8/jsjCzsqNyXKzJbhh+GXCoxYN
+Kpmg4nyj1EAsYhbGL35muvHFoHjcyuynbsczbWaXNfThDwRAyvoTmc8XhHKtAWUbJiaVd8ZPtQwDsThCrmDRPIdmTRG
+w/lEGS05ha1qNP+Vl4+tuhz2TRnhnJo/pny9GI/yGpce97mWvSPr5KPwy+Dtcm5BHayBs
+PVYHITaTliInFlT
+LCwvaz1QH3MY3b8A05Z800wjpktm60iQqtMeDwN4NX6FrcxR34JoFKGsgR8XkHVJzz2xr1xqSJ12ycpNTyHnndusw==
```

Output:

```
{
    "Records": [
        {
            "eventID": "c3b5d798eef6215d42f8137b19a88e50",
            "eventName": "INSERT",
            "eventVersion": "1.1",
            "eventSource": "aws:dynamodb",
            "awsRegion": "us-west-1",
            "dynamodb": {
                "ApproximateCreationDateTime": 1571849028.0,
                "Keys": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "No One You Know"
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Call Me Today"
                    }
                },
                "NewImage": {
                    "AlbumTitle": {
                        "S": "Somewhat Famous"
                    },
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "No One You Know"
                    },
                    "Awards": {
                        "N": "1"
```

```
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Call Me Today"
                    }
                },
                "SequenceNumber": "700000000013256296913",
                "SizeBytes": 119,
                "StreamViewType": "NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES"
            }
        },
        {
            "eventID": "878960a6967867e2da16b27380a27328",
            "eventName": "INSERT",
            "eventVersion": "1.1",
            "eventSource": "aws:dynamodb",
            "awsRegion": "us-west-1",
            "dynamodb": {
                "ApproximateCreationDateTime": 1571849029.0,
                "Keys": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Happy Day"
                    }
                },
                "NewImage": {
                    "AlbumTitle": {
                        "S": "Songs About Life"
                    },
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    },
                    "Awards": {
                        "N": "10"
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Happy Day"
                    }
                },
                "SequenceNumber": "800000000013256297217",
                "SizeBytes": 100,
                "StreamViewType": "NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES"
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "eventID": "520fabde080e159fc3710b15ee1d4daa",
            "eventName": "MODIFY",
            "eventVersion": "1.1",
            "eventSource": "aws:dynamodb",
            "awsRegion": "us-west-1",
            "dynamodb": {
                "ApproximateCreationDateTime": 1571849734.0,
                "Keys": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Happy Day"
                    }
                },
                "NewImage": {
                    "AlbumTitle": {
                        "S": "Updated Album Title"
                    },
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    },
                    "Awards": {
                        "N": "10"
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Happy Day"
                    }
                },
                "OldImage": {
                    "AlbumTitle": {
                        "S": "Songs About Life"
                    },
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    },
                    "Awards": {
                        "N": "10"
                    },
                    "SongTitle": {
                        "S": "Happy Day"
                    }
```

```
                },
                "SequenceNumber": "900000000013256687845",
                "SizeBytes": 170,
                "StreamViewType": "NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES"
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextShardIterator": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:123456789012:table/
Music/stream/2019-10-23T16:41:08.740|1|AAAAAAAAAAEhEI04jkFLW
+LKOwivjT8d/IHEh3iExV2xK00aTxEzVy1C1C7Kbb5+ZOW6bT9VQ2n1/
mrs7+PRiaOZCHJu7JHJVW7zlsqOi/ges3fw8GYEymyL+piEk35cx67rQqwKKyq
+Q6w9JyjreIOj4F2lWLV26lBwRTrIYC4IB7C3BZZK4715QwYdDxNdVHiSBRZX8UqoS6WOt0F87xZLNB9F/
NhYBLXi/wcGvAcBcC0TNIOH+N0NqwtoB/
FGCkNrf8YZ0xRoNN6RgGuVWHF3pxOhxEJeFZoSoJTIKeG9YcYxzi5Ci/
mhdtm7tBXnbw5c6xmsGsBqTirNjlDyJLcWl8Cl0UOLX63Ufo/5QliztcjEbKsQe28x8LM8o7VH1Is0fF/
ITt8awSA4igyJS0P87GN8Qri8kj8iaE35805jBHWF2wvwT6Iy2xGrR2r2HzYps9dwGOarVdEITaJfWzNoL4HajMhmREZ
+V04i1YIeHMXJfcwetNRuIbdQXfJht2NQZa4PVV6iknY6d19MrdbSTMKoqAuvp6g3Q2jH4t7GKCLWgodcPAn8g5+43Da
}
```

For more information, see Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRecords in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-shard-iterator`

The following code example shows how to use `get-shard-iterator`.

AWS CLI

To get a shard iterator

The following `get-shard-iterator` command retrieves a shard iterator for the specified shard.

```
aws dynamodbstreams get-shard-iterator \
    --stream-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:12356789012:table/Music/
stream/2019-10-22T18:02:01.576 \
    --shard-id shardId-00000001571780995058-40810d86 \
    --shard-iterator-type LATEST
```

Output:

```
{
    "ShardIterator": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:123456789012:table/Music/
stream/2019-10-22T18:02:01.576|1|
AAAAAAAAAAGgM3YZ89vLZZxjmoQeo33r9M4x3+zmmTLsiL86MfrF4+B4EbsByi52InVmiONmy6xVW4IRcIIbs1zO7MNI
+CjNPlqQjnyRSAnfOwWmKhL1/KNParWSfz2odf780oOObIDIWRRMkt7+Hyzh9SD
+hFxFAWR5C7QIlOXPc8mRBfNIazfrVCjJK8/jsjCzsqNyXKzJbhh+GXCoxYN
+Kpmg4nyj1EAsYhbGL35muvHFoHjcyuynbsczbWaXNfThDwRAyvoTmc8XhHKtAWUbJiaVd8ZPtQwDsThCrmDRPIdmTRG
+w/lEGS05ha1qNP+Vl4+tuhz2TRnhnJo/pny9GI/yGpce97mWvSPr5KPwy+Dtcm5BHayBs
+PVYHITaTliInFlT
+LCwvaz1QH3MY3b8A05Z800wjpktm60iQqtMeDwN4NX6FrcxR34JoFKGsgR8XkHVJzz2xr1xqSJ12ycpNTyHnndusw==
}
```

For more information, see Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetShardIterator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `list-streams`.

AWS CLI

To list DynamoDB streams

The following `list-streams` command lists all existing Amazon DynamoDB streams within the default AWS Region.

```
aws dynamodbstreams list-streams
```

Output:

```
{
    "Streams": [
        {
            "StreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-1:123456789012:table/Music/
stream/2019-10-22T18:02:01.576",
            "TableName": "Music",
            "StreamLabel": "2019-10-22T18:02:01.576"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Capturing Table Activity with DynamoDB Streams in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon EC2 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon EC2.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-address-transfer`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-address-transfer`.

AWS CLI

To accept an Elastic IP address transferred to your account

The following `accept-address-transfer` example accepts the transfer of the specified Elastic IP address to your account.

```
aws ec2 accept-address-transfer \
    --address 100.21.184.216
```

Output:

```
{
    "AddressTransfer": {
```

```
        "PublicIp": "100.21.184.216",
        "AllocationId": "eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf",
        "TransferAccountId": "123456789012",
        "TransferOfferExpirationTimestamp": "2023-02-22T20:51:10.000Z",
        "TransferOfferAcceptedTimestamp": "2023-02-22T22:52:54.000Z",
        "AddressTransferStatus": "accepted"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transfer Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptAddressTransfer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-reserved-instances-exchange-quote`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-reserved-instances-exchange-quote`.

AWS CLI

To perform a Convertible Reserved Instance exchange

This example performs an exchange of the specified Convertible Reserved Instances.

Command:

```
aws ec2 accept-reserved-instances-exchange-quote --reserved-
instance-ids 7b8750c3-397e-4da4-bbcb-a45ebexample --target-
configurations OfferingId=b747b472-423c-48f3-8cee-679bcexample
```

Output:

```
{
  "ExchangeId": "riex-e68ed3c1-8bc8-4c17-af77-811afexample"
}
```

- For API details, see AcceptReservedInstancesExchangeQuote in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To accept a transit gateway peering attachment

The following `accept-transit-gateway-peering-attachment` example accepts the specified transit gateway peering attachment. The `--region` parameter specifies the Region that the accepter transit gateway is located in.

```
aws ec2 accept-transit-gateway-peering-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPeeringAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd",
        "RequesterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-west-2"
        },
        "AccepterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-11223344aabbcc112",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-east-2"
        },
        "State": "pending",
        "CreationTime": "2019-12-09T11:38:31.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Peering Attachments in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptTransitGatewayPeeringAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To accept a request to attach a VPC to a transit gateway.

The following `accept-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example accepts the request forte specified attachment.

```
aws ec2 accept-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-07e8ffd50fEXAMPLE",
        "VpcOwnerId": "123456789012",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0752213d59EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T17:33:46.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "DnsSupport": "enable",
            "Ipv6Support": "disable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Attachments to a VPC in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptTransitGatewayVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-vpc-endpoint-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-vpc-endpoint-connections`.

AWS CLI

To accept an interface endpoint connection request

This example accepts the specified endpoint connection request for the specified endpoint service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 accept-vpc-endpoint-connections --service-id vpce-svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3 --
vpc-endpoint-ids vpce-0c1308d7312217abc
```

Output:

```
{
  "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see AcceptVpcEndpointConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-vpc-peering-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-vpc-peering-connection`.

AWS CLI

To accept a VPC peering connection

This example accepts the specified VPC peering connection request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 accept-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
  "VpcPeeringConnection": {
    "Status": {
      "Message": "Provisioning",
      "Code": "provisioning"
    },
    "Tags": [],
    "AccepterVpcInfo": {
      "OwnerId": "444455556666",
      "VpcId": "vpc-44455566",
      "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/28"
    },
    "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-1a2b3c4d",
    "RequesterVpcInfo": {
      "OwnerId": "444455556666",
```

```
      "VpcId": "vpc-111abc45",
      "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/28"
    }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see AcceptVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`advertise-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `advertise-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To advertise an address range

The following `advertise-byoip-cidr` example advertises the specified public IPv4 address range.

```
aws ec2 advertise-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr 203.0.113.25/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "203.0.113.25/24",
        "StatusMessage": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
        "State": "provisioned"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AdvertiseByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-address`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-address`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To allocate an Elastic IP address from Amazon's address pool

The following `allocate-address` example allocates an Elastic IP address. Amazon EC2 selects the address from Amazon's address pool.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicIp": "70.224.234.241",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-01435ba59eEXAMPLE",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with a network border group

The following `allocate-address` example allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the specified network border group.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --network-border-group us-west-2-lax-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicIp": "70.224.234.241",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-e03dd489ceEXAMPLE",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To allocate an Elastic IP address from an address pool that you own

The following `allocate-address` example allocates an Elastic IP address from an address pool that you have brought to your Amazon Web Services account. Amazon EC2 selects the address from the address pool.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --public-ipv4-pool ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-02463d08ceEXAMPLE",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
    "CustomerOwnedIp": "18.218.95.81",
    "CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Domain": "vpc"
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To allocate an Elastic IP address from an IPAM pool

The following `allocate-address` example allocates a specific /32 Elastic IP address from an Amazon VPC IP Address Manager (IPAM) pool.

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --address 192.0.2.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicIp": "192.0.2.0",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-abcdef01234567890",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "ipam-pool-1234567890abcdef0",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-east-1",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

For more information, see Allocate sequential Elastic IP addresses from an IPAM pool in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-hosts`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-hosts`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To allocate a Dedicated Host

The following `allocate-hosts` example allocates a single Dedicated Host in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone, onto which you can launch `m5.large` instances. By default, the Dedicated Host accepts only target instance launches, and does not support host recovery.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --quantity 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "HostIds": [
        "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To allocate a Dedicated Host with auto-placement and host recovery enabled

The following `allocate-hosts` example allocates a single Dedicated Host in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone with auto-placement and host recovery enabled.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --auto-placement on \
    --host-recovery on \
    --quantity 1
```

Output:

```
{
     "HostIds": [
```

```
        "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To allocate a Dedicated Host with tags

The following `allocate-hosts` example allocates a single Dedicated Host and applies a tag with a key named `purpose` and a value of `production`.

```
aws ec2 allocate-hosts \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --quantity 1 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=dedicated-
host,Tags={Key=purpose,Value=production}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "HostIds": [
        "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Allocate a Dedicated Host in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see AllocateHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allocate-ipam-pool-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-ipam-pool-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To allocate a CIDR from an IPAM pool

The following `allocate-ipam-pool-cidr` example allocates a CIDR from an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 allocate-ipam-pool-cidr \
```

```
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --netmask-length 24
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 allocate-ipam-pool-cidr ^
   --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
   --netmask-length 24
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPoolAllocation": {
        "Cidr": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "IpamPoolAllocationId": "ipam-pool-alloc-018ecc28043b54ba38e2cd99943cebfbd",
        "ResourceType": "custom",
        "ResourceOwner": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Manually allocate a CIDR to a pool to reserve IP address space in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AllocateIpamPoolCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`apply-security-groups-to-client-vpn-target-network`

The following code example shows how to use `apply-security-groups-to-client-vpn-target-network`.

AWS CLI

To apply security groups to a target network for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `apply-security-groups-to-client-vpn-target-network` example applies security group `sg-01f6e627a89f4db32` to the association between the specified target network and Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 apply-security-groups-to-client-vpn-target-network \
    --security-group-ids sg-01f6e627a89f4db32 \
    --vpc-id vpc-0e2110c2f324332e0 \
```

```
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroupIds": [
        "sg-01f6e627a89f4db32"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Target Networks in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ApplySecurityGroupsToClientVpnTargetNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`assign-ipv6-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `assign-ipv6-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To assign specific IPv6 addresses to a network interface

This example assigns the specified IPv6 addresses to the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 assign-ipv6-addresses --network-interface-id eni-38664473 --ipv6-
addresses 2001:db8:1234:1a00:3304:8879:34cf:4071 2001:db8:1234:1a00:9691:9503:25ad:1761
```

Output:

```
{
  "AssignedIpv6Addresses": [
      "2001:db8:1234:1a00:3304:8879:34cf:4071",
      "2001:db8:1234:1a00:9691:9503:25ad:1761"
  ],
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-38664473"
}
```

To assign IPv6 addresses that Amazon selects to a network interface

This example assigns two IPv6 addresses to the specified network interface. Amazon automatically assigns these IPv6 addresses from the available IPv6 addresses in the IPv6 CIDR block range of the subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 assign-ipv6-addresses --network-interface-id eni-38664473 --ipv6-address-count 2
```

Output:

```
{
  "AssignedIpv6Addresses": [
      "2001:db8:1234:1a00:3304:8879:34cf:4071",
      "2001:db8:1234:1a00:9691:9503:25ad:1761"
  ],
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-38664473"
}
```

- For API details, see AssignIpv6Addresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`assign-private-ip-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `assign-private-ip-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To assign a specific secondary private IP address a network interface

This example assigns the specified secondary private IP address to the specified network interface. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 assign-private-ip-addresses --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3 --private-ip-addresses 10.0.0.82
```

To assign secondary private IP addresses that Amazon EC2 selects to a network interface

This example assigns two secondary private IP addresses to the specified network interface. Amazon EC2 automatically assigns these IP addresses from the available IP addresses in the

CIDR block range of the subnet the network interface is associated with. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 assign-private-ip-addresses --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3 --secondary-private-ip-address-count 2
```

- For API details, see AssignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`assign-private-nat-gateway-address`

The following code example shows how to use `assign-private-nat-gateway-address`.

AWS CLI

To assign private IP addresses to your private NAT gateway

The following `assign-private-nat-gateway-address` example assigns two private IP addresses to the specified private NAT gateway.

```
aws ec2 assign-private-nat-gateway-address \
    --nat-gateway-id nat-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --private-ip-address-count 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGatewayId": "nat-1234567890abcdef0",
    "NatGatewayAddresses": [
        {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0065a61b324d1897a",
            "IsPrimary": false,
            "Status": "assigning"
        },
        {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0065a61b324d1897a",
            "IsPrimary": false,
            "Status": "assigning"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssignPrivateNatGatewayAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-address`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-address`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate an Elastic IP address with an instance

The following `associate-address` example associates an Elastic IP address with the specified EC2 instance.

```
aws ec2 associate-address \
    --instance-id i-0b263919b6498b123 \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
}
```

Example 2: To associate an Elastic IP address with a network interface

The following `associate-address` example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified network interface.

```
aws ec2 associate-address
    --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a \
    --network-interface-id eni-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
```

```
}
```

Example 3: To associate an Elastic IP address with a private IP address

The following `associate-address` example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified private IP address in the specified network interface.

```
aws ec2 associate-address \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a \
    --network-interface-id eni-1a2b3c4d \
    --private-ip-address 10.0.0.85
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-client-vpn-target-network`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-client-vpn-target-network`.

AWS CLI

To associate a target network with a Client VPN endpoint

The following `associate-client-vpn-target-network` example associates a subnet with the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 associate-client-vpn-target-network \
    --subnet-id subnet-0123456789abcabca \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "cvpn-assoc-12312312312312312",
```

```
    "Status": {
        "Code": "associating"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Target Networks in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateClientVpnTargetNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-dhcp-options`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-dhcp-options`.

AWS CLI

To associate a DHCP options set with your VPC

This example associates the specified DHCP options set with the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-dhcp-options --dhcp-options-id dopt-d9070ebb --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

To associate the default DHCP options set with your VPC

This example associates the default DHCP options set with the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-dhcp-options --dhcp-options-id default --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

- For API details, see AssociateDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-iam-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-iam-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To associate an IAM instance profile with an instance

This example associates an IAM instance profile named `admin-role` with instance `i-123456789abcde123`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-iam-instance-profile --instance-id i-123456789abcde123 --iam-instance-profile Name=admin-role
```

Output:

```
{
  "IamInstanceProfileAssociation": {
      "InstanceId": "i-123456789abcde123",
      "State": "associating",
      "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0e7736511a163c209",
      "IamInstanceProfile": {
          "Id": "AIPAJBLK7RKJKWDXVHIEC",
          "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/admin-role"
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateIamInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-instance-event-window`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-instance-event-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate one or more instances with an event window

The following `associate-instance-event-window` example associates one or more instances with an event window.

```
aws ec2 associate-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --association-target "InstanceIds=i-1234567890abcdef0,i-0598c7d356eba48d7"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [
                "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                "i-0598c7d356eba48d7"
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To associate instance tags with an event window

The following `associate-instance-event-window` example associates instance tags with an event window. Enter an `instance-event-window-id` parameter to specify the event window. To associate instance tags, specify the `association-target` parameter, and for the parameter value, specify one or more tags.

```
aws ec2 associate-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --association-target "InstanceTags=[{Key=k2,Value=v2},{Key=k1,Value=v1}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [],
```

```
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "k2",
                    "Value": "v2"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "k1",
                    "Value": "v1"
                }
            ],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To associate a Dedicated Host with an event window

The following `associate-instance-event-window` example associates a Dedicated Host with an event window. Enter an `instance-event-window-id` parameter to specify the event window. To associate a Dedicated Host, specify the `--association-target` parameter, and for the parameter values, specify one of more Dedicated Host IDs.

```
aws ec2 associate-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --association-target "DedicatedHostIds=h-029fa35a02b99801d"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": [
```

```
                "h-029fa35a02b99801d"
            ]
        },
        "State": "creating"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateInstanceEventWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-ipam-resource-discovery`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-ipam-resource-discovery`.

AWS CLI

To associate a resource discovery with an IPAM

In this example, you are an IPAM delegated admin and a resource discovery has been created and shared with you by another AWS account so that you can use IPAM to manage and monitor resource CIDRs owned by the other account.

Note

To complete this request, you'll need the resource discovery ID which you can get with describe-ipam-resource-discoveries and the IPAM ID which you can get with describe-ipams.The resource discovery that you are associating must have first been shared with your account using AWS RAM.The `--region` you enter must match the home Region of the IPAM you are associating it with.

The following `associate-ipam-resource-discovery` example associates a resource discovery with an IPAM.

```
aws ec2 associate-ipam-resource-discovery \
    --ipam-id ipam-005f921c17ebd5107 \
    --ipam-resource-discovery-id ipam-res-disco-03e0406de76a044ee \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-resource-discovery,Tags=[{Key=cost-
center,Value=cc123}]' \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    {
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociation": {
            "OwnerId": "320805250157",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationId": "ipam-res-disco-
assoc-04382a6346357cf82",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam-
resource-discovery-association/ipam-res-disco-assoc-04382a6346357cf82",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
            "IpamId": "ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam/ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "IsDefault": false,
            "ResourceDiscoveryStatus": "active",
            "State": "associate-in-progress",
            "Tags": []
        }
    }
}
```

Once you associate a resource discovery, you can monitor and/or manage the IP addresses of resources created by the other accounts. For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateIpamResourceDiscovery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-nat-gateway-address`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-nat-gateway-address`.

AWS CLI

To associate an Elastic IP address with a public NAT gateway

The following `associate-nat-gateway-address` example associates the specified Elastic IP address with the specified public NAT gateway. AWS automatically assigns a secondary private IPv4 address.

```
aws ec2 associate-nat-gateway-address \
    --nat-gateway-id nat-1234567890abcdef0 \
```

```
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-0be6ecac95EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGatewayId": "nat-1234567890abcdef0",
    "NatGatewayAddresses": [
        {
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-0be6ecac95EXAMPLE",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-09cc4b2558794f7f9",
            "IsPrimary": false,
            "Status": "associating"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateNatGatewayAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To associate a route table with a subnet

This example associates the specified route table with the specified subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --subnet-
id subnet-9d4a7b6c
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "rtbassoc-781d0d1a"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-security-group-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-security-group-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To associate a security group with another VPC

The following `associate-security-group-vpc` example associates the specified security group with the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 associate-security-group-vpc \
    --group-id sg-04dbb43907d3f8a78 \
    --vpc-id vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a694
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "associating"
}
```

For more information, see Associate security groups with multiple VPCs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateSecurityGroupVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-subnet-cidr-block`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-subnet-cidr-block`.

AWS CLI

To associate an IPv6 CIDR block with a subnet

This example associates an IPv6 CIDR block with the specified subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 associate-subnet-cidr-block --subnet-id subnet-5f46ec3b --ipv6-cidr-
block 2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64
```

Output:

```
{
  "SubnetId": "subnet-5f46ec3b",
  "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociation": {
      "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64",
      "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-3aa54053",
      "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
          "State": "associating"
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateSubnetCidrBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`.

AWS CLI

To associate a transit gateway with a multicast domain

The following `associate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain` example associates the specified subnet and attachment with the specified multicast domain.

```
aws ec2 associate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597 \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-028c1dd0f8f5cbe8e \
    --subnet-ids subnet-000de86e3b49c932a \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Associations": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597",
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-028c1dd0f8f5cbe8e",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-01128d2c240c09bd5",
        "ResourceType": "vpc",
```

```
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-000de86e3b49c932a",
                "State": "associating"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateTransitGatewayMulticastDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-transit-gateway-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-transit-gateway-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To associate a transit gateway route table with a transit gateway attachment

The following example associates the specified transit gateway route table with the specified VPC attachment.

```
aws ec2 associate-transit-gateway-route-table \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0b5968d3b6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Association": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0b5968d3b6EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceType": "vpc",
        "State": "associating"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Associate a Transit Gateway Route Table in the *AWS Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateTransitGatewayRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-vpc-cidr-block`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-vpc-cidr-block`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate an Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block with a VPC

The following `associate-vpc-cidr-block` example associates an IPv6 CIDR block with the specified VPC.:

```
aws ec2 associate-vpc-cidr-block \
    --amazon-provided-ipv6-cidr-block \
    --ipv6-cidr-block-network-border-group us-west-2-lax-1  \
    --vpc-id vpc-8EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociation": {
        "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0838ce7d9dEXAMPLE",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
            "State": "associating"
        },
        "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1"
    },
    "VpcId": "vpc-8EXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 2:To associate an additional IPv4 CIDR block with a VPC

The following `associate-vpc-cidr-block` example associates the IPv4 CIDR block `10.2.0.0/16` with the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 associate-vpc-cidr-block \
    --vpc-id vpc-1EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.2.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
{
    "CidrBlockAssociation": {
        "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-2EXAMPLE",
        "CidrBlock": "10.2.0.0/16",
        "CidrBlockState": {
            "State": "associating"
        }
    },
    "VpcId": "vpc-1EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateVpcCidrBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-classic-link-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-classic-link-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To link (attach) an EC2-Classic instance to a VPC

This example links instance i-1234567890abcdef0 to VPC vpc-88888888 through the VPC security group sg-12312312.

Command:

```
aws ec2 attach-classic-link-vpc --instance-id  i-1234567890abcdef0 --vpc-
id vpc-88888888 --groups sg-12312312
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see AttachClassicLinkVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-internet-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-internet-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To attach an internet gateway to your VPC

The following `attach-internet-gateway` example attaches the specified internet gateway to the specific VPC.

```
aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway \
    --internet-gateway-id igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE \
    --vpc-id vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-network-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-network-interface`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To attach a network interface to an instance

The following `attach-network-interface` example attaches the specified network interface to the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 attach-network-interface \
    --network-interface-id eni-0dc56a8d4640ad10a \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --device-index 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-01a8fc87363f07cf9"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic network interfaces in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To attach a network interface to an instance with multiple network cards

The following `attach-network-interface` example attaches the specified network interface to the specified instance and network card.

```
aws ec2 attach-network-interface \
    --network-interface-id eni-07483b1897541ad83 \
    --instance-id i-01234567890abcdef \
    --network-card-index 1 \
    --device-index 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-0fbd7ee87a88cd06c"
}
```

For more information, see Elastic network interfaces in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-verified-access-trust-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-verified-access-trust-provider`.

AWS CLI

To attach a trust provider to an instance

The following `attach-verified-access-trust-provider` example attaches the specified Verified Access trust provider to the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 attach-verified-access-trust-provider \
    --verified-access-instance-id vai-0ce000c0b7643abea \
    --verified-access-trust-provider-id vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessTrustProvider": {
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
        "Description": "",
        "TrustProviderType": "user",
        "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center",
```

```
        "PolicyReferenceName": "idc",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:00:38",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T19:00:38"
    },
    "VerifiedAccessInstance": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "",
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [
            {
                "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
                "TrustProviderType": "user",
                "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center"
            }
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access instances in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachVerifiedAccessTrustProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-volume`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-volume`.

AWS CLI

To attach a volume to an instance

This example command attaches a volume (`vol-1234567890abcdef0`) to an instance (`i-01474ef662b89480`) as `/dev/sdf`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 attach-volume --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --instance-
id i-01474ef662b89480 --device /dev/sdf
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
```

```
    "InstanceId": "i-01474ef662b89480",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "attaching",
    "Device": "/dev/sdf"
}
```

- For API details, see AttachVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-vpn-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-vpn-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To attach a virtual private gateway to your VPC

The following `attach-vpn-gateway` example attaches the specified virtual private gateway to the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 attach-vpn-gateway \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3 \
    --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcAttachment": {
        "State": "attaching",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AttachVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-client-vpn-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-client-vpn-ingress`.

AWS CLI

To add an authorization rule for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `authorize-client-vpn-ingress` example adds an ingress authorization rule that permits all clients to access the internet (`0.0.0.0/0`).

```
aws ec2 authorize-client-vpn-ingress \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --target-network-cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
    --authorize-all-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "Code": "authorizing"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authorization Rules in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeClientVpnIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-security-group-egress`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-security-group-egress`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific address range

The following `authorize-security-group-egress` example adds a rule that grants access to the specified address ranges on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=10.0.0.0/16}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
```

```
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0b15794cdb17bf29c",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": true,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
            "ToPort": 80,
            "CidrIpv4": "10.0.0.0/16"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To add a rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific security group

The following `authorize-security-group-egress` example adds a rule that grants access to the specified security group on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,UserIdGroupPairs=[{GroupId=sg-0aad1c26bbeec5c22}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0b5dd815afcea9cc3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": true,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
            "ToPort": 80,
            "ReferencedGroupInfo": {
                "GroupId": "sg-0aad1c26bbeec5c22",
                "UserId": "123456789012"
            }
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-security-group-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-security-group-ingress`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a rule that allows inbound SSH traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example adds a rule that allows inbound traffic on TCP port 22 (SSH).

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr 203.0.113.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-01afa97ef3e1bedfc",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 22,
            "ToPort": 22,
            "CidrIpv4": "203.0.113.0/24"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To add a rule that allows inbound HTTP traffic from another security group

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example adds a rule that allows inbound access on TCP port 80 from the source security group `sg-1a2b3c4d`. The source group must be in the same VPC or in a peer VPC (requires a VPC peering connection). Incoming traffic is allowed based on the private IP addresses of instances that are associated with the source security group (not the public IP address or Elastic IP address).

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 80 \
    --source-group sg-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-01f4be99110f638a7",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
            "ToPort": 80,
            "ReferencedGroupInfo": {
                "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d",
                "UserId": "123456789012"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To add multiple rules in the same call

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add two inbound rules, one that enables inbound access on TCP port 3389 (RDP) and the other that enables ping/ICMP.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
```

```
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=3389,ToPort=3389,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=172.31.0.0/16}]'
 'IpProtocol=icmp,FromPort=-1,ToPort=-1,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=172.31.0.0/16}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-00e06e5d3690f29f3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 3389,
            "ToPort": 3389,
            "CidrIpv4": "172.31.0.0/16"
        },
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0a133dd4493944b87",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv4": "172.31.0.0/16"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 4: To add a rule for ICMP traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows the ICMP message `Destination Unreachable: Fragmentation Needed and Don't Fragment was Set` (Type 3, Code 4) from anywhere.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
```

```
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=icmp,FromPort=3,ToPort=4,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=0.0.0.0/0}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0de3811019069b787",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "icmp",
            "FromPort": 3,
            "ToPort": 4,
            "CidrIpv4": "0.0.0.0/0"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 5: To add a rule for IPv6 traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows SSH access (port 22) from the IPv6 range `2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64`.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=22,ToPort=22,Ipv6Ranges=[{CidrIpv6=2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0455bc68b60805563",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
```

```
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 22,
            "ToPort": 22,
            "CidrIpv6": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 6: To add a rule for ICMPv6 traffic

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows ICMPv6 traffic from anywhere.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions 'IpProtocol=icmpv6,Ipv6Ranges=[{CidrIpv6=::/0}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-04b612d9363ab6327",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "icmpv6",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv6": "::/0"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 7: Add a rule with a description

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows RDP traffic from the specified IPv4 address range. The rule includes a description to help you identify it later.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
```

```
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=3389,ToPort=3389,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=203.0.113.0/24,Description='RDP
 office'}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0397bbcc01e974db3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 3389,
            "ToPort": 3389,
            "CidrIpv4": "203.0.113.0/24",
            "Description": "RDP access from NY office"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 8: To add an inbound rule that uses a prefix list

The following `authorize-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to add an inbound rule that allows all traffic for the CIDR ranges in the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-04a351bfe432d4e71 \
    --ip-permissions
 'IpProtocol=all,PrefixListIds=[{PrefixListId=pl-002dc3ec097de1514}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-09c74b32f677c6c7c",
```

```
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "PrefixListId": "pl-0721453c7ac4ec009"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`bundle-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `bundle-instance`.

AWS CLI

To bundle an instance

This example bundles instance `i-1234567890abcdef0` to a bucket called `bundletasks`. Before you specify values for your access key IDs, review and follow the guidance in Best Practices for Managing AWS Access Keys.

Command:

```
aws ec2 bundle-instance --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --bucket bundletasks --
prefix winami --owner-akid AK12AJEXAMPLE --owner-sak example123example
```

Output:

```
{
  "BundleTask": {
    "UpdateTime": "2015-09-15T13:30:35.000Z",
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Storage": {
      "S3": {
        "Prefix": "winami",
        "Bucket": "bundletasks"
      }
```

```
    },
    "State": "pending",
    "StartTime": "2015-09-15T13:30:35.000Z",
    "BundleId": "bun-294e041f"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see BundleInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-bundle-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-bundle-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a bundle task

This example cancels bundle task `bun-2a4e041c`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 cancel-bundle-task --bundle-id bun-2a4e041c
```

Output:

```
{
  "BundleTask": {
    "UpdateTime": "2015-09-15T13:27:40.000Z",
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Storage": {
      "S3": {
        "Prefix": "winami",
        "Bucket": "bundletasks"
      }
    },
    "State": "cancelling",
    "StartTime": "2015-09-15T13:24:35.000Z",
    "BundleId": "bun-2a4e041c"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CancelBundleTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-capacity-reservation-fleets`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-capacity-reservation-fleets`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a Capacity Reservation Fleet

The following `cancel-capacity-reservation-fleets` example cancels the specified Capacity Reservation Fleet and the capacity it reserves. When you cancel a Fleet, its status changes to `cancelled`, and it can no longer create new Capacity Reservations. Additionally, all of the individual Capacity Reservations in the Fleet are cancelled, and the instances that were previously running in the reserved capacity continue to run normally in shared capacity.

```
aws ec2 cancel-capacity-reservation-fleets \
    --capacity-reservation-fleet-ids crf-abcdef01234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetCancellations": [
        {
            "CurrentFleetState": "cancelling",
            "PreviousFleetState": "active",
            "CapacityReservationFleetId": "crf-abcdef01234567890"
        }
    ],
    "FailedFleetCancellations": []
}
```

For more information about Capacity Reservation Fleets, see Capacity Reservation Fleets in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelCapacityReservationFleets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-capacity-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-capacity-reservation`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a capacity reservation

The following `cancel-capacity-reservation` example cancels the specified capacity reservation.

```
aws ec2 cancel-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Cancel a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-conversion-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-conversion-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an active conversion of an instance or a volume

This example cancels the upload associated with the task ID import-i-fh95npoc. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 cancel-conversion-task --conversion-task-id import-i-fh95npoc
```

- For API details, see CancelConversionTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-export-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-export-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an active export task

This example cancels an active export task with the task ID export-i-fgelt0i7. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 cancel-export-task --export-task-id export-i-fgelt0i7
```

- For API details, see CancelExportTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-image-launch-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-image-launch-permission`.

AWS CLI

To cancel having an AMI shared with your Amazon Web Services account

The following `cancel-image-launch-permission` example removes your account from the specified AMI's launch permissions.

```
aws ec2 cancel-image-launch-permission \
    --image-id ami-0123456789example \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Cancel having an AMI shared with your Amazon Web Services account in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelImageLaunchPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-import-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-import-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an import task

The following `cancel-import-task` example cancels the specified import image task.

```
aws ec2 cancel-import-task \
    --import-task-id import-ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
    "PreviousState": "active",
    "State": "deleting"
}
```

- For API details, see CancelImportTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-reserved-instances-listing`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-reserved-instances-listing`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a Reserved Instance listing

The following `cancel-reserved-instances-listing` example cancels the specified Reserved Instance listing.

```
aws ec2 cancel-reserved-instances-listing \
    --reserved-instances-listing-id 5ec28771-05ff-4b9b-aa31-9e57dexample
```

- For API details, see CancelReservedInstancesListing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-spot-fleet-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-spot-fleet-requests`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To cancel a Spot fleet request and terminate the associated instances

The following `cancel-spot-fleet-requests` example cancels a Spot Fleet request and terminates the associated On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances.

```
aws ec2 cancel-spot-fleet-requests \
    --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE \
    --terminate-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetRequests": [
        {
            "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
            "CurrentSpotFleetRequestState": "cancelled_terminating",
            "PreviousSpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ],
    "UnsuccessfulFleetRequests": []
}
```

Example 2: To cancel a Spot fleet request without terminating the associated instances

The following `cancel-spot-fleet-requests` example cancels a Spot Fleet request without terminating the associated On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances.

```
aws ec2 cancel-spot-fleet-requests \
    --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE \
    --no-terminate-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetRequests": [
        {
            "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
            "CurrentSpotFleetRequestState": "cancelled_running",
            "PreviousSpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ],
    "UnsuccessfulFleetRequests": []
}
```

For more information, see Cancel a Spot Fleet request in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelSpotFleetRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-spot-instance-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-spot-instance-requests`.

AWS CLI

To cancel Spot Instance requests

This example command cancels a Spot Instance request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 cancel-spot-instance-requests --spot-instance-request-ids sir-08b93456
```

Output:

```
{
    "CancelledSpotInstanceRequests": [
        {
            "State": "cancelled",
            "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-08b93456"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CancelSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-product-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-product-instance`.

AWS CLI

To confirm the product instance

This example determines whether the specified product code is associated with the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 confirm-product-instance --product-code 774F4FF8 --instance-
id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "OwnerId": "123456789012"
}
```

- For API details, see ConfirmProductInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-fpga-image`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-fpga-image`.

AWS CLI

To copy an Amazon FPGA image

This example copies the specified AFI from the `us-east-1` region to the current region (`eu-west-1`).

Command:

```
aws ec2 copy-fpga-image --name copy-afi --source-fpga-image-id afi-0d123e123bfc85abc
 --source-region us-east-1 --region eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
{
  "FpgaImageId": "afi-06b12350a123fbabc"
}
```

- For API details, see CopyFpgaImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-image`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-image`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To copy an AMI to another Region

The following `copy-image` example command copies the specified AMI from the `us-west-2` Region to the `us-east-1` Region and adds a short description.

```
aws ec2 copy-image \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --name ami-name \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-image-id ami-066877671789bd71b \
    --description "This is my copied image."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0123456789abcdefg"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To copy an AMI to another Region and encrypt the backing snapshot

The following `copy-image` command copies the specified AMI from the `us-west-2` Region to the current Region and encrypts the backing snapshot using the specified KMS key.

```
aws ec2 copy-image \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --name ami-name \
    --source-image-id ami-066877671789bd71b \
    --encrypted \
    --kms-key-id alias/my-kms-key
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0123456789abcdefg"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To include your user-defined AMI tags when copying an AMI

The following `copy-image` command uses the `--copy-image-tags` parameter to copy your user-defined AMI tags when copying the AMI.

```
aws ec2 copy-image \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --name ami-name \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-image-id ami-066877671789bd71b \
    --description "This is my copied image."
    --copy-image-tags
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0123456789abcdefg"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To copy a snapshot to another Region

The following `copy-snapshot` example command copies the specified snapshot from the `us-west-2` Region to the `us-east-1` Region and adds a short description.

```
aws ec2 copy-snapshot \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-snapshot-id snap-066877671789bd71b \
    --description 'This is my copied snapshot.'
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b"
}
```

Example 2: To copy an unencrypted snapshot and encrypt the new snapshot

The following `copy-snapshot` command copies the specified unencrypted snapshot from the `us-west-2` Region to the current Region and encrypts the new snapshot using the specified KMS key.

```
aws ec2 copy-snapshot \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --source-snapshot-id snap-066877671789bd71b \
    --encrypted \
    --kms-key-id alias/my-kms-key
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b"
}
```

For more information, see Copy an Amazon EBS snapshot in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-capacity-reservation-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `create-capacity-reservation-fleet`.

AWS CLI

To create a Capacity Reservation Fleet

The following `create-capacity-reservation-fleet` example creates a Capacity Reservation Fleet for the instance type specified in the request, up to the specified total target capacity. The number of instances for which the Capacity Reservation Fleet reserves capacity depends on the total target capacity and instance type weights that you specify in the request. Specify the instance types to use and a priority for each of the designated instance types.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation-fleet \
--total-target-capacity 24 \
```

```
--allocation-strategy prioritized \
--instance-match-criteria open \
--tenancy default \
--end-date 2022-12-31T23:59:59.000Z \
--instance-type-specifications file://instanceTypeSpecification.json
```

Contents of `instanceTypeSpecification.json`:

```
[
    {
        "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "Weight": 3.0,
        "AvailabilityZone":"us-east-1a",
        "EbsOptimized": true,
        "Priority" : 1
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "submitted",
    "TotalFulfilledCapacity": 0.0,
    "CapacityReservationFleetId": "crf-abcdef01234567890",
    "TotalTargetCapacity": 24
}
```

For more information about Capacity Reservation Fleets, see Capacity Reservation Fleets in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

For more information about instance type weight and total target capacity, see Instance type weight and Total target capacity in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

For more information about designating priority for specified instance types, see Allocation strategy and Instance type priority in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCapacityReservationFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-capacity-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `create-capacity-reservation`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a Capacity Reservation

The following `create-capacity-reservation` example creates a capacity reservation in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone, into which you can launch three `t2.medium` instances running a Linux/Unix operating system. By default, the capacity reservation is created with open instance matching criteria and no support for ephemeral storage, and it remains active until you manually cancel it.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --instance-type t2.medium \
    --instance-platform Linux/UNIX \
    --instance-count 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservation": {
        "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
        "EndDateType": "unlimited",
        "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
        "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
        "EphemeralStorage": false,
        "CreateDate": "2019-08-16T09:27:35.000Z",
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 3,
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "TotalInstanceCount": 3,
        "State": "active",
        "Tenancy": "default",
        "EbsOptimized": false,
        "InstanceType": "t2.medium"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a Capacity Reservation that automatically ends at a specified date/time

The following `create-capacity-reservation` example creates a capacity reservation in the `eu-west-1a` Availability Zone, into which you can launch three `m5.large` instances running a

Linux/Unix operating system. This capacity reservation automatically ends on 08/31/2019 at 23:59:59.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --instance-platform Linux/UNIX \
    --instance-count 3 \
    --end-date-type limited \
    --end-date 2019-08-31T23:59:59Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservation": {
        "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
        "EndDateType": "limited",
        "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
        "EndDate": "2019-08-31T23:59:59.000Z",
        "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
        "EphemeralStorage": false,
        "CreateDate": "2019-08-16T10:15:53.000Z",
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 3,
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "TotalInstanceCount": 3,
        "State": "active",
        "Tenancy": "default",
        "EbsOptimized": false,
        "InstanceType": "m5.large"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a Capacity Reservation that accepts only targeted instance launches

The following `create-capacity-reservation` example creates a capacity reservation that accepts only targeted instance launches.

```
aws ec2 create-capacity-reservation \
    --availability-zone eu-west-1a \
    --instance-type m5.large \
    --instance-platform Linux/UNIX \
    --instance-count 3 \
```

```
    --instance-match-criteria targeted
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservation": {
        "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
        "EndDateType": "unlimited",
        "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
        "InstanceMatchCriteria": "targeted",
        "EphemeralStorage": false,
        "CreateDate": "2019-08-16T10:21:57.000Z",
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 3,
        "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "TotalInstanceCount": 3,
        "State": "active",
        "Tenancy": "default",
        "EbsOptimized": false,
        "InstanceType": "m5.large"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-carrier-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-carrier-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a carrier gateway

The following `create-carrier-gateway` example creates a carrier gateway for the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 create-carrier-gateway \
    --vpc-id vpc-0c529aEXAMPLE1111
```

Output:

```
{
    "CarrierGateway": {
        "CarrierGatewayId": "cagw-0465cdEXAMPLE1111",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0c529aEXAMPLE1111",
        "State": "pending",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Carrier gateways in the *AWS Wavelength User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCarrierGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-client-vpn-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-client-vpn-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create a Client VPN endpoint

The following `create-client-vpn-endpoint` example creates a Client VPN endpoint that uses mutual authentication and specifies a value for the client CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-client-vpn-endpoint \
    --client-cidr-block "172.31.0.0/16" \
    --server-certificate-arn arn:aws:acm:ap-south-1:123456789012:certificate/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --authentication-options Type=certificate-
authentication,MutualAuthentication={ClientRootCertificateChainArn=arn:aws:acm:ap-
south-1:123456789012:certificate/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE} \
    --connection-log-options Enabled=false
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
    "Status": {
        "Code": "pending-associate"
    },
    "DnsName": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde.prod.clientvpn.ap-
south-1.amazonaws.com"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Client VPN Endpoints in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateClientVpnEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-client-vpn-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-client-vpn-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a route for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `create-client-vpn-route` example adds a route to the internet (`0.0.0.0/0`) for the specified subnet of the Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-client-vpn-route \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0  \
    --target-vpc-subnet-id subnet-0123456789abcabca
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "Code": "creating"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateClientVpnRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-coip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `create-coip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To create a range of customer-owned IP (CoIP) addresses

The following `create-coip-cidr` example creates the specified range of CoIP addresses in the specified CoIP pool.

```
aws ec2 create-coip-cidr \
    --cidr 15.0.0.0/24 \
    --coip-pool-id ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "15.0.0.0/24",
        "CoipPoolId": "ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Customer-owned IP addresses in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-coip-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `create-coip-pool`.

AWS CLI

To create a pool of customer-owned IP (CoIP) addresses

The following `create-coip-pool` example creates a CoIP pool for CoIP addresses in the specified local gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 create-coip-pool \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoipPool": {
        "PoolId": "ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg",
```

```
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "PoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:coip-pool/ipv4pool-
coip-1234567890abcdefg"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Customer-owned IP addresses in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCoipPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-customer-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-customer-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a customer gateway

This example creates a customer gateway with the specified IP address for its outside interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-customer-gateway --type ipsec.1 --public-ip 12.1.2.3 --bgp-asn 65534
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGateway": {
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-0e11f167",
        "IpAddress": "12.1.2.3",
        "State": "available",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "BgpAsn": "65534"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCustomerGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-default-subnet`

The following code example shows how to use `create-default-subnet`.

AWS CLI

To create a default subnet

This example creates a default subnet in Availability Zone `us-east-2a`.

Command:

```
 aws ec2 create-default-subnet --availability-zone us-east-2a

{
   "Subnet": {
       "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
       "Tags": [],
       "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4091,
       "DefaultForAz": true,
       "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
       "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
       "State": "available",
       "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
       "SubnetId": "subnet-1122aabb",
       "CidrBlock": "172.31.32.0/20",
       "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false
   }
 }
```

- For API details, see CreateDefaultSubnet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-default-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `create-default-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To create a default VPC

This example creates a default VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-default-vpc
```

Output:

```
{
   "Vpc": {
       "VpcId": "vpc-8eaae5ea",
       "InstanceTenancy": "default",
       "Tags": [],
       "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
       "State": "pending",
       "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-af0c32c6",
       "CidrBlock": "172.31.0.0/16",
       "IsDefault": true
   }
 }
```

- For API details, see CreateDefaultVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-dhcp-options`

The following code example shows how to use `create-dhcp-options`.

AWS CLI

To create a set of DHCP options

The following `create-dhcp-options` example creates a set of DHCP options that specifies the domain name, the domain name servers, and the NetBIOS node type.

```
aws ec2 create-dhcp-options \
    --dhcp-configuration \
        "Key=domain-name-servers,Values=10.2.5.1,10.2.5.2" \
        "Key=domain-name,Values=example.com" \
        "Key=netbios-node-type,Values=2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DhcpOptions": {
        "DhcpConfigurations": [
            {
                "Key": "domain-name",
```

```
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "example.com"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "10.2.5.1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Value": "10.2.5.2"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Key": "netbios-node-type",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "2"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-06d52773eff4c55f3"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-egress-only-internet-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-egress-only-internet-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create an egress-only Internet gateway

This example creates an egress-only Internet gateway for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-egress-only-internet-gateway --vpc-id vpc-0c62a468
```

Output:

```
{
  "EgressOnlyInternetGateway": {
      "EgressOnlyInternetGatewayId": "eigw-015e0e244e24dfe8a",
      "Attachments": [
          {
              "State": "attached",
              "VpcId": "vpc-0c62a468"
          }
      ]
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateEgressOnlyInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `create-fleet`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an EC2 Fleet that launches Spot Instances as the default purchasing model

The following `create-fleet` example creates an EC2 Fleet using the minimum parameters required to launch a fleet: a launch template, target capacity, and default purchasing model. The launch template is identified by its launch template ID and version number. The target capacity for the fleet is 2 instances, and the default purchasing model is `spot`, which results in the fleet launching 2 Spot Instances.

When you create an EC2 Fleet, use a JSON file to specify information about the instances to launch.

```
aws ec2 create-fleet \
    --cli-input-json file://file_name.json
```

Contents of file_name.json:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplateConfigs": [
    {
        "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0e8c754449b27161c",
        "Version": "1"
        }
    }
    ],
    "TargetCapacitySpecification": {
        "TotalTargetCapacity": 2,
        "DefaultTargetCapacityType": "spot"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 2: To create an EC2 Fleet that launches On-Demand Instances as the default purchasing model

The following `create-fleet` example creates an EC2 Fleet using the minimum parameters required to launch a fleet: a launch template, target capacity, and default purchasing model. The launch template is identified by its launch template ID and version number. The target capacity for the fleet is 2 instances, and the default purchasing model is `on-demand`, which results in the fleet launching 2 On-Demand Instances.

When you create an EC2 Fleet, use a JSON file to specify information about the instances to launch.

```
aws ec2 create-fleet \
    --cli-input-json file://file_name.json
```

Contents of file_name.json:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplateConfigs": [
```

```
    {
        "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0e8c754449b27161c",
        "Version": "1"
        }
    }
    ],
    "TargetCapacitySpecification": {
    "TotalTargetCapacity": 2,
    "DefaultTargetCapacityType": "on-demand"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 3: To create an EC2 Fleet that launches On-Demand Instances as the primary capacity

The following `create-fleet` example creates an EC2 Fleet that specifies the total target capacity of 2 instances for the fleet, and a target capacity of 1 On-Demand Instance. The default purchasing model is `spot`. The fleet launches 1 On-Demand Instance as specified, but needs to launch one more instance to fulfil the total target capacity. The purchasing model for the difference is calculated as `TotalTargetCapacity` - `OnDemandTargetCapacity` = `DefaultTargetCapacityType`, which results in the fleet launching 1 Spot Instance.

When you create an EC2 Fleet, use a JSON file to specify information about the instances to launch.

```
aws ec2 create-fleet \
    --cli-input-json file://file_name.json
```

Contents of file_name.json:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplateConfigs": [
    {
        "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
```

```
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0e8c754449b27161c",
        "Version": "1"
        }
    }
    ],
    "TargetCapacitySpecification": {
        "TotalTargetCapacity": 2,
        "OnDemandTargetCapacity":1,
        "DefaultTargetCapacityType": "spot"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 4: To create an EC2 Fleet that launches Spot Instances using the lowest-price allocation strategy

If the allocation strategy for Spot Instances is not specified, the default allocation strategy, which is `lowest-price`, is used. The following `create-fleet` example creates an EC2 Fleet using the `lowest-price` allocation strategy. The three launch specifications, which override the launch template, have different instance types but the same weighted capacity and subnet. The total target capacity is 2 instances and the default purchasing model is `spot`. The EC2 Fleet launches 2 Spot Instances using the instance type of the launch specification with the lowest price.

When you create an EC2 Fleet, use a JSON file to specify information about the instances to launch.

```
aws ec2 create-fleet \
    --cli-input-json file://file_name.jsonContents of file_name.json::

{
    "LaunchTemplateConfigs": [
    {
        "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0e8c754449b27161c",
        "Version": "1"
```

```
        },
        "Overrides": [
            {
                "InstanceType": "c4.large",
                "WeightedCapacity": 1,
                "SubnetId": "subnet-a4f6c5d3"
            },
            {
                "InstanceType": "c3.large",
                "WeightedCapacity": 1,
                "SubnetId": "subnet-a4f6c5d3"
            },
            {
                "InstanceType": "c5.large",
                "WeightedCapacity": 1,
                "SubnetId": "subnet-a4f6c5d3"
            }
        ]
    }
    ],
    "TargetCapacitySpecification": {
        "TotalTargetCapacity": 2,
        "DefaultTargetCapacityType": "spot"

  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-flow-logs`

The following code example shows how to use `create-flow-logs`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a flow log

The following `create-flow-logs` example creates a flow log that captures all rejected traffic for the specified network interface. The flow logs are delivered to a log group in CloudWatch Logs using the permissions in the specified IAM role.

```
aws ec2 create-flow-logs \
    --resource-type NetworkInterface \
    --resource-ids eni-11223344556677889 \
    --traffic-type REJECT \
    --log-group-name my-flow-logs \
    --deliver-logs-permission-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789101:role/publishFlowLogs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientToken": "so0eNA2uSHUNlHI0S2cJ305GuIX1CezaRdGtexample",
    "FlowLogIds": [
        "fl-12345678901234567"
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see VPC Flow Logs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a flow log with a custom format

The following `create-flow-logs` example creates a flow log that captures all traffic for the specified VPC and delivers the flow logs to an Amazon S3 bucket. The `--log-format` parameter specifies a custom format for the flow log records. To run this command on Windows, change the single quotes (') to double quotes (").

```
aws ec2 create-flow-logs \
    --resource-type VPC \
    --resource-ids vpc-00112233344556677 \
    --traffic-type ALL \
    --log-destination-type s3 \
    --log-destination arn:aws:s3:::flow-log-bucket/my-custom-flow-logs/ \
    --log-format '${version} ${vpc-id} ${subnet-id} ${instance-id} ${srcaddr}
 ${dstaddr} ${srcport} ${dstport} ${protocol} ${tcp-flags} ${type} ${pkt-srcaddr}
 ${pkt-dstaddr}'
```

For more information, see VPC Flow Logs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a flow log with a one-minute maximum aggregation interval

The following `create-flow-logs` example creates a flow log that captures all traffic for the specified VPC and delivers the flow logs to an Amazon S3 bucket. The `--max-aggregation-interval` parameter specifies a maximum aggregation interval of 60 seconds (1 minute).

```
aws ec2 create-flow-logs \
    --resource-type VPC \
    --resource-ids vpc-00112233344556677 \
    --traffic-type ALL \
    --log-destination-type s3 \
    --log-destination arn:aws:s3:::flow-log-bucket/my-custom-flow-logs/ \
    --max-aggregation-interval 60
```

For more information, see VPC Flow Logs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFlowLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-fpga-image`

The following code example shows how to use `create-fpga-image`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon FPGA image

This example creates an AFI from the specified tarball in the specified bucket.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-fpga-image --name my-afi --description test-afi --input-storage-
location Bucket=my-fpga-bucket,Key=dcp/17_12_22-103226.Developer_CL.tar --logs-
storage-location Bucket=my-fpga-bucket,Key=logs
```

Output:

```
{
  "FpgaImageId": "afi-0d123e123bfc85abc",
  "FpgaImageGlobalId": "agfi-123cb27b5e84a0abc"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFpgaImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-image`

The following code example shows how to use `create-image`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an AMI from an Amazon EBS-backed instance

The following `create-image` example creates an AMI from the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 create-image \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --name "My server" \
    --description "An AMI for my server"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-abcdef01234567890"
}
```

For more information about specifying a block device mapping for your AMI, see Specifying a block device mapping for an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an AMI from an Amazon EBS-backed instance without reboot

The following `create-image` example creates an AMI and sets the --no-reboot parameter, so that the instance is not rebooted before the image is created.

```
aws ec2 create-image \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --name "My server" \
    --no-reboot
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-abcdef01234567890"
}
```

For more information about specifying a block device mapping for your AMI, see Specifying a block device mapping for an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To tag an AMI and snapshots on creation

The following `create-image` example creates an AMI, and tags the AMI and the snapshots with the same tag `cost-center=cc123`

```
aws ec2 create-image \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --name "My server" \
    --tag-specifications "ResourceType=image,Tags=[{Key=cost-
center,Value=cc123}]" "ResourceType=snapshot,Tags=[{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-abcdef01234567890"
}
```

For more information about tagging your resources on creation, see Add tags on resource creation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instance-connect-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instance-connect-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create an EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint

The following `create-instance-connect-endpoint` example creates an EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint in the specified subnet.

```
aws ec2 create-instance-connect-endpoint \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-0123456789example
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcId": "vpc-0123abcd",
    "InstanceConnectEndpointArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111111111111:instance-
connect-endpoint/eice-0123456789example",
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
        "eni-0123abcd"
    ],
    "PreserveClientIp": true,
    "Tags": [],
    "FipsDnsName": "eice-0123456789example.0123abcd.fips.ec2-instance-connect-
endpoint.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
    "StateMessage": "",
    "State": "create-complete",
    "DnsName": "eice-0123456789example.0123abcd.ec2-instance-connect-endpoint.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
    "SubnetId": "subnet-0123abcd",
    "OwnerId": "111111111111",
    "SecurityGroupIds": [
        "sg-0123abcd"
    ],
    "InstanceConnectEndpointId": "eice-0123456789example",
    "CreatedAt": "2023-04-07T15:43:53.000Z"
}
```

For more information, see Create an EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInstanceConnectEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instance-event-window`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instance-event-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an event window with a time range

The following `create-instance-event-window` example creates an event window with a time range. You can't also specify the `cron-expression` parameter.

```
aws ec2 create-instance-event-window \
```

```
    --region us-east-1 \
    --time-range StartWeekDay=monday,StartHour=2,EndWeekDay=wednesday,EndHour=8 \
    --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance-event-
window,Tags=[{Key=K1,Value=V1}]" \
    --name myEventWindowName
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "TimeRanges": [
            {
                "StartWeekDay": "monday",
                "StartHour": 2,
                "EndWeekDay": "wednesday",
                "EndHour": 8
            }
        ],
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "State": "creating",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "K1",
                "Value": "V1"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an event window with a cron expression

The following `create-instance-event-window` example creates an event window with a cron expression. You can't also specify the `time-range` parameter.

```
aws ec2 create-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --cron-expression "* 21-23 * * 2,3" \
    --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance-event-
window,Tags=[{Key=K1,Value=V1}]" \
```

```
    --name myEventWindowName
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "State": "creating",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "K1",
                "Value": "V1"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInstanceEventWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instance-export-task`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instance-export-task`.

AWS CLI

To export an instance

This example command creates a task to export the instance i-1234567890abcdef0 to the Amazon S3 bucket myexportbucket.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-instance-export-task --description "RHEL5 instance" --
instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --target-environment vmware --export-to-s3-
task DiskImageFormat=vmdk,ContainerFormat=ova,S3Bucket=myexportbucket,S3Prefix=RHEL5
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportTask": {
        "State": "active",
        "InstanceExportDetails": {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "TargetEnvironment": "vmware"
        },
        "ExportToS3Task": {
            "S3Bucket": "myexportbucket",
            "S3Key": "RHEL5export-i-fh8sjjsq.ova",
            "DiskImageFormat": "vmdk",
            "ContainerFormat": "ova"
        },
        "Description": "RHEL5 instance",
        "ExportTaskId": "export-i-fh8sjjsq"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateInstanceExportTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-internet-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-internet-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create an internet gateway

The following `create-internet-gateway` example creates an internet gateway with the tag `Name=my-igw`.

```
aws ec2 create-internet-gateway \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-igw}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "InternetGateway": {
        "Attachments": [],
        "InternetGatewayId": "igw-0d0fb496b3994d755",
```

```
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-igw"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ipam-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ipam-pool`.

AWS CLI

To create an IPAM pool

The following `create-ipam-pool` example creates an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --auto-import \
    --allocation-min-netmask-length 16 \
    --allocation-max-netmask-length 26 \
    --allocation-default-netmask-length 24 \
    --allocation-resource-tags "Key=Environment,Value=Preprod" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-pool,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value="Preprod
 pool"}]'
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 create-ipam-pool ^
    --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 ^
    --address-family ipv4 ^
```

```
    --auto-import ^
    --allocation-min-netmask-length 16 ^
    --allocation-max-netmask-length 26 ^
    --allocation-default-netmask-length 24 ^
    --allocation-resource-tags "Key=Environment,Value=Preprod" ^
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=ipam-pool,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value="Preprod
 pool"}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPool": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamPoolId": "ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723",
        "IpamPoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-pool/ipam-
pool-0533048da7d823723",
        "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
        "IpamScopeType": "private",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "Locale": "None",
        "PoolDepth": 1,
        "State": "create-in-progress",
        "AutoImport": true,
        "AddressFamily": "ipv4",
        "AllocationMinNetmaskLength": 16,
        "AllocationMaxNetmaskLength": 26,
        "AllocationDefaultNetmaskLength": 24,
        "AllocationResourceTags": [
            {
                "Key": "Environment",
                "Value": "Preprod"
            }
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "Preprod pool"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Plan for IP address provisioning in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIpamPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ipam-resource-discovery`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ipam-resource-discovery`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource discovery

In this example, you're a delegated IPAM admin who wants to create and share a resource discovery with the IPAM admin in another AWS Organization so that the admin in the other organization can manage and monitor the IP addresses of resources in your organization.

Important

This example includes both the `--region` and `--operating-regions` options because, while they are optional, they must be configured in a particular way to successfully integrate a resource discovery with an IPAM. * `--operating-regions` must match the Regions where you have resources that you want IPAM to discover. If there are Regions where you do not want IPAM to manage the IP addresses (for example for compliance reasons), do not include them. * `--region` must match the home Region of the IPAM you want to associate it with. You must create the resource discovery in the same Region that the IPAM was created in. For example, if the IPAM you are associating with was created in us-east-1, include `--region us-east-1` in the request.Both the `--region` and `--operating-regions` options default to the Region you're running the command in if you don't specify them.

In this example, the operating Regions of the IPAM we're integrating with include `us-west-1`, `us-west-2`, and `ap-south-1`. When we create the resource discovery, we want IPAM to discover the resource IP addresses in `us-west-1` and `us-west-2` but not `ap-south-1`. So we are including only `--operating-regions RegionName='us-west-1' RegionName='us-west-2'` in the request.

The following `create-ipam-resource-discovery` example creates an IPAM resource discovery.

```
aws ec2 create-ipam-resource-discovery \
    --description 'Example-resource-discovery' \
```

```
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-resource-discovery,Tags=[{Key=cost-
center,Value=cc123}]' \
    --operating-regions RegionName='us-west-1' RegionName='us-west-2' \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceDiscovery":{
        "OwnerId": "149977607591",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0257046d8aa78b8bc",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryArn": "arn:aws:ec2::149977607591:ipam-resource-
discovery/ipam-res-disco-0257046d8aa78b8bc",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryRegion": "us-east-1",
        "Description": "'Example-resource-discovery'",
        "OperatingRegions":[
            {"RegionName": "us-west-1"},
            {"RegionName": "us-west-2"},
            {"RegionName": "us-east-1"}
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "State": "create-in-progress",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "cost-center",
                "Value": "cc123"
            }
        ]
}
```

Once you create a resource discovery, you may want to share it with another IPAM delegated admin, which you can do with create-resource-share. For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIpamResourceDiscovery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ipam-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ipam-scope`.

AWS CLI

To create an IPAM scope

The following `create-ipam-scope` example creates an IPAM scope.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 create-ipam-scope \
    --ipam-id ipam-08440e7a3acde3908 \
    --description "Example description" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-scope,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value="Example
 name value"}]'
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 create-ipam-scope ^
    --ipam-id ipam-08440e7a3acde3908 ^
    --description "Example description" ^
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=ipam-scope,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value="Example name
 value"}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamScope": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-01c1ebab2b63bd7e4",
        "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-01c1ebab2b63bd7e4",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "IpamScopeType": "private",
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Description": "Example description",
        "PoolCount": 0,
        "State": "create-in-progress",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "Example name value"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create additional scopes in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIpamScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ipam`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ipam`.

AWS CLI

To create an IPAM

The following `create-ipam` example creates an IPAM.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 create-ipam \
    --description "Example description" \
    --operating-regions "RegionName=us-east-2" "RegionName=us-west-1" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ExampleIPAM}]'
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 create-ipam ^
    --description "Example description" ^
    --operating-regions "RegionName=us-east-2" "RegionName=us-west-1" ^
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=ipam,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ExampleIPAM}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipam": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamId": "ipam-036486dfa6af58ee0",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-036486dfa6af58ee0",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "PublicDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-071b8042b0195c183",
        "PrivateDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-0807405dece705a30",
        "ScopeCount": 2,
        "OperatingRegions": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2"
```

```
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-west-1"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            }
        ],
        "State": "create-in-progress",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "ExampleIPAM"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an IPAM in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIpam in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `create-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To create a key pair

This example creates a key pair named `MyKeyPair`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair
```

The output is an ASCII version of the private key and key fingerprint. You need to save the key to a file.

For more information, see Using Key Pairs in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-launch-template-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-launch-template-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a launch template version

This example creates a new launch template version based on version 1 of the launch template and specifies a different AMI ID.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template-version --launch-template-id lt-0abcd290751193123
 --version-description WebVersion2 --source-version 1 --launch-template-data
 '{"ImageId":"ami-c998b6b2"}'
```

Output:

```
{
  "LaunchTemplateVersion": {
      "VersionDescription": "WebVersion2",
      "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0abcd290751193123",
      "LaunchTemplateName": "WebServers",
      "VersionNumber": 2,
      "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
      "LaunchTemplateData": {
          "ImageId": "ami-c998b6b2",
          "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
          "NetworkInterfaces": [
              {
                  "Ipv6Addresses": [
                      {
                          "Ipv6Address": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::123"
                      }
                  ],
                  "DeviceIndex": 0,
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-7b16de0c",
                  "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
              }
          ]
      },
      "DefaultVersion": false,
      "CreateTime": "2017-12-01T13:35:46.000Z"
```

```
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLaunchTemplateVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-launch-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-launch-template`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a launch template

The following `create-launch-template` example creates a launch template that specifies the subnet in which to launch the instance , assigns a public IP address and an IPv6 address to the instance, and creates a tag for the instance.

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
    --launch-template-name TemplateForWebServer \
    --version-description WebVersion1 \
    --launch-template-data '{"NetworkInterfaces":
[{"AssociatePublicIpAddress":true,"DeviceIndex":0,"Ipv6AddressCount":1,"SubnetId":"subnet-7b
[{"ResourceType":"instance","Tags":[{"Key":"purpose","Value":"webserver"}]}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-01238c059e3466abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForWebServer",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2019-01-27T09:13:24.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Launching an Instance from a Launch Template in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*. For information about quoting JSON-formatted parameters, see Quoting Strings in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a launch template for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling

The following `create-launch-template` example creates a launch template with multiple tags and a block device mapping to specify an additional EBS volume when an instance launches. Specify a value for `Groups` that corresponds to security groups for the VPC that your Auto Scaling group will launch instances into. Specify the VPC and subnets as properties of the Auto Scaling group.

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
    --launch-template-name TemplateForAutoScaling \
    --version-description AutoScalingVersion1 \
    --launch-template-data '{"NetworkInterfaces":
[{"DeviceIndex":0,"AssociatePublicIpAddress":true,"Groups":
["sg-7c227019,sg-903004f8"],"DeleteOnTermination":true}],"ImageId":"ami-
b42209de","InstanceType":"m4.large","TagSpecifications":
[{"ResourceType":"instance","Tags":[{"Key":"environment","Value":"production"},
{"Key":"purpose","Value":"webserver"}]},{"ResourceType":"volume","Tags":
[{"Key":"environment","Value":"production"},{"Key":"cost-
center","Value":"cc123"}]}],"BlockDeviceMappings":[{"DeviceName":"/dev/sda1","Ebs":
{"VolumeSize":100}}]}' --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0123c79c33a54e0abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForAutoScaling",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2019-04-30T18:16:06.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Launch Template for an Auto Scaling Group in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*. For information about quoting JSON-formatted parameters, see Quoting Strings in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a launch template that specifies encryption of EBS volumes

The following `create-launch-template` example creates a launch template that includes encrypted EBS volumes created from an unencrypted snapshot. It also tags the volumes during creation. If encryption by default is disabled, you must specify the `"Encrypted"` option as

shown in the following example. If you use the "KmsKeyId" option to specify a customer managed CMK, you also must specify the "Encrypted" option even if encryption by default is enabled.

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
  --launch-template-name TemplateForEncryption \
  --launch-template-data file://config.json
```

Contents of config.json:

```
{
    "BlockDeviceMappings":[
        {
            "DeviceName":"/dev/sda1",
            "Ebs":{
                "VolumeType":"gp2",
                "DeleteOnTermination":true,
                "SnapshotId":"snap-066877671789bd71b",
                "Encrypted":true,
                "KmsKeyId":"arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-
a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef"
            }
        }
    ],
    "ImageId":"ami-00068cd7555f543d5",
    "InstanceType":"c5.large",
    "TagSpecifications":[
        {
            "ResourceType":"volume",
            "Tags":[
                {
                    "Key":"encrypted",
                    "Value":"yes"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0d5bd51bcf8530abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForEncryption",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2020-01-07T19:08:36.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring an Amazon EBS Volume from a Snapshot and Encryption by Default in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLaunchTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association`.

AWS CLI

To associate a local gateway route table with a virtual interfaces (VIFs) group

The following `create-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association` example creates an association between the specified local gateway route table and VIF group.

```
aws ec2 create-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-exampleidabcd1234 \
    --local-gateway-virtual-interface-group-id lgw-vif-grp-exampleid0123abcd
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociation": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociationId": "lgw-vif-grp-
assoc-exampleid12345678",
        "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-exampleid0123abcd",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-exampleid11223344",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-exampleidabcd1234",
```

```
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:111122223333:local-
gateway-route-table/lgw-rtb-exampleidabcd1234",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "pending",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see VIF group associations in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association`.

AWS CLI

To associate a VPC with a route table

The following `create-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association` example associates the specified VPC with the specified local gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 create-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE \
    --vpc-id vpc-07ef66ac71EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociation": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociationId": "lgw-vpc-assoc-0ee765bcc8EXAMPLE",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-09b493aa7cEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-07ef66ac71EXAMPLE",
        "State": "associated"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-local-gateway-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-local-gateway-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To create a local gateway route table

The following `create-local-gateway-route-table` example creates a local gateway route table with the direct VPC routing mode.

```
aws ec2 create-local-gateway-route-table \
    --local-gateway-id lgw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9 \
    --mode direct-vpc-routing
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTable": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:111122223333:local-
gateway-route-table/lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9",
        "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:111122223333:outpost/
op-021345abcdef67890",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "pending",
        "Tags": [],
        "Mode": "direct-vpc-routing"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Local gateway route tables in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLocalGatewayRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-local-gateway-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-local-gateway-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a static route for a local gateway route table

The following `create-local-gateway-route` example creates the specified route in the specified local gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 create-local-gateway-route \
    --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Route": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-07145b276bEXAMPLE",
        "Type": "static",
        "State": "deleted",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLocalGatewayRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-managed-prefix-list`

The following code example shows how to use `create-managed-prefix-list`.

AWS CLI

To create a prefix list

The following `create-managed-prefix-list` example creates an IPv4 prefix list with a maximum of 10 entries, and creates 2 entries in the prefix list.

```
aws ec2 create-managed-prefix-list \
    --address-family IPv4 \
    --max-entries 10 \
    --entries Cidr=10.0.0.0/16,Description=vpc-a Cidr=10.2.0.0/16,Description=vpc-b
 \
    --prefix-list-name vpc-cidrs
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrefixList": {
        "PrefixListId": "pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "AddressFamily": "IPv4",
        "State": "create-in-progress",
        "PrefixListArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:prefix-list/
pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "PrefixListName": "vpc-cidrs",
        "MaxEntries": 10,
        "Version": 1,
        "Tags": [],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateManagedPrefixList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-nat-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-nat-gateway`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a public NAT gateway

The following `create-nat-gateway` example creates a public NAT gateway in the specified subnet and associates the Elastic IP address with the specified allocation ID. When you create a public NAT gateway, you must associate an Elastic IP address.

```
aws ec2 create-nat-gateway \
    --subnet-id subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-09ad461b0dEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGateway": {
        "CreateTime": "2021-12-01T22:22:38.000Z",
```

```
        "NatGatewayAddresses": [
            {
                "AllocationId": "eipalloc-09ad461b0dEXAMPLE"
            }
        ],
        "NatGatewayId": "nat-0c61bf8a12EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE",
        "ConnectivityType": "public"
    }
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a private NAT gateway

The following `create-nat-gateway` example creates a private NAT gateway in the specified subnet. A private NAT gateway does not have an associated Elastic IP address.

```
aws ec2 create-nat-gateway \
    --subnet-id subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE \
    --connectivity-type private
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGateway": {
        "CreateTime": "2021-12-01T22:26:00.000Z",
        "NatGatewayAddresses": [
            {}
        ],
        "NatGatewayId": "nat-011b568379EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE",
        "ConnectivityType": "private"
    }
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNatGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-network-acl-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `create-network-acl-entry`.

AWS CLI

To create a network ACL entry

This example creates an entry for the specified network ACL. The rule allows ingress traffic from any IPv4 address (0.0.0.0/0) on UDP port 53 (DNS) into any associated subnet. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 100 --protocol udp --port-range From=53,To=53 --cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 --rule-action allow
```

This example creates a rule for the specified network ACL that allows ingress traffic from any IPv6 address (::/0) on TCP port 80 (HTTP).

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 120 --protocol tcp --port-range From=80,To=80 --ipv6-cidr-block ::/0 --rule-action allow
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkAclEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-network-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `create-network-acl`.

AWS CLI

To create a network ACL

This example creates a network ACL for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-acl --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkAcl": {
        "Associations": [],
        "NetworkAclId": "acl-5fb85d36",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
        "Tags": [],
        "Entries": [
            {
                "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "RuleNumber": 32767,
                "Protocol": "-1",
                "Egress": true,
                "RuleAction": "deny"
            },
            {
                "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "RuleNumber": 32767,
                "Protocol": "-1",
                "Egress": false,
                "RuleAction": "deny"
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-network-insights-access-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `create-network-insights-access-scope`.

AWS CLI

To create a Network Access Scope

The following `create-network-insights-access-scope` example creates a Network Access Scope.

```
aws ec2 create-network-insights-access-scope \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://access-scope-file.json
```

Contents of `access-scope-file.json`:

```
{
    "MatchPaths": [
        {
            "Source": {
                "ResourceStatement": {
                    "Resources": [
                        "vpc-abcd12e3"
                    ]
                }
            }
         }
    ],
    "ExcludePaths": [
        {
            "Source": {
                "ResourceStatement": {
                    "ResourceTypes": [
                        "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScope": {
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789abc01234",
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:network-insights-access-scope/nis-123456789abc01234",
        "CreatedDate": "2022-01-25T19:20:28.796000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2022-01-25T19:20:28.797000+00:00"
    },
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeContent": {
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789abc01234",
        "MatchPaths": [
            {
```

```
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "Resources": [
                            "vpc-abcd12e3"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "ExcludePaths": [
            {
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "ResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNetworkInsightsAccessScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-network-insights-path`

The following code example shows how to use `create-network-insights-path`.

AWS CLI

To create a path

The following `create-network-insights-path` example creates a path. The source is the specified internet gateway and the destination is the specified EC2 instance. To determine whether the destination is reachable using the specified protocol and port, analyze the path using the `start-network-insights-analysis` command.

```
aws ec2 create-network-insights-path \
    --source igw-0797cccdc9d73b0e5 \
```

```
    --destination i-0495d385ad28331c7 \
    --destination-port 22 \
    --protocol TCP
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsPaths": {
        "NetworkInsightsPathId": "nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8",
        "NetworkInsightsPathArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:network-
insights-path/nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8",
        "CreatedDate": "2021-01-20T22:43:46.933Z",
        "Source": "igw-0797cccdc9d73b0e5",
        "Destination": "i-0495d385ad28331c7",
        "Protocol": "tcp"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started using the AWS CLI in the *Reachability Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNetworkInsightsPath in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-network-interface-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `create-network-interface-permission`.

AWS CLI

To create a network interface permission

This example grants permission to account 123456789012 to attach network interface eni-1a2b3c4d to an instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface-permission --network-interface-id eni-1a2b3c4d --
aws-account-id 123456789012 --permission INSTANCE-ATTACH
```

Output:

```
{
  "InterfacePermission": {
      "PermissionState": {
```

```
            "State": "GRANTED"
        },
        "NetworkInterfacePermissionId": "eni-perm-06fd19020ede149ea",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1a2b3c4d",
        "Permission": "INSTANCE-ATTACH",
        "AwsAccountId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateNetworkInterfacePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-network-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `create-network-interface`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To specify an IPv4 address for a network interface

The following `create-network-interface` example creates a network interface for the specified subnet with the specified primary IPv4 address.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --description "my network interface" \
    --groups sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b \
    --private-ip-address 10.0.8.17
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "Description": "my network interface",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                "GroupId": "sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "interface",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
```

```
        "MacAddress": "06:6a:0f:9a:49:37",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0492b355f0cf3b3f8",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-18.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.17",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-17.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.17"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a network interface with an IPv4 address and an IPv6 address

The following `create-network-interface` example creates a network interface for the specified subnet with an IPv4 address and an IPv6 address that are selected by Amazon EC2.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --description "my dual stack network interface" \
    --ipv6-address-count 1 \
    --groups sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "Description": "my dual stack network interface",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                "GroupId": "sg-09dfba7ed20cda78b"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "interface",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [
            {
                "Ipv6Address": "2600:1f13:cfe:3650:a1dc:237c:393a:4ba7",
                "IsPrimaryIpv6": false
            }
        ],
        "MacAddress": "06:b8:68:d2:b2:2d",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-05da417453f9a84bf",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-18.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.18",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-18.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.18"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b",
        "Ipv6Address": "2600:1f13:cfe:3650:a1dc:237c:393a:4ba7"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a network interface with connection tracking configuration options

The following `create-network-interface` example creates a network interface and configures the idle connection tracking timeouts.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --groups sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b \
    --connection-tracking-specification TcpEstablishedTimeout=86400,UdpTimeout=60
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "ConnectionTrackingConfiguration": {
            "TcpEstablishedTimeout": 86400,
            "UdpTimeout": 60
        },
        "Description": "",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                "GroupId": "sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "interface",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
        "MacAddress": "06:4c:53:de:6d:91",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0c133586e08903d0b",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-94.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.94",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-94.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.94"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b"
    }
}
```


Example 4: To create an Elastic Fabric Adapter

The following `create-network-interface` example creates an EFA.

```
aws ec2 create-network-interface \
```

```
    --interface-type efa \
    --subnet-id subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333 \
    --description "my efa" \
    --groups sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInterface": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "Description": "my efa",
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "my-efa-sg",
                "GroupId": "sg-02e57dbcfe0331c1b"
            }
        ],
        "InterfaceType": "efa",
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
        "MacAddress": "06:d7:a4:f7:4d:57",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-034acc2885e862b65",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-180.us-west-2.compute.internal",
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.180",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-8-180.us-west-2.compute.internal",
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.8.180"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterId": "AIDA4Z3Y7GSXTMEXAMPLE",
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Status": "pending",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-00a24d0d67acf6333",
        "TagSet": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-02723a0feeeb9d57b"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Elastic network interfaces in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-placement-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-placement-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a placement group

This example command creates a placement group with the specified name.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-placement-group --group-name my-cluster --strategy cluster
```

To create a partition placement group

This example command creates a partition placement group named `HDFS-Group-A` with five partitions.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-placement-group --group-name HDFS-Group-A --strategy partition --
partition-count 5
```

- For API details, see CreatePlacementGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-replace-root-volume-task`

The following code example shows how to use `create-replace-root-volume-task`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To restore a root volume to its initial launch state

The following `create-replace-root-volume-task` example restores the root volume of instance i-0123456789abcdefa to its initial launch state.

```
aws ec2 create-replace-root-volume-task \
    --instance-id i-0123456789abcdefa
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplaceRootVolumeTask":
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-0123456789abcdefa",
            "ReplaceRootVolumeTaskId": "replacevol-0111122223333abcd",
            "TaskState": "pending",
            "StartTime": "2022-03-14T15:06:38Z",
            "Tags": []
    }
}
```

Example 2: To restore a root volume to a specific snapshot

The following `create-replace-root-volume-task` example restores the root volume of instance i-0123456789abcdefa to snapshot snap-0abcdef1234567890.

```
aws ec2 create-replace-root-volume-task \
    --instance-id i-0123456789abcdefa \
    --snapshot-id  snap-0abcdef1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplaceRootVolumeTask":
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-0123456789abcdefa",
        "ReplaceRootVolumeTaskId": "replacevol-0555566667777abcd",
        "TaskState": "pending",
        "StartTime": "2022-03-14T15:16:28Z",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Replace a root volume in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReplaceRootVolumeTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-reserved-instances-listing`

The following code example shows how to use `create-reserved-instances-listing`.

AWS CLI

To list a Reserved Instance in the Reserved Instance Marketplace

The following `create-reserved-instances-listing` example creates a listing for the specified Reserved Instance in the Reserved Instance Marketplace.

```
aws ec2 create-reserved-instances-listing \
    --reserved-instances-id 5ec28771-05ff-4b9b-aa31-9e57dexample \
    --instance-count 3 \
    --price-schedules CurrencyCode=USD,Price=25.50 \
    --client-token 550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
```

- For API details, see CreateReservedInstancesListing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-restore-image-task`

The following code example shows how to use `create-restore-image-task`.

AWS CLI

To restore an AMI from an S3 bucket

The following `create-restore-image-task` example restores an AMI from an S3 bucket. Use the values for `S3ObjectKey` and `Bucket` from the `describe-store-image-tasks` output, specify the object key of the AMI and the name of the S3 bucket to which the AMI was copied, and specify the name for the restored AMI. The name must be unique for AMIs in the Region for this account. The restored AMI will receive a new AMI ID.

```
aws ec2 create-restore-image-task \
    --object-key ami-1234567890abcdef0.bin \
    --bucket my-ami-bucket \
    --name 'New AMI Name'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-0eab20fe36f83e1a8"
}
```

For more information, see Store and restore an AMI using S3 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRestoreImageTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To create a route table

This example creates a route table for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

Output:

```
{
    "RouteTable": {
        "Associations": [],
        "RouteTableId": "rtb-22574640",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
        "PropagatingVgws": [],
        "Tags": [],
        "Routes": [
            {
                "GatewayId": "local",
                "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "State": "active"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a route

This example creates a route for the specified route table. The route matches all IPv4 traffic (`0.0.0.0/0`) and routes it to the specified Internet gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --destination-cidr-
block 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id igw-c0a643a9
```

This example command creates a route in route table rtb-g8ff4ea2. The route matches traffic for the IPv4 CIDR block 10.0.0.0/16 and routes it to VPC peering connection, pcx-111aaa22. This route enables traffic to be directed to the peer VPC in the VPC peering connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id rtb-g8ff4ea2 --destination-cidr-
block 10.0.0.0/16 --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

This example creates a route in the specified route table that matches all IPv6 traffic (`::/0`) and routes it to the specified egress-only Internet gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id rtb-dce620b8 --destination-ipv6-cidr-
block ::/0 --egress-only-internet-gateway-id eigw-01eadbd45ecd7943f
```

- For API details, see CreateRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-security-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-security-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a security group for EC2-Classic

This example creates a security group named `MySecurityGroup`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup --description "My
 security group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

To create a security group for EC2-VPC

This example creates a security group named `MySecurityGroup` for the specified VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup --description "My
 security group" --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

For more information, see Using Security Groups in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot

This example command creates a snapshot of the volume with a volume ID of `vol-1234567890abcdef0` and a short description to identify the snapshot.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-snapshot --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --description "This is my
 root volume snapshot"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "This is my root volume snapshot",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "pending",
    "VolumeSize": 8,
    "StartTime": "2018-02-28T21:06:01.000Z",
    "Progress": "",
    "OwnerId": "012345678910",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b"
}
```

To create a snapshot with tags

This example command creates a snapshot and applies two tags: purpose=prod and costcenter=123.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-snapshot --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --description 'Prod
 backup' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=snapshot,Tags=[{Key=purpose,Value=prod},
{Key=costcenter,Value=123}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "Prod backup",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "prod",
            "Key": "purpose"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Value": "123",
            "Key": "costcenter"
        }
    ],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "pending",
    "VolumeSize": 8,
    "StartTime": "2018-02-28T21:06:06.000Z",
    "Progress": "",
    "OwnerId": "012345678910",
    "SnapshotId": "snap-09ed24a70bc19bbe4"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `create-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a multi-volume snapshot

The following `create-snapshots` example creates snapshots of all volumes attached to the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 create-snapshots \
    --instance-specification InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --description "This is snapshot of a volume from my-instance"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "This is a snapshot of a volume from my-instance",
            "Tags": [],
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-0a01d2d5a34697479",
```

```
            "State": "pending",
            "VolumeSize": 16,
            "StartTime": "2019-08-05T16:58:19.000Z",
            "Progress": "",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-07f30e3909aa0045e"
        },
        {
            "Description": "This is a snapshot of a volume from my-instance",
            "Tags": [],
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-02d0d4947008cb1a2",
            "State": "pending",
            "VolumeSize": 20,
            "StartTime": "2019-08-05T16:58:19.000Z",
            "Progress": "",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-0ec20b602264aad48"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To create a multi-volume snapshot with tags from the source volume

The following `create-snapshots` example creates snapshots of all volumes attached to the specified instance and copies the tags from each volume to its corresponding snapshot.

```
aws ec2 create-snapshots \
    --instance-specification InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --copy-tags-from-source volume \
    --description "This is snapshot of a volume from my-instance"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "This is a snapshot of a volume from my-instance",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-volume"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-02d0d4947008cb1a2",
            "State": "pending",
            "VolumeSize": 20,
            "StartTime": "2019-08-05T16:53:04.000Z",
            "Progress": "",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-053bfaeb821a458dd"
        }
        ...
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To create a multi-volume snapshot not including the root volume

The following `create-snapshots` example creates a snapshot of all volumes attached to the specified instance except for the root volume.

```
aws ec2 create-snapshots \
    --instance-specification InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0,ExcludeBootVolume=true
```

See example 1 for sample output.

Example 4: To create a multi-volume snapshot and add tags

The following `create-snapshots` example creates snapshots of all volumes attached to the specified instance and adds two tags to each snapshot.

```
aws ec2 create-snapshots \
    --instance-specification InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=snapshot,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=backup},
{Key=costcenter,Value=123}]'
```

See example 1 for sample output.

- For API details, see CreateSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-spot-datafeed-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-spot-datafeed-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To create a Spot Instance data feed

The following `create-spot-datafeed-subscription` example creates a Spot Instance data feed.

```
aws ec2 create-spot-datafeed-subscription \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --prefix spot-data-feed
```

Output:

```
{
    "SpotDatafeedSubscription": {
        "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Prefix": "spot-data-feed",
        "State": "Active"
    }
}
```

The data feed is stored in the Amazon S3 bucket that you specified. The file names for this data feed have the following format.

```
amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com/spot-data-feed/123456789012.YYYY-MM-DD-
HH.n.abcd1234.gz
```

For more information, see Spot Instance data feed in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-store-image-task`

The following code example shows how to use `create-store-image-task`.

AWS CLI

To store an AMI in an S3 bucket

The following `create-store-image-task` example stores an AMI in an S3 bucket. Specify the ID of the AMI and the name of the S3 bucket in which to store the AMI.

```
aws ec2 create-store-image-task \
  --image-id ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
  --bucket my-ami-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "ObjectKey": "ami-1234567890abcdef0.bin"
}
```

For more information, see Store and restore an AMI using S3 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStoreImageTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subnet-cidr-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subnet-cidr-reservation`.

AWS CLI

To create a subnet CIDR reservation

The following `create-subnet-cidr-reservation` example creates a subnet CIDR reservation for the specified subnet and CIDR range.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet-cidr-reservation \
    --subnet-id subnet-03c51e2eEXAMPLE \
    --reservation-type prefix \
    --cidr 10.1.0.20/26
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubnetCidrReservation": {
        "SubnetCidrReservationId": "scr-044f977c4eEXAMPLE",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-03c51e2e6cEXAMPLE",
        "Cidr": "10.1.0.16/28",
        "ReservationType": "prefix",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subnet CIDR reservations in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubnetCidrReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subnet`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subnet`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a subnet with an IPv4 CIDR block only

The following `create-subnet` example creates a subnet in the specified VPC with the specified IPv4 CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv4-only-subnet}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 251,
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0e99b93155EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv4-only-subnet"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0e99b93155EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a subnet with both IPv4 and IPv6 CIDR blocks

The following `create-subnet` example creates a subnet in the specified VPC with the specified IPv4 and IPv6 CIDR blocks.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
    --ipv6-cidr-block 2600:1f16:cfe:3660::/64 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv4-ipv6-
subnet}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 251,
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0736441d38EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-06c5f904499fcc623",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2600:1f13:cfe:3660::/64",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
```

```
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv4-ipv6-subnet"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0736441d38EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a subnet with an IPv6 CIDR block only

The following `create-subnet` example creates a subnet in the specified VPC with the specified IPv6 CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --ipv6-native \
    --ipv6-cidr-block 2600:1f16:115:200::/64 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv6-only-
subnet}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 0,
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-03f720e7deEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": true,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-01ef639edde556709",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2600:1f13:cfe:3660::/64",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                }
            }
```

```
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv6-only-subnet"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-03f720e7deEXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see VPCs and subnets in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubnet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `create-tags`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a tag to a resource

The following `create-tags` example adds the tag `Stack=production` to the specified image, or overwrites an existing tag for the AMI where the tag key is `Stack`.

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Stack,Value=production
```

This command produces no output

Example 2: To add tags to multiple resources

The following `create-tags` example adds (or overwrites) two tags for an AMI and an instance. One of the tags has a key (`webserver`) but no value (value is set to an empty string). The other tag has a key (`stack`) and a value (`Production`).

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources ami-1a2b3c4d i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=webserver,Value=   Key=stack,Value=Production
```

This command produces no output

Example 3: To add tags containing special characters

The following `create-tags` examples add the tag `[Group]=test` for an instance. The square brackets ([and]) are special characters, and must be escaped. The following examples also use the line continuation character appropriate for each environment.

If you are using Windows, surround the element that has special characters with double quotes ("), and then precede each double quote character with a backslash (\) as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-tags ^
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 ^
    --tags Key=\"[Group]\",Value=test
```

If you are using Windows PowerShell, surround the element the value that has special characters with double quotes ("), precede each double quote character with a backslash (\), and then surround the entire key and value structure with single quotes (') as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-tags `
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 `
    --tags 'Key=\"[Group]\",Value=test'
```

If you are using Linux or OS X, surround the element that has special characters with double quotes ("), and then surround the entire key and value structure with single quotes (') as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags 'Key="[Group]",Value=test'
```

For more information, see Tag your Amazon EC2 resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-traffic-mirror-filter-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-traffic-mirror-filter-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a filter rule for incoming TCP traffic

The following `create-traffic-mirror-filter-rule` example creates a rule that you can use to mirror all incoming TCP traffic. Before you run this command, use `create-traffic-mirror-filter` to create the the traffic mirror filter.

```
aws ec2 create-traffic-mirror-filter-rule \
    --description 'TCP Rule' \
    --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0  \
    --protocol 6 \
    --rule-action accept \
    --rule-number 1 \
    --source-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 \
    --traffic-direction ingress \
    --traffic-mirror-filter-id tmf-04812ff784b25ae67
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorFilterRule": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-04812ff784b25ae67",
        "TrafficMirrorFilterRuleId": "tmfr-02d20d996673f3732",
        "SourceCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "TrafficDirection": "ingress",
        "Description": "TCP Rule",
        "RuleNumber": 1,
        "RuleAction": "accept",
        "Protocol": 6
    },
    "ClientToken": "4752b573-40a6-4eac-a8a4-a72058761219"
}
```

For more information, see Create a traffic mirror filter in the *Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTrafficMirrorFilterRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-traffic-mirror-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `create-traffic-mirror-filter`.

AWS CLI

To create a traffic mirror filter

The following `create-traffic-mirror-filter` example creates a traffic mirror filter. After you create the filter, use `create-traffic-mirror-filter-rule` to add rules.

```
aws ec2 create-traffic-mirror-filter \
    --description 'TCP Filter'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientToken": "28908518-100b-4987-8233-8c744EXAMPLE",
    "TrafficMirrorFilter": {
        "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE",
        "Description": "TCP Filter",
        "EgressFilterRules": [],
        "IngressFilterRules": [],
        "Tags": [],
        "NetworkServices": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a traffic mirror filter in the *Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTrafficMirrorFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-traffic-mirror-session`

The following code example shows how to use `create-traffic-mirror-session`.

AWS CLI

To create a traffic mirror session

The following `create-traffic-mirror-session` command creates a traffic mirror session for the specified source and target for 25 bytes of the packet.

```
aws ec2 create-traffic-mirror-session \
    --description 'example session' \
    --traffic-mirror-target-id tmt-07f75d8feeEXAMPLE \
    --network-interface-id eni-070203f901EXAMPLE \
    --session-number 1  \
    --packet-length 25 \
    --traffic-mirror-filter-id tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorSession": {
        "TrafficMirrorSessionId": "tms-08a33b1214EXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-07f75d8feeEXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-070203f901EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "PacketLength": 25,
        "SessionNumber": 1,
        "VirtualNetworkId": 7159709,
        "Description": "example session",
        "Tags": []
    },
    "ClientToken": "5236cffc-ee13-4a32-bb5b-388d9da09d96"
}
```

For more information, see Create a traffic mirror session in the *Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTrafficMirrorSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-traffic-mirror-target`

The following code example shows how to use `create-traffic-mirror-target`.

AWS CLI

To create a a Network Load Balancer traffic mirror target

The following `create-traffic-mirror-target` example creates a Network Load Balancer traffic mirror target.

```
aws ec2 create-traffic-mirror-target \
    --description 'Example Network Load Balancer Target' \
    --network-load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:111122223333:loadbalancer/net/NLB/7cdec873EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorTarget": {
```

```
        "Type": "network-load-balancer",
        "Tags": [],
        "Description": "Example Network Load Balancer Target",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "NetworkLoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:724145273726:loadbalancer/net/NLB/7cdec873EXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-0dabe9b0a6EXAMPLE"
    },
    "ClientToken": "d5c090f5-8a0f-49c7-8281-72c796a21f72"
}
```

To create a network traffic mirror target

The following `create-traffic-mirror-target` example creates a network interface Traffic Mirror target.

```
aws ec2 create-traffic-mirror-target \
    --description 'Network interface target' \
    --network-interface-id eni-eni-01f6f631eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientToken": "5289a345-0358-4e62-93d5-47ef3061d65e",
    "TrafficMirrorTarget": {
        "Description": "Network interface target",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-01f6f631eEXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-02dcdbe2abEXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "Type": "network-interface",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a traffic mirror target in the *Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTrafficMirrorTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-connect-peer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-connect-peer`.

AWS CLI

To create a Transit Gateway Connect peer

The following `create-transit-gateway-connect-peer` example creates a Connect peer.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-connect-peer \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0f0927767cEXAMPLE \
    --peer-address 172.31.1.11 \
    --inside-cidr-blocks 169.254.6.0/29
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayConnectPeer": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0f0927767cEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayConnectPeerId": "tgw-connect-peer-0666adbac4EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "CreationTime": "2021-10-13T03:35:17.000Z",
        "ConnectPeerConfiguration": {
            "TransitGatewayAddress": "10.0.0.234",
            "PeerAddress": "172.31.1.11",
            "InsideCidrBlocks": [
                "169.254.6.0/29"
            ],
            "Protocol": "gre",
            "BgpConfigurations": [
                {
                    "TransitGatewayAsn": 64512,
                    "PeerAsn": 64512,
                    "TransitGatewayAddress": "169.254.6.2",
                    "PeerAddress": "169.254.6.1",
                    "BgpStatus": "down"
                },
                {
                    "TransitGatewayAsn": 64512,
                    "PeerAsn": 64512,
                    "TransitGatewayAddress": "169.254.6.3",
                    "PeerAddress": "169.254.6.1",
                    "BgpStatus": "down"
                }
            ]
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway Connect attachments and Transit Gateway Connect peers in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayConnectPeer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-connect`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-connect`.

AWS CLI

To create a transit gateway Connect attachment

The following `create-transit-gateway-connect` example creates a Connect attachment, with the "gre" protocol, for the specified attachment.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-connect \
    --transport-transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0a89069f57EXAMPLE \
    --options "Protocol=gre"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayConnect": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-037012e5dcEXAMPLE",
        "TransportTransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a89069f57EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "CreationTime": "2021-03-09T19:59:17+00:00",
        "Options": {
            "Protocol": "gre"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway Connect attachments and Transit Gateway Connect peers in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayConnect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-transit-gateway-multicast-domain

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an IGMP multicast domain

The following `create-transit-gateway-multicast-domain` example creates a multicast domain for the specified transit gateway. With static sources disabled, any instances in subnets associated with the multicast domain can send multicast traffic. If at least one member uses the IGMP protocol, you must enable IGMPv2 support.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-multicast-domain \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-0bf0bffefaEXAMPLE \
    --options StaticSourcesSupport=disable,Igmpv2Support=enable
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayMulticastDomain": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c9e29e2a7EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0bf0bffefaEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
west-2:123456789012:transit-gateway-multicast-domain/tgw-mcast-
domain-0c9e29e2a7EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Options": {
            "Igmpv2Support": "enable",
            "StaticSourcesSupport": "disable",
            "AutoAcceptSharedAssociations": "disable"
        },
        "State": "pending",
        "CreationTime": "2021-09-29T22:17:13.000Z"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a static multicast domain

The following `create-transit-gateway-multicast-domain` example creates a multicast domain for the specified transit gateway. With static sources enabled, you must statically add sources.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-multicast-domain \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-0bf0bffefaEXAMPLE \
    --options StaticSourcesSupport=enable,Igmpv2Support=disable
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayMulticastDomain": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-000fb24d04EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0bf0bffefaEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
west-2:123456789012:transit-gateway-multicast-domain/tgw-mcast-
domain-000fb24d04EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Options": {
            "Igmpv2Support": "disable",
            "StaticSourcesSupport": "enable",
            "AutoAcceptSharedAssociations": "disable"
        },
        "State": "pending",
        "CreationTime": "2021-09-29T22:20:19.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayMulticastDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To create a transit gateway peering attachment

The following `create-transit-gateway-peering-attachment` example creates a peering attachment request between the two specified transit gateways.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-peering-attachment \
```

```
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-123abc05e04123abc \
    --peer-transit-gateway-id tgw-11223344aabbcc112 \
    --peer-account-id 123456789012 \
    --peer-region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPeeringAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd",
        "RequesterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-west-2"
        },
        "AccepterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-11223344aabbcc112",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-east-2"
        },
        "State": "initiatingRequest",
        "CreationTime": "2019-12-09T11:38:05.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Peering Attachments in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayPeeringAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-policy-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-policy-table`.

AWS CLI

To create a transit gateway policy table

The following `create-transit-gateway-policy-table` example creates a transit gateway policy table for the specified transit gateway.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-policy-table \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-067f8505c18f0bd6e
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPolicyTable": {
        "TransitGatewayPolicyTableId": "tgw-ptb-0a16f134b78668a81",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-067f8505c18f0bd6e",
        "State": "pending",
        "CreationTime": "2023-11-28T16:36:43+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway policy tables in the *Transit Gateway User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayPolicyTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference`.

AWS CLI

To create a reference to a prefix list

The following `create-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference` example creates a reference to the specified prefix list in the specified transit gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123 \
    --prefix-list-id pl-1111122222222333 \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-aaaaaabbbbbb11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPrefixListReference": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123",
        "PrefixListId": "pl-1111122222222333",
        "PrefixListOwnerId": "123456789012",
        "State": "pending",
        "Blackhole": false,
```

```
        "TransitGatewayAttachment": {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-aaaaaabbbbbb11111",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-112233445566aabbc"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a prefix list reference in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayPrefixListReference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To create a Transit Gateway Route Table

The following `create-transit-gateway-route-table` example creates a route table for the specified transit gateway.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-route-table \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRouteTable": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0960981be7EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "DefaultAssociationRouteTable": false,
        "DefaultPropagationRouteTable": false,
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T19:01:46.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a transit gateway route table in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a transit gateway route

The following `create-transit-gateway-route` example creates a route, with the specified destination, for the specified route table.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-route \
    --destination-cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24 \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0b6f6aaa01EXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0b5968d3b6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Route": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.2.0/24",
        "TransitGatewayAttachments": [
            {
                "ResourceId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
                "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0b5968d3b6EXAMPLE",
                "ResourceType": "vpc"
            }
        ],
        "Type": "static",
        "State": "active"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate a transit gateway with a VPC

The following `create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example creates a transit gateway attachment to the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE \
    --vpc-id vpc-07e8ffd50f49335df \
    --subnet-id subnet-0752213d59EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-07e8ffd50fEXAMPLE",
        "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0752213d59EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T17:33:46.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "DnsSupport": "enable",
            "Ipv6Support": "disable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a transit gateway attachment to a VPC in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

Example 2: To associate a transit gateway with multiple subnets in a VPC

The following `create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example creates a transit gateway attachment to the specified VPC and subnets.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
```

```
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE  \
    --vpc-id vpc-3EXAMPLE \
    --subnet-ids "subnet-dEXAMPLE" "subnet-6EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0e141e0bebEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
        "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-6EXAMPLE",
            "subnet-dEXAMPLE"
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2019-12-17T20:07:52.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "DnsSupport": "enable",
            "Ipv6Support": "disable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a transit gateway attachment to a VPC in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGatewayVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-transit-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-transit-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a transit gateway

The following `create-transit-gateway` example creates a transit gateway.

```
aws ec2 create-transit-gateway \
    --description MyTGW \
```

```
    --
options AmazonSideAsn=64516,AutoAcceptSharedAttachments=enable,DefaultRouteTableAssociation=
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGateway": {
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111122223333:transit-gateway/
tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "Description": "MyTGW",
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T14:02:12.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "AmazonSideAsn": 64516,
            "AutoAcceptSharedAttachments": "enable",
            "DefaultRouteTableAssociation": "enable",
            "AssociationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-018774adf3EXAMPLE",
            "DefaultRouteTablePropagation": "enable",
            "PropagationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-018774adf3EXAMPLE",
            "VpnEcmpSupport": "enable",
            "DnsSupport": "enable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a transit gateway in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTransitGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-verified-access-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-verified-access-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create a Verified Access endpoint

The following `create-verified-access-endpoint` example creates a Verified Access endpoint for the specified Verified Access group. The specified network interface and security group must belong to the same VPC.

```
aws ec2 create-verified-access-endpoint \
    --verified-access-group-id vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235 \
    --endpoint-type network-interface \
    --attachment-type vpc \
    --domain-certificate-arn arn:aws:acm:us-east-2:123456789012:certificate/
eb065ea0-26f9-4e75-a6ce-0a1a7EXAMPLE \
    --application-domain example.com \
    --endpoint-domain-prefix my-ava-app \
    --security-group-ids sg-004915970c4c8f13a \
    --network-interface-
options NetworkInterfaceId=eni-0aec70418c8d87a0f,Protocol=https,Port=443 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=verified-access-
endpoint,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-va-endpoint}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessEndpoint": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "VerifiedAccessEndpointId": "vae-066fac616d4d546f2",
        "ApplicationDomain": "example.com",
        "EndpointType": "network-interface",
        "AttachmentType": "vpc",
        "DomainCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-2:123456789012:certificate/
eb065ea0-26f9-4e75-a6ce-0a1a7EXAMPLE",
        "EndpointDomain": "my-ava-
app.edge-00c3372d53b1540bb.vai-0ce000c0b7643abea.prod.verified-access.us-
east-2.amazonaws.com",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-004915970c4c8f13a"
        ],
        "NetworkInterfaceOptions": {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0aec70418c8d87a0f",
            "Protocol": "https",
            "Port": 443
        },
        "Status": {
            "Code": "pending"
        },
        "Description": "",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T20:54:43",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T20:54:43",
```

```
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-va-endpoint"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access endpoints in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVerifiedAccessEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-verified-access-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-verified-access-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a Verified Access group

The following `create-verified-access-group` example creates a Verified Access group for the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 create-verified-access-group \
    --verified-access-instance-id vai-0ce000c0b7643abea \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=verified-access-
group,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-va-group}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessGroup": {
        "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "VerifiedAccessGroupArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:123456789012:verified-
access-group/vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:55:19",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T19:55:19",
        "Tags": [
```

```
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-va-group"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access groups in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVerifiedAccessGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-verified-access-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `create-verified-access-instance`.

AWS CLI

To create a Verified Access instance

The following `create-verified-access-instance` example creates a Verified Access instance with a Name tag.

```
aws ec2 create-verified-access-instance \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=verified-access-
instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-va-instance}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessInstance": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "",
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [],
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-va-instance"
            }
        ]
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access instances in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVerifiedAccessInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-verified-access-trust-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `create-verified-access-trust-provider`.

AWS CLI

To create a Verified Access trust provider

The following `create-verified-access-trust-provider` example sets up a Verified Access trust provider using AWS Identity Center.

```
aws ec2 create-verified-access-trust-provider \
    --trust-provider-type user \
    --user-trust-provider-type iam-identity-center \
    --policy-reference-name idc \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=verified-access-trust-
provider,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-va-trust-provider}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessTrustProvider": {
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
        "Description": "",
        "TrustProviderType": "user",
        "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center",
        "PolicyReferenceName": "idc",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:40:36",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T18:40:36",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-va-trust-provider"
            }
        ]
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Trust providers for Verified Access in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVerifiedAccessTrustProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-volume`

The following code example shows how to use `create-volume`.

AWS CLI

To create an empty General Purpose SSD (gp2) volume

The following `create-volume` example creates an 80 GiB General Purpose SSD (gp2) volume in the specified Availability Zone. Note that the current Region must be `us-east-1`, or you can add the `--region` parameter to specify the Region for the command.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type gp2 \
    --size 80 \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeType": "gp2",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "creating",
    "Iops": 240,
    "SnapshotId": "",
    "CreateTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "Size": 80
}
```

If you do not specify a volume type, the default volume type is gp2.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
```

```
    --size 80 \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Example 2: To create a Provisioned IOPS SSD (io1) volume from a snapshot

The following `create-volume` example creates a Provisioned IOPS SSD (io1) volume with 1000 provisioned IOPS in the specified Availability Zone using the specified snapshot.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type io1 \
    --iops 1000 \
    --snapshot-id snap-066877671789bd71b \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": false,
    "VolumeType": "io1",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "creating",
    "Iops": 1000,
    "SnapshotId": "snap-066877671789bd71b",
    "CreateTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "Size": 500
}
```

Example 3: To create an encrypted volume

The following `create-volume` example creates an encrypted volume using the default CMK for EBS encryption. If encryption by default is disabled, you must specify the `--encrypted` parameter as follows.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --size 80 \
    --encrypted \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
    "Tags": [],
    "Encrypted": true,
    "VolumeType": "gp2",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
    "State": "creating",
    "Iops": 240,
    "SnapshotId": "",
    "CreateTime": "YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.000Z",
    "Size": 80
}
```

If encryption by default is enabled, the following example command creates an encrypted volume, even without the `--encrypted` parameter.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --size 80 \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

If you use the `--kms-key-id` parameter to specify a customer managed CMK, you must specify the `--encrypted` parameter even if encryption by default is enabled.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type gp2 \
    --size 80 \
    --encrypted \
    --kms-key-id 0ea3fef3-80a7-4778-9d8c-1c0c6EXAMPLE \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a
```

Example 4: To create a volume with tags

The following `create-volume` example creates a volume and adds two tags.

```
aws ec2 create-volume \
    --availability-zone us-east-1a \
    --volume-type gp2 \
    --size 80 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=purpose,Value=production},
{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]'
```

- For API details, see CreateVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc-endpoint-connection-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc-endpoint-connection-notification`.

AWS CLI

To create an endpoint connection notification

This example creates a notification for a specific endpoint service that alerts you when interface endpoints have connected to your service and when endpoints have been accepted for your service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint-connection-notification --connection-notification-
arn arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:123456789012:VpceNotification --connection-
events Connect Accept --service-id vpce-svc-1237881c0d25a3abc
```

Output:

```
{
   "ConnectionNotification": {
       "ConnectionNotificationState": "Enabled",
       "ConnectionNotificationType": "Topic",
       "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-1237881c0d25a3abc",
       "ConnectionEvents": [
           "Accept",
           "Connect"
       ],
       "ConnectionNotificationId": "vpce-nfn-008776de7e03f5abc",
       "ConnectionNotificationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-2:123456789012:VpceNotification"
   }
 }
```

- For API details, see CreateVpcEndpointConnectionNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an endpoint service configuration for an interface endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration` example creates a VPC endpoint service configuration using the Network Load Balancer `nlb-vpce`. This example also specifies that requests to connect to the service through an interface endpoint must be accepted.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration \
    --network-load-balancer-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/nlb-vpce/e94221227f1ba532 \
    --acceptance-required
```

Output:

```
{
   "ServiceConfiguration": {
       "ServiceType": [
           {
               "ServiceType": "Interface"
           }
       ],
       "NetworkLoadBalancerArns": [
           "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/
nlb-vpce/e94221227f1ba532"
       ],
       "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3",
       "ServiceState": "Available",
       "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3",
       "AcceptanceRequired": true,
       "AvailabilityZones": [
           "us-east-1d"
       ],
       "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
           "vpce-svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
       ]
   }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Create an endpoint service in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an endpoint service configuration for a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration` example creates a VPC endpoint service configuration using the Gateway Load Balancer `GWLBService`. Requests to connect to the service through a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint are automatically accepted.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration \
    --gateway-load-balancer-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/gwy/GWLBService/123123123123abcc \
    --no-acceptance-required
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceConfiguration": {
        "ServiceType": [
            {
                "ServiceType": "GatewayLoadBalancer"
            }
        ],
        "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-123123a1c43abc123",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-123123a1c43abc123",
        "ServiceState": "Available",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1d"
        ],
        "AcceptanceRequired": false,
        "ManagesVpcEndpoints": false,
        "GatewayLoadBalancerArns": [
            "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/gwy/
GWLBService/123123123123abcc"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint service in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpcEndpointServiceConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a gateway endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a gateway VPC endpoint between VPC `vpc-1a2b3c4d` and Amazon S3 in the `us-east-1` region, and associates route table `rtb-11aa22bb` with the endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d \
    --service-name com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3 \
    --route-table-ids rtb-11aa22bb
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "PolicyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"\",
\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"*\",\"Resource\":\"*\"}]}",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
        "State": "available",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
        "RouteTableIds": [
            "rtb-11aa22bb"
        ],
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
        "CreationTimestamp": "2015-05-15T09:40:50Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a gateway endpoint in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an interface endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates an interface VPC endpoint between VPC `vpc-1a2b3c4d` and Amazon S3 in the `us-east-1` region. The command creates the

endpoint in subnet `subnet-1a2b3c4d`, associates it with security group `sg-1a2b3c4d`, and adds a tag with a key of "Service" and a Value of "S3".

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d \
    --vpc-endpoint-type Interface \
    --service-name com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3 \
    --subnet-ids subnet-7b16de0c \
    --security-group-id sg-1a2b3c4d \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=vpc-endpoint,Tags=[{Key=service,Value=S3}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3",
        "VpcEndpointType": "Interface",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
        "State": "pending",
        "RouteTableIds": [],
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
        ],
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d",
                "GroupName": "default"
            }
        ],
        "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-0b16f0581c8ac6877"
        ],
        "DnsEntries": [
            {
                "DnsName": "*.vpce-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3-9hnenorg.s3.us-
east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com",
                "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV"
            },
            {
```

```
                "DnsName": "*.vpce-1a2b3c4d5e6f1a2b3-9hnenorg-us-east-1c.s3.us-
east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com",
                "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV"
            }
        ],
        "CreationTimestamp": "2021-03-05T14:46:16.030000+00:00",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "service",
                "Value": "S3"
            }
        ],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an interface VPC endpoint in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a Gateway Load Balancer endpoint between VPC `vpc-111122223333aabbc` and and a service that is configured using a Gateway Load Balancer.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --service-name com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-123123a1c43abc123 \
    --vpc-endpoint-type GatewayLoadBalancer \
    --vpc-id vpc-111122223333aabbc \
    --subnet-ids subnet-0011aabbcc2233445
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-aabbaabbaabbaabba",
        "VpcEndpointType": "GatewayLoadBalancer",
        "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
        "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-123123a1c43abc123",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
        ],
```

```
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-01010120203030405"
        ],
        "CreationTimestamp": "2020-11-11T08:06:03.522Z",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Gateway Load Balancer endpoints in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a resource endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a resource endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-endpoint-type Resource \
    --vpc-id vpc-111122223333aabbc \
    --subnet-ids subnet-0011aabbcc2233445 \
    --resource-configuration-arn arn:aws:vpc-lattice-us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-0123abcde98765432
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-00939a7ed9EXAMPLE",
        "VpcEndpointType": "Resource",
        "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
        "State": "Pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
        ],
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupId": "sg-03e2f15fbfc09b000",
                "GroupName": "default"
            }
        ],
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
        "CreationTimestamp": "2025-02-06T23:38:49.525000+00:00",
```

```
        "Tags": [],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ResourceConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-0123abcde98765432"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Resource endpoints in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

Example 5: To create a service network endpoint

The following `create-vpc-endpoint` example creates a service network endpoint.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint \
    --vpc-endpoint-type ServiceNetwork \
    --vpc-id vpc-111122223333aabbc \
    --subnet-ids subnet-0011aabbcc2233445 \
    --service-network-arn arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:servicenetwork/
sn-0101abcd5432abcd0 \
    --security-group-ids sg-0123456789012abcd
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoint": {
        "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-0f00567fa8EXAMPLE",
        "VpcEndpointType": "ServiceNetwork",
        "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
        "State": "Pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
        ],
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupId": "sg-0123456789012abcd",
                "GroupName": "my-security-group"
            }
        ],
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
        "CreationTimestamp": "2025-02-06T23:44:20.449000+00:00",
        "Tags": [],
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
```

```
        "ServiceNetworkArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:servicenetwork/sn-0101abcd5432abcd0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Service network endpoints in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpcEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc-peering-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc-peering-connection`.

AWS CLI

To create a VPC peering connection between your VPCs

This example requests a peering connection between your VPCs vpc-1a2b3c4d and vpc-11122233.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d --peer-vpc-
id vpc-11122233
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcPeeringConnection": {
        "Status": {
            "Message": "Initiating Request to 444455556666",
            "Code": "initiating-request"
        },
        "Tags": [],
        "RequesterVpcInfo": {
            "OwnerId": "444455556666",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/28"
        },
        "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-111aaa111",
        "ExpirationTime": "2014-04-02T16:13:36.000Z",
        "AccepterVpcInfo": {
```

```
            "OwnerId": "444455556666",
            "VpcId": "vpc-11122233"
        }
    }
}
```

To create a VPC peering connection with a VPC in another account

This example requests a peering connection between your VPC (vpc-1a2b3c4d), and a VPC (vpc-11122233) that belongs AWS account 123456789012.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d --peer-vpc-
id vpc-11122233 --peer-owner-id 123456789012
```

To create a VPC peering connection with a VPC in a different region

This example requests a peering connection between your VPC in the current region (vpc-1a2b3c4d), and a VPC (vpc-11122233) in your account in the `us-west-2` region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d --peer-vpc-
id vpc-11122233 --peer-region us-west-2
```

This example requests a peering connection between your VPC in the current region (vpc-1a2b3c4d), and a VPC (vpc-11122233) that belongs AWS account 123456789012 that's in the `us-west-2` region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d --peer-vpc-
id vpc-11122233 --peer-owner-id 123456789012 --peer-region us-west-2
```

- For API details, see CreateVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a VPC

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with the specified IPv4 CIDR block and a Name tag.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyVpc}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-5EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-07501b79ecEXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": MyVpc"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a VPC with dedicated tenancy

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with the specified IPv4 CIDR block and dedicated tenancy.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --instance-tenancy dedicated
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a53287fa4EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "InstanceTenancy": "dedicated",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b24cc1c2EXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a VPC with an IPv6 CIDR block

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with an Amazon-provided IPv6 CIDR block.

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --amazon-provided-ipv6-cidr-block
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-dEXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0fc5e3406bEXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-068432c60bEXAMPLE",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                },
                "Ipv6Pool": "Amazon",
                "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
            }
        ],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0669f8f9f5EXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

Example 4: To create a VPC with a CIDR from an IPAM pool

The following `create-vpc` example creates a VPC with a CIDR from an Amazon VPC IP Address Manager (IPAM) pool.

Linux and macOS:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=vpc,Tags='[{Key=Environment,Value="Preprod"},
{Key=Owner,Value="Build Team"}]'
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc ^
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Environment,Value="Preprod"},
{Key=Owner,Value="Build Team"}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/24",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-2afccf50",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-010e1791024eb0af9",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0a77de1d803226d4b",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/24",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Environment",
                "Value": "Preprod"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Owner",
                "Value": "Build Team"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a VPC that uses an IPAM pool CIDR in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpn-connection-route`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpn-connection-route`.

AWS CLI

To create a static route for a VPN connection

This example creates a static route for the specified VPN connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection-route --vpn-connection-id vpn-40f41529 --destination-cidr-block 11.12.0.0/16
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpn-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpn-connection`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a VPN connection with dynamic routing

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway, and applies tags to the VPN connection. The output includes the configuration information for your customer gateway device, in XML format.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2 \
    --tag-specification 'ResourceType=vpn-connection,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=BGP-VPN}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-123123123123abcab",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {},
                {}
            ]
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": [
             {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "BGP-VPN"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a VPN connection with static routing

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection between the specified virtual private gateway and the specified customer gateway. The options specify static routing. The output includes the configuration information for your customer gateway device, in XML format.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
```

```
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2 \
    --options "{\"StaticRoutesOnly\":true}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "..configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-123123123123abcab",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": true,
            "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {},
                {}
            ]
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a VPN connection and specify your own inside CIDR and pre-shared key

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection and specifies the inside IP address CIDR block and a custom pre-shared key for each tunnel. The specified values are returned in the `CustomerGatewayConfiguration` information.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
```

```
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2 \
    --options
 TunnelOptions='[{TunnelInsideCidr=169.254.12.0/30,PreSharedKey=ExamplePreSharedKey1},
{TunnelInsideCidr=169.254.13.0/30,PreSharedKey=ExamplePreSharedKey2}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "..configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-123123123123abcab",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-1a1a1a1a1a1a2b2b2",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                    "TunnelInsideCidr": "169.254.12.0/30",
                    "PreSharedKey": "ExamplePreSharedKey1"
                },
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                    "TunnelInsideCidr": "169.254.13.0/30",
                    "PreSharedKey": "ExamplePreSharedKey2"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a VPN connection that supports IPv6 traffic

The following `create-vpn-connection` example creates a VPN connection that supports IPv6 traffic between the specified transit gateway and specified customer gateway. The tunnel options for both tunnels specify that AWS must initiate the IKE negotiation.

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-connection \
    --type ipsec.1 \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-12312312312312312 \
    --customer-gateway-id cgw-001122334455aabbc \
    --options TunnelInsideIpVersion=ipv6,TunnelOptions=[{StartupAction=start},
{StartupAction=start}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "..configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-001122334455aabbc",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-11111111122222222",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-12312312312312312",
        "Options": {
            "EnableAcceleration": false,
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "LocalIpv6NetworkCidr": "::/0",
            "RemoteIpv6NetworkCidr": "::/0",
            "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv6",
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                    "StartupAction": "start"
                },
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                    "StartupAction": "start"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Routes": [],
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpnConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpn-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpn-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a virtual private gateway

This example creates a virtual private gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-gateway --type ipsec.1
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnGateway": {
        "AmazonSideAsn": 64512,
        "State": "available",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-9a4cacf3",
        "VpcAttachments": []
    }
}
```

To create a virtual private gateway with a specific Amazon-side ASN

This example creates a virtual private gateway and specifies the Autonomous System Number (ASN) for the Amazon side of the BGP session.

Command:

```
aws ec2 create-vpn-gateway --type ipsec.1 --amazon-side-asn 65001
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnGateway": {
        "AmazonSideAsn": 65001,
        "State": "available",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-9a4cacf3",
        "VpcAttachments": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-carrier-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-carrier-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete your carrier gateway

The following `delete-carrier-gateway` example deletes the specified carrier gateway.

```
aws ec2 delete-carrier-gateway \
    --carrier-gateway-id cagw-0465cdEXAMPLE1111
```

Output:

```
{
    "CarrierGateway": {
        "CarrierGatewayId": "cagw-0465cdEXAMPLE1111",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0c529aEXAMPLE1111",
        "State": "deleting",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Carrier gateways in the *Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCarrierGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-client-vpn-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-client-vpn-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Client VPN endpoint

The following `delete-client-vpn-endpoint` example deletes the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 delete-client-vpn-endpoint \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "Code": "deleting"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Client VPN Endpoints in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteClientVpnEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-client-vpn-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-client-vpn-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a route for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `delete-client-vpn-route` example deletes the `0.0.0.0/0` route for the specified subnet of a Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 delete-client-vpn-route \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 \
```

```
    --target-vpc-subnet-id subnet-0123456789abcabca
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "Code": "deleting"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteClientVpnRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-coip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-coip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To delete a range of customer-owned IP (CoIP) addresses

The following `delete-coip-cidr` example deletes the specified range of CoIP addresses in the specified CoIP pool.

```
aws ec2 delete-coip-cidr \
    --cidr 14.0.0.0/24 \
    --coip-pool-id ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "14.0.0.0/24",
        "CoipPoolId": "ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Customer-owned IP addresses in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-coip-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-coip-pool`.

AWS CLI

To delete a pool of customer-owned IP (CoIP) addresses

The following `delete-coip-pool` example deletes a CoIP pool of CoIP addresses.

```
aws ec2 delete-coip-pool \
    --coip-pool-id ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoipPool": {
        "PoolId": "ipv4pool-coip-1234567890abcdefg",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "PoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:coip-pool/ipv4pool-
coip-1234567890abcdefg"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Customer-owned IP addresses in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCoipPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-customer-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-customer-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a customer gateway

This example deletes the specified customer gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-customer-gateway --customer-gateway-id cgw-0e11f167
```

- For API details, see DeleteCustomerGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-dhcp-options`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-dhcp-options`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DHCP options set

This example deletes the specified DHCP options set. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-dhcp-options --dhcp-options-id dopt-d9070ebb
```

- For API details, see DeleteDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-egress-only-internet-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-egress-only-internet-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete an egress-only Internet gateway

This example deletes the specified egress-only Internet gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-egress-only-internet-gateway --egress-only-internet-gateway-
id eigw-01eadbd45ecd7943f
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
  "ReturnCode": true
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteEgressOnlyInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-fleets`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-fleets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an EC2 Fleet and terminate the associated instances

The following `delete-fleets` example deletes the specified EC2 Fleet and terminates the associated On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances.

```
aws ec2 delete-fleets \
    --fleet-ids fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE \
    --terminate-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetDeletions": [
        {
            "CurrentFleetState": "deleted_terminating",
            "PreviousFleetState": "active",
            "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "UnsuccessfulFleetDeletions": []
}
```

For more information, see Delete an EC2 Fleet in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Example 2: To delete an EC2 Fleet without terminating the associated instances

The following `delete-fleets` example deletes the specified EC2 Fleet without terminating the associated On-Demand Instances and Spot Instances.

```
aws ec2 delete-fleets \
    --fleet-ids fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE \
    --no-terminate-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulFleetDeletions": [
        {
            "CurrentFleetState": "deleted_running",
            "PreviousFleetState": "active",
            "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "UnsuccessfulFleetDeletions": []
}
```

For more information, see Delete an EC2 Fleet in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DeleteFleets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-flow-logs`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-flow-logs`.

AWS CLI

To delete a flow log

The following `delete-flow-logs` example deletes the specified flow log.

```
aws ec2 delete-flow-logs --flow-log-id fl-11223344556677889
```

Output:

```
{
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteFlowLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-fpga-image`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-fpga-image`.

AWS CLI

To delete an Amazon FPGA image

This example deletes the specified AFI.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-fpga-image --fpga-image-id afi-06b12350a123fbabc
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteFpgaImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-instance-connect-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-instance-connect-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete an EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint

The following `delete-instance-connect-endpoint` example deletes the specified EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint.

```
aws ec2 delete-instance-connect-endpoint \
    --instance-connect-endpoint-id eice-03f5e49b83924bbc7
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceConnectEndpoint": {
        "OwnerId": "111111111111",
        "InstanceConnectEndpointId": "eice-0123456789example",
```

```
        "InstanceConnectEndpointArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111111111111:instance-
connect-endpoint/eice-0123456789example",
        "State": "delete-in-progress",
        "StateMessage": "",
        "NetworkInterfaceIds": [],
        "VpcId": "vpc-0123abcd",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
        "CreatedAt": "2023-02-07T12:05:37+00:00",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0123abcd"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Remove EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInstanceConnectEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-instance-event-window`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-instance-event-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an event window

The following `delete-instance-event-window` example deletes an event window.

```
aws ec2 delete-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindowState": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "State": "deleting"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To force delete an event window

The following `delete-instance-event-window` example force deletes an event window if the event window is currently associated with targets.

```
aws ec2 delete-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --force-delete
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindowState": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "State": "deleting"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInstanceEventWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-internet-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-internet-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete an internet gateway

The following `delete-internet-gateway` example deletes the specified internet gateway.

```
aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway \
    --internet-gateway-id igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ipam-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ipam-pool`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IPAM pool

In this example, you're a IPAM delegated admin who wants to delete an IPAM pool that you no longer need, but the pool has a CIDR provisioned to it. You cannot delete a pool if it has CIDRs provisioned to it unless you use the `--cascade` option, so you'll use `--cascade`.

To complete this request:

You'll need the IPAM pool ID which you can get with describe-ipam-pools.The `--region` must be the IPAM home Region.

The following `delete-ipam-pool` example deletes an IPAM pool in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-050c886a3ca41cd5b \
    --cascade \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPool": {
        "OwnerId": "320805250157",
        "IpamPoolId": "ipam-pool-050c886a3ca41cd5b",
        "IpamPoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam-pool/ipam-
pool-050c886a3ca41cd5b",
        "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-0a158dde35c51107b",
        "IpamScopeType": "private",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam/ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "Locale": "None",
        "PoolDepth": 1,
        "State": "delete-in-progress",
        "Description": "example",
        "AutoImport": false,
        "AddressFamily": "ipv4",
```

```
        "AllocationMinNetmaskLength": 0,
        "AllocationMaxNetmaskLength": 32
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a pool in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIpamPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ipam-resource-discovery`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ipam-resource-discovery`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource discovery

In this example, you're a IPAM delegated admin who wants to delete a non-default resource discovery that you created to share with another IPAM admin during the process of integrating IPAM with accounts outside of your organization.

To complete this request:

The `--region` must be the Region where you created the resource discovery.You cannot delete a default resource discovery if `"IsDefault": true`. A default resource discovery is one that is created automatically in the account that creates an IPAM. To delete a default resource discovery, you have to delete the IPAM.

The following `delete-ipam-resource-discovery` example deletes a resource discovery.

```
aws ec2 delete-ipam-resource-discovery \
    --ipam-resource-discovery-id ipam-res-disco-0e39761475298ee0f \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceDiscovery": {
        "OwnerId": "149977607591",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0e39761475298ee0f",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryArn": "arn:aws:ec2::149977607591:ipam-resource-
discovery/ipam-res-disco-0e39761475298ee0f",
```

```
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryRegion": "us-east-1",
        "OperatingRegions": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "State": "delete-in-progress"
    }
}
```

For more information about resource discoveries, see Work with resource discoveries in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIpamResourceDiscovery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ipam-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ipam-scope`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IPAM scope

The following `delete-ipam-scope` example deletes an IPAM.

```
aws ec2 delete-ipam-scope \
    --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-01c1ebab2b63bd7e4
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamScope": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-01c1ebab2b63bd7e4",
        "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-01c1ebab2b63bd7e4",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "IpamScopeType": "private",
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Description": "Example description",
        "PoolCount": 0,
```

```
        "State": "delete-in-progress"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a scope in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIpamScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ipam`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ipam`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IPAM

The following `delete-ipam` example deletes an IPAM.

```
aws ec2 delete-ipam \
    --ipam-id ipam-036486dfa6af58ee0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipam": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamId": "ipam-036486dfa6af58ee0",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-036486dfa6af58ee0",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "PublicDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-071b8042b0195c183",
        "PrivateDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-0807405dece705a30",
        "ScopeCount": 2,
        "OperatingRegions": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-west-1"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "State": "delete-in-progress"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete an IPAM in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIpam in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To delete a key pair

The following `delete-key-pair` example deletes the specified key pair.

```
aws ec2 delete-key-pair \
    --key-name my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "KeyPairId": "key-03c8d3aceb53b507"
}
```

For more information, see Create and delete key pairs in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-launch-template-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-launch-template-versions`.

AWS CLI

To delete a launch template version

This example deletes the specified launch template version.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-launch-template-versions --launch-template-id lt-0abcd290751193123 --
versions 1
```

Output:

```
{
  "UnsuccessfullyDeletedLaunchTemplateVersions": [],
  "SuccessfullyDeletedLaunchTemplateVersions": [
      {
          "LaunchTemplateName": "TestVersion",
          "VersionNumber": 1,
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0abcd290751193123"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchTemplateVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-launch-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-launch-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a launch template

This example deletes the specified launch template.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-launch-template --launch-template-id lt-0abcd290751193123
```

Output:

```
{
  "LaunchTemplate": {
      "LatestVersionNumber": 2,
      "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0abcd290751193123",
      "LaunchTemplateName": "TestTemplate",
      "DefaultVersionNumber": 2,
```

```
      "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
      "CreateTime": "2017-11-23T16:46:25.000Z"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLaunchTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a local gateway route table from a virtual interfaces (VIFs) group

The following `delete-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association` example deletes the association between the specified local gateway route table and VIF group.

```
aws ec2 delete-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association \
    --local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-association-id lgw-vif-grp-assoc-exampleid12345678
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociation": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociationId": "lgw-vif-grp-assoc-exampleid12345678",
        "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-exampleid0123abcd",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-exampleid11223344",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-exampleidabcd1234",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:111122223333:local-gateway-route-table/lgw-rtb-exampleidabcd1234",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "disassociating",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see VIF group associations in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a local gateway route table from a VPC

The following `delete-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association` example deletes the association between the specified local gateway route table and VPC.

```
aws ec2 delete-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association \
    --local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association-id vpc-example0123456789
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociation": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociationId": "lgw-vpc-assoc-abcd1234wxyz56789",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:555555555555:local-
gateway-route-table/lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-exampleid01234567",
        "VpcId": "vpc-example0123456789",
        "OwnerId": "555555555555",
        "State": "disassociating"
    }
}
```

For more information, see VPC associations in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-local-gateway-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-local-gateway-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To delete a local gateway route table

The following `delete-local-gateway-route-table` example creates a local gateway route table with the direct VPC routing mode.

```
aws ec2 delete-local-gateway-route-table \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTable": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:111122223333:local-
gateway-route-table/lgw-rtb-abcdefg1234567890",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9",
        "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:111122223333:outpost/
op-021345abcdef67890",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "deleting",
        "Tags": [],
        "Mode": "direct-vpc-routing"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Local gateway route tables in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLocalGatewayRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-local-gateway-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-local-gateway-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a route from a local gateway route table

The following `delete-local-gateway-route` example deletes the specified route from the specified local gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 delete-local-gateway-route \
```

```
    --destination-cidr-block 0.0.0.0/0 \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Route": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-07145b276bEXAMPLE",
        "Type": "static",
        "State": "deleted",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLocalGatewayRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-managed-prefix-list`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-managed-prefix-list`.

AWS CLI

To delete a prefix list

The following `delete-managed-prefix-list` example deletes the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 delete-managed-prefix-list \
    --prefix-list-id pl-0123456abcabcabc1
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrefixList": {
        "PrefixListId": "pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "AddressFamily": "IPv4",
        "State": "delete-in-progress",
        "PrefixListArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:prefix-list/
pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "PrefixListName": "test",
        "MaxEntries": 10,
        "Version": 1,
```

```
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteManagedPrefixList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-nat-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-nat-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a NAT gateway

This example deletes NAT gateway `nat-04ae55e711cec5680`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id nat-04ae55e711cec5680
```

Output:

```
{
   "NatGatewayId": "nat-04ae55e711cec5680"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteNatGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-acl-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-acl-entry`.

AWS CLI

To delete a network ACL entry

This example deletes ingress rule number 100 from the specified network ACL. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-
number 100
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkAclEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-acl`.

AWS CLI

To delete a network ACL

This example deletes the specified network ACL. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-acl --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-insights-access-scope-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-insights-access-scope-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Network Access Scope analysis

The following `delete-network-insights-access-scope-analysis` example deletes the specified Network Access Scope analysis.

```
aws ec2 delete-network-insights-access-scope-analysis \
    --network-insights-access-scope-analysis-id nisa-01234567891abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisId": "nisa-01234567891abcdef
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-insights-access-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-insights-access-scope`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Network Access Scope

The following `delete-network-insights-access-scope` example deletes the specified Network Access Scope.

```
aws ec2 delete-network-insights-access-scope \
    --network-insights-access-scope-id nis-123456789abc01234
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789abc01234"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInsightsAccessScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-insights-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-insights-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To delete a path analysis

The following `delete-network-insights-analysis` example deletes the specified analysis.

```
aws ec2 delete-network-insights-analysis \
    --network-insights-analysis-id nia-02207aa13eb480c7a
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAnalysisId": "nia-02207aa13eb480c7a"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started using the AWS CLI in the *Reachability Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInsightsAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-insights-path`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-insights-path`.

AWS CLI

To delete a path

The following `delete-network-insights-path` example deletes the specified path. Before you can delete a path, you must delete all its analyses using the `delete-network-insights-analysis` command.

```
aws ec2 delete-network-insights-path \
    --network-insights-path-id nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsPathId": "nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started using the AWS CLI in the *Reachability Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInsightsPath in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-interface-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-interface-permission`.

AWS CLI

To delete a network interface permission

This example deletes the specified network interface permission.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-interface-permission --network-interface-permission-id eni-perm-06fd19020ede149ea
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInterfacePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-network-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-network-interface`.

AWS CLI

To delete a network interface

This example deletes the specified network interface. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-network-interface --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3
```

- For API details, see DeleteNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-placement-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-placement-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a placement group

This example command deletes the specified placement group.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-placement-group --group-name my-cluster
```

- For API details, see DeletePlacementGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-queued-reserved-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-queued-reserved-instances`.

AWS CLI

To delete a queued purchase

The following `delete-queued-reserved-instances` example deletes the specified Reserved Instance, which was queued for purchase.

```
aws ec2 delete-queued-reserved-instances \
    --reserved-instances-ids af9f760e-6f91-4559-85f7-4980eexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulQueuedPurchaseDeletions": [
        {
            "ReservedInstancesId": "af9f760e-6f91-4559-85f7-4980eexample"
        }
    ],
    "FailedQueuedPurchaseDeletions": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteQueuedReservedInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To delete a route table

This example deletes the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id rtb-22574640
```

- For API details, see DeleteRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a route

This example deletes the specified route from the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-route --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --destination-cidr-
block 0.0.0.0/0
```

- For API details, see DeleteRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-security-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-security-group`.

AWS CLI

[EC2-Classic] To delete a security group

This example deletes the security group named `MySecurityGroup`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup
```

[EC2-VPC] To delete a security group

This example deletes the security group with the ID `sg-903004f8`. Note that you can't reference a security group for EC2-VPC by name. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id sg-903004f8
```

For more information, see Using Security Groups in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a snapshot

This example command deletes a snapshot with the snapshot ID of `snap-1234567890abcdef0`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-snapshot --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-spot-datafeed-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-spot-datafeed-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a Spot Instance data feed subscription

This example command deletes a Spot data feed subscription for the account. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-spot-datafeed-subscription
```

- For API details, see DeleteSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subnet-cidr-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subnet-cidr-reservation`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subnet CIDR reservation

The following `delete-subnet-cidr-reservation` example deletes the specified subnet CIDR reservation.

```
aws ec2 delete-subnet-cidr-reservation \
    --subnet-cidr-reservation-id scr-044f977c4eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeletedSubnetCidrReservation": {
        "SubnetCidrReservationId": "scr-044f977c4eEXAMPLE",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-03c51e2e6cEXAMPLE",
        "Cidr": "10.1.0.16/28",
        "ReservationType": "prefix",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subnet CIDR reservations in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSubnetCidrReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subnet`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subnet`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subnet

This example deletes the specified subnet. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id subnet-9d4a7b6c
```

- For API details, see DeleteSubnet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-tags`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a tag from a resource

The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tag `Stack=Test` from the specified image. When you specify both a value and a key name, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value matches the specified value.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Stack,Value=Test
```

It's optional to specify the value for a tag. The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tag with the key name `purpose` from the specified instance, regardless of the tag value for the tag.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=purpose
```

If you specify the empty string as the tag value, the tag is deleted only if the tag's value is the empty string. The following `delete-tags` example specifies the empty string as the tag value for the tag to delete.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
```

```
    --tags Key=Name,Value=
```

Example 2: To delete a tag from multiple resources

The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tag``Purpose=Test`` from both an instance and an AMI. As shown in the previous example, you can omit the tag value from the command.

```
aws ec2 delete-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=Purpose
```

- For API details, see DeleteTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-traffic-mirror-filter-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-traffic-mirror-filter-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a traffic mirror filter rule

The following `delete-traffic-mirror-filter-rule` example deletes the specified traffic mirror filter rule.

```
aws ec2 delete-traffic-mirror-filter-rule \
    --traffic-mirror-filter-rule-id tmfr-081f71283bEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorFilterRuleId": "tmfr-081f71283bEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Modify Your Traffic Mirror Filter Rules in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTrafficMirrorFilterRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-traffic-mirror-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-traffic-mirror-filter`.

AWS CLI

To delete a traffic mirror filter

The following `delete-traffic-mirror-filter` example deletes the specified traffic mirror filter.

```
aws ec2 delete-traffic-mirror-filter \
    --traffic-mirror-filter-id tmf-0be0b25fcdEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-0be0b25fcdEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Delete a Traffic Mirror Filter in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTrafficMirrorFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-traffic-mirror-session`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-traffic-mirror-session`.

AWS CLI

To delete a traffic mirror session

The following `delete-traffic-mirror-session` example deletes the specified traffic mirror-session.

```
aws ec2 delete-traffic-mirror-session \
    --traffic-mirror-session-id tms-0af3141ce5EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorSessionId": "tms-0af3141ce5EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Delete a Traffic Mirror Session in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTrafficMirrorSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-traffic-mirror-target`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-traffic-mirror-target`.

AWS CLI

To delete a traffic mirror target

The following `delete-traffic-mirror-target` example deletes the specified traffic mirror target.

```
aws ec2 delete-traffic-mirror-target \
    --traffic-mirror-target-id tmt-060f48ce9EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-060f48ce9EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Delete a Traffic Mirror Target in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTrafficMirrorTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-connect-peer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-connect-peer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Transit Gateway Connect peer

The following `delete-transit-gateway-connect-peer` example deletes the specified Connect peer.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-connect-peer \
    --transit-gateway-connect-peer-id tgw-connect-peer-0666adbac4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayConnectPeer": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0f0927767cEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayConnectPeerId": "tgw-connect-peer-0666adbac4EXAMPLE",
        "State": "deleting",
        "CreationTime": "2021-10-13T03:35:17.000Z",
        "ConnectPeerConfiguration": {
            "TransitGatewayAddress": "10.0.0.234",
            "PeerAddress": "172.31.1.11",
            "InsideCidrBlocks": [
                "169.254.6.0/29"
            ],
            "Protocol": "gre",
            "BgpConfigurations": [
                {
                    "TransitGatewayAsn": 64512,
                    "PeerAsn": 64512,
                    "TransitGatewayAddress": "169.254.6.2",
                    "PeerAddress": "169.254.6.1",
                    "BgpStatus": "down"
                },
                {
                    "TransitGatewayAsn": 64512,
                    "PeerAsn": 64512,
                    "TransitGatewayAddress": "169.254.6.3",
                    "PeerAddress": "169.254.6.1",
                    "BgpStatus": "down"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway Connect attachments and Transit Gateway Connect peers in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayConnectPeer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-connect`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-connect`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway Connect attachment

The following `delete-transit-gateway-connect` example deletes the specified Connect attachment.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-connect \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-037012e5dcEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayConnect": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-037012e5dcEXAMPLE",
        "TransportTransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a89069f57EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
        "State": "deleting",
        "CreationTime": "2021-03-09T19:59:17+00:00",
        "Options": {
            "Protocol": "gre"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway Connect attachments and Transit Gateway Connect peers in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayConnect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway multicast domain

The following `delete-transit-gateway-multicast-domain` example deletes the specified multicast domain.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-multicast-domain \
```

```
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayMulticastDomain": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-02bb79002bEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0d88d2d0d5EXAMPLE",
        "State": "deleting",
        "CreationTime": "2019-11-20T22:02:03.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayMulticastDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway peering attachment

The following `delete-transit-gateway-peering-attachment` example deletes the specified transit gateway peering attachment.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-peering-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPeeringAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd",
        "RequesterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
```

```
            "Region": "us-west-2"
        },
        "AccepterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-11223344aabbcc112",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-east-2"
        },
        "State": "deleting",
        "CreationTime": "2019-12-09T11:38:31.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Peering Attachments in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayPeeringAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-policy-table`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-policy-table`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway policy table

The following `delete-transit-gateway-policy-table` example deletes the specified transit gateway policy table.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-policy-table \
    --transit-gateway-policy-table-id tgw-ptb-0a16f134b78668a81
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPolicyTables": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayPolicyTableId": "tgw-ptb-0a16f134b78668a81",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-067f8505c18f0bd6e",
            "State": "deleting",
            "CreationTime": "2023-11-28T16:36:43+00:00",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway policy tables in the *Transit Gateway User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayPolicyTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference`.

AWS CLI

To delete a prefix list reference

The following `delete-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference` example deletes the specified prefix list reference.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123 \
    --prefix-list-id pl-11111122222222333
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPrefixListReference": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123",
        "PrefixListId": "pl-11111122222222333",
        "PrefixListOwnerId": "123456789012",
        "State": "deleting",
        "Blackhole": false,
        "TransitGatewayAttachment": {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-aabbccddaabbccaab",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-112233445566aabbc"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Prefix list references in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayPrefixListReference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway route table

The following `delete-transit-gateway-route-table` example deletes the specified transit gateway route table.

```
aws ec2  delete-transit-gateway-route-table \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0b6f6aaa01EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRouteTable": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0b6f6aaa01EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
        "State": "deleting",
        "DefaultAssociationRouteTable": false,
        "DefaultPropagationRouteTable": false,
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-17T20:27:26.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a transit gateway route table in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CIDR block from a route table

The following `delete-transit-gateway-route` example deletes the CIDR block from the specified transit gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-route \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0b6f6aaa01EXAMPLE \
    --destination-cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "Route": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.2.0/24",
        "TransitGatewayAttachments": [
            {
                "ResourceId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
                "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0b5968d3b6EXAMPLE",
                "ResourceType": "vpc"
            }
        ],
        "Type": "static",
        "State": "deleted"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a static route in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway VPC attachment

The following `delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example deletes the specified VPC attachment.

```
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0d2c54bdbEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0d2c54bdb3EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0065acced4f61c651",
        "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "deleting",
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-17T16:04:27.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a VPC attachment in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGatewayVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transit-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transit-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a transit gateway

The following `delete-transit-gateway` example deletes the specified transit gateway.

```
aws ec2  delete-transit-gateway \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-01f04542b2EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGateway": {
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-01f04542b2EXAMPLE",
        "State": "deleting",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Description": "Example Transit Gateway",
        "CreationTime": "2019-08-27T15:04:35.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "AmazonSideAsn": 64515,
            "AutoAcceptSharedAttachments": "disable",
            "DefaultRouteTableAssociation": "enable",
            "AssociationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0ce7a6948fEXAMPLE",
            "DefaultRouteTablePropagation": "enable",
            "PropagationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0ce7a6948fEXAMPLE",
```

```
            "VpnEcmpSupport": "enable",
            "DnsSupport": "enable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a transit gateway in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTransitGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-verified-access-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-verified-access-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Verified Access endpoint

The following `delete-verified-access-endpoint` example deletes the specified Verified Access endpoint.

```
aws ec2 delete-verified-access-endpoint \
    --verified-access-endpoint-id vae-066fac616d4d546f2
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessEndpoint": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "VerifiedAccessEndpointId": "vae-066fac616d4d546f2",
        "ApplicationDomain": "example.com",
        "EndpointType": "network-interface",
        "AttachmentType": "vpc",
        "DomainCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-2:123456789012:certificate/
eb065ea0-26f9-4e75-a6ce-0a1a7EXAMPLE",
        "EndpointDomain": "my-ava-
app.edge-00c3372d53b1540bb.vai-0ce000c0b7643abea.prod.verified-access.us-
east-2.amazonaws.com",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-004915970c4c8f13a"
        ],
```

```
        "NetworkInterfaceOptions": {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0aec70418c8d87a0f",
            "Protocol": "https",
            "Port": 443
        },
        "Status": {
            "Code": "deleting"
        },
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T20:54:43",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:46:32"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access endpoints in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVerifiedAccessEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-verified-access-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-verified-access-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Verified Access group

The following `delete-verified-access-group` example deletes the specified Verified Access group.

```
aws ec2 delete-verified-access-group \
    --verified-access-group-id vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessGroup": {
        "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "VerifiedAccessGroupArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:123456789012:verified-
access-group/vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:55:19",
```

```
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:49:03",
        "DeletionTime": "2023-08-26T00:58:31"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access groups in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVerifiedAccessGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-verified-access-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-verified-access-instance`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Verified Access instance

The following `delete-verified-access-instance` example deletes the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 delete-verified-access-instance \
    --verified-access-instance-id vai-0ce000c0b7643abea
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessInstance": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [],
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-26T01:00:18"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access instances in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVerifiedAccessInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-verified-access-trust-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-verified-access-trust-provider`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Verified Access trust provider

The following `delete-verified-access-trust-provider` example deletes the specified Verified Access trust provider.

```
aws ec2 delete-verified-access-trust-provider \
    --verified-access-trust-provider-id vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessTrustProvider": {
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "TrustProviderType": "user",
        "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center",
        "PolicyReferenceName": "idc",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:40:36",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T18:40:36"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Trust providers for Verified Access in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVerifiedAccessTrustProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-volume`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-volume`.

AWS CLI

To delete a volume

This example command deletes an available volume with the volume ID of `vol-049df61146c4d7901`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-volume --volume-id vol-049df61146c4d7901
```

- For API details, see DeleteVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications`.

AWS CLI

To delete an endpoint connection notification

This example deletes the specified endpoint connection notification.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications --connection-notification-ids vpce-nfn-008776de7e03f5abc
```

Output:

```
{
  "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcEndpointConnectionNotifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To delete an endpoint service configuration

This example deletes the specified endpoint service configuration.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations --service-ids vpce-
svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3
```

Output:

```
{
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcEndpointServiceConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpc-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpc-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To delete an endpoint

This example deletes endpoints vpce-aa22bb33 and vpce-1a2b3c4d. If the command is partially successful or unsuccessful, a list of unsuccessful items is returned. If the command succeeds, the returned list is empty.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc-endpoints --vpc-endpoint-ids vpce-aa22bb33 vpce-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
  "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpc-peering-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpc-peering-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a VPC peering connection

This example deletes the specified VPC peering connection.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To delete a VPC

This example deletes the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpn-connection-route`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpn-connection-route`.

AWS CLI

To delete a static route from a VPN connection

This example deletes the specified static route from the specified VPN connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpn-connection-route --vpn-connection-id vpn-40f41529 --destination-cidr-block 11.12.0.0/16
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnectionRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpn-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpn-connection`.

AWS CLI

To delete a VPN connection

This example deletes the specified VPN connection. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpn-connection --vpn-connection-id vpn-40f41529
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vpn-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vpn-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a virtual private gateway

This example deletes the specified virtual private gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 delete-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see DeleteVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprovision-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `deprovision-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To remove an IP address range from use

The following example removes the specified address range from use with AWS.

```
aws ec2 deprovision-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr 203.0.113.25/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "203.0.113.25/24",
        "State": "pending-deprovision"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeprovisionByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To deprovision an IPAM pool CIDR

The following `deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr` example deprovisions a CIDR provisioned to an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-02ec043a19bbe5d08 \
```

```
    --cidr 11.0.0.0/16
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr ^
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-02ec043a19bbe5d08 ^
    --cidr 11.0.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPoolCidr": {
        "Cidr": "11.0.0.0/16",
        "State": "pending-deprovision"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deprovision pool CIDRs in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeprovisionIpamPoolCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-image`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-image`.

AWS CLI

To deregister an AMI

This example deregisters the specified AMI. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 deregister-image --image-id ami-4fa54026
```

- For API details, see DeregisterImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-instance-event-notification-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-instance-event-notification-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove all tags from event notifications

The following `deregister-instance-event-notification-attributes` example removes `IncludeAllTagsOfInstance=true`, which has the effect of setting `IncludeAllTagsOfInstance` to `false`.

```
aws ec2 deregister-instance-event-notification-attributes \
    --instance-tag-attribute IncludeAllTagsOfInstance=true
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTagAttribute": {
        "InstanceTagKeys": [],
        "IncludeAllTagsOfInstance": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled events for your instances in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Example 2: To remove specific tags from event notifications

The following `deregister-instance-event-notification-attributes` example removes the specified tag from the tags included in event notifications. To describe the remaining tags included in event notifications, use `describe-instance-event-notification-attributes`.

```
aws ec2 deregister-instance-event-notification-attributes \
    --instance-tag-attribute InstanceTagKeys="tag-key2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTagAttribute": {
        "InstanceTagKeys": [
            "tag-key2"
        ],
        "IncludeAllTagsOfInstance": false
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled events for your instances in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DeregisterInstanceEventNotificationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members`.

AWS CLI

To deregister group members from a multicast group

This example deregisters the specified network interface group member from the transit gateway multicast group.

```
aws ec2 deregister-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE \
    --group-ip-address 224.0.1.0 \
    --network-interface-ids eni-0e246d3269EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeregisteredMulticastGroupMembers": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE",
        "RegisteredNetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-0e246d3269EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "GroupIpAddress": "224.0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deregister Members from a Multicast Group in the *AWS Transit Gateways Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTransitGatewayMulticastGroupMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-transit-gateway-multicast-group-source`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-transit-gateway-multicast-group-source`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a source from the transit gateway multicast group

This example deregisters the specified network interface group source from the multicast group.

```
aws ec2 register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597 \
    --group-ip-address 224.0.1.0 \
    --network-interface-ids eni-07f290fc3c090cbae
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeregisteredMulticastGroupSources": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597",
        "DeregisteredNetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-07f290fc3c090cbae"
        ],
        "GroupIpAddress": "224.0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deregister Sources from a Multicast Group in the *AWS Transit Gateways User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTransitGatewayMulticastGroupSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe all the attributes for your AWS account

This example describes the attributes for your AWS account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-account-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountAttributes": [
        {
            "AttributeName": "vpc-max-security-groups-per-interface",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "5"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "max-instances",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "20"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "supported-platforms",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "EC2"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "VPC"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "default-vpc",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "none"
                }
```

```
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "max-elastic-ips",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "5"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "AttributeName": "vpc-max-elastic-ips",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "5"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe a single attribute for your AWS account

This example describes the `supported-platforms` attribute for your AWS account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-account-attributes --attribute-names supported-platforms
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountAttributes": [
        {
            "AttributeName": "supported-platforms",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "EC2"
                },
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "VPC"
                }
            ]
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-address-transfers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-address-transfers`.

AWS CLI

To describe an Elastic IP address transfer

The following `describe-address-transfers` example describes the Elastic IP address transfer for the specified Elastic IP address.

```
aws ec2 describe-address-transfers \
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf
```

Output:

```
{
    "AddressTransfers": [
        {
            "PublicIp": "100.21.184.216",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf",
            "TransferAccountId": "123456789012",
            "TransferOfferExpirationTimestamp": "2023-02-22T22:51:01.000Z",
            "AddressTransferStatus": "pending"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transfer Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAddressTransfers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-addresses-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-addresses-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To view the attributes of the domain name associated with an elastic IP address

The following `describe-addresses-attribute` examples return the attributes of the domain name associated with the elastic IP address.

Linux:

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses-attribute \
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --attribute domain-name
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses-attribute ^
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-abcdef01234567890 ^
    --attribute domain-name
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "PublicIp": "192.0.2.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-abcdef01234567890",
            "PtrRecord": "example.com."
        }
    ]
}
```

To view the attributes of an elastic IP address, you must have first associated a domain name with the elastic IP address. For more information, see Use reverse DNS for email applications in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide* or modify-address-attribute in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeAddressesAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-addresses`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve details about all of your Elastic IP addresses

The following `describe addresses` example displays details about your Elastic IP addresses.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        },
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-12345678",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-12345678",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-12345678",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.241"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To retrieve details your Elastic IP addresses for EC2-VPC

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about your Elastic IP addresses for use with instances in a VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=domain,Values=vpc"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-12345678",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-12345678",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-12345678",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.241"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To retrieve details about an Elastic IP address specified by allocation ID

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about the Elastic IP address with the specified allocation ID, which is associated with an instance in EC2-VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-282d9641
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1a2b3c4d",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-123abc12",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "1234567891012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.25",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-282d9641",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.251.50.12"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 4: To retrieve details about an Elastic IP address specified by its VPC private IP address

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about the Elastic IP address associated with a particular private IP address in EC2-VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=private-ip-address,Values=10.251.50.12"
```

Example 5: To retrieve details about Elastic IP addresses in EC2-Classic

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about your Elastic IP addresses for use in EC2-Classic.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=domain,Values=standard"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.110.25",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 6: To retrieve details about an Elastic IP addresses specified by its public IP address

The following `describe-addresses` example displays details about the Elastic IP address with the value `203.0.110.25`, which is associated with an instance in EC2-Classic.

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --public-ips 203.0.110.25
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.110.25",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-aggregate-id-format`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-aggregate-id-format`.

AWS CLI

To describe the longer ID format settings for all resource types in a Region

The following `describe-aggregate-id-format` example describes the overall long ID format status for the current Region. The `Deadline` value indicates that the deadlines for these resources to permanently switch from the short ID format to the long ID format expired. The `UseLongIdsAggregated` value indicates that all IAM users and IAM roles are configured to use long ID format for all resource types.

```
aws ec2 describe-aggregate-id-format
```

Output:

```
{
    "UseLongIdsAggregated": true,
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2018-08-13T02:00:00.000Z",
            "Resource": "network-interface-attachment",
            "UseLongIds": true
        },
        {
            "Deadline": "2016-12-13T02:00:00.000Z",
            "Resource": "instance",
```

```
            "UseLongIds": true
        },
        {
            "Deadline": "2018-08-13T02:00:00.000Z",
            "Resource": "elastic-ip-association",
            "UseLongIds": true
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAggregateIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-availability-zones`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-availability-zones`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Availability Zones

The following example `describe-availability-zones` displays details for the Availability Zones that are available to you. The response includes Availability Zones only for the current Region. In this example, it uses the profiles default `us-west-2` (Oregon) Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-availability-zones
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZones": [
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az1",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
```

```
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az2",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2c",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az3",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2d",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az4",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opted-in",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2-lax-1a",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-lax1-az1",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2-lax-1",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAvailabilityZones in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To describe your metric subscriptions

The following `describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscriptions` example describes your metric subscriptions.

```
aws ec2 describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscriptions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscriptions": [
        {
            "Source": "us-east-1",
            "Destination": "eu-west-1",
            "Metric": "aggregate-latency",
            "Statistic": "p50",
            "Period": "five-minutes"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage subscriptions in the *Infrastructure Performance User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAwsNetworkPerformanceMetricSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To describe your metric subscriptions

The following `describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscriptions` example describes your metric subscriptions.

```
aws ec2 describe-aws-network-performance-metric-subscriptions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscriptions": [
        {
            "Source": "us-east-1",
            "Destination": "eu-west-1",
            "Metric": "aggregate-latency",
            "Statistic": "p50",
            "Period": "five-minutes"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage subscriptions in the *Infrastructure Performance User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAwsNetworkPerformanceMetricSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-bundle-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-bundle-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To describe your bundle tasks

This example describes all of your bundle tasks.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-bundle-tasks
```

Output:

```
{
  "BundleTasks": [
```

```
    {
      "UpdateTime": "2015-09-15T13:26:54.000Z",
      "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
      "Storage": {
        "S3": {
            "Prefix": "winami",
            "Bucket": "bundletasks"
        }
      },
      "State": "bundling",
      "StartTime": "2015-09-15T13:24:35.000Z",
      "Progress": "3%",
      "BundleId": "bun-2a4e041c"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeBundleTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-byoip-cidrs`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-byoip-cidrs`.

AWS CLI

To describe your provisioned address ranges

The following `describe-byoip-cidrs` example displays details about the public IPv4 address ranges that you provisioned for use by AWS.

```
aws ec2 describe-byoip-cidrs \
    --max-results 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidrs": [
        {
            "Cidr": "203.0.113.25/24",
            "StatusMessage": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
            "State": "provisioned"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeByoipCidrs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-capacity-reservation-fleets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-capacity-reservation-fleets`.

AWS CLI

To view a Capacity Reservation Fleet

The following `describe-capacity-reservation-fleets` example lists configuration and capacity information for the specified Capacity Reservation Fleet. It also lists details about the individual Capacity Reservations that are inside the Fleet.

```
aws ec2 describe-capacity-reservation-fleets \
    --capacity-reservation-fleet-ids crf-abcdef01234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservationFleets": [
        {
            "State": "active",
            "EndDate": "2022-12-31T23:59:59.000Z",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityReservationFleetId": "crf-abcdef01234567890",
            "Tenancy": "default",
            "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
                {
                    "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
                    "FulfilledCapacity": 5.0,
                    "Weight": 1.0,
                    "CreateDate": "2022-07-02T08:34:33.398Z",
                    "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
                    "TotalInstanceCount": 5,
                    "Priority": 1,
                    "EbsOptimized": true,
```

```
                    "InstanceType": "m5.xlarge"
                }
            ],
            "TotalTargetCapacity": 5,
            "TotalFulfilledCapacity": 5.0,
            "CreateTime": "2022-07-02T08:34:33.397Z",
            "AllocationStrategy": "prioritized"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about Capacity Reservation Fleets, see Capacity Reservation Fleets in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCapacityReservationFleets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-capacity-reservations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-capacity-reservations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe one or more of your capacity reservations

The following `describe-capacity-reservations` example displays details about all of your capacity reservations in the current AWS Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-capacity-reservations
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservations": [
        {
            "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
            "OwnerId": "123456789111",
            "CapacityReservationArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789111:capacity-
reservation/cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "InstanceType": "c5.large",
            "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Tenancy": "default",
```

```
            "TotalInstanceCount": 1,
            "AvailableInstanceCount": 1,
            "EbsOptimized": true,
            "EphemeralStorage": false,
            "State": "active",
            "StartDate": "2024-10-23T15:00:24+00:00",
            "EndDateType": "unlimited",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "CreateDate": "2024-10-23T15:00:24+00:00",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityAllocations": []
        },
        {
            "CapacityReservationId": "cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef ",
            "OwnerId": "123456789111",
            "CapacityReservationArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789111:capacity-
reservation/cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Tenancy": "default",
            "TotalInstanceCount": 1,
            "AvailableInstanceCount": 1,
            "EbsOptimized": true,
            "EphemeralStorage": false,
            "State": "cancelled",
            "StartDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:03+00:00",
            "EndDateType": "unlimited",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "CreateDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:02+00:00",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityAllocations": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe one or more of your capacity reservations

The following `describe-capacity-reservations` example displays details about the specified capacity reservation.

```
aws ec2 describe-capacity-reservations \
```

```
    --capacity-reservation-ids cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservations": [
        {
            "CapacityReservationId": "cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef ",
            "OwnerId": "123456789111",
            "CapacityReservationArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789111:capacity-
reservation/cr-abcdEXAMPLE9876ef",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "InstancePlatform": "Linux/UNIX",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Tenancy": "default",
            "TotalInstanceCount": 1,
            "AvailableInstanceCount": 1,
            "EbsOptimized": true,
            "EphemeralStorage": false,
            "State": "active",
            "StartDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:03+00:00",
            "EndDateType": "unlimited",
            "InstanceMatchCriteria": "open",
            "CreateDate": "2024-10-23T15:01:02+00:00",
            "Tags": [],
            "CapacityAllocations": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeCapacityReservations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-carrier-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-carrier-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe all carrier gateways

The following `describe-carrier-gateways` example lists all your carrier gateways.

```
aws ec2 describe-carrier-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "CarrierGateways": [
        {
            "CarrierGatewayId": "cagw-0465cdEXAMPLE1111",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0c529aEXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Tags": [
                {

                    "Key": "example",
                    "Value": "tag"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Carrier gateways<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/vpc/latest/userguide/Carrier_Gateway.html> in the *Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCarrierGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-classic-link-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-classic-link-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe linked EC2-Classic instances

This example lists all of your linked EC2-Classic instances.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-classic-link-instances
```

Output:

```
{
        "Instances": [
                {
                        "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                        "VpcId": "vpc-88888888",
                        "Groups": [
                                {
                                        "GroupId": "sg-11122233"
                                }
                        ],
                        "Tags": [
                                {
                                        "Value": "ClassicInstance",
                                        "Key": "Name"
                                }
                        ]
                },
                {
                        "InstanceId": "i-0598c7d356eba48d7",
                        "VpcId": "vpc-12312312",
                        "Groups": [
                                {
                                        "GroupId": "sg-aabbccdd"
                                }
                        ],
                        "Tags": [
                                {
                                        "Value": "ClassicInstance2",
                                        "Key": "Name"
                                }
                        ]
                }
        ]
}
```

This example lists all of your linked EC2-Classic instances, and filters the response to include only instances that are linked to VPC vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-classic-link-instances --filter "Name=vpc-id,Values=vpc-88888888"
```

Output:

```
{
        "Instances": [
                {
                        "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                        "VpcId": "vpc-88888888",
                        "Groups": [
                                {
                                        "GroupId": "sg-11122233"
                                }
                        ],
                        "Tags": [
                                {
                                        "Value": "ClassicInstance",
                                        "Key": "Name"
                                }
                        ]
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClassicLinkInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-client-vpn-authorization-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-client-vpn-authorization-rules`.

AWS CLI

To describe the authorization rules for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `describe-client-vpn-authorization-rules` example displays details about the authorization rules for the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-client-vpn-authorization-rules \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthorizationRules": [
```

```
        {
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "GroupId": "",
            "AccessAll": true,
            "DestinationCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "active"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authorization Rules in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClientVpnAuthorizationRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-client-vpn-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-client-vpn-connections`.

AWS CLI

To describe the connections to a Client VPN endpoint

The following `describe-client-vpn-connections` example displays details about the client connections to the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-client-vpn-connections \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "Connections": [
        {
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "Timestamp": "2019-08-12 07:58:34",
            "ConnectionId": "cvpn-connection-0e03eb24267165acd",
            "ConnectionEstablishedTime": "2019-08-12 07:57:14",
            "IngressBytes": "32302",
            "EgressBytes": "5696",
            "IngressPackets": "332",
```

```
            "EgressPackets": "67",
            "ClientIp": "172.31.0.225",
            "CommonName": "client1.domain.tld",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "terminated"
            },
            "ConnectionEndTime": "2019-08-12 07:58:34"
        },
        {
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "Timestamp": "2019-08-12 08:02:54",
            "ConnectionId": "cvpn-connection-00668867a40f18253",
            "ConnectionEstablishedTime": "2019-08-12 08:02:53",
            "IngressBytes": "2951",
            "EgressBytes": "2611",
            "IngressPackets": "9",
            "EgressPackets": "6",
            "ClientIp": "172.31.0.226",
            "CommonName": "client1.domain.tld",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "active"
            },
            "ConnectionEndTime": "-"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Client Connections in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClientVpnConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-client-vpn-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-client-vpn-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Client VPN endpoints

The following `describe-client-vpn-endpoints` example displays details about all of your Client VPN endpoints.

```
aws ec2 describe-client-vpn-endpoints
```

Output:


```
{
    "ClientVpnEndpoints": [
        {
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "Description": "Endpoint for Admin access",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "available"
            },
            "CreationTime": "2020-11-13T11:37:27",
            "DnsName": "*.cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde.prod.clientvpn.ap-
south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "ClientCidrBlock": "172.31.0.0/16",
            "DnsServers": [
                "8.8.8.8"
            ],
            "SplitTunnel": false,
            "VpnProtocol": "openvpn",
            "TransportProtocol": "udp",
            "VpnPort": 443,
            "ServerCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:ap-
south-1:123456789012:certificate/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "AuthenticationOptions": [
                {
                    "Type": "certificate-authentication",
                    "MutualAuthentication": {
                        "ClientRootCertificateChain": "arn:aws:acm:ap-
south-1:123456789012:certificate/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "ConnectionLogOptions": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "CloudwatchLogGroup": "Client-vpn-connection-logs",
                "CloudwatchLogStream": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde-ap-
south-1-2020/11/13-FCD8HEMVaCcw"
            },
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Client VPN"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-aabbcc11223344567"
            ],
            "VpcId": "vpc-a87f92c1",
            "SelfServicePortalUrl": "https://self-service.clientvpn.amazonaws.com/
endpoints/cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "ClientConnectOptions": {
                 "Enabled": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Client VPN Endpoints in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClientVpnEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-client-vpn-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-client-vpn-routes`.

AWS CLI

To describe the routes for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `describe-client-vpn-routes` example displays details about the routes for the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-client-vpn-routes \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "Routes": [
        {
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "DestinationCidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "TargetSubnet": "subnet-0123456789abcabca",
            "Type": "Nat",
            "Origin": "associate",
            "Status": {
```

```
                "Code": "active"
            },
            "Description": "Default Route"
        },
        {
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "DestinationCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "TargetSubnet": "subnet-0123456789abcabca",
            "Type": "Nat",
            "Origin": "add-route",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "active"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Routes in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClientVpnRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-client-vpn-target-networks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-client-vpn-target-networks`.

AWS CLI

To describe the target networks for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `describe-client-vpn-target-networks` example displays details about the target networks for the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-client-vpn-target-networks \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientVpnTargetNetworks": [
        {
            "AssociationId": "cvpn-assoc-012e837060753dc3d",
            "VpcId": "vpc-11111222222333333",
```

```
            "TargetNetworkId": "subnet-0123456789abcabca",
            "ClientVpnEndpointId": "cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "associating"
            },
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-012345678910abcab"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Target Networks in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClientVpnTargetNetworks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-coip-pools`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-coip-pools`.

AWS CLI

To describe customer-owned IP address pools

The following `describe-coip-pools` example describes the customer-owned IP address pools in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-coip-pools
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoipPools": [
        {
            "PoolId": "ipv4pool-coip-123a45678bEXAMPLE",
            "PoolCidrs": [
                "0.0.0.0/0"
            ],
            "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE",
            "PoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:coip-pool/ipv4pool-
coip-123a45678bEXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Customer-owned IP addresses in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCoipPools in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-conversion-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-conversion-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To view the status of a conversion task

This example returns the status of a conversion task with the ID import-i-ffvko9js.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-conversion-tasks --conversion-task-ids import-i-ffvko9js
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConversionTasks": [
        {
            "ConversionTaskId": "import-i-ffvko9js",
            "ImportInstance": {
                "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                "Volumes": [
                    {
                        "Volume": {
                            "Id": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                            "Size": 16
                        },
                        "Status": "completed",
                        "Image": {
                            "Size": 1300687360,
                            "ImportManifestUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/
myimportbucket/411443cd-d620-4f1c-9d66-13144EXAMPLE/RHEL5.vmdkmanifest.xml?
AWSAccessKeyId=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE&Expires=140EXAMPLE&Signature=XYNhznHNgCqsjDxL9wRL
%2FJvEXAMPLE",
                            "Format": "VMDK"
                        },
```

```
                        "BytesConverted": 1300682960,
                        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "ExpirationTime": "2014-05-14T22:06:23Z",
            "State": "completed"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeConversionTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-customer-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-customer-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe your customer gateways

This example describes your customer gateways.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-customer-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGateways": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-b4dc3961",
            "IpAddress": "203.0.113.12",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65000"
        },
        {
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-0e11f167",
            "IpAddress": "12.1.2.3",
            "State": "available",
```

```
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65534"
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe a specific customer gateway

This example describes the specified customer gateway.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-customer-gateways --customer-gateway-ids cgw-0e11f167
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGateways": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-0e11f167",
            "IpAddress": "12.1.2.3",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "BgpAsn": "65534"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCustomerGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-dhcp-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-dhcp-options`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe your DHCP options

The following `describe-dhcp-options` example retrieves details about your DHCP options.

```
aws ec2 describe-dhcp-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "DhcpOptions": [
        {
            "DhcpConfigurations": [
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "us-east-2.compute.internal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "AmazonProvidedDNS"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "DhcpConfigurations": [
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "us-east-2.compute.internal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                    "Values": [
                        {
                            "Value": "AmazonProvidedDNS"
                        }
                    ]
                }
```

```
            ],
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-fEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with DHCP Option Sets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe your DHCP options and filter the output

The following `describe-dhcp-options` example describes your DHCP options and uses a filter to return only DHCP options that have `example.com` for the domain name server. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the configuration information and ID in the output.

```
aws ec2 describe-dhcp-options \
    --filters Name=key,Values=domain-name-servers Name=value,Values=example.com \
    --query "DhcpOptions[*].[DhcpConfigurations,DhcpOptionsId]"
```

Output:

```
[
    [
        [
            {
                "Key": "domain-name",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "example.com"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "Key": "domain-name-servers",
                "Values": [
                    {
                        "Value": "172.16.16.16"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "dopt-001122334455667ab"
```

```
    ]
]
```

For more information, see Working with DHCP Option Sets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDhcpOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-egress-only-internet-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-egress-only-internet-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe your egress-only Internet gateways

This example describes your egress-only Internet gateways.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-egress-only-internet-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
  "EgressOnlyInternetGateways": [
      {
          "EgressOnlyInternetGatewayId": "eigw-015e0e244e24dfe8a",
          "Attachments": [
              {
                  "State": "attached",
                  "VpcId": "vpc-0c62a468"
              }
          ]
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEgressOnlyInternetGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-elastic-gpus`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-elastic-gpus`.

AWS CLI

To describe an Elastic GPU

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-elastic-gpus --elastic-gpu-
ids egpu-12345678901234567890abcdefghijkl
```

- For API details, see DescribeElasticGpus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-export-image-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-export-image-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To monitor an export image task

The following `describe-export-image-tasks` example checks the status of the specified export image task. The resulting image file in Amazon S3 is `my-export-bucket/exports/export-ami-1234567890abcdef0.vmdk`.

```
aws ec2 describe-export-image-tasks \
    --export-image-task-ids export-ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output for an export image task that is in progress.

```
{
    "ExportImageTasks": [
        {
            "ExportImageTaskId": "export-ami-1234567890abcdef0"
            "Progress": "21",
            "S3ExportLocation": {
                "S3Bucket": "my-export-bucket",
                "S3Prefix": "exports/"
            },
            "Status": "active",
            "StatusMessage": "updating"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

Output for an export image task that is completed.

```
{
    "ExportImageTasks": [
        {
            "ExportImageTaskId": "export-ami-1234567890abcdef0"
            "S3ExportLocation": {
                "S3Bucket": "my-export-bucket",
                "S3Prefix": "exports/"
            },
            "Status": "completed"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Export a VM from an AMI in the *VM Import/Export User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeExportImageTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-export-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-export-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To list details about an instance export task

This example describes the export task with ID export-i-fh8sjjsq.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-export-tasks --export-task-ids export-i-fh8sjjsq
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportTasks": [
        {
            "State": "active",
            "InstanceExportDetails": {
                "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
```

```
                "TargetEnvironment": "vmware"
            },
            "ExportToS3Task": {
                "S3Bucket": "myexportbucket",
                "S3Key": "RHEL5export-i-fh8sjjsq.ova",
                "DiskImageFormat": "vmdk",
                "ContainerFormat": "ova"
            },
            "Description": "RHEL5 instance",
            "ExportTaskId": "export-i-fh8sjjsq"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeExportTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fast-launch-images`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fast-launch-images`.

AWS CLI

To describe the details for Windows AMIs that are configured for faster launching

The following `describe-fast-launch-images` example describes the details for each of the AMIs in your account that are configured for faster launching, including the resource type, the snapshot configuration, the launch template details, the maximum number of parallel launches, the AMI owner ID, the state of the fast launch configuration, the reason the state was changed, and the time that the state change occurred.

```
aws ec2 describe-fast-launch-images
```

Output:

```
{
    "FastLaunchImages": [
        {
            "ImageId": "ami-01234567890abcedf",
            "ResourceType": "snapshot",
            "SnapshotConfiguration": {},
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-01234567890abcedf",
```

```
                "LaunchTemplateName": "EC2FastLaunchDefaultResourceCreation-
a8c6215d-94e6-441b-9272-dbd1f87b07e2",
                "Version": "1"
            },
            "MaxParallelLaunches": 6,
            "OwnerId": "0123456789123",
            "State": "enabled",
            "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated",
            "StateTransitionTime": "2022-01-27T22:20:06.552000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about configuring a Windows AMI for faster launching, see Configure your AMI for faster launching in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFastLaunchImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fast-snapshot-restores`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fast-snapshot-restores`.

AWS CLI

To describe fast snapshot restores

The following `describe-fast-snapshot-restores` example displays details for all fast snapshot restores with a state of `disabled`.

```
aws ec2 describe-fast-snapshot-restores \
    --filters Name=state,Values=disabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "FastSnapshotRestores": [
        {
            "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
            "State": "disabled",
            "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated - Lifecycle state
 transition",
```

```
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "EnablingTime": "2020-01-25T23:57:49.596Z",
            "OptimizingTime": "2020-01-25T23:58:25.573Z",
            "EnabledTime": "2020-01-25T23:59:29.852Z",
            "DisablingTime": "2020-01-26T00:40:56.069Z",
            "DisabledTime": "2020-01-26T00:41:27.390Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following `describe-fast-snapshot-restores` example describes all fast snapshot restores.

```
aws ec2 describe-fast-snapshot-restores
```

- For API details, see DescribeFastSnapshotRestores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-history`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-history`.

AWS CLI

To describe EC2 Fleet history

The following `describe-fleet-history` example returns the history for the specified EC2 Fleet starting at the specified time. The output is for an EC2 Fleet with two running instances.

```
aws ec2 describe-fleet-history \
    --fleet-id fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE \
    --start-time 2020-09-01T00:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "HistoryRecords": [
        {
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventSubType": "submitted"
            },
            "EventType": "fleetRequestChange",
            "Timestamp": "2020-09-01T18:26:05.000Z"
```

```
        },
        {
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventSubType": "active"
            },
            "EventType": "fleetRequestChange",
            "Timestamp": "2020-09-01T18:26:15.000Z"
        },
        {
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventDescription": "t2.small, ami-07c8bc5c1ce9598c3, ...",
                "EventSubType": "progress"
            },
            "EventType": "fleetRequestChange",
            "Timestamp": "2020-09-01T18:26:17.000Z"
        },
        {
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventDescription": "{\"instanceType\":\"t2.small\", ...}",
                "EventSubType": "launched",
                "InstanceId": "i-083a1c446e66085d2"
            },
            "EventType": "instanceChange",
            "Timestamp": "2020-09-01T18:26:17.000Z"
        },
        {
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventDescription": "{\"instanceType\":\"t2.small\", ...}",
                "EventSubType": "launched",
                "InstanceId": "i-090db02406cc3c2d6"
            },
            "EventType": "instanceChange",
            "Timestamp": "2020-09-01T18:26:17.000Z"
        }
    ],
    "LastEvaluatedTime": "2020-09-01T19:10:19.000Z",
    "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE",
    "StartTime": "2020-08-31T23:53:20.000Z"
}
```

For more information, see Managing an EC2 Fleet in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe the running instances for an EC2 Fleet

The following `describe-fleet-instances` example describes the running instances for the specified EC2 Fleet.

```
aws ec2 describe-fleet-instances \
    --fleet-id 12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ActiveInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-090db02406cc3c2d6",
            "InstanceType": "t2.small",
            "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-a43gtpfk",
            "InstanceHealth": "healthy"
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-083a1c446e66085d2",
            "InstanceType": "t2.small",
            "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-iwcit2nj",
            "InstanceHealth": "healthy"
        }
    ],
    "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Managing an EC2 Fleet in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleets`.

AWS CLI

To describe an EC2 Fleet

The following `describe-fleets` example describes the specified EC2 Fleet.

```
aws ec2 describe-fleets \
    --fleet-ids fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Fleets": [
        {
            "ActivityStatus": "pending_fulfillment",
            "CreateTime": "2020-09-01T18:26:05.000Z",
            "FleetId": "fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE",
            "FleetState": "active",
            "ExcessCapacityTerminationPolicy": "termination",
            "FulfilledCapacity": 0.0,
            "FulfilledOnDemandCapacity": 0.0,
            "LaunchTemplateConfigs": [
                {
                    "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
                        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0e632f2855a979cd5",
                        "Version": "1"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "TargetCapacitySpecification": {
                "TotalTargetCapacity": 2,
                "OnDemandTargetCapacity": 0,
                "SpotTargetCapacity": 2,
                "DefaultTargetCapacityType": "spot"
            },
            "TerminateInstancesWithExpiration": false,
            "Type": "maintain",
            "ReplaceUnhealthyInstances": false,
            "SpotOptions": {
                "AllocationStrategy": "lowestPrice",
                "InstanceInterruptionBehavior": "terminate",
                "InstancePoolsToUseCount": 1
            },
```

```
            "OnDemandOptions": {
                "AllocationStrategy": "lowestPrice"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing an EC2 Fleet in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-flow-logs`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-flow-logs`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all of your flow logs

The following `describe-flow-logs` example displays details for all of your flow logs.

```
aws ec2 describe-flow-logs
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowLogs": [
        {
            "CreationTime": "2018-02-21T13:22:12.644Z",
            "DeliverLogsPermissionArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/flow-logs-
role",
            "DeliverLogsStatus": "SUCCESS",
            "FlowLogId": "fl-aabbccdd112233445",
            "MaxAggregationInterval": 600,
            "FlowLogStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "LogGroupName": "FlowLogGroup",
            "ResourceId": "subnet-12345678901234567",
            "TrafficType": "ALL",
            "LogDestinationType": "cloud-watch-logs",
            "LogFormat": "${version} ${account-id} ${interface-id} ${srcaddr}
 ${dstaddr} ${srcport} ${dstport} ${protocol} ${packets} ${bytes} ${start} ${end}
 ${action} ${log-status}"
```

```
        },
        {
            "CreationTime": "2020-02-04T15:22:29.986Z",
            "DeliverLogsStatus": "SUCCESS",
            "FlowLogId": "fl-01234567890123456",
            "MaxAggregationInterval": 60,
            "FlowLogStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-00112233445566778",
            "TrafficType": "ACCEPT",
            "LogDestinationType": "s3",
            "LogDestination": "arn:aws:s3:::my-flow-log-bucket/custom",
            "LogFormat": "${version} ${vpc-id} ${subnet-id} ${instance-id}
 ${interface-id} ${account-id} ${type} ${srcaddr} ${dstaddr} ${srcport} ${dstport}
 ${pkt-srcaddr} ${pkt-dstaddr} ${protocol} ${bytes} ${packets} ${start} ${end}
 ${action} ${tcp-flags} ${log-status}"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a subset of your flow logs

The following `describe-flow-logs` example uses a filter to display details for only those flow logs that are in the specified log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.

```
aws ec2 describe-flow-logs \
    --filter "Name=log-group-name,Values=MyFlowLogs"
```

- For API details, see DescribeFlowLogs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fpga-image-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fpga-image-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe the attributes of an Amazon FPGA image

This example describes the load permissions for the specified AFI.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-fpga-image-attribute --fpga-image-id afi-0d123e123bfc85abc --
attribute loadPermission
```

Output:

```
{
  "FpgaImageAttribute": {
      "FpgaImageId": "afi-0d123e123bfc85abc",
      "LoadPermissions": [
          {
              "UserId": "123456789012"
          }
      ]
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeFpgaImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fpga-images`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fpga-images`.

AWS CLI

To describe Amazon FPGA images

This example describes AFIs that are owned by account 123456789012.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-fpga-images --filters Name=owner-id,Values=123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
  "FpgaImages": [
      {
          "UpdateTime": "2017-12-22T12:09:14.000Z",
          "Name": "my-afi",
          "PciId": {
              "SubsystemVendorId": "0xfedd",
              "VendorId": "0x1d0f",
```

```
            "DeviceId": "0xf000",
            "SubsystemId": "0x1d51"
        },
        "FpgaImageGlobalId": "agfi-123cb27b5e84a0abc",
        "Public": false,
        "State": {
            "Code": "available"
        },
        "ShellVersion": "0x071417d3",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "FpgaImageId": "afi-0d123e123bfc85abc",
        "CreateTime": "2017-12-22T11:43:33.000Z",
        "Description": "my-afi"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeFpgaImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-host-reservation-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-host-reservation-offerings`.

AWS CLI

To describe Dedicated Host Reservation offerings

This example describes the Dedicated Host Reservations for the M4 instance family that are available to purchase.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-host-reservation-offerings --filter Name=instance-family,Values=m4
```

Output:

```
{
  "OfferingSet": [
      {
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "OfferingId": "hro-03f707bf363b6b324",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
          "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
```

```
            "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
            "Duration": 31536000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "1.045",
            "OfferingId": "hro-0ef9181cabdef7a02",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
            "Duration": 94608000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.714",
            "OfferingId": "hro-04567a15500b92a51",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "PartialUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "6254.000",
            "Duration": 31536000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.484",
            "OfferingId": "hro-0d5d7a9d23ed7fbfe",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "PartialUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "12720.000",
            "Duration": 94608000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.000",
            "OfferingId": "hro-05da4108ca998c2e5",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "AllUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "23913.000",
            "Duration": 94608000
        },
        {
            "HourlyPrice": "0.000",
            "OfferingId": "hro-0a9f9be3b95a3dc8f",
            "InstanceFamily": "m4",
            "PaymentOption": "AllUpfront",
            "UpfrontPrice": "12257.000",
            "Duration": 31536000
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeHostReservationOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-host-reservations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-host-reservations`.

AWS CLI

To describe Dedicated Host Reservations in your account

This example describes the Dedicated Host Reservations in your account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-host-reservations
```

Output:

```
{
  "HostReservationSet": [
      {
          "Count": 1,
          "End": "2019-01-10T12:14:09Z",
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
          "OfferingId": "hro-03f707bf363b6b324",
          "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
          "State": "active",
          "HostIdSet": [
              "h-013abcd2a00cbd123"
          ],
          "Start": "2018-01-10T12:14:09Z",
          "HostReservationId": "hr-0d418a3a4ffc669ae",
          "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
          "Duration": 31536000
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeHostReservations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-hosts

The following code example shows how to use `describe-hosts`.

AWS CLI

To view details about Dedicated Hosts

The following `describe-hosts` example displays details for the `available` Dedicated Hosts in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-hosts --filter "Name=state,Values=available"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Hosts": [
        {
            "HostId": "h-07879acf49EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "production",
                    "Key": "purpose"
                }
            ],
            "HostProperties": {
                "Cores": 48,
                "TotalVCpus": 96,
                "InstanceType": "m5.large",
                "Sockets": 2
            },
            "Instances": [],
            "State": "available",
            "AvailabilityZone": "eu-west-1a",
            "AvailableCapacity": {
                "AvailableInstanceCapacity": [
                    {
                        "AvailableCapacity": 48,
                        "InstanceType": "m5.large",
                        "TotalCapacity": 48
                    }
                ],
                "AvailableVCpus": 96
```

```
            },
            "HostRecovery": "on",
            "AllocationTime": "2019-08-19T08:57:44.000Z",
            "AutoPlacement": "off"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Dedicated Hosts in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-iam-instance-profile-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-iam-instance-profile-associations`.

AWS CLI

To describe IAM instance profile associations

This example describes all of your IAM instance profile associations.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-iam-instance-profile-associations
```

Output:

```
{
  "IamInstanceProfileAssociations": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-09eb09efa73ec1dee",
          "State": "associated",
          "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0db249b1f25fa24b8",
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Id": "AIPAJVQN4F5WVLGCJDRGM",
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/admin-role"
          }
      },
      {
```

```
            "InstanceId": "i-0402909a2f4dffd14",
            "State": "associating",
            "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0d1ec06278d29f44a",
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Id": "AGJAJVQN4F5WVLGCJABCM",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/user1-role"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-id-format`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-id-format`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the ID format of a resource

The following `describe-id-format` example describes the ID format for security groups.

```
aws ec2 describe-id-format \
    --resource security-group
```

In the following example output, the `Deadline` value indicates that the deadline for this resource type to permanently switch from the short ID format to the long ID format expired at 00:00 UTC on August 15, 2018.

```
{
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2018-08-15T00:00:00.000Z",
            "Resource": "security-group",
            "UseLongIds": true
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe the ID format for all resources

The following `describe-id-format` example describes the ID format for all resource types. All resource types that supported the short ID format were switched to use the long ID format.

```
aws ec2 describe-id-format
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-identity-id-format`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-identity-id-format`.

AWS CLI

To describe the ID format for an IAM role

The following `describe-identity-id-format` example describes the ID format received by instances created by the IAM role `EC2Role` in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-identity-id-format \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-iam-role \
    --resource instance
```

The following output indicates that instances created by this role receive IDs in long ID format.

```
{
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00Z",
            "Resource": "instance",
            "UseLongIds": true
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe the ID format for an IAM user

The following `describe-identity-id-format` example describes the ID format received by snapshots created by the IAM user `AdminUser` in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-identity-id-format \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AdminUser \
```

```
    --resource snapshot
```

The output indicates that snapshots created by this user receive IDs in long ID format.

```
{
    "Statuses": [
        {
            "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00Z",
            "Resource": "snapshot",
            "UseLongIds": true
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-image-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-image-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe the launch permissions for an AMI

This example describes the launch permissions for the specified AMI.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-image-attribute --image-id ami-5731123e --
attribute launchPermission
```

Output:

```
{
    "LaunchPermissions": [
        {
            "UserId": "123456789012"
        }
    ],
    "ImageId": "ami-5731123e",
}
```

To describe the product codes for an AMI

This example describes the product codes for the specified AMI. Note that this AMI has no product codes.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-image-attribute --image-id ami-5731123e --attribute productCodes
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProductCodes": [],
    "ImageId": "ami-5731123e",
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-images`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-images`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an AMI

The following `describe-images` example describes the specified AMI in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --image-ids ami-1234567890EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Images": [
        {
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "Description": "Provided by Red Hat, Inc.",
            "PlatformDetails": "Red Hat Enterprise Linux",
            "EnaSupport": true,
```

```
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "State": "available",
            "SriovNetSupport": "simple",
            "ImageId": "ami-1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UsageOperation": "RunInstances:0010",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                {
                    "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
                    "Ebs": {
                        "SnapshotId": "snap-111222333444aaabb",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "VolumeType": "gp2",
                        "VolumeSize": 10,
                        "Encrypted": false
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "ImageLocation": "123456789012/RHEL-8.0.0_HVM-20190618-x86_64-1-Hourly2-
GP2",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
            "CreationDate": "2019-05-10T13:17:12.000Z",
            "Public": true,
            "ImageType": "machine",
            "Name": "RHEL-8.0.0_HVM-20190618-x86_64-1-Hourly2-GP2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe AMIs based on filters

The following `describe-images` example describes Windows AMIs provided by Amazon that are backed by Amazon EBS.

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=platform,Values=windows" "Name=root-device-type,Values=ebs"
```

For an example of the output for `describe-images`, see Example 1.

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe AMIs based on tags

The following `describe-images` example describes all AMIs that have the tag `Type=Custom`. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the AMI IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --filters "Name=tag:Type,Values=Custom" \
    --query 'Images[*].[ImageId]' \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
ami-1234567890EXAMPLE
ami-0abcdef1234567890
```

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-import-image-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-import-image-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To monitor an import image task

The following `describe-import-image-tasks` example checks the status of the specified import image task.

```
aws ec2 describe-import-image-tasks \
    --import-task-ids import-ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output for an import image task that is in progress.

```
{
    "ImportImageTasks": [
        {
```

```
            "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Progress": "28",
            "SnapshotDetails": [
                {
                    "DiskImageSize": 705638400.0,
                    "Format": "ova",
                    "Status": "completed",
                    "UserBucket": {
                        "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                        "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.ova"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Status": "active",
            "StatusMessage": "converting"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output for an import image task that is completed. The ID of the resulting AMI is provided by `ImageId`.

```
{
    "ImportImageTasks": [
        {
            "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "ImageId": "ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "SnapshotDetails": [
                {
                    "DiskImageSize": 705638400.0,
                    "Format": "ova",
                    "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
                    "Status": "completed",
                    "UserBucket": {
                        "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                        "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.ova"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Status": "completed"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportImageTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-import-snapshot-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-import-snapshot-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To monitor an import snapshot task

The following `describe-import-snapshot-tasks` example checks the status of the specified import snapshot task.

```
aws ec2 describe-import-snapshot-tasks \
    --import-task-ids import-snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output for an import snapshot task that is in progress:

```
{
    "ImportSnapshotTasks": [
        {
            "Description": "My server VMDK",
            "ImportTaskId": "import-snap-1234567890abcdef0",
            "SnapshotTaskDetail": {
                "Description": "My server VMDK",
                "DiskImageSize": "705638400.0",
                "Format": "VMDK",
                "Progress": "42",
                "Status": "active",
                "StatusMessage": "downloading/converting",
                "UserBucket": {
                    "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                    "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.vmdk"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output for an import snapshot task that is completed. The ID of the resulting snapshot is provided by `SnapshotId`.

```
{
    "ImportSnapshotTasks": [
        {
            "Description": "My server VMDK",
            "ImportTaskId": "import-snap-1234567890abcdef0",
            "SnapshotTaskDetail": {
                "Description": "My server VMDK",
                "DiskImageSize": "705638400.0",
                "Format": "VMDK",
                "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
                "Status": "completed",
                "UserBucket": {
                    "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                    "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.vmdk"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImportSnapshotTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe the instance type

This example describes the instance type of the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute instanceType
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    "InstanceType": {
```

```
        "Value": "t1.micro"
    }
}
```

To describe the disableApiTermination attribute

This example describes the `disableApiTermination` attribute of the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute disableApiTermination
```

Output:

```
{
"InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    "DisableApiTermination": {
        "Value": "false"
    }
}
```

To describe the block device mapping for an instance

This example describes the `blockDeviceMapping` attribute of the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute blockDeviceMapping
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    "BlockDeviceMappings": [
        {
            "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
            "Ebs": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
```

```
                "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                "AttachTime": "2013-05-17T22:42:34.000Z"
            }
        },
        {
            "DeviceName": "/dev/sdf",
            "Ebs": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                "AttachTime": "2013-09-10T23:07:00.000Z"
            }
        }
    ],
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-connect-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-connect-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To describe an EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint

The following `describe-instance-connect-endpoints` example describes the specified EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-connect-endpoints \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-connect-endpoint-ids eice-0123456789example
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceConnectEndpoints": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "111111111111",
            "InstanceConnectEndpointId": "eice-0123456789example",
            "InstanceConnectEndpointArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:111111111111:instance-connect-endpoint/eice-0123456789example",
```

```
            "State": "create-complete",
            "StateMessage": "",
            "DnsName": "eice-0123456789example.b67b86ba.ec2-instance-connect-
endpoint.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
                "eni-0123456789example"
            ],
            "VpcId": "vpc-0123abcd",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "CreatedAt": "2023-02-07T12:05:37+00:00",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-0123abcd",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create an EC2 Instance Connect Endpoint in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceConnectEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-credit-specifications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-credit-specifications`.

AWS CLI

To describe the credit option for CPU usage of one or more instances

The following `describe-instance-credit-specifications` example describes the CPU credit option for the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-credit-specifications \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceCreditSpecifications": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CpuCredits": "unlimited"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Work with burstable performance instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceCreditSpecifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-event-notification-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-event-notification-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe the tags for scheduled event notifications

The following `describe-instance-event-notification-attributes` example describes the tags to appear in scheduled event notifications.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-event-notification-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTagAttribute": {
        "InstanceTagKeys": [],
        "IncludeAllTagsOfInstance": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled events for your instances in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceEventNotificationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-event-windows`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-event-windows`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all event windows

The following `describe-instance-event-windows` example describes all event windows in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-event-windows \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindows": [
        {
            "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
            "Name": "myEventWindowName",
            "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
            "AssociationTarget": {
                "InstanceIds": [
                    "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "i-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                ],
                "Tags": [],
                "DedicatedHostIds": []
            },
            "State": "active",
            "Tags": []
        }

        ...

    ],
    "NextToken": "9d624e0c-388b-4862-a31e-a85c64fc1d4a"
}
```

Example 2: To describe a specific event window

The following `describe-instance-event-windows` example describes a specific event by using the `instance-event-window` parameter to describe a specific event window.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-event-windows \
    --region us-east-1 \
```

```
    --instance-event-window-ids iew-0abcdef1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindows": [
        {
            "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
            "Name": "myEventWindowName",
            "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
            "AssociationTarget": {
                "InstanceIds": [
                    "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "i-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                ],
                "Tags": [],
                "DedicatedHostIds": []
            },
            "State": "active",
            "Tags": []
        }
}
```

Example 3: To describe event windows that match one or more filters

The following `describe-instance-event-windows` example describes event windows that match one or more filters using the `filter` parameter. The `instance-id` filter is used to describe all of the event windows that are associated with the specified instance. When a filter is used, it performs a direct match. However, the `instance-id` filter is different. If there is no direct match to the instance ID, then it falls back to indirect associations with the event window, such as the tags of the instance or Dedicated Host ID (if the instance is a Dedicated Host).

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-event-windows \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --filters Name=instance-id,Values=i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --max-results 100 \
    --next-token <next-token-value>
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindows": [
```

```
        {
            "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0dbc0adb66f235982",
            "TimeRanges": [
                {
                    "StartWeekDay": "sunday",
                    "StartHour": 2,
                    "EndWeekDay": "sunday",
                    "EndHour": 8
                }
            ],
            "Name": "myEventWindowName",
            "AssociationTarget": {
                "InstanceIds": [],
                "Tags": [],
                "DedicatedHostIds": [
                    "h-0140d9a7ecbd102dd"
                ]
            },
            "State": "active",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

In the example output, the instance is on a Dedicated Host, which is associated with the event window.

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceEventWindows in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-image-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-image-metadata`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the AMI metadata for all instances

The following `describe-instance-image-metadata` example describes the AMI metadata of all the instances in your AWS account in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-image-metadata \
```

```
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceImageMetadata": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "LaunchTime": "2024-08-28T11:25:45+00:00",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "State": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "OwnerId": "123412341234",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "MyTagName",
                    "Value": "my-tag-value"
                }
            ],
            "ImageMetadata": {
                "ImageId": "ami-0b752bf1df193a6c4",
                "Name": "al2023-ami-2023.5.20240819.0-kernel-6.1-x86_64",
                "OwnerId": "137112412989",
                "State": "available",
                "ImageOwnerAlias": "amazon",
                "CreationDate": "2023-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "DeprecationTime": "2025-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "IsPublic": true
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "...EXAMPLEwIAABAA2JHaFxLnEXAMPLE..."
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images in Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe the AMI metadata for the specified instances

The following `describe-instance-image-metadata` example describes the AMI metadata for the specified instances.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-image-metadata \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890EXAMPLE i-0987654321EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceImageMetadata": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "LaunchTime": "2024-08-28T11:25:45+00:00",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "State": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "OwnerId": "123412341234",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "MyTagName",
                    "Value": "my-tag-value"
                }
            ],
            "ImageMetadata": {
                "ImageId": "ami-0b752bf1df193a6c4",
                "Name": "al2023-ami-2023.5.20240819.0-kernel-6.1-x86_64",
                "OwnerId": "137112412989",
                "State": "available",
                "ImageOwnerAlias": "amazon",
                "CreationDate": "2023-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "DeprecationTime": "2025-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "IsPublic": true
            }
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-0987654321EXAMPLE",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "LaunchTime": "2024-08-28T11:25:45+00:00",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
```

```
            "State": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "OwnerId": "123412341234",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "MyTagName",
                    "Value": "my-tag-value"
                }
            ],
            "ImageMetadata": {
                "ImageId": "ami-0b752bf1df193a6c4",
                "Name": "al2023-ami-2023.5.20240819.0-kernel-6.1-x86_64",
                "OwnerId": "137112412989",
                "State": "available",
                "ImageOwnerAlias": "amazon",
                "CreationDate": "2023-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "DeprecationTime": "2025-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "IsPublic": true
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images in Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe the AMI metadata for instances based on filters

The following `describe-instance-image-metadata` example describes the AMI metadata for `t2.nano` and `t2.micro` instances in the `us-east-1a` Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-image-metadata \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --filters Name=availability-zone,Values=us-east-1a Name=instance-
type,Values=t2.nano,t2.micro
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceImageMetadata": [
        {
```

```
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "LaunchTime": "2024-08-28T11:25:45+00:00",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "State": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "OwnerId": "123412341234",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "MyTagName",
                    "Value": "my-tag-value"
                }
            ],
            "ImageMetadata": {
                "ImageId": "ami-0b752bf1df193a6c4",
                "Name": "al2023-ami-2023.5.20240819.0-kernel-6.1-x86_64",
                "OwnerId": "137112412989",
                "State": "available",
                "ImageOwnerAlias": "amazon",
                "CreationDate": "2023-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "DeprecationTime": "2025-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "IsPublic": true
            }
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-0987654321EXAMPLE",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "LaunchTime": "2024-08-28T11:25:45+00:00",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "State": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "OwnerId": "123412341234",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "MyTagName",
                    "Value": "my-tag-value"
                }
            ],
            "ImageMetadata": {
                "ImageId": "ami-0b752bf1df193a6c4",
```

```
                "Name": "al2023-ami-2023.5.20240819.0-kernel-6.1-x86_64",
                "OwnerId": "137112412989",
                "State": "available",
                "ImageOwnerAlias": "amazon",
                "CreationDate": "2023-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "DeprecationTime": "2025-01-25T17:20:40Z",
                "IsPublic": true
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "...EXAMPLEV7ixRYHwIAABAA2JHaFxLnDAzpatfEXAMPLE..."
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images in Amazon EC2 in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceImageMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe the status of an instance

The following `describe-instance-status` example describes the current status of the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-status \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceStatuses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "InstanceState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
```

```
            "SystemStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Status": "passed",
                        "Name": "reachability"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "InstanceStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Status": "passed",
                        "Name": "reachability"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitor the status of your instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-topology`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-topology`.

AWS CLI

To describe the instance topology of all your instances

The following `describe-instance-topology` example describes the topology of all your instances that match the supported instance types for this command.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-topology \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Instances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1111111111example",
            "InstanceType": "p4d.24xlarge",
            "GroupName": "my-ml-cpg",
            "NetworkNodes": [
                "nn-1111111111example",
                "nn-2222222222example",
                "nn-3333333333example"
            ],
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az2",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-2222222222example",
            "InstanceType": "p4d.24xlarge",
            "NetworkNodes": [
                "nn-1111111111example",
                "nn-2222222222example",
                "nn-3333333333example"
            ],
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az2",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-3333333333example",
            "InstanceType": "trn1.32xlarge",
            "NetworkNodes": [
                "nn-1212121212example",
                "nn-1211122211example",
                "nn-1311133311example"
            ],
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az4",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2d"
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-444444444example",
            "InstanceType": "trn1.2xlarge",
            "NetworkNodes": [
                "nn-1111111111example",
                "nn-5434334334example",
                "nn-1235301234example"
            ],
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az2",
```

```
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "SomeEncryptedToken"
}
```

For more information, including more examples, see Amazon EC2 instance topology in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTopology in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-type-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-type-offerings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the instance types offered in a Region

The following `describe-instance-type-offerings` example lists the instance types offered in the Region configured as the default Region for the AWS CLI.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings
```

To list the instance types offered in a different Region, specify the Region using the `--region` parameter.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceTypeOfferings": [
      {
          "InstanceType": "m5.2xlarge",
          "LocationType": "region",
          "Location": "us-east-2"
      },
      {
          "InstanceType": "t3.micro",
          "LocationType": "region",
```

```
            "Location": "us-east-2"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the instance types offered in an Availability Zone

The following `describe-instance-type-offerings` example lists the instance types offered in the specified Availability Zone. The Availability Zone must be in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
    --location-type availability-zone \
    --filters Name=location,Values=us-east-2a \
    --region us-east-2
```

Example 3: To check whether an instance type is supported

The following `describe-instance-type-offerings` command indicates whether the `c5.xlarge` instance type is supported in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=c5.xlarge \
    --region us-east-2
```

The following `describe-instance-type-offerings` example lists all C5 instance types that are supported in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=c5* \
    --query "InstanceTypeOfferings[].InstanceType" \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
[
    "c5d.12xlarge",
    "c5d.9xlarge",
    "c5n.xlarge",
    "c5.xlarge",
    "c5d.metal",
    "c5n.metal",
```

```
    "c5.large",
    "c5d.2xlarge",
    "c5n.4xlarge",
    "c5.2xlarge",
    "c5n.large",
    "c5n.9xlarge",
    "c5d.large",
    "c5.18xlarge",
    "c5d.18xlarge",
    "c5.12xlarge",
    "c5n.18xlarge",
    "c5.metal",
    "c5d.4xlarge",
    "c5.24xlarge",
    "c5d.xlarge",
    "c5n.2xlarge",
    "c5d.24xlarge",
    "c5.9xlarge",
    "c5.4xlarge"
]
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypeOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-types`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an instance type

The following `describe-instance-types` example displays details for the specified instance type.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-types \
    --instance-types t2.micro
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTypes": [
        {
```

```
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "CurrentGeneration": true,
            "FreeTierEligible": true,
            "SupportedUsageClasses": [
                "on-demand",
                "spot"
            ],
            "SupportedRootDeviceTypes": [
                "ebs"
            ],
            "BareMetal": false,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "ProcessorInfo": {
                "SupportedArchitectures": [
                    "i386",
                    "x86_64"
                ],
                "SustainedClockSpeedInGhz": 2.5
            },
            "VCpuInfo": {
                "DefaultVCpus": 1,
                "DefaultCores": 1,
                "DefaultThreadsPerCore": 1,
                "ValidCores": [
                    1
                ],
                "ValidThreadsPerCore": [
                    1
                ]
            },
            "MemoryInfo": {
                "SizeInMiB": 1024
            },
            "InstanceStorageSupported": false,
            "EbsInfo": {
                "EbsOptimizedSupport": "unsupported",
                "EncryptionSupport": "supported"
            },
            "NetworkInfo": {
                "NetworkPerformance": "Low to Moderate",
                "MaximumNetworkInterfaces": 2,
                "Ipv4AddressesPerInterface": 2,
                "Ipv6AddressesPerInterface": 2,
                "Ipv6Supported": true,
```

```
                "EnaSupport": "unsupported"
            },
            "PlacementGroupInfo": {
                "SupportedStrategies": [
                    "partition",
                    "spread"
                ]
            },
            "HibernationSupported": false,
            "BurstablePerformanceSupported": true,
            "DedicatedHostsSupported": false,
            "AutoRecoverySupported": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Instance Types in *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

Example 2: To filter the available instance types

You can specify a filter to scope the results to instance types that have a specific characteristic. The following `describe-instance-types` example lists the instance types that support hibernation.

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-types \
    --filters Name=hibernation-supported,Values=true --query
 'InstanceTypes[*].InstanceType'
```

Output:

```
[
    "m5.8xlarge",
    "r3.large",
    "c3.8xlarge",
    "r5.large",
    "m4.4xlarge",
    "c4.large",
    "m5.xlarge",
    "m4.xlarge",
    "c3.large",
    "c4.8xlarge",
    "c4.4xlarge",
```

```
    "c5.xlarge",
    "c5.12xlarge",
    "r5.4xlarge",
    "c5.4xlarge"
]
```

For more information, see Instance Types in *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide for Linux Instances*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an instance

The following `describe-instances` example describes the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Reservations": [
        {
            "Groups": [],
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "AmiLaunchIndex": 0,
                    "ImageId": "ami-0abcdef1234567890",
                    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "InstanceType": "t3.nano",
                    "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
                    "LaunchTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                    "Monitoring": {
                        "State": "disabled"
                    },
                    "Placement": {
                        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
```

```
                        "GroupName": "",
                        "Tenancy": "default"
                    },
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157",
                    "ProductCodes": [],
                    "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                    "PublicIpAddress": "34.253.223.13",
                    "State": {
                        "Code": 16,
                        "Name": "running"
                    },
                    "StateTransitionReason": "",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "Architecture": "x86_64",
                    "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                        {
                            "DeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                            "Ebs": {
                                "AttachTime": "2022-11-15T10:49:00+00:00",
                                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                                "Status": "attached",
                                "VolumeId": "vol-02e6ccdca7de29cf2"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                    "ClientToken": "1234abcd-1234-abcd-1234-d46a8903e9bc",
                    "EbsOptimized": true,
                    "EnaSupport": true,
                    "Hypervisor": "xen",
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:instance-profile/
AmazonSSMRoleForInstancesQuickSetup",
                        "Id": "11111111111111111111"
                    },
                    "NetworkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "Association": {
                                "IpOwnerId": "amazon",
                                "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                                "PublicIp": "34.253.223.13"
```

```
                            },
                            "Attachment": {
                                "AttachTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                                "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-1234567890abcdefg",
                                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                                "DeviceIndex": 0,
                                "Status": "attached",
                                "NetworkCardIndex": 0
                            },
                            "Description": "",
                            "Groups": [
                                {
                                    "GroupName": "launch-wizard-146",
                                    "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdefg"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
                            "MacAddress": "00:11:22:33:44:55",
                            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "OwnerId": "104024344472",
                            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                            "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157",
                            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                                {
                                    "Association": {
                                        "IpOwnerId": "amazon",
                                        "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                                        "PublicIp": "34.253.223.13"
                                    },
                                    "Primary": true,
                                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157"
                                }
                            ],
                            "SourceDestCheck": true,
                            "Status": "in-use",
                            "SubnetId": "subnet-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "InterfaceType": "interface"
                        }
                    ],
```

```
                    "RootDeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                    "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
                    "SecurityGroups": [
                        {
                            "GroupName": "launch-wizard-146",
                            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdefg"
                        }
                    ],
                    "SourceDestCheck": true,
                    "Tags": [
                        {
                            "Key": "Name",
                            "Value": "my-instance"
                        }
                    ],
                    "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
                    "CpuOptions": {
                        "CoreCount": 1,
                        "ThreadsPerCore": 2
                    },
                    "CapacityReservationSpecification": {
                        "CapacityReservationPreference": "open"
                    },
                    "HibernationOptions": {
                        "Configured": false
                    },
                    "MetadataOptions": {
                        "State": "applied",
                        "HttpTokens": "optional",
                        "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
                        "HttpEndpoint": "enabled",
                        "HttpProtocolIpv6": "disabled",
                        "InstanceMetadataTags": "enabled"
                    },
                    "EnclaveOptions": {
                        "Enabled": false
                    },
                    "PlatformDetails": "Linux/UNIX",
                    "UsageOperation": "RunInstances",
                    "UsageOperationUpdateTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                    "PrivateDnsNameOptions": {
                        "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                        "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": true,
                        "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
```

```
                    },
                    "MaintenanceOptions": {
                        "AutoRecovery": "default"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "OwnerId": "111111111111",
            "ReservationId": "r-1234567890abcdefg"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To filter for instances with the specified type

The following `describe-instances` example uses filters to scope the results to instances of the specified type.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=m5.large
```

For example output, see Example 1.

For more information, see List and filter using the CLI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To filter for instances with the specified type and Availability Zone

The following `describe-instances` example uses multiple filters to scope the results to instances with the specified type that are also in the specified Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro,t3.micro Name=availability-
zone,Values=us-east-2c
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 4: To filter for instances with the specified type and Availability Zone using a JSON file

The following `describe-instances` example uses a JSON input file to perform the same filtering as the previous example. When filters get more complicated, they can be easier to specify in a JSON file.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters file://filters.json
```

Contents of `filters.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Name": "instance-type",
        "Values": ["t2.micro", "t3.micro"]
    },
    {
        "Name": "availability-zone",
        "Values": ["us-east-2c"]
    }
]
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 5: To filter for instances with the specified Owner tag

The following `describe-instances` example uses tag filters to scope the results to instances that have a tag with the specified tag key (Owner), regardless of the tag value.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag-key,Values=Owner"
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 6: To filter for instances with the specified my-team tag value

The following `describe-instances` example uses tag filters to scope the results to instances that have a tag with the specified tag value (my-team), regardless of the tag key.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag-value,Values=my-team"
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 7: To filter for instances with the specified Owner tag and my-team value

The following `describe-instances` example uses tag filters to scope the results to instances that have the specified tag (Owner=my-team).

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag:Owner,Values=my-team"
```

For example output, see Example 1.

Example 8: To display only instance and subnet IDs for all instances

The following `describe-instances` examples use the `--query` parameter to display only the instance and subnet IDs for all instances, in JSON format.

Linux and macOS:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].{Instance:InstanceId,Subnet:SubnetId}' \
    --output json
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances ^
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].{Instance:InstanceId,Subnet:SubnetId}" ^
    --output json
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Instance": "i-057750d42936e468a",
        "Subnet": "subnet-069beee9b12030077"
    },
    {
        "Instance": "i-001efd250faaa6ffa",
        "Subnet": "subnet-0b715c6b7db68927a"
    },
    {
        "Instance": "i-027552a73f021f3bd",
        "Subnet": "subnet-0250c25a1f4e15235"
    }
    ...
```

```
]
```

Example 9: To filter instances of the specified type and only display their instance IDs

The following `describe-instances` example uses filters to scope the results to instances of the specified type and the `--query` parameter to display only the instance IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro" \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].[InstanceId]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
i-031c0dc19de2fb70c
i-00d8bff789a736b75
i-0b715c6b7db68927a
i-0626d4edd54f1286d
i-00b8ae04f9f99908e
i-0fc71c25d2374130c
```

Example 10: To filter instances of the specified type and only display their instance IDs, Availability Zone, and the specified tag value

The following `describe-instances` examples display the instance ID, Availability Zone, and the value of the `Name` tag for instances that have a tag with the name `tag-key`, in table format.

Linux and macOS:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=tag-key,Values=Name \
    --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,AZ:Placement.AvailabilityZone,Name:Tags[?Key==`Name`]|
[0].Value}' \
    --output table
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances ^
```

```
    --filters Name=tag-key,Values=Name ^
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,AZ:Placement.AvailabilityZone,Name:Tags[?Key=='Name']|
[0].Value}" ^
    --output table
```

Output:

```
-------------------------------------------------------------
|                     DescribeInstances                     |
+--------------+-----------------------+--------------------+
|      AZ      |       Instance        |        Name        |
+--------------+-----------------------+--------------------+
|  us-east-2b  |  i-057750d42936e468a  |  my-prod-server    |
|  us-east-2a  |  i-001efd250faaa6ffa  |  test-server-1     |
|  us-east-2a  |  i-027552a73f021f3bd  |  test-server-2     |
+--------------+-----------------------+--------------------+
```

Example 11: To describe instances in a partition placement group

The following `describe-instances` example describes the specified instance. The output includes the placement information for the instance, which contains the placement group name and the partition number for the instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456 \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].Placement"
```

Output:

```
[
    [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 3,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }

    ]
]
```

For more information, see Describing instances in a placement group in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 12: To filter to instances with the specified placement group and partition number

The following `describe-instances` example filters the results to only those instances with the specified placement group and partition number.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=placement-group-name,Values=HDFS-Group-A" "Name=placement-partition-number,Values=7"
```

The following shows only the relevant information from the output.

```
"Instances": [
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-0123a456700123456",
        "InstanceType": "r4.large",
        "Placement": {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 7,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }
    },
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-9876a543210987654",
        "InstanceType": "r4.large",
        "Placement": {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 7,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }
    ],
```

For more information, see Describing instances in a placement group in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 13: To filter to instances that are configured to allow access to tags from instance metadata

The following `describe-instances` example filters the results to only those instances that are configured to allow access to instance tags from instance metadata.

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=metadata-options.instance-metadata-tags,Values=enabled" \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].InstanceId" \
    --output text
```

The following shows the expected output.

```
i-1234567890abcdefg
i-abcdefg1234567890
i-11111111aaaaaaaaa
i-aaaaaaaa111111111
```

For more information, see Work with instance tags in instance metadata in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-internet-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-internet-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe an internet gateway

The following `describe-internet-gateways` example describes the specified internet gateway.

```
aws ec2 describe-internet-gateways \
    --internet-gateway-ids igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "InternetGateways": [
        {
            "Attachments": [
```

```
                {
                    "State": "available",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "InternetGatewayId": "igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-igw"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInternetGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ipam-pools`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ipam-pools`.

AWS CLI

To view the details for an IPAM pool

The following `describe-ipam-pools` example shows the details for pools.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 describe-ipam-pools \
    --filters Name=owner-id,Values=123456789012 Name=ipam-scope-id,Values=ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 describe-ipam-pools ^
    --filters Name=owner-id,Values=123456789012 Name=ipam-scope-id,Values=ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPools": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IpamPoolId": "ipam-pool-02ec043a19bbe5d08",
            "IpamPoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-pool/ipam-
pool-02ec043a19bbe5d08",
            "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
            "IpamScopeType": "private",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "Locale": "None",
            "PoolDepth": 1,
            "State": "create-complete",
            "AutoImport": true,
            "AddressFamily": "ipv4",
            "AllocationMinNetmaskLength": 16,
            "AllocationMaxNetmaskLength": 26,
            "AllocationDefaultNetmaskLength": 24,
            "AllocationResourceTags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Environment",
                    "Value": "Preprod"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Preprod pool"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIpamPools in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ipam-resource-discoveries`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ipam-resource-discoveries`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: View complete details of resource discoveries

In this example, you're a delegated IPAM admin who wants to create and share a resource discovery with the IPAM admin in another AWS Organization so that the admin can manage and monitor the IP addresses of resources in your organization.

This example may be useful if:

You tried to create a resource discovery, but you got an error that you've reached your limit of 1. You realize that you may have already created a resource discovery and you want to view it in your account.You have resources in a Region that are not being discovered by the IPAM. You want to view the `--operating-regions` defined for the resource and ensure that you've added the right Region as an operating Region so that the resources there can be discovered.

The following `describe-ipam-resource-discoveries` example lists the details of the resource discovery in your AWS account. You can have one resource discovery per AWS Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-ipam-resource-discoveries \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceDiscoveries": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "149977607591",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0f8bdee9067137c0d",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryArn": "arn:aws:ec2::149977607591:ipam-resource-
discovery/ipam-res-disco-0f8bdee9067137c0d",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryRegion": "us-east-1",
            "OperatingRegions": [
                {
                    "RegionName": "us-east-1"
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "State": "create-complete",
            "Tags": []
    }
]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

Example 2: View only resource discovery IDs

The following `describe-ipam-resource-discoveries` example lists the ID of the resource discovery in your AWS account. You can have one resource discovery per AWS Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-ipam-resource-discoveries \
    --query "IpamResourceDiscoveries[*].IpamResourceDiscoveryId" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
ipam-res-disco-0481e39b242860333
```

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeIpamResourceDiscoveries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ipam-resource-discovery-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ipam-resource-discovery-associations`.

AWS CLI

To view all resource discovery associations with your IPAM

In this example, you're a IPAM delegated admin who has associated resource discoveries with your IPAM to integrate other accounts with your IPAM. You've noticed that your IPAM is not discovering the resources in the operating Regions of the resource discovery as expected. You want to check the status and state of the resource discovery to ensure that the account that created it is still active and the resource discovery is still being shared.

The `--region` must be the home Region of your IPAM.

The following `describe-ipam-resource-discovery-associations` example lists the resource discovery associations in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-ipam-resource-discovery-associations \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociations": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "320805250157",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationId": "ipam-res-disco-
assoc-05e6b45eca5bf5cf7",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam-
resource-discovery-association/ipam-res-disco-assoc-05e6b45eca5bf5cf7",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0f4ef577a9f37a162",
            "IpamId": "ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam/ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "IsDefault": true,
            "ResourceDiscoveryStatus": "active",
            "State": "associate-complete",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "OwnerId": "149977607591",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationId": "ipam-res-disco-
assoc-0dfd21ae189ab5f62",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationArn": "arn:aws:ec2::149977607591:ipam-
resource-discovery-association/ipam-res-disco-assoc-0dfd21ae189ab5f62",
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
            "IpamId": "ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::149977607591:ipam/ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "IsDefault": false,
            "ResourceDiscoveryStatus": "active",
            "State": "create-complete",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

In this example, after running this command, you notice that you have one non-default resource discovery (`"IsDefault": false ``) that is ``"ResourceDiscoveryStatus":`

`"not-found"` and `"State": "create-complete"`. The resource discovery owner's account has been closed. If, in another case, you notice that is `"ResourceDiscoveryStatus": "not-found"` and `"State": "associate-complete"`, this indicates that one of the following has happened:

The resource discovery was deleted by the resource discovery owner.The resource discovery owner unshared the resource discovery.

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeIpamResourceDiscoveryAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ipam-scopes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ipam-scopes`.

AWS CLI

To view the details for an IPAM scope

The following `describe-ipam-scopes` example shows the details for scopes.

```
aws ec2 describe-ipam-scopes \
    --filters Name=owner-id,Values=123456789012 Name=ipam-
id,Values=ipam-08440e7a3acde3908
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamScopes": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
            "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "IpamScopeType": "private",
            "IsDefault": true,
            "PoolCount": 2,
```

```
            "State": "create-complete",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-0b9eed026396dbc16",
            "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-0b9eed026396dbc16",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "IpamScopeType": "public",
            "IsDefault": true,
            "PoolCount": 0,
            "State": "create-complete",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-0f1aff29486355c22",
            "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-0f1aff29486355c22",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "IpamScopeType": "private",
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Description": "Example description",
            "PoolCount": 0,
            "State": "create-complete",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Example name value"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIpamScopes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ipams`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ipams`.

AWS CLI

To view the details for an IPAM

The following `describe-ipams` example shows the details of an IPAM.

```
aws ec2 describe-ipams \
    --filters Name=owner-id,Values=123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipams": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IpamId": "ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
            "PublicDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-0b9eed026396dbc16",
            "PrivateDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
            "ScopeCount": 3,
            "OperatingRegions": [
                {
                    "RegionName": "us-east-1"
                },
                {
                    "RegionName": "us-east-2"
                },
                {
                    "RegionName": "us-west-1"
                }
            ],
            "State": "create-complete",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "ExampleIPAM"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIpams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ipv6-pools`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ipv6-pools`.

AWS CLI

To describe your IPv6 address pools

The following `describe-ipv6-pools` example displays details for all of your IPv6 address pools.

```
aws ec2 describe-ipv6-pools
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipv6Pools": [
        {
            "PoolId": "ipv6pool-ec2-012345abc12345abc",
            "PoolCidrBlocks": [
                {
                    "Cidr": "2001:db8:123::/48"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "pool-1",
                    "Value": "public"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeIpv6Pools in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-key-pairs`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-key-pairs`.

AWS CLI

To display a key pair

The following `describe-key-pairs` example displays information about the specified key pair.

```
aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
    --key-names my-key-pair
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyPairs": [
        {
            "KeyPairId": "key-0b94643da6EXAMPLE",
            "KeyFingerprint":
 "1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f",
            "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
            "KeyType": "rsa",
            "Tags": [],
            "CreateTime": "2022-05-27T21:51:16.000Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describe public keys in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-launch-template-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-launch-template-versions`.

AWS CLI

To describe launch template versions

This example describes the versions of the specified launch template.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-launch-template-versions --launch-template-id lt-068f72b72934aff71
```

Output:

```
{
  "LaunchTemplateVersions": [
      {
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-068f72b72934aff71",
          "LaunchTemplateName": "Webservers",
          "VersionNumber": 3,
          "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789102:root",
          "LaunchTemplateData": {
              "KeyName": "kp-us-east",
              "ImageId": "ami-6057e21a",
              "InstanceType": "t2.small",
              "NetworkInterfaces": [
                  {
                      "SubnetId": "subnet-7b16de0c",
                      "DeviceIndex": 0,
                      "Groups": [
                          "sg-7c227019"
                      ]
                  }
              ]
          },
          "DefaultVersion": false,
          "CreateTime": "2017-11-20T13:19:54.000Z"
      },
      {
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-068f72b72934aff71",
          "LaunchTemplateName": "Webservers",
          "VersionNumber": 2,
          "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789102:root",
          "LaunchTemplateData": {
              "KeyName": "kp-us-east",
              "ImageId": "ami-6057e21a",
              "InstanceType": "t2.medium",
              "NetworkInterfaces": [
                  {
                      "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
                      "DeviceIndex": 0,
                      "Groups": [
                          "sg-7c227019"
                      ]
                  }
              ]
```

```
            },
            "DefaultVersion": false,
            "CreateTime": "2017-11-20T13:12:32.000Z"
        },
        {
            "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-068f72b72934aff71",
            "LaunchTemplateName": "Webservers",
            "VersionNumber": 1,
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789102:root",
            "LaunchTemplateData": {
                "UserData": "",
                "KeyName": "kp-us-east",
                "ImageId": "ami-aabbcc11",
                "InstanceType": "t2.medium",
                "NetworkInterfaces": [
                    {
                        "SubnetId": "subnet-7b16de0c",
                        "DeviceIndex": 0,
                        "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                        "Groups": [
                            "sg-7c227019"
                        ],
                        "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DefaultVersion": true,
            "CreateTime": "2017-11-20T12:52:33.000Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLaunchTemplateVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-launch-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-launch-templates`.

AWS CLI

To describe launch templates

This example describes your launch templates.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-launch-templates
```

Output:

```
{
  "LaunchTemplates": [
      {
          "LatestVersionNumber": 2,
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0e06d290751193123",
          "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForWebServer",
          "DefaultVersionNumber": 2,
          "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
          "CreateTime": "2017-11-27T09:30:23.000Z"
      },
      {
          "LatestVersionNumber": 6,
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0c45b5e061ec98456",
          "LaunchTemplateName": "DBServersTemplate",
          "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
          "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
          "CreateTime": "2017-11-20T09:25:22.000Z"
      },
      {
          "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0d47d774e8e52dabc",
          "LaunchTemplateName": "MyLaunchTemplate2",
          "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
          "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
          "CreateTime": "2017-11-02T12:06:21.000Z"
      },
      {
          "LatestVersionNumber": 3,
          "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-01e5f948eb4f589d6",
          "LaunchTemplateName": "testingtemplate2",
          "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
          "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/AdminRole/
i-03ee35176e2e5aabc",
          "CreateTime": "2017-12-01T08:19:48.000Z"
      },
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLaunchTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-associations`.

AWS CLI

To describe associations between virtual interface groups and local gateway route tables

The following `describe-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-associations` example describes the associations between virtual interface groups and local gateway route tables in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-local-gateway-route-table-virtual-interface-group-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociations": [
        {
            "LocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociationId": "lgw-vif-grp-assoc-07145b276bEXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-07145b276bEXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-0ab1c23d4eEXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayRouteTableArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:local-gateway-route-table/lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "State": "associated",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with local gateways in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLocalGatewayRouteTableVirtualInterfaceGroupAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-associations`.

AWS CLI

To describe the associations between VPCs and local gateway route tables

The following `describe-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-associations` example displays information about the specified association between VPCs and local gateway route tables.

```
aws ec2 describe-local-gateway-route-table-vpc-associations \
    --local-gateway-route-table-vpc-association-ids lgw-vpc-assoc-0e0f27af15EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociation": {
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociationId": "lgw-vpc-assoc-0e0f27af1EXAMPLE",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE",
        "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-09b493aa7cEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0efe9bde08EXAMPLE",
        "State": "associated"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Local gateway route tables in the *Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLocalGatewayRouteTableVpcAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-local-gateway-route-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-local-gateway-route-tables`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Local Gateway Route Tables

The following `describe-local-gateway-route-tables` example displays details about the local gateway route tables.

```
aws ec2 describe-local-gateway-route-tables
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayRouteTables": [
        {
            "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7deEXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-09b493aa7cEXAMPLE",
            "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:111122223333:outpost/
op-0dc11b66edEXAMPLE",
            "State": "available"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLocalGatewayRouteTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-local-gateway-virtual-interface-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-local-gateway-virtual-interface-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe local gateway virtual interface groups

The following `describe-local-gateway-virtual-interface-groups` example describes the local gateway virtual interface groups in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-local-gateway-virtual-interface-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroups": [
        {
            "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-07145b276bEXAMPLE",
```

```
            "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceIds": [
                "lgw-vif-01a23bc4d5EXAMPLE",
                "lgw-vif-543ab21012EXAMPLE"
            ],
            "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-0ab1c23d4eEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with local gateways in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-local-gateway-virtual-interfaces`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-local-gateway-virtual-interfaces`.

AWS CLI

To describe local gateway virtual interfaces

The following `describe-local-gateway-virtual-interfaces` example describes the local gateway virtual interfaces in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-local-gateway-virtual-interfaces
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaces": [
        {
            "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceId": "lgw-vif-01a23bc4d5EXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-0ab1c23d4eEXAMPLE",
            "Vlan": 2410,
            "LocalAddress": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "PeerAddress": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "LocalBgpAsn": 65010,
            "PeerBgpAsn": 65000,
```

```
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceId": "lgw-vif-543ab21012EXAMPLE",
            "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-0ab1c23d4eEXAMPLE",
            "Vlan": 2410,
            "LocalAddress": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "PeerAddress": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "LocalBgpAsn": 65010,
            "PeerBgpAsn": 65000,
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with local gateways in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLocalGatewayVirtualInterfaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-local-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-local-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Local Gateways

The following `describe-local-gateways` example displays details for the local gateways that are available to you.

```
aws ec2 describe-local-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocalGateways": [
        {
            "LocalGatewayId": "lgw-09b493aa7cEXAMPLE",
            "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:123456789012:outpost/
op-0dc11b66ed59f995a",
```

```
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "State": "available"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLocalGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-locked-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-locked-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To describe the lock status of a snapshot

The following `describe-locked-snapshots` example describes the lock status of the specified snapshot.

```
aws ec2 describe-locked-snapshots \
    --snapshot-ids snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d",
            "LockState": "governance",
            "LockDuration": 365,
            "LockCreatedOn": "2024-05-05T00:56:06.208000+00:00",
            "LockDurationStartTime": "2024-05-05T00:56:06.208000+00:00",
            "LockExpiresOn": "2025-05-05T00:56:06.208000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot lock in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLockedSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-managed-prefix-lists

The following code example shows how to use `describe-managed-prefix-lists`.

AWS CLI

To describe managed prefix lists

The following `describe-managed-prefix-lists` example describes the prefix lists owned by AWS account 123456789012.

```
aws ec2 describe-managed-prefix-lists \
    --filters Name=owner-id,Values=123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrefixLists": [
        {
            "PrefixListId": "pl-11223344556677aab",
            "AddressFamily": "IPv6",
            "State": "create-complete",
            "PrefixListArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:prefix-list/
pl-11223344556677aab",
            "PrefixListName": "vpc-ipv6-cidrs",
            "MaxEntries": 25,
            "Version": 1,
            "Tags": [],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "PrefixListId": "pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
            "AddressFamily": "IPv4",
            "State": "active",
            "PrefixListArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:prefix-list/
pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
            "PrefixListName": "vpc-cidrs",
            "MaxEntries": 10,
            "Version": 1,
            "Tags": [],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
      }
  ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeManagedPrefixLists in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-moving-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-moving-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To describe your moving addresses

This example describes all of your moving Elastic IP addresses.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-moving-addresses
```

Output:

```
{
  "MovingAddressStatuses": [
    {
      "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
      "MoveStatus": "MovingToVpc"
    }
  ]
}
```

This example describes all addresses that are moving to the EC2-VPC platform.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-moving-addresses --filters Name=moving-status,Values=MovingToVpc
```

- For API details, see DescribeMovingAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-nat-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-nat-gateways`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a public NAT gateway

The following `describe-nat-gateways` example describes the specified public NAT gateway.

```
aws ec2 describe-nat-gateways \
    --nat-gateway-id nat-01234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGateways": [
        {
            "CreateTime": "2023-08-25T01:56:51.000Z",
            "NatGatewayAddresses": [
                {
                    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-0790180cd2EXAMPLE",
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-09cc4b2558794f7f9",
                    "PrivateIp": "10.0.0.211",
                    "PublicIp": "54.85.121.213",
                    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-04d295cc9b8815b24",
                    "IsPrimary": true,
                    "Status": "succeeded"
                },
                {
                    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-0be6ecac95EXAMPLE",
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-09cc4b2558794f7f9",
                    "PrivateIp": "10.0.0.74",
                    "PublicIp": "3.211.231.218",
                    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-0f96bdca17EXAMPLE",
                    "IsPrimary": false,
                    "Status": "succeeded"
                }
            ],
            "NatGatewayId": "nat-01234567890abcdef",
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-655eab5f08EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-098eb5ef58EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "public-nat"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "ConnectivityType": "public"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a private NAT gateway

The following `describe-nat-gateways` example describes the specified private NAT gateway.

```
aws ec2 describe-nat-gateways \
    --nat-gateway-id nat-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGateways": [
        {
            "CreateTime": "2023-08-25T00:50:05.000Z",
            "NatGatewayAddresses": [
                {
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0065a61b324d1897a",
                    "PrivateIp": "10.0.20.240",
                    "IsPrimary": true,
                    "Status": "succeeded"
                },
                {
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0065a61b324d1897a",
                    "PrivateIp": "10.0.20.33",
                    "IsPrimary": false,
                    "Status": "succeeded"
                },
                {
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0065a61b324d1897a",
                    "PrivateIp": "10.0.20.197",
                    "IsPrimary": false,
                    "Status": "succeeded"
                }
            ],
            "NatGatewayId": "nat-1234567890abcdef0",
            "State": "available",
```

```
            "SubnetId": "subnet-08fc749671EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-098eb5ef58EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "private-nat"
                }
            ],
            "ConnectivityType": "private"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNatGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-acls`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-acls`.

AWS CLI

To describe your network ACLs

The following `describe-network-acls` example retrieves details about your network ACLs.

```
aws ec2 describe-network-acls
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkAcls": [
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "NetworkAclAssociationId": "aclassoc-0c1679dc41EXAMPLE",
                    "NetworkAclId": "acl-0ea1f54ca7EXAMPLE",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-0931fc2fa5EXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "Entries": [
                {
```

```
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": true,
            "NetworkAclId": "acl-0ea1f54ca7EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Associations": [],
            "Entries": [
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 101
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                },
                {
                    "Egress": true,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32768
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 100
                },
                {
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "allow",
                    "RuleNumber": 101
                },
                {
                    "CidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "Egress": false,
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32767
                },
                {
                    "Egress": false,
```

```
                    "Ipv6CidrBlock": "::/0",
                    "Protocol": "-1",
                    "RuleAction": "deny",
                    "RuleNumber": 32768
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": true,
            "NetworkAclId": "acl-0e2a78e4e2EXAMPLE",
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-03914afb3eEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Network ACLs in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkAcls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-insights-access-scope-analyses`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-insights-access-scope-analyses`.

AWS CLI

To describe Network Insights access scope analyses

The following `describe-network-insights-access-scope-analyses` example describes the access scope analysis in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-network-insights-access-scope-analyses \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalyses": [
        {
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisId": "nisa-123456789111",
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:network-insights-access-scope-analysis/nisa-123456789111",
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789222",
```

```
            "Status": "succeeded",
            "StartDate": "2022-01-25T19:45:36.842000+00:00",
            "FindingsFound": "true",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalyses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-insights-access-scopes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-insights-access-scopes`.

AWS CLI

To describe Network Insights access scopes

The following `describe-network-insights-access-scopes` example describes the access-scope analyses in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 describe-network-insights-access-scopes \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopes": [
        {
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789111",
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:network-insights-access-scope/nis-123456789111",
            "CreatedDate": "2021-11-29T21:12:41.416000+00:00",
            "UpdatedDate": "2021-11-29T21:12:41.416000+00:00",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInsightsAccessScopes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-insights-analyses`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-insights-analyses`.

AWS CLI

To view the results of a path analysis

The following `describe-network-insights-analyses` example describes the specified analysis. In this example, the source is an internet gateway, the destination is an EC2 instance, and the protocol is TCP. The analysis succeeded (`Status` is `succeeded`) and the path is not reachable (`NetworkPathFound` is `false`). The explanation code `ENI_SG_RULES_MISMATCH` indicates that the security group for the instance does not contain a rule that allows traffic on the destination port.

```
aws ec2 describe-network-insights-analyses \
    --network-insights-analysis-ids nia-02207aa13eb480c7a
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAnalyses": [
        {
            "NetworkInsightsAnalysisId": "nia-02207aa13eb480c7a",
            "NetworkInsightsAnalysisArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:network-insights-analysis/nia-02207aa13eb480c7a",
            "NetworkInsightsPathId": "nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8",
            "StartDate": "2021-01-20T22:58:37.495Z",
            "Status": "succeeded",
            "NetworkPathFound": false,
            "Explanations": [
                {
                    "Direction": "ingress",
                    "ExplanationCode": "ENI_SG_RULES_MISMATCH",
                    "NetworkInterface": {
                        "Id": "eni-0a25edef15a6cc08c",
```

```
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:network-
interface/eni-0a25edef15a6cc08c"
                    },
                    "SecurityGroups": [
                        {
                            "Id": "sg-02f0d35a850ba727f",
                            "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:security-
group/sg-02f0d35a850ba727f"
                        }
                    ],
                    "Subnet": {
                        "Id": "subnet-004ff41eccb4d1194",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-004ff41eccb4d1194"
                    },
                    "Vpc": {
                        "Id": "vpc-f1663d98ad28331c7",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:vpc/vpc-
f1663d98ad28331c7"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started using the AWS CLI in the *Reachability Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInsightsAnalyses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-insights-paths`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-insights-paths`.

AWS CLI

To describe a path

The following `describe-network-insights-paths` example describes the specified path.

```
aws ec2 describe-network-insights-paths \
    --network-insights-path-ids nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsPaths": [
        {
            "NetworkInsightsPathId": "nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8",
            "NetworkInsightsPathArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:network-
insights-path/nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8",
            "CreatedDate": "2021-01-20T22:43:46.933Z",
            "Source": "igw-0797cccdc9d73b0e5",
            "Destination": "i-0495d385ad28331c7",
            "Protocol": "tcp"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started using the AWS CLI in the *Reachability Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInsightsPaths in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-interface-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-interface-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe the attachment attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `attachment` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
attribute attachment
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "Attachment": {
      "Status": "attached",
      "DeviceIndex": 0,
      "AttachTime": "2015-05-21T20:02:20.000Z",
```

```
      "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
      "DeleteOnTermination": true,
      "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-43348162",
      "InstanceOwnerId": "123456789012"
  }
}
```

To describe the description attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `description` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --attribute description
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "Description": {
      "Value": "My description"
  }
}
```

To describe the groupSet attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `groupSet` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --attribute groupSet
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "Groups": [
      {
          "GroupName": "my-security-group",
```

```
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe the sourceDestCheck attribute of a network interface

This example command describes the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --attribute sourceDestCheck
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-686ea200",
  "SourceDestCheck": {
      "Value": true
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-interface-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-interface-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To describe your network interface permissions

This example describes all of your network interface permissions.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interface-permissions
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfacePermissions": [
      {
          "PermissionState": {
              "State": "GRANTED"
          },
          "NetworkInterfacePermissionId": "eni-perm-06fd19020ede149ea",
          "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-b909511a",
          "Permission": "INSTANCE-ATTACH",
          "AwsAccountId": "123456789012"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfacePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-network-interfaces`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-network-interfaces`.

AWS CLI

To describe your network interfaces

This example describes all your network interfaces.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
      {
          "Status": "in-use",
          "MacAddress": "02:2f:8f:b0:cf:75",
          "SourceDestCheck": true,
          "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
          "Description": "my network interface",
          "Association": {
              "PublicIp": "203.0.113.12",
```

```
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-0fbb766a",
            "PublicDnsName": "ec2-203-0-113-12.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
            "IpOwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-e5aa89a3",
        "PrivateIpAddresses": [
            {
                "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-17.ec2.internal",
                "Association": {
                    "PublicIp": "203.0.113.12",
                    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-0fbb766a",
                    "PublicDnsName": "ec2-203-0-113-12.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
                    "IpOwnerId": "123456789012"
                },
                "Primary": true,
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.17"
            }
        ],
        "RequesterManaged": false,
        "Ipv6Addresses": [],
        "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-17.ec2.internal",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
        "Attachment": {
            "Status": "attached",
            "DeviceIndex": 1,
            "AttachTime": "2013-11-30T23:36:42.000Z",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "DeleteOnTermination": false,
            "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-66c4350a",
            "InstanceOwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        "Groups": [
            {
                "GroupName": "default",
                "GroupId": "sg-8637d3e3"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetId": "subnet-b61f49f0",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "TagSet": [],
        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.17"
    },
    {
        "Status": "in-use",
```

```
            "MacAddress": "02:58:f5:ef:4b:06",
            "SourceDestCheck": true,
            "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
            "Description": "Primary network interface",
            "Association": {
                "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
                "IpOwnerId": "amazon"
            },
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-f9ba99bf",
            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                {
                    "Association": {
                        "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
                        "IpOwnerId": "amazon"
                    },
                    "Primary": true,
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.149"
                }
            ],
            "RequesterManaged": false,
            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "Attachment": {
                "Status": "attached",
                "DeviceIndex": 0,
                "AttachTime": "2013-11-30T23:35:33.000Z",
                "InstanceId": "i-0598c7d356eba48d7",
                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-1b9db777",
                "InstanceOwnerId": "123456789012"
            },
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "default",
                    "GroupId": "sg-8637d3e3"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetId": "subnet-b61f49f0",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "TagSet": [],
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.149"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

This example describes network interfaces that have a tag with the key `Purpose` and the value `Prod`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces --filters Name=tag:Purpose,Values=Prod
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
      {
          "Status": "available",
          "MacAddress": "12:2c:bd:f9:bf:17",
          "SourceDestCheck": true,
          "VpcId": "vpc-8941ebec",
          "Description": "ProdENI",
          "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-b9a5ac93",
          "PrivateIpAddresses": [
              {
                  "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-55.ec2.internal",
                  "Primary": true,
                  "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.55"
              },
              {
                  "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-117.ec2.internal",
                  "Primary": false,
                  "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.117"
              }
          ],
          "RequesterManaged": false,
          "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-1-55.ec2.internal",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
          "Ipv6Addresses": [],
          "Groups": [
              {
                  "GroupName": "MySG",
                  "GroupId": "sg-905002f5"
              }
          ],
```

```
            "SubnetId": "subnet-31d6c219",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "TagSet": [
                {
                    "Value": "Prod",
                    "Key": "Purpose"
                }
            ],
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.55"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeNetworkInterfaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-placement-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-placement-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe your placement groups

This example command describes all of your placement groups.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-placement-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "PlacementGroups": [
        {
            "GroupName": "my-cluster",
            "State": "available",
            "Strategy": "cluster"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePlacementGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-prefix-lists`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-prefix-lists`.

AWS CLI

To describe prefix lists

This example lists all available prefix lists for the region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-prefix-lists
```

Output:

```
{
  "PrefixLists": [
    {
      "PrefixListName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
      "Cidrs": [
        "54.231.0.0/17"
      ],
      "PrefixListId": "pl-63a5400a"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePrefixLists in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-principal-id-format`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-principal-id-format`.

AWS CLI

To describe the ID format for IAM users and roles with long ID format enabled

The following `describe-principal-id-format` example describes the ID format for the root user, all IAM roles, and all IAM users with long ID format enabled.

```
aws ec2 describe-principal-id-format \
    --resource instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "Principals": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
            "Statuses": [
                {
                    "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "Resource": "reservation",
                    "UseLongIds": true
                },
                {
                    "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "Resource": "instance",
                    "UseLongIds": true
                },
                {
                    "Deadline": "2016-12-15T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "Resource": "volume",
                    "UseLongIds": true
                },
            ]
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePrincipalIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-public-ipv4-pools`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-public-ipv4-pools`.

AWS CLI

To describe your public IPv4 address pools

The following `describe-public-ipv4-pools` example displays details about the address pools that were created when you provisioned public IPv4 address ranges using Bring Your Own IP Addresses (BYOIP).

```
aws ec2 describe-public-ipv4-pools
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicIpv4Pools": [
        {
            "PoolId": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PoolAddressRanges": [
                {
                    "FirstAddress": "203.0.113.0",
                    "LastAddress": "203.0.113.255",
                    "AddressCount": 256,
                    "AvailableAddressCount": 256
                }
            ],
            "TotalAddressCount": 256,
            "TotalAvailableAddressCount": 256
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePublicIpv4Pools in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-regions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-regions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all of your enabled Regions

The following `describe-regions` example describes all of the Regions that are enabled for your account.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions
```

Output:


```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe enabled Regions with an endpoint whose name contains a specific string

The following `describe-regions` example describes all Regions that you have enabled that have the string "us" in the endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --filters "Name=endpoint,Values=*us*"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe all Regions

The following `describe-regions` example describes all available Regions, including Regions that are disabled.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --all-regions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.me-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "me-south-1",
```

```
            "OptInStatus": "not-opted-in"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "not-opted-in"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To list the Region names only

The following `describe-regions` example uses the `--query` parameter to filter the output and return only the names of the Regions as text.

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --all-regions \
    --query "Regions[].{Name:RegionName}" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
eu-north-1
ap-south-1
eu-west-3
eu-west-2
eu-west-1
ap-northeast-3
ap-northeast-2
me-south-1
```

```
ap-northeast-1
sa-east-1
ca-central-1
ap-east-1
ap-southeast-1
ap-southeast-2
eu-central-1
us-east-1
us-east-2
us-west-1
us-west-2
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRegions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-replace-root-volume-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-replace-root-volume-tasks`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To view information about a specific root volume replacement task

The following `describe-replace-root-volume-tasks` example describes root volume replacement task replacevol-0111122223333abcd.

```
aws ec2 describe-replace-root-volume-tasks \
    --replace-root-volume-task-ids replacevol-0111122223333abcd
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplaceRootVolumeTasks": [
        {
            "ReplaceRootVolumeTaskId": "replacevol-0111122223333abcd",
            "Tags": [],
            "InstanceId": "i-0123456789abcdefa",
            "TaskState": "succeeded",
            "StartTime": "2022-03-14T15:16:28Z",
            "CompleteTime": "2022-03-14T15:16:52Z"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Replace a root volume in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Example 2: To view information about all root volume replacement tasks for a specific instance

The following `describe-replace-root-volume-tasks` example describes all of the root volume replacement tasks for instance i-0123456789abcdefa.

```
aws ec2 describe-replace-root-volume-tasks \
    --filters Name=instance-id,Values=i-0123456789abcdefa
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplaceRootVolumeTasks": [
        {
            "ReplaceRootVolumeTaskId": "replacevol-0111122223333abcd",
            "Tags": [],
            "InstanceId": "i-0123456789abcdefa",
            "TaskState": "succeeded",
            "StartTime": "2022-03-14T15:06:38Z",
            "CompleteTime": "2022-03-14T15:07:03Z"
        },
        {
            "ReplaceRootVolumeTaskId": "replacevol-0444455555555abcd",
            "Tags": [],
            "InstanceId": "i-0123456789abcdefa",
            "TaskState": "succeeded",
            "StartTime": "2022-03-14T15:16:28Z",
            "CompleteTime": "2022-03-14T15:16:52Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Replace a root volume in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReplaceRootVolumeTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-instances-listings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-instances-listings`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Reserved Instance listing

The following `describe-reserved-instances-listings` example retrieves information about the specified Reserved Instance listing.

```
aws ec2 describe-reserved-instances-listings \
    --reserved-instances-listing-id 5ec28771-05ff-4b9b-aa31-9e57dexample
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedInstancesListings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-instances-modifications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-instances-modifications`.

AWS CLI

To describe Reserved Instances modifications

This example command describes all the Reserved Instances modification requests that have been submitted for your account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-reserved-instances-modifications
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedInstancesModifications": [
        {
            "Status": "fulfilled",
            "ModificationResults": [
                {
                    "ReservedInstancesId": "93bbbca2-62f1-4d9d-b225-16bada29e6c7",
```

```
                    "TargetConfiguration": {
                        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
                        "InstanceType": "m1.large",
                        "InstanceCount": 3
                    }
                },
                {
                     "ReservedInstancesId": "1ba8e2e3-aabb-46c3-bcf5-3fe2fda922e6",
                     "TargetConfiguration": {
                         "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
                         "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
                         "InstanceCount": 1
                     }
                 }
            ],
            "EffectiveDate": "2015-08-12T17:00:00.000Z",
            "CreateDate": "2015-08-12T17:52:52.630Z",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-08-12T18:08:06.698Z",
            "ClientToken": "c9adb218-3222-4889-8216-0cf0e52dc37e:
            "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-d3ed4335-b1d3-4de6-
ab31-0f13aaf46687",
            "ReservedInstancesIds": [
                {
                    "ReservedInstancesId": "b847fa93-e282-4f55-b59a-1342f5bd7c02"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeReservedInstancesModifications](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-instances-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-instances-offerings`.

AWS CLI

To describe Reserved Instances offerings

This example command describes all Reserved Instances available for purchase in the region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-reserved-instances-offerings
```

Output:


```
{
  "ReservedInstancesOfferings": [
      {
          "OfferingType": "Partial Upfront",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
          "InstanceTenancy": "default",
          "PricingDetails": [],
          "ProductDescription": "Red Hat Enterprise Linux",
          "UsagePrice": 0.0,
          "RecurringCharges": [
              {
                  "Amount": 0.088,
                  "Frequency": "Hourly"
              }
          ],
          "Marketplace": false,
          "CurrencyCode": "USD",
          "FixedPrice": 631.0,
          "Duration": 94608000,
          "ReservedInstancesOfferingId": "9a06095a-bdc6-47fe-a94a-2a382f016040",
          "InstanceType": "c1.medium"
      },
      {
          "OfferingType": "PartialUpfront",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
          "InstanceTenancy": "default",
          "PricingDetails": [],
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
          "UsagePrice": 0.0,
          "RecurringCharges": [
              {
                  "Amount": 0.028,
                  "Frequency": "Hourly"
              }
          ],
          "Marketplace": false,
          "CurrencyCode": "USD",
          "FixedPrice": 631.0,
          "Duration": 94608000,
```

```
            "ReservedInstancesOfferingId": "bfbefc6c-0d10-418d-b144-7258578d329d",
            "InstanceType": "c1.medium"
        },
    ...
}
```

To describe your Reserved Instances offerings using options

This example lists Reserved Instances offered by AWS with the following specifications: t1.micro instance types, Windows (Amazon VPC) product, and Heavy Utilization offerings.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-reserved-instances-offerings --no-include-marketplace --instance-type "t1.micro" --product-description "Windows (Amazon VPC)" --offering-type "no upfront"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedInstancesOfferings": [
      {
            "OfferingType": "No Upfront",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "PricingDetails": [],
            "ProductDescription": "Windows",
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "Amount": 0.015,
                    "Frequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ],
            "Marketplace": false,
            "CurrencyCode": "USD",
            "FixedPrice": 0.0,
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "ReservedInstancesOfferingId": "c48ab04c-fe69-4f94-8e39-a23842292823",
            "InstanceType": "t1.micro"
      },

                ...
```

```
      {
          "OfferingType": "No Upfront",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
          "InstanceTenancy": "default",
          "PricingDetails": [],
          "ProductDescription": "Windows (Amazon VPC)",
          "UsagePrice": 0.0,
          "RecurringCharges": [
              {
                  "Amount": 0.015,
                  "Frequency": "Hourly"
              }
          ],
          "Marketplace": false,
          "CurrencyCode": "USD",
          "FixedPrice": 0.0,
          "Duration": 31536000,
          "ReservedInstancesOfferingId": "3a98bf7d-2123-42d4-b4f5-8dbec4b06dc6",
          "InstanceType": "t1.micro"
      }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeReservedInstancesOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Reserved Instances

This example command describes the Reserved Instances that you own.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-reserved-instances
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReservedInstances": [
```

```
      {
          "ReservedInstancesId": "b847fa93-e282-4f55-b59a-1342fexample",
          "OfferingType": "No Upfront",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1c",
          "End": "2016-08-14T21:34:34.000Z",
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
          "UsagePrice": 0.00,
          "RecurringCharges": [
              {
                  "Amount": 0.104,
                  "Frequency": "Hourly"
              }
          ],
          "Start": "2015-08-15T21:34:35.086Z",
          "State": "active",
          "FixedPrice": 0.0,
          "CurrencyCode": "USD",
          "Duration": 31536000,
          "InstanceTenancy": "default",
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "InstanceCount": 2
      },
      ...
  ]
}
```

To describe your Reserved Instances using filters

This example filters the response to include only three-year, t2.micro Linux/UNIX Reserved Instances in us-west-1c.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-reserved-instances --
filters Name=duration,Values=94608000 Name=instance-
type,Values=t2.micro Name=product-description,Values=Linux/UNIX Name=availability-
zone,Values=us-east-1e
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedInstances": [
        {
```

```
            "ReservedInstancesId": "f127bd27-edb7-44c9-a0eb-0d7e09259af0",
            "OfferingType": "All Upfront",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1e",
            "End": "2018-03-26T21:34:34.000Z",
            "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
            "UsagePrice": 0.00,
            "RecurringCharges": [],
            "Start": "2015-03-27T21:34:35.848Z",
            "State": "active",
            "FixedPrice": 151.0,
            "CurrencyCode": "USD",
            "Duration": 94608000,
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "InstanceCount": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using Amazon EC2 Instances in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-route-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-route-tables`.

AWS CLI

To describe your route tables

The following `describe-route-tables` example retrieves the details about your route tables

```
aws ec2 describe-route-tables
```

Output:

```
{
    "RouteTables": [
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
```

```
                    "Main": true,
                    "RouteTableAssociationId": "rtbassoc-0df3f54e06EXAMPLE",
                    "RouteTableId": "rtb-09ba434c1bEXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "PropagatingVgws": [],
            "RouteTableId": "rtb-09ba434c1bEXAMPLE",
            "Routes": [
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "GatewayId": "local",
                    "Origin": "CreateRouteTable",
                    "State": "active"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "NatGatewayId": "nat-06c018cbd8EXAMPLE",
                    "Origin": "CreateRoute",
                    "State": "blackhole"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Main": true,
                    "RouteTableAssociationId": "rtbassoc-9EXAMPLE",
                    "RouteTableId": "rtb-a1eec7de"
                }
            ],
            "PropagatingVgws": [],
            "RouteTableId": "rtb-a1eec7de",
            "Routes": [
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "172.31.0.0/16",
                    "GatewayId": "local",
                    "Origin": "CreateRouteTable",
                    "State": "active"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
```

```
                    "GatewayId": "igw-fEXAMPLE",
                    "Origin": "CreateRoute",
                    "State": "active"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Associations": [
                {
                    "Main": false,
                    "RouteTableAssociationId": "rtbassoc-0b100c28b2EXAMPLE",
                    "RouteTableId": "rtb-07a98f76e5EXAMPLE",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-0d3d002af8EXAMPLE"
                }
            ],
            "PropagatingVgws": [],
            "RouteTableId": "rtb-07a98f76e5EXAMPLE",
            "Routes": [
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "GatewayId": "local",
                    "Origin": "CreateRouteTable",
                    "State": "active"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                    "GatewayId": "igw-06cf664d80EXAMPLE",
                    "Origin": "CreateRoute",
                    "State": "active"
                }
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "VpcId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Route Tables in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRouteTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-scheduled-instance-availability

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scheduled-instance-availability`.

AWS CLI

To describe an available schedule

This example describes a schedule that occurs every week on Sunday, starting on the specified date.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-scheduled-instance-availability --
recurrence Frequency=Weekly,Interval=1,OccurrenceDays=[1] --first-slot-start-time-
range EarliestTime=2016-01-31T00:00:00Z,LatestTime=2016-01-31T04:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
{
  "ScheduledInstanceAvailabilitySet": [
    {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
        "TotalScheduledInstanceHours": 1219,
        "PurchaseToken": "eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi...",
        "MinTermDurationInDays": 366,
        "AvailableInstanceCount": 20,
        "Recurrence": {
            "OccurrenceDaySet": [
                1
            ],
            "Interval": 1,
            "Frequency": "Weekly",
            "OccurrenceRelativeToEnd": false
        },
        "Platform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "FirstSlotStartTime": "2016-01-31T00:00:00Z",
        "MaxTermDurationInDays": 366,
        "SlotDurationInHours": 23,
        "NetworkPlatform": "EC2-VPC",
        "InstanceType": "c4.large",
        "HourlyPrice": "0.095"
```

```
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

To narrow the results, you can add filters that specify the operating system, network, and instance type.

Command:

--filters Name=platform,Values=Linux/UNIX Name=network-platform,Values=EC2-VPC Name=instance-type,Values=c4.large

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstanceAvailability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scheduled-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scheduled-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Scheduled Instances

This example describes the specified Scheduled Instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-scheduled-instances --scheduled-instance-
ids sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
  "ScheduledInstanceSet": [
      {
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
          "ScheduledInstanceId": "sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
          "HourlyPrice": "0.095",
          "CreateDate": "2016-01-25T21:43:38.612Z",
          "Recurrence": {
              "OccurrenceDaySet": [
                  1
              ],
```

```
            "Interval": 1,
            "Frequency": "Weekly",
            "OccurrenceRelativeToEnd": false,
            "OccurrenceUnit": ""
        },
        "Platform": "Linux/UNIX",
        "TermEndDate": "2017-01-31T09:00:00Z",
        "InstanceCount": 1,
        "SlotDurationInHours": 32,
        "TermStartDate": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
        "NetworkPlatform": "EC2-VPC",
        "TotalScheduledInstanceHours": 1696,
        "NextSlotStartTime": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
        "InstanceType": "c4.large"
    }
  ]
}
```

This example describes all your Scheduled Instances.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-scheduled-instances
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-security-group-references`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-security-group-references`.

AWS CLI

To describe security group references

This example describes the security group references for `sg-bbbb2222`. The response indicates that security group `sg-bbbb2222` is being referenced by a security group in VPC `vpc-aaaaaaaa`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-security-group-references --group-id sg-bbbbb22222
```

Output:

```
{
  "SecurityGroupsReferenceSet": [
    {
      "ReferencingVpcId": "vpc-aaaaaaaa ",
      "GroupId": "sg-bbbbb22222",
      "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-b04deed9"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroupReferences in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-security-group-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-security-group-rules`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the security group rules for a security group

The following `describe-security-group-rules` example describes the security group rules of a specified security group. Use the `filters` option to scope the results to a specific security group.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-group-rules \
    --filters Name="group-id",Values="sg-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-abcdef01234567890",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "111122223333",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "ReferencedGroupInfo": {
```

```
                "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
                "UserId": "111122223333"
            },
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-bcdef01234567890a",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "111122223333",
            "IsEgress": true,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv6": "::/0",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-cdef01234567890ab",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "111122223333",
            "IsEgress": true,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv4": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a security group rule

The following `describe-security-group-rules` example describes the specified security group rule.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-group-rules \
    --security-group-rule-ids sgr-cdef01234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
```

```
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-cdef01234567890ab",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "111122223333",
            "IsEgress": true,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv4": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security group rules in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroupRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-security-group-vpc-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-security-group-vpc-associations`.

AWS CLI

To describe VPC associations

The following `describe-security-group-vpc-associations` example describes the VPC associations for the specified security group.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-group-vpc-associations \
    --filters Name=group-id,Values=sg-04dbb43907d3f8a78
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroupVpcAssociations": [
        {
            "GroupId": "sg-04dbb43907d3f8a78",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a694",
            "VpcOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "State": "associated"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Associate security groups with multiple VPCs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroupVpcAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-security-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-security-groups`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a security group

The following `describe-security-groups` example describes the specified security group.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --group-ids sg-903004f8
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroups": [
        {
            "IpPermissionsEgress": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
                        }
                    ],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [],
                    "PrefixListIds": []
                }
            ],
            "Description": "My security group",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "SG1",
```

```
                    "Key": "Name"
                }
            ],
            "IpPermissions": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [
                        {
                            "UserId": "123456789012",
                            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PrefixListIds": []
                },
                {
                    "PrefixListIds": [],
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "Description": "Access from NY office",
                            "CidrIp": "203.0.113.0/24"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": []
                    }
            ],
            "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8",
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe security groups that have specific rules

The following `describe-security-groups` example uses filters to scope the results to security groups that have a rule that allows SSH traffic (port 22) and a rule that allows traffic from all addresses (`0.0.0.0/0`). The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the names of the security groups. Security groups must match all filters to be returned in the

results; however, a single rule does not have to match all filters. For example, the output returns a security group with a rule that allows SSH traffic from a specific IP address and another rule that allows HTTP traffic from all addresses.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters Name=ip-permission.from-port,Values=22 Name=ip-permission.to-
port,Values=22 Name=ip-permission.cidr,Values='0.0.0.0/0' \
    --query "SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
default
my-security-group
web-servers
launch-wizard-1
```

Example 3: To describe security groups based on tags

The following `describe-security-groups` example uses filters to scope the results to security groups that include `test` in the security group name, and that have the tag `Test=To-delete`. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the names and IDs of the security groups.

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters Name=group-name,Values=*test* Name=tag:Test,Values=To-delete \
    --query "SecurityGroups[*].{Name:GroupName,ID:GroupId}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Name": "testfornewinstance",
        "ID": "sg-33bb22aa"
    },
    {
        "Name": "newgrouptest",
        "ID": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
    }
]
```

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshot-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshot-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe the snapshot attributes for a snapshot

The following `describe-snapshot-attribute` example lists the accounts with which a snapshot is shared.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshot-attribute \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf \
    --attribute createVolumePermission
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "CreateVolumePermissions": [
        {
            "UserId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Share an Amazon EBS snapshot in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshot-tier-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshot-tier-status`.

AWS CLI

To view archival information about an archived snapshot

The following `describe-snapshot-tier-status` example provides archival information about an archived snapshot.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshot-tier-status \
    --filters "Name=snapshot-id, Values=snap-01234567890abcedf"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotTierStatuses": [
        {
            "Status": "completed",
            "ArchivalCompleteTime": "2021-09-15T17:33:16.147Z",
            "LastTieringProgress": 100,
            "Tags": [],
            "VolumeId": "vol-01234567890abcedf",
            "LastTieringOperationState": "archival-completed",
            "StorageTier": "archive",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
            "LastTieringStartTime": "2021-09-15T16:44:37.574Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View archived snapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshotTierStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a snapshot

The following `describe-snapshots` example describes the specified snapshot.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --snapshot-ids snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "This is my snapshot",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "State": "completed",
            "VolumeSize": 8,
            "StartTime": "2019-02-28T21:28:32.000Z",
            "Progress": "100%",
            "OwnerId": "012345678910",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcdef",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Stack",
                    "Value": "test"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe snapshots based on filters

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses filters to scope the results to snapshots owned by your AWS account that are in the `pending` state. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the snapshot IDs and the time the snapshot was started.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --owner-ids self \
    --filters Name=status,Values=pending \
    --query "Snapshots[*].{ID:SnapshotId,Time:StartTime}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "ID": "snap-1234567890abcdef0",
```

```
        "Time": "2019-08-04T12:48:18.000Z"
    },
    {
        "ID": "snap-066877671789bd71b",
        "Time": "2019-08-04T02:45:16.000Z
    },
    ...
]
```

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses filters to scope the results to snapshots created from the specified volume. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the snapshot IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters Name=volume-id,Values=049df61146c4d7901 \
    --query "Snapshots[*].[SnapshotId]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
snap-1234567890abcdef0
snap-08637175a712c3fb9
...
```

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe snapshots based on tags

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses tag filters to scope the results to snapshots that have the tag `Stack=Prod`.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters Name=tag:Stack,Values=prod
```

For an example of the output for `describe-snapshots`, see Example 1.

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To describe snapshots based on age

The following `describe-snapshots` example uses JMESPath expressions to describe all snapshots created by your AWS account before the specified date. It displays only the snapshot IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --owner-ids 012345678910 \
    --query "Snapshots[?(StartTime<='2020-03-31')].[SnapshotId]"
```

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 5: To view only archived snapshots

The following `describe-snapshots` example lists only snapshots that are stored in the archive tier.

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters "Name=storage-tier,Values=archive"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "Snap A",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-01234567890aaaaaa",
            "State": "completed",
            "VolumeSize": 8,
            "StartTime": "2021-09-07T21:00:00.000Z",
            "Progress": "100%",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890aaaaaa",
            "StorageTier": "archive",
            "Tags": []
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View archived snapshots in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-spot-datafeed-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-spot-datafeed-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To describe Spot Instance datafeed subscription for an account

This example command describes the data feed for the account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-datafeed-subscription
```

Output:

```
{
    "SpotDatafeedSubscription": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "Prefix": "spotdata",
        "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "State": "Active"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotDatafeedSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-spot-fleet-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-spot-fleet-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe the Spot Instances associated with a Spot fleet

This example command lists the Spot instances associated with the specified Spot fleet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-instances --spot-fleet-request-id sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
  "ActiveInstances": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-08b93456"
      },
      ...
  ],
  "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-spot-fleet-request-history`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-spot-fleet-request-history`.

AWS CLI

To describe Spot fleet history

This example command returns the history for the specified Spot fleet starting at the specified time.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-request-history --spot-fleet-request-id sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE --start-time 2015-05-26T00:00:00Z
```

The following example output shows the successful launches of two Spot Instances for the Spot fleet.

Output:

```
{
  "HistoryRecords": [
```

```
        {
            "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:17:20.697Z",
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventSubType": "submitted"
            },
            "EventType": "fleetRequestChange"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:17:20.873Z",
            "EventInformation": {
                "EventSubType": "active"
            },
            "EventType": "fleetRequestChange"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:21:21.712Z",
            "EventInformation": {
                "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                "EventSubType": "launched"
            },
            "EventType": "instanceChange"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2015-05-26T23:21:21.816Z",
            "EventInformation": {
                "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef1",
                "EventSubType": "launched"
            },
            "EventType": "instanceChange"
        }
    ],
    "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
    "NextToken": "CpHNsscimcV5oH7bSbub03CI2Qms5+ypNpNm
+53MNlR0YcXAkp0xFlfKf91yVxSExmbtma3awYxMFzNA663ZskT0AHtJ6TCb2Z8bQC2EnZgyELbymtWPfpZ1ZbauVg
+P+TfGlWxWWB/Vr5dk5d4LfdgA/DRAHUrYgxzrEXAMPLE=",
    "StartTime": "2015-05-26T00:00:00Z"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequestHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-spot-fleet-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-spot-fleet-requests`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Spot fleet requests

This example describes all of your Spot fleet requests.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-requests
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotFleetRequestConfigs": [
      {
          "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
          "SpotFleetRequestConfig": {
              "TargetCapacity": 20,
              "LaunchSpecifications": [
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
                      ],
                      "InstanceType": "cc2.8xlarge",
                      "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                  },
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
```

```
                    ],
                    "InstanceType": "r3.8xlarge",
                    "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                }
            ],
            "SpotPrice": "0.05",
            "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role"
        },
        "SpotFleetRequestState": "active"
    },
    {
        "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-306341ed-9739-402e-881b-ce47bEXAMPLE",
        "SpotFleetRequestConfig": {
            "TargetCapacity": 20,
            "LaunchSpecifications": [
                {
                    "EbsOptimized": false,
                    "NetworkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "SubnetId": "subnet-6e7f829e",
                            "DeviceIndex": 0,
                            "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                            "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                            "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                        }
                    ],
                    "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
                    "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                }
            ],
            "SpotPrice": "0.05",
            "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role"
        },
        "SpotFleetRequestState": "active"
    }
  ]
}
```

To describe a Spot fleet request

This example describes the specified Spot fleet request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-fleet-requests --spot-fleet-request-ids sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotFleetRequestConfigs": [
      {
          "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE",
          "SpotFleetRequestConfig": {
              "TargetCapacity": 20,
              "LaunchSpecifications": [
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
                      ],
                      "InstanceType": "cc2.8xlarge",
                      "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                  },
                  {
                      "EbsOptimized": false,
                      "NetworkInterfaces": [
                          {
                              "SubnetId": "subnet-a61dafcf",
                              "DeviceIndex": 0,
                              "DeleteOnTermination": false,
                              "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
                              "SecondaryPrivateIpAddressCount": 0
                          }
                      ],
                      "InstanceType": "r3.8xlarge",
                      "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
                  }
              ],
              "SpotPrice": "0.05",
              "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role"
```

```
            },
            "SpotFleetRequestState": "active"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotFleetRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-spot-instance-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-spot-instance-requests`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a Spot Instance request

The following `describe-spot-instance-requests` example describes the specified Spot Instance request.

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-instance-requests \
    --spot-instance-request-ids sir-08b93456
```

Output:

```
{
    "SpotInstanceRequests": [
        {
            "CreateTime": "2018-04-30T18:14:55.000Z",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef1",
            "LaunchSpecification": {
                "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
                "ImageId": "ami-003634241a8fcdec0",
                "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
                "SecurityGroups": [
                    {
                        "GroupName": "default",
                        "GroupId": "sg-e38f24a7"
                    }
                ],
                "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                    {
```

```
                        "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
                        "Ebs": {
                            "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                            "SnapshotId": "snap-0e54a519c999adbbd",
                            "VolumeSize": 8,
                            "VolumeType": "standard",
                            "Encrypted": false
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "NetworkInterfaces": [
                    {
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "DeviceIndex": 0,
                        "SubnetId": "subnet-049df61146c4d7901"
                    }
                ],
                "Placement": {
                    "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2b",
                    "Tenancy": "default"
                },
                "Monitoring": {
                    "Enabled": false
                }
            },
            "LaunchedAvailabilityZone": "us-east-2b",
            "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
            "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-08b93456",
            "SpotPrice": "0.010000"
            "State": "active",
            "Status": {
                "Code": "fulfilled",
                "Message": "Your Spot request is fulfilled.",
                "UpdateTime": "2018-04-30T18:16:21.000Z"
            },
            "Tags": [],
            "Type": "one-time",
            "InstanceInterruptionBehavior": "terminate"
        }
    ]
}
```


Example 2: To describe Spot Instance requests based on filters

The following `describe-spot-instance-requests` example uses filters to scope the results to Spot Instance requests with the specified instance type in the specified Availability Zone. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the instance IDs.

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-instance-requests \
    --filters Name=launch.instance-type,Values=m3.medium Name=launched-availability-zone,Values=us-east-2a \
    --query "SpotInstanceRequests[*].[InstanceId]" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
i-057750d42936e468a
i-001efd250faaa6ffa
i-027552a73f021f3bd
...
```

For additional examples using filters, see Listing and filtering your resources in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe Spot Instance requests based on tags

The following `describe-spot-instance-requests` example uses tag filters to scope the results to Spot Instance requests that have the tag `cost-center=cc123`.

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-instance-requests \
    --filters Name=tag:cost-center,Values=cc123
```

For an example of the output for `describe-spot-instance-requests`, see Example 1.

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSpotInstanceRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-spot-price-history`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-spot-price-history`.

AWS CLI

To describe Spot price history

This example command returns the Spot Price history for m1.xlarge instances for a particular day in January.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --instance-types m1.xlarge --start-
time 2014-01-06T07:08:09 --end-time 2014-01-06T08:09:10
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotPriceHistory": [
          {
              "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T07:10:55.000Z",
              "ProductDescription": "SUSE Linux",
              "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
              "SpotPrice": "0.087000",
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1b"
          },
          {
              "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T07:10:55.000Z",
              "ProductDescription": "SUSE Linux",
              "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
              "SpotPrice": "0.087000",
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1c"
          },
          {
              "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T05:42:36.000Z",
              "ProductDescription": "SUSE Linux (Amazon VPC)",
              "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
              "SpotPrice": "0.087000",
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1a"
      },
      ...
}
```

To describe Spot price history for Linux/UNIX Amazon VPC

This example command returns the Spot Price history for m1.xlarge, Linux/UNIX Amazon VPC instances for a particular day in January.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-spot-price-history --instance-types m1.xlarge --product-
description "Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)" --start-time 2014-01-06T07:08:09 --end-
time 2014-01-06T08:09:10
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotPriceHistory": [
      {
          "Timestamp": "2014-01-06T04:32:53.000Z",
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)",
          "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
          "SpotPrice": "0.080000",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1a"
      },
      {
          "Timestamp": "2014-01-05T11:28:26.000Z",
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX (Amazon VPC)",
          "InstanceType": "m1.xlarge",
          "SpotPrice": "0.080000",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-1c"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSpotPriceHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stale-security-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stale-security-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe stale security groups

This example describes stale security group rules for `vpc-11223344`. The response shows that sg-5fa68d3a in your account has a stale ingress SSH rule that references `sg-279ab042` in the peer VPC, and that `sg-fe6fba9a` in your account has a stale egress SSH rule that references `sg-ef6fba8b` in the peer VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-stale-security-groups --vpc-id vpc-11223344
```

Output:

```
{
  "StaleSecurityGroupSet": [
      {
          "VpcId": "vpc-11223344",
          "StaleIpPermissionsEgress": [
              {
                  "ToPort": 22,
                  "FromPort": 22,
                  "UserIdGroupPairs": [
                      {
                          "VpcId": "vpc-7a20e51f",
                          "GroupId": "sg-ef6fba8b",
                          "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-b04deed9",
                          "PeeringStatus": "active"
                      }
                  ],
                  "IpProtocol": "tcp"
              }
          ],
          "GroupName": "MySG1",
          "StaleIpPermissions": [],
          "GroupId": "sg-fe6fba9a",
          "Description": MySG1"
      },
      {
          "VpcId": "vpc-11223344",
          "StaleIpPermissionsEgress": [],
          "GroupName": "MySG2",
          "StaleIpPermissions": [
              {
                  "ToPort": 22,
                  "FromPort": 22,
                  "UserIdGroupPairs": [
                      {
                          "VpcId": "vpc-7a20e51f",
                          "GroupId": "sg-279ab042",
                          "Description": "Access from pcx-b04deed9",
                          "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-b04deed9",
                          "PeeringStatus": "active"
```

```
                    }
                ],
                "IpProtocol": "tcp"
            }
        ],
        "GroupId": "sg-5fa68d3a",
        "Description": "MySG2"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStaleSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-store-image-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-store-image-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To describe the progress of an AMI store task

The following `describe-store-image-tasks` example describes the progress of an AMI store task.

```
aws ec2 describe-store-image-tasks
```

Output:

```
{
    "StoreImageTaskResults": [
        {
            "AmiId": "ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Bucket": "my-ami-bucket",
            "ProgressPercentage": 17,
            "S3objectKey": "ami-1234567890abcdef0.bin",
            "StoreTaskState": "InProgress",
            "StoreTaskFailureReason": null,
            "TaskStartTime": "2022-01-01T01:01:01.001Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about storing and restoring an AMI using S3, see Store and restore an AMI using S3 <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/ami-store-restore.html> in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStoreImageTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-subnets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-subnets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all your subnets

The following `describe-subnets` example displays the details of your subnets.

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnets": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": true,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-0bb1c79de3EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0ee975135dEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool:": 'pool-2EXAMPLE',
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-0bb1c79de3EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
```

```
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        },
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": false,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "1111222233333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "MySubnet"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPCs and Subnets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe the subnets of a specific VPC

The following `describe-subnets` example uses a filter to retrieve details for the subnets of the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=vpc-3EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subnets": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": false,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "1111222233333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "MySubnet"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with VPCs and Subnets in the *AWS VPC User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe the subnets with a specific tag

The following `describe-subnets` example uses a filter to retrieve the details of those subnets with the tag `CostCenter=123` and the `--query` parameter to display the subnet IDs of the subnets with this tag.

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=tag:CostCenter,Values=123" \
    --query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
subnet-0987a87c8b37348ef
subnet-02a95061c45f372ee
subnet-03f720e7de2788d73
```

For more information, see Working with VPCs and Subnets in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSubnets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all tags for a single resource

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=resource-id,Values=i-1234567890abcdef8"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Beta Server",
            "Key": "Name"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe all tags for a resource type

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for your volumes.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=resource-type,Values=volume"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "volume",
            "ResourceId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Value": "Project1",
            "Key": "Purpose"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "volume",
            "ResourceId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "Value": "Logs",
            "Key": "Purpose"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To describe all your tags

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for all your resources.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags
```

Example 4: To describe the tags for your resources based on a tag key

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for your resources that have a tag with the key `Stack`.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters Name=key,Values=Stack
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "volume",
            "ResourceId": "vol-027552a73f021f3b",
            "Value": "Production",
            "Key": "Stack"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 5: To describe the tags for your resources based on a tag key and tag value

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for your resources that have the tag `Stack=Test`.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters Name=key,Values=Stack Name=value,Values=Test
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
```

```
            "ResourceType": "image",
            "ResourceId": "ami-3ac336533f021f3bd",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef8",
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Stack"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following `describe-tags` example uses alternate syntax to describe resources with the tag `Stack=Test`.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=tag:Stack,Values=Test"
```

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for all your instances that have a tag with the key `Purpose` and no value.

```
aws ec2 describe-tags \
    --filters "Name=resource-
type,Values=instance" "Name=key,Values=Purpose" "Name=value,Values="
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "instance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef5",
            "Value": null,
            "Key": "Purpose"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-traffic-mirror-filters

The following code example shows how to use `describe-traffic-mirror-filters`.

AWS CLI

To view your traffic mirror filters

The following `describe-traffic-mirror-filters` example displays details for all of your traffic mirror filters.

```
aws ec2 describe-traffic-mirror-filters
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorFilters": [
        {
            "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-0293f26e86EXAMPLE",
            "IngressFilterRules": [
                {
                    "TrafficMirrorFilterRuleId": "tmfr-0ca76e0e08EXAMPLE",
                    "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-0293f26e86EXAMPLE",
                    "TrafficDirection": "ingress",
                    "RuleNumber": 100,
                    "RuleAction": "accept",
                    "Protocol": 6,
                    "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
                    "SourceCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
                    "Description": "TCP Rule"
                }
            ],
            "EgressFilterRules": [],
            "NetworkServices": [],
            "Description": "Example filter",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View your traffic mirror filters in the *Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrafficMirrorFilters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-traffic-mirror-sessions

The following code example shows how to use `describe-traffic-mirror-sessions`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Traffic Mirror Session

The following `describe-traffic-mirror-sessions` example displays details of the your Traffic Mirror sessions.

```
aws ec2 describe-traffic-mirror-sessions
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorSessions": [
        {
            "Tags": [],
            "VirtualNetworkId": 42,
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "Description": "TCP Session",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0a471a5cf3EXAMPLE",
            "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-0dabe9b0a6EXAMPLE",
            "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-083e18f985EXAMPLE",
            "PacketLength": 20,
            "SessionNumber": 1,
            "TrafficMirrorSessionId": "tms-0567a4c684EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "tag test"
                }
            ],
            "VirtualNetworkId": 13314501,
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "Description": "TCP Session",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0a471a5cf3EXAMPLE",
            "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-03665551cbEXAMPLE",
            "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-06c787846cEXAMPLE",
            "SessionNumber": 2,
```

```
            "TrafficMirrorSessionId": "tms-0060101cf8EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Traffic Mirror Session Details in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrafficMirrorSessions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-traffic-mirror-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-traffic-mirror-targets`.

AWS CLI

To describe a traffic mirror target

The following `describe-traffic-mirror-targets` example displays information about the specified traffic mirror target.

```
aws ec2 describe-traffic-mirror-targets \
    --traffic-mirror-target-ids tmt-0dabe9b0a6EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorTargets": [
        {
            "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-0dabe9b0a6EXAMPLE",
            "NetworkLoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:111122223333:loadbalancer/net/NLB/7cdec873fEXAMPLE",
            "Type": "network-load-balancer",
            "Description": "Example Network Load Balancer target",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Traffic mirror targets in the *Amazon VPC Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrafficMirrorTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-attachments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-attachments`.

AWS CLI

To view your transit gateway attachments

The following `describe-transit-gateway-attachments` example displays details for your transit gateway attachments.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-attachments
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayAttachments": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-01f8100bc7EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "Association": {
                "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            },
            "CreationTime": "2019-08-26T14:59:25.000Z",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Example"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0b5968d3b6EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
```

```
            "ResourceId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "Association": {
                "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            },
            "CreationTime": "2019-08-07T17:03:07.000Z",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-08e0bc912cEXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceType": "direct-connect-gateway",
            "ResourceId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "Association": {
                "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            },
            "CreationTime": "2019-08-14T20:27:44.000Z",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a89069f57EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceType": "direct-connect-gateway",
            "ResourceId": "8384da05-13ce-4a91-aada-5a1baEXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "Association": {
                "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            },
            "CreationTime": "2019-08-14T20:33:02.000Z",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Work with transit gateways in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayAttachments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-connect-peers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-connect-peers`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Transit Gateway Connect peer

The following `describe-transit-gateway-connect-peers` example describes the specified Connect peer.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-connect-peers \
    --transit-gateway-connect-peer-ids tgw-connect-peer-0666adbac4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayConnectPeers": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0f0927767cEXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayConnectPeerId": "tgw-connect-peer-0666adbac4EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "CreationTime": "2021-10-13T03:35:17.000Z",
            "ConnectPeerConfiguration": {
                "TransitGatewayAddress": "10.0.0.234",
                "PeerAddress": "172.31.1.11",
                "InsideCidrBlocks": [
                    "169.254.6.0/29"
                ],
                "Protocol": "gre",
                "BgpConfigurations": [
                    {
                        "TransitGatewayAsn": 64512,
                        "PeerAsn": 64512,
                        "TransitGatewayAddress": "169.254.6.2",
                        "PeerAddress": "169.254.6.1",
                        "BgpStatus": "down"
                    },
                    {
                        "TransitGatewayAsn": 64512,
```

```
                        "PeerAsn": 64512,
                        "TransitGatewayAddress": "169.254.6.3",
                        "PeerAddress": "169.254.6.1",
                        "BgpStatus": "down"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway Connect attachments and Transit Gateway Connect peers in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayConnectPeers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-connects`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-connects`.

AWS CLI

To describe a transit gateway Connect attachment

The following `describe-transit-gateway-connects` example describes the specified Connect attachment.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-connects \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-ids tgw-attach-037012e5dcEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayConnects": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-037012e5dcEXAMPLE",
            "TransportTransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a89069f57EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-02f776b1a7EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "CreationTime": "2021-03-09T19:59:17+00:00",
            "Options": {
```

```
                "Protocol": "gre"
            },
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway Connect attachments and Transit Gateway Connect peers in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayConnects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-multicast-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-multicast-domains`.

AWS CLI

To describe your transit gateway multicast domains

The following `describe-transit-gateway-multicast-domains` example displays details for all of your transit gateway multicast domains.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-multicast-domains
```

Output:

```
{

    "TransitGatewayMulticastDomains": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-000fb24d04EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0bf0bffefaEXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:transit-gateway-multicast-domain/tgw-mcast-
domain-000fb24d04EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Options": {
                "Igmpv2Support": "disable",
                "StaticSourcesSupport": "enable",
                "AutoAcceptSharedAssociations": "disable"
```

```
            },
            "State": "available",
            "CreationTime": "2019-12-10T18:32:50+00:00",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "mc1"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayMulticastDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-peering-attachments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-peering-attachments`.

AWS CLI

To describe your transit gateway peering attachments

The following `describe-transit-gateway-peering-attachments` example displays details for all of your transit gateway peering attachments.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-peering-attachments
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPeeringAttachments": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd",
            "RequesterTgwInfo": {
                "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
                "OwnerId": "123456789012",
                "Region": "us-west-2"
            },
```

```
            "AccepterTgwInfo": {
                "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-11223344aabbcc112",
                "OwnerId": "123456789012",
                "Region": "us-east-2"
            },
            "State": "pendingAcceptance",
            "CreationTime": "2019-12-09T11:38:05.000Z",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Peering Attachments in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayPeeringAttachments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-policy-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-policy-tables`.

AWS CLI

To describe a transit gateway policy table

The following `describe-transit-gateway-policy-tables` example describes the specified transit gateway policy table.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-policy-tables \
    --transit-gateway-policy-table-ids tgw-ptb-0a16f134b78668a81
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPolicyTables": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayPolicyTableId": "tgw-ptb-0a16f134b78668a81",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-067f8505c18f0bd6e",
            "State": "available",
            "CreationTime": "2023-11-28T16:36:43+00:00",
            "Tags": []
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway policy tables in the *Transit Gateway User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayPolicyTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-route-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-route-tables`.

AWS CLI

To describe your transit gateway route tables

The following `describe-transit-gateway-route-tables` example displays details for your transit gateway route tables.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-route-tables
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRouteTables": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0ca78a549EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0bc994abffEXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "DefaultAssociationRouteTable": true,
            "DefaultPropagationRouteTable": true,
            "CreationTime": "2018-11-28T14:24:49.000Z",
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0e8f48f148EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0043d72bb4EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "DefaultAssociationRouteTable": true,
            "DefaultPropagationRouteTable": true,
            "CreationTime": "2018-11-28T14:24:00.000Z",
            "Tags": []
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayRouteTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments`.

AWS CLI

To describe your transit gateway VPC attachments

The following `describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments` example displays details for your transit gateway VPC attachments.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachments": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a08e88308EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0043d72bb4EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0f501f7ee8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-045d586432EXAMPLE",
                "subnet-0a0ad478a6EXAMPLE"
            ],
            "CreationTime": "2019-02-13T11:04:02.000Z",
            "Options": {
                "DnsSupport": "enable",
                "Ipv6Support": "disable"
            },
            "Tags": [
                {
```

```
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "attachment name"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View your VPC attachments in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGatewayVpcAttachments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transit-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transit-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe your transit gateways

The following `describe-transit-gateways` example retrieves details about your transit gateways.

```
aws ec2 describe-transit-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGateways": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111122223333:transit-
gateway/tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
            "State": "available",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "Description": "MyTGW",
            "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T14:02:12.000Z",
            "Options": {
                "AmazonSideAsn": 64516,
                "AutoAcceptSharedAttachments": "enable",
                "DefaultRouteTableAssociation": "enable",
                "AssociationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-018774adf3EXAMPLE",
```

```
                "DefaultRouteTablePropagation": "enable",
                "PropagationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-018774adf3EXAMPLE",
                "VpnEcmpSupport": "enable",
                "DnsSupport": "enable"
            },
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0fb8421e2dEXAMPLE",
            "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111122223333:transit-
gateway/tgw-0fb8421e2da853bf3",
            "State": "available",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "CreationTime": "2019-03-15T22:57:33.000Z",
            "Options": {
                "AmazonSideAsn": 65412,
                "AutoAcceptSharedAttachments": "disable",
                "DefaultRouteTableAssociation": "enable",
                "AssociationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-06a241a3d8EXAMPLE",
                "DefaultRouteTablePropagation": "enable",
                "PropagationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-06a241a3d8EXAMPLE",
                "VpnEcmpSupport": "enable",
                "DnsSupport": "enable"
            },
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "TGW1"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTransitGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-verified-access-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-verified-access-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Verified Access endpoint

The following `describe-verified-access-endpoints` example describes the specified Verified Access endpoint.

```
aws ec2 describe-verified-access-endpoints \
    --verified-access-endpoint-ids vae-066fac616d4d546f2
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessEndpoints": [
        {
            "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
            "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
            "VerifiedAccessEndpointId": "vae-066fac616d4d546f2",
            "ApplicationDomain": "example.com",
            "EndpointType": "network-interface",
            "AttachmentType": "vpc",
            "DomainCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-2:123456789012:certificate/
eb065ea0-26f9-4e75-a6ce-0a1a7EXAMPLE",
            "EndpointDomain": "my-ava-
app.edge-00c3372d53b1540bb.vai-0ce000c0b7643abea.prod.verified-access.us-
east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-004915970c4c8f13a"
            ],
            "NetworkInterfaceOptions": {
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0aec70418c8d87a0f",
                "Protocol": "https",
                "Port": 443
            },
            "Status": {
                "Code": "active"
            },
            "Description": "",
            "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T20:54:43",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:17:26",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-va-endpoint"
                }
            ]
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access endpoints in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVerifiedAccessEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-verified-access-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-verified-access-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Verified Access group

The following `describe-verified-access-groups` example describes the specified Verified Access group.

```
aws ec2 describe-verified-access-groups \
    --verified-access-group-ids vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessGroups": [
        {
            "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
            "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
            "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "VerifiedAccessGroupArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:123456789012:verified-
access-group/vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
            "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:55:19",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:17:25",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-va-group"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access groups in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVerifiedAccessGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-verified-access-instance-logging-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-verified-access-instance-logging-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To describe the logging configuration for a Verified Access instance

The following `describe-verified-access-instance-logging-configurations` example describes the logging configuration for the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-verified-access-instance-logging-configurations \
    --verified-access-instance-ids vai-0ce000c0b7643abea
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfigurations": [
        {
            "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
            "AccessLogs": {
                "S3": {
                    "Enabled": false
                },
                "CloudWatchLogs": {
                    "Enabled": true,
                    "DeliveryStatus": {
                        "Code": "success"
                    },
                    "LogGroup": "my-log-group"
                },
                "KinesisDataFirehose": {
                    "Enabled": false
                },
                "LogVersion": "ocsf-1.0.0-rc.2",
```

```
                "IncludeTrustContext": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access logs in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVerifiedAccessInstanceLoggingConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-verified-access-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-verified-access-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Verified Access instance

The following `describe-verified-access-instances` example describes the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 describe-verified-access-instances \
    --verified-access-instance-ids vai-0ce000c0b7643abea
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessInstances": [
        {
            "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
            "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
            "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [
                {
                    "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
                    "TrustProviderType": "user",
                    "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center"
                }
            ],
            "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T19:03:32",
            "Tags": [
                {
```

```
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-ava-instance"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access instances in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVerifiedAccessInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-verified-access-trust-providers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-verified-access-trust-providers`.

AWS CLI

To describe a Verified Access trust provider

The following `describe-verified-access-trust-providers` example describes the specified Verified Access trust provider.

```
aws ec2 describe-verified-access-trust-providers \
    --verified-access-trust-provider-ids vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [
        {
            "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
            "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
            "TrustProviderType": "user",
            "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center",
            "PolicyReferenceName": "idc",
            "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:00:38",
            "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T19:03:32",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
```

```
                    "Value": "my-va-trust-provider"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Trust providers for Verified Access in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVerifiedAccessTrustProviders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-volume-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-volume-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe a volume attribute

This example command describes the `autoEnableIo` attribute of the volume with the ID `vol-049df61146c4d7901`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-volume-attribute --volume-id vol-049df61146c4d7901 --
attribute autoEnableIO
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoEnableIO": {
        "Value": false
    },
    "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-volume-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-volume-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe the status of a single volume

This example command describes the status for the volume `vol-1234567890abcdef0`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-volume-status --volume-ids vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "VolumeStatuses": [
        {
            "VolumeStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Status": "passed",
                        "Name": "io-enabled"
                    },
                    {
                        "Status": "not-applicable",
                        "Name": "io-performance"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Actions": [],
            "Events": []
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe the status of impaired volumes

This example command describes the status for all volumes that are impaired. In this example output, there are no impaired volumes.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-volume-status --filters Name=volume-status.status,Values=impaired
```

Output:

```
{
    "VolumeStatuses": []
}
```

If you have a volume with a failed status check (status is impaired), see Working with an Impaired Volume in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVolumeStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-volumes-modifications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-volumes-modifications`.

AWS CLI

To describe the modification status for a volume

The following `describe-volumes-modifications` example describes the volume modification status of the specified volume.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes-modifications \
    --volume-ids vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "VolumeModification": {
        "TargetSize": 150,
        "TargetVolumeType": "io1",
        "ModificationState": "optimizing",
        "VolumeId": " vol-1234567890abcdef0",
        "TargetIops": 100,
        "StartTime": "2019-05-17T11:27:19.000Z",
        "Progress": 70,
        "OriginalVolumeType": "io1",
        "OriginalIops": 100,
        "OriginalSize": 100
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVolumesModifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-volumes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-volumes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a volume

The following `describe-volumes` example describes the specified volumes in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --volume-ids vol-049df61146c4d7901 vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Volumes": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Attachments": [
                {
                    "AttachTime": "2013-12-18T22:35:00.000Z",
                    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
                    "State": "attached",
                    "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                    "Device": "/dev/sda1"
                }
            ],
            "Encrypted": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-2a:123456789012:key/8c5b2c63-b9bc-45a3-
a87a-5513eEXAMPLE,
            "VolumeType": "gp2",
            "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "State": "in-use",
            "Iops": 100,
```

```
            "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CreateTime": "2019-12-18T22:35:00.084Z",
            "Size": 8
        },
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "Attachments": [],
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeType": "gp2",
            "VolumeId": "vol-1234567890abcdef0",
            "State": "available",
            "Iops": 300,
            "SnapshotId": "",
            "CreateTime": "2020-02-27T00:02:41.791Z",
            "Size": 100
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe volumes that are attached to a specific instance

The following `describe-volumes` example describes all volumes that are both attached to the specified instance and set to delete when the instance terminates.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --filters Name=attachment.instance-
id,Values=i-1234567890abcdef0 Name=attachment.delete-on-termination,Values=true
```

For an example of the output for `describe-volumes`, see Example 1.

Example 3: To describe available volumes in a specific Availability Zone

The following `describe-volumes` example describes all volumes that have a status of `available` and are in the specified Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --filters Name=status,Values=available Name=availability-zone,Values=us-east-1a
```

For an example of the output for `describe-volumes`, see Example 1.

Example 4: To describe volumes based on tags

The following `describe-volumes` example describes all volumes that have the tag key `Name` and a value that begins with `Test`. The output is then filtered with a query that displays only the tags and IDs of the volumes.

```
aws ec2 describe-volumes \
    --filters Name=tag:Name,Values=Test* \
    --query "Volumes[*].{ID:VolumeId,Tag:Tags}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Tag": [
            {
                "Value": "Test2",
                "Key": "Name"
            }
        ],
        "ID": "vol-1234567890abcdef0"
    },
    {
        "Tag": [
            {
                "Value": "Test1",
                "Key": "Name"
            }
        ],
        "ID": "vol-049df61146c4d7901"
    }
]
```

For additional examples using tag filters, see Working with tags in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVolumes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To describe the enableDnsSupport attribute

This example describes the `enableDnsSupport` attribute. This attribute indicates whether DNS resolution is enabled for the VPC. If this attribute is `true`, the Amazon DNS server resolves DNS hostnames for your instances to their corresponding IP addresses; otherwise, it does not.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --attribute enableDnsSupport
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
    "EnableDnsSupport": {
        "Value": true
    }
}
```

To describe the enableDnsHostnames attribute

This example describes the `enableDnsHostnames` attribute. This attribute indicates whether the instances launched in the VPC get DNS hostnames. If this attribute is `true`, instances in the VPC get DNS hostnames; otherwise, they do not.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --attribute enableDnsHostnames
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
    "EnableDnsHostnames": {
        "Value": true
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-classic-link-dns-support`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-classic-link-dns-support`.

AWS CLI

To describe ClassicLink DNS support for your VPCs

This example describes the ClassicLink DNS support status of all of your VPCs.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-classic-link-dns-support
```

Output:

```
{
  "Vpcs": [
    {
      "VpcId": "vpc-88888888",
      "ClassicLinkDnsSupported": true
    },
    {
      "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
      "ClassicLinkDnsSupported": false
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-classic-link`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-classic-link`.

AWS CLI

To describe the ClassicLink status of your VPCs

This example lists the ClassicLink status of vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-classic-link --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Vpcs": [
    {
      "ClassicLinkEnabled": true,
      "VpcId": "vpc-88888888",
      "Tags": [
        {
          "Value": "classiclinkvpc",
          "Key": "Name"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

This example lists only VPCs that are enabled for Classiclink (the filter value of `is-classic-link-enabled` is set to `true`).

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-classic-link --filter "Name=is-classic-link-enabled,Values=true"
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcClassicLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-endpoint-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoint-associations`.

AWS CLI

To describe VPC endpoint associations

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-associations` example describes your VPC endpoint associations.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpointAssociations": [
        {
            "Id": "vpce-rsc-asc-0a810ca6ac8866bf9",
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-019b90d6f16d4f958",
            "AssociatedResourceAccessibility": "Accessible",
            "DnsEntry": {
                "DnsName":
 "vpce-019b90d6f16d4f958.rcfg-07129f3acded87625.4232ccc.vpc-lattice-rsc.us-
east-2.on.aws",
                "HostedZoneId": "Z03265862FOUNWMZOKUF4"
            },
            "AssociatedResourceArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-07129f3acded87625"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage VPC endpoint associations in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications`.

AWS CLI

To describe endpoint connection notifications

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications` example describes all of your endpoint connection notifications.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-connection-notifications
```

Output:

```
{
   "ConnectionNotificationSet": [
       {
```

```
            "ConnectionNotificationState": "Enabled",
            "ConnectionNotificationType": "Topic",
            "ConnectionEvents": [
                "Accept",
                "Reject",
                "Delete",
                "Connect"
            ],
            "ConnectionNotificationId": "vpce-nfn-04bcb952bc8af7abc",
            "ConnectionNotificationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:VpceNotification",
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-0324151a02f327123"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointConnectionNotifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-endpoint-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoint-connections`.

AWS CLI

To describe VPC endpoint connections

This example describes the interface endpoint connections to your endpoint service and filters the results to display endpoints that are `PendingAcceptance`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-connections --filters Name=vpc-endpoint-
state,Values=pendingAcceptance
```

Output:

```
{
  "VpcEndpointConnections": [
      {
          "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-0abed31004e618123",
```

```
            "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-0abced088d20def56",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2017-11-30T10:00:24.350Z",
            "VpcEndpointState": "pendingAcceptance",
            "VpcEndpointOwner": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To describe endpoint service configurations

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations` example describes your endpoint service configurations.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-service-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceConfigurations": [
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "GatewayLoadBalancer"
                }
            ],
            "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-012d33a1c4321cabc",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-
svc-012d33a1c4321cabc",
            "ServiceState": "Available",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1d"
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
```

```
            "ManagesVpcEndpoints": false,
            "GatewayLoadBalancerArns": [
                "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/
gwy/GWLBService/123210844e429123"
            ],
            "Tags": []
        },
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-123cabc125efa123",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-123cabc125efa123",
            "ServiceState": "Available",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a"
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": true,
            "ManagesVpcEndpoints": false,
            "NetworkLoadBalancerArns": [
                "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:123456789012:loadbalancer/
net/NLBforService/1238753950b25123"
            ],
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "vpce-svc-123cabc125efa123.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
            ],
            "PrivateDnsName": "example.com",
            "PrivateDnsNameConfiguration": {
                "State": "failed",
                "Type": "TXT",
                "Value": "vpce:qUAth3FdeABCApUiXabc",
                "Name": "_1d367jvbg34znqvyefrj"
            },
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Concepts in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointServiceConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To describe endpoint service permissions

This example describes the permissions for the specified endpoint service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions --service-id vpce-svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3
```

Output:

```
{
    "AllowedPrincipals": [
        {
            "PrincipalType": "Account",
            "Principal": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointServicePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-endpoint-services`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoint-services`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all VPC endpoint services

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-services` example lists all VPC endpoint services for an AWS Region.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-services
```

Output:


```
{
    "ServiceDetails": [
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Gateway"
                }
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.dynamodb",
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": true,
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
                "us-east-1f"
            ],
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "dynamodb.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
            ]
        },
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "PrivateDnsName": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ec2",
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": false,
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
                "us-east-1f"
            ],
```

```
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "ec2.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
            ]
        },
        {
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "PrivateDnsName": "ssm.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ssm",
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": true,
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e"
            ],
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "ssm.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
            ]
        }
    ],
    "ServiceNames": [
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.dynamodb",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ec2",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ec2messages",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.elasticloadbalancing",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.kinesis-streams",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.ssm"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe the details about an endpoint service

The following `describe-vpc-endpoint-services` example lists the details of the Amazon S3 interface endpoint service.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoint-services \
    --filter 'Name=service-type,Values=Interface' Name=service-
name,Values=com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceDetails": [
        {
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3",
            "ServiceId": "vpce-svc-081d84efcdEXAMPLE",
            "ServiceType": [
                {
                    "ServiceType": "Interface"
                }
            ],
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1c",
                "us-east-1d",
                "us-east-1e",
            "us-east-1f"
            ],
            "Owner": "amazon",
            "BaseEndpointDnsNames": [
                "s3.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
            ],
            "VpcEndpointPolicySupported": true,
            "AcceptanceRequired": false,
            "ManagesVpcEndpoints": false,
            "Tags": []
        }
    ],
    "ServiceNames": [
        "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.s3"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View available AWS service names in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpointServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-vpc-endpoints

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To describe your VPC endpoints

The following `describe-vpc-endpoints` example displays details for all of your VPC endpoints.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcEndpoints": [
        {
            "PolicyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"*\",\"Resource\":\"*\"}]}",
            "VpcId": "vpc-aabb1122",
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [],
            "SubnetIds": [],
            "PrivateDnsEnabled": true,
            "State": "available",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.dynamodb",
            "RouteTableIds": [
                "rtb-3d560345"
            ],
            "Groups": [],
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-032a826a",
            "VpcEndpointType": "Gateway",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2017-09-05T20:41:28Z",
            "DnsEntries": [],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "PolicyDocument": "{\n  \"Statement\": [\n    {\n      \"Action\": \"*
\", \n      \"Effect\": \"Allow\", \n      \"Principal\": \"*\", \n      \"Resource
\": \"*\"\n    }\n  ]\n}",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
                "eni-2ec2b084",
```

```
                "eni-1b4a65cf"
            ],
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-d6fcaa8d",
                "subnet-7b16de0c"
            ],
            "PrivateDnsEnabled": false,
            "State": "available",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.us-east-1.elasticloadbalancing",
            "RouteTableIds": [],
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "default",
                    "GroupId": "sg-54e8bf31"
                }
            ],
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7",
            "VpcEndpointType": "Interface",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2017-09-05T17:55:27.583Z",
            "DnsEntries": [
                {
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV",
                    "DnsName": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7-
bluzidnv.elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
                },
                {
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV",
                    "DnsName": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7-bluzidnv-us-
east-1b.elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
                },
                {
                    "HostedZoneId": "Z7HUB22UULQXV",
                    "DnsName": "vpce-0f89a33420c1931d7-bluzidnv-us-
east-1a.elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com"
                }
            ],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        },
        {
            "VpcEndpointId": "vpce-aabbaabbaabbaabba",
            "VpcEndpointType": "GatewayLoadBalancer",
            "VpcId": "vpc-111122223333aabbc",
            "ServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-
svc-123123a1c43abc123",
```

```
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-0011aabbcc2233445"
            ],
            "RequesterManaged": false,
            "NetworkInterfaceIds": [
                "eni-01010120203030405"
            ],
            "CreationTimestamp": "2020-11-11T08:06:03.522Z",
            "Tags": [],
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Concepts in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpcEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpc-peering-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpc-peering-connections`.

AWS CLI

To describe your VPC peering connections

This example describes all of your VPC peering connections.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-peering-connections
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcPeeringConnections": [
        {
            "Status": {
                "Message": "Active",
                "Code": "active"
            },
            "Tags": [
```

```
            {
                "Value": "Peering-1",
                "Key": "Name"
            }
        ],
        "AccepterVpcInfo": {
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/28"
        },
        "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-11122233",
        "RequesterVpcInfo": {
            "PeeringOptions": {
                "AllowEgressFromLocalVpcToRemoteClassicLink": false,
                "AllowEgressFromLocalClassicLinkToRemoteVpc": false
            },
            "OwnerId": "444455556666",
            "VpcId": "vpc-123abc45",
            "CidrBlock": "192.168.0.0/16"
        }
    },
    {
        "Status": {
            "Message": "Pending Acceptance by 444455556666",
            "Code": "pending-acceptance"
        },
        "Tags": [],
        "RequesterVpcInfo": {
            "PeeringOptions": {
                "AllowEgressFromLocalVpcToRemoteClassicLink": false,
                "AllowEgressFromLocalClassicLinkToRemoteVpc": false
            },
            "OwnerId": "444455556666",
            "VpcId": "vpc-11aa22bb",
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/28"
        },
        "VpcPeeringConnectionId": "pcx-abababab",
        "ExpirationTime": "2014-04-03T09:12:43.000Z",
        "AccepterVpcInfo": {
            "OwnerId": "444455556666",
            "VpcId": "vpc-33cc44dd"
        }
    }
]
```

```
}
```

To describe specific VPC peering connections

This example describes all of your VPC peering connections that are in the pending-acceptance state.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-peering-connections --filters Name=status-code,Values=pending-acceptance
```

This example describes all of your VPC peering connections that have the tag Owner=Finance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-peering-connections --filters Name=tag:Owner,Values=Finance
```

This example describes all of the VPC peering connections you requested for the specified VPC, vpc-1a2b3c4d.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpc-peering-connections --filters Name=requester-vpc-info.vpc-id,Values=vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcPeeringConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpcs`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpcs`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all of your VPCs

The following `describe-vpcs` example retrieves details about your VPCs.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpcs
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpcs": [
        {
            "CidrBlock": "30.1.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0e9801d129EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-062c64cfafEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "30.1.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Not Shared"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "222222222222",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b17b4eddEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
```

```
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Shared VPC"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a specified VPC

The following `describe-vpcs` example retrieves details for the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --vpc-ids vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vpcs": [
        {
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b17b4eddEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Shared VPC"
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpcs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpn-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpn-connections`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe your VPN connections

The following `describe-vpn-connections` example describes all of your Site-to-Site VPN connections.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpn-connections
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnections": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-01234567abcde1234",
            "Category": "VPN",
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-1122334455aabbccd",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-00112233445566aab",
            "Options": {
                "EnableAcceleration": false,
                "StaticRoutesOnly": true,
                "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4"
            },
            "Routes": [],
```

```
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "CanadaVPN"
                }
            ],
            "VgwTelemetry": [
                {
                    "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                    "LastStatusChange": "2020-07-29T10:35:11.000Z",
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                    "Status": "DOWN",
                    "StatusMessage": ""
                },
                {
                    "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                    "LastStatusChange": "2020-09-02T09:09:33.000Z",
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                    "Status": "UP",
                    "StatusMessage": ""
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe your available VPN connections

The following `describe-vpn-connections` example describes your Site-to-Site VPN connections with a state of `available`.

```
aws ec2 describe-vpn-connections \
    --filters "Name=state,Values=available"
```

For more information, see How AWS Site-to-Site VPN works in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeVpnConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vpn-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vpn-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To describe your virtual private gateways

This example describes your virtual private gateways.

Command:

```
aws ec2 describe-vpn-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnGateways": [
        {
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-f211f09b",
            "VpcAttachments": [
                {
                    "State": "attached",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-98eb5ef5"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-9a4cacf3",
            "VpcAttachments": [
                {
                    "State": "attaching",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVpnGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-classic-link-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-classic-link-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To unlink (detach) an EC2-Classic instance from a VPC

This example unlinks instance i-0598c7d356eba48d7 from VPC vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-classic-link-vpc --instance-id i-0598c7d356eba48d7 --vpc-
id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DetachClassicLinkVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-internet-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-internet-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To detach an internet gateway from your VPC

The following `detach-internet-gateway` example detaches the specified internet gateway from the specific VPC.

```
aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway \
    --internet-gateway-id igw-0d0fb496b3EXAMPLE \
    --vpc-id vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Internet gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachInternetGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-network-interface`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-network-interface`.

AWS CLI

To detach a network interface from your instance

This example detaches the specified network interface from the specified instance. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-network-interface --attachment-id eni-attach-66c4350a
```

- For API details, see DetachNetworkInterface in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-verified-access-trust-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-verified-access-trust-provider`.

AWS CLI

To detach a trust provider from an instance

The following `detach-verified-access-trust-provider` example detaches the specified Verified Access trust provider from the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 detach-verified-access-trust-provider \
    --verified-access-instance-id vai-0ce000c0b7643abea \
    --verified-access-trust-provider-id vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessTrustProvider": {
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
```

```
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "TrustProviderType": "user",
        "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center",
        "PolicyReferenceName": "idc",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:00:38",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T19:00:38"
    },
    "VerifiedAccessInstance": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [],
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access instances in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachVerifiedAccessTrustProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-volume`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-volume`.

AWS CLI

To detach a volume from an instance

This example command detaches the volume (`vol-049df61146c4d7901`) from the instance it is attached to.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-volume --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachTime": "2014-02-27T19:23:06.000Z",
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
    "State": "detaching",
    "Device": "/dev/sdb"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DetachVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-vpn-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-vpn-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To detach a virtual private gateway from your VPC

This example detaches the specified virtual private gateway from the specified VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 detach-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3 --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

- For API details, see DetachVpnGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-address-transfer`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-address-transfer`.

AWS CLI

To disable an Elastic IP address transfer

The following `disable-address-transfer` example disables Elastic IP address transfer for the specified Elastic IP address.

```
aws ec2 disable-address-transfer \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf
```

Output:

```
{
    "AddressTransfer": {
        "PublicIp": "100.21.184.216",
        "AllocationId": "eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf",
        "AddressTransferStatus": "disabled"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transfer Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableAddressTransfer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To disable a metric subscription

The following `disable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription` example disables the monitoring of aggregate network latency between the specified source and destination Regions.

```
aws ec2 disable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription \
    --source us-east-1 \
    --destination eu-west-1 \
    --metric aggregate-latency \
    --statistic p50
```

Output:

```
{
    "Output": true
}
```

For more information, see Manage CloudWatch subscriptions using the CLI in the *Infrastructure Performance User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableAwsNetworkPerformanceMetricSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-ebs-encryption-by-default`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-ebs-encryption-by-default`.

AWS CLI

To disable EBS encryption by default

The following `disable-ebs-encryption-by-default` example disables EBS encryption by default for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 disable-ebs-encryption-by-default
```

Output:

```
{
    "EbsEncryptionByDefault": false
}
```

- For API details, see DisableEbsEncryptionByDefault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-fast-launch`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-fast-launch`.

AWS CLI

To discontinue fast launching for an image

The following `disable-fast-launch` example discontinues Fast Launch for the specified AMI, and cleans up existing pre-provisioned snapshots.

```
aws ec2 disable-fast-launch \
    --image-id ami-01234567890abcedf
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-01234567890abcedf",
    "ResourceType": "snapshot",
    "SnapshotConfiguration": {},
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-01234567890abcedf",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "EC2FastLaunchDefaultResourceCreation-
a8c6215d-94e6-441b-9272-dbd1f87b07e2",
```

```
        "Version": "1"
    },
    "MaxParallelLaunches": 6,
    "OwnerId": "0123456789123",
    "State": "disabling",
    "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated",
    "StateTransitionTime": "2022-01-27T22:47:29.265000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Configure EC2 Fast Launch settings for your Windows AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableFastLaunch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-fast-snapshot-restores`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-fast-snapshot-restores`.

AWS CLI

To disable fast snapshot restore

The following `disable-fast-snapshot-restores` example disables fast snapshot restore for the specified snapshot in the specified Availability Zone.

```
aws ec2 disable-fast-snapshot-restores \
    --availability-zones us-east-2a \
    --source-snapshot-ids snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful": [
        {
            "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
            "State": "disabling",
            "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "EnablingTime": "2020-01-25T23:57:49.602Z"
        }
    ],
```

```
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see DisableFastSnapshotRestores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-image-block-public-access`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-image-block-public-access`.

AWS CLI

To disable block public access for AMIs in the specified Region

The following `disable-image-block-public-access` example disables block public access for AMIs at the account level in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 disable-image-block-public-access \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageBlockPublicAccessState": "unblocked"
}
```

For more information, see Block public access to your AMIs in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableImageBlockPublicAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-image-deprecation`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-image-deprecation`.

AWS CLI

To cancel the deprecation of an AMI

The following `disable-image-deprecation` example cancels the deprecation of an AMI, which removes the `DeprecationTime` field from the `describe-images` output. You must be the AMI owner to perform this procedure.

```
aws ec2 disable-image-deprecation \
    --image-id ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestID": "11aabb229-4eac-35bd-99ed-be587EXAMPLE",
    "Return": "true"
}
```

For more information, see Deprecate an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableImageDeprecation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-image-deregistration-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-image-deregistration-protection`.

AWS CLI

To disable deregistration protection

The following `disable-image-deregistration-protection` example disables deregistration protection for the specified image.

```
aws ec2 disable-image-deregistration-protection \
    --image-id ami-0b1a928a144a74ec9
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": "disabled"
}
```

For more information, see Protect an AMI from deregistration in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableImageDeregistrationProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-image`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-image`.

AWS CLI

To disable an AMI

The following `disable-image` example disables the specified AMI.

```
aws ec2 disable-image \
    --image-id ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": "true"
}
```

For more information, see Disable an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-ipam-organization-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-ipam-organization-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To disable the delegated IPAM admin

In certain scenarios, you'll integrate IPAM with AWS Organizations. When you do that, the AWS Organizations management account delegates an AWS Organizations member account as the IPAM admin.

In this example, you are the AWS Organizations management account that delegated the IPAM admin account and you want to disable that account from being the IPAM admin.

You can use any AWS Region for `--region` when making this request. You don't have to use the Region where you originally delegated the admin, where the IPAM was created, or an IPAM operating Region. If you disable the delegated admin account, you can re-enable it at any time or delegate a new account as IPAM admin.

The following `disable-ipam-organization-admin-account` example disables the delegated IPAM admin in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 disable-ipam-organization-admin-account \
    --delegated-admin-account-id 320805250157 \
    --region ap-south-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Success": true
}
```

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts in an AWS Organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableIpamOrganizationAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-serial-console-access`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-serial-console-access`.

AWS CLI

To disable access to the EC2 serial console for your account

The following `disable-serial-console-access` example disables account access to the serial console.

```
aws ec2 disable-serial-console-access
```

Output:

```
{
    "SerialConsoleAccessEnabled": false
}
```

For more information, see EC2 Serial Console in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableSerialConsoleAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-snapshot-block-public-access`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-snapshot-block-public-access`.

AWS CLI

To disable block public access for snapshots

The following `disable-snapshot-block-public-access` example disables block public access for snapshots to allow public sharing of your snapshots.

```
aws ec2 disable-snapshot-block-public-access
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "unblocked"
}
```

For more information, see Block public access for snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableSnapshotBlockPublicAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation`.

AWS CLI

To disable a transit gateway attachment to propagate routes to the specified propagation route table

The following `disable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation` example disables the specified attachment to propagate routes to the specified propagation route table.

```
aws ec2 disable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Propagation": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-4d7de228",
```

```
        "ResourceType": "vpc",
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE",
        "State": "disabled"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableTransitGatewayRouteTablePropagation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-vgw-route-propagation`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-vgw-route-propagation`.

AWS CLI

To disable route propagation

This example disables the specified virtual private gateway from propagating static routes to the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disable-vgw-route-propagation --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --gateway-
id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see DisableVgwRoutePropagation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support`.

AWS CLI

To disable ClassicLink DNS support for a VPC

This example disables ClassicLink DNS support for vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-vpc-classic-link`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-vpc-classic-link`.

AWS CLI

To disable ClassicLink for a VPC

This example disables ClassicLink for vpc-8888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disable-vpc-classic-link --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see DisableVpcClassicLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-address`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-address`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an Elastic IP addresses in EC2-Classic

This example disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance in EC2-Classic. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-address --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

To disassociate an Elastic IP address in EC2-VPC

This example disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance in a VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-address --association-id eipassoc-2bebb745
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-client-vpn-target-network`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-client-vpn-target-network`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a network from a Client VPN endpoint

The following `disassociate-client-vpn-target-network` example disassociates the target network that's associated with the `cvpn-assoc-12312312312312312` association ID for the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-client-vpn-target-network \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --association-id cvpn-assoc-12312312312312312
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "cvpn-assoc-12312312312312312",
    "Status": {
        "Code": "disassociating"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Target Networks in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateClientVpnTargetNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-iam-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-iam-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an IAM instance profile

This example disassociates an IAM instance profile with the association ID `iip-assoc-05020b59952902f5f`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-iam-instance-profile --association-id iip-assoc-05020b59952902f5f
```

Output:

```
{
  "IamInstanceProfileAssociation": {
      "InstanceId": "i-123456789abcde123",
      "State": "disassociating",
      "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-05020b59952902f5f",
      "IamInstanceProfile": {
          "Id": "AIPAI5IVIHMFFYY2DKV5Y",
          "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/admin-role"
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateIamInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-instance-event-window`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-instance-event-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To disassociate one or more instances from an event window

The following `disassociate-instance-event-window` example disassociates one or more instances from an event window. Specify the `instance-event-window-id` parameter

to specify the event window. To disassociate instances, specify the `association-target` parameter, and for the parameter values, specify one or more instance IDs.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --association-target "InstanceIds=i-1234567890abcdef0,i-0598c7d356eba48d7"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To disassociate instance tags from an event window

The following `disassociate-instance-event-window` example disassociates instance tags from an event window. Specify the `instance-event-window-id` parameter to specify the event window. To disassociate instance tags, specify the `association-target` parameter, and for the parameter values, specify one or more tags.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --association-target "InstanceTags=[{Key=k2,Value=v2},{Key=k1,Value=v1}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating"
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To disassociate a Dedicated Host from an event window

The following `disassociate-instance-event-window` example disassociates a Dedicated Host from an event window. Specify the `instance-event-window-id` parameter to specify the event window. To disassociate a Dedicated Host, specify the `association-target` parameter, and for the parameter values, specify one or more Dedicated Host IDs.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --association-target DedicatedHostIds=h-029fa35a02b99801d
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating"
```

```
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateInstanceEventWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-ipam-resource-discovery`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-ipam-resource-discovery`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a resource discovery from an IPAM

In this example, you are an IPAM delegated admin account and you want to disassociate an IPAM resource discovery from your IPAM. You ran the describe command and noticed that the `"ResourceDiscoveryStatus": "not-found"` and you want to disassociate it from your IPAM to make room for other associations.

The following `disassociate-ipam-resource-discovery` example disassociates an IPAM resource discovery in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-ipam-resource-discovery \
    --ipam-resource-discovery-association-id ipam-res-disco-assoc-04382a6346357cf82
 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociation": {
        "OwnerId": "320805250157",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationId": "ipam-res-disco-
assoc-04382a6346357cf82",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryAssociationArn":
 "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam-resource-discovery-association/ipam-res-disco-
assoc-04382a6346357cf82",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
        "IpamId": "ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam/ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
```

```
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "IsDefault": false,
        "ResourceDiscoveryStatus": "not-found",
        "State": "disassociate-in-progress"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateIpamResourceDiscovery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-nat-gateway-address`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-nat-gateway-address`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an Elastic IP address from a public NAT gateway

The following `disassociate-nat-gateway-address` example disassociates the specified Elastic IP address from the specified public NAT gateway.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-nat-gateway-address \
    --nat-gateway-id nat-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --association-ids eipassoc-0f96bdca17EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGatewayId": "nat-1234567890abcdef0",
    "NatGatewayAddresses": [
        {
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-0be6ecac95EXAMPLE",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-09cc4b2558794f7f9",
            "PrivateIp": "10.0.0.74",
            "PublicIp": "3.211.231.218",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-0f96bdca17EXAMPLE",
            "IsPrimary": false,
            "Status": "disassociating"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateNatGatewayAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a route table

This example disassociates the specified route table from the specified subnet. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id rtbassoc-781d0d1a
```

- For API details, see DisassociateRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-security-group-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-security-group-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a security group from a VPC

The following `disassociate-security-group-vpc` example disassociates the specified security group from the specified VPC.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-security-group-vpc \
    --group-id sg-04dbb43907d3f8a78 \
    --vpc-id vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a694
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "disassociating"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Associate security groups with multiple VPCs in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateSecurityGroupVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-subnet-cidr-block`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-subnet-cidr-block`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an IPv6 CIDR block from a subnet

This example disassociates an IPv6 CIDR block from a subnet using the association ID for the CIDR block.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-subnet-cidr-block --association-id subnet-cidr-assoc-3aa54053
```

Output:

```
{
  "SubnetId": "subnet-5f46ec3b",
  "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociation": {
      "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64",
      "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-3aa54053",
      "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
          "State": "disassociating"
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateSubnetCidrBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate subnets from a multicast domain

The following `disassociate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain` example disassociates a subnet from the specified multicast domain.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-transit-gateway-multicast-domain \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-070e571cd1EXAMPLE \
    --subnet-id subnet-000de86e3bEXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Associations": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-070e571cd1EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-7EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceType": "vpc",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-000de86e3bEXAMPLE",
                "State": "disassociating"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*'.

- For API details, see DisassociateTransitGatewayMulticastDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-transit-gateway-route-table`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-transit-gateway-route-table`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a transit gateway route table from a resource attachment

The following `disassociate-transit-gateway-route-table` example disassociates the specified attachment from the transit gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 disassociate-transit-gateway-route-table \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-08e0bc912cEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Association": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-08e0bc912cEXAMPLE",
        "ResourceId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceType": "direct-connect-gateway",
        "State": "disassociating"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateTransitGatewayRouteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-vpc-cidr-block`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-vpc-cidr-block`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an IPv6 CIDR block from a VPC

This example disassociates an IPv6 CIDR block from a VPC using the association ID for the CIDR block.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-vpc-cidr-block --association-id vpc-cidr-assoc-eca54085
```

Output:

```
{
  "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociation": {
```

```
      "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/56",
      "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-eca54085",
      "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
          "State": "disassociating"
      }
  },
  "VpcId": "vpc-a034d6c4"
}
```

To disassociate an IPv4 CIDR block from a VPC

This example disassociates an IPv4 CIDR block from a VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-vpc-cidr-block --association-id vpc-cidr-assoc-0287ac6b
```

Output:

```
{
  "CidrBlockAssociation": {
      "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0287ac6b",
      "CidrBlock": "172.18.0.0/16",
      "CidrBlockState": {
          "State": "disassociating"
      }
  },
  "VpcId": "vpc-27621243"
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateVpcCidrBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-address-transfer`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-address-transfer`.

AWS CLI

To enable an Elastic IP address transfer

The following `enable-address-transfer` example enables Elastic IP address transfer for the specified Elastic IP address to the specified account.

```
aws ec2 enable-address-transfer \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf \
    --transfer-account-id 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
     "AddressTransfer": {
        "PublicIp": "100.21.184.216",
        "AllocationId": "eipalloc-09ad461b0d03f6aaf",
        "TransferAccountId": "123456789012",
        "TransferOfferExpirationTimestamp": "2023-02-22T20:51:01.000Z",
        "AddressTransferStatus": "pending"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transfer Elastic IP addresses in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableAddressTransfer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To enable a metric subscription

The following `enable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription` example enables the monitoring of aggregate network latency between the specified source and destination Regions.

```
aws ec2 enable-aws-network-performance-metric-subscription \
    --source us-east-1 \
    --destination eu-west-1 \
    --metric aggregate-latency \
    --statistic p50
```

Output:

```
{
    "Output": true
}
```

For more information, see Manage subscriptions in the *Infrastructure Performance User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableAwsNetworkPerformanceMetricSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-ebs-encryption-by-default`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-ebs-encryption-by-default`.

AWS CLI

To enable EBS encryption by default

The following `enable-ebs-encryption-by-default` example enables EBS encryption by default for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 enable-ebs-encryption-by-default
```

Output:

```
{
    "EbsEncryptionByDefault": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableEbsEncryptionByDefault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-fast-launch`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-fast-launch`.

AWS CLI

To start fast launching for an image

The following `enable-fast-launch` example configures the specified AMI for Fast Launch and sets the maximum number of parallel instances to launch to 6. The type of resource to use to pre-provision the AMI is set to `snapshot`, which is also the default value.

```
aws ec2 enable-fast-launch \
    --image-id ami-01234567890abcedf \
    --max-parallel-launches 6 \
    --resource-type snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-01234567890abcedf",
    "ResourceType": "snapshot",
    "SnapshotConfiguration": {
        "TargetResourceCount": 10
    },
    "LaunchTemplate": {},
    "MaxParallelLaunches": 6,
    "OwnerId": "0123456789123",
    "State": "enabling",
    "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated",
    "StateTransitionTime": "2022-01-27T22:16:03.199000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Configure EC2 Fast Launch settings for your Windows AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableFastLaunch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-fast-snapshot-restores`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-fast-snapshot-restores`.

AWS CLI

To enable fast snapshot restore

The following `enable-fast-snapshot-restores` example enables fast snapshot restore for the specified snapshot in the specified Availability Zones.

```
aws ec2 enable-fast-snapshot-restores \
    --availability-zones us-east-2a us-east-2b \
    --source-snapshot-ids snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful": [
        {
            "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
            "State": "enabling",
            "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "EnablingTime": "2020-01-25T23:57:49.602Z"
        },
        {
            "SnapshotId": "snap-1234567890abcdef0"
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2b",
            "State": "enabling",
            "StateTransitionReason": "Client.UserInitiated",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "EnablingTime": "2020-01-25T23:57:49.596Z"
        }
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see EnableFastSnapshotRestores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-image-block-public-access`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-image-block-public-access`.

AWS CLI

To enable block public access for AMIs in the specified Region

The following `enable-image-block-public-access` example enables block public access for AMIs at the account level in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 enable-image-block-public-access \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --image-block-public-access-state block-new-sharing
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ImageBlockPublicAccessState": "block-new-sharing"
}
```

For more information, see Block public access to your AMIs in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableImageBlockPublicAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-image-deprecation`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-image-deprecation`.

AWS CLI

To deprecate an AMI

The following `enable-image-deprecation` example deprecates an AMI on a specific date and time. If you specify a value for seconds, Amazon EC2 rounds the seconds to the nearest minute. You must be the AMI owner to perform this procedure.

```
aws ec2 enable-image-deprecation \
    --image-id ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --deprecate-at '2022-10-15T13:17:12.000Z'
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestID": "59dbff89-35bd-4eac-99ed-be587EXAMPLE",
    "Return": "true"
}
```

For more information, see Deprecate an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableImageDeprecation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-image-deregistration-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-image-deregistration-protection`.

AWS CLI

To enable deregistration protection

The following `enable-image-deregistration-protection` example enables deregistration protection for the specified image.

```
aws ec2 enable-image-deregistration-protection \
    --image-id ami-0b1a928a144a74ec9
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": "enabled-without-cooldown"
}
```

For more information, see Protect an EC2 AMI from deregistration in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableImageDeregistrationProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-image`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-image`.

AWS CLI

To enable an AMI

The following `enable-image` example enables the specified AMI.

```
aws ec2 enable-image \
    --image-id ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": "true"
}
```

For more information, see Disable an AMI in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-ipam-organization-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-ipam-organization-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To integrate with AWS Organizations and delegate a member account as the IPAM account

The following `enable-ipam-organization-admin-account` example integrates IPAM with AWS Organizations and delegates a member account as the IPAM account.

```
aws ec2 enable-ipam-organization-admin-account \
    --delegated-admin-account-id 320805250157
```

Output:

```
{
    "Success": true
}
```

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableIpamOrganizationAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-reachability-analyzer-organization-sharing`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-reachability-analyzer-organization-sharing`.

AWS CLI

To enable trusted access for Reachability Analyzer

The following `enable-reachability-analyzer-organization-sharing` example enables trusted access for Reachability Analyzer.

```
aws ec2 enable-reachability-analyzer-organization-sharing
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Cross-account analyses in the *Reachability Analyzer User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableReachabilityAnalyzerOrganizationSharing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-serial-console-access`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-serial-console-access`.

AWS CLI

To enable access to the serial console for your account

The following `enable-serial-console-access` example enables account access to the serial console.

```
aws ec2 enable-serial-console-access
```

Output:

```
{
    "SerialConsoleAccessEnabled": true
}
```

For more information, see EC2 Serial Console in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableSerialConsoleAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-snapshot-block-public-access`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-snapshot-block-public-access`.

AWS CLI

To enable block public access for snapshots

The following `enable-snapshot-block-public-access` example blocks all public sharing of your snapshots.

```
aws ec2 enable-snapshot-block-public-access \
    --state block-all-sharing
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "block-all-sharing"
}
```

For more information, see Block public access for snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableSnapshotBlockPublicAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation`.

AWS CLI

To enable a transit gateway attachment to propagate routes to the specified propagation route table

The following `enable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation` example enables the specified attachment to propagate routes to the specified propagation route table.

```
aws ec2 enable-transit-gateway-route-table-propagation \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Propagation": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-4d7de228",
        "ResourceType": "vpc",
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE",
        "State": "disabled"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableTransitGatewayRouteTablePropagation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-vgw-route-propagation`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-vgw-route-propagation`.

AWS CLI

To enable route propagation

This example enables the specified virtual private gateway to propagate static routes to the specified route table. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-vgw-route-propagation --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --gateway-
id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see EnableVgwRoutePropagation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-volume-io`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-volume-io`.

AWS CLI

To enable I/O for a volume

This example enables I/O on volume `vol-1234567890abcdef0`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-volume-io --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableVolumeIo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support`.

AWS CLI

To enable ClassicLink DNS support for a VPC

This example enables ClassicLink DNS support for vpc-88888888.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-vpc-classic-link-dns-support --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLinkDnsSupport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-vpc-classic-link`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-vpc-classic-link`.

AWS CLI

To enable a VPC for ClassicLink

This example enables vpc-8888888 for ClassicLink.

Command:

```
aws ec2 enable-vpc-classic-link --vpc-id vpc-88888888
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableVpcClassicLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`export-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list`

The following code example shows how to use `export-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list`.

AWS CLI

To export a client certificate revocation list

The following `export-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list` example exports the client certificate revocation list for the specified Client VPN endpoint. In this example, the output is returned in text format to make it easier to read.

```
aws ec2 export-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
-----BEGIN X509 CRL-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END X509 CRL-----
STATUS      pending
```

For more information, see Client Certificate Revocation Lists in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ExportClientVpnClientCertificateRevocationList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`export-client-vpn-client-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `export-client-vpn-client-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To export the client configuration

The following `export-client-vpn-client-configuration` example exports the client configuration for the specified Client VPN endpoint. In this example, the output is returned in text format to make it easier to read.

```
aws ec2 export-client-vpn-client-configuration \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
client
dev tun
proto udp
remote cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde.prod.clientvpn.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com 443
remote-random-hostname
resolv-retry infinite
nobind
persist-key
persist-tun
remote-cert-tls server
cipher AES-256-GCM
verb 3
<ca>
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
```

```
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
</ca>
reneg-sec 0
```

For more information, see Client VPN endpoint configuration file export in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ExportClientVpnClientConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`export-image`

The following code example shows how to use `export-image`.

AWS CLI

To export a VM from an AMI

The following `export-image` example exports the specified AMI to the specified bucket in the specified format.

```
aws ec2 export-image \
    --image-id ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --disk-image-format VMDK \
    --s3-export-location S3Bucket=my-export-bucket,S3Prefix=exports/
```

Output:

```
{
    "DiskImageFormat": "vmdk",
    "ExportImageTaskId": "export-ami-1234567890abcdef0"
    "ImageId": "ami-1234567890abcdef0",
    "RoleName": "vmimport",
    "Progress": "0",
    "S3ExportLocation": {
        "S3Bucket": "my-export-bucket",
        "S3Prefix": "exports/"
```

```
    },
    "Status": "active",
    "StatusMessage": "validating"
}
```

- For API details, see ExportImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-associated-ipv6-pool-cidrs`

The following code example shows how to use `get-associated-ipv6-pool-cidrs`.

AWS CLI

To get the associations for an IPv6 address pool

The following `get-associated-ipv6-pool-cidrs` example gets the associations for the specified IPv6 address pool.

```
aws ec2 get-associated-ipv6-pool-cidrs \
    --pool-id ipv6pool-ec2-012345abc12345abc
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipv6CidrAssociations": [
        {
            "Ipv6Cidr": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/56",
            "AssociatedResource": "vpc-111111222222333ab"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetAssociatedIpv6PoolCidrs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-aws-network-performance-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-aws-network-performance-data`.

AWS CLI

To get network performance data

The following `get-aws-network-performance-data` example retrieves data about the network performance between the specified Regions in the specified time period.

```
aws ec2 get-aws-network-performance-data \
    --start-time 2022-10-26T12:00:00.000Z \
    --end-time 2022-10-26T12:30:00.000Z \
    --data-queries Id=my-query,Source=us-east-1,Destination=eu-
west-1,Metric=aggregate-latency,Statistic=p50,Period=five-minutes
```

Output:

```
{
    "DataResponses": [
        {
            "Id": "my-query",
            "Source": "us-east-1",
            "Destination": "eu-west-1",
            "Metric": "aggregate-latency",
            "Statistic": "p50",
            "Period": "five-minutes",
            "MetricPoints": [
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:00:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:05:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.44349,
                    "Status": "OK"
                },
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:05:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:10:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.483498,
                    "Status": "OK"
                },
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:10:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:15:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.51248,
                    "Status": "OK"
                },
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:15:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:20:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.635475,
```

```
                    "Status": "OK"
                },
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:20:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:25:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.733974,
                    "Status": "OK"
                },
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:25:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:30:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.773975,
                    "Status": "OK"
                },
                {
                    "StartDate": "2022-10-26T12:30:00+00:00",
                    "EndDate": "2022-10-26T12:35:00+00:00",
                    "Value": 62.75349,
                    "Status": "OK"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitor network performance in the *Infrastructure Performance User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAwsNetworkPerformanceData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-capacity-reservation-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-capacity-reservation-usage`.

AWS CLI

To view capacity reservation usage across AWS accounts

The following `get-capacity-reservation-usage` example displays usage information for the specified capacity reservation.

```
aws ec2 get-capacity-reservation-usage \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservationId": "cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE ",
    "InstanceUsages": [
        {
            "UsedInstanceCount": 1,
            "AccountId": "123456789012"
        }
    ],
    "AvailableInstanceCount": 4,
    "TotalInstanceCount": 5,
    "State": "active",
    "InstanceType": "t2.medium"
}
```

For more information, see Shared Capacity Reservations in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCapacityReservationUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-coip-pool-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-coip-pool-usage`.

AWS CLI

To get customer-owned IP address pool usage

The following `get-coip-pool-usage` example gets the usage details for the specified customer-owned IP address pool.

```
aws ec2 get-coip-pool-usage \
    --pool-id ipv4pool-coip-123a45678bEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoipPoolId": "ipv4pool-coip-123a45678bEXAMPLE",
    "CoipAddressUsages": [
        {
            "CoIp": "0.0.0.0"
        },
```

```
        {
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-123ab45c6dEXAMPLE",
            "AwsAccountId": "123456789012",
            "CoIp": "0.0.0.0"
        },
        {
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-123ab45c6dEXAMPLE",
            "AwsAccountId": "123456789111",
            "CoIp": "0.0.0.0"
        }
    ],
    "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Customer-owned IP addresses in the *AWS Outposts User Guide for Outposts racks*.

- For API details, see GetCoipPoolUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-console-output`

The following code example shows how to use `get-console-output`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the console output

The following `get-console-output` example gets the console output for the specified Linux instance.

```
aws ec2 get-console-output \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Timestamp": "2013-07-25T21:23:53.000Z",
    "Output": "..."
}
```

For more information, see Instance console output in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To get the latest console output

The following `get-console-output` example gets the latest console output for the specified Linux instance.

```
aws ec2 get-console-output \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --latest \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
i-1234567890abcdef0 [    0.000000] Command line: root=LABEL=/ console=tty1
 console=ttyS0 selinux=0 nvme_core.io_timeout=4294967295
[    0.000000] x86/fpu: Supporting XSAVE feature 0x001: 'x87 floating point
 registers'
[    0.000000] x86/fpu: Supporting XSAVE feature 0x002: 'SSE registers'
[    0.000000] x86/fpu: Supporting XSAVE feature 0x004: 'AVX registers'
...
Cloud-init v. 0.7.6 finished at Wed, 09 May 2018 19:01:13 +0000. Datasource
 DataSourceEc2.  Up 21.50 seconds
Amazon Linux AMI release 2018.03
Kernel 4.14.26-46.32.amzn1.x
```

For more information, see Instance console output in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConsoleOutput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-console-screenshot`

The following code example shows how to use `get-console-screenshot`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a screenshot of a running instance

The following `get-console-screenshot` example retrieves a screenshot of the specified instance in .jpg format. The screenshot is returned as a Base64-encoded string.

```
aws ec2 get-console-screenshot \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageData": "997987/8kgj49ikjhewkwwe0008084EXAMPLE",
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
}
```

- For API details, see GetConsoleScreenshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-default-credit-specification`

The following code example shows how to use `get-default-credit-specification`.

AWS CLI

To describe the default credit option

The following `get-default-credit-specification` example describes the default credit option for T2 instances.

```
aws ec2 get-default-credit-specification \
    --instance-family t2
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceFamilyCreditSpecification": {
        "InstanceFamily": "t2",
        "CpuCredits": "standard"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDefaultCreditSpecification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ebs-default-kms-key-id`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ebs-default-kms-key-id`.

AWS CLI

To describe your default CMK for EBS encryption

The following `get-ebs-default-kms-key-id` example describes the default CMK for EBS encryption for your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 get-ebs-default-kms-key-id
```

The output shows the default CMK for EBS encryption, which is an AWS managed CMK with the alias `alias/aws/ebs`.

```
{
    "KmsKeyId": "alias/aws/ebs"
}
```

The following output shows a custom CMK for EBS encryption.

```
{
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/0ea3fef3-80a7-4778-9d8c-1c0c6EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see GetEbsDefaultKmsKeyId in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ebs-encryption-by-default`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ebs-encryption-by-default`.

AWS CLI

To describe whether EBS encryption by default is enabled

The following `get-ebs-encryption-by-default` example indicates whether EBS encryption by default is enabled for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 get-ebs-encryption-by-default
```

The following output indicates that EBS encryption by default is disabled.

```
{
    "EbsEncryptionByDefault": false
```

```
}
```

The following output indicates that EBS encryption by default is enabled.

```
{
    "EbsEncryptionByDefault": true
}
```

- For API details, see GetEbsEncryptionByDefault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-flow-logs-integration-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-flow-logs-integration-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a CloudFormation template to automate the integration of VPC flow logs with Amazon Athena

The following `get-flow-logs-integration-template` examples create a CloudFormation template to automate the integration of VPC flow logs with Amazon Athena.

Linux:

```
aws ec2 get-flow-logs-integration-template \
    --flow-log-id fl-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --config-delivery-s3-destination-arn arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --integrate-services
 AthenaIntegrations='[{IntegrationResultS3DestinationArn=arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,PartitionLoadFrequency=none,PartitionStartDate=2021-07-21T00:40:00,PartitionEndDate=2
{IntegrationResultS3DestinationArn=arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,PartitionLoadFrequency=none,PartitionStartDate=2021-07-21T00:40:00,PartitionEndDate=2
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 get-flow-logs-integration-template ^
    --flow-log-id fl-1234567890abcdef0 ^
    --config-delivery-s3-destination-arn arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket ^
    --integrate-
services AthenaIntegrations=[{IntegrationResultS3DestinationArn=arn:aws:s3:::amzn-
s3-demo-
bucket,PartitionLoadFrequency=none,PartitionStartDate=2021-07-21T00:40:00,PartitionEndDate=2
```

```
{IntegrationResultS3DestinationArn=arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-
bucket,PartitionLoadFrequency=none,PartitionStartDate=2021-07-21T00:40:00,PartitionEndDate=2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Result": "https://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
VPCFlowLogsIntegrationTemplate_fl-1234567890abcdef0_Wed%20Jul
%2021%2000%3A57%3A56%20UTC%202021.yml"
}
```

For information on using CloudFormation templates, see Working with AWS CloudFormation templates in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

For information on using Amazon Athena and flow logs, see Query flow logs using Amazon Athena in the *Amazon Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFlowLogsIntegrationTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-groups-for-capacity-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-groups-for-capacity-reservation`.

AWS CLI

To list the resource groups with a Capacity Reservation

The following `get-groups-for-capacity-reservation` example lists the resource groups to which the specified Capacity Reservation was added.

```
aws ec2 get-groups-for-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityReservationsGroup": [
        {
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/my-
resource-group",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Capacity Reservation groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroupsForCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-host-reservation-purchase-preview`

The following code example shows how to use `get-host-reservation-purchase-preview`.

AWS CLI

To get a purchase preview for a Dedicated Host Reservation

This example provides a preview of the costs for a specified Dedicated Host Reservation for the specified Dedicated Host in your account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-host-reservation-purchase-preview --offering-id hro-03f707bf363b6b324 --host-id-set h-013abcd2a00cbd123
```

Output:

```
{
  "TotalHourlyPrice": "1.499",
  "Purchase": [
      {
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
          "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
          "HostIdSet": [
              "h-013abcd2a00cbd123"
          ],
          "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
          "Duration": 31536000
      }
  ],
  "TotalUpfrontPrice": "0.000"
}
```

- For API details, see GetHostReservationPurchasePreview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-block-public-access-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-block-public-access-state`.

AWS CLI

To get the block public access state for AMIs in the specified Region

The following `get-image-block-public-access-state` example gets the block public access state for AMIs at the account level in the specified Region.

```
aws ec2 get-image-block-public-access-state \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageBlockPublicAccessState": "block-new-sharing"
}
```

For more information, see Block public access to your AMIs in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImageBlockPublicAccessState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements`.

AWS CLI

To preview the instance types that match specified attributes

The following `get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements` example first generates a list of all of the possible attributes that can be specified using the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter, and saves the list to a JSON file. Then, the JSON file is used to customize the attributes for which to preview matched instance types.

To generate all possible attributes and save the output directly to a JSON file, use the following command.

```
aws ec2 get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --generate-cli-skeleton input > attributes.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "DryRun": true,
    "ArchitectureTypes": [
        "x86_64_mac"
    ],
    "VirtualizationTypes": [
        "paravirtual"
    ],
    "InstanceRequirements": {
        "VCpuCount": {
            "Min": 0,
            "Max": 0
        },
        "MemoryMiB": {
            "Min": 0,
            "Max": 0
        },
        "CpuManufacturers": [
            "intel"
        ],
        "MemoryGiBPerVCpu": {
            "Min": 0.0,
            "Max": 0.0
        },
        "ExcludedInstanceTypes": [
            ""
        ],
        "InstanceGenerations": [
            "current"
        ],
        "SpotMaxPricePercentageOverLowestPrice": 0,
        "OnDemandMaxPricePercentageOverLowestPrice": 0,
        "BareMetal": "included",
        "BurstablePerformance": "excluded",
        "RequireHibernateSupport": true,
        "NetworkInterfaceCount": {
            "Min": 0,
```

```
            "Max": 0
        },
        "LocalStorage": "required",
        "LocalStorageTypes": [
            "hdd"
        ],
        "TotalLocalStorageGB": {
            "Min": 0.0,
            "Max": 0.0
        },
        "BaselineEbsBandwidthMbps": {
            "Min": 0,
            "Max": 0
        },
        "AcceleratorTypes": [
            "inference"
        ],
        "AcceleratorCount": {
            "Min": 0,
            "Max": 0
        },
        "AcceleratorManufacturers": [
            "xilinx"
        ],
        "AcceleratorNames": [
            "t4"
        ],
        "AcceleratorTotalMemoryMiB": {
            "Min": 0,
            "Max": 0
        }
    },
    "MaxResults": 0,
    "NextToken": ""
}
```

Configure the JSON file. You must provide values for `ArchitectureTypes`, `VirtualizationTypes`, `VCpuCount`, and `MemoryMiB`. You can omit the other attributes. When omitted, default values are used. For a description of each attribute and their default values, see get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/reference/ec2/get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements.html>.

Preview the instance types that have the attributes specified in `attributes.json`. Specify the name and path to your JSON file by using the `--cli-input-json` parameter. In the following request, the output is formatted as a table.

```
aws ec2 get-instance-types-from-instance-requirements \
    --cli-input-json file://attributes.json \
    --output table
```

Contents of `attributes.json` file:

```
{

    "ArchitectureTypes": [
        "x86_64"
    ],
    "VirtualizationTypes": [
        "hvm"
    ],
    "InstanceRequirements": {
        "VCpuCount": {
            "Min": 4,
            "Max": 6
        },
        "MemoryMiB": {
            "Min": 2048
        },
        "InstanceGenerations": [
            "current"
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
-----------------------------------------
|GetInstanceTypesFromInstanceRequirements|
+---------------------------------------+
||             InstanceTypes             ||
|+-------------------------------------+|
||             InstanceType              ||
|+-------------------------------------+|
||  c4.xlarge                          ||
```

```
||  c5.xlarge                           ||
||  c5a.xlarge                          ||
||  c5ad.xlarge                         ||
||  c5d.xlarge                          ||
||  c5n.xlarge                          ||
||  d2.xlarge                           ||
...
```

For more information about attribute-based instance type selection, see How attribute-based instance type selection works in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInstanceTypesFromInstanceRequirements in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-uefi-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-uefi-data`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve UEFI data from an instance

The following `get-instance-uefi-data` example retrieves UEFI data from an instance. If the output is empty, the instance does not contain UEFI data.

```
aws ec2 get-instance-uefi-data \
    --instance-id i-0123456789example
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-0123456789example",
    "UefiData": "QU1aTlVFRkkf+uLXAAAAAHj5a7fZ9+3dBzxXb/.
    <snipped>
    AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAD4L/J/AODshho="
}
```

For more information, see UEFI Secure Boot in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInstanceUefiData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-ipam-address-history

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-address-history`.

AWS CLI

To get the history of a CIDR

The following `get-ipam-address-history` example gets the history of a CIDR.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-address-history \
   --cidr 10.0.0.0/16 \
   --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 \
   --start-time 2021-12-08T01:00:00.000Z \
   --end-time 2021-12-10T01:00:00.000Z
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-address-history ^
   --cidr 10.0.0.0/16 ^
   --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 ^
   --start-time 2021-12-08T01:00:00.000Z ^
   --end-time 2021-12-10T01:00:00.000Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "HistoryRecords": [
        {
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-west-1",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-06cbefa9ee907e1c0",
            "ResourceCidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "ResourceName": "Demo",
            "ResourceComplianceStatus": "unmanaged",
            "ResourceOverlapStatus": "overlapping",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06cbefa9ee907e1c0",
            "SampledStartTime": "2021-12-08T19:54:57.675000+00:00"
        },
        {
```

```
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-east-2",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-042702f474812c9ad",
            "ResourceCidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "ResourceName": "test",
            "ResourceComplianceStatus": "unmanaged",
            "ResourceOverlapStatus": "overlapping",
            "VpcId": "vpc-042702f474812c9ad",
            "SampledStartTime": "2021-12-08T19:54:59.019000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-east-2",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-042b8a44f64267d67",
            "ResourceCidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "ResourceName": "tester",
            "ResourceComplianceStatus": "unmanaged",
            "ResourceOverlapStatus": "overlapping",
            "VpcId": "vpc-042b8a44f64267d67",
            "SampledStartTime": "2021-12-08T19:54:59.019000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View the history of IP addresses in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpamAddressHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ipam-discovered-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-discovered-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To view the accounts discovered by an IPAM

In this scenario, you're a IPAM delegated admin who wants to view the AWS accounts that own resources that the IPAM is discovering.

The `--discovery-region` is the IPAM operating Region you want to view the monitored account statuses in. For example, if you have three IPAM operating Regions, you may want to

make this request three times to view the timestamps specific to discovery in each of those particular Regions.

The following `get-ipam-discovered-accounts` example lists the AWS accounts that own resources that the IPAM is discovering.

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-discovered-accounts \
   --ipam-resource-discovery-id ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe \
   --discovery-region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamDiscoveredAccounts": [
        {
            "AccountId": "149977607591",
            "DiscoveryRegion": "us-east-1",
            "LastAttemptedDiscoveryTime": "2024-02-09T19:04:31.379000+00:00",
            "LastSuccessfulDiscoveryTime": "2024-02-09T19:04:31.379000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Integrate IPAM with accounts outside of your organization in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpamDiscoveredAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ipam-discovered-public-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-discovered-public-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To view discovered public IP addresses

In this example, you are an IPAM delegated admin and you want to view the IP addresses of resources discovered by IPAM. You can get the resource discovery ID with describe-ipam-resource-discoveries.

The following `get-ipam-discovered-public-addresses` example shows the discovered public IP addresses for a resource discovery.

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-discovered-public-addresses \
    --ipam-resource-discovery-id ipam-res-disco-0f4ef577a9f37a162 \
    --address-region us-east-1 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:


```
{
    "IpamDiscoveredPublicAddresses": [
        {
           "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0f4ef577a9f37a162",
            "AddressRegion": "us-east-1",
            "Address": "54.208.155.7",
            "AddressOwnerId": "320805250157",
            "AssociationStatus": "associated",
            "AddressType": "ec2-public-ip",
            "VpcId": "vpc-073b294916198ce49",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-0b6c8a8839e9a4f15",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-081c446b5284a5e06",
            "NetworkInterfaceDescription": "",
            "InstanceId": "i-07459a6fca5b35823",
            "Tags": {},
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-east-1c",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "launch-wizard-2",
                    "GroupId": "sg-0a489dd6a65c244ce"
                }
            ],
            "SampleTime": "2024-04-05T15:13:59.228000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0f4ef577a9f37a162",
            "AddressRegion": "us-east-1",
            "Address": "44.201.251.218",
            "AddressOwnerId": "470889052923",
            "AssociationStatus": "associated",
            "AddressType": "ec2-public-ip",
            "VpcId": "vpc-6c31a611",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-062f47608b99834b1",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-024845359c2c3ae9b",
            "NetworkInterfaceDescription": "",
            "InstanceId": "i-04ef786d9c4e03f41",
```

```
            "Tags": {},
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-east-1a",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "launch-wizard-32",
                    "GroupId": "sg-0ed1a426e96a68374"
                }
            ],
            "SampleTime": "2024-04-05T15:13:59.145000+00:00"
        }
}
```

For more information, see View public IP insights in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpamDiscoveredPublicAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ipam-discovered-resource-cidrs`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-discovered-resource-cidrs`.

AWS CLI

To view the IP address CIDRs discovered by an IPAM

In this example, you're a IPAM delegated admin who wants to view details related to the IP address CIDRs for resources that the IPAM is discovering.

To complete this request:

The resource discovery you choose must be associated with the IPAM.The `--resource-region` is the AWS Region where resource was created.

The following `get-ipam-discovered-resource-cidrs` example lists the IP addresses for resources that the IPAM is discovering.

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-discovered-resource-cidrs \
   --ipam-resource-discovery-id ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe \
   --resource-region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    {
        "IpamDiscoveredResourceCidrs": [
        {
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-0c974c95ca7ceef4a",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "149977607591",
            "ResourceCidr": "172.31.0.0/16",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceTags": [],
            "IpUsage": 0.375,
            "VpcId": "vpc-0c974c95ca7ceef4a",
            "SampleTime": "2024-02-09T19:15:16.529000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceId": "subnet-07fe028119082a8c1",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "149977607591",
            "ResourceCidr": "172.31.0.0/20",
            "ResourceType": "subnet",
            "ResourceTags": [],
            "IpUsage": 0.0012,
            "VpcId": "vpc-0c974c95ca7ceef4a",
            "SampleTime": "2024-02-09T19:15:16.529000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceId": "subnet-0a96893763984cc4e",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "149977607591",
            "ResourceCidr": "172.31.64.0/20",
            "ResourceType": "subnet",
            "ResourceTags": [],
            "IpUsage": 0.0012,
            "VpcId": "vpc-0c974c95ca7ceef4a",
            "SampleTime": "2024-02-09T19:15:16.529000+00:00"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Monitor CIDR usage by resource in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpamDiscoveredResourceCidrs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ipam-pool-allocations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-pool-allocations`.

AWS CLI

To get the CIDRs allocated from an IPAM pool

The following `get-ipam-pool-allocations` example gets the CIDRs allocated from an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-allocations \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --filters Name=ipam-pool-allocation-id,Values=ipam-pool-
alloc-0e6186d73999e47389266a5d6991e6220
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-allocations ^
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --filters Name=ipam-pool-allocation-id,Values=ipam-pool-
alloc-0e6186d73999e47389266a5d6991e6220
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPoolAllocations": [
        {
            "Cidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "IpamPoolAllocationId": "ipam-pool-
alloc-0e6186d73999e47389266a5d6991e6220",
            "ResourceType": "custom",
            "ResourceOwner": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetIpamPoolAllocations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ipam-pool-cidrs`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-pool-cidrs`.

AWS CLI

To get the CIDRs provisioned to an IPAM pool

The following `get-ipam-pool-cidrs` example gets the CIDRs provisioned to an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --filters 'Name=cidr,Values=10.*'
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs ^
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --filters Name=cidr,Values=10.*
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPoolCidr": {
        "Cidr": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "State": "provisioned"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetIpamPoolCidrs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ipam-resource-cidrs`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ipam-resource-cidrs`.

AWS CLI

To get the CIDRs allocated to a resource

The following `get-ipam-resource-cidrs` example gets the CIDRs allocated to a resource.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-resource-cidrs \
    --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 \
    --filters Name=management-state,Values=unmanaged
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 get-ipam-resource-cidrs ^
    --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 ^
    --filters Name=management-state,Values=unmanaged
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceCidrs": [
        {
            "IpamId": "ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
            "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
            "ResourceRegion": "us-east-2",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-621b8709",
            "ResourceName": "Default AWS VPC",
            "ResourceCidr": "172.33.0.0/16",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceTags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Environment",
                    "Value": "Test"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Default AWS VPC"
                }
            ],
            "IpUsage": 0.0039,
            "ComplianceStatus": "unmanaged",
            "ManagementState": "unmanaged",
            "OverlapStatus": "nonoverlapping",
            "VpcId": "vpc-621b8709"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Monitor CIDR usage by resource in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpamResourceCidrs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-launch-template-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-launch-template-data`.

AWS CLI

To get instance data for a launch template

This example gets data about the specified instance and uses the `--query` option to return the contents in `LaunchTemplateData`. You can use the output as a base to create a new launch template or launch template version.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-launch-template-data --instance-id i-0123d646e8048babc --query
 'LaunchTemplateData'
```

Output:

```
{
      "Monitoring": {},
      "ImageId": "ami-8c1be5f6",
      "BlockDeviceMappings": [
          {
              "DeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
              "Ebs": {
                  "DeleteOnTermination": true
              }
          }
      ],
      "EbsOptimized": false,
      "Placement": {
          "Tenancy": "default",
          "GroupName": "",
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a"
      },
```

```
        "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
        "NetworkInterfaces": [
            {
                "Description": "",
                "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-35306abc",
                "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                    {
                        "Primary": true,
                        "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.72"
                    }
                ],
                "SubnetId": "subnet-7b16de0c",
                "Groups": [
                    "sg-7c227019"
                ],
                "Ipv6Addresses": [
                    {
                        "Ipv6Address": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::123"
                    }
                ],
                "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.72"
            }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLaunchTemplateData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-managed-prefix-list-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-managed-prefix-list-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get prefix list associations

The following `get-managed-prefix-list-associations` example gets the resources that are associated with the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 get-managed-prefix-list-associations \
    --prefix-list-id pl-0123456abcabcabc1
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrefixListAssociations": [
        {
            "ResourceId": "sg-0abc123456abc12345",
            "ResourceOwner": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetManagedPrefixListAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-managed-prefix-list-entries`

The following code example shows how to use `get-managed-prefix-list-entries`.

AWS CLI

To get the entries for a prefix list

The following `get-managed-prefix-list-entries` gets the entries for the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 get-managed-prefix-list-entries \
    --prefix-list-id pl-0123456abcabcabc1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entries": [
        {
            "Cidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "Description": "vpc-a"
        },
        {
            "Cidr": "10.2.0.0/16",
            "Description": "vpc-b"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetManagedPrefixListEntries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-network-insights-access-scope-analysis-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-network-insights-access-scope-analysis-findings`.

AWS CLI

To get the findings of Network Insights access scope analysis

The following `get-network-insights-access-scope-analysis-findings` example gets the selected scope analysis findings in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 get-network-insights-access-scope-analysis-findings \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --network-insights-access-scope-analysis-id nis \
    --nis-123456789111
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisId": "nisa-123456789222",
    "AnalysisFindings": [
        {
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisId": "nisa-123456789222",
            "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789111",
            "FindingComponents": [
                {
                    "SequenceNumber": 1,
                    "Component": {
                        "Id": "eni-02e3d42d5cceca67d",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:936459623503:network-
interface/eni-02e3d32d9cceca17d"
                    },
                    "OutboundHeader": {
                        "DestinationAddresses": [
                            "0.0.0.0/5",
                            "11.0.0.0/8",
                            "12.0.0.0/6",
                            "128.0.0.0/3",
```

```
                            "16.0.0.0/4",
                            "160.0.0.0/5",
                            "168.0.0.0/6",
                            "172.0.0.0/12"
                            "8.0.0.0/7"
                        ],
                        "DestinationPortRanges": [
                            {
                                "From": 0,
                                "To": 65535
                            }
                        ],
                        "Protocol": "6",
                        "SourceAddresses": [
                            "10.0.2.253/32"
                        ],
                        "SourcePortRanges": [
                            {
                                "From": 0,
                                "To": 65535
                            }
                        ]
                    }, [etc]
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetNetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-network-insights-access-scope-content`

The following code example shows how to use `get-network-insights-access-scope-content`.

AWS CLI

To get Network Insights access scope content

The following `get-network-insights-access-scope-content` example gets the content of the selected scope analysis ID in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 get-network-insights-access-scope-content \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --network-insights-access-scope-id nis-123456789222
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeContent": {
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789222",
        "MatchPaths": [
            {
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "ResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "Destination": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "ResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetNetworkInsightsAccessScopeContent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-password-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-password-data`.

AWS CLI

To get the encrypted password

This example gets the encrypted password.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-password-data --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-07T22:18:38.000Z",
    "PasswordData": "gSlJFq+VpcZXqy+iktxMF6NyxQ4qCrT4+gaOuNOenX1MmgXPTj7XEXAMPLE
UQ+YeFfb+L1U4C4AKv652Ux1iRB3CPTYP7WmU3TUnhsuBd+p6LVk7T2lKUml6OXbk6WPW1VYYm/TRPB1
e1DQ7PY4an/DgZT4mwcpRFigzhniQgDDeO1InvSDcwoUTwNs0Y1S8ouri2W4n5GNlriM3Q0AnNVelVz/
53TkDtxbNoU606M1gK9zUWSxqEgwvbV2j8c5rP0WCuaMWSFl4ziDu4bd7q+4RSyi8NUsVWnKZ4aEZffu
DPGzKrF5yLlf3etP2L4ZR6CvG7K1hx7VKOQVN32Dajw=="
}
```

To get the decrypted password

This example gets the decrypted password.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-password-data --instance-id  i-1234567890abcdef0 --priv-launch-key C:
\Keys\MyKeyPair.pem
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Timestamp": "2013-08-30T23:18:05.000Z",
    "PasswordData": "&ViJ652e*u"
}
```

- For API details, see GetPasswordData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-reserved-instances-exchange-quote

The following code example shows how to use `get-reserved-instances-exchange-quote`.

AWS CLI

To get a quote for exchanging a Convertible Reserved Instance

This example gets the exchange information for the specified Convertible Reserved Instances.

Command:

```
aws ec2 get-reserved-instances-exchange-quote --reserved-
instance-ids 7b8750c3-397e-4da4-bbcb-a45ebexample --target-
configurations OfferingId=6fea5434-b379-434c-b07b-a7abexample
```

Output:

```
{
  "CurrencyCode": "USD",
  "ReservedInstanceValueSet": [
      {
          "ReservedInstanceId": "7b8750c3-397e-4da4-bbcb-a45ebexample",
          "ReservationValue": {
              "RemainingUpfrontValue": "0.000000",
              "HourlyPrice": "0.027800",
              "RemainingTotalValue": "730.556200"
          }
      }
  ],
  "PaymentDue": "424.983828",
  "TargetConfigurationValueSet": [
      {
          "TargetConfiguration": {
              "InstanceCount": 5,
              "OfferingId": "6fea5434-b379-434c-b07b-a7abexample"
          },
          "ReservationValue": {
              "RemainingUpfrontValue": "424.983828",
              "HourlyPrice": "0.016000",
              "RemainingTotalValue": "845.447828"
          }
      }
```

```
  ],
  "IsValidExchange": true,
  "OutputReservedInstancesWillExpireAt": "2020-10-01T13:03:39Z",
  "ReservedInstanceValueRollup": {
      "RemainingUpfrontValue": "0.000000",
      "HourlyPrice": "0.027800",
      "RemainingTotalValue": "730.556200"
  },
  "TargetConfigurationValueRollup": {
      "RemainingUpfrontValue": "424.983828",
      "HourlyPrice": "0.016000",
      "RemainingTotalValue": "845.447828"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetReservedInstancesExchangeQuote in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-security-groups-for-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `get-security-groups-for-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To view security groups that can be associated with network interfaces in a specified VPC.

The following `get-security-groups-for-vpc` example shows the security groups that can be associated with network interfaces in the VPC.

```
aws ec2 get-security-groups-for-vpc \
    --vpc-id vpc-6c31a611 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityGroupForVpcs": [
        {
            "Description": "launch-wizard-36 created 2022-08-29T15:59:35.338Z",
            "GroupName": "launch-wizard-36",
            "OwnerId": "470889052923",
            "GroupId": "sg-007e0c3027ee885f5",
            "Tags": [],
```

```
            "PrimaryVpcId": "vpc-6c31a611"
        },
        {
            "Description": "launch-wizard-18 created 2024-01-19T20:22:27.527Z",
            "GroupName": "launch-wizard-18",
            "OwnerId": "470889052923",
            "GroupId": "sg-0147193bef51c9eef",
            "Tags": [],
            "PrimaryVpcId": "vpc-6c31a611"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSecurityGroupsForVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-serial-console-access-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-serial-console-access-status`.

AWS CLI

To view the status of account access to the serial console

The following `get-serial-console-access-status` example determines whether serial console access is enabled for your account.

```
aws ec2 get-serial-console-access-status
```

Output:

```
{
    "SerialConsoleAccessEnabled": true
}
```

For more information, see EC2 Serial Console in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSerialConsoleAccessStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-snapshot-block-public-access-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-snapshot-block-public-access-state`.

AWS CLI

To get the current state of block public access for snapshots

The following `get-snapshot-block-public-access-state` example gets the current state of block public access for snapshots.

```
aws ec2 get-snapshot-block-public-access-state
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "block-all-sharing"
}
```

For more information, see Block public access for snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSnapshotBlockPublicAccessState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-spot-placement-scores`

The following code example shows how to use `get-spot-placement-scores`.

AWS CLI

To calculate the Spot placement score for specified requirements

The following `get-spot-placement-scores` example first generates a list of all of the possible parameters that can be specified for the Spot placement score configuration using the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter, and saves the list to a JSON file. Then, the JSON file is used to configure the requirements to use to calculate the Spot placement score.

To generate all possible parameters that can be specified for the Spot placement score configuration, and save the output directly to a JSON file.

```
aws ec2 get-spot-placement-scores \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --generate-cli-skeleton input > attributes.json
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "InstanceTypes": [
        ""
    ],
    "TargetCapacity": 0,
    "TargetCapacityUnitType": "vcpu",
    "SingleAvailabilityZone": true,
    "RegionNames": [
        ""
    ],
    "InstanceRequirementsWithMetadata": {
        "ArchitectureTypes": [
            "x86_64_mac"
        ],
        "VirtualizationTypes": [
            "hvm"
        ],
        "InstanceRequirements": {
            "VCpuCount": {
                "Min": 0,
                "Max": 0
            },
            "MemoryMiB": {
                "Min": 0,
                "Max": 0
            },
            "CpuManufacturers": [
                "amd"
            ],
            "MemoryGiBPerVCpu": {
                "Min": 0.0,
                "Max": 0.0
            },
            "ExcludedInstanceTypes": [
                ""
            ],
            "InstanceGenerations": [
                "previous"
            ],
            "SpotMaxPricePercentageOverLowestPrice": 0,
            "OnDemandMaxPricePercentageOverLowestPrice": 0,
            "BareMetal": "excluded",
            "BurstablePerformance": "excluded",
            "RequireHibernateSupport": true,
            "NetworkInterfaceCount": {
```

```
                "Min": 0,
                "Max": 0
            },
            "LocalStorage": "included",
            "LocalStorageTypes": [
                "hdd"
            ],
            "TotalLocalStorageGB": {
                "Min": 0.0,
                "Max": 0.0
            },
            "BaselineEbsBandwidthMbps": {
                "Min": 0,
                "Max": 0
            },
            "AcceleratorTypes": [
                "fpga"
            ],
            "AcceleratorCount": {
                "Min": 0,
                "Max": 0
            },
            "AcceleratorManufacturers": [
                "amd"
            ],
            "AcceleratorNames": [
                "vu9p"
            ],
            "AcceleratorTotalMemoryMiB": {
                "Min": 0,
                "Max": 0
            }
        }
    },
    "DryRun": true,
    "MaxResults": 0,
    "NextToken": ""
}
```

Configure the JSON file. You must provide a value for `TargetCapacity`. For a description of each parameter and their default values, see Calculate the Spot placement score (AWS CLI) <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/spot-placement-score.html#calculate-sps-cli>.

Calculate the Spot placement score for the requirements specified in `attributes.json`. Specify the name and path to your JSON file by using the `--cli-input-json` parameter.

```
aws ec2 get-spot-placement-scores \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://attributes.json
```

Output if `SingleAvailabilityZone` is set to `false` or omitted (if omitted, it defaults to `false`). A scored list of Regions is returned.

```
"Recommendation": [
    {
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "Score": 7
    },
    {
        "Region": "us-west-1",
        "Score": 5
    },
   ...
```

Output if `SingleAvailabilityZone` is set to `true`. A scored list of SingleAvailability Zones is returned.

```
"Recommendation": [
    {
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az1"
        "Score": 8
    },
    {
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az3"
        "Score": 6
    },
   ...
```

For more information about calculating a Spot placement score, and for example configurations, see Calculate a Spot placement score in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSpotPlacementScores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-subnet-cidr-reservations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-subnet-cidr-reservations`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a subnet CIDR reservation

The following `get-subnet-cidr-reservations` example displays information about the specified subnet CIDR reservation.

```
aws ec2 get-subnet-cidr-reservations \
    --subnet-id subnet-03c51e2e6cEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubnetIpv4CidrReservations": [
        {
            "SubnetCidrReservationId": "scr-044f977c4eEXAMPLE",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-03c51e2e6cEXAMPLE",
            "Cidr": "10.1.0.16/28",
            "ReservationType": "prefix",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012"
        }
    ],
    "SubnetIpv6CidrReservations": []
}
```

For more information, see Subnet CIDR reservations in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSubnetCidrReservations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transit-gateway-attachment-propagations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transit-gateway-attachment-propagations`.

AWS CLI

To list the route tables to which the specified resource attachment propagates routes

The following `get-transit-gateway-attachment-propagations` example lists the route table to which the specified resource attachment propagates routes.

```
aws ec2 get-transit-gateway-attachment-propagations \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-09fbd47ddfEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentPropagations": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0882c61b97EXAMPLE",
            "State": "enabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTransitGatewayAttachmentPropagations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transit-gateway-multicast-domain-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transit-gateway-multicast-domain-associations`.

AWS CLI

To view the information about the transit gateway multicast domain associations

The following `get-transit-gateway-multicast-domain-associations` example returns the associations for the specified multicast domain.

```
aws ec2 get-transit-gateway-multicast-domain-associations \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef7EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "MulticastDomainAssociations": [
        {
```

```
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-028c1dd0f8EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-01128d2c24EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "Subnet": {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-000de86e3bEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            }
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-070e571cd1EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-7EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "Subnet": {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-4EXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            }
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-070e571cd1EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-7EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "Subnet": {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-5EXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            }
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-070e571cd1EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-7EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "Subnet": {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-aEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            }
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-070e571cd1EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-7EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "Subnet": {
                "SubnetId": "subnet-fEXAMPLE",
                "State": "associated"
            }
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTransitGatewayMulticastDomainAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transit-gateway-prefix-list-references`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transit-gateway-prefix-list-references`.

AWS CLI

To get prefix list references in a transit gateway route table

The following `get-transit-gateway-prefix-list-references` example gets the prefix list references for the specified transit gateway route table, and filters by the ID of a specific prefix list.

```
aws ec2 get-transit-gateway-prefix-list-references \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123 \
    --filters Name=prefix-list-id,Values=pl-11111122222222333
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPrefixListReferences": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123",
            "PrefixListId": "pl-11111122222222333",
            "PrefixListOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "State": "available",
            "Blackhole": false,
            "TransitGatewayAttachment": {
                "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-aabbccddaabbccaab",
                "ResourceType": "vpc",
                "ResourceId": "vpc-112233445566aabbc"
            }
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Prefix list references in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTransitGatewayPrefixListReferences in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transit-gateway-route-table-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transit-gateway-route-table-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the associations for the specified transit gateway route table

The following `get-transit-gateway-route-table-associations` example displays information about the associations for the specified transit gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 get-transit-gateway-route-table-associations \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Associations": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-4d7de228",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "State": "associating"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTransitGatewayRouteTableAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transit-gateway-route-table-propagations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transit-gateway-route-table-propagations`.

AWS CLI

To display information about the route table propagations for the specified transit gateway route table

The following `get-transit-gateway-route-table-propagations` example returns the route table propagations for the specified route table.

```
aws ec2 get-transit-gateway-route-table-propagations \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-002573ed1eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRouteTablePropagations": [
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-01f8100bc7EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "State": "enabled"
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-08e0bc912cEXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "11460968-4ac1-4fd3-bdb2-00599EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "direct-connect-gateway",
            "State": "enabled"
        },
        {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a89069f57EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "8384da05-13ce-4a91-aada-5a1baEXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "direct-connect-gateway",
            "State": "enabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTransitGatewayRouteTablePropagations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-verified-access-endpoint-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-verified-access-endpoint-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get the Verified Access policy of an endpoint

The following `get-verified-access-endpoint-policy` example gets the Verified Access policy of the specified endpoint.

```
aws ec2 get-verified-access-endpoint-policy \
    --verified-access-endpoint-id vae-066fac616d4d546f2
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyEnabled": true,
    "PolicyDocument": "permit(principal,action,resource)\nwhen
 {\n    context.identity.groups.contains(\"finance\") &&\n
 context.identity.email_verified == true\n};"
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access policies in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVerifiedAccessEndpointPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-verified-access-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-verified-access-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get the Verified Access policy of a group

The following `get-verified-access-group-policy` example gets the Verified Access policy of the specified group.

```
aws ec2 get-verified-access-group-policy \
    --verified-access-group-id vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyEnabled": true,
    "PolicyDocument": "permit(principal,action,resource)\nwhen
 {\n    context.identity.groups.contains(\"finance\") &&\n
 context.identity.email_verified == true\n};"
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access groups in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVerifiedAccessGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vpn-connection-device-sample-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vpn-connection-device-sample-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To download a sample configuration file

The following `get-vpn-connection-device-sample-configuration` example downloads the specified sample configuration file. To list the gateway devices with a sample configuration file, call the `get-vpn-connection-device-types` command.

```
aws ec2 get-vpn-connection-device-sample-configuration \
    --vpn-connection-id vpn-123456789abc01234 \
    --vpn-connection-device-type-id 5fb390ba
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnectionDeviceSampleConfiguration": "contents-of-the-sample-configuration-
file"
}
```

For more information, see Download the configuration file in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVpnConnectionDeviceSampleConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vpn-connection-device-types`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vpn-connection-device-types`.

AWS CLI

To list gateway devices with a sample configuration file

The following `get-vpn-connection-device-types` example lists the gateway devices from Palo Alto Networks that have sample configuration files.

```
aws ec2 get-vpn-connection-device-types \
    --query "VpnConnectionDeviceTypes[?Vendor==`Palo Alto Networks`]"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "VpnConnectionDeviceTypeId": "754a6372",
        "Vendor": "Palo Alto Networks",
        "Platform": "PA Series",
        "Software": "PANOS 4.1.2+"
    },
    {
        "VpnConnectionDeviceTypeId": "9612cbed",
        "Vendor": "Palo Alto Networks",
        "Platform": "PA Series",
        "Software": "PANOS 4.1.2+ (GUI)"
    },
    {
        "VpnConnectionDeviceTypeId": "5fb390ba",
        "Vendor": "Palo Alto Networks",
        "Platform": "PA Series",
        "Software": "PANOS 7.0+"
    }
]
```

For more information, see Download the configuration file in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN user Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVpnConnectionDeviceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list`

The following code example shows how to use `import-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list`.

AWS CLI

To import a client certificate revocation list

The following `import-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list` example imports a client certificate revocation list to the Client VPN endpoint by specifying the location of the file on the local computer.

```
aws ec2 import-client-vpn-client-certificate-revocation-list \
    --certificate-revocation-list file:///path/to/crl.pem \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Client Certificate Revocation Lists in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportClientVpnClientCertificateRevocationList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-image`

The following code example shows how to use `import-image`.

AWS CLI

To import a VM image file as an AMI

The following `import-image` example imports the specified OVA.

```
aws ec2 import-image \
  --disk-containers Format=ova,UserBucket="{S3Bucket=my-import-bucket,S3Key=vms/my-server-vm.ova}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportTaskId": "import-ami-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Progress": "2",
    "SnapshotDetails": [
        {
            "DiskImageSize": 0.0,
            "Format": "ova",
            "UserBucket": {
                "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
                "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.ova"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Status": "active",
    "StatusMessage": "pending"
}
```

- For API details, see ImportImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `import-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To import a public key

First, generate a key pair with the tool of your choice. For example, use this ssh-keygen command:

Command:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa -C "my-key" -f ~/.ssh/my-key
```

Output:

```
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/ec2-user/.ssh/my-key.
Your public key has been saved in /home/ec2-user/.ssh/my-key.pub.
...
```

This example command imports the specified public key.

Command:

```
aws ec2 import-key-pair --key-name "my-key" --public-key-material fileb://~/.ssh/my-key.pub
```

Output:

```
{
  "KeyName": "my-key",
  "KeyFingerprint": "1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca"
}
```

- For API details, see ImportKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `import-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To import a snapshot

The following `import-snapshot` example imports the specified disk as a snapshot.

```
aws ec2 import-snapshot \
    --description "My server VMDK" \
    --disk-container Format=VMDK,UserBucket={'S3Bucket=my-import-bucket,S3Key=vms/my-server-vm.vmdk'}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "My server VMDK",
    "ImportTaskId": "import-snap-1234567890abcdef0",
    "SnapshotTaskDetail": {
        "Description": "My server VMDK",
        "DiskImageSize": "0.0",
        "Format": "VMDK",
        "Progress": "3",
        "Status": "active",
        "StatusMessage": "pending"
        "UserBucket": {
            "S3Bucket": "my-import-bucket",
            "S3Key": "vms/my-server-vm.vmdk"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ImportSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-images-in-recycle-bin`

The following code example shows how to use `list-images-in-recycle-bin`.

AWS CLI

To list the images in the Recycle Bin

The following `list-images-in-recycle-bin` example lists all of the images that are currently retained in the Recycle Bin.

```
aws ec2 list-images-in-recycle-bin
```

Output:

```
{
    "Images": [
        {
            "RecycleBinEnterTime": "2022-03-14T15:35:08.000Z",
            "Description": "Monthly AMI One",
            "RecycleBinExitTime": "2022-03-15T15:35:08.000Z",
            "Name": "AMI_01",
```

```
            "ImageId": "ami-0111222333444abcd"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Recover deleted AMIs from the Recycle Bin in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListImagesInRecycleBin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-snapshots-in-recycle-bin`

The following code example shows how to use `list-snapshots-in-recycle-bin`.

AWS CLI

To view snapshots in the Recycle Bin

The following `list-snapshots-in-recycle-bin` example lists information about snapshots in the Recycle Bin, including the snapshot ID, a description of the snapshot, The ID of the volume from which the snapshot was created, the date and time when the snapshot was deleted and it entered the Recycle Bin, and the date and time when the retention period expires.

```
aws ec2 list-snapshots-in-recycle-bin \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotRecycleBinInfo": [
        {
            "Description": "Monthly data backup snapshot",
            "RecycleBinEnterTime": "2022-12-01T13:00:00.000Z",
            "RecycleBinExitTime": "2022-12-15T13:00:00.000Z",
            "VolumeId": "vol-abcdef09876543210",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcdef"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about Recycle Bin, see Recover deleted snapshots from the Recycle Bin in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSnapshotsInRecycleBin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`lock-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `lock-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To lock a snapshot in governance mode

The following `lock-snapshot` example locks the specified snapshot in governance mode.

```
aws ec2 lock-snapshot \
    --snapshot-id snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d \
    --lock-mode governance \
    --lock-duration 365
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d",
    "LockState": "governance",
    "LockDuration": 365,
    "LockCreatedOn": "2024-05-05T00:56:06.208000+00:00",
    "LockExpiresOn": "2025-05-05T00:56:06.208000+00:00",
    "LockDurationStartTime": "2024-05-05T00:56:06.208000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot lock in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

Example 2: To lock a snapshot in compliance mode

The following `lock-snapshot` example lock the specified snapshot in compliance mode.

```
aws ec2 lock-snapshot \
    --snapshot-id snap-0163a8524c5b9901f \
    --lock-mode compliance \
    --cool-off-period 24 \
    --lock-duration 365
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d",
    "LockState": "compliance-cooloff",
    "LockDuration": 365,
    "CoolOffPeriod": 24,
    "CoolOffPeriodExpiresOn": "2024-05-06T01:02:20.527000+00:00",
    "LockCreatedOn": "2024-05-05T01:02:20.527000+00:00",
    "LockExpiresOn": "2025-05-05T01:02:20.527000+00:00",
    "LockDurationStartTime": "2024-05-05T01:02:20.527000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot lock in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see LockSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-address-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-address-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To modify the domain name attribute associated with an elastic IP address

The following `modify-address-attribute` examples modify the domain name attribute of an elastic IP address.

Linux:

```
aws ec2 modify-address-attribute \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 modify-address-attribute ^
    --allocation-id eipalloc-abcdef01234567890 ^
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "PublicIp": "192.0.2.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-abcdef01234567890",
            "PtrRecord": "example.net."
            "PtrRecordUpdate": {
                "Value": "example.com.",
                "Status": "PENDING"
        }
    ]
}
```

To monitor the pending change and to view the modified attributes of an elastic IP address, see describe-addresses-attribute in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- For API details, see ModifyAddressAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-availability-zone-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-availability-zone-group`.

AWS CLI

To enable a zone group

The following `modify-availability-zone-group` example enables the specified zone group.

```
aws ec2 modify-availability-zone-group \
    --group-name us-west-2-lax-1 \
    --opt-in-status opted-in
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Regions and Zones in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyAvailabilityZoneGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

modify-capacity-reservation-fleet

The following code example shows how to use `modify-capacity-reservation-fleet`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify the total target capacity of a Capacity Reservation Fleet

The following `modify-capacity-reservation-fleet` example modifies the total target capacity of the specified Capacity Reservation Fleet. When you modify the total target capacity of a Capacity Reservation Fleet, the Fleet automatically creates new Capacity Reservations, or modifies or cancels existing Capacity Reservations in the Fleet to meet the new total target capacity. You can't attempt additional modifications to a Fleet while it is in the `modifying` state.

```
aws ec2 modify-capacity-reservation-fleet \
    --capacity-reservation-fleet-id crf-01234567890abcedf \
    --total-target-capacity 160
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

Example 2: To modify the end date of a Capacity Reservation Fleet

The following `modify-capacity-reservation-fleet` example modifies the end date of the specified Capacity Reservation Fleet. When you modify the end date for the Fleet, the end dates for all of the individual Capacity Reservations are updated accordingly. You can't attempt additional modifications to a Fleet while it is in the `modifying` state.

```
aws ec2 modify-capacity-reservation-fleet \
    --capacity-reservation-fleet-id crf-01234567890abcedf \
    --end-date 2022-07-04T23:59:59.000Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
```

```
}
```

For more information about Capacity Reservation Fleets, see Capacity Reservation Fleets in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCapacityReservationFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-capacity-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-capacity-reservation`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To change the number of instances reserved by an existing capacity reservation

The following `modify-capacity-reservation` example changes the number of instances for which the capacity reservation reserves capacity.

```
aws ec2 modify-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE \
    --instance-count 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Modify a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To change the end date and time for an existing capacity reservation

The following `modify-capacity-reservation` example modifies an existing capacity reservation to end at the specified date and time.

```
aws ec2 modify-capacity-reservation \
    --capacity-reservation-id cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE \
    --end-date-type limited \
    --end-date 2019-08-31T23:59:59Z
```

For more information, see Modify a Capacity Reservation in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCapacityReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-client-vpn-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-client-vpn-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To modify a Client VPN endpoint

The following `modify-client-vpn-endpoint` example enables client connection logging for the specified Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 modify-client-vpn-endpoint \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --connection-log-options Enabled=true,CloudwatchLogGroup=ClientVPNLogs
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Client VPN Endpoints in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyClientVpnEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-default-credit-specification`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-default-credit-specification`.

AWS CLI

To modify the default credit option

The following `modify-default-credit-specification` example modifies the default credit option for T2 instances.

```
aws ec2 modify-default-credit-specification \
    --instance-family t2 \
    --cpu-credits unlimited
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceFamilyCreditSpecification": {
        "InstanceFamily": "t2",
        "CpuCredits": "unlimited"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyDefaultCreditSpecification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-ebs-default-kms-key-id`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-ebs-default-kms-key-id`.

AWS CLI

To set your default CMK for EBS encryption

The following `modify-ebs-default-kms-key-id` example sets the specified CMK as the default CMK for EBS encryption for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 modify-ebs-default-kms-key-id \
    --kms-key-id alias/my-cmk
```

Output:

```
{
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/0ea3fef3-80a7-4778-9d8c-1c0c6EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyEbsDefaultKmsKeyId in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-fleet`.

AWS CLI

To scale an EC2 Fleet

The following `modify-fleet` example modifies the target capacity of the specified EC2 Fleet. If the specified value is greater than the current capacity, the EC2 Fleet launches additional instances. If the specified value is less than the current capacity, the EC2 Fleet cancels any open requests and if the termination policy is `terminate`, the EC2 fleet terminates any instances that exceed the new target capacity.

```
aws ec2 modify-fleet \
    --fleet-id fleet-12a34b55-67cd-8ef9-ba9b-9208dEXAMPLE \
    --target-capacity-specification TotalTargetCapacity=5
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Manage an EC2 Fleet in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-fpga-image-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-fpga-image-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To modify the attributes of an Amazon FPGA image

This example adds load permissions for account ID `123456789012` for the specified AFI.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-fpga-image-attribute --attribute loadPermission --fpga-image-
id afi-0d123e123bfc85abc --load-permission Add=[{UserId=123456789012}]
```

Output:

```
{
  "FpgaImageAttribute": {
      "FpgaImageId": "afi-0d123e123bfc85abc",
      "LoadPermissions": [
```

```
            {
                "UserId": "123456789012"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyFpgaImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-hosts`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-hosts`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable auto-placement for a Dedicated Host

The following `modify-hosts` example enables auto-placement for a Dedicated Host so that it accepts any untargeted instance launches that match its instance type configuration.

```
aws ec2 modify-hosts \
    --host-id h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE \
    --auto-placement on
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful": [
        "h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE"
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see Modify the auto-placement setting for a Dedicated Host in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To enable host recovery for a Dedicated Host

The following `modify-hosts` example enables host recovery for the specified Dedicated Host.

```
aws ec2 modify-hosts \
```

```
    --host-id h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE \
    --host-recovery on
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful": [
        "h-06c2f189b4EXAMPLE"
    ],
    "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see Modify the auto-placement setting for a Dedicated Host in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-id-format`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-id-format`.

AWS CLI

To enable the longer ID format for a resource

The following `modify-id-format` example enables the longer ID format for the `instance` resource type.

```
aws ec2 modify-id-format \
    --resource instance \
    --use-long-ids
```

To disable the longer ID format for a resource

The following `modify-id-format` example disables the longer ID format for the `instance` resource type.

```
aws ec2 modify-id-format \
    --resource instance \
    --no-use-long-ids
```

The following `modify-id-format` example enables the longer ID format for all supported resource types that are within their opt-in period.

```
aws ec2 modify-id-format \
    --resource all-current \
    --use-long-ids
```

- For API details, see ModifyIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-identity-id-format`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-identity-id-format`.

AWS CLI

To enable an IAM role to use longer IDs for a resource

The following `modify-identity-id-format` example enables the IAM role `EC2Role` in your AWS account to use long ID format for the `instance` resource type.

```
aws ec2 modify-identity-id-format \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/EC2Role \
    --resource instance \
    --use-long-ids
```

To enable an IAM user to use longer IDs for a resource

The following `modify-identity-id-format` example enables the IAM user `AdminUser` in your AWS account to use the longer ID format for the `volume` resource type.

```
aws ec2 modify-identity-id-format \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AdminUser \
    --resource volume \
    --use-long-ids
```

The following `modify-identity-id-format` example enables the IAM user `AdminUser` in your AWS account to use the longer ID format for all supported resource types that are within their opt-in period.

```
aws ec2 modify-identity-id-format \
```

```
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AdminUser \
    --resource all-current \
    --use-long-ids
```

- For API details, see ModifyIdentityIdFormat in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-image-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-image-attribute`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To make an AMI public

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example makes the specified AMI public.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Add=[{Group=all}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To make an AMI private

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example makes the specified AMI private.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Remove=[{Group=all}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 3: To grant launch permission to an AWS account

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example grants launch permissions to the specified AWS account.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Add=[{UserId=123456789012}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 4: To remove launch permission from an AWS account

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example removes launch permissions from the specified AWS account.

```
aws ec2 modify-image-attribute \
    --image-id ami-5731123e \
    --launch-permission "Remove=[{UserId=123456789012}]"
```

- For API details, see ModifyImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-attribute`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify the instance type

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example modifies the instance type of the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --instance-type "{\"Value\": \"m1.small\"}"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To enable enhanced networking on an instance

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example enables enhanced networking for the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --sriov-net-support simple
```

This command produces no output.

Example 3: To modify the sourceDestCheck attribute

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example sets the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified instance to `true`. The instance must be in a VPC.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --source-dest-check "{\"Value\": true}"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 4: To modify the deleteOnTermination attribute of the root volume

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example sets the `deleteOnTermination` attribute for the root volume of the specified Amazon EBS-backed instance to `false`. By default, this attribute is `true` for the root volume.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
  --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
  --block-device-mappings "[{\"DeviceName\": \"/dev/sda1\",\"Ebs\": {\"DeleteOnTermination\":false}}]"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 5: To modify the user data attached to an instance

The following `modify-instance-attribute` example adds the contents of the file `UserData.txt` as the UserData for the specified instance.

Contents of original file `UserData.txt`:

```
#!/bin/bash
yum update -y
service httpd start
chkconfig httpd on
```

The contents of the file must be base64 encoded. The first command converts the text file to base64 and saves it as a new file.

Linux/macOS version of the command:

```
base64 UserData.txt > UserData.base64.txt
```

This command produces no output.

Windows version of the command:

```
certutil -encode UserData.txt tmp.b64 && findstr /v /c:- tmp.b64 >
 UserData.base64.txt
```

Output:

```
Input Length = 67
Output Length = 152
CertUtil: -encode command completed successfully.
```

Now you can reference that file in the CLI command that follows:

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-attribute \
    --instance-id=i-09b5a14dbca622e76 \
    --attribute userData --value file://UserData.base64.txt
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see User Data and the AWS CLI in the *EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-capacity-reservation-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-capacity-reservation-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify an instance's capacity reservation targeting settings

The following `modify-instance-capacity-reservation-attributes` example modifies a stopped instance to target a specific capacity reservation.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-capacity-reservation-attributes \
    --instance-id i-EXAMPLE8765abcd4e \
    --capacity-reservation-specification
 'CapacityReservationTarget={CapacityReservationId= cr-1234abcd56EXAMPLE }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Modify the Capacity Reservation settings of your instance in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To modify an instance's capacity reservation targeting settings

The following `modify-instance-capacity-reservation-attributes` example modifies a stopped instance that targets the specified capacity reservation to launch in any capacity reservation that has matching attributes (instance type, platform, Availability Zone) and that has open instance matching criteria.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-capacity-reservation-attributes \
    --instance-id i-EXAMPLE8765abcd4e \
    --capacity-reservation-specification 'CapacityReservationPreference=open'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Modify the Capacity Reservation settings of your instance in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceCapacityReservationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-credit-specification`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-credit-specification`.

AWS CLI

To modify the credit option for CPU usage of an instance

This example modifies the credit option for CPU usage of the specified instance in the specified region to "unlimited". Valid credit options are "standard" and "unlimited".

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-credit-specification --instance-credit-
specification "InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0,CpuCredits=unlimited"
```

Output:

```
{
  "SuccessfulInstanceCreditSpecifications": [
    {
      "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
    }
  ],
  "UnsuccessfulInstanceCreditSpecifications": []
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceCreditSpecification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-event-start-time`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-event-start-time`.

AWS CLI

To modify the event start time for an instance

The following `modify-instance-event-start-time` command shows how to modify the event start time for the specified instance. Specify the event ID by using the `--instance-event-id` parameter. Specify the new date and time by using the `--not-before` parameter.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-event-start-time --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
 --instance-event-id instance-event-0abcdef1234567890 --not-
before 2019-03-25T10:00:00.000
```

Output:

```
"Event": {
    "InstanceEventId": "instance-event-0abcdef1234567890",
```

```
    "Code": "system-reboot",
    "Description": "scheduled reboot",
    "NotAfter": "2019-03-25T12:00:00.000Z",
    "NotBefore": "2019-03-25T10:00:00.000Z",
    "NotBeforeDeadline": "2019-04-22T21:00:00.000Z"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Instances Scheduled for Reboot in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceEventStartTime in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-event-window`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-event-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify the time range of an event window

The following `modify-instance-event-window` example modifies the time range of an event window. Specify the `time-range` parameter to modify the time range. You can't also specify the `cron-expression` parameter.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890
    --time-range StartWeekDay=monday,StartHour=2,EndWeekDay=wednesday,EndHour=8
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "TimeRanges": [
            {
                "StartWeekDay": "monday",
                "StartHour": 2,
                "EndWeekDay": "wednesday",
                "EndHour": 8
            }
        ],
```

```
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [
                "i-0abcdef1234567890",
                "i-0be35f9acb8ba01f0"
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "K1",
                "Value": "V1"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To modify a set of time ranges for an event window

The following `modify-instance-event-window` example modifies the time range of an event window. Specify the `time-range` parameter to modify the time range. You can't also specify the `cron-expression` parameter.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --time-range '[{"StartWeekDay": "monday", "StartHour": 2, "EndWeekDay":
 "wednesday", "EndHour": 8},
        {"StartWeekDay": "thursday", "StartHour": 2, "EndWeekDay": "friday",
 "EndHour": 8}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "TimeRanges": [
```

```
            {
                "StartWeekDay": "monday",
                "StartHour": 2,
                "EndWeekDay": "wednesday",
                "EndHour": 8
            },
            {
                "StartWeekDay": "thursday",
                "StartHour": 2,
                "EndWeekDay": "friday",
                "EndHour": 8
            }
        ],
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [
                "i-0abcdef1234567890",
                "i-0be35f9acb8ba01f0"
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "K1",
                "Value": "V1"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To modify the cron expression of an event window

The following `modify-instance-event-window` example modifies the cron expression of an event window. Specify the `cron-expression` parameter to modify the cron expression. You can't also specify the `time-range` parameter.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-event-window \
    --region us-east-1 \
```

```
    --instance-event-window-id iew-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --cron-expression "* 21-23 * * 2,3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceEventWindow": {
        "InstanceEventWindowId": "iew-0abcdef1234567890",
        "Name": "myEventWindowName",
        "CronExpression": "* 21-23 * * 2,3",
        "AssociationTarget": {
            "InstanceIds": [
                "i-0abcdef1234567890",
                "i-0be35f9acb8ba01f0"
            ],
            "Tags": [],
            "DedicatedHostIds": []
        },
        "State": "creating",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "K1",
                "Value": "V1"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For event window constraints, see Considerations in the Scheduled Events section of the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceEventWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-maintenance-options`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-maintenance-options`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To disable the recovery behavior of an instance

The following `modify-instance-maintenance-options` example disables simplified automatic recovery for a running or stopped instance.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-maintenance-options \
    --instance-id i-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --auto-recovery disabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-0abcdef1234567890",
    "AutoRecovery": "disabled"
}
```

For more information, see Configure simplified automatic recovery in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To set the recovery behavior of an instance to default

The following `modify-instance-maintenance-options` example sets the automatic recovery behavior to default which enables simplified automatic recovery for supported instance types.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-maintenance-options \
    --instance-id i-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --auto-recovery default
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-0abcdef1234567890",
    "AutoRecovery": "default"
}
```

For more information, see Configure simplified automatic recovery in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceMaintenanceOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-metadata-options`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-metadata-options`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable IMDSv2

The following `modify-instance-metadata-options` example configures the use of IMDSv2 on the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-metadata-options \
    --instance-id i-1234567898abcdef0 \
    --http-tokens required \
    --http-endpoint enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567898abcdef0",
    "InstanceMetadataOptions": {
        "State": "pending",
        "HttpTokens": "required",
        "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
        "HttpEndpoint": "enabled"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Instance metadata in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To disable instance metadata

The following `modify-instance-metadata-options` example disables the use of all versions of instance metadata on the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-metadata-options \
    --instance-id i-1234567898abcdef0 \
    --http-endpoint disabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567898abcdef0",
    "InstanceMetadataOptions": {
```

```
        "State": "pending",
        "HttpTokens": "required",
        "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
        "HttpEndpoint": "disabled"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Instance metadata in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 3: To enable instance metadata IPv6 endpoint for your instance

The following `modify-instance-metadata-options` example shows you how to turn on the IPv6 endpoint for the instance metadata service. By default, the IPv6 endpoint is disabled. This is true even if you have launched an instance into an IPv6-only subnet. The IPv6 endpoint for IMDS is only accessible on instances built on the Nitro System.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-metadata-options \
    --instance-id i-1234567898abcdef0 \
    --http-protocol-ipv6 enabled \
    --http-endpoint enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567898abcdef0",
    "InstanceMetadataOptions": {
        "State": "pending",
        "HttpTokens": "required",
        "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
        "HttpEndpoint": "enabled",
        HttpProtocolIpv6": "enabled"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Instance metadata in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceMetadataOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-placement`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-placement`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove an instance's affinity with a Dedicated Host

The following `modify-instance-placement` example removes an instance's affinity with a Dedicated Host and enables it to launch on any available Dedicated Host in your account that supports its instance type.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-placement \
    --instance-id i-0e6ddf6187EXAMPLE \
    --affinity default
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

Example 2: To establish affinity between an instance and the specified Dedicated Host

The following `modify-instance-placement` example establishes a launch relationship between an instance and a Dedicated Host. The instance is only able to run on the specified Dedicated Host.

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-placement \
    --instance-id i-0e6ddf6187EXAMPLE \
    --affinity host \
    --host-id i-0e6ddf6187EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

Example 3: To move an instance to a placement group

The following `modify-instance-placement` example moves an instance to a placement group, stop the instance, modify the instance placement, and then restart the instance.

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
```

```
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456

aws ec2 modify-instance-placement \
    --instance-id i-0123a456700123456 \
    --group-name MySpreadGroup

aws ec2 start-instances \
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456
```

Example 4: To remove an instance from a placement group

The following `modify-instance-placement` example removes an instance from a placement group by stopping the instance, modifying the instance placement, and then restarting the instance. The following example specifies an empty string ("") for the placement group name to indicate that the instance is not to be located in a placement group.

Stop the instance:

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456
```

Modify the placement (Windows Command Prompt):

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-placement \
    --instance-id i-0123a456700123456 \
    --group-name ""
```

Modify the placement (Windows PowerShell, Linux, and macOS):

```
aws ec2 modify-instance-placement `
    --instance-id i-0123a456700123456 `
    --group-name ''
```

Restart the instance:

```
aws ec2 start-instances \
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Modify Dedicated Host tenancy and affinity in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyInstancePlacement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-ipam-pool`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-ipam-pool`.

AWS CLI

To modify an IPAM pool

The following `modify-ipam-pool` example modifies an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --add-allocation-resource-tags "Key=Owner,Value=Build Team" \
    --clear-allocation-default-netmask-length \
    --allocation-min-netmask-length 14
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam-pool ^
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --add-allocation-resource-tags "Key=Owner,Value=Build Team" ^
    --clear-allocation-default-netmask-length ^
    --allocation-min-netmask-length 14
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPool": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamPoolId": "ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723",
        "IpamPoolArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-pool/ipam-
pool-0533048da7d823723",
```

```
        "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
        "IpamScopeType": "private",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "Locale": "None",
        "PoolDepth": 1,
        "State": "modify-complete",
        "AutoImport": true,
        "AddressFamily": "ipv4",
        "AllocationMinNetmaskLength": 14,
        "AllocationMaxNetmaskLength": 26,
        "AllocationResourceTags": [
            {
                "Key": "Environment",
                "Value": "Preprod"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Owner",
                "Value": "Build Team"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Edit a pool in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyIpamPool in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-ipam-resource-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-ipam-resource-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To modify the CIDR allocated to a resource

The following `modify-ipam-resource-cidr` example modifies a resource CIDR.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam-resource-cidr \
    --current-ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 \
```

```
    --destination-ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-0da34c61fd189a141 \
    --resource-id vpc-010e1791024eb0af9 \
    --resource-cidr 10.0.1.0/24 \
    --resource-region us-east-1 \
    --monitored
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam-resource-cidr ^
    --current-ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38 ^
    --destination-ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-0da34c61fd189a141 ^
    --resource-id vpc-010e1791024eb0af9 ^
    --resource-cidr 10.0.1.0/24 ^
    --resource-region us-east-1 ^
    --monitored
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceCidr": {
        "IpamId": "ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-0da34c61fd189a141",
        "IpamPoolId": "ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723",
        "ResourceRegion": "us-east-1",
        "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-010e1791024eb0af9",
        "ResourceCidr": "10.0.1.0/24",
        "ResourceType": "vpc",
        "ResourceTags": [
            {
                "Key": "Environment",
                "Value": "Preprod"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Owner",
                "Value": "Build Team"
            }
        ],
        "IpUsage": 0.0,
        "ComplianceStatus": "noncompliant",
        "ManagementState": "managed",
        "OverlapStatus": "overlapping",
        "VpcId": "vpc-010e1791024eb0af9"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information on moving resources, see Move resource CIDRs between scopes in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

For more information on changing monitoring states, see Change the monitoring state of resource CIDRs in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyIpamResourceCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-ipam-resource-discovery`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-ipam-resource-discovery`.

AWS CLI

To modify the operating regions of a resource discovery

In this example, you're an IPAM delegated admin who wants to modify the operating regions of a resource discovery.

To complete this request:

You cannot modify a default resource discovery and you must be the owner of the resource discovery.You need the resource discovery ID, which you can get with describe-ipam-resource-discoveries.

The following `modify-ipam-resource-discovery` example modifies a non-default resource discovery in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam-resource-discovery \
    --ipam-resource-discovery-id ipam-res-disco-0f4ef577a9f37a162 \
    --add-operating-regions RegionName='us-west-1' \
    --remove-operating-regions RegionName='us-east-2' \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamResourceDiscovery": {
        "OwnerId": "149977607591",
```

```
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryId": "ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryArn": "arn:aws:ec2::149977607591:ipam-resource-
discovery/ipam-res-disco-0365d2977fc1672fe",
        "IpamResourceDiscoveryRegion": "us-east-1",
        "Description": "Example",
        "OperatingRegions": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-west-1"
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "State": "modify-in-progress"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Work with resource discoveries in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyIpamResourceDiscovery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-ipam-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-ipam-scope`.

AWS CLI

To modify the description of a scope

In this scenario, you're an IPAM delegated admin who wants to modify the description of an IPAM scope.

To complete this request, you'll need the scope ID, which you can get with describe-ipam-scopes.

The following `modify-ipam-scope` example updates the description of the scope.

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam-scope \
    --ipam-scope-id ipam-scope-0d3539a30b57dcdd1 \
    --description example \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
"IpamScope": {
        "OwnerId": "320805250157",
        "IpamScopeId": "ipam-scope-0d3539a30b57dcdd1",
        "IpamScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam-scope/ipam-
scope-0d3539a30b57dcdd1",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::320805250157:ipam/ipam-005f921c17ebd5107",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "IpamScopeType": "public",
        "IsDefault": true,
        "Description": "example",
        "PoolCount": 1,
        "State": "modify-in-progress"
    }
}
```

For more information about scopes, see How IPAM works in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyIpamScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-ipam`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-ipam`.

AWS CLI

To modify an IPAM

The following `modify-ipam` example modifies an IPAM by adding an Operating Region.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam \
    --ipam-id ipam-08440e7a3acde3908 \
    --add-operating-regions RegionName=us-west-2
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 modify-ipam ^
    --ipam-id ipam-08440e7a3acde3908 ^
```

```
    --add-operating-regions RegionName=us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Ipam": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "IpamId": "ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamArn": "arn:aws:ec2::123456789012:ipam/ipam-08440e7a3acde3908",
        "IpamRegion": "us-east-1",
        "PublicDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-0b9eed026396dbc16",
        "PrivateDefaultScopeId": "ipam-scope-02fc38cd4c48e7d38",
        "ScopeCount": 3,
        "OperatingRegions": [
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-1"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-east-2"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-west-1"
            },
            {
                "RegionName": "us-west-2"
            }
        ],
        "State": "modify-in-progress"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyIpam in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-launch-template`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-launch-template`.

AWS CLI

To change the default launch template version

This example specifies version 2 of the specified launch template as the default version.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-launch-template --launch-template-id lt-0abcd290751193123 --default-version 2
```

Output:

```
{
  "LaunchTemplate": {
      "LatestVersionNumber": 2,
      "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0abcd290751193123",
      "LaunchTemplateName": "WebServers",
      "DefaultVersionNumber": 2,
      "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
      "CreateTime": "2017-12-01T13:35:46.000Z"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyLaunchTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-managed-prefix-list`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-managed-prefix-list`.

AWS CLI

To modify a prefix list

The following `modify-managed-prefix-list` example adds an entry to the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 modify-managed-prefix-list \
    --prefix-list-id pl-0123456abcabcabc1 \
    --add-entries Cidr=10.1.0.0/16,Description=vpc-c \
    --current-version 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrefixList": {
        "PrefixListId": "pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
```

```
        "AddressFamily": "IPv4",
        "State": "modify-in-progress",
        "PrefixListArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:prefix-list/
pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "PrefixListName": "vpc-cidrs",
        "MaxEntries": 10,
        "Version": 1,
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyManagedPrefixList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-network-interface-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-network-interface-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To modify the attachment attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `attachment` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
attachment AttachmentId=eni-attach-43348162,DeleteOnTermination=false
```

To modify the description attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `description` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
description "My description"
```

To modify the groupSet attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `groupSet` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --
groups sg-903004f8 sg-1a2b3c4d
```

To modify the sourceDestCheck attribute of a network interface

This example command modifies the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-network-interface-attribute --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 --no-
source-dest-check
```

- For API details, see ModifyNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-private-dns-name-options`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-private-dns-name-options`.

AWS CLI

To modify the options for instance hostnames

The following `modify-private-dns-name-options` example disables the option to respond to DNS queries for instance hostnames with DNS A records.

```
aws ec2 modify-private-dns-name-options \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --no-enable-resource-name-dns-a-record
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EC2 instance hostname types in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyPrivateDnsNameOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-reserved-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-reserved-instances`.

AWS CLI

To modify Reserved Instances

This example command moves a Reserved Instance to another Availability Zone in the same region.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-reserved-instances --reserved-instances-ids b847fa93-e282-4f55-b59a-1342f5bd7c02 --target-configurations AvailabilityZone=us-west-1c,Platform=EC2-Classic,InstanceCount=10
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-d3ed4335-b1d3-4de6-ab31-0f13aaf46687"
}
```

To modify the network platform of Reserved Instances

This example command converts EC2-Classic Reserved Instances to EC2-VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-reserved-instances --reserved-instances-ids f127bd27-edb7-44c9-a0eb-0d7e09259af0 --target-configurations AvailabilityZone=us-west-1c,Platform=EC2-VPC,InstanceCount=5
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-82fa9020-668f-4fb6-945d-61537009d291"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Modifying Your Reserved Instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

To modify the instance size of Reserved Instances

This example command modifies a Reserved Instance that has 10 m1.small Linux/UNIX instances in us-west-1c so that 8 m1.small instances become 2 m1.large instances, and the remaining 2 m1.small become 1 m1.medium instance in the same Availability Zone. Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-reserved-instances --reserved-instances-
ids 1ba8e2e3-3556-4264-949e-63ee671405a9 --target-
configurations AvailabilityZone=us-west-1c,Platform=EC2-
Classic,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=m1.large AvailabilityZone=us-
west-1c,Platform=EC2-Classic,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m1.medium
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedInstancesModificationId": "rimod-acc5f240-080d-4717-b3e3-1c6b11fa00b6"
}
```

For more information, see Modifying the Instance Size of Your Reservations in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReservedInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-security-group-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-security-group-rules`.

AWS CLI

To modify a security group rules to update the rule description, the IP protocol, and the CidrIpv4 address range

The following `modify-security-group-rules` example updates the description, the IP protocol, and the IPV4 CIDR range of a specified security group rule. Use the `security-group-rules` parameter to enter the updates for the specified security group rules. `-1` specifies all protocols.

```
aws ec2 modify-security-group-rules \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --security-group-rules SecurityGroupRuleId=sgr-
abcdef01234567890,SecurityGroupRule='{Description=test,IpProtocol=-1,CidrIpv4=0.0.0.0/0}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information about security group rules, see Security group rules in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifySecurityGroupRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-snapshot-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-snapshot-attribute`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a snapshot attribute

The following `modify-snapshot-attribute` example updates the `createVolumePermission` attribute for the specified snapshot, removing volume permissions for the specified user.

```
aws ec2 modify-snapshot-attribute \
    --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --attribute createVolumePermission \
    --operation-type remove \
    --user-ids 123456789012
```

Example 2: To make a snapshot public

The following `modify-snapshot-attribute` example makes the specified snapshot public.

```
aws ec2 modify-snapshot-attribute \
    --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0 \
```

```
    --attribute createVolumePermission \
    --operation-type add \
    --group-names all
```

- For API details, see ModifySnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-snapshot-tier`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-snapshot-tier`.

AWS CLI

To archive a snapshot

The following `modify-snapshot-tier` example archives the specified snapshot. The `TieringStartTime` response parameter indicates the date and time at which the archive process was started, in UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ).

```
aws ec2 modify-snapshot-tier \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf \
    --storage-tier archive
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "TieringStartTime": "2021-09-15T16:44:37.574Z"
}
```

For more information about snapshot archiving, see Archive Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifySnapshotTier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-spot-fleet-request`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-spot-fleet-request`.

AWS CLI

To modify a Spot fleet request

This example command updates the target capacity of the specified Spot fleet request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-spot-fleet-request --target-capacity 20 --spot-fleet-request-
id sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

This example command decreases the target capacity of the specified Spot fleet request without terminating any Spot Instances as a result.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-spot-fleet-request --target-capacity 10 --excess-capacity-
termination-policy NoTermination --spot-fleet-request-id sfr-73fbd2ce-
aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see ModifySpotFleetRequest in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-subnet-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-subnet-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To change a subnet's public IPv4 addressing behavior

This example modifies subnet-1a2b3c4d to specify that all instances launched into this subnet are assigned a public IPv4 address. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id subnet-1a2b3c4d --map-public-ip-on-
launch
```

To change a subnet's IPv6 addressing behavior

This example modifies subnet-1a2b3c4d to specify that all instances launched into this subnet are assigned an IPv6 address from the range of the subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id subnet-1a2b3c4d --assign-ipv6-address-
on-creation
```

For more information, see IP Addressing in Your VPC in the *AWS Virtual Private Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifySubnetAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-traffic-mirror-filter-network-services`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-traffic-mirror-filter-network-services`.

AWS CLI

To add network services to a Traffic Mirror filter

The following `modify-traffic-mirror-filter-network-services` example adds the Amazon DNS network services to the specified filter.

```
aws ec2 modify-traffic-mirror-filter-network-services \
    --traffic-mirror-filter-id tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE \
    --add-network-service amazon-dns
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorFilter": {
        "Tags": [
```

```
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "Production"
            }
        ],
        "EgressFilterRules": [],
        "NetworkServices": [
            "amazon-dns"
        ],
        "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE",
        "IngressFilterRules": [
            {
                "SourceCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "RuleNumber": 1,
                "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "Description": "TCP Rule",
                "Protocol": 6,
                "TrafficDirection": "ingress",
                "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE",
                "RuleAction": "accept",
                "TrafficMirrorFilterRuleId": "tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modify Traffic Mirror Filter Network Services in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTrafficMirrorFilterNetworkServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-traffic-mirror-filter-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-traffic-mirror-filter-rule`.

AWS CLI

To modify a traffic mirror filter rule

The following `modify-traffic-mirror-filter-rule` example modifies the description of the specified traffic mirror filter rule.

```
aws ec2 modify-traffic-mirror-filter-rule \
```

```
    --traffic-mirror-filter-rule-id tmfr-0ca76e0e08EXAMPLE \
    --description "TCP Rule"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorFilterRule": {
        "TrafficMirrorFilterRuleId": "tmfr-0ca76e0e08EXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-0293f26e86EXAMPLE",
        "TrafficDirection": "ingress",
        "RuleNumber": 100,
        "RuleAction": "accept",
        "Protocol": 6,
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "SourceCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "Description": "TCP Rule"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modify Your Traffic Mirror Filter Rules in the *AWS Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTrafficMirrorFilterRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-traffic-mirror-session`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-traffic-mirror-session`.

AWS CLI

To modify a traffic mirror session

The following `modify-traffic-mirror-session` example changes the traffic mirror session description and the number of packets to mirror.

```
aws ec2 modify-traffic-mirror-session \
    --description "Change packet length" \
    --traffic-mirror-session-id tms-08a33b1214EXAMPLE \
    --remove-fields "packet-length"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TrafficMirrorSession": {
        "TrafficMirrorSessionId": "tms-08a33b1214EXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorTargetId": "tmt-07f75d8feeEXAMPLE",
        "TrafficMirrorFilterId": "tmf-04812ff784EXAMPLE",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-070203f901EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "SessionNumber": 1,
        "VirtualNetworkId": 7159709,
        "Description": "Change packet length",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modify your traffic mirror session in the *Traffic Mirroring Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTrafficMirrorSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference`.

AWS CLI

To modify a reference to a prefix list

The following `modify-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference` example modifies the prefix list reference in the specified route table by changing the attachment to which traffic is routed.

```
aws ec2 modify-transit-gateway-prefix-list-reference \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123 \
    --prefix-list-id pl-1111122222222333 \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-aabbccddaabbccaab
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPrefixListReference": {
        "TransitGatewayRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123",
```

```
        "PrefixListId": "pl-11111122222222333",
        "PrefixListOwnerId": "123456789012",
        "State": "modifying",
        "Blackhole": false,
        "TransitGatewayAttachment": {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-aabbccddaabbccaab",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-112233445566aabbc"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Prefix list references in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTransitGatewayPrefixListReference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To modify a transit gateway VPC attachment

The following `modify-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example adds a subnet to the specified transit gateway VPC attachment.

```
aws ec2 modify-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-09fbd47ddfEXAMPLE \
    --add-subnet-ids subnet-0e51f45802EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09fbd47ddfEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0560315ccfEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-5eccc927",
        "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "modifying",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0e51f45802EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "subnet-1EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2019-08-08T16:47:38.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "DnsSupport": "enable",
            "Ipv6Support": "disable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway attachments to a VPC in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTransitGatewayVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-transit-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-transit-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To modify a transit gateway

The following `modify-transit-gateway` example modifies the specified transit gateway by enabling ECMP support for VPN attachments.

```
aws ec2 modify-transit-gateway \
    --transit-gateway-id tgw-111111222222aaaaa \
    --options VpnEcmpSupport=enable
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGateway": {
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-111111222222aaaaa",
        "TransitGatewayArn": "64512",
        "State": "modifying",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "CreationTime": "2020-04-30T08:41:37.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "AmazonSideAsn": 64512,
            "AutoAcceptSharedAttachments": "disable",
            "DefaultRouteTableAssociation": "enable",
```

```
            "AssociationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123",
            "DefaultRouteTablePropagation": "enable",
            "PropagationDefaultRouteTableId": "tgw-rtb-0123456789abcd123",
            "VpnEcmpSupport": "enable",
            "DnsSupport": "enable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateways in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTransitGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-endpoint-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-endpoint-policy`.

AWS CLI

To configure the Verified Access policy for an endpoint

The following `modify-verified-access-endpoint-policy` example adds the specified Verified Access policy to the specified Verified Access endpoint.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-endpoint-policy \
    --verified-access-endpoint-id vae-066fac616d4d546f2 \
    --policy-enabled \
    --policy-document file://policy.txt
```

Contents of `policy.txt`:

```
permit(principal,action,resource)
when {
    context.identity.groups.contains("finance") &&
    context.identity.email.verified == true
};
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyEnabled": true,
```

```
    "PolicyDocument": "permit(principal,action,resource)\nwhen
 {\n    context.identity.groups.contains(\"finance\") &&\n
 context.identity.email_verified == true\n};"
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access policies in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessEndpointPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To modify the configuration of a Verified Access endpoint

The following `modify-verified-access-endpoint` example adds the specified description to the specified Verified Access endpoint.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-endpoint \
    --verified-access-endpoint-id vae-066fac616d4d546f2 \
    --description 'Testing Verified Access'
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessEndpoint": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "VerifiedAccessEndpointId": "vae-066fac616d4d546f2",
        "ApplicationDomain": "example.com",
        "EndpointType": "network-interface",
        "AttachmentType": "vpc",
        "DomainCertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-2:123456789012:certificate/
eb065ea0-26f9-4e75-a6ce-0a1a7EXAMPLE",
        "EndpointDomain": "my-ava-
app.edge-00c3372d53b1540bb.vai-0ce000c0b7643abea.prod.verified-access.us-
east-2.amazonaws.com",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-004915970c4c8f13a"
        ],
```

```
        "NetworkInterfaceOptions": {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0aec70418c8d87a0f",
            "Protocol": "https",
            "Port": 443
        },
        "Status": {
            "Code": "updating"
        },
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T20:54:43",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:46:32"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access endpoints in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To configure a Verified Access policy for a group

The following `modify-verified-access-group-policy` example adds the specified Verified Access policy to the specified Verified Access group.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-group-policy \
    --verified-access-group-id vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235 \
    --policy-enabled \
    --policy-document file://policy.txt
```

Contents of `policy.txt`:

```
permit(principal,action,resource)
when {
    context.identity.groups.contains("finance") &&
    context.identity.email.verified == true
};
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyEnabled": true,
    "PolicyDocument": "permit(principal,action,resource)\nwhen
 {\n    context.identity.groups.contains(\"finance\") &&\n
 context.identity.email_verified == true\n};"
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access groups in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify the configuration of a Verified Access group

The following `modify-verified-access-group` example adds the specified description to the specified Verified Access group.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-group \
    --verified-access-group-id vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235 \
    --description "Testing Verified Access"
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessGroup": {
        "VerifiedAccessGroupId": "vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "VerifiedAccessGroupArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:123456789012:verified-
access-group/vagr-0dbe967baf14b7235",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:55:19",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:17:25"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access groups in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-instance-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-instance-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To enable logging for a Verified Access instance

The following `modify-verified-access-instance-logging-configuration` example enables access logging for the specified Verified Access instance. The logs will be delivered to the specified CloudWatch Logs log group.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-instance-logging-configuration \
    --verified-access-instance-id vai-0ce000c0b7643abea \
    --access-logs CloudWatchLogs={Enabled=true,LogGroup=my-log-group}
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfiguration": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "AccessLogs": {
            "S3": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "CloudWatchLogs": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "DeliveryStatus": {
                    "Code": "success"
                },
                "LogGroup": "my-log-group"
            },
            "KinesisDataFirehose": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "LogVersion": "ocsf-1.0.0-rc.2",
            "IncludeTrustContext": false
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access logs in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessInstanceLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-instance`.

AWS CLI

To modify the configuration of a Verified Access instance

The following `modify-verified-access-instance` example adds the specified description to the specified Verified Access instance.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-instance \
    --verified-access-instance-id vai-0ce000c0b7643abea \
    --description "Testing Verified Access"
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessInstance": {
        "VerifiedAccessInstanceId": "vai-0ce000c0b7643abea",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviders": [
            {
                "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
                "TrustProviderType": "user",
                "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center"
            }
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T18:27:56",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T22:41:04"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Verified Access instances in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-verified-access-trust-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-verified-access-trust-provider`.

AWS CLI

To modify the configuration of a Verified Access trust provider

The following `modify-verified-access-trust-provider` example adds the specified description to the specified Verified Access trust provider.

```
aws ec2 modify-verified-access-trust-provider \
    --verified-access-trust-provider-id vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7 \
    --description "Testing Verified Access"
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerifiedAccessTrustProvider": {
        "VerifiedAccessTrustProviderId": "vatp-0bb32de759a3e19e7",
        "Description": "Testing Verified Access",
        "TrustProviderType": "user",
        "UserTrustProviderType": "iam-identity-center",
        "PolicyReferenceName": "idc",
        "CreationTime": "2023-08-25T19:00:38",
        "LastUpdatedTime": "2023-08-25T19:18:21"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Trust providers for Verified Access in the *AWS Verified Access User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVerifiedAccessTrustProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-volume-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-volume-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To modify a volume attribute

This example sets the `autoEnableIo` attribute of the volume with the ID `vol-1234567890abcdef0` to `true`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-volume-attribute --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0 --auto-enable-io
```

- For API details, see ModifyVolumeAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-volume`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-volume`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a volume by changing its size

The following `modify-volume` example changes the size of the specified volume to 150GB.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-volume --size 150 --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "VolumeModification": {
        "TargetSize": 150,
        "TargetVolumeType": "io1",
        "ModificationState": "modifying",
        "VolumeId": " vol-1234567890abcdef0",
        "TargetIops": 100,
        "StartTime": "2019-05-17T11:27:19.000Z",
        "Progress": 0,
        "OriginalVolumeType": "io1",
        "OriginalIops": 100,
        "OriginalSize": 100
    }
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To modify a volume by changing its type, size, and IOPS value

The following `modify-volume` example changes the volume type to Provisioned IOPS SSD, sets the target IOPS rate to 10000, and sets the volume size to 350GB.

```
aws ec2 modify-volume \
    --volume-type io1 \
    --iops 10000 \
    --size 350 \
    --volume-id vol-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "VolumeModification": {
        "TargetSize": 350,
        "TargetVolumeType": "io1",
        "ModificationState": "modifying",
        "VolumeId": "vol-0721c1a9d08c93bf6",
        "TargetIops": 10000,
        "StartTime": "2019-05-17T11:38:57.000Z",
        "Progress": 0,
        "OriginalVolumeType": "gp2",
        "OriginalIops": 150,
        "OriginalSize": 50
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVolume in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To modify the enableDnsSupport attribute

This example modifies the `enableDnsSupport` attribute. This attribute indicates whether DNS resolution is enabled for the VPC. If this attribute is `true`, the Amazon DNS server resolves DNS

hostnames for your instances to their corresponding IP addresses; otherwise, it does not. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --enable-dns-support "{\"Value
\":false}"
```

To modify the enableDnsHostnames attribute

This example modifies the `enableDnsHostnames` attribute. This attribute indicates whether instances launched in the VPC get DNS hostnames. If this attribute is `true`, instances in the VPC get DNS hostnames; otherwise, they do not. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2 --enable-dns-hostnames "{\"Value
\":false}"
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-endpoint-connection-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-endpoint-connection-notification`.

AWS CLI

To modify an endpoint connection notification

This example changes the SNS topic for the specified endpoint connection notification.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint-connection-notification --connection-notification-
id vpce-nfn-008776de7e03f5abc --connection-events Accept Reject --connection-
notification-arn arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:123456789012:mytopic
```

Output:

```
{
   "ReturnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcEndpointConnectionNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To modify an endpoint service configuration

This example changes the acceptance requirement for the specified endpoint service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint-service-configuration --service-id vpce-svc-09222513e6e77dc86 --no-acceptance-required
```

Output:

```
{
   "ReturnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcEndpointServiceConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-endpoint-service-payer-responsibility`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-endpoint-service-payer-responsibility`.

AWS CLI

To modify the payer responsibility

The following `modify-vpc-endpoint-service-payer-responsibility` example modifies the payer responsibility of the specified endpoint service.

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint-service-payer-responsibility \
    --service-id vpce-svc-071afff70666e61e0 \
    --payer-responsibility ServiceOwner
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see ModifyVpcEndpointServicePayerResponsibility in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To modify endpoint service permissions

This example adds permission for an AWS account to connect to the specified endpoint service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions --service-id vpce-
svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3 --add-allowed-principals '["arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"]'
```

Output:

```
{
   "ReturnValue": true
}
```

This example adds permission for a specific IAM user (`admin`) to connect to the specified endpoint service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint-service-permissions --service-id vpce-
svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3 --add-allowed-principals '["arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/
admin"]'
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcEndpointServicePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To modify a gateway endpoint

This example modifies gateway endpoint `vpce-1a2b3c4d` by associating route table `rtb-aaa222bb` with the endpoint, and resetting the policy document.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint --vpc-endpoint-id vpce-1a2b3c4d --add-route-table-ids rtb-aaa222bb --reset-policy
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

To modify an interface endpoint

This example modifies interface endpoint `vpce-0fe5b17a0707d6fa5` by adding subnet `subnet-d6fcaa8d` to the endpoint.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-endpoint --vpc-endpoint-id vpce-0fe5b17a0707d6fa5 --add-subnet-id subnet-d6fcaa8d
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-peering-connection-options`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-peering-connection-options`.

AWS CLI

To enable communication over a VPC peering connection from your local ClassicLink connection

In this example, for peering connection `pcx-aaaabbb`, the owner of the requester VPC modifies the VPC peering connection options to enable a local ClassicLink connection to communicate with the peer VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-peering-connection-options --vpc-peering-
connection-id pcx-aaaabbbb --requester-peering-connection-
options AllowEgressFromLocalClassicLinkToRemoteVpc=true
```

Output:

```
{
  "RequesterPeeringConnectionOptions": {
      "AllowEgressFromLocalClassicLinkToRemoteVpc": true
  }
}
```

To enable communication over a VPC peering connection from your local VPC to a remote ClassicLink connection

In this example, the owner of the accepter VPC modifies the VPC peering connection options to enable the local VPC to communicate with the ClassicLink connection in the peer VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-peering-connection-options --vpc-peering-
connection-id pcx-aaaabbbb --accepter-peering-connection-
options AllowEgressFromLocalVpcToRemoteClassicLink=true
```

Output:

```
{
  "AccepterPeeringConnectionOptions": {
    "AllowEgressFromLocalVpcToRemoteClassicLink": true
  }
}
```

To enable DNS resolution support for the VPC peering connection

In this example, the owner of the requester VPC modifies the VPC peering connection options for `pcx-aaaabbbb` to enable the local VPC to resolve public DNS hostnames to private IP addresses when queried from instances in the peer VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-peering-connection-options --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-aaaabbbb --requester-peering-connection-options AllowDnsResolutionFromRemoteVpc=true
```

Output:

```
{
  "RequesterPeeringConnectionOptions": {
      "AllowDnsResolutionFromRemoteVpc": true
  }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcPeeringConnectionOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpc-tenancy`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpc-tenancy`.

AWS CLI

To modify the tenancy of a VPC

This example modifies the tenancy of VPC `vpc-1a2b3c4d` to `default`.

Command:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpc-tenancy --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d --instance-tenancy default
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpcTenancy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpn-connection-options`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpn-connection-options`.

AWS CLI

To modify your VPN connection options

The following `modify-vpn-connection-options` example modifies the local IPv4 CIDR on the customer gateway side of the specified VPN connection.

```
aws ec2 modify-vpn-connection-options \
    --vpn-connection-id vpn-1122334455aabbccd \
    --local-ipv4-network-cidr 10.0.0.0/16
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnections": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
            "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-01234567abcde1234",
            "Category": "VPN",
            "State": "modifying",
            "Type": "ipsec.1",
            "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-1122334455aabbccd",
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-00112233445566aab",
            "Options": {
                "EnableAcceleration": false,
                "StaticRoutesOnly": true,
                "LocalIpv4NetworkCidr": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "RemoteIpv4NetworkCidr": "0.0.0.0/0",
                "TunnelInsideIpVersion": "ipv4"
```

```
            },
            "Routes": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "CanadaVPN"
                }
            ],
            "VgwTelemetry": [
                {
                    "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                    "LastStatusChange": "2020-07-29T10:35:11.000Z",
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.3",
                    "Status": "DOWN",
                    "StatusMessage": ""
                },
                {
                    "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                    "LastStatusChange": "2020-09-02T09:09:33.000Z",
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.5",
                    "Status": "UP",
                    "StatusMessage": ""
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Modifying Site-to-Site VPN connection options in the *AWS Site-to-Site VPN User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyVpnConnectionOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpn-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpn-connection`.

AWS CLI

To modify a VPN connection

The following `modify-vpn-connection` example changes the target gateway for VPN connection `vpn-12345678901234567` to virtual private gateway `vgw-11223344556677889`:

```
aws ec2 modify-vpn-connection \
    --vpn-connection-id vpn-12345678901234567 \
    --vpn-gateway-id vgw-11223344556677889
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-aabbccddee1122334",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "modifying",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-12345678901234567",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-11223344556677889",
        "Options": {
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false
        },
        "VgwTelemetry": [
            {
                "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                "LastStatusChange": "2019-07-17T07:34:00.000Z",
                "OutsideIpAddress": "18.210.3.222",
                "Status": "DOWN",
                "StatusMessage": "IPSEC IS DOWN"
            },
            {
                "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                "LastStatusChange": "2019-07-20T21:20:16.000Z",
                "OutsideIpAddress": "34.193.129.33",
                "Status": "DOWN",
                "StatusMessage": "IPSEC IS DOWN"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpnConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpn-tunnel-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpn-tunnel-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To rotate a VPN tunnel certificate

The following `modify-vpn-tunnel-certificate` example rotates the certificate for the specified tunnel for a VPN connection

```
aws ec2 modify-vpn-tunnel-certificate \
    --vpn-tunnel-outside-ip-address 203.0.113.17 \
    --vpn-connection-id vpn-12345678901234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": ...configuration information...,
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-aabbccddee1122334",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "modifying",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-12345678901234567",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-11223344556677889",
        "Options": {
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false
        },
        "VgwTelemetry": [
            {
                "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                "LastStatusChange": "2019-09-11T17:27:14.000Z",
                "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.17",
                "Status": "DOWN",
                "StatusMessage": "IPSEC IS DOWN",
                "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:123456789101:certificate/
c544d8ce-20b8-4fff-98b0-example"
            },
            {
                "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                "LastStatusChange": "2019-09-11T17:26:47.000Z",
                "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.114.18",
                "Status": "DOWN",
                "StatusMessage": "IPSEC IS DOWN",
                "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789101:certificate/5ab64566-761b-4ad3-b259-example"
```

```
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpnTunnelCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-vpn-tunnel-options`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-vpn-tunnel-options`.

AWS CLI

To modify the tunnel options for a VPN connection

The following `modify-vpn-tunnel-options` example updates the Diffie-Hellman groups that are permitted for the specified tunnel and VPN connection.

```
aws ec2 modify-vpn-tunnel-options \
    --vpn-connection-id vpn-12345678901234567 \
    --vpn-tunnel-outside-ip-address 203.0.113.17 \
    --tunnel-options Phase1DHGroupNumbers=[{Value=14},{Value=15},{Value=16},
{Value=17},{Value=18}],Phase2DHGroupNumbers=[{Value=14},{Value=15},{Value=16},
{Value=17},{Value=18}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpnConnection": {
        "CustomerGatewayConfiguration": "...configuration information...",
        "CustomerGatewayId": "cgw-aabbccddee1122334",
        "Category": "VPN",
        "State": "available",
        "Type": "ipsec.1",
        "VpnConnectionId": "vpn-12345678901234567",
        "VpnGatewayId": "vgw-11223344556677889",
        "Options": {
            "StaticRoutesOnly": false,
            "TunnelOptions": [
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.17",
                    "Phase1DHGroupNumbers": [
```

```
                        {
                            "Value": 14
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 15
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 16
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 17
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 18
                        }
                    ],
                    "Phase2DHGroupNumbers": [
                        {
                            "Value": 14
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 15
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 16
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 17
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 18
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.114.19"
                }
            ]
        },
        "VgwTelemetry": [
            {
                "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                "LastStatusChange": "2019-09-10T21:56:54.000Z",
                "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.113.17",
```

```
                "Status": "DOWN",
                "StatusMessage": "IPSEC IS DOWN"
            },
            {
                "AcceptedRouteCount": 0,
                "LastStatusChange": "2019-09-10T21:56:43.000Z",
                "OutsideIpAddress": "203.0.114.19",
                "Status": "DOWN",
                "StatusMessage": "IPSEC IS DOWN"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyVpnTunnelOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`monitor-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `monitor-instances`.

AWS CLI

To enable detailed monitoring for an instance

This example command enables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceMonitorings": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Monitoring": {
              "State": "pending"
          }
      }
  ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see MonitorInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`move-address-to-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `move-address-to-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To move an address to EC2-VPC

This example moves Elastic IP address 54.123.4.56 to the EC2-VPC platform.

Command:

```
aws ec2 move-address-to-vpc --public-ip 54.123.4.56
```

Output:

```
{
  "Status": "MoveInProgress"
}
```

- For API details, see MoveAddressToVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`move-byoip-cidr-to-ipam`

The following code example shows how to use `move-byoip-cidr-to-ipam`.

AWS CLI

To transfer a BYOIP CIDR to IPAM

The following `move-byoip-cidr-to-ipam` example transfers a BYOIP CIDR to IPAM.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 move-byoip-cidr-to-ipam \
    --region us-west-2 \
```

```
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0a03d430ca3f5c035 \
    --ipam-pool-owner 111111111111 \
    --cidr 130.137.249.0/24
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 move-byoip-cidr-to-ipam ^
    --region us-west-2 ^
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0a03d430ca3f5c035 ^
    --ipam-pool-owner 111111111111 ^
    --cidr 130.137.249.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "130.137.249.0/24",
        "State": "pending-transfer"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Transfer an existing BYOIP IPv4 CIDR to IPAM in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see MoveByoipCidrToIpam in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`network-insights-access-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `network-insights-access-scope`.

AWS CLI

To create Network Insights access scopes

The following `create-network-insights-access-scope` example creates a network insights access scope in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 create-network-insights-access-scope \
    --cli-input-json file://access-scope-file.json
```

Contents of `access-scope-file.json`:

```
{
    {
        "MatchPaths": [
            {
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                         "Resources": [
                            "vpc-abcd12e3"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "ExcludePaths": [
            {
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "ResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisId": "nisa-123456789111"
    }{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScope": {
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789222",
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789222:network-insights-access-scope/nis-123456789222",
        "CreatedDate": "2022-01-25T19:20:28.796000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2022-01-25T19:20:28.797000+00:00"
    },
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeContent": {
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-04c0c0fbca737c404",
        "MatchPaths": [
            {
```

```
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "Resources": [
                            "vpc-abcd12e3"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "ExcludePaths": [
            {
                "Source": {
                    "ResourceStatement": {
                        "ResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::EC2::InternetGateway"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see NetworkInsightsAccessScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`provision-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `provision-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To provision an address range

The following `provision-byoip-cidr` example provisions a public IP address range for use with AWS.

```
aws ec2 provision-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr 203.0.113.25/24 \
    --cidr-authorization-context Message="$text_message",Signature="$signed_message"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "203.0.113.25/24",
        "State": "pending-provision"
    }
}
```

For more information about creating the messages strings for the authorization context, see Bring Your Own IP Addresses in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ProvisionByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`provision-ipam-pool-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `provision-ipam-pool-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To provision a CIDR to an IPAM pool

The following `provision-ipam-pool-cidr` example provisions a CIDR to an IPAM pool.

(Linux):

```
aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --cidr 10.0.0.0/24
```

(Windows):

```
aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr ^
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --cidr 10.0.0.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpamPoolCidr": {
```

```
        "Cidr": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "State": "pending-provision"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Provision CIDRs to a pool in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ProvisionIpamPoolCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-host-reservation`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-host-reservation`.

AWS CLI

To purchase a Dedicated Host Reservation

This example purchases the specified Dedicated Host Reservation offering for the specified Dedicated Host in your account.

Command:

```
aws ec2 purchase-host-reservation --offering-id hro-03f707bf363b6b324 --host-id-set h-013abcd2a00cbd123
```

Output:

```
{
  "TotalHourlyPrice": "1.499",
  "Purchase": [
      {
          "HourlyPrice": "1.499",
          "InstanceFamily": "m4",
          "PaymentOption": "NoUpfront",
          "HostIdSet": [
              "h-013abcd2a00cbd123"
          ],
          "HostReservationId": "hr-0d418a3a4ffc669ae",
          "UpfrontPrice": "0.000",
          "Duration": 31536000
      }
  ],
```

```
  "TotalUpfrontPrice": "0.000"
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseHostReservation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-reserved-instances-offering`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-reserved-instances-offering`.

AWS CLI

To purchase a Reserved Instance offering

This example command illustrates a purchase of a Reserved Instances offering, specifying an offering ID and instance count.

Command:

```
aws ec2 purchase-reserved-instances-offering --reserved-instances-offering-
id ec06327e-dd07-46ee-9398-75b5fexample --instance-count 3
```

Output:

```
{
  "ReservedInstancesId": "af9f760e-6f91-4559-85f7-4980eexample"
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseReservedInstancesOffering in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-scheduled-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-scheduled-instances`.

AWS CLI

To purchase a Scheduled Instance

This example purchases a Scheduled Instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 purchase-scheduled-instances --purchase-requests file://purchase-
request.json
```

Purchase-request.json:

```
[
    {
        "PurchaseToken": "eyJ2IjoiMSIsInMiOjEsImMiOi...",
        "InstanceCount": 1
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "ScheduledInstanceSet": [
      {
          "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
          "ScheduledInstanceId": "sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
          "HourlyPrice": "0.095",
          "CreateDate": "2016-01-25T21:43:38.612Z",
          "Recurrence": {
              "OccurrenceDaySet": [
                  1
              ],
              "Interval": 1,
              "Frequency": "Weekly",
              "OccurrenceRelativeToEnd": false,
              "OccurrenceUnit": ""
          },
          "Platform": "Linux/UNIX",
          "TermEndDate": "2017-01-31T09:00:00Z",
          "InstanceCount": 1,
          "SlotDurationInHours": 32,
          "TermStartDate": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
          "NetworkPlatform": "EC2-VPC",
          "TotalScheduledInstanceHours": 1696,
          "NextSlotStartTime": "2016-01-31T09:00:00Z",
          "InstanceType": "c4.large"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseScheduledInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-instances`.

AWS CLI

To reboot an Amazon EC2 instance

This example reboots the specified instance. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reboot-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef5
```

For more information, see Reboot Your Instance in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-image`

The following code example shows how to use `register-image`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register an AMI using a manifest file

The following `register-image` example registers an AMI using the specified manifest file in Amazon S3.

```
aws ec2 register-image \
    --name my-image \
    --image-location amzn-s3-demo-bucket/myimage/image.manifest.xml
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-1234567890EXAMPLE"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To register an AMI using a snapshot of a root device

The following `register-image` example registers an AMI using the specified snapshot of an EBS root volume as device `/dev/xvda`. The block device mapping also includes an empty 100 GiB EBS volume as device `/dev/xvdf`.

```
aws ec2 register-image \
    --name my-image \
    --root-device-name /dev/xvda \
    --block-device-mappings DeviceName=/dev/
xvda,Ebs={SnapshotId=snap-0db2cf683925d191f} DeviceName=/dev/
xvdf,Ebs={VolumeSize=100}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d5eEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Machine Images (AMI) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-instance-event-notification-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `register-instance-event-notification-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To include all tags in event notifications

The following `register-instance-event-notification-attributes` example includes all tags in event notifications.

```
aws ec2 register-instance-event-notification-attributes \
    --instance-tag-attribute IncludeAllTagsOfInstance=true
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTagAttribute": {
        "InstanceTagKeys": [],
        "IncludeAllTagsOfInstance": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled events for your instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To include specific tags in event notifications

The following `register-instance-event-notification-attributes` example includes the specified tags in event notifications. You cannot specify tags if `IncludeAllTagsOfInstance` is `true`.

```
aws ec2 register-instance-event-notification-attributes \
    --instance-tag-attribute InstanceTagKeys="tag-key1","tag-key2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTagAttribute": {
        "InstanceTagKeys": [
            "tag-key1",
            "tag-key2"
        ],
        "IncludeAllTagsOfInstance": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scheduled events for your instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterInstanceEventNotificationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-transit-gateway-multicase-group-sources`

The following code example shows how to use `register-transit-gateway-multicase-group-sources`.

AWS CLI

To register a source with a transit gateway multicast group.

The following `register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources` example registers the specified network interface group source with a multicast group.

```
aws ec2 register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597 \
    --group-ip-address 224.0.1.0 \
    --network-interface-ids eni-07f290fc3c090cbae
```

Output:

```
{
    "RegisteredMulticastGroupSources": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597",
        "RegisteredNetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-07f290fc3c090cbae"
        ],
        "GroupIpAddress": "224.0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Register Sources with a Multicast Group in the *AWS Transit Gateways User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTransitGatewayMulticaseGroupSources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members`

The following code example shows how to use `register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members`.

AWS CLI

To view the information about the transit gateway multicast domain associations

The following `register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members` example returns the associations for the specified multicast domain.

```
aws ec2 register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-members \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597 \
    --group-ip-address 224.0.1.0 \
    --network-interface-ids eni-0e246d32695012e81
```

Output:

```
{
    "RegisteredMulticastGroupMembers": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597",
        "RegisteredNetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-0e246d32695012e81"
        ],
        "GroupIpAddress": "224.0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTransitGatewayMulticastGroupMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources`

The following code example shows how to use `register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources`.

AWS CLI

To register a source with a transit gateway multicast group.

The following `register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources` example registers the specified network interface group source with a multicast group.

```
aws ec2 register-transit-gateway-multicast-group-sources \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597 \
    --group-ip-address 224.0.1.0 \
    --network-interface-ids eni-07f290fc3c090cbae
```

Output:

```
{
    "RegisteredMulticastGroupSources": {
        "TransitGatewayMulticastDomainId": "tgw-mcast-domain-0c4905cef79d6e597",
        "RegisteredNetworkInterfaceIds": [
            "eni-07f290fc3c090cbae"
        ],
        "GroupIpAddress": "224.0.1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Multicast domains in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTransitGatewayMulticastGroupSources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-transit-gateway-peering-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To reject a transit gateway peering attachment

The following `reject-transit-gateway-peering-attachment` example rejects the specified transit gateway peering attachment request. The `--region` parameter specifies the Region that the accepter transit gateway is located in.

```
aws ec2 reject-transit-gateway-peering-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayPeeringAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-4455667788aabbccd",
        "RequesterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-west-2"
```

```
        },
        "AccepterTgwInfo": {
            "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-11223344aabbcc112",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "Region": "us-east-2"
        },
        "State": "rejecting",
        "CreationTime": "2019-12-09T11:50:31.000Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Peering Attachments in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectTransitGatewayPeeringAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To reject a transit gateway VPC attachment

The following `reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example rejects the specified transit gateway VPC attachment.

```
aws ec2 reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-07e8ffd50fEXAMPLE",
        "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0752213d59EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T17:33:46.000Z",
```

```
        "Options": {
            "DnsSupport": "enable",
            "Ipv6Support": "disable"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway attachments to a VPC in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectTransitGatewayVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments`.

AWS CLI

To reject a transit gateway VPC attachment

The following `reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment` example rejects the specified transit gateway VPC attachment.

```
aws ec2 reject-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayVpcAttachment": {
        "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0a34fe6b4fEXAMPLE",
        "TransitGatewayId": "tgw-0262a0e521EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-07e8ffd50fEXAMPLE",
        "VpcOwnerId": "111122223333",
        "State": "pending",
        "SubnetIds": [
            "subnet-0752213d59EXAMPLE"
        ],
        "CreationTime": "2019-07-10T17:33:46.000Z",
        "Options": {
            "DnsSupport": "enable",
            "Ipv6Support": "disable"
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway attachments to a VPC in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectTransitGatewayVpcAttachments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-vpc-endpoint-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-vpc-endpoint-connections`.

AWS CLI

To reject an interface endpoint connection request

This example rejects the specified endpoint connection request for the specified endpoint service.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reject-vpc-endpoint-connections --service-id vpce-svc-03d5ebb7d9579a2b3 --
vpc-endpoint-ids vpce-0c1308d7312217abc
```

Output:

```
{
  "Unsuccessful": []
}
```

- For API details, see RejectVpcEndpointConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-vpc-peering-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-vpc-peering-connection`.

AWS CLI

To reject a VPC peering connection

This example rejects the specified VPC peering connection request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reject-vpc-peering-connection --vpc-peering-connection-id pcx-1a2b3c4d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see RejectVpcPeeringConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`release-address`

The following code example shows how to use `release-address`.

AWS CLI

To release an Elastic IP addresses for EC2-Classic

This example releases an Elastic IP address for use with instances in EC2-Classic. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 release-address --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

To release an Elastic IP address for EC2-VPC

This example releases an Elastic IP address for use with instances in a VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`release-hosts`

The following code example shows how to use `release-hosts`.

AWS CLI

To release a Dedicated host from your account

To release a Dedicated host from your account. Instances that are on the host must be stopped or terminated before the host can be released.

Command:

```
aws ec2 release-hosts --host-id=h-0029d6e3cacf1b3da
```

Output:

```
{
    "Successful":  [
        "h-0029d6e3cacf1b3da"
         ],
  "Unsuccessful": []

 }
```

- For API details, see ReleaseHosts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`release-ipam-pool-allocation`

The following code example shows how to use `release-ipam-pool-allocation`.

AWS CLI

To release an IPAM pool allocation

In this example, you're an IPAM delegated admin who tried to delete an IPAM pool but received an error that you cannot delete the pool while the pool has allocations. You are using this command to release a pool allocation.

Note the following:

You can only use this command for custom allocations. To remove an allocation for a resource without deleting the resource, set its monitored state to false using modify-ipam-resource-cidr.To complete this request, you'll need the IPAM pool ID, which you can get with describe-ipam-pools. You'll also need the allocation ID, which you can get with get-ipam-pool-

allocations.If you do not want to remove allocations one by one, you can use the `--cascade option` when you delete an IPAM pool to automatically release any allocations in the pool before deleting it.There are a number of prerequisites before running this command. For more information, see Release an allocation in the *Amazon VPC IPAM User Guide*.The `--region` in which you run this command must be the locale of the IPAM pool where the allocation is.

The following `release-ipam-pool-allocation` example releases an IPAM pool allocation.

```
aws ec2 release-ipam-pool-allocation \
    --ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-07bdd12d7c94e4693 \
    --cidr 10.0.0.0/23 \
    --ipam-pool-allocation-id ipam-pool-alloc-0e66a1f730da54791b99465b79e7d1e89 \
    --region us-west-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Success": true
}
```

Once you release an allocation, you may want to run delete-ipam-pool.

- For API details, see ReleaseIpamPoolAllocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-iam-instance-profile-association`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-iam-instance-profile-association`.

AWS CLI

To replace an IAM instance profile for an instance

This example replaces the IAM instance profile represented by the association `iip-assoc-060bae234aac2e7fa` with the IAM instance profile named `AdminRole`.

```
aws ec2 replace-iam-instance-profile-association \
    --iam-instance-profile Name=AdminRole \
    --association-id iip-assoc-060bae234aac2e7fa
```

Output:

```
{
    "IamInstanceProfileAssociation": {
        "InstanceId": "i-087711ddaf98f9489",
        "State": "associating",
        "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0b215292fab192820",
        "IamInstanceProfile": {
            "Id": "AIPAJLNLDX3AMYZNWYYAY",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/AdminRole"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-network-acl-association`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-network-acl-association`.

AWS CLI

To replace the network ACL associated with a subnet

This example associates the specified network ACL with the subnet for the specified network ACL association.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-network-acl-association --association-id aclassoc-e5b95c8c --
network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36
```

Output:

```
{
    "NewAssociationId": "aclassoc-3999875b"
}
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-network-acl-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-network-acl-entry`.

AWS CLI

To replace a network ACL entry

This example replaces an entry for the specified network ACL. The new rule 100 allows ingress traffic from 203.0.113.12/24 on UDP port 53 (DNS) into any associated subnet.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-network-acl-entry --network-acl-id acl-5fb85d36 --ingress --rule-number 100 --protocol udp --port-range From=53,To=53 --cidr-block 203.0.113.12/24 --rule-action allow
```

- For API details, see ReplaceNetworkAclEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-route-table-association`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-route-table-association`.

AWS CLI

To replace the route table associated with a subnet

This example associates the specified route table with the subnet for the specified route table association.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-route-table-association --association-id rtbassoc-781d0d1a --route-table-id rtb-22574640
```

Output:

```
{
    "NewAssociationId": "rtbassoc-3a1f0f58"
}
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRouteTableAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-route`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-route`.

AWS CLI

To replace a route

This example replaces the specified route in the specified route table. The new route matches the specified CIDR and sends the traffic to the specified virtual private gateway. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 replace-route --route-table-id rtb-22574640 --destination-cidr-
block 10.0.0.0/16 --gateway-id vgw-9a4cacf3
```

- For API details, see ReplaceRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-transit-gateway-route`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-transit-gateway-route`.

AWS CLI

To replace the specified route in the specified transit gateway route table

The following `replace-transit-gateway-route` example replaces the route in the specified transit gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 replace-transit-gateway-route \
    --destination-cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24 \
    --transit-gateway-attachment-id tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Route": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.2.0/24",
        "TransitGatewayAttachments": [
            {
                "ResourceId": "vpc-4EXAMPLE",
                "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE",
                "ResourceType": "vpc"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "Type": "static",
        "State": "active"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see ReplaceTransitGatewayRoute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`report-instance-status`

The following code example shows how to use `report-instance-status`.

AWS CLI

To report status feedback for an instance

This example command reports status feedback for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 report-instance-status --instances i-1234567890abcdef0 --status impaired --
reason-codes unresponsive
```

- For API details, see ReportInstanceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`request-spot-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `request-spot-fleet`.

AWS CLI

To request a Spot fleet in the subnet with the lowest price

This example command creates a Spot fleet request with two launch specifications that differ only by subnet. The Spot fleet launches the instances in the specified subnet with the lowest price. If the instances are launched in a default VPC, they receive a public IP address by default. If the instances are launched in a nondefault VPC, they do not receive a public IP address by default.

Note that you can't specify different subnets from the same Availability Zone in a Spot fleet request.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.04",
  "TargetCapacity": 2,
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
          "SecurityGroups": [
              {
                  "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
              }
          ],
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d, subnet-3c4d5e6f",
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotFleetRequestId": "sfr-73fbd2ce-aa30-494c-8788-1cee4EXAMPLE"
}
```

To request a Spot fleet in the Availability Zone with the lowest price

This example command creates a Spot fleet request with two launch specifications that differ only by Availability Zone. The Spot fleet launches the instances in the specified Availability Zone with the lowest price. If your account supports EC2-VPC only, Amazon EC2 launches the Spot

instances in the default subnet of the Availability Zone. If your account supports EC2-Classic, Amazon EC2 launches the instances in EC2-Classic in the Availability Zone.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.04",
  "TargetCapacity": 2,
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
          "SecurityGroups": [
              {
                  "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
              }
          ],
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "Placement": {
              "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a, us-west-2b"
          },
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

To launch Spot instances in a subnet and assign them public IP addresses

This example command assigns public addresses to instances launched in a nondefault VPC. Note that when you specify a network interface, you must include the subnet ID and security group ID using the network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.04",
  "TargetCapacity": 2,
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
          "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
          "NetworkInterfaces": [
              {
                  "DeviceIndex": 0,
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
                  "Groups": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
                  "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
              }
          ],
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::880185128111:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

To request a Spot fleet using the diversified allocation strategy

This example command creates a Spot fleet request that launches 30 instances using the diversified allocation strategy. The launch specifications differ by instance type. The Spot fleet distributes the instances across the launch specifications such that there are 10 instances of each type.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-fleet --spot-fleet-request-config file://config.json
```

Config.json:

```
{
  "SpotPrice": "0.70",
  "TargetCapacity": 30,
```

```
  "AllocationStrategy": "diversified",
  "IamFleetRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-spot-fleet-role",
  "LaunchSpecifications": [
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "InstanceType": "c4.2xlarge",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
      },
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "InstanceType": "m3.2xlarge",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
      },
      {
          "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
          "InstanceType": "r3.2xlarge",
          "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d"
      }
  ]
}
```

For more information, see Spot Fleet Requests in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see RequestSpotFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`request-spot-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `request-spot-instances`.

AWS CLI

To request Spot Instances

This example command creates a one-time Spot Instance request for five instances in the specified Availability Zone. If your account supports EC2-VPC only, Amazon EC2 launches the instances in the default subnet of the specified Availability Zone. If your account supports EC2-Classic, Amazon EC2 launches the instances in EC2-Classic in the specified Availability Zone.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-instances --spot-price "0.03" --instance-count 5 --type "one-time" --launch-specification file://specification.json
```

Specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "SecurityGroupIds": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
  "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
  "Placement": {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
  },
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotInstanceRequests": [
      {
          "Status": {
              "UpdateTime": "2014-03-25T20:54:21.000Z",
              "Code": "pending-evaluation",
              "Message": "Your Spot request has been submitted for review, and is
 pending evaluation."
          },
          "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
          "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-df6f405d",
          "State": "open",
          "LaunchSpecification": {
              "Placement": {
                  "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
              },
              "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
              "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
              "SecurityGroups": [
                  {
                      "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                      "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
                  }
              ],
              "Monitoring": {
                  "Enabled": false
```

```
            },
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
            },
            "InstanceType": "m3.medium"
        },
        "Type": "one-time",
        "CreateTime": "2014-03-25T20:54:20.000Z",
        "SpotPrice": "0.050000"
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

This example command creates a one-time Spot Instance request for five instances in the specified subnet. Amazon EC2 launches the instances in the specified subnet. If the VPC is a nondefault VPC, the instances do not receive a public IP address by default.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-instances --spot-price "0.050" --instance-count 5 --type "one-time" --launch-specification file://specification.json
```

Specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
  "SecurityGroupIds": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
  "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
  "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "SpotInstanceRequests": [
      {
          "Status": {
             "UpdateTime": "2014-03-25T22:21:58.000Z",
```

```
            "Code": "pending-evaluation",
            "Message": "Your Spot request has been submitted for review, and is
 pending evaluation."
         },
         "ProductDescription": "Linux/UNIX",
         "SpotInstanceRequestId": "sir-df6f405d",
         "State": "open",
         "LaunchSpecification": {
            "Placement": {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
            }
            "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d"
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "my-security-group",
                    "GroupID": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
                }
            ]
            "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
            "Monitoring": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "IamInstanceProfile": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
            },
            "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
        },
        "Type": "one-time",
        "CreateTime": "2014-03-25T22:21:58.000Z",
        "SpotPrice": "0.050000"
     },
     ...
  ]
}
```

This example assigns a public IP address to the Spot Instances that you launch in a nondefault VPC. Note that when you specify a network interface, you must include the subnet ID and security group ID using the network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 request-spot-instances --spot-price "0.050" --instance-count 1 --type "one-
time" --launch-specification file://specification.json
```

Specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-1a2b3c4d",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "InstanceType": "m3.medium",
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
    {
      "DeviceIndex": 0,
      "SubnetId": "subnet-1a2b3c4d",
      "Groups": [ "sg-1a2b3c4d" ],
      "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true
    }
  ],
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see RequestSpotInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-address-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-address-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To reset the domain name attribute associated with an elastic IP address

The following `reset-address-attribute` examples reset the domain name attribute of an elastic IP address.

Linux:

```
aws ec2 reset-address-attribute \
    --allocation-id eipalloc-abcdef01234567890 \
    --attribute domain-name
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 reset-address-attribute ^
    --allocation-id eipalloc-abcdef01234567890 ^
```

```
    --attribute domain-name
```

Output:

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "PublicIp": "192.0.2.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-abcdef01234567890",
            "PtrRecord": "example.com."
            "PtrRecordUpdate": {
                "Value": "example.net.",
                "Status": "PENDING"
        }
    ]
}
```

To monitor the pending change, see describe-addresses-attribute in the *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- For API details, see ResetAddressAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-ebs-default-kms-key-id`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-ebs-default-kms-key-id`.

AWS CLI

To reset your default CMK for EBS encryption

The following `reset-ebs-default-kms-key-id` example resets the default CMK for EBS encryption for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws ec2 reset-ebs-default-kms-key-id
```

Output:

```
{
   "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/8c5b2c63-b9bc-45a3-
a87a-5513eEXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see ResetEbsDefaultKmsKeyId in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-fpga-image-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-fpga-image-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To reset the attributes of an Amazon FPGA image

This example resets the load permissions for the specified AFI.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-fpga-image-attribute --fpga-image-id afi-0d123e123bfc85abc --
attribute loadPermission
```

Output:

```
{
  "Return": true
}
```

- For API details, see ResetFpgaImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-image-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-image-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To reset the launchPermission attribute

This example resets the `launchPermission` attribute for the specified AMI to its default value. By default, AMIs are private. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-image-attribute --image-id ami-5731123e --attribute launchPermission
```

- For API details, see ResetImageAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-instance-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-instance-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To reset the sourceDestCheck attribute

This example resets the `sourceDestCheck` attribute of the specified instance. The instance must be in a VPC. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute sourceDestCheck
```

To reset the kernel attribute

This example resets the `kernel` attribute of the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute kernel
```

To reset the ramdisk attribute

This example resets the `ramdisk` attribute of the specified instance. The instance must be in the `stopped` state. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-instance-attribute --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute ramdisk
```

- For API details, see ResetInstanceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-network-interface-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-network-interface-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To reset a network interface attribute

The following `reset-network-interface-attribute` example resets the value of the source/destination checking attribute to `true`.

```
aws ec2 reset-network-interface-attribute \
    --network-interface-id eni-686ea200 \
    --source-dest-check sourceDestCheck
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see ResetNetworkInterfaceAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-snapshot-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-snapshot-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To reset a snapshot attribute

This example resets the create volume permissions for snapshot `snap-1234567890abcdef0`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 reset-snapshot-attribute --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0 --
attribute createVolumePermission
```

- For API details, see ResetSnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-address-to-classic`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-address-to-classic`.

AWS CLI

To restore an address to EC2-Classic

This example restores Elastic IP address 198.51.100.0 to the EC2-Classic platform.

Command:

```
aws ec2 restore-address-to-classic --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

Output:

```
{
  "Status": "MoveInProgress",
  "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0"
}
```

- For API details, see RestoreAddressToClassic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-image-from-recycle-bin`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-image-from-recycle-bin`.

AWS CLI

To restore an image from the Recycle Bin

The following `restore-image-from-recycle-bin` example restores AMI ami-0111222333444abcd from the Recycle Bin.

```
aws ec2 restore-image-from-recycle-bin \
    --image-id ami-0111222333444abcd
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Recover deleted AMIs from the Recycle Bin in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreImageFromRecycleBin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-managed-prefix-list-version`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-managed-prefix-list-version`.

AWS CLI

us-west-2**To restore a prefix list version**

The following `restore-managed-prefix-list-version` restores the entries from version 1 of the specified prefix list.

```
aws ec2 restore-managed-prefix-list-version \
    --prefix-list-id pl-0123456abcabcabc1 \
    --current-version 2 \
    --previous-version 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrefixList": {
        "PrefixListId": "pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "AddressFamily": "IPv4",
        "State": "restore-in-progress",
        "PrefixListArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:prefix-list/
pl-0123456abcabcabc1",
        "PrefixListName": "vpc-cidrs",
        "MaxEntries": 10,
        "Version": 2,
        "OwnerId": "123456789012"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managed prefix lists in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreManagedPrefixListVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-snapshot-from-recycle-bin`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-snapshot-from-recycle-bin`.

AWS CLI

To restore snapshots from the Recycle Bin

The following `restore-snapshot-from-recycle-bin` example restores a snapshot from the Recycle Bin. When you restore a snapshot from the Recycle Bin, the snapshot is immediately

available for use, and it is removed from the Recycle Bin. You can use a restored snapshot in the same way that you use any other snapshot in your account.

```
aws ec2 restore-snapshot-from-recycle-bin \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcdef",
    "Description": "Monthly data backup snapshot",
    "Encrypted": false,
    "OwnerId": "111122223333",
    "Progress": "99%",
    "StartTime": "2021-12-01T13:00:00.000000+00:00",
    "State": "recovering",
    "VolumeId": "vol-ffffffff",
    "VolumeSize": 30
}
```

For more information about Recycle Bin, see Recover deleted snapshots from the Recycle Bin in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreSnapshotFromRecycleBin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-snapshot-tier`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-snapshot-tier`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To permanently restore an archived snapshot

The following `restore-snapshot-tier` example permanently restores the specified snapshot. Specify the `--snapshot-id` and include the `permanent-restore` option.

```
aws ec2 restore-snapshot-tier \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf \
    --permanent-restore
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "IsPermanentRestore": true
}
```

For more information about snapshot archiving, see Archive Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

Example 2: To temporarily restore an archived snapshot

The following `restore-snapshot-tier` example temporarily restores the specified snapshot. Omit the `--permanent-restore` option. Specify the `--snapshot-id` and, for `temporary-restore-days`, specify the number of days for which to restore the snapshot. `temporary-restore-days` must be specified in days. The allowed range is 1 to 180. If you do not specify a value, it defaults to 1 day.

```
aws ec2 restore-snapshot-tier \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf \
    --temporary-restore-days 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "RestoreDuration": 5,
    "IsPermanentRestore": false
}
```

For more information about snapshot archiving, see Archive Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

Example 3: To modify the restore period

The following `restore-snapshot-tier` example changes the restore period for the specified snapshot to 10 days.

```
aws ec2 restore-snapshot-tier \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf
    --temporary-restore-days 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "RestoreDuration": 10,
    "IsPermanentRestore": false
}
```

For more information about snapshot archiving, see Archive Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

Example 4: To modify the restore type

The following `restore-snapshot-tier` example changes the restore type for the specified snapshot from temporary to permanent.

```
aws ec2 restore-snapshot-tier \
    --snapshot-id snap-01234567890abcedf
    --permanent-restore
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcedf",
    "IsPermanentRestore": true
}
```

For more information about snapshot archiving, see Archive Amazon EBS snapshots in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreSnapshotTier in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-client-vpn-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-client-vpn-ingress`.

AWS CLI

To revoke an authorization rule for a Client VPN endpoint

The following `revoke-client-vpn-ingress` example revokes a rule for internet access (`0.0.0.0/0`) for all groups.

```
aws ec2 revoke-client-vpn-ingress \
```

```
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id cvpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --target-network-cidr 0.0.0.0/0 --revoke-all-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": {
        "Code": "revoking"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authorization Rules in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeClientVpnIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-security-group-egress`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-security-group-egress`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove the rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific address range

The following `revoke-security-group-egress` example command removes the rule that grants access to the specified address ranges on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-026c12253ce15eff7 \
    --ip-
permissions [{IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=10.0.0.0/16}]
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To remove the rule that allows outbound traffic to a specific security group

The following `revoke-security-group-egress` example command removes the rule that grants access to the specified security group on TCP port 80.

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
    --group-id sg-026c12253ce15eff7 \
```

```
    --ip-permissions '[{"IpProtocol": "tcp", "FromPort": 443, "ToPort":
443,"UserIdGroupPairs": [{"GroupId": "sg-06df23a01ff2df86d"}]}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupEgress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-security-group-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-security-group-ingress`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove a rule from a security group

The following `revoke-security-group-ingress` example removes TCP port 22 access for the `203.0.113.0/24` address range from the specified security group for a default VPC.

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
    --group-name mySecurityGroup
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr 203.0.113.0/24
```

This command produces no output if it succeeds.

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To remove a rule using the IP permissions set

The following `revoke-security-group-ingress` example uses the `ip-permissions` parameter to remove an inbound rule that allows the ICMP message `Destination Unreachable: Fragmentation Needed and Don't Fragment was Set` (Type 3, Code 4).

```
aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-026c12253ce15eff7 \
    --ip-
permissions IpProtocol=icmp,FromPort=3,ToPort=4,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=0.0.0.0/0}]
```

This command produces no output if it succeeds.

For more information, see Security groups in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`run-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `run-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To launch an instance into a default subnet

The following `run-instances` example launches a single instance of type `t2.micro` into the default subnet for the current Region and associates it with the default subnet for the default VPC for the Region. The key pair is optional if you do not plan to connect to your instance using SSH (Linux) or RDP (Windows).

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --key-name MyKeyPair
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "AmiLaunchIndex": 0,
            "ImageId": "ami-0abcdef1234567890",
            "InstanceId": "i-1231231230abcdef0",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "KeyName": "MyKeyPair",
            "LaunchTime": "2018-05-10T08:05:20.000Z",
            "Monitoring": {
                "State": "disabled"
            },
            "Placement": {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
                "GroupName": "",
                "Tenancy": "default"
            },
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157",
```

```
            "ProductCodes": [],
            "PublicDnsName": "",
            "State": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "StateTransitionReason": "",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [],
            "ClientToken": "",
            "EbsOptimized": false,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "NetworkInterfaces": [
                {
                    "Attachment": {
                        "AttachTime": "2018-05-10T08:05:20.000Z",
                        "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-0e325c07e928a0405",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "DeviceIndex": 0,
                        "Status": "attaching"
                    },
                    "Description": "",
                    "Groups": [
                        {
                            "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
                            "GroupId": "sg-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                        }
                    ],
                    "Ipv6Addresses": [],
                    "MacAddress": "0a:ab:58:e0:67:e2",
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0c0a29997760baee7",
                    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157",
                    "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                        {
                            "Primary": true,
                            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157"
                        }
                    ],
```

```
                    "SourceDestCheck": true,
                    "Status": "in-use",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "InterfaceType": "interface"
                }
            ],
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
                    "GroupId": "sg-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                }
            ],
            "SourceDestCheck": true,
            "StateReason": {
                "Code": "pending",
                "Message": "pending"
            },
            "Tags": [],
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "CpuOptions": {
                "CoreCount": 1,
                "ThreadsPerCore": 1
            },
            "CapacityReservationSpecification": {
                "CapacityReservationPreference": "open"
            },
            "MetadataOptions": {
                "State": "pending",
                "HttpTokens": "optional",
                "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
                "HttpEndpoint": "enabled"
            }
        }
    ],
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "ReservationId": "r-02a3f596d91211712"
}
```


Example 2: To launch an instance into a non-default subnet and add a public IP address

The following `run-instances` example requests a public IP address for an instance that you're launching into a nondefault subnet. The instance is associated with the specified security group.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --associate-public-ip-address \
    --key-name MyKeyPair
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

Example 3: To launch an instance with additional volumes

The following `run-instances` example uses a block device mapping, specified in mapping.json, to attach additional volumes at launch. A block device mapping can specify EBS volumes, instance store volumes, or both EBS volumes and instance store volumes.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --block-device-mappings file://mapping.json
```

Contents of `mapping.json`. This example adds `/dev/sdh` an empty EBS volume with a size of 100 GiB.

```
[
    {
        "DeviceName": "/dev/sdh",
        "Ebs": {
            "VolumeSize": 100
        }
    }
]
```

Contents of `mapping.json`. This example adds `ephemeral1` as an instance store volume.

```
[
    {
        "DeviceName": "/dev/sdc",
        "VirtualName": "ephemeral1"
    }
]
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

For more information about block device mappings, see Block device mapping in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 4: To launch an instance and add tags on creation

The following `run-instances` example adds a tag with a key of `webserver` and value of `production` to the instance. The command also applies a tag with a key of `cost-center` and a value of `cc123` to any EBS volume that's created (in this case, the root volume).

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=webserver,Value=production}]'
 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]'
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

Example 5: To launch an instance with user data

The following `run-instances` example passes user data in a file called `my_script.txt` that contains a configuration script for your instance. The script runs at launch.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
```

```
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --user-data file://my_script.txt
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

For more information about instance user data, see Working with instance user data in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 6: To launch a burstable performance instance

The following `run-instances` example launches a t2.micro instance with the `unlimited` credit option. When you launch a T2 instance, if you do not specify `--credit-specification`, the default is the `standard` credit option. When you launch a T3 instance, the default is the `unlimited` credit option.

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --credit-specification CpuCredits=unlimited
```

For an example of the output for `run-instances`, see Example 1.

For more information about burstable performance instances, see Burstable performance instances in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`run-scheduled-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `run-scheduled-instances`.

AWS CLI

To launch a Scheduled Instance

This example launches the specified Scheduled Instance in a VPC.

Command:

```
aws ec2 run-scheduled-instances --scheduled-instance-
id sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --instance-count 1 --launch-
specification file://launch-specification.json
```

Launch-specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-12345678",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "InstanceType": "c4.large",
  "NetworkInterfaces": [
    {
        "DeviceIndex": 0,
        "SubnetId": "subnet-12345678",
        "AssociatePublicIpAddress": true,
        "Groups": ["sg-12345678"]
    }
  ],
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Name": "my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceIdSet": [
      "i-1234567890abcdef0"
  ]
}
```

This example launches the specified Scheduled Instance in EC2-Classic.

Command:

```
aws ec2 run-scheduled-instances --scheduled-instance-
id sci-1234-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --instance-count 1 --launch-
specification file://launch-specification.json
```

Launch-specification.json:

```
{
  "ImageId": "ami-12345678",
  "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
  "SecurityGroupIds": ["sg-12345678"],
  "InstanceType": "c4.large",
  "Placement": {
    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
  }
  "IamInstanceProfile": {
      "Name": "my-iam-role"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceIdSet": [
      "i-1234567890abcdef0"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see RunScheduledInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-local-gateway-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `search-local-gateway-routes`.

AWS CLI

To search for routes in a local gateway route table

The following `search-local-gateway-routes` example searches for static routes in the specified local gateway route table.

```
aws ec2 search-local-gateway-routes \
    --local-gateway-route-table-id lgw-rtb-059615ef7dEXAMPLE \
    --filters "Name=type,Values=static"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Route": {
        "DestinationCidrBlock": "0.0.0.0/0",
        "LocalGatewayVirtualInterfaceGroupId": "lgw-vif-grp-07145b276bEXAMPLE",
        "Type": "static",
        "State": "deleted",
        "LocalGatewayRouteTableId": "lgw-rtb-059615ef7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SearchLocalGatewayRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-transit-gateway-multicast-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `search-transit-gateway-multicast-groups`.

AWS CLI

To search one or more transit gateway multicast groups and return the group membership information

The following `search-transit-gateway-multicast-groups` example returns the group membership of the specified multicast group.

```
aws ec2 search-transit-gateway-multicast-groups \
    --transit-gateway-multicast-domain-id tgw-mcast-domain-000fb24d04EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "MulticastGroups": [
        {
            "GroupIpAddress": "224.0.1.0",
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-0372e72386EXAMPLE",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-0187aff814EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-0065acced4EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "vpc",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-03847706f6EXAMPLE",
            "GroupMember": false,
            "GroupSource": true,
            "SourceType": "static"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Multicast on transit gateways in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchTransitGatewayMulticastGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-transit-gateway-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `search-transit-gateway-routes`.

AWS CLI

To search for routes in the specified transit gateway route table

The following `search-transit-gateway-routes` example returns all the routes that are of type `static` in the specified route table.

```
aws ec2 search-transit-gateway-routes \
    --transit-gateway-route-table-id tgw-rtb-0a823edbdeEXAMPLE \
    --filters "Name=type,Values=static"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Routes": [
        {
            "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.2.0/24",
            "TransitGatewayAttachments": [
                {
                    "ResourceId": "vpc-4EXAMPLE",
                    "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE",
                    "ResourceType": "vpc"
                }
            ],
            "Type": "static",
            "State": "active"
        },
        {
            "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.1.0.0/24",
            "TransitGatewayAttachments": [
                {
                    "ResourceId": "vpc-4EXAMPLE",
                    "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "tgw-attach-09b52ccdb5EXAMPLE",
```

```
                    "ResourceType": "vpc"
                }
            ],
            "Type": "static",
            "State": "active"
        }
    ],
    "AdditionalRoutesAvailable": false
}
```

For more information, see Transit gateway route tables in the *Transit Gateways Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchTransitGatewayRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-diagnostic-interrupt`

The following code example shows how to use `send-diagnostic-interrupt`.

AWS CLI

To send a diagnostic interrupt

The following `send-diagnostic-interrupt` example sends a diagnostic interrupt to the specified instance.

```
aws ec2 send-diagnostic-interrupt \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SendDiagnosticInterrupt in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `start-instances`.

AWS CLI

To start an Amazon EC2 instance

This example starts the specified Amazon EBS-backed instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "StartingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 80,
                "Name": "stopped"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Stop and Start Your Instance in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-network-insights-access-scope-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `start-network-insights-access-scope-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To start a Network Insights access scope analysis

The following `start-network-insights-access-scope-analysis` example starts the scope analysis in your AWS account.

```
aws ec2 start-network-insights-access-scope-analysis \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --network-insights-access-scope-id nis-123456789111
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysis": {
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisId": "nisa-123456789222",
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysisArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:network-insights-access-scope-analysis/nisa-123456789222",
        "NetworkInsightsAccessScopeId": "nis-123456789111",
        "Status": "running",
        "StartDate": "2022-01-26T00:47:06.814000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Network Access Analyzer using the AWS CLI in the *Network Access Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartNetworkInsightsAccessScopeAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-network-insights-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `start-network-insights-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To analyze a path

The following `start-network-insights-analysis` example analyzes the path between the source and destination. To view the results of the path analysis, use the `describe-network-insights-analyses` command.

```
aws ec2 start-network-insights-analysis \
    --network-insights-path-id nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8
```

Output:

```
{
    "NetworkInsightsAnalysis": {
        "NetworkInsightsAnalysisId": "nia-02207aa13eb480c7a",
        "NetworkInsightsAnalysisArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:network-
insights-analysis/nia-02207aa13eb480c7a",
        "NetworkInsightsPathId": "nip-0b26f224f1d131fa8",
```

```
        "StartDate": "2021-01-20T22:58:37.495Z",
        "Status": "running"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started using the AWS CLI in the *Reachability Analyzer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartNetworkInsightsAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-vpc-endpoint-service-private-dns-verification`

The following code example shows how to use `start-vpc-endpoint-service-private-dns-verification`.

AWS CLI

To initiate the DNS verification process

The following `start-vpc-endpoint-service-private-dns-verification` example initiates the DNS verification process for the specified endpoint service.

```
aws ec2 start-vpc-endpoint-service-private-dns-verification \
    --service-id vpce-svc-071afff70666e61e0
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Manage DNS names in the *AWS PrivateLink User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartVpcEndpointServicePrivateDnsVerification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To stop an Amazon EC2 instance

The following `stop-instances` example stops the specified Amazon EBS-backed instance.

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
```

```
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "StoppingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 64,
                "Name": "stopping"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Stop and Start Your Instance in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud User Guide*.

Example 2: To hibernate an Amazon EC2 instance

The following `stop-instances` example hibernates Amazon EBS-backed instance if the instance is enabled for hibernation and meets the hibernation prerequisites. After the instance is put into hibernation the instance is stopped.

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --hibernate
```

Output:

```
{
    "StoppingInstances": [
        {
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 64,
                "Name": "stopping"
            },
```

```
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Hibernate your On-Demand Linux instance in the *Amazon Elastic Cloud Compute User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-client-vpn-connections`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-client-vpn-connections`.

AWS CLI

To terminate a connection to a Client VPN endpoint

The following `terminate-client-vpn-connections` example terminates the specified connection to the Client VPN endpoint.

```
aws ec2 terminate-client-vpn-connections \
    --client-vpn-endpoint-id vpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde \
    --connection-id cvpn-connection-04edd76f5201e0cb8
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClientVpnEndpointId": "vpn-endpoint-123456789123abcde",
    "ConnectionStatuses": [
        {
            "ConnectionId": "cvpn-connection-04edd76f5201e0cb8",
            "PreviousStatus": {
                "Code": "active"
            },
            "CurrentStatus": {
                "Code": "terminating"
            }
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Client Connections in the *AWS Client VPN Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see TerminateClientVpnConnections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-instances`.

AWS CLI

To terminate an Amazon EC2 instance

This example terminates the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "TerminatingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 32,
                "Name": "shutting-down"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using Amazon EC2 Instances in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unassign-ipv6-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `unassign-ipv6-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To unassign an IPv6 address from a network interface

This example unassigns the specified IPv6 address from the specified network interface.

Command:

```
aws ec2 unassign-ipv6-addresses --ipv6-
addresses 2001:db8:1234:1a00:3304:8879:34cf:4071 --network-interface-id eni-23c49b68
```

Output:

```
{
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-23c49b68",
  "UnassignedIpv6Addresses": [
      "2001:db8:1234:1a00:3304:8879:34cf:4071"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see UnassignIpv6Addresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unassign-private-ip-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `unassign-private-ip-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To unassign a secondary private IP address from a network interface

This example unassigns the specified private IP address from the specified network interface. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

Command:

```
aws ec2 unassign-private-ip-addresses --network-interface-id eni-e5aa89a3 --private-ip-addresses 10.0.0.82
```

- For API details, see UnassignPrivateIpAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unassign-private-nat-gateway-address`

The following code example shows how to use `unassign-private-nat-gateway-address`.

AWS CLI

To unassign a private IP address from your private NAT gateway

The following `unassign-private-nat-gateway-address` example unassigns the specified IP address from the specified private NAT gateway.

```
aws ec2 unassign-private-nat-gateway-address \
    --nat-gateway-id nat-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --private-ip-addresses 10.0.20.197
```

Output:

```
{
    "NatGatewayId": "nat-0ee3edd182361f662",
    "NatGatewayAddresses": [
        {
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0065a61b324d1897a",
            "PrivateIp": "10.0.20.197",
            "IsPrimary": false,
            "Status": "unassigning"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see NAT gateways in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

- For API details, see UnassignPrivateNatGatewayAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unlock-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `unlock-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To unlock a snapshot

The following `unlock-snapshot` example unlocks the specified snapshot.

```
aws ec2 unlock-snapshot \
    --snapshot-id snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotId": "snap-0b5e733b4a8df6e0d"
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot lock in the *Amazon EBS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UnlockSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unmonitor-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `unmonitor-instances`.

AWS CLI

To disable detailed monitoring for an instance

This example command disables detailed monitoring for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ec2 unmonitor-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceMonitorings": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Monitoring": {
              "State": "disabling"
          }
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see UnmonitorInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-security-group-rule-descriptions-egress`

The following code example shows how to use `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-egress`.

AWS CLI

To update the description of an outbound security group rule

The following `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-egress` example updates the description for the security group rule for the specified port and IPv4 address range. The description 'Outbound HTTP access to server 2' replaces any existing description for the rule.

```
aws ec2 update-security-group-rule-descriptions-egress \
    --group-id sg-02f0d35a850ba727f \
    --ip-permissions
 IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=80,ToPort=80,IpRanges=[{CidrIp=203.0.113.0/24,Description="Outbound
 HTTP access to server 2"}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Security group rules in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsEgress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the description of an inbound security group rule with a CIDR source

The following `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress` example updates the description for the security group rule for the specified port and IPv4 address range. The description 'SSH access from ABC office' replaces any existing description for the rule.

```
aws ec2 update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress \
    --group-id sg-02f0d35a850ba727f \
    --ip-permissions
 IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=22,ToPort=22,IpRanges='[{CidrIp=203.0.113.0/16,Description="SSH
 access from corpnet"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Security group rules in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

Example 2: To update the description of an inbound security group rule with a prefix list source

The following `update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress` example updates the description for the security group rule for the specified port and prefix list. The description 'SSH access from ABC office' replaces any existing description for the rule.

```
aws ec2 update-security-group-rule-descriptions-ingress \
    --group-id sg-02f0d35a850ba727f \
    --ip-permissions
 IpProtocol=tcp,FromPort=22,ToPort=22,PrefixListIds='[{PrefixListId=pl-12345678,Description=
 access from corpnet"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Return": true
}
```

For more information, see Security group rules in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityGroupRuleDescriptionsIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`withdraw-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `withdraw-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To stop advertising an address range

The following `withdraw-byoip-cidr` example stops advertising the specified address range.

```
aws ec2 withdraw-byoip-cidr
    --cidr 203.0.113.25/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "203.0.113.25/24",
        "StatusMessage": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
        "State": "advertised"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see WithdrawByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon EC2 Instance Connect examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon EC2 Instance Connect.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`send-ssh-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `send-ssh-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To send a an SSH public key to an instance

The following `send-ssh-public-key` example sends the specified SSH public key to the specified instance. The key is used to authenticate the specified user.

```
aws ec2-instance-connect send-ssh-public-key \
    --instance-id i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --instance-os-user ec2-user \
    --availability-zone us-east-2b \
    --ssh-public-key file://path/my-rsa-key.pub
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SendSshPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon ECR examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon ECR.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-check-layer-availability`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-check-layer-availability`.

AWS CLI

To check the availability of a layer

The following `batch-check-layer-availability` example checks the availability of a layer with the digest `sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed` in the `cluster-autoscaler` repository.

```
aws ecr batch-check-layer-availability \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler \
    --layer-
digests sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed
```

Output:

```
{
    "layers": [
        {
            "layerDigest":
 "sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed",
            "layerAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
            "layerSize": 2777,
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

- For API details, see BatchCheckLayerAvailability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-delete-image`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-image`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an image

The following `batch-delete-image` example deletes an image with the tag `precise` in the specified repository in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr batch-delete-image \
    --repository-name ubuntu \
    --image-ids imageTag=precise
```

Output:

```
{
    "failures": [],
    "imageIds": [
        {
            "imageTag": "precise",
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:19665f1e6d1e504117a1743c0a3d3753086354a38375961f2e665416ef4b1b2f"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To delete multiple images

The following `batch-delete-image` example deletes all images tagged with `prod` and `team1` in the specified repository.

```
aws ecr batch-delete-image \
    --repository-name MyRepository \
    --image-ids imageTag=prod imageTag=team1
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageIds": [
        {
            "imageDigest": "sha256:123456789012",
            "imageTag": "prod"
        },
        {
```

```
            "imageDigest": "sha256:567890121234",
            "imageTag": "team1"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an Image in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeleteImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-image`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-image`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get an image

The following `batch-get-image` example gets an image with the tag `v1.13.6` in a repository called `cluster-autoscaler` in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr batch-get-image \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler \
    --image-ids imageTag=v1.13.6
```

Output:

```
{
    "images": [
        {
            "registryId": "012345678910",
            "repositoryName": "cluster-autoscaler",
            "imageId": {
                "imageDigest":
 "sha256:4a1c6567c38904384ebc64e35b7eeddd8451110c299e3368d2210066487d97e5",
                "imageTag": "v1.13.6"
            },
            "imageManifest": "{\n   \"schemaVersion\": 2,\n
 \"mediaType\": \"application/vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json
\",\n   \"config\": {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json\",\n      \"size\": 2777,\n      \"digest
```

```
\": \"sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed
\"\n   },\n   \"layers\": [\n      {\n         \"mediaType
\": \"application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip
\",\n         \"size\": 17743696,\n         \"digest\":
 \"sha256:39fafc05754f195f134ca11ecdb1c9a691ab0848c697fffeb5a85f900caaf6e1\"\n
      },\n      {\n         \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n         \"size\": 2565026,\n
 \"digest\":
 \"sha256:8c8a779d3a537b767ae1091fe6e00c2590afd16767aa6096d1b318d75494819f
\"\n      },\n      {\n         \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n         \"size\": 28005981,\n
 \"digest\":
 \"sha256:c44ba47496991c9982ee493b47fd25c252caabf2b4ae7dd679c9a27b6a3c8fb7\"\n
      },\n      {\n         \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n         \"size\": 775,\n         \"digest
\": \"sha256:e2c388b44226544363ca007be7b896bcce1baebea04da23cbd165eac30be650f\"\n
   }\n   ]\n}"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

Example 2: To get multiple images

The following `batch-get-image` example displays details of all images tagged with `prod` and `team1` in the specified repository.

```
aws ecr batch-get-image \
    --repository-name MyRepository \
    --image-ids imageTag=prod imageTag=team1
```

Output:

```
{
    "images": [
        {
            "registryId": "123456789012",
            "repositoryName": "MyRepository",
            "imageId": {
                "imageDigest": "sha256:123456789012",
                "imageTag": "prod"
            },
            "imageManifest": "manifestExample1"
```

```
        },
        {
            "registryId": "567890121234",
            "repositoryName": "MyRepository",
            "imageId": {
                "imageDigest": "sha256:123456789012",
                "imageTag": "team1"
            },
            "imageManifest": "manifestExample2"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Images in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`complete-layer-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `complete-layer-upload`.

AWS CLI

To complete an image layer upload

The following `complete-layer-upload` example completes an image layer upload to the `layer-test` repository.

```
aws ecr complete-layer-upload \
    --repository-name layer-test \
    --upload-id 6cb64b8a-9378-0e33-2ab1-b780fab8a9e9 \
    --layer-digests 6cb64b8a-9378-0e33-2ab1-
b780fab8a9e9:48074e6d3a68b39aad8ccc002cdad912d4148c0f92b3729323e
```

Output:

```
{
    "uploadId": "6cb64b8a-9378-0e33-2ab1-b780fab8a9e9",
    "layerDigest":
 "sha256:9a77f85878aa1906f2020a0ecdf7a7e962d57e882250acd773383224b3fe9a02",
    "repositoryName": "layer-test",
    "registryId": "130757420319"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see CompleteLayerUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `create-repository`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a repository

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository inside the specified namespace in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr create-repository \
    --repository-name project-a/sample-repo
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/sample-repo",
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:123456789012:repository/project-a/
sample-repo"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Repository in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a repository configured with image tag immutability

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository configured for tag immutability in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr create-repository \
    --repository-name project-a/sample-repo \
    --image-tag-mutability IMMUTABLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/sample-repo",
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:123456789012:repository/project-a/
sample-repo",
        "imageTagMutability": "IMMUTABLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Image Tag Mutability in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a repository configured with a scanning configuration

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository configured to perform a vulnerability scan on image push in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr create-repository \
    --repository-name project-a/sample-repo \
    --image-scanning-configuration scanOnPush=true
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/sample-repo",
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:123456789012:repository/project-a/
sample-repo",
        "imageScanningConfiguration": {
            "scanOnPush": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Image Scanning in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete the lifecycle policy for a repository

The following `delete-lifecycle-policy` example deletes the lifecycle policy for the `hello-world` repository.

```
aws ecr delete-lifecycle-policy \
    --repository-name hello-world
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "012345678910",
    "repositoryName": "hello-world",
    "lifecyclePolicyText": "{\"rules\":[{\"rulePriority\":1,\"description\":\"Remove
 untagged images.\",\"selection\":{\"tagStatus\":\"untagged\",\"countType\":
\"sinceImagePushed\",\"countUnit\":\"days\",\"countNumber\":10},\"action\":{\"type
\":\"expire\"}}]}",
    "lastEvaluatedAt": 0.0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete the repository policy for a repository

The following `delete-repository-policy` example deletes the repository policy for the `cluster-autoscaler` repository.

```
aws ecr delete-repository-policy \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "012345678910",
```

```
    "repositoryName": "cluster-autoscaler",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
 \"Sid\" : \"allow public pull\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal\" :
 \"*\",\n    \"Action\" : [ \"ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr:BatchGetImage
\", \"ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteRepositoryPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository`.

AWS CLI

To delete a repository

The following `delete-repository` example command force deletes the specified repository in the default registry for an account. The `--force` flag is required if the repository contains images.

```
aws ecr delete-repository \
    --repository-name ubuntu \
    --force
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "ubuntu",
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:123456789012:repository/ubuntu"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Repository in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-image-scan-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-image-scan-findings`.

AWS CLI

To describe the scan findings for an image

The following `describe-image-scan-findings` example returns the image scan findings for an image using the image digest in the specified repository in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr describe-image-scan-findings \
    --repository-name sample-repo \
    --image-
id imageDigest=sha256:74b2c688c700ec95a93e478cdb959737c148df3fbf5ea706abe0318726e885e6
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageScanFindings": {
      "findings": [
          {
              "name": "CVE-2019-5188",
              "description": "A code execution vulnerability exists in the directory
 rehashing functionality of E2fsprogs e2fsck 1.45.4. A specially crafted ext4
 directory can cause an out-of-bounds write on the stack, resulting in code
 execution. An attacker can corrupt a partition to trigger this vulnerability.",
              "uri": "http://people.ubuntu.com/~ubuntu-security/cve/CVE-2019-5188",
              "severity": "MEDIUM",
              "attributes": [
                  {
                      "key": "package_version",
                      "value": "1.44.1-1ubuntu1.1"
                  },
                  {
                      "key": "package_name",
                      "value": "e2fsprogs"
                  },
                  {
                      "key": "CVSS2_VECTOR",
                      "value": "AV:L/AC:L/Au:N/C:P/I:P/A:P"
                  },
                  {
                      "key": "CVSS2_SCORE",
                      "value": "4.6"
                  }
```

```
                ]
            }
        ],
        "imageScanCompletedAt": 1579839105.0,
        "vulnerabilitySourceUpdatedAt": 1579811117.0,
        "findingSeverityCounts": {
            "MEDIUM": 1
        }
    },
    "registryId": "123456789012",
    "repositoryName": "sample-repo",
    "imageId": {
        "imageDigest":
 "sha256:74b2c688c700ec95a93e478cdb959737c148df3fbf5ea706abe0318726e885e6"
    },
    "imageScanStatus": {
        "status": "COMPLETE",
        "description": "The scan was completed successfully."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Image Scanning in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeImageScanFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-images`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-images`.

AWS CLI

To describe an image in a repository

The following `describe-images` example displays details about an image in the `cluster-autoscaler` repository with the tag `v1.13.6`.

```
aws ecr describe-images \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler \
    --image-ids imageTag=v1.13.6
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "imageDetails": [
        {
            "registryId": "012345678910",
            "repositoryName": "cluster-autoscaler",
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:4a1c6567c38904384ebc64e35b7eeddd8451110c299e3368d2210066487d97e5",
            "imageTags": [
                "v1.13.6"
            ],
            "imageSizeInBytes": 48318255,
            "imagePushedAt": 1565128275.0
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-repositories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-repositories`.

AWS CLI

To describe the repositories in a registry

This example describes the repositories in the default registry for an account.

Command:

```
aws ecr describe-repositories
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositories": [
        {
            "registryId": "012345678910",
            "repositoryName": "ubuntu",
            "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/ubuntu"
        },
        {
            "registryId": "012345678910",
            "repositoryName": "test",
```

```
            "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/test"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeRepositories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorization-token`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorization-token`.

AWS CLI

To get an authorization token for your default registry

The following `get-authorization-token` example command gets an authorization token for your default registry.

```
aws ecr get-authorization-token
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizationData": [
        {
            "authorizationToken": "QVdTOkN...",
            "expiresAt": 1448875853.241,
            "proxyEndpoint": "https://123456789012.dkr.ecr.us-west-2.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetAuthorizationToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-download-url-for-layer`

The following code example shows how to use `get-download-url-for-layer`.

AWS CLI

To get the download URL of a layer

The following `get-download-url-for-layer` example displays the download URL of a layer with the digest `sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed` in the `cluster-autoscaler` repository.

```
aws ecr get-download-url-for-layer \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler  \
    --layer-
digest sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed
```

Output:

```
{
    "downloadUrl": "https://prod-us-west-2-starport-layer-bucket.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/e501-012345678910-9cb60dc0-7284-5643-3987-
da6dac0465f0/04620aac-66a5-4167-8232-55ee7ef6d565?X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-
SHA256&X-Amz-Date=20190814T220617Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=3600&X-
Amz-Credential=AKIA32P3D2JDNMVAJLGF%2F20190814%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-
Amz-Signature=9161345894947a1672467a0da7a1550f2f7157318312fe4941b59976239c3337",
    "layerDigest":
 "sha256:6171c7451a50945f8ddd72f7732cc04d7a0d1f48138a426b2e64387fdeb834ed"
}
```

- For API details, see GetDownloadUrlForLayer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lifecycle-policy-preview`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lifecycle-policy-preview`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details for a lifecycle policy preview

The following `get-lifecycle-policy-preview` example retrieves the result of a lifecycle policy preview for the specified repository in the default registry for an account.

Command:

```
aws ecr get-lifecycle-policy-preview \
    --repository-name "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample"
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "012345678910",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample",
    "lifecyclePolicyText": "{\n    \"rules\": [\n        {\n
 \"rulePriority\": 1,\n            \"description\": \"Expire images older than 14
 days\",\n            \"selection\": {\n                \"tagStatus\": \"untagged\",
\n                \"countType\": \"sinceImagePushed\",\n                \"countUnit
\": \"days\",\n                \"countNumber\": 14\n            },\n
 \"action\": {\n                \"type\": \"expire\"\n            }\n        }\n
  ]\n}\n",
    "status": "COMPLETE",
    "previewResults": [],
    "summary": {
        "expiringImageTotalCount": 0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Lifecycle Policies in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLifecyclePolicyPreview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a lifecycle policy

The following `get-lifecycle-policy` example displays details of the lifecycle policy for the specified repository in the default registry for the account.

```
aws ecr get-lifecycle-policy \
    --repository-name "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample"
```

Output:

```
{
     "registryId": "123456789012",
     "repositoryName": "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample",
```

```
    "lifecyclePolicyText": "{\"rules\":[{\"rulePriority\":1,\"description\":
\"Expire images older than 14 days\",\"selection\":{\"tagStatus\":\"untagged\",
\"countType\":\"sinceImagePushed\",\"countUnit\":\"days\",\"countNumber\":14},
\"action\":{\"type\":\"expire\"}}]}",
    "lastEvaluatedAt": 1504295007.0
}
```

For more information, see Lifecycle Policies in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-login-password`

The following code example shows how to use `get-login-password`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a password to authenticate to a registry

The following `get-login-password` displays a password that you can use with a container client of your choice to authenticate to any Amazon ECR registry that your IAM principal has access to.

```
aws ecr get-login-password
```

Output:

```
<password>
```

To use with the Docker CLI, pipe the output of the `get-login-password` command to the `docker login` command. When retrieving the password, ensure that you specify the same Region that your Amazon ECR registry exists in.

```
aws ecr get-login-password \
    --region <region>
 \
| docker login \
    --username AWS \
    --password-stdin <aws_account_id>.dkr.ecr.<region>.amazonaws.com
```

For more information, see Registry Authentication in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLoginPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-login`

The following code example shows how to use `get-login`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a Docker login command to your default registry

This example prints a command that you can use to log in to your default Amazon ECR registry.

Command:

```
aws ecr get-login
```

Output:

```
docker login -u AWS -p <password> -e none https://
<aws_account_id>.dkr.ecr.<region>.amazonaws.com
```

To log in to another account's registry

This example prints one or more commands that you can use to log in to Amazon ECR registries associated with other accounts.

Command:

```
aws ecr get-login --registry-ids 012345678910 023456789012
```

Output:

```
docker login -u <username> -p <token-1> -e none <endpoint-1>
docker login -u <username> -p <token-2> -e none <endpoint-2>
```

- For API details, see GetLogin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the repository policy for a repository

The following `get-repository-policy` example displays details about the repository policy for the `cluster-autoscaler` repository.

```
aws ecr get-repository-policy \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "012345678910",
    "repositoryName": "cluster-autoscaler",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
 \"Sid\" : \"allow public pull\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal\" :
 \"*\",\n    \"Action\" : [ \"ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr:BatchGetImage
\", \"ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

- For API details, see GetRepositoryPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`initiate-layer-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `initiate-layer-upload`.

AWS CLI

To initiate an image layer upload

The following `initiate-layer-upload` example initiates an image layer upload to the `layer-test` repository.

```
aws ecr initiate-layer-upload \
    --repository-name layer-test
```

Output:

```
{
    "partSize": 10485760,
```

```
    "uploadId": "6cb64b8a-9378-0e33-2ab1-b780fab8a9e9"
}
```

- For API details, see InitiateLayerUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-images`

The following code example shows how to use `list-images`.

AWS CLI

To list the images in a repository

The following `list-images` example displays a list of the images in the `cluster-autoscaler` repository.

```
aws ecr list-images \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageIds": [
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:99c6fb4377e9a420a1eb3b410a951c9f464eff3b7dbc76c65e434e39b94b6570",
            "imageTag": "v1.13.8"
        },
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:99c6fb4377e9a420a1eb3b410a951c9f464eff3b7dbc76c65e434e39b94b6570",
            "imageTag": "v1.13.7"
        },
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:4a1c6567c38904384ebc64e35b7eeddd8451110c299e3368d2210066487d97e5",
            "imageTag": "v1.13.6"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for repository

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example displays a list of the tags associated with the `hello-world` repository.

```
aws ecr list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/hello-world
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Stage",
            "Value": "Integ"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-image-scanning-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-image-scanning-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update the image scanning configuration for a repository

The following `put-image-scanning-configuration` example updates the image scanning configuration for the specified repository.

```
aws ecr put-image-scanning-configuration \
    --repository-name sample-repo \
```

```
    --image-scanning-configuration scanOnPush=true
```

Output:

```
{
   "registryId": "012345678910",
   "repositoryName": "sample-repo",
   "imageScanningConfiguration": {
     "scanOnPush": true
   }
}
```

For more information, see Image Scanning in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutImageScanningConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-image-tag-mutability`

The following code example shows how to use `put-image-tag-mutability`.

AWS CLI

To update the image tag mutability setting for a repository

The following `put-image-tag-mutability` example configures the specified repository for tag immutability. This prevents all image tags within the repository from being overwritten.

```
aws ecr put-image-tag-mutability \
    --repository-name hello-repository \
    --image-tag-mutability IMMUTABLE
```

Output:

```
{
   "registryId": "012345678910",
   "repositoryName": "sample-repo",
   "imageTagMutability": "IMMUTABLE"
}
```

For more information, see Image Tag Mutability in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutImageTagMutability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-image

The following code example shows how to use put-image.

AWS CLI

To retag an image with its manifest

The following put-image example creates a new tag in the hello-world repository with an existing image manifest.

```
aws ecr put-image \
    --repository-name hello-world \
    --image-tag 2019.08 \
    --image-manifest file://hello-world.manifest.json
```

Contents of hello-world.manifest.json:

```
{
    "schemaVersion": 2,
    "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json",
    "config": {
        "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json",
        "size": 5695,
        "digest":
 "sha256:cea5fe7701b7db3dd1c372f3cea6f43cdda444fcc488f530829145e426d8b980"
    },
    "layers": [
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 39096921,
            "digest":
 "sha256:d8868e50ac4c7104d2200d42f432b661b2da8c1e417ccfae217e6a1e04bb9295"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 57938,
            "digest":
 "sha256:83251ac64627fc331584f6c498b3aba5badc01574e2c70b2499af3af16630eed"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 423,
```

```
            "digest":
"sha256:589bba2f1b36ae56f0152c246e2541c5aa604b058febfcf2be32e9a304fec610"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 680,
            "digest":
"sha256:d62ecaceda3964b735cdd2af613d6bb136a52c1da0838b2ff4b4dab4212bcb1c"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 162,
            "digest":
"sha256:6d93b41cfc6bf0d2522b7cf61588de4cd045065b36c52bd3aec2ba0622b2b22b"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 28268840,
            "digest":
"sha256:6986b4d4c07932c680b3587f2eac8b0e013568c003cc23b04044628a5c5e599f"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 35369152,
            "digest":
"sha256:8c5ec60f10102dc8da0649d866c7c2f706e459d0bdc25c83ad2de86f4996c276"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 155,
            "digest":
"sha256:cde50b1c594539c5f67cbede9aef95c9ae321ccfb857f7b251b45b84198adc85"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 28737,
            "digest":
"sha256:2e102807ab72a73fc9abf53e8c50e421bdc337a0a8afcb242176edeec65977e4"
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 190,
            "digest":
"sha256:fc379bbd5ed37808772bef016553a297356c59b8f134659e6ee4ecb563c2f5a7"
```

```
        },
        {
            "mediaType": "application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip",
            "size": 28748,
            "digest":
 "sha256:021db240dfccf5a1aff19507d17c0177e5888e518acf295b52204b1825e8b7ee"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "image": {
        "registryId": "130757420319",
        "repositoryName": "hello-world",
        "imageId": {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:8ece96b74f87652876199d83bd107d0435a196133af383ac54cb82b6cc5283ae",
            "imageTag": "2019.08"
        },
        "imageManifest": "{\n  \"schemaVersion\": 2,\n  \"mediaType
\": \"application/vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json
\",\n  \"config\": {\n    \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json\",\n    \"size\": 5695,\n    \"digest\":
 \"sha256:cea5fe7701b7db3dd1c372f3cea6f43cdda444fcc488f530829145e426d8b980\"\n
  },\n  \"layers\": [\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 39096921,\n      \"digest
\": \"sha256:d8868e50ac4c7104d2200d42f432b661b2da8c1e417ccfae217e6a1e04bb9295\"\n
  },\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 57938,\n      \"digest
\": \"sha256:83251ac64627fc331584f6c498b3aba5badc01574e2c70b2499af3af16630eed
\"\n    },\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 423,\n      \"digest\":
 \"sha256:589bba2f1b36ae56f0152c246e2541c5aa604b058febfcf2be32e9a304fec610\"\n    },
\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",
\n      \"size\": 680,\n      \"digest\":
 \"sha256:d62ecaceda3964b735cdd2af613d6bb136a52c1da0838b2ff4b4dab4212bcb1c
\"\n    },\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 162,\n      \"digest
\": \"sha256:6d93b41cfc6bf0d2522b7cf61588de4cd045065b36c52bd3aec2ba0622b2b22b
\"\n    },\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 28268840,\n      \"digest
```

```
\": \"sha256:6986b4d4c07932c680b3587f2eac8b0e013568c003cc23b04044628a5c5e599f
\"\n    },\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 35369152,\n      \"digest
\": \"sha256:8c5ec60f10102dc8da0649d866c7c2f706e459d0bdc25c83ad2de86f4996c276\"\n
  },\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/
vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",\n      \"size\": 155,\n      \"digest\":
 \"sha256:cde50b1c594539c5f67cbede9aef95c9ae321ccfb857f7b251b45b84198adc85\"\n    },
\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",
\n      \"size\": 28737,\n      \"digest\":
 \"sha256:2e102807ab72a73fc9abf53e8c50e421bdc337a0a8afcb242176edeec65977e4\"\n    },
\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",
\n      \"size\": 190,\n      \"digest\":
 \"sha256:fc379bbd5ed37808772bef016553a297356c59b8f134659e6ee4ecb563c2f5a7\"\n    },
\n    {\n      \"mediaType\": \"application/vnd.docker.image.rootfs.diff.tar.gzip\",
\n      \"size\": 28748,\n      \"digest\":
 \"sha256:021db240dfccf5a1aff19507d17c0177e5888e518acf295b52204b1825e8b7ee\"\n
  }\n  ]\n}\n"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create a lifecycle policy

The following `put-lifecycle-policy` example creates a lifecycle policy for the specified repository in the default registry for an account.

```
aws ecr put-lifecycle-policy \
    --repository-name "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample" \
    --lifecycle-policy-text "file://policy.json"
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
   "rules": [
       {
```

```
            "rulePriority": 1,
            "description": "Expire images older than 14 days",
            "selection": {
                "tagStatus": "untagged",
                "countType": "sinceImagePushed",
                "countUnit": "days",
                "countNumber": 14
            },
            "action": {
                "type": "expire"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "<aws_account_id>",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample",
    "lifecyclePolicyText": "{\"rules\":[{\"rulePriority\":1,\"description\":\"Expire
 images older than 14 days\",\"selection\":{\"tagStatus\":\"untagged\",\"countType
\":\"sinceImagePushed\",\"countUnit\":\"days\",\"countNumber\":14},\"action\":
{\"type\":\"expire\"}}]}"
}
```

For more information, see Lifecycle Policies in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutLifeCyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-repository-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `set-repository-policy`.

AWS CLI

To set the repository policy for a repository

The following `set-repository-policy` example attaches a repository policy contained in a file to the `cluster-autoscaler` repository.

```
aws ecr set-repository-policy \
```

```
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler \
    --policy-text file://my-policy.json
```

Contents of `my-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement" : [
        {
            "Sid" : "allow public pull",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : "*",
            "Action" : [
                "ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability",
                "ecr:BatchGetImage",
                "ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "012345678910",
    "repositoryName": "cluster-autoscaler",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
 \"Sid\" : \"allow public pull\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal\" :
 \"*\",\n    \"Action\" : [ \"ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr:BatchGetImage
\", \"ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

- For API details, see SetRepositoryPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-image-scan`

The following code example shows how to use `start-image-scan`.

AWS CLI

To start an image vulnerability scan

The following `start-image-scan` example starts an image scan for and specified by the image digest in the specified repository.

```
aws ecr start-image-scan \
    --repository-name sample-repo \
    --image-
id imageDigest=sha256:74b2c688c700ec95a93e478cdb959737c148df3fbf5ea706abe0318726e885e6
```

Output:

```
{
   "registryId": "012345678910",
   "repositoryName": "sample-repo",
   "imageId": {
       "imageDigest":
 "sha256:74b2c688c700ec95a93e478cdb959737c148df3fbf5ea706abe0318726e885e6"
   },
   "imageScanStatus": {
       "status": "IN_PROGRESS"
   }
}
```

For more information, see Image Scanning in the *Amazon ECR User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartImageScan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-lifecycle-policy-preview`

The following code example shows how to use `start-lifecycle-policy-preview`.

AWS CLI

To create a lifecycle policy preview

The following `start-lifecycle-policy-preview` example creates a lifecycle policy preview defined by a JSON file for the specified repository.

```
aws ecr start-lifecycle-policy-preview \
    --repository-name "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample" \
    --lifecycle-policy-text "file://policy.json"
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
   "rules": [
       {
           "rulePriority": 1,
           "description": "Expire images older than 14 days",
           "selection": {
               "tagStatus": "untagged",
               "countType": "sinceImagePushed",
               "countUnit": "days",
               "countNumber": 14
           },
           "action": {
               "type": "expire"
           }
       }
   ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
   "registryId": "012345678910",
   "repositoryName": "project-a/amazon-ecs-sample",
   "lifecyclePolicyText": "{\n    \"rules\": [\n        {\n
 \"rulePriority\": 1,\n            \"description\": \"Expire images older than 14
 days\",\n            \"selection\": {\n                \"tagStatus\": \"untagged\",
\n                \"countType\": \"sinceImagePushed\",\n                \"countUnit
\": \"days\",\n                \"countNumber\": 14\n            },\n
 \"action\": {\n                \"type\": \"expire\"\n            }\n        }\n
  ]\n}\n",
   "status": "IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

- For API details, see StartLifecyclePolicyPreview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a repository

The following `tag-resource` example sets a tag with key `Stage` and value `Integ` on the `hello-world` repository.

```
aws ecr tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/hello-world \
    --tags Key=Stage,Value=Integ
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag a repository

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the key `Stage` from the `hello-world` repository.

```
aws ecr untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/hello-world \
    --tag-keys Stage
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-layer-part`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-layer-part`.

AWS CLI

To upload a layer part

This following `upload-layer-part` uploads an image layer part to the `layer-test` repository.

```
aws ecr upload-layer-part \
    --repository-name layer-test \
    --upload-id 6cb64b8a-9378-0e33-2ab1-b780fab8a9e9 \
    --part-first-byte 0 \
    --part-last-byte 8323314 \
    --layer-part-blob file:///var/lib/docker/image/overlay2/layerdb/sha256/
ff986b10a018b48074e6d3a68b39aad8ccc002cdad912d4148c0f92b3729323e/layer.b64
```

Output:

```
{
    "uploadId": "6cb64b8a-9378-0e33-2ab1-b780fab8a9e9",
    "registryId": "012345678910",
    "lastByteReceived": 8323314,
    "repositoryName": "layer-test"
}
```

- For API details, see UploadLayerPart in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon ECR Public examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon ECR Public.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-delete-image`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-image`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an image by using image digest ids, the image and all of its tags are deleted within a repository in a public registry

The following `batch-delete-image` example deletes an image by specifying the image digest.:

```
aws ecr-public batch-delete-image \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --image-
ids imageDigest=sha256:b1f9deb5fe3711a3278379ebbcaefbc5d70a2263135db86bd27a0dae150546c2
```

Output:

```
{
"imageIds": [
    {
        "imageDigest":
 "sha256:b1f9deb5fe3711a3278379ebbcaefbc5d70a2263135db86bd27a0dae150546c2",
        "imageTag": "latest"
    }
],
"failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an image in a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 2: To delete any image by specifying the tag associated with the image you want to delete from the repository.

The following `batch-delete-image` example deletes an image by specifying the tag associated with the image repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry. If you have only one tag and execute this command, it will remove the image. Otherwise, if you have multiple tags for the same image, specify one, and only the tag is removed from repository and not the image.

```
aws ecr-public batch-delete-image \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --image-ids imageTag=_temp
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageIds": [
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:f7a86a0760e2f8d7eff07e515fc87bf4bac45c35376c06f9a280f15ecad6d7e0",
            "imageTag": "_temp"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an image in a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 3: To delete multiple images, you can specify multiple image tags or image digests in the request for a repository in a public registry.

The following `batch-delete-image` example delete multiple images from a repository named project-a/nginx-web-app by specifying multiple image tags or image digests in the request.

```
aws ecr-public batch-delete-image \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --image-ids imageTag=temp2.0
  imageDigest=sha256:47ba980bc055353d9c0af89b1894f68faa43ca93856917b8406316be86f01278
```

Output:

```
{
     "imageIds": [
         {
             "imageDigest":
 "sha256:47ba980bc055353d9c0af89b1894f68faa43ca93856917b8406316be86f01278"
         },
         {
             "imageDigest":
 "sha256:f7a86a0760e2f8d7eff07e515fc87bf4bac45c35376c06f9a280f15ecad6d7e0",
             "imageTag": "temp2.0"
         }
     ],
```

```
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an image in a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 4: To delete an image in cross AWS Account using registry-id and imagedigest ids, the image and all of its tags are deleted within a repository in a public registry

The following `batch-delete-image` example deletes an image by specifying the image digest in the cross AWS Account.:

```
aws ecr-public batch-delete-image \
    --registry-id 123456789098 \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --image-
ids imageDigest=sha256:b1f9deb5fe3711a3278379ebbcaefbc5d70a2263135db86bd27a0dae150546c2
 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageIds": [
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:b1f9deb5fe3711a3278379ebbcaefbc5d70a2263135db86bd27a0dae150546c2",
            "imageTag": "temp2.0"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an image in a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeleteImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `create-repository`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a repository in a public registry

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository named project-a/nginx-web-app in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public create-repository \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
        "repositoryUri": "public.ecr.aws/public-registry-custom-alias/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "createdAt": "2024-07-01T21:08:55.131000+00:00"
    },
    "catalogData": {}
}
```

For more information, see Creating a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a repository in a public registry with short description of the contents of the repository, system and operating architecture that the images in the repository are compatible with

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository named project-a/nginx-web-app in a public registry with short description of the contents of the repository, system and operating architecture that the images in the repository are compatible with.

```
aws ecr-public create-repository \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --catalog-data 'description=My project-a ECR Public
 Repository,architectures=ARM,ARM 64,x86,x86-64,operatingSystems=Linux'
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
        "repositoryUri": "public.ecr.aws/public-registry-custom-alias/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "createdAt": "2024-07-01T21:23:20.455000+00:00"
    },
    "catalogData": {
        "description": "My project-a ECR Public Repository",
        "architectures": [
            "ARM",
            "ARM 64",
            "x86",
            "x86-64"
        ],
        "operatingSystems": [
            "Linux"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a repository in a public registry, along with logoImageBlob, aboutText, usageText and tags information

The following `create-repository` example creates a repository named project-a/nginx-web-app in a public registry, along with logoImageBlob, aboutText, usageText and tags information.

```
aws ecr-public create-repository \
    --cli-input-json file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "catalogData": {
        "description": "My project-a ECR Public Repository",
        "architectures": [
```

```
            "ARM",
            "ARM 64",
            "x86",
            "x86-64"
        ],
        "operatingSystems": [
            "Linux"
        ],
        "logoImageBlob": "iVBORw0KGgoA<<truncated-for-better-reading>>ErkJggg==",
        "aboutText": "## Quick reference\n\nMaintained by: [the Amazon Linux Team]
(https://github.com/aws/amazon-linux-docker-images)\n\nWhere to get help: [the
 Docker Community Forums](https://forums.docker.com/), [the Docker Community Slack]
(https://dockr.ly/slack), or [Stack Overflow](https://stackoverflow.com/search?
tab=newest&q=docker)\n\n## Supported tags and respective `dockerfile` links\n\n*
 [`2.0.20200722.0`, `2`, `latest`](https://github.com/amazonlinux/container-images/
blob/03d54f8c4d522bf712cffd6c8f9aafba0a875e78/Dockerfile)\n* [`2.0.20200722.0-
with-sources`, `2-with-sources`, `with-sources`](https://github.com/
amazonlinux/container-images/blob/1e7349845e029a2e6afe6dc473ef17d052e3546f/
Dockerfile)\n* [`2018.03.0.20200602.1`, `2018.03`, `1`](https://github.com/
amazonlinux/container-images/blob/f10932e08c75457eeb372bf1cc47ea2a4b8e98c8/
Dockerfile)\n* [`2018.03.0.20200602.1-with-sources`, `2018.03-with-sources`,
 `1-with-sources`](https://github.com/amazonlinux/container-images/
blob/8c9ee491689d901aa72719be0ec12087a5fa8faf/Dockerfile)\n\n## What is Amazon
 Linux?\n\nAmazon Linux is provided by Amazon Web Services (AWS). It is designed
 to provide a stable, secure, and high-performance execution environment for
 applications running on Amazon EC2. The full distribution includes packages that
 enable easy integration with AWS, including launch configuration tools and many
 popular AWS libraries and tools. AWS provides ongoing security and maintenance
 updates to all instances running Amazon Linux.\n\nThe Amazon Linux container image
 contains a minimal set of packages. To install additional packages, [use `yum`]
(https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/managing-software.html).\n\nAWS
 provides two versions of Amazon Linux: [Amazon Linux 2](https://aws.amazon.com/
amazon-linux-2/) and [Amazon Linux AMI](https://aws.amazon.com/amazon-linux-ami/).
\n\nFor information on security updates for Amazon Linux, please refer to [Amazon
 Linux 2 Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/alas2.html) and [Amazon
 Linux AMI Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/). Note that Docker
 Hub's vulnerability scanning for Amazon Linux is currently based on RPM versions,
 which does not reflect the state of backported patches for vulnerabilities.\n
\n## Where can I run Amazon Linux container images?\n\nYou can run Amazon Linux
 container images in any Docker based environment. Examples include, your laptop,
 in Amazon EC2 instances, and Amazon ECS clusters.\n\n## License\n\nAmazon Linux is
 available under the [GNU General Public License, version 2.0](https://github.com/
aws/amazon-linux-docker-images/blob/master/LICENSE). Individual software packages
 are available under their own licenses; run `rpm -qi [package name]` or check
```

```
 `/usr/share/doc/[package name]-*` and `/usr/share/licenses/[package name]-*` for
 details.\n\nAs with all Docker images, these likely also contain other software
 which may be under other licenses (such as Bash, etc from the base distribution,
 along with any direct or indirect dependencies of the primary software being
 contained).\n\nSome additional license information which was able to be auto-
detected might be found in [the `repo-info` repository's `amazonlinux/` directory]
(https://github.com/docker-library/repo-info/tree/master/repos/amazonlinux).\n\n##
 Security\n\nFor information on security updates for Amazon Linux, please refer
 to [Amazon Linux 2 Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/alas2.html)
 and [Amazon Linux AMI Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/). Note
 that Docker Hub's vulnerability scanning for Amazon Linux is currently based
 on RPM versions, which does not reflect the state of backported patches for
 vulnerabilities.",
       "usageText": "## Supported architectures\n\namd64, arm64v8\n\n## Where
 can I run Amazon Linux container images?\n\nYou can run Amazon Linux container
 images in any Docker based environment. Examples include, your laptop, in Amazon
 EC2 instances, and ECS clusters.\n\n## How do I install a software package from
 Extras repository in Amazon Linux 2?\n\nAvailable packages can be listed with the
 `amazon-linux-extras` command. Packages can be installed with the `amazon-linux-
extras install <package>` command. Example: `amazon-linux-extras install rust1`\n
\n## Will updates be available for Amazon Linux containers?\n\nSimilar to the Amazon
 Linux images for Amazon EC2 and on-premises use, Amazon Linux container images will
 get ongoing updates from Amazon in the form of security updates, bug fix updates,
 and other enhancements. Security bulletins for Amazon Linux are available at
 https://alas.aws.amazon.com/\n\n## Will AWS Support the current version of Amazon
 Linux going forward?\n\nYes; in order to avoid any disruption to your existing
 applications and to facilitate migration to Amazon Linux 2, AWS will provide
 regular security updates for Amazon Linux 2018.03 AMI and container image for 2
 years after the final LTS build is announced. You can also use all your existing
 support channels such as AWS Support and Amazon Linux Discussion Forum to continue
 to submit support requests."
   },
   "tags": [
       {
           "Key": "Name",
           "Value": "project-a/nginx-web-app"
       },
       {
           "Key": "Environment",
           "Value": "Prod"
       }
   ]
}
```

Output:


```
{
    "repository": {
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
        "repositoryUri": "public.ecr.aws/public-registry-custom-alias/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "createdAt": "2024-07-01T21:53:05.749000+00:00"
    },
    "catalogData": {
        "description": "My project-a ECR Public Repository",
        "architectures": [
            "ARM",
            "ARM 64",
            "x86",
            "x86-64"
        ],
        "operatingSystems": [
            "Linux"
        ],
        "logoUrl": "https://d3g9o9u8re44ak.cloudfront.net/
logo/23861450-4b9b-403c-9a4c-7aa0ef140bb8/2f9bf5a7-a32f-45b4-b5cd-c5770a35e6d7.png",
        "aboutText": "## Quick reference\n\nMaintained by: [the Amazon Linux Team]
(https://github.com/aws/amazon-linux-docker-images)\n\nWhere to get help: [the
 Docker Community Forums](https://forums.docker.com/), [the Docker Community Slack]
(https://dockr.ly/slack), or [Stack Overflow](https://stackoverflow.com/search?
tab=newest&q=docker)\n\n## Supported tags and respective `dockerfile` links\n\n*
 [`2.0.20200722.0`, `2`, `latest`](https://github.com/amazonlinux/container-images/
blob/03d54f8c4d522bf712cffd6c8f9aafba0a875e78/Dockerfile)\n* [`2.0.20200722.0-
with-sources`, `2-with-sources`, `with-sources`](https://github.com/
amazonlinux/container-images/blob/1e7349845e029a2e6afe6dc473ef17d052e3546f/
Dockerfile)\n* [`2018.03.0.20200602.1`, `2018.03`, `1`](https://github.com/
amazonlinux/container-images/blob/f10932e08c75457eeb372bf1cc47ea2a4b8e98c8/
Dockerfile)\n* [`2018.03.0.20200602.1-with-sources`, `2018.03-with-sources`,
 `1-with-sources`](https://github.com/amazonlinux/container-images/
blob/8c9ee491689d901aa72719be0ec12087a5fa8faf/Dockerfile)\n\n## What is Amazon
 Linux?\n\nAmazon Linux is provided by Amazon Web Services (AWS). It is designed
 to provide a stable, secure, and high-performance execution environment for
 applications running on Amazon EC2. The full distribution includes packages that
 enable easy integration with AWS, including launch configuration tools and many
 popular AWS libraries and tools. AWS provides ongoing security and maintenance
```

```
 updates to all instances running Amazon Linux.\n\nThe Amazon Linux container image
 contains a minimal set of packages. To install additional packages, [use `yum`]
(https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/managing-software.html).\n\nAWS
 provides two versions of Amazon Linux: [Amazon Linux 2](https://aws.amazon.com/
amazon-linux-2/) and [Amazon Linux AMI](https://aws.amazon.com/amazon-linux-ami/).
\n\nFor information on security updates for Amazon Linux, please refer to [Amazon
 Linux 2 Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/alas2.html) and [Amazon
 Linux AMI Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/). Note that Docker
 Hub's vulnerability scanning for Amazon Linux is currently based on RPM versions,
 which does not reflect the state of backported patches for vulnerabilities.\n
\n## Where can I run Amazon Linux container images?\n\nYou can run Amazon Linux
 container images in any Docker based environment. Examples include, your laptop,
 in Amazon EC2 instances, and Amazon ECS clusters.\n\n## License\n\nAmazon Linux is
 available under the [GNU General Public License, version 2.0](https://github.com/
aws/amazon-linux-docker-images/blob/master/LICENSE). Individual software packages
 are available under their own licenses; run `rpm -qi [package name]` or check
 `/usr/share/doc/[package name]-*` and `/usr/share/licenses/[package name]-*` for
 details.\n\nAs with all Docker images, these likely also contain other software
 which may be under other licenses (such as Bash, etc from the base distribution,
 along with any direct or indirect dependencies of the primary software being
 contained).\n\nSome additional license information which was able to be auto-
detected might be found in [the `repo-info` repository's `amazonlinux/` directory]
(https://github.com/docker-library/repo-info/tree/master/repos/amazonlinux).\n\n##
 Security\n\nFor information on security updates for Amazon Linux, please refer
 to [Amazon Linux 2 Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/alas2.html)
 and [Amazon Linux AMI Security Advisories](https://alas.aws.amazon.com/). Note
 that Docker Hub's vulnerability scanning for Amazon Linux is currently based
 on RPM versions, which does not reflect the state of backported patches for
 vulnerabilities.",
        "usageText": "## Supported architectures\n\namd64, arm64v8\n\n## Where
 can I run Amazon Linux container images?\n\nYou can run Amazon Linux container
 images in any Docker based environment. Examples include, your laptop, in Amazon
 EC2 instances, and ECS clusters.\n\n## How do I install a software package from
 Extras repository in Amazon Linux 2?\n\nAvailable packages can be listed with the
 `amazon-linux-extras` command. Packages can be installed with the `amazon-linux-
extras install <package>` command. Example: `amazon-linux-extras install rust1`\n
\n## Will updates be available for Amazon Linux containers?\n\nSimilar to the Amazon
 Linux images for Amazon EC2 and on-premises use, Amazon Linux container images will
 get ongoing updates from Amazon in the form of security updates, bug fix updates,
 and other enhancements. Security bulletins for Amazon Linux are available at
 https://alas.aws.amazon.com/\n\n## Will AWS Support the current version of Amazon
 Linux going forward?\n\nYes; in order to avoid any disruption to your existing
 applications and to facilitate migration to Amazon Linux 2, AWS will provide
 regular security updates for Amazon Linux 2018.03 AMI and container image for 2
```

```
 years after the final LTS build is announced. You can also use all your existing
 support channels such as AWS Support and Amazon Linux Discussion Forum to continue
 to submit support requests."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide* and Repository catalog data in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a repository policy in a public registry

The following `delete-repository-policy` example delete repository policy for the ECR Public repository in your AWS account.

```
aws ecr-public delete-repository-policy \
     --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
     --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "123456789012",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
    \"Sid\" : \"AllowPush\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal
\" : {\n      \"AWS\" : [ \"arn:aws:iam:"123456789012":user/eksuser1\",
 \"arn:aws:iam:"123456789012":user/admin\" ]\n    },\n    \"Action\" :
 [ \"ecr-public:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr-public:PutImage\",
 \"ecr-public:InitiateLayerUpload\", \"ecr-public:UploadLayerPart\", \"ecr-
public:CompleteLayerUpload\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a public repository policy statement in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRepositoryPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-repository`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-repository`.

AWS CLI

To delete a repository in a public registry

The following `delete-repository` example deletes a repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` from your public registry.

```
aws ecr-public delete-repository \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app
```

Output:

```
{
    "repository": {
        "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "registryId": "123456789012",
        "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
        "repositoryUri": "public.ecr.aws/public-registry-custom-alias/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
        "createdAt": "2024-07-01T22:14:50.103000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see DeleteRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-image-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-image-tags`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe image tag details in public repository

The following `describe-image-tags` example describe imagetags in the `project-a/nginx-web-app` sample repository.

```
aws ecr-public describe-image-tags \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageTagDetails": [
        {
            "imageTag": "latest",
            "createdAt": "2024-07-10T22:29:00-05:00",
            "imageDetail": {
                "imageDigest":
 "sha256:b1f9deb5fe3711a3278379ebbcaefbc5d70a2263135db86bd27a0dae150546c2",
                "imageSizeInBytes": 121956548,
                "imagePushedAt": "2024-07-10T22:29:00-05:00",
                "imageManifestMediaType": "application/
vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json",
                "artifactMediaType": "application/
vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImageTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-images`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-images`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe images in a public registry repository

The following `describe-images` example describes imagesDetails in a repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public describe-images \
```

```
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageDetails": [
        {
            "registryId": "123456789012",
            "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:0d8c93e72e82fa070d49565c00af32abbe8ddfd7f75e39f4306771ae0628c7e8",
            "imageTags": [
                "temp1.0"
            ],
            "imageSizeInBytes": 123184716,
            "imagePushedAt": "2024-07-23T11:32:49-05:00",
            "imageManifestMediaType": "application/
vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json",
            "artifactMediaType": "application/vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json"
        },
        {
            "registryId": "123456789012",
            "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:b1f9deb5fe3711a3278379ebbcaefbc5d70a2263135db86bd27a0dae150546c2",
            "imageTags": [
                "temp2.0"
            ],
            "imageSizeInBytes": 121956548,
            "imagePushedAt": "2024-07-23T11:39:38-05:00",
            "imageManifestMediaType": "application/
vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json",
            "artifactMediaType": "application/vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json"
        },
        {
            "registryId": "123456789012",
            "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:f7a86a0760e2f8d7eff07e515fc87bf4bac45c35376c06f9a280f15ecad6d7e0",
            "imageTags": [
                "temp3.0",
                "latest"
```

```
            ],
            "imageSizeInBytes": 232108879,
            "imagePushedAt": "2024-07-22T00:54:34-05:00",
            "imageManifestMediaType": "application/
vnd.docker.distribution.manifest.v2+json",
            "artifactMediaType": "application/vnd.docker.container.image.v1+json"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describe an image in a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

Example 2: To describe images from the repository by sort imageTags & imagePushedAt

The following `describe-images` example describe images within repository named project-a/nginx-web-app in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public describe-images \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --query 'sort_by(imageDetails,& imagePushedAt)[*].imageTags[*]' \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
temp3.0 latest
temp1.0
temp2.0
```

Example 3: To describe images from the repository to generate the last 2 image tags pushed in the repository

The following `describe-images` example gets imagetags details from the repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry and queries the result to display only the first two records.

```
aws ecr-public describe-images \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app  \
    --query 'sort_by(imageDetails,& imagePushedAt)[*].imageTags[*] | [0:2]' \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
temp3.0 latest
temp1.0
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-registries`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-registries`.

AWS CLI

To describe all registries in a public registry

The following `describe-registries` example describes all registries in your account.

```
aws ecr-public describe-registries
```

Output:

```
{
 "registries": [
     {
         "registryId": "123456789012",
         "registryArn": "arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:registry/123456789012",
         "registryUri": "public.ecr.aws/publicregistrycustomalias",
         "verified": false,
         "aliases": [
             {
                 "name": "publicregistrycustomalias",
                 "status": "ACTIVE",
                 "primaryRegistryAlias": true,
                 "defaultRegistryAlias": true
             }
         ]
     }
     ]
 }
```

- For API details, see DescribeRegistries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-repository

The following code example shows how to use `describe-repository`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a repository in a public registry

The following `describe-repositories` example describes a repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public describe-repositories \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app
```

Output:

```
{
    "repositories": [
        {
            "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
            "registryId": "123456789012",
            "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
            "repositoryUri": "public.ecr.aws/public-registry-custom-alias/project-a/
nginx-web-app",
            "createdAt": "2024-07-07T00:07:56.526000-05:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe all repositories in a public registry in a table

The following `describe-repositories` example describes all repositories in a public registry and then outputs the repository names into a table format.

```
aws ecr-public describe-repositories \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --output table \
    --query "repositories[*].repositoryName"
```

Output:

```
----------------------------
|   DescribeRepositories    |
+---------------------------+
|  project-a/nginx-web-app  |
|  nginx                    |
|  myfirstrepo1             |
|  helm-test-chart          |
|  test-ecr-public          |
|  nginx-web-app            |
|  sample-repo              |
+---------------------------+
```

- For API details, see DescribeRepository in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-authorization-token`

The following code example shows how to use `get-authorization-token`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve an authorization token for any Amazon ECR public registry that the IAM principal has access

The following `get-authorization-token` example gets an authorization token with the AWS CLI and sets it to an environment variable.

```
aws ecr-public get-authorization-token \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizationData": {
        "authorizationToken":
 "QVdTOmV5SndZWGxzYjJKJFHDSFKJHERWUY65IOU36TRYEGFNSDLRIUOTUYTHJKLDFGOcmFUQk9OSFV2UVV4a0x6Sm1
        "expiresAt": "2024-07-25T21:37:26.301000-04:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECR public registries in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

Example 2: To retrieve an authorization token for any Amazon ECR public registry that the IAM principal has access

The following `get-authorization-token` example gets an authorization token with the AWS CLI and sets it to an environment variable.

```
aws ecr-public get-authorization-token \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --output=text \
    --query 'authorizationData.authorizationToken'
```

Output:

```
QVdTOmV5SndZWGxzYjJKJFHDSFKJHERWUY65IOU36TRYEGFNSDLRIUOTUYTHJKLDFGOcmFUQk9OSFV2UVV4a0x6Sm1ZV
```

For more information, see Amazon ECR public registries in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see GetAuthorizationToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-login-password`

The following code example shows how to use `get-login-password`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To authenticate docker to an Amazon ECR public registry

The following `get-login-password` example retrieves and displays an authentication token using the GetAuthorizationToken API that you can use to authenticate to an Amazon ECR public registry.

```
aws ecr-public get-login-password \
    --region us-
east-1
| docker login \
    --username AWS \
    --password-stdin public.ecr.aws
```

This command produces no output in the terminal but instead pipes the output to Docker.

For more information, see Authenticate to the public registry in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

Example 2: To authenticate docker to your own custom AmazonECR public registry

The following `get-login-password` example retrieves and displays an authentication token using the GetAuthorizationToken API that you can use to authenticate to your own custom Amazon ECR public registry.

```
 aws ecr-public get-login-password \
    --region us-east-1 \
| docker login \
    --username AWS \
    --password-stdin public.ecr.aws/<your-public-registry-custom-alias>
```

This command produces no output in the terminal but insteads pipes the output to Docker.

For more information, see Authenticate to your own Amazon ECR Public in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see GetLoginPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-registry-catalog-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-registry-catalog-data`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve catalog metadata for a public ECR registry

The following `get-registry-catalog-data` retrieves catalog metadata for an ECR public registry.

```
aws ecr-public get-registry-catalog-data \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryCatalogData": {
        "displayName": "YourCustomPublicRepositoryalias"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetRegistryCatalogData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository-catalog-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository-catalog-data`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve catalog metadata for a repository in a public registry

The following `get-repository-catalog-data` example lists the catalog metadata for the repository `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public get-repository-catalog-data \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "catalogData": {
        "description": "My project-a ECR Public Repository",
        "architectures": [
            "ARM",
            "ARM 64",
            "x86",
            "x86-64"
        ],
        "operatingSystems": [
            "Linux"
        ],
        "logoUrl": "https://d3g9o9u8re44ak.cloudfront.net/logo/491d3846-8f33-4d8b-
a10c-c2ce271e6c0d/4f09d87c-2569-4916-a932-5c296bf6f88a.png",
        "aboutText": "## Quick reference\n\nMaintained <truncated>",
        "usageText": "## Supported architectures\n\namd64, arm64v8\n\n##
 <truncated>"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Repository catalog data in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see GetRepositoryCatalogData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-repository-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-repository-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get a repository policy associated with the repository

The following `get-repository-policy` example gets a repository policy associated with the repository.

```
aws ecr-public get-repository-policy \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "123456789012",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
    \"Sid\" : \"AllowPush\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal
\" : {\n      \"AWS\" : [ \"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/eksuser1\",
 \"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/admin\" ]\n    },\n    \"Action\" :
 [ \"ecr-public:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr-public:PutImage\",
 \"ecr-public:InitiateLayerUpload\", \"ecr-public:UploadLayerPart\", \"ecr-
public:CompleteLayerUpload\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

For more information, see Use GetRepositoryPolicy with an AWS SDK or CLI in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRepositoryPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a public repository in a public registry

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for a resource named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "Prod"
        },
        {
            "Key": "stack",
            "Value": "dev1"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "project-a/nginx-web-app"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List tags for a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-registry-catalog-data`

The following code example shows how to use `put-registry-catalog-data`.

AWS CLI

To create or update catalog metadata for a public ECR registry

The following `put-registry-catalog-data` creates or updates catalog metadata for an ECR public registry. Only accounts that have the verified account badge can have a registry display name.

```
aws ecr-public put-registry-catalog-data \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --display-name <YourCustomPublicRepositoryalias>
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryCatalogData": {
        "displayName": "YourCustomPublicRepositoryalias"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutRegistryCatalogData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-repository-catalog-data`

The following code example shows how to use `put-repository-catalog-data`.

AWS CLI

To create or update the catalog data for a repository in a public registry

The following `put-repository-catalog-data` example creates or update catalog data for reposiotry named project-a/nginx-web-app in a public registry, along with logoImageBlob, aboutText, usageText and tags information.

```
aws ecr-public put-repository-catalog-data \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --cli-input-json file://repository-catalog-data.json \
    --region us-east-1
```

Contents of `repository-catalog-data.json`:

```
{
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "catalogData": {
        "description": "My project-a ECR Public Repository",
        "architectures": [
            "ARM",
            "ARM 64",
            "x86",
```

```
            "x86-64"
        ],
        "operatingSystems": [
            "Linux"
        ],
        "logoImageBlob": "iVBORw0KGgoA<<truncated-for-better-reading>>ErkJggg==",
        "aboutText": "## Quick reference.",
        "usageText": "## Supported architectures are as follows."
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "catalogData": {
        "description": "My project-a ECR Public Repository",
        "architectures": [
            "ARM",
            "ARM 64",
            "x86",
            "x86-64"
        ],
        "operatingSystems": [
            "Linux"
        ],
        "logoUrl": "https://d3g9o9u8re44ak.cloudfront.net/logo/df86cf58-ee60-4061-
b804-0be24d97ccb1/4a9ed9b2-69e4-4ede-b924-461462d20ef0.png",
        "aboutText": "## Quick reference.",
        "usageText": "## Supported architectures are as follows."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Repository catalog data in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see PutRepositoryCatalogData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-repository-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `set-repository-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To set a repository policy to allow a pull on the repository

The following `set-repository-policy` example applies an ECR public repository policy to the specified repository to control access permissions.

```
aws ecr-public set-repository-policy \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --policy-text file://my-repository-policy.json
```

Contents of `my-repository-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement" : [
        {
            "Sid" : "allow public pull",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : "*",
            "Action" : [
                "ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability",
                "ecr:BatchGetImage",
                "ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "12345678901",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
 \"Sid\" : \"allow public pull\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal\" :
 \"*\",\n    \"Action\" : [ \"ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr:BatchGetImage
\", \"ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

For more information, see Setting a repository policy statement in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 2: To set a repository policy to allow an IAM user within your account to push images

The following `set-repository-policy` example allows an IAM user within your account to push images using to an ECR repository in your AWS account using the input file named `file://my-repository-policy.json` as policy text.

```
aws ecr-public set-repository-policy \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --policy-text file://my-repository-policy.json
```

Contents of `my-repository-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "AllowPush",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": [
                    "arn:aws:iam::account-id:user/push-pull-user-1",
                    "arn:aws:iam::account-id:user/push-pull-user-2"
                ]
            },
            "Action": [
                "ecr-public:BatchCheckLayerAvailability",
                "ecr-public:PutImage",
                "ecr-public:InitiateLayerUpload",
                "ecr-public:UploadLayerPart",
                "ecr-public:CompleteLayerUpload"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "12345678901",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" :
 [ {\n    \"Sid\" : \"AllowPush\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n
 \"Principal\" : {\n      \"AWS\" : [ \"arn:aws:iam::12345678901:user/admin
\", \"arn:aws:iam::12345678901:user/eksuser1\" ]\n    },\n    \"Action\" :
```

```
 [ \"ecr-public:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr-public:PutImage\",
 \"ecr-public:InitiateLayerUpload\", \"ecr-public:UploadLayerPart\", \"ecr-
public:CompleteLayerUpload\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

For more information, see Setting a repository policy statement in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

Example 3: To set a repository policy to allow an IAM user from different account to push images

The following `set-repository-policy` example allows a specific account to push images using cli input file://my-repository-policy.json in your AWS account.

```
aws ecr-public set-repository-policy \
    --repository-name project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --policy-text file://my-repository-policy.json
```

Contents of `my-repository-policy.json`:

```
 {
     "Version":"2012-10-17",
     "Statement": [
         {
             "Sid": "AllowCrossAccountPush",
             "Effect": "Allow",
             "Principal": {
                 "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::other-or-same-account-id:role/RoleName"
             },
             "Action": [
                 "ecr-public:BatchCheckLayerAvailability",
                 "ecr-public:PutImage",
                 "ecr-public:InitiateLayerUpload",
                 "ecr-public:UploadLayerPart",
                 "ecr-public:CompleteLayerUpload"
             ]
         }
     ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "registryId": "12345678901",
    "repositoryName": "project-a/nginx-web-app",
    "policyText": "{\n  \"Version\" : \"2008-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\" : [ {\n
 \"Sid\" : \"AllowCrossAccountPush\",\n    \"Effect\" : \"Allow\",\n    \"Principal
\" : {\n      \"AWS\" : \"arn:aws:iam::12345678901:role/RoleName\"\n    },\n
 \"Action\" : [ \"ecr-public:BatchCheckLayerAvailability\", \"ecr-public:PutImage
\", \"ecr-public:InitiateLayerUpload\", \"ecr-public:UploadLayerPart\", \"ecr-
public:CompleteLayerUpload\" ]\n  } ]\n}"
}
```

For more information, see Public repository policy examples in the *Amazon ECR Public User Guide*.

- For API details, see SetRepositoryPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To tags an existing public repository in a public registry

The following `tag-resource` example tags a repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/nginx-web-
app \
    --tags Key=stack,Value=dev \
    --region us-east-1
```

For more information, see Using Tags for a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

Example 2: To tag an existing public repository with multiple tags in a public registry.

The following `tag-resource` example tags an existing repository with multiple tags.

```
aws ecr-public tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr-public::890517186334:repository/project-a/nginx-web-
app  \
```

```
    --tags Key=key1,Value=value1 Key=key2,Value=value2 Key=key3,Value=value3 \
    --region us-east-1
```

For more information, see Using Tags for a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To untags an existing public repository in a public registry

The following `untag-resource` example tags a repository named `project-a/nginx-web-app` in a public registry.

```
aws ecr-public untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecr-public::123456789012:repository/project-a/nginx-web-app \
    --tag-keys stack \
    --region us-east-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using Tags for a public repository in the *Amazon ECR Public*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon ECS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon ECS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`capacity-provider-update`

The following code example shows how to use `capacity-provider-update`.

AWS CLI

Update the capacity provider in an ECS cluster

The following `update-capacity-provider` example shows how we can modify the parameters of the capacity provider in an ECS cluster.

```
aws ecs update-capacity-provider \
    --name Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt \
    --auto-scaling-group-
provider "managedScaling={status=DISABLED,targetCapacity=50,minimumScalingStepSize=2,maximum
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityProvider": {
        "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt",
        "name": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "autoScalingGroupProvider": {
            "autoScalingGroupArn": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:424941d1-b43f-4a17-
adbb-08b6a6e397e1:autoScalingGroupName/Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-
d6bb6d5b-ECSAutoScalingGroup-f44jrQHS2nRB",
            "managedScaling": {
                "status": "ENABLED",
                "targetCapacity": 100,
                "minimumScalingStepSize": 1,
                "maximumScalingStepSize": 10000,
                "instanceWarmupPeriod": 300
```

```
            },
            "managedTerminationProtection": "DISABLED",
            "managedDraining": "ENABLED"
        },
        "updateStatus": "UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS",
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information on Capacity Provider, see Amazon ECS capacity providers for the EC2 launch type in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CapacityProviderUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-capacity-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `create-capacity-provider`.

AWS CLI

To create a capacity provider

The following create-capacity-provider example creates a capacity provider that uses an Auto Scaling group named MyASG, has managed scaling and managed termination protection enabled. This configuration is used for Amazon ECS cluster auto scaling.

```
aws ecs create-capacity-provider \
    --name "MyCapacityProvider" \
    --auto-scaling-group-provider "autoScalingGroupArn=arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
east-1:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:57ffcb94-11f0-4d6d-
bf60-3bac5EXAMPLE:autoScalingGroupName/
MyASG,managedScaling={status=ENABLED,targetCapacity=100},managedTerminationProtection=ENABLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityProvider": {
    "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:capacity-provider/
MyCapacityProvider",
    "name": "MyCapacityProvider",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "autoScalingGroupProvider": {
```

```
        "autoScalingGroupArn": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
east-1:132456789012:autoScalingGroup:57ffcb94-11f0-4d6d-
bf60-3bac5EXAMPLE:autoScalingGroupName/MyASG",
        "managedScaling": {
            "status": "ENABLED",
            "targetCapacity": 100,
            "minimumScalingStepSize": 1,
            "maximumScalingStepSize": 10000,
            "instanceWarmupPeriod": 300
        },
        "managedTerminationProtection": "ENABLED"
    },
    "tags": []
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS cluster auto scaling in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCapacityProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a new cluster

The following `create-cluster` example creates a cluster named `MyCluster` and enables CloudWatch Container Insights with enhanced observability.

```
aws ecs create-cluster \
    --cluster-name MyCluster \
    --settings name=containerInsights,value=enhanced
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
```

```
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enhanced"
            }
        ],
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Cluster in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a new cluster using capacity providers

The following `create-cluster` example creates a cluster and associates two existing capacity providers with it. The `create-capacity-provider` command is used to create a capacity provider. Specifying a default capacity provider strategy is optional, but recommended. In this example, we create a cluster named `MyCluster` and associate the `MyCapacityProvider1` and `MyCapacityProvider2` capacity providers with it. A default capacity provider strategy is specified that spreads the tasks evenly across both capacity providers.

```
aws ecs create-cluster \
    --cluster-name MyCluster \
    --capacity-providers MyCapacityProvider1 MyCapacityProvider2 \
    --default-capacity-provider-
strategy capacityProvider=MyCapacityProvider1,weight=1 capacityProvider=MyCapacityProvider2,
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "PROVISIONING",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
```

```
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enabled"
            }
        ],
        "capacityProviders": [
            "MyCapacityProvider1",
            "MyCapacityProvider2"
        ],
        "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [
            {
                "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider1",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            },
            {
                "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider2",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            }
        ],
        "attachments": [
           {
               "id": "0fb0c8f4-6edd-4de1-9b09-17e470ee1918",
               "type": "asp",
               "status": "PRECREATED",
               "details": [
                   {
                       "name": "capacityProviderName",
                       "value": "MyCapacityProvider1"
                   },
                   {
                       "name": "scalingPlanName",
                       "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPlan-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111"
                   }
               ]
            },
            {
                "id": "ae592060-2382-4663-9476-b015c685593c",
                "type": "asp",
                "status": "PRECREATED",
                "details": [
```

```
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider2"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPlanName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPlan-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE22222"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create a new cluster with multiple tags

The following `create-cluster` example creates a cluster with multiple tags. For more information about adding tags using shorthand syntax, see Using Shorthand Syntax with the AWS Command Line Interface in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

```
aws ecs create-cluster \
    --cluster-name MyCluster \
    --tags key=key1,value=value1 key=key2,value=value2
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "key1",
```

```
                "value": "value1"
            },
            {
                "key": "key2",
                "value": "value2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Cluster in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a service with a Fargate task

The following `create-service` example shows how to create a service using a Fargate task.

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name MyService \
    --task-definition sample-fargate:1 \
    --desired-count 2 \
    --launch-type FARGATE \
    --platform-version LATEST \
    --network-configuration
 'awsvpcConfiguration={subnets=[subnet-12344321],securityGroups=[sg-12344321],assignPublicIp
 \
    --tags key=key1,value=value1 key=key2,value=value2 key=key3,value=value3
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/
MyService",
        "serviceName": "MyService",
```

```
          "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "FARGATE",
        "platformVersion": "LATEST",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sample-fargate:1",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/sample-fargate:1",
                "desiredCount": 2,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "createdAt": 1557119253.821,
                "updatedAt": 1557119253.821,
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.3.0",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [],
```

```
        "createdAt": 1557119253.821,
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "key1",
                "value": "value1"
            },
            {
                "key": "key2",
                "value": "value2"
            },
            {
                "key": "key3",
                "value": "value3"
            }
        ],
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Service in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a service using the EC2 launch type

The following `create-service` example shows how to create a service called `ecs-simple-service` with a task that uses the EC2 launch type. The service uses the `sleep360` task definition and it maintains 1 instantiation of the task.

```
aws ecs create-service \
```

```
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name ecs-simple-service \
    --task-definition sleep360:2 \
    --desired-count 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/ecs-
simple-service",
        "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 1,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sleep360:2",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/sleep360:2",
                "desiredCount": 1,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "createdAt": 1557206498.798,
                "updatedAt": 1557206498.798,
                "launchType": "EC2"
            }
        ],
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": 1557206498.798,
        "placementConstraints": [],
```

```
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Service in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create a service that uses an external deployment controller

The following `create-service` example creates a service that uses an external deployment controller.

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name MyService \
    --deployment-controller type=EXTERNAL \
    --desired-count 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/
MyService",
        "serviceName": "MyService",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 1,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "taskSets": [],
        "deployments": [],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
```

```
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": 1557128207.101,
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "EXTERNAL"
        },
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Service in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To create a new service behind a load balancer

The following `create-service` example shows how to create a service that is behind a load balancer. You must have a load balancer configured in the same Region as your container instance. This example uses the `--cli-input-json` option and a JSON input file called `ecs-simple-service-elb.json` with the following content.

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name ecs-simple-service-elb \
    --cli-input-json file://ecs-simple-service-elb.json
```

Contents of `ecs-simple-service-elb.json`:

```
 {
    "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service-elb",
    "taskDefinition": "ecs-demo",
    "loadBalancers": [
        {
            "loadBalancerName": "EC2Contai-EcsElast-123456789012",
            "containerName": "simple-demo",
            "containerPort": 80
        }
    ],
    "desiredCount": 10,
    "role": "ecsServiceRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/ecs-
demo:1",
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "loadBalancers": [
            {
                "containerName": "ecs-demo",
                "containerPort": 80,
                "loadBalancerName": "EC2Contai-EcsElast-123456789012"
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsServiceRole",
        "desiredCount": 10,
        "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service-elb",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/ecs-simple-
service-elb",
        "deployments": [
            {
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "createdAt": 1428100239.123,
                "desiredCount": 10,
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/ecs-demo:1",
                "updatedAt": 1428100239.123,
                "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                "runningCount": 0
            }
        ],
        "events": [],
        "runningCount": 0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use load balancing to distribute Amazon ECS service traffic in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To configure Amazon EBS volumes at service creation

The following `create-service` example shows how to configure Amazon EBS volumes for each task managed by the service. You must have an Amazon ECS infrastructure role configured with the `AmazonECSInfrastructureRolePolicyForVolumes` managed policy attached. You must specify a task definition with the same volume name as in the `create-service` request. This example uses the `--cli-input-json` option and a JSON input file called `ecs-simple-service-ebs.json` with the following content.

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cli-input-json file://ecs-simple-service-ebs.json
```

Contents of `ecs-simple-service-ebs.json`:

```
{
    "cluster": "mycluster",
    "taskDefinition": "mytaskdef",
    "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service-ebs",
    "desiredCount": 2,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration":{
        "awsvpcConfiguration":{
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED",
            "securityGroups": ["sg-12344321"],
            "subnets":["subnet-12344321"]
        }
    },
    "volumeConfigurations": [
        {
            "name": "myEbsVolume",
            "managedEBSVolume": {
                "roleArn":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsInfrastructureRole",
                "volumeType": "gp3",
                "sizeInGiB": 100,
                "iops": 3000,
                "throughput": 125,
                "filesystemType": "ext4"
            }
        }
   ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/mycluster/ecs-
simple-service-ebs",
        "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service-ebs",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/mycluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
mytaskdef:3",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "enable": false,
                "rollback": false
            },
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/7851020056849183687",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/mytaskdef:3",
                "desiredCount": 0,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-01-21T11:32:38.034000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-01-21T11:32:38.034000-06:00",
                "launchType": "EC2",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
```

```
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/7851020056849183687 in
 progress.",
                "volumeConfigurations": [
                    {
                        "name": "myEBSVolume",
                        "managedEBSVolume": {
                            "volumeType": "gp3",
                            "sizeInGiB": 100,
                            "iops": 3000,
                            "throughput": 125,
                            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ecsInfrastructureRole",
                            "filesystemType": "ext4"
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": "2025-01-21T11:32:38.034000-06:00",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
            }
        },
        "healthCheckGracePeriodSeconds": 0,
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "ECS"
```

```
        },
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE",
        "enableExecuteCommand": false,
        "availabilityZoneRebalancing": "DISABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use Amazon EBS volumes with Amazon ECS in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-task-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-task-set`.

AWS CLI

To create a task set

The following `create-task-set` example creates a task set in a service that uses an external deployment controller.

```
aws ecs create-task-set \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service MyService \
    --task-definition MyTaskDefinition:2 \
    --network-
configuration "awsvpcConfiguration={subnets=[subnet-12344321],securityGroups=[sg-12344321]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskSet": {
        "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "taskSetArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/
MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
MyTaskDefinition:2",
```

```
        "computedDesiredCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "createdAt": 1557128360.711,
        "updatedAt": 1557128360.711,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
            }
        },
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "scale": {
            "value": 0.0,
            "unit": "PERCENT"
        },
        "stabilityStatus": "STABILIZING",
        "stabilityStatusAt": 1557128360.711
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTaskSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-account-setting`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-account-setting`.

AWS CLI

To delete the account settings for a specific IAM user or IAM role

The following example `delete-account-setting` deletes the account settings for the specific IAM user or IAM role.

```
aws ecs delete-account-setting \
    --name serviceLongArnFormat \
```

```
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser
```

Output:

```
{
    "setting": {
        "name": "serviceLongArnFormat",
        "value": "enabled",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) and IDs in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccountSetting in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To delete one or more custom attributes from an Amazon ECS resource

The following `delete-attributes` deletes an attribute with the name `stack` from a container instance.

```
aws ecs delete-attributes \
    --attributes name=stack,targetId=arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:container-instance/1c3be8ed-df30-47b4-8f1e-6e68ebd01f34
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributes": [
        {
            "name": "stack",
            "targetId": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:container-instance/1c3be8ed-df30-47b4-8f1e-6e68ebd01f34",
            "value": "production"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-capacity-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-capacity-provider`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a capacity provider using the Amazon Resource Name (ARN)

The following `delete-capacity-provider` example deletes a capacity provider by specifying the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the capacity provider. The ARN as well as the status of the capacity provider deletion can be retrieved using the `describe-capacity-providers` command.

```
aws ecs delete-capacity-provider \
    --capacity-provider arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-provider/
ExampleCapacityProvider
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityProvider": {
        "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/ExampleCapacityProvider",
        "name": "ExampleCapacityProvider",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "autoScalingGroupProvider": {
            "autoScalingGroupArn": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111:autoScalingGroupName/MyAutoScalingGroup",
            "managedScaling": {
                "status": "ENABLED",
                "targetCapacity": 100,
                "minimumScalingStepSize": 1,
                "maximumScalingStepSize": 10000
            },
            "managedTerminationProtection": "DISABLED"
```

```
        },
        "updateStatus": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS",
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To delete a capacity provider using the name

The following `delete-capacity-provider` example deletes a capacity provider by specifying the short name of the capacity provider. The short name as well as the status of the capacity provider deletion can be retrieved using the `describe-capacity-providers` command.

```
aws ecs delete-capacity-provider \
    --capacity-provider ExampleCapacityProvider
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityProvider": {
        "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/ExampleCapacityProvider",
        "name": "ExampleCapacityProvider",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "autoScalingGroupProvider": {
            "autoScalingGroupArn": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111:autoScalingGroupName/MyAutoScalingGroup",
            "managedScaling": {
                "status": "ENABLED",
                "targetCapacity": 100,
                "minimumScalingStepSize": 1,
                "maximumScalingStepSize": 10000
            },
            "managedTerminationProtection": "DISABLED"
        },
        "updateStatus": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS",
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCapacityProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To delete an empty cluster

The following `delete-cluster` example deletes the specified empty cluster.

```
aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster MyCluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "status": "INACTIVE",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Cluster in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service

The following `ecs delete-service` example deletes the specified service from a cluster. You can include the `--force` parameter to delete a service even if it has not been scaled to zero tasks.

```
aws ecs delete-service --cluster MyCluster --service MyService1 --force
```

For more information, see Deleting a Service in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-task-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-task-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To delete a task definition

The following `delete-task-definitions` example deletes an INACTIVE task definition.

```
aws ecs delete-task-definitions \
    --task-definition curltest:1
```

Output:

```
{
"taskDefinitions": [
    {
        "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-definition/
curltest:1",
        "containerDefinitions": [
            {
                "name": "ctest",
                "image": "mreferre/eksutils",
                "cpu": 0,
                "portMappings": [],
                "essential": true,
                "entryPoint": [
                    "sh",
                    "-c"
                ],
```

```
                "command": [
                    "curl ${ECS_CONTAINER_METADATA_URI_V4}/task"
                ],
                "environment": [],
                "mountPoints": [],
                "volumesFrom": [],
                "logConfiguration": {
                    "logDriver": "awslogs",
                    "options": {
                        "awslogs-create-group": "true",
                        "awslogs-group": "/ecs/curltest",
                        "awslogs-region": "us-east-1",
                        "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "family": "curltest",
        "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
        "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
        "networkMode": "awsvpc",
        "revision": 1,
        "volumes": [],
        "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS",
        "compatibilities": [
            "EC2",
            "FARGATE"
        ],
        "requiresCompatibilities": [
            "FARGATE"
        ],
        "cpu": "256",
        "memory": "512",
        "registeredAt": "2021-09-10T12:56:24.704000+00:00",
        "deregisteredAt": "2023-03-14T15:20:59.419000+00:00",
        "registeredBy": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/Admin/jdoe"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```


For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTaskDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-task-set

The following code example shows how to use `delete-task-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete a task set

The following `delete-task-set` example shows how to delete a task set. You can include the `--force` parameter to delete a task set even if it has not been scaled to zero.

```
aws ecs delete-task-set \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service MyService \
    --task-set arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789 \
    --force
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskSet": {
        "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "taskSetArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/
MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "status": "DRAINING",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sample-fargate:2",
        "computedDesiredCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "createdAt": 1557130260.276,
        "updatedAt": 1557130290.707,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12345678"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12345678"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
```

```
            }
        },
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "scale": {
            "value": 0.0,
            "unit": "PERCENT"
        },
        "stabilityStatus": "STABILIZING",
        "stabilityStatusAt": 1557130290.707
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteTaskSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-container-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-container-instance`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a container instance from a cluster

The following `deregister-container-instance` example deregisters a container instance from the specified cluster. If there are still tasks running in the container instance, you must either stop those tasks before deregistering, or use the `--force` option.

```
aws ecs deregister-container-instance \
    --cluster arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster \
    --container-instance arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-instance/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --force
```

Output:

```
{
    "containerInstance": {
        "remainingResources": [
            {
                "integerValue": 1024,
                "doubleValue": 0.0,
                "type": "INTEGER",
```

```
                "longValue": 0,
                "name": "CPU"
            },
            {
                "integerValue": 985,
                "doubleValue": 0.0,
                "type": "INTEGER",
                "longValue": 0,
                "name": "MEMORY"
            },
            {
                "type": "STRINGSET",
                "integerValue": 0,
                "name": "PORTS",
                "stringSetValue": [
                    "22",
                    "2376",
                    "2375",
                    "51678",
                    "51679"
                ],
                "longValue": 0,
                "doubleValue": 0.0
            },
            {
                "type": "STRINGSET",
                "integerValue": 0,
                "name": "PORTS_UDP",
                "stringSetValue": [],
                "longValue": 0,
                "doubleValue": 0.0
            }
        ],
        "agentConnected": true,
        "attributes": [
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.asm.environment-variables"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.syslog"
            },
            {
                "value": "ami-01a82c3fce2c3ba58",
                "name": "ecs.ami-id"
```

```
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.asm.bootstrap.log-driver"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.none"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.ecr-endpoint"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.json-file"
            },
            {
                "value": "vpc-1234567890123467",
                "name": "ecs.vpc-id"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.execution-role-awslogs"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.17"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.18"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.19"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.docker-plugin.local"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.task-eni"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.task-cpu-mem-limit"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.ssm.bootstrap.log-driver"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.30"
            },
```

```
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.31"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.32"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.execution-role-ecr-pull"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.container-health-check"
            },
            {
                "value": "subnet-1234567890123467",
                "name": "ecs.subnet-id"
            },
            {
                "value": "us-west-2a",
                "name": "ecs.availability-zone"
            },
            {
                "value": "t2.micro",
                "name": "ecs.instance-type"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.task-iam-role-network-host"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.aws-appmesh"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.awslogs"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.24"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.25"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.26"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.27"
```

```
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.privileged-container"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.container-ordering"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.28"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.29"
            },
            {
                "value": "x86_64",
                "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture"
            },
            {
                "value": "93f43776-2018.10.0",
                "name": "ecs.capability.cni-plugin-version"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.ssm.environment-variables"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.pid-ipc-namespace-sharing"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.ecr-auth"
            },
            {
                "value": "linux",
                "name": "ecs.os-type"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.20"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.21"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.22"
            },
            {
```

```
                "name": "ecs.capability.task-eia"
            },
            {
                "name": "ecs.capability.private-registry-
authentication.secretsmanager"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.task-iam-role"
            },
            {
                "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.23"
            }
        ],
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "tags": [],
        "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-
instance/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "registeredResources": [
            {
                "integerValue": 1024,
                "doubleValue": 0.0,
                "type": "INTEGER",
                "longValue": 0,
                "name": "CPU"
            },
            {
                "integerValue": 985,
                "doubleValue": 0.0,
                "type": "INTEGER",
                "longValue": 0,
                "name": "MEMORY"
            },
            {
                "type": "STRINGSET",
                "integerValue": 0,
                "name": "PORTS",
                "stringSetValue": [
                    "22",
                    "2376",
                    "2375",
                    "51678",
                    "51679"
                ],
                "longValue": 0,
```

```
                "doubleValue": 0.0
            },
            {
                "type": "STRINGSET",
                "integerValue": 0,
                "name": "PORTS_UDP",
                "stringSetValue": [],
                "longValue": 0,
                "doubleValue": 0.0
            }
        ],
        "status": "INACTIVE",
        "registeredAt": 1557768075.681,
        "version": 4,
        "versionInfo": {
            "agentVersion": "1.27.0",
            "agentHash": "aabe65ee",
            "dockerVersion": "DockerVersion: 18.06.1-ce"
        },
        "attachments": [],
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "ec2InstanceId": "i-12345678901234678"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deregister a Container Instance in the *ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterContainerInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-task-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-task-definition`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a task definition

The following `deregister-task-definition` example deregisters the first revision of the `curler` task definition in your default region.

```
aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition curler:1
```

Note that in the resulting output, the task definition status shows `INACTIVE`:

```
{
    "taskDefinition": {
        "status": "INACTIVE",
        "family": "curler",
        "volumes": [],
        "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
curler:1",
        "containerDefinitions": [
            {
                "environment": [],
                "name": "curler",
                "mountPoints": [],
                "image": "curl:latest",
                "cpu": 100,
                "portMappings": [],
                "entryPoint": [],
                "memory": 256,
                "command": [
                    "curl -v http://example.com/"
                ],
                "essential": true,
                "volumesFrom": []
            }
        ],
        "revision": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTaskDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-capacity-providers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-capacity-providers`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all capacity providers

The following `describe-capacity-providers` example retrieves details about all capacity providers.

```
aws ecs describe-capacity-providers
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityProviders": [
        {
            "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/MyCapacityProvider",
            "name": "MyCapacityProvider",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "autoScalingGroupProvider": {
                "autoScalingGroupArn": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111:autoScalingGroupName/MyAutoScalingGroup",
                "managedScaling": {
                    "status": "ENABLED",
                    "targetCapacity": 100,
                    "minimumScalingStepSize": 1,
                    "maximumScalingStepSize": 1000
                },
                "managedTerminationProtection": "ENABLED"
            },
            "tags": []
        },
        {
            "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/FARGATE",
            "name": "FARGATE",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": []
        },
        {
            "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/FARGATE_SPOT",
            "name": "FARGATE_SPOT",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To describe a specific capacity providers

The following `describe-capacity-providers` example retrieves details about a specific capacity provider. Using the `--include TAGS` parameter will add the tags associated with the capacity provider to the output.

```
aws ecs describe-capacity-providers \
    --capacity-providers MyCapacityProvider \
    --include TAGS
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityProviders": [
        {
            "capacityProviderArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:capacity-
provider/MyCapacityProvider",
            "name": "MyCapacityProvider",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "autoScalingGroupProvider": {
                "autoScalingGroupArn": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111:autoScalingGroupName/MyAutoScalingGroup",
                "managedScaling": {
                    "status": "ENABLED",
                    "targetCapacity": 100,
                    "minimumScalingStepSize": 1,
                    "maximumScalingStepSize": 1000
                },
                "managedTerminationProtection": "ENABLED"
            },
            "tags": [
                {
                    "key": "environment",
                    "value": "production"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCapacityProviders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-clusters`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a cluster

The following `describe-clusters` example retrieves details about the specified cluster.

```
aws ecs describe-clusters \
    --cluster default
```

Output:

```
{
    "clusters": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "clusterName": "default",
            "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
            "pendingTasksCount": 0,
            "runningTasksCount": 0,
            "activeServicesCount": 1,
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/default"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Clusters in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To describe a cluster with the attachment option

The following `describe-clusters` example specifies the ATTACHMENTS option. It retrieves details about the specified cluster and a list of resources attached to the cluster in the form of attachments. When using a capacity provider with a cluster, the resources, either AutoScaling plans or scaling policies, will be represented as asp or as_policy ATTACHMENTS.

```
aws ecs describe-clusters \
    --include ATTACHMENTS \
    --clusters sampleCluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "clusters": [
        {
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:af-south-1:123456789222:cluster/
sampleCluster",
            "clusterName": "sampleCluster",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
            "runningTasksCount": 0,
            "pendingTasksCount": 0,
            "activeServicesCount": 0,
            "statistics": [],
            "tags": [],
            "settings": [],
            "capacityProviders": [
                "sampleCapacityProvider"
            ],
            "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [],
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-901b-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
                    "type": "as_policy",
                    "status": "CREATED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "capacityProviderName",
                            "value": "sampleCapacityProvider"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                            "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-3048e262-
fe39-4eaf-826d-6f975d303188"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE"
```

```
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Clusters in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-container-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-container-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe container instance

The following `describe-container-instances` example retrieves details for a container instance in the `update` cluster, using the container instance UUID as an identifier.

```
aws ecs describe-container-instances \
    --cluster update \
    --container-instances a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "failures": [],
    "containerInstances": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "registeredResources": [
                {
                    "integerValue": 2048,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "name": "CPU",
                    "doubleValue": 0.0
                },
                {
                    "integerValue": 3955,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "type": "INTEGER",
```

```
                    "name": "MEMORY",
                    "doubleValue": 0.0
                },
                {
                    "name": "PORTS",
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "doubleValue": 0.0,
                    "stringSetValue": [
                        "22",
                        "2376",
                        "2375",
                        "51678"
                    ],
                    "type": "STRINGSET",
                    "integerValue": 0
                }
            ],
            "ec2InstanceId": "i-A1B2C3D4",
            "agentConnected": true,
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-
instance/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "pendingTasksCount": 0,
            "remainingResources": [
                {
                    "integerValue": 2048,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "name": "CPU",
                    "doubleValue": 0.0
                },
                {
                    "integerValue": 3955,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "name": "MEMORY",
                    "doubleValue": 0.0
                },
                {
                    "name": "PORTS",
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "doubleValue": 0.0,
                    "stringSetValue": [
                        "22",
                        "2376",
```

```
                        "2375",
                        "51678"
                    ],
                    "type": "STRINGSET",
                    "integerValue": 0
                }
            ],
            "runningTasksCount": 0,
            "versionInfo": {
                "agentVersion": "1.0.0",
                "agentHash": "4023248",
                "dockerVersion": "DockerVersion: 1.5.0"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Container Instances in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeContainerInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-service-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-service-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To describe service deployment details

The following `describe-service-deployments` example returns the service deployment details for the service deployment with the ARN `arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-deployment/example-cluster/example-service/ejGvqq2ilnbKT9qj0vLJe`.

```
aws ecs describe-service-deployments \
    --service-deployment-arn arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-deployment/example-cluster/example-service/ejGvqq2ilnbKT9qj0vLJe
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceDeployments": [
```

```
        {
            "serviceDeploymentArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-
deployment/example-cluster/example-service/ejGvqq2ilnbKT9qj0vLJe",
            "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service/example-
cluster/example-service",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/example-
cluster",
            "createdAt": "2024-10-31T08:03:30.917000-04:00",
            "startedAt": "2024-10-31T08:03:32.510000-04:00",
            "finishedAt": "2024-10-31T08:05:04.527000-04:00",
            "updatedAt": "2024-10-31T08:05:04.527000-04:00",
            "sourceServiceRevisions": [],
            "targetServiceRevision": {
                "arn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-revision/example-
cluster/example-service/1485800978477494678",
                "requestedTaskCount": 1,
                "runningTaskCount": 1,
                "pendingTaskCount": 0
            },
            "status": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "deploymentConfiguration": {
                "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                    "enable": true,
                    "rollback": true
                },
                "maximumPercent": 200,
                "minimumHealthyPercent": 100,
                "alarms": {
                    "alarmNames": [],
                    "rollback": false,
                    "enable": false
                }
            },
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "status": "MONITORING_COMPLETE",
                "failureCount": 0,
                "threshold": 3
            },
            "alarms": {
                "status": "DISABLED"
            }
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
```

```
}
```

For more information, see View service history using Amazon ECS service deployments in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeServiceDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-service-revisions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-service-revisions`.

AWS CLI

To describe service revision details

The following `describe-service-revisions` example returns the service revision details for the service revision with the ARN `arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-revision/example-cluster/example-service/1485800978477494678`.

```
aws ecs describe-service-revisions \
    --service-revision-arns arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-revision/
example-cluster/example-service/1485800978477494678
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceRevisions": [
        {
            "serviceRevisionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-
revision/example-cluster/example-service/1485800978477494678",
            "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service/example-
cluster/example-service",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/example-
cluster",
            "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-definition/
webserver:5",
            "capacityProviderStrategy": [
                {
                    "capacityProvider": "FARGATE",
                    "weight": 1,
                    "base": 0
```

```
                }
            ],
            "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
            "platformFamily": "Linux",
            "networkConfiguration": {
                "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                    "subnets": [
                        "subnet-0d0eab1bb38d5ca64",
                        "subnet-0db5010045995c2d5"
                    ],
                    "securityGroups": [
                        "sg-02556bf85a191f59a"
                    ],
                    "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                }
            },
            "containerImages": [
                {
                    "containerName": "aws-otel-collector",
                    "imageDigest":
 "sha256:7a1b3560655071bcacd66902c20ebe9a69470d5691fe3bd36baace7c2f3c4640",
                    "image": "public.ecr.aws/aws-observability/aws-otel-
collector:v0.32.0"
                },
                {
                    "containerName": "web",
                    "imageDigest":
 "sha256:28402db69fec7c17e179ea87882667f1e054391138f77ffaf0c3eb388efc3ffb",
                    "image": "nginx"
                }
            ],
            "guardDutyEnabled": false,
            "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
                "enabled": false
            },
            "createdAt": "2024-10-31T08:03:29.302000-04:00"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS service revisions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeServiceRevisions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-services

The following code example shows how to use `describe-services`.

AWS CLI

To describe a service

The following `describe-services` example retrieves details for the `my-http-service` service in the default cluster.

```
aws ecs describe-services --services my-http-service
```

Output:

```
{
    "services": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
amazon-ecs-sample:1",
            "pendingCount": 0,
            "loadBalancers": [],
            "desiredCount": 10,
            "createdAt": 1466801808.595,
            "serviceName": "my-http-service",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/default",
            "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/my-http-
service",
            "deployments": [
                {
                    "status": "PRIMARY",
                    "pendingCount": 0,
                    "createdAt": 1466801808.595,
                    "desiredCount": 10,
                    "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/amazon-ecs-sample:1",
                    "updatedAt": 1428326312.703,
                    "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                    "runningCount": 10
                }
            ],
            "events": [
```

```
                {
                    "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady
 state.",
                    "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
                    "createdAt": 1466801812.435
                }
            ],
            "runningCount": 10
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Services in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-task-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-task-definition`.

AWS CLI

To describe a task definition

The following `describe-task-definition` example retrieves the details of a task definition.

```
aws ecs describe-task-definition \
    --task-definition hello_world:8
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskDefinition": {
        "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:012345678910:task-definition/
hello_world:8",
        "containerDefinitions": [
            {
                "cpu": 10,
                "environment": [],
                "essential": true,
                "image": "wordpress",
                "links": [
```

```
                    "mysql"
                ] ,
                "memory": 500,
                "mountPoints": [],
                "name": "wordpress",
                "portMappings": [
                    {
                        "containerPort": 80,
                        "hostPort": 80
                    }
                ],
                "volumesFrom": []
            },
            {
                "cpu": 10,
                "environment": [
                    {
                        "name": "MYSQL_ROOT_PASSWORD",
                        "value": "password"
                    }
                ],
                "essential": true,
                "image": "mysql",
                "memory": 500,
                "mountPoints": [],
                "name": "mysql",
                "portMappings": [],
                "volumesFrom": []
            }
        ],
    "family": "hello_world",
    "revision": 8,
    "volumes": [],
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "placementConstraints": [],
    "compatibilities": [
        "EXTERNAL",
        "EC2"
    ],
    "registeredAt": "2024-06-21T11:15:12.669000-05:00",
    "registeredBy": "arn:aws:sts::012345678910:assumed-role/demo-role/jane-doe"
    },
    "tags": []
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTaskDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-task-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-task-sets`.

AWS CLI

To describe a task set

The following `describe-task-sets` example describes a task set in a service that uses an external deployer.

```
aws ecs describe-task-sets \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service MyService \
    --task-sets arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskSets": [
        {
            "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
            "taskSetArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/
MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sample-fargate:2",
            "computedDesiredCount": 0,
            "pendingCount": 0,
            "runningCount": 0,
            "createdAt": 1557207715.195,
            "updatedAt": 1557207740.014,
            "launchType": "EC2",
            "networkConfiguration": {
                "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                    "subnets": [
```

```
                        "subnet-12344321"
                    ],
                    "securityGroups": [
                        "sg-1234431"
                    ],
                    "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
                }
            },
            "loadBalancers": [],
            "serviceRegistries": [],
            "scale": {
                "value": 0.0,
                "unit": "PERCENT"
            },
            "stabilityStatus": "STEADY_STATE",
            "stabilityStatusAt": 1557207740.014
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTaskSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tasks`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a single task tasks

The following `describe-tasks` example retrieves the details of a task in a cluster. You can specify the task by using either the ID or full ARN of the task. This example uses the full ARN of the task.

```
aws ecs describe-tasks \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --tasks arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
            "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
            "connectivityAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:26.681000-04:00",
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:container-
instance/test/025c7e2c5e054a6790a29fc1fEXAMPLE",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:container/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58eea9221/a992d1cc-ea46-474a-b6e8-24688EXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58EXAMPLE",
                    "name": "simple-app",
                    "image": "httpd:2.4",
                    "runtimeId":
 "91251eed27db90006ad67b1a08187290869f216557717dd5c39b37c94EXAMPLE",
                    "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
                    "networkBindings": [
                        {
                            "bindIP": "0.0.0.0",
                            "containerPort": 80,
                            "hostPort": 80,
                            "protocol": "tcp"
                        }
                    ],
                    "networkInterfaces": [],
                    "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
                    "cpu": "10",
                    "memory": "300"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "10",
            "createdAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:26.681000-04:00",
```

```
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "service:testupdate",
            "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
            "launchType": "EC2",
            "memory": "300",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "simple-app"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
            "pullStartedAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:28.234000-04:00",
            "pullStoppedAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:33.793000-04:00",
            "startedAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:34.945000-04:00",
            "startedBy": "ecs-svc/968695068243EXAMPLE",
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58eea9221",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/console-sample-app-static2:1",
            "version": 2
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```


For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To describe multiple tasks

The following `describe-tasks` example retrieves the details of multiple tasks in a cluster. You can specify the task by using either the ID or full ARN of the task. This example uses the full IDs of the tasks.

```
aws ecs describe-tasks \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --tasks "74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE" "d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "d9e7735a-16aa-4128-bc7a-b2d51EXAMPLE",
                    "type": "ElasticNetworkInterface",
                    "status": "ATTACHED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "subnetId",
                            "value": "subnet-0d0eab1bb3EXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "networkInterfaceId",
                            "value": "eni-0fa40520aeEXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "macAddress",
                            "value": "0e:89:76:28:07:b3"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateDnsName",
                            "value": "ip-10-0-1-184.ec2.internal"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateIPv4Address",
                            "value": "10.0.1.184"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
            "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
            "connectivityAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:37.875000-05:00",
            "containers": [
```

```
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:container/
MyCluster/74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE/aad3ba00-83b3-4dac-84d4-11f8cEXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE",
                    "name": "web",
                    "image": "nginx",
                    "runtimeId": "74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE-265927825",
                    "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
                    "networkBindings": [],
                    "networkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "attachmentId": "d9e7735a-16aa-4128-bc7a-b2d51EXAMPLE",
                            "privateIpv4Address": "10.0.1.184"
                        }
                    ],
                    "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
                    "cpu": "99",
                    "memory": "100"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "256",
            "createdAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:20.226000-05:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "service:tdsevicetag",
            "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
            "launchType": "FARGATE",
            "memory": "512",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "web"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
            "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
            "platformFamily": "Linux",
            "pullStartedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:42.665000-05:00",
            "pullStoppedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:46.543000-05:00",
            "startedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:48.086000-05:00",
            "startedBy": "ecs-svc/988401040018EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/webserver:2",
            "version": 3,
            "ephemeralStorage": {
            "sizeInGiB": 20
            }
        },
        {
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "214eb5a9-45cd-4bf8-87bc-57fefEXAMPLE",
                    "type": "ElasticNetworkInterface",
                    "status": "ATTACHED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "subnetId",
                            "value": "subnet-0d0eab1bb3EXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "networkInterfaceId",
                            "value": "eni-064c7766daEXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "macAddress",
                            "value": "0e:76:83:01:17:a9"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateDnsName",
                            "value": "ip-10-0-1-41.ec2.internal"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateIPv4Address",
                            "value": "10.0.1.41"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
            "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
            "connectivityAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:35.243000-05:00",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:container/
MyCluster/d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE/9afef792-609b-43a5-bb6a-3efdbEXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/MyCluster/
d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE",
                    "name": "web",
                    "image": "nginx",
                    "runtimeId": "d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE-265927825",
                    "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
                    "networkBindings": [],
                    "networkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "attachmentId": "214eb5a9-45cd-4bf8-87bc-57fefEXAMPLE",
                            "privateIpv4Address": "10.0.1.41"
                        }
                    ],
                    "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
                    "cpu": "99",
                    "memory": "100"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "256",
            "createdAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:20.226000-05:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "service:tdsevicetag",
            "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
            "launchType": "FARGATE",
            "memory": "512",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "web"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
```

```
            },
            "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
            "platformFamily": "Linux",
            "pullStartedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:44.611000-05:00",
            "pullStoppedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:48.251000-05:00",
            "startedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:49.326000-05:00",
            "startedBy": "ecs-svc/988401040018EXAMPLE",
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/MyCluster/
d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/webserver:2",
            "version": 3,
            "ephemeralStorage": {
                "sizeInGiB": 20
            }
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`execute-command`

The following code example shows how to use `execute-command`.

AWS CLI

To run an interactive /bin/sh command

The following `execute-command` example runs an interactive /bin/sh command against a container named MyContainer for a task with an id of `arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/MyCluster/d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE`.

```
aws ecs execute-command \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --task arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/MyCluster/
d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE \
    --container MyContainer \
    --interactive \
```

```
    --command "/bin/sh"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using Amazon ECS Exec for debugging in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ExecuteCommand in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-task-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `get-task-protection`.

AWS CLI

Retrieve the protection status of task in ECS service

The following `get-task-protection` provides the protection status of ECS tasks that belong to Amazon ECS service.

```
aws ecs get-task-protection \
    --cluster ECS-project-update-cluster \
    --tasks c43ed3b1331041f289316f958adb6a24
```

Output:

```
{
    "protectedTasks": [
        {
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
c43ed3b1331041f289316f958adb6a24",
            "protectionEnabled": false
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more formation on task protection, see Protect your Amazon ECS tasks from being terminated by scale-in events in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTaskProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-account-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-account-settings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To view the account settings for an account

The following `list-account-settings` example displays the effective account settings for an account.

```
aws ecs list-account-settings --effective-settings
```

Output:

```
{
    "settings": [
        {
            "name": "containerInstanceLongArnFormat",
            "value": "enabled",
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
        },
        {
            "name": "serviceLongArnFormat",
            "value": "enabled",
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
        },
        {
            "name": "taskLongArnFormat",
            "value": "enabled",
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To view the account settings for a specific IAM user or IAM role

The following `list-account-settings` example displays the account settings for the specified IAM user or IAM role.

```
aws ecs list-account-settings --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser
```

Output:

```
{
    "settings": [
        {
            "name": "serviceLongArnFormat",
            "value": "enabled",
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) and IDs in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccountSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To list the container instances that contain a specific attribute

The following example lists the attributes for container instances that have the `stack=production` attribute in the default cluster.

```
aws ecs list-attributes \
    --target-type container-instance \
    --attribute-name stack \
    --attribute-value production \
    --cluster default
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributes": [
        {
            "name": "stack",
            "targetId": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:container-
instance/1c3be8ed-df30-47b4-8f1e-6e68ebd01f34",
```

```
            "value": "production"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Container Agent Configuration in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `list-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To list your available clusters

The following `list-clusters` example lists all of the available clusters.

```
aws ecs list-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
    "clusterArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyECSCluster1",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/AnotherECSCluster"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Clusters in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-container-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-container-instances`.

AWS CLI

To list the container instances in a cluster

The following `list-container-instances` example lists all of the available container instances in a cluster.

```
aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster MyCluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "containerInstanceArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-instance/MyCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-instance/MyCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Container Instances in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListContainerInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To list service deployments

The following `list-service-deployments` example retrieves the service deployments for the service named `example-service`.

```
aws ecs list-service-deployments \
    --service arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service/example-cluster/example-
service
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceDeployments": [
        {
            "serviceDeploymentArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-
deployment/example-cluster/example-service/ejGvqq2ilnbKT9qj0vLJe",
```

```
            "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service/example-
cluster/example-service",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/example-
cluster",
            "startedAt": "2024-10-31T08:03:32.510000-04:00",
            "createdAt": "2024-10-31T08:03:30.917000-04:00",
            "finishedAt": "2024-10-31T08:05:04.527000-04:00",
            "targetServiceRevisionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service-
revision/example-cluster/example-service/1485800978477494678",
            "status": "SUCCESSFUL"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View service history using Amazon ECS service deployments in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services-by-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services-by-namespace`.

AWS CLI

To list the services in a namespace

The following `list-services-by-namespace` example lists all of the services configured for the specified namespace in your default Region.

```
aws ecs list-services-by-namespace \
    --namespace service-connect
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/MyService",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/tutorial/service-connect-nginx-
service"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Service Connect in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServicesByNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services`.

AWS CLI

To list the services in a cluster

The following `list-services` example shows how to list the services running in a cluster.

```
aws ecs list-services --cluster MyCluster
```

Output:

```
 {
     "serviceArns": [
         "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/MyService"
     ]
}
```

For more information, see Services in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for a specific cluster.

```
aws ecs list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "key1",
            "value": "value1"
        },
        {
            "key": "key2",
            "value": "value2"
        },
        {
            "key": "key3",
            "value": "value3"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-task-definition-families`

The following code example shows how to use `list-task-definition-families`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the registered task definition families

The following `list-task-definition-families` example lists all of the registered task definition families.

```
aws ecs list-task-definition-families
```

Output:

```
{
    "families": [
        "node-js-app",
        "web-timer",
        "hpcc",
        "hpcc-c4-8xlarge"
    ]
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To filter the registered task definition families

The following `list-task-definition-families` example lists the task definition revisions that start with "hpcc".

```
aws ecs list-task-definition-families --family-prefix hpcc
```

Output:

```
{
    "families": [
        "hpcc",
        "hpcc-c4-8xlarge"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Task Definition Parameters in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTaskDefinitionFamilies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-task-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-task-definitions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the registered task definitions

The following `list-task-definitions` example lists all of the registered task definitions.

```
aws ecs list-task-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskDefinitionArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/sleep300:2",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/sleep360:1",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:3",
```

```
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:4",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:5",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:6"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the registered task definitions in a family

The following list-task-definitions example lists the task definition revisions of a specified family.

```
aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix wordpress
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskDefinitionArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:3",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:4",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:5",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/wordpress:6"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTaskDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tasks`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the tasks in a cluster

The following `list-tasks` example lists all of the tasks in a cluster.

```
aws ecs list-tasks --cluster default
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-22222EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the tasks on a particular container instance

The following `list-tasks` example lists the tasks on a container instance, using the container instance UUID as a filter.

```
aws ecs list-tasks --cluster default --container-instance a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-33333EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-44444EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon ECS Task Definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-account-setting-default`

The following code example shows how to use `put-account-setting-default`.

AWS CLI

To modify the default account settings

The following `put-account-setting-default` example modifies the default account setting for all IAM users or roles on your account. These changes apply to the entire AWS account unless an IAM user or role explicitly overrides these settings for themselves.

```
aws ecs put-account-setting-default --name serviceLongArnFormat --value enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "setting": {
        "name": "serviceLongArnFormat",
        "value": "enabled",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) and IDs in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutAccountSettingDefault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-account-setting`

The following code example shows how to use `put-account-setting`.

AWS CLI

To modify the account setting for your IAM user account

The following `put-account-setting` example sets the `containerInsights` account setting to `enhanced` for your IAM user account. This turns on Container Insights with enhanced observability.

```
aws ecs put-account-setting \
    --name containerInsights \
    --value enhanced
```

Output:

```
{
    "setting": {
        "name": "containerInsights",
        "value": "enhanced",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/johndoe",
        "type": "user"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying Account Settings in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutAccountSetting in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-account-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `put-account-settings`.

AWS CLI

To modify the account settings for an IAM user or IAM role

The following `put-account-setting` example modifies the account settings for the specified IAM user or IAM role.

```
aws ecs put-account-setting \
    --name serviceLongArnFormat \
    --value enabled \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser
```

Output:

```
{
    "setting": {
        "name": "serviceLongArnFormat",
        "value": "enabled",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/MyUser"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutAccountSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `put-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To create an attribute and associate it with an Amazon ECS resource

The following `put-attributes` applies an attribute with the name stack and the value production to a container instance.

```
aws ecs put-attributes \
    --attributes name=stack,value=production,targetId=arn:aws:ecs:us-
west-2:130757420319:container-instance/1c3be8ed-df30-47b4-8f1e-6e68ebd01f34
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributes": [
        {
            "name": "stack",
            "targetId": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:container-
instance/1c3be8ed-df30-47b4-8f1e-6e68ebd01f34",
            "value": "production"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-cluster-capacity-providers`

The following code example shows how to use `put-cluster-capacity-providers`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add an existing capacity provider to a cluster

The following `put-cluster-capacity-providers` example adds an existing capacity provider to a cluster. The `create-capacity-provider` command is used to create a capacity provider. The `describe-clusters` command is used to describe the current capacity providers and the default capacity provider strategy associated with a cluster. When adding a new capacity provider to a cluster, you must specify all existing capacity providers in addition to the new capacity provider you want to associate with the cluster. You must also specify the default capacity provider strategy to associate with the cluster. In this example, the `MyCluster` cluster has the `MyCapacityProvider1` capacity provider associated with it and you want to add the `MyCapacityProvider2` capacity provider and include it in the default capacity provider strategy so tasks are spread evenly across both capacity providers.

```
aws ecs put-cluster-capacity-providers \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --capacity-providers MyCapacityProvider1 MyCapacityProvider2 \
    --default-capacity-provider-
strategy capacityProvider=MyCapacityProvider1,weight=1 capacityProvider=MyCapacityProvider2,
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enabled"
            }
        ],
        "capacityProviders": [
            "MyCapacityProvider1",
            "MyCapacityProvider2"
        ],
        "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [
            {
                "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider1",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            },
            {
                "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider2",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            }
        ],
        "attachments": [
           {
```

```
                "id": "0fb0c8f4-6edd-4de1-9b09-17e470ee1918",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider1"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "id": "ae592060-2382-4663-9476-b015c685593c",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider2"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To remove a capacity provider from a cluster

The following `put-cluster-capacity-providers` example removes a capacity provider from a cluster. The `describe-clusters` command is used to describe the current capacity providers associated with a cluster. When removing a capacity provider from a cluster, you must

specify the capacity providers you want to remain associated with the cluster as well as the default capacity provider strategy to associate with the cluster. In this example, the cluster has the `MyCapacityProvider1` and `MyCapacityProvider2` capacity providers associated with it and you want to remove the `MyCapacityProvider2` capacity provider, so you specify only `MyCapacityProvider1` in the command along with the updated default capacity provider strategy.

```
aws ecs put-cluster-capacity-providers \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --capacity-providers MyCapacityProvider1 \
    --default-capacity-provider-
strategy capacityProvider=MyCapacityProvider1,weight=1,base=0
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enabled"
            }
        ],
        "capacityProviders": [
            "MyCapacityProvider1"
        ],
        "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [
            "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider1",
            "weight": 1,
            "base": 0
        ],
        "attachments": [
           {
```

```
                "id": "0fb0c8f4-6edd-4de1-9b09-17e470ee1918",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider1"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "id": "ae592060-2382-4663-9476-b015c685593c",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "DELETING",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider2"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To remove all capacity providers from a cluster

The following `put-cluster-capacity-providers` example removes all existing capacity providers from the cluster.

```
aws ecs put-cluster-capacity-providers \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --capacity-providers [] \
    --default-capacity-provider-strategy []
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enabled"
            }
        ],
        "capacityProviders": [],
        "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [],
        "attachments": [
           {
                "id": "0fb0c8f4-6edd-4de1-9b09-17e470ee1918",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "DELETING",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider1"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
                    }
                ]
            },
```

```
            {
                "id": "ae592060-2382-4663-9476-b015c685593c",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "DELETING",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider2"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster capacity providers in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutClusterCapacityProviders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-task-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `register-task-definition`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register a task definition with a JSON file

The following `register-task-definition` example registers a task definition to the specified family. The container definitions are saved in JSON format at the specified file location.

```
aws ecs register-task-definition \
    --cli-input-json file://<path_to_json_file>/sleep360.json
```

Contents of `sleep360.json`:

```
{
```

```
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "sleep",
            "image": "busybox",
            "cpu": 10,
            "command": [
                "sleep",
                "360"
            ],
            "memory": 10,
            "essential": true
        }
    ],
    "family": "sleep360"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskDefinition": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "family": "sleep360",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "compatibilities": [
                "EXTERNAL",
                "EC2"
        ],
        "volumes": [],
        "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-definition/
sleep360:1",
        "containerDefinitions": [
            {
                "environment": [],
                "name": "sleep",
                "mountPoints": [],
                "image": "busybox",
                "cpu": 10,
                "portMappings": [],
                "command": [
                    "sleep",
                    "360"
                ],
        "memory": 10,
```

```
        "essential": true,
        "volumesFrom": []
        }
    ],
        "revision": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Example task definitions in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To register a task definition with a JSON string parameter

The following `register-task-definition` example registers a task definition using container definitions provided as a JSON string parameter with escaped double quotes.

```
aws ecs register-task-definition \
    --family sleep360 \
    --container-definitions "[{\"name\":\"sleep\",\"image\":\"busybox\",\"cpu\":10,
\"command\":[\"sleep\",\"360\"],\"memory\":10,\"essential\":true}]"
```

The output is identical to the previous example.

For more information, see Creating a Task Definition in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTaskDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`run-task`

The following code example shows how to use `run-task`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To run a task on your default cluster

The following `run-task` example runs a task on the default cluster and uses a client token.

```
aws ecs run-task \
    --cluster default \
    --task-definition sleep360:1 \
    --client-token 550e8400-e29b-41d4-a716-446655440000
```

Output:

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "capacityProviderName": "example-capacity-provider",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/default",
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:container-
instance/default/bc4d2ec611d04bb7bb97e83ceEXAMPLE",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:container/
default/d6f51cc5bbc94a47969c92035e9f66f8/75853d2d-711e-458a-8362-0f0aEXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/default/
d6f51cc5bbc94a47969c9203EXAMPLE",
                    "name": "sleep",
                    "image": "busybox",
                    "lastStatus": "PENDING",
                    "networkInterfaces": [],
                    "cpu": "10",
                    "memory": "10"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "10",
            "createdAt": "2023-11-21T16:59:34.403000-05:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "family:sleep360",
            "lastStatus": "PENDING",
            "launchType": "EC2",
            "memory": "10",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "sleep"
                    }
                ],
```

```
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/default/
d6f51cc5bbc94a47969c9203EXAMPLE",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/sleep360:1",
            "version": 1
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Running an application as a standalone task in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To configure an Amazon EBS volume for a standalone task

The following `run-task` example configures an encrypted Amazon EBS volume for a Fargate task on the default cluster. You must have an Amazon ECS infrastructure role configured with the `AmazonECSInfrastructureRolePolicyForVolumes` managed policy attached. You must specify a task definition with the same volume name as in the `run-task` request. This example uses the `--cli-input-json` option and a JSON input file called `ebs.json`.

```
aws ecs run-task \
    --cli-input-json file://ebs.json
```

Contents of `ebs.json`:

```
{
   "cluster": "default",
   "taskDefinition": "mytaskdef",
   "launchType": "FARGATE",
   "networkConfiguration":{
        "awsvpcConfiguration":{
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED",
            "securityGroups": ["sg-12344321"],
            "subnets":["subnet-12344321"]
        }
    },
   "volumeConfigurations": [
        {
```

```
            "name": "myEBSVolume",
            "managedEBSVolume": {
                "volumeType": "gp3",
                "sizeInGiB": 100,
                "roleArn":"arn:aws:iam::1111222333:role/ecsInfrastructureRole",
                "encrypted": true,
                "kmsKeyId":
 "arn:aws:kms:region:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "ce868693-15ca-4083-91ac-f782f64000c9",
                    "type": "ElasticNetworkInterface",
                    "status": "PRECREATED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                        "name": "subnetId",
                        "value": "subnet-070982705451dad82"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "id": "a17ed863-786c-4372-b5b3-b23e53f37877",
                    "type": "AmazonElasticBlockStorage",
                    "status": "CREATED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "roleArn",
                            "value": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ecsInfrastructureRole"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "volumeName",
                            "value": "myEBSVolume"
```

```
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "deleteOnTermination",
                            "value": "true"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/default",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container/
default/7f1fbd3629434cc4b82d72d2f09b67c9/e21962a2-f328-4699-98a3-5161ac2c186a",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
default/7f1fbd3629434cc4b82d72d2f09b67c9",
                    "name": "container-using-ebs",
                    "image": "amazonlinux:2",
                    "lastStatus": "PENDING",
                    "networkInterfaces": [],
                    "cpu": "0"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "1024",
            "createdAt": "2025-01-23T10:29:46.650000-06:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "family:mytaskdef",
            "lastStatus": "PROVISIONING",
            "launchType": "FARGATE",
            "memory": "3072",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "container-using-ebs"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
```

```
            },
            "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
            "platformFamily": "Linux",
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
default/7f1fbd3629434cc4b82d72d2f09b67c9",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/mytaskdef:4",
            "version": 1,
            "ephemeralStorage": {
                "sizeInGiB": 20
            },
            "fargateEphemeralStorage": {
                "sizeInGiB": 20
            }
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Use Amazon EBS volumes with Amazon ECS in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RunTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-task`

The following code example shows how to use `start-task`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To start a new task

The following `start-task` example starts a task using the latest revision of the `sleep360` task definition on the specified container instance in the default cluster.

```
aws ecs start-task \
    --task-definition sleep360 \
    --container-instances 765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "tasks": [
        {
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
default/666fdccc2e2d4b6894dd422f4eeee8f8",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/default",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/sleep360:3",
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-
instance/default/765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "sleep"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "lastStatus": "PENDING",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "cpu": "128",
            "memory": "128",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-
west-2:123456789012:container/75f11ed4-8a3d-4f26-a33b-ad1db9e02d41",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
default/666fdccc2e2d4b6894dd422f4eeee8f8",
                    "name": "sleep",
                    "lastStatus": "PENDING",
                    "networkInterfaces": [],
                    "cpu": "10",
                    "memory": "10"
                }
            ],
            "version": 1,
            "createdAt": 1563421494.186,
            "group": "family:sleep360",
            "launchType": "EC2",
            "attachments": [],
            "tags": []
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Schedule your containers on Amazon ECS in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To configure an Amazon EBS volume at task start

The following `start-task` example configures an encrypted Amazon EBS volume for a task on the specified container instance. You must have an Amazon ECS infrastructure role configured with the `AmazonECSInfrastructureRolePolicyForVolumes` managed policy attached. You must specify a task definition with the same volume name as in the `start-task` request. This example uses the `--cli-input-json` option and a JSON input file called `ebs.json` with the following content.

```
aws ecs start-task \
    --cli-input-json file://ebs.json \
    --container-instances 765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4
```

Contents of `ebs.json`:

```
{
   "cluster": "default",
   "taskDefinition": "mytaskdef",
   "networkConfiguration":{
        "awsvpcConfiguration":{
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED",
            "securityGroups": ["sg-12344321"],
            "subnets":["subnet-12344321"]
        }
    },
   "volumeConfigurations": [
        {
            "name": "myEBSVolume",
            "managedEBSVolume": {
                "volumeType": "gp3",
                "sizeInGiB": 100,
                "roleArn":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsInfrastructureRole",
                "encrypted": true,
                "kmsKeyId":
 "arn:aws:kms:region:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "aea29489-9dcd-49f1-8164-4d91566e1113",
                    "type": "ElasticNetworkInterface",
                    "status": "PRECREATED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "subnetId",
                            "value": "subnet-12344321"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "id": "f29e1222-9a1e-410f-b499-a12a7cd6d42e",
                    "type": "AmazonElasticBlockStorage",
                    "status": "CREATED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "roleArn",
                            "value": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ecsInfrastructureRole"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "volumeName",
                            "value": "myEBSVolume"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "deleteOnTermination",
                            "value": "true"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "arm64"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/default",
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container-
instance/default/765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:container/
default/bb122ace3ed84add92c00a351a03c69e/a4a9ed10-51c7-4567-9653-50e71b94f867",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/default/
bb122ace3ed84add92c00a351a03c69e",
                    "name": "container-using-ebs",
                    "image": "amazonlinux:2",
                    "lastStatus": "PENDING",
                    "networkInterfaces": [],
                    "cpu": "0"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "1024",
            "createdAt": "2025-01-23T14:51:05.191000-06:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "family:mytaskdef",
            "lastStatus": "PROVISIONING",
            "launchType": "EC2",
            "memory": "3072",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "container-using-ebs"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
             "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/default/
bb122ace3ed84add92c00a351a03c69e",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/mytaskdef:4",
            "version": 1
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Use Amazon EBS volumes with Amazon ECS in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-task`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-task`.

AWS CLI

To stop a task

The following `stop-task` stops the specified task from running in the default cluster.

```
aws ecs stop-task \
    --task 666fdccc2e2d4b6894dd422f4eeee8f8
```

Output:

```
{
    "task": {
        "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:task/
default/666fdccc2e2d4b6894dd422f4eeee8f8",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:cluster/default",
        "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:task-definition/
sleep360:3",
        "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:container-
instance/default/765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4",
        "overrides": {
            "containerOverrides": []
        },
        "lastStatus": "STOPPED",
        "desiredStatus": "STOPPED",
        "cpu": "128",
        "memory": "128",
        "containers": [],
        "version": 2,
        "stoppedReason": "Taskfailedtostart",
        "stopCode": "TaskFailedToStart",
        "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
        "connectivityAt": 1563421494.186,
```

```
        "pullStartedAt": 1563421494.252,
        "pullStoppedAt": 1563421496.252,
        "executionStoppedAt": 1563421497,
        "createdAt": 1563421494.186,
        "stoppingAt": 1563421497.252,
        "stoppedAt": 1563421497.252,
        "group": "family:sleep360",
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "attachments": [],
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StopTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a single tag to the specified resource.

```
aws ecs tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster
    --tags key=key1,value=value1
```

This command produces no output.

To add multiple tags to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds multiple tags to the specified resource.

```
aws ecs tag-resource \
--resource-arn arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster \
--tags key=key1,value=value1 key=key2,value=value2 key=key3,value=value3
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the listed tags from the specified resource.

```
aws ecs untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster \
    --tag-keys key1,key2
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-cluster-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-cluster-settings`.

AWS CLI

To modify the settings for your cluster

The following `update-cluster-settings` example enables CloudWatch Container Insights with enhanced observability for the `MyCluster` cluster.

```
aws ecs update-cluster-settings \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --settings name=containerInsights,value=enhanced
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-esat-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "default",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
```

```
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enhanced"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying Account Settings in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateClusterSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `update-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Update ECS cluster enabling containerInsights

The following `update-cluster` updates the containerInsights value to `enabled` in an already created cluster. By default, it is disabled.

```
aws ecs update-cluster \
    --cluster ECS-project-update-cluster \
    --settings name=containerInsights,value=enabled
```

Output:

```
"cluster": {
    "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/ECS-project-update-
cluster",
    "clusterName": "ECS-project-update-cluster",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
    "runningTasksCount": 0,
    "pendingTasksCount": 0,
    "activeServicesCount": 0,
    "statistics": [],
```

```
    "tags": [],
    "settings": [
        {
            "name": "containerInsights",
            "value": "enabled"
        }
    ],
    "capacityProviders": [
        "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt"
    ],
    "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [
        {
            "capacityProvider": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-
d6bb6d5b-EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt",
            "weight": 1,
            "base": 0
        }
    ],
    "attachments": [
        {
            "id": "069d002b-7634-42e4-b1d4-544f4c8f6380",
            "type": "as_policy",
            "status": "CREATED",
            "details": [
                {
                    "name": "capacityProviderName",
                    "value": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt"
                },
                {
                    "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                    "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-152363a6-8c65-484c-
b721-42c3e070ae93"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "id": "08b5b6ca-45e9-4209-a65d-e962a27c490a",
            "type": "managed_draining",
            "status": "CREATED",
            "details": [
                {
                    "name": "capacityProviderName",
```

```
                    "value": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt"
                },
                {
                    "name": "autoScalingLifecycleHookName",
                    "value": "ecs-managed-draining-termination-hook"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "id": "45d0b36f-8cff-46b6-9380-1288744802ab",
            "type": "sc",
            "status": "ATTACHED",
            "details": []
        }
    ],
    "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE",
    "serviceConnectDefaults": {
        "namespace": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-
igwrsylmy3kwvcdx"
    }
}
```

Example 2: Update ECS cluster to set a default Service Connect namespace

The following `update-cluster` updates ECS cluster by setting a default Service Connect namespace.

```
aws ecs update-cluster \
    --cluster ECS-project-update-cluster \
    --service-connect-defaults namespace=test
```

Output:

```
 {
     "cluster": {
         "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/ECS-project-
update-cluster",
         "clusterName": "ECS-project-update-cluster",
         "status": "ACTIVE",
         "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
         "runningTasksCount": 0,
         "pendingTasksCount": 0,
```

```
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enabled"
            }
        ],
        "capacityProviders": [
            "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-d6bb6d5b-
EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt"
        ],
        "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [
            {
                "capacityProvider": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-
d6bb6d5b-EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            }
        ],
        "attachments": [
            {
                "id": "069d002b-7634-42e4-b1d4-544f4c8f6380",
                "type": "as_policy",
                "status": "CREATED",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-
d6bb6d5b-EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-152363a6-8c65-484c-
b721-42c3e070ae93"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "id": "08b5b6ca-45e9-4209-a65d-e962a27c490a",
                "type": "managed_draining",
                "status": "CREATED",
                "details": [
```

```
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "Infra-ECS-Cluster-ECS-project-update-cluster-
d6bb6d5b-EC2CapacityProvider-3fIpdkLywwFt"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "autoScalingLifecycleHookName",
                        "value": "ecs-managed-draining-termination-hook"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "id": "45d0b36f-8cff-46b6-9380-1288744802ab",
                "type": "sc",
                "status": "DELETED",
                "details": []
            },
            {
                "id": "3e6890c3-609c-4832-91de-d6ca891b3ef1",
                "type": "sc",
                "status": "ATTACHED",
                "details": []
            },
            {
                "id": "961b8ec1-c2f1-4070-8495-e669b7668e90",
                "type": "sc",
                "status": "DELETED",
                "details": []
            }
        ],
        "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE",
        "serviceConnectDefaults": {
            "namespace": "arn:aws:servicediscovery:us-
west-2:123456789012:namespace/ns-dtjmxqpfi46ht7dr"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information on Service Connect, see Use Service Connect to connect Amazon ECS services with short names in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-container-agent

The following code example shows how to use update-container-agent.

AWS CLI

To update the container agent on an Amazon ECS container instance

The following update-container-agent example updates the container agent on the specified container instance in the default cluster.

```
aws ecs update-container-agent --cluster default --container-
instance a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "containerInstance": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
...
        "agentUpdateStatus": "PENDING",
        "versionInfo": {
            "agentVersion": "1.0.0",
            "agentHash": "4023248",
            "dockerVersion": "DockerVersion: 1.5.0"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating the Amazon ECS Container Agent in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateContainerAgent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-container-instances-state

The following code example shows how to use update-container-instances-state.

AWS CLI

To update the state of a container instance

The following `update-container-instances-state` updates the state of the specified container instance to `DRAINING` which will remove it from the cluster is it registered to.

```
aws ecs update-container-instances-state \
    --container-instances 765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4 \
    --status DRAINING
```

Output:

```
{
    "containerInstances": [
        {
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:130757420319:container-
instance/default/765936fadbdd46b5991a4bd70c2a43d4",
            "ec2InstanceId": "i-013d87ffbb4d513bf",
            "version": 4390,
            "versionInfo": {
                "agentVersion": "1.29.0",
                "agentHash": "a190a73f",
                "dockerVersion": "DockerVersion:18.06.1-ce"
            },
            "remainingResources": [
                {
                    "name": "CPU",
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 1536
                },
                {
                    "name": "MEMORY",
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 2681
                },
                {
                    "name": "PORTS",
                    "type": "STRINGSET",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 0,
                    "stringSetValue": [
```

```
                        "22",
                        "2376",
                        "2375",
                        "51678",
                        "51679"
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "name": "PORTS_UDP",
                    "type": "STRINGSET",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 0,
                    "stringSetValue": []
                }
            ],
            "registeredResources": [
                {
                    "name": "CPU",
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 2048
                },
                {
                    "name": "MEMORY",
                    "type": "INTEGER",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 3705
                },
                {
                    "name": "PORTS",
                    "type": "STRINGSET",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 0,
                    "stringSetValue": [
                        "22",
                        "2376",
                        "2375",
                        "51678",
                        "51679"
                    ]
```

```
                },
                {
                    "name": "PORTS_UDP",
                    "type": "STRINGSET",
                    "doubleValue": 0,
                    "longValue": 0,
                    "integerValue": 0,
                    "stringSetValue": []
                }
            ],
            "status": "DRAINING",
            "agentConnected": true,
            "runningTasksCount": 2,
            "pendingTasksCount": 0,
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.asm.environment-variables"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.branch-cni-plugin-version",
                    "value": "e0703516-"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.ami-id",
                    "value": "ami-00e0090ac21971297"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.asm.bootstrap.log-driver"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.none"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.ecr-endpoint"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.docker-plugin.local"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.task-cpu-mem-limit"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.ssm.bootstrap.log-driver"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.30"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.31"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.32"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.availability-zone",
                    "value": "us-west-2c"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.aws-appmesh"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.awslogs"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.24"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.task-eni-trunking"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.25"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.26"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.27"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.28"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.privileged-container"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.29"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.ecr-auth"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.20"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.os-type",
                    "value": "linux"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.21"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.22"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.task-eia"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.23"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.private-registry-
authentication.secretsmanager"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.syslog"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.logging-driver.json-file"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.execution-role-awslogs"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.vpc-id",
                    "value": "vpc-1234"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.17"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.18"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.docker-remote-api.1.19"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.task-eni"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.execution-role-ecr-pull"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.container-health-check"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.subnet-id",
                    "value": "subnet-1234"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.instance-type",
                    "value": "c5.large"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.task-iam-role-network-
host"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.container-ordering"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.cni-plugin-version",
                    "value": "91ccefc8-2019.06.0"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.pid-ipc-namespace-sharing"
                },
                {
                    "name": "ecs.capability.secrets.ssm.environment-variables"
                },
                {
                    "name": "com.amazonaws.ecs.capability.task-iam-role"
                }
```

```
            ],
            "registeredAt": 1560788724.507,
            "attachments": [],
            "tags": []
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateContainerInstancesState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-primary-task-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-primary-task-set`.

AWS CLI

To update the primary task set for a service

The following `update-service-primary-task-set` example updates the primary task set for the specified service.

```
aws ecs update-service-primary-task-set \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service MyService \
    --primary-task-set arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/
MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskSet": {
        "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "taskSetArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/
MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "status": "PRIMARY",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sample-fargate:2",
        "computedDesiredCount": 1,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "runningCount": 0,
```

```
        "createdAt": 1557128360.711,
        "updatedAt": 1557129412.653,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344312"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
            }
        },
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "scale": {
            "value": 50.0,
            "unit": "PERCENT"
        },
        "stabilityStatus": "STABILIZING",
        "stabilityStatusAt": 1557129279.914
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateServicePrimaryTaskSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To change the task definition used in a service

The following `update-service` example updates the `my-http-service` service to use the `amazon-ecs-sample` task definition.

```
aws ecs update-service \
    --cluster test \
    --service my-http-service \
    --task-definition amazon-ecs-sample
```

Output:


```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/test/my-http-
service",
        "serviceName": "my-http-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/test",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 2,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "FARGATE",
        "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
        "platformFamily": "Linux",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
amazon-ecs-sample:2",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "enable": true,
                "rollback": true
            },
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100,
            "alarms": {
                "alarmNames": [],
                "rollback": false,
                "enable": false
            }
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/7419115625193919142",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/amazon-ecs-sample:2",
                "desiredCount": 0,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T13:26:02.734000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-02-21T13:26:02.734000-06:00",
```

```
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/7419115625193919142 in
 progress."
            },
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1709597507655421668",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/old-amazon-ecs-sample:4",
                "desiredCount": 2,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 2,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-01-24T11:13:07.621000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-02-02T16:11:30.838000-06:00",
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                             "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "COMPLETED",
```

```
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/1709597507655421668
 completed."
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [
            {
                "id": "e40b4d1c-80d9-4834-aaf3-6a268e530e17",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T10:31:26.037000-06:00",
                "message": "(my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            },
            {
                "id": "6ac069ad-fc8b-4e49-a35d-b5574a964c8e",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T04:31:22.703000-06:00",
                "message": "(my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            },
            {
                "id": "265f7d37-dfd1-4880-a846-ec486f341919",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-20T22:31:22.514000-06:00",
                "message": "(my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-10-30T17:12:43.218000-05:00",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321",
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
        "healthCheckGracePeriodSeconds": 0,
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "ECS"
        },
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
        "enableECSManagedTags": true,
```

```
        "propagateTags": "NONE",
        "enableExecuteCommand": false,
        "availabilityZoneRebalancing": "DISABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update an Amazon ECS service using the console in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To change the number of tasks in a service

The following `update-service` example updates the desired task count of the service `my-http-service` from to 2.

```
aws ecs update-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service my-http-service \
    --desired-count 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service/MyCluster/my-http-
service",
        "serviceName": "my-http-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 1,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "capacityProviderStrategy": [
            {
                "capacityProvider": "FARGATE",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            }
        ],
        "platformVersion": "LATEST",
        "platformFamily": "Linux",
```

```
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-definition/
MyTaskDefinition",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "enable": true,
                "rollback": true
            },
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100,
            "alarms": {
                "alarmNames": [],
                "rollback": false,
                "enable": false
            }
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1976744184940610707",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskkDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/MyTaskDefinition",
                "desiredCount": 1,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 1,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2024-12-03T16:24:25.225000-05:00",
                "updatedAt": "2024-12-03T16:25:15.837000-05:00",
                "capacityProviderStrategy": [
                    {
                        "capacityProvider": "FARGATE",
                        "weight": 1,
                        "base": 0
                    }
                ],
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-0d0eab1bb38d5ca64",
                            "subnet-0db5010045995c2d5"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-02556bf85a191f59a"
```

```
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "COMPLETED",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/1976744184940610707
 completed."
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [
            {
                "id": "f27350b9-4b2a-4e2e-b72e-a4b68380de45",
                "createdAt": "2024-12-30T13:24:07.345000-05:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            },
            {
                "id": "e764ec63-f53f-45e3-9af2-d99f922d2957",
                "createdAt": "2024-12-30T12:32:21.600000-05:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            },
            {
                "id": "28444756-c2fa-47f8-bd60-93a8e05f3991",
                "createdAt": "2024-12-08T19:26:10.367000-05:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-12-03T16:24:25.225000-05:00",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-0d0eab1bb38d5ca64",
                    "subnet-0db5010045995c2d5"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-02556bf85a191f59a"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
        "healthCheckGracePeriodSeconds": 0,
```

```
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "ECS"
        },
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin",
        "enableECSManagedTags": true,
        "propagateTags": "NONE",
        "enableExecuteCommand": false,
        "availabilityZoneRebalancing": "ENABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Amazon ECS service using the console in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To configure Amazon EBS volumes for attachment at service update

The following `update-service` example updates the service `my-http-service` to use Amazon EBS volumes. You must have an Amazon ECS infrastructure role configured with the `AmazonECSInfrastructureRolePolicyForVolumes` managed policy attached. You must also specify a task definition with the same volume name as in the `update-service` request and with `configuredAtLaunch` set to `true`. This example uses the `--cli-input-json` option and a JSON input file called `ebs.json`.

```
aws ecs update-service \
    --cli-input-json file://ebs.json
```

Contents of `ebs.json`:

```
{
   "cluster": "mycluster",
   "taskDefinition": "mytaskdef",
   "service": "my-http-service",
   "desiredCount": 2,
   "volumeConfigurations": [
        {
            "name": "myEbsVolume",
            "managedEBSVolume": {
                "roleArn":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsInfrastructureRole",
                "volumeType": "gp3",
                "sizeInGiB": 100,
                "iops": 3000,
```

```
                "throughput": 125,
                "filesystemType": "ext4"
            }
        }
   ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/mycluster/my-http-
service",
        "serviceName": "my-http-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/mycluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 2,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "FARGATE",
        "platformVersion": "LATEST",
        "platformFamily": "Linux",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
mytaskdef:1",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "enable": true,
                "rollback": true
            },
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100,
            "alarms": {
                "alarmNames": [],
                "rollback": false,
                "enable": false
            }
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/2420458347226626275",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
```

```
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/mytaskdef:1",
                "desiredCount": 0,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:07:20.519000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-02-21T15:07:20.519000-06:00",
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321",
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/2420458347226626275 in
 progress.",
                "volumeConfigurations": [
                    {
                        "name": "ebs-volume",
                        "managedEBSVolume": {
                            "volumeType": "gp3",
                            "sizeInGiB": 100,
                            "iops": 3000,
                            "throughput": 125,
                            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ecsInfrastructureRole",
                            "filesystemType": "ext4"
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/5191625155316533644",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
```

```
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/mytaskdef:2",
                "desiredCount": 2,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 2,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:54:48.862000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-02-21T14:57:22.502000-06:00",
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "COMPLETED",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/5191625155316533644
 completed."
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [
            {
                "id": "b5823113-c2c5-458e-9649-8c2ed38f23a5",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:57:22.508000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            },
            {
                "id": "b05a48e8-da35-4074-80aa-37ceb3167357",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:57:22.507000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) (deployment ecs-
svc/5191625155316533644) deployment completed."
            },
            {
                "id": "a10cd55d-4ba6-4cea-a655-5a5d32ada8a0",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:55:32.833000-06:00",
```

```
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has started 1 tasks: (task
 fb9c8df512684aec92f3c57dc3f22361)."
            },
        ],
        "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:54:48.862000-06:00",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
        "healthCheckGracePeriodSeconds": 0,
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "ECS"
        },
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
        "enableECSManagedTags": true,
        "propagateTags": "NONE",
        "enableExecuteCommand": false,
        "availabilityZoneRebalancing": "ENABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use Amazon EBS volumes with Amazon ECS in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To update a service to no longer use Amazon EBS volumes

The following `update-service` example updates the service `my-http-service` to no longer use Amazon EBS volumes. You must specify a task definition revision with `configuredAtLaunch` set to `false`.

```
aws ecs update-service \
    --cluster mycluster \
    --task-definition mytaskdef \
```

```
    --service my-http-service \
    --desired-count 2 \
    --volume-configurations "[]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/mycluster/my-http-
service",
        "serviceName": "my-http-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/mycluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 2,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "FARGATE",
        "platformVersion": "LATEST",
        "platformFamily": "Linux",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
mytaskdef:3",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "enable": true,
                "rollback": true
            },
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100,
            "alarms": {
                "alarmNames": [],
                "rollback": false,
                "enable": false
            }
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/7522791612543716777",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/mytaskdef:3",
                "desiredCount": 0,
```

```
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:25:38.598000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-02-21T15:25:38.598000-06:00",
                    "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/7522791612543716777 in
 progress."
            },
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/2420458347226626275",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/myoldtaskdef:1",
                "desiredCount": 2,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 2,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:07:20.519000-06:00",
                "updatedAt": "2025-02-21T15:10:59.955000-06:00",
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
```

```
                    ],
                    "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                }
            },
            "rolloutState": "COMPLETED",
            "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/2420458347226626275
 completed.",
            "volumeConfigurations": [
                {
                    "name": "ebs-volume",
                    "managedEBSVolume": {
                        "volumeType": "gp3",
                        "sizeInGiB": 100,
                        "iops": 3000,
                        "throughput": 125,
                        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ecsInfrastructureRole",
                        "filesystemType": "ext4"
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
    "events": [
        {
            "id": "4f2c3ca1-7800-4048-ba57-bba210ada2ad",
            "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:10:59.959000-06:00",
            "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
        },
        {
            "id": "4b36a593-2d40-4ed6-8be8-b9b699eb6198",
            "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:10:59.958000-06:00",
            "message": "(service my-http-service) (deployment ecs-
svc/2420458347226626275) deployment completed."
        },
        {
            "id": "88380089-14e2-4ef0-8dbb-a33991683371",
            "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:09:39.055000-06:00",
            "message": "(service my-http-service) has stopped 1 running tasks:
 (task fb9c8df512684aec92f3c57dc3f22361)."
        },
        {
```

```
                "id": "97d84243-d52f-4255-89bb-9311391c61f6",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:08:57.653000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has stopped 1 running tasks:
 (task 33eff090ad2c40539daa837e6503a9bc)."
            },
            {
                "id": "672ece6c-e2d0-4021-b5da-eefb14001687",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:08:15.631000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has started 1 tasks: (task
 996c02a66ff24f3190a4a8e0c841740f)."
            },
            {
                "id": "a3cf9bea-9be6-4175-ac28-4c68360986eb",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T15:07:36.931000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has started 1 tasks: (task
 d5d23c39f89e46cf9a647b9cc6572feb)."
            },
            {
                "id": "b5823113-c2c5-458e-9649-8c2ed38f23a5",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:57:22.508000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has reached a steady state."
            },
            {
                "id": "b05a48e8-da35-4074-80aa-37ceb3167357",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:57:22.507000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) (deployment ecs-
svc/5191625155316533644) deployment completed."
            },
            {
                "id": "a10cd55d-4ba6-4cea-a655-5a5d32ada8a0",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:55:32.833000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has started 1 tasks: (task
 fb9c8df512684aec92f3c57dc3f22361)."
            },
            {
                "id": "42da91fa-e26d-42ef-88c3-bb5965c56b2f",
                "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:55:02.703000-06:00",
                "message": "(service my-http-service) has started 1 tasks: (task
 33eff090ad2c40539daa837e6503a9bc)."
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2025-02-21T14:54:48.862000-06:00",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
```

```
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
        "healthCheckGracePeriodSeconds": 0,
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "ECS"
        },
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
        "enableECSManagedTags": true,
        "propagateTags": "NONE",
        "enableExecuteCommand": false,
        "availabilityZoneRebalancing": "ENABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use Amazon EBS volumes with Amazon ECS in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To turn on Availability Zone rebalancing for a service

The following `update-service` example turns on Availability Zone rebalancing for the service `my-http-service`.

```
aws ecs update-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service my-http-service \
    --availability-zone-rebalancing ENABLED
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:service/MyCluster/my-http-
service",
```

```
        "serviceName": "my-http-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 1,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "capacityProviderStrategy": [
            {
                "capacityProvider": "FARGATE",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            }
        ],
        "platformVersion": "LATEST",
        "platformFamily": "Linux",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-definition/
MyTaskDefinition",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "deploymentCircuitBreaker": {
                "enable": true,
                "rollback": true
            },
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100,
            "alarms": {
                "alarmNames": [],
                "rollback": false,
                "enable": false
            }
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1976744184940610707",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskkDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/MyTaskDefinition",
                "desiredCount": 1,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 1,
                "failedTasks": 0,
                "createdAt": "2024-12-03T16:24:25.225000-05:00",
                "updatedAt": "2024-12-03T16:25:15.837000-05:00",
```

```
                "capacityProviderStrategy": [
                    {
                        "capacityProvider": "FARGATE",
                        "weight": 1,
                        "base": 0
                    }
                ],
                "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
                "platformFamily": "Linux",
                "networkConfiguration": {
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-0d0eab1bb38d5ca64",
                            "subnet-0db5010045995c2d5"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-02556bf85a191f59a"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                },
                "rolloutState": "COMPLETED",
                "rolloutStateReason": "ECS deployment ecs-svc/1976744184940610707
 completed."
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": "2024-12-03T16:24:25.225000-05:00",
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-0d0eab1bb38d5ca64",
                    "subnet-0db5010045995c2d5"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-02556bf85a191f59a"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
```

```
        "healthCheckGracePeriodSeconds": 0,
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "ECS"
        },
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin",
        "enableECSManagedTags": true,
        "propagateTags": "NONE",
        "enableExecuteCommand": false,
        "availabilityZoneRebalancing": "ENABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Amazon ECS service using the console in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-task-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `update-task-protection`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Enable task protection for ECS tasks

The following `update-task-protection` protects your ECS task from termination during scale-in from Deployments or Service AutoScaling. You can specify custom expiration period for task protection from 1 up to 2,880 minutes (48 hours). If you do not specify expiration period, enabling task protection default time is 2 hours.

```
aws ecs update-task-protection \
    --cluster ECS-project-update-cluster \
    --tasks c43ed3b1331041f289316f958adb6a24 \
    --protection-enabled \
    --expires-in-minutes 300
```

Output:

```
{
"protectedTasks": [
```

```
    {
        "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
c43ed3b1331041f289316f958adb6a24",
        "protectionEnabled": true,
        "expirationDate": "2024-09-14T19:53:36.687000-05:00"
    }
],
"failures": []
}
```

Example 2: Disable task protection for ECS tasks

The following `update-task-protection` disables the tasks protected from scale in from Deployments or Service AutoScaling.

```
aws ecs update-task-protection \
    --cluster ECS-project-update-cluster \
    --tasks c43ed3b1331041f289316f958adb6a24 \
    --no-protection-enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "protectedTasks": [
        {
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/
c43ed3b1331041f289316f958adb6a24",
            "protectionEnabled": false
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

For more formation on task protection, see Protect your Amazon ECS tasks from being terminated by scale-in events in the *Amazon ECS Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTaskProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-task-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-task-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a task set

The following `update-task-set` example updates a task set to adjust the scale.

```
aws ecs update-task-set \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service MyService \
    --task-set arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789 \
    --scale value=50,unit=PERCENT
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskSet": {
        "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "taskSetArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-set/MyCluster/
MyService/ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sample-fargate:2",
        "computedDesiredCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "createdAt": 1557128360.711,
        "updatedAt": 1557129279.914,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "DISABLED"
            }
        },
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "scale": {
```

```
            "value": 50.0,
            "unit": "PERCENT"
        },
        "stabilityStatus": "STABILIZING",
        "stabilityStatusAt": 1557129279.914
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateTaskSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon EFS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon EFS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-file-system`

The following code example shows how to use `create-file-system`.

AWS CLI

To create an encrypted file system

The following `create-file-system` example creates an encrypted file system using the default CMK. It also adds the tag `Name=my-file-system`.

```
aws efs create-file-system \
    --performance-mode generalPurpose \
```

```
    --throughput-mode bursting \
    --encrypted \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=my-file-system
```

Output:

```
{
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "CreationToken": "console-d7f56c5f-e433-41ca-8307-9d9c0example",
    "FileSystemId": "fs-c7a0456e",
    "FileSystemArn": "arn:aws:elasticfilesystem:us-west-2:123456789012:file-system/
fs-48499b4d",
    "CreationTime": 1595286880.0,
    "LifeCycleState": "creating",
    "Name": "my-file-system",
    "NumberOfMountTargets": 0,
    "SizeInBytes": {
        "Value": 0,
        "ValueInIA": 0,
        "ValueInStandard": 0
    },
    "PerformanceMode": "generalPurpose",
    "Encrypted": true,
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a59b3472-e62c-42e4-
adcf-30d92example",
    "ThroughputMode": "bursting",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "my-file-system"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating Amazon EFS file systems in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFileSystem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-mount-target`

The following code example shows how to use `create-mount-target`.

AWS CLI

To create a mount target

The following `create-mount-target` example creates a mount target for the specified file system.

```
aws efs create-mount-target \
    --file-system-id fs-c7a0456e \
    --subnet-id subnet-02bf4c428bexample \
    --security-groups sg-068f739363example
```

Output:

```
{
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "MountTargetId": "fsmt-f9a14450",
    "FileSystemId": "fs-c7a0456e",
    "SubnetId": "subnet-02bf4c428bexample",
    "LifeCycleState": "creating",
    "IpAddress": "10.0.1.24",
    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-02d542216aexample",
    "AvailabilityZoneId": "use2-az2",
    "AvailabilityZoneName": "us-east-2b",
    "VpcId": "vpc-0123456789abcdef0"
}
```

For more information, see Creating mount targets in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMountTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-file-system`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-file-system`.

AWS CLI

To delete a file system

The following `delete-file-system` example deletes the specified file system.

```
aws efs delete-file-system \
```

```
    --file-system-id fs-c7a0456e
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Amazon EFS file system in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFileSystem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-mount-target`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-mount-target`.

AWS CLI

To delete a mount target

The following `delete-mount-target` example deletes the specified mount target.

```
aws efs delete-mount-target \
    --mount-target-id fsmt-f9a14450
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating mount targets in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMountTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-file-systems`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-file-systems`.

AWS CLI

To describe a file system

The following `describe-file-systems` example describes the specified file system.

```
aws efs describe-file-systems \
    --file-system-id fs-c7a0456e
```

Output:

```
{
    "FileSystems": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "CreationToken": "console-d7f56c5f-e433-41ca-8307-9d9c0example",
            "FileSystemId": "fs-c7a0456e",
            "FileSystemArn": "arn:aws:elasticfilesystem:us-west-2:123456789012:file-
system/fs-48499b4d",
            "CreationTime": 1595286880.0,
            "LifeCycleState": "available",
            "Name": "my-file-system",
            "NumberOfMountTargets": 3,
            "SizeInBytes": {
                "Value": 6144,
                "Timestamp": 1600991437.0,
                "ValueInIA": 0,
                "ValueInStandard": 6144
            },
            "PerformanceMode": "generalPurpose",
            "Encrypted": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a59b3472-e62c-42e4-
adcf-30d92example",
            "ThroughputMode": "bursting",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "my-file-system"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EFS file systems in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFileSystems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-mount-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-mount-targets`.

AWS CLI

To describe a mount target

The following `describe-mount-targets` example describes the specified mount target.

```
aws efs describe-mount-targets \
    --mount-target-id fsmt-f9a14450
```

Output:

```
{
    "MountTargets": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "MountTargetId": "fsmt-f9a14450",
            "FileSystemId": "fs-c7a0456e",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-02bf4c428bexample",
            "LifeCycleState": "creating",
            "IpAddress": "10.0.1.24",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-02d542216aexample",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use2-az2",
            "AvailabilityZoneName": "us-east-2b",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0123456789abcdef0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating mount targets in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMountTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe the tags for a file system

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for the specified file system.

```
aws efs describe-tags \
```

```
    --file-system-id fs-c7a0456e
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "my-file-system"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Business Intelligence"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing file system tags in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example retrieves the tags associated with the specified file system.

```
aws efs list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-id fs-c7a0456e
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Name",
```

```
            "Value": "my-file-system"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Business Intelligence"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing file system tags in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds the tag `Department=Business Intelligence` to the specified file system.

```
aws efs tag-resource \
    --resource-id fs-c7a0456e \
    --tags Key=Department,Value="Business Intelligence"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing file system tags in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the `Department` tag key from the specified file system.

```
aws efs untag-resource \
    --resource-id fs-c7a0456e \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing file system tags in the *Amazon Elastic File System User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon EKS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon EKS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To associate an access policy and its scope to the access entry of the cluster

The following `associate-access-policy` associates an access policy and its scope to the access entry of the specified cluster.

```
aws eks associate-access-policy \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSEditPolicy \
    --access-scope type=namespace,namespaces=default
```

Output:

```
{
    "clusterName": "eks-customer",
    "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin",
    "associatedAccessPolicy": {
        "policyArn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSEditPolicy",
        "accessScope": {
            "type": "namespace",
            "namespaces": [
                "default"
            ]
        },
        "associatedAt": "2025-05-24T15:59:51.981000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-24T15:59:51.981000-05:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Associate access policies with access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To associates an encryption configuration to an existing cluster

The following `associate-encryption-config` example enable's encryption on an existing EKS clusters that do not already have encryption enabled.

```
aws eks associate-encryption-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
```

```
    --encryption-config '[{"resources":["secrets"],"provider":
{"keyArn":"arn:aws:kms:region-code:account:key/key"}}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "3141b835-8103-423a-8e68-12c2521ffa4d",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AssociateEncryptionConfig",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "EncryptionConfig",
                "value": "[{\"resources\":[\"secrets\"],\"provider\":{\"keyArn\":
\"arn:aws:kms:region-code:account:key/key\"}}]"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T11:01:26.297000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling secret encryption on an existing cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-identity-provider-config`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-identity-provider-config`.

AWS CLI

Associate identity provider to your Amazon EKS Cluster

The following `associate-identity-provider-config` example associates an identity provider to your Amazon EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks associate-identity-provider-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --oidc 'identityProviderConfigName=my-identity-provider,issuerUrl=https://
oidc.eks.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
```

```
id/38D6A4619A0A69E342B113ED7F1A7652,clientId=kubernetes,usernameClaim=email,usernamePrefix=m
username-prefix,groupsClaim=my-claim,groupsPrefix=my-groups-
prefix,requiredClaims={Claim1=value1,Claim2=value2}' \
    --tags env=dev
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "8c6c1bef-61fe-42ac-a242-89412387b8e7",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AssociateIdentityProviderConfig",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "IdentityProviderConfig",
                "value": "[{\"type\":\"oidc\",\"name\":\"my-identity-provider\"}]"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-11T13:46:49.648000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    },
    "tags": {
        "env": "dev"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticate users for your cluster from an OpenID Connect identity provider - Associate an OIDC identity provider in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateIdentityProviderConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-access-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `create-access-entry`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create the access entry for EKS cluster

The following `create-access-entry` example creates an access entry that allows an IAM principal to access the EKS cluster.

```
aws eks create-access-entry \
```

```
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-user
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessEntry": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-user",
        "kubernetesGroups": [],
        "accessEntryArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:111122223333:access-entry/eks-
customer/user/111122223333/eks-user/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-a6506e3d36p0",
        "createdAt": "2025-04-14T22:45:48.097000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-04-14T22:45:48.097000-05:00",
        "tags": {},
        "username": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-user",
        "type": "STANDARD"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: To create the access entry for EKS cluster by specifying the type of access entry

The following `create-access-entry` example creates an access entry of type `EC2_LINUX` in the EKS cluster. By default, a type `STANDARD` access entry is created. Apart from the default, if we specify any other access entry types, an IAM role ARN needs to be passed in the CLI.

```
aws eks create-access-entry \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/admin-test-ip \
    --type EC2_LINUX
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessEntry": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/admin-test-ip",
        "kubernetesGroups": [
            "system:nodes"
        ],
```

```
        "accessEntryArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:111122223333:access-entry/eks-
customer/role/111122223333/admin-test-ip/accb5418-f493-f390-3e6e-c3f19f725fcp",
        "createdAt": "2025-05-06T19:42:45.453000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-06T19:42:45.453000-05:00",
        "tags": {},
        "username": "system:node:{{EC2PrivateDNSName}}",
        "type": "EC2_LINUX"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccessEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-addon`

The following code example shows how to use `create-addon`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an Amazon EKS add-on with default compatible version for the respective EKS cluster version

The following `create-addon` example command creates an Amazon EKS add-on with default compatible version for the respective EKS cluster version.

```
aws eks create-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "addonVersion": "v1.15.1-eksbuild.1",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
```

```
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/1ec71ee1-b9c2-8915-4e17-e8be0a55a149",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T12:20:03.264000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T12:20:03.283000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an Amazon EKS add-on with specific add-on version

The following `create-addon` example command creates an Amazon EKS add-on with specific add-on version.

```
aws eks create-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --addon-version v1.16.4-eksbuild.2
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "addonVersion": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/34c71ee6-7738-6c8b-c6bd-3921a176b5ff",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T12:30:24.507000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T12:30:24.521000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: To create an Amazon EKS add-on with custom configuration values and resolve conflicts details

The following `create-addon` example command creates an Amazon EKS add-on with custom configuration values and resolves conflicts details.

```
aws eks create-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --addon-version v1.16.4-eksbuild.2 \
    --configuration-values '{"resources":{"limits":{"cpu":"100m"}}}' \
    --resolve-conflicts OVERWRITE
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "addonVersion": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/a6c71ee9-0304-9237-1be8-25af1b0f1ffb",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T12:35:58.313000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T12:35:58.327000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "tags": {},
        "configurationValues": "{\"resources\":{\"limits\":{\"cpu\":\"100m\"}}}"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 4: To create an Amazon EKS add-on with custom JSON configuration values file

The following `create-addon` example command creates an Amazon EKS add-on with custom configuration values and resolve conflicts details.

```
aws eks create-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --addon-version v1.16.4-eksbuild.2 \
    --configuration-values 'file://configuration-values.json' \
    --resolve-conflicts OVERWRITE \
    --tags '{"eks-addon-key-1": "value-1" , "eks-addon-key-2": "value-2"}'
```

Contents of `configuration-values.json`:

```
{
    "resources": {
        "limits": {
            "cpu": "150m"
        }
    },
    "env": {
        "AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL": "ERROR"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "addonVersion": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/d8c71ef8-fbd8-07d0-fb32-6a7be19ececd",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T13:10:51.763000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T13:10:51.777000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "tags": {
```

```
            "eks-addon-key-1": "value-1",
            "eks-addon-key-2": "value-2"
        },
        "configurationValues": "{\n    \"resources\": {\n        \"limits\":
 {\n            \"cpu\": \"150m\"\n        }\n    },\n    \"env\": {\n
 \"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL\": \"ERROR\"\n    }\n}"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 5: To create an Amazon EKS add-on with custom YAML configuration values file

The following `create-addon` example command creates an Amazon EKS add-on with custom configuration values and resolve conflicts details.

```
aws eks create-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --addon-version v1.16.4-eksbuild.2 \
    --configuration-values 'file://configuration-values.yaml' \
    --resolve-conflicts OVERWRITE \
    --tags '{"eks-addon-key-1": "value-1" , "eks-addon-key-2": "value-2"}'
```

Contents of `configuration-values.yaml`:

```
resources:
    limits:
        cpu: '100m'
env:
    AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL: 'DEBUG'
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "CREATING",
```

```
        "addonVersion": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/d4c71efb-3909-6f36-a548-402cd4b5d59e",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T13:15:45.220000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T13:15:45.237000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "tags": {
            "eks-addon-key-3": "value-3",
            "eks-addon-key-4": "value-4"
        },
        "configurationValues": "resources:\n    limits:\n        cpu: '100m'\nenv:\n
    AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL: 'INFO'"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAddon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create a new cluster

This example command creates a cluster named `prod` in your default region.

Command:

```
aws eks create-cluster --name prod \
--role-arn arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/eks-service-role-
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonEKS-J7ONKE3BQ4PI \
--resources-vpc-config subnetIds=subnet-6782e71e,subnet-
e7e761ac,securityGroupIds=sg-6979fe18
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "prod",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:012345678910:cluster/prod",
        "createdAt": 1527808069.147,
        "version": "1.10",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/eks-service-role-
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonEKS-J7ONKE3BQ4PI",
        "resourcesVpcConfig": {
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-6782e71e",
                "subnet-e7e761ac"
            ],
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-6979fe18"
            ],
            "vpcId": "vpc-950809ec"
        },
        "status": "CREATING",
        "certificateAuthority": {}
    }
}
```

To create a new cluster with private endpoint access and logging enabled

This example command creates a cluster named `example` in your default region with public endpoint access disabled, private endpoint access enabled, and all logging types enabled.

Command:

```
aws eks create-cluster --name example --kubernetes-version 1.12 \
--role-arn arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/example-cluster-ServiceRole-1XWBQWYSFRE2Q
 \
--resources-vpc-
config subnetIds=subnet-0a188dccd2f9a632f,subnet-09290d93da4278664,subnet-0f21dd86e0e91134a,
 \
--logging '{"clusterLogging":[{"types":
["api","audit","authenticator","controllerManager","scheduler"],"enabled":true}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "cluster": {
        "name": "example",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:012345678910:cluster/example",
        "createdAt": 1565804921.901,
        "version": "1.12",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/example-cluster-
ServiceRole-1XWBQWYSFRE2Q",
        "resourcesVpcConfig": {
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-0a188dccd2f9a632f",
                "subnet-09290d93da4278664",
                "subnet-0f21dd86e0e91134a",
                "subnet-0173dead68481a583",
                "subnet-051f70a57ed6fcab6",
                "subnet-01322339c5c7de9b4"
            ],
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-0c5b580845a031c10"
            ],
            "vpcId": "vpc-0f622c01f68d4afec",
            "endpointPublicAccess": false,
            "endpointPrivateAccess": true
        },
        "logging": {
            "clusterLogging": [
                {
                    "types": [
                        "api",
                        "audit",
                        "authenticator",
                        "controllerManager",
                        "scheduler"
                    ],
                    "enabled": true
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": "CREATING",
        "certificateAuthority": {},
        "platformVersion": "eks.3"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-fargate-profile

The following code example shows how to use `create-fargate-profile`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Create EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace

The following `create-fargate-profile` example creates an EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace.

```
aws eks create-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --pod-execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile \
    --selectors '[{"namespace": "default"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/a2c72bca-318e-abe8-8ed1-27c6d4892e9e",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-19T12:38:47.368000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
            {
                "namespace": "default"
            }
        ],
        "status": "CREATING",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Fargate profile - Creating a Fargate profile in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: Create EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace and labels

The following `create-fargate-profile` example creates an EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace and labels.

```
aws eks create-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --pod-execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile \
    --selectors '[{"namespace": "default", "labels": {"labelname1":
 "labelvalue1"}}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/88c72bc7-e8a4-fa34-44e4-2f1397224bb3",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-19T12:33:48.125000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
            {
                "namespace": "default",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname1": "labelvalue1"
                }
            }
        ],
        "status": "CREATING",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Fargate profile - Creating a Fargate profile in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: Create EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace and labels, along with IDs of subnets to launch a Pod into.

The following `create-fargate-profile` example create EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace and labels, along with IDs of subnets to launch a Pod into.

```
aws eks create-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --pod-execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile \
    --selectors '[{"namespace": "default", "labels": {"labelname1":
 "labelvalue1"}}]' \
    --subnets '["subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a", "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
 "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/e8c72bc8-e87b-5eb6-57cb-ed4fe57577e3",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-19T12:35:58.640000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
            {
                "namespace": "default",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname1": "labelvalue1"
                }
            }
        ],
        "status": "CREATING",
        "tags": {}
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Fargate profile - Creating a Fargate profile in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 4: Create EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with multiple namespace and labels, along with IDs of subnets to launch a Pod into

The following `create-fargate-profile` example creates an EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with multiple namespace and labels, along with IDs of subnets to launch a Pod into.

```
aws eks create-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --pod-execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile \
    --selectors '[{"namespace": "default1", "labels": {"labelname1": "labelvalue1",
 "labelname2": "labelvalue2"}}, {"namespace": "default2", "labels": {"labelname1":
 "labelvalue1", "labelname2": "labelvalue2"}}]' \
    --subnets '["subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a", "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
 "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"]' \
    --tags '{"eks-fargate-profile-key-1": "value-1" , "eks-fargate-profile-key-2":
 "value-2"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/4cc72bbf-b766-8ee6-8d29-e62748feb3cd",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-19T12:15:55.271000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
            {
                "namespace": "default1",
```

```
                "labels": {
                    "labelname2": "labelvalue2",
                    "labelname1": "labelvalue1"
                }
            },
            {
                "namespace": "default2",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname2": "labelvalue2",
                    "labelname1": "labelvalue1"
                }
            }
        ],
        "status": "CREATING",
        "tags": {
            "eks-fargate-profile-key-2": "value-2",
            "eks-fargate-profile-key-1": "value-1"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Fargate profile - Creating a Fargate profile in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 5: Create EKS Fargate Profile with a wildcard selector for namespaces and labels, along with IDs of subnets to launch a Pod into

The following `create-fargate-profile` example creates an EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with multiple namespace and labels, along with IDs of subnets to launch a Pod into.

```
aws eks create-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --pod-execution-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile \
    --selectors '[{"namespace": "prod*", "labels": {"labelname*?": "*value1"}},
 {"namespace": "*dev*", "labels": {"labelname*?": "*value*"}}]' \
    --subnets '["subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a", "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
 "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"]' \
    --tags '{"eks-fargate-profile-key-1": "value-1" , "eks-fargate-profile-key-2":
 "value-2"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/e8c72bd6-5966-0bfe-b77b-1802893e5a6f",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-19T13:05:20.550000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
            {
                "namespace": "prod*",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname*?": "*value1"
                }
            },
            {
                "namespace": "*dev*",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname*?": "*value*"
                }
            }
        ],
        "status": "CREATING",
        "tags": {
            "eks-fargate-profile-key-2": "value-2",
            "eks-fargate-profile-key-1": "value-1"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Fargate profile - Creating a Fargate profile in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFargateProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-nodegroup`

The following code example shows how to use `create-nodegroup`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Creates a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `create-nodegroup` example creates a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks create-nodegroup \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --node-role arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --
subnets "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72" "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d" "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
 \
    --scaling-config minSize=1,maxSize=3,desiredSize=1 \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "nodegroup": {
        "nodegroupName": "my-eks-nodegroup",
        "nodegroupArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-
cluster/my-eks-nodegroup/bac7550f-b8b8-5fbb-4f3e-7502a931119e",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "version": "1.26",
        "releaseVersion": "1.26.12-20240329",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-04T13:19:32.260000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-04-04T13:19:32.260000-04:00",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "capacityType": "ON_DEMAND",
        "scalingConfig": {
            "minSize": 1,
            "maxSize": 3,
            "desiredSize": 1
        },
        "instanceTypes": [
            "t3.medium"
        ],
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72, subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d,
 subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
        ],
```

```
        "amiType": "AL2_x86_64",
        "nodeRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "diskSize": 20,
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "updateConfig": {
            "maxUnavailable": 1
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: Creates a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster with custom instance-types and disk-size

The following `create-nodegroup` example creates a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster with custom instance-types and disk-size.

```
aws eks create-nodegroup \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --node-role arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --
subnets "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72" "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d" "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
 \
    --scaling-config minSize=1,maxSize=3,desiredSize=1 \
    --capacity-type ON_DEMAND \
    --instance-types 'm5.large' \
    --disk-size 50 \
    --region us-east-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "nodegroup": {
        "nodegroupName": "my-eks-nodegroup",
        "nodegroupArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-
cluster/my-eks-nodegroup/c0c7551b-e4f9-73d9-992c-a450fdb82322",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
```

```
        "version": "1.26",
        "releaseVersion": "1.26.12-20240329",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-04T13:46:07.595000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-04-04T13:46:07.595000-04:00",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "capacityType": "ON_DEMAND",
        "scalingConfig": {
            "minSize": 1,
            "maxSize": 3,
            "desiredSize": 1
        },
        "instanceTypes": [
            "m5.large"
        ],
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
        ],
        "amiType": "AL2_x86_64",
        "nodeRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "diskSize": 50,
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "updateConfig": {
            "maxUnavailable": 1
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: Creates a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster with custom instance-types, disk-size, ami-type, capacity-type, update-config, labels, taints and tags.

The following `create-nodegroup` example creates a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster with custom instance-types, disk-size, ami-type, capacity-type, update-config, labels, taints and tags.

```
aws eks create-nodegroup  \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
```

```
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --node-role arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name \
    --
subnets "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72" "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d" "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
 \
    --scaling-config minSize=1,maxSize=5,desiredSize=4 \
    --instance-types 't3.large' \
    --disk-size 50 \
    --ami-type AL2_x86_64 \
    --capacity-type SPOT \
    --update-config maxUnavailable=2 \
    --labels '{"my-eks-nodegroup-label-1": "value-1" , "my-eks-nodegroup-label-2":
 "value-2"}' \
    --taints '{"key": "taint-key-1" , "value": "taint-value-1", "effect":
 "NO_EXECUTE"}' \
    --tags '{"my-eks-nodegroup-key-1": "value-1" , "my-eks-nodegroup-key-2":
 "value-2"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "nodegroup": {
        "nodegroupName": "my-eks-nodegroup",
        "nodegroupArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-
cluster/my-eks-nodegroup/88c75524-97af-0cb9-a9c5-7c0423ab5314",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "version": "1.26",
        "releaseVersion": "1.26.12-20240329",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-04T14:05:07.940000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-04-04T14:05:07.940000-04:00",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "capacityType": "SPOT",
        "scalingConfig": {
            "minSize": 1,
            "maxSize": 5,
            "desiredSize": 4
        },
        "instanceTypes": [
            "t3.large"
        ],
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
```

```
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
        ],
        "amiType": "AL2_x86_64",
        "nodeRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "labels": {
            "my-eks-nodegroup-label-2": "value-2",
            "my-eks-nodegroup-label-1": "value-1"
        },
        "taints": [
            {
                "key": "taint-key-1",
                "value": "taint-value-1",
                "effect": "NO_EXECUTE"
            }
        ],
        "diskSize": 50,
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "updateConfig": {
            "maxUnavailable": 2
        },
        "tags": {
            "my-eks-nodegroup-key-1": "value-1",
            "my-eks-nodegroup-key-2": "value-2"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNodegroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-pod-identity-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-pod-identity-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an EKS Pod Identity association in EKS cluster

The following `create-pod-identity-association` example creates an EKS Pod Identity association between a service account in the EKS cluster and an IAM role.

```
aws eks create-pod-identity-association \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --namespace default \
    --service-account default \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role
```

Output:

```
{
    "association": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "namespace": "default",
        "serviceAccount": "default",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
        "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-8mvwvh57cu74mgcst",
        "associationId": "a-8mvwvh57cu74mgcst",
        "tags": {},
        "createdAt": "2025-05-24T19:40:13.961000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-24T19:40:13.961000-05:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an EKS Pod Identity association in EKS cluster with tags

The following `create-pod-identity-association` creates an EKS Pod Identity association between a service account and an IAM role in the EKS cluster with tags.

```
aws eks create-pod-identity-association \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --namespace default \
    --service-account default \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role \
    --tags Key1=value1,Key2=value2
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "association": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "namespace": "default",
        "serviceAccount": "default",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
        "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-9njjin9gfghecgoda",
        "associationId": "a-9njjin9gfghecgoda",
        "tags": {
            "Key2": "value2",
            "Key1": "value1"
        },
        "createdAt": "2025-05-24T19:52:14.135000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-24T19:52:14.135000-05:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePodIdentityAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-entry`.

AWS CLI

To delete an access entry associated with the cluster

The following `delete-access-entry` deletes an access entry associated with the EKS cluster named `eks-customer`.

```
aws eks delete-access-entry \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-addon`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-addon`.

AWS CLI

Example 1. To deletes an Amazon EKS add-on but preserve the add-on software on the EKS Cluster

The following `delete-addon` example command deletes an Amazon EKS add-on but preserve the add-on software on the EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks delete-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon \
    --preserve
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "DELETING",
        "addonVersion": "v1.9.3-eksbuild.7",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/a8c71ed3-944e-898b-9167-c763856af4b8",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T11:49:09.009000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T12:03:49.776000-04:00",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Deleting an add-on in the *Amazon EKS*.

Example 2. To deletes an Amazon EKS add-on and also delete the add-on software from the EKS Cluster

The following `delete-addon` example command deletes an Amazon EKS add-on and also delete the add-on software from the EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks delete-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name my-eks-addon
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "my-eks-addon",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "DELETING",
        "addonVersion": "v1.15.1-eksbuild.1",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-
addon/bac71ed1-ec43-3bb6-88ea-f243cdb58954",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T11:45:31.983000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T11:58:40.136000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Deleting an add-on in the *Amazon EKS*.

- For API details, see DeleteAddon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Delete an Amazon EKS cluster control plane

The following `delete-cluster` example deletes an Amazon EKS cluster control plane.

```
aws eks delete-cluster \
    --name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T11:31:44.348000-04:00",
        "version": "1.27",
        "endpoint": "https://DALSJ343KE23J3RN45653DSKJTT647TYD.yl4.us-
east-2.eks.amazonaws.com",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster-
ServiceRole-zMF6CBakwwbW",
        "resourcesVpcConfig": {
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-0fb75d2d8401716e7",
                "subnet-02184492f67a3d0f9",
                "subnet-04098063527aab776",
                "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72",
                "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
                "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
            ],
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-0c1327f6270afbb36"
            ],
            "clusterSecurityGroupId": "sg-01c84d09d70f39a7f",
            "vpcId": "vpc-0012b8e1cc0abb17d",
            "endpointPublicAccess": true,
            "endpointPrivateAccess": true,
            "publicAccessCidrs": [
                "0.0.0.0/0"
            ]
        },
        "kubernetesNetworkConfig": {
            "serviceIpv4Cidr": "10.100.0.0/16",
            "ipFamily": "ipv4"
        },
        "logging": {
            "clusterLogging": [
                {
                    "types": [
```

```
                        "api",
                        "audit",
                        "authenticator",
                        "controllerManager",
                        "scheduler"
                    ],
                    "enabled": true
                }
            ]
        },
        "identity": {
            "oidc": {
                "issuer": "https://oidc.eks.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/id/
DALSJ343KE23J3RN45653DSKJTT647TYD"
            }
        },
        "status": "DELETING",
        "certificateAuthority": {
            "data": "XXX_CA_DATA_XXX"
        },
        "platformVersion": "eks.16",
        "tags": {
            "aws:cloudformation:stack-name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster",
            "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
            "karpenter.sh/discovery": "my-eks-cluster",
            "aws:cloudformation:stack-id": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-2:111122223333:stack/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster/e752ea00-e217-11ee-
beae-0a9599c8c7ed",
            "auto-delete": "no",
            "eksctl.cluster.k8s.io/v1alpha1/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
            "EKS-Cluster-Name": "my-eks-cluster",
            "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-oidc-enabled": "true",
            "aws:cloudformation:logical-id": "ControlPlane",
            "alpha.eksctl.io/eksctl-version": "0.173.0-dev
+a7ee89342.2024-03-01T03:40:57Z",
            "Name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster/ControlPlane"
        },
        "accessConfig": {
            "authenticationMode": "API_AND_CONFIG_MAP"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an Amazon EKS cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-fargate-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-fargate-profile`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Create EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace

The following `delete-fargate-profile` example creates an EKS Fargate Profile for a selector with a namespace.

```
aws eks delete-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/1ac72bb3-3fc6-2631-f1e1-98bff53bed62",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-19T11:48:39.975000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
            {
                "namespace": "default",
                "labels": {
                    "foo": "bar"
                }
            }
        ],
```

```
        "status": "DELETING",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Fargate profile - Deleting a Fargate in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFargateProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-nodegroup`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-nodegroup`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Delete a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `delete-nodegroup` example deletes a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks delete-nodegroup \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "nodegroup": {
        "nodegroupName": "my-eks-nodegroup",
        "nodegroupArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-
cluster/my-eks-nodegroup/1ec75f5f-0e21-dcc0-b46e-f9c442685cd8",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "version": "1.26",
        "releaseVersion": "1.26.12-20240329",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T13:25:15.033000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-04-08T13:25:31.252000-04:00",
        "status": "DELETING",
        "capacityType": "SPOT",
        "scalingConfig": {
            "minSize": 1,
```

```
            "maxSize": 5,
            "desiredSize": 4
        },
        "instanceTypes": [
            "t3.large"
        ],
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
        ],
        "amiType": "AL2_x86_64",
        "nodeRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "labels": {
            "my-eks-nodegroup-label-2": "value-2",
            "my-eks-nodegroup-label-1": "value-1"
        },
        "taints": [
            {
                "key": "taint-key-1",
                "value": "taint-value-1",
                "effect": "NO_EXECUTE"
            }
        ],
        "diskSize": 50,
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "updateConfig": {
            "maxUnavailable": 2
        },
        "tags": {
            "my-eks-nodegroup-key-1": "value-1",
            "my-eks-nodegroup-key-2": "value-2"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteNodegroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-pod-identity-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-pod-identity-association`.

AWS CLI

To delete the EKS Pod Identity association

The following `delete-pod-identity-association` example deletes the EKS Pod Identity association with association ID `a-9njjin9gfghecgocd` from the EKS cluster named `eks-customer`.

```
aws eks delete-pod-identity-association \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --association-id a-9njjin9gfghecgocd
```

Output:

```
{
    "association": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "namespace": "default",
        "serviceAccount": "default",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/s3-role",
        "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
        "associationId": "a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
        "tags": {
            "Key2": "value2",
            "Key1": "value1"
        },
        "createdAt": "2025-05-24T19:52:14.135000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-25T21:10:56.923000-05:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePodIdentityAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To deregisters a connected cluster to remove it from the Amazon EKS control plane

The following `deregister-cluster` example deregisters a connected cluster to remove it from the Amazon EKS control plane.

```
aws eks deregister-cluster \
    --name my-eks-anywhere-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "my-eks-anywhere-cluster",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-anywhere-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T12:38:37.561000-04:00",
        "status": "DELETING",
        "tags": {},
        "connectorConfig": {
            "activationId": "dfb5ad28-13c3-4e26-8a19-5b2457638c74",
            "activationExpiry": "2024-04-15T12:38:37.082000-04:00",
            "provider": "EKS_ANYWHERE",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/AmazonEKSConnectorAgentRole"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deregistering a cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-access-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-access-entry`.

AWS CLI

To describe the access entry for EKS cluster

The following `describe-access-entry` example describes an access entry for the EKS cluster.

```
aws eks describe-access-entry \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-admin-user
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessEntry": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-admin-user",
        "kubernetesGroups": [],
        "accessEntryArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:111122223333:access-entry/eks-
customer/user/111122223333/eks-admin-user/0acb1bc6-cb0a-ede6-11ae-a6506e3d36p0",
        "createdAt": "2025-04-14T22:45:48.097000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-04-14T22:45:48.097000-05:00",
        "tags": {},
        "username": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-admin-user",
        "type": "STANDARD"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Grant IAM users access to Kubernetes with EKS access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAccessEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-addon-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-addon-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Configuration options available when creating or updating Amazon vpc-cni AddOns

The following `describe-addon-configuration` example returns the all the available configuration schema you use when an add-on is created or updated for vpc-cni add-on with respective version.

```
aws eks describe-addon-configuration \
    --addon-name vpc-cni \
```

```
    --addon-version v1.15.1-eksbuild.1
```

Output:


```
{
    "addonName": "vpc-cni",
    "addonVersion": "v1.15.1-eksbuild.1",
    "configurationSchema": "{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/VpcCni\",\"$schema\":\"http://
json-schema.org/draft-06/schema#\",\"definitions\":{\"Affinity\":{\"type\":
[\"object\",\"null\"]},\"EniConfig\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties
\":{\"create\":{\"type\":\"boolean\"},\"region\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"subnets\":
{\"additionalProperties\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties\":{\"id\":
{\"type\":\"string\"},\"securityGroups\":{\"items\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"type\":
\"array\"}},\"required\":[\"id\"],\"type\":\"object\"},\"minProperties\":1,\"type
\":\"object\"}},\"required\":[\"create\",\"region\",\"subnets\"],\"type\":\"object
\"},\"Env\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties\":{\"ADDITIONAL_ENI_TAGS
\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"ANNOTATE_POD_IP\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":
\"string\"},\"AWS_EC2_ENDPOINT\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_EXTERNAL_SERVICE_CIDRS
\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_MANAGE_ENIS_NON_SCHEDULABLE\":{\"format\":\"boolean
\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_CNI_NODE_PORT_SUPPORT\":{\"format\":\"boolean
\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_ENI_MTU\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":
\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_CUSTOM_NETWORK_CFG\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type
\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_EXCLUDE_SNAT_CIDRS\":{\"type\":\"string\"},
\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_EXTERNALSNAT\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},
\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOG_FILE\":
{\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_RANDOMIZESNAT\":{\"type\":\"string\"},
\"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_VETHPREFIX\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_K8S_PLUGIN_LOG_FILE
\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"AWS_VPC_K8S_PLUGIN_LOG_LEVEL\":{\"type\":\"string
\"},\"CLUSTER_ENDPOINT\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"DISABLE_INTROSPECTION\":
{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"DISABLE_LEAKED_ENI_CLEANUP\":
{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"DISABLE_METRICS\":{\"format
\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"DISABLE_NETWORK_RESOURCE_PROVISIONING
\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"DISABLE_POD_V6\":{\"format
\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"ENABLE_BANDWIDTH_PLUGIN\":{\"format\":
\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"ENABLE_POD_ENI\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",
\"type\":\"string\"},\"ENABLE_PREFIX_DELEGATION\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",
\"type\":\"string\"},\"ENABLE_V4_EGRESS\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":
\"string\"},\"ENABLE_V6_EGRESS\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},
\"ENI_CONFIG_ANNOTATION_DEF\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"ENI_CONFIG_LABEL_DEF\":
{\"type\":\"string\"},\"INTROSPECTION_BIND_ADDRESS\":{\"type\":\"string\"},
\"IP_COOLDOWN_PERIOD\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"MAX_ENI
\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"MINIMUM_IP_TARGET\":{\"format
\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"POD_SECURITY_GROUP_ENFORCING_MODE\":
```

{\"type\":\"string\"},\"WARM_ENI_TARGET\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":
\"string\"},\"WARM_IP_TARGET\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string\"},
\"WARM_PREFIX_TARGET\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string\"}},\"title
\":\"Env\",\"type\":\"object\"},\"Init\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,
\"properties\":{\"env\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/InitEnv\"}},\"title\":\"Init
\",\"type\":\"object\"},\"InitEnv\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties
\":{\"DISABLE_TCP_EARLY_DEMUX\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},
\"ENABLE_V6_EGRESS\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"}},\"title\":
\"InitEnv\",\"type\":\"object\"},\"Limits\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,
\"properties\":{\"cpu\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"memory\":{\"type\":\"string\"}},
\"title\":\"Limits\",\"type\":\"object\"},\"NodeAgent\":{\"additionalProperties
\":false,\"properties\":{\"enableCloudWatchLogs\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",
\"type\":\"string\"},\"enablePolicyEventLogs\":{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":
\"string\"},\"healthProbeBindAddr\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string
\"},\"metricsBindAddr\":{\"format\":\"integer\",\"type\":\"string\"}},\"title\":
\"NodeAgent\",\"type\":\"object\"},\"Resources\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,
\"properties\":{\"limits\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Limits\"},\"requests\":
{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Limits\"}},\"title\":\"Resources\",\"type\":\"object
\"},\"Tolerations\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"items\":{\"type\":\"object
\"},\"type\":\"array\"},\"VpcCni\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties
\":{\"affinity\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Affinity\"},\"enableNetworkPolicy\":
{\"format\":\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"enableWindowsIpam\":{\"format\":
\"boolean\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"eniConfig\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/EniConfig
\"},\"env\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Env\"},\"init\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Init
\"},\"livenessProbeTimeoutSeconds\":{\"type\":\"integer\"},\"nodeAgent\":{\"$ref\":
\"#/definitions/NodeAgent\"},\"readinessProbeTimeoutSeconds\":{\"type\":\"integer
\"},\"resources\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Resources\"},\"tolerations\":{\"$ref
\":\"#/definitions/Tolerations\"}},\"title\":\"VpcCni\",\"type\":\"object\"}},
\"description\":\"vpc-cni\"}"
}

Example 2: Configuration options available when creating or updating Amazon coredns AddOns

The following `describe-addon-configuration` example returns all the available configuration schema you use when an add-on is created or updated for coredns add-on with respective version.

```
aws eks describe-addon-configuration \
    --addon-name coredns \
    --addon-version v1.8.7-eksbuild.4
```

Output:

```
{
    "addonName": "coredns",
    "addonVersion": "v1.8.7-eksbuild.4",
    "configurationSchema": "{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Coredns\",\"$schema
\":\"http://json-schema.org/draft-06/schema#\",\"definitions\":{\"Coredns\":
{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties\":{\"computeType\":{\"type\":
\"string\"},\"corefile\":{\"description\":\"Entire corefile contents to use with
 installation\",\"type\":\"string\"},\"nodeSelector\":{\"additionalProperties\":
{\"type\":\"string\"},\"type\":\"object\"},\"replicaCount\":{\"type\":\"integer
\"},\"resources\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Resources\"}},\"title\":\"Coredns\",
\"type\":\"object\"},\"Limits\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties\":
{\"cpu\":{\"type\":\"string\"},\"memory\":{\"type\":\"string\"}},\"title\":\"Limits
\",\"type\":\"object\"},\"Resources\":{\"additionalProperties\":false,\"properties
\":{\"limits\":{\"$ref\":\"#/definitions/Limits\"},\"requests\":{\"$ref\":\"#/
definitions/Limits\"}},\"title\":\"Resources\",\"type\":\"object\"}}}"
}
```

For more information, see Creating or updating a kubeconfig file for an Amazon EKS cluster in the *Amazon EKS*.

- For API details, see DescribeAddonConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-addon-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-addon-versions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: List all the available addons for EKS Cluster

The following `describe-addon-versions` example list all the available AWS addons.

```
aws eks describe-addon-versions  \
    --query 'sort_by(addons  &owner)[].{publisher: publisher, owner: owner,
 addonName: addonName, type: type}' \
    --output table
```

Output:

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
|                                          DescribeAddonVersions
                                |
```

```
+-------------------------------------------+------------------
+----------------------+-------------------------+
|                  addonName                |      owner       |       publisher
     |          type           |
+-------------------------------------------+------------------
+----------------------+-------------------------+
|  vpc-cni                                  |  aws             |  eks
     |  networking             |
|  snapshot-controller                      |  aws             |  eks
     |  storage                |
|  kube-proxy                               |  aws             |  eks
     |  networking             |
|  eks-pod-identity-agent                   |  aws             |  eks
     |  security               |
|  coredns                                  |  aws             |  eks
     |  networking             |
|  aws-mountpoint-s3-csi-driver             |  aws             |  s3
     |  storage                |
|  aws-guardduty-agent                      |  aws             |  eks
     |  security               |
|  aws-efs-csi-driver                       |  aws             |  eks
     |  storage                |
|  aws-ebs-csi-driver                       |  aws             |  eks
     |  storage                |
|  amazon-cloudwatch-observability          |  aws             |  eks
     |  observability          |
|  adot                                     |  aws             |  eks
     |  observability          |
|  upwind-security_upwind-operator          |  aws-marketplace |  Upwind Security
     |  security               |
|  upbound_universal-crossplane             |  aws-marketplace |  upbound
     |  infra-management       |
|  tetrate-io_istio-distro                  |  aws-marketplace |  tetrate-io
     |  policy-management      |
|  teleport_teleport                        |  aws-marketplace |  teleport
     |  policy-management      |
|  stormforge_optimize-live                 |  aws-marketplace |  StormForge
     |  cost-management        |
|  splunk_splunk-otel-collector-chart       |  aws-marketplace |  Splunk
     |  monitoring             |
|  solo-io_istio-distro                     |  aws-marketplace |  Solo.io
     |  service-mesh           |
|  rafay-systems_rafay-operator             |  aws-marketplace |  rafay-systems
     |  kubernetes-management  |
```

```
|  new-relic_kubernetes-operator              |  aws-marketplace |  New Relic
     |  observability          |
|  netapp_trident-operator                    |  aws-marketplace |  NetApp Inc.
     |  storage                |
|  leaksignal_leakagent                       |  aws-marketplace |  leaksignal
     |  monitoring             |
|  kubecost_kubecost                          |  aws-marketplace |  kubecost
     |  cost-management        |
|  kong_konnect-ri                            |  aws-marketplace |  kong
     |  ingress-service-type   |
|  kasten_k10                                 |  aws-marketplace |  Kasten by Veeam
     |  data-protection        |
|  haproxy-technologies_kubernetes-ingress-ee |  aws-marketplace |  HAProxy
 Technologies |  ingress-controller     |
|  groundcover_agent                          |  aws-marketplace |  groundcover
     |  monitoring             |
|  grafana-labs_kubernetes-monitoring         |  aws-marketplace |  Grafana Labs
     |  monitoring             |
|  factorhouse_kpow                           |  aws-marketplace |  factorhouse
     |  monitoring             |
|  dynatrace_dynatrace-operator               |  aws-marketplace |  dynatrace
     |  monitoring             |
|  datree_engine-pro                          |  aws-marketplace |  datree
     |  policy-management      |
|  datadog_operator                           |  aws-marketplace |  Datadog
     |  monitoring             |
|  cribl_cribledge                            |  aws-marketplace |  Cribl
     |  observability          |
|  calyptia_fluent-bit                        |  aws-marketplace |  Calyptia Inc
     |  observability          |
|  accuknox_kubearmor                         |  aws-marketplace |  AccuKnox
     |  security               |
+---------------------------------------------+------------------
+----------------------+-------------------------+
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: List all the available addons for specified Kubernetes version supported for EKS

The following `describe-addon-versions` example list all the available addons for specified Kubernetes version supported for EKS.

```
aws eks describe-addon-versions  \
    --kubernetes-version=1.26 \
    --query 'sort_by(addons  &owner)[].{publisher: publisher, owner: owner,
 addonName: addonName, type: type}' \
    --output table
```

Output:

```
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
|                                                DescribeAddonVersions
                                |
+-----------------------------------------------+------------------
+-----------------------+-------------------------+
|                   addonName                   |      owner       |       publisher
     |          type           |
+-----------------------------------------------+------------------
+-----------------------+-------------------------+
|  vpc-cni                                      |  aws             |  eks
     |  networking             |
|  snapshot-controller                          |  aws             |  eks
     |  storage                |
|  kube-proxy                                   |  aws             |  eks
     |  networking             |
|  eks-pod-identity-agent                       |  aws             |  eks
     |  security               |
|  coredns                                      |  aws             |  eks
     |  networking             |
|  aws-mountpoint-s3-csi-driver                 |  aws             |  s3
     |  storage                |
|  aws-guardduty-agent                          |  aws             |  eks
     |  security               |
|  aws-efs-csi-driver                           |  aws             |  eks
     |  storage                |
|  aws-ebs-csi-driver                           |  aws             |  eks
     |  storage                |
|  amazon-cloudwatch-observability              |  aws             |  eks
     |  observability          |
|  adot                                         |  aws             |  eks
     |  observability          |
|  upwind-security_upwind-operator              |  aws-marketplace |  Upwind Security
     |  security               |
|  tetrate-io_istio-distro                      |  aws-marketplace |  tetrate-io
     |  policy-management      |
```

```
|  stormforge_optimize-live                    |  aws-marketplace |  StormForge
     |  cost-management        |
|  splunk_splunk-otel-collector-chart          |  aws-marketplace |  Splunk
     |  monitoring             |
|  solo-io_istio-distro                        |  aws-marketplace |  Solo.io
     |  service-mesh           |
|  rafay-systems_rafay-operator                |  aws-marketplace |  rafay-systems
     |  kubernetes-management  |
|  new-relic_kubernetes-operator               |  aws-marketplace |  New Relic
     |  observability          |
|  netapp_trident-operator                     |  aws-marketplace |  NetApp Inc.
     |  storage                |
|  leaksignal_leakagent                        |  aws-marketplace |  leaksignal
     |  monitoring             |
|  kubecost_kubecost                           |  aws-marketplace |  kubecost
     |  cost-management        |
|  kong_konnect-ri                             |  aws-marketplace |  kong
     |  ingress-service-type   |
|  haproxy-technologies_kubernetes-ingress-ee |  aws-marketplace |  HAProxy
 Technologies |  ingress-controller     |
|  groundcover_agent                           |  aws-marketplace |  groundcover
     |  monitoring             |
|  grafana-labs_kubernetes-monitoring          |  aws-marketplace |  Grafana Labs
     |  monitoring             |
|  dynatrace_dynatrace-operator                |  aws-marketplace |  dynatrace
     |  monitoring             |
|  datadog_operator                            |  aws-marketplace |  Datadog
     |  monitoring             |
|  cribl_cribledge                             |  aws-marketplace |  Cribl
     |  observability          |
|  calyptia_fluent-bit                         |  aws-marketplace |  Calyptia Inc
     |  observability          |
|  accuknox_kubearmor                          |  aws-marketplace |  AccuKnox
     |  security               |
+----------------------------------------------+------------------
+----------------------+-------------------------+
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: List all the available vpc-cni addons version for specified Kubernetes version supported for EKS

The following `describe-addon-versions` example list all the available vpc-cni addons version for specified Kubernetes version supported for EKS.

```
aws eks describe-addon-versions \
    --kubernetes-version=1.26 \
    --addon-name=vpc-cni \
    --query='addons[].addonVersions[].addonVersion'
```

Output:

```
[
    "v1.18.0-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.17.1-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2",
    "v1.16.3-eksbuild.2",
    "v1.16.2-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.16.0-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.15.5-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.15.4-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.15.3-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.15.1-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.15.0-eksbuild.2",
    "v1.14.1-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.14.0-eksbuild.3",
    "v1.13.4-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.13.3-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.13.2-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.13.0-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.12.6-eksbuild.2",
    "v1.12.6-eksbuild.1",
    "v1.12.5-eksbuild.2",
    "v1.12.0-eksbuild.2"
]
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Creating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAddonVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-addon`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-addon`.

AWS CLI

Describe actively running EKS addon in your Amazon EKS cluster

The following `describe-addon` example actively running EKS addon in your Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks describe-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name vpc-cni
```

Output:

```
{
    "addon": {
        "addonName": "vpc-cni",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "addonVersion": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2",
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "addonArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/vpc-
cni/0ec71efc-98dd-3203-60b0-4b939b2a5e5f",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T13:18:45.417000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-03-14T13:18:49.557000-04:00",
        "serviceAccountRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-
cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm",
        "tags": {
            "eks-addon-key-3": "value-3",
            "eks-addon-key-4": "value-4"
        },
        "configurationValues": "resources:\n    limits:\n        cpu: '100m'\nenv:\n
    AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL: 'DEBUG'"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAddon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Describe actively running EKS addon in your Amazon EKS cluster

The following `describe-cluster` example actively running EKS addon in your Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks describe-cluster \
    --name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T11:31:44.348000-04:00",
        "version": "1.26",
        "endpoint": "https://JSA79429HJDASKJDJ8223829MNDNASW.yl4.us-
east-2.eks.amazonaws.com",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster-
ServiceRole-zMF6CBakwwbW",
        "resourcesVpcConfig": {
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-0fb75d2d8401716e7",
                "subnet-02184492f67a3d0f9",
                "subnet-04098063527aab776",
                "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72",
                "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
                "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
            ],
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-0c1327f6270afbb36"
            ],
            "clusterSecurityGroupId": "sg-01c84d09d70f39a7f",
            "vpcId": "vpc-0012b8e1cc0abb17d",
            "endpointPublicAccess": true,
            "endpointPrivateAccess": true,
            "publicAccessCidrs": [
                "22.19.18.2/32"
            ]
        },
        "kubernetesNetworkConfig": {
```

```
            "serviceIpv4Cidr": "10.100.0.0/16",
            "ipFamily": "ipv4"
        },
        "logging": {
            "clusterLogging": [
                {
                    "types": [
                        "api",
                        "audit",
                        "authenticator",
                        "controllerManager",
                        "scheduler"
                    ],
                    "enabled": true
                }
            ]
        },
        "identity": {
            "oidc": {
                "issuer": "https://oidc.eks.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/id/
JSA79429HJDASKJDJ8223829MNDNASW"
            }
        },
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "certificateAuthority": {
            "data": "CA_DATA_STRING..."
        },
        "platformVersion": "eks.14",
        "tags": {
            "aws:cloudformation:stack-name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster",
            "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
            "karpenter.sh/discovery": "my-eks-cluster",
            "aws:cloudformation:stack-id": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-2:111122223333:stack/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster/e752ea00-e217-11ee-
beae-0a9599c8c7ed",
            "auto-delete": "no",
            "eksctl.cluster.k8s.io/v1alpha1/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
            "EKS-Cluster-Name": "my-eks-cluster",
            "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-oidc-enabled": "true",
            "aws:cloudformation:logical-id": "ControlPlane",
            "alpha.eksctl.io/eksctl-version": "0.173.0-dev
+a7ee89342.2024-03-01T03:40:57Z",
            "Name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster/ControlPlane"
        },
```

```
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "accessConfig": {
            "authenticationMode": "API_AND_CONFIG_MAP"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fargate-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fargate-profile`.

AWS CLI

Describe a Fargate profile

The following `describe-fargate-profile` example describes a Fargate profile.

```
aws eks describe-fargate-profile \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --fargate-profile-name my-fargate-profile
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfile": {
        "fargateProfileName": "my-fargate-profile",
        "fargateProfileArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-
eks-cluster/my-fargate-profile/96c766ce-43d2-f9c9-954c-647334391198",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-11T10:42:52.486000-04:00",
        "podExecutionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-
cluster-farga-FargatePodExecutionRole-1htfAaJdJUEO",
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72"
        ],
        "selectors": [
```

```
            {
                "namespace": "prod*",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname*?": "*value1"
                }
            },
            {
                "namespace": "*dev*",
                "labels": {
                    "labelname*?": "*value*"
                }
            }
        ],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "tags": {
            "eks-fargate-profile-key-2": "value-2",
            "eks-fargate-profile-key-1": "value-1"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeFargateProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-identity-provider-config`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-identity-provider-config`.

AWS CLI

Describe an identity provider configuration associated to your Amazon EKS Cluster

The following `describe-identity-provider-config` example describes an identity provider configuration associated to your Amazon EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks describe-identity-provider-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --identity-provider-config type=oidc,name=my-identity-provider
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "identityProviderConfig": {
        "oidc": {
            "identityProviderConfigName": "my-identity-provider",
            "identityProviderConfigArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
east-2:111122223333:identityproviderconfig/my-eks-cluster/oidc/my-identity-
provider/8ac76722-78e4-cec1-ed76-d49eea058622",
            "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
            "issuerUrl": "https://oidc.eks.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
id/38D6A4619A0A69E342B113ED7F1A7652",
            "clientId": "kubernetes",
            "usernameClaim": "email",
            "usernamePrefix": "my-username-prefix",
            "groupsClaim": "my-claim",
            "groupsPrefix": "my-groups-prefix",
            "requiredClaims": {
                "Claim1": "value1",
                "Claim2": "value2"
            },
            "tags": {
                "env": "dev"
            },
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticate users for your cluster from an OpenID Connect identity provider in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeIdentityProviderConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-insight`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-insight`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of an insight for an EKS cluster using its ID

The following `describe-insight` example returns the details about the insight specified using the cluster name and insight ID.

```
aws eks describe-insight \
```

```
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --id 38ea7a64-a14f-4e0e-95c7-8dbcab3c3623
```

Output:

```
{
    "insight": {
        "id": "38ea7a64-a14f-4e0e-95c7-8dbcab3c3623",
        "name": "Kubelet version skew",
        "category": "UPGRADE_READINESS",
        "kubernetesVersion": "1.33",
        "lastRefreshTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
        "lastTransitionTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
        "description": "Checks for kubelet versions of worker nodes in the cluster
 to see if upgrade would cause noncompliance with supported Kubernetes kubelet
 version skew policy.",
        "insightStatus": {
            "status": "PASSING",
            "reason": "Node kubelet versions match the cluster control plane
 version."
        },
        "recommendation": "Upgrade your worker nodes to match the Kubernetes version
 of your cluster control plane.",
        "additionalInfo": {
            "Kubelet version skew policy": "https://kubernetes.io/releases/version-
skew-policy/#kubelet",
            "Updating a managed node group": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/eks/
latest/userguide/update-managed-node-group.html"
        },
        "resources": [],
        "categorySpecificSummary": {
            "deprecationDetails": []
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see View cluster insights in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInsight in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-nodegroup`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-nodegroup`.

AWS CLI

Describe a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `describe-nodegroup` example describes a managed node group for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks describe-nodegroup \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "nodegroup": {
        "nodegroupName": "my-eks-nodegroup",
        "nodegroupArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-
cluster/my-eks-nodegroup/a8c75f2f-df78-a72f-4063-4b69af3de5b1",
        "clusterName": "my-eks-cluster",
        "version": "1.26",
        "releaseVersion": "1.26.12-20240329",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T11:42:10.555000-04:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2024-04-08T11:44:12.402000-04:00",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "capacityType": "ON_DEMAND",
        "scalingConfig": {
            "minSize": 1,
            "maxSize": 3,
            "desiredSize": 1
        },
        "instanceTypes": [
            "t3.medium"
        ],
        "subnets": [
            "subnet-0e2907431c9988b72",
            "subnet-04ad87f71c6e5ab4d",
            "subnet-09d912bb63ef21b9a"
        ],
        "amiType": "AL2_x86_64",
        "nodeRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/role-name",
        "labels": {},
        "resources": {
            "autoScalingGroups": [
```

```
                {
                    "name": "eks-my-eks-nodegroup-a8c75f2f-df78-
a72f-4063-4b69af3de5b1"
                }
            ]
        },
        "diskSize": 20,
        "health": {
            "issues": []
        },
        "updateConfig": {
            "maxUnavailable": 1
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeNodegroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pod-identity-association`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pod-identity-association`.

AWS CLI

To provide the details about Pod Identity association

The following `describe-pod-identity-association` example describes a Pod Identity association in the EKS cluster.

```
aws eks describe-pod-identity-association \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --association-id a-9njjin9gfghecgocd
```

Output:

```
{
    "association": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "namespace": "default",
        "serviceAccount": "default",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
```

```
        "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
        "associationId": "a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
        "tags": {
            "Key2": "value2",
            "Key1": "value1"
        },
        "createdAt": "2025-05-24T19:52:14.135000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-24T19:52:14.135000-05:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePodIdentityAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-update`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-update`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe an update for a cluster

The following `describe-update` example describes an update for a cluster named.

```
aws eks describe-update \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --update-id 10bddb13-a71b-425a-b0a6-71cd03e59161
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "10bddb13-a71b-425a-b0a6-71cd03e59161",
        "status": "Successful",
        "type": "EndpointAccessUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "EndpointPublicAccess",
                "value": "false"
            },
```

```
            {
                "type": "EndpointPrivateAccess",
                "value": "true"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T10:01:26.297000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Amazon EKS cluster Kubernetes version in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe an update for a cluster

The following `describe-update` example describes an update for a cluster named.

```
aws eks describe-update \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --update-id e4994991-4c0f-475a-a040-427e6da52966
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "e4994991-4c0f-475a-a040-427e6da52966",
        "status": "Successful",
        "type": "AssociateEncryptionConfig",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "EncryptionConfig",
                "value": "[{\"resources\":[\"secrets\"],\"provider\":{\"keyArn\":
\"arn:aws:kms:region-code:account:key/key\"}}]"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T11:01:26.297000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Amazon EKS cluster Kubernetes version in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe an update for a cluster

The following `describe-update` example describes an update for a cluster named.

```
aws eks describe-update \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --update-id b5f0ba18-9a87-4450-b5a0-825e6e84496f
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "b5f0ba18-9a87-4450-b5a0-825e6e84496f",
        "status": "Successful",
        "type": "VersionUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "Version",
                "value": "1.29"
            },
            {
                "type": "PlatformVersion",
                "value": "eks.1"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-03-14T12:05:26.297000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Amazon EKS cluster Kubernetes version in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the access policy from an access entry

The following `disassociate-access-policy` removes the access policy associated with the access entry.

```
aws eks disassociate-access-policy \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSEditPolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associate access policies with access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-identity-provider-config`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-identity-provider-config`.

AWS CLI

Disassociate identity provider to your Amazon EKS Cluster

The following `disassociate-identity-provider-config` example disassociates an identity provider to your Amazon EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks disassociate-identity-provider-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --identity-provider-config 'type=oidc,name=my-identity-provider'
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "5f78d14e-c57b-4857-a3e4-cf664ae20949",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "DisassociateIdentityProviderConfig",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "IdentityProviderConfig",
                "value": "[]"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-11T13:53:43.314000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticate users for your cluster from an OpenID Connect identity provider - Disassociate an OIDC identity provider from your cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateIdentityProviderConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-token`

The following code example shows how to use `get-token`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Get an authentication token for an Amazon EKS Cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `get-token` example gets an authentication token for an Amazon EKS Cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks get-token \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "kind": "ExecCredential",
    "apiVersion": "client.authentication.k8s.io/v1beta1",
    "spec": {},
    "status": {
        "expirationTimestamp": "2024-04-11T20:59:56Z",
        "token": "k8s-aws-v1.EXAMPLE_TOKEN_DATA_STRING..."
    }
}
```

Example 2: Gets an authentication token for an Amazon EKS Cluster named `my-eks-cluster` by assuming this roleARN for credentials when signing the token

The following `get-token` example gets an authentication token for an Amazon EKS Cluster named my-eks-cluster by assuming this roleARN for credentials when signing the token.

```
aws eks get-token \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-EKS-Linux-Cluster-v1-24-cluster-ServiceRole-j1k7AfTIQtnM
```

Output:

```
{
    "kind": "ExecCredential",
    "apiVersion": "client.authentication.k8s.io/v1beta1",
    "spec": {},
    "status": {
        "expirationTimestamp": "2024-04-11T21:05:26Z",
        "token": "k8s-aws-v1.EXAMPLE_TOKEN_DATA_STRING..."
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-entries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-entries`.

AWS CLI

To list the access entries for an EKS cluster

The following `list-access-entries` returns the list of access entries associated with the EKS cluster `eks-customer`.

```
aws eks list-access-entries \
    --cluster-name eks-customer
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessEntries": [
        "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin",
```

```
        "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/admin-test-ip",
        "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/assume-worker-node-role",
        "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/eks-admin-user"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Grant IAM users access to Kubernetes with EKS access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessEntries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list all available access policies

This `list-access-policies` example returns the list of all available access policies.

```
aws eks list-access-policies
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPolicies": [
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSAdminPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSAdminPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSAdminViewPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSAdminViewPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSAutoNodePolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSAutoNodePolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSBlockStorageClusterPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSBlockStorageClusterPolicy"
```

```
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSBlockStoragePolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSBlockStoragePolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSClusterAdminPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSClusterAdminPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSComputeClusterPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSComputeClusterPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSComputePolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSComputePolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSEditPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSEditPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSHybridPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSHybridPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSLoadBalancingClusterPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSLoadBalancingClusterPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSLoadBalancingPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSLoadBalancingPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSNetworkingClusterPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSNetworkingClusterPolicy"
        },
        {
```

```
            "name": "AmazonEKSNetworkingPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSNetworkingPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEKSViewPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEKSViewPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonEMRJobPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/AmazonEMRJobPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonSagemakerHyperpodClusterPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonSagemakerHyperpodClusterPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonSagemakerHyperpodControllerPolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonSagemakerHyperpodControllerPolicy"
        },
        {
            "name": "AmazonSagemakerHyperpodSystemNamespacePolicy",
            "arn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonSagemakerHyperpodSystemNamespacePolicy"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Associate access policies with access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-addons`

The following code example shows how to use `list-addons`.

AWS CLI

List all the installed add-ons in your Amazon EKS cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `list-addons` example lists all the installed add-ons in your Amazon EKS cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks list-addons \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "addons": [
        "kube-proxy",
        "vpc-cni"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAddons in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associated-access-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associated-access-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list the access policies associated with an access entry

The following `list-associated-access-policies` example returns the list of access policies associated with an access entry in the EKS cluster.

```
aws eks list-associated-access-policies \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin
```

Output:

```
{
    "associatedAccessPolicies": [
        {
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:eks::aws:cluster-access-policy/
AmazonEKSAdminPolicy",
            "accessScope": {
```

```
                "type": "cluster",
                "namespaces": []
            },
            "associatedAt": "2025-05-24T17:26:22.935000-05:00",
            "modifiedAt": "2025-05-24T17:26:22.935000-05:00"
        }
    ],
    "clusterName": "eks-customer",
    "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin"
}
```

For more information, see Grant IAM users access to Kubernetes with EKS access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociatedAccessPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `list-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To list all the installed add-ons in your Amazon EKS cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `list-clusters` example lists all the installed add-ons in your Amazon EKS cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks list-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
    "clusters": [
        "prod",
        "qa",
        "stage",
        "my-eks-cluster"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-fargate-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-fargate-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list all the fargate profiles in your Amazon EKS cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `list-fargate-profiles` example lists all the fargate profiles in your Amazon EKS cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks list-fargate-profiles \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "fargateProfileNames": [
        "my-fargate-profile"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListFargateProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-identity-provider-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-identity-provider-configs`.

AWS CLI

List identity providers associated to an Amazon EKS Cluster

The following `list-identity-provider-configs` example lists identity provider associated to an Amazon EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks list-identity-provider-configs \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "identityProviderConfigs": [
```

```
        {
            "type": "oidc",
            "name": "my-identity-provider"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authenticate users for your cluster from an OpenID Connect identity provider in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIdentityProviderConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-insights`

The following code example shows how to use `list-insights`.

AWS CLI

To list all insights for the specified cluster

The following `list-insights` example returns the list of all insights checked against the specified cluster.

```
aws eks list-insights \
--cluster-name eks-customer
```

Output:

```
{
    "insights": [
        {
            "id": "38ea7a64-a14f-4e0e-95c7-8dbcab3c3616",
            "name": "Kubelet version skew",
            "category": "UPGRADE_READINESS",
            "kubernetesVersion": "1.33",
            "lastRefreshTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
            "lastTransitionTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
            "description": "Checks for kubelet versions of worker nodes in the
 cluster to see if upgrade would cause noncompliance with supported Kubernetes
 kubelet version skew policy.",
            "insightStatus": {
                "status": "PASSING",
```

```
                "reason": "Node kubelet versions match the cluster control plane
version."
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "9cd91472-f99c-45a9-b7d7-54d4900dee23",
            "name": "EKS add-on version compatibility",
            "category": "UPGRADE_READINESS",
            "kubernetesVersion": "1.33",
            "lastRefreshTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:59-05:00",
            "lastTransitionTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
            "description": "Checks version of installed EKS add-ons to ensure they
are compatible with the next version of Kubernetes. ",
            "insightStatus": {
                "status": "PASSING",
                "reason": "All installed EKS add-on versions are compatible with
next Kubernetes version."
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "0deb269d-b1e1-458c-a2b4-7a57f940c875",
            "name": "Cluster health issues",
            "category": "UPGRADE_READINESS",
            "kubernetesVersion": "1.33",
            "lastRefreshTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:59-05:00",
            "lastTransitionTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
            "description": "Checks for any cluster health issues that prevent
successful upgrade to the next Kubernetes version on EKS.",
            "insightStatus": {
                "status": "PASSING",
                "reason": "No cluster health issues detected."
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "214fa274-344f-420b-812a-5049ce72c9ww",
            "name": "kube-proxy version skew",
            "category": "UPGRADE_READINESS",
            "kubernetesVersion": "1.33",
            "lastRefreshTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
            "lastTransitionTime": "2025-05-24T11:22:50-05:00",
            "description": "Checks version of kube-proxy in cluster to see if
upgrade would cause noncompliance with supported Kubernetes kube-proxy version skew
policy.",
            "insightStatus": {
```

```
                "status": "PASSING",
                "reason": "kube-proxy versions match the cluster control plane
 version."
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View cluster insights in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInsights in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-nodegroups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-nodegroups`.

AWS CLI

List all the node groups in an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `list-nodegroups` example list all the node groups in an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks list-nodegroups \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "nodegroups": [
        "my-eks-managed-node-group",
        "my-eks-nodegroup"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListNodegroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pod-identity-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pod-identity-associations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the Pod Identity associations in an EKS cluster

The following `list-pod-identity-associations` returns the list of Pod Identity associations associated with the EKS cluster named `eks-customer` in all namespaces and service accounts.

```
aws eks list-pod-identity-associations \
    --cluster-name eks-customer
```

Output:

```
{
    "associations": [
        {
            "clusterName": "eks-customer",
            "namespace": "default",
            "serviceAccount": "default",
            "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
            "associationId": "a-9njjin9gfghecgocd"
        },
        {
            "clusterName": "eks-customer",
            "namespace": "kube-system",
            "serviceAccount": "eks-customer",
            "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-dvtacahdvjn01ffbc",
            "associationId": "a-dvtacahdvjn01ffbc"
        },
        {
            "clusterName": "eks-customer",
            "namespace": "kube-system",
            "serviceAccount": "coredns",
            "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-yrpsdroc4ei7k6xps",
            "associationId": "a-yrpsdroc4ei7k6xps"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: To list the Pod Identity associations in an EKS cluster based on namespace and service account

The following `list-pod-identity-associations` returns the list of Pod Identity associations in the EKS cluster based on namespace and service account.

```
aws eks list-pod-identity-associations \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --namespace kube-system \
    --service-account eks-customer
```

Output:

```
{
    "associations": [
        {
            "clusterName": "eks-customer",
            "namespace": "kube-system",
            "serviceAccount": "eks-customer",
            "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-dvtacahdvjn01ffbc",
            "associationId": "a-dvtacahdvjn01ffbc"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPodIdentityAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all the tags for an Amazon EKS Cluster ARN

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags for an Amazon EKS Cluster ARN.

```
aws eks list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "aws:cloudformation:stack-name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "karpenter.sh/discovery": "my-eks-cluster",
        "aws:cloudformation:stack-id": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-2:111122223333:stack/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster/e752ea00-e217-11ee-
beae-0a9599c8c7ed",
        "auto-delete": "no",
        "eksctl.cluster.k8s.io/v1alpha1/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "EKS-Cluster-Name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-oidc-enabled": "true",
        "aws:cloudformation:logical-id": "ControlPlane",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/eksctl-version": "0.173.0-dev
+a7ee89342.2024-03-01T03:40:57Z",
        "Name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-cluster/ControlPlane"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To list all the tags for an Amazon EKS Node group ARN

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags for an Amazon EKS Node group ARN.

```
aws eks list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-cluster/my-
eks-managed-node-group/60c71ed2-2cfb-020f-a5f4-ad32477f198c
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "aws:cloudformation:stack-name": "eksctl-my-eks-cluster-nodegroup-my-eks-
managed-node-group",
```

```
        "aws:cloudformation:stack-id": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-
east-2:111122223333:stack/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-nodegroup-my-eks-managed-node-group/
eaa20310-e219-11ee-b851-0ab9ad8228ff",
        "eksctl.cluster.k8s.io/v1alpha1/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "EKS-Cluster-Name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/nodegroup-type": "managed",
        "NodeGroup Name 1": "my-eks-managed-node-group",
        "k8s.io/cluster-autoscaler/enabled": "true",
        "nodegroup-role": "worker",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/cluster-name": "my-eks-cluster",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/nodegroup-name": "my-eks-managed-node-group",
        "karpenter.sh/discovery": "my-eks-cluster",
        "NodeGroup Name 2": "AmazonLinux-Linux-Managed-NG-v1-26-v1",
        "auto-delete": "no",
        "k8s.io/cluster-autoscaler/my-eks-cluster": "owned",
        "aws:cloudformation:logical-id": "ManagedNodeGroup",
        "alpha.eksctl.io/eksctl-version": "0.173.0-dev
+a7ee89342.2024-03-01T03:40:57Z"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To list all the tags on an Amazon EKS Fargate profil ARNe

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags for an Amazon EKS Fargate profile ARN.

```
aws eks list-tags-for-resource  \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:fargateprofile/my-eks-cluster/
my-fargate-profile/d6c76780-e541-0725-c816-36754cab734b
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "eks-fargate-profile-key-2": "value-2",
        "eks-fargate-profile-key-1": "value-1"
    }
}
```

Example 4: To list all the tags for an Amazon EKS Add-on ARN

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags for an Amazon EKS Add-on ARN.

```
aws eks list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:addon/my-eks-cluster/vpc-cni/0ec71efc-98dd-3203-60b0-4b939b2a5e5f
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "eks-addon-key-2": "value-2",
        "eks-addon-key-1": "value-1"
    }
}
```

Example 5: To list all the tags for an Amazon EKS OIDC identity provider ARN

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags for an Amazon EKS OIDC identity provider ARN.

```
aws eks list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:identityproviderconfig/my-eks-cluster/oidc/my-identity-provider/8ac76722-78e4-cec1-ed76-d49eea058622
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "my-identity-provider": "test"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-update`

The following code example shows how to use `list-update`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To lists the updates associated with an Amazon EKS Cluster name

The following `list-updates` example lists all the update IDs for an Amazon EKS Cluster name.

```
aws eks list-updates \
    --name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "updateIds": [
        "5f78d14e-c57b-4857-a3e4-cf664ae20949",
        "760e5a3f-adad-48c7-88d3-7ac283c09c26",
        "cd4ec863-bc55-47d5-a377-3971502f529b",
        "f12657ce-e869-4f17-b158-a82ab8b7d937"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all the update IDs for an Amazon EKS Node group

The following `list-updates` example lists all the update IDs for an Amazon EKS Node group.

```
aws eks list-updates \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-managed-node-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "updateIds": [
        "8c6c1bef-61fe-42ac-a242-89412387b8e7"
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To list all the update IDs on an Amazon EKS Add-one

The following `list-updates` example lists all the update IDs for an Amazon EKS Add-on.

```
aws eks list-updates \
```

```
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name vpc-cni
```

Output:

```
{
    "updateIds": [
        "9cdba8d4-79fb-3c83-afe8-00b508d33268"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-updates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-updates`.

AWS CLI

To list the updates for a cluster

This example command lists the current updates for a cluster named `example` in your default region.

Command:

```
aws eks list-updates --name example
```

Output:

```
{
    "updateIds": [
        "10bddb13-a71b-425a-b0a6-71cd03e59161"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListUpdates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `register-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Register an external EKS_ANYWHERE Kubernetes cluster to Amazon EKS

The following `register-cluster` example registers an external EKS_ANYWHERE Kubernetes cluster to Amazon EKS.

```
aws eks register-cluster \
    --name my-eks-anywhere-cluster \
    --connector-config 'roleArn=arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/
AmazonEKSConnectorAgentRole,provider=EKS_ANYWHERE'
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "my-eks-anywhere-cluster",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-anywhere-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T12:38:37.561000-04:00",
        "status": "PENDING",
        "tags": {},
        "connectorConfig": {
            "activationId": "xxxxxxxxACTIVATION_IDxxxxxxxx",
            "activationCode": "xxxxxxxxACTIVATION_CODExxxxxxxx",
            "activationExpiry": "2024-04-15T12:38:37.082000-04:00",
            "provider": "EKS_ANYWHERE",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/AmazonEKSConnectorAgentRole"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Connecting an external cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: Register any external Kubernetes cluster to Amazon EKS

The following `register-cluster` example registers an external EKS_ANYWHERE Kubernetes cluster to Amazon EKS.

```
aws eks register-cluster \
    --name my-eks-anywhere-cluster \
    --connector-config 'roleArn=arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/
AmazonEKSConnectorAgentRole,provider=OTHER'
```

Output:

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "my-onprem-k8s-cluster",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-onprem-k8s-cluster",
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T12:42:10.861000-04:00",
        "status": "PENDING",
        "tags": {},
        "connectorConfig": {
            "activationId": "xxxxxxxxACTIVATION_IDxxxxxxxx",
            "activationCode": "xxxxxxxxACTIVATION_CODExxxxxxxx",
            "activationExpiry": "2024-04-15T12:42:10.339000-04:00",
            "provider": "OTHER",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/AmazonEKSConnectorAgentRole"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Connecting an external cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add the specified tags to an Amazon EKS Cluster

The following `tag-resource` example adds the specified tags to an Amazon EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster \
    --tag 'my-eks-cluster-test-1=test-value-1,my-eks-cluster-dev-1=dev-value-2'
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To add the specified tags to an Amazon EKS Node group

The following `tag-resource` example adds the specified tags to an Amazon EKS Node group.

```
aws eks tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-managed-node-group/60c71ed2-2cfb-020f-a5f4-ad32477f198c \
    --tag 'my-eks-nodegroup-test-1=test-value-1,my-eks-nodegroup-dev-1=dev-value-2'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To deletes the specified tags from an Amazon EKS Cluster

The following `untag-resource` example deletes the specified tags from an Amazon EKS Cluster.

```
aws eks untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster \
    --tag-keys "my-eks-cluster-test-1" "my-eks-cluster-dev-1"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To deletes the specified tags from an Amazon EKS Node group

The following `untag-resource` example deletes the specified tags from an Amazon EKS Node group.

```
aws eks untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:nodegroup/my-eks-cluster/my-eks-managed-node-group/60c71ed2-2cfb-020f-a5f4-ad32477f198c \
    --tag-keys "my-eks-nodegroup-test-1" "my-eks-nodegroup-dev-1"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-access-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `update-access-entry`.

AWS CLI

To update an access entry for an EKS cluster

The following `update-access-entry` updates an access entry for the EKS cluster by adding the Kubernetes group `tester`.

```
aws eks update-access-entry \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin \
    --kubernetes-groups tester
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessEntry": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin",
        "kubernetesGroups": [
            "tester"
        ],
        "accessEntryArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:111122223333:access-entry/eks-
customer/role/111122223333/Admin/d2cb8183-d6ec-b82a-d967-eca21902a4b4",
        "createdAt": "2025-05-24T11:02:04.432000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-24T17:08:01.608000-05:00",
        "tags": {},
        "username": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/{{SessionName}}",
        "type": "STANDARD"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update access entries in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccessEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-addon`

The following code example shows how to use `update-addon`.

AWS CLI

Example 1. To update an Amazon EKS add-on with service account role ARN

The following update-addon example command updates an Amazon EKS add-on with service account role ARN.

```
aws eks update-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name vpc-cni \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "c00d2de2-c2e4-3d30-929e-46b8edec2ce4",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AddonUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "ServiceAccountRoleArn",
                "value": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm"
            }
        ],
        "updatedAt": "2024-04-12T16:04:55.614000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Updating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2. To update an Amazon EKS add-on with specific add-on version

The following update-addon example command updates an Amazon EKS add-on with specific add-on version.

```
aws eks update-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
```

```
    --addon-name vpc-cni \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm \
    --addon-version v1.16.4-eksbuild.2
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "f58dc0b0-2b18-34bd-bc6a-e4abc0011f36",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AddonUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "AddonVersion",
                "value": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2"
            },
            {
                "type": "ServiceAccountRoleArn",
                "value": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T16:07:16.550000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Updating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3. To update an Amazon EKS add-on with custom configuration values and resolve conflicts details

The following `update-addon` example command updates an Amazon EKS add-on with custom configuration values and resolve conflicts details.

```
aws eks update-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name vpc-cni \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm \
    --addon-version v1.16.4-eksbuild.2 \
```

```
    --configuration-values '{"resources": {"limits":{"cpu":"100m"}, "requests":
{"cpu":"50m"}}}' \
    --resolve-conflicts PRESERVE
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "cd9f2173-a8d8-3004-a90f-032f14326520",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AddonUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "AddonVersion",
                "value": "v1.16.4-eksbuild.2"
            },
            {
                "type": "ServiceAccountRoleArn",
                "value": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-
addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm"
            },
            {
                "type": "ResolveConflicts",
                "value": "PRESERVE"
            },
            {
                "type": "ConfigurationValues",
                "value": "{\"resources\": {\"limits\":{\"cpu\":\"100m\"}, \"requests
\":{\"cpu\":\"50m\"}}}"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T16:16:27.363000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Updating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 4. To update an Amazon EKS add-on with custom JSON configuration values file

The following `update-addon` example command updates an Amazon EKS add-on with custom JSON configuration values and resolve conflicts details.

```
aws eks update-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name vpc-cni \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm \
    --addon-version v1.17.1-eksbuild.1 \
    --configuration-values 'file://configuration-values.json' \
    --resolve-conflicts PRESERVE
```

Contents of `configuration-values.json`:

```
{
    "resources": {
        "limits": {
            "cpu": "100m"
        },
        "requests": {
            "cpu": "50m"
        }
    },
    "env": {
        "AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL": "ERROR"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "6881a437-174f-346b-9a63-6e91763507cc",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AddonUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "AddonVersion",
                "value": "v1.17.1-eksbuild.1"
            },
            {
                "type": "ServiceAccountRoleArn",
                "value": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm"
            },
```

```
            {
                "type": "ResolveConflicts",
                "value": "PRESERVE"
            },
            {
                "type": "ConfigurationValues",
                "value": "{\n    \"resources\": {\n        \"limits\": {\n
  \"cpu\": \"100m\"\n        },\n        \"requests\": {\n            \"cpu\": \"50m
\"\n        }\n    },\n    \"env\": {\n        \"AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL\": \"ERROR
\"\n    }\n}"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T16:22:55.519000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Updating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 5. To update an Amazon EKS add-on with custom YAML configuration values file

The following `update-addon` example command updates an Amazon EKS add-on with custom YAML configuration values and resolve conflicts details.

```
aws eks update-addon \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --addon-name vpc-cni \
    --service-account-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm \
    --addon-version v1.18.0-eksbuild.1 \
    --configuration-values 'file://configuration-values.yaml' \
    --resolve-conflicts PRESERVE
```

Contents of `configuration-values.yaml`:

```
resources:
    limits:
        cpu: '100m'
    requests:
        cpu: '50m'
env:
```

```
    AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL: 'DEBUG'
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "a067a4c9-69d0-3769-ace9-d235c5b16701",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "AddonUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "AddonVersion",
                "value": "v1.18.0-eksbuild.1"
            },
            {
                "type": "ServiceAccountRoleArn",
                "value": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-my-eks-cluster-
addon-vpc-cni-Role1-YfakrqOC1UTm"
            },
            {
                "type": "ResolveConflicts",
                "value": "PRESERVE"
            },
            {
                "type": "ConfigurationValues",
                "value": "resources:\n    limits:\n        cpu: '100m'\n
 requests:\n        cpu: '50m'\nenv:\n    AWS_VPC_K8S_CNI_LOGLEVEL: 'DEBUG'"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T16:25:07.212000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Amazon EKS add-ons - Updating an add-on in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAddon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-cluster-config`

The following code example shows how to use `update-cluster-config`.

AWS CLI

To update cluster endpoint access

This example command updates a cluster to disable endpoint public access and enable private endpoint access.

Command:

```
aws eks update-cluster-config --name example \
--resources-vpc-config endpointPublicAccess=false,endpointPrivateAccess=true
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "ec883c93-2e9e-407c-a22f-8f6fa6e67d4f",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "EndpointAccessUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "EndpointPublicAccess",
                "value": "false"
            },
            {
                "type": "EndpointPrivateAccess",
                "value": "true"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": 1565806986.506,
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

To enable logging for a cluster

This example command enables all cluster control plane logging types for a cluster named `example`.

Command:

```
aws eks update-cluster-config --name example \
```

```
--logging '{"clusterLogging":[{"types":
["api","audit","authenticator","controllerManager","scheduler"],"enabled":true}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "7551c64b-1d27-4b1e-9f8e-c45f056eb6fd",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "LoggingUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "ClusterLogging",
                "value": "{\"clusterLogging\":[{\"types\":[\"api\",\"audit\",
\"authenticator\",\"controllerManager\",\"scheduler\"],\"enabled\":true}]}"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": 1565807210.37,
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateClusterConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-cluster-version`

The following code example shows how to use `update-cluster-version`.

AWS CLI

To updates an Amazon EKS cluster named `my-eks-cluster` to the specified Kubernetes version

The following `update-cluster-version` example updates an Amazon EKS cluster to the specified Kubernetes version.

```
aws eks update-cluster-version \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --kubernetes-version 1.27
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "e4091a28-ea14-48fd-a8c7-975aeb469e8a",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "VersionUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "Version",
                "value": "1.27"
            },
            {
                "type": "PlatformVersion",
                "value": "eks.16"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-12T16:56:01.082000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Amazon EKS cluster Kubernetes version in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateClusterVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-kubeconfig`

The following code example shows how to use `update-kubeconfig`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `update-kubeconfig` example configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks update-kubeconfig \
    --name my-eks-cluster
```

Output:

```
Updated context arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster in /Users/
xxx/.kube/config
```

For more information, see Creating or updating a kubeconfig file for an Amazon EKS cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: Configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig (with role-arn option to assume a role for cluster authentication) so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `update-kubeconfig` example configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig (with role-arn option to assume a role for cluster authentication) so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks update-kubeconfig \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-EKS-Linux-Cluster-v1-24-
cluster-ServiceRole-j1k7AfTIQtnM
```

Output:

```
Updated context arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster in /Users/
xxx/.kube/config
```

For more information, see Creating or updating a kubeconfig file for an Amazon EKS cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: Configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig (with role-arn option to assume a role for cluster authentication along with custom cluster alias and user-alias) so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `update-kubeconfig` example configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig (with role-arn option to assume a role for cluster authentication along with custom cluster alias and user-alias) so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks update-kubeconfig \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-EKS-Linux-Cluster-v1-24-
cluster-ServiceRole-j1k7AfTIQtnM \
```

```
    --alias stage-eks-cluster \
    --user-alias john
```

Output:

```
Updated context stage-eks-cluster in /Users/dubaria/.kube/config
```

For more information, see Creating or updating a kubeconfig file for an Amazon EKS cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 4: Print kubeconfig file entries for review and configures your kubectl so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named `my-eks-cluster`

The following `update-kubeconfig` example configures your kubectl by creating or updating the kubeconfig (with role-arn option to assume a role for cluster authentication along with custom cluster alias and user-alias) so that you can connect to an Amazon EKS Cluster named my-eks-cluster.

```
aws eks update-kubeconfig \
    --name my-eks-cluster \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-EKS-Linux-Cluster-v1-24-cluster-ServiceRole-j1k7AfTIQtnM \
    --alias stage-eks-cluster \
    --user-alias john \
    --verbose
```

Output:

```
Updated context stage-eks-cluster in /Users/dubaria/.kube/config
Entries:

context:
cluster: arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster
user: john
name: stage-eks-cluster

name: john
user:
exec:
    apiVersion: client.authentication.k8s.io/v1beta1
    args:
```

```
    - --region
    - us-east-2
    - eks
    - get-token
    - --cluster-name
    - my-eks-cluster
    - --output
    - json
    - --role
    - arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/eksctl-EKS-Linux-Cluster-v1-24-cluster-
ServiceRole-j1k7AfTIQtnM
    command: aws

cluster:
certificate-authority-data: xxx_CA_DATA_xxx
server: https://DALSJ343KE23J3RN45653DSKJTT647TYD.yl4.us-east-2.eks.amazonaws.com
name: arn:aws:eks:us-east-2:111122223333:cluster/my-eks-cluster
```

For more information, see Creating or updating a kubeconfig file for an Amazon EKS cluster in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateKubeconfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-nodegroup-config`

The following code example shows how to use `update-nodegroup-config`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Update a managed node group to add new labels and taint to EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `update-nodegroup-config` example updates a managed node group to add new labels and taint to EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks update-nodegroup-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --labels 'addOrUpdateLabels={my-eks-nodegroup-label-1=value-1,my-eks-nodegroup-
label-2=value-2}' \
    --taints 'addOrUpdateTaints=[{key=taint-key-1,value=taint-
value-1,effect=NO_EXECUTE}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "e66d21d3-bd8b-3ad1-a5aa-b196dc08c7c1",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "ConfigUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "LabelsToAdd",
                "value": "{\"my-eks-nodegroup-label-2\":\"value-2\",\"my-eks-
nodegroup-label-1\":\"value-1\"}"
            },
            {
                "type": "TaintsToAdd",
                "value": "[{\"effect\":\"NO_EXECUTE\",\"value\":\"taint-value-1\",
\"key\":\"taint-key-1\"}]"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T12:05:19.161000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: Update a managed node group to remove labels and taint for the EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `update-nodegroup-config` example updates a managed node group to remove labels and taint for the EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks update-nodegroup-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --labels 'removeLabels=my-eks-nodegroup-label-1, my-eks-nodegroup-label-2' \
    --taints 'removeTaints=[{key=taint-key-1,value=taint-
value-1,effect=NO_EXECUTE}]'
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "update": {
        "id": "67a08692-9e59-3ace-a916-13929f44cec3",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "ConfigUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "LabelsToRemove",
                "value": "[\"my-eks-nodegroup-label-1\",\"my-eks-nodegroup-
label-2\"]"
            },
            {
                "type": "TaintsToRemove",
                "value": "[{\"effect\":\"NO_EXECUTE\",\"value\":\"taint-value-1\",
\"key\":\"taint-key-1\"}]"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T12:17:31.817000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 3: Update a managed node group to remove and add labels and taint for the EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `update-nodegroup-config` example updates a managed node group to remove and add labels and taint for the EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks update-nodegroup-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --labels 'addOrUpdateLabels={my-eks-nodegroup-new-label-1=new-value-1,my-eks-
nodegroup-new-label-2=new-value-2},removeLabels=my-eks-nodegroup-label-1, my-eks-
nodegroup-label-2' \
    --taints 'addOrUpdateTaints=[{key=taint-new-key-1,value=taint-new-
value-1,effect=PREFER_NO_SCHEDULE}],removeTaints=[{key=taint-key-1,value=taint-
value-1,effect=NO_EXECUTE}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
```

```
        "id": "4a9c8c45-6ac7-3115-be71-d6412a2339b7",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "ConfigUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "LabelsToAdd",
                "value": "{\"my-eks-nodegroup-new-label-1\":\"new-value-1\",\"my-
eks-nodegroup-new-label-2\":\"new-value-2\"}"
            },
            {
                "type": "LabelsToRemove",
                "value": "[\"my-eks-nodegroup-label-1\",\"my-eks-nodegroup-
label-2\"]"
            },
            {
                "type": "TaintsToAdd",
                "value": "[{\"effect\":\"PREFER_NO_SCHEDULE\",\"value\":\"taint-new-
value-1\",\"key\":\"taint-new-key-1\"}]"
            },
            {
                "type": "TaintsToRemove",
                "value": "[{\"effect\":\"NO_EXECUTE\",\"value\":\"taint-value-1\",
\"key\":\"taint-key-1\"}]"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T12:30:55.486000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 4: Update a managed node group to update scaling-config and update-config for the EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster

The following `update-nodegroup-config` example updates a managed node group to update scaling-config and update-config for the EKS worker node for an Amazon EKS cluster.

```
aws eks update-nodegroup-config \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --scaling-config minSize=1,maxSize=5,desiredSize=2 \
    --update-config maxUnavailable=2
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "a977160f-59bf-3023-805d-c9826e460aea",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "ConfigUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "MinSize",
                "value": "1"
            },
            {
                "type": "MaxSize",
                "value": "5"
            },
            {
                "type": "DesiredSize",
                "value": "2"
            },
            {
                "type": "MaxUnavailable",
                "value": "2"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T12:35:17.036000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateNodegroupConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-nodegroup-version`

The following code example shows how to use `update-nodegroup-version`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Update the Kubernetes version or AMI version of an Amazon EKS managed node group

The following `update-nodegroup-version` example updates the Kubernetes version or AMI version of an Amazon EKS managed node group to the latest available version for your Kubernetes cluster.

```
aws eks update-nodegroup-version \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --no-force
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "a94ebfc3-6bf8-307a-89e6-7dbaa36421f7",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "VersionUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "Version",
                "value": "1.26"
            },
            {
                "type": "ReleaseVersion",
                "value": "1.26.12-20240329"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T13:16:00.724000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a managed node group in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

Example 2: Update the Kubernetes version or AMI version of an Amazon EKS managed node group

The following `update-nodegroup-version` example updates the Kubernetes version or AMI version of an Amazon EKS managed node group to the specified AMI release version.

```
aws eks update-nodegroup-version \
    --cluster-name my-eks-cluster \
```

```
    --nodegroup-name my-eks-nodegroup \
    --kubernetes-version '1.26' \
    --release-version '1.26.12-20240307' \
    --no-force
```

Output:

```
{
    "update": {
        "id": "4db06fe1-088d-336b-bdcd-3fdb94995fb7",
        "status": "InProgress",
        "type": "VersionUpdate",
        "params": [
            {
                "type": "Version",
                "value": "1.26"
            },
            {
                "type": "ReleaseVersion",
                "value": "1.26.12-20240307"
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-08T13:13:58.595000-04:00",
        "errors": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating a managed node group - <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/eks/latest/userguide/update-managed-node-group.html>` in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateNodegroupVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pod-identity-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pod-identity-association`.

AWS CLI

To update the EKS Pod Identity association

The following `update-pod-identity-association` example updates an EKS Pod Identity association by changing the associated IAM role from `arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/`

`my-role` to `arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/s3-role` for association ID `a-9njjin9gfghecgocd`. This API only allows updating the associated IAM role.

```
aws eks update-pod-identity-association \
    --cluster-name eks-customer \
    --association-id a-9njjin9gfghecgocd \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/s3-role
```

Output:

```
{
    "association": {
        "clusterName": "eks-customer",
        "namespace": "default",
        "serviceAccount": "default",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/s3-role",
        "associationArn": "arn:aws:eks:us-
west-2:111122223333:podidentityassociation/eks-customer/a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
        "associationId": "a-9njjin9gfghecgocd",
        "tags": {
            "Key2": "value2",
            "Key1": "value1"
        },
        "createdAt": "2025-05-24T19:52:14.135000-05:00",
        "modifiedAt": "2025-05-25T21:01:53.120000-05:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Learn how EKS Pod Identity grants pods access to AWS services in the *Amazon EKS User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePodIdentityAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Elastic Beanstalk examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Elastic Beanstalk.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`abort-environment-update`

The following code example shows how to use `abort-environment-update`.

AWS CLI

To abort a deployment

The following command aborts a running application version deployment for an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk abort-environment-update --environment-name my-env
```

- For API details, see AbortEnvironmentUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-dns-availability`

The following code example shows how to use `check-dns-availability`.

AWS CLI

To check the availability of a CNAME

The following command checks the availability of the subdomain `my-cname.elasticbeanstalk.com`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk check-dns-availability --cname-prefix my-cname
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Available": true,
    "FullyQualifiedCNAME": "my-cname.elasticbeanstalk.com"
}
```

- For API details, see CheckDnsAvailability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-application-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-application-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a new application version

The following command creates a new version, "v1" of an application named "MyApp":

```
aws elasticbeanstalk create-application-version --application-name MyApp --
version-label v1 --description MyAppv1 --source-bundle S3Bucket="amzn-s3-demo-
bucket",S3Key="sample.war" --auto-create-application
```

The application will be created automatically if it does not already exist, due to the auto-create-application option. The source bundle is a .war file stored in an s3 bucket named "amzn-s3-demo-bucket" that contains the Apache Tomcat sample application.

Output:

```
{
  "ApplicationVersion": {
      "ApplicationName": "MyApp",
      "VersionLabel": "v1",
      "Description": "MyAppv1",
      "DateCreated": "2015-02-03T23:01:25.412Z",
      "DateUpdated": "2015-02-03T23:01:25.412Z",
      "SourceBundle": {
          "S3Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
          "S3Key": "sample.war"
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateApplicationVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-application`

The following code example shows how to use `create-application`.

AWS CLI

To create a new application

The following command creates a new application named "MyApp":

```
aws elasticbeanstalk create-application --application-name MyApp --description "my
 application"
```

The `create-application` command only configures the application's name and description. To upload source code for the application, create an initial version of the application using `create-application-version`. `create-application-version` also has an `auto-create-application` option that lets you create the application and the application version in one step.

Output:

```
{
  "Application": {
      "ApplicationName": "MyApp",
      "ConfigurationTemplates": [],
      "DateUpdated": "2015-02-12T18:32:21.181Z",
      "Description": "my application",
      "DateCreated": "2015-02-12T18:32:21.181Z"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-configuration-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-configuration-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a configuration template

The following command creates a configuration template named `my-app-v1` from the settings applied to an environment with the id `e-rpqsewtp2j`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk create-configuration-template --application-name my-app --
template-name my-app-v1 --environment-id e-rpqsewtp2j
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationName": "my-app",
    "TemplateName": "my-app-v1",
    "DateCreated": "2015-08-12T18:40:39Z",
    "DateUpdated": "2015-08-12T18:40:39Z",
    "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java 8"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateConfigurationTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-environment`.

AWS CLI

To create a new environment for an application

The following command creates a new environment for version "v1" of a java application named "my-app":

```
aws elasticbeanstalk create-environment --application-name my-app --environment-
name my-env --cname-prefix my-app --version-label v1 --solution-stack-name "64bit
 Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java 8"
```

Output:

```
{
  "ApplicationName": "my-app",
  "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
  "VersionLabel": "v1",
  "Status": "Launching",
```

```
  "EnvironmentId": "e-izqpassy4h",
  "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java 8",
  "CNAME": "my-app.elasticbeanstalk.com",
  "Health": "Grey",
  "Tier": {
      "Type": "Standard",
      "Name": "WebServer",
      "Version": " "
  },
  "DateUpdated": "2015-02-03T23:04:54.479Z",
  "DateCreated": "2015-02-03T23:04:54.479Z"
}
```

v1 is the label of an application version previously uploaded with create-application-version.

To specify a JSON file to define environment configuration options

The following `create-environment` command specifies that a JSON file with the name `myoptions.json` should be used to override values obtained from the solution stack or the configuration template:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk create-environment --environment-name sample-env --application-
name sampleapp --option-settings file://myoptions.json
```

`myoptions.json` is a JSON object defining several settings:

```
[
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "Interval",
    "Value": "15"
  },
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "Timeout",
    "Value": "8"
  },
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "HealthyThreshold",
    "Value": "2"
  },
```

```
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "UnhealthyThreshold",
    "Value": "3"
  }
]
```

For more information, see Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-storage-location`

The following code example shows how to use `create-storage-location`.

AWS CLI

To create a storage location

The following command creates a storage location in Amazon S3:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk create-storage-location
```

Output:

```
{
    "S3Bucket": "elasticbeanstalk-us-west-2-0123456789012"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateStorageLocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-application-version`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-application-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete an application version

The following command deletes an application version named `22a0-stage-150819_182129` for an application named `my-app`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk delete-application-version --version-label 22a0-
stage-150819_182129 --application-name my-app
```

- For API details, see DeleteApplicationVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-application`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-application`.

AWS CLI

To delete an application

The following command deletes an application named `my-app`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk delete-application --application-name my-app
```

- For API details, see DeleteApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-configuration-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-configuration-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a configuration template

The following command deletes a configuration template named `my-template` for an application named `my-app`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk delete-configuration-template --template-name my-template --
application-name my-app
```

- For API details, see DeleteConfigurationTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-environment-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-environment-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a draft configuration

The following command deletes a draft configuration for an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk delete-environment-configuration --environment-name my-env --
application-name my-app
```

- For API details, see DeleteEnvironmentConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-application-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-application-versions`.

AWS CLI

To view information about an application version

The following command retrieves information about an application version labeled v2:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-application-versions --application-name my-app --
version-label "v2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationVersions": [
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "VersionLabel": "v2",
            "Description": "update cover page",
            "DateCreated": "2015-07-23T01:32:26.079Z",
            "DateUpdated": "2015-07-23T01:32:26.079Z",
            "SourceBundle": {
                "S3Bucket": "elasticbeanstalk-us-west-2-015321684451",
                "S3Key": "my-app/5026-stage-150723_224258.war"
            }
        },
      {
          "ApplicationName": "my-app",
          "VersionLabel": "v1",
          "Description": "initial version",
```

```
            "DateCreated": "2015-07-23T22:26:10.816Z",
            "DateUpdated": "2015-07-23T22:26:10.816Z",
            "SourceBundle": {
                "S3Bucket": "elasticbeanstalk-us-west-2-015321684451",
                "S3Key": "my-app/5026-stage-150723_222618.war"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeApplicationVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-applications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-applications`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of applications

The following command retrieves information about applications in the current region:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-applications
```

Output:

```
{
    "Applications": [
        {
            "ApplicationName": "ruby",
            "ConfigurationTemplates": [],
            "DateUpdated": "2015-08-13T21:05:44.376Z",
            "Versions": [
                "Sample Application"
            ],
            "DateCreated": "2015-08-13T21:05:44.376Z"
        },
        {
            "ApplicationName": "pythonsample",
            "Description": "Application created from the EB CLI using \"eb init\"",
            "Versions": [
                "Sample Application"
            ],
```

```
            "DateCreated": "2015-08-13T19:05:43.637Z",
            "ConfigurationTemplates": [],
            "DateUpdated": "2015-08-13T19:05:43.637Z"
        },
        {
            "ApplicationName": "nodejs-example",
            "ConfigurationTemplates": [],
            "DateUpdated": "2015-08-06T17:50:02.486Z",
            "Versions": [
                "add elasticache",
                "First Release"
            ],
            "DateCreated": "2015-08-06T17:50:02.486Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeApplications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-configuration-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-configuration-options`.

AWS CLI

To view configuration options for an environment

The following command retrieves descriptions of all available configuration options for an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-configuration-options --environment-name my-env --
application-name my-app
```

Output (abbreviated):

```
{
    "Options": [
        {
            "Name": "JVMOptions",
            "UserDefined": false,
            "DefaultValue": "Xms=256m,Xmx=256m,XX:MaxPermSize=64m,JVM Options=",
            "ChangeSeverity": "RestartApplicationServer",
```

```
            "Namespace": "aws:cloudformation:template:parameter",
            "ValueType": "KeyValueList"
        },
        {
            "Name": "Interval",
            "UserDefined": false,
            "DefaultValue": "30",
            "ChangeSeverity": "NoInterruption",
            "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
            "MaxValue": 300,
            "MinValue": 5,
            "ValueType": "Scalar"
        },
        ...
        {
            "Name": "LowerThreshold",
            "UserDefined": false,
            "DefaultValue": "2000000",
            "ChangeSeverity": "NoInterruption",
            "Namespace": "aws:autoscaling:trigger",
            "MinValue": 0,
            "ValueType": "Scalar"
        },
        {
            "Name": "ListenerEnabled",
            "UserDefined": false,
            "DefaultValue": "true",
            "ChangeSeverity": "Unknown",
            "Namespace": "aws:elb:listener",
            "ValueType": "Boolean"
        }
    ]
}
```

Available configuration options vary per platform and configuration version. For more information about namespaces and supported options, see Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeConfigurationOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-configuration-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-configuration-settings`.

AWS CLI

To view configurations settings for an environment

The following command retrieves configuration settings for an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-configuration-settings --environment-name my-env --
application-name my-app
```

Output (abbreviated):

```
{
    "ConfigurationSettings": [
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
            "Description": "Environment created from the EB CLI using \"eb create
\"",
            "DeploymentStatus": "deployed",
            "DateCreated": "2015-08-13T19:16:25Z",
            "OptionSettings": [
                {
                    "OptionName": "Availability Zones",
                    "ResourceName": "AWSEBAutoScalingGroup",
                    "Namespace": "aws:autoscaling:asg",
                    "Value": "Any"
                },
                {
                    "OptionName": "Cooldown",
                    "ResourceName": "AWSEBAutoScalingGroup",
                    "Namespace": "aws:autoscaling:asg",
                    "Value": "360"
                },
                ...
                {
                    "OptionName": "ConnectionDrainingTimeout",
                    "ResourceName": "AWSEBLoadBalancer",
                    "Namespace": "aws:elb:policies",
                    "Value": "20"
                },
                {
                    "OptionName": "ConnectionSettingIdleTimeout",
                    "ResourceName": "AWSEBLoadBalancer",
```

```
                    "Namespace": "aws:elb:policies",
                    "Value": "60"
                }
            ],
            "DateUpdated": "2015-08-13T23:30:07Z",
            "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8
 Java 8"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about namespaces and supported options, see Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeConfigurationSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-environment-health`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-environment-health`.

AWS CLI

To view environment health

The following command retrieves overall health information for an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-environment-health --environment-name my-env --
attribute-names All
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "Ready",
    "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
    "Color": "Green",
    "ApplicationMetrics": {
        "Duration": 10,
        "Latency": {
            "P99": 0.004,
            "P75": 0.002,
```

```
            "P90": 0.003,
            "P95": 0.004,
            "P85": 0.003,
            "P10": 0.001,
            "P999": 0.004,
            "P50": 0.001
        },
        "RequestCount": 45,
        "StatusCodes": {
            "Status3xx": 0,
            "Status2xx": 45,
            "Status5xx": 0,
            "Status4xx": 0
        }
    },
    "RefreshedAt": "2015-08-20T21:09:18Z",
    "HealthStatus": "Ok",
    "InstancesHealth": {
        "Info": 0,
        "Ok": 1,
        "Unknown": 0,
        "Severe": 0,
        "Warning": 0,
        "Degraded": 0,
        "NoData": 0,
        "Pending": 0
    },
    "Causes": []
}
```

Health information is only available for environments with enhanced health reporting enabled. For more information, see Enhanced Health Reporting and Monitoring in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEnvironmentHealth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-environment-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-environment-resources`.

AWS CLI

To view information about the AWS resources in your environment

The following command retrieves information about resources in an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-environment-resources --environment-name my-env
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnvironmentResources": {
        "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
        "AutoScalingGroups": [
            {
                "Name": "awseb-e-qu3fyyjyjs-stack-AWSEBAutoScalingGroup-
QSB2ZO88SXZT"
            }
        ],
        "Triggers": [],
        "LoadBalancers": [
            {
                "Name": "awseb-e-q-AWSEBLoa-1EEPZ0K98BIF0"
            }
        ],
        "Queues": [],
        "Instances": [
            {
                "Id": "i-0c91c786"
            }
        ],
        "LaunchConfigurations": [
            {
                "Name": "awseb-e-qu3fyyjyjs-stack-
AWSEBAutoScalingLaunchConfiguration-1UUVQIBC96TQ2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEnvironmentResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-environments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-environments`.

AWS CLI

To view information about an environment

The following command retrieves information about an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-environments --environment-names my-env
```

Output:

```
{
    "Environments": [
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
            "VersionLabel": "7f58-stage-150812_025409",
            "Status": "Ready",
            "EnvironmentId": "e-rpqsewtp2j",
            "EndpointURL": "awseb-e-w-AWSEBLoa-1483140XB0Q4L-109QXY8121.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8
 Java 8",
            "CNAME": "my-env.elasticbeanstalk.com",
            "Health": "Green",
            "AbortableOperationInProgress": false,
            "Tier": {
                "Version": " ",
                "Type": "Standard",
                "Name": "WebServer"
            },
            "DateUpdated": "2015-08-12T18:16:55.019Z",
            "DateCreated": "2015-08-07T20:48:49.599Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEnvironments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To view events for an environment

The following command retrieves events for an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-events --environment-name my-env
```

Output (abbreviated):

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
            "Message": "Environment health has transitioned from Info to Ok.",
            "EventDate": "2015-08-20T07:06:53.535Z",
            "Severity": "INFO"
        },
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
            "Severity": "INFO",
            "RequestId": "b7f3960b-4709-11e5-ba1e-07e16200da41",
            "Message": "Environment update completed successfully.",
            "EventDate": "2015-08-20T07:06:02.049Z"
        },
        ...
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
            "Severity": "INFO",
            "RequestId": "ca8dfbf6-41ef-11e5-988b-651aa638f46b",
            "Message": "Using elasticbeanstalk-us-west-2-012445113685 as Amazon S3
 storage bucket for environment data.",
            "EventDate": "2015-08-13T19:16:27.561Z"
        },
        {
            "ApplicationName": "my-app",
            "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
            "Severity": "INFO",
            "RequestId": "cdfba8f6-41ef-11e5-988b-65638f41aa6b",
            "Message": "createEnvironment is starting.",
```

```
            "EventDate": "2015-08-13T19:16:26.581Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instances-health`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instances-health`.

AWS CLI

To view environment health

The following command retrieves health information for instances in an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk describe-instances-health --environment-name my-env --
attribute-names All
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceHealthList": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-08691cc7",
            "ApplicationMetrics": {
                "Duration": 10,
                "Latency": {
                    "P99": 0.006,
                    "P75": 0.002,
                    "P90": 0.004,
                    "P95": 0.005,
                    "P85": 0.003,
                    "P10": 0.0,
                    "P999": 0.006,
                    "P50": 0.001
                },
                "RequestCount": 48,
                "StatusCodes": {
                    "Status3xx": 0,
```

```
                    "Status2xx": 47,
                    "Status5xx": 0,
                    "Status4xx": 1
                }
            },
            "System": {
                "LoadAverage": [
                    0.0,
                    0.02,
                    0.05
                ],
                "CPUUtilization": {
                    "SoftIRQ": 0.1,
                    "IOWait": 0.2,
                    "System": 0.3,
                    "Idle": 97.8,
                    "User": 1.5,
                    "IRQ": 0.0,
                    "Nice": 0.1
                }
            },
            "Color": "Green",
            "HealthStatus": "Ok",
            "LaunchedAt": "2015-08-13T19:17:09Z",
            "Causes": []
        }
    ],
    "RefreshedAt": "2015-08-20T21:09:08Z"
}
```

Health information is only available for environments with enhanced health reporting enabled. For more information, see Enhanced Health Reporting and Monitoring in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstancesHealth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-available-solution-stacks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-available-solution-stacks`.

AWS CLI

To view solution stacks

The following command lists solution stacks for all currently available platform configurations and any that you have used in the past:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk list-available-solution-stacks
```

Output (abbreviated):

```
{
    "SolutionStacks": [
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Node.js",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running PHP 5.6",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running PHP 5.5",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running PHP 5.4",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Python 3.4",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Python 2.7",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Python",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 2.2 (Puma)",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 2.2 (Passenger Standalone)",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 2.1 (Puma)",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 2.1 (Passenger Standalone)",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 2.0 (Puma)",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 2.0 (Passenger Standalone)",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Ruby 1.9.3",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java 8",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 7 Java 7",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 7 Java 6",
        "64bit Windows Server Core 2012 R2 running IIS 8.5",
        "64bit Windows Server 2012 R2 running IIS 8.5",
        "64bit Windows Server 2012 running IIS 8",
        "64bit Windows Server 2008 R2 running IIS 7.5",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Docker 1.6.2",
        "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Multi-container Docker 1.6.2
 (Generic)",
        "64bit Debian jessie v2.0.0 running GlassFish 4.1 Java 8 (Preconfigured -
 Docker)",
        "64bit Debian jessie v2.0.0 running GlassFish 4.0 Java 7 (Preconfigured -
 Docker)",
        "64bit Debian jessie v2.0.0 running Go 1.4 (Preconfigured - Docker)",
        "64bit Debian jessie v2.0.0 running Go 1.3 (Preconfigured - Docker)",
        "64bit Debian jessie v2.0.0 running Python 3.4 (Preconfigured - Docker)",
    ],
    "SolutionStackDetails": [
        {
```

```
            "PermittedFileTypes": [
                "zip"
            ],
            "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Node.js"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAvailableSolutionStacks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rebuild-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `rebuild-environment`.

AWS CLI

To rebuild an environment

The following command terminates and recreates the resources in an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk rebuild-environment --environment-name my-env
```

- For API details, see RebuildEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`request-environment-info`

The following code example shows how to use `request-environment-info`.

AWS CLI

To request tailed logs

The following command requests logs from an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk request-environment-info --environment-name my-env --info-
type tail
```

After requesting logs, retrieve their location with retrieve-environment-info.

- For API details, see RequestEnvironmentInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restart-app-server`

The following code example shows how to use `restart-app-server`.

AWS CLI

To restart application servers

The following command restarts application servers on all instances in an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk restart-app-server --environment-name my-env
```

- For API details, see RestartAppServer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`retrieve-environment-info`

The following code example shows how to use `retrieve-environment-info`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve tailed logs

The following command retrieves a link to logs from an environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk retrieve-environment-info --environment-name my-env --info-
type tail
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnvironmentInfo": [
        {
            "SampleTimestamp": "2015-08-20T22:23:17.703Z",
            "Message": "https://elasticbeanstalk-us-
west-2-0123456789012.s3.amazonaws.com/resources/environments/
logs/tail/e-fyqyju3yjs/i-09c1c867/TailLogs-1440109397703.out?
AWSAccessKeyId=AKGPT4J56IAJ2EUBL5CQ&Expires=1440195891&Signature=n
%2BEalOV6A2HIOx4Rcfb7LT16bBM%3D",
            "InfoType": "tail",
            "Ec2InstanceId": "i-09c1c867"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

View the link in a browser. Prior to retrieval, logs must be requested with request-environment-info.

- For API details, see RetrieveEnvironmentInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`swap-environment-cnames`

The following code example shows how to use `swap-environment-cnames`.

AWS CLI

To swap environment CNAMES

The following command swaps the assigned subdomains of two environments:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk swap-environment-cnames --source-environment-name my-env-blue
 --destination-environment-name my-env-green
```

- For API details, see SwapEnvironmentCnames in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-environment`.

AWS CLI

To terminate an environment

The following command terminates an Elastic Beanstalk environment named `my-env`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk terminate-environment --environment-name my-env
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationName": "my-app",
    "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
    "Status": "Terminating",
```

```
    "EnvironmentId": "e-fh2eravpns",
    "EndpointURL": "awseb-e-f-AWSEBLoa-1I9XUMP4-8492WNUP202574.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
    "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java
 8",
    "CNAME": "my-env.elasticbeanstalk.com",
    "Health": "Grey",
    "AbortableOperationInProgress": false,
    "Tier": {
        "Version": " ",
        "Type": "Standard",
        "Name": "WebServer"
    },
    "DateUpdated": "2015-08-12T19:05:54.744Z",
    "DateCreated": "2015-08-12T18:52:53.622Z"
}
```

- For API details, see TerminateEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-application-version`

The following code example shows how to use `update-application-version`.

AWS CLI

To change an application version's description

The following command updates the description of an application version named `22a0-stage-150819_185942`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-application-version --version-label 22a0-
stage-150819_185942 --application-name my-app --description "new description"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationVersion": {
        "ApplicationName": "my-app",
        "VersionLabel": "22a0-stage-150819_185942",
        "Description": "new description",
        "DateCreated": "2015-08-19T18:59:17.646Z",
        "DateUpdated": "2015-08-20T22:53:28.871Z",
```

```
        "SourceBundle": {
            "S3Bucket": "elasticbeanstalk-us-west-2-0123456789012",
            "S3Key": "my-app/22a0-stage-150819_185942.war"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateApplicationVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-application`

The following code example shows how to use `update-application`.

AWS CLI

To change an application's description

The following command updates the description of an application named `my-app`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-application --application-name my-app --description "my
 Elastic Beanstalk application"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Application": {
        "ApplicationName": "my-app",
        "Description": "my Elastic Beanstalk application",
        "Versions": [
            "2fba-stage-150819_234450",
            "bf07-stage-150820_214945",
            "93f8",
            "fd7c-stage-150820_000431",
            "22a0-stage-150819_185942"
        ],
        "DateCreated": "2015-08-13T19:15:50.449Z",
        "ConfigurationTemplates": [],
        "DateUpdated": "2015-08-20T22:34:56.195Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-configuration-template`

The following code example shows how to use `update-configuration-template`.

AWS CLI

To update a configuration template

The following command removes the configured CloudWatch custom health metrics configuration `ConfigDocument` from a saved configuration template named `my-template`:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-configuration-template --template-
name my-template --application-name my-app --options-to-
remove Namespace=aws:elasticbeanstalk:healthreporting:system,OptionName=ConfigDocument
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationName": "my-app",
    "TemplateName": "my-template",
    "DateCreated": "2015-08-20T22:39:31Z",
    "DateUpdated": "2015-08-20T22:43:11Z",
    "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java 8"
}
```

For more information about namespaces and supported options, see Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateConfigurationTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-environment`

The following code example shows how to use `update-environment`.

AWS CLI

To update an environment to a new version

The following command updates an environment named "my-env" to version "v2" of the application to which it belongs:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-environment --environment-name my-env --version-label v2
```

This command requires that the "my-env" environment already exists and belongs to an application that has a valid application version with the label "v2".

Output:

```
{
  "ApplicationName": "my-app",
  "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
  "VersionLabel": "v2",
  "Status": "Updating",
  "EnvironmentId": "e-szqipays4h",
  "EndpointURL": "awseb-e-i-AWSEBLoa-1RDLX6TC9VUAO-0123456789.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
  "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux running Tomcat 7",
  "CNAME": "my-env.elasticbeanstalk.com",
  "Health": "Grey",
  "Tier": {
      "Version": " ",
      "Type": "Standard",
      "Name": "WebServer"
  },
  "DateUpdated": "2015-02-03T23:12:29.119Z",
  "DateCreated": "2015-02-03T23:04:54.453Z"
}
```

To set an environment variable

The following command sets the value of the "PARAM1" variable in the "my-env" environment to "ParamValue":

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-environment --environment-name my-env --option-
settings Namespace=aws:elasticbeanstalk:application:environment,OptionName=PARAM1,Value=Para
```

The `option-settings` parameter takes a namespace in addition to the name and value of the variable. Elastic Beanstalk supports several namespaces for options in addition to environment variables.

To configure option settings from a file

The following command configures several options in the `aws:elb:loadbalancer` namespace from a file:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-environment --environment-name my-env --option-
settings file://options.json
```

options.json is a JSON object defining several settings:

```
[
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "Interval",
    "Value": "15"
  },
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "Timeout",
    "Value": "8"
  },
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "HealthyThreshold",
    "Value": "2"
  },
  {
    "Namespace": "aws:elb:healthcheck",
    "OptionName": "UnhealthyThreshold",
    "Value": "3"
  }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationName": "my-app",
    "EnvironmentName": "my-env",
    "VersionLabel": "7f58-stage-150812_025409",
    "Status": "Updating",
    "EnvironmentId": "e-wtp2rpqsej",
    "EndpointURL": "awseb-e-w-AWSEBLoa-14XB83101Q4L-104QXY80921.sa-
east-1.elb.amazonaws.com",
    "SolutionStackName": "64bit Amazon Linux 2015.03 v2.0.0 running Tomcat 8 Java
 8",
    "CNAME": "my-env.elasticbeanstalk.com",
    "Health": "Grey",
```

```
    "AbortableOperationInProgress": true,
    "Tier": {
        "Version": " ",
        "Type": "Standard",
        "Name": "WebServer"
    },
    "DateUpdated": "2015-08-12T18:15:23.804Z",
    "DateCreated": "2015-08-07T20:48:49.599Z"
}
```

For more information about namespaces and supported options, see Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEnvironment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-configuration-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-configuration-settings`.

AWS CLI

To validate configuration settings

The following command validates a CloudWatch custom metrics config document:

```
aws elasticbeanstalk validate-configuration-settings --application-name my-app --
environment-name my-env --option-settings file://options.json
```

`options.json` is a JSON document that includes one or more configuration settings to validate:

```
[
    {
        "Namespace": "aws:elasticbeanstalk:healthreporting:system",
        "OptionName": "ConfigDocument",
        "Value": "{\"CloudWatchMetrics\": {\"Environment\":
 {\"ApplicationLatencyP99.9\": null,\"InstancesSevere\": 60,
\"ApplicationLatencyP90\": 60,\"ApplicationLatencyP99\": null,
\"ApplicationLatencyP95\": 60,\"InstancesUnknown\": 60,\"ApplicationLatencyP85\":
 60,\"InstancesInfo\": null,\"ApplicationRequests2xx\": null,\"InstancesDegraded
\": null,\"InstancesWarning\": 60,\"ApplicationLatencyP50\": 60,
```

```
\"ApplicationRequestsTotal\": null,\"InstancesNoData\": null,\"InstancesPending
\": 60,\"ApplicationLatencyP10\": null,\"ApplicationRequests5xx\": null,
\"ApplicationLatencyP75\": null,\"InstancesOk\": 60,\"ApplicationRequests3xx\":
 null,\"ApplicationRequests4xx\": null},\"Instance\": {\"ApplicationLatencyP99.9\":
 null,\"ApplicationLatencyP90\": 60,\"ApplicationLatencyP99\": null,
\"ApplicationLatencyP95\": null,\"ApplicationLatencyP85\": null,\"CPUUser\": 60,
\"ApplicationRequests2xx\": null,\"CPUIdle\": null,\"ApplicationLatencyP50\":
 null,\"ApplicationRequestsTotal\": 60,\"RootFilesystemUtil\": null,
\"LoadAverage1min\": null,\"CPUIrq\": null,\"CPUNice\": 60,\"CPUIowait\": 60,
\"ApplicationLatencyP10\": null,\"LoadAverage5min\": null,\"ApplicationRequests5xx
\": null,\"ApplicationLatencyP75\": 60,\"CPUSystem\": 60,\"ApplicationRequests3xx\":
 60,\"ApplicationRequests4xx\": null,\"InstanceHealth\": null,\"CPUSoftirq\": 60}},
\"Version\": 1}"
    }
]
```

If the options that you specify are valid for the specified environment, Elastic Beanstalk returns an empty Messages array:

```
{
    "Messages": []
}
```

If validation fails, the response will include information about the error:

```
{
    "Messages": [
        {
            "OptionName": "ConfigDocumet",
            "Message": "Invalid option specification (Namespace:
 'aws:elasticbeanstalk:healthreporting:system', OptionName: 'ConfigDocumet'):
 Unknown configuration setting.",
            "Namespace": "aws:elasticbeanstalk:healthreporting:system",
            "Severity": "error"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about namespaces and supported options, see Option Values in the *AWS Elastic Beanstalk Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ValidateConfigurationSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Elastic Load Balancing - Version 1 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Elastic Load Balancing - Version 1.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a load balancer

This example adds tags to the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb add-tags --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
tags "Key=project,Value=lima" "Key=department,Value=digital-media"
```

- For API details, see AddTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`apply-security-groups-to-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `apply-security-groups-to-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To associate a security group with a load balancer in a VPC

This example associates a security group with the specified load balancer in a VPC.

Command:

```
aws elb apply-security-groups-to-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
 --security-groups sg-fc448899
```

Output:

```
{
  "SecurityGroups": [
      "sg-fc448899"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ApplySecurityGroupsToLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-load-balancer-to-subnets`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-load-balancer-to-subnets`.

AWS CLI

To attach subnets to a load balancer

This example adds the specified subnet to the set of configured subnets for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb attach-load-balancer-to-subnets --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
subnets subnet-0ecac448
```

Output:

```
{
   "Subnets": [
       "subnet-15aaab61",
       "subnet-0ecac448"
   ]
}
```

- For API details, see AttachLoadBalancerToSubnets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`configure-health-check`

The following code example shows how to use `configure-health-check`.

AWS CLI

To specify the health check settings for your backend EC2 instances

This example specifies the health check settings used to evaluate the health of your backend EC2 instances.

Command:

```
aws elb configure-health-check --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --health-check Target=HTTP:80/png,Interval=30,UnhealthyThreshold=2,HealthyThreshold=2,Timeout=3
```

Output:

```
{
   "HealthCheck": {
       "HealthyThreshold": 2,
       "Interval": 30,
       "Target": "HTTP:80/png",
       "Timeout": 3,
       "UnhealthyThreshold": 2
   }
}
```

- For API details, see ConfigureHealthCheck in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-app-cookie-stickiness-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-app-cookie-stickiness-policy`.

AWS CLI

To generate a stickiness policy for your HTTPS load balancer

This example generates a stickiness policy that follows the sticky session lifetimes of the application-generated cookie.

Command:

```
aws elb create-app-cookie-stickiness-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
policy-name my-app-cookie-policy --cookie-name my-app-cookie
```

- For API details, see CreateAppCookieStickinessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-lb-cookie-stickiness-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-lb-cookie-stickiness-policy`.

AWS CLI

To generate a duration-based stickiness policy for your HTTPS load balancer

This example generates a stickiness policy with sticky session lifetimes controlled by the specified expiration period.

Command:

```
aws elb create-lb-cookie-stickiness-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
policy-name my-duration-cookie-policy --cookie-expiration-period 60
```

- For API details, see CreateLbCookieStickinessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-load-balancer-listeners`

The following code example shows how to use `create-load-balancer-listeners`.

AWS CLI

To create HTTP listeners for a load balancer

This example creates a listener for your load balancer at port 80 using the HTTP protocol.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-listeners --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTP,LoadBalancerPort=80,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80"
```

To create HTTPS listeners for a load balancer

This example creates a listener for your load balancer at port 443 using the HTTPS protocol.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-listeners --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTPS,LoadBalancerPort=443,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80"
```

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancerListeners in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-load-balancer-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-load-balancer-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create a policy that enables Proxy Protocol on a load balancer

This example creates a policy that enables Proxy Protocol on the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --policy-
name my-ProxyProtocol-policy --policy-type-name ProxyProtocolPolicyType --policy-
attributes AttributeName=ProxyProtocol,AttributeValue=true
```

To create an SSL negotiation policy using the recommended security policy

This example creates an SSL negotiation policy for the specified HTTPS load balancer using the recommended security policy.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-
balancer --policy-name my-SSLNegotiation-policy --policy-type-
name SSLNegotiationPolicyType --policy-attributes AttributeName=Reference-Security-
Policy,AttributeValue=ELBSecurityPolicy-2015-03
```

To create an SSL negotiation policy using a custom security policy

This example creates an SSL negotiation policy for your HTTPS load balancer using a custom security policy by enabling the protocols and the ciphers.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --policy-
name my-SSLNegotiation-policy --policy-type-name SSLNegotiationPolicyType --policy-
attributes AttributeName=Protocol-SSLv3,AttributeValue=true AttributeName=Protocol-
TLSv1.1,AttributeValue=true AttributeName=DHE-RSA-AES256-
SHA256,AttributeValue=true AttributeName=Server-Defined-Cipher-
Order,AttributeValue=true
```

To create a public key policy

This example creates a public key policy.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
policy-name my-PublicKey-policy --policy-type-name PublicKeyPolicyType --policy-
attributes AttributeName=PublicKey,AttributeValue=MIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQ
+dS74kj//c6x7ROtusUaeQCTgIUkayttRDWchuqo1pHC1u
+n5xxXnBBe2ejbb2WRsKIQ5rXEeixsjFpFsojpSQKkzhVGI6mJVZBJDVKSHmswnwLBdofLhzvllpovBPTHe
+o4haAWvDBALJU0pkSI1FecPHcs2hwxf14zHoXy1e2k36A64nXW43wtfx5qcVSIxtCEOjnYRg7RPvybaGfQ
+v6Iaxb/+7J5kEvZhTFQId+bSiJImF1FSUT1W1xwzBZPUbcUkkXDj45vC2s3Z8E
+Lk7a3uZhvsQHLZnrfuWjBWGWvZ/MhZYgEXAMPLE
```

To create a backend server authentication policy

This example creates a backend server authentication policy that enables authentication on your backend instance using a public key policy.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer-policy --load-balancer-name my-
load-balancer --policy-name my-authentication-policy --policy-
type-name BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType --policy-
attributes AttributeName=PublicKeyPolicyName,AttributeValue=my-PublicKey-policy
```

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancerPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To create an HTTP load balancer

This example creates a load balancer with an HTTP listener in a VPC.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTP,LoadBalancerPort=80,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80"
 --subnets subnet-15aaab61 --security-groups sg-a61988c3
```

Output:

```
{
    "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-1234567890.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com"
}
```

This example creates a load balancer with an HTTP listener in EC2-Classic.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTP,LoadBalancerPort=80,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80"
 --availability-zones us-west-2a us-west-2b
```

Output:

```
{
    "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-123456789.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com"
}
```

To create an HTTPS load balancer

This example creates a load balancer with an HTTPS listener in a VPC.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTP,LoadBalancerPort=80,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80" "Protoco
certificate/my-server-cert" --subnets subnet-15aaab61 --security-groups sg-a61988c3
```

Output:

```
{
    "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-1234567890.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com"
}
```

This example creates a load balancer with an HTTPS listener in EC2-Classic.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTP,LoadBalancerPort=80,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80" "Protoco
certificate/my-server-cert" --availability-zones us-west-2a us-west-2b
```

Output:

```
{
    "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-123456789.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com"
}
```

To create an internal load balancer

This example creates an internal load balancer with an HTTP listener in a VPC.

Command:

```
aws elb create-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
listeners "Protocol=HTTP,LoadBalancerPort=80,InstanceProtocol=HTTP,InstancePort=80"
 --scheme internal --subnets subnet-a85db0df --security-groups sg-a61988c3
```

Output:

```
{
    "DNSName": "internal-my-load-balancer-123456789.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-load-balancer-listeners`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-load-balancer-listeners`.

AWS CLI

To delete a listener from your load balancer

This example deletes the listener for the specified port from the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb delete-load-balancer-listeners --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --load-balancer-ports 80
```

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancerListeners in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-load-balancer-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-load-balancer-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a policy from your load balancer

This example deletes the specified policy from the specified load balancer. The policy must not be enabled on any listener.

Command:

```
aws elb delete-load-balancer-policy --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --policy-name my-duration-cookie-policy
```

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancerPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a load balancer

This example deletes the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
```

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-instances-from-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-instances-from-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To deregister instances from a load balancer

This example deregisters the specified instance from the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb deregister-instances-from-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --instances i-d6f6fae3
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-207d9717"
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-afefb49b"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeregisterInstancesFromLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-limits`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Classic Load Balancer limits

The following `describe-account-limits` example displays details about the Classic Load Balancer limits for your AWS account.

```
aws elb describe-account-limits
```

Output:

```
{
    "Limits": [
        {
            "Name": "classic-load-balancers",
            "Max": "20"
        },
        {
            "Name": "classic-listeners",
            "Max": "100"
        },
        {
            "Name": "classic-registered-instances",
            "Max": "1000"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-health`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-health`.

AWS CLI

To describe the health of the instances for a load balancer

This example describes the health of the instances for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-instance-health --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceStates": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-207d9717",
          "ReasonCode": "N/A",
          "State": "InService",
          "Description": "N/A"
      },
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-afefb49b",
          "ReasonCode": "N/A",
          "State": "InService",
          "Description": "N/A"
      }
  ]
}
```

To describe the health of an instance for a load balancer

This example describes the health of the specified instance for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-instance-health --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
instances i-7299c809
```

The following is an example response for an instance that is registering.

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceStates": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-7299c809",
          "ReasonCode": "ELB",
          "State": "OutOfService",
          "Description": "Instance registration is still in progress."
    }
  ]
}
```

The following is an example response for an unhealthy instance.

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceStates": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-7299c809",
          "ReasonCode": "Instance",
          "State": "OutOfService",
          "Description": "Instance has failed at least the UnhealthyThreshold number
 of health checks consecutively."
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceHealth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancer-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancer-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe the attributes of a load balancer

This example describes the attributes of the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-load-balancer-attributes --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
```

Output:

```
{
  "LoadBalancerAttributes": {
      "ConnectionDraining": {
          "Enabled": false,
          "Timeout": 300
      },
      "CrossZoneLoadBalancing": {
          "Enabled": true
      },
      "ConnectionSettings": {
          "IdleTimeout": 30
```

```
      },
      "AccessLog": {
          "Enabled": false
    }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancerAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancer-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancer-policies`.

AWS CLI

To describe all policies associated with a load balancer

This example describes all of the policies associated with the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-load-balancer-policies --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
```

Output:

```
{
  "PolicyDescriptions": [
    {
      "PolicyAttributeDescriptions": [
        {
          "AttributeName": "ProxyProtocol",
          "AttributeValue": "true"
        }
      ],
      "PolicyName": "my-ProxyProtocol-policy",
      "PolicyTypeName": "ProxyProtocolPolicyType"
    },
    {
        "PolicyAttributeDescriptions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "CookieName",
                "AttributeValue": "my-app-cookie"
            }
```

```
        ],
        "PolicyName": "my-app-cookie-policy",
        "PolicyTypeName": "AppCookieStickinessPolicyType"
    },
    {
      "PolicyAttributeDescriptions": [
        {
          "AttributeName": "CookieExpirationPeriod",
          "AttributeValue": "60"
        }
      ],
      "PolicyName": "my-duration-cookie-policy",
      "PolicyTypeName": "LBCookieStickinessPolicyType"
    },
    .
    .
    .
  ]
}
```

To describe a specific policy associated with a load balancer

This example describes the specified policy associated with the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-load-balancer-policies --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
policy-name my-authentication-policy
```

Output:

```
{
  "PolicyDescriptions": [
      {
          "PolicyAttributeDescriptions": [
              {
                  "AttributeName": "PublicKeyPolicyName",
                  "AttributeValue": "my-PublicKey-policy"
              }
          ],
          "PolicyName": "my-authentication-policy",
          "PolicyTypeName": "BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType"
      }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancerPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancer-policy-types`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancer-policy-types`.

AWS CLI

To describe the load balancer policy types defined by Elastic Load Balancing

This example describes the load balancer policy types that you can use to create policy configurations for your load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-load-balancer-policy-types
```

Output:

```
{
  "PolicyTypeDescriptions": [
      {
          "PolicyAttributeTypeDescriptions": [
              {
                  "Cardinality": "ONE",
                  "AttributeName": "ProxyProtocol",
                  "AttributeType": "Boolean"
              }
          ],
          "PolicyTypeName": "ProxyProtocolPolicyType",
          "Description": "Policy that controls whether to include the IP address and
 port of the originating request for TCP messages. This policy operates on TCP/SSL
 listeners only"
      },
      {
          "PolicyAttributeTypeDescriptions": [
              {
                  "Cardinality": "ONE",
                  "AttributeName": "PublicKey",
                  "AttributeType": "String"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "PolicyTypeName": "PublicKeyPolicyType",
        "Description": "Policy containing a list of public keys to
accept when authenticating the back-end server(s). This policy cannot be
applied directly to back-end servers or listeners but must be part of a
BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType."
    },
    {
        "PolicyAttributeTypeDescriptions": [
            {
                "Cardinality": "ONE",
                "AttributeName": "CookieName",
                "AttributeType": "String"
            }
        ],
        "PolicyTypeName": "AppCookieStickinessPolicyType",
        "Description": "Stickiness policy with session lifetimes controlled by the
lifetime of the application-generated cookie. This policy can be associated only
with HTTP/HTTPS listeners."
    },
    {
        "PolicyAttributeTypeDescriptions": [
            {
                "Cardinality": "ZERO_OR_ONE",
                "AttributeName": "CookieExpirationPeriod",
                "AttributeType": "Long"
            }
        ],
        "PolicyTypeName": "LBCookieStickinessPolicyType",
        "Description": "Stickiness policy with session lifetimes controlled by
the browser (user-agent) or a specified expiration period. This policy can be
associated only with HTTP/HTTPS listeners."
    },
    {
        "PolicyAttributeTypeDescriptions": [
            .
            .
            .
        ],
        "PolicyTypeName": "SSLNegotiationPolicyType",
        "Description": "Listener policy that defines the ciphers and protocols
that will be accepted by the load balancer. This policy can be associated only with
HTTPS/SSL listeners."
```

```
        },
        {
            "PolicyAttributeTypeDescriptions": [
                {
                    "Cardinality": "ONE_OR_MORE",
                    "AttributeName": "PublicKeyPolicyName",
                    "AttributeType": "PolicyName"
                }
            ],
            "PolicyTypeName": "BackendServerAuthenticationPolicyType",
            "Description": "Policy that controls authentication to back-end server(s)
 and contains one or more policies, such as an instance of a PublicKeyPolicyType.
 This policy can be associated only with back-end servers that are using HTTPS/SSL."
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancerPolicyTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancers`.

AWS CLI

To describe your load balancers

This example describes all of your load balancers.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-load-balancers
```

To describe one of your load balancers

This example describes the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-load-balancers --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
```

The following example response is for an HTTPS load balancer in a VPC.

Output:

```
{
  "LoadBalancerDescriptions": [
    {
      "Subnets": [
          "subnet-15aaab61"
      ],
      "CanonicalHostedZoneNameID": "Z3DZXE0EXAMPLE",
      "CanonicalHostedZoneName": "my-load-balancer-1234567890.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
      "ListenerDescriptions": [
          {
              "Listener": {
                  "InstancePort": 80,
                  "LoadBalancerPort": 80,
                  "Protocol": "HTTP",
                  "InstanceProtocol": "HTTP"
              },
              "PolicyNames": []
          },
          {
              "Listener": {
                  "InstancePort": 443,
                  "SSLCertificateId": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/
my-server-cert",
                  "LoadBalancerPort": 443,
                  "Protocol": "HTTPS",
                  "InstanceProtocol": "HTTPS"
              },
              "PolicyNames": [
                  "ELBSecurityPolicy-2015-03"
              ]
          }
      ],
      "HealthCheck": {
          "HealthyThreshold": 2,
          "Interval": 30,
          "Target": "HTTP:80/png",
          "Timeout": 3,
          "UnhealthyThreshold": 2
      },
      "VPCId": "vpc-a01106c2",
      "BackendServerDescriptions": [
```

```
            {
                "InstancePort": 80,
                "PolicyNames": [
                    "my-ProxyProtocol-policy"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "Instances": [
            {
                "InstanceId": "i-207d9717"
            },
            {
                "InstanceId": "i-afefb49b"
            }
        ],
        "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-1234567890.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
        "SecurityGroups": [
            "sg-a61988c3"
        ],
        "Policies": {
            "LBCookieStickinessPolicies": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "my-duration-cookie-policy",
                    "CookieExpirationPeriod": 60
                }
            ],
            "AppCookieStickinessPolicies": [],
            "OtherPolicies": [
                "my-PublicKey-policy",
                "my-authentication-policy",
                "my-SSLNegotiation-policy",
                "my-ProxyProtocol-policy",
                "ELBSecurityPolicy-2015-03"
            ]
        },
        "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer",
        "CreatedTime": "2015-03-19T03:24:02.650Z",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2a"
        ],
        "Scheme": "internet-facing",
        "SourceSecurityGroup": {
            "OwnerAlias": "123456789012",
            "GroupName": "my-elb-sg"
```

```
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe the tags assigned to a load balancer

This example describes the tags assigned to the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb describe-tags --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
```

Output:

```
{
  "TagDescriptions": [
      {
          "Tags": [
              {
                  "Value": "lima",
                  "Key": "project"
              },
              {
                  "Value": "digital-media",
                  "Key": "department"
              }
          ],
          "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-load-balancer-from-subnets`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-load-balancer-from-subnets`.

AWS CLI

To detach load balancers from subnets

This example detaches the specified load balancer from the specified subnet.

Command:

```
aws elb detach-load-balancer-from-subnets --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --subnets subnet-0ecac448
```

Output:

```
{
   "Subnets": [
       "subnet-15aaab61"
   ]
}
```

- For API details, see DetachLoadBalancerFromSubnets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-availability-zones-for-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-availability-zones-for-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To disable Availability Zones for a load balancer

This example removes the specified Availability Zone from the set of Availability Zones for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb disable-availability-zones-for-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --availability-zones us-west-2a
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZones": [
        "us-west-2b"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DisableAvailabilityZonesForLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-availability-zones-for-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-availability-zones-for-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To enable Availability Zones for a load balancer

This example adds the specified Availability Zone to the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb enable-availability-zones-for-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --availability-zones us-west-2b
```

Output:

```
{
    "AvailabilityZones": [
        "us-west-2a",
        "us-west-2b"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see EnableAvailabilityZonesForLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-load-balancer-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-load-balancer-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To modify the attributes of a load balancer

This example modifies the `CrossZoneLoadBalancing` attribute of the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb modify-load-balancer-attributes --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --
load-balancer-attributes "{\"CrossZoneLoadBalancing\":{\"Enabled\":true}}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancerAttributes": {
        "CrossZoneLoadBalancing": {
            "Enabled": true
        }
    },
    "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer"
}
```

This example modifies the `ConnectionDraining` attribute of the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb modify-load-balancer-attributes --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
 --load-balancer-attributes "{\"ConnectionDraining\":{\"Enabled\":true,\"Timeout
\":300}}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancerAttributes": {
        "ConnectionDraining": {
            "Enabled": true,
            "Timeout": 300
        }
    },
    "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer"
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyLoadBalancerAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-instances-with-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `register-instances-with-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To register instances with a load balancer

This example registers the specified instance with the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb register-instances-with-load-balancer --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer
 --instances i-d6f6fae3
```

Output:

```
{
   "Instances": [
       {
           "InstanceId": "i-d6f6fae3"
       },
       {
           "InstanceId": "i-207d9717"
       },
       {
           "InstanceId": "i-afefb49b"
       }
   ]
}
```

- For API details, see RegisterInstancesWithLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a load balancer

This example removes a tag from the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb remove-tags --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --tags project
```

- For API details, see RemoveTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-load-balancer-listener-ssl-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `set-load-balancer-listener-ssl-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To update the SSL certificate for an HTTPS load balancer

This example replaces the existing SSL certificate for the specified HTTPS load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elb set-load-balancer-listener-ssl-certificate --load-balancer-
name my-load-balancer --load-balancer-port 443 --ssl-certificate-
id arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/new-server-cert
```

- For API details, see SetLoadBalancerListenerSslCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-load-balancer-policies-for-backend-server`

The following code example shows how to use `set-load-balancer-policies-for-backend-server`.

AWS CLI

To replace the policies associated with a port for a backend instance

This example replaces the policies that are currently associated with the specified port.

Command:

```
aws elb set-load-balancer-policies-for-backend-server --load-balancer-name my-load-
balancer --instance-port 80 --policy-names my-ProxyProtocol-policy
```

To remove all policies that are currently associated with a port on your backend instance

This example removes all policies associated with the specified port.

Command:

```
aws elb set-load-balancer-policies-for-backend-server --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --instance-port 80 --policy-names []
```

To confirm that the policies are removed, use the `describe-load-balancer-policies` command.

- For API details, see SetLoadBalancerPoliciesForBackendServer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-load-balancer-policies-of-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `set-load-balancer-policies-of-listener`.

AWS CLI

To replace the policies associated with a listener

This example replaces the policies that are currently associated with the specified listener.

Command:

```
aws elb set-load-balancer-policies-of-listener --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --load-balancer-port 443 --policy-names my-SSLNegotiation-policy
```

To remove all policies associated with your listener

This example removes all policies that are currently associated with the specified listener.

Command:

```
aws elb set-load-balancer-policies-of-listener --load-balancer-name my-load-balancer --load-balancer-port 443 --policy-names []
```

To confirm that the policies are removed from the load balancer, use the `describe-load-balancer-policies` command.

- For API details, see SetLoadBalancerPoliciesOfListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-listener-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `add-listener-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To add a certificate to a secure listener

This example adds the specified certificate to the specified secure listener.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 add-listener-certificates --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 --certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate/5cc54884-f4a3-4072-80be-05b9ba72f705
```

Output:

```
{
  "Certificates": [
      {
          "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate/5cc54884-f4a3-4072-80be-05b9ba72f705",
          "IsDefault": false
      }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see AddListenerCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a load balancer

The following `add-tags` example adds the `project` and `department` tags to the specified load balancer.

```
aws elbv2 add-tags \
    --resource-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --tags "Key=project,Value=lima" "Key=department,Value=digital-media"
```

- For API details, see AddTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `create-listener`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an HTTP listener

The following `create-listener` example creates an HTTP listener for the specified Application Load Balancer that forwards requests to the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Create an Application Load Balancer using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

Example 2: To create an HTTPS listener

The following `create-listener` example creates an HTTPS listener for the specified Application Load Balancer that forwards requests to the specified target group. You must specify an SSL certificate for an HTTPS listener. You can create and manage certificates using AWS Certificate Manager (ACM). Alternatively, you can create a certificate using SSL/TLS tools, get the certificate signed by a certificate authority (CA), and upload the certificate to AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM).

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --protocol HTTPS \
    --port 443 \
    --certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/3dcb0a41-bd72-4774-9ad9-756919c40557 \
    --ssl-policy ELBSecurityPolicy-2016-08 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

For more information, see Add an HTTPS listener in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

Example 3: To create a TCP listener

The following `create-listener` example creates a TCP listener for the specified Network Load Balancer that forwards requests to the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-network-load-balancer/5d1b75f4f1cee11e \
    --protocol TCP \
    --port 80 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-tcp-targets/b6bba954d1361c78
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Create a Network Load Balancer using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Network Load Balancers*.

Example 4: To create a TLS listener

The following `create-listener` example creates a TLS listener for the specified Network Load Balancer that forwards requests to the specified target group. You must specify an SSL certificate for a TLS listener.

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --protocol TLS \
    --port 443 \
    --certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/3dcb0a41-bd72-4774-9ad9-756919c40557 \
    --ssl-policy ELBSecurityPolicy-2016-08 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

For more information, see TLS listeners for your Network Load Balancer in the *User Guide for Network Load Balancers*.

Example 5: To create a UDP listener

The following `create-listener` example creates a UDP listener for the specified Network Load Balancer that forwards requests to the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-network-load-balancer/5d1b75f4f1cee11e \
    --protocol UDP \
    --port 53 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-tcp-targets/b6bba954d1361c78
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Create a Network Load Balancer using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Network Load Balancers*.

Example 6: To create a listener for the specified gateway and forwarding

The following `create-listener` example creates a listener for the specified Gateway Load Balancer that forwards requests to the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
```

```
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:loadbalancer/gwy/my-gateway-load-balancer/e0f9b3d5c7f7d3d6 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:targetgroup/my-glb-targets/007ca469fae3bb1615
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:listener/gwy/my-agw-lb-example2/e0f9b3d5c7f7d3d6/
afc127db15f925de",
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:loadbalancer/gwy/my-agw-lb-example2/e0f9b3d5c7f7d3d6",
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
                    "Type": "forward",
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:targetgroup/test-tg-agw-2/007ca469fae3bb1615",
                    "ForwardConfig": {
                        "TargetGroups": [
                            {
                                "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:targetgroup/test-tg-agw-2/007ca469fae3bb1615"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Gateway Load Balancers using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Gateway Load Balancers*.

- For API details, see CreateListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an Internet-facing load balancer

The following `create-load-balancer` example creates an Internet-facing Application Load Balancer and enables the Availability Zones for the specified subnets.

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-load-balancer \
    --subnets subnet-b7d581c0 subnet-8360a9e7
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "application",
            "Scheme": "internet-facing",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7"
                },
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2017-08-25T21:26:12.920Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
            "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-424835706.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-5943793c"
            ],
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Create an Application Load Balancer using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

Example 2: To create an internal load balancer

The following `create-load-balancer` example creates an internal Application Load Balancer and enables the Availability Zones for the specified subnets.

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-internal-load-balancer \
    --scheme internal \
    --subnets subnet-b7d581c0 subnet-8360a9e7
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "application",
            "Scheme": "internal",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7"
                },
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2016-03-25T21:29:48.850Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
            "DNSName": "internal-my-internal-load-balancer-1529930873.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-5943793c"
            ],
```

```
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-internal-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-internal-load-balancer/5b49b8d4303115c2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Create an Application Load Balancer using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

Example 3: To create a Network Load Balancer

The following `create-load-balancer` example creates an Internet-facing Network Load Balancer and enables the Availability Zone for the specified subnet. It uses a subnet mapping to associate the specified Elastic IP address with the network interface used by the load balancer nodes for the Availability Zone.

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-network-load-balancer \
    --type network \
    --subnet-mappings SubnetId=subnet-b7d581c0,AllocationId=eipalloc-64d5890a
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "network",
            "Scheme": "internet-facing",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "LoadBalancerAddresses": [
                        {
                            "IpAddress": "35.161.207.171",
                            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-64d5890a"
                        }
                    ],
```

```
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-5264e837"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2017-10-15T22:41:25.657Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
            "DNSName": "my-network-load-balancer-5d1b75f4f1cee11e.elb.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-network-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-network-load-balancer/5d1b75f4f1cee11e"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tutorial: Create a Network Load Balancer using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Network Load Balancers*.

Example 4: To create a Gateway Load Balancer

The following `create-load-balancer` example creates a Gateway Load Balancer and enables the Availability Zones for the specified subnets.

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-gateway-load-balancer \
    --type gateway \
    --subnets subnet-dc83f691 subnet-a62583f9
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "gateway",
            "VpcId": "vpc-838475fe",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-east-1b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-a62583f9"
```

```
                },
            {
                    "ZoneName": "us-east-1a",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-dc83f691"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2021-07-14T19:33:43.324000+00:00",
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-gateway-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:loadbalancer/gwy/my-gateway-load-balancer/dfbb5a7d32cdee79"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Gateway Load Balancers using the AWS CLI in the *User Guide for Gateway Load Balancers*.

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-rule`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a rule using a path condition and a forward action

The following `create-rule` example creates a rule that forwards requests to the specified target group if the URL contains the specified pattern.

```
aws elbv2 create-rule \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/
my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 \
    --priority 5 \
    --conditions file://conditions-pattern.json
    --actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

Contents of `conditions-pattern.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Field": "path-pattern",
        "PathPatternConfig": {
            "Values": ["/images/*"]
        }
    }
]
```

Example 2: To create a rule using a host condition and a fixed response

The following `create-rule` example creates a rule that provides a fixed response if the hostname in the host header matches the specified hostname.

```
aws elbv2 create-rule \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 \
    --priority 10 \
    --conditions file://conditions-host.json \
    --actions file://actions-fixed-response.json
```

Contents of `conditions-host.json`

```
[
  {
      "Field": "host-header",
      "HostHeaderConfig": {
          "Values": ["*.example.com"]
      }
  }
]
```

Contents of `actions-fixed-response.json`

```
[
    {
        "Type": "fixed-response",
        "FixedResponseConfig": {
            "MessageBody": "Hello world",
            "StatusCode": "200",
            "ContentType": "text/plain"
```

```
        }
    }
]
```

Example 3: To create a rule using a source IP address condition, an authenticate action, and a forward action

The following `create-rule` example creates a rule that authenticates the user if the source IP address matches the specified IP address, and forwards the request to the specified target group if authentication is successful.

```
aws elbv2 create-rule \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/
my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 \
    --priority 20 \
    --conditions file://conditions-source-ip.json \
    --actions file://actions-authenticate.json
```

Contents of `conditions-source-ip.json`

```
[
    {
        "Field": "source-ip",
        "SourceIpConfig": {
            "Values": ["192.0.2.0/24", "198.51.100.10/32"]
        }
    }
]
```

Contents of `actions-authenticate.json`

```
[
    {
        "Type": "authenticate-oidc",
        "AuthenticateOidcConfig": {
            "Issuer": "https://idp-issuer.com",
            "AuthorizationEndpoint": "https://authorization-endpoint.com",
            "TokenEndpoint": "https://token-endpoint.com",
            "UserInfoEndpoint": "https://user-info-endpoint.com",
            "ClientId": "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz123456789",
            "ClientSecret": "12345678901234567890123456789O",
```

```
            "SessionCookieName": "my-cookie",
            "SessionTimeout": 3600,
            "Scope": "email",
            "AuthenticationRequestExtraParams": {
                "display": "page",
                "prompt": "login"
            },
            "OnUnauthenticatedRequest": "deny"
        },
        "Order": 1
    },
    {
        "Type": "forward",
        "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:880185128111:targetgroup/cli-test/642a97ecb0e0f26b",
        "Order": 2
    }
]
```

- For API details, see CreateRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-target-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a target group for an Application Load Balancer

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group for an Application Load Balancer where you register targets by instance ID (the target type is `instance`). This target group uses the HTTP protocol, port 80, and the default health check settings for an HTTP target group.

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-targets \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --target-type instance \
    --vpc-id vpc-3ac0fb5f
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-targets",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200"
            },
            "TargetType": "instance",
            "ProtocolVersion": "HTTP1",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a target group in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

Example 2: To create a target group to route traffic from an Application Load Balancer to a Lambda function

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group for an Application Load Balancer where the target is a Lambda function (the target type is `lambda`). Health checks are disabled for this target group by default.

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-lambda-target \
    --target-type lambda
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-lambda-target/a3003e085dbb8ddc",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-lambda-target",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": false,
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 35,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 30,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200"
            },
            "TargetType": "lambda",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Lambda functions as targets in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

Example 3: To create a target group for a Network Load Balancer

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group for a Network Load Balancer where you register targets by IP address (the target type is `ip`). This target group uses the TCP protocol, port 80, and the default health check settings for a TCP target group.

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-ip-targets \
    --protocol TCP \
    --port 80 \
    --target-type ip \
    --vpc-id vpc-3ac0fb5f
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
```

```
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-ip-targets/b6bba954d1361c78",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-ip-targets",
            "Protocol": "TCP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "TCP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 10,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "TargetType": "ip",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a target group in the *User Guide for Network Load Balancers*.

Example 4: To create a target group to route traffic from a Network Load Balancer to an Application Load Balancer

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group for a Network Load Balancer where you register an Application Load Balancer as a target (the target type is `alb`).

aws elbv2 create-target-group --name my-alb-target --protocol TCP --port 80 --target-type alb --vpc-id vpc-3ac0fb5f

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-alb-target/a3003e085dbb8ddc",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-alb-target",
            "Protocol": "TCP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-838475fe",
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
```

```
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 6,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200-399"
            },
            "TargetType": "alb",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a target group with an Application Load Balancer as the target in the *User Guide for Network Load Balancers*.

Example 5: To create a target group for a Gateway Load Balancer

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group for a Gateway Load Balancer where the target is an instance, and the target group protocol is GENEVE.

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-glb-targetgroup \
    --protocol GENEVE \
    --port 6081 \
    --target-type instance \
    --vpc-id vpc-838475fe
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-glb-targetgroup/00c3d57eacd6f40b6f",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-glb-targetgroup",
            "Protocol": "GENEVE",
            "Port": 6081,
            "VpcId": "vpc-838475fe",
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "TCP",
```

```
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 10,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "TargetType": "instance"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a target group <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/elasticloadbalancing/latest/gateway/create-target-group.html>`__ in the *Gateway Load Balancer User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-listener`.

AWS CLI

To delete a listener

The following `delete-listener` example deletes the specified listener.

```
aws elbv2 delete-listener \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:ua-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2
```

- For API details, see DeleteListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a load balancer

The following `delete-load-balancer` example deletes the specified load balancer.

```
aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a rule

The following `delete-rule` example deletes the specified rule.

```
aws elbv2 delete-rule \
    --rule-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/
app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/1291d13826f405c3
```

- For API details, see DeleteRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-target-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a target group

The following `delete-target-group` example deletes the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 delete-target-group \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete a load balancer in the *Application Load Balancer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-targets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To deregister a target from a target group

The following `deregister-targets` example removes the specified instance from the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 deregister-targets \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067 \
    --targets Id=i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Example 2: To deregister a target registered using port overrides

The following `deregister-targets` example removes an instance from a target group that was registered using port overrides.

```
aws elbv2 deregister-targets \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-internal-targets/3bb63f11dfb0faf9 \
    --targets Id=i-1234567890abcdef0,Port=80 Id=i-1234567890abcdef0,Port=766
```

- For API details, see DeregisterTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-limits`.

AWS CLI

To describe your Elastic Load Balancing limits

The following `describe-account-limits` example displays the Elastic Load Balancing limits for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws elbv2 describe-account-limits
```

Output:

```
{
    "Limits": [
        {
            "Name": "target-groups",
            "Max": "3000"
        },
        {
            "Name": "targets-per-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "1000"
        },
        {
            "Name": "listeners-per-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "50"
        },
        {
            "Name": "rules-per-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "100"
        },
        {
            "Name": "network-load-balancers",
            "Max": "50"
        },
        {
            "Name": "targets-per-network-load-balancer",
            "Max": "3000"
        },
        {
            "Name": "targets-per-availability-zone-per-network-load-balancer",
            "Max": "500"
        },
        {
            "Name": "listeners-per-network-load-balancer",
            "Max": "50"
        },
        {
            "Name": "condition-values-per-alb-rule",
            "Max": "5"
        },
        {
            "Name": "condition-wildcards-per-alb-rule",
            "Max": "5"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "target-groups-per-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "100"
        },
        {
            "Name": "target-groups-per-action-on-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "5"
        },
        {
            "Name": "target-groups-per-action-on-network-load-balancer",
            "Max": "1"
        },
        {
            "Name": "certificates-per-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "25"
        },
        {
            "Name": "certificates-per-network-load-balancer",
            "Max": "25"
        },
        {
            "Name": "targets-per-target-group",
            "Max": "1000"
        },
        {
            "Name": "target-id-registrations-per-application-load-balancer",
            "Max": "1000"
        },
        {
            "Name": "network-load-balancer-enis-per-vpc",
            "Max": "1200"
        },
        {
            "Name": "application-load-balancers",
            "Max": "50"
        },
        {
            "Name": "gateway-load-balancers",
            "Max": "100"
        },
        {
            "Name": "gateway-load-balancers-per-vpc",
            "Max": "100"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "geneve-target-groups",
            "Max": "100"
        },
        {
            "Name": "targets-per-availability-zone-per-gateway-load-balancer",
            "Max": "300"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Quotas in the *AWS General Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeAccountLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-listener-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-listener-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To describe the certificates for a secure listener

This example describes the certificates for the specified secure listener.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 describe-listener-certificates --listener-
arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-
balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2
```

Output:

```
{
  "Certificates": [
      {
          "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/5cc54884-f4a3-4072-80be-05b9ba72f705",
          "IsDefault": false
      },
      {
          "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/3dcb0a41-bd72-4774-9ad9-756919c40557",
```

```
            "IsDefault": false
        },
        {
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate/
fe59da96-6f58-4a22-8eed-6d0d50477e1d",
            "IsDefault": true
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeListenerCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-listeners`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-listeners`.

AWS CLI

To describe a listener

This example describes the specified listener.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 describe-listeners --listener-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "Port": 80,
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
                    "Type": "forward"
                }
            ],
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
```

```
          "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2"
      }
  ]
}
```

To describe the listeners for a load balancer

This example describe the listeners for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 describe-listeners --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

Output:

```
{
  "Listeners": [
      {
          "Port": 443,
          "Protocol": "HTTPS",
          "DefaultActions": [
              {
                  "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
                  "Type": "forward"
              }
          ],
          "SslPolicy": "ELBSecurityPolicy-2015-05",
          "Certificates": [
              {
                  "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/
my-server-cert"
              }
          ],
          "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
          "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/0467ef3c8400ae65"
      },
      {
          "Port": 80,
```

```
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
                    "Type": "forward"
                }
            ],
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
            "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeListeners in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancer-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancer-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe load balancer attributes

The following `describe-load-balancer-attributes` example displays the attributes of the specified load balancer.

```
aws elbv2 describe-load-balancer-attributes \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

The following example output show the attributes for an Application Load Balancer.

```
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.enabled"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.bucket"
        },
        {
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.prefix"
        },
        {
            "Value": "60",
            "Key": "idle_timeout.timeout_seconds"
        },
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "deletion_protection.enabled"
        },
        {
            "Value": "true",
            "Key": "routing.http2.enabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following example output includes the attributes for a Network Load Balancer.

```
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.enabled"
        },
        {
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.bucket"
        },
        {
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.prefix"
        },
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "deletion_protection.enabled"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "load_balancing.cross_zone.enabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancerAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-load-balancers`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-load-balancers`.

AWS CLI

To describe a load balancer

This example describes the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers --load-balancer-
arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-
balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

Output:

```
{
  "LoadBalancers": [
      {
          "Type": "application",
          "Scheme": "internet-facing",
          "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
          "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
          "AvailabilityZones": [
              {
                  "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7"
              },
              {
                  "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0"
              }
```

```
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2016-03-25T21:26:12.920Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
            "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-424835706.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-5943793c"
            ],
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "active"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
        }
    ]
}
```

To describe all load balancers

This example describes all of your load balancers.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-rules`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a rule

The following `describe-rules` example displays details for the specified rule.

```
aws elbv2 describe-rules \
    --rule-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/
app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/9683b2d02a6cabee
```

Example 2: To describe the rules for a listener

The following `describe-rules` example displays details for the rules for the specified listener. The output includes the default rule and any other rules that you've added.

```
aws elbv2 describe-rules \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2
```

- For API details, see DescribeRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ssl-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ssl-policies`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the policies used for SSL negotiation by load balancer type

The following `describe-ssl-policies` example displays the names of the polices that you can use for SSL negotiation with an Application Load Balancer. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the names of the policies.

```
aws elbv2 describe-ssl-policies \
    --load-balancer-type application \
    --query SslPolicies[*].Name
```

Output:

```
[
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-2016-08",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-Res-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-Ext1-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-Ext2-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-1-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-0-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-3-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS-1-2-2017-01",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS-1-1-2017-01",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS-1-2-Ext-2018-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-FS-2018-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-2015-05",
```

```
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS-1-0-2015-04",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-FS-1-2-Res-2019-08",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-FS-1-1-2019-08",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-FS-1-2-2019-08",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-FS-1-2-Res-2020-10"
]
```

Example 2: To list the policies that support a specific protocol

The following `describe-ssl-policies` example displays the names of the polices that support the TLS 1.3 protocol. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the names of the policies.

```
aws elbv2 describe-ssl-policies \
    --load-balancer-type application \
    --query SslPolicies[?contains(SslProtocols,'TLSv1.3')].Name
```

Output:

```
[
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-Res-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-Ext1-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-Ext2-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-1-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-0-2021-06",
    "ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-3-2021-06"
]
```

Example 3: To display the ciphers for a policy

The following `describe-ssl-policies` example displays the names of the ciphers for the specified policy. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the cipher names. The first cipher in the list has priority 1, and the remaining ciphers are in priority order.

```
aws elbv2 describe-ssl-policies \
    --names ELBSecurityPolicy-TLS13-1-2-2021-06 \
    --query SslPolicies[*].Ciphers[*].Name
```

Output:

```
[
    "TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256",
    "TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384",
    "TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256",
    "ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256",
    "ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256",
    "ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA256",
    "ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256",
    "ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384",
    "ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384",
    "ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA384",
    "ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384"
]
```

For more information, see Security policies in the *User Guide for Application Load Balancers*.

- For API details, see DescribeSslPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe the tags assigned to a load balancer

This example describes the tags assigned to the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 describe-tags --resource-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

Output:

```
{
  "TagDescriptions": [
      {
          "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
          "Tags": [
              {
```

```
                "Value": "lima",
                "Key": "project"
            },
            {
                "Value": "digital-media",
                "Key": "department"
            }
        ]
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-target-group-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-target-group-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe target group attributes

The following `describe-target-group-attributes` example displays the attributes of the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-group-attributes \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

The output includes the attributes if the protocol is HTTP or HTTPS and the target type is `instance` or `ip`.

```
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "stickiness.enabled"
        },
        {
            "Value": "300",
            "Key": "deregistration_delay.timeout_seconds"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Value": "lb_cookie",
            "Key": "stickiness.type"
        },
        {
            "Value": "86400",
            "Key": "stickiness.lb_cookie.duration_seconds"
        },
        {
            "Value": "0",
            "Key": "slow_start.duration_seconds"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following output includes the attributes if the protocol is HTTP or HTTPS and the target type is `lambda`.

```
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "lambda.multi_value_headers.enabled"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following output includes the attributes if the protocol is TCP, TLS, UDP, or TCP_UDP.

```
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "proxy_protocol_v2.enabled"
        },
        {
            "Value": "300",
            "Key": "deregistration_delay.timeout_seconds"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTargetGroupAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-target-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-target-groups`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a target group

The following `describe-target-groups` example displays details for the specified target group.

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-groups \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-targets",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArns": [
                "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/
app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
```

```
            ],
            "TargetType": "instance",
            "ProtocolVersion": "HTTP1",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe all target groups for a load balancer

The following `describe-target-groups` example displays details for all target groups for the specified load balancer. The example uses the `--query` parameter to display only the target group names.

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-groups \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --query TargetGroups[*].TargetGroupName
```

Output:

```
[
    "my-instance-targets",
    "my-ip-targets",
    "my-lambda-target"
]
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTargetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-target-health`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-target-health`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the health of the targets for a target group

The following `describe-target-health` example displays health details for the targets of the specified target group. These targets are healthy.

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-health \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-ceddcd4d",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "healthy"
            }
        },
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "healthy"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe the health of a target

The following `describe-target-health` example displays health details for the specified target. This target is healthy.

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-health \
    --targets Id=i-0f76fade,Port=80 \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "healthy"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

The following example output is for a target whose target group is not specified in an action for a listener. This target can't receive traffic from the load balancer.

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
    {
        "HealthCheckPort": "80",
        "Target": {
            "Id": "i-0f76fade",
            "Port": 80
        },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "unused",
                "Reason": "Target.NotInUse",
                "Description": "Target group is not configured to receive traffic
 from the load balancer"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

The following example output is for a target whose target group was just specified in an action for a listener. The target is still being registered.

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
```

```
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "initial",
                "Reason": "Elb.RegistrationInProgress",
                "Description": "Target registration is in progress"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

The following example output is for an unhealthy target.

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "unhealthy",
                "Reason": "Target.Timeout",
                "Description": "Connection to target timed out"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

The following example output is for a target that is a Lambda function and health checks are disabled.

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "Target": {
                "Id": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
                "AvailabilityZone": "all",
            },
```

```
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "unavailable",
                "Reason": "Target.HealthCheckDisabled",
                "Description": "Health checks are not enabled for this target"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTargetHealth in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-listener`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To change the default action to a forward action

The following `modify-listener` example changes the default action to a `forward` action for the specified listener.

```
aws elbv2 modify-listener \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-new-targets/2453ed029918f21f
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/
f2f7dc8efc522ab2",
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "Port": 80,
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
```

```
                    "Type": "forward",
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-new-targets/2453ed029918f21f"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To change the default action to a redirect action

The following `modify-listener` example changes the default action to a `redirect` action for the specified listener.

```
aws elbv2 modify-listener \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/
my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 \
    --default-actions Type=redirect,
 RedirectConfig='{Protocol=HTTPS,StatusCode=HTTP_302}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/
f2f7dc8efc522ab2",
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "Port": 80,
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
                    "Type": "redirect",
                    "RedirectConfig": {
                        "Protocol": "HTTPS",
                        "Port": "#{port}",
                        "Host": "#{host}",
                        "Path": "/#{path}",
                        "Query": "#{query}",
                        "StatusCode": "HTTP_302",
                    }
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To change the server certificate

The following `modify-listener` example changes the server certificate for the specified HTTPS listener.

```
aws elbv2 modify-listener \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/0467ef3c8400ae65 \
    --certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/my-new-server-cert
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/0467ef3c8400ae65",
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188",
            "Protocol": "HTTPS",
            "Port": 443,
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
                    "Type": "forward",
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067"
                }
            ],
            "SslPolicy": "ELBSecurityPolicy-2015-05",
            "Certificates": [
                {
                    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/my-new-server-cert"
                }
            ],
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listener rules in the *Application Load Balancers User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-load-balancer-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-load-balancer-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To enable deletion protection

This example enables deletion protection for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 modify-load-balancer-attributes --load-balancer-
arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-
balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 --attributes Key=deletion_protection.enabled,Value=true
```

Output:

```
{
  "Attributes": [
      {
          "Value": "true",
          "Key": "deletion_protection.enabled"
      },
      {
          "Value": "false",
          "Key": "access_logs.s3.enabled"
      },
      {
          "Value": "60",
          "Key": "idle_timeout.timeout_seconds"
      },
      {
          "Value": "",
          "Key": "access_logs.s3.prefix"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.bucket"
        }
    ]
}
```

To change the idle timeout

This example changes the idle timeout value for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 modify-load-balancer-attributes --load-balancer-
arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-
balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 --attributes Key=idle_timeout.timeout_seconds,Value=30
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": [
        {
            "Value": "30",
            "Key": "idle_timeout.timeout_seconds"
        },
        {
            "Value": "false",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.enabled"
        },
        {
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.prefix"
        },
        {
            "Value": "true",
            "Key": "deletion_protection.enabled"
        },
        {
            "Value": "",
            "Key": "access_logs.s3.bucket"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

To enable access logs

This example enables access logs for the specified load balancer. Note that the S3 bucket must exist in the same region as the load balancer and must have a policy attached that grants access to the Elastic Load Balancing service.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 modify-load-balancer-attributes --load-balancer-
arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-
balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 --
attributes Key=access_logs.s3.enabled,Value=true Key=access_logs.s3.bucket,Value=my-
loadbalancer-logs Key=access_logs.s3.prefix,Value=myapp
```

Output:

```
{
  "Attributes": [
      {
          "Value": "true",
          "Key": "access_logs.s3.enabled"
      },
      {
          "Value": "my-load-balancer-logs",
          "Key": "access_logs.s3.bucket"
      },
      {
          "Value": "myapp",
          "Key": "access_logs.s3.prefix"
      },
      {
          "Value": "60",
          "Key": "idle_timeout.timeout_seconds"
      },
      {
          "Value": "false",
          "Key": "deletion_protection.enabled"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyLoadBalancerAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-rule`.

AWS CLI

To modify a rule

The following `modify-rule` example updates the actions and conditions for the specified rule.

```
aws elbv2 modify-rule \
  --actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067 \
  --conditions Field=path-pattern,Values='/images/*'
  --rule-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/app/
my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/9683b2d02a6cabee
```

Output:

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "Priority": "10",
            "Conditions": [
                {
                    "Field": "path-pattern",
                    "Values": [
                        "/images/*"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "RuleArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/
f2f7dc8efc522ab2/9683b2d02a6cabee",
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Actions": [
                {
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
                    "Type": "forward"
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-target-group-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-target-group-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To modify the deregistration delay timeout

This example sets the deregistration delay timeout to the specified value for the specified target group.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 modify-target-group-attributes --target-group-
arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-
targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067 --
attributes Key=deregistration_delay.timeout_seconds,Value=600
```

Output:

```
{
  "Attributes": [
      {
          "Value": "false",
          "Key": "stickiness.enabled"
      },
      {
          "Value": "600",
          "Key": "deregistration_delay.timeout_seconds"
      },
      {
          "Value": "lb_cookie",
          "Key": "stickiness.type"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Value": "86400",
            "Key": "stickiness.lb_cookie.duration_seconds"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyTargetGroupAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-target-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify the health check configuration for a target group

The following `modify-target-group` example changes the configuration of the health checks used to evaluate the health of the targets for the specified target group. Note that due to the way the CLI parses commas, you must surround the range for the `--matcher` option with single quotes instead of double quotes.

```
aws elbv2 modify-target-group \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-https-targets/2453ed029918f21f \
    --health-check-protocol HTTPS \
    --health-check-port 443 \
    --matcher HttpCode='200,299'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-https-targets/2453ed029918f21f",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-https-targets",
            "Protocol": "HTTPS",
            "Port": 443,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
```

```
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTPS",
            "HealthCheckPort": "443",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200,299"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArns": [
                "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/
app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
            ],
            "TargetType": "instance",
            "ProtocolVersion": "HTTP1",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Application Load Balancers Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `register-targets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register targets with a target group by instance ID

The following `register-targets` example registers the specified instances with a target group. The target group must have a target type of `instance`.

```
aws elbv2 register-targets \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067 \
    --targets Id=i-1234567890abcdef0 Id=i-0abcdef1234567890
```

Example 2: To register targets with a target group using port overrides

The following `register-targets` example registers the specified instance with a target group using multiple ports. This enables you to register containers on the same instance as targets in the target group.

```
aws elbv2 register-targets \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-internal-targets/3bb63f11dfb0faf9 \
    --targets Id=i-0598c7d356eba48d7,Port=80 Id=i-0598c7d356eba48d7,Port=766
```

Example 3: To register targets with a target group by IP address

The following `register-targets` example registers the specified IP addresses with a target group. The target group must have a target type of `ip`.

```
aws elbv2 register-targets \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-tcp-ip-targets/8518e899d173178f \
    --targets Id=10.0.1.15 Id=10.0.1.23
```

Example 4: To register a Lambda function as a target

The following `register-targets` example registers the specified IP addresses with a target group. The target group must have a target type of `lambda`. You must grant Elastic Load Balancing permission to invoke the Lambda function.

```
aws elbv2 register-targets \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-tcp-ip-targets/8518e899d173178f \
    --targets Id=arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function
```

- For API details, see RegisterTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-listener-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-listener-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To remove a certificate from a secure listener

This example removes the specified certificate from the specified secure listener.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 remove-listener-certificates --listener-
arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener/
app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2 --
certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate/5cc54884-
f4a3-4072-80be-05b9ba72f705
```

- For API details, see RemoveListenerCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a load balancer

The following `remove-tags` example removes the `project` and `department` tags from the specified load balancer.

```
aws elbv2 remove-tags \
    --resource-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --tag-keys project department
```

- For API details, see RemoveTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-ip-address-type`

The following code example shows how to use `set-ip-address-type`.

AWS CLI

To set the address type of a load balancer

This example sets the address type of the specified load balancer to `dualstack`. The load balancer subnets must have associated IPv6 CIDR blocks.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 set-ip-address-type --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 --ip-address-type dualstack
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpAddressType": "dualstack"
}
```

- For API details, see SetIpAddressType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-rule-priorities`

The following code example shows how to use `set-rule-priorities`.

AWS CLI

To set the rule priority

This example sets the priority of the specified rule.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 set-rule-priorities --rule-priorities RuleArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-rule/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/1291d13826f405c3,Priority=5
```

Output:

```
{
  "Rules": [
      {
          "Priority": "5",
          "Conditions": [
              {
                  "Field": "path-pattern",
                  "Values": [
                      "/img/*"
                  ]
```

```
            }
        ],
        "RuleArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:listener-
rule/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188/f2f7dc8efc522ab2/1291d13826f405c3",
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Actions": [
            {
                "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
                "Type": "forward"
            }
        ]
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see SetRulePriorities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-security-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `set-security-groups`.

AWS CLI

To associate a security group with a load balancer

This example associates the specified security group with the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 set-security-groups --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 --security-
groups sg-5943793c
```

Output:

```
{
  "SecurityGroupIds": [
      "sg-5943793c"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see SetSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-subnets`

The following code example shows how to use `set-subnets`.

AWS CLI

To enable Availability Zones for a load balancer

This example enables the Availability Zone for the specified subnet for the specified load balancer.

Command:

```
aws elbv2 set-subnets --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 --subnets subnet-8360a9e7 subnet-b7d581c0
```

Output:

```
{
  "AvailabilityZones": [
      {
          "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7",
          "ZoneName": "us-west-2a"
      },
      {
          "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0",
          "ZoneName": "us-west-2b"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see SetSubnets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

ElastiCache examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with ElastiCache.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example adds up to 10 tags, key-value pairs, to a cluster or snapshot resource.

```
aws elasticache add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-name "arn:aws:elasticache:us-east-1:1234567890:cluster:my-mem-cluster" \
    --tags '{"20150202":15, "ElastiCache":"Service"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Value": "20150202",
            "Key": "APIVersion"
        },
        {
            "Value": "ElastiCache",
            "Key": "Service"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring Costs with Cost Allocation Tags in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddTagsToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-cache-security-group-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-cache-security-group-ingress`.

AWS CLI

To authorize cache security group for ingress

The following `authorize-cache-security-group-ingress` example allows network ingress to a cache security group.

```
aws elasticache authorize-cache-security-group-ingress \
     --cache-security-group-name  "my-sec-grp" \
     --ec2-security-group-name "my-ec2-sec-grp" \
     --ec2-security-group-owner-id "1234567890"
```

The command produces no output.

For more information, see Self-Service Updates in Amazon ElastiCache in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeCacheSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-apply-update-action`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-apply-update-action`.

AWS CLI

To apply a service update

The following `batch-apply-update-action` example applies a service update to a Redis cluster.

```
aws elasticache batch-apply-update-action \
    --service-update-name elc-xxxxx406-xxx \
    --replication-group-ids test-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProcessedUpdateActions": [
        {
            "ReplicationGroupId": "pat-cluster",
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-xxxxx406-xxx",
            "UpdateActionStatus": "waiting-to-start"
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedUpdateActions": []
}
```

For more information, see Self-Service Updates in Amazon ElastiCache in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchApplyUpdateAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-stop-update-action`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-stop-update-action`.

AWS CLI

To stop a service update

The following `batch-stop-update-action` example applies a service update to a Redis cluster.

```
aws elasticache batch-stop-update-action \
    --service-update-name elc-xxxxx406-xxx \
    --replication-group-ids test-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProcessedUpdateActions": [
        {
            "ReplicationGroupId": "pat-cluster",
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-xxxxx406-xxx",
            "UpdateActionStatus": "stopping"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "UnprocessedUpdateActions": []
}
```

For more information, see Self-Service Updates in Amazon ElastiCache in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchStopUpdateAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To copy a snapshot

The following `copy-snapshot` example makes a copy of an existing snapshot.

```
aws elasticache copy-snapshot \
    --source-snapshot-name "my-snapshot" \
    --target-snapshot-name "my-snapshot-copy"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshot":{
        "Engine": "redis",
        "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis3.2",
        "VpcId": "vpc-3820329f3",
        "CacheClusterId": "my-redis4",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 7,
        "NumCacheNodes": 1,
        "SnapshotName": "my-snapshot-copy",
        "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2016-12-21T22:24:04.955Z",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
        "SnapshotStatus": "creating",
        "SnapshotSource": "manual",
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:00-08:00",
        "EngineVersion": "3.2.4",
        "NodeSnapshots": [
```

```
            {
                "CacheSize": "3 MB",
                "SnapshotCreateTime": "2016-12-28T07:00:52Z",
                "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2016-12-21T22:24:04.955Z"
            }
        ],
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "Port": 6379,
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "tue:09:30-tue:10:30",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.m3.large"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Exporting a Backup in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cache-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cache-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create a cache cluster

The following `create-cache-cluster` example creates a cache cluster using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache create-cache-cluster \
    --cache-cluster-id "cluster-test" \
    --engine redis \
    --cache-node-type cache.m5.large \
    --num-cache-nodes 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheCluster": {
        "CacheClusterId": "cluster-test",
        "ClientDownloadLandingPage": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticache/
home#client-download:",
```

```
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.m5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
        "CacheClusterStatus": "creating",
        "NumCacheNodes": 1,
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:13:00-sat:14:00",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "CacheSecurityGroups": [],
        "CacheParameterGroup": {
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "CacheNodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "06:30-07:30",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Cluster in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCacheCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cache-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cache-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a cache parameter group

The following `create-cache-parameter-group` example creates a new Amazon ElastiCache cache parameter group.

```
aws elasticache create-cache-parameter-group \
    --cache-parameter-group-family "redis5.0" \
    --cache-parameter-group-name "mygroup" \
    --description "mygroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheParameterGroup": {
        "CacheParameterGroupName": "mygroup",
        "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis5.0",
        "Description": "my group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Parameter Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCacheParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cache-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cache-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a cache subnet group

The following `create-cache-subnet-group` example creates a new cache subnet group.

```
aws elasticache create-cache-subnet-group \
    --cache-subnet-group-name "mygroup" \
    --cache-subnet-group-description "my subnet group" \
    --subnet-ids "subnet-xxxxec4f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheSubnetGroup": {
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "mygroup",
        "CacheSubnetGroupDescription": "my subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-xxxxec4f",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2d"
                }
            }
        ]
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Cache Subnet Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCacheSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-global-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-global-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a global replication group

The following `create-global-replication-group` example creates a new global replication group.

```
aws elasticache create-global-replication-group \
    --global-replication-group-id-suffix my-global-replication-group \
    --primary-replication-group-id my-primary-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroup": {
        "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "sgaui-my-global-replication-group",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": " ",
        "Status": "creating",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
        "Members": [
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "my-primary-cluster",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-west-2",
                "Role": "PRIMARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associating"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterEnabled": true,
        "GlobalNodeGroups": [
```

```
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-my-global-replication-group-0001",
                "Slots": "0-16383"
            }
        ],
        "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGlobalReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a replication group

The following `create-replication-group` example creates a Redis (cluster mode disabled) or a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. This operation is valid for Redis only.

```
aws elasticache create-replication-group \
    --replication-group-id "mygroup" \
    --replication-group-description "my group" \
    --engine "redis" \
    --cache-node-type "cache.m5.large"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationGroup": {
        "ReplicationGroupId": "mygroup",
        "Description": "my group",
        "Status": "creating",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MemberClusters": [
```

```
            "mygroup-001"
        ],
        "AutomaticFailover": "disabled",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "06:00-07:00",
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.m5.large",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Redis Replication Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot

The following `create-snapshot` example creates a snapshot using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache create-snapshot \
    --snapshot-name mysnapshot \
    --cache-cluster-id cluster-test
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshot": {
        "SnapshotName": "mysnapshot",
        "CacheClusterId": "cluster-test",
        "SnapshotStatus": "creating",
        "SnapshotSource": "manual",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.m5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
        "NumCacheNodes": 1,
        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
```

```
        "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2020-03-19T03:12:01.483Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:13:00-sat:14:00",
        "Port": 6379,
        "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "06:30-07:30",
        "NodeSnapshots": [
            {
                "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                "CacheSize": "",
                "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2020-03-19T03:12:01.483Z"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Backup and Restore for ElastiCache for Redis in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a user group

The following `create-user-group` example creates a new user group.

```
aws elasticache create-user-group \
    --user-group-id myusergroup \
    --engine redis \
    --user-ids default
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserGroupId": "myusergroup",
```

```
    "Status": "creating",
    "Engine": "redis",
    "UserIds": [
        "default"
    ],
    "ReplicationGroups": [],
    "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:usergroup:myusergroup"
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUserGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a user

The following `create-user` example creates a new user.

```
aws elasticache create-user \
    --user-id user1 \
    --user-name myUser \
    --passwords mYnuUzrpAxXw2rdzx \
    --engine redis \
    --access-string "on ~app::* -@all +@read"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserId": "user2",
    "UserName": "myUser",
    "Status": "active",
    "Engine": "redis",
    "AccessString": "on ~app::* -@all +@read +@hash +@bitmap +@geo -setbit -bitfield
 -hset -hsetnx -hmset -hincrby -hincrbyfloat -hdel -bitop -geoadd -georadius -
georadiusbymember",
    "UserGroupIds": [],
    "Authentication": {
```

```
        "Type": "password",
        "PasswordCount": 1
    },
    "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:user:user2"
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decrease-node-groups-in-global-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `decrease-node-groups-in-global-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To decrease the number of node groups in a global replication group

The following `decrease-node-groups-in-global-replication-group` decreases the node group count using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache decrease-node-groups-in-global-replication-group \
    --global-replication-group-id sgaui-test \
    --node-group-count 1 \
    --apply-immediately \
    --global-node-groups-to-retain sgaui-test-0003
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroup":
    {
        "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "sgaui-test",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": "test",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
        "Members": [
            {
```

```
                "ReplicationGroupId": "test-2",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-east-1",
                "Role": "SECONDARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            },
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "test-1",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-west-2",
                "Role": "PRIMARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterEnabled": true,
        "GlobalNodeGroups": [
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-0001",
                "Slots": "0-449,1816-5461"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-0002",
                "Slots": "6827-10922"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-0003",
                "Slots": "10923-14052,15418-16383"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-0004",
                "Slots": "450-1815,5462-6826,14053-15417"
            }
        ],
        "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DecreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decrease-replica-count`

The following code example shows how to use `decrease-replica-count`.

AWS CLI

To decrease replica count

The following `decrease-replica-count` example dynamically decreases the number of replicas in a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group or the number of replica nodes in one or more node groups (shards) of a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. This operation is performed with no cluster downtime.

```
aws elasticache decrease-replica-count \
    --replication-group-id my-cluster \
    --apply-immediately  \
    --new-replica-count 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationGroup": {
        "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
        "Description": " ",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MemberClusters": [
            "myrepliace",
            "my-cluster-001",
            "my-cluster-002",
            "my-cluster-003"
        ],
        "NodeGroups": [
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0001",
                "Status": "modifying",
                "PrimaryEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "my-cluster.xxxxx.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "ReaderEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "my-cluster-
ro.xxxxx.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
```

```
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "myrepliace",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address":
 "myrepliace.xxxxx.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address": "my-
cluster-001.xxxxx.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "primary"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address": "my-
cluster-002.xxxxx.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address": "my-
cluster-003.xxxxx.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
```

```
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "AutomaticFailover": "disabled",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Changing the Number of Replicas in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DecreaseReplicaCount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cache-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cache-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To delete a cache cluster

The following `delete-cache-cluster` example deletes the specified previously provisioned cluster. The command deletes all associated cache nodes, node endpoints. and the cluster itself. When you receive a successful response from this operation, Amazon ElastiCache immediately begins deleting the cluster; you can't cancel or revert this operation.

This operation is not valid for the following:

Redis (cluster mode enabled) clustersA cluster that is the last read replica of a replication groupA node group (shard) that has Multi-AZ mode enabledA cluster from a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication groupA cluster that is not in the available state

```
aws elasticache delete-cache-cluster \
    --cache-cluster-id "my-cluster-002"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheCluster": {
        "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-002",
        "ClientDownloadLandingPage": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticache/
home#client-download:",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
        "CacheClusterStatus": "deleting",
        "NumCacheNodes": 1,
        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-11-26T03:35:04.546Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:04:05-mon:05:05",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "NotificationConfiguration": {
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-x:xxxxxxx4152:My_Topic",
            "TopicStatus": "active"
        },
        "CacheSecurityGroups": [],
        "CacheParameterGroup": {
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "mygroup",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "CacheNodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-xxxxxxxxxx9836",
                "Status": "active"
            },
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-xxxxxxxxxxxx7b",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Cluster in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCacheCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cache-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cache-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a cache parameter group

The following `delete-cache-parameter-group` example deletes the specified cache parameter group. You can't delete a cache parameter group if it's associated with any cache clusters.

```
aws elasticache delete-cache-parameter-group \
    --cache-parameter-group-name myparamgroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Parameter Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCacheParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cache-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cache-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a cache subnet group

The following `delete-cache-subnet-group` example deletes the specified cache subnet group. You can't delete a cache subnet group if it's associated with any clusters.

```
aws elasticache delete-cache-subnet-group \
    --cache-subnet-group-name "mygroup"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Subnet Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCacheSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-global-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-global-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a global replication group

The following `delete-global-replication-group` example deletes a new global replication group.

```
aws elasticache delete-global-replication-group \
    --global-replication-group-id my-global-replication-group \
    --retain-primary-replication-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroup": {
        "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "sgaui-my-grg",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": "my-grg",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
        "Members": [
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster-grg",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-west-2",
                "Role": "PRIMARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGlobalReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a replication group

The following `delete-replication-group` example deletes an existing replication group. By default, this operation deletes the entire replication group, including the primary/primaries and all of the read replicas. If the replication group has only one primary, you can optionally delete only the read replicas, while retaining the primary by setting RetainPrimaryCluster=true .

When you receive a successful response from this operation, Amazon ElastiCache immediately begins deleting the selected resources; you cannot cancel or revert this operation. Valid for Redis only.

```
aws elasticache delete-replication-group \
    --replication-group-id "mygroup"
```

Output:

```
{
     "ReplicationGroup": {
         "ReplicationGroupId": "mygroup",
         "Description": "my group",
         "Status": "deleting",
         "PendingModifiedValues": {},
         "AutomaticFailover": "disabled",
         "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
         "SnapshotWindow": "06:00-07:00",
         "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
         "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
     }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a snapshot

The following `delete-snapshot` example deleted a snapshot using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache delete-snapshot \
    --snapshot-name mysnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshot": {
        "SnapshotName": "my-cluster-snapshot",
        "ReplicationGroupId": "mycluster",
        "ReplicationGroupDescription": "mycluster",
        "SnapshotStatus": "deleting",
        "SnapshotSource": "manual",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:12:00-thu:13:00",
        "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxxxxx152:My_Topic",
        "Port": 6379,
        "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0.cluster.on",
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 1,
        "SnapshotWindow": "13:00-14:00",
        "NumNodeGroups": 4,
        "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
        "NodeSnapshots": [
            {
```

```
                "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-003",
                "NodeGroupId": "0002",
                "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                "CacheSize": "6 MB",
                "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2020-06-18T00:05:44.719000+00:00",
                "SnapshotCreateTime": "2020-06-25T20:34:30+00:00"
            },
            {
                "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-003",
                "NodeGroupId": "0003",
                "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                "CacheSize": "6 MB",
                "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2019-12-05T19:13:15.912000+00:00",
                "SnapshotCreateTime": "2020-06-25T20:34:30+00:00"
            },
            {
                "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0004-002",
                "NodeGroupId": "0004",
                "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                "CacheSize": "6 MB",
                "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2019-12-09T19:44:34.324000+00:00",
                "SnapshotCreateTime": "2020-06-25T20:34:30+00:00"
            },
            {
                "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0005-003",
                "NodeGroupId": "0005",
                "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                "CacheSize": "6 MB",
                "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2020-06-18T00:05:44.775000+00:00",
                "SnapshotCreateTime": "2020-06-25T20:34:30+00:00"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Backup and Restore for ElastiCache for Redis in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user group

The following `delete-user-group` example deletes a user group.

```
aws elasticache delete-user-group \
    --user-group-id myusergroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserGroupId": "myusergroup",
    "Status": "deleting",
    "Engine": "redis",
    "UserIds": [
        "default"
    ],
    "ReplicationGroups": [],
    "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:usergroup:myusergroup"
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUserGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

The following `delete-user` example deletes a user.

```
aws elasticache delete-user \
    --user-id user2
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserId": "user1",
    "UserName": "myUser",
    "Status": "deleting",
    "Engine": "redis",
    "AccessString": "on ~* +@all",
    "UserGroupIds": [
        "myusergroup"
    ],
    "Authentication": {
        "Type": "password",
        "PasswordCount": 1
    },
    "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:user:user1"
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cache-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cache-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To describe a cache cluster

The following `describe-cache-clusters` example describes a cache cluster.

```
aws elasticache describe-cache-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheClusters": [
    {
            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-003",
            "ClientDownloadLandingPage": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/
elasticache/home#client-download:",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
```

```
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
            "CacheClusterStatus": "available",
            "NumCacheNodes": 1,
            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-11-26T01:22:52.396Z",
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:17:30-mon:18:30",
            "PendingModifiedValues": {},
            "NotificationConfiguration": {
                "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxxx152:My_Topic",
                "TopicStatus": "active"
            },
            "CacheSecurityGroups": [],
            "CacheParameterGroup": {
                "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
                "CacheNodeIdsToReboot": []
            },
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
            "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "SecurityGroupId": "sg-xxxxxd7b",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
            "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "06:30-07:30",
            "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
            "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
            "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxxx152:cluster:my-cache-
cluster",
            "ReplicationGroupLogDeliveryEnabled": false,
            "LogDeliveryConfigurations": [
                {
                    "LogType": "slow-log",
                    "DestinationType": "cloudwatch-logs",
                    "DestinationDetails": {
                        "CloudWatchLogsDetails": {
                            "LogGroup": "test-log"
                        }
                    },
```

```
                    "LogFormat": "text",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Clusters in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCacheClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cache-engine-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cache-engine-versions`.

AWS CLI

To describe a cache engine version

The following `describe-cache-engine-versions` example returns a list of the available cache engines and their versions.

```
aws elasticache describe-cache-engine-versions \
    --engine "Redis"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheEngineVersions": [
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.6.13",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.6",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.6.13"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.8.19",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.8",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.8.19"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.8.21",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.8",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.8.21"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.8.22",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.8",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.8.22"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.8.23",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.8",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.8.23"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.8.24",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.8",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.8.24"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "2.8.6",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis2.8",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 2.8.6"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "3.2.10",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis3.2",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 3.2.10"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "3.2.4",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis3.2",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 3.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "3.2.6",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis3.2",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 3.2.6"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "4.0.10",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis4.0",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 4.0.10"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis5.0",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 5.0.0"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.3",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis5.0",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 5.0.3"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.4",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis5.0",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 5.0.4"
        },
        {
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
```

```
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis5.0",
            "CacheEngineDescription": "Redis",
            "CacheEngineVersionDescription": "redis version 5.0.5"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCacheEngineVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cache-parameter-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cache-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe a cache parameter group

The following `describe-cache-parameter-groups` example returns a list of cache parameter group descriptions.

```
aws elasticache describe-cache-parameter-groups \
    --cache-parameter-group-name "mygroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheParameterGroups": [
        {
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "mygroup",
            "CacheParameterGroupFamily": "redis5.0",
            "Description": " "
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Engine Parameters Using Parameter Groups in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCacheParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cache-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cache-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe cache parameters

The following "describe-cache-parameters" example returns the detailed parameter list for the specified cache parameter group.

```
aws elasticache describe-cache-parameters \
    --cache-parameter-group-name "myparamgroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterName": "activedefrag",
            "ParameterValue": "yes",
            "Description": "Enabled active memory defragmentation",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "active-defrag-cycle-max",
            "ParameterValue": "75",
            "Description": "Maximal effort for defrag in CPU percentage",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-75",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "active-defrag-cycle-min",
            "ParameterValue": "5",
```

```
            "Description": "Minimal effort for defrag in CPU percentage",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-75",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "active-defrag-ignore-bytes",
            "ParameterValue": "104857600",
            "Description": "Minimum amount of fragmentation waste to start active
defrag",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1048576-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "active-defrag-max-scan-fields",
            "ParameterValue": "1000",
            "Description": "Maximum number of set/hash/zset/list fields that will be
processed from the main dictionary scan",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-1000000",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "active-defrag-threshold-lower",
            "ParameterValue": "10",
            "Description": "Minimum percentage of fragmentation to start active
defrag",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-100",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
```

```
        {
            "ParameterName": "active-defrag-threshold-upper",
            "ParameterValue": "100",
            "Description": "Maximum percentage of fragmentation at which we use
maximum effort",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-100",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "activerehashing",
            "ParameterValue": "yes",
            "Description": "Apply rehashing or not.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "appendfsync",
            "ParameterValue": "everysec",
            "Description": "fsync policy for AOF persistence",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "always,everysec,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "appendonly",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Enable Redis persistence.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-hard-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer hard limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-soft-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer soft limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-soft-seconds",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer soft limit in seconds.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-hard-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "33554432",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer hard limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-soft-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "8388608",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer soft limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-soft-seconds",
            "ParameterValue": "60",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer soft limit in seconds.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-replica-soft-seconds",
            "ParameterValue": "60",
            "Description": "Replica client output buffer soft limit in seconds.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-query-buffer-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "1073741824",
            "Description": "Max size of a single client query buffer",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1048576-1073741824",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "close-on-replica-write",
            "ParameterValue": "yes",
            "Description": "If enabled, clients who attempt to write to a read-only
replica will be disconnected. Applicable to 2.8.23 and higher.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "cluster-enabled",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Enable cluster mode",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "cluster-require-full-coverage",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Whether cluster becomes unavailable if one or more slots
are not covered",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "databases",
            "ParameterValue": "16",
            "Description": "Set the number of databases.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-1200000",
            "IsModifiable": true,
```

```
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "hash-max-ziplist-entries",
            "ParameterValue": "512",
            "Description": "The maximum number of hash entries in order for the
dataset to be compressed.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "hash-max-ziplist-value",
            "ParameterValue": "64",
            "Description": "The threshold of biggest hash entries in order for the
dataset to be compressed.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "hll-sparse-max-bytes",
            "ParameterValue": "3000",
            "Description": "HyperLogLog sparse representation bytes limit",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-16000",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "lazyfree-lazy-eviction",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on evictions",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
```

```
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "lazyfree-lazy-expire",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on expired keys",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "lazyfree-lazy-server-del",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on key updates",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "lfu-decay-time",
            "ParameterValue": "1",
            "Description": "The amount of time in minutes to decrement the key
counter for LFU eviction policy",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "lfu-log-factor",
            "ParameterValue": "10",
            "Description": "The log factor for incrementing key counter for LFU
eviction policy",
```

```
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "list-compress-depth",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Number of quicklist ziplist nodes from each side of
the list to exclude from compression. The head and tail of the list are always
uncompressed for fast push/pop operations",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "list-max-ziplist-size",
            "ParameterValue": "-2",
            "Description": "The number of entries allowed per internal list node can
be specified as a fixed maximum size or a maximum number of elements",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,1-",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "lua-replicate-commands",
            "ParameterValue": "yes",
            "Description": "Always enable Lua effect replication or not",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
```

```
            "ParameterName": "lua-time-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "5000",
            "Description": "Max execution time of a Lua script in milliseconds. 0
 for unlimited execution without warnings.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "5000",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "maxclients",
            "ParameterValue": "65000",
            "Description": "The maximum number of Redis clients.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-65000",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "maxmemory-policy",
            "ParameterValue": "volatile-lru",
            "Description": "Max memory policy.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "volatile-lru,allkeys-lru,volatile-lfu,allkeys-
lfu,volatile-random,allkeys-random,volatile-ttl,noeviction",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "maxmemory-samples",
            "ParameterValue": "3",
            "Description": "Max memory samples.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "min-replicas-max-lag",
            "ParameterValue": "10",
            "Description": "The maximum amount of replica lag in seconds beyond
which the master would stop taking writes. A value of 0 means the master always
takes writes.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "min-replicas-to-write",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "The minimum number of replicas that must be present with
lag no greater than min-replicas-max-lag for master to take writes. Setting this to
0 means the master always takes writes.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "notify-keyspace-events",
            "Description": "The keyspace events for Redis to notify Pub/Sub clients
about. By default all notifications are disabled",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "proto-max-bulk-len",
            "ParameterValue": "536870912",
            "Description": "Max size of a single element request",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1048576-536870912",
```

```
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "rename-commands",
            "ParameterValue": "",
            "Description": "Redis commands that can be dynamically renamed by the
customer",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues":
"APPEND,BITCOUNT,BITFIELD,BITOP,BITPOS,BLPOP,BRPOP,BRPOPLPUSH,BZPOPMIN,BZPOPMAX,CLIENT,COMM
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.3",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "repl-backlog-size",
            "ParameterValue": "1048576",
            "Description": "The replication backlog size in bytes for PSYNC. This is
the size of the buffer which accumulates slave data when slave is disconnected for
some time, so that when slave reconnects again, only transfer the portion of data
which the slave missed. Minimum value is 16K.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "16384-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "repl-backlog-ttl",
            "ParameterValue": "3600",
            "Description": "The amount of time in seconds after the master no longer
have any slaves connected for the master to free the replication backlog. A value
of 0 means to never release the backlog.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
```

```
        {
            "ParameterName": "replica-allow-chaining",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Configures if chaining of replicas is allowed",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "replica-ignore-maxmemory",
            "ParameterValue": "yes",
            "Description": "Determines if replica ignores maxmemory setting by not
evicting items independent from the master",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "replica-lazy-flush",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous flushDB during replica sync",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "reserved-memory-percent",
            "ParameterValue": "25",
            "Description": "The percent of memory reserved for non-cache memory
usage. You may want to increase this parameter for nodes with read replicas, AOF
enabled, etc, to reduce swap usage.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-100",
            "IsModifiable": true,
```

```
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "set-max-intset-entries",
            "ParameterValue": "512",
            "Description": "The limit in the size of the set in order for the
dataset to be compressed.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "slowlog-log-slower-than",
            "ParameterValue": "10000",
            "Description": "The execution time, in microseconds, to exceed in order
for the command to get logged. Note that a negative number disables the slow log,
while a value of zero forces the logging of every command.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "slowlog-max-len",
            "ParameterValue": "128",
            "Description": "The length of the slow log. There is no limit to this
length. Just be aware that it will consume memory. You can reclaim memory used by
the slow log with SLOWLOG RESET.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "stream-node-max-bytes",
            "ParameterValue": "4096",
```

```
            "Description": "The maximum size of a single node in a stream in bytes",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "stream-node-max-entries",
            "ParameterValue": "100",
            "Description": "The maximum number of items a single node in a stream
can contain",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "tcp-keepalive",
            "ParameterValue": "300",
            "Description": "If non-zero, send ACKs every given number of seconds.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "timeout",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Close connection if client is idle for a given number of
seconds, or never if 0.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0,20-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
```

```
            "ParameterName": "zset-max-ziplist-entries",
            "ParameterValue": "128",
            "Description": "The maximum number of sorted set entries in order for
 the dataset to be compressed.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "zset-max-ziplist-value",
            "ParameterValue": "64",
            "Description": "The threshold of biggest sorted set entries in order for
 the dataset to be compressed.",
            "Source": "user",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Parameter Management in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCacheParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cache-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cache-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe cache subnet groups

The following `describe-cache-subnet-groups` example returns a list of subnet groups.

```
aws elasticache describe-cache-subnet-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheSubnetGroups": [
        {
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "CacheSubnetGroupDescription": "Default CacheSubnetGroup",
            "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-8d4bacf5",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-dde21380",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-6485ec4f",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-b4ebebff",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
            "CacheSubnetGroupDescription": "mygroup",
            "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-b4ebebff",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    }
```

```
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "test",
            "CacheSubnetGroupDescription": "test",
            "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-b4ebebff",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Subnets and Subnet Groups in the *Elasticache User Guide* or Subnets and Subnet Groups in the *ElastiCache for Memcached User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCacheSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-engine-default-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-engine-default-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe engine default parameters

The following `describe-engine-default-parameters` example returns the default engine and system parameter information for the specified cache engine.

```
aws elasticache describe-engine-default-parameters \
    --cache-parameter-group-family "redis5.0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "EngineDefaults": {
        "Parameters": [
```

```
            {
                "ParameterName": "activedefrag",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Enabled active memory defragmentation",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "active-defrag-cycle-max",
                "ParameterValue": "75",
                "Description": "Maximal effort for defrag in CPU percentage",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-75",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "active-defrag-cycle-min",
                "ParameterValue": "5",
                "Description": "Minimal effort for defrag in CPU percentage",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-75",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "active-defrag-ignore-bytes",
                "ParameterValue": "104857600",
                "Description": "Minimum amount of fragmentation waste to start
active defrag",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1048576-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
```

```
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "active-defrag-max-scan-fields",
                "ParameterValue": "1000",
                "Description": "Maximum number of set/hash/zset/list fields that
will be processed from the main dictionary scan",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-1000000",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "active-defrag-threshold-lower",
                "ParameterValue": "10",
                "Description": "Minimum percentage of fragmentation to start active
defrag",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-100",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "active-defrag-threshold-upper",
                "ParameterValue": "100",
                "Description": "Maximum percentage of fragmentation at which we use
maximum effort",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-100",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "activerehashing",
                "ParameterValue": "yes",
                "Description": "Apply rehashing or not.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
```

```
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "appendfsync",
            "ParameterValue": "everysec",
            "Description": "fsync policy for AOF persistence",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "always,everysec,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "appendonly",
            "ParameterValue": "no",
            "Description": "Enable Redis persistence.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-hard-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer hard limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-soft-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer soft limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
```

```
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-soft-seconds",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer soft limit in seconds.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-hard-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "33554432",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer hard limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-soft-limit",
            "ParameterValue": "8388608",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer soft limit in bytes.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
            "ChangeType": "immediate"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-soft-seconds",
            "ParameterValue": "60",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer soft limit in seconds.",
            "Source": "system",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
```

```
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "client-output-buffer-limit-replica-soft-seconds",
                "ParameterValue": "60",
                "Description": "Replica client output buffer soft limit in
 seconds.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "client-query-buffer-limit",
                "ParameterValue": "1073741824",
                "Description": "Max size of a single client query buffer",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1048576-1073741824",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "close-on-replica-write",
                "ParameterValue": "yes",
                "Description": "If enabled, clients who attempt to write to a read-
only replica will be disconnected. Applicable to 2.8.23 and higher.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "cluster-enabled",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Enable cluster mode",
                "Source": "system",
```

```
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "cluster-require-full-coverage",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Whether cluster becomes unavailable if one or more
slots are not covered",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "databases",
                "ParameterValue": "16",
                "Description": "Set the number of databases.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-1200000",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "hash-max-ziplist-entries",
                "ParameterValue": "512",
                "Description": "The maximum number of hash entries in order for the
dataset to be compressed.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "hash-max-ziplist-value",
                "ParameterValue": "64",
```

```
                "Description": "The threshold of biggest hash entries in order for
the dataset to be compressed.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "hll-sparse-max-bytes",
                "ParameterValue": "3000",
                "Description": "HyperLogLog sparse representation bytes limit",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-16000",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lazyfree-lazy-eviction",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on evictions",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lazyfree-lazy-expire",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on expired keys",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lazyfree-lazy-server-del",
```

```
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on key updates",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lfu-decay-time",
                "ParameterValue": "1",
                "Description": "The amount of time in minutes to decrement the key
counter for LFU eviction policy",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lfu-log-factor",
                "ParameterValue": "10",
                "Description": "The log factor for incrementing key counter for LFU
eviction policy",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "list-compress-depth",
                "ParameterValue": "0",
                "Description": "Number of quicklist ziplist nodes from each side
of the list to exclude from compression. The head and tail of the list are always
uncompressed for fast push/pop operations",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
```

```
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "list-max-ziplist-size",
                "ParameterValue": "-2",
                "Description": "The number of entries allowed per internal list node
can be specified as a fixed maximum size or a maximum number of elements",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,1-",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lua-replicate-commands",
                "ParameterValue": "yes",
                "Description": "Always enable Lua effect replication or not",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "lua-time-limit",
                "ParameterValue": "5000",
                "Description": "Max execution time of a Lua script in milliseconds.
0 for unlimited execution without warnings.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "5000",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "maxclients",
                "ParameterValue": "65000",
                "Description": "The maximum number of Redis clients.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-65000",
```

```
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "requires-reboot"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "maxmemory-policy",
                "ParameterValue": "volatile-lru",
                "Description": "Max memory policy.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "volatile-lru,allkeys-lru,volatile-lfu,allkeys-
lfu,volatile-random,allkeys-random,volatile-ttl,noeviction",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "maxmemory-samples",
                "ParameterValue": "3",
                "Description": "Max memory samples.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "min-replicas-max-lag",
                "ParameterValue": "10",
                "Description": "The maximum amount of replica lag in seconds beyond
 which the master would stop taking writes. A value of 0 means the master always
 takes writes.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "min-replicas-to-write",
                "ParameterValue": "0",
```

```
                "Description": "The minimum number of replicas that must be present
with lag no greater than min-replicas-max-lag for master to take writes. Setting
this to 0 means the master always takes writes.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "notify-keyspace-events",
                "Description": "The keyspace events for Redis to notify Pub/Sub
clients about. By default all notifications are disabled",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "proto-max-bulk-len",
                "ParameterValue": "536870912",
                "Description": "Max size of a single element request",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "1048576-536870912",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "rename-commands",
                "ParameterValue": "",
                "Description": "Redis commands that can be dynamically renamed by
the customer",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues":
"APPEND,BITCOUNT,BITFIELD,BITOP,BITPOS,BLPOP,BRPOP,BRPOPLPUSH,BZPOPMIN,BZPOPMAX,CLIENT,COMM
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.3",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
```

```
            {
                "ParameterName": "repl-backlog-size",
                "ParameterValue": "1048576",
                "Description": "The replication backlog size in bytes for PSYNC.
This is the size of the buffer which accumulates slave data when slave is
disconnected for some time, so that when slave reconnects again, only transfer the
portion of data which the slave missed. Minimum value is 16K.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "16384-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "repl-backlog-ttl",
                "ParameterValue": "3600",
                "Description": "The amount of time in seconds after the master no
longer have any slaves connected for the master to free the replication backlog. A
value of 0 means to never release the backlog.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "replica-allow-chaining",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Configures if chaining of replicas is allowed",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "replica-ignore-maxmemory",
                "ParameterValue": "yes",
                "Description": "Determines if replica ignores maxmemory setting by
not evicting items independent from the master",
                "Source": "system",
```

```
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "replica-lazy-flush",
                "ParameterValue": "no",
                "Description": "Perform an asynchronous flushDB during replica
sync",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "string",
                "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
                "IsModifiable": false,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "reserved-memory-percent",
                "ParameterValue": "25",
                "Description": "The percent of memory reserved for non-cache memory
usage. You may want to increase this parameter for nodes with read replicas, AOF
enabled, etc, to reduce swap usage.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-100",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "set-max-intset-entries",
                "ParameterValue": "512",
                "Description": "The limit in the size of the set in order for the
dataset to be compressed.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
```

```
                "ParameterName": "slowlog-log-slower-than",
                "ParameterValue": "10000",
                "Description": "The execution time, in microseconds, to exceed in
order for the command to get logged. Note that a negative number disables the slow
log, while a value of zero forces the logging of every command.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "slowlog-max-len",
                "ParameterValue": "128",
                "Description": "The length of the slow log. There is no limit to
this length. Just be aware that it will consume memory. You can reclaim memory used
by the slow log with SLOWLOG RESET.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "stream-node-max-bytes",
                "ParameterValue": "4096",
                "Description": "The maximum size of a single node in a stream in
bytes",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "stream-node-max-entries",
                "ParameterValue": "100",
                "Description": "The maximum number of items a single node in a
stream can contain",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
```

```
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "tcp-keepalive",
                "ParameterValue": "300",
                "Description": "If non-zero, send ACKs every given number of
seconds.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "timeout",
                "ParameterValue": "0",
                "Description": "Close connection if client is idle for a given
number of seconds, or never if 0.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0,20-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "zset-max-ziplist-entries",
                "ParameterValue": "128",
                "Description": "The maximum number of sorted set entries in order
for the dataset to be compressed.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            },
            {
                "ParameterName": "zset-max-ziplist-value",
                "ParameterValue": "64",
```

```
                "Description": "The threshold of biggest sorted set entries in order
 for the dataset to be compressed.",
                "Source": "system",
                "DataType": "integer",
                "AllowedValues": "0-",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "MinimumEngineVersion": "5.0.0",
                "ChangeType": "immediate"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEngineDefaultParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To describe events of a replication group

The following `describe-events` example returns a list of events for a replication group.

```
aws elasticache describe-events \
    --source-identifier test-cluster \
    --source-type replication-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "SourceIdentifier": "test-cluster",
            "SourceType": "replication-group",
            "Message": "Automatic failover has been turned on for replication group
 test-cluster",
            "Date": "2020-03-18T23:51:34.457Z"
        },
        {
            "SourceIdentifier": "test-cluster",
            "SourceType": "replication-group",
```

```
            "Message": "Replication group test-cluster created",
            "Date": "2020-03-18T23:50:31.378Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring Events in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-global-replication-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-global-replication-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe global replication groups

The following `describe-global-replication-groups` example returns details of a Global datastore.

```
aws elasticache describe-global-replication-groups \
    --global-replication-group-id my-grg
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroups": [
        {
            "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "my-grg",
            "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": "my-grg",
            "Status": "creating",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
            "ClusterEnabled": false,
            "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
            "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
            "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGlobalReplicationGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-replication-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-replication-groups`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of replication group details

The following `describe-replication-groups` example returns the replication groups.

```
aws elasticache describe-replication-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationGroups": [
        {
            "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
            "Description": "mycluster",
            "Status": "available",
            "PendingModifiedValues": {},
            "MemberClusters": [
                "pat-cluster-001",
                "pat-cluster-002",
                "pat-cluster-003",
                "pat-cluster-004"
            ],
            "NodeGroups": [
                {
                    "NodeGroupId": "0001",
                    "Status": "available",
                    "PrimaryEndpoint": {
                        "Address": "my-
cluster.xxxxih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                        "Port": 6379
                    },
                    "ReaderEndpoint": {
```

```
                        "Address": "my-cluster-
ro.xxxxih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                        "Port": 6379
                    },
                    "NodeGroupMembers": [
                        {
                            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-001",
                            "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                            "ReadEndpoint": {
                                "Address": "pat-
cluster-001.xxxih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                                "Port": 6379
                            },
                            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                            "CurrentRole": "primary"
                        },
                        {
                            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-002",
                            "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                            "ReadEndpoint": {
                                "Address": "pat-
cluster-002.xxxxih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                                "Port": 6379
                            },
                            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                            "CurrentRole": "replica"
                        },
                        {
                            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-003",
                            "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                            "ReadEndpoint": {
                                "Address": "pat-
cluster-003.xxxxih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                                "Port": 6379
                            },
                            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                            "CurrentRole": "replica"
                        },
                        {
                            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-004",
                            "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                            "ReadEndpoint": {
                                "Address": "pat-
cluster-004.xxxih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
```

```
                                "Port": 6379
                            },
                            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                            "CurrentRole": "replica"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "AutomaticFailover": "disabled",
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
            "ClusterEnabled": false,
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
            "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
            "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
            "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-
west-2:xxxxxxxxxxx152:replicationgroup:my-cluster",
            "LogDeliveryConfigurations": [
                {
                    "LogType": "slow-log",
                    "DestinationType": "cloudwatch-logs",
                    "DestinationDetails": {
                        "CloudWatchLogsDetails": {
                            "LogGroup": "test-log"
                        }
                    },
                    "LogFormat": "json",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Clusters in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReplicationGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-cache-nodes-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-cache-nodes-offerings`.

AWS CLI

To describe reserved-cache-nodes-offerings

The following `describe-reserved-cache-nodes-offerings` example returns details of a reserved-cache-node options.

```
aws elasticache describe-reserved-cache-nodes-offerings
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedCacheNodesOfferings": [
        {
            "ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId": "01ce0a19-a476-41cb-8aee-48eacbcdc8e5",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.t3.small",
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "FixedPrice": 97.0,
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "ProductDescription": "memcached",
            "OfferingType": "Partial Upfront",
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.011,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId": "0443a27b-4da5-4b90-b92d-929fbd7abed2",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.m3.2xlarge",
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "FixedPrice": 1772.0,
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "ProductDescription": "redis",
            "OfferingType": "Heavy Utilization",
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.25,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ]
        },
```

```
        ...

    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Info About Reserved Node Offerings in the *Elasticache Redis User Guide* or Getting Info About Reserved Node Offerings in the *Elasticache Memcached User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedCacheNodesOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-cache-nodes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-cache-nodes`.

AWS CLI

To describe reserved cache nodes

The following `describe-reserved-cache-nodes` example returns information about reserved cache nodes for this account, or about the specified reserved cache node.

aws elasticache describe-reserved-cache-nodes

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedCacheNodes": [
        {
            "ReservedCacheNodeId": "mynode",
            "ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId": "xxxxxxxxx-xxxxx-xxxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxx71",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.t3.small",
            "StartTime": "2019-12-06T02:50:44.003Z",
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "FixedPrice": 0.0,
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "CacheNodeCount": 1,
            "ProductDescription": "redis",
            "OfferingType": "No Upfront",
            "State": "payment-pending",
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
```

```
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.023,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ],
            "ReservationARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-
west-2:xxxxxxxxxxxx52:reserved-instance:mynode"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Costs with Reserved Nodes in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedCacheNodes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-service-updates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-service-updates`.

AWS CLI

To describe service updates

The following `describe-service-updates` example returns details about service updates.

```
aws elasticache describe-service-updates
```

Output:

```
{
     "ServiceUpdates": [
         {
             "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-xxxxxxxx7-001",
             "ServiceUpdateReleaseDate": "2019-10-09T16:00:00Z",
             "ServiceUpdateEndDate": "2020-02-09T15:59:59Z",
             "ServiceUpdateSeverity": "important",
             "ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate": "2019-11-08T15:59:59Z",
             "ServiceUpdateStatus": "available",
             "ServiceUpdateDescription": "Upgrades to improve the security,
 reliability, and operational performance of your ElastiCache nodes",
             "ServiceUpdateType": "security-update",
             "Engine": "redis, memcached",
             "EngineVersion": "redis 2.6.13 and onwards, memcached 1.4.5 and
 onwards",
```

```
            "AutoUpdateAfterRecommendedApplyByDate": false,
            "EstimatedUpdateTime": "30 minutes per node"
        },
        {
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-xxxxxxxx4-001",
            "ServiceUpdateReleaseDate": "2019-06-11T15:00:00Z",
            "ServiceUpdateEndDate": "2019-10-01T09:24:00Z",
            "ServiceUpdateSeverity": "important",
            "ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate": "2019-07-11T14:59:59Z",
            "ServiceUpdateStatus": "expired",
            "ServiceUpdateDescription": "Upgrades to improve the security,
reliability, and operational performance of your ElastiCache nodes",
            "ServiceUpdateType": "security-update",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "redis 3.2.6, redis 4.0 and onwards",
            "AutoUpdateAfterRecommendedApplyByDate": false,
            "EstimatedUpdateTime": "30 minutes per node"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeServiceUpdates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To describe snapshots

The following "describe-snapshots" example returns information about your cluster or replication group snapshots.

```
aws elasticache describe-snapshots
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "SnapshotName": "automatic.my-cluster2-002-2019-12-05-06-38",
```

```
            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster2-002",
            "SnapshotStatus": "available",
            "SnapshotSource": "automated",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
            "NumCacheNodes": 1,
            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-11-26T01:22:52.396Z",
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:17:30-mon:18:30",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxx52:My_Topic",
            "Port": 6379,
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
            "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
            "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 1,
            "SnapshotWindow": "06:30-07:30",
            "NodeSnapshots": [
                {
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "CacheSize": "5 MB",
                    "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2019-11-26T01:22:52.396Z",
                    "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-12-05T06:38:23Z"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "SnapshotName": "myreplica-backup",
            "CacheClusterId": "myreplica",
            "SnapshotStatus": "available",
            "SnapshotSource": "manual",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
            "NumCacheNodes": 1,
            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-11-26T00:14:52.439Z",
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:10:00-sat:11:00",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx152:My_Topic",
            "Port": 6379,
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
            "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
```

```
            "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "09:00-10:00",
            "NodeSnapshots": [
                {
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "CacheSize": "5 MB",
                    "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2019-11-26T00:14:52.439Z",
                    "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-11-26T00:25:01Z"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "SnapshotName": "my-cluster",
            "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-003",
            "SnapshotStatus": "available",
            "SnapshotSource": "manual",
            "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
            "NumCacheNodes": 1,
            "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-11-25T23:56:17.186Z",
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:10:00-sat:11:00",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx152:My_Topic",
            "Port": 6379,
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
            "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
            "VpcId": "vpc-a3e97cdb",
            "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "09:00-10:00",
            "NodeSnapshots": [
                {
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "CacheSize": "5 MB",
                    "CacheNodeCreateTime": "2019-11-25T23:56:17.186Z",
                    "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-11-26T03:08:33Z"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Backup and Restore for ElastiCache for Redis in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-update-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-update-actions`.

AWS CLI

To describe update actions

The following `describe-update-actions` example returns details of update actions.

```
aws elasticache describe-update-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "UpdateActions": [
        {
            "ReplicationGroupId": "mycluster",
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-20191007-001",
            "ServiceUpdateReleaseDate": "2019-10-09T16:00:00Z",
            "ServiceUpdateSeverity": "important",
            "ServiceUpdateStatus": "available",
            "ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate": "2019-11-08T15:59:59Z",
            "ServiceUpdateType": "security-update",
            "UpdateActionAvailableDate": "2019-12-05T19:15:19.995Z",
            "UpdateActionStatus": "complete",
            "NodesUpdated": "9/9",
            "UpdateActionStatusModifiedDate": "2019-12-05T19:15:20.461Z",
            "SlaMet": "n/a",
            "Engine": "redis"
        },
        {
            "CacheClusterId": "my-memcached-cluster",
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-20191007-001",
            "ServiceUpdateReleaseDate": "2019-10-09T16:00:00Z",
            "ServiceUpdateSeverity": "important",
            "ServiceUpdateStatus": "available",
            "ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate": "2019-11-08T15:59:59Z",
```

```
            "ServiceUpdateType": "security-update",
            "UpdateActionAvailableDate": "2019-12-04T18:26:05.349Z",
            "UpdateActionStatus": "complete",
            "NodesUpdated": "1/1",
            "UpdateActionStatusModifiedDate": "2019-12-04T18:26:05.352Z",
            "SlaMet": "n/a",
            "Engine": "redis"
        },
        {
            "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-20191007-001",
            "ServiceUpdateReleaseDate": "2019-10-09T16:00:00Z",
            "ServiceUpdateSeverity": "important",
            "ServiceUpdateStatus": "available",
            "ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate": "2019-11-08T15:59:59Z",
            "ServiceUpdateType": "security-update",
            "UpdateActionAvailableDate": "2019-11-26T03:36:26.320Z",
            "UpdateActionStatus": "complete",
            "NodesUpdated": "4/4",
            "UpdateActionStatusModifiedDate": "2019-12-04T22:11:12.664Z",
            "SlaMet": "n/a",
            "Engine": "redis"
        },
        {
            "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster2",
            "ServiceUpdateName": "elc-20191007-001",
            "ServiceUpdateReleaseDate": "2019-10-09T16:00:00Z",
            "ServiceUpdateSeverity": "important",
            "ServiceUpdateStatus": "available",
            "ServiceUpdateRecommendedApplyByDate": "2019-11-08T15:59:59Z",
            "ServiceUpdateType": "security-update",
            "UpdateActionAvailableDate": "2019-11-26T01:26:01.617Z",
            "UpdateActionStatus": "complete",
            "NodesUpdated": "3/3",
            "UpdateActionStatusModifiedDate": "2019-11-26T01:26:01.753Z",
            "SlaMet": "n/a",
            "Engine": "redis"
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Self-Service Updates in Amazon ElastiCache in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUpdateActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe user-groups

The following `describe-user-groups` example returns a list of user groups.

```
aws elasticache describe-user-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserGroups": [
        {
            "UserGroupId": "myusergroup",
            "Status": "active",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "UserIds": [
                "default"
            ],
            "ReplicationGroups": [],
            "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-
west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:usergroup:myusergroup"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUserGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-users`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-users`.

AWS CLI

To describe users

The following `describe-users` example returns a list of users.

```
aws elasticache describe-users
```

Output:

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "UserId": "default",
            "UserName": "default",
            "Status": "active",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "AccessString": "on ~* +@all",
            "UserGroupIds": [
                "myusergroup"
            ],
            "Authentication": {
                "Type": "no-password"
            },
            "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:user:default"
        },
        {
            "UserId": "user1",
            "UserName": "myUser",
            "Status": "active",
            "Engine": "redis",
            "AccessString": "on ~* +@all",
            "UserGroupIds": [],
            "Authentication": {
                "Type": "password",
                "PasswordCount": 1
            },
            "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:user:user1"
        },
        {
            "UserId": "user2",
            "UserName": "myUser",
            "Status": "active",
```

```
            "Engine": "redis",
            "AccessString": "on ~app::* -@all +@read +@hash +@bitmap +@geo -setbit -
bitfield -hset -hsetnx -hmset -hincrby -hincrbyfloat -hdel -bitop -geoadd -georadius
 -georadiusbymember",
            "UserGroupIds": [],
            "Authentication": {
                "Type": "password",
                "PasswordCount": 1
            },
            "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:user:user2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-global-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-global-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To diassociate a secondary cluster from a global replication group

The following `disassociate-global-replication-group` example removes a secondary cluster from a Global datastore

```
aws elasticache disassociate-global-replication-group \
    --global-replication-group-id my-grg \
    --replication-group-id my-cluster-grg-secondary \
    --replication-group-region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroup": {
        "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "my-grg",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": "my-grg",
```

```
        "Status": "modifying",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
        "Members": [
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster-grg-secondary",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-east-1",
                "Role": "SECONDARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            },
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster-grg",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-west-2",
                "Role": "PRIMARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateGlobalReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`increase-node-groups-in-global-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `increase-node-groups-in-global-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To increase the number of node groups in a global replication group

The following `increase-node-groups-in-global-replication-group` increases the node group count using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache increase-node-groups-in-global-replication-group \
    --global-replication-group-id sgaui-pat-test-4 \
    --node-group-count 6 \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroup": {
        "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "sgaui-test-4",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": "test-4",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
        "Members": [
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster-b",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-east-1",
                "Role": "SECONDARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            },
            {
                "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster-a",
                "ReplicationGroupRegion": "us-west-2",
                "Role": "PRIMARY",
                "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
                "Status": "associated"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterEnabled": true,
        "GlobalNodeGroups": [
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-4-0001",
                "Slots": "0-234,2420-5461"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-4-0002",
                "Slots": "5462-5904,6997-9830"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-4-0003",
```

```
                "Slots": "10923-11190,13375-16383"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-4-0004",
                "Slots": "235-2419,5905-6996"
            },
            {
                "GlobalNodeGroupId": "sgaui-test-4-0005",
                "Slots": "9831-10922,11191-13374"
            }
        ],
        "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see IncreaseNodeGroupsInGlobalReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`increase-replica-count`

The following code example shows how to use `increase-replica-count`.

AWS CLI

To increase replica count

The following `increase-replica-count` example does one of two things. It can dynamically increase the number of replicas in a Redis (cluster mode disabled) replication group. Or it can dynamically increase the number of replica nodes in one or more node groups (shards) of a Redis (cluster mode enabled) replication group. This operation is performed with no cluster downtime.

```
aws elasticache increase-replica-count \
    --replication-group-id "my-cluster" \
    --apply-immediately \
    --new-replica-count 3
```

Output:

```
{
     "ReplicationGroup": {
         "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
         "Description": " ",
         "Status": "modifying",
         "PendingModifiedValues": {},
         "MemberClusters": [
             "my-cluster-001",
             "my-cluster-002",
             "my-cluster-003",
             "my-cluster-004"
         ],
         "NodeGroups": [
             {
                 "NodeGroupId": "0001",
                 "Status": "modifying",
                 "PrimaryEndpoint": {
                     "Address": "my-
cluster.xxxxxih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                     "Port": 6379
                 },
                 "ReaderEndpoint": {
                     "Address": "my-cluster-
ro.xxxxxxih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                     "Port": 6379
                 },
                 "NodeGroupMembers": [
                     {
                         "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-001",
                         "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                         "ReadEndpoint": {
                             "Address": "my-
cluster-001.xxxxxih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                             "Port": 6379
                         },
                         "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                         "CurrentRole": "primary"
                     },
                     {
                         "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-003",
                         "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                         "ReadEndpoint": {
```

```
                            "Address": "my-
cluster-003.xxxxxih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "AutomaticFailover": "disabled",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Increasing the Number of Replicas in a Shard in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see IncreaseReplicaCount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-allowed-node-type-modifications`

The following code example shows how to use `list-allowed-node-type-modifications`.

AWS CLI

To list the allowed node modifications

The following `list-allowed-node-type-modifications` example lists all the available node types that you can scale your Redis cluster's or replication group's current node type to.

```
aws elasticache list-allowed-node-type-modifications \
    --replication-group-id "my-replication-group"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ScaleUpModifications": [
        "cache.m5.12xlarge",
        "cache.m5.24xlarge",
        "cache.m5.4xlarge",
        "cache.r5.12xlarge",
        "cache.r5.24xlarge",
        "cache.r5.2xlarge",
        "cache.r5.4xlarge"
    ],
    "ScaleDownModifications": [
        "cache.m3.large",
        "cache.m3.medium",
        "cache.m3.xlarge",
        "cache.m4.large",
        "cache.m4.xlarge",
        "cache.m5.2xlarge",
        "cache.m5.large",
        "cache.m5.xlarge",
        "cache.r3.large",
        "cache.r4.large",
        "cache.r4.xlarge",
        "cache.r5.large",
        "cache.t2.medium",
        "cache.t2.micro",
        "cache.t2.small",
        "cache.t3.medium",
        "cache.t3.micro",
        "cache.t3.small"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Scaling ElastiCache for Redis Clusters in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAllowedNodeTypeModifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists tags for a resource.

```
aws elasticache list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-name "arn:aws:elasticache:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-cluster"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "Project",
            "Value": "querySpeedUp"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "PROD"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Tags Using the AWS CLI in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cache-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cache-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To modify cache clusters

The following `modify-cache-cluster` example modifies the settings for the specified cluster.

```
aws elasticache modify-cache-cluster \
    --cache-cluster-id "my-cluster" \
    --num-cache-nodes 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheCluster": {
        "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster",
```

```
        "ClientDownloadLandingPage": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticache/
home#client-download:",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.m5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
        "CacheClusterStatus": "available",
        "NumCacheNodes": 1,
        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-04T18:24:56.652Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:10:00-sat:11:00",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "CacheSecurityGroups": [],
        "CacheParameterGroup": {
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "default.redis5.0",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "CacheNodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:00-08:00",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an ElastiCache Cluster in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCacheCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cache-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cache-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a cache parameter group

The following `modify-cache-parameter-group` example modifies the parameters of the specified cache parameter group.

```
aws elasticache modify-cache-parameter-group \
    --cache-parameter-group-name "mygroup" \
```

```
    --parameter-name-values "ParameterName=activedefrag, ParameterValue=no"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheParameterGroupName": "mygroup"
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a Parameter Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCacheParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cache-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cache-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a cache subnet group

The following `modify-cache-subnet-group` example modifies the specified cache subnet group.

```
aws elasticache modify-cache-subnet-group \
    --cache-subnet-group-name kxkxk \
    --cache-subnet-group-description "mygroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheSubnetGroup": {
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
        "CacheSubnetGroupDescription": "mygroup",
        "VpcId": "vpc-xxxxcdb",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-xxxxbff",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2a"
                }
            }
        ]
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a Subnet Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCacheSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-global-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-global-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a global replication group

The following `modify-global-replication-group` modifies the properties of a global replication group, in this case disabling automatic failover, using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache modify-global-replication-group \
    --global-replication-group-id sgaui-pat-group \
    --apply-immediately \
    --no-automatic-failover-enabled
```

Output

```
{
    "GlobalReplicationGroup": {
        "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "sgaui-test-group",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupDescription": " ",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.6",
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "AuthTokenEnabled": false,
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Replication Across AWS Regions Using Global Datastore in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyGlobalReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-replication-group-shard-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-replication-group-shard-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To modify a replication group shard configuration

The following `modify-replication-group-shard-configuration` decreases the node group count using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache modify-replication-group-shard-configuration \
    --replication-group-id mycluster \
    --node-group-count 3 \
    --apply-immediately \
    --node-groups-to-remove 0002
```

Output

```
{
    "ReplicationGroup": {
        "ReplicationGroupId": "mycluster",
        "Description": "mycluster",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupInfo": {},
        "Status": "modifying",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MemberClusters": [
            "mycluster-0002-001",
            "mycluster-0002-002",
            "mycluster-0002-003",
            "mycluster-0003-001",
            "mycluster-0003-002",
            "mycluster-0003-003",
            "mycluster-0003-004",
            "mycluster-0004-001",
            "mycluster-0004-002",
            "mycluster-0004-003",
            "mycluster-0005-001",
            "mycluster-0005-002",
```

```
            "mycluster-0005-003"
        ],
        "NodeGroups": [
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0002",
                "Status": "modifying",
                "Slots": "894-1767,3134-4443,5149-5461,6827-7332,12570-13662",
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0003",
                "Status": "modifying",
                "Slots":
"0-324,5462-5692,6784-6826,7698-8191,10923-11075,12441-12569,13663-16383",
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
```

```
                    "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                },
                {
                    "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-004",
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "NodeGroupId": "0004",
            "Status": "modifying",
            "Slots": "325-336,4706-5148,7333-7697,9012-10922,11076-12440",
            "NodeGroupMembers": [
                {
                    "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0004-001",
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                },
                {
                    "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0004-002",
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                },
                {
                    "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0004-003",
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "NodeGroupId": "0005",
            "Status": "modifying",
            "Slots": "337-893,1768-3133,4444-4705,5693-6783,8192-9011",
            "NodeGroupMembers": [
                {
                    "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0005-001",
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                    "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                },
                {
                    "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0005-002",
                    "CacheNodeId": "0001",
```

```
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0005-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
        "MultiAZ": "enabled",
        "ConfigurationEndpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.g2xbih.clustercfg.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 1,
        "SnapshotWindow": "13:00-14:00",
        "ClusterEnabled": true,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scaling ElastiCache for Redis Clusters in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReplicationGroupShardConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-replication-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-replication-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a replication group

The following `modify-replication-group` disables Multi-AZ using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache modify-replication-group \
    --replication-group-id test-cluster \
    --no-multi-az-enabled \
```

```
    --apply-immediately
```

Output

```
{
    "ReplicationGroup": {
        "ReplicationGroupId": "test-cluster",
        "Description": "test-cluster",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupInfo": {
            "GlobalReplicationGroupId": "sgaui-pat-group",
            "GlobalReplicationGroupMemberRole": "PRIMARY"
        },
        "Status": "available",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MemberClusters": [
            "test-cluster-001",
            "test-cluster-002",
            "test-cluster-003"
        ],
        "NodeGroups": [
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0001",
                "Status": "available",
                "PrimaryEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "test-
cluster.g2xbih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "ReaderEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "test-cluster-
ro.g2xbih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "test-cluster-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address": "test-
cluster-001.g2xbih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
```

```
                        "CurrentRole": "primary"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "test-cluster-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address": "test-
cluster-002.g2xbih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "test-cluster-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address": "test-
cluster-003.g2xbih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "SnapshottingClusterId": "test-cluster-002",
        "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
        "MultiAZ": "disabled",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 1,
        "SnapshotWindow": "08:00-09:00",
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a Replication Group in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyReplicationGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-user-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-user-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a user group

The following `modify-user-group` example adds a user to the user group.

```
aws elasticache modify-user-group \
    --user-group-id myusergroup \
    --user-ids-to-add user1
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserGroupId": "myusergroup",
    "Status": "modifying",
    "Engine": "redis",
    "UserIds": [
        "default"
    ],
    "PendingChanges": {
        "UserIdsToAdd": [
            "user1"
        ]
    },
    "ReplicationGroups": [],
    "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:usergroup:myusergroup"
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyUserGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-user`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-user`.

AWS CLI

To modify a user

The following `modify-user` example modifies a user's access string.

```
aws elasticache modify-user \
    --user-id user2 \
    --append-access-string "on ~* +@all"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserId": "user2",
    "UserName": "myUser",
    "Status": "modifying",
    "Engine": "redis",
    "AccessString": "on ~* +@all",
    "UserGroupIds": [],
    "Authentication": {
        "Type": "password",
        "PasswordCount": 1
    },
    "ARN": "arn:aws:elasticache:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx52:user:user2"
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating Users with Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-reserved-cache-nodes-offering`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-reserved-cache-nodes-offering`.

AWS CLI

To purchase a reserved-cache-node-offering

The following `purchase-reserved-cache-nodes-offering` example allows you to purchase a reserved cache node offering.

```
aws elasticache purchase-reserved-cache-nodes-offering \
```

```
    --reserved-cache-nodes-offering-id xxxxxxx-4da5-4b90-b92d-929fbd7abed2
```

Output

```
{
    "ReservedCacheNode": {
        "ReservedCacheNodeId": "ri-2020-06-30-17-59-40-474",
        "ReservedCacheNodesOfferingId": "xxxxxxx-4da5-4b90-b92d-929fbd7abed2",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.m3.2xlarge",
        "StartTime": "2020-06-30T17:59:40.474000+00:00",
        "Duration": 31536000,
        "FixedPrice": 1772.0,
        "UsagePrice": 0.0,
        "CacheNodeCount": 1,
        "ProductDescription": "redis",
        "OfferingType": "Heavy Utilization",
        "State": "payment-pending",
        "RecurringCharges": [
            {
                "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.25,
                "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting Info About Reserved Node Offerings in the *Elasticache Redis User Guide* or Getting Info About Reserved Node Offerings in the *Elasticache Memcached User Guide*.

- For API details, see PurchaseReservedCacheNodesOffering in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-cache-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-cache-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To reboot a cache cluster

The following `reboot-cache-cluster` example reboots some, or all, of the cache nodes within a provisioned cluster. This operation applies any modified cache parameter groups to

the cluster. The reboot operation takes place as soon as possible, and results in a momentary outage to the cluster. During the reboot, the cluster status is set to REBOOTING.

```
aws elasticache reboot-cache-cluster \
    --cache-cluster-id "my-cluster-001" \
    --cache-node-ids-to-reboot "0001"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheCluster": {
        "CacheClusterId": "my-cluster-001",
        "ClientDownloadLandingPage": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/elasticache/
home#client-download:",
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.xlarge",
        "Engine": "redis",
        "EngineVersion": "5.0.5",
        "CacheClusterStatus": "rebooting cache cluster nodes",
        "NumCacheNodes": 1,
        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "CacheClusterCreateTime": "2019-11-26T03:35:04.546Z",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:04:05-mon:05:05",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "NotificationConfiguration": {
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:xxxxxxxxxx152:My_Topic",
            "TopicStatus": "active"
        },
        "CacheSecurityGroups": [],
        "CacheParameterGroup": {
            "CacheParameterGroupName": "mygroup",
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "CacheNodeIdsToReboot": []
        },
        "CacheSubnetGroupName": "kxkxk",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-xxxxxxxxxxxxx836",
                "Status": "active"
            },
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-xxxxxxxx7b",
                "Status": "active"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "ReplicationGroupId": "my-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Rebooting a Cluster <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonElastiCache/latest/red-ug/Clusters.Rebooting.html in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootCacheCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-cache-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-cache-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To reset a cache parameter group

The following `reset-cache-parameter-group` example modifies the parameters of a cache parameter group to the engine or system default value. You can reset specific parameters by submitting a list of parameter names. To reset the entire cache parameter group, specify the `--reset-all-parameters` and `--cache-parameter-group-name` parameters.

```
aws elasticache reset-cache-parameter-group \
    --cache-parameter-group-name "mygroup" \
    --reset-all-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "CacheParameterGroupName": "mygroup"
}
```

- For API details, see ResetCacheParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-migration`

The following code example shows how to use `start-migration`.

AWS CLI

To start a migration

The following `start-migration` migrates your data from self-hosted Redis on Amazon EC2 to Amazon ElastiCache, using the Redis engine.

```
aws elasticache start-migration \
   --replication-group-id test \
   --customer-node-endpoint-
list "Address='test.g2xbih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com',Port=6379"
```

Output

```
{
    "ReplicationGroup": {
        "ReplicationGroupId": "test",
        "Description": "test",
        "GlobalReplicationGroupInfo": {},
        "Status": "modifying",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MemberClusters": [
            "test-001",
            "test-002",
            "test-003"
        ],
        "NodeGroups": [
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0001",
                "Status": "available",
                "PrimaryEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "test.g2xbih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "ReaderEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "test-ro.g2xbih.ng.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
```

```
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "test-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address":
"test-001.g2xbih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                        "CurrentRole": "primary"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "test-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address":
"test-002.g2xbih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "test-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "ReadEndpoint": {
                            "Address":
"test-003.g2xbih.0001.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
                            "Port": 6379
                        },
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
                        "CurrentRole": "replica"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "SnapshottingClusterId": "test-002",
        "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
        "MultiAZ": "enabled",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 1,
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "ClusterEnabled": false,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
```

```
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Online Migration to ElastiCache in the *Elasticache User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartMigration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-failover`

The following code example shows how to use `test-failover`.

AWS CLI

To test failover of a node group

The following `test-failover` example tests automatic failover on the specified node group (called a shard in the console) in a replication group (called a cluster in the console).

```
aws elasticache test-failover /
    --replication-group-id "mycluster" /
    --node-group-id "0001"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationGroup": {
        "ReplicationGroupId": "mycluster",
        "Description": "My Cluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MemberClusters": [
            "mycluster-0001-001",
            "mycluster-0001-002",
            "mycluster-0001-003",
            "mycluster-0002-001",
            "mycluster-0002-002",
            "mycluster-0002-003",
            "mycluster-0003-001",
            "mycluster-0003-002",
            "mycluster-0003-003"
        ],
        "NodeGroups": [
```

```
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0001",
                "Status": "available",
                "Slots": "0-5461",
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0001-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0001-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0001-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0002",
                "Status": "available",
                "Slots": "5462-10922",
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0002-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                    }
                ]
            },
```

```
            {
                "NodeGroupId": "0003",
                "Status": "available",
                "Slots": "10923-16383",
                "NodeGroupMembers": [
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-001",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-002",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    {
                        "CacheClusterId": "mycluster-0003-003",
                        "CacheNodeId": "0001",
                        "PreferredAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "AutomaticFailover": "enabled",
        "ConfigurationEndpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.xxxxih.clustercfg.usw2.cache.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 1,
        "SnapshotWindow": "13:00-14:00",
        "ClusterEnabled": true,
        "CacheNodeType": "cache.r5.large",
        "TransitEncryptionEnabled": false,
        "AtRestEncryptionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see TestFailover in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaStore examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaStore.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-container`

The following code example shows how to use `create-container`.

AWS CLI

To create a container

The following `create-container` example creates a new, empty container.

```
aws mediastore create-container --container-name ExampleContainer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Container": {
        "AccessLoggingEnabled": false,
        "CreationTime": 1563557265,
        "Name": "ExampleContainer",
        "Status": "CREATING",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:111122223333:container/
ExampleContainer"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateContainer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-container-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-container-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a container policy

The following `delete-container-policy` example deletes the policy that is assigned to the specified container. When the policy is deleted, AWS Elemental MediaStore automatically assigns the default policy to the container.

```
aws mediastore delete-container-policy \
    --container-name LiveEvents
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteContainerPolicy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore API reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteContainerPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-container`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-container`.

AWS CLI

To delete a container

The following `delete-container` example deletes the specified container. You can delete a container only if it has no objects.

```
aws mediastore delete-container \
    --container-name=ExampleLiveDemo
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteContainer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cors-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cors-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CORS policy

The following `delete-cors-policy` example deletes the cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) policy that is assigned to the specified container.

```
aws mediastore delete-cors-policy \
    --container-name ExampleContainer
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a CORS Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCorsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete an object lifecycle policy

The following `delete-lifecycle-policy` example deletes the object lifecycle policy attached to the specified container. This change can take up to 20 minutes to take effect.

```
aws mediastore delete-lifecycle-policy \
    --container-name LiveEvents
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Object Lifecycle Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-container`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-container`.

AWS CLI

To view the details of a container

The following `describe-container` example displays the details of the specified container.

```
aws mediastore describe-container \
    --container-name ExampleContainer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Container": {
        "CreationTime": 1563558086,
        "AccessLoggingEnabled": false,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:111122223333:container/
ExampleContainer",
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "Name": "ExampleContainer",
        "Endpoint": "https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the Details for a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeContainer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-object`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-object`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of objects and folders in a specific container

The following `describe-object` example displays items (objects and folders) stored in a specific container.

```
aws mediastore-data describe-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path /folder_name/file1234.jpg
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
    "LastModified": "Fri, 19 Jul 2019 21:32:20 GMT",
    "ContentLength": "2307346",
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the Details of an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-container-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-container-policy`.

AWS CLI

To view a container policy

The following `get-container-policy` example displays the resource-based policy of the specified container.

```
aws mediastore get-container-policy \
    --container-name ExampleLiveDemo
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Sid": "PublicReadOverHttps",
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
```

```
                    "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
                },
                "Action": [
                    "mediastore:GetObject",
                    "mediastore:DescribeObject"
                ],
                "Resource": "arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:111122223333:container/
ExampleLiveDemo/",
                "Condition": {
                    "Bool": {
                        "aws:SecureTransport": "true"
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a Container Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContainerPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-cors-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-cors-policy`.

AWS CLI

To view a CORS policy

The following `get-cors-policy` example displays the cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) policy that is assigned to the specified container.

```
aws mediastore get-cors-policy \
    --container-name ExampleContainer \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "CorsPolicy": [
        {
```

```
            "AllowedMethods": [
                "GET",
                "HEAD"
            ],
            "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
            "AllowedOrigins": [
                ""
            ],
            "AllowedHeaders": [
                ""
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a CORS Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCorsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To view an object lifecycle policy

The following `get-lifecycle-policy` example displays the object lifecycle policy attached to the specified container.

```
aws mediastore get-lifecycle-policy \
    --container-name LiveEvents
```

Output:

```
{
    "LifecyclePolicy": {
        "rules": [
            {
                "definition": {
                    "path": [
                        {
                            "prefix": "Football/"
```

```
                        },
                        {
                            "prefix": "Baseball/"
                        }
                    ],
                    "days_since_create": [
                        {
                            "numeric": [
                                ">",
                                28
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "action": "EXPIRE"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an Object Lifecycle Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object`.

AWS CLI

To download an object

The following `get-object` example download an object to the specified endpoint.

```
aws mediastore-data get-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path=/folder_name/README.md README.md
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContentLength": "2307346",
```

```
    "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
    "LastModified": "Fri, 19 Jul 2019 21:32:20 GMT",
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3",
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

To download part of an object

The following `get-object` example downloads a portion an object to the specified endpoint.

```
aws mediastore-data get-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path /folder_name/README.md \
    --range="bytes=0-100" README2.md
```

Output:

```
{
    "StatusCode": 206,
    "ContentRange": "bytes 0-100/2307346",
    "ContentLength": "101",
    "LastModified": "Fri, 19 Jul 2019 21:32:20 GMT",
    "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3"
}
```

For more information, see Downloading an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-containers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-containers`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of containers

The following `list-containers` example displays a list of all containers that are associated with your account.

```
aws mediastore list-containers
```

Output:

```
{
    "Containers": [
        {
            "CreationTime": 1505317931,
            "Endpoint": "https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:111122223333:container/
ExampleLiveDemo",
            "AccessLoggingEnabled": false,
            "Name": "ExampleLiveDemo"
        },
        {
            "CreationTime": 1506528818,
            "Endpoint": "https://fffggghhhiiijj.data.mediastore.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:111122223333:container/
ExampleContainer",
            "AccessLoggingEnabled": false,
            "Name": "ExampleContainer"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a List of Containers in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListContainers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-items`

The following code example shows how to use `list-items`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To view a list of objects and folders in a specific container

The following `list-items` example displays items (objects and folders) stored in the specified container.

```
aws mediastore-data list-items \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
            "LastModified": 1563571859.379,
            "Name": "filename.jpg",
            "Type": "OBJECT",
            "ETag":
 "543ab21abcd1a234ab123456a1a2b12345ab12abc12a1234abc1a2bc12345a12",
            "ContentLength": 3784
        },
        {
            "Type": "FOLDER",
            "Name": "ExampleLiveDemo"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To view a list of objects and folders in a specific folder

The following `list-items` example displays items (objects and folders) stored in a specific folder.

```
aws mediastore-data list-items \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
            "LastModified": 1563571859.379,
            "Name": "filename.jpg",
            "Type": "OBJECT",
            "ETag":
 "543ab21abcd1a234ab123456a1a2b12345ab12abc12a1234abc1a2bc12345a12",
```

```
            "ContentLength": 3784
        },
        {
            "Type": "FOLDER",
            "Name": "ExampleLiveDemo"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a List of Objects in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a container

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example displays the tag keys and values assigned to the specified container.

```
aws mediastore list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:1213456789012:container/ExampleContainer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "Test",
            "Key": "Environment"
        },
        {
            "Value": "West",
            "Key": "Region"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListTagsForResource in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-container-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-container-policy`.

AWS CLI

To edit a container policy

The following `put-container-policy` example assigns a different policy to the specified container. In this example, the updated policy is defined in a file named `LiveEventsContainerPolicy.json`.

```
aws mediastore put-container-policy \
    --container-name LiveEvents \
    --policy file://LiveEventsContainerPolicy.json
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Editing a Container Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutContainerPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-cors-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-cors-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a CORS policy

The following `put-cors-policy` example adds a cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) policy to the specified container. The contents of the CORS policy are in the file named `corsPolicy.json`.

```
aws mediastore put-cors-policy \
    --container-name ExampleContainer \
```

```
    --cors-policy file://corsPolicy.json
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding a CORS Policy to a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

Example 2: To edit a CORS policy

The following `put-cors-policy` example updates the cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) policy that is assigned to the specified container. The contents of the updated CORS policy are in the file named `corsPolicy2.json`.

For more information, see Editing a CORS Policy in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutCorsPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-lifecycle-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-lifecycle-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create an object lifecycle policy

The following `put-lifecycle-policy` example attaches an object lifecycle policy to the specified container. This enables you to specify how long the service should store objects in your container. MediaStore deletes objects in the container once they reach their expiration date, as indicated in the policy, which is in the file named `LiveEventsLifecyclePolicy.json`.

```
aws mediastore put-lifecycle-policy \
    --container-name ExampleContainer \
    --lifecycle-policy file://ExampleLifecyclePolicy.json
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding an Object Lifecycle Policy to a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutLifecyclePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object`.

AWS CLI

To upload an object

The following `put-object` example uploads an object to the specified container. You can specify a folder path where the object will be saved within the container. If the folder already exists, AWS Elemental MediaStore stores the object in the folder. If the folder doesn't exist, the service creates it, and then stores the object in the folder.

```
aws mediastore-data put-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --body README.md \
    --path /folder_name/README.md \
    --cache-control "max-age=6, public" \
    --content-type binary/octet-stream
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContentSHA256":
 "74b5fdb517f423ed750ef214c44adfe2be36e37d861eafe9c842cbe1bf387a9d",
    "StorageClass": "TEMPORAL",
    "ETag": "af3e4731af032167a106015d1f2fe934e68b32ed1aa297a9e325f5c64979277b"
}
```

For more information, see Uploading an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-access-logging`

The following code example shows how to use `start-access-logging`.

AWS CLI

To enable access logging on a container

The following `start-access-logging` example enable access logging on the specified container.

```
aws mediastore start-access-logging \
    --container-name LiveEvents
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Access Logging for a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartAccessLogging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-access-logging`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-access-logging`.

AWS CLI

To disable access logging on a container

The following `stop-access-logging` example disables access logging on the specified container.

```
aws mediastore stop-access-logging \
    --container-name LiveEvents
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling Access Logging for a Container in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopAccessLogging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a container

The following `tag-resource` example adds tag keys and values to the specified container.

```
aws mediastore tag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:123456789012:container/ExampleContainer
 \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Region", "Value": "West"}, {"Key": "Environment", "Value":
 "Test"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see TagResource in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore API Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a container

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tag key and its associated value from a container.

```
aws mediastore untag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:mediastore:us-west-2:123456789012:container/ExampleContainer
 \
    --tag-keys Region
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see UntagResource in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore API Reference.*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon EMR examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon EMR.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-instance-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `add-instance-fleet`.

AWS CLI

To add a task instance fleet to a cluster

This example adds a new task instance fleet to the cluster specified.

Command:

```
aws emr add-instance-fleet --cluster-id 'j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK' --instance-fleet
 InstanceFleetType=TASK,TargetSpotCapacity=1,LaunchSpecifications={SpotSpecification='{Timeo
```

Output:

```
{
   "ClusterId": "j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK",
   "InstanceFleetId": "if-23ABCDEFGHI45JJ"
}
```

- For API details, see AddInstanceFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-steps`

The following code example shows how to use `add-steps`.

AWS CLI

1. To add Custom JAR steps to a cluster

Command:

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX --steps
 Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Jar=s3://amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/mytest.jar,Args=arg1,arg2,arg3
 Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Jar=s3://amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/mytest.jar,MainClass=mymainclass,Args=arg1,arg2,arg3
```

Required parameters:

```
Jar
```

Optional parameters:

```
Type, Name, ActionOnFailure, Args
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepIds":[
        "s-XXXXXXXX",
        "s-YYYYYYYY"
    ]
}
```

2. To add Streaming steps to a cluster

Command:

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX --steps Type=STREAMING,Name='Streaming
 Program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-files,s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/
wordcount/wordSplitter.py,-mapper,wordSplitter.py,-reducer,aggregate,-input,s3://
elasticmapreduce/samples/wordcount/input,-output,s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/wordcount/
output]
```

Required parameters:

```
Type, Args
```

Optional parameters:

```
Name, ActionOnFailure
```

JSON equivalent (contents of step.json):

```
 [
  {
    "Name": "JSON Streaming Step",
    "Args": ["-files","s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/wordcount/wordSplitter.py","-
mapper","wordSplitter.py","-reducer","aggregate","-input","s3://elasticmapreduce/
samples/wordcount/input","-output","s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/wordcount/output"],
    "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
    "Type": "STREAMING"
  }
]
```

NOTE: JSON arguments must include options and values as their own items in the list.

Command (using step.json):

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX --steps file://./step.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepIds":[
        "s-XXXXXXXX",
        "s-YYYYYYYY"
    ]
}
```

3. To add a Streaming step with multiple files to a cluster (JSON only)

JSON (multiplefiles.json):

```
[
  {
     "Name": "JSON Streaming Step",
     "Type": "STREAMING",
     "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
```

```
    "Args": [
        "-files",
        "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/mapper.py,s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/reducer.py",
        "-mapper",
        "mapper.py",
        "-reducer",
        "reducer.py",
        "-input",
        "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/input",
        "-output",
        "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/output"]
  }
]
```

Command:

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX  --steps file://./multiplefiles.json
```

Required parameters:

```
Type, Args
```

Optional parameters:

```
Name, ActionOnFailure
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepIds":[
        "s-XXXXXXXX",
    ]
}
```

4. To add Hive steps to a cluster

Command:

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX --steps Type=HIVE,Name='Hive
 program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-f,s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
```

```
myhivescript.q,-d,INPUT=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/myhiveinput,-d,OUTPUT=s3://
amzn-s3-demo-bucket/myhiveoutput,arg1,arg2] Type=HIVE,Name='Hive
 steps',ActionOnFailure=TERMINATE_CLUSTER,Args=[-f,s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/
hive-ads/libs/model-build.q,-d,INPUT=s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/hive-ads/tables,-
d,OUTPUT=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/hive-ads/output/2014-04-18/11-07-32,-d,LIBS=s3://
elasticmapreduce/samples/hive-ads/libs]
```

Required parameters:

```
Type, Args
```

Optional parameters:

```
Name, ActionOnFailure
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepIds":[
        "s-XXXXXXXX",
        "s-YYYYYYYY"
    ]
}
```

5. To add Pig steps to a cluster

Command:

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX --steps Type=PIG,Name='Pig
 program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-f,s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
mypigscript.pig,-p,INPUT=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/mypiginput,-p,OUTPUT=s3://
amzn-s3-demo-bucket/mypigoutput,arg1,arg2] Type=PIG,Name='Pig program',Args=[-
f,s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/pig-apache/do-reports2.pig,-p,INPUT=s3://
elasticmapreduce/samples/pig-apache/input,-p,OUTPUT=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/pig-
apache/output,arg1,arg2]
```

Required parameters:

```
Type, Args
```

Optional parameters:

```
Name, ActionOnFailure
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepIds":[
        "s-XXXXXXXX",
        "s-YYYYYYYY"
    ]
}
```

6. To add Impala steps to a cluster

Command:

```
aws emr add-steps --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX --steps Type=IMPALA,Name='Impala
 program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=--impala-script,s3://myimpala/input,--
console-output-path,s3://myimpala/output
```

Required parameters:

```
Type, Args
```

Optional parameters:

```
Name, ActionOnFailure
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepIds":[
        "s-XXXXXXXX",
        "s-YYYYYYYY"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AddSteps in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

add-tags

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags`.

AWS CLI

1. To add tags to a cluster

Command:

```
aws emr add-tags --resource-id j-xxxxxxx --tags name="John Doe" age=29 sex=male
 address="123 East NW Seattle"
```

Output:

```
None
```

2. To list tags of a cluster

--Command:

```
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-XXXXXXYY --query Cluster.Tags
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Value": "male",
        "Key": "sex"
    },
    {
        "Value": "123 East NW Seattle",
        "Key": "address"
    },
    {
        "Value": "John Doe",
        "Key": "name"
    },
    {
        "Value": "29",
        "Key": "age"
```

```
    }
]
```

- For API details, see AddTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster-examples`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster-examples`.

AWS CLI

Most of the following examples assume that you specified your Amazon EMR service role and Amazon EC2 instance profile. If you have not done this, you must specify each required IAM role or use the `--use-default-roles` parameter when creating your cluster. For more information about specifying IAM roles, see Configure IAM Roles for Amazon EMR Permissions to AWS Services in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

Example 1: To create a cluster

The following `create-cluster` example creates a simple EMR cluster.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.14.0 \
    --instance-type m4.large \
    --instance-count 2
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To create an Amazon EMR cluster with default ServiceRole and InstanceProfile roles

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the `--instance-groups` configuration.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.14.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

Example 3: To create an Amazon EMR cluster that uses an instance fleet

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the `--instance-fleets` configuration, specifying two instance types for each fleet and two EC2 Subnets.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.14.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole,SubnetIds=['subnet-
ab12345c','subnet-de67890f'] \
    --instance-fleets
 InstanceFleetType=MASTER,TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m4.la
 InstanceFleetType=CORE,TargetSpotCapacity=11,InstanceTypeConfigs=['{InstanceType=m4.large,B
```

Example 4: To create a cluster with default roles

The following `create-cluster` example uses the `--use-default-roles` parameter to specify the default service role and instance profile.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --use-default-roles \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 5: To create a cluster and specify the applications to install

The following `create-cluster` example uses the `--applications` parameter to specify the applications that Amazon EMR installs. This example installs Hadoop, Hive and Pig.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --applications Name=Hadoop Name=Hive Name=Pig \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 6: To create a cluster that includes Spark

The following example installs Spark.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --applications Name=Spark \
    --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 7: To specify a custom AMI to use for cluster instances

The following `create-cluster` example creates a cluster instance based on the Amazon Linux AMI with ID `ami-a518e6df`.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --name "Cluster with My Custom AMI" \
    --custom-ami-id ami-a518e6df \
    --ebs-root-volume-size 20 \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --use-default-roles \
    --instance-count 2 \
    --instance-type m4.large
```

Example 8: To customize application configurations

The following examples use the `--configurations` parameter to specify a JSON configuration file that contains application customizations for Hadoop. For more information, see Configuring Applications in the *Amazon EMR Release Guide*.

Contents of `configurations.json`:

```
[
    {
       "Classification": "mapred-site",
       "Properties": {
           "mapred.tasktracker.map.tasks.maximum": 2
       }
    },
    {
```

```
        "Classification": "hadoop-env",
        "Properties": {},
        "Configurations": [
            {
                "Classification": "export",
                "Properties": {
                    "HADOOP_DATANODE_HEAPSIZE": 2048,
                    "HADOOP_NAMENODE_OPTS": "-XX:GCTimeRatio=19"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
]
```

The following example references `configurations.json` as a local file.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --configurations file://configurations.json \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

The following example references `configurations.json` as a file in Amazon S3.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --configurations https://s3.amazonaws.com/amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
configurations.json \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 9: To create a cluster with master, core, and task instance groups

The following `create-cluster` example uses `--instance-groups` to specify the type and number of EC2 instances to use for master, core, and task instance groups.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
```

```
    --instance-
groups Name=Master,InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceType=m4.large,InstanceCount=1 Name=Core,
```

Example 10: To specify that a cluster should terminate after completing all steps

The following `create-cluster` example uses `--auto-terminate` to specify that the cluster should shut down automatically after completing all steps.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large
  InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=m4.large \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 11: To specify cluster configuration details such as the Amazon EC2 key pair, network configuration, and security groups

The following `create-cluster` example creates a cluster with the Amazon EC2 key pair named `myKey` and a customized instance profile named `myProfile`. Key pairs are used to authorize SSH connections to cluster nodes, most often the master node. For more information, see Use an Amazon EC2 Key Pair for SSH Credentials in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --ec2-attributes KeyName=myKey,InstanceProfile=myProfile \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

The following example creates a cluster in an Amazon VPC subnet.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --ec2-attributes SubnetId=subnet-xxxxx \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

The following example creates a cluster in the `us-east-1b` availability zone.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --ec2-attributes AvailabilityZone=us-east-1b \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

The following example creates a cluster and specifies only the Amazon EMR-managed security groups.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --service-role myServiceRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=myRole,EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup=sg-
master1,EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup=sg-slave1 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

The following example creates a cluster and specifies only additional Amazon EC2 security groups.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --service-role myServiceRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=myRole,AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups=[sg-
addMaster1,sg-addMaster2,sg-addMaster3,sg-
addMaster4],AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups=[sg-addSlave1,sg-addSlave2,sg-
addSlave3,sg-addSlave4] \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

The following example creates a cluster and specifies the EMR-Managed security groups, as well as additional security groups.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --service-role myServiceRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=myRole,EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup=sg-
master1,EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup=sg-slave1,AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups=[sg-
addMaster1,sg-addMaster2,sg-addMaster3,sg-
addMaster4],AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups=[sg-addSlave1,sg-addSlave2,sg-
addSlave3,sg-addSlave4] \
```

```
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

The following example creates a cluster in a VPC private subnet and use a specific Amazon EC2 security group to enable Amazon EMR service access, which is required for clusters in private subnets.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --service-role myServiceRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=myRole,ServiceAccessSecurityGroup=sg-service-
access,EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup=sg-master,EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup=sg-slave
 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

The following example specifies security group configuration parameters using a JSON file named `ec2_attributes.json` that is stored locally. NOTE: JSON arguments must include options and values as their own items in the list.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --service-role myServiceRole \
    --ec2-attributes file://ec2_attributes.json  \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

Contents of `ec2_attributes.json`:

```
[
    {
        "SubnetId": "subnet-xxxxx",
        "KeyName": "myKey",
        "InstanceProfile":"myRole",
        "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-master1",
        "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-slave1",
        "ServiceAccessSecurityGroup": "sg-service-access",
        "AdditionalMasterSecurityGroups": ["sg-addMaster1","sg-addMaster2","sg-
addMaster3","sg-addMaster4"],
        "AdditionalSlaveSecurityGroups": ["sg-addSlave1","sg-addSlave2","sg-
addSlave3","sg-addSlave4"]
```

```
    }
]
```

Example 12: To enable debugging and specify a log URI

The following `create-cluster` example uses the `--enable-debugging` parameter, which allows you to view log files more easily using the debugging tool in the Amazon EMR console. The `--log-uri` parameter is required with `--enable-debugging`.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --enable-debugging \
    --log-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/myLog \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 13: To add tags when creating a cluster

Tags are key-value pairs that help you identify and manage clusters. The following `create-cluster` example uses the `--tags` parameter to create three tags for a cluster, one with the key name `name` and the value `Shirley Rodriguez`, a second with the key name `age` and the value 29, and a third tag with the key name `department` and the value `Analytics`.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --tags name="Shirley Rodriguez" age=29 department="Analytics" \
    --release-label emr-5.32.0 \
    --instance-type m5.xlarge \
    --instance-count 3 \
    --use-default-roles
```

The following example lists the tags applied to a cluster.

```
aws emr describe-cluster \
    --cluster-id j-XXXXXXYY \
    --query Cluster.Tags
```

Example 14: To use a security configuration that enables encryption and other security features

The following `create-cluster` example uses the `--security-configuration` parameter to specify a security configuration for an EMR cluster. You can use security configurations with Amazon EMR version 4.8.0 or later.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --instance-type m4.large \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --security-configuration mySecurityConfiguration
```

Example 15: To create a cluster with additional EBS storage volumes configured for the instance groups

When specifying additional EBS volumes, the following arguments are required: `VolumeType`, `SizeInGB` if `EbsBlockDeviceConfigs` is specified.

The following `create-cluster` example creates a cluster with multiple EBS volumes attached to EC2 instances in the core instance group.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0  \
    --use-default-roles \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=d2.xlarge
 'InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceCount=2,InstanceType=d2.xlarge,EbsConfiguration={EbsOptimiz
{VolumeSpecification={VolumeType=io1,SizeInGB=100,Iops=100},VolumesPerInstance=4}]}'
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

The following example creates a cluster with multiple EBS volumes attached to EC2 instances in the master instance group.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --use-default-roles \
    --instance-groups 'InstanceGroupType=MASTER, InstanceCount=1,
 InstanceType=d2.xlarge, EbsConfiguration={EbsOptimized=true,
 EbsBlockDeviceConfigs=[{VolumeSpecification={VolumeType=io1, SizeInGB=100,
 Iops=100}},
{VolumeSpecification={VolumeType=standard,SizeInGB=50},VolumesPerInstance=3}]}' InstanceGrou
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 16: To create a cluster with an automatic scaling policy

You can attach automatic scaling policies to core and task instance groups using Amazon EMR version 4.0 and later. The automatic scaling policy dynamically adds and removes EC2 instances in response to an Amazon CloudWatch metric. For more information, see Using Automatic Scaling in Amazon EMR <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ManagementGuide/emr-automatic-scaling.html>`_ in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

When attaching an automatic scaling policy, you must also specify the default role for automatic scaling using `--auto-scaling-role EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole`.

The following `create-cluster` example specifies the automatic scaling policy for the `CORE` instance group using the `AutoScalingPolicy` argument with an embedded JSON structure, which specifies the scaling policy configuration. Instance groups with an embedded JSON structure must have the entire collection of arguments enclosed in single quotes. Using single quotes is optional for instance groups without an embedded JSON structure.

```
aws emr create-cluster
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --use-default-roles --auto-scaling-role EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceType=d2.xlarge,InstanceCount=1
 'InstanceGroupType=CORE,InstanceType=d2.xlarge,InstanceCount=2,AutoScalingPolicy={Constrain
```

The following example uses a JSON file, `instancegroupconfig.json`, to specify the configuration of all instance groups in a cluster. The JSON file specifies the automatic scaling policy configuration for the core instance group.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --instance-groups file://myfolder/instancegroupconfig.json \
    --auto-scaling-role EMR_AutoScaling_DefaultRole
```

Contents of `instancegroupconfig.json`:

```
[
    {
        "InstanceCount": 1,
        "Name": "MyMasterIG",
```

```
        "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
        "InstanceType": "m4.large"
    },
    {
        "InstanceCount": 2,
        "Name": "MyCoreIG",
        "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
        "InstanceType": "m4.large",
        "AutoScalingPolicy": {
            "Constraints": {
                "MinCapacity": 2,
                "MaxCapacity": 10
            },
            "Rules": [
                {
                    "Name": "Default-scale-out",
                    "Description": "Replicates the default scale-out rule in the
console for YARN memory.",
                    "Action": {
                        "SimpleScalingPolicyConfiguration": {
                            "AdjustmentType": "CHANGE_IN_CAPACITY",
                            "ScalingAdjustment": 1,
                            "CoolDown": 300
                        }
                    },
                    "Trigger": {
                        "CloudWatchAlarmDefinition": {
                            "ComparisonOperator": "LESS_THAN",
                            "EvaluationPeriods": 1,
                            "MetricName": "YARNMemoryAvailablePercentage",
                            "Namespace": "AWS/ElasticMapReduce",
                            "Period": 300,
                            "Threshold": 15,
                            "Statistic": "AVERAGE",
                            "Unit": "PERCENT",
                            "Dimensions": [
                                {
                                    "Key": "JobFlowId",
                                    "Value": "${emr.clusterId}"
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                }
```

```
            ]
        }
    }
]
```

Example 17: Add custom JAR steps when creating a cluster

The following `create-cluster` example adds steps by specifying a JAR file stored in Amazon S3. Steps submit work to a cluster. The main function defined in the JAR file executes after EC2 instances are provisioned, any bootstrap actions have executed, and applications are installed. The steps are specified using `Type=CUSTOM_JAR`.

Custom JAR steps require the `Jar=` parameter, which specifies the path and file name of the JAR. Optional parameters are `Type`, `Name`, `ActionOnFailure`, `Args`, and `MainClass`. If main class is not specified, the JAR file should specify `Main-Class` in its manifest file.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --steps Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Jar=s3://amzn-
s3-demo-bucket/
mytest.jar,Args=arg1,arg2,arg3 Type=CUSTOM_JAR,Name=CustomJAR,ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Jar=s
amzn-s3-demo-bucket/mytest.jar,MainClass=mymainclass,Args=arg1,arg2,arg3  \
    --release-label emr-5.3.1 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 18: To add streaming steps when creating a cluster

The following `create-cluster` examples add a streaming step to a cluster that terminates after all steps run. Streaming steps require parameters `Type` and `Args`. Streaming steps optional parameters are `Name` and `ActionOnFailure`.

The following example specifies the step inline.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --steps Type=STREAMING,Name='Streaming Program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-
files,s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/wordcount/wordSplitter.py,-
mapper,wordSplitter.py,-reducer,aggregate,-input,s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/
wordcount/input,-output,s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/wordcount/output] \
    --release-label emr-5.3.1 \
```

```
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

The following example uses a locally stored JSON configuration file named `multiplefiles.json`. The JSON configuration specifies multiple files. To specify multiple files within a step, you must use a JSON configuration file to specify the step. JSON arguments must include options and values as their own items in the list.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --steps file://./multiplefiles.json \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0  \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-terminate
```

Contents of `multiplefiles.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Name": "JSON Streaming Step",
        "Args": [
            "-files",
            "s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/wordcount/wordSplitter.py",
            "-mapper",
            "wordSplitter.py",
            "-reducer",
            "aggregate",
            "-input",
            "s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/wordcount/input",
            "-output",
            "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/wordcount/output"
        ],
        "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
        "Type": "STREAMING"
    }
]
```

Example 19: To add Hive steps when creating a cluster

The following example add Hive steps when creating a cluster. Hive steps require parameters `Type` and `Args`. Hive steps optional parameters are `Name` and `ActionOnFailure`.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --steps Type=HIVE,Name='Hive
 program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,ActionOnFailure=TERMINATE_CLUSTER,Args=[-
f,s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/hive-ads/libs/model-build.q,-d,INPUT=s3://
elasticmapreduce/samples/hive-ads/tables,-d,OUTPUT=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/hive-
ads/output/2014-04-18/11-07-32,-d,LIBS=s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/hive-ads/libs]
 \
    --applications Name=Hive \
    --release-label emr-5.3.1 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

Example 20: To add Pig steps when creating a cluster

The following example adds Pig steps when creating a cluster. Pig steps required parameters are `Type` and `Args`. Pig steps optional parameters are `Name` and `ActionOnFailure`.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --steps Type=PIG,Name='Pig program',ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=[-f,s3://
elasticmapreduce/samples/pig-apache/do-reports2.pig,-p,INPUT=s3://elasticmapreduce/
samples/pig-apache/input,-p,OUTPUT=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/pig-apache/output] \
    --applications Name=Pig \
    --release-label emr-5.3.1 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

Example 21: To add bootstrap actions

The following `create-cluster` example runs two bootstrap actions defined as scripts that are stored in Amazon S3.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --bootstrap-actions Path=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
myscript1,Name=BootstrapAction1,Args=[arg1,arg2] Path=s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/
myscript2,Name=BootstrapAction2,Args=[arg1,arg2] \
    --release-label emr-5.3.1 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
```

```
    --auto-terminate
```

Example 22: To enable EMRFS consistent view and customize the RetryCount and RetryPeriod settings

The following `create-cluster` example specifies the retry count and retry period for EMRFS consistent view. The `Consistent=true` argument is required.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --instance-type m4.large \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --emrfs Consistent=true,RetryCount=6,RetryPeriod=30
```

The following example specifies the same EMRFS configuration as the previous example, using a locally stored JSON configuration file named `emrfsconfig.json`.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --instance-type m4.large \
    --release-label emr-5.9.0 \
    --emrfs file://emrfsconfig.json
```

Contents of `emrfsconfig.json`:

```
{
    "Consistent": true,
    "RetryCount": 6,
    "RetryPeriod": 30
}
```

Example 23: To create a cluster with Kerberos configured

The following `create-cluster` examples create a cluster using a security configuration with Kerberos enabled, and establishes Kerberos parameters for the cluster using `--kerberos-attributes`.

The following command specifies Kerberos attributes for the cluster inline.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --instance-type m3.xlarge \
    --release-label emr-5.10.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
```

```
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --security-configuration mySecurityConfiguration \
    --kerberos-
attributes Realm=EC2.INTERNAL,KdcAdminPassword=123,CrossRealmTrustPrincipalPassword=123
```

The following command specifies the same attributes, but references a locally stored JSON file named `kerberos_attributes.json`. In this example, the file is saved in the same directory where you run the command. You can also reference a configuration file saved in Amazon S3.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --instance-type m3.xlarge \
    --release-label emr-5.10.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --security-configuration mySecurityConfiguration \
    --kerberos-attributes file://kerberos_attributes.json
```

Contents of `kerberos_attributes.json`:

```
{
    "Realm": "EC2.INTERNAL",
    "KdcAdminPassword": "123",
    "CrossRealmTrustPrincipalPassword": "123",
}
```

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the `--instance-groups` configuration and has a managed scaling policy.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.30.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
    --managed-scaling-policy
 ComputeLimits='{MinimumCapacityUnits=2,MaximumCapacityUnits=4,UnitType=Instances}'
```

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the "--log-encryption-kms-key-id" to define KMS key ID utilized for Log encryption.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
```

```
    --release-label emr-5.30.0 \
    --log-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/myLog \
    --log-encryption-kms-key-id arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:110302272565:key/
dd559181-283e-45d7-99d1-66da348c4d33 \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the "--placement-group-configs" configuration to place master nodes in a high-availability (HA) cluster within an EC2 placement group using SPREAD placement strategy.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.30.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=3,InstanceType=m4.largeInstanceGroupType=CORE,
 \
    --placement-group-configs InstanceRole=MASTER
```

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the "--auto-termination-policy" configuration to place an automatic idle termination threshold for the cluster.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-5.34.0 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
 \
    --auto-termination-policy IdleTimeout=100
```

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses the "--os-release-label" to define an Amazon Linux release for cluster launch

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --release-label emr-6.6.0 \
    --os-release-label 2.0.20220406.1 \
    --service-role EMR_DefaultRole \
    --ec2-attributes InstanceProfile=EMR_EC2_DefaultRole \
```

```
    --instance-
groups InstanceGroupType=MASTER,InstanceCount=1,InstanceType=m4.large InstanceGroupType=CORE
```

Example 24: To specify an EBS root volume attributes: size, iops and throughput for cluster instances created with EMR releases 6.15.0 and later

The following `create-cluster` example creates an Amazon EMR cluster that uses root volume attributes to configure root volumes specifications for the EC2 instances.

```
aws emr create-cluster \
    --name "Cluster with My Custom AMI" \
    --custom-ami-id ami-a518e6df \
    --ebs-root-volume-size 20 \
    --ebs-root-volume-iops 3000 \
    --ebs-root-volume-throughput 125 \
    --release-label emr-6.15.0 \
    --use-default-roles \
    --instance-count 2 \
    --instance-type m4.large
```

- For API details, see CreateClusterExamples in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-default-roles`

The following code example shows how to use `create-default-roles`.

AWS CLI

1. To create the default IAM role for EC2

Command:

```
aws emr create-default-roles
```

Output:

```
If the role already exists then the command returns nothing.

If the role does not exist then the output will be:

[
    {
```

```
        "RolePolicy": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Action": [
                        "cloudwatch:*",
                        "dynamodb:*",
                        "ec2:Describe*",
                        "elasticmapreduce:Describe*",
                        "elasticmapreduce:ListBootstrapActions",
                        "elasticmapreduce:ListClusters",
                        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstanceGroups",
                        "elasticmapreduce:ListInstances",
                        "elasticmapreduce:ListSteps",
                        "kinesis:CreateStream",
                        "kinesis:DeleteStream",
                        "kinesis:DescribeStream",
                        "kinesis:GetRecords",
                        "kinesis:GetShardIterator",
                        "kinesis:MergeShards",
                        "kinesis:PutRecord",
                        "kinesis:SplitShard",
                        "rds:Describe*",
                        "s3:*",
                        "sdb:*",
                        "sns:*",
                        "sqs:*"
                    ],
                    "Resource": "*",
                    "Effect": "Allow"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Role": {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        }
```

```
                    }
                ]
            },
            "RoleId": "AROAIQ5SIQUGL5KMYBJX6",
            "CreateDate": "2015-06-09T17:09:04.602Z",
            "RoleName": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::176430881729:role/EMR_EC2_DefaultRole"
        }
    },
    {
        "RolePolicy": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Action": [
                        "ec2:AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress",
                        "ec2:CancelSpotInstanceRequests",
                        "ec2:CreateSecurityGroup",
                        "ec2:CreateTags",
                        "ec2:DeleteTags",
                        "ec2:DescribeAvailabilityZones",
                        "ec2:DescribeAccountAttributes",
                        "ec2:DescribeInstances",
                        "ec2:DescribeInstanceStatus",
                        "ec2:DescribeKeyPairs",
                        "ec2:DescribePrefixLists",
                        "ec2:DescribeRouteTables",
                        "ec2:DescribeSecurityGroups",
                        "ec2:DescribeSpotInstanceRequests",
                        "ec2:DescribeSpotPriceHistory",
                        "ec2:DescribeSubnets",
                        "ec2:DescribeVpcAttribute",
                        "ec2:DescribeVpcEndpoints",
                        "ec2:DescribeVpcEndpointServices",
                        "ec2:DescribeVpcs",
                        "ec2:ModifyImageAttribute",
                        "ec2:ModifyInstanceAttribute",
                        "ec2:RequestSpotInstances",
                        "ec2:RunInstances",
                        "ec2:TerminateInstances",
                        "iam:GetRole",
                        "iam:GetRolePolicy",
                        "iam:ListInstanceProfiles",
```

```
                        "iam:ListRolePolicies",
                        "iam:PassRole",
                        "s3:CreateBucket",
                        "s3:Get*",
                        "s3:List*",
                        "sdb:BatchPutAttributes",
                        "sdb:Select",
                        "sqs:CreateQueue",
                        "sqs:Delete*",
                        "sqs:GetQueue*",
                        "sqs:ReceiveMessage"
                    ],
                    "Resource": "*",
                    "Effect": "Allow"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Role": {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "elasticmapreduce.amazonaws.com"
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "RoleId": "AROAI3SRVPPVSRDLARBPY",
            "CreateDate": "2015-06-09T17:09:10.401Z",
            "RoleName": "EMR_DefaultRole",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::176430881729:role/EMR_DefaultRole"
        }
    }
]
```

- For API details, see CreateDefaultRoles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-security-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-security-configuration`.

AWS CLI

1. To create a security configuration with in-transit encryption enabled with PEM for certificate provider, and at-rest encryption enabled with SSE-S3 for S3 encryption and AWS-KMS for local disk key provider

Command:

```
 aws emr create-security-configuration --name MySecurityConfig --security-
configuration '{
        "EncryptionConfiguration": {
                "EnableInTransitEncryption" : true,
                "EnableAtRestEncryption" : true,
                "InTransitEncryptionConfiguration" : {
                        "TLSCertificateConfiguration" : {
                                "CertificateProviderType" : "PEM",
                                "S3Object" : "s3://mycertstore/artifacts/
MyCerts.zip"
                        }
                },
                "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration" : {
                        "S3EncryptionConfiguration" : {
                                "EncryptionMode" : "SSE-S3"
                        },
                        "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration" : {
                                "EncryptionKeyProviderType" : "AwsKms",
                                "AwsKmsKey" : "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
                        }
                }
        }
}'
```

Output:

```
{
"CreationDateTime": 1474070889.129,
"Name": "MySecurityConfig"
}
```

JSON equivalent (contents of security_configuration.json):

```
{
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "EnableInTransitEncryption": true,
        "EnableAtRestEncryption": true,
        "InTransitEncryptionConfiguration": {
            "TLSCertificateConfiguration": {
                "CertificateProviderType": "PEM",
                "S3Object": "s3://mycertstore/artifacts/MyCerts.zip"
            }
        },
        "AtRestEncryptionConfiguration": {
            "S3EncryptionConfiguration": {
                "EncryptionMode": "SSE-S3"
            },
            "LocalDiskEncryptionConfiguration": {
                "EncryptionKeyProviderType": "AwsKms",
                "AwsKmsKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:123456789012:key/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Command (using security_configuration.json):

```
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecurityConfig" --security-
configuration file://./security_configuration.json
```

Output:

```
{
"CreationDateTime": 1474070889.129,
"Name": "MySecurityConfig"
}
```

2. To create a security configuration with Kerberos enabled using cluster-dedicated KDC and cross-realm trust

Command:

```
 aws emr create-security-configuration --name MySecurityConfig --security-
configuration '{
     "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
         "KerberosConfiguration": {
             "Provider": "ClusterDedicatedKdc",
             "ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": {
                 "TicketLifetimeInHours": 24,
                 "CrossRealmTrustConfiguration": {
                   "Realm": "AD.DOMAIN.COM",
                   "Domain": "ad.domain.com",
                   "AdminServer": "ad.domain.com",
                   "KdcServer": "ad.domain.com"
                 }
             }
         }
     }
}'
```

Output:

```
{
"CreationDateTime": 1490225558.982,
"Name": "MySecurityConfig"
}
```

JSON equivalent (contents of security_configuration.json):

```
{
    "AuthenticationConfiguration": {
        "KerberosConfiguration": {
            "Provider": "ClusterDedicatedKdc",
            "ClusterDedicatedKdcConfiguration": {
                "TicketLifetimeInHours": 24,
                "CrossRealmTrustConfiguration": {
                    "Realm": "AD.DOMAIN.COM",
                    "Domain": "ad.domain.com",
                    "AdminServer": "ad.domain.com",
                    "KdcServer": "ad.domain.com"
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

Command (using security_configuration.json):

```
aws emr create-security-configuration --name "MySecurityConfig" --security-
configuration file://./security_configuration.json
```

Output:

```
{
"CreationDateTime": 1490225558.982,
"Name": "MySecurityConfig"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-security-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-security-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a security configuration in the current region

Command:

```
aws emr delete-security-configuration --name MySecurityConfig
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Command:

```
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX
```

Output:

```
For release-label based uniform instance groups cluster:

        {
            "Cluster": {
                "Status": {
                    "Timeline": {
                        "ReadyDateTime": 1436475075.199,
                        "CreationDateTime": 1436474656.563,
                    },
                    "State": "WAITING",
                    "StateChangeReason": {
                        "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
                    }
                },
                "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
                    "ServiceAccessSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxxxxx",
                    "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxxxxx",
                    "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
                    "Ec2KeyName": "myKey",
                    "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
                    "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-yyyyyyyyy"
                },
                "Name": "My Cluster",
                "ServiceRole": "EMR_DefaultRole",
                "Tags": [],
                "TerminationProtected": true,
                "UnhealthyNodeReplacement": true,
                "ReleaseLabel": "emr-4.0.0",
                "NormalizedInstanceHours": 96,
                "InstanceGroups": [
                    {
                        "RequestedInstanceCount": 2,
                        "Status": {
                            "Timeline": {
                                "ReadyDateTime": 1436475074.245,
                                "CreationDateTime": 1436474656.564,
                                "EndDateTime": 1436638158.387
                            },
                            "State": "RUNNING",
```

```
                        "StateChangeReason": {
                            "Message": "",
                        }
                    },
                    "Name": "CORE",
                    "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
                    "Id": "ig-YYYYYYY",
                    "Configurations": [],
                    "InstanceType": "m3.large",
                    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                    "RunningInstanceCount": 2
                },
                {
                    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,
                    "Status": {
                        "Timeline": {
                            "ReadyDateTime": 1436475074.245,
                            "CreationDateTime": 1436474656.564,
                            "EndDateTime": 1436638158.387
                        },
                        "State": "RUNNING",
                        "StateChangeReason": {
                            "Message": "",
                        }
                    },
                    "Name": "MASTER",
                    "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
                    "Id": "ig-XXXXXXXXX",
                    "Configurations": [],
                    "InstanceType": "m3.large",
                    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                    "RunningInstanceCount": 1
                }
            ],
            "Applications": [
                {
                    "Name": "Hadoop"
                }
            ],
            "VisibleToAllUsers": true,
            "BootstrapActions": [],
            "MasterPublicDnsName": "ec2-54-147-144-78.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
            "AutoTerminate": false,
            "Id": "j-XXXXXXXX",
```

```
                "Configurations": [
                    {
                        "Properties": {
                            "fs.s3.consistent.retryPeriodSeconds": "20",
                            "fs.s3.enableServerSideEncryption": "true",
                            "fs.s3.consistent": "false",
                            "fs.s3.consistent.retryCount": "2"
                        },
                        "Classification": "emrfs-site"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }


For release-label based instance fleet cluster:
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Status": {
            "Timeline": {
                "ReadyDateTime": 1487897289.705,
                "CreationDateTime": 1487896933.942
            },
            "State": "WAITING",
            "StateChangeReason": {
                "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
            }
        },
        "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
            "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxx",
            "RequestedEc2AvailabilityZones": [],
            "RequestedEc2SubnetIds": [],
            "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
            "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
            "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxx"
        },
        "Name": "My Cluster",
        "ServiceRole": "EMR_DefaultRole",
        "Tags": [],
        "TerminationProtected": false,
        "UnhealthyNodeReplacement": false,
        "ReleaseLabel": "emr-5.2.0",
        "NormalizedInstanceHours": 472,
        "InstanceCollectionType": "INSTANCE_FLEET",
```

```
        "InstanceFleets": [
            {
                "Status": {
                    "Timeline": {
                        "ReadyDateTime": 1487897212.74,
                        "CreationDateTime": 1487896933.948
                    },
                    "State": "RUNNING",
                    "StateChangeReason": {
                        "Message": ""
                    }
                },
                "ProvisionedSpotCapacity": 1,
                "Name": "MASTER",
                "InstanceFleetType": "MASTER",
                "LaunchSpecifications": {
                    "SpotSpecification": {
                        "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 60,
                        "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
                    }
                },
                "TargetSpotCapacity": 1,
                "ProvisionedOnDemandCapacity": 0,
                "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
                    {
                        "BidPrice": "0.5",
                        "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
                        "WeightedCapacity": 1
                    }
                ],
                "Id": "if-xxxxxxx",
                "TargetOnDemandCapacity": 0
            }
        ],
        "Applications": [
            {
                "Version": "2.7.3",
                "Name": "Hadoop"
            }
        ],
        "ScaleDownBehavior": "TERMINATE_AT_INSTANCE_HOUR",
        "VisibleToAllUsers": true,
        "BootstrapActions": [],
        "MasterPublicDnsName": "ec2-xxx-xx-xxx-xx.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
```

```
        "AutoTerminate": false,
        "Id": "j-xxxxx",
        "Configurations": []
    }
}

For ami based uniform instance group cluster:

    {
        "Cluster": {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1399400564.432,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1399400268.62
                },
                "State": "WAITING",
                "StateChangeReason": {
                    "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
                }
            },
            "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
                "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
                "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c"
            },
            "Name": "My Cluster",
            "Tags": [],
            "TerminationProtected": true,
            "UnhealthyNodeReplacement": true,
            "RunningAmiVersion": "2.5.4",
            "InstanceGroups": [
                {
                    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,
                    "Status": {
                        "Timeline": {
                            "ReadyDateTime": 1399400558.848,
                            "CreationDateTime": 1399400268.621
                        },
                        "State": "RUNNING",
                        "StateChangeReason": {
                            "Message": ""
                        }
                    },
                    "Name": "Master instance group",
                    "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
```

```
                    "InstanceType": "m1.small",
                    "Id": "ig-ABCD",
                    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                    "RunningInstanceCount": 1
                },
                {
                    "RequestedInstanceCount": 2,
                    "Status": {
                        "Timeline": {
                            "ReadyDateTime": 1399400564.439,
                            "CreationDateTime": 1399400268.621
                        },
                        "State": "RUNNING",
                        "StateChangeReason": {
                            "Message": ""
                        }
                    },
                    "Name": "Core instance group",
                    "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
                    "InstanceType": "m1.small",
                    "Id": "ig-DEF",
                    "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                    "RunningInstanceCount": 2
                }
            ],
            "Applications": [
                {
                    "Version": "1.0.3",
                    "Name": "hadoop"
                }
            ],
            "BootstrapActions": [],
            "VisibleToAllUsers": false,
            "RequestedAmiVersion": "2.4.2",
            "LogUri": "s3://myLogUri/",
            "AutoTerminate": false,
            "Id": "j-XXXXXXXX"
        }
    }
```


- For API details, see [DescribeCluster](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-step

The following code example shows how to use `describe-step`.

AWS CLI

The following command describes a step with the step ID `s-3LZC0QUT43AM` in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr describe-step --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --step-id s-3LZC0QUT43AM
```

Output:

```
{
    "Step": {
        "Status": {
            "Timeline": {
                "EndDateTime": 1433200470.481,
                "CreationDateTime": 1433199926.597,
                "StartDateTime": 1433200404.959
            },
            "State": "COMPLETED",
            "StateChangeReason": {}
        },
        "Config": {
            "Args": [
                "s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce/libs/hive/hive-script",
                "--base-path",
                "s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce/libs/hive/",
                "--install-hive",
                "--hive-versions",
                "0.13.1"
            ],
            "Jar": "s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-
runner.jar",
            "Properties": {}
        },
        "Id": "s-3LZC0QUT43AM",
        "ActionOnFailure": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER",
        "Name": "Setup hive"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeStep in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get`

The following code example shows how to use `get`.

AWS CLI

The following downloads the `hadoop-examples.jar` archive from the master instance in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr get --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --key-pair-file ~/.ssh/mykey.pem --src /
home/hadoop-examples.jar --dest ~
```

- For API details, see Get in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `list-clusters`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists all active EMR clusters in the current region:

```
aws emr list-clusters --active
```

Output:

```
{
    "Clusters": [
        {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1433200405.353,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1433199926.596
                },
                "State": "WAITING",
                "StateChangeReason": {
                    "Message": "Waiting after step completed"
                }
```

```
            },
            "NormalizedInstanceHours": 6,
            "Id": "j-3SD91U2E1L2QX",
            "Name": "my-cluster"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-instance-fleets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-instance-fleets`.

AWS CLI

To get configuration details of instance fleets in a cluster

This example lists the details of instance fleets in the cluster specified.

Command:

```
list-instance-fleets --cluster-id 'j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK'
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceFleets": [
      {
          "Status": {
              "Timeline": {
                  "ReadyDateTime": 1488759094.637,
                  "CreationDateTime": 1488758719.817
              },
              "State": "RUNNING",
              "StateChangeReason": {
                  "Message": ""
              }
          },
          "ProvisionedSpotCapacity": 6,
          "Name": "CORE",
          "InstanceFleetType": "CORE",
```

```
            "LaunchSpecifications": {
                "SpotSpecification": {
                    "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 60,
                    "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
                }
            },
            "ProvisionedOnDemandCapacity": 2,
            "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
                {
                    "BidPrice": "0.5",
                    "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
                    "WeightedCapacity": 2
                }
            ],
            "Id": "if-1ABC2DEFGHIJ3"
        },
        {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1488759058.598,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1488758719.811
                },
                "State": "RUNNING",
                "StateChangeReason": {
                    "Message": ""
                }
            },
            "ProvisionedSpotCapacity": 0,
            "Name": "MASTER",
            "InstanceFleetType": "MASTER",
            "ProvisionedOnDemandCapacity": 1,
            "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
                {
                    "BidPriceAsPercentageOfOnDemandPrice": 100.0,
                    "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
                    "WeightedCapacity": 1
                }
            ],
           "Id": "if-2ABC4DEFGHIJ4"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListInstanceFleets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-instances`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists all of the instances in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3C6XNQ39VR9WL`:

```
aws emr list-instances --cluster-id j-3C6XNQ39VR9WL
```

Output:

```
For a uniform instance group based cluster
  {
    "Instances": [
         {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1433200400.03,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1433199960.152
                },
                "State": "RUNNING",
                "StateChangeReason": {}
            },
            "Ec2InstanceId": "i-f19ecfee",
            "PublicDnsName": "ec2-52-52-41-150.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-172-21-11-216.us-west-2.compute.internal",
            "PublicIpAddress": "52.52.41.150",
            "Id": "ci-3NNHQUQ2TWB6Y",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "172.21.11.216"
        },
        {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1433200400.031,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1433199949.102
                },
                "State": "RUNNING",
                "StateChangeReason": {}
            },
            "Ec2InstanceId": "i-1feee4c2",
            "PublicDnsName": "ec2-52-63-246-32.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-172-31-24-130.us-west-2.compute.internal",
            "PublicIpAddress": "52.63.246.32",
            "Id": "ci-GAOCMKNKDCV7",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "172.21.11.215"
        },
        {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1433200400.031,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1433199949.102
                },
                "State": "RUNNING",
                "StateChangeReason": {}
            },
            "Ec2InstanceId": "i-15cfeee3",
            "PublicDnsName": "ec2-52-25-246-63.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-172-31-24-129.us-west-2.compute.internal",
            "PublicIpAddress": "52.25.246.63",
            "Id": "ci-2W3TDFFB47UAD",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "172.21.11.214"
        }
    ]
  }


For a fleet based cluster:
   {
      "Instances": [
          {
              "Status": {
                  "Timeline": {
                      "ReadyDateTime": 1487810810.878,
                      "CreationDateTime": 1487810588.367,
                      "EndDateTime": 1488022990.924
                  },
                  "State": "TERMINATED",
                  "StateChangeReason": {
                      "Message": "Instance was terminated."
                  }
              },
              "Ec2InstanceId": "i-xxxxx",
              "InstanceFleetId": "if-xxxxx",
              "EbsVolumes": [],
              "PublicDnsName": "ec2-xx-xxx-xxx-xxx.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-xx-xx-xxx-xx.ec2.internal",
            "Market": "SPOT",
            "PublicIpAddress": "xx.xx.xxx.xxx",
            "Id": "ci-xxxxx",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.47.191.80"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-security-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-security-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list security configurations in the current region

Command:

```
aws emr list-security-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityConfigurations": [
        {
            "CreationDateTime": 1473889697.417,
            "Name": "MySecurityConfig-1"
        },
        {
            "CreationDateTime": 1473889697.417,
            "Name": "MySecurityConfig-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSecurityConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-steps`

The following code example shows how to use `list-steps`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists all of the steps in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr list-steps --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX
```

- For API details, see ListSteps in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-studios`

The following code example shows how to use `list-studios`.

AWS CLI

To list available EMR Studios

The following `list-studios` example lists the EMR Studios in the AWS account.:

```
aws emr list-studios
```

Output:

```
{
    "Studios": [
        {
            "StudioId": "es-XXXXXXX132E0X7R0W7GAS1MVB",
            "Name": "My_EMR_Studio",
            "Url": "https://es-XXXXXXX132E0X7R0W7GAS1MVB.emrstudio-prod.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "AuthMode": "IAM",
            "CreationTime": 1761664173.624
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitor, update and delete Amazon EMR Studio resources in the *Amazon EMR Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStudios in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-attributes`.

AWS CLI

The following command sets the visibility of an EMR cluster with the ID `j-301CDNY0J5XM4` to all users:

```
aws emr modify-cluster-attributes --cluster-id j-301CDNY0J5XM4 --visible-to-all-
users
```

- For API details, see ModifyClusterAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-instance-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-instance-fleet`.

AWS CLI

To change the target capacites of an instance fleet

This example changes the On-Demand and Spot target capacities to 1 for the instance fleet specified.

Command:

```
aws emr modify-instance-fleet --cluster-id 'j-12ABCDEFGHI34JK' --instance-fleet
 InstanceFleetId='if-2ABC4DEFGHIJ4',TargetOnDemandCapacity=1,TargetSpotCapacity=1
```

- For API details, see ModifyInstanceFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put`

The following code example shows how to use `put`.

AWS CLI

The following command uploads a file named `healthcheck.sh` to the master instance in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr put --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --key-pair-file ~/.ssh/mykey.pem --src ~/
scripts/healthcheck.sh --dest /home/hadoop/bin/healthcheck.sh
```

- For API details, see Put in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags`.

AWS CLI

The following command removes a tag with the key `prod` from a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr remove-tags --resource-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --tag-keys prod
```

- For API details, see RemoveTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`schedule-hbase-backup`

The following code example shows how to use `schedule-hbase-backup`.

AWS CLI

Note: This command can only be used with HBase on AMI version 2.x and 3.x

1. To schedule a full HBase backup >>>>>>> 06ab6d6e13564b5733d75abaf3b599f93cf39a23

Command:

```
aws emr schedule-hbase-backup --cluster-id j-XXXXXXYY --type full --dir
s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/backup --interval 10 --unit hours --start-time
2014-04-21T05:26:10Z --consistent
```

Output:

```
None
```

2. To schedule an incremental HBase backup

Command:

```
aws emr schedule-hbase-backup --cluster-id j-XXXXXXYY --type incremental
 --dir s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/backup --interval 30 --unit minutes --start-time
2014-04-21T05:26:10Z --consistent
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see ScheduleHbaseBackup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

socks

The following code example shows how to use `socks`.

AWS CLI

The following command opens a socks connection with the master instance in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr socks --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --key-pair-file ~/.ssh/mykey.pem
```

The key pair file option takes a local path to a private key file.

- For API details, see Socks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

ssh

The following code example shows how to use `ssh`.

AWS CLI

The following command opens an ssh connection with the master instance in a cluster with the cluster ID `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX`:

```
aws emr ssh --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --key-pair-file ~/.ssh/mykey.pem
```

The key pair file option takes a local path to a private key file.

Output:

```
ssh -o StrictHostKeyChecking=no -o ServerAliveInterval=10 -i /home/local/user/.ssh/
mykey.pem hadoop@ec2-52-52-41-150.us-west-2.compute.amazonaws.com
Warning: Permanently added 'ec2-52-52-41-150.us-
west-2.compute.amazonaws.com,52.52.41.150' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
Last login: Mon Jun  1 23:15:38 2015

      __|  __|_  )
       _|  (     /   Amazon Linux AMI
      ___|\___|___|

https://aws.amazon.com/amazon-linux-ami/2015.03-release-notes/
26 package(s) needed for security, out of 39 available
Run "sudo yum update" to apply all updates.

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Welcome to Amazon Elastic MapReduce running Hadoop and Amazon Linux.

Hadoop is installed in /home/hadoop. Log files are in /mnt/var/log/hadoop. Check
/mnt/var/log/hadoop/steps for diagnosing step failures.

The Hadoop UI can be accessed via the following commands:

  ResourceManager    lynx http://ip-172-21-11-216:9026/
  NameNode           lynx http://ip-172-21-11-216:9101/

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

[hadoop@ip-172-31-16-216 ~]$
```

- For API details, see Ssh in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon EMR on EKS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon EMR on EKS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`update-role-trust-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-role-trust-policy`.

AWS CLI

To update the trust policy of an IAM Role to be used with Amazon EMR on EKS

This example command updates the trust policy of a role named **example_iam_role** such that it can be used with Amazon EMR on EKS with **example_namespace** namespace from an EKS cluster named **example_cluster**.

Command:

```
aws emr-containers update-role-trust-policy \
    --cluster example_cluster \
    --namespace example_namespace \
    --role-name example_iam_role
```

Output:

```
If the trust policy has already been updated, then the output will be:
Trust policy statement already exists for role example_iam_role. No
changes were made!

If the trust policy has not been updated yet, then the output will be:
Successfully updated trust policy of role example_iam_role.
```

- For API details, see UpdateRoleTrustPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

EventBridge examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with EventBridge.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CloudWatch Events rule

This example deletes the rule named EC2InstanceStateChanges:

```
aws events delete-rule --name "EC2InstanceStateChanges"
```

- For API details, see DeleteRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-rule`.

AWS CLI

To display information about a CloudWatch Events rule

This example displays information about the rule named DailyLambdaFunction:

```
aws events describe-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- For API details, see DescribeRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-rule`.

AWS CLI

To disable a CloudWatch Events rule

This example disables the rule named DailyLambdaFunction. The rule is not deleted:

```
aws events disable-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- For API details, see DisableRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-rule`.

AWS CLI

To enable a CloudWatch Events rule

This example enables the rule named DailyLambdaFunction, which had been previously disabled:

```
aws events enable-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- For API details, see EnableRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rule-names-by-target`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rule-names-by-target`.

AWS CLI

To display all the rules that have a specified target

This example displays all rules that have the Lambda function named "MyFunctionName" as the target:

```
aws events list-rule-names-by-target --target-arn "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunctionName"
```

- For API details, see ListRuleNamesByTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rules`.

AWS CLI

To display a list of all CloudWatch Events rules

This example displays all CloudWatch Events rules in the region:

```
aws events list-rules
```

To display a list of CloudWatch Events rules beginning with a certain string.

This example displays all CloudWatch Events rules in the region that have a name starting with "Daily":

```
aws events list-rules --name-prefix "Daily"
```

- For API details, see ListRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targets-by-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targets-by-rule`.

AWS CLI

To display all the targets for a CloudWatch Events rule

This example displays all the targets of the rule named DailyLambdaFunction:

```
aws events list-targets-by-rule --rule  "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- For API details, see ListTargetsByRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-events`

The following code example shows how to use `put-events`.

AWS CLI

To send a custom event to CloudWatch Events

This example sends a custom event to CloudWatch Events. The event is contained within the putevents.json file:

```
aws events put-events --entries file://putevents.json
```

Here are the contents of the putevents.json file:

```
[
  {
    "Source": "com.mycompany.myapp",
    "Detail": "{ \"key1\": \"value1\", \"key2\": \"value2\" }",
    "Resources": [
      "resource1",
      "resource2"
    ],
    "DetailType": "myDetailType"
  },
  {
    "Source": "com.mycompany.myapp",
    "Detail": "{ \"key1\": \"value3\", \"key2\": \"value4\" }",
    "Resources": [
      "resource1",
      "resource2"
    ],
    "DetailType": "myDetailType"
   }
]
```

- For API details, see PutEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `put-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create CloudWatch Events rules

This example creates a rule that triggers every day at 9:00am (UTC). If you use put-targets to add a Lambda function as a target of this rule, you could run the Lambda function every day at the specified time:

```
aws events put-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction" --schedule-expression "cron(0 9 *
 * ? *)"
```

This example creates a rule that triggers when any EC2 instance in the region changes state:

```
aws events put-rule --name "EC2InstanceStateChanges" --event-pattern "{\"source\":
[\"aws.ec2\"],\"detail-type\":[\"EC2 Instance State-change Notification\"]}"  --
role-arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRoleForThisRule"
```

This example creates a rule that triggers when any EC2 instance in the region is stopped or terminated:

```
aws events put-rule --name "EC2InstanceStateChangeStopOrTerminate" --event-
pattern "{\"source\":[\"aws.ec2\"],\"detail-type\":[\"EC2 Instance State-change
 Notification\"],\"detail\":{\"state\":[\"stopped\",\"terminated\"]}}" --role-
arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRoleForThisRule"
```

- For API details, see PutRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `put-targets`.

AWS CLI

To add targets for CloudWatch Events rules

This example adds a Lambda function as the target of a rule:

```
aws events put-targets --rule DailyLambdaFunction --targets
 "Id"="1","Arn"="arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunctionName"
```

This example sets an Amazon Kinesis stream as the target, so that events caught by this rule are relayed to the stream:

```
aws events put-targets --rule EC2InstanceStateChanges --targets
 "Id"="1","Arn"="arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:123456789012:stream/
MyStream","RoleArn"="arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRoleForThisRule"
```

This example sets two Amazon Kinesis streams as targets for one rule:

```
aws events put-targets --rule DailyLambdaFunction --targets
 "Id"="Target1","Arn"="arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:379642911888:stream/
MyStream1","RoleArn"="arn:aws:iam::379642911888:role/ MyRoleToAccessLambda"
  "Id"="Target2"," Arn"="arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:379642911888:stream/
MyStream2","RoleArn"="arn:aws:iam::379642911888:role/MyRoleToAccessLambda"
```

- For API details, see PutTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-targets`.

AWS CLI

To remove a target for an event

This example removes the Amazon Kinesis stream named MyStream1 from being a target of the rule DailyLambdaFunction. When DailyLambdaFunction was created, this stream was set as a target with an ID of Target1:

```
aws events remove-targets --rule "DailyLambdaFunction" --ids "Target1"
```

- For API details, see RemoveTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-event-pattern`

The following code example shows how to use `test-event-pattern`.

AWS CLI

To check whether an event pattern matches a specified event

This example tests whether the pattern "source:com.mycompany.myapp" matches the specified event. In this example, the output would be "true":

```
aws events test-event-pattern --event-pattern "{\"source\":[\"com.mycompany.myapp
\"]}" --event "{\"id\":\"1\",\"source\":\"com.mycompany.myapp\",\"detail-type\":
\"myDetailType\",\"account\":\"123456789012\",\"region\":\"us-east-1\",\"time\":
\"2017-04-11T20:11:04Z\"}"
```

- For API details, see TestEventPattern in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

EventBridge Pipes examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with EventBridge Pipes.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-pipe`

The following code example shows how to use `create-pipe`.

AWS CLI

To Create a pipe

The following `create-pipe` example creates a Pipe named `Demo_Pipe` with SQS as the source and CloudWatch Log Group as the target for the Pipe.

```
aws pipes create-pipe \
    --name Demo_Pipe \
```

```
    --desired-state RUNNING \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
Amazon_EventBridge_Pipe_Demo_Pipe_28b3aa4f \
    --source arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:Demo_Queue \
    --target arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:log-group:/aws/pipes/Demo_LogGroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
    "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
    "DesiredState": "RUNNING",
    "CurrentState": "CREATING",
    "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T12:33:59-05:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T12:33:59.684839-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-pipe`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-pipe`.

AWS CLI

To delete an existing pipe

The following `delete-pipe` example deletes a Pipe named `Demo_Pipe` in the specified account.

```
aws pipes delete-pipe \
    --name Demo_Pipe
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
    "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
```

```
    "DesiredState": "STOPPED",
    "CurrentState": "DELETING",
    "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:10-05:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T11:57:22-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pipe`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pipe`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a Pipe

The following `describe-pipe` example displays information about the Pipe `Demo_Pipe` in the specified account.

```
aws pipes describe-pipe \
    --name Demo_Pipe
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
    "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
    "DesiredState": "RUNNING",
    "CurrentState": "RUNNING",
    "StateReason": "User initiated",
    "Source": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:Demo_Queue",
    "SourceParameters": {
        "SqsQueueParameters": {
            "BatchSize": 1
        }
    },
    "EnrichmentParameters": {},
    "Target": "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:log-group:/aws/pipes/
Demo_LogGroup",
```

```
    "TargetParameters": {},
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
Amazon_EventBridge_Pipe_Demo_Pipe_28b3aa4f",
    "Tags": {},
    "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:10-05:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T10:23:47-05:00",
    "LogConfiguration": {
        "CloudwatchLogsLogDestination": {
            "LogGroupArn": "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:log-group:/aws/
vendedlogs/pipes/Demo_Pipe"
        },
        "Level": "ERROR"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pipes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pipes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of Pipes

The following `list-pipes` example shows all the pipes in the specified account.

```
aws pipes list-pipes
```

Output:

```
{
    "Pipes": [
        {
            "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
            "DesiredState": "RUNNING",
            "CurrentState": "RUNNING",
            "StateReason": "User initiated",
```

```
            "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:10-05:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T10:23:47-05:00",
            "Source": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:123456789012:Demo_Queue",
            "Target": "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:123456789012:log-group:/aws/pipes/
Demo_LogGroup"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPipes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags associated with an existing pipe

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all the tags associated with a pipe named `Demo_Pipe` in the specified account.

```
aws pipes list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "stack": "Production",
        "team": "DevOps"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-pipe`

The following code example shows how to use `start-pipe`.

AWS CLI

To start an existing pipe

The following `start-pipe` example starts a Pipe named `Demo_Pipe` in the specified account.

```
aws pipes start-pipe \
    --name Demo_Pipe
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
    "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
    "DesiredState": "RUNNING",
    "CurrentState": "STARTING",
    "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:10-05:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T10:17:24-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Starting or stopping an Amazon EventBridge pipe in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartPipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-pipe`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-pipe`.

AWS CLI

To stop an existing pipe

The following `stop-pipe` example stops a Pipe named `Demo_Pipe` in the specified account.

```
aws pipes stop-pipe \
    --name Demo_Pipe
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
    "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
    "DesiredState": "STOPPED",
    "CurrentState": "STOPPING",
    "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:10-05:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:49-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Starting or stopping an Amazon EventBridge pipe in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopPipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To Tag an existing pipe

The following `tag-resource` example tags a Pipe named `Demo_Pipe`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

```
aws pipes tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe \
    --tags stack=Production
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a Tag from an existing pipe

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag with the key `stack` from the Pipe named `Demo_Pipe`. If the command succeeds, no output is returned.

```
aws pipes untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe \
    --tag-keys stack
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-pipe`

The following code example shows how to use `update-pipe`.

AWS CLI

To update an existing pipe

The following `update-pipe` example updates the Pipe named `Demo_Pipe` by adding a CloudWatch Log configuration parameter, enure to update the execution role of the pipe so that it has the correct permissions for Log destination.

```
aws pipes update-pipe \
    --name Demo_Pipe \
    --desired-state RUNNING \
    --log-configuration CloudwatchLogsLogDestination={LogGroupArn=arn:aws:logs:us-
east-1:123456789012:log-group:/aws/vendedlogs/pipes/Demo_Pipe},Level=TRACE \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
Amazon_EventBridge_Pipe_Demo_Pipe_28b3aa4f
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:pipes:us-east-1:123456789012:pipe/Demo_Pipe",
    "Name": "Demo_Pipe",
    "DesiredState": "RUNNING",
    "CurrentState": "UPDATING",
    "CreationTime": "2024-10-08T09:29:10-05:00",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2024-10-08T11:35:48-05:00"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon EventBridge Pipes concepts in the *Amazon EventBridge User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Firewall Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Firewall Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To set the Firewall Manager administrator account

The following `associate-admin-account` example sets the administrator account for Firewall Manager.

```
aws fms associate-admin-account \
    --admin-account 123456789012
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Set the AWS Firewall Manager Administrator Account in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-notification-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-notification-channel`.

AWS CLI

To remove the SNS topic information for Firewall Manager logs

The following `delete-notification-channel` example removes the SNS topic information.

```
aws fms delete-notification-channel
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure Amazon SNS Notifications and Amazon CloudWatch Alarms in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNotificationChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Firewall Manager policy

The following `delete-policy` example removes the policy with the specified ID, along with all of its resources.

```
aws fms delete-policy \
    --policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --delete-all-policy-resources
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with AWS Firewall Manager Policies in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To remove the Firewall Manager administrator account

The following `disassociate-admin-account` example removes the current administrator account association from Firewall Manager.

```
aws fms disassociate-admin-account
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Set the AWS Firewall Manager Administrator Account in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the Firewall Manager administrator account

The following `get-admin-account` example retrieves the administrator account.

```
aws fms get-admin-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "AdminAccount": "123456789012",
    "RoleStatus": "READY"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Firewall Manager Prerequisites in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-compliance-detail`

The following code example shows how to use `get-compliance-detail`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the compliance information for an account

The following `get-compliance-detail` example retrieves compliance information for the specified policy and member account.

```
aws fms get-compliance-detail \
    --policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --member-account 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyComplianceDetail": {
    "EvaluationLimitExceeded": false,
    "IssueInfoMap": {},
    "MemberAccount": "123456789012",
    "PolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "PolicyOwner": "123456789012",
    "Violators": []
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Resource Compliance with a Policy in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetComplianceDetail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-notification-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-notification-channel`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the SNS topic information for Firewall Manager logs

The following `get-notification-channel` example retrieves the SNS topic information.

```
aws fms get-notification-channel
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:us-west-2-fms",
    "SnsRoleName": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
fms.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForFMS"
}
```

For more information, see Configure Amazon SNS Notifications and Amazon CloudWatch Alarms in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetNotificationChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a Firewall Manager policy

The following `get-policy` example retrieves the policy with the specified ID.

```
aws fms get-policy \
    --policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "PolicyName": "test",
        "PolicyUpdateToken": "1:p+2RpKR4wPFx7mcrL1UOQQ==",
        "SecurityServicePolicyData": {
            "Type": "SECURITY_GROUPS_COMMON",
            "ManagedServiceData": "{\"type\":\"SECURITY_GROUPS_COMMON\",
\"revertManualSecurityGroupChanges\":true,\"exclusiveResourceSecurityGroupManagement
\":false,\"securityGroups\":[{\"id\":\"sg-045c43ccc9724e63e\"}]}"
```

```
        },
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
        "ResourceTags": [],
        "ExcludeResourceTags": false,
        "RemediationEnabled": false
    },
    "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:fms:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/d1ac59b8-938e-42b3-
b2e0-7c620422ddc2"
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Firewall Manager Policies in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-compliance-status`

The following code example shows how to use `list-compliance-status`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the policy compliance information for member accounts

The following `list-compliance-status` example retrieves member account compliance information for the specified policy.

```
aws fms list-compliance-status \
    --policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyComplianceStatusList": [
        {
            "PolicyOwner": "123456789012",
            "PolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "PolicyName": "test",
            "MemberAccount": "123456789012",
            "EvaluationResults": [
                {
                    "ComplianceStatus": "COMPLIANT",
                    "ViolatorCount": 0,
```

```
                    "EvaluationLimitExceeded": false
                },
                {
                    "ComplianceStatus": "NON_COMPLIANT",
                    "ViolatorCount": 2,
                    "EvaluationLimitExceeded": false
                }
            ],
            "LastUpdated": 1576283774.0,
            "IssueInfoMap": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Resource Compliance with a Policy in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListComplianceStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-member-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-member-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the member accounts in the organization

The following `list-member-accounts` example lists all of the member accounts that are in the Firewall Manager administrator's organization.

```
aws fms list-member-accounts
```

Output:

```
{
    "MemberAccounts": [
        "222222222222",
        "333333333333",
        "444444444444"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Firewall Manager in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMemberAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve all Firewall Manager policies

The following `list-policies` example retrieves the list of policies for the account. In this example, the output is limited to two results per request. Each call returns a `NextToken` that can be used as the value for the `--starting-token` parameter in the next `list-policies` call to get the next set of results for the list.

```
aws fms list-policies \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyList": [
        {
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:fms:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "PolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "PolicyName": "test",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "SecurityServiceType": "SECURITY_GROUPS_COMMON",
            "RemediationEnabled": false
        },
        {
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:fms:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "PolicyId": "457c9b21-fc94-406c-ae63-21217395ba72",
            "PolicyName": "test",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance",
            "SecurityServiceType": "SECURITY_GROUPS_COMMON",
            "RemediationEnabled": false
```

```
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyfQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Firewall Manager Policies in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-notification-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `put-notification-channel`.

AWS CLI

To set the SNS topic information for Firewall Manager logs

The following `put-notification-channel` example sets the SNS topic information.

```
aws fms put-notification-channel \
    --sns-topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:us-west-2-fms \
    --sns-role-name arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
fms.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForFMS
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure Amazon SNS Notifications and Amazon CloudWatch Alarms in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutNotificationChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create a Firewall Manager policy

The following `put-policy` example creates a Firewall Manager security group policy.

```
aws fms put-policy \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://policy.json
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "test",
        "SecurityServicePolicyData": {
            "Type": "SECURITY_GROUPS_USAGE_AUDIT",
            "ManagedServiceData": "{\"type\":\"SECURITY_GROUPS_USAGE_AUDIT\",
\"deleteUnusedSecurityGroups\":false,\"coalesceRedundantSecurityGroups\":true}"
        },
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "ResourceTags": [],
        "ExcludeResourceTags": false,
        "RemediationEnabled": false
    },
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "foo",
            "Value": "foo"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "PolicyName": "test",
        "PolicyUpdateToken": "1:X9QGexP7HASDlsFp+G31Iw==",
        "SecurityServicePolicyData": {
            "Type": "SECURITY_GROUPS_USAGE_AUDIT",
            "ManagedServiceData": "{\"type\":\"SECURITY_GROUPS_USAGE_AUDIT\",
\"deleteUnusedSecurityGroups\":false,\"coalesceRedundantSecurityGroups\":true,
\"optionalDelayForUnusedInMinutes\":null}"
        },
        "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup",
        "ResourceTags": [],
        "ExcludeResourceTags": false,
        "RemediationEnabled": false
    },
```

```
    "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:fms:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Firewall Manager Policies in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS FIS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS FIS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-experiment-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-experiment-template`.

AWS CLI

To create an experiment template

The following `create-experiment-template` example creates an experiment template in your AWS FIS account.

```
aws fis create-experiment-template \
    --cli-input-json file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "description": "experimentTemplate",
    "stopConditions": [
        {
            "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
            "value": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-west-2:123456789012:alarm:alarmName"
        }
    ],
    "targets": {
        "Instances-Target-1": {
            "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
            "resourceArns": [
                "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
            ],
            "selectionMode": "ALL"
        }
    },
    "actions": {
        "reboot": {
            "actionId": "aws:ec2:reboot-instances",
            "description": "reboot",
            "parameters": {},
            "targets": {
                "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
            }
        }
    },
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "experimentTemplate": {
        "id": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "description": "experimentTemplate",
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
```

```
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "reboot": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:reboot-instances",
                "description": "reboot",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
                "value": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-west-2:123456789012:alarm:alarmName"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616434850.659,
        "lastUpdateTime": 1616434850.659,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRole",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an experiment template in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateExperimentTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-experiment-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-experiment-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete an experiment template

The following `delete-experiment-template` example deletes the specified experiment template.

```
aws fis delete-experiment-template \
```

```
    --id ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop
```

Output:

```
{
    "experimentTemplate": {
        "id": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "description": "myExperimentTemplate",
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "testaction": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:stop-instances",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "none"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616017191.124,
        "lastUpdateTime": 1616017859.607,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/FISRole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete an experiment template in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteExperimentTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-action`

The following code example shows how to use `get-action`.

AWS CLI

To get action details

The following `get-action` example gets the details of the specified action.

```
aws fis get-action \
    --id aws:ec2:stop-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "action": {
        "id": "aws:ec2:stop-instances",
        "description": "Stop the specified EC2 instances.",
        "parameters": {
            "startInstancesAfterDuration": {
                "description": "The time to wait before restarting the instances
 (ISO 8601 duration).",
                "required": false
            }
        },
        "targets": {
            "Instances": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance"
            }
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Actions in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-experiment-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-experiment-template`.

AWS CLI

To get experiment template details

The following `get-experiment-template` example gets the details of the specified experiment template.

```
aws fis get-experiment-template \
    --id ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop
```

Output:

```
{
    "experimentTemplate": {
        "id": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "description": "myExperimentTemplate",
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "testaction": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:stop-instances",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "none"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616017191.124,
        "lastUpdateTime": 1616017331.51,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/FISRole",
```

```
        "tags": {
        "key: "value"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Experiment templates in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetExperimentTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-experiment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-experiment`.

AWS CLI

To get experiment details

The following `get-experiment` example gets the details of the specified experiment.

```
aws fis get-experiment \
    --id ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP
```

Output:

```
{
    "experiment": {
        "id": "ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP",
        "experimentTemplateId": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRole",
        "state": {
            "status": "completed",
            "reason": "Experiment completed."
        },
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
```

```
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "reboot": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:reboot-instances",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                },
                "state": {
                    "status": "completed",
                    "reason": "Action was completed."
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "none"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616432509.662,
        "startTime": 1616432509.962,
        "endTime": 1616432522.307,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Experiments for AWS FIS in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetExperiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-actions`.

AWS CLI

To list actions

The following `list-actions` example lists the available actions.

```
aws fis list-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "actions": [
        {
            "id": "aws:ec2:reboot-instances",
            "description": "Reboot the specified EC2 instances.",
            "targets": {
                "Instances": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:ec2:stop-instances",
            "description": "Stop the specified EC2 instances.",
            "targets": {
                "Instances": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:ec2:terminate-instances",
            "description": "Terminate the specified EC2 instances.",
            "targets": {
                "Instances": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:ecs:drain-container-instances",
            "description": "Drain percentage of underlying EC2 instances on an ECS
 cluster.",
            "targets": {
                "Clusters": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:ecs:cluster"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
```

```
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:eks:terminate-nodegroup-instances",
            "description": "Terminates a percentage of the underlying EC2 instances
in an EKS cluster.",
            "targets": {
                "Nodegroups": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:eks:nodegroup"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:fis:inject-api-internal-error",
            "description": "Cause an AWS service to return internal error responses
for specific callers and operations.",
            "targets": {
                "Roles": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:iam:role"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:fis:inject-api-throttle-error",
            "description": "Cause an AWS service to return throttled responses for
specific callers and operations.",
            "targets": {
                "Roles": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:iam:role"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
        "id": "aws:fis:inject-api-unavailable-error",
            "description": "Cause an AWS service to return unavailable error
responses for specific callers and operations.",
            "targets": {
                "Roles": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:iam:role"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
```

```
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:fis:wait",
            "description": "Wait for the specified duration. Stop condition
 monitoring will continue during this time.",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:rds:failover-db-cluster",
            "description": "Failover a DB Cluster to one of the replicas.",
            "targets": {
                "Clusters": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:rds:cluster"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:rds:reboot-db-instances",
            "description": "Reboot the specified DB instances.",
            "targets": {
                "DBInstances": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:rds:db"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "id": "aws:ssm:send-command",
            "description": "Run the specified SSM document.",
            "targets": {
                "Instances": {
                    "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance"
                }
            },
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Actions in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-experiment-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-experiment-templates`.

AWS CLI

To list experiment templates

The following `list-experiment-templates` example lists the experiment templates in your AWS account.

```
aws fis list-experiment-templates
```

Output:

```
{
    "experimentTemplates": [
        {
            "id": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
            "description": "myExperimentTemplate",
            "creationTime": 1616017191.124,
            "lastUpdateTime": 1616017191.124,
            "tags": {
                "key": "value"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Experiment templates in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListExperimentTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-experiments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-experiments`.

AWS CLI

To list experiments

The following `list-experiments` example lists the experiments in your AWS account.

```
aws fis list-experiments
```

Output:

```
{
    "experiments": [
        {
            "id": "ABCdeF1GHiJkLM23NO",
            "experimentTemplateId": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
            "state": {
                "status": "running",
                "reason": "Experiment is running."
            },
            "creationTime": 1616017341.197,
            "tags": {
            "key": "value"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Experiments in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListExperiments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the specified resource.

```
aws fis list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:fis:us-west-2:123456789012:experiment/ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
```

```
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tag your AWS FIS resources in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-experiment`

The following code example shows how to use `start-experiment`.

AWS CLI

To start an experiment

The following `start-experiment` example starts the specified experiment.

```
aws fis start-experiment \
    --experiment-template-id ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop
```

Output:

```
{
    "experiment": {
        "id": "ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP",
        "experimentTemplateId": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRole",
        "state": {
            "status": "initiating",
            "reason": "Experiment is initiating."
        },
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
```

```
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "reboot": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:reboot-instances",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                },
                "state": {
                    "status": "pending",
                    "reason": "Initial state"
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "none"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616432464.025,
        "startTime": 1616432464.374,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Experiments for AWS FIS in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartExperiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-experiment`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-experiment`.

AWS CLI

To stop an experiment

The following `stop-experiment` example stops the specified experiment from running.

```
aws fis stop-experiment \
    --id ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP
```

Output:

```
{
    "experiment": {
        "id": "ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP",
        "experimentTemplateId": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRole",
        "state": {
            "status": "stopping",
            "reason": "Stopping Experiment."
        },
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "reboot": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:reboot-instances",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                },
                "startAfter": [
                    "wait"
                ],
                "state": {
                    "status": "pending",
                    "reason": "Initial state."
                }
            },
            "wait": {
                "actionId": "aws:fis:wait",
                "parameters": {
                    "duration": "PT5M"
                },
                "state": {
                    "status": "running",
                    "reason": ""
```

```
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "none"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616432680.927,
        "startTime": 1616432681.177,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Experiments for AWS FIS in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopExperiment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example tags the specified resource.

```
aws fis tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:fis:us-west-2:123456789012:experiment/ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP
 \
    --tags key1=value1,key2=value2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag your AWS FIS resources in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tags from the specified resource.

```
aws fis untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:fis:us-west-2:123456789012:experiment/ABC12DeFGhI3jKLMNOP
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag your AWS FIS resources in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-experiment-template`

The following code example shows how to use `update-experiment-template`.

AWS CLI

To update an experiment template

The following `update-experiment-template` example updates the description of the specified experiment template.

```
aws fis update-experiment-template \
    --id ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop \
    ---description myExperimentTemplate
```

Output:

```
{
    "experimentTemplate": {
        "id": "ABCDE1fgHIJkLmNop",
        "description": "myExperimentTemplate",
        "targets": {
            "Instances-Target-1": {
```

```
                "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
                "resourceArns": [
                    "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-12a3b4c56d78e9012"
                ],
                "selectionMode": "ALL"
            }
        },
        "actions": {
            "testaction": {
                "actionId": "aws:ec2:stop-instances",
                "parameters": {},
                "targets": {
                    "Instances": "Instances-Target-1"
                }
            }
        },
        "stopConditions": [
            {
                "source": "none"
            }
        ],
        "creationTime": 1616017191.124,
        "lastUpdateTime": 1616017859.607,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/FISRole",
        "tags": {
            "key": "value"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update an experiment template in the *AWS Fault Injection Simulator User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateExperimentTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon GameLift Servers examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon GameLift Servers.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-build`

The following code example shows how to use `create-build`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To create a game build from files in an S3 bucket

The following `create-build` example creates a custom game build resource. It uses zipped files that are stored in an S3 location in an AWS account that you control. This example assumes that you've already created an IAM role that gives Amazon GameLift permission to access the S3 location. Since the request does not specify an operating system, the new build resource defaults to WINDOWS_2012.

```
aws gamelift create-build \
    --storage-location file://storage-loc.json \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer.NA \
    --build-version 12345.678
```

Contents of `storage-loc.json`:

```
{
    "Bucket":"MegaFrogRaceServer_NA_build_files"
    "Key":"MegaFrogRaceServer_build_123.zip"
    "RoleArn":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/gamelift"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Build": {
        "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
```

```
        "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1496708916.18,
        "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer.NA",
        "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
        "SizeOnDisk": 479303,
        "Status": "INITIALIZED",
        "Version": "12345.678"
    },
    "StorageLocation": {
        "Bucket": "MegaFrogRaceServer_NA_build_files",
        "Key": "MegaFrogRaceServer_build_123.zip"
    }
}
```

Example2: To create a game build resource for manually uploading files to GameLift

The following `create-build` example creates a new build resource. It also gets a storage location and temporary credentials that allow you to manually upload your game build to the GameLift location in Amazon S3. Once you've successfully uploaded your build, the GameLift service validates the build and updates the new build's status.

```
aws gamelift create-build \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer.NA \
    --build-version 12345.678 \
    --operating-system AMAZON_LINUX
```

Output:

```
{
    "Build": {
        "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1496708916.18,
        "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer.NA",
        "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX",
        "SizeOnDisk": 0,
        "Status": "INITIALIZED",
        "Version": "12345.678"
    },
    "StorageLocation": {
        "Bucket": "gamelift-builds-us-west-2",
```

```
        "Key": "123456789012/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    },
    "UploadCredentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "AgoGb3JpZ2luENz...EXAMPLETOKEN=="
    }
}
```

For more information, see Upload a Custom Server Build to GameLift in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `create-fleet`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a basic Linux fleet

The following `create-fleet` example creates a minimally configured fleet of on-demand Linux instances to host a custom server build. You can complete the configuration by using `update-fleet`.

```
aws gamelift create-fleet \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer.NA.v2 \
    --description 'Hosts for v2 North America' \
    --build-id build-1111aaaa-22bb-33cc-44dd-5555eeee66ff \
    --certificate-configuration 'CertificateType=GENERATED' \
    --ec2-instance-type c4.large \
    --fleet-type ON_DEMAND \
    --runtime-configuration 'ServerProcesses=[{LaunchPath=/local/game/release-na/
MegaFrogRace_Server.exe,ConcurrentExecutions=1}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetAttributes": {
        "BuildId": "build-1111aaaa-22bb-33cc-44dd-5555eeee66ff",
        "CertificateConfiguration": {
```

```
            "CertificateType": "GENERATED"
        },
        "CreationTime": 1496365885.44,
        "Description": "Hosts for v2 North America",
        "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2:444455556666:fleet/
fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "FleetId": "fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "FleetType": "ON_DEMAND",
        "InstanceType": "c4.large",
        "MetricGroups": ["default"],
        "Name": "MegaFrogRace.NA.v2",
        "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "NoProtection",
        "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX",
        "ServerLaunchPath": "/local/game/release-na/MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
        "Status": "NEW"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a basic Windows fleet

The following `create-fleet` example creates a minimally configured fleet of spot Windows instances to host a custom server build. You can complete the configuration by using `update-fleet`.

```
aws gamelift create-fleet \
    --name MegaFrogRace.NA.v2 \
    --description 'Hosts for v2 North America' \
    --build-id build-2222aaaa-33bb-44cc-55dd-6666eeee77ff  \
    --certificate-configuration 'CertificateType=GENERATED' \
    --ec2-instance-type c4.large \
    --fleet-type SPOT \
    --runtime-configuration 'ServerProcesses=[{LaunchPath=C:\game
\Bin64.Release.Dedicated\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe,ConcurrentExecutions=1}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetAttributes": {
        "BuildId": "build-2222aaaa-33bb-44cc-55dd-6666eeee77ff",
        "CertificateConfiguration": {
            "CertificateType": "GENERATED"
        },
```

```
        "CreationTime": 1496365885.44,
        "Description": "Hosts for v2 North America",
        "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2:444455556666:fleet/
fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "FleetId": "fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "FleetType": "SPOT",
        "InstanceType": "c4.large",
        "MetricGroups": ["default"],
        "Name": "MegaFrogRace.NA.v2",
        "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "NoProtection",
        "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
        "ServerLaunchPath": "C:\game\Bin64.Release.Dedicated
\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
        "Status": "NEW"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a fully configured fleet

The following `create-fleet` example creates a fleet of Spot Windows instances for a custom server build, with most commonly used configuration settings provided.

```
aws gamelift create-fleet \
    --name MegaFrogRace.NA.v2 \
    --description 'Hosts for v2 North America' \
    --build-id build-2222aaaa-33bb-44cc-55dd-6666eeee77ff \
    --certificate-configuration 'CertificateType=GENERATED' \
    --ec2-instance-type c4.large \
    --ec2-inbound-permissions
 'FromPort=33435,ToPort=33435,IpRange=10.24.34.0/23,Protocol=UDP' \
    --fleet-type SPOT \
    --new-game-session-protection-policy FullProtection \
    --runtime-configuration file://runtime-config.json \
    --metric-groups default \
    --instance-role-arn 'arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/GameLiftS3Access'
```

Contents of `runtime-config.json`:

```
GameSessionActivationTimeoutSeconds=300,
 MaxConcurrentGameSessionActivations=2,
 ServerProcesses=[
   {LaunchPath=C:\game\Bin64.Release.Dedicated\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe,Parameters=-
debug,ConcurrentExecutions=1},
```

```
   {LaunchPath=C:\game\Bin64.Release.Dedicated
\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe,ConcurrentExecutions=1}]
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetAttributes": {
        "InstanceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:role/GameLiftS3Access",
        "Status": "NEW",
        "InstanceType": "c4.large",
        "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2:444455556666:fleet/
fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "FleetId": "fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "Description": "Hosts for v2 North America",
        "FleetType": "SPOT",
        "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
        "Name": "MegaFrogRace.NA.v2",
        "CreationTime": 1569309011.11,
        "MetricGroups": [
            "default"
        ],
        "BuildId": "build-2222aaaa-33bb-44cc-55dd-6666eeee77ff",
        "ServerLaunchParameters": "abc",
        "ServerLaunchPath": "C:\\game\\Bin64.Release.Dedicated\
\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
        "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "FullProtection",
        "CertificateConfiguration": {
            "CertificateType": "GENERATED"
        }
    }
}
```

Example 4: To create a Realtime Servers fleet

The following `create-fleet` example creates a fleet of Spot instances with a Realtime configuration script that has been uploaded to Amazon GameLift. All Realtime servers are deployed onto Linux machines. For the purposes of this example, assume that the uploaded Realtime script includes multiple script files, with the `Init()` function located in the script file called `MainScript.js`. As shown, this file is identified as the launch script in the runtime configuration.

```
aws gamelift create-fleet \
```

```
    --name MegaFrogRace.NA.realtime \
    --description 'Mega Frog Race Realtime fleet' \
    --script-id script-1111aaaa-22bb-33cc-44dd-5555eeee66ff \
    --ec2-instance-type c4.large \
    --fleet-type SPOT \
    --certificate-configuration 'CertificateType=GENERATED' --runtime-configuration
 'ServerProcesses=[{LaunchPath=/local/game/MainScript.js,Parameters=+map
 Winter444,ConcurrentExecutions=5}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetAttributes": {
        "FleetId": "fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "Status": "NEW",
        "CreationTime": 1569310745.212,
        "InstanceType": "c4.large",
        "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "NoProtection",
        "CertificateConfiguration": {
            "CertificateType": "GENERATED"
        },
        "Name": "MegaFrogRace.NA.realtime",
        "ScriptId": "script-1111aaaa-22bb-33cc-44dd-5555eeee66ff",
        "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2:444455556666:fleet/
fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
        "FleetType": "SPOT",
        "MetricGroups": [
            "default"
        ],
        "Description": "Mega Frog Race Realtime fleet",
        "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-game-session-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `create-game-session-queue`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To set up an ordered game session queue

The following `create-game-session-queue` example creates a new game session queue with destinations in two regions. It also configures the queue so that game session requests time out after waiting 10 minutes for placement. Since no latency policies are defined, GameLift attempts to place all game sessions with the first destination listed.

```
aws gamelift create-game-session-queue \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer-NA \
    --destinations file://destinations.json \
    --timeout-in-seconds 600
```

Contents of `destinations.json`:

```
{
    "Destinations": [
        {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111" },
        {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-1::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222" }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "GameSessionQueues": [
        {
            "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer-NA",
            "GameSessionQueueArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-
west-2:123456789012:gamesessionqueue/MegaFrogRaceServer-NA",
            "TimeoutInSeconds": 600,
            "Destinations": [
                {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"},
                {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-1::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"}
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Example2: To set up a game session queue with player latency policies

The following `create-game-session-queue` example creates a new game session queue with two player latency policies. The first policy sets a 100ms latency cap that is enforced during the first minute of a game session placement attempt. The second policy raises the latency cap to 200ms until the placement request times out at 3 minutes.

```
aws gamelift create-game-session-queue \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer-NA \
    --destinations file://destinations.json \
    --player-latency-policies file://latency-policies.json \
    --timeout-in-seconds 180
```

Contents of `destinations.json`:

```
{
    "Destinations": [
        { "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111" },
        { "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-east-1::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222" }
    ]
}
```

Contents of `latency-policies.json`:

```
{
    "PlayerLatencyPolicies": [
        {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 200},
        {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 100, "PolicyDurationSeconds":
 60}
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "GameSessionQueue": {
        "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer-NA",
        "GameSessionQueueArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-
west-2:111122223333:gamesessionqueue/MegaFrogRaceServer-NA",
        "TimeoutInSeconds": 600,
        "PlayerLatencyPolicies": [
```

```
            {
                "MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 100,
                "PolicyDurationSeconds": 60
            },
            {
                "MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 200
            }
        ]
        "Destinations": [
            {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"},
            {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-east-1::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"}
        ],
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Queue in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGameSessionQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-build`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-build`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom game build

The following `delete-build` example removes a build from your Amazon GameLift account. After the build is deleted, you cannot use it to create new fleets. This operation cannot be undone.

```
aws gamelift delete-build \
   --build-id build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-fleet`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-fleet`.

AWS CLI

To delete a fleet that is no longer in use

The following `delete-fleet` example removes a fleet that has been scaled down to zero instances. If the fleet capacity is greater than zero, the request fails with an HTTP 400 error.

```
aws gamelift delete-fleet \
   --fleet-id fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Manage GameLift Fleets in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFleet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-game-session-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-game-session-queue`.

AWS CLI

To delete a game session queue

The following `delete-game-session-queue` example deletes a specified game session queue.

```
aws gamelift delete-game-session-queue \
    --name MegaFrogRace-NA
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteGameSessionQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-build`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-build`.

AWS CLI

To get information on a custom game build

The following `describe-build` example retrieves properties for a game server build resource.

```
aws gamelift describe-build \
    --build-id build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Build": {
        "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1496708916.18,
        "Name": "My_Game_Server_Build_One",
        "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX",
        "SizeOnDisk": 1304924,
        "Status": "READY",
        "Version": "12345.678"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Upload a Custom Server Build to GameLift in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ec2-instance-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ec2-instance-limits`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve service limits for an EC2 instance type

The following `describe-ec2-instance-limits` example displays the maximum allowed instances and current instances in use for the specified EC2 instance type in the current Region. The result indicates that only five of the allowed twenty instances are being used.

```
aws gamelift describe-ec2-instance-limits \
    --ec2-instance-type m5.large
```

Output:

```
{
    "EC2InstanceLimits": [
        {
            "EC2InstanceType": ""m5.large",
            "CurrentInstances": 5,
            "InstanceLimit": 20
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Choose Computing Resources in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEc2InstanceLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-attributes`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To view attributes for a list of fleets

The following `describe-fleet-attributes` example retrieves fleet attributes for two specified fleets. As shown, the requested fleets are deployed with the same build, one for On-Demand instances and one for Spot instances, with some minor configuration differences.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-attributes \
    --fleet-ids arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetAttributes": [
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "FleetType": "ON_DEMAND",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "Description": "On-demand hosts for v2 North America",
```

```
            "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer.NA.v2-od",
            "CreationTime": 1568836191.995,
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "ServerLaunchPath": "C:\\game\\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
            "ServerLaunchParameters": "+gamelift_start_server",
            "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "NoProtection",
            "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
            "MetricGroups": [
                "default"
            ],
            "CertificateConfiguration": {
                "CertificateType": "DISABLED"
            }
        },
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "FleetType": "SPOT",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "Description": "On-demand hosts for v2 North America",
            "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer.NA.v2-spot",
            "CreationTime": 1568838275.379,
            "Status": "ACTIVATING",
            "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "ServerLaunchPath": "C:\\game\\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
            "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "NoProtection",
            "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
                "MetricGroups": [
                "default"
            ],
            "CertificateConfiguration": {
                "CertificateType": "GENERATED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Example2: To request attributes for all fleets

The following `describe-fleet-attributes` returns fleet attributes for all fleets with any status. This example illustrates the use of pagination parameters to return one fleet at a time.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-attributes \
    --limit 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetAttributes": [
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "FleetArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "FleetType": "SPOT",
            "InstanceType": "c4.large",
            "Description": "On-demand hosts for v2 North America",
            "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer.NA.v2-spot",
            "CreationTime": 1568838275.379,
            "Status": "ACTIVATING",
            "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "ServerLaunchPath": "C:\\game\\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
            "NewGameSessionProtectionPolicy": "NoProtection",
            "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
            "MetricGroups": [
                "default"
            ],
            "CertificateConfiguration": {
                "CertificateType": "GENERATED"
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZTZmMS
}
```

The output includes a `NextToken` value that you can use when you call the command a second time. Pass the value to the `--next-token` parameter to specify where to pick up the output. The following command returns the second result in the output.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-attributes \
    --limit 1 \
    --next-
token eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZT
```

Repeat until the response doesn't include a `NextToken` value.

For more information, see Setting Up GameLift Fleets in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-capacity`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-capacity`.

AWS CLI

To view capacity status for a list of fleets

The following `describe-fleet-capacity` example retrieves current capacity for two specified fleets.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-capacity \
    --fleet-ids arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111 fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetCapacity": [
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "InstanceType": "c5.large",
            "InstanceCounts": {
                "DESIRED": 10,
                "MINIMUM": 1,
                "MAXIMUM": 20,
                "PENDING": 0,
```

```
                "ACTIVE": 10,
                "IDLE": 3,
                "TERMINATING": 0
            }
        },
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "InstanceType": "c5.large",
            "InstanceCounts": {
                "DESIRED": 13,
                "MINIMUM": 1,
                "MAXIMUM": 20,
                "PENDING": 0,
                "ACTIVE": 15,
                "IDLE": 2,
                "TERMINATING": 2
            }
        }

    ]
}
```

For more information, see GameLift Metrics for Fleets in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetCapacity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-events`.

AWS CLI

To request events for a specified time span

The following `describe-fleet-events` example displays details of all fleet-related events that occurred during the specified time span.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-events \
    --fleet-id arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111 \
    --start-time 1579647600 \
    --end-time 1579649400 \
    --limit 5
```

Output:


```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "EventId": "a37b6892-5d07-4d3b-8b47-80244ecf66b9",
            "ResourceId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "EventCode": "FLEET_STATE_ACTIVE",
            "Message": "Fleet fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 changed
 state to ACTIVE",
            "EventTime": 1579649342.191
        },
        {
            "EventId": "67da4ec9-92a3-4d95-886a-5d6772c24063",
            "ResourceId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "EventCode": "FLEET_STATE_ACTIVATING",
            "Message": "Fleet fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 changed
 state to ACTIVATING",
            "EventTime": 1579649321.427
        },
        {
            "EventId": "23813a46-a9e6-4a53-8847-f12e6a8381ac",
            "ResourceId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "EventCode": "FLEET_STATE_BUILDING",
            "Message": "Fleet fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 changed
 state to BUILDING",
            "EventTime": 1579649321.243
        },
        {
            "EventId": "3bf217d0-1d44-42f9-9202-433ed475d2e8",
            "ResourceId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "EventCode": "FLEET_STATE_VALIDATING",
            "Message": "Fleet fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 changed
 state to VALIDATING",
            "EventTime": 1579649197.449
        },
        {
            "EventId": "2ecd0130-5986-44eb-99a7-62df27741084",
            "ResourceId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "EventCode": "FLEET_VALIDATION_LAUNCH_PATH_NOT_FOUND",
            "Message": "Failed to find a valid path",
            "EventTime": 1569319075.839,
            "PreSignedLogUrl": "https://gamelift-event-logs-prod-
us-west-2.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/logs/fleet-83422059-8329-42a2-
```

```
a4d6-c4444386a6f8/events/2ecd0130-5986-44eb-99a7-62df27741084/
FLEET_VALIDATION_LAUNCH_PATH_NOT_FOUND.txt?X-Amz-Security-
Token=IQoJb3JpZ2luX2VjEB8aCXVzLXdlc3QtMiJHMEUCIHV5K%2FLPx8h310D
%2FAvx0%2FZxsDy5XA3cJOwPdu3T0eBa%2FAiEA1yovokcZYy%2FV4CWW6l26aFyiSHO
%2Bxz%2FBMAhEHYHMQNcqkQMImP%2F%2F%2F%2F%2F%2F%2F%2F%2F
%2FARAAGgw3NDEwNjE1OTIxNzEiDI8rsZtzLzlwEDQhXSrlAtl5Ae
%2Fgo6FCIzqXPbXfBOnSvFYqeDlriZarEpKqKrUt8mXQv9iqHResqCph9AKo49lwgSYTT2QoSxnrD7%2FUgv
%2BZm2pVuczvuKtUA0fcx6s0GxpjIAzdIE%2F5P%2FB7B9M%2BVZ
%2F9KF82hbJi0HTE6Y7BjKsEgFCvk4UXILhfjtan9iQl8%2F21ZTurAcJbm7Y5tuLF9SWSK3%2BEa7VXOcCK4D4O1sMj
%2FIaXoHkNvg0RVTa0hIqdvpaDQlsSBNdqTXbjHTu6fETE9Y9Ky%2BiJK5KiUG
%2F59GjCpDcvS1FqKeLUEmKT7wysGmvjMc2n%2Fr
%2F9VxQfte7w9srXwlLAQuwhiXAAyI5ICMZ5JvzjzQwTqD4CHTVKUUDwL
%2BRZzbuuqkJObZml02CkRGp%2B74RTAzLbWptVqZTIfzctiCTmWxb
%2FmKyELRYsVLrwNJ%2BGJ7%2BCrN0RC%2FjlgfLYIZyeAqjPgAu5HjgX
%2BM7jCo9M7wBTrnAXKOFQuf9dvA84SuwXOJFp17LYGjrHMKv0qC3GfbTMrZ6kzeNV9awKCpXB2Gnx9z2KvIlJdqirWV
%2F9C6%2B4jIZPME3jXmZcEHqqw5uvAVF7aeIavtUZU8pxpDIWT0YE4p3Kriy2AA7ziCRKtVfjV839InyLk8LUjsioWK
%2BYUq8%2FDTlLxqj1S%2FiO4TI0Wo7ilAo%2FKKWWF4guuNDexj8EOOynSp1yImB
%2BZf2Fua3O44W4eEXAMPLE33333&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Date=20170621T231808Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=900&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE%2F20170621%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-Amz-
Signature=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZTZmMS
}
```

For more information, see Debug GameLift Fleet Issues in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-port-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-port-settings`.

AWS CLI

To view inbound connection permissions for a fleet

The following `describe-fleet-port-settings` example retrieves connection settings for a specified fleet.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-port-settings \
    --fleet-id arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "InboundPermissions": [
        {
            "FromPort": 33400,
            "ToPort": 33500,
            "IpRange": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "Protocol": "UDP"
        },
        {
            "FromPort": 1900,
            "ToPort": 2000,
            "IpRange": "0.0.0.0/0",
            "Protocol": "TCP"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up GameLift Fleets in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetPortSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fleet-utilization`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fleet-utilization`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To view usage data for a list of fleets

The following `describe-fleet-utilization` example retrieves current usage information for one specified fleet.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-utilization \
    --fleet-ids arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetUtilization": [
        {
        "FleetId": "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "ActiveServerProcessCount": 100,
        "ActiveGameSessionCount": 62,
        "CurrentPlayerSessionCount": 329,
        "MaximumPlayerSessionCount": 1000
        }
    ]
}
```

Example2: To request usage data for all fleets

The following `describe-fleet-utilization` returns fleet usage data for all fleets with any status. This example uses pagination parameters to return data for two fleets at a time.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-utilization \
    --limit 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetUtilization": [
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-1111aaaa-22bb-33cc-44dd-5555eeee66ff",
            "ActiveServerProcessCount": 100,
            "ActiveGameSessionCount": 13,
            "CurrentPlayerSessionCount": 98,
            "MaximumPlayerSessionCount": 1000
        },
        {
            "FleetId": "fleet-2222bbbb-33cc-44dd-55ee-6666ffff77aa",
            "ActiveServerProcessCount": 100,
            "ActiveGameSessionCount": 62,
            "CurrentPlayerSessionCount": 329,
            "MaximumPlayerSessionCount": 1000
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZTZmMS
```

```
}
```

Call the command a second time, passing the `NextToken` value as the argument to the `--next-token` parameter to see the next two results.

```
aws gamelift describe-fleet-utilization \
    --limit 2 \
    --next-
token eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZT
```

Repeat until the response no longer includes a `NextToken` value in the output.

For more information, see GameLift Metrics for Fleets in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFleetUtilization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-game-session-queues`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-game-session-queues`.

AWS CLI

To view game session queues

The following `describe-game-session-queues` example retrieves properties for two specified queues.

```
aws gamelift describe-game-session-queues \
    --names MegaFrogRace-NA MegaFrogRace-EU
```

Output:

```
{
    "GameSessionQueues": [{
            "Destinations": [{
                    "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
                },
                {
                    "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "Name": "MegaFrogRace-NA",
            "TimeoutInSeconds": 600,
            "GameSessionQueueArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::gamesessionqueue/
MegaFrogRace-NA",
            "PlayerLatencyPolicies": [{
                    "MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 200
                },
                {
                    "MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 100,
                    "PolicyDurationSeconds": 60
                }
            ],
            "FilterConfiguration": {
                "AllowedLocations": ["us-west-2", "ap-south-1", "us-east-1"]
            },
            "PriorityConfiguration": {
                "PriorityOrder": ["LOCATION", "FLEET_TYPE", "DESTINATION"],
                "LocationOrder": ["us-west-2", "ap-south-1", "us-east-1"]
            }
        },
        {
            "Destinations": [{
                "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:eu-west-3::fleet/fleet-
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
            }],
            "Name": "MegaFrogRace-EU",
            "TimeoutInSeconds": 600,
            "GameSessionQueueArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::gamesessionqueue/
MegaFrogRace-EU"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using Multi-Region Queues in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGameSessionQueues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-runtime-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-runtime-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To request the runtime configuration for a fleet

The following `describe-runtime-configuration` example retrieves details about the current runtime configuration for a specified fleet.

```
aws gamelift describe-runtime-configuration \
    --fleet-id fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RuntimeConfiguration": {
        "ServerProcesses": [
            {
                "LaunchPath": "C:\game\Bin64.Release.Dedicated
\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
                "Parameters": "+gamelift_start_server",
                "ConcurrentExecutions": 3
            },
            {
                "LaunchPath": "C:\game\Bin64.Release.Dedicated
\MegaFrogRace_Server.exe",
                "Parameters": "+gamelift_start_server +debug",
                "ConcurrentExecutions": 1
            }
        ],
        "MaxConcurrentGameSessionActivations": 2147483647,
        "GameSessionActivationTimeoutSeconds": 300
    }
}
```

For more information, see Run Multiple Processes on a Fleet in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeRuntimeConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-builds`

The following code example shows how to use `list-builds`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To get a list of custom game builds

The following `list-builds` example retrieves properties for all game server builds in the current Region. The sample request illustrates how to use the pagination parameters, `Limit` and `NextToken`, to retrieve the results in sequential sets. The first command retrieves the first two builds. Because there are more than two available, the response includes a `NextToken` to indicate that more results are available.

```
aws gamelift list-builds \
    --limit 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Builds": [
        {
            "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "CreationTime": 1495664528.723,
            "Name": "My_Game_Server_Build_One",
            "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS_2012",
            "SizeOnDisk": 8567781,
            "Status": "READY",
            "Version": "12345.678"
        },
        {
            "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "CreationTime": 1495528748.555,
            "Name": "My_Game_Server_Build_Two",
            "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX_2",
            "SizeOnDisk": 8567781,
            "Status": "FAILED",
            "Version": "23456.789"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZTZmMS
```

```
}
```

You can then call the command again with the `--next-token` parameter as follows to see the next two builds.

```
aws gamelift list-builds \
    --limit 2
    --next-
token eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZ1
```

Repeat until the response doesn't include a `NextToken` value.

Example2: To get a list of custom game builds in failure status

The following `list-builds` example retrieves properties for all game server builds in the current region that currently have status FAILED.

```
aws gamelift list-builds \
    --status FAILED
```

Output:

```
{
    "Builds": [
        {
            "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "CreationTime": 1495528748.555,
            "Name": "My_Game_Server_Build_Two",
            "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX_2",
            "SizeOnDisk": 8567781,
            "Status": "FAILED",
            "Version": "23456.789"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListBuilds in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-fleets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-fleets`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To get a list of all fleets in a Region

The following `list-fleets` example displays the fleet IDs of all fleets in the current Region. This example uses pagination parameters to retrieve two fleet IDs at a time. The response includes a `next-token` attribute, which indicates that there are more results to retrieve.

```
aws gamelift list-fleets \
    --limit 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetIds": [
        "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC01NWYxZTZmMS
}
```

You can pass the `NextToken` value from the previous response in the next command, as shown here to get the next two results.

```
aws gamelift list-fleets \
    --limit 2 \
    --next-
token eyJhd3NBY2NvdW50SWQiOnsicyI6IjMwMjc3NjAxNjM5OCJ9LCJidWlsZElkIjp7InMiOiJidWlsZC00NDRlZj
```

Example2: To get a list of all fleets in a Region with a specific build or script

The following `list-builds` example retrieves the IDs of fleets that are deployed with the specified game build. If you're working with Realtime Servers, you can provide a script ID in place of a build ID. Because this example does not specify the limit parameter, the results can include up to 16 fleet IDs.

```
aws gamelift list-fleets \
    --build-id build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "FleetIds": [
        "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
        "fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListFleets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`request-upload-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `request-upload-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To refresh access credentials for uploading a build

The following `create-build` example obtains new, valid access credentials for uploading a GameLift build file to an Amazon S3 location. Credentials have a limited life span. You get the build ID from the response to the original `CreateBuild` request.

```
aws gamelift request-upload-credentials \
    --build-id build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "StorageLocation": {
        "Bucket": "gamelift-builds-us-west-2",
        "Key": "123456789012/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    },
    "UploadCredentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "AgoGb3JpZ2luENz...EXAMPLETOKEN=="
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Upload a Custom Server Build to GameLift in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RequestUploadCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-fleet-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `start-fleet-actions`.

AWS CLI

To restart fleet automatic scaling activity

The following `start-fleet-actions` example resumes the use of all scaling policies that are defined for the specified fleet but were stopped by calling ```stop-fleet-actions```. After starting, the scaling policies immediately begin tracking their respective metrics.

```
aws gamelift start-fleet-actions \
    --fleet-id fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --actions AUTO_SCALING
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see StartFleetActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-fleet-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-fleet-actions`.

AWS CLI

To stop a fleet's automatic scaling activity

The following `stop-fleet-actions` example stops the use of all scaling policies that are defined for the specified fleet. After the policies are suspended, fleet capacity remains at the same active instance count unless you adjust it manually.

```
aws gamelift start-fleet-actions \
```

```
    --fleet-id fleet-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --actions AUTO_SCALING
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see StopFleetActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-build`

The following code example shows how to use `update-build`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom game build

The following `update-build` example changes the name and version information that is associated with a specified build resource. The returned build object verifies that the changes were made successfully.

```
aws gamelift update-build \
    --build-id build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer.NA.east \
    --build-version 12345.east
```

Output:

```
{
    "Build": {
        "BuildArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::build/build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "BuildId": "build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1496708916.18,
        "Name": "MegaFrogRaceServer.NA.east",
        "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX_2",
        "SizeOnDisk": 1304924,
        "Status": "READY",
        "Version": "12345.east"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update Your Build Files in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-game-session-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `update-game-session-queue`.

AWS CLI

To update a game session queue configuration

The following `update-game-session-queue` example adds a new destination and updates the player latency policies for an existing game session queue.

```
aws gamelift update-game-session-queue \
    --name MegaFrogRace-NA \
    --destinations file://destinations.json \
    --player-latency-policies file://latency-policies.json
```

Contents of `destinations.json`:

```
{
    "Destinations": [
        {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/
fleet-1a2b3c4d-5e6f-7a8b-9c0d-1e2f3a4b5c6d"},
        {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-east-1::fleet/
fleet-5c6d3c4d-5e6f-7a8b-9c0d-1e2f3a4b5a2b"},
        {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-east-1::alias/
alias-11aa22bb-3c4d-5e6f-000a-1111aaaa22bb"}
    ]
}
```

Contents of `latency-policies.json`:

```
{
    "PlayerLatencyPolicies": [
        {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 200},
        {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 150, "PolicyDurationSeconds":
 120},
        {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 100, "PolicyDurationSeconds":
 120}
    ]
```

```
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "GameSessionQueue": {
        "Destinations": [
            {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-west-2::fleet/
fleet-1a2b3c4d-5e6f-7a8b-9c0d-1e2f3a4b5c6d"},
            {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-east-1::fleet/
fleet-5c6d3c4d-5e6f-7a8b-9c0d-1e2f3a4b5a2b"},
            {"DestinationArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-east-1::alias/
alias-11aa22bb-3c4d-5e6f-000a-1111aaaa22bb"}
        ],
        "GameSessionQueueArn": "arn:aws:gamelift:us-
west-2:111122223333:gamesessionqueue/MegaFrogRace-NA",
        "Name": "MegaFrogRace-NA",
        "TimeoutInSeconds": 600,
        "PlayerLatencyPolicies": [
            {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 200},
            {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 150,
 "PolicyDurationSeconds": 120},
            {"MaximumIndividualPlayerLatencyMilliseconds": 100,
 "PolicyDurationSeconds": 120}
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using Multi-Region Queues in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGameSessionQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-build`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-build`.

AWS CLI

Example1: To upload a Linux game server build

The following `upload-build` example uploads Linux game server build files from a file directory to the GameLift service and creates a build resource.

```
aws gamelift upload-build \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer.NA \
    --build-version 2.0.1 \
    --build-root ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na \
    --operating-system AMAZON_LINUX_2
    --server-sdk-version 4.0.2
```

Output:

```
Uploading ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na:  16.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (21.45%)
Uploading ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na:  32.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (42.89%)
Uploading ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na:  48.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (64.34%)
Uploading ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na:  64.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (85.79%)
Uploading ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na:  74.6 KiB / 74.6 KiB (100.00%)
Successfully uploaded ~/MegaFrogRace_Server/release-na to AWS GameLift
Build ID: build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Example2: To upload a Windows game server build

The following `upload-build` example uploads Windows game server build files from a directory to the GameLift service and creates a build record.

```
aws gamelift upload-build \
    --name MegaFrogRaceServer.NA \
    --build-version 2.0.1 \
    --build-root C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na \
    --operating-system WINDOWS_2012
    --server-sdk-version 4.0.2
```

Output:

```
Uploading C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na:  16.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (21.45%)
Uploading C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na:  32.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (42.89%)
Uploading C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na:  48.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (64.34%)
Uploading C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na:  64.0 KiB / 74.6 KiB (85.79%)
Uploading C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na:  74.6 KiB / 74.6 KiB (100.00%)
Successfully uploaded C:\MegaFrogRace_Server\release-na to AWS GameLift
Build ID: build-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

For more information, see Upload a Custom Server Build to GameLift in the *Amazon GameLift Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UploadBuild in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Glacier examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Glacier.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`abort-multipart-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `abort-multipart-upload`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes an in-progress multipart upload to a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier abort-multipart-upload --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
 --upload-id 19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ
```

This command does not produce any output. Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account. The upload ID is returned by the `aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload` command and can also be obtained by using `aws glacier list-multipart-uploads`.

For more information on multipart uploads to Amazon Glacier using the AWS CLI, see Using Amazon Glacier in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see AbortMultipartUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

abort-vault-lock

The following code example shows how to use `abort-vault-lock`.

AWS CLI

To abort an in-progress vault lock process

The following `abort-vault-lock` example deletes a vault lock policy from the specified vault and resets the lock state of the vault lock to unlocked.

```
aws glacier abort-vault-lock \
    --account-id - \
    --vault-name MyVaultName
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Abort Vault Lock (DELETE lock-policy) in the *Amazon Glacier API Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AbortVaultLock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

add-tags-to-vault

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-vault`.

AWS CLI

The following command adds two tags to a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier add-tags-to-vault --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --
tags id=1234,date=july2015
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see AddTagsToVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

complete-multipart-upload

The following code example shows how to use `complete-multipart-upload`.

AWS CLI

The following command completes multipart upload for a 3 MiB archive:

```
aws glacier complete-multipart-upload --archive-size 3145728 --
checksum 9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde456d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67
 --upload-id 19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

The upload ID is returned by the `aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload` command and can also be obtained by using `aws glacier list-multipart-uploads`. The checksum parameter takes a SHA-256 tree hash of the archive in hexadecimal.

For more information on multipart uploads to Amazon Glacier using the AWS CLI, including instructions on calculating a tree hash, see Using Amazon Glacier in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see CompleteMultipartUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`complete-vault-lock`

The following code example shows how to use `complete-vault-lock`.

AWS CLI

To complete an in-progress vault lock process

The following `complete-vault-lock` example completes the in-progress locking progress for the specified vault and sets the lock state of the vault lock to `Locked`. You get the value for the `lock-id` parameter when you run `initiate-lock-process`.

```
aws glacier complete-vault-lock \
    --account-id - \
    --vault-name MyVaultName \
    --lock-id 9QZgEXAMPLEPhvL6xEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Complete Vault Lock (POST lockId) in the *Amazon Glacier API Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CompleteVaultLock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vault`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vault`.

AWS CLI

The following command creates a new vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier create-vault --vault-name my-vault --account-id -
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see CreateVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-archive`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-archive`.

AWS CLI

To delete an archive from a vault

The following `delete-archive` example removes the specified archive from `example_vault`.

```
aws glacier delete-archive \
    --account-id 111122223333  \
    --vault-name example_vault \
    --archive-id Sc0u9ZP8yaWkmh-XGlIvAVprtLhaLCGnNwNl5I5x9HqPIkX5mjc0DrId3Ln-
Gi_k2HzmlIDZUz117KSdVMdMXLuFWi9PJUitxWO73edQ43eTlMWkH0pd9zVSAuV_XXZBVhKhyGhJ7w
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteArchive in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vault-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vault-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To remove the access policy of a vault

The following `delete-vault-access-policy` example removes the access policy for the specified vault.

```
aws glacier delete-vault-access-policy \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --vault-name example_vault
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteVaultAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vault-notifications`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vault-notifications`.

AWS CLI

To remove the SNS notifications for a vault

The following `delete-vault-notifications` example removes notifications sent by Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) for the specified vault.

```
aws glacier delete-vault-notifications \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --vault-name example_vault
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteVaultNotifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vault`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vault`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier delete-vault --vault-name my-vault --account-id -
```

This command does not produce any output. Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see DeleteVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves information about an inventory retrieval job on a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier describe-job --account-id - --vault-name my-
vault --job-id zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW
```

Output:

```
{
    "InventoryRetrievalParameters": {
        "Format": "JSON"
    },
    "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-vault",
    "Completed": false,
    "JobId": "zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW",
    "Action": "InventoryRetrieval",
    "CreationDate": "2015-07-17T20:23:41.616Z",
    "StatusCode": "InProgress"
}
```

The job ID can be found in the output of `aws glacier initiate-job` and `aws glacier list-jobs`. Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see DescribeJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-vault`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-vault`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves data about a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier describe-vault --vault-name my-vault --account-id -
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see DescribeVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-data-retrieval-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-data-retrieval-policy`.

AWS CLI

The following command gets the data retrieval policy for the in-use account:

```
aws glacier get-data-retrieval-policy --account-id -
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "Rules": [
            {
                "BytesPerHour": 10737418240,
                "Strategy": "BytesPerHour"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see GetDataRetrievalPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job-output`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job-output`.

AWS CLI

The following command saves the output from a vault inventory job to a file in the current directory named `output.json`:

```
aws glacier get-job-output --account-id - --vault-name my-
vault --job-id zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61ds04CnMW output.json
```

The `job-id` is available in the output of `aws glacier list-jobs`. Note that the output file name is a positional argument that is not prefixed by an option name. Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

Output:

```
{
    "status": 200,
    "acceptRanges": "bytes",
    "contentType": "application/json"
}
```

`output.json`:

```
{"VaultARN":"arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/
my-vault","InventoryDate":"2015-04-07T00:26:18Z","ArchiveList":
[{"ArchiveId":"kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-
ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw","ArchiveDescription":"multipart
 upload
 test","CreationDate":"2015-04-06T22:24:34Z","Size":3145728,"SHA256TreeHash":"9628195fcdbcbb
```

- For API details, see GetJobOutput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vault-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vault-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the access policy of a vault

The following `get-vault-access-policy` example retrieves the access policy for the specified vault.

```
aws glacier get-vault-access-policy \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --vault-name example_vault
```

Output:

```
{
    "policy": {
        "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root
\"},\"Action\":\"glacier:ListJobs\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:glacier:us-
east-1:111122223333:vaults/example_vault\"},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":
{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root\"},\"Action\":\"glacier:UploadArchive\",
\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:glacier:us-east-1:111122223333:vaults/example_vault\"}]}"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetVaultAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vault-lock`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vault-lock`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of a vault lock

The following `get-vault-lock` example retrieved the details about the lock for the specified vault.

```
aws glacier get-vault-lock \
    --account-id - \
    --vault-name MyVaultName
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"Define-vault-
lock\",\"Effect\":\"Deny\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::999999999999:root
\"},\"Action\":\"glacier:DeleteArchive\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:glacier:us-
west-2:99999999999:vaults/MyVaultName\",\"Condition\":{\"NumericLessThanEquals\":
{\"glacier:ArchiveAgeinDays\":\"365\"}}}]}",
    "State": "Locked",
    "CreationDate": "2019-07-29T22:25:28.640Z"
}
```

For more information, see Get Vault Lock (GET lock-policy) in the *Amazon Glacier API Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVaultLock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vault-notifications`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vault-notifications`.

AWS CLI

The following command gets a description of the notification configuration for a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier get-vault-notifications --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

Output:

```
{
    "vaultNotificationConfig": {
        "Events": [
            "InventoryRetrievalCompleted",
            "ArchiveRetrievalCompleted"
        ],
        "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-vault"
    }
}
```

If no notifications have been configured for the vault, an error is returned. Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see GetVaultNotifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`initiate-job`

The following code example shows how to use `initiate-job`.

AWS CLI

The following command initiates a job to get an inventory of the vault `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier initiate-job --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --job-parameters
 '{"Type": "inventory-retrieval"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "location": "/0123456789012/vaults/my-vault/jobs/
zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW",
    "jobId": "zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW"
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

The following command initiates a job to retrieve an archive from the vault `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier initiate-job --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --job-
parameters file://job-archive-retrieval.json
```

`job-archive-retrieval.json` is a JSON file in the local folder that specifies the type of job, archive ID, and some optional parameters:

```
{
  "Type": "archive-retrieval",
  "ArchiveId": "kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-
ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw",
```

```
  "Description": "Retrieve archive on 2015-07-17",
  "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-topic"
}
```

Archive IDs are available in the output of `aws glacier upload-archive` and `aws glacier get-job-output`.

Output:

```
{
    "location": "/011685312445/vaults/mwunderl/jobs/l7IL5-
EkXyEY9Ws95fClzIbk2O5uLYaFdAYOi-
azsX_Z8V6NH4yERHzars8wTKYQMX6nBDI9cMNHzyZJO59-8N9aHWav",
    "jobId": "l7IL5-EkXy2O5uLYaFdAYOiEY9Ws95fClzIbk-
azsX_Z8V6NH4yERHzars8wTKYQMX6nBDI9cMNHzyZJO59-8N9aHWav"
}
```

See Initiate Job in the *Amazon Glacier API Reference* for details on the job parameters format.

- For API details, see InitiateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`initiate-multipart-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `initiate-multipart-upload`.

AWS CLI

The following command initiates a multipart upload to a vault named `my-vault` with a part size of 1 MiB (1024 x 1024 bytes) per file:

```
aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload --account-id - --part-size 1048576 --vault-
name my-vault --archive-description "multipart upload test"
```

The archive description parameter is optional. Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

This command outputs an upload ID when successful. Use the upload ID when uploading each part of your archive with `aws glacier upload-multipart-part`. For more information on multipart uploads to Amazon Glacier using the AWS CLI, see Using Amazon Glacier in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see InitiateMultipartUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`initiate-vault-lock`

The following code example shows how to use `initiate-vault-lock`.

AWS CLI

To initiate the vault locking process

The following `initiate-vault-lock` example installs a vault lock policy on the specified vault and sets the lock state of the vault lock to `InProgress`. You must complete the process by calling `complete-vault-lock` within 24 hours to set the state of the vault lock to `Locked`.

```
aws glacier initiate-vault-lock \
    --account-id - \
    --vault-name MyVaultName \
    --policy file://vault_lock_policy.json
```

Contents of `vault_lock_policy.json`:

```
{"Policy":"{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"Define-vault-lock\",\"Effect\":\"Deny\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::999999999999:root\"},\"Action\":\"glacier:DeleteArchive\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:999999999999:vaults/examplevault\",\"Condition\":{\"NumericLessThanEquals\":{\"glacier:ArchiveAgeinDays\":\"365\"}}}]}"}
```

The output is the vault lock ID that you can use to complete the vault lock process.

```
{
    "lockId": "9QZgEXAMPLEPhvL6xEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Initiate Vault Lock (POST lock-policy) in the *Amazon Glacier API Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see InitiateVaultLock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-jobs`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists in-progress and recently completed jobs for a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier list-jobs --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobList": [
        {
            "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-vault",
            "RetrievalByteRange": "0-3145727",
            "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-vault",
            "Completed": false,
            "SHA256TreeHash":
 "9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67",
            "JobId": "l7IL5-EkXyEY9Ws95fClzIbk2O5uLYaFdAYOi-
azsX_Z8V6NH4yERHzars8wTKYQMX6nBDI9cMNHzyZJO59-8N9aHWav",
            "ArchiveId": "kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-
ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw",
            "JobDescription": "Retrieve archive on 2015-07-17",
            "ArchiveSizeInBytes": 3145728,
            "Action": "ArchiveRetrieval",
            "ArchiveSHA256TreeHash":
 "9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67",
            "CreationDate": "2015-07-17T21:16:13.840Z",
            "StatusCode": "InProgress"
        },
        {
            "InventoryRetrievalParameters": {
                "Format": "JSON"
            },
            "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-vault",
            "Completed": false,
            "JobId": "zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW",
            "Action": "InventoryRetrieval",
            "CreationDate": "2015-07-17T20:23:41.616Z",
            "StatusCode": ""InProgress""
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see ListJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-multipart-uploads`

The following code example shows how to use `list-multipart-uploads`.

AWS CLI

The following command shows all of the in-progress multipart uploads for a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier list-multipart-uploads --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

For more information on multipart uploads to Amazon Glacier using the AWS CLI, see Using Amazon Glacier in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMultipartUploads in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-parts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-parts`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists the uploaded parts for a multipart upload to a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier list-parts --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --upload-id "SYZi7qnL-
YGqGwAm8Kn3BLP2ElNCvnB-5961R09CSaPmPwkYGHOqeN_nX3-Vhnd2yF0KfB5FkmbnBU9GubbdrCs8ut-D"
```

Output:

```
{
    "MultipartUploadId": "SYZi7qnL-
YGqGwAm8Kn3BLP2ElNCvnB-5961R09CSaPmPwkYGHOqeN_nX3-Vhnd2yF0KfB5FkmbnBU9GubbdrCs8ut-
D",
    "Parts": [
        {
            "RangeInBytes": "0-1048575",
            "SHA256TreeHash":
 "e1f2a7cd6e047350f69b9f8cfa60fa606fe2f02802097a9a026360a7edc1f553"
        },
        {
            "RangeInBytes": "1048576-2097151",
            "SHA256TreeHash":
 "43cf3061fb95796aed99a11a6aa3cd8f839eed15e655ab0a597126210636aee6"
        }
    ],
    "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-vault",
    "CreationDate": "2015-07-18T00:05:23.830Z",
    "PartSizeInBytes": 1048576
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

For more information on multipart uploads to Amazon Glacier using the AWS CLI, see Using Amazon Glacier in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListParts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-provisioned-capacity`

The following code example shows how to use `list-provisioned-capacity`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the provisioned capacity units

The following `list-provisioned-capacity` example retrieves details for any provisioned capacity units for the specified account.

```
aws glacier list-provisioned-capacity \
    --account-id 111122223333
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProvisionedCapacityList": [
        {
            "CapacityId": "HpASAuvfRFiVDbOjMfEIcr8K",
            "ExpirationDate": "2020-03-18T19:59:24.000Z",
            "StartDate": "2020-02-18T19:59:24.912Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProvisionedCapacity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-vault`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-vault`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists the tags applied to a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier list-tags-for-vault --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "date": "july2015",
        "id": "1234"
    }
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see ListTagsForVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-vaults`

The following code example shows how to use `list-vaults`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists the vaults in the default account and region:

```
aws glacier list-vaults --account-id -
```

Output:

```
{
    "VaultList": [
        {
            "SizeInBytes": 3178496,
            "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-vault",
            "LastInventoryDate": "2015-04-07T00:26:19.028Z",
            "VaultName": "my-vault",
            "NumberOfArchives": 1,
            "CreationDate": "2015-04-06T21:23:45.708Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see ListVaults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-provisioned-capacity`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-provisioned-capacity`.

AWS CLI

To purchase a provisioned capacity unit

The following `purchase-provisioned-capacity` example purchases a provisioned capacity unit.

```
aws glacier purchase-provisioned-capacity \
    --account-id 111122223333
```

Output:

```
{
    "capacityId": "HpASAuvfRFiVDbOjMfEIcr8K"
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseProvisionedCapacity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-vault`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-vault`.

AWS CLI

The following command removes a tag with the key `date` from a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier remove-tags-from-vault --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --tag-keys date
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromVault in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-data-retrieval-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `set-data-retrieval-policy`.

AWS CLI

The following command configures a data retrieval policy for the in-use account:

```
aws glacier set-data-retrieval-policy --account-id - --policy file://data-retrieval-policy.json
```

`data-retrieval-policy.json` is a JSON file in the current folder that specifies a data retrieval policy:

```
{
  "Rules":[
     {
```

```
            "Strategy":"BytesPerHour",
            "BytesPerHour":10737418240
        }
    ]
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

The following command sets the data retrieval policy to `FreeTier` using inline JSON:

```
aws glacier set-data-retrieval-policy --account-id - --policy '{"Rules":
[{"Strategy":"FreeTier"}]}'
```

See Set Data Retrieval Policy in the *Amazon Glacier API Reference* for details on the policy format.

- For API details, see SetDataRetrievalPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-vault-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `set-vault-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To set the access policy of a vault

The following `set-vault-access-policy` example attaches a permission policy to the specified vault.

```
aws glacier set-vault-access-policy \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --vault-name example_vault
    --policy '{"Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":
[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root
\"},\"Action\":\"glacier:ListJobs\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:glacier:us-
east-1:111122223333:vaults/example_vault\"},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":
{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root\"},\"Action\":\"glacier:UploadArchive\",
\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:glacier:us-east-1:111122223333:vaults/example_vault\"}]}"}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetVaultAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-vault-notifications`

The following code example shows how to use `set-vault-notifications`.

AWS CLI

The following command configures SNS notifications for a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier set-vault-notifications --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --vault-notification-config file://notificationconfig.json
```

`notificationconfig.json` is a JSON file in the current folder that specifies an SNS topic and the events to publish:

```
{
  "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-vault",
  "Events": ["ArchiveRetrievalCompleted", "InventoryRetrievalCompleted"]
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

- For API details, see SetVaultNotifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-archive`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-archive`.

AWS CLI

The following command uploads an archive in the current folder named `archive.zip` to a vault named `my-vault`:

```
aws glacier upload-archive --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --body archive.zip
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "archiveId": "kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-
ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw",
    "checksum": "969fb39823836d81f0cc028195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f21e18aa67",
    "location": "/0123456789012/vaults/my-vault/archives/
kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw"
}
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

To retrieve an uploaded archive, initiate a retrieval job with the aws glacier initiate-job command.

- For API details, see UploadArchive in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-multipart-part`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-multipart-part`.

AWS CLI

The following command uploads the first 1 MiB (1024 x 1024 bytes) part of an archive:

```
aws glacier upload-multipart-part --body part1 --range 'bytes
 0-1048575/*' --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --upload-
id 19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ
```

Amazon Glacier requires an account ID argument when performing operations, but you can use a hyphen to specify the in-use account.

The body parameter takes a path to a part file on the local filesystem. The range parameter takes an HTTP content range indicating the bytes that the part occupies in the completed archive. The upload ID is returned by the `aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload` command and can also be obtained by using `aws glacier list-multipart-uploads`.

For more information on multipart uploads to Amazon Glacier using the AWS CLI, see Using Amazon Glacier in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see UploadMultipartPart in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Global Accelerator examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Global Accelerator.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-custom-routing-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `add-custom-routing-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To add a VPC subnet endpoint to an endpoint group for a custom routing accelerator

The following `add-custom-routing-endpoints` example adds a VPC subnet endpoint to an endpoint group for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator add-custom-routing-endpoints \
    --endpoint-group-
arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/4321abcd \
    --endpoint-configurations "EndpointId=subnet-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointDescriptions": [
```

```
        {
            "EndpointId": "subnet-1234567890abcdef0"
        }
    ],

 "EndpointGroupArn":"arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-
abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/4321abcd"
}
```

For more information, see VPC subnet endpoints for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AddCustomRoutingEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`advertise-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `advertise-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To advertise an address range

The following `advertise-byoip-cidr` example requests AWS to advertise an address range that you've provisioned for use with your AWS resources.

```
aws globalaccelerator advertise-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr 198.51.100.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "198.51.100.0/24",
        "State": "PENDING_ADVERTISING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Bring Your Own IP Address in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AdvertiseByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`allow-custom-routing-traffic`

The following code example shows how to use `allow-custom-routing-traffic`.

AWS CLI

To allow traffic to specific Amazon EC2 instance destinations in a VPC subnet for a custom routing accelerator

The following `allow-custom-routing-traffic` example specifies that traffic is allowed to certain Amazon EC2 instance (destination) IP addresses and ports for a VPC subnet endpoint in a custom routing accelerator can receive traffic.

```
aws globalaccelerator allow-custom-routing-traffic \
    --endpoint-group-
arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/ab88888example \
    --endpoint-id subnet-abcd123example \
    --destination-addresses "172.31.200.6" "172.31.200.7" \
    --destination-ports 80 81
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see VPC subnet endpoints for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AllowCustomRoutingTraffic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-accelerator`

The following code example shows how to use `create-accelerator`.

AWS CLI

To create an accelerator

The following `create-accelerator` example creates an accelerator with two tags with two BYOIP static IP addresses. You must specify the US-West-2 (Oregon) Region to create or update an accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator create-accelerator \
```

```
    --name ExampleAccelerator \
    --tags Key="Name",Value="Example Name" Key="Project",Value="Example Project" \
    --ip-addresses 192.0.2.250 198.51.100.52
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerator": {
        "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh",
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "Name": "ExampleAccelerator",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "IpSets": [
            {
                "IpAddresses": [
                    "192.0.2.250",
                    "198.51.100.52"
                ],
                "IpFamily": "IPv4"
            }
        ],
        "DnsName":"a1234567890abcdef.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
        "CreatedTime": 1542394847.0,
        "LastModifiedTime": 1542394847.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccelerator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-routing-accelerator`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-routing-accelerator`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom routing accelerator

The following `create-custom-routing-accelerator` example creates a custom routing accelerator with the tags `Name` and `Project`.

```
aws globalaccelerator create-custom-routing-accelerator \
    --name ExampleCustomRoutingAccelerator \
    --tags Key="Name",Value="Example Name" Key="Project",Value="Example Project" \
    --ip-addresses 192.0.2.250 198.51.100.52
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerator": {
        "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh",
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "Name": "ExampleCustomRoutingAccelerator",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "IpSets": [
            {
                "IpAddresses": [
                    "192.0.2.250",
                    "198.51.100.52"
                ],
                "IpFamily": "IPv4"
            }
        ],
        "DnsName":"a1234567890abcdef.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
        "CreatedTime": 1542394847.0,
        "LastModifiedTime": 1542394847.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCustomRoutingAccelerator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-routing-endpoint-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-routing-endpoint-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an endpoint group for a custom routing accelerator

The following `create-custom-routing-endpoint-group` example creates an endpoint group for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator create-custom-routing-endpoint-group \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz \
    --endpoint-group-region us-east-2 \
    --destination-configurations "FromPort=80,ToPort=81,Protocols=TCP,UDP"
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointGroup": {
        "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/4321abcd",
        "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-east-2",
        "DestinationDescriptions": [
            {
                "FromPort": 80,
                "ToPort": 81,
                "Protocols": [
                    "TCP",
                    "UDP"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "EndpointDescriptions": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint groups for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCustomRoutingEndpointGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-routing-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-routing-listener`.

AWS CLI

To create a listener for a custom routing accelerator

The following `create-custom-routing-listener` example creates a listener with a port range from 5000 to 10000 for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator create-custom-routing-listener \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --port-ranges FromPort=5000,ToPort=10000
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listener": {
        "PortRange": [
            "FromPort": 5000,
            "ToPort": 10000
        ],
        "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listeners for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCustomRoutingListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-endpoint-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-endpoint-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an endpoint group

The following `create-endpoint-group` example creates an endpoint group with one endpoint.

```
aws globalaccelerator create-endpoint-group \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz \
    --endpoint-group-region us-east-1 \
    --endpoint-configurations EndpointId=i-1234567890abcdef0,Weight=128
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointGroup": {
        "TrafficDialPercentage": 100.0,
        "EndpointDescriptions": [
            {
                "Weight": 128,
                "EndpointId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
            }
        ],
        "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/098765zyxwvu",
        "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-east-1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint groups in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEndpointGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `create-listener`.

AWS CLI

To create a listener

The following `create-listener` example creates a listener with two ports.

```
aws globalaccelerator create-listener \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
```

```
    --port-ranges FromPort=80,ToPort=80 FromPort=81,ToPort=81 \
    --protocol TCP
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listener": {
        "PortRanges": [
            {
                "ToPort": 80,
                "FromPort": 80
            },
            {
                "ToPort": 81,
                "FromPort": 81
            }
        ],
        "ClientAffinity": "NONE",
        "Protocol": "TCP",
        "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listeners in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deny-custom-routing-traffic`

The following code example shows how to use `deny-custom-routing-traffic`.

AWS CLI

To specify a destination address that cannot receive traffic in a custom routing accelerator

The following `deny-custom-routing-traffic` example specifies destination address or addresses in a subnet endpoint that cannot receive traffic for a custom routing accelerator. To specify more than one destination address, separate the addresses with a space. There's no response for a successful deny-custom-routing-traffic call.

```
aws globalaccelerator deny-custom-routing-traffic \
    --endpoint-group-
arn "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/ab88888example" \
    --endpoint-id "subnet-abcd123example" \
    --destination-addresses "198.51.100.52"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see VPC subnet endpoints for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DenyCustomRoutingTraffic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprovision-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `deprovision-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To deprovision an address range

The following `deprovision-byoip-cidr` example releases the specified address range that you provisioned to use with your AWS resources.

```
aws globalaccelerator deprovision-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr "198.51.100.0/24"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "198.51.100.0/24",
        "State": "PENDING_DEPROVISIONING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Bring your own IP address in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeprovisionByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-accelerator-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-accelerator-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe an accelerator's attributes

The following `describe-accelerator-attributes` example retrieves the attribute details for an accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-accelerator-attributes \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "AcceleratorAttributes": {
        "FlowLogsEnabled": true
        "FlowLogsS3Bucket": flowlogs-abc
        "FlowLogsS3Prefix": bucketprefix-abc
    }
}
```

For more information, see Accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAcceleratorAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-accelerator`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-accelerator`.

AWS CLI

To describe an accelerator

The following `describe-accelerator` example retrieves the details about the specified accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-accelerator \
```

```
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerator": {
        "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh",
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "Name": "ExampleAccelerator",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "IpSets": [
            {
                "IpAddresses": [
                    "192.0.2.250",
                    "198.51.100.52"
                ],
                "IpFamily": "IPv4"
            }
        ],
        "DnsName":"a1234567890abcdef.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
        "CreatedTime": 1542394847,
        "LastModifiedTime": 1542395013
    }
}
```

For more information, see Accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAccelerator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe a custom routing accelerator's attributes

The following `describe-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes` example describes the attributes for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes \
   --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "AcceleratorAttributes": {
    "FlowLogsEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCustomRoutingAcceleratorAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-custom-routing-accelerator`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-routing-accelerator`.

AWS CLI

To describe a custom routing accelerator

The following `describe-custom-routing-accelerator` example retrieves the details about the specified custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-custom-routing-accelerator \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerator": {
```

```
        "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh",
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "Name": "ExampleCustomRoutingAccelerator",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "IpSets": [
            {
                "IpAddresses": [
                    "192.0.2.250",
                    "198.51.100.52"
                ],
                "IpFamily": "IPv4"
            }
        ],
        "DnsName":"a1234567890abcdef.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
        "CreatedTime": 1542394847,
        "LastModifiedTime": 1542395013
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCustomRoutingAccelerator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-custom-routing-endpoint-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-routing-endpoint-group`.

AWS CLI

To describe an endpoint group for a custom routing accelerator

The following `describe-custom-routing-endpoint-group` example describes an endpoint group for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-custom-routing-endpoint-group \
    --endpoint-group-
arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/6789vxyz/endpoint-group/ab88888example
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointGroup": {
        "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/6789vxyz/endpoint-group/ab88888example",
        "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-east-2",
        "DestinationDescriptions": [
            {
                "FromPort": 5000,
                "ToPort": 10000,
                "Protocols": [
                    "UDP"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "EndpointDescriptions": [
            {
                "EndpointId": "subnet-1234567890abcdef0"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint groups for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCustomRoutingEndpointGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-custom-routing-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-routing-listener`.

AWS CLI

To describe a listener for a custom routing accelerator

The following `describe-custom-routing-listener` example describes a listener for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-custom-routing-listener \
```

```
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-
abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listener": {
        "PortRanges": [
            "FromPort": 5000,
            "ToPort": 10000
        ],
        "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listeners for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCustomRoutingListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoint-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoint-group`.

AWS CLI

To describe an endpoint group

The following `describe-endpoint-group` example retrieves details about an endpoint group with the following endpoints: an Amazon EC2 instance, an ALB, and an NLB.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-endpoint-group \
    --endpoint-group-
arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/6789vxyz-vxyz-6789-vxyz-6789lmnopqrs/endpoint-group/
ab88888example
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "EndpointGroup": {
        "TrafficDialPercentage": 100.0,
        "EndpointDescriptions": [
        {
            "Weight": 128,
            "EndpointId": "i-1234567890abcdef0"
        },
        {
            "Weight": 128,
            "EndpointId": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:000123456789:loadbalancer/app/ALBTesting/alb01234567890xyz"
        },
        {
            "Weight": 128,
            "EndpointId": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:000123456789:loadbalancer/net/NLBTesting/alb01234567890qrs"
        }
        ],
        "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/6789vxyz-vxyz-6789-vxyz-6789lmnopqrs/endpoint-
group/4321abcd-abcd-4321-abcd-4321abcdefg",
        "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-east-1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint groups in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpointGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-listener`.

AWS CLI

To describe a listener

The following `describe-listener` example describes a listener.

```
aws globalaccelerator describe-listener \
```

```
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-
abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listener": {
        "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234",
        "PortRanges": [
            {
                "FromPort": 80,
                "ToPort": 80
            }
        ],
        "Protocol": "TCP",
        "ClientAffinity": "NONE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listeners in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-accelerators`

The following code example shows how to use `list-accelerators`.

AWS CLI

To list your accelerators

The following `list-accelerators` example lists the accelerators in your AWS account. This account has two accelerators.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-accelerators
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Accelerators": [
        {
            "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/5555abcd-abcd-5555-
abcd-5555EXAMPLE1",
            "Name": "TestAccelerator",
            "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
            "Enabled": true,
            "IpSets": [
                {
                    "IpFamily": "IPv4",
                    "IpAddresses": [
                        "192.0.2.250",
                        "198.51.100.52"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DnsName": "5a5a5a5a5a5a5a5a.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
            "Status": "DEPLOYED",
            "CreatedTime": 1552424416.0,
            "LastModifiedTime": 1569375641.0
        },
        {
            "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::888888888888:accelerator/8888abcd-abcd-8888-
abcd-8888EXAMPLE2",
            "Name": "ExampleAccelerator",
            "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
            "Enabled": true,
            "IpSets": [
                {
                    "IpFamily": "IPv4",
                    "IpAddresses": [
                        "192.0.2.100",
                        "198.51.100.10"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DnsName": "6a6a6a6a6a6a6a6a.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
            "Status": "DEPLOYED",
            "CreatedTime": 1575585564.0,
            "LastModifiedTime": 1579809243.0
        },
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccelerators in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `list-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To list your address ranges

The following `list-byoip-cidr` example list the bring your own IP address (BYOIP) address ranges that you've provisioned for use with Global Accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-byoip-cidrs
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidrs": [
        {
            "Cidr": "198.51.100.0/24",
            "State": "READY"
        }
        {
            "Cidr": "203.0.113.25/24",
            "State": "READY"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Bring your own IP address in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-custom-routing-accelerators`

The following code example shows how to use `list-custom-routing-accelerators`.

AWS CLI

To list your custom routing accelerators

The following `list-custom-routing-accelerators` example lists the custom routing accelerators in an AWS account.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-custom-routing-accelerators
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerators": [
        {
            "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/5555abcd-abcd-5555-
abcd-5555EXAMPLE1",
            "Name": "TestCustomRoutingAccelerator",
            "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
            "Enabled": true,
            "IpSets": [
                {
                    "IpFamily": "IPv4",
                    "IpAddresses": [
                        "192.0.2.250",
                        "198.51.100.52"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DnsName": "5a5a5a5a5a5a5a5a.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
            "Status": "DEPLOYED",
            "CreatedTime": 1552424416.0,
            "LastModifiedTime": 1569375641.0
        },
        {
            "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::888888888888:accelerator/8888abcd-abcd-8888-
abcd-8888EXAMPLE2",
            "Name": "ExampleCustomRoutingAccelerator",
```

```
            "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
            "Enabled": true,
            "IpSets": [
                {
                    "IpFamily": "IPv4",
                    "IpAddresses": [
                        "192.0.2.100",
                        "198.51.100.10"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "DnsName": "6a6a6a6a6a6a6a.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
            "Status": "DEPLOYED",
            "CreatedTime": 1575585564.0,
            "LastModifiedTime": 1579809243.0
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCustomRoutingAccelerators in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-custom-routing-endpoint-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-custom-routing-endpoint-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list endpoint groups for a listener in a custom routing accelerator

The following `list-custom-routing-endpoint-groups` example lists the endpoint groups for a listener in a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-custom-routing-endpoint-groups \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "EndpointGroups": [
        {
            "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234/endpoint-group/ab88888example",
            "EndpointGroupRegion": "eu-central-1",
            "DestinationDescriptions": [
                {
                    "FromPort": 80,
                    "ToPort": 80,
                    "Protocols": [
                        "TCP",
                        "UDP"
                    ]
                }
            ]
            "EndpointDescriptions": [
                {
                    "EndpointId": "subnet-abcd123example"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint groups for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCustomRoutingEndpointGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-custom-routing-listeners`

The following code example shows how to use `list-custom-routing-listeners`.

AWS CLI

To list listeners for custom routing accelerators

The following `list-custom-routing-listeners` example lists the listeners for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-custom-routing-listeners \
```

```
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-
abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234",
            "PortRanges": [
                {
                    "FromPort": 5000,
                    "ToPort": 10000
                }
            ],
            "Protocol": "TCP"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listeners for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCustomRoutingListeners in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-custom-routing-port-mappings-by-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `list-custom-routing-port-mappings-by-destination`.

AWS CLI

To list the port mappings for a specific custom routing accelerator destination

The following `list-custom-routing-port-mappings-by-destination` example provides the port mappings for a specific destination EC2 server (at the destination address) for a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-custom-routing-port-mappings-by-destination \
```

```
    --endpoint-id subnet-abcd123example \
    --destination-address 198.51.100.52
```

Output:

```
{
    "DestinationPortMappings": [
        {
            "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::402092451327:accelerator/24ea29b8-
d750-4489-8919-3095f3c4b0a7",
                "AcceleratorSocketAddresses": [
                    {
                        "IpAddress": "192.0.2.250",
                        "Port": 65514
                    },
                    {
                        "IpAddress": "192.10.100.99",
                        "Port": 65514
                    }
                ],
                "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/ab88888example",
                "EndpointId": "subnet-abcd123example",
                "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-west-2",
                "DestinationSocketAddress": {
                    "IpAddress": "198.51.100.52",
                    "Port": 80
                },
                "IpAddressType": "IPv4",
                "DestinationTrafficState": "ALLOW"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How custom routing accelerators work in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCustomRoutingPortMappingsByDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-custom-routing-port-mappings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-custom-routing-port-mappings`.

AWS CLI

To list the port mappings in a custom routing accelerator

The following `list-custom-routing-port-mappings` example provides a partial list of the port mappings in a custom routing accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-custom-routing-port-mappings \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "PortMappings": [
        {
            "AcceleratorPort": 40480,
            "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/098765zyxwvu",
            "EndpointId": "subnet-1234567890abcdef0",
            "DestinationSocketAddress": {
                "IpAddress": "192.0.2.250",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "Protocols": [
                "TCP",
                "UDP"
            ],
            "DestinationTrafficState": "ALLOW"
        }
        {
            "AcceleratorPort": 40481,
            "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz/endpoint-group/098765zyxwvu",
            "EndpointId": "subnet-1234567890abcdef0",
            "DestinationSocketAddress": {
               "IpAddress": "192.0.2.251",
```

```
                "Port": 80
            },
            "Protocols": [
                "TCP",
                "UDP"
            ],
            "DestinationTrafficState": "ALLOW"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How custom routing accelerators work in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCustomRoutingPortMappings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-endpoint-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-endpoint-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list endpoint groups

The following `list-endpoint-groups` example lists the endpoint groups for a listener. This listener has two endpoint groups.

```
aws globalaccelerator --region us-west-2 list-endpoint-groups \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointGroups": [
        {
            "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234/endpoint-group/ab88888example",
            "EndpointGroupRegion": "eu-central-1",
            "EndpointDescriptions": [],
            "TrafficDialPercentage": 100.0,
```

```
            "HealthCheckPort": 80,
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "TCP",
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "ThresholdCount": 3
        }
        {
            "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234/endpoint-group/ab99999example",
            "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-east-1",
            "EndpointDescriptions": [],
            "TrafficDialPercentage": 50.0,
            "HealthCheckPort": 80,
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "TCP",
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "ThresholdCount": 3
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint Groups in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEndpointGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-listeners`

The following code example shows how to use `list-listeners`.

AWS CLI

To list listeners

The following `list-listeners` example lists the listeners for an accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-listeners \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-
abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/abcdef1234",
            "PortRanges": [
                {
                    "FromPort": 80,
                    "ToPort": 80
                }
            ],
            "Protocol": "TCP",
            "ClientAffinity": "NONE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listeners in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListListeners in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for an accelerator

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for a specific accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-
abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Project",
            "Value": "A123456"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`provision-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `provision-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To provision an address range

The following `provision-byoip-cidr` example provisions the specified address range to use with your AWS resources.

```
aws globalaccelerator provision-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr 192.0.2.250/24 \
    --cidr-authorization-context Message="$text_message",Signature="$signed_message"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "192.0.2.250/24",
        "State": "PENDING_PROVISIONING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Bring your own IP address in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ProvisionByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag an accelerator

The following `tag-resource` example adds tags Name and Project to an accelerator, along with corresponding values for each.

```
aws globalaccelerator tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --tags Key="Name",Value="Example Name" Key="Project",Value="Example Project"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an accelerator

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tags Name and Project from an accelerator.

```
aws globalaccelerator untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --tag-keys Key="Name" Key="Project"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-accelerator-attributes

The following code example shows how to use update-accelerator-attributes.

AWS CLI

To update an accelerator's attributes

The following update-accelerator-attributes example updates an accelerator to enable flow logs. You must specify the US-West-2 (Oregon) Region to create or update accelerator attributes.

```
aws globalaccelerator update-accelerator-attributes \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --flow-logs-enabled \
    --flow-logs-s3-bucket flowlogs-abc \
    --flow-logs-s3-prefix bucketprefix-abc
```

Output:

```
{
    "AcceleratorAttributes": {
        "FlowLogsEnabled": true
        "FlowLogsS3Bucket": flowlogs-abc
        "FlowLogsS3Prefix": bucketprefix-abc
    }
}
```

For more information, see Accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAcceleratorAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-accelerator

The following code example shows how to use update-accelerator.

AWS CLI

To update an accelerator

The following `update-accelerator` example modifies an accelerator to change the accelerator name to `ExampleAcceleratorNew`. You must specify the `US-West-2 (Oregon)` Region to create or update accelerators.

```
aws globalaccelerator update-accelerator \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --name ExampleAcceleratorNew
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerator": {
        "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh",
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "Name": "ExampleAcceleratorNew",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "IpSets": [
            {
                "IpAddresses": [
                    "192.0.2.250",
                    "198.51.100.52"
                ],
                "IpFamily": "IPv4"
            }
        ],
        "DnsName":"a1234567890abcdef.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
        "CreatedTime": 1232394847,
        "LastModifiedTime": 1232395654
    }
}
```

For more information, see Accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccelerator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes

The following code example shows how to use update-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes.

AWS CLI

To update a custom routing accelerator's attributes

The following update-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes example updates a custom routing accelerator to enable flow logs.

```
aws globalaccelerator update-custom-routing-accelerator-attributes \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --flow-logs-enabled \
    --flow-logs-s3-bucket flowlogs-abc \
    --flow-logs-s3-prefix bucketprefix-abc
```

Output:

```
{
    "AcceleratorAttributes": {
        "FlowLogsEnabled": true
        "FlowLogsS3Bucket": flowlogs-abc
        "FlowLogsS3Prefix": bucketprefix-abc
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCustomRoutingAcceleratorAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-custom-routing-accelerator

The following code example shows how to use update-custom-routing-accelerator.

AWS CLI

To update a custom routing accelerator

The following `update-custom-routing-accelerator` example modifies a custom routing accelerator to change the accelerator name.

```
aws globalaccelerator --region us-west-2 update-custom-routing-accelerator \
    --accelerator-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh \
    --name ExampleCustomRoutingAcceleratorNew
```

Output:

```
{
    "Accelerator": {
        "AcceleratorArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh",
        "IpAddressType": "IPV4",
        "Name": "ExampleCustomRoutingAcceleratorNew",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "IpSets": [
            {
                "IpAddresses": [
                    "192.0.2.250",
                    "198.51.100.52"
                ],
                "IpFamily": "IPv4"
            }
        ],
        "DnsName":"a1234567890abcdef.awsglobalaccelerator.com",
        "CreatedTime": 1232394847,
        "LastModifiedTime": 1232395654
    }
}
```

For more information, see Custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCustomRoutingAccelerator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-custom-routing-listener

The following code example shows how to use `update-custom-routing-listener`.

AWS CLI

To update a listener for a custom routing accelerator

The following `update-custom-routing-listener` example updates a listener to change the port range.

```
aws globalaccelerator update-custom-routing-listener \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz \
    --port-ranges FromPort=10000,ToPort=20000
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listener": {
        "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz
        "PortRanges": [
            {
                "FromPort": 10000,
                "ToPort": 20000
            }
        ],
        "Protocol": "TCP"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listeners for custom routing accelerators in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCustomRoutingListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-endpoint-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-endpoint-group`.

AWS CLI

To update an endpoint group

The following `update-endpoint-group` example adds three endpoints to an endpoint group: an Elastic IP address, an ALB, and an NLB.

```
aws globalaccelerator update-endpoint-group \
    --endpoint-group-
arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/6789vxyz-vxyz-6789-vxyz-6789lmnopqrs/endpoint-group/
ab88888example \
    --endpoint-configurations \
        EndpointId=eipalloc-eip01234567890abc,Weight=128 \
        EndpointId=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:000123456789:loadbalancer/
app/ALBTesting/alb01234567890xyz,Weight=128 \
        EndpointId=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:000123456789:loadbalancer/
net/NLBTesting/alb01234567890qrs,Weight=128
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointGroup": {
        "TrafficDialPercentage": 100,
        "EndpointDescriptions": [
            {
                "Weight": 128,
                "EndpointId": "eip01234567890abc"
            },
            {
                "Weight": 128,
                "EndpointId": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:000123456789:loadbalancer/app/ALBTesting/alb01234567890xyz"
            },
            {
                "Weight": 128,
                "EndpointId": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:000123456789:loadbalancer/net/NLBTesting/alb01234567890qrs"
            }
        ],
        "EndpointGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::123456789012:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-
abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/6789vxyz-vxyz-6789-vxyz-6789lmnopqrs/endpoint-
group/4321abcd-abcd-4321-abcd-4321abcdefg",
        "EndpointGroupRegion": "us-east-1"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Endpoint groups in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEndpointGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `update-listener`.

AWS CLI

To update a listener

The following `update-listener` example updates a listener to change the port to 100.

```
aws globalaccelerator update-listener \
    --listener-arn arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz \
    --port-ranges FromPort=100,ToPort=100
```

Output:

```
{
    "Listener": {
        "ListenerArn":
 "arn:aws:globalaccelerator::012345678901:accelerator/1234abcd-abcd-1234-abcd-1234abcdefgh/listener/0123vxyz
        "PortRanges": [
            {
                "FromPort": 100,
                "ToPort": 100
            }
        ],
        "Protocol": "TCP",
        "ClientAffinity": "NONE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listeners in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`withdraw-byoip-cidr`

The following code example shows how to use `withdraw-byoip-cidr`.

AWS CLI

To withdraw an address range

The following `withdraw-byoip-cidr` example withdraws an address range from AWS Global Accelerator that you previously advertised for use with your AWS resources.

```
aws globalaccelerator withdraw-byoip-cidr \
    --cidr 192.0.2.250/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "ByoipCidr": {
        "Cidr": "192.0.2.250/24",
        "State": "PENDING_WITHDRAWING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Bring your own IP address in AWS Global Accelerator in the *AWS Global Accelerator Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see WithdrawByoipCidr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Glue examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Glue.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-stop-job-run`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-stop-job-run`.

AWS CLI

To stop job runs

The following `batch-stop-job-run` example stops a job runs.

```
aws glue batch-stop-job-run \
    --job-name "my-testing-job" \
    --job-run-id jr_852f1de1f29fb62e0ba4166c33970803935d87f14f96cfdee5089d5274a61d3f
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuccessfulSubmissions": [
        {
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
            "JobRunId":
 "jr_852f1de1f29fb62e0ba4166c33970803935d87f14f96cfdee5089d5274a61d3f"
        }
    ],
    "Errors": [],
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "66bd6b90-01db-44ab-95b9-6aeff0e73d88",
        "HTTPStatusCode": 200,
        "HTTPHeaders": {
            "date": "Fri, 16 Oct 2020 20:54:51 GMT",
            "content-type": "application/x-amz-json-1.1",
            "content-length": "148",
            "connection": "keep-alive",
            "x-amzn-requestid": "66bd6b90-01db-44ab-95b9-6aeff0e73d88"
        },
        "RetryAttempts": 0
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Job Runs in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchStopJobRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-connection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connection`.

AWS CLI

To create a connection for AWS Glue data stores

The following `create-connection` example creates a connection in the AWS Glue Data Catalog that provides connection information for a Kafka data store.

```
aws glue create-connection \
    --connection-input '{ \
        "Name":"conn-kafka-custom", \
        "Description":"kafka connection with ssl to custom kafka", \
        "ConnectionType":"KAFKA",  \
        "ConnectionProperties":{  \
            "KAFKA_BOOTSTRAP_SERVERS":"<Kafka-broker-server-url>:<SSL-Port>", \
            "KAFKA_SSL_ENABLED":"true", \
            "KAFKA_CUSTOM_CERT": "s3://bucket/prefix/cert-file.pem" \
        }, \
        "PhysicalConnectionRequirements":{ \
            "SubnetId":"subnet-1234", \
            "SecurityGroupIdList":["sg-1234"], \
            "AvailabilityZone":"us-east-1a"} \
    }' \
    --region us-east-1
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Defining Connections in the AWS Glue Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConnection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-database`

The following code example shows how to use `create-database`.

AWS CLI

To create a database

The following `create-database` example creates a database in the AWS Glue Data Catalog.

```
aws glue create-database \
    --database-input "{\"Name\":\"tempdb\"}" \
    --profile my_profile \
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Defining a Database in Your Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-job`

The following code example shows how to use `create-job`.

AWS CLI

To create a job to transform data

The following `create-job` example creates a streaming job that runs a script stored in S3.

```
aws glue create-job \
    --name my-testing-job \
    --role AWSGlueServiceRoleDefault \
    --command '{ \
        "Name": "gluestreaming", \
        "ScriptLocation": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/folder/" \
    }' \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --output json \
    --default-arguments '{ \
```

```
        "--job-language":"scala", \
        "--class":"GlueApp" \
    }' \
    --profile my-profile \
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

Contents of `test_script.scala`:

```
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.ChoiceOption
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.GlueContext
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.MappingSpec
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.ResolveSpec
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.errors.CallSite
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.GlueArgParser
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.Job
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.JsonOptions
import org.apache.spark.SparkContext
import scala.collection.JavaConverters._

object GlueApp {
    def main(sysArgs: Array[String]) {
        val spark: SparkContext = new SparkContext()
        val glueContext: GlueContext = new GlueContext(spark)
        // @params: [JOB_NAME]
        val args = GlueArgParser.getResolvedOptions(sysArgs,
 Seq("JOB_NAME").toArray)
        Job.init(args("JOB_NAME"), glueContext, args.asJava)
        // @type: DataSource
        // @args: [database = "tempdb", table_name = "s3-source", transformation_ctx
 = "datasource0"]
        // @return: datasource0
        // @inputs: []
        val datasource0 = glueContext.getCatalogSource(database = "tempdb",
 tableName = "s3-source", redshiftTmpDir = "", transformationContext =
 "datasource0").getDynamicFrame()
        // @type: ApplyMapping
        // @args: [mapping = [("sensorid", "int", "sensorid", "int"),
 ("currenttemperature", "int", "currenttemperature", "int"), ("status", "string",
 "status", "string")], transformation_ctx = "applymapping1"]
        // @return: applymapping1
        // @inputs: [frame = datasource0]
        val applymapping1 = datasource0.applyMapping(mappings = Seq(("sensorid",
 "int", "sensorid", "int"), ("currenttemperature", "int", "currenttemperature",
```

```
 "int"), ("status", "string", "status", "string")), caseSensitive = false,
 transformationContext = "applymapping1")
        // @type: SelectFields
        // @args: [paths = ["sensorid", "currenttemperature", "status"],
 transformation_ctx = "selectfields2"]
        // @return: selectfields2
        // @inputs: [frame = applymapping1]
        val selectfields2 = applymapping1.selectFields(paths = Seq("sensorid",
 "currenttemperature", "status"), transformationContext = "selectfields2")
        // @type: ResolveChoice
        // @args: [choice = "MATCH_CATALOG", database = "tempdb", table_name = "my-
s3-sink", transformation_ctx = "resolvechoice3"]
        // @return: resolvechoice3
        // @inputs: [frame = selectfields2]
        val resolvechoice3 = selectfields2.resolveChoice(choiceOption =
 Some(ChoiceOption("MATCH_CATALOG")), database = Some("tempdb"), tableName =
 Some("my-s3-sink"), transformationContext = "resolvechoice3")
        // @type: DataSink
        // @args: [database = "tempdb", table_name = "my-s3-sink",
 transformation_ctx = "datasink4"]
        // @return: datasink4
        // @inputs: [frame = resolvechoice3]
        val datasink4 = glueContext.getCatalogSink(database = "tempdb",
 tableName = "my-s3-sink", redshiftTmpDir = "", transformationContext =
 "datasink4").writeDynamicFrame(resolvechoice3)
        Job.commit()
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "my-testing-job"
}
```

For more information, see Authoring Jobs in AWS Glue in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-table`

The following code example shows how to use `create-table`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a table for a Kinesis data stream

The following `create-table` example creates a table in the AWS Glue Data Catalog that describes a Kinesis data stream.

```
aws glue create-table \
    --database-name tempdb \
    --table-input  '{"Name":"test-kinesis-input", "StorageDescriptor":{ \
            "Columns":[ \
                {"Name":"sensorid", "Type":"int"}, \
                {"Name":"currenttemperature", "Type":"int"}, \
                {"Name":"status", "Type":"string"} \
            ], \
            "Location":"my-testing-stream", \
            "Parameters":{ \
                "typeOfData":"kinesis","streamName":"my-testing-stream", \
                "kinesisUrl":"https://kinesis.us-east-1.amazonaws.com" \
            }, \
            "SerdeInfo":{ \
                "SerializationLibrary":"org.openx.data.jsonserde.JsonSerDe"} \
        }, \
        "Parameters":{ \
            "classification":"json"} \
        }' \
    --profile my-profile \
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Defining Tables in the AWS Glue Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a table for a Kafka data store

The following `create-table` example creates a table in the AWS Glue Data Catalog that describes a Kafka data store.

```
aws glue create-table \
    --database-name tempdb \
    --table-input  '{"Name":"test-kafka-input", "StorageDescriptor":{ \
            "Columns":[ \
```

```
                {"Name":"sensorid", "Type":"int"}, \
                {"Name":"currenttemperature", "Type":"int"}, \
                {"Name":"status", "Type":"string"}
            ], \
            "Location":"glue-topic", \
            "Parameters":{ \
                "typeOfData":"kafka","topicName":"glue-topic", \
                "connectionName":"my-kafka-connection"
            }, \
            "SerdeInfo":{ \
                "SerializationLibrary":"org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.OpenCSVSerde"}
 \
        }, \
        "Parameters":{ \
            "separatorChar":","} \
        }' \
    --profile my-profile \
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Defining Tables in the AWS Glue Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create a table for a AWS S3 data store

The following `create-table` example creates a table in the AWS Glue Data Catalog that describes a AWS Simple Storage Service (AWS S3) data store.

```
aws glue create-table \
    --database-name tempdb \
    --table-input  '{"Name":"s3-output", "StorageDescriptor":{ \
            "Columns":[ \
                {"Name":"s1", "Type":"string"}, \
                {"Name":"s2", "Type":"int"}, \
                {"Name":"s3", "Type":"string"}
            ], \
            "Location":"s3://bucket-path/", \
            "SerdeInfo":{ \
                "SerializationLibrary":"org.openx.data.jsonserde.JsonSerDe"} \
        }, \
        "Parameters":{ \
            "classification":"json"} \
```

```
        }' \
    --profile my-profile \
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Defining Tables in the AWS Glue Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-job`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-job`.

AWS CLI

To delete a job

The following `delete-job` example deletes a job that is no longer needed.

```
aws glue delete-job \
    --job-name my-testing-job
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobName": "my-testing-job"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Jobs on the AWS Glue Console in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-databases`

The following code example shows how to use `get-databases`.

AWS CLI

To list the definitions of some or all of the databases in the AWS Glue Data Catalog

The following `get-databases` example returns information about the databases in the Data Catalog.

```
aws glue get-databases
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatabaseList": [
        {
            "Name": "default",
            "Description": "Default Hive database",
            "LocationUri": "file:/spark-warehouse",
            "CreateTime": 1602084052.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Name": "flights-db",
            "CreateTime": 1587072847.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Name": "legislators",
```

```
            "CreateTime": 1601415625.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Name": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1601498566.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Defining a Database in Your Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDatabases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job-run`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job-run`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a job run

The following `get-job-run` example retrieves information about a job run.

```
aws glue get-job-run \
    --job-name "Combine legistators data" \
    --run-id jr_012e176506505074d94d761755e5c62538ee1aad6f17d39f527e9140cf0c9a5e
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobRun": {
        "Id": "jr_012e176506505074d94d761755e5c62538ee1aad6f17d39f527e9140cf0c9a5e",
        "Attempt": 0,
        "JobName": "Combine legistators data",
        "StartedOn": 1602873931.255,
        "LastModifiedOn": 1602874075.985,
        "CompletedOn": 1602874075.985,
        "JobRunState": "SUCCEEDED",
        "Arguments": {
            "--enable-continuous-cloudwatch-log": "true",
            "--enable-metrics": "",
            "--enable-spark-ui": "true",
            "--job-bookmark-option": "job-bookmark-enable",
            "--spark-event-logs-path": "s3://aws-glue-assets-111122223333-us-east-1/
sparkHistoryLogs/"
        },
        "PredecessorRuns": [],
        "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
        "ExecutionTime": 117,
        "Timeout": 2880,
        "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
        "WorkerType": "G.1X",
        "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
        "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
        "GlueVersion": "2.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Job Runs in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetJobRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-job-runs

The following code example shows how to use `get-job-runs`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all job runs for a job

The following `get-job-runs` example retrieves information about job runs for a job.

```
aws glue get-job-runs \
    --job-name "my-testing-job"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobRuns": [
        {
            "Id":
 "jr_012e176506505074d94d761755e5c62538ee1aad6f17d39f527e9140cf0c9a5e",
            "Attempt": 0,
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
            "StartedOn": 1602873931.255,
            "LastModifiedOn": 1602874075.985,
            "CompletedOn": 1602874075.985,
            "JobRunState": "SUCCEEDED",
            "Arguments": {
                "--enable-continuous-cloudwatch-log": "true",
                "--enable-metrics": "",
                "--enable-spark-ui": "true",
                "--job-bookmark-option": "job-bookmark-enable",
                "--spark-event-logs-path": "s3://aws-glue-assets-111122223333-us-
east-1/sparkHistoryLogs/"
            },
            "PredecessorRuns": [],
            "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
            "ExecutionTime": 117,
            "Timeout": 2880,
            "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
            "WorkerType": "G.1X",
            "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
            "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
            "GlueVersion": "2.0"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Id":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f_attempt_2",
            "Attempt": 2,
            "PreviousRunId":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f_attempt_1",
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
            "StartedOn": 1602811168.496,
            "LastModifiedOn": 1602811282.39,
            "CompletedOn": 1602811282.39,
            "JobRunState": "FAILED",
            "ErrorMessage": "An error occurred while calling
 o122.pyWriteDynamicFrame.
                Access Denied (Service: Amazon S3; Status Code: 403; Error Code:
 AccessDenied;
                Request ID: 021AAB703DB20A2D;
                S3 Extended Request ID: teZk24Y09TkXzBvMPG502L5VJBhe9DJuWA9/
TXtuGOqfByajkfL/Tlqt5JBGdEGpigAqzdMDM/U=)",
            "PredecessorRuns": [],
            "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
            "ExecutionTime": 110,
            "Timeout": 2880,
            "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
            "WorkerType": "G.1X",
            "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
            "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
            "GlueVersion": "2.0"
        },
        {
            "Id":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f_attempt_1",
            "Attempt": 1,
            "PreviousRunId":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f",
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
            "StartedOn": 1602811020.518,
            "LastModifiedOn": 1602811138.364,
            "CompletedOn": 1602811138.364,
            "JobRunState": "FAILED",
            "ErrorMessage": "An error occurred while calling
 o122.pyWriteDynamicFrame.
                 Access Denied (Service: Amazon S3; Status Code: 403; Error Code:
 AccessDenied;
                 Request ID: 2671D37856AE7ABB;
```

```
                    S3 Extended Request ID: RLJCJw20brV
+PpC6GpORahyF2fp9flB5SSb2bTGPnUSPVizLXRl1PN3QZldb+v1o9qRVktNYbW8=)",
            "PredecessorRuns": [],
            "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
            "ExecutionTime": 113,
            "Timeout": 2880,
            "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
            "WorkerType": "G.1X",
            "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
            "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
            "GlueVersion": "2.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Job Runs in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetJobRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a job

The following `get-job` example retrieves information about a job.

```
aws glue get-job \
    --job-name my-testing-job
```

Output:

```
{
    "Job": {
        "Name": "my-testing-job",
        "Role": "Glue_DefaultRole",
        "CreatedOn": 1602805698.167,
        "LastModifiedOn": 1602805698.167,
        "ExecutionProperty": {
            "MaxConcurrentRuns": 1
        },
```

```
        "Command": {
            "Name": "gluestreaming",
            "ScriptLocation": "s3://janetst-bucket-01/Scripts/test_script.scala",
            "PythonVersion": "2"
        },
        "DefaultArguments": {
            "--class": "GlueApp",
            "--job-language": "scala"
        },
        "MaxRetries": 0,
        "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
        "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
        "GlueVersion": "1.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Jobs in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `get-plan`.

AWS CLI

To get the generated code for mapping data from source tables to target tables

The following `get-plan` retrieves the generated code for mapping columns from the data source to the data target.

```
aws glue get-plan --mapping '[ \
    { \
        "SourcePath":"sensorid", \
        "SourceTable":"anything", \
        "SourceType":"int", \
        "TargetPath":"sensorid", \
        "TargetTable":"anything", \
        "TargetType":"int" \
    }, \
    { \
        "SourcePath":"currenttemperature", \
        "SourceTable":"anything", \
```

```
        "SourceType":"int", \
        "TargetPath":"currenttemperature", \
        "TargetTable":"anything", \
        "TargetType":"int" \
    }, \
    { \
        "SourcePath":"status", \
        "SourceTable":"anything", \
        "SourceType":"string", \
        "TargetPath":"status", \
        "TargetTable":"anything", \
        "TargetType":"string" \
    }]' \
    --source '{ \
        "DatabaseName":"tempdb", \
        "TableName":"s3-source" \
    }' \
    --sinks '[ \
        { \
            "DatabaseName":"tempdb", \
            "TableName":"my-s3-sink" \
        }]' \
    --language "scala"
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
    --output "text"
```

Output:

```
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.ChoiceOption
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.GlueContext
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.MappingSpec
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.ResolveSpec
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.errors.CallSite
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.GlueArgParser
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.Job
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.JsonOptions
import org.apache.spark.SparkContext
import scala.collection.JavaConverters._

object GlueApp {
  def main(sysArgs: Array[String]) {
    val spark: SparkContext = new SparkContext()
    val glueContext: GlueContext = new GlueContext(spark)
```

```
    // @params: [JOB_NAME]
    val args = GlueArgParser.getResolvedOptions(sysArgs, Seq("JOB_NAME").toArray)
    Job.init(args("JOB_NAME"), glueContext, args.asJava)
    // @type: DataSource
    // @args: [database = "tempdb", table_name = "s3-source", transformation_ctx =
 "datasource0"]
    // @return: datasource0
    // @inputs: []
    val datasource0 = glueContext.getCatalogSource(database = "tempdb",
 tableName = "s3-source", redshiftTmpDir = "", transformationContext =
 "datasource0").getDynamicFrame()
    // @type: ApplyMapping
    // @args: [mapping = [("sensorid", "int", "sensorid", "int"),
 ("currenttemperature", "int", "currenttemperature", "int"), ("status", "string",
 "status", "string")], transformation_ctx = "applymapping1"]
    // @return: applymapping1
    // @inputs: [frame = datasource0]
    val applymapping1 = datasource0.applyMapping(mappings = Seq(("sensorid",
 "int", "sensorid", "int"), ("currenttemperature", "int", "currenttemperature",
 "int"), ("status", "string", "status", "string")), caseSensitive = false,
 transformationContext = "applymapping1")
    // @type: SelectFields
    // @args: [paths = ["sensorid", "currenttemperature", "status"],
 transformation_ctx = "selectfields2"]
    // @return: selectfields2
    // @inputs: [frame = applymapping1]
    val selectfields2 = applymapping1.selectFields(paths = Seq("sensorid",
 "currenttemperature", "status"), transformationContext = "selectfields2")
    // @type: ResolveChoice
    // @args: [choice = "MATCH_CATALOG", database = "tempdb", table_name = "my-s3-
sink", transformation_ctx = "resolvechoice3"]
    // @return: resolvechoice3
    // @inputs: [frame = selectfields2]
    val resolvechoice3 = selectfields2.resolveChoice(choiceOption =
 Some(ChoiceOption("MATCH_CATALOG")), database = Some("tempdb"), tableName =
 Some("my-s3-sink"), transformationContext = "resolvechoice3")
    // @type: DataSink
    // @args: [database = "tempdb", table_name = "my-s3-sink", transformation_ctx =
 "datasink4"]
    // @return: datasink4
    // @inputs: [frame = resolvechoice3]
    val datasink4 = glueContext.getCatalogSink(database = "tempdb",
 tableName = "my-s3-sink", redshiftTmpDir = "", transformationContext =
 "datasink4").writeDynamicFrame(resolvechoice3)
```

```
    Job.commit()
  }
}
```

For more information, see Editing Scripts in AWS Glue in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-tables`

The following code example shows how to use `get-tables`.

AWS CLI

To list the definitions of some or all of the tables in the specified database

The following `get-tables` example returns information about the tables in the specified database.

```
aws glue get-tables --database-name 'tempdb'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableList": [
        {
            "Name": "my-s3-sink",
            "DatabaseName": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1602730539.0,
            "UpdateTime": 1602730539.0,
            "Retention": 0,
            "StorageDescriptor": {
                "Columns": [
                    {
                        "Name": "sensorid",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "currenttemperature",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "status",
```

```
                    "Type": "string"
                }
            ],
            "Location": "s3://janetst-bucket-01/test-s3-output/",
            "Compressed": false,
            "NumberOfBuckets": 0,
            "SerdeInfo": {
                "SerializationLibrary": "org.openx.data.jsonserde.JsonSerDe"
            },
            "SortColumns": [],
            "StoredAsSubDirectories": false
        },
        "Parameters": {
            "classification": "json"
        },
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::007436865787:user/JRSTERN",
        "IsRegisteredWithLakeFormation": false,
        "CatalogId": "007436865787"
    },
    {
        "Name": "s3-source",
        "DatabaseName": "tempdb",
        "CreateTime": 1602730658.0,
        "UpdateTime": 1602730658.0,
        "Retention": 0,
        "StorageDescriptor": {
            "Columns": [
                {
                    "Name": "sensorid",
                    "Type": "int"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "currenttemperature",
                    "Type": "int"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "status",
                    "Type": "string"
                }
            ],
            "Location": "s3://janetst-bucket-01/",
            "Compressed": false,
            "NumberOfBuckets": 0,
            "SortColumns": [],
```

```
                "StoredAsSubDirectories": false
            },
            "Parameters": {
                "classification": "json"
            },
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::007436865787:user/JRSTERN",
            "IsRegisteredWithLakeFormation": false,
            "CatalogId": "007436865787"
        },
        {
            "Name": "test-kinesis-input",
            "DatabaseName": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1601507001.0,
            "UpdateTime": 1601507001.0,
            "Retention": 0,
            "StorageDescriptor": {
                "Columns": [
                    {
                        "Name": "sensorid",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "currenttemperature",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "status",
                        "Type": "string"
                    }
                ],
                "Location": "my-testing-stream",
                "Compressed": false,
                "NumberOfBuckets": 0,
                "SerdeInfo": {
                    "SerializationLibrary": "org.openx.data.jsonserde.JsonSerDe"
                },
                "SortColumns": [],
                "Parameters": {
                    "kinesisUrl": "https://kinesis.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                    "streamName": "my-testing-stream",
                    "typeOfData": "kinesis"
                },
                "StoredAsSubDirectories": false
            },
```

```
            "Parameters": {
                "classification": "json"
            },
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::007436865787:user/JRSTERN",
            "IsRegisteredWithLakeFormation": false,
            "CatalogId": "007436865787"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Defining Tables in the AWS Glue Data Catalog in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-crawler`

The following code example shows how to use `start-crawler`.

AWS CLI

To start a crawler

The following `start-crawler` example starts a crawler.

```
aws glue start-crawler --name my-crawler
```

Output:

```
None
```

For more information, see Defining Crawlers in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartCrawler in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-job-run`

The following code example shows how to use `start-job-run`.

AWS CLI

To start running a job

The following `start-job-run` example starts a job.

```
aws glue start-job-run \
    --job-name my-job
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobRunId":
 "jr_22208b1f44eb5376a60569d4b21dd20fcb8621e1a366b4e7b2494af764b82ded"
}
```

For more information, see Authoring Jobs in the *AWS Glue Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartJobRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

GuardDuty examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with GuardDuty.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To accept an invitation to become a GuardDuty member account in the current region

The following `accept-invitation` example shows how to accept an invitation to become a GuardDuty member account in the current region.

```
aws guardduty accept-invitation  \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --master-id 123456789111 \
    --invitation-id d6b94fb03a66ff665f7db8764example
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing GuardDuty accounts by invitation in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see AcceptInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`archive-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `archive-findings`.

AWS CLI

To archive findings in the current region

This `archive-findings` example shows how to archive findings in the current region.

```
aws guardduty archive-findings \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --finding-ids d6b94fb03a66ff665f7db8764example 3eb970e0de00c16ec14e6910fexample
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating suppression rules in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see ArchiveFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `create-detector`.

AWS CLI

To enable GuardDuty in the current region

This example shows how to create a new detector, which enables GuardDuty, in the current region.:

```
aws guardduty create-detector \
    --enable
```

Output:

```
{
    "DetectorId": "b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample"
}
```

For more information, see Enable Amazon GuardDuty in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `create-filter`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a new filter in the current region

The following `create-filter` example creates a filter that matches all Portscan findings for instance created from a specific image. This does not suppress those findings.

```
aws guardduty create-filter \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --name myFilterExample \
    --finding-criteria '{"Criterion": {"type": {"Eq": ["Recon:EC2/
Portscan"]},"resource.instanceDetails.imageId": {"Eq": ["ami-0a7a207083example"]}}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "myFilterExample"
}
```

For more information, see Filtering GuardDuty findings in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a new filter and suppress findings in the current region

The following `create-filter` example creates a filter that matches all Portscan findings for instance created from a specific image. This filter archives those findings so that they do not appear in your current findings.

```
aws guardduty create-filter \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --action ARCHIVE \
    --name myFilterSecondExample \
    --finding-criteria '{"Criterion": {"type": {"Eq": ["Recon:EC2/
Portscan"]},"resource.instanceDetails.imageId": {"Eq": ["ami-0a7a207083example"]}}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "myFilterSecondExample"
}
```

For more information, see Filtering GuardDuty findings in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To create and activate a trusted IP set

The following `create-ip-set` example creates and activates a trusted IP set in the current Region.

```
aws guardduty create-ip-set \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --name new-ip-set-example \
    --format TXT \
    --location s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/customtrustlist.csv \
    --activate
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpSetId": "d4b94fc952d6912b8f3060768example"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Trusted IP Lists and Threat Lists in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-members`

The following code example shows how to use `create-members`.

AWS CLI

To associate a new member with your GuardDuty master account in the current region.

This example shows how to associate member accounts to be managed by the current account as the GuardDuty master.

```
aws guardduty create-members
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --account-details AccountId=111122223333,Email=first
+member@example.com AccountId=111111111111 ,Email=another+member@example.com
```

Output:

```
{
   "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see CreateMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-publishing-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `create-publishing-destination`.

AWS CLI

To create a publishing destination to export GuardDuty findings in the current region to.

The following `create-publishing-destination` example shows how to set up a publishing destination to export current (not archived) GuardDuty findings to keep track of historical findings data.

```
aws guardduty create-publishing-destination \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --destination-type S3 \
    --destination-properties 'DestinationArn=arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket,KmsKeyArn=arn:aws:kms:us-west-1:111122223333:key/84cee9c5-dea1-401a-ab6d-e1de7example'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DestinationId": "46b99823849e1bbc242dfbe3cexample"
}
```

For more information, see Exporting generated GuardDuty findings to Amazon S3 buckets in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePublishingDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-sample-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `create-sample-findings`.

AWS CLI

To create sample GuardDuty findings in the current region.

This example shows how to create a sample finding of the provided types.

```
aws guardduty create-sample-findings \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --finding-types UnauthorizedAccess:EC2/TorClient UnauthorizedAccess:EC2/TorRelay
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Sample findings in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSampleFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-threat-intel-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-threat-intel-set`.

AWS CLI

To create and activate a new threat intel set

The following `create-threat-intel-set` example creates and activates a threat intel set in the current Region.

```
aws guardduty create-threat-intel-set \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --name myThreatSet-example \
    --format TXT \
    --location s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/threatlist.csv \
    --activate
```

Output:

```
{
    "ThreatIntelSetId": "20b9a4691aeb33506b808878cexample"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Trusted IP Lists and Threat Lists in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateThreatIntelSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decline-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `decline-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To decline an invitation to have Guardduty managed by another account in the current region.

This example shows how to decline a membership invitation.

```
aws guardduty decline-invitations \
```

```
    --account-ids 111122223333
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing GuardDuty accounts by invitation in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see DeclineInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-detector`.

AWS CLI

To delete a detector, and disable GuardDuty, in the current region.

This example shows how to delete a detector, if successful, this will disable GuardDuty in the region associated with that detector.

```
aws guardduty delete-detector \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Suspending or disabling GuardDuty in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-filter`.

AWS CLI

To delete an existing filter in the current region

This example shows how to create delete a filter.

```
aws guardduty delete-filter \
    --detector-id b6b992d6d2f48e64bc59180bfexample \
    --filter-name byebyeFilter
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Filtering findings in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see DeleteFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-organization-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-organization-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To remove an account as the delegated administrator for GuardDuty within your organization

This example shows how to remove an account as the delegated administrator for GuardDuty.

```
aws guardduty disable-organization-admin-account \
    --admin-account-id 111122223333
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing accounts with AWS organizations in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableOrganizationAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-from-master-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-from-master-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate from your current administrator account in the current region

The following `disassociate-from-master-account` example disassociates your account from the current GuardDuty administrator account in the current AWS region.

```
aws guardduty disassociate-from-master-account \
    --detector-id d4b040365221be2b54a6264dcexample
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Understanding the relationship between GuardDuty administrator account and member accounts in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateFromMasterAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `get-detector`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details of a specific detector

The following `get-detector` example displays the configurations details of the specified detector.

```
aws guardduty get-detector \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "ENABLED",
    "ServiceRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/aws-service-role/
guardduty.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonGuardDuty",
    "Tags": {},
    "FindingPublishingFrequency": "SIX_HOURS",
    "UpdatedAt": "2018-11-07T03:24:22.938Z",
    "CreatedAt": "2017-12-22T22:51:31.940Z"
}
```

For more information, see Concepts and Terminology in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see GetDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-findings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve the details of a specific finding

The following `get-findings` example retrieves the full JSON finding details of the specified finding.

```
aws guardduty get-findings \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --finding-id 1ab92989eaf0e742df4a014d5example
```

Output:

```
{
    "Findings": [
        {
            "Resource": {
                "ResourceType": "AccessKey",
                "AccessKeyDetails": {
                    "UserName": "testuser",
                    "UserType": "IAMUser",
                    "PrincipalId": "AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
                    "AccessKeyId": "ASIASZ4SI7REEEXAMPLE"
                }
            },
            "Description": "APIs commonly used to discover the users, groups,
 policies and permissions in an account, was invoked by IAM principal testuser under
 unusual circumstances. Such activity is not typically seen from this principal.",
            "Service": {
                "Count": 5,
                "Archived": false,
                "ServiceName": "guardduty",
                "EventFirstSeen": "2020-05-26T22:02:24Z",
                "ResourceRole": "TARGET",
                "EventLastSeen": "2020-05-26T22:33:55Z",
                "DetectorId": "d4b040365221be2b54a6264dcexample",
                "Action": {
                    "ActionType": "AWS_API_CALL",
                    "AwsApiCallAction": {
```

```
                        "RemoteIpDetails": {
                            "GeoLocation": {
                                "Lat": 51.5164,
                                "Lon": -0.093
                            },
                            "City": {
                                "CityName": "London"
                            },
                            "IpAddressV4": "52.94.36.7",
                            "Organization": {
                                "Org": "Amazon.com",
                                "Isp": "Amazon.com",
                                "Asn": "16509",
                                "AsnOrg": "AMAZON-02"
                            },
                            "Country": {
                                "CountryName": "United Kingdom"
                            }
                        },
                        "Api": "ListPolicyVersions",
                        "ServiceName": "iam.amazonaws.com",
                        "CallerType": "Remote IP"
                    }
                }
            },
            "Title": "Unusual user permission reconnaissance activity by testuser.",
            "Type": "Recon:IAMUser/UserPermissions",
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "Partition": "aws",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:guardduty:us-east-1:111122223333:detector/
d4b040365221be2b54a6264dcexample/finding/1ab92989eaf0e742df4a014d5example",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-05-26T22:55:21.703Z",
            "SchemaVersion": "2.0",
            "Severity": 5,
            "Id": "1ab92989eaf0e742df4a014d5example",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-05-26T22:21:48.385Z",
            "AccountId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Findings in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see GetFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To list get details on a specified trusted IP set

The following `get-ip-set` example shows the status and details of the specified trusted IP set.

```
aws guardduty get-ip-set \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --ip-set-id d4b94fc952d6912b8f3060768example
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "ACTIVE",
    "Location": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
customlist.csv",
    "Tags": {},
    "Format": "TXT",
    "Name": "test-ip-set-example"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Trusted IP Lists and Threat Lists in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-master-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-master-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about your master account in the current region

The following `get-master-account` example displays the status and details of the master account associated with your detector in the current region.

```
aws guardduty get-master-account \
```

```
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "Master": {
        "InvitationId": "04b94d9704854a73f94e061e8example",
        "InvitedAt": "2020-06-09T22:23:04.970Z",
        "RelationshipStatus": "Enabled",
        "AccountId": "111122223333"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Understanding the relationship between GuardDuty administrator account and member account in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMasterAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detectors`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detectors`.

AWS CLI

To list the available detectors in the current region

The following `list-detectors` example lists the available detectors in your current AWS region.

```
aws guardduty list-detectors
```

Output:

```
{
    "DetectorIds": [
        "12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Concepts and Terminology in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see ListDetectors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-findings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all findings for the current region

The following `list-findings` example displays a list of all findingIds for the current region sorted by severity from highest to lowest.

```
aws guardduty list-findings \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --sort-criteria '{"AttributeName": "severity","OrderBy":"DESC"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "FindingIds": [
        "04b8ab50fd29c64fc771b232dexample",
        "5ab8ab50fd21373735c826d3aexample",
        "90b93de7aba69107f05bbe60bexample",
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Findings in the GuardDuty User Guide.

Example 2: To list findings for the current region matching a specific finding criteria

The following `list-findings` example displays a list of all findingIds that match a specified finding type.

```
aws guardduty list-findings \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --finding-criteria  '{"Criterion":{"type": {"Eq":["UnauthorizedAccess:EC2/
SSHBruteForce"]}}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "FindingIds": [
```

```
        "90b93de7aba69107f05bbe60bexample",
        "6eb9430d7023d30774d6f05e3example",
        "2eb91a2d060ac9a21963a5848example",
        "44b8ab50fd2b0039a9e48f570example",
        "9eb8ab4cd2b7e5b66ba4f5e96example",
        "e0b8ab3a38e9b0312cc390ceeexample"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Findings in the GuardDuty User Guide.

Example 3: To list findings for the current region matching a specific set of finding criteria defined within a JSON file

The following `list-findings` example displays a list of all findingIds that are not archived, and involve the IAM user named "testuser", as specified in a JSON file.

```
aws guardduty list-findings \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --finding-criteria  file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{"Criterion": {
    "resource.accessKeyDetails.userName":{
                "Eq":[
                    "testuser"
                    ]
                },
    "service.archived": {
                "Eq": [
                    "false"
                ]
            }
        }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "FindingIds": [
        "1ab92989eaf0e742df4a014d5example"
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Findings in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see ListFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To list details on your invitations to become a member account in the current region

The following `list-invitations` example lists details and statuses on your invitations to become a GuardDuty member account in the current region.

```
aws guardduty list-invitations
```

Output:

```
{
    "Invitations": [
        {
            "InvitationId": "d6b94fb03a66ff665f7db8764example",
            "InvitedAt": "2020-06-10T17:56:38.221Z",
            "RelationshipStatus": "Invited",
            "AccountId": "123456789111"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing GuardDuty Accounts by Invitation in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see ListInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ip-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ip-sets`.

AWS CLI

To list trusted IP sets in the current region

The following `list-ip-sets` example lists the trusted IP sets in your current AWS region.

```
aws guardduty list-ip-sets \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "IpSetIds": [
        "d4b94fc952d6912b8f3060768example"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Trusted IP Lists and Threat Lists in the GuardDuty User Guide.

- For API details, see ListIpSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-members`

The following code example shows how to use `list-members`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list only current members in the current Region

The following `list-members` example lists and provides details of only current member accounts associated with the GuardDuty administrator account, in the current region.

```
aws guardduty list-members \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --only-associated="true"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
        {
```

```
            "RelationshipStatus": "Enabled",
            "InvitedAt": "2020-06-09T22:49:00.910Z",
            "MasterId": "111122223333",
            "DetectorId": "7ab8b2f61b256c87f793f6a86example",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-06-09T23:08:22.512Z",
            "Email": "your+member@example.com",
            "AccountId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Understanding the relationship between GuardDuty administrator account and member accounts in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

Example 2: To list all the members in the current Region

The following `list-members` example lists and provides details of all the member accounts, including those who have been disassociated or have not yet accepted the invite from the GuardDuty administrator, in the current region.

```
aws guardduty list-members \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --only-associated="false"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
        {
            "RelationshipStatus": "Enabled",
            "InvitedAt": "2020-06-09T22:49:00.910Z",
            "MasterId": "111122223333",
            "DetectorId": "7ab8b2f61b256c87f793f6a86example",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-06-09T23:08:22.512Z",
            "Email": "your+other+member@example.com",
            "AccountId": "555555555555"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Understanding the relationship between GuardDuty administrator account and member accounts in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `update-detector`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable runtime monitoring in GuardDuty

The following `update-detector` example enables runtime monitoring without additional configuration.

```
aws guardduty update-detector \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --features 'Name=RUNTIME_MONITORING,Status=ENABLED'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Runtime monitoring in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

Example 2: To enable runtime monitoring with additional configuration

The following `update-detector` example enables runtime monitoring with additional configuration for EC2, ECS Fargate, and EKS.

```
aws guardduty update-detector \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --features
 'Name=RUNTIME_MONITORING,Status=ENABLED,AdditionalConfiguration=[{Name=EC2_AGENT_MANAGEMENT
{Name=ECS_FARGATE_AGENT_MANAGEMENT,Status=ENABLED},
{Name=EKS_ADDON_MANAGEMENT,Status=ENABLED}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Runtime monitoring in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a trusted IP set

The following `update-ip-set` example shows how to update the details of a trusted IP set.

```
aws guardduty update-ip-set \
    --detector-id 12abc34d567e8fa901bc2d34eexample \
    --ip-set-id d4b94fc952d6912b8f3060768example \
    --location https://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
customtrustlist2.csv
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Trusted IP Lists and Threat Lists in the *GuardDuty User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Health examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Health.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-affected-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-affected-entities`.

AWS CLI

To list the entities that are affected by a specified AWS Health event

The following `describe-affected-entities` example lists the entities that are affected by the specified AWS Health event. This event is a billing notification for the AWS account.

```
aws health describe-affected-entities \
    --filter "eventArns=arn:aws:health:global::event/BILLING/
AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION/AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION_6ce1d874-e995-40e2-99cd-
EXAMPLE11145" \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "entities": [
        {
            "entityArn": "arn:aws:health:global:123456789012:entity/
EXAMPLEimSMoULmWHpb",
            "eventArn": "arn:aws:health:global::event/BILLING/
AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION/AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION_6ce1d874-e995-40e2-99cd-
EXAMPLE11145",
            "entityValue": "AWS_ACCOUNT",
            "awsAccountId": "123456789012",
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1588356454.08
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Event log in the *AWS Health User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAffectedEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-details`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-details`.

AWS CLI

To list information about an AWS Health event

The following `describe-event-details` example lists information about the specified AWS Health event.

```
aws health describe-event-details \
```

```
    --event-arns "arn:aws:health:us-east-1::event/EC2/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_VKTXI_EXAMPLE111" \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "successfulSet": [
        {
            "event": {
                "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-east-1::event/EC2/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_VKTXI_EXAMPLE111",
                "service": "EC2",
                "eventTypeCode": "AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
                "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
                "region": "us-east-1",
                "startTime": 1587462325.096,
                "endTime": 1587464204.774,
                "lastUpdatedTime": 1587464204.865,
                "statusCode": "closed"
            },
            "eventDescription": {
                "latestDescription": "[RESOLVED] Increased API Error Rates and
 Latencies\n\n[02:45 AM PDT] We are investigating increased API error rates and
 latencies in the US-EAST-1 Region.\n\n[03:16 AM PDT] Between 2:10 AM and 2:59 AM
 PDT we experienced increased API error rates and latencies in the US-EAST-1 Region.
 The issue has been resolved and the service is operating normally."
            }
        }
    ],
    "failedSet": []
}
```

For more information, see Event details pane in the *AWS Health User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list AWS Health events

The following `describe-events` example lists recent AWS Health events.

```
aws health describe-events \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:


```
{
    "events": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-west-1::event/ECS/AWS_ECS_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_ECS_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_KWQPY_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "ECS",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_ECS_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "us-west-1",
            "startTime": 1589077890.53,
            "endTime": 1589086345.597,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1589086345.905,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:global::event/BILLING/AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION/
AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION_6ce1d874-e995-40e2-99cd-EXAMPLE1118b",
            "service": "BILLING",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_BILLING_NOTIFICATION",
            "eventTypeCategory": "accountNotification",
            "region": "global",
            "startTime": 1588356000.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1588356524.358,
            "statusCode": "open",
            "eventScopeCode": "ACCOUNT_SPECIFIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-west-2::event/
CLOUDFORMATION/AWS_CLOUDFORMATION_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_CLOUDFORMATION_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_OHTWY_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "CLOUDFORMATION",
```

```
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_CLOUDFORMATION_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "us-west-2",
            "startTime": 1588279630.761,
            "endTime": 1588284650.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1588284691.941,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:ap-northeast-1::event/LAMBDA/
AWS_LAMBDA_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/AWS_LAMBDA_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_JZDND_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "LAMBDA",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_LAMBDA_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "ap-northeast-1",
            "startTime": 1587379534.08,
            "endTime": 1587391771.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1587395689.316,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-east-1::event/EC2/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_COBXJ_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "EC2",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "startTime": 1586473044.284,
            "endTime": 1586479706.091,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1586479706.153,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:global::event/SECURITY/AWS_SECURITY_NOTIFICATION/
AWS_SECURITY_NOTIFICATION_42007387-8129-42da-8c88-EXAMPLE11139",
            "service": "SECURITY",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_SECURITY_NOTIFICATION",
            "eventTypeCategory": "accountNotification",
            "region": "global",
            "startTime": 1585674000.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1585674004.132,
```

```
            "statusCode": "open",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:global::event/CLOUDFRONT/
AWS_CLOUDFRONT_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/AWS_CLOUDFRONT_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_FRQXG_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "CLOUDFRONT",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_CLOUDFRONT_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "global",
            "startTime": 1585610898.589,
            "endTime": 1585617671.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1585620638.869,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-east-1::event/SES/AWS_SES_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_SES_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_URNDF_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "SES",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_SES_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "startTime": 1585342008.46,
            "endTime": 1585344017.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1585344355.989,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:global::event/IAM/
AWS_IAM_OPERATIONAL_NOTIFICATION/
AWS_IAM_OPERATIONAL_NOTIFICATION_b6771c34-6ecd-4aea-9d3e-EXAMPLE1117e",
            "service": "IAM",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_IAM_OPERATIONAL_NOTIFICATION",
            "eventTypeCategory": "accountNotification",
            "region": "global",
            "startTime": 1584978300.0,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1584978553.572,
            "statusCode": "open",
            "eventScopeCode": "ACCOUNT_SPECIFIC"
        },
        {
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:ap-southeast-2::event/EC2/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_HNGHE_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "EC2",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "ap-southeast-2",
            "startTime": 1583881487.483,
            "endTime": 1583885056.785,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1583885057.052,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with the AWS Personal Health Dashboard in the *AWS Health User Guide*.

Example 2: To list AWS Health events by service and event status code

The following `describe-events` example lists AWS Health events for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) where the event status is closed.

```
aws health describe-events \
    --filter "services=EC2,eventStatusCodes=closed"
```

Output:

```
{
    "events": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-east-1::event/EC2/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_VKTXI_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "EC2",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "startTime": 1587462325.096,
            "endTime": 1587464204.774,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1587464204.865,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
```

```
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:us-east-1::event/EC2/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_COBXJ_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "EC2",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "startTime": 1586473044.284,
            "endTime": 1586479706.091,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1586479706.153,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:health:ap-southeast-2::event/EC2/
AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE/AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE_HNGHE_EXAMPLE111",
            "service": "EC2",
            "eventTypeCode": "AWS_EC2_OPERATIONAL_ISSUE",
            "eventTypeCategory": "issue",
            "region": "ap-southeast-2",
            "startTime": 1583881487.483,
            "endTime": 1583885056.785,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1583885057.052,
            "statusCode": "closed",
            "eventScopeCode": "PUBLIC"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with the AWS Personal Health Dashboard in the *AWS Health User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

HealthImaging examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with HealthImaging.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`copy-image-set`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-image-set`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To copy an image set without a destination.

The following `copy-image-set` example makes a duplicate copy of an image set without a destination.

```
aws medical-imaging copy-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --source-image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --copy-image-set-information '{"sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": "1" } }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "destinationImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "2",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING",
        "updatedAt": 1680042357.432,
        "imageSetId": "b9a06fef182a5f992842f77f8e0868e5",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680042357.432
    },
    "sourceImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "1",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS",
        "updatedAt": 1680042357.432,
        "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
```

```
        "createdAt": 1680027126.436
    },
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 2: To copy an image set with a destination.

The following `copy-image-set` example makes a duplicate copy of an image set with a destination.

```
aws medical-imaging copy-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --source-image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --copy-image-set-information '{"sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": "1" },
 "destinationImageSet": { "imageSetId": "b9a06fef182a5f992842f77f8e0868e5",
 "latestVersionId": "1"} }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "destinationImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "2",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING",
        "updatedAt": 1680042505.135,
        "imageSetId": "b9a06fef182a5f992842f77f8e0868e5",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680042357.432
    },
    "sourceImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "1",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS",
        "updatedAt": 1680042505.135,
        "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680027126.436
    },
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 3: To copy a subset of instances from a source image set to a destination image set.

The following `copy-image-set` example copies one DICOM instance from the source image set to the destination image set. The force parameter is provided to override inconsistencies in the Patient, Study, and Series level attributes.

```
aws medical-imaging copy-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --source-image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --copy-image-set-information '{"sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId":
 "1","DICOMCopies": {"copiableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\":\"1.1\",\"Study\":
{\"Series\":{\"1.3.6.1.4.1.5962.99.1.3673257865.2104868982.1369432891697.3666.0\":
{\"Instances\":
{\"1.3.6.1.4.1.5962.99.1.3673257865.2104868982.1369432891697.3669.0\":
{}}}}}}"}},"destinationImageSet": {"imageSetId":
 "b9eb50d8ee682eb9fcf4acbf92f62bb7","latestVersionId": "1"}}' \
    --force
```

Output:

```
{
    "destinationImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "2",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING",
        "updatedAt": 1680042505.135,
        "imageSetId": "b9eb50d8ee682eb9fcf4acbf92f62bb7",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680042357.432
    },
    "sourceImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "1",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS",
        "updatedAt": 1680042505.135,
        "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680027126.436
    },
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Copying an image set in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyImageSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-datastore`

The following code example shows how to use `create-datastore`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a data store

The following `create-datastore` code example creates a data store with the name `my-datastore`. When you create a datastore without specifying a `--lossless-storage-format`, AWS HealthImaging defaults to HTJ2K (High Throughput JPEG 2000).

```
aws medical-imaging create-datastore \
    --datastore-name "my-datastore"
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "datastoreStatus": "CREATING"
}
```

Example 2: To create a data store with JPEG 2000 Lossless storage format

A data store configured with JPEG 2000 Lossless storage format will transcode and persist lossless image frames in JPEG 2000 format. Image frames can then be retrieved in JPEG 2000 Lossless without transcoding. The following `create-datastore` code example creates a data store configured for JPEG 2000 Lossless storage format with the name `my-datastore`.

```
aws medical-imaging create-datastore \
    --datastore-name "my-datastore" \
    --lossless-storage-format JPEG_2000_LOSSLESS
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "datastoreStatus": "CREATING"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a data store in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-datastore`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-datastore`.

AWS CLI

To delete a data store

The following `delete-datastore` code example deletes a data store.

```
aws medical-imaging delete-datastore \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "datastoreStatus": "DELETING"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a data store in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-image-set`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-image-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete an image set

The following `delete-image-set` code example deletes an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging delete-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "DELETING",
    "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an image set in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteImageSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-datastore`

The following code example shows how to use `get-datastore`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get a data store's properties

The following `get-datastore` code example gets a data store's properties.

```
aws medical-imaging get-datastore \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreProperties": {
        "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "datastoreName": "TestDatastore123",
        "datastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "losslessStorageFormat": "HTJ2K"
        "datastoreArn": "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "createdAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00",
        "updatedAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To get data store's properties configured for JPEG2000

The following `get-datastore` code example gets a data store's properties for a data store configured for JPEG 2000 Lossless storage format.

```
aws medical-imaging get-datastore \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreProperties": {
        "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "datastoreName": "TestDatastore123",
        "datastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "losslessStorageFormat": "JPEG_2000_LOSSLESS",
        "datastoreArn": "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "createdAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00",
        "updatedAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting data store properties in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-dicom-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-dicom-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To get a dicom import job's properties

The following `get-dicom-import-job` code example gets a dicom import job's properties.

```
aws medical-imaging get-dicom-import-job \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --job-id "09876543210987654321098765432109"
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobProperties": {
        "jobId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "jobName": "my-job",
        "jobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "dataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ImportJobDataAccessRole",
        "endedAt": "2022-08-12T11:29:42.285000+00:00",
        "submittedAt": "2022-08-12T11:28:11.152000+00:00",
        "inputS3Uri": "s3://medical-imaging-dicom-input/dicom_input/",
        "outputS3Uri": "s3://medical-imaging-output/
job_output/12345678901234567890123456789012-
DicomImport-09876543210987654321098765432109/"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting import job properties in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDICOMImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-frame`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-frame`.

AWS CLI

To get image set pixel data

The following `get-image-frame` code example gets an image frame.

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-frame \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --image-set-id "98765412345612345678907890789012" \
    --image-frame-information imageFrameId=3abf5d5d7ae72f80a0ec81b2c0de3ef4 \
    imageframe.jph
```

Note: This code example does not include output because the GetImageFrame action returns a stream of pixel data to the imageframe.jph file. For information about decoding and viewing image frames, see HTJ2K decoding libraries.

For more information, see Getting image set pixel data in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImageFrame in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-set-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-set-metadata`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get image set metadata without version

The following `get-image-set-metadata` code example gets metadata for an image set without specifying a version.

Note: `outfile` is a required parameter

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    studymetadata.json.gz
```

The returned metadata is compressed with gzip and stored in the studymetadata.json.gz file. To view the contents of the returned JSON object, you must first decompress it.

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/json",
    "contentEncoding": "gzip"
}
```

Example 2: To get image set metadata with version

The following `get-image-set-metadata` code example gets metadata for an image set with a specified version.

Note: `outfile` is a required parameter

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-set-metadata \
```

```
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --version-id 1 \
    studymetadata.json.gz
```

The returned metadata is compressed with gzip and stored in the studymetadata.json.gz file. To view the contents of the returned JSON object, you must first decompress it.

Output:

```
{
    "contentType": "application/json",
    "contentEncoding": "gzip"
}
```

For more information, see Getting image set metadata in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImageSetMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-set`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-set`.

AWS CLI

To get image set properties

The following `get-image-set` code example gets the properties for an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id 18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b \
    --version-id 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "versionId": "1",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPIED",
    "updatedAt": 1680027253.471,
```

```
    "imageSetId": "18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b",
    "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
    "createdAt": 1679592510.753,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Getting image set properties in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImageSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-datastores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-datastores`.

AWS CLI

To list data stores

The following `list-datastores` code example lists available data stores.

```
aws medical-imaging list-datastores
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreSummaries": [
        {
            "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
            "datastoreName": "TestDatastore123",
            "datastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "datastoreArn": "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012",
            "createdAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00",
            "updatedAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing data stores in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDatastores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-dicom-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-dicom-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list dicom import jobs

The following `list-dicom-import-jobs` code example lists dicom import jobs.

```
aws medical-imaging list-dicom-import-jobs \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobSummaries": [
        {
            "jobId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
            "jobName": "my-job",
            "jobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
            "dataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ImportJobDataAccessRole",
            "endedAt": "2022-08-12T11:21:56.504000+00:00",
            "submittedAt": "2022-08-12T11:20:21.734000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing import jobs in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDICOMImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-image-set-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-image-set-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list image set versions

The following `list-image-set-versions` code example lists the version history for an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging list-image-set-versions \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageSetPropertiesList": [
        {
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATED",
            "versionId": "4",
            "updatedAt": 1680029436.304,
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
        },
        {
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATED",
            "versionId": "3",
            "updatedAt": 1680029163.325,
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
        },
        {
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPY_FAILED",
            "versionId": "2",
            "updatedAt": 1680027455.944,
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "message": "INVALID_REQUEST:  Series of SourceImageSet and
 DestinationImageSet don't match.",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
        },
        {
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "versionId": "1",
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPIED",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing image set versions in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListImageSetVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list resource tags for a data store

The following `list-tags-for-resource` code example lists tags for a data store.

```
aws medical-imaging list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags":{
        "Deployment":"Development"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To list resource tags for an image set

The following `list-tags-for-resource` code example lists tags for an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "tags":{
        "Deployment":"Development"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging resources with AWS HealthImaging in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-image-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `search-image-sets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To search image sets with an EQUAL operator

The following `search-image-sets` code example uses the EQUAL operator to search image sets based on a specific value.

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --search-criteria file://search-criteria.json
```

Contents of `search-criteria.json`

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{"DICOMPatientId" : "SUBJECT08701"}],
        "operator": "EQUAL"
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
```

```
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
             "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
             "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
             "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
             "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
             "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
             "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
             "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
             "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
             "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
            },
        "updatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

Example 2: To search image sets with a BETWEEN operator using DICOMStudyDate and DICOMStudyTime

The following `search-image-sets` code example searches for image sets with DICOM Studies generated between January 1, 1990 (12:00 AM) and January 1, 2023 (12:00 AM).

Note: DICOMStudyTime is optional. If it is not present, 12:00 AM (start of the day) is the time value for the dates provided for filtering.

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --search-criteria file://search-criteria.json
```

Contents of `search-criteria.json`

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{
            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                "DICOMStudyDate": "19900101",
                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000"
            }
        },
        {
            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
```

```
                "DICOMStudyDate": "20230101",
                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000"
            }
        }],
        "operator": "BETWEEN"
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
            "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
            "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
            "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
            "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
            "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
            "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
            "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
        },
        "updatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

Example 3: To search image sets with a BETWEEN operator using createdAt (time studies were previously persisted)

The following `search-image-sets` code example searches for image sets with DICOM Studies persisted in HealthImaging between the time ranges in UTC time zone.

Note: Provide createdAt in example format ("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z").

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
```

```
    --search-criteria  file://search-criteria.json
```

Contents of `search-criteria.json`

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{
            "createdAt": "1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": "2022-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"
        }],
        "operator": "BETWEEN"
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
            "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
            "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
            "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
            "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
            "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
            "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
            "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
        },
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

Example 4: To search image sets with an EQUAL operator on DICOMSeriesInstanceUID and BETWEEN on updatedAt and sort response in ASC order on updatedAt field

The following `search-image-sets` code example searches for image sets with an EQUAL operator on DICOMSeriesInstanceUID and BETWEEN on updatedAt and sort response in ASC order on updatedAt field.

Note: Provide updatedAt in example format ("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z").

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --search-criteria  file://search-criteria.json
```

Contents of `search-criteria.json`

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{
            "updatedAt": "2024-03-11T15:00:05.074000-07:00"
        }, {
            "updatedAt": "2024-03-11T16:00:05.074000-07:00"
        }],
        "operator": "BETWEEN"
    }, {
        "values": [{
            "DICOMSeriesInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089"
        }],
        "operator": "EQUAL"
    }],
    "sort": {
        "sortField": "updatedAt",
        "sortOrder": "ASC"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
```

```
            "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
            "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
            "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
            "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
            "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
            "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
            "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
        },
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Searching image sets in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchImageSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-dicom-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-dicom-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a dicom import job

The following `start-dicom-import-job` code example starts a dicom import job.

```
aws medical-imaging start-dicom-import-job \
    --job-name "my-job" \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --input-s3-uri "s3://medical-imaging-dicom-input/dicom_input/" \
    --output-s3-uri "s3://medical-imaging-output/job_output/" \
    --data-access-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ImportJobDataAccessRole"
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "jobId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
    "jobStatus": "SUBMITTED",
    "submittedAt": "2022-08-12T11:28:11.152000+00:00"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Starting an import job in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDICOMImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To tag a data store

The following `tag-resource` code examples tags a data store.

```
aws medical-imaging tag-resource \
  --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012" \
  --tags '{"Deployment":"Development"}'
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To tag an image set

The following `tag-resource` code examples tags an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b" \
    --tags '{"Deployment":"Development"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging resources with AWS HealthImaging in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To untag a data store

The following `untag-resource` code example untags a data store.

```
aws medical-imaging untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --tag-keys '["Deployment"]'
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To untag an image set

The following `untag-resource` code example untags an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b" \
    --tag-keys '["Deployment"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging resources with AWS HealthImaging in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-image-set-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `update-image-set-metadata`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To insert or update an attribute in image set metadata

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example inserts or updates an attribute in image set metadata.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --latest-version-id 1 \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json
```

Contents of `metadata-updates.json`

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "updatableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\":1.1,\"Patient\":{\"DICOM\":
{\"PatientName\":\"MX^MX\"}}}"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "2",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 2: To remove an attribute from image set metadata

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example removes an attribute from image set metadata.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --latest-version-id 1 \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json
```

Contents of `metadata-updates.json`

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "removableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\":1.1,\"Study\":{\"DICOM\":
{\"StudyDescription\":\"CHEST\"}}}"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "2",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 3: To remove an instance from image set metadata

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example removes an instance from image set metadata.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --latest-version-id 1 \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json \
    --force
```

Contents of `metadata-updates.json`

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "removableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\": 1.1,\"Study\": {\"Series
\": {\"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1\": {\"Instances\":
 {\"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1\": {}}}}}}"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "2",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 4: To revert an image set to a previous version

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example shows how to revert an image set to a prior version. CopyImageSet and UpdateImageSetMetadata actions create new versions of image sets.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id 53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e \
    --latest-version-id 3 \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates '{"revertToVersionId": "1"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "imageSetId": "53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e",
    "latestVersionId": "4",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908
}
```

Example 5: To add a private DICOM data element to an instance

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example shows how to add a private element to a specified instance within an image set. The DICOM standard permits private data elements

for communication of information that cannot be contained in standard data elements. You can create, update, and delete private data elements with the UpdateImageSetMetadata action.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id 53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e \
    --latest-version-id 1 \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --force \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json
```

Contents of `metadata-updates.json`

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "updatableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\": 1.1,\"Study\": {\"Series
\": {\"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1\": {\"Instances
\": {\"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1\": {\"DICOM\":
 {\"001910F9\": \"97\"},\"DICOMVRs\": {\"001910F9\": \"DS\"}}}}}}"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "2",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 6: To update a private DICOM data element to an instance

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example shows how to update the value of a private data element belonging to an instance within an image set.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id 53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e \
```

```
    --latest-version-id 1 \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --force \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json
```

Contents of `metadata-updates.json`

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "updatableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\": 1.1,\"Study\": {\"Series
\": {\"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1\": {\"Instances
\": {\"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1\": {\"DICOM\":
 {\"00091001\": \"GE_GENESIS_DD\"}}}}}}"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "2",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

Example 7: To update a SOPInstanceUID with the force parameter

The following `update-image-set-metadata` example shows how to update a SOPInstanceUID, using the force parameter to override the DICOM metadata constraints.

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
        --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
        --image-set-id 53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e \
        --latest-version-id 1 \
        --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
        --force \
        --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json
```

Contents of `metadata-updates.json`

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "updatableAttributes": "{\"SchemaVersion\":1.1,\"Study\":{\"Series\":
{\"1.3.6.1.4.1.5962.99.1.3633258862.2104868982.1369432891697.3656.0\":{\"Instances
\":{\"1.3.6.1.4.1.5962.99.1.3633258862.2104868982.1369432891697.3659.0\":{\"DICOM\":
{\"SOPInstanceUID\":
\"1.3.6.1.4.1.5962.99.1.3633258862.2104868982.1369432891697.3659.9\"}}}}}}"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "2",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "53d5fdb05ca4d46ac7ca64b06545c66e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Updating image set metadata in the *AWS HealthImaging Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateImageSetMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

HealthLake examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with HealthLake.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-fhir-datastore`

The following code example shows how to use `create-fhir-datastore`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Create a SigV4-enabled HealthLake data store

The following `create-fhir-datastore` example demonstrates how to create a new data store in AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake create-fhir-datastore \
    --datastore-type-version R4 \
    --datastore-name "FhirTestDatastore"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastoreEndpoint": "https://healthlake.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/datastore/(Data
 store ID)/r4/",
    "DatastoreArn": "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:(AWS Account ID):datastore/(Data
 store ID)",
    "DatastoreStatus": "CREATING",
    "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)"
}
```

Example 2: Create a SMART on FHIR-enabled HealthLake data store

The following `create-fhir-datastore` example demonstrates how to create a new SMART on FHIR-enabled data store in AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake create-fhir-datastore \
    --datastore-name "your-data-store-name" \
    --datastore-type-version R4 \
    --preload-data-config PreloadDataType="SYNTHEA" \
    --sse-configuration '{ "KmsEncryptionConfig": {  "CmkType":
 "CUSTOMER_MANAGED_KMS_KEY", "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:your-account-id:key/
your-key-id" } }' \
    --identity-provider-configuration  file://identity_provider_configuration.json
```

Contents of `identity_provider_configuration.json`:

```
{
    "AuthorizationStrategy": "SMART_ON_FHIR_V1",
    "FineGrainedAuthorizationEnabled": true,
    "IdpLambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:your-region:your-account-id:function:your-
lambda-name",
    "Metadata": "{\"issuer\":\"https://ehr.example.com\", \"jwks_uri\":\"https://
ehr.example.com/.well-known/jwks.json\",\"authorization_endpoint\":\"https://
ehr.example.com/auth/authorize\",\"token_endpoint\":\"https://ehr.token.com/auth/
token\",\"token_endpoint_auth_methods_supported\":[\"client_secret_basic\",\"foo\"],
\"grant_types_supported\":[\"client_credential\",\"foo\"],\"registration_endpoint\":
\"https://ehr.example.com/auth/register\",\"scopes_supported\":[\"openId\",\"profile
\",\"launch\"],\"response_types_supported\":[\"code\"],\"management_endpoint\":
\"https://ehr.example.com/user/manage\",\"introspection_endpoint\":\"https://
ehr.example.com/user/introspect\",\"revocation_endpoint\":\"https://ehr.example.com/
user/revoke\",\"code_challenge_methods_supported\":[\"S256\"],\"capabilities\":
[\"launch-ehr\",\"sso-openid-connect\",\"client-public\"]}"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastoreEndpoint": "https://healthlake.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/datastore/(Data
 store ID)/r4/",
    "DatastoreArn": "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:(AWS Account ID):datastore/(Data
 store ID)",
    "DatastoreStatus": "CREATING",
    "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and monitoring a FHIR data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFHIRDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-fhir-datastore`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-fhir-datastore`.

AWS CLI

To delete a FHIR data store

The following `delete-fhir-datastore` example demonstrates how to delete a data store and all of its contents in AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake delete-fhir-datastore \
    --datastore-id (Data store ID)
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastoreEndpoint": "https://healthlake.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/datastore/(Data
 store ID)/r4/",
    "DatastoreArn": "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:(AWS Account ID):datastore/(Data
 store ID)",
    "DatastoreStatus": "DELETING",
    "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and monitoring a FHIR data store <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/healthlake/latest/devguide/working-with-FHIR-healthlake.html> in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFHIRDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fhir-datastore`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fhir-datastore`.

AWS CLI

To describe a FHIR data store

The following `describe-fhir-datastore` example demonstrates how to find the properties of a data store in AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake describe-fhir-datastore \
    --datastore-id "1f2f459836ac6c513ce899f9e4f66a59"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastoreProperties": {
```

```
        "PreloadDataConfig": {
            "PreloadDataType": "SYNTHEA"
        },
        "SseConfiguration": {
            "KmsEncryptionConfig": {
                "CmkType": "CUSTOMER_MANAGED_KMS_KEY",
                "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
            }
        },
        "DatastoreName": "Demo",
        "DatastoreArn": "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:<AWS Account ID>:datastore/
<Data store ID>",
        "DatastoreEndpoint": "https://healthlake.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/datastore/
<Data store ID>/r4/",
        "DatastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "DatastoreTypeVersion": "R4",
        "CreatedAt": 1603761064.881,
        "DatastoreId": "<Data store ID>",
        "IdentityProviderConfiguration": {
            "AuthorizationStrategy": "AWS_AUTH",
            "FineGrainedAuthorizationEnabled": false
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and monitoring a FHIR data stores in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFHIRDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fhir-export-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fhir-export-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a FHIR export job

The following `describe-fhir-export-job` example shows how to find the properties of a FHIR export job in AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake describe-fhir-export-job \
```

```
    --datastore-id (Data store ID) \
    --job-id 9b9a51943afaedd0a8c0c26c49135a31
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportJobProperties": {
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::(AWS Account ID):role/(Role Name)",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "JobId": "9009813e9d69ba7cf79bcb3468780f16",
        "SubmitTime": "2024-11-20T11:31:46.672000-05:00",
        "EndTime": "2024-11-20T11:34:01.636000-05:00",
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Configuration": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/d330e7fc-b56c-4216-
a250-f4c43ef46e83"
        }

        },
        "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Exporting files from a FHIR data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFHIRExportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-fhir-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-fhir-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe a FHIR import job

The following `describe-fhir-import-job` example shows how to learn the properties of a FHIR import job using AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake describe-fhir-import-job \
    --datastore-id (Data store ID) \
```

```
    --job-id c145fbb27b192af392f8ce6e7838e34f
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportJobProperties": {
    "InputDataConfig": {
        "S3Uri": "s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/"
        { "arrayitem2": 2 }
    },
    "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::(AWS Account ID):role/(Role Name)",
    "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
    "JobId": "c145fbb27b192af392f8ce6e7838e34f",
    "SubmitTime": 1606272542.161,
    "EndTime": 1606272609.497,
    "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Importing files to a FHIR data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFHIRImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-fhir-datastores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-fhir-datastores`.

AWS CLI

To list FHIR data stores

The following `list-fhir-datastores` example shows to how to use the command and how users can filter results based on data store status in AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake list-fhir-datastores \
    --filter DatastoreStatus=ACTIVE
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastorePropertiesList": [
```

```
    {
        "PreloadDataConfig": {
            "PreloadDataType": "SYNTHEA"
        },
        "SseConfiguration": {
            "KmsEncryptionConfig": {
                "CmkType": "CUSTOMER_MANAGED_KMS_KEY",
                "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
            }
        },
        "DatastoreName": "Demo",
        "DatastoreArn": "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:<AWS Account ID>:datastore/
<Data store ID>",
        "DatastoreEndpoint": "https://healthlake.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/datastore/
<Data store ID>/r4/",
        "DatastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "DatastoreTypeVersion": "R4",
        "CreatedAt": 1603761064.881,
        "DatastoreId": "<Data store ID>",
        "IdentityProviderConfiguration": {
            "AuthorizationStrategy": "AWS_AUTH",
            "FineGrainedAuthorizationEnabled": false
        }
    }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and monitoring a FHIR data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFHIRDatastores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-fhir-export-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-fhir-export-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all FHIR export jobs

The following `list-fhir-export-jobs` example shows how to use the command to view a list of export jobs associated with an account.

```
aws healthlake list-fhir-export-jobs \
    --datastore-id (Data store ID) \
    --submitted-before (DATE like 2024-10-13T19:00:00Z)\
    --submitted-after (DATE like 2020-10-13T19:00:00Z )\
    --job-name "FHIR-EXPORT" \
    --job-status SUBMITTED  \
    --max-results (Integer between 1 and 500)
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "ExportJobProperties": {
                "OutputDataConfig": {
                    "S3Uri": "s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/",
                    "S3Configuration": {
                        "S3Uri": "s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/",
                        "KmsKeyId": "(KmsKey Id)"
                    }
                },
                "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::(AWS Account ID):role/(Role
 Name)",
                "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
                "JobId": "c145fbb27b192af392f8ce6e7838e34f",
                "JobName": "FHIR-EXPORT",
                "SubmitTime": "2024-11-20T11:31:46.672000-05:00",
                "EndTime": "2024-11-20T11:34:01.636000-05:00",
                "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Exporting files from a FHIR data store in the AWS HealthLake Developer Guide.

- For API details, see ListFHIRExportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-fhir-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-fhir-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all FHIR import jobs

The following `list-fhir-import-jobs` example shows how to use the command to view a list of all import jobs associated with an account.

```
aws healthlake list-fhir-import-jobs \
    --datastore-id (Data store ID) \
    --submitted-before (DATE like 2024-10-13T19:00:00Z) \
    --submitted-after (DATE like 2020-10-13T19:00:00Z ) \
    --job-name "FHIR-IMPORT" \
    --job-status SUBMITTED  \
    -max-results (Integer between 1 and 500)
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "c0fddbf76f238297632d4aebdbfc9ddf",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2024-11-20T10:08:46.813000-05:00",
            "EndTime": "2024-11-20T10:10:09.093000-05:00",
            "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/"
            },
            "JobOutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Configuration": {
                    "S3Uri": "s3://(Bucket Name)/
import/6407b9ae4c2def3cb6f1a46a0c599ec0-FHIR_IMPORT-
c0fddbf76f238297632d4aebdbfc9ddf/",
                    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/b7f645cb-
e564-4981-8672-9e012d1ff1a0"
                }
            },
            "JobProgressReport": {
                "TotalNumberOfScannedFiles": 1,
                "TotalSizeOfScannedFilesInMB": 0.001798,
                "TotalNumberOfImportedFiles": 1,
                "TotalNumberOfResourcesScanned": 1,
                "TotalNumberOfResourcesImported": 1,
```

```
                "TotalNumberOfResourcesWithCustomerError": 0,
                "TotalNumberOfFilesReadWithCustomerError": 0,
                "Throughput": 0.0
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::(AWS Account ID):role/(Role Name)"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Importing files to FHIR data store in the AWS HealthLake Developer Guide.

- For API details, see ListFHIRImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a data store

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags associated with the specified data store.:

```
aws healthlake list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:123456789012:datastore/
fhir/0725c83f4307f263e16fd56b6d8ebdbe"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "key": "value",
        "key1": "value1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging resources in AWS HealthLake in the AWS HealthLake Developer Guide.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-fhir-export-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-fhir-export-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a FHIR export job

The following `start-fhir-export-job` example shows how to start a FHIR export job using AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake start-fhir-export-job \
    --output-data-config '{"S3Configuration": {"S3Uri":"s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/","KmsKeyId":"arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/d330e7fc-b56c-4216-a250-f4c43ef46e83"}}' \
    --datastore-id (Data store ID) \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::(AWS Account ID):role/(Role Name)
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED",
    "JobId": "9b9a51943afaedd0a8c0c26c49135a31"
}
```

For more information, see Exporting files from a FHIR data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartFHIRExportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-fhir-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-fhir-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a FHIR import job

The following `start-fhir-import-job` example shows how to start a FHIR import job using AWS HealthLake.

```
aws healthlake start-fhir-import-job \
    --input-data-config S3Uri="s3://(Bucket Name)/(Prefix Name)/" \
    --job-output-data-config '{"S3Configuration": {"S3Uri":"s3://(Bucket Name)/
(Prefix Name)/","KmsKeyId":"arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/d330e7fc-
b56c-4216-a250-f4c43ef46e83"}}' \
    --datastore-id (Data store ID) \
    --data-access-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::(AWS Account ID):role/(Role Name)"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatastoreId": "(Data store ID)",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED",
    "JobId": "c145fbb27b192af392f8ce6e7838e34f"
}
```

For more information, see Importing files to a FHIR data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartFHIRImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to data store

The following `tag-resource` example shows how to add a tag to a data store.

```
aws healthlake tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:123456789012:datastore/
fhir/0725c83f4307f263e16fd56b6d8ebdbe" \
    --tags '[{"Key": "key1", "Value": "value1"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding a tag to a data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide.*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a data store.

The following `untag-resource` example shows how to remove tags from a data store.

```
aws healthlake untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:healthlake:us-east-1:123456789012:datastore/fhir/
b91723d65c6fdeb1d26543a49d2ed1fa" \
    --tag-keys '["key1"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Removing tags from a data store in the *AWS HealthLake Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

HealthOmics examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with HealthOmics.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`abort-multipart-read-set-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `abort-multipart-read-set-upload`.

AWS CLI

To stop a multipart read set upload

The following `abort-multipart-read-set-upload` example stops a multipart read set upload into your HealthOmics sequence store.

```
aws omics abort-multipart-read-set-upload \
    --sequence-store-id 0123456789 \
    --upload-id 1122334455
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Direct upload to a sequence store in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see AbortMultipartReadSetUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-share`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-share`.

AWS CLI

To accept a share of analytics store data

The following `accept-share` example accepts a share of HealthOmics analytics store data.

```
aws omics accept-share \
    --share-id "495c21bedc889d07d0ab69d710a6841e-dd75ab7a1a9c384fa848b5bd8e5a7e0a"
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "ACTIVATING"
}
```

For more information, see Cross-account sharing in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-delete-read-set

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-read-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete multiple read sets

The following `batch-delete-read-set` example deletes two read sets.

```
aws omics batch-delete-read-set \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --ids 1234567890 0123456789
```

If there is an error deleting any of the specified read sets, the service returns an error list.

```
{
    "errors": [
        {
            "code": "",
            "id": "0123456789",
            "message": "The specified readset does not exist."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeleteReadSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

cancel-annotation-import-job

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-annotation-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an annotation import job

The following `cancel-annotation-import-job` example cancels an annotation import job with ID `04f57618-xmpl-4fd0-9349-e5a85aefb997`.

```
aws omics cancel-annotation-import-job \
```

```
    --job-id 04f57618-xmpl-4fd0-9349-e5a85aefb997
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelAnnotationImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-run`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-run`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a run

The following `cancel-run` example cancels a run with ID `1234567`.

```
aws omics cancel-run \
    --id 1234567
```

For more information, see Run lifecycle in a workflow in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-variant-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-variant-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a variant import job

The following `cancel-variant-import-job` example cancels a variant import job with ID `69cb65d6-xmpl-4a4a-9025-4565794b684e`.

```
aws omics cancel-variant-import-job \
    --job-id 69cb65d6-xmpl-4a4a-9025-4565794b684e
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelVariantImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`complete-multipart-read-set-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `complete-multipart-read-set-upload`.

AWS CLI

To conclude a multipart upload once you have uploaded all of the components.

The following `complete-multipart-read-set-upload` example concludes a multipart upload into a sequence store once all of the components have been uploaded.

```
aws omics complete-multipart-read-set-upload \
    --sequence-store-id 0123456789 \
    --upload-id 1122334455 \
    --parts '[{"checksum":"gaCBQMe+rpCFZxLpoP6gydBoXaKKDA/
Vobh5zBDb4W4=","partNumber":1,"partSource":"SOURCE1"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "readSetId": "0000000001"
    "readSetId": "0000000002"
    "readSetId": "0000000003"
}
```

For more information, see Direct upload to a sequence store in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CompleteMultipartReadSetUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-annotation-store-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-annotation-store-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a new version of an annotation store

The following `create-annotation-store-version` example creates a new version of an annotation store.

```
aws omics create-annotation-store-version \
```

```
    --name my_annotation_store \
    --version-name my_version
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2023-07-21T17:15:49.251040+00:00",
    "id": "3b93cdef69d2",
    "name": "my_annotation_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:555555555555:referenceStore/6505293348/reference/5987565360"
    },
    "status": "CREATING",
    "versionName": "my_version"
}
```

For more information, see Creating new versions of annotation stores in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAnnotationStoreVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-annotation-store`

The following code example shows how to use `create-annotation-store`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a VCF annotation store

The following `create-annotation-store` example creates a VCF format annotation store.

```
aws omics create-annotation-store \
    --name my_ann_store \
    --store-format VCF \
    --reference referenceArn=arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:48:39.226492Z",
    "id": "0a91xmplc71f",
    "name": "my_ann_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "CREATING",
    "storeFormat": "VCF"
}
```

Example 2: To create a TSV annotation store

The following `create-annotation-store` example creates a TSV format annotation store.

```
aws omics create-annotation-store \
    --name tsv_ann_store \
    --store-format TSV \
    --reference referenceArn=arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890 \
    --store-options file://tsv-store-options.json
```

`tsv-store-options.json` configures format options for annotations.

```
{
    "tsvStoreOptions": {
        "annotationType": "CHR_START_END_ZERO_BASE",
        "formatToHeader": {
            "CHR": "chromosome",
            "START": "start",
            "END": "end"
        },
        "schema": [
            {
                "chromosome": "STRING"
            },
            {
                "start": "LONG"
            },
            {
                "end": "LONG"
            },
            {
```

```
                "name": "STRING"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-30T01:28:08.525586Z",
    "id": "861cxmpl96b0",
    "name": "tsv_ann_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "CREATING",
    "storeFormat": "TSV",
    "storeOptions": {
        "tsvStoreOptions": {
            "annotationType": "CHR_START_END_ZERO_BASE",
            "formatToHeader": {
                "CHR": "chromosome",
                "END": "end",
                "START": "start"
            },
            "schema": [
                {
                    "chromosome": "STRING"
                },
                {
                    "start": "LONG"
                },
                {
                    "end": "LONG"
                },
                {
                    "name": "STRING"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the Amazon Omics Developer Guide.

- For API details, see CreateAnnotationStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-multipart-read-set-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `create-multipart-read-set-upload`.

AWS CLI

To begin a multipart read set upload.

The following `create-multipart-read-set-upload` example initiates a multipart read set upload.

```
aws omics create-multipart-read-set-upload \
    --sequence-store-id 0123456789 \
    --name HG00146 \
    --source-file-type FASTQ \
    --subject-id mySubject\
    --sample-id mySample\
    --description "FASTQ for HG00146"\
    --generated-from "1000 Genomes"
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-07-13T23:25:20Z",
    "description": "FASTQ for HG00146",
    "generatedFrom": "1000 Genomes",
    "name": "HG00146",
    "sampleId": "mySample",
    "sequenceStoreId": "0123456789",
    "sourceFileType": "FASTQ",
    "subjectId": "mySubject",
    "uploadId": "1122334455"
}
```

For more information, see Direct upload to a sequence store in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMultipartReadSetUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-reference-store`

The following code example shows how to use `create-reference-store`.

AWS CLI

To create a reference store

The following `create-reference-store` example creates a reference store `my-ref-store`.

```
aws omics create-reference-store \
    --name my-ref-store
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-22T22:13:25.947Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "name": "my-ref-store"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReferenceStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-run-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-run-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a run group

The following `create-run-group` example creates a run group named `cram-converter`.

```
aws omics create-run-group \
    --name cram-converter \
    --max-cpus 20 \
    --max-gpus 10 \
    --max-duration 600 \
    --max-runs 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:runGroup/1234567",
    "id": "1234567",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Creating run groups in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRunGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-sequence-store`

The following code example shows how to use `create-sequence-store`.

AWS CLI

To create a sequence store

The following `create-sequence-store` example creates a sequence store.

```
aws omics create-sequence-store \
    --name my-seq-store
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:sequenceStore/1234567890",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T01:24:33.629Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "name": "my-seq-store"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSequenceStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-share`

The following code example shows how to use `create-share`.

AWS CLI

To create a share of a HealthOmics analytics store

The following `create-share` example shows how to create a share of a HealthOmics analytics store that can be accepted by a subscriber outside the account.

```
aws omics create-share \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:variantStore/
omics_dev_var_store" \
    --principal-subscriber "123456789012" \
    --name "my_Share-123"
```

Output:

```
{
    "shareId": "495c21bedc889d07d0ab69d710a6841e-dd75ab7a1a9c384fa848b5bd8e5a7e0a",
    "name": "my_Share-123",
    "status": "PENDING"
}
```

For more information, see Cross-acount sharing in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-variant-store`

The following code example shows how to use `create-variant-store`.

AWS CLI

To create a variant store

The following `create-variant-store` example creates a variant store named `my_var_store`.

```
aws omics create-variant-store \
    --name my_var_store \
    --reference referenceArn=arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:09:07.534499Z",
    "id": "02dexmplcfdd",
    "name": "my_var_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "CREATING"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVariantStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-workflow`

The following code example shows how to use `create-workflow`.

AWS CLI

To create a workflow

The following `create-workflow` example creates a WDL workflow.

```
aws omics create-workflow \
    --name cram-converter \
    --engine WDL \
    --definition-zip fileb://workflow-crambam.zip \
    --parameter-template file://workflow-params.json
```

`workflow-crambam.zip` is a ZIP archive containing a workflow definition. `workflow-params.json` defines runtime parameters for the workflow.

```
{
    "ref_fasta" : {
        "description": "Reference genome fasta file",
        "optional": false
    },
    "ref_fasta_index" : {
        "description": "Index of the reference genome fasta file",
```

```
        "optional": false
    },
    "ref_dict" : {
        "description": "dictionary file for 'ref_fasta'",
        "optional": false
    },
    "input_cram" : {
        "description": "The Cram file to convert to BAM",
        "optional": false
    },
    "sample_name" : {
        "description": "The name of the input sample, used to name the output BAM",
        "optional": false
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567",
    "id": "1234567",
    "status": "CREATING",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Creating private workflows in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWorkflow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-annotation-store-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-annotation-store-versions`.

AWS CLI

To delete an annotation store version

The following `delete-annotation-store-versions` example deletes an annotation store version.

```
aws omics delete-annotation-store-versions \
    --name my_annotation_store \
```

```
    --versions my_version
```

Output:

```
{
    "errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Creating new versions of annotation stores in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAnnotationStoreVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-annotation-store`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-annotation-store`.

AWS CLI

To delete an annotation store

The following `delete-annotation-store` example deletes an annotation store named `my_vcf_store`.

```
aws omics delete-annotation-store \
    --name my_vcf_store
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "DELETING"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAnnotationStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-reference-store`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-reference-store`.

AWS CLI

To delete a reference store

The following `delete-reference-store` example deletes a reference store with ID `1234567890`.

```
aws omics delete-reference-store \
    --id 1234567890
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReferenceStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-reference`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-reference`.

AWS CLI

To delete a reference

The following `delete-reference` example deletes a reference.

```
aws omics delete-reference \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-run-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-run-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a run group

The following `delete-run-group` example deletes a run group with ID `1234567`.

```
aws omics delete-run-group \
    --id 1234567
```

For more information, see Deleting runs and run groups in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRunGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-run`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-run`.

AWS CLI

To delete a workflow run

The following `delete-run` example deletes a run with ID `1234567`.

```
aws omics delete-run \
    --id 1234567
```

For more information, see Deleting runs and run groups in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-sequence-store`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-sequence-store`.

AWS CLI

To delete a sequence store

The following `delete-sequence-store` example deletes a sequence store with ID `1234567890`.

```
aws omics delete-sequence-store \
    --id 1234567890
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSequenceStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-share`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-share`.

AWS CLI

To delete a share of HealthOmics analytics data

The following `delete-share` example deletes a cross-account share of analytics data.

```
aws omics delete-share \
    --share-id "495c21bedc889d07d0ab69d710a6841e-dd75ab7a1a9c384fa848b5bd8e5a7e0a"
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "DELETING"
}
```

For more information, see Cross-account sharing in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-variant-store`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-variant-store`.

AWS CLI

To delete a variant store

The following `delete-variant-store` example deletes a variant store named `my_var_store`.

```
aws omics delete-variant-store \
    --name my_var_store
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "DELETING"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVariantStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-workflow`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-workflow`.

AWS CLI

To delete a workflow

The following `delete-workflow` example deletes a workflow with ID `1234567`.

```
aws omics delete-workflow \
    --id 1234567
```

For more information, see Delete a private workflow in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWorkflow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-annotation-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-annotation-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To view an annotation import job

The following `get-annotation-import-job` example gets details about an annotation import job.

```
aws omics get-annotation-import-job \
    --job-id 984162c7-xmpl-4d23-ab47-286f7950bfbf
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-30T01:40:11.017746Z",
```

```
    "destinationName": "tsv_ann_store",
    "id": "984162c7-xmpl-4d23-ab47-286f7950bfbf",
    "items": [
        {
            "jobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "source": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/targetedregions.bed.gz"
        }
    ],
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W8O1XMPL7QZ",
    "runLeftNormalization": false,
    "status": "COMPLETED",
    "updateTime": "2022-11-30T01:42:39.134009Z"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAnnotationImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-annotation-store-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-annotation-store-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the metadata for an annotation store version

The following `get-annotation-store-version` example retrieves the metadata for the requested annotation store version.

```
aws omics get-annotation-store-version \
    --name my_annotation_store \
    --version-name my_version
```

Output:

```
{
    "storeId": "4934045d1c6d",
    "id": "2a3f4a44aa7b",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "versionArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:annotationStore/
my_annotation_store/version/my_version",
```

```
    "name": "my_annotation_store",
    "versionName": "my_version",
    "creationTime": "2023-07-21T17:15:49.251040+00:00",
    "updateTime": "2023-07-21T17:15:56.434223+00:00",
    "statusMessage": "",
    "versionSizeBytes": 0
}
```

For more information, see Creating new versions of annotation stores in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAnnotationStoreVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-annotation-store`

The following code example shows how to use `get-annotation-store`.

AWS CLI

To view an annotation store

The following `get-annotation-store` example gets details about an annotation store named `my_ann_store`.

```
aws omics get-annotation-store \
    --name my_ann_store
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:48:39.226492Z",
    "id": "0a91xmplc71f",
    "name": "my_ann_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "CREATING",
    "storeArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:annotationStore/my_ann_store",
    "storeFormat": "VCF",
    "storeSizeBytes": 0,
    "tags": {}
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAnnotationStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-read-set-activation-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-read-set-activation-job`.

AWS CLI

To view a read set activation job

The following `get-read-set-activation-job` example gets details about a read set activation job.

```
aws omics get-read-set-activation-job \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "completionTime": "2022-12-06T22:33:42.828Z",
    "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:32:45.213Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "sources": [
        {
            "readSetId": "1234567890",
            "status": "FINISHED",
            "statusMessage": "No activation needed as read set is already in
 ACTIVATING or ACTIVE state."
        }
    ],
    "status": "COMPLETED",
    "statusMessage": "The job completed successfully."
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReadSetActivationJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-read-set-export-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-read-set-export-job`.

AWS CLI

To view a read set export job

The following `get-read-set-export-job` example gets details about a read set export job.

```
aws omics get-read-set-export-job \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "completionTime": "2022-12-06T22:39:14.491Z",
    "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:37:18.612Z",
    "destination": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/read-set-export/",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "status": "COMPLETED",
    "statusMessage": "The job is submitted and will start soon."
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReadSetExportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-read-set-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-read-set-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To view a read set import job

The following `get-read-set-import-job` example gets details about a read set import job.

```
aws omics get-read-set-import-job \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T01:36:38.158Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W8O1XMPL7QZ",
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "sources": [
        {
            "name": "HG00100",
            "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890",
            "sampleId": "bam-sample",
            "sourceFileType": "BAM",
            "sourceFiles": {
                "source1": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
HG00100.chrom20.ILLUMINA.bwa.GBR.low_coverage.20101123.bam",
                "source2": ""
            },
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "statusMessage": "The source job is currently in progress.",
            "subjectId": "bam-subject",
            "tags": {
                "aws:omics:sampleId": "bam-sample",
                "aws:omics:subjectId": "bam-subject"
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "HG00146",
            "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890",
            "sampleId": "fastq-sample",
            "sourceFileType": "FASTQ",
            "sourceFiles": {
                "source1": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
SRR233106_1.filt.fastq.gz",
                "source2": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
SRR233106_2.filt.fastq.gz"
```

```
            },
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "statusMessage": "The source job is currently in progress.",
            "subjectId": "fastq-subject",
            "tags": {
                "aws:omics:sampleId": "fastq-sample",
                "aws:omics:subjectId": "fastq-subject"
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "HG00096",
            "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890",
            "sampleId": "cram-sample",
            "sourceFileType": "CRAM",
            "sourceFiles": {
                "source1": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
HG00096.alt_bwamem_GRCh38DH.20150718.GBR.low_coverage.cram",
                "source2": ""
            },
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "statusMessage": "The source job is currently in progress.",
            "subjectId": "cram-subject",
            "tags": {
                "aws:omics:sampleId": "cram-sample",
                "aws:omics:subjectId": "cram-subject"
            }
        }
    ],
    "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
    "statusMessage": "The job is currently in progress."
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReadSetImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-read-set-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `get-read-set-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To view a read set

The following `get-read-set-metadata` example gets details about a read set's files.

```
aws omics get-read-set-metadata \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:sequenceStore/1234567890/
readSet/1234567890",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T21:55:00.515Z",
    "fileType": "FASTQ",
    "files": {
        "source1": {
            "contentLength": 310054739,
            "partSize": 104857600,
            "totalParts": 3
        },
        "source2": {
            "contentLength": 307846621,
            "partSize": 104857600,
            "totalParts": 3
        }
    },
    "id": "1234567890",
    "name": "HG00146",
    "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/
reference/1234567890",
    "sampleId": "fastq-sample",
    "sequenceInformation": {
        "alignment": "UNALIGNED",
        "totalBaseCount": 677717384,
        "totalReadCount": 8917334
    },
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "subjectId": "fastq-subject"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReadSetMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-read-set`

The following code example shows how to use `get-read-set`.

AWS CLI

To download a read set

The following `get-read-set` example downloads part 3 of a read set as `1234567890.3.bam`.

```
aws omics get-read-set \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890 \
    --part-number 3  1234567890.3.bam
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReadSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reference-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reference-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To view a reference import job

The following `get-reference-import-job` example example gets details about a reference import job.

```
aws omics get-reference-import-job \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-22T22:25:41.124Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "referenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W8O1XMPL7QZ",
```

```
    "sources": [
        {
            "name": "assembly-38",
            "sourceFile": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "statusMessage": "The source job is currently in progress."
        }
    ],
    "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
    "statusMessage": "The job is currently in progress."
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReferenceImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reference-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reference-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To view a reference

The following `get-reference-metadata` example gets details about a reference.

```
aws omics get-reference-metadata \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/
reference/1234567890",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-22T22:27:09.033Z",
    "files": {
        "index": {
            "contentLength": 160928,
            "partSize": 104857600,
            "totalParts": 1
```

```
        },
        "source": {
            "contentLength": 3249912778,
            "partSize": 104857600,
            "totalParts": 31
        }
    },
    "id": "1234567890",
    "md5": "7ff134953dcca8c8997453bbb80b6b5e",
    "name": "assembly-38",
    "referenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "updateTime": "2022-11-22T22:27:09.033Z"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReferenceMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reference-store`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reference-store`.

AWS CLI

To view a reference store

The following `get-reference-store` example gets details about a reference store.

```
aws omics get-reference-store \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890",
    "creationTime": "2022-09-23T23:27:20.364Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "name": "my-rstore-0"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReferenceStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reference`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reference`.

AWS CLI

To download a genome reference

The following `get-reference` example downloads part 1 of a genome as `hg38.1.fa`.

```
aws omics get-reference \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890 \
    --id 1234567890 \
    --part-number 1 hg38.1.fa
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReference in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-run-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-run-group`.

AWS CLI

To view a run group

The following `get-run-group` example gets details about a run group.

```
aws omics get-run-group \
    --id 1234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:runGroup/1234567",
    "creationTime": "2022-12-01T00:58:42.915219Z",
    "id": "1234567",
```

```
    "maxCpus": 20,
    "maxDuration": 600,
    "name": "cram-convert",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Creating run groups in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRunGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-run-task`

The following code example shows how to use `get-run-task`.

AWS CLI

To view a task

The following `get-run-task` example gets details about a workflow task.

```
aws omics get-run-task \
    --id 1234567 \
    --task-id 1234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "cpus": 1,
    "creationTime": "2022-11-30T23:13:00.718651Z",
    "logStream": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:123456789012:log-group:/aws/omics/
WorkflowLog:log-stream:run/1234567/task/1234567",
    "memory": 15,
    "name": "CramToBamTask",
    "startTime": "2022-11-30T23:17:47.016Z",
    "status": "COMPLETED",
    "stopTime": "2022-11-30T23:18:21.503Z",
    "taskId": "1234567"
}
```

For more information, see Task lifecycle in a HealthOmics run in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRunTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-run`

The following code example shows how to use `get-run`.

AWS CLI

To view a workflow run

The following `get-run` example gets details about a workflow run.

```
aws omics get-run \
    --id 1234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:run/1234567",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-30T22:58:22.615865Z",
    "digest":
 "sha256:c54bxmpl742dcc26f7fa1f10e37550ddd8f251f418277c0a58e895b801ed28cf",
    "id": "1234567",
    "name": "cram-to-bam",
    "outputUri": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/workflow-output/",
    "parameters": {
        "ref_dict": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.dict",
        "ref_fasta_index": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta.fai",
        "ref_fasta": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta",
        "sample_name": "NA12878",
        "input_cram": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/NA12878.cram"
    },
    "resourceDigests": {
        "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta.fai":
 "etag:f76371b113734a56cde236bc0372de0a",
        "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/Homo_sapiens_assembly38.dict":
 "etag:3884c62eb0e53fa92459ed9bff133ae6",
        "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta":
 "etag:e307d81c605fb91b7720a08f00276842-388",
```

```
        "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/NA12878.cram":
 "etag:a9f52976381286c6143b5cc681671ec6"
    },
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ",
    "startedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/laptop-2020",
    "status": "STARTING",
    "tags": {},
    "workflowId": "1234567",
    "workflowType": "PRIVATE"
}
```

For more information, see Run lifecycle in a workflow in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sequence-store`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sequence-store`.

AWS CLI

To view a sequence store

The following `get-sequence-store` example gets details about a sequence store with ID `1234567890`.

```
aws omics get-sequence-store \
    --id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-east-1:123456789012:sequenceStore/1234567890",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T19:55:48.376Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "name": "my-seq-store"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSequenceStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-share`

The following code example shows how to use `get-share`.

AWS CLI

To retrieves the metadata about a share of a HealthOmics analytics data

The following `get-share` example retrieves the metadata for a cross-account share of analytics data.

```
aws omics get-share \
    --share-id "495c21bedc889d07d0ab69d710a6841e-dd75ab7a1a9c384fa848b5bd8e5a7e0a"
```

Output:

```
{
    "share": {
        "shareId": "495c21bedc889d07d0ab69d710a6841e-
dd75ab7a1a9c384fa848b5bd8e5a7e0a",
        "name": "my_Share-123",
        "resourceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:variantStore/
omics_dev_var_store",
        "principalSubscriber": "123456789012",
        "ownerId": "555555555555",
        "status": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cross-account sharing in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-variant-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-variant-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To view a variant import job

The following `get-variant-import-job` example gets details about a variant import job.

```
aws omics get-variant-import-job \
    --job-id edd7b8ce-xmpl-47e2-bc99-258cac95a508
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:42:50.037812Z",
    "destinationName": "my_var_store",
    "id": "edd7b8ce-xmpl-47e2-bc99-258cac95a508",
    "items": [
        {
            "jobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "source": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.known_indels.vcf.gz"
        }
    ],
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W8O1XMPL7QZ",
    "runLeftNormalization": false,
    "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
    "updateTime": "2022-11-23T22:43:05.898309Z"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVariantImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-variant-store`

The following code example shows how to use `get-variant-store`.

AWS CLI

To view a variant store

The following `get-variant-store` example gets details about a variant store.

```
aws omics get-variant-store \
    --name my_var_store
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:09:07.534499Z",
    "id": "02dexmplcfdd",
    "name": "my_var_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "CREATING",
    "storeArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:variantStore/my_var_store",
    "storeSizeBytes": 0,
    "tags": {},
    "updateTime": "2022-11-23T22:09:24.931711Z"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVariantStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-workflow`

The following code example shows how to use `get-workflow`.

AWS CLI

To view a workflow

The following `get-workflow` example gets details about a workflow with ID 1234567.

```
aws omics get-workflow \
    --id 1234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567",
    "creationTime": "2022-11-30T22:33:16.225368Z",
    "digest":
 "sha256:c54bxmpl742dcc26f7fa1f10e37550ddd8f251f418277c0a58e895b801ed28cf",
    "engine": "WDL",
    "id": "1234567",
    "main": "workflow-crambam.wdl",
    "name": "cram-converter",
```

```
    "parameterTemplate": {
        "ref_dict": {
            "description": "dictionary file for 'ref_fasta'"
        },
        "ref_fasta_index": {
            "description": "Index of the reference genome fasta file"
        },
        "ref_fasta": {
            "description": "Reference genome fasta file"
        },
        "input_cram": {
            "description": "The Cram file to convert to BAM"
        },
        "sample_name": {
            "description": "The name of the input sample, used to name the output
 BAM"
        }
    },
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "statusMessage": "workflow-crambam.wdl\n    workflow CramToBamFlow\n
 call CramToBamTask\n        call ValidateSamFile\n    task CramToBamTask\n    task
 ValidateSamFile\n",
    "tags": {},
    "type": "PRIVATE"
}
```

For more information, see Creating private workflows in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWorkflow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-annotation-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-annotation-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of annotation import jobs

The following `list-annotation-import-jobs` gets a list of annotation import jobs.

```
aws omics list-annotation-import-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "annotationImportJobs": [
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-30T01:39:41.478294Z",
            "destinationName": "gff_ann_store",
            "id": "18a9e792-xmpl-4869-a105-e5b602900444",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "runLeftNormalization": false,
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "updateTime": "2022-11-30T01:47:09.145178Z"
        },
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-30T00:45:58.007838Z",
            "destinationName": "my_ann_store",
            "id": "4e9eafc8-xmpl-431e-a0b2-3bda27cb600a",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "runLeftNormalization": false,
            "status": "FAILED",
            "updateTime": "2022-11-30T00:47:01.706325Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAnnotationImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-annotation-store-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-annotation-store-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list all the versions of an annotation store.

The following `list-annotation-store-versions` example lists all versions that exist of an annotation store.

```
aws omics list-annotation-store-versions \
    --name my_annotation_store
```

Output:

```
{
    "annotationStoreVersions": [
        {
        "storeId": "4934045d1c6d",
        "id": "2a3f4a44aa7b",
        "status": "CREATING",
        "versionArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:annotationStore/
my_annotation_store/version/my_version_2",
        "name": "my_annotation_store",
        "versionName": "my_version_2",
        "creation Time": "2023-07-21T17:20:59.380043+00:00",
        "versionSizeBytes": 0
},
{
     "storeId": "4934045d1c6d",
     "id": "4934045d1c6d",
     "status": "ACTIVE",
     "versionArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:annotationStore/
my_annotation_store/version/my_version_1",
     "name": "my_annotation_store",
     "versionName": "my_version_1",
     "creationTime": "2023-07-21T17:15:49.251040+00:00",
     "updateTime": "2023-07-21T17:15:56.434223+00:00",
     "statusMessage": "",
     "versionSizeBytes": 0
     }

}
```

For more information, see Creating new versions of annotation stores in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAnnotationStoreVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-annotation-stores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-annotation-stores`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of annotation stores

The following `list-annotation-stores` example gets a list of annotation stores.

```
aws omics list-annotation-stores
```

Output:

```
{
    "annotationStores": [
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:48:39.226492Z",
            "id": "0a91xmplc71f",
            "name": "my_ann_store",
            "reference": {
                "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
            },
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "statusMessage": "",
            "storeArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:annotationStore/
my_ann_store",
            "storeFormat": "VCF",
            "storeSizeBytes": 0,
            "updateTime": "2022-11-23T22:53:27.372840Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAnnotationStores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-multipart-read-set-uploads`

The following code example shows how to use `list-multipart-read-set-uploads`.

AWS CLI

To list all multipart read set uploads and their statuses.

The following `list-multipart-read-set-uploads` example lists all multipart read set uploads and their statuses.

```
aws omics list-multipart-read-set-uploads \
    --sequence-store-id 0123456789
```

Output:

```
{
"uploads":
    [
        {
           "sequenceStoreId": "0123456789",
           "uploadId": "8749584421",
           "sourceFileType": "FASTQ",
            "subjectId": "mySubject",
            "sampleId": "mySample",
            "generatedFrom": "1000 Genomes",
            "name": "HG00146",
            "description": "FASTQ for HG00146",
            "creationTime": "2023-11-29T19:22:51.349298+00:00"
        },
        {
            "sequenceStoreId": "0123456789",
            "uploadId": "5290538638",
            "sourceFileType": "BAM",
            "subjectId": "mySubject",
            "sampleId": "mySample",
            "generatedFrom": "1000 Genomes",
            "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:845448930428:referenceStore/8168613728/reference/2190697383",
            "name": "HG00146",
            "description": "BAM for HG00146",
            "creationTime": "2023-11-29T19:23:33.116516+00:00"
        },
        {
            "sequenceStoreId": "0123456789",
            "uploadId": "4174220862",
            "sourceFileType": "BAM",
            "subjectId": "mySubject",
            "sampleId": "mySample",
            "generatedFrom": "1000 Genomes",
            "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:845448930428:referenceStore/8168613728/reference/2190697383",
            "name": "HG00147",
            "description": "BAM for HG00147",
```

```
            "creationTime": "2023-11-29T19:23:47.007866+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Direct upload to a sequence store in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMultipartReadSetUploads in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-read-set-activation-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-read-set-activation-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of read set activation jobs

The following `list-read-set-activation-jobs` example gets a list of activation jobs for a sequence store with id `1234567890`.

```
aws omics list-read-set-activation-jobs \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "activationJobs": [
        {
            "completionTime": "2022-12-06T22:33:42.828Z",
            "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:32:45.213Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "COMPLETED"
        },
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:35:10.100Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReadSetActivationJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-read-set-export-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-read-set-export-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To gets a list of read set export jobs

The following `list-read-set-export-jobs` example gets a list of export jobs for a sequence store with id `1234567890`.

```
aws omics list-read-set-export-jobs \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "exportJobs": [
        {
            "completionTime": "2022-12-06T22:39:14.491Z",
            "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:37:18.612Z",
            "destination": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/read-set-export/",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "COMPLETED"
        },
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:38:04.871Z",
            "destination": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/read-set-export/",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReadSetExportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-read-set-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-read-set-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of read set import jobs

The following `list-read-set-import-jobs` example gets a list of import jobs for a sequence store with id `1234567890`.

```
aws omics list-read-set-import-jobs \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "importJobs": [
        {
            "completionTime": "2022-11-29T18:17:49.244Z",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-29T17:32:47.700Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "COMPLETED"
        },
        {
            "completionTime": "2022-11-23T22:01:34.090Z",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T21:52:43.289Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "COMPLETED_WITH_FAILURES"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReadSetImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-read-set-upload-parts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-read-set-upload-parts`.

AWS CLI

To list all parts in a requested multipart upload for a sequence store.

The following `list-read-set-upload-parts` example list all parts in a requested multipart upload for a sequence store.

```
aws omics list-read-set-upload-parts \
    --sequence-store-id 0123456789 \
    --upload-id 1122334455 \
    --part-source SOURCE1
```

Output:

```
{
    "parts": [
        {
            "partNumber": 1,
            "partSize": 94371840,
            "file": "SOURCE1",
            "checksum":
 "984979b9928ae8d8622286c4a9cd8e99d964a22d59ed0f5722e1733eb280e635",
            "lastUpdatedTime": "2023-02-02T20:14:47.533000+00:00"
        }
        {
            "partNumber": 2,
            "partSize": 10471840,
            "file": "SOURCE1",
            "checksum":
 "984979b9928ae8d8622286c4a9cd8e99d964a22d59ed0f5722e1733eb280e635",
            "lastUpdatedTime": "2023-02-02T20:14:47.533000+00:00"
        }
     ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Direct upload to a sequence store in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReadSetUploadParts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-read-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-read-sets`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of read sets

The following `list-read-sets` example gets a list of read sets for a sequence store with id `1234567890`.

```
aws omics list-read-sets \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "readSets": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:sequenceStore/1234567890/
readSet/1234567890",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T21:55:00.515Z",
            "fileType": "FASTQ",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "name": "HG00146",
            "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890",
            "sampleId": "fastq-sample",
            "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "subjectId": "fastq-subject"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReadSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-reference-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-reference-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of reference import jobs

The following `list-reference-import-jobs` example gets a list of reference import jobs for a reference store with id `1234567890`.

```
aws omics list-reference-import-jobs \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "importJobs": [
        {
            "completionTime": "2022-11-23T19:54:58.204Z",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T19:53:20.729Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "referenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "status": "COMPLETED"
        },
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T20:34:03.250Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "referenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReferenceImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-reference-stores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-reference-stores`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of reference stores

The following `list-reference-stores` example gets a list of reference stores.

```
aws omics list-reference-stores
```

Output:

```
{
    "referenceStores": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-22T22:13:25.947Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "name": "my-ref-store"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReferenceStores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-references`

The following code example shows how to use `list-references`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of references

The following `list-references` example gets a list of genome references for a reference store with id `1234567890`.

```
aws omics list-references \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "references": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/
reference/1234567890",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-22T22:27:09.033Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "md5": "7ff134953dcca8c8997453bbb80b6b5e",
            "name": "assembly-38",
            "referenceStoreId": "1234567890",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "updateTime": "2022-11-22T22:27:09.033Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReferences in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-run-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-run-groups`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of run groups

The following `list-run-groups` example gets a list of run groups.

```
aws omics list-run-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:runGroup/1234567",
            "creationTime": "2022-12-01T00:58:42.915219Z",
            "id": "1234567",
            "maxCpus": 20,
            "maxDuration": 600,
            "name": "cram-convert"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating run groups in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRunGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-run-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-run-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of tasks

The following `list-run-tasks` example gets a list of tasks for a workflow run.

```
aws omics list-run-tasks \
    --id 1234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "cpus": 1,
            "creationTime": "2022-11-30T23:13:00.718651Z",
            "memory": 15,
            "name": "CramToBamTask",
            "startTime": "2022-11-30T23:17:47.016Z",
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "stopTime": "2022-11-30T23:18:21.503Z",
            "taskId": "1234567"
        },
        {
            "cpus": 1,
```

```
            "creationTime": "2022-11-30T23:18:32.315606Z",
            "memory": 4,
            "name": "ValidateSamFile",
            "startTime": "2022-11-30T23:23:40.165Z",
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "stopTime": "2022-11-30T23:24:14.766Z",
            "taskId": "1234567"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Task lifecycle in a HealthOmics run in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRunTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-runs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-runs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of workflow runs

The following `list-runs` example gets a list of workflow runs.

```
aws omics list-runs
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:run/1234567",
            "creationTime": "2022-12-02T23:20:01.202074Z",
            "id": "1234567",
            "name": "cram-to-bam",
            "priority": 1,
            "startTime": "2022-12-02T23:29:18.115Z",
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "stopTime": "2022-12-02T23:57:54.428812Z",
            "storageCapacity": 10,
            "workflowId": "1234567"
```

```
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:run/1234567",
            "creationTime": "2022-12-03T00:16:57.180066Z",
            "id": "1234567",
            "name": "cram-to-bam",
            "priority": 1,
            "startTime": "2022-12-03T00:26:50.233Z",
            "status": "FAILED",
            "stopTime": "2022-12-03T00:37:21.451340Z",
            "storageCapacity": 10,
            "workflowId": "1234567"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:run/1234567",
            "creationTime": "2022-12-05T17:57:08.444817Z",
            "id": "1234567",
            "name": "cram-to-bam",
            "status": "STARTING",
            "workflowId": "1234567"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Run lifecycle in a workflow in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-sequence-stores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-sequence-stores`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of sequence stores

The following `list-sequence-stores` example gets a list of sequence stores.

```
aws omics list-sequence-stores
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "sequenceStores": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:sequenceStore/1234567890",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T01:24:33.629Z",
            "id": "1234567890",
            "name": "my-seq-store"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSequenceStores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-shares`

The following code example shows how to use `list-shares`.

AWS CLI

To list the available shares of a HealthOmics analytics data

The following `list-shares` example lists all shares that have been created for a resource-owner.

```
aws omics list-shares \
    --resource-owner SELF
```

Output:

```
{
    "shares": [
        {
            "shareId": "595c1cbd-a008-4eca-a887-954d30c91c6e",
            "name": "myShare",
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:variantStore/
store_1",
            "principalSubscriber": "123456789012",
            "ownerId": "555555555555",
            "status": "PENDING"
        }
        {
            "shareId": "39b65d0d-4368-4a19-9814-b0e31d73c10a",
```

```
            "name": "myShare3456",
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:variantStore/
store_2",
            "principalSubscriber": "123456789012",
            "ownerId": "555555555555",
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        {
            "shareId": "203152f5-eef9-459d-a4e0-a691668d44ef",
            "name": "myShare4",
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:555555555555:variantStore/
store_3",
            "principalSubscriber": "123456789012",
            "ownerId": "555555555555",
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Cross-account sharing in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListShares in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of tags

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example gets a list of tags for a workflow with id 1234567.

```
aws omics list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "department": "analytics"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging resources in Amazon Omics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-variant-import-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-variant-import-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of variant import jobs

The following `list-variant-import-jobs` example gets a list of variant import jobs.

```
aws omics list-variant-import-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "variantImportJobs": [
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:47:02.514002Z",
            "destinationName": "my_var_store",
            "id": "69cb65d6-xmpl-4a4a-9025-4565794b684e",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "runLeftNormalization": false,
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "updateTime": "2022-11-23T22:49:17.976597Z"
        },
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:42:50.037812Z",
            "destinationName": "my_var_store",
            "id": "edd7b8ce-xmpl-47e2-bc99-258cac95a508",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-
serviceRole-W8O1XMPL7QZ",
            "runLeftNormalization": false,
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "updateTime": "2022-11-23T22:45:26.009880Z"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVariantImportJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-variant-stores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-variant-stores`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of variant stores

The following `list-variant-stores` example gets a list of variant stores.

```
aws omics list-variant-stores
```

Output:

```
{
    "variantStores": [
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:09:07.534499Z",
            "id": "02dexmplcfdd",
            "name": "my_var_store",
            "reference": {
                "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
            },
            "status": "CREATING",
            "storeArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:variantStore/
my_var_store",
            "storeSizeBytes": 0,
            "updateTime": "2022-11-23T22:09:24.931711Z"
        },
        {
            "creationTime": "2022-09-23T23:00:09.140265Z",
            "id": "8777xmpl1a24",
            "name": "myvstore0",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
```

```
            "storeArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:variantStore/
myvstore0",
            "storeSizeBytes": 0,
            "updateTime": "2022-09-23T23:03:26.013220Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVariantStores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-workflows`

The following code example shows how to use `list-workflows`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of workflows

The following `list-workflows` example gets a list of workflows.

```
aws omics list-workflows
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567",
            "creationTime": "2022-09-23T23:08:22.041227Z",
            "digest": "nSCNo/qMWFxmplXpUdokXJnwgneOaxyyc2YOxVxrJTE=",
            "id": "1234567",
            "name": "my-wkflow-0",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "type": "PRIVATE"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567",
            "creationTime": "2022-11-30T22:33:16.225368Z",
            "digest":
 "sha256:c54bxmpl742dcc26f7fa1f10e37550ddd8f251f418277c0a58e895b801ed28cf",
            "id": "1234567",
```

```
            "name": "cram-converter",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "type": "PRIVATE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating private workflows in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWorkflows in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-annotation-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-annotation-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To import annotations

The following `start-annotation-import-job` example imports annotations from Amazon S3.

```
aws omics start-annotation-import-job \
    --destination-name tsv_ann_store \
    --no-run-left-normalization \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ \
    --items source=s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/targetedregions.bed.gz
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobId": "984162c7-xmpl-4d23-ab47-286f7950bfbf"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartAnnotationImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-read-set-activation-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-read-set-activation-job`.

AWS CLI

To activate an archived read set

The following `start-read-set-activation-job` example activates two read sets.

```
aws omics start-read-set-activation-job \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --sources readSetId=1234567890 readSetId=1234567890
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:35:10.100Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "status": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartReadSetActivationJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-read-set-export-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-read-set-export-job`.

AWS CLI

To export a read set

The following `start-read-set-export-job` example exports two read sets to Amazon S3.

```
   aws omics start-read-set-export-job \
       --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
       --sources readSetId=1234567890 readSetId=1234567890 \
       --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W8O1XMPL7QZ
\
       --destination s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/read-set-export/
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-12-06T22:37:18.612Z",
    "destination": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/read-set-export/",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "status": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartReadSetExportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-read-set-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-read-set-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To import a read set

The following `start-read-set-import-job` example imports a read set.

```
aws omics start-read-set-import-job \
    --sequence-store-id 1234567890 \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ \
    --sources file://readset-sources.json
```

readset-sources.json is a JSON document with the following content.

```
[
    {
        "sourceFiles":
        {
            "source1": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
HG00100.chrom20.ILLUMINA.bwa.GBR.low_coverage.20101123.bam"
        },
        "sourceFileType": "BAM",
        "subjectId": "bam-subject",
        "sampleId": "bam-sample",
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890",
```

```
        "name": "HG00100"
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T01:36:38.158Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ",
    "sequenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "status": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartReadSetImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-reference-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-reference-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To import a reference genome

The following `start-reference-import-job` example imports a reference genome from Amazon S3.

```
aws omics start-reference-import-job \
    --reference-store-id 1234567890 \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ \
    --sources sourceFile=s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta,name=assembly-38
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-22T22:25:41.124Z",
    "id": "1234567890",
```

```
    "referenceStoreId": "1234567890",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ",
    "status": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartReferenceImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-run`

The following code example shows how to use `start-run`.

AWS CLI

To run a workflow

The following `start-run` example runs a workflow with ID 1234567.

```
aws omics start-run \
    --workflow-id 1234567 \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ \
    --name 'cram-to-bam' \
    --output-uri s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/workflow-output/ \
    --run-group-id 1234567 \
    --priority 1 \
    --storage-capacity 10 \
    --log-level ALL \
    --parameters file://workflow-inputs.json
```

workflow-inputs.json is a JSON document with the following content.

```
{
    "sample_name": "NA12878",
    "input_cram": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/NA12878.cram",
    "ref_dict": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.dict",
    "ref_fasta": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta",
    "ref_fasta_index": "omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.fasta.fai"
```

```
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:run/1234567",
    "id": "1234567",
    "status": "PENDING",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Starting a run in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

To load source files from Amazon Omics

You can also load source files from Amazon Omics storage, by using service-specific URIs. The following example workflow-inputs.json file uses Amazon Omics URIs for read set and reference genome sources.

```
{
    "sample_name": "NA12878",
    "input_cram": "omics://123456789012.storage.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/1234567890/
readSet/1234567890/source1",
    "ref_dict": "s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.dict",
    "ref_fasta": "omics://123456789012.storage.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/1234567890/
reference/1234567890",
    "ref_fasta_index": "omics://123456789012.storage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/1234567890/reference/1234567890/index"
}
```

- For API details, see StartRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-variant-import-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-variant-import-job`.

AWS CLI

To import a variant file

The following `start-variant-import-job` example imports a VCF format variant file.

```
aws omics start-variant-import-job \
    --destination-name my_var_store \
    --no-run-left-normalization  \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/omics-service-role-serviceRole-
W801XMPL7QZ \
    --items source=s3://omics-artifacts-01d6xmpl4e72dd32/
Homo_sapiens_assembly38.known_indels.vcf.gz
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobId": "edd7b8ce-xmpl-47e2-bc99-258cac95a508"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartVariantImportJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a `department` tag to a workflow with id `1234567`.

```
aws omics tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567 \
    --tags department=analytics
```

For more information, see Tagging resources in Amazon Omics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the `department` tag from a workflow.

```
aws omics untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:workflow/1234567 \
    --tag-keys department
```

For more information, see Omics Storage in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-annotation-store`

The following code example shows how to use `update-annotation-store`.

AWS CLI

To update an annotation store

The following `update-annotation-store` example updates the description of an annotation store named `my_vcf_store`.

```
aws omics update-annotation-store \
    --name my_vcf_store \
    --description "VCF annotation store"
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-12-05T18:00:56.101860Z",
    "description": "VCF annotation store",
    "id": "bd6axmpl2444",
    "name": "my_vcf_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "storeFormat": "VCF",
```

```
    "updateTime": "2022-12-05T18:13:16.100051Z"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAnnotationStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-run-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-run-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a run group

The following `update-run-group` example updates the settings of a run group with id 1234567.

```
aws omics update-run-group \
    --id 1234567 \
    --max-cpus 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:omics:us-west-2:123456789012:runGroup/1234567",
    "creationTime": "2022-12-01T00:58:42.915219Z",
    "id": "1234567",
    "maxCpus": 10,
    "maxDuration": 600,
    "name": "cram-convert",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Omics Workflows in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRunGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-variant-store`

The following code example shows how to use `update-variant-store`.

AWS CLI

To update a variant store

The following `update-variant-store` example updates the description of a variant store named `my_var_store`.

```
aws omics update-variant-store \
    --name my_var_store \
    --description "variant store"
```

Output:

```
{
    "creationTime": "2022-11-23T22:09:07.534499Z",
    "description": "variant store",
    "id": "02dexmplcfdd",
    "name": "my_var_store",
    "reference": {
        "referenceArn": "arn:aws:omics:us-
west-2:123456789012:referenceStore/1234567890/reference/1234567890"
    },
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "updateTime": "2022-12-05T18:23:37.686402Z"
}
```

For more information, see Omics Analytics in the *Amazon Omics Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVariantStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-workflow`

The following code example shows how to use `update-workflow`.

AWS CLI

To update a workflow

The following `update-workflow` example updates the description of a workflow with ID 1234567.

```
aws omics update-workflow \
```

```
    --id 1234567 \
    --description "copy workflow"
```

For more information, see Creating or updating a workflow in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWorkflow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-read-set-part`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-read-set-part`.

AWS CLI

To upload a read set part.

The following `upload-read-set-part` example uploads a specified part of a read set.

```
aws omics upload-read-set-part \
    --sequence-store-id 0123456789 \
    --upload-id 1122334455 \
    --part-source SOURCE1 \
    --part-number 1 \
    --payload /path/to/file/read_1_part_1.fastq.gz
```

Output:

```
{
    "checksum": "984979b9928ae8d8622286c4a9cd8e99d964a22d59ed0f5722e1733eb280e635"
}
```

For more information, see Direct upload to a sequence store in the *AWS HealthOmics User Guide*.

- For API details, see UploadReadSetPart in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

IAM examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with IAM.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-client-id-to-open-id-connect-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `add-client-id-to-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To add a client ID (audience) to an Open-ID Connect (OIDC) provider

The following `add-client-id-to-open-id-connect-provider` command adds the client ID `my-application-ID` to the OIDC provider named `server.example.com`.

```
aws iam add-client-id-to-open-id-connect-provider \
    --client-id my-application-ID \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
server.example.com
```

This command produces no output.

To create an OIDC provider, use the `create-open-id-connect-provider` command.

For more information, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddClientIdToOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-role-to-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `add-role-to-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To add a role to an instance profile

The following `add-role-to-instance-profile` command adds the role named `S3Access` to the instance profile named `Webserver`.

```
aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
    --role-name S3Access \
    --instance-profile-name Webserver
```

This command produces no output.

To create an instance profile, use the `create-instance-profile` command.

For more information, see Using an IAM role to grant permissions to applications running on Amazon EC2 instances in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddRoleToInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-user-to-group`

The following code example shows how to use `add-user-to-group`.

AWS CLI

To add a user to an IAM group

The following `add-user-to-group` command adds an IAM user named Bob to the IAM group named `Admins`.

```
aws iam add-user-to-group \
    --user-name Bob \
    --group-name Admins
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding and removing users in an IAM user group in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddUserToGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a managed policy to an IAM group

The following `attach-group-policy` command attaches the AWS managed policy named `ReadOnlyAccess` to the IAM group named `Finance`.

```
aws iam attach-group-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/ReadOnlyAccess \
    --group-name Finance
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managed policies and inline policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-role-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-role-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a managed policy to an IAM role

The following `attach-role-policy` command attaches the AWS managed policy named `ReadOnlyAccess` to the IAM role named `ReadOnlyRole`.

```
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/ReadOnlyAccess \
    --role-name ReadOnlyRole
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managed policies and inline policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-user-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-user-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a managed policy to an IAM user

The following `attach-user-policy` command attaches the AWS managed policy named `AdministratorAccess` to the IAM user named `Alice`.

```
aws iam attach-user-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess \
    --user-name Alice
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managed policies and inline policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachUserPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`change-password`

The following code example shows how to use `change-password`.

AWS CLI

To change the password for your IAM user

To change the password for your IAM user, we recommend using the `--cli-input-json` parameter to pass a JSON file that contains your old and new passwords. Using this method, you can use strong passwords with non-alphanumeric characters. It can be difficult to use passwords with non-alphanumeric characters when you pass them as command line parameters. To use the `--cli-input-json` parameter, start by using the `change-password` command with the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter, as in the following example.

```
aws iam change-password \
    --generate-cli-skeleton > change-password.json
```

The previous command creates a JSON file called change-password.json that you can use to fill in your old and new passwords. For example, the file might look like the following.

```
{
    "OldPassword": "3s0K_;xh4~8XXI",
```

```
    "NewPassword": "]35d/{pB9Fo9wJ"
}
```

Next, to change your password, use the `change-password` command again, this time passing the `--cli-input-json` parameter to specify your JSON file. The following `change-password` command uses the `--cli-input-json` parameter with a JSON file called change-password.json.

```
aws iam change-password \
    --cli-input-json file://change-password.json
```

This command produces no output.

This command can be called by IAM users only. If this command is called using AWS account (root) credentials, the command returns an `InvalidUserType` error.

For more information, see How an IAM user changes their own password in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ChangePassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-access-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-access-key`.

AWS CLI

To create an access key for an IAM user

The following `create-access-key` command creates an access key (access key ID and secret access key) for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccessKey": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
```

```
        "Status": "Active",
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-09T18:39:23.411Z",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYzEXAMPLEKEY",
        "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

Store the secret access key in a secure location. If it is lost, it cannot be recovered, and you must create a new access key.

For more information, see Managing access keys for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccessKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-account-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `create-account-alias`.

AWS CLI

To create an account alias

The following `create-account-alias` command creates the alias `examplecorp` for your AWS account.

```
aws iam create-account-alias \
    --account-alias examplecorp
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Your AWS account ID and its alias in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccountAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an IAM group

The following `create-group` command creates an IAM group named `Admins`.

```
aws iam create-group \
    --group-name Admins
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "Path": "/",
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-09T20:30:24.940Z",
        "GroupId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
        "GroupName": "Admins"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM user groups in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create an instance profile

The following `create-instance-profile` command creates an instance profile named `Webserver`.

```
aws iam create-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name Webserver
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceProfile": {
        "InstanceProfileId": "AIPAJMBYC7DLSPEXAMPLE",
        "Roles": [],
```

```
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-09T20:33:19.626Z",
        "InstanceProfileName": "Webserver",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/Webserver"
    }
}
```

To add a role to an instance profile, use the `add-role-to-instance-profile` command.

For more information, see Using an IAM role to grant permissions to applications running on Amazon EC2 instances in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-login-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-login-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a password for an IAM user

To create a password for an IAM user, we recommend using the `--cli-input-json` parameter to pass a JSON file that contains the password. Using this method, you can create a strong password with non-alphanumeric characters. It can be difficult to create a password with non-alphanumeric characters when you pass it as a command line parameter.

To use the `--cli-input-json` parameter, start by using the `create-login-profile` command with the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter, as in the following example.

```
aws iam create-login-profile \
    --generate-cli-skeleton > create-login-profile.json
```

The previous command creates a JSON file called create-login-profile.json that you can use to fill in the information for a subsequent `create-login-profile` command. For example:

```
{
    "UserName": "Bob",
    "Password": "&1-3a6u:RA0djs",
    "PasswordResetRequired": true
}
```

Next, to create a password for an IAM user, use the `create-login-profile` command again, this time passing the `--cli-input-json` parameter to specify your JSON file. The following `create-login-profile` command uses the `--cli-input-json` parameter with a JSON file called create-login-profile.json.

```
aws iam create-login-profile \
    --cli-input-json file://create-login-profile.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoginProfile": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-10T20:55:40.274Z",
        "PasswordResetRequired": true
    }
}
```

If the new password violates the account password policy, the command returns a `PasswordPolicyViolation` error.

To change the password for a user that already has one, use `update-login-profile`. To set a password policy for the account, use the `update-account-password-policy` command.

If the account password policy allows them to, IAM users can change their own passwords using the `change-password` command.

For more information, see Managing passwords for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLoginProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-open-id-connect-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `create-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To create an OpenID Connect (OIDC) provider

To create an OpenID Connect (OIDC) provider, we recommend using the `--cli-input-json` parameter to pass a JSON file that contains the required parameters. When you create an OIDC

provider, you must pass the URL of the provider, and the URL must begin with `https://`. It can be difficult to pass the URL as a command line parameter, because the colon (:) and forward slash (/) characters have special meaning in some command line environments. Using the `--cli-input-json` parameter gets around this limitation.

To use the `--cli-input-json` parameter, start by using the `create-open-id-connect-provider` command with the `--generate-cli-skeleton` parameter, as in the following example.

```
aws iam create-open-id-connect-provider \
    --generate-cli-skeleton > create-open-id-connect-provider.json
```

The previous command creates a JSON file called create-open-id-connect-provider.json that you can use to fill in the information for a subsequent `create-open-id-connect-provider` command. For example:

```
{
    "Url": "https://server.example.com",
    "ClientIDList": [
        "example-application-ID"
    ],
    "ThumbprintList": [
        "c3768084dfb3d2b68b7897bf5f565da8eEXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

If your OIDC provider's discovery and JWKS endpoints use different certificates, include thumbprints for both endpoints in the `ThumbprintList`.

Next, to create the OpenID Connect (OIDC) provider, use the `create-open-id-connect-provider` command again, this time passing the `--cli-input-json` parameter to specify your JSON file. The following `create-open-id-connect-provider` command uses the `--cli-input-json` parameter with a JSON file called create-open-id-connect-provider.json.

```
aws iam create-open-id-connect-provider \
    --cli-input-json file://create-open-id-connect-provider.json
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "OpenIDConnectProviderArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
server.example.com"
}
```

For more information about OIDC providers, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

For more information about obtaining thumbprints for an OIDC provider, see Obtaining the thumbprint for an OpenID Connect Identity Provider in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a new version of a managed policy

This example creates a new v2 version of the IAM policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy` and makes it the default version.

```
aws iam create-policy-version \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy \
    --policy-document file://NewPolicyVersion.json \
    --set-as-default
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyVersion": {
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-16T18:56:03.721Z",
        "VersionId": "v2",
        "IsDefaultVersion": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Versioning IAM policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a customer managed policy

The following command creates a customer managed policy named `my-policy`. The file `policy.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that grants read only access to the `shared` folder in an Amazon S3 bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name my-policy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json
```

Contents of policy.json:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:Get*",
                "s3:List*"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/shared/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "my-policy",
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-01T19:31:18.620Z",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "PolicyId": "ZXR6A36LTYANPAI7NJ5UV",
```

```
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:policy/my-policy",
        "UpdateDate": "2015-06-01T19:31:18.620Z"
    }
}
```

For more information on using files as input for string parameters, see Specify parameter values for the AWS CLI in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a customer managed policy with a description

The following command creates a customer managed policy named `my-policy` with an immutable description.

The file `policy.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that grants access to all Put, List, and Get actions for an Amazon S3 bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name my-policy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json \
    --description "This policy grants access to all Put, Get, and List actions for
 amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
```

Contents of policy.json:

```
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
       {
           "Effect": "Allow",
           "Action": [
                "s3:ListBucket*",
                "s3:PutBucket*",
                "s3:GetBucket*"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "my-policy",
        "PolicyId": "ANPAWGSUGIDPEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/my-policy",
        "Path": "/",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T22:38:47+00:00",
        "UpdateDate": "2023-05-24T22:38:47+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information on Idenity-based Policies, see Identity-based policies and resource-based policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a customer managed policy with tags

The following command creates a customer managed policy named `my-policy` with tags. This example uses the `--tags` parameter with the following JSON-formatted tags: `'{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location", "Value": "Seattle"}'`. Alternatively, the `--tags` parameter can be used with tags in the shorthand format: `'Key=Department,Value=Accounting Key=Location,Value=Seattle'`.

The file `policy.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that grants access to all Put, List, and Get actions for an Amazon S3 bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name my-policy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location",
 "Value": "Seattle"}'
```

Contents of policy.json:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
```

```
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:ListBucket*",
                "s3:PutBucket*",
                "s3:GetBucket*"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "my-policy",
        "PolicyId": "ANPAWGSUGIDPEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:policy/my-policy",
        "Path": "/",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T23:16:39+00:00",
        "UpdateDate": "2023-05-24T23:16:39+00:00",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Department",
                "Value": "Accounting"
            },
                "Key": "Location",
                "Value": "Seattle"
            {
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information on Tagging policies, see Tagging customer managed policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-role`

The following code example shows how to use `create-role`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an IAM role

The following `create-role` command creates a role named `Test-Role` and attaches a trust policy to it.

```
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "Role": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": "<URL-encoded-JSON>",
        "RoleId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "CreateDate": "2013-06-07T20:43:32.821Z",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role"
    }
}
```

The trust policy is defined as a JSON document in the *Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json* file. (The file name and extension do not have significance.) The trust policy must specify a principal.

To attach a permissions policy to a role, use the `put-role-policy` command.

For more information, see Creating IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an IAM role with specified maximum session duration

The following `create-role` command creates a role named `Test-Role` and sets a maximum session duration of 7200 seconds (2 hours).

```
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json \
    --max-session-duration 7200
```

Output:

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "RoleId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:role/Test-Role",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T23:50:25+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "Statement1",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:root"
                    },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a role maximum session duration (AWS API) in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

Example 3: To create an IAM Role with tags

The following command creates an IAM Role `Test-Role` with tags. This example uses the `--tags` parameter flag with the following JSON-formatted tags: `'{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location", "Value": "Seattle"}'`. Alternatively, the `--tags` flag can be used with tags in the shorthand format: `'Key=Department,Value=Accounting Key=Location,Value=Seattle'`.

```
aws iam create-role \
```

```
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location",
 "Value": "Seattle"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "RoleId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-25T23:29:41+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "Statement1",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
                    },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Department",
                "Value": "Accounting"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Location",
                "Value": "Seattle"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-saml-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `create-saml-provider`.

AWS CLI

To create a SAML provider

This example creates a new SAML provider in IAM named `MySAMLProvider`. It is described by the SAML metadata document found in the file `SAMLMetaData.xml`.

```
aws iam create-saml-provider \
    --saml-metadata-document file://SAMLMetaData.xml \
    --name MySAMLProvider
```

Output:

```
{
    "SAMLProviderArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/MySAMLProvider"
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM SAML identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSAMLProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service-linked-role`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-linked-role`.

AWS CLI

To create a service-linked role

The following `create-service-linked-role` example creates a service-linked role for the specified AWS service and attaches the specified description.

```
aws iam create-service-linked-role \
    --aws-service-name lex.amazonaws.com \
    --description "My service-linked role to support Lex"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/",
        "RoleName": "AWSServiceRoleForLexBots",
        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890:role/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForLexBots",
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-17T20:34:14+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Action": [
                        "sts:AssumeRole"
                    ],
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": [
                            "lex.amazonaws.com"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using service-linked roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceLinkedRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service-specific-credential`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-specific-credential`.

AWS CLI

Create a set of service-specific credentials for a user

The following `create-service-specific-credential` example creates a username and password that can be used to access only the configured service.

```
aws iam create-service-specific-credential \
```

```
    --user-name sofia \
    --service-name codecommit.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSpecificCredential": {
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-18T20:45:36+00:00",
        "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com",
        "ServiceUserName": "sofia-at-123456789012",
        "ServicePassword": "k1zPZM6uVxMQ3oxqgoYlNuJPyRTZ1vREs76zTQE3eJk=",
        "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "Status": "Active"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create Git credentials for HTTPS connections to CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceSpecificCredential in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an IAM user

The following `create-user` command creates an IAM user named Bob in the current account.

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "Path": "/",
```

```
        "CreateDate": "2023-06-08T03:20:41.270Z",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an IAM user in your AWS account in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an IAM user at a specified path

The following `create-user` command creates an IAM user named Bob at the specified path.

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --path /division_abc/subdivision_xyz/
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Path": "/division_abc/subdivision_xyz/",
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:user/division_abc/subdivision_xyz/Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T18:20:17+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see IAM identifiers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

Example 3: To Create an IAM User with tags

The following `create-user` command creates an IAM user named Bob with tags. This example uses the `--tags` parameter flag with the following JSON-formatted tags: `'{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location", "Value": "Seattle"}'`. Alternatively, the `--tags` flag can be used with tags in the shorthand format: `'Key=Department,Value=Accounting Key=Location,Value=Seattle'`.

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob \
```

```
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location",
 "Value": "Seattle"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Path": "/",
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:user/Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-25T17:14:21+00:00",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Department",
                "Value": "Accounting"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Location",
                "Value": "Seattle"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

Example 3: To create an IAM user with a set permissions boundary

The following `create-user` command creates an IAM user named Bob with the permissions boundary of AmazonS3FullAccess.

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --permissions-boundary arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Path": "/",
        "UserName": "Bob",
```

```
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:user/Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T17:50:53+00:00",
        "PermissionsBoundary": {
        "PermissionsBoundaryType": "Policy",
        "PermissionsBoundaryArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Permissions boundaries for IAM entities in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-virtual-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `create-virtual-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To create a virtual MFA device

This example creates a new virtual MFA device called `BobsMFADevice`. It creates a file that contains bootstrap information called `QRCode.png` and places it in the `C:/` directory. The bootstrap method used in this example is `QRCodePNG`.

```
aws iam create-virtual-mfa-device \
    --virtual-mfa-device-name BobsMFADevice \
    --outfile C:/QRCode.png \
    --bootstrap-method QRCodePNG
```

Output:

```
{
    "VirtualMFADevice": {
        "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::210987654321:mfa/BobsMFADevice"
}
```

For more information, see Using multi-factor authentication (MFA) in AWS in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVirtualMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deactivate-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `deactivate-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To deactivate an MFA device

This command deactivates the virtual MFA device with the ARN `arn:aws:iam::210987654321:mfa/BobsMFADevice` that is associated with the user Bob.

```
aws iam deactivate-mfa-device \
    --user-name Bob \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::210987654321:mfa/BobsMFADevice
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using multi-factor authentication (MFA) in AWS in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeactivateMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decode-authorization-message`

The following code example shows how to use `decode-authorization-message`.

AWS CLI

To decode a authorization failure message

The following `decode-authorization-message` example decodes the message returned by the EC2 console when attempting to launch an instance without the required permissions.

```
aws sts decode-authorization-message \
    --encoded-message lxzA8VEjEvu-s0TTt3PgYCXik9YakOqsrFJGRZR98xNcyWAxwRq14xIvd-
npzbgTevuufCTbjeBAaDARg9cbTK1rJbg3awM33o-Vy3ebPErE2-
mWR9hVYdvX-0zKgVOWF9pWjZaJSMqxB-aLXo-I_8TTvBq88x8IFPbMArNdpu0IjxDjzf22PF3SOE3XvIQ-
_PEO0aUqHCCcsSrFtvxm6yQD1nbm6VTIVrfa0Bzy8lsoMo7SjIaJ2r5vph6SY5vCCwg6o2JKe3hIHTa8zRrDbZSFMkcX
Xx9AYAAIr6bhcis7C__bZh4dlAAWooHFGKgfoJcWGwgdzgbu9hWyVvKTpeot5hsb8qANYjJRCPXTKpi6PZfdijIkwb6g
```

The output is formatted as a single-line string of JSON text that you can parse with any JSON text processor.

```
{
    "DecodedMessage": "{\"allowed\":false,\"explicitDeny\":false,\"matchedStatements
\":{\"items\":[]},\"failures\":{\"items\":[]},\"context\":{\"principal
\":{\"id\":\"AIDAV3ZUEFP6J7GY7O6LO\",\"name\":\"chain-user\",\"arn\":
\"arn:aws:iam::403299380220:user/chain-user\"},\"action\":\"ec2:RunInstances\",
\"resource\":\"arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:403299380220:instance/*\",\"conditions\":
{\"items\":[{\"key\":\"ec2:InstanceMarketType\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"on-demand\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Resource\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"instance/*\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Account\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"403299380220\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:AvailabilityZone\",\"values\":{\"items\":
[{\"value\":\"us-east-2b\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:ebsOptimized\",\"values\":{\"items
\":[{\"value\":\"false\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:IsLaunchTemplateResource\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"false\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:InstanceType\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"t2.micro\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:RootDeviceType\",
\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"ebs\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Region\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"us-east-2\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Service\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"ec2\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:InstanceID\",\"values\":
{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"*\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Type\",\"values\":{\"items\":
[{\"value\":\"instance\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:Tenancy\",\"values\":{\"items\":
[{\"value\":\"default\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:Region\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"us-east-2\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:ARN\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":
\"arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:403299380220:instance/*\"}]}}]}}}"
}
```

For more information, see How can I decode an authorization failure message after receiving an "UnauthorizedOperation" error during an EC2 instance launch? in *AWS re:Post*.

- For API details, see DecodeAuthorizationMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete an access key for an IAM user

The following `delete-access-key` command deletes the specified access key (access key ID and secret access key) for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam delete-access-key \
    --access-key-id AKIDPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE \
```

```
    --user-name Bob
```

This command produces no output.

To list the access keys defined for an IAM user, use the `list-access-keys` command.

For more information, see Managing access keys for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-account-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-account-alias`.

AWS CLI

To delete an account alias

The following `delete-account-alias` command removes the alias `mycompany` for the current account.

```
aws iam delete-account-alias \
    --account-alias mycompany
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Your AWS account ID and its alias in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccountAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-account-password-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-account-password-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete the current account password policy

The following `delete-account-password-policy` command removes the password policy for the current account.

```
aws iam delete-account-password-policy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting an account password policy for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccountPasswordPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a policy from an IAM group

The following `delete-group-policy` command deletes the policy named `ExamplePolicy` from the group named `Admins`.

```
aws iam delete-group-policy \
    --group-name Admins \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

This command produces no output.

To see the policies attached to a group, use the `list-group-policies` command.

For more information, see Managing IAM policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IAM group

The following `delete-group` command deletes an IAM group named `MyTestGroup`.

```
aws iam delete-group \
    --group-name MyTestGroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an IAM user group in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete an instance profile

The following `delete-instance-profile` command deletes the instance profile named `ExampleInstanceProfile`.

```
aws iam delete-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name ExampleInstanceProfile
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using instance profiles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-login-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-login-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a password for an IAM user

The following `delete-login-profile` command deletes the password for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam delete-login-profile \
    --user-name Bob
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing passwords for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLoginProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-open-id-connect-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IAM OpenID Connect identity provider

This example deletes the IAM OIDC provider that connects to the provider `example.oidcprovider.com`.

```
aws iam delete-open-id-connect-provider \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
example.oidcprovider.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete a version of a managed policy

This example deletes the version identified as `v2` from the policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy`.

```
aws iam delete-policy-version \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy \
    --version-id v2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IAM policy

This example deletes the policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy`.

```
aws iam delete-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-role-permissions-boundary`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-role-permissions-boundary`.

AWS CLI

To delete a permissions boundary from an IAM role

The following `delete-role-permissions-boundary` example deletes the permissions boundary for the specified IAM role. To apply a permissions boundary to a role, use the `put-role-permissions-boundary` command.

```
aws iam delete-role-permissions-boundary \
    --role-name lambda-application-role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRolePermissionsBoundary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-role-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-role-policy`.

AWS CLI

To remove a policy from an IAM role

The following `delete-role-policy` command removes the policy named `ExamplePolicy` from the role named `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam delete-role-policy \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Modifying a role in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-role`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-role`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IAM role

The following `delete-role` command removes the role named `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

This command produces no output.

Before you can delete a role, you must remove the role from any instance profile (`remove-role-from-instance-profile`), detach any managed policies (`detach-role-policy`) and delete any inline policies that are attached to the role (`delete-role-policy`).

For more information, see Creating IAM roles and Using instance profiles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-saml-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-saml-provider`.

AWS CLI

To delete a SAML provider

This example deletes the IAM SAML 2.0 provider whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFSProvider`.

```
aws iam delete-saml-provider \
--saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFSProvider
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating IAM SAML identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSAMLProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-server-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-server-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete a server certificate from your AWS account

The following `delete-server-certificate` command removes the specified server certificate from your AWS account.

```
aws iam delete-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myUpdatedServerCertificate
```

This command produces no output.

To list the server certificates available in your AWS account, use the `list-server-certificates` command.

For more information, see Managing server certificates in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServerCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-linked-role`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-linked-role`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service-linked role

The following `delete-service-linked-role` example deletes the specified service-linked role that you no longer need. The deletion happens asynchronously. You can check the status of the deletion and confirm when it is done by using the `get-service-linked-role-deletion-status` command.

```
aws iam delete-service-linked-role \
    --role-name AWSServiceRoleForLexBots
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeletionTaskId": "task/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForLexBots/1a2b3c4d-1234-abcd-7890-abcdeEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Using service-linked roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceLinkedRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-specific-credential`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-specific-credential`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Delete a service-specific credential for the requesting user

The following `delete-service-specific-credential` example deletes the specified service-specific credential for the user making the request. The `service-specific-credential-id` is provided when you create the credential and you can retrieve it by using the `list-service-specific-credentials` command.

```
aws iam delete-service-specific-credential \
    --service-specific-credential-id ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: Delete a service-specific credential for a specified user

The following `delete-service-specific-credential` example deletes the specified service-specific credential for the specified user. The `service-specific-credential-id` is provided when you create the credential and you can retrieve it by using the `list-service-specific-credentials` command.

```
aws iam delete-service-specific-credential \
    --user-name sofia \
    --service-specific-credential-id ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create Git credentials for HTTPS connections to CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceSpecificCredential in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-signing-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-signing-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete a signing certificate for an IAM user

The following `delete-signing-certificate` command deletes the specified signing certificate for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam delete-signing-certificate \
    --user-name Bob \
    --certificate-id TA7SMP42TDN5Z26OBPJE7EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

To get the ID for a signing certificate, use the `list-signing-certificates` command.

For more information, see Manage signing certificates in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSigningCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ssh-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ssh-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete an SSH public keys attached to an IAM user

The following `delete-ssh-public-key` command deletes the specified SSH public key attached to the IAM user `sofia`.

```
aws iam delete-ssh-public-key \
    --user-name sofia \
    --ssh-public-key-id APKA123456789EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use SSH keys and SSH with CodeCommit in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSshPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-permissions-boundary`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-permissions-boundary`.

AWS CLI

To delete a permissions boundary from an IAM user

The following `delete-user-permissions-boundary` example deletes the permissions boundary attached to the IAM user named `intern`. To apply a permissions boundary to a user, use the `put-user-permissions-boundary` command.

```
aws iam delete-user-permissions-boundary \
    --user-name intern
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUserPermissionsBoundary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user-policy`.

AWS CLI

To remove a policy from an IAM user

The following `delete-user-policy` command removes the specified policy from the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam delete-user-policy \
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

This command produces no output.

To get a list of policies for an IAM user, use the `list-user-policies` command.

For more information, see Creating an IAM user in your AWS account in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUserPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IAM user

The following `delete-user` command removes the IAM user named Bob from the current account.

```
aws iam delete-user \
    --user-name Bob
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an IAM user in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-virtual-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-virtual-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To remove a virtual MFA device

The following `delete-virtual-mfa-device` command removes the specified MFA device from the current account.

```
aws iam delete-virtual-mfa-device \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/MFATest
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deactivating MFA devices in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVirtualMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To detach a policy from a group

This example removes the managed policy with the ARN `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TesterAccessPolicy` from the group called `Testers`.

```
aws iam detach-group-policy \
    --group-name Testers \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TesterAccessPolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing IAM user groups in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-role-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-role-policy`.

AWS CLI

To detach a policy from a role

This example removes the managed policy with the ARN `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/FederatedTesterAccessPolicy` from the role called `FedTesterRole`.

```
aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name FedTesterRole \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/FederatedTesterAccessPolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Modifying a role in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-user-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-user-policy`.

AWS CLI

To detach a policy from a user

This example removes the managed policy with the ARN `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TesterPolicy` from the user Bob.

```
aws iam detach-user-policy \
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TesterPolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Changing permissions for an IAM user in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachUserPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-organizations-root-credentials-management`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-organizations-root-credentials-management`.

AWS CLI

To disable the RootCredentialsManagement feature in your organization

The following `disable-organizations-root-credentials-management` command disables the management of privileged root user credentials across member accounts in your organization.

```
aws iam disable-organizations-root-credentials-management
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnabledFeatures": [
        "RootSessions"
    ]
    "OrganizationId": "o-aa111bb222"
}
```

For more information, see Centralize root access for member accounts in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.g

- For API details, see DisableOrganizationsRootCredentialsManagement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-organizations-root-sessions`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-organizations-root-sessions`.

AWS CLI

To disable the RootSessions feature in your organization

The following `disable-organizations-root-sessions` command disables root user sessions for privileged tasks across member accounts in your organization.

```
aws iam disable-organizations-root-sessions
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnabledFeatures": [
        "RootCredentialsManagement"
    ]
    "OrganizationId": "o-aa111bb222"
}
```

For more information, see Centralize root access for member accounts in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableOrganizationsRootSessions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To enable an MFA device

After you use the `create-virtual-mfa-device` command to create a new virtual MFA device, you can assign the MFA device to a user. The following `enable-mfa-device` example assigns the MFA device with the serial number `arn:aws:iam::210987654321:mfa/BobsMFADevice` to the user Bob. The command also synchronizes the device with AWS by including the first two codes in sequence from the virtual MFA device.

```
aws iam enable-mfa-device \
    --user-name Bob \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::210987654321:mfa/BobsMFADevice \
    --authentication-code1 123456 \
    --authentication-code2 789012
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling a virtual multi-factor authentication (MFA) device in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-organizations-root-credentials-management`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-organizations-root-credentials-management`.

AWS CLI

To enable the RootCredentialsManagement feature in your organization

The following `enable-organizations-root-credentials-management` command enables the management of privileged root user credentials across member accounts in your organization.

```
aws iam enable-organizations-root-credentials-management
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnabledFeatures": [
        "RootCredentialsManagement"
    ]
    "OrganizationId": "o-aa111bb222"
}
```

For more information, see Centralize root access for member accounts in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableOrganizationsRootCredentialsManagement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-organizations-root-sessions`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-organizations-root-sessions`.

AWS CLI

To enable the RootSessions feature in your organization

The following `enable-organizations-root-sessions` command allows the management account or delegated administrator to perform privileged tasks on member accounts in your organization.

```
aws iam enable-organizations-root-sessions
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnabledFeatures": [
        "RootSessions"
    ]
    "OrganizationId": "o-aa111bb222"
}
```

For more information, see Centralize root access for member accounts in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableOrganizationsRootSessions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-credential-report`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-credential-report`.

AWS CLI

To generate a credential report

The following example attempts to generate a credential report for the AWS account.

```
aws iam generate-credential-report
```

Output:

```
{
    "State":  "STARTED",
    "Description": "No report exists. Starting a new report generation task"
}
```

For more information, see Getting credential reports for your AWS account in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateCredentialReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-organizations-access-report`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-organizations-access-report`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To generate an access report for a root in an organization

The following `generate-organizations-access-report` example starts a background job to create an access report for the specified root in an organization. You can display the report after it's created by running the `get-organizations-access-report` command.

```
aws iam generate-organizations-access-report \
    --entity-path o-4fxmplt198/r-c3xb
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "a8b6c06f-aaa4-8xmp-28bc-81da71836359"
}
```

Example 2: To generate an access report for an account in an organization

The following `generate-organizations-access-report` example starts a background job to create an access report for account ID `123456789012` in the organization `o-4fxmplt198`. You can display the report after it's created by running the `get-organizations-access-report` command.

```
aws iam generate-organizations-access-report \
    --entity-path o-4fxmplt198/r-c3xb/123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "14b6c071-75f6-2xmp-fb77-faf6fb4201d2"
}
```

Example 3: To generate an access report for an account in an organizational unit in an organization

The following `generate-organizations-access-report` example starts a background job to create an access report for account ID `234567890123` in organizational unit `ou-c3xb-lmu7j2yg` in the organization `o-4fxmplt198`. You can display the report after it's created by running the `get-organizations-access-report` command.

```
aws iam generate-organizations-access-report \
    --entity-path o-4fxmplt198/r-c3xb/ou-c3xb-lmu7j2yg/234567890123
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "2eb6c2e6-0xmp-ec04-1425-c937916a64af"
}
```

To get details about roots and organizational units in your organization, use the `organizations list-roots` and `organizations list-organizational-units-for-parent` commands.

For more information, see Refining permissions in AWS using last accessed information in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateOrganizationsAccessReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-service-last-accessed-details`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-service-last-accessed-details`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To generate a service access report for a custom policy

The following `generate-service-last-accessed-details` example starts a background job to generate a report that lists the services accessed by IAM users and other entities with a custom policy named `intern-boundary`. You can display the report after it is created by running the `get-service-last-accessed-details` command.

```
aws iam generate-service-last-accessed-details \
```

```
    --arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/intern-boundary
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "2eb6c2b8-7b4c-3xmp-3c13-03b72c8cdfdc"
}
```

Example 2: To generate a service access report for the AWS managed AdministratorAccess policy

The following `generate-service-last-accessed-details` example starts a background job to generate a report that lists the services accessed by IAM users and other entities with the AWS managed `AdministratorAccess` policy. You can display the report after it is created by running the `get-service-last-accessed-details` command.

```
aws iam generate-service-last-accessed-details \
    --arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "78b6c2ba-d09e-6xmp-7039-ecde30b26916"
}
```

For more information, see Refining permissions in AWS using last accessed information in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateServiceLastAccessedDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-access-key-last-used`

The following code example shows how to use `get-access-key-last-used`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about when the specified access key was last used

The following example retrieves information about when the access key `ABCDEXAMPLE` was last used.

```
aws iam get-access-key-last-used \
    --access-key-id ABCDEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserName":  "Bob",
    "AccessKeyLastUsed": {
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "ServiceName": "iam",
        "LastUsedDate": "2015-06-16T22:45:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing access keys for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccessKeyLastUsed in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account-authorization-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account-authorization-details`.

AWS CLI

To list an AWS account's IAM users, groups, roles, and policies

The following `get-account-authorization-details` command returns information about all IAM users, groups, roles, and policies in the AWS account.

```
aws iam get-account-authorization-details
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoleDetailList": [
        {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                    },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }
            ]
        },
        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "CreateDate": "2014-07-30T17:09:20Z",
        "InstanceProfileList": [
            {
                "InstanceProfileId": "AIPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
                "Roles": [
                    {
                        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                            "Version":"2012-10-17",
                            "Statement": [
                                {
                                    "Sid": "",
                                    "Effect": "Allow",
                                    "Principal": {
                                        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                                    },
                                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                                }
                            ]
                        },
                        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
                        "CreateDate": "2014-07-30T17:09:20Z",
                        "RoleName": "EC2role",
                        "Path": "/",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/EC2role"
                    }
                ],
                "CreateDate": "2014-07-30T17:09:20Z",
                "InstanceProfileName": "EC2role",
                "Path": "/",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/EC2role"
            }
        ],
        "RoleName": "EC2role",
        "Path": "/",
        "AttachedManagedPolicies": [
            {
```

```
                    "PolicyName": "AmazonS3FullAccess",
                    "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess"
                },
                {
                    "PolicyName": "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
                    "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess"
                }
            ],
            "RoleLastUsed": {
                "Region": "us-west-2",
                "LastUsedDate": "2019-11-13T17:30:00Z"
            },
            "RolePolicyList": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/EC2role"
        }
    ],
    "GroupDetailList": [
        {
            "GroupId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": {
                "PolicyName": "AdministratorAccess",
                "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess"
            },
            "GroupName": "Admins",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:32:24Z",
            "GroupPolicyList": []
        },
        {
            "GroupId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": {
                "PolicyName": "PowerUserAccess",
                "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess"
            },
            "GroupName": "Dev",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Dev",
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:33:55Z",
            "GroupPolicyList": []
        },
        {
            "GroupId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
```

```
            "GroupName": "Finance",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Finance",
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:57:48Z",
            "GroupPolicyList": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "policygen-201310141157",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version":"2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Action": "aws-portal:*",
                                "Sid": "Stmt1381777017000",
                                "Resource": "*",
                                "Effect": "Allow"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "UserDetailList": [
        {
            "UserName": "Alice",
            "GroupList": [
                "Admins"
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:32:24Z",
            "UserId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UserPolicyList": [],
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "GroupList": [
                "Admins"
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:32:25Z",
            "UserId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UserPolicyList": [
                {
```

```
                    "PolicyName": "DenyBillingAndIAMPolicy",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version":"2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": {
                            "Effect": "Deny",
                            "Action": [
                                "aws-portal:*",
                                "iam:*"
                            ],
                            "Resource": "*"
                        }
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Charlie",
            "GroupList": [
                "Dev"
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:33:56Z",
            "UserId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UserPolicyList": [],
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Charlie"
        }
    ],
    "Policies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "create-update-delete-set-managed-policies",
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T19:58:34Z",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "PolicyId": "ANPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "PolicyVersionList": [
                {
                    "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T19:58:34Z",
                    "VersionId": "v1",
                    "Document": {
```

```
                        "Version":"2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": [
                                "iam:CreatePolicy",
                                "iam:CreatePolicyVersion",
                                "iam:DeletePolicy",
                                "iam:DeletePolicyVersion",
                                "iam:GetPolicy",
                                "iam:GetPolicyVersion",
                                "iam:ListPolicies",
                                "iam:ListPolicyVersions",
                                "iam:SetDefaultPolicyVersion"
                            ],
                            "Resource": "*"
                        }
                    },
                    "IsDefaultVersion": true
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/create-update-delete-set-
managed-policies",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-02-06T19:58:34Z"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "S3-read-only-specific-bucket",
            "CreateDate": "2015-01-21T21:39:41Z",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "PolicyId": "ANPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "PolicyVersionList": [
                {
                    "CreateDate": "2015-01-21T21:39:41Z",
                    "VersionId": "v1",
                    "Document": {
                        "Version":"2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": [
                                    "s3:Get*",
                                    "s3:List*"
```

```
                            ],
                            "Resource": [
                                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "IsDefaultVersion": true
            }
        ],
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/S3-read-only-specific-bucket",
        "UpdateDate": "2015-01-21T23:39:41Z"
    },
    {
        "PolicyName": "AmazonEC2FullAccess",
        "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T18:40:15Z",
        "AttachmentCount": 1,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "PolicyId": "ANPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "PolicyVersionList": [
            {
                "CreateDate": "2014-10-30T20:59:46Z",
                "VersionId": "v1",
                "Document": {
                    "Version":"2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Action": "ec2:*",
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Resource": "*"
                        },
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "elasticloadbalancing:*",
                            "Resource": "*"
                        },
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "cloudwatch:*",
                            "Resource": "*"
                        },
```

```
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": "autoscaling:*",
                                "Resource": "*"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "IsDefaultVersion": true
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2FullAccess",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-02-06T18:40:15Z"
        }
    ],
    "Marker": "EXAMPLEkakv9BCuUNFDtxWSyfzetYwEx2ADc8dnzfvERF5S6YMvXKx41t6gCl/
eeaCX3Jo94/bKqezEAg8TEVS99EKFLxm3jtbpl25FDWEXAMPLE",
    "IsTruncated": true
}
```

For more information, see AWS security audit guidelines in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccountAuthorizationDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account-password-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account-password-policy`.

AWS CLI

To see the current account password policy

The following `get-account-password-policy` command displays details about the password policy for the current account.

```
aws iam get-account-password-policy
```

Output:

```
{
    "PasswordPolicy": {
        "AllowUsersToChangePassword": false,
        "RequireLowercaseCharacters": false,
```

```
        "RequireUppercaseCharacters": false,
        "MinimumPasswordLength": 8,
        "RequireNumbers": true,
        "RequireSymbols": true
    }
}
```

If no password policy is defined for the account, the command returns a `NoSuchEntity` error.

For more information, see Setting an account password policy for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccountPasswordPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account-summary`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account-summary`.

AWS CLI

To get information about IAM entity usage and IAM quotas in the current account

The following `get-account-summary` command returns information about the current IAM entity usage and current IAM entity quotas in the account.

```
aws iam get-account-summary
```

Output:

```
{
    "SummaryMap": {
        "UsersQuota": 5000,
        "GroupsQuota": 100,
        "InstanceProfiles": 6,
        "SigningCertificatesPerUserQuota": 2,
        "AccountAccessKeysPresent": 0,
        "RolesQuota": 250,
        "RolePolicySizeQuota": 10240,
        "AccountSigningCertificatesPresent": 0,
        "Users": 27,
        "ServerCertificatesQuota": 20,
        "ServerCertificates": 0,
```

```
        "AssumeRolePolicySizeQuota": 2048,
        "Groups": 7,
        "MFADevicesInUse": 1,
        "Roles": 3,
        "AccountMFAEnabled": 1,
        "MFADevices": 3,
        "GroupsPerUserQuota": 10,
        "GroupPolicySizeQuota": 5120,
        "InstanceProfilesQuota": 100,
        "AccessKeysPerUserQuota": 2,
        "Providers": 0,
        "UserPolicySizeQuota": 2048
    }
}
```

For more information about entity limitations, see IAM and AWS STS quotas in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccountSummary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-context-keys-for-custom-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-context-keys-for-custom-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the context keys referenced by one or more custom JSON policies provided as a parameter on the command line

The following `get-context-keys-for-custom-policy` command parses each supplied policy and lists the context keys used by those policies. Use this command to identify which context key values you must supply to successfully use the policy simulator commands `simulate-custom-policy` and `simulate-custom-policy`. You can also retrieve the list of context keys used by all policies associated by an IAM user or role by using the `get-context-keys-for-custom-policy` command. Parameter values that begin with `file://` instruct the command to read the file and use the contents as the value for the parameter instead of the file name itself.

```
aws iam get-context-keys-for-custom-policy \
    --policy-input-list '{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
{"Effect":"Allow","Action":"dynamodb:*","Resource":"arn:aws:dynamodb:us-
```

```
west-2:123456789012:table/${aws:username}","Condition":{"DateGreaterThan":
{"aws:CurrentTime":"2015-08-16T12:00:00Z"}}}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContextKeyNames": [
        "aws:username",
        "aws:CurrentTime"
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the context keys referenced by one or more custom JSON policies provided as a file input

The following `get-context-keys-for-custom-policy` command is the same as the previous example, except that the policies are provided in a file instead of as a parameter. Because the command expects a JSON list of strings, and not a list of JSON structures, the file must be structured as follows, although you can collapse it into one one.

```
[
    "Policy1",
    "Policy2"
]
```

So for example, a file that contains the policy from the previous example must look like the following. You must escape each embedded double-quote inside the policy string by preceding it with a backslash ".

```
[ "{\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\": {\"Effect\": \"Allow\", \"Action
\": \"dynamodb:*\", \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:128716708097:table/
${aws:username}\", \"Condition\": {\"DateGreaterThan\": {\"aws:CurrentTime\":
 \"2015-08-16T12:00:00Z\"}}}}" ]
```

This file can then be submitted to the following command.

```
aws iam get-context-keys-for-custom-policy \
    --policy-input-list file://policyfile.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContextKeyNames": [
        "aws:username",
        "aws:CurrentTime"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the IAM Policy Simulator (AWS CLI and AWS API) in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContextKeysForCustomPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-context-keys-for-principal-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-context-keys-for-principal-policy`.

AWS CLI

To list the context keys referenced by all policies associated with an IAM principal

The following `get-context-keys-for-principal-policy` command retrieves all policies that are attached to the user `saanvi` and any groups she is a member of. It then parses each and lists the context keys used by those policies. Use this command to identify which context key values you must supply to successfully use the `simulate-custom-policy` and `simulate-principal-policy` commands. You can also retrieve the list of context keys used by an arbitrary JSON policy by using the `get-context-keys-for-custom-policy` command.

```
aws iam get-context-keys-for-principal-policy \
   --policy-source-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/saanvi
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContextKeyNames": [
        "aws:username",
        "aws:CurrentTime"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the IAM Policy Simulator (AWS CLI and AWS API) in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContextKeysForPrincipalPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-credential-report`

The following code example shows how to use `get-credential-report`.

AWS CLI

To get a credential report

This example opens the returned report and outputs it to the pipeline as an array of text lines.

```
aws iam get-credential-report
```

Output:

```
{
    "GeneratedTime":  "2015-06-17T19:11:50Z",
    "ReportFormat": "text/csv"
}
```

For more information, see Getting credential reports for your AWS account in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCredentialReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a policy attached to an IAM group

The following `get-group-policy` command gets information about the specified policy attached to the group named `Test-Group`.

```
aws iam get-group-policy \
    --group-name Test-Group \
```

```
    --policy-name S3-ReadOnly-Policy
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupName": "Test-Group",
    "PolicyDocument": {
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Action": [
                    "s3:Get*",
                    "s3:List*"
                ],
                "Resource": "*",
                "Effect": "Allow"
            }
        ]
    },
    "PolicyName": "S3-ReadOnly-Policy"
}
```

For more information, see Managing IAM policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group`.

AWS CLI

To get an IAM group

This example returns details about the IAM group `Admins`.

```
aws iam get-group \
    --group-name Admins
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "Path": "/",
```

```
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-16T19:41:48Z",
        "GroupId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
        "GroupName": "Admins"
    },
    "Users": []
}
```

For more information, see IAM Identities (users, user groups, and roles) in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an instance profile

The following `get-instance-profile` command gets information about the instance profile named `ExampleInstanceProfile`.

```
aws iam get-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name ExampleInstanceProfile
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceProfile": {
        "InstanceProfileId": "AID2MAB8DPLSRHEXAMPLE",
        "Roles": [
            {
                "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": "<URL-encoded-JSON>",
                "RoleId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
                "CreateDate": "2013-01-09T06:33:26Z",
                "RoleName": "Test-Role",
                "Path": "/",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::336924118301:role/Test-Role"
            }
        ],
        "CreateDate": "2013-06-12T23:52:02Z",
```

```
        "InstanceProfileName": "ExampleInstanceProfile",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::336924118301:instance-profile/ExampleInstanceProfile"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using instance profiles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-login-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-login-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get password information for an IAM user

The following `get-login-profile` command gets information about the password for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam get-login-profile \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoginProfile": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2012-09-21T23:03:39Z"
    }
}
```

The `get-login-profile` command can be used to verify that an IAM user has a password. The command returns a `NoSuchEntity` error if no password is defined for the user.

You cannot view a password using this command. If the password is lost, you can reset the password (`update-login-profile`) for the user. Alternatively, you can delete the login profile (`delete-login-profile`) for the user and then create a new one (`create-login-profile`).

For more information, see Managing passwords for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLoginProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `get-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a FIDO security key

The following `get-mfa-device` command example retrieves information about the specified FIDO security key.

```
aws iam get-mfa-device \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::123456789012:u2f/user/alice/fidokeyname-
EXAMPLEBN5FHTECLFG7EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserName": "alice",
    "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:u2f/user/alice/fidokeyname-
EXAMPLEBN5FHTECLFG7EXAMPLE",
    "EnableDate": "2023-09-19T01:49:18+00:00",
    "Certifications": {
        "FIDO": "L1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using multi-factor authentication (MFA) in AWS in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-open-id-connect-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `get-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To return information about the specified OpenID Connect provider

This example returns details about the OpenID Connect provider whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/server.example.com`.

```
aws iam get-open-id-connect-provider \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
server.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Url": "server.example.com"
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-16T19:41:48Z",
        "ThumbprintList": [
        "12345abcdefghijk67890lmnopqrst987example"
        ],
        "ClientIDList": [
        "example-application-ID"
        ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-organizations-access-report`

The following code example shows how to use `get-organizations-access-report`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an access report

The following `get-organizations-access-report` example displays a previously generated access report for an AWS Organizations entity. To generate a report, use the `generate-organizations-access-report` command.

```
aws iam get-organizations-access-report \
    --job-id a8b6c06f-aaa4-8xmp-28bc-81da71836359
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
    "JobCreationDate": "2019-09-30T06:53:36.187Z",
    "JobCompletionDate": "2019-09-30T06:53:37.547Z",
    "NumberOfServicesAccessible": 188,
    "NumberOfServicesNotAccessed": 171,
    "AccessDetails": [
        {
            "ServiceName": "Alexa for Business",
            "ServiceNamespace": "a4b",
            "TotalAuthenticatedEntities": 0
        },
        ...
}
```

For more information, see Refining permissions in AWS using last accessed information in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOrganizationsAccessReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the specified version of the specified managed policy

This example returns the policy document for the v2 version of the policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyManagedPolicy`.

```
aws iam get-policy-version \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy \
    --version-id v2
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyVersion": {
        "Document": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
```

```
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Action": "iam:*",
                    "Resource": "*"
                }
            ]
        },
        "VersionId": "v2",
        "IsDefaultVersion": true,
        "CreateDate": "2023-04-11T00:22:54+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the specified managed policy

This example returns details about the managed policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy`.

```
aws iam get-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "MySamplePolicy",
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-17T19:23;32Z",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "PolicyId": "Z27SI6FQMGNQ2EXAMPLE1",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "Path": "/",
```

```
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy",
        "UpdateDate": "2015-06-17T19:23:32Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-role-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-role-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a policy attached to an IAM role

The following `get-role-policy` command gets information about the specified policy attached to the role named `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam get-role-policy \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

Output:

```
{
  "RoleName": "Test-Role",
  "PolicyDocument": {
      "Statement": [
          {
              "Action": [
                  "s3:ListBucket",
                  "s3:Put*",
                  "s3:Get*",
                  "s3:*MultipartUpload*"
              ],
              "Resource": "*",
              "Effect": "Allow",
              "Sid": "1"
          }
      ]
```

```
  }
  "PolicyName": "ExamplePolicy"
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-role`

The following code example shows how to use `get-role`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an IAM role

The following `get-role` command gets information about the role named `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam get-role \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

Output:

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Description": "Test Role",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument":"<URL-encoded-JSON>",
        "MaxSessionDuration": 3600,
        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "CreateDate": "2019-11-13T16:45:56Z",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleLastUsed": {
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "LastUsedDate": "2019-11-13T17:14:00Z"
        },
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role"
    }
}
```

The command displays the trust policy attached to the role. To list the permissions policies attached to a role, use the `list-role-policies` command.

For more information, see Creating IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-saml-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `get-saml-provider`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the SAML provider metadocument

This example retrieves the details about the SAML 2.0 provider whose ARM is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFS`. The response includes the metadata document that you got from the identity provider to create the AWS SAML provider entity as well as the creation and expiration dates.

```
aws iam get-saml-provider \
    --saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFS
```

Output:

```
{
    "SAMLMetadataDocument": "...SAMLMetadataDocument-XML...",
    "CreateDate": "2017-03-06T22:29:46+00:00",
    "ValidUntil": "2117-03-06T22:29:46.433000+00:00",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM SAML identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSamlProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-server-certificate

The following code example shows how to use `get-server-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To get details about a server certificate in your AWS account

The following `get-server-certificate` command retrieves all of the details about the specified server certificate in your AWS account.

```
aws iam get-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myUpdatedServerCertificate
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServerCertificate": {
        "ServerCertificateMetadata": {
            "Path": "/",
            "ServerCertificateName": "myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/
myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "UploadDate": "2019-04-22T21:13:44+00:00",
            "Expiration": "2019-10-15T22:23:16+00:00"
        },
        "CertificateBody": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
            MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
            VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
            b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
            BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
            MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
            VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
            b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
            YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
            21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
            rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
            Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
            nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
            FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
            NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvrszlaEXAMPLE=-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
        "CertificateChain": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIICiTCCAfICCQD6md
```

```
            7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAqQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgT
            AldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0drGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAs
            TC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVsQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQ
            jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhtcNMTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBh
            MCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgsYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBb
            WF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb2d5zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMx
            HzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGfFtYXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQE
            BBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIgWJ21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVI
            k60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8mh9TrDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQ
            ITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gjpEIbb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nr
            AgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCku4nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auN
            KyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0FlkbFFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6Guo
            EDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjS;TbNYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw
            3rrszlaEWEG5vb25lQGFtsYXpvbiEXAMPLE=\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----"
    }
}
```

To list the server certificates available in your AWS account, use the `list-server-certificates` command.

For more information, see Managing server certificates in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServerCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-last-accessed-details-with-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-last-accessed-details-with-entities`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a service access report with details for a service

The following `get-service-last-accessed-details-with-entities` example retrieves a report that contains details about IAM users and other entities that accessed the specified service. To generate a report, use the `generate-service-last-accessed-details` command. To get a list of services accessed with namespaces, use `get-service-last-accessed-details`.

```
aws iam get-service-last-accessed-details-with-entities \
    --job-id 78b6c2ba-d09e-6xmp-7039-ecde30b26916 \
    --service-namespace lambda
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
    "JobCreationDate": "2019-10-01T03:55:41.756Z",
    "JobCompletionDate": "2019-10-01T03:55:42.533Z",
    "EntityDetailsList": [
        {
            "EntityInfo": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/admin",
                "Name": "admin",
                "Type": "USER",
                "Id": "AIDAIO2XMPLENQEXAMPLE",
                "Path": "/"
            },
            "LastAuthenticated": "2019-09-30T23:02:00Z"
        },
        {
            "EntityInfo": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/developer",
                "Name": "developer",
                "Type": "USER",
                "Id": "AIDAIBEYXMPL2YEXAMPLE",
                "Path": "/"
            },
            "LastAuthenticated": "2019-09-16T19:34:00Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Refining permissions in AWS using last accessed information in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceLastAccessedDetailsWithEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-last-accessed-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-last-accessed-details`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a service access report

The following `get-service-last-accessed-details` example retrieves a previously generated report that lists the services accessed by IAM entities. To generate a report, use the `generate-service-last-accessed-details` command.

```
aws iam get-service-last-accessed-details \
    --job-id 2eb6c2b8-7b4c-3xmp-3c13-03b72c8cdfdc
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
    "JobCreationDate": "2019-10-01T03:50:35.929Z",
    "ServicesLastAccessed": [
        ...
        {
            "ServiceName": "AWS Lambda",
            "LastAuthenticated": "2019-09-30T23:02:00Z",
            "ServiceNamespace": "lambda",
            "LastAuthenticatedEntity": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/admin",
            "TotalAuthenticatedEntities": 6
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Refining permissions in AWS using last accessed information in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceLastAccessedDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-linked-role-deletion-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-linked-role-deletion-status`.

AWS CLI

To check the status of a request to delete a service-linked role

The following `get-service-linked-role-deletion-status` example displays the status of a previously request to delete a service-linked role. The delete operation occurs asynchronously. When you make the request, you get a `DeletionTaskId` value that you provide as a parameter for this command.

```
aws iam get-service-linked-role-deletion-status \
    --deletion-task-id task/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForLexBots/1a2b3c4d-1234-abcd-7890-abcdeEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
"Status": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Using service-linked roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ssh-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ssh-public-key`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve an SSH public key attached to an IAM user in SSH encoded form

The following `get-ssh-public-key` command retrieves the specified SSH public key from the IAM user `sofia`. The output is in SSH encoding.

```
aws iam get-ssh-public-key \
    --user-name sofia \
    --ssh-public-key-id APKA123456789EXAMPLE \
    --encoding SSH
```

Output:

```
{
    "SSHPublicKey": {
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "SSHPublicKeyId": "APKA123456789EXAMPLE",
        "Fingerprint": "12:34:56:78:90:ab:cd:ef:12:34:56:78:90:ab:cd:ef",
        "SSHPublicKeyBody": "ssh-rsa <<long encoded SSH string>>",
        "Status": "Inactive",
        "UploadDate": "2019-04-18T17:04:49+00:00"
    }
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To retrieve an SSH public key attached to an IAM user in PEM encoded form

The following `get-ssh-public-key` command retrieves the specified SSH public key from the IAM user `sofia`. The output is in PEM encoding.

```
aws iam get-ssh-public-key \
    --user-name sofia \
    --ssh-public-key-id APKA123456789EXAMPLE \
    --encoding PEM
```

Output:

```
{
    "SSHPublicKey": {
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "SSHPublicKeyId": "APKA123456789EXAMPLE",
        "Fingerprint": "12:34:56:78:90:ab:cd:ef:12:34:56:78:90:ab:cd:ef",
        "SSHPublicKeyBody": ""-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----\n<<long encoded PEM
 string>>\n-----END PUBLIC KEY-----\n"",
        "Status": "Inactive",
        "UploadDate": "2019-04-18T17:04:49+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Use SSH keys and SSH with CodeCommit in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSshPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user-policy`.

AWS CLI

To list policy details for an IAM user

The following `get-user-policy` command lists the details of the specified policy that is attached to the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam get-user-policy \
```

```
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserName": "Bob",
    "PolicyName": "ExamplePolicy",
    "PolicyDocument": {
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Action": "*",
                "Resource": "*",
                "Effect": "Allow"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

To get a list of policies for an IAM user, use the `list-user-policies` command.

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUserPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-user`

The following code example shows how to use `get-user`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an IAM user

The following `get-user` command gets information about the IAM user named `Paulo`.

```
aws iam get-user \
    --user-name Paulo
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
```

```
        "UserName": "Paulo",
        "Path": "/",
        "CreateDate": "2019-09-21T23:03:13Z",
        "UserId": "AIDA123456789EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Paulo"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-keys`.

AWS CLI

To list the access key IDs for an IAM user

The following `list-access-keys` command lists the access keys IDs for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam list-access-keys \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccessKeyMetadata": [
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Status": "Active",
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-04T18:17:34Z",
            "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Status": "Inactive",
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-06T20:42:26Z",
            "AccessKeyId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

You cannot list the secret access keys for IAM users. If the secret access keys are lost, you must create new access keys using the `create-access-keys` command.

For more information, see Managing access keys for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-account-aliases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-account-aliases`.

AWS CLI

To list account aliases

The following `list-account-aliases` command lists the aliases for the current account.

```
aws iam list-account-aliases
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountAliases": [
    "mycompany"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Your AWS account ID and its alias in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccountAliases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attached-group-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attached-group-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list all managed policies that are attached to the specified group

This example returns the names and ARNs of the managed policies that are attached to the IAM group named `Admins` in the AWS account.

```
aws iam list-attached-group-policies \
    --group-name Admins
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachedPolicies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "AdministratorAccess",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "SecurityAudit",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecurityAudit"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttachedGroupPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attached-role-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attached-role-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list all managed policies that are attached to the specified role

This command returns the names and ARNs of the managed policies attached to the IAM role named `SecurityAuditRole` in the AWS account.

```
aws iam list-attached-role-policies \
    --role-name SecurityAuditRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachedPolicies": [
        {
```

```
            "PolicyName": "SecurityAudit",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecurityAudit"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttachedRolePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attached-user-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attached-user-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list all managed policies that are attached to the specified user

This command returns the names and ARNs of the managed policies for the IAM user named Bob in the AWS account.

```
aws iam list-attached-user-policies \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttachedPolicies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "AdministratorAccess",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "SecurityAudit",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecurityAudit"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttachedUserPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-entities-for-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `list-entities-for-policy`.

AWS CLI

To list all users, groups, and roles that the specified managed policy is attached to

This example returns a list of IAM groups, roles, and users who have the policy `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TestPolicy` attached.

```
aws iam list-entities-for-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TestPolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyGroups": [
        {
            "GroupName": "Admins",
            "GroupId": "AGPACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "PolicyUsers": [
        {
            "UserName": "Alice",
            "UserId": "AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "PolicyRoles": [
        {
            "RoleName": "DevRole",
            "RoleId": "AROADBQP57FF2AEXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEntitiesForPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list all inline policies that are attached to the specified group

The following `list-group-policies` command lists the names of inline policies that are attached to the IAM group named `Admins` in the current account.

```
aws iam list-group-policies \
    --group-name Admins
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
        "AdminRoot",
        "ExamplePolicy"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing IAM policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroupPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups-for-user`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups-for-user`.

AWS CLI

To list the groups that an IAM user belongs to

The following `list-groups-for-user` command displays the groups that the IAM user named Bob belongs to.

```
aws iam list-groups-for-user \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-05-06T01:18:08Z",
            "GroupId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admin",
            "GroupName": "Admin"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-05-06T01:37:28Z",
            "GroupId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/s3-Users",
            "GroupName": "s3-Users"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing IAM user groups in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroupsForUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the IAM groups for the current account

The following `list-groups` command lists the IAM groups in the current account.

```
aws iam list-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-04T20:27:27.972Z",
```

```
            "GroupId": "AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
            "GroupName": "Admins"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-04-16T20:30:42Z",
            "GroupId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/S3-Admins",
            "GroupName": "S3-Admins"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing IAM user groups in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-instance-profile-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-instance-profile-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to an instance profile

The following `list-instance-profile-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified instance profile.

```
aws iam list-instance-profile-tags \
    --instance-profile-name deployment-role
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInstanceProfileTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-instance-profiles-for-role`

The following code example shows how to use `list-instance-profiles-for-role`.

AWS CLI

To list the instance profiles for an IAM role

The following `list-instance-profiles-for-role` command lists the instance profiles that are associated with the role `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam list-instance-profiles-for-role \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceProfiles": [
        {
            "InstanceProfileId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
            "Roles": [
                {
                    "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": "<URL-encoded-JSON>",
                    "RoleId": "AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
                    "CreateDate": "2013-06-07T20:42:15Z",
                    "RoleName": "Test-Role",
                    "Path": "/",
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role"
                }
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-07T21:05:24Z",
            "InstanceProfileName": "ExampleInstanceProfile",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/
ExampleInstanceProfile"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using instance profiles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInstanceProfilesForRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-instance-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-instance-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To lists the instance profiles for the account

The following `list-instance-profiles` command lists the instance profiles that are associated with the current account.

```
aws iam list-instance-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceProfiles": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "InstanceProfileName": "example-dev-role",
            "InstanceProfileId": "AIPAIXEU4NUHUPEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/example-dev-role",
            "CreateDate": "2023-09-21T18:17:41+00:00",
            "Roles": [
                {
                    "Path": "/",
                    "RoleName": "example-dev-role",
                    "RoleId": "AROAJ52OTH4H7LEXAMPLE",
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example-dev-role",
                    "CreateDate": "2023-09-21T18:17:40+00:00",
                    "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                        "Version":"2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
                                "Principal": {
                                    "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                                },
                                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "InstanceProfileName": "example-s3-role",
            "InstanceProfileId": "AIPAJVJVNRIQFREXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/example-s3-role",
            "CreateDate": "2023-09-21T18:18:50+00:00",
            "Roles": [
                {
                    "Path": "/",
                    "RoleName": "example-s3-role",
                    "RoleId": "AROAINUBC5O7XLEXAMPLE",
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example-s3-role",
                    "CreateDate": "2023-09-21T18:18:49+00:00",
                    "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                        "Version":"2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Principal": {
                                    "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                                },
                                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using instance profiles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInstanceProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-mfa-device-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-mfa-device-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to an MFA device

The following `list-mfa-device-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified MFA device.

```
aws iam list-mfa-device-tags \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/alice
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMfaDeviceTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-mfa-devices`

The following code example shows how to use `list-mfa-devices`.

AWS CLI

To list all MFA devices for a specified user

This example returns details about the MFA device assigned to the IAM user Bob.

```
aws iam list-mfa-devices \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "MFADevices": [
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/Bob",
            "EnableDate": "2019-10-28T20:37:09+00:00"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "SerialNumber": "GAKT12345678",
            "EnableDate": "2023-02-18T21:44:42+00:00"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:u2f/user/Bob/
fidosecuritykey1-7XNL7NFNLZ123456789EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDate": "2023-09-19T02:25:35+00:00"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:u2f/user/Bob/
fidosecuritykey2-VDRQTDBBN5123456789EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDate": "2023-09-19T01:49:18+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using multi-factor authentication (MFA) in AWS in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMfaDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-open-id-connect-provider-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-open-id-connect-provider-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to an OpenID Connect (OIDC)-compatible identity provider

The following `list-open-id-connect-provider-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified OIDC identity provider.

```
aws iam list-open-id-connect-provider-tags \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
server.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOpenIdConnectProviderTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-open-id-connect-providers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-open-id-connect-providers`.

AWS CLI

To list information about the OpenID Connect providers in the AWS account

This example returns a list of ARNS of all the OpenID Connect providers that are defined in the current AWS account.

```
aws iam list-open-id-connect-providers
```

Output:

```
{
    "OpenIDConnectProviderList": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
example.oidcprovider.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOpenIdConnectProviders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organizations-features`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organizations-features`.

AWS CLI

To list the centralized root access features enabled for your organization

The following `list-organizations-features` command lists the centralized root access features enabled for your organization.

```
aws iam list-organizations-features
```

Output:

```
{
    "EnabledFeatures": [
        "RootCredentialsManagement",
        "RootSessions"
    ]
    "OrganizationId": "o-aa111bb222"
}
```

For more information, see Centrally manage root access for member accounts in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOrganizationsFeatures in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies-granting-service-access`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies-granting-service-access`.

AWS CLI

To list the policies that grant a principal access to the specified service

The following `list-policies-granting-service-access` example retrieves the list of policies that grant the IAM user `sofia` access to AWS CodeCommit service.

```
aws iam list-policies-granting-service-access \
    --arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/sofia \
    --service-namespaces codecommit
```

Output:

```
{
    "PoliciesGrantingServiceAccess": [
        {
            "ServiceNamespace": "codecommit",
            "Policies": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "Grant-Sofia-Access-To-CodeCommit",
                    "PolicyType": "INLINE",
                    "EntityType": "USER",
                    "EntityName": "sofia"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Using IAM with CodeCommit: Git credentials, SSH keys, and AWS access keys in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPoliciesGrantingServiceAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list managed policies that are available to your AWS account

This example returns a collection of the first two managed policies available in the current AWS account.

```
aws iam list-policies \
    --max-items 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "AWSCloudTrailAccessPolicy",
            "PolicyId": "ANPAXQE2B5PJ7YEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/AWSCloudTrailAccessPolicy",
            "Path": "/",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "AttachmentCount": 0,
            "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "CreateDate": "2019-09-04T17:43:42+00:00",
            "UpdateDate": "2019-09-04T17:43:42+00:00"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "AdministratorAccess",
            "PolicyId": "ANPAIWMBCKSKIEE64ZLYK",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess",
            "Path": "/",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "AttachmentCount": 6,
            "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T18:39:46+00:00",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-02-06T18:39:46+00:00"
        },
        {
```

```
            "PolicyName": "PowerUserAccess",
            "PolicyId": "ANPAJYRXTHIB4FOVS3ZXS",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess",
            "Path": "/",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v5",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T18:39:47+00:00",
            "UpdateDate": "2023-07-06T22:04:00+00:00"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "EXAMPLErZXIiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiA4fQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policy-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policy-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a managed policy

The following `list-policy-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified managed policy.

```
aws iam list-policy-tags \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/billing-access
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
```

```
            "Value": "Accounting"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicyTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policy-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policy-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list information about the versions of the specified managed policy

This example returns the list of available versions of the policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy`.

```
aws iam list-policy-versions \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "IsTruncated": false,
    "Versions": [
        {
        "VersionId": "v2",
        "IsDefaultVersion": true,
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-02T23:19:44Z"
        },
        {
        "VersionId": "v1",
        "IsDefaultVersion": false,
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-02T22:30:47Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicyVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-role-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-role-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list the policies attached to an IAM role

The following `list-role-policies` command lists the names of the permissions policies for the specified IAM role.

```
aws iam list-role-policies \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
        "ExamplePolicy"
    ]
}
```

To see the trust policy attached to a role, use the `get-role` command. To see the details of a permissions policy, use the `get-role-policy` command.

For more information, see Creating IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRolePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-role-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-role-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a role

The following `list-role-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified role.

```
aws iam list-role-tags \
    --role-name production-role
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        },
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "12345"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRoleTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-roles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-roles`.

AWS CLI

To list IAM roles for the current account

The following `list-roles` command lists IAM roles for the current account.

```
aws iam list-roles
```

Output:

```
{
    "Roles": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "RoleName": "ExampleRole",
```

```
            "RoleId": "AROAJ52OTH4H7LEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ExampleRole",
            "CreateDate": "2017-09-12T19:23:36+00:00",
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        },
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "MaxSessionDuration": 3600
        },
        {
            "Path": "/example_path/",
            "RoleName": "ExampleRoleWithPath",
            "RoleId": "AROAI4QRP7UFT7EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example_path/
ExampleRoleWithPath",
            "CreateDate": "2023-09-21T20:29:38+00:00",
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        },
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "MaxSessionDuration": 3600
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRoles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-saml-provider-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-saml-provider-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a SAML provider

The following `list-saml-provider-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified SAML provider.

```
aws iam list-saml-provider-tags \
    --saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/ADFS
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSamlProviderTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-saml-providers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-saml-providers`.

AWS CLI

To list the SAML providers in the AWS account

This example retrieves the list of SAML 2.0 providers created in the current AWS account.

```
aws iam list-saml-providers
```

Output:

```
{
    "SAMLProviderList": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAML-ADFS",
            "ValidUntil": "2015-06-05T22:45:14Z",
            "CreateDate": "2015-06-05T22:45:14Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM SAML identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSAMLProviders in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-server-certificate-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-server-certificate-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a server certificate

The following `list-server-certificate-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified server certificate.

```
aws iam list-server-certificate-tags \
    --server-certificate-name ExampleCertificate
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
```

```
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "123456"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServerCertificateTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-server-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-server-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To list the server certificates in your AWS account

The following `list-server-certificates` command lists all of the server certificates stored and available for use in your AWS account.

```
aws iam list-server-certificates
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServerCertificateMetadataList": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "ServerCertificateName": "myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/
myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "UploadDate": "2019-04-22T21:13:44+00:00",
            "Expiration": "2019-10-15T22:23:16+00:00"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/cloudfront/",
```

```
            "ServerCertificateName": "MyTestCert",
            "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE456EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/Org1/Org2/
MyTestCert",
            "UploadDate": "2015-04-21T18:14:16+00:00",
            "Expiration": "2018-01-14T17:52:36+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing server certificates in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServerCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-specific-credential`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-specific-credential`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: List the service-specific credentials for a user

The following `list-service-specific-credentials` example displays all service-specific credentials assigned to the specified user. Passwords are not included in the response.

```
aws iam list-service-specific-credentials \
    --user-name sofia
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSpecificCredential": {
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-18T20:45:36+00:00",
        "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com",
        "ServiceUserName": "sofia-at-123456789012",
        "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "Status": "Active"
    }
}
```

Example 2: List the service-specific credentials for a user filtered to a specified service

The following `list-service-specific-credentials` example displays the service-specific credentials assigned to the user making the request. The list is filtered to include only those credentials for the specified service. Passwords are not included in the response.

```
aws iam list-service-specific-credentials \
    --service-name codecommit.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSpecificCredential": {
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-18T20:45:36+00:00",
        "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com",
        "ServiceUserName": "sofia-at-123456789012",
        "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "Status": "Active"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create Git credentials for HTTPS connections to CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceSpecificCredential in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-specific-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-specific-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of credentials

The following `list-service-specific-credentials` example lists the credentials generated for HTTPS access to AWS CodeCommit repositories for a user named `developer`.

```
aws iam list-service-specific-credentials \
    --user-name developer \
    --service-name codecommit.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSpecificCredentials": [
        {
            "UserName": "developer",
            "Status": "Inactive",
            "ServiceUserName": "developer-at-123456789012",
            "CreateDate": "2019-10-01T04:31:41Z",
            "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAQFODXMPL4YFHP7DZE",
            "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "developer",
            "Status": "Active",
            "ServiceUserName": "developer+1-at-123456789012",
            "CreateDate": "2019-10-01T04:31:45Z",
            "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAQFOXMPL6VW57M7AJP",
            "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create Git credentials for HTTPS connections to CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceSpecificCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-signing-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-signing-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To list the signing certificates for an IAM user

The following `list-signing-certificates` command lists the signing certificates for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam list-signing-certificates \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "Certificates": [
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Status": "Inactive",
            "CertificateBody": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----<certificate-body>-----
END CERTIFICATE-----",
            "CertificateId": "TA7SMP42TDN5Z26OBPJE7EXAMPLE",
            "UploadDate": "2013-06-06T21:40:08Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage signing certificates in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSigningCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ssh-public-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ssh-public-keys`.

AWS CLI

To list the SSH public keys attached to an IAM user

The following `list-ssh-public-keys` example lists the SSH public keys attached to the IAM user `sofia`.

```
aws iam list-ssh-public-keys \
    --user-name sofia
```

Output:

```
{
    "SSHPublicKeys": [
        {
            "UserName": "sofia",
            "SSHPublicKeyId": "APKA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "Status": "Inactive",
            "UploadDate": "2019-04-18T17:04:49+00:00"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Use SSH keys and SSH with CodeCommit in the *AWS IAM User Guide*

- For API details, see ListSshPublicKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-user-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-user-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list policies for an IAM user

The following `list-user-policies` command lists the policies that are attached to the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam list-user-policies \
    --user-name Bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
        "ExamplePolicy",
        "TestPolicy"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating an IAM user in your AWS account in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUserPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-user-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-user-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a user

The following `list-user-tags` command retrieves the list of tags associated with the specified IAM user.

```
aws iam list-user-tags \
    --user-name alice
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Accounting"
        },
        {
            "Key": "DeptID",
            "Value": "12345"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUserTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users`.

AWS CLI

To list IAM users

The following `list-users` command lists the IAM users in the current account.

```
aws iam list-users
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Users": [
        {
            "UserName": "Adele",
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-03-07T05:14:48Z",
            "UserId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Adele"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2012-09-21T23:03:13Z",
            "UserId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-virtual-mfa-devices`

The following code example shows how to use `list-virtual-mfa-devices`.

AWS CLI

To list virtual MFA devices

The following `list-virtual-mfa-devices` command lists the virtual MFA devices that have been configured for the current account.

```
aws iam list-virtual-mfa-devices
```

Output:

```
{
    "VirtualMFADevices": [
        {
            "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/ExampleMFADevice"
        },
```

```
        {
            "SerialNumber": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/Fred"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling a virtual multi-factor authentication (MFA) device in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVirtualMfaDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To add a policy to a group

The following `put-group-policy` command adds a policy to the IAM group named `Admins`.

```
aws iam put-group-policy \
    --group-name Admins \
    --policy-document file://AdminPolicy.json \
    --policy-name AdminRoot
```

This command produces no output.

The policy is defined as a JSON document in the *AdminPolicy.json* file. (The file name and extension do not have significance.)

For more information, see Managing IAM policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-role-permissions-boundary`

The following code example shows how to use `put-role-permissions-boundary`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To apply a permissions boundary based on a custom policy to an IAM role

The following `put-role-permissions-boundary` example applies the custom policy named `intern-boundary` as the permissions boundary for the specified IAM role.

```
aws iam put-role-permissions-boundary \
    --permissions-boundary arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/intern-boundary \
    --role-name lambda-application-role
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To apply a permissions boundary based on an AWS managed policy to an IAM role

The following `put-role-permissions-boundary` example applies the AWS managed `PowerUserAccess` policy as the permissions boundary for the specified IAM role.

```
aws iam put-role-permissions-boundary \
    --permissions-boundary arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess \
    --role-name x-account-admin
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Modifying a role in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRolePermissionsBoundary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-role-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-role-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a permissions policy to an IAM role

The following `put-role-policy` command adds a permissions policy to the role named `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam put-role-policy \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy \
    --policy-document file://AdminPolicy.json
```

This command produces no output.

The policy is defined as a JSON document in the *AdminPolicy.json* file. (The file name and extension do not have significance.)

To attach a trust policy to a role, use the `update-assume-role-policy` command.

For more information, see Modifying a role in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-user-permissions-boundary`

The following code example shows how to use `put-user-permissions-boundary`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To apply a permissions boundary based on a custom policy to an IAM user

The following `put-user-permissions-boundary` example applies a custom policy named `intern-boundary` as the permissions boundary for the specified IAM user.

```
aws iam put-user-permissions-boundary \
    --permissions-boundary arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/intern-boundary \
    --user-name intern
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To apply a permissions boundary based on an AWS managed policy to an IAM user

The following `put-user-permissions-boundary` example applies the AWS managed pollicy named `PowerUserAccess` as the permissions boundary for the specified IAM user.

```
aws iam put-user-permissions-boundary \
    --permissions-boundary arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess \
    --user-name developer
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding and removing IAM identity permissions in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutUserPermissionsBoundary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-user-policy

The following code example shows how to use `put-user-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a policy to an IAM user

The following `put-user-policy` command attaches a policy to the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam put-user-policy \
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy \
    --policy-document file://AdminPolicy.json
```

This command produces no output.

The policy is defined as a JSON document in the *AdminPolicy.json* file. (The file name and extension do not have significance.)

For more information, see Adding and removing IAM identity permissions in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutUserPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

remove-client-id-from-open-id-connect-provider

The following code example shows how to use `remove-client-id-from-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To remove the specified client ID from the list of client IDs registered for the specified IAM OpenID Connect provider

This example removes the client ID `My-TestApp-3` from the list of client IDs associated with the IAM OIDC provider whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/example.oidcprovider.com`.

```
aws iam remove-client-id-from-open-id-connect-provider
    --client-id My-TestApp-3 \
```

```
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
example.oidcprovider.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveClientIdFromOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-role-from-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-role-from-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To remove a role from an instance profile

The following `remove-role-from-instance-profile` command removes the role named `Test-Role` from the instance profile named `ExampleInstanceProfile`.

```
aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name ExampleInstanceProfile \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

For more information, see Using instance profiles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-user-from-group`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-user-from-group`.

AWS CLI

To remove a user from an IAM group

The following `remove-user-from-group` command removes the user named Bob from the IAM group named `Admins`.

```
aws iam remove-user-from-group \
```

```
    --user-name Bob \
    --group-name Admins
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding and removing users in an IAM user group in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveUserFromGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-service-specific-credential`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-service-specific-credential`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Reset the password for a service-specific credential attached to the user making the request

The following `reset-service-specific-credential` example generates a new cryptographically strong password for the specified service-specific credential attached to the user making the request.

```
aws iam reset-service-specific-credential \
    --service-specific-credential-id ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSpecificCredential": {
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-18T20:45:36+00:00",
        "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com",
        "ServiceUserName": "sofia-at-123456789012",
        "ServicePassword": "+oaFsNk7tLco+C/obP9GhhcOzGcKOayTmE3LnAmAmH4=",
        "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "Status": "Active"
    }
}
```

Example 2: Reset the password for a service-specific credential attached to a specified user

The following `reset-service-specific-credential` example generates a new cryptographically strong password for a service-specific credential attached to the specified user.

```
aws iam reset-service-specific-credential \
    --user-name sofia \
    --service-specific-credential-id ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSpecificCredential": {
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-18T20:45:36+00:00",
        "ServiceName": "codecommit.amazonaws.com",
        "ServiceUserName": "sofia-at-123456789012",
        "ServicePassword": "+oaFsNk7tLco+C/obP9GhhcOzGcKOayTmE3LnAmAmH4=",
        "ServiceSpecificCredentialId": "ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "Status": "Active"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create Git credentials for HTTPS connections to CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetServiceSpecificCredential in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resync-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `resync-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To synchronize an MFA device

The following `resync-mfa-device` example synchronizes the MFA device that is associated with the IAM user Bob and whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/BobsMFADevice` with an authenticator program that provided the two authentication codes.

```
aws iam resync-mfa-device \
    --user-name Bob \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::210987654321:mfa/BobsMFADevice \
```

```
    --authentication-code1 123456 \
    --authentication-code2 987654
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using multi-factor authentication (MFA) in AWS in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResyncMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-default-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `set-default-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To set the specified version of the specified policy as the policy's default version.

This example sets the v2 version of the policy whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy` as the default active version.

```
aws iam set-default-policy-version \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy \
    --version-id v2
```

For more information, see Policies and permissions in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see SetDefaultPolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-security-token-service-preferences`

The following code example shows how to use `set-security-token-service-preferences`.

AWS CLI

To set the global endpoint token version

The following `set-security-token-service-preferences` example configures Amazon STS to use version 2 tokens when you authenticate against the global endpoint.

```
aws iam set-security-token-service-preferences \
    --global-endpoint-token-version v2Token
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing AWS STS in an AWS Region in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see SetSecurityTokenServicePreferences in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`simulate-custom-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `simulate-custom-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To simulate the effects of all IAM policies associated with an IAM user or role

The following `simulate-custom-policy` shows how to provide both the policy and define variable values and simulate an API call to see if it is allowed or denied. The following example shows a policy that enables database access only after a specified date and time. The simulation succeeds because the simulated actions and the specified `aws:CurrentTime` variable all match the requirements of the policy.

```
aws iam simulate-custom-policy \
    --policy-input-list '{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
{"Effect":"Allow","Action":"dynamodb:*","Resource":"*","Condition":
{"DateGreaterThan":{"aws:CurrentTime":"2018-08-16T12:00:00Z"}}}}' \
    --action-names dynamodb:CreateBackup \
    --context-
entries "ContextKeyName='aws:CurrentTime',ContextKeyValues='2019-04-25T11:00:00Z',ContextKey
```

Output:

```
{
    "EvaluationResults": [
        {
            "EvalActionName": "dynamodb:CreateBackup",
            "EvalResourceName": "*",
            "EvalDecision": "allowed",
            "MatchedStatements": [
                {
                    "SourcePolicyId": "PolicyInputList.1",
                    "StartPosition": {
                        "Line": 1,
                        "Column": 38
```

```
                    },
                    "EndPosition": {
                        "Line": 1,
                        "Column": 167
                    }
                }
            ],
            "MissingContextValues": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To simulate a command that is prohibited by the policy

The following `simulate-custom-policy` example shows the results of simulating a command that is prohibited by the policy. In this example, the provided date is before that required by the policy's condition.

```
aws iam simulate-custom-policy \
    --policy-input-list '{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
{"Effect":"Allow","Action":"dynamodb:*","Resource":"*","Condition":
{"DateGreaterThan":{"aws:CurrentTime":"2018-08-16T12:00:00Z"}}}}' \
    --action-names dynamodb:CreateBackup \
    --context-
entries "ContextKeyName='aws:CurrentTime',ContextKeyValues='2014-04-25T11:00:00Z',ContextKey
```

Output:

```
{
    "EvaluationResults": [
        {
            "EvalActionName": "dynamodb:CreateBackup",
            "EvalResourceName": "*",
            "EvalDecision": "implicitDeny",
            "MatchedStatements": [],
            "MissingContextValues": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Testing IAM policies with the IAM policy simulator in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see SimulateCustomPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`simulate-principal-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `simulate-principal-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To simulate the effects of an arbitrary IAM policy

The following `simulate-principal-policy` shows how to simulate a user calling an API action and determining whether the policies associated with that user allow or deny the action. In the following example, the user has a policy that allows only the `codecommit:ListRepositories` action.

```
aws iam simulate-principal-policy \
    --policy-source-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/alejandro \
    --action-names codecommit:ListRepositories
```

Output:

```
{
    "EvaluationResults": [
        {
            "EvalActionName": "codecommit:ListRepositories",
            "EvalResourceName": "*",
            "EvalDecision": "allowed",
            "MatchedStatements": [
                {
                    "SourcePolicyId": "Grant-Access-To-CodeCommit-ListRepo",
                    "StartPosition": {
                        "Line": 3,
                        "Column": 19
                    },
                    "EndPosition": {
                        "Line": 9,
                        "Column": 10
                    }
                }
            ],
            "MissingContextValues": []
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To simulate the effects of a prohibited command

The following `simulate-custom-policy` example shows the results of simulating a command that is prohibited by one of the user's policies. In the following example, the user has a policy that permits access to a DynamoDB database only after a certain date and time. The simulation has the user attempting to access the database with an `aws:CurrentTime` value that is earlier than the policy's condition permits.

```
aws iam simulate-principal-policy \
    --policy-source-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/alejandro \
    --action-names dynamodb:CreateBackup \
    --context-
entries "ContextKeyName='aws:CurrentTime',ContextKeyValues='2018-04-25T11:00:00Z',ContextKey
```

Output:

```
{
    "EvaluationResults": [
        {
            "EvalActionName": "dynamodb:CreateBackup",
            "EvalResourceName": "*",
            "EvalDecision": "implicitDeny",
            "MatchedStatements": [],
            "MissingContextValues": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Testing IAM policies with the IAM policy simulator in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see SimulatePrincipalPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to an instance profile

The following `tag-instance-profile` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified instance profile.

```
aws iam tag-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name deployment-role \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to an MFA device

The following `tag-mfa-device` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified MFA device.

```
aws iam tag-mfa-device \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/alice \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-open-id-connect-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to an OpenID Connect (OIDC)-compatible identity provider

The following `tag-open-id-connect-provider` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified OIDC identity provider.

```
aws iam tag-open-id-connect-provider \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
server.example.com \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-policy`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a customer managed policy

The following `tag-policy` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified customer managed policy.

```
aws iam tag-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/billing-access \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-role`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-role`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a role

The following `tag-role` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified role.

```
aws iam tag-role --role-name my-role \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-saml-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-saml-provider`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a SAML provider

The following `tag-saml-provider` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified SAML provider.

```
aws iam tag-saml-provider \
    --saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/ADFS \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagSamlProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-server-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-server-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a server certificate

The following `tag-saml-provider` command adds a tag with a Department name to the specified sever certificate.

```
aws iam tag-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name ExampleCertificate \
    --tags '[{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagServerCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-user`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-user`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a user

The following `tag-user` command adds a tag with the associated Department to the specified user.

```
aws iam tag-user \
    --user-name alice \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-instance-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-instance-profile`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an instance profile

The following `untag-instance-profile` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified instance profile.

```
aws iam untag-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name deployment-role \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagInstanceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-mfa-device`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-mfa-device`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an MFA device

The following `untag-mfa-device` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified MFA device.

```
aws iam untag-mfa-device \
    --serial-number arn:aws:iam::123456789012:mfa/alice \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagMfaDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-open-id-connect-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-open-id-connect-provider`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from an OIDC identity provider

The following `untag-open-id-connect-provider` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified OIDC identity provider.

```
aws iam untag-open-id-connect-provider \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
server.example.com \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagOpenIdConnectProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-policy`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a customer managed policy

The following `untag-policy` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified customer managed policy.

```
aws iam untag-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::452925170507:policy/billing-access \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-role`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-role`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a role

The following `untag-role` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified role.

```
aws iam untag-role \
    --role-name my-role \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-saml-provider`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-saml-provider`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a SAML provider

The following `untag-saml-provider` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified instance profile.

```
aws iam untag-saml-provider \
    --saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/ADFS \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagSamlProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-server-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-server-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a server certificate

The following `untag-server-certificate` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified server certificate.

```
aws iam untag-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name ExampleCertificate \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagServerCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-user`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-user`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a user

The following `untag-user` command removes any tag with the key name 'Department' from the specified user.

```
aws iam untag-user \
    --user-name alice \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging IAM resources in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-access-key`

The following code example shows how to use `update-access-key`.

AWS CLI

To activate or deactivate an access key for an IAM user

The following `update-access-key` command deactivates the specified access key (access key ID and secret access key) for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam update-access-key \
    --access-key-id AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE \
    --status Inactive \
    --user-name Bob
```

This command produces no output.

Deactivating the key means that it cannot be used for programmatic access to AWS. However, the key is still available and can be reactivated.

For more information, see Managing access keys for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccessKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-account-password-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-account-password-policy`.

AWS CLI

To set or change the current account password policy

The following `update-account-password-policy` command sets the password policy to require a minimum length of eight characters and to require one or more numbers in the password.

```
aws iam update-account-password-policy \
    --minimum-password-length 8 \
    --require-numbers
```

This command produces no output.

Changes to an account's password policy affect any new passwords that are created for IAM users in the account. Password policy changes do not affect existing passwords.

For more information, see Setting an account password policy for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccountPasswordPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-assume-role-policy

The following code example shows how to use `update-assume-role-policy`.

AWS CLI

To update the trust policy for an IAM role

The following `update-assume-role-policy` command updates the trust policy for the role named `Test-Role`.

```
aws iam update-assume-role-policy \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json
```

This command produces no output.

The trust policy is defined as a JSON document in the *Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json* file. (The file name and extension do not have significance.) The trust policy must specify a principal.

To update the permissions policy for a role, use the `put-role-policy` command.

For more information, see Creating IAM roles in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAssumeRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-group

The following code example shows how to use `update-group`.

AWS CLI

To rename an IAM group

The following `update-group` command changes the name of the IAM group `Test` to `Test-1`.

```
aws iam update-group \
    --group-name Test \
    --new-group-name Test-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Renaming an IAM user group in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-login-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `update-login-profile`.

AWS CLI

To update the password for an IAM user

The following `update-login-profile` command creates a new password for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam update-login-profile \
    --user-name Bob \
    --password <password>
```

This command produces no output.

To set a password policy for the account, use the `update-account-password-policy` command. If the new password violates the account password policy, the command returns a `PasswordPolicyViolation` error.

If the account password policy allows them to, IAM users can change their own passwords using the `change-password` command.

Store the password in a secure place. If the password is lost, it cannot be recovered, and you must create a new one using the `create-login-profile` command.

For more information, see Managing passwords for IAM users in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLoginProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-open-id-connect-provider-thumbprint`

The following code example shows how to use `update-open-id-connect-provider-thumbprint`.

AWS CLI

To replace the existing list of server certificate thumbprints with a new list

This example updates the certificate thumbprint list for the OIDC provider whose ARN is `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/example.oidcprovider.com` to use a new thumbprint.

```
aws iam update-open-id-connect-provider-thumbprint \
    --open-id-connect-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:oidc-provider/
example.oidcprovider.com \
    --thumbprint-list 7359755EXAMPLEabc3060bce3EXAMPLEec4542a3
```

If your OIDC provider's discovery and JWKS endpoints use different certificates, include thumbprints for both endpoints in the `--thumbprint-list` value.

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating OpenID Connect (OIDC) identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateOpenIdConnectProviderThumbprint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-role-description`

The following code example shows how to use `update-role-description`.

AWS CLI

To change an IAM role's description

The following `update-role` command changes the description of the IAM role `production-role` to `Main production role`.

```
aws iam update-role-description \
    --role-name production-role \
    --description 'Main production role'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleName": "production-role",
        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
```

```
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/production-role",
        "CreateDate": "2017-12-06T17:16:37+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version":"2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
                    },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                    "Condition": {}
                }
            ]
        },
        "Description": "Main production role"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a role in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoleDescription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-role`

The following code example shows how to use `update-role`.

AWS CLI

To change an IAM role's description or session duration

The following `update-role` command changes the description of the IAM role `production-role` to `Main production role` and sets the maximum session duration to 12 hours.

```
aws iam update-role \
    --role-name production-role \
    --description 'Main production role' \
    --max-session-duration 43200
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Modifying a role in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-saml-provider

The following code example shows how to use update-saml-provider.

AWS CLI

To update the metadata document for an existing SAML provider

This example updates the SAML provider in IAM whose ARN is arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFS with a new SAML metadata document from the file SAMLMetaData.xml.

```
aws iam update-saml-provider \
    --saml-metadata-document file://SAMLMetaData.xml \
    --saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFS
```

Output:

```
{
    "SAMLProviderArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFS"
}
```

For more information, see Creating IAM SAML identity providers in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSamlProvider in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-server-certificate

The following code example shows how to use update-server-certificate.

AWS CLI

To change the path or name of a server certificate in your AWS account

The following update-server-certificate command changes the name of the certificate from myServerCertificate to myUpdatedServerCertificate. It also changes the path to /cloudfront/ so that it can be accessed by the Amazon CloudFront service. This command produces no output. You can see the results of the update by running the list-server-certificates command.

```
aws-iam update-server-certificate \
```

```
    --server-certificate-name myServerCertificate \
    --new-server-certificate-name myUpdatedServerCertificate \
    --new-path /cloudfront/
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing server certificates in IAM in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateServerCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-specific-credential`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-specific-credential`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the status of the requesting user's service-specific credential

The following `update-service-specific-credential` example changes the status for the specified credential for the user making the request to `Inactive`.

```
aws iam update-service-specific-credential \
    --service-specific-credential-id ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE \
    --status Inactive
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To update the status of a specified user's service-specific credential

The following `update-service-specific-credential` example changes the status for the credential of the specified user to Inactive.

```
aws iam update-service-specific-credential \
    --user-name sofia \
    --service-specific-credential-id ACCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE \
    --status Inactive
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create Git Credentials for HTTPS Connections to CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*

- For API details, see UpdateServiceSpecificCredential in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-signing-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `update-signing-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To activate or deactivate a signing certificate for an IAM user

The following `update-signing-certificate` command deactivates the specified signing certificate for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam update-signing-certificate \
    --certificate-id TA7SMP42TDN5Z26OBPJE7EXAMPLE \
    --status Inactive \
    --user-name Bob
```

To get the ID for a signing certificate, use the `list-signing-certificates` command.

For more information, see Manage signing certificates in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSigningCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ssh-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ssh-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To change the status of an SSH public key

The following `update-ssh-public-key` command changes the status of the specified public key to `Inactive`.

```
aws iam update-ssh-public-key \
    --user-name sofia \
    --ssh-public-key-id APKA1234567890EXAMPLE \
    --status Inactive
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use SSH keys and SSH with CodeCommit in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSshPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-user

The following code example shows how to use update-user.

AWS CLI

To change an IAM user's name

The following update-user command changes the name of the IAM user Bob to Robert.

```
aws iam update-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --new-user-name Robert
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Renaming an IAM user group in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

upload-server-certificate

The following code example shows how to use upload-server-certificate.

AWS CLI

To upload a server certificate to your AWS account

The following **upload-server-certificate** command uploads a server certificate to your AWS account. In this example, the certificate is in the file public_key_cert_file.pem, the associated private key is in the file my_private_key.pem, and the the certificate chain provided by the certificate authority (CA) is in the my_certificate_chain_file.pem file. When the file has finished uploading, it is available under the name *myServerCertificate*. Parameters that begin with file:// tells the command to read the contents of the file and use that as the parameter value instead of the file name itself.

```
aws iam upload-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myServerCertificate \
    --certificate-body file://public_key_cert_file.pem \
    --private-key file://my_private_key.pem \
    --certificate-chain file://my_certificate_chain_file.pem
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServerCertificateMetadata": {
        "Path": "/",
        "ServerCertificateName": "myServerCertificate",
        "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567989012:server-certificate/myServerCertificate",
        "UploadDate": "2019-04-22T21:13:44+00:00",
        "Expiration": "2019-10-15T22:23:16+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating, Uploading, and Deleting Server Certificates in the *Using IAM* guide.

- For API details, see [UploadServerCertificate](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-signing-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-signing-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To upload a signing certificate for an IAM user

The following `upload-signing-certificate` command uploads a signing certificate for the IAM user named Bob.

```
aws iam upload-signing-certificate \
    --user-name Bob \
    --certificate-body file://certificate.pem
```

Output:

```
{
    "Certificate": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "Status": "Active",
        "CertificateBody": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----<certificate-body>-----END
 CERTIFICATE-----",
        "CertificateId": "TA7SMP42TDN5Z26OBPJE7EXAMPLE",
```

```
        "UploadDate": "2013-06-06T21:40:08.121Z"
    }
}
```

The certificate is in a file named *certificate.pem* in PEM format.

For more information, see Creating and Uploading a User Signing Certificate in the *Using IAM* guide.

- For API details, see UploadSigningCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-ssh-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-ssh-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To upload an SSH public key and associate it with a user

The following `upload-ssh-public-key` command uploads the public key found in the file `sshkey.pub` and attaches it to the user `sofia`.

```
aws iam upload-ssh-public-key \
    --user-name sofia \
    --ssh-public-key-body file://sshkey.pub
```

Output:

```
{
    "SSHPublicKey": {
        "UserName": "sofia",
        "SSHPublicKeyId": "APKA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "Fingerprint": "12:34:56:78:90:ab:cd:ef:12:34:56:78:90:ab:cd:ef",
        "SSHPublicKeyBody": "ssh-rsa <<long string generated by ssh-keygen
 command>>",
        "Status": "Active",
        "UploadDate": "2019-04-18T17:04:49+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information about how to generate keys in a format suitable for this command, see SSH and Linux, macOS, or Unix: Set up the public and private keys for Git and CodeCommit

or SSH and Windows: Set up the public and private keys for Git and CodeCommit in the *AWS CodeCommit User Guide*.

- For API details, see UploadSshPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

IAM Access Analyzer examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with IAM Access Analyzer.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`apply-archive-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `apply-archive-rule`.

AWS CLI

To apply an archive rule to existing findings that meet the archive rule criteria

The following `apply-archive-rule` example applies an archive rule to existing findings that meet the archive rule criteria.

```
aws accessanalyzer apply-archive-rule \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --rule-name MyArchiveRule
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Archive rules in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ApplyArchiveRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-policy-generation`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-policy-generation`.

AWS CLI

To cancel the requested policy generation

The following `cancel-policy-generation` example cancels the requested policy generation job id.

```
aws accessanalyzer cancel-policy-generation \
    --job-id 923a56b0-ebb8-4e80-8a3c-a11ccfbcd6f2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IAM Access Analyzer policy generation in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelPolicyGeneration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-access-not-granted`

The following code example shows how to use `check-access-not-granted`.

AWS CLI

To check whether the specified access isn't allowed by a policy

The following `check-access-not-granted` example checks whether the specified access isn't allowed by a policy.

```
aws accessanalyzer check-access-not-granted \
    --policy-document file://myfile.json \
    --access actions="s3:DeleteBucket","s3:GetBucketLocation" \
    --policy-type IDENTITY_POLICY
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
```

```
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:GetObject",
                "s3:ListBucket"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "result": "PASS",
    "message": "The policy document does not grant access to perform one or more of
 the listed actions."
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CheckAccessNotGranted in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-no-new-access`

The following code example shows how to use `check-no-new-access`.

AWS CLI

To check whether new access is allowed for an updated policy when compared to the existing policy

The following `check-no-new-access` example checks whether new access is allowed for an updated policy when compared to the existing policy.

```
aws accessanalyzer check-no-new-access \
    --existing-policy-document file://existing-policy.json \
    --new-policy-document file://new-policy.json \
```

```
    --policy-type IDENTITY_POLICY
```

Contents of `existing-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:GetObject",
                "s3:ListBucket"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Contents of `new-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:GetObject",
                "s3:GetObjectAcl",
                "s3:ListBucket"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "result": "FAIL",
    "message": "The modified permissions grant new access compared to your existing
 policy.",
    "reasons": [
        {
            "description": "New access in the statement with index: 0.",
            "statementIndex": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CheckNoNewAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-no-public-access`

The following code example shows how to use `check-no-public-access`.

AWS CLI

To check whether a resource policy can grant public access to the specified resource type

The following `check-no-public-access` example checks whether a resource policy can grant public access to the specified resource type.

```
aws accessanalyzer check-no-public-access \
    --policy-document file://check-no-public-access-myfile.json \
    --resource-type AWS::S3::Bucket
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "CheckNoPublicAccess",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": { "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/JohnDoe" },
            "Action": [
```

```
                "s3:GetObject"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "result": "PASS",
    "message": "The resource policy does not grant public access for the given
 resource type."
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CheckNoPublicAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-access-preview`

The following code example shows how to use `create-access-preview`.

AWS CLI

To create an access preview that allows you to preview IAM Access Analyzer findings for your resource before deploying resource permissions

The following `create-access-preview` example creates an access preview that allows you to preview IAM Access Analyzer findings for your resource before deploying resource permissions in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer create-access-preview \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --configurations file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket": {
```

```
        "s3Bucket": {
            "bucketPolicy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":[\"arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root\"]},\"Action
\":[\"s3:PutObject\",\"s3:PutObjectAcl\"],\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/*\"}]}",
            "bucketPublicAccessBlock": {
                "ignorePublicAcls": true,
                "restrictPublicBuckets": true
            },
            "bucketAclGrants": [
                {
                    "grantee": {
                        "id":
 "79a59df900b949e55d96a1e698fbacedfd6e09d98eacf8f8d5218e7cd47ef2be"
                    },
                    "permission": "READ"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "3c65eb13-6ef9-4629-8919-a32043619e6b"
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccessPreview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-analyzer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-analyzer`.

AWS CLI

To create an analyzer

The following `create-analyzer` example creates an analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer create-analyzer \
    --analyzer-name example \
    --type ACCOUNT
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-east-2:111122223333:analyzer/example"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer findings in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAnalyzer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-archive-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-archive-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create an archive rule for the specified analyzer

The following `create-archive-rule` example creates an archive rule for the specified analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer create-archive-rule \
    --analyzer-name UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --rule-name MyRule \
    --filter '{"resource": {"contains": ["Cognito"]}, "resourceType": {"eq":
 ["AWS::IAM::Role"]}}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Archive rules in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateArchiveRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-analyzer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-analyzer`.

AWS CLI

To delete the specified analyzer

The following `delete-analyzer` example deletes the specified analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer delete-analyzer \
    --analyzer-name example
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Archive rules in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAnalyzer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-archive-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-archive-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete the specified archive rule

The following `delete-archive-rule` example deletes the specified archive rule in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer delete-archive-rule \
    --analyzer-name UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --rule-name MyRule
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Archive rules in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteArchiveRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-access-preview`

The following code example shows how to use `get-access-preview`.

AWS CLI

To retrieves information about an access preview for the specified analyzer

The following `get-access-preview` example retrieves information about an access preview for the specified analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-access-preview \
    --access-preview-id 3c65eb13-6ef9-4629-8919-a32043619e6b \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPreview": {
        "id": "3c65eb13-6ef9-4629-8919-a32043619e6b",
        "analyzerArn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account",
        "configurations": {
            "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket": {
                "s3Bucket": {
                    "bucketPolicy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":
[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":[\"arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root\"]},
\"Action\":[\"s3:PutObject\",\"s3:PutObjectAcl\"],\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:s3:::amzn-
s3-demo-bucket/*\"}]}",
                    "bucketAclGrants": [
                        {
                            "permission": "READ",
                            "grantee": {
                                "id":
 "79a59df900b949e55d96a1e698fbacedfd6e09d98eacf8f8d5218e7cd47ef2be"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                    "bucketPublicAccessBlock": {
                        "ignorePublicAcls": true,
                        "restrictPublicBuckets": true
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "createdAt": "2024-02-17T00:18:44+00:00",
        "status": "COMPLETED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccessPreview in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-analyzed-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `get-analyzed-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a resource that was analyzed

The following `get-analyzed-resource` example retrieves information about a resource that was analyzed in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-analyzed-resource \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "resource": {
        "analyzedAt": "2024-02-15T18:01:53.002000+00:00",
        "isPublic": false,
        "resourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
        "resourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAnalyzedResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-analyzer`

The following code example shows how to use `get-analyzer`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the specified analyzer

The following `get-analyzer` example retrieves information about the specified analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-analyzer \
    --analyzer-name ConsoleAnalyzer-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "analyzer": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account",
        "createdAt": "2019-12-03T07:28:17+00:00",
        "lastResourceAnalyzed": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:111122223333:config-topic",
        "lastResourceAnalyzedAt": "2024-02-15T18:01:53.003000+00:00",
        "name": "ConsoleAnalyzer-account",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "tags": {
            "auto-delete": "no"
        },
        "type": "ACCOUNT"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAnalyzer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-archive-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `get-archive-rule`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an archive rule

The following `get-archive-rule` example retrieves information about an archive rule in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-archive-rule \
    --analyzer-name UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --rule-name MyArchiveRule
```

Output:

```
{
    "archiveRule": {
        "createdAt": "2024-02-15T00:49:27+00:00",
        "filter": {
            "resource": {
                "contains": [
                    "Cognito"
                ]
            },
            "resourceType": {
                "eq": [
                    "AWS::IAM::Role"
                ]
            }
        },
        "ruleName": "MyArchiveRule",
        "updatedAt": "2024-02-15T00:49:27+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Archive rules in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetArchiveRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-finding-v2`

The following code example shows how to use `get-finding-v2`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the specified finding

The following `get-finding-v2` example etrieves information about the specified finding in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-finding-v2 \
```

```
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --id 0910eedb-381e-4e95-adda-0d25c19e6e90
```

Output:

```
{
    "findingDetails": [
        {
            "externalAccessDetails": {
                "action": [
                    "sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity"
                ],
                "condition": {
                    "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud": "us-
west-2:EXAMPLE0-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
                },
                "isPublic": false,
                "principal": {
                    "Federated": "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "resource": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Cognito_testpoolAuth_Role",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "error": null,
    "createdAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
    "resourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
    "findingType": "ExternalAccess",
    "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
    "analyzedAt": "2024-02-16T18:17:47.888000+00:00",
    "id": "0910eedb-381e-4e95-adda-0d25c19e6e90",
    "updatedAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Reviewing findings in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFindingV2 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-finding`

The following code example shows how to use `get-finding`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the specified finding

The following `get-finding` example etrieves information about the specified finding in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-finding \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --id 0910eedb-381e-4e95-adda-0d25c19e6e90
```

Output:

```
{
    "finding": {
        "id": "0910eedb-381e-4e95-adda-0d25c19e6e90",
        "principal": {
            "Federated": "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com"
        },
        "action": [
            "sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity"
        ],
        "resource": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Cognito_testpoolAuth_Role",
        "isPublic": false,
        "resourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
        "condition": {
            "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud": "us-
west-2:EXAMPLE0-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
        },
        "createdAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
        "analyzedAt": "2024-02-16T18:17:47.888000+00:00",
        "updatedAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reviewing findings in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFinding in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-generated-policy

The following code example shows how to use `get-generated-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the policy that was generated using the `StartPolicyGeneration` API

The following `get-generated-policy` example retrieves the policy that was generated using the StartPolicyGeneration API in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer get-generated-policy \
    --job-id c557dc4a-0338-4489-95dd-739014860ff9
```

Output:

```
{
    "generatedPolicyResult": {
        "generatedPolicies": [
            {
                "policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":
[{\"Sid\":\"SupportedServiceSid0\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"access-analyzer:GetAnalyzer\",\"access-analyzer:ListAnalyzers\",
\"access-analyzer:ListArchiveRules\",\"access-analyzer:ListFindings
\",\"cloudtrail:DescribeTrails\",\"cloudtrail:GetEventDataStore\",
\"cloudtrail:GetEventSelectors\",\"cloudtrail:GetInsightSelectors
\",\"cloudtrail:GetTrailStatus\",\"cloudtrail:ListChannels\",
\"cloudtrail:ListEventDataStores\",\"cloudtrail:ListQueries\",\"cloudtrail:ListTags
\",\"cloudtrail:LookupEvents\",\"ec2:DescribeRegions\",\"iam:GetAccountSummary
\",\"iam:GetOpenIDConnectProvider\",\"iam:GetRole\",\"iam:ListAccessKeys\",
\"iam:ListAccountAliases\",\"iam:ListOpenIDConnectProviders\",\"iam:ListRoles
\",\"iam:ListSAMLProviders\",\"kms:ListAliases\",\"s3:GetBucketLocation\",
\"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\"],\"Resource\":\"*\"}]}"
            }
        ],
        "properties": {
            "cloudTrailProperties": {
                "endTime": "2024-02-14T22:44:40+00:00",
                "startTime": "2024-02-13T00:30:00+00:00",
                "trailProperties": [
                    {
                        "allRegions": true,
```

```
                        "cloudTrailArn": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-
west-2:111122223333:trail/my-trail",
                        "regions": []
                    }
                ]
            },
            "isComplete": false,
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin"
        }
    },
    "jobDetails": {
        "completedOn": "2024-02-14T22:47:01+00:00",
        "jobId": "c557dc4a-0338-4489-95dd-739014860ff9",
        "startedOn": "2024-02-14T22:44:41+00:00",
        "status": "SUCCEEDED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see IAM Access Analyzer policy generation in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGeneratedPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-preview-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-preview-findings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of access preview findings generated by the specified access preview

The following `list-access-preview-findings` example retrieves a list of access preview findings generated by the specified access preview in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-access-preview-findings \
    --access-preview-id 3c65eb13-6ef9-4629-8919-a32043619e6b \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "findings": [
```

```
        {
            "id": "e22fc158-1c87-4c32-9464-e7f405ce8d74",
            "principal": {
                "AWS": "111122223333"
            },
            "action": [
                "s3:PutObject",
                "s3:PutObjectAcl"
            ],
            "condition": {},
            "resource": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "isPublic": false,
            "resourceType": "AWS::S3::Bucket",
            "createdAt": "2024-02-17T00:18:46+00:00",
            "changeType": "NEW",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "sources": [
                {
                    "type": "POLICY"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessPreviewFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-previews`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-previews`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of access previews for the specified analyzer

The following `list-access-previews` example retrieves a list of access previews for the specified analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-access-previews \
```

```
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPreviews": [
        {
            "id": "3c65eb13-6ef9-4629-8919-a32043619e6b",
            "analyzerArn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account",
            "createdAt": "2024-02-17T00:18:44+00:00",
            "status": "COMPLETED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Previewing access with IAM Access Analyzer APIs in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessPreviews in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-analyzed-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-analyzed-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list the available widgets

The following `list-analyzed-resources` example lists the available widgets in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-analyzed-resources \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --resource-type AWS::IAM::Role
```

Output:

```
{
    "analyzedResources": [
```

```
        {
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:111122223333:Validation-Email",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "resourceType": "AWS::SNS::Topic"
        },
        {
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:111122223333:admin-alerts",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "resourceType": "AWS::SNS::Topic"
        },
        {
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:111122223333:config-topic",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "resourceType": "AWS::SNS::Topic"
        },
        {
            "resourceArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:111122223333:inspector-topic",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "resourceType": "AWS::SNS::Topic"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAnalyzedResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-analyzers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-analyzers`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of analyzers

The following `list-analyzers` example retrieves a list of analyzers in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-analyzers
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "analyzers": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization",
            "createdAt": "2024-02-15T00:46:40+00:00",
            "name": "UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {
                "auto-delete": "no"
            },
            "type": "ORGANIZATION_UNUSED_ACCESS"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-organization",
            "createdAt": "2020-04-25T07:43:28+00:00",
            "lastResourceAnalyzed": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "lastResourceAnalyzedAt": "2024-02-15T21:51:56.517000+00:00",
            "name": "ConsoleAnalyzer-organization",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {
                "auto-delete": "no"
            },
            "type": "ORGANIZATION"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account",
            "createdAt": "2019-12-03T07:28:17+00:00",
            "lastResourceAnalyzed": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:111122223333:config-
topic",
            "lastResourceAnalyzedAt": "2024-02-15T18:01:53.003000+00:00",
            "name": "ConsoleAnalyzer-account",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {
                "auto-delete": "no"
            },
            "type": "ACCOUNT"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAnalyzers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-archive-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-archive-rules`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of archive rules created for the specified analyzer

The following `list-archive-rules` example retrieves a list of archive rules created for the specified analyzer in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-archive-rules \
    --analyzer-name UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization
```

Output:

```
{
    "archiveRules": [
        {
            "createdAt": "2024-02-15T00:49:27+00:00",
            "filter": {
                "resource": {
                    "contains": [
                        "Cognito"
                    ]
                },
                "resourceType": {
                    "eq": [
                        "AWS::IAM::Role"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "ruleName": "MyArchiveRule",
            "updatedAt": "2024-02-15T00:49:27+00:00"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": "2024-02-15T23:27:45+00:00",
            "filter": {
```

```
                "findingType": {
                    "eq": [
                        "UnusedIAMUserAccessKey"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "ruleName": "ArchiveRule-56125a39-e517-4ff8-afb1-ef06f58db612",
            "updatedAt": "2024-02-15T23:27:45+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListArchiveRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-findings-v2`

The following code example shows how to use `list-findings-v2`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of findings generated by the specified analyzer

The following `list-findings-v2` example retrieves a list of findings generated by the specified analyzer in your AWS account. This example filters the results to include only IAM roles whose name contains `Cognito`.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-findings-v2 \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --filter '{"resource": {"contains": ["Cognito"]}, "resourceType": {"eq":
 ["AWS::IAM::Role"]}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "findings": [
        {
            "analyzedAt": "2024-02-16T18:17:47.888000+00:00",
            "createdAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:24.710000+00:00",
```

```
            "id": "597f3bc2-3adc-4c18-9879-5c4b23485e46",
            "resource": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/
Cognito_testpoolUnauth_Role",
            "resourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "updatedAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:24.710000+00:00",
            "findingType": "ExternalAccess"
        },
        {
            "analyzedAt": "2024-02-16T18:17:47.888000+00:00",
            "createdAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
            "id": "ce0e221a-85b9-4d52-91ff-d7678075442f",
            "resource": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Cognito_testpoolAuth_Role",
            "resourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "updatedAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
            "findingType": "ExternalAccess"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFindingsV2 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-findings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of findings generated by the specified analyzer

The following `list-findings` example retrieves a list of findings generated by the specified analyzer in your AWS account. This example filters the results to include only IAM roles whose name contains `Cognito`.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-findings \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
```

```
    --filter '{"resource": {"contains": ["Cognito"]}, "resourceType": {"eq":
 ["AWS::IAM::Role"]}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "findings": [
        {
            "id": "597f3bc2-3adc-4c18-9879-5c4b23485e46",
            "principal": {
                "Federated": "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "action": [
                "sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity"
            ],
            "resource": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/
Cognito_testpoolUnauth_Role",
            "isPublic": false,
            "resourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "condition": {
                "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud": "us-
west-2:EXAMPLE0-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
            },
            "createdAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:24.710000+00:00",
            "analyzedAt": "2024-02-16T18:17:47.888000+00:00",
            "updatedAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:24.710000+00:00",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "id": "ce0e221a-85b9-4d52-91ff-d7678075442f",
            "principal": {
                "Federated": "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "action": [
                "sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity"
            ],
            "resource": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Cognito_testpoolAuth_Role",
            "isPublic": false,
            "resourceType": "AWS::IAM::Role",
            "condition": {
                "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud": "us-
west-2:EXAMPLE0-0000-0000-0000-000000000000"
```

```
            },
            "createdAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
            "analyzedAt": "2024-02-16T18:17:47.888000+00:00",
            "updatedAt": "2021-02-26T21:17:50.905000+00:00",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "resourceOwnerAccount": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policy-generations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policy-generations`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the policy generations requested in the last seven days

The following `list-policy-generations` example lists all of the policy generations requested in the last seven days in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-policy-generations
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyGenerations": [
        {
            "completedOn": "2024-02-14T23:43:38+00:00",
            "jobId": "923a56b0-ebb8-4e80-8a3c-a11ccfbcd6f2",
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin",
            "startedOn": "2024-02-14T23:43:02+00:00",
            "status": "CANCELED"
        },
        {
            "completedOn": "2024-02-14T22:47:01+00:00",
            "jobId": "c557dc4a-0338-4489-95dd-739014860ff9",
```

```
            "principalArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin",
            "startedOn": "2024-02-14T22:44:41+00:00",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see IAM Access Analyzer policy generation in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicyGenerations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of tags applied to the specified resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example retrieves a list of tags applied to the specified resource in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "Zone-of-trust": "Account",
        "Name": "ConsoleAnalyzer"
    }
}
```

For more information, see IAM Access Analyzer policy generation in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-policy-generation`

The following code example shows how to use `start-policy-generation`.

AWS CLI

To start a policy generation request

The following `start-policy-generation` example starts a policy generation request in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer start-policy-generation \
    --policy-generation-details '{"principalArn":"arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Admin"}' \
    --cloud-trail-details file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "accessRole": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/AccessAnalyzerMonitorServiceRole",
    "startTime": "2024-02-13T00:30:00Z",
    "trails": [
        {
            "allRegions": true,
            "cloudTrailArn": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-west-2:111122223333:trail/my-trail"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobId": "c557dc4a-0338-4489-95dd-739014860ff9"
}
```

For more information, see IAM Access Analyzer policy generation in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartPolicyGeneration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-resource-scan`

The following code example shows how to use `start-resource-scan`.

AWS CLI

To immediately start a scan of the policies applied to the specified resource

The following `start-resource-scan` example mmediately starts a scan of the policies applied to the specified resource in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer start-resource-scan \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/Cognito_testpoolAuth_Role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IAM Access Analyzer policy generation in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartResourceScan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to the specified resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag to the specified resource in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --tags Environment=dev,Purpose=testing
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from the specified resources

The following `untag-resource` example removes tags from the specified resource in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
ConsoleAnalyzer-account \
    --tag-keys Environment Purpose
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-archive-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `update-archive-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update the criteria and values for the specified archive rule

The following `update-archive-rule` example updates the criteria and values for the specified archive rule in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer update-archive-rule \
    --analyzer-name UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --rule-name MyArchiveRule \
    --filter '{"resource": {"contains": ["Cognito"]}, "resourceType": {"eq":
 ["AWS::IAM::Role"]}}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Archive rules in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateArchiveRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-findings`.

AWS CLI

To update the status for the specified findings

The following `update-findings` example updates the status for the specified findings in your AWS account.

```
aws accessanalyzer update-findings \
    --analyzer-arn arn:aws:access-analyzer:us-west-2:111122223333:analyzer/
UnusedAccess-ConsoleAnalyzer-organization \
    --ids 4f319ac3-2e0c-4dc4-bf51-7013a086b6ae 780d586a-2cce-4f72-aff6-359d450e7500
 \
    --status ARCHIVED
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using AWS Identity and Access Management Access Analyzer in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-policy`.

AWS CLI

To request the validation of a policy and returns a list of findings

The following `validate-policy` example requests the validation of a policy and returns a list of findings. The policy in the example is a role trust policy for an Amazon Cognito role used for web identity federation. The findings generated from the trust policy relate to an empty `Sid` element value and a mismatched policy principal due to the incorrect assume role action being used, `sts:AssumeRole`. The correct assume role action for use with Cognito is `sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity`.

```
aws accessanalyzer validate-policy \
    --policy-document file://myfile.json \
    --policy-type RESOURCE_POLICY
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Federated": "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": [
                "sts:AssumeRole",
                "sts:TagSession"
            ],
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud": "us-west-2_EXAMPLE"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "findings": [
        {
            "findingDetails": "Add a value to the empty string in the Sid element.",
            "findingType": "SUGGESTION",
            "issueCode": "EMPTY_SID_VALUE",
            "learnMoreLink": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
access-analyzer-reference-policy-checks.html#access-analyzer-reference-policy-
checks-suggestion-empty-sid-value",
            "locations": [
                {
                    "path": [
```

```
                        {
                            "value": "Statement"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 0
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "Sid"
                        }
                    ],
                    "span": {
                        "end": {
                            "column": 21,
                            "line": 5,
                            "offset": 81
                        },
                        "start": {
                            "column": 19,
                            "line": 5,
                            "offset": 79
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "findingDetails": "The sts:AssumeRole action is invalid with the
 following principal(s): cognito-identity.amazonaws.com. Use a SAML provider
 principal with the sts:AssumeRoleWithSAML action or use an OIDC provider principal
 with the sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity action. Ensure the provider is Federated if
 you use either of the two options.",
            "findingType": "ERROR",
            "issueCode": "MISMATCHED_ACTION_FOR_PRINCIPAL",
            "learnMoreLink": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
access-analyzer-reference-policy-checks.html#access-analyzer-reference-policy-
checks-error-mismatched-action-for-principal",
            "locations": [
                {
                    "path": [
                        {
                            "value": "Statement"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 0
```

```
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "Action"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 0
                        }
                    ],
                    "span": {
                        "end": {
                            "column": 32,
                            "line": 11,
                            "offset": 274
                        },
                        "start": {
                            "column": 16,
                            "line": 11,
                            "offset": 258
                        }
                    }
                },
                {
                    "path": [
                        {
                            "value": "Statement"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 0
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "Principal"
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "Federated"
                        }
                    ],
                    "span": {
                        "end": {
                            "column": 61,
                            "line": 8,
                            "offset": 202
                        },
                        "start": {
                            "column": 29,
```

```
                            "line": 8,
                            "offset": 170
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "findingDetails": "The following actions: sts:TagSession are not
 supported by the condition key cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud. The condition
 will not be evaluated for these actions. We recommend that you move these actions
 to a different statement without this condition key.",
            "findingType": "ERROR",
            "issueCode": "UNSUPPORTED_ACTION_FOR_CONDITION_KEY",
            "learnMoreLink": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
access-analyzer-reference-policy-checks.html#access-analyzer-reference-policy-
checks-error-unsupported-action-for-condition-key",
            "locations": [
                {
                    "path": [
                        {
                            "value": "Statement"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 0
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "Action"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 1
                        }
                    ],
                    "span": {
                        "end": {
                            "column": 32,
                            "line": 12,
                            "offset": 308
                        },
                        "start": {
                            "column": 16,
                            "line": 12,
                            "offset": 292
                        }
```

```
                    }
                },
                {
                    "path": [
                        {
                            "value": "Statement"
                        },
                        {
                            "index": 0
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "Condition"
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "StringEquals"
                        },
                        {
                            "value": "cognito-identity.amazonaws.com:aud"
                        }
                    ],
                    "span": {
                        "end": {
                            "column": 79,
                            "line": 16,
                            "offset": 464
                        },
                        "start": {
                            "column": 58,
                            "line": 16,
                            "offset": 443
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Checks for validating policies in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see ValidatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Image Builder examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Image Builder.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-component`

The following code example shows how to use `create-component`.

AWS CLI

To create a component

The following `create-component` example creates a component that uses a JSON document file and references a component document in YAML format that is uploaded to an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws imagebuilder create-component \
    --cli-input-json file://create-component.json
```

Contents of `create-component.json`:

```
{
    "name": "MyExampleComponent",
    "semanticVersion": "2019.12.02",
    "description": "An example component that builds, validates and tests an image",
    "changeDescription": "Initial version.",
    "platform": "Windows",
```

```
    "uri": "s3://s3-bucket-name/s3-bucket-path/component.yaml"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "componentBuildVersionArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/examplecomponent/2019.12.02/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-distribution-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-distribution-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a distribution configuration

The following `create-distribution-configuration` example creates a distribution configuration using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder create-distribution-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file:/create-distribution-configuration.json
```

Contents of `create-distribution-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "name": "MyExampleDistribution",
    "description": "Copies AMI to eu-west-1",
    "distributions": [
        {
            "region": "us-west-2",
            "amiDistributionConfiguration": {
```

```
                "name": "Name {{imagebuilder:buildDate}}",
                "description": "An example image name with parameter references",
                "amiTags": {
                    "KeyName": "{{ssm:parameter_name}}"
                },
                "launchPermission": {
                    "userIds": [
                        "123456789012"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "region": "eu-west-1",
            "amiDistributionConfiguration": {
                "name": "My {{imagebuilder:buildVersion}} image
 {{imagebuilder:buildDate}}",
                "amiTags": {
                    "KeyName": "Value"
                },
                "launchPermission": {
                    "userIds": [
                        "123456789012"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "distributionConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDistributionConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-image-pipeline

The following code example shows how to use `create-image-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To create an image pipeline

The following `create-image-pipeline` example creates an image pipeline using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder create-image-pipeline \
    --cli-input-json file://create-image-pipeline.json
```

Contents of `create-image-pipeline.json`:

```
{
    "name": "MyWindows2016Pipeline",
    "description": "Builds Windows 2016 Images",
    "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
    "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
    "distributionConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution",
    "imageTestsConfiguration": {
        "imageTestsEnabled": true,
        "timeoutMinutes": 60
    },
    "schedule": {
        "scheduleExpression": "cron(0 0 * * SUN)",
        "pipelineExecutionStartCondition":
 "EXPRESSION_MATCH_AND_DEPENDENCY_UPDATES_AVAILABLE"
    },
    "status": "ENABLED"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "imagePipelineArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateImagePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-image-recipe`

The following code example shows how to use `create-image-recipe`.

AWS CLI

To create a recipe

The following `create-image-recipe` example creates an image recipe using a JSON file. Components are installed in the order in which they are specified.

```
aws imagebuilder create-image-recipe \
    --cli-input-json file://create-image-recipe.json
```

Contents of `create-image-recipe.json`:

```
{
    "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
    "description": "This example image recipe creates a Windows 2016 image.",
    "semanticVersion": "2019.12.03",
    "components":
    [
        {
            "componentArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
myexamplecomponent/2019.12.02/1"
        },
        {
            "componentArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
myimportedcomponent/1.0.0/1"
        }
    ],
    "parentImage": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:aws:image/windows-server-2016-
english-full-base-x86/xxxx.x.x"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateImageRecipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-image`

The following code example shows how to use `create-image`.

AWS CLI

To create an image

The following `create-image` example creates an image.

```
aws imagebuilder create-image \
    --image-recipe-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03 \
    --infrastructure-configuration-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "imageBuildVersionArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-infrastructure-configuration

The following code example shows how to use `create-infrastructure-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create an infrastructure configuration

The following `create-infrastructure-configuration` example creates an infrastructure configuration using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder create-infrastructure-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://create-infrastructure-configuration.json
```

Contents of `create-infrastructure-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "name": "MyExampleInfrastructure",
    "description": "An example that will retain instances of failed builds",
    "instanceTypes": [
        "m5.large", "m5.xlarge"
    ],
    "instanceProfileName": "EC2InstanceProfileForImageBuilder",
    "securityGroupIds": [
        "sg-a1b2c3d4"
    ],
    "subnetId": "subnet-a1b2c3d4",
    "logging": {
        "s3Logs": {
            "s3BucketName": "bucket-name",
            "s3KeyPrefix": "bucket-path"
        }
    },
    "keyPair": "key-pair-name",
    "terminateInstanceOnFailure": false,
    "snsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:sns-topic-name"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
```

```
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInfrastructureConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-component`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-component`.

AWS CLI

To delete a component

The following `delete-component` example deletes a component build version by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder delete-component \
    --component-build-version-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/myexamplecomponent/2019.12.02/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "componentBuildVersionArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/myexamplecomponent/2019.12.02/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-image-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-image-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To delete an image pipeline

The following `delete-image-pipeline` example deletes an image pipeline by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder delete-image-pipeline \
    --image-pipeline-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/my-example-pipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imagePipelineArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/mywindows2016pipeline"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteImagePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-image-recipe`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-image-recipe`.

AWS CLI

To delete an image recipe

The following `delete-image-recipe` example deletes an image recipe by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder delete-image-recipe \
    --image-recipe-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-east-1:123456789012:image-recipe/mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteImageRecipe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-image`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-image`.

AWS CLI

To delete an image

The following `delete-image` example deletes an image build version by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder delete-image \
    --image-build-version-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/my-
example-image/2019.12.02/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imageBuildVersionArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-infrastructure-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-infrastructure-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an infrastructure configuration

The following `delete-infrastructure-configuration` example deletes an image pipeline by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder delete-infrastructure-configuration \
    --infrastructure-configuration-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
east-1:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInfrastructureConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-component-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-component-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get component policy details

The following `get-component-policy` example lists the details of a component policy by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-component-policy \
    --component-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/my-
example-component/2019.12.03/1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Policy": "{ "Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect":
 "Allow", "Principal": { "AWS": [ "123456789012" ] }, "Action":
 [ "imagebuilder:GetComponent", "imagebuilder:ListComponents" ], "Resource":
 [ "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/my-example-
component/2019.12.03/1" ] } ] }"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/imagebuilder/latest/userguide/managing-image-builder-cli.html>`__ in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetComponentPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-component`

The following code example shows how to use `get-component`.

AWS CLI

To get component details

The following `get-component` example lists the details of a component by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-component \
    --component-build-version-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/component-name/1.0.0/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "component": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/component-
name/1.0.0/1",
        "name": "component-name",
        "version": "1.0.0",
        "type": "TEST",
        "platform": "Linux",
        "owner": "123456789012",
        "data": "name: HelloWorldTestingDocument\ndescription: This is hello world
 testing document.\nschemaVersion: 1.0\n\nphases:\n  - name: test\n    steps:\n
   - name: HelloWorldStep\n        action: ExecuteBash\n        inputs:\n
 commands:\n            - echo \"Hello World! Test.\"\n",
```

```
        "encrypted": true,
        "dateCreated": "2020-01-27T20:43:30.306Z",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-distribution-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-distribution-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of a distribution configuration

The following `get-distribution-configuration` example displays the details of a distribution configuration by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-distribution-configuration \
    --distribution-configuration-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "distributionConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:distribution-
configuration/myexampledistribution",
        "name": "MyExampleDistribution",
        "description": "Copies AMI to eu-west-1 and exports to S3",
        "distributions": [
            {
                "region": "us-west-2",
                "amiDistributionConfiguration": {
                    "name": "Name {{imagebuilder:buildDate}}",
                    "description": "An example image name with parameter
 references",
```

```
                    "amiTags": {
                        "KeyName": "{{ssm:parameter_name}}"
                    },
                    "launchPermission": {
                        "userIds": [
                            "123456789012"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            },
            {
                "region": "eu-west-1",
                "amiDistributionConfiguration": {
                    "name": "My {{imagebuilder:buildVersion}} image
 {{imagebuilder:buildDate}}",
                    "amiTags": {
                        "KeyName": "Value"
                    },
                    "launchPermission": {
                        "userIds": [
                            "123456789012"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T18:40:10.529Z",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDistributionConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To get image pipeline details

The following `get-image-pipeline` example lists the details of an image pipeline by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-image-pipeline \
    --image-pipeline-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imagePipeline": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline",
        "name": "MyWindows2016Pipeline",
        "description": "Builds Windows 2016 Images",
        "platform": "Windows",
        "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
        "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
        "distributionConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution",
        "imageTestsConfiguration": {
            "imageTestsEnabled": true,
            "timeoutMinutes": 60
        },
        "schedule": {
            "scheduleExpression": "cron(0 0 * * SUN)",
            "pipelineExecutionStartCondition":
 "EXPRESSION_MATCH_AND_DEPENDENCY_UPDATES_AVAILABLE"
        },
        "status": "ENABLED",
        "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T19:04:01.253Z",
        "dateUpdated": "2020-02-19T19:04:01.253Z",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImagePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get image policy details

The following `get-image-policy` example lists the details of an image policy by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-image-policy \
    --image-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/my-example-image/2019.12.03/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": "{ "Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect": "Allow",
 "Principal": { "AWS": [ "123456789012" ] }, "Action": [ "imagebuilder:GetImage",
 "imagebuilder:ListImages" ], "Resource": [ "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:image/my-example-image/2019.12.03/1" ] } ] }"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImagePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image-recipe-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image-recipe-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get image recipe policy details

The following `get-image-recipe-policy` example lists the details of an image recipe policy by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-image-recipe-policy \
```

```
    --image-recipe-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/my-example-image-recipe/2019.12.03/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": "{ "Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect":
 "Allow", "Principal": { "AWS": [ "123456789012" ] }, "Action":
 [ "imagebuilder:GetImageRecipe", "imagebuilder:ListImageRecipes" ], "Resource":
 [ "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/my-example-image-
recipe/2019.12.03/1" ] } ] }"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImageRecipePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-image`

The following code example shows how to use `get-image`.

AWS CLI

To get image details

The following `get-image` example lists the details of an image by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-image \
    --image-build-version-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/1
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "image": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/1",
        "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
        "version": "2019.12.03/1",
        "platform": "Windows",
```

```
        "state": {
            "status": "BUILDING"
        },
        "imageRecipe": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "description": "This example image recipe creates a Windows 2016
 image.",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "version": "2019.12.03",
            "components": [
                {
                    "componentArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/myexamplecomponent/2019.12.02/1"
                },
                {
                    "componentArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/myimportedcomponent/1.0.0/1"
                }
            ],
            "parentImage": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:aws:image/windows-
server-2016-english-full-base-x86/2019.12.17/1",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-14T19:46:16.904Z",
            "tags": {}
        },
        "infrastructureConfiguration": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-
configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
            "name": "MyExampleInfrastructure",
            "description": "An example that will retain instances of failed builds",
            "instanceTypes": [
                "m5.large",
                "m5.xlarge"
            ],
            "instanceProfileName": "EC2InstanceProfileForImageFactory",
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-a1b2c3d4"
            ],
            "subnetId": "subnet-a1b2c3d4",
            "logging": {
                "s3Logs": {
                    "s3BucketName": "bucket-name",
                    "s3KeyPrefix": "bucket-path"
```

```
                }
            },
            "keyPair": "Sam",
            "terminateInstanceOnFailure": false,
            "snsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:sns-name",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-14T21:21:05.098Z",
            "tags": {}
        },
        "imageTestsConfiguration": {
            "imageTestsEnabled": true,
            "timeoutMinutes": 720
        },
        "dateCreated": "2020-02-14T23:14:13.597Z",
        "outputResources": {
            "amis": []
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-infrastructure-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-infrastructure-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get infrastructure configuration details

The following `get-infrastructure-configuration` example lists the details of an infrastructure configuration by specifying its ARN.

```
aws imagebuilder get-infrastructure-configuration \
    --infrastructure-configuration-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "infrastructureConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-
configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
        "name": "MyExampleInfrastructure",
        "description": "An example that will retain instances of failed builds",
        "instanceTypes": [
            "m5.large",
            "m5.xlarge"
        ],
        "instanceProfileName": "EC2InstanceProfileForImageBuilder",
        "securityGroupIds": [
            "sg-a48c95ef"
        ],
        "subnetId": "subnet-a48c95ef",
        "logging": {
            "s3Logs": {
                "s3BucketName": "bucket-name",
                "s3KeyPrefix": "bucket-path"
            }
        },
        "keyPair": "Name",
        "terminateInstanceOnFailure": false,
        "snsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:sns-name",
        "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T19:11:51.858Z",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInfrastructureConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-component`

The following code example shows how to use `import-component`.

AWS CLI

To import a component

The following `import-component` example imports a preexisting script using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder import-component \
    --cli-input-json file://import-component.json
```

Contents of `import-component.json`:

```
{
    "name": "MyImportedComponent",
    "semanticVersion": "1.0.0",
    "description": "An example of how to import a component",
    "changeDescription": "First commit message.",
    "format": "SHELL",
    "platform": "Windows",
    "type": "BUILD",
    "uri": "s3://s3-bucket-name/s3-bucket-path/component.yaml"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "componentBuildVersionArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:component/myimportedcomponent/1.0.0/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-component-build-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-component-build-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list component build versions

The following `list-component-build-versions` example lists the component build versions with a specific semantic version.

```
aws imagebuilder list-component-build-versions --component-
version-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
myexamplecomponent/2019.12.02
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "componentSummaryList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
myexamplecomponent/2019.12.02/1",
            "name": "MyExampleComponent",
            "version": "2019.12.02",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "type": "BUILD",
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "description": "An example component that builds, validates and tests an
 image",
            "changeDescription": "Initial version.",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T18:53:45.940Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListComponentBuildVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-components`

The following code example shows how to use `list-components`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the component semantic versions

The following `list-components` example lists all of the component semantic versions to which you have access. You can optionally filter on whether to list components owned by you, by Amazon, or that have been shared with you by other accounts.

```
aws imagebuilder list-components
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "componentVersionList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/component-
name/1.0.0",
            "name": "component-name",
            "version": "1.0.0",
            "platform": "Linux",
            "type": "TEST",
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-01-27T20:43:30.306Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListComponents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-distribution-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-distribution-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list distributions

The following `list-distribution-configurations` example lists all of your distributions.

```
aws imagebuilder list-distribution-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "distributionConfigurationSummaryList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:distribution-
configuration/myexampledistribution",
            "name": "MyExampleDistribution",
            "description": "Copies AMI to eu-west-1 and exports to S3",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T18:40:10.529Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDistributionConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-image-build-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-image-build-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list image build versions

The following `list-image-build-versions` example lists all of the image build versions with a semantic version.

```
aws imagebuilder list-image-build-versions \
    --image-version-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imageSummaryList": [
        {
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/7",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03/7",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "state": {
                "status": "FAILED",
                "reason": "Can't start SSM Automation for arn
 arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/7 during
 building. Parameter \"iamInstanceProfileName\" has a null value."
            },
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T18:56:11.511Z",
            "outputResources": {
                "amis": []
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/6",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03/6",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "state": {
                "status": "FAILED",
                "reason": "An internal error has occurred."
            },
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-18T22:49:08.142Z",
            "outputResources": {
                "amis": [
                    {
                        "region": "us-west-2",
                        "image": "ami-a1b2c3d4567890ab",
                        "name": "MyBasicRecipe 2020-02-18T22-49-38.704Z",
                        "description": "This example image recipe creates a Windows
 2016 image."
                    },
                    {
                        "region": "us-west-2",
                        "image": "ami-a1b2c3d4567890ab",
                        "name": "Name 2020-02-18T22-49-08.131Z",
                        "description": "Copies AMI to eu-west-2 and exports to S3"
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "region": "eu-west-2",
                        "image": "ami-a1b2c3d4567890ab",
                        "name": "My 6 image 2020-02-18T22-49-08.131Z",
                        "description": "Copies AMI to eu-west-2 and exports to S3"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/5",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03/5",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "state": {
                "status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-18T16:51:48.403Z",
            "outputResources": {
                "amis": [
                    {
                        "region": "us-west-2",
                        "image": "ami-a1b2c3d4567890ab",
                        "name": "MyBasicRecipe 2020-02-18T16-52-18.965Z",
                        "description": "This example image recipe creates a Windows
 2016 image."
                    }
                ]
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/4",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03/4",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "state": {
                "status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
```

```
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-18T16:50:01.827Z",
            "outputResources": {
                "amis": [
                    {
                        "region": "us-west-2",
                        "image": "ami-a1b2c3d4567890ab",
                        "name": "MyBasicRecipe 2020-02-18T16-50-32.280Z",
                        "description": "This example image recipe creates a Windows
 2016 image."
                    }
                ]
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/3",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03/3",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "state": {
                "status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-14T23:14:13.597Z",
            "outputResources": {
                "amis": [
                    {
                        "region": "us-west-2",
                        "image": "ami-a1b2c3d4567890ab",
                        "name": "MyBasicRecipe 2020-02-14T23-14-44.243Z",
                        "description": "This example image recipe creates a Windows
 2016 image."
                    }
                ]
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/2",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03/2",
```

```
            "platform": "Windows",
            "state": {
                "status": "FAILED",
                "reason": "SSM execution 'a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111'
 failed with status = 'Failed' and failure message = 'Step fails when it is
 verifying the command has completed. Command a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
 returns unexpected invocation result: \n{Status=[Failed], ResponseCode=[1],
 Output=[\n----------ERROR-------\nfailed to run commands: exit status 1],
 OutputPayload=[{\"Status\":\"Failed\",\"ResponseCode\":1,\"Output\":\"\
\n----------ERROR-------\\nfailed to run commands: exit status 1\",\"CommandId\":
\"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111\"}], CommandId=[a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111]}. Please refer to Automation Service Troubleshooting Guide for more
 diagnosis details.'"
            },
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-14T22:57:42.593Z",
            "outputResources": {
                "amis": []
            },
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListImageBuildVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-image-pipeline-images`

The following code example shows how to use `list-image-pipeline-images`.

AWS CLI

To list image pipeline pipeline images

The following `list-image-pipeline-images` example lists all images that were created by a specific image pipeline.

```
aws imagebuilder list-image-pipeline-images \
    --image-pipeline-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imagePipelineList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline",
            "name": "MyWindows2016Pipeline",
            "description": "Builds Windows 2016 Images",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-
recipe/mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
            "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
            "distributionConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution",
            "imageTestsConfiguration": {
                "imageTestsEnabled": true,
                "timeoutMinutes": 60
            },
            "schedule": {
                "scheduleExpression": "cron(0 0 * * SUN)",
                "pipelineExecutionStartCondition":
 "EXPRESSION_MATCH_AND_DEPENDENCY_UPDATES_AVAILABLE"
            },
            "status": "ENABLED",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T19:04:01.253Z",
            "dateUpdated": "2020-02-19T19:04:01.253Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/sam",
            "name": "PipelineName",
            "platform": "Linux",
            "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-
recipe/recipe-name-a1b2c3d45678/1.0.0",
            "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/infrastructureconfiguration-name-
a1b2c3d45678",
            "imageTestsConfiguration": {
                "imageTestsEnabled": true,
```

```
                "timeoutMinutes": 720
            },
            "status": "ENABLED",
            "dateCreated": "2019-12-16T18:19:02.068Z",
            "dateUpdated": "2019-12-16T18:19:02.068Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListImagePipelineImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-image-recipes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-image-recipes`.

AWS CLI

To list image recipes

The following `list-image-recipes` example lists all of your image recipes.

```
aws imagebuilder list-image-recipes
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imageRecipeSummaryList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "parentImage": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:aws:image/windows-
server-2016-english-full-base-x86/2019.x.x",
```

```
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T18:54:25.975Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/recipe-
name-a1b2c3d45678/1.0.0",
            "name": "recipe-name-a1b2c3d45678",
            "platform": "Linux",
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "parentImage": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:aws:image/amazon-linux-2-
x86/2019.11.21",
            "dateCreated": "2019-12-16T18:19:00.120Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListImageRecipes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-images`

The following code example shows how to use `list-images`.

AWS CLI

To list images

The following `list-images` example lists all of the semantic versions you have access to.

```
aws imagebuilder list-images
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
```

```
    "imageVersionList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
            "name": "MyBasicRecipe",
            "version": "2019.12.03",
            "platform": "Windows",
            "owner": "123456789012",
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-14T21:29:18.810Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-infrastructure-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-infrastructure-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list infrastructure configurations

The following `list-infrastructure-configurations` example lists all of your infrastructure configurations.

```
aws imagebuilder list-infrastructure-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "infrastructureConfigurationSummaryList": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-
configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
            "name": "MyExampleInfrastructure",
            "description": "An example that will retain instances of failed builds",
```

```
            "dateCreated": "2020-02-19T19:11:51.858Z",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-
configuration/infrastructureconfiguration-name-a1b2c3d45678",
            "name": "infrastructureConfiguration-name-a1b2c3d45678",
            "dateCreated": "2019-12-16T18:19:01.038Z",
            "tags": {
                "KeyName": "KeyValue"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInfrastructureConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a specific resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all of the tags for a specific resource.

```
aws imagebuilder list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "KeyName": "KeyValue"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-component-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-component-policy`.

AWS CLI

To apply a resource policy to a component

The following `put-component-policy` command applies a resource policy to a build component to enable cross-account sharing of build components. We recommend you use the RAM CLI command `create-resource-share`. If you use the EC2 Image Builder CLI command `put-component-policy`, you must also use the RAM CLI command `promote-resource-share-create-from-policy` in order for the resource to be visible to all principals with whom the resource is shared.

```
aws imagebuilder put-component-policy \
    --component-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
examplecomponent/2019.12.02/1 \
    --policy '{ "Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect":
 "Allow", "Principal": { "AWS": [ "123456789012" ] }, "Action":
 [ "imagebuilder:GetComponent", "imagebuilder:ListComponents" ],
 "Resource": [ "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
examplecomponent/2019.12.02/1" ] } ] }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "componentArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:component/
examplecomponent/2019.12.02/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see PutComponentPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-image-policy

The following code example shows how to use `put-image-policy`.

AWS CLI

To apply a resource policy to an image

The following `put-image-policy` command applies a resource policy to an image to enable cross-account sharing of images. We recommend you use the RAM CLI command create-resource-share. If you use the EC2 Image Builder CLI command put-image-policy, you must also use the RAM CLI command promote-resource-share-create-from-policy in order for the resource to be visible to all principals with whom the resource is shared.

```
aws imagebuilder put-image-policy \
    --image-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/example-image/2019.12.02/1 \
    --policy '{ "Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect": "Allow", "Principal": { "AWS": [ "123456789012" ] }, "Action": [ "imagebuilder:GetImage", "imagebuilder:ListImages" ], "Resource": [ "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/example-image/2019.12.02/1" ] } ] }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imageArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/example-image/2019.12.02/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see PutImagePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-image-recipe-policy

The following code example shows how to use `put-image-recipe-policy`.

AWS CLI

To apply a resource policy to an image recipe

The following `put-image-recipe-policy` command applies a resource policy to an image recipe to enable cross-account sharing of image recipes. We recommend that you use the RAM CLI command `create-resource-share`. If you use the EC2 Image Builder CLI command `put-image-recipe-policy`, you must also use the RAM CLI command `promote-resource-share-create-from-policy` in order for the resource to be visible to all principals with whom the resource is shared.

```
aws imagebuilder put-image-recipe-policy \
    --image-recipe-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
example-image-recipe/2019.12.02 \
    --policy '{ "Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect":
 "Allow", "Principal": { "AWS": [ "123456789012" ] }, "Action":
 [ "imagebuilder:GetImageRecipe", "imagebuilder:ListImageRecipes" ], "Resource":
 [ "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/example-image-
recipe/2019.12.02" ] } ] }'
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
example-image-recipe/2019.12.02/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see PutImageRecipePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-image-pipeline-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `start-image-pipeline-execution`.

AWS CLI

To start an image pipeline manually

The following `start-image-pipeline-execution` example manually starts an image pipeline.

```
aws imagebuilder start-image-pipeline-execution \
```

```
    --image-pipeline-arn arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "clientToken": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "imageBuildVersionArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03/1"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see StartImagePipelineExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds and tags a resource to EC2 Image Builder using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder tag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://tag-resource.json
```

Contents of `tag-resource.json`:

```
{
    "resourceArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline",
    "tags": {
        "KeyName: "KeyValue"
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag from a resource using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder untag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://tag-resource.json
```

Contents of `untag-resource.json`:

```
{
    "resourceArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline",
    "tagKeys": [
        "KeyName"
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-distribution-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-distribution-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update a distribution configuration

The following `update-distribution-configuration` example updates a distribution configuration using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder update-distribution-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file://update-distribution-configuration.json
```

Contents of `update-distribution-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "distributionConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution",
    "description": "Copies AMI to eu-west-2 and exports to S3",
    "distributions": [
        {
            "region": "us-west-2",
            "amiDistributionConfiguration": {
                "name": "Name {{imagebuilder:buildDate}}",
                "description": "An example image name with parameter references"
            }
        },
        {
            "region": "eu-west-2",
            "amiDistributionConfiguration": {
                "name": "My {{imagebuilder:buildVersion}} image
 {{imagebuilder:buildDate}}"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDistributionConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-image-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `update-image-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To update an image pipeline

The following `update-image-pipeline` example updates an image pipeline using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder update-image-pipeline \
    --cli-input-json file://update-image-pipeline.json
```

Contents of `update-image-pipeline.json`:

```
{
    "imagePipelineArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-pipeline/
mywindows2016pipeline",
    "imageRecipeArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-west-2:123456789012:image-recipe/
mybasicrecipe/2019.12.03",
    "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
    "distributionConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:distribution-configuration/myexampledistribution",
    "imageTestsConfiguration": {
        "imageTestsEnabled": true,
        "timeoutMinutes": 120
    },
    "schedule": {
        "scheduleExpression": "cron(0 0 * * MON)",
        "pipelineExecutionStartCondition":
 "EXPRESSION_MATCH_AND_DEPENDENCY_UPDATES_AVAILABLE"
    },
    "status": "DISABLED"
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateImagePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-infrastructure-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-infrastructure-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update an infrastructure configuration

The following `update-infrastructure-configuration` example updates an infrastructure configuration using a JSON file.

```
aws imagebuilder update-infrastructure-configuration \
    --cli-input-json file:/update-infrastructure-configuration.json
```

Contents of `update-infrastructure-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "infrastructureConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:imagebuilder:us-
west-2:123456789012:infrastructure-configuration/myexampleinfrastructure",
    "description": "An example that will terminate instances of failed builds",
    "instanceTypes": [
        "m5.large", "m5.2xlarge"
    ],
    "instanceProfileName": "EC2InstanceProfileForImageFactory",
    "securityGroupIds": [
        "sg-a48c95ef"
    ],
    "subnetId": "subnet-a48c95ef",
    "logging": {
        "s3Logs": {
            "s3BucketName": "bucket-name",
            "s3KeyPrefix": "bucket-path"
        }
```

```
    },
    "terminateInstanceOnFailure": true,
    "snsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:sns-name"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up and Managing an EC2 Image Builder Image Pipeline Using the AWS CLI in the *EC2 Image Builder Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateInfrastructureConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Incident Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Incident Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-replication-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-replication-set`.

AWS CLI

To create the replication set

The following `create-replication-set` example creates the replication set Incident Manager uses to replicate and encrypt data in your Amazon Web Services account. This example uses the us-east-1 and us-east-2 Regions while creating the replication set.

```
aws ssm-incidents create-replication-set \
    --regions '{"us-east-1": {"sseKmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"}, "us-east-2":
 {"sseKmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "replicationSetArns": [
        "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:replication-set/c4bcb603-4bf9-
bb3f-413c-08df53673b57"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the Incident Manager replication set in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateReplicationSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-response-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `create-response-plan`.

AWS CLI

To create a response plan

The following `create-response-plan` example creates a response plan with the specified details.

```
aws ssm-incidents create-response-plan \
    --chat-channel '{"chatbotSns": ["arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:111122223333:Standard_User"]}' \
    --display-name "Example response plan" \
    --incident-template '{"impact": 5, "title": "example-incident"}' \
    --name "example-response" \
```

```
    --actions '[{"ssmAutomation": {"documentName": "AWSIncidents-
CriticalIncidentRunbookTemplate", "documentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
 "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/aws-service-role/ssm-
incidents.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForIncidentManager", "targetAccount":
 "RESPONSE_PLAN_OWNER_ACCOUNT"}}]' \
    --engagements '["arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/example"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/example-response"
}
```

For more information, see Incident preparation in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResponsePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-timeline-event`

The following code example shows how to use `create-timeline-event`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a custom timeline event

The following `create-timeline-event` example creates a custom timeline event at the specified time on the specified incident.

```
aws ssm-incidents create-timeline-event \
    --event-data "\"example timeline event\"" \
    --event-time 2022-10-01T20:30:00.000 \
    --event-type "Custom Event" \
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "eventId": "c0bcc885-a41d-eb01-b4ab-9d2deEXAMPLE",
    "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4EXAMPLE"
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To create a timeline event with an incident note

The following `create-timeline-event` example creates a timeline event that is listed in the 'Incident notes' panel.

```
aws ssm-incidents create-timeline-event \
     --event-data "\"New Note\"" \
     --event-type "Note" \
     --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Test/6cc46130-ca6c-3b38-68f1-f6abeEXAMPLE" \
     --event-time 2023-06-20T12:06:00.000 \
     --event-references '[{"resource":"arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Test/6cc46130-ca6c-3b38-68f1-f6abeEXAMPLE"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "eventId": "a41dc885-c0bc-b4ab-eb01-de9d2EXAMPLE",
    "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTimelineEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-incident-record`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-incident-record`.

AWS CLI

To delete an incident record

The following `delete-incident-record` example deletes the specified incident record.

```
aws ssm-incidents delete-incident-record \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-Response-
Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident tracking in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIncidentRecord in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-replication-set`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-replication-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete the replication set

The following `delete-replication-set` example deletes the replication set from your Amazon Web Services account. Deleting the replication set also deletes all Incident Manager data. This can't be undone.

```
aws ssm-incidents delete-replication-set \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:replication-set/c4bcb603-4bf9-bb3f-413c-08df53673b57"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the Incident Manager replication set in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteReplicationSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource policy

The following `delete-resource-policy` example deletes a resource policy from a response plan. This will revoke access from the principal or organization that the response plan was shared with.

```
aws ssm-incidents delete-resource-policy \
```

```
    --policy-id "be8b57191f0371f1c6827341aa3f0a03" \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-
Response-Plan"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with shared contacts and response plans in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-response-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-response-plan`.

AWS CLI

To delete a response plan

The following `delete-response-plan` example deletes the specified response plan.

```
aws ssm-incidents delete-response-plan \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/example-response"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident preparation in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResponsePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-timeline-event`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-timeline-event`.

AWS CLI

To delete a timeline event

The following `delete-timeline-event` example deletes a custom timeline event from the specified incident record.

```
aws ssm-incidents delete-timeline-event \
    --event-id "c0bcc885-a41d-eb01-b4ab-9d2de193643c" \
```

```
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTimelineEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-incident-record`

The following code example shows how to use `get-incident-record`.

AWS CLI

To get an incident record

The following `get-incident-record` example gets details about the specified incident record.

```
aws ssm-incidents get-incident-record \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-Response-
Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

Output:

```
{
    "incidentRecord": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-
Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308",
        "automationExecutions": [],
        "creationTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:57.579000+00:00",
        "dedupeString": "c4bcc812-85e7-938d-2b78-17181176ee1a",
        "impact": 5,
        "incidentRecordSource": {
            "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/draliatp",
            "invokedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/draliatp",
            "source": "aws.ssm-incidents.custom"
        },
        "lastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/draliatp",
        "lastModifiedTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:59.149000+00:00",
        "notificationTargets": [],
        "status": "OPEN",
```

```
        "title": "Example-Incident"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIncidentRecord in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-replication-set`

The following code example shows how to use `get-replication-set`.

AWS CLI

To get the replication set

The following `get-replication-set` example gets the details of the replication set Incident Manager uses to replicate and encrypt data in your Amazon Web Services account.

```
aws ssm-incidents get-replication-set \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:replication-set/c4bcb603-4bf9-bb3f-413c-08df53673b57"
```

Output:

```
{
    "replicationSet": {
        "createdBy": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/username",
        "createdTime": "2021-05-14T17:57:22.010000+00:00",
        "deletionProtected": false,
        "lastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/Admin/username",
        "lastModifiedTime": "2021-05-14T17:57:22.010000+00:00",
        "regionMap": {
            "us-east-1": {
                "sseKmsKeyId": "DefaultKey",
                "status": "ACTIVE"
            },
            "us-east-2": {
                "sseKmsKeyId": "DefaultKey",
                "status": "ACTIVE",
                "statusMessage": "Tagging inaccessible"
            }
        },
```

```
        "status": "ACTIVE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using the Incident Manager replication set in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReplicationSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list resource policies for a response plan

The following `command-name` example lists the resource policies associated with the specified response plan.

```
aws ssm-incidents get-resource-policies \
--resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan"
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourcePolicies": [
        {
            "policyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid
\":\"d901b37a-dbb0-458a-8842-75575c464219-external-principals\",\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::222233334444:root\"},\"Action
\":[\"ssm-incidents:GetResponsePlan\",\"ssm-incidents:StartIncident\",\"ssm-
incidents:UpdateIncidentRecord\",\"ssm-incidents:GetIncidentRecord\",\"ssm-
incidents:CreateTimelineEvent\",\"ssm-incidents:UpdateTimelineEvent\",\"ssm-
incidents:GetTimelineEvent\",\"ssm-incidents:ListTimelineEvents\",\"ssm-
incidents:UpdateRelatedItems\",\"ssm-incidents:ListRelatedItems\"],\"Resource\":
[\"arn:aws:ssm-incidents:*:111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan\",
\"arn:aws:ssm-incidents:*:111122223333:incident-record/Example-Response-Plan/*
\"]}]}",
            "policyId": "be8b57191f0371f1c6827341aa3f0a03",
            "ramResourceShareRegion": "us-east-1"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with shared contacts and response plans in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResourcePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-response-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `get-response-plan`.

AWS CLI

To get details of a response plan

The following `command-name` example gets details about a specified response plan in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm-incidents get-response-plan \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan"
```

Output:

```
{
    "actions": [
        {
            "ssmAutomation": {
                "documentName": "AWSIncidents-CriticalIncidentRunbookTemplate",
                "documentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/aws-service-role/ssm-
incidents.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForIncidentManager",
                "targetAccount": "RESPONSE_PLAN_OWNER_ACCOUNT"
            }
        }
    ],
    "arn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-
Plan",
    "chatChannel": {
        "chatbotSns": [
            "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:Standard_User"
```

```
        ]
    },
    "displayName": "Example response plan",
    "engagements": [
        "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/example"
    ],
    "incidentTemplate": {
        "impact": 5,
        "title": "Example-Incident"
    },
    "name": "Example-Response-Plan"
}
```

For more information, see Incident preparation in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResponsePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-timeline-event`

The following code example shows how to use `get-timeline-event`.

AWS CLI

To get details of a timeline event

The following `get-timeline-event` example returns details of the specified timeline event.

```
aws ssm-incidents get-timeline-event \
    --event-id 20bcc812-8a94-4cd7-520c-0ff742111424 \
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

Output:

```
{
    "event": {
        "eventData": "\"Incident Started\"",
        "eventId": "20bcc812-8a94-4cd7-520c-0ff742111424",
        "eventTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:57+00:00",
        "eventType": "Custom Event",
        "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:59.944000+00:00",
        "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTimelineEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-incident-records`

The following code example shows how to use `list-incident-records`.

AWS CLI

To list incident records

The following `command-name` example lists the incident records in your Amazon Web Services account.

```
aws ssm-incidents list-incident-records
```

Output:

```
{
    "incidentRecordSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-
Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308",
            "creationTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:57.579000+00:00",
            "impact": 5,
            "incidentRecordSource": {
                "createdBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/draliatp",
                "invokedBy": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/draliatp",
                "source": "aws.ssm-incidents.custom"
            },
            "status": "OPEN",
            "title": "Example-Incident"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Incident list in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIncidentRecords in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-related-items`

The following code example shows how to use `list-related-items`.

AWS CLI

To list related items

The following `list-related-items` example lists the related items of the specified incident.

```
aws ssm-incidents list-related-items \
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

Output:

```
{
    "relatedItems": [
        {
            "identifier": {
                "type": "OTHER",
                "value": {
                    "url": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/opsitems/
oi-8ef82158e190/workbench?region=us-east-1"
                }
            },
            "title": "Example related item"
        },
        {
            "identifier": {
                "type": "PARENT",
                "value": {
                    "arn": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:111122223333:opsitem/
oi-8084126392ac"
                }
            },
            "title": "parentItem"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRelatedItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-replication-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-replication-sets`.

AWS CLI

To list the replication set

The following `list-replication-set` example lists the replication set Incident Manager uses to replicate and encrypt data in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm-incidents list-replication-sets
```

Output:

```
{
    "replicationSetArns": [
        "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:replication-set/c4bcb603-4bf9-
bb3f-413c-08df53673b57"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the Incident Manager replication set in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListReplicationSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-response-plans`

The following code example shows how to use `list-response-plans`.

AWS CLI

To list the available response plans

The following `list-response-plans` example lists the available response plans in your Amazon Web Services account.

```
aws ssm-incidents list-response-plans
```

Output:

```
{
    "responsePlanSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-
Response-Plan",
            "displayName": "Example response plan",
            "name": "Example-Response-Plan"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Incident preparation in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResponsePlans in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a response plan

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags associated with the specified response plan.

```
aws ssm-incidents list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-
Response-Plan"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
    "group1": "1"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Tagging in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-timeline-events`

The following code example shows how to use `list-timeline-events`.

AWS CLI

To list timeline events of an incident

The following `command-name` example lists the timeline events of the specified incident.

```
aws ssm-incidents list-timeline-events \
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
```

Output:

```
{
    "eventSummaries": [
        {
            "eventId": "8cbcc889-35e1-a42d-2429-d6f100799915",
            "eventTime": "2021-05-21T22:36:13.766000+00:00",
            "eventType": "SSM Incident Record Update",
            "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T22:36:13.766000+00:00",
            "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
        },
        {
            "eventId": "a2bcc825-aab5-1787-c605-f9bb2640d85b",
            "eventTime": "2021-05-21T18:58:46.443000+00:00",
            "eventType": "SSM Incident Record Update",
            "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T18:58:46.443000+00:00",
            "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
        },
        {
            "eventId": "5abcc812-89c0-b0a8-9437-1c74223d4685",
            "eventTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:59.149000+00:00",
```

```
            "eventType": "SSM Incident Record Update",
            "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:59.149000+00:00",
            "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
        },
        {
            "eventId": "06bcc812-8820-405e-4065-8d2b14d29b92",
            "eventTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:58+00:00",
            "eventType": "SSM Automation Execution Start Failure for Incident",
            "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:58.689000+00:00",
            "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
        },
        {
            "eventId": "20bcc812-8a94-4cd7-520c-0ff742111424",
            "eventTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:57+00:00",
            "eventType": "Custom Event",
            "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T18:16:59.944000+00:00",
            "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
        },
        {
            "eventId": "c0bcc885-a41d-eb01-b4ab-9d2de193643c",
            "eventTime": "2020-10-01T20:30:00+00:00",
            "eventType": "Custom Event",
            "eventUpdatedTime": "2021-05-21T22:28:26.299000+00:00",
            "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-
record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTimelineEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To share a response plan and incidents

The following command-name example adds a resource policy to the Example-Response-Plan that shares the response plan and associated incidents with the specified principal.

```
aws ssm-incidents put-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan" \
    --policy "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"ExampleResourcePolciy\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::222333334444:root\"},\"Action\":[\"ssm-incidents:GetResponsePlan\",\"ssm-incidents:StartIncident\",\"ssm-incidents:UpdateIncidentRecord\",\"ssm-incidents:GetIncidentRecord\",\"ssm-incidents:CreateTimelineEvent\",\"ssm-incidents:UpdateTimelineEvent\",\"ssm-incidents:GetTimelineEvent\",\"ssm-incidents:ListTimelineEvents\",\"ssm-incidents:UpdateRelatedItems\",\"ssm-incidents:ListRelatedItems\"],\"Resource\":[\"arn:aws:ssm-incidents:*:111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan\",\"arn:aws:ssm-incidents:*:111122223333:incident-record/Example-Response-Plan/*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyId": "be8b57191f0371f1c6827341aa3f0a03"
}
```

For more information, see Working with shared contacts and response plans in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-incident`

The following code example shows how to use `start-incident`.

AWS CLI

To start an incident

The following `start-incident` example starts an incident using the specified response plan.

```
aws ssm-incidents start-incident \
    --response-plan-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan"
```

Output:

```
{
    "incidentRecordArn": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::682428703967:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308"
}
```

For more information, see Incident creation in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartIncident in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a response plan

The following `tag-resource` example tags a specified response plan with the provided tag key-value pair.

```
aws ssm-incidents tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-
Response-Plan" \
    --tags '{"group1":"1"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a response plan

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tags from the response plan.

```
aws ssm-incidents untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-
Response-Plan" \
    --tag-keys '["group1"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-deletion-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `update-deletion-protection`.

AWS CLI

To update replication set deletion protection

The following `update-deletion-protection` example updates the deletion protection in your account to protect you from deleting the last Region in your replication set.

```
aws ssm-incidents update-deletion-protection \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:replication-set/
a2bcc5c9-0f53-8047-7fef-c20749989b40" \
    --deletion-protected
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the Incident Manager replication set in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDeletionProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-incident-record`

The following code example shows how to use `update-incident-record`.

AWS CLI

To update an incident record

The following command-name example resolves the specified incident.

```
aws ssm-incidents update-incident-record \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308" \
    --status "RESOLVED"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIncidentRecord in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-related-items

The following code example shows how to use update-related-items.

AWS CLI

To update an incidents related item

The following update-related-item example removes a related item from the specified incident record.

```
aws ssm-incidents update-related-items \
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308" \
    --related-items-update '{"itemToRemove": {"type": "OTHER", "value": {"url": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/opsitems/oi-8ef82158e190/workbench?region=us-east-1"}}}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRelatedItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-replication-set

The following code example shows how to use update-replication-set.

AWS CLI

To update a replication set

The following command-name example deletes the us-east-2 Region from the replication set.

```
aws ssm-incidents update-replication-set \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:replication-set/
a2bcc5c9-0f53-8047-7fef-c20749989b40" \
    --actions '[{"deleteRegionAction": {"regionName": "us-east-2"}}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the Incident Manager replication set in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateReplicationSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-response-plan`

The following code example shows how to use `update-response-plan`.

AWS CLI

To update a response plan

The following `update-response-plan` example removes a chat channel from the specified response plan.

```
aws ssm-incidents update-response-plan \
    --arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:response-plan/Example-Response-Plan"
 \
    --chat-channel '{"empty":{}}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident preparation in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateResponsePlan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-timeline-event`

The following code example shows how to use `update-timeline-event`.

AWS CLI

To update a timeline event

The following `update-timeline-event` example updates the time that the event occurred.

```
aws ssm-incidents update-timeline-event \
    --event-id 20bcc812-8a94-4cd7-520c-0ff742111424 \
    --incident-record-arn "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
Example-Response-Plan/6ebcc812-85f5-b7eb-8b2f-283e4d844308" \
    --event-time "2021-05-21T18:10:57+00:00"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Incident details in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTimelineEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Incident Manager Contacts examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Incident Manager Contacts.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-page`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-page`.

AWS CLI

To accept a page during and engagement

The following `accept-page` example uses an accept code sent to the contact channel to accept a page.

```
aws ssm-contacts accept-page \
    --page-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:682428703967:page/akuam/94ea0c7b-56d9-46c3-b84a-a37c8b067ad3" \
    --accept-type READ \
    --accept-code 425440
```

This command produces no output

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptPage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`activate-contact-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `activate-contact-channel`.

AWS CLI

Activate a contact's contact channel

The following `activate-contact-channel` example activates a contact channel and makes it usable as part of an incident.

```
aws ssm-contacts activate-contact-channel \
    --contact-channel-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d" \
    --activation-code "466136"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ActivateContactChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`command-name`

The following code example shows how to use `command-name`.

AWS CLI

To delete a contact

The following command-name example deletes a contact. The contact will no longer be reachable from any escalation plan that refers to them.

```
aws ssm-contacts delete-contact \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:682428703967:contact/alejr"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CommandName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-contact-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `create-contact-channel`.

AWS CLI

To create a contact channel

Creates a contact channel of type SMS for the contact Akua Mansa. Contact channels can be created of type SMS, EMAIL, or VOICE.

```
aws ssm-contacts create-contact-channel \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam" \
    --name "akuas sms-test" \
    --type SMS \
    --delivery-address '{"SimpleAddress": "+15005550199"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactChannelArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact-
channel/akuam/02f506b9-ea5d-4764-af89-2daa793ff024"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateContactChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-contact`

The following code example shows how to use `create-contact`.

AWS CLI

To create a contact

The following `create-contact` example creates a contact in your environment with a blank plan. The plan can be updated after creating contact channels. Use the create-contact-channel command with the output ARN of this command. After you have created contact channels for this contact use update-contact to update the plan.

```
aws ssm-contacts create-contact \
    --alias "akuam" \
    --display-name "Akua Mansa" \
    --type PERSONAL \
    --plan '{"Stages": []}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateContact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deactivate-contact-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `deactivate-contact-channel`.

AWS CLI

To deactivate a contact channel

The following `deactivate-contact-channel` example deactivates a contact channel. Deactivating a contact channel means the contact channel will no longer be paged during an incident. You can also reactivate a contact channel at any time using the `activate-contact-channel` command.

```
aws ssm-contacts deactivate-contact-channel \
    --contact-channel-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeactivateContactChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-contact-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-contact-channel`.

AWS CLI

To delete a contact channel

The following `delete-contact-channel` example deletes a contact channel. Deleting a contact channel ensures the contact channel will not be paged during an incident.

```
aws ssm-contacts delete-contact-channel \
    --contact-channel-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/13149bad-52ee-45ea-ae1e-45857f78f9b2"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteContactChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-contact`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-contact`.

AWS CLI

To delete a contact

The following `delete-contact` example deletes a contact. The contact will no longer be reachable from any escalation plan that refers to them.

```
aws ssm-contacts delete-contact \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/alejr"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteContact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-engagement`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-engagement`.

AWS CLI

To describe the details of an engagement

The following `describe-engagement` example lists the details of an engagement to a contact or escalation plan. The subject and content are sent to the contact channels.

```
aws ssm-contacts describe-engagement \
    --engagement-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/
example_escalation/69e40ce1-8dbb-4d57-8962-5fbe7fc53356"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
example_escalation",
    "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/
example_escalation/69e40ce1-8dbb-4d57-8962-5fbe7fc53356",
    "Sender": "cli",
    "Subject": "cli-test",
    "Content": "Testing engagements via CLI",
    "PublicSubject": "cli-test",
    "PublicContent": "Testing engagements va CLI",
    "StartTime": "2021-05-18T18:25:41.151000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEngagement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-page`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-page`.

AWS CLI

To list the details of a page to a contact channel

The following `describe-page` example lists details of a page to a contact channel. The page will include the subject and content provided.

```
aws ssm-contacts describe-page \
    --page-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:page/akuam/ad0052bd-e606-498a-861b-25726292eb93"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PageArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:page/akuam/ad0052bd-e606-498a-861b-25726292eb93",
    "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/akuam/78a29753-3674-4ac5-9f83-0468563567f0",
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam",
    "Sender": "cli",
    "Subject": "cli-test",
    "Content": "Testing engagements via CLI",
    "PublicSubject": "cli-test",
    "PublicContent": "Testing engagements va CLI",
    "SentTime": "2021-05-18T18:43:29.301000+00:00",
    "ReadTime": "2021-05-18T18:43:55.708000+00:00",
    "DeliveryTime": "2021-05-18T18:43:55.265000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-contact-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-contact-channel`.

AWS CLI

To list the details of a contact channel

The following `get-contact-channel` example lists the details of a contact channel.

```
aws ssm-contacts get-contact-channel \
    --contact-channel-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam",
    "ContactChannelArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d",
    "Name": "akuas sms",
    "Type": "SMS",
    "DeliveryAddress": {
        "SimpleAddress": "+15005550199"
    },
    "ActivationStatus": "ACTIVATED"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContactChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-contact-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-contact-policy`.

AWS CLI

To list the resource policies of a contact

The following `get-contact-policy` example lists the resource policies associated with the specified contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts get-contact-policy \
    --contact-arn "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam",
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":
\"SharePolicyForDocumentationDralia\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":
{\"AWS\":\"222233334444\"},\"Action\":[\"ssm-contacts:GetContact\",\"ssm-
contacts:StartEngagement\",\"ssm-contacts:DescribeEngagement\",\"ssm-
contacts:ListPagesByEngagement\",\"ssm-contacts:StopEngagement\"],\"Resource
\":[\"arn:aws:ssm-contacts:*:111122223333:contact/akuam\",\"arn:aws:ssm-
contacts:*:111122223333:engagement/akuam/*\"]}]}"
}
```

For more information, see Working with shared contacts and response plans in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContactPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-contact`

The following code example shows how to use `get-contact`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a contact plan

The following `get-contact` example describes a contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts get-contact \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam",
    "Alias": "akuam",
    "DisplayName": "Akua Mansa",
    "Type": "PERSONAL",
    "Plan": {
        "Stages": [
            {
                "DurationInMinutes": 5,
                "Targets": [
                    {
```

```
                        "ChannelTargetInfo": {
                            "ContactChannelId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/beb25840-5ac8-4644-95cc-7a8de390fa65",
                            "RetryIntervalInMinutes": 1
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "DurationInMinutes": 5,
                "Targets": [
                    {
                        "ChannelTargetInfo": {
                            "ContactChannelId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/49f3c24d-5f9f-4638-ae25-3f49e04229ad",
                            "RetryIntervalInMinutes": 1
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "DurationInMinutes": 5,
                "Targets": [
                    {
                        "ChannelTargetInfo": {
                            "ContactChannelId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/77d4f447-f619-4954-afff-85551e369c2a",
                            "RetryIntervalInMinutes": 1
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Example 2: To describe an escalation plan

The following `get-contact` example describes an escalation plan.

```
aws ssm-contacts get-contact \
--contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
example_escalation"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
example_escalation",
    "Alias": "example_escalation",
    "DisplayName": "Example Escalation",
    "Type": "ESCALATION",
    "Plan": {
        "Stages": [
            {
                "DurationInMinutes": 5,
                "Targets": [
                    {
                        "ContactTargetInfo": {
                            "ContactId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam",
                            "IsEssential": true
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "DurationInMinutes": 5,
                "Targets": [
                    {
                        "ContactTargetInfo": {
                            "ContactId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact/alejr",
                            "IsEssential": false
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "DurationInMinutes": 0,
                "Targets": [
                    {
                        "ContactTargetInfo": {
                            "ContactId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact/anasi",
                            "IsEssential": false
                        }
                    }
```

```
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-contact-channels`

The following code example shows how to use `list-contact-channels`.

AWS CLI

To list the contact channels of a contact

The following `list-contact-channels` example lists the available contact channels of the specified contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-contact-channels \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam"
```

Output:

```
{
    [
        {
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Name": "akuas email",
            "Type": "EMAIL",
            "DeliveryAddress": {
                "SimpleAddress": "akuam@example.com"
            },
            "ActivationStatus": "NOT_ACTIVATED"
        },
        {
            "ContactChannelArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d",
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
```

```
            "Name": "akuas sms",
            "Type": "SMS",
            "DeliveryAddress": {
                "SimpleAddress": "+15005550100"
            },
            "ActivationStatus": "ACTIVATED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListContactChannels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-contacts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-contacts`.

AWS CLI

To list all escalation plans and contacts

The following `list-contacts` example lists the contacts and escalation plans in your account.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-contacts
```

Output:

```
{
    "Contacts": [
        {
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Alias": "akuam",
            "DisplayName": "Akua Mansa",
            "Type": "PERSONAL"
        },
        {
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
alejr",
            "Alias": "alejr",
            "DisplayName": "Alejandro Rosalez",
            "Type": "PERSONAL"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
anasi",
            "Alias": "anasi",
            "DisplayName": "Ana Carolina Silva",
            "Type": "PERSONAL"
        },
        {
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
example_escalation",
            "Alias": "example_escalation",
            "DisplayName": "Example Escalation",
            "Type": "ESCALATION"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListContacts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-engagements`

The following code example shows how to use `list-engagements`.

AWS CLI

To list all engagements

The following `list-engagements` example lists engagements to escalation plans and contacts. You can also list engagements for a single incident.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-engagements
```

Output:

```
{
    "Engagements": [
        {
            "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:engagement/akuam/91792571-0b53-4821-9f73-d25d13d9e529",
```

```
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Sender": "cli",
            "StartTime": "2021-05-18T20:37:50.300000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:engagement/akuam/78a29753-3674-4ac5-9f83-0468563567f0",
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Sender": "cli",
            "StartTime": "2021-05-18T18:40:26.666000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:engagement/
example_escalation/69e40ce1-8dbb-4d57-8962-5fbe7fc53356",
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
example_escalation",
            "Sender": "cli",
            "StartTime": "2021-05-18T18:25:41.151000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:engagement/akuam/607ced0e-e8fa-4ea7-8958-a237b8803f8f",
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Sender": "cli",
            "StartTime": "2021-05-18T18:20:58.093000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEngagements in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-page-receipts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-page-receipts`.

AWS CLI

To list page receipts

The following command-name example lists whether a page was received or not by a contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-page-receipts \
    --page-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:page/
akuam/94ea0c7b-56d9-46c3-b84a-a37c8b067ad3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Receipts": [
        {
            "ContactChannelArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d",
            "ReceiptType": "DELIVERED",
            "ReceiptInfo": "425440",
            "ReceiptTime": "2021-05-18T20:42:57.485000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "ContactChannelArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d",
            "ReceiptType": "READ",
            "ReceiptInfo": "425440",
            "ReceiptTime": "2021-05-18T20:42:57.907000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "ContactChannelArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/fc7405c4-46b2-48b7-87b2-93e2f225b90d",
            "ReceiptType": "SENT",
            "ReceiptInfo": "SM6656c19132f1465f9c9c1123a5dde7c9",
            "ReceiptTime": "2021-05-18T20:40:52.962000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPageReceipts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pages-by-contact`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pages-by-contact`.

AWS CLI

To list pages by contact

The following `list-pages-by-contact` example lists all pages to the specified contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-pages-by-contact \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Pages": [
        {
            "PageArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:page/akuam/
ad0052bd-e606-498a-861b-25726292eb93",
            "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:engagement/akuam/78a29753-3674-4ac5-9f83-0468563567f0",
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Sender": "cli",
            "SentTime": "2021-05-18T18:43:29.301000+00:00",
            "DeliveryTime": "2021-05-18T18:43:55.265000+00:00",
            "ReadTime": "2021-05-18T18:43:55.708000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPagesByContact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pages-by-engagement`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pages-by-engagement`.

AWS CLI

To list pages to contact channels started from an engagement.

The following `list-pages-by-engagement` example lists the pages that occurred while engaging the defined engagement plan.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-pages-by-engagement \
    --engagement-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/
akuam/78a29753-3674-4ac5-9f83-0468563567f0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Pages": [
        {
            "PageArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:page/akuam/
ad0052bd-e606-498a-861b-25726292eb93",
            "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-
east-2:111122223333:engagement/akuam/78a29753-3674-4ac5-9f83-0468563567f0",
            "ContactArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
akuam",
            "Sender": "cli",
            "SentTime": "2021-05-18T18:40:27.245000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPagesByEngagement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a contact

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags of the specified contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
```

```
        {
            "Key": "group1",
            "Value": "1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-contact-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-contact-policy`.

AWS CLI

To share a contact and engagements

The following `put-contact-policy` example adds a resource policy to the contact Akua that shares the contact and related engagements with the principal.

```
aws ssm-contacts put-contact-policy \
    --contact-arn "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam" \
    --policy "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":
\"ExampleResourcePolicy\",\"Action\":[\"ssm-contacts:GetContact\",\"ssm-
contacts:StartEngagement\",\"ssm-contacts:DescribeEngagement\",\"ssm-
contacts:ListPagesByEngagement\",\"ssm-contacts:StopEngagement\"],
\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"222233334444\"},\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Resource
\":[\"arn:aws:ssm-contacts:*:111122223333:contact\/akuam\",\"arn:aws:ssm-
contacts:*:111122223333:engagement\/akuam\/*\"]}]}"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with shared contacts and response plans in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutContactPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-activation-code`

The following code example shows how to use `send-activation-code`.

AWS CLI

To send an activation code

The following `send-activation-code` example sends an activation code and message to the specified contact channel.

```
aws ssm-contacts send-activation-code \
    --contact-channel-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/8ddae2d1-12c8-4e45-b852-c8587266c400"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see SendActivationCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-engagement`

The following code example shows how to use `start-engagement`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To page a contact's contact channels

The following `start-engagement` pages contact's contact channels. Sender, subject, public-subject, and public-content are all free from fields. Incident Manager sends the subject and content to the provided VOICE or EMAIL contact channels. Incident Manager sends the public-subject and public-content to the provided SMS contact channels. Sender is used to track who started the engagement.

```
aws ssm-contacts start-engagement \
    --contact-id  "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam" \
    --sender "cli" \
    --subject "cli-test" \
    --content "Testing engagements via CLI" \
    --public-subject "cli-test" \
    --public-content "Testing engagements va CLI"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/
akuam/607ced0e-e8fa-4ea7-8958-a237b8803f8f"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To page a contact in the provided escalation plan.

The following `start-engagement` engages contact's through an escalation plan. Each contact is paged according to their engagement plan.

```
aws ssm-contacts start-engagement \
    --contact-id  "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/
example_escalation" \
    --sender "cli" \
    --subject "cli-test" \
    --content "Testing engagements via CLI" \
    --public-subject "cli-test" \
    --public-content "Testing engagements va CLI"
```

Output:

```
{
    "EngagementArn": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/
example_escalation/69e40ce1-8dbb-4d57-8962-5fbe7fc53356"
}
```

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartEngagement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-engagement`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-engagement`.

AWS CLI

To stop an engagement

The following `stop-engagement` example stops an engagement from paging further contacts and contact channels.

```
aws ssm-contacts stop-engagement \
```

```
    --engagement-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:engagement/
example_escalation/69e40ce1-8dbb-4d57-8962-5fbe7fc53356"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopEngagement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a contact

The following `tag-resource` example tags a specified contact with the provided tag key value pair.

```
aws ssm-contacts tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam" \
    --tags '[{"Key":"group1","Value":"1"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a contact

The following `untag-resource` example removes the group1 tag from the specified contact.

```
aws ssm-contacts untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-1:111122223333:contact/akuam" \
    --tag-keys "group1"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-contact-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `update-contact-channel`.

AWS CLI

To update a contact channel

The following `update-contact-channel` example updates the name and delivery address of a contact channel.

```
aws ssm-contacts update-contact-channel \
    --contact-channel-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/49f3c24d-5f9f-4638-ae25-3f49e04229ad" \
    --name "akuas voice channel" \
    --delivery-address '{"SimpleAddress": "+15005550198"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateContactChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-contact`

The following code example shows how to use `update-contact`.

AWS CLI

To update the engagement plan of contact

The following `update-contact` example updates the engagement plan of the contact Akua to include the three types of contacts channels. This is done after creating contact channels for Akua.

```
aws ssm-contacts update-contact \
    --contact-id "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact/akuam" \
```

```
    --plan '{"Stages": [{"DurationInMinutes": 5, "Targets": [{"ChannelTargetInfo":
 {"ContactChannelId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-
channel/akuam/beb25840-5ac8-4644-95cc-7a8de390fa65","RetryIntervalInMinutes":
 1 }}]}, {"DurationInMinutes": 5, "Targets": [{"ChannelTargetInfo":
{"ContactChannelId": "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/
akuam/49f3c24d-5f9f-4638-ae25-3f49e04229ad", "RetryIntervalInMinutes": 1}}]},
 {"DurationInMinutes": 5, "Targets": [{"ChannelTargetInfo": {"ContactChannelId":
 "arn:aws:ssm-contacts:us-east-2:111122223333:contact-channel/akuam/77d4f447-
f619-4954-afff-85551e369c2a","RetryIntervalInMinutes": 1 }}]}]}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Contacts in the *Incident Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateContact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Inspector examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Inspector.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-attributes-to-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `add-attributes-to-findings`.

AWS CLI

To add attributes to findings

The following `add-attribute-to-finding` command assigns an attribute with the key of `Example` and value of `example` to the finding with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-`

west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-8l1VIE0D/run/0-Z02cjjug/finding/0-T8yM9mEU:

```
aws inspector add-attributes-to-findings --finding-arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-8l1VIE0D/run/0-Z02cjjug/finding/0-T8yM9mEU --attributes key=Example,value=example
```

Output:

```
{
    "failedItems": {}
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Findings in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see AddAttributesToFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-member`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-member`.

AWS CLI

Example: To associate an AWS account with an Amazon Inspector delegated administrator

The following `associate-member` example associates an AWS account with an Amazon Inspector delegated administrator.

```
aws inspector2 associate-member \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "accountId": "123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts in Amazon Inspector with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateMember in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-assessment-target`

The following code example shows how to use `create-assessment-target`.

AWS CLI

To create an assessment target

The following `create-assessment-target` command creates an assessment target named `ExampleAssessmentTarget` using the resource group with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-AB6DMKnv`:

```
aws inspector create-assessment-target --assessment-target-
name ExampleAssessmentTarget --resource-group-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-AB6DMKnv
```

Output:

```
{
    "assessmentTargetArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-
nvgVhaxX"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see CreateAssessmentTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-assessment-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-assessment-template`.

AWS CLI

To create an assessment template

The following `create-assessment-template` command creates an assessment template called `ExampleAssessmentTemplate` for the assessment target with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX`:

```
aws inspector create-assessment-template --assessment-target-
arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX --assessment-
template-name ExampleAssessmentTemplate --duration-in-seconds 180 --rules-package-
```

```
arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-9hgA516p --user-
attributes-for-findings key=ExampleTag,value=examplevalue
```

Output:

```
{
    "assessmentTemplateArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-
nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see CreateAssessmentTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `create-filter`.

AWS CLI

To create a filter

The following `create-filter` example creates a suppression rule that omits ECR instance type findings.

```
aws inspector2 create-filter \
    --name "ExampleSuppressionRuleECR" \
    --description "This suppression rule omits ECR instance type findings" \
    --action SUPPRESS \
    --filter-criteria 'resourceType=[{comparison="EQUALS",
 value="AWS_ECR_INSTANCE"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:inspector2:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/filter/
EXAMPLE444444444"
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Amazon Inspector findings in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-findings-report`

The following code example shows how to use `create-findings-report`.

AWS CLI

To create a findings report

The following `create-findings-report` example creates a finding report.

```
aws inspector2 create-findings-report \
    --report-format CSV \
    --s3-destination bucketName=inspector-sbom-123456789012,keyPrefix=sbom-key,kmsKeyArn=arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333 \
    --filter-criteria '{"ecrImageRepositoryName":[{"comparison":"EQUALS","value":"debian"}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "reportId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333"
}
```

For more information, see Managing findings in Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFindingsReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource group

The following `create-resource-group` command creates a resource group using the tag key of `Name` and value of `example`:

```
aws inspector create-resource-group --resource-group-tags key=Name,value=example
```

Output:

```
{
   "resourceGroupArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-
AB6DMKnv"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see CreateResourceGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-sbom-export`

The following code example shows how to use `create-sbom-export`.

AWS CLI

To create a software bill of materials (SBOM) report

The following `create-sbom-export` example creates a software bill of materials (SBOM) report.

```
aws inspector2 create-sbom-export \
    --report-format SPDX_2_3 \
    --resource-filter-criteria
 'ecrRepositoryName=[{comparison="EQUALS",value="debian"}]' \
    --s3-destination bucketName=inspector-sbom-123456789012,keyPrefix=sbom-
key,kmsKeyArn=arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE33333
```

Output:

```
{
    "reportId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333"
}
```

For more information, see Exporting SBOMs with Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSbomExport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-assessment-run`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-assessment-run`.

AWS CLI

To delete an assessment run

The following `delete-assessment-run` command deletes the assessment run with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T/run/0-11LMTAVe`:

```
aws inspector delete-assessment-run --assessment-run-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T/run/0-11LMTAVe
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DeleteAssessmentRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-assessment-target`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-assessment-target`.

AWS CLI

To delete an assessment target

The following `delete-assessment-target` command deletes the assessment target with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq`:

```
aws inspector delete-assessment-target --assessment-target-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DeleteAssessmentTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-assessment-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-assessment-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete an assessment template

The following `delete-assessment-template` command deletes the assessment template with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T`:

```
aws inspector delete-assessment-template --assessment-template-
arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DeleteAssessmentTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-filter`.

AWS CLI

To delete a filter

The following `delete-filter` example deletes a filter.

```
aws inspector2 delete-filter \
    --arn "arn:aws:inspector2:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/filter/
EXAMPLE444444444"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:inspector2:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/filter/
EXAMPLE444444444"
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Amazon Inspector findings in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-assessment-runs

The following code example shows how to use `describe-assessment-runs`.

AWS CLI

To describe assessment runs

The following `describe-assessment-run` command describes an assessment run with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE`:

```
aws inspector describe-assessment-runs --assessment-run-arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE
```

Output:

```
{
        "assessmentRuns": [
          {
                "arn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE",
                "assessmentTemplateArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw",
                "completedAt": 1458680301.4,
                "createdAt": 1458680170.035,
                "dataCollected": true,
                "durationInSeconds": 3600,
                "name": "Run 1 for ExampleAssessmentTemplate",
                "notifications": [],
                "rulesPackageArns": [
                  "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-X1KXtawP"
                ],
                "startedAt": 1458680170.161,
                "state": "COMPLETED",
                "stateChangedAt": 1458680301.4,
                "stateChanges": [
                  {
                        "state": "CREATED",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680170.035
                  },
                  {
```

```
                        "state": "START_DATA_COLLECTION_PENDING",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680170.065
                    },
                    {
                        "state": "START_DATA_COLLECTION_IN_PROGRESS",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680170.096
                    },
                    {
                        "state": "COLLECTING_DATA",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680170.161
                    },
                    {
                        "state": "STOP_DATA_COLLECTION_PENDING",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680239.883
                    },
                    {
                        "state": "DATA_COLLECTED",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680299.847
                    },
                    {
                        "state": "EVALUATING_RULES",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680300.099
                    },
                    {
                        "state": "COMPLETED",
                        "stateChangedAt": 1458680301.4
                    }
                ],
                "userAttributesForFindings": []
            }
        ],
        "failedItems": {}
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DescribeAssessmentRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-assessment-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-assessment-targets`.

AWS CLI

To describe assessment targets

The following `describe-assessment-targets` command describes the assessment target with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq`:

```
aws inspector describe-assessment-targets --assessment-target-
arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq
```

Output:

```
{
      "assessmentTargets": [
        {
              "arn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq",
              "createdAt": 1458074191.459,
              "name": "ExampleAssessmentTarget",
              "resourceGroupArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-PyGXopAI",
              "updatedAt": 1458074191.459
        }
      ],
      "failedItems": {}
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DescribeAssessmentTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-assessment-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-assessment-templates`.

AWS CLI

To describe assessment templates

The following `describe-assessment-templates` command describes the assessment template with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw`:

```
aws inspector describe-assessment-templates --assessment-template-
arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw
```

Output:

```
{
      "assessmentTemplates": [
        {
              "arn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw",
              "assessmentTargetArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq",
              "createdAt": 1458074191.844,
              "durationInSeconds": 3600,
              "name": "ExampleAssessmentTemplate",
              "rulesPackageArns": [
                "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-X1KXtawP"
              ],
              "userAttributesForFindings": []
        }
      ],
      "failedItems": {}
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DescribeAssessmentTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cross-account-access-role`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cross-account-access-role`.

AWS CLI

To describe the cross account access role

The following `describe-cross-account-access-role` command describes the IAM role that enables Amazon Inspector to access your AWS account:

```
aws inspector describe-cross-account-access-role
```

Output:

```
{
        "registeredAt": 1458069182.826,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/inspector",
        "valid": true
}
```

For more information, see Setting up Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DescribeCrossAccountAccessRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-findings`.

AWS CLI

To describe findings

The following `describe-findings` command describes the finding with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE/finding/0-HwPnsDm4`:

```
aws inspector describe-findings --finding-arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE/finding/0-HwPnsDm4
```

Output:

```
{
      "failedItems": {},
      "findings": [
        {
              "arn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE/finding/0-HwPnsDm4",
              "assetAttributes": {
                "ipv4Addresses": [],
                "schemaVersion": 1
              },
              "assetType": "ec2-instance",
```

```
            "attributes": [],
            "confidence": 10,
            "createdAt": 1458680301.37,
            "description": "Amazon Inspector did not find any potential security
 issues during this assessment.",
            "indicatorOfCompromise": false,
            "numericSeverity": 0,
            "recommendation": "No remediation needed.",
            "schemaVersion": 1,
            "service": "Inspector",
            "serviceAttributes": {
              "assessmentRunArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE",
              "rulesPackageArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-X1KXtawP",
              "schemaVersion": 1
            },
            "severity": "Informational",
            "title": "No potential security issues found",
            "updatedAt": 1458680301.37,
            "userAttributes": []
        }
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Findings in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DescribeFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resource-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resource-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe resource groups

The following `describe-resource-groups` command describes the resource group with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-PyGXopAI`:

```
aws inspector describe-resource-groups --resource-group-arns arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-PyGXopAI
```

Output:

```
{
      "failedItems": {},
      "resourceGroups": [
        {
              "arn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-
PyGXopAI",
              "createdAt": 1458074191.098,
              "tags": [
                {
                      "key": "Name",
                      "value": "example"
                }
              ]
        }
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see [DescribeResourceGroups](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-rules-packages`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-rules-packages`.

AWS CLI

To describe rules packages

The following `describe-rules-packages` command describes the rules package with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-9hgA516p`:

```
aws inspector describe-rules-packages --rules-package-arns arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-9hgA516p
```

Output:

```
{
      "failedItems": {},
```

```
      "rulesPackages": [
        {
              "arn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-9hgA516p",
              "description": "The rules in this package help verify whether the EC2
 instances in your application are exposed to Common Vulnerabilities and
              Exposures (CVEs). Attacks can exploit unpatched vulnerabilities to
 compromise the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of your service
              or data. The CVE system provides a reference for publicly known
 information security vulnerabilities and exposures. For more information, see
              [https://cve.mitre.org/](https://cve.mitre.org/). If a particular CVE
 appears in one of the produced Findings at the end of a completed
              Inspector assessment, you can search [https://cve.mitre.org/](https://
cve.mitre.org/) using the CVE's ID (for example, \"CVE-2009-0021\") to
              find detailed information about this CVE, its severity, and how to
 mitigate it. ",
              "name": "Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures",
              "provider": "Amazon Web Services, Inc.",
              "version": "1.1"
        }
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Rules Packages and Rules in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see DescribeRulesPackages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-member`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-member`.

AWS CLI

Example: To disassociate a member account from an Amazon Inspector delegated administrator

The following `disassociate-member` example disassociates an AWS account from an Amazon Inspector delegated administrator.

```
aws inspector2 disassociate-member \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "accountId": "123456789012"
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts in Amazon Inspector with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateMember in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get the setting configuration for Inspector scans

The following `get-configuration` example gets the setting configuration for Inspector scans.

```
aws inspector2 get-configuration
```

Output:

```
{
    "ec2Configuration": {
        "scanModeState": {
            "scanMode": "EC2_HYBRID",
            "scanModeStatus": "SUCCESS"
        }
    },
    "ecrConfiguration": {
        "rescanDurationState": {
            "pullDateRescanDuration": "DAYS_90",
            "rescanDuration": "DAYS_30",
            "status": "SUCCESS",
            "updatedAt": "2024-05-14T21:16:20.237000+00:00"
        }
     }
}
```

For more information, see Automated resource scanning with Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-member`

The following code example shows how to use `get-member`.

AWS CLI

Example: To get member information for your organization

aws inspector2 get-member --account-id 123456789012

Output:

```
{
        "member": {
        "accountId": "123456789012",
        "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
        "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
        "updatedAt": "2023-09-11T09:57:20.520000-07:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts in Amazon Inspector with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMember in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-telemetry-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `get-telemetry-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To get the telemetry metadata

The following `get-telemetry-metadata` command generates information about the data that is collected for the assessment run with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE`:

```
aws inspector get-telemetry-metadata --assessment-run-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE
```

Output:

```
{
      "telemetryMetadata": [
        {
              "count": 2,
              "dataSize": 345,
              "messageType": "InspectorDuplicateProcess"
        },
        {
              "count": 3,
              "dataSize": 255,
              "messageType": "InspectorTimeEventMsg"
        },
        {
              "count": 4,
              "dataSize": 1082,
              "messageType": "InspectorNetworkInterface"
        },
        {
              "count": 2,
              "dataSize": 349,
              "messageType": "InspectorDnsEntry"
        },
        {
              "count": 11,
              "dataSize": 2514,
              "messageType": "InspectorDirectoryInfoMsg"
        },
        {
              "count": 1,
              "dataSize": 179,
              "messageType": "InspectorTcpV6ListeningPort"
        },
        {
              "count": 101,
              "dataSize": 10949,
              "messageType": "InspectorTerminal"
        },
        {
```

```
            "count": 26,
            "dataSize": 5916,
            "messageType": "InspectorUser"
        },
        {
            "count": 282,
            "dataSize": 32148,
            "messageType": "InspectorDynamicallyLoadedCodeModule"
        },
        {
            "count": 18,
            "dataSize": 10172,
            "messageType": "InspectorCreateProcess"
        },
        {
            "count": 3,
            "dataSize": 8001,
            "messageType": "InspectorProcessPerformance"
        },
        {
            "count": 1,
            "dataSize": 360,
            "messageType": "InspectorOperatingSystem"
        },
        {
            "count": 6,
            "dataSize": 546,
            "messageType": "InspectorStopProcess"
        },
        {
            "count": 1,
            "dataSize": 1553,
            "messageType": "InspectorInstanceMetaData"
        },
        {
            "count": 2,
            "dataSize": 434,
            "messageType": "InspectorTcpV4Connection"
        },
        {
            "count": 474,
            "dataSize": 2960322,
            "messageType": "InspectorPackageInfo"
        },
```

```
        {
              "count": 3,
              "dataSize": 2235,
              "messageType": "InspectorSystemPerformance"
        },
        {
              "count": 105,
              "dataSize": 46048,
              "messageType": "InspectorCodeModule"
        },
        {
              "count": 1,
              "dataSize": 182,
              "messageType": "InspectorUdpV6ListeningPort"
        },
        {
              "count": 2,
              "dataSize": 371,
              "messageType": "InspectorUdpV4ListeningPort"
        },
        {
              "count": 18,
              "dataSize": 8362,
              "messageType": "InspectorKernelModule"
        },
        {
              "count": 29,
              "dataSize": 48788,
              "messageType": "InspectorConfigurationInfo"
        },
        {
              "count": 1,
              "dataSize": 79,
              "messageType": "InspectorMonitoringStart"
        },
        {
              "count": 5,
              "dataSize": 0,
              "messageType": "InspectorSplitMsgBegin"
        },
        {
              "count": 51,
              "dataSize": 4593,
              "messageType": "InspectorGroup"
```

```
        },
        {
              "count": 1,
              "dataSize": 184,
              "messageType": "InspectorTcpV4ListeningPort"
        },
        {
              "count": 1159,
              "dataSize": 3146579,
              "messageType": "Total"
        },
        {
              "count": 5,
              "dataSize": 0,
              "messageType": "InspectorSplitMsgEnd"
        },
        {
              "count": 1,
              "dataSize": 612,
              "messageType": "InspectorLoadImageInProcess"
        }
      ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetTelemetryMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-account-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-account-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To list account permissions

The following `list-account-permissions` example lists your account permissions.

```
aws inspector2 list-account-permissions
```

Output:

```
{
    "permissions": [
```

```
        {
            "operation": "ENABLE_SCANNING",
            "service": "ECR"
        },
        {
            "operation": "DISABLE_SCANNING",
            "service": "ECR"
        },
        {
            "operation": "ENABLE_REPOSITORY",
            "service": "ECR"
        },
        {
            "operation": "DISABLE_REPOSITORY",
            "service": "ECR"
        },
        {
            "operation": "ENABLE_SCANNING",
            "service": "EC2"
        },
        {
            "operation": "DISABLE_SCANNING",
            "service": "EC2"
        },
        {
            "operation": "ENABLE_SCANNING",
            "service": "LAMBDA"
        },
        {
            "operation": "DISABLE_SCANNING",
            "service": "LAMBDA"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Identity and Access Management for Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccountPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-assessment-run-agents`

The following code example shows how to use `list-assessment-run-agents`.

AWS CLI

To list assessment run agents

The following `list-assessment-run-agents` command lists the agents of the assessment run with the specified ARN.

```
aws inspector list-assessment-run-agents \
    --assessment-run-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assessmentRunAgents": [
        {
            "agentHealth": "HEALTHY",
            "agentHealthCode": "HEALTHY",
            "agentId": "i-49113b93",
            "assessmentRunArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE",
            "telemetryMetadata": [
                {
                    "count": 2,
                    "dataSize": 345,
                    "messageType": "InspectorDuplicateProcess"
                },
                {
                    "count": 3,
                    "dataSize": 255,
                    "messageType": "InspectorTimeEventMsg"
                },
                {
                    "count": 4,
                    "dataSize": 1082,
                    "messageType": "InspectorNetworkInterface"
                },
                {
                    "count": 2,
                    "dataSize": 349,
                    "messageType": "InspectorDnsEntry"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "count": 11,
                    "dataSize": 2514,
                    "messageType": "InspectorDirectoryInfoMsg"
                },
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 179,
                    "messageType": "InspectorTcpV6ListeningPort"
                },
                {
                    "count": 101,
                    "dataSize": 10949,
                    "messageType": "InspectorTerminal"
                },
                {
                    "count": 26,
                    "dataSize": 5916,
                    "messageType": "InspectorUser"
                },
                {
                    "count": 282,
                    "dataSize": 32148,
                    "messageType": "InspectorDynamicallyLoadedCodeModule"
                },
                {
                    "count": 18,
                    "dataSize": 10172,
                    "messageType": "InspectorCreateProcess"
                },
                {
                    "count": 3,
                    "dataSize": 8001,
                    "messageType": "InspectorProcessPerformance"
                },
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 360,
                    "messageType": "InspectorOperatingSystem"
                },
                {
                    "count": 6,
                    "dataSize": 546,
                    "messageType": "InspectorStopProcess"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 1553,
                    "messageType": "InspectorInstanceMetaData"
                },
                {
                    "count": 2,
                    "dataSize": 434,
                    "messageType": "InspectorTcpV4Connection"
                },
                {
                    "count": 474,
                    "dataSize": 2960322,
                    "messageType": "InspectorPackageInfo"
                },
                {
                    "count": 3,
                    "dataSize": 2235,
                    "messageType": "InspectorSystemPerformance"
                },
                {
                    "count": 105,
                    "dataSize": 46048,
                    "messageType": "InspectorCodeModule"
                },
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 182,
                    "messageType": "InspectorUdpV6ListeningPort"
                },
                {
                    "count": 2,
                    "dataSize": 371,
                    "messageType": "InspectorUdpV4ListeningPort"
                },
                {
                    "count": 18,
                    "dataSize": 8362,
                    "messageType": "InspectorKernelModule"
                },
                {
                    "count": 29,
                    "dataSize": 48788,
                    "messageType": "InspectorConfigurationInfo"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 79,
                    "messageType": "InspectorMonitoringStart"
                },
                {
                    "count": 5,
                    "dataSize": 0,
                    "messageType": "InspectorSplitMsgBegin"
                },
                {
                    "count": 51,
                    "dataSize": 4593,
                    "messageType": "InspectorGroup"
                },
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 184,
                    "messageType": "InspectorTcpV4ListeningPort"
                },
                {
                    "count": 1159,
                    "dataSize": 3146579,
                    "messageType": "Total"
                },
                {
                    "count": 5,
                    "dataSize": 0,
                    "messageType": "InspectorSplitMsgEnd"
                },
                {
                    "count": 1,
                    "dataSize": 612,
                    "messageType": "InspectorLoadImageInProcess"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Agents in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssessmentRunAgents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-assessment-runs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-assessment-runs`.

AWS CLI

To list assessment runs

The following `list-assessment-runs` command lists all existing assessment runs.

```
aws inspector list-assessment-runs
```

Output:

```
{
    "assessmentRunArns": [
        "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE",
        "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-v5D6fI3v"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssessmentRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-assessment-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-assessment-targets`.

AWS CLI

To list assessment targets

The following `list-assessment-targets` command lists all existing assessment targets:

```
aws inspector list-assessment-targets
```

Output:

```
{
       "assessmentTargetArns": [
       "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq"
       ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see ListAssessmentTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-assessment-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-assessment-templates`.

AWS CLI

To list assessment templates

The following `list-assessment-templates` command lists all existing assessment templates:

```
aws inspector list-assessment-templates
```

Output:

```
{
       "assessmentTemplateArns": [
       "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw",
       "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-
Uza6ihLh"
       ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see ListAssessmentTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-coverage-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `list-coverage-statistics`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list coverage statistics by groups

The following `list-coverage-statistics` example lists the coverage statistics of your AWS environment by groups.

```
aws inspector2 list-coverage-statistics \
   --group-by RESOURCE_TYPE
```

Output:

```
{
    "countsByGroup": [
        {
            "count": 56,
            "groupKey": "AWS_LAMBDA_FUNCTION"
        },
        {
            "count": 27,
            "groupKey": "AWS_ECR_REPOSITORY"
        },
        {
            "count": 18,
            "groupKey": "AWS_EC2_INSTANCE"
        },
        {
            "count": 3,
            "groupKey": "AWS_ECR_CONTAINER_IMAGE"
        },
        {
            "count": 1,
            "groupKey": "AWS_ACCOUNT"
        }
    ],
    "totalCounts": 105
}
```

For more information, see Assessing Amazon Inspector coverage of your AWS environment in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

Example 2: To list coverage statistics by resource type

The following `list-coverage-statistics` example lists the coverage statistics of your AWS environment by resource type.

```
aws inspector2 list-coverage-statistics
    --filter-criteria '{"resourceType":
[{"comparison":"EQUALS","value":"AWS_ECR_REPOSITORY"}]}'
    --group-by SCAN_STATUS_REASON
```

Output:

```
{
    "countsByGroup": [
        {
            "count": 27,
            "groupKey": "SUCCESSFUL"
        }
    ],
    "totalCounts": 27
}
```

For more information, see Assessing Amazon Inspector coverage of your AWS environment in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

Example 3: To list coverage statistics by ECR repository name

The following `list-coverage-statistics` example lists the coverage statistics of your AWS environment by ECR repository name.

```
aws inspector2 list-coverage-statistics
   --filter-criteria '{"ecrRepositoryName":
[{"comparison":"EQUALS","value":"debian"}]}'
   --group-by SCAN_STATUS_REASON
```

Output:

```
{
    "countsByGroup": [
        {
            "count": 3,
            "groupKey": "SUCCESSFUL"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "totalCounts": 3
}
```

For more information, see Assessing Amazon Inspector coverage of your AWS environment in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCoverageStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-coverage`

The following code example shows how to use `list-coverage`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list coverage details about your environment

The following `list-coverage` example lists your environment's coverage details.

```
aws inspector2 list-coverage
```

Output:

```
{
    "coveredResources": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "lastScannedAt": "2024-05-20T16:23:20-07:00",
            "resourceId": "i-EXAMPLE55555555555",
            "resourceMetadata": {
                "ec2": {
                    "amiId": "ami-EXAMPLE6666666666",
                    "platform": "LINUX"
                }
            },
            "resourceType": "AWS_EC2_INSTANCE",
            "scanStatus": {
                "reason": "SUCCESSFUL",
                "statusCode": "ACTIVE"
            },
            "scanType": "PACKAGE"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list coverage details about the Lambda function resource type

The following `list-coverage` example lists your Lambda function resource type details.

```
aws inspector2 list-coverage
    --filter-criteria '{"resourceType":
[{"comparison":"EQUALS","value":"AWS_LAMBDA_FUNCTION"}]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "coveredResources": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "resourceId": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:Eval-
container-scan-results:$LATEST",
            "resourceMetadata": {
                "lambdaFunction": {
                    "functionName": "Eval-container-scan-results",
                    "functionTags": {},
                    "layers": [],
                    "runtime": "PYTHON_3_7"
                }
            },
            "resourceType": "AWS_LAMBDA_FUNCTION",
            "scanStatus": {
                "reason": "SUCCESSFUL",
                "statusCode": "ACTIVE"
            },
            "scanType": "CODE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListCoverage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-delegated-admin-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-delegated-admin-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To list information about the delegated administrator account of your organization

The following `list-delegated-admin-accounts` example lists information about the delegated administrator account of your organization.

```
aws inspector2 list-delegated-admin-accounts
```

Output:

```
{
    "delegatedAdminAccounts": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "status": "ENABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Designating a delegated administrator for Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDelegatedAdminAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-event-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-event-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To list event subscriptions

The following `list-event-subscriptions` command lists all the event subscriptions for the assessment template with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0`:

```
aws inspector list-event-subscriptions --resource-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0
```

Output:

```
{
      "subscriptions": [
        {
              "eventSubscriptions": [
                {
                      "event": "ASSESSMENT_RUN_COMPLETED",
                      "subscribedAt": 1459455440.867
                }
              ],
              "resourceArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-
nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0",
              "topicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:exampletopic"
        }
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see ListEventSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-filters`

The following code example shows how to use `list-filters`.

AWS CLI

To list filters associated with the account that you used to activated Amazon Inspector

The following `list-filters` examples lists filters associated with the account that you used to activated Amazon Inspector.

```
aws inspector2 list-filters
```

Output:

```
{
    "filters": [
        {
            "action": "SUPPRESS",
            "arn": "arn:aws:inspector2:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/
filter/EXAMPLE444444444",
```

```
            "createdAt": "2024-05-15T21:11:08.602000+00:00",
            "criteria": {
                "resourceType": [
                    {
                        "comparison": "EQUALS",
                        "value": "AWS_EC2_INSTANCE"
                    },
                ]
            },
            "description": "This suppression rule omits EC2 instance type findings",
            "name": "ExampleSuppressionRuleEC2",
            "ownerId": "o-EXAMPLE222",
            "tags": {},
            "updatedAt": "2024-05-15T21:11:08.602000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "action": "SUPPRESS",
            "arn": "arn:aws:inspector2:us-east-1:813737243517:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/
filter/EXAMPLE444444444",
            "createdAt": "2024-05-15T21:28:27.054000+00:00",
            "criteria": {
                "resourceType": [
                    {
                        "comparison": "EQUALS",
                        "value": "AWS_ECR_INSTANCE"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "description": "This suppression rule omits ECR instance type findings",
            "name": "ExampleSuppressionRuleECR",
            "ownerId": "o-EXAMPLE222",
            "tags": {},
            "updatedAt": "2024-05-15T21:28:27.054000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Amazon Inspector findings in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFilters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-findings`.

AWS CLI

To list findings

The following `list-findings` command lists all of the generated findings:

```
aws inspector list-findings
```

Output:

```
{
        "findingArns": [
        "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-MKkpXXPE/finding/0-HwPnsDm4",
        "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/
template/0-4r1V2mAw/run/0-v5D6fI3v/finding/0-tyvmqBLy"
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Findings in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see ListFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-members`

The following code example shows how to use `list-members`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all member accounts associated with the Amazon Inspector delegated administrator for your organization

aws inspector2 list-members --only-associated

Output:

```
{
        {
```

```
            "members": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2023-09-11T09:57:20.520000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2024-08-12T10:13:01.472000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "625032911453",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2023-09-11T09:57:20.438000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "715411239211",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2024-04-24T09:14:57.471000-07:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts in Amazon Inspector with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

Example 2: To list all member accounts associated with and disassociated from the Amazon Inspector delegated administrator for your organization

aws inspector2 list-members --no-only-associated

Output:

```
{
        {
            "members": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
```

```
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "REMOVED",
            "updatedAt": "2024-05-15T11:34:53.326000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2023-09-11T09:57:20.520000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2024-08-12T10:13:01.472000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2023-09-11T09:57:20.438000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "delegatedAdminAccountId": "123456789012",
            "relationshipStatus": "ENABLED",
            "updatedAt": "2024-04-24T09:14:57.471000-07:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts in Amazon Inspector with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rules-packages`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rules-packages`.

AWS CLI

To list rules packages

The following `list-rules-packages` command lists all available Inspector rules packages:

```
aws inspector list-rules-packages
```

Output:

```
{
       "rulesPackageArns": [
         "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-9hgA516p",
         "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-H5hpSawc",
         "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-JJOtZiqQ",
         "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:758058086616:rulespackage/0-vg5GGHSD"
       ]
 }
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Rules Packages and Rules in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see ListRulesPackages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` command lists all tags associated with the assessment template with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-gcwFliYu`:

```
aws inspector list-tags-for-resource --resource-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-gcwFliYu
```

Output:

```
{
      "tags": [
        {
              "key": "Name",
```

```
            "value": "Example"
        }
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-usage-totals`

The following code example shows how to use `list-usage-totals`.

AWS CLI

To list usage totals over the last 30 days

The following `list-usage-totals` examples lists usage totals over the last 30 days.

```
aws inspector2 list-usage-totals
```

Output:

```
{
    "totals": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "usage": [
                {
                    "currency": "USD",
                    "estimatedMonthlyCost": 4.6022044647,
                    "total": 1893.4784083333334,
                    "type": "EC2_AGENTLESS_INSTANCE_HOURS"
                },
                {
                    "currency": "USD",
                    "estimatedMonthlyCost": 18.892449279,
                    "total": 10882.050784722222,
                    "type": "EC2_INSTANCE_HOURS"
                },
                {
                    "currency": "USD",
```

```
                    "estimatedMonthlyCost": 5.4525363736,
                    "total": 6543.043648333333,
                    "type": "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_CODE_HOURS"
                },
                {
                    "currency": "USD",
                    "estimatedMonthlyCost": 3.9064080309,
                    "total": 9375.379274166668,
                    "type": "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_HOURS"
                },
                {
                    "currency": "USD",
                    "estimatedMonthlyCost": 0.06,
                    "total": 6.0,
                    "type": "ECR_RESCAN"
                },
                {
                    "currency": "USD",
                    "estimatedMonthlyCost": 0.09,
                    "total": 1.0,
                    "type": "ECR_INITIAL_SCAN"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring usage and cost in Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListUsageTotals in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`preview-agents`

The following code example shows how to use `preview-agents`.

AWS CLI

To preview agents

The following `preview-agents` command previews the agents installed on the EC2 instances that are part of the assessment target with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq`:

```
aws inspector preview-agents --preview-agents-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq
```

Output:

```
{
      "agentPreviews": [
        {
              "agentId": "i-49113b93"
        }
      ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see PreviewAgents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-cross-account-access-role`

The following code example shows how to use `register-cross-account-access-role`.

AWS CLI

To register the cross account access role

The following `register-cross-account-access-role` command registers the IAM role with the ARN of `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/inspector` that Amazon Inspector uses to list your EC2 instances at the start of the assessment run of when you call the preview-agents command:

```
aws inspector register-cross-account-access-role --role-
arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/inspector
```

For more information, see Setting up Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see RegisterCrossAccountAccessRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-attributes-from-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-attributes-from-findings`.

AWS CLI

To remove attributes from findings

The following `remove-attributes-from-finding` command removes the attribute with the key of `Example` and value of `example` from the finding with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-8l1VIE0D/run/0-Z02cjjug/finding/0-T8yM9mEU`:

```
aws inspector remove-attributes-from-findings --finding-arns arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-0kFIPusq/template/0-8l1VIE0D/run/0-Z02cjjug/finding/0-T8yM9mEU --attribute-keys key=Example,value=example
```

Output:

```
{
      "failedItems": {}
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Findings in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see RemoveAttributesFromFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `set-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To set tags for a resource

The following `set-tags-for-resource` command sets the tag with the key of `Example` and value of `example` to the assessment template with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0`:

```
aws inspector set-tags-for-resource --resource-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0 --
tags key=Example,value=example
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see SetTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-assessment-run`

The following code example shows how to use `start-assessment-run`.

AWS CLI

To start an assessment run

The following `start-assessment-run` command starts the assessment run named `examplerun` using the assessment template with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T`:

```
aws inspector start-assessment-run --assessment-run-name examplerun --assessment-template-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T
```

Output:

```
{
      "assessmentRunArn": "arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T/run/0-jOoroxyY"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see StartAssessmentRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-assessment-run`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-assessment-run`.

AWS CLI

To stop an assessment run

The following `stop-assessment-run` command stops the assessment run with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T/run/0-jOoroxyY`:

```
aws inspector stop-assessment-run --assessment-run-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-it5r2S4T/run/0-jOoroxyY
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see StopAssessmentRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`subscribe-to-event`

The following code example shows how to use `subscribe-to-event`.

AWS CLI

To subscribe to an event

The following example enables the process of sending Amazon SNS notifications about the ASSESSMENT_RUN_COMPLETED event to the topic with the ARN of `arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:exampletopic`

```
aws inspector subscribe-to-event \
    --event ASSESSMENT_RUN_COMPLETED \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/
template/0-7sbz2Kz0 \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:exampletopic
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see SubscribeToEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unsubscribe-from-event`

The following code example shows how to use `unsubscribe-from-event`.

AWS CLI

To unsubscribe from an event

The following `unsubscribe-from-event` command disables the process of sending Amazon SNS notifications about the `ASSESSMENT_RUN_COMPLETED` event to the topic with the ARN of `arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:exampletopic`:

```
aws inspector unsubscribe-from-event --event ASSESSMENT_RUN_COMPLETED --resource-
arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0
 --topic arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:exampletopic
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Templates and Assessment Runs in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see UnsubscribeFromEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-assessment-target`

The following code example shows how to use `update-assessment-target`.

AWS CLI

To update an assessment target

The following `update-assessment-target` command updates the assessment target with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX` and the name of `Example`, and the resource group with the ARN of `arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-yNbgL5Pt`:

```
aws inspector update-assessment-target --assessment-target-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-
west-2:123456789012:target/0-nvgVhaxX --assessment-target-name Example --resource-
group-arn arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:resourcegroup/0-yNbgL5Pt
```

For more information, see Amazon Inspector Assessment Targets in the *Amazon Inspector* guide.

- For API details, see UpdateAssessmentTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `update-filter`.

AWS CLI

To update a filter

The following `update-filter` example updates a filter to omit Lambda findings instead of ECR instance findings.

```
aws inspector2 update-filter \
   --filter-arn "arn:aws:inspector2:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/
filter/EXAMPLE444444444" \
   --name "ExampleSuppressionRuleLambda" \
   --description "This suppression rule omits Lambda instance findings" \
   --reason "Updating filter to omit Lambda instance findings instead of ECR
 instance findings"
```

Output:

```
{
    "filters": [
        {
            "action": "SUPPRESS",
            "arn": "arn:aws:inspector2:us-west-2:123456789012:owner/o-EXAMPLE222/
filter/EXAMPLE444444444",
            "createdAt": "2024-05-15T21:28:27.054000+00:00",
            "criteria": {
                "resourceType": [
                    {
                        "comparison": "EQUALS",
                        "value": "AWS_ECR_INSTANCE"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "description": "This suppression rule omits Lambda instance findings",
            "name": "ExampleSuppressionRuleLambda",
            "ownerId": "o-EXAMPLE222",
            "reason": "Updating filter to omit Lambda instance findings instead of
 ECR instance findings",
            "tags": {},
            "updatedAt": "2024-05-15T22:23:13.665000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing findings in Amazon Inspector in the *Amazon Inspector User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-certificate-transfer`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-certificate-transfer`.

AWS CLI

To accept a device certificate transferred from a different AWS account

The following `accept-certificate-transfer` example accepts a device certificate transferred from another AWS account. The certificate is identified by its ID.

```
aws iot accept-certificate-transfer \
    --certificate-
id 488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18bEXAMPLEe57b7272ba44c45e3448142
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Transfer a certificate to another account in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptCertificateTransfer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-thing-to-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `add-thing-to-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a thing by name to a billing group

The following `add-thing-to-billing-group` example adds the thing named `MyLightBulb` to the billing group named `GroupOne`.

```
aws iot add-thing-to-billing-group \
    --billing-group-name GroupOne \
    --thing-name MyLightBulb
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To add a thing by ARN to a billing group

The following `add-thing-to-billing-group` example adds a thing with a specified ARN to a billing group with the specified ARN. Specifying an ARN is helpful if you work with multiple AWS Regions or accounts. It can help ensure that you are adding to the right Region and account.

```
aws iot add-thing-to-thing-group \
    --billing-group-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:billinggroup/GroupOne" \
    --thing-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyOtherLightBulb"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AddThingToBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-thing-to-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `add-thing-to-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To add a thing to a group

The following `add-thing-to-thing-group` example adds the specified thing to the specified thing group.

```
aws iot add-thing-to-thing-group \
```

```
    --thing-name MyLightBulb \
    --thing-group-name LightBulbs
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AddThingToThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-targets-with-job`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-targets-with-job`.

AWS CLI

To associate a thing group with a continuous job

The following `associate-targets-with-job` example associates the specified thing group with the specified continuous job.

```
aws iot associate-targets-with-job \
    --targets "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs" \
    --job-id "example-job-04"
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-04",
    "jobId": "example-job-04",
    "description": "example continuous job"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateTargetsWithJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To attach a policy to a thing group

The following `attach-policy` example attaches the specified policy to a thing group identified by its ARN.

```
aws iot attach-policy \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs" \
    --policy-name "UpdateDeviceCertPolicy"
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

Example 2: To attach a policy to a certificate

The following `attach-policy` example attaches the policy `UpdateDeviceCertPolicy` to the principal specified by a certificate.

```
aws iot attach-policy \
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e"
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Attach an AWS IoT Policy to a Device Certificate in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-security-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-security-profile`.

AWS CLI

To associate a security profile with all unregistered devices

The following `attach-security-profile` example associates the AWS IoT Device Defender security profile named `Testprofile` with all unregistered devices in the `us-west-2` region for this AWS account.

```
aws iot attach-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name Testprofile \
```

```
    --security-profile-target-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:all/
unregistered-things"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-thing-principal`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-thing-principal`.

AWS CLI

To attach a certificate to your thing

The following `attach-thing-principal` example attaches a certificate to the MyTemperatureSensor thing. The certificate is identified by an ARN. You can find the ARN for a certificate in the AWS IoT console.

```
aws iot attach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name MyTemperatureSensor \
    --principal arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/2e1eb273792174ec2b9bf4e9b37e6c6c692345499506002a35159767055278e8
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How to Manage Things with the Registry in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AttachThingPrincipal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-audit-mitigation-actions-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-audit-mitigation-actions-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an audit mitigation actions task

The following `cancel-audit-mitigations-action-task` example cancels the application of mitigation actions for the specified task. You cannot cancel tasks that are already completed.

```
aws iot cancel-audit-mitigation-actions-task
    --task-id "myActionsTaskId"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see CancelAuditMitigationActionsTask (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelAuditMitigationActionsTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-audit-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-audit-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel an audit task

The following `cancel-audit-task` example cancels an audit task with the specified task ID. You cannot cancel a task that is complete.

```
aws iot cancel-audit-task \
    --task-id a3aea009955e501a31b764abe1bebd3d
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelAuditTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-certificate-transfer`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-certificate-transfer`.

AWS CLI

To cancel the transfer a certificate to a different AWS account

The following `cancel-certificate-transfer` example cancels the transfer of the specified certificate transfer. The certificate is identified by a certificate ID. You can find the ID for a certificate in the AWS IoT console.

```
aws iot cancel-certificate-transfer \
    --certificate-
id f0f33678c7c9a046e5cc87b2b1a58dfa0beec26db78addd5e605d630e05c7fc8
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Transfer a certificate to another account in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelCertificateTransfer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-job-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-job-execution`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a job execution on a device

The following `cancel-job-execution` example cancels the execution of the specified job on a device. If the job is not in the QUEUED state, you must add the `--force` parameter.

```
aws iot cancel-job-execution \
    --job-id "example-job-03" \
    --thing-name "MyRPi"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelJobExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-job`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-job`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a job

The following `cancel-job` example cancels the specified job.

```
aws iot cancel-job \
    --job-id "example-job-03"
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-03",
    "jobId": "example-job-03",
    "description": "example job test"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`clear-default-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `clear-default-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To clear the default authorizer

The following `clear-default-authorizer` example clears the currently configured default custom authorizer. After you run this command, there is no default authorizer. When you use a custom authorizer, you must specify it by name in the HTTP request headers.

```
aws iot clear-default-authorizer
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see ClearDefaultAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ClearDefaultAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-topic-rule-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-topic-rule-destination`.

AWS CLI

To confirm a topic rule destination

The following `confirm-topic-rule-destination` example confirms a topic rule destination with a confirmation token received at an HTTP endpoint.

```
aws iot confirm-topic-rule-destination \
    --confirmation-token "AYADeIcmtq-
ZkxfpiWIQqHWM5ucAXwABABVhd3MtY3J5cHRvLXB1YmxpYy1rZXkAREFxY1E0UmlGeDg0V21BZWZ1VjZtZWFRVUJJUkt
aywpPqg8YEsa1lD4B40aJ2s1wEHKMybiF1RoOZzYisI0IvslzQY5UmCkqq3tV-3f7-
nKfosgIAAAADAAAEAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAi9RMgy-
V19V9m6Iw2xfbw_____wAAAAEAAAAAAAAAAAAAAEAAAB1hw4SokgUcxiJ3gTO6n50NLJVpzyQR1UmPIj5sShqXEQGc0
iufgrzTePl8RZYOWr0O6Aj9DiVzJZx-1iD6Pu-
G6PUw1kaO7Knzs2B4AD0qfrHUF4pYRTvyUgBnMGUCMQC8ZRmhKqntd_c6Kgrow3bMUDBvNqo2qZr8Z8Jm2rzgseROlAn
PIetJ803Z4IlIlF8xXlcdPGP-PV1dOXFemyL8g"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Confirming a topic rule destination in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ConfirmTopicRuleDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-audit-suppression`

The following code example shows how to use `create-audit-suppression`.

AWS CLI

To create an audit finding suppression

The following `create-audit-suppression` example creates an audit finding suppression for a policy named "virtualMachinePolicy" that has been flagged for being overly permissive.

```
aws iot create-audit-suppression \
    --check-name IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK \
    --resource-identifier
 policyVersionIdentifier={"policyName"="virtualMachinePolicy","policyVersionId"="1"}
 \
    --no-suppress-indefinitely \
    --expiration-date 2020-10-20
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit finding suppressions in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAuditSuppression in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom authorizer

The following `create-authorizer` example creates a custom authorizer that uses the specified Lambda function as part of a custom authentication service.

```
   aws iot create-authorizer \
       --authorizer-name "CustomAuthorizer" \
       --authorizer-function-arn "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:CustomAuthorizerFunction" \
       --token-key-name "MyAuthToken" \
       --status ACTIVE \
       --token-signing-public-keys FIRST_KEY="-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
MIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEA1uJOB4lQPgG/lM6ZfIwo
Z+7ENxAio9q6QD4FFqjGZsvjtYwjoe1RKK0U8Eq9xb5O3kRSmyIwTzwzm/f4Gf0Y
ZUloJ+t3PUUwHrmbYTAgTrCUgRFygjfgVwGCPs5ZAX4Eyqt5cr+AIHIiUDbxSa7p
zwOBKPeic0asNJpqT8PkBbRaKyleJh5oo81NDHHmVtbBm5A5YiJjqYXLaVAowKzZ
+GqsNvAQ9Jy1wI2VrEa1OfL8flDB/BJLm7zjpfPOHDJQgID0XnZwAlNnZcOhCwIx
50g2LW2Oy9R/dmqtDmJiVP97Z4GykxPvwlYHrUXY0iW1R3AR/Ac1NhCTGZMwVDB1
lQIDAQAB
-----END PUBLIC KEY-----"
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer",
    "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer2"
}
```

For more information, see CreateAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a billing group

The following `create-billing-group` example creates a simple billing group named `GroupOne`.

```
aws iot create-billing-group \
    --billing-group-name GroupOne
```

Output:

```
{
    "billingGroupName": "GroupOne",
    "billingGroupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:billinggroup/GroupOne",
    "billingGroupId": "103de383-114b-4f51-8266-18f209ef5562"
}
```

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-certificate-from-csr`

The following code example shows how to use `create-certificate-from-csr`.

AWS CLI

To create a device certificate from a certificate signing request (CSR)

The following `create-certificate-from-csr` example creates a device certificate from a CSR. You can use the `openssl` command to create a CSR.

```
aws iot create-certificate-from-csr \
    --certificate-signing-request=file://certificate.csr
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cert/
c0c57bbc8baaf4631a9a0345c957657f5e710473e3ddbee1428d216d54d53ac9",
```

```
        "certificateId":
 "c0c57bbc8baaf4631a9a0345c957657f5e710473e3ddbee1428d216d54d53ac9",
        "certificatePem": "<certificate-text>"
}
```

For more information, see CreateCertificateFromCSR in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateCertificateFromCsr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-metric`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-metric`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom metric published by your devices to Device Defender

The following `create-custom-metric` example creates a custom metric that measures battery percentage.

```
aws iot create-custom-metric \
    --metric-name "batteryPercentage" \
    --metric-type "number" \
    --display-name "Remaining battery percentage." \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --client-request-token "02ccb92b-33e8-4dfa-a0c1-35b181ed26b0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "metricName": "batteryPercentage",
    "metricArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:1234564789012:custommetric/
batteryPercentage"
}
```

For more information, see Custom metrics in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCustomMetric in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-dimension`

The following code example shows how to use `create-dimension`.

AWS CLI

To create a dimension

The following `create-dimension` creates a dimension with a single topic filter called `TopicFilterForAuthMessages`.

```
aws iot create-dimension \
    --name TopicFilterForAuthMessages \
    --type TOPIC_FILTER \
    --string-values device/+/auth
```

Output:

```
{
    "name": "TopicFilterForAuthMessages",
    "arn": "arn:aws:iot:eu-west-2:123456789012:dimension/TopicFilterForAuthMessages"
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDimension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a domain configuration

The following `create-domain-configuration` example creates an AWS-managed domain configuration with a service type of `DATA`.

```
aws iot create-domain-configuration \
    --domain-configuration-name "additionalDataDomain" \
    --service-type "DATA"
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainConfigurationName": "additionalDataDomain",
```

```
    "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:domainconfiguration/additionalDataDomain/dikMh"
}
```

For more information, see Configurable Endpoints in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomainConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-dynamic-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-dynamic-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a dynamic thing group

The following `create-dynamic-thing-group` example creates a dynamic thing group that contains any thing with a temperature attribute that is greater than 60 degrees. You must enable AWS IoT fleet indexing before you can use dynamic thing groups.

```
aws iot create-dynamic-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name "RoomTooWarm" \
    --query-string "attributes.temperature>60"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingGroupName": "RoomTooWarm",
    "thingGroupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/RoomTooWarm",
    "thingGroupId": "9d52492a-fc87-43f4-b6e2-e571d2ffcad1",
    "indexName": "AWS_Things",
    "queryString": "attributes.temperature>60",
    "queryVersion": "2017-09-30"
}
```

For more information, see Dynamic Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDynamicThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-job`

The following code example shows how to use `create-job`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a job

The following `create-job` example creates a simple AWS IoT job that sends a JSON document to the `MyRaspberryPi` device.

```
aws iot create-job \
    --job-id "example-job-01" \
    --targets "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyRaspberryPi" \
    --document file://example-job.json \
    --description "example job test" \
    --target-selection SNAPSHOT
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-01",
    "jobId": "example-job-01",
    "description": "example job test"
}
```

Example 2: To create a continuous job

The following `create-job` example creates a job that continues to run after the things specified as targets have completed the job. In this example, the target is a thing group, so when new devices are added to the group, the continuous job runs on those new things.

aws iot create-job --job-id "example-job-04" --targets "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/DeadBulbs" --document file://example-job.json --description "example continuous job" --target-selection CONTINUOUS

Output:

```
{
    "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-04",
    "jobId": "example-job-04",
    "description": "example continuous job"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-keys-and-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `create-keys-and-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To create an RSA key pair and issue an X.509 certificate

The following `create-keys-and-certificate` creates a 2048-bit RSA key pair and issues an X.509 certificate using the issued public key. Because this is the only time that AWS IoT provides the private key for this certificate, be sure to keep it in a secure location.

```
aws iot create-keys-and-certificate \
    --certificate-pem-outfile "myTest.cert.pem" \
    --public-key-outfile "myTest.public.key" \
    --private-key-outfile "myTest.private.key"
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/9894ba17925e663f1d29c23af4582b8e3b7619c31f3fbd93adcb51ae54b83dc2",
    "certificateId":
 "9894ba17925e663f1d29c23af4582b8e3b7619c31f3fbd93adcb51ae54b83dc2",
    "certificatePem": "
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCEXAMPLE6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgEXAMPLEAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSEXAMPLE2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYEXAMPLEb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCEXAMPLEJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDAEXAMPLEsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEXAMPLE25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+aEXAMPLE
EXAMPLEfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZEXAMPLELG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAEXAMPLEWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9qEXAMPLEyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDEXAMPLEBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
```

```
-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "keyPair": {
        "PublicKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkEXAMPLEQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAEXAMPLE1nnyJwKSMHw4h\nMMEXAMPLEuuN/
dMAS3fyce8DW/4+EXAMPLEyjmoF/YVF/gHr99VEEXAMPLE5VF13\n59VK7cEXAMPLE67GK+y+jikqXOgHh/
xJTwo
+sGpWEXAMPLEDz18xOd2ka4tCzuWEXAMPLEahJbYkCPUBSU8opVkR7qkEXAMPLE1DR6sx2HocliOOLtu6Fkw91swQWEX
\GB3ZPrNh0PzQYvjUStZeccyNCx2EXAMPLEvp9mQOUXP6plfgxwKRX2fEXAMPLEDa
\nhJLXkX3rHU2xbxJSq7D+XEXAMPLEcw+LyFhI5mgFRl88eGdsAEXAMPLElnI9EesG\nFQIDAQAB\n-----
END PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "PrivateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\nkey omittted for security
 reasons\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create and Register an AWS IoT Device Certificate in the **AWS IoT Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see CreateKeysAndCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-mitigation-action`

The following code example shows how to use `create-mitigation-action`.

AWS CLI

To create a mitigation action

The following `create-mitigation-action` example defines a mitigation action named `AddThingsToQuarantineGroup1Action` that, when applied, moves things into the thing group named `QuarantineGroup1`. This action overrides dynamic thing groups.

```
aws iot create-mitigation-action --cli-input-json file::params.json
```

Contents of `params.json`:

```
{
    "actionName": "AddThingsToQuarantineGroup1Action",
    "actionParams": {
        "addThingsToThingGroupParams": {
            "thingGroupNames": [
                "QuarantineGroup1"
```

```
            ],
            "overrideDynamicGroups": true
        }
    },
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
MoveThingsToQuarantineGroupRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
AddThingsToQuarantineGroup1Action",
    "actionId": "992e9a63-a899-439a-aa50-4e20c52367e1"
}
```

For more information, see CreateMitigationAction (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMitigationAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ota-update`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ota-update`.

AWS CLI

To create an OTA update for use with Amazon FreeRTOS

The following `create-ota-update` example creates an AWS IoT OTAUpdate on a target group of things or groups. This is part of an Amazon FreeRTOS over-the-air update which makes it possible for you to deploy new firmware images to a single device or a group of devices.

```
aws iot create-ota-update \
    --cli-input-json file://create-ota-update.json
```

Contents of `create-ota-update.json`:

```
{
    "otaUpdateId": "ota12345",
    "description": "A critical update needed right away.",
    "targets": [
```

```
        "device1",
        "device2",
        "device3",
        "device4"
    ],
    "targetSelection": "SNAPSHOT",
    "awsJobExecutionsRolloutConfig": {
        "maximumPerMinute": 10
    },
    "files": [
        {
          "fileName": "firmware.bin",
          "fileLocation": {
            "stream": {
              "streamId": "004",
              "fileId":123
            }
          },
          "codeSigning": {
            "awsSignerJobId": "48c67f3c-63bb-4f92-a98a-4ee0fbc2bef6"
          }
        }
    ]
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/service-role/my_ota_role"
}
```

Output:

```
{
     "otaUpdateId": "ota12345",
     "awsIotJobId": "job54321",
     "otaUpdateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:otaupdate/itsaupdate",
     "awsIotJobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/itsajob",
     "otaUpdateStatus": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see CreateOTAUpdate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateOtaUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To update a policy with a new version

The following `create-policy-version` example updates a policy definition, creating a new policy version. This example also makes the new version the default.

```
aws iot create-policy-version \
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json \
    --set-as-default
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action":  "iot:UpdateCertificate",
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
    "policyDocument": "{ \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\": [ { \"Effect\":
 \"Allow\", \"Action\":  \"iot:UpdateCertificate\", \"Resource\": \"*\" } ] }",
    "policyVersionId": "2",
    "isDefaultVersion": true
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create an AWS IoT policy

The following `create-policy` example creates an AWS IoT policy named TemperatureSensorPolicy. The `policy.json` file contains statements that allow AWS IoT policy actions.

```
aws iot create-policy \
    --policy-name TemperatureSensorPolicy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:Publish",
                "iot:Receive"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topic/topic_1",
                "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topic/topic_2"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:Subscribe"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topicfilter/topic_1",
                "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topicfilter/topic_2"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:Connect"
            ],
```

```
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:client/basicPubSub"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyName": "TemperatureSensorPolicy",
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
TemperatureSensorPolicy",
    "policyDocument": "{
        \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
        \"Statement\": [
            {
                \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                \"Action\": [
                    \"iot:Publish\",
                    \"iot:Receive\"
                ],
                \"Resource\": [
                    \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topic/topic_1\",
                    \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topic/topic_2\"
                ]
            },
            {
                \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                \"Action\": [
                    \"iot:Subscribe\"
                ],
                \"Resource\": [
                    \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topicfilter/topic_1\",
                    \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topicfilter/topic_2\"
                ]
            },
            {
                \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                \"Action\": [
                    \"iot:Connect\"
                ],
                \"Resource\": [
```

```
                    \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:client/basicPubSub\"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }",
    "policyVersionId": "1"
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-provisioning-claim`

The following code example shows how to use `create-provisioning-claim`.

AWS CLI

To create a provisioning claim

The following `create-provisioning-claim` example creates a provisioning claim from a provisioning template.

```
aws iot create-provisioning-claim \
    --template-name MyTestProvisioningTemplate
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateId":
 "78de02184b2ce80cf8fb709bda59e62b19fb83513590483eb0434589476ab09f",
    "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIIDdzCCAl
+gAwIBAgIUXSZhEBLztMLZ2fHG
14gV0NymYY0wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEL
\nBQAwfjELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxEzARBgNVBAgMCldhc2hpbmd0b24xEDAOBg
VBAcM\nB1NlYXR0bGUxGDAWBgNVBAoMD0FtYXpvbi5jb20gSW5jLjEgMB4GA1UECwwXQW1h
\nem9uIElvVCBQcm9
2aXNpb25pbmcxDDAKBgNVBAUTAzEuMDAeFw0yMDA3MjgxNjQ0\nMDZaFw0yMDA3MjgxNjUxMDZaMEsxSTBHBgNVB
AMMQDFhNDEyM2VkNmIxYjU3MzE3\nZTgzMTJmY2MzN2FiNTdhY2MzYTZkZGVjOGQ5OGY3NzUwMWRlMjc0YjhmYTQ
xN2Iw\nggEiMA0GCSqGSIb3EXAMPLEAA4IBDwAwggEKAoIBAQDBhKI94ktKLqTwnj+ayOq1\nTAJt/
N6s6IJDZvl
rYjkC0E7wzaeY3TprWk03S29vUzVuEOXHXQXZbihgpg2m6fza\nkWm9/
wpjzE9ny5+xkPGVH4Wnwz7yK5m8S0agL
```

```
T96cRBSWnWmonOWdY0GKVzni0CA\n+iyGudgrFKm7Eae/
v18oXrf82KtOAGO4xG0KE2WKYHsT1fx3c9xZhlXP/eX
Lhv00\n+lGp0WVw9PbhKfrxliKJ5q6sL5nVUaUHq6hlQPYwsATeOvAp3u0ak5zgTyL0fg7Y
\nPyKk6VYwLW62r+V
YBSForEMOAhkq3LsP/rjxpEKmi2W4lPVS6oFZRKcD+H1Kyil5\nAgMBAAGjIDAeMAwGA1UdEwEB/
wQCMAAwDgYDV
R0PAQH/BAQDAgeAMA0GCSqGSIb3\nDQEBCwUAA4IBAQAGgix2k6nVqbZFKq97/fZBzLGS0dyz5rT/
E41cDIRX+1j
EPW41\nw0D+2sXheCZLZZnSkvIiP74IToNeXDrjdcaodeGFVHIElRjhMIq+4ZebPbRLtidF
\nRc2hfcTAlqq9Z6v
5Vk6BeM1tu0RqH1wPoVUccLPya8EjNCbnJZUmGdOfrN/Y9pho\n5ikV+HPeZhG/k6dhE2GsQJyKFVHL/
uBgKSily
1bRyWU1r6qcpWBNBHjUoD7HgOwD
\nnzMh4XRb2FQDsqFalkCSYmeL8IVC49sgPD9Otyp5uteGMTy62usAAUQdq/f
ZvrWg\nOkFpwMVnGKVKT7Kg0kKOLzKWOBB2Jm4/gmrJ\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "keyPair": {
        "PublicKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCg
KCAQEAwYSiPeJLSi6k8J4/msjq
\ntUwCbfzerOiCQ2b5a2I5AtBO8M2nmN06a1pNN0tvb1M1bhDlx10F2W4oYKYN
pun8\n2pFpvf8KY8xPZ8ufsZDxlR+Fp8M+8iuZvEtGoC0/enEQUlp1pqJzlnWNBilc54tA
\ngPoshrnYKxSpuxGn
v79fKF63/NirTgBjuMRtChNlimEXAMPLE3PcWYZVz/3ly4b9\nNPpRqdFlcPT24Sn68ZYiieaurC
+Z1VGlB6uoZU
D2MLAE3jrwKd7tGpOc4E8i9H4O\n2D8ipOlWMC1utq/
lWAUhaKxDDgIZKty7D/648aRCpotluJT1UuqBWUSnA/h9
Ssop\neQIDAQAB\n-----END PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "PrivateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nMIIEowIBAAKCAQEAwYSiPeJLSi6k8J4/
msjqtUwCbfzerOiCQ2b5a2I5AtBO8M2n
\nmN06a1pNN0tvb1M1bhDlx10F2W4oYKYNpun82pFpvf8KY8xPZ8ufsZ
DxlR+Fp8M+\n8iuZvEtGoC0/enEQUlp1pqJzlnWNBilc54tAgPoshrnYKxSpuxGnv79fKF63/Nir
\nTgBjuMRtCh
NlimB7E9X8d3PcWYZVz/3ly4b9NPpRqdFlcPT24Sn68ZYiieaurC+Z
\n1VGlB6uoZUD2MLAE3jrwKd7tGpOc4E8i
9H4O2D8ipOlWMC1utq/lWAUhaKxDDgIZ\nKty7D/648aRCpotluJT1UuqBWUSnA/
h9SsopeQIDAQABAoIBAEAybN
QUtx9T2/nK\ntZT2pA4iugecxI4dz+DmT0XVXs5VJmrx/
nBSq6ejXExEpSIMO4RY7LE3ZdJcnd56\nF7tQkkY7yR
VzfxHeXFU1krOIPuxWebNOrRoPZr+1RSer+wv2aBC525+88pVuR6tM
\nm3pgkrR2ycCj9FdOUoQxdjHBHaM5PDmJ
9aSxCKdg3nReepeGwsR2TQA+m2vVxWk7\nou0+91eTOP+/QfP7P8ZjOIkO2XivlRcVDyN/
E4QXPKuIkM/8vS8VK+
```

```
E9pATQ0MtB\n2lw8R/YU5AJd6jlEXAMPLEGU2UzRzInNWiLtkPPPqgqXXhxOf+mxByjcMalVJk0L
\nhOG2ROUCgY
EA+ROcHNHy/XbsP7FihOhEh+6Q2QxQ2ncBUPYbBazrR8Hn+7SCICQK
\nVyYfd8Ajfq3e7RsKVL5SlMBp7Slidxak
bIn28fKfPn62DaemGCIoyDgLpF+eUxBx
\ngzbCiBZga8brfurza43UZjKZLpg3hq721+FeAiXi1Nma4Yr9YWEHEN
8CgYEAxuWt\npzdWWmsiFzfsAw0sy9ySDA/xr5WRWzJyAqUsjsks6rxNzWebpufnYHcmtW7pLdqM
\nkboHwN2pXa
kmZvrk2nKkEMq5brBYGDXuxDe+V369Bianx8aZFyIsckA7OwXW1w1h
\ngRC5rQ4XOgp3+Jmw7eAO8LRYDjaN846+
QbtO2KcCgYAWS0UL51bijQR0ZwI0dz27\nFQVuCAYsp748aurcRTACCj8jbnK/
QbqTNlxWsaH7ssBjZKo2D5sAqY
BRtASWODab\naHXsDhVm2Jye+ESLoHMaCLoyCkT3ll8yqXIcEDStMO7fO1Ryag164EiJvSIrMfny\nNL/
fXVjCSH
/udCxdzPt+7QKBgQC+LAD7rxdr4J9538hTqpc4XK9vxRbrMXEH55XH
\nHbMa2xONZXpmeTgEQBukyohCVceyRhK9
i0e6irZTjVXghOeoTpC8VXkzcnzouTiQ
\neFQQSGfnp7Ioe6UIz23715pKduzSNkMSKrG924ktv7CyDBF1gBQI5g
aDoHnddJBJ\nPRTIZQKBgA8MASXtTxQntRwXXzR92U0vAighiuRkB/mx9jQpUcK1qiqHbkAMqgNF
\nPFCBYIUbFT
iYKKKeJNbyJQvjfsJCkAnaFJ+RnTxk0Q6Wjm20peJ/ii4QiDdnigoE\nvdlc5cFQewWb4/
zqAtPdinkPlN94ileI
79XQdc7RlJ0jpgTimL+V\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
    },
    "expiration": 1595955066.0
}
```

For more information, see Provisioning by trusted user in the *AWS IoT Core Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProvisioningClaim in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-provisioning-template-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-provisioning-template-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a provisioning template version

The following example creates a version for the specified provisioning template. The body of the new version is supplied in the file `template.json`.

```
aws iot create-provisioning-template-version \
```

```
    --template-name widget-template \
    --template-body file://template.json
```

Contents of `template.json`:

```
{
    "Parameters" : {
        "DeviceLocation": {
            "Type": "String"
        }
    },
    "Mappings": {
        "LocationTable": {
            "Seattle": {
                "LocationUrl": "https://example.aws"
            }
        }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "thing" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::IoT::Thing",
            "Properties" : {
                "AttributePayload" : {
                    "version" : "v1",
                    "serialNumber" : "serialNumber"
                },
                "ThingName" : {"Fn::Join":["",["ThingPrefix_",
{"Ref":"SerialNumber"}]]},
                "ThingTypeName" : {"Fn::Join":["",["ThingTypePrefix_",
{"Ref":"SerialNumber"}]]},
                "ThingGroups" : ["widgets", "WA"],
                "BillingGroup": "BillingGroup"
            },
            "OverrideSettings" : {
                "AttributePayload" : "MERGE",
                "ThingTypeName" : "REPLACE",
                "ThingGroups" : "DO_NOTHING"
            }
        },
        "certificate" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::IoT::Certificate",
            "Properties" : {
                "CertificateId": {"Ref": "AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id"},
```

```
                "Status" : "Active"
            }
        },
        "policy" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::IoT::Policy",
            "Properties" : {
                "PolicyDocument" : {
                    "Version":"2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [{
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action":["iot:Publish"],
                        "Resource": ["arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:topic/foo/
bar"]
                    }]
                }
            }
        }
    },
    "DeviceConfiguration": {
        "FallbackUrl": "https://www.example.com/test-site",
        "LocationUrl": {
            "Fn::FindInMap": ["LocationTable",{"Ref": "DeviceLocation"},
 "LocationUrl"]}
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "templateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:provisioningtemplate/widget-
template",
    "templateName": "widget-template",
    "versionId": 2,
    "isDefaultVersion": false
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProvisioningTemplateVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-provisioning-template

The following code example shows how to use `create-provisioning-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a provisioning template

The following `create-provisioning-template` example creates a provisioning template as defined by the file `template.json`.

```
aws iot create-provisioning-template \
    --template-name widget-template \
    --description "A provisioning template for widgets" \
    --provisioning-role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Provision_role \
    --template-body file://template.json
```

Contents of `template.json`:

```
{
    "Parameters" : {
        "DeviceLocation": {
            "Type": "String"
        }
    },
    "Mappings": {
        "LocationTable": {
            "Seattle": {
                "LocationUrl": "https://example.aws"
            }
        }
    },
    "Resources" : {
        "thing" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::IoT::Thing",
            "Properties" : {
                "AttributePayload" : {
                    "version" : "v1",
                    "serialNumber" : "serialNumber"
                },
                "ThingName" : {"Fn::Join":["",["ThingPrefix_",
{"Ref":"SerialNumber"}]]},
```

```
                "ThingTypeName" : {"Fn::Join":["",["ThingTypePrefix_",
{"Ref":"SerialNumber"}]]},
                "ThingGroups" : ["widgets", "WA"],
                "BillingGroup": "BillingGroup"
            },
            "OverrideSettings" : {
                "AttributePayload" : "MERGE",
                "ThingTypeName" : "REPLACE",
                "ThingGroups" : "DO_NOTHING"
            }
        },
        "certificate" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::IoT::Certificate",
            "Properties" : {
                "CertificateId": {"Ref": "AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id"},
                "Status" : "Active"
            }
        },
        "policy" : {
            "Type" : "AWS::IoT::Policy",
            "Properties" : {
                "PolicyDocument" : {
                    "Version":"2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [{
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action":["iot:Publish"],
                        "Resource": ["arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:504350838278:topic/foo/
bar"]
                    }]
                }
            }
        }
    },
    "DeviceConfiguration": {
        "FallbackUrl": "https://www.example.com/test-site",
        "LocationUrl": {
            "Fn::FindInMap": ["LocationTable",{"Ref": "DeviceLocation"},
 "LocationUrl"]}
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "templateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:provisioningtemplate/widget-
template",
    "templateName": "widget-template",
    "defaultVersionId": 1
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProvisioningTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-role-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `create-role-alias`.

AWS CLI

To create a role alias

The following `create-role-alias` example creates a role alias called `LightBulbRole` for the specified role.

```
aws iot create-role-alias \
    --role-alias LightBulbRole \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/lightbulbrole-001
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleAlias": "LightBulbRole",
    "roleAliasArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:rolealias/LightBulbRole"
}
```

For more information, see CreateRoleAlias in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateRoleAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-scheduled-audit`

The following code example shows how to use `create-scheduled-audit`.

AWS CLI

To create a scheduled audit

The following `create-scheduled-audit` example creates a scheduled audit that runs weekly, on Wednesday, to check if CA certificates or device certificates are expiring.

```
aws iot create-scheduled-audit \
    --scheduled-audit-name WednesdayCertCheck \
    --frequency WEEKLY \
    --day-of-week WED \
    --target-check-
names CA_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK
```

Output:

```
{
    "scheduledAuditArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:scheduledaudit/
WednesdayCertCheck"
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateScheduledAudit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-security-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-security-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a security profile

The following `create-security-profile` example creates a security profile that checks if cellular bandwidth exceeds a threshold or if more than 10 authorization failures occur within a five-minute period.

```
aws iot create-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name PossibleIssue \
    --security-profile-description "Check to see if authorization fails 10 times in
 5 minutes or if cellular bandwidth exceeds 128"  \
```

```
    --behaviors "[{\"name\":\"CellularBandwidth\",\"metric\":\"aws:message-byte-size
\",\"criteria\":{\"comparisonOperator\":\"greater-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":128},
\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}},{\"name
\":\"Authorization\",\"metric\":\"aws:num-authorization-failures\",\"criteria\":
{\"comparisonOperator\":\"less-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":10},\"durationSeconds
\":300,\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "securityProfileName": "PossibleIssue",
    "securityProfileArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:securityprofile/
PossibleIssue"
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stream`.

AWS CLI

To create a stream for delivering one or more large files in chunks over MQTT

The following `create-stream` example creates a stream for delivering one or more large files in chunks over MQTT. A stream transports data bytes in chunks or blocks packaged as MQTT messages from a source like S3. You can have one or more files associated with a stream.

```
aws iot create-stream \
    --cli-input-json file://create-stream.json
```

Contents of `create-stream.json`:

```
{
    "streamId": "stream12345",
    "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update 12345.",
    "files": [
        {
            "fileId": 123,
```

```
            "s3Location": {
                "bucket":"codesign-ota-bucket",
                "key":"48c67f3c-63bb-4f92-a98a-4ee0fbc2bef6"
            }
        }
    ],
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/service-role/my_ota_stream_role"
}
```

Output:

```
{
     "streamId": "stream12345",
     "streamArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/stream12345",
     "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update 12345.",
     "streamVersion": "1"
}
```

For more information, see CreateStream in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a thing group

The following `create-thing-group` example creates a thing group named `LightBulbs` with a description and two attributes.

```
aws iot create-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name LightBulbs \
    --thing-group-properties "thingGroupDescription=\"Generic bulb group\",
 attributePayload={attributes={Manufacturer=AnyCompany,wattage=60}}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingGroupName": "LightBulbs",
```

```
    "thingGroupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs",
    "thingGroupId": "9198bf9f-1e76-4a88-8e8c-e7140142c331"
}
```

Example 2: To create a thing group that's part of a parent group

The following `create-thing-group` creates a thing group named `HalogenBulbs` that has a parent thing group named `LightBulbs`.

```
aws iot create-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name HalogenBulbs \
    --parent-group-name LightBulbs
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingGroupName": "HalogenBulbs",
    "thingGroupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/HalogenBulbs",
    "thingGroupId": "f4ec6b84-b42b-499d-9ce1-4dbd4d4f6f6e"
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-thing-type`

The following code example shows how to use `create-thing-type`.

AWS CLI

To define a thing type

The following `create-thing-type` example defines a thing type and associated attributes.

```
aws iot create-thing-type \
    --thing-type-name "LightBulb" \
    --thing-type-properties "thingTypeDescription=light bulb type,
 searchableAttributes=wattage,model"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
    "thingTypeArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thingtype/LightBulb",
    "thingTypeId": "ce3573b0-0a3c-45a7-ac93-4e0ce14cd190"
}
```

For more information, see Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateThingType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `create-thing`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a thing record in the registry

The following `create-thing` example creates an entry for a device in the AWS IoT thing registry.

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name SampleIoTThing
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingName": "SampleIoTThing",
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2: 123456789012:thing/SampleIoTThing",
    "thingId": " EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987EXAMPLE "
}
```

Example 2: To define a thing that is associated with a thing type

The following `create-thing` example create a thing that has the specified thing type and its attributes.

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name "MyLightBulb" \
    --thing-type-name "LightBulb" \
```

```
    --attribute-payload "{"attributes": {"wattage":"75", "model":"123"}}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
    "thingId": "40da2e73-c6af-406e-b415-15acae538797"
}
```

For more information, see How to Manage Things with the Registry and Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-topic-rule-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `create-topic-rule-destination`.

AWS CLI

To create a topic rule destination

The following `create-topic-rule-destination` example creates a topic rule destination for an HTTP endpoint.

```
aws iot create-topic-rule-destination \
    --destination-configuration httpUrlConfiguration={confirmationUrl=https://
example.com}
```

Output:

```
{
    "topicRuleDestination": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "statusReason": "Awaiting confirmation. Confirmation message sent on
 2020-07-09T22:47:54.154Z; no response received from the endpoint.",
        "httpUrlProperties": {
            "confirmationUrl": "https://example.com"
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a topic rule destination in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTopicRuleDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-topic-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-topic-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a rule that sends an Amazon SNS alert

The following `create-topic-rule` example creates a rule that sends an Amazon SNS message when soil moisture level readings, as found in a device shadow, are low.

```
aws iot create-topic-rule \
    --rule-name "LowMoistureRule" \
    --topic-rule-payload file://plant-rule.json
```

The example requires the following JSON code to be saved to a file named `plant-rule.json`:

```
{
    "sql": "SELECT * FROM '$aws/things/MyRPi/shadow/update/accepted' WHERE
 state.reported.moisture = 'low'\n",
    "description": "Sends an alert whenever soil moisture level readings are too
 low.",
    "ruleDisabled": false,
    "awsIotSqlVersion": "2016-03-23",
    "actions": [{
            "sns": {
                "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:123456789012:MyRPiLowMoistureTopic",
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
MyRPiLowMoistureTopicRole",
                "messageFormat": "RAW"
            }
    }]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating an AWS IoT Rule in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTopicRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-account-audit-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-account-audit-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To disable all audit checks for your AWS account

The following `delete-account-audit-configuration` example restores the default settings for AWS IoT Device Defender for this account, disabling all audit checks and clearing configuration data. It also deletes any scheduled audits for this account. **Use this command with caution.**

```
aws iot delete-account-audit-configuration \
    --delete-scheduled-audits
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccountAuditConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-audit-suppression`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-audit-suppression`.

AWS CLI

To delete an audit finding suppression

The following `delete-audit-suppression` example deletes an audit finding suppression for DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK.

```
aws iot delete-audit-suppression \
    --check-name DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK \
```

```
    --resource-identifier deviceCertificateId="c7691e<shortened>"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit finding suppressions in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAuditSuppression in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom authorizer

The following `delete-authorizer` example deletes the authorizer named `CustomAuthorizer`. A custom authorizer must be in the `INACTIVE` state before you can delete it.

```
aws iot delete-authorizer \
    --authorizer-name CustomAuthorizer
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a billing group

The following `delete-billing-group` example deletes the specified billing group. You can delete a billing group even if it contains one or more things.

```
aws iot delete-billing-group \
```

```
    --billing-group-name BillingGroupTwo
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ca-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ca-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete a CA certificate

The following `delete-ca-certificate` example deletes the CA certificate with the specified certificate ID.

```
aws iot delete-ca-certificate \
    --certificate-
id f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f05362952074264600 58cd1467
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteCACertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteCaCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete a device certificate

The following `delete-certificate` example deletes the device certificate with the specified ID.

```
aws iot delete-certificate \
```

```
    --certificate-
id c0c57bbc8baaf4631a9a0345c957657f5e710473e3ddbee1428d216d54d53ac9
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteCertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-custom-metric`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-custom-metric`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom metric

The following `delete-custom-metric` example deletes a custom metric.

```
aws iot delete-custom-metric \
    --metric-name batteryPercentage \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
HTTP 200
```

For more information, see Custom metrics in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCustomMetric in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-dimension`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-dimension`.

AWS CLI

To delete a dimension

The following `delete-dimension` example deletes a dimension called `TopicFilterForAuthMessages`.

```
aws iot delete-dimension \
    --name TopicFilterForAuthMessages
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDimension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a domain configuration

The following `delete-domain-configuration` example deletes a domain configuration named `additionalDataDomain` from your AWS account.

```
aws iot delete-domain-configuration \
    --domain-configuration-name "additionalDataDomain" \
    --domain-configuration-status "OK"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configurable Endpoints in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDomainConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-dynamic-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-dynamic-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a dynamic thing group

The following `delete-dynamic-thing-group` example deletes the specified dynamic thing group.

```
aws iot delete-dynamic-thing-group \
```

```
    --thing-group-name "RoomTooWarm"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Dynamic Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDynamicThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-job-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-job-execution`.

AWS CLI

To delete a job execution

The following `delete-job-execution` example deletes the job execution of the specified job on a device. Use `describe-job-execution` to get the execution number.

```
aws iot delete-job-execution
    --job-id "example-job-02"
    --thing-name "MyRaspberryPi"
    --execution-number 1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteJobExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-job`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-job`.

AWS CLI

To delete a job

The following `delete-job` example deletes the specified job. By specifying the `--force` option, the job is deleted even if the status is `IN_PROGRESS`.

```
aws iot delete-job \
```

```
    --job-id "example-job-04" \
    --force
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-mitigation-action`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-mitigation-action`.

AWS CLI

To delete a mitigation action

The following `delete-mitigation-action` example deletes the specified mitigation action.

```
aws iot delete-mitigation-action \
    --action-name AddThingsToQuarantineGroup1Action
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteMitigationAction (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMitigationAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ota-update`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ota-update`.

AWS CLI

To delete an OTA update

The following `delete-ota-update` example deletes the specified OTA update.

```
aws iot delete-ota-update \
    --ota-update-id ota12345 \
```

```
    --delete-stream \
    --force-delete-aws-job
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteOTAUpdate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteOtaUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete a version of policy

The following `delete-policy-version` example deletes version 2 of the specified policy from your AWS account.

```
aws iot delete-policy-version \
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy \
    --policy-version-id 2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a policy

The following `delete-policy` example deletes the specified policy from your AWS account.

```
aws iot delete-policy --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-provisioning-template-version`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-provisioning-template-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete a provisioning template version

The following `delete-provisioning-template-version` example deletes version 2 of the specified provisioning template.

```
aws iot delete-provisioning-template-version \
    --version-id 2 \
    --template-name "widget-template"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteProvisioningTemplateVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-provisioning-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-provisioning-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a provisioning template

The following `delete-provisioning-template` example deletes the specified provisioning template.

```
aws iot delete-provisioning-template \
    --template-name widget-template
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteProvisioningTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-registration-code`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-registration-code`.

AWS CLI

To delete your registration cod

The following `delete-registration-code` example deletes an AWS IoT account-specific registration code.

```
aws iot delete-registration-code
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Use Your Own Certificate in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRegistrationCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-role-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-role-alias`.

AWS CLI

To delete an AWS IoT role alias

The following `delete-role-alias` example deletes an AWS IoT role alias named `LightBulbRole`.

```
aws iot delete-role-alias \
    --role-alias LightBulbRole
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Authorizing Direct Calls to AWS Services in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoleAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-scheduled-audit`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scheduled-audit`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scheduled audit

The following `delete-scheduled-audit` example deletes the AWS IoT Device Defender scheduled audit named `AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit`.

```
aws iot delete-scheduled-audit \
    --scheduled-audit-name AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteScheduledAudit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-security-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-security-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a security profile

The following `delete-security-profile` example deletes a security profile named `PossibleIssue`.

```
aws iot delete-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name PossibleIssue
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stream`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stream

The following `delete-stream` example deletes the specified stream.

```
aws iot delete-stream \
    --stream-id stream12345
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteStream in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a thing group

The following `delete-thing-group` example deletes the specified thing group. You cannot delete a thing group if it contains child thing groups.

```
aws iot delete-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name DefectiveBulbs
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-thing-type`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-thing-type`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a thing type

The following `delete-thing-type` example deletes a deprecated thing type.

```
aws iot delete-thing-type \
    --thing-type-name "obsoleteThingType"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteThingType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-thing`.

AWS CLI

To display detailed information about a thing

The following `delete-thing` example deletes a thing from the AWS IoT registry for your AWS account.

aws iot delete-thing --thing-name "FourthBulb"

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How to Manage Things with the Registry in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-topic-rule-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-topic-rule-destination`.

AWS CLI

To delete a topic rule destination

The following `delete-topic-rule-destination` example deletes the specified topic rule destination.

```
aws iot delete-topic-rule-destination \
    --arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a topic rule destination in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTopicRuleDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-topic-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-topic-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a rule

The following `delete-topic-rule` example deletes the specified rule.

```
aws iot delete-topic-rule \
    --rule-name "LowMoistureRule"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Rule in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTopicRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-v2-logging-level`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-v2-logging-level`.

AWS CLI

To delete the logging level for a thing group

The following `delete-v2-logging-level` example deletes the logging level for the specified thing group.

```
aws iot delete-v2-logging-level \
    --target-type THING_GROUP \
    --target-name LightBulbs
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteV2LoggingLevel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprecate-thing-type`

The following code example shows how to use `deprecate-thing-type`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To deprecate a thing type

The following `deprecate-thing-type` example deprecates a thing type so that users can't associate any new things with it.

```
aws iot deprecate-thing-type \
    --thing-type-name "obsoleteThingType"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To reverse the deprecation of a thing type

The following `deprecate-thing-type` example reverses the deprecation of a thing type, which makes it possible for users to associate new things with it again.

```
aws iot deprecate-thing-type \
    --thing-type-name "obsoleteThingType" \
    --undo-deprecate
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeprecateThingType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-account-audit-configuration

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-audit-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To view current audit configuration settings

The following `describe-account-audit-configuration` example lists the current settings for your AWS IoT Device Defender audit configuration.

```
aws iot describe-account-audit-configuration
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAudit_1551201085996",
    "auditNotificationTargetConfigurations": {
        "SNS": {
            "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:ddaudits",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAudit",
            "enabled": true
        }
    },
    "auditCheckConfigurations": {
        "AUTHENTICATED_COGNITO_ROLE_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "CA_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "CONFLICTING_CLIENT_IDS_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_SHARED_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK": {
```

```
            "enabled": true
        },
        "LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "REVOKED_CA_CERTIFICATE_STILL_ACTIVE_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "REVOKED_DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_STILL_ACTIVE_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        },
        "UNAUTHENTICATED_COGNITO_ROLE_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK": {
            "enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAuditConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-audit-finding`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-audit-finding`.

AWS CLI

To list details for an audit finding

The following `describe-audit-finding` example lists the details for the specified AWS IoT Device Defender audit finding. An audit can produce multiple findings. Use the `list-audit-findings` command to get a list of the findings from an audit to get the `findingId`.

```
aws iot describe-audit-finding \
    --finding-id "ef4826b8-e55a-44b9-b460-5c485355371b"
```

Output:

```
{
    "finding": {
        "findingId": "ef4826b8-e55a-44b9-b460-5c485355371b",
```

```
        "taskId": "873ed69c74a9ec8fa9b8e88e9abc4661",
        "checkName": "IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK",
        "taskStartTime": 1576012045.745,
        "findingTime": 1576012046.168,
        "severity": "CRITICAL",
        "nonCompliantResource": {
            "resourceType": "IOT_POLICY",
            "resourceIdentifier": {
                "policyVersionIdentifier": {
                    "policyName": "smp-ggrass-group_Core-policy",
                    "policyVersionId": "1"
                }
            }
         },
        "reasonForNonCompliance": "Policy allows broad access to IoT data plane
 actions: [iot:Subscribe, iot:Connect, iot:GetThingShadow, iot:DeleteThingShadow,
 iot:UpdateThingShadow, iot:Publish].",
        "reasonForNonComplianceCode":
 "ALLOWS_BROAD_ACCESS_TO_IOT_DATA_PLANE_ACTIONS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Check Audit Results (Audit Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAuditFinding in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-audit-mitigation-actions-task`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-audit-mitigation-actions-task`.

AWS CLI

To show the details of an audit mitigation actions task

The following `describe-audit-mitigation-actions-task` example shows the details for the specified task, where the `ResetPolicyVersionAction` was applied to a finding. The results include when the task started and ended, how many findings were targeted (and the outcome), and the definition of the action that is applied as part of this task.

```
aws iot describe-audit-mitigation-actions-task \
    --task-id ResetPolicyTask01
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
    "startTime": "2019-12-10T15:13:19.457000-08:00",
    "endTime": "2019-12-10T15:13:19.947000-08:00",
    "taskStatistics": {
        "IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK": {
            "totalFindingsCount": 1,
            "failedFindingsCount": 0,
            "succeededFindingsCount": 1,
            "skippedFindingsCount": 0,
            "canceledFindingsCount": 0
        }
    },
    "target": {
        "findingIds": [
            "ef4826b8-e55a-44b9-b460-5c485355371b"
        ]
    },
    "auditCheckToActionsMapping": {
        "IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK": [
            "ResetPolicyVersionAction"
        ]
    },
    "actionsDefinition": [
        {
            "name": "ResetPolicyVersionAction",
            "id": "1ea0b415-bef1-4a01-bd13-72fb63c59afb",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
ReplacePolicyVersionRole",
            "actionParams": {
                "replaceDefaultPolicyVersionParams": {
                    "templateName": "BLANK_POLICY"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DescribeAuditMitigationActionsTask (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAuditMitigationActionsTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-audit-suppression`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-audit-suppression`.

AWS CLI

To get details about an audit finding suppression

The following `describe-audit-suppression` example lists details about an audit finding suppression.

```
aws iot describe-audit-task \
    --task-id "787ed873b69cb4d6cdbae6ddd06996c5"
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
    "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK",
    "taskStartTime": 1596168096.157,
    "taskStatistics": {
        "totalChecks": 1,
        "inProgressChecks": 0,
        "waitingForDataCollectionChecks": 0,
        "compliantChecks": 0,
        "nonCompliantChecks": 1,
        "failedChecks": 0,
        "canceledChecks": 0
    },
    "scheduledAuditName": "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit",
    "auditDetails": {
        "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK": {
            "checkRunStatus": "COMPLETED_NON_COMPLIANT",
            "checkCompliant": false,
            "totalResourcesCount": 195,
            "nonCompliantResourcesCount": 2
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Audit finding suppressions in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAuditSuppression in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-audit-task`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-audit-task`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an audit instance

The following `describe-audit-task` example gets information about an instance of an AWS IoT Device Defender audit. If the audit is complete, summary statistics for the run are included in the results.

```
aws iot describe-audit-task \
    --task-id a3aea009955e501a31b764abe1bebd3d
```

Output:

```
{
   "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
   "taskType": "ON_DEMAND_AUDIT_TASK",
   "taskStartTime": 1560356923.434,
   "taskStatistics": {
       "totalChecks": 3,
       "inProgressChecks": 0,
       "waitingForDataCollectionChecks": 0,
       "compliantChecks": 3,
       "nonCompliantChecks": 0,
       "failedChecks": 0,
       "canceledChecks": 0
   },
   "auditDetails": {
       "CA_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK": {
           "checkRunStatus": "COMPLETED_COMPLIANT",
           "checkCompliant": true,
           "totalResourcesCount": 0,
           "nonCompliantResourcesCount": 0
       },
       "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK": {
           "checkRunStatus": "COMPLETED_COMPLIANT",
           "checkCompliant": true,
           "totalResourcesCount": 6,
           "nonCompliantResourcesCount": 0
```

```
        },
        "REVOKED_CA_CERTIFICATE_STILL_ACTIVE_CHECK": {
            "checkRunStatus": "COMPLETED_COMPLIANT",
            "checkCompliant": true,
            "totalResourcesCount": 0,
            "nonCompliantResourcesCount": 0
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAuditTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a custom authorizer

The following `describe-authorizer` example displays details for the specified custom authorizer.

```
aws iot describe-authorizer \
    --authorizer-name CustomAuthorizer
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizerDescription": {
        "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer",
        "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer",
        "authorizerFunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:CustomAuthorizerFunction",
        "tokenKeyName": "MyAuthToken",
        "tokenSigningPublicKeys": {
            "FIRST_KEY": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEA1uJOB4lQPgG/lM6ZfIwo
\nZ+7ENxAio9q6QD4FFqjGZsvjtYwjoe1RKK0U8Eq9xb5O3kRSmyIwTzwzm/f4Gf0Y
```

```
\nZUloJ+t3PUUwHrmbYTAgTrCUgRFygjfgVwGCPs5ZAX4Eyqt5cr+AIHIiUDbxSa7p
\nzwOBKPeic0asNJpqT8PkBbRaKyleJh5oo81NDHHmVtbBm5A5YiJjqYXLaVAowKzZ\n
+GqsNvAQ9Jy1wI2VrEa1OfL8flDB/BJLm7zjpfPOHDJQgID0XnZwAlNnZcOhCwIx\n50g2LW2Oy9R/
dmqtDmJiVP97Z4GykxPvwlYHrUXY0iW1R3AR/Ac1NhCTGZMwVDB1\nlQIDAQAB\n-----END PUBLIC
 KEY-----"
        },
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "creationDate": 1571245658.069,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1571245658.069
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a billing group

The following `describe-billing-group` example gets information for the specified billing group.

```
aws iot describe-billing-group --billing-group-name GroupOne
```

Output:

```
{
    "billingGroupName": "GroupOne",
    "billingGroupId": "103de383-114b-4f51-8266-18f209ef5562",
    "billingGroupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:billinggroup/GroupOne",
    "version": 1,
    "billingGroupProperties": {},
    "billingGroupMetadata": {
        "creationDate": 1560199355.378
    }
}
```

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ca-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ca-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To get details about a CA certificate

The following `describe-ca-certificate` example displays the details for the specified CA certificate.

```
aws iot describe-ca-certificate \
    --certificate-
id f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateDescription": {
        "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cacert/
f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467",
        "certificateId":
 "f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467",
        "status": "INACTIVE",
        "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIICzzCCAbegEXAMPLEJANVEPWXl8taPMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAMB4xCzAJBgNV
\nBAYTAlVTMQ8wDQYDVQQKDAZBbWF6b24wHhcNMTkwOTI0MjEzMTE1WhcNMjkwOTIx
\nMjEzMTE1WjAeMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzEPMA0GA1UECgwGQW1hem9uMIIBIjANBgkq
\nhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAzd3R3ioalCS0MhFWfBrVGR036EK07UAf
\nVdz9EXAMPLE1VczICbADnATK522kEIB51/18VzlFtAhQL5V5eybXKnB7QebNer5m
\n4Yibx7shR5oqNzFsrXWxuugN5+w5gEfqNMawOjhF4LsculKG49yuqjcDU19/13ua
\n3B2gxs1Pe7TiWWvUskzxnbO1F2WCshbEJvqY8fIWtGYCjTeJAgQ9hvZx/69XhKen
\nwV9LJwOQxrsUS0Ty8IHwbB8fRy72VM3u7fJoaU+nO4jD5cqaoEPtzoeFUEXAMPLE
\nyVAJpqHwgbYbcUfn7V+AB6yh1+0Fa1rEQGuZDPGyJslxwr5vh8nRewIDAQABoxAw
\nDjAMBgNVHRMEBTADAQH/MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAA4IBAQA+3a5CV3IJgOnd0AgI
\nBgVMtmYzTvqAngx26aG9/spvCjXckh2SBF+EcBlCFwH1yakwjJL1dR4yarnrfxgI
\nEqP4AOYVimAVoQ5FBwnloHe16+3qtDiblU9DeXBUCtS55EcfrEXAMPLEYtXdqU5C
\nU9ia4KAjV0dxW1+EFYMwX5eGeb0gDTNHBylV6B/fOSZiQAwDYp4x3B+gAP+a/bWB
\nu1umOqtBdWe6L6/83L+JhaTByqV25iVJ4c/UZUnG8926wUlDM9zQvEXuEVvzZ7+m\n4PSNqst/
```

```
nVOvnLpoG4e0WgcJgANuB33CSWtjWSuYsbhmqQRknGhREXAMPLEZT4fm\nfo0e\n-----END
 CERTIFICATE-----\n",
        "ownedBy": "123456789012",
        "creationDate": 1569365372.053,
        "autoRegistrationStatus": "DISABLE",
        "lastModifiedDate": 1569365372.053,
        "customerVersion": 1,
        "generationId": "c5c2eb95-140b-4f49-9393-6aaac85b2a90",
        "validity": {
            "notBefore": 1569360675.0,
            "notAfter": 1884720675.0
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeCACertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeCaCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a certificate

The following `describe-certificate` example displays the details for the specified certificate.

```
aws iot describe-certificate \
    --certificate-
id "4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e"
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateDescription": {
        "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e",
        "certificateId":
 "4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
```

```
        "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTEXAMPLEQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBEXAMPLEMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDEXAMPLElMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5EXAMPLEcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNEXAMPLEdBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBEXAMPLEz
b2xEXAMPLEYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8EXAMPLEZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYEXAMPLEpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7EXAMPLEGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFEXAMPLEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUnEXAMPLE8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GEXAMPLEl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
        "ownedBy": "123456789012",
        "creationDate": 1541022751.983,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1541022751.983,
        "customerVersion": 1,
        "transferData": {},
        "generationId": "6974fbed-2e61-4114-bc5e-4204cc79b045",
        "validity": {
            "notBefore": 1541022631.0,
            "notAfter": 2524607999.0
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeCertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-custom-metric`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-metric`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a Device Defender custom metric

The following `describe-custom-metric` example gets information about a custom metric named `myCustomMetric`.

```
aws iot describe-custom-metric \
    --metric-name myCustomMetric
```

Output:

```
{
    "metricName": "myCustomMetric",
    "metricArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:1234564789012:custommetric/myCustomMetric",
    "metricType": "number",
    "displayName": "My custom metric",
    "creationDate": 2020-11-17T23:02:12.879000-09:00,
    "lastModifiedDate": 2020-11-17T23:02:12.879000-09:00
}
```

For more information, see Custom metrics in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCustomMetric in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-default-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-default-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the default custom authorizer

The following `describe-default-authorizer` example displays details for the default custom authorizer.

```
aws iot describe-default-authorizer
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer",
    "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer"
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDefaultAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeDefaultAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-dimension`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-dimension`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a dimension

The following `describe-dimension` example gets information about a dimension named `TopicFilterForAuthMessages`.

```
aws iot describe-dimension \
    --name TopicFilterForAuthMessages
```

Output:

```
{
    "name": "TopicFilterForAuthMessages",
    "arn": "arn:aws:iot:eu-west-2:123456789012:dimension/
TopicFilterForAuthMessages",
    "type": "TOPIC_FILTER",
    "stringValues": [
        "device/+/auth"
    ],
    "creationDate": 1578620223.255,
    "lastModifiedDate": 1578620223.255
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDimension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-domain-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-domain-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To describe a domain configuration

The following `describe-domain-configuration` example displays details about the specified domain configuration.

```
aws iot describe-domain-configuration \
    --domain-configuration-name "additionalDataDomain"
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainConfigurationName": "additionalDataDomain",
    "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
east-1:758EXAMPLE143:domainconfiguration/additionalDataDomain/norpw",
    "domainName": "d055exampleed74y71zfd-ats.beta.us-east-1.iot.amazonaws.com",
    "serverCertificates": [],
    "domainConfigurationStatus": "ENABLED",
    "serviceType": "DATA",
    "domainType": "AWS_MANAGED",
    "lastStatusChangeDate": 1601923783.774
}
```

For more information, see Configurable Endpoints in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDomainConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get your current AWS endpoint

The following `describe-endpoint` example retrieves the default AWS endpoint to which all commands are applied.

```
aws iot describe-endpoint
```

Output:

```
{
    "endpointAddress": "abc123defghijk.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com"
}
```

For more information, see DescribeEndpoint in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get your ATS endpoint

The following `describe-endpoint` example retrieves the Amazon Trust Services (ATS) endpoint.

```
aws iot describe-endpoint \
    --endpoint-type iot:Data-ATS
```

Output:

```
{
    "endpointAddress": "abc123defghijk-ats.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com"
}
```

For more information, see X.509 Certificates and AWS IoT in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To show which event types are published

The following `describe-event-configurations` example lists the configuration that controls which events are generated when something is added, updated, or deleted.

```
aws iot describe-event-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "eventConfigurations": {
        "CA_CERTIFICATE": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "CERTIFICATE": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
```

```
        "JOB": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "JOB_EXECUTION": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "POLICY": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "THING": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "THING_GROUP": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "THING_GROUP_HIERARCHY": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "THING_GROUP_MEMBERSHIP": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "THING_TYPE": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "THING_TYPE_ASSOCIATION": {
            "Enabled": false
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Event Messages in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-index`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-index`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the current status of the thing index

The following `describe-index` example retrieves the current status of the thing index.

```
aws iot describe-index \
    --index-name "AWS_Things"
```

Output:

```
{
    "indexName": "AWS_Things",
    "indexStatus": "ACTIVE",
    "schema": "REGISTRY_AND_SHADOW_AND_CONNECTIVITY_STATUS"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Thing Indexing in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-job-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job-execution`.

AWS CLI

To get execution details for a job on a device

The following `describe-job-execution` example gets execution details for the specified job.

```
aws iot describe-job-execution \
    --job-id "example-job-01" \
    --thing-name "MyRaspberryPi"
```

Output:

```
{
    "execution": {
        "jobId": "example-job-01",
        "status": "QUEUED",
        "statusDetails": {},
        "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyRaspberryPi",
        "queuedAt": 1560787023.636,
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1560787023.636,
        "executionNumber": 1,
        "versionNumber": 1
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeJobExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed status for a job

The following `describe-job` example gets detailed status for the job whose ID is `example-job-01`.

```
aws iot describe-job \
    --job-id "example-job-01"
```

Output:

```
{
    "job": {
        "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-01",
        "jobId": "example-job-01",
        "targetSelection": "SNAPSHOT",
        "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "targets": [
            "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyRaspberryPi"
        ],
        "description": "example job test",
        "presignedUrlConfig": {},
        "jobExecutionsRolloutConfig": {},
        "createdAt": 1560787022.733,
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1560787026.294,
        "jobProcessDetails": {
            "numberOfCanceledThings": 0,
            "numberOfSucceededThings": 0,
            "numberOfFailedThings": 0,
            "numberOfRejectedThings": 0,
            "numberOfQueuedThings": 1,
```

```
            "numberOfInProgressThings": 0,
            "numberOfRemovedThings": 0,
            "numberOfTimedOutThings": 0
        },
        "timeoutConfig": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-mitigation-action`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-mitigation-action`.

AWS CLI

To view the details for a defined mitigation action

The following `describe-mitigation-action` example displays details for the specified mitigation action.

```
aws iot describe-mitigation-action \
    --action-name AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction
```

Output:

```
{
    "actionName": "AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
    "actionType": "ADD_THINGS_TO_THING_GROUP",
    "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
    "actionId": "2fd2726d-98e1-4abf-b10f-09465ccd6bfa",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
MoveThingsToQuarantineGroupRole",
    "actionParams": {
        "addThingsToThingGroupParams": {
            "thingGroupNames": [
                "QuarantineGroup1"
            ],
            "overrideDynamicGroups": true
        }
```

```
    },
    "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:09:35.999000-08:00",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2019-12-10T11:09:35.999000-08:00"
}
```

For more information, see DescribeMitigationAction (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMitigationAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-provisioning-template-version`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-provisioning-template-version`.

AWS CLI

To describe a provisioning template version

The following `describe-provisioning-template-version` example describes a provisioning template version.

```
aws iot describe-provisioning-template-version \
    --template-name MyTestProvisioningTemplate \
    --version-id 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "versionId": 1,
    "creationDate": 1589308310.574,
    "templateBody": "{
        \"Parameters\":{
            \"SerialNumber\":{
                \"Type\":\"String\"
            },
            \"AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id\":{
                \"Type\":\"String\"
            }
        },
        \"Resources\":{
            \"certificate\":{
                \"Properties\":{
```

```
                    \"CertificateId\":{
                        \"Ref\":\"AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id\"
                    },
                    \"Status\":\"Active\"
                },
                \"Type\":\"AWS::IoT::Certificate\"
            },
            \"policy\":{
                \"Properties\":{
                    \"PolicyName\":\"MyIotPolicy\"
                },
                \"Type\":\"AWS::IoT::Policy\"
            },
            \"thing\":{
                \"OverrideSettings\":{
                    \"AttributePayload\":\"MERGE\",
                    \"ThingGroups\":\"DO_NOTHING\",
                    \"ThingTypeName\":\"REPLACE\"
                },
                \"Properties\":{
                    \"AttributePayload\":{},
                    \"ThingGroups\":[],
                    \"ThingName\":{
                        \"Fn::Join\":[
                            \"\",
                            [
                                \"DemoGroup_\",
                                {\"Ref\":\"SerialNumber\"}
                            ]
                        ]
                    },
                    \"ThingTypeName\":\"VirtualThings\"
                },
                \"Type\":\"AWS::IoT::Thing\"
            }
        }
    }",
    "isDefaultVersion": true
}
```

For more information, see Provisioning devices that don't have device certificates using fleet provisioning in the *AWS IoT Core Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeProvisioningTemplateVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-provisioning-template

The following code example shows how to use `describe-provisioning-template`.

AWS CLI

To describe a provisioning template

The following `describe-provisioning-template` example describes a provisioning template.

```
aws iot describe-provisioning-template \
    --template-name MyTestProvisioningTemplate
```

Output:

```
{
    "templateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:57EXAMPLE833:provisioningtemplate/
MyTestProvisioningTemplate",
    "templateName": "MyTestProvisioningTemplate",
    "creationDate": 1589308310.574,
    "lastModifiedDate": 1589308345.539,
    "defaultVersionId": 1,
    "templateBody": "{
        \"Parameters\":{
            \"SerialNumber\":{
                \"Type\":\"String\"
            },
            \"AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id\":{
                \"Type\":\"String\"
            }
        },
        \"Resources\":{
            \"certificate\":{
                \"Properties\":{
                    \"CertificateId\":{
                        \"Ref\":\"AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id\"
                    },
                    \"Status\":\"Active\"
                },
                \"Type\":\"AWS::IoT::Certificate\"
            },
            \"policy\":{
```

```
                \"Properties\":{
                    \"PolicyName\":\"MyIotPolicy\"
                },
                \"Type\":\"AWS::IoT::Policy\"
            },
            \"thing\":{
                \"OverrideSettings\":{
                    \"AttributePayload\":\"MERGE\",
                    \"ThingGroups\":\"DO_NOTHING\",
                    \"ThingTypeName\":\"REPLACE\"
                },
                \"Properties\":{
                    \"AttributePayload\":{},
                    \"ThingGroups\":[],
                    \"ThingName\":{
                        \"Fn::Join\":[
                            \"\",
                            [
                                \"DemoGroup_\",
                                {\"Ref\":\"SerialNumber\"}
                            ]
                        ]
                    },
                    \"ThingTypeName\":\"VirtualThings\"
                },
                \"Type\":\"AWS::IoT::Thing\"
            }
        }
    }",
    "enabled": true,
    "provisioningRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::571032923833:role/service-role/IoT_access"
}
```

For more information, see Provisioning devices that don't have device certificates using fleet provisioning in the *AWS IoT Core Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeProvisioningTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-role-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-role-alias`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an AWS IoT role alias

The following `describe-role-alias` example displays details for the specified role alias.

```
aws iot describe-role-alias \
    --role-alias LightBulbRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleAliasDescription": {
        "roleAlias": "LightBulbRole",
        "roleAliasArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:rolealias/
LightBulbRole",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/light_bulb_role_001",
        "owner": "123456789012",
        "credentialDurationSeconds": 3600,
        "creationDate": 1570558643.221,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1570558643.221
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeRoleAlias in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeRoleAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scheduled-audit`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scheduled-audit`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a scheduled audit

The following `describe-scheduled-audit` example gets detailed information about an AWS IOT Device Defender scheduled audit named `AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit`.

```
aws iot describe-scheduled-audit \
    --scheduled-audit-name AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit
```

Output:

```
{
    "frequency": "DAILY",
    "targetCheckNames": [
        "AUTHENTICATED_COGNITO_ROLE_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK",
        "CONFLICTING_CLIENT_IDS_CHECK",
        "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_SHARED_CHECK",
        "IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK",
        "REVOKED_CA_CERTIFICATE_STILL_ACTIVE_CHECK",
        "UNAUTHENTICATED_COGNITO_ROLE_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK"
    ],
    "scheduledAuditName": "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit",
    "scheduledAuditArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:scheduledaudit/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit"
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledAudit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-security-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-security-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a security profile

The following `describe-security-profile` example gets information about the AWS IoT Device Defender security profile named `PossibleIssue`.

```
aws iot describe-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name PossibleIssue
```

Output:

```
{
    "securityProfileName": "PossibleIssue",
    "securityProfileArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:securityprofile/
PossibleIssue",
    "securityProfileDescription": "check to see if authorization fails 10 times in 5
 minutes or if cellular bandwidth exceeds 128",
    "behaviors": [
```

```
        {
            "name": "CellularBandwidth",
            "metric": "aws:message-byte-size",
            "criteria": {
                "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                "value": {
                    "count": 128
                },
                "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "Authorization",
            "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
            "criteria": {
                "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                "value": {
                    "count": 10
                },
                "durationSeconds": 300,
                "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
            }
        }
    ],
    "version": 1,
    "creationDate": 1560278102.528,
    "lastModifiedDate": 1560278102.528
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stream`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stream

The following `describe-stream` example displays the details about the specified stream.

```
aws iot describe-stream \
    --stream-id stream12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamInfo": {
        "streamId": "stream12345",
        "streamArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/stream12345",
        "streamVersion": 1,
        "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update 12345.",
        "files": [
            {
                "fileId": "123",
                "s3Location": {
                    "bucket":"codesign-ota-bucket",
                    "key":"48c67f3c-63bb-4f92-a98a-4ee0fbc2bef6"
                }
            }
        ],
        "createdAt": 1557863215.995,
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1557863215.995,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/service-role/my_ota_stream_role"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeStream in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a thing group

The following `describe-thing-group` example gets information about the thing group named `HalogenBulbs`.

```
aws iot describe-thing-group \
```

```
    --thing-group-name HalogenBulbs
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingGroupName": "HalogenBulbs",
    "thingGroupId": "f4ec6b84-b42b-499d-9ce1-4dbd4d4f6f6e",
    "thingGroupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/HalogenBulbs",
    "version": 1,
    "thingGroupProperties": {},
    "thingGroupMetadata": {
        "parentGroupName": "LightBulbs",
        "rootToParentThingGroups": [
            {
                "groupName": "LightBulbs",
                "groupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/
LightBulbs"
            }
        ],
        "creationDate": 1559927609.897
    }
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-thing-type`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-thing-type`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a thing type

The following `describe-thing-type` example display information about the specified thing type defined in your AWS account.

```
aws iot describe-thing-type \
    --thing-type-name "LightBulb"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
    "thingTypeId": "ce3573b0-0a3c-45a7-ac93-4e0ce14cd190",
    "thingTypeArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thingtype/LightBulb",
    "thingTypeProperties": {
        "thingTypeDescription": "light bulb type",
        "searchableAttributes": [
            "model",
            "wattage"
        ]
    },
    "thingTypeMetadata": {
        "deprecated": false,
        "creationDate": 1559772562.498
    }
}
```

For more information, see Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeThingType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-thing`.

AWS CLI

To display detailed information about a thing

The following `describe-thing` example display information about a thing (device) that is defined in the AWS IoT registry for your AWS account.

aws iot describe-thing --thing-name "MyLightBulb"

Output:

```
{
    "defaultClientId": "MyLightBulb",
    "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
    "thingId": "40da2e73-c6af-406e-b415-15acae538797",
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
    "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
    "attributes": {
```

```
        "model": "123",
        "wattage": "75"
    },
    "version": 1
}
```

For more information, see How to Manage Things with the Registry in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To detach an AWS IoT policy from a thing group

The following `detach-policy` example detaches the specified policy from a thing group and, by extension, from all things in that group and any of the group's child groups.

```
aws iot detach-policy \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs" \
    --policy-name "MyFirstGroup_Core-policy"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

Example 2: To detach an AWS IoT policy from a device certificate

The following `detach-policy` example detaches the TemperatureSensorPolicy policy from a device certificate identified by ARN.

```
aws iot detach-policy \
    --policy-name TemperatureSensorPolicy \
    --target arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DetachPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-security-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-security-profile`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a security profile from a target

The following `detach-security-profile` example removes the association between the AWS IoT Device Defender security profile named `Testprofile` and the all registered things target.

```
aws iot detach-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name Testprofile \
    --security-profile-target-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:all/
registered-things"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-thing-principal`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-thing-principal`.

AWS CLI

To detach a certificate/principal from a thing

The following `detach-thing-principal` example removes a certificate that represents a principal from the specified thing.

```
aws iot detach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name "MyLightBulb" \
    --principal "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/604c48437a57b7d5fc5d137c5be75011c6ee67c9a6943683a1acb4b1626bac36"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How to Manage Things with the Registry in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DetachThingPrincipal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-topic-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-topic-rule`.

AWS CLI

To disable a topic rule

The following `disable-topic-rule` example disables the specified topic rule.

```
aws iot disable-topic-rule \
    --rule-name "MyPlantPiMoistureAlertRule"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Viewing Your Rules in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableTopicRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-topic-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-topic-rule`.

AWS CLI

To enable a topic rule

The following `enable-topic-rule` example enables (or re-enables) the specified topic rule.

```
aws iot enable-topic-rule \
    --rule-name "MyPlantPiMoistureAlertRule"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Viewing Your Rules in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableTopicRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-behavior-model-training-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `get-behavior-model-training-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To list a Device Defender's ML Detect Security Profile training model's status

The following `get-behavior-model-training-summaries` example lists model training status for the configured behaviors in the chosen Security Profile. For each behavior, the name, model status, and percentage of datapoints collected are listed.

```
aws iot get-behavior-model-training-summaries \
    --security-profile-name MySecuirtyProfileName
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "securityProfileName": "MySecuirtyProfileName",
            "behaviorName": "Messages_sent_ML_behavior",
            "modelStatus": "PENDING_BUILD",
            "datapointsCollectionPercentage": 0.0
        },
        {
            "securityProfileName": "MySecuirtyProfileName",
            "behaviorName": "Messages_received_ML_behavior",
            "modelStatus": "PENDING_BUILD",
            "datapointsCollectionPercentage": 0.0
        },
        {
            "securityProfileName": "MySecuirtyProfileName",
            "behaviorName": "Authorization_failures_ML_behavior",
            "modelStatus": "PENDING_BUILD",
            "datapointsCollectionPercentage": 0.0
        },
        {
            "securityProfileName": "MySecuirtyProfileName",
            "behaviorName": "Message_size_ML_behavior",
            "modelStatus": "PENDING_BUILD",
            "datapointsCollectionPercentage": 0.0
        },
        {
            "securityProfileName": "MySecuirtyProfileName",
            "behaviorName": "Connection_attempts_ML_behavior",
            "modelStatus": "PENDING_BUILD",
```

```
            "datapointsCollectionPercentage": 0.0
        },
        {
            "securityProfileName": "MySPNoALerts",
            "behaviorName": "Disconnects_ML_behavior",
            "modelStatus": "PENDING_BUILD",
            "datapointsCollectionPercentage": 0.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see GetBehaviorModelTrainingSummaries (Detect Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBehaviorModelTrainingSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-cardinality`

The following code example shows how to use `get-cardinality`.

AWS CLI

To return the approximate count of unique values that match the query

You can use the following setup script to create 10 things representing 10 temperature sensors. Each new thing has 3 attributes.

```
# Bash script. If in other shells, type `bash` before running
Temperatures=(70 71 72 73 74 75 47 97 98 99)
Racks=(Rack1 Rack1 Rack2 Rack2 Rack3 Rack4 Rack5 Rack6 Rack6 Rack6)
IsNormal=(true true true true true true false false false false)
for ((i=0; i<10 ; i++))
do
  thing=$(aws iot create-thing --thing-name "TempSensor$i" --attribute-payload
 attributes="{temperature=${Temperatures[i]},rackId=${Racks[i]},stateNormal=
${IsNormal[i]}}")
  aws iot describe-thing --thing-name "TempSensor$i"
done
```

Example output of the setup script:

```
{
    "version": 1,
```

```
    "thingName": "TempSensor0",
    "defaultClientId": "TempSensor0",
    "attributes": {
        "rackId": "Rack1",
        "stateNormal": "true",
        "temperature": "70"
    },
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/TempSensor0",
    "thingId": "example1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987example"
}
```

The following `get-cardinality` example queries the 10 sensors created by the setup script and returns the number of racks that have temperature sensors reporting abnormal temperature values. If the temperature value is below 60 or above 80, the temperature sensor is in an abnormal state.

```
aws iot get-cardinality \
    --aggregation-field "attributes.rackId" \
    --query-string "thingName:TempSensor* AND attributes.stateNormal:false"
```

Output:

```
{
    "cardinality": 2
}
```

For more information, see Querying for Aggregate Data<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/iot/latest/developerguide/index-aggregate.html> in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCardinality in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-effective-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `get-effective-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list the policies that effect a thing

The following `get-effective-policies` example lists the policies that effect the specified thing, including policies attached to any groups to which it belongs.

```
aws iot get-effective-policies \
    --thing-name TemperatureSensor-001 \
    --principal arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142
```

Output:

```
{
    "effectivePolicies": [
        {
            "policyName": "TemperatureSensorPolicy",
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
TemperatureSensorPolicy",
            "policyDocument": "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [
                    {
                        \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                        \"Action\": [
                            \"iot:Publish\",
                            \"iot:Receive\"
                        ],
                        \"Resource\": [
                            \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topic/topic_1\",
                            \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topic/topic_2\"
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                        \"Action\": [
                            \"iot:Subscribe\"
                        ],
                        \"Resource\": [
                            \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topicfilter/
topic_1\",
                            \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:topicfilter/
topic_2\"
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                        \"Action\": [
                            \"iot:Connect\"
```

```
                        ],
                        \"Resource\": [
                            \"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:client/basicPubSub
\"
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Get Effective Policies for a Thing in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEffectivePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-indexing-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-indexing-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get the thing indexing configuration

The following `get-indexing-configuration` example gets the current configuration data for AWS IoT fleet indexing.

```
aws iot get-indexing-configuration
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingIndexingConfiguration": {
        "thingIndexingMode": "OFF",
        "thingConnectivityIndexingMode": "OFF"
    },
    "thingGroupIndexingConfiguration": {
        "thingGroupIndexingMode": "OFF"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Thing Indexing in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIndexingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job-document`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job-document`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the document for a job

The following `get-job-document` example displays details about the document for the job whose ID is `example-job-01`.

```
aws iot get-job-document \
    --job-id "example-job-01"
```

Output:

```
{
    "document": "\n{\n    \"operation\":\"customJob\",\n    \"otherInfo\":
\"someValue\"\n}\n"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetJobDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `get-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To get the logging options

The following `get-logging-options` example gets the current logging options for your AWS account.

```
aws iot get-logging-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/iotLoggingRole",
    "logLevel": "ERROR"
}
```

For more information, see title in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ota-update`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ota-update`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an OTA Update

The following `get-ota-update` example displays details about the specified OTA Update.

```
aws iot get-ota-update \
    --ota-update-id ota12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "otaUpdateInfo": {
        "otaUpdateId": "ota12345",
        "otaUpdateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:otaupdate/itsaupdate",
        "creationDate": 1557863215.995,
        "lastModifiedDate": 1557863215.995,
        "description": "A critical update needed right away.",
        "targets": [
           "device1",
           "device2",
           "device3",
           "device4"
        ],
        "targetSelection": "SNAPSHOT",
        "protocols": ["HTTP"],
        "awsJobExecutionsRolloutConfig": {
```

```
            "maximumPerMinute": 10
        },
        "otaUpdateFiles": [
            {
                "fileName": "firmware.bin",
                "fileLocation": {
                    "stream": {
                        "streamId": "004",
                        "fileId":123
                    }
                },
                "codeSigning": {
                    "awsSignerJobId": "48c67f3c-63bb-4f92-a98a-4ee0fbc2bef6"
                }
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/service-role/my_ota_role"
        "otaUpdateStatus": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "awsIotJobId": "job54321",
        "awsIotJobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/job54321",
        "errorInfo": {
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see GetOTAUpdate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see GetOtaUpdate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-percentiles`

The following code example shows how to use `get-percentiles`.

AWS CLI

To group the aggregated values that match the query into percentile groupings

You can use the following setup script to create 10 things representing 10 temperature sensors. Each new thing has 1 attribute.

```
# Bash script. If in other shells, type `bash` before running
Temperatures=(70 71 72 73 74 75 47 97 98 99)
for ((i=0; i<10 ; i++))
```

```
do
    thing=$(aws iot create-thing --thing-name "TempSensor$i" --attribute-payload
 attributes="{temperature=${Temperatures[i]}}")
    aws iot describe-thing --thing-name "TempSensor$i"
done
```

Example output of the setup script:

```
{
    "version": 1,
    "thingName": "TempSensor0",
    "defaultClientId": "TempSensor0",
    "attributes": {
        "temperature": "70"
    },
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/TempSensor0",
    "thingId": "example1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987example"
}
```

The following `get-percentiles` example queries the 10 sensors created by the setup script and returns a value for each percentile group specified. The percentile group "10" contains the aggregated field value that occurs in approximately 10 percent of the values that match the query. In the following output, {"percent": 10.0, "value": 67.7} means approximately 10.0% of the temperature values are below 67.7.

```
aws iot get-percentiles \
    --aggregation-field "attributes.temperature" \
    --query-string "thingName:TempSensor*" \
    --percents 10 25 50 75 90
```

Output:

```
{
    "percentiles": [
        {
            "percent": 10.0,
            "value": 67.7
        },
        {
            "percent": 25.0,
            "value": 71.25
```

```
        },
        {
            "percent": 50.0,
            "value": 73.5
        },
        {
            "percent": 75.0,
            "value": 91.5
        },
        {
            "percent": 90.0,
            "value": 98.1
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Querying for Aggregate Data in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPercentiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a specific version of a policy

The following `get-policy-version` example gets information about the first version of the specified policy.

```
aws iot get-policy \
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy
    --policy-version-id "1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
    "policyName": "UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
    "policyDocument": "{ \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\": [ { \"Effect\":
 \"Allow\", \"Action\":  \"iot:UpdateCertificate\", \"Resource\": \"*\" } ] }",
```

```
    "policyVersionId": "1",
    "isDefaultVersion": false,
    "creationDate": 1559925941.924,
    "lastModifiedDate": 1559926175.458,
    "generationId":
 "5066f1b6712ce9d2a1e56399771649a272d6a921762fead080e24fe52f24e042"
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the default version of a policy

The following `get-policy` example retrieves information about the default version of the specified policy.

```
aws iot get-policy \
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyName": "UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
    "policyDocument": "{ \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\": [ { \"Effect\":
 \"Allow\", \"Action\":  \"iot:UpdateCertificate\", \"Resource\": \"*\" } ] }",
    "defaultVersionId": "2",
    "creationDate": 1559925941.924,
    "lastModifiedDate": 1559925941.924,
    "generationId":
 "5066f1b6712ce9d2a1e56399771649a272d6a921762fead080e24fe52f24e042"
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-registration-code`

The following code example shows how to use `get-registration-code`.

AWS CLI

To get your AWS account-specific registration code

The following `get-registration-code` example retrieves your AWS account-specific registration code.

```
aws iot get-registration-code
```

Output:

```
{
    "registrationCode":
 "15c51ae5e36ba59ba77042df1115862076bea4bd15841c838fcb68d5010a614c"
}
```

For more information, see Use Your Own Certificate in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRegistrationCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-statistics`.

AWS CLI

To search the device index for aggregate data

The following `get-statistics` example returns the number of things that have a property called `connectivity.connected` set to `false` (that is, the number of devices that are not connected) in their device shadow.

```
aws iot get-statistics \
    --index-name AWS_Things \
    --query-string "connectivity.connected:false"
```

Output:

```
{
    "statistics": {
        "count": 6
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting Statistics About Your Device Fleet in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-topic-rule-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `get-topic-rule-destination`.

AWS CLI

To get a topic rule destination

The following `get-topic-rule-destination` example gets information about a topic rule destination.

```
aws iot get-topic-rule-destination \
    --arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "topicRuleDestination": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "status": "DISABLED",
        "httpUrlProperties": {
            "confirmationUrl": "https://example.com"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with topic rule destinations in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTopicRuleDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-topic-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `get-topic-rule`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a rule

The following `get-topic-rule` example gets information about the specified rule.

```
aws iot get-topic-rule \
    --rule-name MyRPiLowMoistureAlertRule
```

Output:

```
{
    "ruleArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:rule/MyRPiLowMoistureAlertRule",
    "rule": {
        "ruleName": "MyRPiLowMoistureAlertRule",
        "sql": "SELECT * FROM '$aws/things/MyRPi/shadow/update/accepted' WHERE
 state.reported.moisture = 'low'\n                    ",
        "description": "Sends an alert whenever soil moisture level readings are too
 low.",
        "createdAt": 1558624363.0,
        "actions": [
            {
                "sns": {
                    "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:123456789012:MyRPiLowMoistureTopic",
                    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
MyRPiLowMoistureTopicRole",
                    "messageFormat": "RAW"
                }
            }
        ],
        "ruleDisabled": false,
        "awsIotSqlVersion": "2016-03-23"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Your Rules in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTopicRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-v2-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `get-v2-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To list the current logging options

The following `get-v2-logging-options` example lists the current logging options for AWS IoT.

```
aws iot get-v2-logging-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::094249569039:role/service-role/iotLoggingRole",
    "defaultLogLevel": "WARN",
    "disableAllLogs": false
}
```

For more information, see title in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetV2LoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-active-violations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-active-violations`.

AWS CLI

To list the active violations

The following `list-active-violations` example lists all violations for the specified security profile.

```
aws iot list-active-violations \
    --security-profile-name Testprofile
```

Output:


```
{
    "activeViolations": [
        {
            "violationId": "174db59167fa474c80a652ad1583fd44",
            "thingName": "iotconsole-1560269126751-1",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "Authorization",
                "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 10
                    },
                    "durationSeconds": 300,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
            "lastViolationValue": {
                "count": 0
            },
            "lastViolationTime": 1560293700.0,
            "violationStartTime": 1560279000.0
        },
        {
            "violationId": "c8a9466a093d3b7b35cd44ca58bdbeab",
            "thingName": "TvnQoEoU",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "CellularBandwidth",
                "metric": "aws:message-byte-size",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 128
                    },
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
            "lastViolationValue": {
```

```
                "count": 110
            },
            "lastViolationTime": 1560369000.0,
            "violationStartTime": 1560276600.0
        },
        {
            "violationId": "74aa393adea02e6648f3ac362beed55e",
            "thingName": "iotconsole-1560269232412-2",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "Authorization",
                "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 10
                    },
                    "durationSeconds": 300,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
            "lastViolationValue": {
                "count": 0
            },
            "lastViolationTime": 1560276600.0,
            "violationStartTime": 1560276600.0
        },
        {
            "violationId": "1e6ab5f7cf39a1466fcd154e1377e406",
            "thingName": "TvnQoEoU",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "Authorization",
                "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 10
                    },
                    "durationSeconds": 300,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
```

```
            },
            "lastViolationValue": {
                "count": 0
            },
            "lastViolationTime": 1560369000.0,
            "violationStartTime": 1560276600.0
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListActiveViolations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attached-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attached-policies`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the policies attached to a group

The following `list-attached-policies` example lists the policies that are attached to the specified group.

```
aws iot list-attached-policies \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policies": [
        {
            "policyName": "UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
UpdateDeviceCertPolicy"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

Example 2: To list the policies attached to a device certificate

The following `list-attached-policies` example lists the AWS IoT policies attached to the device certificate. The certificate is identified by its ARN.

```
aws iot list-attached-policies \
    --target arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142
```

Output:

```
{
    "policies": [
        {
            "policyName": "TemperatureSensorPolicy",
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
TemperatureSensorPolicy"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttachedPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-audit-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-audit-findings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all findings from an audit

The following `list-audit-findings` example lists all findings from an AWS IoT Device Defender audit with a specified task ID.

```
aws iot list-audit-findings \
    --task-id a3aea009955e501a31b764abe1bebd3d
```

Output:

```
{
    "findings": []
```

```
}
```

Example 2: To list findings for an audit check type

The following `list-audit-findings` example shows findings from AWS IoT Device Defender audits that ran between June 5, 2019 and June 19, 2019 in which devices are sharing a device certificate. When you specify a check name, you must provide a start and end time.

```
aws iot list-audit-findings \
    --check-name DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_SHARED_CHECK \
    --start-time 1559747125 \
    --end-time 1560962028
```

Output:

```
{
    "findings": [
        {
            "taskId": "eeef61068b0eb03c456d746c5a26ee04",
            "checkName": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_SHARED_CHECK",
            "taskStartTime": 1560161017.172,
            "findingTime": 1560161017.592,
            "severity": "CRITICAL",
            "nonCompliantResource": {
                "resourceType": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE",
                "resourceIdentifier": {
                    "deviceCertificateId":
 "b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b"
                }
            },
            "relatedResources": [
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
                        "clientId": "ZipxgAIl"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1560086374068"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
```

```
                        "clientId": "ZipxgAIl"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1560081552187",
                        "DISCONNECTION_TIME": "1560086371552"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
                        "clientId": "ZipxgAIl"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1559289863631",
                        "DISCONNECTION_TIME": "1560081532716"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "reasonForNonCompliance": "Certificate shared by one or more devices.",
            "reasonForNonComplianceCode": "CERTIFICATE_SHARED_BY_MULTIPLE_DEVICES"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "bade6b5efd2e1b1569822f6021b39cf5",
            "checkName": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_SHARED_CHECK",
            "taskStartTime": 1559988217.27,
            "findingTime": 1559988217.655,
            "severity": "CRITICAL",
            "nonCompliantResource": {
                "resourceType": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE",
                "resourceIdentifier": {
                    "deviceCertificateId":
"b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b"
                }
            },
            "relatedResources": [
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
                        "clientId": "xShGENLW"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1559972350825"
                    }
                },
```

```
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
                        "clientId": "xShGENLW"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1559255062002",
                        "DISCONNECTION_TIME": "1559972350616"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "reasonForNonCompliance": "Certificate shared by one or more devices.",
            "reasonForNonComplianceCode": "CERTIFICATE_SHARED_BY_MULTIPLE_DEVICES"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "c23f6233ba2d35879c4bb2810fb5ffd6",
            "checkName": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_SHARED_CHECK",
            "taskStartTime": 1559901817.31,
            "findingTime": 1559901817.767,
            "severity": "CRITICAL",
            "nonCompliantResource": {
                "resourceType": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE",
                "resourceIdentifier": {
                    "deviceCertificateId":
"b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b"
                }
            },
            "relatedResources": [
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
                        "clientId": "TvnQoEoU"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1559826729768"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "resourceType": "CLIENT_ID",
                    "resourceIdentifier": {
                        "clientId": "TvnQoEoU"
                    },
                    "additionalInfo": {
                        "CONNECTION_TIME": "1559345920964",
```

```
                        "DISCONNECTION_TIME": "1559826728402"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "reasonForNonCompliance": "Certificate shared by one or more devices.",
            "reasonForNonComplianceCode": "CERTIFICATE_SHARED_BY_MULTIPLE_DEVICES"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAuditFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-audit-mitigation-actions-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-audit-mitigation-actions-executions`.

AWS CLI

To list the details of an audit mitigation action execution

An audit mitigation action task applies a mitigation action to one or more findings from an AWS IoT Device Defender audit. The following `list-audit-mitigation-actions-executions` example lists the details for the mitigation action task with the specified `taskId` and for the specified finding.

```
aws iot list-audit-mitigation-actions-executions \
    --task-id myActionsTaskId \
    --finding-id 0edbaaec-2fe1-4cf5-abc9-d4c3e51f7464
```

Output:

```
{
    "actionsExecutions": [
        {
            "taskId": "myActionsTaskId",
            "findingId": "0edbaaec-2fe1-4cf5-abc9-d4c3e51f7464",
            "actionName": "ResetPolicyVersionAction",
            "actionId": "1ea0b415-bef1-4a01-bd13-72fb63c59afb",
```

```
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "startTime": "2019-12-10T15:19:13.279000-08:00",
            "endTime": "2019-12-10T15:19:13.337000-08:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListAuditMitigationActionsExecutions (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAuditMitigationActionsExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-audit-mitigation-actions-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-audit-mitigation-actions-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To list audit mitigation action tasks

The following `list-audit-mitigation-actions-tasks` example lists the mitigation actions that were applied to findings within the specified time period.

```
aws iot list-audit-mitigation-actions-tasks \
    --start-time 1594157400 \
    --end-time 1594157430
```

Output:

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
                "taskId": "0062f2d6-3999-488f-88c7-bef005414103",
                "startTime": "2020-07-07T14:30:15.172000-07:00",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListAuditMitigationActionsTasks (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAuditMitigationActionsTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-audit-suppressions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-audit-suppressions`.

AWS CLI

To list all audit finding suppressions

The following `list-audit-suppressions` example lists all active audit finding suppressions.

```
aws iot list-audit-suppressions
```

Output:

```
{
    "suppressions": [
        {
        "checkName": "DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK",
            "resourceIdentifier": {
                "deviceCertificateId": "c7691e<shortened>"
            },
        "expirationDate": 1597881600.0,
        "suppressIndefinitely": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Audit finding suppressions in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAuditSuppressions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-audit-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-audit-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To list all findings from an audit

The following `list-audit-tasks` example lists the audit tasks that ran between June 5, 2019 and June 12, 2019.

```
aws iot list-audit-tasks \
    --start-time 1559747125 \
    --end-time 1560357228
```

Output:


```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "taskId": "a3aea009955e501a31b764abe1bebd3d",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "ON_DEMAND_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "f76b4b5102b632cd9ae38a279c266da1",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "51d9967d9f9ff4d26529505f6d2c444a",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "eeef61068b0eb03c456d746c5a26ee04",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "041c49557b7c7b04c079a49514b55589",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "82c7f2afac1562d18a4560be73998acc",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "bade6b5efd2e1b1569822f6021b39cf5",
```

```
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "c23f6233ba2d35879c4bb2810fb5ffd6",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        },
        {
            "taskId": "ac9086b7222a2f5e2e17bb6fd30b3aeb",
            "taskStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "taskType": "SCHEDULED_AUDIT_TASK"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAuditTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-authorizers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-authorizers`.

AWS CLI

To list your custom authorizer

The following `list-authorizers` example lists the custom authorizers in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-authorizers
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizers": [
        {
            "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer",
            "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer"
        },
        {
```

```
            "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer2",
            "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer2"
        },
        {
            "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer3",
            "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer3"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListAuthorizers in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListAuthorizers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-billing-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-billing-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the billing groups for your AWS account and region

The following `list-billing-groups` example lists all billing groups that are defined for your AWS account and AWS Region.

```
aws iot list-billing-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "billingGroups": [
        {
            "groupName": "GroupOne",
            "groupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:billinggroup/GroupOne"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBillingGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ca-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ca-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To list the CA certificates registered in your AWS account

The following `list-ca-certificates` example lists the CA certificates registered in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-ca-certificates
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificates": [
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cacert/
f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467",
            "certificateId":
 "f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467",
            "status": "INACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1569365372.053
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Use Your Own Certificate in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCaCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-certificates-by-ca`

The following code example shows how to use `list-certificates-by-ca`.

AWS CLI

To list all device certificates signed with a CA certificate

The following `list-certificates-by-ca` example lists all device certificates in your AWS account that are signed with the specified CA certificate.

```
aws iot list-certificates-by-ca \
    --ca-certificate-
id f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f0536295207426460058cd1467
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificates": [
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142",
            "certificateId":
 "488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1569363250.557
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListCertificatesByCA in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListCertificatesByCa in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-certificates`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the certificates registered in your AWS account

The following `list-certificates` example lists all certificates registered in your account. If you have more than the default paging limit of 25, you can use the `nextMarker` response value from this command and supply it to the next command to get the next batch of results. Repeat until `nextMarker` returns without a value.

```
aws iot list-certificates
```

Output:


```
{
    "certificates": [
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/604c48437a57b7d5fc5d137c5be75011c6ee67c9a6943683a1acb4b1626bac36",
            "certificateId":
 "604c48437a57b7d5fc5d137c5be75011c6ee67c9a6943683a1acb4b1626bac36",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1556810537.617
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/262a1ac8a7d8aa72f6e96e365480f7313aa9db74b8339ec65d34dc3074e1c31e",
            "certificateId":
 "262a1ac8a7d8aa72f6e96e365480f7313aa9db74b8339ec65d34dc3074e1c31e",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1546447050.885
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cert/
b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b",
            "certificateId":
 "b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1546292258.322
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/7aebeea3845d14a44ec80b06b8b78a89f3f8a706974b8b34d18f5adf0741db42",
            "certificateId":
 "7aebeea3845d14a44ec80b06b8b78a89f3f8a706974b8b34d18f5adf0741db42",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1541457693.453
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/54458aa39ebb3eb39c91ffbbdcc3a6ca1c7c094d1644b889f735a6fc2cd9a7e3",
            "certificateId":
 "54458aa39ebb3eb39c91ffbbdcc3a6ca1c7c094d1644b889f735a6fc2cd9a7e3",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1541113568.611
        },
```

```
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e",
            "certificateId":
 "4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1541022751.983
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-custom-metrics`

The following code example shows how to use `list-custom-metrics`.

AWS CLI

To list your custom metrics

The following `list-custom-metrics` example lists all of your custom metrics.

```
aws iot list-custom-metrics \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "metricNames": [
        "batteryPercentage"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom metrics in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCustomMetrics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-dimensions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-dimensions`.

AWS CLI

To list the dimensions for your AWS account

The following `list-dimensions` example lists all AWS IoT Device Defender dimensions that are defined in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-dimensions
```

Output:

```
{
    "dimensionNames": [
        "TopicFilterForAuthMessages",
        "TopicFilterForActivityMessages"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDimensions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-domain-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-domain-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list domain configurations

The following `list-domain-configurations` example lists the domain configurations in your AWS account that have the specified service type.

```
aws iot list-domain-configurations \
    --service-type "DATA"
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainConfigurations":
```

```
    [
        {
            "domainConfigurationName": "additionalDataDomain",
            "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:domainconfiguration/additionalDataDomain/dikMh",
            "serviceType": "DATA"
        },

        {
            "domainConfigurationName": "iot:Jobs",
            "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:domainconfiguration/iot:Jobs",
            "serviceType": "JOBS"
        },
        {
            "domainConfigurationName": "iot:Data-ATS",
            "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:domainconfiguration/iot:Data-ATS",
            "serviceType": "DATA"
        },
        {
            "domainConfigurationName": "iot:CredentialProvider",
            "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:domainconfiguration/iot:CredentialProvider",
            "serviceType": "CREDENTIAL_PROVIDER"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configurable Endpoints in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDomainConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-indices`

The following code example shows how to use `list-indices`.

AWS CLI

To list the configured search indices

The following `list-indices` example lists all configured search indices in your AWS account. If you have not enabled thing indexing, you might not have any indices.

```
aws iot list-indices
```

Output:

```
{
    "indexNames": [
        "AWS_Things"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Thing Indexing in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIndices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-job-executions-for-job`

The following code example shows how to use `list-job-executions-for-job`.

AWS CLI

To list the jobs in your AWS account

The following `list-job-executions-for-job` example lists all job executions for a job in your AWS account, specified by the jobId.

```
aws iot list-job-executions-for-job \
    --job-id my-ota-job
```

Output:

```
{
     "executionSummaries": [
         {
             "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/my_thing",
             "jobExecutionSummary": {
                 "status": "QUEUED",
                 "queuedAt": "2022-03-07T15:58:42.195000-08:00",
                 "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-03-07T15:58:42.195000-08:00",
                 "executionNumber": 1,
                 "retryAttempt": 0
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListJobExecutionsForJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-job-executions-for-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `list-job-executions-for-thing`.

AWS CLI

To list the jobs that were executed for a thing

The following `list-job-executions-for-thing` example lists all jobs that were executed for the thing named `MyRaspberryPi`.

```
aws iot list-job-executions-for-thing \
    --thing-name "MyRaspberryPi"
```

Output:

```
{
    "executionSummaries": [
        {
            "jobId": "example-job-01",
            "jobExecutionSummary": {
                "status": "QUEUED",
                "queuedAt": 1560787023.636,
                "lastUpdatedAt": 1560787023.636,
                "executionNumber": 1
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListJobExecutionsForThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list the jobs in your AWS account

The following `list-jobs` example lists all jobs in your AWS account, sorted by the job status.

```
aws iot list-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "jobs": [
        {
            "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-01",
            "jobId": "example-job-01",
            "targetSelection": "SNAPSHOT",
            "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "createdAt": 1560787022.733,
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1560787026.294
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-mitigation-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-mitigation-actions`.

AWS CLI

To list all defined mitigation actions

The following `list-mitigation-actions` example lists all defined mitigation actions for your AWS account and Region. For each action, the name, ARN, and creation date are listed.

```
aws iot list-mitigation-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "actionIdentifiers": [
        {
            "actionName": "DeactivateCACertAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
DeactivateCACertAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:12:47.574000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "ResetPolicyVersionAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
ResetPolicyVersionAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:11:48.920000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "PublishFindingToSNSAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
PublishFindingToSNSAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:10:49.546000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:09:35.999000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "UpdateDeviceCertAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
UpdateDeviceCertAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:08:44.263000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "SampleMitigationAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
SampleMitigationAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:03:41.840000-08:00"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see ListMitigationActions (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMitigationActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-mitigations-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-mitigations-actions`.

AWS CLI

To list all defined mitigation actions

The following `list-mitigations-actions` example lists all defined mitigation actions for your AWS account and Region. For each action, the name, ARN, and creation date are listed.

```
aws iot list-mitigation-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "actionIdentifiers": [
        {
            "actionName": "DeactivateCACertAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
DeactivateCACertAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:12:47.574000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "ResetPolicyVersionAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
ResetPolicyVersionAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:11:48.920000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "PublishFindingToSNSAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
PublishFindingToSNSAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:10:49.546000-08:00"
        },
        {
```

```
            "actionName": "AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:09:35.999000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "UpdateDeviceCertAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
UpdateDeviceCertAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:08:44.263000-08:00"
        },
        {
            "actionName": "SampleMitigationAction",
            "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
SampleMitigationAction",
            "creationDate": "2019-12-10T11:03:41.840000-08:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListMitigationActions (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMitigationsActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ota-updates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ota-updates`.

AWS CLI

To list OTA Updates for the account

The following `list-ota-updates` example lists the available OTA updates.

```
aws iot list-ota-updates
```

Output:

```
{
    "otaUpdates": [
        {
            "otaUpdateId": "itsaupdate",
```

```
            "otaUpdateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:otaupdate/
itsaupdate",
            "creationDate": 1557863215.995
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListOTAUpdates in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListOtaUpdates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-outgoing-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-outgoing-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To list certificates being transferred to a different AWS account

The following `list-outgoing-certificates` example lists all device certificates that are in the process of being transferred to a different AWS account using the `transfer-certificate` command.

```
aws iot list-outgoing-certificates
```

Output:

```
{
    "outgoingCertificates": [
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:030714055129:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142",
            "certificateId":
 "488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142",
            "transferredTo": "030714055129",
            "transferDate": 1569427780.441,
            "creationDate": 1569363250.557
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListOutgoingCertificates in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListOutgoingCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list the policies defined in your AWS account

The following `list-policies` example lists all policies defined in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-policies
```

Output:

```
{
    "policies": [
        {
            "policyName": "UpdateDeviceCertPolicy",
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
UpdateDeviceCertPolicy"
        },
        {
            "policyName": "PlantIoTPolicy",
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/PlantIoTPolicy"
        },
        {
            "policyName": "MyPiGroup_Core-policy",
            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/MyPiGroup_Core-
policy"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policy-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policy-versions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To see all versions of a policy

The following `list-policy-versions` example lists all versions of the specified policy and their creation dates.

```
aws iot list-policy-versions \
    --policy-name LightBulbPolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyVersions": [
        {
            "versionId": "2",
            "isDefaultVersion": true,
            "createDate": 1559925941.924
        },
        {
            "versionId": "1",
            "isDefaultVersion": false,
            "createDate": 1559925941.924
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Policies in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicyVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-principal-things`

The following code example shows how to use `list-principal-things`.

AWS CLI

To list the things attached with a principal

The following `list-principal-things` example lists the things attached to the principal specified by an ARN.

```
aws iot list-principal-things \
    --principal arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/2e1eb273792174ec2b9bf4e9b37e6c6c692345499506002a351597670552 78e8
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
        "DeskLamp",
        "TableLamp"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListPrincipalThings in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListPrincipalThings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-provisioning-template-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-provisioning-template-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list provisioning template versions

The following `list-provisioning-template-versions` example lists the available versions of the specified provisioning template.

```
aws iot list-provisioning-template-versions \
    --template-name "widget-template"
```

Output:

```
{
    "versions": [
        {
            "versionId": 1,
            "creationDate": 1574800471.339,
            "isDefaultVersion": true
        },
        {
```

```
            "versionId": 2,
            "creationDate": 1574801192.317,
            "isDefaultVersion": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListProvisioningTemplateVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-provisioning-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-provisioning-templates`.

AWS CLI

To list provisioning templates

The following `list-provisioning-templates` example lists all of the provisioning templates in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-provisioning-templates
```

Output:

```
{
    "templates": [
        {
            "templateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:provisioningtemplate/
widget-template",
            "templateName": "widget-template",
            "description": "A provisioning template for widgets",
            "creationDate": 1574800471.367,
            "lastModifiedDate": 1574801192.324,
            "enabled": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListProvisioningTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-role-aliases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-role-aliases`.

AWS CLI

To list the AWS IoT role aliases in your AWS account

The following `list-role-aliases` example lists the AWS IoT role aliases in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-role-aliases
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleAliases": [
        "ResidentAlias",
        "ElectricianAlias"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListRoleAliases in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListRoleAliases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-scheduled-audits`

The following code example shows how to use `list-scheduled-audits`.

AWS CLI

To list the scheduled audits for your AWS account

The following `list-scheduled-audits` example lists any audits scheduled for your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-scheduled-audits
```

Output:

```
{
    "scheduledAudits": [
        {
            "scheduledAuditName": "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit",
            "scheduledAuditArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:scheduledaudit/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderDailyAudit",
            "frequency": "DAILY"
        },
        {
            "scheduledAuditName": "AWSDeviceDefenderWeeklyAudit",
            "scheduledAuditArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:scheduledaudit/
AWSDeviceDefenderWeeklyAudit",
            "frequency": "WEEKLY",
            "dayOfWeek": "SUN"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListScheduledAudits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-security-profiles-for-target`

The following code example shows how to use `list-security-profiles-for-target`.

AWS CLI

To list the security profiles attached to a target

The following `list-security-profiles-for-target` example lists the AWS IoT Device Defender security profiles that are attached to unregistered devices.

```
aws iot list-security-profiles-for-target  \
    --security-profile-target-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:all/
unregistered-things"
```

Output:

```
{
    "securityProfileTargetMappings": [
        {
```

```
            "securityProfileIdentifier": {
                "name": "Testprofile",
                "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:securityprofile/
Testprofile"
            },
            "target": {
                "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:all/unregistered-things"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSecurityProfilesForTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-security-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-security-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list the security profiles for your AWS account

The following `list-security-profiles` example lists all AWS IoT Device Defender security profiles that are defined in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-security-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "securityProfileIdentifiers": [
        {
            "name": "Testprofile",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:securityprofile/Testprofile"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSecurityProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `list-streams`.

AWS CLI

To list the streams in the account

The following `list-streams` example lists all of the streams in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-streams
```

Output:

```
{
    "streams": [
        {
            "streamId": "stream12345",
            "streamArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/stream12345",
            "streamVersion": 1,
            "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update
 12345."
        },
        {
            "streamId": "stream54321",
            "streamArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/stream54321",
            "streamVersion": 1,
            "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update
 54321."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListStreams in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To display the tags and their values associated with a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example displays the tags and values associated with the thing group `LightBulbs`.

```
aws iot list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:094249569039:thinggroup/LightBulbs"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Assembly",
            "Value": "Fact1NW"
        },
        {
            "Key": "MyTag",
            "Value": "777"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Your AWS IoT Resources in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targets-for-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targets-for-policy`.

AWS CLI

To list the principals associated with an AWS IoT policy

The following `list-targets-for-policy` example lists the device certificates to which the specified policy is attached.

```
aws iot list-targets-for-policy \
```

```
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "targets": [
        "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142",
        "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cert/
d1eb269fb55a628552143c8f96eb3c258fcd5331ea113e766ba0c82bf225f0be"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTargetsForPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targets-for-security-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targets-for-security-profile`.

AWS CLI

To list the targets to which a security profile is applied

The following `list-targets-for-security-profile` example lists the targets to which the AWS IoT Device Defender security profile named `PossibleIssue` is applied.

```
aws iot list-targets-for-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name Testprofile
```

Output:

```
{
    "securityProfileTargets": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:all/unregistered-things"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:all/registered-things"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTargetsForSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-thing-groups-for-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `list-thing-groups-for-thing`.

AWS CLI

To list the groups that a thing belongs to

The following `list-thing-groups-for-thing` example lists the groups to which the specified thing belongs.

```
aws iot list-thing-groups-for-thing \
    --thing-name MyLightBulb
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingGroups": [
        {
            "groupName": "DeadBulbs",
            "groupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/DeadBulbs"
        },
        {
            "groupName": "LightBulbs",
            "groupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListThingGroupsForThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-thing-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-thing-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the thing groups defined in your AWS account

The following `describe-thing-group` example lists all thing groups defined in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-thing-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingGroups": [
        {
            "groupName": "HalogenBulbs",
            "groupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/HalogenBulbs"
        },
        {
            "groupName": "LightBulbs",
            "groupArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/LightBulbs"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListThingGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-thing-principals`

The following code example shows how to use `list-thing-principals`.

AWS CLI

To list the principals associated with a thing

The following `list-thing-principals` example lists the principals (X.509 certificates, IAM users, groups, roles, Amazon Cognito identities, or federated identities) associated with the specified thing.

```
aws iot list-thing-principals \
    --thing-name MyRaspberryPi
```

Output:

```
{
    "principals": [
        "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/33475ac865079a5ffd5ecd44240640349293facc760642d7d8d5dbb6b4c86893"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListThingPrincipals in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListThingPrincipals in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-thing-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-thing-types`.

AWS CLI

To list the defined thing types

The following `list-thing-types` example displays a list of thing types defined in your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-thing-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingTypes": [
        {
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingTypeArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thingtype/
LightBulb",
            "thingTypeProperties": {
                "thingTypeDescription": "light bulb type",
                "searchableAttributes": [
                    "model",
                    "wattage"
                ]
            },
            "thingTypeMetadata": {
```

```
            "deprecated": false,
            "creationDate": 1559772562.498
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListThingTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-things-in-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `list-things-in-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

To list the things in a billing group

The following `list-things-in-billing-group` example lists the things that are in the specified billing group.

```
aws iot list-things-in-billing-group \
    --billing-group-name GroupOne
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
        "MyOtherLightBulb",
        "MyLightBulb"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListThingsInBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-things-in-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `list-things-in-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To list the things that belong to a group

The following `list-things-in-thing-group` example lists the things that belong to the specified thing group.

```
aws iot list-things-in-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name LightBulbs
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
        "MyLightBulb"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListThingsInThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-things`

The following code example shows how to use `list-things`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all things in the registry

The following `list-things` example lists the things (devices) that are defined in the AWS IoT registry for your AWS account.

```
aws iot list-things
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
        {
            "thingName": "ThirdBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
```

```
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/ThirdBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 2
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyOtherLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyOtherLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 3
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 1
        },
        {
        "thingName": "SampleIoTThing",
        "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/SampleIoTThing",
        "attributes": {},
        "version": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the defined things that have a specific attribute

The following `list-things` example displays a list of things that have an attribute named `wattage`.

```
aws iot list-things \
    --attribute-name wattage
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
        {
            "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 1
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyOtherLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyOtherLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 3
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How to Manage Things with the Registry in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListThings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-topic-rule-destinations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-topic-rule-destinations`.

AWS CLI

To list your topic rule destinations

The following `list-topic-rule-destinations` example lists all topic rule destinations that you have defined in the current AWS Region.

```
aws iot list-topic-rule-destinations
```

Output:

```
{
    "destinationSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "status": "ENABLED",
            "httpUrlSummary": {
                "confirmationUrl": "https://example.com"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with topic rule destinations in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTopicRuleDestinations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-topic-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-topic-rules`.

AWS CLI

To list your rules

The following `list-topic-rules` example lists all rules that you have defined.

```
aws iot list-topic-rules
```

Output:

```
{
    "rules": [
        {
            "ruleArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:rule/
MyRPiLowMoistureAlertRule",
            "ruleName": "MyRPiLowMoistureAlertRule",
            "topicPattern": "$aws/things/MyRPi/shadow/update/accepted",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1558624363.0,
            "ruleDisabled": false
        },
        {
            "ruleArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:rule/
MyPlantPiMoistureAlertRule",
            "ruleName": "MyPlantPiMoistureAlertRule",
            "topicPattern": "$aws/things/MyPlantPi/shadow/update/accepted",
            "createdAt": 1541458459.0,
            "ruleDisabled": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Your Rules in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTopicRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-v2-logging-levels`

The following code example shows how to use `list-v2-logging-levels`.

AWS CLI

To list logging levels

The following `list-v2-logging-levels` example lists the configured logging levels. If logging levels were not set, a `NotConfiguredException` occurs when you run this command.

```
aws iot list-v2-logging-levels
```

Output:

```
{
    "logTargetConfigurations": [
        {
            "logTarget": {
                "targetType": "DEFAULT"
            },
            "logLevel": "ERROR"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListV2LoggingLevels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-violation-events`

The following code example shows how to use `list-violation-events`.

AWS CLI

To list the security profile violations during a time period

The following `list-violation-events` example lists violations that occurred between June 5, 2019 and June 12, 2019 for all AWS IoT Device Defender security profiles for the current AWS account and AWS Region.

```
aws iot list-violation-events \
    --start-time 1559747125 \
    --end-time 1560351925
```

Output:

```
{
    "violationEvents": [
        {
            "violationId": "174db59167fa474c80a652ad1583fd44",
            "thingName": "iotconsole-1560269126751-1",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "Authorization",
                "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 10
                    },
                    "durationSeconds": 300,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
            "metricValue": {
```

```
                "count": 0
            },
            "violationEventType": "in-alarm",
            "violationEventTime": 1560279000.0
        },
        {
            "violationId": "c8a9466a093d3b7b35cd44ca58bdbeab",
            "thingName": "TvnQoEoU",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "CellularBandwidth",
                "metric": "aws:message-byte-size",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 128
                    },
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
            "metricValue": {
                "count": 110
            },
            "violationEventType": "in-alarm",
            "violationEventTime": 1560276600.0
        },
        {
            "violationId": "74aa393adea02e6648f3ac362beed55e",
            "thingName": "iotconsole-1560269232412-2",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "Authorization",
                "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 10
                    },
                    "durationSeconds": 300,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
```

```
            "metricValue": {
                "count": 0
            },
            "violationEventType": "in-alarm",
            "violationEventTime": 1560276600.0
        },
        {
            "violationId": "1e6ab5f7cf39a1466fcd154e1377e406",
            "thingName": "TvnQoEoU",
            "securityProfileName": "Testprofile",
            "behavior": {
                "name": "Authorization",
                "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
                "criteria": {
                    "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                    "value": {
                        "count": 10
                    },
                    "durationSeconds": 300,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                    "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
                }
            },
            "metricValue": {
                "count": 0
            },
            "violationEventType": "in-alarm",
            "violationEventTime": 1560276600.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListViolationEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-ca-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `register-ca-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To register a certificate authority (CA) certificate

The following `register-ca-certificate` example registers a CA certificate. The command supplies the CA certificate and a key verification certificate that proves you own the private key associated with the CA certificate.

```
aws iot register-ca-certificate \
    --ca-certificate file://rootCA.pem \
    --verification-cert file://verificationCert.pem
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cacert/
f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467",
    "certificateId":
 "f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467"
 }
```

For more information, see RegisterCACertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see RegisterCaCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `register-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To register a self signed device certificate

The following `register-certificate` example registers the `deviceCert.pem` device certificate signed by the `rootCA.pem` CA certificate. The CA certificate must be registered before you use it to register a self-signed device certificate. The self-signed certificate must be signed by the same CA certificate you pass to this command.

```
aws iot register-certificate \
    --certificate-pem file://deviceCert.pem \
    --ca-certificate-pem file://rootCA.pem
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142",
    "certificateId":
 "488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142"
 }
```

For more information, see RegisterCertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see RegisterCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `register-thing`.

AWS CLI

To register a thing

The following `register-thing` example registers a thing using a provisioning template.

```
aws iot register-thing \
    --template-body '{"Parameters":{"ThingName":
{"Type":"String"},"AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id":{"Type":"String"}},"Resources":
 {"certificate":{"Properties":{"CertificateId":
{"Ref":"AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id"},"Status":"Active"},"Type":"AWS::IoT::Certificate"},"poli
{"Properties":{"PolicyName":"MyIotPolicy"},"Type":"AWS::IoT::Policy"},"thing":
{"OverrideSettings":
{"AttributePayload":"MERGE","ThingGroups":"DO_NOTHING","ThingTypeName":"REPLACE"},"Propertie
{"AttributePayload":{},"ThingGroups":[],"ThingName":
{"Ref":"ThingName"},"ThingTypeName":"VirtualThings"},"Type":"AWS::IoT::Thing"}}}' \
    --parameters '{"ThingName":"Register-thing-
trial-1","AWS::IoT::Certificate::Id":"799a9ea048a1e6aea42b55EXAMPLEf8697b4bafcd77a318a3068e3
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDWTCCAkGgAwIBAgIUYLk81I35cIppobpw
HiOJ2jNjboIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEL
\nBQAwTTFLMEkGA1UECwxCQW1hem9uIFdlYiBTZXJ2aWNlcyBPPUFtYXpvbi
5jb20g\nSW5jLiBMPVNlYXR0bGUgU1Q9V2FzaGluZ3RvbiBDPVVTMB4XDTIwMDcyMzE2NDUw
\nOVoXDTQ5MTIzMT
```

```
IzNTk1OVowHjEcMBoGA1UEAwwTQVdTIElvVCBDZXJ0aWZpY2F0\nZTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC
AQoCggEBAO71uADhdBajqTmgrMV5\nmCFfBZQRMo1MdtVoZr2X+M4MzL
+RARrtUzH9a2SMAckeX8KeblIOTKzORI
RDXnyE
\n6lVOwjgAsd0ku22rFxex4eG2ikha7pYYkvuToqA7L3TxItRvfKrxRI4ZfJoFPip4\nKqiuBJVNOGKTcQ
Hd1RNOrddwwu6kFJLeKDmEXAMPLEdUF0N+qfR9yKnZQkm
+g6Q2\nGXu7u0W3hn6nlRN8qVoka0uW12p53xM7oHVz
Gf+cxKBxlbOhGkp6yCfTSkUBm3Sp\n9zLw35kiHXVm4EVpwgNlnk6XcIGIkw8a/iy4pzmvuGAANY1/uU/
zgCjymw
ZT5S30\nBV0CAwEAAaNgMF4wHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAUGx0tCcU3q2n1WXAuUCv6hugXjKswHQYD
\nVR0OBBYEFOVtvZ
9Aj2RYFnkX7Iu01XTRUdxgMAwGA1UdEwEB/wQCMAAwDgYDVR0P\nAQH/
BAQDAgeAMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAA4IB
AQCXCQcpOtubS5ftOsDMTcpP/jNX
\nDHyArxmjpSc2aCdmm7WX59lTKWyAdxGAvqaDVWqTo0oXI7tZ8w7aINlGi5
pXnifx\n3SBebMUoBbTktrC97yUaeL025mCFv8emDnTR/fE7PTsBKjW0g/rrfpwBxZLXDFwN
\nnqkQjy3EDfifj2
6j0xYIqqWMPogyn4srOCKynS5wMJuQZlHQOnabVwnwK4Y0Mflp
\np9+4susFUR9aT3BT1AcIwqSpzhlKhh4Iz7ND
kRn4amsUT210jg/zOO1Ow+BTHcVQ\nJly8XDu0CWSu04q6SnaBzHmlySIajxuRTP/AdfRouP1OXe
+qlbPOBcvVvF
8o\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "resourceArns": {
        "certificate": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:571032923833:cert/799a9ea048a1e6aea42b55EXAMPLEf8697b4bafcd77a318a3068e30404b9233c",
        "thing": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:571032923833:thing/Register-thing-trial-1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Provisioning by trusted user in the *AWS IoT Core Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-certificate-transfer`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-certificate-transfer`.

AWS CLI

To reject a certificate transfer

The following `reject-certificate-transfer` example rejects the transfer of the specified device certificate from another AWS account.

```
aws iot reject-certificate-transfer \
    --certificate-
id f0f33678c7c9a046e5cc87b2b1a58dfa0beec26db78addd5e605d630e05c7fc8
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Transfer a certificate to another account in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectCertificateTransfer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-thing-from-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-thing-from-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

To remove a thing from a billing group

The following `remove-thing-from-billing-group` example removes the specified thing from a billing group.

```
aws iot remove-thing-from-billing-group \
    --billing-group-name GroupOne \
    --thing-name MyOtherLightBulb
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveThingFromBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-thing-from-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-thing-from-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To remove a thing from a thing group

The following `remove-thing-from-thing-group` example removes the specified thing from a thing group.

```
aws iot remove-thing-from-thing-group \
    --thing-name bulb7 \
    --thing-group-name DeadBulbs
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Groups <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/iot/latest/developerguide/thing-groups.html > in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveThingFromThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replace-topic-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `replace-topic-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update a topic's rule definition

The following `replace-topic-rule` example updates the specified rule to send an SNS alert when soil moisture level readings are too low.

```
aws iot replace-topic-rule \
    --rule-name MyRPiLowMoistureAlertRule \
    --topic-rule-payload "{\"sql\": \"SELECT * FROM '$aws/things/MyRPi/shadow/
update/accepted' WHERE state.reported.moisture = 'low'\", \"description\": \"Sends
 an alert when soil moisture level readings are too low.\",\"actions\": [{\"sns
\":{\"targetArn\":\"arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyRPiLowMoistureTopic\",
\"roleArn\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyRPiLowMoistureTopicRole
\",\"messageFormat\": \"RAW\"}}],\"ruleDisabled\": false,\"awsIotSqlVersion\":
\"2016-03-23\"}"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating an AWS IoT Rule in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ReplaceTopicRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-index`

The following code example shows how to use `search-index`.

AWS CLI

To query the thing index

The following `search-index` example queries the `AWS_Things` index for things that have a type of `LightBulb`.

```
aws iot search-index \
    --index-name "AWS_Things" \
    --query-string "thingTypeName:LightBulb"
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
        {
            "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
            "thingId": "40da2e73-c6af-406e-b415-15acae538797",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingGroupNames": [
                "LightBulbs",
                "DeadBulbs"
            ],
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "connectivity": {
                "connected": false
            }
        },
        {
            "thingName": "ThirdBulb",
            "thingId": "615c8455-33d5-40e8-95fd-3ee8b24490af",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "connectivity": {
                "connected": false
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "thingName": "MyOtherLightBulb",
            "thingId": "6dae0d3f-40c1-476a-80c4-1ed24ba6aa11",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "connectivity": {
                "connected": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Thing Indexing in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-default-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `set-default-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To set a default authorizer

The following `set-default-authorizer` example sets the custom authorizer named `CustomAuthorizer` as the default authorizer.

```
aws iot set-default-authorizer \
    --authorizer-name CustomAuthorizer
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer",
    "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer"
}
```

For more information, see CreateDefaultAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see SetDefaultAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-default-policy-version`

The following code example shows how to use `set-default-policy-version`.

AWS CLI

To set the default version for a policy

The following `set-default-policy-version` example sets the default version to 2 for the policy named `UpdateDeviceCertPolicy`.

```
aws iot set-default-policy-version \
    --policy-name UpdateDeviceCertPolicy \
    --policy-version-id 2
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetDefaultPolicyVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-v2-logging-level`

The following code example shows how to use `set-v2-logging-level`.

AWS CLI

To set the logging level for a thing group

The following `set-v2-logging-level` example sets the logging level to log warnings for the specified thing group.

```
aws iot set-v2-logging-level \
    --log-target "{\"targetType\":\"THING_GROUP\",\"targetName\":\"LightBulbs\"}" \
    --log-level WARN
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetV2LoggingLevel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-v2-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `set-v2-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To set the logging options

The following `set-v2-logging-options` example sets the default logging verbosity level to ERROR and specifies the ARN to use for logging.

```
aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
    --default-log-level ERROR \
    --role-arn "arn:aws:iam::094249569039:role/service-role/iotLoggingRole"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetV2LoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-audit-mitigation-actions-task`

The following code example shows how to use `start-audit-mitigation-actions-task`.

AWS CLI

To apply a mitigation action to the findings from an audit

The following `start-audit-mitigation-actions-task` example applies the `ResetPolicyVersionAction` action (which clears the policy) to the specified single finding.

```
aws iot start-audit-mitigation-actions-task \
    --task-id "myActionsTaskId" \
    --target "findingIds=[\"0edbaaec-2fe1-4cf5-abc9-d4c3e51f7464\"]" \
    --audit-check-to-actions-mapping
 "IOT_POLICY_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK=[\"ResetPolicyVersionAction\"]" \
    --client-request-token "adhadhahda"
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskId": "myActionsTaskId"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see StartAuditMitigationActionsTask (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartAuditMitigationActionsTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-on-demand-audit-task`

The following code example shows how to use `start-on-demand-audit-task`.

AWS CLI

To start an audit right away

The following `start-on-demand-audit-task` example starts an AWS IoT Device Defender audit and performs three certificate checks.

```
aws iot start-on-demand-audit-task \
    --target-check-
names CA_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK REVOKED_CA_CERTIFICATE
```

Output:

```
{
    "taskId": "a3aea009955e501a31b764abe1bebd3d"
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartOnDemandAuditTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To specify a tag key and value for a resource

The following `tag-resource` example applies the tag with a key `Assembly` and the value `Fact1NW` to the thing group `LightBulbs`.

```
aws iot tag-resource \
    --tags Key=Assembly,Value="Fact1NW" \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:094249569039:thinggroup/LightBulbs"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your AWS IoT Resources in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-authorization`

The following code example shows how to use `test-authorization`.

AWS CLI

To test your AWS IoT policies

The following `test-authorization` example tests the AWS IoT policies associated with the specified principal.

```
aws iot test-authorization \
    --auth-infos actionType=CONNECT,resources=arn:aws:iot:us-
east-1:123456789012:client/client1 \
    --principal arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cert/
aab1068f7f43ac3e3cae4b3a8aa3f308d2a750e6350507962e32c1eb465d9775
```

Output:

```
{
    "authResults": [
        {
            "authInfo": {
                "actionType": "CONNECT",
                "resources": [
                    "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:client/client1"
                ]
            },
            "allowed": {
                "policies": [
                    {
                        "policyName": "TestPolicyAllowed",
```

```
                        "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
TestPolicyAllowed"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "denied": {
                "implicitDeny": {
                    "policies": [
                        {
                            "policyName": "TestPolicyDenied",
                            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
TestPolicyDenied"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "explicitDeny": {
                    "policies": [
                        {
                            "policyName": "TestPolicyExplicitDenied",
                            "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/
TestPolicyExplicitDenied"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
            "authDecision": "IMPLICIT_DENY",
            "missingContextValues": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see TestAuthorization in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see TestAuthorization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-invoke-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `test-invoke-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To test your custom authorizer

The following `test-invoke-authorizer` example testS your custom authorizer.

```
aws iot test-invoke-authorizer \
    --authorizer-name IoTAuthorizer \
    --token allow \
    --token-signature "mE0GvaHqy9nER/
FdgtJX5lXYEJ3b3vE7t1gEszc0TKGgLKWXTnPkb2AbKnOAZ8lGyoN5dVtWDWVmr25m7+
+zjbYIMk2TBvyGXhOmvKFBPkdgyA43KL6SiZy0cTqlPMcQDsP7VX2rXr7CTowCxSNKphGXdQe0/
I5dQ+JO6KUaHwCmupt0/MejKtaNwiia064j6wprOAUwG5S1IYFuRd0X
+wfo8pb0DubAIX1Ua705kuhRUcTx4SxUShEYKmN4IDEvLB6FsIr0B2wvB7y4iPmcajxzGl02ExvyCUNctCV9dYlRRGJj
```

Output:

```
{
    "isAuthenticated": true,
    "principalId": "principalId",
    "policyDocuments": [
        "{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
[{"Action":"iot:Publish","Effect":"Allow","Resource":"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:topic/customauthtesting"}]}"
    ],
    "refreshAfterInSeconds": 600,
    "disconnectAfterInSeconds": 3600
}
```

For more information, see TestInvokeAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see TestInvokeAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`transfer-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `transfer-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To transfer a device certificate to a different AWS account

The following `transfer-certificate` example transfers a device certificate to another AWS account. The certificate and AWS account are identified by ID.

```
aws iot transfer-certificate \
    --certificate-
id 488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142 \
    --target-aws-account 030714055129
```

Output:

```
{
    "transferredCertificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:030714055129:cert/488b6a7f2acdeb00a77384e63c4e40b18b1b3caaae57b7272ba44c45e3448142"
}
```

For more information, see Transfer a certificate to another account in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TransferCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag key from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag `MyTag` and its value from the thing group `LightBulbs`.

```
command
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your AWS IoT Resources in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-account-audit-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-account-audit-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable Amazon SNS notifications for audit notifications

The following `update-account-audit-configuration` example enables Amazon SNS notifications for AWS IoT Device Defender audit notifications, specifying a target and the role used to write to that target.

```
aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
    --audit-notification-target-configurations "SNS={targetArn=\"arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:123456789012:ddaudits\",roleArn=\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-
role/AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAudit\",enabled=true}"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To enable an audit check

The following `update-account-audit-configuration` example enables the AWS IoT Device Defender audit check named `AUTHENTICATED_COGNITO_ROLE_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK`. You cannot disable an audit check if it is part of the `targetCheckNames` for one or more scheduled audits for the AWS account.

```
aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
    --audit-check-configurations
 "{\"AUTHENTICATED_COGNITO_ROLE_OVERLY_PERMISSIVE_CHECK\":{\"enabled\":true}}"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccountAuditConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-audit-suppression

The following code example shows how to use `update-audit-suppression`.

AWS CLI

To update an audit finding suppression

The following `update-audit-suppression` example updates an audit finding suppression's expiration date to 2020-09-21.

```
aws iot update-audit-suppression \
    --check-name DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK \
    --resource-identifier deviceCertificateId=c7691e<shortened> \
    --no-suppress-indefinitely \
    --expiration-date 2020-09-21
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Audit finding suppressions in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAuditSuppression in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-authorizer`

The following code example shows how to use `update-authorizer`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom authorizer

The following `update-authorizer` example he state of `CustomAuthorizer2` to `INACTIVE`.

```
aws iot update-authorizer \
    --authorizer-name CustomAuthorizer2 \
    --status INACTIVE
```

Output:

```
{
    "authorizerName": "CustomAuthorizer2",
    "authorizerArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:authorizer/
CustomAuthorizer2"
}
```

For more information, see UpdateAuthorizer in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateAuthorizer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-billing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-billing-group`.

AWS CLI

To update information about a billing group

The following `update-billing-group` example updates the description for the specified billing group.

```
aws iot update-billing-group \
    --billing-group-name GroupOne \
    --billing-group-properties "billingGroupDescription=\"Primary bulb billing group
\""
```

Output:

```
{
    "version": 2
}
```

For more information, see Billing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateBillingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ca-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ca-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To update a certificate authority (CA) certificate

The following `update-ca-certificate` example sets the specified CA certificate to ACTIVE status.

```
aws iot update-ca-certificate \
    --certificate-
id f4efed62c0142f16af278166f61962501165c4f053629520742646005 8cd1467 \
    --new-status ACTIVE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see UpdateCACertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateCaCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `update-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To update a device certificate

The following `update-certificate` example sets the specified device certificate to INACTIVE status.

```
aws iot update-certificate \
    --certificate-
id d1eb269fb55a628552143c8f96eb3c258fcd5331ea113e766ba0c82bf225f0be \
    --new-status INACTIVE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see UpdateCertificate in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-custom-metric`

The following code example shows how to use `update-custom-metric`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom metric

The following `update-custom-metric` example updates a custom metric to have a new `display-name`.

```
aws iot update-custom-metric \
    --metric-name batteryPercentage \
    --display-name 'remaining battery percentage on device' \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "metricName": "batteryPercentage",
    "metricArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:1234564789012:custommetric/
batteryPercentage",
    "metricType": "number",
```

```
    "displayName": "remaining battery percentage on device",
    "creationDate": "2020-11-17T23:01:35.110000-08:00",
    "lastModifiedDate": "2020-11-17T23:02:12.879000-08:00"
}
```

For more information, see Custom metrics in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCustomMetric in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-dimension`

The following code example shows how to use `update-dimension`.

AWS CLI

To update a dimension

The following `update-dimension` example updates a dimension.

```
aws iot update-dimension \
    --name TopicFilterForAuthMessages \
    --string-values device/${iot:ClientId}/auth
```

Output:

```
{
    "name": "TopicFilterForAuthMessages",
    "lastModifiedDate": 1585866222.317,
    "stringValues": [
        "device/${iot:ClientId}/auth"
    ],
    "creationDate": 1585854500.474,
    "type": "TOPIC_FILTER",
    "arn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:1234564789012:dimension/
TopicFilterForAuthMessages"
}
```

For more information, see Scoping metrics in security profiles using dimensions in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDimension in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-domain-configuration

The following code example shows how to use update-domain-configuration.

AWS CLI

To update a domain configuration

The following update-domain-configuration example disables the specified domain configuration.

```
aws iot update-domain-configuration \
    --domain-configuration-name "additionalDataDomain" \
    --domain-configuration-status "DISABLED"
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainConfigurationName": "additionalDataDomain",
    "domainConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:domainconfiguration/additionalDataDomain/dikMh"
}
```

For more information, see Configurable Endpoints in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-dynamic-thing-group

The following code example shows how to use update-dynamic-thing-group.

AWS CLI

To update a dynamic thing group

The following update-dynamic-thing-group example updates the specified dynamic thing group. It provides a description and updates the query string to change the group membership criteria.

```
aws iot update-dynamic-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name "RoomTooWarm"
```

```
    --thing-group-properties "thingGroupDescription=\"This thing group contains
 rooms warmer than 65F.\"" \
    --query-string "attributes.temperature>65"
```

Output:

```
{
    "version": 2
}
```

For more information, see Dynamic Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDynamicThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-event-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `update-event-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To show which event types are published

The following `update-event-configurations` example updates the configuration to enable messages when the CA certificate is added, updated, or deleted.

```
aws iot update-event-configurations \
    --event-configurations "{\"CA_CERTIFICATE\":{\"Enabled\":true}}"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Event Messages in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEventConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-indexing-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-indexing-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To enable thing indexing

The following `update-indexing-configuration` example enables thing indexing to support searching registry data, shadow data, and thing connectivity status using the AWS_Things index.

```
aws iot update-indexing-configuration
    --thing-indexing-
configuration thingIndexingMode=REGISTRY_AND_SHADOW,thingConnectivityIndexingMode=STATUS
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Thing Indexing in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIndexingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-job`

The following code example shows how to use `update-job`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed status for a job

The following `update-job` example gets detailed status for the job whose ID is `example-job-01`.

```
aws iot describe-job \
    --job-id "example-job-01"
```

Output:

```
{
    "job": {
        "jobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/example-job-01",
        "jobId": "example-job-01",
        "targetSelection": "SNAPSHOT",
        "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "targets": [
            "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyRaspberryPi"
        ],
        "description": "example job test",
        "presignedUrlConfig": {},
```

```
        "jobExecutionsRolloutConfig": {},
        "createdAt": 1560787022.733,
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1560787026.294,
        "jobProcessDetails": {
            "numberOfCanceledThings": 0,
            "numberOfSucceededThings": 0,
            "numberOfFailedThings": 0,
            "numberOfRejectedThings": 0,
            "numberOfQueuedThings": 1,
            "numberOfInProgressThings": 0,
            "numberOfRemovedThings": 0,
            "numberOfTimedOutThings": 0
        },
        "timeoutConfig": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Jobs (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-mitigation-action`

The following code example shows how to use `update-mitigation-action`.

AWS CLI

To update a mitigation action

The following `update-mitigation-action` example updates the specified mitigation action named `AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction`, changes the thing group name, and sets `overrideDynamicGroups` to `false`. You can verify your changes by using the `describe-mitigation-action` command.

```
aws iot update-mitigation-action \
    --cli-input-json "{ \"actionName\": \"AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction\",
 \"actionParams\": { \"addThingsToThingGroupParams\": {\"thingGroupNames\":
[\"QuarantineGroup2\"],\"overrideDynamicGroups\": false}}}"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "actionArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:mitigationaction/
AddThingsToQuarantineGroupAction",
    "actionId": "2fd2726d-98e1-4abf-b10f-09465ccd6bfa"
}
```

For more information, see UpdateMitigationAction (Mitigation Action Commands) in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMitigationAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-provisioning-template`

The following code example shows how to use `update-provisioning-template`.

AWS CLI

To update a provisioning template

The following `update-provisioning-template` example modifies the description and role arn for the specified provisioning template and enables the template.

```
aws iot update-provisioning-template \
    --template-name widget-template \
    --enabled \
    --description "An updated provisioning template for widgets" \
    --provisioning-role-arn arn:aws:iam::504350838278:role/Provision_role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS IoT Secure Tunneling in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateProvisioningTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-role-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `update-role-alias`.

AWS CLI

To update a role alias

The following `update-role-alias` example updates the `LightBulbRole` role alias.

```
aws iot update-role-alias \
    --role-alias LightBulbRole \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/lightbulbrole-001
```

Output:

```
{
    "roleAlias": "LightBulbRole",
    "roleAliasArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:rolealias/LightBulbRole"
}
```

For more information, see UpdateRoleAlias in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoleAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-scheduled-audit`

The following code example shows how to use `update-scheduled-audit`.

AWS CLI

To update a scheduled audit definition

The following `update-scheduled-audit` example changes the target check names for an AWS IoT Device Defender scheduled audit.

```
aws iot update-scheduled-audit \
    --scheduled-audit-name WednesdayCertCheck \
    --target-check-
names CA_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK DEVICE_CERTIFICATE_EXPIRING_CHECK REVOKED_CA_CERTIFICATE
```

Output:

```
{
    "scheduledAuditArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:scheduledaudit/
WednesdayCertCheck"
}
```

For more information, see Audit Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateScheduledAudit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-security-profile

The following code example shows how to use update-security-profile.

AWS CLI

To change a security profile

The following update-security-profile example updates both the description and the behaviors for an AWS IoT Device Defender security profile.

```
aws iot update-security-profile \
    --security-profile-name PossibleIssue \
    --security-profile-description "Check to see if authorization fails 12 times in
 5 minutes or if cellular bandwidth exceeds 128"  \
    --behaviors "[{\"name\":\"CellularBandwidth\",\"metric\":\"aws:message-byte-size
\",\"criteria\":{\"comparisonOperator\":\"greater-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":128},
\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}},{\"name
\":\"Authorization\",\"metric\":\"aws:num-authorization-failures\",\"criteria\":
{\"comparisonOperator\":\"less-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":12},\"durationSeconds
\":300,\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "securityProfileName": "PossibleIssue",
    "securityProfileArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:securityprofile/
PossibleIssue",
    "securityProfileDescription": "check to see if authorization fails 12 times in 5
 minutes or if cellular bandwidth exceeds 128",
    "behaviors": [
        {
            "name": "CellularBandwidth",
            "metric": "aws:message-byte-size",
            "criteria": {
                "comparisonOperator": "greater-than",
                "value": {
                    "count": 128
                },
                "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "name": "Authorization",
            "metric": "aws:num-authorization-failures",
            "criteria": {
                "comparisonOperator": "less-than",
                "value": {
                    "count": 12
                },
                "durationSeconds": 300,
                "consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm": 1,
                "consecutiveDatapointsToClear": 1
            }
        }
    ],
    "version": 2,
    "creationDate": 1560278102.528,
    "lastModifiedDate": 1560352711.207
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `update-stream`.

AWS CLI

To update a stream

The following `update-stream` example updates an existing stream. The stream version is incremented by one.

```
aws iot update-stream \
    --cli-input-json file://update-stream.json
```

Contents of `update-stream.json`:

```
{
    "streamId": "stream12345",
    "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update 12345.",
    "files": [
```

```
        {
            "fileId": 123,
            "s3Location": {
                "bucket":"codesign-ota-bucket",
                "key":"48c67f3c-63bb-4f92-a98a-4ee0fbc2bef6"
            }
        }
    ]
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam:us-west-2:123456789012:role/service-role/
my_ota_stream_role"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamId": "stream12345",
    "streamArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/stream12345",
    "description": "This stream is used for Amazon FreeRTOS OTA Update 12345.",
    "streamVersion": 2
}
```

For more information, see UpdateStream in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-thing-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-thing-group`.

AWS CLI

To update the definition for a thing group

The following `update-thing-group` example updates the definition for the specified thing group, changing the description and two attributes.

```
aws iot update-thing-group \
    --thing-group-name HalogenBulbs \
    --thing-group-properties "thingGroupDescription=\"Halogen bulb group\",
 attributePayload={attributes={Manufacturer=AnyCompany,wattage=60}}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "version": 2
}
```

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateThingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-thing-groups-for-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `update-thing-groups-for-thing`.

AWS CLI

To change the groups to which a thing belongs

The following `update-thing-groups-for-thing` example removes the thing named `MyLightBulb` from the group named `DeadBulbs` and adds it to the group named `replaceableItems` at the same time.

```
aws iot update-thing-groups-for-thing \
    --thing-name MyLightBulb \
    --thing-groups-to-add "replaceableItems" \
    --thing-groups-to-remove "DeadBulbs"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Thing Groups in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateThingGroupsForThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `update-thing`.

AWS CLI

To associate a thing with a thing type

The following `update-thing` example associates a thing in the AWS IoT registry with a thing type. When you make the association, you provide values for the attributes defined by the thing type.

```
aws iot update-thing \
    --thing-name "MyOtherLightBulb" \
    --thing-type-name "LightBulb" \
    --attribute-payload "{"attributes": {"wattage":"75", "model":"123"}}"
```

This command does not produce output. Use the `describe-thing` command to see the result.

For more information, see Thing Types in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-topic-rule-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `update-topic-rule-destination`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable a topic rule destination

The following `update-topic-rule-destination` example enables traffic to a topic rule destination.

```
aws iot update-topic-rule-destination \
    --arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE" \
    --status ENABLED
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling a topic rule destination in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To disable a topic rule destination

The following `update-topic-rule-destination` example disables traffic to a topic rule destination.

```
aws iot update-topic-rule-destination \
    --arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE" \
    --status DISABLED
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling a topic rule destination in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To send a new confirmation message

The following `update-topic-rule-destination` example sends a new confirmation message for a topic rule destination.

```
aws iot update-topic-rule-destination \
    --arn "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:ruledestination/http/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE" \
    --status IN_PROGRESS
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Sending a new confirmation message in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTopicRuleDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-security-profile-behaviors`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-security-profile-behaviors`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To validate the behaviors parameters for a security profile

The following `validate-security-profile-behaviors` example validates a well-formed and correct set of behaviors for an AWS IoT Device Defender security profile.

```
aws iot validate-security-profile-behaviors \
    --behaviors "[{\"name\":\"CellularBandwidth\",\"metric\":\"aws:message-byte-size
\",\"criteria\":{\"comparisonOperator\":\"greater-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":128},
\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}},{\"name
\":\"Authorization\",\"metric\":\"aws:num-authorization-failures\",\"criteria\":
{\"comparisonOperator\":\"greater-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":12},\"durationSeconds
\":300,\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "valid": true,
    "validationErrors": []
}
```

Example 2: To validate incorrect behaviors parameters for a security profile

The following `validate-security-profile-behaviors` example validates a set of behaviors that contains an error for an AWS IoT Device Defender security profile.

```
aws iot validate-security-profile-behaviors \
    --behaviors "[{\"name\":\"CellularBandwidth\",\"metric\":\"aws:message-byte-size
\",\"criteria\":{\"comparisonOperator\":\"greater-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":128},
\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":1,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear\":1}},{\"name
\":\"Authorization\",\"metric\":\"aws:num-authorization-failures\",\"criteria\":
{\"comparisonOperator\":\"greater-than\",\"value\":{\"count\":12},\"durationSeconds
\":300,\"consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm\":100000,\"consecutiveDatapointsToClear
\":1}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "valid": false,
    "validationErrors": [
        {
            "errorMessage": "Behavior Authorization is malformed.
 consecutiveDatapointsToAlarm 100000 should be in range[1,10]"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detect Commands in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ValidateSecurityProfileBehaviors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Device Advisor examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Device Advisor.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-suite-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-suite-definition`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an IoT Device Advisor test suite

The following `create-suite-definition` example creates a device advisor test suite in the AWS IoT with the specified suite definition configuration.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor create-suite-definition \
    --suite-definition-configuration '{ \
        "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName", \
        "devices": [{"thingArn":"arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/
MyIotThing"}], \
        "intendedForQualification": false, \
        "rootGroup": "{\"configuration\":{},\"tests\":[{\"name\":\"MQTT Connect\",
\"configuration\":{\"EXECUTION_TIMEOUT\":120},\"tests\":[{\"name\":\"MQTT_Connect\",
\"configuration\":{},\"test\":{\"id\":\"MQTT_Connect\",\"testCase\":null,\"version
\":\"0.0.0\"}}]}]}", \
        "devicePermissionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Myrole"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionId": "0jtsgio7yenu",
    "suiteDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-
east-1:123456789012:suitedefinition/0jtsgio7yenu",
    "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName",
    "createdAt": "2022-12-02T11:38:13.263000-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Create a test suite definition in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create an IoT Device Advisor Latest Qualification test suite

The following `create-suite-definition` example creates a device advisor qualification test suite with the latest version in the AWS IoT with the specified suite definition configuration.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor create-suite-definition \
    --suite-definition-configuration '{ \
        "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName", \
        "devices": [{"thingArn":"arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/
MyIotThing"}], \
        "intendedForQualification": true, \
        "rootGroup": "", \
        "devicePermissionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Myrole"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionId": "txgsuolk2myj",
    "suiteDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-
east-1:123456789012:suitedefinition/txgsuolk2myj",
    "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName",
    "createdAt": "2022-12-02T11:38:13.263000-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Create a test suite definition in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSuiteDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-suite-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-suite-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete the IoT Device Advisor test suite

The following `delete-suite-definition` example deletes the device advisor test suite with the specified suite definition ID.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor delete-suite-definition \
```

```
    --suite-definition-id 0jtsgio7yenu
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteSuiteDefinition in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteSuiteDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `get-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the information about an IoT Device Advisor Account-level endpoint

The following `get-endpoint` example gets the information about a device advisor Account-level test endpoint.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor get-endpoint
```

Output:

```
{
    "endpoint": "t6y4c143x9sfo.deviceadvisor.iot.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
}
```

Example 2: To get the information about an IoT Device Advisor Device-level endpoint

The following `get-endpoint` example gets the information about a device advisor device-level test endpoint with the specified thing-arn or certificate-arn.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor get-endpoint \
    --thing-arn arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/MyIotThing
```

Output:

```
{
    "endpoint": "tdb7719be5t6y4c143x9sfo.deviceadvisor.iot.us-east-1.amazonaws.com"
}
```

For more information, see Get a test endpoint in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-suite-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-suite-definition`.

AWS CLI

To get the information about an IoT Device Advisor test suite

The following `get-suite-definition` example get the information about a aevice advisor test suite with the specified suite definition ID.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor get-suite-definition \
    --suite-definition-id qqcsmtyyjabl
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionId": "qqcsmtyyjabl",
    "suiteDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-
east-1:123456789012:suitedefinition/qqcsmtyyjabl",
    "suiteDefinitionVersion": "v1",
    "latestVersion": "v1",
    "suiteDefinitionConfiguration": {
        "suiteDefinitionName": "MQTT connection",
        "devices": [],
        "intendedForQualification": false,
        "isLongDurationTest": false,
        "rootGroup": "{\"configuration\":{},\"tests\":[{\"id\":\"uta5d9j1kvwc\",
\"name\":\"Test group 1\",\"configuration\":{},\"tests\":[{\"id\":\"awr8pq5vc9yp\",
\"name\":\"MQTT Connect\",\"configuration\":{},\"test\":{\"id\":\"MQTT_Connect\",
\"testCase\":null,\"version\":\"0.0.0\"}}]}]}",
        "devicePermissionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Myrole",
        "protocol": "MqttV3_1_1"
    },
    "createdAt": "2022-11-11T22:28:52.389000-05:00",
    "lastModifiedAt": "2022-11-11T22:28:52.389000-05:00",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Get a test suite definition in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSuiteDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-suite-run-report`

The following code example shows how to use `get-suite-run-report`.

AWS CLI

To get the information about an IoT Device Advisor qualifying test suite run report

The following `get-suite-run-report` example gets the report download link for a successful device advisor qualifying test suite run with the specified suite definition ID and suite run ID.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor get-suite-run-report \
    --suite-definition-id ztvb5aek4w4x \
    --suite-run-id p6awv83nre6v
```

Output:

```
{
    "qualificationReportDownloadUrl": "https://senate-apn-reports-us-east-1-
prod.s3.amazonaws.com/report.downloadlink"
}
```

For more information, see Get a qualification report for a successful qualification test suite run in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSuiteRunReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-suite-run`

The following code example shows how to use `get-suite-run`.

AWS CLI

To get the information about an IoT Device Advisor test suite run status

The following `get-suite-run` example gets the information about a device advisor test suite run status with the specified suite definition ID and suite run ID.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor get-suite-run \
    --suite-definition-id qqcsmtyyjabl \
    --suite-run-id nzlfyhaa18oa
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionId": "qqcsmtyyjabl",
    "suiteDefinitionVersion": "v1",
    "suiteRunId": "nzlfyhaa18oa",
    "suiteRunArn": "arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-east-1:123456789012:suiterun/
qqcsmtyyjabl/nzlfyhaa18oa",
    "suiteRunConfiguration": {
        "primaryDevice": {
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/MyIotThing",
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:cert/certFile"
        },
        "parallelRun": false
    },
    "testResult": {
        "groups": [
            {
                "groupId": "uta5d9j1kvwc",
                "groupName": "Test group 1",
                "tests": [
                    {
                        "testCaseRunId": "2ve2twrqyr0s",
                        "testCaseDefinitionId": "awr8pq5vc9yp",
                        "testCaseDefinitionName": "MQTT Connect",
                        "status": "PASS",
                        "startTime": "2022-11-12T00:01:53.693000-05:00",
                        "endTime": "2022-11-12T00:02:15.443000-05:00",
                        "logUrl": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/
cloudwatch/home?region=us-east-1#logEventViewer:group=/aws/iot/deviceadvisor/
qqcsmtyyjabl;stream=nzlfyhaa18oa_2ve2twrqyr0s",
                        "warnings": "null",
                        "failure": "null"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    "startTime": "2022-11-12T00:01:52.673000-05:00",
```

```
    "endTime": "2022-11-12T00:02:16.496000-05:00",
    "status": "PASS",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Get a test suite run in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSuiteRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-suite-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-suite-definitions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the IoT Device Advisor test suites you created

The following `list-suite-definitions` example lists up to 25 device advisor test suites you created in AWS IoT. If you have more than 25 test suites, the "nextToken" will be shown in the output. You can use this "nextToken" to show the rest of the test suites you created.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor list-suite-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionInformationList": [
        {
            "suiteDefinitionId": "3hsn88h4p2g5",
            "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuite1",
            "defaultDevices": [
                {
                    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/
MyIotThing"
                }
            ],
            "intendedForQualification": false,
            "isLongDurationTest": false,
            "protocol": "MqttV3_1_1",
            "createdAt": "2022-11-17T14:15:56.830000-05:00"
        },
        {
```

```
            ......
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "nextTokenValue"
}
```

Example 2: To list the IoT Device Advisor test suites you created with the specified settings

The following `list-suite-definitions` example lists device advisor test suites you created in AWS IoT with the specified max-result number. If you have more test suites than the max number, the "nextToken" will be shown in the output. If you have "nextToken", you can use "nextToken" to show the test suites you created that weren't shown before.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor list-suite-definitions \
    --max-result 1 \
    --next-token "nextTokenValue"
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionInformationList": [
        {
            "suiteDefinitionId": "ztvb5aew4w4x",
            "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuite2",
            "defaultDevices": [],
            "intendedForQualification": true,
            "isLongDurationTest": false,
            "protocol": "MqttV3_1_1",
            "createdAt": "2022-11-17T14:15:56.830000-05:00"
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "nextTokenValue"
}
```

For more information, see ListSuiteDefinitions in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListSuiteDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-suite-runs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-suite-runs`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all information about the specified IoT Device Advisor test suite runs status

The following `list-suite-runs` example lists all information about a device advisor test suite runs status with the specified suite definition ID. If you have more than 25 test suite runs, the "nextToken" will be shown in the output. You can use this "nextToken" to show the rest of the test suite runs.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor list-suite-runs \
    --suite-definition-id ztvb5aew4w4x
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteRunsList": [
        {
            "suiteDefinitionId": "ztvb5aew4w4x",
            "suiteDefinitionVersion": "v1",
            "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuite",
            "suiteRunId": "p6awv89nre6v",
            "createdAt": "2022-12-01T16:33:14.212000-05:00",
            "startedAt": "2022-12-01T16:33:15.710000-05:00",
            "endAt": "2022-12-01T16:42:03.323000-05:00",
            "status": "PASS",
            "passed": 6,
            "failed": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list information about the specified IoT Device Advisor test suite runs status with the specified settings

The following `list-suite-runs` example lists information about a device advisor test suite runs status with the specified suite definition ID and the specified max-result number. If you have more test suite runs than the max number, the "nextToken" will be shown in the output. If you have "nextToken", you can use "nextToken" to show the test suite runs that weren't shown before.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor list-suite-runs \
    --suite-definition-id qqcsmtyyjaml \
    --max-result 1 \
    --next-token "nextTokenValue"
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteRunsList": [
        {
            "suiteDefinitionId": "qqcsmtyyjaml",
            "suiteDefinitionVersion": "v1",
            "suiteDefinitionName": "MQTT connection",
            "suiteRunId": "gz9vm2s6d2jy",
            "createdAt": "2022-12-01T20:10:27.079000-05:00",
            "startedAt": "2022-12-01T20:10:28.003000-05:00",
            "endAt": "2022-12-01T20:10:45.084000-05:00",
            "status": "STOPPED",
            "passed": 0,
            "failed": 0
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "nextTokenValue"
}
```

For more information, see ListSuiteRuns in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListSuiteRuns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to an IoT Device Advisor resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags attached to a device advisor resource. The device advisor resource can be a Suitedefinition-Arn or a Suiterun-Arn.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor list-tags-for-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-east-1:123456789012:suitedefinition/
ba0uyjpg38ny
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "TestTagKey": "TestTagValue"
    }
}
```

For more information, see ListTagsForResource in the *AWS IoT API Reference* and Resource types defined by AWS IoT Core Device Advisor in the *Service Authorization Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-suite-run`

The following code example shows how to use `start-suite-run`.

AWS CLI

To start an IoT Device Advisor test suite run

The following `start-suite-run` example lists the available widgets in your AWS account.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor start-suite-run \
    --suite-definition-id qqcsmtyyjabl \
    --suite-definition-version v1 \
    --suite-run-configuration '{"primaryDevice":{"thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
east-1:123456789012:thing/MyIotThing","certificateArn":"arn:aws:iot:us-
east-1:123456789012:cert/certFile"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteRunId": "pwmucgw7lt9s",
    "suiteRunArn": "arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-east-1:123456789012:suiterun/
qqcsmtyyjabl/pwmucgw7lk9s",
    "createdAt": "2022-12-02T15:43:05.581000-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see Start a test suite run in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartSuiteRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-suite-run`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-suite-run`.

AWS CLI

To stop an IoT Device Advisor test suite that is currently running

The following `stop-suite-run` example stops a device advisor test suite that is currently running with the specified suite definition ID and suite run ID.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor stop-suite-run \
    --suite-definition-id qqcsmtyyjabl \
    --suite-run-id nzlfyhaa18oa
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Stop a test suite run in the *AWS IoT Core Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopSuiteRun in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add to and modify the existing tags of an IoT Device Advisor resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds to and modifies the existing tags of a device advisor resource with the specified resource arn and tags. The device advisor resource can be a Suitedefinition-Arn or a Suiterun-Arn.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-east-1:123456789012:suitedefinition/
ba0uyjpg38ny \
    --tags '{"TagKey": "TagValue"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see TagResource in the *AWS IoT API Reference* and Resource types defined by AWS IoT Core Device Advisor in the *Service Authorization Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove the existing tags from an IoT Device Advisor resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the existing tags from a device advisor resource with the specified resource arn and tag key. The device advisor resource can be a Suitedefinition-Arn or a Suiterun-Arn.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotdeviceadvisor:us-east-1:123456789012:suitedefinition/
ba0uyjpg38ny \
    --tag-keys "TagKey"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see UntagResource in the *AWS IoT API Reference* and Resource types defined by AWS IoT Core Device Advisor in the *Service Authorization Reference*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-suite-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `update-suite-definition`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update an IoT Device Advisor test suite

The following `update-suite-definition` example updates a device advisor test suite in the AWS IoT with the specified suite definition ID and suite definition configuration.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor update-suite-definition \
    --suite-definition-id 3hsn88h4p2g5 \
    --suite-definition-configuration '{ \
        "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName", \
        "devices": [{"thingArn":"arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/
MyIotThing"}], \
        "intendedForQualification": false, \
        "rootGroup": "{\"configuration\":{},\"tests\":[{\"name\":\"MQTT Connect\",
\"configuration\":{\"EXECUTION_TIMEOUT\":120},\"tests\":[{\"name\":\"MQTT_Connect\",
\"configuration\":{},\"test\":{\"id\":\"MQTT_Connect\",\"testCase\":null,\"version
\":\"0.0.0\"}}]}]}", \
        "devicePermissionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Myrole"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "suiteDefinitionId": "3hsn88h4p2g5",
    "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName",
    "suiteDefinitionVersion": "v3",
    "createdAt": "2022-11-17T14:15:56.830000-05:00",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-12-02T16:02:45.857000-05:00"
}
```

Example 2: To update an IoT Device Advisor Qualification test suite

The following `update-suite-definition` example updates a device advisor qualification test suite in the AWS IoT with the specified suite definition ID and suite definition configuration.

```
aws iotdeviceadvisor update-suite-definition \
    --suite-definition-id txgsuolk2myj \
    --suite-definition-configuration '{
        "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName", \
        "devices": [{"thingArn":"arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/
MyIotThing"}], \
        "intendedForQualification": true, \
        "rootGroup": "", \
        "devicePermissionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Myrole"}'
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "suiteDefinitionId": "txgsuolk2myj",
    "suiteDefinitionName": "TestSuiteName",
    "suiteDefinitionVersion": "v3",
    "createdAt": "2022-11-17T14:15:56.830000-05:00",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-12-02T16:02:45.857000-05:00"
}
```

For more information, see UpdateSuiteDefinition in the *AWS IoT API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateSuiteDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT data examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT data.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-thing-shadow`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-thing-shadow`.

AWS CLI

To delete a device's shadow document

The following `delete-thing-shadow` example deletes the entire shadow document for the device named `MyRPi`.

```
aws iot-data delete-thing-shadow \
    --thing-name MyRPi \
```

```
    "output.txt"
```

The command produces no output on the display, but `output.txt` contains information that confirms the version and timestamp of the shadow document that you deleted.

```
{"version":2,"timestamp":1560270384}
```

For more information, see Using Shadows in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteThingShadow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-thing-shadow`

The following code example shows how to use `get-thing-shadow`.

AWS CLI

To get a thing shadow document

The following `get-thing-shadow` example gets the thing shadow document for the specified IoT thing.

```
aws iot-data get-thing-shadow \
    --thing-name MyRPi \
    output.txt
```

The command produces no output on the display, but the following shows the contents of `output.txt`:

```
{
  "state":{
    "reported":{
    "moisture":"low"
    }
  },
  "metadata":{
    "reported":{
      "moisture":{
        "timestamp":1560269319
      }
    }
```

```
  },
  "version":1,"timestamp":1560269405
}
```

For more information, see Device Shadow Service Data Flow in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetThingShadow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-thing-shadow`

The following code example shows how to use `update-thing-shadow`.

AWS CLI

To update a thing shadow

The following `update-thing-shadow` example modifies the current state of the device shadow for the specified thing and saves it to the file `output.txt`.

```
aws iot-data update-thing-shadow \
    --thing-name MyRPi \
    --payload "{"state":{"reported":{"moisture":"okay"}}}" \
    "output.txt"
```

The command produces no output on the display, but the following shows the contents of `output.txt`:

```
{
    "state": {
        "reported": {
            "moisture": "okay"
        }
    },
    "metadata": {
        "reported": {
            "moisture": {
                "timestamp": 1560270036
            }
        }
    },
    "version": 2,
    "timestamp": 1560270036
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Device Shadow Service Data Flow in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateThingShadow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Events examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Events.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-put-message`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-put-message`.

AWS CLI

To send messages (inputs) to AWS IoT Events

The following `batch-put-message` example sends a set of messages to the AWS IoT Events system. Each message payload is transformed into the input you specify (`inputName`) and ingested into any detectors that monitor that input. If multiple messages are sent, the order in which the messages are processed isn't guaranteed. To guarantee ordering, you must send messages one at a time and wait for a successful response.

```
aws iotevents-data batch-put-message \
    --cli-input-json file://highPressureMessage.json
```

Contents of `highPressureMessage.json`:

```
{
    "messages": [
        {
            "messageId": "00001",
            "inputName": "PressureInput",
            "payload": "{\"motorid\": \"Fulton-A32\", \"sensorData\": {\"pressure\":
 80, \"temperature\": 39} }"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "BatchPutMessageErrorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see BatchPutMessage in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see BatchPutMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-detector`.

AWS CLI

To update a detector (instance)

The following `batch-update-detector` example updates the state, variable values, and timer settings of one or more detectors (instances) of a specified detector model.

```
aws iotevents-data batch-update-detector \
    --cli-input-json file://budFulton-A32.json
```

Contents of budFulton-A32.json:

```
{
    "detectors": [
        {
```

```
            "messageId": "00001",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "keyValue": "Fulton-A32",
            "state": {
                "stateName": "Normal",
                "variables": [
                    {
                        "name": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                        "value": "0"
                    }
                ],
                "timers": [
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "batchUpdateDetectorErrorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see BatchUpdateDetector in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see BatchUpdateDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `create-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To create a detector model

The following `create-detector-model` example creates a detector model with its configuration specified by a parameter file.

```
aws iotevents create-detector-model  \
    --cli-input-json file://motorDetectorModel.json
```

Contents of `motorDetectorModel.json`:

```
{
    "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
    "detectorModelDefinition": {
        "states": [
            {
                "stateName": "Normal",
                "onEnter": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "init",
                            "condition": "true",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value": "0"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onInput": {
                    "transitionEvents": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &gt; 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached + 3"
                                    }
                                }
                            ],
                            "nextState": "Dangerous"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
```

```
            {
                "stateName": "Dangerous",
                "onEnter": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Pressure Threshold Breached",
                            "condition": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached &gt;
 1",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "sns": {
                                        "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:underPressureAction"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onInput": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &gt; 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value": "3"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        },
                        {
                            "eventName": "Pressure Okay",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &lt;= 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached - 1"
```

```
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ],
                    "transitionEvents": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "BackToNormal",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &lt;= 70 &amp;&amp; $variable.pressureThresholdBreached &lt;= 1",
                            "nextState": "Normal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onExit": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Normal Pressure Restored",
                            "condition": "true",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "sns": {
                                        "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:pressureClearedAction"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        ],
        "initialStateName": "Normal"
    },
    "key": "motorid",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVATING",
```

```
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560796816.077,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "creationTime": 1560796816.077,
        "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/
motorDetectorModel",
        "key": "motorid",
        "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
        "detectorModelVersion": "1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-input`

The following code example shows how to use `create-input`.

AWS CLI

To create an input

The following `create-input` example creates an input.

```
aws iotevents create-input  \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.json`:

```
{
    "inputName": "PressureInput",
    "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor",
    "inputDefinition": {
        "attributes": [
            { "jsonPath": "sensorData.pressure" },
            { "jsonPath": "motorid" }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "inputConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560795312.542,
        "creationTime": 1560795312.542,
        "inputName": "PressureInput",
        "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateInput in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see CreateInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To delete a detector model

The following `delete-detector-model` example deletes the specified detector model. Any active instances of the detector model are also deleted.

```
aws iotevents delete-detector-model \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-input`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-input`.

AWS CLI

To delete an input

The following `delete-input` example deletes the specified input.

```
aws iotevents delete-input \
    --input-name PressureInput
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteInput in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeleteInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a detector model

The following `describe-detector-model` example displays details for the specified detector model. Because the `version` parameter is not specified, information about the latest version is returned.

```
aws iotevents describe-detector-model \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModel": {
        "detectorModelConfiguration": {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "lastUpdateTime": 1560796816.077,
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
            "creationTime": 1560796816.077,
            "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-
west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/motorDetectorModel",
            "key": "motorid",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelVersion": "1"
        },
        "detectorModelDefinition": {
            "states": [
```

```
                {
                    "onInput": {
                        "transitionEvents": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
"pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value":
"$variable.pressureThresholdBreached + 3"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition":
"$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure > 70",
                                "nextState": "Dangerous"
                            }
                        ],
                        "events": []
                    },
                    "stateName": "Normal",
                    "onEnter": {
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "init",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
"pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value": "0"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition": "true"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "onExit": {
                        "events": []
                    }
                },
```

```
                {
                    "onInput": {
                        "transitionEvents": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "BackToNormal",
                                "actions": [],
                                "condition":
"$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure <= 70 &&
$variable.pressureThresholdBreached <= 1",
                                "nextState": "Normal"
                            }
                        ],
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
"pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value": "3"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition":
"$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure > 70"
                            },
                            {
                                "eventName": "Pressure Okay",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
"pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value":
"$variable.pressureThresholdBreached - 1"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition":
"$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure <= 70"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
```

```
                    "stateName": "Dangerous",
                    "onEnter": {
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Pressure Threshold Breached",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "sns": {
                                            "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:underPressureAction"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached >
 1"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "onExit": {
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Normal Pressure Restored",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "sns": {
                                            "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:pressureClearedAction"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition": "true"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ],
            "initialStateName": "Normal"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-detector`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a detector (instance).

The following `describe-detector` example displays details for the specified detector (instance).

```
aws iotevents-data describe-detector \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel \
    --key-value "Fulton-A32"
```

Output:

```
{
    "detector": {
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560797852.776,
        "creationTime": 1560797852.775,
        "state": {
            "variables": [
                {
                    "name": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                    "value": "3"
                }
            ],
            "stateName": "Dangerous",
            "timers": []
        },
        "keyValue": "Fulton-A32",
        "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
        "detectorModelVersion": "1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDetector in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-input`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-input`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an input

The following `describe-input` example displays details for the specified input.

```
aws iotevents describe-input \
    --input-name PressureInput
```

Output:

```
{
    "input": {
        "inputConfiguration": {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/
PressureInput",
            "lastUpdateTime": 1560795312.542,
            "creationTime": 1560795312.542,
            "inputName": "PressureInput",
            "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
        },
        "inputDefinition": {
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "jsonPath": "sensorData.pressure"
                },
                {
                    "jsonPath": "motorid"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeInput in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To get information about logging settings

The following `describe-logging-options` example retrieves the current settings of the AWS IoT Events logging options.

```
aws iotevents describe-logging-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "loggingOptions": {
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "enabled": false,
        "level": "ERROR"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeLoggingOptions in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detector-model-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detector-model-versions`.

AWS CLI

To get information about versions of a detector model

The following `list-detector-model-versions` example Lists all the versions of a detector model. Only the metadata associated with each detector model version is returned.

```
aws iotevents list-detector-model-versions \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelVersionSummaries": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "lastUpdateTime": 1560796816.077,
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
            "creationTime": 1560796816.077,
            "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-
west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelVersion": "1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDetectorModelVersions in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListDetectorModelVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detector-models`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detector-models`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of your detector models

The following `list-detector-models` example Lists the detector models you have created. Only the metadata associated with each detector model is returned.

```
aws iotevents list-detector-models
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelSummaries": [
        {
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "creationTime": 1552072424.212
            "detectorModelDescription": "Detect overpressure in a motor."
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDetectorModels in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListDetectorModels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detectors`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detectors`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of detectors for a detector model

The following `list-detectors` example lists the detectors (the instances of a detector model) in your account.

```
aws iotevents-data list-detectors \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorSummaries": [
        {
            "lastUpdateTime": 1558129925.2,
            "creationTime": 1552073155.527,
            "state": {
                "stateName": "Normal"
            },
            "keyValue": "Fulton-A32",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelVersion": "1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDetectors in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListDetectors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-inputs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-inputs`.

AWS CLI

To list inputs

The following `list-inputs` example lists the inputs you have created in your account.

```
aws iotevents list-inputs
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1551742986.768,
        "creationTime": 1551742986.768,
        "inputName": "PressureInput",
        "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
    }
}
```

For more information, see ListInputs in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListInputs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags assigned to a resource.

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tag key names and values you have assigned to the resource.

```
aws iotevents list-tags-for-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
        {
            "value": "motor",
            "key": "deviceType"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListTagsForResource in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-logging-options

The following code example shows how to use `put-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To set logging options

The following `put-logging-options` example sets or updates the AWS IoT Events logging options. If you update the value of any `loggingOptions` field, it can take up to one minute for the change to take effect. Also, if you change the policy attached to the role you specified in the `roleArn` field (for example, to correct an invalid policy) it can take up to five minutes for that change to take effect.

```
aws iotevents put-logging-options \
    --cli-input-json file://logging-options.json
```

Contents of `logging-options.json`:

```
{
    "loggingOptions": {
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "level": "DEBUG",
```

```
        "enabled": true,
        "detectorDebugOptions": [
            {
                "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
                "keyValue": "Fulton-A32"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see PutLoggingOptions in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see PutLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds or modifies (if key `deviceType` already exists) the tag attached the specified resource.

```
aws iotevents tag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.tag.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.tag.json`:

```
{
    "resourceArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "deviceType",
            "value": "motor"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see TagResource in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the specified key name from the specified resource.

```
aws iotevents untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput \
    --tag-keys deviceType
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see UntagResource in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `update-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To update a detector model

The following `update-detector-model` example updates the specified detector model. Detectors (instances) spawned by the previous version are deleted and then re-created as new inputs arrive.

```
aws iotevents update-detector-model \
    --cli-input-json file://motorDetectorModel.update.json
```

Contents of `motorDetectorModel.update.json`:

```
{
    "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
    "detectorModelDefinition": {
        "states": [
            {
                "stateName": "Normal",
                "onEnter": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "init",
                            "condition": "true",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value": "0"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onInput": {
                    "transitionEvents": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure >
 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached + 3"
                                    }
                                }
                            ],
                            "nextState": "Dangerous"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
```

```
            {
                "stateName": "Dangerous",
                "onEnter": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Pressure Threshold Breached",
                            "condition": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached > 1",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "sns": {
                                        "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:underPressureAction"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onInput": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure >
 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value": "3"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        },
                        {
                            "eventName": "Pressure Okay",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 <= 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached - 1"
                                    }
```

```
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ],
                    "transitionEvents": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "BackToNormal",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 <= 70 && $variable.pressureThresholdBreached <= 1",
                            "nextState": "Normal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onExit": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Normal Pressure Restored",
                            "condition": "true",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "sns": {
                                        "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:pressureClearedAction"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        ],
        "initialStateName": "Normal"
    },
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVATING",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560799387.719,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
```

```
        "creationTime": 1560799387.719,
        "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/
motorDetectorModel",
        "key": "motorid",
        "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
        "detectorModelVersion": "2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see UpdateDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-input`

The following code example shows how to use `update-input`.

AWS CLI

To update an input

The following `update-input` example updates the specified input with a new description and definition.

```
aws iotevents update-input \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.json`:

```
{
    "inputName": "PressureInput",
    "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor",
    "inputDefinition": {
        "attributes": [
            { "jsonPath": "sensorData.pressure" },
            { "jsonPath": "motorid" }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "inputConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560795976.458,
        "creationTime": 1560795312.542,
        "inputName": "PressureInput",
        "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
    }
}
```

For more information, see UpdateInput in the *AWS IoT Events API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Events-Data examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Events-Data.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-put-message`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-put-message`.

AWS CLI

To send messages (inputs) to AWS IoT Events

The following `batch-put-message` example sends a set of messages to the AWS IoT Events system. Each message payload is transformed into the input you specify (`inputName`) and

ingested into any detectors that monitor that input. If multiple messages are sent, the order in which the messages are processed isn't guaranteed. To guarantee ordering, you must send messages one at a time and wait for a successful response.

```
aws iotevents-data batch-put-message \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --cli-input-json file://highPressureMessage.json
```

Contents of `highPressureMessage.json`:

```
{
    "messages": [
        {
            "messageId": "00001",
            "inputName": "PressureInput",
            "payload": "{\"motorid\": \"Fulton-A32\", \"sensorData\": {\"pressure\":
 80, \"temperature\": 39} }"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "BatchPutMessageErrorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see BatchPutMessage in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see BatchPutMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-detector`.

AWS CLI

To update a detector (instance)

The following `batch-update-detector` example updates the state, variable values, and timer settings of one or more detectors (instances) of a specified detector model.

```
aws iotevents-data batch-update-detector \
    --cli-input-json file://budFulton-A32.json
```

Contents of budFulton-A32.json:

```
{
    "detectors": [
        {
            "messageId": "00001",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "keyValue": "Fulton-A32",
            "state": {
                "stateName": "Normal",
                "variables": [
                    {
                        "name": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                        "value": "0"
                    }
                ],
                "timers": [
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "batchUpdateDetectorErrorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see BatchUpdateDetector in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see BatchUpdateDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-detector-model

The following code example shows how to use create-detector-model.

AWS CLI

To create a detector model

The following `create-detector-model` example creates a detector model.

```
aws iotevents create-detector-model \
    --cli-input-json file://motorDetectorModel.json
```

Contents of `motorDetectorModel.json`:

```
{
    "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
    "detectorModelDefinition": {
        "states": [
            {
                "stateName": "Normal",
                "onEnter": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "init",
                            "condition": "true",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value": "0"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onInput": {
                    "transitionEvents": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &gt; 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
```

```
                                        "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached + 3"
                                    }
                                }
                            ],
                            "nextState": "Dangerous"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
            {
                "stateName": "Dangerous",
                "onEnter": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Pressure Threshold Breached",
                            "condition": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached &gt;
 1",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "sns": {
                                        "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:underPressureAction"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onInput": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &gt; 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value": "3"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        },
```

```
                        {
                            "eventName": "Pressure Okay",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &lt;= 70",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "setVariable": {
                                        "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                        "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached - 1"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ],
                    "transitionEvents": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "BackToNormal",
                            "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure
 &lt;= 70 &amp;&amp; $variable.pressureThresholdBreached &lt;= 1",
                            "nextState": "Normal"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "onExit": {
                    "events": [
                        {
                            "eventName": "Normal Pressure Restored",
                            "condition": "true",
                            "actions": [
                                {
                                    "sns": {
                                        "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:pressureClearedAction"
                                    }
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        ],
        "initialStateName": "Normal"
    },
```

```
    "key": "motorid",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVATING",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560796816.077,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "creationTime": 1560796816.077,
        "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/
motorDetectorModel",
        "key": "motorid",
        "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
        "detectorModelVersion": "1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see CreateDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-input`

The following code example shows how to use `create-input`.

AWS CLI

To create an input

The following `create-input` example creates an input.

```
aws iotevents create-input \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.json`:

```
{
    "inputName": "PressureInput",
    "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor",
    "inputDefinition": {
```

```
        "attributes": [
                { "jsonPath": "sensorData.pressure" },
                { "jsonPath": "motorid" }
            ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "inputConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560795312.542,
        "creationTime": 1560795312.542,
        "inputName": "PressureInput",
        "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateInput in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see CreateInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To delete a detector model

The following `delete-detector-model` example deletes a detector model. Any active instances of the detector model are also deleted.

```
aws iotevents delete-detector-model \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel*
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see DeleteDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-input`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-input`.

AWS CLI

To delete an input

The following `delete-input` example deletes an input.

```
aws iotevents delete-input \
    --input-name PressureInput
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteInput in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see DeleteInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a detector model

The following `describe-detector-model` example describes a detector model. If the `version` parameter is not specified, the command returns information about the latest version.

```
aws iotevents describe-detector-model \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModel": {
        "detectorModelConfiguration": {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "lastUpdateTime": 1560796816.077,
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
            "creationTime": 1560796816.077,
```

```
            "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-
west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/motorDetectorModel",
            "key": "motorid",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelVersion": "1"
        },
        "detectorModelDefinition": {
            "states": [
                {
                    "onInput": {
                        "transitionEvents": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
 "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value":
 "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached + 3"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition":
 "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure > 70",
                                "nextState": "Dangerous"
                            }
                        ],
                        "events": []
                    },
                    "stateName": "Normal",
                    "onEnter": {
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "init",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
 "pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value": "0"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
```

```
                                "condition": "true"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "onExit": {
                        "events": []
                    }
                },
                {
                    "onInput": {
                        "transitionEvents": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "BackToNormal",
                                "actions": [],
                                "condition":
"$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure <= 70 &&
$variable.pressureThresholdBreached <= 1",
                                "nextState": "Normal"
                            }
                        ],
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Overpressurized",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
"pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value": "3"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition":
"$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure > 70"
                            },
                            {
                                "eventName": "Pressure Okay",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "setVariable": {
                                            "variableName":
"pressureThresholdBreached",
                                            "value":
"$variable.pressureThresholdBreached - 1"
```

```
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition":
 "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure <= 70"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "stateName": "Dangerous",
                    "onEnter": {
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Pressure Threshold Breached",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "sns": {
                                            "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:underPressureAction"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached >
 1"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "onExit": {
                        "events": [
                            {
                                "eventName": "Normal Pressure Restored",
                                "actions": [
                                    {
                                        "sns": {
                                            "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:pressureClearedAction"
                                        }
                                    }
                                ],
                                "condition": "true"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ],
```

```
            "initialStateName": "Normal"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see DescribeDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-detector`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-detector`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a detector (instance)

The following `describe-detector` example returns information about the specified detector (instance).

```
aws iotevents-data describe-detector \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel \
    --key-value "Fulton-A32"
```

Output:

```
{
    "detector": {
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560797852.776,
        "creationTime": 1560797852.775,
        "state": {
            "variables": [
                {
                    "name": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                    "value": "3"
                }
            ],
            "stateName": "Dangerous",
            "timers": []
        },
        "keyValue": "Fulton-A32",
        "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
```

```
        "detectorModelVersion": "1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeDetector in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDetector in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-input`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-input`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an input

The following `describe-input` example retrieves the details of an input.

```
aws iotevents describe-input \
    --input-name PressureInput
```

Output:

```
{
    "input": {
        "inputConfiguration": {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/
PressureInput",
            "lastUpdateTime": 1560795312.542,
            "creationTime": 1560795312.542,
            "inputName": "PressureInput",
            "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
        },
        "inputDefinition": {
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "jsonPath": "sensorData.pressure"
                },
                {
                    "jsonPath": "motorid"
                }
            ]
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeInput in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To get information about logging settings

The following `describe-logging-options` example retrieves the current AWS IoT Events logging options.

```
aws iotevents describe-logging-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "loggingOptions": {
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "enabled": false,
        "level": "ERROR"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DescribeLoggingOptions in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detector-model-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detector-model-versions`.

AWS CLI

To get information about versions of a detector model

The following `list-detector-model-versions` example lists all the versions of a detector model. Only the metadata associated with each detector model version is returned.

```
aws iotevents list-detector-model-versions \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelVersionSummaries": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "lastUpdateTime": 1560796816.077,
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
            "creationTime": 1560796816.077,
            "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-
west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelVersion": "1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDetectorModelVersions in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListDetectorModelVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detector-models`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detector-models`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of your detector models

The following `list-detector-models` example lists the detector models you have created. Only the metadata associated with each detector model is returned.

```
aws iotevents list-detector-models
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelSummaries": [
        {
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "creationTime": 1552072424.212
            "detectorModelDescription": "Detect overpressure in a motor."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDetectorModels in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListDetectorModels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-detectors`

The following code example shows how to use `list-detectors`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of detectors for a detector model

The following `list-detectors` example lists detectors (the instances of a detector model).

```
aws iotevents-data list-detectors \
    --detector-model-name motorDetectorModel
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorSummaries": [
        {
            "lastUpdateTime": 1558129925.2,
            "creationTime": 1552073155.527,
            "state": {
                "stateName": "Normal"
            },
            "keyValue": "Fulton-A32",
            "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
            "detectorModelVersion": "1"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see ListDetectors in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListDetectors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-inputs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-inputs`.

AWS CLI

To list inputs

The following `list-inputs` example lists the inputs that you've created.

```
aws iotevents list-inputs
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
    "lastUpdateTime": 1551742986.768,
    "creationTime": 1551742986.768,
    "inputName": "PressureInput",
    "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
}
```

For more information, see ListInputs in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListInputs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags assigned to a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags (metadata) you have assigned to the resource.

```
aws iotevents list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
        {
            "value": "motor",
            "key": "deviceType"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListTagsForResource in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `put-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To set logging options

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example sets or updates the AWS IoT Events logging options. If you update the value of any `loggingOptions` field, it takes up to one minute for the change to take effect. Also, if you change the policy attached to the role you specified in the `roleArn` field (for example, to correct an invalid policy) it takes up to five minutes for that change to take effect.

```
aws iotevents put-logging-options \
    --cli-input-json file://logging-options.json
```

Contents of `logging-options.json`:

```
{
    "loggingOptions": {
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "level": "DEBUG",
```

```
        "enabled": true,
        "detectorDebugOptions": [
            {
                "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
                "keyValue": "Fulton-A32"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see PutLoggingOptions in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see PutLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds to or modifies the tags of the given resource. Tags are metadata that can be used to manage a resource.

```
aws iotevents tag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.tag.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.tag.json`:

```
{
    "resourceArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "deviceType",
            "value": "motor"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see TagResource in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tags from the resource.

```
aws iotevents untag-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.untag.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.untag.json`:

```
{
    "resourceArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
    "tagKeys": [
            "deviceType"
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see UntagResource in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-detector-model`

The following code example shows how to use `update-detector-model`.

AWS CLI

To update a detector model

The following `update-detector-model` example updates a detector model. Detectors (instances) spawned by the previous version are deleted and then re-created as new inputs arrive.

```
aws iotevents update-detector-model \
    --cli-input-json file://motorDetectorModel.update.json
```

Contents of motorDetectorModel.update.json:

```
{
  "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
  "detectorModelDefinition": {
    "states": [
      {
        "stateName": "Normal",
        "onEnter": {
          "events": [
            {
              "eventName": "init",
              "condition": "true",
              "actions": [
                {
                  "setVariable": {
                    "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                    "value": "0"
                  }
                }
              ]
            }
          ]
        },
        "onInput": {
          "transitionEvents": [
            {
              "eventName": "Overpressurized",
              "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure > 70",
              "actions": [
                {
                  "setVariable": {
                    "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                    "value": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached + 3"
                  }
                }
              ],
              "nextState": "Dangerous"
            }
          ]
```

```
        }
      },
      {
        "stateName": "Dangerous",
        "onEnter": {
          "events": [
            {
              "eventName": "Pressure Threshold Breached",
              "condition": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached > 1",
              "actions": [
                {
                  "sns": {
                    "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:underPressureAction"
                  }
                }
              ]
            }
          ]
        },
        "onInput": {
          "events": [
            {
              "eventName": "Overpressurized",
              "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure > 70",
              "actions": [
                {
                  "setVariable": {
                    "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                    "value": "3"
                  }
                }
              ]
            },
            {
              "eventName": "Pressure Okay",
              "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure <= 70",
              "actions": [
                {
                  "setVariable": {
                    "variableName": "pressureThresholdBreached",
                    "value": "$variable.pressureThresholdBreached - 1"
                  }
                }
```

```
              ]
            }
          ],
          "transitionEvents": [
            {
              "eventName": "BackToNormal",
              "condition": "$input.PressureInput.sensorData.pressure <= 70 &&
 $variable.pressureThresholdBreached <= 1",
              "nextState": "Normal"
            }
          ]
        },
        "onExit": {
          "events": [
            {
              "eventName": "Normal Pressure Restored",
              "condition": "true",
              "actions": [
                {
                  "sns": {
                    "targetArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:pressureClearedAction"
                  }
                }
              ]
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    ],
    "initialStateName": "Normal"
  },
  "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "detectorModelConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVATING",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560799387.719,
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTEventsRole",
        "creationTime": 1560799387.719,
```

```
        "detectorModelArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:detectorModel/
motorDetectorModel",
        "key": "motorid",
        "detectorModelName": "motorDetectorModel",
        "detectorModelVersion": "2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see UpdateDetectorModel in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see UpdateDetectorModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-input`

The following code example shows how to use `update-input`.

AWS CLI

To update an input

The following `update-input` example updates an input.

```
aws iotevents update-input \
    --cli-input-json file://pressureInput.json
```

Contents of `pressureInput.json`:

```
{
    "inputName": "PressureInput",
    "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor",
    "inputDefinition": {
        "attributes": [
            { "jsonPath": "sensorData.pressure" },
            { "jsonPath": "motorid" }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "inputConfiguration": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "inputArn": "arn:aws:iotevents:us-west-2:123456789012:input/PressureInput",
        "lastUpdateTime": 1560795976.458,
        "creationTime": 1560795312.542,
        "inputName": "PressureInput",
        "inputDescription": "Pressure readings from a motor"
    }
}
```

For more information, see UpdateInput in the *AWS IoT Events Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see UpdateInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Greengrass examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Greengrass.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-role-to-group`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-role-to-group`.

AWS CLI

To associate a role with a Greengrass group

The following `associate-role-to-group` example associates the specified IAM role with a Greengrass group. The group role is used by local Lambda functions and connectors to access

AWS services. For example, your group role might grant permissions required for CloudWatch Logs integration.

```
aws greengrass associate-role-to-group \
    --group-id 2494ee3f-7f8a-4e92-a78b-d205f808b84b \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/GG-Group-Role
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociatedAt": "2019-09-10T20:03:30Z"
}
```

For more information, see Configure the Group Role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateRoleToGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-service-role-to-account`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-service-role-to-account`.

AWS CLI

To associate a service role with your AWS account

The following `associate-service-role-to-account` example associates an IAM service role, specified by its ARN, with AWS IoT Greengrass in your AWS account. You must have previously created the service role in IAM, and you must associate a policy document with it that allows AWS IoT Greengrass to assume this role.

```
aws greengrass associate-service-role-to-account \
    --role-arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/Greengrass_ServiceRole"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociatedAt": "2019-06-25T18:12:45Z"
}
```

For more information, see Greengrass Service Role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateServiceRoleToAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-connector-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connector-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a connector definition version

The following `create-connector-definition-version` example creates a connector definition version and associates it with the specified connector definition. All connectors in a version define values for their parameters.

```
aws greengrass create-connector-definition-version \
    --connector-definition-id "55d0052b-0d7d-44d6-b56f-21867215e118" \
    --connectors "[{\"Id\": \"MyTwilioNotificationsConnector\",
 \"ConnectorArn\": \"arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/connectors/
TwilioNotifications/versions/2\", \"Parameters\": {\"TWILIO_ACCOUNT_SID
\": \"AC1a8d4204890840d7fc482aab38090d57\", \"TwilioAuthTokenSecretArn\":
 \"arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:greengrass-TwilioAuthToken-
ntSlp6\", \"TwilioAuthTokenSecretArn-ResourceId\": \"TwilioAuthToken\",
 \"DefaultFromPhoneNumber\": \"4254492999\"}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
connectors/55d0052b-0d7d-44d6-b56f-21867215e118/versions/33f709a0-c825-49cb-9eea-
dc8964fbd635",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-24T20:46:30.134Z",
    "Id": "55d0052b-0d7d-44d6-b56f-21867215e118",
    "Version": "33f709a0-c825-49cb-9eea-dc8964fbd635"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateConnectorDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-connector-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-connector-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a connector definition

The following `create-connector-definition` example example creates a connector definition and an initial connector definition version. The initial version contains one connector. All connectors in a version define values for their parameters.

```
aws greengrass create-connector-definition \
    --name MySNSConnector \
    --initial-version "{\"Connectors\": [{\"Id\":\"MySNSConnector\",\"ConnectorArn
\":\"arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/connectors/SNS/versions/1\",\"Parameters\":
 {\"DefaultSNSArn\":\"arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:GGConnectorTopic\"}}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
    "Id": "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
    "LatestVersion": "63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8/versions/63c57963-
c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
    "Name": "MySNSConnector"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Greengrass Connectors (CLI) in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see CreateConnectorDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-core-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-core-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a core definition version

The following `create-core-definition-version` example creates a core definition version and associates it with the specified core definition. The version can contain one core only. Before you can create a core, you must first create and provision the corresponding AWS IoT

thing. This process includes the following `iot` commands, which return the `ThingArn` and `CertificateArn` required for the `create-core-definition-version` command.

Create the AWS IoT thing that corresponds to the core device:

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name "MyCoreDevice"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyCoreDevice",
    "thingName": "MyCoreDevice",
    "thingId": "cb419a19-9099-4515-9cec-e9b0e760608a"
}
```

Create public and private keys and the core device certificate for the thing. This example uses the `create-keys-and-certificate` command and requires write permissions to the current directory. Alternatively, you can use the `create-certificate-from-csr` command.

```
aws iot create-keys-and-certificate \
    --set-as-active \
    --certificate-pem-outfile "myCore.cert.pem" \
    --public-key-outfile "myCore.public.key" \
    --private-key-outfile "myCore.private.key"
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz",
    "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDWTCAkGgAwIBATgIUCgq6EGqou6zFqWgIZRndgQEFW+gwDQYJKoZIhvc...KdGewQS\n-----END
 CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "keyPair": {
        "PublicKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBzrqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3y...wIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "PrivateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nMIIEowIABAKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3yt5YFZquyukfRjbMXDcNOK4rMCxDR...fvY4+te\n-----END
 RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
    },
```

```
    "certificateId":
 "123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz"
}
```

Create an AWS IoT policy that allows `iot` and `greengrass` actions. For simplicity, the following policy allows actions on all resources, but your policy should be more restrictive.

```
aws iot create-policy \
    --policy-name "Core_Devices" \
    --policy-document "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyName": "Core_Devices",
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/Core_Devices",
    "policyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}",
    "policyVersionId": "1"
}
```

Attach the policy to the certificate:

```
aws iot attach-policy \
    --policy-name "Core_Devices" \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz"
```

This command produces no output.

Attach the thing to the certificate:

```
aws iot attach-thing-principal \
```

```
    --thing-name "MyCoreDevice" \
    --principal "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz"
```

This command produces no output.

Create the core definition version:

```
aws greengrass create-core-definition-version \
    --core-definition-id "582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12" \
    --cores "[{\"Id\":\"MyCoreDevice\",\"ThingArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:thing/MyCoreDevice\",\"CertificateArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz
\",\"SyncShadow\":true}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
cores/582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12/versions/3fdc1190-2ce5-44de-b98b-
eec8f9571014",
    "Version": "3fdc1190-2ce5-44de-b98b-eec8f9571014",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-18T00:15:09.838Z",
    "Id": "582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12"
}
```

For more information, see Configure the AWS IoT Greengrass Core in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCoreDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-core-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-core-definition`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an empty core definition

The following `create-core-definition` example creates an empty (no initial version) Greengrass core definition. Before the core is usable, you must use the `create-core-definition-version` command to provide the other parameters for the core.

```
aws greengrass create-core-definition \
    --name cliGroup_Core
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/cores/
b5c08008-54cb-44bd-9eec-c121b04283b5",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-25T18:23:22.106Z",
    "Id": "b5c08008-54cb-44bd-9eec-c121b04283b5",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-25T18:23:22.106Z",
    "Name": "cliGroup_Core"
}
```

Example 2: To create a core definition with an initial version

The following `create-core-definition` example creates a core definition that contains an initial core definition version. The version can contain one core only. Before you can create a core, you must first create and provision the corresponding AWS IoT thing. This process includes the following `iot` commands, which return the `ThingArn` and `CertificateArn` required for the `create-core-definition` command.

Create the AWS IoT thing that corresponds to the core device:

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name "MyCoreDevice"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyCoreDevice",
    "thingName": "MyCoreDevice",
    "thingId": "cb419a19-9099-4515-9cec-e9b0e760608a"
}
```

Create public and private keys and the core device certificate for the thing. This example uses the `create-keys-and-certificate` command and requires write permissions to the current directory. Alternatively, you can use the `create-certificate-from-csr` command.

```
aws iot create-keys-and-certificate \
```

```
    --set-as-active \
    --certificate-pem-outfile "myCore.cert.pem" \
    --public-key-outfile "myCore.public.key" \
    --private-key-outfile "myCore.private.key"
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz",
    "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDWTCAkGgAwIBATgIUCgq6EGqou6zFqWgIZRndgQEFW+gwDQYJKoZIhvc...KdGewQS\n-----END
 CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "keyPair": {
        "PublicKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBzrqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3y...wIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "PrivateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nMIIEowIABAKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3yt5YFZquyukfRjbMXDcNOK4rMCxDR...fvY4+te\n-----END
 RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
    },
    "certificateId":
 "123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz"
}
```

Create an AWS IoT policy that allows `iot` and `greengrass` actions. For simplicity, the following policy allows actions on all resources, but your policy should be more restrictive.

```
aws iot create-policy \
    --policy-name "Core_Devices" \
    --policy-document "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyName": "Core_Devices",
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/Core_Devices",
```

```
    "policyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}",
    "policyVersionId": "1"
}
```

Attach the policy to the certificate:

```
aws iot attach-policy \
    --policy-name "Core_Devices" \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz"
```

This command produces no output.

Attach the thing to the certificate:

```
aws iot attach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name "MyCoreDevice" \
    --principal "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz"
```

This command produces no output.

Create the core definition:

```
aws greengrass create-core-definition \
    --name "MyCores" \
    --initial-version "{\"Cores\":[{\"Id\":\"MyCoreDevice\",\"ThingArn\":
\"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyCoreDevice\",\"CertificateArn\":
\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/123a15ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a1EXAMPLExyz
\",\"SyncShadow\":true}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12/versions/
cc87b5b3-8f4b-465d-944c-1d6de5dbfcdb",
    "Name": "MyCores",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-18T00:11:06.197Z",
    "LatestVersion": "cc87b5b3-8f4b-465d-944c-1d6de5dbfcdb",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-18T00:11:06.197Z",
    "Id": "582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
cores/582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12"
}
```

For more information, see Configure the AWS IoT Greengrass Core in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCoreDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To create a deployment for a version of a Greengrass group

The following `create-deployment` example deploys the specified version of a Greengrass group.

```
aws greengrass create-deployment \
    --deployment-type NewDeployment \
    --group-id "ce2e7d01-3240-4c24-b8e6-f6f6e7a9eeca" \
    --group-version-id "dc40c1e9-e8c8-4d28-a84d-a9cad5f599c9"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeploymentArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/ce2e7d01-3240-4c24-b8e6-f6f6e7a9eeca/deployments/bfceb608-4e97-45bc-
af5c-460144270308",
    "DeploymentId": "bfceb608-4e97-45bc-af5c-460144270308"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Connectors (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-device-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-device-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a device definition version

The following `create-device-definition-version` example creates a device definition version and associates it with the specified device definition. The version defines two devices. Before you can create a Greengrass device, you must first create and provision the corresponding AWS IoT thing. This process includes the following `iot` commands that you must run to get the required information for the Greengrass command:

Create the AWS IoT thing that corresponds to the device:

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name "InteriorTherm"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/InteriorTherm",
    "thingName": "InteriorTherm",
    "thingId": "01d4763c-78a6-46c6-92be-7add080394bf"
}
```

Create public and private keys and the device certificate for the thing. This example uses the `create-keys-and-certificate` command and requires write permissions to the current directory. Alternatively, you can use the `create-certificate-from-csr` command:

```
aws iot create-keys-and-certificate \
    --set-as-active \
    --certificate-pem-outfile "myDevice.cert.pem" \
    --public-key-outfile "myDevice.public.key" \
```

```
    --private-key-outfile "myDevice.private.key"
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92",
    "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDWTCAkGgAwIBATgIUCgq6EGqou6zFqWgIZRndgQEFW+gwDQYJKoZIhvc...KdGewQS\n-----END
 CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "keyPair": {
        "PublicKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBzrqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3y...wIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "PrivateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nMIIEowIABAKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3yt5YFZquyukfRjbMXDcNOK4rMCxDR...fvY4+te\n-----END
 RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
    },
    "certificateId":
 "66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92"
}
```

Create an AWS IoT policy that allows `iot` and `greengrass` actions. For simplicity, the following policy allows actions on all resources, but your policy can be more restrictive:

```
aws iot create-policy \
    --policy-name "GG_Devices" \
    --policy-document "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyName": "GG_Devices",
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/GG_Devices",
    "policyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
```

```
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}",
    "policyVersionId": "1"
}
```

Attach the policy to the certificate:

```
aws iot attach-policy \
    --policy-name "GG_Devices" \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92"
```

Attach the thing to the certificate

```
aws iot attach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name "InteriorTherm" \
    --principal "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92"
```

After you create and configure the IoT thing as shown above, use the `ThingArn` and `CertificateArn` from the first two commands in the following example.

```
aws greengrass create-device-definition-version \
    --device-definition-id "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd" \
    --devices "[{\"Id\":\"InteriorTherm\",\"ThingArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:thing/InteriorTherm\",\"CertificateArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92\",
\"SyncShadow\":true},{\"Id\":\"ExteriorTherm\",\"ThingArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:thing/ExteriorTherm\",\"CertificateArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/6c52ce1b47bde88a637e9ccdd45fe4e4c2c0a75a6866f8f63d980ee22fa51e02\",
\"SyncShadow\":true}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
    "Version": "83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:15:09.838Z",
```

```
    "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDeviceDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-device-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-device-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a device definition

The following `create-device-definition` example creates a device definition that contains an initial device definition version. The initial version defines two devices. Before you can create a Greengrass device, you must first create and provision the corresponding AWS IoT thing. This process includes the following `iot` commands that you must run to get the required information for the Greengrass command:

Create the AWS IoT thing that corresponds to the device:

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name "InteriorTherm"
```

Output:

```
{
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/InteriorTherm",
    "thingName": "InteriorTherm",
    "thingId": "01d4763c-78a6-46c6-92be-7add080394bf"
}
```

Create public and private keys and the device certificate for the thing. This example uses the `create-keys-and-certificate` command and requires write permissions to the current directory. Alternatively, you can use the `create-certificate-from-csr` command:

```
aws iot create-keys-and-certificate \
    --set-as-active \
    --certificate-pem-outfile "myDevice.cert.pem" \
```

```
    --public-key-outfile "myDevice.public.key" \
    --private-key-outfile "myDevice.private.key"
```

Output:

```
{
    "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92",
    "certificatePem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDWTCAkGgAwIBATgIUCgq6EGqou6zFqWgIZRndgQEFW+gwDQYJKoZIhvc...KdGewQS\n-----END
 CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "keyPair": {
        "PublicKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBzrqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3y...wIDAQAB\n-----END
 PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
        "PrivateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nMIIEowIABAKCAQEAqKpRgnn6yq26U3yt5YFZquyukfRjbMXDcNOK4rMCxDR...fvY4+te\n-----END
 RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
    },
    "certificateId":
 "66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92"
}
```

Create an AWS IoT policy that allows `iot` and `greengrass` actions. For simplicity, the following policy allows actions on all resources, but your policy can be more restrictive:

```
aws iot create-policy \
    --policy-name "GG_Devices" \
    --policy-document "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyName": "GG_Devices",
    "policyArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:policy/GG_Devices",
    "policyDocument": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"iot:Publish\",\"iot:Subscribe\",\"iot:Connect
```

```
\",\"iot:Receive\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":
[\"iot:GetThingShadow\",\"iot:UpdateThingShadow\",\"iot:DeleteThingShadow\"],
\"Resource\":[\"*\"]},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"greengrass:*\"],\"Resource
\":[\"*\"]}]}",
    "policyVersionId": "1"
}
```

Attach the policy to the certificate:

```
aws iot attach-policy \
    --policy-name "GG_Devices" \
    --target "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92"
```

Attach the thing to the certificate

```
aws iot attach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name "InteriorTherm" \
    --principal "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92"
```

After you create and configure the IoT thing as shown above, use the `ThingArn` and `CertificateArn` from the first two commands in the following example.

```
aws greengrass create-device-definition \
    --name "Sensors" \
    --initial-version "{\"Devices\":[{\"Id\":\"InteriorTherm
\",\"ThingArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
InteriorTherm\",\"CertificateArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92\",
\"SyncShadow\":true},{\"Id\":\"ExteriorTherm\",\"ThingArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:thing/ExteriorTherm\",\"CertificateArn\":\"arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/6c52ce1b47bde88a637e9ccdd45fe4e4c2c0a75a6866f8f63d980ee22fa51e02\",
\"SyncShadow\":true}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/3b5cc510-58c1-44b5-9d98-4ad858ffa795",
```

```
    "Name": "Sensors",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:11:06.197Z",
    "LatestVersion": "3b5cc510-58c1-44b5-9d98-4ad858ffa795",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:11:06.197Z",
    "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDeviceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-function-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-function-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a version of the function definition

The following `create-function-definition-version` example creates a new version of the specified function definition. This version specifies a single function whose ID is `Hello-World-function`, allows access to the file system, and specifies a maximum memory size and timeout period.

```
aws greengrass create-function-definition-version \
    --cli-input-json "{\"FunctionDefinitionId\": \"e626e8c9-3b8f-4bf3-9cdc-
d26ecdeb9fa3\",\"Functions\": [{\"Id\": \"Hello-World-function\", \"FunctionArn\":
 \""arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:Greengrass_HelloWorld_Counter:gghw-alias"\",
\"FunctionConfiguration\": {\"Environment\": {\"AccessSysfs\": true},\"Executable\":
 \"greengrassHelloWorldCounter.function_handler\",\"MemorySize\": 16000,\"Pinned\":
 false,\"Timeout\": 25}}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/functions/e626e8c9-3b8f-4bf3-9cdc-d26ecdeb9fa3/
versions/74abd1cc-637e-4abe-8684-9a67890f4043",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-25T22:03:43.376Z",
    "Id": "e626e8c9-3b8f-4bf3-9cdc-d26ecdeb9fa3",
```

```
    "Version": "74abd1cc-637e-4abe-8684-9a67890f4043"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFunctionDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-function-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-function-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a Lambda function definition

The following `create-function-definition` example creates a Lambda function definition and an initial version by providing a list of Lambda functions (in this case, a list of just one function named `TempMonitorFunction`) and their configurations. Before you can create the function definition, you need the Lambda function ARN. To create the function and its alias, use Lambda's `create-function` and `publish-version` commands. Lambda's `create-function` command requires the ARN of the execution role, even though AWS IoT Greengrass doesn't use that role because permissions are specified in the Greengrass group role. You can use the IAM `create-role` command to create an empty role to get an ARN to use with Lambda's `create-function` or you can use an existing execution role.

```
aws greengrass create-function-definition \
    --name MyGreengrassFunctions \
    --initial-version "{\"Functions\": [{\"Id\": \"TempMonitorFunction\",
 \"FunctionArn\": \"arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:TempMonitor:GG_TempMonitor\", \"FunctionConfiguration
\": {\"Executable\": \"temp_monitor.function_handler\", \"MemorySize\": 16000,
\"Timeout\": 5}}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
functions/3b0d0080-87e7-48c6-b182-503ec743a08b",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T22:24:44.585Z",
    "Id": "3b0d0080-87e7-48c6-b182-503ec743a08b",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T22:24:44.585Z",
    "LatestVersion": "67f918b9-efb4-40b0-b87c-de8c9faf085b",
```

```
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/functions/3b0d0080-87e7-48c6-b182-503ec743a08b/versions/67f918b9-
efb4-40b0-b87c-de8c9faf085b",
    "Name": "MyGreengrassFunctions"
}
```

For more information, see How to Configure Local Resource Access Using the AWS Command Line Interface in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFunctionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To create a certificate authority (CA) for a group

The following `create-group-certificate-authority` example creates or rotates a CA for the specified group.

```
aws greengrass create-group-certificate-authority \
    --group-id "8eaadd72-ce4b-4f15-892a-0cc4f3a343f1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupCertificateAuthorityArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/8eaadd72-ce4b-4f15-892a-0cc4f3a343f1/certificateauthorities/
d31630d674c4437f6c5dbc0dca56312a902171ce2d086c38e509c8EXAMPLEcc5"
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Greengrass Security in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroupCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a version of a Greengrass group

The following `create-group-version` example creates a group version and associates it with the specified group. The version references the core, resource, connector, function, and subscription versions that contain the entities to include in this group version. You must create these entities before you can create the group version.

To create a resource definition with an initial version, use the `create-resource-definition` command.To create a connector definition with an initial version, use the `create-connector-definition` command.To create a function definition with an initial version, use the `create-function-definition` command.To create a subscription definition with an initial version, use the `create-subscription-definition` command.To retrieve the ARN of the latest core definition version, use the `get-group-version` command and specify the ID of the latest group version.

```
aws greengrass create-group-version \
    --group-id "ce2e7d01-3240-4c24-b8e6-f6f6e7a9eeca" \
    --core-definition-version-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/6a630442-8708-4838-ad36-eb98849d975e/
versions/6c87151b-1fb4-4cb2-8b31-6ee715d8f8ba" \
    --resource-definition-version-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/resources/c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38/versions/
a5f94d0b-f6bc-40f4-bb78-7a1c5fe13ba1" \
    --connector-definition-version-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/connectors/55d0052b-0d7d-44d6-b56f-21867215e118/
versions/78a3331b-895d-489b-8823-17b4f9f418a0" \
    --function-definition-version-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/3b0d0080-87e7-48c6-b182-503ec743a08b/
versions/67f918b9-efb4-40b0-b87c-de8c9faf085b" \
    --subscription-definition-version-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/subscriptions/9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-
feccbdd69112/versions/aa645c47-ac90-420d-9091-8c7ffa4f103f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/groups/
ce2e7d01-3240-4c24-b8e6-f6f6e7a9eeca/versions/e10b0459-4345-4a09-88a4-1af1f5d34638",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-20T18:42:47.020Z",
```

```
    "Id": "ce2e7d01-3240-4c24-b8e6-f6f6e7a9eeca",
    "Version": "e10b0459-4345-4a09-88a4-1af1f5d34638"
}
```

For more information, see Overview of the AWS IoT Greengrass Group Object Model in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroupVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a Greeengrass group

The following `create-group` example creates a group named `cli-created-group`.

```
aws greengrass create-group \
    --name cli-created-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/4e22bd92-898c-436b-ade5-434d883ff749",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-25T18:07:17.688Z",
    "Id": "4e22bd92-898c-436b-ade5-434d883ff749",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-25T18:07:17.688Z",
    "Name": "cli-created-group"
}
```

For more information, see Overview of the AWS IoT Greengrass Group Object Model in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-logger-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-logger-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a logger definition version

The following `create-logger-definition-version` example creates a logger definition version and associates it with a logger definition. The version defines four logging configurations: 1) system component logs on the file system of the core device, 2) user-defined Lambda function logs on the file system of the core device, 3) system component logs in Amazon CloudWatch Logs, and 4) user-defined Lambda function logs in Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Note: For CloudWatch Logs integration, your group role must grant appropriate permissions.

```
aws greengrass create-logger-definition-version \
    --logger-definition-id "a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0" \
    --loggers "[{\"Id\":\"1\",\"Component\":\"GreengrassSystem\",\"Level\":\"ERROR
\",\"Space\":10240,\"Type\":\"FileSystem\"},{\"Id\":\"2\",\"Component\":\"Lambda
\",\"Level\":\"INFO\",\"Space\":10240,\"Type\":\"FileSystem\"},{\"Id\":\"3\",
\"Component\":\"GreengrassSystem\",\"Level\":\"WARN\",\"Type\":\"AWSCloudWatch\"},
{\"Id\":\"4\",\"Component\":\"Lambda\",\"Level\":\"INFO\",\"Type\":\"AWSCloudWatch
\"}]"
```

Output:

```
{
 "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/loggers/
a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0/versions/49aedb1e-01a3-4d39-9871-3a052573f1ea",
 "Version": "49aedb1e-01a3-4d39-9871-3a052573f1ea",
 "CreationTimestamp": "2019-07-24T00:04:48.523Z",
 "Id": "a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0"
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring with AWS IoT Greengrass Logs in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLoggerDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-logger-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-logger-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a logger definition

The following `create-logger-definition` example creates a logger definition that contains an initial logger definition version. The initial version defines three logging configurations: 1) system component logs on the file system of the core device, 2) user-defined Lambda function logs on the file system of the core device, and 3) user-defined Lambda function logs in Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Note: For CloudWatch Logs integration, your group role must grant appropriate permissions.

```
aws greengrass create-logger-definition \
    --name "LoggingConfigs" \
    --initial-version "{\"Loggers\":[{\"Id\":\"1\",\"Component\":\"GreengrassSystem
\",\"Level\":\"ERROR\",\"Space\":10240,\"Type\":\"FileSystem\"},{\"Id\":
\"2\",\"Component\":\"Lambda\",\"Level\":\"INFO\",\"Space\":10240,\"Type\":
\"FileSystem\"},{\"Id\":\"3\",\"Component\":\"Lambda\",\"Level\":\"INFO\",\"Type\":
\"AWSCloudWatch\"}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/loggers/a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0/versions/de1d9854-1588-4525-
b25e-b378f60f2322",
    "Name": "LoggingConfigs",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-07-23T23:52:17.165Z",
    "LatestVersion": "de1d9854-1588-4525-b25e-b378f60f2322",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-07-23T23:52:17.165Z",
    "Id": "a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
loggers/a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0"
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring with AWS IoT Greengrass Logs in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLoggerDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a version of a resource definition

The following `create-resource-definition-version` example creates a new version of a TwilioAuthToken.

```
aws greengrass create-resource-definition-version \
    --resource-definition-id "c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38" \
    --resources "[{\"Id\": \"TwilioAuthToken\",\"Name\": \"MyTwilioAuthToken
\",\"ResourceDataContainer\": {\"SecretsManagerSecretResourceData\": {\"ARN\":
 \"arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:greengrass-TwilioAuthToken-
ntSlp6\"}}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
resources/c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38/versions/b3bcada0-5fb6-42df-
bf0b-1ee4f15e769e",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-24T21:17:25.623Z",
    "Id": "c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38",
    "Version": "b3bcada0-5fb6-42df-bf0b-1ee4f15e769e"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateResourceDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource definition

The following `create-resource-definition` example creates a resource definition that contains a list of resources to be used in a Greengrass group. In this example, an initial version of the resource definition is included by providing a list of resources. The list includes one resource for a Twilio authorization token and the ARN for a secret stored in AWS Secrets Manager. You must create the secret before you can create the resource definition.

```
aws greengrass create-resource-definition \
    --name MyGreengrassResources \
    --initial-version "{\"Resources\": [{\"Id\": \"TwilioAuthToken
\",\"Name\": \"MyTwilioAuthToken\",\"ResourceDataContainer\":
 {\"SecretsManagerSecretResourceData\": {\"ARN\": \"arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:greengrass-TwilioAuthToken-ntSlp6\"}}}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
resources/c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T21:51:28.212Z",
    "Id": "c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T21:51:28.212Z",
    "LatestVersion": "a5f94d0b-f6bc-40f4-bb78-7a1c5fe13ba1",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/resources/c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38/versions/a5f94d0b-
f6bc-40f4-bb78-7a1c5fe13ba1",
    "Name": "MyGreengrassResources"
}
```

For more information, see How to Configure Local Resource Access Using the AWS Command Line Interface in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResourceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-software-update-job`

The following code example shows how to use `create-software-update-job`.

AWS CLI

To create a software update job for a core

The following `create-software-update-job` example creates an over-the-air (OTA) update job to update the AWS IoT Greengrass Core software on the core whose name is `MyFirstGroup_Core`. This command requires an IAM role that allows access to software update packages in Amazon S3 and includes `iot.amazonaws.com` as a trusted entity.

```
aws greengrass create-software-update-job \
```

```
    --update-targets-architecture armv7l \
    --update-targets [\"arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyFirstGroup_Core
\"] \
    --update-targets-operating-system raspbian \
    --software-to-update core \
    --s3-url-signer-role arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/OTA_signer_role \
    --update-agent-log-level WARN
```

Output:

```
{
    "IotJobId": "GreengrassUpdateJob_30b353e3-3af7-4786-be25-4c446663c09e",
    "IotJobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/
GreengrassUpdateJob_30b353e3-3af7-4786-be25-4c446663c09e",
    "PlatformSoftwareVersion": "1.9.3"
}
```

For more information, see OTA Updates of AWS IoT Greengrass Core Software in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSoftwareUpdateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscription-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscription-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a new version of a subscription definition

The following `create-subscription-definition-version` example creates a new version of a subscription definition that contains three subscriptions: a trigger notification, a temperature input, and an output status.

```
aws greengrass create-subscription-definition-version \
    --subscription-definition-id "9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-feccbdd69112" \
    --subscriptions "[{\"Id\": \"TriggerNotification\", \"Source\":
 \"arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:TempMonitor:GG_TempMonitor
\", \"Subject\": \"twilio/txt\", \"Target\": \"arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/
connectors/TwilioNotifications/versions/1\"},{\"Id\": \"TemperatureInput\", \"Source
\": \"cloud\", \"Subject\": \"temperature/input\", \"Target\": \"arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:TempMonitor:GG_TempMonitor\"},{\"Id\": \"OutputStatus
```

```
\", \"Source\": \"arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/connectors/TwilioNotifications/
versions/1\", \"Subject\": \"twilio/message/status\", \"Target\": \"cloud\"}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
subscriptions/9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-feccbdd69112/versions/7b65dfae-50b6-4d0f-
b3e0-27728bfb0620",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-24T21:21:33.837Z",
    "Id": "9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-feccbdd69112",
    "Version": "7b65dfae-50b6-4d0f-b3e0-27728bfb0620"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSubscriptionDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscription-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscription-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a subscription definition

The following `create-subscription-definition` example creates a subscription definition and specifies its initial version. The initial version contains three subscriptions: one for the MQTT topic to which the connector subscribes, one to allow a function to receive temperature readings from AWS IoT, and one to allow AWS IoT to receive status information from the connector. The example provides the ARN for the Lambda function alias that was created earlier by using Lambda's `create-alias` command.

```
aws greengrass create-subscription-definition \
    --initial-version "{\"Subscriptions\": [{\"Id\":
 \"TriggerNotification\", \"Source\": \"arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:TempMonitor:GG_TempMonitor\", \"Subject\":
 \"twilio/txt\", \"Target\": \"arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/connectors/
TwilioNotifications/versions/1\"},{\"Id\": \"TemperatureInput\", \"Source\":
 \"cloud\", \"Subject\": \"temperature/input\", \"Target\": \"arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:TempMonitor:GG_TempMonitor\"},{\"Id\": \"OutputStatus
\", \"Source\": \"arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/connectors/TwilioNotifications/
versions/1\", \"Subject\": \"twilio/message/status\", \"Target\": \"cloud\"}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
subscriptions/9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-feccbdd69112",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T22:34:26.677Z",
    "Id": "9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-feccbdd69112",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T22:34:26.677Z",
    "LatestVersion": "aa645c47-ac90-420d-9091-8c7ffa4f103f",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/subscriptions/9d611d57-5d5d-44bd-a3b4-feccbdd69112/versions/aa645c47-
ac90-420d-9091-8c7ffa4f103f"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Connectors (CLI) in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubscriptionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-connector-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-connector-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a connector definition

The following `delete-connector-definition` example deletes the specified Greengrass connector definition. If you delete a connector definition that is used by a group, that group can't be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-connector-definition \
    --connector-definition-id "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteConnectorDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-core-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-core-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a core definition

The following `delete-core-definition` example deletes the specified Greengrass core definition, including all versions. If you delete a core that is associated with a Greengrass group, that group can't be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-core-definition \
    --core-definition-id "ff36cc5f-9f98-4994-b468-9d9b6dc52abd"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteCoreDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-device-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-device-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a device definition

The following `delete-device-definition` example deletes the specified device definition, including all of its versions. If you delete a device definition version that is used by a group version, the group version cannot be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-device-definition \
    --device-definition-id "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteDeviceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-function-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-function-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a function definition

The following `delete-function-definition` example deletes the specified Greengrass function definition. If you delete a function definition that is used by a group, that group can't be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-function-definition \
    --function-definition-id "fd4b906a-dff3-4c1b-96eb-52ebfcfac06a"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteFunctionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a group

The following `delete-group` example deletes the specified Greengrass group.

```
aws greengrass delete-group \
    --group-id "4e22bd92-898c-436b-ade5-434d883ff749"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-logger-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-logger-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a logger definition

The following `delete-logger-definition` example deletes the specified logger definition, including all logger definition versions. If you delete a logger definition version that is used by a group version, the group version cannot be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-logger-definition \
    --logger-definition-id "a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Monitoring with AWS IoT Greengrass Logs in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLoggerDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource definition

The following `delete-resource-definition` example deletes the specified resource definition, including all resource versions. If you delete a resource definition that is used by a group, that group can't be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-resource-definition \
    --resource-definition-id "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteResourceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subscription-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subscription-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subscription definition

The following `delete-subscription-definition` example deletes the specified Greengrass subscription definition. If you delete a subscription that is being used by a group, that group can't be deployed successfully.

```
aws greengrass delete-subscription-definition \
    --subscription-definition-id "cd6f1c37-d9a4-4e90-be94-01a7404f5967"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteSubscriptionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-role-from-group`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-role-from-group`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the role from a Greengrass group

The following `disassociate-role-from-group` example disassociates the IAM role from the specified Greengrass group.

```
aws greengrass disassociate-role-from-group \
    --group-id 2494ee3f-7f8a-4e92-a78b-d205f808b84b
```

Output:

```
{
    "DisassociatedAt": "2019-09-10T20:05:49Z"
}
```

For more information, see Configure the Group Role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateRoleFromGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-service-role-from-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-service-role-from-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a service role from your AWS account

The following `disassociate-service-role-from-account` example removes the service role that is associated with your AWS account. If you are not using the service role in any AWS Region, use the `delete-role-policy` command to detach the `AWSGreengrassResourceAccessRolePolicy` managed policy from the role, and then use the `delete-role` command to delete the role.

```
aws greengrass disassociate-service-role-from-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "DisassociatedAt": "2019-06-25T22:12:55Z"
}
```

For more information, see Greengrass Service Role in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see DisassociateServiceRoleFromAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-associated-role`

The following code example shows how to use `get-associated-role`.

AWS CLI

To get the role associated with a Greengrass group

The following `get-associated-role` example gets the IAM role that's associated with the specified Greengrass group. The group role is used by local Lambda functions and connectors to access AWS services.

```
aws greengrass get-associated-role \
    --group-id 2494ee3f-7f8a-4e92-a78b-d205f808b84b
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/GG-Group-Role",
    "AssociatedAt": "2019-09-10T20:03:30Z"
}
```

For more information, see Configure the Group Role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAssociatedRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bulk-deployment-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bulk-deployment-status`.

AWS CLI

To check the status of your bulk deployment

The following `get-bulk-deployment-status` example retrieves status information for the specified bulk deployment operation. In this example, the file that specified the groups to be deployed has an invalid input record.

```
aws greengrass get-bulk-deployment-status \
    --bulk-deployment-id "870fb41b-6288-4e0c-bc76-a7ba4b4d3267"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BulkDeploymentMetrics": {
        "InvalidInputRecords": 1,
        "RecordsProcessed": 1,
        "RetryAttempts": 0
    },
    "BulkDeploymentStatus": "Completed",
    "CreatedAt": "2019-06-25T16:11:33.265Z",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Create Bulk Deployments for Groups in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBulkDeploymentStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connectivity-info`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connectivity-info`.

AWS CLI

To get the connectivity information for a Greengrass core

The following `get-connectivity-info` example displays the endpoints that devices can use to connect to the specified Greengrass core. Connectivity information is a list of IP addresses or domain names, with corresponding port numbers and optional customer-defined metadata.

```
aws greengrass get-connectivity-info \
```

```
    --thing-name "MyGroup_Core"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConnectivityInfo": [
        {
            "Metadata": "",
            "PortNumber": 8883,
            "HostAddress": "127.0.0.1",
            "Id": "AUTOIP_127.0.0.1_0"
        },
        {
            "Metadata": "",
            "PortNumber": 8883,
            "HostAddress": "192.168.1.3",
            "Id": "AUTOIP_192.168.1.3_1"
        },
        {
            "Metadata": "",
            "PortNumber": 8883,
            "HostAddress": "::1",
            "Id": "AUTOIP_::1_2"
        },
        {
            "Metadata": "",
            "PortNumber": 8883,
            "HostAddress": "fe80::1e69:ed93:f5b:f6d",
            "Id": "AUTOIP_fe80::1e69:ed93:f5b:f6d_3"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetConnectivityInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connector-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connector-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a specific version of a connector definition

The following `get-connector-definition-version` example retrieves information about the specified version of the specified connector definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the connector definition, use the `list-connector-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the connector definition, use the `get-connector-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-connector-definition-version \
    --connector-definition-id "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8" \
    --connector-definition-version-id "63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8/versions/63c57963-c7c2-4a26-
a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
    "Definition": {
        "Connectors": [
            {
                "ConnectorArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2::/connectors/SNS/
versions/1",
                "Id": "MySNSConnector",
                "Parameters": {
                    "DefaultSNSArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:123456789012:GGConnectorTopic"
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
    "Version": "63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623"
}
```

For more information, see Integrate with Services and Protocols Using Greengrass Connectors in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see GetConnectorDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connector-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connector-definition`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a connector definition

The following `get-connector-definition` example retrieves information about the specified connector definition. To retrieve the IDs of your connector definitions, use the `list-connector-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-connector-definition \
    --connector-definition-id "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
    "Id": "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
    "LatestVersion": "63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8/versions/63c57963-
c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
    "Name": "MySNSConnector",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Integrate with Services and Protocols Using Greengrass Connectors in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see GetConnectorDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-core-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-core-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a specific version of the Greengrass core definition

The following `get-core-definition-version` example retrieves information about the specified version of the specified core definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the core

definition, use the `list-core-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the core definition, use the `get-core-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-core-definition-version \
    --core-definition-id "c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46"  \
    --core-definition-version-id "42aeeac3-fd9d-4312-a8fd-ffa9404a20e0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/cores/
c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46/versions/42aeeac3-fd9d-4312-a8fd-ffa9404a20e0",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.351Z",
    "Definition": {
        "Cores": [
            {
                "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/928dea7b82331b47c3ff77b0e763fc5e64e2f7c884e6ef391baed9b6b8e21b45",
                "Id": "1a39aac7-0885-4417-91f6-23e4cea6c511",
                "SyncShadow": false,
                "ThingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
GGGroup4Pi3_Core"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46",
    "Version": "42aeeac3-fd9d-4312-a8fd-ffa9404a20e0"
}
```

- For API details, see GetCoreDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-core-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-core-definition`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details for a Greengrass core definition

The following `get-core-definition` example retrieves information about the specified core definition. To retrieve the IDs of your core definitions, use the `list-core-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-core-definition \
    --core-definition-id "c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
cores/237d6916-27cf-457f-ba0c-e86cfb5d25cd",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2018-10-18T04:47:06.721Z",
    "Id": "237d6916-27cf-457f-ba0c-e86cfb5d25cd",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-10-18T04:47:06.721Z",
    "LatestVersion": "bd2cd6d4-2bc5-468a-8962-39e071e34b68",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/237d6916-27cf-457f-ba0c-e86cfb5d25cd/versions/
bd2cd6d4-2bc5-468a-8962-39e071e34b68",
    "tags": {}
}
```

- For API details, see GetCoreDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment-status`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the status of a deployment

The following `get-deployment-status` example retrieves the status for the specified deployment of the specified Greengrass group. To get the deployment ID, use the `list-deployments` command and specify the group ID.

```
aws greengrass get-deployment-status \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731" \
    --deployment-id "1065b8a0-812b-4f21-9d5d-e89b232a530f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeploymentStatus": "Success",
    "DeploymentType": "NewDeployment",
    "UpdatedAt": "2019-06-18T17:04:44.761Z"
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeploymentStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-device-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-device-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To get a device definition version

The following `get-device-definition-version` example retrieves information about the specified version of the specified device definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the device definition, use the `list-device-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the device definition, use the `get-device-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-device-definition-version \
    --device-definition-id "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd" \
    --device-definition-version-id "83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definition": {
        "Devices": [
            {
                "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/6c52ce1b47bde88a637e9ccdd45fe4e4c2c0a75a6866f8f63d980ee22fa51e02",
                "ThingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
ExteriorTherm",
                "SyncShadow": true,
                "Id": "ExteriorTherm"
            },
            {
```

```
                "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/66a415ec415668c2349a76170b64ac0878231c1e21ec83c10e92a18bd568eb92",
                "ThingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
InteriorTherm",
                "SyncShadow": true,
                "Id": "InteriorTherm"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Version": "83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:15:09.838Z",
    "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71"
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeviceDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-device-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-device-definition`.

AWS CLI

To get a device definition

The following `get-device-definition` example retrieves information about the specified device definition. To retrieve the IDs of your device definitions, use the `list-device-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-device-definition \
    --device-definition-id "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
    "Name": "TemperatureSensors",
```

```
    "tags": {},
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:19:03.698Z",
    "LatestVersion": "83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:11:06.197Z",
    "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
}
```

- For API details, see GetDeviceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-function-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-function-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a specific version of a Lambda function

The following `get-function-definition-version` retrieves information about the specified version of the specified function definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the function definition, use the `list-function-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the function definition, use the `get-function-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-function-definition-version \
    --function-definition-id "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85" \
    --function-definition-version-id "9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/versions/9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-
f5559e88678b",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:04:30.776Z",
    "Definition": {
        "Functions": [
            {
                "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:::function:GGIPDetector:1",
                "FunctionConfiguration": {
```

```
                    "Environment": {},
                    "MemorySize": 32768,
                    "Pinned": true,
                    "Timeout": 3
                },
                "Id": "26b69bdb-e547-46bc-9812-84ec04b6cc8c"
            },
            {
                "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:Greengrass_HelloWorld:GG_HelloWorld",
                "FunctionConfiguration": {
                    "EncodingType": "json",
                    "Environment": {
                        "Variables": {}
                    },
                    "MemorySize": 16384,
                    "Pinned": true,
                    "Timeout": 25
                },
                "Id": "384465a8-eedf-48c6-b793-4c35f7bfae9b"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
    "Version": "9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b"
}
```

- For API details, see GetFunctionDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-function-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-function-definition`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a function definition

The following `get-function-definition` example displays details for the specified function definition. To retrieve the IDs of your function definitions, use the `list-function-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-function-definition \
```

```
    --function-definition-id "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.431Z",
    "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.431Z",
    "LatestVersion": "9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b",
    "tags": {}
}
```

- For API details, see GetFunctionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the CA associated with a Greengrass group

The following `get-group-certificate-authority` example retrieves the certificate authority (CA) that is associated with the specified Greengrass group. To get the certificate authority ID, use the `list-group-certificate-authorities` command and specify the group ID.

```
aws greengrass get-group-certificate-authority \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731" \
    --certificate-authority-
id "f0430e1736ea8ed30cc5d5de9af67a7e3586bad9ae4d89c2a44163f65fdd8cf6"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "GroupCertificateAuthorityArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/certificateauthorities/
f0430e1736ea8ed30cc5d5de9af67a7e3586bad9ae4d89c2a44163f65fdd8cf6",
    "GroupCertificateAuthorityId":
 "f0430e1736ea8ed30cc5d5de9af67a7e3586bad9ae4d89c2a44163f65fdd8cf6",
    "PemEncodedCertificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBWEXAMPLEGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDEXAMPLEEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAEXAMPLESBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jEXAMPLENMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0EXAMPLEBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWEXAMPLEDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWEXAMPLEgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5EXAMPLE8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CEXAMPLE93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswYEXAMPLEgpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKEXAMPLEAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
}
```

- For API details, see [GetGroupCertificateAuthority](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group-certificate-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group-certificate-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the configuration for the certificate authority used by the Greengrass group

The following `get-group-certificate-configuration` example retrieves the configuration for the certificate authority (CA) used by the specified Greengrass group.

```
aws greengrass get-group-certificate-configuration \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "CertificateAuthorityExpiryInMilliseconds": 2524607999000,
    "CertificateExpiryInMilliseconds": 604800000,
    "GroupId": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"
}
```

- For API details, see GetGroupCertificateConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a version of a Greengrass group

The following `get-group-version` example retrieves information about the specified version of the specified group. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the group, use the `list-group-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the group, use the `get-group` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-group-version \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"  \
    --group-version-id "115136b3-cfd7-4462-b77f-8741a4b00e5e"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/115136b3-cfd7-4462-
b77f-8741a4b00e5e",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:04:30.915Z",
    "Definition": {
        "CoreDefinitionVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46/versions/42aeeac3-
fd9d-4312-a8fd-ffa9404a20e0",
        "FunctionDefinitionVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b",
        "SubscriptionDefinitionVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-
bc09-81f4917ae152/versions/88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b"
    },
```

```
    "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
    "Version": "115136b3-cfd7-4462-b77f-8741a4b00e5e"
}
```

- For API details, see GetGroupVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a Greengrass group

The following `get-group` example retrieves information about the specified Greengrass group. To retrieve the IDs of your groups, use the `list-groups` command.

```
aws greengrass get-group \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.457Z",
    "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.457Z",
    "LatestVersion": "115136b3-cfd7-4462-b77f-8741a4b00e5e",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/115136b3-cfd7-4462-
b77f-8741a4b00e5e",
    "Name": "GGGroup4Pi3",
    "tags": {}
}
```

- For API details, see GetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-logger-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-logger-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a version of a logger definition

The following `get-logger-definition-version` example retrieves information about the specified version of the specified logger definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the logger definition, use the `list-logger-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the logger definition, use the `get-logger-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-logger-definition-version \
    --logger-definition-id "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23" \
    --logger-definition-version-id "5e3f6f64-a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23/versions/5e3f6f64-
a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.866Z",
    "Definition": {
        "Loggers": []
    },
    "Id": "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
    "Version": "5e3f6f64-a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073"
}
```

- For API details, see GetLoggerDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-logger-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-logger-definition`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a logger definition

The following `get-logger-definition` example retrieves information about the specified logger definition. To retrieve the IDs of your logger definitions, use the `list-logger-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-logger-definition \
    --logger-definition-id "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.809Z",
    "Id": "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.809Z",
    "LatestVersion": "5e3f6f64-a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23/versions/5e3f6f64-
a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073",
    "tags": {}
}
```

- For API details, see GetLoggerDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a specific version of a resource definition

The following `get-resource-definition-version` example retrieves information about the specified version of the specified resource definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the resource definition, use the `list-resource-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the resource definition, use the `get-resource-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-resource-definition-version \
    --resource-definition-id "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658" \
    --resource-definition-version-id "26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658/
versions/26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.392Z",
    "Definition": {
        "Resources": [
            {
                "Id": "26ff3f7b-839a-4217-9fdc-a218308b3963",
                "Name": "usb-port",
                "ResourceDataContainer": {
                    "LocalDeviceResourceData": {
                        "GroupOwnerSetting": {
                            "AutoAddGroupOwner": false
                        },
                        "SourcePath": "/dev/bus/usb"
                    }
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
    "Version": "26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be"
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourceDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-definition`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a resource definition

The following `get-resource-definition` example retrieves information about the specified resource definition. To retrieve the IDs of your resource definitions, use the `list-resource-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-resource-definition \
    --resource-definition-id "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.261Z",
    "Id": "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.261Z",
    "LatestVersion": "26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658/
versions/26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be",
    "tags": {}
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-role-for-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-role-for-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the details for the service role that is attached to your account

The following `get-service-role-for-account` example retrieves information about the service role that is attached to your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass get-service-role-for-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociatedAt": "2018-10-18T15:59:20Z",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/Greengrass_ServiceRole"
}
```

For more information, see Greengrass Service Role in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see GetServiceRoleForAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-subscription-definition-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-subscription-definition-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a specific version of a subscription definition

The following `get-subscription-definition-version` example retrieves retrieves information about the specified version of the specified subscription definition. To retrieve the IDs of all versions of the subscription definition, use the `list-subscription-definition-versions` command. To retrieve the ID of the last version added to the subscription definition, use the `get-subscription-definition` command and check the `LatestVersion` property.

```
aws greengrass get-subscription-definition-version \
    --subscription-definition-id "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152" \
    --subscription-definition-version-id "88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152/versions/88ae8699-12ac-4663-
ba3f-4d7f0519140b",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.499Z",
    "Definition": {
        "Subscriptions": [
            {
                "Id": "692c4484-d89f-4f64-8edd-1a041a65e5b6",
                "Source": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:Greengrass_HelloWorld:GG_HelloWorld",
                "Subject": "hello/world",
                "Target": "cloud"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
    "Version": "88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b"
}
```

- For API details, see GetSubscriptionDefinitionVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-subscription-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-subscription-definition`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a subscription definition

The following `get-subscription-definition` example retrieves information about the specified subscription definition. To retrieve the IDs of your subscription definitions, use the `list-subscription-definitions` command.

```
aws greengrass get-subscription-definition \
    --subscription-definition-id "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/
subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
    "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.392Z",
    "Id": "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
    "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.392Z",
    "LatestVersion": "88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b",
    "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152/
versions/88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b",
    "tags": {}
}
```

- For API details, see GetSubscriptionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-thing-runtime-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-thing-runtime-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the runtime configuration of a Greengrass core

The following `get-thing-runtime-configuration` example retrieves the runtime configuration of a Greengrass core. Before you can retrieve the runtime configuration, you

must use the `update-thing-runtime-configuration` command to create a runtime configuration for the core.

```
aws greengrass get-thing-runtime-configuration \
    --thing-name SampleGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "RuntimeConfiguration": {
        "TelemetryConfiguration": {
            "ConfigurationSyncStatus": "OutOfSync",
            "Telemetry": "On"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring telemetry settings in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetThingRuntimeConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bulk-deployment-detailed-reports`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bulk-deployment-detailed-reports`.

AWS CLI

To list information about individual deployments in a bulk deployment

The following `list-bulk-deployment-detailed-reports` example displays information about the individual deployments in a bulk deployment operation, including status.

```
aws greengrass list-bulk-deployment-detailed-reports \
    --bulk-deployment-id 42ce9c42-489b-4ed4-b905-8996aa50ef9d
```

Output:

```
{
    "Deployments": [
        {
```

```
            "DeploymentType": "NewDeployment",
            "DeploymentStatus": "Success",
            "DeploymentId": "123456789012:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "DeploymentArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333/
deployments/123456789012:123456789012:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333/
versions/123456789012:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-01-21T21:34:16.501Z"
        },
        {
            "DeploymentType": "NewDeployment",
            "DeploymentStatus": "InProgress",
            "DeploymentId": "123456789012:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "DeploymentArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE55555/
deployments/123456789012:123456789012:a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE55555/versions/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE66666",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-01-21T21:34:16.486Z"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create Bulk Deployments for Groups in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBulkDeploymentDetailedReports in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bulk-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bulk-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To list bulk deployments

The following `list-bulk-deployments` example lists all bulk deployments.

```
aws greengrass list-bulk-deployments
```

Output:

```
{
    "BulkDeployments": [
        {
            "BulkDeploymentArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/bulk/deployments/870fb41b-6288-4e0c-bc76-a7ba4b4d3267",
            "BulkDeploymentId": "870fb41b-6288-4e0c-bc76-a7ba4b4d3267",
            "CreatedAt": "2019-06-25T16:11:33.265Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create Bulk Deployments for Groups in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBulkDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-connector-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-connector-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions that are available for a connector definition

The following `list-connector-definition-versions` example lists the versions that are available for the specified connector definition. Use the `list-connector-definitions` command to get the connector definition ID.

```
aws greengrass list-connector-definition-versions \
    --connector-definition-id "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8/versions/63c57963-
c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
```

```
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
            "Id": "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
            "Version": "63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Integrate with Services and Protocols Using Greengrass Connectors in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListConnectorDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-connector-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-connector-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To list the Greengrass connectors that are defined

The following `list-connector-definitions` example lists all of the Greengrass connectors that are defined for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass list-connector-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definitions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
            "Id": "b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T19:30:01.300Z",
            "LatestVersion": "63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/connectors/b5c4ebfd-f672-49a3-83cd-31c7216a7bb8/
versions/63c57963-c7c2-4a26-a7e2-7bf478ea2623",
            "Name": "MySNSConnector"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Integrate with Services and Protocols Using Greengrass Connectors in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListConnectorDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-core-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-core-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a Greengrass core definition

The following `list-core-definitions` example lists all versions of the specified Greengrass core definition. You can use the `list-core-definitions` command to get the version ID.

```
aws greengrass list-core-definition-versions \
    --core-definition-id "eaf280cb-138c-4d15-af36-6f681a1348f7"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/cores/eaf280cb-138c-4d15-af36-6f681a1348f7/versions/467c36e4-c5da-440c-
a97b-084e62593b4c",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:14:17.709Z",
            "Id": "eaf280cb-138c-4d15-af36-6f681a1348f7",
            "Version": "467c36e4-c5da-440c-a97b-084e62593b4c"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListCoreDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-core-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-core-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To list Greengrass core definitions

The following `list-core-definitions` example lists all of the Greengrass core definitions for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass list-core-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definitions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/cores/0507843c-c1ef-4f06-b051-817030df7e7d",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2018-10-17T04:30:32.786Z",
            "Id": "0507843c-c1ef-4f06-b051-817030df7e7d",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-10-17T04:30:32.786Z",
            "LatestVersion": "bcdf9e86-3793-491e-93af-3cdfbf4e22b7",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/0507843c-c1ef-4f06-b051-817030df7e7d/versions/
bcdf9e86-3793-491e-93af-3cdfbf4e22b7"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/cores/31c22500-3509-4271-bafd-cf0655cda438",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:24:16.064Z",
            "Id": "31c22500-3509-4271-bafd-cf0655cda438",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:24:16.064Z",
            "LatestVersion": "2f350395-6d09-4c8a-8336-9ae5b57ace84",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/31c22500-3509-4271-bafd-cf0655cda438/
versions/2f350395-6d09-4c8a-8336-9ae5b57ace84"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/cores/c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.351Z",
            "Id": "c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.351Z",
            "LatestVersion": "42aeeac3-fd9d-4312-a8fd-ffa9404a20e0",
```

```
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/c906ed39-a1e3-4822-a981-7b9bd57b4b46/versions/42aeeac3-
fd9d-4312-a8fd-ffa9404a20e0"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/cores/eaf280cb-138c-4d15-af36-6f681a1348f7",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:14:17.709Z",
            "Id": "eaf280cb-138c-4d15-af36-6f681a1348f7",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:14:17.709Z",
            "LatestVersion": "467c36e4-c5da-440c-a97b-084e62593b4c",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/cores/eaf280cb-138c-4d15-af36-6f681a1348f7/versions/467c36e4-
c5da-440c-a97b-084e62593b4c"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListCoreDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To list the deployments for a Greengrass group

The following `list-deployments` example lists the deployments for the specified Greengrass group. You can use the `list-groups` command to look up your group ID.

```
aws greengrass list-deployments \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Deployments": [
        {
            "CreatedAt": "2019-06-18T17:04:32.702Z",
            "DeploymentId": "1065b8a0-812b-4f21-9d5d-e89b232a530f",
            "DeploymentType": "NewDeployment",
```

```
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/115136b3-cfd7-4462-
b77f-8741a4b00e5e"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-device-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-device-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a device definition

The following `list-device-definition-versions` example displays the device definition versions associated with the specified device definition.

```
aws greengrass list-device-definition-versions \
    --device-definition-id "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Version": "83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:15:09.838Z",
            "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71"
        },
        {
            "Version": "3b5cc510-58c1-44b5-9d98-4ad858ffa795",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:11:06.197Z",
            "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/3b5cc510-58c1-44b5-9d98-4ad858ffa795"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeviceDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-device-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-device-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To list your device definitions

The following `list-device-definitions` example displays details about the device definitions in your AWS account in the specified AWS Region.

```
aws greengrass list-device-definitions \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definitions": [
        {
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/50f3274c-3f0a-4f57-b114-6f46085281ab/versions/
c777b0f5-1059-449b-beaa-f003ebc56c34",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-14T15:42:09.059Z",
            "LatestVersion": "c777b0f5-1059-449b-beaa-f003ebc56c34",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-14T15:42:09.059Z",
            "Id": "50f3274c-3f0a-4f57-b114-6f46085281ab",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/devices/50f3274c-3f0a-4f57-b114-6f46085281ab"
        },
        {
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/e01951c9-6134-479a-969a-1a15cac11c40/
versions/514d57aa-4ee6-401c-9fac-938a9f7a51e5",
            "Name": "TestDeviceDefinition",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-04-16T23:17:43.245Z",
            "LatestVersion": "514d57aa-4ee6-401c-9fac-938a9f7a51e5",
```

```
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-04-16T23:17:43.245Z",
            "Id": "e01951c9-6134-479a-969a-1a15cac11c40",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/devices/e01951c9-6134-479a-969a-1a15cac11c40"
        },
        {
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd/
versions/83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
            "Name": "TemperatureSensors",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-09-10T00:19:03.698Z",
            "LatestVersion": "83c13984-6fed-447e-84d5-5b8aa45d5f71",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-09-11T00:11:06.197Z",
            "Id": "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/devices/f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeviceDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-function-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-function-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a Lambda function

The following `list-function-definition-versions` example lists all of the versions of the specified Lambda function. You can use the `list-function-definitions` command to get the ID.

```
aws greengrass list-function-definition-versions \
    --function-definition-id "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
```

```
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:04:30.776Z",
            "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
            "Version": "9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/9b08df77-26f2-4c29-93d2-769715edcfec",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:02:44.087Z",
            "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
            "Version": "9b08df77-26f2-4c29-93d2-769715edcfec"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/4236239f-94f7-4b90-a2f8-2a24c829d21e",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:01:42.284Z",
            "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
            "Version": "4236239f-94f7-4b90-a2f8-2a24c829d21e"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/343408bb-549a-4fbe-b043-853643179a39",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.431Z",
            "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
            "Version": "343408bb-549a-4fbe-b043-853643179a39"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListFunctionDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-function-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-function-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To list Lambda functions

The following `list-function-definitions` example lists all of the Lambda functions defined for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass list-function-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definitions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/functions/017970a5-8952-46dd-b1c1-020b3ae8e960",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2018-10-17T04:30:32.884Z",
            "Id": "017970a5-8952-46dd-b1c1-020b3ae8e960",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-10-17T04:30:32.884Z",
            "LatestVersion": "4380b302-790d-4ed8-92bf-02e88afecb15",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/017970a5-8952-46dd-b1c1-020b3ae8e960/
versions/4380b302-790d-4ed8-92bf-02e88afecb15"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.431Z",
            "Id": "063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.431Z",
            "LatestVersion": "9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/063f5d1a-1dd1-40b4-9b51-56f8993d0f85/
versions/9748fda7-1589-4fcc-ac94-f5559e88678b"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/functions/6598e653-a262-440c-9967-e2697f64da7b",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:24:16.123Z",
            "Id": "6598e653-a262-440c-9967-e2697f64da7b",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:24:16.123Z",
            "LatestVersion": "38bc6ccd-98a2-4ce7-997e-16c84748fae4",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/6598e653-a262-440c-9967-e2697f64da7b/
versions/38bc6ccd-98a2-4ce7-997e-16c84748fae4"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/functions/c668df84-fad2-491b-95f4-655d2cad7885",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:14:17.784Z",
            "Id": "c668df84-fad2-491b-95f4-655d2cad7885",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:14:17.784Z",
            "LatestVersion": "37dd68c4-a64f-40ba-aa13-71fecc3ebded",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/functions/c668df84-fad2-491b-95f4-655d2cad7885/
versions/37dd68c4-a64f-40ba-aa13-71fecc3ebded"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListFunctionDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-certificate-authorities`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-certificate-authorities`.

AWS CLI

To list the current CAs for a group

The following `list-group-certificate-authorities` example lists the current certificate authorities (CAs) for the specified Greengrass group.

```
aws greengrass list-group-certificate-authorities \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupCertificateAuthorities": [
        {
            "GroupCertificateAuthorityArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/
certificateauthorities/
f0430e1736ea8ed30cc5d5de9af67a7e3586bad9ae4d89c2a44163f65fdd8cf6",
            "GroupCertificateAuthorityId":
 "f0430e1736ea8ed30cc5d5de9af67a7e3586bad9ae4d89c2a44163f65fdd8cf6"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListGroupCertificateAuthorities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a Greengrass group

The following `list-group-versions` example lists the versions of the specified Greengrass group.

```
aws greengrass list-group-versions \
    --group-id "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/115136b3-cfd7-4462-
b77f-8741a4b00e5e",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:04:30.915Z",
            "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "Version": "115136b3-cfd7-4462-b77f-8741a4b00e5e"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/4340669d-
d14d-44e3-920c-46c928750750",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.663Z",
            "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "Version": "4340669d-d14d-44e3-920c-46c928750750"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/
versions/1b06e099-2d5b-4f10-91b9-78c4e060f5da",
```

```
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:02:44.189Z",
            "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "Version": "1b06e099-2d5b-4f10-91b9-78c4e060f5da"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/2d3f27f1-3b43-4554-
ab7a-73ec30477efe",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:01:42.401Z",
            "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "Version": "2d3f27f1-3b43-4554-ab7a-73ec30477efe"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/d20f7ae9-3444-4c1c-b025-
e2ede23cdd31",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.457Z",
            "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "Version": "d20f7ae9-3444-4c1c-b025-e2ede23cdd31"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListGroupVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the Greengrass groups

The following `list-groups` example lists all Greengrass groups that are defined in your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass list-groups
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.457Z",
            "Id": "1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T16:21:21.457Z",
            "LatestVersion": "115136b3-cfd7-4462-b77f-8741a4b00e5e",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731/versions/115136b3-cfd7-4462-
b77f-8741a4b00e5e",
            "Name": "GGGroup4Pi3"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1402daf9-71cf-4cfe-8be0-d5e80526d0d8",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2018-10-31T21:52:46.603Z",
            "Id": "1402daf9-71cf-4cfe-8be0-d5e80526d0d8",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-10-31T21:52:46.603Z",
            "LatestVersion": "749af901-60ab-456f-a096-91b12d983c29",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/1402daf9-71cf-4cfe-8be0-d5e80526d0d8/versions/749af901-60ab-456f-
a096-91b12d983c29",
            "Name": "MyTestGroup"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/504b5c8d-bbed-4635-aff1-48ec5b586db5",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2018-12-31T21:39:36.771Z",
            "Id": "504b5c8d-bbed-4635-aff1-48ec5b586db5",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-12-31T21:39:36.771Z",
            "LatestVersion": "46911e8e-f9bc-4898-8b63-59c7653636ec",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/504b5c8d-bbed-4635-aff1-48ec5b586db5/versions/46911e8e-
f9bc-4898-8b63-59c7653636ec",
            "Name": "smp-ggrass-group"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-logger-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-logger-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of versions of a logger definition

The following `list-logger-definition-versions` example gets a list of all versions of the specified logger definition.

```
aws greengrass list-logger-definition-versions \
    --logger-definition-id "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23/versions/5e3f6f64-
a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.866Z",
            "Id": "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
            "Version": "5e3f6f64-a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23/versions/3ec6d3af-eb85-48f9-
a16d-1c795fe696d7",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.809Z",
            "Id": "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
            "Version": "3ec6d3af-eb85-48f9-a16d-1c795fe696d7"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListLoggerDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-logger-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-logger-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of logger definitions

The following `list-logger-definitions` example lists all of the logger definitions for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass list-logger-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definitions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.809Z",
            "Id": "49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-05-08T16:10:13.809Z",
            "LatestVersion": "5e3f6f64-a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/loggers/49eeeb66-f1d3-4e34-86e3-3617262abf23/
versions/5e3f6f64-a565-491e-8de0-3c0d8e0f2073"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListLoggerDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a resource definition

The following `list-resource-definition-versions` example lists the versions for the specified Greengrass resource.

```
aws greengrass list-resource-definition-versions \
    --resource-definition-id "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658/
versions/26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.392Z",
            "Id": "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
            "Version": "26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658/
versions/432d92f6-12de-4ec9-a704-619a942a62aa",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.261Z",
            "Id": "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
            "Version": "432d92f6-12de-4ec9-a704-619a942a62aa"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To list the resources that are defined

The following `list-resource-definitions` example lists the resources that are defined for AWS IoT Greengrass to use.

```
aws greengrass list-resource-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Definitions": [
```

```
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.261Z",
            "Id": "ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T16:40:59.261Z",
            "LatestVersion": "26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658/
versions/26e8829a-491a-464d-9c87-664bf6f6f2be"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/resources/c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-19T21:51:28.212Z",
            "Id": "c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-19T21:51:28.212Z",
            "LatestVersion": "a5f94d0b-f6bc-40f4-bb78-7a1c5fe13ba1",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/resources/c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38/versions/
a5f94d0b-f6bc-40f4-bb78-7a1c5fe13ba1",
            "Name": "MyGreengrassResources"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-subscription-definition-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-subscription-definition-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a subscription definition

The following `list-subscription-definition-versions` example lists all versions of the specified subscription. You can use the `list-subscription-definitions` command to look up the subscription ID.

```
aws greengrass list-subscription-definition-versions \
    --subscription-definition-id "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152/
versions/88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.499Z",
            "Id": "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
            "Version": "88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152/versions/7e320ba3-
c369-4069-a2f0-90acb7f219d6",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.392Z",
            "Id": "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
            "Version": "7e320ba3-c369-4069-a2f0-90acb7f219d6"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSubscriptionDefinitionVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-subscription-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-subscription-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list subscription definitions

The following `list-subscription-definitions` example lists all of the AWS IoT Greengrass subscriptions that are defined in your AWS account.

```
aws greengrass list-subscription-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Definitions": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.392Z",
            "Id": "70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2019-06-18T17:03:52.392Z",
            "LatestVersion": "88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/subscriptions/70e49321-83d5-45d2-bc09-81f4917ae152/
versions/88ae8699-12ac-4663-ba3f-4d7f0519140b"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/subscriptions/cd6f1c37-d9a4-4e90-be94-01a7404f5967",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2018-10-18T15:45:34.024Z",
            "Id": "cd6f1c37-d9a4-4e90-be94-01a7404f5967",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-10-18T15:45:34.024Z",
            "LatestVersion": "d1cf8fac-284f-4f6a-98fe-a2d36d089373",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/subscriptions/cd6f1c37-d9a4-4e90-be94-01a7404f5967/versions/
d1cf8fac-284f-4f6a-98fe-a2d36d089373"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/subscriptions/fa81bc84-3f59-4377-a84b-5d0134da359b",
            "CreationTimestamp": "2018-10-22T17:09:31.429Z",
            "Id": "fa81bc84-3f59-4377-a84b-5d0134da359b",
            "LastUpdatedTimestamp": "2018-10-22T17:09:31.429Z",
            "LatestVersion": "086d1b08-b25a-477c-a16f-6f9b3a9c295a",
            "LatestVersionArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/definition/subscriptions/fa81bc84-3f59-4377-a84b-5d0134da359b/
versions/086d1b08-b25a-477c-a16f-6f9b3a9c295a"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSubscriptionDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags and their values that are attached to the specified resource.

```
aws greengrass list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "ResourceSubType": "USB",
        "ResourceType": "Device"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Your Greengrass Resources in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To clean up deployment information for a Greengrass group

The following `reset-deployments` example cleans up deployment information for the specified Greengrass group. When you add the `--force` option, the deployment information is reset without waiting for the core device to respond.

```
aws greengrass reset-deployments \
    --group-id "1402daf9-71cf-4cfe-8be0-d5e80526d0d8" \
    --force
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeploymentArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/
greengrass/groups/1402daf9-71cf-4cfe-8be0-d5e80526d0d8/
deployments/7dd4e356-9882-46a3-9e28-6d21900c011a",
    "DeploymentId": "7dd4e356-9882-46a3-9e28-6d21900c011a"
}
```

For more information, see Reset Deployments in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-bulk-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `start-bulk-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To start a bulk deployment operation

The following `start-bulk-deployment` example starts a bulk deployment operation, using a file stored in an S3 bucket to specify the groups to be deployed.

```
aws greengrass start-bulk-deployment \
    --cli-input-json "{\"InputFileUri\":\"https://gg-group-deployment1.s3-us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/MyBulkDeploymentInputFile.txt\", \"ExecutionRoleArn\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ggCreateDeploymentRole\",\"AmznClientToken\":
\"yourAmazonClientToken\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BulkDeploymentArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
bulk/deployments/870fb41b-6288-4e0c-bc76-a7ba4b4d3267",
    "BulkDeploymentId": "870fb41b-6288-4e0c-bc76-a7ba4b4d3267"
}
```

For more information, see Create Bulk Deployments for Groups in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartBulkDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-bulk-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-bulk-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To stop a bulk deployment

The following `stop-bulk-deployment` example stops the specified bulk deployment. If you try to stop a bulk deployment that is complete, you receive an error: `InvalidInputException: Cannot change state of finished execution.`

```
aws greengrass stop-bulk-deployment \
    --bulk-deployment-id "870fb41b-6288-4e0c-bc76-a7ba4b4d3267"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create Bulk Deployments for Groups in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopBulkDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To apply tags to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example applies two tags, `ResourceType` and `ResourceSubType`, to the specified Greengrass resource. This operation can both add new tags and values or update the value for existing tags. Use the `untag-resource` command to remove a tag.

```
aws greengrass tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
definition/resources/ad8c101d-8109-4b0e-b97d-9cc5802ab658" \
    --tags "ResourceType=Device,ResourceSubType=USB"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your Greengrass Resources in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag and its value from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag whose key is `Category` from the specified Greengrass group. If the key `Category` does not exist for the specified resource, no error is returned.

```
aws greengrass untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/1013db12-8b58-45ff-acc7-704248f66731" \
    --tag-keys "Category"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your Greengrass Resources in the **AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide**.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-connectivity-info`

The following code example shows how to use `update-connectivity-info`.

AWS CLI

To update the connectivity information for a Greengrass core

The following `update-connectivity-info` example changes the endpoints that devices can use to connect to the specified Greengrass core. Connectivity information is a list of IP

addresses or domain names, with corresponding port numbers and optional customer-defined metadata. You might need to update connectivity information when the local network changes.

```
aws greengrass update-connectivity-info \
    --thing-name "MyGroup_Core" \
    --connectivity-info "[{\"Metadata\":\"\",\"PortNumber\":8883,\"HostAddress\":
\"127.0.0.1\",\"Id\":\"localhost_127.0.0.1_0\"},{\"Metadata\":\"\",\"PortNumber
\":8883,\"HostAddress\":\"192.168.1.3\",\"Id\":\"localIP_192.168.1.3\"}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version": "312de337-59af-4cf9-a278-2a23bd39c300"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateConnectivityInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-connector-definition

The following code example shows how to use `update-connector-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update the name for a connector definition

The following `update-connector-definition` example updates the name for the specified connector definition. If you want to update the details for the connector, use the `create-connector-definition-version` command to create a new version.

```
aws greengrass update-connector-definition \
    --connector-definition-id "55d0052b-0d7d-44d6-b56f-21867215e118" \
    --name "GreengrassConnectors2019"
```

For more information, see Integrate with Services and Protocols Using Connectors in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateConnectorDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-core-definition

The following code example shows how to use `update-core-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update a core definition

The following `update-core-definition` example changes the name of the specified core definition. You can update only the `name` property of a core definition.

```
aws greengrass update-core-definition \
    --core-definition-id "582efe12-b05a-409e-9a24-a2ba1bcc4a12" \
    --name "MyCoreDevices"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configure the AWS IoT Greengrass Core in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCoreDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-device-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `update-device-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update a device definition

The following `update-device-definition` example changes the name of the specified device definition. You can only update the `name` property of a device definition.

```
aws greengrass update-device-definition \
    --device-definition-id "f9ba083d-5ad4-4534-9f86-026a45df1ccd" \
    --name "TemperatureSensors"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateDeviceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-function-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `update-function-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update the name for a function definition

The following `update-function-definition` example updates the name for the specified function definition. If you want to update the details for the function, use the `create-function-definition-version` command to create a new version.

```
aws greengrass update-function-definition \
    --function-definition-id "e47952bd-dea9-4e2c-a7e1-37bbe8807f46" \
    --name ObsoleteFunction
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Run Local Lambda Functions in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFunctionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-group-certificate-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-group-certificate-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update the expiry of a group's certificates

The following `update-group-certificate-configuration` example sets a 10-day expiry for the certificates generated for the specified group.

```
aws greengrass update-group-certificate-configuration \
    --group-id "8eaadd72-ce4b-4f15-892a-0cc4f3a343f1" \
    --certificate-expiry-in-milliseconds 864000000
```

Output:

```
{
    "CertificateExpiryInMilliseconds": 864000000,
    "CertificateAuthorityExpiryInMilliseconds": 2524607999000,
    "GroupId": "8eaadd72-ce4b-4f15-892a-0cc4f3a343f1"
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Greengrass Security in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroupCertificateConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-group`.

AWS CLI

To update the group name

The following `update-group` example updates the name of the specified Greengrass group. If you want to update the details for the group, use the `create-group-version` command to create a new version.

```
aws greengrass update-group \
    --group-id "1402daf9-71cf-4cfe-8be0-d5e80526d0d8" \
    --name TestGroup4of6
```

For more information, see Configure AWS IoT Greengrass on AWS IoT in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-logger-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `update-logger-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update a logger definition

The following `update-logger-definition` example changes the name of the specified logger definition. You can only update the `name` property of a logger definition.

```
aws greengrass update-logger-definition \
    --logger-definition-id "a454b62a-5d56-4ca9-bdc4-8254e1662cb0" \
    --name "LoggingConfigsForSensors"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Monitoring with AWS IoT Greengrass Logs in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLoggerDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update the name for a resource definition

The following `update-resource-definition` example updates the name for the specified resource definition. If you want to change the details for the resource, use the `create-resource-definition-version` command to create a new version.

```
aws greengrass update-resource-definition \
    --resource-definition-id "c8bb9ebc-c3fd-40a4-9c6a-568d75569d38" \
    --name GreengrassConnectorResources
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Access Local Resources with Lambda Functions and Connectors in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateResourceDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subscription-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subscription-definition`.

AWS CLI

To update the name for a subscription definition

The following `update-subscription-definition` example updates the name for the specified subscription definition. If you want to change details for the subscription, use the `create-subscription-definition-version` command to create a new version.

```
aws greengrass update-subscription-definition \
    --subscription-definition-id "fa81bc84-3f59-4377-a84b-5d0134da359b" \
```

```
    --name "ObsoleteSubscription"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see title in the *guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSubscriptionDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-thing-runtime-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-thing-runtime-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To turn on telemetry in the runtime configuration of a Greengrass core

The following `update-thing-runtime-configuration` example updates the runtime configuration of a Greengrass core to turn on telemetry.

```
aws greengrass update-thing-runtime-configuration \
    --thing-name SampleGreengrassCore \
    --telemetry-configuration {\"Telemetry\":\"On\"}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring telemetry settings in the *AWS IoT Greengrass Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateThingRuntimeConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Greengrass V2 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Greengrass V2.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-service-role-to-account`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-service-role-to-account`.

AWS CLI

To associate the Greengrass service role to your AWS account

The following `associate-service-role-to-account` example associates a service role with AWS IoT Greengrass for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrassv2 associate-service-role-to-account \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/Greengrass_ServiceRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "associatedAt": "2022-01-19T19:21:53Z"
}
```

For more information, see Greengrass service role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateServiceRoleToAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-associate-client-device-with-core-device`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-associate-client-device-with-core-device`.

AWS CLI

To associate client devices with a core device

The following `batch-associate-client-device-with-core-device` example associates two client devices with a core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 batch-associate-client-device-with-core-device \
  --core-device-thing-name MyGreengrassCore \
  --entries thingName=MyClientDevice1 thingName=MyClientDevice2
```

Output:

```
{
    "errorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see Interact with local IoT devices in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchAssociateClientDeviceWithCoreDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-disassociate-client-device-from-core-device`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-disassociate-client-device-from-core-device`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate client devices from a core device

The following `batch-disassociate-client-device-from-core-device` example disassociates two client devices from a core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 batch-disassociate-client-device-from-core-device \
  --core-device-thing-name MyGreengrassCore \
  --entries thingName=MyClientDevice1 thingName=MyClientDevice2
```

Output:

```
{
    "errorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see Interact with local IoT devices in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDisassociateClientDeviceFromCoreDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a deployment

The following `cancel-deployment` example stops a continuous deployment to a thing group.

```
aws greengrassv2 cancel-deployment \
    --deployment-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "message": "SUCCESS"
}
```

For more information, see Cancel deployments in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-component-version`

The following code example shows how to use `create-component-version`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a component version from a recipe

The following `create-component-version` example creates a version of a Hello World component from a recipe file.

```
aws greengrassv2 create-component-version \
    --inline-recipe fileb://com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.json
```

Contents of `com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.json`:

```
{
    "RecipeFormatVersion": "2020-01-25",
    "ComponentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
    "ComponentVersion": "1.0.0",
    "ComponentDescription": "My first AWS IoT Greengrass component.",
    "ComponentPublisher": "Amazon",
    "ComponentConfiguration": {
        "DefaultConfiguration": {
            "Message": "world"
        }
    },
    "Manifests": [
        {
            "Platform": {
                "os": "linux"
            },
            "Lifecycle": {
                "Run": "echo 'Hello {configuration:/Message}'"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0",
    "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
    "componentVersion": "1.0.0",
    "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-07T16:24:33.650000-08:00",
    "status": {
        "componentState": "REQUESTED",
        "message": "NONE",
        "errors": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create custom components and Upload components to deploy in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a component version from an AWS Lambda function

The following `create-component-version` example creates a version of a Hello World component from an AWS Lambda function.

```
aws greengrassv2 create-component-version \
    --cli-input-json file://lambda-function-component.json
```

Contents of `lambda-function-component.json`:

```
{
    "lambdaFunction": {
        "lambdaArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:HelloWorldPythonLambda:1",
        "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
        "componentVersion": "1.0.0",
        "componentLambdaParameters": {
            "eventSources": [
                {
                    "topic": "hello/world/+",
                    "type": "IOT_CORE"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0",
    "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
    "componentVersion": "1.0.0",
    "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-07T17:05:27.347000-08:00",
    "status": {
        "componentState": "REQUESTED",
        "message": "NONE",
        "errors": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Run AWS Lambda functions in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateComponentVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-deployment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a deployment

The following `create-deployment` example deploys the AWS IoT Greengrass Command Line Interface to a core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 create-deployment \
    --cli-input-json file://cli-deployment.json
```

Contents of `cli-deployment.json`:

```
{
    "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyGreengrassCore",
    "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCore",
    "components": {
        "aws.greengrass.Cli": {
            "componentVersion": "2.0.3"
        }
    },
    "deploymentPolicies": {
        "failureHandlingPolicy": "DO_NOTHING",
        "componentUpdatePolicy": {
            "timeoutInSeconds": 60,
            "action": "NOTIFY_COMPONENTS"
        },
        "configurationValidationPolicy": {
            "timeoutInSeconds": 60
        }
    },
    "iotJobConfiguration": {}
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Create deployments in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a deployment that updates component configurations

The following `create-deployment` example deploys the AWS IoT Greengrass nucleus component to a group of core devices. This deployment applies the following configuration updates for the nucleus component:

Reset the target devices' proxy settings to their default no proxy settings.Reset the target devices' MQTT settings to their defaults.Sets the JVM options for the nucleus' JVM.Sets the logging level for the nucleus.

```
aws greengrassv2 create-deployment \
    --cli-input-json file://nucleus-deployment.json
```

Contents of `nucleus-deployment.json`:

```
{
    "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/
MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
    "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
    "components": {
        "aws.greengrass.Nucleus": {
            "componentVersion": "2.0.3",
            "configurationUpdate": {
                "reset": [
                    "/networkProxy",
                    "/mqtt"
                ],
                "merge": "{\"jvmOptions\":\"-Xmx64m\",\"logging\":{\"level\":\"WARN
\"}}"
            }
        }
    },
    "deploymentPolicies": {
        "failureHandlingPolicy": "ROLLBACK",
        "componentUpdatePolicy": {
            "timeoutInSeconds": 60,
            "action": "NOTIFY_COMPONENTS"
```

```
        },
        "configurationValidationPolicy": {
            "timeoutInSeconds": 60
        }
    },
    "iotJobConfiguration": {}
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "iotJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "iotJobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE22222"
}
```

For more information, see Create deployments and Update component configurations in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-component`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-component`.

AWS CLI

To delete a component version

The following `delete-component` example deletes a Hello World component.

```
aws greengrassv2 delete-component \
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-core-device`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-core-device`.

AWS CLI

To delete a core device

The following `delete-core-device` example deletes an AWS IoT Greengrass core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 delete-core-device \
    --core-device-thing-name MyGreengrassCore
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Uninstall the AWS IoT Greengrass Core software in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCoreDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-component`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-component`.

AWS CLI

To describe a component version

The following `describe-component` example describes a Hello World component.

```
aws greengrassv2 describe-component \
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0",
    "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
    "componentVersion": "1.0.0",
    "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-07T17:12:11.133000-08:00",
    "publisher": "Amazon",
```

```
    "description": "My first AWS IoT Greengrass component.",
    "status": {
        "componentState": "DEPLOYABLE",
        "message": "NONE",
        "errors": {}
    },
    "platforms": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "os": "linux"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-service-role-from-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-service-role-from-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the Greengrass service role from your AWS account

The following `disassociate-service-role-from-account` example disassociates the Greengrass service role from AWS IoT Greengrass for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrassv2 disassociate-service-role-from-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "disassociatedAt": "2022-01-19T19:26:09Z"
}
```

For more information, see Greengrass service role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateServiceRoleFromAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-component-version-artifact`

The following code example shows how to use `get-component-version-artifact`.

AWS CLI

To get a URL to download a component artifact

The following `get-component-version-artifact` example gets a URL to download the local debug console component's JAR file.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-component-version-artifact \
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:aws:components:aws.greengrass.LocalDebugConsole:versions:2.0.3 \
    --artifact-name "Uvt6ZEzQ9TKiAuLbfXBX_APdY0TWks3uc4GtHFHTzBM=/
aws.greengrass.LocalDebugConsole.jar"
```

Output:

```
{
    "preSignedUrl": "https://evergreencomponentmanageme-
artifactbucket7410c9ef-g18n1iya8kwr.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/public/
aws.greengrass.LocalDebugConsole/2.0.3/s3/ggv2-component-releases-prod-pdx/
EvergreenHttpDebugView/2ffc496ba41b39568968b22c582b4714a937193ee7687a45527238e696672521/
aws.greengrass.LocalDebugConsole/aws.greengrass.LocalDebugConsole.jar?X-Amz-
Security-Token=KwfLKSdEXAMPLE..."
}
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetComponentVersionArtifact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-component`

The following code example shows how to use `get-component`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To download a component's recipe in YAML format (Linux, macOS, or Unix)

The following `get-component` example downloads a Hello World component's recipe to a file in YAML format. This command does the following:

Uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the command's output. These parameters extract the recipe blob from the command's output. For more information about controlling output, see Controlling Command Output in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.Uses the `base64` utility. This utility decodes the extracted blob to the original text. The blob that is returned by a successful `get-component` command is base64-encoded text. You must decode this blob to obtain the original text.Saves the decoded text to a file. The final section of the command (`> com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.json`) saves the decoded text to a file.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-component \
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0 \
    --recipe-output-format YAML \
    --query recipe \
    --output text | base64 --decode > com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.json
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To download a component's recipe in YAML format (Windows CMD)

The following `get-component` example downloads a Hello World component's recipe to a file in YAML format. This command uses the `certutil` utility.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-component ^
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:675946970638:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0 ^
    --recipe-output-format YAML ^
    --query recipe ^
    --output text > com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.yaml.b64

certutil -
decode com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.yaml.b64 com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.yaml
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To download a component's recipe in YAML format (Windows PowerShell)

The following `get-component` example downloads a Hello World component's recipe to a file in YAML format. This command uses the `certutil` utility.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-component `
```

```
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:675946970638:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0 `
    --recipe-output-format YAML `
    --query recipe `
    --output text > com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.yaml.b64

certutil -
decode com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.yaml.b64 com.example.HelloWorld-1.0.0.yaml
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetComponent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connectivity-info`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connectivity-info`.

AWS CLI

To get the connectivity information for a Greengrass core device

The following `get-connectivity-info` example gets the connectivity information for a Greengrass core device. Client devices use this information to connect to the MQTT broker that runs on this core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-connectivity-info \
    --thing-name MyGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "connectivityInfo": [
        {
            "id": "localIP_192.0.2.0",
            "hostAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "portNumber": 8883
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage core device endpoints in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConnectivityInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-core-device`

The following code example shows how to use `get-core-device`.

AWS CLI

To get a core device

The following `get-core-device` example gets information about an AWS IoT Greengrass core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-core-device \
    --core-device-thing-name MyGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "coreDeviceThingName": "MyGreengrassCore",
    "coreVersion": "2.0.3",
    "platform": "linux",
    "architecture": "amd64",
    "status": "HEALTHY",
    "lastStatusUpdateTimestamp": "2021-01-08T04:57:58.838000-08:00",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Check core device status in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCoreDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To get a deployment

The following `get-deployment` example gets information about the deployment of the AWS IoT Greengrass nucleus component to a group of core devices.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-deployment \
    --deployment-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/
MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
    "revisionId": "14",
    "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
    "deploymentStatus": "ACTIVE",
    "iotJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "iotJobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE22222",
    "components": {
        "aws.greengrass.Nucleus": {
            "componentVersion": "2.0.3",
            "configurationUpdate": {
                "merge": "{\"jvmOptions\":\"-Xmx64m\",\"logging\":{\"level\":\"WARN
\"}}",
                "reset": [
                    "/networkProxy",
                    "/mqtt"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "deploymentPolicies": {
        "failureHandlingPolicy": "ROLLBACK",
        "componentUpdatePolicy": {
            "timeoutInSeconds": 60,
            "action": "NOTIFY_COMPONENTS"
        },
        "configurationValidationPolicy": {
            "timeoutInSeconds": 60
        }
    },
    "iotJobConfiguration": {},
    "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-07T17:21:20.691000-08:00",
```

```
    "isLatestForTarget": false,
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Deploy components to devices in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-role-for-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-role-for-account`.

AWS CLI

To get the Greengrass service role for your AWS account

The following `get-service-role-for-account` example gets the service role that's associated with AWS IoT Greengrass for your AWS account.

```
aws greengrassv2 get-service-role-for-account
```

Output:

```
{
    "associatedAt": "2022-01-19T19:21:53Z",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/Greengrass_ServiceRole"
}
```

For more information, see Greengrass service role in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceRoleForAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-client-devices-associated-with-core-device`

The following code example shows how to use `list-client-devices-associated-with-core-device`.

AWS CLI

To list the client devices associated with a core device

The following `list-client-devices-associated-with-core-device` example lists all client devices associated with a core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-client-devices-associated-with-core-device \
  --core-device-thing-name MyTestGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "associatedClientDevices": [
        {
            "thingName": "MyClientDevice2",
            "associationTimestamp": "2021-07-12T16:33:55.843000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyClientDevice1",
            "associationTimestamp": "2021-07-12T16:33:55.843000-07:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Interact with local IoT devices in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListClientDevicesAssociatedWithCoreDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-component-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-component-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of a component

The following `list-component-versions` example lists all versions of a Hello World component.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-component-versions \
    --arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld
```

Output:

```
{
    "componentVersions": [
        {
            "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
            "componentVersion": "1.0.1",
            "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.1"
        },
        {
            "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
            "componentVersion": "1.0.0",
            "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListComponentVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-components`

The following code example shows how to use `list-components`.

AWS CLI

To list components

The following `list-components` example lists each component and its latest version defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-components
```

Output:

```
{
    "components": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld",
```

```
            "componentName": "com.example.HelloWorld",
            "latestVersion": {
                "arn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:components:com.example.HelloWorld:versions:1.0.1",
                "componentVersion": "1.0.1",
                "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-08T16:51:07.352000-08:00",
                "description": "My first AWS IoT Greengrass component.",
                "publisher": "Amazon",
                "platforms": [
                    {
                        "attributes": {
                            "os": "linux"
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage components in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListComponents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-core-devices`

The following code example shows how to use `list-core-devices`.

AWS CLI

To list core devices

The following `list-core-devices` example lists the AWS IoT Greengrass core devices in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-core-devices
```

Output:

```
{
    "coreDevices": [
        {
            "coreDeviceThingName": "MyGreengrassCore",
```

```
            "status": "HEALTHY",
            "lastStatusUpdateTimestamp": "2021-01-08T04:57:58.838000-08:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Check core device status in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCoreDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To list deployments

The following `list-deployments` example lists the latest revision of each deployment defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-deployments
```

Output:

```
{
    "deployments": [
        {
            "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/
MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
            "revisionId": "14",
            "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
            "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-07T17:21:20.691000-08:00",
            "deploymentStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "isLatestForTarget": false
        },
        {
            "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
MyGreengrassCore",
            "revisionId": "1",
```

```
            "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCore",
            "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-06T16:10:42.407000-08:00",
            "deploymentStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "isLatestForTarget": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Deploy components to devices in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-effective-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `list-effective-deployments`.

AWS CLI

To list deployment jobs

The following `list-effective-deployments` example lists the deployments that apply to an AWS IoT Greengrass core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-effective-deployments \
    --core-device-thing-name MyGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "effectiveDeployments": [
        {
            "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCore",
            "iotJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
MyGreengrassCore",
            "coreDeviceExecutionStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "reason": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-06T16:10:42.442000-08:00",
            "modifiedTimestamp": "2021-01-08T17:21:27.830000-08:00"
```

```
        },
        {
            "deploymentId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "deploymentName": "Deployment for MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
            "iotJobId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "iotJobArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:job/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE44444",
            "targetArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thinggroup/
MyGreengrassCoreGroup",
            "coreDeviceExecutionStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
            "reason": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "creationTimestamp": "2021-01-07T17:19:20.394000-08:00",
            "modifiedTimestamp": "2021-01-07T17:21:20.721000-08:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Check core device status in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEffectiveDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-installed-components`

The following code example shows how to use `list-installed-components`.

AWS CLI

To list components installed on a core device

The following `list-installed-components` example lists the components that are installed on an AWS IoT Greengrass core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-installed-components \
    --core-device-thing-name MyGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "installedComponents": [
        {
            "componentName": "aws.greengrass.Cli",
```

```
            "componentVersion": "2.0.3",
            "lifecycleState": "RUNNING",
            "isRoot": true
        },
        {
            "componentName": "aws.greengrass.Nucleus",
            "componentVersion": "2.0.3",
            "lifecycleState": "FINISHED",
            "isRoot": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Check core device status in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInstalledComponents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all tags for an AWS IoT Greengrass core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:coreDevices:MyGreengrassCore
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "Owner": "richard-roe"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tag your resources in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds an owner tag to an AWS IoT Greengrass core device. You can use this tag to control access to the core device based on who owns it.

```
aws greengrassv2 tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:coreDevices:MyGreengrassCore \
    --tags Owner=richard-roe
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag your resources in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes an owner tag from an AWS IoT Greengrass core device.

```
aws iotsitewise untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:coreDevices:MyGreengrassCore \
    --tag-keys Owner
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag your resources in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-connectivity-info`

The following code example shows how to use `update-connectivity-info`.

AWS CLI

To update connectivity information for a Greengrass core device

The following `update-connectivity-info` example gets the connectivity information for a Greengrass core device. Client devices use this information to connect to the MQTT broker that runs on this core device.

```
aws greengrassv2 update-connectivity-info \
    --thing-name MyGreengrassCore \
    --cli-input-json file://core-device-connectivity-info.json
```

Contents of `core-device-connectivity-info.json`:

```
{
    "connectivityInfo": [
        {
            "hostAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "portNumber": 8883,
            "id": "localIP_192.0.2.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "version": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Manage core device endpoints in the *AWS IoT Greengrass V2 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateConnectivityInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Jobs SDK release examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Jobs SDK release.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-job-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job-execution`.

AWS CLI

To get the details of a job execution

The following `describe-job-execution` example retrieves the details of the latest execution of the specified job and thing.

```
aws iot-jobs-data describe-job-execution \
    --job-id SampleJob \
    --thing-name MotionSensor1 \
    --endpoint-url https://1234567890abcd.jobs.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "execution": {
        "approximateSecondsBeforeTimedOut": 88,
        "executionNumber": 2939653338,
        "jobId": "SampleJob",
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1567701875.743,
        "queuedAt": 1567701902.444,
        "status": "QUEUED",
```

```
        "thingName": "MotionSensor1 ",
        "versionNumber": 3
    }
}
```

For more information, see Devices and Jobs in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeJobExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-pending-job-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `get-pending-job-executions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of all jobs that are not in a terminal status for a thing

The following `get-pending-job-executions` example displays a list of all jobs that aren't in a terminal state for the specified thing.

```
aws iot-jobs-data get-pending-job-executions \
    --thing-name MotionSensor1
    --endpoint-url https://1234567890abcd.jobs.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "inProgressJobs": [
    ],
    "queuedJobs": [
        {
            "executionNumber": 2939653338,
            "jobId": "SampleJob",
            "lastUpdatedAt": 1567701875.743,
            "queuedAt": 1567701902.444,
            "versionNumber": 3
      }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Devices and Jobs in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPendingJobExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-next-pending-job-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `start-next-pending-job-execution`.

AWS CLI

To get and start the next pending job execution for a thing

The following `start-next-pending-job-execution` example retrieves and starts the next job execution whose status is IN_PROGRESS or QUEUED for the specified thing.

```
aws iot-jobs-data start-next-pending-job-execution \
    --thing-name MotionSensor1
    --endpoint-url https://1234567890abcd.jobs.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "execution": {
        "approximateSecondsBeforeTimedOut": 88,
        "executionNumber": 2939653338,
        "jobId": "SampleJob",
        "lastUpdatedAt": 1567714853.743,
        "queuedAt": 1567701902.444,
        "startedAt": 1567714871.690,
        "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "thingName": "MotionSensor1 ",
        "versionNumber": 3
   }
}
```

For more information, see Devices and Jobs in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartNextPendingJobExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-job-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `update-job-execution`.

AWS CLI

To update the status of a job execution

The following `update-job-execution` example updates the status of the specified job and thing.

```
aws iot-jobs-data update-job-execution \
    --job-id SampleJob \
    --thing-name MotionSensor1 \
    --status REMOVED \
    --endpoint-url https://1234567890abcd.jobs.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "executionState": {
        "status": "REMOVED",
        "versionNumber": 3
    },
}
```

For more information, see Devices and Jobs in the *AWS IoT Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateJobExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT SiteWise examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT SiteWise.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-assets`.

AWS CLI

To associate a child asset to a parent asset

The following `associate-assets` example associates a wind turbine asset to a wind farm asset, where the wind turbine asset model exists as a hierarchy in the wind farm asset model.

```
aws iotsitewise associate-assets \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE \
    --hierarchy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE \
    --child-asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associating assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-associate-project-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-associate-project-assets`.

AWS CLI

To associate an asset to a project

The following `batch-associate-project-assets` example associates a wind farm asset to a project.

```
aws iotsitewise batch-associate-project-assets \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE \
    --asset-ids a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding assets to projects in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchAssociateProjectAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-disassociate-project-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-disassociate-project-assets`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an asset from a project

The following `batch-disassociate-project-assets` example disassociates a wind farm asset from a project.

```
aws iotsitewise batch-disassociate-project-assets \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE \
    --asset-ids a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding assets to projects in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDisassociateProjectAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-put-asset-property-value`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-put-asset-property-value`.

AWS CLI

To send data to asset properties

The following `batch-put-asset-property-value` example sends power and temperature data to the asset properties identified by property aliases.

```
aws iotsitewise batch-put-asset-property-value \
    --cli-input-json file://batch-put-asset-property-value.json
```

Contents of `batch-put-asset-property-value.json`:

```
{
    "entries": [
        {
            "entryId": "1575691200-company-windfarm-3-turbine-7-power",
            "propertyAlias": "company-windfarm-3-turbine-7-power",
            "propertyValues": [
                {
                    "value": {
                        "doubleValue": 4.92
```

```
                    },
                    "timestamp": {
                        "timeInSeconds": 1575691200
                    },
                    "quality": "GOOD"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "entryId": "1575691200-company-windfarm-3-turbine-7-temperature",
            "propertyAlias": "company-windfarm-3-turbine-7-temperature",
            "propertyValues": [
                {
                    "value": {
                        "integerValue": 38
                    },
                    "timestamp": {
                        "timeInSeconds": 1575691200
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "errorEntries": []
}
```

For more information, see Ingesting data using the AWS IoT SiteWise API in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchPutAssetPropertyValue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To grant a user administrative access to a portal

The following `create-access-policy` example creates an access policy that grants a user administrative access to a web portal for a wind farm company.

```
aws iotsitewise create-access-policy \
    --cli-input-json file://create-portal-administrator-access-policy.json
```

Contents of `create-portal-administrator-access-policy.json`:

```
{
    "accessPolicyIdentity": {
        "user": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4e5-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-bbbbbEXAMPLE"
        }
    },
    "accessPolicyPermission": "ADMINISTRATOR",
    "accessPolicyResource": {
        "portal": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE",
    "accessPolicyArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:access-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Adding or removing portal administrators in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

Example 2: To grant a user read-only access to a project

The following `create-access-policy` example creates an access policy that grants a user read-only access to a wind farm project.

```
aws iotsitewise create-access-policy \
    --cli-input-json file://create-project-viewer-access-policy.json
```

Contents of `create-project-viewer-access-policy.json`:

```
{
    "accessPolicyIdentity": {
        "user": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4e5-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-bbbbbEXAMPLE"
        }
    },
    "accessPolicyPermission": "VIEWER",
    "accessPolicyResource": {
        "project": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-dddddEXAMPLE",
    "accessPolicyArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:access-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-dddddEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Assigning project viewers in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-asset-model`

The following code example shows how to use `create-asset-model`.

AWS CLI

To create an asset model

The following `create-asset-model` example creates an asset model that defines a wind turbine with the following properties:

Serial number - The serial number of a wind turbineGenerated power - The generated power data stream from a wind turbineTemperature C - The temperature data stream from a wind

turbine in CelsiusTemperature F - The mapped temperature data points from Celsius to Fahrenheit

```
aws iotsitewise create-asset-model \
    --cli-input-json file://create-wind-turbine-model.json
```

Contents of `create-wind-turbine-model.json`:

```
{
    "assetModelName": "Wind Turbine Model",
    "assetModelDescription": "Represents a wind turbine",
    "assetModelProperties": [
        {
            "name": "Serial Number",
            "dataType": "STRING",
            "type": {
                "attribute": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "Generated Power",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "kW",
            "type": {
                "measurement": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "Temperature C",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "Celsius",
            "type": {
                "measurement": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "Temperature F",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "Fahrenheit",
            "type": {
                "transform": {
                    "expression": "temp_c * 9 / 5 + 32",
                    "variables": [
```

```
                        {
                            "name": "temp_c",
                            "value": {
                                "propertyId": "Temperature C"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "Total Generated Power",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "kW",
            "type": {
                "metric": {
                    "expression": "sum(power)",
                    "variables": [
                        {
                            "name": "power",
                            "value": {
                                "propertyId": "Generated Power"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                    "window": {
                        "tumbling": {
                            "interval": "1h"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
    "assetModelArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset-model/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
    "assetModelStatus": {
```

```
        "state": "CREATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Defining asset models in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAssetModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `create-asset`.

AWS CLI

To create an asset

The following `create-asset` example creates a wind turbine asset from a wind turbine asset model.

```
aws iotsitewise create-asset \
    --asset-model-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE \
    --asset-name "Wind Turbine 1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
    "assetArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
    "assetStatus": {
        "state": "CREATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-dashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `create-dashboard`.

AWS CLI

To create a dashboard

The following `create-dashboard` example creates a dashboard with a line chart that displays total generated power for a wind farm.

```
aws iotsitewise create-dashboard \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE \
    --dashboard-name "Wind Farm" \
    --dashboard-definition file://create-wind-farm-dashboard.json
```

Contents of `create-wind-farm-dashboard.json`:

```
{
    "widgets": [
        {
            "type": "monitor-line-chart",
            "title": "Generated Power",
            "x": 0,
            "y": 0,
            "height": 3,
            "width": 3,
            "metrics": [
                {
                    "label": "Power",
                    "type": "iotsitewise",
                    "assetId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
                    "propertyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "dashboardId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE",
    "dashboardArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:dashboard/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Creating dashboards (CLI) in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDashboard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a gateway

The following `create-gateway` example creates a gateway that runs on AWS IoT Greengrass.

```
aws iotsitewise create-gateway \
    --gateway-name ExampleCorpGateway \
    --gateway-platform greengrass={groupArn=arn:aws:greengrass:us-
west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/groups/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1b1b1EXAMPLE}
```

Output:

```
{
    "gatewayId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE",
    "gatewayArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:gateway/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring a gateway in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-portal`

The following code example shows how to use `create-portal`.

AWS CLI

To create a portal

The following `create-portal` example creates a web portal for a wind farm company. You can create portals only in the same Region where you enabled AWS Single Sign-On.

```
aws iotsitewise create-portal \
    --portal-name WindFarmPortal \
    --portal-description "A portal that contains wind farm projects for Example
 Corp." \
    --portal-contact-email support@example.com \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
MySiteWiseMonitorServiceRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "portalId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE",
    "portalArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:portal/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE",
    "portalStartUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
aaaaaEXAMPLE.app.iotsitewise.aws",
    "portalStatus": {
        "state": "CREATING"
    },
    "ssoApplicationId": "ins-a1b2c3d4-EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide* and Enabling AWS SSO in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*..

- For API details, see CreatePortal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-project`

The following code example shows how to use `create-project`.

AWS CLI

To create a project

The following `create-project` example creates a wind farm project.

```
aws iotsitewise create-project \
    --portal-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE \
    --project-name "Wind Farm 1" \
    --project-description "Contains asset visualizations for Wind Farm #1 for
 Example Corp."
```

Output:

```
{
    "projectId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE",
    "projectArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:project/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Creating projects in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To revoke a user's access to a project or portal

The following `delete-access-policy` example deletes an access policy that grants a user administrative access to a portal.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-access-policy \
    --access-policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding or removing portal administrators in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-asset-model`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-asset-model`.

AWS CLI

To delete an asset model

The following `delete-asset-model` example deletes a wind turbine asset model.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-asset-model \
    --asset-model-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetModelStatus": {
        "state": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting asset models in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAssetModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-asset`.

AWS CLI

To delete an asset

The following `delete-asset` example deletes a wind turbine asset.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-asset \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetStatus": {
        "state": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-dashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-dashboard`.

AWS CLI

To delete a dashboard

The following `delete-dashboard` example deletes a wind turbine dashboard.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-dashboard \
    --dashboard-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting dashboards in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDashboard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a gateway

The following `delete-gateway` example deletes a gateway.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-gateway \
    --gateway-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Ingesting data using a gateway in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-portal`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-portal`.

AWS CLI

To delete a portal

The following `delete-portal` example deletes a web portal for a wind farm company.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-portal \
    --portal-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "portalStatus": {
        "state": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a portal in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePortal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-project`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-project`.

AWS CLI

To delete a project

The following `delete-project` example deletes a wind farm project.

```
aws iotsitewise delete-project \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting projects in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To describe an access policy

The following `describe-access-policy` example describes an access policy that grants a user administrative access to a web portal for a wind farm company.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-access-policy \
    --access-policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE",
    "accessPolicyArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:access-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE",
    "accessPolicyIdentity": {
        "user": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4e5-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-bbbbbEXAMPLE"
        }
    },
    "accessPolicyResource": {
        "portal": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE"
        }
    },
    "accessPolicyPermission": "ADMINISTRATOR",
    "accessPolicyCreationDate": "2020-02-20T22:35:15.552880124Z",
    "accessPolicyLastUpdateDate": "2020-02-20T22:35:15.552880124Z"
}
```

For more information, see Adding or removing portal administrators in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-asset-model

The following code example shows how to use `describe-asset-model`.

AWS CLI

To describe an asset model

The following `describe-asset-model` example describes a wind farm asset model.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-asset-model \
    --asset-model-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
    "assetModelArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset-model/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
    "assetModelName": "Wind Farm Model",
    "assetModelDescription": "Represents a wind farm that comprises many wind
 turbines",
    "assetModelProperties": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Total Generated Power",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "kW",
            "type": {
                "metric": {
                    "expression": "sum(power)",
                    "variables": [
                        {
                            "name": "power",
                            "value": {
                                "propertyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-66666EXAMPLE",
                                "hierarchyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-77777EXAMPLE"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                    "window": {
```

```
                        "tumbling": {
                            "interval": "1h"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-88888EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Region",
            "dataType": "STRING",
            "type": {
                "attribute": {
                    "defaultValue": " "
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "assetModelHierarchies": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Turbines",
            "childAssetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
        }
    ],
    "assetModelCreationDate": 1575671284.0,
    "assetModelLastUpdateDate": 1575671988.0,
    "assetModelStatus": {
        "state": "ACTIVE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Describing a specific asset model in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAssetModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-asset-property`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-asset-property`.

AWS CLI

To describe an asset property

The following `describe-asset-property` example describes a wind farm asset's total generated power property.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-asset-property \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE \
    --property-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
    "assetName": "Wind Farm 1",
    "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
    "assetProperty": {
        "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE",
        "name": "Total Generated Power",
        "notification": {
            "topic": "$aws/sitewise/asset-models/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-22222EXAMPLE/assets/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE/properties/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE",
            "state": "DISABLED"
        },
        "dataType": "DOUBLE",
        "unit": "kW",
        "type": {
            "metric": {
                "expression": "sum(power)",
                "variables": [
                    {
                        "name": "power",
                        "value": {
                            "propertyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-66666EXAMPLE",
                            "hierarchyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "window": {
                    "tumbling": {
                        "interval": "1h"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Describing a specific asset property in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAssetProperty in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-asset`.

AWS CLI

To describe an asset

The following `describe-asset` example describes a wind farm asset.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-asset \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
    "assetArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
    "assetName": "Wind Farm 1",
    "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
    "assetProperties": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-88888EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Region",
            "dataType": "STRING"
        },
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Total Generated Power",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "kW"
        }
    ],
```

```
    "assetHierarchies": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Turbines"
        }
    ],
    "assetCreationDate": 1575672453.0,
    "assetLastUpdateDate": 1575672453.0,
    "assetStatus": {
        "state": "ACTIVE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Describing a specific asset in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-dashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-dashboard`.

AWS CLI

To describe a dashboard

The following `describe-dashboard` example describes the specified wind farm dashboard.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-dashboard \
    --dashboard-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "dashboardId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE",
    "dashboardArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:dashboard/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE",
    "dashboardName": "Wind Farm",
    "projectId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE",
    "dashboardDefinition": "{\"widgets\":[{\"type\":\"monitor-line-chart\",\"title
\":\"Generated Power\",\"x\":0,\"y\":0,\"height\":3,\"width\":3,\"metrics\":
[{\"label\":\"Power\",\"type\":\"iotsitewise\",\"assetId\":\"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-44444EXAMPLE\",\"propertyId\":\"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE\"}]}]}",
    "dashboardCreationDate": "2020-05-01T20:32:12.228476348Z",
```

```
    "dashboardLastUpdateDate": "2020-05-01T20:32:12.228476348Z"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing dashboards in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDashboard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-gateway-capability-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-gateway-capability-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To describe a gateway capability

The following `describe-gateway-capability-configuration` example describes an OPC-UA source capability.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-gateway-capability-configuration \
    --gateway-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE \
    --capability-namespace "iotsitewise:opcuacollector:1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "gatewayId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE",
    "capabilityNamespace": "iotsitewise:opcuacollector:1",
    "capabilityConfiguration": "{\"sources\":[{\"name\":\"Wind Farm #1\",
\"endpoint\":{\"certificateTrust\":{\"type\":\"TrustAny\"},\"endpointUri
\":\"opc.tcp://203.0.113.0:49320\",\"securityPolicy\":\"BASIC256\",
\"messageSecurityMode\":\"SIGN_AND_ENCRYPT\",\"identityProvider\":
{\"type\":\"Username\",\"usernameSecretArn\":\"arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
east-1:123456789012:secret:greengrass-factory1-auth-3QNDmM\"},\"nodeFilterRules\":
[]},\"measurementDataStreamPrefix\":\"\"}]}",
    "capabilitySyncStatus": "IN_SYNC"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring data sources in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGatewayCapabilityConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-gateway

The following code example shows how to use `describe-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To describe a gateway

The following `describe-gateway` example describes a gateway.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-gateway \
    --gateway-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "gatewayId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE",
    "gatewayName": "ExampleCorpGateway",
    "gatewayArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:gateway/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE",
    "gatewayPlatform": {
        "greengrass": {
            "groupArn": "arn:aws:greengrass:us-west-2:123456789012:/greengrass/
groups/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1b1b1EXAMPLE"
        }
    },
    "gatewayCapabilitySummaries": [
        {
            "capabilityNamespace": "iotsitewise:opcuacollector:1",
            "capabilitySyncStatus": "IN_SYNC"
        }
    ],
    "creationDate": 1588369971.457,
    "lastUpdateDate": 1588369971.457
}
```

For more information, see Ingesting data using a gateway in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-logging-options

The following code example shows how to use `describe-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the current AWS IoT SiteWise logging options

The following `describe-logging-options` example retrieves the current AWS IoT SiteWise logging options for your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-logging-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "loggingOptions": {
        "level": "INFO"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring AWS IoT SiteWise with Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-portal`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-portal`.

AWS CLI

To describe a portal

The following `describe-portal` example describes a web portal for a wind farm company.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-portal \
    --portal-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "portalId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE",
    "portalArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:portal/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE",
    "portalName": "WindFarmPortal",
```

```
    "portalDescription": "A portal that contains wind farm projects for Example
 Corp.",
    "portalClientId": "E-a1b2c3d4e5f6_a1b2c3d4e5f6EXAMPLE",
    "portalStartUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
aaaaaEXAMPLE.app.iotsitewise.aws",
    "portalContactEmail": "support@example.com",
    "portalStatus": {
        "state": "ACTIVE"
    },
    "portalCreationDate": "2020-02-04T23:01:52.90248068Z",
    "portalLastUpdateDate": "2020-02-04T23:01:52.90248078Z",
    "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MySiteWiseMonitorServiceRole"
}
```

For more information, see Administering your portals in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePortal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-project`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-project`.

AWS CLI

To describe a project

The following `describe-project` example describes a wind farm project.

```
aws iotsitewise describe-project \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "projectId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE",
    "projectArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:project/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE",
    "projectName": "Wind Farm 1",
    "portalId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE",
    "projectDescription": "Contains asset visualizations for Wind Farm #1 for
 Example Corp.",
    "projectCreationDate": "2020-02-20T21:58:43.362246001Z",
    "projectLastUpdateDate": "2020-02-20T21:58:43.362246095Z"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Viewing project details in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-assets`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a child asset from a parent asset

The following `disassociate-assets` example disassociates a wind turbine asset from a wind farm asset.

```
aws iotsitewise disassociate-assets \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE \
    --hierarchy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE \
    --child-asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associating assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-asset-property-aggregates`

The following code example shows how to use `get-asset-property-aggregates`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an asset property's aggregated average and count values

The following `get-asset-property-aggregates` example retrieves a wind turbine asset's average total power and count of total power data points for a 1 hour period in time.

```
aws iotsitewise get-asset-property-aggregates \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
```

```
    --property-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-66666EXAMPLE \
    --start-date 1580849400 \
    --end-date 1580853000 \
    --aggregate-types AVERAGE COUNT \
    --resolution 1h
```

Output:

```
{
    "aggregatedValues": [
        {
            "timestamp": 1580850000.0,
            "quality": "GOOD",
            "value": {
                "average": 8723.46538886233,
                "count": 12.0
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Querying asset property aggregates in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAssetPropertyAggregates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-asset-property-value-history`

The following code example shows how to use `get-asset-property-value-history`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an asset property's historical values

The following `get-asset-property-value-history` example retrieves a wind turbine asset's total power values for a 20 minute period in time.

```
aws iotsitewise get-asset-property-value-history \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --property-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-66666EXAMPLE \
    --start-date 1580851800 \
    --end-date 1580853000
```

Output:


```
{
    "assetPropertyValueHistory": [
        {
            "value": {
                "doubleValue": 7217.787046814844
            },
            "timestamp": {
                "timeInSeconds": 1580852100,
                "offsetInNanos": 0
            },
            "quality": "GOOD"
        },
        {
            "value": {
                "doubleValue": 6941.242811875451
            },
            "timestamp": {
                "timeInSeconds": 1580852400,
                "offsetInNanos": 0
            },
            "quality": "GOOD"
        },
        {
            "value": {
                "doubleValue": 6976.797662266717
            },
            "timestamp": {
                "timeInSeconds": 1580852700,
                "offsetInNanos": 0
            },
            "quality": "GOOD"
        },
        {
            "value": {
                "doubleValue": 6890.8677520453875
            },
            "timestamp": {
                "timeInSeconds": 1580853000,
                "offsetInNanos": 0
            },
            "quality": "GOOD"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Querying historical asset property values in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAssetPropertyValueHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-asset-property-value`

The following code example shows how to use `get-asset-property-value`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an asset property's current value

The following `get-asset-property-value` example retrieves a wind turbine asset's current total power.

```
aws iotsitewise get-asset-property-value \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --property-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-66666EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "propertyValue": {
        "value": {
            "doubleValue": 6890.8677520453875
        },
        "timestamp": {
            "timeInSeconds": 1580853000,
            "offsetInNanos": 0
        },
        "quality": "GOOD"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Querying current asset property values in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAssetPropertyValue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list all access policies

The following `list-access-policies` example lists all access policies for a user who is a portal administrator.

```
aws iotsitewise list-access-policies \
    --identity-type USER \
    --identity-id a1b2c3d4e5-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-bbbbbEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessPolicySummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-cccccEXAMPLE",
            "identity": {
                "user": {
                    "id": "a1b2c3d4e5-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-bbbbbEXAMPLE"
                }
            },
            "resource": {
                "portal": {
                    "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE"
                }
            },
            "permission": "ADMINISTRATOR"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Administering your portals in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-asset-models`

The following code example shows how to use `list-asset-models`.

AWS CLI

To list all asset models

The following `list-asset-models` example lists all asset models that are defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws iotsitewise list-asset-models
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetModelSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset-model/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Farm Model",
            "description": "Represents a wind farm that comprises many wind
 turbines",
            "creationDate": 1575671284.0,
            "lastUpdateDate": 1575671988.0,
            "status": {
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset-model/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Turbine Model",
            "description": "Represents a wind turbine manufactured by Example Corp",
            "creationDate": 1575671207.0,
            "lastUpdateDate": 1575686273.0,
            "status": {
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing all asset models in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssetModels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-assets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all top-level assets

The following `list-assets` example lists all assets that are top-level in the asset hierarchy tree and defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws iotsitewise list-assets \
    --filter TOP_LEVEL
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Farm 1",
            "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
            "creationDate": 1575672453.0,
            "lastUpdateDate": 1575672453.0,
            "status": {
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            },
            "hierarchies": [
                {
                    "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE",
                    "name": "Wind Turbines"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

Example 2: To list all assets based on an asset model

The following `list-assets` example lists all assets based on an asset model and defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws iotsitewise list-assets \
    --asset-model-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Turbine 1",
            "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "creationDate": 1575671550.0,
            "lastUpdateDate": 1575686308.0,
            "status": {
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            },
            "hierarchies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associated-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associated-assets`.

AWS CLI

To list all assets associated to an asset in a specific hierarchy

The following `list-associated-assets` example lists all wind turbine assets associated to the specified wind farm asset.

```
aws iotsitewise list-associated-assets \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE \
    --hierarchy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Turbine 1",
            "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "creationDate": 1575671550.0,
            "lastUpdateDate": 1575686308.0,
            "status": {
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            },
            "hierarchies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing assets associated to a specific asset in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociatedAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-dashboards`

The following code example shows how to use `list-dashboards`.

AWS CLI

To list all dashboards in a project

The following `list-dashboards` example lists all dashboards that are defined in a project.

```
aws iotsitewise list-dashboards \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "dashboardSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Farm",
            "creationDate": "2020-05-01T20:32:12.228476348Z",
            "lastUpdateDate": "2020-05-01T20:32:12.228476348Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing dashboards in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDashboards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `list-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To list all gateways

The following `list-gateways` example lists all gateways that are defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws iotsitewise list-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "gatewaySummaries": [
        {
            "gatewayId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE",
            "gatewayName": "ExampleCorpGateway",
            "gatewayCapabilitySummaries": [
                {
                    "capabilityNamespace": "iotsitewise:opcuacollector:1",
                    "capabilitySyncStatus": "IN_SYNC"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "creationDate": 1588369971.457,
            "lastUpdateDate": 1588369971.457
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Ingesting data using a gateway in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-portals`

The following code example shows how to use `list-portals`.

AWS CLI

To list all portals

The following `list-portals` example lists all portals that are defined in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws iotsitewise list-portals
```

Output:

```
{
    "portalSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE",
            "name": "WindFarmPortal",
            "description": "A portal that contains wind farm projects for Example
 Corp.",
            "startUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
aaaaaEXAMPLE.app.iotsitewise.aws",
            "creationDate": "2020-02-04T23:01:52.90248068Z",
            "lastUpdateDate": "2020-02-04T23:01:52.90248078Z",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
MySiteWiseMonitorServiceRole"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Administering your portals in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPortals in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-project-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-project-assets`.

AWS CLI

To list all assets associated to a project

The following `list-project-assets` example lists all assets that are associated to a wind farm project.

```
aws iotsitewise list-project-assets \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetIds": [
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Adding assets to projects in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see ListProjectAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-projects`

The following code example shows how to use `list-projects`.

AWS CLI

To list all projects in a portal

The following `list-projects` example lists all projects that are defined in a portal.

```
aws iotsitewise list-projects \
    --portal-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "projectSummaries": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Farm 1",
            "description": "Contains asset visualizations for Wind Farm #1 for
 Example Corp.",
            "creationDate": "2020-02-20T21:58:43.362246001Z",
            "lastUpdateDate": "2020-02-20T21:58:43.362246095Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing project details in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see ListProjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list all tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all tags for a wind turbine asset.

```
aws iotsitewise list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
```

```
        "Owner": "richard-roe"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-logging-options`

The following code example shows how to use `put-logging-options`.

AWS CLI

To specify the level of logging

The following `put-logging-options` example enables `INFO` level logging in AWS IoT SiteWise. Other levels include `DEBUG` and `OFF`.

```
aws iotsitewise put-logging-options \
    --logging-options level=INFO
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Monitoring AWS IoT SiteWise with Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutLoggingOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds an owner tag to a wind turbine asset. This lets you control access to the asset based on who owns it.

```
aws iotsitewise tag-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --tags Owner=richard-roe
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes an owner tag from a wind turbine asset.

```
aws iotsitewise untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --tag-keys Owner
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your resources in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-access-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-access-policy`.

AWS CLI

To grant a project viewer ownership of a project

The following `update-access-policy` example updates an access policy that grants a project viewer ownership of a project.

```
aws iotsitewise update-access-policy \
    --access-policy-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-dddddEXAMPLE \
    --cli-input-json file://update-project-viewer-access-policy.json
```

Contents of `update-project-viewer-access-policy.json`:

```
{
    "accessPolicyIdentity": {
        "user": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4e5-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-bbbbbEXAMPLE"
        }
    },
    "accessPolicyPermission": "ADMINISTRATOR",
    "accessPolicyResource": {
        "project": {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE"
        }
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Assigning project owners in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAccessPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-asset-model`

The following code example shows how to use `update-asset-model`.

AWS CLI

To update an asset model

The following `update-asset-model` example updates a wind farm asset model's description. This example includes the model's existing IDs and definitions, because `update-asset-model` overwrites the existing model with the new model.

```
aws iotsitewise update-asset-model \
    --cli-input-json file://update-wind-farm-model.json
```

Contents of `update-wind-farm-model.json`:

```
{
    "assetModelName": "Wind Farm Model",
    "assetModelDescription": "Represents a wind farm that comprises many wind
 turbines",
    "assetModelProperties": [
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-88888EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Region",
            "dataType": "STRING",
            "type": {
                "attribute": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Total Generated Power",
            "dataType": "DOUBLE",
            "unit": "kW",
            "type": {
                "metric": {
                    "expression": "sum(power)",
                    "variables": [
                        {
                            "name": "power",
                            "value": {
                                "hierarchyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-77777EXAMPLE",
                                "propertyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-66666EXAMPLE"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                    "window": {
                        "tumbling": {
                            "interval": "1h"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "assetModelHierarchies": [
        {
```

```
            "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-77777EXAMPLE",
            "name": "Wind Turbines",
            "childAssetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetModelId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
    "assetModelArn": "arn:aws:iotsitewise:us-west-2:123456789012:asset-model/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-22222EXAMPLE",
    "assetModelStatus": {
        "state": "CREATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating asset models in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAssetModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-asset-property`

The following code example shows how to use `update-asset-property`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update an asset property's alias

The following `update-asset-property` example updates a wind turbine asset's power property alias.

```
aws iotsitewise update-asset-property \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --property-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-55555EXAMPLE \
    --property-alias "/examplecorp/windfarm/1/turbine/1/power" \
    --property-notification-state DISABLED
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Mapping industrial data streams to asset properties in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

Example 2: To enable asset property notifications

The following `update-asset-property` example enables asset property update notifications for a wind turbine asset's power property. Property value updates are published to the MQTT topic `$aws/sitewise/asset-models/<assetModelId>/assets/<assetId>/properties/<propertyId>`, where each ID is replaced by the property, asset, and model ID of the asset property.

```
aws iotsitewise update-asset-property \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --property-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-66666EXAMPLE \
    --property-notification-state ENABLED \
    --property-alias "/examplecorp/windfarm/1/turbine/1/power"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Interacting with other services in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAssetProperty in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `update-asset`.

AWS CLI

To update an asset's name

The following `update-asset` example updates a wind turbine asset's name.

```
aws iotsitewise update-asset \
    --asset-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-33333EXAMPLE \
    --asset-name "Wind Turbine 2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "assetStatus": {
        "state": "UPDATING"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating assets in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-dashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `update-dashboard`.

AWS CLI

To update a dashboard

The following `update-dashboard` example changes the title of a dashboard's line chart that displays total generated power for a wind farm.

```
aws iotsitewise update-dashboard \
    --dashboard-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-fffffEXAMPLE \
    --dashboard-name "Wind Farm" \
    --dashboard-definition file://update-wind-farm-dashboard.json
```

Contents of `update-wind-farm-dashboard.json`:

```
{
    "widgets": [
        {
            "type": "monitor-line-chart",
            "title": "Total Generated Power",
            "x": 0,
            "y": 0,
            "height": 3,
            "width": 3,
            "metrics": [
                {
                    "label": "Power",
                    "type": "iotsitewise",
                    "assetId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-44444EXAMPLE",
                    "propertyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-99999EXAMPLE"
                }
            ]
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating dashboards (CLI) in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDashboard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-gateway-capability-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-gateway-capability-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update a gateway capability

The following `update-gateway-capability-configuration` example configures an OPC-UA source with the following properties:

Trusts any certificate.Uses the Basic256 algorithm to secure messages.Uses the SignAndEncrypt mode to secure connections.Uses authentication credentials stored in an AWS Secrets Manager secret.

```
aws iotsitewise update-gateway-capability-configuration \
    --gateway-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE \
    --capability-namespace "iotsitewise:opcuacollector:1" \
    --capability-configuration file://opc-ua-capability-configuration.json
```

Contents of `opc-ua-capability-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "sources": [
        {
            "name": "Wind Farm #1",
            "endpoint": {
                "certificateTrust": {
                    "type": "TrustAny"
                },
                "endpointUri": "opc.tcp://203.0.113.0:49320",
                "securityPolicy": "BASIC256",
```

```
                "messageSecurityMode": "SIGN_AND_ENCRYPT",
                "identityProvider": {
                    "type": "Username",
                    "usernameSecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:greengrass-windfarm1-auth-1ABCDE"
                },
                "nodeFilterRules": []
            },
            "measurementDataStreamPrefix": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "capabilityNamespace": "iotsitewise:opcuacollector:1",
    "capabilitySyncStatus": "OUT_OF_SYNC"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring data sources in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGatewayCapabilityConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `update-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To update a gateway's name

The following `update-gateway` example updates a gateway's name.

```
aws iotsitewise update-gateway \
    --gateway-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-1a1a1EXAMPLE \
    --gateway-name ExampleCorpGateway1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Ingesting data using a gateway in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-portal

The following code example shows how to use `update-portal`.

AWS CLI

To update a portal's details

The following `update-portal` example updates a web portal for a wind farm company.

```
aws iotsitewise update-portal \
    --portal-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-aaaaaEXAMPLE \
    --portal-name WindFarmPortal \
    --portal-description "A portal that contains wind farm projects for Example
 Corp." \
    --portal-contact-email support@example.com \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MySiteWiseMonitorServiceRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "portalStatus": {
        "state": "UPDATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Administering your portals in the *AWS IoT SiteWise User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePortal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-project

The following code example shows how to use `update-project`.

AWS CLI

To update a project's details

The following `update-project` example updates a wind farm project.

```
aws iotsitewise update-project \
    --project-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-eeeeeEXAMPLE \
    --project-name "Wind Farm 1" \
```

```
    --project-description "Contains asset visualizations for Wind Farm #1 for
Example Corp."
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Changing project details in the *AWS IoT SiteWise Monitor Application Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateProject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Things Graph examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Things Graph.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-entity-to-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-entity-to-thing`.

AWS CLI

To associate a thing with a device

The following `associate-entity-to-thing` example associates a thing with a device. The example uses a motion sensor device that is in the public namespace.

```
aws iotthingsgraph associate-entity-to-thing \
    --thing-name "MotionSensorName" \
    --entity-id "urn:tdm:aws/examples:Device:HCSR501MotionSensor"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and Uploading Models in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateEntityToThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-flow-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-flow-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a flow

The following `create-flow-template` example creates a flow (workflow). The value of `MyFlowDefinition` is the GraphQL that models the flow.

```
aws iotthingsgraph create-flow-template \
    --definition language=GRAPHQL,text="MyFlowDefinition"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summary": {
        "createdAt": 1559248067.545,
        "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow",
        "revisionNumber": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFlowTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-system-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `create-system-instance`.

AWS CLI

To create a system instance

The following `create-system-instance` example creates a system instance. The value of `MySystemInstanceDefinition` is the GraphQL that models the system instance.

```
aws iotthingsgraph create-system-instance -\
    --definition language=GRAPHQL,text="MySystemInstanceDefinition" \
    --target CLOUD \
    --flow-actions-role-arn myRoleARN
```

Output:

```
{
    "summary": {
        "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/default/
Room218",
        "status": "NOT_DEPLOYED",
        "target": "CLOUD",
        "createdAt": 1559249315.208,
        "updatedAt": 1559249315.208
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSystemInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-system-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-system-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a system

The following `create-system-template` example creates a system. The value of MySystemDefinition is the GraphQL that models the system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph create-system-template \
    --definition language=GRAPHQL,text="MySystemDefinition"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summary": {
        "createdAt": 1559249776.254,
        "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:System/default/
MySystem",
        "revisionNumber": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating Systems in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSystemTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-flow-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-flow-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a flow

The following `delete-flow-template` example deletes a flow (workflow).

```
aws iotthingsgraph delete-flow-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFlowTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-namespace`.

AWS CLI

To delete a namespace

The following `delete-namespace` example deletes a namespace.

```
aws iotthingsgraph delete-namespace
```

Output:

```
{
   "namespaceArn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012",
   "namespaceName": "us-west-2/123456789012/default"
}
```

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-system-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-system-instance`.

AWS CLI

To delete a system instance

The following `delete-system-instance` example deletes a system instance.

```
aws iotthingsgraph delete-system-instance \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSystemInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-system-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-system-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a system

The following `delete-system-template` example deletes a system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph delete-system-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSystemTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deploy-system-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `deploy-system-instance`.

AWS CLI

To deploy a system instance

The following `delete-system-template` example deploys a system instance.

```
aws iotthingsgraph deploy-system-instance \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218"
```

Output:

```
{
   "summary": {
      "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment:Room218",
      "createdAt": 1559249776.254,
      "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218",
      "status": "DEPLOYED_IN_TARGET",
      "target": "CLOUD",
      "updatedAt": 1559249776.254
   }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeploySystemInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprecate-flow-template`

The following code example shows how to use `deprecate-flow-template`.

AWS CLI

To deprecate a flow

The following `deprecate-flow-template` example deprecates a flow (workflow).

```
aws iotthingsgraph deprecate-flow-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeprecateFlowTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprecate-system-template`

The following code example shows how to use `deprecate-system-template`.

AWS CLI

To deprecate a system

The following `deprecate-system-template` example deprecates a system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph deprecate-system-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeprecateSystemTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-namespace`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-namespace`.

AWS CLI

To get a description of your namespace

The following `describe-namespace` example gets a description of your namespace.

```
aws iotthingsgraph describe-namespace
```

Output:

```
{
    "namespaceName": "us-west-2/123456789012/default",
    "trackingNamespaceName": "aws",
    "trackingNamespaceVersion": 1,
    "namespaceVersion": 5
}
```

For more information, see Namespaces in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNamespace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`dissociate-entity-from-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `dissociate-entity-from-thing`.

AWS CLI

To dissociate a thing from a device

The following `dissociate-entity-from-thing` example dissociates a thing from a device.

```
aws iotthingsgraph dissociate-entity-from-thing \
    --thing-name "MotionSensorName" \
    --entity-type "DEVICE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating and Uploading Models in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see DissociateEntityFromThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `get-entities`.

AWS CLI

To get definitions for entities

The following `get-entities` example gets a definition for a device model.

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-entities \
    --ids "urn:tdm:aws/examples:DeviceModel:MotionSensor"
```

Output:

```
{
    "descriptions": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:aws/examples:DeviceModel:MotionSensor",
            "type": "DEVICE_MODEL",
            "createdAt": 1559256190.599,
            "definition": {
                "language": "GRAPHQL",
                "text": "##\n# Specification of motion sensor devices interface.\n##
\ntype MotionSensor @deviceModel(id: \"urn:tdm:aws/examples:deviceModel:MotionSensor
\",\n        capability: \"urn:tdm:aws/examples:capability:MotionSensorCapability\")
 {ignore:void}"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Uploading Models in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-flow-template-revisions`

The following code example shows how to use `get-flow-template-revisions`.

AWS CLI

To get revision information about a flow

The following `get-flow-template-revisions` example gets revision information about a flow (workflow).

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-flow-template-revisions \
    --id urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow",
            "revisionNumber": 1,
            "createdAt": 1559247540.292
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFlowTemplateRevisions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-flow-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-flow-template`.

AWS CLI

To get a flow definition

The following `get-flow-template` example gets a definition for a flow (workflow).

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-flow-template \
```

```
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow"
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": {
        "summary": {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow",
            "revisionNumber": 1,
            "createdAt": 1559247540.292
        },
        "definition": {
            "language": "GRAPHQL",
            "text": "{\nquery MyFlow($camera: string!, $screen: string!)
 @workflowType(id: \"urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow\")
 @annotation(type: \"tgc:FlowEvent\", id: \"sledged790c1b2bcd949e09da0c9bfc077f79d
\", x: 1586, y: 653) @triggers(definition: \"{MotionSensor(description:
 \\\"\\\") @position(x: 1045, y: 635.6666564941406) {\\n  condition(expr:
 \\\"devices[name == \\\\\\\"motionSensor\\\\\\\"].events[name == \\\
\\\\\"StateChanged\\\\\\\"].lastEvent\\\")\\n  action(expr: \\\"\\\")\
\n}}\") {\n  variables {\n    cameraResult @property(id: \"urn:tdm:aws/
examples:property:CameraStateProperty\")\n  }\n  steps {\n    step(name: \"Camera
\", outEvent: [\"sledged790c1b2bcd949e09da0c9bfc077f79d\"]) @position(x: 1377,
 y: 638.6666564941406) {\n      DeviceActivity(deviceModel: \"urn:tdm:aws/
examples:deviceModel:Camera\", out: \"cameraResult\", deviceId: \"${camera}\")
 {\n        capture\n      }\n    }\n    step(name: \"Screen\", inEvent:
 [\"sledged790c1b2bcd949e09da0c9bfc077f79d\"]) @position(x: 1675.6666870117188,
 y: 637.9999847412109) {\n      DeviceActivity(deviceModel: \"urn:tdm:aws/
examples:deviceModel:Screen\", deviceId: \"${screen}\") {\n        display(imageUrl:
 \"${cameraResult.lastClickedImage}\")\n      }\n    }\n  }\n}\n}"
        },
        "validatedNamespaceVersion": 5
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFlowTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-namespace-deletion-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-namespace-deletion-status`.

AWS CLI

To get the status of the namespace deletion task

The following `get-namespace-deletion-status` example gets the status of the namespace deletion task.

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-namespace-deletion-status
```

Output:

```
{
   "namespaceArn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012",
   "namespaceName": "us-west-2/123456789012/default"
   "status": "SUCCEEDED "
}
```

For more information, see Namespaces in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetNamespaceDeletionStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-system-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-system-instance`.

AWS CLI

To get a system instance

The following `get-system-instance` example gets a definition for a system instance.

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-system-instance \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218"
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": {
        "summary": {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/Room218",
```

```
            "status": "NOT_DEPLOYED",
            "target": "CLOUD",
            "createdAt": 1559249315.208,
            "updatedAt": 1559249315.208
        },
        "definition": {
            "language": "GRAPHQL",
            "text": "{\r\nquery Room218 @deployment(id: \"urn:tdm:us-
west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218\", systemId: \"urn:tdm:us-
west-2/123456789012/default:System:SecurityFlow\") {\r\n    motionSensor(deviceId:
 \"MotionSensorName\")\r\n    screen(deviceId: \"ScreenName\")\r\n
 camera(deviceId: \"CameraName\") \r\n    triggers {MotionEventTrigger(description:
 \"a trigger\") {  \r\n    condition(expr: \"devices[name ==
 'motionSensor'].events[name == 'StateChanged'].lastEvent\") \r\n    action(expr:
 \"ThingsGraph.startFlow('SecurityFlow', bindings[name == 'camera'].deviceId,
 bindings[name == 'screen'].deviceId)\")\r\n    }\r\n   }\r\n  }\r\n  }"
        },
        "metricsConfiguration": {
            "cloudMetricEnabled": false
        },
        "validatedNamespaceVersion": 5,
        "flowActionsRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ThingsGraphRole"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSystemInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-system-template-revisions`

The following code example shows how to use `get-system-template-revisions`.

AWS CLI

To get revision information about a system

The following `get-system-template-revisions` example gets revision information about a system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-system-template-revisions \
```

```
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:System/default/
MySystem",
            "revisionNumber": 1,
            "createdAt": 1559247540.656
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSystemTemplateRevisions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-system-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-system-template`.

AWS CLI

To get a system

The following `get-system-template` example gets a definition for a system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-system-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem"
```

Output:

```
{
    "description": {
        "summary": {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:System/default/
MyFlow",
```

```
            "revisionNumber": 1,
            "createdAt": 1559247540.656
        },
        "definition": {
            "language": "GRAPHQL",
            "text": "{\ntype MySystem @systemType(id: \"urn:tdm:us-
west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem\", description: \"\") {\n  camera:
 Camera @thing(id: \"urn:tdm:aws/examples:deviceModel:Camera\")\n  screen:
 Screen @thing(id: \"urn:tdm:aws/examples:deviceModel:Screen\")\n  motionSensor:
 MotionSensor @thing(id: \"urn:tdm:aws/examples:deviceModel:MotionSensor
\")\n  MyFlow: MyFlow @workflow(id: \"urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Workflow:MyFlow\")\n}\n}"
        },
        "validatedNamespaceVersion": 5
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSystemTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-upload-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-upload-status`.

AWS CLI

To get the status of your entity upload

The following `get-upload-status` example gets the status of your entity upload operation. The value of `MyUploadId` is the ID value returned by the `upload-entity-definitions` operation.

```
aws iotthingsgraph get-upload-status \
    --upload-id "MyUploadId"
```

Output:

```
{
    "namespaceName": "us-west-2/123456789012/default",
```

```
    "namespaceVersion": 5,
    "uploadId": "f6294f1e-b109-4bbe-9073-f451a2dda2da",
    "uploadStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Modeling Entities in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetUploadStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-flow-execution-messages`

The following code example shows how to use `list-flow-execution-messages`.

AWS CLI

To get information about events in a flow execution

The following `list-flow-execution-messages` example gets information about events in a flow execution.

```
aws iotthingsgraph list-flow-execution-messages \
    --flow-execution-id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Workflow:SecurityFlow_2019-05-11T19:39:55.317Z_MotionSensor_69b151ad-
a611-42f5-ac21-fe537f9868ad"
```

Output:

```
{
    "messages": [
        {
         "eventType": "EXECUTION_STARTED",
         "messageId": "f6294f1e-b109-4bbe-9073-f451a2dda2da",
         "payload": "Flow execution started",
         "timestamp": 1559247540.656
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFlowExecutionMessages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list all tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example list all tags for an AWS IoT Things Graph resource.

```
aws iotthingsgraph list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/default/Room218"
```

Output:

```
{
   "tags": [
      {
         "key": "Type",
         "value": "Residential"
      }
   ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Your AWS IoT Things Graph Resources in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-entities`

The following code example shows how to use `search-entities`.

AWS CLI

To search for entities

The following `search-entities` example searches for all entities of type EVENT.

```
aws iotthingsgraph search-entities \
```

```
    --entity-types "EVENT"
```

Output:

```
{
    "descriptions": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:aws/examples:Event:MotionSensorEvent",
            "type": "EVENT",
            "definition": {
                "language": "GRAPHQL",
                "text": "##\n# Description of events emitted by motion
 sensor.\n##\ntype MotionSensorEvent @eventType(id: \"urn:tdm:aws/
examples:event:MotionSensorEvent\",\n            payload: \"urn:tdm:aws/
examples:property:MotionSensorStateProperty\") {ignore:void}"
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Event:CameraClickedEventV2",
            "type": "EVENT",
            "definition": {
                "language": "GRAPHQL",
                "text": "type CameraClickedEventV2 @eventType(id: \"urn:tdm:us-
west-2/123456789012/default:event:CameraClickedEventV2\",\r\npayload:
 \"urn:tdm:aws:Property:Boolean\"){ignore:void}"
            }
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Event:MotionSensorEventV2",
            "type": "EVENT",
            "definition": {
                "language": "GRAPHQL",
                "text": "# Event emitted by the motion sensor.\r\ntype
 MotionSensorEventV2 @eventType(id: \"urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:event:MotionSensorEventV2\",\r\npayload: \"urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:property:MotionSensorStateProperty2\") {ignore:void}"
            }
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Event:MotionSensorEventV2"
}
```

For more information, see AWS IoT Things Graph Data Model Reference in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchEntities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-flow-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `search-flow-executions`.

AWS CLI

To search for flow executions

The following `search-flow-executions` example search for all executions of a flow in a specified system instance.

```
aws iotthingsgraph search-flow-executions \
    --system-instance-id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218"
```

Output:

```
{
   "summaries": [
      {
         "createdAt": 1559247540.656,
         "flowExecutionId": "f6294f1e-b109-4bbe-9073-f451a2dda2da",
         "flowTemplateId": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow",
         "status": "RUNNING ",
         "systemInstanceId": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:System:MySystem",
         "updatedAt": 1559247540.656
      }
   ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchFlowExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-flow-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `search-flow-templates`.

AWS CLI

To search for flows (or workflows)

The following `search-flow-templates` example searches for all flows (workflows) that contain the Camera device model.

```
aws iotthingsgraph search-flow-templates \
    --filters name="DEVICE_MODEL_ID",value="urn:tdm:aws/examples:DeviceModel:Camera"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow",
            "revisionNumber": 1,
            "createdAt": 1559247540.292
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:SecurityFlow",
            "revisionNumber": 3,
            "createdAt": 1548283099.27
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchFlowTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-system-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `search-system-instances`.

AWS CLI

To search for system instances

The following `search-system-instances` example searches for all system instances that contain the specified system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph search-system-instances \
    --filters name="SYSTEM_TEMPLATE_ID",value="urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:System:SecurityFlow"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Deployment:DeploymentForSample",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/DeploymentForSample",
            "status": "NOT_DEPLOYED",
            "target": "GREENGRASS",
            "greengrassGroupName": "ThingsGraphGrnGr",
            "createdAt": 1555716314.707,
            "updatedAt": 1555716314.707
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Deployment:MockDeployment",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/MockDeployment",
            "status": "DELETED_IN_TARGET",
            "target": "GREENGRASS",
            "greengrassGroupName": "ThingsGraphGrnGr",
            "createdAt": 1549416462.049,
            "updatedAt": 1549416722.361,
            "greengrassGroupId": "01d04b07-2a51-467f-9d03-0c90b3cdcaaf",
            "greengrassGroupVersionId": "7365aed7-2d3e-4d13-aad8-75443d45eb05"
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Deployment:MockDeployment2",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/MockDeployment2",
            "status": "DEPLOYED_IN_TARGET",
            "target": "GREENGRASS",
            "greengrassGroupName": "ThingsGraphGrnGr",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1549572385.774,
            "updatedAt": 1549572418.408,
            "greengrassGroupId": "01d04b07-2a51-467f-9d03-0c90b3cdcaaf",
            "greengrassGroupVersionId": "bfa70ab3-2bf7-409c-a4d4-bc8328ae5b86"
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room215",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/Room215",
            "status": "NOT_DEPLOYED",
            "target": "GREENGRASS",
            "greengrassGroupName": "ThingsGraphGG",
            "createdAt": 1547056918.413,
            "updatedAt": 1547056918.413
        },
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room218",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/Room218",
            "status": "NOT_DEPLOYED",
            "target": "CLOUD",
            "createdAt": 1559249315.208,
            "updatedAt": 1559249315.208
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Systems and Flow Configurations in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchSystemInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-system-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `search-system-templates`.

AWS CLI

To search for system

The following `search-system-templates` example searches for all systems that contain the specified flow.

```
aws iotthingsgraph search-system-templates \
    --filters name="FLOW_TEMPLATE_ID",value="urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/
default:Workflow:SecurityFlow"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:SecurityFlow",
            "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:System/default/
SecurityFlow",
            "revisionNumber": 1,
            "createdAt": 1548283099.433
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchSystemTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-things`

The following code example shows how to use `search-things`.

AWS CLI

To search for things associated with devices and device models

The following `search-things` example searches for all things that are associated with the HCSR501MotionSensor device.

```
aws iotthingsgraph search-things \
    --entity-id "urn:tdm:aws/examples:Device:HCSR501MotionSensor"
```

Output:

```
{
    "things": [
```

```
        {
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MotionSensor1",
            "thingName": "MotionSensor1"
        },
        {
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/TG_MS",
            "thingName": "TG_MS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Uploading Models in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchThings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To create a tag for a resource

The following `tag-resource` example creates a tag for the specified resource.

```
aws iotthingsgraph tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/default/Room218" \
    --tags key="Type",value="Residential"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your AWS IoT Things Graph Resources in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`undeploy-system-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `undeploy-system-instance`.

AWS CLI

To undeploy a system instance from its target

The following `undeploy-system-instance` example removes a system instance from its target.

```
aws iotthingsgraph undeploy-system-instance \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room215"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summary": {
        "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Deployment:Room215",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/default/
Room215",
        "status": "PENDING_DELETE",
        "target": "GREENGRASS",
        "greengrassGroupName": "ThingsGraphGrnGr",
        "createdAt": 1553189694.255,
        "updatedAt": 1559344549.601,
        "greengrassGroupId": "01d04b07-2a51-467f-9d03-0c90b3cdcaaf",
        "greengrassGroupVersionId": "731b371d-d644-4b67-ac64-3934e99b75d7"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Lifecycle Management for AWS IoT Things Graph Entities, Flows, Systems, and Deployments in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see UndeploySystemInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag for a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag for the specified resource.

```
aws iotthingsgraph untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:Deployment/
default/Room218" \
    --tag-keys "Type"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your AWS IoT Things Graph Resources in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-flow-template`

The following code example shows how to use `update-flow-template`.

AWS CLI

To update a flow

The following `update-flow-template` example updates a flow (workflow). The value of `MyFlowDefinition` is the GraphQL that models the flow.

```
aws iotthingsgraph update-flow-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow" \
    --definition language=GRAPHQL,text="MyFlowDefinition"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summary": {
        "createdAt": 1559248067.545,
        "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:Workflow:MyFlow",
        "revisionNumber": 2
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Flows in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFlowTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-system-template

The following code example shows how to use update-system-template.

AWS CLI

To update a system

The following update-system-template example updates a system. The value of MySystemDefinition is the GraphQL that models the system.

```
aws iotthingsgraph update-system-template \
    --id "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem" \
    --definition language=GRAPHQL,text="MySystemDefinition"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summary": {
        "createdAt": 1559249776.254,
        "id": "urn:tdm:us-west-2/123456789012/default:System:MySystem",
        "arn": "arn:aws:iotthingsgraph:us-west-2:123456789012:System/default/
MySystem",
        "revisionNumber": 2
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating Systems in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSystemTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

upload-entity-definitions

The following code example shows how to use upload-entity-definitions.

AWS CLI

To upload entity definitions

The following upload-entity-definitions example uploads entity definitions to your namespace. The value of MyEntityDefinitions is the GraphQL that models the entities.

```
aws iotthingsgraph upload-entity-definitions \
    --document language=GRAPHQL,text="MyEntityDefinitions"
```

Output:

```
{
    "uploadId": "f6294f1e-b109-4bbe-9073-f451a2dda2da"
}
```

For more information, see Modeling Entities in the *AWS IoT Things Graph User Guide*.

- For API details, see UploadEntityDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS IoT Wireless examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS IoT Wireless.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-aws-account-with-partner-account`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-aws-account-with-partner-account`.

AWS CLI

To associate a partner account with your AWS account

The following `associate-aws-account-with-partner-account` example associates the following Sidewalk account credentials with your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless associate-aws-account-with-partner-account \
    --sidewalk
 AmazonId="12345678901234",AppServerPrivateKey="a123b45c6d78e9f012a34cd5e6a7890b12c3d45e6f78
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sidewalk": {
        "AmazonId": "12345678901234",
        "AppServerPrivateKey":
 "a123b45c6d78e9f012a34cd5e6a7890b12c3d45e6f78a1b234c56d7e890a1234"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Sidewalk Integration for AWS IoT Core in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateAwsAccountWithPartnerAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-wireless-device-with-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-wireless-device-with-thing`.

AWS CLI

To associate a thing to a wireless device

The following `associate-wireless-device-with-thing` example associates a thing to your wireless device that has the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless associate-wireless-device-with-thing \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d" \
    --thing-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/MyIoTWirelessThing"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateWirelessDeviceWithThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-wireless-gateway-with-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-wireless-gateway-with-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To associate the certificate with the wireless gateway

The following `associate-wireless-gateway-with-certificate` associates a wireless gateway with a certificate.

```
aws iotwireless associate-wireless-gateway-with-certificate \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d" \
    --iot-certificate-
id "a123b45c6d78e9f012a34cd5e6a7890b12c3d45e6f78a1b234c56d7e890a1234"
```

Output:

```
{
    "IotCertificateId":
 "a123b45c6d78e9f012a34cd5e6a7890b12c3d45e6f78a1b234c56d7e890a1234"
}
```

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateWirelessGatewayWithCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-wireless-gateway-with-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-wireless-gateway-with-thing`.

AWS CLI

To associate a thing to a wireless gateway

The following `associate-wireless-gateway-with-thing` example associates a thing to a wireless gateway.

```
aws iotwireless associate-wireless-gateway-with-thing \
```

```
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d" \
    --thing-arn "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/MyIoTWirelessThing"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateWirelessGatewayWithThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `create-destination`.

AWS CLI

To create an IoT wireless destination

The following `create-destination` example creates a destination for mapping a device message to an AWS IoT rule. Before you run this command, you must have created an IAM role that gives AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN the permissions necessary to send data to the AWS IoT rule.

```
aws iotwireless create-destination \
    --name IoTWirelessDestination \
    --expression-type RuleName \
    --expression IoTWirelessRule \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTWirelessDestinationRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination",
    "Name": "IoTWirelessDestination"
}
```

For more information, see Add destinations to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-device-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-device-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a new device profile

The following `create-device-profile` example creates a new IoT wireless device profile.

```
aws iotwireless create-device-profile
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:DeviceProfile/12345678-
a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
}
```

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDeviceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a new service profile

The following `create-service-profile` example creates a new IoT wireless service profile.

```
aws iotwireless create-service-profile
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:ServiceProfile/12345678-
a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
}
```

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-wireless-device`

The following code example shows how to use `create-wireless-device`.

AWS CLI

To create an IoT wireless device

The following `create-wireless-device` example creates a wireless device resource of the type LoRaWAN.

```
aws iotwireless create-wireless-device \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "Description": "My LoRaWAN wireless device"
    "DestinationName": "IoTWirelessDestination"
    "LoRaWAN": {
        "DeviceProfileId": "ab0c23d3-b001-45ef-6a01-2bc3de4f5333",
        "ServiceProfileId": "fe98dc76-cd12-001e-2d34-5550432da100",
        "OtaaV1_1": {
            "AppKey": "3f4ca100e2fc675ea123f4eb12c4a012",
            "JoinEui": "b4c231a359bc2e3d",
            "NwkKey": "01c3f004a2d6efffe32c4eda14bcd2b4"
        },
        "DevEui": "ac12efc654d23fc2"
    },
    "Name": "SampleIoTWirelessThing"
    "Type": LoRaWAN
```

```
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:WirelessDevice/1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f",
    "Id": "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWirelessDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-wireless-gateway-task-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `create-wireless-gateway-task-definition`.

AWS CLI

To create a wireless gateway task definition

The following `create-wireless-gateway-task-definition` automatically creates tasks using this task definition for all gateways with the specified current version.

```
aws iotwireless create-wireless-gateway-task-definition \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "AutoCreateTasks": true,
    "Name": "TestAutoUpdate",
    "Update":{
        "UpdateDataSource" : "s3://cupsalphagafirmwarebin/station",
        "UpdateDataRole" : "arn:aws:iam::001234567890:role/SDK_Test_Role",
        "LoRaWAN" :{
            "CurrentVersion" :{
                "PackageVersion" : "1.0.0",
                "Station" : "2.0.5",
```

```
                "Model" : "linux"
            },
            "UpdateVersion" :{
                "PackageVersion" : "1.0.1",
                "Station" : "2.0.5",
                "Model" : "minihub"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "b7d3baad-25c7-35e7-a4e1-1683a0d61da9"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWirelessGatewayTaskDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-wireless-gateway-task`

The following code example shows how to use `create-wireless-gateway-task`.

AWS CLI

To create the task for a wireless gateway

The following `create-wireless-gateway-task` example creates a task for a wireless gateway.

```
aws iotwireless create-wireless-gateway-task \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d" \
    --wireless-gateway-task-definition-id "aa000102-0304-b0cd-ef56-a1b23cde456a"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WirelessGatewayTaskDefinitionId": "aa204003-0604-30fb-ac82-a4f95aaf450a",
```

```
    "Status": "Success"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWirelessGatewayTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-wireless-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-wireless-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a wireless gateway

The following `create-wireless-gateway` example creates a wireless LoRaWAN device gateway.

```
aws iotwireless create-wireless-gateway \
    --lorawan GatewayEui="a1b2c3d4567890ab",RfRegion="US915" \
    --name "myFirstLoRaWANGateway" \
    --description "Using my first LoRaWAN gateway"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:WirelessGateway/12345678-
a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWirelessGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-destination`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IoT wireless destination

The following `delete-destination` example deletes the wireless destination resource with the name `IoTWirelessDestination` that you created.

```
aws iotwireless delete-destination \
    --name "IoTWirelessDestination"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add destinations to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-device-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-device-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a device profile

The following `delete-device-profile` example deletes a device profile with the specified ID that you created.

```
aws iotwireless delete-device-profile \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDeviceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service profile

The following `delete-service-profile` example deletes a service profile with the specified ID that you created.

```
aws iotwireless delete-service-profile \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-wireless-device`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-wireless-device`.

AWS CLI

To delete a wireless device

The following `delete-wireless-device` example deletes a wireless device that has the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless delete-wireless-device \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWirelessDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-wireless-gateway-task-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-wireless-gateway-task-definition`.

AWS CLI

To delete a wireless gateway task definition

The following `delete-wireless-gateway-task-definition` example deletes the wireless gateway task definition that you created with the following ID.

```
aws iotwireless delete-wireless-gateway-task-definition \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWirelessGatewayTaskDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-wireless-gateway-task`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-wireless-gateway-task`.

AWS CLI

To delete a wireless gateway task

The following `delete-wireless-gateway-task` example deletes the wireless gateway task that has the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless delete-wireless-gateway-task \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWirelessGatewayTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-wireless-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-wireless-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a wireless gateway

The following `delete-wireless-gateway` example deletes a wireless gateway that has the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless delete-wireless-gateway \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWirelessGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-aws-account-from-partner-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-aws-account-from-partner-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the partner account from the AWS account

The following `disassociate-aws-account-from-partner-account` example disassociates a partner account from your currently associated AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless disassociate-aws-account-from-partner-account \
    --partner-account-id "12345678901234" \
    --partner-type "Sidewalk"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateAwsAccountFromPartnerAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-wireless-device-from-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-wireless-device-from-thing`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the thing from the wireless device

The following `disassociate-wireless-device-from-thing` example disassociates a wireless device from its currently associated thing.

```
aws iotwireless disassociate-wireless-device-from-thing \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateWirelessDeviceFromThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the certificate from the wireless gateway

The following `disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-certificate` disassociates a wireless gateway from its currently associated certificate.

```
aws iotwireless disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-certificate \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateWirelessGatewayFromCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-thing`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-thing`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate the thing from the wireless gateway

The following `disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-thing` example disassociates a wireless gateway from its currently associated thing.

```
aws iotwireless disassociate-wireless-gateway-from-thing \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add your gateways and wireless devices to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateWirelessGatewayFromThing in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `get-destination`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an IoT wireless destination

The following `get-destination` example gets information about the destination resource with the name `IoTWirelessDestination` that you created.

```
aws iotwireless get-destination \
    --name "IoTWirelessDestination"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination",
    "Name": "IoTWirelessDestination",
    "Expression": "IoTWirelessRule",
    "ExpressionType": "RuleName",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTWirelessDestinationRole"
}
```

For more information, see Add destinations to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-device-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-device-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a device profile

The following `get-device-profile` example gets information about the device profile with the specified ID that you created.

```
aws iotwireless get-device-profile \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:DeviceProfile/12345678-
a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "LoRaWAN": {
    "MacVersion": "1.0.3",
    "MaxDutyCycle": 10,
    "Supports32BitFCnt": false,
    "RegParamsRevision": "RP002-1.0.1",
    "SupportsJoin": true,
    "RfRegion": "US915",
```

```
    "MaxEirp": 13,
    "SupportsClassB": false,
    "SupportsClassC": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeviceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-partner-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-partner-account`.

AWS CLI

To get the partner account information

The following `get-partner-account` example gets information about your Sidewalk account that has the following ID.

```
aws iotwireless get-partner-account \
    --partner-account-id "12345678901234" \
    --partner-type "Sidewalk"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sidewalk": {
        "AmazonId": "12345678901234",
        "Fingerprint":
 "a123b45c6d78e9f012a34cd5e6a7890b12c3d45e6f78a1b234c56d7e890a1234"
    },
    "AccountLinked": false
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Sidewalk Integration for AWS IoT Core in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPartnerAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To get the service endpoint

The following `get-service-endpoint` example gets the account-specific endpoint for CUPS protocol.

```
aws iotwireless get-service-endpoint
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceType": "CUPS",
    "ServiceEndpoint": "https://A1RMKZ37ACAGOT.cups.lorawan.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:443",
    "ServerTrust": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\n
    MIIESTCCAzGgAwIBAgITBn+UV4WH6Kx33rJTMlu8mYtWDTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsF\n
    ADA5MQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzEPMA0GA1UEChMGQW1hem9uMRkwFwYDVQQDExBBbWF6\n
    b24gUm9vdCBDQSAxMB4XDTE1MTAyMjAwMDAwMFoXDTI1MTAxOTAwMDAwMFowRjEL\n
    MAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxDzANBgNVBAoTBkFtYXpvbjEVMBMGA1UECxMMU2VydmVyIENB\n
    IDFCMQ8wDQYDVQQDEwZBbWF6b24wggEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEK\n
    AoIBAQDCThZn3c68asg3Wuw6MLAd5tES6BIoSMzoKcG5blPVo+sDORrMd4f2AbnZ\n
    cMzPa43j4wNxhplty6aUKk4T1qe9BOwKFjwK6zmxxLVYo7bHViXsPlJ6qOMpFge5\n
    blDP+18x+B26A0piiQOuPkfyDyeR4xQghfj66Yo19V+emU3nazfvpFA+ROz6WoVm\n
    B5x+F2pV8xeKNR7u6azDdU5YVX1TawprmxRC1+WsAYmz6qP+z8ArDITC2FMVy2fw\n
    0IjKOtEXc/VfmtTFch5+AfGYMGMqqvJ6LcXiAhqG5TI+Dr0RtM88k+8XUBCeQ8IG\n
    KuANaL7TiItKZYxK1MMuTJtV9IblAgMBAAGjggE7MIIBNzASBgNVHRMBAf8ECDAG\n
    AQH/AgEAMA4GA1UdDwEB/wQEAwIBhjAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUWaRmBlKge5WSPKOUByeW\n
    dFv5PdAwHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAUhBjMhTTsvAyUlC4IWZzHshBOCggwewYIKwYBBQUH\n
    AQEEbzBtMC8GCCsGAQUFBzABhiNodHRwOi8vb2NzcC5yb290Y2ExLmFtYXpvbnRy\n
    dXN0LmNvbTA6BggrBgEFBQcwAoYuaHR0cDovL2NydC5yb290Y2ExLmFtYXpvbnRy\n
    dXN0LmNvbS9yb290Y2ExLmNlcjA/BgNVHR8EODA2MDSgMqAwhi5odHRwOi8vY3Js\n
    LnJvb3RjYTEuYW1hem9udHJ1c3QuY29tL3Jvb3RjYTEuY3JsMBMGA1UdIAQMMAow\n
    CAYGZ4EMAQIBMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQCFkr41u3nPo4FCHOTjY3NTOVI1\n
    59Gt/a6ZiqyJEi+752+a1U5y6iAwYfmXss2lJwJFqMp2PphKg5625kXg8kP2CN5t\n
    6G7bMQcT8C8xDZNtYTd7WPD8UZiRKAJPBXa30/AbwuZe0GaFEQ8ugcYQgSn+IGBI\n
    8/LwhBNTZTUVEWuCUUBVV18YtbAiPq3yXqMB48Oz+ctBWuZSkbvkNodPLamkB2g1\n
    upRyzQ7qDn1X8nn8N8V7YJ6y68AtkHcNSRAnpTitxBKjtKPISLMVCx7i4hncxHZS\n
    yLyKQXhw2W2Xs0qLeC1etA+jTGDK4UfLeC0SF7FSi8o5LL21L8IzApar2pR/\n
```

```
    -----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a service profile

The following `get-service-profile` example gets information about the service profile with the specified ID that you created.

```
aws iotwireless get-service-profile \
    --id "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:651419225604:ServiceProfile/538185bb-
d7e7-4b95-96a0-c51aa4a5b9a0",
    "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "LoRaWAN": {
        "HrAllowed": false,
        "NwkGeoLoc": false,
        "DrMax": 15,
        "UlBucketSize": 4096,
        "PrAllowed": false,
        "ReportDevStatusBattery": false,
        "DrMin": 0,
        "DlRate": 60,
        "AddGwMetadata": false,
        "ReportDevStatusMargin": false,
        "MinGwDiversity": 1,
        "RaAllowed": false,
        "DlBucketSize": 4096,
        "DevStatusReqFreq": 24,
```

```
        "TargetPer": 5,
        "UlRate": 60
    }
}
```

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-device-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-device-statistics`.

AWS CLI

To get operating information about a wireless device

The following `get-wireless-device-statistics` example gets operating information about a wireless device.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-device-statistics \
    --wireless-device-id "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WirelessDeviceId": "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessDeviceStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-device`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-device`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the wireless device

The following `get-wireless-device` example lists the available widgets in your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-device \
    --identifier "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f" \
    --identifier-type WirelessDeviceID
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "myLoRaWANDevice",
    "ThingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/44b87eb4-9bce-423d-
b5fc-973f5ecc358b",
    "DestinationName": "IoTWirelessDestination",
    "Id": "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f",
    "ThingName": "44b87eb4-9bce-423d-b5fc-973f5ecc358b",
    "Type": "LoRaWAN",
    "LoRaWAN": {
        "DeviceProfileId": "ab0c23d3-b001-45ef-6a01-2bc3de4f5333",
        "ServiceProfileId": "fe98dc76-cd12-001e-2d34-5550432da100",
        "OtaaV1_1": {
            "AppKey": "3f4ca100e2fc675ea123f4eb12c4a012",
            "JoinEui": "b4c231a359bc2e3d",
            "NwkKey": "01c3f004a2d6efffe32c4eda14bcd2b4"
        },
        "DevEui": "ac12efc654d23fc2"
    },
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:WirelessDevice/1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f",
    "Description": "My LoRaWAN wireless device"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-gateway-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-gateway-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To get the ID of a certificate associated with a wireless gateway

The following `get-wireless-gateway-certificate` example gets the certificate ID associated with a wireless gateway that has the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-gateway-certificate \
    --id "6c44ab31-8b4d-407a-bed3-19b6c7cda551"
```

Output:

```
{
    "IotCertificateId":
 "8ea4aeae3db34c78cce75d9abd830356869ead6972997e0603e5fd032c804b6f"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessGatewayCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-gateway-firmware-information`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-gateway-firmware-information`.

AWS CLI

To get firmware information about a wireless gateway

The following `get-wireless-gateway-firmware-information` example gets firmware version and other information about a wireless gateway.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-gateway-firmware-information \
    --id "3039b406-5cc9-4307-925b-9948c63da25b"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoRaWAN" :{
```

```
        "CurrentVersion" :{
            "PackageVersion" : "1.0.0",
            "Station" : "2.0.5",
            "Model" : "linux"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessGatewayFirmwareInformation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-gateway-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-gateway-statistics`.

AWS CLI

To get operating information about a wireless gateway

The following `get-wireless-gateway-statistics` example gets operating information about a wireless gateway.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-gateway-statistics \
    --wireless-gateway-id "3039b406-5cc9-4307-925b-9948c63da25b"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WirelessGatewayId": "3039b406-5cc9-4307-925b-9948c63da25b"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessGatewayStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-gateway-task-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-gateway-task-definition`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a wireless gateway task definition

The following `get-wireless-gateway-task-definition` example gets information about the wireless task definition with the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-gateway-task-definition \
    --id "b7d3baad-25c7-35e7-a4e1-1683a0d61da9"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoCreateTasks": true,
    "Name": "TestAutoUpdate",
    "Update":{
        "UpdateDataSource" : "s3://cupsalphagafirmwarebin/station",
        "UpdateDataRole" : "arn:aws:iam::001234567890:role/SDK_Test_Role",
        "LoRaWAN" :{
            "CurrentVersion" :{
                "PackageVersion" : "1.0.0",
                "Station" : "2.0.5",
                "Model" : "linux"
            },
            "UpdateVersion" :{
                "PackageVersion" : "1.0.1",
                "Station" : "2.0.5",
                "Model" : "minihub"
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessGatewayTaskDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-gateway-task`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-gateway-task`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the wireless gateway task

The following `get-wireless-gateway-task` example gets information about the wireless gateway task with the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-gateway-task \
    --id "11693a46-6866-47c3-a031-c9a616e7644b"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WirelessGatewayId": "6c44ab31-8b4d-407a-bed3-19b6c7cda551",
    "WirelessGatewayTaskDefinitionId": "b7d3baad-25c7-35e7-a4e1-1683a0d61da9",
    "Status": "Success"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessGatewayTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-wireless-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `get-wireless-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a wireless gateway

The following `get-wireless-gateway` example gets information about the wireless gateway `myFirstLoRaWANGateway`.

```
aws iotwireless get-wireless-gateway \
    --identifier "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d" \
    --identifier-type WirelessGatewayId
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Description": "My first LoRaWAN gateway",
    "ThingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-east-1:123456789012:thing/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-12ab345c67de",
    "LoRaWAN": {
        "RfRegion": "US915",
        "GatewayEui": "a1b2c3d4567890ab"
    },
    "ThingName": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-12ab345c67de",
    "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:WirelessGateway/6c44ab31-8b4d-407a-bed3-19b6c7cda551",
    "Name": "myFirstLoRaWANGateway"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWirelessGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-destinations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-destinations`.

AWS CLI

To list the wireless destinations

The following `list-destinations` example lists the available destinations registered to your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-destinations
```

Output:

```
{
    "DestinationList": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination",
            "Name": "IoTWirelessDestination",
            "Expression": "IoTWirelessRule",
```

```
            "Description": "Destination for messages processed using
 IoTWirelessRule",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTWirelessDestinationRole"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination2",
            "Name": "IoTWirelessDestination2",
            "Expression": "IoTWirelessRule2",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/IoTWirelessDestinationRole"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Add destinations to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDestinations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-device-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-device-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list the device profiles

The following `list-device-profiles` example lists the available device profiles registered to your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-device-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeviceProfileList": [
        {
            "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:DeviceProfile/12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-12ab345c67de",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:DeviceProfile/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-12ab345c67de"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDeviceProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-partner-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-partner-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To list the partner accounts

The following `list-partner-accounts` example lists the available partner accounts associated with your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-partner-accounts
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sidewalk": [
        {
            "AmazonId": "78965678771228",
            "Fingerprint":
 "bd96d8ef66dbfd2160eb60e156849e82ad7018b8b73c1ba0b4fc65c32498ee35"
        },
        {
            "AmazonId": "89656787651228",
            "Fingerprint":
 "bc5e99e151c07be14be7e6603e4489c53f858b271213a36ebe3370777ba06e9b"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Sidewalk Integration for AWS IoT Core in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPartnerAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list the service profiles

The following `list-service-profiles` example lists the available service profiles registered to your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-service-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceProfileList": [
        {
            "Id": "12345678-a1b2-3c45-67d8-e90fa1b2c34d",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:ServiceProfile/538185bb-d7e7-4b95-96a0-c51aa4a5b9a0"
        },
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-12ab345c67de",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:ServiceProfile/
ea8bc823-5d13-472e-8d26-9550737d8100"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Add profiles to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags assigned to the resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags assigned to a wireless destination resource.

```
aws iotwireless list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "MyValue",
            "Key": "MyTag"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Describe your AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN resources in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-wireless-devices`

The following code example shows how to use `list-wireless-devices`.

AWS CLI

To list the available wireless devices

The following `list-wireless-devices` example lists the available wireless devices registered to your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-wireless-devices
```

Output:

```
{
    "WirelessDeviceList": [
        {
            "Name": "myLoRaWANDevice",
            "DestinationName": "IoTWirelessDestination",
            "Id": "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f",
            "Type": "LoRaWAN",
            "LoRaWAN": {
                "DevEui": "ac12efc654d23fc2"
            },
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:WirelessDevice/1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWirelessDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-wireless-gateway-task-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-wireless-gateway-task-definitions`.

AWS CLI

To list the wireless gateway task definitions

The following `list-wireless-gateway-task-definitions` example lists the available wireless gateway task definitions registered to your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-wireless-gateway-task-definitions
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "TaskDefinitions": [
        {
            "Id": "b7d3baad-25c7-35e7-a4e1-1683a0d61da9",
            "LoRaWAN" :
                {
                "CurrentVersion" :{
                    "PackageVersion" : "1.0.0",
                    "Station" : "2.0.5",
                    "Model" : "linux"
                },
                "UpdateVersion" :{
                    "PackageVersion" : "1.0.1",
                    "Station" : "2.0.5",
                    "Model" : "minihub"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWirelessGatewayTaskDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-wireless-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `list-wireless-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To list the wireless gateways

The following `list-wireless-gateways` example lists the available wireless gateways in your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless list-wireless-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "WirelessGatewayList": [
```

```
        {
            "Description": "My first LoRaWAN gateway",
            "LoRaWAN": {
                "RfRegion": "US915",
                "GatewayEui": "dac632ebc01d23e4"
            },
            "Id": "3039b406-5cc9-4307-925b-9948c63da25b",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:WirelessGateway/3039b406-5cc9-4307-925b-9948c63da25b",
            "Name": "myFirstLoRaWANGateway"
        },
        {
            "Description": "My second LoRaWAN gateway",
            "LoRaWAN": {
                "RfRegion": "US915",
                "GatewayEui": "cda123fffe92ecd2"
            },
            "Id": "3285bdc7-5a12-4991-84ed-dadca65e342e",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-
east-1:123456789012:WirelessGateway/3285bdc7-5a12-4991-84ed-dadca65e342e",
            "Name": "mySecondLoRaWANGateway"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWirelessGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-data-to-wireless-device`

The following code example shows how to use `send-data-to-wireless-device`.

AWS CLI

To send data to the wireless device

The following `send-data-to-wireless-device` example sends a decrypted application data frame to the wireless device.

```
aws iotwireless send-data-to-wireless-device \
    --id "11aa5eae-2f56-4b8e-a023-b28d98494e49" \
```

```
    --transmit-mode "1" \
    --payload-data "SGVsbG8gVG8gRGV2c2lt" \
    --wireless-metadata LoRaWAN={FPort=1}
```

Output:

```
{
    MessageId: "6011dd36-0043d6eb-0072-0008"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see SendDataToWirelessDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To specify a tag key and value for a resource

The following `tag-resource` example tags the wireless destination `IoTWirelessDestination` with the key `MyTag` and value `MyValue`.

```
aws iotwireless tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:651419225604:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination" \
    --tags Key="MyTag",Value="MyValue"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Describe your AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN resources in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`test-wireless-device`

The following code example shows how to use `test-wireless-device`.

AWS CLI

To test the wireless device

The following `test-wireless-device` example sends uplink data of `Hello` to a device with specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless test-wireless-device \
    --id "11aa5eae-2f56-4b8e-a023-b28d98494e49"
```

Output:

```
{
    Result: "Test succeeded. one message is sent with payload: hello"
}
```

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see TestWirelessDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove one or more tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag `MyTag` and its value from the wireless destination `IoTWirelessDestination`.

```
aws iotwireless untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:iotwireless:us-east-1:123456789012:Destination/
IoTWirelessDestination" \
    --tag-keys "MyTag"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Describe your AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN resources in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-destination`

The following code example shows how to use `update-destination`.

AWS CLI

To update the properties of a destination

The following `update-destination` example updates the description property of a wireless destination.

```
aws iotwireless update-destination \
    --name "IoTWirelessDestination" \
    --description "Destination for messages processed using IoTWirelessRule"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Add destinations to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDestination in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-partner-account`

The following code example shows how to use `update-partner-account`.

AWS CLI

To update the properties of a partner account

The following `update-partner-account` updates the `AppServerPrivateKey` for the account that has the specified ID.

```
aws iotwireless update-partner-account \
    --partner-account-id "78965678771228" \
    --partner-type "Sidewalk" \
    --sidewalk
 AppServerPrivateKey="f798ab4899346a88599180fee9e14fa1ada7b6df989425b7c6d2146dd6c815bb"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Amazon Sidewalk Integration for AWS IoT Core in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePartnerAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-wireless-device`

The following code example shows how to use `update-wireless-device`.

AWS CLI

To update the properties of a wireless device

The following `update-wireless-device` example updates the properties of a wireless device registered to your AWS account.

```
aws iotwireless update-wireless-device \
    --id "1ffd32c8-8130-4194-96df-622f072a315f" \
    --destination-name IoTWirelessDestination2 \
    --description "Using my first LoRaWAN device"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWirelessDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-wireless-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `update-wireless-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To update the wireless gateway

The following `update-wireless-gateway` example updates the description of your wireless gateway.

```
aws iotwireless update-wireless-gateway \
```

```
    --id "3285bdc7-5a12-4991-84ed-dadca65e342e" \
    --description "Using my LoRaWAN gateway"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Connecting devices and gateways to AWS IoT Core for LoRaWAN in the *AWS IoT Developers Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWirelessGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon IVS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon IVS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-get-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-channel`.

AWS CLI

To get channel configuration information about multiple channels

The following `batch-get-channel` example lists information about the specified channels.

```
aws ivs batch-get-channel \
    --arns arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh \
        arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/efghEFGHijkl
```

Output:


```
{
    "channels": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "authorized": false,
            "containerFormat": "TS",
            "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
            "insecureIngest": false,
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
                "enabled": false,
                "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
                "policy": "ALLOW"
            },
            "name": "channel-1",
            "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/
api/video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel-1.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
            "preset": "",
            "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh",
            "srt": {
                "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
                "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
            },
            "tags": {},
            "type": "STANDARD"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/efghEFGHijkl",
            "authorized": false,
            "containerFormat": "FRAGMENTED_MP4",
            "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
            "insecureIngest": false,
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
                "enabled": true,
                "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
                "policy": "ALLOW"
            },
            "name": "channel-2",
```

```
            "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/
api/video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel-2.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
            "preset": "",
            "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ"",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
            "srt": {
                "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
                "passphrase":
 "BA1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
            },
            "tags": {},
            "type": "STANDARD"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-stream-key`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-stream-key`.

AWS CLI

To get information about multiple stream keys

The following `batch-get-stream-key` example gets information about the specified stream keys.

```
aws ivs batch-get-stream-key \
    --arns arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/skSKABCDefgh \
       arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/skSKIJKLmnop
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamKeys": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/skSKABCDefgh",
```

```
            "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
            "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/skSKIJKLmnop",
            "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890ghijkl",
            "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetStreamKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-start-viewer-session-revocation`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-start-viewer-session-revocation`.

AWS CLI

To revoke viewer sessions for multiple channel-ARN and viewer-ID pairs

The following `batch-start-viewer-session-revocation` example performs session revocation on multiple channel-ARN and viewer-ID pairs simultaneously. The request may complete normally but return values in the errors field if the caller does not have permission to revoke specified session.

```
aws ivs batch-start-viewer-session-revocation \
    --viewer-sessions '[{"channelArn":"arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/
abcdABCDefgh1","viewerId":"abcdefg1","viewerSessionVersionsLessThanOrEqualTo":1234567890},
 \
     {"channelArn":"arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/
abcdABCDefgh2","viewerId":"abcdefg2","viewerSessionVersionsLessThanOrEqualTo":1234567890}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "errors": [
```

```
        {
            "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/
abcdABCDefgh1",
            "viewerId": "abcdefg1",
            "code": "403",
            "message": "not authorized",
        },
        {
            "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/
abcdABCDefgh2",
            "viewerId": "abcdefg2",
            "code": "403",
            "message": "not authorized",
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up Private Channels in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchStartViewerSessionRevocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `create-channel`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a channel with no recording

The following `create-channel` example creates a new channel and an associated stream key to start streaming.

```
aws ivs create-channel \
    --name 'test-channel' \
    --no-insecure-ingest
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
```

```
        "authorized": false,
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "name": "test-channel",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "tags": {},
        "type": "STANDARD"
    },
    "streamKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/g1H2I3j4k5L6",
        "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a channel with recording enabled, using the RecordingConfiguration resource specified by its ARN

The following `create-channel` example creates a new channel and an associated stream key to start streaming, and sets up recording for the channel:

```
aws ivs create-channel \
    --name test-channel-with-recording \
    --insecure-ingest \
```

```
    --recording-configuration-arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-
configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "name": "test-channel-with-recording",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-
configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "BA1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": true,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {},
        "type": "STANDARD"
    },
    "streamKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/abcdABCDefgh",
        "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a channel with a playback restriction policy specified by its ARN

The following `create-channel` example creates a new channel and an associated stream key to start streaming, and sets up a playback restriction policy for the channel:

```
aws ivs create-channel \
    --name test-channel-with-playback-restriction-policy\
    --insecure-ingest \
    --playback-restriction-policy-arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "name": "test-channel-with-playback-restriction-policy",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2edfGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": true,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {},
        "type": "STANDARD"
    },
    "streamKey": {
```

```
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/abcdABCDefgh",
        "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a channel with multitrack enabled

The following `create-channel` example creates a new channel and an associated stream key to start streaming, and enables multitrack.

```
aws ivs create-channel \
    --name 'test-channel' \
    --no-insecure-ingest \
    --container-format 'FRAGMENTED_MP4' \
    --multitrack-input-configuration '{"enabled": true,"maximumResolution":
 "FULL_HD","policy": "ALLOW"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "authorized": false,
        "containerFormat": "FRAGMENTED_MP4",
        "name": "test-channel",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": true,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
```

```
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "tags": {},
        "type": "STANDARD"
    },
    "streamKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/g1H2I3j4k5L6",
        "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-playback-restriction-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-playback-restriction-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create a playback restriction policy

The following `create-playback-restriction-policy` example creates a new playback resriction policy.

```
aws ivs create-playback-restriction-policy \
    --name "test-playback-restriction-policy" \
    --enable-strict-origin-enforcement \
    --tags "key1=value1, key2=value2" \
    --allowed-countries US MX \
    --allowed-origins https://www.website1.com https://www.website2.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "playbackRestrictionPolicy": {
```

```
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "allowedCountries": [
            "US",
            "MX"
        ],
        "allowedOrigins": [
            "https://www.website1.com",
            "https://www.website2.com"
        ],
        "enableStrictOriginEnforcement": true,
        "name": "test-playback-restriction-policy",
        "tags": {
            "key1": "value1",
            "key2": "value2"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePlaybackRestrictionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-recording-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-recording-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a RecordingConfiguration resource

The following `create-recording-configuration` example creates a RecordingConfiguration resource to enable recording to Amazon S3.

```
aws ivs create-recording-configuration \
    --name "test-recording-config" \
    --recording-reconnect-window-seconds 60 \
    --tags "key1=value1, key2=value2" \
    --rendition-configuration renditionSelection="CUSTOM",renditions="HD" \
    --thumbnail-configuration
 recordingMode="INTERVAL",targetIntervalSeconds=1,storage="LATEST",resolution="LOWEST_RESOLU
 \
    --destination-configuration s3={bucketName=demo-recording-bucket}
```

Output:

```
{
    "recordingConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "name": "test-recording-config",
        "destinationConfiguration": {
            "s3": {
                "bucketName": "demo-recording-bucket"
            }
        },
        "state": "CREATING",
        "tags": {
            "key1": "value1",
            "key2": "value2"
        },
        "thumbnailConfiguration": {
            "recordingMode": "INTERVAL",
            "targetIntervalSeconds": 1,
            "resolution": "LOWEST_RESOLUTION",
            "storage": [
                "LATEST"
            ]
        },
        "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 60,
        "renditionConfiguration": {
            "renditionSelection": "CUSTOM",
            "renditions": [
                "HD"
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRecordingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stream-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stream-key`.

AWS CLI

To create a stream key

The following `create-stream-key` example creates a stream key for a specified ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs create-stream-key \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/abcdABCDefgh",
        "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStreamKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-channel`.

AWS CLI

To delete a channel and its associated stream keys

The following `delete-channel` example deletes the channel with the specified ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs delete-channel \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-playback-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-playback-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To delete a specified playback key pair

The following `delete-playback-key-pair` example returns the fingerprint of the specified key pair.

```
aws ivs delete-playback-key-pair \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-key/abcd1234efgh
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Up Private Channels in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePlaybackKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-playback-restriction-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-playback-restriction-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a playback restriction policy

The following `delete-playback-restriction-policy` example deletes the playback resriction policy with the specified policy ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs delete-playback-restriction-policy \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePlaybackRestrictionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-recording-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-recording-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete the RecordingConfiguration resource specified by its ARN

The following `delete-recording-configuration` example deletes the RecordingConfiguration resource with the specified ARN.

```
aws ivs delete-recording-configuration \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRecordingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stream-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stream-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stream key

The following `delete-stream-key` example deletes the stream key for a specified ARN (Amazon Resource Name), so it can no longer be used to stream.

```
aws ivs delete-stream-key \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/g1H2I3j4k5L6
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteStreamKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-channel`.

AWS CLI

To get a channel's configuration information

The following `get-channel` example gets the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs get-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "authorized": false,
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "name": "channel-1",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
```

```
        "tags": {}
        "type": "STANDARD",
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-playback-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `get-playback-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To get a specified playback key pair

The following `get-playback-key-pair` example returns the fingerprint of the specified key pair.

```
aws ivs get-playback-key-pair \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-key/abcd1234efgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "keyPair": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-key/abcd1234efgh",
        "name": "my-playback-key",
        "fingerprint": "0a:1b:2c:ab:cd:ef:34:56:70:b1:b2:71:01:2a:a3:72",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up Private Channels in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPlaybackKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-playback-restriction-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-playback-restriction-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get a playback restriction policy's configuration information

The following `get-playback-restriction-policy` example gets the playback restriciton policy configuration with the specified policy ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs get-playback-restriction-policy \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

Output:

```
{
    "playbackRestrictionPolicy": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "allowedCountries": [
            "US",
            "MX"
        ],
        "allowedOrigins": [
            "https://www.website1.com",
            "https://www.website2.com"
        ],
        "enableStrictOriginEnforcement": true,
        "name": "test-playback-restriction-policy",
        "tags": {
            "key1": "value1",
            "key2": "value2"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPlaybackRestrictionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-recording-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-recording-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a RecordingConfiguration resource

The following `get-recording-configuration` example gets information about the RecordingConfiguration resource for the specified ARN.

```
aws ivs get-recording-configuration \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

Output:

```
{
    "recordingConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "destinationConfiguration": {
            "s3": {
                "bucketName": "demo-recording-bucket"
            }
        },
        "name": "test-recording-config",
        "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 60,
        "state": "ACTIVE",
        "tags": {
            "key1" : "value1",
            "key2" : "value2"
        },
        "thumbnailConfiguration": {
            "recordingMode": "INTERVAL",
            "targetIntervalSeconds": 1,
            "resolution": "LOWEST_RESOLUTION",
            "storage": [
                "LATEST"
            ]
        },
        "renditionConfiguration": {
            "renditionSelection": "CUSTOM",
            "renditions": [
                "HD"
            ]
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRecordingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stream-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stream-key`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stream

The following `get-stream-key` example gets information about the specified stream key.

```
aws ivs get-stream-key \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/skSKABCDefgh --region=us-
west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/skSKABCDefgh",
        "value": "sk_us-west-2_abcdABCDefgh_567890abcdef",
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStreamKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stream-session`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stream-session`.

AWS CLI

To get metadata for a specified stream

The following `get-stream-session` example gets the metadata configuration for the specified channel ARN (Amazon Resource Name) and the specified stream; if `streamId` is not provided, the most recent stream for the channel is selected.

```
aws ivs get-stream-session \
    --channel-arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --stream-id 'mystream'
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamSession": {
        "streamId": "mystream1",
        "startTime": "2023-06-26T19:09:28+00:00",
        "channel": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "name": "mychannel",
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "type": "STANDARD",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
            "playbackUrl": "url-string",
            "authorized": false,
            "insecureIngest": false,
            "preset": ""
        },
        "ingestConfiguration": {
            "audio": {
                "channels": 2,
                "codec": "mp4a.40.2",
                "sampleRate": 8000,
                "targetBitrate": 46875,
                "track": "Track0"
            },
            "video": {
                "avcProfile": "Baseline",
                "avcLevel": "4.2",
                "codec": "avc1.42C02A",
                "encoder": "Lavf58.45.100",
                "level": "4.2",
                "profile": "Baseline",
                "targetBitrate": 8789062,
```

```
                "targetFramerate": 60,
                "track": "Track0",
                "videoHeight": 1080,
                "videoWidth": 1920
            }
        },
        "ingestConfigurations": {
            "audioConfigurations": [
                {
                    "channels": 2,
                    "codec": "mp4a.40.2",
                    "sampleRate": 8000,
                    "targetBitrate": 46875,
                    "track": "Track0"
                }
            ],
            "videoConfigurations": [
                {
                    "codec": "avc1.42C02A",
                    "encoder": "Lavf58.45.100",
                    "level": "4.2",
                    "profile": "Baseline",
                    "targetBitrate": 8789062,
                    "targetFramerate": 60,
                    "track": "Track0",
                    "videoHeight": 1080,
                    "videoWidth": 1920
                }
            ]
        },
        "recordingConfiguration": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "name": "test-recording-config",
            "destinationConfiguration": {
                "s3": {
                    "bucketName": "demo-recording-bucket"
                }
            },
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {
                "key1": "value1",
                "key2": "value2"
            },
```

```
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "recordingMode": "INTERVAL",
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 1,
                "resolution": "LOWEST_RESOLUTION",
                "storage": [
                    "LATEST"
                ]
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 60,
            "renditionConfiguration": {
                "renditionSelection": "CUSTOM",
                "renditions": [
                    "HD"
                ]
            }
        },
        "truncatedEvents": [
            {
                "code": "StreamTakeoverInvalidPriority",
                "name": "Stream Takeover Failure",
                "type": "IVS Stream State Change",
                "eventTime": "2023-06-26T19:09:48+00:00"
            },
            {
                "name": "Stream Takeover",
                "type": "IVS Stream State Change",
                "eventTime": "2023-06-26T19:09:47+00:00"
            },
            {
                "name": "Recording Start",
                "type": "IVS Recording State Change",
                "eventTime": "2023-06-26T19:09:35+00:00"
            },
            {
                "name": "Stream Start",
                "type": "IVS Stream State Change",
                "eventTime": "2023-06-26T19:09:34+00:00"
            },
            {
                "name": "Session Created",
                "type": "IVS Stream State Change",
                "eventTime": "2023-06-26T19:09:28+00:00"
            }
        ]
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStreamSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stream`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stream

The following `get-stream` example gets information about the stream for the specified channel.

```
aws ivs get-stream \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "stream": {
        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "startTime": "2020-05-05T21:55:38Z",
        "state": "LIVE",
        "health": "HEALTHY",
        "streamId": "st-ABCDEfghij01234KLMN5678",
        "viewerCount": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-playback-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `import-playback-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To import the public portion of a new key pair

The following `import-playback-key-pair` example imports the specified public key (specified as a string in PEM format) and returns the arn and fingerprint of the new key pair.

```
aws ivs import-playback-key-pair \
    --name "my-playback-key" \
    --public-key-material "G1lbnQxOTA3BgNVBAMMMFdoeSBhcmUgeW91IGRl..."
```

Output:

```
{
    "keyPair": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-key/abcd1234efgh",
        "name": "my-playback-key",
        "fingerprint": "0a:1b:2c:ab:cd:ef:34:56:70:b1:b2:71:01:2a:a3:72",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up Private Channels in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportPlaybackKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-channels`

The following code example shows how to use `list-channels`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get summary information about all channels

The following `list-channels` example lists all channels for your AWS account.

```
aws ivs list-channels
```

Output:

```
{
    "channels": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "name": "channel-1",
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "authorized": false,
            "insecureIngest": false,
            "preset": "",
            "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh",
            "tags": {},
            "type": "STANDARD"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/efghEFGHijkl",
            "name": "channel-2",
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "authorized": false,
            "preset": "",
            "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
            "tags": {},
            "type": "STANDARD"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 2: To get summary information about all channels, filtered by the specified RecordingConfiguration ARN

The following `list-channels` example lists all channels for your AWS account, that are associated with the specified RecordingConfiguration ARN.

```
aws ivs list-channels \
```

```
    --filter-by-recording-configuration-arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh"
```

Output:

```
{
    "channels": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "name": "channel-1",
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "authorized": false,
            "insecureIngest": false,
            "preset": "",
            "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh",
            "tags": {},
            "type": "STANDARD"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 3: To get summary information about all channels, filtered by the specified PlaybackRestrictionPolicy ARN

The following `list-channels` example lists all channels for your AWS account, that are associated with the specified PlaybackRestrictionPolicy ARN.

```
aws ivs list-channels \
    --filter-by-playback-restriction-policy-arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

Output:

```
{
    "channels": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/efghEFGHijkl",
```

```
            "name": "channel-2",
            "latencyMode": "LOW",
            "authorized": false,
            "preset": "",
            "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
            "tags": {},
            "type": "STANDARD"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListChannels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-playback-key-pairs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-playback-key-pairs`.

AWS CLI

To get summary information about all playback key pairs

The following `list-playback-key-pairs` example returns information about all key pairs.

```
aws ivs list-playback-key-pairs
```

Output:

```
{
    "keyPairs": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-key/abcd1234efgh",
            "name": "test-key-0",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-key/ijkl5678mnop",
            "name": "test-key-1",
            "tags": {}
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Setting Up Private Channels in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPlaybackKeyPairs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-playback-restriction-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-playback-restriction-policies`.

AWS CLI

To get summary information about all playback restriction policies

The following `list-playback-restriction-policies` example lists all playback restriction policies for your AWS account.

```
aws ivs list-playback-restriction-policies
```

Output:

```
{
    "playbackRestrictionPolicies": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "allowedCountries": [
                "US",
                "MX"
            ],
            "allowedOrigins": [
                "https://www.website1.com",
                "https://www.website2.com"
            ],
            "enableStrictOriginEnforcement": true,
            "name": "test-playback-restriction-policy",
            "tags": {
                "key1": "value1",
```

```
                "key2": "value2"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPlaybackRestrictionPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-recording-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-recording-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list all the RecordingConfiguration resources created in this account

The following `list-recording-configurations` example gets information about all RecordingConfiguration resources in your account.

```
aws ivs list-recording-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "recordingConfigurations": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "name": "test-recording-config-1",
            "destinationConfiguration": {
                "s3": {
                    "bucketName": "demo-recording-bucket-1"
                }
            },
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/
CD12abcdGHIJ",
```

```
            "name": "test-recording-config-2",
            "destinationConfiguration": {
                "s3": {
                    "bucketName": "demo-recording-bucket-2"
                }
            },
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRecordingConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stream-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stream-keys`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of stream keys

The following `list-stream-keys` example lists all stream keys for a specified ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs list-stream-keys \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "streamKeys": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stream-key/abcdABCDefgh",
            "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

FFor more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStreamKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stream-sessions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stream-sessions`.

AWS CLI

To get a summary of current and previous streams for a specified channel in the current AWS region

The following `list-stream-sessions` example reports summary information for streams for a specified channel ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs list-stream-sessions \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh \
    --max-results 25 \
    --next-token ""
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextToken": "set-2",
    "streamSessions": [
        {
            "startTime": 1641578182,
            "endTime": 1641579982,
            "hasErrorEvent": false,
            "streamId": "mystream"
        }
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStreamSessions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `list-streams`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of live streams and their state

The following `list-streams` example lists all live streams for your AWS account.

```
aws ivs list-streams
```

Output:

```
{
   "streams": [
        {
            "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
            "state": "LIVE",
            "health": "HEALTHY",
            "streamId": "st-ABCDEfghij01234KLMN5678",
            "viewerCount": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list all tags for an AWS resource (for example: channel, stream key)

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all tags for a specified resource ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs list-tags-for-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:12345689012:channel/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags":
    {
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `put-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To insert metadata into the active stream for a specified channel

The following `put-metadata` example inserts the given metadata into the stream for the specified channel.

```
aws ivs put-metadata \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh \
    --metadata '{"my": "metadata"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-viewer-session-revocation`

The following code example shows how to use `start-viewer-session-revocation`.

AWS CLI

To revoke a viewer session for a given multiple channel-ARN and viewer-ID pair

The following `start-viewer-session-revocation` example starts the process of revoking the viewer session associated with a specified channel ARN and viewer ID, up to and including the specified session version number. If the version is not provided, it defaults to 0.

```
aws ivs start-viewer-session-revocation \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh \
    --viewer-id abcdefg \
    --viewer-session-versions-less-than-or-equal-to 1234567890
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Up Private Channels in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartViewerSessionRevocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-stream`.

AWS CLI

To stop a specified stream

The following `stop-stream` example stops the stream on the specified channel.

```
aws ivs stop-stream \
    --channel-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add or update tags for an AWS resource (for example: channel, stream key)

The following `tag-resource` example adds or updates tags for a specified resource ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh \
    --tags "tagkey1=tagvalue1, tagkey2=tagvalue2"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags for an AWS resource (for example: channel, stream key)

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tags for a specified resource ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh \
    --tag-keys "tagkey1, tagkey2"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `update-channel`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a channel's configuration information

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to change the channel name. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --name 'channel-1' \
    --insecure-ingest
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "channel-1",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": true,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Create a Channel in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 2: To update a channel's configuration to enable recording

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to enable recording. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --no-insecure-ingest \
    --recording-configuration-arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "test-channel-with-recording",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:recording-configuration/ABCD12cdEFgh",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase": "BA1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {}
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 3: To update a channel's configuration to disable recording

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to disable recording. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --recording-configuration-arn ''
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "test-channel-with-recording",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2edfGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
```

```
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Record to Amazon S3 in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 4: To update a channel's configuration to enable playback restriction

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to apply a playback restriction policy. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --no-insecure-ingest \
    --playback-restriction-policy-arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "test-channel-with-playback-restriction-policy",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaCBDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
```

```
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 5: To update a channel's configuration to disable playback restriction

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to disable playback restriction. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --playback-restriction-policy-arn ''
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "test-channel-with-playback-restriction-policy",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaBCDeFghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
```

```
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 6: To update a channel's configuration to enable multitrack

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to enable multitrack. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --container-format 'FRAGMENTED_MP4' \
    --multitrack-input-configuration '{"enabled": true,"maximumResolution":
 "FULL_HD","policy": "ALLOW"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "containerFormat": "FRAGMENTED_MP4",
        "name": "test-channel-with-multitrack",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": true,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaCBDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
        },
```

```
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

Example 7: To update a channel's configuration to disable playback restriction

The following `update-channel` example updates the channel configuration for a specified channel ARN to disable multitrack. This does not affect an ongoing stream of this channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-channel \
    --arn 'arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh' \
    --container-format 'TS' \
    --multitrack-input-configuration '{"enabled": false}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "channel": {
        ""arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:channel/abcdABCDefgh",
        "containerFormat": "TS",
        "name": "test-channel-with-multitrack",
        "latencyMode": "LOW",
        "multitrackInputConfiguration": {
            "enabled": false,
            "maximumResolution": "FULL_HD",
            "policy": "ALLOW"
        },
        "type": "STANDARD",
        "playbackRestrictionPolicyArn": "",
        "recordingConfigurationArn": "",
        "srt": {
            "endpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.srt.live-video.net",
            "passphrase":
 "AB1C2defGHijkLMNo3PqQRstUvwxyzaCBDEfghh4ijklMN5opqrStuVWxyzAbCDEfghIJ"
```

```
        },
        "ingestEndpoint": "a1b2c3d4e5f6.global-contribute.live-video.net",
        "insecureIngest": false,
        "playbackUrl": "https://a1b2c3d4e5f6.us-west-2.playback.live-video.net/api/
video/v1/us-west-2.123456789012.channel.abcdEFGH.m3u8",
        "preset": "",
        "authorized": false,
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-playback-restriction-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-playback-restriction-policy`.

AWS CLI

To update a playback restriction policy

The following `update-playback-restriction-policy` example updates the playback restriction policy with the specified policy ARN to disable strict origin enforcement. This does not affect an ongoing stream of the associated channel; you must stop and restart the stream for the changes to take effect.

```
aws ivs update-playback-restriction-policy \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ" \
    --no-enable-strict-origin-enforcement
```

Output:

```
{
    "playbackRestrictionPolicy": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:playback-restriction-policy/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
        "allowedCountries": [
            "US",
            "MX"
```

```
        ],
        "allowedOrigins": [
            "https://www.website1.com",
            "https://www.website2.com"
        ],
        "enableStrictOriginEnforcement": false,
        "name": "test-playback-restriction-policy",
        "tags": {
            "key1": "value1",
            "key2": "value2"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Undesired Content and Viewers in the *IVS Low-Latency User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePlaybackRestrictionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon IVS Chat examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon IVS Chat.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-chat-token`

The following code example shows how to use `create-chat-token`.

AWS CLI

To create a chat token

The following `create-chat-token` example creates an encrypted chat token that is used to establish an individual WebSocket connection to a room. The token is valid for one minute, and a connection (session) established with the token is valid for the specified duration.

```
aws ivschat create-chat-token \
    --room-identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6", \
    --user-id "11231234" \
    --capabilities "SEND_MESSAGE", \
    --session-duration-in-minutes 30
```

Output:

```
{
    "token": "ACEGmnoq#1rstu2...BDFH3vxwy!4hlm!#5",
    "sessionExpirationTime": "2022-03-16T04:44:09+00:00"
    "state": "CREATING",
    "tokenExpirationTime": "2022-03-16T03:45:09+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Authenticate and Authorize Chat Clients in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateChatToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a chat LoggingConfiguration resource

The following `create-logging-configuration` example creates a LoggingConfiguration resource that allows clients to store and record sent messages.

```
aws ivschat create-logging-configuration \
    --destination-configuration s3={bucketName=demo-logging-bucket} \
    --name "test-logging-config" \
    --tags "key1=value1, key2=value2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
    "createTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:00.653000+00:00",
    "destinationConfiguration": {
        "s3": {
            "bucketName": "demo-logging-bucket"
        }
    },
    "id": "ABcdef34ghIJ",
    "name": "test-logging-config",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "tags": { "key1" : "value1", "key2" : "value2" },
    "updateTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:01.104000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-room`

The following code example shows how to use `create-room`.

AWS CLI

To create a room

The following `create-room` example creates a new room.

```
aws ivschat create-room \
    --name "test-room-1" \
    --logging-configuration-identifiers "arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ" \
    --maximum-message-length 256 \
    --maximum-message-rate-per-second 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6",
```

```
    "id": "g1H2I3j4k5L6",
    "createTime": "2022-03-16T04:44:09+00:00",
    "loggingConfigurationIdentifiers": ["arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ"],
    "maximumMessageLength": 256,
    "maximumMessageRatePerSecond": 5,
    "name": "test-room-1",
    "tags": {}
    "updateTime": "2022-03-16T07:22:09+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Step 2: Create a Chat Room in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a chat LoggingConfiguration resource

The following `delete-logging-configuration` example deletes the LoggingConfiguration resource for the specified ARN.

```
aws ivschat delete-logging-configuration \
    --identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-message`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-message`.

AWS CLI

To delete messages from a specified room

The following `delete-message` example sends an even to the specified room, which directs clients to delete the specified message: that is, unrender it from view and delete it from the client's chat history.

```
aws ivschat delete-message \
    --room-identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6" \
    --id "ABC123def456" \
    --reason "Message contains profanity"
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "12345689012"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-room`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-room`.

AWS CLI

To delete a room

The following `delete-room` example deletes the specified room. Connected clients are disconnected. On success it returns HTTP 204 with an empty response body.

```
aws ivschat delete-room \
    --identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disconnect-user`

The following code example shows how to use `disconnect-user`.

AWS CLI

To disconnect a user from a room

The following `disconnect-user` example disconnects all connections for the specified user from the specified room. On success it returns HTTP 200 with an empty response body.

```
aws ivschat disconnect-user \
    --room-identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6" \
    --user-id "ABC123def456" \
    --reason "Violated terms of service"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisconnectUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a LoggingConfiguration resource

The following `get-logging-configuration` example gets information about the LoggingConfiguration resource for the specified ARN.

```
aws ivschat get-logging-configuration \
    --identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
    "createTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:00.653000+00:00",
    "destinationConfiguration": {
        "s3": {
            "bucketName": "demo-logging-bucket"
        }
    },
    "id": "ABcdef34ghIJ",
    "name": "test-logging-config",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "tags": { "key1" : "value1", "key2" : "value2" },
    "updateTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:01.104000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-room`

The following code example shows how to use `get-room`.

AWS CLI

To get the specified room

The following `get-room` example gets information about the specified room.

```
aws ivschat get-room \
    --identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6",
    "createTime": "2022-03-16T04:44:09+00:00",
    "id": "g1H2I3j4k5L6",
    "loggingConfigurationIdentifiers": ["arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ"],
```

```
    "maximumMessageLength": 256,
    "maximumMessageRatePerSecond": 5,
    "name": "test-room-1",
    "tags": {},
    "updateTime": "2022-03-16T07:22:09+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-logging-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-logging-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To get summary information about all logging configurations for the user in the AWS region where the API request is processed

The following `list-logging-configurations` example lists information about all LoggingConfiguration resources for the user in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivschat list-logging-configurations \
    --max-results 2 \
    --next-token ""
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextToken": "set-2",
    "loggingConfigurations": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "createTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:00.653000+00:00",
            "destinationConfiguration": {
                "s3": {
                    "bucketName": "demo-logging-bucket"
```

```
                }
            },
            "id": "ABcdef34ghIJ",
            "name": "test-logging-config",
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": { "key1" : "value1", "key2" : "value2" },
            "updateTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:01.104000+00:00"
        }
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLoggingConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rooms`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rooms`.

AWS CLI

To get summary information about all your rooms in the current region

The following `list-rooms` example gets summary information about all the rooms in the AWS region where the request is processed. Results are sorted in descending order of updateTime.

```
aws ivschat list-rooms \
    --logging-configuration-identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ" \
    --max-results 10 \
    --next-token ""
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextToken": "page3",
    "rooms": [
        {
            "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6",
            "createTime": "2022-03-16T04:44:09+00:00",
```

```
            "id": "g1H2I3j4k5L6",
            "loggingConfigurationIdentifiers": ["arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ"],
            "name": "test-room-1",
            "tags": {},
            "updateTime": "2022-03-16T07:22:09+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRooms in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list all tags for an AWS resource (for example: Room)

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all tags for a specified resource ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivschat list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags":
    {
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-event`

The following code example shows how to use `send-event`.

AWS CLI

To send an event to a room

The following `send-event` example sends the given event to the specified room.

```
aws ivschat send-event \
    --room-identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6" \
    --event-name "SystemMessage" \
    --attributes \
        "msgType"="user-notification", \
        "msgText"="This chat room will close in 15 minutes."
```

Output:

```
{
    "id": "12345689012"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see SendEvent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add or update tags for an AWS resource (for example: Room)

The following `tag-resource` example adds or updates tags for a specified resource ARN (Amazon Resource Name). On success it returns HTTP 200 with an empty response body.

```
aws ivschat tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6 \
    --tags "tagkey1=tagkeyvalue1, tagkey2=tagkeyvalue2"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags for an AWS resource (for example: Room)

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tags for a specified resource ARN (Amazon Resource Name). On success it returns HTTP 200 with an empty response body.

```
aws ivschat untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6 \
    --tag-keys "tagkey1, tagkey2"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update a room's logging configuration

The following `update-logging-configuration` example updates a LoggingConfiguration resource with the given data.

```
aws ivschat update-logging-configuration \
    --destination-configuration s3={bucketName=demo-logging-bucket} \
    --identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ" \
    --name "test-logging-config"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/
ABcdef34ghIJ",
    "createTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:00.653000+00:00",
    "destinationConfiguration": {
        "s3": {
            "bucketName": "demo-logging-bucket"
        }
    },
    "id": "ABcdef34ghIJ",
    "name": "test-logging-config",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "tags": { "key1" : "value1", "key2" : "value2" },
    "updateTime": "2022-09-14T17:48:01.104000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-room`

The following code example shows how to use `update-room`.

AWS CLI

To update a room's configuration

The following `update-room` example updates the specified room's configuration with the given data.

```
aws ivschat update-room \
    --identifier "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6" \
    --logging-configuration-identifiers "arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ" \
    --name "chat-room-a" \
    --maximum-message-length 256 \
    --maximum-message-rate-per-second 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:ivschat:us-west-2:12345689012:room/g1H2I3j4k5L6",
    "createTime": "2022-03-16T04:44:09+00:00",
    "id": "g1H2I3j4k5L6",
    "loggingConfigurationIdentifiers": ["arn:aws:ivschat:us-
west-2:123456789012:logging-configuration/ABcdef34ghIJ"],
    "maximumMessageLength": 256,
    "maximumMessageRatePerSecond": 5,
    "name": "chat-room-a",
    "tags": {},
    "updateTime": "2022-03-16T07:22:09+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon IVS Chat in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRoom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-encoder-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-encoder-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a composition encoder configuration

The following `create-encoder-configuration` example creates a composition encoder configuration with the specified properties.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-encoder-configuration \
    --name test-ec --video bitrate=3500000,framerate=30.0,height=1080,width=1920
```

Output:

```
{
    "encoderConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/
ABabCDcdEFef",
        "name": "test-ec",
        "tags": {},
        "video": {
            "bitrate": 3500000,
            "framerate": 30,
            "height": 1080,
            "width": 1920
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEncoderConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ingest-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ingest-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create an ingest configuration

The following `create-ingest-configuration` example creates an ingest configuration using RTMPS protocol.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-ingest-configuration \
    --name ingest1 \
    --ingest-protocol rtmps
```

Output:

```
{
    "ingestConfiguration": {
        "name": "ingest1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/
AbCdEfGh1234",
        "ingestProtocol": "RTMPS",
        "streamKey": "rt_123456789012_us-
west-2_AbCdEfGh1234_abcd1234efgh5678ijkl9012MNOP34",
        "stageArn": "",
        "participantId": "xyZ654abC321",
        "state": "INACTIVE",
        "userId": "",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Stream Ingest | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIngestConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-participant-token`

The following code example shows how to use `create-participant-token`.

AWS CLI

To create a stage participant token

The following `create-participant-token` example creates a participant toke for the specified stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-participant-token \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --user-id bob
```

Output:

```
{
    "participantToken": {
```

```
        "expirationTime": "2023-03-07T09:47:43+00:00",
        "participantId": "ABCDEfghij01234KLMN6789",
        "token": "abcd1234defg5678"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateParticipantToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stage`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a stage

The following `create-stage` example creates a stage and stage participant token for a specified user.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-stage \
    --name stage1 \
    --participant-token-configurations userId=alice
```

Output:

```
{
    "participantTokens": [
        {
            "participantId": "ABCDEfghij01234KLMN5678",
            "token": "a1b2c3d4567890ab",
            "userId": "alice"
        }
    ],
    "stage": {
        "activeSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "autoParticipantRecordingConfiguration": {
            "storageConfigurationArn": "",
            "mediaTypes": [
```

```
                "AUDIO_VIDEO"
            ],
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                "storage": [
                    "SEQUENTIAL"
                ],
                "recordingMode": "DISABLED"
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 0,
            "hlsConfiguration": {
                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 6
            },
            "recordParticipantReplicas": true
        },
        "endpoints": {
            "events": "wss://global.events.live-video.net",
            "rtmp": "rtmp://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-video.net/
app/",
            "rtmps": "rtmps://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-
video.net:443/app/",
            "whip": "https://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-bm.whip.live-video.net"
        },
        "name": "stage1",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a stage and configure individual participant recording

The following `create-stage` example creates a stage and configures individual participant recording.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-stage \
    --name stage1 \
    --auto-participant-recording-configuration '{"mediaTypes":
 ["AUDIO_VIDEO"],"storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:storage-configuration/abcdABCDefgh",
 "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 100, \
        "hlsConfiguration": {"targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "stage": {
        "activeSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "autoParticipantRecordingConfiguration": {
            "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:storage-
configuration/abcdABCDefgh"
            "mediaTypes": [
                "AUDIO_VIDEO"
            ],
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                "storage": [
                    "SEQUENTIAL"
                ],
                "recordingMode": "DISABLED"
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 100,
            "hlsConfiguration": {
                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5
            },
            "recordParticipantReplicas": true
        },
        "endpoints": {
            "events": "wss://global.events.live-video.net",
            "rtmp": "rtmp://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-video.net/
app/",
            "rtmps": "rtmps://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-
video.net:443/app/",
            "whip": "https://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-bm.whip.live-video.net"
        },
        "name": "stage1",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a stage and configure individual participant recording with thumbnail recording enabled

The following `create-stage` example creates a stage and configures individual participant recording with thumbnail recording enabled.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-stage \
    --name stage1 \
    --auto-participant-recording-configuration '{"mediaTypes":
 ["AUDIO_VIDEO"],"storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:storage-configuration/abcdABCDefgh", \
        "thumbnailConfiguration": {"recordingMode": "INTERVAL","storage":
 ["SEQUENTIAL"],"targetIntervalSeconds": 60}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "stage": {
        "activeSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "autoParticipantRecordingConfiguration": {
            "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:storage-
configuration/abcdABCDefgh",
            "mediaTypes": [
                "AUDIO_VIDEO"
            ],
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                "storage": [
                    "SEQUENTIAL"
                ],
                "recordingMode": "INTERVAL"
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 0,
            "hlsConfiguration": {
                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 6
            },
            "recordParticipantReplicas": true
        },
        "endpoints": {
            "events": "wss://global.events.live-video.net",
            "rtmp": "rtmp://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-video.net/
app/",
            "rtmps": "rtmps://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-
video.net:443/app/",
            "whip": "https://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-bm.whip.live-video.net"
```

```
        },
        "name": "stage1",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-storage-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-storage-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a composition storage configuration

The following `create-storage-configuration` example creates a composition storage configuration with the specified properties.

```
aws ivs-realtime create-storage-configuration \
    --name "test-sc" --s3 "bucketName=amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
```

Output:

```
{
    "storageConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/
ABabCDcdEFef",
        "name": "test-sc",
        "s3": {
            "bucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStorageConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-encoder-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-encoder-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a composition encoder configuration

The following `delete-encoder-configuration` deletes the composition encoder configuration specified by the given ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime delete-encoder-configuration \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/
ABabCDcdEFef"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEncoderConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ingest-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ingest-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an inactive ingest configuration

The following `delete-ingest-configuration` example deletes the inactive ingest configuration for a specified ingest-configuration ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime delete-ingest-configuration \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/AbCdEfGh1234
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IVS Stream Ingest | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

Example 2: To force delete an active ingest configuration

The following `delete-ingest-configuration` example forces deletion of the active ingest configuration for a specified ingest-configuration ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime delete-ingest-configuration \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/AbCdEfGh1234 \
    --force
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IVS Stream Ingest | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIngestConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete a public key

The following `delete-public-key` deletes the specified public key.

```
aws ivs-realtime delete-public-key \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:public-key/abcdABC1efg2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Distribute Participant Tokens in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stage`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stage

The following `delete-stage` example deletes the specified stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime delete-stage \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-storage-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-storage-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a composition storage configuration

The following `delete-storage-configuration` deletes the composition storage configuration specified by the given ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime delete-storage-configuration \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/
ABabCDcdEFef"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteStorageConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disconnect-participant`

The following code example shows how to use `disconnect-participant`.

AWS CLI

To disconnect a stage participant

The following `disconnect-participant` example disconnects the specified participant from the specified stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime disconnect-participant \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --participant-id ABCDEfghij01234KLMN5678
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisconnectParticipant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-composition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-composition`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get a composition with default layout settings

The following `get-composition` example gets the composition for the ARN (Amazon Resource Name) specified.

```
aws ivs-realtime get-composition \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh"
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
```

```
                "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:26:00+00:00",
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 2
                            }
                        },
                        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE",
                    }
                },
                "detail": {
                    "s3": {
                        "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                    }
                },
                "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
                "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:26:00+00:00",
                "state": "STARTING"
            }
        ],
        "layout": {
            "grid": {
                "featuredParticipantAttribute": "",
                "gridGap": 2,
                "omitStoppedVideo": false,
                "participantOrderAttribute": "",
                "videoAspectRatio": "VIDEO",
                "videoFillMode": ""
            }
        },
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
        "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
```

```
        "state": "ACTIVE",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Composite Recording | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

Example 2: To get a composition with PiP layout

The following `get-composition` example gets the composition for the ARN (Amazon Resource Name) specified, which uses PiP layout.

```
aws ivs-realtime get-composition \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/wxyzWXYZpqrs"
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/wxyzWXYZpqrs",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:26:00+00:00",
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
```

```
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 2
                            }
                        },
                        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE"
                    }
                },
                "detail": {
                    "s3": {
                        "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                    }
                },
                "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
                "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:26:00+00:00",
                "state": "STARTING"
            }
        ],
        "layout": {
            "pip": {
                "featuredParticipantAttribute": "abcdefg",
                "gridGap": 0,
                "omitStoppedVideo": false,
                "participantOrderAttribute": "",
                "pipBehavior": "STATIC",
                "pipOffset": 0,
                "pipParticipantAttribute": "",
                "pipPosition": "BOTTOM_RIGHT",
                "videoFillMode": "COVER"
            }
        },
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
        "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
        "state": "ACTIVE",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Composite Recording | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

Example 3: To get a composition with thumbnail recording enabled

The following `get-composition` example gets the composition for the ARN (Amazon Resource Name) specified, which has thumbnail recording enabled with default settings.

```
aws ivs-realtime get-composition \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh"
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:26:00+00:00",
                "state": "ACTIVE"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 2
```

```
                            }
                        },
                        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE",
                        "thumbnailConfigurations": [
                           {
                              "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                              "storage": [
                                  "SEQUENTIAL"
                              ],
                           }
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "detail": {
                    "s3": {
                        "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                    }
                },
                "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
                "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:26:00+00:00",
                "state": "STARTING"
            }
        ],
        "layout": {
            "grid": {
                "featuredParticipantAttribute": ""
                "gridGap": 2,
                "omitStoppedVideo": false,
                "participantOrderAttribute": "",
                "videoAspectRatio": "VIDEO",
                "videoFillMode": ""                }
        },
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
        "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
        "state": "ACTIVE",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Composite Recording | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetComposition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-encoder-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-encoder-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get a composition encoder configuration

The following `get-encoder-configuration` example gets the composition encoder configuration specified by the given ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime get-encoder-configuration \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/
abcdABCDefgh"
```

Output:

```
{
    "encoderConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/
abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "test-ec",
        "tags": {},
        "video": {
            "bitrate": 3500000,
            "framerate": 30,
            "height": 1080,
            "width": 1920
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEncoderConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ingest-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ingest-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get ingest configuration information

The following `get-ingest-configuration` example gets the ingest configuration for a specified ingest-configuration ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime get-ingest-configuration \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/AbCdEfGh1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "ingestConfiguration": {
        "name": "ingest1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/
AbCdEfGh1234",
        "ingestProtocol": "RTMPS",
        "streamKey": "rt_123456789012_us-
west-2_AbCdEfGh1234_abcd1234efgh5678ijkl9012MNOP34",
        "stageArn": "",
        "participantId": "xyZ654abC321",
        "state": "INACTIVE",
        "userId": "",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Stream Ingest | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIngestConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-participant`

The following code example shows how to use `get-participant`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get a stage participant

The following `get-participant` example gets the stage participant for a specified participant ID and session ID in the specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime get-participant \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "participant": {
        "browserName": "Google Chrome",
        "browserVersion": "116",
        "firstJoinTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
        "ispName": "Comcast",
        "osName": "Microsoft Windows 10 Pro",
        "osVersion": "10.0.19044",
        "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
        "published": true,
        "recordingS3BucketName": "bucket-name",
        "recordingS3Prefix": "abcdABCDefgh/st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g/
abCDEf12GHIj/1234567890",
        "recordingState": "ACTIVE",
        "sdkVersion": "",
        "state": "CONNECTED",
        "userId": ""
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 2: To get a stage participant that has been replicated to another stage

The following `get-participant` example gets the stage participant for a specified participant ID and session ID in the specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name), when the participant has also been replicated to another stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime get-participant \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "participant": {
        "browserName": "Google Chrome",
        "browserVersion": "116",
        "firstJoinTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
        "ispName": "Comcast",
        "osName": "Microsoft Windows 10 Pro",
        "osVersion": "10.0.19044",
        "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
        "published": true,
        "recordingS3BucketName": "bucket-name",
        "recordingS3Prefix": "abcdABCDefgh/st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g/
abCDEf12GHIj/1234567890",
        "recordingState": "ACTIVE",
        "replicationState": "ACTIVE",
        "replicationType": "SOURCE",
        "sdkVersion": "",
        "state": "CONNECTED",
        "userId": ""
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 3: To get a stage participant that has been replicated from another stage

The following `get-participant` example gets the stage participant for a specified participant ID and session ID in the specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name), when the participant has been replicated from another stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime get-participant \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "participant": {
        "browserName": "Google Chrome",
```

```
        "browserVersion": "116",
        "firstJoinTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
        "ispName": "Comcast",
        "osName": "Microsoft Windows 10 Pro",
        "osVersion": "10.0.19044",
        "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
        "published": true,
        "recordingS3BucketName": "bucket-name",
        "recordingS3Prefix": "abcdABCDefgh/st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g/
abCDEf12GHIj/1234567890",
        "recordingState": "ACTIVE",
        "replicationState": "ACTIVE",
        "replicationType": "REPLICA",
        "sdkVersion": "",
        "state": "CONNECTED",
        "userId": ""
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParticipant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To get an existing public key used to sign stage participant tokens

The following `get-public-key` example gets a public key specified by the provided ARN, for sigining stage participant tokens.

```
aws ivs-realtime get-public-key \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:public-key/abcdABC1efg2
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "publicKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:public-key/abcdABC1efg2",
        "name": "",
        "publicKeyMaterial": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMHYwEAYHKoZIzj0CAQYFK4EEACIDYgAEqVWUtqs6EktQMR1sCYmEzGvRwtaycI16\n9pmzcpiWu/
uhNStGlteJ5odRfRwVkoQUMnSZXTCcbn9bBTTmiWo4mJcFOOAzsthH
\n0UAb8NdD4tUE0At4a9hYP9IETEXAMPLE\n-----END PUBLIC KEY-----",
        "fingerprint": "12:a3:44:56:bc:7d:e8:9f:10:2g:34:hi:56:78:90:12",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Distribute Participant Tokens in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stage-session`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stage-session`.

AWS CLI

To get a stage session

The following `get-stage-session` example gets the stage session for a specified session ID of a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime get-stage-session \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g
```

Output:

```
{
    "stageSession": {
        "endTime": "2023-04-26T20:36:29+00:00",
        "sessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
        "startTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:29.602000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStageSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-stage`.

AWS CLI

To get a stage's configuration information

The following `get-stage` example gets the stage configuration for a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime get-stage \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "stage": {
        "activeSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "autoParticipantRecordingConfiguration": {
            "storageConfigurationArn": "",
            "mediaTypes": [
                "AUDIO_VIDEO"
            ],
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                "storage": [
                    "SEQUENTIAL"
                ],
                "recordingMode": "DISABLED"
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 0,
            "hlsConfiguration": {
                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 6
            },
            "recordParticipantReplicas": true
```

```
        },
        "endpoints": {
            "events": "wss://global.events.live-video.net",
            "rtmp": "rtmp://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-video.net/
app/",
            "rtmps": "rtmps://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-
video.net:443/app/",
            "whip": "https://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-bm.whip.live-video.net"
        },
        "name": "test",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-storage-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-storage-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get a composition storage configuration

The following `get-storage-configuration` example gets the composition storage configuration specified by the given ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime get-storage-configuration \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/
abcdABCDefgh"
```

Output:

```
{
    "storageConfiguration": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/
abcdABCDefgh",
        "name": "test-sc",
        "s3": {
```

```
            "bucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
        },
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetStorageConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `import-public-key`.

AWS CLI

To import an existing public key to be used to sign stage participant tokens

The following `import-public-key` example imports a public key from a material file, to be used for sigining stage participant tokens.

```
aws ivs-realtime import-public-key \
    --public-key-material="`cat public.pem`"
```

Output:

```
{
    "publicKey": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:public-key/abcdABC1efg2",
        "name": "",
        "publicKeyMaterial": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMHYwEAYHKoZIzj0CAQYFK4EEACIDYgAEqVWUtqs6EktQMR1sCYmEzGvRwtaycI16\n9pmzcpiWu/
uhNStGlteJ5odRfRwVkoQUMnSZXTCcbn9bBTTmiWo4mJcFOOAzsthH
\n0UAb8NdD4tUE0At4a9hYP9IETEXAMPLE\n-----END PUBLIC KEY-----",
        "fingerprint": "12:a3:44:56:bc:7d:e8:9f:10:2g:34:hi:56:78:90:12",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Distribute Participant Tokens in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-compositions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-compositions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of compositions

The following `list-compositions` lists all compositions for your AWS account, in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-compositions
```

Output:

```
{
    "compositions": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/
abcdABCDefgh",
            "destinations": [
                {
                    "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                    "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:25:23+00:00",
                    "state": "ACTIVE"
                }
            ],
            "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/
defgABCDabcd",
            "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:25:21+00:00",
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/
ABcdabCDefgh",
            "destinations": [
                {
                    "endTime": "2023-10-16T23:25:00.786512+00:00",
                    "id": "aABbcCDdeEFf",
```

```
                    "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:01+00:00",
                    "state": "STOPPED"
                },
                {
                    "endTime": "2023-10-16T23:25:00.786512+00:00",
                    "id": "deEFfaABbcCD",
                    "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:01+00:00",
                    "state": "STOPPED"
                }
            ],
            "endTime": "2023-10-16T23:25:00+00:00",
            "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/
efghabcdABCD",
            "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
            "state": "STOPPED",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCompositions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-encoder-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-encoder-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list composition encoder configurations

The following `list-encoder-configurations` lists all composition encoder configurations for your AWS account, in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-encoder-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "encoderConfigurations": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/
abcdABCDefgh",
            "name": "test-ec-1",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/
ABCefgEFGabc",
            "name": "test-ec-2",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEncoderConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ingest-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ingest-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To get summary information about all ingest configurations

The following `list-ingest-configurations` example lists all ingest configurations for your AWS account, in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-ingest-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "ingestConfigurations": [
        {
            "name": "",
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/
XYZuvwSt4567",
```

```
            "ingestProtocol": "RTMPS",
            "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
            "participnatId": "abC789Xyz456",
            "state": "INACTIVE"
            "userId": "",
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see IVS Stream Ingest | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIngestConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-participant-events`

The following code example shows how to use `list-participant-events`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get a list of stage participant events

The following `list-participant-events` example lists all participant events for a specified participant ID and session ID of a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime list-participant-events \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "events": [
        {
            "eventTime": "2023-04-26T20:36:28+00:00",
            "name": "LEFT",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "eventTime": "2023-04-26T20:36:28+00:00",
            "name": "PUBLISH_STOPPED",
```

```
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "eventTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "name": "JOINED",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "eventTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "name": "PUBLISH_STARTED",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 2: To get a list of stage participant events, including participant replication stop and start

The following `list-participant-events` example lists all participant events for a specified session ID of a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name), where a participant is replicated to another stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-participant-events \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "events": [
        {
            "eventTime": "2025-04-26T20:36:28+00:00",
            "name": "LEFT",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "eventTime": "2025-04-26T20:36:28+00:00",
            "name": "PUBLISH_STOPPED",
```

```
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "eventTime": "2025-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "name": "JOINED",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "eventTime": "2025-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "name": "PUBLISH_STARTED",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj"
        },
        {
            "name": "REPLICATION_STARTED",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
            "eventTime": "2025-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "destinationStageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:12345678901:stage/
ABCDabcdefgh",
            "destinationSessionId": "st-b1c2d3e4f5g6a"
        },
        {
            "name": "REPLICATION_STOPPED",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
            "eventTime": "2025-04-26T20:32:34+00:00",
            "destinationStageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:12345678901:stage/
ABCDabcdefgh",
            "destinationSessionId": "st-b1c2d3e4f5g6a"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListParticipantEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-participant-replicas`

The following code example shows how to use `list-participant-replicas`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of stage participant replicas

The following `list-participant-replicas` example lists all stage participants replicated from the specified source stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name) to another stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-participant-replicas \
    --source-stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "replicas": [
        {
            "sourceStageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/
abcdABCDefgh",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
            "sourceSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
            "destinationStageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:012345678901:stage/
ABCDabcdefgh",
            "destinationSessionId": "st-b1c2d3e4f5g6a",
            "replicationState": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see IVS Participant Replication in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListParticipantReplicas in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-participants`

The following code example shows how to use `list-participants`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get a list of stage participants

The following `list-participants` example lists all participants for a specified session ID of a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime list-participants \
```

```
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g
```

Output:

```
{
    "participants": [
        {
            "firstJoinTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
            "published": true,
            "recordingState": "STOPPED",
            "state": "DISCONNECTED",
            "userId": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 2: To get a list of stage participants, when a participant has been replicated to another stage

The following `list-participants` example lists all participants for a specified session ID of a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name), when a participant has been replicated to another stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-participants \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g
```

Output:

```
{
    "participants": [
        {
            "firstJoinTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
            "published": true,
            "recordingState": "STOPPED",
```

```
            "state": "DISCONNECTED",
            "userId": "",
            "replicationState": "ACTIVE",
            "replicationType": "SOURCE",
            "sourceStageArn": "",
            "sourceSessionId": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 3: To get a list of stage participants, when a participant has been replicated from another stage

The following `list-participants` example lists all participants for a specified session ID of a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name), when a participant has been replicated from another stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-participants \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --session-id st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g
```

Output:

```
{
    "participants": [
        {
            "firstJoinTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:34+00:00",
            "participantId": "abCDEf12GHIj",
            "published": true,
            "recordingState": "STOPPED",
            "state": "DISCONNECTED",
            "userId": "",
            "replicationState": "ACTIVE",
            "replicationType": "REPLICA",
            "sourceStageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/
abcdABCDefgh",
            "sourceSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListParticipants in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-public-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-public-keys`.

AWS CLI

To list existing public keys available to sign stage participant tokens

The following `list-public-keys` example lists all public keys available for sigining stage participant tokens, in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-public-keys
```

Output:

```
{
    "publicKeys": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:public-key/abcdABC1efg2",
            "name": "",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:public-key/3bcdABCDefg4",
            "name": "",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Distribute Participant Tokens in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPublicKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stage-sessions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stage-sessions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of stage sessions

The following `list-stage-sessions` example lists all sessions for a specified stage ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime list-stage-sessions \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "stageSessions": [
        {
            "endTime": "2023-04-26T20:36:29+00:00",
            "sessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
            "startTime": "2023-04-26T20:30:29.602000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStageSessions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stages`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stages`.

AWS CLI

To get summary information about all stages

The following `list-stages` example lists all stages for your AWS account, in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-stages
```

Output:

```
{
    "stages": [
        {
            "activeSessionId": "st-a1b2c3d4e5f6g",
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
            "name": "stage1",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "activeSessionId": "st-a123bcd456efg",
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcd1234ABCD",
            "name": "stage2",
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "activeSessionId": "st-abcDEF1234ghi",
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/ABCD1234efgh",
            "name": "stage3",
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-storage-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-storage-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list composition storage configurations

The following `list-storage-configurations` lists all composition storage configurations for your AWS account, in the AWS region where the API request is processed.

```
aws ivs-realtime list-storage-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "storageConfigurations": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/
abcdABCDefgh",
            "name": "test-sc-1",
            "s3": {
                "bucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket-1"
            },
            "tags": {}
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/
ABCefgEFGabc",
            "name": "test-sc-2",
            "s3": {
                "bucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket-2"
            },
            "tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStorageConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-composition`

The following code example shows how to use `start-composition`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To start a composition with default layout settings

The following `start-composition` example starts a composition for the specified stage to be streamed to the specified locations.

```
aws ivs-realtime start-composition \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd \
    --destinations '[{"channel": {"channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg", \
        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-
configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"}}, \
        {"s3":{"encoderConfigurationArns":["arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"], \
        "recordingConfiguration": {"hlsConfiguration":
 {"targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5}}, \
        "storageConfigurationArn":"arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-
configuration/FefABabCDcdE"}}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                "state": "STARTING"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
```

```
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5
                            }
                        },
                        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE"
                    }
                },
                "detail": {
                    "s3": {
                        "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                    }
                },
                "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
                "state": "STARTING"
            }
        ],
        "layout": {
            "grid": {
                "featuredParticipantAttribute": ""
                "gridGap": 2,
                "omitStoppedVideo": false,
                "participantOrderAttribute": "",
                "videoAspectRatio": "VIDEO",
                "videoFillMode": ""
            }
        },
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
        "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
        "state": "STARTING",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Composite Recording | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

Example 2: To start a composition with PiP layout

The following `start-composition` example starts a composition for the specified stage to be streamed to the specified locations using PiP layout.

```
aws ivs-realtime start-composition \
```

```
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd \
    --destinations '[{"channel": {"channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg", \
        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-
configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"}}, \
        {"s3":{"encoderConfigurationArns":["arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"], \
        "storageConfigurationArn":"arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-
configuration/FefABabCDcdE"}}]' \
    --layout pip='{featuredParticipantAttribute="abcdefg"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/wxyzWXYZpqrs",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                "state": "STARTING"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 2
                            }
```

```
                    },
                    "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE"
                }
            },
            "detail": {
                "s3": {
                    "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                }
            },
            "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
            "state": "STARTING"
        }
    ],
    "layout": {
        "pip": {
            "featuredParticipantAttribute": "abcdefg",
            "gridGap": 0,
            "omitStoppedVideo": false,
            "participantOrderAttribute": "",
            "pipBehavior": "STATIC",
            "pipOffset": 0,
            "pipParticipantAttribute": "",
            "pipPosition": "BOTTOM_RIGHT",
            "videoFillMode": "COVER"
        }
    },
    "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
    "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
    "state": "STARTING",
    "tags": {}
}
}
```

For more information, see IVS Composite Recording | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

Example 3: To start a composition with thumbnail recording enabled

The following `start-composition` example starts a composition for the specified stage to be streamed to the specified locations with thumbnail recording enabled.

```
aws ivs-realtime start-composition \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd \
    --destinations '[{"channel": {"channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg", \
        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-
configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"}}, \
        {"s3": {"encoderConfigurationArns": ["arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"], \
        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-
configuration/FefABabCDcdE", \
        "thumbnailConfigurations": [{"storage":
 ["SEQUENTIAL"],"targetIntervalSeconds": 60}]}}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                "state": "STARTING"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
```

```
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 2
                            }
                        },
                        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE",
                        "thumbnailConfigurations": [
                           {
                              "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                              "storage": [
                                  "SEQUENTIAL"
                              ]
                           }
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "detail": {
                    "s3": {
                        "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                    }
                },
                "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
                "state": "STARTING"
            }
        ],
        "layout": {
            "grid": {
                "featuredParticipantAttribute": ""
                "gridGap": 2,
                "omitStoppedVideo": false,
                "participantOrderAttribute": "",
                "videoAspectRatio": "VIDEO",
                "videoFillMode": ""
            }
        },
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
        "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
        "state": "STARTING",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Composite Recording (Real-Time Streaming) in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

Example 4: To start a composition using grid layout with custom participant ordering

The following `start-composition` example starts a composition for the specified stage to be streamed to the specified locations using grid layout with custom participant ordering.

```
aws ivs-realtime start-composition \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd \
    --destinations '[{"channel": {"channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg", \
        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-
configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"}}, \
        {"s3": {"encoderConfigurationArns": ["arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"], \
        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:storage-
configuration/FefABabCDcdE", \
        "thumbnailConfigurations": [{"storage":
 ["SEQUENTIAL"],"targetIntervalSeconds": 60}]}}]' \
    --layout grid='{participantOrderAttribute="abcdefg"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "composition": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh",
        "destinations": [
            {
                "configuration": {
                    "channel": {
                        "channelArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:channel/abcABCdefDEg",
                        "encoderConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                    },
                    "name": ""
                },
                "id": "AabBCcdDEefF",
                "state": "STARTING"
            },
            {
                "configuration": {
```

```
                    "name": "",
                    "s3": {
                        "encoderConfigurationArns": [
                            "arn:aws:ivs:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:encoder-configuration/ABabCDcdEFef"
                        ],
                        "recordingConfiguration": {
                            "format": "HLS",
                            "hlsConfiguration": {
                                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 2
                            }
                        },
                        "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:arn:aws:ivs:ap-
northeast-1:123456789012:storage-configuration/FefABabCDcdE",
                        "thumbnailConfigurations": [
                           {
                              "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                              "storage": [
                                  "SEQUENTIAL"
                              ]
                           }
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "detail": {
                    "s3": {
                        "recordingPrefix": "aBcDeFgHhGfE/AbCdEfGhHgFe/GHFabcgefABC/
composite"
                    }
                },
                "id": "GHFabcgefABC",
                "state": "STARTING"
            }
        ],
        "layout": {
            "grid": {
                "featuredParticipantAttribute": ""
                "gridGap": 2,
                "omitStoppedVideo": false,
                "participantOrderAttribute": "abcdefg",
                "videoAspectRatio": "VIDEO",
                "videoFillMode": ""
            }
        },
```

```
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:stage/defgABCDabcd",
        "startTime": "2023-10-16T23:24:00+00:00",
        "state": "STARTING",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Composite Recording | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartComposition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-participant-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `start-participant-replication`.

AWS CLI

To start replicating a participant from one stage to another stage

The following `start-participant-replication` example replicates a participant from a source stage to a destination stage, with each stage specified by its ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime start-participant-replication \
    --source-stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --destination-stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:234567890123:stage/bcdABCDefghi \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessControlAllowOrigin": "*",
    "accessControlExposeHeaders": "Access-Control-Allow-Origin,Access-Control-
Expose-Headers,Cache-Control,Content-Length, \
    Content-Security-Policy,Content-Type,date,Strict-Transport-Security,x-amz-apigw-
id,x-amzn-errormessage,x-amzn-errortype, \
    x-amzn-requestid,x-amzn-trace-id,X-Content-Type-Options,X-Frame-Options",
    "cacheControl": "no-store, no-cache",
    "contentSecurityPolicy": "default-src 'self'; upgrade-insecure-requests;",
    "strictTransportSecurity": "max-age:47304000; includeSubDomains",
```

```
    "xContentTypeOptions": "nosniff",
    "xFrameOptions": "DENY"
}
```

For more information, see IVS Participant Replication in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartParticipantReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-composition`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-composition`.

AWS CLI

To stop a composition

The following `stop-composition` stops the composition specified by the given ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime stop-composition \
    --arn "arn:aws:ivs:ap-northeast-1:123456789012:composition/abcdABCDefgh"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopComposition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-participant-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-participant-replication`.

AWS CLI

To stop replicating a participant from one stage to another stage

The following `stop-participant-replication` example stops replicating a participant from a source stage to a destination stage, with each stage specified by its ARN (Amazon Resource Name).

```
aws ivs-realtime stop-participant-replication \
    --source-stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --destination-stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:234567890123:stage/bcdABCDefghi \
    --participant-id abCDEf12GHIj
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessControlAllowOrigin": "*",
    "accessControlExposeHeaders": "Access-Control-Allow-Origin,Access-Control-
Expose-Headers,Cache-Control,Content-Length, \
    Content-Security-Policy,Content-Type,date,Strict-Transport-Security,x-amz-apigw-
id,x-amzn-errormessage,x-amzn-errortype, \
    x-amzn-requestid,x-amzn-trace-id,X-Content-Type-Options,X-Frame-Options",
    "cacheControl": "no-store, no-cache",
    "contentSecurityPolicy": "default-src 'self'; upgrade-insecure-requests;",
    "strictTransportSecurity": "max-age:47304000; includeSubDomains",
    "xContentTypeOptions": "nosniff",
    "xFrameOptions": "DENY"
}
```

For more information, see IVS Participant Replication in the *Amazon IVS Real-Time Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopParticipantReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ingest-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ingest-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update an ingest configuration

The following `update-inegst-configuration` example updates an ingest configuration to attach it to a stage.

```
aws ivs-realtime update-ingest-configuration \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/AbCdEfGh1234 \
    --stage-arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh
```

Output:

```
{
    "ingestConfiguration": {
        "name": "ingest1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:ingest-configuration/
AbCdEfGh1234",
        "ingestProtocol": "RTMPS",
        "streamKey": "rt_123456789012_us-
west-2_AbCdEfGh1234_abcd1234efgh5678ijkl9012MNOP34",
        "stageArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "participantId": "xyZ654abC321",
        "state": "INACTIVE",
        "userId": "",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see IVS Stream Ingest | Real-Time Streaming in the *Amazon Interactive Video Service User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIngestConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `update-stage`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a stage's configuration

The following `update-stage` example updates a stage for a specified stage ARN to update the stage name and configure individual participant recording with thumbnail recording enabled.

```
aws ivs-realtime update-stage \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --auto-participant-recording-configuration '{"mediaTypes":
 ["AUDIO_VIDEO"],"storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:storage-configuration/abcdABCDefgh",
 "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 100, \
        "thumbnailConfiguration": {"recordingMode": "INTERVAL","storage":
 ["SEQUENTIAL"],"targetIntervalSeconds": 60}} \
```

```
        "hlsConfiguration": {"targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5}}' \
    --name stage1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "stage": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "autoParticipantRecordingConfiguration": {
            "mediaTypes": [
                "AUDIO_VIDEO"
            ],
            "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:storage-
configuration/abcdABCDefgh",
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                "storage": [
                    "SEQUENTIAL"
                ],
                "recordingMode": "INTERVAL"
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 100,
            "hlsConfiguration": {
                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5
            },
            "recordParticipantReplicas": true
        },
        "endpoints": {
            "events": "wss://global.events.live-video.net",
            "rtmp": "rtmp://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-video.net/
app/",
            "rtmps": "rtmps://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-
video.net:443/app/",
            "whip": "https://1a2b3c4d5e6f.global-bm.whip.live-video.net"
        },
        "name": "stage1a",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

Example 2: To update a stage's configuration, including disabling participant replica recording

The following `update-stage` example updates a stage for a specified stage ARN to update the stage name and configure individual participant recording with thumbnail recording enabled and participant replica recording disabled.

```
aws ivs-realtime update-stage \
    --arn arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh \
    --auto-participant-recording-configuration '{"mediaTypes":
 ["AUDIO_VIDEO"],"storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-
west-2:123456789012:storage-configuration/abcdABCDefgh",
 "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 100, \
        "thumbnailConfiguration": {"recordingMode": "INTERVAL","storage":
 ["SEQUENTIAL"],"targetIntervalSeconds": 60}, "recordParticipantReplicas":false} \
        "hlsConfiguration": {"targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5}}' \
    --name stage1a
```

Output:

```
{
    "stage": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:stage/abcdABCDefgh",
        "autoParticipantRecordingConfiguration": {
            "mediaTypes": [
                "AUDIO_VIDEO"
            ],
            "storageConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:ivs:us-west-2:123456789012:storage-
configuration/abcdABCDefgh",
            "thumbnailConfiguration": {
                "targetIntervalSeconds": 60,
                "storage": [
                    "SEQUENTIAL"
                ],
                "recordingMode": "INTERVAL"
            },
            "recordingReconnectWindowSeconds": 100,
            "hlsConfiguration": {
                "targetSegmentDurationSeconds": 5
            },
            "recordParticipantReplicas": false
        },
        "endpoints": {
```

```
            "events": "wss://global.events.live-video.net",
            "rtmp": "rtmp://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-video.net/
app/",
            "rtmps": "rtmps://9x0y8z7s6t5u.global-contribute-staging.live-
video.net:443/app/",
            "whip": "https://1a2b3c4d5e6f.global-bm.whip.live-video.net"
        },
        "name": "stage1a",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling Multiple Hosts on an Amazon IVS Stream in the *Amazon IVS Low-Latency Streaming User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Kendra examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Kendra.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-data-source`

The following code example shows how to use `create-data-source`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon Kendra data source connector

The following `create-data-source` creates and configures an Amazon Kendra data source connector. You can use `describe-data-source` to view the status of a data source connector, and read any error messages if the status shows a data source connector "FAILED" to completely create.

```
aws kendra create-data-source \
    --name "example data source 1" \
    --description "Example data source 1 for example index 1 contains the first set
 of example documents" \
    --tags '{"Key": "test resources", "Value": "kendra"}, {"Key": "test resources",
 "Value": "aws"}' \
    --role-arn "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:role/
KendraRoleForS3TemplateConfigDataSource" \
    --index-id exampleindex1 \
    --language-code "es" \
    --schedule "0 0 18 ? * TUE,MON,WED,THU,FRI,SAT *" \
    --configuration '{"TemplateConfiguration": {"Template": file://
s3schemaconfig.json}}' \
    --type "TEMPLATE" \
    --custom-document-enrichment-configuration '{"PostExtractionHookConfiguration":
 {"LambdaArn": "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:function/my-function-ocr-docs",
 "S3Bucket": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/scanned-image-text-example-docs"}, "RoleArn":
 "arn:aws:iam:my-account-id:role/KendraRoleForCDE"}' \
    --vpc-configuration '{"SecurityGroupIds": ["sg-1234567890abcdef0"], "SubnetIds":
 ["subnet-1c234","subnet-2b134"]}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "exampledatasource1"
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with an Amazon Kendra index and data source connector in the *Amazon Kendra Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-index`

The following code example shows how to use `create-index`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon Kendra index

The following `create-index` creates and configures an Amazon Kendra index. You can use `describe-index` to view the status of an index, and read any error messages if the status shows an index "FAILED" to completely create.

```
aws kendra create-index \
    --name "example index 1" \
    --description "Example index 1 contains the first set of example documents" \
    --tags '{"Key": "test resources", "Value": "kendra"}, {"Key": "test resources",
 "Value": "aws"}' \
    --role-arn "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:role/KendraRoleForExampleIndex" \
    --edition "DEVELOPER_EDITION" \
    --server-side-encryption-configuration '{"KmsKeyId": "my-kms-key-id"}' \
    --user-context-policy "USER_TOKEN" \
    --user-token-configurations '{"JsonTokenTypeConfiguration":
 {"GroupAttributeField": "groupNameField", "UserNameAttributeField":
 "userNameField"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
   "Id": index1
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with an Amazon Kendra index and data source connector in the *Amazon Kendra Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-data-source`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-data-source`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an Amazon Kendra data source connector

The following `describe-data-source` gets information about an Amazon Kendra data source connector. You can view the configuration of a data source connector, and read any error messages if the status shows a data source connector "FAILED" to completely create.

```
aws kendra describe-data-source \
    --id exampledatasource1 \
    --index-id exampleindex1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Configuration": {
        "TemplateConfiguration": {
            "Template": {
                "connectionConfiguration": {
                    "repositoryEndpointMetadata": {
                        "BucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
                    }
                },
                "repositoryConfigurations": {
                    "document":{
                        "fieldMappings": [
                            {
                                "indexFieldName":"_document_title",
                                "indexFieldType":"STRING",
                                "dataSourceFieldName": "title"
                            },
                            {
                                "indexFieldName":"_last_updated_at",
                                "indexFieldType":"DATE",
                                "dataSourceFieldName": "modified_date"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "additionalProperties": {
                    "inclusionPatterns": [
                        "*.txt",
                        "*.doc",
                        "*.docx"
                    ],
                    "exclusionPatterns": [
                        "*.json"
```

```
                    ],
                    "inclusionPrefixes": [
                        "PublicExampleDocsFolder"
                    ],
                    "exclusionPrefixes": [
                        "PrivateDocsFolder/private"
                    ],
                    "aclConfigurationFilePath": "ExampleDocsFolder/AclConfig.json",
                    "metadataFilesPrefix": "metadata"
                },
                "syncMode": "FULL_CRAWL",
                "type" : "S3",
                "version": "1.0.0"
            }
        }
    },
    "CreatedAt": 2024-02-25T13:30:10+00:00,
    "CustomDocumentEnrichmentConfiguration": {
        "PostExtractionHookConfiguration": {
            "LambdaArn": "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:function/my-function-ocr-docs",
            "S3Bucket": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/scanned-image-text-example-docs/
function"
        },
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam:my-account-id:role/KendraRoleForCDE"
    }
    "Description": "Example data source 1 for example index 1 contains the first set
 of example documents",
    "Id": exampledatasource1,
    "IndexId": exampleindex1,
    "LanguageCode": "en",
    "Name": "example data source 1",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:role/
KendraRoleForS3TemplateConfigDataSource",
    "Schedule": "0 0 18 ? * TUE,MON,WED,THU,FRI,SAT *",
    "Status": "ACTIVE",
    "Type": "TEMPLATE",
    "UpdatedAt": 1709163615,
    "VpcConfiguration": {
        "SecurityGroupIds": ["sg-1234567890abcdef0"],
        "SubnetIds": ["subnet-1c234","subnet-2b134"]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with an Amazon Kendra index and data source connector in the *Amazon Kendra Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDataSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-index`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-index`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an Amazon Kendra index

The following `describe-index` gets information about an Amazon Kendra index. You can view the configuration of an index, and read any error messages if the status shows an index "FAILED" to completely create.

```
aws kendra describe-index \
    --id exampleindex1
```

Output:

```
{
    "CapacityUnits": {
        "QueryCapacityUnits": 0,
        "StorageCapacityUnits": 0
    },
    "CreatedAt": 2024-02-25T12:30:10+00:00,
    "Description": "Example index 1 contains the first set of example documents",
    "DocumentMetadataConfigurations": [
        {
            "Name": "_document_title",
            "Relevance": {
                "Importance": 8
            },
            "Search": {
                "Displayable": true,
                "Facetable": false,
                "Searchable": true,
                "Sortable": false
            },
            "Type": "STRING_VALUE"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "_document_body",
            "Relevance": {
                "Importance": 5
            },
            "Search": {
                "Displayable": true,
                "Facetable": false,
                "Searchable": true,
                "Sortable": false
            },
            "Type": "STRING_VALUE"
        },
        {
            "Name": "_last_updated_at",
            "Relevance": {
                "Importance": 6,
                "Duration": "2628000s",
                "Freshness": true
            },
            "Search": {
                "Displayable": true,
                "Facetable": false,
                "Searchable": true,
                "Sortable": true
            },
            "Type": "DATE_VALUE"
        },
        {
            "Name": "department_custom_field",
            "Relevance": {
                "Importance": 7,
                "ValueImportanceMap": {
                    "Human Resources" : 4,
                    "Marketing and Sales" : 2,
                    "Research and innvoation" : 3,
                    "Admin" : 1
                }
            },
            "Search": {
                "Displayable": true,
                "Facetable": true,
                "Searchable": true,
                "Sortable": true
```

```
            },
            "Type": "STRING_VALUE"
        }
    ],
    "Edition": "DEVELOPER_EDITION",
    "Id": "index1",
    "IndexStatistics": {
        "FaqStatistics": {
            "IndexedQuestionAnswersCount": 10
        },
        "TextDocumentStatistics": {
            "IndexedTextBytes": 1073741824,
            "IndexedTextDocumentsCount": 1200
        }
    },
    "Name": "example index 1",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:role/KendraRoleForExampleIndex",
    "ServerSideEncryptionConfiguration": {
        "KmsKeyId": "my-kms-key-id"
    },
    "Status": "ACTIVE",
    "UpdatedAt": 1709163615,
    "UserContextPolicy": "USER_TOKEN",
    "UserTokenConfigurations": [
        {
            "JsonTokenTypeConfiguration": {
                "GroupAttributeField": "groupNameField",
                "UserNameAttributeField": "userNameField"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with an Amazon Kendra index and data source connector in the *Amazon Kendra Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-data-source`

The following code example shows how to use `update-data-source`.

AWS CLI

To update an Amazon Kendra data source connector

The following `update-data-source` updates the configuration of an Amazon Kendra data source connector. If the action is successful, the service either sends back no output, the HTTP status code 200, or the AWS CLI return code 0. You can use `describe-data-source` to view the configuration and status of a data source connector.

```
aws kendra update-data-source \
    --id exampledatasource1 \
    --index-id exampleindex1 \
    --name "new name for example data source 1" \
    --description "new description for example data source 1" \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:role/KendraNewRoleForExampleDataSource \
    --configuration '{"TemplateConfiguration": {"Template": file://
s3schemanewconfig.json}}' \
    --custom-document-enrichment-configuration '{"PostExtractionHookConfiguration":
 {"LambdaArn": "arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:function/my-function-ocr-docs",
 "S3Bucket": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/scanned-image-text-example-docs"}, "RoleArn":
 "arn:aws:iam:my-account-id:role/KendraNewRoleForCDE"}' \
    --language-code "es" \
    --schedule "0 0 18 ? * MON,WED,FRI *" \
    --vpc-configuration '{"SecurityGroupIds": ["sg-1234567890abcdef0"], "SubnetIds":
 ["subnet-1c234","subnet-2b134"]}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting started with an Amazon Kendra index and data source connector in the *Amazon Kendra Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDataSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-index`

The following code example shows how to use `update-index`.

AWS CLI

To update an Amazon Kendra index

The following `update-index` updates the configuration of an Amazon Kendra index. If the action is successful, the service either sends back no output, the HTTP status code 200, or the

AWS CLI return code 0. You can use `describe-index` to view the configuration and status of an index.

```
aws kendra update-index \
    --id enterpriseindex1 \
    --name "new name for Enterprise Edition index 1" \
    --description "new description for Enterprise Edition index 1" \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::my-account-id:role/KendraNewRoleForEnterpriseIndex \
    --capacity-units '{"QueryCapacityUnits": 2, "StorageCapacityUnits": 1}' \
    --document-metadata-configuration-updates '{"Name": "_document_title",
 "Relevance": {"Importance": 6}}, {"Name": "_last_updated_at", "Relevance":
 {"Importance": 8}}' \
    --user-context-policy "USER_TOKEN" \
    --user-token-configurations '{"JsonTokenTypeConfiguration":
 {"GroupAttributeField": "groupNameField", "UserNameAttributeField":
 "userNameField"}}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting started with an Amazon Kendra index and data source connector in the *Amazon Kendra Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Kinesis examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Kinesis.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-stream`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a data stream

The following `add-tags-to-stream` example assigns a tag with the key `samplekey` and value `example` to the specified stream.

```
aws kinesis add-tags-to-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --tags samplekey=example
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AddTagsToStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stream`.

AWS CLI

To create a data stream

The following `create-stream` example creates a data stream named samplestream with 3 shards.

```
aws kinesis create-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --shard-count 3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decrease-stream-retention-period`

The following code example shows how to use `decrease-stream-retention-period`.

AWS CLI

To decrease data stream retention period

The following `decrease-stream-retention-period` example decreases the retention period (the length of time data records are accessible after they are added to the stream) of a stream named samplestream to 48 hours.

```
aws kinesis decrease-stream-retention-period \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --retention-period-hours 48
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Changing the Data Retention Period in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DecreaseStreamRetentionPeriod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stream`.

AWS CLI

To delete a data stream

The following `delete-stream` example deletes the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis delete-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-stream-consumer`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-stream-consumer`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a data stream consumer

The following `deregister-stream-consumer` example deregisters the specified consumer from the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis deregister-stream-consumer \
    --stream-arn arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/samplestream \
    --consumer-name KinesisConsumerApplication
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Developing Consumers with Enhanced Fan-Out Using the Kinesis Data Streams API in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterStreamConsumer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-limits`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-limits`.

AWS CLI

To describe shard limits

The following `describe-limits` example displays the shard limits and usage for the current AWS account.

```
aws kinesis describe-limits
```

Output:

```
{
    "ShardLimit": 500,
    "OpenShardCount": 29
}
```

For more information, see Resharding a Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLimits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stream-consumer`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stream-consumer`.

AWS CLI

To describe a data stream consumer

The following `describe-stream-consumer` example returns the description of the specified consumer, registered with the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis describe-stream-consumer \
    --stream-arn arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:012345678912:stream/samplestream \
    --consumer-name KinesisConsumerApplication
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConsumerDescription": {
        "ConsumerName": "KinesisConsumerApplication",
        "ConsumerARN": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/samplestream/
consumer/KinesisConsumerApplication:1572383852",
        "ConsumerStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "ConsumerCreationTimestamp": 1572383852.0,
        "StreamARN": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/samplestream"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reading Data from Amazon Kinesis Data Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStreamConsumer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stream-summary`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stream-summary`.

AWS CLI

To describe a data stream summary

The following `describe-stream-summary` example provides a summarized description (without the shard list) of the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis describe-stream-summary \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamDescriptionSummary": {
        "StreamName": "samplestream",
        "StreamARN": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/samplestream",
        "StreamStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "RetentionPeriodHours": 48,
        "StreamCreationTimestamp": 1572297168.0,
        "EnhancedMonitoring": [
            {
                "ShardLevelMetrics": []
            }
        ],
        "EncryptionType": "NONE",
        "OpenShardCount": 3,
        "ConsumerCount": 0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStreamSummary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stream`.

AWS CLI

To describe a data stream

The following `describe-stream` example returns the details of the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis describe-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamDescription": {
        "Shards": [
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-000000000000",
                "HashKeyRange": {
                    "StartingHashKey": "0",
                    "EndingHashKey": "113427455640312821154458202477256070484"
                },
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "496008716829570364423650249261910734372510605801286533 14"
                }
            },
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-000000000001",
                "HashKeyRange": {
                    "StartingHashKey": "113427455640312821154458202477256070485",
                    "EndingHashKey": "226854911280625642308916404954512140969"
                },
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "496008716829793371875635555493326091555237089416346337 46"
                }
            },
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-000000000002",
                "HashKeyRange": {
                    "StartingHashKey": "226854911280625642308916404954512140970",
                    "EndingHashKey": "340282366920938463463374607431768211455"
                },
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
```

```
                    "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "49600871683001637932762086172474144873796357303140614178"
                }
            }
        ],
        "StreamARN": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/samplestream",
        "StreamName": "samplestream",
        "StreamStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "RetentionPeriodHours": 24,
        "EnhancedMonitoring": [
            {
                "ShardLevelMetrics": []
            }
        ],
        "EncryptionType": "NONE",
        "KeyId": null,
        "StreamCreationTimestamp": 1572297168.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-enhanced-monitoring`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-enhanced-monitoring`.

AWS CLI

To disable enhanced monitoring for shard-level metrics

The following `disable-enhanced-monitoring` example disables enhanced Kinesis data stream monitoring for shard-level metrics.

```
aws kinesis disable-enhanced-monitoring \
    --stream-name samplestream --shard-level-metrics ALL
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamName": "samplestream",
```

```
    "CurrentShardLevelMetrics": [
        "IncomingBytes",
        "OutgoingRecords",
        "IteratorAgeMilliseconds",
        "IncomingRecords",
        "ReadProvisionedThroughputExceeded",
        "WriteProvisionedThroughputExceeded",
        "OutgoingBytes"
    ],
    "DesiredShardLevelMetrics": []
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring Streams in Amazon Kinesis Data Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableEnhancedMonitoring in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-enhanced-monitoring`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-enhanced-monitoring`.

AWS CLI

To enable enhanced monitoring for shard-level metrics

The following `enable-enhanced-monitoring` example enables enhanced Kinesis data stream monitoring for shard-level metrics.

```
aws kinesis enable-enhanced-monitoring \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --shard-level-metrics ALL
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamName": "samplestream",
    "CurrentShardLevelMetrics": [],
    "DesiredShardLevelMetrics": [
        "IncomingBytes",
        "OutgoingRecords",
        "IteratorAgeMilliseconds",
        "IncomingRecords",
        "ReadProvisionedThroughputExceeded",
```

```
        "WriteProvisionedThroughputExceeded",
        "OutgoingBytes"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring Streams in Amazon Kinesis Data Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableEnhancedMonitoring in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-records`

The following code example shows how to use `get-records`.

AWS CLI

To obtain records from a shard

The following `get-records` example gets data records from a Kinesis data stream's shard using the specified shard iterator.

```
aws kinesis get-records \
    --shard-iterator AAAAAAAAAAF7/0mWD7IuHj1yGv/
TKuNgx2ukD5xipCY4cy4gU96orWwZwcSXh3K9tAmGYeOZyLZrvzzeOFVf9iN99hUPw/w/
b0YWYeehfNvnf1DYt5XpDJghLKr3DzgznkTmMymDP3R+3wRKeuEw6/kdxY2yKJH0veaiekaVc4N2VwK/
GvaGP2Hh9Fg7N++q0Adg6fIDQPt4p8RpavDbk+A4sL9SWGE1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Records": [],
    "MillisBehindLatest": 80742000
}
```

For more information, see Developing Consumers Using the Kinesis Data Streams API with the AWS SDK for Java in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRecords in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-shard-iterator`

The following code example shows how to use `get-shard-iterator`.

AWS CLI

To obtain a shard iterator

The following `get-shard-iterator` example uses the `AT_SEQUENCE_NUMBER` shard iterator type and generates a shard iterator to start reading data records exactly from the position denoted by the specified sequence number.

```
aws kinesis get-shard-iterator \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --shard-id shardId-000000000001 \
    --shard-iterator-type LATEST
```

Output:

```
{
    "ShardIterator": "AAAAAAAAAAFEvJjIYI+3jw/4aqgH9FifJ+n48XWTh/
IFIsbILP6o5eDueD39NXNBfpZ10WL5K6ADXk8w+5H+Qhd9cFA9k268CPXCz/kebq1TGYI7Vy
+lUkA9BuN3xvATxMBGxRY3zYK05gqgvaIRn94O8SqeEqwhigwZxNWxID3Ej7YYYcxQi8Q/fIrCjGAy/
n2r5Z9G864YpWDfN9upNNQAR/iiOWKs"
}
```

For more information, see Developing Consumers Using the Kinesis Data Streams API with the AWS SDK for Java in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetShardIterator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`increase-stream-retention-period`

The following code example shows how to use `increase-stream-retention-period`.

AWS CLI

To increase data stream retention period

The following `increase-stream-retention-period` example increases the retention period (the length of time data records are accessible after they are added to the stream) of the specified stream to 168 hours.

```
aws kinesis increase-stream-retention-period \
    --stream-name samplestream \
```

```
    --retention-period-hours 168
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Changing the Data Retention Period in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see IncreaseStreamRetentionPeriod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-shards`

The following code example shows how to use `list-shards`.

AWS CLI

To list shards in a data stream

The following `list-shards` example lists all shards in the specified stream starting with the shard whose ID immediately follows the specified `exclusive-start-shard-id` of `shardId-000000000000`.

```
aws kinesis list-shards \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --exclusive-start-shard-id shardId-000000000000
```

Output:

```
{
    "Shards": [
        {
            "ShardId": "shardId-000000000001",
            "HashKeyRange": {
                "StartingHashKey": "113427455640312821154458202477256070485",
                "EndingHashKey": "226854911280625642308916404954512140969"
            },
            "SequenceNumberRange": {
                "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "496008716829793371875635555493326091555237089416346337 46"
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "ShardId": "shardId-000000000002",
            "HashKeyRange": {
                "StartingHashKey": "22685491128062564230891640495451214097O",
                "EndingHashKey": "340282366920938463463374607431768211455"
            },
            "SequenceNumberRange": {
                "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "49600871683001637932762086172474144873796357303140614178"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Shards in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListShards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `list-streams`.

AWS CLI

To list data streams

The following `list-streams` example lists all active data streams in the current account and region.

```
aws kinesis list-streams
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamNames": [
        "samplestream",
        "samplestream1"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-stream`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a data stream

The following `list-tags-for-stream` example lists the tags attached to the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis list-tags-for-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "samplekey",
            "Value": "example"
        }
    ],
    "HasMoreTags": false
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Your Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`merge-shards`

The following code example shows how to use `merge-shards`.

AWS CLI

To merge shards

The following `merge-shards` example merges two adjacent shards with IDs of shardId-000000000000 and shardId-000000000001 in the specified data stream and combines them into a single shard.

```
aws kinesis merge-shards \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --shard-to-merge shardId-000000000000 \
    --adjacent-shard-to-merge shardId-000000000001
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Merging Two Shards in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see MergeShards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-record`

The following code example shows how to use `put-record`.

AWS CLI

To write a record into a data stream

The following `put-record` example writes a single data record into the specified data stream using the specified partition key.

```
aws kinesis put-record \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --data sampledatarecord \
    --partition-key samplepartitionkey
```

Output:

```
{
    "ShardId": "shardId-000000000009",
    "SequenceNumber": "49600902273357540915989931256901506243878407835297513618",
    "EncryptionType": "KMS"
}
```

For more information, see Developing Producers Using the Amazon Kinesis Data Streams API with the AWS SDK for Java in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRecord in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-records`

The following code example shows how to use `put-records`.

AWS CLI

To write multiple records into a data stream

The following `put-records` example writes a data record using the specified partition key and another data record using a different partition key in a single call.

```
aws kinesis put-records \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --
records Data=blob1,PartitionKey=partitionkey1 Data=blob2,PartitionKey=partitionkey2
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRecordCount": 0,
    "Records": [
        {
            "SequenceNumber":
 "49600883331171471519674795588238531498465399900093808706",
            "ShardId": "shardId-000000000004"
        },
        {
            "SequenceNumber":
 "49600902273357540915989931256902715169698037101720764562",
            "ShardId": "shardId-000000000009"
        }
    ],
    "EncryptionType": "KMS"
}
```

For more information, see Developing Producers Using the Amazon Kinesis Data Streams API with the AWS SDK for Java in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutRecords in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-stream-consumer`

The following code example shows how to use `register-stream-consumer`.

AWS CLI

To register a data stream consumer

The following `register-stream-consumer` example registers a consumer called `KinesisConsumerApplication` with the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis register-stream-consumer \
    --stream-arn arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:012345678912:stream/samplestream \
    --consumer-name KinesisConsumerApplication
```

Output:

```
{
    "Consumer": {
        "ConsumerName": "KinesisConsumerApplication",
        "ConsumerARN": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2: 123456789012:stream/samplestream/
consumer/KinesisConsumerApplication:1572383852",
        "ConsumerStatus": "CREATING",
        "ConsumerCreationTimestamp": 1572383852.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Developing Consumers with Enhanced Fan-Out Using the Kinesis Data Streams API in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterStreamConsumer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-stream`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a data stream

The following `remove-tags-from-stream` example removes the tag with the specified key from the specified data stream.

```
aws kinesis remove-tags-from-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --tag-keys samplekey
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Your Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`split-shard`

The following code example shows how to use `split-shard`.

AWS CLI

To split shards

The following `split-shard` example splits the specified shard into two new shards using a new starting hash key of 10.

```
aws kinesis split-shard \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --shard-to-split shardId-000000000000 \
    --new-starting-hash-key 10
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Splitting a Shard in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SplitShard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-stream-encryption`

The following code example shows how to use `start-stream-encryption`.

AWS CLI

To enable data stream encryption

The following `start-stream-encryption` example enables server-side encryption for the specified stream, using the specified AWS KMS key.

```
aws kinesis start-stream-encryption \
    --encryption-type KMS \
```

```
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:012345678912:key/a3c4a7cd-728b-45dd-
b334-4d3eb496e452 \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Data Protection in Amazon Kinesis Data Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartStreamEncryption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-stream-encryption`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-stream-encryption`.

AWS CLI

To disable data stream encryption

The following `stop-stream-encryption` example disables server-side encryption for the specified stream, using the specified AWS KMS key.

```
aws kinesis start-stream-encryption \
    --encryption-type KMS \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:012345678912:key/a3c4a7cd-728b-45dd-
b334-4d3eb496e452 \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Data Protection in Amazon Kinesis Data Streams in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopStreamEncryption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-shard-count`

The following code example shows how to use `update-shard-count`.

AWS CLI

To update the shard count in a data stream

The following `update-shard-count` example updates the shard count of the specified data stream to 6. This example uses uniform scaling, which creates shards of equal size.

```
aws kinesis update-shard-count \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --scaling-type UNIFORM_SCALING \
    --target-shard-count 6
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamName": "samplestream",
    "CurrentShardCount": 3,
    "TargetShardCount": 6
}
```

For more information, see Resharding a Stream in the *Amazon Kinesis Data Streams Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateShardCount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS KMS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS KMS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`cancel-key-deletion`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-key-deletion`.

AWS CLI

To cancel the scheduled deletion of a customer managed KMS key

The following `cancel-key-deletion` example cancels the scheduled deletion of a customer managed KMS key.

```
aws kms cancel-key-deletion \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
}
```

When the `cancel-key-deletion` command succeeds, the scheduled deletion is canceled. However, the key state of the KMS key is `Disabled`, so you can't use the KMS key in cryptographic operations. To restore its functionality, use the `enable-key` command .

For more information, see Scheduling and canceling key deletion in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelKeyDeletion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`connect-custom-key-store`

The following code example shows how to use `connect-custom-key-store`.

AWS CLI

To connect a custom key store

The following `connect-custom-key-store` example reconnects the specified custom key store. You can use a command like this one to connect a custom key store for the first time or to reconnect a key store that was disconnected.

You can use this command to connect an AWS CloudHSM key store or an external key store.

```
aws kms connect-custom-key-store \
```

```
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0
```

This command does not return any output. To verify that the command was effective, use the `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For information about connecting an AWS CloudHSM key store, see Connecting and disconnecting an AWS CloudHSM key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For information about connecting an external key store, see Connecting and disconnecting an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ConnectCustomKeyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `create-alias`.

AWS CLI

To create an alias for a KMS key

The following `create-alias` command creates an alias named `example-alias` for the KMS key identified by key ID `1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab`.

Alias names must begin with `alias/`. Do not use alias names that begin with `alias/aws`; these are reserved for use by AWS.

```
aws kms create-alias \
    --alias-name alias/example-alias \
    --target-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command doesn't return any output. To see the new alias, use the `list-aliases` command.

For more information, see Using aliases in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-key-store`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-key-store`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an AWS CloudHSM key store

The following `create-custom-key-store` example creates an AWS CloudHSM key store backed by an AWS CloudHSM cluster using the required parameters. You can also add the `custom-key-store-type``parameter with the default value: ``AWS_CLOUDHSM`.

To specify the file input for the `trust-anchor-certificate` command in the AWS CLI, the `file://` prefix is required.

```
aws kms create-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-name ExampleCloudHSMKeyStore \
    --cloud-hsm-cluster-id cluster-1a23b4cdefg \
    --key-store-password kmsPswd \
    --trust-anchor-certificate file://customerCA.crt
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomKeyStoreId": cks-1234567890abcdef0
}
```

For more information, see Creating an AWS CloudHSM key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create an external key store with public endpoint connectivity

The following `create-custom-key-store` example creates an external key store (XKS) that communicates with AWS KMS over the internet.

In this example, the `XksProxyUriPath` uses an optional prefix of `example-prefix`.

NOTE: If you use AWS CLI version 1.0, run the following command before specifying a parameter with an HTTP or HTTPS value, such as the XksProxyUriEndpoint parameter.

```
aws configure set cli_follow_urlparam false
```

Otherwise, AWS CLI version 1.0 replaces the parameter value with the content found at that URI address.

```
aws kms create-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-name ExamplePublicEndpointXKS \
    --custom-key-store-type EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE \
    --xks-proxy-connectivity PUBLIC_ENDPOINT \
    --xks-proxy-uri-endpoint "https://myproxy.xks.example.com" \
    --xks-proxy-uri-path "/example-prefix/kms/xks/v1" \
    --xks-proxy-authentication-credential "AccessKeyId=ABCDE12345670EXAMPLE,
 RawSecretAccessKey=DXjSUawnel2fr6SKC7G25CNxTyWKE5PF9XX6H/u9pSo="
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomKeyStoreId": cks-2234567890abcdef0
}
```

For more information, see Creating an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create an external key store with VPC endpoint service connectivity

The following `create-custom-key-store` example creates an external key store (XKS) that uses an Amazon VPC endpoint service to communicate with AWS KMS.

NOTE: If you use AWS CLI version 1.0, run the following command before specifying a parameter with an HTTP or HTTPS value, such as the XksProxyUriEndpoint parameter.

```
aws configure set cli_follow_urlparam false
```

Otherwise, AWS CLI version 1.0 replaces the parameter value with the content found at that URI address.

```
aws kms create-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-name ExampleVPCEndpointXKS \
    --custom-key-store-type EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE \
    --xks-proxy-connectivity VPC_ENDPOINT_SERVICE \
    --xks-proxy-uri-endpoint "https://myproxy-private.xks.example.com" \
    --xks-proxy-uri-path "/kms/xks/v1" \
    --xks-proxy-vpc-endpoint-service-name "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-
example1" \
    --xks-proxy-authentication-credential "AccessKeyId=ABCDE12345670EXAMPLE,
 RawSecretAccessKey=DXjSUawnel2fr6SKC7G25CNxTyWKE5PF9XX6H/u9pSo="
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomKeyStoreId": cks-3234567890abcdef0
}
```

For more information, see Creating an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCustomKeyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-grant`

The following code example shows how to use `create-grant`.

AWS CLI

To create a grant

The following `create-grant` example creates a grant that allows the `exampleUser` user to use the `decrypt` command on the `1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab` example KMS key. The retiring principal is the `adminRole` role. The grant uses the `EncryptionContextSubset` grant constraint to allow this permission only when the encryption context in the `decrypt` request includes the `"Department": "IT"` key-value pair.

```
aws kms create-grant \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --grantee-principal arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/exampleUser \
    --operations Decrypt \
    --constraints EncryptionContextSubset={Department=IT} \
    --retiring-principal arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/adminRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "GrantId": "1a2b3c4d2f5e69f440bae30eaec9570bb1fb7358824f9ddfa1aa5a0dab1a59b2",
    "GrantToken": "<grant token here>"
}
```

To view detailed information about the grant, use the `list-grants` command.

For more information, see Grants in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGrant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-key`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a customer managed KMS key in AWS KMS

The following `create-key` example creates a symmetric encryption KMS key.

To create the basic KMS key, a symmetric encryption key, you do not need to specify any parameters. The default values for those parameters create a symmetric encryption key.

Because this command doesn't specify a key policy, the KMS key gets the default key policy for programmatically created KMS keys. To view the key policy, use the `get-key-policy` command. To change the key policy, use the `put-key-policy` command.

```
aws kms create-key
```

The `create-key` command returns the key metadata, including the key ID and ARN of the new KMS key. You can use these values to identify the KMS key in other AWS KMS operations. The output does not include the tags. To view the tags for a KMS key, use the `list-resource-tags command`.

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2017-07-05T14:04:55-07:00",
        "CurrentKeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "Description": "",
```

```
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ]
    }
}
```

Note: The `create-key` command does not let you specify an alias, To create an alias for the new KMS key, use the `create-alias` command.

For more information, see Creating keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create an asymmetric RSA KMS key for encryption and decryption

The following `create-key` example creates a KMS key that contains an asymmetric RSA key pair for encryption and decryption. The key spec and key usage can't be changed after the key is created.:

```
aws kms create-key \
   --key-spec RSA_4096 \
   --key-usage ENCRYPT_DECRYPT
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2021-04-05T14:04:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "RSA_4096",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "RSAES_OAEP_SHA_1",
```

```
            "RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256"
        ],
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "RSA_4096",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create an asymmetric elliptic curve KMS key for signing and verification

To create an asymmetric KMS key that contains an asymmetric elliptic curve (ECC) key pair for signing and verification. The `--key-usage` parameter is required even though `SIGN_VERIFY` is the only valid value for ECC KMS keys. The key spec and key usage can't be changed after the key is created.:

```
aws kms create-key \
    --key-spec ECC_NIST_P521 \
    --key-usage SIGN_VERIFY
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "ECC_NIST_P521",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "ECC_NIST_P521",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "SIGN_VERIFY",
```

```
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "SigningAlgorithms": [
            "ECDSA_SHA_512"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To create an asymmetric ML-DSA KMS key for signing and verification

This example creates a module-lattice digital signature algorithm (ML-DSA) key for signing and verification. The key-usage parameter is required even though `SIGN_VERIFY` is the only valid value for ML-DSA keys.

```
aws kms create-key \
    --key-spec ML_DSA_65 \
    --key-usage SIGN_VERIFY
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "ML_DSA_65",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "SIGN_VERIFY",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "SigningAlgorithms": [
            "ML_DSA_SHAKE_256"
        ]
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To create an HMAC KMS key

The following `create-key` example creates a 384-bit HMAC KMS key. The `GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC` value for the `--key-usage` parameter is required even though it's the only valid value for HMAC KMS keys.

```
aws kms create-key \
    --key-spec HMAC_384 \
    --key-usage GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2022-04-05T14:04:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "HMAC_384",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "HMAC_384",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC",
        "MacAlgorithms": [
            "HMAC_SHA_384"
        ],
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see HMAC keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 6: To create a multi-Region primary KMS key

The following `create-key` example creates a multi-Region primary symmetric encryption key. Because the default values for all parameters create a symmetric encryption key, only the `--multi-region` parameter is required for this KMS key. In the AWS CLI, to indicate that a Boolean parameter is true, just specify the parameter name.

```
aws kms create-key \
    --multi-region
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef12345678990ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2021-09-02T016:15:21-09:00",
        "CurrentKeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
          "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "KeyId": "mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef12345678990ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": true,
        "MultiRegionConfiguration": {
            "MultiRegionKeyType": "PRIMARY",
            "PrimaryKey": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef12345678990ab",
                "Region": "us-west-2"
            },
            "ReplicaKeys": []
        },
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 7: To create a KMS key for imported key material

The following `create-key` example creates a creates a KMS key with no key material. When the operation is complete, you can import your own key material into the KMS key. To create this KMS key, set the `--origin` parameter to EXTERNAL.

```
aws kms create-key \
    --origin EXTERNAL
```

Output:

```
{
     "KeyMetadata": {
         "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
         "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
         "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
         "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
         "Description": "",
         "Enabled": false,
         "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
             "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
         ],
         "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
         "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
         "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
         "KeyState": "PendingImport",
         "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
         "MultiRegion": false,
         "Origin": "EXTERNAL"
     }
 }
```

For more information, see Importing key material in AWS KMS keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 6: To create a KMS key in an AWS CloudHSM key store

The following `create-key` example creates a creates a KMS key in the specified AWS CloudHSM key store. The operation creates the KMS key and its metadata in AWS KMS and creates the key material in the AWS CloudHSM cluster associated with the custom key store. The `--custom-key-store-id` and `--origin` parameters are required.

```
aws kms create-key \
    --origin AWS_CLOUDHSM \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CloudHsmClusterId": "cluster-1a23b4cdefg",
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-1234567890abcdef0",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_CLOUDHSM"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS CloudHSM key stores in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 8: To create a KMS key in an external key store

The following `create-key` example creates a creates a KMS key in the specified external key store. The `--custom-key-store-id`, `--origin`, and `--xks-key-id` parameters are required in this command.

The `--xks-key-id` parameter specifies the ID of an existing symmetric encryption key in your external key manager. This key serves as the external key material for the KMS key.The value of the `--origin` parameter must be `EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE`.The `custom-key-store-id` parameter must identify an external key store that is connected to its external key store proxy.

```
aws kms create-key \
    --origin EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-9876543210fedcba9 \
    --xks-key-id bb8562717f809024
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2022-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-9876543210fedcba9",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE",
        "XksKeyConfiguration": {
            "Id": "bb8562717f809024"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see External key stores in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decrypt`

The following code example shows how to use `decrypt`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To decrypt an encrypted message with a symmetric KMS key (Linux and macOS)

The following `decrypt` command example demonstrates the recommended way to decrypt data with the AWS CLI. This version shows how to decrypt data under a symmetric KMS key.

Provide the ciphertext in a file.In the value of the `--ciphertext-blob` parameter, use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the CLI to read the data from a binary file. If the file is not in the current directory, type the full path to file. For more information about reading AWS CLI parameter values from a file, see Loading AWS CLI parameters from a file <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cli-usage-parameters-file.html> in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide* and Best Practices for Local File Parameters<https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/developer/best-practices-for-local-file-parameters/> in the *AWS Command Line Tool Blog*.Specify the KMS key to decrypt the ciphertext.The `--key-id` parameter is not required when decrypting with a symmetric KMS key. AWS KMS can get the key ID of the KMS key that was used to encrypt the data from the metadata in the ciphertext. But it's always a best practice to specify the KMS key you are using. This practice ensures that you use the KMS key that you intend, and prevents you from inadvertently decrypting a ciphertext using a KMS key you do not trust.Request the plaintext output as a text value.The `--query` parameter tells the CLI to get only the value of the `Plaintext` field from the output. The `--output` parameter returns the output as text.Base64-decode the plaintext and save it in a file.The following example pipes (|) the value of the `Plaintext` parameter to the Base64 utility, which decodes it. Then, it redirects (>) the decoded output to the `ExamplePlaintext` file.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms decrypt \
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile \
```

```
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext | base64 \
    --decode > ExamplePlaintextFile
```

This command produces no output. The output from the `decrypt` command is base64-decoded and saved in a file.

For more information, see Decrypt in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

Example 2: To decrypt an encrypted message with a symmetric KMS key (Windows command prompt)

The following example is the same as the previous one except that it uses the `certutil` utility to Base64-decode the plaintext data. This procedure requires two commands, as shown in the following examples.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms decrypt ^
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile ^
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab ^
    --output text ^
    --query Plaintext > ExamplePlaintextFile.base64
```

Run the `certutil` command.

```
certutil -decode ExamplePlaintextFile.base64 ExamplePlaintextFile
```

Output:

```
Input Length = 18
Output Length = 12
CertUtil: -decode command completed successfully.
```

For more information, see Decrypt in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

Example 3: To decrypt an encrypted message with an asymmetric KMS key (Linux and macOS)

The following `decrypt` command example shows how to decrypt data encrypted under an RSA asymmetric KMS key.

When using an asymmetric KMS key, the `encryption-algorithm` parameter, which specifies the algorithm used to encrypt the plaintext, is required.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms decrypt \
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile \
    --key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
    --encryption-algorithm RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256 \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext | base64 \
    --decode > ExamplePlaintextFile
```

This command produces no output. The output from the `decrypt` command is base64-decoded and saved in a file.

For more information, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Decrypt in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-alias`.

AWS CLI

To delete an AWS KMS alias

The following `delete-alias` example deletes the alias `alias/example-alias`. The alias name must begin with alias/.

```
aws kms delete-alias \
    --alias-name alias/example-alias
```

This command produces no output. To find the alias, use the `list-aliases` command.

For more information, see Deleting an alias in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-custom-key-store`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-custom-key-store`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom key store

The following `delete-custom-key-store` example deletes the specified custom key store.

Deleting an AWS CloudHSM key store has no effect on the associated CloudHSM cluster. Deleting an external key store has no effect on the associated external key store proxy, external key manager, or external keys.

NOTE: Before you can delete a custom key store, you must schedule the deletion of all KMS keys in the custom key store and then wait for those KMS keys to be deleted. Then, you must disconnect the custom key store. For help finding the KMS keys in your custom key store, see Delete an AWS CloudHSM key store (API) in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

```
delete-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0
```

This command does not return any output. To verify that the custom key store is deleted, use the `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For information about deleting an AWS CloudHSM key stores, see Deleting an AWS CloudHSM key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For information about deleting external key stores, see Deleting an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCustomKeyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-imported-key-material`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-imported-key-material`.

AWS CLI

To delete imported key material from a KMS key

The following `delete-imported-key-material` example deletes key material that had been imported into a KMS key.

```
aws kms delete-imported-key-material \
   --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting imported key material in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteImportedKeyMaterial in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`derive-shared-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `derive-shared-secret`.

AWS CLI

To derive a shared secret

The following `derive-shared-secret` example derives a shared secret using a key agreement algorithm.

You must use an asymmetric NIST-recommended elliptic curve (ECC) or SM2 (China Regions only) KMS key pair with a `KeyUsage` value of `KEY_AGREEMENT` to call DeriveSharedSecret.

```
aws kms derive-shared-secret \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --key-agreement-algorithm ECDH \
```

```
    --public-
key "MIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAvH3Yj0wbkLEpUl95Cv1cJVjsVNSjwGq3tCLnzXfhVwV
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "SharedSecret": "MEYCIQCKZLWyTk5runarx6XiAkU9gv3lbwPO/pHa
+DXFehzdDwIhANwpsIV2g/9SPWLLsF6p/hiSskuIXMTRwqrMdVKWTMHG",
    "KeyAgreementAlgorithm": "ECDH",
    "KeyOrigin": "AWS_KMS"
}
```

For more information, see DeriveSharedSecret in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see DeriveSharedSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-custom-key-stores`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-custom-key-stores`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get details about an AWS CloudHSM key store

The following `describe-custom-key-store` example displays details about the specified AWS CloudHSM key store. The command is the same for all types of custom key stores, but the output differs with the key store type and, for an external key store, its connectivity option.

By default, this command displays information about all custom key stores in the account and Region. To display information about a particular custom key store, use the `custom-key-store-name` or `custom-key-store-id` parameter.

```
aws kms describe-custom-key-stores \
    --custom-key-store-name ExampleCloudHSMKeyStore
```

The output of this command includes useful details about the AWS CloudHSM key store including its connection state (`ConnectionState`). If the connection state is `FAILED`, the output includes a `ConnectionErrorCode` field that describes the problem.

Output:

```
{
    "CustomKeyStores": [
        {
            "CloudHsmClusterId": "cluster-1a23b4cdefg",
            "ConnectionState": "CONNECTED",
            "CreationDate": "2022-04-05T14:04:55-07:00",
            "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CustomKeyStoreName": "ExampleExternalKeyStore",
            "TrustAnchorCertificate": "<certificate appears here>"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an AWS CloudHSM key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get details about an external key store with public endpoint connectivity

The following `describe-custom-key-store` example displays details about the specified external key store. The command is the same for all types of custom key stores, but the output differs with the key store type and, for an external key store, its connectivity option.

By default, this command displays information about all custom key stores in the account and Region. To display information about a particular custom key store, use the `custom-key-store-name` or `custom-key-store-id` parameter.

```
aws kms describe-custom-key-stores \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-9876543210fedcba9
```

The output of this command includes useful details about the external key store including its connection state (`ConnectionState`). If the connection state is `FAILED`, the output includes a `ConnectionErrorCode` field that describes the problem.

Output:

```
{
    "CustomKeyStores": [
        {
            "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-9876543210fedcba9",
```

```
            "CustomKeyStoreName": "ExampleXKS",
            "ConnectionState": "CONNECTED",
            "CreationDate": "2022-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
            "CustomKeyStoreType": "EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE",
            "XksProxyConfiguration": {
                "AccessKeyId": "ABCDE12345670EXAMPLE",
                "Connectivity": "PUBLIC_ENDPOINT",
                "UriEndpoint": "https://myproxy.xks.example.com",
                "UriPath": "/example-prefix/kms/xks/v1"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To get details about an external key store with VPC endpoint service connectivity

The following `describe-custom-key-store` example displays details about the specified external key store. The command is the same for all types of custom key stores, but the output differs with the key store type and, for an external key store, its connectivity option.

By default, this command displays information about all custom key stores in the account and Region. To display information about a particular custom key store, use the `custom-key-store-name` or `custom-key-store-id` parameter.

```
aws kms describe-custom-key-stores \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-2234567890abcdef0
```

The output of this command includes useful details about the external key store including its connection state (`ConnectionState`). If the connection state is `FAILED`, the output includes a `ConnectionErrorCode` field that describes the problem.

Output:

```
{
    "CustomKeyStores": [
        {
            "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-3234567890abcdef0",
```

```
            "CustomKeyStoreName": "ExampleVPCExternalKeyStore",
            "ConnectionState": "CONNECTED",
            "CreationDate": "2022-12-22T07:48:55-07:00",
            "CustomKeyStoreType": "EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE",
            "XksProxyConfiguration": {
                "AccessKeyId": "ABCDE12345670EXAMPLE",
                "Connectivity": "VPC_ENDPOINT_SERVICE",
                "UriEndpoint": "https://myproxy-private.xks.example.com",
                "UriPath": "/kms/xks/v1",
                "VpcEndpointServiceName": "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-
example1"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCustomKeyStores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-key`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-key`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To find detailed information about a KMS key

The following `describe-key` example gets detailed information about the AWS managed key for Amazon S3 in the example account and Region. You can use this command to find details about AWS managed keys and customer managed keys.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses an alias name value, but you can use a key ID, key ARN, alias name, or alias ARN in this command.

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id alias/aws/s3
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "846764612917",
        "KeyId": "b8a9477d-836c-491f-857e-07937918959b",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:846764612917:key/
b8a9477d-836c-491f-857e-07937918959b",
        "CurrentKeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6",
        "CreationDate": 2017-06-30T21:44:32.140000+00:00,
        "Enabled": true,
        "Description": "Default KMS key that protects my S3 objects when no other
 key is defined",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "KeyManager": "AWS",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To get details about an RSA asymmetric KMS key

The following `describe-key` example gets detailed information about an asymmetric RSA KMS key used for signing and verification.

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T19:47:14.861000+00:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "RSA_2048",
```

```
        "Enabled": false,
        "Description": "",
        "KeyState": "Disabled",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "RSA_2048",
        "KeyUsage": "SIGN_VERIFY",
        "SigningAlgorithms": [
            "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256",
            "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_384",
            "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_512",
            "RSASSA_PSS_SHA_256",
            "RSASSA_PSS_SHA_384",
            "RSASSA_PSS_SHA_512"
        ]
    }
}
```

Example 3: To get details about a multi-Region replica key

The following `describe-key` example gets metadata for a multi-Region replica key. This multi-Region key is a symmetric encryption key. The output of a `describe-key` command for any multi-Region key returns information about the primary key and all of its replicas.

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:ap-northeast-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "MultiRegion": true,
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:ap-northeast-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2021-06-28T21:09:16.114000+00:00",
        "CurrentKeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
```

```
        "KeyId": "mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "MultiRegionConfiguration": {
            "MultiRegionKeyType": "PRIMARY",
            "PrimaryKey": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                "Region": "us-west-2"
            },
            "ReplicaKeys": [
                {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:eu-west-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                    "Region": "eu-west-1"
                },
                {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:ap-northeast-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                    "Region": "ap-northeast-1"
                },
                {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:sa-east-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                    "Region": "sa-east-1"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

Example 4: To get details about an HMAC KMS key

The following `describe-key` example gets detailed information about an HMAC KMS key.

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "123456789012",
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2022-04-03T22:23:10.194000+00:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Description": "Test key",
        "KeyUsage": "GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "HMAC_256",
        "MacAlgorithms": [
            "HMAC_SHA_256"
        ],
        "MultiRegion": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-key-rotation`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-key-rotation`.

AWS CLI

To disable automatic rotation of a KMS key

The following `disable-key-rotation` example disables automatic rotation of a customer managed KMS key. To reenable automatic rotation, use the `enable-key-rotation` command.

```
aws kms disable-key-rotation \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command produces no output. To verify that automatic rotation is disable for the KMS key, use the `get-key-rotation-status` command.

For more information, see Rotating keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableKeyRotation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-key`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-key`.

AWS CLI

To temporarily disable a KMS key

The following `disable-key` command disables a customer managed KMS key. To re-enable the KMS key, use the `enable-key` command.

```
aws kms disable-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling and Disabling Keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disconnect-custom-key-store`

The following code example shows how to use `disconnect-custom-key-store`.

AWS CLI

To disconnect a custom key store

The following `disconnect-custom-key-store` example disconnects a custom key store from its AWS CloudHSM cluster. You might disconnect a key store to troubleshoot a problem, to update its settings, or to prevent KMS keys in the keystore from being used in cryptographic operations.

This command is the same for all custom key stores, including AWS CloudHSM key stores and external key stores.

Before running this command, replace the example custom key store ID with a valid one.

```
$ aws kms disconnect-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0
```

This command produces no output. verify that the command was effective, use the `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For more information about disconnecting an AWS CloudHSM key store, see Connecting and disconnecting an AWS CloudHSM key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For more information about disconnecting an external key store, see Connecting and disconnecting an external key store in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisconnectCustomKeyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-key-rotation`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-key-rotation`.

AWS CLI

To enable automatic rotation of a KMS key

The following `enable-key-rotation` example enables automatic rotation of a customer managed KMS key with a rotation period of 180 days. The KMS key will be rotated one year (approximate 365 days) from the date that this command completes and every year thereafter.

The `--key-id` parameter identifies the KMS key. This example uses a key ARN value, but you can use either the key ID or the ARN of the KMS key.The `--rotation-period-in-days` parameter specifies the number of days between each rotation date. Specify a value between 90 and 2560 days. If no value is specified, the default value is 365 days.

```
aws kms enable-key-rotation \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --rotation-period-in-days 180
```

This command produces no output. To verify that the KMS key is enabled, use the `get-key-rotation-status` command.

For more information, see Rotating keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableKeyRotation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-key`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-key`.

AWS CLI

To enable a KMS key

The following `enable-key` example enables a customer managed key. You can use a command like this one to enable a KMS key that you temporarily disabled by using the `disable-key` command. You can also use it to enable a KMS key that is disabled because it was scheduled for deletion and the deletion was canceled.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses an key ID value, but you can use a key ID or key ARN value in this command.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid one.

```
aws kms enable-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command produces no output. To verify that the KMS key is enabled, use the `describe-key` command. See the values of the `KeyState` and `Enabled` fields in the `describe-key` output.

For more information, see Enabling and Disabling Keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`encrypt`

The following code example shows how to use `encrypt`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To encrypt the contents of a file on Linux or MacOS

The following `encrypt` command demonstrates the recommended way to encrypt data with the AWS CLI.

```
aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob | base64 \
    --decode > ExampleEncryptedFile
```

The command does several things:

Uses the `--plaintext` parameter to indicate the data to encrypt. This parameter value must be base64-encoded.The value of the `plaintext` parameter must be base64-encoded, or you must use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the AWS CLI to read binary data from the file.If the file is not in the current directory, type the full path to file. For example: `fileb:///var/tmp/ExamplePlaintextFile` or `fileb://C:\Temp\ExamplePlaintextFile`. For more information about reading AWS CLI parameter values from a file, see Loading Parameters from a File in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide* and Best Practices for Local File Parameters on the AWS Command Line Tool Blog.Uses the `--output` and `--query` parameters to control the command's output.These parameters extract the encrypted data, called the *ciphertext*, from the command's output.For more information about controlling output, see Controlling Command Output in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.Uses the `base64` utility to decode the extracted output into binary data.The ciphertext that is returned by a successful `encrypt` command is base64-encoded text. You must decode this text before you can use the AWS CLI to decrypt it.Saves the binary ciphertext to a file.The final part of the command (`> ExampleEncryptedFile`) saves the binary ciphertext to a file to make decryption easier. For an example command that uses the AWS CLI to decrypt data, see the decrypt examples.

Example 2: Using the AWS CLI to encrypt data on Windows

This example is the same as the previous one, except that it uses the `certutil` tool instead of `base64`. This procedure requires two commands, as shown in the following example.

```
aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob > C:\Temp\ExampleEncryptedFile.base64

certutil -decode C:\Temp\ExampleEncryptedFile.base64 C:\Temp\ExampleEncryptedFile
```

Example 3: Encrypting with an asymmetric KMS key

The following `encrypt` command shows how to encrypt plaintext with an asymmetric KMS key. The `--encryption-algorithm` parameter is required. As in all `encrypt` CLI commands, the `plaintext` parameter must be base64-encoded, or you must use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the AWS CLI to read binary data from the file.

```
aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --encryption-algorithm RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256 \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob | base64 \
    --decode > ExampleEncryptedFile
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see Encrypt in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-data-key-pair-without-plaintext`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-data-key-pair-without-plaintext`.

AWS CLI

To generate an ECC NIST P384 asymmetric data key pair

The following `generate-data-key-pair-without-plaintext` example requests an ECC NIST P384 key pair for use outside of AWS.

The command returns a plaintext public key and a copy of the private key encrypted under the specified KMS key. It does not return a plaintext private key. You can safely store the encrypted private key with the encrypted data, and call AWS KMS to decrypt the private key when you need to use it.

To request an ECC NIST P384 asymmetric data key pair, use the `key-pair-spec` parameter with a value of `ECC_NIST_P384`.

The KMS key you specify must be a symmetric encryption KMS key, that is, a KMS key with a `KeySpec` value of `SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT`.

NOTE: The values in the output of this example are truncated for display.

```
aws kms generate-data-key-pair-without-plaintext \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --key-pair-spec ECC_NIST_P384
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrivateKeyCiphertextBlob": "AQIDAHi6LtupRpdKl2aJTzkK6FbhOtQkMlQJJH3PdtHvS/y
+hAFFxmiD134doUDzMGmfCEtcAAAHaTCCB2UGCSqGSIb3DQEHBqCCB1...",
    "PublicKey":
 "MIIBojANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAY8AMIIBigKCAYEA3A3eGMyPrvSn7+LdlJE1oUoQV5HpEuHAVbdOyND
+NmYDH/mL1OSIEuLrcdZ5hrMH4pk83r40l...",
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6",
    "KeyPairSpec": "ECC_NIST_P384"
}
```

The PublicKey and PrivateKeyCiphertextBlob are returned in base64-encoded format.

For more information, see Data key pairs in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateDataKeyPairWithoutPlaintext in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

generate-data-key-pair

The following code example shows how to use generate-data-key-pair.

AWS CLI

To generate an 2048-bit RSA asymmetric data key pair

The following generate-data-key-pair example requests a 2048-bit RSA asymmetric data key pair for use outside of AWS. The command returns a plaintext public key and a plaintext private key for immediate use and deletion, and a copy of the private key encrypted under the specified KMS key. You can safely store the encrypted private key with the encrypted data.

To request a 2048-bit RSA asymmetric data key pair, use the key-pair-spec parameter with a value of RSA_2048.

The KMS key you specify must be a symmetric encryption KMS key, that is, a KMS key with a KeySpec value of SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT.

NOTE: The values in the output of this example are truncated for display.

```
aws kms generate-data-key-pair \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --key-pair-spec RSA_2048
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrivateKeyCiphertextBlob": "AQIDAHi6LtupRpdKl2aJTzkK6FbhOtQkMlQJJH3PdtHvS/y
+hAFFxmiD134doUDzMGmfCEtcAAAHaTCCB2UGCSqGSIb3DQEHBqCCB1...",
    "PrivateKeyPlaintext": "MIIG/
QIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCBucwggbjAgEAAoIBgQDcDd4YzI
+u9Kfv4t2UkTWhShBXkekS4cBVt07I0P42ZgMf+YvU5IgS4ut...",
    "PublicKey":
 "MIIBojANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAY8AMIIBigKCAYEA3A3eGMyPrvSn7+LdlJE1oUoQV5HpEuHAVbdOyND
+NmYDH/mL1OSIEuLrcdZ5hrMH4pk83r40l...",
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6"
    "KeyPairSpec": "RSA_2048"
}
```

The PublicKey, PrivateKeyPlaintext, and PrivateKeyCiphertextBlob are returned in base64-encoded format.

For more information, see Data key pairs in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateDataKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

generate-data-key-without-plaintext

The following code example shows how to use generate-data-key-without-plaintext.

AWS CLI

To generate a 256-bit symmetric data key without a plaintext key

The following `generate-data-key-without-plaintext` example requests an encrypted copy of a 256-bit symmetric data key for use outside of AWS. You can call AWS KMS to decrypt the data key when you are ready to use it.

To request a 256-bit data key, use the `key-spec` parameter with a value of AES_256. To request a 128-bit data key, use the `key-spec` parameter with a value of AES_128. For all other data key lengths, use the `number-of-bytes` parameter.

The KMS key you specify must be a symmetric encryption KMS key, that is, a KMS key with a key spec value of SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT.

```
aws kms generate-data-key-without-plaintext \
    --key-id "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab" \
    --key-spec AES_256
```

Output:

```
{
    "CiphertextBlob":
 "AQEDAHjRYf5WytIc0C857tFSnBaPn2F8DgfmThbJlGfR8P3WlwAAAH4wfAYJKoZIhvcNAQcGoG8wbQIBADBoBgkqhk
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6"
}
```

The `CiphertextBlob` (encrypted data key) is returned in base64-encoded format.

For more information, see Data keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateDataKeyWithoutPlaintext in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-data-key`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-data-key`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To generate a 256-bit symmetric data key

The following `generate-data-key` example requests a 256-bit symmetric data key for use outside of AWS. The command returns a plaintext data key for immediate use and deletion, and a copy of that data key encrypted under the specified KMS key. You can safely store the encrypted data key with the encrypted data.

To request a 256-bit data key, use the `key-spec` parameter with a value of `AES_256`. To request a 128-bit data key, use the `key-spec` parameter with a value of `AES_128`. For all other data key lengths, use the `number-of-bytes` parameter.

The KMS key you specify must be a symmetric encryption KMS key, that is, a KMS key with a key spec value of SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT.

```
aws kms generate-data-key \
    --key-id alias/ExampleAlias \
    --key-spec AES_256
```

Output:

```
{
    "Plaintext": "VdzKNHGzUAzJeRBVY+uUmofUGGiDzyB3+i9fVkh3piw=",
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6",
    "CiphertextBlob":
 "AQEDAHjRYf5WytIc0C857tFSnBaPn2F8DgfmThbJlGfR8P3WlwAAAH4wfAYJKoZIhvcNAQcGoG8wbQIBADBoBgkqhk
+YdhV8MrkBQPeac0ReRVNDt9qleAt+SHgIRF8P0H+7U="
}
```

The `Plaintext` (plaintext data key) and the `CiphertextBlob` (encrypted data key) are returned in base64-encoded format.

For more information, see Data keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To generate a 512-bit symmetric data key

The following `generate-data-key` example requests a 512-bit symmetric data key for encryption and decryption. The command returns a plaintext data key for immediate use and deletion, and a copy of that data key encrypted under the specified KMS key. You can safely store the encrypted data key with the encrypted data.

To request a key length other than 128 or 256 bits, use the `number-of-bytes` parameter. To request a 512-bit data key, the following example uses the `number-of-bytes` parameter with a value of 64 (bytes).

The KMS key you specify must be a symmetric encryption KMS key, that is, a KMS key with a key spec value of SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT.

NOTE: The values in the output of this example are truncated for display.

```
aws kms generate-data-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --number-of-bytes 64
```

Output:

```
{
    "CiphertextBlob": "AQIBAHi6LtupRpdKl2aJTzkK6FbhOtQkMlQJJH3PdtHvS/y+hAEnX/
QQNmMwDfg2korNMEc8AAACaDCCAmQGCSqGSIb3DQEHBqCCAlUwggJRAgEAMIICSgYJKoZ...",
    "Plaintext": "ty8Lr0Bk6OF07M2BWt6qbFdNB
+G00ZLtf5MSEb4al3R2UKWGOp06njAwy2n72VRm2m7z/
Pm9Wpbvttz6a4lSo9hgPvKhZ5y6RTm4OovEXiVfBveyX3DQxDzRSwbKDPk/...",
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6"
}
```

The `Plaintext` (plaintext data key) and `CiphertextBlob` (encrypted data key) are returned in base64-encoded format.

For more information, see Data keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateDataKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-mac`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-mac`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To generate an HMAC for a message

The following `generate-mac` command generates an HMAC for a message, an HMAC KMS key, and a MAC algorithm. The algorithm must be supported by the specified HMAC KMS key.

In AWS CLI v2, the value of the `message` parameter must be Base64-encoded. Or, you can save the message in a file and use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the AWS CLI to read binary data from the file.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account. The key ID must represent a HMAC KMS key with a key usage of `GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC`.

```
msg=(echo 'Hello World' | base64)

aws kms generate-mac \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --message fileb://Message \
    --mac-algorithm HMAC_SHA_384
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "Mac": "<HMAC_TAG>",
    "MacAlgorithm": "HMAC_SHA_384"
}
```

For more information about using HMAC KMS keys in AWS KMS, see HMAC keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To save an HMAC in a file (Linux and macOs)

The following `generate-mac` example generates an HMAC for a short message stored in a local file. The command also gets the `Mac` property from the response, Base64-decodes it and saves it in the ExampleMac file. You can use the MAC file in a `verify-mac` command that verifies the MAC.

The `generate-mac` command requires a Base64-encoded message and a MAC algorithm that your HMAC KMS key supports. To get the MAC algorithms that your KMS key supports, use the `describe-key` command.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account. The key ID must represent an asymmetric KMS key with a key usage of GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC.

```
echo 'hello world' | base64 > EncodedMessage

aws kms generate-mac \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --message fileb://EncodedMessage \
    --mac-algorithm HMAC_SHA_384 \
    --output text \
    --query Mac | base64 --decode > ExampleMac
```

This command produces no output. This example extracts the `Mac` property of the output and saves it in a file.

For more information about using HMAC KMS keys in AWS KMS, see HMAC keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateMac in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-random`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-random`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To generate a 256-bit random byte string (Linux or macOs)

The following `generate-random` example generates a 256-bit (32-byte), base64-encoded random byte string. The example decodes the byte string and saves it in the random file.

When you run this command, you must use the `number-of-bytes` parameter to specify the length of the random value in bytes.

You don't specify a KMS key when you run this command. The random byte string is unrelated to any KMS key.

By default, AWS KMS generates the random number. However, if you specify a custom key store, the random byte string is generated in the AWS CloudHSM cluster associated with the custom key store.

This example uses the following parameters and values:

It uses the required `--number-of-bytes` parameter with a value of `32` to request a 32-byte (256-bit) string.It uses the `--output` parameter with a value of `text` to direct the AWS CLI to return the output as text, instead of JSON.It uses the `--query parameter` to extract the value of the `Plaintext` property from the response.It pipes (|) the output of the command to the `base64` utility, which decodes the extracted output.It uses the redirection operator (>) to save decoded byte string to the `ExampleRandom` file.It uses the redirection operator (>) to save the binary ciphertext to a file.

```
aws kms generate-random \
    --number-of-bytes 32 \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext | base64 --decode > ExampleRandom
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see GenerateRandom in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

Example 2: To generate a 256-bit random number (Windows Command Prompt)

The following example uses the `generate-random` command to generate a 256-bit (32-byte), base64-encoded random byte string. The example decodes the byte string and saves it in the random file. This example is the same as the previous example, except that it uses the `certutil` utility in Windows to base64-decode the random byte string before saving it in a file.

First, generate a base64-encoded random byte string and saves it in a temporary file, `ExampleRandom.base64`.

```
aws kms generate-random \
    --number-of-bytes 32 \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext > ExampleRandom.base64
```

Because the output of the `generate-random` command is saved in a file, this example produces no output.

Now use the `certutil -decode` command to decode the base64-encoded byte string in the `ExampleRandom.base64` file. Then, it saves the decoded byte string in the `ExampleRandom` file.

```
certutil -decode ExampleRandom.base64 ExampleRandom
```

Output:

```
Input Length = 18
Output Length = 12
CertUtil: -decode command completed successfully.
```

For more information, see GenerateRandom in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see GenerateRandom in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-key-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-key-policy`.

AWS CLI

To copy a key policy from one KMS key to another KMS key

The following `get-key-policy` example gets the key policy from one KMS key and saves it in a text file. Then, it replaces the policy of a different KMS key using the text file as the policy input.

Because the `--policy` parameter of `put-key-policy` requires a string, you must use the `--output text` option to return the output as a text string instead of JSON.

```
aws kms get-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --query Policy \
    --output text > policy.txt

aws kms put-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
    --policy file://policy.txt
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see PutKeyPolicy in the *AWS KMS API Reference*.

- For API details, see GetKeyPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-key-rotation-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-key-rotation-status`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the rotation status for a KMS key.

The following `get-key-rotation-status` example returns information about the rotation status of the specified KMS key, including whether automatic rotation is enabled, the rotation period, and the next scheduled rotation date. You can use this command on customer managed KMS keys and AWS managed KMS keys. However, all AWS managed KMS keys are automatically rotated every year.

```
aws kms get-key-rotation-status \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "KeyRotationEnabled": true,
    "NextRotationDate": "2024-02-14T18:14:33.587000+00:00",
    "RotationPeriodInDays": 365
}
```

For more information, see Rotating keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetKeyRotationStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameters-for-import`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameters-for-import`.

AWS CLI

To get the items required to import key material into a KMS key

The following `get-parameters-for-import` example gets the public key and import token that you need to import key material into a KMS key. When you use the `import-key-`

`material` command, be sure to use the import token and key material encrypted by the public key that were returned in the same `get-parameters-for-import` command. Also, the wrapping algorithm that you specify in this command must be one that you use to encrypt the key material with the public key.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses an key ID, but you can use a key ID or key ARN in this command.

```
aws kms get-parameters-for-import \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --wrapping-algorithm RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256 \
    --wrapping-key-spec RSA_2048
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "PublicKey": "<public key base64 encoded data>",
    "ImportToken": "<import token base64 encoded data>",
    "ParametersValidTo": 1593893322.32
}
```

For more information, see Download the public key and import token in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParametersForImport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-key`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To download the public key of an asymmetric KMS key

The following `get-public-key` example downloads the public key of an asymmetric KMS key.

In addition to returning the public key, the output includes information that you need to use the public key safely outside of AWS KMS, including the key usage and supported encryption algorithms.

```
aws kms get-public-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "PublicKey": "jANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAg8AMIICCgKCAgEAl5epvg1/
QtJhxSi2g9SDEVg8QV/...",
    "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "RSA_4096",
    "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
    "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
        "RSAES_OAEP_SHA_1",
        "RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256"
    ]
}
```

For more information about using asymmetric KMS keys in AWS KMS, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*. **Example 2: To convert a public key to DER format (Linux and macOS)**

The following `get-public-key` example downloads the public key of an asymmetric KMS key and saves it in a DER file.

When you use the `get-public-key` command in the AWS CLI, it returns a DER-encoded X.509 public key that is Base64-encoded. This example gets the value of the `PublicKey` property as text. It Base64-decodes the `PublicKey` and saves it in the `public_key.der` file. The `output` parameter returns the output as text, instead of JSON. The `--query` parameter gets only the `PublicKey` property, not the properties that you need to use the public key safely outside of AWS KMS.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms get-public-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --output text \
    --query PublicKey | base64 --decode > public_key.der
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about using asymmetric KMS keys in AWS KMS, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPublicKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-key-material`

The following code example shows how to use `import-key-material`.

AWS CLI

To import key material into a KMS key

The following `import-key-material` example uploads key material into a KMS key that was created with no key material. The key state of the KMS key must be `PendingImport`.

This command uses key material that you encrypted with the public key that the `get-parameters-for-import` command returned. It also uses the import token from the same `get-parameters-for-import` command.

The `expiration-model` parameter indicates that the key material automatically expires on the date and time specified by the `valid-to` parameter. When the key material expires, AWS KMS deletes the key material, the key state of the KMS key changes to `Pending import` and the KMS key becomes unusable. To restore the KMS key, you must reimport the same key material. To use different key material, you must create a new KMS key.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID or key ARN from your AWS account.

```
aws kms import-key-material \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --encrypted-key-material fileb://EncryptedKeyMaterial.bin \
    --import-token fileb://ImportToken.bin \
    --expiration-model KEY_MATERIAL_EXPIRES \
    --valid-to 2021-09-21T19:00:00Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
```

```
    "KeyMaterialId":
 "0b7fd7ddbac6eef27907413567cad8c810e2883dc8a7534067a82ee1142fc1e6"
}
```

For more information about importing key material, see Importing Key Material in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportKeyMaterial in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-aliases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-aliases`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all aliases in an AWS account and Region

The following example uses the `list-aliases` command to list all aliases in the default Region of the AWS account. The output includes aliases associated with AWS managed KMS keys and customer managed KMS keys.

```
aws kms list-aliases
```

Output:

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/testKey",
            "AliasName": "alias/testKey",
            "TargetKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
        },
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/FinanceDept",
            "AliasName": "alias/FinanceDept",
            "TargetKeyId": "0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321"
        },
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/aws/dynamodb",
            "AliasName": "alias/aws/dynamodb",
            "TargetKeyId": "1a2b3c4d-5e6f-1a2b-3c4d-5e6f1a2b3c4d"
        },
```

```
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/aws/ebs",
            "AliasName": "alias/aws/ebs",
            "TargetKeyId": "0987ab65-43cd-21ef-09ab-87654321cdef"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all aliases for a particular KMS key

The following example uses the `list-aliases` command and its `key-id` parameter to list all aliases that are associated with a particular KMS key.

Each alias is associated with only one KMS key, but a KMS key can have multiple aliases. This command is very useful because the AWS KMS console lists only one alias for each KMS key. To find all aliases for a KMS key, you must use the `list-aliases` command.

This example uses the key ID of the KMS key for the `--key-id` parameter, but you can use a key ID, key ARN, alias name, or alias ARN in this command.

```
aws kms list-aliases --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        {
            "TargetKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/oregon-test-key",
            "AliasName": "alias/oregon-test-key"
        },
        {
            "TargetKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/project121-test",
            "AliasName": "alias/project121-test"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Aliases in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAliases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-grants`

The following code example shows how to use `list-grants`.

AWS CLI

To view the grants on an AWS KMS key

The following `list-grants` example displays all of the grants on the specified AWS managed KMS key for Amazon DynamoDB in your account. This grant allows DynamoDB to use the KMS key on your behalf to encrypt a DynamoDB table before writing it to disk. You can use a command like this one to view the grants on the AWS managed KMS keys and customer managed KMS keys in the AWS account and Region.

This command uses the `key-id` parameter with a key ID to identify the KMS key. You can use a key ID or key ARN to identify the KMS key. To get the key ID or key ARN of an AWS managed KMS key, use the `list-keys` or `list-aliases` command.

```
aws kms list-grants \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

The output shows that the grant gives Amazon DynamoDB permission to use the KMS key for cryptographic operations, and gives it permission to view details about the KMS key (`DescribeKey`) and to retire grants (`RetireGrant`). The `EncryptionContextSubset` constraint limits these permission to requests that include the specified encryption context pairs. As a result, the permissions in the grant are effective only on specified account and DynamoDB table.

```
{
    "Grants": [
        {
            "Constraints": {
                "EncryptionContextSubset": {
                    "aws:dynamodb:subscriberId": "123456789012",
                    "aws:dynamodb:tableName": "Services"
                }
            },
            "IssuingAccount": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
            "Name": "8276b9a6-6cf0-46f1-b2f0-7993a7f8c89a",
```

```
            "Operations": [
                "Decrypt",
                "Encrypt",
                "GenerateDataKey",
                "ReEncryptFrom",
                "ReEncryptTo",
                "RetireGrant",
                "DescribeKey"
            ],
            "GrantId":
 "1667b97d27cf748cf05b487217dd4179526c949d14fb3903858e25193253fe59",
            "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "RetiringPrincipal": "dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "GranteePrincipal": "dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "CreationDate": "2021-05-13T18:32:45.144000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Grants in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListGrants in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-key-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-key-policies`.

AWS CLI

To get the names of key policies for a KMS key

The following `list-key-policies` example gets the names of the key policies for a customer managed key in the example account and Region. You can use this command to find the names of key policies for AWS managed keys and customer managed keys.

Because the only valid key policy name is `default`, this command is not useful.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses a key ID value, but you can use a key ID or key ARN in this command.

```
aws kms list-key-policies \
```

```
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
    "default"
    ]
}
```

For more information about AWS KMS key policies, see Using Key Policies in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListKeyPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-key-rotations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-key-rotations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about all completed key material rotations

The following `list-key-rotations` example lists information about all completed key material rotations for the specified KMS key.

```
aws kms list-key-rotations \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "Rotations": [
        {
            "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "RotationDate": "2024-03-02T10:11:36.564000+00:00",
            "RotationType": "AUTOMATIC"
        },
        {
            "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "RotationDate": "2024-04-05T15:14:47.757000+00:00",
            "RotationType": "ON_DEMAND"
```

```
        }
    ],
    "Truncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Rotating keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListKeyRotations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-keys`.

AWS CLI

To get the KMS keys in an account and Region

The following `list-keys` example gets the KMS keys in an account and Region. This command returns both AWS managed keys and customer managed keys.

```
aws kms list-keys
```

Output:

```
{
    "Keys": [
        {
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
        },
        {
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321",
            "KeyId": "0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321"
        },
        {
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1a2b3c4d-5e6f-1a2b-3c4d-5e6f1a2b3c4d",
            "KeyId": "1a2b3c4d-5e6f-1a2b-3c4d-5e6f1a2b3c4d"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-tags`.

AWS CLI

To get the tags on a KMS key

The following `list-resource-tags` example gets the tags for a KMS key. To add or replace resource tags on KMS keys, use the `tag-resource` command. The output shows that this KMS key has two resource tags, each of which has a key and value.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses a key ID value, but you can use a key ID or key ARN in this command.

```
aws kms list-resource-tags \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
    {
        "TagKey": "Dept",
        "TagValue": "IT"
    },
    {
        "TagKey": "Purpose",
        "TagValue": "Test"
    }
    ],
    "Truncated": false
}
```

For more information about using tags in AWS KMS, see Tagging keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-retirable-grants`

The following code example shows how to use `list-retirable-grants`.

AWS CLI

To view the grants that a principal can retire

The following `list-retirable-grants` example displays all of the grants that the `ExampleAdmin` user can retire on the KMS keys in an AWS account and Region. You can use a command like this one to view the grants that any account principal can retire on KMS keys in the AWS account and Region.

The value of the required `retiring-principal` parameter must be the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an account, user, or role.

You cannot specify a service for the value of `retiring-principal` in this command, even though a service can be the retiring principal. To find the grants in which a particular service is the retiring principal, use the `list-grants` command.

The output shows that `ExampleAdmin` user has permission to retire grants on two different KMS keys in the account and region. In addition to the retiring principal, the account has permission to retire any grant in the account.

```
aws kms list-retirable-grants \
    --retiring-principal arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/ExampleAdmin
```

Output:

```
{
    "Grants": [
        {
            "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "GrantId":
 "156b69c63cb154aa21f59929ff19760717be8d9d82b99df53e18b94a15a5e88e",
            "Name": "",
            "CreationDate": 2021-01-14T20:17:36.419000+00:00,
```

```
            "GranteePrincipal": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/ExampleUser",
            "RetiringPrincipal": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/ExampleAdmin",
            "IssuingAccount": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root",
            "Operations": [
                "Encrypt"
            ],
            "Constraints": {
                "EncryptionContextSubset": {
                    "Department": "IT"
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321",
            "GrantId":
 "8c94d1f12f5e69f440bae30eaec9570bb1fb7358824f9ddfa1aa5a0dab1a59b2",
            "Name": "",
            "CreationDate": "2021-02-02T19:49:49.638000+00:00",
            "GranteePrincipal": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/ExampleRole",
            "RetiringPrincipal": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/ExampleAdmin",
            "IssuingAccount": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root",
            "Operations": [
                "Decrypt"
            ],
            "Constraints": {
                "EncryptionContextSubset": {
                    "Department": "IT"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "Truncated": false
}
```

For more information, see Grants in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRetirableGrants in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-key-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-key-policy`.

AWS CLI

To change the key policy for a KMS key

The following `put-key-policy` example changes the key policy for a customer managed key.

To begin, create a key policy and save it in a local JSON file. In this example, the file is `key_policy.json`. You can also specify the key policy as a string value of the `policy` parameter.

The first statement in this key policy gives the AWS account permission to use IAM policies to control access to the KMS key. The second statement gives the `test-user` user permission to run the `describe-key` and `list-keys` commands on the KMS key.

Contents of `key_policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Id" : "key-default-1",
    "Statement" : [
        {
            "Sid" : "Enable IAM User Permissions",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            },
            "Action" : "kms:*",
            "Resource" : "*"
        },
        {
            "Sid" : "Allow Use of Key",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/test-user"
            },
            "Action" : [
                "kms:DescribeKey",
                "kms:ListKeys"
            ],
            "Resource" : "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

To identify the KMS key, this example uses the key ID, but you can also use a key ARN. To specify the key policy, the command uses the `policy` parameter. To indicate that the policy is in a file, it uses the required `file://` prefix. This prefix is required to identify files on all supported operating systems. Finally, the command uses the `policy-name` parameter with a value of `default`. If no policy name is specified, the default value is `default`. The only valid value is `default`.

```
aws kms put-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --policy file://key_policy.json
```

This command does not produce any output. To verify that the command was effective, use the `get-key-policy` command. The following example command gets the key policy for the same KMS key. The `output` parameter with a value of `text` returns a text format that is easy to read.

```
aws kms get-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Id" : "key-default-1",
    "Statement" : [
        {
            "Sid" : "Enable IAM User Permissions",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            },
            "Action" : "kms:*",
            "Resource" : "*"
            },
            {
            "Sid" : "Allow Use of Key",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
```

```
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/test-user"
            },
            "Action" : [ "kms:Describe", "kms:List" ],
            "Resource" : "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Changing a Key Policy in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutKeyPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`re-encrypt`

The following code example shows how to use `re-encrypt`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To re-encrypt an encrypted message under a different symmetric KMS key (Linux and macOS).

The following `re-encrypt` command example demonstrates the recommended way to re-encrypt data with the AWS CLI.

Provide the ciphertext in a file.In the value of the `--ciphertext-blob` parameter, use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the CLI to read the data from a binary file. If the file is not in the current directory, type the full path to file. For more information about reading AWS CLI parameter values from a file, see Loading AWS CLI parameters from a file in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide* and Best Practices for Local File Parameters in the *AWS Command Line Tool Blog*.Specify the source KMS key, which decrypts the ciphertext.The `--source-key-id` parameter is not required when decrypting with symmetric encryption KMS keys. AWS KMS can get the KMS key that was used to encrypt the data from the metadata in the ciphertext blob. But it's always a best practice to specify the KMS key you are using. This practice ensures that you use the KMS key that you intend, and prevents you from inadvertently decrypting a ciphertext using a KMS key you do not trust.Specify the destination KMS key, which re-encrypts the data.The `--destination-key-id` parameter is always required. This example uses a key ARN, but you can use any valid key identifier.Request the plaintext output as a text value.The `--query` parameter tells the CLI to get only the value of the `Plaintext` field from the output. The `--output` parameter returns the output as text.Base64-decode the plaintext and save it

in a file.The following example pipes (|) the value of the `Plaintext` parameter to the Base64 utility, which decodes it. Then, it redirects (>) the decoded output to the `ExamplePlaintext` file.

Before running this command, replace the example key IDs with valid key identifiers from your AWS account.

```
aws kms re-encrypt \
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile \
    --source-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --destination-key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
    --query CiphertextBlob \
    --output text | base64 --decode > ExampleReEncryptedFile
```

This command produces no output. The output from the `re-encrypt` command is base64-decoded and saved in a file.

For more information, see ReEncrypt in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

Example 2: To re-encrypt an encrypted message under a different symmetric KMS key (Windows command prompt).

The following `re-encrypt` command example is the same as the previous one except that it uses the `certutil` utility to Base64-decode the plaintext data. This procedure requires two commands, as shown in the following examples.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms re-encrypt ^
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile ^
    --source-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab ^
    --destination-key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 ^
    --query CiphertextBlob ^
    --output text > ExampleReEncryptedFile.base64
```

Then use the `certutil` utility

```
certutil -decode ExamplePlaintextFile.base64 ExamplePlaintextFile
```

Output:

```
Input Length = 18
Output Length = 12
CertUtil: -decode command completed successfully.
```

For more information, see ReEncrypt in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see ReEncrypt in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`retire-grant`

The following code example shows how to use `retire-grant`.

AWS CLI

To retire a grant on a customer master key

The following `retire-grant` example deletes a grant from a KMS key.

The following example command specifies the `grant-id` and the `key-id` parameters. The value of the `key-id` parameter must be the key ARN of the KMS key.

```
aws kms retire-grant \
    --grant-id 1234a2345b8a4e350500d432bccf8ecd6506710e1391880c4f7f7140160c9af3 \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command produces no output. To confirm that the grant was retired, use the `list-grants` command.

For more information, see Retiring and revoking grants in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RetireGrant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-grant`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-grant`.

AWS CLI

To revoke a grant on a customer master key

The following `revoke-grant` example deletes a grant from a KMS key. The following example command specifies the `grant-id` and the `key-id` parameters. The value of the `key-id` parameter can be the key ID or key ARN of the KMS key.

```
aws kms revoke-grant \
    --grant-id 1234a2345b8a4e350500d432bccf8ecd6506710e1391880c4f7f7140160c9af3 \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command produces no output. To confirm that the grant was revoked, use the `list-grants` command.

For more information, see Retiring and revoking grants in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeGrant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rotate-key-on-demand`

The following code example shows how to use `rotate-key-on-demand`.

AWS CLI

To perform on-demand rotation of a KMS key

The following `rotate-key-on-demand` example immediately initiates rotation of the key material for the specified KMS key.

```
aws kms rotate-key-on-demand \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
}
```

For more information, see How to perform on-demand key rotation in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RotateKeyOnDemand in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`schedule-key-deletion`

The following code example shows how to use `schedule-key-deletion`.

AWS CLI

To schedule the deletion of a customer managed KMS key.

The following `schedule-key-deletion` example schedules the specified customer managed KMS key to be deleted in 15 days.

The `--key-id` parameter identifies the KMS key. This example uses a key ARN value, but you can use either the key ID or the ARN of the KMS key.The `--pending-window-in-days` parameter specifies the length of the 7-30 day waiting period. By default, the waiting period is 30 days. This example specifies a value of 15, which tells AWS to permanently delete the KMS key 15 days after the command completes.

```
aws kms schedule-key-deletion \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --pending-window-in-days 15
```

The response includes the key ARN, key state, waiting period (`PendingWindowInDays`), and the deletion date in Unix time. To view the deletion date in local time, use the AWS KMS console. KMS keys in the `PendingDeletion` key state cannot be used in cryptographic operations.

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "DeletionDate": "2022-06-18T23:43:51.272000+00:00",
    "KeyState": "PendingDeletion",
    "PendingWindowInDays": 15
}
```

For more information, see Deleting keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ScheduleKeyDeletion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`sign`

The following code example shows how to use `sign`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To generate a digital signature for a message

The following `sign` example generates a cryptographic signature for a short message. The output of the command includes a base-64 encoded `Signature` field that you can verify by using the `verify` command.

You must specify a message to sign and a signing algorithm that your asymmetric KMS key supports. To get the signing algorithms for your KMS key, use the `describe-key` command.

In AWS CLI v2, the value of the `message` parameter must be Base64-encoded. Or, you can save the message in a file and use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the AWS CLI to read binary data from the file.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account. The key ID must represent an asymmetric KMS key with a key usage of SIGN_VERIFY.

```
msg=(echo 'Hello World' | base64)

aws kms sign \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --message fileb://UnsignedMessage \
    --message-type RAW \
    --signing-algorithm RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "Signature": "ABCDEFhpyVYyTxbafE74ccSvEJLJr3zuoV1Hfymz4qv+/
fxmxNLA7SE1SiF8lHw80fKZZ3bJ...",
    "SigningAlgorithm": "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256"
}
```

For more information about using asymmetric KMS keys in AWS KMS, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To save a digital signature in a file (Linux and macOs)

The following `sign` example generates a cryptographic signature for a short message stored in a local file. The command also gets the `Signature` property from the response, Base64-decodes it and saves it in the ExampleSignature file. You can use the signature file in a `verify` command that verifies the signature.

The `sign` command requires a Base64-encoded message and a signing algorithm that your asymmetric KMS key supports. To get the signing algorithms that your KMS key supports, use the `describe-key` command.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account. The key ID must represent an asymmetric KMS key with a key usage of SIGN_VERIFY.

```
echo 'hello world' | base64 > EncodedMessage

aws kms sign \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --message fileb://EncodedMessage \
    --message-type RAW \
    --signing-algorithm RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256 \
    --output text \
    --query Signature | base64 --decode > ExampleSignature
```

This command produces no output. This example extracts the `Signature` property of the output and saves it in a file.

For more information about using asymmetric KMS keys in AWS KMS, see Asymmetric keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Sign in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a KMS key

The following `tag-resource` example adds `"Purpose":"Test"` and `"Dept":"IT"` tags to a customer managed KMS key. You can use tags like these to label KMS keys and create categories of KMS keys for permissions and auditing.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses a key ID value, but you can use a key ID or key ARN in this command.

```
aws kms tag-resource \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --tags TagKey='Purpose',TagValue='Test' TagKey='Dept',TagValue='IT'
```

This command produces no output. To view the tags on an AWS KMS KMS key, use the `list-resource-tags` command.

For more information about using tags in AWS KMS, see Tagging keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To delete a tag from a KMS key

The following `untag-resource` example deletes the tag with the `"Purpose"` key from a customer managed KMS key.

To specify the KMS key, use the `key-id` parameter. This example uses a key ID value, but you can use a key ID or key ARN in this command. Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms untag-resource \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --tag-key 'Purpose'
```

This command produces no output. To view the tags on an AWS KMS KMS key, use the `list-resource-tags` command.

For more information about using tags in AWS KMS, see Tagging keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-alias

The following code example shows how to use update-alias.

AWS CLI

To associate an alias with a different KMS key

The following update-alias example associates the alias alias/test-key with a different KMS key.

The --alias-name parameter specifies the alias. The alias name value must begin with alias/.The --target-key-id parameter specifies the KMS key to associate with the alias. You don't need to specify the current KMS key for the alias.

```
aws kms update-alias \
    --alias-name alias/test-key \
    --target-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

This command produces no output. To find the alias, use the list-aliases command.

For more information, see Updating aliases in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-custom-key-store

The following code example shows how to use update-custom-key-store.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To edit the friendly name of a custom key store

The following update-custom-key-store example changes the name of the custom key store. This example works for an AWS CloudHSM key store or an external key store.

Use the custom-key-store-id to identify the key store. Use the new-custom-key-store-name parameter to specify the new friendly name.

To update the friendly name of an AWS CloudHSM key store, you must first disconnect the key store, such as by using the disconnect-custom-key-store command. You can update

the friendly name of an external key store while it is connected or disconnected. To find the connection state of your custom key store, use the `describe-custom-key-store` command.

```
aws kms update-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --new-custom-key-store-name ExampleKeyStore
```

This command does not return any data. To verify that the command worked, use a `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For more information about updating an AWS CloudHSM key store, see Editing AWS CloudHSM key store settings in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

For more information about updating an external key store, see Editing external key store properties in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To edit the kmsuser password of an AWS CloudHSM key store

The following `update-custom-key-store` example updates the value of the `kmsuser` password to the current password for the `kmsuser` in the CloudHSM cluster associated with the specified key store. This command doesn't change the `kmsuser` password it the cluster. It just tells AWS KMS the current password. If KMS doesn't have the current `kmsuser` password, it cannot connect to the AWS CloudHSM key store.

NOTE: Before updating an AWS CloudHSM key store, you must disconnect it. Use the `disconnect-custom-key-store` command. After the command completes, you can reconnect the AWS CloudHSM key store. Use the `connect-custom-key-store` command.

```
aws kms update-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --key-store-password ExamplePassword
```

This command does not return any output. To verify that the change was effective, use a `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For more information about updating an AWS CloudHSM key store, see Editing AWS CloudHSM key store settings in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To edit the AWS CloudHSM cluster of an AWS CloudHSM key store

The following example changes the AWS CloudHSM cluster that is associated with an AWS CloudHSM key store to a related cluster, such as a different backup of the same cluster.

NOTE: Before updating an AWS CloudHSM key store, you must disconnect it. Use the `disconnect-custom-key-store` command. After the command completes, you can reconnect the AWS CloudHSM key store. Use the `connect-custom-key-store` command.

```
aws kms update-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --cloud-hsm-cluster-id cluster-1a23b4cdefg
```

This command does not return any output. To verify that the change was effective, use a `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For more information about updating an AWS CloudHSM key store, see Editing AWS CloudHSM key store settings in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To edit the proxy authentication credential of an external key store

The following example updates the proxy authentication credential for your external key store. You must specify both the `raw-secret-access-key` and the `access-key-id`, even if you are changing only one of the values. You can use this feature to fix an invalid credential or to change the credential when the external key store proxy rotates it.

Establish the proxy authentication credential for AWS KMS on your external key store. Then use this command to provide the credential to AWS KMS. AWS KMS uses this credential to sign its requests to your external key store proxy.

You can update the proxy authentication credential while the external key store is connected or disconnected. To find the connection state of your custom key store, use the `describe-custom-key-store` command.

```
aws kms update-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --xks-proxy-authentication-credential "AccessKeyId=ABCDE12345670EXAMPLE,
 RawSecretAccessKey=DXjSUawnel2fr6SKC7G25CNxTyWKE5PF9XX6H/u9pSo="
```

This command does not return any output. To verify that the change was effective, use a `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For more information about updating an external key store, see Editing external key store properties in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To edit the proxy connectivity of an external key store

The following example changes the external key store proxy connectivity option from public endpoint connectivity to VPC endpoint service connectivity. In addition to changing the `xks-proxy-connectivity` value, you must change the `xks-proxy-uri-endpoint` value to reflect the private DNS name associated with the VPC endpoint service. You must also add an `xks-proxy-vpc-endpoint-service-name` value.

NOTE: Before updating the proxy connectivity of an external store, you must disconnect it. Use the `disconnect-custom-key-store` command. After the command completes, you can reconnect the external key store by using the `connect-custom-key-store` command.

```
aws kms update-custom-key-store \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --xks-proxy-connectivity VPC_ENDPOINT_SERVICE \
    --xks-proxy-uri-endpoint "https://myproxy-private.xks.example.com" \
    --xks-proxy-vpc-endpoint-service-name "com.amazonaws.vpce.us-east-1.vpce-svc-example"
```

This command does not return any output. To verify that the change was effective, use a `describe-custom-key-stores` command.

For more information about updating an external key store, see Editing external key store properties in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCustomKeyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-key-description

The following code example shows how to use `update-key-description`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add or change a description to a customer managed KMS key

The following `update-key-description` example adds a description to a customer managed KMS key. You can use the same command to change an existing description.

The `--key-id` parameter identifies the KMS key in the command. This example uses a key ARN value, but you can use either the key ID or the key ARN of the KMS key.The `--description` parameter specifies the new description. The value of this parameter replaces the current description of the KMS key, if any.

```
aws kms update-key-description \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --description "IT Department test key"
```

This command produces no output. To view the description of a KMS key, use the `describe-key` command.

For more information, see UpdateKeyDescription in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

Example 2: To delete the description of a customer managed KMS key

The following `update-key-description` example deletes the description to a customer managed KMS key.

The `--key-id` parameter identifies the KMS key in the command. This example uses a key ID value, but you can use either the key ID or the key ARN of the KMS key.The `--description` parameter with an empty string value ('') deletes the existing description.

```
aws kms update-key-description \
    --key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
    --description ''
```

This command produces no output. To view the description of a KMS key, use the the describe-key command.

For more information, see UpdateKeyDescription in the *AWS Key Management Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see UpdateKeyDescription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-mac`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-mac`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To verify an HMAC

The following `verify-mac` command verifies an HMAC for a particular message, HMAC KMS keys, and MAC algorithm. A value of 'true' in the MacValid value in the response indicates that the HMAC is valid.

In AWS CLI v2, the value of the `message` parameter must be Base64-encoded. Or, you can save the message in a file and use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the AWS CLI to read binary data from the file.

The MAC that you specify cannot be base64-encoded. For help decoding the MAC that the `generate-mac` command returns, see the `generate-mac` command examples.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account. The key ID must represent a HMAC KMS key with a key usage of `GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC`.

```
msg=(echo 'Hello World' | base64)

aws kms verify-mac \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --message fileb://Message \
    --mac-algorithm HMAC_SHA_384 \
    --mac fileb://ExampleMac
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "MacValid": true,
    "MacAlgorithm": "HMAC_SHA_384"
}
```

For more information about using HMAC KMS keys in AWS KMS, see HMAC keys in AWS KMS in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyMac in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify`

The following code example shows how to use `verify`.

AWS CLI

To verify a digital signature

The following `verify` command verifies a cryptographic signature for a short, Base64-encoded message. The key ID, message, message type, and signing algorithm must be same ones that were used to sign the message.

In AWS CLI v2, the value of the `message` parameter must be Base64-encoded. Or, you can save the message in a file and use the `fileb://` prefix, which tells the AWS CLI to read binary data from the file.

The signature that you specify cannot be base64-encoded. For help decoding the signature that the `sign` command returns, see the `sign` command examples.

The output of the command includes a Boolean `SignatureValid` field that indicates that the signature was verified. If the signature validation fails, the `verify` command fails, too.

Before running this command, replace the example key ID with a valid key ID from your AWS account.

```
aws kms verify \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --message fileb://EncodedMessage \
    --message-type RAW \
    --signing-algorithm RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256 \
    --signature fileb://ExampleSignature
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "SignatureValid": true,
    "SigningAlgorithm": "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256"
}
```

For more information about using asymmetric KMS keys in AWS KMS, see Using asymmetric keys in the *AWS Key Management Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Verify in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Lake Formation examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Lake Formation.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-lf-tags-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `add-lf-tags-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

To attach one or more LF-tags to an existing resource

The following `add-lf-tags-to-resource` example attaches given LF-tag to the table resource.

```
aws lakeformation add-lf-tags-to-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Resource": {
        "Table": {
```

```
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
        }
    },
    "LFTags": [{
        "CatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TagKey": "usergroup",
        "TagValues": [
            "analyst"
        ]
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Assigning LF-Tags to Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AddLfTagsToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-grant-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-grant-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To bulk grant permissions on resources to the principals

The following `batch-grant-permissions` example bulk grants access on specified resources to the principals.

```
aws lakeformation batch-grant-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
```

```
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Entries": [{
            "Id": "1",
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
developer"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Table": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
                    "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": "2",
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
developer"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Table": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
                    "Name": "dl_tpc_customer"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": "3",
            "Principal": {
```

```
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
business-analyst"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Table": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
                    "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": "4",
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
developer"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "DataCellsFilter": {
                    "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
                    "TableName": "dl_tpc_item",
                    "Name": "developer_item"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "SELECT"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGrantPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-revoke-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-revoke-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To bulk revoke permissions on resources from the principals

The following `batch-revoke-permissions` example bulk revokes access on specified resources from the principals.

```
aws lakeformation batch-revoke-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Entries": [{
            "Id": "1",
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
developer"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Table": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
                    "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL"
```

```
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": "2",
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
business-analyst"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Table": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
                    "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchRevokePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a transaction

The following `cancel-transaction` example cancels the transaction.

```
aws lakeformation cancel-transaction \
    --transaction-id='b014d972ca8347b89825e33c5774aec4'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`commit-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `commit-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To commit transaction

The following `commit-transaction` example commits the transaction.

```
aws lakeformation commit-transaction \
    --transaction-id='b014d972ca8347b89825e33c5774aec4'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransactionStatus": "committed"
}
```

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CommitTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-data-cells-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `create-data-cells-filter`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create data cell filter

The following `create-data-cells-filter` example creates a data cell filter to allow one to grant access to certain columns based on row condition.

```
aws lakeformation create-data-cells-filter \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "TableData": {
        "ColumnNames": ["p_channel_details", "p_start_date_sk", "p_promo_name"],
        "DatabaseName": "tpc",
        "Name": "developer_promotion",
        "RowFilter": {
            "FilterExpression": "p_promo_name='ese'"
        },
        "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TableName": "dl_tpc_promotion"
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Data filtering and cell-level security in Lake Formation in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create column filter

The following `create-data-cells-filter` example creates a data filter to allow one to grant access to certain columns.

```
aws lakeformation create-data-cells-filter \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "TableData": {
```

```
        "ColumnNames": ["p_channel_details", "p_start_date_sk", "p_promo_name"],
        "DatabaseName": "tpc",
        "Name": "developer_promotion_allrows",
        "RowFilter": {
            "AllRowsWildcard": {}
        },
        "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TableName": "dl_tpc_promotion"
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Data filtering and cell-level security in Lake Formation in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To create data filter with exclude columns

The following `create-data-cells-filter` example creates a data filter to allow one to grant access all except the mentioned columns.

```
aws lakeformation create-data-cells-filter \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "TableData": {
        "ColumnWildcard": {
            "ExcludedColumnNames": ["p_channel_details", "p_start_date_sk"]
        },
        "DatabaseName": "tpc",
        "Name": "developer_promotion_excludecolumn",
        "RowFilter": {
            "AllRowsWildcard": {}
        },
        "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TableName": "dl_tpc_promotion"
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Data filtering and cell-level security in Lake Formation in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataCellsFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-lf-tag`

The following code example shows how to use `create-lf-tag`.

AWS CLI

To create LF-Tag

The following `create-lf-tag` example creates an LF-Tag with the specified name and values.

```
aws lakeformation create-lf-tag \
    --catalog-id '123456789111' \
    --tag-key 'usergroup' \
    --tag-values '["developer","analyst","campaign"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing LF-Tags for metadata access control in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLfTag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-data-cells-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-data-cells-filter`.

AWS CLI

To delete data cell filter

The following `delete-data-cells-filter` example deletes given data cell filter.

```
aws lakeformation delete-data-cells-filter \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
    "TableName": "dl_tpc_promotion",
    "Name": "developer_promotion"
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Data filtering and cell-level security in Lake Formation in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDataCellsFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-lf-tag`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lf-tag`.

AWS CLI

To delete LF-Tag definition

The following `delete-lf-tag` example deletes LF-Tag definition.

```
aws lakeformation delete-lf-tag \
    --catalog-id '123456789111' \
    --tag-key 'usergroup'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing LF-Tags for metadata access control in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLfTag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-objects-on-cancel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-objects-on-cancel`.

AWS CLI

To delete object when transaction is cancelled

The following `delete-objects-on-cancel` example deletes the listed s3 object when the transaction is cancelled.

```
aws lakeformation delete-objects-on-cancel \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "012345678901",
    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
    "TableName": "dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov",
    "TransactionId": "1234d972ca8347b89825e33c5774aec4",
    "Objects": [{
        "Uri": "s3://lf-data-lake-012345678901/target/
dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov/run-unnamed-1-part-block-0-r-00000-snappy-
ff26b17504414fe88b302cd795eabd00.parquet",
        "ETag": "1234ab1fc50a316b149b4e1f21a73800"
    }]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteObjectsOnCancel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-resource`.

AWS CLI

To deregister data lake storage

The following `deregister-resource` example deregisters the resource as managed by the Lake Formation.

```
aws lakeformation deregister-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-emr-athena-result-123"
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding an Amazon S3 location to your data lake in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a transaction details

The following `describe-transaction` example returns the details of a single transaction.

```
aws lakeformation describe-transaction \
    --transaction-id='8cb4b1a7cc8d486fbaca9a64e7d9f5ce'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransactionDescription": {
        "TransactionId": "12345972ca8347b89825e33c5774aec4",
        "TransactionStatus": "committed",
        "TransactionStartTime": "2022-08-10T14:29:04.046000+00:00",
        "TransactionEndTime": "2022-08-10T14:29:09.681000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`extend-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `extend-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To extend a transaction

The following `extend-transaction` example extends the transaction.

```
aws lakeformation extend-transaction \
    --transaction-id='8cb4b1a7cc8d486fbaca9a64e7d9f5ce'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ExtendTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-data-lake-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-data-lake-settings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve AWS Lake Formation-managed data lake settings

The following `get-data-lake-settings` example retrieves the list of data lake administrators and other data lake settings.

```
aws lakeformation get-data-lake-settings \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "DataLakeSettings": {
        "DataLakeAdmins": [{
            "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-admin"
        }],
        "CreateDatabaseDefaultPermissions": [],
        "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                        "Principal": {
                            "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                        },
                        "Permissions": [
                            "ALL"
                        ]
                }
        ],
        "TrustedResourceOwners": [],
        "AllowExternalDataFiltering": true,
        "ExternalDataFilteringAllowList": [{
            "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "123456789111"
        }],
        "AuthorizedSessionTagValueList": [
            "Amazon EMR"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Changing the default security settings for your data lake in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDataLakeSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-effective-permissions-for-path`

The following code example shows how to use `get-effective-permissions-for-path`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve permissions on resources located at specific path

The following `get-effective-permissions-for-path` example returns the Lake Formation permissions for a specified table or database resource located at a path in Amazon S3.

```
aws lakeformation get-effective-permissions-for-path \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-data-lake-123456789111"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Permissions": [{
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
campaign-manager"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Database": {
                    "Name": "tpc"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "DESCRIBE"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/EMR-
RuntimeRole"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Database": {
                    "Name": "tpc"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
```

```
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:saml-
provider/oktaSAMLProvider:user/emr-developer"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Database": {
                    "Name": "tpc"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL",
                "DESCRIBE"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
admin"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Database": {
                    "Name": "tpc"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL",
                "ALTER",
                "CREATE_TABLE",
                "DESCRIBE",
                "DROP"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL",
                "ALTER",
                "CREATE_TABLE",
                "DESCRIBE",
                "DROP"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
```

```
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/LF-
GlueServiceRole"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Database": {
                    "Name": "tpc"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "CREATE_TABLE"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "E5SlJDSTZleUp6SWpvaU9UQTNORE0zTXpFeE5Ua3pJbjE5TENKbGVIQnBjbUYwYVc5dUlqcDdJbk5sWTI5dVpITWlP
}
```

For more information, see Managing Lake Formation permissions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEffectivePermissionsForPath in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lf-tag`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lf-tag`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve LF-tag definition

The following `get-lf-tag` example retrieves LF-tag definition.

```
aws lakeformation get-lf-tag \
    --catalog-id '123456789111' \
    --tag-key 'usergroup'
```

Output:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "TagKey": "usergroup",
    "TagValues": [
```

```
        "analyst",
        "campaign",
        "developer"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing LF-Tags for metadata access control in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLfTag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-state`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve state of a submitted query

The following `get-query-state` example returns the state of a query previously submitted.

```
aws lakeformation get-query-state \
    --query-id='1234273f-4a62-4cda-8d98-69615ee8be9b'
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "FINISHED"
}
```

For more information, see Transactional data operations in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-statistics`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve query statistics

The following `get-query-statistics` example retrieves statistics on the planning and execution of a query.

```
aws lakeformation get-query-statistics \
    --query-id='1234273f-4a62-4cda-8d98-69615ee8be9b'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExecutionStatistics": {
        "AverageExecutionTimeMillis": 0,
        "DataScannedBytes": 0,
        "WorkUnitsExecutedCount": 0
    },
    "PlanningStatistics": {
        "EstimatedDataToScanBytes": 43235,
        "PlanningTimeMillis": 2377,
        "QueueTimeMillis": 440,
        "WorkUnitsGeneratedCount": 1
    },
    "QuerySubmissionTime": "2022-08-11T02:14:38.641870+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Transactional data operations in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-table-objects`

The following code example shows how to use `get-table-objects`.

AWS CLI

To list objects of governed table

The following `get-table-objects` example returns the set of Amazon S3 objects that make up the specified governed table.

```
aws lakeformation get-table-objects \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "012345678901",
    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
    "TableName": "dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov",
    "QueryAsOfTime": "2022-08-10T15:00:00"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Objects": [{
        "PartitionValues": [],
        "Objects": [{
            "Uri": "s3://lf-data-lake-012345678901/target/
dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov/run-unnamed-1-part-block-0-r-00000-snappy-
ff26b17504414fe88b302cd795eabd00.parquet",
            "ETag": "12345b1fc50a316b149b4e1f21a73800",
            "Size": 43235
        }]
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTableObjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-work-unit-results`

The following code example shows how to use `get-work-unit-results`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve work units of given query

The following `get-work-unit-results` example returns the work units resulting from the query.

```
aws lakeformation get-work-units \
```

```
    --query-id='1234273f-4a62-4cda-8d98-69615ee8be9b' \
    --work-unit-id '0' \
    --work-unit-token 'B2fMSdmQXe9umX8Ux8XCo4=' outfile
```

Output:

```
outfile with Blob content.
```

For more information, see Transactional data operations in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWorkUnitResults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-work-units`

The following code example shows how to use `get-work-units`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve work units

The following `get-work-units` example retrieves the work units generated by the StartQueryPlanning operation.

```
aws lakeformation get-work-units \
    --query-id='1234273f-4a62-4cda-8d98-69615ee8be9b'
```

Output:

```
{
    "WorkUnitRanges": [{
        "WorkUnitIdMax": 0,
        "WorkUnitIdMin": 0,
        "WorkUnitToken":
 "1234eMAk4kLO4umqEL4Z5WuxL04AXwABABVhd3MtY3J5cHRvLXB1YmxpYy1rZXkAREEwYm9QbkhINmFYTWphbmMxZW
+f88jzGrYq22gE6jkQlpOB
+Oet2eqNUmFudAAAAfjB8BgkqhkiG9w0BBwagbzBtAgEAMGgGCSqGSIb3DQEHATAeBglghkgBZQMEAS4wEQQMCOEWRda
wAAAAEAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAEAAACX3/w5h75QAPomfKH+cyEKYU1yccUmBl
+VSojiGOtdsUk7vcjYXUUboYm3dvqRqX2s4gROMOn
+Ij8R0/8jYmnHkpvyAFNVRPyETyIKg7k5Z9+5I1c2d3446Jw/moWGGxjH8AEG9h27ytmOhozxDOEi/
F2ZoXz6wlGDfGUo/2WxCkYOhTyNaw6TM
```

```
+7drTM7yrW4iNVLUM0LX0xnFjIAhLhooWJek6vjQZUAZzBlAjBH8okRtYP8R7AY2Wls/
hqFBhG0V4l42AC0LxsuZbMQrE2SzWZUZ0E9Uew7/n0cyX4CMQDR79INyv4ysMByW9kKGGKyba+cCNklExMR
+btBQBmMuB2fMSdmQXe9umX8Ux8XCo4="
    }],
    "QueryId": "1234273f-4a62-4cda-8d98-69615ee8be9b"
}
```

For more information, see Transactional data operations in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWorkUnits in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`grant-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `grant-permissions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To grant permissions to the principal on resources using LF-Tags

The following `grant-permissions` example grants ALL permissions to the principal on database resource that matches the LF-Tag policy.

```
aws lakeformation grant-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Principal": {
        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-admin"
    },
    "Resource": {
        "LFTagPolicy": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "ResourceType": "DATABASE",
            "Expression": [{
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "analyst",
                    "developer"
```

```
                ]
            }]
        }
    },
    "Permissions": [
        "ALL"
    ],
    "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
        "ALL"
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To grant column level permissions to the principal

The following `grant-permissions` example grants permission to select specific column to the principal.

```
aws lakeformation grant-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Principal": {
        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-developer"
    },
    "Resource": {
        "TableWithColumns": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "ColumnNames": ["p_end_date_sk"],
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
        }
    },
    "Permissions": [
        "SELECT"
```

```
    ],
    "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To grant table permissions to the principal

The following `grant-permissions` example grants select permission on all tables of given database to the principal.

```
aws lakeformation grant-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Principal": {
        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-developer"
    },
    "Resource": {
        "Table": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "TableWildcard": {}
        }
    },
    "Permissions": [
        "SELECT"
    ],
    "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To grant permissions on LF-Tags to the principal

The following `grant-permissions` example grants associate permission on LF-Tags to the principal.

```
aws lakeformation grant-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Principal": {
        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-developer"
    },
    "Resource": {
        "LFTag": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "TagKey": "category",
            "TagValues": [
                "private", "public"
            ]
        }

    },
    "Permissions": [
        "ASSOCIATE"
    ],
    "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To grant permissions on data locations to the principal

The following `grant-permissions` example grants permission on data location to the principal.

```
aws lakeformation grant-permissions \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Principal": {
        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-developer"
    },
    "Resource": {
        "DataLocation": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-data-lake-123456789111"
        }
    },
    "Permissions": [
        "DATA_LOCATION_ACCESS"
    ],
    "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GrantPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-data-cells-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `list-data-cells-filter`.

AWS CLI

To list data cell filters

The following `list-data-cells-filter` example list data cell filter for given table.

```
aws lakeformation list-data-cells-filter \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 2,
    "Table": {
        "CatalogId": "123456789111",
        "DatabaseName": "tpc",
        "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "DataCellsFilters": [{
            "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "TableName": "dl_tpc_promotion",
            "Name": "developer_promotion",
            "RowFilter": {
                "FilterExpression": "p_promo_name='ese'"
            },
            "ColumnNames": [
                "p_channel_details",
                "p_start_date_sk",
                "p_purpose",
                "p_promo_id",
                "p_promo_name",
                "p_end_date_sk",
                "p_discount_active"
            ]
        },
        {
            "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "TableName": "dl_tpc_promotion",
            "Name": "developer_promotion_allrows",
            "RowFilter": {
                "FilterExpression": "TRUE",
                "AllRowsWildcard": {}
            },
            "ColumnNames": [
                "p_channel_details",
                "p_start_date_sk",
                "p_promo_name"
```

```
            ]
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "2MDA2MTgwNiwibmFub3MiOjE0MDAwMDAwMH19"
}
```

For more information, see Data filtering and cell-level security in Lake Formation in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDataCellsFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-lf-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-lf-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list LF-tags

The following `list-lf-tags` example returns list of LF-tags that the requester has permission to view.

```
aws lakeformation list-lf-tags \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "ResourceShareType": "ALL",
    "MaxResults": 2
}
```

Output:

```
{
"LFTags": [{
        "CatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TagKey": "category",
        "TagValues": [
            "private",
```

```
            "public"
        ]
    },
    {
        "CatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TagKey": "group",
        "TagValues": [
            "analyst",
            "campaign",
            "developer"
        ]
    }],
    "NextToken": "kIiwiZXhwaXJhdGlvbiI6eyJzZWNvbmRzIjoxNjYwMDY4dCI6ZmFsc2V9"
}
```

For more information, see Managing LF-Tags for metadata access control in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLfTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-permissions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve list of principal permissions on the resource

The following `list-permissions` example returns a list of principal permissions on the database resources.

```
aws lakeformation list-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "ResourceType": "DATABASE",
    "MaxResults": 2
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrincipalResourcePermissions": [{
        "Principal": {
            "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
campaign-manager"
        },
        "Resource": {
            "Database": {
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "Name": "tpc"
            }
        },
        "Permissions": [
            "DESCRIBE"
        ],
        "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
    }],
    "NextToken":
 "E5SlJDSTZleUp6SWpvaU9UQTNORE0zTXpFeE5Ua3pJbjE5TENKbGVIQnBjbUYwYVc5dUlqcDdJbk5sWTI5dVpITWlP
}
```

For more information, see Managing Lake Formation permissions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To retrieve list of principal permissions on the table with data filters

The following `list-permissions` example list the permissions on the table with related data filters granted to the principal.

```
aws lakeformation list-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Resource": {
        "Table": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
```

```
            "Name": "dl_tpc_customer"
        }
    },
    "IncludeRelated": "TRUE",
    "MaxResults": 10
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrincipalResourcePermissions": [{
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/
Admin"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "Table": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "customer",
                    "Name": "customer_invoice"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ALL",
                "ALTER",
                "DELETE",
                "DESCRIBE",
                "DROP",
                "INSERT"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ALL",
                "ALTER",
                "DELETE",
                "DESCRIBE",
                "DROP",
                "INSERT"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/
Admin"
```

```
            },
            "Resource": {
                "TableWithColumns": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "customer",
                    "Name": "customer_invoice",
                    "ColumnWildcard": {}
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "SELECT"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "SELECT"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/
Admin"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "DataCellsFilter": {
                    "TableCatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "DatabaseName": "customer",
                    "TableName": "customer_invoice",
                    "Name": "dl_us_customer"
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "DESCRIBE",
                "SELECT",
                "DROP"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "VyeUFjY291bnRQZXJtaXNzaW9ucyI6ZmFsc2V9"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Lake Formation permissions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To retrieve list of principal permissions on the LF-Tags

The following `list-permissions` example list the permissions on the LF-Tags granted to the principal.

```
aws lakeformation list-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Resource": {
        "LFTag": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "TagKey": "category",
            "TagValues": [
                "private"
            ]
        }
    },
    "MaxResults": 10
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PrincipalResourcePermissions": [{
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
admin"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "LFTag": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "category",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "*"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
```

```
                "DESCRIBE"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "DESCRIBE"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Principal": {
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
admin"
            },
            "Resource": {
                "LFTag": {
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "category",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "*"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "Permissions": [
                "ASSOCIATE"
            ],
            "PermissionsWithGrantOption": [
                "ASSOCIATE"
            ]
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "EJwY21GMGFXOXVJanA3SW5Ocm1pc3Npb25zIjpmYWxzZX0="
}
```

For more information, see Managing Lake Formation permissions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resources`.

AWS CLI

To lists the resources managed by the Lake Formation

The following `list-resources` example lists the resources matching the condition that is managed by the Lake Formation.

```
aws lakeformation list-resources \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "FilterConditionList": [{
        "Field": "ROLE_ARN",
        "ComparisonOperator": "CONTAINS",
        "StringValueList": [
            "123456789111"
        ]
    }],
    "MaxResults": 10
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceInfoList": [{
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-data-lake-123456789111",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/LF-GlueServiceRole",
            "LastModified": "2022-07-21T02:12:46.669000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-emr-test-123456789111",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/EMRLFS3Role",
            "LastModified": "2022-07-29T16:22:03.211000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Lake Formation permissions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-transactions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-transactions`.

AWS CLI

To list all transactions details

The following `list-transactions` example returns metadata about transactions and their status.

```
aws lakeformation list-transactions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "StatusFilter": "ALL",
    "MaxResults": 3
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Transactions": [{
            "TransactionId": "1234569f08804cb790d950d4d0fe485e",
            "TransactionStatus": "committed",
            "TransactionStartTime": "2022-08-10T14:32:29.220000+00:00",
            "TransactionEndTime": "2022-08-10T14:32:33.751000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "TransactionId": "12345972ca8347b89825e33c5774aec4",
            "TransactionStatus": "committed",
            "TransactionStartTime": "2022-08-10T14:29:04.046000+00:00",
            "TransactionEndTime": "2022-08-10T14:29:09.681000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "TransactionId": "12345daf6cb047dbba8ad9b0414613b2",
            "TransactionStatus": "committed",
            "TransactionStartTime": "2022-08-10T13:56:51.261000+00:00",
            "TransactionEndTime": "2022-08-10T13:56:51.547000+00:00"
```

```
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "77X1ebypsI7os+X2lhHsZLGNCDK3nNGpwRdFpicSOHgcX1/
QMoniUAKcpR3kj3ts3PVdMA=="
}
```

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTransactions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-data-lake-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `put-data-lake-settings`.

AWS CLI

To set AWS Lake Formation-managed data lake settings

The following `put-data-lake-settings` example sets the list of data lake administrators and other data lake settings.

```
aws lakeformation put-data-lake-settings \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "DataLakeSettings": {
        "DataLakeAdmins": [{
                "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-
admin"
            }
        ],
        "CreateDatabaseDefaultPermissions": [],
        "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [],
        "TrustedResourceOwners": [],
        "AllowExternalDataFiltering": true,
        "ExternalDataFilteringAllowList": [{
            "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier ": "123456789111"
        }],
        "AuthorizedSessionTagValueList": ["Amazon EMR"]
```

```
    }
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Changing the default security settings for your data lake in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutDataLakeSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `register-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register data lake storage using Service Linked Role

The following `register-resource` example registers the resource as managed by the Lake Formation using Service linked role.

```
aws lakeformation register-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-emr-athena-result-123",
    "UseServiceLinkedRole": true
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding an Amazon S3 location to your data lake in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To register data lake storage using custom role

The following `register-resource` example registers the resource as managed by the Lake Formation using custom role.

```
aws lakeformation register-resource \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:::lf-emr-athena-result-123",
    "UseServiceLinkedRole": false,
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:role/LF-GlueServiceRole"
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding an Amazon S3 location to your data lake in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-lf-tags-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-lf-tags-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove LF-Tag from a resource

The following `remove-lf-tags-from-resource` example removes the LF-Tag association with the table resource.

```
aws lakeformation remove-lf-tags-from-resource \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Resource": {
        "Table": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
        }
    },
```

```
    "LFTags": [{
        "CatalogId": "123456789111",
        "TagKey": "usergroup",
        "TagValues": [
            "developer"
        ]
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Failures": []
}
```

For more information, see Assigning LF-Tags to Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveLfTagsFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To revoke permissions on resources from the principal

The following `revoke-permissions` example revoke principal access to specific table of a given database.

```
aws lakeformation revoke-permissions \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Principal": {
        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "arn:aws:iam::123456789111:user/lf-developer"
    },
    "Resource": {
```

```
        "Table": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "Name": "dl_tpc_promotion"
        }
    },
    "Permissions": [
        "ALL"
    ],
    "PermissionsWithGrantOption": []
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Granting and revoking permissions on Data Catalog resources in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-databases-by-lf-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `search-databases-by-lf-tags`.

AWS CLI

To search on database resources by LFTags

The following `search-databases-by-lf-tags` example search on database resources matching LFTag expression.

```
aws lakeformation search-databases-by-lf-tags \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 1,
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Expression": [{
        "TagKey": "usergroup",
        "TagValues": [
            "developer"
```

```
        ]
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "DatabaseList": [{
        "Database": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "Name": "tpc"
        },
        "LFTags": [{
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "TagKey": "usergroup",
            "TagValues": [
                "developer"
            ]
        }]
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the resources that a LF-Tag is assigned to in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchDatabasesByLfTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-tables-by-lf-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `search-tables-by-lf-tags`.

AWS CLI

To search on table resources by LFTags

The following `search-tables-by-lf-tags` example search on table resources matching LFTag expression.

```
aws lakeformation search-tables-by-lf-tags \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 2,
    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
    "Expression": [{
        "TagKey": "usergroup",
        "TagValues": [
            "developer"
        ]
    }]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "c2VhcmNoQWxsVGFnc0luVGFibGVzIjpmYWxzZX0=",
    "TableList": [{
        "Table": {
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "DatabaseName": "tpc",
            "Name": "dl_tpc_item"
        },
        "LFTagOnDatabase": [{
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "TagKey": "usergroup",
            "TagValues": [
                "developer"
            ]
        }],
        "LFTagsOnTable": [{
            "CatalogId": "123456789111",
            "TagKey": "usergroup",
            "TagValues": [
                "developer"
            ]
        }],
        "LFTagsOnColumns": [{
                "Name": "i_item_desc",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
```

```
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_container",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_wholesale_cost",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_manufact_id",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_brand_id",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_formulation",
```

```
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_current_price",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_size",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_rec_start_date",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_manufact",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
```

```
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_item_sk",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_manager_id",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_item_id",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
        {
            "Name": "i_class_id",
            "LFTags": [{
                "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                "TagKey": "usergroup",
                "TagValues": [
                    "developer"
                ]
            }]
        },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "i_class",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_category",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_category_id",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_brand",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_units",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
```

```
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_rec_end_date",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_color",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            },
            {
                "Name": "i_product_name",
                "LFTags": [{
                    "CatalogId": "123456789111",
                    "TagKey": "usergroup",
                    "TagValues": [
                        "developer"
                    ]
                }]
            }
        ]
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the resources that a LF-Tag is assigned to in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchTablesByLfTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-query-planning`

The following code example shows how to use `start-query-planning`.

AWS CLI

To process query statement

The following `start-query-planning` example submits a request to process a query statement.

```
aws lakeformation start-query-planning \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "QueryPlanningContext": {
        "CatalogId": "012345678901",
        "DatabaseName": "tpc"
    },
    "QueryString": "select * from dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov where
 hd_income_band_sk=9"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "QueryId": "772a273f-4a62-4cda-8d98-69615ee8be9b"
}
```

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartQueryPlanning in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `start-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To start new transaction

The following `start-transaction` example starts a new transaction and returns its transaction ID.

```
aws lakeformation start-transaction \
    --transaction-type = 'READ_AND_WRITE'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransactionId": "b014d972ca8347b89825e33c5774aec4"
}
```

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-lf-tag`

The following code example shows how to use `update-lf-tag`.

AWS CLI

To update LF-Tag definition

The following `update-lf-tag` example updates LF-Tag definition.

```
aws lakeformation update-lf-tag \
    --catalog-id '123456789111' \
    --tag-key 'usergroup' \
    --tag-values-to-add '["admin"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing LF-Tags for metadata access control in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLfTag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-table-objects`

The following code example shows how to use `update-table-objects`.

AWS CLI

To modify objects of governed table

The following `update-table-objects` example adds provided S3 objects to the specified governed table.

```
aws lakeformation update-table-objects \
    --cli-input-json file://input.json
```

Contents of `input.json`:

```
{
    "CatalogId": "012345678901",
    "DatabaseName": "tpc",
    "TableName": "dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov",
    "TransactionId": "12347a9f75424b9b915f6ff201d2a190",
    "WriteOperations": [{
        "AddObject": {
            "Uri": "s3://lf-data-lake-012345678901/target/
dl_tpc_household_demographics_gov/run-unnamed-1-part-block-0-r-00000-snappy-
ff26b17504414fe88b302cd795eabd00.parquet",
            "ETag": "1234ab1fc50a316b149b4e1f21a73800",
            "Size": 42200
        }
    }]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Reading from and writing to the data lake within transactions in the *AWS Lake Formation Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTableObjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Lambda examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Lambda.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-layer-version-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `add-layer-version-permission`.

AWS CLI

To add permissions to a layer version

The following `add-layer-version-permission` example grants permission for the specified account to use version 1 of the layer `my-layer`.

```
aws lambda add-layer-version-permission \
    --layer-name my-layer \
    --statement-id xaccount \
    --action lambda:GetLayerVersion  \
    --principal 123456789012 \
    --version-number 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "RevisionId": "35d87451-f796-4a3f-a618-95a3671b0a0c",
    "Statement":
    {
        "Sid":"xaccount",
```

```
        "Effect":"Allow",
        "Principal":{
            "AWS":"arn:aws:iam::210987654321:root"
        },
        "Action":"lambda:GetLayerVersion",
        "Resource":"arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer:1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AddLayerVersionPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `add-permission`.

AWS CLI

To add permissions to an existing Lambda function

The following `add-permission` example grants the Amazon SNS service permission to invoke a function named `my-function`.

```
aws lambda add-permission \
    --function-name my-function \
    --action lambda:InvokeFunction \
    --statement-id sns \
    --principal sns.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Statement":
    {
        "Sid":"sns",
        "Effect":"Allow",
        "Principal":{
            "Service":"sns.amazonaws.com"
        },
        "Action":"lambda:InvokeFunction",
        "Resource":"arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-function"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Using Resource-based Policies for AWS Lambda in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AddPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `create-alias`.

AWS CLI

To create an alias for a Lambda function

The following `create-alias` example creates an alias named `LIVE` that points to version 1 of the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda create-alias \
    --function-name my-function \
    --description "alias for live version of function" \
    --function-version 1 \
    --name LIVE
```

Output:

```
{
    "FunctionVersion": "1",
    "Name": "LIVE",
    "AliasArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function:LIVE",
    "RevisionId": "873282ed-4cd3-4dc8-a069-d0c647e470c6",
    "Description": "alias for live version of function"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-event-source-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `create-event-source-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To create a mapping between an event source and an AWS Lambda function

The following `create-event-source-mapping` example creates a mapping between an SQS queue and the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda create-event-source-mapping \
    --function-name my-function \
    --batch-size 5 \
    --event-source-arn arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:mySQSqueue
```

Output:

```
{
    "UUID": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
    "StateTransitionReason": "USER_INITIATED",
    "LastModified": 1569284520.333,
    "BatchSize": 5,
    "State": "Creating",
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "EventSourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:mySQSqueue"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Event Source Mapping in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEventSourceMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-function`

The following code example shows how to use `create-function`.

AWS CLI

To create a Lambda function

The following `create-function` example creates a Lambda function named `my-function`.

```
aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name my-function \
    --runtime nodejs22.x \
    --zip-file fileb://my-function.zip \
```

```
    --handler my-function.handler \
    --role arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-role-tges6bf4
```

Contents of `my-function.zip`:

```
This file is a deployment package that contains your function code and any
 dependencies.
```

Output:

```
{
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "PFn4S+er27qk+UuZSTKEQfNKG/XNn7QJs90mJgq6oH8=",
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "CodeSize": 308,
    "RevisionId": "873282ed-4cd3-4dc8-a069-d0c647e470c6",
    "MemorySize": 128,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "Version": "$LATEST",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-role-
zgur6bf4",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "LastModified": "2025-10-14T22:26:11.234+0000",
    "Handler": "my-function.handler",
    "Runtime": "nodejs22.x",
    "Description": ""
}
```

For more information, see Configure Lambda function memory in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFunction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-alias`.

AWS CLI

To delete an alias of a Lambda function

The following `delete-alias` example deletes the alias named `LIVE` from the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda delete-alias \
    --function-name my-function \
    --name LIVE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-event-source-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-event-source-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To delete the mapping between an event source and an AWS Lambda function

The following `delete-event-source-mapping` example deletes the mapping between an SQS queue and the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda delete-event-source-mapping \
    --uuid  a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "UUID": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
    "StateTransitionReason": "USER_INITIATED",
    "LastModified": 1569285870.271,
    "BatchSize": 5,
    "State": "Deleting",
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "EventSourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:mySQSqueue"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Event Source Mapping in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEventSourceMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-function-concurrency`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-function-concurrency`.

AWS CLI

To remove the reserved concurrent execution limit from a function

The following `delete-function-concurrency` example deletes the reserved concurrent execution limit from the `my-function` function.

```
aws lambda delete-function-concurrency \
    --function-name  my-function
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Reserving Concurrency for a Lambda Function in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFunctionConcurrency in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-function-event-invoke-config`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-function-event-invoke-config`.

AWS CLI

To delete an asynchronous invocation configuration

The following `delete-function-event-invoke-config` example deletes the asynchronous invocation configuration for the `GREEN` alias of the specified function.

```
aws lambda delete-function-event-invoke-config --function-name my-function:GREEN
```

- For API details, see DeleteFunctionEventInvokeConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-function`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-function`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a Lambda function by function name

The following `delete-function` example deletes the Lambda function named `my-function` by specifying the function's name.

```
aws lambda delete-function \
    --function-name my-function
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To delete a Lambda function by function ARN

The following `delete-function` example deletes the Lambda function named `my-function` by specifying the function's ARN.

```
aws lambda delete-function \
    --function-name arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function
```

This command produces no output.

Example 3: To delete a Lambda function by partial function ARN

The following `delete-function` example deletes the Lambda function named `my-function` by specifying the function's partial ARN.

```
aws lambda delete-function \
    --function-name 123456789012:function:my-function
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Lambda Function Configuration in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFunction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-layer-version`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-layer-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete a version of a Lambda layer

The following `delete-layer-version` example deletes version 2 of the layer named `my-layer`.

```
aws lambda delete-layer-version \
    --layer-name my-layer \
    --version-number 2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLayerVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-provisioned-concurrency-config`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-provisioned-concurrency-config`.

AWS CLI

To delete a provisioned concurrency configuration

The following `delete-provisioned-concurrency-config` example deletes the provisioned concurrency configuration for the `GREEN` alias of the specified function.

```
aws lambda delete-provisioned-concurrency-config \
    --function-name my-function \
    --qualifier GREEN
```

- For API details, see DeleteProvisionedConcurrencyConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-account-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-account-settings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about your account in an AWS Region

The following `get-account-settings` example displays the Lambda limits and usage information for your account.

```
aws lambda get-account-settings
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountLimit": {
       "CodeSizeUnzipped": 262144000,
       "UnreservedConcurrentExecutions": 1000,
       "ConcurrentExecutions": 1000,
       "CodeSizeZipped": 52428800,
       "TotalCodeSize": 80530636800
    },
    "AccountUsage": {
       "FunctionCount": 4,
       "TotalCodeSize": 9426
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Limits in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccountSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `get-alias`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a function alias

The following `get-alias` example displays details for the alias named `LIVE` on the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda get-alias \
    --function-name my-function \
    --name LIVE
```

Output:

```
{
    "FunctionVersion": "3",
    "Name": "LIVE",
    "AliasArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function:LIVE",
    "RevisionId": "594f41fb-b85f-4c20-95c7-6ca5f2a92c93",
    "Description": "alias for live version of function"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-event-source-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `get-event-source-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about an event source mapping

The following `get-event-source-mapping` example displays the details for the mapping between an SQS queue and the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda get-event-source-mapping \
    --uuid "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UUID": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
    "StateTransitionReason": "USER_INITIATED",
    "LastModified": 1569284520.333,
    "BatchSize": 5,
    "State": "Enabled",
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "EventSourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:mySQSqueue"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Event Source Mapping in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEventSourceMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-function-concurrency`

The following code example shows how to use `get-function-concurrency`.

AWS CLI

To view the reserved concurrency setting for a function

The following `get-function-concurrency` example retrieves the reserved concurrency setting for the specified function.

```
aws lambda get-function-concurrency \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedConcurrentExecutions": 250
}
```

- For API details, see GetFunctionConcurrency in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-function-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-function-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the version-specific settings of a Lambda function

The following `get-function-configuration` example displays the settings for version 2 of the `my-function` function.

```
aws lambda get-function-configuration \
    --function-name  my-function:2
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "LastModified": "2019-09-26T20:28:40.438+0000",
    "RevisionId": "e52502d4-9320-4688-9cd6-152a6ab7490d",
    "MemorySize": 256,
    "Version": "2",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-function-role-uy3l9qyq",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHaqwR716pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWoaCgk=",
    "Description": "",
    "VpcConfig": {
        "SubnetIds": [],
        "VpcId": "",
        "SecurityGroupIds": []
    },
    "CodeSize": 304,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function:2",
    "Handler": "index.handler"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Function Configuration in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFunctionConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-function-event-invoke-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-function-event-invoke-config`.

AWS CLI

To view an asynchronous invocation configuration

The following `get-function-event-invoke-config` example retrieves the asynchronous invocation configuration for the BLUE alias of the specified function.

```
aws lambda get-function-event-invoke-config \
    --function-name my-function:BLUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LastModified": 1577824396.653,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:BLUE",
    "MaximumRetryAttempts": 0,
    "MaximumEventAgeInSeconds": 3600,
    "DestinationConfig": {
        "OnSuccess": {},
        "OnFailure": {
            "Destination": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:123456789012:failed-invocations"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFunctionEventInvokeConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-function`

The following code example shows how to use `get-function`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a function

The following `get-function` example displays information about the `my-function` function.

```
aws lambda get-function \
    --function-name  my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "Concurrency": {
        "ReservedConcurrentExecutions": 100
    },
    "Code": {
        "RepositoryType": "S3",
        "Location": "https://awslambda-us-west-2-tasks.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
snapshots/123456789012/my-function..."
    },
    "Configuration": {
        "TracingConfig": {
```

```
            "Mode": "PassThrough"
        },
        "Version": "$LATEST",
        "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHoqwR616pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWaaCgk=",
        "FunctionName": "my-function",
        "VpcConfig": {
            "SubnetIds": [],
            "VpcId": "",
            "SecurityGroupIds": []
        },
        "MemorySize": 128,
        "RevisionId": "28f0fb31-5c5c-43d3-8955-03e76c5c1075",
        "CodeSize": 304,
        "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
        "Handler": "index.handler",
        "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/helloWorldPython-role-
uy3l9qyq",
        "Timeout": 3,
        "LastModified": "2025-09-24T18:20:35.054+0000",
        "Runtime": "nodejs22.x",
        "Description": ""
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configure Lambda function memory in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFunction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-layer-version-by-arn`

The following code example shows how to use `get-layer-version-by-arn`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a Lambda layer version

The following `get-layer-version-by-arn` example displays information about the layer version with the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

```
aws lambda get-layer-version-by-arn \
    --arn "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:layer:AWSLambda-Python311-
SciPy1x:2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LayerVersionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:layer:AWSLambda-
Python311-SciPy1x:2",
    "Description": "AWS Lambda SciPy layer for Python 3.11 (scipy-1.1.0,
 numpy-1.15.4) https://github.com/scipy/scipy/releases/tag/v1.1.0 https://
github.com/numpy/numpy/releases/tag/v1.15.4",
    "CreatedDate": "2023-10-12T10:09:38.398+0000",
    "LayerArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:layer:AWSLambda-Python311-
SciPy1x",
    "Content": {
        "CodeSize": 41784542,
        "CodeSha256": "GGmv8ocUw4cly0T8HL0Vx/f5V4RmSCGNjDIslY4VskM=",
        "Location": "https://awslambda-us-west-2-layers.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
snapshots/123456789012/..."
    },
    "Version": 2,
    "CompatibleRuntimes": [
        "python3.11"
    ],
    "LicenseInfo": "SciPy: https://github.com/scipy/scipy/blob/main/LICENSE.txt,
 NumPy: https://github.com/numpy/numpy/blob/main/LICENSE.txt"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLayerVersionByArn in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-layer-version-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-layer-version-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the permissions policy for a Lambda layer version

The following `get-layer-version-policy` example displays policy information about version 1 for the layer named `my-layer`.

```
aws lambda get-layer-version-policy \
    --layer-name my-layer \
    --version-number 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Id":"default",
        "Statement":
        [
            {
                "Sid":"xaccount",
                "Effect":"Allow",
                "Principal": {"AWS":"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"},
                "Action":"lambda:GetLayerVersion",
                "Resource":"arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer:1"
            }
        ]
    },
    "RevisionId": "c68f21d2-cbf0-4026-90f6-1375ee465cd0"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLayerVersionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-layer-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-layer-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a Lambda layer version

The following `get-layer-version` example displays information for version 1 of the layer named `my-layer`.

```
aws lambda get-layer-version \
    --layer-name my-layer \
    --version-number 1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Content": {
        "Location": "https://awslambda-us-east-2-layers.s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
snapshots/123456789012/my-layer-4aaa2fbb-ff77-4b0a-ad92-5b78a716a96a?
versionId=27iWyA73cCAYqyH...",
        "CodeSha256": "tv9jJO+rPbXUUXuRKi7CwHzKtLDkDRJLB3cC3Z/ouXo=",
        "CodeSize": 169
    },
    "LayerArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer",
    "LayerVersionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer:1",
    "Description": "My Python layer",
    "CreatedDate": "2018-11-14T23:03:52.894+0000",
    "Version": 1,
    "LicenseInfo": "MIT",
    "CompatibleRuntimes": [
        "python3.10",
        "python3.11"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLayerVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the resource-based IAM policy for a function, version, or alias

The following `get-policy` example displays policy information about the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda get-policy \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Id":"default",
```

```
        "Statement":
        [
            {
                "Sid":"iot-events",
                "Effect":"Allow",
                "Principal": {"Service":"iotevents.amazonaws.com"},
                "Action":"lambda:InvokeFunction",
                "Resource":"arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function"
            }
        ]
    },
    "RevisionId": "93017fc9-59cb-41dc-901b-4845ce4bf668"
}
```

For more information, see Using Resource-based Policies for AWS Lambda in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-provisioned-concurrency-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-provisioned-concurrency-config`.

AWS CLI

To view a provisioned concurrency configuration

The following `get-provisioned-concurrency-config` example displays details for the provisioned concurrency configuration for the BLUE alias of the specified function.

```
aws lambda get-provisioned-concurrency-config \
    --function-name my-function \
    --qualifier BLUE
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestedProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
    "AvailableProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
    "AllocatedProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
    "Status": "READY",
    "LastModified": "2019-12-31T20:28:49+0000"
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetProvisionedConcurrencyConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`invoke`

The following code example shows how to use `invoke`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To invoke a Lambda function synchronously

The following `invoke` example invokes the `my-function` function synchronously. The `cli-binary-format` option is required if you're using AWS CLI version 2. For more information, see AWS CLI supported global command line options in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

```
aws lambda invoke \
    --function-name my-function \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --payload '{ "name": "Bob" }' \
    response.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExecutedVersion": "$LATEST",
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

For more information, see Invoke a Lambda function synchronously in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To invoke a Lambda function asynchronously

The following `invoke` example invokes the `my-function` function asynchronously. The `cli-binary-format` option is required if you're using AWS CLI version 2. For more information, see AWS CLI supported global command line options in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

```
aws lambda invoke \
```

```
    --function-name my-function \
    --invocation-type Event \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --payload '{ "name": "Bob" }' \
    response.json
```

Output:

```
{
    "StatusCode": 202
}
```

For more information, see Invoking a Lambda function asynchronously in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Invoke in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-aliases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-aliases`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the list of aliases for a Lambda function

The following `list-aliases` example displays a list of the aliases for the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda list-aliases \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:BETA",
            "RevisionId": "a410117f-ab16-494e-8035-7e204bb7933b",
            "FunctionVersion": "2",
            "Name": "BETA",
            "Description": "alias for beta version of function"
```

```
        },
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:LIVE",
            "RevisionId": "21d40116-f8b1-40ba-9360-3ea284da1bb5",
            "FunctionVersion": "1",
            "Name": "LIVE",
            "Description": "alias for live version of function"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAliases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-event-source-mappings`

The following code example shows how to use `list-event-source-mappings`.

AWS CLI

To list the event source mappings for a function

The following `list-event-source-mappings` example displays a list of the event source mappings for the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda list-event-source-mappings \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSourceMappings": [
        {
            "UUID": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
            "StateTransitionReason": "USER_INITIATED",
            "LastModified": 1569284520.333,
            "BatchSize": 5,
            "State": "Enabled",
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function",
```

```
            "EventSourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:mySQSqueue"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Event Source Mapping in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEventSourceMappings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-function-event-invoke-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-function-event-invoke-configs`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of asynchronous invocation configurations

The following `list-function-event-invoke-configs` example lists the asynchronous invocation configurations for the specified function.

```
aws lambda list-function-event-invoke-configs \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "FunctionEventInvokeConfigs": [
        {
            "LastModified": 1577824406.719,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:GREEN",
            "MaximumRetryAttempts": 2,
            "MaximumEventAgeInSeconds": 1800
        },
        {
            "LastModified": 1577824396.653,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:BLUE",
            "MaximumRetryAttempts": 0,
            "MaximumEventAgeInSeconds": 3600
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListFunctionEventInvokeConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-functions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-functions`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of Lambda functions

The following `list-functions` example displays a list of all of the functions for the current user.

```
aws lambda list-functions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Functions": [
        {
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "dBG9m8SGdmlEjw/JYXlhhvCrAv5TxvXsbL/RMr0fT/I=",
            "FunctionName": "helloworld",
            "MemorySize": 128,
            "RevisionId": "1718e831-badf-4253-9518-d0644210af7b",
            "CodeSize": 294,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:helloworld",
            "Handler": "helloworld.handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-
role-zgur6bf4",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2025-09-23T18:32:33.857+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs22.x",
            "Description": ""
        },
        {
```

```
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "sU0cJ2/hOZevwV/lTxCuQqK3gDZP3i8gUoqUUVRmY6E=",
            "FunctionName": "my-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 256,
            "RevisionId": "93017fc9-59cb-41dc-901b-4845ce4bf668",
            "CodeSize": 266,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function",
            "Handler": "index.handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/helloWorldPython-
role-uy3l9qyq",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2025-10-01T16:47:28.490+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs22.x",
            "Description": ""
        },
        {
            "Layers": [
                {
                    "CodeSize": 41784542,
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:420165488524:layer:AWSLambda-
Python37-SciPy1x:2"
                },
                {
                    "CodeSize": 4121,
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:layer:pythonLayer:1"
                }
            ],
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "ZQukCqxtkqFgyF2cU41Avj99TKQ/hNihPtDtRcc08mI=",
            "FunctionName": "my-python-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
```

```
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 128,
            "RevisionId": "80b4eabc-acf7-4ea8-919a-e874c213707d",
            "CodeSize": 299,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
python-function",
            "Handler": "lambda_function.lambda_handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-python-function-
role-z5g7dr6n",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2025-10-01T19:40:41.643+0000",
            "Runtime": "python3.11",
            "Description": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configure Lambda function memory in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFunctions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-layer-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-layer-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list the versions of an AWS Lambda layer

The following `list-layers-versions` example displays information about the versions for the layer named `my-layer`.

```
aws lambda list-layer-versions \
    --layer-name my-layer
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Layers": [
        {
            "LayerVersionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:layer:my-
layer:2",
            "Version": 2,
            "Description": "My layer",
            "CreatedDate": "2023-11-15T00:37:46.592+0000",
            "CompatibleRuntimes": [
                "python3.10",
                "python3.11"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLayerVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-layers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-layers`.

AWS CLI

To list the layers that are compatible with your function's runtime

The following `list-layers` example displays information about layers that are compatible with the Python 3.11 runtime.

```
aws lambda list-layers \
    --compatible-runtime python3.11
```

Output:

```
{
    "Layers": [
        {
            "LayerName": "my-layer",
            "LayerArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer",
            "LatestMatchingVersion": {
                "LayerVersionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:layer:my-
layer:2",
```

```
                "Version": 2,
                "Description": "My layer",
                "CreatedDate": "2023-11-15T00:37:46.592+0000",
                "CompatibleRuntimes": [
                    "python3.10",
                    "python3.11"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLayers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-provisioned-concurrency-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-provisioned-concurrency-configs`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of provisioned concurrency configurations

The following `list-provisioned-concurrency-configs` example lists the provisioned concurrency configurations for the specified function.

```
aws lambda list-provisioned-concurrency-configs \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProvisionedConcurrencyConfigs": [
        {
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:GREEN",
            "RequestedProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
            "AvailableProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
            "AllocatedProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
            "Status": "READY",
            "LastModified": "2019-12-31T20:29:00+0000"
```

```
        },
        {
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:BLUE",
            "RequestedProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
            "AvailableProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
            "AllocatedProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
            "Status": "READY",
            "LastModified": "2019-12-31T20:28:49+0000"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProvisionedConcurrencyConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the list of tags for a Lambda function

The following `list-tags` example displays the tags attached to the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda list-tags \
    --resource arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Category": "Web Tools",
        "Department": "Sales"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Lambda Functions in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-versions-by-function`

The following code example shows how to use `list-versions-by-function`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of versions of a function

The following `list-versions-by-function` example displays the list of versions for the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda list-versions-by-function \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "Versions": [
        {
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "sU0cJ2/hOZevwV/lTxCuQqK3gDZP3i8gUoqUUVRmY6E=",
            "FunctionName": "my-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 256,
            "RevisionId": "93017fc9-59cb-41dc-901b-4845ce4bf668",
            "CodeSize": 266,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:$LATEST",
            "Handler": "index.handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/helloWorldPython-
role-uy3l9qyq",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2019-10-01T16:47:28.490+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
            "Description": ""
        },
```

```
        {
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "1",
            "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHoqwR616pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWaaCgk=",
            "FunctionName": "my-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 256,
            "RevisionId": "949c8914-012e-4795-998c-e467121951b1",
            "CodeSize": 304,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:1",
            "Handler": "index.handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/helloWorldPython-
role-uy3l9qyq",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2019-09-26T20:28:40.438+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
            "Description": "new version"
        },
        {
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "2",
            "CodeSha256": "sU0cJ2/hOZevwV/lTxCuQqK3gDZP3i8gUoqUUVRmY6E=",
            "FunctionName": "my-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 256,
            "RevisionId": "cd669f21-0f3d-4e1c-9566-948837f2e2ea",
            "CodeSize": 266,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function:2",
            "Handler": "index.handler",
```

```
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/helloWorldPython-
role-uy3l9qyq",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2019-10-01T16:47:28.490+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
            "Description": "newer version"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVersionsByFunction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`publish-layer-version`

The following code example shows how to use `publish-layer-version`.

AWS CLI

To create a Lambda layer version

The following `publish-layer-version` example creates a new Python library layer version. The command retrieves the layer content a file named `layer.zip` in the specified S3 bucket.

```
aws lambda publish-layer-version \
    --layer-name my-layer \
    --description "My Python layer" \
    --license-info "MIT" \
    --content S3Bucket=lambda-layers-us-west-2-123456789012,S3Key=layer.zip \
    --compatible-runtimes python3.10 python3.11
```

Output:

```
{
    "Content": {
        "Location": "https://awslambda-us-west-2-layers.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
snapshots/123456789012/my-layer-4aaa2fbb-ff77-4b0a-ad92-5b78a716a96a?
versionId=27iWyA73cCAYqyH...",
        "CodeSha256": "tv9jJO+rPbXUUXuRKi7CwHzKtLDkDRJLB3cC3Z/ouXo=",
```

```
        "CodeSize": 169
    },
    "LayerArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer",
    "LayerVersionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:layer:my-layer:1",
    "Description": "My Python layer",
    "CreatedDate": "2023-11-14T23:03:52.894+0000",
    "Version": 1,
    "LicenseInfo": "MIT",
    "CompatibleRuntimes": [
        "python3.10",
        "python3.11"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PublishLayerVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`publish-version`

The following code example shows how to use `publish-version`.

AWS CLI

To publish a new version of a function

The following `publish-version` example publishes a new version of the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda publish-version \
    --function-name my-function
```

Output:

```
{
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "dBG9m8SGdmlEjw/JYXlhhvCrAv5TxvXsbL/RMr0fT/I=",
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "CodeSize": 294,
    "RevisionId": "f31d3d39-cc63-4520-97d4-43cd44c94c20",
```

```
    "MemorySize": 128,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function:3",
    "Version": "2",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-role-
zgur6bf4",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "LastModified": "2019-09-23T18:32:33.857+0000",
    "Handler": "my-function.handler",
    "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
    "Description": ""
}
```

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PublishVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-function-concurrency`

The following code example shows how to use `put-function-concurrency`.

AWS CLI

To configure a reserved concurrency limit for a function

The following `put-function-concurrency` example configures 100 reserved concurrent executions for the `my-function` function.

```
aws lambda put-function-concurrency \
    --function-name  my-function  \
    --reserved-concurrent-executions 100
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedConcurrentExecutions": 100
}
```

For more information, see Reserving Concurrency for a Lambda Function in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutFunctionConcurrency in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-function-event-invoke-config`

The following code example shows how to use `put-function-event-invoke-config`.

AWS CLI

To configure error handling for asynchronous invocation

The following `put-function-event-invoke-config` example sets a maximum event age of one hour and disables retries for the specified function.

```
aws lambda put-function-event-invoke-config \
    --function-name my-function \
    --maximum-event-age-in-seconds 3600 \
    --maximum-retry-attempts 0
```

Output:

```
{
    "LastModified": 1573686021.479,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-function:
$LATEST",
    "MaximumRetryAttempts": 0,
    "MaximumEventAgeInSeconds": 3600,
    "DestinationConfig": {
        "OnSuccess": {},
        "OnFailure": {}
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutFunctionEventInvokeConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-provisioned-concurrency-config`

The following code example shows how to use `put-provisioned-concurrency-config`.

AWS CLI

To allocate provisioned concurrency

The following `put-provisioned-concurrency-config` example allocates 100 provisioned concurrency for the BLUE alias of the specified function.

```
aws lambda put-provisioned-concurrency-config \
    --function-name my-function \
    --qualifier BLUE \
    --provisioned-concurrent-executions 100
```

Output:

```
{
    "Requested ProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 100,
    "Allocated ProvisionedConcurrentExecutions": 0,
    "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
    "LastModified": "2019-11-21T19:32:12+0000"
}
```

- For API details, see PutProvisionedConcurrencyConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-layer-version-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-layer-version-permission`.

AWS CLI

To delete layer-version permissions

The following `remove-layer-version-permission` example deletes permission for an account to configure a layer version.

```
aws lambda remove-layer-version-permission \
    --layer-name my-layer \
    --statement-id xaccount \
    --version-number 1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS Lambda Layers in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveLayerVersionPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-permission`.

AWS CLI

To remove permissions from an existing Lambda function

The following `remove-permission` example removes permission to invoke a function named `my-function`.

```
aws lambda remove-permission \
    --function-name my-function \
    --statement-id sns
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using Resource-based Policies for AWS Lambda in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RemovePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to an existing Lambda function

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag with the key name `DEPARTMENT` and a value of `Department A` to the specified Lambda function.

```
aws lambda tag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function \
    --tags "DEPARTMENT=Department A"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Lambda Functions in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from an existing Lambda function

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the key name `DEPARTMENT` tag from the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda untag-resource \
    --resource arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function \
    --tag-keys DEPARTMENT
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Lambda Functions in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `update-alias`.

AWS CLI

To update a function alias

The following `update-alias` example updates the alias named `LIVE` to point to version 3 of the `my-function` Lambda function.

```
aws lambda update-alias \
    --function-name my-function \
    --function-version 3 \
    --name LIVE
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "FunctionVersion": "3",
    "Name": "LIVE",
    "AliasArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function:LIVE",
    "RevisionId": "594f41fb-b85f-4c20-95c7-6ca5f2a92c93",
    "Description": "alias for live version of function"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring AWS Lambda Function Aliases in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-event-source-mapping`

The following code example shows how to use `update-event-source-mapping`.

AWS CLI

To update the mapping between an event source and an AWS Lambda function

The following `update-event-source-mapping` example updates the batch size to 8 in the specified mapping.

```
aws lambda update-event-source-mapping \
    --uuid  "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE" \
    --batch-size 8
```

Output:

```
{
    "UUID": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
    "StateTransitionReason": "USER_INITIATED",
    "LastModified": 1569284520.333,
    "BatchSize": 8,
    "State": "Updating",
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "EventSourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:mySQSqueue"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Event Source Mapping in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEventSourceMapping in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-function-code`

The following code example shows how to use `update-function-code`.

AWS CLI

To update the code of a Lambda function

The following `update-function-code` example replaces the code of the unpublished ($LATEST) version of the `my-function` function with the contents of the specified zip file.

```
aws lambda update-function-code \
    --function-name  my-function \
    --zip-file fileb://my-function.zip
```

Output:

```
{
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "LastModified": "2019-09-26T20:28:40.438+0000",
    "RevisionId": "e52502d4-9320-4688-9cd6-152a6ab7490d",
    "MemorySize": 256,
    "Version": "$LATEST",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-function-role-uy3l9qyq",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHaqwR716pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWoaCgk=",
    "Description": "",
    "VpcConfig": {
        "SubnetIds": [],
        "VpcId": "",
        "SecurityGroupIds": []
    },
    "CodeSize": 304,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "Handler": "index.handler"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Function Configuration in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFunctionCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-function-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-function-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To modify the configuration of a function

The following `update-function-configuration` example modifies the memory size to be 256 MB for the unpublished ($LATEST) version of the `my-function` function.

```
aws lambda update-function-configuration \
    --function-name  my-function \
    --memory-size 256
```

Output:

```
{
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "LastModified": "2019-09-26T20:28:40.438+0000",
    "RevisionId": "e52502d4-9320-4688-9cd6-152a6ab7490d",
    "MemorySize": 256,
    "Version": "$LATEST",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-function-role-uy3l9qyq",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHaqwR716pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWoaCgk=",
    "Description": "",
    "VpcConfig": {
        "SubnetIds": [],
        "VpcId": "",
        "SecurityGroupIds": []
    },
    "CodeSize": 304,
```

```
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "Handler": "index.handler"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Lambda Function Configuration in the *AWS Lambda Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFunctionConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-function-event-invoke-config`

The following code example shows how to use `update-function-event-invoke-config`.

AWS CLI

To update an asynchronous invocation configuration

The following `update-function-event-invoke-config` example adds an on-failure destination to the existing asynchronous invocation configuration for the specified function.

```
aws lambda update-function-event-invoke-config \
    --function-name my-function \
    --destination-config '{"OnFailure":{"Destination": "arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-2:123456789012:destination"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "LastModified": 1573687896.493,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-2:123456789012:function:my-function:
$LATEST",
    "MaximumRetryAttempts": 0,
    "MaximumEventAgeInSeconds": 3600,
    "DestinationConfig": {
        "OnSuccess": {},
        "OnFailure": {
            "Destination": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:123456789012:destination"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateFunctionEventInvokeConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

License Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with License Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-license-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-license-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a license configuration

The following `create-license-configuration` example creates a license configuration with a hard limit of 10 cores.

```
aws license-manager create-license-configuration --name my-license-configuration \
    --license-counting-type Core \
    --license-count 10 \
    --license-count-hard-limit
```

Output:

```
{
  "LicenseConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba41EXAMPLE1111"
}
```

Example 2: To create a license configuration

The following `create-license-configuration` example creates a license configuration with a soft limit of 100 vCPUs. It uses a rule to enable vCPU optimization.

```
aws license-manager create-license-configuration --name my-license-configuration
    --license-counting-type vCPU \
    --license-count 100 \
    --license-rules "#honorVcpuOptimization=true"
```

Output:

```
{
  "LicenseConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba41EXAMPLE2222"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLicenseConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-license-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-license-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a license configuration

The following `delete-license-configuration` example deletes the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager delete-license-configuration \
    --license-configuration-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteLicenseConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-license-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-license-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get license configuration information

The following `get-license-configuration` example displays details for the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager get-license-configuration \
    --license-configuration-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LicenseConfigurationId": "lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE",
    "LicenseConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE",
    "Name": "my-license-configuration",
    "LicenseCountingType": "vCPU",
    "LicenseRules": [],
    "LicenseCountHardLimit": false,
    "ConsumedLicenses": 0,
    "Status": "AVAILABLE",
    "OwnerAccountId": "123456789012",
    "ConsumedLicenseSummaryList": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "EC2_INSTANCE",
            "ConsumedLicenses": 0
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "EC2_HOST",
            "ConsumedLicenses": 0
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "SYSTEMS_MANAGER_MANAGED_INSTANCE",
            "ConsumedLicenses": 0
        }
    ],
    "ManagedResourceSummaryList": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "EC2_INSTANCE",
            "AssociationCount": 0
        },
```

```
        {
            "ResourceType": "EC2_HOST",
            "AssociationCount": 0
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "EC2_AMI",
            "AssociationCount": 2
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "SYSTEMS_MANAGER_MANAGED_INSTANCE",
            "AssociationCount": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLicenseConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-settings`.

AWS CLI

To get the License Manager settings

The following `get-service-settings` example displays the service settings for License Manager in the current Region.

```
aws license-manager get-service-settings
```

The following shows example output if cross-account resource discovery is disabled.

```
{
    "OrganizationConfiguration": {
        "EnableIntegration": false
    },
    "EnableCrossAccountsDiscovery": false
}
```

The following shows example output if cross-account resource discovery is enabled.

```
{
```

```
    "S3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-license-manager-service-c22d6279-35c4-47c4-bb",
    "OrganizationConfiguration": {
        "EnableIntegration": true
    },
    "EnableCrossAccountsDiscovery": true
}
```

- For API details, see GetServiceSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associations-for-license-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associations-for-license-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get associations for a license configuration

The following `list-associations-for-license-configuration` example displays detailed information for the associations of the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager list-associations-for-license-configuration \
    --license-configuration-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LicenseConfigurationAssociations": [
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2::image/ami-1234567890abcdef0",
            "ResourceType": "EC2_AMI",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "AssociationTime": 1568825118.617
        },
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2::image/ami-0abcdef1234567890",
            "ResourceType": "EC2_AMI",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "AssociationTime": 1568825118.946
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAssociationsForLicenseConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-license-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-license-configurations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all of your license configurations

The following `list-license-configurations` example lists all your license configurations.

```
aws license-manager list-license-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "LicenseConfigurations": [
        {
            "LicenseConfigurationId": "lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE",
            "LicenseConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE",
            "Name": "my-license-configuration",
            "LicenseCountingType": "Core",
            "LicenseRules": [],
            "LicenseCount": 10,
            "LicenseCountHardLimit": true,
            "ConsumedLicenses": 0,
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "OwnerAccountId": "123456789012",
            "ConsumedLicenseSummaryList": [
                {
                    "ResourceType": "EC2_INSTANCE",
                    "ConsumedLicenses": 0
                },
                {
                    "ResourceType": "EC2_HOST",
                    "ConsumedLicenses": 0
                },
```

```
                {
                    "ResourceType": "SYSTEMS_MANAGER_MANAGED_INSTANCE",
                    "ConsumedLicenses": 0
                }
            ],
            "ManagedResourceSummaryList": [
                {
                    "ResourceType": "EC2_INSTANCE",
                    "AssociationCount": 0
                },
                {
                    "ResourceType": "EC2_HOST",
                    "AssociationCount": 0
                },
                {
                    "ResourceType": "EC2_AMI",
                    "AssociationCount": 0
                },
                {
                    "ResourceType": "SYSTEMS_MANAGER_MANAGED_INSTANCE",
                    "AssociationCount": 0
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            ...
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list a specific license configuration

The following `list-license-configurations` example lists only the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager list-license-configurations \
    --license-configuration-arns arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see ListLicenseConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-license-specifications-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-license-specifications-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the license configurations for a resource

The following `list-license-specifications-for-resource` example lists the license configurations associated with the specified Amazon Machine Image (AMI).

```
aws license-manager list-license-specifications-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2::image/ami-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "LicenseConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see ListLicenseSpecificationsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-inventory`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-inventory`.

AWS CLI

To list resources in the resource inventory

The following `list-resource-inventory` example lists the resources managed using Systems Manager inventory.

```
aws license-manager list-resource-inventory
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ResourceInventoryList": [
        {
            "Platform": "Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server",
            "ResourceType": "EC2Instance",
            "PlatformVersion": "7.4",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:1234567890129:instance/
i-05d3cdfb05bd36376",
            "ResourceId": "i-05d3cdfb05bd36376",
            "ResourceOwningAccountId": "1234567890129"
        },
        {
            "Platform": "Amazon Linux",
            "ResourceType": "EC2Instance",
            "PlatformVersion": "2",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:1234567890129:instance/
i-0b1d036cfd4594808",
            "ResourceId": "i-0b1d036cfd4594808",
            "ResourceOwningAccountId": "1234567890129"
        },
        {
            "Platform": "Microsoft Windows Server 2019 Datacenter",
            "ResourceType": "EC2Instance",
            "PlatformVersion": "10.0.17763",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:1234567890129:instance/
i-0cdb3b54a2a8246ad",
            "ResourceId": "i-0cdb3b54a2a8246ad",
            "ResourceOwningAccountId": "1234567890129"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceInventory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a license configuration

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-
configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "project",
            "Value": "lima"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-usage-for-license-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `list-usage-for-license-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To list the licenses in use for a license configuration

The following `list-usage-for-license-configuration` example lists information about the resources using licenses for the specified license configuration. For example, if the license type is vCPU, any instances consume one license per vCPU.

```
aws license-manager list-usage-for-license-configuration \
    --license-configuration-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "LicenseConfigurationUsageList": [
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-04a636d18e83cfacb",
            "ResourceType": "EC2_INSTANCE",
```

```
            "ResourceStatus": "running",
            "ResourceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "AssociationTime": 1570892850.519,
            "ConsumedLicenses": 2
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListUsageForLicenseConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag a license configuration

The following `tag-resource` example adds the specified tag (key name and value) to the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager tag-resource \
    --tags Key=project,Value=lima \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a license configuration

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tag (key name and resource) from the specified license configuration.

```
aws license-manager untag-resource \
```

```
    --tag-keys project \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-
configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-license-configuration

The following code example shows how to use `update-license-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update a license configuration

The following `update-license-configuration` example updates the specified license configuration to remove the hard limit.

```
aws license-manager update-license-configuration \
    --no-license-count-hard-limit \
    --license-configuration-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:880185128111:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

The following `update-license-configuration` example updates the specified license configuration to change its status to `DISABLED`.

```
aws license-manager update-license-configuration \
    --license-configuration-status DISABLED
    --license-configuration-arn arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:880185128111:license-configuration:lic-6eb6586f508a786a2ba4f56c1EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateLicenseConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-license-specifications-for-resource

The following code example shows how to use `update-license-specifications-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To update the license configurations for a resource

The following `update-license-specifications-for-resource` example replaces the license configuration associated with the specified Amazon Machine Image (AMI) by removing one license configuration and adding another.

```
aws license-manager update-license-specifications-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2::image/ami-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --remove-license-specifications LicenseConfigurationArn=arn:aws:license-
manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-
configuration:lic-38b658717b87478aaa7c00883EXAMPLE \
    --add-license-specifications LicenseConfigurationArn=arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-42b6deb06e5399a980d555927EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateLicenseSpecificationsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-settings`.

AWS CLI

To update the License Manager settings

The following `update-service-settings` example enables cross-account resource discovery for License Manager in the current AWS Region. The Amazon S3 bucket is the Resource Data Sync required for Systems Manager inventory.

```
aws license-manager update-service-settings \
    --organization-configuration EnableIntegration=true \
    --enable-cross-accounts-discovery \
    --s3-bucket-arn arn:aws:s3:::aws-license-manager-service-abcd1234EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateServiceSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Lightsail examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Lightsail.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`allocate-static-ip`

The following code example shows how to use `allocate-static-ip`.

AWS CLI

To create a static IP

The following `allocate-static-ip` example creates the specified static IP, which can be attached to an instance.

```
aws lightsail allocate-static-ip \
    --static-ip-name StaticIp-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "b5d06d13-2f19-4683-889f-dEXAMPLEed79",
            "resourceName": "StaticIp-1",
            "resourceType": "StaticIp",
            "createdAt": 1571071325.076,
```

```
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "AllocateStaticIp",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071325.274
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateStaticIp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-disk`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-disk`.

AWS CLI

To attach a block storage disk to an instance

The following `attach-disk` example attaches disk `Disk-1` to instance `WordPress_Multisite-1` with the disk path of `/dev/xvdf`

```
aws lightsail attach-disk \
    --disk-name Disk-1 \
    --disk-path /dev/xvdf \
    --instance-name WordPress_Multisite-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "10a08267-19ce-43be-b913-6EXAMPLE7e80",
            "resourceName": "Disk-1",
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "createdAt": 1571071465.472,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
```

```
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "WordPress_Multisite-1",
            "operationType": "AttachDisk",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071465.472
        },
        {
            "id": "2912c477-5295-4539-88c9-bEXAMPLEd1f0",
            "resourceName": "WordPress_Multisite-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571071465.474,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "Disk-1",
            "operationType": "AttachDisk",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071465.474
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AttachDisk in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-instances-to-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-instances-to-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To attach instances to a load balancer

The following `attach-instances-to-load-balancer` example attaches instances `MEAN-1`, `MEAN-2`, and `MEAN-3` to the load balancer `LoadBalancer-1`.

```
aws lightsail attach-instances-to-load-balancer \
    --instance-names {"MEAN-1","MEAN-2","MEAN-3"} \
    --load-balancer-name LoadBalancer-1
```

Output:


```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "8055d19d-abb2-40b9-b527-1EXAMPLE3c7b",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571071699.892,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-2",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071699.892
        },
        {
            "id": "c35048eb-8538-456a-a118-0EXAMPLEfb73",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-2",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571071699.887,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071699.887
        },
        {
            "id": "910d09e0-adc5-4372-bc2e-0EXAMPLEd891",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571071699.882,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
```

```
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-3",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071699.882
        },
        {
            "id": "178b18ac-43e8-478c-9bed-1EXAMPLE4755",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-3",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571071699.901,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071699.901
        },
        {
            "id": "fb62536d-2a98-4190-a6fc-4EXAMPLE7470",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571071699.885,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-1",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071699.885
        },
        {
            "id": "787dac0d-f98d-46c3-8571-3EXAMPLE5a85",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571071699.901,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
```

```
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571071699.901
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-load-balancer-tls-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-load-balancer-tls-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To attach a TLS certificate to a load balancer

The following `attach-load-balancer-tls-certificate` example attaches the load balancer TLS certificate `Certificate2` to the load balancer `LoadBalancer-1`.

```
aws lightsail attach-load-balancer-tls-certificate \
    --certificate-name Certificate2 \
    --load-balancer-name LoadBalancer-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "cf1ad6e3-3cbb-4b8a-a7f2-3EXAMPLEa118",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571072255.416,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "Certificate2",
```

```
            "operationType": "AttachLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571072255.416
        },
        {
            "id": "dae1bcfb-d531-4c06-b4ea-bEXAMPLEc04e",
            "resourceName": "Certificate2",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "createdAt": 1571072255.416,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "operationType": "AttachLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571072255.416
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AttachLoadBalancerTlsCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-static-ip`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-static-ip`.

AWS CLI

To attach a static IP to an instance

The following `attach-static-ip` example attaches static IP `StaticIp-1` to instance `MEAN-1`.

```
aws lightsail attach-static-ip \
    --static-ip-name StaticIp-1 \
    --instance-name MEAN-1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "45e6fa13-4808-4b8d-9292-bEXAMPLE20b2",
            "resourceName": "StaticIp-1",
            "resourceType": "StaticIp",
            "createdAt": 1571072569.375,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-1",
            "operationType": "AttachStaticIp",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571072569.375
        },
        {
            "id": "9ee09a17-863c-4e51-8a6d-3EXAMPLE5475",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571072569.376,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "StaticIp-1",
            "operationType": "AttachStaticIp",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571072569.376
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AttachStaticIp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`close-instance-public-ports`

The following code example shows how to use `close-instance-public-ports`.

AWS CLI

To close firewall ports for an instance

The following `close-instance-public-ports` example closes TCP port 22 on instance `MEAN-2`.

```
aws lightsail close-instance-public-ports \
    --instance-name MEAN-2 \
    --port-info fromPort=22,protocol=TCP,toPort=22
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "4f328636-1c96-4649-ae6d-1EXAMPLEf446",
        "resourceName": "MEAN-2",
        "resourceType": "Instance",
        "createdAt": 1571072845.737,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationDetails": "22/tcp",
        "operationType": "CloseInstancePublicPorts",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1571072845.737
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CloseInstancePublicPorts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To copy a snapshot within the same AWS Region

The following `copy-snapshot` example copies instance snapshot `MEAN-1-1571075291` as instance snapshot `MEAN-1-Copy` within the same AWS Region `us-west-2`.

```
aws lightsail copy-snapshot \
```

```
    --source-snapshot-name MEAN-1-1571075291 \
    --target-snapshot-name MEAN-1-Copy \
    --source-region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "ced16fc1-f401-4556-8d82-1EXAMPLEb982",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-1-Copy",
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1571075581.498,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "us-west-2:MEAN-1-1571075291",
            "operationType": "CopySnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571075581.498
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Copying snapshots from one AWS Region to another in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

Example 2: To copy a snapshot from one AWS Region to another

The following `copy-snapshot` example copies instance snapshot `MEAN-1-1571075291` as instance snapshot `MEAN-1-1571075291-Copy` from AWS Region `us-west-2` to `us-east-1`.

```
aws lightsail copy-snapshot \
    --source-snapshot-name MEAN-1-1571075291 \
    --target-snapshot-name MEAN-1-1571075291-Copy \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "91116b79-119c-4451-b44a-dEXAMPLEd97b",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-1-1571075291-Copy",
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1571075695.069,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-east-1"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "us-west-2:MEAN-1-1571075291",
            "operationType": "CopySnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571075695.069
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Copying snapshots from one AWS Region to another in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

Example 3: To copy an automatic snapshot within the same AWS Region

The following `copy-snapshot` example copies automatic snapshot `2019-10-14` of instance `WordPress-1` as a manual snapshot `WordPress-1-10142019` in the AWS Region `us-west-2`.

```
aws lightsail copy-snapshot \
    --source-resource-name WordPress-1 \
    --restore-date 2019-10-14 \
    --target-snapshot-name WordPress-1-10142019 \
    --source-region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "be3e6754-cd1d-48e6-ad9f-2EXAMPLE1805",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1-10142019",
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1571082412.311,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "us-west-2:WordPress-1",
            "operationType": "CopySnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571082412.311
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Keeping automatic snapshots of instances or disks in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

Example 4: To copy an automatic snapshot from one AWS Region to another

The following `copy-snapshot` example copies automatic snapshot `2019-10-14` of instance `WordPress-1` as a manual snapshot `WordPress-1-10142019` from the AWS Region `us-west-2` to `us-east-1`.

```
aws lightsail copy-snapshot \
    --source-resource-name WordPress-1 \
    --restore-date 2019-10-14 \
    --target-snapshot-name WordPress-1-10142019 \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "dffa128b-0b07-476e-b390-bEXAMPLE3775",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1-10142019",
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1571082493.422,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-east-1"
```

```
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "us-west-2:WordPress-1",
            "operationType": "CopySnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571082493.422
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Keeping automatic snapshots of instances or disks in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-disk-from-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-disk-from-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a create a disk from a disk snapshot

The following `create-disk-from-snapshot` example creates a block storage disk named `Disk-2` from the specified block storage disk snapshot. The disk is created in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, with 32 GB of storage space.

```
aws lightsail create-disk-from-snapshot \
    --disk-name Disk-2 \
    --disk-snapshot-name Disk-1-1566839161 \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --size-in-gb 32
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "d42b605d-5ef1-4b4a-8791-7a3e8b66b5e7",
            "resourceName": "Disk-2",
            "resourceType": "Disk",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1569624941.471,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateDiskFromSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569624941.791
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a block storage disk from a snapshot in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDiskFromSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-disk-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-disk-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a snapshot of a disk

The following `create-disk-snapshot` example creates a snapshot named `DiskSnapshot-1` of the specified block storage disk.

```
aws lightsail create-disk-snapshot \
    --disk-name Disk-1 \
    --disk-snapshot-name DiskSnapshot-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "fa74c6d2-03a3-4f42-a7c7-792f124d534b",
            "resourceName": "DiskSnapshot-1",
            "resourceType": "DiskSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569625129.739,
```

```
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "Disk-1",
            "operationType": "CreateDiskSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569625129.739
        },
        {
            "id": "920a25df-185c-4528-87cd-7b85f5488c06",
            "resourceName": "Disk-1",
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "createdAt": 1569625129.739,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "DiskSnapshot-1",
            "operationType": "CreateDiskSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569625129.739
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To create a snapshot of an instance's system disk

The following `create-disk-snapshot` example creates a snapshot of the specified instance's system disk.

```
aws lightsail create-disk-snapshot \
    --instance-name WordPress-1 \
    --disk-snapshot-name SystemDiskSnapshot-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "f508cf1c-6597-42a6-a4c3-4aebd75af0d9",
```

```
            "resourceName": "SystemDiskSnapshot-1",
            "resourceType": "DiskSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569625294.685,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "WordPress-1",
            "operationType": "CreateDiskSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569625294.685
        },
        {
            "id": "0bb9f712-da3b-4d99-b508-3bf871d989e5",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569625294.685,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "SystemDiskSnapshot-1",
            "operationType": "CreateDiskSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569625294.685
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Snapshots in Amazon Lightsail and Creating a snapshot of an instance root volume in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDiskSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-disk`

The following code example shows how to use `create-disk`.

AWS CLI

To create a block storage disk

The following `create-disk` example creates a block storage disk `Disk-1` in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, with 32 GB of storage space.

```
aws lightsail create-disk \
    --disk-name Disk-1 \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --size-in-gb 32
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "1c85e2ec-86ba-4697-b936-77f4d3dc013a",
            "resourceName": "Disk-1",
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "createdAt": 1569449220.36,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateDisk",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569449220.588
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDisk in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain-entry`.

AWS CLI

To create a domain entry (DNS record)

The following `create-domain-entry` example creates a DNS record (A) for the apex of the specified domain that points to an instance's IP address.

Note: Lightsail's domain-related API operations are available in only the `us-east-1` Region. If your CLI profile is configured to use a different Region, you must include the `--region us-east-1` parameter or the command fails.

```
aws lightsail create-domain-entry \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --domain-entry name=example.com,type=A,target=192.0.2.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "5be4494d-56f4-41fc-8730-693dcd0ef9e2",
        "resourceName": "example.com",
        "resourceType": "Domain",
        "createdAt": 1569865296.519,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "global"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationType": "CreateDomainEntry",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1569865296.519
    }
}
```

For more information, see DNS in Amazon Lightsail and Creating a DNS zone to manage your domain's DNS records in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomainEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `create-domain`.

AWS CLI

To create a domain (DNS zone)

The following `create-domain` example creates a DNS zone for the specified domain.

Note: Lightsail's domain-related API operations are available in only the `us-east-1` Region. If your CLI profile is configured to use a different Region, you must include the `--region us-east-1` parameter or the command fails.

```
aws lightsail create-domain \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "64e522c8-9ae1-4c05-9b65-3f237324dc34",
        "resourceName": "example.com",
        "resourceType": "Domain",
        "createdAt": 1569864291.92,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "global"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationType": "CreateDomain",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1569864292.109
    }
}
```

For more information, see DNS in Amazon Lightsail and Creating a DNS zone to manage your domain's DNS records in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instance-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instance-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot of an instance

The following `create-instance-snapshot` example creates a snapshot from the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail create-instance-snapshot \
    --instance-name WordPress-1 \
    --instance-snapshot-name WordPress-Snapshot-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "4c3db559-9dd0-41e7-89c0-2cb88c19786f",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-Snapshot-1",
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569866438.48,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "WordPress-1",
            "operationType": "CreateInstanceSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569866438.48
        },
        {
            "id": "c04fdc45-2981-488c-88b5-d6d2fd759a6a",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569866438.48,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "WordPress-Snapshot-1",
            "operationType": "CreateInstanceSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569866438.48
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateInstanceSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instances-from-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instances-from-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create an instance from a snapshot

The following `create-instances-from-snapshot` example creates an instance from the specified instance snapshot, in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, using the $12 USD bundle.

Note: The bundle that you specify must be equal to or greater in specifications than the bundle of the original source instance used to create the snapshot.

```
aws lightsail create-instances-from-snapshot \
    --instance-snapshot-name WordPress-1-1569866208 \
    --instance-names WordPress-2 \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --bundle-id small_3_0
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "003f8271-b711-464d-b9b8-7f3806cb496e",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-2",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569865914.908,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateInstancesFromSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569865914.908
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateInstancesFromSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `create-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a single instance

The following `create-instances` example creates an instance in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, using the WordPress blueprint, and the $5.00 USD bundle.

```
aws lightsail create-instances \
    --instance-names Instance-1 \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --blueprint-id wordpress \
    --bundle-id nano_3_0
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "9a77158f-7be3-4d6d-8054-cf5ae2b720cc",
            "resourceName": "Instance-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569447986.061,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateInstance",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569447986.061
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To create multiple instances at one time

The following `create-instances` example creates three instances in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, using the WordPress blueprint, and the $5.00 USD bundle.

```
aws lightsail create-instances \
    --instance-names {"Instance1","Instance2","Instance3"} \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --blueprint-id wordpress \
    --bundle-id nano_3_0
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "5492f015-9d2e-48c6-8eea-b516840e6903",
            "resourceName": "Instance1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569448780.054,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateInstance",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569448780.054
        },
        {
            "id": "c58b5f46-2676-44c8-b95c-3ad375898515",
            "resourceName": "Instance2",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569448780.054,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateInstance",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569448780.054
        },
        {
            "id": "a5ad8006-9bee-4499-9eb7-75e42e6f5882",
```

```
            "resourceName": "Instance3",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569448780.054,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateInstance",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569448780.054
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `create-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To create a key pair

The following `create-key-pair` example creates a key pair that you can use to authenticate and connect to an instance.

```
aws lightsail create-key-pair \
    --key-pair-name MyPersonalKeyPair
```

The output provides the private key base64 value that you can use to authenticate to instances that use the created key pair. **Note:** Copy and paste the private key base64 value to a safe location because you cannot retrieve it later.

```
{
    "keyPair": {
        "name": "MyPersonalKeyPair",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:KeyPair/55025c71-198f-403b-
b42f-a69433e724fb",
        "supportCode": "621291663362/MyPersonalKeyPair",
```

```
        "createdAt": 1569866556.567,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "KeyPair"
    },
    "publicKeyBase64": "ssh-rsa ssh-rsa
 AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCV0xUEwx96amPERH7K1bVT1tTFl9OmNk6o7m5YVHk9xlOdMbDRbFvhtXvw4jz
+BHUgedGUXno6uF7agqxZNO1kPLJBIVTW26SSYBJ0tE
+y804UyVsjrbUqCaMXDhmfXpWulMPwuXhwcKh7e8hwoTfkiX0E6Ql
+KqF/MiA3w6DCjEqvvdIO7SiEZJFsuGNfYDDN3w60Rel5MUhmn3OJdn4y/
A7NWb3IxL4pPfVE4rgFRKU8n1jp9kwRnlVMVBOWuGXk6n+H6M2f1 ",
    "privateKeyBase64": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
EXAMPLETCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
\nVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6\nb24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBD
\nBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
\nMTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
\nVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQEXAMPLEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
\nb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
\nYXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMEXAMPLE4GmWIWJ
\n21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
\nrDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
\nIbb3OhjZnzcvQAaREXAMPLEMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4\nnUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q
+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
\nFFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OEXAMPLELvjx79LjSTb
\nNYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----",
    "operation": {
        "id": "67f984db-9994-45fe-ad38-59bafcaf82ef",
        "resourceName": "MyPersonalKeyPair",
        "resourceType": "KeyPair",
        "createdAt": 1569866556.567,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationType": "CreateKeyPair",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1569866556.704
    }
}
```


- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-load-balancer-tls-certificate

The following code example shows how to use `create-load-balancer-tls-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To create a TLS certificate for a load balancer

The following `create-load-balancer-tls-certificate` example creates a TLS certificate that is attached to the specified load balancer. The certificate created applies to the specified domains. **Note:** Only two certificates can be created for a load balancer.

```
aws lightsail create-load-balancer-tls-certificate \
    --certificate-alternative-names abc.example.com \
    --certificate-domain-name example.com \
    --certificate-name MySecondCertificate \
    --load-balancer-name MyFirstLoadBalancer
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "be663aed-cb46-41e2-9b23-e2f747245bd4",
            "resourceName": "MySecondCertificate",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "createdAt": 1569867364.971,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MyFirstLoadBalancer",
            "operationType": "CreateLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569867365.219
        },
        {
            "id": "f3dfa930-969e-41cc-ac7d-337178716f6d",
            "resourceName": "MyFirstLoadBalancer",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1569867364.971,
            "location": {
```

```
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MySecondCertificate",
            "operationType": "CreateLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569867365.219
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancerTlsCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `create-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To create a load balancer

The following `create-load-balancer` example creates a load balancer with a TLS certificate. The TLS certificate applies to the specified domains, and routes traffic to instances on port 80.

```
aws lightsail create-load-balancer \
    --certificate-alternative-names www.example.com test.example.com \
    --certificate-domain-name example.com \
    --certificate-name Certificate-1 \
    --instance-port 80 \
    --load-balancer-name LoadBalancer-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "cc7b920a-83d8-4762-a74e-9174fe1540be",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1569867169.406,
            "location": {
```

```
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569867169.406
        },
        {
            "id": "658ed43b-f729-42f3-a8e4-3f8024d3c98d",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "createdAt": 1569867170.193,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "operationType": "CreateLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569867170.54
        },
        {
            "id": "4757a342-5181-4870-b1e0-227eebc35ab5",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1569867170.193,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "Certificate-1",
            "operationType": "CreateLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569867170.54
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Lightsail load balancers in the *Lightsail Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-relational-database-from-snapshot

The following code example shows how to use `create-relational-database-from-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a managed database from a snapshot

The following `create-relational-database-from-snapshot` example creates a managed database from the specified snapshot in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, using the $15 USD standard database bundle. **Note:** The bundle that you specify must be equal to or greater in specifications than the bundle of the original source database used to create the snapshot.

```
aws lightsail create-relational-database-from-snapshot \
    --relational-database-snapshot-name Database-Oregon-1-1566839359 \
    --relational-database-name Database-1 \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --relational-database-bundle-id micro_1_0 \
    --no-publicly-accessible
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "ad6d9193-9d5c-4ea1-97ae-8fe6de600b4c",
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1569867916.938,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateRelationalDatabaseFromSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569867918.643
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRelationalDatabaseFromSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-relational-database-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-relational-database-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot of a managed database

The following `create-relational-database-snapshot` example creates a snapshot of the specified managed database.

```
aws lightsail create-relational-database-snapshot \
    --relational-database-name Database1 \
    --relational-database-snapshot-name RelationalDatabaseSnapshot1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "853667fb-ea91-4c02-8d20-8fc5fd43b9eb",
            "resourceName": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569868074.645,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "Database1",
            "operationType": "CreateRelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569868074.645
        },
        {
            "id": "fbafa521-3cac-4be8-9773-1c143780b239",
            "resourceName": "Database1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1569868074.645,
            "location": {
```

```
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot1",
            "operationType": "CreateRelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569868074.645
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRelationalDatabaseSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-relational-database`

The following code example shows how to use `create-relational-database`.

AWS CLI

To create a managed database

The following `create-relational-database` example creates a managed database in the specified AWS Region and Availability Zone, using the MySQL 5.6 database engine (mysql_5_6), and the $15 USD standard database bundle (micro_1_0). The managed database is pre-populated a master user name, and is not publicly accessible.

```
aws lightsail create-relational-database \
    --relational-database-name Database-1 \
    --availability-zone us-west-2a \
    --relational-database-blueprint-id mysql_5_6 \
    --relational-database-bundle-id micro_1_0 \
    --master-database-name dbmaster \
    --master-username user \
    --no-publicly-accessible
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "b52bedee-73ed-4798-8d2a-9c12df89adcd",
```

```
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1569450017.244,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "CreateRelationalDatabase",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569450018.637
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRelationalDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-auto-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-auto-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete an automatic snapshot

The following `delete-auto-snapshot` example deletes the automatic snapshot `2019-10-10` of instance `WordPress-1`.

```
aws lightsail delete-auto-snapshot \
    --resource-name WordPress-1 \
    --date 2019-10-10
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "31c36e09-3d52-46d5-b6d8-7EXAMPLE534a",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571088141.501,
            "location": {
```

```
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "DeleteAutoSnapshot-2019-10-10",
            "operationType": "DeleteAutoSnapshot",
            "status": "Succeeded"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Deleting automatic snapshots of instances or disks in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAutoSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-disk-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-disk-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a snapshot of a block storage disk

The following `delete-disk-snapshot` example deletes the specified snapshot of a block storage disk

```
aws lightsail delete-disk-snapshot \
    --disk-snapshot-name DiskSnapshot-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "d1e5766d-b81e-4595-ad5d-02afbccfcd5d",
            "resourceName": "DiskSnapshot-1",
            "resourceType": "DiskSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569873552.79,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
```

```
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteDiskSnapshot",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569873552.79
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDiskSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-disk`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-disk`.

AWS CLI

To delete a block storage disk

The following `delete-disk` example deletes the specified block storage disk.

```
aws lightsail delete-disk \
    --disk-name Disk-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "6378c70f-4d75-4f7a-ab66-730fca0bb2fc",
            "resourceName": "Disk-1",
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "createdAt": 1569872887.864,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteDisk",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569872887.864
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDisk in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain-entry`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain-entry`.

AWS CLI

To delete a domain entry (DNS record)

The following `delete-domain-entry` example deletes the specified domain entry from an existing domain.

Note: Lightsail's domain-related API operations are available in only the `us-east-1` Region. If your CLI profile is configured to use a different Region, you must include the `--region us-east-1` parameter or the command fails.

```
aws lightsail delete-domain-entry \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --domain-entry name=123.example.com,target=192.0.2.0,type=A
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "06eacd01-d785-420e-8daa-823150c7dca1",
        "resourceName": "example.com ",
        "resourceType": "Domain",
        "createdAt": 1569874157.005,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "global"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationType": "DeleteDomainEntry",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1569874157.005
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDomainEntry in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-domain`.

AWS CLI

To delete a domain (DNS zone)

The following `delete-domain` example deletes the specified domain and all of the entries in the domain (DNS records).

Note: Lightsail's domain-related API operations are available in only the `us-east-1` Region. If your CLI profile is configured to use a different Region, you must include the `--region us-east-1` parameter or the command fails.

```
aws lightsail delete-domain \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "fcef5265-5af1-4a46-a3d7-90b5e18b9b32",
        "resourceName": "example.com",
        "resourceType": "Domain",
        "createdAt": 1569873788.13,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "global"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationType": "DeleteDomain",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1569873788.13
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-instance-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-instance-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

title

The following `delete-instance-snapshot` example deletes the specified snapshot of an instance.

```
aws lightsail delete-instance-snapshot \
    --instance-snapshot-name WordPress-1-Snapshot-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "14dad182-976a-46c6-bfd4-9480482bf0ea",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1-Snapshot-1",
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569874524.562,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteInstanceSnapshot",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874524.562
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteInstanceSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-instance`.

AWS CLI

To delete an instance

The following `delete-instance` example deletes the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail delete-instance \
    --instance-name WordPress-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "d77345a3-8f80-4d2e-b47d-aaa622718df2",
            "resourceName": "Disk-1",
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "createdAt": 1569874357.469,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "WordPress-1",
            "operationType": "DetachDisk",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874357.469
        },
        {
            "id": "708fa606-2bfd-4e48-a2c1-0b856585b5b1",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569874357.465,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "Disk-1",
            "operationType": "DetachDisk",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874357.465
        },
```

```
        {
            "id": "3187e823-8acb-405d-b098-fad5ceb17bec",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569874357.829,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteInstance",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874357.829
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-key-pair`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To delete a key pair

The following `delete-key-pair` example deletes the specified key pair.

```
aws lightsail delete-key-pair \
    --key-pair-name MyPersonalKeyPair
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "81621463-df38-4810-b866-6e801a15abbf",
        "resourceName": "MyPersonalKeyPair",
        "resourceType": "KeyPair",
        "createdAt": 1569874626.466,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
```

```
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationType": "DeleteKeyPair",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1569874626.685
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-known-host-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-known-host-keys`.

AWS CLI

To delete known host keys from an instance

The following `delete-known-host-keys` example deletes the known host key from the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail delete-known-host-keys \
    --instance-name Instance-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "c61afe9c-45a4-41e6-a97e-d212364da3f5",
            "resourceName": "Instance-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1569874760.201,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteKnownHostKeys",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874760.201
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Troubleshooting connection issues with the Amazon Lightsail browser-based SSH or RDP client in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteKnownHostKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-load-balancer-tls-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-load-balancer-tls-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete a TLS certificate for a load balancer

The following `delete-load-balancer-tls-certificate` example deletes the specifie TLS certificate from the specified load balancer.

```
aws lightsail delete-load-balancer-tls-certificate \
    --load-balancer-name MyFirstLoadBalancer \
    --certificate-name MyFirstCertificate
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "50bec274-e45e-4caa-8a69-b763ef636583",
            "resourceName": "MyFirstCertificate",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "createdAt": 1569874989.48,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "DeleteLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874989.48
        },
```

```
        {
            "id": "78c58cdc-a59a-4b27-8213-500638634a8f",
            "resourceName": "MyFirstLoadBalancer",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1569874989.48,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "DeleteLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569874989.48
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancerTlsCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To delete a load balancer

The following `delete-load-balancer` example deletes the specified load balancer and any associated TLS certificates.

```
aws lightsail delete-load-balancer \
    --load-balancer-name MyFirstLoadBalancer
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "a8c968c7-72a3-4680-a714-af8f03eea535",
            "resourceName": "MyFirstLoadBalancer",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1569875092.125,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875092.125
        },
        {
            "id": "f91a29fc-8ce3-4e69-a227-ea70ca890bf5",
            "resourceName": "MySecondCertificate",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "createdAt": 1569875091.938,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "DeleteLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875091.938
        },
        {
            "id": "cf64c060-154b-4eb4-ba57-84e2e41563d6",
            "resourceName": "MyFirstLoadBalancer",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1569875091.94,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "DeleteLoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875091.94
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see title in the *guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-relational-database-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-relational-database-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a snapshot of a managed database

The following `delete-relational-database-snapshot` example deletes the specified snapshot of a managed database.

```
aws lightsail delete-relational-database-snapshot \
    --relational-database-snapshot-name Database-Oregon-1-1566839359
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "b99acae8-735b-4823-922f-30af580e3729",
            "resourceName": "Database-Oregon-1-1566839359",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569875293.58,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "DeleteRelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875293.58
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteRelationalDatabaseSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-relational-database`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-relational-database`.

AWS CLI

To delete a managed database

The following `delete-relational-database` example deletes the specified managed database.

```
aws lightsail delete-relational-database \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "3b0c41c1-053d-46f0-92a3-14f76141dc86",
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1569875210.999,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "DeleteRelationalDatabase",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875210.999
        },
        {
            "id": "01ddeae8-a87a-4a4b-a1f3-092c71bf9180",
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1569875211.029,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "Database-1-FinalSnapshot-1569875210793",
            "operationType": "CreateRelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875211.029
        },
```

```
        {
            "id": "74d73681-30e8-4532-974e-1f23cd3f9f73",
            "resourceName": "Database-1-FinalSnapshot-1569875210793",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "createdAt": 1569875211.029,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "Database-1",
            "operationType": "CreateRelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1569875211.029
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteRelationalDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-static-ip`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-static-ip`.

AWS CLI

To detach a static IP from an instance

The following `detach-static-ip` example detaches static IP `StaticIp-1` from any attached instance.

```
aws lightsail detach-static-ip \
    --static-ip-name StaticIp-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "2a43d8a3-9f2d-4fe7-bdd0-eEXAMPLE3cf3",
            "resourceName": "StaticIp-1",
```

```
            "resourceType": "StaticIp",
            "createdAt": 1571088261.999,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-1",
            "operationType": "DetachStaticIp",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571088261.999
        },
        {
            "id": "41a7d40c-74e8-4d2e-a837-cEXAMPLEf747",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571088262.022,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "StaticIp-1",
            "operationType": "DetachStaticIp",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571088262.022
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DetachStaticIp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-active-names`

The following code example shows how to use `get-active-names`.

AWS CLI

To get active resource names

The following `get-active-names` example returns the active resource names in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-active-names
```

Output:

```
{
    "activeNames": [
        "WordPress-1",
        "StaticIp-1",
        "MEAN-1",
        "Plesk_Hosting_Stack_on_Ubuntu-1"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetActiveNames in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-auto-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `get-auto-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To get the available automatic snapshots for an instance

The following `get-auto-snapshots` example returns the available automatic snapshots for instance `WordPress-1`.

```
aws lightsail get-auto-snapshots \
    --resource-name WordPress-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
    "resourceType": "Instance",
    "autoSnapshots": [
        {
            "date": "2019-10-14",
            "createdAt": 1571033872.0,
            "status": "Success",
            "fromAttachedDisks": []
        },
```

```
        {
            "date": "2019-10-13",
            "createdAt": 1570947473.0,
            "status": "Success",
            "fromAttachedDisks": []
        },
        {
            "date": "2019-10-12",
            "createdAt": 1570861072.0,
            "status": "Success",
            "fromAttachedDisks": []
        },
        {
            "date": "2019-10-11",
            "createdAt": 1570774672.0,
            "status": "Success",
            "fromAttachedDisks": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Keeping automatic snapshots of instances or disks in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAutoSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-blueprints`

The following code example shows how to use `get-blueprints`.

AWS CLI

To get the blueprints for new instances

The following `get-blueprints` example displays details about all of the available blueprints that can be used to create new instances in Amazon Lightsail.

```
aws lightsail get-blueprints
```

Output:

```
{
    "blueprints": [
```

```
        {
            "blueprintId": "wordpress",
            "name": "WordPress",
            "group": "wordpress",
            "type": "app",
            "description": "Bitnami, the leaders in application packaging, and
 Automattic, the experts behind WordPress, have teamed up to offer this official
 WordPress image. This image is a pre-configured, ready-to-run image for running
 WordPress on Amazon Lightsail. WordPress is the world's most popular content
 management platform. Whether it's for an enterprise or small business website, or
 a personal or corporate blog, content authors can easily create content using its
 new Gutenberg editor, and developers can extend the base platform with additional
 features. Popular plugins like Jetpack, Akismet, All in One SEO Pack, WP Mail,
 Google Analytics for WordPress, and Amazon Polly are all pre-installed in this
 image. Let's Encrypt SSL certificates are supported through an auto-configuration
 script.",
            "isActive": true,
            "minPower": 0,
            "version": "6.5.3-0",
            "versionCode": "1",
            "productUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/pp/B00NN8Y43U",
            "licenseUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/pp/B00NN8Y43U#pdp-
usage",
            "platform": "LINUX_UNIX"
        },
        {
            "blueprintId": "lamp_8_bitnami",
            "name": "LAMP (PHP 8)",
            "group": "lamp_8",
            "type": "app",
            "description": "LAMP with PHP 8.X packaged by Bitnami enables you
 to quickly start building your websites and applications by providing a coding
 framework. As a developer, it provides standalone project directories to store your
 applications. This blueprint is configured for production environments. It includes
 SSL auto-configuration with Let's Encrypt certificates, and the latest releases of
 PHP, Apache, and MariaDB on Linux. This application also includes phpMyAdmin, PHP
 main modules and Composer.",
            "isActive": true,
            "minPower": 0,
            "version": "8.2.18-4",
            "versionCode": "1",
            "productUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/pp/
prodview-6g3gzfcih6dvu",
```

```
            "licenseUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/pp/
prodview-6g3gzfcih6dvu#pdp-usage",
            "platform": "LINUX_UNIX"
        },
        {
            "blueprintId": "nodejs",
            "name": "Node.js",
            "group": "node",
            "type": "app",
            "description": "Node.js packaged by Bitnami is a pre-configured, ready
 to run image for Node.js on Amazon EC2. It includes the latest version of Node.js,
 Apache, Python and Redis. The image supports multiple Node.js applications, each
 with its own virtual host and project directory. It is configured for production
 use and is secure by default, as all ports except HTTP, HTTPS and SSH ports are
 closed. Let's Encrypt SSL certificates are supported through an auto-configuration
 script. Developers benefit from instant access to a secure, update and consistent
 Node.js environment without having to manually install and configure multiple
 components and libraries.",
            "isActive": true,
            "minPower": 0,
            "version": "18.20.2-0",
            "versionCode": "1",
            "productUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/pp/B00NNZUAKO",
            "licenseUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/pp/B00NNZUAKO#pdp-
usage",
            "platform": "LINUX_UNIX"
        },
        ...
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see [GetBlueprints](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bundles`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bundles`.

AWS CLI

To get the bundles for new instances

The following `get-bundles` example displays details about all of the available bundles that can be used to create new instances in Amazon Lightsail.

```
aws lightsail get-bundles
```

Output:

```
{
    "bundles": [
        {
            "price": 5.0,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "diskSizeInGb": 20,
            "bundleId": "nano_3_0",
            "instanceType": "nano",
            "isActive": true,
            "name": "Nano",
            "power": 298,
            "ramSizeInGb": 0.5,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 1024,
            "supportedPlatforms": [
                "LINUX_UNIX"
            ]
        },
        {
            "price": 7.0,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "diskSizeInGb": 40,
            "bundleId": "micro_3_0",
            "instanceType": "micro",
            "isActive": true,
            "name": "Micro",
            "power": 500,
            "ramSizeInGb": 1.0,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 2048,
            "supportedPlatforms": [
                "LINUX_UNIX"
            ]
        },
        {
            "price": 12.0,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "diskSizeInGb": 60,
```

```
            "bundleId": "small_3_0",
            "instanceType": "small",
            "isActive": true,
            "name": "Small",
            "power": 1000,
            "ramSizeInGb": 2.0,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 3072,
            "supportedPlatforms": [
                "LINUX_UNIX"
            ]
        },
        ...
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBundles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-cloud-formation-stack-records`

The following code example shows how to use `get-cloud-formation-stack-records`.

AWS CLI

To get the CloudFormation stack records and their associated stacks

The following `get-cloud-formation-stack-records` example displays details about the CloudFormation stack records and their associated stacks used to create Amazon EC2 resources from exported Amazon Lightsail snapshots.

```
aws lightsail get-cloud-formation-stack-records
```

Output:

```
{
    "cloudFormationStackRecords": [
        {
            "name": "CloudFormationStackRecord-588a4243-
e2d1-490d-8200-3a7513ecebdf",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:CloudFormationStackRecord/28d646ab-27bc-48d9-a422-1EXAMPLE6d37",
            "createdAt": 1565301666.586,
```

```
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "CloudFormationStackRecord",
            "state": "Succeeded",
            "sourceInfo": [
                {
                    "resourceType": "ExportSnapshotRecord",
                    "name": "ExportSnapshotRecord-
e02f23d7-0453-4aa9-9c95-91aa01a141dd",
                    "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:ExportSnapshotRecord/f12b8792-f3ea-4d6f-b547-2EXAMPLE8796"
                }
            ],
            "destinationInfo": {
                "id": "arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:111122223333:stack/
Lightsail-Stack-588a4243-e2d1-490d-8200-3EXAMPLEebdf/063203b0-
ba28-11e9-838b-0EXAMPLE8b00",
                "service": "Aws::CloudFormation::Stack"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetCloudFormationStackRecords in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-disk-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `get-disk-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a disk snapshot

The following `get-disk-snapshot` example displays details about the disk snapshot `Disk-1-1566839161`.

```
aws lightsail get-disk-snapshot \
    --disk-snapshot-name Disk-1-1566839161
```

Output:

```
{
    "diskSnapshot": {
        "name": "Disk-1-1566839161",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:DiskSnapshot/
e2d0fa53-8ee0-41a0-8e56-0EXAMPLE1051",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/snap-0EXAMPLE06100d09",
        "createdAt": 1566839163.749,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "DiskSnapshot",
        "tags": [],
        "sizeInGb": 8,
        "state": "completed",
        "progress": "100%",
        "fromDiskName": "Disk-1",
        "fromDiskArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Disk/
c21cfb0a-07f2-44ae-9a23-bEXAMPLE8096",
        "isFromAutoSnapshot": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see title in the *guide*.

- For API details, see GetDiskSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-disk-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `get-disk-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all disk snapshots

The following `get-disk-snapshots` example displays details about all of the disk snapshots in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-disk-snapshots
```

Output:

```
{
    "diskSnapshots": [
        {
            "name": "Disk-2-1571090588",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:DiskSnapshot/32e889a9-38d4-4687-9f21-eEXAMPLE7839",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/snap-0EXAMPLE1ca192a4",
            "createdAt": 1571090591.226,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "DiskSnapshot",
            "tags": [],
            "sizeInGb": 8,
            "state": "completed",
            "progress": "100%",
            "fromDiskName": "Disk-2",
            "fromDiskArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Disk/6a343ff8-6341-422d-86e2-bEXAMPLE16c2",
            "isFromAutoSnapshot": false
        },
        {
            "name": "Disk-1-1566839161",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:DiskSnapshot/
e2d0fa53-8ee0-41a0-8e56-0EXAMPLE1051",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/snap-0EXAMPLEe06100d09",
            "createdAt": 1566839163.749,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "DiskSnapshot",
            "tags": [],
            "sizeInGb": 8,
            "state": "completed",
            "progress": "100%",
            "fromDiskName": "Disk-1",
            "fromDiskArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Disk/
c21cfb0a-07f2-44ae-9a23-bEXAMPLE8096",
            "isFromAutoSnapshot": false
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetDiskSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-disk`

The following code example shows how to use `get-disk`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a block storage disk

The following `get-disk` example displays details about the disk `Disk-1`.

```
aws lightsail get-disk \
    --disk-name Disk-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "disk": {
        "name": "Disk-1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Disk/
c21cfb0a-07f2-44ae-9a23-bEXAMPLE8096",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/vol-0EXAMPLEf2f88b32f",
        "createdAt": 1566585439.587,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "Disk",
        "tags": [],
        "sizeInGb": 8,
        "isSystemDisk": false,
        "iops": 100,
        "path": "/dev/xvdf",
        "state": "in-use",
        "attachedTo": "WordPress_Multisite-1",
        "isAttached": true,
        "attachmentState": "attached"
    }
}
```

For more information, see title in the *guide*.

- For API details, see GetDisk in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-disks`

The following code example shows how to use `get-disks`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all block storage disks

The following `get-disks` example displays details about all of the disks in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-disks
```

Output:

```
{
    "disks": [
        {
            "name": "Disk-2",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Disk/6a343ff8-6341-422d-86e2-bEXAMPLE16c2",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/vol-0EXAMPLE929602087",
            "createdAt": 1571090461.634,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "tags": [],
            "sizeInGb": 8,
            "isSystemDisk": false,
            "iops": 100,
            "state": "available",
            "isAttached": false,
            "attachmentState": "detached"
        },
        {
            "name": "Disk-1",
```

```
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Disk/
c21cfb0a-07f2-44ae-9a23-bEXAMPLE8096",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/vol-0EXAMPLEf2f88b32f",
            "createdAt": 1566585439.587,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "Disk",
            "tags": [],
            "sizeInGb": 8,
            "isSystemDisk": false,
            "iops": 100,
            "path": "/dev/xvdf",
            "state": "in-use",
            "attachedTo": "WordPress_Multisite-1",
            "isAttached": true,
            "attachmentState": "attached"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDisks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a domain

The following `get-domain` example displays details about the domain `example.com`.

Note: Lightsail's domain-related API operations are available in only the `us-east-1` AWS Region. If your CLI profile is configured to use a different Region, you must include the`` --region us-east-1`` parameter or the command fails.

```
aws lightsail get-domain \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "domain": {
        "name": "example.com",
        "arn":
 "arn:aws:lightsail:global:111122223333:Domain/28cda903-3f15-44b2-9baf-3EXAMPLEb304",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362//hostedzone/ZEXAMPLEONGSC1",
        "createdAt": 1570728588.6,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "global"
        },
        "resourceType": "Domain",
        "tags": [],
        "domainEntries": [
            {
                "id": "-1682899164",
                "name": "example.com",
                "target": "192.0.2.0",
                "isAlias": false,
                "type": "A"
            },
            {
                "id": "1703104243",
                "name": "example.com",
                "target": "ns-137.awsdns-17.com",
                "isAlias": false,
                "type": "NS"
            },
            {
                "id": "-1038331153",
                "name": "example.com",
                "target": "ns-1710.awsdns-21.co.uk",
                "isAlias": false,
                "type": "NS"
            },
            {
                "id": "-2107289565",
                "name": "example.com",
                "target": "ns-692.awsdns-22.net",
                "isAlias": false,
                "type": "NS"
            },
```

```
            {
                "id": "1582095705",
                "name": "example.com",
                "target": "ns-1436.awsdns-51.org",
                "isAlias": false,
                "type": "NS"
            },
            {
                "id": "-1769796132",
                "name": "example.com",
                "target": "ns-1710.awsdns-21.co.uk. awsdns-hostmaster.amazon.com. 1
 7200 900 1209600 86400",
                "isAlias": false,
                "type": "SOA"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domains`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all domains

The following `get-domains` example displays details about all of the domains in the configured AWS Region.

Note: Lightsail's domain-related API operations are available in only the `us-east-1` AWS Region. If your CLI profile is configured to use a different Region, you must include the `--region us-east-1` parameter or the command fails.

```
aws lightsail get-domains \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "domains": [
        {
            "name": "example.com",
            "arn":
 "arn:aws:lightsail:global:111122223333:Domain/28cda903-3f15-44b2-9baf-3EXAMPLEb304",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362//hostedzone/ZEXAMPLEONGSC1",
            "createdAt": 1570728588.6,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "global"
            },
            "resourceType": "Domain",
            "tags": [],
            "domainEntries": [
                {
                    "id": "-1682899164",
                    "name": "example.com",
                    "target": "192.0.2.0",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "A"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1703104243",
                    "name": "example.com",
                    "target": "ns-137.awsdns-17.com",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "-1038331153",
                    "name": "example.com",
                    "target": "ns-4567.awsdns-21.co.uk",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "-2107289565",
                    "name": "example.com",
                    "target": "ns-333.awsdns-22.net",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1582095705",
```

```
                    "name": "example.com",
                    "target": "ns-1111.awsdns-51.org",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "-1769796132",
                    "name": "example.com",
                    "target": "ns-1234.awsdns-21.co.uk. awsdns-
hostmaster.amazon.com. 1 7200 900 1209600 86400",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "SOA"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1029454894",
                    "name": "_dead6a124ede046a0319eb44a4eb3cbc.example.com",
                    "target": "_be133b0a0899fb7b6bf79d9741d1a383.hkvuiqjoua.acm-
validations.aws",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "CNAME"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "name": "example.net",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:global:111122223333:Domain/9c9f0d70-
c92e-4753-86c2-6EXAMPLE029d",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362//hostedzone/ZEXAMPLE5TPKMV",
            "createdAt": 1556661071.384,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "global"
            },
            "resourceType": "Domain",
            "tags": [],
            "domainEntries": [
                {
                    "id": "-766320943",
                    "name": "example.net",
                    "target": "192.0.2.2",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "A"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "id": "-453913825",
                    "name": "example.net",
                    "target": "ns-123.awsdns-10.net",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1553601564",
                    "name": "example.net",
                    "target": "ns-4444.awsdns-47.co.uk",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1653797661",
                    "name": "example.net",
                    "target": "ns-7890.awsdns-61.org",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "706414698",
                    "name": "example.net",
                    "target": "ns-123.awsdns-44.com",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "337271745",
                    "name": "example.net",
                    "target": "ns-4444.awsdns-47.co.uk. awsdns-
hostmaster.amazon.com. 1 7200 900 1209600 86400",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "SOA"
                },
                {
                    "id": "-1785431096",
                    "name": "www.example.net",
                    "target": "192.0.2.2",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "A"
                }
            ]
        },
```

```
        {
            "name": "example.org",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:global:111122223333:Domain/
f0f13ba3-3df0-4fdc-8ebb-1EXAMPLEf26e",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362//hostedzone/ZEXAMPLEAFO38",
            "createdAt": 1556661199.106,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "global"
            },
            "resourceType": "Domain",
            "tags": [],
            "domainEntries": [
                {
                    "id": "2065301345",
                    "name": "example.org",
                    "target": "192.0.2.4",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "A"
                },
                {
                    "id": "-447198516",
                    "name": "example.org",
                    "target": "ns-123.awsdns-45.com",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "136463022",
                    "name": "example.org",
                    "target": "ns-9999.awsdns-15.co.uk",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1395941679",
                    "name": "example.org",
                    "target": "ns-555.awsdns-01.net",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "872052569",
                    "name": "example.org",
```

```
                    "target": "ns-6543.awsdns-38.org",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "NS"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1001949377",
                    "name": "example.org",
                    "target": "ns-1234.awsdns-15.co.uk. awsdns-
hostmaster.amazon.com. 1 7200 900 1209600 86400",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "SOA"
                },
                {
                    "id": "1046191192",
                    "name": "www.example.org",
                    "target": "192.0.2.4",
                    "isAlias": false,
                    "type": "A"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-export-snapshot-record`

The following code example shows how to use `get-export-snapshot-record`.

AWS CLI

To get the records of snapshots exported to Amazon EC2

The following `get-export-snapshot-record` example displays details about Amazon Lightsail instance or disk snapshots exported to Amazon EC2.

```
aws lightsail get-export-snapshot-records
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "exportSnapshotRecords": [
        {
            "name": "ExportSnapshotRecord-d2da10ce-0b3c-4ae1-ab3a-2EXAMPLEa586",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:ExportSnapshotRecord/076c7060-b0cc-4162-98f0-2EXAMPLEe28e",
            "createdAt": 1543534665.678,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "ExportSnapshotRecord",
            "state": "Succeeded",
            "sourceInfo": {
                "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
                "createdAt": 1540339310.706,
                "name": "WordPress-512MB-Oregon-1-1540339219",
                "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:InstanceSnapshot/5446f534-ed60-4c17-b4a5-bEXAMPLEf8b7",
                "fromResourceName": "WordPress-512MB-Oregon-1",
                "fromResourceArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Instance/4b8f1f24-e4d1-4cf3-88ff-cEXAMPLEa397",
                "instanceSnapshotInfo": {
                    "fromBundleId": "nano_2_0",
                    "fromBlueprintId": "wordpress_4_9_8",
                    "fromDiskInfo": [
                        {
                            "path": "/dev/sda1",
                            "sizeInGb": 20,
                            "isSystemDisk": true
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
            "destinationInfo": {
                "id": "ami-0EXAMPLEc0d65058e",
                "service": "Aws::EC2::Image"
            }
        },
        {
            "name": "ExportSnapshotRecord-1c94e884-40ff-4fe1-9302-0EXAMPLE14c2",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:ExportSnapshotRecord/
fb392ce8-6567-4013-9bfd-3EXAMPLE5b4c",
            "createdAt": 1543432110.2,
            "location": {
```

```
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "ExportSnapshotRecord",
            "state": "Succeeded",
            "sourceInfo": {
                "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
                "createdAt": 1540833603.545,
                "name": "LAMP_PHP_5-512MB-Oregon-1-1540833565",
                "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:InstanceSnapshot/82334399-b5f2-49ec-8382-0EXAMPLEe45f",
                "fromResourceName": "LAMP_PHP_5-512MB-Oregon-1",
                "fromResourceArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Instance/863b9f35-ab1e-4418-bdd2-1EXAMPLEbab2",
                "instanceSnapshotInfo": {
                    "fromBundleId": "nano_2_0",
                    "fromBlueprintId": "lamp_5_6_37_2",
                    "fromDiskInfo": [
                        {
                            "path": "/dev/sda1",
                            "sizeInGb": 20,
                            "isSystemDisk": true
                        }
                    ]
                }
            },
            "destinationInfo": {
                "id": "ami-0EXAMPLE7c5ec84e2",
                "service": "Aws::EC2::Image"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetExportSnapshotRecord in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-access-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-access-details`.

AWS CLI

To get host key information for an instance

The following `get-instance-access-details` example displays host key information for instance `WordPress_Multisite-1`.

```
aws lightsail get-instance-access-details \
    --instance-name WordPress_Multisite-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "accessDetails": {
        "certKey": "ssh-rsa-cert-v01@openssh.com
 AEXAMPLEaC1yc2EtY2VydC12MDFAb3BlbnNzaC5jb20AAAAgNf076Dt3ppmPd0fPxZVMmS491aEAYYH9cHqAJ3fNML8
vEXAMPLE2eBWJyQvn7ol/
i0+s966h5sx8qUD79lPB7q5UESd5VZGFtytrykfQJnjiwqe7EV5agzvjblLj26Fb37EKda9HVfCOu8pWbvky7Tyn9w29
+xMfQM9xVz0rXZmqx8uJidJpRgLCMTviofwQJU/
K1EXAMPLEAAAAAAAABAAAALS00MzMzMDU4MzA4ODg1MTY2NjM4Onp6UWlndHk4UElRSG9STitOTG5QSEE9PQAAAAsAAA
+LiB+ozNbUA0cdNL9Y67x7qPv/R7XhTc21+2A+8+GuVpK/Kz9dqDMKNAEXAMPLE+YYN
+tiXm7Y8OgziK+7iDB7xUuQ4vghmn4+qgz9mKwYgWvVe2+0XLuV7cnWPB7iUlHQg
+E3LUKrV4ZFw9pj7X2dFdNKfMxwWgI1ISWKimEXAMPLEeHjrf1Rqc/
QH6TpWCvPfcx8uvwVqdwTfkE/SfA5BCzbGGI1UmIUadh8nHcb5FamQ1hK7kECy47K/x9FMn/
KwmM7pCwJbSLDMO7n9bnbvck6m8ZoB2N2YLMG5dW7BerEXAMPLEobqfdtyYJHHel1EyyEJs1fWNU3D5JIGlgzcPAV
+ZlbQyUCZXf0oslSa+HE85fO/
FRq9SVSBSHrmbeb0frlPhgMzgSmqLeyhlbr6wwWIDbREXAMPLEJZ49H7RdQxdKyYrZPWvRgcr0qI2EL0tAajnpQQ8UZq
Aqter0xN5PhFL0J49OWTacwCGRAjLhibAx7K1t/1ZXWo6c+ijq8clll327EXAMPLE/
e89GC89KcmKCxfGQniDAUgF8UqofIbq3ZOUgiAAYCVXclI4L68NhVXyoWuQXPBRQSEXAMPLEWm74tDL9tFN3c7tSe/
Oz0cTR+4sAAAIPAAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAIAQnG/
L0DqiSnLrWhEox4aHqMgd0m0oLLAYx6OQH9F0TM9EXAMPLE961rzSCMon7ZgsWNnL0OwZQgDG
+rtJ4N0B7HOVwns4ynUFbzNQ3qFGGeE3lKwX1L41vV1iSy7sDk8aI0LmrKJi1LE1Qc1l8uboRlwoXOYEXAMPLEaUCeX
+10+WEXAMPLEg6Y4U4ZvE2B3xyRdpvysb5TGFNtk5qPslacnVkoLOGsZZXMpLGJnG4OBpQLLtpj9sNMxAgZPCAUjhkqk
+nxO9O4NUZ2pTWbVSUaV1gm6pug9xbwNO1Im21t34JeLlKTqxcJ6zzS8W0c0KKpAm5c4hWkseMbyutS2jav/4hiS
+BhrYgptzfwe5qRXEXAMPLEHZQr3YfGzYoBJ/
lLK3NHhxOihhsfAYwMei0BFZT1F/7CT3IH4iitEkIgodi06/
Mw6UDqMPozyQCK1lEA6LFhYCOZG9drWcoRa74lM4kY9TP028Za8gDMh1WpkXLq9Gixon5OHP8aM/
sEXAMPLEr2+fnkw+1BtoO5L6+VKoPlXaGqZ/fBYEXAMPLEAMQHjnLM1JYNvtEEPhp+TNzXHzuixWf/
Ht04m0AVpXrzIDXaS1O2tXY=",
        "ipAddress": "192.0.2.0",
        "privateKey": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nEXAMPLEBAAKCAQEA+AD3qeU2toBy5O5v7wnRLVo/tngVickL5+6Jf4tPrPeuoebM
\nfKlA+/ZTwe6uVBEneVWRhbcra8pH0CZ44sKnuxFeWoM7425S49uhW9+xCnWvR1Xw
\njrvKVm75Mu08p/cNvfWugrBuaPB65DspgxNnOfZWMVxpIpSqOSPWmSwQHV597d6C
\nrEXAMPLEo8hJmqz2KFQ09X7fB2lBruGgr9aXiNPmWmovYKqwFmrnFvR7odFmDecq
\n5EXAMPLE9dyU1ZsrWhGby77eYrVaFl0GNGQ8qy1HGUiscquZ9NDIL49n4mXbfsTH
\n0EXAMPLE12ZqsfLiYnSaUYCwjE74qH8ECVPytQIDAQABAoIBAHeZV9Z58JHAjifz
```

```
\nCEXAMPLEEqC3doOVDgXSlkKI92qNo4z2VcUEho878paCuVVXVHcCGgSnGeyIh2tN
\nMEXAMPLESohR427BhH3YLA+3Z5SIvnejbTgYPfLC37B8khTaYqkqMvdZiFVZK5qn
\nIEXAMPLEM93oF9eSZCjcLKB/jGHsfb0eCDMP8BshHE2beuqzVMoK1DxOnvoP3+Fp
\nAEXAMPLESq6pDpCo9YVUX8g1u3Ro9cPl2LXHDy+oVEY5KhbZQJ7VU1I72WOvppWW
\nOEXAMPLEkgYlq7p6qYtYcSgTEjz14gDiMfQ7SyHB3alkIoNONQ9ZPaWHyJvymeud
\noQTNuz0CgYEA/LFWNTEZrzdzdR1kJmyNRmAermU0B6utyNENChAlHGSHkB+1lVSh
\nbEXAMPLEQo9ooUeW5UxO3YwacZLoDT1mwxw1Ptc1+PNycZoLe1fE9UdARrdmGTob
\n8l7CPLSXp3xuR8VqSp2fnIc7hfiQs/NrPX9gm/EOrB0we0RKyDSzWScCgYEA+z/r
\niob+nJZq0YbnOSuP6oMULP4vnWniWj8MIhUJU53LwSAM8DeJdONKDdkuiOd52aAL
\nVgn7nLo88rVWKhJwVc4tu/rNgZLcR3bP4+kL6zand0KQnMLyOzNA2Ys26aa5udH1\nqWl0WTt9WEm/
h10ndC1knOMectrvsG17b38y5sMCgYEA54NiRGGz8oCPW6GN/FZA
\nKEXAMPLE5tw34GEH3Uxlc9n3CejDaQmczOATwX4nIwRZDEqWyYZcS0btg1jhGiBD\nYEXAMPLEkc8Z71L/
agZEAaVCEog9FqfSqwB
+XTfoKh8qur74X1yCu9p6gof1q6k9\neEXAMPLEchJcNNOg4ETIfMkCgYBdVORRhE4mqvWpOdzA7v66FdEz2YSkjAXKk
\naEXAMPLE8Z/8yBSmuBv1Qv03XA12my462uB92uzzGAuW
+1yBc2Kn1sXqYTy0y1z0\ngEXAMPLEBogjw4MqHKL1bPKMHyQU8/
q24PaYgzHPzy13wlH6pTYf1XqlHdE2D6Vv\nyEXAMPLEgQC3i/
kVVhky/2XRwRVlC7JO2Bg3QGTx38hpmDa5IuofKANjA+Wa3/zy\nbEXAMPLE6ytQgD9GN/YtBq+uhO
+2ZkvXPL+CWRi0ZRXpPwYDBBFU9Cw0AuWWGlL8\nwEXAMPLExMlcysRgcWB9RNgf3AuOpFd2i6XT/
riNsvvkpmJ+VooU8g==\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n",
        "protocol": "ssh",
        "instanceName": "WordPress_Multisite-1",
        "username": "bitnami",
        "hostKeys": [
            {
                "algorithm": "ssh-rsa",
                "publicKey":
 "AEXAMPLEaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQCoeR9ieZTjQ3pXCHczuAYZFjlF7t
+uBkXuqeGMRex78pCvmS+DiEXAMPLEuJ1Q8dcKhrQL4HpXbD9dosVCTaJnJwb4MQqsuSVFdHFzy3guP
+BKclWqtxJEXAMPLEsBGqZZlrIv6a9bTA0TCplZ8AD+hSRTaSXXqg6FT
+Qf16IktH0XlMs7xIEXAMPLEmNtjCpzZiGXDHzytoMvUgwa8uHPp44Og36EUu4VqQxoUHPJKoXvcQizyk3K8ym0hP0Tp
Ot6y9HwvykEXAMPLEAfbKjbR42+u6+OSlkr4d339q2U1sTDytJhhs8HUel1wTfGRfp",
                "witnessedAt": 1570744377.699,
                "fingerprintSHA1": "SHA1:GEXAMPLEMoYgUg0ucadqU9Bt3Lk",
                "fingerprintSHA256": "SHA256:IEXAMPLEcB5vgxnAUoJawbdZ
+MwELhIp6FUxuwq/LIU"
            },
            {
                "algorithm": "ssh-ed25519",
                "publicKey":
 "AEXAMPLEaC1lZDI1NTE5AAAAIC1gwGPDfGaONxEXAMPLEJX3UNap781QxHQmn8nzlrUv",
                "witnessedAt": 1570744377.697,
                "fingerprintSHA1": "SHA1:VEXAMPLE5ReqSmTgv03sSUw9toU",
```

```
                "fingerprintSHA256": "SHA256:0EXAMPLEdE6tI95k3TJpG
+qhJbAoknB0yz9nAEaDt3A"
            },
            {
                "algorithm": "ecdsa-sha2-nistp256",
                "publicKey":
 "AEXAMPLEZHNhLXNoYTItbmlzdHAyNTYAAAAIbmlzdHAyNTYAAABEXAMPLE9B4mZy8YSsZW7cixCDq5yHSAAxjJkDo5
+EnKlDCsYtUkxxEXAMPLE6VOWL2z63RTKa2AUPgd8irjxWI=",
                "witnessedAt": 1570744377.707,
                "fingerprintSHA1": "SHA1:UEXAMPLEOYCfXsCf2G6tDg+7YG0",
                "fingerprintSHA256": "SHA256:wEXAMPLEQ9a/
iEXAMPLEhRufm6U9vFU4cpkMPHnBsNA"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstanceAccessDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-metric-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-metric-data`.

AWS CLI

To get metric data for an instance

The following `get-instance-metric-data` example returns the average percent of `CPUUtilization` every `7200` seconds (2 hours) between `1571342400` and `1571428800` for instance `MEAN-1`.

We recommend that you use a unix time converter to identify the start and end times.

```
aws lightsail get-instance-metric-data \
    --instance-name MEAN-1 \
    --metric-name CPUUtilization \
    --period 7200 \
    --start-time 1571342400 \
    --end-time 1571428800 \
    --unit Percent \
    --statistics Average
```

Output:


```
{
    "metricName": "CPUUtilization",
    "metricData": [
        {
            "average": 0.26113718770120725,
            "timestamp": 1571342400.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.26861268928111953,
            "timestamp": 1571392800.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.28187475104748777,
            "timestamp": 1571378400.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.2651936960458352,
            "timestamp": 1571421600.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.2561856213712188,
            "timestamp": 1571371200.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.3021383254607764,
            "timestamp": 1571356800.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.2618381649223539,
            "timestamp": 1571407200.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.26331929394825787,
            "timestamp": 1571400000.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
```

```
        },
        {
            "average": 0.2576348407007818,
            "timestamp": 1571385600.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.2513008454658378,
            "timestamp": 1571364000.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.26329974562758346,
            "timestamp": 1571414400.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "average": 0.2667092536656445,
            "timestamp": 1571349600.0,
            "unit": "Percent"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstanceMetricData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-port-states`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-port-states`.

AWS CLI

To get firewall information for an instance

The following `get-instance-port-states` example returns the firewall ports configured for instance `MEAN-1`.

```
aws lightsail get-instance-port-states \
    --instance-name MEAN-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "portStates": [
        {
            "fromPort": 80,
            "toPort": 80,
            "protocol": "tcp",
            "state": "open"
        },
        {
            "fromPort": 22,
            "toPort": 22,
            "protocol": "tcp",
            "state": "open"
        },
        {
            "fromPort": 443,
            "toPort": 443,
            "protocol": "tcp",
            "state": "open"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstancePortStates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a specified instance snapshot

The following `get-instance-snapshot` example displays details about the specified instance snapshot.

```
aws lightsail get-instance-snapshot \
    --instance-snapshot-name MEAN-1-1571419854
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "instanceSnapshot": {
        "name": "MEAN-1-1571419854",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:InstanceSnapshot/
ac54700c-48a8-40fd-b065-2EXAMPLEac8f",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/ami-0EXAMPLE67a73020d",
        "createdAt": 1571419891.927,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
        "tags": [],
        "state": "available",
        "fromAttachedDisks": [],
        "fromInstanceName": "MEAN-1",
        "fromInstanceArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Instance/
bd470fc5-a68b-44c5-8dbc-8EXAMPLEbada",
        "fromBlueprintId": "mean",
        "fromBundleId": "medium_3_0",
        "isFromAutoSnapshot": false,
        "sizeInGb": 80
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstanceSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all of your instance snapshots

The following `get-instance-snapshots` example displays details about all of the instance snapshots in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-instance-snapshots
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "instanceSnapshots": [
        {
            "name": "MEAN-1-1571421498",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:InstanceSnapshot/
a20e6ebe-b0ee-4ae4-a750-3EXAMPLEcb0c",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/ami-0EXAMPLEe33cabfa1",
            "createdAt": 1571421527.755,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "tags": [
                {
                    "key": "no_delete"
                }
            ],
            "state": "available",
            "fromAttachedDisks": [],
            "fromInstanceName": "MEAN-1",
            "fromInstanceArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Instance/1761aa0a-6038-4f25-8b94-2EXAMPLE19fd",
            "fromBlueprintId": "wordpress",
            "fromBundleId": "micro_3_0",
            "isFromAutoSnapshot": false,
            "sizeInGb": 40
        },
        {
            "name": "MEAN-1-1571419854",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:InstanceSnapshot/
ac54700c-48a8-40fd-b065-2EXAMPLEac8f",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/ami-0EXAMPLE67a73020d",
            "createdAt": 1571419891.927,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "InstanceSnapshot",
            "tags": [],
            "state": "available",
            "fromAttachedDisks": [],
            "fromInstanceName": "MEAN-1",
            "fromInstanceArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Instance/
bd470fc5-a68b-44c5-8dbc-8EXAMPLEbada",
```

```
            "fromBlueprintId": "mean",
            "fromBundleId": "medium_3_0",
            "isFromAutoSnapshot": false,
            "sizeInGb": 80
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstanceSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance-state`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the state of an instance

The following `get-instance-state` example returns the state of the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail get-instance-state \
    --instance-name MEAN-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "state": {
        "code": 16,
        "name": "running"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstanceState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-instance`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an instance

The following `get-instance` example displays details about the instance `MEAN-1`.

```
aws lightsail get-instance \
    --instance-name MEAN-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "instance": {
        "name": "MEAN-1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Instance/bd470fc5-
a68b-44c5-8dbc-EXAMPLE4bada",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/i-05EXAMPLE407c97d3",
        "createdAt": 1570635023.124,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "Instance",
        "tags": [],
        "blueprintId": "mean",
        "blueprintName": "MEAN",
        "bundleId": "medium_3_0",
        "isStaticIp": false,
        "privateIpAddress": "192.0.2.0",
        "publicIpAddress": "192.0.2.0",
        "hardware": {
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "disks": [
                {
                    "createdAt": 1570635023.124,
                    "sizeInGb": 80,
                    "isSystemDisk": true,
                    "iops": 240,
                    "path": "/dev/xvda",
                    "attachedTo": "MEAN-1",
                    "attachmentState": "attached"
                }
            ],
            "ramSizeInGb": 4.0
        },
        "networking": {
            "monthlyTransfer": {
```

```
                "gbPerMonthAllocated": 4096
            },
            "ports": [
                {
                    "fromPort": 80,
                    "toPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                    "accessType": "public",
                    "commonName": "",
                    "accessDirection": "inbound"
                },
                {
                    "fromPort": 22,
                    "toPort": 22,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                    "accessType": "public",
                    "commonName": "",
                    "accessDirection": "inbound"
                },
                {
                    "fromPort": 443,
                    "toPort": 443,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                    "accessType": "public",
                    "commonName": "",
                    "accessDirection": "inbound"
                }
            ]
        },
        "state": {
            "code": 16,
            "name": "running"
        },
        "username": "bitnami",
        "sshKeyName": "MyKey"
    }
}
```


- For API details, see GetInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-instances

The following code example shows how to use `get-instances`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all instances

The following `get-instances` example displays details about all of the instances in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "instances": [
        {
            "name": "Windows_Server_2022-1",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Instance/0f44fbb9-8f55-4e47-a25e-EXAMPLE04763",
            "supportCode": "62EXAMPLE362/i-0bEXAMPLE71a686b9",
            "createdAt": 1571332358.665,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "tags": [],
            "blueprintId": "windows_server_2022",
            "blueprintName": "Windows Server 2022",
            "bundleId": "large_win_3_0",
            "isStaticIp": false,
            "privateIpAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "publicIpAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "hardware": {
                "cpuCount": 1,
                "disks": [
                    {
                        "createdAt": 1571332358.665,
                        "sizeInGb": 160,
                        "isSystemDisk": true,
                        "iops": 180,
```

```
                        "path": "/dev/sda1",
                        "attachedTo": "Windows_Server_2022-1",
                        "attachmentState": "attached"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "my-disk-for-windows-server",
                        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:Disk/4123a81c-484c-49ea-afea-5EXAMPLEda87",
                        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/vol-0EXAMPLEb2b99ca3d",
                        "createdAt": 1571355063.494,
                        "location": {
                            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                            "regionName": "us-west-2"
                        },
                        "resourceType": "Disk",
                        "tags": [],
                        "sizeInGb": 128,
                        "isSystemDisk": false,
                        "iops": 384,
                        "path": "/dev/xvdf",
                        "state": "in-use",
                        "attachedTo": "Windows_Server_2022-1",
                        "isAttached": true,
                        "attachmentState": "attached"
                    }
                ],
                "ramSizeInGb": 8.0
            },
            "networking": {
                "monthlyTransfer": {
                    "gbPerMonthAllocated": 3072
                },
                "ports": [
                    {
                        "fromPort": 80,
                        "toPort": 80,
                        "protocol": "tcp",
                        "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                        "accessType": "public",
                        "commonName": "",
                        "accessDirection": "inbound"
                    },
                    {
                        "fromPort": 22,
```

```
                        "toPort": 22,
                        "protocol": "tcp",
                        "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                        "accessType": "public",
                        "commonName": "",
                        "accessDirection": "inbound"
                    },
                    {
                        "fromPort": 3389,
                        "toPort": 3389,
                        "protocol": "tcp",
                        "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                        "accessType": "public",
                        "commonName": "",
                        "accessDirection": "inbound"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "state": {
                "code": 16,
                "name": "running"
            },
            "username": "Administrator",
            "sshKeyName": "LightsailDefaultKeyPair"
        },
        {
            "name": "MEAN-1",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Instance/bd470fc5-
a68b-44c5-8dbc-8EXAMPLEbada",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/i-0EXAMPLEa407c97d3",
            "createdAt": 1570635023.124,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "tags": [],
            "blueprintId": "mean",
            "blueprintName": "MEAN",
            "bundleId": "medium_3_0",
            "isStaticIp": false,
            "privateIpAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "publicIpAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "hardware": {
```

```
                "cpuCount": 2,
                "disks": [
                    {
                        "name": "Disk-1",
                        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:Disk/
c21cfb0a-07f2-44ae-9a23-bEXAMPLE8096",
                        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/vol-0EXAMPLEf2f88b32f",
                        "createdAt": 1566585439.587,
                        "location": {
                            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                            "regionName": "us-west-2"
                        },
                        "resourceType": "Disk",
                        "tags": [
                            {
                                "key": "test"
                            }
                        ],
                        "sizeInGb": 8,
                        "isSystemDisk": false,
                        "iops": 240,
                        "path": "/dev/xvdf",
                        "state": "in-use",
                        "attachedTo": "MEAN-1",
                        "isAttached": true,
                        "attachmentState": "attached"
                    },
                    {
                        "createdAt": 1570635023.124,
                        "sizeInGb": 80,
                        "isSystemDisk": true,
                        "iops": 240,
                        "path": "/dev/sda1",
                        "attachedTo": "MEAN-1",
                        "attachmentState": "attached"
                    }
                ],
                "ramSizeInGb": 4.0
            },
            "networking": {
                "monthlyTransfer": {
                    "gbPerMonthAllocated": 4096
                },
                "ports": [
```

```
                    {
                        "fromPort": 80,
                        "toPort": 80,
                        "protocol": "tcp",
                        "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                        "accessType": "public",
                        "commonName": "",
                        "accessDirection": "inbound"
                    },
                    {
                        "fromPort": 22,
                        "toPort": 22,
                        "protocol": "tcp",
                        "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                        "accessType": "public",
                        "commonName": "",
                        "accessDirection": "inbound"
                    },
                    {
                        "fromPort": 443,
                        "toPort": 443,
                        "protocol": "tcp",
                        "accessFrom": "Anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)",
                        "accessType": "public",
                        "commonName": "",
                        "accessDirection": "inbound"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "state": {
                "code": 16,
                "name": "running"
            },
            "username": "bitnami",
            "sshKeyName": "MyTestKey"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-key-pair

The following code example shows how to use `get-key-pair`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a key pair

The following `get-key-pair` example displays details about the specified key pair.

```
aws lightsail get-key-pair \
    --key-pair-name MyKey1
```

Output:

```
{
    "keyPair": {
        "name": "MyKey1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:KeyPair/19a4efdf-3054-43d6-91fd-eEXAMPLE21bf",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/MyKey1",
        "createdAt": 1571255026.975,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "KeyPair",
        "tags": [],
        "fingerprint": "00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff:gg:hh:ii:jj"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-key-pairs

The following code example shows how to use `get-key-pairs`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all key pairs

The following `get-key-pairs` example displays details about all of the key pairs in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-key-pairs
```

Output:

```
{
    "keyPairs": [
        {
            "name": "MyKey1",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:KeyPair/19a4efdf-3054-43d6-91fd-eEXAMPLE21bf",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/MyKey1",
            "createdAt": 1571255026.975,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "KeyPair",
            "tags": [],
            "fingerprint":
 "00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff:gg:hh:ii:jj"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetKeyPairs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-load-balancer-tls-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `get-load-balancer-tls-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To get information about TLS certificates for a load balancer

The following `get-load-balancer-tls-certificates` example displays details about the TLS certificates for the specified load balancer.

```
aws lightsail get-load-balancer-tls-certificates \
```

```
    --load-balancer-name LoadBalancer-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "tlsCertificates": [
        {
            "name": "example-com",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:LoadBalancerTlsCertificate/d7bf4643-6a02-4cd4-b3c4-
fEXAMPLE9b4d",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:333322221111:certificate/9af8e32c-a54e-4a67-8c63-cEXAMPLEb314",
            "createdAt": 1571678025.3,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancerTlsCertificate",
            "loadBalancerName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "isAttached": false,
            "status": "ISSUED",
            "domainName": "example.com",
            "domainValidationRecords": [
                {
                    "name": "_dEXAMPLE4ede046a0319eb44a4eb3cbc.example.com.",
                    "type": "CNAME",
                    "value": "_bEXAMPLE0899fb7b6bf79d9741d1a383.hkvuiqjoua.acm-
validations.aws.",
                    "validationStatus": "SUCCESS",
                    "domainName": "example.com"
                }
            ],
            "issuedAt": 1571678070.0,
            "issuer": "Amazon",
            "keyAlgorithm": "RSA-2048",
            "notAfter": 1605960000.0,
            "notBefore": 1571616000.0,
            "serial": "00:11:22:33:44:55:66:77:88:99:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff",
            "signatureAlgorithm": "SHA256WITHRSA",
            "subject": "CN=example.com",
            "subjectAlternativeNames": [
                "example.com"
```

```
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLoadBalancerTlsCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-load-balancer`

The following code example shows how to use `get-load-balancer`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a load balancer

The following `get-load-balancer` example displays details about the specified load balancer.

```
aws lightsail get-load-balancer \
    --load-balancer-name LoadBalancer-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "loadBalancer": {
        "name": "LoadBalancer-1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:LoadBalancer/40486b2b-1ad0-4152-83e4-cEXAMPLE6f4b",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:333322221111:loadbalancer/app/
bEXAMPLE128cb59d86f946a9395dd304/1EXAMPLE8dd9d77e",
        "createdAt": 1571677906.723,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
        "tags": [],
        "dnsName": "bEXAMPLE128cb59d86f946a9395dd304-1486911371.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
        "state": "active",
        "protocol": "HTTP",
        "publicPorts": [
```

```
            80
        ],
        "healthCheckPath": "/",
        "instancePort": 80,
        "instanceHealthSummary": [
            {
                "instanceName": "MEAN-3",
                "instanceHealth": "healthy"
            },
            {
                "instanceName": "MEAN-1",
                "instanceHealth": "healthy"
            },
            {
                "instanceName": "MEAN-2",
                "instanceHealth": "healthy"
            }
        ],
        "tlsCertificateSummaries": [
            {
                "name": "example-com",
                "isAttached": false
            }
        ],
        "configurationOptions": {
            "SessionStickinessEnabled": "false",
            "SessionStickiness_LB_CookieDurationSeconds": "86400"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetLoadBalancer in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-load-balancers`

The following code example shows how to use `get-load-balancers`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all load balancers

The following `get-load-balancers` example displays details about all of the load balancers in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-load-balancers
```

Output:

```
{
    "loadBalancers": [
        {
            "name": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:LoadBalancer/40486b2b-1ad0-4152-83e4-cEXAMPLE6f4b",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:333322221111:loadbalancer/app/
bEXAMPLE128cb59d86f946a9395dd304/1EXAMPLE8dd9d77e",
            "createdAt": 1571677906.723,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "tags": [],
            "dnsName": "bEXAMPLE128cb59d86f946a9395dd304-1486911371.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "state": "active",
            "protocol": "HTTP",
            "publicPorts": [
                80
            ],
            "healthCheckPath": "/",
            "instancePort": 80,
            "instanceHealthSummary": [
                {
                    "instanceName": "MEAN-3",
                    "instanceHealth": "healthy"
                },
                {
                    "instanceName": "MEAN-1",
                    "instanceHealth": "healthy"
                },
                {
                    "instanceName": "MEAN-2",
                    "instanceHealth": "healthy"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "tlsCertificateSummaries": [
                {
                    "name": "example-com",
                    "isAttached": false
                }
            ],
            "configurationOptions": {
                "SessionStickinessEnabled": "false",
                "SessionStickiness_LB_CookieDurationSeconds": "86400"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLoadBalancers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-operation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-operation`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a single operation

The following `get-operation` example displays details about the specified operation.

```
aws lightsail get-operation \
    --operation-id e5700e8a-daf2-4b49-bc01-3EXAMPLE910a
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "e5700e8a-daf2-4b49-bc01-3EXAMPLE910a",
        "resourceName": "Instance-1",
        "resourceType": "Instance",
        "createdAt": 1571679872.404,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
```

```
        "operationType": "CreateInstance",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1571679890.304
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetOperation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-operations-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `get-operations-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get all operations for a resource

The following `get-operations-for-resource` example displays details about all operations for the specified resource.

```
aws lightsail get-operations-for-resource \
    --resource-name LoadBalancer-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "e2973046-43f8-4252-a4b4-9EXAMPLE69ce",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571678786.071,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-1",
            "operationType": "DetachInstancesFromLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571679087.57
        },
        {
```

```
            "id": "2d742a18-0e7f-48c8-9705-3EXAMPLEf98a",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571678782.784,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-1",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571678798.465
        },
        {
            "id": "6c700fcc-4246-40ab-952b-1EXAMPLEdac2",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571678775.297,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "MEAN-3",
            "operationType": "AttachInstancesToLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571678842.806
        },
        ...
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetOperationsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-operations`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all operations

The following `get-operations` example displays details about all of the operations in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-operations
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "e5700e8a-daf2-4b49-bc01-3EXAMPLE910a",
            "resourceName": "Instance-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571679872.404,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "CreateInstance",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571679890.304
        },
        {
            "id": "701a3339-930e-4914-a9f9-7EXAMPLE68d7",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571678786.072,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "operationType": "DetachInstancesFromLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571679086.399
        },
        {
            "id": "e2973046-43f8-4252-a4b4-9EXAMPLE69ce",
            "resourceName": "LoadBalancer-1",
            "resourceType": "LoadBalancer",
            "createdAt": 1571678786.071,
```

```
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "WordPress-1",
            "operationType": "DetachInstancesFromLoadBalancer",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571679087.57
        },
        ...
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-regions`

The following code example shows how to use `get-regions`.

AWS CLI

To get all AWS Regions for Amazon Lightsail

The following `get-regions` example displays details about all of the AWS Regions for Amazon Lightsail.

```
aws lightsail get-regions
```

Output:

```
{
    "regions": [
        {
            "continentCode": "NA",
            "description": "This region is recommended to serve users in the eastern
 United States",
            "displayName": "Virginia",
            "name": "us-east-1",
            "availabilityZones": [],
            "relationalDatabaseAvailabilityZones": []
```

```
        },
        {
            "continentCode": "NA",
            "description": "This region is recommended to serve users in the eastern
 United States",
            "displayName": "Ohio",
            "name": "us-east-2",
            "availabilityZones": [],
            "relationalDatabaseAvailabilityZones": []
        },
        {
            "continentCode": "NA",
            "description": "This region is recommended to serve users in the
 northwestern United States, Alaska, and western Canada",
            "displayName": "Oregon",
            "name": "us-west-2",
            "availabilityZones": [],
            "relationalDatabaseAvailabilityZones": []
        },
        ...
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRegions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-blueprints`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-blueprints`.

AWS CLI

To get the blueprints for new relational databases

The following `get-relational-database-blueprints` example displays details about all of the available relational database blueprints that can be used to create new relational databases in Amazon Lightsail.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-blueprints
```

Output:

```
{
    "blueprints": [
        {
            "blueprintId": "mysql_5_6",
            "engine": "mysql",
            "engineVersion": "5.6.44",
            "engineDescription": "MySQL Community Edition",
            "engineVersionDescription": "MySQL 5.6.44",
            "isEngineDefault": false
        },
        {
            "blueprintId": "mysql_5_7",
            "engine": "mysql",
            "engineVersion": "5.7.26",
            "engineDescription": "MySQL Community Edition",
            "engineVersionDescription": "MySQL 5.7.26",
            "isEngineDefault": true
        },
        {
            "blueprintId": "mysql_8_0",
            "engine": "mysql",
            "engineVersion": "8.0.16",
            "engineDescription": "MySQL Community Edition",
            "engineVersionDescription": "MySQL 8.0.16",
            "isEngineDefault": false
        },
        {
            "blueprintId": "postgres_9_6",
            "engine": "postgres",
            "engineVersion": "9.6.15",
            "engineDescription": "PostgreSQL",
            "engineVersionDescription": "PostgreSQL 9.6.15-R1",
            "isEngineDefault": false
        },
        {
            "blueprintId": "postgres_10",
            "engine": "postgres",
            "engineVersion": "10.10",
            "engineDescription": "PostgreSQL",
            "engineVersionDescription": "PostgreSQL 10.10-R1",
            "isEngineDefault": false
        },
        {
```

```
            "blueprintId": "postgres_11",
            "engine": "postgres",
            "engineVersion": "11.5",
            "engineDescription": "PostgreSQL",
            "engineVersionDescription": "PostgreSQL 11.5-R1",
            "isEngineDefault": true
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseBlueprints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-bundles`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-bundles`.

AWS CLI

To get the bundles for new relational databases

The following `get-relational-database-bundles` example displays details about all of the available relational database bundles that can be used to create new relational databases in Amazon Lightsail. Note that the response does not include inactive bundles because the `--include-inactive` flag is not specified in the command. You cannot use inactive bundles to create new relational databases.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-bundles
```

Output:

```
{
    "bundles": [
        {
            "bundleId": "micro_2_0",
            "name": "Micro",
            "price": 15.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 1.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 40,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 100,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
```

```
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "micro_ha_2_0",
            "name": "Micro with High Availability",
            "price": 30.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 1.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 40,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 100,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "small_2_0",
            "name": "Small",
            "price": 30.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 2.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 80,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 100,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "small_ha_2_0",
            "name": "Small with High Availability",
            "price": 60.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 2.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 80,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 100,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "medium_2_0",
            "name": "Medium",
            "price": 60.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 4.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 120,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 100,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
```

```
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "medium_ha_2_0",
            "name": "Medium with High Availability",
            "price": 120.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 4.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 120,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 100,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "large_2_0",
            "name": "Large",
            "price": 115.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 8.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 240,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 200,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
        },
        {
            "bundleId": "large_ha_2_0",
            "name": "Large with High Availability",
            "price": 230.0,
            "ramSizeInGb": 8.0,
            "diskSizeInGb": 240,
            "transferPerMonthInGb": 200,
            "cpuCount": 2,
            "isEncrypted": true,
            "isActive": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a database in Amazon Lightsail in the *Amazon Lightsail Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseBundles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-events`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-events`.

AWS CLI

To get the events for a relational database

The following `get-relational-database-events` example displays details about events in the last 17 hours (1020 minutes) for the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-events \
    --relational-database-name Database-1 \
    --duration-in-minutes 1020
```

Output:

```
{
    "relationalDatabaseEvents": [
        {
            "resource": "Database-1",
            "createdAt": 1571654146.553,
            "message": "Backing up Relational Database",
            "eventCategories": [
                "backup"
            ]
        },
        {
            "resource": "Database-1",
            "createdAt": 1571654249.98,
            "message": "Finished Relational Database backup",
            "eventCategories": [
                "backup"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-log-events`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-log-events`.

AWS CLI

To get log events for a relational database

The following `get-relational-database-log-events` example displays details about the specified log between 1570733176 and 1571597176 for relational database `Database1`. The information returned is configured to start from `head`.

We recommend that you use a unix time converter to identify the start and end times.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-log-events \
    --relational-database-name Database1 \
    --log-stream-name error \
    --start-from-head \
    --start-time 1570733176 \
    --end-time 1571597176
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceLogEvents": [
        {
            "createdAt": 1570820267.0,
            "message": "2019-10-11 18:57:47 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Name or service not known"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860974.0,
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:14 20969 [Warning] IP address '8192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860977.0,
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:17 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860979.0,
```

```
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:19 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860981.0,
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:21 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860982.0,
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:22 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860984.0,
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:24 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": 1570860986.0,
            "message": "2019-10-12 06:16:26 20969 [Warning] IP address '192.0.2.0'
 could not be resolved: Temporary failure in name resolution"
        },
        ...
        }
    ],
    "nextBackwardToken":
 "eEXAMPLEZXJUZXh0IjoiZnRWb3F3cUpRSlQ5NndMYThxelRUZlFhR3J6c2dKWEEvM2kvajZMZzVVVWpqRDN0YjFXTj
    "nextForwardToken":
 "eEXAMPLEZXJUZXh0IjoiT09Lb0Z6ZFRJbHhaNEQ5N2tPbkkwRmwwNUxPZjFTbFFwUklQbzlSaWgvMWVXbEk4aG56VH
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseLogEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-log-streams`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-log-streams`.

AWS CLI

To get the log streams for a relational database

The following `get-relational-database-log-streams` example returns all of the available log streams for the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-log-streams \
--relational-database-name Database1
```

Output:

```
{
    "logStreams": [
        "audit",
        "error",
        "general",
        "slowquery"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseLogStreams in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-master-user-password`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-master-user-password`.

AWS CLI

To get the master user password for a relational database

The following `get-relational-database-master-user-password` example returns information about the master user password for the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-master-user-password \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "masterUserPassword": "VEXAMPLEec.9qvx,_t<)Wkf)kwboM,>2",
    "createdAt": 1571259453.959
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseMasterUserPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-metric-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-metric-data`.

AWS CLI

To get metric data for a relational database

The following `get-relational-database-metric-data` example returns the count sum of the metric `DatabaseConnections` over the period of 24 hours (`86400` seconds) between `1570733176` and `1571597176` for relational database `Database1`.

We recommend that you use a unix time converter to identify the start and end times.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-metric-data \
    --relational-database-name Database1 \
    --metric-name DatabaseConnections \
    --period 86400 \
    --start-time 1570733176 \
    --end-time 1571597176 \
    --unit Count \
    --statistics Sum
```

Output:

```
{
    "metricName": "DatabaseConnections",
    "metricData": [
        {
            "sum": 1.0,
            "timestamp": 1571510760.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 1.0,
            "timestamp": 1570733160.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
```

```
        {
            "sum": 1.0,
            "timestamp": 1570992360.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 0.0,
            "timestamp": 1571251560.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 721.0,
            "timestamp": 1570819560.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 1.0,
            "timestamp": 1571078760.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 2.0,
            "timestamp": 1571337960.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 684.0,
            "timestamp": 1570905960.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 0.0,
            "timestamp": 1571165160.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        },
        {
            "sum": 1.0,
            "timestamp": 1571424360.0,
            "unit": "Count"
        }
    ]
}
```


- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseMetricData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To get parameters for a relational database

The following `get-relational-database-parameters` example returns information about all of the available parameters for the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-parameters \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "parameters": [
        {
            "allowedValues": "0,1",
            "applyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "applyType": "dynamic",
            "dataType": "boolean",
            "description": "Automatically set all granted roles as active after the
 user has authenticated successfully.",
            "isModifiable": true,
            "parameterName": "activate_all_roles_on_login",
            "parameterValue": "0"
        },
        {
            "allowedValues": "0,1",
            "applyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "applyType": "static",
            "dataType": "boolean",
            "description": "Controls whether user-defined functions that have only
 an xxx symbol for the main function can be loaded",
            "isModifiable": false,
            "parameterName": "allow-suspicious-udfs"
        },
        {
            "allowedValues": "0,1",
            "applyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "applyType": "dynamic",
```

```
            "dataType": "boolean",
            "description": "Sets the autocommit mode",
            "isModifiable": true,
            "parameterName": "autocommit"
        },
        {
            "allowedValues": "0,1",
            "applyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "applyType": "static",
            "dataType": "boolean",
            "description": "Controls whether the server autogenerates SSL key and
 certificate files in the data directory, if they do not already exist.",
            "isModifiable": false,
            "parameterName": "auto_generate_certs"
        },
        ...
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Updating database parameters in Amazon Lightsail in the *Lightsail Dev Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a relational database snapshot

The following `get-relational-database-snapshot` example displays details about the specified relational database snapshot.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-snapshot \
    --relational-database-snapshot-name Database-1-1571350042
```

Output:

```
{
    "relationalDatabaseSnapshot": {
```

```
        "name": "Database-1-1571350042",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabaseSnapshot/0389bbad-4b85-4c3d-9EXAMPLEaee3643d2",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/ls-8EXAMPLE2ba7ad041451946fafc2ad19cfbd9eb2",
        "createdAt": 1571350046.238,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
        "tags": [],
        "engine": "mysql",
        "engineVersion": "8.0.16",
        "sizeInGb": 40,
        "state": "available",
        "fromRelationalDatabaseName": "Database-1",
        "fromRelationalDatabaseArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabase/7ea932b1-b85a-4bd5-9b3e-bEXAMPLE8cc4",
        "fromRelationalDatabaseBundleId": "micro_1_0",
        "fromRelationalDatabaseBlueprintId": "mysql_8_0"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all relational database snapshots

The following `get-relational-database-snapshots` example displays details about all of the relational database snapshots in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database-snapshots
```

Output:

```
{
    "relationalDatabaseSnapshots": [
```

```
        {
            "name": "Database-1-1571350042",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabaseSnapshot/0389bbad-4b85-4c3d-9861-6EXAMPLE43d2",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/
ls-8EXAMPLE2ba7ad041451946fafc2ad19cfbd9eb2",
            "createdAt": 1571350046.238,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "tags": [],
            "engine": "mysql",
            "engineVersion": "8.0.16",
            "sizeInGb": 40,
            "state": "available",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseName": "Database-1",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabase/7ea932b1-b85a-4bd5-9b3e-bEXAMPLE8cc4",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseBundleId": "micro_1_0",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseBlueprintId": "mysql_8_0"
        },
        {
            "name": "Database1-Console",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabaseSnapshot/8b94136e-06ec-4b1a-
a3fb-5EXAMPLEe1e9",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/
ls-9EXAMPLE14b000d34c8d1c432734e137612d5b5c",
            "createdAt": 1571249981.025,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabaseSnapshot",
            "tags": [
                {
                    "key": "test"
                }
            ],
            "engine": "mysql",
            "engineVersion": "5.6.44",
            "sizeInGb": 40,
```

```
            "state": "available",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseName": "Database1",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseArn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabase/a6161cb7-4535-4f16-9dcf-8EXAMPLE3d4e",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseBundleId": "micro_1_0",
            "fromRelationalDatabaseBlueprintId": "mysql_5_6"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabaseSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-database`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-database`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a relational database

The following `get-relational-database` example displays details about the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-database \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "relationalDatabase": {
        "name": "Database-1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabase/7ea932b1-b85a-4bd5-9b3e-bEXAMPLE8cc4",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/ls-9EXAMPLE8ad863723b62cc8901a8aa6e794ae0d2",
        "createdAt": 1571259453.795,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
        "tags": [],
        "relationalDatabaseBlueprintId": "mysql_8_0",
```

```
        "relationalDatabaseBundleId": "micro_1_0",
        "masterDatabaseName": "dbmaster",
        "hardware": {
            "cpuCount": 1,
            "diskSizeInGb": 40,
            "ramSizeInGb": 1.0
        },
        "state": "available",
        "backupRetentionEnabled": false,
        "pendingModifiedValues": {},
        "engine": "mysql",
        "engineVersion": "8.0.16",
        "masterUsername": "dbmasteruser",
        "parameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
        "preferredBackupWindow": "10:01-10:31",
        "preferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:11:14-sat:11:44",
        "publiclyAccessible": true,
        "masterEndpoint": {
            "port": 3306,
            "address": "ls-9EXAMPLE8ad863723b62ccEXAMPLEa6e794ae0d2.czowadgeezqi.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        },
        "pendingMaintenanceActions": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-relational-databases`

The following code example shows how to use `get-relational-databases`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all relational databases

The following `get-relational-databases` example displays details about all of the relational databases in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-relational-databases
```

Output:

```
{
    "relationalDatabases": [
        {
            "name": "MySQL",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabase/8529020c-3ab9-4d51-92af-5EXAMPLE8979",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/
ls-3EXAMPLEa995d8c3b06b4501356e5f2f28e1aeba",
            "createdAt": 1554306019.155,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "tags": [],
            "relationalDatabaseBlueprintId": "mysql_8_0",
            "relationalDatabaseBundleId": "micro_1_0",
            "masterDatabaseName": "dbmaster",
            "hardware": {
                "cpuCount": 1,
                "diskSizeInGb": 40,
                "ramSizeInGb": 1.0
            },
            "state": "available",
            "backupRetentionEnabled": true,
            "pendingModifiedValues": {},
            "engine": "mysql",
            "engineVersion": "8.0.15",
            "latestRestorableTime": 1571686200.0,
            "masterUsername": "dbmasteruser",
            "parameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "preferredBackupWindow": "07:51-08:21",
            "preferredMaintenanceWindow": "tue:12:18-tue:12:48",
            "publiclyAccessible": true,
            "masterEndpoint": {
                "port": 3306,
                "address":
 "ls-3EXAMPLEa995d8c3b06b4501356e5f2fEXAMPLEa.czowadgeezqi.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "pendingMaintenanceActions": []
        },
        {
```

```
            "name": "Postgres",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:RelationalDatabase/
e9780b6b-d0ab-4af2-85f1-1EXAMPLEac68",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/
ls-3EXAMPLEb4fffb5cec056220c734713e14bd5fcd",
            "createdAt": 1554306000.814,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "tags": [],
            "relationalDatabaseBlueprintId": "postgres_11",
            "relationalDatabaseBundleId": "micro_1_0",
            "masterDatabaseName": "dbmaster",
            "hardware": {
                "cpuCount": 1,
                "diskSizeInGb": 40,
                "ramSizeInGb": 1.0
            },
            "state": "available",
            "backupRetentionEnabled": true,
            "pendingModifiedValues": {},
            "engine": "postgres",
            "engineVersion": "11.1",
            "latestRestorableTime": 1571686339.0,
            "masterUsername": "dbmasteruser",
            "parameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "preferredBackupWindow": "06:19-06:49",
            "preferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:10:19-sun:10:49",
            "publiclyAccessible": false,
            "masterEndpoint": {
                "port": 5432,
                "address":
 "ls-3EXAMPLEb4fffb5cec056220c734713eEXAMPLEd.czowadgeezqi.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "pendingMaintenanceActions": []
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetRelationalDatabases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-static-ip`

The following code example shows how to use `get-static-ip`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a static IP

The following `get-static-ip` example displays details about the specified static IP.

```
aws lightsail get-static-ip \
    --static-ip-name StaticIp-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "staticIp": {
        "name": "StaticIp-1",
        "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:StaticIp/2257cd76-1f0e-4ac0-82e2-2EXAMPLE23ad",
        "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/192.0.2.0",
        "createdAt": 1571071325.076,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "resourceType": "StaticIp",
        "ipAddress": "192.0.2.0",
        "isAttached": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetStaticIp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-static-ips`

The following code example shows how to use `get-static-ips`.

AWS CLI

To get information about all static IPs

The following `get-static-ips` example displays details about all of the static IPs in the configured AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail get-static-ips
```

Output:

```
{
    "staticIps": [
        {
            "name": "StaticIp-1",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-
west-2:111122223333:StaticIp/2257cd76-1f0e-4ac0-8EXAMPLE16f9423ad",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/192.0.2.0",
            "createdAt": 1571071325.076,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "StaticIp",
            "ipAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "isAttached": false
        },
        {
            "name": "StaticIP-2",
            "arn": "arn:aws:lightsail:us-west-2:111122223333:StaticIp/c61edb40-
e5f0-4fd6-ae7c-8EXAMPLE19f8",
            "supportCode": "6EXAMPLE3362/192.0.2.2",
            "createdAt": 1568305385.681,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "resourceType": "StaticIp",
            "ipAddress": "192.0.2.2",
            "attachedTo": "WordPress-1",
            "isAttached": true
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetStaticIps in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`is-vpc-peered`

The following code example shows how to use `is-vpc-peered`.

AWS CLI

To identify if your Amazon Lightsail virtual private cloud is peered

The following `is-vpc-peered` example returns the peering status of the Amazon Lightsail virtual private cloud (VPC) for the specified AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail is-vpc-peered \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "isPeered": true
}
```

- For API details, see IsVpcPeered in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`open-instance-public-ports`

The following code example shows how to use `open-instance-public-ports`.

AWS CLI

To open firewall ports for an instance

The following `open-instance-public-ports` example opens TCP port 22 on the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail open-instance-public-ports \
    --instance-name MEAN-2 \
    --port-info fromPort=22,protocol=TCP,toPort=22
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
```

```
        "id": "719744f0-a022-46f2-9f11-6EXAMPLE4642",
        "resourceName": "MEAN-2",
        "resourceType": "Instance",
        "createdAt": 1571072906.849,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationDetails": "22/tcp",
        "operationType": "OpenInstancePublicPorts",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1571072906.849
    }
}
```

- For API details, see OpenInstancePublicPorts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`peer-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `peer-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To peer the Amazon Lightsail virtual private cloud

The following `peer-vpc` example peers the Amazon Lightsail virtual private cloud (VPC) for the specified AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail peer-vpc \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "787e846a-54ac-497f-bce2-9EXAMPLE5d91",
        "resourceName": "vpc-0EXAMPLEa5261efb3",
        "resourceType": "PeeredVpc",
        "createdAt": 1571694233.104,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
```

```
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
        "operationDetails": "vpc-e2b3eb9b",
        "operationType": "PeeredVpc",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1571694233.104
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PeerVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-instance`.

AWS CLI

To reboot an instance

The following `reboot-instance` example reboots the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail reboot-instance \
    --instance-name MEAN-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "2b679f1c-8b71-4bb4-8e97-8EXAMPLEed93",
            "resourceName": "MEAN-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571694445.49,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationDetails": "",
            "operationType": "RebootInstance",
            "status": "Succeeded",
```

```
            "statusChangedAt": 1571694445.49
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see RebootInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-relational-database`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-relational-database`.

AWS CLI

To reboot a relational database

The following `reboot-relational-database` example reboots the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail reboot-relational-database \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "e4c980c0-3137-496c-9c91-1EXAMPLEdec2",
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1571694532.91,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationDetails": "",
            "operationType": "RebootRelationalDatabase",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571694532.91
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see RebootRelationalDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`release-static-ip`

The following code example shows how to use `release-static-ip`.

AWS CLI

To delete a static IP

The following `release-static-ip` example deletes the specified static IP.

```
aws lightsail release-static-ip \
    --static-ip-name StaticIp-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "e374c002-dc6d-4c7f-919f-2EXAMPLE13ce",
            "resourceName": "StaticIp-1",
            "resourceType": "StaticIp",
            "createdAt": 1571694962.003,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "all",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": true,
            "operationType": "ReleaseStaticIp",
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571694962.003
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseStaticIp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `start-instance`.

AWS CLI

To start an instance

The following `start-instance` example starts the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail start-instance \
    --instance-name WordPress-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "f88d2a93-7cea-4165-afce-2d688cb18f23",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571695583.463,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "StartInstance",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571695583.463
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-relational-database`

The following code example shows how to use `start-relational-database`.

AWS CLI

To start a relational database

The following `start-relational-database` example starts the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail start-relational-database \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "4d5294ec-a38a-4fda-9e37-aEXAMPLE0d24",
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
            "createdAt": 1571695998.822,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "StartRelationalDatabase",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571695998.822
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartRelationalDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-instance`.

AWS CLI

To stop an instance

The following `stop-instance` example stops the specified instance.

```
aws lightsail stop-instance \
--instance-name WordPress-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "265357e2-2943-4d51-888a-1EXAMPLE7585",
            "resourceName": "WordPress-1",
            "resourceType": "Instance",
            "createdAt": 1571695471.134,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "StopInstance",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571695471.134
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StopInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-relational-database`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-relational-database`.

AWS CLI

To stop a relational database

The following `stop-relational-database` example stops the specified relational database.

```
aws lightsail stop-relational-database \
    --relational-database-name Database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "operations": [
        {
            "id": "cc559c19-4adb-41e4-b75b-5EXAMPLE4e61",
            "resourceName": "Database-1",
            "resourceType": "RelationalDatabase",
```

```
            "createdAt": 1571695526.29,
            "location": {
                "availabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                "regionName": "us-west-2"
            },
            "isTerminal": false,
            "operationType": "StopRelationalDatabase",
            "status": "Started",
            "statusChangedAt": 1571695526.29
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StopRelationalDatabase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unpeer-vpc`

The following code example shows how to use `unpeer-vpc`.

AWS CLI

To unpeer the Amazon Lightsail virtual private cloud

The following `unpeer-vpc` example unpeers the Amazon Lightsail virtual private cloud (VPC) for the specified AWS Region.

```
aws lightsail unpeer-vpc \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "operation": {
        "id": "531aca64-7157-47ab-84c6-eEXAMPLEd898",
        "resourceName": "vpc-0EXAMPLEa5261efb3",
        "resourceType": "PeeredVpc",
        "createdAt": 1571694109.945,
        "location": {
            "availabilityZone": "all",
            "regionName": "us-west-2"
        },
        "isTerminal": true,
```

```
        "operationDetails": "vpc-e2b3eb9b",
        "operationType": "UnpeeredVpc",
        "status": "Succeeded",
        "statusChangedAt": 1571694109.945
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UnpeerVpc in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Macie examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Macie.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-buckets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-buckets`.

AWS CLI

To query data about one or more S3 buckets that Amazon Macie monitors and analyzes for your account

The following `describe-buckets` example queries metadata for all S3 buckets whose names begin with amzn-s3-demo-bucket and are in the current AWS Region.

```
aws macie2 describe-buckets \
    --criteria '{"bucketName":{"prefix":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket"}}'
```

Output:


```
{
    "buckets": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "allowsUnencryptedObjectUploads": "FALSE",
            "automatedDiscoveryMonitoringStatus": "MONITORED",
            "bucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket1",
            "bucketCreatedAt": "2020-05-18T19:54:00+00:00",
            "bucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket1",
            "classifiableObjectCount": 13,
            "classifiableSizeInBytes": 1592088,
            "jobDetails": {
                "isDefinedInJob": "TRUE",
                "isMonitoredByJob": "TRUE",
                "lastJobId": "08c81dc4a2f3377fae45c9ddaEXAMPLE",
                "lastJobRunTime": "2024-08-19T14:55:30.270000+00:00"
            },
            "lastAutomatedDiscoveryTime": "2024-10-22T19:11:25.364000+00:00",
            "lastUpdated": "2024-10-25T07:33:06.337000+00:00",
            "objectCount": 13,
            "objectCountByEncryptionType": {
                "customerManaged": 0,
                "kmsManaged": 2,
                "s3Managed": 7,
                "unencrypted": 4,
                "unknown": 0
            },
            "publicAccess": {
                "effectivePermission": "NOT_PUBLIC",
                "permissionConfiguration": {
                    "accountLevelPermissions": {
                        "blockPublicAccess": {
                            "blockPublicAcls": true,
                            "blockPublicPolicy": true,
                            "ignorePublicAcls": true,
                            "restrictPublicBuckets": true
                        }
                    },
                    "bucketLevelPermissions": {
                        "accessControlList": {
                            "allowsPublicReadAccess": false,
                            "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false
```

```
                    },
                    "blockPublicAccess": {
                        "blockPublicAcls": true,
                        "blockPublicPolicy": true,
                        "ignorePublicAcls": true,
                        "restrictPublicBuckets": true
                    },
                    "bucketPolicy": {
                        "allowsPublicReadAccess": false,
                        "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "region": "us-west-2",
        "replicationDetails": {
            "replicated": false,
            "replicatedExternally": false,
            "replicationAccounts": []
        },
        "sensitivityScore": 78,
        "serverSideEncryption": {
            "kmsMasterKeyId": null,
            "type": "NONE"
        },
        "sharedAccess": "NOT_SHARED",
        "sizeInBytes": 4549746,
        "sizeInBytesCompressed": 0,
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "Division",
                "value": "HR"
            },
            {
                "key": "Team",
                "value": "Recruiting"
            }
        ],
        "unclassifiableObjectCount": {
            "fileType": 0,
            "storageClass": 0,
            "total": 0
        },
        "unclassifiableObjectSizeInBytes": {
```

```
                "fileType": 0,
                "storageClass": 0,
                "total": 0
            },
            "versioning": true
        },
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "allowsUnencryptedObjectUploads": "TRUE",
            "automatedDiscoveryMonitoringStatus": "MONITORED",
            "bucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket2",
            "bucketCreatedAt": "2020-11-25T18:24:38+00:00",
            "bucketName": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket2",
            "classifiableObjectCount": 8,
            "classifiableSizeInBytes": 133810,
            "jobDetails": {
                "isDefinedInJob": "TRUE",
                "isMonitoredByJob": "FALSE",
                "lastJobId": "188d4f6044d621771ef7d65f2EXAMPLE",
                "lastJobRunTime": "2024-07-09T19:37:11.511000+00:00"
            },
            "lastAutomatedDiscoveryTime": "2024-10-24T19:11:25.364000+00:00",
            "lastUpdated": "2024-10-25T07:33:06.337000+00:00",
            "objectCount": 8,
            "objectCountByEncryptionType": {
                "customerManaged": 0,
                "kmsManaged": 0,
                "s3Managed": 8,
                "unencrypted": 0,
                "unknown": 0
            },
            "publicAccess": {
                "effectivePermission": "NOT_PUBLIC",
                "permissionConfiguration": {
                    "accountLevelPermissions": {
                        "blockPublicAccess": {
                            "blockPublicAcls": true,
                            "blockPublicPolicy": true,
                            "ignorePublicAcls": true,
                            "restrictPublicBuckets": true
                        }
                    },
                    "bucketLevelPermissions": {
                        "accessControlList": {
```

```
                        "allowsPublicReadAccess": false,
                        "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false
                    },
                    "blockPublicAccess": {
                        "blockPublicAcls": true,
                        "blockPublicPolicy": true,
                        "ignorePublicAcls": true,
                        "restrictPublicBuckets": true
                    },
                    "bucketPolicy": {
                        "allowsPublicReadAccess": false,
                        "allowsPublicWriteAccess": false
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "region": "us-west-2",
        "replicationDetails": {
            "replicated": false,
            "replicatedExternally": false,
            "replicationAccounts": []
        },
        "sensitivityScore": 95,
        "serverSideEncryption": {
            "kmsMasterKeyId": null,
            "type": "AES256"
        },
        "sharedAccess": "EXTERNAL",
        "sizeInBytes": 175978,
        "sizeInBytesCompressed": 0,
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "Division",
                "value": "HR"
            },
            {
                "key": "Team",
                "value": "Recruiting"
            }
        ],
        "unclassifiableObjectCount": {
            "fileType": 3,
            "storageClass": 0,
            "total": 3
```

```
            },
            "unclassifiableObjectSizeInBytes": {
                "fileType": 2999826,
                "storageClass": 0,
                "total": 2999826
            },
            "versioning": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Filtering your S3 bucket inventory in the *Amazon Macie User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeBuckets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Managed Grafana examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Managed Grafana.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`list-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `list-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To list workspaces for the account in the Region specified by the user credential

The following `list-workspaces` example lists Grafana workspaces for the account's Region.

```
aws grafana list-workspaces
```

Output:

```
{
    "workspaces": [
        {
            "authentication": {
                "providers": [
                    "AWS_SSO"
                ]
            },
            "created": "2022-04-04T16:20:21.796000-07:00",
            "description": "to test tags",
            "endpoint": "g-949e7b44df.grafana-workspace.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "grafanaVersion": "8.2",
            "id": "g-949e7b44df",
            "modified": "2022-04-04T16:20:21.796000-07:00",
            "name": "testtag2",
            "notificationDestinations": [
                "SNS"
            ],
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        },
        {
            "authentication": {
                "providers": [
                    "AWS_SSO"
                ]
            },
            "created": "2022-04-20T10:22:15.115000-07:00",
            "description": "ww",
            "endpoint": "g-bffa51ed1b.grafana-workspace.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "grafanaVersion": "8.2",
            "id": "g-bffa51ed1b",
            "modified": "2022-04-20T10:22:15.115000-07:00",
            "name": "ww",
            "notificationDestinations": [
                "SNS"
            ],
            "status": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaConnect examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaConnect.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-flow-outputs`

The following code example shows how to use `add-flow-outputs`.

AWS CLI

To add outputs to a flow

The following `add-flow-outputs` example adds outputs to the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect add-flow-outputs \
--flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame \
--outputs Description='NYC
 stream',Destination=192.0.2.12,Name=NYC,Port=3333,Protocol=rtp-
fec,SmoothingLatency=100 Description='LA
 stream',Destination=203.0.113.9,Name=LA,Port=4444,Protocol=rtp-
fec,SmoothingLatency=100
```

Output:

```
{
    "Outputs": [
        {
            "Port": 3333,
            "OutputArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:output:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:NYC",
            "Name": "NYC",
            "Description": "NYC stream",
            "Destination": "192.0.2.12",
            "Transport": {
                "Protocol": "rtp-fec",
                "SmoothingLatency": 100
            }
        },
        {
            "Port": 4444,
            "OutputArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:output:2-987655dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:LA",
            "Name": "LA",
            "Description": "LA stream",
            "Destination": "203.0.113.9",
            "Transport": {
                "Protocol": "rtp-fec",
                "SmoothingLatency": 100
            }
        }
    ],
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame"
}
```

For more information, see Adding Outputs to a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddFlowOutputs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-flow`

The following code example shows how to use `create-flow`.

AWS CLI

To create a flow

The following `create-flow` example creates a flow with the specified configuration.

```
aws mediaconnect create-flow \
    --availability-zone us-west-2c \
    --name ExampleFlow \
    --source Description='Example source,
 backup',IngestPort=1055,Name=BackupSource,Protocol=rtp,WhitelistCidr=10.24.34.0/23
```

Output:

```
{
    "Flow": {
        "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:ExampleFlow",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "EgressIp": "54.245.71.21",
        "Source": {
            "IngestPort": 1055,
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:source:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:BackupSource",
            "Transport": {
                "Protocol": "rtp",
                "MaxBitrate": 80000000
            },
            "Description": "Example source, backup",
            "IngestIp": "54.245.71.21",
            "WhitelistCidr": "10.24.34.0/23",
            "Name": "mySource"
        },
        "Entitlements": [],
        "Name": "ExampleFlow",
        "Outputs": [],
        "Status": "STANDBY",
        "Description": "Example source, backup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFlow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-flow`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-flow`.

AWS CLI

To delete a flow

The following `delete-flow` example deletes the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect delete-flow \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow",
    "Status": "DELETING"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFlow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-flow`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-flow`.

AWS CLI

To view the details of a flow

The following `describe-flow` example displays the specified flow's details, such as ARN, Availability Zone, status, source, entitlements, and outputs.

```
aws mediaconnect describe-flow \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow
```

Output:

```
{
    "Flow": {
        "EgressIp": "54.201.4.39",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow",
        "Entitlements": [
            {
                "EntitlementArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:123456789012:entitlement:1-AaBb11CcDd22EeFf-34DE5fG12AbC:MyEntitlement",
                "Description": "Assign to this account",
                "Name": "MyEntitlement",
                "Subscribers": [
                    "444455556666"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "Description": "NYC awards show",
        "Name": "AwardsShow",
        "Outputs": [
            {
                "Port": 2355,
                "Name": "NYC",
                "Transport": {
                    "SmoothingLatency": 0,
                    "Protocol": "rtp-fec"
                },
                "OutputArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:output:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:NYC",
                "Destination": "192.0.2.0"
            },
            {
                "Port": 3025,
                "Name": "LA",
                "Transport": {
                    "SmoothingLatency": 0,
                    "Protocol": "rtp-fec"
                },
                "OutputArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:output:2-987655dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:LA",
                "Destination": "192.0.2.0"
```

```
            }
        ],
        "Source": {
            "IngestIp": "54.201.4.39",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:source:3-4aBC56dEF78hiJ90-4de5fG6Hi78Jk:ShowSource",
            "Transport": {
                "MaxBitrate": 80000000,
                "Protocol": "rtp"
            },
            "IngestPort": 1069,
            "Description": "Saturday night show",
            "Name": "ShowSource",
            "WhitelistCidr": "10.24.34.0/23"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the Details of a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeFlow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`grant-flow-entitlements`

The following code example shows how to use `grant-flow-entitlements`.

AWS CLI

To grant an entitlement on a flow

The following `grant-flow-entitlements` example grants an entitlement to the specified existing flow to share your content with another AWS account.

```
aws mediaconnect grant-flow-entitlements \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame \
    --entitlements Description='For
 AnyCompany',Encryption={"Algorithm=aes128,KeyType=static-
key,RoleArn=arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/MediaConnect-
ASM,SecretArn=arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:111122223333:secret:mySecret1"},Name=AnyCompany_Entitlement,Subscribers=444455556666
 Description='For Example Corp',Name=ExampleCorp,Subscribers=777788889999
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entitlements": [
        {
            "Name": "AnyCompany_Entitlement",
            "EntitlementArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-11aa22bb11aa22bb-3333cccc4444:AnyCompany_Entitlement",
            "Subscribers": [
                "444455556666"
            ],
            "Description": "For AnyCompany",
            "Encryption": {
                "SecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:111122223333:secret:mySecret1",
                "Algorithm": "aes128",
                "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/MediaConnect-ASM",
                "KeyType": "static-key"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "ExampleCorp",
            "EntitlementArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-3333cccc4444dddd-1111aaaa2222:ExampleCorp",
            "Subscribers": [
                "777788889999"
            ],
            "Description": "For Example Corp"
        }
    ],
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame"
}
```

For more information, see Granting an Entitlement on a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see GrantFlowEntitlements in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-entitlements`

The following code example shows how to use `list-entitlements`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of entitlements

The following `list-entitlements` example displays a list of all entitlements that have been granted to the account.

```
aws mediaconnect list-entitlements
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entitlements": [
        {
            "EntitlementArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-11aa22bb11aa22bb-3333cccc4444:MyEntitlement",
            "EntitlementName": "MyEntitlement"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ListEntitlements in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListEntitlements in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-flows`

The following code example shows how to use `list-flows`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of flows

The following `list-flows` example displays a list of flows.

```
aws mediaconnect list-flows
```

Output:

```
{
    "Flows": [
```

```
        {
            "Status": "STANDBY",
            "SourceType": "OWNED",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "Description": "NYC awards show",
            "Name": "AwardsShow",
            "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow"
        },
        {
            "Status": "STANDBY",
            "SourceType": "OWNED",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
            "Description": "LA basketball game",
            "Name": "BasketballGame",
            "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BasketballGame"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a List of Flows in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFlows in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a MediaConnect resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example displays the tag keys and values associated with the specified MediaConnect resource.

```
aws mediaconnect list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BasketballGame
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "region": "west",
        "stage": "prod"
    }
}
```

For more information, see ListTagsForResource, TagResource, UntagResource in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-flow-output`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-flow-output`.

AWS CLI

To remove an output from a flow

The following `remove-flow-output` example removes an output from the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect remove-flow-output \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame \
    --output-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:output:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:NYC
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame",
    "OutputArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:output:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:NYC"
}
```

For more information, see Removing Outputs from a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveFlowOutput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-flow-entitlement`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-flow-entitlement`.

AWS CLI

To revoke an entitlement

The following `revoke-flow-entitlement` example revokes an entitlement on the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect revoke-flow-entitlement \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame \
    --entitlement-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-11aa22bb11aa22bb-3333cccc4444:AnyCompany_Entitlement
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame",
    "EntitlementArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-11aa22bb11aa22bb-3333cccc4444:AnyCompany_Entitlement"
}
```

For more information, see Revoking an Entitlement in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see RevokeFlowEntitlement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-flow`

The following code example shows how to use `start-flow`.

AWS CLI

To start a flow

The following `start-flow` example starts the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect start-flow \
```

```
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow",
    "Status": "STARTING"
}
```

For more information, see Starting a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartFlow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-flow`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-flow`.

AWS CLI

To stop a flow

The following `stop-flow` example stops the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect stop-flow \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "STOPPING",
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow"
}
```

For more information, see Stopping a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopFlow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a MediaConnect resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag with a key name and value to the specified MediaConnect resource.

```
aws mediaconnect tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BasketballGame
    --tags region=west
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see ListTagsForResource, TagResource, UntagResource in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect API Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a MediaConnect resource

The following `untag-resource` example remove the tag with the specified key name and its associated value from a MediaConnect resource.

```
aws mediaconnect untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:123456789012:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BasketballGame \
    --tag-keys region
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see ListTagsForResource, TagResource, UntagResource in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect API Reference*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-flow-entitlement`

The following code example shows how to use `update-flow-entitlement`.

AWS CLI

To update an entitlement

The following `update-flow-entitlement` example updates the specified entitlement with a new description and subscriber.

```
aws mediaconnect update-flow-entitlement \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame \
    --entitlement-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-11aa22bb11aa22bb-3333cccc4444:AnyCompany_Entitlement
 \
    --description 'For AnyCompany Affiliate' \
    --subscribers 777788889999
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame",
    "Entitlement": {
        "Name": "AnyCompany_Entitlement",
        "Description": "For AnyCompany Affiliate",
        "EntitlementArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
west-2:111122223333:entitlement:1-11aa22bb11aa22bb-3333cccc4444:AnyCompany_Entitlement",
        "Encryption": {
            "KeyType": "static-key",
            "Algorithm": "aes128",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/MediaConnect-ASM",
            "SecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:111122223333:secret:mySecret1"
        },
        "Subscribers": [
            "777788889999"
        ]
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating an Entitlement in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFlowEntitlement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-flow-output`

The following code example shows how to use `update-flow-output`.

AWS CLI

To update an output on a flow

The following `update-flow-output` example update an output on the specified flow.

```
aws mediaconnect update-flow-output \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame \
    --output-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:output:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:NYC \
    --port 3331
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:BaseballGame",
    "Output": {
        "Name": "NYC",
        "Port": 3331,
        "Description": "NYC stream",
        "Transport": {
            "Protocol": "rtp-fec",
            "SmoothingLatency": 100
        },
        "OutputArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:output:2-3aBC45dEF67hiJ89-c34de5fG678h:NYC",
        "Destination": "192.0.2.12"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Updating Outputs on a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFlowOutput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-flow-source`

The following code example shows how to use `update-flow-source`.

AWS CLI

To update the source of an existing flow

The following `update-flow-source` example updates the source of an existing flow.

```
aws mediaconnect update-flow-source \
    --flow-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow \
    --source-arn arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:source:3-4aBC56dEF78hiJ90-4de5fG6Hi78Jk:ShowSource \
    --description 'Friday night show' \
    --ingest-port 3344 \
    --protocol rtp-fec \
    --whitelist-cidr 10.24.34.0/23
```

Output:

```
{
    "FlowArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:flow:1-23aBC45dEF67hiJ8-12AbC34DE5fG:AwardsShow",
    "Source": {
        "IngestIp": "34.210.136.56",
        "WhitelistCidr": "10.24.34.0/23",
        "Transport": {
            "Protocol": "rtp-fec"
        },
        "IngestPort": 3344,
        "Name": "ShowSource",
        "Description": "Friday night show",
        "SourceArn": "arn:aws:mediaconnect:us-
east-1:111122223333:source:3-4aBC56dEF78hiJ90-4de5fG6Hi78Jk:ShowSource"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating the Source of a Flow in the *AWS Elemental MediaConnect User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFlowSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaConvert examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaConvert.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`cancel-job`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-job`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a job that is in a queue

The following `cancel-job` example cancels the job with ID `1234567891234-abc123`. You can't cancel a job that the service has started processing.

```
aws mediaconvert cancel-job \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --id 1234567891234-abc123
```

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Jobs in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-job-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-job-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a job template

The following `create-job-template` example creates a job template with the transcoding settings that are specified in the file `job-template.json` that resides on your system.

```
aws mediaconvert create-job-template \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --name JobTemplate1 \
    --cli-input-json file://~/job-template.json
```

If you create your job template JSON file by using `get-job-template` and then modifying the file, remove the `JobTemplate` object, but keep the Settings child object inside it. Also, make sure to remove the following key-value pairs: `LastUpdated`, `Arn`, `Type`, and `CreatedAt`. You can specific the category, description, name, and queue either in the JSON file or at the command line.

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

If your request is successful, the service returns the JSON specification for the job template that you created.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Job Templates in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateJobTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-job`

The following code example shows how to use `create-job`.

AWS CLI

To create a job

The following `create-job` example creates a transcoding job with the settings that are specified in a file `job.json` that resides on the system that you send the command from. This JSON job specification might specify each setting individually, reference a job template, or reference output presets.

```
aws mediaconvert create-job \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://~/job.json
```

You can use the AWS Elemental MediaConvert console to generate the JSON job specification by choosing your job settings, and then choosing **Show job JSON** at the bottom of the **Job** section.

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

If your request is successful, the service returns the JSON job specification that you sent with your request.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Jobs in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-preset`

The following code example shows how to use `create-preset`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom output preset

The following `create-preset` example creates a custom output preset based on the output settings that are specified in the file `preset.json`. You can specify the category, description, and name either in the JSON file or at the command line.

```
aws mediaconvert create-preset \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com
    --region region-name-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://~/preset.json
```

If you create your preset JSON file by using `get-preset` and then modifying the output file, ensure that you remove the following key-value pairs: `LastUpdated`, `Arn`, `Type`, and `CreatedAt`.

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Output Presets in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePreset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `create-queue`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom queue

The following `create-queue` example creates a custom transcoding queue.

```
aws mediaconvert create-queue \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --name Queue1 \
    --description "Keep this queue empty unless job is urgent."
```

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

Output:

```
{
    "Queue": {
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "Name": "Queue1",
        "LastUpdated": 1518034928,
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:region-name-1:012345678998:queues/Queue1",
        "Type": "CUSTOM",
        "CreatedAt": 1518034928,
        "Description": "Keep this queue empty unless job is urgent."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Queues in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-job-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-job-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a job template

The following `delete-job-template` example deletes the specified custom job template.

```
aws mediaconvert delete-job-template \
    --name "DASH Streaming" \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output. Run `aws mediaconvert list-job-templates` to confirm that your template was deleted.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Job Templates in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteJobTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-preset`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-preset`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom on-demand queue

The following `delete-preset` example deletes the specified custom preset.

```
aws mediaconvert delete-preset \
    --name SimpleMP4 \
    --endpoint-url  https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output. Run `aws mediaconvert list-presets` to confirm that your preset was deleted.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Output Presets in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePreset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-queue`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom on-demand queue

The following `delete-queue` example deletes the specified custom on-demand queue.

You can't delete your default queue. You can't delete a reserved queue that has an active pricing plan or that contains unprocessed jobs.

```
aws mediaconvert delete-queue \
    --name Customer1 \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output. Run `aws mediaconvert list-queues` to confirm that your queue was deleted.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Queues in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To get your account-specific endpoint

The following `describe-endpoints` example retrieves the endpoint that you need to send any other request to the service.

```
aws mediaconvert describe-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoints": [
        {
            "Url": "https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with MediaConvert Using the API in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert API Reference*.

- For API details, see DescribeEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job-template`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a job template

The following `get-job-template` example displays the JSON definition of the specified custom job template.

```
aws mediaconvert get-job-template \
    --name "DASH Streaming" \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobTemplate": {
        "StatusUpdateInterval": "SECONDS_60",
        "LastUpdated": 1568652998,
        "Description": "Create a DASH streaming ABR stack",
        "CreatedAt": 1568652998,
        "Priority": 0,
        "Name": "DASH Streaming",
        "Settings": {
            ...<truncatedforbrevity>...
        },
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:jobTemplates/DASH
 Streaming",
        "Type": "CUSTOM"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Job Templates in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetJobTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-job`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a particular job

The following example requests the information for the job with ID `1234567890987-1ab2c3`, which in this example ended in an error.

```
aws mediaconvert get-job \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --id 1234567890987-1ab2c3
```

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

If your request is successful, the service returns a JSON file with job information, including job settings, any returned errors, and other job data, as follows:

```
{
    "Job": {
        "Status": "ERROR",
        "Queue": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:region-name-1:012345678998:queues/Queue1",
        "Settings": {
            ...<truncated for brevity>...
        },
        "ErrorMessage": "Unable to open input file [s3://my-input-bucket/file-
name.mp4]: [Failed probe/open: [Failed to read data: AssumeRole failed]]",
        "ErrorCode": 1434,
        "Role": "arn:aws:iam::012345678998:role/MediaConvertServiceRole",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-
west-1:012345678998:jobs/1234567890987-1ab2c3",
        "UserMetadata": {},
        "Timing": {
            "FinishTime": 1517442131,
            "SubmitTime": 1517442103,
            "StartTime": 1517442104
        },
        "Id": "1234567890987-1ab2c3",
        "CreatedAt": 1517442103
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Jobs in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-preset`

The following code example shows how to use `get-preset`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a particular preset

The following `get-preset` example requests the JSON definition of the specified custom preset.

```
aws mediaconvert get-preset \
    --name SimpleMP4 \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Preset": {
        "Description": "Creates basic MP4 file. No filtering or preproccessing.",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:presets/SimpleMP4",
        "LastUpdated": 1568843141,
        "Name": "SimpleMP4",
        "Settings": {
            "ContainerSettings": {
                "Mp4Settings": {
                    "FreeSpaceBox": "EXCLUDE",
                    "CslgAtom": "INCLUDE",
                    "MoovPlacement": "PROGRESSIVE_DOWNLOAD"
                },
                "Container": "MP4"
            },
            "AudioDescriptions": [
                {
                    "LanguageCodeControl": "FOLLOW_INPUT",
                    "AudioTypeControl": "FOLLOW_INPUT",
                    "CodecSettings": {
                        "AacSettings": {
                            "RawFormat": "NONE",
                            "CodecProfile": "LC",
                            "AudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix": "NORMAL",
                            "SampleRate": 48000,
                            "Bitrate": 96000,
                            "RateControlMode": "CBR",
                            "Specification": "MPEG4",
                            "CodingMode": "CODING_MODE_2_0"
                        },
                        "Codec": "AAC"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "VideoDescription": {
                "RespondToAfd": "NONE",
                "TimecodeInsertion": "DISABLED",
```

```
                "Sharpness": 50,
                "ColorMetadata": "INSERT",
                "CodecSettings": {
                    "H264Settings": {
                        "FramerateControl": "INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE",
                        "SpatialAdaptiveQuantization": "ENABLED",
                        "Softness": 0,
                        "Telecine": "NONE",
                        "CodecLevel": "AUTO",
                        "QualityTuningLevel": "SINGLE_PASS",
                        "UnregisteredSeiTimecode": "DISABLED",
                        "Slices": 1,
                        "Syntax": "DEFAULT",
                        "GopClosedCadence": 1,
                        "AdaptiveQuantization": "HIGH",
                        "EntropyEncoding": "CABAC",
                        "InterlaceMode": "PROGRESSIVE",
                        "ParControl": "INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE",
                        "NumberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames": 2,
                        "GopSizeUnits": "FRAMES",
                        "RepeatPps": "DISABLED",
                        "CodecProfile": "MAIN",
                        "FieldEncoding": "PAFF",
                        "GopSize": 90.0,
                        "SlowPal": "DISABLED",
                        "SceneChangeDetect": "ENABLED",
                        "GopBReference": "DISABLED",
                        "RateControlMode": "CBR",
                        "FramerateConversionAlgorithm": "DUPLICATE_DROP",
                        "FlickerAdaptiveQuantization": "DISABLED",
                        "DynamicSubGop": "STATIC",
                        "MinIInterval": 0,
                        "TemporalAdaptiveQuantization": "ENABLED",
                        "Bitrate": 400000,
                        "NumberReferenceFrames": 3
                    },
                    "Codec": "H_264"
                },
                "AfdSignaling": "NONE",
                "AntiAlias": "ENABLED",
                "ScalingBehavior": "DEFAULT",
                "DropFrameTimecode": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
```

```
        "Type": "CUSTOM",
        "CreatedAt": 1568841521
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Output Presets in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPreset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `get-queue`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a queue

The following `get-queue` example retrieves the details of the specified custom queue.

```
aws mediaconvert get-queue \
    --name Customer1 \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Queue": {
        "LastUpdated": 1526428502,
        "Type": "CUSTOM",
        "SubmittedJobsCount": 0,
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "PricingPlan": "ON_DEMAND",
        "CreatedAt": 1526428502,
        "ProgressingJobsCount": 0,
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:queues/Customer1",
        "Name": "Customer1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Queues in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-job-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-job-templates`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list your custom job templates

The following `list-job-templates` example lists all custom job templates in the current Region. To list the system job templates, see the next example.

```
aws mediaconvert list-job-templates \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobTemplates": [
        {
            "Description": "Create a DASH streaming ABR stack",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:jobTemplates/DASH
 Streaming",
            "Name": "DASH Streaming",
            "LastUpdated": 1568653007,
            "Priority": 0,
            "Settings": {
                ...<truncatedforbrevity>...
            },
            "Type": "CUSTOM",
            "StatusUpdateInterval": "SECONDS_60",
            "CreatedAt": 1568653007
        },
        {
            "Description": "Create a high-res file",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:jobTemplates/File",
            "Name": "File",
            "LastUpdated": 1568653007,
            "Priority": 0,
            "Settings": {
                ...<truncatedforbrevity>...
            },
```

```
            "Type": "CUSTOM",
            "StatusUpdateInterval": "SECONDS_60",
            "CreatedAt": 1568653023
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the MediaConvert system job templates

The following `list-job-templates` example lists all system job templates.

```
aws mediaconvert list-job-templates \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-east-1.amazonaws.com \
    --list-by SYSTEM
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobTemplates": [
        {
            "CreatedAt": 1568321779,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-east-1:123456789012:jobTemplates/System-
Generic_Mp4_Hev1_Avc_Aac_Sdr_Qvbr",
            "Name": "System-Generic_Mp4_Hev1_Avc_Aac_Sdr_Qvbr",
            "Description": "GENERIC, MP4, AVC + HEV1(HEVC,SDR), AAC, SDR, QVBR",
            "Category": "GENERIC",
            "Settings": {
                "AdAvailOffset": 0,
                "OutputGroups": [
                    {
                        "Outputs": [
                            {
                                "Extension": "mp4",
                                "Preset": "System-
Generic_Hd_Mp4_Avc_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1280x720p_30Hz_5Mbps_Qvbr_Vq9",
                                "NameModifier":
 "_Generic_Hd_Mp4_Avc_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1280x720p_30Hz_5000Kbps_Qvbr_Vq9"
                            },
                            {
                                "Extension": "mp4",
                                "Preset": "System-
Generic_Hd_Mp4_Avc_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1920x1080p_30Hz_10Mbps_Qvbr_Vq9",
```

```
                                "NameModifier":
 "_Generic_Hd_Mp4_Avc_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1920x1080p_30Hz_10000Kbps_Qvbr_Vq9"
                            },
                            {
                                "Extension": "mp4",
                                "Preset": "System-
Generic_Sd_Mp4_Avc_Aac_16x9_Sdr_640x360p_30Hz_0.8Mbps_Qvbr_Vq7",
                                "NameModifier":
 "_Generic_Sd_Mp4_Avc_Aac_16x9_Sdr_640x360p_30Hz_800Kbps_Qvbr_Vq7"
                            },
                            {
                                "Extension": "mp4",
                                "Preset": "System-
Generic_Hd_Mp4_Hev1_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1280x720p_30Hz_4Mbps_Qvbr_Vq9",
                                "NameModifier":
 "_Generic_Hd_Mp4_Hev1_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1280x720p_30Hz_4000Kbps_Qvbr_Vq9"
                            },
                            {
                                "Extension": "mp4",
                                "Preset": "System-
Generic_Hd_Mp4_Hev1_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1920x1080p_30Hz_8Mbps_Qvbr_Vq9",
                                "NameModifier":
 "_Generic_Hd_Mp4_Hev1_Aac_16x9_Sdr_1920x1080p_30Hz_8000Kbps_Qvbr_Vq9"
                            },
                            {
                                "Extension": "mp4",
                                "Preset": "System-
Generic_Uhd_Mp4_Hev1_Aac_16x9_Sdr_3840x2160p_30Hz_12Mbps_Qvbr_Vq9",
                                "NameModifier":
 "_Generic_Uhd_Mp4_Hev1_Aac_16x9_Sdr_3840x2160p_30Hz_12000Kbps_Qvbr_Vq9"
                            }
                        ],
                        "OutputGroupSettings": {
                            "FileGroupSettings": {

                            },
                            "Type": "FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS"
                        },
                        "Name": "File Group"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Type": "SYSTEM",
            "LastUpdated": 1568321779
```

```
        },
        ...<truncatedforbrevity>...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Job Templates in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListJobTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To get details for all jobs in a region

The following example requests the information for all of your jobs in the specified region.

```
aws mediaconvert list-jobs \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1
```

To get your account-specific endpoint, use `describe-endpoints`, or send the command without the endpoint. The service returns an error and your endpoint.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Jobs in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-presets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-presets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list your custom output presets

The following `list-presets` example lists your custom output presets. To list the system presets, see the next example.

```
aws mediaconvert list-presets \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Presets": [
        {
            "Name": "SimpleMP4",
            "CreatedAt": 1568841521,
            "Settings": {
                ......
            },
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-east-1:003235472598:presets/SimpleMP4",
            "Type": "CUSTOM",
            "LastUpdated": 1568843141,
            "Description": "Creates basic MP4 file. No filtering or preproccessing."
        },
        {
            "Name": "SimpleTS",
            "CreatedAt": 1568843113,
            "Settings": {
                ... truncated for brevity ...
            },
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-east-1:003235472598:presets/SimpleTS",
            "Type": "CUSTOM",
            "LastUpdated": 1568843113,
            "Description": "Create a basic transport stream."
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list the system output presets

The following `list-presets` example lists the available MediaConvert system presets. To list your custom presets, see the previous example.

```
aws mediaconvert list-presets \
    --list-by SYSTEM \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Presets": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:presets/System-
Avc_16x9_1080p_29_97fps_8500kbps",
            "Name": "System-Avc_16x9_1080p_29_97fps_8500kbps",
            "CreatedAt": 1568321789,
            "Description": "Wifi, 1920x1080, 16:9, 29.97fps, 8500kbps",
            "LastUpdated": 1568321789,
            "Type": "SYSTEM",
            "Category": "HLS",
            "Settings": {
            ...<output settings removed for brevity>...
            }
        },

        ...<list of presets shortened for brevity>...

        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-east-1:123456789012:presets/System-
Xdcam_HD_1080i_29_97fps_35mpbs",
            "Name": "System-Xdcam_HD_1080i_29_97fps_35mpbs",
            "CreatedAt": 1568321790,
            "Description": "XDCAM MPEG HD, 1920x1080i, 29.97fps, 35mbps",
            "LastUpdated": 1568321790,
            "Type": "SYSTEM",
            "Category": "MXF",
            "Settings": {
            ...<output settings removed for brevity>...
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Output Presets in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPresets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-queues`

The following code example shows how to use `list-queues`.

AWS CLI

To list your queues

The following `list-queues` example lists all of your MediaConvert queues.

```
aws mediaconvert list-queues \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Queues": [
        {
            "PricingPlan": "ON_DEMAND",
            "Type": "SYSTEM",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "CreatedAt": 1503451595,
            "Name": "Default",
            "SubmittedJobsCount": 0,
            "ProgressingJobsCount": 0,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:queues/Default",
            "LastUpdated": 1534549158
        },
        {
            "PricingPlan": "ON_DEMAND",
            "Type": "CUSTOM",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "CreatedAt": 1537460025,
            "Name": "Customer1",
            "SubmittedJobsCount": 0,
            "Description": "Jobs we run for our cusotmer.",
            "ProgressingJobsCount": 0,
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:queues/Customer1",
            "LastUpdated": 1537460025
        },
        {
            "ProgressingJobsCount": 0,
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "Name": "transcode-library",
            "SubmittedJobsCount": 0,
            "LastUpdated": 1564066204,
            "ReservationPlan": {
```

```
                "Status": "ACTIVE",
                "ReservedSlots": 1,
                "PurchasedAt": 1564066203,
                "Commitment": "ONE_YEAR",
                "ExpiresAt": 1595688603,
                "RenewalType": "EXPIRE"
            },
            "PricingPlan": "RESERVED",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:queues/transcode-
library",
            "Type": "CUSTOM",
            "CreatedAt": 1564066204
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Queues in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListQueues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags on a MediaConvert queue, job template, or output preset

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags on the specified output preset.

```
aws mediaconvert list-tags-for-resource \
    --arn arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:presets/SimpleMP4 \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceTags": {
        "Tags": {
            "customer": "zippyVideo"
        },
```

```
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-2:123456789012:presets/SimpleMP4"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging AWS Elemental MediaConvert Queues, Job Templates, and Output Presets in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-job-template`

The following code example shows how to use `update-job-template`.

AWS CLI

To change a job template

The following `update-job-template` example replaces the JSON definition of the specified custom job template with the JSON definition in the provided file.

aws mediaconvert update-job-template --name File1 --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com --cli-input-json file://~/job-template-update.json

Contents of `job-template-update.json`:

```
{
    "Description": "A simple job template that generates a single file output.",
    "Queue": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-east-1:012345678998:queues/Default",
    "Name": "SimpleFile",
    "Settings": {
      "OutputGroups": [
        {
          "Name": "File Group",
          "Outputs": [
            {
              "ContainerSettings": {
                "Container": "MP4",
                "Mp4Settings": {
                  "CslgAtom": "INCLUDE",
                  "FreeSpaceBox": "EXCLUDE",
                  "MoovPlacement": "PROGRESSIVE_DOWNLOAD"
                }
```

```
      },
      "VideoDescription": {
        "ScalingBehavior": "DEFAULT",
        "TimecodeInsertion": "DISABLED",
        "AntiAlias": "ENABLED",
        "Sharpness": 50,
        "CodecSettings": {
          "Codec": "H_264",
          "H264Settings": {
            "InterlaceMode": "PROGRESSIVE",
            "NumberReferenceFrames": 3,
            "Syntax": "DEFAULT",
            "Softness": 0,
            "GopClosedCadence": 1,
            "GopSize": 90,
            "Slices": 1,
            "GopBReference": "DISABLED",
            "SlowPal": "DISABLED",
            "SpatialAdaptiveQuantization": "ENABLED",
            "TemporalAdaptiveQuantization": "ENABLED",
            "FlickerAdaptiveQuantization": "DISABLED",
            "EntropyEncoding": "CABAC",
            "Bitrate": 400000,
            "FramerateControl": "INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE",
            "RateControlMode": "CBR",
            "CodecProfile": "MAIN",
            "Telecine": "NONE",
            "MinIInterval": 0,
            "AdaptiveQuantization": "HIGH",
            "CodecLevel": "AUTO",
            "FieldEncoding": "PAFF",
            "SceneChangeDetect": "ENABLED",
            "QualityTuningLevel": "SINGLE_PASS",
            "FramerateConversionAlgorithm": "DUPLICATE_DROP",
            "UnregisteredSeiTimecode": "DISABLED",
            "GopSizeUnits": "FRAMES",
            "ParControl": "INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE",
            "NumberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames": 2,
            "RepeatPps": "DISABLED",
            "DynamicSubGop": "STATIC"
          }
        },
        "AfdSignaling": "NONE",
        "DropFrameTimecode": "ENABLED",
```

```
                "RespondToAfd": "NONE",
                "ColorMetadata": "INSERT"
              },
              "AudioDescriptions": [
                {
                  "AudioTypeControl": "FOLLOW_INPUT",
                  "CodecSettings": {
                    "Codec": "AAC",
                    "AacSettings": {
                      "AudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix": "NORMAL",
                      "Bitrate": 96000,
                      "RateControlMode": "CBR",
                      "CodecProfile": "LC",
                      "CodingMode": "CODING_MODE_2_0",
                      "RawFormat": "NONE",
                      "SampleRate": 48000,
                      "Specification": "MPEG4"
                    }
                  },
                  "LanguageCodeControl": "FOLLOW_INPUT"
                }
              ]
            }
          ],
          "OutputGroupSettings": {
            "Type": "FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS",
            "FileGroupSettings": {}
          }
        }
      ],
      "AdAvailOffset": 0
    },
    "StatusUpdateInterval": "SECONDS_60",
    "Priority": 0
}
```

The system returns the JSON payload that you send with your request, even when the request results in an error. Therefore, the JSON returned is not necessarily the new definition of the job template.

Because the JSON payload can be long, you might need to scroll up to see any error messages.

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Job Templates in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateJobTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-preset`

The following code example shows how to use `update-preset`.

AWS CLI

To change a preset

The following `update-preset` example replaces the description for the specified preset.

```
aws mediaconvert update-preset \
--name Customer1 \
--description "New description text."
--endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "Preset": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-east-1:003235472598:presets/SimpleMP4",
        "Settings": {
        ...<output settings removed for brevity>...
        },
        "Type": "CUSTOM",
        "LastUpdated": 1568938411,
        "Description": "New description text.",
        "Name": "SimpleMP4",
        "CreatedAt": 1568938240
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Output Presets in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePreset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `update-queue`.

AWS CLI

To change a queue

The following `update-queue` example pauses the specified queue, by changing its status to PAUSED.

```
aws mediaconvert update-queue \
--name Customer1 \
--status PAUSED
--endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Queue": {
        "LastUpdated": 1568839845,
        "Status": "PAUSED",
        "ProgressingJobsCount": 0,
        "CreatedAt": 1526428516,
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-west-1:123456789012:queues/Customer1",
        "Name": "Customer1",
        "SubmittedJobsCount": 0,
        "PricingPlan": "ON_DEMAND",
        "Type": "CUSTOM"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with AWS Elemental MediaConvert Queues in the *AWS Elemental MediaConvert User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaLive examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaLive.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `create-channel`.

AWS CLI

To create a channel

The following `create-channel` example creates a channel by passing in a JSON file that contains the parameters that you want to specify.

The channel in this example ingests an HLS PULL input that connects to a source that contains video, audio, and embedded captions. The channel creates one HLS output group with an Akamai server as the destination. The output group contains two outputs: one for the H.265 video and AAC audio, and one for the Web-VTT captions, in English only.

The JSON for this example channel includes the minimum required parameters for a channel that uses an HLS PULL input and that produces an HLS output group with Akamai as the destination. The JSON contains these main sections:

`InputAttachments`, which specifies one source for the audio, and one source for the captions. It does not specify a video selector, which means that MediaLive extracts the first video it finds in the source.`Destinations`, which contains the two IP addresses (URLs) for the single output group in this channel. These addresses require passwords.`EncoderSettings`, which contains subsections.`AudioDescriptions`, which specifies that the channel contains one audio output asset, which uses the source from InputAttachments, and produces audio in AAC format.`CaptionDescriptions`, which specifies that the channel contains one captions output asset, which uses the source from InputAttachments, and produces captions in Web-VTT format.`VideoDescriptions`, which specifies that the channel contains one video output

asset, with the specified resolution.`OutputGroups`, which specifies the output groups. In this example there is one group named `Akamai`. The connection is made using HLS PUT. The output group contains two outputs. One output is for the video asset (named `Video_high`) and the audio asset (named `Audio_EN`). One output is for the captions asset (named `WebVTT_EN`).

In this example, some of the parameters contain no value or contain nested empty parameters. For example, OutputSettings for the `Video_and_audio` output contains several nested parameters that end at an empty parameter M3u8Settings. This parameter must be included, but you can omit one, several, or all its children, which means that the child will take its default value or be null.

All the parameters that apply to this example channel but that aren't specified in this file will either take the default value, be set to null, or take a unique value generated by MediaLive.

```
aws medialive create-channel \
    --cli-input-json file://channel-in-hls-out-hls-akamai.json
```

Contents of `channel-in-hls-out-hls-akamai.json`:

```
{
    "Name": "News_West",
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/MediaLiveAccessRole",
    "InputAttachments": [
        {
            "InputAttachmentName": "local_news",
            "InputId": "1234567",
            "InputSettings": {
                "AudioSelectors": [
                    {
                        "Name": "English-Audio",
                        "SelectorSettings": {
                            "AudioLanguageSelection": {
                                "LanguageCode": "EN"
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "CaptionSelectors": [
                    {
                        "LanguageCode": "ENE",
                        "Name": "English_embedded"
                    }
```

```
                ]
            }
        }
    ],
    "Destinations": [
        {
            "Id": "akamai-server-west",
            "Settings": [
                {
                    "PasswordParam": "/medialive/examplecorp1",
                    "Url": "http://203.0.113.55/news/news_west",
                    "Username": "examplecorp"
                },
                {
                    "PasswordParam": "/medialive/examplecorp2",
                    "Url": "http://203.0.113.82/news/news_west",
                    "Username": "examplecorp"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "EncoderSettings": {
        "AudioDescriptions": [
            {
                "AudioSelectorName": "English-Audio",
                "CodecSettings": {
                    "AacSettings": {}
                },
                "Name": "Audio_EN"
            }
        ],
        "CaptionDescriptions": [
            {
                "CaptionSelectorName": "English_embedded",
                "DestinationSettings": {
                    "WebvttDestinationSettings": {}
                },
                "Name": "WebVTT_EN"
            }
        ],
        "VideoDescriptions": [
            {
                "Height": 720,
                "Name": "Video_high",
```

```
                "Width": 1280
            }
        ],
        "OutputGroups": [
            {
                "Name": "Akamai",
                "OutputGroupSettings": {
                    "HlsGroupSettings": {
                        "Destination": {
                            "DestinationRefId": "akamai-server-west"
                        },
                        "HlsCdnSettings": {
                            "HlsBasicPutSettings": {}
                        }
                    }
                },
                "Outputs": [
                    {
                        "AudioDescriptionNames": [
                            "Audio_EN"
                        ],
                        "OutputName": "Video_and_audio",
                        "OutputSettings": {
                            "HlsOutputSettings": {
                                "HlsSettings": {
                                    "StandardHlsSettings": {
                                        "M3u8Settings": {}
                                    }
                                },
                                "NameModifier": "_1"
                            }
                        },
                        "VideoDescriptionName": "Video_high"
                    },
                    {
                        "CaptionDescriptionNames": [
                            "WebVTT_EN"
                        ],
                        "OutputName": "Captions-WebVTT",
                        "OutputSettings": {
                            "HlsOutputSettings": {
                                "HlsSettings": {
                                    "StandardHlsSettings": {
                                        "M3u8Settings": {}
```

```
                                    }
                                },
                                "NameModifier": "_2"
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "TimecodeConfig": {
            "Source": "EMBEDDED"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

The output repeats back the contents of the JSON file, plus the following values. All parameters are ordered alphabetically.

ARN for the channel. The last part of the ARN is the unique channel ID.`EgressEndpoints` is blank in this example channel because it used only for PUSH inputs. When it applies it shows the addresses on MediaLive that content is pushed to.`OutputGroups`, `Outputs`. These show all the parameters for the output group and outputs, including those that you didn't include but that are relevant to this channel. The parameters might be empty (perhaps indicating the parameter or feature is disabled in this channel configuration) or might show the default value that will apply.`LogLevel` is set to the default (DISABLED).`Tags` is set to the default (null).`PipelinesRunningCount` and `State` show the current status of the channel.

For more information, see Creating a Channel from Scratch in the *AWS Elemental MediaLive User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-input`

The following code example shows how to use `create-input`.

AWS CLI

To create an input

The following `create-input` example creates an `HLS PULL` input by passing in a JSON file that contains the parameters that apply to this type of input. The JSON for this example input specifies two sources (addresses) to the input, in order to support redundancy in the ingest. These addresses require passwords.

```
aws medialive create-input \
    --cli-input-json file://input-hls-pull-news.json
```

Contents of `input-hls-pull-news.json`:

```
{
    "Name": "local_news",
    "RequestId": "cli000059",
    "Sources": [
            {
                    "Url": "https://203.0.113.13/newschannel/anytownusa.m3u8",
                    "Username": "examplecorp",
                    "PasswordParam": "/medialive/examplecorp1"
            },
       {
                    "Url": "https://198.51.100.54/fillervideos/oceanwaves.mp4",
                    "Username": "examplecorp",
                    "PasswordParam": "examplecorp2"
            }
    ],
    "Type": "URL_PULL"
}
```

Output:

The output repeats back the contents of the JSON file, plus the following values. All parameters are ordered alphabetically.

`Arn` for the input. The last part of the ARN is the unique input ID.`Attached Channels`, which is always empty for a newly created input.`Destinations`, which is empty in this example because it is used only with a PUSH input.`Id` for the input, the same as the ID in the ARN.`MediaConnectFlows`, which is empty in this example because it is used only with an input of type MediaConnect.`SecurityGroups`, which is empty in this example because it is used only with a PUSH input.`State` of this input.`Tags`, which is empty (the default for this parameter).

For more information, see Creating an Input in the *AWS Elemental MediaLive User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInput in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaPackage examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaPackage.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `create-channel`.

AWS CLI

To create a channel

The following `create-channel` command creates a channel named `sportschannel` in the current account.

```
aws mediapackage create-channel --id sportschannel
```

Output:

```
{
   "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0",
   "HlsIngest": {
        "IngestEndpoints": [
            {
                "Id": "6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0",
```

```
                "Password": "generatedwebdavpassword1",
                "Url": "https://f31c86aed53b815a.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0/channel",
                "Username": "generatedwebdavusername1"
            },
            {
                "Id": "2daa32878af24803b24183727211b8ff",
                "Password": "generatedwebdavpassword2",
                "Url": "https://6ebbe7e04c4b0afa.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0/2daa32878af24803b24183727211b8ff/channel",
                "Username": "generatedwebdavusername2"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "sportschannel",
    "Tags": {
        "region": "west"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Channel in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-origin-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-origin-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create an origin endpoint

The following `create-origin-endpoint` command creates an origin endpoint named `cmafsports` with the package settings provided in a JSON file and specified endpoint settings.

```
aws mediapackage create-origin-endpoint \
    --channel-id sportschannel \
    --id cmafsports \
    --cmaf-package file://file/path/cmafpkg.json --description "cmaf output of
 sports" \
    --id cmaf_sports \
```

```
    --manifest-name sports_channel \
    --startover-window-seconds 300 \
    --tags region=west,media=sports \
    --time-delay-seconds 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6",
    "ChannelId": "sportschannel",
    "CmafPackage": {
        "HlsManifests": [
            {
                "AdMarkers": "PASSTHROUGH",
                "Id": "cmaf_sports_endpoint",
                "IncludeIframeOnlyStream": true,
                "ManifestName": "index",
                "PlaylistType": "EVENT",
                "PlaylistWindowSeconds": 300,
                "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds": 300,
                "Url": "https://c4af3793bf76b33c.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6/cmaf_sports_endpoint/
index.m3u8"
            }
        ],
        "SegmentDurationSeconds": 2,
        "SegmentPrefix": "sportschannel"
    },
    "Description": "cmaf output of sports",
    "Id": "cmaf_sports",
    "ManifestName": "sports_channel",
    "StartoverWindowSeconds": 300,
    "Tags": {
        "region": "west",
        "media": "sports"
    },
    "TimeDelaySeconds": 10,
    "Url": "",
    "Whitelist": []
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Endpoint in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateOriginEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-channel`.

AWS CLI

To delete a channel

The following `delete-channel` command deletes the channel named `test`.

```
aws mediapackage delete-channel \
    --id test
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Channel in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-origin-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-origin-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete an origin endpoint

The following `delete-origin-endpoint` command deletes the origin endpoint named `tester2`.

```
aws mediapackage delete-origin-endpoint \
    --id tester2
```

For more information, see Deleting an Endpoint in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteOriginEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-channel`.

AWS CLI

To describe a channel

The following `describe-channel` command displays all of the details of the channel named `test`.

```
aws mediapackage describe-channel \
    --id test
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
    "HlsIngest": {
        "IngestEndpoints": [
            {
                "Id": "584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
                "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword1",
                "Url": "https://9be9c4405c474882.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/channel",
                "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername1"
            },
            {
                "Id": "7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442",
                "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword2",
                "Url": "https://7bf454c57220328d.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442/channel",
                "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername2"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "test",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Channel Details<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediapackage/latest/ug/channels-view.html> in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*

- For API details, see DescribeChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-origin-endpoint

The following code example shows how to use `describe-origin-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To describe an origin endpoint

The following `describe-origin-endpoint` command displays all of the details of the origin endpoint named `cmaf_sports`.

```
aws mediapackage describe-origin-endpoint \
    --id cmaf_sports
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6",
    "ChannelId": "sportschannel",
    "CmafPackage": {
        "HlsManifests": [
            {
                "AdMarkers": "NONE",
                "Id": "cmaf_sports_endpoint",
                "IncludeIframeOnlyStream": false,
                "PlaylistType": "EVENT",
                "PlaylistWindowSeconds": 60,
                "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds": 0,
                "Url": "https://c4af3793bf76b33c.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6/cmaf_sports_endpoint/
index.m3u8"
            }
        ],
        "SegmentDurationSeconds": 2,
        "SegmentPrefix": "sportschannel"
    },
    "Id": "cmaf_sports",
    "ManifestName": "index",
    "StartoverWindowSeconds": 0,
    "Tags": {
        "region": "west",
        "media": "sports"
```

```
    },
    "TimeDelaySeconds": 0,
    "Url": "",
    "Whitelist": []
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a Single Endpoint in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOriginEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-channels`

The following code example shows how to use `list-channels`.

AWS CLI

To list all channels

The following `list-channels` command lists all of the channels that are configured on the current AWS account.

```
aws mediapackage list-channels
```

Output:

```
{
    "Channels": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
            "HlsIngest": {
                "IngestEndpoints": [
                    {
                        "Id": "584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
                        "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword1",
                        "Url": "https://9be9c4405c474882.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/channel",
                        "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Id": "7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442",
```

```
                        "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword2",
                        "Url": "https://7bf454c57220328d.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442/channel",
                        "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername2"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Id": "test",
            "Tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Channel Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListChannels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-origin-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `list-origin-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To list all origin-endpoints on a channel

The following `list-origin-endpoints` command lists all of the origin endpoints that are configured on the channel named `test`.

```
aws mediapackage list-origin-endpoints \
    --channel-id test
```

Output:

```
{
    "OriginEndpoints": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/247cff871f2845d3805129be22f2c0a2",
            "ChannelId": "test",
            "DashPackage": {
                "ManifestLayout": "FULL",
```

```
                "ManifestWindowSeconds": 60,
                "MinBufferTimeSeconds": 30,
                "MinUpdatePeriodSeconds": 15,
                "PeriodTriggers": [],
                "Profile": "NONE",
                "SegmentDurationSeconds": 2,
                "SegmentTemplateFormat": "NUMBER_WITH_TIMELINE",
                "StreamSelection": {
                    "MaxVideoBitsPerSecond": 2147483647,
                    "MinVideoBitsPerSecond": 0,
                    "StreamOrder": "ORIGINAL"
                },
                "SuggestedPresentationDelaySeconds": 25
            },
            "Id": "tester2",
            "ManifestName": "index",
            "StartoverWindowSeconds": 0,
            "Tags": {},
            "TimeDelaySeconds": 0,
            "Url": "https://8343f7014c0ea438.mediapackage.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
out/v1/247cff871f2845d3805129be22f2c0a2/index.mpd",
            "Whitelist": []
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/869e237f851549e9bcf10e3bc2830839",
            "ChannelId": "test",
            "HlsPackage": {
                "AdMarkers": "NONE",
                "IncludeIframeOnlyStream": false,
                "PlaylistType": "EVENT",
                "PlaylistWindowSeconds": 60,
                "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds": 0,
                "SegmentDurationSeconds": 6,
                "StreamSelection": {
                    "MaxVideoBitsPerSecond": 2147483647,
                    "MinVideoBitsPerSecond": 0,
                    "StreamOrder": "ORIGINAL"
                },
                "UseAudioRenditionGroup": false
            },
            "Id": "tester",
            "ManifestName": "index",
            "StartoverWindowSeconds": 0,
```

```
            "Tags": {},
            "TimeDelaySeconds": 0,
            "Url": "https://8343f7014c0ea438.mediapackage.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
out/v1/869e237f851549e9bcf10e3bc2830839/index.m3u8",
            "Whitelist": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing all Endpoints Associated with a Channel in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOriginEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags assigned to a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` command lists the tags that are assigned to the specified resource.

```
aws mediapackage list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "region": "west"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Resources in AWS Elemental MediaPackage in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rotate-ingest-endpoint-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `rotate-ingest-endpoint-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To rotate ingest credentials

The following `rotate-ingest-endpoint-credentials` command rotates the WebDAV username and password for the specified ingest endpoint.

```
aws mediapackage rotate-ingest-endpoint-credentials \
    --id test \
    --ingest-endpoint-id 584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
    "HlsIngest": {
        "IngestEndpoints": [
            {
                "Id": "584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
                "Password": "webdavregeneratedpassword1",
                "Url": "https://9be9c4405c474882.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/channel",
                "Username": "webdavregeneratedusername1"
            },
            {
                "Id": "7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442",
                "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword2",
                "Url": "https://7bf454c57220328d.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442/channel",
                "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername2"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "test",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Rotating Credentials on an Input URL in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see RotateIngestEndpointCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` commands adds a `region=west` key and value pair to the specified resource.

```
aws mediapackage tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0 \
    --tags region=west
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Resources in AWS Elemental MediaPackage in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` command removes the tag with the key `region` from the specified channel.

```
aws mediapackage untag-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0 \
    --tag-keys region
```

For more information, see Tagging Resources in AWS Elemental MediaPackage in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `update-channel`.

AWS CLI

To update a channel

The following `update-channel` command updates the channel named `sportschannel` to include the description `24x7 sports`.

```
aws mediapackage update-channel \
    --id sportschannel \
    --description "24x7 sports"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0",
    "Description": "24x7 sports",
    "HlsIngest": {
        "IngestEndpoints": [
            {
                "Id": "6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0",
                "Password": "generatedwebdavpassword1",
                "Url": "https://f31c86aed53b815a.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0/channel",
                "Username": "generatedwebdavusername1"
            },
            {
```

```
                "Id": "2daa32878af24803b24183727211b8ff",
                "Password": "generatedwebdavpassword2",
                "Url": "https://6ebbe7e04c4b0afa.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/6d345804ec3f46c9b454a91d4a80d0e0/2daa32878af24803b24183727211b8ff/channel",
                "Username": "generatedwebdavusername2"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Id": "sportschannel",
    "Tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Editing a Channel in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-origin-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `update-origin-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To update an origin endpoint

The following `update-origin-endpoint` command updates the origin endpoint named `cmaf_sports`. It changes the time delay to `0` seconds.

```
aws mediapackage update-origin-endpoint \
    --id cmaf_sports \
    --time-delay-seconds 0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6",
    "ChannelId": "sportschannel",
    "CmafPackage": {
        "HlsManifests": [
            {
                "AdMarkers": "NONE",
```

```
                "Id": "cmaf_sports_endpoint",
                "IncludeIframeOnlyStream": false,
                "PlaylistType": "EVENT",
                "PlaylistWindowSeconds": 60,
                "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds": 0,
                "Url": "https://c4af3793bf76b33c.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6/cmaf_sports_endpoint/
index.m3u8"
            }
        ],
        "SegmentDurationSeconds": 2,
        "SegmentPrefix": "sportschannel"
    },
    "Id": "cmaf_sports",
    "ManifestName": "index",
    "StartoverWindowSeconds": 0,
    "Tags": {
        "region": "west",
        "media": "sports"
    },
    "TimeDelaySeconds": 0,
    "Url": "",
    "Whitelist": []
}
```

For more information, see Editing an Endpoint in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateOriginEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaPackage VOD examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaPackage VOD.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `create-asset`.

AWS CLI

To create an asset

The following `create-asset` example creates an asset named `Chicken_Asset` in the current AWS account. The asset ingests the file `30sec_chicken.smil` to MediaPackage.

```
aws mediapackage-vod create-asset \
    --id chicken_asset \
    --packaging-group-id hls_chicken_gp \
    --source-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/EMP_Vod \
    --source-arn arn:aws:s3::111122223333:video-bucket/A/30sec_chicken.smil
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:assets/chicken_asset",
    "Id":"chicken_asset",
    "PackagingGroupId":"hls_chicken_gp",
    "SourceArn":"arn:aws:s3::111122223333:video-bucket/A/30sec_chicken.smil",
    "SourceRoleArn":"arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/EMP_Vod",
    "EgressEndpoints":[
        {
            "PackagingConfigurationId":"New_config_1",
            "Url":"https://c75ea2668ab49d02bca7ae10ef31c59e.egress.mediapackage-
vod.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/out/
v1/6644b55df1744261ab3732a8e5cdaf07/904b06a58c7645e08d57d40d064216ac/
f5b2e633ff4942228095d164c10074f3/index.m3u8"
        },
        {
            "PackagingConfigurationId":"new_hls",
            "Url":" https://c75ea2668ab49d02bca7ae10ef31c59e.egress.mediapackage-
vod.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/6644b55df1744261ab3732a8e5cdaf07/
fe8f1f00a80e424cb4f8da4095835e9e/7370ec57432343af816332356d2bd5c6/string.m3u8"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Ingest an Asset in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-packaging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-packaging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a packaging configuration

The following `create-packaging-configuration` example creates a packaging configuration named `new_hls` in the packaging group named `hls_chicken`. This example uses a file on disk named `hls_pc.json` to provide the details.

```
aws mediapackage-vod create-packaging-configuration \
    --id new_hls \
    --packaging-group-id hls_chicken \
    --hls-package file://hls_pc.json
```

Contents of `hls_pc.json`:

```
{
    "HlsManifests":[
        {
            "AdMarkers":"NONE",
            "IncludeIframeOnlyStream":false,
            "ManifestName":"string",
            "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds":60,
            "RepeatExtXKey":true,
            "StreamSelection":{
                "MaxVideoBitsPerSecond":1000,
                "MinVideoBitsPerSecond":0,
                "StreamOrder":"ORIGINAL"
            }
        }
    ],
    "SegmentDurationSeconds":6,
```

```
    "UseAudioRenditionGroup":false
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-configurations/
new_hls",
    "Id":"new_hls",
    "PackagingGroupId":"hls_chicken",
    "HlsManifests":{
        "SegmentDurationSeconds":6,
        "UseAudioRenditionGroup":false,
        "HlsMarkers":[
            {
                "AdMarkers":"NONE",
                "IncludeIframeOnlyStream":false,
                "ManifestName":"string",
                "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds":60,
                "RepeatExtXKey":true,
                "StreamSelection":{
                    "MaxVideoBitsPerSecond":1000,
                    "MinVideoBitsPerSecond":0,
                    "StreamOrder":"ORIGINAL"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Packaging Configuration in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePackagingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-packaging-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-packaging-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a packaging group

The following `create-packaging-group` example lists all of the packaging groups that are configured in the current AWS account.

```
aws mediapackage-vod create-packaging-group \
    --id hls_chicken
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-groups/
hls_chicken",
    "Id": "hls_chicken"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Packaging Group in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePackagingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-asset`.

AWS CLI

To delete an asset

The following `delete-asset` example deletes the asset named `30sec_chicken`.

```
aws mediapackage-vod delete-asset \
    --id 30sec_chicken
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Asset in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-packaging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-packaging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a packaging configuration

The following `delete-packaging-configuration` example deletes the packaging configuration named `CMAF`.

```
aws mediapackage-vod delete-packaging-configuration \
    --id CMAF
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Packaging Configuration in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePackagingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-packaging-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-packaging-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a packaging group

The following `delete-packaging-group` example deletes the packaging group named `Dash_widevine`.

```
aws mediapackage-vod delete-packaging-group \
    --id Dash_widevine
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Packaging Group in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePackagingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-asset`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-asset`.

AWS CLI

To describe an asset

The following `describe-asset` example displays all of the details of the asset named `30sec_chicken`.

```
aws mediapackage-vod describe-asset \
    --id 30sec_chicken
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:assets/30sec_chicken",
    "Id":"30sec_chicken",
    "PackagingGroupId":"Packaging_group_1",
    "SourceArn":"arn:aws:s3::111122223333:video-bucket/A/30sec_chicken.smil",
    "SourceRoleArn":"arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/EMP_Vod",
    "EgressEndpoints":[
        {
            "PackagingConfigurationId":"DASH",
            "Url":"https://a5f46a44118ba3e3724ef39ef532e701.egress.mediapackage-
vod.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/
aad7962c569946119c2d5a691be5663c/66c25aff456d463aae0855172b3beb27/4ddfda6da17c4c279a1b8401cb
index.mpd"
        },
        {
            "PackagingConfigurationId":"HLS",
            "Url":"https://a5f46a44118ba3e3724ef39ef532e701.egress.mediapackage-
vod.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/
aad7962c569946119c2d5a691be5663c/6e5bf286a3414254a2bf0d22ae148d7e/06b5875b4d004c3cbdc4da2dc4
index.m3u8"
        },
        {
            "PackagingConfigurationId":"CMAF",
            "Url":"https://a5f46a44118ba3e3724ef39ef532e701.egress.mediapackage-
vod.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/
aad7962c569946119c2d5a691be5663c/628fb5d8d89e4702958b020af27fde0e/05eb062214064238ad6330a443
index.m3u8"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Asset Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAsset in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-packaging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-packaging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To describe a packaging configuration

The following `describe-packaging-configuration` example displays all of the details of the packaging configuration named DASH.

```
aws mediapackage-vod describe-packaging-configuration \
    --id DASH
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-configurations/
DASH",
    "Id":"DASH",
    "PackagingGroupId":"Packaging_group_1",
    "DashPackage":[
        {
            "SegmentDurationSeconds":"2"
        },
        {
            "DashManifests":{
                "ManifestName":"index",
                "MinBufferTimeSeconds":"30",
                "Profile":"NONE"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Packaging Configuration Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePackagingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-packaging-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-packaging-group`.

AWS CLI

To describe a packaging group

The following `describe-packaging-group` example displays all of the details of the packaging group named `Packaging_group_1`.

```
aws mediapackage-vod describe-packaging-group \
    --id Packaging_group_1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-groups/
Packaging_group_1",
    "Id": "Packaging_group_1"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Packaging Group Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePackagingGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-assets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-assets`.

AWS CLI

To list all assets

The following `list-assets` example lists all of the assets that are configured in the current AWS account.

```
aws mediapackage-vod list-assets
```

Output:

```
{
    "Assets": [
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-
west-2:111122223333:assets/30sec_chicken",
        "Id": "30sec_chicken",
        "PackagingGroupId": "Packaging_group_1",
        "SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3::111122223333:video-bucket/A/30sec_chicken.smil",
        "SourceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/EMP_Vod"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Asset Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-packaging-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-packaging-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list all packaging configurations

The following `list-packaging-configurations` example lists all of the packaging configurations that are configured on the packaging group named `Packaging_group_1`.

```
aws mediapackage-vod list-packaging-configurations \
    --packaging-group-id Packaging_group_1
```

Output:

```
{
    "PackagingConfigurations":[
        {
            "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
configurations/CMAF",
            "Id":"CMAF",
            "PackagingGroupId":"Packaging_group_1",
            "CmafPackage":[
                {
                    "SegmentDurationSeconds":"2"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "HlsManifests":{
                        "AdMarkers":"NONE",
                        "RepeatExtXKey":"False",
                        "ManifestName":"index",
                        "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds":"0",
                        "IncludeIframeOnlyStream":"False"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
configurations/DASH",
            "Id":"DASH",
            "PackagingGroupId":"Packaging_group_1",
            "DashPackage":[
                {
                    "SegmentDurationSeconds":"2"
                },
                {
                    "DashManifests":{
                        "ManifestName":"index",
                        "MinBufferTimeSeconds":"30",
                        "Profile":"NONE"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
configurations/HLS",
            "Id":"HLS",
            "PackagingGroupId":"Packaging_group_1",
            "HlsPackage":[
                {
                    "SegmentDurationSeconds":"6",
                    "UseAudioRenditionGroup":"False"
                },
                {
                    "HlsManifests":{
                        "AdMarkers":"NONE",
                        "RepeatExtXKey":"False",
                        "ManifestName":"index",
```

```
                        "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds":"0",
                        "IncludeIframeOnlyStream":"False"
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Arn":"arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
configurations/New_config_0_copy",
            "Id":"New_config_0_copy",
            "PackagingGroupId":"Packaging_group_1",
            "HlsPackage":[
                {
                    "SegmentDurationSeconds":"6",
                    "UseAudioRenditionGroup":"False"
                },
                {
                    "Encryption":{
                        "EncryptionMethod":"AWS_128",
                        "SpekeKeyProvider":{
                           "RoleArn":"arn:aws:iam:111122223333::role/SPEKERole",
                            "Url":"https://lfgubdvs97.execute-api.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/EkeStage/copyProtection/",
                            "SystemIds":[
                                "81376844-f976-481e-a84e-cc25d39b0b33"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                },
                {
                    "HlsManifests":{
                        "AdMarkers":"NONE",
                        "RepeatExtXKey":"False",
                        "ManifestName":"index",
                        "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds":"0",
                        "IncludeIframeOnlyStream":"False"
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Packaging Configuration Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPackagingConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-packaging-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-packaging-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list all packaging groups

The following `list-packaging-groups` example lists all of the packaging groups that are configured in the current AWS account.

```
aws mediapackage-vod list-packaging-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "PackagingGroups": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
groups/Dash_widevine",
            "Id": "Dash_widevine"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
groups/Encrypted_HLS",
            "Id": "Encrypted_HLS"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage-vod:us-west-2:111122223333:packaging-
groups/Packaging_group_1",
            "Id": "Packaging_group_1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Packaging Group Details in the *AWS Elemental MediaPackage User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPackagingGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaStore Data Plane examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaStore Data Plane.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-object`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-object`.

AWS CLI

To delete an object

The following `delete-object` example deletes the specified object.

```
aws mediastore-data delete-object \
    --endpoint=https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path=/folder_name/README.md
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-object`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-object`.

AWS CLI

To view the headers for an object

The following `describe-object` example displays the headers for an object at the specified path.

```
aws mediastore-data describe-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path events/baseball/setup.jpg
```

Output:

```
{
    "LastModified": "Fri, 19 Jul 2019 21:50:31 GMT",
    "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
    "ContentLength": "3860266",
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the Details of an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To download an entire object

The following `get-object` example downloads the specified object.

```
aws mediastore-data get-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path events/baseball/setup.jpg setup.jpg
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
    "StatusCode": 200,
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3",
    "ContentLength": "3860266",
    "LastModified": "Fri, 19 Jul 2019 21:50:31 GMT"
}
```

Example 2: To download part of an object

The following `get-object` example downloads the specified part of an object.

```
aws mediastore-data get-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path events/baseball/setup.jpg setup.jpg \
    --range "bytes=0-100"
```

Output:

```
{
    "StatusCode": 206,
    "LastModified": "Fri, 19 Jul 2019 21:50:31 GMT",
    "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
    "ContentRange": "bytes 0-100/3860266",
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3",
    "ContentLength": "101"
}
```

For more information, see Downloading an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-items`

The following code example shows how to use `list-items`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To view a list of items (objects and folders) stored in a container

The following `list-items` example displays a list of items (objects and folders) stored in the specified container.

```
aws mediastore-data list-items \
```

```
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "Type": "OBJECT",
            "ContentLength": 3784,
            "Name": "setup.jpg",
            "ETag":
 "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3",
            "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
            "LastModified": 1563571859.379
        },
        {
            "Type": "FOLDER",
            "Name": "events"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To view a list of items (objects and folders) stored in a folder

The following `list-items` example displays a list of items (objects and folders) stored in the specified folder.

```
aws mediastore-data list-items \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --path events/baseball
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "ETag":
 "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3",
            "ContentType": "image/jpeg",
            "Type": "OBJECT",
            "ContentLength": 3860266,
            "LastModified": 1563573031.872,
```

```
            "Name": "setup.jpg"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a List of Objects in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To upload an object to a container

The following `put-object` example upload an object to the specified container.

```
aws mediastore-data put-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
    --body ReadMe.md \
    --path ReadMe.md \
    --cache-control "max-age=6, public" \
    --content-type binary/octet-stream
```

Output:

```
{
    "ContentSHA256":
 "f29bc64a9d3732b4b9035125fdb3285f5b6455778edca72414671e0ca3b2e0de",
    "StorageClass": "TEMPORAL",
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3"
}
```

Example 2: To upload an object to a folder within a container

The following `put-object` example upload an object to the specified folder within a container.

```
aws mediastore-data put-object \
    --endpoint https://aaabbbcccdddee.data.mediastore.us-west-2.amazonaws.com \
```

```
    --body ReadMe.md \
    --path /september-events/ReadMe.md \
    --cache-control "max-age=6, public" \
    --content-type binary/octet-stream
```

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "2aa333bbcc8d8d22d777e999c88d4aa9eeeeee4dd89ff7f555555555555da6d3",
    "ContentSHA256":
 "f29bc64a9d3732b4b9035125fdb3285f5b6455778edca72414671e0ca3b2e0de",
    "StorageClass": "TEMPORAL"
}
```

For more information, see Uploading an Object in the *AWS Elemental MediaStore User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MediaTailor examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MediaTailor.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-playback-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-playback-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a configuration

The following `delete-playback-configuration` deletes a configuration named `campaign_short`.

```
aws mediatailor delete-playback-configuration \
    --name campaign_short
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a Configuration in the *AWS Elemental MediaTailor User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePlaybackConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-playback-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-playback-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To describe a configuration

The following `get-playback-configuration` displays all of the details of the configuration named `west_campaign`.

```
aws mediatailor get-playback-configuration \
    --name west_campaign
```

Output:

```
{
     "AdDecisionServerUrl": "http://your.ads.url",
     "CdnConfiguration": {},
     "DashConfiguration": {
         "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
dash/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/west_campaign/",
         "MpdLocation": "EMT_DEFAULT",
         "OriginManifestType": "MULTI_PERIOD"
     },
     "HlsConfiguration": {
```

```
        "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
master/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/west_campaign/"
    },
    "Name": "west_campaign",
    "PlaybackConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:mediatailor:us-
west-2:123456789012:playbackConfiguration/west_campaign",
    "PlaybackEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
    "SessionInitializationEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
session/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/west_campaign/",
    "Tags": {},
    "VideoContentSourceUrl": "https://8343f7014c0ea438.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/683f0f2ff7cd43a48902e6dcd5e16dcf/index.m3u8"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a Configuration in the *AWS Elemental MediaTailor User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPlaybackConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-playback-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-playback-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list all configurations

The following `list-playback-configurations` displays all of the details of the configuration on the current AWS account.

```
aws mediatailor list-playback-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AdDecisionServerUrl": "http://your.ads.url",
            "CdnConfiguration": {},
            "DashConfiguration": {
```

```
                "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
dash/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/west_campaign/",
                "MpdLocation": "EMT_DEFAULT",
                "OriginManifestType": "MULTI_PERIOD"
            },
            "HlsConfiguration": {
                "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
master/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/west_campaign/"
            },
            "Name": "west_campaign",
            "PlaybackConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:mediatailor:us-
west-2:123456789012:playbackConfiguration/west_campaign",
            "PlaybackEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "SessionInitializationEndpointPrefix":
 "https://170c14299689462897d0cc45fc2000bb.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
session/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/west_campaign/",
            "Tags": {},
            "VideoContentSourceUrl": "https://8343f7014c0ea438.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/683f0f2ff7cd43a48902e6dcd5e16dcf/index.m3u8"
        },
        {
            "AdDecisionServerUrl": "http://your.ads.url",
            "CdnConfiguration": {},
            "DashConfiguration": {
                "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://73511f91d6a24ca2b93f3cf1d7cedd67.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
dash/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/sports_campaign/",
                "MpdLocation": "DISABLED",
                "OriginManifestType": "MULTI_PERIOD"
            },
            "HlsConfiguration": {
                "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://73511f91d6a24ca2b93f3cf1d7cedd67.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
master/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/sports_campaign/"
            },
            "Name": "sports_campaign",
            "PlaybackConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:mediatailor:us-
west-2:123456789012:playbackConfiguration/sports_campaign",
            "PlaybackEndpointPrefix":
 "https://73511f91d6a24ca2b93f3cf1d7cedd67.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "SessionInitializationEndpointPrefix":
 "https://73511f91d6a24ca2b93f3cf1d7cedd67.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
session/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/sports_campaign/",
            "SlateAdUrl": "http://s3.bucket/slate_ad.mp4",
            "Tags": {},
            "VideoContentSourceUrl": "https://c4af3793bf76b33c.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/1dc6718be36f4f34bb9cd86bc50925e6/sports_endpoint/
index.m3u8"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a Configuration<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediatailor/latest/ug/configurations-view.html> in the *AWS Elemental MediaTailor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPlaybackConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-playback-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-playback-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a configuration

The following `put-playback-configuration` creates a configuration named `campaign_short`.

```
aws mediatailor put-playback-configuration \
    --name campaign_short \
    --ad-decision-server-url http://your.ads.url \
    --video-content-source-url http://video.bucket/index.m3u8
```

Output:

```
{
    "AdDecisionServerUrl": "http://your.ads.url",
    "CdnConfiguration": {},
    "DashConfiguration": {
        "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://13484114d38f4383bc0d6a7cb879bd00.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
dash/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/campaign_short/",
```

```
            "MpdLocation": "EMT_DEFAULT",
            "OriginManifestType": "MULTI_PERIOD"
        },
        "HlsConfiguration": {
            "ManifestEndpointPrefix":
 "https://13484114d38f4383bc0d6a7cb879bd00.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
master/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/campaign_short/"
        },
        "Name": "campaign_short",
        "PlaybackConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:mediatailor:us-
west-2:123456789012:playbackConfiguration/campaign_short",
        "PlaybackEndpointPrefix":
 "https://13484114d38f4383bc0d6a7cb879bd00.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
        "SessionInitializationEndpointPrefix":
 "https://13484114d38f4383bc0d6a7cb879bd00.mediatailor.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/v1/
session/1cbfeaaecb69778e0c167d0505a2bc57da2b1754/campaign_short/",
        "Tags": {},
        "VideoContentSourceUrl": "http://video.bucket/index.m3u8"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Configuration in the *AWS Elemental MediaTailor User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutPlaybackConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

MemoryDB examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with MemoryDB.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`copy-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To copy a snapshot

The following `copy-snapshot` example creates a copy of a snapshot.

```
aws memorydb copy-snapshot \
    --source-snapshot-name my-cluster-snapshot \
    --target-snapshot-name my-cluster-snapshot-copy
```

Output

```
{
    "Snapshot": {
        "Name": "my-cluster-snapshot-copy",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Source": "manual",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:snapshot/my-cluster-
snapshot-copy",
        "ClusterConfiguration": {
            "Name": "my-cluster",
            "Description": " ",
            "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
            "EngineVersion": "6.2",
            "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
            "Port": 6379,
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
            "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
            "VpcId": "vpc-xx2574fc",
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
            "NumShards": 2
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying a snapshot in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopySnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `create-acl`.

AWS CLI

To create an ACL

The following `create-acl` example creates a new Access control list.

```
aws memorydb create-acl \
    --acl-name "new-acl-1" \
    --user-names "my-user"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ACL": {
        "Name": "new-acl-1",
        "Status": "creating",
        "UserNames": [
            "my-user"
        ],
        "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
        "Clusters": [],
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:acl/new-acl-1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create a cluster

The following `create-cluster` example creates a new cluster.

```
aws memorydb create-cluster \
    --cluster-name my-new-cluster \
    --node-type db.r6g.large \
    --acl-name my-acl \
    --subnet-group my-sg
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Name": "my-new-cluster",
        "Status": "creating",
        "NumberOfShards": 1,
        "AvailabilityMode": "MultiAZ",
        "ClusterEndpoint": {
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
        "EngineVersion": "6.2",
        "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
        "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
        "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
        "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
        "TLSEnabled": true,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:cluster/my-new-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "MaintenanceWindow": "sat:10:00-sat:11:00",
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "ACLName": "my-acl",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Clusters in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a parameter group

The following `create-parameter-group` example creates a parameter group.

```
aws memorydb create-parameter-group \
    --parameter-group-name myRedis6x \
    --family memorydb_redis6 \
    --description "my-parameter-group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroup": {
        "Name": "myredis6x",
        "Family": "memorydb_redis6",
        "Description": "my-parameter-group",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:parametergroup/myredis6x"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a parameter group in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot

The following `create-snapshot` example creates a snapshot.

```
aws memorydb create-snapshot \
    --cluster-name my-cluster \
    --snapshot-name my-cluster-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshot": {
        "Name": "my-cluster-snapshot1",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Source": "manual",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:snapshot/my-cluster-
snapshot",
        "ClusterConfiguration": {
            "Name": "my-cluster",
            "Description": "",
            "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
            "EngineVersion": "6.2",
            "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
            "Port": 6379,
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
            "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
            "VpcId": "vpc-862xxxxc",
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
            "NumShards": 2
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Making manual snapshots in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a subnet group

The following `create-subnet-group` example creates a subnet group.

```
aws memorydb create-subnet-group \
    --subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup \
    --description "my subnet group" \
```

```
    --subnet-ids subnet-5623xxxx
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubnetGroup": {
        "Name": "mysubnetgroup",
        "Description": "my subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-86257xxx",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "Identifier": "subnet-5623xxxx",
                "AvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                }
            }
        ],
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:subnetgroup/mysubnetgroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a subnet group in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a user

The following `create-user` example creates a new user.

```
aws memorydb create-user \
    --user-name user-name-1 \
    --access-string "~objects:* ~items:* ~public:*" \
     --authentication-mode \
         Passwords="enterapasswordhere",Type=password
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Name": "user-name-1",
        "Status": "active",
        "AccessString": "off ~objects:* ~items:* ~public:* resetchannels -@all",
        "ACLNames": [],
        "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
        "Authentication": {
            "Type": "password",
            "PasswordCount": 1
        },
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-west-2:491658xxxxxx:user/user-name-1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-acl`.

AWS CLI

To delete an ACL

The following `delete-acl` example deletes an Access control list.

```
aws memorydb delete-acl \
    --acl-name "new-acl-1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ACL": {
        "Name": "new-acl-1",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "UserNames": [
            "pat"
        ],
```

```
        "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
        "Clusters": [],
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:acl/new-acl-1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To delete a cluster

The following `delete-cluster` example deletes a cluster.

```
aws memorydb delete-cluster \
    --cluster-name my-new-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Name": "my-new-cluster",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "NumberOfShards": 1,
        "ClusterEndpoint": {
            "Address": "clustercfg.my-new-cluster.xxxxx.memorydb.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
        "EngineVersion": "6.2",
        "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
        "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
        "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
        "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
        "TLSEnabled": true,
```

```
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:cluster/my-new-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "MaintenanceWindow": "sat:10:00-sat:11:00",
        "SnapshotWindow": "07:30-08:30",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a cluster in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a parameter group

The following `delete-parameter-group` example deletes a parameter group.

```
aws memorydb delete-parameter-group \
    --parameter-group-name myRedis6x
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroup": {
        "Name": "myredis6x",
        "Family": "memorydb_redis6",
        "Description": "my-parameter-group",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:parametergroup/myredis6x"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a parameter group in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a snapshot

The following `delete-snapshot` example deletes a snapshot.

```
aws memorydb delete-snapshot \
    --snapshot-name my-cluster-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshot": {
        "Name": "my-cluster-snapshot",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "Source": "manual",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:snapshot/my-cluster-
snapshot",
        "ClusterConfiguration": {
            "Name": "my-cluster",
            "Description": "",
            "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
            "EngineVersion": "6.2",
            "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
            "Port": 6379,
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
            "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
            "VpcId": "vpc-862xxxxc",
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
            "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
            "NumShards": 2
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a snapshot in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subnet group

The following `delete-subnet-group` example deletes a subnet.

```
aws memorydb delete-subnet-group \
    --subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubnetGroup": {
        "Name": "mysubnetgroup",
        "Description": "my subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-86xxxx4fc",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "Identifier": "subnet-56xxx61b",
                "AvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                }
            }
        ],
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:subnetgroup/mysubnetgroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a subnet group in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

The following `delete-user` example deletes a user.

```
aws memorydb delete-user \
```

```
    --user-name my-user
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Name": "my-user",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "AccessString": "on ~app::* resetchannels -@all +@read",
        "ACLNames": [
            "my-acl"
        ],
        "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
        "Authentication": {
            "Type": "password",
            "PasswordCount": 1
        },
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:user/my-user"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-acls`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-acls`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of ACLs

The following describe-acls` returns a list of ACLs.

```
aws memorydb describe-acls
```

Output:

```
{
    "ACLs": [
```

```
        {
            "Name": "open-access",
            "Status": "active",
            "UserNames": [
                "default"
            ],
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
            "Clusters": [],
            "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:acl/open-access"
        },
        {
            "Name": my-acl",
            "Status": "active",
            "UserNames": [],
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
            "Clusters": [
                "my-cluster"
            ],
            "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxxx:acl/my-acl"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAcls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of clusters

The following describe-clusters` returns a list of clusters.

```
aws memorydb describe-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Clusters": [
        {
                "Name": "my-cluster",
                "Status": "available",
                "NumberOfShards": 2,
                "ClusterEndpoint": {
                    "Address": "clustercfg.my-cluster.llru6f.memorydb.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
                    "Port": 6379
                },
                "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
                "EngineVersion": "6.2",
                "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
                "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "SecurityGroups": [
                    {
                        "SecurityGroupId": "sg-0a1434xxxxxc9fae",
                        "Status": "active"
                    }
                ],
                "SubnetGroupName": "pat-sg",
                "TLSEnabled": true,
                "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:cluster/my-cluster",
                "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
                "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
                "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
                "ACLName": "my-acl",
                "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing clusters in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-engine-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-engine-versions`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of engine versions

The following describe-engine-versions` returns a list of engine versions.

```
aws memorydb describe-engine-versions
```

Output:

```
{
    "EngineVersions": [
        {
            "EngineVersion": "6.2",
            "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
            "ParameterGroupFamily": "memorydb_redis6"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Engine versions and upgrading in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEngineVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of events

The following describe-events` returns a list of events.

```
aws memorydb describe-events
```

Output:

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "SourceName": "my-cluster",
            "SourceType": "cluster",
            "Message": "Increase replica count started for replication group my-
cluster on 2022-07-22T14:09:01.440Z",
            "Date": "2022-07-22T07:09:01.443000-07:00"
```

```
        },
        {
            "SourceName": "my-user",
            "SourceType": "user",
            "Message": "Create user my-user operation completed.",
            "Date": "2022-07-22T07:00:02.975000-07:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring events in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-parameter-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of parameter groups

The following describe-parameter-groups` returns a list of parameter groups.

```
aws memorydb describe-parameter-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroups": [
        {
            "Name": "default.memorydb-redis6",
            "Family": "memorydb_redis6",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for memorydb_redis6",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:parametergroup/
default.memorydb-redis6"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring engine parameters using parameter groups in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of parameters

The following `describe-parameters` returns a list of parameters.

```
aws memorydb describe-parameters \
    --parameter-group-name default.memorydb-redis6
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "acllog-max-len",
            "Value": "128",
            "Description": "The maximum length of the ACL Log",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-10000",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "activedefrag",
            "Value": "no",
            "Description": "Enabled active memory defragmentation",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "active-defrag-cycle-max",
            "Value": "75",
            "Description": "Maximal effort for defrag in CPU percentage",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-75",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "active-defrag-cycle-min",
            "Value": "5",
            "Description": "Minimal effort for defrag in CPU percentage",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-75",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "active-defrag-ignore-bytes",
            "Value": "104857600",
            "Description": "Minimum amount of fragmentation waste to start active
defrag",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1048576-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "active-defrag-max-scan-fields",
            "Value": "1000",
            "Description": "Maximum number of set/hash/zset/list fields that will be
processed from the main dictionary scan",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-1000000",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "active-defrag-threshold-lower",
            "Value": "10",
            "Description": "Minimum percentage of fragmentation to start active
defrag",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-100",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "active-defrag-threshold-upper",
            "Value": "100",
            "Description": "Maximum percentage of fragmentation at which we use
maximum effort",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-100",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "active-expire-effort",
            "Value": "1",
            "Description": "The amount of effort that redis uses to expire items in
the active expiration job",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-10",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "activerehashing",
            "Value": "yes",
            "Description": "Apply rehashing or not",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-hard-limit",
            "Value": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer hard limit in bytes",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-soft-limit",
            "Value": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer soft limit in bytes",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "client-output-buffer-limit-normal-soft-seconds",
            "Value": "0",
            "Description": "Normal client output buffer soft limit in seconds",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-hard-limit",
            "Value": "33554432",
```

```
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer hard limit in bytes",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-soft-limit",
            "Value": "8388608",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer soft limit in bytes",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "client-output-buffer-limit-pubsub-soft-seconds",
            "Value": "60",
            "Description": "Pubsub client output buffer soft limit in seconds",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "hash-max-ziplist-entries",
            "Value": "512",
            "Description": "The maximum number of hash entries in order for the
dataset to be compressed",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "hash-max-ziplist-value",
            "Value": "64",
            "Description": "The threshold of biggest hash entries in order for the
dataset to be compressed",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "hll-sparse-max-bytes",
            "Value": "3000",
            "Description": "HyperLogLog sparse representation bytes limit",
            "DataType": "integer",
```

```
            "AllowedValues": "1-16000",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "lazyfree-lazy-eviction",
            "Value": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on evictions",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "lazyfree-lazy-expire",
            "Value": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on expired keys",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "lazyfree-lazy-server-del",
            "Value": "no",
            "Description": "Perform an asynchronous delete on key updates",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "lazyfree-lazy-user-del",
            "Value": "no",
            "Description": "Specifies whether the default behavior of DEL command
acts the same as UNLINK",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "yes,no",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "lfu-decay-time",
            "Value": "1",
            "Description": "The amount of time in minutes to decrement the key
counter for LFU eviction policyd",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Name": "lfu-log-factor",
            "Value": "10",
            "Description": "The log factor for incrementing key counter for LFU
 eviction policy",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "list-compress-depth",
            "Value": "0",
            "Description": "Number of quicklist ziplist nodes from each side of
 the list to exclude from compression. The head and tail of the list are always
 uncompressed for fast push/pop operations",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "maxmemory-policy",
            "Value": "noeviction",
            "Description": "Max memory policy",
            "DataType": "string",
            "AllowedValues": "volatile-lru,allkeys-lru,volatile-lfu,allkeys-
lfu,volatile-random,allkeys-random,volatile-ttl,noeviction",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "maxmemory-samples",
            "Value": "3",
            "Description": "Max memory samples",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "notify-keyspace-events",
            "Description": "The keyspace events for Redis to notify Pub/Sub clients
 about. By default all notifications are disabled",
            "DataType": "string",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "set-max-intset-entries",
            "Value": "512",
            "Description": "The limit in the size of the set in order for the
dataset to be compressed",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "slowlog-log-slower-than",
            "Value": "10000",
            "Description": "The execution time, in microseconds, to exceed in order
for the command to get logged. Note that a negative number disables the slow log,
while a value of zero forces the logging of every command",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "slowlog-max-len",
            "Value": "128",
            "Description": "The length of the slow log. There is no limit to this
length. Just be aware that it will consume memory. You can reclaim memory used by
the slow log with SLOWLOG RESET.",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "stream-node-max-bytes",
            "Value": "4096",
            "Description": "The maximum size of a single node in a stream in bytes",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "stream-node-max-entries",
            "Value": "100",
            "Description": "The maximum number of items a single node in a stream
can contain",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
```

```
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "tcp-keepalive",
            "Value": "300",
            "Description": "If non-zero, send ACKs every given number of seconds",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "timeout",
            "Value": "0",
            "Description": "Close connection if client is idle for a given number of
seconds, or never if 0",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0,20-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "tracking-table-max-keys",
            "Value": "1000000",
            "Description": "The maximum number of keys allowed for the tracking
table for client side caching",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "1-100000000",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "zset-max-ziplist-entries",
            "Value": "128",
            "Description": "The maximum number of sorted set entries in order for
the dataset to be compressed",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        },
        {
            "Name": "zset-max-ziplist-value",
            "Value": "64",
            "Description": "The threshold of biggest sorted set entries in order for
the dataset to be compressed",
            "DataType": "integer",
            "AllowedValues": "0-",
```

```
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2.4"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring engine parameters using parameter groups in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of snapshots

The following describe-snapshots` returns a list of snapshots.

```
aws memorydb describe-snapshots
```

Output:

```
{
"Snapshots": [
    {
        "Name": "my-cluster-snapshot",
        "Status": "available",
        "Source": "manual",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxx2:snapshot/my-cluster-
snapshot",
        "ClusterConfiguration": {
            "Name": "my-cluster",
            "Description": " ",
            "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
            "EngineVersion": "6.2",
            "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
            "Port": 6379,
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
            "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
            "VpcId": "vpc-862574fc",
            "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
```

```
            "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
            "NumShards": 2
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot and restore in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of subnet groups

The following describe-subnet-groups` returns a list of subnet groups.

```
aws memorydb describe-subnet-groups
```

Output

```
{
    "SubnetGroups": [
        {
            "Name": "my-sg",
            "Description": "pat-sg",
            "VpcId": "vpc-86xxx4fc",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "Identifier": "subnet-faxx84a6",
                    "AvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1b"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "Identifier": "subnet-56xxf61b",
                    "AvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1a"
                    }
                }
```

```
            ],
            "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:subnetgroup/my-sg"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Subnets and subnet groups in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-users`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-users`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of users

The following describe-users` returns a list of users.

```
aws memorydb describe-users
```

Output

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "Name": "default",
            "Status": "active",
            "AccessString": "on ~* &* +@all",
            "ACLNames": [
                "open-access"
            ],
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.0",
            "Authentication": {
                "Type": "no-password"
            },
            "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:user/default"
        },
        {
            "Name": "my-user",
            "Status": "active",
            "AccessString": "off ~objects:* ~items:* ~public:* resetchannels -@all",
```

```
            "ACLNames": [],
            "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
            "Authentication": {
                "Type": "password",
                "PasswordCount": 2
            },
            "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:user/my-user"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`failover-shard`

The following code example shows how to use `failover-shard`.

AWS CLI

To fail over a shard

The following failover-shard` fails over a shard.

```
aws memorydb failover-shard \
    --cluster-name my-cluster --shard-name 0001
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Name": "my-cluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "NumberOfShards": 2,
        "ClusterEndpoint": {
            "Address": "clustercfg.my-cluster.xxxxxx.memorydb.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
        "EngineVersion": "6.2",
```

```
        "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
        "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
        "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-0a143xxxx45c9fae",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
        "TLSEnabled": true,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:cluster/my-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
        "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Minimizing downtime with MultiAZ in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see FailoverShard in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-allowed-node-type-updates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-allowed-node-type-updates`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of allowed node type updates

The following `list-allowed-node-type-updates` returns a list of available node type updates.

```
aws memorydb list-allowed-node-type-updates \
    --cluster-name my-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Name": "my-cluster",
```

```
        "Status": "available",
        "NumberOfShards": 2,
        "ClusterEndpoint": {
            "Address": "clustercfg.my-cluster.xxxxxx.memorydb.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
        "EngineVersion": "6.2",
        "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
        "ParameterGroupName": "default.memorydb-redis6",
        "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-0a143xxxx45c9fae",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetGroupName": "my-sg",
        "TLSEnabled": true,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:cluster/my-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
        "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Scaling in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAllowedNodeTypeUpdates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of tags

The following list-tags returns a list of tags.

```
aws memorydb list-tags \
```

```
    --resource-arn arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:cluster/my-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "mytag",
            "Value": "myvalue"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging resources in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To reset a parameter group

The following reset-parameter-group` resets a parameter group.

```
aws memorydb reset-parameter-group \
    --parameter-group-name my-parameter-group \
    --all-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroup": {
        "Name": "my-parameter-group",
        "Family": "memorydb_redis6",
        "Description": "my parameter group",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:parametergroup/my-parameter-
group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring engine parameters using parameter groups in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a resource

The following tag-resource` adds a tag to a resource.

```
aws memorydb tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:cluster/my-cluster \
    --tags Key="mykey",Value="myvalue"
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "mytag",
            "Value": "myvalue"
        },
        {
            "Key": "mykey",
            "Value": "myvalue"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging resources in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To update an ACL

The following update-acl` updates an ACL by adding a user.

```
aws memorydb untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxx:cluster/my-cluster \
    --tag-keys mykey
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "mytag",
            "Value": "myvalue"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging resources in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `update-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To update a cluster

The following update-cluster`` updates the parameter group of a cluster to my-parameter-group.

```
aws memorydb update-cluster \
    --cluster-name my-cluster \
    --parameter-group-name my-parameter-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Name": "my-cluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "NumberOfShards": 2,
        "AvailabilityMode": "MultiAZ",
        "ClusterEndpoint": {
            "Address": "clustercfg.my-cluster.llru6f.memorydb.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 6379
        },
        "NodeType": "db.r6g.large",
        "EngineVersion": "6.2",
        "EnginePatchVersion": "6.2.6",
        "ParameterGroupName": "my-parameter-group",
        "ParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
        "SecurityGroups": [
            {
                "SecurityGroupId": "sg-0a143xxxxxc9fae",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetGroupName": "pat-sg",
        "TLSEnabled": true,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:cluster/my-cluster",
        "SnapshotRetentionLimit": 0,
        "MaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:00-wed:04:00",
        "SnapshotWindow": "04:30-05:30",
        "ACLName": "my-acl",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a cluster in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a parameter group

The following update-parameter-group`` updates a parameter group.

```
aws memorydb update-parameter-group \
    --parameter-group-name my-parameter-group \
    --parameter-name-values "ParameterName=activedefrag, ParameterValue=no"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ParameterGroup": {
        "Name": "my-parameter-group",
        "Family": "memorydb_redis6",
        "Description": "my parameter group",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:49165xxxxxx:parametergroup/my-parameter-
group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a parameter group in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a subnet group

The following update-subnet-group` updates a subnet group's subnet ID.

```
aws memorydb update-subnet-group \
    --subnet-group-name my-sg \
    --subnet-ids subnet-01f29d458f3xxxxx
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "SubnetGroup": {
        "Name": "my-sg-1",
        "Description": "my-sg",
        "VpcId": "vpc-09d2cfc01xxxxxxx",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "Identifier": "subnet-01f29d458fxxxxxx",
                "AvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                }
            }
        ],
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:subnetgroup/my-sg"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subnets and subnet groups in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user`.

AWS CLI

To update a user

The following `update-user` modifies a user's access string.

```
aws memorydb update-user \
    --user-name my-user \
    --access-string "off ~objects:* ~items:* ~public:* resetchannels -@all"
```

Output:

```
{
    "User": {
        "Name": "my-user",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "AccessString": "off ~objects:* ~items:* ~public:* resetchannels -@all",
        "ACLNames": [
            "myt-acl"
```

```
        ],
        "MinimumEngineVersion": "6.2",
        "Authentication": {
            "Type": "password",
            "PasswordCount": 2
        },
        "ARN": "arn:aws:memorydb:us-east-1:491658xxxxxx:user/my-user"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authenticating users with Access Control Lists in the *MemoryDB User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon MSK examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon MSK.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon MSK cluster

The following `create-cluster` example creates an MSK cluster named `MessagingCluster` with three broker nodes. A JSON file named `brokernodegroupinfo.json` specifies the three

subnets over which you want Amazon MSK to distribute the broker nodes. This example doesn't specify the monitoring level, so the cluster gets the DEFAULT level.

```
aws kafka create-cluster \
    --cluster-name "MessagingCluster" \
    --broker-node-group-info file://brokernodegroupinfo.json \
    --kafka-version "2.2.1" \
    --number-of-broker-nodes 3
```

Contents of brokernodegroupinfo.json:

```
{
    "InstanceType": "kafka.m5.xlarge",
    "BrokerAZDistribution": "DEFAULT",
    "ClientSubnets": [
        "subnet-0123456789111abcd",
        "subnet-0123456789222abcd",
        "subnet-0123456789333abcd"
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MessagingCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2",
    "ClusterName": "MessagingCluster",
    "State": "CREATING"
}
```

For more information, see Create an Amazon MSK Cluster in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka*.

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

create-configuration

The following code example shows how to use create-configuration.

AWS CLI

To create a custom Amazon MSK configuration

The following `create-configuration` example creates a custom MSK configuration with the server properties that are specified in the input file.

```
aws kafka create-configuration \
    --name "CustomConfiguration" \
    --description "Topic autocreation enabled; Apache ZooKeeper timeout 2000 ms; Log
 rolling 604800000 ms." \
    --kafka-versions "2.2.1" \
    --server-properties file://configuration.txt
```

Contents of `configuration.txt`:

```
auto.create.topics.enable = true
zookeeper.connection.timeout.ms = 2000
log.roll.ms = 604800000
```

This command produces no output. Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:configuration/CustomConfiguration/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2",
    "CreationTime": "2019-10-09T15:26:05.548Z",
    "LatestRevision":
        {
            "CreationTime": "2019-10-09T15:26:05.548Z",
            "Description": "Topic autocreation enabled; Apache ZooKeeper timeout
 2000 ms; Log rolling 604800000 ms.",
            "Revision": 1
        },
    "Name": "CustomConfiguration"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon MSK Configuration Operations in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To describe a cluster

The following `describe-cluster` example describes an Amazon MSK cluster.

```
aws kafka describe-cluster \
    --cluster-arn arn:aws:kafka:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/demo-cluster-1/6357e0b2-0e6a-4b86-a0b4-70df934c2e31-5
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClusterInfo": {
        "BrokerNodeGroupInfo": {
            "BrokerAZDistribution": "DEFAULT",
            "ClientSubnets": [
                "subnet-cbfff283",
                "subnet-6746046b"
            ],
            "InstanceType": "kafka.m5.large",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-f839b688"
            ],
            "StorageInfo": {
                "EbsStorageInfo": {
                    "VolumeSize": 100
                }
            }
        },
        "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/demo-cluster-1/6357e0b2-0e6a-4b86-a0b4-70df934c2e31-5",
        "ClusterName": "demo-cluster-1",
        "CreationTime": "2020-07-09T02:31:36.223000+00:00",
        "CurrentBrokerSoftwareInfo": {
            "KafkaVersion": "2.2.1"
        },
        "CurrentVersion": "K3AEGXETSR30VB",
        "EncryptionInfo": {
            "EncryptionAtRest": {
                "DataVolumeKMSKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/a7ca56d5-0768-4b64-a670-339a9fbef81c"
            },
```

```
            "EncryptionInTransit": {
                "ClientBroker": "TLS_PLAINTEXT",
                "InCluster": true
            }
        },
        "EnhancedMonitoring": "DEFAULT",
        "OpenMonitoring": {
            "Prometheus": {
                "JmxExporter": {
                    "EnabledInBroker": false
                },
                "NodeExporter": {
                    "EnabledInBroker": false
                }
            }
        },
        "NumberOfBrokerNodes": 2,
        "State": "ACTIVE",
        "Tags": {},
        "ZookeeperConnectString": "z-2.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:2181,z-1.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:2181,z-3.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:2181"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listing Amazon MSK Clusters in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bootstrap-brokers`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bootstrap-brokers`.

AWS CLI

To get bootstrap brokers

The following `get-bootstrap-brokers` example retrieves the bootstrap broker information for an Amazon MSK cluster.

```
aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers \
```

```
    --cluster-arn arn:aws:kafka:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/demo-
cluster-1/6357e0b2-0e6a-4b86-a0b4-70df934c2e31-5
```

Output:

```
{
    "BootstrapBrokerString": "b-1.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:9092,b-2.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:9092",
    "BootstrapBrokerStringTls": "b-1.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:9094,b-2.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:9094"
}
```

For more information, see Getting the Bootstrap Brokers in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBootstrapBrokers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `list-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To list the available clusters

The following `list-clusters` example lists the Amazon MSK clusters in your AWS account.

```
aws kafka list-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClusterInfoList": [
        {
            "BrokerNodeGroupInfo": {
                "BrokerAZDistribution": "DEFAULT",
                "ClientSubnets": [
                    "subnet-cbfff283",
                    "subnet-6746046b"
                ],
```

```
                "InstanceType": "kafka.m5.large",
                "SecurityGroups": [
                    "sg-f839b688"
                ],
                "StorageInfo": {
                    "EbsStorageInfo": {
                        "VolumeSize": 100
                    }
                }
            },
            "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/demo-
cluster-1/6357e0b2-0e6a-4b86-a0b4-70df934c2e31-5",
            "ClusterName": "demo-cluster-1",
            "CreationTime": "2020-07-09T02:31:36.223000+00:00",
            "CurrentBrokerSoftwareInfo": {
                "KafkaVersion": "2.2.1"
            },
            "CurrentVersion": "K3AEGXETSR30VB",
            "EncryptionInfo": {
                "EncryptionAtRest": {
                    "DataVolumeKMSKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
a7ca56d5-0768-4b64-a670-339a9fbef81c"
                },
                "EncryptionInTransit": {
                    "ClientBroker": "TLS_PLAINTEXT",
                    "InCluster": true
                }
            },
            "EnhancedMonitoring": "DEFAULT",
            "OpenMonitoring": {
                "Prometheus": {
                    "JmxExporter": {
                        "EnabledInBroker": false
                    },
                    "NodeExporter": {
                        "EnabledInBroker": false
                    }
                }
            },
            "NumberOfBrokerNodes": 2,
            "State": "ACTIVE",
            "Tags": {},
            "ZookeeperConnectString": "z-2.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:2181,z-1.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
```

```
east-1.amazonaws.com:2181,z-3.demo-cluster-1.xuy0sb.c5.kafka.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com:2181"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Amazon MSK Clusters in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-broker-storage`

The following code example shows how to use `update-broker-storage`.

AWS CLI

To update the EBS storage for brokers

The following `update-broker-storage` example updates the amount of EBS storage for all the brokers in the cluster. Amazon MSK sets the target storage amount for each broker to the amount specified in the example. You can get the current version of the cluster by describing the cluster or by listing all of the clusters.

```
aws kafka update-broker-storage \
    --cluster-arn "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MessagingCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2" \
    --current-version "K21V3IB1VIZYYH" \
    --target-broker-ebs-volume-info "KafkaBrokerNodeId=ALL,VolumeSizeGB=1100"
```

The output returns an ARN for this `update-broker-storage` operation. To determine if this operation is complete, use the `describe-cluster-operation` command with this ARN as input.

```
{
    "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MessagingCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2",
    "ClusterOperationArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
operation/V123450123/a1b2c3d4-1234-abcd-cdef-22222EXAMPLE-2/a1b2c3d4-abcd-1234-
bcde-33333EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Update the EBS Storage for Brokers in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateBrokerStorage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-cluster-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-cluster-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update the configuration of an Amazon MSK cluster

The following `update-cluster-configuration` example updates the configuration of the specified existing MSK cluster. It uses a custom MSK configuration.

```
aws kafka update-cluster-configuration \
    --cluster-arn "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MessagingCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2" \
    --configuration-info file://configuration-info.json \
    --current-version "K21V3IB1VIZYYH"
```

Contents of `configuration-info.json`:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:configuration/CustomConfiguration/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2",
    "Revision": 1
}
```

The output returns an ARN for this `update-cluster-configuration` operation. To determine if this operation is complete, use the `describe-cluster-operation` command with this ARN as input.

```
{
    "ClusterArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MessagingCluster/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE-2",
    "ClusterOperationArn": "arn:aws:kafka:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-
operation/V123450123/a1b2c3d4-1234-abcd-cdef-22222EXAMPLE-2/a1b2c3d4-abcd-1234-
bcde-33333EXAMPLE"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Update the Configuration of an Amazon MSK Cluster in the *Amazon Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateClusterConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Network Flow Monitor examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Network Flow Monitor.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `create-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To create a monitor

The following `create-monitor` example creates a monitor named demo in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor create-monitor \
    --monitor-name demo \
    --local-resources type="AWS::EC2::VPC",identifier="arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:vpc/vpc-03ea55eeda25adbb0"  \
    --scope-arn arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:scope/
e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:monitor/demo",
    "monitorName": "demo",
    "monitorStatus": "ACTIVE",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Create a monitor in Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `create-scope`.

AWS CLI

To create a scope

The following `create-scope` example creates a scope that includes a set of resources for which Network Flow Monitor will generate network traffic metrics.

```
aws networkflowmonitor create-scope \
    --targets '[{"targetIdentifier":{"targetId":
{"accountId":"123456789012"},"targetType":"ACCOUNT"},"region":"us-east-1"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "scopeId": "97626f8d-8a21-4b5d-813a-1a0962dd4615",
    "status": "IN_PROGRESS",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To delete a monitor

The following `delete-monitor` example deletes a monitor named demo in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor delete-monitor \
    --monitor-name demo
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Delete a monitor in Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scope`.

AWS CLI

To delete a scope

The following `delete-scope` example deletes a specified scope.

```
aws networkflowmonitor delete-scope \
    --scope-id fdc20616-6bb4-4242-a24e-a748e65ca7ac
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `get-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a monitor

The following `get-monitor` example displays information about the monitor named demo in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-monitor \
    --monitor-name Demo
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:monitor/Demo",
    "monitorName": "Demo",
    "monitorStatus": "ACTIVE",
    "localResources": [
        {
            "type": "AWS::EC2::VPC",
            "identifier": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:vpc/
vpc-03ea55eeda25adbb0"
        }
    ],
    "remoteResources": [],
    "createdAt": "2024-12-09T12:21:51.616000-06:00",
    "modifiedAt": "2024-12-09T12:21:55.412000-06:00",
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the top contributor data on workload insights

The following `get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors-data` example returns the data for the specified query.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors-data \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --query-id cc4f4ab3-3103-33b8-80ff-d6597a0c6cea
```

Output:

```
{
    "datapoints": [
        {
            "timestamps": [
                "2024-12-09T19:00:00+00:00",
                "2024-12-09T19:05:00+00:00",
                "2024-12-09T19:10:00+00:00"
            ],
            "values": [
                259943.0,
                194856.0,
                216432.0
            ],
            "label": "use1-az6"
        }
    ],
    "unit": "Bytes"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryResultsWorkloadInsightsTopContributorsData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the top contributors on workload insights

The following `get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors` example returns the data for the specified query.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-query-results-workload-insights-top-contributors \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --query-id 1fc423d3-b144-37a6-80e6-e2c7d26eea0c
```

Output:

```
{
    "topContributors": [
        {
            "accountId": "123456789012",
            "localSubnetId": "subnet-0a5b30fb95dca2c14",
            "localAz": "use1-az6",
            "localVpcId": "vpc-03ea55eeda25adbb0",
            "localRegion": "us-east-1",
            "remoteIdentifier": "",
            "value": 908443,
            "localSubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0a5b30fb95dca2c14",
            "localVpcArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:vpc/
vpc-03ea55eeda25adbb0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryResultsWorkloadInsightsTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-status-monitor-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-status-monitor-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the status of the query

The following `get-query-status-monitor-top-contributors` example displays the current status of the query in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-query-status-monitor-top-contributors \
    --monitor-name Demo \
    --query-id 5398eabd-bc40-3f5f-aba3-bcb639d3c7ca
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryStatusMonitorTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the status of the query

The following `get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors-data` example displays the current status of the query in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors-data \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --query-id 4333754d-8ae1-3f29-b6b7-c36db2e7f8ac
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "status": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryStatusWorkloadInsightsTopContributorsData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the status of the query

The following `get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors` example displays the current status of the query in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-query-status-workload-insights-top-contributors \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --query-id f2a87c70-3e5a-362e-8beb-4747d13d8419
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetQueryStatusWorkloadInsightsTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-scope`

The following code example shows how to use `get-scope`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about a scope

The following `get-scope` example displays information about a scope, such as status, tags, name and target details.

```
aws networkflowmonitor get-scope \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf
```

Output:

```
{
    "scopeId": "e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf",
    "status": "SUCCEEDED",
    "scopeArn": "arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:scope/
e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf",
    "targets": [
        {
            "targetIdentifier": {
                "targetId": {
                    "accountId": "123456789012"
                },
                "targetType": "ACCOUNT"
            },
            "region": "us-east-1"
        }
    ],
    "tags": {}
}
```

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetScope in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-monitors`

The following code example shows how to use `list-monitors`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of monitors

The following `list-monitors` example returns returns all the monitors in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor list-monitors
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitors": [
        {
            "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-
east-1:123456789012:monitor/Demo",
            "monitorName": "Demo",
            "monitorStatus": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMonitors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-scopes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-scopes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of scopes

The following `list-scopes` example lists all scopes in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor list-scopes
```

Output:

```
{
    "scopes": [
        {
            "scopeId": "fdc20616-6bb4-4242-a24e-a748e65ca7ac",
            "status": "SUCCEEDED",
```

```
            "scopeArn": "arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:scope/
fdc20616-6bb4-4242-a24e-a748e65ca7ac"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListScopes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example returns all the tags associated with the specified resource.

```
aws networkflowmonitor list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:monitor/Demo
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": {
        "Value": "Production",
        "Key": "stack"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Tagging your Amazon CloudWatch resources in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-query-monitor-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `start-query-monitor-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To start a query

The following `start-query-monitor-top-contributors` example starts the query which returns a query ID to retrieve the top contributors.

```
aws networkflowmonitor start-query-monitor-top-contributors \
    --monitor-name Demo \
    --start-time 2024-12-09T19:00:00Z \
    --end-time 2024-12-09T19:15:00Z \
    --metric-name DATA_TRANSFERRED \
    --destination-category UNCLASSIFIED
```

Output:

```
{
    "queryId": "aecd3a88-0283-35b0-a17d-6e944dc8531d"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartQueryMonitorTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`

The following code example shows how to use `start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`.

AWS CLI

To start a query

The following `start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data` example starts the query which returns a query ID to retrieve the top contributors.

```
aws networkflowmonitor start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --start-time 2024-12-09T19:00:00Z \
    --end-time 2024-12-09T19:15:00Z \
    --metric-name DATA_TRANSFERRED \
```

```
    --destination-category UNCLASSIFIED
```

Output:

```
{
    "queryId": "cc4f4ab3-3103-33b8-80ff-d6597a0c6cea"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartQueryWorkloadInsightsTopContributorsData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To start a query

The following `start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors` example starts the query which returns a query ID to retrieve the top contributors.

```
aws networkflowmonitor start-query-workload-insights-top-contributors \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --start-time 2024-12-09T19:00:00Z \
    --end-time 2024-12-09T19:15:00Z \
    --metric-name DATA_TRANSFERRED \
    --destination-category UNCLASSIFIED
```

Output:

```
{
    "queryId": "1fc423d3-b144-37a6-80e6-e2c7d26eea0c"
}
```

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartQueryWorkloadInsightsTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-query-monitor-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-query-monitor-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To stop a query

The following `stop-query-monitor-top-contributors` example stops the query in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor stop-query-monitor-top-contributors \
    --monitor-name Demo \
    --query-id aecd3a88-0283-35b0-a17d-6e944dc8531d
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopQueryMonitorTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data`.

AWS CLI

To stop a query

The following `stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data` example stops the query in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors-data \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --query-id cc4f4ab3-3103-33b8-80ff-d6597a0c6cea
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopQueryWorkloadInsightsTopContributorsData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors`.

AWS CLI

To stop a query

The following `stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors` example stops the query in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor stop-query-workload-insights-top-contributors \
    --scope-id e21cda79-30a0-4c12-9299-d8629d76d8cf \
    --query-id 1fc423d3-b144-37a6-80e6-e2c7d26eea0c
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Evaluate network flows with workload insights in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopQueryWorkloadInsightsTopContributors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to the specified resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag to the monitor in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:monitor/Demo \
```

```
    --tags Key=stack,Value=Production
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your Amazon CloudWatch resources in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from the specified resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag from the monitor in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:monitor/Demo \
    --tag-keys stack
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging your Amazon CloudWatch resources in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-monitor`

The following code example shows how to use `update-monitor`.

AWS CLI

To update an existing monitor

The following `update-monitor` example updates the monitor named `Demo` in the specified account.

```
aws networkflowmonitor update-monitor \
```

```
    --monitor-name Demo \
    --local-resources-to-add type="AWS::EC2::VPC",identifier="arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-1:123456789012:vpc/vpc-048d08dfbec623f94"
```

Output:

```
{
    "monitorArn": "arn:aws:networkflowmonitor:us-east-1:123456789012:monitor/Demo",
    "monitorName": "Demo",
    "monitorStatus": "ACTIVE",
    "tags": {
        "Value": "Production",
        "Key": "stack"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Components and features of Network Flow Monitor in the *Amazon CloudWatch User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMonitor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Network Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Network Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-customer-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-customer-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To associate a customer gateway

The following `associate-customer-gateway` example associates customer gateway `cgw-11223344556677889` in the specified global network with device `device-07f6fd08867abc123`.

```
aws networkmanager associate-customer-gateway \
    --customer-gateway-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:customer-gateway/
cgw-11223344556677889  \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --device-id device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGatewayAssociation": {
        "CustomerGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:customer-gateway/
cgw-11223344556677889",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "State": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Customer Gateway Associations in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateCustomerGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-link`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-link`.

AWS CLI

To associate a link

The following `associate-link` example associates link `link-11112222aaaabbbb1` with device `device-07f6fd08867abc123`. The link and device are in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager associate-link \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --device-id device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --link-id link-11112222aaaabbbb1 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "LinkAssociation": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "LinkAssociationState": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Device and Link Associations in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-core-network`

The following code example shows how to use `create-core-network`.

AWS CLI

To create a core network

The following `create-core-network` example creates a core network using an optional description and tags within an AWS Cloud WAN global network.

```
aws networkmanager create-core-network \
    --global-network-id global-network-cdef-EXAMPLE22222 \
    --description "Main headquarters location" \
    --tags Key=Name,Value="New York City office"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "CoreNetwork": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "CoreNetworkId": "core-network-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
        "CoreNetworkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::987654321012:core-network/core-
network-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
        "Description": "Main headquarters location",
        "CreatedAt": "2022-01-10T19:53:59+00:00",
        "State": "AVAILABLE",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "New York City office"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Global and core networks in the *AWS Cloud WAN User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCoreNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-device`

The following code example shows how to use `create-device`.

AWS CLI

To create a device

The following `create-device` example creates a device in the specified global network. The device details include a description, the type, vendor, model, and serial number.

```
aws networkmanager create-device
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --description "New York office device" \
    --type "office device" \
    --vendor "anycompany" \
    --model "abcabc" \
    --serial-number "1234" \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Device": {
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "DeviceArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-
network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "New York office device",
        "Type": "office device",
        "Vendor": "anycompany",
        "Model": "abcabc",
        "SerialNumber": "1234",
        "CreatedAt": 1575554005.0,
        "State": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Devices in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-global-network`

The following code example shows how to use `create-global-network`.

AWS CLI

To create a global network

The following `create-global-network` examples creates a new global network. The initial state upon creation is `PENDING`.

```
aws networkmanager create-global-network
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalNetwork": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-00a77fc0f722dae74",
        "GlobalNetworkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::987654321012:global-network/
global-network-00a77fc0f722dae74",
        "CreatedAt": "2022-03-14T20:31:56+00:00",
```

```
        "State": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateGlobalNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-link`

The following code example shows how to use `create-link`.

AWS CLI

To create a link

The following `create-link` example creates a link in the specified global network. The link includes a description and details about the link type, bandwidth, and provider. The site ID indicates the site to which the link is associated.

```
aws networkmanager create-link \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --description "VPN Link" \
    --type "broadband" \
    --bandwidth UploadSpeed=10,DownloadSpeed=20 \
    --provider "AnyCompany" \
    --site-id site-444555aaabbb11223 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Link": {
        "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "LinkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:link/global-
network-01231231231231231/link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "Description": "VPN Link",
        "Type": "broadband",
        "Bandwidth": {
            "UploadSpeed": 10,
            "DownloadSpeed": 20
```

```
        },
        "Provider": "AnyCompany",
        "CreatedAt": 1575555811.0,
        "State": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Links in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-site`

The following code example shows how to use `create-site`.

AWS CLI

To create a site

The following `create-site` example creates a site in the specified global network. The site details include a description and the location information.

```
aws networkmanager create-site \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --description  "New York head office" \
    --location Latitude=40.7128,Longitude=-74.0060 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Site": {
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "SiteArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:site/global-
network-01231231231231231/site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "New York head office",
        "Location": {
            "Latitude": "40.7128",
            "Longitude": "-74.0060"
        },
        "CreatedAt": 1575554300.0,
```

```
        "State": "PENDING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Sites in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSite in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To create a VPC attachment

The following `create-vpc-attachment` example creates a VPC attachment with IPv6 support in a core network.

```
aws networkmanager create-vpc-attachment \
    --core-network-id core-network-0fab62fe438d94db6 \
    --vpc-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:vpc/vpc-09f37f69e2786eeb8  \
    --subnet-arns arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:subnet/subnet-04ca4e010857e7bb7
 \
    --Ipv6Support=true
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcAttachment": {
        "Attachment": {
            "CoreNetworkId": "core-network-0fab62fe438d94db6",
            "AttachmentId": "attachment-05e1da6eba87a06e6",
            "OwnerAccountId": "987654321012",
            "AttachmentType": "VPC",
            "State": "CREATING",
            "EdgeLocation": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:vpc/
vpc-09f37f69e2786eeb8",
            "Tags": [],
            "CreatedAt": "2022-03-10T20:59:14+00:00",
            "UpdatedAt": "2022-03-10T20:59:14+00:00"
```

```
        },
        "SubnetArns": [
            "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:subnet/subnet-04ca4e010857e7bb7"
        ],
        "Options": {
            "Ipv6Support": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create an attachment in the *Cloud WAN User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To delete an attachment

The following `delete-attachment` example deletes a Connect attachment.

```
aws networkmanager delete-attachment \
    --attachment-id attachment-01feddaeae26ab68c
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attachment": {
        "CoreNetworkId": "core-network-0f4b0a9d5ee7761d1",
        "AttachmentId": "attachment-01feddaeae26ab68c",
        "OwnerAccountId": "987654321012",
        "AttachmentType": "CONNECT",
        "State": "DELETING",
        "EdgeLocation": "us-east-1",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::987654321012:attachment/
attachment-02c3964448fedf5aa",
        "CreatedAt": "2022-03-15T19:18:41+00:00",
        "UpdatedAt": "2022-03-15T19:28:59+00:00"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Delete attachments in the *Cloud WAN User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-analytics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-analytics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an analytics configuration for a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-analytics-configuration` example removes the analytics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-analytics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketAnalyticsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-metrics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-metrics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a metrics configuration for a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-metrics-configuration` example removes the metrics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-metrics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 123
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketMetricsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-core-network`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-core-network`.

AWS CLI

To delete a core network

The following `delete-core-network` example deletes a core network from a Cloud WAN global network.

```
aws networkmanager delete-core-network \
    --core-network-id core-network-0fab62fe438d94db6
```

Output:

```
{
    "CoreNetwork": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-0d59060f16a73bc41",
        "CoreNetworkId": "core-network-0fab62fe438d94db6",
        "Description": "Main headquarters location",
        "CreatedAt": "2021-12-09T18:31:11+00:00",
        "State": "DELETING",
        "Segments": [
            {
                "Name": "dev",
                "EdgeLocations": [
                    "us-east-1"
                ],
                "SharedSegments": []
            }
        ],
        "Edges": [
            {
                "EdgeLocation": "us-east-1",
                "Asn": 64512,
                "InsideCidrBlocks": []
            }
        ]
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Core networks in the *Cloud WAN User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCoreNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-device`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-device`.

AWS CLI

To delete a device

The following `delete-device` example deletes the specified device from the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager delete-device \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --device-id device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Device": {
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "DeviceArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-
network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "New York office device",
        "Type": "office device",
        "Vendor": "anycompany",
        "Model": "abcabc",
        "SerialNumber": "1234",
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "CreatedAt": 1575554005.0,
        "State": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Devices in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-global-network`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-global-network`.

AWS CLI

To delete a global network

The following `delete-global-network` example deletes a global network.

```
aws networkmanager delete-global-network \
    --global-network-id global-network-052bedddccb193b6b
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalNetwork": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-052bedddccb193b6b",
        "GlobalNetworkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::987654321012:global-network/
global-network-052bedddccb193b6b",
        "CreatedAt": "2021-12-09T18:19:12+00:00",
        "State": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteGlobalNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-link`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-link`.

AWS CLI

To delete a link

The following `delete-link` example deletes the specified link from the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager delete-link \
```

```
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231  \
    --link-id link-11112222aaaabbbb1 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Link": {
        "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "LinkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:link/global-
network-01231231231231231/link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "Description": "VPN Link",
        "Type": "broadband",
        "Bandwidth": {
            "UploadSpeed": 20,
            "DownloadSpeed": 20
        },
        "Provider": "AnyCompany",
        "CreatedAt": 1575555811.0,
        "State": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Links in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To delete the block public access configuration for a bucket

The following `delete-public-access-block` example removes the block public access configuration on the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api delete-public-access-block \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-site`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-site`.

AWS CLI

To delete a site

The following `delete-site` example deletes the specified site (`site-444555aaabbb11223`) in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager delete-site \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231  \
    --site-id site-444555aaabbb11223 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Site": {
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "SiteArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:site/global-
network-01231231231231231/site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "New York head office",
        "Location": {
            "Latitude": "40.7128",
            "Longitude": "-74.0060"
        },
        "CreatedAt": 1575554300.0,
        "State": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Sites in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSite in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-transit-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-transit-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a transit gateway from a global network

The following `deregister-transit-gateway` example deregisters the specified transit gateway from the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager deregister-transit-gateway \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --transit-gateway-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:transit-gateway/
tgw-123abc05e04123abc \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRegistration": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:transit-gateway/
tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
        "State": {
            "Code": "DELETING"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Registrations in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTransitGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-global-networks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-global-networks`.

AWS CLI

To describe your global networks

The following `describe-global-networks` example describes all of your global networks in your account.

```
aws networkmanager describe-global-networks \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalNetworks": [
        {
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "GlobalNetworkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:global-
network/global-network-01231231231231231",
            "Description": "Company 1 global network",
            "CreatedAt": 1575553525.0,
            "State": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeGlobalNetworks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-customer-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-customer-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a customer gateway

The following `disassociate-customer-gateway` example disassociates the specified customer gateway (`cgw-11223344556677889`) from the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager disassociate-customer-gateway \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --customer-gateway-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:customer-gateway/
cgw-11223344556677889 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGatewayAssociation": {
        "CustomerGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:customer-gateway/
cgw-11223344556677889",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "State": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Customer Gateway Associations in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateCustomerGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-link`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-link`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a link

The following `disassociate-link` example disassociates the specified link from device `device-07f6fd08867abc123` in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager disassociate-link \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --device-id device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --link-id link-11112222aaaabbbb1 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "LinkAssociation": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "LinkAssociationState": "DELETING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Device and Link Associations in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-analytics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-analytics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the analytics configuration for a bucket with a specific ID

The following `get-bucket-analytics-configuration` example displays the analytics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-analytics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
        "StorageClassAnalysis": {},
        "Id": "1"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketAnalyticsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-metrics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-metrics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the metrics configuration for a bucket with a specific ID

The following `get-bucket-metrics-configuration` example displays the metrics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-metrics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 123
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricsConfiguration": {
        "Filter": {
            "Prefix": "logs"
        },
        "Id": "123"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketMetricsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-customer-gateway-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-customer-gateway-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get your customer gateway associations

The following `get-customer-gateway-associations` example gets the customer gateway associations for the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager get-customer-gateway-associations \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "CustomerGatewayAssociations": [
        {
            "CustomerGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:customer-
gateway/cgw-11223344556677889",
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
```

```
            "State": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetCustomerGatewayAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-devices`

The following code example shows how to use `get-devices`.

AWS CLI

To get your devices

The following `get-devices` example gets the devices in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager get-devices \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Devices": [
        {
            "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
            "DeviceArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-
network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123",
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "Description": "NY office device",
            "Type": "office device",
            "Vendor": "anycompany",
            "Model": "abcabc",
            "SerialNumber": "1234",
            "CreatedAt": 1575554005.0,
            "State": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDevices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-link-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-link-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get your link associations

The following `get-link-associations` example gets the link associations in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager get-link-associations \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "LinkAssociations": [
        {
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
            "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
            "LinkAssociationState": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLinkAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-links`

The following code example shows how to use `get-links`.

AWS CLI

To get your links

The following `get-links` example gets the links in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager get-links \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
```

```
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Links": [
        {
            "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
            "LinkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:link/global-
network-01231231231231231/link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
            "Description": "VPN Link",
            "Type": "broadband",
            "Bandwidth": {
                "UploadSpeed": 10,
                "DownloadSpeed": 20
            },
            "Provider": "AnyCompany",
            "CreatedAt": 1575555811.0,
            "State": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetLinks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-retention`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-retention`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the object retention configuration for an object

The following `get-object-retention` example retrieves the object retention configuration for the specified object.

```
aws s3api get-object-retention \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --key doc1.rtf
```

Output:

```
{
    "Retention": {
        "Mode": "GOVERNANCE",
        "RetainUntilDate": "2025-01-01T00:00:00.000Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetObjectRetention in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To set or modify the block public access configuration for a bucket

The following `get-public-access-block` example displays the block public access configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api get-public-access-block --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicAccessBlockConfiguration": {
        "IgnorePublicAcls": true,
        "BlockPublicPolicy": true,
        "BlockPublicAcls": true,
        "RestrictPublicBuckets": true
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sites`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sites`.

AWS CLI

To get your sites

The following `get-sites` example gets the sites in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager get-sites \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sites": [
        {
            "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
            "SiteArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:site/global-
network-01231231231231231/site-444555aaabbb11223",
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "Description": "NY head office",
            "Location": {
                "Latitude": "40.7128",
                "Longitude": "-74.0060"
            },
            "CreatedAt": 1575554528.0,
            "State": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetSites in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transit-gateway-registrations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transit-gateway-registrations`.

AWS CLI

To get your transit gateway registrations

The following `get-transit-gateway-registrations` example gets the transit gateways that are registered to the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager get-transit-gateway-registrations \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRegistrations": [
        {
            "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
            "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:transit-
gateway/tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
            "State": {
                "Code": "AVAILABLE"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetTransitGatewayRegistrations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vpc-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vpc-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To get a VPC attachment

The following `get-vpc-attachment` example returns information about a VPC attachment.

```
aws networkmanager get-vpc-attachment \
    --attachment-id  attachment-03b7ea450134787da
```

Output:

```
{
    "VpcAttachment": {
        "Attachment": {
            "CoreNetworkId": "core-network-0522de1b226a5d7b3",
            "AttachmentId": "attachment-03b7ea450134787da",
```

```
            "OwnerAccountId": "987654321012",
            "AttachmentType": "VPC",
            "State": "CREATING",
            "EdgeLocation": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:vpc/vpc-a7c4bbda",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "DevVPC"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedAt": "2022-03-11T17:48:58+00:00",
            "UpdatedAt": "2022-03-11T17:48:58+00:00"
        },
        "SubnetArns": [
            "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:subnet/subnet-202cde6c",
            "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:subnet/subnet-e5022dba",
            "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:subnet/subnet-2387ae02",
            "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:subnet/subnet-cda9dffc"
        ],
        "Options": {
            "Ipv6Support": false
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Attachments in the *Cloud WAN User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVpcAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bucket-analytics-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bucket-analytics-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of analytics configurations for a bucket

The following `list-bucket-analytics-configurations` retrieves a list of analytics configurations for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api list-bucket-analytics-configurations \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalyticsConfigurationList": [
        {
            "StorageClassAnalysis": {},
            "Id": "1"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

- For API details, see ListBucketAnalyticsConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bucket-metrics-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bucket-metrics-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of metrics configurations for a bucket

The following `list-bucket-metrics-configurations` example retrieves a list of metrics configurations for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api list-bucket-metrics-configurations \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "IsTruncated": false,
    "MetricsConfigurationList": [
        {
            "Filter": {
                "Prefix": "logs"
            },
            "Id": "123"
        },
        {
            "Filter": {
```

```
                "Prefix": "tmp"
            },
            "Id": "234"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListBucketMetricsConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the specified device resource (`device-07f6fd08867abc123`).

```
aws networkmanager list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "Network",
            "Value": "Northeast"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-metrics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-metrics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To set a metrics configuration for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-metrics-configuration` example sets a metric configuration with ID 123 for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-metrics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 123 \
    --metrics-configuration '{"Id": "123", "Filter": {"Prefix": "logs"}}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketMetricsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object-retention`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object-retention`.

AWS CLI

To set an object retention configuration for an object

The following `put-object-retention` example sets an object retention configuration for the specified object until 2025-01-01.

```
aws s3api put-object-retention \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --retention '{ "Mode": "GOVERNANCE", "RetainUntilDate": "2025-01-01T00:00:00" }'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutObjectRetention in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `put-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To set the block public access configuration for a bucket

The following `put-public-access-block` example sets a restrictive block public access configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --public-access-block-
configuration "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPub
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutPublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-transit-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `register-transit-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To register a transit gateway in a global network

The following `register-transit-gateway` example registers transit gateway `tgw-123abc05e04123abc` in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager register-transit-gateway \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --transit-gateway-arn arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:transit-gateway/
tgw-123abc05e04123abc \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "TransitGatewayRegistration": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:transit-gateway/
tgw-123abc05e04123abc",
        "State": {
            "Code": "PENDING"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transit Gateway Registrations in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTransitGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To reject an attachment

The following `reject-attachment` example rejects a VPC attachment request.

```
aws networkmanager reject-attachment \
    --attachment-id  attachment-03b7ea450134787da
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attachment": {
        "CoreNetworkId": "core-network-0522de1b226a5d7b3",
        "AttachmentId": "attachment-03b7ea450134787da",
        "OwnerAccountId": "987654321012",
        "AttachmentType": "VPC",
        "State": "AVAILABLE",
        "EdgeLocation": "us-east-1",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:987654321012:vpc/vpc-a7c4bbda",
        "CreatedAt": "2022-03-11T17:48:58+00:00",
        "UpdatedAt": "2022-03-11T17:51:25+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Attachment acceptance in the *Cloud WAN User Guide*.

- For API details, see RejectAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-route-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `start-route-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To start route analysis

The following `start-route-analysis` example starts the analysis between a source and destination, including the optional `include-return-path`.

```
aws networkmanager start-route-analysis \
    --global-network-id global-network-00aa0aaa0b0aaa000 \
    --source TransitGatewayAttachmentArn=arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:503089527312:transit-gateway-attachment/tgw-attach-0d4a2d491bf68c093,IpAddress=10.0.0.0 \
    --destination TransitGatewayAttachmentArn=arn:aws:ec2:us-west-1:503089527312:transit-gateway-attachment/tgw-attach-002577f30bb181742,IpAddress=11.0.0.0 \
    --include-return-path
```

Output:

```
{
    "RouteAnalysis": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-00aa0aaa0b0aaa000
        "OwnerAccountId": "1111222233333",
        "RouteAnalysisId": "a1873de1-273c-470c-1a2bc2345678",
        "StartTimestamp": 1695760154.0,
        "Status": "RUNNING",
        "Source": {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:transit-gateway-attachment/tgw-attach-1234567890abcdef0,
            "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:transit-gateway/tgw-abcdef01234567890",
            "IpAddress": "10.0.0.0"
        },
        "Destination": {
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-1:555555555555:transit-gateway-attachment/tgw-attach-021345abcdef6789",
            "TransitGatewayArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-1:111122223333:transit-gateway/tgw-09876543210fedcba0",
            "IpAddress": "11.0.0.0"
        },
        "IncludeReturnPath": true,
        "UseMiddleboxes": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Route Analyzer in the *AWS Global Networks for Transit Gateways User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartRouteAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To apply tags to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example applies the tag `Network=Northeast` to the device `device-07f6fd08867abc123`.

```
aws networkmanager tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --tags Key=Network,Value=Northeast \
    --region us-west-2
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the key `Network` from the device `device-07f6fd08867abc123`.

```
aws networkmanager untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123 ]
    --tag-keys Network \
    --region us-west-2
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-device`

The following code example shows how to use `update-device`.

AWS CLI

To update a device

The following `update-device` example updates device `device-07f6fd08867abc123` by specifying a site ID for the device.

```
aws networkmanager update-device \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --device-id device-07f6fd08867abc123 \
    --site-id site-444555aaabbb11223 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Device": {
        "DeviceId": "device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "DeviceArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:device/global-
network-01231231231231231/device-07f6fd08867abc123",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "NY office device",
        "Type": "Office device",
        "Vendor": "anycompany",
        "Model": "abcabc",
        "SerialNumber": "1234",
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "CreatedAt": 1575554005.0,
        "State": "UPDATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Devices in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDevice in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-global-network

The following code example shows how to use update-global-network.

AWS CLI

To update a global network

The following update-global-network example updates the description for global network global-network-01231231231231231.

```
aws networkmanager update-global-network \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --description "Head offices" \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalNetwork": {
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "GlobalNetworkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:global-network/
global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "Head offices",
        "CreatedAt": 1575553525.0,
        "State": "UPDATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Global Networks in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGlobalNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-link

The following code example shows how to use update-link.

AWS CLI

To update a link

The following update-link example updates the bandwidth information for link link-11112222aaaabbbb1.

```
aws networkmanager update-link \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --link-id link-11112222aaaabbbb1 \
    --bandwidth  UploadSpeed=20,DownloadSpeed=20 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Link": {
        "LinkId": "link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "LinkArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:link/global-
network-01231231231231231/link-11112222aaaabbbb1",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "Description": "VPN Link",
        "Type": "broadband",
        "Bandwidth": {
            "UploadSpeed": 20,
            "DownloadSpeed": 20
        },
        "Provider": "AnyCompany",
        "CreatedAt": 1575555811.0,
        "State": "UPDATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Links in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateLink in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-site

The following code example shows how to use `update-site`.

AWS CLI

To update a site

The following `update-site` example updates the description for site `site-444555aaabbb11223` in the specified global network.

```
aws networkmanager update-site \
    --global-network-id global-network-01231231231231231 \
    --site-id site-444555aaabbb11223 \
    --description "New York Office site" \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Site": {
        "SiteId": "site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "SiteArn": "arn:aws:networkmanager::123456789012:site/global-
network-01231231231231231/site-444555aaabbb11223",
        "GlobalNetworkId": "global-network-01231231231231231",
        "Description": "New York Office site",
        "Location": {
            "Latitude": "40.7128",
            "Longitude": "-74.0060"
        },
        "CreatedAt": 1575554528.0,
        "State": "UPDATING"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Sites in the *Transit Gateway Network Manager Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSite in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

OpenSearch Service examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with OpenSearch Service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-elasticsearch-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `create-elasticsearch-domain`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon Elasticsearch Service domain

The following `create-elasticsearch-domain` command creates a new Amazon Elasticsearch Service domain within a VPC and restricts access to a single user. Amazon ES infers the VPC ID from the specified subnet and security group IDs.

```
aws es create-elasticsearch-domain \
    --domain-name vpc-cli-example \
    --elasticsearch-version 6.2 \
    --elasticsearch-cluster-
config InstanceType=m4.large.elasticsearch,InstanceCount=1 \
    --ebs-options EBSEnabled=true,VolumeType=standard,VolumeSize=10 \
    --access-policies '{"Version":"2012-10-17",        "Statement": [ { "Effect":
 "Allow", "Principal": {"AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root" }, "Action":"es:*",
 "Resource": "arn:aws:es:us-west-1:123456789012:domain/vpc-cli-example/*" } ] }' \
    --vpc-options SubnetIds=subnet-1a2a3a4a,SecurityGroupIds=sg-2a3a4a5a
```

Output:

```
{
    "DomainStatus": {
        "ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
            "DedicatedMasterEnabled": false,
            "InstanceCount": 1,
            "ZoneAwarenessEnabled": false,
            "InstanceType": "m4.large.elasticsearch"
        },
        "DomainId": "123456789012/vpc-cli-example",
        "CognitoOptions": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "VPCOptions": {
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-1a2a3a4a"
            ],
```

```
            "VPCId": "vpc-3a4a5a6a",
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-2a3a4a5a"
            ],
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-west-1c"
            ]
        },
        "Created": true,
        "Deleted": false,
        "EBSOptions": {
            "VolumeSize": 10,
            "VolumeType": "standard",
            "EBSEnabled": true
        },
        "Processing": true,
        "DomainName": "vpc-cli-example",
        "SnapshotOptions": {
            "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": 0
        },
        "ElasticsearchVersion": "6.2",
        "AccessPolicies": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root\"},\"Action\":
\"es:*\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:es:us-west-1:123456789012:domain/vpc-cli-example/*
\"}]}",
        "AdvancedOptions": {
            "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"
        },
        "EncryptionAtRestOptions": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "ARN": "arn:aws:es:us-west-1:123456789012:domain/vpc-cli-example"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domains in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateElasticsearchDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-elasticsearch-domain-config`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-elasticsearch-domain-config`.

AWS CLI

To get domain configuration details

The following `describe-elasticsearch-domain-config` example provides configuration details for a given domain, along with status information for each individual domain component.

```
aws es describe-elasticsearch-domain-config \
    --domain-name cli-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "DomainConfig": {
        "ElasticsearchVersion": {
            "Options": "7.4",
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
            "Options": {
                "InstanceType": "c5.large.elasticsearch",
                "InstanceCount": 1,
                "DedicatedMasterEnabled": true,
                "ZoneAwarenessEnabled": false,
                "DedicatedMasterType": "c5.large.elasticsearch",
                "DedicatedMasterCount": 3,
                "WarmEnabled": true,
                "WarmType": "ultrawarm1.medium.elasticsearch",
                "WarmCount": 2
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
```

```
            }
        },
        "EBSOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "EBSEnabled": true,
                "VolumeType": "gp2",
                "VolumeSize": 10
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "AccessPolicies": {
            "Options": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"*\"},\"Action\":\"es:*\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example/*\"}]}",
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "SnapshotOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": 0
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "VPCOptions": {
            "Options": {},
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1591210426.162,
```

```
                "UpdateDate": 1591210426.162,
                "UpdateVersion": 18,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "CognitoOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1591210426.163,
                "UpdateDate": 1591210426.163,
                "UpdateVersion": 18,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "EncryptionAtRestOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:123456789012:key/1a2a3a4a-1a2a-1a2a-1a2a-1a2a3a4a5a6a"
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "Enabled": true
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
```

```
        "AdvancedOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "LogPublishingOptions": {
            "Options": {},
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1591210426.164,
                "UpdateDate": 1591210426.164,
                "UpdateVersion": 18,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "DomainEndpointOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "EnforceHTTPS": true,
                "TLSSecurityPolicy": "Policy-Min-TLS-1-0-2019-07"
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589395827.325,
                "UpdateVersion": 8,
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        },
        "AdvancedSecurityOptions": {
            "Options": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "InternalUserDatabaseEnabled": true
            },
            "Status": {
                "CreationDate": 1589395034.946,
                "UpdateDate": 1589827485.577,
                "UpdateVersion": 14,
```

```
                "State": "Active",
                "PendingDeletion": false
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domains in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeElasticsearchDomainConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-elasticsearch-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-elasticsearch-domain`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a single domain

The following `describe-elasticsearch-domain` example provides configuration details for a given domain.

```
aws es describe-elasticsearch-domain \
    --domain-name cli-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "DomainStatus": {
        "DomainId": "123456789012/cli-example",
        "DomainName": "cli-example",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example",
        "Created": true,
        "Deleted": false,
        "Endpoint": "search-cli-example-1a2a3a4a5a6a7a8a9a0a.us-
east-1.es.amazonaws.com",
        "Processing": false,
        "UpgradeProcessing": false,
        "ElasticsearchVersion": "7.4",
        "ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
            "InstanceType": "c5.large.elasticsearch",
            "InstanceCount": 1,
```

```
            "DedicatedMasterEnabled": true,
            "ZoneAwarenessEnabled": false,
            "DedicatedMasterType": "c5.large.elasticsearch",
            "DedicatedMasterCount": 3,
            "WarmEnabled": true,
            "WarmType": "ultrawarm1.medium.elasticsearch",
            "WarmCount": 2
        },
        "EBSOptions": {
            "EBSEnabled": true,
            "VolumeType": "gp2",
            "VolumeSize": 10
        },
        "AccessPolicies": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"*\"},\"Action\":\"es:*\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example/*\"}]}",
        "SnapshotOptions": {
            "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": 0
        },
        "CognitoOptions": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "EncryptionAtRestOptions": {
            "Enabled": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:123456789012:key/1a2a3a4a-1a2a-1a2a-1a2a-1a2a3a4a5a6a"
        },
        "NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions": {
            "Enabled": true
        },
        "AdvancedOptions": {
            "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"
        },
        "ServiceSoftwareOptions": {
            "CurrentVersion": "R20200522",
            "NewVersion": "",
            "UpdateAvailable": false,
            "Cancellable": false,
            "UpdateStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "Description": "There is no software update available for this domain.",
            "AutomatedUpdateDate": 0.0
        },
        "DomainEndpointOptions": {
            "EnforceHTTPS": true,
```

```
            "TLSSecurityPolicy": "Policy-Min-TLS-1-0-2019-07"
        },
        "AdvancedSecurityOptions": {
            "Enabled": true,
            "InternalUserDatabaseEnabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domains in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeElasticsearchDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-elasticsearch-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-elasticsearch-domains`.

AWS CLI

To get details for one or more domains

The following `describe-elasticsearch-domains` example provides configuration details for one or more domains.

```
aws es describe-elasticsearch-domains \
    --domain-names cli-example-1 cli-example-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "DomainStatusList": [{
            "DomainId": "123456789012/cli-example-1",
            "DomainName": "cli-example-1",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example-1",
            "Created": true,
            "Deleted": false,
            "Endpoint": "search-cli-example-1-1a2a3a4a5a6a7a8a9a0a.us-
east-1.es.amazonaws.com",
            "Processing": false,
            "UpgradeProcessing": false,
            "ElasticsearchVersion": "7.4",
            "ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
```

```
                "InstanceType": "c5.large.elasticsearch",
                "InstanceCount": 1,
                 "DedicatedMasterEnabled": true,
                "ZoneAwarenessEnabled": false,
                "DedicatedMasterType": "c5.large.elasticsearch",
                "DedicatedMasterCount": 3,
                "WarmEnabled": true,
                "WarmType": "ultrawarm1.medium.elasticsearch",
                "WarmCount": 2
            },
            "EBSOptions": {
                "EBSEnabled": true,
                "VolumeType": "gp2",
                "VolumeSize": 10
            },
            "AccessPolicies": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"*\"},\"Action\":\"es:*\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example-1/*\"}]}",
            "SnapshotOptions": {
                "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": 0
            },
            "CognitoOptions": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "EncryptionAtRestOptions": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-1:123456789012:key/1a2a3a4a-1a2a-1a2a-1a2a-1a2a3a4a5a6a"
            },
            "NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions": {
                "Enabled": true
            },
            "AdvancedOptions": {
                "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"
            },
            "ServiceSoftwareOptions": {
                "CurrentVersion": "R20200522",
                "NewVersion": "",
                "UpdateAvailable": false,
                "Cancellable": false,
                "UpdateStatus": "COMPLETED",
                "Description": "There is no software update available for this
 domain.",
                "AutomatedUpdateDate": 0.0
```

```
            },
            "DomainEndpointOptions": {
                "EnforceHTTPS": true,
                "TLSSecurityPolicy": "Policy-Min-TLS-1-0-2019-07"
            },
            "AdvancedSecurityOptions": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "InternalUserDatabaseEnabled": true
            }
        },
        {
            "DomainId": "123456789012/cli-example-2",
            "DomainName": "cli-example-2",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example-2",
            "Created": true,
            "Deleted": false,
            "Processing": true,
            "UpgradeProcessing": false,
            "ElasticsearchVersion": "7.4",
            "ElasticsearchClusterConfig": {
                "InstanceType": "r5.large.elasticsearch",
                "InstanceCount": 1,
                "DedicatedMasterEnabled": false,
                "ZoneAwarenessEnabled": false,
                "WarmEnabled": false
            },
            "EBSOptions": {
                "EBSEnabled": true,
                "VolumeType": "gp2",
                "VolumeSize": 10
            },
            "AccessPolicies": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Deny\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"*\"},\"Action\":\"es:*\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:es:us-east-1:123456789012:domain/cli-example-2/*\"}]}",
            "SnapshotOptions": {
                "AutomatedSnapshotStartHour": 0
            },
            "CognitoOptions": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "EncryptionAtRestOptions": {
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions": {
```

```
                "Enabled": false
            },
            "AdvancedOptions": {
                "rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index": "true"
            },
            "ServiceSoftwareOptions": {
                "CurrentVersion": "",
                "NewVersion": "",
                "UpdateAvailable": false,
                "Cancellable": false,
                "UpdateStatus": "COMPLETED",
                "Description": "There is no software update available for this
 domain.",
                "AutomatedUpdateDate": 0.0
            },
            "DomainEndpointOptions": {
                "EnforceHTTPS": false,
                "TLSSecurityPolicy": "Policy-Min-TLS-1-0-2019-07"
            },
            "AdvancedSecurityOptions": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "InternalUserDatabaseEnabled": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domains in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeElasticsearchDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-elasticsearch-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-elasticsearch-instances`.

AWS CLI

To view all reserved instances

The following `describe-elasticsearch-domains` example provides a summary of all instances you have reserved in a region.

```
aws es describe-reserved-elasticsearch-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedElasticsearchInstances": [{
        "FixedPrice": 100.0,
        "ReservedElasticsearchInstanceOfferingId":
 "1a2a3a4a5-1a2a-3a4a-5a6a-1a2a3a4a5a6a",
        "ReservationName": "my-reservation",
        "PaymentOption": "PARTIAL_UPFRONT",
        "UsagePrice": 0.0,
        "ReservedElasticsearchInstanceId": "9a8a7a6a-5a4a-3a2a-1a0a-9a8a7a6a5a4a",
        "RecurringCharges": [{
            "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.603,
            "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
        }],
        "State": "payment-pending",
        "StartTime": 1522872571.229,
        "ElasticsearchInstanceCount": 3,
        "Duration": 31536000,
        "ElasticsearchInstanceType": "m4.2xlarge.elasticsearch",
        "CurrencyCode": "USD"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Reserved Instances in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedElasticsearchInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-domain-names`

The following code example shows how to use `list-domain-names`.

AWS CLI

To list all domains

The following `list-domain-names` example provides a quick summary of all domains in the region.

```
aws es list-domain-names
```

Output:

```
{
    "DomainNames": [{
            "DomainName": "cli-example-1"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "cli-example-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating and Managing Amazon Elasticsearch Service Domains in the *Amazon Elasticsearch Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDomainNames in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Organizations examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Organizations.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-handshake`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-handshake`.

AWS CLI

To accept a handshake from another account

Bill, the owner of an organization, has previously invited Juan's account to join his organization. The following example shows Juan's account accepting the handshake and thus agreeing to the invitation.

```
aws organizations accept-handshake --handshake-id h-examplehandshakeid111
```

The output shows the following:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Action": "INVITE",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "RequestedTimestamp": 1481656459.257,
                "ExpirationTimestamp": 1482952459.257,
                "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "Parties": [
                        {
                                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
                        },
                        {
                                "Id": "juan@example.com",
                                "Type": "EMAIL"
                        }
                ],
                "Resources": [
                        {
                                "Resources": [
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                "Value": "bill@amazon.com"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                "Value": "Org Master Account"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION_FEATURE_SET",
```

```
                                        "Value": "ALL"
                                }
                        ],
                        "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                        "Value": "o-exampleorgid"
                },
                {
                        "Type": "EMAIL",
                        "Value": "juan@example.com"
                }
        ],
        "State": "ACCEPTED"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AcceptHandshake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`attach-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `attach-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach a policy to a root, OU, or account

Example 1

The following example shows how to attach a service control policy (SCP) to an OU:

```
aws organizations attach-policy
                --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
                --target-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

Example 2

The following example shows how to attach a service control policy directly to an account:

```
aws organizations attach-policy
                --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
                --target-id 333333333333
```

- For API details, see AttachPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

cancel-handshake

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-handshake`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a handshake sent from another account

Bill previously sent an invitation to Susan's account to join his organization. He changes his mind and decides to cancel the invitation before Susan accepts it. The following example shows Bill's cancellation:

```
aws organizations cancel-handshake --handshake-id h-examplehandshakeid111
```

The output includes a handshake object that shows that the state is now CANCELED:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "State":"CANCELED",
                "Action": "INVITE",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "Parties": [
                        {
                                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
                        },
                        {
                                "Id": "susan@example.com",
                                "Type": "EMAIL"
                        }
                ],
                "Resources": [
                        {
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Value": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Resources": [
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                "Value": "bill@example.com"
                                        },
```

```
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                "Value": "Master Account"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION_FEATURE_SET",
                                                "Value": "CONSOLIDATED_BILLING"
                                        }
                                ]
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Value": "anika@example.com"
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "NOTES",
                                "Value": "This is a request for Susan's account to
 join Bob's organization."
                        }
                ],
                "RequestedTimestamp": 1.47008383521E9,
                "ExpirationTimestamp": 1.47137983521E9
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CancelHandshake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-account`

The following code example shows how to use `create-account`.

AWS CLI

To create a member account that is automatically part of the organization

The following example shows how to create a member account in an organization. The member account is configured with the name Production Account and the email address of susan@example.com. Organizations automatically creates an IAM role using the default name of OrganizationAccountAccessRole because the roleName parameter is not specified. Also, the setting that allows IAM users or roles with sufficient permissions to access account billing data is set to the default value of ALLOW because the IamUserAccessToBilling parameter is not specified. Organizations automatically sends Susan a "Welcome to AWS" email:

```
aws organizations create-account --email susan@example.com --account-
name "Production Account"
```

The output includes a request object that shows that the status is now IN_PROGRESS:

```
{
        "CreateAccountStatus": {
                "State": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "Id": "car-examplecreateaccountrequestid111"
        }
}
```

You can later query the current status of the request by providing the Id response value to the describe-create-account-status command as the value for the create-account-request-id parameter.

For more information, see Creating an AWS Account in Your Organization in the *AWS Organizations Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `create-organization`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a new organization

Bill wants to create an organization using credentials from account 111111111111. The following example shows that the account becomes the master account in the new organization. Because he does not specify a features set, the new organization defaults to all features enabled and service control policies are enabled on the root.

```
aws organizations create-organization
```

The output includes an organization object with details about the new organization:

```
{
```

```
        "Organization": {
                "AvailablePolicyTypes": [
                        {
                                "Status": "ENABLED",
                                "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                        }
                ],
                "MasterAccountId": "111111111111",
                "MasterAccountArn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/111111111111",
                "MasterAccountEmail": "bill@example.com",
                "FeatureSet": "ALL",
                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:organization/o-
exampleorgid"
        }
}
```

Example 2: To create a new organization with only consolidated billing features enabled

The following example creates an organization that supports only the consolidated billing features:

```
aws organizations create-organization --feature-set CONSOLIDATED_BILLING
```

The output includes an organization object with details about the new organization:

```
{
        "Organization": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:organization/o-
exampleorgid",
                "AvailablePolicyTypes": [],
                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                "MasterAccountArn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/111111111111",
                "MasterAccountEmail": "bill@example.com",
                "MasterAccountId": "111111111111",
                "FeatureSet": "CONSOLIDATED_BILLING"
        }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Organization in the *AWS Organizations Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-organizational-unit`

The following code example shows how to use `create-organizational-unit`.

AWS CLI

To create an OU in a root or parent OU

The following example shows how to create an OU that is named AccountingOU:

```
aws organizations create-organizational-unit --parent-id r-examplerootid111 --
name AccountingOU
```

The output includes an organizationalUnit object with details about the new OU:

```
{
        "OrganizationalUnit": {
                "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:ou/o-exampleorgid/ou-
examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                "Name": "AccountingOU",
                "Path": "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/ou-examplerootid111-
exampleouid111/"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateOrganizationalUnit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a policy with a text source file for the JSON policy

The following example shows you how to create an service control policy (SCP) named `AllowAllS3Actions`. The policy contents are taken from a file on the local computer called `policy.json`.

```
aws organizations create-policy --content file://policy.json --
name AllowAllS3Actions, --type SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY --description "Allows
 delegation of all S3 actions"
```

The output includes a policy object with details about the new policy:

```
{
        "Policy": {
                "Content": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"s3:*\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]}]}",
                "PolicySummary": {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::o-exampleorgid:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Description": "Allows delegation of all S3 actions",
                        "Name": "AllowAllS3Actions",
                        "Type":"SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                }
        }
}
```

Example 2: To create a policy with a JSON policy as a parameter

The following example shows you how to create the same SCP, this time by embedding the policy contents as a JSON string in the parameter. The string must be escaped with backslashes before the double quotes to ensure that they are treated as literals in the parameter, which itself is surrounded by double quotes:

```
aws organizations create-policy --content "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement
\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"s3:*\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]}]}" --
name AllowAllS3Actions --type SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY --description "Allows
 delegation of all S3 actions"
```

For more information about creating and using policies in your organization, see Managing Organization Policies in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decline-handshake`

The following code example shows how to use `decline-handshake`.

AWS CLI

To decline a handshake sent from another account

The following example shows that Susan, an admin who is the owner of account 222222222222, declines an invitation to join Bill's organization. The DeclineHandshake operation returns a handshake object, showing that the state is now DECLINED:

```
aws organizations decline-handshake --handshake-id h-examplehandshakeid111
```

The output includes a handshake object that shows the new state of DECLINED:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "State": "DECLINED",
                "Resources": [
                        {
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Value": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Resources": [
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                "Value": "bill@example.com"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                "Value": "Master Account"
                                        }
                                ]
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Value": "susan@example.com"
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "NOTES",
                                "Value": "This is an invitation to Susan's account
 to join the Bill's organization."
                        }
                ],
                "Parties": [
                        {
```

```
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Id": "susan@example.com"
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Id": "o-exampleorgid"
                        }
                ],
                "Action": "INVITE",
                "RequestedTimestamp": 1470684478.687,
                "ExpirationTimestamp": 1471980478.687,
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DeclineHandshake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-organization`.

AWS CLI

To delete an organization

The following example shows how to delete an organization. To perform this operation, you must be an admin of the master account in the organization. The example assumes that you previously removed all the member accounts, OUs, and policies from the organization:

```
aws organizations delete-organization
```

- For API details, see DeleteOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-organizational-unit`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-organizational-unit`.

AWS CLI

To delete an OU

The following example shows how to delete an OU. The example assumes that you previously removed all accounts and other OUs from the OU:

```
aws organizations delete-organizational-unit --organizational-unit-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

- For API details, see DeleteOrganizationalUnit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a policy

The following example shows how to delete a policy from an organization. The example assumes that you previously detached the policy from all entities:

```
aws organizations delete-policy --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
```

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account`.

AWS CLI

To get the details about an account

The following example shows you how to request details about an account:

```
aws organizations describe-account --account-id 555555555555
```

The output shows an account object with the details about the account:

```
{
        "Account": {
                "Id": "555555555555",
```

```
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/555555555555",
                "Name": "Beta account",
                "Email": "anika@example.com",
                "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                "JoinedTimeStamp": 1481756563.134,
                "Paths": [
                        "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/555555555555/"
                ],
                "State": "ACTIVE",
                "Status": "ACTIVE"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-create-account-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-create-account-status`.

AWS CLI

To get the latest status about a request to create an account

The following example shows how to request the latest status for a previous request to create an account in an organization. The specified --request-id comes from the response of the original call to create-account. The account creation request shows by the status field that Organizations successfully completed the creation of the account.

Command:

```
aws organizations describe-create-account-status --create-account-request-id car-
examplecreateaccountrequestid111
```

Output:

```
{
  "CreateAccountStatus": {
    "State": "SUCCEEDED",
    "AccountId": "555555555555",
    "AccountName": "Beta account",
    "RequestedTimestamp": 1470684478.687,
```

```
    "CompletedTimestamp": 1470684532.472,
    "Id": "car-examplecreateaccountrequestid111"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCreateAccountStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-handshake`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-handshake`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a handshake

The following example shows you how to request details about a handshake. The handshake ID comes either from the original call to `InviteAccountToOrganization`, or from a call to `ListHandshakesForAccount` or `ListHandshakesForOrganization`:

```
aws organizations describe-handshake --handshake-id h-examplehandshakeid111
```

The output includes a handshake object that has all the details about the requested handshake:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "State": "OPEN",
                "Resources": [
                        {
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Value": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Resources": [
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                "Value": "bill@example.com"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                "Value": "Master Account"
                                        }
                                ]
                        },
```

```
                        {
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Value": "anika@example.com"
                        }
                ],
                "Parties": [
                        {
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Id": "o-exampleorgid"
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Id": "anika@example.com"
                        }
                ],
                "Action": "INVITE",
                "RequestedTimestamp": 1470158698.046,
                "ExpirationTimestamp": 1471454698.046,
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeHandshake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-organization`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the current organization

The following example shows you how to request details about an organization:

```
aws organizations describe-organization
```

The output includes an organization object that has the details about the organization:

```
{
        "Organization": {
                "MasterAccountArn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/111111111111",
```

```
                "MasterAccountEmail": "bill@example.com",
                "MasterAccountId": "111111111111",
                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                "FeatureSet": "ALL",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:organization/o-
exampleorgid",
                "AvailablePolicyTypes": [
                        {
                                "Status": "ENABLED",
                                "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                        }
                ]
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-organizational-unit`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-organizational-unit`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an OU

The following `describe-organizational-unit` example requests details about an OU.

```
aws organizations describe-organizational-unit \
    --organizational-unit-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

Output:

```
{
    "OrganizationalUnit": {
        "Name": "Accounting Group",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-exampleorgid/ou-
examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
        "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
        "Path": "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/ou-examplerootid111-
exampleouid111/"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeOrganizationalUnit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a policy

The following example shows how to request information about a policy:

```
aws organizations describe-policy --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
```

The output includes a policy object that contains details about the policy:

```
{
        "Policy": {
                "Content": "{\n  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\": [\n
    {\n      \"Effect\": \"Allow\",\n      \"Action\": \"*\",\n      \"Resource\":
 \"*\"\n    }\n  ]\n}",
                "PolicySummary": {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/o-
exampleorgid/service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "AwsManaged": false,
                        "Name": "AllowAllS3Actions",
                        "Description": "Enables admins to delegate S3 permissions"
                }
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detach-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `detach-policy`.

AWS CLI

To detach a policy from a root, OU, or account

The following example shows how to detach a policy from an OU:

```
aws organizations detach-policy --target-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111 --
policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
```

- For API details, see DetachPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-policy-type`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-policy-type`.

AWS CLI

To disable a policy type in a root

The following example shows how to disable the service control policy (SCP) policy type in a root:

```
aws organizations disable-policy-type --root-id r-examplerootid111 --policy-
type SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY
```

The output shows that the PolicyTypes response element no longer includes SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY:

```
{
        "Root": {
                "PolicyTypes": [],
                "Name": "Root",
                "Id": "r-examplerootid111",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:root/o-exampleorgid/r-
examplerootid111"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DisablePolicyType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-all-features`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-all-features`.

AWS CLI

To enable all features in an organization

This example shows the administrator asking all the invited accounts in the organization to approve enabled all features in the organization. AWS Organizations sends an email to the address that is registered with every invited member account asking the owner to approve the change to all features by accepting the handshake that is sent. After all invited member accounts accept the handshake, the organization administrator can finalize the change to all features, and those with appropriate permissions can create policies and apply them to roots, OUs, and accounts:

```
aws organizations enable-all-features
```

The output is a handshake object that is sent to all invited member accounts for approval:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Action": "ENABLE_ALL_FEATURES",
                "Arn":"arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-exampleorgid/
enable_all_features/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "ExpirationTimestamp":1.483127868609E9,
                "Id":"h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "Parties": [
                        {
                                "id":"o-exampleorgid",
                                "type":"ORGANIZATION"
                        }
                ],
                "requestedTimestamp":1.481831868609E9,
                "resources": [
                        {
                                "type":"ORGANIZATION",
                                "value":"o-exampleorgid"
                        }
                ],
                "state":"REQUESTED"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see EnableAllFeatures in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-policy-type`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-policy-type`.

AWS CLI

To enable the use of a policy type in a root

The following example shows how to enable the service control policy (SCP) policy type in a root:

```
aws organizations enable-policy-type --root-id r-examplerootid111 --policy-
type SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY
```

The output shows a root object with a policyTypes response element showing that SCPs are now enabled:

```
{
        "Root": {
                "PolicyTypes": [
                        {
                                "Status":"ENABLED",
                                "Type":"SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                        }
                ],
                "Id": "r-examplerootid111",
                "Name": "Root",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:root/o-exampleorgid/r-
examplerootid111"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see EnablePolicyType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`invite-account-to-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `invite-account-to-organization`.

AWS CLI

To invite an account to join an organization

The following example shows the master account owned by bill@example.com inviting the account owned by juan@example.com to join an organization:

```
aws organizations invite-account-to-organization --target '{"Type": "EMAIL", "Id":
 "juan@example.com"}' --notes "This is a request for Juan's account to join Bill's
 organization."
```

The output includes a handshake structure that shows what is sent to the invited account:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Action": "INVITE",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "ExpirationTimestamp": 1482952459.257,
                "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "Parties": [
                        {
                                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
                        },
                        {
                                "Id": "juan@example.com",
                                "Type": "EMAIL"
                        }
                ],
                "RequestedTimestamp": 1481656459.257,
                "Resources": [
                        {
                                "Resources": [
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                "Value": "bill@amazon.com"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                "Value": "Org Master Account"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION_FEATURE_SET",
                                                "Value": "FULL"
                                        }
                                ],
```

```
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Value": "o-exampleorgid"
                        },
                        {
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Value": "juan@example.com"
                        }
                ],
                "State": "OPEN"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see InviteAccountToOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`leave-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `leave-organization`.

AWS CLI

To leave an organization as a member account

The following example shows the administrator of a member account requesting to leave the organization it is currently a member of:

```
aws organizations leave-organization
```

- For API details, see LeaveOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-accounts-for-parent`

The following code example shows how to use `list-accounts-for-parent`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of all of the accounts in a specified parent root or OU

The following example shows how to request a list of the accounts in an OU:

```
aws organizations list-accounts-for-parent --parent-id ou-examplerootid111-
exampleouid111
```

The output includes a list of account summary objects.

```
{
        "Accounts": [
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/333333333333",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835795.536,
                        "Id": "333333333333",
                        "Name": "Development Account",
                        "Email": "juan@example.com",
                        "Paths": [
                                "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/111111111111/"
                        ],
                        "State": "ACTIVE",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/444444444444",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835812.143,
                        "Id": "444444444444",
                        "Name": "Test Account",
                        "Email": "anika@example.com",
                        "Paths": [
                                "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/111111111111/"
                        ],
                        "State": "ACTIVE",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAccountsForParent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of all of the accounts in an organization

The following example shows you how to request a list of the accounts in an organization:

```
aws organizations list-accounts
```

The output includes a list of account summary objects.

```
{
        "Accounts": [
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/111111111111",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481830215.45,
                        "Id": "111111111111",
                        "Name": "Master Account",
                        "Email": "bill@example.com",
                        "Paths": [
                                "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/111111111111/"
                        ],
                        "State": "ACTIVE",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/222222222222",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835741.044,
                        "Id": "222222222222",
                        "Name": "Production Account",
                        "Email": "alice@example.com",
                        "Paths": [
                                "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/111111111111/"
                        ],
                        "State": "ACTIVE",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/333333333333",
```

```
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835795.536,
                        "Id": "333333333333",
                        "Name": "Development Account",
                        "Email": "juan@example.com",
                        "Paths": [
                                "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/111111111111/"
                        ],
                        "State": "ACTIVE",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/444444444444",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835812.143,
                        "Id": "444444444444",
                        "Name": "Test Account",
                        "Email": "anika@example.com",
                        "Paths": [
                                "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/111111111111/"
                        ],
                        "State": "ACTIVE",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-children`

The following code example shows how to use `list-children`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the child accounts and OUs of a parent OU or root

The following example you how to list the root or OU that contains that account 444444444444:

```
aws organizations list-children --child-type ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT --parent-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

The output shows the two child OUs that are contained by the parent:

```
{
        "Children": [
                {
                        "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                        "Type":"ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT"
                },
                {
                        "Id":"ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid222",
                        "Type":"ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListChildren in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-create-account-status`

The following code example shows how to use `list-create-account-status`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve a list of the account creation requests made in the current organization

The following example shows how to request a list of account creation requests for an organization that have completed successfully:

```
aws organizations list-create-account-status --states SUCCEEDED
```

The output includes an array of objects with information about each request.

```
{
        "CreateAccountStatuses": [
                {
                        "AccountId": "444444444444",
```

```
                        "AccountName": "Developer Test Account",
                        "CompletedTimeStamp": 1481835812.143,
                        "Id": "car-examplecreateaccountrequestid111",
                        "RequestedTimeStamp": 1481829432.531,
                        "State": "SUCCEEDED"
                }
        ]
}
```

Example 2: To retrieve a list of the in progress account creation requests made in the current organization

The following example gets a list of in-progress account creation requests for an organization:

```
aws organizations list-create-account-status --states IN_PROGRESS
```

The output includes an array of objects with information about each request.

```
{
        "CreateAccountStatuses": [
                {
                  "State": "IN_PROGRESS",
                  "Id": "car-examplecreateaccountrequestid111",
                  "RequestedTimeStamp": 1481829432.531,
                  "AccountName": "Production Account"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListCreateAccountStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-handshakes-for-account`

The following code example shows how to use `list-handshakes-for-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of the handshakes sent to an account

The following example shows how to get a list of all handshakes that are associated with the account of the credentials that were used to call the operation:

```
aws organizations list-handshakes-for-account
```

The output includes a list of handshake structures with information about each handshake including its current state:

```
{
        "Handshake": {
                "Action": "INVITE",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "ExpirationTimestamp": 1482952459.257,
                "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                "Parties": [
                        {
                                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
                        },
                        {
                                "Id": "juan@example.com",
                                "Type": "EMAIL"
                        }
                ],
                "RequestedTimestamp": 1481656459.257,
                "Resources": [
                        {
                                "Resources": [
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                "Value": "bill@amazon.com"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                "Value": "Org Master Account"
                                        },
                                        {
                                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION_FEATURE_SET",
                                                "Value": "FULL"
                                        }
                                ],
                                "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                "Value": "o-exampleorgid"
                        },
                        {
```

```
                                "Type": "EMAIL",
                                "Value": "juan@example.com"
                        }
                ],
                "State": "OPEN"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see ListHandshakesForAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-handshakes-for-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `list-handshakes-for-organization`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of the handshakes associated with an organization

The following example shows how to get a list of handshakes that are associated with the current organization:

```
aws organizations list-handshakes-for-organization
```

The output shows two handshakes. The first one is an invitation to Juan's account and shows a state of OPEN. The second is an invitation to Anika's account and shows a state of ACCEPTED:

```
{
        "Handshakes": [
                {
                        "Action": "INVITE",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                        "ExpirationTimestamp": 1482952459.257,
                        "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid111",
                        "Parties": [
                                {
                                        "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                                        "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
                                },
                                {
                                        "Id": "juan@example.com",
                                        "Type": "EMAIL"
```

```
                                }
                        ],
                        "RequestedTimestamp": 1481656459.257,
                        "Resources": [
                                {
                                        "Resources": [
                                                {
                                                        "Type": "MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                        "Value": "bill@amazon.com"
                                                },
                                                {
                                                        "Type": "MASTER_NAME",
                                                        "Value": "Org Master
 Account"
                                                },
                                                {
                                                        "Type":
 "ORGANIZATION_FEATURE_SET",
                                                        "Value": "FULL"
                                                }
                                        ],
                                        "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
                                        "Value": "o-exampleorgid"
                                },
                                {
                                        "Type": "EMAIL",
                                        "Value": "juan@example.com"
                                },
                                {
                                        "Type":"NOTES",
                                        "Value":"This is an invitation to Juan's
 account to join Bill's organization."
                                }
                        ],
                        "State": "OPEN"
                },
                {
                        "Action": "INVITE",
                        "State":"ACCEPTED",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:handshake/o-
exampleorgid/invite/h-examplehandshakeid111",
                        "ExpirationTimestamp": 1.471797437427E9,
                        "Id": "h-examplehandshakeid222",
                        "Parties": [
```

```
                                {
                                        "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                                        "Type": "ORGANIZATION"
                                },
                                {
                                        "Id": "anika@example.com",
                                        "Type": "EMAIL"
                                }
                        ],
                        "RequestedTimestamp": 1.469205437427E9,
                        "Resources": [
                                {
                                        "Resources": [
                                                {
                                                        "Type":"MASTER_EMAIL",
                                                        "Value":"bill@example.com"
                                                },
                                                {
                                                        "Type":"MASTER_NAME",
                                                        "Value":"Master Account"
                                                }
                                        ],
                                        "Type":"ORGANIZATION",
                                        "Value":"o-exampleorgid"
                                },
                                {
                                        "Type":"EMAIL",
                                        "Value":"anika@example.com"
                                },
                                {
                                        "Type":"NOTES",
                                        "Value":"This is an invitation to Anika's
 account to join Bill's organization."
                                }
                        ]
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see [ListHandshakesForOrganization](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organizational-units-for-parent`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organizational-units-for-parent`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of the OUs in a parent OU or root

The following example shows you how to get a list of OUs in a specified root:

```
aws organizations list-organizational-units-for-parent --parent-id r-
examplerootid111
```

The output shows that the specified root contains two OUs and shows details of each:

```
{
        "OrganizationalUnits": [
                {
                        "Name": "AccountingDepartment",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::o-exampleorgid:ou/r-
examplerootid111/ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                        "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                        "Path": "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/ou-
examplerootid111-exampleouid111/"
                },
                {
                        "Name": "ProductionDepartment",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::o-exampleorgid:ou/r-
examplerootid111/ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid222",
                        "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid222",
                        "Path": "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/ou-
examplerootid111-exampleouid222/"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-parents`

The following code example shows how to use `list-parents`.

AWS CLI

To list the parent OUs or roots for an account or child OU

The following example you how to list the root or parent OU that contains that account 444444444444:

```
aws organizations list-parents --child-id 444444444444
```

The output shows that the specified account is in the OU with specified ID:

```
{
  "Parents": [
        {
          "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
          "Type": "ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT"
        }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListParents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies-for-target`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies-for-target`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of the SCPs attached directly to an account

The following example shows how to get a list of all service control policies (SCPs), as specified by the Filter parameter, that are directly attached to an account:

```
aws organizations list-policies-for-target --filter SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY --target-
id 444444444444
```

The output includes a list of policy structures with summary information about the policies. The list does not include policies that apply to the account because of inheritance from its location in an OU hierarchy:

```
{
```

```
        "Policies": [
                {
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Name": "AllowAllEC2Actions",
                        "AwsManaged", false,
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid222",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::o-exampleorgid:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid222",
                        "Description": "Enables account admins to delegate
 permissions for any EC2 actions to users and roles in their accounts."
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPoliciesForTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of all policies in an organization of a certain type

The following example shows you how to get a list of SCPs, as specified by the filter parameter:

```
aws organizations list-policies --filter SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY
```

The output includes a list of policies with summary information:

```
{
        "Policies": [
                {
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Name": "AllowAllS3Actions",
                        "AwsManaged": false,
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Description": "Enables account admins to delegate
 permissions for any S3 actions to users and roles in their accounts."
                },
                {
```

```
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Name": "AllowAllEC2Actions",
                        "AwsManaged": false,
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid222",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid222",
                        "Description": "Enables account admins to delegate
 permissions for any EC2 actions to users and roles in their accounts."
                },
                {
                        "AwsManaged": true,
                        "Description": "Allows access to every operation",
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Id": "p-FullAWSAccess",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::aws:policy/
service_control_policy/p-FullAWSAccess",
                        "Name": "FullAWSAccess"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-roots`

The following code example shows how to use `list-roots`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of the roots in an organization

This example shows you how to get the list of roots for an organization:

```
aws organizations list-roots
```

The output includes a list of root structures with summary information:

```
{
        "Roots": [
                {
                        "Name": "Root",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:root/o-
exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111",
```

```
                        "Id": "r-examplerootid111",
                        "PolicyTypes": [
                                {
                                        "Status":"ENABLED",
                                        "Type":"SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                                }
                        ]
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListRoots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targets-for-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targets-for-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of the roots, OUs, and accounts that a policy is attached to

The following example shows how to get a list of the roots, OUs, and accounts that the specified policy is attached to:

```
aws organizations list-targets-for-policy --policy-id p-FullAWSAccess
```

The output includes a list of attachment objects with summary information about the roots, OUs, and accounts the policy is attached to:

```
{
        "Targets": [
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:root/o-
exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111",
                        "Name": "Root",
                        "TargetId":"r-examplerootid111",
                        "Type":"ROOT"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/333333333333;",
```

```
                        "Name": "Developer Test Account",
                        "TargetId": "333333333333",
                        "Type": "ACCOUNT"
                },
                {
                        "Arn":"arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:ou/o-
exampleorgid/ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                        "Name":"Accounting",
                        "TargetId":"ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                        "Type":"ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT"
                }
        ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTargetsForPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`move-account`

The following code example shows how to use `move-account`.

AWS CLI

To move an account between roots or OUs

The following example shows you how to move the master account in the organization from the root to an OU:

```
aws organizations move-account --account-id 333333333333 --source-parent-id r-
examplerootid111 --destination-parent-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

- For API details, see MoveAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-account-from-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-account-from-organization`.

AWS CLI

To remove an account from an organization as the master account

The following example shows you how to remove an account from an organization:

```
aws organizations remove-account-from-organization --account-id 333333333333
```

- For API details, see RemoveAccountFromOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-organizational-unit`

The following code example shows how to use `update-organizational-unit`.

AWS CLI

To rename an OU

This example shows you how to rename an OU: In this example, the OU is renamed "AccountingOU":

```
aws organizations update-organizational-unit --organizational-unit-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111 --name AccountingOU
```

The output shows the new name:

```
{
        "OrganizationalUnit": {
                "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                "Name": "AccountingOU",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:ou/o-exampleorgid/ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                "Path": "o-exampleorgid/r-examplerootid111/ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111/"
        }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateOrganizationalUnit in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To rename a policy

The following `update-policy` example renames a policy and gives it a new description.

```
aws organizations update-policy \
    --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111 \
    --name Renamed-Policy \
    --description "This description replaces the original."
```

The output shows the new name and description.

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "Content": "{\n  \"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\n  \"Statement\":{\n
  \"Effect\":\"Allow\",\n    \"Action\":\"ec2:*\",\n    \"Resource\":\"*\"\n
  }\n}\n",
        "PolicySummary": {
            "Id": "p-examplepolicyid111",
            "AwsManaged": false,
            "Arn":"arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/o-exampleorgid/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
            "Description": "This description replaces the original.",
            "Name": "Renamed-Policy",
            "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To replace a policy's JSON text content

The following example shows you how to replace the JSON text of the SCP in the previous example with a new JSON policy text string that allows S3 instead of EC2:

```
aws organizations update-policy \
    --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111 \
    --content "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",
\"Action\":\"s3:*\",\"Resource\":\"*\"}}"
```

The output shows the new content:

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "Content": "{ \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\": { \"Effect\":
 \"Allow\", \"Action\": \"s3:*\", \"Resource\": \"*\" } }",
```

```
        "PolicySummary": {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/o-exampleorgid/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
            "AwsManaged": false;
            "Description": "This description replaces the original.",
            "Id": "p-examplepolicyid111",
            "Name": "Renamed-Policy",
            "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Outposts examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Outposts.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-outpost-instance-types`

The following code example shows how to use `get-outpost-instance-types`.

AWS CLI

To get the instance types on your Outpost

The following `get-outpost-instance-types` example gets the instance types for the specified Outpost.

```
aws outposts get-outpost-instance-types \
    --outpost-id op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceTypes": [
        {
            "InstanceType": "c5d.large"
        },
        {
            "InstanceType": "i3en.24xlarge"
        },
        {
            "InstanceType": "m5d.large"
        },
        {
            "InstanceType": "r5d.large"
        }
    ],
    "OutpostId": "op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE",
    "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:123456789012:outpost/
op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Launch an instance on your Outpost in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOutpostInstanceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-outpost`

The following code example shows how to use `get-outpost`.

AWS CLI

To get Outpost details

The following `get-outpost` example displays the details for the specified Outpost.

```
aws outposts get-outpost \
    --outpost-id op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Outpost": {
        "OutpostId": "op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:123456789012:outpost/
op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE",
        "SiteId": "os-0ab12c3456EXAMPLE",
        "Name": "EXAMPLE",
        "LifeCycleStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az1",
        "Tags": {}
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Outposts in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOutpost in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-outposts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-outposts`.

AWS CLI

To list Outposts

The following `list-outposts` example lists the Outposts in your AWS account.

```
aws outposts list-outposts
```

Output:

```
{
    "Outposts": [
        {
            "OutpostId": "op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:123456789012:outpost/
op-0ab23c4567EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "SiteId": "os-0ab12c3456EXAMPLE",
            "Name": "EXAMPLE",
            "Description": "example",
            "LifeCycleStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az1",
            "Tags": {
                "Name": "EXAMPLE"
            }
        },
        {
            "OutpostId": "op-4fe3dc21baEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "OutpostArn": "arn:aws:outposts:us-west-2:123456789012:outpost/
op-4fe3dc21baEXAMPLE",
            "SiteId": "os-0ab12c3456EXAMPLE",
            "Name": "EXAMPLE2",
            "LifeCycleStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az1",
            "Tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Outposts in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOutposts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-sites`

The following code example shows how to use `list-sites`.

AWS CLI

To list sites

The following `list-sites` example lists the available Outpost sites in your AWS account.

```
aws outposts list-sites
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sites": [
        {
            "SiteId": "os-0ab12c3456EXAMPLE",
            "AccountId": "123456789012",
            "Name": "EXAMPLE",
            "Description": "example",
            "Tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Outposts in the *AWS Outposts User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSites in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Payment Cryptography examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Payment Cryptography.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `create-alias`.

AWS CLI

To create an alias for a key

The following `create-alias` example creates an alias for a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography create-alias \
    --alias-name alias/sampleAlias1 \
    --key-arn arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "Alias": {
        "AliasName": "alias/sampleAlias1",
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h"
    }
}
```

For more information, see About aliases in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-key`

The following code example shows how to use `create-key`.

AWS CLI

To create a key

The following `create-key` example generates a 2KEY TDES key you can use to generate and verify CVV/CVV2 values.

```
aws payment-cryptography create-key \
    --exportable \
    --key-
attributes KeyAlgorithm=TDES_2KEY, KeyUsage=TR31_C0_CARD_VERIFICATION_KEY,KeyClass=SYMMETRIC
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "CreateTimestamp": "1686800690",
        "Enabled": true,
```

```
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_2KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": false,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": false,
                "Generate": true,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
                "Unwrap": false,
                "Verify": true,
                "Wrap": false
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_C0_CARD_VERIFICATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "F2E50F",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "KeyState": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "UsageStartTimestamp": "1686800690"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Generating keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-alias`.

AWS CLI

To delete an alias

The following `delete-alias` example deletes an alias. It does not affect the key.

```
aws payment-cryptography delete-alias \
    --alias-name alias/sampleAlias1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see About aliases in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-key`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-key`.

AWS CLI

To delete a key

The following `delete-key` example schedules a key for deletion after 7 days, which is the default waiting period.

```
aws payment-cryptography delete-key \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "CreateTimestamp": "1686801198",
        "DeletePendingTimestamp": "1687405998",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_2KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": false,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": false,
                "Generate": true,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
                "Unwrap": false,
```

```
                "Verify": true,
                "Wrap": false
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_C0_CARD_VERIFICATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "F2E50F",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "KeyState": "DELETE_PENDING",
        "UsageStartTimestamp": "1686801190"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`export-key`

The following code example shows how to use `export-key`.

AWS CLI

To export a key

The following `export-key` example exports a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography export-key \
    --export-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/lco3w6agsk7zgu2l \
    --key-material '{"Tr34KeyBlock": { \
        "CertificateAuthorityPublicKeyIdentifier": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/ftobshq7pvioc5fx", \
        "ExportToken": "export-token-cu4lg26ofcziixny", \
        "KeyBlockFormat": "X9_TR34_2012", \
        "WrappingKeyCertificate": file://wrapping-key-certificate.pem }}'
```

Contents of `wrapping-key-certificate.pem`:

```
LS0tLS1CRUdJTiBDRVJUSUZJQ0FURS0tLS0tCk1JSUV2VENDQXFXZ0F3SUJBZ0lSQU1ZZS8xMXFUK2svVzlRUDJQOElV
```

Output:

```
{
    "WrappedKey": {
        "KeyMaterial":
 "308205A106092A864886F70D010702A08205923082058E020101310D300B0609608648016503040201308203 1F
        "WrappedKeyMaterialFormat": "TR34_KEY_BLOCK"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Export keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see ExportKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `get-alias`.

AWS CLI

To get an alias

The following `get-alias` example returns the ARN of the key associated with the alias.

```
aws payment-cryptography get-alias \
    --alias-name alias/sampleAlias1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Alias": {
        "AliasName": "alias/sampleAlias1",
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h"
    }
}
```

For more information, see About aliases in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-key`

The following code example shows how to use `get-key`.

AWS CLI

To get the metadata of a key

The following `get-key` example returns the metadata of the key associated with the alias. This operation does not return cryptographic material.

```
aws payment-cryptography get-key \
    --key-identifier alias/sampleAlias1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "CreateTimestamp": "1686800690",
        "DeletePendingTimestamp": "1687405998",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_2KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": false,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": false,
                "Generate": true,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
                "Unwrap": false,
                "Verify": true,
                "Wrap": false
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_C0_CARD_VERIFICATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "F2E50F",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "KeyState": "DELETE_PENDING",
        "UsageStartTimestamp": "1686801190"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Get keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameters-for-export`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameters-for-export`.

AWS CLI

To initialize the export process

The following `get-parameters-for-export` example generates a key pair, signs the key, and then returns the certificate and certificate root.

```
aws payment-cryptography get-parameters-for-export \
    --signing-key-algorithm RSA_2048 \
    --key-material-type TR34_KEY_BLOCK
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportToken": "export-token-ep5cwyzune7oya53",
    "ParametersValidUntilTimestamp": "1687415640",
    "SigningKeyAlgorithm": "RSA_2048",
    "SigningKeyCertificate":

    "MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
    VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
    b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
    BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
    MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
    VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
    b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
    YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
    21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
    rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
    Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
    nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
    FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
    NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=",
    "SigningKeyCertificateChain":
    "NIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
```

```
    VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
    b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
    BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
    MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
    VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
    b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
    YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
    21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
    rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
    Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
    nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
    FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
    NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE="
}
```

For more information, see Export keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParametersForExport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameters-for-import`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameters-for-import`.

AWS CLI

To initialize the import process

The following `get-parameters-for-import` example generates a key pair, signs the key, and then returns the certificate and certificate root.

```
aws payment-cryptography get-parameters-for-import \
    --key-material-type TR34_KEY_BLOCK \
    --wrapping-key-algorithm RSA_2048
```

Output:

```
{
    "ImportToken": "import-token-qgmafpaa7nt2kfbb",
    "ParametersValidUntilTimestamp": "1687415640",
    "WrappingKeyAlgorithm": "RSA_2048",
    "WrappingKeyCertificate":
    "MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
    VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
```

```
    b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
    BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
    MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
    VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
    b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
    YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
    21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
    rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
    Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
    nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
    FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
    NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=",
    "WrappingKeyCertificateChain":
    "NIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
    VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
    b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
    BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
    MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
    VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
    b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
    YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
    21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
    rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
    Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
    nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
    FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
    NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE="
}
```

For more information, see Import keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParametersForImport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-key-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-key-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To return the public key

The following `get-public-key-certificate` example returns the public key portion of a key pair.

```
aws payment-cryptography get-public-key-certificate \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyCertificate":
    "MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
    VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
    b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
    BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
    MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
    VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
    b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
    YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
    21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
    rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
    Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
    nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
    FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
    NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=",
    "KeyCertificateChain":
    "NIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
    VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
    b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
    BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
    MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
    VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
    b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
    YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
    21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
    rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
    Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
    nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
    FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
    NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE="
}
```

For more information, see Get the public key/certificate associated with a key pair in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPublicKeyCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-key`

The following code example shows how to use `import-key`.

AWS CLI

To import a TR-34 key

The following `import-key` example imports a TR-34 key.

```
aws payment-cryptography import-key \
        --key-material='{ "Tr34KeyBlock": {" \
            CertificateAuthorityPublicKeyIdentifier": "arn:aws:payment-
cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/rmm5wn2q564njnjm", \
            "ImportToken": "import-token-5ott6ho5nts7bbcg", \
            "KeyBlockFormat": "X9_TR34_2012", \
            "SigningKeyCertificate": file://signing-key-certificate.pem, \
            "WrappedKeyBlock": file://wrapped-key-block.pem }}'
```

Contents of `signing-key-certificate.pem`:

```
LS0tLS1CRUdJTiBDRVJUSUZJQ0FURS0tLS0tCk1JSUV2RENDQXFTZ0F3SUJBZ0lRYWVCK25IbE1WZU1PR1ZiNjU1Q2Jz
```

Contents of `wrapped-key-block.pem`:

```
3082059806092A864886F70D010702A0820589308205850201013110D300B06096086480165030402013082031606
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "CreateTimestamp": "2023-06-09T16:56:27.621000-07:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
bzmvgyxdg3sktwxd",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_2KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": false,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": false,
```

```
                "Generate": true,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
                "Unwrap": false,
                "Verify": true,
                "Wrap": false
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_C0_CARD_VERIFICATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "D9B20E",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "EXTERNAL",
        "KeyState": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "UsageStartTimestamp": "2023-06-09T16:56:27.621000-07:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Import keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-aliases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-aliases`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of aliases

The following `list-aliases` example shows all of the aliases in your account in this Region.

```
aws payment-cryptography list-aliases
```

Output:

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        {
            "AliasName": "alias/sampleAlias1",
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h"
        },
        {
```

```
            "AliasName": "alias/sampleAlias2",
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see About aliases in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAliases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `list-keys`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of keys

The following `list-keys` example shows all of the keys in your account in this Region.

```
aws payment-cryptography list-keys
```

Output:

```
{
    "Keys": [
    {
        "CreateTimestamp": "1666506840",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_3KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": true,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": true,
                "Generate": false,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
```

```
                "Unwrap": true,
                "Verify": false,
                "Wrap": true
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_P1_PIN_GENERATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "369D",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "KeyState": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "UsageStopTimestamp": "1666938840"
    }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see List keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To get the list of tags for a key

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example gets the tags for a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "BIN",
            "Value": "20151120"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Project",
```

```
            "Value": "Production"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing key tags with API operations in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-key`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-key`.

AWS CLI

To restore a key that is scheduled for deletion

The following `restore-key` example cancels the deletion of a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography restore-key \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_V2_VISA_PIN_VERIFICATION_KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_3KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Encrypt": false,
                "Decrypt": false,
                "Wrap": false,
                "Unwrap": false,
                "Generate": true,
                "Sign": false,
                "Verify": true,
```

```
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "NoRestrictions": false
            }
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyState": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "CreateTimestamp": "1686800690",
        "UsageStopTimestamp": "1687405998"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-key-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `start-key-usage`.

AWS CLI

To enable a key

The following `start-key-usage` example enables a key to be used.

```
aws payment-cryptography start-key-usage \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "CreateTimestamp": "1686800690",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
alsuwfxug3pgy6xh",
        "KeyAttributes": {
```

```
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_3KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": true,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": true,
                "Generate": false,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
                "Unwrap": true,
                "Verify": false,
                "Wrap": true
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_P1_PIN_GENERATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "369D",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "KeyState": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "UsageStartTimestamp": "1686800690"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling and disabling keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartKeyUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-key-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-key-usage`.

AWS CLI

To disable a key

The following `stop-key-usage` example disables a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography stop-key-usage \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h
```

Output:

```
{
    "Key": {
        "CreateTimestamp": "1686800690",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Exportable": true,
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
alsuwfxug3pgy6xh",
        "KeyAttributes": {
            "KeyAlgorithm": "TDES_3KEY",
            "KeyClass": "SYMMETRIC_KEY",
            "KeyModesOfUse": {
                "Decrypt": true,
                "DeriveKey": false,
                "Encrypt": true,
                "Generate": false,
                "NoRestrictions": false,
                "Sign": false,
                "Unwrap": true,
                "Verify": false,
                "Wrap": true
            },
            "KeyUsage": "TR31_P1_PIN_GENERATION_KEY"
        },
        "KeyCheckValue": "369D",
        "KeyCheckValueAlgorithm": "ANSI_X9_24",
        "KeyOrigin": "AWS_PAYMENT_CRYPTOGRAPHY",
        "KeyState": "CREATE_COMPLETE",
        "UsageStartTimestamp": "1686800690"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling and disabling keys in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopKeyUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a key

The following `tag-resource` example tags a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h \
    --tags Key=sampleTag,Value=sampleValue
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing key tags in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a key

The following `untag-resource` example removes a tag from a key.

```
aws payment-cryptography untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h \
    --tag-keys sampleTag
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing key tags in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `update-alias`.

AWS CLI

To update an alias

The following `update-alias` example associates the alias with a different key.

```
aws payment-cryptography update-alias \
    --alias-name alias/sampleAlias1 \
    --key-arn arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
tqv5yij6wtxx64pi
```

Output:

```
{
    "Alias": {
        "AliasName": "alias/sampleAlias1",
        "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
tqv5yij6wtxx64pi "
    }
}
```

For more information, see About aliases in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Payment Cryptography Data Plane examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Payment Cryptography Data Plane.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`decrypt-data`

The following code example shows how to use `decrypt-data`.

AWS CLI

To decrypt ciphertext

The following `decrypt-data` example decrypts ciphertext data using a symmetric key. For this operation, the key must have `KeyModesOfUse` set to `Decrypt` and `KeyUsage` set to `TR31_D0_SYMMETRIC_DATA_ENCRYPTION_KEY`.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data decrypt-data \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h \
    --cipher-text 33612AB9D6929C3A828EB6030082B2BD \
    --decryption-attributes 'Symmetric={Mode=CBC}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
    "KeyCheckValue": "71D7AE",
    "PlainText": "313233343132333431323334313233334"
}
```

For more information, see Decrypt data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see DecryptData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`encrypt-data`

The following code example shows how to use `encrypt-data`.

AWS CLI

To encrypt data

The following `encrypt-data` example encrypts plaintext data using a symmetric key. For this operation, the key must have `KeyModesOfUse` set to `Encrypt` and `KeyUsage` set to `TR31_D0_SYMMETRIC_DATA_ENCRYPTION_KEY`.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data encrypt-data \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h \
```

```
    --plain-text 31323334313233343132333431323334 \
    --encryption-attributes 'Symmetric={Mode=CBC}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
    "KeyCheckValue": "71D7AE",
    "CipherText": "33612AB9D6929C3A828EB6030082B2BD"
}
```

For more information, see Encrypt data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see EncryptData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-card-validation-data`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-card-validation-data`.

AWS CLI

To generate a CVV

The following `generate-card-validation-data` example generates a CVV/CVV2.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data generate-card-validation-data \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h \
    --primary-account-number=171234567890123 \
    --generation-attributes CardVerificationValue2={CardExpiryDate=0123}
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h",
    "KeyCheckValue": "CADDA1",
    "ValidationData": "801"
}
```

For more information, see Generate card data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateCardValidationData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-mac`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-mac`.

AWS CLI

To generate a MAC

The following `generate-card-validation-data` example generates a Hash-Based Message Authentication Code (HMAC) for card data authentication using the algorithm HMAC_SHA256 and an HMAC encryption key. The key must have `KeyUsage` set to `TR31_M7_HMAC_KEY` and `KeyModesOfUse` to `Generate`.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data generate-mac \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h \
    --message-
data "3b31303838343930303130373333934313533d32343038323236303030373030303f33" \
    --generation-attributes Algorithm=HMAC_SHA256
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:123456789012:key/
kwapwa6qaifllw2h,
    "KeyCheckValue": "2976E7",
    "Mac": "ED87F26E961C6D0DDB78DA5038AA2BDDEA0DCE03E5B5E96BDDD494F4A7AA470C"
}
```

For more information, see Generate MAC in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateMac in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-pin-data`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-pin-data`.

AWS CLI

To generate a PIN

The following `generate-card-validation-data` example generate a new random PIN using the Visa PIN scheme.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data generate-pin-data \
    --generation-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/37y2tsl45p5zjbh2 \
    --encryption-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/ivi5ksfsuplneuyt \
    --primary-account-number 171234567890123 \
    --pin-block-format ISO_FORMAT_0 \
    --generation-attributes VisaPin={PinVerificationKeyIndex=1}
```

Output:

```
{
    "GenerationKeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/37y2tsl45p5zjbh2",
    "GenerationKeyCheckValue": "7F2363",
    "EncryptionKeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
ivi5ksfsuplneuyt",
    "EncryptionKeyCheckValue": "7CC9E2",
    "EncryptedPinBlock": "AC17DC148BDA645E",
    "PinData": {
        "VerificationValue": "5507"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Generate PIN data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see GeneratePinData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`re-encrypt-data`

The following code example shows how to use `re-encrypt-data`.

AWS CLI

To re-encrypt data with a different key

The following `re-encrypt-data` example decrypts cipher text that was encrypted using an AES symmetric key and re-encrypts it using a Derived Unique Key Per Transaction (DUKPT) key.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data re-encrypt-data \
    --incoming-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/hyvv7ymboitd4vfy \
    --outgoing-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/jl6ythkcvzesbxen \
    --cipher-
text 4D2B0BDBA192D5AEFEAA5B3EC28E4A65383C313FFA25140101560F75FE1B99F27192A90980AB9334
 \
    --incoming-encryption-
attributes "Dukpt={Mode=ECB,KeySerialNumber=0123456789111111}" \
    --outgoing-encryption-attributes '{"Symmetric": {"Mode": "ECB"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "CipherText":
 "F94959DA30EEFF0C035483C6067667CF6796E3C1AD28C2B61F9CFEB772A8DD41C0D6822931E0D3B1",
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
jl6ythkcvzesbxen",
    "KeyCheckValue": "2E8CD9"
}
```

For more information, see Encrypt and decrypt data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see ReEncryptData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`translate-pin-data`

The following code example shows how to use `translate-pin-data`.

AWS CLI

To translate PIN data

The following `translate-pin-data` example translates a PIN from PEK TDES encryption using ISO 0 PIN block to an AES ISO 4 PIN Block using the DUKPT algorithm.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data translate-pin-data \
    --encrypted-pin-block "AC17DC148BDA645E" \
    --incoming-translation-
attributes=IsoFormat0='{PrimaryAccountNumber=171234567890123}' \
```

```
    --incoming-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/ivi5ksfsuplneuyt \
    --outgoing-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/4pmyquwjs3yj4vwe \
    --outgoing-translation-attributes
 IsoFormat4="{PrimaryAccountNumber=171234567890123}" \
    --outgoing-dukpt-attributes KeySerialNumber="FFFF9876543210E00008"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PinBlock": "1F4209C670E49F83E75CC72E81B787D9",
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
ivi5ksfsuplneuyt
    "KeyCheckValue": "7CC9E2"
}
```

For more information, see Translate PIN data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see TranslatePinData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-auth-request-cryptogram`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-auth-request-cryptogram`.

AWS CLI

To verify an auth request

The following `verify-auth-request-cryptogram` example verifies an Authorization Request Cryptogram (ARQC).

```
aws payment-cryptography-data verify-auth-request-cryptogram \
    --auth-request-cryptogram F6E1BD1E6037FB3E \
    --auth-response-attributes '{"ArpcMethod1": {"AuthResponseCode": "1111"}}' \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
pboipdfzd4mdklya \
    --major-key-derivation-mode "EMV_OPTION_A" \
    --session-key-derivation-attributes '{"EmvCommon":
 {"ApplicationTransactionCounter": "1234","PanSequenceNumber":
 "01","PrimaryAccountNumber": "471234567890123"}}' \
    --transaction-data "123456789ABCDEF"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthResponseValue": "D899B8C6FBF971AA",
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
pboipdfzd4mdklya",
    "KeyCheckValue": "985792"
}
```

For more information, see Verify auth request (ARQC) cryptogram in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyAuthRequestCryptogram in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-card-validation-data`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-card-validation-data`.

AWS CLI

To validate a CVV

The following `verify-card-validation-data` example validates a CVV/CVV2 for a PAN.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data verify-card-validation-data \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
tqv5yij6wtxx64pi \
    --primary-account-number=171234567890123 \
    --verification-attributes CardVerificationValue2={CardExpiryDate=0123} \
    --validation-data 801
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
tqv5yij6wtxx64pi",
    "KeyCheckValue": "CADDA1"
}
```

For more information, see Verify card data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyCardValidationData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-mac`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-mac`.

AWS CLI

To verify a MAC

The following `verify-mac` example verifies a Hash-Based Message Authentication Code (HMAC) for card data authentication using the algorithm HMAC_SHA256 and an HMAC encryption key.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data verify-mac \
    --key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
qnobl5lghrzunce6 \
    --message-
data "3b343038383439303031303733393431353d323430383232363030303730303033f33" \
    --verification-attributes='Algorithm=HMAC_SHA256' \
    --mac ED87F26E961C6D0DDB78DA5038AA2BDDEA0DCE03E5B5E96BDDD494F4A7AA470C
```

Output:

```
{
    "KeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
qnobl5lghrzunce6,
    "KeyCheckValue": "2976E7",
}
```

For more information, see Verify MAC in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyMac in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-pin-data`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-pin-data`.

AWS CLI

To verify a PIN

The following `verify-pin-data` example validates a PIN for a PAN.

```
aws payment-cryptography-data verify-pin-data \
    --verification-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/37y2tsl45p5zjbh2 \
    --encryption-key-identifier arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/ivi5ksfsuplneuyt \
    --primary-account-number 171234567890123 \
    --pin-block-format ISO_FORMAT_0 \
    --verification-attributes
 VisaPin="{PinVerificationKeyIndex=1,VerificationValue=5507}" \
    --encrypted-pin-block AC17DC148BDA645E
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerificationKeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/37y2tsl45p5zjbh2",
    "VerificationKeyCheckValue": "7F2363",
    "EncryptionKeyArn": "arn:aws:payment-cryptography:us-east-2:111122223333:key/
ivi5ksfsuplneuyt",
    "EncryptionKeyCheckValue": "7CC9E2",
}
```

For more information, see Verify PIN data in the *AWS Payment Cryptography User Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyPinData in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Pinpoint examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Pinpoint.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-app`

The following code example shows how to use `create-app`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an application

The following `create-app` example creates a new application (project).

```
aws pinpoint create-app \
    --create-application-request Name=ExampleCorp
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create an application that is tagged

The following `create-app` example creates a new application (project) and associates a tag (key and value) with the application.

```
aws pinpoint create-app \
    --create-application-request Name=ExampleCorp,tags={"Stack"="Test"}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
```

```
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {
            "Stack": "Test"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateApp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-sms-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-sms-template`.

AWS CLI

Creates a message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel

The following `create-sms-template` example creates a SMS message template.

```
aws pinpoint create-sms-template \
    --template-name TestTemplate \
    --sms-template-request file://myfile.json \
    --region us-east-1
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "Body": "hello\n how are you?\n food is good",
    "TemplateDescription": "Test SMS Template"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "CreateTemplateMessageBody": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:templates/
TestTemplate/SMS",
        "Message": "Created",
        "RequestID": "8c36b17f-a0b0-400f-ac21-29e9b62a975d"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint message templates in the *Amazon Pinpoint User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSmsTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-app`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-app`.

AWS CLI

To delete an application

The following `delete-app` example deletes an application (project).

```
aws pinpoint delete-app \
    --application-id 810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteApp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-apns-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-apns-channel`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the status and settings of the APNs channel for an application

The following `get-apns-channel` example retrieves information about the status and settings of the APNs channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-apns-channel \
    --application-id 9ab1068eb0a6461c86cce7f27ce0efd7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "APNSChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "9ab1068eb0a6461c86cce7f27ce0efd7",
        "CreationDate": "2019-05-09T21:54:45.082Z",
        "DefaultAuthenticationMethod": "CERTIFICATE",
        "Enabled": true,
        "HasCredential": true,
        "HasTokenKey": false,
        "Id": "apns",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2019-05-09T22:04:01.067Z",
        "Platform": "APNS",
        "Version": 2
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetApnsChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-app`

The following code example shows how to use `get-app`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an application (project)

The following `get-app` example retrieves information about an application (project).

```
aws pinpoint get-app \
    --application-id 810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {
                "Year": "2019",
                "Stack": "Production"
            }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetApp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-apps`

The following code example shows how to use `get-apps`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about all of your applications

The following `get-apps` example retrieves information about all of your applications (projects).

```
aws pinpoint get-apps
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApplicationsResponse": {
        "Item": [
            {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
                "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
                "Name": "ExampleCorp",
                "tags": {
                    "Year": "2019",
                    "Stack": "Production"
                }
            },
            {
```

```
                "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/42d8c7eb0990a57ba1d5476a3example",
                "Id": "42d8c7eb0990a57ba1d5476a3example",
                "Name": "AnyCompany",
                "tags": {}
            },
            {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/80f5c382b638ffe5ad12376bbexample",
                "Id": "80f5c382b638ffe5ad12376bbexample",
                "Name": "ExampleCorp_Test",
                "tags": {
                    "Year": "2019",
                    "Stack": "Test"
                }
            }
        ],
        "NextToken":
 "eyJDcmVhdGlvbkRhdGUiOiIyMDE5LTA3LTE2VDE0OjM4OjUzLjkwM1oiLCJBY2NvdW50SWQiOiI1MTIzOTcxODM4Nz
    }
}
```

The presence of the `NextToken` response value indicates that there is more output available. Call the command again and supply that value as the `NextToken` input parameter.

- For API details, see GetApps in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-campaign`

The following code example shows how to use `get-campaign`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign

The following `get-campaign` example retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for a campaign.

```
aws pinpoint get-campaign \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --campaign-id a1e63c6cc0eb43ed826ffcc3cc90b30d \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:


```
{
    "CampaignResponse": {
        "AdditionalTreatments": [],
        "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7/campaigns/
a1e63c6cc0eb43ed826ffcc3cc90b30d",
        "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:40:16.581Z",
        "Description": " ",
        "HoldoutPercent": 0,
        "Id": "a1e63c6cc0eb43ed826ffcc3cc90b30d",
        "IsPaused": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:40:16.581Z",
        "Limits": {
            "Daily": 0,
            "MaximumDuration": 60,
            "MessagesPerSecond": 50,
            "Total": 0
        },
        "MessageConfiguration": {
            "EmailMessage": {
                "FromAddress": "sender@example.com",
                "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n  <html lang=\"en\">\n    <head>\n
 <meta http-equiv=\"Content-Type\" content=\"text/html; charset=utf-8\" />\n</head>
\n<body>Hello</body>\n</html>",
                "Title": "PinpointDemo"
            }
        },
        "Name": "MyCampaign",
        "Schedule": {
            "IsLocalTime": false,
            "StartTime": "IMMEDIATE",
            "Timezone": "utc"
        },
        "SegmentId": "b66c9e42f71444b2aa2e0ffc1df28f60",
        "SegmentVersion": 1,
        "State": {
            "CampaignStatus": "COMPLETED"
        },
        "tags": {},
        "TemplateConfiguration": {},
        "Version": 1
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetCampaign in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-campaigns`

The following code example shows how to use `get-campaigns`.

AWS CLI

To retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the campaigns that are associated with an application

The following `get-campaigns` example retrieves information about the status, configuration, and other settings for all the campaigns that are associated with an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-campaigns \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "CampaignsResponse": {
        "Item": [
            {
                "AdditionalTreatments": [],
                "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7/
campaigns/7e1280344c8f4a9aa40a00b006fe44f1",
                "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:40:22.905Z",
                "Description": " ",
                "HoldoutPercent": 0,
                "Id": "7e1280344c8f4a9aa40a00b006fe44f1",
                "IsPaused": false,
                "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:40:22.905Z",
                "Limits": {},
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "EmailMessage": {
                        "FromAddress": "sender@example.com",
```

```
                        "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n    <html lang=\"en
\">\n    <head>\n    <meta http-equiv=\"Content-Type\" content=\"text/html;
 charset=utf-8\" />\n</head>\n<body>Hello</body>\n</html>",
                        "Title": "PInpointDemo Test"
                    }
                },
                "Name": "MyCampaign1",
                "Schedule": {
                    "IsLocalTime": false,
                    "QuietTime": {},
                    "StartTime": "IMMEDIATE",
                    "Timezone": "UTC"
                },
                "SegmentId": "b66c9e42f71444b2aa2e0ffc1df28f60",
                "SegmentVersion": 1,
                "State": {
                    "CampaignStatus": "COMPLETED"
                },
                "tags": {},
                "TemplateConfiguration": {},
                "Version": 1
            },
            {
                "AdditionalTreatments": [],
                "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7/campaigns/
a1e63c6cc0eb43ed826ffcc3cc90b30d",
                "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:40:16.581Z",
                "Description": " ",
                "HoldoutPercent": 0,
                "Id": "a1e63c6cc0eb43ed826ffcc3cc90b30d",
                "IsPaused": false,
                "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:40:16.581Z",
                "Limits": {
                    "Daily": 0,
                    "MaximumDuration": 60,
                    "MessagesPerSecond": 50,
                    "Total": 0
                },
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "EmailMessage": {
                        "FromAddress": "sender@example.com",
```

```
                        "HtmlBody": "<!DOCTYPE html>\n    <html lang=\"en
\">\n    <head>\n    <meta http-equiv=\"Content-Type\" content=\"text/html;
 charset=utf-8\" />\n</head>\n<body>Demo</body>\n</html>",
                        "Title": "PinpointDemo"
                    }
                },
                "Name": "MyCampaign2",
                "Schedule": {
                    "IsLocalTime": false,
                    "StartTime": "IMMEDIATE",
                    "Timezone": "utc"
                },
                "SegmentId": "b66c9e42f71444b2aa2e0ffc1df28f60",
                "SegmentVersion": 1,
                "State": {
                    "CampaignStatus": "COMPLETED"
                },
                "tags": {},
                "TemplateConfiguration": {},
                "Version": 1
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetCampaigns in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-channels`

The following code example shows how to use `get-channels`.

AWS CLI

To retrieves information about the history and status of each channel for an application

The following `get-channels` example retrieves information about the history and status of each channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-channels \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ChannelsResponse": {
        "Channels": {
            "GCM": {
                "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
                "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:28:23.182Z",
                "Enabled": true,
                "HasCredential": true,
                "Id": "gcm",
                "IsArchived": false,
                "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:28:23.182Z",
                "Version": 1
            },
            "SMS": {
                "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
                "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:39:18.511Z",
                "Enabled": true,
                "Id": "sms",
                "IsArchived": false,
                "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:39:18.511Z",
                "Version": 1
            },
            "EMAIL": {
                "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
                "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:27:23.990Z",
                "Enabled": true,
                "Id": "email",
                "IsArchived": false,
                "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:27:23.990Z",
                "Version": 1
            },
            "IN_APP": {
                "Enabled": true,
                "IsArchived": false,
                "Version": 0
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetChannels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-email-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-email-channel`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the status and settings of the Email channel for an application

The following `get-email-channel` example retrieves status and settings of the Email channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-email-channel \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "EmailChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
        "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:27:23.990Z",
        "Enabled": true,
        "FromAddress": "sender@example.com",
        "Id": "email",
        "Identity": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:identity/
sender@example.com",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:27:23.990Z",
        "MessagesPerSecond": 1,
        "Platform": "EMAIL",
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:role/pinpoint-events",
        "Version": 1
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetEmailChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `get-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the settings and attributes of a specific endpoint for an application

The following `get-endpoint` example retrieves information about the settings and attributes of a specific endpoint for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-endpoint \
    --application-id 611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91 \
    --endpoint-id testendpoint \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "EndpointResponse": {
        "Address": "+11234567890",
        "ApplicationId": "611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91",
        "Attributes": {},
        "ChannelType": "SMS",
        "CohortId": "63",
        "CreationDate": "2019-01-28T23:55:11.534Z",
        "EffectiveDate": "2021-08-06T00:04:51.763Z",
        "EndpointStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "Id": "testendpoint",
        "Location": {
            "Country": "USA"
        },
        "Metrics": {
            "SmsDelivered": 1.0
        },
        "OptOut": "ALL",
        "RequestId": "a204b1f2-7e26-48a7-9c80-b49a2143489d",
        "User": {
            "UserAttributes": {
                "Age": [
                    "24"
                ]
            },
        "UserId": "testuser"
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-gcm-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-gcm-channel`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application

The following `get-gcm-channel` example retrieves information about the status and settings of the GCM channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-gcm-channel \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "GCMChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
        "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:28:23.182Z",
        "Enabled": true,
        "HasCredential": true,
        "Id": "gcm",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:28:23.182Z",
        "Platform": "GCM",
        "Version": 1
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetGcmChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sms-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sms-channel`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application

The following `get-sms-channel` example retrieves status and settings of the sms channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-sms-channel \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "SMSChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
        "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:39:18.511Z",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Id": "sms",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:39:18.511Z",
        "Platform": "SMS",
        "PromotionalMessagesPerSecond": 20,
        "TransactionalMessagesPerSecond": 20,
        "Version": 1
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSmsChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sms-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sms-template`.

AWS CLI

Retrieves the content and settings of a message template for messages that are sent through the SMS channel

The following `get-sms-template` example retrieves the content and settings of a SMS message template.

```
aws pinpoint get-sms-template \
    --template-name TestTemplate \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "SMSTemplateResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:templates/
TestTemplate/SMS",
        "Body": "hello\n how are you?\n food is good",
        "CreationDate": "2023-06-20T21:37:30.124Z",
        "LastModifiedDate": "2023-06-20T21:37:30.124Z",
        "tags": {},
        "TemplateDescription": "Test SMS Template",
        "TemplateName": "TestTemplate",
        "TemplateType": "SMS",
        "Version": "1"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint message templates in the *Amazon Pinpoint User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSmsTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-voice-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `get-voice-channel`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about the status and settings of the voice channel for an application

The following `get-voice-channel` example retrieves status and settings of the voice channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint get-voice-channel \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "VoiceChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
        "CreationDate": "2022-04-28T00:17:03.836Z",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Id": "voice",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2022-04-28T00:17:03.836Z",
        "Platform": "VOICE",
        "Version": 1
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetVoiceChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example retrieves all the tags (key names and values) that are associated with the specified resource.

```
aws pinpoint list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagsModel": {
        "tags": {
            "Year": "2019",
            "Stack": "Production"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see 'Tagging Amazon Pinpoint Resources <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/developerguide/tagging-resources.html>'__ in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`phone-number-validate`

The following code example shows how to use `phone-number-validate`.

AWS CLI

Retrieves information about a phone number

The following `phone-number-validate` retrieves information about a phone number.

```
aws pinpoint phone-number-validate \
    --number-validate-request PhoneNumber="+12065550142" \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "NumberValidateResponse": {
        "Carrier": "ExampleCorp Mobile",
        "City": "Seattle",
        "CleansedPhoneNumberE164": "+12065550142",
        "CleansedPhoneNumberNational": "2065550142",
        "Country": "United States",
        "CountryCodeIso2": "US",
        "CountryCodeNumeric": "1",
        "OriginalPhoneNumber": "+12065550142",
        "PhoneType": "MOBILE",
        "PhoneTypeCode": 0,
        "Timezone": "America/Los_Angeles",
        "ZipCode": "98101"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint SMS channel in the *Amazon Pinpoint User Guide*.

- For API details, see PhoneNumberValidate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-messages`

The following code example shows how to use `send-messages`.

AWS CLI

To send SMS message using the endpoint of an application

The following `send-messages` example sends a direct message for an application with an endpoint.

```
aws pinpoint send-messages \
    --application-id 611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91 \
    --message-request file://myfile.json \
    --region us-west-2
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "MessageConfiguration": {
        "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "hello, how are you?"
        }
    },
    "Endpoints": {
        "testendpoint": {}
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MessageResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91",
        "EndpointResult": {
            "testendpoint": {
                "Address": "+12345678900",
                "DeliveryStatus": "SUCCESSFUL",
                "MessageId": "itnuqhai5alf1n6ahv3udc05n7hhddr6gb3lq6g0",
                "StatusCode": 200,
                "StatusMessage": "MessageId:
 itnuqhai5alf1n6ahv3udc05n7hhddr6gb3lq6g0"
```

```
            }
        },
        "RequestId": "c7e23264-04b2-4a46-b800-d24923f74753"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint SMS channel in the *Amazon Pinpoint User Guide*.

- For API details, see SendMessages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-users-messages`

The following code example shows how to use `send-users-messages`.

AWS CLI

To send SMS message for an user of an application

The following `send-users-messages` example sends a direct message for an user of an application.

```
aws pinpoint send-users-messages \
    --application-id 611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91 \
    --send-users-message-request file://myfile.json \
    --region us-west-2
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "MessageConfiguration": {
        "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "hello, how are you?"
        }
    },
    "Users": {
        "testuser": {}
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "SendUsersMessageResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91",
        "RequestId": "e0b12cf5-2359-11e9-bb0b-d5fb91876b25",
        "Result": {
            "testuser": {
                "testuserendpoint": {
                    "DeliveryStatus": "SUCCESSFUL",
                    "MessageId": "7qu4hk5bqhda3i7i2n4pjf98qcuh8b7p45ifsmo0",
                    "StatusCode": 200,
                    "StatusMessage": "MessageId:
 7qu4hk5bqhda3i7i2n4pjf98qcuh8b7p45ifsmo0",
                    "Address": "+12345678900"
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint SMS channel in the *Amazon Pinpoint User Guide*.

- For API details, see SendUsersMessages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource

The following example adds two tags (key names and values) to a resource.

```
aws pinpoint list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example \
    --tags-model tags={Stack=Production,Year=2019}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see 'Tagging Amazon Pinpoint Resources <https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/developerguide/tagging-resources.html>'__ in the
Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tag (key name and value) from a resource.

```
aws pinpoint untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example \
    --tag-keys Year
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To remove multiple tags from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tags (key names and values) from a resource.

```
aws pinpoint untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
east-1:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example \
    --tag-keys Year Stack
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see 'Tagging Amazon Pinpoint Resources <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/developerguide/tagging-resources.html>'__ in the *Amazon Pinpoint Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-sms-channel`

The following code example shows how to use `update-sms-channel`.

AWS CLI

To enable SMS channel or to update the status and settings of the SMS channel for an application.

The following `update-sms-channel` example enables SMS channel for an SMS channel for an application.

```
aws pinpoint update-sms-channel \
    --application-id 611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91 \
    --sms-channel-request Enabled=true \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "SMSChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91",
        "CreationDate": "2019-01-28T23:25:25.224Z",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Id": "sms",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2023-05-18T23:22:50.977Z",
        "Platform": "SMS",
        "PromotionalMessagesPerSecond": 20,
        "TransactionalMessagesPerSecond": 20,
        "Version": 3
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Pinpoint SMS channel in the *Amazon Pinpoint User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSmsChannel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Polly examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Polly.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-lexicon`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-lexicon`.

AWS CLI

To delete a lexicon

The following `delete-lexicon` example deletes the specified lexicon.

```
aws polly delete-lexicon \
    --name w3c
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the DeleteLexicon operation in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLexicon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-lexicon`

The following code example shows how to use `get-lexicon`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the content of a lexicon

The following `get-lexicon` example retrieves the content of the specified pronunciation lexicon.

```
aws polly get-lexicon \
    --name w3c
```

Output:

```
{
    "Lexicon": {
        "Content": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>\n<lexicon version=
\"1.0\" \n      xmlns=    \"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon
\"\n      xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\" \n
 xsi:schemaLocation=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon \n
 http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-    lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd\"\n
   alphabet=\"ipa\" \n      xml:lang=\"en-US\">\n  <lexeme>\n    <grapheme>W3C</
grapheme>\n        <alias>World Wide Web Consortium</alias>\n  </lexeme>\n</lexicon>
\n",
        "Name": "w3c"
    },
    "LexiconAttributes": {
        "Alphabet": "ipa",
        "LanguageCode": "en-US",
        "LastModified": 1603908910.99,
        "LexiconArn": "arn:aws:polly:us-west-2:880185128111:lexicon/w3c",
        "LexemesCount": 1,
        "Size": 492
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using the GetLexicon operation in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLexicon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-speech-synthesis-task`

The following code example shows how to use `get-speech-synthesis-task`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a speech synthesis task

The following `get-speech-synthesis-task` example retrieves information about the specified speech synthesis task.

```
aws polly get-speech-synthesis-task \
    --task-id 70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9
```

Output:

```
{
    "SynthesisTask": {
        "TaskId": "70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9",
        "TaskStatus": "completed",
        "OutputUri": "https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9.mp3",
        "CreationTime": 1603911042.689,
        "RequestCharacters": 1311,
        "OutputFormat": "mp3",
        "TextType": "text",
        "VoiceId": "Joanna"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating long audio files in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSpeechSynthesisTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-lexicons`

The following code example shows how to use `list-lexicons`.

AWS CLI

To list your lexicons

The following `list-lexicons` example lists your pronunciation lexicons.

```
aws polly list-lexicons
```

Output:

```
{
    "Lexicons": [
        {
            "Name": "w3c",
            "Attributes": {
                "Alphabet": "ipa",
                "LanguageCode": "en-US",
                "LastModified": 1603908910.99,
                "LexiconArn": "arn:aws:polly:us-east-2:123456789012:lexicon/w3c",
                "LexemesCount": 1,
                "Size": 492
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using the ListLexicons operation in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLexicons in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-speech-synthesis-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-speech-synthesis-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To list your speech synthesis tasks

The following `list-speech-synthesis-tasks` example lists your speech synthesis tasks.

```
aws polly list-speech-synthesis-tasks
```

Output:

```
{
    "SynthesisTasks": [
        {
            "TaskId": "70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9",
            "TaskStatus": "completed",
            "OutputUri": "https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9.mp3",
            "CreationTime": 1603911042.689,
            "RequestCharacters": 1311,
            "OutputFormat": "mp3",
            "TextType": "text",
            "VoiceId": "Joanna"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating long audio files in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSpeechSynthesisTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-lexicon

The following code example shows how to use put-lexicon.

AWS CLI

To store a lexicon

The following put-lexicon example stores the specified pronunciation lexicon. The example.pls file specifies a W3C PLS-compliant lexicon.

```
aws polly put-lexicon \
    --name w3c \
    --content file://example.pls
```

Contents of example.pls

```
{
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    <lexicon version="1.0"
        xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon
            http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd"
        alphabet="ipa"
        xml:lang="en-US">
        <lexeme>
            <grapheme>W3C</grapheme>
            <alias>World Wide Web Consortium</alias>
        </lexeme>
    </lexicon>
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the PutLexicon operation in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutLexicon in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

start-speech-synthesis-task

The following code example shows how to use start-speech-synthesis-task.

AWS CLI

To synthesize text

The following `start-speech-synthesis-task` example synthesizes the text in `text_file.txt` and stores the resulting MP3 file in the specified bucket.

```
aws polly start-speech-synthesis-task \
    --output-format mp3 \
    --output-s3-bucket-name amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --text  file://text_file.txt \
    --voice-id Joanna
```

Output:

```
{
    "SynthesisTask": {
        "TaskId": "70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9",
        "TaskStatus": "scheduled",
        "OutputUri": "https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/amzn-s3-demo-
bucket/70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9.mp3",
        "CreationTime": 1603911042.689,
        "RequestCharacters": 1311,
        "OutputFormat": "mp3",
        "TextType": "text",
        "VoiceId": "Joanna"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating long audio files in the *Amazon Polly Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartSpeechSynthesisTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Price List examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Price List.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-services`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-services`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve service metadata

This example retrieves the metadata for the Amazon EC2 service code.

Command:

```
aws pricing describe-services --service-code AmazonEC2 --format-version aws_v1 --
max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
  "Services": [
      {
          "ServiceCode": "AmazonEC2",
          "AttributeNames": [
              "volumeType",
              "maxIopsvolume",
              "instance",
              "instanceCapacity10xlarge",
              "locationType",
              "instanceFamily",
              "operatingSystem",
              "clockSpeed",
              "LeaseContractLength",
              "ecu",
              "networkPerformance",
              "instanceCapacity8xlarge",
```

```
                "group",
                "maxThroughputvolume",
                "gpuMemory",
                "ebsOptimized",
                "elasticGpuType",
                "maxVolumeSize",
                "gpu",
                "processorFeatures",
                "intelAvxAvailable",
                "instanceCapacity4xlarge",
                "servicecode",
                "groupDescription",
                "processorArchitecture",
                "physicalCores",
                "productFamily",
                "enhancedNetworkingSupported",
                "intelTurboAvailable",
                "memory",
                "dedicatedEbsThroughput",
                "vcpu",
                "OfferingClass",
                "instanceCapacityLarge",
                "capacitystatus",
                "termType",
                "storage",
                "intelAvx2Available",
                "storageMedia",
                "physicalProcessor",
                "provisioned",
                "servicename",
                "PurchaseOption",
                "instanceCapacity18xlarge",
                "instanceType",
                "tenancy",
                "usagetype",
                "normalizationSizeFactor",
                "instanceCapacity2xlarge",
                "instanceCapacity16xlarge",
                "maxIopsBurstPerformance",
                "instanceCapacity12xlarge",
                "instanceCapacity32xlarge",
                "instanceCapacityXlarge",
                "licenseModel",
                "currentGeneration",
```

```
                "preInstalledSw",
                "location",
                "instanceCapacity24xlarge",
                "instanceCapacity9xlarge",
                "instanceCapacityMedium",
                "operation"
            ]
        }
    ],
    "FormatVersion": "aws_v1"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-attribute-values`

The following code example shows how to use `get-attribute-values`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of attribute values

The following `get-attribute-values` example retrieves a list of values available for the given attribute.

```
aws pricing get-attribute-values \
    --service-code AmazonEC2 \
    --attribute-name volumeType \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyfQ==",
    "AttributeValues": [
        {
            "Value": "Cold HDD"
        },
        {
            "Value": "General Purpose"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetAttributeValues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-products`

The following code example shows how to use `get-products`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of products

This example retrieves a list of products that match the given criteria.

Command:

```
aws pricing get-products --filters file://filters.json --format-version aws_v1 --
max-results 1 --service-code AmazonEC2
```

filters.json:

```
        [
  {
    "Type": "TERM_MATCH",
    "Field": "ServiceCode",
    "Value": "AmazonEC2"
  },
  {
    "Type": "TERM_MATCH",
    "Field": "volumeType",
    "Value": "Provisioned IOPS"
  }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "FormatVersion": "aws_v1",
  "NextToken": "WGDY7ko8fQXdlaUZVdasFQ==:RVSagyIFn770XQOzdUIcO9BY6ucBG9itXAZGZF/
zioUzOsUKh6PCcPWaOyPZRiMePb986TeoKYB9l55fw/
CyoMq5ymnGmT1Vj39TljbbAlhcqnVfTmPIilx8Uy5bdDaBYy/e/2Ofw9EdzsykbS8LTBuNbiDQ
+BBds5yeI9AQkUepruKk3aEahFPxJ55kx/zk",
```

```
  "PriceList": [
      "{\"product\":{\"productFamily\":\"Storage\",\"attributes\":{\"storageMedia\":
\"SSD-backed\",\"maxThroughputvolume\":\"320 MB/sec\",\"volumeType\":\"Provisioned
 IOPS\",\"maxIopsvolume\":\"20000\",\"servicecode\":\"AmazonEC2\",\"usagetype
\":\"APS1-EBS:VolumeUsage.piops\",\"locationType\":\"AWS Region\",\"location\":
\"Asia Pacific (Singapore)\",\"servicename\":\"Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud\",
\"maxVolumeSize\":\"16 TiB\",\"operation\":\"\"},\"sku\":\"3MKHN58N7RDDVGKJ\"},
\"serviceCode\":\"AmazonEC2\",\"terms\":{\"OnDemand\":{\"3MKHN58N7RDDVGKJ.JRTCKXETXF
\":{\"priceDimensions\":{\"3MKHN58N7RDDVGKJ.JRTCKXETXF.6YS6EN2CT7\":{\"unit\":\"GB-
Mo\",\"endRange\":\"Inf\",\"description\":\"$0.138 per GB-month of Provisioned
 IOPS SSD (io1)  provisioned storage - Asia Pacific (Singapore)\",\"appliesTo
\":[],\"rateCode\":\"3MKHN58N7RDDVGKJ.JRTCKXETXF.6YS6EN2CT7\",\"beginRange\":
\"0\",\"pricePerUnit\":{\"USD\":\"0.1380000000\"}}},\"sku\":\"3MKHN58N7RDDVGKJ
\",\"effectiveDate\":\"2018-08-01T00:00:00Z\",\"offerTermCode\":\"JRTCKXETXF
\",\"termAttributes\":{}}}},\"version\":\"20180808005701\",\"publicationDate\":
\"2018-08-08T00:57:01Z\"}"
  ]
}
```


- For API details, see GetProducts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Private CA examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Private CA.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-certificate-authority-audit-report`

The following code example shows how to use `create-certificate-authority-audit-report`.

AWS CLI

To create a certificate authority audit report

The following `create-certificate-authority-audit-report` command creates an audit report for the private CA identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca create-certificate-authority-audit-report --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-east-1:accountid:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --s3-bucket-name your-bucket-name --
audit-report-response-format JSON
```

- For API details, see CreateCertificateAuthorityAuditReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `create-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To create a private certificate authority

The following `create-certificate-authority` command creates a private certificate authority in your AWS account.

```
aws acm-pca create-certificate-authority --certificate-authority-configuration
 file://C:\ca_config.txt --revocation-configuration file://C:\revoke_config.txt --
certificate-authority-type "SUBORDINATE" --idempotency-token 98256344
```

- For API details, see CreateCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To delete a private certificate authority

The following `delete-certificate-authority` command deletes the certificate authority identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca delete-certificate-authority --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

- For API details, see DeleteCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-certificate-authority-audit-report`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-certificate-authority-audit-report`.

AWS CLI

To describe an audit report for a certificate authority

The following `describe-certificate-authority-audit-report` command lists information about the specified audit report for the CA identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca describe-certificate-authority-audit-report --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/99999999-8888-7777-6666-555555555555 --audit-report-
id 11111111-2222-3333-4444-555555555555
```

- For API details, see DescribeCertificateAuthorityAuditReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To describe a private certificate authority

The following `describe-certificate-authority` command lists information about the private CA identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca describe-certificate-authority --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

- For API details, see DescribeCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-certificate-authority-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `get-certificate-authority-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a certificate authority (CA) certificate

The following `get-certificate-authority-certificate` command retrieves the certificate and certificate chain for the private CA specified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca get-certificate-authority-certificate --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --output text
```

- For API details, see GetCertificateAuthorityCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-certificate-authority-csr`

The following code example shows how to use `get-certificate-authority-csr`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the certificate signing request for a certificate authority

The following `get-certificate-authority-csr` command retrieves the CSR for the private CA specified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca get-certificate-authority-csr --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --output text
```

- For API details, see GetCertificateAuthorityCsr in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `get-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an issued certificate

The following `get-certificate` example retrieves a certificate from the specified private CA.

```
aws acm-pca get-certificate \
    --certificate-authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 \
    --certificate-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012/certificate/6707447683a9b7f4055627ffd55cebcc \
    --output text
```

Output:

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIEDzCCAvegAwIBAgIRAJuJ8f6ZVYL7gG/rS3qvrZMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAw
cTELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxEzARBgNVBAgMCldhc2hpbmd0b24xEDAOBgNVBAcMB1Nl
    ....certificate body truncated for brevity....
tKCSglgZZrd4FdLw1EkGm+UVXnodwMtJEQyy3oTfZjURPIyyaqskTu/KSS7YDjK0
KQNy73D6LtmdOEbAyq10XiDxqY41lvKHJ1eZrPaBmYNABxU=
-----END CERTIFICATE---- -----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDrzCCApegAwIBAgIRAOskdzLvcj1eShkoyEE693AwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAw
cTELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxEzARBgNVBAgMCldhc2hpbmd0b24xEDAOBgNVBAcMB1Nl
    ...certificate body truncated for brevity....
kdRGB6P2hpxstDOUIwAoCbhoaWwfA4ybJznf+jOQhAziNlRdKQRR8nODWpKt7H9w
dJ5nxsTk/fniJz86Ddtp6n8s82wYdkN3cVffeK72A9aTCOU=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

The first part of the output is the certificate itself. The second part is the certificate chain that chains to the root CA certificate. Note that when you use the `--output text` option, a TAB character is inserted between the two certificate pieces (that is the cause of the indented text). If you intend to take this output and parse the certificates with other tools, you might need to remove the TAB character so it is processed correctly.

- For API details, see GetCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-certificate-authority-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `import-certificate-authority-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To import your certificate authority certificate into ACM PCA

The following `import-certificate-authority-certificate` command imports the signed private CA certificate for the CA specified by the ARN into ACM PCA.

```
aws acm-pca import-certificate-authority-certificate --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --certificate file://C:\ca_cert.pem
 --certificate-chain file://C:\ca_cert_chain.pem
```

- For API details, see ImportCertificateAuthorityCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`issue-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `issue-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To issue a private certificate

The following `issue-certificate` command uses the private CA specified by the ARN to issue a private certificate.

```
aws acm-pca issue-certificate --certificate-authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate-authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
 --csr file://C:\cert_1.csr --signing-algorithm "SHA256WITHRSA" --validity
 Value=365,Type="DAYS" --idempotency-token 1234
```

- For API details, see IssueCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-certificate-authorities`

The following code example shows how to use `list-certificate-authorities`.

AWS CLI

To list your private certificate authorities

The following `list-certificate-authorities` command lists information about all of the private CAs in your account.

```
aws acm-pca list-certificate-authorities --max-results 10
```

- For API details, see ListCertificateAuthorities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for your certificate authority

The following `list-tags` command lists the tags associated with the private CA specified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca list-tags --certificate-authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-authority/123455678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --max-results 10
```

- For API details, see ListTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To revoke a private certificate

The following `revoke-certificate` command revokes a private certificate from the CA identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca revoke-certificate --certificate-authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:1234567890:certificate-authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --certificate-serial 67:07:44:76:83:a9:b7:f4:05:56:27:ff:d5:5c:eb:cc --revocation-reason "KEY_COMPROMISE"
```

- For API details, see RevokeCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To attach tags to a private certificate authority

The following `tag-certificate-authority` command attaches one or more tags to your private CA.

```
aws acm-pca tag-certificate-authority --certificate-authority-
arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --tags Key=Admin,Value=Alice
```

- For API details, see TagCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To remove one or more tags from your private certificate authority

The following `untag-certificate-authority` command removes tags from the private CA identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca untag-certificate-authority --certificate-authority-
arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --tags Key=Purpose,Value=Website
```

- For API details, see UntagCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-certificate-authority`

The following code example shows how to use `update-certificate-authority`.

AWS CLI

To update the configuration of your private certificate authority

The following `update-certificate-authority` command updates the status and configuration of the private CA identified by the ARN.

```
aws acm-pca update-certificate-authority --certificate-
authority-arn arn:aws:acm-pca:us-west-2:123456789012:certificate-
authority/12345678-1234-1234-1234-1232456789012 --revocation-configuration file://C:
\revoke_config.txt --status "DISABLED"
```

- For API details, see UpdateCertificateAuthority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Proton examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Proton.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`cancel-service-instance-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-service-instance-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a service instance deployment

The following `cancel-service-instance-deployment` example cancels a service instance deployment.

```
aws proton cancel-service-instance-deployment \
    --service-instance-name "instance-one" \
    --service-name "simple-svc"
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceInstance": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/service-
instance/instance-one",
        "createdAt": "2021-04-02T21:29:59.962000+00:00",
        "deploymentStatus": "CANCELLING",
        "environmentName": "simple-env",
        "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2021-04-02T21:45:15.406000+00:00",
        "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2021-04-02T21:38:00.823000+00:00",
        "name": "instance-one",
        "serviceName": "simple-svc",
        "spec": "proton: ServiceSpec\npipeline:\n
 my_sample_pipeline_optional_input: abc\n  my_sample_pipeline_required_input:
 '123'\ninstances:\n- name: my-instance\n  environment: MySimpleEnv
\n  spec:\n    my_sample_service_instance_optional_input: def\n
 my_sample_service_instance_required_input: '456'\n- name: my-other-instance\n
 environment: MySimpleEnv\n  spec:\n    my_sample_service_instance_required_input:
 '789'\n",
        "templateMajorVersion": "1",
        "templateMinorVersion": "1",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update a service instance in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or Update a service instance in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelServiceInstanceDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-service-pipeline-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-service-pipeline-deployment`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a service pipeline deployment

The following `cancel-service-pipeline-deployment` example cancels a service pipeline deployment.

```
aws proton cancel-service-pipeline-deployment \
    --service-name "simple-svc"
```

Output:

```
{
    "pipeline": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/pipeline",
        "createdAt": "2021-04-02T21:29:59.962000+00:00",
        "deploymentStatus": "CANCELLING",
        "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2021-04-02T22:02:45.095000+00:00",
        "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2021-04-02T21:39:28.991000+00:00",
        "templateMajorVersion": "1",
        "templateMinorVersion": "1",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update a service pipeline in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or Update a service pipeline in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelServicePipelineDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service`.

AWS CLI

To create a service

The following `create-service` example creates a service with a service pipeline.

```
aws proton create-service \
    --name "MySimpleService" \
    --template-name "fargate-service" \
    --template-major-version "1" \
    --branch-name "mainline" \
    --repository-connection-arn "arn:aws:codestar-connections:region-id:account-
id:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111" \
    --repository-id "myorg/myapp" \
    --spec file://spec.yaml
```

Contents of `spec.yaml`:

```
proton: ServiceSpec
```

```
pipeline:
    my_sample_pipeline_required_input: "hello"
    my_sample_pipeline_optional_input: "bye"

instances:
    - name: "acme-network-dev"
        environment: "ENV_NAME"
        spec:
            my_sample_service_instance_required_input: "hi"
            my_sample_service_instance_optional_input: "ho"
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/MySimpleService",
        "createdAt": "2020-11-18T19:50:27.460000+00:00",
        "lastModifiedAt": "2020-11-18T19:50:27.460000+00:00",
        "name": "MySimpleService",
        "repositoryConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:region-
id:123456789012connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "repositoryId": "myorg/myapp",
        "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
        "templateName": "fargate-service"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create a service in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* and Create a service in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service

The following `delete-service` example deletes a service.

```
aws proton delete-service \
    --name "simple-svc"
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc",
        "branchName": "mainline",
        "createdAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "description": "Edit by updating description",
        "lastModifiedAt": "2020-11-29T00:30:39.248000+00:00",
        "name": "simple-svc",
        "repositoryConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:region-
id:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "repositoryId": "myorg/myapp",
        "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS",
        "templateName": "fargate-service"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Delete a service in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-instance`.

AWS CLI

To get service instance details

The following `get-service-instance` example gets detail data for a service instance.

```
aws proton get-service-instance \
    --name "instance-one" \
    --service-name "simple-svc"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "serviceInstance": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/service-
instance/instance-one",
        "createdAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "deploymentStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
        "environmentName": "simple-env",
        "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "name": "instance-one",
        "serviceName": "simple-svc",
        "spec": "proton: ServiceSpec\npipeline:\n
 my_sample_pipeline_optional_input: hello world\n
 my_sample_pipeline_required_input: pipeline up\ninstances:\n- name: instance-one\n
 environment: my-simple-env\n  spec:\n    my_sample_service_instance_optional_input:
 Ola\n    my_sample_service_instance_required_input: Ciao\n",
        "templateMajorVersion": "1",
        "templateMinorVersion": "0",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View service data in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or View service data in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service`.

AWS CLI

To get service details

The following `get-service` example gets detail data for a service.

```
aws proton get-service \
    --name "simple-svc"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "service": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc",
        "branchName": "mainline",
        "createdAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "lastModifiedAt": "2020-11-28T22:44:51.207000+00:00",
        "name": "simple-svc",
        "pipeline": {
            "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/
pipeline/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "createdAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
            "deploymentStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
            "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
            "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
            "spec": "proton: ServiceSpec\npipeline:\n
 my_sample_pipeline_required_input: hello\n  my_sample_pipeline_optional_input:
 bye\ninstances:\n- name: instance-svc-simple\n  environment: my-simple-
env\n  spec:\n    my_sample_service_instance_required_input: hi\n
 my_sample_service_instance_optional_input: ho\n",
            "templateMajorVersion": "1",
            "templateMinorVersion": "1",
            "templateName": "svc-simple"
        },
        "repositoryConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:region-
id:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "repositoryId": "myorg/myapp",
        "spec": "proton: ServiceSpec\npipeline:\n
 my_sample_pipeline_required_input: hello\n  my_sample_pipeline_optional_input:
 bye\ninstances:\n- name: instance-svc-simple\n  environment: my-simple-
env\n  spec:\n    my_sample_service_instance_required_input: hi\n
 my_sample_service_instance_optional_input: ho\n",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View service data in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or View service data in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-instances`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all service instances

The following `list-service-instances` example lists service instances.

```
aws proton list-service-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceInstances": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/
service-instance/instance-one",
            "createdAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
            "deploymentStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
            "environmentArn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:environment/
simple-env",
            "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
            "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
            "name": "instance-one",
            "serviceName": "simple-svc",
            "templateMajorVersion": "1",
            "templateMinorVersion": "0",
            "templateName": "fargate-service"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View service instance data in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or View service instance data in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

Example 2: To list the specified service instance

The following `get-service-instance` example gets a service instance.

```
aws proton get-service-instance \
    --name "instance-one" \
    --service-name "simple-svc"
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceInstance": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/service-
instance/instance-one",
        "createdAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "deploymentStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
        "environmentName": "simple-env",
        "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2020-11-28T22:40:50.512000+00:00",
        "name": "instance-one",
        "serviceName": "simple-svc",
        "spec": "proton: ServiceSpec\npipeline:\n
 my_sample_pipeline_optional_input: hello world\n
 my_sample_pipeline_required_input: pipeline up\ninstances:\n- name: instance-one\n
 environment: my-simple-env\n  spec:\n    my_sample_service_instance_optional_input:
 Ola\n    my_sample_service_instance_required_input: Ciao\n",
        "templateMajorVersion": "1",
        "templateMinorVersion": "0",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
    }
}
```

For more information, see View service instance data in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or View service instance data in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-instance`.

AWS CLI

To update a service instance to a new minor version

The following `update-service-instance` example updates a service instance to a new minor version of its service template that adds a new instance named "my-other-instance" with a new required input.

```
aws proton update-service-instance \
    --service-name "simple-svc" \
    --spec "file://service-spec.yaml " \
```

```
    --template-major-version "1" \
    --template-minor-version "1" \
    --deployment-type "MINOR_VERSION" \
    --name "instance-one"
```

Contents of `service-spec.yaml`:

```
proton: ServiceSpec
pipeline:
    my_sample_pipeline_optional_input: "abc"
    my_sample_pipeline_required_input: "123"
instances:
    - name: "instance-one"
        environment: "simple-env"
        spec:
            my_sample_service_instance_optional_input: "def"
            my_sample_service_instance_required_input: "456"
    - name: "my-other-instance"
        environment: "simple-env"
        spec:
            my_sample_service_instance_required_input: "789"
```

Output:

```
{
    "serviceInstance": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/service-
instance/instance-one",
        "createdAt": "2021-04-02T21:29:59.962000+00:00",
        "deploymentStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "environmentName": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:environment/
simple-env",
        "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2021-04-02T21:38:00.823000+00:00",
        "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2021-04-02T21:29:59.962000+00:00",
        "name": "instance-one",
        "serviceName": "simple-svc",
        "templateMajorVersion": "1",
        "templateMinorVersion": "0",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update a service instance in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or Update a service instance in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateServiceInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-pipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-pipeline`.

AWS CLI

To update a service pipeline

The following `update-service-pipeline` example updates a service pipeline to a new minor version of its service template.

```
aws proton update-service-pipeline \
    --service-name "simple-svc" \
    --spec "file://service-spec.yaml" \
    --template-major-version "1" \
    --template-minor-version "1" \
    --deployment-type "MINOR_VERSION"
```

Output:

```
{
    "pipeline": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/simple-svc/pipeline/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "createdAt": "2021-04-02T21:29:59.962000+00:00",
        "deploymentStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "lastDeploymentAttemptedAt": "2021-04-02T21:39:28.991000+00:00",
        "lastDeploymentSucceededAt": "2021-04-02T21:29:59.962000+00:00",
        "spec": "proton: ServiceSpec\n\npipeline:\n
 my_sample_pipeline_optional_input: \"abc\"\n  my_sample_pipeline_required_input:
 \"123\"\n\ninstances:\n  - name: \"my-instance\"\n    environment: \"MySimpleEnv
\"\n    spec:\n      my_sample_service_instance_optional_input: \"def
\"\n      my_sample_service_instance_required_input: \"456\"\n  - name:
 \"my-other-instance\"\n    environment: \"MySimpleEnv\"\n    spec:\n
 my_sample_service_instance_required_input: \"789\"\n",
        "templateMajorVersion": "1",
        "templateMinorVersion": "0",
        "templateName": "svc-simple"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update a service pipeline in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or Update a service pipeline in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateServicePipeline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service`.

AWS CLI

To update a service

The following `update-service` example edits a service description.

```
aws proton update-service \
    --name "MySimpleService" \
    --description "Edit by updating description"
```

Output:

```
{
    "service": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:proton:region-id:123456789012:service/MySimpleService",
        "branchName": "mainline",
        "createdAt": "2021-03-12T22:39:42.318000+00:00",
        "description": "Edit by updating description",
        "lastModifiedAt": "2021-03-12T22:44:21.975000+00:00",
        "name": "MySimpleService",
        "repositoryConnectionArn": "arn:aws:codestar-connections:region-
id:123456789012:connection/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "repositoryId": "myorg/myapp",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "templateName": "fargate-service"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Edit a service in the *The AWS Proton Administrator Guide* or Edit a service in the *The AWS Proton User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon RDS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon RDS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-option-to-option-group`

The following code example shows how to use `add-option-to-option-group`.

AWS CLI

To add an option to an option group

The following `add-option-to-option-group` example adds an option to the specified option group.

```
aws rds add-option-to-option-group \
    --option-group-name myoptiongroup \
    --options OptionName=OEM,Port=5500,DBSecurityGroupMemberships=default \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "OptionGroup": {
        "OptionGroupName": "myoptiongroup",
        "OptionGroupDescription": "Test Option Group",
        "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
```

```
        "MajorEngineVersion": "12.1",
        "Options": [
            {
                "OptionName": "Timezone",
                "OptionDescription": "Change time zone",
                "Persistent": true,
                "Permanent": false,
                "OptionSettings": [
                    {
                        "Name": "TIME_ZONE",
                        "Value": "Australia/Sydney",
                        "DefaultValue": "UTC",
                        "Description": "Specifies the timezone the user wants to
 change the system time to",
                        "ApplyType": "DYNAMIC",
                        "DataType": "STRING",
                        "AllowedValues": "Africa/Cairo,Africa/Casablanca,Africa/
Harare,Africa/Lagos,Africa/Luanda,Africa/Monrovia,Africa/Nairobi,Africa/
Tripoli,Africa/Windhoek,America/Araguaina,America/Argentina/Buenos_Aires,America/
Asuncion,America/Bogota,America/Caracas,America/Chicago,America/Chihuahua,America/
Cuiaba,America/Denver,America/Detroit,America/Fortaleza,America/Godthab,America/
Guatemala,America/Halifax,America/Lima,America/Los_Angeles,America/Manaus,America/
Matamoros,America/Mexico_City,America/Monterrey,America/Montevideo,America/
New_York,America/Phoenix,America/Santiago,America/Sao_Paulo,America/Tijuana,America/
Toronto,Asia/Amman,Asia/Ashgabat,Asia/Baghdad,Asia/Baku,Asia/Bangkok,Asia/
Beirut,Asia/Calcutta,Asia/Damascus,Asia/Dhaka,Asia/Hong_Kong,Asia/Irkutsk,Asia/
Jakarta,Asia/Jerusalem,Asia/Kabul,Asia/Karachi,Asia/Kathmandu,Asia/Kolkata,Asia/
Krasnoyarsk,Asia/Magadan,Asia/Manila,Asia/Muscat,Asia/Novosibirsk,Asia/Rangoon,Asia/
Riyadh,Asia/Seoul,Asia/Shanghai,Asia/Singapore,Asia/Taipei,Asia/Tehran,Asia/
Tokyo,Asia/Ulaanbaatar,Asia/Vladivostok,Asia/Yakutsk,Asia/Yerevan,Atlantic/
Azores,Atlantic/Cape_Verde,Australia/Adelaide,Australia/Brisbane,Australia/
Darwin,Australia/Eucla,Australia/Hobart,Australia/Lord_Howe,Australia/
Perth,Australia/Sydney,Brazil/DeNoronha,Brazil/East,Canada/Newfoundland,Canada/
Saskatchewan,Etc/GMT-3,Europe/Amsterdam,Europe/Athens,Europe/Berlin,Europe/
Dublin,Europe/Helsinki,Europe/Kaliningrad,Europe/London,Europe/Madrid,Europe/
Moscow,Europe/Paris,Europe/Prague,Europe/Rome,Europe/Sarajevo,Pacific/Apia,Pacific/
Auckland,Pacific/Chatham,Pacific/Fiji,Pacific/Guam,Pacific/Honolulu,Pacific/
Kiritimati,Pacific/Marquesas,Pacific/Samoa,Pacific/Tongatapu,Pacific/Wake,US/
Alaska,US/Central,US/East-Indiana,US/Eastern,US/Pacific,UTC",
                        "IsModifiable": true,
                        "IsCollection": false
                    }
                ],
                "DBSecurityGroupMemberships": [],
```

```
                "VpcSecurityGroupMemberships": []
            },
            {
                "OptionName": "OEM",
                "OptionDescription": "Oracle 12c EM Express",
                "Persistent": false,
                "Permanent": false,
                "Port": 5500,
                "OptionSettings": [],
                "DBSecurityGroupMemberships": [
                    {
                        "DBSecurityGroupName": "default",
                        "Status": "authorized"
                    }
                ],
                "VpcSecurityGroupMemberships": []
            }
        ],
        "AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships": false,
        "OptionGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:og:myoptiongroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding an Option to an Option Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddOptionToOptionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-role-to-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `add-role-to-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To associate an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role with a DB cluster

The following `add-role-to-db-cluster` example associates a role with a DB cluster.

```
aws rds add-role-to-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/RDSLoadFromS3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associating an IAM role with an Amazon Aurora MySQL DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddRoleToDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-role-to-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `add-role-to-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To associate an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role with a DB instance

The following `add-role-to-db-instance` example adds the role to an Oracle DB instance named `test-instance`.

```
aws rds add-role-to-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --feature-name S3_INTEGRATION \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/rds-s3-integration-role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Prerequisites for Amazon RDS Oracle Integration with Amazon S3 in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddRoleToDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-source-identifier-to-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `add-source-identifier-to-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To add a source identifier to a subscription

The following `add-source-identifier` example adds another source identifier to an existing subscription.

```
aws rds add-source-identifier-to-subscription \
    --subscription-name my-instance-events \
```

```
    --source-identifier test-instance-repl
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "Tue Jul 31 23:22:01 UTC 2018",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-instance-events",
        "EventSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:es:my-instance-
events",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Status": "modifying",
        "EventCategoriesList": [
            "backup",
            "recovery"
        ],
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events",
        "SourceType": "db-instance",
        "SourceIdsList": [
            "test-instance",
            "test-instance-repl"
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-tags-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example add tags to an RDS database.

```
aws rds add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:database-mysql \
    --tags "[{\"Key\": \"Name\",\"Value\": \"MyDatabase\"},{\"Key\": \"Environment
\",\"Value\": \"test\"}]"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddTagsToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`apply-pending-maintenance-action`

The following code example shows how to use `apply-pending-maintenance-action`.

AWS CLI

To apply pending maintenance actions

The following `apply-pending-maintenance-action` example applies the pending maintenance actions for a DB cluster.

```
aws rds apply-pending-maintenance-action \
    --resource-identifier arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-db-cluster \
    --apply-action system-update \
    --opt-in-type immediate
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions": {
        "ResourceIdentifier": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-db-
cluster",
        "PendingMaintenanceActionDetails": [
            {
                "Action": "system-update",
                "OptInStatus": "immediate",
                "CurrentApplyDate": "2021-01-23T01:07:36.100Z",
                "Description": "Upgrade to Aurora PostgreSQL 3.3.2"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Maintaining a DB instance in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Maintaining an Amazon Aurora DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-db-security-group-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-db-security-group-ingress`.

AWS CLI

To associate an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role with a DB instance

The following `authorize-db-security-group-ingress` example configures the default security group with an ingress rule for the CIDR IP range 192.0.2.0/24.

```
aws rds authorize-db-security-group-ingress \
    --db-security-group-name default \
    --cidrip 192.0.2.0/24
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSecurityGroup": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "DBSecurityGroupName": "default",
        "DBSecurityGroupDescription": "default",
        "EC2SecurityGroups": [],
        "IPRanges": [
            {
                "Status": "authorizing",
                "CIDRIP": "192.0.2.0/24"
            }
        ],
        "DBSecurityGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:111122223333:secgrp:default"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Authorizing Network Access to a DB Security Group from an IP Range in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see AuthorizeDbSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`backtrack-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `backtrack-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To backtrack an Aurora DB cluster

The following `backtrack-db-cluster` example backtracks the specified DB cluster sample-cluster to March 19, 2018, at 10 a.m.

```
aws rds backtrack-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster --backtrack-
to 2018-03-19T10:00:00+00:00
```

This command outputs a JSON block that acknowledges the change to the RDS resource.

- For API details, see BacktrackDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-export-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-export-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a snapshot export to Amazon S3

The following `cancel-export-task` example cancels an export task in progress that is exporting a snapshot to Amazon S3.

```
aws rds cancel-export-task \
    --export-task-identifier my-s3-export-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportTaskIdentifier": "my-s3-export-1",
    "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:snapshot:publisher-final-
snapshot",
    "SnapshotTime": "2019-03-24T20:01:09.815Z",
    "S3Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "S3Prefix": "",
    "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/export-snap-S3-role",
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/abcd0000-7bfd-4594-af38-
aabbccddeeff",
    "Status": "CANCELING",
```

```
    "PercentProgress": 0,
    "TotalExtractedDataInGB": 0
}
```

For more information, see Canceling a snapshot export task in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* or Canceling a snapshot export task in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelExportTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To copy a DB cluster parameter group

The following `copy-db-cluster-parameter-group` example makes a copy of a DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds copy-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --source-db-cluster-parameter-group-identifier mydbclusterpg \
    --target-db-cluster-parameter-group-identifier mydbclusterpgcopy \
    --target-db-cluster-parameter-group-description "Copy of mydbclusterpg parameter
 group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroup": {
        "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclusterpgcopy",
        "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
pg:mydbclusterpgcopy",
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-mysql5.7",
        "Description": "Copy of mydbclusterpg parameter group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying a DB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon Aurora Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

copy-db-cluster-snapshot

The following code example shows how to use `copy-db-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To copy a DB cluster snapshot

The following `copy-db-cluster-snapshot` example creates a copy of a DB cluster snapshot, including its tags.

```
aws rds copy-db-cluster-snapshot \
    --source-db-cluster-snapshot-identifier arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-snapshot:rds:myaurora-2019-06-04-09-16
    --target-db-cluster-snapshot-identifier myclustersnapshotcopy \
    --copy-tags
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshot": {
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b",
            "us-east-1e"
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "myclustersnapshotcopy",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "myaurora",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-06-04T09:16:42.649Z",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "AllocatedStorage": 0,
        "Status": "available",
        "Port": 0,
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-15T14:18:42.785Z",
        "MasterUsername": "myadmin",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.04.2",
        "LicenseModel": "aurora-mysql",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "PercentProgress": 100,
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
```

```
        "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:myclustersnapshotcopy",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying a Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyDbClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-db-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-db-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To copy a DB cluster parameter group

The following `copy-db-parameter-group` example makes a copy of a DB parameter group.

```
aws rds copy-db-parameter-group \
    --source-db-parameter-group-identifier mydbpg \
    --target-db-parameter-group-identifier mydbpgcopy \
    --target-db-parameter-group-description "Copy of mydbpg parameter group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBParameterGroup": {
        "DBParameterGroupName": "mydbpgcopy",
        "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:814387698303:pg:mydbpgcopy",
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mysql5.7",
        "Description": "Copy of mydbpg parameter group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying a DB Parameter Group in the *Amazon RDS Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyDbParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-db-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-db-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To copy a DB snapshot

The following copy-db-snapshot example creates a copy of a DB snapshot.

```
aws rds copy-db-snapshot \
    --source-db-snapshot-identifier rds:database-mysql-2019-06-06-08-38
    --target-db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshotcopy
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshot": {
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Encrypted": true,
        "SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:snapshot:rds:database-mysql-2019-06-06-08-38",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "Iops": 1000,
        "Port": 3306,
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
        "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:snapshot:mydbsnapshotcopy",
        "EngineVersion": "5.6.40",
        "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-6",
        "ProcessorFeatures": [],
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "StorageType": "io1",
        "DbiResourceId": "db-ZI7UJ5BLKMBYFGX7FDENCKADC4",
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "SourceRegion": "us-east-1",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-mysql",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-04-30T15:45:53.663Z",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1f",
        "PercentProgress": 0,
        "AllocatedStorage": 100,
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshotcopy"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying a Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyDbSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-option-group`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-option-group`.

AWS CLI

To copy an option group

The following `copy-option-group` example makes a copy of an option group.

```
aws rds copy-option-group \
    --source-option-group-identifier myoptiongroup \
    --target-option-group-identifier new-option-group \
    --target-option-group-description "My option group copy"
```

Output:

```
{
    "OptionGroup": {
        "Options": [],
        "OptionGroupName": "new-option-group",
        "MajorEngineVersion": "11.2",
        "OptionGroupDescription": "My option group copy",
        "AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships": true,
        "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
        "OptionGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:og:new-option-group"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Making a Copy of an Option Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CopyOptionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-blue-green-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-blue-green-deployment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a blue/green deployment for an RDS for MySQL DB instance

The following `create-blue-green-deployment` example creates a blue/green deployment for a MySQL DB instance.

```
aws rds create-blue-green-deployment \
    --blue-green-deployment-name bgd-cli-test-instance \
    --source arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance \
    --target-engine-version 8.0 \
    --target-db-parameter-group-name mysql-80-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployment": {
        "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-v53303651eexfake",
        "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "bgd-cli-test-instance",
        "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance",
        "SwitchoverDetails": [
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3"
            }
        ],
        "Tasks": [
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "PENDING"
            },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                "Status": "PENDING"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CONFIGURE_BACKUPS",
                "Status": "PENDING"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_TOPOLOGY_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "PENDING"
            }
        ],
        "Status": "PROVISIONING",
        "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:18:51.183000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a blue/green deployment for an Aurora MySQL DB cluster

The following `create-blue-green-deployment` example creates a blue/green deployment for an Aurora MySQL DB cluster.

```
aws rds create-blue-green-deployment \
    --blue-green-deployment-name my-blue-green-deployment \
    --source arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-cluster \
    --target-engine-version 8.0 \
    --target-db-cluster-parameter-group-name ams-80-binlog-enabled \
    --target-db-parameter-group-name mysql-80-cluster-group
```

Output:

```
{
      "BlueGreenDeployment": {
        "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake",
        "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "my-blue-green-deployment",
        "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster",
        "SwitchoverDetails": [
          {
```

```
            "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster",
            "Status": "PROVISIONING"
          },
          {
            "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-1",
            "Status": "PROVISIONING"
          },
          {
            "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-2",
            "Status": "PROVISIONING"
          },
          {
            "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-3",
            "Status": "PROVISIONING"
          },
          {
            "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-endpoint:my-
excluded-member-endpoint",
            "Status": "PROVISIONING"
          },
          {
            "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-endpoint:my-
reader-endpoint",
            "Status": "PROVISIONING"
          }
        ],
        "Tasks": [
          {
            "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
            "Status": "PENDING"
          },
          {
            "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
            "Status": "PENDING"
          },
          {
            "Name": "CREATE_DB_INSTANCES_FOR_CLUSTER",
            "Status": "PENDING"
          },
          {
```

```
            "Name": "CREATE_CUSTOM_ENDPOINTS",
            "Status": "PENDING"
          }
        ],
        "Status": "PROVISIONING",
        "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:12:00.288000+00:00"
      }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBlueGreenDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom DB cluster endpoint

The following `create-db-cluster-endpoint` example creates a custom DB cluster endpoint and associate it with the specified Aurora DB cluster.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster-endpoint \
    --db-cluster-endpoint-identifier mycustomendpoint \
    --endpoint-type reader \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster \
    --static-members dbinstance1 dbinstance2
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterEndpointIdentifier": "mycustomendpoint",
    "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
    "DBClusterEndpointResourceIdentifier": "cluster-endpoint-ANPAJ4AE5446DAEXAMPLE",
    "Endpoint": "mycustomendpoint.cluster-custom-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
    "Status": "creating",
    "EndpointType": "CUSTOM",
    "CustomEndpointType": "READER",
    "StaticMembers": [
        "dbinstance1",
```

```
        "dbinstance2"
    ],
    "ExcludedMembers": [],
    "DBClusterEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:mycustomendpoint"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora Connection Management in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbClusterEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB cluster parameter group

The following `create-db-cluster-parameter-group` example creates a DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name mydbclusterparametergroup \
    --db-parameter-group-family aurora5.6 \
    --description "My new cluster parameter group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroup": {
        "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclusterparametergroup",
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora5.6",
        "Description": "My new cluster parameter group",
        "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
pg:mydbclusterparametergroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Cluster Parameter Group in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB cluster snapshot

The following `create-db-cluster-snapshot` example creates a DB cluster snapshot.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster-snapshot \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier mydbclustersnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshot": {
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b",
            "us-east-1e"
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbclustersnapshot",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-06-18T21:21:00.469Z",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "Status": "creating",
        "Port": 0,
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-15T14:18:42.785Z",
        "MasterUsername": "myadmin",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.04.2",
        "LicenseModel": "aurora-mysql",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "PercentProgress": 0,
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:mydbclustersnapshot",
```

```
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a MySQL 5.7--compatible DB cluster

The following `create-db-cluster` example creates a MySQL 5.7-compatible DB cluster using the default engine version. Replace the sample password `secret99` with a secure password. When you use the console to create a DB cluster, Amazon RDS automatically creates the writer DB instance for your DB cluster. However, when you use the AWS CLI to create a DB cluster, you must explicitly create the writer DB instance for your DB cluster using the `create-db-instance` AWS CLI command.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
    --engine aurora-mysql \
    --engine-version 5.7 \
    --master-username admin \
    --master-user-password secret99 \
    --db-subnet-group-name default \
    --vpc-security-group-ids sg-0b9130572daf3dc16
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-0b9130572daf3dc16",
                "Status": "active"
            }
```

```
        ],
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "09:12-09:42",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2023-02-27T23:21:33.048Z",
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:04:31-mon:05:01",
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-ANPAJ4AE5446DAEXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b",
            "us-east-1e"
        ],
        "MasterUsername": "master",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.11.1",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster",
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "Port": 3306,
        "Status": "creating",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-cnpexample.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-mysql5.7",
        "HostedZoneId": "Z2R2ITUGPM61AM",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a PostgreSQL--compatible DB cluster

The following `create-db-cluster` example creates a PostgreSQL-compatible DB cluster using the default engine version. Replace the example password `secret99` with a secure password. When you use the console to create a DB cluster, Amazon RDS automatically creates the writer DB instance for your DB cluster. However, when you use the AWS CLI to create a DB

cluster, you must explicitly create the writer DB instance for your DB cluster using the `create-db-instance` AWS CLI command.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-pg-cluster \
    --engine aurora-postgresql \
    --master-username master \
    --master-user-password secret99 \
    --db-subnet-group-name default \
    --vpc-security-group-ids sg-0b9130572daf3dc16
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "Endpoint": "sample-pg-cluster.cluster-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "HostedZoneId": "Z2R2ITUGPM61AM",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-0b9130572daf3dc16",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "09:56-10:26",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2023-02-27T23:26:08.371Z",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-postgresql13",
        "EngineVersion": "13.7",
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "Status": "creating",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-pg-cluster",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Port": 5432,
```

```
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:sample-pg-
cluster",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-ANPAJ4AE5446DAEXAMPLE",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "wed:03:33-wed:04:03",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-pg-cluster.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MasterUsername": "master",
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b",
            "us-east-1c"
        ],
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create an Aurora PostgreSQL DB cluster with Express Configuration

The following `create-db-cluster` example creates an Aurora PostgreSQL-compatible DB cluster with Express Configuration enabled. Unlike the standard create cluster, Express Configuration automatically adds a DB instance `sample-cluster-instance-1` for your DB cluster, so you don't need to separately call the `create-db-instance` AWS CLI command.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster \
    --engine aurora-postgresql \
    --with-express-configuration
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1c",
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster",
```

```
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-postgresql17",
        "Status": "creating",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "EngineVersion": "17.7",
        "Port": 5432,
        "MasterUsername": "postgres",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "06:15-06:45",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:03:44-sat:04:14",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [
            {
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "sample-cluster-instance-1",
                "IsClusterWriter": false,
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "PromotionTier": 1
            }
        ],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [],
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-EXAMPLE4RESOURCE",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": true,
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2026-01-10T22:14:02Z",
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "CrossAccountClone": false,
        "DomainMemberships": [],
        "TagList": [],
        "ServerlessV2ScalingConfiguration": {
            "MinCapacity": 0.0,
            "MaxCapacity": 16.0,
            "SecondsUntilAutoPause": 300
        },
        "ServerlessV2PlatformVersion": "3",
        "DatabaseInsightsMode": "standard",
        "PerformanceInsightsEnabled": false,
        "LocalWriteForwardingStatus": "disabled",
        "EngineLifecycleSupport": "open-source-rds-extended-support"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon Aurora DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-instance-read-replica`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-instance-read-replica`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB instance read replica

This example creates a read replica of an existing DB instance named `test-instance`. The read replica is named `test-instance-repl`.

```
aws rds create-db-instance-read-replica \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance-repl \
    --source-db-instance-identifier test-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "MonitoringInterval": 0,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:test-instance-repl",
        "ReadReplicaSourceDBInstanceIdentifier": "test-instance",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-instance-repl",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDbInstanceReadReplica in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB instance

The following `create-db-instance` example uses the required options to launch a new DB instance.

```
aws rds create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-mysql-instance \
    --db-instance-class db.t3.micro \
    --engine mysql \
    --master-username admin \
    --master-user-password secret99 \
    --allocated-storage 20
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-mysql-instance",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "12:55-13:25",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-12345abc",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "DBParameterGroups": [
            {
                "DBParameterGroupName": "default.mysql5.7",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
```

```
            "VpcId": "vpc-2ff2ff2f",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ]
        },
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:08:07-sun:08:37",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "MasterUserPassword": "****"
        },
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.22",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
        "OptionGroupMemberships": [
            {
```

```
                "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-7",
                "Status": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "PubliclyAccessible": true,
        "StorageType": "gp2",
        "DbInstancePort": 0,
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbiResourceId": "db-5555EXAMPLE44444444EXAMPLE",
        "CACertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-2019",
        "DomainMemberships": [],
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "MonitoringInterval": 0,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:test-mysql-
instance",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "PerformanceInsightsEnabled": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Amazon RDS DB Instance in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDBInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB parameter group

The following `create-db-parameter-group` example creates a DB parameter group.

```
aws rds create-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name mydbparametergroup \
    --db-parameter-group-family MySQL5.6 \
    --description "My new parameter group"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBParameterGroup": {
        "DBParameterGroupName": "mydbparametergroup",
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mysql5.6",
        "Description": "My new parameter group",
        "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:mydbparametergroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Parameter Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDBParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-proxy-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-proxy-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB proxy endpoint for an RDS database

The following `create-db-proxy-endpoint` example creates a DB proxy endpoint.

```
aws rds create-db-proxy-endpoint \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample \
    --db-proxy-endpoint-name "proxyep1" \
    --vpc-subnet-ids subnetgroup1 subnetgroup2
```

Output:

```
{
"DBProxyEndpoint": {
        "DBProxyEndpointName": "proxyep1",
        "DBProxyEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-proxy-
endpoint:prx-endpoint-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "Status": "creating",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
        "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-1234",
```

```
            "sg-5678"
        ],
        "VpcSubnetIds": [
            "subnetgroup1",
            "subnetgroup2"
        ],
        "Endpoint": "proxyep1.endpoint.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
        "TargetRole": "READ_WRITE",
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Creating a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbProxyEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-proxy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-proxy`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB proxy for an RDS database

The following `create-db-proxy` example creates a DB proxy.

```
aws rds create-db-proxy \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample \
    --engine-family MYSQL \
    --auth
 Description="proxydescription1",AuthScheme="SECRETS",SecretArn="arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789123:secret:secretName-1234f",IAMAuth="DISABLED",ClientPasswordAuthType="MYSQ
 \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789123:role/ProxyRole \
    --vpc-subnet-ids subnetgroup1 subnetgroup2
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
"DBProxy": {
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "DBProxyArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-
proxy:prx-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "EngineFamily": "MYSQL",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
        "VpcSecuritytGroupIds": [
            "sg-1234",
            "sg-5678",
            "sg-9101"
        ],
        "VpcSubnetIds": [
            "subnetgroup1",
            "subnetgroup2"
        ],
        "Auth": "[
            {
                "Description": "proxydescription1",
                "AuthScheme": "SECRETS",
                "SecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789123:secret:proxysecret1-Abcd1e",
                "IAMAuth": "DISABLED"
            }
        ]",
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678912:role/ProxyRole",
        "Endpoint": "proxyExample.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "RequireTLS": false,
        "IdleClientTimeout": 1800,
        "DebuggingLogging": false,
        "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2023-04-13T01:49:38.568000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Creating an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbProxy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-security-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-security-group`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon RDS DB security group

The following `create-db-security-group` command creates a new Amazon RDS DB security group:

```
aws rds create-db-security-group --db-security-group-name mysecgroup --db-security-group-description "My Test Security Group"
```

In the example, the new DB security group is named `mysecgroup` and has a description.

Output:

```
{
    "DBSecurityGroup": {
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "DBSecurityGroupName": "mysecgroup",
        "DBSecurityGroupDescription": "My Test Security Group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a1b2c3d4",
        "EC2SecurityGroups": [],
        "IPRanges": [],
        "DBSecurityGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:secgrp:mysecgroup"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDbSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-shard-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-shard-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an Aurora PostgreSQL primary DB cluster

The following `create-db-cluster` example creates an Aurora PostgreSQL SQL primary DB cluster that's compatible with Aurora Serverless v2 and Aurora Limitless Database.

```
aws rds create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier my-sv2-cluster \
```

```
    --engine aurora-postgresql \
    --engine-version 15.2-limitless \
    --storage-type aurora-iopt1 \
    --serverless-v2-scaling-configuration MinCapacity=2,MaxCapacity=16 \
    --enable-limitless-database \
    --master-username myuser \
    --master-user-password mypassword \
    --enable-cloudwatch-logs-exports postgresql
```

Output:


```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-2b",
            "us-east-2c",
            "us-east-2a"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-postgresql15",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.cluster-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.cluster-ro-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "EngineVersion": "15.2-limitless",
        "Port": 5432,
        "MasterUsername": "myuser",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "06:05-06:35",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:08:25-mon:08:55",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-########",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "HostedZoneId": "Z2XHWR1EXAMPLE",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-XYEDT6ML6FHIXH4Q2J1EXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-2:123456789012:cluster:my-sv2-cluster",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2024-02-19T16:24:07.771000+00:00",
        "EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports": [
            "postgresql"
        ],
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "CrossAccountClone": false,
        "DomainMemberships": [],
        "TagList": [],
        "StorageType": "aurora-iopt1",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "ServerlessV2ScalingConfiguration": {
            "MinCapacity": 2.0,
            "MaxCapacity": 16.0
        },
        "NetworkType": "IPV4",
        "IOOptimizedNextAllowedModificationTime":
 "2024-03-21T16:24:07.781000+00:00",
        "LimitlessDatabase": {
            "Status": "not-in-use",
            "MinRequiredACU": 96.0
        }
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create the primary (writer) DB instance

The following `create-db-instance` example creates an Aurora Serverless v2 primary (writer) DB instance. When you use the console to create a DB cluster, Amazon RDS automatically creates the writer DB instance for your DB cluster. However, when you use the AWS CLI to create a DB cluster, you must explicitly create the writer DB instance for your DB cluster using the `create-db-instance` AWS CLI command.

```
aws rds create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier my-sv2-instance \
```

```
    --db-cluster-identifier my-sv2-cluster \
    --engine aurora-postgresql \
    --db-instance-class db.serverless
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "my-sv2-instance",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.serverless",
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "MasterUsername": "myuser",
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "06:05-06:35",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-########",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "DBParameterGroups": [
            {
                "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-postgresql15",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "VpcId": "vpc-########",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetOutpost": {},
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetOutpost": {},
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetOutpost": {},
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ]
        },
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "fri:09:01-fri:09:31",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "PendingCloudwatchLogsExports": {
                "LogTypesToEnable": [
                    "postgresql"
                ]
            }
        },
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "EngineVersion": "15.2-limitless",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
        "LicenseModel": "postgresql-license",
        "OptionGroupMemberships": [
            {
                "OptionGroupName": "default:aurora-postgresql-15",
                "Status": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "StorageType": "aurora-iopt1",
        "DbInstancePort": 0,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbiResourceId": "db-BIQTE3B3K3RM7M74SK5EXAMPLE",
        "CACertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-rsa2048-g1",
```

```
        "DomainMemberships": [],
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "MonitoringInterval": 0,
        "PromotionTier": 1,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-2:123456789012:db:my-sv2-instance",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "PerformanceInsightsEnabled": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "TagList": [],
        "CustomerOwnedIpEnabled": false,
        "BackupTarget": "region",
        "NetworkType": "IPV4",
        "StorageThroughput": 0,
        "CertificateDetails": {
            "CAIdentifier": "rds-ca-rsa2048-g1"
        },
        "DedicatedLogVolume": false
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create the DB shard group

The following `create-db-shard-group` example creates a DB shard group in your Aurora PostgreSQL primary DB cluster.

```
aws rds create-db-shard-group \
    --db-shard-group-identifier my-db-shard-group \
    --db-cluster-identifier my-sv2-cluster \
    --max-acu 768
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-a6e3a0226aa243e2ac6c7a1234567890",
    "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "my-db-shard-group",
    "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
    "MaxACU": 768.0,
    "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
    "Status": "creating",
    "PubliclyAccessible": false,
    "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Using Aurora Serverless v2 in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbShardGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB snapshot

The following `create-db-snapshot` example creates a DB snapshot.

```
aws rds create-db-snapshot \
    --db-instance-identifier database-mysql \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshot": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-mysql",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "AllocatedStorage": 100,
        "Status": "creating",
        "Port": 3306,
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-04-30T15:45:53.663Z",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "EngineVersion": "5.6.40",
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "Iops": 1000,
        "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-6",
        "PercentProgress": 0,
        "StorageType": "io1",
        "Encrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
```

```
        "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:snapshot:mydbsnapshot",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ProcessorFeatures": [],
        "DbiResourceId": "db-AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDBSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-db-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-db-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a DB subnet group

The following `create-db-subnet-group` example creates a DB subnet group called `mysubnetgroup` using existing subnets.

```
aws rds create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup \
    --db-subnet-group-description "test DB subnet group" \
    --subnet-ids
 '["subnet-0a1dc4e1a6f123456","subnet-070dd7ecb3aaaaaaa","subnet-00f5b198bc0abcdef"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSubnetGroup": {
        "DBSubnetGroupName": "mysubnetgroup",
        "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "test DB subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0f08e7610a1b2c3d4",
        "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-070dd7ecb3aaaaaaa",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2b"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
```

```
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-00f5b198bc0abcdef",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2d"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-0a1dc4e1a6f123456",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2b"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            }
        ],
        "DBSubnetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:0123456789012:subgrp:mysubnetgroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Instance in a VPC in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDbSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To create an event subscription

The following `create-event-subscription` example creates a subscription for backup and recovery events for DB instances in the current AWS account. Notifications are sent to an Amazon Simple Notification Service topic, specified by `--sns-topic-arn`.

```
aws rds create-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name my-instance-events \
    --source-type db-instance \
    --event-categories '["backup","recovery"]' \
    --sns-topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "Status": "creating",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-instance-events",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "Tue Jul 31 23:22:01 UTC 2018",
        "EventCategoriesList": [
            "backup",
            "recovery"
        ],
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events",
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "EventSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:es:my-instance-
events",
        "SourceType": "db-instance",
        "Enabled": true
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-global-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-global-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To create a global DB cluster

The following `create-global-cluster` example creates a new Aurora MySQL-compatible global DB cluster.

```
aws rds create-global-cluster \
    --global-cluster-identifier myglobalcluster \
    --engine aurora-mysql
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalCluster": {
        "GlobalClusterIdentifier": "myglobalcluster",
```

```
        "GlobalClusterResourceId": "cluster-f0e523bfe07aabb",
        "GlobalClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds::123456789012:global-
cluster:myglobalcluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.07.2",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "GlobalClusterMembers": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating an Aurora global database in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGlobalCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-option-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-option-group`.

AWS CLI

To Create an Amazon RDS option group

The following `create-option-group` command creates a new Amazon RDS option group for `Oracle Enterprise Edition` version `11.2`, is named ``MyOptionGroup and includes a description.

```
aws rds create-option-group \
    --option-group-name MyOptionGroup \
    --engine-name oracle-ee \
    --major-engine-version 11.2 \
    --option-group-description "Oracle Database Manager Database Control"
```

Output:

```
{
    "OptionGroup": {
        "OptionGroupName": "myoptiongroup",
        "OptionGroupDescription": "Oracle Database Manager Database Control",
        "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
        "MajorEngineVersion": "11.2",
        "Options": [],
```

```
        "AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships": true,
        "OptionGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:og:myoptiongroup"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateOptionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-blue-green-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-blue-green-deployment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete resources in green environment for an RDS for MySQL DB instance

The following `delete-blue-green-deployment` example deletes the resources in a green environment for an RDS for MySQL DB instance.

```
aws rds delete-blue-green-deployment \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-v53303651eexfake \
    --delete-target
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployment": {
        "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-v53303651eexfake",
        "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "bgd-cli-test-instance",
        "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance",
        "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance-green-
rkfbpe",
        "SwitchoverDetails": [
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-green-rkfbpe",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1",
```

```
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1-green-j382ha",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2-green-ejv4ao",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3-green-vlpz3t",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            }
        ],
        "Tasks": [
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CONFIGURE_BACKUPS",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_TOPOLOGY_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            }
        ],
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:18:51.183000+00:00",
        "DeleteTime": "2022-02-25T22:25:31.331000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To delete resources in green environment for an Aurora MySQL DB cluster

The following `delete-blue-green-deployment` example deletes the resources in a green environment for an Aurora MySQL DB cluster.

```
aws rds delete-blue-green-deployment \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake \
    --delete-target
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployment": {
        "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake",
        "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "my-blue-green-deployment",
        "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster",
        "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-green-3rnukl",
        "SwitchoverDetails": [
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-green-3rnukl",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-1",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-1-green-gpmaxf",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-2",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-2-green-j2oajq",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
```

```
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-3",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-3-green-mkxies",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint-green-4sqjrq",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint-green-gwwzlg",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            }
        ],
        "Tasks": [
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATE_DB_INSTANCES_FOR_CLUSTER",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATE_CUSTOM_ENDPOINTS",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            }
        ],
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:12:00.288000+00:00",
        "DeleteTime": "2022-02-25T22:29:11.336000+00:00"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteBlueGreenDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom DB cluster endpoint

The following `delete-db-cluster-endpoint` example deletes the specified custom DB cluster endpoint.

```
aws rds delete-db-cluster-endpoint \
    --db-cluster-endpoint-identifier mycustomendpoint
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterEndpointIdentifier": "mycustomendpoint",
    "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
    "DBClusterEndpointResourceIdentifier": "cluster-endpoint-ANPAJ4AE5446DAEXAMPLE",
    "Endpoint": "mycustomendpoint.cluster-custom-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
    "Status": "deleting",
    "EndpointType": "CUSTOM",
    "CustomEndpointType": "READER",
    "StaticMembers": [
        "dbinstance1",
        "dbinstance2",
        "dbinstance3"
    ],
    "ExcludedMembers": [],
    "DBClusterEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:mycustomendpoint"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora Connection Management in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbClusterEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB cluster parameter group

The following `delete-db-cluster-parameter-group` example deletes the specified DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds delete-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name mydbclusterparametergroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups and DB Cluster Parameter Groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB cluster snapshot

The following `delete-db-cluster-snapshot` example deletes the specified DB cluster snapshot.

```
aws rds delete-db-cluster-snapshot \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier mydbclustersnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshot": {
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b",
            "us-east-1e"
        ],
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbclustersnapshot",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-06-18T21:21:00.469Z",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "AllocatedStorage": 0,
        "Status": "available",
        "Port": 0,
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-15T14:18:42.785Z",
        "MasterUsername": "myadmin",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.04.2",
        "LicenseModel": "aurora-mysql",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "PercentProgress": 100,
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:mydbclustersnapshot",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a DB instance in a DB cluster

The following `delete-db-instance` example deletes the final DB instance in a DB cluster. You can't delete a DB cluster if it contains DB instances that aren't in the **deleting** state. You can't take a final snapshot when deleting a DB instance in a DB cluster.

```
aws rds delete-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier database-3
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-3",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.large",
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "deleting",

    ...output omitted...

    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a DB Instance in an Aurora DB Cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To delete a DB cluster

The following `delete-db-cluster` example deletes the DB cluster named `mycluster` and takes a final snapshot named `mycluster-final-snapshot`. The status of the DB cluster is **available** while the snapshot is being taken. To follow the progress of the deletion, use the `describe-db-clusters` CLI command.

```
aws rds delete-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --no-skip-final-snapshot \
    --final-db-snapshot-identifier mycluster-final-snapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
```

```
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "eu-central-1b",
            "eu-central-1c",
            "eu-central-1a"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-postgresql10",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default-vpc-aa11bb22",
        "Status": "available",

    ...output omitted...

    }
}
```

For more information, see Aurora Clusters with a Single DB Instance in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-instance-automated-backup`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-instance-automated-backup`.

AWS CLI

To delete a replicated automated backup from a Region

The following `delete-db-instance-automated-backup` example deletes the automated backup with the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

```
aws rds delete-db-instance-automated-backup \
    --db-instance-automated-backups-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:auto-backup:ab-jkib2gfq5rv7replzadausbrktni2bn4example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstanceAutomatedBackup": {
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:new-orcl-db",
```

```
        "DbiResourceId": "db-JKIB2GFQ5RV7REPLZA4EXAMPLE",
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "new-orcl-db",
        "RestoreWindow": {},
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "Status": "deleting",
        "Port": 1521,
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
        "VpcId": "vpc-########",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2020-12-04T15:28:31Z",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "Engine": "oracle-se2",
        "EngineVersion": "12.1.0.2.v21",
        "LicenseModel": "bring-your-own-license",
        "OptionGroupName": "default:oracle-se2-12-1",
        "Encrypted": false,
        "StorageType": "gp2",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBInstanceAutomatedBackupsArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:auto-
backup:ab-jkib2gfq5rv7replzadausbrktni2bn4example"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting replicated backups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbInstanceAutomatedBackup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB instance

The following `delete-db-instance` example deletes the specified DB instance after creating a final DB snapshot named `test-instance-final-snap`.

```
aws rds delete-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --final-db-snapshot-identifier test-instance-final-snap
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-instance",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "deleting",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDBInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB parameter group

The following command example deletes a DB parameter group.

```
aws rds delete-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name mydbparametergroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDBParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-proxy-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-proxy-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB proxy endpoint for an RDS database

The following `delete-db-proxy-endpoint` example deletes a DB proxy endpoint for the target database.

```
aws rds delete-db-proxy-endpoint \
    --db-proxy-endpoint-name proxyEP1
```

Output:

```
{
"DBProxyEndpoint":
    {
        "DBProxyEndpointName": "proxyEP1",
        "DBProxyEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-proxy-
endpoint:prx-endpoint-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "Status": "deleting",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
        "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-1234",
            "sg-5678"
        ],
        "VpcSubnetIds": [
            "subnetgroup1",
            "subnetgroup2"
        ],
        "Endpoint": "proxyEP1.endpoint.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "CreatedDate": "2023-04-13T01:49:38.568000+00:00",
        "TargetRole": "READ_ONLY",
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Deleting a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbProxyEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-proxy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-proxy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB proxy for an RDS database

The following `delete-db-proxy` example deletes a DB proxy.

```
aws rds delete-db-proxy \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample
```

Output:

```
{
        "DBProxy":
        {
            "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
            "DBProxyArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-
proxy:prx-0123a01b12345c0ab",
            "Status": "deleting",
            "EngineFamily": "PostgreSQL",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
            "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-1234",
                "sg-5678"
            ],
            "VpcSubnetIds": [
                "subnetgroup1",
                "subnetgroup2"
            ],
            "Auth": "[
                {
                "Description": "proxydescription`"
                "AuthScheme": "SECRETS",
                "SecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789123:secret:proxysecret1-Abcd1e",
                "IAMAuth": "DISABLED"
                } ],
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678912:role/ProxyPostgreSQLRole",
            "Endpoint": "proxyExample.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "RequireTLS": false,
            "IdleClientTimeout": 1800,
            "DebuggingLogging": false,
        "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2023-04-13T01:49:38.568000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Deleting an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbProxy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-security-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-security-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB security group

The following `delete-db-security-group` example deletes a DB security group named `mysecuritygroup`.

```
aws rds delete-db-security-group \
    --db-security-group-name mysecuritygroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with DB security groups (EC2-Classic platform) in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-shard-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-shard-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a DB shard group unsuccessfully

The following `delete-db-shard-group` example shows the error that occurs when you try to delete a DB shard group before deleting all of your databases and schemas.

```
aws rds delete-db-shard-group \
    --db-shard-group-identifier limitless-test-shard-grp
```

Output:

```
An error occurred (InvalidDBShardGroupState) when calling the DeleteDBShardGroup
 operation: Unable to delete the DB shard group limitless-test-db-shard-group.
Delete all of your Limitless Database databases and schemas, then try again.
```

Example 2: To delete a DB shard group successfully

The following `delete-db-shard-group` example deletes a DB shard group after you've deleted all of your databases and schemas, including the `public` schema.

```
aws rds delete-db-shard-group \
    --db-shard-group-identifier limitless-test-shard-grp
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-7bb446329da94788b3f957746example",
    "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "limitless-test-shard-grp",
    "DBClusterIdentifier": "limitless-test-cluster",
    "MaxACU": 768.0,
    "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
    "Status": "deleting",
    "PubliclyAccessible": true,
    "Endpoint": "limitless-test-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting Aurora DB clusters and DB instances in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbShardGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB snapshot

The following `delete-db-snapshot` example deletes the specified DB snapshot.

```
aws rds delete-db-snapshot \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshot": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-mysql",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-06-18T22:08:40.702Z",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "AllocatedStorage": 100,
        "Status": "deleted",
        "Port": 3306,
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-04-30T15:45:53.663Z",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "EngineVersion": "5.6.40",
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "Iops": 1000,
        "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-6",
        "PercentProgress": 100,
        "StorageType": "io1",
        "Encrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:snapshot:mydbsnapshot",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ProcessorFeatures": [],
        "DbiResourceId": "db-AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-db-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-db-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a DB subnet group

The following `delete-db-subnet-group` example deletes the DB subnet group called `mysubnetgroup`.

```
aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with a DB Instance in a VPC in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDbSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To delete an event subscription

The following `delete-event-subscription` example deletes the specified event subscription.

```
aws rds delete-event-subscription --subscription-name my-instance-events
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "EventSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:es:my-instance-
events",
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "Enabled": false,
        "SourceIdsList": [
            "test-instance"
        ],
        "SourceType": "db-instance",
        "EventCategoriesList": [
            "backup",
            "recovery"
```

```
        ],
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2018-07-31 23:22:01.893",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-instance-events",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events",
        "Status": "deleting"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-global-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-global-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To delete a global DB cluster

The following `delete-global-cluster` example deletes an Aurora MySQL-compatible global DB cluster. The output shows the cluster that you're deleting, but subsequent `describe-global-clusters` commands don't list that DB cluster.

```
aws rds delete-global-cluster \
    --global-cluster-identifier myglobalcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalCluster": {
        "GlobalClusterIdentifier": "myglobalcluster",
        "GlobalClusterResourceId": "cluster-f0e523bfe07aabb",
        "GlobalClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds::123456789012:global-
cluster:myglobalcluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.07.2",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "GlobalClusterMembers": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Deleting an Aurora global database in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGlobalCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-option-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-option-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete an option group

The following `delete-option-group` example deletes the specified option group.

```
aws rds delete-option-group \
    --option-group-name myoptiongroup
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an Option Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteOptionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-db-proxy-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-db-proxy-targets`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a DB proxy target from database target group

The following `deregister-db-proxy-targets` example removes the association between the proxy `proxyExample` and its target.

```
aws rds deregister-db-proxy-targets \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample \
    --db-instance-identifiers database-1
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Deleting an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterDbProxyTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe account attributes

The following `describe-account-attributes` example retrieves the attributes for the current AWS account.

```
aws rds describe-account-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountQuotas": [
        {
            "Max": 40,
            "Used": 4,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBInstances"
        },
        {
            "Max": 40,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "ReservedDBInstances"
        },
        {
            "Max": 100000,
            "Used": 40,
            "AccountQuotaName": "AllocatedStorage"
        },
        {
            "Max": 25,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBSecurityGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "AuthorizationsPerDBSecurityGroup"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Max": 50,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBParameterGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 100,
            "Used": 3,
            "AccountQuotaName": "ManualSnapshots"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "EventSubscriptions"
        },
        {
            "Max": 50,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBSubnetGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "OptionGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 6,
            "AccountQuotaName": "SubnetsPerDBSubnetGroup"
        },
        {
            "Max": 5,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "ReadReplicasPerMaster"
        },
        {
            "Max": 40,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBClusters"
        },
        {
            "Max": 50,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBClusterParameterGroups"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Max": 5,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBClusterRoles"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-blue-green-deployments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-blue-green-deployments`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a blue/green deployment of an RDS DB instance after creation completes

The following `describe-blue-green-deployment` example retrieves the details of a blue/green deployment after creation completes.

```
aws rds describe-blue-green-deployments \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-v53303651eexfake
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployments": [
        {
            "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-v53303651eexfake",
            "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "bgd-cli-test-instance",
            "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance",
            "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance-green-
rkfbpe",
            "SwitchoverDetails": [
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-green-rkfbpe",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1-green-j382ha",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2-green-ejv4ao",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3-green-vlpz3t",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                }
            ],
            "Tasks": [
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CONFIGURE_BACKUPS",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_TOPOLOGY_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:18:51.183000+00:00"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe a blue/green deployment for an Aurora MySQL DB cluster

The following `describe-blue-green-deployment` example retrieves the details of a blue/green deployment.

```
aws rds describe-blue-green-deployments \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployments": [
        {
            "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake",
            "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "my-blue-green-deployment",
            "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster",
            "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-green-3rnukl",
            "SwitchoverDetails": [
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-green-3rnukl",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-1-green-gpmaxf",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-2",
```

```
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-2-green-j2oajq",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-3",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-3-green-mkxies",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint-green-4sqjrq",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint-green-gwwzlg",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                }
            ],
            "Tasks": [
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CREATE_DB_INSTANCES_FOR_CLUSTER",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CREATE_CUSTOM_ENDPOINTS",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:12:00.288000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 3: To describe a blue/green deployment for an Aurora MySQL cluster after switchover

The following `describe-blue-green-deployment` example retrieves the details about a blue/green deployment after the green environment is promoted to be the production environment.

```
aws rds describe-blue-green-deployments \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployments": [
        {
            "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake",
            "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "my-blue-green-deployment",
            "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-old1",
            "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster",
            "SwitchoverDetails": [
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-1-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-1",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-2-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-2",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-3-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-3",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "Tasks": [
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CREATE_DB_INSTANCES_FOR_CLUSTER",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "CREATE_CUSTOM_ENDPOINTS",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED",
            "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T22:38:49.522000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 4: To describe a combined blue/green deployment

The following `describe-blue-green-deployment` example retrieves the details of a combined blue/green deployment.

```
aws rds describe-blue-green-deployments
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployments": [
        {
            "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-wi89nwzgfakelccs",
            "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "my-blue-green-deployment",
            "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster",
            "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-green-3rnukl",
            "SwitchoverDetails": [
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-green-3rnukl",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-1-green-gpmaxf",
```

```
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-2",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-2-green-j2oajq",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-3",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-3-green-mkxies",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint-green-4sqjrq",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint-green-gwwzlg",
                    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
                }
            ],
            "Tasks": [
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CREATE_DB_INSTANCES_FOR_CLUSTER",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "CREATE_CUSTOM_ENDPOINTS",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "Status": "AVAILABLE",
            "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T21:12:00.288000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-v5330365fake1eex",
            "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "bgd-cli-test-instance",
            "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance-old1",
            "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance",
            "SwitchoverDetails": [
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3-old1",
                    "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3",
                    "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "Tasks": [
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CONFIGURE_BACKUPS",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "CREATING_TOPOLOGY_OF_SOURCE",
                    "Status": "COMPLETED"
                }
            ],
            "Status": "SWITCHOVER_COMPLETED",
            "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T22:33:22.225000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeBlueGreenDeployments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To describe certificates

The following `describe-certificates` example retrieves the details of the certificate associated with the user's default region.

```
aws rds describe-certificates
```

Output:

```
{
    "Certificates": [
        {
            "CertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-ecc384-g1",
            "CertificateType": "CA",
            "Thumbprint": "2ee3dcc06e50192559b13929e73484354f23387d",
            "ValidFrom": "2021-05-24T22:06:59+00:00",
            "ValidTill": "2121-05-24T23:06:59+00:00",
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2::cert:rds-ca-ecc384-g1",
            "CustomerOverride": false
        },
        {
            "CertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-rsa4096-g1",
            "CertificateType": "CA",
            "Thumbprint": "19da4f2af579a8ae1f6a0fa77aa5befd874b4cab",
            "ValidFrom": "2021-05-24T22:03:20+00:00",
            "ValidTill": "2121-05-24T23:03:20+00:00",
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2::cert:rds-ca-rsa4096-g1",
            "CustomerOverride": false
        },
        {
            "CertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-rsa2048-g1",
            "CertificateType": "CA",
            "Thumbprint": "7c40cb42714b6fdb2b296f9bbd0e8bb364436a76",
            "ValidFrom": "2021-05-24T21:59:00+00:00",
            "ValidTill": "2061-05-24T22:59:00+00:00",
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2::cert:rds-ca-rsa2048-g1",
            "CustomerOverride": true,
            "CustomerOverrideValidTill": "2061-05-24T22:59:00+00:00"
        },
        {
            "CertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-2019",
            "CertificateType": "CA",
            "Thumbprint": "d40ddb29e3750dffa671c3140bbf5f478d1c8096",
            "ValidFrom": "2019-08-22T17:08:50+00:00",
            "ValidTill": "2024-08-22T17:08:50+00:00",
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2::cert:rds-ca-2019",
            "CustomerOverride": false
        }
    ],
    "DefaultCertificateForNewLaunches": "rds-ca-rsa2048-g1"
}
```

For more information, see Using SSL/TLS to encrypt a connection to a DB instance in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Using SSL/TLS to encrypt a connection to a DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-backtracks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-backtracks`.

AWS CLI

To describe backtracks for a DB cluster

The following `describe-db-cluster-backtracks` example retrieves details about the specified DB cluster.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-backtracks \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterBacktracks": [
        {
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "BacktrackIdentifier": "2f5f5294-0dd2-44c9-9f50-EXAMPLE",
            "BacktrackTo": "2021-02-12T04:59:22Z",
            "BacktrackedFrom": "2021-02-12T14:37:31.640Z",
            "BacktrackRequestCreationTime": "2021-02-12T14:36:18.819Z",
            "Status": "COMPLETED"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "BacktrackIdentifier": "3c7a6421-af2a-4ea3-ae95-EXAMPLE",
            "BacktrackTo": "2021-02-11T22:53:46Z",
            "BacktrackedFrom": "2021-02-12T00:09:27.006Z",
            "BacktrackRequestCreationTime": "2021-02-12T00:07:53.487Z",
            "Status": "COMPLETED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Backtracking an Aurora DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterBacktracks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe DB cluster endpoints

The following `describe-db-cluster-endpoints` example retrieves details for your DB cluster endpoints. The most common kinds of Aurora clusters have two endpoints. One endpoint has type `WRITER`. You can use this endpoint for all SQL statements. The other endpoint has type `READER`. You can use this endpoint only for SELECT and other read-only SQL statements.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterEndpoints": [
        {
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-database-1",
            "Endpoint": "my-database-1.cluster-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "creating",
            "EndpointType": "WRITER"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-database-1",
            "Endpoint": "my-database-1.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "creating",
            "EndpointType": "READER"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "Endpoint": "mydbcluster.cluster-cnpexamle.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
```

```
            "EndpointType": "WRITER"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "Endpoint": "mydbcluster.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "EndpointType": "READER"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe DB cluster endpoints of a single DB cluster

The following `describe-db-cluster-endpoints` example retrieves details for the DB cluster endpoints of a single specified DB cluster. Aurora Serverless clusters have only a single endpoint with a type of `WRITER`.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-endpoints \
    --db-cluster-identifier serverless-cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterEndpoints": [
        {
            "Status": "available",
            "Endpoint": "serverless-cluster.cluster-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "serverless-cluster",
            "EndpointType": "WRITER"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora Connection Management in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe DB cluster parameter groups

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups` example retrieves details for your DB cluster parameter groups.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-parameter-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroups": [
        {
            "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-mysql5.7",
            "Description": "Default cluster parameter group for aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:default.aurora-mysql5.7"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "Description": "Default cluster parameter group for aurora-
postgresql9.6",
            "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:default.aurora-postgresql9.6"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "default.aurora5.6",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora5.6",
            "Description": "Default cluster parameter group for aurora5.6",
            "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:default.aurora5.6"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclusterpg",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-mysql5.7",
            "Description": "My DB cluster parameter group",
```

```
            "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:mydbclusterpg"
        },
        {
            "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclusterpgcopy",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-mysql5.7",
            "Description": "Copy of mydbclusterpg parameter group",
            "DBClusterParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:mydbclusterpgcopy"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups and DB Cluster Parameter Groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-parameters`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe the parameters in a DB cluster parameter group

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameters` example retrieves details about the parameters in a DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-parameters \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name mydbclusterpg
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterName": "allow-suspicious-udfs",
            "Description": "Controls whether user-defined functions that have only
 an xxx symbol for the main function can be loaded",
            "Source": "engine-default",
            "ApplyType": "static",
```

```
            "DataType": "boolean",
            "AllowedValues": "0,1",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "SupportedEngineModes": [
                "provisioned"
            ]
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "aurora_lab_mode",
            "ParameterValue": "0",
            "Description": "Enables new features in the Aurora engine.",
            "Source": "engine-default",
            "ApplyType": "static",
            "DataType": "boolean",
            "AllowedValues": "0,1",
            "IsModifiable": true,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot",
            "SupportedEngineModes": [
                "provisioned"
            ]
        },
        ...some output truncated...
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list only the parameter names in a DB cluster parameter group

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameters` example retrieves only the names of the parameters in a DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-parameters \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name default.aurora-mysql5.7 \
    --query 'Parameters[].{ParameterName:ParameterName}'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "ParameterName": "allow-suspicious-udfs"
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_read_buffer_size"
```

```
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_replication_max_yield_seconds"
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_use_large_read_buffer"
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_lab_mode"
    },

    ...some output truncated...
    }
]
```

Example 3: To describe only the modifiable parameters in a DB cluster parameter group

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameters` example retrieves the names of only the parameters that you can modify in a DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-parameters \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name default.aurora-mysql5.7 \
    --query 'Parameters[].{ParameterName:ParameterName,IsModifiable:IsModifiable} |
 [?IsModifiable == `true`]'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_read_buffer_size",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_replication_max_yield_seconds",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_use_large_read_buffer",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
    {
        "ParameterName": "aurora_lab_mode",
        "IsModifiable": true
```

```
    },

    ...some output truncated...
    }
]
```

Example 4: To describe only the modifiable Boolean parameters in a DB cluster parameter group

The following `describe-db-cluster-parameters` example retrieves the names of only the parameters that you can modify in a DB cluster parameter group and that have a Boolean data type.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-parameters \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name default.aurora-mysql5.7 \
    --query 'Parameters[].
{ParameterName:ParameterName,DataType:DataType,IsModifiable:IsModifiable} | [?
DataType == `boolean`] | [?IsModifiable == `true`]'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "DataType": "boolean",
        "ParameterName": "aurora_binlog_use_large_read_buffer",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
    {
        "DataType": "boolean",
        "ParameterName": "aurora_lab_mode",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
    {
        "DataType": "boolean",
        "ParameterName": "autocommit",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
    {
        "DataType": "boolean",
        "ParameterName": "automatic_sp_privileges",
        "IsModifiable": true
    },
```

```
    ...some output truncated...
    }
]
```

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups and DB Cluster Parameter Groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe the attribute names and values for a DB cluster snapshot

The following `describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes` example retrieves details of the attribute names and values for the specified DB cluster snapshot.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-snapshot-attributes \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier myclustersnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "myclustersnapshot",
        "DBClusterSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "123456789012"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Sharing a DB Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterSnapshotAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-db-cluster-snapshots

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-cluster-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To describe a DB cluster snapshot for a DB cluster

The following `describe-db-cluster-snapshots` example retrieves the details for the DB cluster snapshots for the specified DB cluster.

```
aws rds describe-db-cluster-snapshots \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshots": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1e"
            ],
            "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "myclustersnapshotcopy",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-06-04T09:16:42.649Z",
            "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
            "AllocatedStorage": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "Port": 0,
            "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
            "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-15T14:18:42.785Z",
            "MasterUsername": "myadmin",
            "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.04.2",
            "LicenseModel": "aurora-mysql",
            "SnapshotType": "manual",
            "PercentProgress": 100,
            "StorageEncrypted": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
            "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:814387698303:cluster-
snapshot:myclustersnapshotcopy",
```

```
            "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false
        },
        {
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1e"
            ],
            "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "rds:mydbcluster-2019-06-20-09-16",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-06-20T09:16:26.569Z",
            "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
            "AllocatedStorage": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "Port": 0,
            "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
            "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-15T14:18:42.785Z",
            "MasterUsername": "myadmin",
            "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.04.2",
            "LicenseModel": "aurora-mysql",
            "SnapshotType": "automated",
            "PercentProgress": 100,
            "StorageEncrypted": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:814387698303:key/
AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
            "DBClusterSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
snapshot:rds:mydbcluster-2019-06-20-09-16",
            "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Creating a DB Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusterSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-clusters`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a DB cluster

The following `describe-db-clusters` example retrieves the details of the specified DB cluster.

```
aws rds describe-db-clusters \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusters": [
        {
            "AllocatedStorage": 1,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-east-1a",
                "us-east-1b",
                "us-east-1e"
            ],
            "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
            "DatabaseName": "mydbcluster",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
            "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
            "Status": "available",
            "EarliestRestorableTime": "2019-06-19T09:16:28.210Z",
            "Endpoint": "mydbcluster.cluster-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "ReaderEndpoint": "mydbcluster.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "MultiAZ": true,
            "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
            "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.04.2",
            "LatestRestorableTime": "2019-06-20T22:38:14.908Z",
            "Port": 3306,
            "MasterUsername": "myadmin",
            "PreferredBackupWindow": "09:09-09:39",
            "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:04:09-sat:04:39",
            "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
            "DBClusterMembers": [
                {
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "dbinstance3",
                    "IsClusterWriter": false,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "PromotionTier": 1
```

```
                },
                {
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "dbinstance1",
                    "IsClusterWriter": false,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "PromotionTier": 1
                },
                {
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "dbinstance2",
                    "IsClusterWriter": false,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "PromotionTier": 1
                },
                {
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
                    "IsClusterWriter": false,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "PromotionTier": 1
                },
                {
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mydbcluster-us-east-1b",
                    "IsClusterWriter": false,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "PromotionTier": 1
                },
                {
                    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
                    "IsClusterWriter": true,
                    "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                    "PromotionTier": 1
                }
            ],
            "VpcSecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-0b9130572daf3dc16",
                    "Status": "active"
                }
            ],
            "HostedZoneId": "Z2R2ITUGPM61AM",
            "StorageEncrypted": true,
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:814387698303:key/
AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
            "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster",
            "AssociatedRoles": [],
            "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
            "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-04-15T14:18:42.785Z",
            "EngineMode": "provisioned",
            "DeletionProtection": false,
            "HttpEndpointEnabled": false
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list certain attributes of all DB clusters

The following `describe-db-clusters` example retrieves only the `DBClusterIdentifier`, `Endpoint`, and `ReaderEndpoint` attributes of all your DB clusters in the current AWS Region.

```
aws rds describe-db-clusters \
    --query 'DBClusters[].
{DBClusterIdentifier:DBClusterIdentifier,Endpoint:Endpoint,ReaderEndpoint:ReaderEndpoint}'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Endpoint": "cluster-57-2020-05-01-2270.cluster-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "cluster-57-2020-05-01-2270.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "cluster-57-2020-05-01-2270"
    },
    {
        "Endpoint": "cluster-57-2020-05-01-4615.cluster-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "cluster-57-2020-05-01-4615.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "cluster-57-2020-05-01-4615"
    },
    {
        "Endpoint": "pg2-cluster.cluster-cnpexample.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "pg2-cluster.cluster-ro-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "pg2-cluster"
```

```
    },
    ...output omitted...
    }
]
```

Example 3: To list DB clusters with a specific attribute

The following `describe-db-clusters` example retrieves only the `DBClusterIdentifier` and `Engine` attributes of your DB clusters that use the `aurora-postgresql` DB engine.

```
aws rds describe-db-clusters \
    --query 'DBClusters[].{DBClusterIdentifier:DBClusterIdentifier,Engine:Engine} |
 [?Engine == `aurora-postgresql`]'
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "pg2-cluster"
    }
]
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora DB Clusters in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-engine-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-engine-versions`.

AWS CLI

To describe the DB engine versions for the MySQL DB engine

The following `describe-db-engine-versions` example displays details about each of the DB engine versions for the specified DB engine.

```
aws rds describe-db-engine-versions \
    --engine mysql
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBEngineVersions": [
        {
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "EngineVersion": "5.5.46",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mysql5.5",
            "DBEngineDescription": "MySQL Community Edition",
            "DBEngineVersionDescription": "MySQL 5.5.46",
            "ValidUpgradeTarget": [
                {
                    "Engine": "mysql",
                    "EngineVersion": "5.5.53",
                    "Description": "MySQL 5.5.53",
                    "AutoUpgrade": false,
                    "IsMajorVersionUpgrade": false
                },
                {
                    "Engine": "mysql",
                    "EngineVersion": "5.5.54",
                    "Description": "MySQL 5.5.54",
                    "AutoUpgrade": false,
                    "IsMajorVersionUpgrade": false
                },
                {
                    "Engine": "mysql",
                    "EngineVersion": "5.5.57",
                    "Description": "MySQL 5.5.57",
                    "AutoUpgrade": false,
                    "IsMajorVersionUpgrade": false
                },
                ...some output truncated...
            ]
        }
```

For more information, see What Is Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)? in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDBEngineVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-instance-automated-backups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-instance-automated-backups`.

AWS CLI

To describe the automated backups for a DB instance

The following `describe-db-instance-automated-backups` example displays details about the automated backups for the specified DB instance. The details include replicated automated backups in other AWS Regions.

```
aws rds describe-db-instance-automated-backups \
    --db-instance-identifier new-orcl-db
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstanceAutomatedBackups": [
        {
            "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:new-orcl-db",
            "DbiResourceId": "db-JKIB2GFQ5RV7REPLZA4EXAMPLE",
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "DBInstanceIdentifier": "new-orcl-db",
            "RestoreWindow": {
                "EarliestTime": "2020-12-07T21:05:20.939Z",
                "LatestTime": "2020-12-07T21:05:20.939Z"
            },
            "AllocatedStorage": 20,
            "Status": "replicating",
            "Port": 1521,
            "InstanceCreateTime": "2020-12-04T15:28:31Z",
            "MasterUsername": "admin",
            "Engine": "oracle-se2",
            "EngineVersion": "12.1.0.2.v21",
            "LicenseModel": "bring-your-own-license",
            "OptionGroupName": "default:oracle-se2-12-1",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "StorageType": "gp2",
            "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
            "BackupRetentionPeriod": 14,
            "DBInstanceAutomatedBackupsArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:auto-backup:ab-jkib2gfq5rv7replzadausbrktni2bn4example"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Finding information about replicated backups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbInstanceAutomatedBackups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe a DB instance

The following `describe-db-instances` example retrieves details about the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-db-instances \
    --db-instance-identifier mydbinstancecf
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstances": [
        {
            "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mydbinstancecf",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.small",
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "DBInstanceStatus": "available",
            "MasterUsername": "masterawsuser",
            "Endpoint": {
                "Address": "mydbinstancecf.abcexample.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
                "Port": 3306,
                "HostedZoneId": "Z2R2ITUGPM61AM"
            },
            ...some output truncated...
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

describe-db-log-files

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-log-files`.

AWS CLI

To describe the log files for a DB instance

The following `describe-db-log-files` example retrieves details about the log files for the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-db-log-files \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "DescribeDBLogFiles": [
        {
            "Size": 0,
            "LastWritten": 1533060000000,
            "LogFileName": "error/mysql-error-running.log"
        },
        {
            "Size": 2683,
            "LastWritten": 1532994300000,
            "LogFileName": "error/mysql-error-running.log.0"
        },
        {
            "Size": 107,
            "LastWritten": 1533057300000,
            "LogFileName": "error/mysql-error-running.log.18"
        },
        {
            "Size": 13105,
            "LastWritten": 1532991000000,
            "LogFileName": "error/mysql-error-running.log.23"
        },
        {
            "Size": 0,
            "LastWritten": 1533061200000,
            "LogFileName": "error/mysql-error.log"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Size": 3519,
            "LastWritten": 1532989252000,
            "LogFileName": "mysqlUpgrade"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDbLogFiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-parameter-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe your DB parameter group

The following `describe-db-parameter-groups` example retrieves details about your DB parameter groups.

```
aws rds describe-db-parameter-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBParameterGroups": [
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-mysql5.7",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.aurora-mysql5.7"
        },
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.aurora-postgresql9.6"
        },
        {
```

```
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora5.6",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora5.6",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for aurora5.6",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.aurora5.6"
        },
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.mariadb10.1",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mariadb10.1",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for mariadb10.1",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.mariadb10.1"
        },
        ...some output truncated...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDBParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe the parameters in a DB parameter group

The following `describe-db-parameters` example retrieves the details of the specified DB parameter group.

```
aws rds describe-db-parameters \
    --db-parameter-group-name mydbpg
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterName": "allow-suspicious-udfs",
            "Description": "Controls whether user-defined functions that have only
 an xxx symbol for the main function can be loaded",
```

```
            "Source": "engine-default",
            "ApplyType": "static",
            "DataType": "boolean",
            "AllowedValues": "0,1",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "auto_generate_certs",
            "Description": "Controls whether the server autogenerates SSL key and
 certificate files in the data directory, if they do not already exist.",
            "Source": "engine-default",
            "ApplyType": "static",
            "DataType": "boolean",
            "AllowedValues": "0,1",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot"
        },
        ...some output truncated...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDBParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-proxies`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-proxies`.

AWS CLI

To describe a DB proxy for an RDS database

The following `describe-db-proxies` example returns information about DB proxies.

```
aws rds describe-db-proxies
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBProxies": [
        {
```

```
            "DBProxyName": "proxyExample1",
            "DBProxyArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-
proxy:prx-0123a01b12345c0ab",
            "Status": "available",
            "EngineFamily": "PostgreSQL",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
            "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-1234"
            ],
            "VpcSubnetIds": [
                "subnetgroup1",
                "subnetgroup2"
            ],
            "Auth": "[
                {
                    "Description": "proxydescription1"
                    "AuthScheme": "SECRETS",
                    "SecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789123:secret:secretName-1234f",
                    "IAMAuth": "DISABLED"
                }
            ]",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678912??:role/ProxyPostgreSQLRole",
            "Endpoint": "proxyExample1.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "RequireTLS": false,
            "IdleClientTimeout": 1800,
            "DebuggingLogging": false,
            "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
            "UpdatedDate": "2023-04-13T01:49:38.568000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "DBProxyName": "proxyExample2",
            "DBProxyArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-
proxy:prx-1234a12b23456c1ab",
            "Status": "available",
            "EngineFamily": "PostgreSQL",
            "VpcId": "sg-1234567",
            "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-1234"
            ],
            "VpcSubnetIds": [
                "subnetgroup1",
                "subnetgroup2"
```

```
            ],
            "Auth": "[
                {
                    "Description": "proxydescription2"
                    "AuthScheme": "SECRETS",
                    "SecretArn": "aarn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789123:secret:secretName-1234f",
                    "IAMAuth": "DISABLED"
                }
            ]",
            "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678912:role/ProxyPostgreSQLRole",
            "Endpoint": "proxyExample2.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "RequireTLS": false,
            "IdleClientTimeout": 1800,
            "DebuggingLogging": false,
            "CreatedDate": "2022-01-05T16:19:33.452000+00:00",
            "UpdatedDate": "2023-04-13T01:49:38.568000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbProxies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-proxy-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-proxy-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To describe a DB proxy endpoints

The following `describe-db-proxy-endpoints` example returns information about DB proxy endpoints.

```
aws rds describe-db-proxy-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DBProxyEndpoints": [
        {
            "DBProxyEndpointName": "proxyEndpoint1",
            "DBProxyEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-proxy-
endpoint:prx-endpoint-0123a01b12345c0ab",
            "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
            "Status": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
            "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-1234"
            ],
            "VpcSubnetIds": [
                "subnetgroup1",
                "subnetgroup2"
            ],
            "Endpoint": "proxyEndpoint1.endpoint.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
            "TargetRole": "READ_WRITE",
            "IsDefault": false
        },
        {
            "DBProxyEndpointName": "proxyEndpoint2",
            "DBProxyEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-proxy-
endpoint:prx-endpoint-4567a01b12345c0ab",
            "DBProxyName": "proxyExample2",
            "Status": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc1234567",
            "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-5678"
            ],
            "VpcSubnetIds": [
                "subnetgroup1",
                "subnetgroup2"
            ],
            "Endpoint": "proxyEndpoint2.endpoint.proxy-cd1ef2klmnop.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
            "TargetRole": "READ_WRITE",
            "IsDefault": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Creating a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbProxyEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-proxy-target-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-proxy-target-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe a DB proxy endpoints

The following `describe-db-proxy-target-groups` example returns information about DB proxy target groups.

```
aws rds describe-db-proxy-target-groups \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample
```

Output:

```
{
"TargetGroups":
    {
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "TargetGroupName": "default",
        "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:target-group:prx-
tg-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "IsDefault": true,
        "Status": "available",
        "ConnectionPoolConfig": {
            "MaxConnectionsPercent": 100,
            "MaxIdleConnectionsPercent": 50,
            "ConnectionBorrowTimeout": 120,
            "SessionPinningFilters": []
        },
        "CreatedDate": "2023-05-02T18:41:19.495000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2023-05-02T18:41:21.762000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbProxyTargetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-proxy-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-proxy-targets`.

AWS CLI

To describe DB proxy targets

The following `describe-db-proxy-targets` example returns information about DB proxy targets.

```
aws rds describe-db-proxy-targets \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample
```

Output:

```
{
    "Targets": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "database1.ab0cd1efghij.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "TrackedClusterId": "database1",
            "RdsResourceId": "database1-instance-1",
            "Port": 3306,
            "Type": "RDS_INSTANCE",
            "Role": "READ_WRITE",
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "UNAVAILABLE",
                "Reason": "PENDING_PROXY_CAPACITY",
                "Description": "DBProxy Target is waiting for proxy to scale to
 desired capacity"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing an RDS proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing an RDS proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbProxyTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-recommendations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-recommendations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all DB recommendations

The following `describe-db-recommendations` example lists all DB recommendations in your AWS account.

```
aws rds describe-db-recommendations
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBRecommendations": [
        {
            "RecommendationId": "12ab3cde-f456-7g8h-9012-i3j45678k9lm",
            "TypeId": "config_recommendation::old_minor_version",
            "Severity": "informational",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:111122223333:db:database-1",
            "Status": "active",
            "CreatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19.292000+00:00",
            "UpdatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19+00:00",
            "Detection": "**[resource-name]** is not running the latest minor DB
 engine version",
            "Recommendation": "Upgrade to latest engine version",
            "Description": "Your database resources aren't running the latest minor
 DB engine version. The latest minor version contains the latest security fixes and
 other improvements.",
            "RecommendedActions": [
                {
                    "ActionId": "12ab34c5de6fg7h89i0jk1lm234n5678",
                    "Operation": "modifyDbInstance",
                    "Parameters": [
                        {
                            "Key": "EngineVersion",
                            "Value": "5.7.44"
                        },
                        {
```

```
                            "Key": "DBInstanceIdentifier",
                            "Value": "database-1"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ApplyModes": [
                        "immediately",
                        "next-maintenance-window"
                    ],
                    "Status": "ready",
                    "ContextAttributes": [
                        {
                            "Key": "Recommended value",
                            "Value": "5.7.44"
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "Current engine version",
                            "Value": "5.7.42"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Category": "security",
            "Source": "RDS",
            "TypeDetection": "**[resource-count] resources** are not running the
 latest minor DB engine version",
            "TypeRecommendation": "Upgrade to latest engine version",
            "Impact": "Reduced database performance and data security at risk",
            "AdditionalInfo": "We recommend that you maintain your database with the
 latest DB engine minor version as this version includes the latest security and
 functionality fixes. The DB engine minor version upgrades contain only the changes
 which are backward-compatible with earlier minor versions of the same major version
 of the DB engine.",
            "Links": [
                {
                    "Text": "Upgrading an RDS DB instance engine version",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
USER_UpgradeDBInstance.Upgrading.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Using Amazon RDS Blue/Green Deployments for database
 updates for Amazon Aurora",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
AuroraUserGuide/blue-green-deployments.html"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Text": "Using Amazon RDS Blue/Green Deployments for database
 updates for Amazon RDS",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
blue-green-deployments.html"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To list high severity DB recommendations

The following `describe-db-recommendations` example lists high severity DB recommendations in your AWS account.

```
aws rds describe-db-recommendations \
    --filters Name=severity,Values=high
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBRecommendations": [
        {
            "RecommendationId": "12ab3cde-f456-7g8h-9012-i3j45678k9lm",
            "TypeId": "config_recommendation::rds_extended_support",
            "Severity": "high",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:111122223333:db:database-1",
            "Status": "active",
            "CreatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19.392000+00:00",
            "UpdatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19+00:00",
            "Detection": "Your databases will be auto-enrolled to RDS Extended
 Support on February 29",
            "Recommendation": "Upgrade your major version before February 29, 2024
 to avoid additional charges",
            "Description": "Your PostgreSQL 11 and MySQL 5.7 databases will be
 automatically enrolled into RDS Extended Support on February 29, 2024. To avoid
 the increase in charges due to RDS Extended Support, we recommend upgrading your
```

```
 databases to a newer major engine version before February 29, 2024.\nTo learn more
 about the RDS Extended Support pricing, refer to the pricing page.",
            "RecommendedActions": [
                {
                    "ActionId": "12ab34c5de6fg7h89i0jk1lm234n5678",
                    "Parameters": [],
                    "ApplyModes": [
                        "manual"
                    ],
                    "Status": "ready",
                    "ContextAttributes": []
                }
            ],
            "Category": "cost optimization",
            "Source": "RDS",
            "TypeDetection": "Your database will be auto-enrolled to RDS Extended
 Support on February 29",
            "TypeRecommendation": "Upgrade your major version before February 29,
 2024 to avoid additional charges",
            "Impact": "Increase in charges due to RDS Extended Support",
            "AdditionalInfo": "With Amazon RDS Extended Support, you can continue
 running your database on a major engine version past the RDS end of standard
 support date for an additional cost. This paid feature gives you more time to
 upgrade to a supported major engine version.\nDuring Extended Support, Amazon RDS
 will supply critical CVE patches and bug fixes.",
            "Links": [
                {
                    "Text": "Amazon RDS Extended Support pricing for RDS for MySQL",
                    "Url": "https://aws.amazon.com/rds/mysql/pricing/"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Amazon RDS Extended Support for RDS for MySQL and
 PostgreSQL databases",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
extended-support.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Amazon RDS Extended Support pricing for Amazon Aurora
 PostgreSQL",
                    "Url": "https://aws.amazon.com/rds/aurora/pricing/"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Amazon RDS Extended Support for Aurora PostgreSQL
 databases",
```

```
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
AuroraUserGuide/extended-support.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Amazon RDS Extended Support pricing for RDS for
 PostgreSQL",
                    "Url": "https://aws.amazon.com/rds/postgresql/pricing/"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 3: To list DB recommendations for a specified DB instance

The following `describe-db-recommendations` example lists all DB recommendations for a specified DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-db-recommendations \
    --filters Name=dbi-resource-id,Values=database-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBRecommendations": [
        {
            "RecommendationId": "12ab3cde-f456-7g8h-9012-i3j45678k9lm",
            "TypeId": "config_recommendation::old_minor_version",
            "Severity": "informational",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:111122223333:db:database-1",
            "Status": "active",
            "CreatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19.292000+00:00",
            "UpdatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19+00:00",
            "Detection": "**[resource-name]** is not running the latest minor DB
 engine version",
            "Recommendation": "Upgrade to latest engine version",
            "Description": "Your database resources aren't running the latest minor
 DB engine version. The latest minor version contains the latest security fixes and
 other improvements.",
```

```
            "RecommendedActions": [
                {
                    "ActionId": "12ab34c5de6fg7h89i0jk1lm234n5678",
                    "Operation": "modifyDbInstance",
                    "Parameters": [
                        {
                            "Key": "EngineVersion",
                            "Value": "5.7.44"
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "DBInstanceIdentifier",
                            "Value": "database-1"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ApplyModes": [
                        "immediately",
                        "next-maintenance-window"
                    ],
                    "Status": "ready",
                    "ContextAttributes": [
                        {
                            "Key": "Recommended value",
                            "Value": "5.7.44"
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "Current engine version",
                            "Value": "5.7.42"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Category": "security",
            "Source": "RDS",
            "TypeDetection": "**[resource-count] resources** are not running the
latest minor DB engine version",
            "TypeRecommendation": "Upgrade to latest engine version",
            "Impact": "Reduced database performance and data security at risk",
            "AdditionalInfo": "We recommend that you maintain your database with the
latest DB engine minor version as this version includes the latest security and
functionality fixes. The DB engine minor version upgrades contain only the changes
which are backward-compatible with earlier minor versions of the same major version
of the DB engine.",
            "Links": [
                {
```

```
                    "Text": "Upgrading an RDS DB instance engine version",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
USER_UpgradeDBInstance.Upgrading.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Using Amazon RDS Blue/Green Deployments for database
 updates for Amazon Aurora",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
AuroraUserGuide/blue-green-deployments.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Using Amazon RDS Blue/Green Deployments for database
 updates for Amazon RDS",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
blue-green-deployments.html"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 4: To list all active DB recommendations

The following `describe-db-recommendations` example lists all active DB recommendations in your AWS account.

```
aws rds describe-db-recommendations \
    --filters Name=status,Values=active
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBRecommendations": [
        {
            "RecommendationId": "12ab3cde-f456-7g8h-9012-i3j45678k9lm",
            "TypeId": "config_recommendation::old_minor_version",
            "Severity": "informational",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:111122223333:db:database-1",
            "Status": "active",
```

```
            "CreatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19.292000+00:00",
            "UpdatedTime": "2024-02-21T23:14:19+00:00",
            "Detection": "**[resource-name]** is not running the latest minor DB
engine version",
            "Recommendation": "Upgrade to latest engine version",
            "Description": "Your database resources aren't running the latest minor
DB engine version. The latest minor version contains the latest security fixes and
other improvements.",
            "RecommendedActions": [
                {
                    "ActionId": "12ab34c5de6fg7h89i0jk1lm234n5678",
                    "Operation": "modifyDbInstance",
                    "Parameters": [
                        {
                            "Key": "EngineVersion",
                            "Value": "5.7.44"
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "DBInstanceIdentifier",
                            "Value": "database-1"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ApplyModes": [
                        "immediately",
                        "next-maintenance-window"
                    ],
                    "Status": "ready",
                    "ContextAttributes": [
                        {
                            "Key": "Recommended value",
                            "Value": "5.7.44"
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "Current engine version",
                            "Value": "5.7.42"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Category": "security",
            "Source": "RDS",
            "TypeDetection": "**[resource-count] resources** are not running the
latest minor DB engine version",
            "TypeRecommendation": "Upgrade to latest engine version",
```

```
            "Impact": "Reduced database performance and data security at risk",
            "AdditionalInfo": "We recommend that you maintain your database with the
 latest DB engine minor version as this version includes the latest security and
 functionality fixes. The DB engine minor version upgrades contain only the changes
 which are backward-compatible with earlier minor versions of the same major version
 of the DB engine.",
            "Links": [
                {
                    "Text": "Upgrading an RDS DB instance engine version",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
USER_UpgradeDBInstance.Upgrading.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Using Amazon RDS Blue/Green Deployments for database
 updates for Amazon Aurora",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
AuroraUserGuide/blue-green-deployments.html"
                },
                {
                    "Text": "Using Amazon RDS Blue/Green Deployments for database
 updates for Amazon RDS",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
blue-green-deployments.html"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Viewing and responding to Amazon RDS recommendations in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbRecommendations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-security-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-security-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list DB security groups

The following `describe-db-security-groups` example lists DB security groups.

```
aws rds describe-db-security-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSecurityGroups": [
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "DBSecurityGroupName": "default",
            "DBSecurityGroupDescription": "default",
            "EC2SecurityGroups": [],
            "IPRanges": [],
            "DBSecurityGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-1:111122223333:secgrp:default"
        },
        {
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "DBSecurityGroupName": "mysecgroup",
            "DBSecurityGroupDescription": "My Test Security Group",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567f",
            "EC2SecurityGroups": [],
            "IPRanges": [],
            "DBSecurityGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-1:111122223333:secgrp:mysecgroup"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Available DB Security Groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-shard-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-shard-groups`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe DB shard groups

The following `describe-db-shard-groups` example retrieves the details of your DB shard groups.

```
aws rds describe-db-shard-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroups": [
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-7bb446329da94788b3f957746example",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "limitless-test-shard-grp",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "limitless-test-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 768.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": true,
            "Endpoint": "limitless-test-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        },
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-a6e3a0226aa243e2ac6c7a1234567890",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "my-db-shard-group",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 768.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": false,
            "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora DB Clusters in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbShardGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-snapshot-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-snapshot-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe the attribute names and values for a DB snapshot

The following `describe-db-snapshot-attributes` example describes the attribute names and values for a DB snapshot.

```
aws rds describe-db-snapshot-attributes \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "123456789012",
                    "210987654321"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Sharing a DB Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbSnapshotAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe a DB snapshot for a DB instance

The following `describe-db-snapshots` example retrieves the details of a DB snapshot for a DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-db-snapshots \
```

```
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshots": [
        {
            "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
            "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mysqldb",
            "SnapshotCreateTime": "2018-02-08T22:28:08.598Z",
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "AllocatedStorage": 20,
            "Status": "available",
            "Port": 3306,
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1f",
            "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
            "InstanceCreateTime": "2018-02-08T22:24:55.973Z",
            "MasterUsername": "mysqladmin",
            "EngineVersion": "5.6.37",
            "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
            "SnapshotType": "manual",
            "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-6",
            "PercentProgress": 100,
            "StorageType": "gp2",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:snapshot:mydbsnapshot",
            "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
            "ProcessorFeatures": [],
            "DbiResourceId": "db-AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To find the number of manual snapshots taken

The following `describe-db-snapshots` example uses the `length` operator in the `--query` option to return the number of manual snapshots that have been taken in a particular AWS Region.

```
aws rds describe-db-snapshots \
```

```
    --snapshot-type manual \
    --query "length(*[].{DBSnapshots:SnapshotType})" \
    --region eu-central-1
```

Output:

```
35
```

For more information, see Creating a DB Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDBSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-db-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-db-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe a DB subnet group

The following `describe-db-subnet-groups` example retrieves the details of the specified DB subnet group.

```
aws rds describe-db-subnet-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSubnetGroups": [
        {
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "mydbsubnetgroup",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "My DB Subnet Group",
            "VpcId": "vpc-971c12ee",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-d8c8e7f4",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-718fdc7d",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1f"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-cbc8e7e7",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-0ccde220",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-east-1a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ],
            "DBSubnetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:subgrp:mydbsubnetgroup"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Virtual Private Cloud VPCs and Amazon RDS in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDbSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe the default engine and system parameter information for the Aurora database engine

The following `describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters` example retrieves the details of the default engine and system parameter information for Aurora DB clusters with MySQL 5.7 compatibility.

```
aws rds describe-engine-default-cluster-parameters \
    --db-parameter-group-family aurora-mysql5.7
```

Output:

```
{
    "EngineDefaults": {
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "ParameterName": "aurora_load_from_s3_role",
                "Description": "IAM role ARN used to load data from AWS S3",
                "Source": "engine-default",
                "ApplyType": "dynamic",
                "DataType": "string",
                "IsModifiable": true,
                "SupportedEngineModes": [
                    "provisioned"
                ]
            },
            ...some output truncated...
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups and DB Cluster Parameter Groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-engine-default-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-engine-default-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To describe the default engine and system parameter information for the database engine

The following `describe-engine-default-parameters` example retrieves details for the default engine and system parameter information for MySQL 5.7 DB instances.

```
aws rds describe-engine-default-parameters \
    --db-parameter-group-family mysql5.7
```

Output:

```
{
    "EngineDefaults": {
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "ParameterName": "allow-suspicious-udfs",
                "Description": "Controls whether user-defined functions that have
 only an xxx symbol for the main function can be loaded",
                "Source": "engine-default",
                "ApplyType": "static",
                "DataType": "boolean",
                "AllowedValues": "0,1",
                "IsModifiable": false
            },
            ...some output truncated...
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB Parameter Groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEngineDefaultParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-categories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-categories`.

AWS CLI

To describe event categories

The following `describe-event-categories` example retrieves details about the event categories for all available event sources.

```
aws rds describe-event-categories
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventCategoriesMapList": [
        {
            "SourceType": "db-instance",
            "EventCategories": [
                "deletion",
                "read replica",
                "failover",
                "restoration",
                "maintenance",
                "low storage",
                "configuration change",
                "backup",
                "creation",
                "availability",
                "recovery",
                "failure",
                "backtrack",
                "notification"
            ]
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "db-security-group",
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change",
                "failure"
            ]
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "db-parameter-group",
            "EventCategories": [
                "configuration change"
            ]
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "db-snapshot",
            "EventCategories": [
                "deletion",
                "creation",
                "restoration",
                "notification"
            ]
```

```
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "db-cluster",
            "EventCategories": [
                "failover",
                "failure",
                "notification"
            ]
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "db-cluster-snapshot",
            "EventCategories": [
                "backup"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEventCategories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To describe event subscriptions

This example describes all of the Amazon RDS event subscriptions for the current AWS account.

```
aws rds describe-event-subscriptions
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscriptionsList": [
        {
            "EventCategoriesList": [
                "backup",
                "recovery"
            ],
            "Enabled": true,
```

```
            "EventSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:es:my-
instance-events",
            "Status": "creating",
            "SourceType": "db-instance",
            "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
            "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2018-07-31 23:22:01.893",
            "CustSubscriptionId": "my-instance-events",
            "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events"
        },
        ...some output truncated...
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEventSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

To describe events

The following `describe-events` example retrieves details for the events that have occurred for the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-events \
    --source-identifier test-instance \
    --source-type db-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "Events": [
        {
            "SourceType": "db-instance",
            "SourceIdentifier": "test-instance",
            "EventCategories": [
                "backup"
            ],
            "Message": "Backing up DB instance",
            "Date": "2018-07-31T23:09:23.983Z",
```

```
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:test-instance"
        },
        {
            "SourceType": "db-instance",
            "SourceIdentifier": "test-instance",
            "EventCategories": [
                "backup"
            ],
            "Message": "Finished DB Instance backup",
            "Date": "2018-07-31T23:15:13.049Z",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:test-instance"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-export-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-export-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To describe snapshot export tasks

The following `describe-export-tasks` example returns information about snapshot exports to Amazon S3.

```
aws rds describe-export-tasks
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportTasks": [
        {
            "ExportTaskIdentifier": "test-snapshot-export",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:test-
snapshot",
            "SnapshotTime": "2020-03-02T18:26:28.163Z",
            "TaskStartTime": "2020-03-02T18:57:56.896Z",
            "TaskEndTime": "2020-03-02T19:10:31.985Z",
            "S3Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
```

```
            "S3Prefix": "",
            "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/ExportRole",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
abcd0000-7fca-4128-82f2-aabbccddeeff",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "PercentProgress": 100,
            "TotalExtractedDataInGB": 0
        },
        {
            "ExportTaskIdentifier": "my-s3-export",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:db5-snapshot-
test",
            "SnapshotTime": "2020-03-27T20:48:42.023Z",
            "S3Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "S3Prefix": "",
            "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/ExportRole",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
abcd0000-7fca-4128-82f2-aabbccddeeff",
            "Status": "STARTING",
            "PercentProgress": 0,
            "TotalExtractedDataInGB": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Monitoring Snapshot Exports in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeExportTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-global-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-global-clusters`.

AWS CLI

To describe global DB clusters

The following `describe-global-clusters` example lists Aurora global DB clusters in the current AWS Region.

```
aws rds describe-global-clusters
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalClusters": [
        {
            "GlobalClusterIdentifier": "myglobalcluster",
            "GlobalClusterResourceId": "cluster-f5982077e3b5aabb",
            "GlobalClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds::123456789012:global-
cluster:myglobalcluster",
            "Status": "available",
            "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
            "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.07.2",
            "StorageEncrypted": false,
            "DeletionProtection": false,
            "GlobalClusterMembers": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing an Aurora global database in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGlobalClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-option-group-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-option-group-options`.

AWS CLI

To describe all available options

The following `describe-option-group-options` example lists two options for an Oracle Database 19c instance.

```
aws rds describe-option-group-options \
    --engine-name oracle-ee \
    --major-engine-version 19 \
    --max-items 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "OptionGroupOptions": [
```

```
        {
            "Name": "APEX",
            "Description": "Oracle Application Express Runtime Environment",
            "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
            "MajorEngineVersion": "19",
            "MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion": "0.0.0.ru-2019-07.rur-2019-07.r1",
            "PortRequired": false,
            "OptionsDependedOn": [],
            "OptionsConflictsWith": [],
            "Persistent": false,
            "Permanent": false,
            "RequiresAutoMinorEngineVersionUpgrade": false,
            "VpcOnly": false,
            "SupportsOptionVersionDowngrade": false,
            "OptionGroupOptionSettings": [],
            "OptionGroupOptionVersions": [
                {
                    "Version": "19.1.v1",
                    "IsDefault": true
                },
                {
                    "Version": "19.2.v1",
                    "IsDefault": false
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Name": "APEX-DEV",
            "Description": "Oracle Application Express Development Environment",
            "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
            "MajorEngineVersion": "19",
            "MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion": "0.0.0.ru-2019-07.rur-2019-07.r1",
            "PortRequired": false,
            "OptionsDependedOn": [
                "APEX"
            ],
            "OptionsConflictsWith": [],
            "Persistent": false,
            "Permanent": false,
            "RequiresAutoMinorEngineVersionUpgrade": false,
            "VpcOnly": false,
            "OptionGroupOptionSettings": []
        }
    ],
```

```
    "NextToken": "eyJNYXJrZXIiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyfQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Listing the Options and Option Settings for an Option Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOptionGroupOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-option-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-option-groups`.

AWS CLI

To describe the available option groups

The following `describe-option-groups` example lists the options groups for an Oracle Database 19c instance.

```
aws rds describe-option-groups \
    --engine-name oracle-ee \
    --major-engine-version 19
```

Output:

```
{
    "OptionGroupsList": [
        {
            "OptionGroupName": "default:oracle-ee-19",
            "OptionGroupDescription": "Default option group for oracle-ee 19",
            "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
            "MajorEngineVersion": "19",
            "Options": [],
            "AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships": true,
            "OptionGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-1:111122223333:og:default:oracle-
ee-19"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing the Options and Option Settings for an Option Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOptionGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-orderable-db-instance-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-orderable-db-instance-options`.

AWS CLI

To describe orderable DB instance options

The following `describe-orderable-db-instance-options` example retrieves details about the orderable options for a DB instances running the MySQL DB engine.

```
aws rds describe-orderable-db-instance-options \
    --engine mysql
```

Output:

```
{
    "OrderableDBInstanceOptions": [
        {
            "MinStorageSize": 5,
            "ReadReplicaCapable": true,
            "MaxStorageSize": 6144,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "SupportsIops": false,
            "AvailableProcessorFeatures": [],
            "MultiAZCapable": true,
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.m1.large",
            "Vpc": true,
```

```
            "StorageType": "gp2",
            "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
            "EngineVersion": "5.5.46",
            "SupportsStorageEncryption": false,
            "SupportsEnhancedMonitoring": true,
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "SupportsIAMDatabaseAuthentication": false,
            "SupportsPerformanceInsights": false
        }
    ]
    ...some output truncated...
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-pending-maintenance-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-pending-maintenance-actions`.

AWS CLI

To list resources with at least one pending maintenance action

The following `describe-pending-maintenance-actions` example lists the pending maintenance action for a DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-pending-maintenance-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "PendingMaintenanceActions": [
        {
            "ResourceIdentifier": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:cluster:global-db1-cl1",
            "PendingMaintenanceActionDetails": [
                {
                    "Action": "system-update",
                    "Description": "Upgrade to Aurora PostgreSQL 2.4.2"
                }
            ]
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Maintaining a DB Instance in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePendingMaintenanceActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-db-instances-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-db-instances-offerings`.

AWS CLI

To describe reserved DB instance offerings

The following `describe-reserved-db-instances-offerings` example retrieves details about reserved DB instance options for `oracle`.

```
aws rds describe-reserved-db-instances-offerings \
    --product-description oracle
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedDBInstancesOfferings": [
        {
            "CurrencyCode": "USD",
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "ProductDescription": "oracle-se2(li)",
            "ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId": "005bdee3-9ef4-4182-aa0c-58ef7cb6c2f8",
            "MultiAZ": true,
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.m4.xlarge",
            "OfferingType": "Partial Upfront",
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.594,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ],
            "FixedPrice": 4089.0,
            "Duration": 31536000
        },
```

```
    ...some output truncated...
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeReservedDbInstancesOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-db-instances`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-db-instances`.

AWS CLI

To describe reserved DB instances

The following `describe-reserved-db-instances` example retrieves details about any reserved DB instances in the current AWS account.

```
aws rds describe-reserved-db-instances
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedDBInstances": [
        {
            "ReservedDBInstanceId": "myreservedinstance",
            "ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId": "12ab34cd-59af-4b2c-a660-1abcdef23456",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
            "StartTime": "2020-06-01T13:44:21.436Z",
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "FixedPrice": 0.0,
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "CurrencyCode": "USD",
            "DBInstanceCount": 1,
            "ProductDescription": "sqlserver-ex(li)",
            "OfferingType": "No Upfront",
            "MultiAZ": false,
            "State": "payment-pending",
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.014,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "ReservedDBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:ri:myreservedinstance",
            "LeaseId": "a1b2c3d4-6b69-4a59-be89-5e11aa446666"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Reserved DB Instances for Amazon RDS in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedDbInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-source-regions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-source-regions`.

AWS CLI

To describe source Regions

The following `describe-source-regions` example retrieves details about all source AWS Regions. It also shows that automated backups can be replicated only from US West (Oregon) to the destination AWS Region, US East (N. Virginia).

```
aws rds describe-source-regions \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "SourceRegions": [
        {
            "RegionName": "af-south-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.af-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-east-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
```

```
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-3",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ap-southeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
```

```
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "eu-south-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.eu-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "me-central-1",
             "Endpoint": "https://rds.me-central-1.amazonaws.com",
             "Status": "available",
             "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "me-south-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.me-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
```

```
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": false
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "us-west-1",
            "Endpoint": "https://rds.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        },
        {
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
           "Endpoint": "https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "Status": "available",
            "SupportsDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication": true
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Finding information about replicated backups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSourceRegions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-valid-db-instance-modifications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-valid-db-instance-modifications`.

AWS CLI

To describe valid modifications for a DB instance

The following `describe-valid-db-instance-modifications` example retrieves details about the valid modifications for the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-valid-db-instance-modifications \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage": {
        "ValidProcessorFeatures": [],
        "Storage": [
            {
                "StorageSize": [
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 20,
                        "From": 20
                    },
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 6144,
                        "From": 22
                    }
                ],
                "ProvisionedIops": [
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 0,
                        "From": 0
                    }
                ],
                "IopsToStorageRatio": [
                    {
                        "To": 0.0,
                        "From": 0.0
                    }
                ],
                "StorageType": "gp2"
            },
            {
                "StorageSize": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 6144,
                        "From": 100
                    }
                ],
                "ProvisionedIops": [
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 40000,
                        "From": 1000
                    }
                ],
                "IopsToStorageRatio": [
                    {
                        "To": 50.0,
                        "From": 1.0
                    }
                ],
                "StorageType": "io1"
            },
            {
                "StorageSize": [
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 20,
                        "From": 20
                    },
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 3072,
                        "From": 22
                    }
                ],
                "ProvisionedIops": [
                    {
                        "Step": 1,
                        "To": 0,
                        "From": 0
                    }
                ],
                "IopsToStorageRatio": [
                    {
                        "To": 0.0,
                        "From": 0.0
```

```
                    }
                ],
                "StorageType": "magnetic"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeValidDbInstanceModifications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`download-db-log-file-portion`

The following code example shows how to use `download-db-log-file-portion`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To download the latest part of a DB log file

The following `download-db-log-file-portion` example downloads only the latest part of your log file, saving it to a local file named `tail.txt`.

```
aws rds download-db-log-file-portion \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --log-file-name log.txt \
    --output text > tail.txt
```

The saved file might contain blank lines. They appear at the end of each part of the log file while being downloaded.

Example 2: To download an entire DB log file

The following `download-db-log-file-portion` example downloads the entire log file, using the `--starting-token 0` parameter, and saves the output to a local file named `full.txt`.

```
aws rds download-db-log-file-portion \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --log-file-name log.txt \
    --starting-token 0 \
    --output text > full.txt
```

The saved file might contain blank lines. They appear at the end of each part of the log file while being downloaded.

- For API details, see DownloadDbLogFilePortion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-auth-token`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-auth-token`.

AWS CLI

To generate an authentication token

The following `generate-db-auth-token` example generates an authentication token for use with IAM database authentication.

```
aws rds generate-db-auth-token \
    --hostname aurmysql-test.cdgmuqiadpid.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com \
    --port 3306 \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --username jane_doe
```

Output:

```
aurmysql-test.cdgmuqiadpid.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com:3306/?
Action=connect&DBUser=jane_doe&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIESZCNJ3OEXAMPLE%2F20180731%2Fus-east-1%2Frds-db%2Faws4_request&X-
Amz-Date=20180731T235209Z&X-Amz-Expires=900&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-
Signature=5a8753ebEXAMPLEa2c724e5667797EXAMPLE9d6ec6e3f427191fa41aeEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see GenerateAuthToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`generate-db-auth-token`

The following code example shows how to use `generate-db-auth-token`.

AWS CLI

To generate an IAM authentication token

The following `generate-db-auth-token` example generates IAM authentication token to connect to a database.

```
aws rds generate-db-auth-token \
    --hostname mydb.123456789012.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com \
    --port 3306 \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --username db_user
```

Output:

```
mydb.123456789012.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com:3306/?
Action=connect&DBUser=db_user&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIEXAMPLE%2Fus-east-1%2Frds-db%2Faws4_request&X-Amz-
Date=20210123T011543Z&X-Amz-Expires=900&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-
Signature=88987EXAMPLE1EXAMPLE2EXAMPLE3EXAMPLE4EXAMPLE5EXAMPLE6
```

For more information, see Connecting to your DB instance using IAM authentication in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Connecting to your DB cluster using IAM authentication in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see GenerateDbAuthToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags on an Amazon RDS resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists all tags on a DB instance.

```
aws rds list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:orcl1
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "test"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Key": "Name",
            "Value": "MyDatabase"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To temporarily override the system-default SSL/TLS certificate for new DB instances

The following `modify-certificates` example temporarily overrides the system-default SSL/TLS certificate for new DB instances.

```
aws rds modify-certificates \
    --certificate-identifier rds-ca-2019
```

Output:

```
{
    "Certificate": {
        "CertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-2019",
        "CertificateType": "CA",
        "Thumbprint": "EXAMPLE123456789012",
        "ValidFrom": "2019-09-19T18:16:53Z",
        "ValidTill": "2024-08-22T17:08:50Z",
        "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1::cert:rds-ca-2019",
        "CustomerOverride": true,
        "CustomerOverrideValidTill": "2024-08-22T17:08:50Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Rotating your SSL/TLS certificate in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Rotating your SSL/TLS certificate in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-current-db-cluster-capacity`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-current-db-cluster-capacity`.

AWS CLI

To scale the capacity of an Aurora Serverless DB cluster

The following `modify-current-db-cluster-capacity` example scales the capacity of an Aurora Serverless DB cluster to 8.

```
aws rds modify-current-db-cluster-capacity \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster \
    --capacity 8
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
    "PendingCapacity": 8,
    "CurrentCapacity": 1,
    "SecondsBeforeTimeout": 300,
    "TimeoutAction": "ForceApplyCapacityChange"
}
```

For more information, see Scaling Aurora Serverless v1 DB cluster capacity manually in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyCurrentDbClusterCapacity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To modify a custom DB cluster endpoint

The following `modify-db-cluster-endpoint` example modifies the specified custom DB cluster endpoint.

```
aws rds modify-db-cluster-endpoint \
```

```
    --db-cluster-endpoint-identifier mycustomendpoint \
    --static-members dbinstance1 dbinstance2 dbinstance3
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterEndpointIdentifier": "mycustomendpoint",
    "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
    "DBClusterEndpointResourceIdentifier": "cluster-endpoint-ANPAJ4AE5446DAEXAMPLE",
    "Endpoint": "mycustomendpoint.cluster-custom-cnpexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
    "Status": "modifying",
    "EndpointType": "CUSTOM",
    "CustomEndpointType": "READER",
    "StaticMembers": [
        "dbinstance1",
        "dbinstance2",
        "dbinstance3"
    ],
    "ExcludedMembers": [],
    "DBClusterEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:mycustomendpoint"
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora Connection Management in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbClusterEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify parameters in a DB cluster parameter group

The following `modify-db-cluster-parameter-group` example modifies the values of parameters in a DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds modify-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name mydbclusterpg \
```

```
    --
parameters "ParameterName=server_audit_logging,ParameterValue=1,ApplyMethod=immediate"
 \

  "ParameterName=server_audit_logs_upload,ParameterValue=1,ApplyMethod=immediate"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclusterpg"
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB parameter groups and DB cluster parameter groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB cluster snapshot attribute

The following `modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute` example makes changes to the specified DB cluster snapshot attribute.

```
aws rds modify-db-cluster-snapshot-attribute \
    --db-cluster-snapshot-identifier myclustersnapshot \
    --attribute-name restore \
    --values-to-add 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier": "myclustersnapshot",
        "DBClusterSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
```

```
                    "123456789012"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring from a DB Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbClusterSnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a DB cluster

The following `modify-db-cluster` example changes the master user password for the DB cluster named `cluster-2` and sets the backup retention period to 14 days. The `--apply-immediately` parameter causes the changes to be made immediately, instead of waiting until the next maintenance window.

```
aws rds modify-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier cluster-2 \
    --backup-retention-period 14 \
    --master-user-password newpassword99 \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "eu-central-1b",
            "eu-central-1c",
            "eu-central-1a"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 14,
```

```
        "DatabaseName": "",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "cluster-2",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora5.6",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default-vpc-2305ca49",
        "Status": "available",
        "EarliestRestorableTime": "2020-06-03T02:07:29.637Z",
        "Endpoint": "cluster-2.cluster-############.eu-central-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "cluster-2.cluster-ro-############.eu-
central-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora",
        "EngineVersion": "5.6.10a",
        "LatestRestorableTime": "2020-06-04T15:11:25.748Z",
        "Port": 3306,
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "01:55-02:25",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:21:14-thu:21:44",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [
            {
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "cluster-2-instance-1",
                "IsClusterWriter": true,
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "PromotionTier": 1
            }
        ],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-20a5c047",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "HostedZoneId": "Z1RLNU0EXAMPLE",
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:eu-central-1:123456789012:key/
d1bd7c8f-5cdb-49ca-8a62-a1b2c3d4e5f6",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-AGJ7XI77XVIS6FUXHU1EXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:eu-central-1:123456789012:cluster:cluster-2",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2020-04-03T14:44:02.764Z",
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
```

```
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": true,
        "CrossAccountClone": false,
        "DomainMemberships": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an Amazon Aurora DB Cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To associate VPC security group with a DB cluster

The following `modify-db-instance` example associates a specific VPC security group and removes DB security groups from a DB cluster.

```
aws rds modify-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier dbName \
    --vpc-security-group-ids sg-ID
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2b",
            "us-west-2a"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "dbName",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-mysql8.0",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "Status": "available",
        "EarliestRestorableTime": "2024-02-15T01:12:13.966000+00:00",
        "Endpoint": "dbName.cluster-abcdefghji.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "dbName.cluster-ro-abcdefghji.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "EngineVersion": "8.0.mysql_aurora.3.04.1",
        "LatestRestorableTime": "2024-02-15T02:25:33.696000+00:00",
        "Port": 3306,
```

```
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "10:59-11:29",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:08:54-thu:09:24",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [
            {
                "DBInstanceIdentifier": "dbName-instance-1",
                "IsClusterWriter": true,
                "DBClusterParameterGroupStatus": "in-sync",
                "PromotionTier": 1
            }
        ],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-ID",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        ...output omitted...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access with security groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a DB instance

The following `modify-db-instance` example associates an option group and a parameter group with a compatible Microsoft SQL Server DB instance. The `--apply-immediately` parameter causes the option and parameter groups to be associated immediately, instead of waiting until the next maintenance window.

```
aws rds modify-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier database-2 \
```

```
    --option-group-name test-se-2017 \
    --db-parameter-group-name test-sqlserver-se-2017 \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-2",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.large",
        "Engine": "sqlserver-se",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "available",

        ...output omitted...

        "DBParameterGroups": [
            {
                "DBParameterGroupName": "test-sqlserver-se-2017",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "applying"
            }
        ],
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2d",

        ...output omitted...

        "MultiAZ": true,
        "EngineVersion": "14.00.3281.6.v1",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": false,
        "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
        "LicenseModel": "license-included",
        "OptionGroupMemberships": [
            {
                "OptionGroupName": "test-se-2017",
                "Status": "pending-apply"
            }
        ],
        "CharacterSetName": "SQL_Latin1_General_CP1_CI_AS",
        "SecondaryAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "PubliclyAccessible": true,
        "StorageType": "gp2",

        ...output omitted...
```

```
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "MaxAllocatedStorage": 1000
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an Amazon RDS DB Instance in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To associate VPC security group with a DB instance

The following `modify-db-instance` example associates a specific VPC security group and removes DB security groups from a DB instance:

```
aws rds modify-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier dbName \
    --vpc-security-group-ids sg-ID
```

Output:

```
{
"DBInstance": {
    "DBInstanceIdentifier": "dbName",
    "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
    "Engine": "mysql",
    "DBInstanceStatus": "available",
    "MasterUsername": "admin",
    "Endpoint": {
        "Address": "dbName.abcdefghijk.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "Port": 3306,
        "HostedZoneId": "ABCDEFGHIJK1234"
    },
    "AllocatedStorage": 20,
    "InstanceCreateTime": "2024-02-15T00:37:58.793000+00:00",
    "PreferredBackupWindow": "11:57-12:27",
    "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
    "DBSecurityGroups": [],
    "VpcSecurityGroups": [
        {
            "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-ID",
            "Status": "active"
        }
```

```
    ],
    ... output omitted ...
    "MultiAZ": false,
    "EngineVersion": "8.0.35",
    "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
    "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
    "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",

    ... output omitted ...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Controlling access with security groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDBInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB parameter group

The following `modify-db-parameter-group` example changes the value of the `clr enabled` parameter in a DB parameter group. The `--apply-immediately` parameter causes the DB parameter group to be modified immediately, instead of waiting until the next maintenance window.

```
aws rds modify-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name test-sqlserver-se-2017 \
    --parameters "ParameterName='clr
 enabled',ParameterValue=1,ApplyMethod=immediate"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBParameterGroupName": "test-sqlserver-se-2017"
}
```

For more information, see Modifying Parameters in a DB Parameter Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDBParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-proxy-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-proxy-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB proxy endpoint for an RDS database

The following `modify-db-proxy-endpoint` example modifies a DB proxy endpoint `proxyEndpoint` to set the read-timeout to 65 seconds.

```
aws rds modify-db-proxy-endpoint \
    --db-proxy-endpoint-name proxyEndpoint \
    --cli-read-timeout 65
```

Output:

```
{
"DBProxyEndpoint":
    {
        "DBProxyEndpointName": "proxyEndpoint",
        "DBProxyEndpointArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-proxy-
endpoint:prx-endpoint-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "Status": "available",
        "VpcId": "vpc-1234567",
        "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-1234"
        ],
        "VpcSubnetIds": [
            "subnetgroup1",
            "subnetgroup2"
        ],
        "Endpoint": "proxyEndpoint.endpoint.proxyExample-ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
        "TargetRole": "READ_WRITE",
```

```
        "IsDefault": "false"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Modifying a proxy endpoint in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbProxyEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-proxy-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-proxy-target-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB proxy endpoints

The following `modify-db-proxy-target-group` example modifies a DB proxy target group to set the maximum connections to 80 percent and maximum idle connections to 10 percent.

```
aws rds modify-db-proxy-target-group \
    --target-group-name default \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample \
    --connection-pool-config MaxConnectionsPercent=80,MaxIdleConnectionsPercent=10
```

Output:

```
{
"DBProxyTargetGroup":
    {
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "TargetGroupName": "default",
        "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:target-group:prx-
tg-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "IsDefault": true,
        "Status": "available",
        "ConnectionPoolConfig": {
            "MaxConnectionsPercent": 80,
            "MaxIdleConnectionsPercent": 10,
            "ConnectionBorrowTimeout": 120,
            "SessionPinningFilters": []
```

```
        },
        "CreatedDate": "2023-05-02T18:41:19.495000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2023-05-02T18:41:21.762000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modifying an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Modifying an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbProxyTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-proxy`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-proxy`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB proxy for an RDS database

The following `modify-db-proxy` example modifies a DB proxy named `proxyExample` to require SSL for its connections.

```
aws rds modify-db-proxy \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample \
    --require-tls
```

Output:

```
{
"DBProxy":
    {
        "DBProxyName": "proxyExample",
        "DBProxyArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db-
proxy:prx-0123a01b12345c0ab",
        "Status": "modifying"
        "EngineFamily": "PostgreSQL",
        "VpcId": "sg-1234567",
        "VpcSecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-1234"
        ],
        "VpcSubnetIds": [
            "subnetgroup1",
```

```
            "subnetgroup2"
        ],
        "Auth": "[
            {
                "Description": "proxydescription1",
                "AuthScheme": "SECRETS",
                "SecretArn": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789123:secret:proxysecret1-Abcd1e",
                "IAMAuth": "DISABLED"
            }
        ]",
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678912:role/ProxyPostgreSQLRole",
        "Endpoint": "proxyExample.proxy-ab0cd1efghij.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "RequireTLS": true,
        "IdleClientTimeout": 1800,
        "DebuggingLogging": false,
        "CreatedDate": "2023-04-05T16:09:33.452000+00:00",
        "UpdatedDate": "2023-04-13T01:49:38.568000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Modify an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Creating an RDS Proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbProxy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-shard-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-shard-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To modify a DB shard group

The following `modify-db-shard-group` example changes the maximum capacity of a DB shard group.

```
aws rds modify-db-shard-group \
    --db-shard-group-identifier my-db-shard-group \
    --max-acu 1000
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroups": [
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-a6e3a0226aa243e2ac6c7a1234567890",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "my-db-shard-group",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 768.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": false,
            "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora DB Clusters in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe your DB shard groups

The following `describe-db-shard-groups` example retrieves the details of your DB shard groups after you run the `modify-db-shard-group` command. The maximum capacity of the DB shard group `my-db-shard-group` is now 1000 Aurora capacity units (ACUs).

```
aws rds describe-db-shard-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroups": [
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-7bb446329da94788b3f957746example",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "limitless-test-shard-grp",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "limitless-test-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 768.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": true,
            "Endpoint": "limitless-test-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        },
        {
```

```
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-a6e3a0226aa243e2ac6c7a1234567890",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "my-db-shard-group",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 1000.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": false,
            "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Aurora DB Clusters in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbShardGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-snapshot-attribute`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-snapshot-attribute`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable two AWS accounts to restore a DB snapshot

The following `modify-db-snapshot-attribute` example grants permission to two AWS accounts, with the identifiers `111122223333` and `444455556666`, to restore the DB snapshot named `mydbsnapshot`.

```
aws rds modify-db-snapshot-attribute \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot \
    --attribute-name restore \
    --values-to-add {"111122223333","444455556666"}
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
```

```
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "111122223333",
                    "444455556666"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Sharing a Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To prevent an AWS account from restoring a DB snapshot

The following `modify-db-snapshot-attribute` example removes permission from a particular AWS account to restore the DB snapshot named `mydbsnapshot`. When specifying a single account, the account identifier can't be surrounded by quotations marks or braces.

```
aws rds modify-db-snapshot-attribute \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot \
    --attribute-name restore \
    --values-to-remove 444455556666
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "111122223333"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Sharing a Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbSnapshotAttribute in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-snapshot-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-snapshot-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB snapshot attribute

The following `modify-db-snapshot-attribute` example permits two AWS account identifiers, `111122223333` and `444455556666`, to restore the DB snapshot named `mydbsnapshot`.

```
aws rds modify-db-snapshot-attribute \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot \
    --attribute-name restore \
    --values-to-add '["111122223333","444455556666"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshotAttributesResult": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBSnapshotAttributes": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "restore",
                "AttributeValues": [
                    "111122223333",
                    "444455556666"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Sharing a Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbSnapshotAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB snapshot

The following `modify-db-snapshot` example upgrades a PostgeSQL 10.6 snapshot named `db5-snapshot-upg-test` to PostgreSQL 11.7. The new DB engine version is shown after the snapshot has finished upgrading and its status is **available**.

```
aws rds modify-db-snapshot \
    --db-snapshot-identifier db5-snapshot-upg-test \
    --engine-version 11.7
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSnapshot": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "db5-snapshot-upg-test",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-5",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2020-03-27T20:49:17.092Z",
        "Engine": "postgres",
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "Status": "upgrading",
        "Port": 5432,
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "VpcId": "vpc-2ff27557",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2020-03-27T19:59:04.735Z",
        "MasterUsername": "postgres",
        "EngineVersion": "10.6",
        "LicenseModel": "postgresql-license",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "OptionGroupName": "default:postgres-11",
        "PercentProgress": 100,
        "StorageType": "gp2",
        "Encrypted": false,
        "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:db5-snapshot-
upg-test",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ProcessorFeatures": [],
        "DbiResourceId": "db-GJMF75LM42IL6BTFRE4UZJ5YM4"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Upgrading a PostgreSQL DB Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-db-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-db-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

To modify a DB subnet group

The following `modify-db-subnet-group` example adds a subnet with the ID `subnet-08e41f9e230222222` to the DB subnet group named `mysubnetgroup`. To keep the existing subnets in the subnet group, include their IDs as values in the `--subnet-ids` option. Make sure to have subnets with at least two different Availability Zones in the DB subnet group.

```
aws rds modify-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup \
    --subnet-ids
 '["subnet-0a1dc4e1a6f123456","subnet-070dd7ecb3aaaaaaa","subnet-00f5b198bc0abcdef","subnet-
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBSubnetGroup": {
        "DBSubnetGroupName": "mysubnetgroup",
        "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "test DB subnet group",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0f08e7610a1b2c3d4",
        "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-08e41f9e230222222",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2a"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-070dd7ecb3aaaaaaa",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2b"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
```

```
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-00f5b198bc0abcdef",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2d"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            },
            {
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-0a1dc4e1a6f123456",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                    "Name": "us-west-2b"
                },
                "SubnetStatus": "Active"
            }
        ],
        "DBSubnetGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:534026745191:subgrp:mysubnetgroup"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Step 3: Create a DB Subnet Group in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDbSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To modify an event subscription

The following `modify-event-subscription` example disables the specified event subscription, so that it no longer publishes notifications to the specified Amazon Simple Notification Service topic.

```
aws rds modify-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name my-instance-events \
    --no-enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "EventCategoriesList": [
            "backup",
            "recovery"
        ],
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "SourceType": "db-instance",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "Tue Jul 31 23:22:01 UTC 2018",
        "EventSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:es:my-instance-
events",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-instance-events",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "Enabled": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-global-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-global-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To modify a global DB cluster

The following `modify-global-cluster` example enables deletion protection for an Aurora MySQL-compatible global DB cluster.

```
aws rds modify-global-cluster \
    --global-cluster-identifier myglobalcluster \
    --deletion-protection
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalCluster": {
        "GlobalClusterIdentifier": "myglobalcluster",
        "GlobalClusterResourceId": "cluster-f0e523bfe07aabb",
```

```
        "GlobalClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds::123456789012:global-
cluster:myglobalcluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.mysql_aurora.2.07.2",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DeletionProtection": true,
        "GlobalClusterMembers": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing an Aurora global database in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyGlobalCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`promote-read-replica-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `promote-read-replica-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To promote a DB cluster read replica

The following `promote-read-replica-db-cluster` example promotes the specified read replica to become a standalone DB cluster.

```
aws rds promote-read-replica-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1b",
            "us-east-1c"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DatabaseName": "",
```

```
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster-1",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Promoting a read replica to be a DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see PromoteReadReplicaDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`promote-read-replica`

The following code example shows how to use `promote-read-replica`.

AWS CLI

To promote a read replica

The following `promote-read-replica` example promotes the specified read replica to become a standalone DB instance.

```
aws rds promote-read-replica \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance-repl
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:test-instance-repl",
        "StorageType": "standard",
        "ReadReplicaSourceDBInstanceIdentifier": "test-instance",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "modifying",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PromoteReadReplica in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-reserved-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-reserved-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To purchase a reserved DB instance offering

The following `purchase-reserved-db-instances-offering` example purchases a reserved DB instance offering. The `reserved-db-instances-offering-id` must be a valid offering ID, as returned by the `describe-reserved-db-instances-offering` command.

aws rds purchase-reserved-db-instances-offering --reserved-db-instances-offering-id 438012d3-4a52-4cc7-b2e3-8dff72e0e706

- For API details, see PurchaseReservedDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-reserved-db-instances-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-reserved-db-instances-offerings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To find a reserved DB instance to purchase

The following `describe-reserved-db-instances-offerings` example lists the available reserved MySQL DB instances with the db.t2.micro instance class and a duration of one year. The offering ID is required for purchasing a reserved DB instance.

```
aws rds describe-reserved-db-instances-offerings \
    --product-description mysql \
    --db-instance-class db.t2.micro \
    --duration 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedDBInstancesOfferings": [
        {
            "ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId": "8ba30be1-b9ec-447f-8f23-6114e3f4c7b4",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.t2.micro",
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "FixedPrice": 51.0,
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
```

```
            "CurrencyCode": "USD",
            "ProductDescription": "mysql",
            "OfferingType": "Partial Upfront",
            "MultiAZ": false,
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.006,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ]
        },
    ... some output truncated ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Reserved DB Instances for Amazon RDS in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To purchase a reserved DB instance

The following `purchase-reserved-db-instances-offering` example shows how to buy the reserved DB instance offering from the previous example.

aws rds purchase-reserved-db-instances-offering --reserved-db-instances-offering-id 8ba30be1-b9ec-447f-8f23-6114e3f4c7b4

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedDBInstance": {
        "ReservedDBInstanceId": "ri-2020-06-29-16-54-57-670",
        "ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId": "8ba30be1-b9ec-447f-8f23-6114e3f4c7b4",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t2.micro",
        "StartTime": "2020-06-29T16:54:57.670Z",
        "Duration": 31536000,
        "FixedPrice": 51.0,
        "UsagePrice": 0.0,
        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
        "DBInstanceCount": 1,
        "ProductDescription": "mysql",
        "OfferingType": "Partial Upfront",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "State": "payment-pending",
```

```
        "RecurringCharges": [
            {
                "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.006,
                "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
            }
        ],
        "ReservedDBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:ri:ri-2020-06-29-16-54-57-670"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reserved DB Instances for Amazon RDS in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see PurchaseReservedDbInstancesOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To reboot a DB instance

The following `reboot-db-instance` example starts a reboot of the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds reboot-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-mysql-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-mysql-instance",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "rebooting",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "test-mysql-instance.############.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 3306,
```

```
            "HostedZoneId": "Z1PVIF0EXAMPLE"
        },

    ... output omitted...

    }
}
```

For more information, see Rebooting a DB Instance in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootDBInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-db-shard-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-db-shard-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To reboot a DB shard group

The following `reboot-db-shard-group` example reboots a DB shard group.

```
aws rds reboot-db-shard-group \
    --db-shard-group-identifier my-db-shard-group
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroups": [
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-a6e3a0226aa243e2ac6c7a1234567890",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "my-db-shard-group",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 1000.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": false,
            "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Rebooting an Amazon Aurora DB cluster or Amazon Aurora DB instance in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To describe your DB shard groups

The following `describe-db-shard-groups` example retrieves the details of your DB shard groups after you run the `reboot-db-shard-group` command. The DB shard group `my-db-shard-group` is now rebooting.

```
aws rds describe-db-shard-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBShardGroups": [
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-7bb446329da94788b3f957746example",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "limitless-test-shard-grp",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "limitless-test-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 768.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "available",
            "PubliclyAccessible": true,
            "Endpoint": "limitless-test-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        },
        {
            "DBShardGroupResourceId": "shardgroup-a6e3a0226aa243e2ac6c7a1234567890",
            "DBShardGroupIdentifier": "my-db-shard-group",
            "DBClusterIdentifier": "my-sv2-cluster",
            "MaxACU": 1000.0,
            "ComputeRedundancy": 0,
            "Status": "rebooting",
            "PubliclyAccessible": false,
            "Endpoint": "my-sv2-cluster.limitless-cekycexample.us-
east-2.rds.amazonaws.com"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Rebooting an Amazon Aurora DB cluster or Amazon Aurora DB instance in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootDbShardGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-db-proxy-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `register-db-proxy-targets`.

AWS CLI

To register a DB proxy with a database

The following `register-db-proxy-targets` example creates the association between a database and a proxy.

```
aws rds register-db-proxy-targets \
    --db-proxy-name proxyExample \
    --db-cluster-identifiers database-5
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBProxyTargets": [
        {
            "RdsResourceId": "database-5",
            "Port": 3306,
            "Type": "TRACKED_CLUSTER",
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "REGISTERING"
            }
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "database-5instance-1.ab0cd1efghij.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "RdsResourceId": "database-5",
            "Port": 3306,
            "Type": "RDS_INSTANCE",
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "REGISTERING"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating an RDS proxy in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Creating an RDS proxy in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterDbProxyTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-from-global-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-from-global-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To detach an Aurora secondary cluster from an Aurora global database cluster

The following `remove-from-global-cluster` example detaches an Aurora secondary cluster from an Aurora global database cluster. The cluster changes from being read-only to a standalone cluster with read-write capability.

```
aws rds remove-from-global-cluster \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --global-cluster-identifier myglobalcluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:DB-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "GlobalCluster": {
        "GlobalClusterIdentifier": "myglobalcluster",
        "GlobalClusterResourceId": "cluster-abc123def456gh",
        "GlobalClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds::123456789012:global-
cluster:myglobalcluster",
        "Status": "available",
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "EngineVersion": "10.11",
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "GlobalClusterMembers": [
            {
                "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:js-
global-cluster",
                "Readers": [
                    "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:DB-1"
                ],
                "IsWriter": true
```

```
            },
            {
                "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:DB-1",
                "Readers": [],
                "IsWriter": false,
                "GlobalWriteForwardingStatus": "disabled"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Removing a cluster from an Amazon Aurora global database in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveFromGlobalCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-option-from-option-group`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-option-from-option-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete an option from an option group

The following `remove-option-from-option-group` example removes the `OEM` option from `myoptiongroup`.

```
aws rds remove-option-from-option-group \
    --option-group-name myoptiongroup \
    --options OEM \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "OptionGroup": {
        "OptionGroupName": "myoptiongroup",
        "OptionGroupDescription": "Test",
        "EngineName": "oracle-ee",
        "MajorEngineVersion": "19",
        "Options": [],
        "AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships": true,
        "OptionGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:og:myoptiongroup"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Removing an Option from an Option Group in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveOptionFromOptionGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-role-from-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-role-from-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from a DB cluster

The following `remove-role-from-db-cluster` example removes a role from a DB cluster.

```
aws rds remove-role-from-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/RDSLoadFromS3
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associating an IAM role with an Amazon Aurora MySQL DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveRoleFromDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-role-from-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-role-from-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from a DB instance

The following `remove-role-from-db-instance` example removes the role named `rds-s3-integration-role` from an Oracle DB instance named `test-instance`.

```
aws rds remove-role-from-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --feature-name S3_INTEGRATION \
```

```
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/rds-s3-integration-role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling RDS SQL Server Integration with S3 in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveRoleFromDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-source-identifier-from-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-source-identifier-from-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To remove a source identifier from a subscription

The following `remove-source-identifier` example removes the specified source identifier from an existing subscription.

```
aws rds remove-source-identifier-from-subscription \
    --subscription-name my-instance-events \
    --source-identifier test-instance-repl
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "EventSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:es:my-instance-events",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "Tue Jul 31 23:22:01 UTC 2018",
        "EventCategoriesList": [
            "backup",
            "recovery"
        ],
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:interesting-events",
        "Status": "modifying",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "my-instance-events",
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "SourceIdsList": [
            "test-instance"
        ],
```

```
        "SourceType": "db-instance",
        "Enabled": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource

The following `remove-tags-from-resource` example removes tags from a resource.

```
aws rds remove-tags-from-resource \
    --resource-name arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:mydbinstance \
    --tag-keys Name Environment
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS resources in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Tagging Amazon RDS resources in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-db-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-db-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To reset all parameters to their default values

The following `reset-db-cluster-parameter-group` example resets all parameter values in a customer-created DB cluster parameter group to their default values.

```
aws rds reset-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name mydbclpg \
    --reset-all-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclpg"
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB parameter groups and DB cluster parameter groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To reset specific parameters to their default values

The following `reset-db-cluster-parameter-group` example resets the parameter values for specific parameters to their default values in a customer-created DB cluster parameter group.

```
aws rds reset-db-cluster-parameter-group \
    --db-cluster-parameter-group-name mydbclpgy \
    --parameters "ParameterName=max_connections,ApplyMethod=immediate" \
                 "ParameterName=max_allowed_packet,ApplyMethod=immediate"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBClusterParameterGroupName": "mydbclpg"
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB parameter groups and DB cluster parameter groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetDbClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-db-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-db-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To reset all parameters to their default values

The following `reset-db-parameter-group` example resets all parameter values in a customer-created DB parameter group to their default values.

```
aws rds reset-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name mypg \
    --reset-all-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBParameterGroupName": "mypg"
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB parameter groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Working with DB parameter groups and DB cluster parameter groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Example 2: To reset specific parameters to their default values

The following `reset-db-parameter-group` example resets the parameter values for specific parameters to their default values in a customer-created DB parameter group.

```
aws rds reset-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name mypg \
    --parameters "ParameterName=max_connections,ApplyMethod=immediate" \
                 "ParameterName=max_allowed_packet,ApplyMethod=immediate"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBParameterGroupName": "mypg"
}
```

For more information, see Working with DB parameter groups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Working with DB parameter groups and DB cluster parameter groups in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetDbParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-cluster-from-s3`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-cluster-from-s3`.

AWS CLI

To restore an Amazon Aurora DB cluster from Amazon S3

The following `restore-db-cluster-from-s3` example restores an Amazon Aurora MySQL version 5.7-compatible DB cluster from a MySQL 5.7 DB backup file in Amazon S3.

```
aws rds restore-db-cluster-from-s3 \
    --db-cluster-identifier cluster-s3-restore \
    --engine aurora-mysql \
    --master-username admin \
    --master-user-password mypassword \
    --s3-bucket-name amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --s3-prefix test-backup \
    --s3-ingestion-role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/TestBackup \
    --source-engine mysql \
    --source-engine-version 5.7.28
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "cluster-s3-restore",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-mysql5.7",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Endpoint": "cluster-s3-restore.cluster-co3xyzabc123.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "cluster-s3-restore.cluster-ro-co3xyzabc123.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora-mysql",
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.12",
        "Port": 3306,
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "11:15-11:45",
```

```
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "thu:12:19-thu:12:49",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-########",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "HostedZoneId": "Z1PVIF0EXAMPLE",
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-SU5THYQQHOWCXZZDGXREXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:cluster-s3-
restore",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2020-07-27T14:22:08.095Z",
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "CrossAccountClone": false,
        "DomainMemberships": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Migrating Data from MySQL by Using an Amazon S3 Bucket in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbClusterFromS3 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To restore a DB cluster from a snapshot

The following `restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot` restores an Aurora PostgreSQL DB cluster compatible with PostgreSQL version 10.7 from a DB cluster snapshot named `test-instance-snapshot`.

```
aws rds restore-db-cluster-from-snapshot \
    --db-cluster-identifier newdbcluster \
    --snapshot-identifier test-instance-snapshot \
    --engine aurora-postgresql \
    --engine-version 10.7
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DatabaseName": "",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "newdbcluster",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-postgresql10",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Endpoint": "newdbcluster.cluster-############.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "newdbcluster.cluster-ro-############.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "EngineVersion": "10.7",
        "Port": 5432,
        "MasterUsername": "postgres",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "09:33-10:03",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:12:22-sun:12:52",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-########",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "HostedZoneId": "Z1PVIF0EXAMPLE",
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
```

```
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/287364e4-33e3-4755-a3b0-
a1b2c3d4e5f6",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-5DSB5IFQDDUVAWOUWM1EXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:newdbcluster",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2020-06-05T15:06:58.634Z",
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "CrossAccountClone": false,
        "DomainMemberships": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring from a DB Cluster Snapshot in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbClusterFromSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time`.

AWS CLI

To restore a DB cluster to a specified time

The following `restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time` example restores the DB cluster named `database-4` to the latest possible time. Using `copy-on-write` as the restore type restores the new DB cluster as a clone of the source DB cluster.

```
aws rds restore-db-cluster-to-point-in-time \
    --source-db-cluster-identifier database-4 \
    --db-cluster-identifier sample-cluster-clone \
    --restore-type copy-on-write \
    --use-latest-restorable-time
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-west-2c",
            "us-west-2a",
            "us-west-2b"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DatabaseName": "",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "sample-cluster-clone",
        "DBClusterParameterGroup": "default.aurora-postgresql10",
        "DBSubnetGroup": "default",
        "Status": "creating",
        "Endpoint": "sample-cluster-clone.cluster-############.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "ReaderEndpoint": "sample-cluster-clone.cluster-ro-############.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "Engine": "aurora-postgresql",
        "EngineVersion": "10.7",
        "Port": 5432,
        "MasterUsername": "postgres",
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "09:33-10:03",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:12:22-sun:12:52",
        "ReadReplicaIdentifiers": [],
        "DBClusterMembers": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-########",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "HostedZoneId": "Z1PVIF0EXAMPLE",
        "StorageEncrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/287364e4-33e3-4755-a3b0-
a1b2c3d4e5f6",
        "DbClusterResourceId": "cluster-BIZ77GDSA2XBSTNPFW1EXAMPLE",
        "DBClusterArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:sample-cluster-
clone",
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "CloneGroupId": "8d19331a-099a-45a4-b4aa-11aa22bb33cc44dd",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2020-03-10T19:57:38.967Z",
        "EngineMode": "provisioned",
```

```
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "HttpEndpointEnabled": false,
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "CrossAccountClone": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring a DB Cluster to a Specified Time in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbClusterToPointInTime in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-instance-from-db-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-instance-from-db-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To restore a DB instance from a DB snapshot

The following `restore-db-instance-from-db-snapshot` example creates a new DB instance named `db7-new-instance` with the `db.t3.small` DB instance class from the specified DB snapshot. The source DB instance from which the snapshot was taken uses a deprecated DB instance class, so you can't upgrade it.

```
aws rds restore-db-instance-from-db-snapshot \
    --db-instance-identifier db7-new-instance \
    --db-snapshot-identifier db7-test-snapshot \
    --db-instance-class db.t3.small
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "db7-new-instance",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.small",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",

        ...output omitted...
```

```
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "mon:07:37-mon:08:07",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.22",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",

        ...output omitted...

        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:db7-new-instance",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "PerformanceInsightsEnabled": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring from a DB Snapshot in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbInstanceFromDbSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-instance-from-s3`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-instance-from-s3`.

AWS CLI

To restore a DB instance from a backup in Amazon S3

The following `restore-db-instance-from-s3` example creates a new DB instance named `restored-test-instance` from an existing backup in the `my-backups` S3 bucket.

```
aws rds restore-db-instance-from-s3 \
    --db-instance-identifier restored-test-instance \
    --allocated-storage 250 --db-instance-class db.m4.large --engine mysql \
    --master-username master --master-user-password secret99 \
    --s3-bucket-name my-backups --s3-ingestion-role-
arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-role \
    --source-engine mysql --source-engine-version 5.6.27
```

- For API details, see RestoreDbInstanceFromS3 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-db-instance-to-point-in-time`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-db-instance-to-point-in-time`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To restore a DB instance to a point in time

The following `restore-db-instance-to-point-in-time` example restores `test-instance` to a new DB instance named `restored-test-instance`, as of the specified time.

```
aws rds restore-db-instance-to-point-in-time \
    --source-db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --target-db-instance restored-test-instance \
    --restore-time 2018-07-30T23:45:00.000Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:restored-test-
instance",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "restored-test-instance",
        ...some output omitted...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring a DB instance to a specified time in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To restore a DB instance to a specified time from a replicated backup

The following `restore-db-instance-to-point-in-time` example restores an Oracle DB instance to the specified time from a replicated automated backup.

```
aws rds restore-db-instance-to-point-in-time \
    --source-db-instance-automated-backups-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:auto-backup:ab-jkib2gfq5rv7replzadausbrktni2bn4example" \
    --target-db-instance-identifier myorclinstance-from-replicated-backup \
```

```
    --restore-time 2020-12-08T18:45:00.000Z
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "myorclinstance-from-replicated-backup",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
        "Engine": "oracle-se2",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "DBName": "ORCL",
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "07:45-08:15",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 14,
        ... some output omitted ...
        "DbiResourceId": "db-KGLXG75BGVIWKQT7NQ4EXAMPLE",
        "CACertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-2019",
        "DomainMemberships": [],
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "MonitoringInterval": 0,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:myorclinstance-from-
replicated-backup",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "PerformanceInsightsEnabled": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "TagList": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring to a specified time from a replicated backup in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreDbInstanceToPointInTime in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-activity-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `start-activity-stream`.

AWS CLI

To start a database activity stream

The following `start-activity-stream` example starts an asynchronous activity stream to monitor an Aurora cluster named my-pg-cluster.

```
aws rds start-activity-stream \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --mode async \
    --kms-key-id arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:1234567890123:key/a12c345d-6ef7-890g-h123-456i789jk0l1 \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:1234567890123:cluster:my-pg-cluster \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:1234567890123:key/a12c345d-6ef7-890g-h123-456i789jk0l1",
    "KinesisStreamName": "aws-rds-das-cluster-0ABCDEFGHI1JKLM2NOPQ3R4S",
    "Status": "starting",
    "Mode": "async",
    "ApplyImmediately": true
}
```

For more information, see Starting a database activity stream in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartActivityStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `start-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To start a DB cluster

The following `start-db-cluster` example starts a DB cluster and its DB instances.

```
aws rds start-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1e",
            "us-east-1b"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DatabaseName": "mydb",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Stopping and starting an Amazon Aurora DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-db-instance-automated-backups-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `start-db-instance-automated-backups-replication`.

AWS CLI

To enable cross-Region automated backups

The following `start-db-instance-automated-backups-replication` example replicates automated backups from a DB instance in the US East (N. Virginia) Region to US West (Oregon). The backup retention period is 14 days.

```
aws rds start-db-instance-automated-backups-replication \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --source-db-instance-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:new-orcl-db" \
    --backup-retention-period 14
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "DBInstanceAutomatedBackup": {
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:new-orcl-db",
        "DbiResourceId": "db-JKIB2GFQ5RV7REPLZA4EXAMPLE",
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "new-orcl-db",
        "RestoreWindow": {},
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "Status": "pending",
        "Port": 1521,
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2020-12-04T15:28:31Z",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "Engine": "oracle-se2",
        "EngineVersion": "12.1.0.2.v21",
        "LicenseModel": "bring-your-own-license",
        "OptionGroupName": "default:oracle-se2-12-1",
        "Encrypted": false,
        "StorageType": "gp2",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 14,
        "DBInstanceAutomatedBackupsArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:auto-
backup:ab-jkib2gfq5rv7replzadausbrktni2bn4example"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Enabling cross-Region automated backups in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartDbInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `start-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To start a DB instance

The following `start-db-instance` example starts the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds start-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceStatus": "starting",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-export-task`

The following code example shows how to use `start-export-task`.

AWS CLI

To export a snapshot to Amazon S3

The following `start-export-task` example exports a DB snapshot named `db5-snapshot-test` to the Amazon S3 bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws rds start-export-task \
    --export-task-identifier my-s3-export \
    --source-arn arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:db5-snapshot-test \
    --s3-bucket-name amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --iam-role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/ExportRole \
    --kms-key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/abcd0000-7fca-4128-82f2-aabbccddeeff
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExportTaskIdentifier": "my-s3-export",
    "SourceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:db5-snapshot-test",
    "SnapshotTime": "2020-03-27T20:48:42.023Z",
    "S3Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/ExportRole",
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/abcd0000-7fca-4128-82f2-aabbccddeeff",
    "Status": "STARTING",
```

```
    "PercentProgress": 0,
    "TotalExtractedDataInGB": 0
}
```

For more information, see Exporting a Snapshot to an Amazon S3 Bucket in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartExportTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-activity-stream`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-activity-stream`.

AWS CLI

To stop a database activity stream

The following `stop-activity-stream` example stops an activity stream in an Aurora cluster named my-pg-cluster.

```
aws rds stop-activity-stream \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:1234567890123:cluster:my-pg-cluster \
    --apply-immediately
```

Output:

```
{
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:1234567890123:key/a12c345d-6ef7-890g-
h123-456i789jk0l1",
    "KinesisStreamName": "aws-rds-das-cluster-0ABCDEFGHI1JKLM2NOPQ3R4S",
    "Status": "stopping"
}
```

For more information, see Stopping an activity stream in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopActivityStream in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-db-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-db-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To stop a DB cluster

The following `stop-db-cluster` example stops a DB cluster and its DB instances.

```
aws rds stop-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier mydbcluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBCluster": {
        "AllocatedStorage": 1,
        "AvailabilityZones": [
            "us-east-1a",
            "us-east-1e",
            "us-east-1b"
        ],
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DatabaseName": "mydb",
        "DBClusterIdentifier": "mydbcluster",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

For more information, see Stopping and starting an Amazon Aurora DB cluster in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopDbCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-db-instance-automated-backups-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-db-instance-automated-backups-replication`.

AWS CLI

To stop replicating automated backups

The following `stop-db-instance-automated-backups-replication` ends replication of automated backups to the US West (Oregon) Region. Replicated backups are retained according to the set backup retention period.

```
aws rds stop-db-instance-automated-backups-replication \
    --region us-west-2 \
    --source-db-instance-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:new-orcl-db"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstanceAutomatedBackup": {
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:new-orcl-db",
        "DbiResourceId": "db-JKIB2GFQ5RV7REPLZA4EXAMPLE",
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "new-orcl-db",
        "RestoreWindow": {
            "EarliestTime": "2020-12-04T23:13:21.030Z",
            "LatestTime": "2020-12-07T19:59:57Z"
        },
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
        "Status": "replicating",
        "Port": 1521,
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2020-12-04T15:28:31Z",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "Engine": "oracle-se2",
        "EngineVersion": "12.1.0.2.v21",
        "LicenseModel": "bring-your-own-license",
        "OptionGroupName": "default:oracle-se2-12-1",
        "Encrypted": false,
        "StorageType": "gp2",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 7,
        "DBInstanceAutomatedBackupsArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:auto-
backup:ab-jkib2gfq5rv7replzadausbrktni2bn4example"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Stopping automated backup replication in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopDbInstanceAutomatedBackupsReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-db-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-db-instance`.

AWS CLI

To stop a DB instance

The following `stop-db-instance` example stops the specified DB instance.

```
aws rds stop-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance
```

Output:

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceStatus": "stopping",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StopDbInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`switchover-blue-green-deployment`

The following code example shows how to use `switchover-blue-green-deployment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To switch a blue/green deployment for an RDS DB instance

The following `switchover-blue-green-deployment` example promotes the specified green environment as the new production environment.

```
aws rds switchover-blue-green-deployment \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake \
    --switchover-timeout 300
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployment": {
        "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-v53303651eexfake",
        "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "bgd-cli-test-instance",
        "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance",
        "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-instance-green-
blhi1e",
        "SwitchoverDetails": [
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-green-blhi1e",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-1-green-k5fv7u",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-2-green-ggsh8m",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-db-
instance-replica-3-green-o2vwm0",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            }
        ],
        "Tasks": [
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CONFIGURE_BACKUPS",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_TOPOLOGY_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            }
        ],
        "Status": "SWITCHOVER_IN_PROGRESS",
        "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T22:33:22.225000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Switching a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Example 2: To promote a blue/green deployment for an Aurora MySQL DB cluster

The following `switchover-blue-green-deployment` example promotes the specified green environment as the new production environment.

```
aws rds switchover-blue-green-deployment \
    --blue-green-deployment-identifier bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake \
    --switchover-timeout 300
```

Output:

```
{
    "BlueGreenDeployment": {
        "BlueGreenDeploymentIdentifier": "bgd-wi89nwzglccsfake",
        "BlueGreenDeploymentName": "my-blue-green-deployment",
        "Source": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster",
        "Target": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-aurora-mysql-
cluster-green-3ud8z6",
        "SwitchoverDetails": [
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster",
```

```
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:my-
aurora-mysql-cluster-green-3ud8z6",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-1",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-1-green-bvxc73",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-2",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-2-green-7wc4ie",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-3",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:db:my-aurora-
mysql-cluster-3-green-p4xxkz",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-excluded-member-endpoint-green-np1ikl",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            },
            {
                "SourceMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint",
                "TargetMember": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-
endpoint:my-reader-endpoint-green-miszlf",
                "Status": "AVAILABLE"
            }
        ],
        "Tasks": [
            {
                "Name": "CREATING_READ_REPLICA_OF_SOURCE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
```

```
            },
            {
                "Name": "DB_ENGINE_VERSION_UPGRADE",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATE_DB_INSTANCES_FOR_CLUSTER",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            },
            {
                "Name": "CREATE_CUSTOM_ENDPOINTS",
                "Status": "COMPLETED"
            }
        ],
        "Status": "SWITCHOVER_IN_PROGRESS",
        "CreateTime": "2022-02-25T22:38:49.522000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Switching a blue/green deployment in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see SwitchoverBlueGreenDeployment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon RDS Data Service examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon RDS Data Service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-execute-statement`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-execute-statement`.

AWS CLI

To execute a batch SQL statement

The following `batch-execute-statement` example executes a batch SQL statement over an array of data with a parameter set.

```
aws rds-data batch-execute-statement \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --database "mydb" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:mysecret" \
    --sql "insert into mytable values (:id, :val)" \
    --parameter-sets "[[{\"name\": \"id\", \"value\": {\"longValue\": 1}},{\"name\":
 \"val\", \"value\": {\"stringValue\": \"ValueOne\"}}],
        [{\"name\": \"id\", \"value\": {\"longValue\": 2}},{\"name\": \"val\",
 \"value\": {\"stringValue\": \"ValueTwo\"}}],
        [{\"name\": \"id\", \"value\": {\"longValue\": 3}},{\"name\": \"val\",
 \"value\": {\"stringValue\": \"ValueThree\"}}]]"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchExecuteStatement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`begin-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `begin-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To start a SQL transaction

The following `begin-transaction` example starts a SQL transaction.

```
aws rds-data begin-transaction \
```

```
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --database "mydb" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:mysecret"
```

Output:

```
{
    "transactionId": "ABC1234567890xyz"
}
```

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see BeginTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`commit-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `commit-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To commit a SQL transaction

The following `commit-transaction` example ends the specified SQL transaction and commits the changes that you made as part of it.

```
aws rds-data commit-transaction \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:mysecret" \
    --transaction-id "ABC1234567890xyz"
```

Output:

```
{
    "transactionStatus": "Transaction Committed"
}
```

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see CommitTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

execute-statement

The following code example shows how to use `execute-statement`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To execute a SQL statement that is part of a transaction

The following `execute-statement` example runs a SQL statement that is part of a transaction.

```
aws rds-data execute-statement \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --database "mydb" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:mysecret" \
    --sql "update mytable set quantity=5 where id=201" \
    --transaction-id "ABC1234567890xyz"
```

Output:

```
{
    "numberOfRecordsUpdated": 1
}
```

Example 2: To execute a SQL statement with parameters

The following `execute-statement` example runs a SQL statement with parameters.

```
aws rds-data execute-statement \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --database "mydb" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1:123456789012:secret:mysecret" \
    --sql "insert into mytable values (:id, :val)" \
    --parameters "[{\"name\": \"id\", \"value\": {\"longValue\": 1}},{\"name\":
 \"val\", \"value\": {\"stringValue\": \"value1\"}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "numberOfRecordsUpdated": 1
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see ExecuteStatement in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rollback-transaction`

The following code example shows how to use `rollback-transaction`.

AWS CLI

To roll back a SQL transaction

The following `rollback-transaction` example rolls back the specified SQL transaction.

```
aws rds-data rollback-transaction \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:mysecret" \
    --transaction-id "ABC1234567890xyz"
```

Output:

```
{
    "transactionStatus": "Rollback Complete"
}
```

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

- For API details, see RollbackTransaction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon RDS Performance Insights examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon RDS Performance Insights.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-performance-analysis-report`

The following code example shows how to use `create-performance-analysis-report`.

AWS CLI

To create a performance analysis report

The following `create-performance-analysis-report` example creates a performance analysis report with the start time `1682969503` and end time `1682979503` for the database `db-abcdefg123456789`.

```
aws pi create-performance-analysis-report \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789 \
    --start-time 1682969503 \
    --end-time 1682979503
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalysisReportId": "report-0234d3ed98e28fb17"
}
```

For more information about creating performance analysis reports, see Creating a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Creating a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePerformanceAnalysisReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-performance-analysis-report`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-performance-analysis-report`.

AWS CLI

To delete a performance analysis report

The following `delete-performance-analysis-report` example deletes the performance analysis report with the report ID `report-0d99cc91c4422ee61`.

```
aws pi delete-performance-analysis-report \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789 \
    --analysis-report-id report-0d99cc91c4422ee61
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about deleting performance analysis reports, see Deleting a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Deleting a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePerformanceAnalysisReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-dimension-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-dimension-keys`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe dimension keys

This example requests the names of all wait events. The data is summarized by event name, and the aggregate values of those events over the specified time period.

Command:

```
aws pi describe-dimension-keys --service-type RDS --identifier db-
LKCGOBK26374TPTDFXOIWVCPPM --start-time 1527026400 --end-time 1527080400 --
metric db.load.avg --group-by '{"Group":"db.wait_event"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "AlignedEndTime": 1.5270804E9,
    "AlignedStartTime": 1.5270264E9,
    "Keys": [
```

```
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/synch/mutex/innodb/
aurora_lock_thread_slot_futex"},
            "Total": 0.05906906851195666
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/io/aurora_redo_log_flush"},
            "Total": 0.015824722186149193
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "CPU"},
            "Total": 0.008014396230265477
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/io/
aurora_respond_to_client"},
            "Total": 0.0036361612526204477
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/io/table/sql/handler"},
            "Total": 0.0019108398419382965
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/synch/cond/mysys/
my_thread_var::suspend"},
            "Total": 8.533847837782684E-4
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/io/file/csv/data"},
            "Total": 6.864181956477376E-4
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "Unknown"},
            "Total": 3.895887056379051E-4
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/synch/mutex/sql/
FILE_AS_TABLE::LOCK_shim_lists"},
            "Total": 3.710368625122906E-5
        },
        {
            "Dimensions": {"db.wait_event.name": "wait/lock/table/sql/handler"},
            "Total": 0
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To find the SQL ID for statements contributing the most to DB load

The following `describe-dimension-keys` requests the SQL statement and SQL ID for the 10 statements that contributed the most to DB load.

```
aws pi describe-dimension-keys \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789 \
    --start-time 2023-05-01T00:00:00Z \
    --end-time 2023-05-01T01:00:00Z \
    --metric db.load.avg \
    --group-by '{"Group": "db.sql", "Dimensions": ["db.sql.id",
 "db.sql.statement"],"Limit": 10}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "AlignedEndTime": 1.5270804E9,
    "AlignedStartTime": 1.5270264E9,
    "Identifier": "db-abcdefg123456789",
    "MetricList": [
        {
            "Keys": [
                {
                    "Dimensions": {"db.sql.id": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
 "db.sql.statement": "SELECT * FROM customers WHERE customer_id = 123"},
                    "Total": 25.5,"Partitions": [12.3, 13.2]
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about dimensions in Performance Insights, see Database load in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Database load in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDimensionKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-dimension-key-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-dimension-key-details`.

AWS CLI

To get details for a specified dimension group for a DB instance

The following `get-dimension-key-details` example retrieves the full text of a SQL statement for DB instance `db-10BCD2EFGHIJ3KL4M5NO6PQRS5`. The `--group` is `db.sql`, and the `--group-identifier` is `db.sql.id`. In this example, `example-sql-id` represents a SQL ID retrieved by using the `get-resource-metrics` or `describe-dimension-keys` operations. In this example, the dimensions details are available. Thus, Performance Insights retrieves the full text of the SQL statement, without truncating it.

```
aws pi get-dimension-key-details \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-10BCD2EFGHIJ3KL4M5NO6PQRS5 \
    --group db.sql \
    --group-identifier example-sql-id \
    --requested-dimensions statement
```

Output:

```
{
    "Dimensions":[
        {
            "Value": "SELECT e.last_name, d.department_name FROM employees e,
 departments d WHERE e.department_id=d.department_id",
            "Dimension": "db.sql.statement",
            "Status": "AVAILABLE"
        },
    ...
    ]
}
```

For more information about dimensions in Performance Insights, see Database load in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Database load in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDimensionKeyDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-performance-analysis-report`

The following code example shows how to use `get-performance-analysis-report`.

AWS CLI

To get a performance analysis report

The following `get-performance-analysis-report` example gets the performance analysis report for the database `db-abcdefg123456789` with the report ID `report-0d99cc91c4422ee61`. The response provides the report status, ID, time details, and insights.

```
aws pi get-performance-analysis-report \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789 \
    --analysis-report-id report-0d99cc91c4422ee61
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalysisReport": {
        "Status": "Succeeded",
        "ServiceType": "RDS",
        "Identifier": "db-abcdefg123456789",
        "StartTime": 1680583486.584,
        "AnalysisReportId": "report-0d99cc91c4422ee61",
        "EndTime": 1680587086.584,
        "CreateTime": 1680587087.139,
        "Insights": [
            ... (Condensed for space)
       ]
    }
}
```

For more information about performance analysis reports, see Analyzing database performance for a period of time in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Analyzing database performance for a period of time in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPerformanceAnalysisReport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To get resource metadata for a database

The following `get-resource-metadata` example gets the resource metadata for the database `db-abcdefg123456789`. The response shows that SQL digest statistics are enabled.

```
aws pi get-resource-metadata \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789
```

Output:

```
{
    "Identifier": "db-abcdefg123456789",
    "Features":{
        "SQL_DIGEST_STATISTICS":{
            "Status": "ENABLED"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information about SQL statistics for Performance Insights, see SQL statistics for Performance Insights in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and SQL statistics for Performance Insights in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResourceMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-metrics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-metrics`.

AWS CLI

To get resource metrics

This example requests data points for the *db.wait_event* dimension group, and for the *db.wait_event.name* dimension within that group. In the response, the relevant data points are grouped by the requested dimension (*db.wait_event.name*).

Command:

```
aws pi get-resource-metrics --service-type RDS --identifier db-
LKCGOBK26374TPTDFXOIWVCPPM --start-time 1527026400 --end-time 1527080400 --period-
in-seconds 300 --metric db.load.avg --metric-queries file://metric-queries.json
```

The arguments for `--metric-queries` are stored in a JSON file, `metric-queries.json`. Here are the contents of that file:

```
[
    {
        "Metric": "db.load.avg",
        "GroupBy": {
            "Group":"db.wait_event"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "AlignedEndTime": 1.5270804E9,
    "AlignedStartTime": 1.5270264E9,
    "Identifier": "db-LKCGOBK26374TPTDFXOIWVCPPM",
    "MetricList": [
        {
            "Key": {
                "Metric": "db.load.avg"
            },
            "DataPoints": [
                {
                    "Timestamp": 1527026700.0,
                    "Value": 1.3533333333333333
                },
                {
                    "Timestamp": 1527027000.0,
                    "Value": 0.88
                },
```

```
                <...remaining output omitted...>
            ]
        },
        {
            "Key": {
                "Metric": "db.load.avg",
                "Dimensions": {
                    "db.wait_event.name": "wait/synch/mutex/innodb/
aurora_lock_thread_slot_futex"
                }
            },
            "DataPoints": [
                {
                    "Timestamp": 1527026700.0,
                    "Value": 0.8566666666666667
                },
                {
                    "Timestamp": 1527027000.0,
                    "Value": 0.8633333333333333
                },
                <...remaining output omitted...>
            ],
        },
            <...remaining output omitted...>
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourceMetrics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-available-resource-dimensions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-available-resource-dimensions`.

AWS CLI

To list the dimensions that can be queried for a metric type on a DB instance

The following `list-available-resource-dimensions` example lists the `db.load` metrics you can query for the database `db-abcdefg123456789`.

```
aws pi list-available-resource-dimensions \
    --service-type RDS \
```

```
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789 \
    --metrics db.load
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricDimensions": [
        {
            "Metric": "db.load",
            "Groups": [
                {
                    "Group": "db.user",
                    "Dimensions": [
                        {
                            "Identifier": "db.user.id"
                        },
                        {
                            "Identifier": "db.user.name"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Group": "db.sql_tokenized",
                    "Dimensions": [
                        {
                            "Identifier": "db.sql_tokenized.id"
                        },
                        {
                            "Identifier": "db.sql_tokenized.db_id"
                        },
                        {
                            "Identifier": "db.sql_tokenized.statement"
                        }
                    ]
                },
                ...
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about dimensions in Performance Insights, see Database load in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Database load in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAvailableResourceDimensions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-available-resource-metrics`

The following code example shows how to use `list-available-resource-metrics`.

AWS CLI

To list the metrics that can be queried for a metric type on a DB instance

The following `list-available-resource-metrics` example lists the `db.load` metrics you can query for the database `db-abcdefg123456789`.

```
aws pi list-available-resource-metrics \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789 \
    --metric-types "os" "db"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Metrics": [
        {
            "Description": "The number of virtual CPUs for the DB instance",
            "Metric": "os.general.numVCPUs",
            "Unit": "vCPUs"
        },
        ......,
        {
            "Description": "Time spent reading data file blocks by backends in this
 instance",
            "Metric": "db.IO.read_latency",
            "Unit": "Milliseconds per block"
        },
        ......
    ]
}
```

For more information about metrics in Performance Insights, see Database load in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Database load in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAvailableResourceMetrics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-performance-analysis-reports`

The following code example shows how to use `list-performance-analysis-reports`.

AWS CLI

To list performance analysis reports for a database

The following `list-performance-analysis-reports` example lists performance analysis reports for the database db-abcdefg123456789. The response lists all the reports with the report ID, status, and time period details.

```
aws pi list-performance-analysis-reports \
    --service-type RDS \
    --identifier db-abcdefg123456789
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalysisReports": [
        {
            "Status": "Succeeded",
            "EndTime": 1680587086.584,
            "CreateTime": 1680587087.139,
            "StartTime": 1680583486.584,
            "AnalysisReportId": "report-0d99cc91c4422ee61"
        },
        {
            "Status": "Succeeded",
            "EndTime": 1681491137.914,
            "CreateTime": 1681491145.973,
            "StartTime": 1681487537.914,
            "AnalysisReportId": "report-002633115cc002233"
        },
        {
            "Status": "Succeeded",
            "EndTime": 1681493499.849,
            "CreateTime": 1681493507.762,
            "StartTime": 1681489899.849,
            "AnalysisReportId": "report-043b1e006b47246f9"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Status": "InProgress",
            "EndTime": 1682979503.0,
            "CreateTime": 1682979618.994,
            "StartTime": 1682969503.0,
            "AnalysisReportId": "report-01ad15f9b88bcbd56"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about performance analysis reports, see Analyzing database performance for a period of time in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Analyzing database performance for a period of time in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPerformanceAnalysisReports in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a performance analysis report

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists tags for a performance analysis report with the report ID `report-0d99cc91c4422ee61`.

```
aws pi list-tags-for-resource \
    --service-type RDS \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:pi:us-west-2:123456789012:perf-reports/RDS/db-abcdefg123456789/report-0d99cc91c4422ee61
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "test-tag",
            "Key": "name"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about tagging performance analysis reports, see Adding tags to a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Adding tags to a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a performance analysis report

The following `tag-resource` example adds the tag key `name` with the tag value `test-tag` to a performance analysis report with the report ID `report-0d99cc91c4422ee61`.

```
aws pi tag-resource \
    --service-type RDS \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:pi:us-west-2:123456789012:perf-reports/RDS/db-abcdefg123456789/report-0d99cc91c4422ee61 \
    --tags Key=name,Value=test-tag
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about tagging performance analysis reports, see Adding tags to a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Adding tags to a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To delete a tag for a performance analysis report

The following `untag-resource` example deletes the tag `name` for a performance analysis report with the report ID `report-0d99cc91c4422ee61`.

```
aws pi untag-resource \
    --service-type RDS \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:pi:us-west-2:123456789012:perf-reports/RDS/db-abcdefg123456789/report-0d99cc91c4422ee61 \
    --tag-keys name
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about tagging performance analysis reports, see Adding tags to a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon RDS User Guide* and Adding tags to a performance analysis report in Performance Insights in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Redshift examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Redshift.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-reserved-node-exchange`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-reserved-node-exchange`.

AWS CLI

To accept reserved node exchange

The following `accept-reserved-node-exchange` example accepts exchange of a DC1 reserved node for a DC2 reserved node.

```
aws redshift accept-reserved-node-exchange /
    --reserved-node-id 12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE /
    --target-reserved-node-offering-id 12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ExchangedReservedNode": {
        "ReservedNodeId": "12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE",
        "ReservedNodeOfferingId": "12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "StartTime": "2019-12-06T21:17:26Z",
        "Duration": 31536000,
        "FixedPrice": 0.0,
        "UsagePrice": 0.0,
        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
        "NodeCount": 1,
        "State": "exchanging",
        "OfferingType": "All Upfront",
        "RecurringCharges": [
            {
                "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.0,
                "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
            }
        ],
        "ReservedNodeOfferingType": "Regular"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Upgrading Reserved Nodes With the AWS CLI in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptReservedNodeExchange in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-cluster-security-group-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-cluster-security-group-ingress`.

AWS CLI

Authorizing Access to an EC2 Security GroupThis example authorizes access to a named Amazon EC2 security group.Command:

```
aws redshift authorize-cluster-security-group-ingress --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup --ec2-security-group-name myec2securitygroup --ec2-security-group-
owner-id 123445677890
```

Authorizing Access to a CIDR rangeThis example authorizes access to a CIDR range.Command:

```
aws redshift authorize-cluster-security-group-ingress --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup --cidrip 192.168.100.100/32
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeClusterSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`authorize-snapshot-access`

The following code example shows how to use `authorize-snapshot-access`.

AWS CLI

Authorize an AWS Account to Restore a SnapshotThis example authorizes the AWS account `444455556666` to restore the snapshot `my-snapshot-id`. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift authorize-snapshot-access --snapshot-id my-snapshot-id --account-with-
restore-access 444455556666
```

Result:

```
{
   "Snapshot": {
      "Status": "available",
      "SnapshotCreateTime": "2013-07-17T22:04:18.947Z",
      "EstimatedSecondsToCompletion": 0,
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "Encrypted": false,
```

```
      "OwnerAccount": "111122223333",
      "BackupProgressInMegabytes": 11.0,
      "ElapsedTimeInSeconds": 0,
      "DBName": "dev",
      "CurrentBackupRateInMegabytesPerSecond: 0.1534,
      "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
      "ActualIncrementalBackupSizeInMegabytes"; 11.0,
      "SnapshotType": "manual",
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
      "TotalBackupSizeInMegabytes": 20.0,
      "Port": 5439,
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "SnapshotIdentifier": "my-snapshot-id"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSnapshotAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-delete-cluster-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-cluster-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To delete a set of cluster snapshots

The following `batch-delete-cluster-snapshots` example deletes a set of manual cluster snapshots.

```
aws redshift batch-delete-cluster-snapshots \
        --
identifiers SnapshotIdentifier=mycluster-2019-11-06-14-12 SnapshotIdentifier=mycluster-2019-
```

Output:

```
{
    "Resources": [
        "mycluster-2019-11-06-14-12",
        "mycluster-2019-11-06-14-20"
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Snapshots in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeleteClusterSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-modify-cluster-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-modify-cluster-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

To modify a set of cluster snapshots

The following `batch-modify-cluster-snapshots` example modifies the settings for a set of cluster snapshots.

```
aws redshift batch-modify-cluster-snapshots \
    --snapshot-identifier-list mycluster-2019-11-06-16-31 mycluster-2019-11-06-16-32
 \
    --manual-snapshot-retention-period 30
```

Output:

```
{
    "Resources": [
        "mycluster-2019-11-06-16-31",
        "mycluster-2019-11-06-16-32"
    ],
    "Errors": [],
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE",
        "HTTPStatusCode": 200,
        "HTTPHeaders": {
                "x-amzn-requestid": "12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE,
                "content-type": "text/xml",
                "content-length": "480",
                "date": "Sat, 07 Dec 2019 00:36:09 GMT",
                "connection": "keep-alive"
        },
        "RetryAttempts": 0
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Snapshots in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchModifyClusterSnapshots in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-resize`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-resize`.

AWS CLI

To cancel resize of a cluster

The following `cancel-resize` example cancels a classic resize operation for a cluster.

```
aws redshift cancel-resize \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "TargetNodeType": "dc2.large",
    "TargetNumberOfNodes": 2,
    "TargetClusterType": "multi-node",
    "Status": "CANCELLING",
    "ResizeType": "ClassicResize",
    "TargetEncryptionType": "NONE"
}
```

For more information, see Resizing Clusters in Amazon Redshift in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelResize in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All Cluster VersionsThis example returns a description of all cluster versions. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift copy-cluster-snapshot --source-snapshot-identifier
 cm:examplecluster-2013-01-22-19-27-58 --target-snapshot-identifier my-saved-
snapshot-copy
```

Result:

```
{
   "Snapshot": {
      "Status": "available",
      "SnapshotCreateTime": "2013-01-22T19:27:58.931Z",
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "DBName": "dev",
      "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T19:23:59.368Z",
      "SnapshotType": "manual",
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "examplecluster",
      "Port": 5439,
      "NumberOfNodes": "2",
      "SnapshotIdentifier": "my-saved-snapshot-copy"
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "3b279691-64e3-11e2-bec0-17624ad140dd"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see CopyClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

Create a Cluster Parameter GroupThis example creates a new cluster parameter group.Command:

```
aws redshift create-cluster-parameter-group --parameter-group-name
 myclusterparametergroup --parameter-group-family redshift-1.0 --description "My
 first cluster parameter group"
```

Result:

```
{
   "ClusterParameterGroup": {
      "ParameterGroupFamily": "redshift-1.0",
      "Description": "My first cluster parameter group",
      "ParameterGroupName": "myclusterparametergroup"
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "739448f0-64cc-11e2-8f7d-3b939af52818"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster-security-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster-security-group`.

AWS CLI

Creating a Cluster Security GroupThis example creates a new cluster security group. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift create-cluster-security-group --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup --description "This is my cluster security group"
```

Result:

```
{
   "create_cluster_security_group_response": {
      "create_cluster_security_group_result": {
         "cluster_security_group": {
            "description": "This is my cluster security group",
            "owner_id": "300454760768",
            "cluster_security_group_name": "mysecuritygroup",
            "ec2_security_groups": \[],
```

```
            "ip_ranges": \[]
         }
      },
      "response_metadata": {
         "request_id": "5df486a0-343a-11e2-b0d8-d15d0ef48549"
      }
   }
}
```

You can also obtain the same information in text format using the `--output text` option.Command:

`--output text` option.Command:

option.Command:

```
aws redshift create-cluster-security-group --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup --description "This is my cluster security group" --output text
```

Result:

```
This is my cluster security group   300454760768    mysecuritygroup
a0c0bfab-343a-11e2-95d2-c3dc9fe8ab57
```

- For API details, see CreateClusterSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Create a Cluster SnapshotThis example creates a new cluster snapshot. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift create-cluster-snapshot --cluster-identifier mycluster --snapshot-
identifier my-snapshot-id
```

Result:

```
{
```

```
    "Snapshot": {
        "Status": "creating",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2013-01-22T22:20:33.548Z",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "Port": 5439,
        "NumberOfNodes": "2",
        "SnapshotIdentifier": "my-snapshot-id"
    },
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "f024d1a5-64e1-11e2-88c5-53eb05787dfb"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

Create a Cluster Subnet GroupThis example creates a new cluster subnet group.Command:

```
aws redshift create-cluster-subnet-group --cluster-subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup
 --description "My subnet group" --subnet-ids subnet-763fdd1c
```

Result:

```
{
    "ClusterSubnetGroup": {
        "Subnets": [
            {
                "SubnetStatus": "Active",
                "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-763fdd1c",
                "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
```

```
                "Name": "us-east-1a"
            }
         } ],
      "VpcId": "vpc-7e3fdd14",
      "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
      "Description": "My subnet group",
      "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "mysubnetgroup"
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "500b8ce2-698f-11e2-9790-fd67517fb6fd"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateClusterSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `create-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Create a Cluster with Minimal ParametersThis example creates a cluster with the minimal set of parameters. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift create-cluster --node-type dw.hs1.xlarge --number-of-nodes 2 --master-
username adminuser --master-user-password TopSecret1 --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Result:

```
{
   "Cluster": {
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "PubliclyAccessible": "true",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "ClusterParameterGroups": [
         {
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0"
         } ],
      "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
         {
```

```
            "Status": "active",
            "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default"
         } ],
      "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
      "VpcSecurityGroups": \[],
      "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:03:30-sat:04:00",
      "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 1,
      "ClusterStatus": "creating",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
      "DBName": "dev",
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "PendingModifiedValues": {
         "MasterUserPassword": "\****"
      }
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "7cf4bcfc-64dd-11e2-bea9-49e0ce183f07"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To create a notification subscription for an event

The following `create-event-subscription` example creates an event notification subscription.

```
aws redshift create-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name mysubscription \
    --sns-topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MySNStopic \
    --source-type cluster \
    --source-ids mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
        "EventSubscription": {
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "mysubscription",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MySNStopic",
        "Status": "active",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2019-12-09T20:05:19.365Z",
        "SourceType": "cluster",
        "SourceIdsList": [
            "mycluster"
        ],
        "EventCategoriesList": [],
        "Severity": "INFO",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subscribing to Amazon Redshift Event Notifications in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-hsm-client-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `create-hsm-client-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To create an HSM client certificate

The following `create-hsm-client-certificate` example generates an HSM client certificate that a cluster can use to connect to an HSM.

```
aws redshift create-hsm-client-certificate \
    --hsm-client-certificate-identifier myhsmclientcert
```

Output:

```
{
    "HsmClientCertificate": {
        "HsmClientCertificateIdentifier": "myhsmclientcert",
        "HsmClientCertificatePublicKey": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
```

```
        MIICiEXAMPLECQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
        VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTEXAMPLEwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
        b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25EXAMPLEIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
        BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb2EXAMPLETEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
        MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBEXAMPLEMRAwDgYD
        EXAMPLETZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
        b2xlMRIwEAEXAMPLEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
        YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKEXAMPLEAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
        21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk6EXAMPLE3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
        rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugEXAMPLEzZswY6786m86gpE
        Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEEXAMPLEEAtCu4
        nUhVVxYUEXAMPLEh8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
        FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GEXAMPLEl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
        NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rEXAMPLE=-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
    "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift API Permissions Reference in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateHsmClientCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-hsm-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-hsm-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create an HSM configuration

The following `create-hsm-configuration` example creates the specified HSM configuration that contains information required by a cluster to store and use database encryption keys in a hardware security module (HSM).

```
aws redshift create-hsm-configuration /
    --hsm-configuration-identifier myhsmconnection
    --description "My HSM connection"
    --hsm-ip-address 192.0.2.09
    --hsm-partition-name myhsmpartition /
    --hsm-partition-password A1b2c3d4 /
    --hsm-server-public-certificate myhsmclientcert
```

Output:

```
{
    "HsmConfiguration": {
        "HsmConfigurationIdentifier": "myhsmconnection",
        "Description": "My HSM connection",
        "HsmIpAddress": "192.0.2.09",
        "HsmPartitionName": "myhsmpartition",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateHsmConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-snapshot-copy-grant`

The following code example shows how to use `create-snapshot-copy-grant`.

AWS CLI

To create a snapshot copy grant

The following `create-snapshot-copy-grant` example creates a snapshot copy grant and encrypts copied snapshots in a destination AWS Region.

```
aws redshift create-snapshot-copy-grant \
    --snapshot-copy-grant-name mysnapshotcopygrantname
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotCopyGrant": {
        "SnapshotCopyGrantName": "mysnapshotcopygrantname",
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
bPxRfih3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Database Encryption in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSnapshotCopyGrant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-snapshot-schedule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-snapshot-schedule`.

AWS CLI

To create snapshot schedule

The following `create-snapshot-schedule` example creates a snapshot schedule with the specified description and a rate of every 12 hours.

```
aws redshift create-snapshot-schedule \
    --schedule-definitions "rate(12 hours)" \
    --schedule-identifier mysnapshotschedule \
    --schedule-description "My schedule description"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduleDefinitions": [
        "rate(12 hours)"
    ],
    "ScheduleIdentifier": "mysnapshotschedule",
    "ScheduleDescription": "My schedule description",
    "Tags": []
}
```

For more information, see Automated Snapshot Schedules in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSnapshotSchedule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `create-tags`.

AWS CLI

To create tags for a cluster

The following `create-tags` example adds the specified tag key/value pair to the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift create-tags \
    --resource-name arn:aws:redshift:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mycluster \
    --tags "Key"="mytags","Value"="tag1"
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Tagging Resources in Amazon Redshift in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

Delete a Cluster Parameter GroupThis example deletes a cluster parameter group.Command:

```
aws redshift delete-cluster-parameter-group --parameter-group-name
 myclusterparametergroup
```

- For API details, see DeleteClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster-security-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster-security-group`.

AWS CLI

Delete a Cluster Security GroupThis example deletes a cluster security group.Command:

```
aws redshift delete-cluster-security-group --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup
```

- For API details, see DeleteClusterSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Delete a Cluster SnapshotThis example deletes a cluster snapshot.Command:

```
aws redshift delete-cluster-snapshot --snapshot-identifier my-snapshot-id
```

- For API details, see DeleteClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

Delete a Cluster subnet GroupThis example deletes a cluster subnet group.Command:

```
aws redshift delete-cluster-subnet-group --cluster-subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup
```

Result:

```
{
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "253fbffd-6993-11e2-bc3a-47431073908a"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteClusterSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Delete a Cluster with No Final Cluster SnapshotThis example deletes a cluster, forcing data deletion so no final cluster snapshot is created.Command:

```
aws redshift delete-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --skip-final-cluster-
snapshot
```

Delete a Cluster, Allowing a Final Cluster SnapshotThis example deletes a cluster, but specifies a final cluster snapshot.Command:

```
aws redshift delete-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --final-cluster-snapshot-
identifier myfinalsnapshot
```

- For API details, see DeleteCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To delete event subscription

The following `delete-event-subscription` example deletes the specified event notification subscription.

```
aws redshift delete-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name mysubscription
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Subscribing to Amazon Redshift Event Notifications in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-hsm-client-certificate`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-hsm-client-certificate`.

AWS CLI

To delete HSM client certificate

The following `delete-hsm-client-certificate` example deletes an HSM client certificate.

```
aws redshift delete-hsm-client-certificate \
    --hsm-client-certificate-identifier myhsmclientcert
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Amazon Redshift API Permissions Reference in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteHsmClientCertificate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-hsm-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-hsm-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an HSM configuration

The following `delete-hsm-configuration` example deletes the specified HSM configuration from the current AWS account.

```
aws redshift delete-hsm-configuration /
    --hsm-configuration-identifier myhsmconnection
```

This command does not produce any output.

- For API details, see DeleteHsmConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-scheduled-action`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-scheduled-action`.

AWS CLI

To delete scheduled action

The following `delete-scheduled-action` example deletes the specified scheduled action.

```
aws redshift delete-scheduled-action \
```

```
    --scheduled-action-name myscheduledaction
```

This command does not produce any output.

- For API details, see DeleteScheduledAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-snapshot-copy-grant`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-snapshot-copy-grant`.

AWS CLI

To delete snapshot copy grant

The following `delete-snapshot-copy-grant` example deletes the specified snapshot copy grant.

```
aws redshift delete-snapshot-copy-grant \
    --snapshot-copy-grant-name mysnapshotcopygrantname
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Database Encryption in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshotCopyGrant in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-snapshot-schedule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-snapshot-schedule`.

AWS CLI

To delete snapshot schedule

The following `delete-snapshot-schedule` example deletes the specified snapshot schedule. You must disassociate clusters before deleting the schedule.

```
aws redshift delete-snapshot-schedule \
    --schedule-identifier mysnapshotschedule
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Automated Snapshot Schedules in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSnapshotSchedule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-tags`.

AWS CLI

To delete tags from a cluster

The following `delete-tags` example deletes the tags with the specified key names from the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift delete-tags \
    --resource-name arn:aws:redshift:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mycluster \
    --tag-keys "clustertagkey" "clustertagvalue"
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Tagging Resources in Amazon Redshift in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-account-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-account-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To describe attributes of an AWS account

The following `describe-account-attributes` example displays the attributes attached to the calling AWS account.

```
aws redshift describe-account-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountAttributes": [
        {
            "AttributeName": "max-defer-maintenance-duration",
            "AttributeValues": [
                {
                    "AttributeValue": "45"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAccountAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-db-revisions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-db-revisions`.

AWS CLI

To describe DB revisions for a cluster

The following `describe-cluster-db-revisions` example displays the details of an array of `ClusterDbRevision` objects for the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-db-revisions \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "ClusterDbRevisions": [
        {
            "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
            "CurrentDatabaseRevision": "11420",
            "DatabaseRevisionReleaseDate": "2019-11-22T16:43:49.597Z",
            "RevisionTargets": []
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusterDbRevisions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-parameter-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-parameter-groups`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All Cluster Parameter GroupsThis example returns a description of all cluster parameter groups for the account, with column headers. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-parameter-groups
```

Result:

```
{
   "ParameterGroups": [
      {
         "ParameterGroupFamily": "redshift-1.0",
         "Description": "My first cluster parameter group",
         "ParameterGroupName": "myclusterparametergroup"
      } ],
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "8ceb8f6f-64cc-11e2-bea9-49e0ce183f07"
   }
}
```

You can also obtain the same information in text format using the `--output text` option.Command:

`--output text` option.Command:

option.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-parameter-groups --output text
```

Result:

```
redshift-1.0        My first cluster parameter group        myclusterparametergroup
RESPONSEMETADATA    9e665a36-64cc-11e2-8f7d-3b939af52818
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusterParameterGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-parameters`.

AWS CLI

Retrieve the Parameters for a Specified Cluster Parameter GroupThis example retrieves the parameters for the named parameter group. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-parameters --parameter-group-name
 myclusterparametergroup
```

Result:

```
{
   "Parameters": [
      {
         "Description": "Sets the display format for date and time values.",
         "DataType": "string",
         "IsModifiable": true,
         "Source": "engine-default",
         "ParameterValue": "ISO, MDY",
         "ParameterName": "datestyle"
      },
      {
         "Description": "Sets the number of digits displayed for floating-point
 values",
         "DataType": "integer",
         "IsModifiable": true,
         "AllowedValues": "-15-2",
         "Source": "engine-default",
         "ParameterValue": "0",
         "ParameterName": "extra_float_digits"
      },
      (...remaining output omitted...)
```

```
    ]
}
```

You can also obtain the same information in text format using the `--output text` option.Command:

`--output text` option.Command:

option.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-parameters --parameter-group-name
 myclusterparametergroup --output text
```

Result:

```
RESPONSEMETADATA    cdac40aa-64cc-11e2-9e70-918437dd236d
Sets the display format for date and time values.   string  True    engine-default
 ISO, MDY        datestyle
Sets the number of digits displayed for floating-point values       integer True
 -15-2   engine-default  0       extra_float_digits
This parameter applies a user-defined label to a group of queries that are run
 during the same session..    string  True    engine-default  default query_group
require ssl for all databaseconnections     boolean True    true,false      engine-
default  false   require_ssl
Sets the schema search order for names that are not schema-qualified.       string
 True    engine-default  $user, public   search_path
Aborts any statement that takes over the specified number of milliseconds.  integer
 True    engine-default  0       statement_timeout
wlm json configuration      string  True    engine-default
 \[{"query_concurrency":5}]      wlm_json_configuration
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusterParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-security-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-security-groups`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All Cluster Security GroupsThis example returns a description of all cluster security groups for the account. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-security-groups
```

Result:

```
{
   "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
      {
         "OwnerId": "100447751468",
         "Description": "default",
         "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default",
         "EC2SecurityGroups": \[],
         "IPRanges": [
            {
               "Status": "authorized",
               "CIDRIP": "0.0.0.0/0"
            }
         ]
      },
      {
         "OwnerId": "100447751468",
         "Description": "This is my cluster security group",
         "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "mysecuritygroup",
         "EC2SecurityGroups": \[],
         "IPRanges": \[]
      },
      (...remaining output omitted...)
   ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusterSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-snapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-snapshots`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All Cluster SnapshotsThis example returns a description of all cluster snapshots for the account. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-snapshots
```

Result:

```
{
   "Snapshots": [
      {
         "Status": "available",
         "SnapshotCreateTime": "2013-07-17T22:02:22.852Z",
         "EstimatedSecondsToCompletion": -1,
         "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
         "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
         "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
         "Encrypted": false,
         "OwnerAccount": "111122223333",
         "BackupProgressInMegabytes": 20.0,
         "ElapsedTimeInSeconds": 0,
         "DBName": "dev",
         "CurrentBackupRateInMegabytesPerSecond: 0.0,
         "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
         "ActualIncrementalBackupSizeInMegabytes"; 20.0
         "SnapshotType": "automated",
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
         "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
         "Port": 5439,
         "TotalBackupSizeInMegabytes": 20.0,
         "NumberOfNodes": "2",
         "SnapshotIdentifier": "cm:mycluster-2013-01-22-22-04-18"
      },
      {
         "EstimatedSecondsToCompletion": 0,
         "OwnerAccount": "111122223333",
         "CurrentBackupRateInMegabytesPerSecond: 0.1534,
         "ActualIncrementalBackupSizeInMegabytes"; 11.0,
         "NumberOfNodes": "2",
         "Status": "available",
         "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
         "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
         "AccountsWithRestoreAccess": [
            {
               "AccountID": "444455556666"
            } ],
         "TotalBackupSizeInMegabytes": 20.0,
         "DBName": "dev",
         "BackupProgressInMegabytes": 11.0,
         "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
```

```
         "ElapsedTimeInSeconds": 0,
         "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
         "SnapshotCreateTime": "2013-07-17T22:04:18.947Z",
         "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
         "Encrypted": false,
         "SnapshotType": "manual",
         "Port": 5439,
         "SnapshotIdentifier": "my-snapshot-id"
      } ]
   }
   (...remaining output omitted...)
```

- For API details, see [DescribeClusterSnapshots](#) in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-subnet-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-subnet-groups`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All Cluster Subnet GroupsThis example returns a description of all cluster subnet groups. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-subnet-groups
```

Result:

```
{
   "ClusterSubnetGroups": [
      {
         "Subnets": [
            {
               "SubnetStatus": "Active",
               "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-763fdd1c",
               "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                  "Name": "us-east-1a"
               }
            }
         ],
         "VpcId": "vpc-7e3fdd14",
         "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
```

```
            "Description": "My subnet group",
            "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "mysubnetgroup"
        }
    ],
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "37fa8c89-6990-11e2-8f75-ab4018764c77"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusterSubnetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-tracks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-tracks`.

AWS CLI

To describe cluster tracks

The following `describe-cluster-tracks` example displays details of the available maintenance tracks.

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-tracks \
    --maintenance-track-name current
```

Output:

```
{
    "MaintenanceTracks": [
        {
            "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
            "DatabaseVersion": "1.0.11420",
            "UpdateTargets": [
                {
                    "MaintenanceTrackName": "preview_features",
                    "DatabaseVersion": "1.0.11746",
                    "SupportedOperations": [
                        {
                            "OperationName": "restore-from-cluster-snapshot"
                        }
                    ]
                },
```

```
                {
                    "MaintenanceTrackName": "trailing",
                    "DatabaseVersion": "1.0.11116",
                    "SupportedOperations": [
                        {
                            "OperationName": "restore-from-cluster-snapshot"
                        },
                        {
                            "OperationName": "modify-cluster"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Choosing Cluster Maintenance Tracks in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeClusterTracks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cluster-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cluster-versions`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All Cluster VersionsThis example returns a description of all cluster versions. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-cluster-versions
```

Result:

```
{
   "ClusterVersions": [
      {
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "Description": "Initial release",
      "ClusterParameterGroupFamily": "redshift-1.0"
      } ],
```

```
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "16a53de3-64cc-11e2-bec0-17624ad140dd"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusterVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-clusters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-clusters`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of All ClustersThis example returns a description of all clusters for the account. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-clusters
```

Result:

```
{
   "Clusters": [
   {
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "Endpoint": {
         "Port": 5439,
         "Address": "mycluster.coqoarplqhsn.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "PubliclyAccessible": "true",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "ClusterParameterGroups": [
         {
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0"
         } ],
      "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
         {
            "Status": "active",
            "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default"
         } ],
      "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
```

```
      "VpcSecurityGroups": \[],
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
      "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
      "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:03:30-sat:04:00",
      "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 1,
      "ClusterStatus": "available",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
      "DBName": "dev",
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "PendingModifiedValues": {}
   } ],
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "65b71cac-64df-11e2-8f5b-e90bd6c77476"
   }
}
```

You can also obtain the same information in text format using the `--output text` option.Command:

`--output text` option.Command:

option.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-clusters --output text
```

Result:

```
dw.hs1.xlarge       1.0     true    adminuser       True    us-east-1a
 2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z        sat:03:30-sat:04:00     1       available
 mycluster       dev     2
ENDPOINT    5439    mycluster.coqoarplqhsn.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com
in-sync     default.redshift-1.0
active      default
PENDINGMODIFIEDVALUES
RESPONSEMETADATA    934281a8-64df-11e2-b07c-f7fbdd006c67
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-default-cluster-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-default-cluster-parameters`.

AWS CLI

Get a Description of Default Cluster ParametersThis example returns a description of the default cluster parameters for the `redshift-1.0` family. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-default-cluster-parameters --parameter-group-family
 redshift-1.0
```

Result:

```
{
   "DefaultClusterParameters": {
   "ParameterGroupFamily": "redshift-1.0",
   "Parameters": [
      {
         "Description": "Sets the display format for date and time values.",
         "DataType": "string",
         "IsModifiable": true,
         "Source": "engine-default",
         "ParameterValue": "ISO, MDY",
         "ParameterName": "datestyle"
      },
      {
         "Description": "Sets the number of digits displayed for floating-point
 values",
         "DataType": "integer",
         "IsModifiable": true,
         "AllowedValues": "-15-2",
         "Source": "engine-default",
         "ParameterValue": "0",
         "ParameterName": "extra_float_digits"
      },
      (...remaining output omitted...)
      ]
   }
}
```

To see a list of valid parameter group families, use the `describe-cluster-parameter-groups` command.

`describe-cluster-parameter-groups` command.

command.

- For API details, see DescribeDefaultClusterParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-categories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-categories`.

AWS CLI

To describe event categories for a cluster

The following `describe-event-categories` example displays details for the event categories for a cluster.

```
aws redshift describe-event-categories \
    --source-type cluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventCategoriesMapList": [
        {
            "SourceType": "cluster",
            "Events": [
                {
                    "EventId": "REDSHIFT-EVENT-2000",
                    "EventCategories": [
                        "management"
                    ],
                    "EventDescription": "Cluster <cluster name> created at <time in
 UTC>.",
                    "Severity": "INFO"
                },
                {
                    "EventId": "REDSHIFT-EVENT-2001",
                    "EventCategories": [
                        "management"
                    ],
                    "EventDescription": "Cluster <cluster name> deleted at <time in
 UTC>.",
                    "Severity": "INFO"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "EventId": "REDSHIFT-EVENT-3625",
                    "EventCategories": [
                        "monitoring"
                    ],
                    "EventDescription": "The cluster <cluster name> can't be resumed
 with its previous elastic network interface <ENI id>. We will allocate a new
 elastic network interface and associate it with the cluster node.",
                    "Severity": "INFO"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEventCategories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-event-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-event-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To describe event subscriptions

The following `describe-event-subscriptions` example displays event notification subscriptions for the specified subscription.

```
aws redshift describe-event-subscriptions \
    --subscription-name mysubscription
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscriptionsList": [
        {
            "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
            "CustSubscriptionId": "mysubscription",
            "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MySNStopic",
            "Status": "active",
```

```
            "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2019-12-09T21:50:21.332Z",
            "SourceIdsList": [],
            "EventCategoriesList": [
                "management"
            ],
            "Severity": "ERROR",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Subscribing to Amazon Redshift Event Notifications in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEventSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-events`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-events`.

AWS CLI

Describe All Eventsthis example returns all events. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-events
```

Result:

```
{
   "Events": [
      {
      "Date": "2013-01-22T19:17:03.640Z",
      "SourceIdentifier": "myclusterparametergroup",
      "Message": "Cluster parameter group myclusterparametergroup has been
 created.",
      "SourceType": "cluster-parameter-group"
      } ],
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "9f056111-64c9-11e2-9390-ff04f2c1e638"
   }
```

```
}
```

You can also obtain the same information in text format using the `--output text` option.Command:

`--output text` option.Command:

option.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-events --output text
```

Result:

```
2013-01-22T19:17:03.640Z    myclusterparametergroup Cluster parameter group
 myclusterparametergroup has been created.       cluster-parameter-group
RESPONSEMETADATA    8e5fe765-64c9-11e2-bce3-e56f52c50e17
```

- For API details, see DescribeEvents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-hsm-client-certificates`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-hsm-client-certificates`.

AWS CLI

To describe HSM client certificates

The following `describe-hsm-client-certificates` example displays details for the specified HSM client certificate.

```
aws redshift describe-hsm-client-certificates \
    --hsm-client-certificate-identifier myhsmclientcert
```

Output:

```
{
    "HsmClientCertificates": [
        {
        "HsmClientCertificateIdentifier": "myhsmclientcert",
        "HsmClientCertificatePublicKey": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\
```

```
        EXAMPLECAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
        VVMxCzAJBgNVBAEXAMPLERAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
        b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zEXAMPLEwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
        BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhEXAMPLEDI1MjA0EXAMPLEN
        EXAMPLE0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
        VQQHEwdTZWF0dGEXAMPLEQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
        b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsEXAMPLEdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
        YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIEXAMPLEMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
        21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
        rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY67EXAMPLEE
        EXAMPLEZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
        nUhVVxYUntneD9EXAMPLE6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
        FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDEXAMPLEBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
        NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rEXAMPLE=-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
        "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift API Permissions Reference in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeHsmClientCertificates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-hsm-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-hsm-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To describe HSM configurations

The following `describe-hsm-configurations` example displays details for the available HSM configurations for the calling AWS account.

```
aws redshift describe-hsm-configurations /
    --hsm-configuration-identifier myhsmconnection
```

Output:

```
{
    "HsmConfigurations": [
```

```
        {
            "HsmConfigurationIdentifier": "myhsmconnection",
            "Description": "My HSM connection",
            "HsmIpAddress": "192.0.2.09",
            "HsmPartitionName": "myhsmpartition",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeHsmConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-logging-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-logging-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe logging status for a cluster

The following `describe-logging-status` example displays whether information, such as queries and connection attempts, is being logged for a cluster.

```
aws redshift describe-logging-status \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingEnabled": false
}
```

For more information, see Database Audit Logging in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLoggingStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-node-configuration-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-node-configuration-options`.

AWS CLI

To describe node configuration options

The following `describe-node-configuration-options` example displays the properties of possible node configurations such as node type, number of nodes, and disk usage for the specified cluster snapshot.

```
aws redshift describe-node-configuration-options \
    --action-type restore-cluster \
    --snapshot-identifier rs:mycluster-2019-12-09-16-42-43
```

Output:

```
{
    "NodeConfigurationOptionList": [
        {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "EstimatedDiskUtilizationPercent": 19.61
        },
        {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 4,
            "EstimatedDiskUtilizationPercent": 9.96
        },
        {
            "NodeType": "ds2.xlarge",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "EstimatedDiskUtilizationPercent": 1.53
        },
        {
            "NodeType": "ds2.xlarge",
            "NumberOfNodes": 4,
            "EstimatedDiskUtilizationPercent": 0.78
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Purchasing Amazon Redshift Reserved Nodes in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNodeConfigurationOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-orderable-cluster-options`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-orderable-cluster-options`.

AWS CLI

Describing All Orderable Cluster OptionsThis example returns descriptions of all orderable cluster options. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-orderable-cluster-options
```

Result:

```
{
   "OrderableClusterOptions": [
      {
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.8xlarge",
         "AvailabilityZones": [
            { "Name": "us-east-1a" },
            { "Name": "us-east-1b" },
            { "Name": "us-east-1c" } ],
         "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
         "ClusterType": "multi-node"
      },
      {
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
         "AvailabilityZones": [
            { "Name": "us-east-1a" },
            { "Name": "us-east-1b" },
            { "Name": "us-east-1c" } ],
         "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
         "ClusterType": "multi-node"
      },
      {
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "AvailabilityZones": [
         { "Name": "us-east-1a" },
         { "Name": "us-east-1b" },
         { "Name": "us-east-1c" } ],
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "ClusterType": "single-node"
      } ],
   "ResponseMetadata": {
```

```
      "RequestId": "f6000035-64cb-11e2-9135-ff82df53a51a"
   }
}
```

You can also obtain the same information in text format using the `--output text` option.Command:

`--output text` option.Command:

option.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-orderable-cluster-options --output text
```

Result:

```
dw.hs1.8xlarge      1.0     multi-node
us-east-1a
us-east-1b
us-east-1c
dw.hs1.xlarge       1.0     multi-node
us-east-1a
us-east-1b
us-east-1c
dw.hs1.xlarge       1.0     single-node
us-east-1a
us-east-1b
us-east-1c
RESPONSEMETADATA    e648696b-64cb-11e2-bec0-17624ad140dd
```

- For API details, see DescribeOrderableClusterOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-node-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-node-offerings`.

AWS CLI

Describe Reserved Node OfferingsThis example shows all of the reserved node offerings that are available for purchase.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-reserved-node-offerings
```

Result:

```
{
   "ReservedNodeOfferings": [
      {
         "OfferingType": "Heavy Utilization",
         "FixedPrice": "",
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
         "UsagePrice": "",
         "RecurringCharges": [
            {
               "RecurringChargeAmount": "",
               "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
            } ],
         "Duration": 31536000,
         "ReservedNodeOfferingId": "ceb6a579-cf4c-4343-be8b-d832c45ab51c"
      },
      {
         "OfferingType": "Heavy Utilization",
         "FixedPrice": "",
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.8xlarge",
         "UsagePrice": "",
         "RecurringCharges": [
            {
            "RecurringChargeAmount": "",
            "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
            } ],
         "Duration": 31536000,
         "ReservedNodeOfferingId": "e5a2ff3b-352d-4a9c-ad7d-373c4cab5dd2"
      },
      ...remaining output omitted...
   ],
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "8b1a1a43-75ff-11e2-9666-e142fe91ddd1"
   }
}
```

If you want to purchase a reserved node offering, you can call `purchase-reserved-node-offering` using a valid *ReservedNodeOfferingId*.

`purchase-reserved-node-offering` using a valid *ReservedNodeOfferingId*.

using a valid *ReservedNodeOfferingId*.

ReservedNodeOfferingId.

.

- For API details, see DescribeReservedNodeOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-reserved-nodes`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-reserved-nodes`.

AWS CLI

Describe Reserved NodesThis example shows a reserved node offering that has been purchased.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-reserved-nodes
```

Result:

```
{
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "bc29ce2e-7600-11e2-9949-4b361e7420b7"
   },
   "ReservedNodes": [
      {
         "OfferingType": "Heavy Utilization",
         "FixedPrice": "",
         "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
         "ReservedNodeId": "1ba8e2e3-bc01-4d65-b35d-a4a3e931547e",
         "UsagePrice": "",
         "RecurringCharges": [
            {
               "RecurringChargeAmount": "",
               "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
            } ],
         "NodeCount": 1,
         "State": "payment-pending",
         "StartTime": "2013-02-13T17:08:39.051Z",
         "Duration": 31536000,
         "ReservedNodeOfferingId": "ceb6a579-cf4c-4343-be8b-d832c45ab51c"
      }
   ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeReservedNodes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resize`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resize`.

AWS CLI

Describe ResizeThis example describes the latest resize of a cluster. The request was for 3 nodes of type `dw.hs1.8xlarge`.Command:

```
aws redshift describe-resize --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Result:

```
{
   "Status": "NONE",
   "TargetClusterType": "multi-node",
   "TargetNodeType": "dw.hs1.8xlarge",
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "9f52b0b4-7733-11e2-aa9b-318b2909bd27"
   },
   "TargetNumberOfNodes": "3"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeResize in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-scheduled-actions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-scheduled-actions`.

AWS CLI

To describe scheduled actions

The following `describe-scheduled-actions` example displays details for any currently scheduled actions.

```
aws redshift describe-scheduled-actions
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledActions": [
        {
            "ScheduledActionName": "resizecluster",
            "TargetAction": {
                "ResizeCluster": {
                    "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
                    "NumberOfNodes": 4,
                    "Classic": false
                }
            },
            "Schedule": "at(2019-12-10T00:07:00)",
            "IamRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRedshiftRole",
            "State": "ACTIVE",
            "NextInvocations": [
                "2019-12-10T00:07:00Z"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeScheduledActions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshot-copy-grants`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshot-copy-grants`.

AWS CLI

To describe snapshot copy grants

The following `describe-snapshot-copy-grants` example displays details for the specified cluster snapshot copy grant.

```
aws redshift describe-snapshot-copy-grants \
    --snapshot-copy-grant-name mysnapshotcopygrantname
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "SnapshotCopyGrants": [
        {
            "SnapshotCopyGrantName": "mysnapshotcopygrantname",
            "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
bPxRfih3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Database Encryption in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshotCopyGrants in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-snapshot-schedules`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-snapshot-schedules`.

AWS CLI

To describe snapshot schedules

The following `describe-snapshot-schedules` example displays details for the specified cluster snapshot schedule.

```
aws redshift describe-snapshot-schedules \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --schedule-identifier mysnapshotschedule
```

Output:

```
{
    "SnapshotSchedules": [
        {
            "ScheduleDefinitions": [
                "rate(12 hours)"
            ],
            "ScheduleIdentifier": "mysnapshotschedule",
            "ScheduleDescription": "My schedule description",
            "Tags": [],
            "AssociatedClusterCount": 1,
            "AssociatedClusters": [
```

```
                {
                    "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
                    "ScheduleAssociationState": "ACTIVE"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Automated Snapshot Schedules in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSnapshotSchedules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-storage`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-storage`.

AWS CLI

To describe storage

The following `describe-storage` example displays details about the backup storage and provisional storage sizes for the account.

```
aws redshift describe-storage
```

Output:

```
{
    "TotalBackupSizeInMegaBytes": 193149.0,
    "TotalProvisionedStorageInMegaBytes": 655360.0
}
```

For more information, see Managing Snapshot Storage in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStorage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-table-restore-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-table-restore-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe status of table restore requests from a cluster snapshot

The following `describe-table-restore-status` example displays details for table restore requests made for the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift describe-table-restore-status /
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableRestoreStatusDetails": [
        {
            "TableRestoreRequestId": "z1116630-0e80-46f4-ba86-bd9670411ebd",
            "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "RequestTime": "2019-12-27T18:22:12.257Z",
            "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
            "SnapshotIdentifier": "mysnapshotid",
            "SourceDatabaseName": "dev",
            "SourceSchemaName": "public",
            "SourceTableName": "mytable",
            "TargetDatabaseName": "dev",
            "TargetSchemaName": "public",
            "NewTableName": "mytable-clone"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Restoring a Table from a Snapshot in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTableRestoreStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe tags

The following `describe-tags` example displays the resources the specified cluster associated with the specified tag names and values.

```
aws redshift describe-tags \
    --resource-name arn:aws:redshift:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mycluster \
    --tag-keys clustertagkey \
    --tag-values clustertagvalue
```

Output:

```
{
    "TaggedResources": [
                    {
            "Tag": {
                "Key": "clustertagkey",
                "Value": "clustertagvalue"
            },
            "ResourceName": "arn:aws:redshift:us-
west-2:123456789012:cluster:mycluster",
            "ResourceType": "cluster"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Resources in Amazon Redshift in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-snapshot-copy`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-snapshot-copy`.

AWS CLI

To disable snapshot copy for a cluster

The following `disable-snapshot-copy` example disables the automatic copy of a snapshot for the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift disable-snapshot-copy \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:


```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "available",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Available",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 5439
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-i9b431cd",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-b1fel7t9",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "ClusterType": "multi-node"
        },
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 4,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": false,
```

```
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytags",
                "Value": "tag1"
            }
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "IamRoles": [
            {
                "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRedshiftRole",
                "ApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [],
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTime": "2019-12-10T04:42:43.390Z",
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTimeStatus": "OnTrack",
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2019-12-14T16:00:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying Snapshots to Another AWS Region in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableSnapshotCopy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-snapshot-copy`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-snapshot-copy`.

AWS CLI

To enable snapshot copy for a cluster

The following `enable-snapshot-copy` example enables the automatic copy of a snapshot for the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift enable-snapshot-copy \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --destination-region us-west-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "available",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Available",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 5439
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-f4c731cd",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-b1ael7t9",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "ClusterType": "multi-node"
        },
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 4,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": false,
        "ClusterSnapshotCopyStatus": {
```

```
            "DestinationRegion": "us-west-1",
            "RetentionPeriod": 7,
            "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytags",
                "Value": "tag1"
            }
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "IamRoles": [
            {
                "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRedshiftRole",
                "ApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [],
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTime": "2019-12-10T04:42:43.390Z",
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTimeStatus": "OnTrack",
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2019-12-14T16:00:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Copying Snapshots to Another AWS Region in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableSnapshotCopy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-cluster-credentials`

The following code example shows how to use `get-cluster-credentials`.

AWS CLI

To get cluster credentials for an AWS account

The following `get-cluster-credentials` example retrieves temporary credentials that enable access to an Amazon Redshift database.

```
aws redshift get-cluster-credentials \
    --db-user adminuser --db-name dev \
```

```
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "DbUser": "IAM:adminuser",
    "DbPassword": "AMAFUyyuros/QjxPTtgzcsuQsqzIasdzJEN04aCtWDzXx1O9d6UmpkBtvEeqFly/
EXAMPLE==",
    "Expiration": "2019-12-10T17:25:05.770Z"
}
```

For more information, see Generating IAM Database Credentials Using the Amazon Redshift CLI or API in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see GetClusterCredentials in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-reserved-node-exchange-offerings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-reserved-node-exchange-offerings`.

AWS CLI

To get reserved node exchange offerings

The following `get-reserved-node-exchange-offerings` example retrieves an array of DC2 `ReservedNodeOfferings` that match the specified DC1 reserved node.

```
aws redshift get-reserved-node-exchange-offerings \
    --reserved-node-id 12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReservedNodeOfferings": [
        {
            "ReservedNodeOfferingId": "12345678-12ab-12a1-1a2a-12ab-12a12EXAMPLE",
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "Duration": 31536000,
            "FixedPrice": 0.0,
            "UsagePrice": 0.0,
            "CurrencyCode": "USD",
            "OfferingType": "All Upfront",
```

```
            "RecurringCharges": [
                {
                    "RecurringChargeAmount": 0.0,
                    "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
                }
            ],
            "ReservedNodeOfferingType": "Regular"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Upgrading Reserved Nodes With the AWS CLI in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see GetReservedNodeExchangeOfferings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-iam-roles`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-iam-roles`.

AWS CLI

To modify the IAM role for a cluster

The following `modify-cluster-iam-roles` example removes the specified AWS IAM role from the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift modify-cluster-iam-roles \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --remove-iam-roles arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRedshiftRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "available",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Available",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "Port": 5439
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-f9b731sd",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-b2fal7t9",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "ClusterType": "multi-node"
        },
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 4,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": false,
        "ClusterSnapshotCopyStatus": {
            "DestinationRegion": "us-west-1",
            "RetentionPeriod": 7,
            "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytags",
                "Value": "tag1"
            }
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
```

```
        "IamRoles": [],
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [],
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTime": "2019-12-11T04:42:55.631Z",
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTimeStatus": "OnTrack",
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2019-12-14T16:00:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using Identity-Based Policies (IAM Policies) for Amazon Redshift in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyClusterIamRoles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-maintenance`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-maintenance`.

AWS CLI

To modify cluster maintenance

The following `modify-cluster-maintenance` example defers the maintenance of the specified cluster by 30 days.

```
aws redshift modify-cluster-maintenance \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --defer-maintenance \
    --defer-maintenance-duration 30
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "available",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Available",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 5439
```

```
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-a1a123ab",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-b1ael7t9",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "ClusterType": "multi-node"
        },
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 4,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": false,
        "ClusterSnapshotCopyStatus": {
            "DestinationRegion": "us-west-1",
            "RetentionPeriod": 7,
            "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytags",
                "Value": "tag1"
            }
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "IamRoles": [],
```

```
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [
            {
                "DeferMaintenanceIdentifier": "dfm-mUdVIfFcT1B4SGhw6fyF",
                "DeferMaintenanceStartTime": "2019-12-10T18:18:39.354Z",
                "DeferMaintenanceEndTime": "2020-01-09T18:18:39.354Z"
            }
        ],
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTime": "2019-12-11T04:42:55.631Z",
        "ExpectedNextSnapshotScheduleTimeStatus": "OnTrack",
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2020-01-11T16:00:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Cluster Maintenance in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyClusterMaintenance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

Modify a parameter in a parameter group

The following `modify-cluster-parameter-group` example modifies the *wlm_json_configuration* parameter for workload management. It accepts the parameters from a file that contains the JSON contents shown below.

```
aws redshift modify-cluster-parameter-group \
    --parameter-group-name myclusterparametergroup \
    --parameters file://modify_pg.json
```

Contents of `modify_pg.json`:

```
[
    {
        "ParameterName": "wlm_json_configuration",
        "ParameterValue": "[{\"user_group\":\"example_user_group1\",\"query_group\":
 \"example_query_group1\", \"query_concurrency\":7},{\"query_concurrency\":5}]"
```

```
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
   "ParameterGroupStatus": "Your parameter group has been updated but changes won't
 get applied until you reboot the associated Clusters.",
   "ParameterGroupName": "myclusterparametergroup",
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "09974cc0-64cd-11e2-bea9-49e0ce183f07"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-snapshot-schedule`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-snapshot-schedule`.

AWS CLI

To modify cluster snapshot schedule

The following `modify-cluster-snapshot-schedule` example removes the specified snapshot schedule from the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift modify-cluster-snapshot-schedule \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --schedule-identifier mysnapshotschedule \
    --disassociate-schedule
```

This command does not produce any output.

For more information, see Automated Snapshot Schedules in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyClusterSnapshotSchedule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To modify cluster snapshot

The following `modify-cluster-snapshot` example sets the manual retention period setting for the specified cluster snapshot to value of 10 days.

```
aws redshift modify-cluster-snapshot \
    --snapshot-identifier mycluster-2019-11-06-16-32 \
    --manual-snapshot-retention-period 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "Snapshot": {
        "SnapshotIdentifier": "mycluster-2019-11-06-16-32",
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "SnapshotCreateTime": "2019-12-07T00:34:05.633Z",
        "Status": "available",
        "Port": 5439,
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "NumberOfNodes": 2,
        "DBName": "dev",
        "VpcId": "vpc-b1cel7t9",
        "Encrypted": false,
        "EncryptedWithHSM": false,
        "OwnerAccount": "123456789012",
        "TotalBackupSizeInMegaBytes": 64384.0,
        "ActualIncrementalBackupSizeInMegaBytes": 24.0,
        "BackupProgressInMegaBytes": 24.0,
        "CurrentBackupRateInMegaBytesPerSecond": 13.0011,
        "EstimatedSecondsToCompletion": 0,
        "ElapsedTimeInSeconds": 1,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytagkey",
                "Value": "mytagvalue"
            }
```

```
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 10,
        "ManualSnapshotRemainingDays": 6,
        "SnapshotRetentionStartTime": "2019-12-07T00:34:07.479Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Snapshots in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster-subnet-group`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster-subnet-group`.

AWS CLI

Modify the Subnets in a Cluster Subnet GroupThis example shows how to modify the list of subnets in a cache subnet group. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift modify-cluster-subnet-group --cluster-subnet-group-name mysubnetgroup
 --subnet-ids subnet-763fdd1 subnet-ac830e9
```

Result:

```
{
   "ClusterSubnetGroup":
   {
      "Subnets": [
         {
            "SubnetStatus": "Active",
            "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-763fdd1c",
            "SubnetAvailabilityZone":
               { "Name": "us-east-1a" }
         },
         {
            "SubnetStatus": "Active",
            "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-ac830e9",
            "SubnetAvailabilityZone":
```

```
                { "Name": "us-east-1b" }
            } ],
         "VpcId": "vpc-7e3fdd14",
         "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
         "Description": "My subnet group",
         "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "mysubnetgroup"
      },
      "ResponseMetadata": {
         "RequestId": "8da93e89-8372-f936-93a8-873918938197a"
      }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyClusterSubnetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Associate a Security Group with a ClusterThis example shows how to associate a cluster security group with the specified cluster.Command:

```
aws redshift modify-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --cluster-security-groups
 mysecuritygroup
```

Modify the Maintenance Window for a ClusterThis shows how to change the weekly preferred maintenance window for a cluster to be the minimum four hour window starting Sundays at 11:15 PM, and ending Mondays at 3:15 AM.Command:

```
aws redshift modify-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --preferred-maintenance-
window Sun:23:15-Mon:03:15
```

Change the Master Password for the ClusterThis example shows how to change the master password for a cluster.Command:

```
aws redshift modify-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --master-user-password
 A1b2c3d4
```

- For API details, see ModifyCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-event-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-event-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To modify event subscription

The following `modify-event-subscription` example disables the specified event notification subscription.

```
aws redshift modify-event-subscription \
    --subscription-name mysubscription \
    --no-enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "EventSubscription": {
        "CustomerAwsId": "123456789012",
        "CustSubscriptionId": "mysubscription",
        "SnsTopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MySNStopic",
        "Status": "active",
        "SubscriptionCreationTime": "2019-12-09T21:50:21.332Z",
        "SourceIdsList": [],
        "EventCategoriesList": [
            "management"
        ],
        "Severity": "ERROR",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subscribing to Amazon Redshift Event Notifications in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyEventSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-scheduled-action`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-scheduled-action`.

AWS CLI

To modify scheduled action

The following `modify-scheduled-action` example adds a description to the specified existing scheduled action.

```
aws redshift modify-scheduled-action \
    --scheduled-action-name myscheduledaction \
    --scheduled-action-description "My scheduled action"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledActionName": "myscheduledaction",
    "TargetAction": {
        "ResizeCluster": {
            "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "Classic": false
        }
    },
    "Schedule": "at(2019-12-25T00:00:00)",
    "IamRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRedshiftRole",
    "ScheduledActionDescription": "My scheduled action",
    "State": "ACTIVE",
    "NextInvocations": [
        "2019-12-25T00:00:00Z"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyScheduledAction in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-snapshot-copy-retention-period`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-snapshot-copy-retention-period`.

AWS CLI

To modify snapshot copy retention period

The following `modify-snapshot-copy-retention-period` example modifies the number of days to retain snapshots for the specified cluster in the destination AWS Region after they are copied from the source AWS Region.

```
aws redshift modify-snapshot-copy-retention-period \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --retention-period 15
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "available",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Available",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 5439
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-a1a123ab",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-b1fet7t9",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
```

```
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 2,
            "ClusterType": "multi-node"
        },
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 4,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": false,
        "ClusterSnapshotCopyStatus": {
            "DestinationRegion": "us-west-1",
            "RetentionPeriod": 15,
            "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytags",
                "Value": "tag1"
            }
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "IamRoles": [],
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [
            {
                "DeferMaintenanceIdentifier": "dfm-mUdVSfDcT1F4SGhw6fyF",
                "DeferMaintenanceStartTime": "2019-12-10T18:18:39.354Z",
                "DeferMaintenanceEndTime": "2020-01-09T18:18:39.354Z"
            }
        ],
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2020-01-11T16:00:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot Schedule Format in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifySnapshotCopyRetentionPeriod in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-snapshot-schedule`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-snapshot-schedule`.

AWS CLI

To modify snapshot schedule

The following `modify-snapshot-schedule` example modifies the rate of the specified snapshot schedule to every 10 hours.

```
aws redshift modify-snapshot-schedule \
    --schedule-identifier mysnapshotschedule \
    --schedule-definitions "rate(10 hours)"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduleDefinitions": [
        "rate(10 hours)"
    ],
    "ScheduleIdentifier": "mysnapshotschedule",
    "ScheduleDescription": "My schedule description",
    "Tags": []
}
```

For more information, see Snapshot Schedule Format in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifySnapshotSchedule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purchase-reserved-node-offering`

The following code example shows how to use `purchase-reserved-node-offering`.

AWS CLI

Purchase a Reserved NodeThis example shows how to purchase a reserved node offering. The `reserved-node-offering-id` is obtained by calling `describe-reserved-node-offerings`.Command:

```
aws redshift purchase-reserved-node-offering --reserved-node-offering-id ceb6a579-cf4c-4343-be8b-d832c45ab51c
```

Result:

```
{
   "ReservedNode": {
      "OfferingType": "Heavy Utilization",
      "FixedPrice": "",
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ReservedNodeId": "1ba8e2e3-bc01-4d65-b35d-a4a3e931547e",
      "UsagePrice": "",
      "RecurringCharges": [
         {
            "RecurringChargeAmount": "",
            "RecurringChargeFrequency": "Hourly"
         }
      ],
      "NodeCount": 1,
      "State": "payment-pending",
      "StartTime": "2013-02-13T17:08:39.051Z",
      "Duration": 31536000,
      "ReservedNodeOfferingId": "ceb6a579-cf4c-4343-be8b-d832c45ab51c"
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "01bda7bf-7600-11e2-b605-2568d7396e7f"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see PurchaseReservedNodeOffering in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-cluster`.

AWS CLI

Reboot a ClusterThis example reboots a cluster. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift reboot-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Result:

```
{
   "Cluster": {
```

```
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "Endpoint": {
         "Port": 5439,
         "Address": "mycluster.coqoarplqhsn.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "PubliclyAccessible": "true",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "ClusterParameterGroups": [
         {
         "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
         "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0"
         }
      ],
      "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
         {
         "Status": "active",
         "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default"
         }
      ],
      "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
      "VpcSecurityGroups": \[],
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
      "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
      "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:23:15-mon:03:15",
      "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 1,
      "ClusterStatus": "rebooting",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
      "DBName": "dev",
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "PendingModifiedValues": {}
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "61c8b564-64e8-11e2-8f7d-3b939af52818"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see RebootCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-cluster-parameter-group`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-cluster-parameter-group`.

AWS CLI

Reset Parameters in a Parameter GroupThis example shows how to reset all of the parameters in a parameter group.Command:

```
aws redshift reset-cluster-parameter-group --parameter-group-name
 myclusterparametergroup --reset-all-parameters
```

- For API details, see ResetClusterParameterGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resize-cluster`

The following code example shows how to use `resize-cluster`.

AWS CLI

To resize cluster

The following `resize-cluster` example resizes the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift resize-cluster \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster \
    --cluster-type multi-node \
    --node-type dc2.large \
    --number-of-nodes 6 \
    --classic
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "resizing",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Modifying",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 5439
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-05T18:44:36.991Z",
```

```
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 3,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-a1a123ab",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a1abc1a1",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2f",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "NodeType": "dc2.large",
            "NumberOfNodes": 6,
            "ClusterType": "multi-node"
        },
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 4,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": false,
        "ClusterSnapshotCopyStatus": {
            "DestinationRegion": "us-west-1",
            "RetentionPeriod": 15,
            "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "mytags",
                "Value": "tag1"
            }
        ],
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "IamRoles": [],
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [
```

```
            {
                "DeferMaintenanceIdentifier": "dfm-mUdVCfDcT1B4SGhw6fyF",
                "DeferMaintenanceStartTime": "2019-12-10T18:18:39.354Z",
                "DeferMaintenanceEndTime": "2020-01-09T18:18:39.354Z"
            }
        ],
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2020-01-11T16:00:00Z",
        "ResizeInfo": {
            "ResizeType": "ClassicResize",
            "AllowCancelResize": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Resizing a Cluster in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see ResizeCluster in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-from-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-from-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

Restore a Cluster From a SnapshotThis example restores a cluster from a snapshot.Command:

```
aws redshift restore-from-cluster-snapshot --cluster-identifier mycluster-clone --
snapshot-identifier my-snapshot-id
```

Result:

```
{
   "Cluster": {
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "PubliclyAccessible": "true",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "ClusterParameterGroups": [
         {
         "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
         "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0"
         }
```

```
      ],
      "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
         {
         "Status": "active",
         "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default"
         }
      ],
      "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
      "VpcSecurityGroups": \[],
      "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:23:15-mon:03:15",
      "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 1,
      "ClusterStatus": "creating",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster-clone",
      "DBName": "dev",
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "PendingModifiedValues": {}
   },
   "ResponseMetadata": {
      "RequestId": "77fd512b-64e3-11e2-8f5b-e90bd6c77476"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see RestoreFromClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-table-from-cluster-snapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-table-from-cluster-snapshot`.

AWS CLI

To restore table from a cluster snapshot

The following `restore-table-from-cluster-snapshot` example creates a new table from the specified table in the specified cluster snapshot.

```
aws redshift restore-table-from-cluster-snapshot /
    --cluster-identifier mycluster /
    --snapshot-identifier mycluster-2019-11-19-16-17 /
    --source-database-name dev /
    --source-schema-name public /
    --source-table-name mytable /
    --target-database-name dev /
    --target-schema-name public /
```

```
    --new-table-name mytable-clone
```

Output:

```
{
    "TableRestoreStatus": {
        "TableRestoreRequestId": "a123a12b-abc1-1a1a-a123-a1234ab12345",
        "Status": "PENDING",
        "RequestTime": "2019-12-20T00:20:16.402Z",
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "SnapshotIdentifier": "mycluster-2019-11-19-16-17",
        "SourceDatabaseName": "dev",
        "SourceSchemaName": "public",
        "SourceTableName": "mytable",
        "TargetDatabaseName": "dev",
        "TargetSchemaName": "public",
        "NewTableName": "mytable-clone"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Restoring a Table from a Snapshot in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreTableFromClusterSnapshot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-cluster-security-group-ingress`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-cluster-security-group-ingress`.

AWS CLI

Revoke Access from an EC2 Security GroupThis example revokes access to a named Amazon EC2 security group.Command:

```
aws redshift revoke-cluster-security-group-ingress --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup --ec2-security-group-name myec2securitygroup --ec2-security-group-
owner-id 123445677890
```

Revoking Access to a CIDR rangeThis example revokes access to a CIDR range.Command:

```
aws redshift revoke-cluster-security-group-ingress --cluster-security-group-name
 mysecuritygroup --cidrip 192.168.100.100/32
```

- For API details, see RevokeClusterSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`revoke-snapshot-access`

The following code example shows how to use `revoke-snapshot-access`.

AWS CLI

Revoke the Authorization of an AWS Account to Restore a SnapshotThis example revokes the authorization of the AWS account `444455556666` to restore the snapshot `my-snapshot-id`. By default, the output is in JSON format.Command:

```
aws redshift revoke-snapshot-access --snapshot-id my-snapshot-id --account-with-
restore-access 444455556666
```

Result:

```
{
   "Snapshot": {
      "Status": "available",
      "SnapshotCreateTime": "2013-07-17T22:04:18.947Z",
      "EstimatedSecondsToCompletion": 0,
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "Encrypted": false,
      "OwnerAccount": "111122223333",
      "BackupProgressInMegabytes": 11.0,
      "ElapsedTimeInSeconds": 0,
      "DBName": "dev",
      "CurrentBackupRateInMegabytesPerSecond: 0.1534,
      "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
      "ActualIncrementalBackupSizeInMegabytes"; 11.0,
      "SnapshotType": "manual",
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
      "TotalBackupSizeInMegabytes": 20.0,
      "Port": 5439,
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "SnapshotIdentifier": "my-snapshot-id"
   }
}
```

- For API details, see RevokeSnapshotAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rotate-encryption-key`

The following code example shows how to use `rotate-encryption-key`.

AWS CLI

To rotate encryption key for a cluster

The following `rotate-encryption-key` example rotates the encryption key for the specified cluster.

```
aws redshift rotate-encryption-key \
    --cluster-identifier mycluster
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cluster": {
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "NodeType": "dc2.large",
        "ClusterStatus": "rotating-keys",
        "ClusterAvailabilityStatus": "Modifying",
        "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "mycluster.cmeaswqeuae.us-west-2.redshift.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 5439
        },
        "ClusterCreateTime": "2019-12-10T19:25:45.886Z",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 30,
        "ManualSnapshotRetentionPeriod": -1,
        "ClusterSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sh-a1a123ab",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterParameterGroups": [
            {
```

```
                "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "ClusterSubnetGroupName": "default",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a1abc1a1",
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:16:00-sat:16:30",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {},
        "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
        "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
        "NumberOfNodes": 2,
        "PubliclyAccessible": false,
        "Encrypted": true,
        "Tags": [],
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/
bPxRfih3yCo8nvbEXAMPLEKEY",
        "EnhancedVpcRouting": false,
        "IamRoles": [
            {
                "IamRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/myRedshiftRole",
                "ApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "MaintenanceTrackName": "current",
        "DeferredMaintenanceWindows": [],
        "NextMaintenanceWindowStartTime": "2019-12-14T16:00:00Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Amazon Redshift Database Encryption in the *Amazon Redshift Cluster Management Guide*.

- For API details, see RotateEncryptionKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Rekognition examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Rekognition.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`compare-faces`

The following code example shows how to use `compare-faces`.

For more information, see Comparing faces in images.

AWS CLI

To compare faces in two images

The following `compare-faces` command compares faces in two images stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition compare-faces \
    --source-image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"source.jpg"}}' \
    --target-image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"target.jpg"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnmatchedFaces": [],
    "FaceMatches": [
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.12368916720151901,
                    "Top": 0.16007372736930847,
                    "Left": 0.5901257991790771,
                    "Height": 0.25140416622161865
                },
                "Confidence": 100.0,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -3.7351467609405518,
                    "Roll": -0.10309021919965744,
```

```
                    "Pitch": 0.8637830018997192
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 95.51618957519531,
                    "Brightness": 65.29893493652344
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26721030473709106,
                        "X": 0.6204193830490112,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26831310987472534,
                        "X": 0.6776827573776245,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3514654338359833,
                        "X": 0.6241428852081299,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.35258132219314575,
                        "X": 0.6713621020317078,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3140771687030792,
                        "X": 0.6428444981575012,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Similarity": 100.0
        }
    ],
    "SourceImageFace": {
        "BoundingBox": {
            "Width": 0.12368916720151901,
            "Top": 0.16007372736930847,
            "Left": 0.5901257991790771,
            "Height": 0.25140416622161865
        },
```

```
        "Confidence": 100.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Comparing Faces in Images in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CompareFaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-collection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-collection`.

For more information, see Creating a collection.

AWS CLI

To create a collection

The following `create-collection` command creates a collection with the specified name.

```
aws rekognition create-collection \
    --collection-id "MyCollection"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CollectionArn": "aws:rekognition:us-west-2:123456789012:collection/
MyCollection",
    "FaceModelVersion": "4.0",
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

For more information, see Creating a Collection in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCollection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-stream-processor`

The following code example shows how to use `create-stream-processor`.

AWS CLI

To create a new stream processor

The following `create-stream-processor` example creates a new stream processor with the specified configuration.

```
aws rekognition create-stream-processor --name my-stream-processor\
    --input '{"KinesisVideoStream":{"Arn":"arn:aws:kinesisvideo:us-
west-2:123456789012:stream/macwebcam/1530559711205"}}'\
    --stream-processor-output '{"KinesisDataStream":{"Arn":"arn:aws:kinesis:us-
west-2:123456789012:stream/AmazonRekognitionRekStream"}}'\
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AmazonRekognitionDetect\
    --settings '{"FaceSearch":
{"CollectionId":"MyCollection","FaceMatchThreshold":85.5}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamProcessorArn": "arn:aws:rekognition:us-
west-2:123456789012:streamprocessor/my-stream-processor"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Streaming Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateStreamProcessor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-collection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-collection`.

For more information, see Deleting a collection.

AWS CLI

To delete a collection

The following `delete-collection` command deletes the specified collection.

```
aws rekognition delete-collection \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

For more information, see Deleting a Collection in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCollection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-faces`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-faces`.

For more information, see Deleting faces from a collection.

AWS CLI

To delete faces from a collection

The following `delete-faces` command deletes the specified face from a collection.

```
aws rekognition delete-faces \
    --collection-id MyCollection
    --face-ids '["0040279c-0178-436e-b70a-e61b074e96b0"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeletedFaces": [
        "0040279c-0178-436e-b70a-e61b074e96b0"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Deleting Faces from a Collection in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-stream-processor`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-stream-processor`.

AWS CLI

To delete a stream processor

The following `delete-stream-processor` command deletes the specified stream processor.

```
aws rekognition delete-stream-processor \
    --name my-stream-processor
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Streaming Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteStreamProcessor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-collection`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-collection`.

For more information, see Describing a collection.

AWS CLI

To describe a collection

The following `describe-collection` example displays the details about the specified collection.

```
aws rekognition describe-collection \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "FaceCount": 200,
    "CreationTimestamp": 1569444828.274,
    "CollectionARN": "arn:aws:rekognition:us-west-2:123456789012:collection/
MyCollection",
    "FaceModelVersion": "4.0"
}
```

For more information, see Describing a Collection in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCollection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-stream-processor`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-stream-processor`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a stream processor

The following `describe-stream-processor` command displays details about the specified stream processor.

```
aws rekognition describe-stream-processor \
    --name my-stream-processor
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "STOPPED",
    "Name": "my-stream-processor",
    "LastUpdateTimestamp": 1532449292.712,
    "Settings": {
        "FaceSearch": {
            "FaceMatchThreshold": 80.0,
            "CollectionId": "my-collection"
        }
    },
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AmazonRekognitionDetectStream",
    "StreamProcessorArn": "arn:aws:rekognition:us-
west-2:123456789012:streamprocessor/my-stream-processpr",
    "Output": {
        "KinesisDataStream": {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/
AmazonRekognitionRekStream"
        }
    },
    "Input": {
        "KinesisVideoStream": {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:kinesisvideo:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/
macwebcam/123456789012"
        }
    },
```

```
    "CreationTimestamp": 1532449292.712
}
```

For more information, see Working with Streaming Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStreamProcessor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-faces`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-faces`.

For more information, see Detecting faces in an image.

AWS CLI

To detect faces in an image

The following `detect-faces` command detects faces in the specified image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition detect-faces \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"MyFriend.jpg"}}' \
    --attributes "ALL"
```

Output:

```
{
    "FaceDetails": [
        {
            "Confidence": 100.0,
            "Eyeglasses": {
                "Confidence": 98.91107940673828,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Sunglasses": {
                "Confidence": 99.7966537475586,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Gender": {
                "Confidence": 99.56611633300781,
                "Value": "Male"
            },
```

```
            "Landmarks": [
                {
                    "Y": 0.26721030473709106,
                    "X": 0.6204193830490112,
                    "Type": "eyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26831310987472534,
                    "X": 0.6776827573776245,
                    "Type": "eyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3514654338359833,
                    "X": 0.6241428852081299,
                    "Type": "mouthLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.35258132219314575,
                    "X": 0.6713621020317078,
                    "Type": "mouthRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3140771687030792,
                    "X": 0.6428444981575012,
                    "Type": "nose"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24662546813488007,
                    "X": 0.6001564860343933,
                    "Type": "leftEyeBrowLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24326619505882263,
                    "X": 0.6303644776344299,
                    "Type": "leftEyeBrowRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.23818562924861908,
                    "X": 0.6146903038024902,
                    "Type": "leftEyeBrowUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24373626708984375,
                    "X": 0.6640064716339111,
```

```
                    "Type": "rightEyeBrowLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24877218902111053,
                    "X": 0.7025929093360901,
                    "Type": "rightEyeBrowRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.23938551545143127,
                    "X": 0.6823262572288513,
                    "Type": "rightEyeBrowUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.265746533870697,
                    "X": 0.6112898588180542,
                    "Type": "leftEyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2676128149032593,
                    "X": 0.6317071914672852,
                    "Type": "leftEyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.262735515832901,
                    "X": 0.6201658248901367,
                    "Type": "leftEyeUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.27025148272514343,
                    "X": 0.6206279993057251,
                    "Type": "leftEyeDown"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.268223375082016,
                    "X": 0.6658390760421753,
                    "Type": "rightEyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2672517001628876,
                    "X": 0.687832236289978,
                    "Type": "rightEyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26383838057518005,
```

```
                    "X": 0.6769183874130249,
                    "Type": "rightEyeUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.27138751745224,
                    "X": 0.676596462726593,
                    "Type": "rightEyeDown"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.32283174991607666,
                    "X": 0.6350004076957703,
                    "Type": "noseLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3219289481639862,
                    "X": 0.6567046642303467,
                    "Type": "noseRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3420318365097046,
                    "X": 0.6450609564781189,
                    "Type": "mouthUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3664324879646301,
                    "X": 0.6455618143081665,
                    "Type": "mouthDown"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26721030473709106,
                    "X": 0.6204193830490112,
                    "Type": "leftPupil"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26831310987472534,
                    "X": 0.6776827573776245,
                    "Type": "rightPupil"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26343393325805664,
                    "X": 0.5946047306060791,
                    "Type": "upperJawlineLeft"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Y": 0.3543180525302887,
                    "X": 0.6044883728027344,
                    "Type": "midJawlineLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.4084877669811249,
                    "X": 0.6477024555206299,
                    "Type": "chinBottom"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3562754988670349,
                    "X": 0.707981526851654,
                    "Type": "midJawlineRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26580461859703064,
                    "X": 0.7234612107276917,
                    "Type": "upperJawlineRight"
                }
            ],
            "Pose": {
                "Yaw": -3.7351467609405518,
                "Roll": -0.10309021919965744,
                "Pitch": 0.8637830018997192
            },
            "Emotions": [
                {
                    "Confidence": 8.74203109741211,
                    "Type": "SURPRISED"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 2.501944065093994,
                    "Type": "ANGRY"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 0.7378743290901184,
                    "Type": "DISGUSTED"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 3.5296201705932617,
                    "Type": "HAPPY"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 1.7162904739379883,
```

```
                    "Type": "SAD"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 9.518536567687988,
                    "Type": "CONFUSED"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 0.45474427938461304,
                    "Type": "FEAR"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 72.79895782470703,
                    "Type": "CALM"
                }
            ],
            "AgeRange": {
                "High": 48,
                "Low": 32
            },
            "EyesOpen": {
                "Confidence": 98.93987274169922,
                "Value": true
            },
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.12368916720151901,
                "Top": 0.16007372736930847,
                "Left": 0.5901257991790771,
                "Height": 0.25140416622161865
            },
            "Smile": {
                "Confidence": 93.4493179321289,
                "Value": false
            },
            "MouthOpen": {
                "Confidence": 90.53053283691406,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Quality": {
                "Sharpness": 95.51618957519531,
                "Brightness": 65.29893493652344
            },
            "Mustache": {
                "Confidence": 89.85221099853516,
                "Value": false
```

```
            },
            "Beard": {
                "Confidence": 86.1991195678711,
                "Value": true
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Faces in an Image in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectFaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-labels`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-labels`.

For more information, see Detecting labels in an image.

AWS CLI

To detect a label in an image

The following `detect-labels` example detects scenes and objects in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition detect-labels \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"image"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Labels": [
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
```

```
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Automobile"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Vehicle"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Transportation"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.10616336017847061,
                        "Top": 0.5039216876029968,
                        "Left": 0.0037978808395564556,
                        "Height": 0.18528179824352264
                    },
                    "Confidence": 99.15271759033203
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.2429988533258438,
                        "Top": 0.5251884460449219,
                        "Left": 0.7309805154800415,
                        "Height": 0.21577216684818268
                    },
                    "Confidence": 99.1286392211914
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.14233611524105072,
                        "Top": 0.5333095788955688,
```

```
                "Left": 0.6494812965393066,
                "Height": 0.15528248250484467
            },
            "Confidence": 98.48368072509766
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.11086395382881165,
                "Top": 0.5354844927787781,
                "Left": 0.10355594009160995,
                "Height": 0.10271988064050674
            },
            "Confidence": 96.45606231689453
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.06254628300666809,
                "Top": 0.5573825240135193,
                "Left": 0.46083059906959534,
                "Height": 0.053911514580249786
            },
            "Confidence": 93.65448760986328
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.10105438530445099,
                "Top": 0.534368634223938,
                "Left": 0.5743985772132874,
                "Height": 0.12226245552301407
            },
            "Confidence": 93.06217193603516
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.056389667093753815,
                "Top": 0.5235804319381714,
                "Left": 0.9427769780158997,
                "Height": 0.17163699865341187
            },
            "Confidence": 92.6864013671875
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.06003860384225845,
```

```
                        "Top": 0.5441341400146484,
                        "Left": 0.22409997880458832,
                        "Height": 0.06737709045410156
                    },
                    "Confidence": 90.4227066040039
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.02848697081208229,
                        "Top": 0.5107086896896362,
                        "Left": 0,
                        "Height": 0.19150497019290924
                    },
                    "Confidence": 86.65286254882812
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.04067881405353546,
                        "Top": 0.5566273927688599,
                        "Left": 0.316415935754776,
                        "Height": 0.03428703173995018
                    },
                    "Confidence": 85.36471557617188
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.043411049991846085,
                        "Top": 0.5394920110702515,
                        "Left": 0.18293385207653046,
                        "Height": 0.0893595889210701
                    },
                    "Confidence": 82.21705627441406
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.031183116137981415,
                        "Top": 0.5579366683959961,
                        "Left": 0.2853088080883026,
                        "Height": 0.03989990055561066
                    },
                    "Confidence": 81.0157470703125
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
```

```
                    "Width": 0.031113790348172188,
                    "Top": 0.5504819750785828,
                    "Left": 0.2580395042896271,
                    "Height": 0.056484755128622055
                },
                "Confidence": 56.13441467285156
            },
            {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.08586374670267105,
                    "Top": 0.5438792705535889,
                    "Left": 0.5128012895584106,
                    "Height": 0.08550430089235306
                },
                "Confidence": 52.37760925292969
            }
        ],
        "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
        "Parents": [
            {
                "Name": "Vehicle"
            },
            {
                "Name": "Transportation"
            }
        ],
        "Name": "Car"
    },
    {
        "Instances": [],
        "Confidence": 98.9914321899414,
        "Parents": [],
        "Name": "Human"
    },
    {
        "Instances": [
            {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.19360728561878204,
                    "Top": 0.35072067379951477,
                    "Left": 0.43734854459762573,
                    "Height": 0.2742200493812561
                },
                "Confidence": 98.9914321899414
```

```
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.03801717236638069,
                        "Top": 0.5010883808135986,
                        "Left": 0.9155802130699158,
                        "Height": 0.06597328186035156
                    },
                    "Confidence": 85.02790832519531
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 98.9914321899414,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Person"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 93.24951934814453,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Machine"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.03561960905790329,
                        "Top": 0.6468243598937988,
                        "Left": 0.7850857377052307,
                        "Height": 0.08878646790981293
                    },
                    "Confidence": 93.24951934814453
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.02217046171426773,
                        "Top": 0.6149078607559204,
                        "Left": 0.04757237061858177,
                        "Height": 0.07136218994855881
                    },
                    "Confidence": 91.5025863647461
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.016197510063648224,
```

```
                "Top": 0.6274210214614868,
                "Left": 0.6472989320755005,
                "Height": 0.04955997318029404
            },
            "Confidence": 85.14686584472656
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.020207518711686134,
                "Top": 0.6348286867141724,
                "Left": 0.7295016646385193,
                "Height": 0.07059963047504425
            },
            "Confidence": 83.34547424316406
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.020280985161662102,
                "Top": 0.6171894669532776,
                "Left": 0.08744934946298599,
                "Height": 0.05297485366463661
            },
            "Confidence": 79.9981460571289
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.018318990245461464,
                "Top": 0.623889148235321,
                "Left": 0.6836880445480347,
                "Height": 0.06730121374130249
            },
            "Confidence": 78.87144470214844
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.021310249343514442,
                "Top": 0.6167286038398743,
                "Left": 0.004064912907779217,
                "Height": 0.08317798376083374
            },
            "Confidence": 75.89361572265625
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
```

```
                        "Width": 0.03604431077837944,
                        "Top": 0.7030032277107239,
                        "Left": 0.9254803657531738,
                        "Height": 0.04569442570209503
                    },
                    "Confidence": 64.402587890625
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.009834849275648594,
                        "Top": 0.5821820497512817,
                        "Left": 0.28094568848609924,
                        "Height": 0.01964157074689865
                    },
                    "Confidence": 62.79907989501953
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.01475677452981472,
                        "Top": 0.6137543320655823,
                        "Left": 0.5950819253921509,
                        "Height": 0.039063986390829086
                    },
                    "Confidence": 59.40483474731445
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 93.24951934814453,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Machine"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Wheel"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 92.61514282226562,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Road"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 92.37877655029297,
            "Parents": [
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sport"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 92.37877655029297,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sports"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.12326609343290329,
                        "Top": 0.6332163214683533,
                        "Left": 0.44815489649772644,
                        "Height": 0.058117982000112534
                    },
                    "Confidence": 92.37877655029297
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 92.37877655029297,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Sport"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Skateboard"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 90.62931060791016,
            "Parents": [
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "Person"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Pedestrian"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 88.81334686279297,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Asphalt"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 88.81334686279297,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Tarmac"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 88.23201751708984,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Path"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Urban"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Town"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
```

```
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Building"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "City"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 78.37934875488281,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Parking Lot"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 78.37934875488281,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Parking"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 74.37590026855469,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "City"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Downtown"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 69.84622955322266,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Road"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Intersection"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 57.68518829345703,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Sports Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Coupe"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 57.68518829345703,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sports Car"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 56.59492111206055,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Path"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sidewalk"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 56.59492111206055,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Path"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Pavement"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
```

```
            "Confidence": 55.58770751953125,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Neighborhood"
        }
    ],
    "LabelModelVersion": "2.0"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Labels in an Image in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectLabels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-moderation-labels`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-moderation-labels`.

For more information, see Detecting inappropriate images.

AWS CLI

To detect unsafe content in an image

The following `detect-moderation-labels` command detects unsafe content in the specified image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition detect-moderation-labels \
    --image "S3Object={Bucket=MyImageS3Bucket,Name=gun.jpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ModerationModelVersion": "3.0",
    "ModerationLabels": [
        {
            "Confidence": 97.29618072509766,
```

```
            "ParentName": "Violence",
            "Name": "Weapon Violence"
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 97.29618072509766,
            "ParentName": "",
            "Name": "Violence"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Unsafe Images in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DetectModerationLabels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-text`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-text`.

For more information, see Detecting text in an image.

AWS CLI

To detect text in an image

The following `detect-text` command detects text in the specified image.

```
aws rekognition detect-text \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"ExamplePicture.jpg"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "TextDetections": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.24624845385551453,
                    "Top": 0.28288066387176514,
                    "Left": 0.391388863325119,
                    "Height": 0.022687450051307678
                },
                "Polygon": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.28288066387176514,
                        "X": 0.391388863325119
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2826388478279114,
                        "X": 0.6376373171806335
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532628297805786,
                        "X": 0.637677013874054
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.305568128824234,
                        "X": 0.39142853021621704
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Confidence": 94.35709381103516,
            "DetectedText": "ESTD 1882",
            "Type": "LINE",
            "Id": 0
        },
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33933889865875244,
                    "Top": 0.32603850960731506,
                    "Left": 0.34534579515457153,
                    "Height": 0.07126858830451965
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32603850960731506,
                        "X": 0.34534579515457153
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32633158564567566,
                        "X": 0.684684693813324
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3976001739501953,
                        "X": 0.684575080871582
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3973070979118347,
                        "X": 0.345236212015152
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Confidence": 99.95779418945312,
            "DetectedText": "BRAINS",
            "Type": "LINE",
            "Id": 1
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 97.22098541259766,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.061079490929841995,
                    "Top": 0.2843210697174072,
                    "Left": 0.391391396522522,
                    "Height": 0.021029088646173477
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2843210697174072,
                        "X": 0.391391396522522
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2828207015991211,
                        "X": 0.4524524509906769
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3038259446620941,
                        "X": 0.4534534513950348
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532634258270264,
                        "X": 0.3923923969268799
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DetectedText": "ESTD",
            "ParentId": 0,
            "Type": "WORD",
            "Id": 2
        },
```

```
        {
            "Confidence": 91.49320983886719,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.07007007300853729,
                    "Top": 0.2828207015991211,
                    "Left": 0.5675675868988037,
                    "Height": 0.02250562608242035
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2828207015991211,
                        "X": 0.5675675868988037
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2828207015991211,
                        "X": 0.6376376152038574
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532634258270264,
                        "X": 0.6376376152038574
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532634258270264,
                        "X": 0.5675675868988037
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DetectedText": "1882",
            "ParentId": 0,
            "Type": "WORD",
            "Id": 3
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 99.95779418945312,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33933934569358826,
                    "Top": 0.32633158564567566,
                    "Left": 0.3453453481197357,
                    "Height": 0.07127484679222107
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Y": 0.32633158564567566,
                        "X": 0.3453453481197357
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32633158564567566,
                        "X": 0.684684693813324
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.39759939908981323,
                        "X": 0.6836836934089661
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.39684921503067017,
                        "X": 0.3453453481197357
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DetectedText": "BRAINS",
            "ParentId": 1,
            "Type": "WORD",
            "Id": 4
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DetectText in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-celebrity-info`

The following code example shows how to use `get-celebrity-info`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a celebrity

The following `get-celebrity-info` command displays information about the specified celebrity. The `id` parameter comes from a previous call to `recognize-celebrities`.

```
aws rekognition get-celebrity-info --id nnnnnnn
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "Celeb A",
    "Urls": [
        "www.imdb.com/name/aaaaaaaaa"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Information About a Celebrity in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCelebrityInfo in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-celebrity-recognition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-celebrity-recognition`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of a celebrity recognition operation

The following `get-celebrity-recognition` command displays the results of a celebrity recognition operation that you started previously by calling `start-celebrity-recognition`.

```
aws rekognition get-celebrity-recognition  \
    --job-id 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "3D01ClxlCiT31VsRDkAO3IybLb/h5AtDWSGuhYi
+N1FIJwwPtAkuKzDhL2rV3GcwmNt77+12",
    "Celebrities": [
        {
            "Timestamp": 0,
            "Celebrity": {
                "Confidence": 96.0,
                "Face": {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.70333331823349,
                        "Top": 0.16750000417232513,
                        "Left": 0.19555555284023285,
```

```
                    "Height": 0.3956249952316284
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.31031012535095215,
                        "X": 0.441436767578125,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3081788718700409,
                        "X": 0.6437258720397949,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.39542075991630554,
                        "X": 0.5572493076324463,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4597957134246826,
                        "X": 0.4579732120037079,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.45688048005104065,
                        "X": 0.6349081993103027,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ],
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 8.943398475646973,
                    "Roll": -2.0309247970581055,
                    "Pitch": -0.5674862861633301
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 99.40211486816406,
                    "Brightness": 89.47132110595703
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99861145019531
            },
            "Name": "CelebrityA",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/111111111"
            ],
```

```
                "Id": "nnnnnn"
            }
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": 467,
            "Celebrity": {
                "Confidence": 99.0,
                "Face": {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.6877777576446533,
                        "Top": 0.18437500298023224,
                        "Left": 0.20555555820465088,
                        "Height": 0.3868750035762787
                    },
                    "Landmarks": [
                        {
                            "Y": 0.31895750761032104,
                            "X": 0.4411413371562958,
                            "Type": "eyeLeft"
                        },
                        {
                            "Y": 0.3140959143638611,
                            "X": 0.6523157954216003,
                            "Type": "eyeRight"
                        },
                        {
                            "Y": 0.4016456604003906,
                            "X": 0.5682755708694458,
                            "Type": "nose"
                        },
                        {
                            "Y": 0.46894142031669617,
                            "X": 0.4597797095775604,
                            "Type": "mouthLeft"
                        },
                        {
                            "Y": 0.46971091628074646,
                            "X": 0.6286435127258301,
                            "Type": "mouthRight"
                        }
                    ],
                    "Pose": {
                        "Yaw": 10.433465957641602,
                        "Roll": -3.347442388534546,
```

```
                        "Pitch": 1.3709543943405151
                    },
                    "Quality": {
                        "Sharpness": 99.5531005859375,
                        "Brightness": 88.5764389038086
                    },
                    "Confidence": 99.99148559570312
                },
                "Name": "Jane Celebrity",
                "Urls": [
                    "www.imdb.com/name/111111111"
                ],
                "Id": "nnnnnn"
            }
        }
    ],
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "VideoMetadata": {
        "Format": "QuickTime / MOV",
        "FrameRate": 29.978118896484375,
        "Codec": "h264",
        "DurationMillis": 4570,
        "FrameHeight": 1920,
        "FrameWidth": 1080
    }
}
```

For more information, see Recognizing Celebrities in a Stored Video in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCelebrityRecognition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-content-moderation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-content-moderation`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of an unsafe content operation

The following `get-content-moderation` command displays the results of an unsafe content operation that you started previously by calling `start-content-moderation`.

```
aws rekognition get-content-moderation \
    --job-id 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "dlhcKMHMzpCBGFukz6IO3JMcWiJAamCVhXHt3r6b4b5Tfbyw3q7o+Jeezt
+ZpgfOnW9FCCgQ",
    "ModerationLabels": [
        {
            "Timestamp": 0,
            "ModerationLabel": {
                "Confidence": 97.39583587646484,
                "ParentName": "",
                "Name": "Violence"
            }
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": 0,
            "ModerationLabel": {
                "Confidence": 97.39583587646484,
                "ParentName": "Violence",
                "Name": "Weapon Violence"
            }
        }
    ],
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "VideoMetadata": {
        "Format": "QuickTime / MOV",
        "FrameRate": 29.97515869140625,
        "Codec": "h264",
        "DurationMillis": 6039,
        "FrameHeight": 1920,
        "FrameWidth": 1080
    }
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Unsafe Stored Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContentModeration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-face-detection

The following code example shows how to use `get-face-detection`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of a face detection operation

The following `get-face-detection` command displays the results of a face detection operation that you started previously by calling `start-face-detection`.

```
aws rekognition get-face-detection \
    --job-id 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "Faces": [
        {
            "Timestamp": 467,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.1560753583908081,
                    "Top": 0.13555361330509186,
                    "Left": -0.0952017530798912,
                    "Height": 0.6934483051300049
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4013825058937073,
                        "X": -0.041750285774469376,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.41695496439933777,
                        "X": 0.027979329228401184,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6375303268432617,
                        "X": -0.04034662991762161,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6497718691825867,
                        "X": 0.013960429467260838,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.5238034129142761,
                        "X": 0.008022055961191654,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    }
                ],
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -58.07863998413086,
                    "Roll": 1.9384294748306274,
                    "Pitch": -24.66305160522461
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 83.14741516113281,
                    "Brightness": 25.75942611694336
                },
                "Confidence": 87.7622299194336
            }
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": 967,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.28559377789497375,
                    "Top": 0.19436298310756683,
                    "Left": 0.024553587660193443,
                    "Height": 0.7216082215309143
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4650231599807739,
                        "X": 0.16269078850746155,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4843238294124603,
                        "X": 0.2782580852508545,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
```

```
                        "Y": 0.71530681848526,
                        "X": 0.1741468608379364,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.7310671210289001,
                        "X": 0.26857468485832214,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.582602322101593,
                        "X": 0.2566150426864624,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    }
                ],
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 11.487052917480469,
                    "Roll": 5.074230670928955,
                    "Pitch": 15.396159172058105
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 73.32209777832031,
                    "Brightness": 54.96497344970703
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99998474121094
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "OzL223pDKy9116O/02KXRqFIEAwxjy4PkgYcm3hSo0rdysbXg5Ex0eFgTGEj0ADEac6S037U",
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "VideoMetadata": {
        "Format": "QuickTime / MOV",
        "FrameRate": 29.970617294311523,
        "Codec": "h264",
        "DurationMillis": 6806,
        "FrameHeight": 1080,
        "FrameWidth": 1920
    }
}
```


For more information, see Detecting Faces in a Stored Video in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFaceDetection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-face-search`

The following code example shows how to use `get-face-search`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of a face search operation

The following `get-face-search` command displays the results of a face search operation that you started previously by calling `start-face-search`.

```
aws rekognition get-face-search  \
    --job-id 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "Persons": [
        {
            "Timestamp": 467,
            "FaceMatches": [],
            "Person": {
                "Index": 0,
                "Face": {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.1560753583908081,
                        "Top": 0.13555361330509186,
                        "Left": -0.0952017530798912,
                        "Height": 0.6934483051300049
                    },
                    "Landmarks": [
                        {
                            "Y": 0.4013825058937073,
                            "X": -0.041750285774469376,
                            "Type": "eyeLeft"
                        },
                        {
                            "Y": 0.41695496439933777,
                            "X": 0.027979329228401184,
                            "Type": "eyeRight"
                        },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6375303268432617,
                        "X": -0.04034662991762161,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6497718691825867,
                        "X": 0.013960429467260838,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.5238034129142761,
                        "X": 0.008022055961191654,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    }
                ],
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -58.07863998413086,
                    "Roll": 1.9384294748306274,
                    "Pitch": -24.66305160522461
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 83.14741516113281,
                    "Brightness": 25.75942611694336
                },
                "Confidence": 87.7622299194336
            }
        }
    },
    {
        "Timestamp": 967,
        "FaceMatches": [
            {
                "Face": {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.12368900328874588,
                        "Top": 0.16007399559020996,
                        "Left": 0.5901259779930115,
                        "Height": 0.2514039874076843
                    },
                    "FaceId": "056a95fa-2060-4159-9cab-7ed4daa030fa",
                    "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
                    "Confidence": 100.0,
                    "ImageId": "08f8a078-8929-37fd-8e8f-aadf690e8232"
```

```
                },
                "Similarity": 98.44476318359375
            }
        ],
        "Person": {
            "Index": 1,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.28559377789497375,
                    "Top": 0.19436298310756683,
                    "Left": 0.024553587660193443,
                    "Height": 0.7216082215309143
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4650231599807739,
                        "X": 0.16269078850746155,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4843238294124603,
                        "X": 0.2782580852508545,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.71530681848526,
                        "X": 0.1741468608379364,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.7310671210289001,
                        "X": 0.26857468485832214,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.582602322101593,
                        "X": 0.2566150426864624,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    }
                ],
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 11.487052917480469,
                    "Roll": 5.074230670928955,
                    "Pitch": 15.396159172058105
```

```
                    },
                    "Quality": {
                        "Sharpness": 73.32209777832031,
                        "Brightness": 54.96497344970703
                    },
                    "Confidence": 99.99998474121094
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "5bkgcezyuaqhtWk3C8OTW6cjRghrwV9XDMivm5B3MXm+Lv6G+L+GejyFHPhoNa/
ldXIC4c/d",
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "VideoMetadata": {
        "Format": "QuickTime / MOV",
        "FrameRate": 29.970617294311523,
        "Codec": "h264",
        "DurationMillis": 6806,
        "FrameHeight": 1080,
        "FrameWidth": 1920
    }
}
```

For more information, see Searching Stored Videos for Faces in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFaceSearch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-label-detection`

The following code example shows how to use `get-label-detection`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of an objects and scenes detection operation

The following `get-label-detection` command displays the results of an objects and scenes detection operation that you started previously by calling `start-label-detection`.

```
aws rekognition get-label-detection  \
    --job-id 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "Labels": [
        {
            "Timestamp": 0,
            "Label": {
                "Instances": [],
                "Confidence": 50.19071578979492,
                "Parents": [
                    {
                        "Name": "Person"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Crowd"
                    }
                ],
                "Name": "Audience"
            }
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": 0,
            "Label": {
                "Instances": [],
                "Confidence": 55.74115753173828,
                "Parents": [
                    {
                        "Name": "Room"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Indoors"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "School"
                    }
                ],
                "Name": "Classroom"
            }
        }
    ],
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "LabelModelVersion": "2.0",
    "VideoMetadata": {
        "Format": "QuickTime / MOV",
        "FrameRate": 29.970617294311523,
```

```
        "Codec": "h264",
        "DurationMillis": 6806,
        "FrameHeight": 1080,
        "FrameWidth": 1920
    },
    "NextToken": "BMugzAi4L72IERzQdbpyMQuEFBsjlo5W0Yx3mfG+sR9mm98E1/
CpObenspRfs/5FBQFs4X7G"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Labels in a Video in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLabelDetection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-person-tracking`

The following code example shows how to use `get-person-tracking`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of a people pathing operation

The following `get-person-tracking` command displays the results of a people pathing operation that you started previously by calling `start-person-tracking`.

```
aws rekognition get-person-tracking  \
    --job-id 1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "Persons": [
        {
            "Timestamp": 500,
            "Person": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.4151041805744171,
                    "Top": 0.07870370149612427,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 0.9212962985038757
                },
                "Index": 0
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": 567,
            "Person": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.4755208194255829,
                    "Top": 0.07777778059244156,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 0.9194444417953491
                },
                "Index": 0
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "D/vRIYNyhG79ugdta3f+8cRg9oSRo
+HigGOuxRiYpTn0ExnqTi1CJektVAc4HrAXDv25eHYk",
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "VideoMetadata": {
        "Format": "QuickTime / MOV",
        "FrameRate": 29.970617294311523,
        "Codec": "h264",
        "DurationMillis": 6806,
        "FrameHeight": 1080,
        "FrameWidth": 1920
    }
}
```

For more information, see People Pathing in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPersonTracking in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`index-faces`

The following code example shows how to use `index-faces`.

For more information, see Adding faces to a collection.

AWS CLI

To add faces to a collection

The following `index-faces` command adds the faces found in an image to the specified collection.

```
aws rekognition index-faces \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyVideoS3Bucket","Name":"MyPicture.jpg"}}' \
    --collection-id MyCollection \
    --max-faces 1 \
    --quality-filter "AUTO" \
    --detection-attributes "ALL" \
    --external-image-id "MyPicture.jpg"
```

Output:

```
{
    "FaceRecords": [
        {
            "FaceDetail": {
                "Confidence": 99.993408203125,
                "Eyeglasses": {
                    "Confidence": 99.11750030517578,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Sunglasses": {
                    "Confidence": 99.98249053955078,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Gender": {
                    "Confidence": 99.92769622802734,
                    "Value": "Male"
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26750367879867554,
                        "X": 0.6202793717384338,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26642778515815735,
                        "X": 0.6787431836128235,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.31361380219459534,
                        "X": 0.6421601176261902,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3495299220085144,
                        "X": 0.6216195225715637,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.35194727778434753,
                        "X": 0.669899046421051,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26844894886016846,
                        "X": 0.6210268139839172,
                        "Type": "leftPupil"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26707562804222107,
                        "X": 0.6817160844802856,
                        "Type": "rightPupil"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24834522604942322,
                        "X": 0.6018546223640442,
                        "Type": "leftEyeBrowLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24397172033786774,
                        "X": 0.6172008514404297,
                        "Type": "leftEyeBrowUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24677404761314392,
                        "X": 0.6339119076728821,
                        "Type": "leftEyeBrowRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24582654237747192,
                        "X": 0.6619398593902588,
                        "Type": "rightEyeBrowLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.23973053693771362,
                        "X": 0.6804757118225098,
                        "Type": "rightEyeBrowUp"
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24441994726657867,
                        "X": 0.6978968977928162,
                        "Type": "rightEyeBrowRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2695908546447754,
                        "X": 0.6085202693939209,
                        "Type": "leftEyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26716896891593933,
                        "X": 0.6315826177597046,
                        "Type": "leftEyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26289820671081543,
                        "X": 0.6202316880226135,
                        "Type": "leftEyeUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.27123287320137024,
                        "X": 0.6205548048019409,
                        "Type": "leftEyeDown"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2668408751487732,
                        "X": 0.6663622260093689,
                        "Type": "rightEyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26741549372673035,
                        "X": 0.6910083889961243,
                        "Type": "rightEyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2614026665687561,
                        "X": 0.6785826086997986,
                        "Type": "rightEyeUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.27075251936912537,
                        "X": 0.6789616942405701,
```

```
                        "Type": "rightEyeDown"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3211299479007721,
                        "X": 0.6324167847633362,
                        "Type": "noseLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32276326417922974,
                        "X": 0.6558475494384766,
                        "Type": "noseRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.34385165572166443,
                        "X": 0.6444970965385437,
                        "Type": "mouthUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3671635091304779,
                        "X": 0.6459195017814636,
                        "Type": "mouthDown"
                    }
                ],
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -9.54541015625,
                    "Roll": -0.5709401965141296,
                    "Pitch": 0.6045494675636292
                },
                "Emotions": [
                    {
                        "Confidence": 39.90074157714844,
                        "Type": "HAPPY"
                    },
                    {
                        "Confidence": 23.38753890991211,
                        "Type": "CALM"
                    },
                    {
                        "Confidence": 5.840933322906494,
                        "Type": "CONFUSED"
                    }
                ],
                "AgeRange": {
                    "High": 63,
```

```
                    "Low": 45
                },
                "EyesOpen": {
                    "Confidence": 99.80887603759766,
                    "Value": true
                },
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618015021085739,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770642817020416
                },
                "Smile": {
                    "Confidence": 99.69740295410156,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "MouthOpen": {
                    "Confidence": 99.97393798828125,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 95.54405975341797,
                    "Brightness": 63.867706298828125
                },
                "Mustache": {
                    "Confidence": 97.05007934570312,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Beard": {
                    "Confidence": 87.34505462646484,
                    "Value": false
                }
            },
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618015021085739,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770642817020416
                },
                "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
                "ExternalImageId": "example-image.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.993408203125,
                "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
```

```
            }
        }
    ],
    "UnindexedFaces": [],
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0",
    "OrientationCorrection": "ROTATE_0"
}
```

For more information, see Adding Faces to a Collection in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see IndexFaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-collections`

The following code example shows how to use `list-collections`.

For more information, see Listing collections.

AWS CLI

To list the available collections

The following `list-collections` command lists the available collections in the AWS account.

```
aws rekognition list-collections
```

Output:

```
{
    "FaceModelVersions": [
        "2.0",
        "3.0",
        "3.0",
        "3.0",
        "4.0",
        "1.0",
        "3.0",
        "4.0",
        "4.0",
        "4.0"
    ],
    "CollectionIds": [
```

```
        "MyCollection1",
        "MyCollection2",
        "MyCollection3",
        "MyCollection4",
        "MyCollection5",
        "MyCollection6",
        "MyCollection7",
        "MyCollection8",
        "MyCollection9",
        "MyCollection10"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Collections in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCollections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-faces`

The following code example shows how to use `list-faces`.

For more information, see Listing faces in a collection.

AWS CLI

To list the faces in a collection

The following `list-faces` command lists the faces in the specified collection.

```
aws rekognition list-faces \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0",
    "Faces": [
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5216310024261475,
                "Top": 0.3256250023841858,
                "Left": 0.13394300639629364,
                "Height": 0.3918749988079071
```

```
            },
            "FaceId": "0040279c-0178-436e-b70a-e61b074e96b0",
            "ExternalImageId": "image1.jpg",
            "Confidence": 100.0,
            "ImageId": "f976e487-3719-5e2d-be8b-ea2724c26991"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5074880123138428,
                "Top": 0.3774999976158142,
                "Left": 0.18302799761295319,
                "Height": 0.3812499940395355
            },
            "FaceId": "086261e8-6deb-4bc0-ac73-ab22323cc38d",
            "ExternalImageId": "image2.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99930572509766,
            "ImageId": "ae1593b0-a8f6-5e24-a306-abf529e276fa"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5574039816856384,
                "Top": 0.37187498807907104,
                "Left": 0.14559100568294525,
                "Height": 0.4181250035762787
            },
            "FaceId": "11c4bd3c-19c5-4eb8-aecc-24feb93a26e1",
            "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99960327148438,
            "ImageId": "80739b4d-883f-5b78-97cf-5124038e26b9"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                "Height": 0.24770599603652954
            },
            "FaceId": "13692fe4-990a-4679-b14a-5ac23d135eab",
            "ExternalImageId": "image4.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
            "ImageId": "8df18239-9ad1-5acd-a46a-6581ff98f51b"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
```

```
                "Width": 0.5307819843292236,
                "Top": 0.2862499952316284,
                "Left": 0.1564060002565384,
                "Height": 0.3987500071525574
            },
            "FaceId": "2eb5f3fd-e2a9-4b1c-a89f-afa0a518fe06",
            "ExternalImageId": "image5.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99970245361328,
            "ImageId": "3c314792-197d-528d-bbb6-798ed012c150"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5773710012435913,
                "Top": 0.34437501430511475,
                "Left": 0.12396000325679779,
                "Height": 0.4337500035762787
            },
            "FaceId": "57189455-42b0-4839-a86c-abda48b13174",
            "ExternalImageId": "image6.jpg",
            "Confidence": 100.0,
            "ImageId": "0aff2f37-e7a2-5dbc-a3a3-4ef6ec18eaa0"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5349419713020325,
                "Top": 0.29124999046325684,
                "Left": 0.16389399766921997,
                "Height": 0.40187498927116394
            },
            "FaceId": "745f7509-b1fa-44e0-8b95-367b1359638a",
            "ExternalImageId": "image7.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
            "ImageId": "67a34327-48d1-5179-b042-01e52ccfeada"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.41499999165534973,
                "Top": 0.09187500178813934,
                "Left": 0.28083300590515137,
                "Height": 0.3112500011920929
            },
            "FaceId": "8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac",
            "ExternalImageId": "image8.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99769592285156,
```

```
            "ImageId": "a294da46-2cb1-5cc4-9045-61d7ca567662"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.48166701197624207,
                "Top": 0.20999999344348907,
                "Left": 0.21250000596046448,
                "Height": 0.36125001311302185
            },
            "FaceId": "bd4ceb4d-9acc-4ab7-8ef8-1c2d2ba0a66a",
            "ExternalImageId": "image9.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99949645996094,
            "ImageId": "5e1a7588-e5a0-5ee3-bd00-c642518dfe3a"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                "Height": 0.24770599603652954
            },
            "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
            "ExternalImageId": "image10.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
            "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Listing Faces in a Collection in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-stream-processors`

The following code example shows how to use `list-stream-processors`.

AWS CLI

To list the stream processors in your account

The following `list-stream-processors` command lists the stream processors in your account and the state of each.

```
aws rekognition list-stream-processors
```

Output:

```
{
    "StreamProcessors": [
        {
            "Status": "STOPPED",
            "Name": "my-stream-processor"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Streaming Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStreamProcessors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`recognize-celebrities`

The following code example shows how to use `recognize-celebrities`.

For more information, see Recognizing celebrities in an image.

AWS CLI

To recognize celebrities in an image

The following `recognize-celebrities` command recognizes celebrities in the specified image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.:

```
aws rekognition recognize-celebrities \
    --image "S3Object={Bucket=MyImageS3Bucket,Name=moviestars.jpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnrecognizedFaces": [
        {
```

```
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.14416666328907013,
                "Top": 0.07777778059244156,
                "Left": 0.625,
                "Height": 0.2746031880378723
            },
            "Confidence": 99.9990234375,
            "Pose": {
                "Yaw": 10.80408763885498,
                "Roll": -12.761146545410156,
                "Pitch": 10.96889877319336
            },
            "Quality": {
                "Sharpness": 94.1185531616211,
                "Brightness": 79.18367004394531
            },
            "Landmarks": [
                {
                    "Y": 0.18220913410186768,
                    "X": 0.6702951788902283,
                    "Type": "eyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.16337193548679352,
                    "X": 0.7188183665275574,
                    "Type": "eyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.20739148557186127,
                    "X": 0.7055801749229431,
                    "Type": "nose"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2889308035373688,
                    "X": 0.687512218952179,
                    "Type": "mouthLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2706988751888275,
                    "X": 0.7250053286552429,
                    "Type": "mouthRight"
                }
            ]
        }
```

```
    ],
    "CelebrityFaces": [
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 100.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.14000000059604645,
                    "Top": 0.1190476194024086,
                    "Left": 0.82833331823349,
                    "Height": 0.2666666805744171
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99359130859375,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -10.509642601013184,
                    "Roll": -14.51749324798584,
                    "Pitch": 13.799399375915527
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 78.74752044677734,
                    "Brightness": 42.201324462890625
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2290833294391632,
                        "X": 0.8709492087364197,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.20639978349208832,
                        "X": 0.9153988361358643,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.25417643785476685,
                        "X": 0.8907724022865295,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32729196548461914,
                        "X": 0.8876466155052185,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3115464746952057,
```

```
                    "X": 0.9238573312759399,
                    "Type": "mouthRight"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Name": "Celeb A",
        "Urls": [
            "www.imdb.com/name/aaaaaaaaa"
        ],
        "Id": "1111111"
    },
    {
        "MatchConfidence": 97.0,
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.13333334028720856,
                "Top": 0.24920634925365448,
                "Left": 0.4449999928474426,
                "Height": 0.2539682686328888
            },
            "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
            "Pose": {
                "Yaw": 6.557040691375732,
                "Roll": -7.316643714904785,
                "Pitch": 9.272967338562012
            },
            "Quality": {
                "Sharpness": 83.23492431640625,
                "Brightness": 78.83267974853516
            },
            "Landmarks": [
                {
                    "Y": 0.3625510632991791,
                    "X": 0.48898839950561523,
                    "Type": "eyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.35366007685661316,
                    "X": 0.5313721299171448,
                    "Type": "eyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3894785940647125,
                    "X": 0.5173314809799194,
```

```
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.44889405369758606,
                        "X": 0.5020005702972412,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4408611059188843,
                        "X": 0.5351271629333496,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb B",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/bbbbbbbbb"
            ],
            "Id": "2222222"
        },
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 100.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.12416666746139526,
                    "Top": 0.2968254089355469,
                    "Left": 0.2150000035762787,
                    "Height": 0.23650793731212616
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99958801269531,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 7.801797866821289,
                    "Roll": -8.326810836791992,
                    "Pitch": 7.844768047332764
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 86.93206024169922,
                    "Brightness": 79.81291198730469
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4027804136276245,
                        "X": 0.2575301229953766,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3934555947780609,
                        "X": 0.2956969439983368,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4309830069541931,
                        "X": 0.2837020754814148,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.48186683654785156,
                        "X": 0.26812544465065,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.47338807582855225,
                        "X": 0.29905644059181213,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb C",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/ccccccccc"
            ],
            "Id": "3333333"
        },
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 97.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.11916666477918625,
                    "Top": 0.3698412775993347,
                    "Left": 0.008333333767950535,
                    "Height": 0.22698412835597992
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99999237060547,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 16.38478660583496,
                    "Roll": -1.0260354280471802,
                    "Pitch": 5.975185394287109
                },
```

```
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 83.23492431640625,
                    "Brightness": 61.408443450927734
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4632347822189331,
                        "X": 0.049406956881284714,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.46388113498687744,
                        "X": 0.08722897619009018,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.5020678639411926,
                        "X": 0.0758260041475296,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.544157862663269,
                        "X": 0.054029736667871475,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.5463630557060242,
                        "X": 0.08464983850717545,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb D",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/ddddddddd"
            ],
            "Id": "4444444"
        }
    ]
}
```


For more information, see Recognizing Celebrities in an Image in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RecognizeCelebrities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-faces-by-image`

The following code example shows how to use `search-faces-by-image`.

For more information, see Searching for a face (image).

AWS CLI

To search for faces in a collection that match the largest face in an image.

The following `search-faces-by-image` command searches for faces in a collection that match the largest face in the specified image.:

```
aws rekognition search-faces-by-image \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"ExamplePerson.jpg"}}' \
    --collection-id MyFaceImageCollection

{
    "SearchedFaceBoundingBox": {
        "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
        "Top": 0.1618015021085739,
        "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
        "Height": 0.24770642817020416
    },
    "SearchedFaceConfidence": 99.993408203125,
    "FaceMatches": [
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770599603652954
                },
                "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
                "ExternalImageId": "example-image.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
                "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.97913360595703
        },
```

```
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770599603652954
                },
                "FaceId": "13692fe4-990a-4679-b14a-5ac23d135eab",
                "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
                "ImageId": "8df18239-9ad1-5acd-a46a-6581ff98f51b"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.97913360595703
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.41499999165534973,
                    "Top": 0.09187500178813934,
                    "Left": 0.28083300590515137,
                    "Height": 0.3112500011920929
                },
                "FaceId": "8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac",
                "ExternalImageId": "image2.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99769592285156,
                "ImageId": "a294da46-2cb1-5cc4-9045-61d7ca567662"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.18069458007812
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.48166701197624207,
                    "Top": 0.20999999344348907,
                    "Left": 0.21250000596046448,
                    "Height": 0.36125001311302185
                },
                "FaceId": "bd4ceb4d-9acc-4ab7-8ef8-1c2d2ba0a66a",
                "ExternalImageId": "image1.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99949645996094,
                "ImageId": "5e1a7588-e5a0-5ee3-bd00-c642518dfe3a"
            },
            "Similarity": 98.66607666015625
```

```
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5349419713020325,
                    "Top": 0.29124999046325684,
                    "Left": 0.16389399766921997,
                    "Height": 0.40187498927116394
                },
                "FaceId": "745f7509-b1fa-44e0-8b95-367b1359638a",
                "ExternalImageId": "image9.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
                "ImageId": "67a34327-48d1-5179-b042-01e52ccfeada"
            },
            "Similarity": 98.24278259277344
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5307819843292236,
                    "Top": 0.2862499952316284,
                    "Left": 0.1564060002565384,
                    "Height": 0.3987500071525574
                },
                "FaceId": "2eb5f3fd-e2a9-4b1c-a89f-afa0a518fe06",
                "ExternalImageId": "image10.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99970245361328,
                "ImageId": "3c314792-197d-528d-bbb6-798ed012c150"
            },
            "Similarity": 98.10665893554688
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5074880123138428,
                    "Top": 0.3774999976158142,
                    "Left": 0.18302799761295319,
                    "Height": 0.3812499940395355
                },
                "FaceId": "086261e8-6deb-4bc0-ac73-ab22323cc38d",
                "ExternalImageId": "image6.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99930572509766,
                "ImageId": "ae1593b0-a8f6-5e24-a306-abf529e276fa"
            },
```

```
            "Similarity": 98.10526275634766
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5574039816856384,
                    "Top": 0.37187498807907104,
                    "Left": 0.14559100568294525,
                    "Height": 0.4181250035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "11c4bd3c-19c5-4eb8-aecc-24feb93a26e1",
                "ExternalImageId": "image5.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99960327148438,
                "ImageId": "80739b4d-883f-5b78-97cf-5124038e26b9"
            },
            "Similarity": 97.94659423828125
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5773710012435913,
                    "Top": 0.34437501430511475,
                    "Left": 0.12396000325679779,
                    "Height": 0.4337500035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "57189455-42b0-4839-a86c-abda48b13174",
                "ExternalImageId": "image8.jpg",
                "Confidence": 100.0,
                "ImageId": "0aff2f37-e7a2-5dbc-a3a3-4ef6ec18eaa0"
            },
            "Similarity": 97.93476867675781
        }
    ],

 "FaceModelVersion": "3.0"
}
```


For more information, see Searching for a Face Using an Image in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchFacesByImage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-faces`

The following code example shows how to use `search-faces`.

For more information, see Searching for a face (face ID).

AWS CLI

To search for faces in a collection that match a face ID.

The following `search-faces` command searches for faces in a collection that match the specified face ID.

```
aws rekognition search-faces \
    --face-id 8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

Output:

```
{
    "SearchedFaceId": "8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac",
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0",
    "FaceMatches": [
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.48166701197624207,
                    "Top": 0.20999999344348907,
                    "Left": 0.21250000596046448,
                    "Height": 0.36125001311302185
                },
                "FaceId": "bd4ceb4d-9acc-4ab7-8ef8-1c2d2ba0a66a",
                "ExternalImageId": "image1.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99949645996094,
                "ImageId": "5e1a7588-e5a0-5ee3-bd00-c642518dfe3a"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.30997467041016
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
```

```
                "Height": 0.24770599603652954
            },
            "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
            "ExternalImageId": "example-image.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
            "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
        },
        "Similarity": 99.24862670898438
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                "Height": 0.24770599603652954
            },
            "FaceId": "13692fe4-990a-4679-b14a-5ac23d135eab",
            "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
            "ImageId": "8df18239-9ad1-5acd-a46a-6581ff98f51b"
        },
        "Similarity": 99.24862670898438
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5349419713020325,
                "Top": 0.29124999046325684,
                "Left": 0.16389399766921997,
                "Height": 0.40187498927116394
            },
            "FaceId": "745f7509-b1fa-44e0-8b95-367b1359638a",
            "ExternalImageId": "image9.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
            "ImageId": "67a34327-48d1-5179-b042-01e52ccfeada"
        },
        "Similarity": 96.73158264160156
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5307819843292236,
                "Top": 0.2862499952316284,
```

```
                "Left": 0.1564060002565384,
                "Height": 0.3987500071525574
            },
            "FaceId": "2eb5f3fd-e2a9-4b1c-a89f-afa0a518fe06",
            "ExternalImageId": "image10.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99970245361328,
            "ImageId": "3c314792-197d-528d-bbb6-798ed012c150"
        },
        "Similarity": 96.48291015625
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5074880123138428,
                "Top": 0.3774999976158142,
                "Left": 0.18302799761295319,
                "Height": 0.3812499940395355
            },
            "FaceId": "086261e8-6deb-4bc0-ac73-ab22323cc38d",
            "ExternalImageId": "image6.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99930572509766,
            "ImageId": "ae1593b0-a8f6-5e24-a306-abf529e276fa"
        },
        "Similarity": 96.43287658691406
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5574039816856384,
                "Top": 0.37187498807907104,
                "Left": 0.14559100568294525,
                "Height": 0.4181250035762787
            },
            "FaceId": "11c4bd3c-19c5-4eb8-aecc-24feb93a26e1",
            "ExternalImageId": "image5.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99960327148438,
            "ImageId": "80739b4d-883f-5b78-97cf-5124038e26b9"
        },
        "Similarity": 95.25305938720703
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5773710012435913,
```

```
                    "Top": 0.34437501430511475,
                    "Left": 0.12396000325679779,
                    "Height": 0.4337500035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "57189455-42b0-4839-a86c-abda48b13174",
                "ExternalImageId": "image8.jpg",
                "Confidence": 100.0,
                "ImageId": "0aff2f37-e7a2-5dbc-a3a3-4ef6ec18eaa0"
            },
            "Similarity": 95.22837829589844
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Searching for a Face Using Its Face ID in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SearchFaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-celebrity-recognition`

The following code example shows how to use `start-celebrity-recognition`.

AWS CLI

To start the recognition of celebrities in a stored video

The following `start-celebrity-recognition` command starts a job to look for celebrities in the specified video file stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition start-celebrity-recognition \
    --video "S3Object={Bucket=MyVideoS3Bucket,Name=MyVideoFile.mpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef"
}
```

For more information, see Recognizing Celebrities in a Stored Video in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartCelebrityRecognition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-content-moderation`

The following code example shows how to use `start-content-moderation`.

AWS CLI

To start the recognition of unsafe content in a stored video

The following `start-content-moderation` command starts a job to detect unsafe content in the specified video file stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition start-content-moderation \
    --video "S3Object={Bucket=MyVideoS3Bucket,Name=MyVideoFile.mpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Unsafe Stored Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartContentModeration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-face-detection`

The following code example shows how to use `start-face-detection`.

AWS CLI

To detect faces in a video

The following `start-face-detection` command starts a job to detect faces in the specified video file stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition start-face-detection
    --video "S3Object={Bucket=MyVideoS3Bucket,Name=MyVideoFile.mpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Faces in a Stored Video in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartFaceDetection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-face-search`

The following code example shows how to use `start-face-search`.

AWS CLI

To search for faces in a collection that match faces detected in a video

The following `start-face-search` command starts a job to search for faces in a collection that match faces detected in the specified video file in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition start-face-search \
    --video "S3Object={Bucket=MyVideoS3Bucket,Name=MyVideoFile.mpg}" \
    --collection-id collection
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef"
}
```

For more information, see Searching Stored Videos for Faces in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartFaceSearch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-label-detection`

The following code example shows how to use `start-label-detection`.

AWS CLI

To detect objects and scenes in a video

The following `start-label-detection` command starts a job to detect objects and scenes in the specified video file stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
aws rekognition start-label-detection \
    --video "S3Object={Bucket=MyVideoS3Bucket,Name=MyVideoFile.mpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Labels in a Video in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartLabelDetection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-person-tracking`

The following code example shows how to use `start-person-tracking`.

AWS CLI

To start the pathing of people in a stored video

The following `start-person-tracking` command starts a job to track the paths that people take in the specified video fiel stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.:

```
aws rekognition start-person-tracking \
    --video "S3Object={Bucket=MyVideoS3Bucket,Name=MyVideoFile.mpg}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef1234567890abcdef"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see People Pathing in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartPersonTracking in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-stream-processor`

The following code example shows how to use `start-stream-processor`.

AWS CLI

To start a stream processor

The following `start-stream-processor` command starts the specified video stream processor.

```
aws rekognition start-stream-processor \
    --name my-stream-processor
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Streaming Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartStreamProcessor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-stream-processor`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-stream-processor`.

AWS CLI

To stop a running stream processor

The following `stop-stream-processor` command stops the specified running stream processor.

```
aws rekognition stop-stream-processor \
    --name my-stream-processor
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Streaming Videos in the *Amazon Rekognition Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StopStreamProcessor in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS RAM examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS RAM.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-resource-share-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-resource-share-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To accept a resource share invitation

The following `accept-resource-share-invitation` example accepts the specified resource share invitation. Principals in the invited account can immediately start using the resources in the share.

```
aws ram accept-resource-share-invitation \
    --resource-share-invitation-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:111111111111:resource-share-invitation/1e3477be-4a95-46b4-bbe0-c4001EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareInvitation": {
        "resourceShareInvitationArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:111111111111:resource-
share-invitation/1e3477be-4a95-46b4-bbe0-c4001EXAMPLE",
        "resourceShareName": "MyLicenseShare",
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:111111111111:resource-
share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE",
        "senderAccountId": "111111111111",
        "receiverAccountId": "222222222222",
        "invitationTimestamp": "2021-09-22T15:07:35.620000-07:00",
        "status": "ACCEPTED"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AcceptResourceShareInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-resource-share-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-resource-share-permission`.

AWS CLI

To associate a RAM managed permission with a resource share

The following `associate-resource-share-permission` example replaces the existing managed permission for the relevant resource type with the specified managed permission. Access to all resources of the relevant resource type is governed by the new permission.

```
aws ram associate-resource-share-permission \
    --permission-arn arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueDatabaseReadWrite \
    --replace \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "returnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateResourceSharePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-resource-share`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-resource-share`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate a resource with a resource share

The following `associate-resource-share` example adds a license configuration to the specified resource share.

```
aws ram associate-resource-share \
    --resource-share arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE \
    --resource-arns arn:aws:license-manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-36be0485f5ae379cc74cf8e92EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareAssociations": [
        {
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE",
            "associatedEntity": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-36be0485f5ae379cc74cf8e92EXAMPLE",
            "associationType": "RESOURCE",
            "status": "ASSOCIATING",
            "external": false
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To associate a principal with a resource share

The following `associate-resource-share` example grants access for the specified resource share to all accounts in the specified organizational unit.

```
aws ram associate-resource-share \
```

```
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE \
    --principals arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-63bEXAMPLE/ou-46xi-
rEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareAssociations": [
        {
            "status": "ASSOCIATING",
            "associationType": "PRINCIPAL",
            "associatedEntity": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/
o-63bEXAMPLE/ou-46xi-rEXAMPLE",
            "external": false,
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateResourceShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-share`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-share`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a resource share

The following `create-resource-share` example creates an empty resource share with the specified name. You must separately add resources, principals, and permissions to the share.

```
aws ram create-resource-share \
    --name MyNewResourceShare
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShare": {
```

```
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/4476c27d-8feb-4b21-afe9-7de23EXAMPLE",
        "name": "MyNewResourceShare",
        "owningAccountId": "123456789012",
        "allowExternalPrincipals": true,
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "creationTime": 1634586271.302,
        "lastUpdatedTime": 1634586271.302
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a resource share with AWS accounts as principals

The following `create-resource-share` example creates a resource share and grants access to the specified AWS account (222222222222). If the specified principals are not part of the same AWS Organization, then invitations are sent and must be accepted before access is granted.

```
aws ram create-resource-share \
    --name MyNewResourceShare \
    --principals 222222222222
```

Example 3: To create a resource share restricted to your AWS Organization

The following `create-resource-share` example creates a resource share that is restricted to accounts in the AWS Organization that your account is a member of, and adds the specified OU as a principal. All accounts in that OU can use the resources in the resource share.

```
aws ram create-resource-share \
    --name MyNewResourceShare \
    --no-allow-external-principals \
    --principals arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-63bEXAMPLE/ou-46xi-
rEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShare": {
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7be8694e-095c-41ca-9ce8-7be4aEXAMPLE",
```

```
        "name": "MyNewResourceShare",
        "owningAccountId": "123456789012",
        "allowExternalPrincipals": false,
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "creationTime": 1634587042.49,
        "lastUpdatedTime": 1634587042.49
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateResourceShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-share`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-share`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource share

The following `delete-resource-share` example deletes the specified resource share.

```
aws ram delete-resource-share \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE
```

The following output indicates success:

```
{
    "returnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteResourceShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-resource-share-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-resource-share-permission`.

AWS CLI

To remove a RAM managed permission for a resource type from a resource share

The following `disassociate-resource-share-permission` example removes the RAM managed permission for Glue databases from the specified resource share.

```
aws ram disassociate-resource-share-permission \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE \
    --permission-arn arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/AWSRAMPermissionGlueDatabaseReadWrite
```

Output:

```
{
    "returnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateResourceSharePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-resource-share`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-resource-share`.

AWS CLI

To remove a resource from a resource share

The following `disassociate-resource-share` example removes the specified resource, in this case a VPC subnet, from the specified resource share. Any principals with access to the resource share can no longer perform operations on that resource.

```
aws ram disassociate-resource-share \
    --resource-arns arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareAssociations": [
```

```
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
        "associatedEntity": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE",
        "associationType": "RESOURCE",
        "status": "DISASSOCIATING",
        "external": false
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateResourceShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-sharing-with-aws-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-sharing-with-aws-organization`.

AWS CLI

To enable resource sharing across AWS Organizations

The following `enable-sharing-with-aws-organization` example enables resource sharing across your organization and organizational units.

```
aws ram enable-sharing-with-aws-organization
```

The following output indicates success.

```
{
    "returnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see EnableSharingWithAwsOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `get-permission`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the details for a RAM managed permission

The following `get-permission` example displays the details for the default version of the specified RAM managed permission.

```
aws ram get-permission \
    --permission-arn arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueTableReadWriteForDatabase
```

Output:

```
{
    "permission": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueTableReadWriteForDatabase",
        "version": "2",
        "defaultVersion": true,
        "name": "AWSRAMPermissionGlueTableReadWriteForDatabase",
        "resourceType": "glue:Database",
        "permission": "{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"glue:GetTable
\", \"glue:UpdateTable\", \"glue:DeleteTable\", \"glue:BatchDeleteTable\",
 \"glue:BatchDeleteTableVersion\", \"glue:GetTableVersion\", \"glue:GetTableVersions
\", \"glue:GetPartition\", \"glue:GetPartitions\", \"glue:BatchGetPartition\",
 \"glue:BatchCreatePartition\", \"glue:CreatePartition\", \"glue:UpdatePartition
\", \"glue:BatchDeletePartition\", \"glue:DeletePartition\", \"glue:GetTables\",
 \"glue:SearchTables\"]}",
        "creationTime": 1624912434.431,
        "lastUpdatedTime": 1624912434.431,
        "isResourceTypeDefault": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-policies`.

AWS CLI

To get the policies for a resource

The following `get-resource-policies` example displays the resource-based permission policies for the specified resource associated with a resource share.

```
aws ram get-resource-policies \
    --resource-arns arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "policies": [
         "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"RamStatement1\",
\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":[]},\"Action\":[\"ec2:RunInstances
\",\"ec2:CreateNetworkInterface\",\"ec2:DescribeSubnets\"],\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE\"}]}"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourcePolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-share-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-share-associations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all resource associations for all resource types

The following `get-resource-share-associations` example lists the resource associations for all resource types across all of your resource shares.

```
aws ram get-resource-share-associations \
    --association-type RESOURCE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareAssociations": [
        {
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
            "associatedEntity": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0250c25a1fEXAMPLE",
```

```
            "resourceShareName": "MySubnetShare",
            "associationType": "RESOURCE",
            "status": "ASSOCIATED",
            "creationTime": 1565303590.973,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1565303591.695,
            "external": false
        },
        {
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/8167bdfe-4480-4a01-8632-315e0EXAMPLE",
            "associatedEntity": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-
west-2:123456789012:license-configuration:lic-36be0485f5ae379cc74cf8e92EXAMPLE",
            "resourceShareName": "MyLicenseShare",
            "associationType": "RESOURCE",
            "status": "ASSOCIATED",
            "creationTime": 1632342958.457,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1632342958.907,
            "external": false
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list principal associations for a resource share

The following `get-resource-share-associations` example lists only the principal associations for only the specified resource share.

```
aws ram get-resource-share-associations \
   --resource-share-arns arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7be8694e-095c-41ca-9ce8-7be4aEXAMPLE \
   --association-type PRINCIPAL
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareAssociations": [
        {
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7be8694e-095c-41ca-9ce8-7be4aEXAMPLE",
            "resourceShareName": "MyNewResourceShare",
            "associatedEntity": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/
o-63bEXAMPLE/ou-46xi-rEXAMPLE",
```

```
            "associationType": "PRINCIPAL",
            "status": "ASSOCIATED",
            "creationTime": 1634587042.49,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1634587044.291,
            "external": false
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourceShareAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-share-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-share-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To list your resource share invitations

The following `get-resource-share-invitations` example lists your current resource share invitations.

```
aws ram get-resource-share-invitations
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShareInvitations": [
        {
            "resourceShareInvitationArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-
west2-1:111111111111:resource-share-invitation/32b639f0-14b8-7e8f-55ea-
e6117EXAMPLE",
            "resourceShareName": "project-resource-share",
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:111111111111:resource-share/
fcb639f0-1449-4744-35bc-a983fEXAMPLE",
            "senderAccountId": "111111111111",
            "receiverAccountId": "222222222222",
            "invitationTimestamp": 1565312166.258,
            "status": "PENDING"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourceShareInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-shares`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-shares`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list resource shares you own and share with others

The following `get-resource-shares` example lists the resource shares that created and are sharing with others.

```
aws ram get-resource-shares \
    --resource-owner SELF
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShares": [
        {
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/3ab63985-99d9-1cd2-7d24-75e93EXAMPLE",
            "name": "my-resource-share",
            "owningAccountId": "123456789012",
            "allowExternalPrincipals": false,
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "tags": [
                {
                    "key": "project",
                    "value": "lima"
                }
            ]
            "creationTime": 1565295733.282,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1565295733.282
        },
        {
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "name": "my-resource-share",
            "owningAccountId": "123456789012",
            "allowExternalPrincipals": true,
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationTime": 1565295733.282,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1565295733.282
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list resource shares owned by others and shared with you

The following `get-resource-shares` example lists the resource shares that others created and shared with you. In this example, there are none.

```
aws ram get-resource-shares \
    --resource-owner OTHER-ACCOUNTS
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShares": []
}
```

- For API details, see GetResourceShares in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-pending-invitation-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-pending-invitation-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list the resources that are available in a pending resource share

The following `list-pending-invitation-resources` example lists all of the resources that are in the resource share associated with the specified invitation.

```
aws ram list-pending-invitation-resources \
    --resource-share-invitation-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share-invitation/1e3477be-4a95-46b4-bbe0-c4001EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
   "resources": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-04a555b0e6EXAMPLE",
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7be8694e-095c-41ca-9ce8-7be4aEXAMPLE",
            "creationTime": 1634676051.269,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1634676052.07,
            "status": "AVAILABLE",
            "type": "ec2:Subnet"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:license-manager:us-west-2:123456789012:license-
configuration:lic-36be0485f5ae379cc74cf8e92EXAMPLE",
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
            "creationTime": 1624912434.431,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1624912434.431,
            "status": "AVAILABLE",
            "type": "license-manager:LicenseConfiguration"
      }
   ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPendingInvitationResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To list the available RAM managed permissions

The following `list-permissions` example lists all of the RAM managed permissions available for only the AWS Glue database resource type.

```
aws ram list-permissions \
    --resource-type glue:Database
```

Output:


```
{
    "permissions": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMDefaultPermissionGlueDatabase",
            "version": "1",
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name": "AWSRAMDefaultPermissionGlueDatabase",
            "resourceType": "glue:Database",
            "creationTime": 1592007820.935,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1592007820.935,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": true
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueAllTablesReadWriteForDatabase",
            "version": "2",
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name": "AWSRAMPermissionGlueAllTablesReadWriteForDatabase",
            "resourceType": "glue:Database",
            "creationTime": 1624912413.323,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1624912413.323,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": false
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueDatabaseReadWrite",
            "version": "2",
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name": "AWSRAMPermissionGlueDatabaseReadWrite",
            "resourceType": "glue:Database",
            "creationTime": 1624912417.4,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1624912417.4,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": false
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueTableReadWriteForDatabase",
            "version": "2",
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name": "AWSRAMPermissionGlueTableReadWriteForDatabase",
            "resourceType": "glue:Database",
```

```
            "creationTime": 1624912434.431,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1624912434.431,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": false
        }
    ]
}
```

The following `list-permissions` example displays the available RAM managed permissions for all resource types.

```
aws ram list-permissions
```

Output:

```
{
    "permissions": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMBlankEndEntityCertificateAPICSRPassthroughIssuanceCertificateAuthority",
            "version": "1",
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name":
 "AWSRAMBlankEndEntityCertificateAPICSRPassthroughIssuanceCertificateAuthority",
            "resourceType": "acm-pca:CertificateAuthority",
            "creationTime": 1623264861.085,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1623264861.085,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": false
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/AWSRAMDefaultPermissionAppMesh",
            "version": "1",
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name": "AWSRAMDefaultPermissionAppMesh",
            "resourceType": "appmesh:Mesh",
            "creationTime": 1589307188.584,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1589307188.584,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": true
        },
        ...TRUNCATED FOR BREVITY...
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMSubordinateCACertificatePathLen0IssuanceCertificateAuthority",
            "version": "1",
```

```
            "defaultVersion": true,
            "name":
 "AWSRAMSubordinateCACertificatePathLen0IssuanceCertificateAuthority",
            "resourceType": "acm-pca:CertificateAuthority",
            "creationTime": 1623264876.75,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1623264876.75,
            "isResourceTypeDefault": false
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-principals`

The following code example shows how to use `list-principals`.

AWS CLI

To list principals with access to a resource

The following `list-principals` example displays a list of the principals that can access resources of the specified type through any resource shares.

```
aws ram list-principals \
    --resource-owner SELF \
    --resource-type ec2:Subnet
```

Output:

```
{
    "principals": [
        {
            "id": "arn:aws:organizations::123456789012:ou/o-gx7EXAMPLE/ou-29c5-
zEXAMPLE",
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
            "creationTime": 1565298209.737,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1565298211.019,
            "external": false
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListPrincipals in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-share-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-share-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the RAM managed permissions currently attached to a resource share

The following `list-resource-share-permissions` example lists all of the RAM managed permissions that are attached to the specified resource share.

```
aws ram list-resource-share-permissions \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/27d09b4b-5e12-41d1-a4f2-19dedEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "permissions": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMDefaultPermissionLicenseConfiguration",
            "version": "1",
            "resourceType": "license-manager:LicenseConfiguration",
            "status": "ASSOCIATED",
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1632342984.234
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:ram::aws:permission/
AWSRAMPermissionGlueDatabaseReadWrite",
            "version": "2",
            "resourceType": "glue:Database",
            "status": "ASSOCIATED",
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1632512462.297
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceSharePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-types`.

AWS CLI

To list the resource types that are supported by AWS RAM

The following `list-resource-types` example lists all of the resource types currently supported by AWS RAM.

```
aws ram list-resource-types
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceTypes": [
        {
            "resourceType": "route53resolver:FirewallRuleGroup",
            "serviceName": "route53resolver"
        },
        {
            "resourceType": "ec2:LocalGatewayRouteTable",
            "serviceName": "ec2"
        },
        ...OUTPUT TRUNCATED FOR BREVITY...
        {
            "resourceType": "ec2:Subnet",
            "serviceName": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "resourceType": "ec2:TransitGatewayMulticastDomain",
            "serviceName": "ec2"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list the resources associated with a resource share

The following `list-resources` example lists all resources in the specified resource share that are of the specified resource type.

```
aws ram list-resources \
    --resource-type ec2:Subnet \
    --resource-owner SELF \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resources": [
        {
            "arn": "aarn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0250c25a1f4e15235",
            "type": "ec2:Subnet",
            "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-
share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
            "creationTime": 1565301545.023,
            "lastUpdatedTime": 1565301545.947
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`promote-resource-share-created-from-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `promote-resource-share-created-from-policy`.

AWS CLI

To promote a resource-policy based resource share to full functionality in AWS RAM

The following `promote-resource-share-created-from-policy` example takes a resource share that you created implicitly by attaching a resource-based policy, and converts it to be fully functional with the AWS RAM console and its CLI and API operations.

```
aws ram promote-resource-share-created-from-policy \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-east-1:123456789012:resource-share/91fa8429-2d06-4032-909a-90909EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "returnValue": true
}
```

- For API details, see PromoteResourceShareCreatedFromPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-resource-share-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-resource-share-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To reject a resource share invitation

The following `reject-resource-share-invitation` example rejects the specified resource share invitation.

```
aws ram reject-resource-share-invitation \
    --resource-share-invitation-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:111111111111:resource-share-invitation/32b639f0-14b8-7e8f-55ea-e6117EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
"resourceShareInvitations": [
```

```
    {
        "resourceShareInvitationArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west2-1:111111111111:resource-
share-invitation/32b639f0-14b8-7e8f-55ea-e6117EXAMPLE",
        "resourceShareName": "project-resource-share",
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:111111111111:resource-share/
fcb639f0-1449-4744-35bc-a983fEXAMPLE",
        "senderAccountId": "111111111111",
        "receiverAccountId": "222222222222",
        "invitationTimestamp": 1565319592.463,
        "status": "REJECTED"
    }
]
```

- For API details, see RejectResourceShareInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a resource share

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag key `project` and associated value `lima` to the specified resource share.

```
aws ram tag-resource \
    --tags key=project,value=lima \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-
b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource share

The following `untag-resource` example removes the `project` tag key and associated value from the specified resource share.

```
aws ram untag-resource \
    --tag-keys project \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource-share`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource-share`.

AWS CLI

To update a resource share

The following `update-resource-share` example changes the specified resource share to allow external principals that are not in an AWS Organization.

```
aws ram update-resource-share \
    --allow-external-principals \
    --resource-share-arn arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "resourceShare": {
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/7ab63972-b505-7e2a-420d-6f5d3EXAMPLE",
        "name": "my-resource-share",
        "owningAccountId": "123456789012",
        "allowExternalPrincipals": true,
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "creationTime": 1565295733.282,
        "lastUpdatedTime": 1565303080.023
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateResourceShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Resource Explorer examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Resource Explorer.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-default-view`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-default-view`.

AWS CLI

To set a Resource Explorer view as the default for its AWS Region

The following `associate-default-view` example sets a view, as specified by its ARN, to be the default view for the AWS Region in which you call the operation.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 associate-default-view \
    --view-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-Main-View/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-Main-
View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Setting a default view in an AWS Region in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateDefaultView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-view`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-view`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about multiple Resource Explorer views

The following `batch-get-view` example displays the details about two views specified by their ARNs. Use spaces to separate the multiple ARNs in the --view-arn parameter.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 batch-get-view \
    --view-arns arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-EC2-Only-
View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222, \
                arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-Main-
View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Views": [
        {
            "Filters": {
                "FilterString": "service:ec2"
            },
            "IncludedProperties": [
                {
                    "Name": "tags"
                }
            ],
            "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-13T21:33:45.249000+00:00",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
```

```
            "Scope": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
            "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-
EC2-Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222"
        },
        {
            "Filters": {
                "FilterString": ""
            },
            "IncludedProperties": [
                {
                    "Name": "tags"
                }
            ],
            "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-13T20:34:11.314000+00:00",
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "Scope": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
            "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-
Main-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
        }
    ]
    "Errors": []
}
```

For more information about views, see About Resource Explorer views in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-index`

The following code example shows how to use `create-index`.

AWS CLI

To turn on Resource Explorer in an AWS Region by creating an index

The following `create-index` example creates a local index in the AWS Region in which the operation is called. The AWS CLI automatically generates a random `client-token` parameter value and includes it in the call to AWS if you don't specify a value.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 create-index \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-
cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222c",
    "CreatedAt": "2022-11-01T20:00:59.149Z",
    "State": "CREATING"
}
```

After you create a local index, you can convert it into the aggregator index for the account by running the update-index-type command.

For more information, see Turning on Resource Explorer in an AWS Region to index your resources in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-view`

The following code example shows how to use `create-view`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an unfiltered view for the index in an AWS Region

The following `create-view` example creates a view in the specified AWS Region that returns all results in the Region without any filtering. The view includes the optional Tags field on returned results. Because this view is created in the Region that contains the aggregator index, it can include results from all Regions in the account that contain a Resource Explorer index.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 create-view \
    --view-name My-Main-View \
    --included-properties Name=tags \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "View": {
        "Filters": {
            "FilterString": ""
```

```
        },
        "IncludedProperties": [
            {
                "Name": "tags"
            }
        ],
        "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-13T20:34:11.314000+00:00",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "Scope": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
        "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-Main-
View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a view that returns only resources associated with Amazon EC2

The following `create-view` creates a view in AWS Region `us-east-1` that returns only those resources in the Region that are associated with the Amazon EC2 service. The view includes the optional `Tags` field on returned results. Because this view is created in the Region that contains the aggregator index, it can include results from all Regions in the account that contain a Resource Explorer index.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 create-view \
    --view-name My-EC2-Only-View \
    --included-properties Name=tags \
    --filters FilterString="service:ec2" \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "View": {
        "Filters": {
            "FilterString": "service:ec2"
        },
        "IncludedProperties": [
            {
                "Name":"tags"
            }
        ],
        "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-13T21:35:09.059Z",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
```

```
        "Scope": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
        "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-EC2-
Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating views for search in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-index`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-index`.

AWS CLI

To turn off Resource Explorer in an AWS Region by deleting its index

The following `delete-index` example deletes the specified Resource Explorer index in the AWS Region in which you make the request.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 delete-index \
    --arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-west-2:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-
cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-west-2:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-
cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222",
    "State": "DELETING"
}
```

For more information about deleting an index, see Turning off AWS Resource Explorer in an AWS Region in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-view`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-view`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Resource Explorer view

The following `delete-view` example deletes a view specified by its ARN.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 delete-view \
    --view-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/EC2-Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/EC2-Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Deleting views in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-default-view`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-default-view`.

AWS CLI

To remove the default Resource Explorer view for an AWS Region

The following `disassociate-default-view` removes the default Resource Explorer view for the AWS Region in which you call the operation. After performing this operation, all search operations in the Region must explicitly specify a view or the operation fails.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 disassociate-default-view
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting a default view in an AWS Region in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateDefaultView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-default-view`

The following code example shows how to use `get-default-view`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the Resource Explorer view that is the default view for its AWS Region

The following `get-default-view` example retrieves the ARN of the view that is the default for the AWS Region in which you call the operation.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 get-default-view
```

Output:

```
{
    "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/default-
view/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Setting a default view in an AWS Region in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDefaultView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-index`

The following code example shows how to use `get-index`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve the details for a Resource Explorer aggregator index

The following `get-index` example displays the details for the Resource Explorer index in the specified AWS Region. Because the specified Region contains the aggregator index for the account, the output lists the Regions that replicate data into this Region's index.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 get-index \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-
cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111",
    "CreatedAt": "2022-07-12T18:59:10.503000+00:00",
    "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-13T18:41:58.799000+00:00",
    "ReplicatingFrom": [
        "ap-south-1",
        "us-west-2"
    ],
    "State": "ACTIVE",
    "Tags": {},
    "Type": "AGGREGATOR"
}
```

Example 2: To retrieve the details for a Resource Explorer local index

The following `get-index` example displays the details for the Resource Explorer index in the specified AWS Region. Because the specified Region contains a local index, the output lists the Region to which it replicates data from this Region's index.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 get-index \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-west-2:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-
cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222",
    "CreatedAt": "2022-07-12T18:59:10.503000+00:00",
    "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-13T18:41:58.799000+00:00",
    "ReplicatingTo": [
        "us-west-2"
    ],
    "State": "ACTIVE",
    "Tags": {},
    "Type": "LOCAL"
}
```

For more information about indexes, see Checking which AWS Regions have Resource Explorer turned on in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIndex in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-view`

The following code example shows how to use `get-view`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a Resource Explorer view

The following `get-view` example displays the details about a view specified by its ARN.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 get-view \
    --view-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/EC2-Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
  "Tags" : {},
  "View" : {
        "Filters" : {
            "FilterString" : "service:ec2"
        },
        "IncludedProperties" : [
            {
                "Name" : "tags"
            }
        ],
        "LastUpdatedAt" : "2022-07-13T21:33:45.249Z",
        "Owner" : "123456789012",
        "Scope" : "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
        "ViewArn" : "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/EC2-Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
  }
}
```

For more information about views, see About Resource Explorer views in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-indexes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-indexes`.

AWS CLI

To list the AWS Regions where Resource Explorer has indexes

The following `list-indexes` example lists the indexes for all Regions where Resource Explorer has an index. The response specifies the type of each index, its AWS Region, and its ARN.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 list-indexes
```

Output:

```
{
    "Indexes": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-west-2:123456789012:index/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Region": "us-west-2",
            "Type": "AGGREGATOR"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:index/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "Type": "LOCAL"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-2:123456789012:index/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE33333",
            "Region": "us-east-2",
            "Type": "LOCAL"
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-west-1:123456789012:index/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE44444",
            "Region": "us-west-1",
            "Type": "LOCAL"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about indexes, see Checking which AWS Regions have Resource Explorer turned on in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIndexes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-supported-resource-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-supported-resource-types`.

AWS CLI

To list the AWS Regions where Resource Explorer has indexes

The following `list-supported-resource-types` example lists all of the resource types currently supported by &AREXlong;. The example response includes a `NextToken` value, which indicates that there is more output available to retrieve with additional calls.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 list-supported-resource-types \
    --max-items 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceTypes": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:cache-policy",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:distribution",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:function",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:origin-access-identity",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:origin-request-policy",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
```

```
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:realtime-log-config",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudfront:response-headers-policy",
            "Service": "cloudfront"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudwatch:alarm",
            "Service": "cloudwatch"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudwatch:dashboard",
            "Service": "cloudwatch"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudwatch:insight-rule",
            "Service": "cloudwatch"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxMH0="
}
```

To get the next part of the output, call the operation again, and pass the previous call's `NextToken` response value as the value for `--starting-token`. Repeat until `NextToken` is absent from the response.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 list-supported-resource-types \
    --max-items 10  \
    --starting-
token eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxMH0=
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceTypes": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "cloudwatch:metric-stream",
            "Service": "cloudwatch"
        },
```

```
        {
            "ResourceType": "dynamodb:table",
            "Service": "dynamodb"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:capacity-reservation",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:capacity-reservation-fleet",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:client-vpn-endpoint",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:customer-gateway",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:dedicated-host",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:dhcp-options",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:egress-only-internet-gateway",
            "Service": "ec2"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "ec2:elastic-gpu",
            "Service": "ec2"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyMH0="
}
```

For more information about indexes, see Checking which AWS Regions have Resource Explorer turned on in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSupportedResourceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags attached to a Resource Explorer view or index

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tag key and value pairs attached to view with the specified ARN. You must call the operation from the AWS Region that contains the resource.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "application": "MainCorpApp",
        "department": "1234"
    }
}
```

For more information about tagging views, see Tagging views for access control in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-views`

The following code example shows how to use `list-views`.

AWS CLI

To list the Resource Explorer views available in an AWS Region

The following `list-views` example lists all of the views available in the Region in which you invoke the operation.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 list-views
```

Output:

```
{
    "Views": [
        "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/EC2-Only-View/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111",
        "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/Default-All-
Resources-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222",
        "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/Production-Only-
View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE33333"
    ]
}
```

For more information about views, see About Resource Explorer views in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see ListViews in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search`

The following code example shows how to use `search`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To search using the default view

The following `search` example displays all resources in the specified Region that are associated with the IAM service. The search uses the default view for the Region. The example response includes a `NextToken` value, which indicates that there is more output available to retrieve with additional calls.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 search \
    --query-string "service:iam"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Count": {
        "Complete": true,
        "TotalResources": 55
    },
```

```
    "NextToken":
 "AG9VOEF1KLEXAMPLEOhJHVwo5chEXAMPLER5XiEpNrgsEXAMPLE...b0CmOFOryHEXAMPLE",
    "Resources": [{
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/service-role/Some-Policy-For-A-
Service-Role",
        "LastReportedAt": "2022-07-21T12:34:42Z",
        "OwningAccountId": "123456789012",
        "Properties": [],
        "Region": "global",
        "ResourceType": "iam:policy",
        "Service": "iam"
    }, {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/service-role/Another-Policy-For-A-
Service-Role",
        "LastReportedAt": "2022-07-21T12:34:42Z",
        "OwningAccountId": "123456789012",
        "Properties": [],
        "Region": "global",
        "ResourceType": "iam:policy",
        "Service": "iam"
    }, {
       ... TRUNCATED FOR BREVITY ...
    }],
    "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/my-default-
view/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

Example 2: To search using a specified view

The following `search` example search displays all resources ("*") in the specified AWS Region that are visible through the specified view. The results include only resources associated with Amazon EC2 because of the filters attached to the view.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 search \
    --query-string "*" \
    --view-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-EC2-view/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Tue, 01 Nov 2022 20:00:59 GMT
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
Content-Length: <PayloadSizeBytes>

    {
        "Count": {
            "Complete": true,
            "TotalResources": 67
        },
        "Resources": [{
            "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:network-acl/acl-1a2b3c4d",
            "LastReportedAt": "2022-07-21T18:52:02Z",
            "OwningAccountId": "123456789012",
            "Properties": [{
                "Data": [{
                    "Key": "Department",
                    "Value": "AppDevelopment"
                }, {
                    "Key": "Environment",
                    "Value": "Production"
                }],
                "LastReportedAt": "2021-11-15T14:48:29Z",
                "Name": "tags"
            }],
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceType": "ec2:network-acl",
            "Service": "ec2"
        }, {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:subnet/subnet-1a2b3c4d",
            "LastReportedAt": "2022-07-21T21:22:23Z",
            "OwningAccountId": "123456789012",
            "Properties": [{
                "Data": [{
                    "Key": "Department",
                    "Value": "AppDevelopment"
                }, {
                    "Key": "Environment",
                    "Value": "Production"
                }],
                "LastReportedAt": "2021-07-29T19:02:39Z",
                "Name": "tags"
            }],
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceType": "ec2:subnet",
            "Service": "ec2"
        }, {
```

```
            "Arn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:123456789012:dhcp-options/dopt-1a2b3c4d",
            "LastReportedAt": "2022-07-21T06:08:53Z",
            "OwningAccountId": "123456789012",
            "Properties": [{
                "Data": [{
                    "Key": "Department",
                    "Value": "AppDevelopment"
                }, {
                    "Key": "Environment",
                    "Value": "Production"
                }],
                "LastReportedAt": "2021-11-15T15:11:05Z",
                "Name": "tags"
            }],
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "ResourceType": "ec2:dhcpoptions",
            "Service": "ec2"
        }, {
            ... TRUNCATED FOR BREVITY ...
        }],
        "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-EC2-
view/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222"
    }
```

For more information, see Using AWS Resource Explorer to search for resources in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see Search in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To tag a Resource Explorer view

The following `tag-resource` example adds the tag key "environment" with the value "production" to the view with the specified ARN.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-View//
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111 \
```

```
    --tags environment=production
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging views for access control in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a Resource Explorer view

The following `untag-resource` example removes any tag with the key name "environment" from the view with the specified ARN.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-View//
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --tag-keys environment
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging views for access control in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-index-type`

The following code example shows how to use `update-index-type`.

AWS CLI

To change the type of a Resource Explorer index

The following `update-index-type` example converts the specified index from type `local` to type `aggregator` to turn on the ability to search for resources across all AWS Regions in

the account. You must send the request to the AWS Region that contains the index you want to update.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 update-index-type \
    --arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --type aggregator \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn":"arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:index/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111",
    "LastUpdatedAt":"2022-07-13T18:41:58.799Z",
    "State":"updating",
    "Type":"aggregator"
}
```

For more information about changing an index's type, see Turning on cross-Region search by creating an aggregator index in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIndexType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-view`

The following code example shows how to use `update-view`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the IncludedProperties field for a Resource Explorer view

The following `update-view` example updates the specified view by adding `` `tags` `` to the optional `` `IncludedProperties` ``. After running this operation, search operations that use this view include information about the tags attached to the resources that appear in the results.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 update-view \
    --included-properties Name=tags \
    --view-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "View": {
        "Filters": {
            "FilterString": ""
        },
        "IncludedProperties": [
            {
                "Name": "tags"
            }
        ],
        "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-19T17:41:21.710000+00:00",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "Scope": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
        "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-EC2-
Only-View/EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To update the filters attached to a view

The following `update-view` example updates the specified view to use a filter that limits results to only resource types that are associated with the Amazon EC2 service.

```
aws resource-explorer-2 update-view \
    --filters FilterString="service:ec2" \
    --view-arn arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-View/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "View": {
    "Filters": {
        "FilterString": "service:ec2"
    },
    "IncludedProperties": [],
    "LastUpdatedAt": "2022-07-19T17:41:21.710000+00:00",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "Scope": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
        "ViewArn": "arn:aws:resource-explorer-2:us-east-1:123456789012:view/My-View/
EXAMPLE8-90ab-cdef-fedc-EXAMPLE22222"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information about views, see About Resource Explorer views in the *AWS Resource Explorer Users Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateView in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Resource Groups examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Resource Groups.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a tag-based resource group

The following `create-group` example creates a tag-based resource group of Amazon EC2 instances in the current region. It's based on a query for resources that are tagged with the key `Name`, and the value `WebServers`. The group name is `tbq-WebServer`. The query is in a separate JSON file that is passed to the command.

```
aws resource-groups create-group \
    --name tbq-WebServer \
    --resource-query file://query.json
```

Contents of `query.json`:

```
{
    "Type": "TAG_FILTERS_1_0",
    "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::EC2::Instance\"],\"TagFilters\":
[{\"Key\":\"Name\", \"Values\":[\"WebServers\"]}]}"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-
WebServer",
        "Name": "tbq-WebServer"
    },
    "ResourceQuery": {
        "Type": "TAG_FILTERS_1_0",
        "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::EC2::Instance\"],\"TagFilters\":
[{\"Key\":\"Name\", \"Values\":[\"WebServers\"]}]}"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a CloudFormation stack-based resource group

The following `create-group` example creates an AWS CloudFormation stack-based resource group named `sampleCFNstackgroup`. The query includes all resources in the specified CloudFormation stack that are supported by AWS Resource Groups.

```
aws resource-groups create-group \
    --name cbq-CFNstackgroup \
    --resource-query file://query.json
```

Contents of `query.json`:

```
{
    "Type": "CLOUDFORMATION_STACK_1_0",
    "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::AllSupported\"],\"StackIdentifier
\":\"arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/MyCFNStack/1415z9z0-
z39z-11z8-97z5-500z212zz6fz\"}"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/cbq-
CFNstackgroup",
        "Name": "cbq-CFNstackgroup"
    },
    "ResourceQuery": {
        "Type": "CLOUDFORMATION_STACK_1_0",
        "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::AllSupported\"],\"StackIdentifier
\":\"arn:aws:cloudformation:us-east-2:123456789012:stack/MyCFNStack/1415z9z0-
z39z-11z8-97z5-500z212zz6fz\"}"}'
    }
}
```

For more information, see Create Groups in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To update the description for a resource group

The following `delete-group` example updates the specified resource group.

```
aws resource-groups delete-group \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:1234567890:group/tbq-
WebServer",
        "Name": "tbq-WebServer"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Delete Groups in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group-query`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group-query`.

AWS CLI

To get the query attached to a resource group

The following `get-group-query` example displays query attached to the specified resource group.

```
aws resource-groups get-group-query \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupQuery": {
        "GroupName": "tbq-WebServer",
        "ResourceQuery": {
            "Type": "TAG_FILTERS_1_0",
            "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::EC2::Instance\"],\"TagFilters
\":[{\"Key\":\"Name\", \"Values\":[\"WebServers\"]}]}"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetGroupQuery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a resource group

The following `get-group` example displays details about the specified resource group. To get the query attached to the group, use `get-group-query`.

```
aws resource-groups get-group \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-
WebServer",
        "Name": "tbq-WebServer",
        "Description": "A tag-based query resource group of WebServers."
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `get-tags`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the tags attached to a resource group

The following `get-tags` example displays the tag key and value pairs attached to the specified resource group (the group itself, not its members).

```
aws resource-groups get-tags \
    --arn arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-WebServer",
    "Tags": {
        "QueryType": "tags",
        "QueryResources": "ec2-instances"
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the resources in a resource group

Example 1: The following `list-resource-groups` example lists all of the resources that are part of the specified resource group.

```
aws resource-groups list-group-resources \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceIdentifiers": [
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-09f77fa38c12345ab",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: The following example lists all of the resources in the group that also have a 'resource-type' of the 'AWS::EC2::Instance'. :

aws resource-groups list-group-resources --group-name tbq-WebServer --filters Name=resource-type,Values=AWS::EC2::Instance

- For API details, see ListGroupResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list the available resource groups

The following `list-groups` example displays a list of all of the resource groups.

```
aws resource-groups list-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupIdentifiers": [
        {
            "GroupName": "tbq-WebServer",
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-
WebServer3"
        },
        {
            "GroupName": "cbq-CFNStackQuery",
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/cbq-
CFNStackQuery"
        }
    ],
    "Groups": [
        {
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-
WebServer",
            "Name": "tbq-WebServer"
        },
        {
            "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/cbq-
CFNStackQuery",
            "Name": "cbq-CFNStackQuery"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the resources in a resource group

The following `list-resource-groups` example lists all of the resources that are part of the specified resource group.

```
aws resource-groups list-group-resources \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceIdentifiers": [
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-09f77fa38c12345ab",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-group-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-group-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To attach a service configuration to a resource group

Example 1: The following `put-group-configuration` example specifies that the resource group is to contain only Amazon EC2 capacity reservations for instances in the C5 or M5 families.

```
aws resource-groups put-group-configuration \
    --group MyTestGroup \
    --configuration file://config.json
```

Contents of `config.json`:

```
[
    {
        "Type": "AWS::EC2::HostManagement",
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "allowed-host-families",
                "Values": [ "c5", "m5" ]
            },
                {
                    "Name": "any-host-based-license-configuration",
                    "Values": [ "true" ]
                }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Type": "AWS::ResourceGroups::Generic",
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "allowed-resource-types",
                "Values": [ "AWS::EC2::Host" ]
            },
            {
                "Name": "deletion-protection",
                "Values": [ "UNLESS_EMPTY" ]
            }
        ]
    }
]
```

This command produces no output if successful.

For more information, see Service configurations for resource groups in the *Resource Groups API Reference Guide*.

- For API details, see PutGroupConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `search-resources`.

AWS CLI

To find resources that match a query

The following `search-resources` example retrieves a list of all AWS resources that match the specified query.

```
aws resource-groups search-resources \
    --resource-query file://query.json
```

Contents of `query.json`:

```
{
    "Type": "TAG_FILTERS_1_0",
    "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::EC2::Instance\"],\"TagFilters\":
[{\"Key\":\"Patch Group\", \"Values\":[\"Dev\"]}]}"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceIdentifiers": [
        {
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:instance/
i-01a23bc45d67890ef",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::EC2::Instance"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see SearchResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

tag

The following code example shows how to use `tag`.

AWS CLI

To attach a tag to a resource group

The following `tag` example attaches the specified tag key and value pairs to the specified resource group (the group itself, not its members).

```
aws resource-groups tag \
    --tags QueryType=tags,QueryResources=ec2-instances \
```

```
    --arn arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:128716708097:group/tbq-WebServer
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:128716708097:group/tbq-WebServer",
    "Tags": {
        "QueryType": "tags",
        "QueryResources": "ec2-instances"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Manage tags in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

- For API details, see Tag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag`

The following code example shows how to use `untag`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a resource group

The following `untags` example removes any tag with the specified key from the resource group itself, not its members.

```
aws resource-groups untag \
    --arn arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-WebServer \
    --keys QueryType
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-WebServer",
    "Keys": [
        "QueryType"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage tags in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

- For API details, see Untag in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-group-query

The following code example shows how to use update-group-query.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the query for a tag-based resource group

The following update-group-query example updates the query attached to the specified tag-based resource group.

```
aws resource-groups update-group-query \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer \
    --resource-query '{"Type":"TAG_FILTERS_1_0", "Query":"{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":
[\"AWS::EC2::Instance\"],\"TagFilters\":[{\"Key\":\"Name\", \"Values\":[\"WebServers
\"]}]}"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-east-2:123456789012:group/tbq-
WebServer",
        "Name": "tbq-WebServer"
    },
    "ResourceQuery": {
        "Type": "TAG_FILTERS_1_0",
        "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::EC2::Instance\"],\"TagFilters\":
[{\"Key\":\"Name\", \"Values\":[\"WebServers\"]}]}"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update Groups in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

Example 2: To update the query for a CloudFormation stack-based resource group

The following update-group-query example updates the query attached to the specified AWS CloudFormation stack-based resource group.

```
aws resource-groups update-group-query \
    --group-name cbq-CFNstackgroup \
    --resource-query '{"Type": "CLOUDFORMATION_STACK_1_0", "Query":
 "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::AllSupported\"],\"StackIdentifier\":
```

```
\"arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/MyCFNStack/1415z9z0-
z39z-11z8-97z5-500z212zz6fz\"}"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/cbq-
CFNstackgroup",
        "Name": "cbq-CFNstackgroup"
    },
    "ResourceQuery": {
        "Type": "CLOUDFORMATION_STACK_1_0",
        "Query": "{\"ResourceTypeFilters\":[\"AWS::AllSupported\"],\"StackIdentifier
\":\"arn:aws:cloudformation:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/MyCFNStack/1415z9z0-
z39z-11z8-97z5-500z212zz6fz\"}"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update Groups in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroupQuery in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-group`.

AWS CLI

To update the description for a resource group

The following `update-group` example updates the description for the specified resource group.

```
aws resource-groups update-group \
    --group-name tbq-WebServer \
    --description "Resource group for all web server resources."
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": {
```

```
        "GroupArn": "arn:aws:resource-groups:us-west-2:123456789012:group/tbq-
WebServer",
        "Name": "tbq-WebServer"
        "Description": "Resource group for all web server resources."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Update Groups in the *AWS Resource Groups User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Resource Groups Tagging API examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Resource Groups Tagging API.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resources`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of tagged resources

The following `get-resources` example displays a list of resources in the account that are tagged with the specified key name and value.

```
aws resourcegroupstaggingapi get-resources \
    --tag-filters Key=Environment,Values=Production \
    --tags-per-page 100
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceTagMappingList": [
        {
            "ResourceARN": " arn:aws:inspector:us-west-2:123456789012:target/0-
nvgVhaxX/template/0-7sbz2Kz0",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Environment",
                    "Value": "Production"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see GetResources in the *Resource Groups Tagging API Reference*.

- For API details, see GetResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-tag-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `get-tag-keys`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of all tag keys

The following `get-tag-keys` example retrieves the list of all tag key names used by resources in the account.

```
aws resourcegroupstaggingapi get-tag-keys
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagKeys": [
        "Environment",
        "CostCenter",
        "Department"
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see GetTagKeys in the *Resource Groups Tagging API Reference*.

- For API details, see GetTagKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-tag-values`

The following code example shows how to use `get-tag-values`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of all tag values

The following `get-tag-values` example displays all of the values used for the specified key for all resources in the

```
aws resourcegroupstaggingapi get-tag-values \
    --key=Environment
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagValues": [
        "Alpha",
        "Gamma",
        "Production"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see GetTagValues in the *Resource Groups Tagging API Reference*.

- For API details, see GetTagValues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resources`.

AWS CLI

To attach a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resources` example tags the specified resource with a key name and value.

```
aws resourcegroupstaggingapi tag-resources \
    --resource-arn-list arn:aws:s3:::MyProductionBucket \
    --tags Environment=Production,CostCenter=1234
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedResourcesMap": {}
}
```

For more information, see TagResources in the *Resource Groups Tagging API Reference*.

- For API details, see TagResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resources`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a resource

The following `untag-resources` example removes the specified tag keys and any associated values from the specified resource.

```
aws resourcegroupstaggingapi untag-resources \
    --resource-arn-list arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --tag-keys Environment CostCenter
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedResourcesMap": {}
}
```

For more information, see UntagResources in the *Resource Groups Tagging API Reference*.

- For API details, see UntagResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Route 53 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Route 53.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`change-resource-record-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `change-resource-record-sets`.

AWS CLI

To create, update, or delete a resource record set

The following `change-resource-record-sets` command creates a resource record set using the `hosted-zone-id` Z1R8UBAEXAMPLE and the JSON-formatted configuration in the file `C:\awscli\route53\change-resource-record-sets.json`:

```
aws route53 change-resource-record-sets --hosted-zone-id Z1R8UBAEXAMPLE --change-batch file://C:\awscli\route53\change-resource-record-sets.json
```

For more information, see POST ChangeResourceRecordSets in the *Amazon Route 53 API Reference*.

The configuration in the JSON file depends on the kind of resource record set you want to create:

BasicWeightedAliasWeighted AliasLatencyLatency AliasFailoverFailover Alias

Basic Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "TTL": time to live in seconds,
        "ResourceRecords": [
          {
            "Value": "applicable value for the record type"
          },
          {...}
        ]
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Weighted Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "SetIdentifier": "unique description for this resource record set",
        "Weight": value between 0 and 255,
        "TTL": time to live in seconds,
        "ResourceRecords": [
          {
            "Value": "applicable value for the record type"
          },
          {...}
        ],
        "HealthCheckId": "optional ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
```

```
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Alias Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "AliasTarget": {
          "HostedZoneId": "hosted zone ID for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon
 S3 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or Amazon Route 53 hosted zone",
          "DNSName": "DNS domain name for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon S3
 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or another resource record set in
 this hosted zone",
          "EvaluateTargetHealth": true|false
        },
        "HealthCheckId": "optional ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Weighted Alias Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "SetIdentifier": "unique description for this resource record set",
        "Weight": value between 0 and 255,
        "AliasTarget": {
```

```
          "HostedZoneId": "hosted zone ID for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon
 S3 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or Amazon Route 53 hosted zone",
          "DNSName": "DNS domain name for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon S3
 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or another resource record set in
 this hosted zone",
          "EvaluateTargetHealth": true|false
        },
        "HealthCheckId": "optional ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Latency Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "SetIdentifier": "unique description for this resource record set",
        "Region": "Amazon EC2 region name",
        "TTL": time to live in seconds,
        "ResourceRecords": [
          {
            "Value": "applicable value for the record type"
          },
          {...}
        ],
        "HealthCheckId": "optional ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Latency Alias Syntax:

```
{
```

```
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "SetIdentifier": "unique description for this resource record set",
        "Region": "Amazon EC2 region name",
        "AliasTarget": {
          "HostedZoneId": "hosted zone ID for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon
 S3 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or Amazon Route 53 hosted zone",
          "DNSName": "DNS domain name for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon S3
 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or another resource record set in
 this hosted zone",
          "EvaluateTargetHealth": true|false
        },
        "HealthCheckId": "optional ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Failover Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "SetIdentifier": "unique description for this resource record set",
        "Failover": "PRIMARY" | "SECONDARY",
        "TTL": time to live in seconds,
        "ResourceRecords": [
          {
            "Value": "applicable value for the record type"
          },
          {...}
        ],
```

```
        "HealthCheckId": "ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

Failover Alias Syntax:

```
{
  "Comment": "optional comment about the changes in this change batch request",
  "Changes": [
    {
      "Action": "CREATE"|"DELETE"|"UPSERT",
      "ResourceRecordSet": {
        "Name": "DNS domain name",
        "Type": "SOA"|"A"|"TXT"|"NS"|"CNAME"|"MX"|"PTR"|"SRV"|"SPF"|"AAAA",
        "SetIdentifier": "unique description for this resource record set",
        "Failover": "PRIMARY" | "SECONDARY",
        "AliasTarget": {
          "HostedZoneId": "hosted zone ID for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon
 S3 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or Amazon Route 53 hosted zone",
          "DNSName": "DNS domain name for your CloudFront distribution, Amazon S3
 bucket, Elastic Load Balancing load balancer, or another resource record set in
 this hosted zone",
          "EvaluateTargetHealth": true|false
        },
        "HealthCheckId": "optional ID of an Amazon Route 53 health check"
      }
    },
    {...}
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ChangeResourceRecordSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`change-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `change-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

The following command adds a tag named `owner` to a healthcheck resource specified by ID:

```
aws route53 change-tags-for-resource --resource-type healthcheck --resource-
id 6233434j-18c1-34433-ba8e-3443434 --add-tags Key=owner,Value=myboss
```

The following command removes a tag named owner from a hosted zone resource specified by ID:

```
aws route53 change-tags-for-resource --resource-type hostedzone --resource-
id Z1523434445 --remove-tag-keys owner
```

- For API details, see ChangeTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-health-check`

The following code example shows how to use `create-health-check`.

AWS CLI

To create a health check

The following `create-health-check` command creates a health check using the caller reference `2014-04-01-18:47` and the JSON-formatted configuration in the file `C:\awscli\route53\create-health-check.json`:

```
aws route53 create-health-check --caller-reference 2014-04-01-18:47 --health-check-
config file://C:\awscli\route53\create-health-check.json
```

JSON syntax:

```
{
  "IPAddress": "IP address of the endpoint to check",
  "Port": port on the endpoint to check--required when Type is "TCP",
  "Type": "HTTP"|"HTTPS"|"HTTP_STR_MATCH"|"HTTPS_STR_MATCH"|"TCP",
  "ResourcePath": "path of the file that you want Amazon Route 53 to request--all
 Types except TCP",
  "FullyQualifiedDomainName": "domain name of the endpoint to check--all Types
 except TCP",
  "SearchString": "if Type is HTTP_STR_MATCH or HTTPS_STR_MATCH, the string to
 search for in the response body from the specified resource",
  "RequestInterval": 10 | 30,
  "FailureThreshold": integer between 1 and 10
```

```
}
```

To add the health check to a Route 53 resource record set, use the `change-resource-record-sets` command.

For more information, see Amazon Route 53 Health Checks and DNS Failover in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateHealthCheck in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-hosted-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `create-hosted-zone`.

AWS CLI

To create a hosted zone

The following `create-hosted-zone` command adds a hosted zone named `example.com` using the caller reference `2014-04-01-18:47`. The optional comment includes a space, so it must be enclosed in quotation marks:

```
aws route53 create-hosted-zone --name example.com --caller-
reference 2014-04-01-18:47 --hosted-zone-config Comment="command-line version"
```

For more information, see Working with Hosted Zones in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateHostedZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-health-check`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-health-check`.

AWS CLI

To delete a health check

The following `delete-health-check` command deletes the health check with a `health-check-id` of `e75b48d9-547a-4c3d-88a5-ae4002397608`:

```
aws route53 delete-health-check --health-check-id e75b48d9-547a-4c3d-88a5-
ae4002397608
```

- For API details, see DeleteHealthCheck in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-hosted-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-hosted-zone`.

AWS CLI

To delete a hosted zone

The following `delete-hosted-zone` command deletes the hosted zone with an `id` of `Z36KTIQEXAMPLE`:

```
aws route53 delete-hosted-zone --id Z36KTIQEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see DeleteHostedZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-change`

The following code example shows how to use `get-change`.

AWS CLI

To get the status of a change to resource record sets

The following `get-change` command gets the status and other information about the `change-resource-record-sets` request that has an `Id` of `/change/CWPIK4URU2I5S`:

```
aws route53 get-change --id /change/CWPIK4URU2I5S
```

- For API details, see GetChange in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-health-check`

The following code example shows how to use `get-health-check`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a health check

The following `get-health-check` command gets information about the health check that has a `health-check-id` of `02ec8401-9879-4259-91fa-04e66d094674`:

```
aws route53 get-health-check --health-check-id 02ec8401-9879-4259-91fa-04e66d094674
```

- For API details, see GetHealthCheck in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-hosted-zone`

The following code example shows how to use `get-hosted-zone`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a hosted zone

The following `get-hosted-zone` command gets information about the hosted zone with an `id` of `Z1R8UBAEXAMPLE`:

```
aws route53 get-hosted-zone --id Z1R8UBAEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see GetHostedZone in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-health-checks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-health-checks`.

AWS CLI

To list the health checks associated with the current AWS account

The following `list-health-checks` command lists detailed information about the first 100 health checks that are associated with the current AWS account.:

```
aws route53 list-health-checks
```

If you have more than 100 health checks, or if you want to list them in groups smaller than 100, include the `--maxitems` parameter. For example, to list health checks one at a time, use the following command:

```
aws route53 list-health-checks --max-items 1
```

To view the next health check, take the value of `NextToken` from the response to the previous command, and include it in the `--starting-token` parameter, for example:

```
aws route53 list-health-checks --max-items 1 --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see ListHealthChecks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-hosted-zones-by-name`

The following code example shows how to use `list-hosted-zones-by-name`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists up to 100 hosted zones ordered by domain name:

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones-by-name
```

Output:

```
{
  "HostedZones": [
      {
          "ResourceRecordSetCount": 2,
          "CallerReference": "test20150527-2",
          "Config": {
              "Comment": "test2",
              "PrivateZone": false
          },
          "Id": "/hostedzone/Z119WBBTVP5WFX",
          "Name": "2.example.com."
      },
      {
          "ResourceRecordSetCount": 2,
          "CallerReference": "test20150527-1",
          "Config": {
              "Comment": "test",
              "PrivateZone": false
          },
          "Id": "/hostedzone/Z3P5QSUBK4POTI",
```

```
            "Name": "www.example.com."
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false,
    "MaxItems": "100"
}
```

The following command lists hosted zones ordered by name, beginning with `www.example.com`:

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones-by-name --dns-name www.example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "HostedZones": [
        {
            "ResourceRecordSetCount": 2,
            "CallerReference": "mwunderl20150527-1",
            "Config": {
                "Comment": "test",
                "PrivateZone": false
            },
            "Id": "/hostedzone/Z3P5QSUBK4POTI",
            "Name": "www.example.com."
        }
    ],
    "DNSName": "www.example.com",
    "IsTruncated": false,
    "MaxItems": "100"
}
```

- For API details, see ListHostedZonesByName in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-hosted-zones`

The following code example shows how to use `list-hosted-zones`.

AWS CLI

To list the hosted zones associated with the current AWS account

The following `list-hosted-zones` command lists summary information about the first 100 hosted zones that are associated with the current AWS account.:

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones
```

If you have more than 100 hosted zones, or if you want to list them in groups smaller than 100, include the `--max-items` parameter. For example, to list hosted zones one at a time, use the following command:

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones --max-items 1
```

To view information about the next hosted zone, take the value of `NextToken` from the response to the previous command, and include it in the `--starting-token` parameter, for example:

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones --max-items 1 --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

- For API details, see ListHostedZones in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-query-logging-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-query-logging-configs`.

AWS CLI

To list query logging configurations

The following `list-query-logging-configs` example lists information about the first 100 query logging configurations in your AWS account, for the hosted zone `Z10X3WQEXAMPLE`.

```
aws route53 list-query-logging-configs \
    --hosted-zone-id Z10X3WQEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "QueryLoggingConfigs": [
        {
```

```
            "Id": "964ff34e-ae03-4f06-80a2-9683cexample",
            "HostedZoneId": "Z1OX3WQEXAMPLE",
            "CloudWatchLogsLogGroupArn": "arn:aws:logs:us-east-1:111122223333:log-
group:/aws/route53/example.com:*"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Logging DNS queries in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListQueryLoggingConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-record-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-record-sets`.

AWS CLI

To list the resource record sets in a hosted zone

The following `list-resource-record-sets` command lists summary information about the first 100 resource record sets in a specified hosted zone.:

```
aws route53 list-resource-record-sets --hosted-zone-id Z2LD58HEXAMPLE
```

If the hosted zone contains more than 100 resource record sets, or if you want to list them in groups smaller than 100, include the `--maxitems` parameter. For example, to list resource record sets one at a time, use the following command:

```
aws route53 list-resource-record-sets --hosted-zone-id Z2LD58HEXAMPLE --max-items 1
```

To view information about the next resource record set in the hosted zone, take the value of `NextToken` from the response to the previous command, and include it in the `--starting-token` parameter, for example:

```
aws route53 list-resource-record-sets --hosted-zone-id Z2LD58HEXAMPLE --max-items 1
 --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

To view all the resource record sets of a particular name, use the `--query` parameter to filter them out. For example:

```
aws route53 list-resource-record-sets --hosted-zone-id Z2LD58HEXAMPLE --
query "ResourceRecordSets[?Name == 'example.domain.']"
```

- For API details, see ListResourceRecordSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Route 53 domain registration examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Route 53 domain registration.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`check-domain-availability`

The following code example shows how to use `check-domain-availability`.

AWS CLI

To determine whether you can register a domain name with Route 53

The following `check-domain-availability` command returns information about whether the domain name `example.com` is available to be registered using Route 53.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains check-domain-availability \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Availability": "UNAVAILABLE"
}
```

Route 53 supports a large number of top-level domains (TLDs), such as `.com` and `.jp`, but we don't support all available TLDs. If you check the availability of a domain and Route 53 doesn't support the TLD, `check-domain-availability` returns the following message.

```
An error occurred (UnsupportedTLD) when calling the CheckDomainAvailability
 operation: <top-level domain> tld is not supported.
```

For a list of the TLDs that you can use when registering a domain with Route 53, see Domains That You Can Register with Amazon Route 53 in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*. For more information about registering domains with Amazon Route 53, see Registering a New Domain in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CheckDomainAvailability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-domain-transferability`

The following code example shows how to use `check-domain-transferability`.

AWS CLI

To determine whether a domain can be transferred to Route 53

The following `check-domain-transferability` command returns information about whether you can transfer the domain name `example.com` to Route 53.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains check-domain-transferability \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Transferability": {
        "Transferable": "UNTRANSFERABLE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transferring Registration for a Domain to Amazon Route 53 in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CheckDomainTransferability in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-tags-for-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-tags-for-domain`.

AWS CLI

To delete tags for a domain

The following `delete-tags-for-domain` command deletes three tags from the specified domain. Note that you specify only the tag key, not the tag value.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains delete-tags-for-domain \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --tags-to-delete accounting-key hr-key engineering-key
```

This command produces no output.

To confirm that the tags were deleted, you can run list-tags-for-domain . For more information, see Tagging Amazon Route 53 Resources in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTagsForDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-domain-auto-renew`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-domain-auto-renew`.

AWS CLI

To disable automatic renewal of a domain

The following `disable-domain-auto-renew` command configures Route 53 to *not* automatically renew the domain `example.com` before registration for the domain expires.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains disable-domain-auto-renew \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

This command produces no output.

To confirm that the setting was changed, you can run get-domain-detail . If automatic renewal is disabled, the value of `AutoRenew` is `False`. For more information about automatic renewal, see Renewing Registration for a Domain <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/Route53/latest/DeveloperGuide/domain-renew.html in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableDomainAutoRenew in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-domain-transfer-lock`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-domain-transfer-lock`.

AWS CLI

To disable the transfer lock on a domain

The following `disable-domain-transfer-lock` command removes the transfer lock on the domain `example.com` so that the domain can be transferred to another registrar. This command changes the `clientTransferProhibited` status.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains disable-domain-transfer-lock \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "3f28e0ac-126a-4113-9048-cc930example"
}
```

To confirm that the transfer lock has been changed, you can run get-domain-detail . When the transfer lock is disabled, the value of `StatusList` does *not* include `clientTransferProhibited`.

For more information about the transfer process, see Transferring a Domain from Amazon Route 53 to Another Registrar in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableDomainTransferLock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-domain-auto-renew`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-domain-auto-renew`.

AWS CLI

To enable automatic renewal of a domain

The following `enable-domain-auto-renew` command configures Route 53 to automatically renew the domain `example.com` before registration for the domain expires.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains enable-domain-auto-renew \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

This command produces no output. To confirm that the setting was changed, you can run get-domain-detail . If automatic renewal is enabled, the value of `AutoRenew` is `True`.

For more information about automatic renewal, see Renewing Registration for a Domain <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/Route53/latest/DeveloperGuide/domain-renew.html in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableDomainAutoRenew in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-domain-transfer-lock`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-domain-transfer-lock`.

AWS CLI

To enable the transfer lock on a domain

The following `enable-domain-transfer-lock` command locks the specified domain so that it can't be transferred to another registrar. This command changes the `clientTransferProhibited` status.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains enable-domain-transfer-lock \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "3f28e0ac-126a-4113-9048-cc930example"
}
```

To confirm that the transfer lock has been changed, you can run get-domain-detail . When the transfer lock is enabled, the value of `StatusList` includes `clientTransferProhibited`.

For more information about the transfer process, see Transferring a Domain from Amazon Route 53 to Another Registrar in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableDomainTransferLock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-contact-reachability-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-contact-reachability-status`.

AWS CLI

To determine whether the registrant contact has responded to a confirmation email

The following `get-contact-reachability-status` command returns information about whether the registrant contact for the specified domain has responded to a confirmation email.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains get-contact-reachability-status \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "example.com",
    "status": "DONE"
}
```

For more information, see Resending Authorization and Confirmation Emails in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetContactReachabilityStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-detail`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-detail`.

AWS CLI

To get detailed information about a specified domain

The following `get-domain-detail` command displays detailed information about the specified domain.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains get-domain-detail \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:


```
{
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "Nameservers": [
        {
            "Name": "ns-2048.awsdns-64.com",
            "GlueIps": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "ns-2049.awsdns-65.net",
            "GlueIps": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "ns-2050.awsdns-66.org",
            "GlueIps": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "ns-2051.awsdns-67.co.uk",
            "GlueIps": []
        }
    ],
    "AutoRenew": true,
    "AdminContact": {
        "FirstName": "Saanvi",
        "LastName": "Sarkar",
        "ContactType": "COMPANY",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "123 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "ssarkar@example.com",
        "ExtraParams": []
    },
    "RegistrantContact": {
        "FirstName": "Alejandro",
        "LastName": "Rosalez",
        "ContactType": "COMPANY",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "123 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
```

```
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "arosalez@example.com",
        "ExtraParams": []
    },
    "TechContact": {
        "FirstName": "Wang",
        "LastName": "Xiulan",
        "ContactType": "COMPANY",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "123 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "wxiulan@example.com",
        "ExtraParams": []
    },
    "AdminPrivacy": true,
    "RegistrantPrivacy": true,
    "TechPrivacy": true,
    "RegistrarName": "Amazon Registrar, Inc.",
    "WhoIsServer": "whois.registrar.amazon",
    "RegistrarUrl": "http://registrar.amazon.com",
    "AbuseContactEmail": "abuse@registrar.amazon.com",
    "AbuseContactPhone": "+1.2062661000",
    "CreationDate": 1444934889.601,
    "ExpirationDate": 1602787689.0,
    "StatusList": [
        "clientTransferProhibited"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDomainDetail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-domain-suggestions`

The following code example shows how to use `get-domain-suggestions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of suggested domain names

The following `get-domain-suggestions` command displays a list of suggested domain names based on the domain name `example.com`. The response includes only domain names that are available. This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains get-domain-suggestions \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --suggestion-count 10 \
    --only-available
```

Output:

```
{
    "SuggestionsList": [
        {
            "DomainName": "egzaampal.com",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "examplelaw.com",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "examplehouse.net",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "homeexample.net",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "examplelist.com",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
       },
        {
            "DomainName": "examplenews.net",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
```

```
        {
            "DomainName": "officeexample.com",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "exampleworld.com",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "exampleart.com",
            "Availability": "AVAILABLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetDomainSuggestions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-operation-detail`

The following code example shows how to use `get-operation-detail`.

AWS CLI

To get the current status of an operation

Some domain registration operations operate asynchronously and return a response before they finish. These operations return an operation ID that you can use to get the current status. The following `get-operation-detail` command returns the status of the specified operation.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains get-operation-detail \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --operation-id edbd8d63-7fe7-4343-9bc5-54033example
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "edbd8d63-7fe7-4343-9bc5-54033example",
```

```
    "Status": "SUCCESSFUL",
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "Type": "DOMAIN_LOCK",
    "SubmittedDate": 1573749367.864
}
```

- For API details, see GetOperationDetail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `list-domains`.

AWS CLI

To list the domains that are registered with the current AWS account

The following `list-domains` command lists summary information about the domains that are registered with the current AWS account.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains list-domains
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Domains": [
        {
            "DomainName": "example.com",
            "AutoRenew": true,
            "TransferLock": true,
            "Expiry": 1602712345.0
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "example.net",
            "AutoRenew": true,
            "TransferLock": true,
            "Expiry": 1602723456.0
        },
        {
```

```
            "DomainName": "example.org",
            "AutoRenew": true,
            "TransferLock": true,
            "Expiry": 1602734567.0
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-operations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-operations`.

AWS CLI

To list the status of operations that return an operation ID

Some domain registration operations run asynchronously and return a response before they finish. These operations return an operation ID that you can use to get the current status. The following `list-operations` command lists summary information, including the status, about the current domain-registration operations.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains list-operations
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Operations": [
        {
            "OperationId": "aab9822f-1da0-4bf3-8a15-fd4e0example",
            "Status": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "Type": "DOMAIN_LOCK",
            "SubmittedDate": 1455321739.986
        },
        {
            "OperationId": "c24379ed-76be-42f8-bdad-9379bexample",
```

```
            "Status": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "Type": "UPDATE_NAMESERVER",
            "SubmittedDate": 1468960475.109
        },
        {
            "OperationId": "f47e1297-ef9e-4c2b-ae1e-a5fcbexample",
            "Status": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "Type": "RENEW_DOMAIN",
            "SubmittedDate": 1473561835.943
        },
        {
            "OperationId": "75584f23-b15f-459e-aed7-dc6f5example",
            "Status": "SUCCESSFUL",
            "Type": "UPDATE_DOMAIN_CONTACT",
            "SubmittedDate": 1547501003.41
        }
    ]
}
```

The output includes all the operations that return an operation ID and that you have performed on all the domains that you have ever registered using the current AWS account. If you want to get only the operations that you submitted after a specified date, you can include the `submitted-since` parameter and specify a date in Unix format and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The following command gets the status of all operations that were submitted after 12:00 am UTC on January 1, 2020.

```
aws route53domains list-operations \
    --submitted-since 1577836800
```

- For API details, see ListOperations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-domain`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a domain

The following `list-tags-for-domain` command lists the tags that are currently associated with the specified domain.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains list-tags-for-domain \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "key1",
            "Value": "value1"
        },
        {
            "Key": "key2",
            "Value": "value2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Route 53 Resources in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `register-domain`.

AWS CLI

To register a domain

The following `register-domain` command registers a domain, retrieving all parameter values from a JSON-formatted file.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains register-domain \
```

```
    --region us-east-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://register-domain.json
```

Contents of `register-domain.json`:

```
{
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "DurationInYears": 1,
    "AutoRenew": true,
    "AdminContact": {
        "FirstName": "Martha",
        "LastName": "Rivera",
        "ContactType": "PERSON",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "1 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "mrivera@example.com"
    },
    "RegistrantContact": {
        "FirstName": "Li",
        "LastName": "Juan",
        "ContactType": "PERSON",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "1 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "ljuan@example.com"
    },
    "TechContact": {
        "FirstName": "Mateo",
        "LastName": "Jackson",
        "ContactType": "PERSON",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "1 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
```

```
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "mjackson@example.com"
    },
    "PrivacyProtectAdminContact": true,
    "PrivacyProtectRegistrantContact": true,
    "PrivacyProtectTechContact": true
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "b114c44a-9330-47d1-a6e8-a0b11example"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation-detail`. For more information, see get-operation-detail .

For more information, see Registering a New Domain in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

For information about which top-level domains (TLDs) require values for `ExtraParams` and what the valid values are, see ExtraParam in the *Amazon Route 53 API Reference*.

- For API details, see RegisterDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`renew-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `renew-domain`.

AWS CLI

To renew a domain

The following `renew-domain` command renews the specified domain for five years. To get the value for `current-expiry-year`, use the `get-domain-detail` command, and convert the value of `ExpirationDate` from Unix format.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains renew-domain \
```

```
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --duration-in-years 5 \
    --current-expiry-year 2020
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "3f28e0ac-126a-4113-9048-cc930example"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation-detail`. For more information, see get-operation-detail.

The registry for each top-level domain (TLD), such as .com or .org, controls the maximum number of years that you can renew a domain for. To get the maximum renewal period for your domain, see the "Registration and Renewal Period" section for your TLD in Domains That You Can Register with Amazon Route 53 in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

For more information, see Renewing Registration for a Domain in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RenewDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resend-contact-reachability-email`

The following code example shows how to use `resend-contact-reachability-email`.

AWS CLI

To resend the confirmation email to the current email address for the registrant contact

The following `resend-contact-reachability-email` command resends the confirmation email to the current email address for the registrant contact for the example.com domain.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains resend-contact-reachability-email \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainName": "example.com",
    "emailAddress": "moliveira@example.com",
    "isAlreadyVerified": true
}
```

If the value of `isAlreadyVerified` is `true`, as in this example, the registrant contact has already confirmed that the specified email address is reachable.

For more information, see Resending Authorization and Confirmation Emails in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ResendContactReachabilityEmail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`retrieve-domain-auth-code`

The following code example shows how to use `retrieve-domain-auth-code`.

AWS CLI

To get the authorization code for a domain so you can transfer the domain to another registrar

The following `retrieve-domain-auth-code` command gets the current authorization code for the example.com domain. You give this value to another domain registrar when you want to transfer the domain to that registrar.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains retrieve-domain-auth-code \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "AuthCode": ")o!v3dJeXampLe"
}
```

For more information, see Transferring a Domain from Amazon Route 53 to Another Registrar in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see RetrieveDomainAuthCode in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`transfer-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `transfer-domain`.

AWS CLI

To transfer a domain to Amazon Route 53

The following `transfer-domain` command transfers a domain to Route 53, with the parameters provided by the JSON-formatted file `C:\temp\transfer-domain.json`.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains transfer-domain \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://C:\temp\transfer-domain.json
```

Contents of `transfer-domain.json`:

```
{
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "DurationInYears": 1,
    "Nameservers": [
        {
            "Name": "ns-2048.awsdns-64.com"
        },
        {
            "Name": "ns-2049.awsdns-65.net"
        },
        {
            "Name": "ns-2050.awsdns-66.org"
        },
        {
            "Name": "ns-2051.awsdns-67.co.uk"
        }
    ],
    "AuthCode": ")o!v3dJeXampLe",
```

```
    "AutoRenew": true,
    "AdminContact": {
        "FirstName": "Martha",
        "LastName": "Rivera",
        "ContactType": "PERSON",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "1 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "mrivera@example.com"
    },
    "RegistrantContact": {
        "FirstName": "Li",
        "LastName": "Juan",
        "ContactType": "PERSON",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "1 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "ljuan@example.com"
    },
    "TechContact": {
        "FirstName": "Mateo",
        "LastName": "Jackson",
        "ContactType": "PERSON",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "AddressLine1": "1 Main Street",
        "City": "Anytown",
        "State": "WA",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "ZipCode": "98101",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "Email": "mjackson@example.com"
    },
    "PrivacyProtectAdminContact": true,
    "PrivacyProtectRegistrantContact": true,
    "PrivacyProtectTechContact": true
```

```
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "b114c44a-9330-47d1-a6e8-a0b11example"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation-detail`. For more information, see get-operation-detail .

For more information, see Transferring Registration for a Domain to Amazon Route 53 in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TransferDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-domain-contact-privacy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-domain-contact-privacy`.

AWS CLI

To update the privacy settings for the contacts for a domain

The following `update-domain-contact-privacy` command turns off privacy protection for the administrative contact for the example.com domain. This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region.

If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains update-domain-contact-privacy \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --no-admin-privacy
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "b3a219e9-d801-4244-b533-b7256example"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run `get-operation-detail`. For more information, see get-operation-detail .

For more information, see Enabling or Disabling Privacy Protection for Contact Information for a Domain in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainContactPrivacy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-domain-contact`

The following code example shows how to use `update-domain-contact`.

AWS CLI

To update the contact information for a domain

The following `update-domain-contact` command updates the contact information for a domain, getting the parameters from the JSON-formatted file `C:\temp\update-domain-contact.json`.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains update-domain-contact \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://C:\temp\update-domain-contact.json
```

Contents of `update-domain-contact.json`:

```
{
    "AdminContact": {
        "AddressLine1": "101 Main Street",
        "AddressLine2": "Suite 1a",
        "City": "Seattle",
        "ContactType": "COMPANY",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "Email": "w.xiulan@example.com",
        "FirstName": "Wang",
        "LastName": "Xiulan",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "State": "WA",
```

```
        "ZipCode": "98101"
    },
    "DomainName": "example.com",
    "RegistrantContact": {
        "AddressLine1": "101 Main Street",
        "AddressLine2": "Suite 1a",
        "City": "Seattle",
        "ContactType": "COMPANY",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "Email": "w.xiulan@example.com",
        "FirstName": "Wang",
        "LastName": "Xiulan",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "State": "WA",
        "ZipCode": "98101"
    },
    "TechContact": {
        "AddressLine1": "101 Main Street",
        "AddressLine2": "Suite 1a",
        "City": "Seattle",
        "ContactType": "COMPANY",
        "CountryCode": "US",
        "Email": "w.xiulan@example.com",
        "FirstName": "Wang",
        "LastName": "Xiulan",
        "OrganizationName": "Example",
        "PhoneNumber": "+1.8005551212",
        "State": "WA",
        "ZipCode": "98101"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "b3a219e9-d801-4244-b533-b7256example"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run get-domain-detail . For more information, see Updating Contact Information for a Domain in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainContact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-domain-nameservers`

The following code example shows how to use `update-domain-nameservers`.

AWS CLI

To update the name servers for a domain

The following `update-domain-nameservers` command updates the name servers for a domain.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains update-domain-nameservers \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --
nameservers Name=ns-1.awsdns-01.org Name=ns-2.awsdns-02.co.uk Name=ns-3.awsdns-03.net Name=n
```

Output:

```
{
    "OperationId": "f1691ec4-0e7a-489e-82e0-b19d3example"
}
```

To confirm that the operation succeeded, you can run get-domain-detail .

For more information, see Adding or Changing Name Servers and Glue Records for a Domain in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDomainNameservers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-tags-for-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `update-tags-for-domain`.

AWS CLI

To add or update tags for a domain

The following `update-tags-for-domain` command adds or updates two keys and the corresponding values for the example.com domain. To update the value for a key, just include the key and the new value. You can add or update tags in only one domain at a time.

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains update-tags-for-domain \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --tags-to-update "Key=key1,Value=value1" "Key=key2,Value=value2"
```

This command produces no output. To confirm that the tags were added or updated, you can run list-tags-for-domain .

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Route 53 Resources in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateTagsForDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`view-billing`

The following code example shows how to use `view-billing`.

AWS CLI

To get billing information for domain registration charges for the current AWS account

The following `view-billing` command returns all the domain-related billing records for the current account for the period from January 1, 2018 (1514764800 in Unix time) and midnight on December 31, 2019 (1577836800 in Unix time).

This command runs only in the `us-east-1` Region. If your default region is set to `us-east-1`, you can omit the `region` parameter.

```
aws route53domains view-billing \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --start-time 1514764800 \
    --end-time 1577836800
```

Output:

```
{
    "BillingRecords": [
        {
            "DomainName": "example.com",
            "Operation": "RENEW_DOMAIN",
            "InvoiceId": "149962827",
            "BillDate": 1536618063.181,
            "Price": 12.0
        },
        {
            "DomainName": "example.com",
            "Operation": "RENEW_DOMAIN",
            "InvoiceId": "290913289",
            "BillDate": 1568162630.884,
            "Price": 12.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see ViewBilling in the *Amazon Route 53 API Reference*.

- For API details, see ViewBilling in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Route 53 Profiles examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Route 53 Profiles.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-profile`.

AWS CLI

To associate a Profile

The following `associate-profile` example associates a Profile to a VPC.

```
aws route53profiles associate-profile \
    --name test-association \
    --profile-id rp-4987774726example \
    --resource-id vpc-0af3b96b3example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1710851336.527,
        "Id": "rpassoc-489ce212fexample",
        "ModificationTime": 1710851336.527,
        "Name": "test-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-0af3b96b3example",
        "Status": "CREATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Creating Profile Association"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using Profiles in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-resource-to-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-resource-to-profile`.

AWS CLI

To associate a resource to a Profile

The following `associate-resource-to-profile` example associates a DNS Firewall rule group with the priority of 102 to a Profile.

```
aws route53profiles associate-resource-to-profile \
    --name test-resource-association \
    --profile-id rp-4987774726example \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:123456789012:firewall-rule-group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example \
    --resource-properties "{\"priority\": 102}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileResourceAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1710851216.613,
        "Id": "rpr-001913120a7example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710851216.613,
        "Name": "test-resource-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:123456789012:firewall-rule-group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example",
        "ResourceProperties": "{\"priority\":102}",
        "ResourceType": "FIREWALL_RULE_GROUP",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Updating the Profile to DNS Firewall rule group association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateResourceToProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `create-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a Profile

The following `create-profile` example creates a Profile.

```
aws route53profiles create-profile \
    --name test
```

Output:

```
{
    "Profile": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53profiles:us-east-1:123456789012:profile/
rp-6ffe47d5example",
        "ClientToken": "2ca1a304-32b3-4f5f-bc4c-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1710850903.578,
        "Id": "rp-6ffe47d5example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710850903.578,
        "Name": "test",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Profile"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Profile

The following `delete-profile` example deletes a Profile.

```
aws route53profiles delete-profile \
    --profile-id rp-6ffe47d5example
```

Output:

```
{
    "Profile": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53profiles:us-east-1:123456789012:profile/
rp-6ffe47d5example",
        "ClientToken": "0a15fec0-05d9-4f78-bec0-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1710850903.578,
        "Id": "rp-6ffe47d5example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710850903.578,
        "Name": "test",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "Status": "DELETED",
        "StatusMessage": "Deleted Profile"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-profile`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a Profile

The following `disassociate-profile` example disassociates a Profile from a VPC.

```
aws route53profiles disassociate-profile \
    --profile-id rp-4987774726example \
    --resource-id vpc-0af3b96b3example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1710851336.527,
        "Id": "rpassoc-489ce212fexample",
        "ModificationTime": 1710851401.362,
```

```
        "Name": "test-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-0af3b96b3example",
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "StatusMessage": "Deleting Profile Association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-resource-from-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-resource-from-profile`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a resource from Profile

The following `disassociate-resource-from-profile` example disassociates a DNS Firewall rule group from a Profile.

```
aws route53profiles disassociate-resource-from-profile \
    --profile-id rp-4987774726example \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:123456789012:firewall-rule-
group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileResourceAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1710851216.613,
        "Id": "rpr-001913120a7example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710852624.36,
        "Name": "test-resource-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:123456789012:firewall-
rule-group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example",
        "ResourceProperties": "{\"priority\":105}",
        "ResourceType": "FIREWALL_RULE_GROUP",
        "Status": "DELETING",
```

```
        "StatusMessage": "Deleting the Profile to DNS Firewall rule group
 association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateResourceFromProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-profile-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-profile-association`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a Profile association

The following `get-profile-association` returns information about the specified Profile association.

```
aws route53profiles get-profile-association \
    --profile-association-id rpassoc-489ce212fexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1709338817.148,
        "Id": "rrpassoc-489ce212fexample",
        "ModificationTime": 1709338974.772,
        "Name": "test-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-0af3b96b3example",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Profile Association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetProfileAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-profile-resource-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-profile-resource-association`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a resource associated to a Profile

The following `get-profile-resource-association` returns information about the specified resource association to a Profile.

```
aws route53profiles get-profile-resource-association \
    --profile-resource-association-id rpr-001913120a7example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileResourceAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1710851216.613,
        "Id": "rpr-001913120a7example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710852303.798,
        "Name": "test-resource-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:123456789012:firewall-
rule-group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example",
        "ResourceProperties": "{\"priority\":105}",
        "ResourceType": "FIREWALL_RULE_GROUP",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Completed creation of Profile to DNS Firewall rule group
 association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetProfileResourceAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-profile`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a Profile

The following `get-profile` returns information about the specified Profile.

```
aws route53profiles get-profile \
    --profile-id rp-4987774726example
```

Output:

```
{
    "Profile": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53profiles:us-east-1:123456789012:profile/
rp-4987774726example",
        "ClientToken": "0cbc5ae7-4921-4204-bea9-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": 1710851044.288,
        "Id": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710851044.288,
        "Name": "test",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Profile"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-profile-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-profile-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list Profile associations

The following `list-profile-associations` lists the Profile associations in your AWS account.

```
aws route53profiles list-profile-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileAssociations": [
```

```
        {
            "CreationTime": 1709338817.148,
            "Id": "rpassoc-489ce212fexample",
            "ModificationTime": 1709338974.772,
            "Name": "test-association",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-0af3b96b3example",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusMessage": "Created Profile Association"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProfileAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-profile-resource-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-profile-resource-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list Profile resource associations

The following `list-profile-resource-associations` list the Profile resource associations for the specified Profile.

```
aws route53profiles list-profile-resource-associations \
    --profile-id rp-4987774726example
```

Output:

```
{
     "ProfileResourceAssociations": [
         {
             "CreationTime": 1710851216.613,
             "Id": "rpr-001913120a7example",
             "ModificationTime": 1710851216.613,
             "Name": "test-resource-association",
             "OwnerId": "123456789012",
             "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
```

```
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-
east-1:123456789012:firewall-rule-group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example",
            "ResourceProperties": "{\"priority\":102}",
            "ResourceType": "FIREWALL_RULE_GROUP",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusMessage": "Completed creation of Profile to DNS Firewall rule
 group association"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProfileResourceAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list Profiles

The following `list-profiles` lists the Profiles in your AWS account and displays additional information about them.

```
aws route53profiles list-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileSummaries": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53profiles:us-east-1:123456789012:profile/
rp-4987774726example",
            "Id": "rp-4987774726example",
            "Name": "test",
            "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` lists tags for the specified resource.

```
aws route53profiles list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:route53profiles:us-east-1:123456789012:profile/
rp-4987774726example
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "my-key-2": "my-value-2",
        "my-key-1": "my-value-1"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-profile-resource-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-profile-resource-association`.

AWS CLI

To update a resource associated to a Profile

The following `update-profile-resource-association` updates a priority of a DNS Firewall rule group that is associated to the Profile.

```
aws route53profiles update-profile-resource-association \
    --profile-resource-association-id rpr-001913120a7example \
    --resource-properties "{\"priority\": 105}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProfileResourceAssociation": {
        "CreationTime": 1710851216.613,
        "Id": "rpr-001913120a7example",
        "ModificationTime": 1710852303.798,
        "Name": "test-resource-association",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "ProfileId": "rp-4987774726example",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:123456789012:firewall-
rule-group/rslvr-frg-cfe7f72example",
        "ResourceProperties": "{\"priority\":105}",
        "ResourceType": "FIREWALL_RULE_GROUP",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Updating the Profile to DNS Firewall rule group
 association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateProfileResourceAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Route 53 Resolver examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Route 53 Resolver.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-firewall-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-firewall-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To associate a firewall rule group with a VPC

The following `associate-firewall-rule-group` example associates a DNS Firewall rule group with an Amazon VPC.

```
aws route53resolver associate-firewall-rule-group \
    --name test-association \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample \
    --vpc-id vpc-31e92222 \
    --priority 101
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroupAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group-
association/rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "VpcId": "vpc-31e92222",
        "Name": "test-association",
        "Priority": 101,
        "MutationProtection": "DISABLED",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Creating Firewall Rule Group Association",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2ca1a304-32b3-4f5f-bc4c-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing associations between your VPC and Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall rule groups in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateFirewallRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address`.

AWS CLI

To associate another IP address with a Resolver endpoint

The following `associate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address` example associates another IP address with an inbound Resolver endpoint. If you specify only a subnet ID and omit the IP address from the `--ip-address` parameter, Resolver chooses an IP address for you from among the available IP addresses in the specified subnet.

```
aws route53resolver associate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-in-497098ad5example \
    --ip-address="SubnetId=subnet-12d8exam,Ip=192.0.2.118"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverEndpoint": {
        "Id": "rslvr-in-497098ad5example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "AWSConsole.25.0123456789",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-endpoint/
rslvr-in-497098ad5example",
        "Name": "my-inbound-endpoint",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-05cd7b25d6example"
        ],
        "Direction": "INBOUND",
        "IpAddressCount": 3,
        "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Updating the Resolver Endpoint",
        "CreationTime": "2020-01-02T23:25:45.538Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2020-01-02T23:25:45.538Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Values That You Specify When You Create or Edit Inbound Endpoints in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateResolverEndpointIpAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-resolver-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-resolver-rule`.

AWS CLI

To associate a Resolver rule with a VPC

The following `associate-resolver-rule` example associates a Resolver rule with an Amazon VPC. After you run the command, Resolver starts to forward DNS queries to your network based on the settings in the rule, such as the domain name of the queries that are forwarded.

```
aws route53resolver associate-resolver-rule \
    --name my-resolver-rule-association \
    --resolver-rule-id rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example \
    --vpc-id vpc-304bexam
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRuleAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-rrassoc-d61cbb2c8bexample",
        "ResolverRuleId": "rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example",
        "Name": "my-resolver-rule-association",
        "VPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
        "Status": "CREATING",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc5a8fa-ec2cc480d2ef07617example] Creating
 the association."
    }
}
```

For more information, see Forwarding Outbound DNS Queries to Your Network in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateResolverRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-firewall-domain-list`

The following code example shows how to use `create-firewall-domain-list`.

AWS CLI

To create a Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain list

The following `create-firewall-domain-list` example creates a Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain list, named test, in your AWS account.

```
aws route53resolver create-firewall-domain-list \
    --creator-request-id my-request-id \
    --name test
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallDomainList": {
        "Id": "rslvr-fdl-d61cbb2cbexample",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-domain-list/
rslvr-fdl-d61cbb2cbexample",
        "Name": "test",
        "DomainCount": 0,
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Firewall Domain List",
        "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T15:55:51.115365Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T15:55:51.115365Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing your own domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFirewallDomainList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-firewall-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-firewall-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a Firewall rule group

The following `create-firewall-rule-group` example creates a DNS Firewall rule group.

```
aws route53resolver create-firewall-rule-group \
    --creator-request-id my-request-id \
    --name test
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroup": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group/
rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "Name": "test",
        "RuleCount": 0,
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Firewall Rule Group",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T18:59:26.490017Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T18:59:26.490017Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFirewallRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-firewall-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-firewall-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a firewall rule

The following `create-firewall-rule` example creates a firewall rule in a DNS Firewall rule for domains listed in a DNS Firewall domain list.

```
aws route53resolver create-firewall-rule \
    --name allow-rule \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample \
```

```
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample \
    --priority 101 \
    --action ALLOW
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRule": {
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "FirewallDomainListId": "rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
        "Name": "allow-rule",
        "Priority": 101,
        "Action": "ALLOW",
        "CreatorRequestId": "d81e3fb7-020b-415e-939f-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:44:00.346093Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:44:00.346093Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFirewallRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resolver-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resolver-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To create an inbound Resolver endpoint

The following `create-resolver-endpoint` example creates an inbound Resolver endpoint. You can use the same command to create both inbound and outbound endpoints.

aws route53resolver create-resolver-endpoint --name my-inbound-endpoint --creator-request-id 2020-01-01-18:47 --security-group-ids "sg-f62bexam" --direction INBOUND --ip-addresses SubnetId=subnet-ba47exam,Ip=192.0.2.255 SubnetId=subnet-12d8exam,Ip=192.0.2.254

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ResolverEndpoint": {
        "Id": "rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-endpoint/
rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example",
        "Name": "my-inbound-endpoint",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-f62bexam"
        ],
        "Direction": "INBOUND",
        "IpAddressCount": 2,
        "HostVPCId": "vpc-304examp",
        "Status": "CREATING",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc1ff84-f3477826e4a190025example] Creating
 the Resolver Endpoint",
        "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T23:02:29.583Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2020-01-01T23:02:29.583Z"
    }
}
```

To create an outbound Resolver endpoint

The following `create-resolver-endpoint` example creates an outbound resolver endpoint using the values in the JSON-formatted document `create-outbound-resolver-endpoint.json`.

```
aws route53resolver create-resolver-endpoint \
    --cli-input-json file://c:\temp\create-outbound-resolver-endpoint.json
```

Contents of `create-outbound-resolver-endpoint.json`:

```
{
   "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
   "Direction": "OUTBOUND",
   "IpAddresses": [
      {
         "Ip": "192.0.2.255",
         "SubnetId": "subnet-ba47exam"
      },
      {
         "Ip": "192.0.2.254",
         "SubnetId": "subnet-12d8exam"
```

```
      }
   ],
   "Name": "my-outbound-endpoint",
   "SecurityGroupIds": [ "sg-05cd7b25d6example" ],
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "my-key-name",
         "Value": "my-key-value"
      }
   ]
}
```

For more information, see Resolving DNS Queries Between VPCs and Your Network in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResolverEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resolver-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resolver-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a Resolver rule

The following `create-resolver-rule` example creates a Resolver forwarding rule. The rule uses the outbound endpoint rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example to forward DNS queries for `example.com` to the IP addresses 10.24.8.75 and 10.24.8.156.

```
aws route53resolver create-resolver-rule \
    --creator-request-id 2020-01-02-18:47 \
    --domain-name example.com \
    --name my-rule \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example \
    --rule-type FORWARD \
    --target-ips "Ip=10.24.8.75" "Ip=10.24.8.156"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRule": {
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
```

```
        "RuleType": "FORWARD",
        "ResolverEndpointId": "rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
        "Name": "my-rule",
        "DomainName": "example.com.",
        "CreationTime": "2022-05-10T21:35:30.923187Z",
        "TargetIps": [
            {
                "Ip": "10.24.8.75",
                "Port": 53
            },
            {
                "Ip": "10.24.8.156",
                "Port": 53
            }
        ],
        "CreatorRequestId": "2022-05-10-16:33",
        "ModificationTime": "2022-05-10T21:35:30.923187Z",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:111117012054:resolver-rule/rslvr-
rr-b1e0b905e93611111",
        "OwnerId": "111111111111",
        "Id": "rslvr-rr-rslvr-rr-b1e0b905e93611111",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-22222222-3e56afcc71a3724664f22e24]
 Successfully created Resolver Rule."
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateResolverRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-firewall-domain-list`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-firewall-domain-list`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain list

The following `delete-firewall-domain-list` example deletes a Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain list, named test, in your AWS account.

```
aws route53resolver delete-firewall-domain-list \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallDomainList": {
        "Id": "rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-domain-list/
rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
        "Name": "test",
        "DomainCount": 6,
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "StatusMessage": "Deleting the Firewall Domain List",
        "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T15:55:51.115365Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T18:58:05.588024Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing your own domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFirewallDomainList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-firewall-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-firewall-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a firewall rule group

The following `delete-firewall-rule-group` example deletes a firewall rule group.

```
aws route53resolver delete-firewall-rule-group \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroup": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group/
rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
```

```
        "Name": "test",
        "RuleCount": 0,
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Updating Firewall Rule Group",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T18:59:26.490017Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:51:53.028688Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFirewallRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-firewall-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-firewall-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a firewall rule

The following `delete-firewall-rule` example deletes a specified firewall rule.

```
aws route53resolver delete-firewall-rule \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRule": {
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "FirewallDomainListId": "rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
        "Name": "allow-rule",
        "Priority": 102,
        "Action": "ALLOW",
        "CreatorRequestId": "d81e3fb7-020b-415e-939f-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:44:00.346093Z",
```

```
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:45:59.611600Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFirewallRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resolver-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resolver-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Resolver endpoint

The following `delete-resolver-endpoint` example deletes the specified endpoint.

Important If you delete an inbound endpoint, DNS queries from your network are no longer forwarded to Resolver in the VPC that you specified in the endpoint. If you delete an outbound endpoint, Resolver stops forwarding DNS queries from your VPC to your network for rules that specify the deleted outbound endpoint.

```
aws route53resolver delete-resolver-endpoint \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-in-497098ad59example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverEndpoint": {
        "Id": "rslvr-in-497098ad59example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "AWSConsole.25.157290example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-endpoint/
rslvr-in-497098ad59example",
        "Name": "my-inbound-endpoint",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-05cd7b25d6example"
        ],
        "Direction": "INBOUND",
        "IpAddressCount": 5,
        "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
```

```
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc5b658-811b5be0922bbc382example] Deleting
 ResolverEndpoint.",
        "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T23:25:45.538Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2020-01-02T23:25:45.538Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteResolverEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resolver-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resolver-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a Resolver rule

The following `delete-resolver-rule` example deletes the specified rule.

Note If a rule is associated with any VPCs, you must first disassociate the rule from the VPCs before you can delete it.

```
aws route53resolver delete-resolver-rule \
    --resolver-rule-id rslvr-rr-5b3809426bexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRule": {
        "Id": "rslvr-rr-5b3809426bexample",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-03-18:47",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/rslvr-
rr-5b3809426bexample",
        "DomainName": "zenith.example.com.",
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc5e05b-602e67b052cb74f05example] Deleting
 Resolver Rule.",
        "RuleType": "FORWARD",
        "Name": "my-resolver-rule",
        "TargetIps": [
            {
```

```
                "Ip": "192.0.2.50",
                "Port": 53
            }
        ],
        "ResolverEndpointId": "rslvr-out-d5e5920e3example",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteResolverRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-firewall-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-firewall-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a firewall rule group from a VPC

The following `disassociate-firewall-rule-group` example disassociates a DNS Firewall rule group from an Amazon VPC.

```
aws route53resolver disassociate-firewall-rule-group \
    --firewall-rule-group-association-id rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroupAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group-
association/rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "VpcId": "vpc-31e92222",
        "Name": "test-association",
        "Priority": 103,
        "MutationProtection": "DISABLED",
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "StatusMessage": "Deleting the Firewall Rule Group Association",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2ca1a304-32b3-4f5f-bc4c-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z",
```

```
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:51:02.377887Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing associations between your VPC and Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall rule groups in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateFirewallRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate an IP address from a Resolver endpoint

The following `disassociate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address` example removes an IP address from a specified Resolver inbound or outbound endpoint.

Note An endpoint must have at least two IP addresses. If an endpoint currently has only two IP addresses and you want to replace one address with another address, you must first use associate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address to associate the new IP address. Then you can disassociate one of the original IP addresses from the endpoint.

```
aws route53resolver disassociate-resolver-endpoint-ip-address \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example \
    --ip-address="SubnetId=subnet-12d8a459,Ip=172.31.40.121"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverEndpoint": {
        "Id": "rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-endpoint/
rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example",
        "Name": "my-inbound-endpoint",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-f62bexam"
        ],
```

```
        "Direction": "INBOUND",
        "IpAddressCount": 3,
        "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Updating the Resolver Endpoint",
        "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T23:02:29.583Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2020-01-05T23:02:29.583Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateResolverEndpointIpAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-resolver-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-resolver-rule`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a Resolver rule from an Amazon VPC

The following `disassociate-resolver-rule` example removes the association between the specified Resolver rule and the specified VPC. You can disassociate a rule from a VPC in the following circumstances:

For DNS queries that originate in this VPC, you want Resolver to stop forwarding queries to your network for the domain name that is specified in the rule.You want to delete the forwarding rule. If a rule is currently associated with one or more VPCs, you must disassociate the rule from all VPCs before you can delete it.

```
aws route53resolver disassociate-resolver-rule \
    --resolver-rule-id rslvr-rr-4955cb98ceexample \
    --vpc-id vpc-304bexam
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRuleAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-rrassoc-322f4e8b9cexample",
        "ResolverRuleId": "rslvr-rr-4955cb98ceexample",
        "Name": "my-resolver-rule-association",
        "VPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
```

```
        "Status": "DELETING",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc5ffa2-a26c38004c1f94006example] Deleting
 Association"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateResolverRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-firewall-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-firewall-config`.

AWS CLI

To get a firewall config for a VPC

The following `get-firewall-config` example retrieves the DNS Firewall behavior for the specified VPC.

```
aws route53resolver get-firewall-config \
    --resource-id vpc-31e92222
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallConfig": {
        "Id": "rslvr-fc-86016850cexample",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-31e9222",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "FirewallFailOpen": "DISABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DNS Firewall VPC configuration in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFirewallConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-firewall-domain-list`

The following code example shows how to use `get-firewall-domain-list`.

AWS CLI

To get a Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain list

The following `get-firewall-domain-list` example retrieves the domain list with the ID you specify.

```
aws route53resolver get-firewall-domain-list \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-42b60677cexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallDomainList": {
        "Id": "rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123457689012:firewall-domain-list/
rslvr-fdl-42b60677cexample",
        "Name": "test",
        "DomainCount": 0,
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Firewall Domain List",
        "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T15:55:51.115365Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T15:55:51.115365Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing your own domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFirewallDomainList in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-firewall-rule-group-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-firewall-rule-group-association`.

AWS CLI

To get a firewall rule group association

The following `get-firewall-rule-group-association` example retrieves a firewall rule group association.

```
aws route53resolver get-firewall-rule-group-association \
    --firewall-rule-group-association-id rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroupAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group-
association/rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "VpcId": "vpc-31e92222",
        "Name": "test-association",
        "Priority": 101,
        "MutationProtection": "DISABLED",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Finished rule group association update",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2ca1a304-32b3-4f5f-bc4c-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing associations between your VPC and Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall rule groups in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFirewallRuleGroupAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-firewall-rule-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-firewall-rule-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get an AWS IAM policy

The following `get-firewall-rule-group-policy` example gets the AWS Identity and Access Management (AWS IAM) policy for sharing the specified rule group.

```
aws route53resolver get-firewall-rule-group-policy \
    --arn arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:AWS_ACCOUNT_ID:firewall-rule-group/
rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroupPolicy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",
\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"test\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal
\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::AWS_ACCOUNT_ID:root\"},\"Action\":
[\"route53resolver:GetFirewallRuleGroup\",\"route53resolver:ListFirewallRuleGroups
\"],\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:AWS_ACCOUNT_ID:firewall-rule-
group/rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample\"}]}"
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFirewallRuleGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-firewall-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-firewall-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To get a Firewall rule group

The following `get-firewall-rule-group` example retrieves information about a DNS Firewall rule group with the ID you provide.

```
aws route53resolver get-firewall-rule-group \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroup": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group/
rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "Name": "test",
        "RuleCount": 0,
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "Created Firewall Rule Group",
```

```
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T18:59:26.490017Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T18:59:26.490017Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFirewallRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resolver-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resolver-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a Resolver endpoint

The following `get-resolver-endpoint` example displays details for the outbound specified endpoint. You can use `get-resolver-endpoint` for both inbound and outbound endpoints by specifying the applicable endpoint ID.

```
aws route53resolver get-resolver-endpoint \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverEndpoint": {
        "Id": "rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-endpoint/
rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
        "Name": "my-outbound-endpoint",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-05cd7b25d6example"
        ],
        "Direction": "OUTBOUND",
```

```
        "IpAddressCount": 2,
        "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
        "Status": "OPERATIONAL",
        "StatusMessage": "This Resolver Endpoint is operational.",
        "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T23:50:50.979Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2020-01-02T23:50:50.979Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Values That You Specify When You Create or Edit Inbound Endpoints in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResolverEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resolver-rule-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resolver-rule-association`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the association between a Resolver rule and a VPC

The following `get-resolver-rule-association` example displays details about the association between a specified Resolver rule and a VPC. You associate a resolver rule and a VPC using associate-resolver-rule.

```
aws route53resolver get-resolver-rule-association \
    --resolver-rule-association-id rslvr-rrassoc-d61cbb2c8bexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRuleAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-rrassoc-d61cbb2c8bexample",
        "ResolverRuleId": "rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example",
        "Name": "my-resolver-rule-association",
        "VPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": ""
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetResolverRuleAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resolver-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resolver-rule`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a Resolver rule

The following `get-resolver-rule` example displays details about the specified Resolver rule, such as the domain name that the rule forwards DNS queries for and the ID of the outbound resolver endpoint that the rule is associated with.

```
aws route53resolver get-resolver-rule \
    --resolver-rule-id rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRule": {
        "Id": "rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/rslvr-
rr-42b60677c0example",
        "DomainName": "example.com.",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc4b177-ff1d9d001a0f80005example]
 Successfully created Resolver Rule.",
        "RuleType": "FORWARD",
        "Name": "my-rule",
        "TargetIps": [
            {
                "Ip": "192.0.2.45",
                "Port": 53
            }
        ],
        "ResolverEndpointId": "rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Values That You Specify When You Create or Edit Rules in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResolverRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`import-firewall-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `import-firewall-domains`.

AWS CLI

To import domains into a domain list

The following `import-firewall-domains` example imports a set of domains from a file into a DNS Firewall domain list that you specify.

```
aws route53resolver import-firewall-domains \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-d61cbb2cbexample \
    --operation REPLACE \
    --domain-file-url s3://PATH/TO/YOUR/FILE
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "rslvr-fdl-d61cbb2cbexample",
    "Name": "test",
    "Status": "IMPORTING",
    "StatusMessage": "Importing domains from provided file."
}
```

For more information, see Managing your own domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ImportFirewallDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-firewall-configs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-firewall-configs`.

AWS CLI

To list firewall configs

The following `list-firewall-configs` example lists your DNS Firewall configurations.

```
aws route53resolver list-firewall-configs
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallConfigs": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-fc-86016850cexample",
            "ResourceId": "vpc-31e92222",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "FirewallFailOpen": "DISABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see DNS Firewall VPC configuration in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFirewallConfigs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-firewall-domain-lists`

The following code example shows how to use `list-firewall-domain-lists`.

AWS CLI

To list all of Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain lists

The following `list-firewall-domain-lists` example lists all the domain lists.

```
aws route53resolver list-firewall-domain-lists
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallDomainLists": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-fdl-2c46f2ecfexample",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-domain-
list/rslvr-fdl-2c46f2ecfexample",
```

```
            "Name": "AWSManagedDomainsMalwareDomainList",
            "CreatorRequestId": "AWSManagedDomainsMalwareDomainList",
            "ManagedOwnerName": "Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall"
        },
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-fdl-aa970e9e1example",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-domain-
list/rslvr-fdl-aa970e9e1example",
            "Name": "AWSManagedDomainsBotnetCommandandControl",
            "CreatorRequestId": "AWSManagedDomainsBotnetCommandandControl",
            "ManagedOwnerName": "Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall"
        },
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-fdl-42b60677cexample",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789111:firewall-domain-
list/rslvr-fdl-42b60677cexample",
            "Name": "test",
            "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFirewallDomainLists in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-firewall-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `list-firewall-domains`.

AWS CLI

To list domains in a domain list

The following `list-firewall-domains` example lists the domains in a DNS Firewall domain list that you specify.

```
aws route53resolver list-firewall-domains \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-d61cbb2cbexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "Domains": [
        "test1.com.",
        "test2.com.",
        "test3.com."
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing your own domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFirewallDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-firewall-rule-group-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-firewall-rule-group-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list DNS Firewall rule group associations

The following `list-firewall-rule-group-associations` example lists your DNS Firewall rule group associations with Amazon VPCs.

```
aws route53resolver list-firewall-rule-group-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroupAssociations": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-
group-association/rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
            "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
            "VpcId": "vpc-31e92222",
            "Name": "test-association",
            "Priority": 101,
            "MutationProtection": "DISABLED",
            "Status": "UPDATING",
            "StatusMessage": "Creating Firewall Rule Group Association",
            "CreatorRequestId": "2ca1a304-32b3-4f5f-bc4c-EXAMPLE11111",
```

```
            "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z",
            "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing associations between your VPC and Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall rule group in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFirewallRuleGroupAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-firewall-rule-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-firewall-rule-groups`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of your Firewall rule groups

The following `list-firewall-rule-groups` example lists your DNS Firewall rule groups.

```
aws route53resolver list-firewall-rule-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroups": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-
group/rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
            "Name": "test",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "CreatorRequestId": "my-request-id",
            "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFirewallRuleGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-firewall-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-firewall-rules`.

AWS CLI

To list firewall rules

The following `list-firewall-rules` example list all of your DNS Firewall rules within a firewall rule group.

```
aws route53resolver list-firewall-rules \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRules": [
        {
            "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
            "FirewallDomainListId": "rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
            "Name": "allow-rule",
            "Priority": 101,
            "Action": "ALLOW",
            "CreatorRequestId": "d81e3fb7-020b-415e-939f-EXAMPLE11111",
            "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:44:00.346093Z",
            "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:44:00.346093Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFirewallRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resolver-endpoint-ip-addresses`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resolver-endpoint-ip-addresses`.

AWS CLI

To list IP addresses for a specified inbound or outbound endpoint

The following `list-resolver-endpoint-ip-addresses` example lists information about the IP addresses that are associated with the inbound endpoint `rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example`. You can also use `list-resolver-endpoint-ip-addresses` for outbound endpoints by specifying the applicable endpoint ID.

```
aws route53resolver list-resolver-endpoint-ip-addresses \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-in-f9ab8a03f1example
```

Output:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 10,
    "IpAddresses": [
        {
            "IpId": "rni-1de60cdbfeexample",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-ba47exam",
            "Ip": "192.0.2.44",
            "Status": "ATTACHED",
            "StatusMessage": "This IP address is operational.",
            "CreationTime": "2020-01-03T23:02:29.587Z",
            "ModificationTime": "2020-01-03T23:03:05.555Z"
        },
        {
            "IpId": "rni-aac7085e38example",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-12d8exam",
            "Ip": "192.0.2.45",
            "Status": "ATTACHED",
            "StatusMessage": "This IP address is operational.",
            "CreationTime": "2020-01-03T23:02:29.593Z",
            "ModificationTime": "2020-01-03T23:02:55.060Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about the values in the output, see Values That You Specify When You Create or Edit Inbound Endpoints, and Values That You Specify When You Create or Edit Outbound Endpoints, both in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResolverEndpointIpAddresses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resolver-endpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resolver-endpoints`.

AWS CLI

To list Resolver endpoints in an AWS Region

The following `list-resolver-endpoints` example lists the inbound and outbound Resolver endpoints that exist in the current account.

```
aws route53resolver list-resolver-endpoints
```

Output:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 10,
    "ResolverEndpoints": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-in-497098ad59example",
            "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-
endpoint/rslvr-in-497098ad59example",
            "Name": "my-inbound-endpoint",
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-05cd7b25d6example"
            ],
            "Direction": "INBOUND",
            "IpAddressCount": 2,
            "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
            "Status": "OPERATIONAL",
            "StatusMessage": "This Resolver Endpoint is operational.",
            "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T23:25:45.538Z",
            "ModificationTime": "2020-01-01T23:25:45.538Z"
        },
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
            "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:48",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-
endpoint/rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
```

```
            "Name": "my-outbound-endpoint",
            "SecurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-05cd7b25d6example"
            ],
            "Direction": "OUTBOUND",
            "IpAddressCount": 2,
            "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
            "Status": "OPERATIONAL",
            "StatusMessage": "This Resolver Endpoint is operational.",
            "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T23:50:50.979Z",
            "ModificationTime": "2020-01-01T23:50:50.979Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResolverEndpoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resolver-rule-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resolver-rule-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list associations between Resolver rules and VPCs

The following `list-resolver-rule-associations` example lists the associations between resolver rules and VPCs in the current AWS account.

```
aws route53resolver list-resolver-rule-associations
```

Output:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 30,
    "ResolverRuleAssociations": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-autodefined-assoc-vpc-304bexam-internet-resolver",
            "ResolverRuleId": "rslvr-autodefined-rr-internet-resolver",
            "Name": "System Rule Association",
            "VPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusMessage": ""
```

```
        },
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-rrassoc-d61cbb2c8bexample",
            "ResolverRuleId": "rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example",
            "Name": "my-resolver-rule-association",
            "VPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusMessage": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How Route 53 Resolver Forwards DNS Queries from Your VPCs to Your Network in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResolverRuleAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resolver-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resolver-rules`.

AWS CLI

To list Resolver rules

The following `list-resolver-rules` example lists all the Resolver rules in the current AWS account.

```
aws route53resolver list-resolver-rules
```

Output:

```
{
    "MaxResults": 30,
    "ResolverRules": [
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-autodefined-rr-internet-resolver",
            "CreatorRequestId": "",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2::autodefined-rule/rslvr-
autodefined-rr-internet-resolver",
            "DomainName": ".",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "RuleType": "RECURSIVE",
```

```
            "Name": "Internet Resolver",
            "OwnerId": "Route 53 Resolver",
            "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
        },
        {
            "Id": "rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example",
            "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-01-18:47",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/
rslvr-rr-42b60677c0bc4e299",
            "DomainName": "example.com.",
            "Status": "COMPLETE",
            "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dc4b177-ff1d9d001a0f80005example]
 Successfully created Resolver Rule.",
            "RuleType": "FORWARD",
            "Name": "my-rule",
            "TargetIps": [
                {
                    "Ip": "192.0.2.45",
                    "Port": 53
                }
            ],
            "ResolverEndpointId": "rslvr-out-d5e5920e37example",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How Route 53 Resolver Forwards DNS Queries from Your VPCs to Your Network in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResolverRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a Resolver resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags that are assigned to the specified Resolver rule.

```
aws route53resolver list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/
rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "my-key-1",
            "Value": "my-value-1"
        },
        {
            "Key": "my-key-2",
            "Value": "my-value-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For information about using tags for cost allocation, see Using Cost Allocation Tags in the *AWS Billing and Cost Management User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-firewall-rule-group-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-firewall-rule-group-policy`.

AWS CLI

To attach an AWS IAM policy to share a Firewall rule group policy

The following `put-firewall-rule-group-policy` example attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (AWS IAM) policy for sharing the rule group.

```
aws route53resolver put-firewall-rule-group-policy \
    --arn arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:AWS_ACCOUNT_ID:firewall-rule-group/
rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample \
    --firewall-rule-group-policy "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",
\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"test\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal
\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::AWS_ACCOUNT_ID:root\"},\"Action\":
[\"route53resolver:GetFirewallRuleGroup\",\"route53resolver:ListFirewallRuleGroups
```

```
\"],\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:AWS_ACCOUNT_ID:firewall-rule-group/rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample\"}]}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReturnValue": true
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutFirewallRuleGroupPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-resolver-rule-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-resolver-rule-policy`.

AWS CLI

To share a Resolver rule with another AWS account

The following `put-resolver-rule-policy` example specifies a Resolver rule that you want to share with another AWS account, the account that you want to share the rule with, and the rule-related operations that you want the account to be able to perform on the rules.

Note You must run this command using credentials from the same account that created the rule.

```
aws route53resolver put-resolver-rule-policy \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --arn "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:111122223333:resolver-rule/rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example" \
    --resolver-rule-policy "{\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\", \
        \"Statement\": [ { \
        \"Effect\" : \"Allow\", \
        \"Principal\" : {\"AWS\" : \"444455556666\" }, \
        \"Action\" : [ \
            \"route53resolver:GetResolverRule\", \
            \"route53resolver:AssociateResolverRule\", \
            \"route53resolver:DisassociateResolverRule\", \
            \"route53resolver:ListResolverRules\", \
```

```
            \"route53resolver:ListResolverRuleAssociations\" ], \
        \"Resource\" : [ \"arn:aws:route53resolver:us-east-1:111122223333:resolver-
rule/rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example\" ] } ] }"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReturnValue": true
}
```

After you run `put-resolver-rule-policy`, you can run the following two Resource Access Manager (RAM) commands. You must use the account that you want to share the rule with:

`get-resource-share-invitations` returns the value `resourceShareInvitationArn`. You need this value to accept the invitation to use the shared rule.`accept-resource-share-invitation` accepts the invitation to use the shared rule.

For more information, see the following documentation:

get-resource-share-invitationsaccept-resource-share-invitationsSharing Forwarding Rules with Other AWS Accounts and Using Shared Rules in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*

- For API details, see PutResolverRulePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To associate tags with a Resolver resource

The following `tag-resource` example associates two tag key/value pairs with the specified Resolver rule.

```
aws route53resolver tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/
rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example" \
    --tags "Key=my-key-1,Value=my-value-1" "Key=my-key-2,Value=my-value-2"
```

This command produces no output.

For information about using tags for cost allocation, see Using Cost Allocation Tags in the *AWS Billing and Cost Management User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a Resolver resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes two tags from the specified Resolver rule.

```
aws route53resolver untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/
rslvr-rr-42b60677c0example" \
    --tag-keys my-key-1 my-key-2
```

This command produces no output. To confirm that the tags were removed, you can use list-tags-for-resource.

For information about using tags for cost allocation, see Using Cost Allocation Tags in the *AWS Billing and Cost Management User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-firewall-config`

The following code example shows how to use `update-firewall-config`.

AWS CLI

To update a firewall config

The following `update-firewall-config` example updates DNS Firewall configuration.

```
aws route53resolver update-firewall-config \
    --resource-id vpc-31e92222 \
    --firewall-fail-open DISABLED
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallConfig": {
        "Id": "rslvr-fc-86016850cexample",
        "ResourceId": "vpc-31e92222",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "FirewallFailOpen": "DISABLED"
    }
}
```

For more information, see DNS Firewall VPC configuration in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFirewallConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-firewall-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `update-firewall-domains`.

AWS CLI

To update a domain list

The following `update-firewall-domains` example adds the domains to a domain list with the ID you provide.

```
aws route53resolver update-firewall-domains \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-42b60677cexampleb \
    --operation ADD \
    --domains test1.com test2.com test3.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "Id": "rslvr-fdl-42b60677cexample",
    "Name": "test",
    "Status": "UPDATING",
    "StatusMessage": "Updating the Firewall Domain List"
}
```

For more information, see Managing your own domain lists in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFirewallDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-firewall-rule-group-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-firewall-rule-group-association`.

AWS CLI

To update a firewall rule group association

The following `update-firewall-rule-group-association` example updates a firewall rule group association.

```
aws route53resolver update-firewall-rule-group-association \
    --firewall-rule-group-association-id rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example \
    --priority 103
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRuleGroupAssociation": {
        "Id": "rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:123456789012:firewall-rule-group-
association/rslvr-frgassoc-57e8873d7example",
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "VpcId": "vpc-31e92222",
        "Name": "test-association",
        "Priority": 103,
        "MutationProtection": "DISABLED",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "StatusMessage": "Updating the Firewall Rule Group Association Attributes",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2ca1a304-32b3-4f5f-bc4c-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:47:48.755768Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:50:09.272569Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing associations between your VPC and Route 53 Resolver DNS Firewall rule group in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFirewallRuleGroupAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-firewall-rule

The following code example shows how to use update-firewall-rule.

AWS CLI

To update a firewall rule

The following update-firewall-rule example updates a firewall rule with the parameters you specify.

```
aws route53resolver update-firewall-rule \
    --firewall-rule-group-id rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample \
    --firewall-domain-list-id rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample \
    --priority 102
```

Output:

```
{
    "FirewallRule": {
        "FirewallRuleGroupId": "rslvr-frg-47f93271fexample",
        "FirewallDomainListId": "rslvr-fdl-9e956e9ffexample",
        "Name": "allow-rule",
        "Priority": 102,
        "Action": "ALLOW",
        "CreatorRequestId": "d81e3fb7-020b-415e-939f-EXAMPLE11111",
        "CreationTime": "2021-05-25T21:44:00.346093Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2021-05-25T21:45:59.611600Z"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing rule groups and rules in DNS Firewall in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFirewallRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-resolver-endpoint

The following code example shows how to use update-resolver-endpoint.

AWS CLI

To update the name of a Resolver endpoint

The following `update-resolver-endpoint` example updates the name of a Resolver endpoint. Updating other values isn't supported.

```
aws route53resolver update-resolver-endpoint \
    --resolver-endpoint-id rslvr-in-b5d45e32bdc445f09 \
    --name my-renamed-inbound-endpoint
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverEndpoint": {
        "Id": "rslvr-in-b5d45e32bdexample",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-02-18:48",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-endpoint/
rslvr-in-b5d45e32bdexample",
        "Name": "my-renamed-inbound-endpoint",
        "SecurityGroupIds": [
            "sg-f62bexam"
        ],
        "Direction": "INBOUND",
        "IpAddressCount": 2,
        "HostVPCId": "vpc-304bexam",
        "Status": "OPERATIONAL",
        "StatusMessage": "This Resolver Endpoint is operational.",
        "CreationTime": "2020-01-01T18:33:59.265Z",
        "ModificationTime": "2020-01-08T18:33:59.265Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateResolverEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resolver-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resolver-rule`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update settings Resolver endpoint

The following `update-resolver-rule` example updates the name of the rule, the IP addresses on your on-premises network that DNS queries are forwarded to, and the ID of the outbound Resolver endpoint that you're using to forward queries to your network.

Note Existing values for `TargetIps` are overwritten, so you must specify all the IP addresses that you want the rule to have after the update.

```
aws route53resolver update-resolver-rule \
    --resolver-rule-id rslvr-rr-1247fa64f3example \
    --config Name="my-2nd-rule",TargetIps=[{Ip=192.0.2.45,Port=53},
{Ip=192.0.2.46,Port=53}],ResolverEndpointId=rslvr-out-7b89ed0d25example
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResolverRule": {
        "Id": "rslvr-rr-1247fa64f3example",
        "CreatorRequestId": "2020-01-02-18:47",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:route53resolver:us-west-2:111122223333:resolver-rule/rslvr-
rr-1247fa64f3example",
        "DomainName": "www.example.com.",
        "Status": "COMPLETE",
        "StatusMessage": "[Trace id: 1-5dcc90b9-8a8ee860aba1ebd89example]
 Successfully updated Resolver Rule.",
        "RuleType": "FORWARD",
        "Name": "my-2nd-rule",
        "TargetIps": [
            {
                "Ip": "192.0.2.45",
                "Port": 53
            },
            {
                "Ip": "192.0.2.46",
                "Port": 53
            }
        ],
        "ResolverEndpointId": "rslvr-out-7b89ed0d25example",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "ShareStatus": "NOT_SHARED"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To update settings Resolver endpoint using a file for ``config`` settings

You can alternatively include the `config` settings in a JSON file and then specify that file when you call `update-resolver-rule`.

```
aws route53resolver update-resolver-rule \
    --resolver-rule-id rslvr-rr-1247fa64f3example \
    --config file://c:\temp\update-resolver-rule.json
```

Contents of `update-resolver-rule.json`.

```
{
    "Name": "my-2nd-rule",
    "TargetIps": [
        {
            "Ip": "192.0.2.45",
            "Port": 53
        },
        {
            "Ip": "192.0.2.46",
            "Port": 53
        }
    ],
    "ResolverEndpointId": "rslvr-out-7b89ed0d25example"
}
```

For more information, see Values That You Specify When You Create or Edit Rules in the *Amazon Route 53 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateResolverRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon S3 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon S3.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`abort-multipart-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `abort-multipart-upload`.

AWS CLI

To abort the specified multipart upload

The following `abort-multipart-upload` command aborts a multipart upload for the key `multipart/01` in the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws s3api abort-multipart-upload \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key multipart/01 \
    --upload-
id dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3UR
```

The upload ID required by this command is output by `create-multipart-upload` and can also be retrieved with `list-multipart-uploads`.

- For API details, see AbortMultipartUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`complete-multipart-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `complete-multipart-upload`.

AWS CLI

The following command completes a multipart upload for the key `multipart/01` in the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api complete-multipart-upload --multipart-upload file://
mpustruct --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key 'multipart/01' --upload-
id dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3UR
```

The upload ID required by this command is output by `create-multipart-upload` and can also be retrieved with `list-multipart-uploads`.

The multipart upload option in the above command takes a JSON structure that describes the parts of the multipart upload that should be reassembled into the complete file. In this

example, the `file://` prefix is used to load the JSON structure from a file in the local folder named `mpustruct`.

mpustruct:

```
{
  "Parts": [
    {
      "ETag": "e868e0f4719e394144ef36531ee6824c",
      "PartNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "ETag": "6bb2b12753d66fe86da4998aa33fffb0",
      "PartNumber": 2
    },
    {
      "ETag": "d0a0112e841abec9c9ec83406f0159c8",
      "PartNumber": 3
    }
  ]
}
```

The ETag value for each part is upload is output each time you upload a part using the `upload-part` command and can also be retrieved by calling `list-parts` or calculated by taking the MD5 checksum of each part.

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "\"3944a9f7a4faab7f78788ff6210f63f0-3\"",
    "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Location": "https://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com/multipart%2F01",
    "Key": "multipart/01"
}
```

- For API details, see CompleteMultipartUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-object`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-object`.

AWS CLI

The following command copies an object from `bucket-1` to `bucket-2`:

```
aws s3api copy-object --copy-source bucket-1/test.txt --key test.txt --
bucket bucket-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "CopyObjectResult": {
        "LastModified": "2015-11-10T01:07:25.000Z",
        "ETag": "\"589c8b79c230a6ecd5a7e1d040a9a030\""
    },
    "VersionId": "YdnYvTCVDqRRFA.NFJjy36p0hxifMlkA"
}
```

- For API details, see CopyObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

cp

The following code example shows how to use `cp`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Copying a local file to S3

The following `cp` command copies a single file to a specified bucket and key:

```
aws s3 cp test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Output:

```
upload: test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 2: Copying a local file to S3 with an expiration date

The following `cp` command copies a single file to a specified bucket and key that expires at the specified ISO 8601 timestamp:

```
aws s3 cp test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt \
    --expires 2014-10-01T20:30:00Z
```

Output:

```
upload: test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 3: Copying a file from S3 to S3

The following cp command copies a single s3 object to a specified bucket and key:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Output:

```
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 4: Copying an S3 object to a local file

The following cp command copies a single object to a specified file locally:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt test2.txt
```

Output:

```
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to test2.txt
```

Example 5: Copying an S3 object from one bucket to another

The following cp command copies a single object to a specified bucket while retaining its original name:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/
```

Output:

```
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test.txt
```

Example 6: Recursively copying S3 objects to a local directory

When passed with the parameter `--recursive`, the following `cp` command recursively copies all objects under a specified prefix and bucket to a specified directory. In this example, the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` has the objects `test1.txt` and `test2.txt`:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket . \
    --recursive
```

Output:

```
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt to test1.txt
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt to test2.txt
```

Example 7: Recursively copying local files to S3

When passed with the parameter `--recursive`, the following `cp` command recursively copies all files under a specified directory to a specified bucket and prefix while excluding some files by using an `--exclude` parameter. In this example, the directory `myDir` has the files `test1.txt` and `test2.jpg`:

```
aws s3 cp myDir s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ \
    --recursive \
    --exclude "*.jpg"
```

Output:

```
upload: myDir/test1.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt
```

Example 8: Recursively copying S3 objects to another bucket

When passed with the parameter `--recursive`, the following `cp` command recursively copies all objects under a specified bucket to another bucket while excluding some objects by using an `--exclude` parameter. In this example, the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` has the objects `test1.txt` and `another/test1.txt`:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/ \
    --recursive \
```

```
    --exclude "another/*"
```

Output:

```
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test1.txt
```

You can combine `--exclude` and `--include` options to copy only objects that match a pattern, excluding all others:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/logs/ s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/logs/ \
    --recursive \
    --exclude "*" \
    --include "*.log"
```

Output:

```
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/logs/test/test.log to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/logs/
test/test.log
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/logs/test3.log to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/logs/
test3.log
```

Example 9: Setting the Access Control List (ACL) while copying an S3 object

The following `cp` command copies a single object to a specified bucket and key while setting the ACL to `public-read-write`:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt \
    --acl public-read-write
```

Output:

```
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Note that if you're using the `--acl` option, ensure that any associated IAM policies include the `"s3:PutObjectAcl"` action:

```
aws iam get-user-policy \
    --user-name myuser \
    --policy-name mypolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserName": "myuser",
    "PolicyName": "mypolicy",
    "PolicyDocument": {
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Action": [
                    "s3:PutObject",
                    "s3:PutObjectAcl"
                ],
                "Resource": [
                    "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
                ],
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Sid": "Stmt1234567891234"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Example 10: Granting permissions for an S3 object

The following cp command illustrates the use of the `--grants` option to grant read access to all users identified by URI and full control to a specific user identified by their Canonical ID:

```
aws s3 cp file.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ --grants read=uri=http://
acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/
AllUsers full=id=79a59df900b949e55d96a1e698fbacedfd6e09d98eacf8f8d5218e7cd47ef2be
```

Output:

```
upload: file.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/file.txt
```

Example 11: Uploading a local file stream to S3

PowerShell may alter the encoding of or add a CRLF to piped input.

The following cp command uploads a local file stream from standard input to a specified bucket and key:

```
aws s3 cp - s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/stream.txt
```

Example 12: Uploading a local file stream that is larger than 50GB to S3

The following cp command uploads a 51GB local file stream from standard input to a specified bucket and key. The `--expected-size` option must be provided, or the upload may fail when it reaches the default part limit of 10,000:

```
aws s3 cp - s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/stream.txt --expected-size 54760833024
```

Example 13: Downloading an S3 object as a local file stream

PowerShell may alter the encoding of or add a CRLF to piped or redirected output.

The following cp command downloads an S3 object locally as a stream to standard output. Downloading as a stream is not currently compatible with the `--recursive` parameter:

```
aws s3 cp s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/stream.txt -
```

Example 14: Uploading to an S3 access point

The following cp command uploads a single file (`mydoc.txt`) to the access point (`myaccesspoint`) at the key (`mykey`):

```
aws s3 cp mydoc.txt s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/
myaccesspoint/mykey
```

Output:

```
upload: mydoc.txt to s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/
myaccesspoint/mykey
```

Example 15: Downloading from an S3 access point

The following cp command downloads a single object (`mykey`) from the access point (`myaccesspoint`) to the local file (`mydoc.txt`):

```
aws s3 cp s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/
mykey mydoc.txt
```

Output:

```
download: s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/mykey to
 mydoc.txt
```

- For API details, see Cp in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-bucket`

The following code example shows how to use `create-bucket`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a bucket

The following `create-bucket` example creates a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "/amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a bucket in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a bucket with owner enforced

The following `create-bucket` example creates a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` that uses the bucket owner enforced setting for S3 Object Ownership.

```
aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --object-ownership BucketOwnerEnforced
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "/amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
}
```

For more information, see Controlling ownership of objects and disabling ACLs in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Example 3: To create a bucket outside of the ``us-east-1`` region

The following `create-bucket` example creates a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` in the `eu-west-1` region. Regions outside of `us-east-1` require the appropriate `LocationConstraint` to be specified in order to create the bucket in the desired region.

```
aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --region eu-west-1 \
    --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=eu-west-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Location": "http://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com/"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a bucket in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-multipart-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `create-multipart-upload`.

AWS CLI

The following command creates a multipart upload in the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` with the key `multipart/01`:

```
aws s3api create-multipart-upload --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key 'multipart/01'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "UploadId":
 "dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3URC
    "Key": "multipart/01"
}
```

The completed file will be named `01` in a folder called `multipart` in the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`. Save the upload ID, key and bucket name for use with the `upload-part` command.

- For API details, see CreateMultipartUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-analytics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-analytics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete an analytics configuration for a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-analytics-configuration` example removes the analytics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-analytics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketAnalyticsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-cors`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-cors`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a Cross-Origin Resource Sharing configuration from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-cors --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketCors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-encryption`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-encryption`.

AWS CLI

To delete the server-side encryption configuration of a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-encryption` example deletes the server-side encryption configuration of the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-encryption \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketEncryption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To remove an S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration on a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration` example removes an S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration, named ExampleConfig, on a bucket.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id ExampleConfig
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Using S3 Intelligent-Tiering in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketIntelligentTieringConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-inventory-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-inventory-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete the inventory configuration of a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-inventory-configuration` example deletes the inventory configuration with ID 1 for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-inventory-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketInventoryConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-lifecycle`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-lifecycle`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a lifecycle configuration from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-lifecycle --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketLifecycle in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-metrics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-metrics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a metrics configuration for a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-metrics-configuration` example removes the metrics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-metrics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 123
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketMetricsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-ownership-controls`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-ownership-controls`.

AWS CLI

To remove the bucket ownership settings of a bucket

The following `delete-bucket-ownership-controls` example removes the bucket ownership settings of a bucket.

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-ownership-controls \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Object Ownership on an existing bucket in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteBucketOwnershipControls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-policy`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a bucket policy from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-policy --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-replication`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a replication configuration from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-replication --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-tagging`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-tagging`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a tagging configuration from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-tagging --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketTagging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket-website`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket-website`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a website configuration from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-website --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketWebsite in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-bucket`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-bucket`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --region us-east-1
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-object-tagging`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-object-tagging`.

AWS CLI

To delete the tag sets of an object

The following `delete-object-tagging` example deletes the tag with the specified key from the object `doc1.rtf`.

```
aws s3api delete-object-tagging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key doc1.rtf
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteObjectTagging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-object`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-object`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes an object named `test.txt` from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-object --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key test.txt
```

If bucket versioning is enabled, the output will contain the version ID of the delete marker:

```
{
  "VersionId": "9_gKg5vG56F.TTEUdwkxGpJ3tNDlWlGq",
  "DeleteMarker": true
}
```

For more information about deleting objects, see Deleting Objects in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-objects`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-objects`.

AWS CLI

The following command deletes an object from a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api delete-objects --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --delete file://delete.json
```

`delete.json` is a JSON document in the current directory that specifies the object to delete:

```
{
  "Objects": [
    {
      "Key": "test1.txt"
    }
  ],
  "Quiet": false
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Deleted": [
        {
            "DeleteMarkerVersionId": "mYAT5Mc6F7aeUL8SS7FAAqUPO1koHwzU",
            "Key": "test1.txt",
            "DeleteMarker": true
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteObjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To delete the block public access configuration for a bucket

The following `delete-public-access-block` example removes the block public access configuration on the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api delete-public-access-block \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-accelerate-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-accelerate-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the accelerate configuration of a bucket

The following `get-bucket-accelerate-configuration` example retrieves the accelerate configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-accelerate-configuration \
```

```
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "Enabled"
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketAccelerateConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-acl`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the access control list for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-acl --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Owner": {
        "DisplayName": "my-username",
        "ID": "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
    },
    "Grants": [
        {
            "Grantee": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
            },
            "Permission": "FULL_CONTROL"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-analytics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-analytics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the analytics configuration for a bucket with a specific ID

The following `get-bucket-analytics-configuration` example displays the analytics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-analytics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
        "StorageClassAnalysis": {},
        "Id": "1"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketAnalyticsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-cors`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-cors`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the Cross-Origin Resource Sharing configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-cors --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "CORSRules": [
        {
```

```
            "AllowedHeaders": [
                "*"
            ],
            "ExposeHeaders": [
                "x-amz-server-side-encryption"
            ],
            "AllowedMethods": [
                "PUT",
                "POST",
                "DELETE"
            ],
            "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
            "AllowedOrigins": [
                "http://www.example.com"
            ]
        },
        {
            "AllowedHeaders": [
                "Authorization"
            ],
            "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
            "AllowedMethods": [
                "GET"
            ],
            "AllowedOrigins": [
                "*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketCors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-encryption`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-encryption`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the server-side encryption configuration for a bucket

The following `get-bucket-encryption` example retrieves the server-side encryption configuration for the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-encryption \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServerSideEncryptionConfiguration": {
        "Rules": [
            {
                "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                    "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
                }
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketEncryption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration on a bucket

The following `get-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration` example retrieves an S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration, named ExampleConfig, on a bucket.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id ExampleConfig
```

Output:

```
{
    "IntelligentTieringConfiguration": {
        "Id": "ExampleConfig2",
```

```
        "Filter": {
            "Prefix": "images"
        },
        "Status": "Enabled",
        "Tierings": [
            {
                "Days": 90,
                "AccessTier": "ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
            },
            {
                "Days": 180,
                "AccessTier": "DEEP_ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Using S3 Intelligent-Tiering in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBucketIntelligentTieringConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-inventory-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-inventory-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the inventory configuration for a bucket

The following `get-bucket-inventory-configuration` example retrieves the inventory configuration for the specified bucket with ID 1.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-inventory-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "InventoryConfiguration": {
        "IsEnabled": true,
        "Destination": {
```

```
            "S3BucketDestination": {
                "Format": "ORC",
                "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                "AccountId": "123456789012"
            }
        },
        "IncludedObjectVersions": "Current",
        "Id": "1",
        "Schedule": {
            "Frequency": "Weekly"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketInventoryConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-lifecycle-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-lifecycle-configuration`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the lifecycle configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-lifecycle-configuration --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "ID": "Move rotated logs to Glacier",
            "Prefix": "rotated/",
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Transitions": [
                {
                    "Date": "2015-11-10T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ]
        },
```

```
        {
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Prefix": "",
            "NoncurrentVersionTransitions": [
                {
                    "NoncurrentDays": 0,
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ],
            "ID": "Move old versions to Glacier"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketLifecycleConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-lifecycle`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-lifecycle`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the lifecycle configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-lifecycle --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
  "Rules": [
    {
      "ID": "Move to Glacier after sixty days (objects in logs/2015/)",
      "Prefix": "logs/2015/",
      "Status": "Enabled",
      "Transition": {
        "Days": 60,
        "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
      }
    },
    {
      "Expiration": {
```

```
        "Date": "2016-01-01T00:00:00.000Z"
      },
      "ID": "Delete 2014 logs in 2016.",
      "Prefix": "logs/2014/",
      "Status": "Enabled"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketLifecycle in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-location`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-location`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the location constraint for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`, if a constraint exists:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-location --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "LocationConstraint": "us-west-2"
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketLocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-logging`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-logging`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the logging status for a bucket

The following `get-bucket-logging` example retrieves the logging status for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-logging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingEnabled": {
        "TargetPrefix": "",
        "TargetBucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket-logs"
          }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketLogging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-metrics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-metrics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the metrics configuration for a bucket with a specific ID

The following `get-bucket-metrics-configuration` example displays the metrics configuration for the specified bucket and ID.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-metrics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 123
```

Output:

```
{
    "MetricsConfiguration": {
        "Filter": {
            "Prefix": "logs"
        },
        "Id": "123"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketMetricsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-notification-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-notification-configuration`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the notification configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-notification-configuration --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "TopicConfigurations": [
        {
            "Id": "YmQzMmEwM2EjZWVlI0NGItNzVtZjI1MC00ZjgyLWZDBiZWNl",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-notification-topic",
            "Events": [
                "s3:ObjectCreated:*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketNotificationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-notification`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the notification configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-notification --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "TopicConfiguration": {
        "Topic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-notification-topic",
        "Id": "YmQzMmEwM2EjZWVlI0NGItNzVtZjI1MC00ZjgyLWZDBiZWNl",
        "Event": "s3:ObjectCreated:*",
        "Events": [
            "s3:ObjectCreated:*"
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-ownership-controls`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-ownership-controls`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the bucket ownership settings of a bucket

The following `get-bucket-ownership-controls` example retrieves the bucket ownership settings of a bucket.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-ownership-controls \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "OwnershipControls": {
        "Rules": [
            {
                "ObjectOwnership": "BucketOwnerEnforced"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the Object Ownership setting for an S3 bucket in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetBucketOwnershipControls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-policy-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-policy-status`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the policy status for a bucket indicating whether the bucket is public

The following `get-bucket-policy-status` example retrieves the policy status for the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-policy-status \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyStatus": {
        "IsPublic": false
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketPolicyStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-policy`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the bucket policy for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-policy --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"\",\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"s3:GetObject\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*\"},{\"Sid\":\"\",\"Effect\":\"Deny\",
\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"s3:GetObject\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-
demo-bucket/secret/*\"}]}"
}
```

Get and put a bucket policyThe following example shows how you can download an Amazon S3 bucket policy, make modifications to the file, and then use `put-bucket-policy` to apply the modified bucket policy. To download the bucket policy to a file, you can run:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-policy --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --query Policy --output
 text > policy.json
```

You can then modify the `policy.json` file as needed. Finally you can apply this modified policy back to the S3 bucket by running:

`policy.json` file as needed. Finally you can apply this modified policy back to the S3 bucket by running:

file as needed. Finally you can apply this modified policy back to the S3 bucket by running:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-policy --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --policy file://policy.json
```

- For API details, see GetBucketPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-replication`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the replication configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-replication --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "ReplicationConfiguration": {
        "Rules": [
            {
                "Status": "Enabled",
                "Prefix": "",
                "Destination": {
                    "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket-backup",
                    "StorageClass": "STANDARD"
                },
                "ID": "ZmUwNzE4ZmQ4tMjVhOS00MTlkLOGI4NDkzZTIWJjNTUtYTA1"
            }
        ],
        "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/s3-replication-role"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-request-payment`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-request-payment`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the request payment configuration for a bucket

The following `get-bucket-request-payment` example retrieves the requester pays configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api get-bucket-request-payment \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Payer": "BucketOwner"
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketRequestPayment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-tagging`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-tagging`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the tagging configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-tagging --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagSet": [
        {
            "Value": "marketing",
            "Key": "organization"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketTagging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-versioning`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-versioning`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the versioning configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-versioning --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Status": "Enabled"
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketVersioning in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-bucket-website`

The following code example shows how to use `get-bucket-website`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the static website configuration for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-bucket-website --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "IndexDocument": {
        "Suffix": "index.html"
    },
    "ErrorDocument": {
        "Key": "error.html"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketWebsite in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-acl`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves the access control list for an object in a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-object-acl --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key index.html
```

Output:

```
{
    "Owner": {
        "DisplayName": "my-username",
        "ID": "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
    },
    "Grants": [
        {
            "Grantee": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
            },
            "Permission": "FULL_CONTROL"
        },
        {
            "Grantee": {
                "URI": "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"
            },
            "Permission": "READ"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetObjectAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieves metadata from an object without returning the object itself

The following `get-object-attributes` example retrieves metadata from the object `doc1.rtf`.

```
aws s3api get-object-attributes \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --object-attributes "StorageClass" "ETag" "ObjectSize"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LastModified": "2022-03-15T19:37:31+00:00",
    "VersionId": "IuCPjXTDzHNfldAuitVBIKJpF2p1fg4P",
    "ETag": "b662d79adeb7c8d787ea7eafb9ef6207",
    "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
    "ObjectSize": 405
}
```

For more information, see GetObjectAttributes in the Amazon S3 API Reference.

- For API details, see GetObjectAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-legal-hold`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-legal-hold`.

AWS CLI

Retrieves the Legal Hold status of an object

The following `get-object-legal-hold` example retrieves the Legal Hold status for the specified object.

```
aws s3api get-object-legal-hold \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --key doc1.rtf
```

Output:

```
{
    "LegalHold": {
        "Status": "ON"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetObjectLegalHold in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-lock-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-lock-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an object lock configuration for a bucket

The following `get-object-lock-configuration` example retrieves the object lock configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api get-object-lock-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock
```

Output:

```
{
    "ObjectLockConfiguration": {
        "ObjectLockEnabled": "Enabled",
        "Rule": {
            "DefaultRetention": {
                "Mode": "COMPLIANCE",
                "Days": 50
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetObjectLockConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-retention`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-retention`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the object retention configuration for an object

The following `get-object-retention` example retrieves the object retention configuration for the specified object.

```
aws s3api get-object-retention \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --key doc1.rtf
```

Output:

```
{
    "Retention": {
        "Mode": "GOVERNANCE",
        "RetainUntilDate": "2025-01-01T00:00:00.000Z"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetObjectRetention in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-tagging`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-tagging`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the tags attached to an object

The following `get-object-tagging` example retrieves the values for the specified key from the specified object.

```
aws s3api get-object-tagging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key doc1.rtf
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagSet": [
        {
            "Value": "confidential",
            "Key": "designation"
        }
    ]
}
```

The following `get-object-tagging` example tries to retrieve the tag sets of the object `doc2.rtf`, which has no tags.

```
aws s3api get-object-tagging \
```

```
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key doc2.rtf
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagSet": []
}
```

The following `get-object-tagging` example retrieves the tag sets of the object `doc3.rtf`, which has multiple tags.

```
aws s3api get-object-tagging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key doc3.rtf
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagSet": [
        {
            "Value": "confidential",
            "Key": "designation"
        },
        {
            "Value": "finance",
            "Key": "department"
        },
        {
            "Value": "payroll",
            "Key": "team"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetObjectTagging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object-torrent`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object-torrent`.

AWS CLI

The following command creates a torrent for an object in a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api get-object-torrent --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key large-video-file.mp4 large-video-file.torrent
```

The torrent file is saved locally in the current folder. Note that the output filename (`large-video-file.torrent`) is specified without an option name and must be the last argument in the command.

- For API details, see GetObjectTorrent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-object`

The following code example shows how to use `get-object`.

AWS CLI

The following example uses the `get-object` command to download an object from Amazon S3:

```
aws s3api get-object --bucket text-content --key dir/my_images.tar.bz2 my_images.tar.bz2
```

Note that the outfile parameter is specified without an option name such as "--outfile". The name of the output file must be the last parameter in the command.

The example below demonstrates the use of `--range` to download a specific byte range from an object. Note the byte ranges needs to be prefixed with "bytes=":

```
aws s3api get-object --bucket text-content --key dir/my_data --range bytes=8888-9999 my_data_range
```

For more information about retrieving objects, see Getting Objects in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To set or modify the block public access configuration for a bucket

The following `get-public-access-block` example displays the block public access configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api get-public-access-block \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "PublicAccessBlockConfiguration": {
        "IgnorePublicAcls": true,
        "BlockPublicPolicy": true,
        "BlockPublicAcls": true,
        "RestrictPublicBuckets": true
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`head-bucket`

The following code example shows how to use `head-bucket`.

AWS CLI

The following command verifies access to a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api head-bucket --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

If the bucket exists and you have access to it, no output is returned. Otherwise, an error message will be shown. For example:

```
A client error (404) occurred when calling the HeadBucket operation: Not Found
```

- For API details, see HeadBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`head-object`

The following code example shows how to use `head-object`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves metadata for an object in a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api head-object --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key index.html
```

Output:

```
{
    "AcceptRanges": "bytes",
    "ContentType": "text/html",
    "LastModified": "Thu, 16 Apr 2015 18:19:14 GMT",
    "ContentLength": 77,
    "VersionId": "null",
    "ETag": "\"30a6ec7e1a9ad79c203d05a589c8b400\"",
    "Metadata": {}
}
```

- For API details, see HeadObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bucket-analytics-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bucket-analytics-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of analytics configurations for a bucket

The following `list-bucket-analytics-configurations` retrieves a list of analytics configurations for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api list-bucket-analytics-configurations \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "AnalyticsConfigurationList": [
        {
            "StorageClassAnalysis": {},
            "Id": "1"
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

- For API details, see ListBucketAnalyticsConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve all S3 Intelligent-Tiering configurations on a bucket

The following `list-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configurations` example retrieves all S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration on a bucket.

```
aws s3api list-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configurations \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "IsTruncated": false,
    "IntelligentTieringConfigurationList": [
        {
            "Id": "ExampleConfig",
            "Filter": {
                "Prefix": "images"
            },
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Tierings": [
                {
```

```
                    "Days": 90,
                    "AccessTier": "ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
                },
                {
                    "Days": 180,
                    "AccessTier": "DEEP_ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": "ExampleConfig2",
            "Status": "Disabled",
            "Tierings": [
                {
                    "Days": 730,
                    "AccessTier": "ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Id": "ExampleConfig3",
            "Filter": {
                "Tag": {
                    "Key": "documents",
                    "Value": "taxes"
                }
            },
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Tierings": [
                {
                    "Days": 90,
                    "AccessTier": "ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
                },
                {
                    "Days": 365,
                    "AccessTier": "DEEP_ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using S3 Intelligent-Tiering in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBucketIntelligentTieringConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bucket-inventory-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bucket-inventory-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of inventory configurations for a bucket

The following `list-bucket-inventory-configurations` example lists the inventory configurations for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api list-bucket-inventory-configurations \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "InventoryConfigurationList": [
        {
            "IsEnabled": true,
            "Destination": {
                "S3BucketDestination": {
                    "Format": "ORC",
                    "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
                    "AccountId": "123456789012"
                }
            },
            "IncludedObjectVersions": "Current",
            "Id": "1",
            "Schedule": {
                "Frequency": "Weekly"
            }
        },
        {
            "IsEnabled": true,
            "Destination": {
                "S3BucketDestination": {
                    "Format": "CSV",
                    "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
```

```
                    "AccountId": "123456789012"
                }
            },
            "IncludedObjectVersions": "Current",
            "Id": "2",
            "Schedule": {
                "Frequency": "Daily"
            }
        }
    ],
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

- For API details, see ListBucketInventoryConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-bucket-metrics-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-bucket-metrics-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of metrics configurations for a bucket

The following `list-bucket-metrics-configurations` example retrieves a list of metrics configurations for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api list-bucket-metrics-configurations \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "IsTruncated": false,
    "MetricsConfigurationList": [
        {
            "Filter": {
                "Prefix": "logs"
            },
            "Id": "123"
        },
        {
            "Filter": {
```

```
                "Prefix": "tmp"
            },
            "Id": "234"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListBucketMetricsConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-buckets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-buckets`.

AWS CLI

The following command uses the `list-buckets` command to display the names of all your Amazon S3 buckets (across all regions):

```
aws s3api list-buckets --query "Buckets[].Name"
```

The query option filters the output of `list-buckets` down to only the bucket names.

For more information about buckets, see Working with Amazon S3 Buckets in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListBuckets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-multipart-uploads`

The following code example shows how to use `list-multipart-uploads`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists all of the active multipart uploads for a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api list-multipart-uploads --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Uploads": [
```

```
        {
            "Initiator": {
                "DisplayName": "username",
                "ID": "arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/username"
            },
            "Initiated": "2015-06-02T18:01:30.000Z",
            "UploadId":
 "dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3URC
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "multipart/01",
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "aws-account-name",
                "ID":
 "100719349fc3b6dcd7c820a124bf7aecd408092c3d7b51b38494939801fc248b"
            }
        }
    ],
    "CommonPrefixes": []
}
```

In progress multipart uploads incur storage costs in Amazon S3. Complete or abort an active multipart upload to remove its parts from your account.

- For API details, see ListMultipartUploads in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-object-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-object-versions`.

AWS CLI

The following command retrieves version information for an object in a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api list-object-versions --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --prefix index.html
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeleteMarkers": [
        {
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
```

```
                "ID":
"7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": true,
            "VersionId": "B2VsEK5saUNNHKcOAJj7hIE86RozToyq",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "LastModified": "2015-11-10T00:57:03.000Z"
        },
        {
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
"7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "VersionId": ".FLQEZscLIcfxSq.jsFJ.szUkmng2Yw6",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "LastModified": "2015-11-09T23:32:20.000Z"
        }
    ],
    "Versions": [
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-11-10T00:20:11.000Z",
            "VersionId": "Rb_l2T8UHDkFEwCgJjhlgPOZC0qJ.vpD",
            "ETag": "\"0622528de826c0df5db1258a23b80be5\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
"7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "Size": 38
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-11-09T23:26:41.000Z",
            "VersionId": "rasWWGpgk9E4s0LyTJgusGeRQKLVIAFf",
            "ETag": "\"06225825b8028de826c0df5db1a23be5\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
```

```
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "Size": 38
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-11-09T22:50:50.000Z",
            "VersionId": "null",
            "ETag": "\"d1f45267a863c8392e07d24dd592f1b9\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "Size": 533823
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListObjectVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-objects-v2`

The following code example shows how to use `list-objects-v2`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of objects in a bucket

The following `list-objects-v2` example lists the objects in the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api list-objects-v2 \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
{
    "Contents": [
```

```
        {
            "LastModified": "2019-11-05T23:11:50.000Z",
            "ETag": "\"621503c373607d548b37cff8778d992c\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "doc1.rtf",
            "Size": 391
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2019-11-05T23:11:50.000Z",
            "ETag": "\"a2cecc36ab7c7fe3a71a273b9d45b1b5\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "doc2.rtf",
            "Size": 373
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2019-11-05T23:11:50.000Z",
            "ETag": "\"08210852f65a2e9cb999972539a64d68\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "doc3.rtf",
            "Size": 399
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2019-11-05T23:11:50.000Z",
            "ETag": "\"d1852dd683f404306569471af106988e\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "doc4.rtf",
            "Size": 6225
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListObjectsV2 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-objects`

The following code example shows how to use `list-objects`.

AWS CLI

The following example uses the `list-objects` command to display the names of all the objects in the specified bucket:

```
aws s3api list-objects --bucket text-content --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size:
 Size}'
```

The example uses the `--query` argument to filter the output of `list-objects` down to the key value and size for each object

For more information about objects, see Working with Amazon S3 Objects in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListObjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-parts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-parts`.

AWS CLI

The following command lists all of the parts that have been uploaded for a multipart upload with key `multipart/01` in the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api list-parts --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key 'multipart/01' --upload-
id dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3UR
```

Output:

```
{
    "Owner": {
        "DisplayName": "aws-account-name",
        "ID": "100719349fc3b6dcd7c820a124bf7aecd408092c3d7b51b38494939801fc248b"
    },
    "Initiator": {
        "DisplayName": "username",
        "ID": "arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/username"
    },
    "Parts": [
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-06-02T18:07:35.000Z",
            "PartNumber": 1,
            "ETag": "\"e868e0f4719e394144ef36531ee6824c\"",
            "Size": 5242880
        },
```

```
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-06-02T18:07:42.000Z",
            "PartNumber": 2,
            "ETag": "\"6bb2b12753d66fe86da4998aa33fffb0\"",
            "Size": 5242880
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-06-02T18:07:47.000Z",
            "PartNumber": 3,
            "ETag": "\"d0a0112e841abec9c9ec83406f0159c8\"",
            "Size": 5242880
        }
    ],
    "StorageClass": "STANDARD"
}
```

- For API details, see ListParts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`ls`

The following code example shows how to use `ls`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Listing all user owned buckets

The following `ls` command lists all of the bucket owned by the user. In this example, the user owns the buckets `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` and `amzn-s3-demo-bucket2`. The timestamp is the date the bucket was created, shown in your machine's time zone. This date can change when making changes to your bucket, such as editing its bucket policy. Note if `s3://` is used for the path argument `<S3Uri>`, it will list all of the buckets as well.

```
aws s3 ls
```

Output:

```
2013-07-11 17:08:50 amzn-s3-demo-bucket
2013-07-24 14:55:44 amzn-s3-demo-bucket2
```

Example 2: Listing all prefixes and objects in a bucket

The following `ls` command lists objects and common prefixes under a specified bucket and prefix. In this example, the user owns the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` with the objects `test.txt` and `somePrefix/test.txt`. The `LastWriteTime` and `Length` are arbitrary. Note that since the `ls` command has no interaction with the local filesystem, the `s3://` URI scheme is not required to resolve ambiguity and may be omitted.

```
aws s3 ls s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
                           PRE somePrefix/
2013-07-25 17:06:27         88 test.txt
```

Example 3: Listing all prefixes and objects in a specific bucket and prefix

The following `ls` command lists objects and common prefixes under a specified bucket and prefix. However, there are no objects nor common prefixes under the specified bucket and prefix.

```
aws s3 ls s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/noExistPrefix
```

Output:

```
None
```

Example 4: Recursively listing all prefixes and objects in a bucket

The following `ls` command will recursively list objects in a bucket. Rather than showing PRE `dirname/` in the output, all the content in a bucket will be listed in order.

```
aws s3 ls s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --recursive
```

Output:

```
2013-09-02 21:37:53         10 a.txt
2013-09-02 21:37:53    2863288 foo.zip
2013-09-02 21:32:57         23 foo/bar/.baz/a
2013-09-02 21:32:58         41 foo/bar/.baz/b
```

```
2013-09-02 21:32:57        281 foo/bar/.baz/c
2013-09-02 21:32:57         73 foo/bar/.baz/d
2013-09-02 21:32:57        452 foo/bar/.baz/e
2013-09-02 21:32:57        896 foo/bar/.baz/hooks/bar
2013-09-02 21:32:57        189 foo/bar/.baz/hooks/foo
2013-09-02 21:32:57        398 z.txt
```

Example 5: Summarizing all prefixes and objects in a bucket

The following `ls` command demonstrates the same command using the --human-readable and --summarize options. --human-readable displays file size in Bytes/MiB/KiB/GiB/TiB/PiB/EiB. --summarize displays the total number of objects and total size at the end of the result listing:

```
aws s3 ls s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --recursive \
    --human-readable \
    --summarize
```

Output:

```
2013-09-02 21:37:53   10 Bytes a.txt
2013-09-02 21:37:53  2.9 MiB foo.zip
2013-09-02 21:32:57   23 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/a
2013-09-02 21:32:58   41 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/b
2013-09-02 21:32:57  281 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/c
2013-09-02 21:32:57   73 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/d
2013-09-02 21:32:57  452 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/e
2013-09-02 21:32:57  896 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/hooks/bar
2013-09-02 21:32:57  189 Bytes foo/bar/.baz/hooks/foo
2013-09-02 21:32:57  398 Bytes z.txt

Total Objects: 10
   Total Size: 2.9 MiB
```

Example 6: Listing from an S3 access point

The following `ls` command list objects from access point (`myaccesspoint`):

```
aws s3 ls s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/
```

Output:

```
                           PRE somePrefix/
2013-07-25 17:06:27         88 test.txt
```

- For API details, see Ls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

mb

The following code example shows how to use mb.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Create a bucket

The following mb command creates a bucket. In this example, the user makes the bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket. The bucket is created in the region specified in the user's configuration file:

```
aws s3 mb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
make_bucket: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Example 2: Create a bucket in the specified region

The following mb command creates a bucket in a region specified by the --region parameter. In this example, the user makes the bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket in the region us-west-1:

```
aws s3 mb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --region us-west-1
```

Output:

```
make_bucket: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Example 3: Create a bucket with specified tags

The following mb command creates a bucket with specified tags using the --tags parameter. In this example, the user makes the bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket with two tags with keys Key1 and Key2, respectively.

```
aws s3 mb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --tags Key1 Value1 \
    --tags Key2 Value2
```

Output:

```
make_bucket: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see Mb in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

mv

The following code example shows how to use mv.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Move a local file to the specified bucket

The following mv command moves a single file to a specified bucket and key.

```
aws s3 mv test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Output:

```
move: test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 2: Move an object to the specified bucket and key

The following mv command moves a single s3 object to a specified bucket and key.

```
aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Output:

```
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 3: Move an S3 object to the local directory

The following mv command moves a single object to a specified file locally.

```
aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt test2.txt
```

Output:

```
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to test2.txt
```

Example 4: Move an object with it's original name to the specified bucket

The following mv command moves a single object to a specified bucket while retaining its original name:

```
aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/
```

Output:

```
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test.txt
```

Example 5: Move all objects and prefixes in a bucket to the local directory

When passed with the parameter `--recursive`, the following mv command recursively moves all objects under a specified prefix and bucket to a specified directory. In this example, the bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket has the objects `test1.txt` and `test2.txt`.

```
aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket . \
    --recursive
```

Output:

```
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt to test1.txt
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt to test2.txt
```

Example 6: Move all objects and prefixes in a bucket to the local directory, except ``.jpg`` files

When passed with the parameter `--recursive`, the following mv command recursively moves all files under a specified directory to a specified bucket and prefix while excluding some files by

using an `--exclude` parameter. In this example, the directory `myDir` has the files `test1.txt` and `test2.jpg`.

```
aws s3 mv myDir s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ \
    --recursive \
    --exclude "*.jpg"
```

Output:

```
move: myDir/test1.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test1.txt
```

Example 7: Move all objects and prefixes in a bucket to the local directory, except specified prefix

When passed with the parameter `--recursive`, the following `mv` command recursively moves all objects under a specified bucket to another bucket while excluding some objects by using an `--exclude` parameter. In this example, the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` has the objects `test1.txt` and `another/test1.txt`.

```
aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/ \
    --recursive \
    --exclude "amzn-s3-demo-bucket/another/*"
```

Output:

```
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test1.txt
```

Example 8: Move an object to the specified bucket and set the ACL

The following `mv` command moves a single object to a specified bucket and key while setting the ACL to `public-read-write`.

```
aws s3 mv s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt \
    --acl public-read-write
```

Output:

```
move: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 9: Move a local file to the specified bucket and grant permissions

The following `mv` command illustrates the use of the `--grants` option to grant read access to all users and full control to a specific user identified by their email address.

```
aws s3 mv file.txt s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ \
    --grants read=uri=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/
AllUsers full=emailaddress=user@example.com
```

Output:

```
move: file.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/file.txt
```

Example 10: Move a file to an S3 access point

The following `mv` command moves a single file named `mydoc.txt` to the access point named `myaccesspoint` at the key named `mykey`.

```
aws s3 mv mydoc.txt s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/
myaccesspoint/mykey
```

Output:

```
move: mydoc.txt to s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/
mykey
```

- For API details, see Mv in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`presign`

The following code example shows how to use `presign`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a pre-signed URL with the default one hour lifetime that links to an object in an S3 bucket

The following `presign` command generates a pre-signed URL for a specified bucket and key that is valid for one hour.

```
aws s3 presign s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Output:

```
https://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/key?X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-
HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAEXAMPLE123456789%2F20210621%2Fus-
west-2%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-Amz-Date=20210621T041609Z&X-Amz-Expires=3600&X-Amz-
SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-
Signature=EXAMBLE1234494d5fba3fed607f98018e1dfc62e2529ae96d844123456
```

Example 2: To create a pre-signed URL with a custom lifetime that links to an object in an S3 bucket

The following `presign` command generates a pre-signed URL for a specified bucket and key that is valid for one week.

```
aws s3 presign s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt \
    --expires-in 604800
```

Output:

```
https://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/key?X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-
HMAC-SHA256&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAEXAMPLE123456789%2F20210621%2Fus-
west-2%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-Amz-Date=20210621T041609Z&X-Amz-Expires=604800&X-Amz-
SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-
Signature=EXAMBLE1234494d5fba3fed607f98018e1dfc62e2529ae96d844123456
```

For more information, see Share an Object with Others in the *S3 Developer Guide* guide.

- For API details, see Presign in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-accelerate-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-accelerate-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To set the accelerate configuration of a bucket

The following `put-bucket-accelerate-configuration` example enables the accelerate configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-accelerate-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --accelerate-configuration Status=Enabled
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketAccelerateConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-acl`.

AWS CLI

This example grants `full control` to two AWS users (*user1@example.com* and *user2@example.com*) and `read` permission to everyone:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --grant-full-
control emailaddress=user1@example.com,emailaddress=user2@example.com --grant-
read uri=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers
```

See http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/RESTBucketPUTacl.html for details on custom ACLs (the s3api ACL commands, such as `put-bucket-acl`, use the same shorthand argument notation).

- For API details, see PutBucketAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-analytics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-analytics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To sets an analytics configuration for the bucket

The following `put-bucket-analytics-configuration` example configures analytics for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-analytics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --id 1 \
```

```
    --analytics-configuration '{"Id": "1","StorageClassAnalysis": {}}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketAnalyticsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-cors`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-cors`.

AWS CLI

The following example enables PUT, POST, and DELETE requests from *www.example.com*, and enables GET requests from any domain:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-cors --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --cors-configuration file://
cors.json

cors.json:
{
  "CORSRules": [
    {
      "AllowedOrigins": ["http://www.example.com"],
      "AllowedHeaders": ["*"],
      "AllowedMethods": ["PUT", "POST", "DELETE"],
      "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
      "ExposeHeaders": ["x-amz-server-side-encryption"]
    },
    {
      "AllowedOrigins": ["*"],
      "AllowedHeaders": ["Authorization"],
      "AllowedMethods": ["GET"],
      "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketCors in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-encryption`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-encryption`.

AWS CLI

To configure server-side encryption for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-encryption` example sets AES256 encryption as the default for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-encryption \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --server-side-encryption-configuration '{"Rules":
 [{"ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {"SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"}}]}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketEncryption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update an S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration on a bucket

The following `put-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration` example updates an S3 Intelligent-Tiering configuration, named ExampleConfig, on a bucket. The configuration will transition objects that have not been accessed under the prefix images to Archive Access after 90 days and Deep Archive Access after 180 days.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-intelligent-tiering-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id "ExampleConfig" \
    --intelligent-tiering-configuration file://intelligent-tiering-
configuration.json
```

Contents of `intelligent-tiering-configuration.json`:

```
{
    "Id": "ExampleConfig",
    "Status": "Enabled",
    "Filter": {
```

```
        "Prefix": "images"
        },
    "Tierings": [
        {
            "Days": 90,
            "AccessTier": "ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
        },
        {
            "Days": 180,
            "AccessTier": "DEEP_ARCHIVE_ACCESS"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Object Ownership on an existing bucket in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutBucketIntelligentTieringConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-inventory-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-inventory-configuration`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To set an inventory configuration for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-inventory-configuration` example sets a weekly ORC-formatted inventory report for the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-inventory-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 1 \
    --inventory-configuration '{"Destination": { "S3BucketDestination":
 { "AccountId": "123456789012", "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
 "Format": "ORC" }}, "IsEnabled": true, "Id": "1", "IncludedObjectVersions":
 "Current", "Schedule": { "Frequency": "Weekly" }}'
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To set an inventory configuration for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-inventory-configuration` example sets a daily CSV-formatted inventory report for the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-inventory-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 2 \
    --inventory-configuration '{"Destination": { "S3BucketDestination":
 { "AccountId": "123456789012", "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
 "Format": "CSV" }}, "IsEnabled": true, "Id": "2", "IncludedObjectVersions":
 "Current", "Schedule": { "Frequency": "Daily" }}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketInventoryConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-lifecycle-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-lifecycle-configuration`.

AWS CLI

The following command applies a lifecycle configuration to a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-lifecycle-configuration --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --
lifecycle-configuration  file://lifecycle.json
```

The file `lifecycle.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies two rules:

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "ID": "Move rotated logs to Glacier",
            "Prefix": "rotated/",
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Transitions": [
                {
                    "Date": "2015-11-10T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ]
```

```
        },
        {
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Prefix": "",
            "NoncurrentVersionTransitions": [
                {
                    "NoncurrentDays": 2,
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ],
            "ID": "Move old versions to Glacier"
        }
    ]
}
```

The first rule moves files with the prefix `rotated` to Glacier on the specified date. The second rule moves old object versions to Glacier when they are no longer current. For information on acceptable timestamp formats, see Specifying Parameter Values in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-lifecycle`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-lifecycle`.

AWS CLI

The following command applies a lifecycle configuration to the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-lifecycle --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --lifecycle-
configuration file://lifecycle.json
```

The file `lifecycle.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies two rules:

```
{
  "Rules": [
    {
      "ID": "Move to Glacier after sixty days (objects in logs/2015/)",
      "Prefix": "logs/2015/",
      "Status": "Enabled",
      "Transition": {
```

```
        "Days": 60,
        "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
      }
    },
    {
      "Expiration": {
        "Date": "2016-01-01T00:00:00.000Z"
      },
      "ID": "Delete 2014 logs in 2016.",
      "Prefix": "logs/2014/",
      "Status": "Enabled"
    }
  ]
}
```

The first rule moves files to Amazon Glacier after sixty days. The second rule deletes files from Amazon S3 on the specified date. For information on acceptable timestamp formats, see Specifying Parameter Values in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

Each rule in the above example specifies a policy (`Transition` or `Expiration`) and file prefix (folder name) to which it applies. You can also create a rule that applies to an entire bucket by specifying a blank prefix:

```
{
  "Rules": [
    {
      "ID": "Move to Glacier after sixty days (all objects in bucket)",
      "Prefix": "",
      "Status": "Enabled",
      "Transition": {
        "Days": 60,
        "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketLifecycle in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-logging`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-logging`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To set bucket policy logging

The following `put-bucket-logging` example sets the logging policy for *amzn-s3-demo-bucket*. First, grant the logging service principal permission in your bucket policy using the `put-bucket-policy` command.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-policy \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --policy file://policy.json
```

Contents of `policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "S3ServerAccessLogsPolicy",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {"Service": "logging.s3.amazonaws.com"},
            "Action": "s3:PutObject",
            "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Logs/*",
            "Condition": {
                "ArnLike": {"aws:SourceARN": "arn:aws:s3:::SOURCE-BUCKET-NAME"},
                "StringEquals": {"aws:SourceAccount": "SOURCE-AWS-ACCOUNT-ID"}
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

To apply the logging policy, use `put-bucket-logging`.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-logging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --bucket-logging-status file://logging.json
```

Contents of `logging.json`:

```
{
     "LoggingEnabled": {
         "TargetBucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
```

```
        "TargetPrefix": "Logs/"
    }
}
```

The `put-bucket-policy` command is required to grant `s3:PutObject` permissions to the logging service principal.

For more information, see Amazon S3 Server Access Logging in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Example 2: To set a bucket policy for logging access to only a single user

The following `put-bucket-logging` example sets the logging policy for *amzn-s3-demo-bucket*. The AWS user *bob@example.com* will have full control over the log files, and no one else has any access. First, grant S3 permission with `put-bucket-acl`.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-acl \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --grant-write URI=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/s3/LogDelivery \
    --grant-read-acp URI=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/s3/LogDelivery
```

Then apply the logging policy using `put-bucket-logging`.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-logging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --bucket-logging-status file://logging.json
```

Contents of `logging.json`:

```
{
    "LoggingEnabled": {
        "TargetBucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "TargetPrefix": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket-logs/",
        "TargetGrants": [
            {
                "Grantee": {
                    "Type": "AmazonCustomerByEmail",
                    "EmailAddress": "bob@example.com"
                },
                "Permission": "FULL_CONTROL"
            }
        ]
    }
```

```
}
```

the `put-bucket-acl` command is required to grant S3's log delivery system the necessary permissions (write and read-acp permissions).

For more information, see Amazon S3 Server Access Logging in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutBucketLogging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-metrics-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-metrics-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To set a metrics configuration for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-metrics-configuration` example sets a metric configuration with ID 123 for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-metrics-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --id 123 \
    --metrics-configuration '{"Id": "123", "Filter": {"Prefix": "logs"}}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketMetricsConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-notification-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-notification-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To enable the specified notifications to a bucket

The following `put-bucket-notification-configuration` example applies a notification configuration to a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`. The file `notification.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies an SNS topic and an event type to monitor.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-notification-configuration \
```

```
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --notification-configuration file://notification.json
```

Contents of `notification.json`:

```
{
    "TopicConfigurations": [
        {
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:s3-notification-topic",
            "Events": [
                "s3:ObjectCreated:*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

The SNS topic must have an IAM policy attached to it that allows Amazon S3 to publish to it.

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Id": "example-ID",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "example-statement-ID",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "s3.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": [
                "SNS:Publish"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012::s3-notification-topic",
            "Condition": {
                "ArnLike": {
                    "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:*:*:amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketNotificationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-bucket-notification

The following code example shows how to use put-bucket-notification.

AWS CLI

The applies a notification configuration to a bucket named amzn-s3-demo-bucket:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-notification --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --notification-
configuration file://notification.json
```

The file notification.json is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies an SNS topic and an event type to monitor:

```
{
  "TopicConfiguration": {
    "Event": "s3:ObjectCreated:*",
    "Topic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:s3-notification-topic"
  }
}
```

The SNS topic must have an IAM policy attached to it that allows Amazon S3 to publish to it:

```
{
 "Version":"2012-10-17",
 "Id": "example-ID",
 "Statement": [
  {
   "Sid": "example-statement-ID",
   "Effect": "Allow",
   "Principal": {
     "Service": "s3.amazonaws.com"
   },
   "Action": [
    "SNS:Publish"
   ],
   "Resource": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
   "Condition": {
      "ArnLike": {
      "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:*:*:amzn-s3-demo-bucket"
    }
   }
```

```
  }
 ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-ownership-controls`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-ownership-controls`.

AWS CLI

To update the bucket ownership settings of a bucket

The following `put-bucket-ownership-controls` example updates the bucket ownership settings of a bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-ownership-controls \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --ownership-controls="Rules=[{ObjectOwnership=BucketOwnerEnforced}]"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Object Ownership on an existing bucket in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutBucketOwnershipControls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-policy`.

AWS CLI

This example allows all users to retrieve any object in *amzn-s3-demo-bucket* except those in the *MySecretFolder*. It also grants `put` and `delete` permission to the root user of the AWS account `1234-5678-9012`:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-policy --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --policy file://policy.json

policy.json:
{
```

```
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": "*",
         "Action": "s3:GetObject",
         "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
      },
      {
         "Effect": "Deny",
         "Principal": "*",
         "Action": "s3:GetObject",
         "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/MySecretFolder/*"
      },
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": {
            "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
         },
         "Action": [
            "s3:DeleteObject",
            "s3:PutObject"
         ],
         "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
      }

   ]
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-replication`.

AWS CLI

To configure replication for an S3 bucket

The following `put-bucket-replication` example applies a replication configuration to the specified S3 bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-replication \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket1 \
```

```
    --replication-configuration file://replication.json
```

Contents of `replication.json`:

```
{
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/s3-replication-role",
    "Rules": [
        {
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Priority": 1,
            "DeleteMarkerReplication": { "Status": "Disabled" },
            "Filter" : { "Prefix": ""},
            "Destination": {
                "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket2"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

The destination bucket must have versioning enabled. The specified role must have permission to write to the destination bucket and have a trust relationship that allows Amazon S3 to assume the role.

Example role permission policy:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:GetReplicationConfiguration",
                "s3:ListBucket"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket1"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:GetObjectVersion",
                "s3:GetObjectVersionAcl",
```

```
                "s3:GetObjectVersionTagging"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket1/*"
            ]
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:ReplicateObject",
                "s3:ReplicateDelete",
                "s3:ReplicateTags"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example trust relationship policy:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "s3.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see This is the topic title in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Console User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutBucketReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-request-payment`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-request-payment`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To enable ``requester pays`` configuration for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-request-payment` example enables `requester pays` for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-request-payment \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --request-payment-configuration '{"Payer":"Requester"}'
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To disable ``requester pays`` configuration for a bucket

The following `put-bucket-request-payment` example disables `requester pays` for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-bucket-request-payment \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --request-payment-configuration '{"Payer":"BucketOwner"}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutBucketRequestPayment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-tagging`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-tagging`.

AWS CLI

The following command applies a tagging configuration to a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --tagging file://
tagging.json
```

The file `tagging.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies tags:

```
{
```

```
  "TagSet": [
    {
      "Key": "organization",
      "Value": "marketing"
    }
  ]
}
```

Or apply a tagging configuration to `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` directly from the command line:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=organization,Value=marketing}]'
```

- For API details, see PutBucketTagging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-versioning`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-versioning`.

AWS CLI

The following command enables versioning on a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --versioning-
configuration Status=Enabled
```

The following command enables versioning, and uses an mfa code

```
aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --versioning-
configuration Status=Enabled --mfa "SERIAL 123456"
```

- For API details, see PutBucketVersioning in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-bucket-website`

The following code example shows how to use `put-bucket-website`.

AWS CLI

The applies a static website configuration to a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`:

```
aws s3api put-bucket-website --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --website-
configuration file://website.json
```

The file `website.json` is a JSON document in the current folder that specifies index and error pages for the website:

```
{
    "IndexDocument": {
        "Suffix": "index.html"
    },
    "ErrorDocument": {
        "Key": "error.html"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketWebsite in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object-acl`.

AWS CLI

The following command grants `full control` to two AWS users (*user1@example.com* and *user2@example.com*) and `read` permission to everyone:

```
aws s3api put-object-acl --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key file.txt --grant-full-
control emailaddress=user1@example.com,emailaddress=user2@example.com --grant-
read uri=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers
```

See http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/RESTBucketPUTacl.html for details on custom ACLs (the s3api ACL commands, such as `put-object-acl`, use the same shorthand argument notation).

- For API details, see PutObjectAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object-legal-hold`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object-legal-hold`.

AWS CLI

To apply a Legal Hold to an object

The following `put-object-legal-hold` example sets a Legal Hold on the object `doc1.rtf`.

```
aws s3api put-object-legal-hold \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --legal-hold Status=ON
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutObjectLegalHold in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object-lock-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object-lock-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To set an object lock configuration on a bucket

The following `put-object-lock-configuration` example sets a 50-day object lock on the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-object-lock-configuration \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --object-lock-configuration '{ "ObjectLockEnabled": "Enabled", "Rule":
 { "DefaultRetention": { "Mode": "COMPLIANCE", "Days": 50 }}}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutObjectLockConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object-retention`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object-retention`.

AWS CLI

To set an object retention configuration for an object

The following `put-object-retention` example sets an object retention configuration for the specified object until 2025-01-01.

```
aws s3api put-object-retention \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-with-object-lock \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --retention '{ "Mode": "GOVERNANCE", "RetainUntilDate": "2025-01-01T00:00:00" }'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutObjectRetention in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object-tagging`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object-tagging`.

AWS CLI

To set a tag on an object

The following `put-object-tagging` example sets a tag with the key `designation` and the value `confidential` on the specified object.

```
aws s3api put-object-tagging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --tagging '{"TagSet": [{ "Key": "designation", "Value": "confidential" }]}'
```

This command produces no output.

The following `put-object-tagging` example sets multiple tags sets on the specified object.

```
aws s3api put-object-tagging \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket-example \
    --key doc3.rtf \
    --tagging '{"TagSet": [{ "Key": "designation", "Value": "confidential" },
 { "Key": "department", "Value": "finance" }, { "Key": "team", "Value":
 "payroll" } ]}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutObjectTagging in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-object`

The following code example shows how to use `put-object`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Upload an object to Amazon S3

The following `put-object` command example uploads an object to Amazon S3.

```
aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key my-dir/MySampleImage.png \
    --body MySampleImage.png
```

For more information about uploading objects, see Uploading Objects < http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/UploadingObjects.html> in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

Example 2: Upload a video file to Amazon S3

The following `put-object` command example uploads a video file.

```
aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key my-dir/big-video-file.mp4 \
    --body /media/videos/f-sharp-3-data-services.mp4
```

For more information about uploading objects, see Uploading Objects < http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/dev/UploadingObjects.html> in the *Amazon S3 Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `put-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To set the block public access configuration for a bucket

The following `put-public-access-block` example sets a restrictive block public access configuration for the specified bucket.

```
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --public-access-block-
configuration "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPub
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutPublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rb`

The following code example shows how to use `rb`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Delete a bucket

The following `rb` command removes a bucket. In this example, the user's bucket is `amzn-s3-demo-bucket`. Note that the bucket must be empty in order to remove:

```
aws s3 rb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
remove_bucket: amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Example 2: Force delete a bucket

The following `rb` command uses the `--force` parameter to first remove all of the objects in the bucket and then remove the bucket itself. In this example, the user's bucket is `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` and the objects in `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` are `test1.txt` and `test2.txt`:

```
aws s3 rb s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --force
```

Output:

```
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt
```

```
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
remove_bucket: amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

- For API details, see Rb in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-object`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-object`.

AWS CLI

To create a restore request for an object

The following `restore-object` example restores the specified Amazon S3 Glacier object for the bucket `my-glacier-bucket` for 10 days.

```
aws s3api restore-object \
    --bucket my-glacier-bucket \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --restore-request Days=10
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RestoreObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rm`

The following code example shows how to use `rm`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Delete an S3 object

The following `rm` command deletes a single s3 object:

```
aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Output:

```
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 2: Delete all contents in a bucket

The following `rm` command recursively deletes all objects under a specified bucket and prefix when passed with the parameter `--recursive`. In this example, the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` contains the objects `test1.txt` and `test2.txt`:

```
aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --recursive
```

Output:

```
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 3: Delete all contents in a bucket, except ``.jpg`` files

The following `rm` command recursively deletes all objects under a specified bucket and prefix when passed with the parameter `--recursive` while excluding some objects by using an `--exclude` parameter. In this example, the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` has the objects `test1.txt` and `test2.jpg`:

```
aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ \
    --recursive \
    --exclude "*.jpg"
```

Output:

```
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt
```

Example 4: Delete all contents in a bucket, except objects under the specified prefix

The following `rm` command recursively deletes all objects under a specified bucket and prefix when passed with the parameter `--recursive` while excluding all objects under a particular prefix by using an `--exclude` parameter. In this example, the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` has the objects `test1.txt` and `another/test.txt`:

```
aws s3 rm s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ \
    --recursive \
```

```
    --exclude "another/*"
```

Output:

```
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt
```

Example 5: Delete an object from an S3 access point

The following `rm` command deletes a single object (`mykey`) from the access point (`myaccesspoint`).

```
aws s3 rm s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/mykey
```

Output:

```
delete: s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/mykey
```

- For API details, see Rm in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`select-object-content`

The following code example shows how to use `select-object-content`.

AWS CLI

To filter the contents of an Amazon S3 object based on an SQL statement

The following `select-object-content` example filters the object `my-data-file.csv` with the specified SQL statement and sends output to a file.

```
aws s3api select-object-content \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key my-data-file.csv \
    --expression "select * from s3object limit 100" \
    --expression-type 'SQL' \
    --input-serialization '{"CSV": {}, "CompressionType": "NONE"}' \
    --output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}' "output.csv"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SelectObjectContent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

sync

The following code example shows how to use `sync`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: Sync all local objects to the specified bucket

The following `sync` command syncs objects from a local directory to the specified prefix and bucket by uploading the local files to S3. A local file will require uploading if the size of the local file is different than the size of the S3 object, the last modified time of the local file is newer than the last modified time of the S3 object, or the local file does not exist under the specified bucket and prefix. In this example, the user syncs the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` to the local current directory. The local current directory contains the files `test.txt` and `test2.txt`. The bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` contains no objects.

```
aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket
```

Output:

```
upload: test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt
upload: test2.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 2: Sync all S3 objects from the specified S3 bucket to another bucket

The following `sync` command syncs objects under a specified prefix and bucket to objects under another specified prefix and bucket by copying S3 objects. An S3 object will require copying if the sizes of the two S3 objects differ, the last modified time of the source is newer than the last modified time of the destination, or the S3 object does not exist under the specified bucket and prefix destination.

In this example, the user syncs the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` to the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket2`. The bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` contains the objects `test.txt` and `test2.txt`. The bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket2` contains no objects:

```
aws s3 sync s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2
```

Output:

```
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test.txt
copy: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket2/test2.txt
```

Example 3: Sync all S3 objects from the specified S3 bucket to the local directory

The following `sync` command syncs files from the specified S3 bucket to the local directory by downloading S3 objects. An S3 object will require downloading if the size of the S3 object differs from the size of the local file, the last modified time of the S3 object is newer than the last modified time of the local file, or the S3 object does not exist in the local directory. Take note that when objects are downloaded from S3, the last modified time of the local file is changed to the last modified time of the S3 object. In this example, the user syncs the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` to the current local directory. The bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` contains the objects `test.txt` and `test2.txt`. The current local directory has no files:

```
aws s3 sync s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket .
```

Output:

```
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt to test.txt
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt to test2.txt
```

Example 4: Sync all local objects to the specified bucket and delete all files that do not match

The following `sync` command syncs objects under a specified prefix and bucket to files in a local directory by uploading the local files to S3. Because of the `--delete` parameter, any files existing under the specified prefix and bucket but not existing in the local directory will be deleted. In this example, the user syncs the bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` to the local current directory. The local current directory contains the files `test.txt` and `test2.txt`. The bucket `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` contains the object `test3.txt`:

```
aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --delete
```

Output:

```
upload: test.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test.txt
```

```
upload: test2.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
delete: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test3.txt
```

Example 5: Sync all local objects to the specified bucket except ``.jpg`` files

The following sync command syncs objects under a specified prefix and bucket to files in a local directory by uploading the local files to S3. Because of the --exclude parameter, all files matching the pattern existing both in S3 and locally will be excluded from the sync. In this example, the user syncs the bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket to the local current directory. The local current directory contains the files test.jpg and test2.txt. The bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket contains the object test.jpg of a different size than the local test.jpg:

```
aws s3 sync . s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --exclude "*.jpg"
```

Output:

```
upload: test2.txt to s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test2.txt
```

Example 6: Sync all local objects to the specified bucket except specified directory files

The following sync command syncs files under a local directory to objects under a specified prefix and bucket by downloading S3 objects. This example uses the --exclude parameter flag to exclude a specified directory and S3 prefix from the sync command. In this example, the user syncs the local current directory to the bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket. The local current directory contains the files test.txt and another/test2.txt. The bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket contains the objects another/test5.txt and test1.txt:

```
aws s3 sync s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ . \
    --exclude "*another/*"
```

Output:

```
download: s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/test1.txt to test1.txt
```

Example 7: Sync all objects between buckets in different regions

The following sync command syncs files between two buckets in different regions:

```
aws s3 sync s3://my-us-west-2-bucket s3://my-us-east-1-bucket \
    --source-region us-west-2 \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
download: s3://my-us-west-2-bucket/test1.txt to s3://my-us-east-1-bucket/test1.txt
```

Example 8: Sync to an S3 access point

The following sync command syncs the current directory to the access point (myaccesspoint):

```
aws s3 sync . s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/myaccesspoint/
```

Output:

```
upload: test.txt to s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/
myaccesspoint/test.txt
upload: test2.txt to s3://arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/
myaccesspoint/test2.txt
```

- For API details, see Sync in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

upload-part-copy

The following code example shows how to use upload-part-copy.

AWS CLI

To upload part of an object by copying data from an existing object as the data source

The following upload-part-copy example uploads a part by copying data from an existing object as a data source.

```
aws s3api upload-part-copy \
    --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket \
    --key "Map_Data_June.mp4" \
    --copy-source "amzn-s3-demo-bucket/copy_of_Map_Data_June.mp4" \
```

```
    --part-number 1 \
    --upload-
id "bq0tdE1CDpWQYRPLHuNG50xAT6pA5D.m_RiBy0gg0H6b13pVRY7QjvLlf75iFdJqp_2wztk5hvpUM2SesXgrzbeh
```

Output:

```
{
    "CopyPartResult": {
        "LastModified": "2019-12-13T23:16:03.000Z",
        "ETag": "\"711470fc377698c393d94aed6305e245\""
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UploadPartCopy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`upload-part`

The following code example shows how to use `upload-part`.

AWS CLI

The following command uploads the first part in a multipart upload initiated with the `create-multipart-upload` command:

```
aws s3api upload-part --bucket amzn-s3-demo-bucket --key
 'multipart/01' --part-number 1 --body part01 --upload-id
  "dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3UR
```

The body option takes the name or path of a local file for upload (do not use the file:// prefix). The minimum part size is 5 MB. Upload ID is returned by `create-multipart-upload` and can also be retrieved with `list-multipart-uploads`. Bucket and key are specified when you create the multipart upload.

Output:

```
{
    "ETag": "\"e868e0f4719e394144ef36531ee6824c\""
}
```

Save the ETag value of each part for later. They are required to complete the multipart upload.

- For API details, see UploadPart in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`website`

The following code example shows how to use `website`.

AWS CLI

Configure an S3 bucket as a static website

The following command configures a bucket named `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` as a static website. The index document option specifies the file in `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` that visitors will be directed to when they navigate to the website URL. In this case, the bucket is in the us-west-2 region, so the site would appear at `http://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.s3-website-us-west-2.amazonaws.com`.

All files in the bucket that appear on the static site must be configured to allow visitors to open them. File permissions are configured separately from the bucket website configuration.

```
aws s3 website s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/ \
    --index-document index.html \
    --error-document error.html
```

For information on hosting a static website in Amazon S3, see Hosting a Static Website in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see Website in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon S3 Control examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon S3 Control.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-access-point`

The following code example shows how to use `create-access-point`.

AWS CLI

To create an access point

The following `create-access-point` example creates an access point named `finance-ap` for the bucket `business-records` in account 123456789012. Before running this example, replace the access point name, bucket name, and account number with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control create-access-point \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --bucket business-records \
    --name finance-ap
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAccessPoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-job`

The following code example shows how to use `create-job`.

AWS CLI

To create an Amazon S3 batch operations job

The following `create-job` example creates an Amazon S3 batch operations job to tag objects as `confidential` in the bucket ``employee-records`.

```
aws s3control create-job \
```

```
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --operation '{"S3PutObjectTagging": { "TagSet": [{"Key":"confidential",
 "Value":"true"}] }}' \
    --report '{"Bucket":"arn:aws:s3:::employee-records-logs","Prefix":"batch-op-
create-job",
 "Format":"Report_CSV_20180820","Enabled":true,"ReportScope":"AllTasks"}' \
    --manifest '{"Spec":{"Format":"S3BatchOperations_CSV_20180820","Fields":
["Bucket","Key"]},"Location":{"ObjectArn":"arn:aws:s3:::employee-records-logs/inv-
report/7a6a9be4-072c-407e-85a2-
ec3e982f773e.csv","ETag":"69f52a4e9f797e987155d9c8f5880897"}}' \
    --priority 42 \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/S3BatchJobRole
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "93735294-df46-44d5-8638-6356f335324e"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-point-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-point-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete an access point policy

The following `delete-access-point-policy` example deletes the access point policy from the access point named `finance-ap` in account 123456789012. Before running this example, replace the access point name and account number with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control delete-access-point-policy \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --name finance-ap
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Data Access with Amazon S3 Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessPointPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-point`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-point`.

AWS CLI

To delete an access point

The following `delete-access-point` example deletes an access point named `finance-ap` in account 123456789012. Before running this example, replace the access point name and account number with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control delete-access-point \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --name finance-ap
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Data Access with Amazon S3 Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessPoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To delete block public access settings for an account

The following `delete-public-access-block` example deletes block public access settings for the specified account.

```
aws s3control delete-public-access-block \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-job`.

AWS CLI

To describe an Amazon S3 batch operations job

The following `describe-job` provides configuration parameters and status for the specified batch operations job.

```
aws s3control describe-job \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --job-id 93735294-df46-44d5-8638-6356f335324e
```

Output:

```
{
    "Job": {
        "TerminationDate": "2019-10-03T21:49:53.944Z",
        "JobId": "93735294-df46-44d5-8638-6356f335324e",
        "FailureReasons": [],
        "Manifest": {
            "Spec": {
                "Fields": [
                    "Bucket",
                    "Key"
                ],
                "Format": "S3BatchOperations_CSV_20180820"
            },
            "Location": {
                "ETag": "69f52a4e9f797e987155d9c8f5880897",
                "ObjectArn": "arn:aws:s3:::employee-records-logs/inv-
report/7a6a9be4-072c-407e-85a2-ec3e982f773e.csv"
            }
        },
        "Operation": {
            "S3PutObjectTagging": {
                "TagSet": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Value": "true",
                        "Key": "confidential"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/S3BatchJobRole",
        "ProgressSummary": {
            "TotalNumberOfTasks": 8,
            "NumberOfTasksFailed": 0,
            "NumberOfTasksSucceeded": 8
        },
        "Priority": 42,
        "Report": {
            "ReportScope": "AllTasks",
            "Format": "Report_CSV_20180820",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Prefix": "batch-op-create-job",
            "Bucket": "arn:aws:s3:::employee-records-logs"
        },
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:job/93735294-
df46-44d5-8638-6356f335324e",
        "CreationTime": "2019-10-03T21:48:48.048Z",
        "Status": "Complete"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-access-point-policy-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-access-point-policy-status`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the access point policy status

The following `get-access-point-policy-status` example retrieves the access point policy status for the access point named `finance-ap` in account 123456789012. The access point policy status indicates whether the access point's policy allows public access. Before running this example, replace the access point name and account number with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control get-access-point-policy-status \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --name finance-ap
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyStatus": {
        "IsPublic": false
    }
}
```

For more information about when an access point policy is considered public, see The Meaning of "Public" in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccessPointPolicyStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-access-point-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-access-point-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve an access point policy

The following `get-access-point-policy` example retrieves the access point policy from the access point named `finance-ap` in account 123456789012. Before running this example, replace the access point name and account number with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control get-access-point-policy \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --name finance-ap
```

Output:

```
{
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow
\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin\"},\"Action\":
\"s3:GetObject\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/
finance-ap/object/records/*\"}]}"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Managing Data Access with Amazon S3 Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccessPointPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-access-point`

The following code example shows how to use `get-access-point`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve access point configuration details

The following `get-access-point` example retrieves the configuration details for the access point named `finance-ap` in account 123456789012. Before running this example, replace the access point name and account number with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control get-access-point \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --name finance-ap
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "finance-ap",
    "Bucket": "business-records",
    "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
    "PublicAccessBlockConfiguration": {
        "BlockPublicAcls": false,
        "IgnorePublicAcls": false,
        "BlockPublicPolicy": false,
        "RestrictPublicBuckets": false
    },
    "CreationDate": "2020-01-01T00:00:00Z"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Data Access with Amazon S3 Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccessPoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-multi-region-access-point-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-multi-region-access-point-routes`.

AWS CLI

To query the current Multi-Region Access Point route configuration

The following `get-multi-region-access-point-routes` example returns the current routing configuration for the specified Multi-Region Access Point.

```
aws s3control get-multi-region-access-point-routes \
    --region Region \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --mrap MultiRegionAccessPoint_ARN
```

Output:

```
{
    "Mrap": "arn:aws:s3::111122223333:accesspoint/0000000000000.mrap",
    "Routes": [
        {
            "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket1",
            "Region": "ap-southeast-2",
            "TrafficDialPercentage": 100
        },
        {
            "Bucket": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket2",
            "Region": "us-west-1",
            "TrafficDialPercentage": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetMultiRegionAccessPointRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `get-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To list public block access settings for an account

The following `get-public-access-block` example displays the block public access settings for the specified account.

```
aws s3control get-public-access-block \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
   "PublicAccessBlockConfiguration": {
      "BlockPublicPolicy": true,
      "RestrictPublicBuckets": true,
      "IgnorePublicAcls": true,
      "BlockPublicAcls": true
   }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-points`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-points`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve a list of all access points for an account

The following `list-access-points` example displays a list of all access points attached to buckets owned by account 123456789012.

```
aws s3control list-access-points \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccessPointList": [
```

```
        {
            "Name": "finance-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
            "Bucket": "business-records"
        },
        {
            "Name": "managers-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
            "Bucket": "business-records"
        },
        {
            "Name": "private-network-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "VPC",
            "VpcConfiguration": {
                "VpcId": "1a2b3c"
            },
            "Bucket": "business-records"
        },
        {
            "Name": "customer-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
            "Bucket": "external-docs"
        },
        {
            "Name": "public-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
            "Bucket": "external-docs"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To retrieve a list of all access points for a bucket

The following `list-access-points` example retrieves a list of all access points attached to the bucket `external-docs` owned by account 123456789012.

```
aws s3control list-access-points \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --bucket external-docs
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "AccessPointList": [
        {
            "Name": "customer-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
            "Bucket": "external-docs"
        },
        {
            "Name": "public-ap",
            "NetworkOrigin": "Internet",
            "Bucket": "external-docs"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing Data Access with Amazon S3 Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessPoints in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list an accounts Amazon S3 batch operations jobs

The following `list-jobs` example lists all recent batch operations jobs for the specified account.

```
aws s3control list-jobs \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

Output:

```
{
    "Jobs": [
        {
            "Operation": "S3PutObjectTagging",
            "ProgressSummary": {
                "NumberOfTasksFailed": 0,
                "NumberOfTasksSucceeded": 8,
```

```
                "TotalNumberOfTasks": 8
            },
            "CreationTime": "2019-10-03T21:48:48.048Z",
            "Status": "Complete",
            "JobId": "93735294-df46-44d5-8638-6356f335324e",
            "Priority": 42
        },
        {
            "Operation": "S3PutObjectTagging",
            "ProgressSummary": {
                "NumberOfTasksFailed": 0,
                "NumberOfTasksSucceeded": 0,
                "TotalNumberOfTasks": 0
            },
            "CreationTime": "2019-10-03T21:46:07.084Z",
            "Status": "Failed",
            "JobId": "3f3c7619-02d3-4779-97f6-1d98dd313108",
            "Priority": 42
        },
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-access-point-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-access-point-policy`.

AWS CLI

To set an access point policy

The following `put-access-point-policy` example places the specified access point policy for the access point `finance-ap` in account 123456789012. If the access point `finance-ap` already has a policy, this command replaces the existing policy with the one specified in this command. Before running this example, replace the account number, access point name, and policy statements with appropriate values for your use case.

```
aws s3control put-access-point-policy \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --name finance-ap \
    --policy file://ap-policy.json
```

Contents of `ap-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice"
            },
            "Action": "s3:GetObject",
            "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/finance-ap/
object/Alice/*"
        }
    ]
}
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Data Access with Amazon S3 Access Points in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutAccessPointPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-public-access-block`

The following code example shows how to use `put-public-access-block`.

AWS CLI

To edit block public access settings for an account

The following `put-public-access-block` example toggles all block public access settings to `true` for the specified account.

```
aws s3control put-public-access-block \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --public-access-block-configuration '{"BlockPublicAcls": true,
 "IgnorePublicAcls": true, "BlockPublicPolicy": true, "RestrictPublicBuckets":
 true}'
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutPublicAccessBlock in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`submit-multi-region-access-point-routes`

The following code example shows how to use `submit-multi-region-access-point-routes`.

AWS CLI

To update your Multi-Region Access Point routing configuration

The following `submit-multi-region-access-point-routes` example updates the routing statuses of `amzn-s3-demo-bucket1` and `amzn-s3-demo-bucket2` in the `ap-southeast-2` Region for your Multi-Region Access Point.

```
aws s3control submit-multi-region-access-point-routes \
    --region ap-southeast-2 \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --mrap MultiRegionAccessPoint_ARN \
    --route-updates Bucket=amzn-s3-demo-
bucket1,TrafficDialPercentage=100 Bucket=amzn-s3-demo-
bucket2,TrafficDialPercentage=0
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SubmitMultiRegionAccessPointRoutes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-job-priority`

The following code example shows how to use `update-job-priority`.

AWS CLI

To update the job priority of an Amazon S3 batch operations job

The following `update-job-priority` example updates the specified job to a new priority.

```
aws s3control update-job-priority \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --job-id 8d9a18fe-c303-4d39-8ccc-860d372da386 \
    --priority 52
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "8d9a18fe-c303-4d39-8ccc-860d372da386",
    "Priority": 52
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateJobPriority in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-job-status`

The following code example shows how to use `update-job-status`.

AWS CLI

To update the status of an Amazon S3 batch operations job

The following `update-job-status` example cancels the specified job which is awaiting approval.

```
aws s3control update-job-status \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --job-id 8d9a18fe-c303-4d39-8ccc-860d372da386 \
    --requested-job-status Cancelled
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "Cancelled",
    "JobId": "8d9a18fe-c303-4d39-8ccc-860d372da386"
}
```

The following `update-job-status` example confirms and runs the specified which is awaiting approval.

```
aws s3control update-job-status \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --job-id 5782949f-3301-4fb3-be34-8d5bab54dbca \
    --requested-job-status Ready

Output::
```

```
{
    "Status": "Ready",
    "JobId": "5782949f-3301-4fb3-
be34-8d5bab54dbca"
}
```

The following `update-job-status` example cancels the specified job which is running.

```
 aws s3control update-job-status \
    --account-id 123456789012 \
    --job-id 5782949f-3301-4fb3-be34-8d5bab54dbca \
    --requested-job-status Cancelled

Output::
{
         "Status": "Cancelling",
         "JobId": "5782949f-3301-4fb3-be34-8d5bab54dbca"
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateJobStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Secrets Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Secrets Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-get-secret-value`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-secret-value`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve the secret value for a group of secrets listed by name

The following `batch-get-secret-value` example gets the secret value secrets for three secrets.

```
aws secretsmanager batch-get-secret-value \
    --secret-id-list MySecret1 MySecret2 MySecret3
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecretValues": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MySecret1-
a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MySecret1",
            "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEaaaaa",
            "SecretString": "{\"username\":\"diego_ramirez\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\",\"engine\":\"mysql\",\"host\":\"secretsmanagertutorial.cluster.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com\",\"port\":3306,\"dbClusterIdentifier\":
\"secretsmanagertutorial\"}",
            "VersionStages": [
                "AWSCURRENT"
            ],
            "CreatedDate": "1523477145.729"
        },
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MySecret2-
a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MySecret2",
            "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEbbbbb",
            "SecretString": "{\"username\":\"akua_mansa\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\"",
            "VersionStages": [
                "AWSCURRENT"
            ],
            "CreatedDate": "1673477781.275"
        },
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MySecret3-
a1b2c3",
```

```
            "Name": "MySecret3",
            "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEccccc",
            "SecretString": "{\"username\":\"jie_liu\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\"",
            "VersionStages": [
                "AWSCURRENT"
            ],
            "CreatedDate": "1373477721.124"
        }
    ],
    "Errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Retrieve a group of secrets in a batch in the *AWS Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To retrieve the secret value for a group of secrets selected by filter

The following `batch-get-secret-value` example gets the secret value secrets in your account that have `MySecret` in the name. Filtering by name is case sensitive.

```
aws secretsmanager batch-get-secret-value \
    --filters Key="name",Values="MySecret"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecretValues": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MySecret1-
a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MySecret1",
            "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEaaaaa",
            "SecretString": "{\"username\":\"diego_ramirez\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\",\"engine\":\"mysql\",\"host\":\"secretsmanagertutorial.cluster.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com\",\"port\":3306,\"dbClusterIdentifier\":
\"secretsmanagertutorial\"}",
            "VersionStages": [
                "AWSCURRENT"
            ],
            "CreatedDate": "1523477145.729"
        },
```

```
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MySecret2-
a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MySecret2",
            "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEbbbbb",
            "SecretString": "{\"username\":\"akua_mansa\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\"",
            "VersionStages": [
                "AWSCURRENT"
            ],
            "CreatedDate": "1673477781.275"
        },
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MySecret3-
a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MySecret3",
            "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEccccc",
            "SecretString": "{\"username\":\"jie_liu\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\"",
            "VersionStages": [
                "AWSCURRENT"
            ],
            "CreatedDate": "1373477721.124"
        }
    ],
    "Errors": []
}
```

For more information, see Retrieve a group of secrets in a batch in the *AWS Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetSecretValue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-rotate-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-rotate-secret`.

AWS CLI

To turn off automatic rotation for a secret

The following `cancel-rotate-secret` example turns off automatic rotation for a secret. To resume rotation, call `rotate-secret`.

```
aws secretsmanager cancel-rotate-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
  "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
  "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Rotate a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelRotateSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `create-secret`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a secret from credentials in a JSON file

The following `create-secret` example creates a secret from credentials in a file. For more information, see Loading AWS CLI parameters from a file in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

```
aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name MyTestSecret \
    --secret-string file://mycreds.json
```

Contents of `mycreds.json`:

```
{
  "engine": "mysql",
  "username": "saanvis",
  "password": "EXAMPLE-PASSWORD",
  "host": "my-database-endpoint.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
  "dbname": "myDatabase",
  "port": "3306"
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
  "Name": "MyTestSecret",
  "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Create a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a secret

The following `create-secret` example creates a secret with two key-value pairs. When you enter commands in a command shell, there is a risk of the command history being accessed or utilities having access to your command parameters. This is a concern if the command includes the value of a secret. For more information, see Mitigate the risks of using command-line tools to store secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

```
aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name MyTestSecret \
    --description "My test secret created with the CLI." \
    --secret-string "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-PASSWORD\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
  "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
  "Name": "MyTestSecret",
  "VersionId": "EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Create a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete the resource-based policy attached to a secret

The following `delete-resource-policy` example deletes the resource-based policy attached to a secret.

```
aws secretsmanager delete-resource-policy \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Authentication and access control in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-secret`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete a secret

The following `delete-secret` example deletes a secret. You can recover the secret with `restore-secret` until the date and time in the `DeletionDate` response field. To delete a secret that is replicated to other regions, first remove its replicas with `remove-regions-from-replication`, and then call `delete-secret`.

```
aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --recovery-window-in-days 7
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
```

```
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "DeletionDate": 1524085349.095
}
```

For more information, see Delete a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To delete a secret immediately

The following `delete-secret` example deletes a secret immediately without a recovery window. You can't recover this secret.

```
aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --force-delete-without-recovery
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "DeletionDate": 1508750180.309
}
```

For more information, see Delete a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-secret`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the details of a secret

The following `describe-secret` example shows the details of a secret.

```
aws secretsmanager describe-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
Ca8JGt",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "Description": "My test secret",
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-
ba987EXAMPLE",
    "RotationEnabled": true,
    "RotationLambdaARN": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyTestRotationLambda",
    "RotationRules": {
        "AutomaticallyAfterDays": 2,
        "Duration": "2h",
        "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 16 1,15 * ? *)"
    },
    "LastRotatedDate": 1525747253.72,
    "LastChangedDate": 1523477145.729,
    "LastAccessedDate": 1524572133.25,
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "SecondTag",
            "Value": "AnotherValue"
        },
        {
            "Key": "FirstTag",
            "Value": "SomeValue"
        }
    ],
    "VersionIdsToStages": {
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111": [
            "AWSPREVIOUS"
        ],
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222": [
            "AWSCURRENT"
        ],
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333": [
            "AWSPENDING"
        ]
    },
    "CreatedDate": 1521534252.66,
    "PrimaryRegion": "us-west-2",
    "ReplicationStatus": [
```

```
        {
            "Region": "eu-west-3",
            "KmsKeyId": "alias/aws/secretsmanager",
            "Status": "InSync",
            "StatusMessage": "Replication succeeded"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-random-password`

The following code example shows how to use `get-random-password`.

AWS CLI

To generate a random password

The following `get-random-password` example generates a random password 20 characters long that includes at least one uppercase letter, lowercase letter, number, and punctuation.

```
aws secretsmanager get-random-password \
    --require-each-included-type \
    --password-length 20
```

Output:

```
{
    "RandomPassword": "EXAMPLE-PASSWORD"
}
```

For more information, see Create and manage secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRandomPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the resource-based policy attached to a secret

The following `get-resource-policy` example retrieves the resource-based policy attached to a secret.

```
aws secretsmanager get-resource-policy \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "ResourcePolicy": "{\n\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\n\"Statement\":[{\n\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\n
    \"Principal\":{\n\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root\"\n},\n\"Action\":
    \"secretsmanager:GetSecretValue\",\n\"Resource\":\"*\"\n}]\n}"
}
```

For more information, see Authentication and access control in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-secret-value`

The following code example shows how to use `get-secret-value`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To retrieve the encrypted secret value of a secret

The following `get-secret-value` example gets the current secret value.

```
aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "SecretString": "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-PASSWORD\"}",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSCURRENT"
    ],
    "CreatedDate": 1523477145.713
}
```

For more information, see Retrieve a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To retrieve the previous secret value

The following `get-secret-value` example gets the previous secret value.:

```
aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
    --version-stage AWSPREVIOUS
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "SecretString": "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"PREVIOUS-EXAMPLE-PASSWORD
\"}",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSPREVIOUS"
    ],
    "CreatedDate": 1523477145.713
}
```

For more information, see Retrieve a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSecretValue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-secret-version-ids`

The following code example shows how to use `list-secret-version-ids`.

AWS CLI

To list all of the secret versions associated with a secret

The following `list-secret-version-ids` example gets a list of all of the versions of a secret.

```
aws secretsmanager list-secret-version-ids \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
  "Versions": [
    {
        "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "VersionStages": [
            "AWSPREVIOUS"
        ],
        "LastAccessedDate": 1523477145.713,
        "CreatedDate": 1523477145.713
    },
    {
        "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "VersionStages": [
            "AWSCURRENT"
        ],
        "LastAccessedDate": 1523477145.713,
        "CreatedDate": 1523486221.391
    },
    {
        "CreatedDate": 1.51197446236E9,
        "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333;"
    }
    ],
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Version in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSecretVersionIds in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-secrets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-secrets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the secrets in your account

The following `list-secrets` example gets a list of the secrets in your account.

```
aws secretsmanager list-secrets
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecretList": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MyTestSecret",
            "LastChangedDate": 1523477145.729,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111": [
                    "AWSCURRENT"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:AnotherSecret-d4e5f6",
            "Name": "AnotherSecret",
            "LastChangedDate": 1523482025.685,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222": [
                    "AWSCURRENT"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Find a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To filter the list of secrets in your account

The following `list-secrets` example gets a list of the secrets in your account that have `Test` in the name. Filtering by name is case sensitive.

```
aws secretsmanager list-secrets \
    --filter Key="name",Values="Test"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecretList": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MyTestSecret",
            "LastChangedDate": 1523477145.729,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111": [
                    "AWSCURRENT"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Find a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To list the secrets in your account managed by another service

The following `list-secrets` example returns the secrets in your account that are managed by Amazon RDS.

```
aws secretsmanager list-secrets \
    --filter Key="owning-service",Values="rds"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecretList": [
```

```
        {
            "Name": "rds!cluster-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:cluster:database-1",
                    "Key": "aws:rds:primaryDBClusterArn"
                },
                {
                    "Value": "rds",
                    "Key": "aws:secretsmanager:owningService"
                }
            ],
            "RotationRules": {
                "AutomaticallyAfterDays": 1
            },
            "LastChangedDate": 1673477781.275,
            "LastRotatedDate": 1673477781.26,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEaaaaa": [
                    "AWSPREVIOUS"
                ],
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEbbbbb": [
                    "AWSCURRENT",
                    "AWSPENDING"
                ]
            },
            "OwningService": "rds",
            "RotationEnabled": true,
            "CreatedDate": 1673467300.7,
            "LastAccessedDate": 1673395200.0,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:rds!
cluster-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111-a1b2c3",
            "Description": "Secret associated with primary RDS DB cluster:
 arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:database-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Secrets managed by other services in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSecrets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-resource-policy

The following code example shows how to use `put-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To add a resource-based policy to a secret

The following `put-resource-policy` example adds a permissions policy to a secret, checking first that the policy does not provide broad access to the secret. The policy is read from a file. For more information, see Loading AWS CLI parameters from a file in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

```
aws secretsmanager put-resource-policy \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --resource-policy file://mypolicy.json \
    --block-public-policy
```

Contents of `mypolicy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRole"
            },
            "Action": "secretsmanager:GetSecretValue",
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Attach a permissions policy to a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-secret-value`

The following code example shows how to use `put-secret-value`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To store a new secret value in a secret

The following `put-secret-value` example creates a new version of a secret with two key-value pairs.

```
aws secretsmanager put-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --secret-string "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-PASSWORD\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-1a2b3c",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSCURRENT"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Modify a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To store a new secret value from credentials in a JSON file

The following `put-secret-value` example creates a new version of a secret from credentials in a file. For more information, see Loading AWS CLI parameters from a file in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

```
aws secretsmanager put-secret-value \
```

```
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --secret-string file://mycreds.json
```

Contents of `mycreds.json`:

```
{
  "engine": "mysql",
  "username": "saanvis",
  "password": "EXAMPLE-PASSWORD",
  "host": "my-database-endpoint.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
  "dbname": "myDatabase",
  "port": "3306"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSCURRENT"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Modify a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutSecretValue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-regions-from-replication`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-regions-from-replication`.

AWS CLI

To delete a replica secret

The following `remove-regions-from-replication` example deletes a replica secret in eu-west-3. To delete a primary secret that is replicated to other regions, first delete the replicas and then call `delete-secret`.

```
aws secretsmanager remove-regions-from-replication \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --remove-replica-regions eu-west-3
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-1a2b3c",
    "ReplicationStatus": []
}
```

For more information, see Delete a replica secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RemoveRegionsFromReplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`replicate-secret-to-regions`

The following code example shows how to use `replicate-secret-to-regions`.

AWS CLI

To replicate a secret to another region

The following `replicate-secret-to-regions` example replicates a secret to eu-west-3. The replica is encrypted with the AWS managed key `aws/secretsmanager`.

```
aws secretsmanager replicate-secret-to-regions \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --add-replica-regions Region=eu-west-3
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-1a2b3c",
    "ReplicationStatus": [
        {
            "Region": "eu-west-3",
            "KmsKeyId": "alias/aws/secretsmanager",
            "Status": "InProgress"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Replicate a secret to another Region in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ReplicateSecretToRegions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-secret`.

AWS CLI

To restore a previously deleted secret

The following `restore-secret` example restores a secret that was previously scheduled for deletion.

```
aws secretsmanager restore-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Delete a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rotate-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `rotate-secret`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To configure and start automatic rotation for a secret

The following `rotate-secret` example configures and starts automatic rotation for a secret. Secrets Manager rotates the secret once immediately, and then every eight hours in a two hour window. The output shows the `VersionId` of the new secret version created by rotation.

```
aws secretsmanager rotate-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestDatabaseSecret \
    --rotation-lambda-arn arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:1234566789012:function:SecretsManagerTestRotationLambda \
    --rotation-rules "{\"ScheduleExpression\": \"cron(0 8/8 * * ? *)\", \"Duration
\": \"2h\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "aws:arn:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestDatabaseSecret-a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestDatabaseSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Rotate secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To configure and start automatic rotation on a rotation interval

The following `rotate-secret` example configures and starts automatic rotation for a secret. Secrets Manager rotates the secret once immediately, and then every 10 days. The output shows the `VersionId` of the new secret version created by rotation.

```
aws secretsmanager rotate-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestDatabaseSecret \
    --rotation-lambda-arn arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:1234566789012:function:SecretsManagerTestRotationLambda \
    --rotation-rules "{\"ScheduleExpression\": \"rate(10 days)\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "aws:arn:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestDatabaseSecret-a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestDatabaseSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Rotate secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To rotate a secret immediately

The following `rotate-secret` example starts an immediate rotation. The output shows the `VersionId` of the new secret version created by rotation. The secret must already have rotation configured.

```
aws secretsmanager rotate-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestDatabaseSecret
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "aws:arn:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestDatabaseSecret-a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestDatabaseSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Rotate secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RotateSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-replication-to-replica`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-replication-to-replica`.

AWS CLI

To promote a replica secret to a primary

The following `stop-replication-to-replica` example removes the link between a replica secret to the primary. The replica secret is promoted to a primary secret in the replica region. You must call `stop-replication-to-replica` from within the replica region.

```
aws secretsmanager stop-replication-to-replica \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3"
}
```

For more information, see Promote a replica secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopReplicationToReplica in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a tag to a secret

The following example shows how to attach a tag with shorthand syntax.

```
aws secretsmanager tag-resource \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --tags Key=FirstTag,Value=FirstValue
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag your secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To add multiple tags to a secret

The following `tag-resource` example attaches two key-value tags to a secret.

```
aws secretsmanager tag-resource \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --tags '[{"Key": "FirstTag", "Value": "FirstValue"}, {"Key": "SecondTag",
 "Value": "SecondValue"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from a secret

The following `untag-resource` example removes two tags from a secret. For each tag, both key and value are removed.

```
aws secretsmanager untag-resource \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --tag-keys '[ "FirstTag", "SecondTag"]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag secrets in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-secret-version-stage`

The following code example shows how to use `update-secret-version-stage`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To revert a secret to the previous version

The following `update-secret-version-stage` example moves the AWSCURRENT staging label to the previous version of a secret, which reverts the secret to the previous version. To find the ID for the previous version, use `list-secret-version-ids`. For this example, the version with the AWSCURRENT label is a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 and the version with the AWSPREVIOUS label is a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222. In this example, you move the AWSCURRENT label from version 11111 to 22222. Because the AWSCURRENT label is removed from a version, `update-secret-version-stage` automatically moves the AWSPREVIOUS label to that version (11111). The effect is that the AWSCURRENT and AWSPREVIOUS versions are swapped.

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret-version-stage \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --version-stage AWSCURRENT \
```

```
    --move-to-version-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222 \
    --remove-from-version-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Version in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To add a staging label attached to a version of a secret

The following `update-secret-version-stage` example adds a staging label to a version of a secret. You can review the results by running `list-secret-version-ids` and viewing the `VersionStages` response field for the affected version.

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret-version-stage \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --version-stage STAGINGLABEL1 \
    --move-to-version-id EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Version in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To delete a staging label attached to a version of a secret

The following `update-secret-version-stage` example deletes a staging label that is attached to a version of a secret. You can review the results by running `list-secret-version-ids` and viewing the `VersionStages` response field for the affected version.

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret-version-stage \
```

```
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --version-stage STAGINGLABEL1 \
    --remove-from-version-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Version in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecretVersionStage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-secret`

The following code example shows how to use `update-secret`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update the description of a secret

The following `update-secret` example updates the description of a secret.

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --description "This is a new description for the secret."
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Modify a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To update the encryption key associated with a secret

The following `update-secret` example updates the KMS key used to encrypt the secret value. The KMS key must be in the same region as the secret.

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --kms-key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

For more information, see Modify a secret in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecret in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`validate-resource-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `validate-resource-policy`.

AWS CLI

To validate a resource policy

The following `validate-resource-policy` example checks that a resource policy doesn't grant broad access to a secret. The policy is read from a file on disk. For more information, see Loading AWS CLI parameters from a file in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

```
aws secretsmanager validate-resource-policy \
    --resource-policy file://mypolicy.json
```

Contents of `mypolicy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
```

```
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRole"
            },
            "Action": "secretsmanager:GetSecretValue",
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "PolicyValidationPassed": true,
    "ValidationErrors": []
}
```

For more information, see Permissions reference for Secrets Manager in the *Secrets Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ValidateResourcePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Security Hub CSPM examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Security Hub CSPM.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-administrator-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-administrator-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To accept an invitation from an administrator account

The following `accept-administrator-invitation` example accepts the specified invitation from the specified administrator account.

```
aws securityhub accept-administrator-invitation \
    --administrator-id 123456789012 \
    --invitation-id 7ab938c5d52d7904ad09f9e7c20cc4eb
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptAdministratorInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`accept-invitation`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-invitation`.

AWS CLI

To accept an invitation from an administrator account

The following `accept-invitation` example accepts the specified invitation from the specified administrator account.

```
aws securityhub accept-invitation \
    --master-id 123456789012 \
    --invitation-id 7ab938c5d52d7904ad09f9e7c20cc4eb
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see AcceptInvitation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-delete-automation-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-delete-automation-rules`.

AWS CLI

To delete automation rules

The following `batch-delete-automation-rules` example deletes the specified automation rule. You can delete one or more rules with a single command. Only the Security Hub administrator account can run this command.

```
aws securityhub batch-delete-automation-rules \
    --automation-rules-arns '["arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProcessedAutomationRules": [
        "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    ],
    "UnprocessedAutomationRules": []
}
```

For more information, see Deleting automation rules in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDeleteAutomationRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-disable-standards`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-disable-standards`.

AWS CLI

To disable a standard

The following `batch-disable-standards` example disables the standard associated with the specified subscription ARN.

```
aws securityhub batch-disable-standards \
    --standards-subscription-arns "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "StandardsSubscriptions": [
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1::standards/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1",
            "StandardsInput": { },
            "StandardsStatus": "DELETING",
            "StandardsSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Disabling or enabling a security standard in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchDisableStandards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-enable-standards`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-enable-standards`.

AWS CLI

To enable a standard

The following `batch-enable-standards` example enables the PCI DSS standard for the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub batch-enable-standards \
    --standards-subscription-requests '{"StandardsArn":"arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1::standards/pci-dss/v/3.2.1"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "StandardsSubscriptions": [
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::standards/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1",
            "StandardsInput": { },
            "StandardsStatus": "PENDING",
```

```
            "StandardsSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Disabling or enabling a security standard in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchEnableStandards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-automation-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-automation-rules`.

AWS CLI

To get details for automation rules

The following `batch-get-automation-rules` example gets details for the specified automation rule. You can get details for one or more automation rules with a single command.

```
aws securityhub batch-get-automation-rules \
    --automation-rules-arns '["arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "RuleArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "RuleStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RuleOrder": 1,
            "RuleName": "Suppress informational findings",
            "Description": "Suppress GuardDuty findings with Informational
 severity",
            "IsTerminal": false,
            "Criteria": {
                "ProductName": [
                    {
                        "Value": "GuardDuty",
```

```
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS"
                    }
                ],
                "SeverityLabel": [
                    {
                        "Value": "INFORMATIONAL",
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS"
                    }
                ],
                "WorkflowStatus": [
                    {
                        "Value": "NEW",
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS"
                    }
                ],
                "RecordState": [
                    {
                        "Value": "ACTIVE",
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Actions": [
                {
                    "Type": "FINDING_FIELDS_UPDATE",
                    "FindingFieldsUpdate": {
                        "Note": {
                            "Text": "Automatically suppress GuardDuty findings with
Informational severity",
                            "UpdatedBy": "sechub-automation"
                        },
                        "Workflow": {
                            "Status": "SUPPRESSED"
                        }
                    }
                }
            ],
            "CreatedAt": "2023-05-31T17:56:14.837000+00:00",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-05-31T17:59:38.466000+00:00",
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin"
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedAutomationRules": []
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Viewing automation rules in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetAutomationRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-configuration-policy-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-configuration-policy-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get configuration association details for a batch of targets

The following `batch-get-configuration-policy-associations` example retrieves association details for the specified targets. You can provide account IDs, organizational unit IDs, or the root ID for the target.

```
aws securityhub batch-get-configuration-policy-associations \
    --configuration-policy-association-identifiers '{"OrganizationalUnitId":
 "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
    "TargetId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m",
    "TargetType": "ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT",
    "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-09-26T21:13:01.816000+00:00",
    "AssociationStatus": "SUCCESS",
    "AssociationStatusMessage": "Association applied successfully on this target."
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetConfigurationPolicyAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

batch-get-security-controls

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-security-controls`.

AWS CLI

To get security control details

The following `batch-get-security-controls` example gets details for the security controls ACM.1 and IAM.1 in the current AWS account and AWS Region.

```
aws securityhub batch-get-security-controls \
    --security-control-ids '["ACM.1", "IAM.1"]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityControls": [
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "ACM.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-2:123456789012:security-control/ACM.1",
            "Title": "Imported and ACM-issued certificates should be renewed after a
 specified time period",
            "Description": "This control checks whether an AWS Certificate Manager
 (ACM) certificate is renewed within the specified time period. It checks both
 imported certificates and certificates provided by ACM. The control fails if the
 certificate isn't renewed within the specified time period. Unless you provide a
 custom parameter value for the renewal period, Security Hub uses a default value of
 30 days.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
ACM.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
            "SecurityControlStatus": "ENABLED"
            "UpdateStatus": "READY",
            "Parameters": {
                "daysToExpiration": {
                    "ValueType": CUSTOM,
                    "Value": {
                        "Integer": 15
                    }
                }
            },
```

```
            "LastUpdateReason": "Updated control parameter"
        },
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "IAM.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-2:123456789012:security-control/IAM.1",
            "Title": "IAM policies should not allow full \"*\" administrative
 privileges",
            "Description": "This AWS control checks whether the default version of
 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies (also known as customer managed
 policies) do not have administrator access with a statement that has \"Effect\":
 \"Allow\" with \"Action\": \"*\" over \"Resource\": \"*\". It only checks for
 the Customer Managed Policies that you created, but not inline and AWS Managed
 Policies.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
IAM.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "HIGH",
            "SecurityControlStatus": "ENABLED"
            "UpdateStatus": "READY",
            "Parameters": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing details for a control in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetSecurityControls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-get-standards-control-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-get-standards-control-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get the enablement status of a control

The following `batch-get-standards-control-associations` example identifies whether the specified controls are enabled in the specified standards.

```
aws securityhub batch-get-standards-control-associations \
    --standards-control-association-ids '[{"SecurityControlId":
 "Config.1","StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:ruleset/cis-
```

```
aws-foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0"}, {"SecurityControlId": "IAM.6","StandardsArn":
 "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:standards/aws-foundational-security-
best-practices/v/1.0.0"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "StandardsControlAssociationDetails": [
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-
benchmark/v/1.2.0",
            "SecurityControlId": "Config.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-1:068873283051:security-control/Config.1",
            "AssociationStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RelatedRequirements": [
                "CIS AWS Foundations 2.5"
            ],
            "UpdatedAt": "2022-10-27T16:07:12.960000+00:00",
            "StandardsControlTitle": "Ensure AWS Config is enabled",
            "StandardsControlDescription": "AWS Config is a web service that
 performs configuration management of supported AWS resources within your account
 and delivers log files to you. The recorded information includes the configuration
 item (AWS resource), relationships between configuration items (AWS resources), and
 any configuration changes between resources. It is recommended to enable AWS Config
 in all regions.",
            "StandardsControlArns": [
                "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:068873283051:control/cis-aws-
foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0/2.5"
            ]
        },
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::standards/aws-
foundational-security-best-practices/v/1.0.0",
            "SecurityControlId": "IAM.6",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-1:068873283051:security-control/IAM.6",
            "AssociationStatus": "DISABLED",
            "RelatedRequirements": [],
            "UpdatedAt": "2022-11-22T21:30:35.080000+00:00",
            "UpdatedReason": "test",
            "StandardsControlTitle": "Hardware MFA should be enabled for the root
 user",
```

```
            "StandardsControlDescription": "This AWS control checks whether your AWS
 account is enabled to use a hardware multi-factor authentication (MFA) device to
 sign in with root user credentials.",
            "StandardsControlArns": [
                "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:068873283051:control/aws-
foundational-security-best-practices/v/1.0.0/IAM.6"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling and disabling controls in specific standards in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchGetStandardsControlAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-import-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-import-findings`.

AWS CLI

To update a finding

The following `batch-import-findings` example updates a finding.

```
aws securityhub batch-import-findings \
     --findings '
        [{
            "AwsAccountId": "123456789012",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-05-27T17:05:54.832Z",
            "Description": "Vulnerability in a CloudTrail trail",
            "FindingProviderFields": {
                "Severity": {
                    "Label": "LOW",
                    "Original": "10"
                },
                "Types": [
                    "Software and Configuration Checks/Vulnerabilities/CVE"
                ]
            },
            "GeneratorId": "TestGeneratorId",
            "Id": "Id1",
```

```
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:product/123456789012/default",
            "Resources": [
                {
                    "Id": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-west-1:123456789012:trail/
TrailName",
                    "Partition": "aws",
                    "Region": "us-west-1",
                    "Type": "AwsCloudTrailTrail"
                }
            ],
            "SchemaVersion": "2018-10-08",
            "Title": "CloudTrail trail vulnerability",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-06-02T16:05:54.832Z"
        }]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedCount": 0,
    "SuccessCount": 1,
    "FailedFindings": []
}
```

For more information, see Using BatchImportFindings to create and update findings in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchImportFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-automation-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-automation-rules`.

AWS CLI

To update automation rules

The following `batch-update-automation-rules` example updates the specified automation rule. You can update one or more rules with a single command. Only the Security Hub administrator account can run this command.

```
aws securityhub batch-update-automation-rules \
    --update-automation-rules-request-items '[ \
```

```
        { \
            "Actions": [{ \
                "Type": "FINDING_FIELDS_UPDATE", \
                "FindingFieldsUpdate": { \
                    "Note": { \
                        "Text": "Known issue that is a risk", \
                        "UpdatedBy": "sechub-automation" \
                    }, \
                    "Workflow": { \
                        "Status": "NEW" \
                    } \
                } \
            }], \
            "Criteria": { \
                "SeverityLabel": [{ \
                    "Value": "LOW", \
                    "Comparison": "EQUALS" \
                }] \
            }, \
            "RuleArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111", \
            "RuleOrder": 1, \
            "RuleStatus": "DISABLED" \
        } \
    ]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProcessedAutomationRules": [
        "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    ],
    "UnprocessedAutomationRules": []
}
```

For more information, see Editing automation rules in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchUpdateAutomationRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-findings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a finding

The following `batch-update-findings` example updates two findings to add a note, change the severity label, and resolve it.

```
aws securityhub batch-update-findings \
    --finding-identifiers '[{"Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111", "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1::product/aws/securityhub"}, {"Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222", "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1::product/aws/securityhub"}]' \
    --note '{"Text": "Known issue that is not a risk.", "UpdatedBy": "user1"}' \
    --severity '{"Label": "LOW"}' \
    --workflow '{"Status": "RESOLVED"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProcessedFindings": [
        {
            "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::product/aws/securityhub"
        },
        {
            "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::product/aws/securityhub"
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedFindings": []
}
```

For more information, see Using BatchUpdateFindings to update a finding in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

Example 2: To update a finding using shorthand syntax

The following `batch-update-findings` example updates two findings to add a note, change the severity label, and resolve it using shorthand syntax.

```
aws securityhub batch-update-findings \
    --finding-identifiers Id="arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",ProductArn="arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1::product/aws/securityhub" Id="arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",ProductArn="arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1::product/aws/securityhub" \
    --note Text="Known issue that is not a risk.",UpdatedBy="user1" \
    --severity Label="LOW" \
    --workflow Status="RESOLVED"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProcessedFindings": [
        {
            "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::product/aws/securityhub"
        },
        {
            "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::product/aws/securityhub"
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedFindings": []
}
```

For more information, see Using BatchUpdateFindings to update a finding in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchUpdateFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`batch-update-standards-control-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-update-standards-control-associations`.

AWS CLI

To update the enablement status of a control in enabled standards

The following `batch-update-standards-control-associations` example disables CloudTrail.1 in the specified standards.

```
aws securityhub batch-update-standards-control-associations \
    --standards-control-association-updates '[{"SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1",
 "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/
v/1.2.0", "AssociationStatus": "DISABLED", "UpdatedReason": "Not applicable
 to environment"}, {"SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1", "StandardsArn":
 "arn:aws:securityhub:::standards/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/v/1.4.0",
 "AssociationStatus": "DISABLED", "UpdatedReason": "Not applicable to
 environment"}]'
```

This command produces no output when successful.

For more information, see Enabling and disabling controls in specific standards and Enabling and disabling controls in all standards in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchUpdateStandardsControlAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-action-target`

The following code example shows how to use `create-action-target`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom action

The following `create-action-target` example creates a custom action. It provides the name, description, and identifier for the action.

```
aws securityhub create-action-target \
    --name "Send to remediation" \
    --description "Action to send the finding for remediation tracking" \
    --id "Remediation"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ActionTargetArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:action/custom/
Remediation"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a custom action and associating it with a CloudWatch Events rule in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateActionTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-automation-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-automation-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create an automation rule

The following `create-automation-rule` example creates an automation rule in the current AWS account and AWS Region. Security Hub filters your findings based on the specified criteria and applies the actions to matching findings. Only the Security Hub administrator account can run this command.

```
aws securityhub create-automation-rule \
    --actions '[{ \
        "Type": "FINDING_FIELDS_UPDATE", \
        "FindingFieldsUpdate": { \
            "Severity": { \
                "Label": "HIGH" \
            }, \
            "Note": { \
                "Text": "Known issue that is a risk. Updated by automation rules", \
                "UpdatedBy": "sechub-automation" \
            } \
        } \
    }]' \
    --criteria '{ \
        "SeverityLabel": [{ \
            "Value": "INFORMATIONAL", \
            "Comparison": "EQUALS" \
        }] \
    }' \
```

```
    --description "A sample rule" \
    --no-is-terminal \
    --rule-name "sample rule" \
    --rule-order 1 \
    --rule-status "ENABLED"
```

Output:

```
{
    "RuleArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Creating automation rules in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAutomationRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-configuration-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-configuration-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create a configuration policy

The following `create-configuration-policy` example creates a configuration policy with the specified settings.

```
aws securityhub create-configuration-policy \
    --name "SampleConfigurationPolicy" \
    --description "SampleDescription" \
    --configuration-policy '{"SecurityHub": {"ServiceEnabled":
 true, "EnabledStandardIdentifiers": ["arn:aws:securityhub:eu-
central-1::standards/aws-foundational-security-best-practices/
v/1.0.0","arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/
v/1.2.0"],"SecurityControlsConfiguration":{"DisabledSecurityControlIdentifiers":
 ["CloudTrail.2"], "SecurityControlCustomParameters": [{"SecurityControlId":
 "ACM.1", "Parameters": {"daysToExpiration": {"ValueType": "CUSTOM", "Value":
 {"Integer": 15}}}}]}}}' \
    --tags '{"Environment": "Prod"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "Name": "SampleConfigurationPolicy",
    "Description": "SampleDescription",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
    "CreatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
    "ConfigurationPolicy": {
        "SecurityHub": {
            "ServiceEnabled": true,
            "EnabledStandardIdentifiers": [
                "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1::standards/aws-foundational-
security-best-practices/v/1.0.0",
                "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/
v/1.2.0"
            ],
            "SecurityControlsConfiguration": {
                "DisabledSecurityControlIdentifiers": [
                    "CloudTrail.2"
                ],
                "SecurityControlCustomParameters": [
                    {
                        "SecurityControlId": "ACM.1",
                        "Parameters": {
                            "daysToExpiration": {
                                "ValueType": "CUSTOM",
                                "Value": {
                                    "Integer": 15
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating and associating Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateConfigurationPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-finding-aggregator`

The following code example shows how to use `create-finding-aggregator`.

AWS CLI

To enable finding aggregation

The following `create-finding-aggregator` example configures finding aggregation. It is run from US East (Virginia), which designates US East (Virginia) as the aggregation Region. It indicates to only link specified Regions, and to not automatically link new Regions. It selects US West (N. California) and US West (Oregon) as the linked Regions.

```
aws securityhub create-finding-aggregator \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --region-linking-mode SPECIFIED_REGIONS \
    --regions us-west-1,us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "FindingAggregatorArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:222222222222:finding-
aggregator/123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426652340000",
    "FindingAggregationRegion": "us-east-1",
    "RegionLinkingMode": "SPECIFIED_REGIONS",
    "Regions": "us-west-1,us-west-2"
}
```

For more information, see Enabling finding aggregation in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateFindingAggregator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-insight`

The following code example shows how to use `create-insight`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom insight

The following `create-insight` example creates a custom insight named Critical role findings that returns critical findings that are related to AWS roles.

```
aws securityhub create-insight \
    --filters '{"ResourceType": [{ "Comparison": "EQUALS", "Value": "AwsIamRole"}],
 "SeverityLabel": [{"Comparison": "EQUALS", "Value": "CRITICAL"}]}' \
    --group-by-attribute "ResourceId" \
    --name "Critical role findings"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InsightArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/
custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Managing custom insights in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateInsight in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-members`

The following code example shows how to use `create-members`.

AWS CLI

To add accounts as member accounts

The following `create-members` example adds two accounts as member accounts to the requesting administrator account.

```
aws securityhub create-members \
    --account-details '[{"AccountId": "123456789111"}, {"AccountId":
 "123456789222"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decline-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `decline-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To decline an invitation to be a member account

The following `decline-invitations` example declines an invitation to be a member account of the specified administrator account. The member account is the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub decline-invitations \
    --account-ids "123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeclineInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-action-target`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-action-target`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom action

The following `delete-action-target` example deletes the custom action identified by the specified ARN.

```
aws securityhub delete-action-target \
```

```
    --action-target-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:action/custom/
Remediation"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ActionTargetArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:action/custom/
Remediation"
}
```

For more information, see Creating a custom action and associating it with a CloudWatch Events rule in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteActionTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-configuration-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-configuration-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a configuration policy

The following `delete-configuration-policy` example deletes the specified configuration policy.

```
aws securityhub delete-configuration-policy \
    --identifier "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-
policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting and disassociating Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteConfigurationPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-finding-aggregator`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-finding-aggregator`.

AWS CLI

To stop finding aggregation

The following `delete-finding-aggregator` example stops finding aggregation. It is run from US East (Virginia), which is the aggregation Region.

```
aws securityhub delete-finding-aggregator \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --finding-aggregator-arn arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:222222222222:finding-aggregator/123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426652340000
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Stopping finding aggregation in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteFindingAggregator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-insight`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-insight`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom insight

The following `delete-insight` example deletes the custom insight with the specified ARN.

```
aws securityhub delete-insight \
    --insight-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

Output:

```
{
   "InsightArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Managing custom insights in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInsight in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To delete an invitation to be a member account

The following `delete-invitations` example deletes an invitation to be a member account for the specified administrator account. The member account is the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub delete-invitations \
    --account-ids "123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-members`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-members`.

AWS CLI

To delete member accounts

The following `delete-members` example deletes the specified member accounts from the requesting administrator account.

```
aws securityhub delete-members \
    --account-ids "123456789111" "123456789222"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-action-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-action-targets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about custom actions

The following `describe-action-targets` example retrieves information about the custom action identified by the specified ARN.

```
aws securityhub describe-action-targets \
    --action-target-arns "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:action/custom/
Remediation"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ActionTargets": [
        {
            "ActionTargetArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:action/
custom/Remediation",
            "Description": "Action to send the finding for remediation tracking",
            "Name": "Send to remediation"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Creating a custom action and associating it with a CloudWatch Events rule in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeActionTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-hub`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-hub`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a hub resource

The following `describe-hub` example returns the subscription date and other configuration settings for the specified hub resource. The hub resource is identified by its ARN.

```
aws securityhub describe-hub \
    --hub-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:hub/default"
```

Output:

```
{
    "HubArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:hub/default",
    "SubscribedAt": "2019-11-19T23:15:10.046Z",
    "AutoEnableControls": true,
    "ControlFindingGenerator": "SECURITY_CONTROL"
}
```

For more information, see AWS::SecurityHub::Hub in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeHub in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-organization-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-organization-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To view how Security Hub is configured for an organization

The following `describe-organization-configuration` example returns information about the way an organization is configured in Security Hub. In this example, the organization uses central configuration. Only the Security Hub administrator account can run this command.

```
aws securityhub describe-organization-configuration
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutoEnable": false,
    "MemberAccountLimitReached": false,
    "AutoEnableStandards": "NONE",
    "OrganizationConfiguration": {
        "ConfigurationType": "LOCAL",
        "Status": "ENABLED",
        "StatusMessage": "Central configuration has been enabled successfully"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing accounts with AWS Organizations in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOrganizationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-products`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-products`.

AWS CLI

To return information about available product integrations

The following `describe-products` example returns the available product integrations one at a time.

```
aws securityhub describe-products \
    --max-results 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "U2FsdGVkX18vvPlOqb7RDrWRWVFBJI46MOIAb+nZmRJmR15NoRi2gm13sdQEn3O/
pq/78dGs+bKpgA+7HMPHO0qX33/zoRI+uIG/F9yLNhcOrOWzFUdy36JcXLQji3Rpnn/
cD1SVkGA98qI3zPOSDg==",
    "Products": [
        {
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789333:product/
crowdstrike/crowdstrike-falcon",
```

```
            "ProductName": "CrowdStrike Falcon",
            "CompanyName": "CrowdStrike",
            "Description": "CrowdStrike Falcon's single lightweight sensor unifies
 next-gen antivirus, endpoint detection and response, and 24/7 managed hunting, via
 the cloud.",
            "Categories": [
                "Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR)",
                "AV Scanning and Sandboxing",
                "Threat Intelligence Feeds and Reports",
                "Endpoint Forensics",
                "Network Forensics"
            ],
            "IntegrationTypes": [
                "SEND_FINDINGS_TO_SECURITY_HUB"
            ],
            "MarketplaceUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace/seller-profile?
id=a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ActivationUrl": "https://falcon.crowdstrike.com/support/documentation",
            "ProductSubscriptionResourcePolicy": "{\"Version\":
\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":
\"123456789333\"},\"Action\":[\"securityhub:BatchImportFindings\"],\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:product-subscription/crowdstrike/
crowdstrike-falcon\",\"Condition\":{\"StringEquals\":{\"securityhub:TargetAccount
\":\"123456789012\"}}},{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":
\"123456789012\"},\"Action\":[\"securityhub:BatchImportFindings\"],\"Resource
\":\"arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789333:product/crowdstrike/crowdstrike-
falcon\",\"Condition\":{\"StringEquals\":{\"securityhub:TargetAccount\":
\"123456789012\"}}}]}"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing product integrations in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeProducts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-standards-controls`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-standards-controls`.

AWS CLI

To request the list of controls in an enabled standard

The following `describe-standards-controls` example requests the list of controls in the requester account's subscription to the PCI DSS standard. The request returns two controls at a time.

```
aws securityhub describe-standards-controls \
    --standards-subscription-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1" \
    --max-results 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Controls": [
        {
            "StandardsControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:control/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.AutoScaling.1",
            "ControlStatus": "ENABLED",
            "ControlStatusUpdatedAt": "2020-05-15T18:49:04.473000+00:00",
            "ControlId": "PCI.AutoScaling.1",
            "Title": "Auto scaling groups associated with a load balancer should use
 health checks",
            "Description": "This AWS control checks whether your Auto Scaling groups
 that are associated with a load balancer are using Elastic Load Balancing health
 checks.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
PCI.AutoScaling.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "LOW",
            "RelatedRequirements": [
                "PCI DSS 2.2"
            ]
        },
        {
            "StandardsControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:control/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.CW.1",
            "ControlStatus": "ENABLED",
            "ControlStatusUpdatedAt": "2020-05-15T18:49:04.498000+00:00",
            "ControlId": "PCI.CW.1",
            "Title": "A log metric filter and alarm should exist for usage of the
 \"root\" user",
            "Description": "This control checks for the CloudWatch metric
 filters using the following pattern { $.userIdentity.type = \"Root\" &&
 $.userIdentity.invokedBy NOT EXISTS && $.eventType != \"AwsServiceEvent\" }
 It checks that the log group name is configured for use with active multi-
```

```
region CloudTrail, that there is at least one Event Selector for a Trail with
 IncludeManagementEvents set to true and ReadWriteType set to All, and that there is
 at least one active subscriber to an SNS topic associated with the alarm.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
PCI.CW.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
            "RelatedRequirements": [
                "PCI DSS 7.2.1"
            ]
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+eNkPoZHVl11ip5HUYQPWSWZGmftcmJiHL8JoKEsCDuaKayiPDyLK
+LiTkShveoOdvfxXCkOBaGhohIXhsIedN+LSjQV/
l7kfCfJcq4PziNC1N9xe9aq2pjlLVZnznTfSImrodT5bRNHe4fELCQq/z+5ka
+5Lzmc11axcwTd5lKgQyQqmUVoeriHZhyIiBgWKf7oNYdBVG8OEortVWvSkoUTt
+B2ThcnC7l43kI0UNxlkZ6sc64AsW"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing details for controls in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStandardsControls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-standards`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-standards`.

AWS CLI

To return a list of available standards

The following `describe-standards` example returns the list of available standards.

```
aws securityhub describe-standards
```

Output:

```
{
    "Standards": [
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::standards/aws-
foundational-security-best-practices/v/1.0.0",
            "Name": "AWS Foundational Security Best Practices v1.0.0",
```

```
            "Description": "The AWS Foundational Security Best Practices standard
 is a set of automated security checks that detect when AWS accounts and deployed
 resources do not align to security best practices. The standard is defined by AWS
 security experts. This curated set of controls helps improve your security posture
 in AWS, and cover AWS's most popular and foundational services.",
            "EnabledByDefault": true
        },
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-
benchmark/v/1.2.0",
            "Name": "CIS AWS Foundations Benchmark v1.2.0",
            "Description": "The Center for Internet Security (CIS) AWS Foundations
 Benchmark v1.2.0 is a set of security configuration best practices for AWS. This
 Security Hub standard automatically checks for your compliance readiness against a
 subset of CIS requirements.",
            "EnabledByDefault": true
        },
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::standards/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1",
            "Name": "PCI DSS v3.2.1",
            "Description": "The Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI
 DSS) v3.2.1 is an information security standard for entities that store, process,
 and/or transmit cardholder data. This Security Hub standard automatically checks
 for your compliance readiness against a subset of PCI DSS requirements.",
            "EnabledByDefault": false
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security standards in AWS Security Hub in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeStandards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-import-findings-for-product`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-import-findings-for-product`.

AWS CLI

To stop receiving findings from a product integration

The following `disable-import-findings-for-product` example disables the flow of findings for the specified subscription to a product integration.

```
aws securityhub disable-import-findings-for-product \
    --product-subscription-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:product-subscription/crowdstrike/crowdstrike-falcon"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing product integrations in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableImportFindingsForProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-organization-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-organization-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To remove a Security Hub administrator account

The following `disable-organization-admin-account` example revokes the specified account's assignment as a Security Hub administrator account for AWS Organizations.

```
aws securityhub disable-organization-admin-account \
    --admin-account-id 777788889999
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Designating a Security Hub administrator account in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableOrganizationAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disable-security-hub`

The following code example shows how to use `disable-security-hub`.

AWS CLI

To disable AWS Security Hub

The following `disable-security-hub` example disables AWS Security Hub for the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub disable-security-hub
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling AWS Security Hub in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisableSecurityHub in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-from-administrator-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-from-administrator-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate from an administrator account

The following `disassociate-from-administrator-account` example disassociates the requesting account from its current administrator account.

```
aws securityhub disassociate-from-administrator-account
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateFromAdministratorAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-from-master-account`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-from-master-account`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate from an administrator account

The following `disassociate-from-master-account` example disassociates the requesting account from its current administrator account.

```
aws securityhub disassociate-from-master-account
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateFromMasterAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-members`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-members`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate member accounts

The following `disassociate-members` example disassociates the specified member accounts from the requesting administrator account.

```
aws securityhub disassociate-members  \
    --account-ids "123456789111" "123456789222"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-import-findings-for-product`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-import-findings-for-product`.

AWS CLI

To start receiving findings from a product integration

The following `enable-import-findings-for-product` example enables the flow of findings from the specified product integration.

```
aws securityhub enable-import-findings-for-product \
```

```
    --product-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789333:product/crowdstrike/
crowdstrike-falcon"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProductSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:product-
subscription/crowdstrike/crowdstrike-falcon"
}
```

For more information, see Managing product integrations in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableImportFindingsForProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-organization-admin-account`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-organization-admin-account`.

AWS CLI

To designate an organization account as a Security Hub administrator account

The following `enable-organization-admin-account` example designates the specified account as a Security Hub administrator account.

```
aws securityhub enable-organization-admin-account \
    --admin-account-id 777788889999
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Designating a Security Hub administrator account in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableOrganizationAdminAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`enable-security-hub`

The following code example shows how to use `enable-security-hub`.

AWS CLI

To enable AWS Security Hub

The following `enable-security-hub` example enables AWS Security Hub for the requesting account. It configures Security Hub to enable the default standards. For the hub resource, it assigns the value `Security` to the tag `Department`.

```
aws securityhub enable-security-hub \
    --enable-default-standards \
    --tags '{"Department": "Security"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling Security Hub in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see EnableSecurityHub in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-administrator-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-administrator-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an administrator account

The following `get-administrator-account` example retrieves information about the administrator account for the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub get-administrator-account
```

Output:

```
{
   "Master": {
      "AccountId": "123456789012",
      "InvitationId": "7ab938c5d52d7904ad09f9e7c20cc4eb",
      "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:21:18.042000+00:00,
      "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED"
   }
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAdministratorAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-configuration-policy-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-configuration-policy-association`.

AWS CLI

To get configuration association details for a target

The following `get-configuration-policy-association` example retrieves association details for the specified target. You can provide an account ID, organizational unit ID, or the root ID for the target.

```
aws securityhub get-configuration-policy-association \
    --target '{"OrganizationalUnitId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
    "TargetId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m",
    "TargetType": "ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT",
    "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-09-26T21:13:01.816000+00:00",
    "AssociationStatus": "SUCCESS",
    "AssociationStatusMessage": "Association applied successfully on this target."
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConfigurationPolicyAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-configuration-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-configuration-policy`.

AWS CLI

To view configuration policy details

The following `get-configuration-policy` example retrieves details about the specified configuration policy.

```
aws securityhub get-configuration-policy \
   --identifier "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "Id": "ce5ed1e7-9639-4e2f-9313-fa87fcef944b",
    "Name": "SampleConfigurationPolicy",
    "Description": "SampleDescription",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
    "CreatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
    "ConfigurationPolicy": {
        "SecurityHub": {
            "ServiceEnabled": true,
            "EnabledStandardIdentifiers": [
                "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1::standards/aws-foundational-
security-best-practices/v/1.0.0",
                "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/
v/1.2.0"
            ],
            "SecurityControlsConfiguration": {
                "DisabledSecurityControlIdentifiers": [
                    "CloudTrail.2"
                ],
                "SecurityControlCustomParameters": [
                    {
                        "SecurityControlId": "ACM.1",
                        "Parameters": {
                            "daysToExpiration": {
                                "ValueType": "CUSTOM",
                                "Value": {
                                    "Integer": 15
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
```

```
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetConfigurationPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-enabled-standards`

The following code example shows how to use `get-enabled-standards`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an enabled standard

The following `get-enabled-standards` example retrieves information about the PCI DSS standard.

```
aws securityhub get-enabled-standards \
    --standards-subscription-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "StandardsSubscriptions": [
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::standards/pci-dss/
v/3.2.1",
            "StandardsInput": { },
            "StandardsStatus": "READY",
            "StandardsSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Security standards in AWS Security Hub in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEnabledStandards in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-finding-aggregator`

The following code example shows how to use `get-finding-aggregator`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the current finding aggregation configuration

The following `get-finding-aggregator` example retrieves the current finding aggregation configuration.

```
aws securityhub get-finding-aggregator \
    --finding-aggregator-arn arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:222222222222:finding-aggregator/123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426652340000
```

Output:

```
{
    "FindingAggregatorArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:222222222222:finding-aggregator/123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426652340000",
    "FindingAggregationRegion": "us-east-1",
    "RegionLinkingMode": "SPECIFIED_REGIONS",
    "Regions": "us-west-1,us-west-2"
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the current finding aggregation configuration in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFindingAggregator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-finding-history`

The following code example shows how to use `get-finding-history`.

AWS CLI

To get finding history

The following `get-finding-history` example gets up to the last 90 days of history for the specified finding. In this example, the results are limited to two records of finding history.

```
aws securityhub get-finding-history \
    --finding-identifier Id="arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-1:123456789012:security-control/S3.17/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111",ProductArn="arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::product/aws/securityhub"
```

Output:


```
{
    "Records": [
        {
            "FindingIdentifier": {
                "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:security-control/
S3.17/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
                "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::product/aws/
securityhub"
            },
            "UpdateTime": "2023-06-02T03:15:25.685000+00:00",
            "FindingCreated": false,
            "UpdateSource": {
                "Type": "BATCH_IMPORT_FINDINGS",
                "Identity": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::product/aws/securityhub"
            },
            "Updates": [
                {
                    "UpdatedField": "Compliance.RelatedRequirements",
                    "OldValue": "[\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-12(2)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5
 SC-12(3)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-12(6)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 CM-3(6)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5
 SC-13\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-28\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-28(1)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5
 SC-7(10)\"]",
                    "NewValue": "[\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-12(2)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5
 CM-3(6)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-13\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-28\",\"NIST.800-53.r5
 SC-28(1)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 SC-7(10)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 CA-9(1)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5
 SI-7(6)\",\"NIST.800-53.r5 AU-9\"]"
                },
                {
                    "UpdatedField": "LastObservedAt",
                    "OldValue": "2023-06-01T09:15:38.587Z",
                    "NewValue": "2023-06-02T03:15:22.946Z"
                },
                {
                    "UpdatedField": "UpdatedAt",
                    "OldValue": "2023-06-01T09:15:31.049Z",
                    "NewValue": "2023-06-02T03:15:14.861Z"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "UpdatedField": "ProcessedAt",
                    "OldValue": "2023-06-01T09:15:41.058Z",
                    "NewValue": "2023-06-02T03:15:25.685Z"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "FindingIdentifier": {
                "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:security-control/
S3.17/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
                "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::product/aws/
securityhub"
            },
            "UpdateTime": "2023-05-23T02:06:51.518000+00:00",
            "FindingCreated": "true",
            "UpdateSource": {
                "Type": "BATCH_IMPORT_FINDINGS",
                "Identity": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::product/aws/securityhub"
            },
            "Updates": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Finding history in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFindingHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-findings`

The following code example shows how to use `get-findings`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To return findings generated for a specific standard

The following `get-findings` example returns findings for the PCI DSS standard.

```
aws securityhub get-findings \
    --filters '{"GeneratorId":[{"Value": "pci-dss","Comparison":"PREFIX"}]}' \
    --max-items 1
```

Output:


```
{
    "Findings": [
        {
            "SchemaVersion": "2018-10-08",
            "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-
dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1::product/aws/securityhub",
            "GeneratorId": "pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2",
            "AwsAccountId": "123456789012",
            "Types": [
                "Software and Configuration Checks/Industry and Regulatory
 Standards/PCI-DSS"
            ],
            "FindingProviderFields": {
                "Severity": {
                    "Original": 0,
                    "Label": "INFORMATIONAL"
                },
                "Types": [
                    "Software and Configuration Checks/Industry and Regulatory
 Standards/PCI-DSS"
                ]
            },
            "FirstObservedAt": "2020-06-02T14:02:49.159Z",
            "LastObservedAt": "2020-06-02T14:02:52.397Z",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-06-02T14:02:49.159Z",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-06-02T14:02:52.397Z",
            "Severity": {
                "Original": 0,
                "Label": "INFORMATIONAL",
                "Normalized": 0
            },
            "Title": "PCI.Lambda.2 Lambda functions should be in a VPC",
            "Description": "This AWS control checks whether a Lambda function is in
 a VPC.",
            "Remediation": {
                "Recommendation": {
                    "Text": "For directions on how to fix this issue, please consult
 the AWS Security Hub PCI DSS documentation.",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
PCI.Lambda.2/remediation"
                }
```

```
            },
            "ProductFields": {
                "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:::standards/pci-dss/v/3.2.1",
                "StandardsSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1",
                "ControlId": "PCI.Lambda.2",
                "RecommendationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/
securityhub/PCI.Lambda.2/remediation",
                "RelatedAWSResources:0/name": "securityhub-lambda-inside-
vpc-0e904a3b",
                "RelatedAWSResources:0/type": "AWS::Config::ConfigRule",
                "StandardsControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:control/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2",
                "aws/securityhub/SeverityLabel": "INFORMATIONAL",
                "aws/securityhub/ProductName": "Security Hub",
                "aws/securityhub/CompanyName": "AWS",
                "aws/securityhub/FindingId": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-
central-1::product/aws/securityhub/arn:aws:securityhub:eu-
central-1:123456789012:subscription/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.Lambda.2/finding/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        },
            "Resources": [
                {
                    "Type": "AwsAccount",
                    "Id": "AWS::::Account:123456789012",
                    "Partition": "aws",
                    "Region": "us-west-1"
                }
            ],
            "Compliance": {
                "Status": "PASSED",
                "RelatedRequirements": [
                    "PCI DSS 1.2.1",
                    "PCI DSS 1.3.1",
                    "PCI DSS 1.3.2",
                    "PCI DSS 1.3.4"
                ]
            },
            "WorkflowState": "NEW",
            "Workflow": {
                "Status": "NEW"
            },
            "RecordState": "ARCHIVED"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxfQ=="
}
```

Example 2: To return critical-severity findings that have a workflow status of NOTIFIED

The following `get-findings` example returns findings that have a severity label value of CRITICAL and a workflow status of NOTIFIED. The results are sorted in descending order by the value of Confidence.

```
aws securityhub get-findings \
    --filters '{"SeverityLabel":[{"Value":
 "CRITICAL","Comparison":"EQUALS"}],"WorkflowStatus":
 [{"Value":"NOTIFIED","Comparison":"EQUALS"}]}' \
    --sort-criteria '{ "Field": "Confidence", "SortOrder": "desc"}' \
    --max-items 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "Findings": [
        {
            "SchemaVersion": "2018-10-08",
            "Id": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1: 123456789012:subscription/cis-aws-
foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0/1.13/finding/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ProductArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-2::product/aws/securityhub",
            "GeneratorId": "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-
benchmark/v/1.2.0/rule/1.13",
            "AwsAccountId": "123456789012",
            "Types": [
                "Software and Configuration Checks/Industry and Regulatory
 Standards/CIS AWS Foundations Benchmark"
            ],
            "FindingProviderFields" {
                "Severity": {
                    "Original": 90,
                    "Label": "CRITICAL"
                },
                "Types": [
                    "Software and Configuration Checks/Industry and Regulatory
 Standards/CIS AWS Foundations Benchmark"
                ]
            },
```

```
            "FirstObservedAt": "2020-05-21T20:16:34.752Z",
            "LastObservedAt": "2020-06-09T08:16:37.171Z",
            "CreatedAt": "2020-05-21T20:16:34.752Z",
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-06-09T08:16:36.430Z",
            "Severity": {
                "Original": 90,
                "Label": "CRITICAL",
                "Normalized": 90
            },
            "Title": "1.13 Ensure MFA is enabled for the \"root\" account",
            "Description": "The root account is the most privileged user in an AWS
 account. MFA adds an extra layer of protection on top of a user name and password.
 With MFA enabled, when a user signs in to an AWS website, they will be prompted for
 their user name and password as well as for an authentication code from their AWS
 MFA device.",
            "Remediation": {
                "Recommendation": {
                    "Text": "For directions on how to fix this issue, please consult
 the AWS Security Hub CIS documentation.",
                    "Url": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
standards-cis-1.13/remediation"
                }
            },
            "ProductFields": {
                "StandardsGuideArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-
foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0",
                "StandardsGuideSubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0",
                "RuleId": "1.13",
                "RecommendationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/
securityhub/standards-cis-1.13/remediation",
                "RelatedAWSResources:0/name": "securityhub-root-account-mfa-
enabled-5pftha",
                "RelatedAWSResources:0/type": "AWS::Config::ConfigRule",
                "StandardsControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:control/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0/1.13",
                "aws/securityhub/SeverityLabel": "CRITICAL",
                "aws/securityhub/ProductName": "Security Hub",
                "aws/securityhub/CompanyName": "AWS",
                "aws/securityhub/FindingId": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1::product/aws/securityhub/arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:subscription/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/v/1.2.0/1.13/finding/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
            },
```

```
            "Resources": [
                {
                    "Type": "AwsAccount",
                    "Id": "AWS::::Account:123456789012",
                    "Partition": "aws",
                    "Region": "us-west-1"
                }
            ],
            "Compliance": {
                "Status": "FAILED"
            },
            "WorkflowState": "NEW",
            "Workflow": {
                "Status": "NOTIFIED"
            },
            "RecordState": "ACTIVE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Filtering and grouping findings in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFindings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-insight-results`

The following code example shows how to use `get-insight-results`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the results for an insight

The following `get-insight-results` example returns the list of insight results for the insight with the specified ARN.

```
aws securityhub get-insight-results \
    --insight-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "InsightResults": {
        "GroupByAttribute": "ResourceId",
        "InsightArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111",
        "ResultValues": [
            {
                "Count": 10,
                "GroupByAttributeValue": "AWS::::Account:123456789111"
            },
            {
                "Count": 3,
                "GroupByAttributeValue": "AWS::::Account:123456789222"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing and taking action on insight results and findings in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInsightResults in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-insights`

The following code example shows how to use `get-insights`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about an insight

The following `get-insights` example retrieves the configuration details for the insight with the specified ARN.

```
aws securityhub get-insights \
    --insight-arns "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/
custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Insights": [
```

```
        {
            "Filters": {
               "ResourceType": [
                    {
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS",
                        "Value": "AwsIamRole"
                    }
                ],
                "SeverityLabel": [
                    {
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS",
                        "Value": "CRITICAL"
                    }
                ],
            },
            "GroupByAttribute": "ResourceId",
            "InsightArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111",
            "Name": "Critical role findings"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Insights in AWS Security Hub in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInsights in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-invitations-count`

The following code example shows how to use `get-invitations-count`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the number of invitations that were not accepted

The following `get-invitations-count` example retrieves the number of invitations that the requesting account declined or did not respond to.

```
aws securityhub get-invitations-count
```

Output:

```
{
  "InvitationsCount": 3
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetInvitationsCount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-master-account`

The following code example shows how to use `get-master-account`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about an administrator account

The following `get-master-account` example retrieves information about the administrator account for the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub get-master-account
```

Output:

```
{
   "Master": {
      "AccountId": "123456789012",
      "InvitationId": "7ab938c5d52d7904ad09f9e7c20cc4eb",
      "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:21:18.042000+00:00,
      "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED"
   }
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMasterAccount in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-members`

The following code example shows how to use `get-members`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information about selected member accounts

The following `get-members` example retrieves information about the specified member accounts.

```
aws securityhub get-members \
    --account-ids "444455556666" "777788889999"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
        {
            "AccountId": "123456789111",
            "AdministratorId": "123456789012",
            "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00,
            "MasterId": "123456789012",
            "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED",
            "UpdatedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00
        },
        {
            "AccountId": "123456789222",
            "AdministratorId": "123456789012",
            "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00,
            "MasterId": "123456789012",
            "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED",
            "UpdatedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedAccounts": [ ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-security-control-definition`

The following code example shows how to use `get-security-control-definition`.

AWS CLI

To get security control definition details

The following `get-security-control-definition` example retrieves definition details for a Security Hub security control. Details include the control title, description, Region availability, parameters, and other information.

```
aws securityhub get-security-control-definition \
    --security-control-id ACM.1
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityControlDefinition": {
        "SecurityControlId": "ACM.1",
        "Title": "Imported and ACM-issued certificates should be renewed after a
 specified time period",
        "Description": "This control checks whether an AWS Certificate Manager
 (ACM) certificate is renewed within the specified time period. It checks both
 imported certificates and certificates provided by ACM. The control fails if the
 certificate isn't renewed within the specified time period. Unless you provide a
 custom parameter value for the renewal period, Security Hub uses a default value of
 30 days.",
        "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/ACM.1/
remediation",
        "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
        "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
        "ParameterDefinitions": {
            "daysToExpiration": {
                "Description": "Number of days within which the ACM certificate must
 be renewed",
                "ConfigurationOptions": {
                    "Integer": {
                        "DefaultValue": 30,
                        "Min": 14,
                        "Max": 365
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Custom control parameters in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSecurityControlDefinition in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`invite-members`

The following code example shows how to use `invite-members`.

AWS CLI

To send invitations to member accounts

The following `invite-members` example sends invitations to the specified member accounts.

```
aws securityhub invite-members \
    --account-ids "123456789111" "123456789222"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedAccounts": []
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see InviteMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-automation-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-automation-rules`.

AWS CLI

To view a list of automation rules

The following `list-automation-rules` example lists the automation rules for an AWS account. Only the Security Hub administrator account can run this command.

```
aws securityhub list-automation-rules \
    --max-results 3 \
    --next-token NULL
```

Output:


```
{
    "AutomationRulesMetadata": [
        {
            "RuleArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "RuleStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RuleOrder": 1,
            "RuleName": "Suppress informational findings",
            "Description": "Suppress GuardDuty findings with Informational
 severity",
            "IsTerminal": false,
            "CreatedAt": "2023-05-31T17:56:14.837000+00:00",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-05-31T17:59:38.466000+00:00",
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin"
        },
        {
            "RuleArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "RuleStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RuleOrder": 1,
            "RuleName": "sample rule",
            "Description": "A sample rule",
            "IsTerminal": false,
            "CreatedAt": "2023-07-15T23:37:20.223000+00:00",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-07-15T23:37:20.223000+00:00",
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin"
        },
        {
            "RuleArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:123456789012:automation-rule/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "RuleStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RuleOrder": 1,
            "RuleName": "sample rule",
            "Description": "A sample rule",
            "IsTerminal": false,
            "CreatedAt": "2023-07-15T23:45:25.126000+00:00",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-07-15T23:45:25.126000+00:00",
```

```
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Admin"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing automation rules in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAutomationRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-configuration-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-configuration-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list configuration policy summaries

The following `list-configuration-policies` example lists a summary of configuration policies for the organization.

```
aws securityhub list-configuration-policies \
    --max-items 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationPolicySummaries": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-
policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Name": "SampleConfigurationPolicy1",
            "Description": "SampleDescription1",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-09-26T21:08:36.214000+00:00",
            "ServiceEnabled": true
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-
policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Name": "SampleConfigurationPolicy2",
            "Description": "SampleDescription2"
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T19:26:25.207000+00:00",
```

```
            "ServiceEnabled": true
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-
policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "Name": "SampleConfigurationPolicy3",
            "Description": "SampleDescription3",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
            "ServiceEnabled": true
        }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListConfigurationPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-configuration-policy-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-configuration-policy-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list configuration associations

The following `list-configuration-policy-associations` example lists a summary of configuration associations for the organization. The response include associations with configuration policies and self-managed behavior.

```
aws securityhub list-configuration-policy-associations \
    --filters '{"AssociationType": "APPLIED"}' \
    --max-items 4
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationPolicyAssociationSummaries": [
        {
            "ConfigurationPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "TargetId": "r-1ab2",
            "TargetType": "ROOT",
            "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
```

```
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T19:26:49.417000+00:00",
            "AssociationStatus": "FAILED",
            "AssociationStatusMessage": "Policy association failed because 2
 organizational units or accounts under this root failed."
        },
        {
            "ConfigurationPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "TargetId": "ou-1ab2-c3de4f5g",
            "TargetType": "ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT",
            "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-09-26T21:14:05.283000+00:00",
            "AssociationStatus": "FAILED",
            "AssociationStatusMessage": "One or more children under this target
 failed association."
        },
        {
            "ConfigurationPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
            "TargetId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m",
            "TargetType": "ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT",
            "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-09-26T21:13:01.816000+00:00",
            "AssociationStatus": "SUCCESS",
            "AssociationStatusMessage": "Association applied successfully on this
 target."
        },
        {
            "ConfigurationPolicyId": "SELF_MANAGED_SECURITY_HUB",
            "TargetId": "111122223333",
            "TargetType": "ACCOUNT",
            "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T22:01:26.409000+00:00",
            "AssociationStatus": "SUCCESS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Viewing configuration policy status and details in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListConfigurationPolicyAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-enabled-products-for-import`

The following code example shows how to use `list-enabled-products-for-import`.

AWS CLI

To return the list of enabled product integrations

The following `list-enabled-products-for-import` example returns the list of subscription ARNS for the currently enabled product integrations.

```
aws securityhub list-enabled-products-for-import
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProductSubscriptions": [ "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:product-subscription/crowdstrike/crowdstrike-falcon", "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:product-subscription/aws/securityhub" ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing product integrations in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListEnabledProductsForImport in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-finding-aggregators`

The following code example shows how to use `list-finding-aggregators`.

AWS CLI

To list the available widgets

The following `list-finding-aggregators` example returns the ARN of the finding aggregation configuration.

```
aws securityhub list-finding-aggregators
```

Output:

```
{
    "FindingAggregatorArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:222222222222:finding-aggregator/123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426652340000"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Viewing the current finding aggregation configuration in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListFindingAggregators in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-invitations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-invitations`.

AWS CLI

To display a list of invitations

The following `list-invitations` example retrieves the list of invitations sent to the requesting account.

```
aws securityhub list-invitations
```

Output:

```
{
    "Invitations": [
        {
            "AccountId": "123456789012",
            "InvitationId": "7ab938c5d52d7904ad09f9e7c20cc4eb",
            "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:21:18.042000+00:00,
            "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED"
        }
    ],
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListInvitations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-members`

The following code example shows how to use `list-members`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of member accounts

The following `list-members` example returns the list of member accounts for the requesting administrator account.

```
aws securityhub list-members
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
        {
            "AccountId": "123456789111",
            "AdministratorId": "123456789012",
            "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00,
            "MasterId": "123456789012",
            "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED",
            "UpdatedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00
        },
        {
            "AccountId": "123456789222",
            "AdministratorId": "123456789012",
            "InvitedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00,
            "MasterId": "123456789012",
            "MemberStatus": "ASSOCIATED",
            "UpdatedAt": 2020-06-01T20:15:15.289000+00:00
        }
    ],
}
```

For more information, see Managing administrator and member accounts in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organization-admin-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organization-admin-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To list the designated Security Hub administrator accounts

The following `list-organization-admin-accounts` example lists the Security Hub administrator accounts for an organization.

```
aws securityhub list-organization-admin-accounts
```

Output:

```
{
    AdminAccounts": [
        { "AccountId": "777788889999" },
        { "Status": "ENABLED" }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Designating a Security Hub administrator account in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOrganizationAdminAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-security-control-definitions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-security-control-definitions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all available security controls

The following `list-security-control-definitions` example lists the available security controls across all Security Hub standards. This example limits the results to three controls.

```
aws securityhub list-security-control-definitions \
    --max-items 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityControlDefinitions": [
        {
```

```
            "SecurityControlId": "ACM.1",
            "Title": "Imported and ACM-issued certificates should be renewed after a
 specified time period",
            "Description": "This control checks whether an AWS Certificate Manager
 (ACM) certificate is renewed within the specified time period. It checks both
 imported certificates and certificates provided by ACM. The control fails if the
 certificate isn't renewed within the specified time period. Unless you provide a
 custom parameter value for the renewal period, Security Hub uses a default value of
 30 days.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
ACM.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
            "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
            "CustomizableProperties": [
                "Parameters"
            ]
        },
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "ACM.2",
            "Title": "RSA certificates managed by ACM should use a key length of at
 least 2,048 bits",
            "Description": "This control checks whether RSA certificates managed by
 AWS Certificate Manager use a key length of at least 2,048 bits. The control fails
 if the key length is smaller than 2,048 bits.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
ACM.2/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "HIGH",
            "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
            "CustomizableProperties": []
        },
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "APIGateway.1",
            "Title": "API Gateway REST and WebSocket API execution logging should be
 enabled",
            "Description": "This control checks whether all stages of an Amazon
 API Gateway REST or WebSocket API have logging enabled. The control fails if
 the 'loggingLevel' isn't 'ERROR' or 'INFO' for all stages of the API. Unless you
 provide custom parameter values to indicate that a specific log type should be
 enabled, Security Hub produces a passed finding if the logging level is either
 'ERROR' or 'INFO'.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
APIGateway.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
            "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
```

```
            "CustomizableProperties": [
                "Parameters"
            ]
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "U2FsdGVkX1/UprCPzxVbkDeHikDXbDxfgJZ1w2RG1XWsFPTMTIQPVE0m/
FduIGxS7ObRtAbaUt/8/RCQcg2PU0YXI20hH/GrhoOTgv+TSm0qvQVFhkJepWmqh
+NYawjocVBeos6xzn/8qnbF9IuwGg=="
}
```

For more information, see Viewing details for a standard in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

Example 2: To list available security controls for a specific standard

The following `list-security-control-definitions` example lists the available security controls for the CIS AWS Foundations Benchmark v1.4.0. This example limits the results to three controls.

```
aws securityhub list-security-control-definitions \
    --standards-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1::standards/cis-aws-foundations-
benchmark/v/1.4.0" \
    --max-items 3
```

Output:

```
{
    "SecurityControlDefinitions": [
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1",
            "Title": "CloudTrail should be enabled and configured with at least one
 multi-Region trail that includes read and write management events",
            "Description": "This AWS control checks that there is at least one
 multi-region AWS CloudTrail trail includes read and write management events.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
CloudTrail.1/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "HIGH",
            "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
            "CustomizableProperties": []
        },
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.2",
            "Title": "CloudTrail should have encryption at-rest enabled",
```

```
            "Description": "This AWS control checks whether AWS CloudTrail is
 configured to use the server side encryption (SSE) AWS Key Management Service (AWS
 KMS) customer master key (CMK) encryption. The check will pass if the KmsKeyId is
 defined.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
CloudTrail.2/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
            "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
            "CustomizableProperties": []
        },
        {
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.4",
            "Title": "CloudTrail log file validation should be enabled",
            "Description": "This AWS control checks whether CloudTrail log file
 validation is enabled.",
            "RemediationUrl": "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/console/securityhub/
CloudTrail.4/remediation",
            "SeverityRating": "MEDIUM",
            "CurrentRegionAvailability": "AVAILABLE",
            "CustomizableProperties": []
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAzfQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Viewing details for a standard in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSecurityControlDefinitions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-standards-control-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-standards-control-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get the enablement status of a control in each enabled standard

The following `list-standards-control-associations` example lists the enablement status of CloudTrail.1 in each enabled standard.

```
aws securityhub list-standards-control-associations \
    --security-control-id CloudTrail.1
```

Output:


```
{
    "StandardsControlAssociationSummaries": [
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-2::standards/nist-800-53/
v/5.0.0",
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-2:123456789012:security-control/CloudTrail.1",
            "AssociationStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RelatedRequirements": [
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AC-2(4)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AC-4(26)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AC-6(9)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-10",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-12",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-2",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-3",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-6(3)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-6(4)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 AU-14(1)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 CA-7",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 SC-7(9)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 SI-3(8)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 SI-4(20)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 SI-7(8)",
                "NIST.800-53.r5 SA-8(22)"
            ],
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-05-15T17:52:21.304000+00:00",
            "StandardsControlTitle": "CloudTrail should be enabled and configured
 with at least one multi-Region trail that includes read and write management
 events",
            "StandardsControlDescription": "This AWS control checks that there is
 at least one multi-region AWS CloudTrail trail includes read and write management
 events."
        },
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-
benchmark/v/1.2.0",
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-2:123456789012:security-control/CloudTrail.1",
            "AssociationStatus": "ENABLED",
```

```
            "RelatedRequirements": [
                "CIS AWS Foundations 2.1"
            ],
            "UpdatedAt": "2020-02-10T21:22:53.998000+00:00",
            "StandardsControlTitle": "Ensure CloudTrail is enabled in all regions",
            "StandardsControlDescription": "AWS CloudTrail is a web service that
 records AWS API calls for your account and delivers log files to you. The recorded
 information includes the identity of the API caller, the time of the API call,
 the source IP address of the API caller, the request parameters, and the response
 elements returned by the AWS service."
        },
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-2::standards/aws-
foundational-security-best-practices/v/1.0.0",
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-2:123456789012:security-control/CloudTrail.1",
            "AssociationStatus": "DISABLED",
            "RelatedRequirements": [],
            "UpdatedAt": "2023-05-15T19:31:52.671000+00:00",
            "UpdatedReason": "Alternative compensating controls are in place",
            "StandardsControlTitle": "CloudTrail should be enabled and configured
 with at least one multi-Region trail that includes read and write management
 events",
            "StandardsControlDescription": "This AWS control checks that there is
 at least one multi-region AWS CloudTrail trail includes read and write management
 events."
        },
        {
            "StandardsArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-2::standards/cis-aws-
foundations-benchmark/v/1.4.0",
            "SecurityControlId": "CloudTrail.1",
            "SecurityControlArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
east-2:123456789012:security-control/CloudTrail.1",
            "AssociationStatus": "ENABLED",
            "RelatedRequirements": [
                "CIS AWS Foundations Benchmark v1.4.0/3.1"
            ],
            "UpdatedAt": "2022-11-10T15:40:36.021000+00:00",
            "StandardsControlTitle": "Ensure CloudTrail is enabled in all regions",
            "StandardsControlDescription": "AWS CloudTrail is a web service that
 records AWS API calls for your account and delivers log files to you. The recorded
 information includes the identity of the API caller, the time of the API call,
 the source IP address of the API caller, the request parameters, and the response
```

```
 elements returned by the AWS service. CloudTrail provides a history of AWS API
 calls for an account, including API calls made via the Management Console, SDKs,
 command line tools, and higher-level AWS services (such as CloudFormation)."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Enabling and disabling controls in specific standards in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListStandardsControlAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the tags assigned to a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example returns the tags assigned to the specified hub resource.

```
aws securityhub list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:hub/default"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Department" : "Operations",
        "Area" : "USMidwest"
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS::SecurityHub::Hub in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-configuration-policy-association`

The following code example shows how to use `start-configuration-policy-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate a configuration policy

The following `start-configuration-policy-association` example associates the specified configuration policy with the specified organizational unit. A configuration may be associated with a target account, organizational unit, or the root.

```
aws securityhub start-configuration-policy-association \
    --configuration-policy-identifier "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333" \
    --target '{"OrganizationalUnitId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationPolicyId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333",
    "TargetId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m",
    "TargetType": "ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT",
    "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-29T17:40:52.468000+00:00",
    "AssociationStatus": "PENDING"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and associating Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

Example 2: To associate a self-managed configuration

The following `start-configuration-policy-association` example associates a self-managed configuration with the specified account.

```
aws securityhub start-configuration-policy-association \
    --configuration-policy-identifier "SELF_MANAGED_SECURITY_HUB" \
    --target '{"OrganizationalUnitId": "123456789012"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "ConfigurationPolicyId": "SELF_MANAGED_SECURITY_HUB",
    "TargetId": "123456789012",
```

```
    "TargetType": "ACCOUNT",
    "AssociationType": "APPLIED",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-29T17:40:52.468000+00:00",
    "AssociationStatus": "PENDING"
}
```

For more information, see Creating and associating Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartConfigurationPolicyAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-configuration-policy-disassociation`

The following code example shows how to use `start-configuration-policy-disassociation`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To disassociate a configuration policy

The following `start-configuration-policy-disassociation` example disassociates a configuration policy from the specified organizational unit. A configuration may be disassociated from a target account, organizational unit, or the root.

```
aws securityhub start-configuration-policy-disassociation \
    --configuration-policy-identifier "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-
central-1:123456789012:configuration-policy/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333" \
    --target '{"OrganizationalUnitId": "ou-6hi7-8j91kl2m"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disassociating a configuration from accounts and OUs in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

Example 2: To disassociate a self-managed configuration

The following `start-configuration-policy-disassociation` example disassociates a self-managed configuration from the specified account.

```
aws securityhub start-configuration-policy-disassociation \
    --configuration-policy-identifier "SELF_MANAGED_SECURITY_HUB" \
```

```
    --target '{"AccountId": "123456789012"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disassociating a configuration from accounts and OUs in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartConfigurationPolicyDisassociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To assign a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example assigns values for the Department and Area tags to the specified hub resource.

```
aws securityhub tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:hub/default" \
    --tags '{"Department":"Operations", "Area":"USMidwest"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS::SecurityHub::Hub in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag value from a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the Department tag from the specified hub resource.

```
aws securityhub untag-resource \
```

```
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:hub/default" \
    --tag-keys "Department"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see AWS::SecurityHub::Hub in the *AWS CloudFormation User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-action-target`

The following code example shows how to use `update-action-target`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom action

The following `update-action-target` example updates the name of the custom action identified by the specified ARN.

```
aws securityhub update-action-target \
    --action-target-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:action/custom/Remediation" \
    --name "Send to remediation"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating a custom action and associating it with a CloudWatch Events rule in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateActionTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-configuration-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-configuration-policy`.

AWS CLI

To update a configuration policy

The following `update-configuration-policy` example updates an existing configuration policy to use the specified settings.

```
aws securityhub update-configuration-policy \
    --identifier "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:508236694226:configuration-
policy/09f37766-57d8-4ede-9d33-5d8b0fecf70e" \
    --name "SampleConfigurationPolicyUpdated" \
    --description "SampleDescriptionUpdated" \
    --configuration-policy '{"SecurityHub": {"ServiceEnabled":
 true, "EnabledStandardIdentifiers": ["arn:aws:securityhub:eu-
central-1::standards/aws-foundational-security-best-practices/
v/1.0.0","arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/
v/1.2.0"],"SecurityControlsConfiguration":{"DisabledSecurityControlIdentifiers":
 ["CloudWatch.1"], "SecurityControlCustomParameters": [{"SecurityControlId":
 "ACM.1", "Parameters": {"daysToExpiration": {"ValueType": "CUSTOM", "Value":
 {"Integer": 21}}}}]}}}' \
    --updated-reason "Disabling CloudWatch.1 and changing parameter value"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1:123456789012:configuration-policy/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "Name": "SampleConfigurationPolicyUpdated",
    "Description": "SampleDescriptionUpdated",
    "UpdatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
    "CreatedAt": "2023-11-28T20:28:04.494000+00:00",
    "ConfigurationPolicy": {
        "SecurityHub": {
            "ServiceEnabled": true,
            "EnabledStandardIdentifiers": [
                "arn:aws:securityhub:eu-central-1::standards/aws-foundational-
security-best-practices/v/1.0.0",
                "arn:aws:securityhub:::ruleset/cis-aws-foundations-benchmark/
v/1.2.0"
            ],
            "SecurityControlsConfiguration": {
                "DisabledSecurityControlIdentifiers": [
                    "CloudWatch.1"
                ],
                "SecurityControlCustomParameters": [
                    {
                        "SecurityControlId": "ACM.1",
                        "Parameters": {
                            "daysToExpiration": {
```

```
                                "ValueType": "CUSTOM",
                                "Value": {
                                    "Integer": 21
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Updating Security Hub configuration policies in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateConfigurationPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-finding-aggregator`

The following code example shows how to use `update-finding-aggregator`.

AWS CLI

To update the current finding aggregation configuration

The following `update-finding-aggregator` example changes the finding aggregation configuration to link from selected Regions. It is run from US East (Virginia), which is the aggregation Region. It selects US West (N. California) and US West (Oregon) as the linked Regions.

```
aws securityhub update-finding-aggregator \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --finding-aggregator-arn arn:aws:securityhub:us-east-1:222222222222:finding-aggregator/123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426652340000 \
    --region-linking-mode SPECIFIED_REGIONS \
    --regions us-west-1,us-west-2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Updating the finding aggregation configuration in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateFindingAggregator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-insight`

The following code example shows how to use `update-insight`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To change the filter for a custom insight

The following `update-insight` example changes the filters for a custom insight. The updated insight looks for findings with a high severity that are related to AWS roles.

```
aws securityhub update-insight \
    --insight-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/
custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111" \
    --filters '{"ResourceType": [{ "Comparison": "EQUALS", "Value": "AwsIamRole"}],
 "SeverityLabel": [{"Comparison": "EQUALS", "Value": "HIGH"}]}' \
    --name "High severity role findings"
```

Example 2: To change the grouping attribute for a custom insight

The following `update-insight` example changes the grouping attribute for the custom insight with the specified ARN. The new grouping attribute is the resource ID.

```
aws securityhub update-insight \
    --insight-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/
custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111" \
    --group-by-attribute "ResourceId" \
    --name "Critical role findings"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Insights": [
        {
            "InsightArn": "arn:aws:securityhub:us-
west-1:123456789012:insight/123456789012/custom/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111",
            "Name": "Critical role findings",
            "Filters": {
```

```
                "SeverityLabel": [
                    {
                        "Value": "CRITICAL",
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS"
                    }
                ],
                "ResourceType": [
                    {
                        "Value": "AwsIamRole",
                        "Comparison": "EQUALS"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "GroupByAttribute": "ResourceId"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing custom insights in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateInsight in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-organization-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-organization-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update how Security Hub is configured for an organization

The following `update-organization-configuration` example specifies that Security Hub should use central configuration to configure an organization. After running this command, the delegated Security Hub administrator can create and manage configuration policies to configure the organization. The delegated administrator can also use this command to switch from central to local configuration. If local configuration is the configuration type, the delegated administrator can choose whether to automatically enable Security Hub and default security standards in new organization accounts.

```
aws securityhub update-organization-configuration \
    --no-auto-enable \
    --organization-configuration '{"ConfigurationType": "CENTRAL"}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing accounts with AWS Organizations in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateOrganizationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-security-control`

The following code example shows how to use `update-security-control`.

AWS CLI

To update security control properties

The following `update-security-control` example specifies custom values for a Security Hub security control parameter.

```
aws securityhub update-security-control \
    --security-control-id ACM.1 \
    --parameters '{"daysToExpiration": {"ValueType": "CUSTOM", "Value": {"Integer": 
 15}}}' \
    --last-update-reason "Internal compliance requirement"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Custom control parameters in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-security-hub-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `update-security-hub-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To update Security Hub configuration

The following `update-security-hub-configuration` example configures Security Hub to automatically enable new controls for enabled standards.

```
aws securityhub update-security-hub-configuration \
```

```
    --auto-enable-controls
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Enabling new controls automatically in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSecurityHubConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-standards-control`

The following code example shows how to use `update-standards-control`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To disable a control

The following `update-standards-control` example disables the PCI.AutoScaling.1 control.

```
aws securityhub update-standards-control \
    --standards-control-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:control/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.AutoScaling.1" \
    --control-status "DISABLED" \
    --disabled-reason "Not applicable for my service"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To enable a control

The following `update-standards-control` example enables the PCI.AutoScaling.1 control.

```
aws securityhub update-standards-control \
    --standards-control-arn "arn:aws:securityhub:us-west-1:123456789012:control/pci-dss/v/3.2.1/PCI.AutoScaling.1" \
    --control-status "ENABLED"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling and enabling individual controls in the *AWS Security Hub User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateStandardsControl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Security Lake examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Security Lake.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-aws-log-source`

The following code example shows how to use `create-aws-log-source`.

AWS CLI

To add a natively supported Amazon Web Service as an Amazon Security Lake source

The following `create-aws-logsource` example adds VPC Flow Logs as a Security Lake source in the designated accounts and Regions.

```
aws securitylake create-aws-log-source \
    --sources '[{"regions": ["us-east-1"], "accounts": ["123456789012"],
 "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS", "sourceVersion": "2.0"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "failed": [
        "123456789012"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Adding an AWS service as a source in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAwsLogSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-log-source`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-log-source`.

AWS CLI

To add a custom source as an Amazon Security Lake source

The following `create-custom-logsource` example adds a custom source as a Security Lake source in the designated log provider account and the designated Region.

```
aws securitylake create-custom-log-source \
    --source-name "VPC_FLOW" \
    --event-classes '["DNS_ACTIVITY", "NETWORK_ACTIVITY"]' \
    --configuration '{"crawlerConfiguration": {"roleArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-
west-2:123456789012:crawler/E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4"},"providerIdentity": {"principal":
 "029189416600","externalId": "123456789012"}}' --region "us-east-1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "customLogSource": {
        "attributes": {
            "crawlerArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:crawler/
E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
            "databaseArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:database/
E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
            "tableArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:table/E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4"
        },
        "provider": {
            "location": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket--usw2-az1--x-s3",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AmazonSecurityLake-Provider-
testCustom2-eu-west-2"
        },
        "sourceName": "testCustom2"
        "sourceVersion": "2.0"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Adding a custom source in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCustomLogSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-data-lake-exception-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-data-lake-exception-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To send notifications of Security Lake exceptions

The following `create-data-lake-exception-subscription` example sends notifications of Security Lake exceptions to the specified account through SMS delivery. The exception message remains for the specified time period.

```
aws securitylake create-data-lake-exception-subscription \
    --notification-endpoint "123456789012" \
    --exception-time-to-live 30 \
    --subscription-protocol "sms"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Troubleshooting Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataLakeExceptionSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-data-lake-organization-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-data-lake-organization-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To configure Security Lake in new organization accounts

The following `create-data-lake-organization-configuration` example enables Security Lake and the collection of the specified source events and logs in new organization accounts.

```
aws securitylake create-data-lake-organization-configuration \
```

```
    --auto-enable-new-account '[{"region":"us-east-1","sources":
[{"sourceName":"SH_FINDINGS","sourceVersion": "1.0"}]}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataLakeOrganizationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-data-lake`

The following code example shows how to use `create-data-lake`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To configure your data lake in multiple Regions

The following `create-data-lake` example enables Amazon Security Lake in multiple AWS Regions and configures your data lake.

```
aws securitylake create-data-lake \
    --configurations '[{"encryptionConfiguration":
 {"kmsKeyId":"S3_MANAGED_KEY"},"region":"us-east-1","lifecycleConfiguration":
 {"expiration":{"days":365},"transitions":
[{"days":60,"storageClass":"ONEZONE_IA"}]}}, {"encryptionConfiguration":
 {"kmsKeyId":"S3_MANAGED_KEY"},"region":"us-east-2","lifecycleConfiguration":
 {"expiration":{"days":365},"transitions":
[{"days":60,"storageClass":"ONEZONE_IA"}]}}]' \
    --meta-store-manager-role-arn "arn:aws:iam:us-east-1:123456789012:role/service-
role/AmazonSecurityLakeMetaStoreManager"
```

Output:

```
{
    "dataLakes": [
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-1:522481757177:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "S3_MANAGED_KEY"
```

```
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 365
                },
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 60,
                        "storageClass": "ONEZONE_IA"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:522481757177:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-1-
gnevt6s8z7bzby8oi3uiaysbr8v2ml",
            "updateStatus": {
                "exception": {},
                "requestId": "f20a6450-d24a-4f87-a6be-1d4c075a59c2",
                "status": "INITIALIZED"
            }
        },
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-2:522481757177:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "S3_MANAGED_KEY"
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 365
                },
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 60,
                        "storageClass": "ONEZONE_IA"
                    }
```

```
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-2",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:522481757177:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-2-
cehuifzl5rwmhm6m62h7zhvtseogr9",
            "updateStatus": {
                "exception": {},
                "requestId": "f20a6450-d24a-4f87-a6be-1d4c075a59c2",
                "status": "INITIALIZED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

Example 2: To configure your data lake in a single Region

The following `create-data-lake` example enables Amazon Security Lake in a single AWS Region and configures your data lake.

```
aws securitylake create-data-lake \
    --configurations '[{"encryptionConfiguration":
 {"kmsKeyId":"1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"},"region":"us-
east-2","lifecycleConfiguration": {"expiration":{"days":500},"transitions":
[{"days":30,"storageClass":"GLACIER"}]}}]' \
    --meta-store-manager-role-arn "arn:aws:iam:us-east-1:123456789012:role/service-
role/AmazonSecurityLakeMetaStoreManager"
```

Output:

```
{
    "dataLakes": [
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
```

```
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-2:522481757177:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 500
                },
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 30,
                        "storageClass": "GLACIER"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-2",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:522481757177:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-2-
cehuifzl5rwmhm6m62h7zhvtseogr9",
            "updateStatus": {
                "exception": {},
                "requestId": "77702a53-dcbf-493e-b8ef-518e362f3003",
                "status": "INITIALIZED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDataLake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscriber-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscriber-notification`.

AWS CLI

To create a subscriber notification

The following `create-subscriber-notification` example shows how to specify subscriber notification to create a notification when new data is written to the data lake.

```
aws securitylake create-subscriber-notification \
    --subscriber-id "12345ab8-1a34-1c34-1bd4-12345ab9012" \
    --configuration '{"httpsNotificationConfiguration":
 {"targetRoleArn":"arn:aws:iam::XXX:role/service-role/RoleName",
 "endpoint":"https://account-management.$3.$2.securitylake.aws.dev/v1/datalake"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscriberEndpoint": [
        "https://account-management.$3.$2.securitylake.aws.dev/v1/datalake"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubscriberNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a subscriber with data access

The following `create-subscriber` example creates a subscriber in Security Lake with access to data in the current AWS Region for the specified subscriber identity for an AWS source.

```
aws securitylake create-subscriber \
    --access-types "S3" \
    --sources '[{"awsLogSource": {"sourceName": "VPC_FLOW","sourceVersion":
 "2.0"}}]' \
    --subscriber-name 'opensearch-s3' \
```

```
    --subscriber-identity '{"principal": "029189416600","externalId":
 "123456789012"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscriber": {
        "accessTypes": [
            "S3"
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-07-17T19:08:26.787000+00:00",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::773172568199:role/AmazonSecurityLake-896f218b-
cfba-40be-a255-8b49a65d0407",
        "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-1-
um632ufwpvxkyz0bc5hkb64atycnf3",
        "sources": [
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
                    "sourceVersion": "2.0"
                }
            }
        ],
        "subscriberArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-
east-1:773172568199:subscriber/896f218b-cfba-40be-a255-8b49a65d0407",
        "subscriberId": "896f218b-cfba-40be-a255-8b49a65d0407",
        "subscriberIdentity": {
            "externalId": "123456789012",
            "principal": "029189416600"
        },
        "subscriberName": "opensearch-s3",
        "subscriberStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "updatedAt": "2024-07-17T19:08:27.133000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a subscriber with data access in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

Example 2: To create a subscriber with query access

The following `create-subscriber` example creates a subscriber in Security Lake with query access in the current AWS Region for the specified subscriber identity.

```
aws securitylake create-subscriber \
    --access-types "LAKEFORMATION" \
    --sources '[{"awsLogSource": {"sourceName": "VPC_FLOW","sourceVersion":
 "2.0"}}]' \
    --subscriber-name 'opensearch-s3' \
    --subscriber-identity '{"principal": "029189416600","externalId":
 "123456789012"}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscriber": {
        "accessTypes": [
            "LAKEFORMATION"
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-07-18T01:05:55.853000+00:00",
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:us-east-1:123456789012:resource-
share/8c31da49-c224-4f1e-bb12-37ab756d6d8a",
        "resourceShareName": "LakeFormation-V2-NAMENAMENA-123456789012",
        "sources": [
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
                    "sourceVersion": "2.0"
                }
            }
        ],
        "subscriberArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-1:123456789012:subscriber/
e762aabb-ce3d-4585-beab-63474597845d",
        "subscriberId": "e762aabb-ce3d-4585-beab-63474597845d",
        "subscriberIdentity": {
            "externalId": "123456789012",
            "principal": "029189416600"
        },
        "subscriberName": "opensearch-s3",
        "subscriberStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "updatedAt": "2024-07-18T01:05:58.393000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating a subscriber with query access in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-aws-log-source`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-aws-log-source`.

AWS CLI

To remove a natively-supported AWS service.

The following `delete-aws-logsource` example deletes VPC Flow Logs as a Security Lake source in the designated accounts and Regions.

```
aws securitylake delete-aws-log-source \
    --sources '[{"regions": ["us-east-1"], "accounts": ["123456789012"],
 "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS", "sourceVersion": "2.0"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "failed": [
        "123456789012"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Removing an AWS service as a source in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAwsLogSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-custom-log-source`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-custom-log-source`.

AWS CLI

To remove a custom source.

The following `delete-custom-logsource` example deletes a custom source in the designated log provider account in the designated Region.

```
aws securitylake delete-custom-log-source \
```

```
    --source-name "CustomSourceName"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deleting a custom source in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteCustomLogSource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-data-lake-organization-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-data-lake-organization-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To stop automatic source collection in member accounts

The following `delete-data-lake-organization-configuration` example stops the automatic collection of AWS Security Hub findings from new member accounts that join the organization. Only the delegated Security Lake administrator can run this command. It prevents new member accounts from automatically contributing data to the data lake.

```
aws securitylake delete-data-lake-organization-configuration \
    --auto-enable-new-account '[{"region":"us-east-1","sources":
[{"sourceName":"SH_FINDINGS"}]}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDataLakeOrganizationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-data-lake`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-data-lake`.

AWS CLI

To disable your data lake

The following `delete-data-lake` example disables your data lake in the specified AWS Regions. In the specified Regions, sources no longer contribute data to the data lake. For a Security Lake deployment utilizing AWS Organizations, only the delegated Security Lake administrator for the organization can disable Security Lake for accounts in the organization.

```
aws securitylake delete-data-lake \
    --regions "ap-northeast-1" "eu-central-1"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Disabling Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDataLake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subscriber-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subscriber-notification`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subscriber notification

The following `delete-subscriber-notification` example shows how to delete the subscriber notification for specific Security Lake subscriber.

```
aws securitylake delete-subscriber-notification \
    --subscriber-id "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSubscriberNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

To delete a subscriber

The following `delete-subscriber` example shows how to remove a subscriber if you no longer want a subscriber to consume data from Security Lake.

```
aws securitylake delete-subscriber \
    --subscriber-id "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-data-lake-exception-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `get-data-lake-exception-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To get details about an exception subscription

The following `get-data-lake-exception-subscription` example provides details about a Security Lake exception subscription. In this example, the user of the specified AWS account is notified of errors through SMS delivery. The exception message remains in the account for the specified time period. An exception subscription notifies a Security Lake user about an error through the requester's preferred protocol.

```
aws securitylake get-data-lake-exception-subscription
```

Output:

```
{
    "exceptionTimeToLive": 30,
    "notificationEndpoint": "123456789012",
    "subscriptionProtocol": "sms"
}
```

For more information, see Troubleshooting data lake status in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDataLakeExceptionSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-data-lake-organization-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-data-lake-organization-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get details about the configuration for new organization accounts

The following `get-data-lake-organization-configuration` example retrieves details about the source logs that new organization accounts will send after onboarding to Amazon Security Lake.

```
aws securitylake get-data-lake-organization-configuration
```

Output:

```
{
    "autoEnableNewAccount": [
        {
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "sources": [
                {
                    "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                },
                {
                    "sourceName": "ROUTE53",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                },
                {
                    "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDataLakeOrganizationConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-data-lake-sources`

The following code example shows how to use `get-data-lake-sources`.

AWS CLI

To get the status of log collection

The following `get-data-lake-sources` example gets a snapshot of log collection for the specified account in the current AWS Region. The account has Amazon Security Lake enabled.

```
aws securitylake get-data-lake-sources \
    --accounts "123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "dataLakeSources": [
        {
            "account": "123456789012",
            "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS",
            "sourceStatuses": [
                {
                    "resource": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "status": "COLLECTING"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "account": "123456789012",
            "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
            "sourceStatuses": [
                {
                    "resource": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "status": "NOT_COLLECTING"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "account": "123456789012",
            "sourceName": "LAMBDA_EXECUTION",
```

```
            "sourceStatuses": [
                {
                    "resource": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "status": "COLLECTING"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "account": "123456789012",
            "sourceName": "ROUTE53",
            "sourceStatuses": [
                {
                    "resource": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "status": "COLLECTING"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "account": "123456789012",
            "sourceName": "CLOUD_TRAIL_MGMT",
            "sourceStatuses": [
                {
                    "resource": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "status": "COLLECTING"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "dataLakeArn": null
}
```

For more information, see Collecting data from AWS services in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDataLakeSources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `get-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the subscription information

The following `get-subscriber` example retrieves the subscription information for the specified Security Lake subscriber.

```
aws securitylake get-subscriber \
    --subscriber-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscriber": {
        "accessTypes": [
            "LAKEFORMATION"
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-19T15:19:44.421803+00:00",
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:eu-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "resourceShareName": "LakeFormation-V3-TKJGBHCKTZ-123456789012",
        "sources": [
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "LAMBDA_EXECUTION",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "EKS_AUDIT",
                    "sourceVersion": "2.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "ROUTE53",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
```

```
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "customLogSource": {
                    "attributes": {
                        "crawlerArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:crawler/
testCustom2",
                        "databaseArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-
west-2:123456789012:database/amazon_security_lake_glue_db_eu_west_2",
                        "tableArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:table/
amazon_security_lake_table_eu_west_2_ext_testcustom2"
                    },
                    "provider": {
                        "location": "s3://aws-security-data-lake-eu-
west-2-8ugsus4ztnsfpjbldwbgf4vge98av9/ext/testCustom2/",
                        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AmazonSecurityLake-Provider-testCustom2-eu-west-2"
                    },
                    "sourceName": "testCustom2"
                }
            },
            {
                "customLogSource": {
                    "attributes": {
                        "crawlerArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:crawler/
TestCustom",
                        "databaseArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-
west-2:123456789012:database/amazon_security_lake_glue_db_eu_west_2",
                        "tableArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:table/
amazon_security_lake_table_eu_west_2_ext_testcustom"
                    },
                    "provider": {
                        "location": "s3://aws-security-data-lake-eu-
west-2-8ugsus4ztnsfpjbldwbgf4vge98av9/ext/TestCustom/",
                        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AmazonSecurityLake-Provider-TestCustom-eu-west-2"
                    },
                    "sourceName": "TestCustom"
                }
            }
        ],
```

```
        "subscriberArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:eu-west-2:123456789012:subscriber/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "subscriberId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "subscriberIdentity": {
            "externalId": "123456789012",
            "principal": "123456789012"
        },
        "subscriberName": "test",
        "subscriberStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "updatedAt": "2024-04-19T15:19:55.230588+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-data-lake-exceptions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-data-lake-exceptions`.

AWS CLI

To list the issues affecting your data lake

The following `list-data-lake-exceptions` example lists the issues that are affecting your data lake in the last 14 days in the specified AWS Regions.

```
aws securitylake list-data-lake-exceptions \
    --regions "us-east-1" "eu-west-3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "exceptions": [
        {
            "exception": "The account does not have the required role permissions.
 Update your role permissions to use the new data source version.",
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "timestamp": "2024-02-29T12:24:15.641725+00:00"
        },
        {
```

```
            "exception": "The account does not have the required role permissions.
 Update your role permissions to use the new data source version.",
            "region": "eu-west-3",
            "timestamp": "2024-02-29T12:24:15.641725+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Troubleshooting Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDataLakeExceptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-data-lakes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-data-lakes`.

AWS CLI

To list the Security Lake configuration object

The following `list-data-lakes` example lists the Amazon Security Lake configuration object for the specified AWS Region. You can use this command to determine whether Security Lake is enabled in a specified Region or Regions.

```
aws securitylake list-data-lakes \
    --regions "us-east-1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "dataLakes": [
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-1:123456789012:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "S3_MANAGED_KEY"
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 365
                },
```

```
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 60,
                        "storageClass": "ONEZONE_IA"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:123456789012:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-
east-1-1234567890abcdef0",
            "updateStatus": {
                "exception": {
                    "code": "software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception",
                    "reason": ""
                },
                "requestId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
                "status": "FAILED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Checking Region status in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDataLakes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-log-sources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-log-sources`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the Amazon Security Lake log sources

The following `list-log-sources` example lists the Amazon Security Lake log sources in a specified account.

```
aws securitylake list-log-sources \
    --accounts "123456789012"
```

Output:

```
{
    "account": "123456789012",
    "region": "xy-region-1",
    "sources": [
        {
               "awsLogSource": {
                "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
                "sourceVersion": "2.0"
            }
        },
        {
            "awsLogSource": {
                "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS",
                "sourceVersion": "2.0"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Source management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLogSources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-subscribers`

The following code example shows how to use `list-subscribers`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the Amazon Security Lake subscribers

The following `list-subscribers` example lists all the Amazon Security Lake subscribers in a specific account.

```
aws securitylake list-subscribers
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscribers": [
        {
            "accessTypes": [
                "S3"
            ],
            "createdAt": "2024-06-04T15:02:28.921000+00:00",
            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AmazonSecurityLake-
E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
            "s3BucketArn": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket--usw2-az1--x-s3",
            "sources": [
                {
                    "awsLogSource": {
                        "sourceName": "CLOUD_TRAIL_MGMT",
                        "sourceVersion": "2.0"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "awsLogSource": {
                        "sourceName": "LAMBDA_EXECUTION",
                        "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "customLogSource": {
                        "attributes": {
                            "crawlerArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-
west-2:123456789012:crawler/E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
                            "databaseArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-
west-2:123456789012:database/E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
                            "tableArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:table/
E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4"
                        },
                        "provider": {
                            "location": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket--usw2-az1--x-s3",
                            "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AmazonSecurityLake-E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4"
                        },
                        "sourceName": "testCustom2"
                    }
                }
            ],
```

```
            "subscriberArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:eu-
west-2:123456789012:subscriber/E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
            "subscriberEndpoint": "arn:aws:sqs:eu-
west-2:123456789012:AmazonSecurityLake-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111-Main-
Queue",
            "subscriberId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "subscriberIdentity": {
                "externalId": "ext123456789012",
                "principal": "123456789012"
            },
            "subscriberName": "Test",
            "subscriberStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "updatedAt": "2024-06-04T15:02:35.617000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListSubscribers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for an existing resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists tags for the specified Amazon Security Lake subscriber. In this example, the Owner tag key doesn't have an associated tag value. You can use this operation to list tags for other existing Security Lake resources as well.

```
aws securitylake list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:securitylake:us-
east-1:123456789012:subscriber/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
```

Output:

```
{
    "tags": [
```

```
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "Cloud"
        },
        {
            "key": "CostCenter",
            "value": "12345"
        },
        {
            "key": "Owner",
            "value": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Security Lake resources in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-data-lake-delegated-administrator`

The following code example shows how to use `register-data-lake-delegated-administrator`.

AWS CLI

To designate the delegated administratore

The following `register-data-lake-delegated-administrator` example designates the specified AWS account as the delegated Amazon Security Lake administrator.

```
aws securitylake register-data-lake-delegated-administrator \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing multiple accounts with AWS Organizations in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterDataLakeDelegatedAdministrator in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to an existing resource

The following `tag-resource` example add tags to an existing subscriber resource. To create a new resource and add one or more tags to it, don't use this operation. Instead, use the appropriate Create operation for the the type of resource that you want to create.

```
aws securitylake tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:securitylake:us-
east-1:123456789012:subscriber/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab" \
    --tags key=Environment,value=Cloud
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Security Lake resources in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from an existing resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tags from an existing subscriber resource.

```
aws securitylake untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:securitylake:us-
east-1:123456789012:subscriber/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab" \
    --tag-keys Environment Owner
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Amazon Security Lake resources in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-data-lake-exception-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `update-data-lake-exception-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To update notification subscription for Security Lake exceptions

The following `update-data-lake-exception-subscription` example updates the notification subscription that notifies users of Security Lake exceptions.

```
aws securitylake update-data-lake-exception-subscription \
    --notification-endpoint "123456789012" \
    --exception-time-to-live 30 \
    --subscription-protocol "email"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Troubleshooting Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDataLakeExceptionSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-data-lake`

The following code example shows how to use `update-data-lake`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update your data lake settings

The following `update-data-lake` example updates the settings of your Amazon Security Lake data lake. You can use this operation to specify data encryption, storage, and rollup Region settings.

```
aws securitylake update-data-lake \
```

```
    --configurations '[{"encryptionConfiguration":
 {"kmsKeyId":"S3_MANAGED_KEY"},"region":"us-east-1","lifecycleConfiguration":
 {"expiration":{"days":365},"transitions":
[{"days":60,"storageClass":"ONEZONE_IA"}]}}, {"encryptionConfiguration":
 {"kmsKeyId":"S3_MANAGED_KEY"},"region":"us-east-2","lifecycleConfiguration":
 {"expiration":{"days":365},"transitions":
[{"days":60,"storageClass":"ONEZONE_IA"}]}}]' \
    --meta-store-manager-role-arn "arn:aws:iam:us-east-1:123456789012:role/service-
role/AmazonSecurityLakeMetaStoreManager"
```

Output:

```
{
    "dataLakes": [
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-1:522481757177:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "S3_MANAGED_KEY"
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 365
                },
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 60,
                        "storageClass": "ONEZONE_IA"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-1",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:522481757177:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-1-
gnevt6s8z7bzby8oi3uiaysbr8v2ml",
            "updateStatus": {
```

```
                "exception": {},
                "requestId": "f20a6450-d24a-4f87-a6be-1d4c075a59c2",
                "status": "INITIALIZED"
            }
        },
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-2:522481757177:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "S3_MANAGED_KEY"
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 365
                },
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 60,
                        "storageClass": "ONEZONE_IA"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-2",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:522481757177:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-2-
cehuifzl5rwmhm6m62h7zhvtseogr9",
            "updateStatus": {
                "exception": {},
                "requestId": "f20a6450-d24a-4f87-a6be-1d4c075a59c2",
                "status": "INITIALIZED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

Example 2: To configure your data lake in a single Region

The following `create-data-lake` example enables Amazon Security Lake in a single AWS Region and configures your data lake.

```
aws securitylake create-data-lake \
    --configurations '[{"encryptionConfiguration":
 {"kmsKeyId":"1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"},"region":"us-
east-2","lifecycleConfiguration": {"expiration":{"days":500},"transitions":
[{"days":30,"storageClass":"GLACIER"}]}}]' \
    --meta-store-manager-role-arn "arn:aws:iam:us-east-1:123456789012:role/service-
role/AmazonSecurityLakeMetaStoreManager"
```

Output:

```
{
    "dataLakes": [
        {
            "createStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "dataLakeArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:us-east-2:522481757177:data-lake/
default",
            "encryptionConfiguration": {
                "kmsKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
            },
            "lifecycleConfiguration": {
                "expiration": {
                    "days": 500
                },
                "transitions": [
                    {
                        "days": 30,
                        "storageClass": "GLACIER"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "region": "us-east-2",
            "replicationConfiguration": {
                "regions": [
                    "ap-northeast-3"
                ],
```

```
                "roleArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:ap-northeast-3:522481757177:data-
lake/default"
            },
            "s3BucketArn": "arn:aws:s3:::aws-security-data-lake-us-east-2-
cehuifzl5rwmhm6m62h7zhvtseogr9",
            "updateStatus": {
                "exception": {},
                "requestId": "77702a53-dcbf-493e-b8ef-518e362f3003",
                "status": "INITIALIZED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting started with Amazon Security Lake in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDataLake in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subscriber-notification`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subscriber-notification`.

AWS CLI

To update a subscriber notification

The following `update-subscriber-notification` example shows how you can update the notification method for a subscriber.

```
aws securitylake update-subscriber-notification \
    --subscriber-id "12345ab8-1a34-1c34-1bd4-12345ab9012" \
    --configuration '{"httpsNotificationConfiguration":
 {"targetRoleArn":"arn:aws:iam::XXX:role/service-role/RoleName",
 "endpoint":"https://account-management.$3.$2.securitylake.aws.dev/v1/datalake"}}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscriberEndpoint": [
        "https://account-management.$3.$2.securitylake.aws.dev/v1/datalake"
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSubscriberNotification in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subscriber`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subscriber`.

AWS CLI

To update an Amazon Security Lake subscriber.

The following `update-subscriber` example updates the security lake data access sources for a specific Security Lake subscriber.

```
aws securitylake update-subscriber \
    --subscriber-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "subscriber": {
        "accessTypes": [
            "LAKEFORMATION"
        ],
        "createdAt": "2024-04-19T15:19:44.421803+00:00",
        "resourceShareArn": "arn:aws:ram:eu-west-2:123456789012:resource-share/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "resourceShareName": "LakeFormation-V3-TKJGBHCKTZ-123456789012",
        "sources": [
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "LAMBDA_EXECUTION",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "EKS_AUDIT",
                    "sourceVersion": "2.0"
                }
```

```
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "ROUTE53",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "SH_FINDINGS",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "awsLogSource": {
                    "sourceName": "VPC_FLOW",
                    "sourceVersion": "1.0"
                }
            },
            {
                "customLogSource": {
                    "attributes": {
                        "crawlerArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:crawler/
E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
                        "databaseArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-
west-2:123456789012:database/E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4",
                        "tableArn": "arn:aws:glue:eu-west-2:123456789012:table/
E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4"
                    },
                    "provider": {
                        "location": "amzn-s3-demo-bucket--usw2-az1--x-s3",
                        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
AmazonSecurityLake-E1WG1ZNPRXT0D4"
                    },
                    "sourceName": "testCustom2"
                }
            }
        ],
        "subscriberArn": "arn:aws:securitylake:eu-west-2:123456789012:subscriber/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "subscriberId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "subscriberIdentity": {
            "externalId": "123456789012",
            "principal": "123456789012"
```

```
        },
        "subscriberName": "test",
        "subscriberStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "updatedAt": "2024-07-18T20:47:37.098000+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subscriber management in the *Amazon Security Lake User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSubscriber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS Serverless Application Repository examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS Serverless Application Repository.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`put-application-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-application-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To share an application publicly

The following `put-application-policy` shares an application publicly, so anyone can find and deploy your application in the AWS Serverless Application Repository.

```
aws serverlessrepo put-application-policy \
    --application-id arn:aws:serverlessrepo:us-east-1:123456789012:applications/my-test-application \
```

```
    --statements Principals='*',Actions=Deploy
```

Output:

```
{
    "Statements": [
        {
            "Actions": [
                "Deploy"
            ],
            "Principals": [
                ""
            ],
            "StatementId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To share an application privately

The following `put-application-policy` shares an application privately, so only specific AWS accounts can find and deploy your application in the AWS Serverless Application Repository.

```
aws serverlessrepo put-application-policy \
    --application-id arn:aws:serverlessrepo:us-east-1:123456789012:applications/my-test-application \
    --statements Principals=111111111111,222222222222,Actions=Deploy
```

Output:

```
{
    "Statements": [
        {
            "Actions": [
                "Deploy"
            ],
            "Principals": [
                "111111111111",
                "222222222222"
            ],
            "StatementId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-11111EXAMPLE"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Sharing an Application Through the Console in the *AWS Serverless Application Repository Developer Guide*

- For API details, see PutApplicationPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Service Catalog examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Service Catalog.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`accept-portfolio-share`

The following code example shows how to use `accept-portfolio-share`.

AWS CLI

To accept a portfolio share

The following `accept-portfolio-share` example accepts an offer, made by another user, to share the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog accept-portfolio-share \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6wuabcdefghijk
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AcceptPortfolioShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-principal-with-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-principal-with-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To associate a principal with a portfolio

The following `associate-principal-with-portfolio` example associates a user with the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog associate-principal-with-portfolio \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdefwdh4 \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/usertest \
    --principal-type IAM
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AssociatePrincipalWithPortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-product-with-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-product-with-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To associate a product with a portfolio

The following `associate-product-with-portfolio` example associates the given product with the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog associate-product-with-portfolio
     --product-id prod-3p5abcdef3oyk
     --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdef5wdh4
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AssociateProductWithPortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-tag-option-with-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-tag-option-with-resource`.

AWS CLI

To associate a TagOption with a resource

The following `associate-tag-option-with-resource` example associates the specified TagOption with the specified resource.

```
aws servicecatalog associate-tag-option-with-resource \
    --resource-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4 \
    --tag-option-id tag-p3abc2pkpz5qc
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AssociateTagOptionWithResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`copy-product`

The following code example shows how to use `copy-product`.

AWS CLI

To copy a product

The following `copy-product` example makes a copy of the specified product, using a JSON file to pass parameters.

```
aws servicecatalog copy-product --cli-input-json file://copy-product-input.json
```

Contents of `copy-product-input.json`:

```
{
    "SourceProductArn": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:product/prod-
tcabcd3syn2xy",
    "TargetProductName": "copy-of-myproduct",
    "CopyOptions": [
        "CopyTags"
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "CopyProductToken": "copyproduct-abc5defgjkdji"
}
```

- For API details, see CopyProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-portfolio-share`

The following code example shows how to use `create-portfolio-share`.

AWS CLI

To share a portfolio with an account

The following `create-portfolio-share` example shares the specified portfolio with the specified account.

```
aws servicecatalog create-portfolio-share \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdef5wdh4 \
    --account-id 794123456789
```

This command produceds no output.

- For API details, see CreatePortfolioShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `create-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To create a portfolio

The following `create-portfolio` example creates a portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog create-portfolio  \
    --provider-name my-provider \
    --display-name my-portfolio
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "PortfolioDetail": {
        "ProviderName": "my-provider",
        "DisplayName": "my-portfolio",
        "CreatedTime": 1571337221.555,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-east-2:123456789012:portfolio/
port-2s6xmplq5wdh4",
        "Id": "port-2s6xmplq5wdh4"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-product`

The following code example shows how to use `create-product`.

AWS CLI

To create a product

The following `create-product` example creates a product, using a JSON file to pass parameters.

```
aws servicecatalog create-product \
    --cli-input-json file://create-product-input.json
```

Contents of `create-product-input.json`:

```
{
    "AcceptLanguage": "en",
    "Name": "test-product",
    "Owner": "test-owner",
    "Description": "test-description",
    "Distributor": "test-distributor",
    "SupportDescription": "test-support",
    "SupportEmail": "test@amazon.com",
    "SupportUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com",
    "ProductType": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "region",
            "Value": "us-east-1"
```

```
        }
    ],
    "ProvisioningArtifactParameters": {
        "Name": "test-version-name",
        "Description": "test-version-description",
        "Info": {
            "LoadTemplateFromURL": "https://s3-us-west-1.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-templates-us-west-1/my-cfn-template.template"
        },
        "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "region",
            "Value": "us-east-1"
        }
    ],
    "ProductViewDetail": {
        "CreatedTime": 1576025036.0,
        "ProductARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:1234568542028:product/
prod-3p5abcdef3oyk",
        "Status": "CREATED",
        "ProductViewSummary": {
            "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
            "Distributor": "test-distributor",
            "SupportUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com",
            "SupportEmail": "test@amazon.com",
            "Id": "prodview-abcd42wvx45um",
            "SupportDescription": "test-support",
            "ShortDescription": "test-description",
            "Owner": "test-owner",
            "Name": "test-product2",
            "HasDefaultPath": false,
            "ProductId": "prod-3p5abcdef3oyk"
        }
    },
    "ProvisioningArtifactDetail": {
        "CreatedTime": 1576025036.0,
```

```
        "Active": true,
        "Id": "pa-pq3p5lil12a34",
        "Description": "test-version-description",
        "Name": "test-version-name",
        "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-provisioning-artifact`

The following code example shows how to use `create-provisioning-artifact`.

AWS CLI

To create a provisioning artifact

The following `create-provisioning-artifact` example creates a provisioning artifact, using a JSON file to pass parameters.

```
aws servicecatalog create-provisioning-artifact \
   --cli-input-json file://create-provisioning-artifact-input.json
```

Contents of `create-provisioning-artifact-input.json`:

```
{
    "ProductId": "prod-nfi2abcdefghi",
    "Parameters": {
        "Name": "test-provisioning-artifact",
        "Description": "test description",
        "Info": {
            "LoadTemplateFromURL": "https://s3-us-west-1.amazonaws.com/
cloudformation-templates-us-west-1/my-cfn-template.template"
        },
        "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Info": {
        "TemplateUrl": "https://s3-us-west-1.amazonaws.com/cloudformation-templates-
us-west-1/my-cfn-template.template"
    },
    "Status": "CREATING",
    "ProvisioningArtifactDetail": {
        "Id": "pa-bb4abcdefwnaio",
        "Name": "test-provisioning-artifact",
        "Description": "test description",
        "Active": true,
        "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
        "CreatedTime": 1576022545.0
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateProvisioningArtifact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-tag-option`

The following code example shows how to use `create-tag-option`.

AWS CLI

To create a TagOption

The following `create-tag-option` example creates a TagOption.

```
aws servicecatalog create-tag-option
    --key 1234
    --value name
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagOptionDetail": {
    "Id": "tag-iabcdn4fzjjms",
    "Value": "name",
    "Active": true,
    "Key": "1234"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTagOption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-portfolio-share`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-portfolio-share`.

AWS CLI

To stop sharing a portfolio with an account

The following `delete-portfolio-share` example stops sharing the portfolio with the specified account.

```
aws servicecatalog delete-portfolio-share \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4 \
    --account-id 123456789012
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePortfolioShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To delete a portfolio

The following `delete-portfolio` example deletes the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog delete-portfolio \
    --id port-abcdlx4gox4do
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-product`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-product`.

AWS CLI

To delete a product

The following `delete-product` example deletes the specified product.

```
aws servicecatalog delete-product \
    --id prod-abcdcek6yhbxi
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-provisioning-artifact`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-provisioning-artifact`.

AWS CLI

To delete a provisioning artifact

The following `delete-provisioning-artifact` example deletes the specified provisioning artifact.

```
aws servicecatalog delete-provisioning-artifact \
    --product-id prod-abc2uebuplcpw \
    --provisioning-artifact-id pa-pqabcddii7ouc
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteProvisioningArtifact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-tag-option`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-tag-option`.

AWS CLI

To delete a TagOption

The following `delete-tag-option` example deletes the specified TagOption.

```
aws servicecatalog delete-tag-option \
    --id tag-iabcdn4fzjjms
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteTagOption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-copy-product-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-copy-product-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe the status of the copy product operation

The following `describe-copy-product-status` example displays the current status of the specified asynchronous copy product operation.

```
aws servicecatalog describe-copy-product-status \
    --copy-product-token copyproduct-znn5tf5abcd3w
```

Output:

```
{
    "CopyProductStatus": "SUCCEEDED",
    "TargetProductId": "prod-os6hog7abcdt2"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCopyProductStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To describe a portfolio

The following `describe-portfolio` example displays details for the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog describe-portfolio \
```

```
    --id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagOptions": [],
    "PortfolioDetail": {
        "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:687558541234:portfolio/
port-2s6abcdq5wdh4",
        "Id": "port-2s6wuzyq5wdh4",
        "CreatedTime": 1571337221.555,
        "DisplayName": "my-portfolio",
        "ProviderName": "my-provider"
    },
    "Tags": []
}
```

- For API details, see DescribePortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-product-as-admin`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-product-as-admin`.

AWS CLI

To describe a product as an administrator

The following `describe-product-as-admin` example displays details for the specified product using administrator privileges.

```
aws servicecatalog describe-product-as-admin \
    --id prod-abcdcek6yhbxi
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagOptions": [],
    "ProductViewDetail": {
        "ProductARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:687558542028:product/prod-
abcdcek6yhbxi",
        "ProductViewSummary": {
```

```
            "SupportEmail": "test@amazon.com",
            "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
            "Distributor": "test-distributor",
            "ShortDescription": "test-description",
            "Owner": "test-owner",
            "Id": "prodview-wi3l2j4abc6vc",
            "SupportDescription": "test-support",
            "ProductId": "prod-abcdcek6yhbxi",
            "HasDefaultPath": false,
            "Name": "test-product3",
            "SupportUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com"
        },
        "CreatedTime": 1577136715.0,
        "Status": "CREATED"
    },
    "ProvisioningArtifactSummaries": [
        {
            "CreatedTime": 1577136715.0,
            "Description": "test-version-description",
            "ProvisioningArtifactMetadata": {
                "SourceProvisioningArtifactId": "pa-abcdxkkiv5fcm"
            },
            "Name": "test-version-name-3",
            "Id": "pa-abcdxkkiv5fcm"
        }
    ],
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "iad",
            "Key": "region"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeProductAsAdmin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-provisioned-product`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-provisioned-product`.

AWS CLI

To describe a provisioned product

The following `describe-provisioned-product` example displays details for the specified provisioned product.

```
aws servicecatalog describe-provisioned-product \
    --id pp-dpom27bm4abcd
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProvisionedProductDetail": {
        "Status": "ERROR",
        "CreatedTime": 1577222793.358,
        "Arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/mytestppname3/
pp-dpom27bm4abcd",
        "Id": "pp-dpom27bm4abcd",
        "StatusMessage": "AmazonCloudFormationException  Parameters: [KeyName]
 must have values (Service: AmazonCloudFormation; Status Code: 400; Error Code:
 ValidationError; Request ID: 5528602a-a9ef-427c-825c-f82c31b814f5)",
        "IdempotencyToken": "527c5358-2a1a-4b9e-b1b9-7293b0ddff42",
        "LastRecordId": "rec-tfuawdjovzxge",
        "Type": "CFN_STACK",
        "Name": "mytestppname3"
    },
    "CloudWatchDashboards": []
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeProvisionedProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-provisioning-artifact`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-provisioning-artifact`.

AWS CLI

To describe a provisioning artifact

The following `describe-provisioning-artifact` example displays details for the specified provisioning artifact.

```
aws servicecatalog describe-provisioning-artifact \
    --provisioning-artifact-id pa-pcz347abcdcfm \
```

```
    --product-id prod-abcdfz3syn2rg
```

Output:

```
{
    "Info": {
        "TemplateUrl": "https://awsdocs.s3.amazonaws.com/servicecatalog/
myexampledevelopment-environment.template"
    },
    "ProvisioningArtifactDetail": {
        "Id": "pa-pcz347abcdcfm",
        "Active": true,
        "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
        "Description": "updated description",
        "CreatedTime": 1562097906.0,
        "Name": "updated name"
    },
    "Status": "AVAILABLE"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeProvisioningArtifact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tag-option`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tag-option`.

AWS CLI

To describe a TagOption

The following `describe-tag-option` example displays details for the specified TagOption.

```
aws servicecatalog describe-tag-option \
    --id tag-p3tej2abcd5qc
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagOptionDetail": {
        "Active": true,
        "Id": "tag-p3tej2abcd5qc",
        "Value": "value-3",
```

```
        "Key": "1234"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTagOption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-principal-from-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-principal-from-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a principal from a portfolio

The following `disassociate-principal-from-portfolio` example disassociates the specified principal from the portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog disassociate-principal-from-portfolio \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4 \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/myendusers
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DisassociatePrincipalFromPortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-product-from-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-product-from-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a product from a portfolio

The following `disassociate-product-from-portfolio` example disassociates the specified product from the portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog disassociate-product-from-portfolio \
    --product-id prod-3p5abcdmu3oyk \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DisassociateProductFromPortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-tag-option-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-tag-option-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a TagOption from a resource

The following `disassociate-tag-option-from-resource` example disassociates the specified `TagOption` from the resource.

```
aws servicecatalog disassociate-tag-option-from-resource \
     --resource-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4 \
     --tag-option-id tag-p3abc2pkpz5qc
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DisassociateTagOptionFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-accepted-portfolio-shares`

The following code example shows how to use `list-accepted-portfolio-shares`.

AWS CLI

To list accepted portfolio shares

The following `list-accepted-portfolio-shares` example lists all portfolios for which sharing was accepted by this account, including only the default Service Catalog portfolios.

```
aws servicecatalog list-accepted-portfolio-shares \
    --portfolio-share-type "AWS_SERVICECATALOG"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PortfolioDetails": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:portfolio/port-
d2abcd5dpkuma",
```

```
            "Description": "AWS Service Catalog Reference blueprints for often-used
 AWS services such as EC2, S3, RDS, VPC and EMR.",
            "CreatedTime": 1574456190.687,
            "ProviderName": "AWS Service Catalog",
            "DisplayName": "Reference Architectures",
            "Id": "port-d2abcd5dpkuma"
        },
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:portfolio/port-
abcdefaua7zpu",
            "Description": "AWS well-architected blueprints for high reliability
 applications.",
            "CreatedTime": 1574461496.092,
            "ProviderName": "AWS Service Catalog",
            "DisplayName": "High Reliability Architectures",
            "Id": "port-abcdefaua7zpu"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAcceptedPortfolioShares in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-portfolio-access`

The following code example shows how to use `list-portfolio-access`.

AWS CLI

To list accounts with access to a portfolio

The following `list-portfolio-access` example lists the AWS accounts that have access to the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog list-portfolio-access \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountIds": [
        "123456789012"
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListPortfolioAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-portfolios-for-product`

The following code example shows how to use `list-portfolios-for-product`.

AWS CLI

To list portfolios associated with a product

The following `list-portfolios-for-product` example lists the portfolios associated with the specified product.

```
aws servicecatalog list-portfolios-for-product \
    --product-id prod-abcdfz3syn2rg
```

Output:

```
{
    "PortfolioDetails": [
        {
            "CreatedTime": 1571337221.555,
            "Id": "port-2s6abcdq5wdh4",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:portfolio/
port-2s6abcdq5wdh4",
            "DisplayName": "my-portfolio",
            "ProviderName": "my-provider"
        },
        {
            "CreatedTime": 1559665256.348,
            "Id": "port-5abcd3e5st4ei",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:portfolio/
port-5abcd3e5st4ei",
            "DisplayName": "test",
            "ProviderName": "provider-name"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPortfoliosForProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-portfolios`

The following code example shows how to use `list-portfolios`.

AWS CLI

To list portfolios

The following `list-portfolios` example lists the Service Catalog portfolios in the current Region.

```
aws servicecatalog list-portfolios
```

Output:

```
{
    "PortfolioDetails": [
        {
           "CreatedTime": 1559665256.348,
           "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-east-2:123456789012:portfolio/
port-5pzcxmplst4ei",
           "DisplayName": "my-portfolio",
           "Id": "port-5pzcxmplst4ei",
           "ProviderName": "my-user"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPortfolios in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-principals-for-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `list-principals-for-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To list all principals for a portfolio

The following `list-principals-for-portfolio` example lists all principals for the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog list-principals-for-portfolio \
```

```
    --portfolio-id port-2s6abcdq5wdh4
```

Output:

```
{
    "Principals": [
        {
            "PrincipalARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/usertest",
            "PrincipalType": "IAM"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPrincipalsForPortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-provisioning-artifacts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-provisioning-artifacts`.

AWS CLI

To list all provisioning artifacts for a product

The following `list-provisioning-artifacts` example lists all provisioning artifacts for the specified product.

```
aws servicecatalog list-provisioning-artifacts \
    --product-id prod-nfi2abcdefgcpw
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProvisioningArtifactDetails": [
        {
            "Id": "pa-abcdef54ipm6z",
            "Description": "test-version-description",
            "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
            "CreatedTime": 1576021147.0,
            "Active": true,
            "Name": "test-version-name"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Id": "pa-bb4zyxwwnaio",
            "Description": "test description",
            "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
            "CreatedTime": 1576022545.0,
            "Active": true,
            "Name": "test-provisioning-artifact-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListProvisioningArtifacts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resources-for-tag-option`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resources-for-tag-option`.

AWS CLI

To list resources associated to a TagOption

The following `list-resources-for-tag-option` example lists the resources associated with the specified `TagOption`.

```
aws servicecatalog list-resources-for-tag-option \
    --tag-option-id tag-p3tej2abcd5qc
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceDetails": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:product/prod-
abcdfz3syn2rg",
            "Name": "my product",
            "Description": "description",
            "CreatedTime": 1562097906.0,
            "Id": "prod-abcdfz3syn2rg"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourcesForTagOption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tag-options`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tag-options`.

AWS CLI

The following `list-tag-options` example lists all values for `TagOptions`.

```
aws servicecatalog list-tag-options
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagOptionDetails": [
        {
            "Value": "newvalue",
            "Active": true,
            "Id": "tag-iabcdn4fzjjms",
            "Key": "1234"
        },
        {
            "Value": "value1",
            "Active": true,
            "Id": "tag-e3abcdvmwvrzy",
            "Key": "key"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagOptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`provision-product`

The following code example shows how to use `provision-product`.

AWS CLI

To provision a product

The following `provision-product` example provisions the specified product using the specified provisioning artifact.

```
aws servicecatalog provision-product \
    --product-id prod-abcdfz3syn2rg \
    --provisioning-artifact-id pa-abc347pcsccfm \
    --provisioned-product-name "mytestppname3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "RecordDetail": {
        "RecordId": "rec-tfuawdabcdege",
        "CreatedTime": 1577222793.362,
        "ProvisionedProductId": "pp-abcd27bm4mldq",
        "PathId": "lpv2-abcdg3jp6t5k6",
        "RecordErrors": [],
        "ProductId": "prod-abcdfz3syn2rg",
        "UpdatedTime": 1577222793.362,
        "RecordType": "PROVISION_PRODUCT",
        "ProvisionedProductName": "mytestppname3",
        "ProvisioningArtifactId": "pa-pcz347abcdcfm",
        "RecordTags": [],
        "Status": "CREATED",
        "ProvisionedProductType": "CFN_STACK"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ProvisionProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reject-portfolio-share`

The following code example shows how to use `reject-portfolio-share`.

AWS CLI

To reject a portfolio share

The following `reject-portfolio-share` example rejects the portfolio share for the given portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog reject-portfolio-share \
    --portfolio-id port-2s6wuabcdefghijk
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RejectPortfolioShare in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`scan-provisioned-products`

The following code example shows how to use `scan-provisioned-products`.

AWS CLI

To list all available provisioned products

The following `scan-provisioned-products` example lists available provisioned products.

```
aws servicecatalog scan-provisioned-products
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProvisionedProducts": [
        {
            "Status": "ERROR",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/
mytestppname3/pp-abcd27bm4mldq",
            "StatusMessage": "AmazonCloudFormationException  Parameters: [KeyName]
 must have values (Service: AmazonCloudFormation; Status Code: 400; Error Code:
 ValidationError; Request ID: 5528602a-a9ef-427c-825c-f82c31b814f5)",
            "Id": "pp-abcd27bm4mldq",
            "Type": "CFN_STACK",
            "IdempotencyToken": "527c5358-2a1a-4b9e-b1b9-7293b0ddff42",
            "CreatedTime": 1577222793.358,
            "Name": "mytestppname3",
            "LastRecordId": "rec-tfuawdabcdxge"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ScanProvisionedProducts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-products-as-admin`

The following code example shows how to use `search-products-as-admin`.

AWS CLI

To search products with administrator privileges

The following `search-products-as-admin` example searches for products with admin privileges, using a portfolio ID as a filter.

```
aws servicecatalog search-products-as-admin \
    --portfolio-id port-5abcd3e5st4ei
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProductViewDetails": [
        {
            "ProductViewSummary": {
                "Name": "my product",
                "Owner": "owner name",
                "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
                "ProductId": "prod-abcdfz3syn2rg",
                "HasDefaultPath": false,
                "Id": "prodview-abcdmyuzv2dlu",
                "ShortDescription": "description"
            },
            "ProductARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:product/prod-
abcdfz3syn2rg",
            "CreatedTime": 1562097906.0,
            "Status": "CREATED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see SearchProductsAsAdmin in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`search-provisioned-products`

The following code example shows how to use `search-provisioned-products`.

AWS CLI

To search provisioned products

The following `search-provisioned-products` example searches for provisioned products matching the specified product ID, using a JSON file to pass parameters.

```
aws servicecatalog search-provisioned-products \
    --cli-input-json file://search-provisioned-products-input.json
```

Contents of `search-provisioned-products-input.json`:

```
{
    "Filters": {
        "SearchQuery": [
            "prod-tcjvfz3syn2rg"
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProvisionedProducts": [
        {
            "ProvisioningArtifactId": "pa-pcz347abcdcfm",
            "Name": "mytestppname3",
            "CreatedTime": 1577222793.358,
            "Id": "pp-abcd27bm4mldq",
            "Status": "ERROR",
            "UserArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cliuser",
            "StatusMessage": "AmazonCloudFormationException  Parameters: [KeyName]
 must have values (Service: AmazonCloudFormation; Status Code: 400; Error Code:
 ValidationError; Request ID: 5528602a-a9ef-427c-825c-f82c31b814f5)",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/
mytestppname3/pp-abcd27bm4mldq",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:product/prod-
abcdfz3syn2rg",
                    "Key": "aws:servicecatalog:productArn"
                },
                {
                    "Value": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cliuser",
                    "Key": "aws:servicecatalog:provisioningPrincipalArn"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Value": "value-3",
                    "Key": "1234"
                },
                {
                    "Value": "pa-pcz347abcdcfm",
                    "Key": "aws:servicecatalog:provisioningArtifactIdentifier"
                },
                {
                    "Value": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:portfolio/
port-2s6abcdq5wdh4",
                    "Key": "aws:servicecatalog:portfolioArn"
                },
                {
                    "Value": "arn:aws:servicecatalog:us-west-2:123456789012:stack/
mytestppname3/pp-abcd27bm4mldq",
                    "Key": "aws:servicecatalog:provisionedProductArn"
                }
            ],
            "IdempotencyToken": "527c5358-2a1a-4b9e-b1b9-7293b0ddff42",
            "UserArnSession": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/cliuser",
            "Type": "CFN_STACK",
            "LastRecordId": "rec-tfuawdabcdxge",
            "ProductId": "prod-abcdfz3syn2rg"
        }
    ],
    "TotalResultsCount": 1
}
```

- For API details, see SearchProvisionedProducts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-portfolio`

The following code example shows how to use `update-portfolio`.

AWS CLI

To update a portfolio

The following `update-portfolio` example updates the name of the specified portfolio.

```
aws servicecatalog update-portfolio \
    --id port-5abcd3e5st4ei \
```

```
    --display-name "New portfolio name"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PortfolioDetail": {
        "DisplayName": "New portfolio name",
        "ProviderName": "provider",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:portfolio/
port-5abcd3e5st4ei",
        "Id": "port-5abcd3e5st4ei",
        "CreatedTime": 1559665256.348
    },
    "Tags": []
}
```

- For API details, see UpdatePortfolio in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-product`

The following code example shows how to use `update-product`.

AWS CLI

To update a product

The following `update-product` example updates the name and owner of the specified product.

```
aws servicecatalog update-product \
    --id prod-os6abc7drqlt2 \
    --name "New product name" \
    --owner "Updated product owner"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Value": "iad",
            "Key": "region"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "ProductViewDetail": {
        "ProductViewSummary": {
            "Owner": "Updated product owner",
            "ProductId": "prod-os6abc7drqlt2",
            "Distributor": "test-distributor",
            "SupportUrl": "https://aws.amazon.com",
            "Name": "New product name",
            "ShortDescription": "test-description",
            "HasDefaultPath": false,
            "Id": "prodview-6abcdgrfhvidy",
            "SupportDescription": "test-support",
            "SupportEmail": "test@amazon.com",
            "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE"
        },
        "Status": "CREATED",
        "ProductARN": "arn:aws:catalog:us-west-2:123456789012:product/prod-
os6abc7drqlt2",
        "CreatedTime": 1577136255.0
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateProduct in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-provisioning-artifact`

The following code example shows how to use `update-provisioning-artifact`.

AWS CLI

To update a provisioning artifact

The following `update-provisioning-artifact` example updates the name and description of the specified provisioning artifact, using a JSON file to pass parameters.

```
aws servicecatalog update-provisioning-artifact \
    --cli-input-json file://update-provisioning-artifact-input.json
```

Contents of `update-provisioning-artifact-input.json`:

```
{
    "ProductId": "prod-abcdfz3syn2rg",
```

```
    "ProvisioningArtifactId": "pa-pcz347abcdcfm",
    "Name": "updated name",
    "Description": "updated description"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Info": {
        "TemplateUrl": "https://awsdocs.s3.amazonaws.com/servicecatalog/
myexampledevelopment-environment.template"
    },
    "Status": "AVAILABLE",
    "ProvisioningArtifactDetail": {
        "Active": true,
        "Description": "updated description",
        "Id": "pa-pcz347abcdcfm",
        "Name": "updated name",
        "Type": "CLOUD_FORMATION_TEMPLATE",
        "CreatedTime": 1562097906.0
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateProvisioningArtifact in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-tag-option`

The following code example shows how to use `update-tag-option`.

AWS CLI

To update a TagOption

The following `update-tag-option` example updates the value of a `TagOption`, using the specified JSON file.

```
aws servicecatalog update-tag-option --cli-input-json file://update-tag-option-
input.json
```

Contents of `update-tag-option-input.json`:

```
{
```

```
    "Id": "tag-iabcdn4fzjjms",
    "Value": "newvalue",
    "Active": true
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagOptionDetail": {
        "Value": "newvalue",
        "Key": "1234",
        "Active": true,
        "Id": "tag-iabcdn4fzjjms"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateTagOption in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Service Quotas examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Service Quotas.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-aws-default-service-quota`

The following code example shows how to use `get-aws-default-service-quota`.

AWS CLI

To describe a default service quota

The following `get-aws-default-service-quota` example displays details for the specified quota.

```
aws service-quotas get-aws-default-service-quota \
    --service-code ec2 \
    --quota-code L-1216C47A
```

Output:

```
{
    "Quota": {
        "ServiceCode": "ec2",
        "ServiceName": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)",
        "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-east-2::ec2/L-1216C47A",
        "QuotaCode": "L-1216C47A",
        "QuotaName": "Running On-Demand Standard (A, C, D, H, I, M, R, T, Z)
 instances",
        "Value": 5.0,
        "Unit": "None",
        "Adjustable": true,
        "GlobalQuota": false,
        "UsageMetric": {
            "MetricNamespace": "AWS/Usage",
            "MetricName": "ResourceCount",
            "MetricDimensions": {
                "Class": "Standard/OnDemand",
                "Resource": "vCPU",
                "Service": "EC2",
                "Type": "Resource"
            },
            "MetricStatisticRecommendation": "Maximum"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetAwsDefaultServiceQuota in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-requested-service-quota-change`

The following code example shows how to use `get-requested-service-quota-change`.

AWS CLI

To describe a service quota increase request

The following `get-requested-service-quota-change` example describes the specified quota increase request.

```
aws service-quotas get-requested-service-quota-change \
    --request-id d187537d15254312a9609aa51bbf7624u7W49tPO
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestedQuota": {
        "Id": "d187537d15254312a9609aa51bbf7624u7W49tPO",
        "CaseId": "6780195351",
        "ServiceCode": "ec2",
        "ServiceName": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)",
        "QuotaCode": "L-20F13EBD",
        "QuotaName": "Running Dedicated c5n Hosts",
        "DesiredValue": 2.0,
        "Status": "CASE_OPENED",
        "Created": 1580446904.067,
        "LastUpdated": 1580446953.265,
        "Requester": "{\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"callerArn\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root\"}",
        "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-east-2:123456789012:ec2/L-20F13EBD",
        "GlobalQuota": false,
        "Unit": "None"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetRequestedServiceQuotaChange in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-quota`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-quota`.

AWS CLI

To describe a service quota

The following `get-service-quota` example displays details about the specified quota.

```
aws service-quotas get-service-quota \
    --service-code ec2 \
    --quota-code L-1216C47A
```

Output:

```
{
    "Quota": {
        "ServiceCode": "ec2",
        "ServiceName": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)",
        "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-east-2:123456789012:ec2/L-1216C47A",
        "QuotaCode": "L-1216C47A",
        "QuotaName": "Running On-Demand Standard (A, C, D, H, I, M, R, T, Z)
 instances",
        "Value": 1920.0,
        "Unit": "None",
        "Adjustable": true,
        "GlobalQuota": false,
        "UsageMetric": {
            "MetricNamespace": "AWS/Usage",
            "MetricName": "ResourceCount",
            "MetricDimensions": {
                "Class": "Standard/OnDemand",
                "Resource": "vCPU",
                "Service": "EC2",
                "Type": "Resource"
            },
            "MetricStatisticRecommendation": "Maximum"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetServiceQuota in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-aws-default-service-quotas`

The following code example shows how to use `list-aws-default-service-quotas`.

AWS CLI

To list the default quotas for a service

The following `list-aws-default-service-quotas` example lists the default values for the quotas for the specified service.

```
aws service-quotas list-aws-default-service-quotas \
    --service-code xray
```

Output:

```
{
    "Quotas": [
        {
            "ServiceCode": "xray",
            "ServiceName": "AWS X-Ray",
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-west-2::xray/L-C6B6F05D",
            "QuotaCode": "L-C6B6F05D",
            "QuotaName": "Indexed annotations per trace",
            "Value": 50.0,
            "Unit": "None",
            "Adjustable": false,
            "GlobalQuota": false
        },
        {
            "ServiceCode": "xray",
            "ServiceName": "AWS X-Ray",
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-west-2::xray/L-D781C0FD",
            "QuotaCode": "L-D781C0FD",
            "QuotaName": "Segment document size",
            "Value": 64.0,
            "Unit": "Kilobytes",
            "Adjustable": false,
            "GlobalQuota": false
        },
        {
            "ServiceCode": "xray",
            "ServiceName": "AWS X-Ray",
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-west-2::xray/L-998BFF16",
            "QuotaCode": "L-998BFF16",
            "QuotaName": "Trace and service graph retention in days",
            "Value": 30.0,
            "Unit": "None",
            "Adjustable": false,
            "GlobalQuota": false
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAwsDefaultServiceQuotas in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-requested-service-quota-change-history-by-quota`

The following code example shows how to use `list-requested-service-quota-change-history-by-quota`.

AWS CLI

To list your quota increase requests

The following `list-requested-service-quota-change-history-by-quota` example lists the quota increase requests for the specified quota.

```
aws service-quotas list-requested-service-quota-change-history-by-quota \
    --service-code ec2 \
    --quota-code L-20F13EBD
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestedQuotas": [
        {
            "Id": "d187537d15254312a9609aa51bbf7624u7W49tPO",
            "CaseId": "6780195351",
            "ServiceCode": "ec2",
            "ServiceName": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)",
            "QuotaCode": "L-20F13EBD",
            "QuotaName": "Running Dedicated c5n Hosts",
            "DesiredValue": 2.0,
            "Status": "CASE_OPENED",
            "Created": 1580446904.067,
            "LastUpdated": 1580446953.265,
            "Requester": "{\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"callerArn\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root\"}",
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-east-2:123456789012:ec2/
L-20F13EBD",
            "GlobalQuota": false,
            "Unit": "None"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListRequestedServiceQuotaChangeHistoryByQuota in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-requested-service-quota-change-history`

The following code example shows how to use `list-requested-service-quota-change-history`.

AWS CLI

To list your quota increase requests

The following `list-requested-service-quota-change-history` example lists the quota increase requests for the specified service.

```
aws service-quotas list-requested-service-quota-change-history \
    --service-code ec2
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestedQuotas": [
        {
            "Id": "d187537d15254312a9609aa51bbf7624u7W49tPO",
            "CaseId": "6780195351",
            "ServiceCode": "ec2",
            "ServiceName": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)",
            "QuotaCode": "L-20F13EBD",
            "QuotaName": "Running Dedicated c5n Hosts",
            "DesiredValue": 2.0,
            "Status": "CASE_OPENED",
            "Created": 1580446904.067,
            "LastUpdated": 1580446953.265,
            "Requester": "{\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"callerArn\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root\"}",
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-east-2:123456789012:ec2/
L-20F13EBD",
```

```
            "GlobalQuota": false,
            "Unit": "None"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListRequestedServiceQuotaChangeHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-quotas`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-quotas`.

AWS CLI

To list the quotas for a service

The following `list-service-quotas` example displays details about the quotas for AWS CloudFormation.

```
aws service-quotas list-service-quotas \
    --service-code cloudformation
```

Output:

```
{
    "Quotas": [
        {
            "ServiceCode": "cloudformation",
            "ServiceName": "AWS CloudFormation",
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-
east-2:123456789012:cloudformation/L-87D14FB7",
            "QuotaCode": "L-87D14FB7",
            "QuotaName": "Output count in CloudFormation template",
            "Value": 60.0,
            "Unit": "None",
            "Adjustable": false,
            "GlobalQuota": false
        },
        {
            "ServiceCode": "cloudformation",
            "ServiceName": "AWS CloudFormation",
```

```
            "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-
east-2:123456789012:cloudformation/L-0485CB21",
            "QuotaCode": "L-0485CB21",
            "QuotaName": "Stack count",
            "Value": 200.0,
            "Unit": "None",
            "Adjustable": true,
            "GlobalQuota": false
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListServiceQuotas in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services`.

AWS CLI

To list the available services

The following command lists the services that are available in Service Quotas.

```
aws service-quotas list-services
```

Output:

```
{
    "Services": [
        {
            "ServiceCode": "AWSCloudMap",
            "ServiceName": "AWS Cloud Map"
        },
        {
            "ServiceCode": "access-analyzer",
            "ServiceName": "Access Analyzer"
        },
        {
            "ServiceCode": "acm",
            "ServiceName": "AWS Certificate Manager (ACM)"
        },
```

```
        ...truncated...

        {
            "ServiceCode": "xray",
            "ServiceName": "AWS X-Ray"
        }
    ]
}
```

You can add the `--query` parameter to filter the display to the information that you are interested in. The following example displays only the service codes.

```
aws service-quotas list-services \
    --query Services[*].ServiceCode
```

Output:

```
[
    "AWSCloudMap",
    "access-analyzer",
    "acm",
    "acm-pca",
    "amplify",
    "apigateway",
    "application-autoscaling",
        ...truncated...
    "xray"
]
```

- For API details, see ListServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`request-service-quota-increase`

The following code example shows how to use `request-service-quota-increase`.

AWS CLI

To request a service quota increase

The following `request-service-quota-increase` example requests an increase in the specified service quota.

```
aws service-quotas request-service-quota-increase \
    --service-code ec2 \
    --quota-code L-20F13EBD \
    --desired-value 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "RequestedQuota": {
        "Id": "d187537d15254312a9609aa51bbf7624u7W49tPO",
        "ServiceCode": "ec2",
        "ServiceName": "Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)",
        "QuotaCode": "L-20F13EBD",
        "QuotaName": "Running Dedicated c5n Hosts",
        "DesiredValue": 2.0,
        "Status": "PENDING",
        "Created": 1580446904.067,
        "Requester": "{\"accountId\":\"123456789012\",\"callerArn\":
\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root\"}",
        "QuotaArn": "arn:aws:servicequotas:us-east-2:123456789012:ec2/L-20F13EBD",
        "GlobalQuota": false,
        "Unit": "None"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RequestServiceQuotaIncrease in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon SES examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon SES.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`delete-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-identity`.

AWS CLI

To delete an identity

The following example uses the `delete-identity` command to delete an identity from the list of identities verified with Amazon SES:

```
aws ses delete-identity --identity user@example.com
```

For more information about verified identities, see Verifying Email Addresses and Domains in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-identity-dkim-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-identity-dkim-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To get the Amazon SES Easy DKIM attributes for a list of identities

The following example uses the `get-identity-dkim-attributes` command to retrieve the Amazon SES Easy DKIM attributes for a list of identities:

```
aws ses get-identity-dkim-attributes --identities "example.com" "user@example.com"
```

Output:

```
{
   "DkimAttributes": {
       "example.com": {
           "DkimTokens": [
               "EXAMPLEjcs5xoyqytjsotsijas7236gr",
               "EXAMPLEjr76cvoc6mysspnioorxsn6ep",
```

```
                "EXAMPLEkbmkqkhlm2lyz77ppkulerm4k"
            ],
            "DkimEnabled": true,
            "DkimVerificationStatus": "Success"
        },
        "user@example.com": {
            "DkimEnabled": false,
            "DkimVerificationStatus": "NotStarted"
        }
    }
}
```

If you call this command with an identity that you have never submitted for verification, that identity won't appear in the output.

For more information about Easy DKIM, see Easy DKIM in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIdentityDkimAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-identity-notification-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-identity-notification-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To get the Amazon SES notification attributes for a list of identities

The following example uses the `get-identity-notification-attributes` command to retrieve the Amazon SES notification attributes for a list of identities:

```
aws ses get-identity-notification-attributes --
identities "user1@example.com" "user2@example.com"
```

Output:

```
{
    "NotificationAttributes": {
        "user1@example.com": {
            "ForwardingEnabled": false,
            "ComplaintTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:EXAMPLE65304:MyTopic",
            "BounceTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:EXAMPLE65304:MyTopic",
```

```
            "DeliveryTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:EXAMPLE65304:MyTopic"
        },
        "user2@example.com": {
            "ForwardingEnabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

This command returns the status of email feedback forwarding and, if applicable, the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the Amazon SNS topics that bounce, complaint, and delivery notifications are sent to.

If you call this command with an identity that you have never submitted for verification, that identity won't appear in the output.

For more information about notifications, see Using Notifications With Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIdentityNotificationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-identity-verification-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-identity-verification-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To get the Amazon SES verification status for a list of identities

The following example uses the `get-identity-verification-attributes` command to retrieve the Amazon SES verification status for a list of identities:

```
aws ses get-identity-verification-attributes --
identities "user1@example.com" "user2@example.com"
```

Output:

```
{
    "VerificationAttributes": {
        "user1@example.com": {
            "VerificationStatus": "Success"
        },
        "user2@example.com": {
```

```
            "VerificationStatus": "Pending"
        }
    }
}
```

If you call this command with an identity that you have never submitted for verification, that identity won't appear in the output.

For more information about verified identities, see Verifying Email Addresses and Domains in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIdentityVerificationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-send-quota`

The following code example shows how to use `get-send-quota`.

AWS CLI

To get your Amazon SES sending limits

The following example uses the `get-send-quota` command to return your Amazon SES sending limits:

```
aws ses get-send-quota
```

Output:

```
{
    "Max24HourSend": 200.0,
    "SentLast24Hours": 1.0,
    "MaxSendRate": 1.0
}
```

Max24HourSend is your sending quota, which is the maximum number of emails that you can send in a 24-hour period. The sending quota reflects a rolling time period. Every time you try to send an email, Amazon SES checks how many emails you sent in the previous 24 hours. As long as the total number of emails that you have sent is less than your quota, your send request will be accepted and your email will be sent.

SentLast24Hours is the number of emails that you have sent in the previous 24 hours.

MaxSendRate is the maximum number of emails that you can send per second.

Note that sending limits are based on recipients rather than on messages. For example, an email that has 10 recipients counts as 10 against your sending quota.

For more information, see Managing Your Amazon SES Sending Limits in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSendQuota in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-send-statistics`

The following code example shows how to use `get-send-statistics`.

AWS CLI

To get your Amazon SES sending statistics

The following example uses the `get-send-statistics` command to return your Amazon SES sending statistics

```
aws ses get-send-statistics
```

Output:

```
{
   "SendDataPoints": [
       {
           "Complaints": 0,
           "Timestamp": "2013-06-12T19:32:00Z",
           "DeliveryAttempts": 2,
           "Bounces": 0,
           "Rejects": 0
       },
       {
           "Complaints": 0,
           "Timestamp": "2013-06-12T00:47:00Z",
           "DeliveryAttempts": 1,
           "Bounces": 0,
           "Rejects": 0
       }
   ]
```

```
}
```

The result is a list of data points, representing the last two weeks of sending activity. Each data point in the list contains statistics for a 15-minute interval.

In this example, there are only two data points because the only emails that the user sent in the last two weeks fell within two 15-minute intervals.

For more information, see Monitoring Your Amazon SES Usage Statistics in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSendStatistics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-identities`

The following code example shows how to use `list-identities`.

AWS CLI

To list all identities (email addresses and domains) for a specific AWS account

The following example uses the `list-identities` command to list all identities that have been submitted for verification with Amazon SES:

```
aws ses list-identities
```

Output:

```
{
    "Identities": [
      "user@example.com",
      "example.com"
    ]
}
```

The list that is returned contains all identities regardless of verification status (verified, pending verification, failure, etc.).

In this example, email addresses *and* domains are returned because we did not specify the identity-type parameter.

For more information about verification, see Verifying Email Addresses and Domains in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIdentities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-email`

The following code example shows how to use `send-email`.

AWS CLI

To send a formatted email using Amazon SES

The following example uses the `send-email` command to send a formatted email:

```
aws ses send-email --from sender@example.com --destination file://destination.json
 --message file://message.json
```

Output:

```
{
   "MessageId": "EXAMPLEf3a5efcd1-51adec81-d2a4-4e3f-9fe2-5d85c1b23783-000000"
}
```

The destination and the message are JSON data structures saved in .json files in the current directory. These files are as follows:

`destination.json`:

```
{
  "ToAddresses":  ["recipient1@example.com", "recipient2@example.com"],
  "CcAddresses":  ["recipient3@example.com"],
  "BccAddresses": []
}
```

`message.json`:

```
{
   "Subject": {
       "Data": "Test email sent using the AWS CLI",
       "Charset": "UTF-8"
   },
```

```
    "Body": {
        "Text": {
            "Data": "This is the message body in text format.",
            "Charset": "UTF-8"
        },
        "Html": {
            "Data": "This message body contains HTML formatting. It can, for example,
 contain links like this one: <a class=\"ulink\" href=\"http://docs.aws.amazon.com/
ses/latest/DeveloperGuide\" target=\"_blank\">Amazon SES Developer Guide</a>.",
            "Charset": "UTF-8"
        }
    }
}
```

Replace the sender and recipient email addresses with the ones you want to use. Note that the sender's email address must be verified with Amazon SES. Until you are granted production access to Amazon SES, you must also verify the email address of each recipient unless the recipient is the Amazon SES mailbox simulator. For more information on verification, see Verifying Email Addresses and Domains in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

The Message ID in the output indicates that the call to send-email was successful.

If you don't receive the email, check your Junk box.

For more information on sending formatted email, see Sending Formatted Email Using the Amazon SES API in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SendEmail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-raw-email`

The following code example shows how to use `send-raw-email`.

AWS CLI

To send a raw email using Amazon SES

The following example uses the `send-raw-email` command to send an email with a TXT attachment:

```
aws ses send-raw-email --raw-message file://message.json
```

Output:

```
{
   "MessageId": "EXAMPLEf3f73d99b-c63fb06f-d263-41f8-a0fb-d0dc67d56c07-000000"
}
```

The raw message is a JSON data structure saved in a file named `message.json` in the current directory. It contains the following:

```
{
   "Data": "From: sender@example.com\nTo: recipient@example.com\nSubject: Test email
 sent using the AWS CLI (contains an attachment)\nMIME-Version: 1.0\nContent-type:
 Multipart/Mixed; boundary=\"NextPart\"\n\n--NextPart\nContent-Type: text/plain
\n\nThis is the message body.\n\n--NextPart\nContent-Type: text/plain;\nContent-
Disposition: attachment; filename=\"attachment.txt\"\n\nThis is the text in the
 attachment.\n\n--NextPart--"
}
```

As you can see, "Data" is one long string that contains the entire raw email content in MIME format, including an attachment called attachment.txt.

Replace sender@example.com and recipient@example.com with the addresses you want to use. Note that the sender's email address must be verified with Amazon SES. Until you are granted production access to Amazon SES, you must also verify the email address of the recipient unless the recipient is the Amazon SES mailbox simulator. For more information on verification, see Verifying Email Addresses and Domains in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

The Message ID in the output indicates that the call to send-raw-email was successful.

If you don't receive the email, check your Junk box.

For more information on sending raw email, see Sending Raw Email Using the Amazon SES API in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SendRawEmail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-identity-dkim-enabled`

The following code example shows how to use `set-identity-dkim-enabled`.

AWS CLI

To enable or disable Easy DKIM for an Amazon SES verified identity

The following example uses the `set-identity-dkim-enabled` command to disable DKIM for a verified email address:

```
aws ses set-identity-dkim-enabled --identity user@example.com --no-dkim-enabled
```

For more information about Easy DKIM, see Easy DKIM in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetIdentityDkimEnabled in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-identity-feedback-forwarding-enabled`

The following code example shows how to use `set-identity-feedback-forwarding-enabled`.

AWS CLI

To enable or disable bounce and complaint email feedback forwarding for an Amazon SES verified identity

The following example uses the `set-identity-feedback-forwarding-enabled` command to enable a verified email address to receive bounce and complaint notifications by email:

```
aws ses set-identity-feedback-forwarding-enabled --identity user@example.com --
forwarding-enabled
```

You are required to receive bounce and complaint notifications via either Amazon SNS or email feedback forwarding, so you can only disable email feedback forwarding if you select an Amazon SNS topic for both bounce and complaint notifications.

For more information about notifications, see Using Notifications With Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetIdentityFeedbackForwardingEnabled in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-identity-notification-topic`

The following code example shows how to use `set-identity-notification-topic`.

AWS CLI

To set the Amazon SNS topic to which Amazon SES will publish bounce, complaint, and/or delivery notifications for a verified identity

The following example uses the `set-identity-notification-topic` command to specify the Amazon SNS topic to which a verified email address will receive bounce notifications:

```
aws ses set-identity-notification-topic --identity user@example.com --notification-type Bounce --sns-topic arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:EXAMPLE65304:MyTopic
```

For more information about notifications, see Using Notifications With Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see SetIdentityNotificationTopic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-domain-dkim`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-domain-dkim`.

AWS CLI

To generate a verified domain's DKIM tokens for DKIM signing with Amazon SES

The following example uses the `verify-domain-dkim` command to generate DKIM tokens for a domain that has been verified with Amazon SES:

```
aws ses verify-domain-dkim --domain example.com
```

Output:

```
{
   "DkimTokens": [
       "EXAMPLEq76owjnks3lnluwg65scbemvw",
       "EXAMPLEi3dnsj67hstzaj673klariwx2",
       "EXAMPLEwfbtcukvimehexktmdtaz6naj"
   ]
}
```

To set up DKIM, you must use the returned DKIM tokens to update your domain's DNS settings with CNAME records that point to DKIM public keys hosted by Amazon SES. For more information, see Easy DKIM in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyDomainDkim in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-domain-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-domain-identity`.

AWS CLI

To verify a domain with Amazon SES

The following example uses the `verify-domain-identity` command to verify a domain:

```
aws ses verify-domain-identity --domain example.com
```

Output:

```
{
   "VerificationToken": "eoEmxw+YaYhb3h3iVJHuXMJXqeu1q1/wwmvjuEXAMPLE"
}
```

To complete domain verification, you must add a TXT record with the returned verification token to your domain's DNS settings. For more information, see Verifying Domains in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyDomainIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`verify-email-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `verify-email-identity`.

AWS CLI

To verify an email address with Amazon SES

The following example uses the `verify-email-identity` command to verify an email address:

```
aws ses verify-email-identity --email-address user@example.com
```

Before you can send an email using Amazon SES, you must verify the address or domain that you are sending the email from to prove that you own it. If you do not have production access

yet, you also need to verify any email addresses that you send emails to except for email addresses provided by the Amazon SES mailbox simulator.

After verify-email-identity is called, the email address will receive a verification email. The user must click on the link in the email to complete the verification process.

For more information, see Verifying Email Addresses in Amazon SES in the *Amazon Simple Email Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see VerifyEmailIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Shield examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Shield.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-drt-log-bucket`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-drt-log-bucket`.

AWS CLI

To authorize the DRT to access an Amazon S3 bucket

The following `associate-drt-log-bucket` example creates an association between the DRT and the specified S3 bucket. This permits the DRT to access the bucket on behalf of the account.:

```
aws shield associate-drt-log-bucket \
    --log-bucket flow-logs-for-website-lb
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Authorize the DDoS Response Team in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateDrtLogBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-drt-role`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-drt-role`.

AWS CLI

To authorize the DRT to mitigate potential attacks on your behalf

The following `associate-drt-role` example creates an association between the DRT and the specified role. The DRT can use the role to access and manage the account.

```
aws shield associate-drt-role \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/DrtRole
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Authorize the DDoS Response Team in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateDrtRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `create-protection`.

AWS CLI

To enable AWS Shield Advanced protection for a single AWS resource

The following `create-protection` example enables Shield Advanced protection for the specified AWS CloudFront distribution.

```
aws shield create-protection \
    --name "Protection for CloudFront distribution" \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/E198WC25FXOWY8
```

Output:

```
{
    "ProtectionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

For more information, see Specify Your Resources to Protect in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To enable AWS Shield Advanced protection for an account

The following `create-subscription` example enables Shield Advanced protection for the account.

```
aws shield create-subscription
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Started with AWS Shield Advanced in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-protection`.

AWS CLI

To remove AWS Shield Advanced protection from an AWS resource

The following `delete-protection` example removes the specified AWS Shield Advanced protection.

```
aws shield delete-protection \
    --protection-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Removing AWS Shield Advanced from an AWS Resource in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-attack`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-attack`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a detailed description of an attack

The following `describe-attack` example displays details about the DDoS attack with the specified attack ID. You can obtain attack IDs by running the `list-attacks` command.

```
aws shield describe-attack --attack-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attack": {
        "AttackId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/testElb",
        "SubResources": [
            {
                "Type": "IP",
                "Id": "192.0.2.2",
                "AttackVectors": [
                    {
                        "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD",
                        "VectorCounters": [
                            {
                                "Name": "SYN_FLOOD_BPS",
                                "Max": 982184.0,
                                "Average": 982184.0,
```

```
                        "Sum": 11786208.0,
                        "N": 12,
                        "Unit": "BPS"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "Counters": []
    },
    {
        "Type": "IP",
        "Id": "192.0.2.3",
        "AttackVectors": [
            {
                "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD",
                "VectorCounters": [
                    {
                        "Name": "SYN_FLOOD_BPS",
                        "Max": 982184.0,
                        "Average": 982184.0,
                        "Sum": 9821840.0,
                        "N": 10,
                        "Unit": "BPS"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "Counters": []
    },
    {
        "Type": "IP",
        "Id": "192.0.2.4",
        "AttackVectors": [
            {
                "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD",
                "VectorCounters": [
                    {
                        "Name": "SYN_FLOOD_BPS",
                        "Max": 982184.0,
                        "Average": 982184.0,
                        "Sum": 7857472.0,
                        "N": 8,
                        "Unit": "BPS"
                    }
```

```
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Counters": []
        },
        {
            "Type": "IP",
            "Id": "192.0.2.5",
            "AttackVectors": [
                {
                    "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD",
                    "VectorCounters": [
                        {
                            "Name": "SYN_FLOOD_BPS",
                            "Max": 982184.0,
                            "Average": 982184.0,
                            "Sum": 1964368.0,
                            "N": 2,
                            "Unit": "BPS"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Counters": []
        },
        {
            "Type": "IP",
            "Id": "2001:DB8::bcde:4321:8765:0:0",
            "AttackVectors": [
                {
                    "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD",
                    "VectorCounters": [
                        {
                            "Name": "SYN_FLOOD_BPS",
                            "Max": 982184.0,
                            "Average": 982184.0,
                            "Sum": 1964368.0,
                            "N": 2,
                            "Unit": "BPS"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Counters": []
```

```
            },
            {
                "Type": "IP",
                "Id": "192.0.2.6",
                "AttackVectors": [
                    {
                        "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD",
                        "VectorCounters": [
                            {
                                "Name": "SYN_FLOOD_BPS",
                                "Max": 982184.0,
                                "Average": 982184.0,
                                "Sum": 1964368.0,
                                "N": 2,
                                "Unit": "BPS"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ],
                "Counters": []
            }
        ],
        "StartTime": 1576024927.457,
        "EndTime": 1576025647.457,
        "AttackCounters": [],
        "AttackProperties": [
            {
                "AttackLayer": "NETWORK",
                "AttackPropertyIdentifier": "SOURCE_IP_ADDRESS",
                "TopContributors": [
                    {
                        "Name": "198.51.100.5",
                        "Value": 2024475682
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "198.51.100.8",
                        "Value": 1311380863
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "203.0.113.4",
                        "Value": 900599855
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "198.51.100.4",
```

```
                        "Value": 769417366
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "203.1.113.13",
                        "Value": 757992847
                    }
                ],
                "Unit": "BYTES",
                "Total": 92773354841
            },
            {
                "AttackLayer": "NETWORK",
                "AttackPropertyIdentifier": "SOURCE_COUNTRY",
                "TopContributors": [
                    {
                        "Name": "United States",
                        "Value": 80938161764
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Brazil",
                        "Value": 9929864330
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Netherlands",
                        "Value": 1635009446
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Mexico",
                        "Value": 144832971
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Japan",
                        "Value": 45369000
                    }
                ],
                "Unit": "BYTES",
                "Total": 92773354841
            },
            {
                "AttackLayer": "NETWORK",
                "AttackPropertyIdentifier": "SOURCE_ASN",
                "TopContributors": [
                    {
                        "Name": "12345",
```

```
                        "Value": 74953625841
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "12346",
                        "Value": 4440087595
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "12347",
                        "Value": 1635009446
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "12348",
                        "Value": 1221230000
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "12349",
                        "Value": 1199425294
                    }
                ],
                "Unit": "BYTES",
                "Total": 92755479921
            }
        ],
        "Mitigations": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reviewing DDoS Incidents in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAttack in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-drt-access`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-drt-access`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a description of the authorizations the DRT has to mitigate attacks on your behalf

The following `describe-drt-access` example retrieves the role and S3 bucket authorizations that the DRT has, which allow it to respond to potential attacks on your behalf.

```
aws shield describe-drt-access
```

Output:

```
{
    "RoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/DrtRole",
    "LogBucketList": [
        "flow-logs-for-website-lb"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Authorize the DDoS Response Team in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDrtAccess in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-emergency-contact-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-emergency-contact-settings`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve emergency e-mail addresses that you have on file with the DRT

The following `describe-emergency-contact-settings` example retrieves the e-mail addresses that are on file with the DRT for the account. These are the addresses the DRT should contact when it's responding to a suspected attack.

```
aws shield describe-emergency-contact-settings
```

Output:

```
{
    "EmergencyContactList": [
        {
            "EmailAddress": "ops@example.com"
        },
        {
            "EmailAddress": "ddos-notifications@example.com"
       }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Shield Works<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/waf/latest/developerguide/ddos-overview.html> in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEmergencyContactSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-protection`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-protection`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the details for an AWS Shield Advanced protection

The following `describe-protection` example displays details about the Shield Advanced protection with the specified ID. You can obtain protection IDs by running the `list-protections` command.

```
aws shield describe-protection \
    --protection-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "Protection": {
        "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Name": "1.2.3.4",
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:eip-allocation/
eipalloc-0ac1537af40742a6d"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Specify Your Resources to Protect in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeProtection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the details of the AWS Shield Advanced protection for the account

The following `describe-subscription` example displays details about the Shield Advanced protection provided for the account.:

```
aws shield describe-subscription
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscription": {
        "StartTime": 1534368978.0,
        "EndTime": 1597613778.0,
        "TimeCommitmentInSeconds": 63244800,
        "AutoRenew": "ENABLED",
        "Limits": [
            {
                "Type": "GLOBAL_ACCELERATOR",
                "Max": 1000
            },
            {
                "Type": "ROUTE53_HOSTED_ZONE",
                "Max": 1000
            },
            {
                "Type": "CF_DISTRIBUTION",
                "Max": 1000
            },
            {
                "Type": "ELB_LOAD_BALANCER",
                "Max": 1000
            },
            {
                "Type": "EC2_ELASTIC_IP_ALLOCATION",
                "Max": 1000
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Shield Works in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-drt-log-bucket`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-drt-log-bucket`.

AWS CLI

To remove the authorization for DRT to access an Amazon S3 bucket on your behalf

The following `disassociate-drt-log-bucket` example removes the association between the DRT and the specified S3 bucket. After this command completes, the DRT can no longer access the bucket on behalf of the account.

```
aws shield disassociate-drt-log-bucket \
    --log-bucket flow-logs-for-website-lb
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Authorize the DDoS Response Team in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateDrtLogBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-drt-role`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-drt-role`.

AWS CLI

To remove the authorization for DRT to mitigate potential attacks on your behalf

The following `disassociate-drt-role` example removes the association between the DRT and the account. After this call, the DRT can no longer access or manage your account.

```
aws shield disassociate-drt-role
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Authorize the DDoS Response Team in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateDrtRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-subscription-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-subscription-state`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the current state of the account's AWS Shield Advanced subscription

The following `get-subscription-state` example retrieves the state of the Shield Advanced protection for the account.

```
aws shield get-subscription-state
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubscriptionState": "ACTIVE"
}
```

For more information, see How AWS Shield Works in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSubscriptionState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-attacks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-attacks`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve attack summaries from AWS Shield Advanced

The following `list-attacks` example retrieves summaries of attacks for the specified AWS CloudFront distribution during the specified time period. The response includes attack IDs that you can provide to the `describe-attack` command for detailed information on an attack.

```
aws shield list-attacks \
    --resource-arns arn:aws:cloudfront::12345678910:distribution/E1PXMP22ZVFAOR \
    --start-time FromInclusive=1529280000,ToExclusive=1529300000
```

Output:

```
{
    "AttackSummaries": [
        {
            "AttackId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
E1PXMP22ZVFAOR",
            "StartTime": 1529280000.0,
            "EndTime": 1529449200.0,
            "AttackVectors": [
                {
                    "VectorType": "SYN_FLOOD"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Reviewing DDoS Incidents in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAttacks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-protections`

The following code example shows how to use `list-protections`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve protection summaries from AWS Shield Advanced

The following `list-protections` example retrieves summaries of the protections that are enabled for the account.

```
aws shield list-protections
```

Output:

```
{
    "Protections": [
```

```
        {
            "Id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Name": "Protection for CloudFront distribution",
            "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
E198WC25FXOWY8"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Specify Your Resources to Protect in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListProtections in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-emergency-contact-settings`

The following code example shows how to use `update-emergency-contact-settings`.

AWS CLI

To define the emergency e-mail addresses that are on file with the DRT

The following `update-emergency-contact-settings` example defines two e-mail addresses that the DRT should contact when it's responding to a suspected attack.

```
aws shield update-emergency-contact-settings \
        --emergency-contact-list EmailAddress=ops@example.com EmailAddress=ddos-
notifications@example.com
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How AWS Shield Works in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateEmergencyContactSettings in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `update-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To modify the account's AWS Shield Advanced subscription

The following `update-subscription` example enables auto-renewal of the AWS Shield Advanced subscription for the account.

```
aws shield update-subscription \
    --auto-renew ENABLED
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see How AWS Shield Works in the *AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Signer examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Signer.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`cancel-signing-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-signing-profile`.

AWS CLI

To delete a signing profile

The following `cancel-signing-profile` example removes an existing signing profile from AWS Signer.

```
aws signer cancel-signing-profile \
```

```
    --profile-name MyProfile1
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see CancelSigningProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-signing-job`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-signing-job`.

AWS CLI

To display details about a signing job

The following `describe-signing-job` example displays details about the specified signing job.

```
aws signer describe-signing-job \
    --job-id 2065c468-73e2-4385-a6c9-0123456789abc
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": "Succeeded",
    "completedAt": 1568412037,
    "platformId": "AmazonFreeRTOS-Default",
    "signingMaterial": {
        "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc"
    },
    "statusReason": "Signing Succeeded",
    "jobId": "2065c468-73e2-4385-a6c9-0123456789abc",
    "source": {
        "s3": {
            "version": "PNyFaUTgsQh5ZdMCcoCe6pT1gOpgB_M4",
            "bucketName": "signer-source",
            "key": "MyCode.rb"
        }
    },
    "profileName": "MyProfile2",
    "signedObject": {
        "s3": {
```

```
            "bucketName": "signer-destination",
            "key": "signed-2065c468-73e2-4385-a6c9-0123456789abc"
        }
    },
    "requestedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/maria",
    "createdAt": 1568412036
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSigningJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-signing-platform`

The following code example shows how to use `get-signing-platform`.

AWS CLI

To display details about a signing platform

The following `get-signing-platform` example displays details about the specified signing platform.

```
aws signer get-signing-platform \
    --platform-id AmazonFreeRTOS-TI-CC3220SF
```

Output:

```
{
    "category": "AWS",
    "displayName": "Amazon FreeRTOS SHA1-RSA CC3220SF-Format",
    "target": "SHA1-RSA-TISHA1",
    "platformId": "AmazonFreeRTOS-TI-CC3220SF",
    "signingConfiguration": {
        "encryptionAlgorithmOptions": {
            "defaultValue": "RSA",
            "allowedValues": [
                "RSA"
            ]
        },
        "hashAlgorithmOptions": {
            "defaultValue": "SHA1",
            "allowedValues": [
                "SHA1"
```

```
            ]
        }
    },
    "maxSizeInMB": 16,
    "partner": "AmazonFreeRTOS",
    "signingImageFormat": {
        "defaultFormat": "JSONEmbedded",
        "supportedFormats": [
            "JSONEmbedded"
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSigningPlatform in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-signing-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `get-signing-profile`.

AWS CLI

To display details about a signing profile

The following `get-signing-profile` example displays details about the specified signing profile.

```
aws signer get-signing-profile \
    --profile-name MyProfile3
```

Output:

```
{
    "platformId": "AmazonFreeRTOS-TI-CC3220SF",
    "profileName": "MyProfile3",
    "status": "Active",
    "signingMaterial": {
        "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSigningProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-signing-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-signing-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list all signing jobs

The following `list-signing-jobs` example displays details about all signing jobs for the account.

```
aws signer list-signing-jobs
```

In this example, two jobs are returned, one successful, and one failed.

```
{
    "jobs": [
        {
            "status": "Succeeded",
            "signingMaterial": {
                "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc"
            },
            "jobId": "2065c468-73e2-4385-a6c9-0123456789abc",
            "source": {
                "s3": {
                    "version": "PNyFaUTgsQh5ZdMCcoCe6pT1gOpgB_M4",
                    "bucketName": "signer-source",
                    "key": "MyCode.rb"
                }
            },
            "signedObject": {
                "s3": {
                    "bucketName": "signer-destination",
                    "key": "signed-2065c468-73e2-4385-a6c9-0123456789abc"
                }
            },
            "createdAt": 1568412036
        },
        {
            "status": "Failed",
            "source": {
                "s3": {
```

```
                    "version": "PNyFaUTgsQh5ZdMCcoCe6pT1gOpgB_M4",
                    "bucketName": "signer-source",
                    "key": "MyOtherCode.rb"
                }
            },
            "signingMaterial": {
                "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc"
            },
            "createdAt": 1568402690,
            "jobId": "74d9825e-22fc-4a0d-b962-0123456789abc"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSigningJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-signing-platforms`

The following code example shows how to use `list-signing-platforms`.

AWS CLI

To list all signing platforms

The following `list-signing-platforms` example displays details about all available signing platforms.

```
aws signer list-signing-platforms
```

Output:

```
{
    "platforms": [
        {
            "category": "AWS",
            "displayName": "AWS IoT Device Management SHA256-ECDSA ",
            "target": "SHA256-ECDSA",
            "platformId": "AWSIoTDeviceManagement-SHA256-ECDSA",
            "signingConfiguration": {
                "encryptionAlgorithmOptions": {
                    "defaultValue": "ECDSA",
```

```
                    "allowedValues": [
                        "ECDSA"
                    ]
                },
                "hashAlgorithmOptions": {
                    "defaultValue": "SHA256",
                    "allowedValues": [
                        "SHA256"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "maxSizeInMB": 2048,
            "partner": "AWSIoTDeviceManagement",
            "signingImageFormat": {
                "defaultFormat": "JSONDetached",
                "supportedFormats": [
                    "JSONDetached"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "category": "AWS",
            "displayName": "Amazon FreeRTOS SHA1-RSA CC3220SF-Format",
            "target": "SHA1-RSA-TISHA1",
            "platformId": "AmazonFreeRTOS-TI-CC3220SF",
            "signingConfiguration": {
                "encryptionAlgorithmOptions": {
                    "defaultValue": "RSA",
                    "allowedValues": [
                        "RSA"
                    ]
                },
                "hashAlgorithmOptions": {
                    "defaultValue": "SHA1",
                    "allowedValues": [
                        "SHA1"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "maxSizeInMB": 16,
            "partner": "AmazonFreeRTOS",
            "signingImageFormat": {
                "defaultFormat": "JSONEmbedded",
                "supportedFormats": [
```

```
                    "JSONEmbedded"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "category": "AWS",
            "displayName": "Amazon FreeRTOS SHA256-ECDSA",
            "target": "SHA256-ECDSA",
            "platformId": "AmazonFreeRTOS-Default",
            "signingConfiguration": {
                "encryptionAlgorithmOptions": {
                    "defaultValue": "ECDSA",
                    "allowedValues": [
                        "ECDSA"
                    ]
                },
                "hashAlgorithmOptions": {
                    "defaultValue": "SHA256",
                    "allowedValues": [
                        "SHA256"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "maxSizeInMB": 16,
            "partner": "AmazonFreeRTOS",
            "signingImageFormat": {
                "defaultFormat": "JSONEmbedded",
                "supportedFormats": [
                    "JSONEmbedded"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSigningPlatforms in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-signing-profiles`

The following code example shows how to use `list-signing-profiles`.

AWS CLI

To list all signing profiles

The following `list-signing-profiles` example displays details about all signing profiles for the account.

```
aws signer list-signing-profiles
```

Output:

```
{
    "profiles": [
        {
            "platformId": "AmazonFreeRTOS-TI-CC3220SF",
            "profileName": "MyProfile4",
            "status": "Active",
            "signingMaterial": {
                "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc"
            }
        },
        {
            "platformId": "AWSIoTDeviceManagement-SHA256-ECDSA",
            "profileName": "MyProfile5",
            "status": "Active",
            "signingMaterial": {
                "certificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSigningProfiles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-signing-profile`

The following code example shows how to use `put-signing-profile`.

AWS CLI

To create a signing profile

The following `put-signing-profile` example creates a signing profile using the specified certificate and platform.

```
aws signer put-signing-profile \
    --profile-name MyProfile6 \
    --signing-material certificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/6a55389b-306b-4e8c-a95c-0123456789abc \
    --platform AmazonFreeRTOS-TI-CC3220SF
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:signer:us-west-2:123456789012:/signing-profiles/MyProfile6"
}
```

- For API details, see PutSigningProfile in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-signing-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-signing-job`.

AWS CLI

To start a signing job

The following `start-signing-job` example starts a signing job on the code found at the specified source. It uses the specified profile to do the signing and places the signed code in the specified destination.

```
aws signer start-signing-job \
    --source 's3={bucketName=signer-
source,key=MyCode.rb,version=PNyFaUTgsQh5ZdMCcoCe6pT1gOpgB_M4}' \
    --destination 's3={bucketName=signer-destination,prefix=signed-}' \
    --profile-name MyProfile7
```

The output is the ID of the signing job.

```
{
    "jobId": "2065c468-73e2-4385-a6c9-0123456789abc"
}
```

- For API details, see StartSigningJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Snowball Edge examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Snowball Edge.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-snowball-usage`

The following code example shows how to use `get-snowball-usage`.

AWS CLI

To get information about the Snowball service limit for your account

The following `get-snowball-usage` example displays information about the Snowball service limit for your account, and also the number of Snowballs your account has in use.

```
aws snowball get-snowball-usage
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "SnowballLimit": 1,
    "SnowballsInUse": 0
}
```

FOR more information, see AWS Snowball Edge Limits in the *AWS Snowball Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSnowballUsage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list the current Snowball jobs in your account

The following `list-jobs` example displays an array of `JobListEntry` objects. In this example, a single job is listed.

```
aws snowball list-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobListEntries": [
        {
            "CreationDate": 2016-09-27T14:50Z,
             "Description": "Important Photos 2016-08-11",
             "IsMaster": TRUE,
             "JobId": "ABCd1e324fe-022f-488e-a98b-3b0566063db1",
             "JobState": "Complete",
             "JobType": "IMPORT",
             "SnowballType": "EDGE"
        }
   ]
}
```

For more information, see Jobs for AWS Snowball Edge devices in the *AWS Snowball Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon SNS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon SNS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`add-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `add-permission`.

AWS CLI

To add a permission to a topic

The following `add-permission` example adds the permission for AWS account `987654321098` to use the `Publish` action with the specified topic under AWS account `123456789012`.

```
aws sns add-permission \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --label Publish-Permission \
    --aws-account-id 987654321098 \
    --action-name Publish
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AddPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-if-phone-number-is-opted-out`

The following code example shows how to use `check-if-phone-number-is-opted-out`.

AWS CLI

To check SMS message opt-out for a phone number

The following `check-if-phone-number-is-opted-out` example checks whether the specified phone number is opted out of receiving SMS messages from the current AWS account.

```
aws sns check-if-phone-number-is-opted-out \
    --phone-number +1555550100
```

Output:

```
{
    "isOptedOut": false
}
```

- For API details, see CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`confirm-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `confirm-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To confirm a subscription

The following `confirm-subscription` command completes the confirmation process started when you subscribed to an SNS topic named `my-topic`. The --token parameter comes from the confirmation message sent to the notification endpoint specified in the subscribe call.

```
aws sns confirm-subscription \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic \
    --
token 2336412f37fb687f5d51e6e241d7700ae02f7124d8268910b858cb4db727ceeb2474bb937929d3bdd7ce5d
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f"
}
```

- For API details, see ConfirmSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-platform-application`

The following code example shows how to use `create-platform-application`.

AWS CLI

To create a platform application

The following `create-platform-application` example creates a Google Firebase platform application using the specified platform credential.

```
aws sns create-platform-application \
    --name MyApplication \
    --platform GCM \
    --attributes PlatformCredential=EXAMPLEabcd12345jklm67890stuv12345bcdef
```

Output:

```
{
    "PlatformApplicationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/GCM/
MyApplication"
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePlatformApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-topic`

The following code example shows how to use `create-topic`.

AWS CLI

To create an SNS topic

The following `create-topic` example creates an SNS topic named `my-topic`.

```
aws sns create-topic \
    --name my-topic
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "1469e8d7-1642-564e-b85d-a19b4b341f83"
    },
    "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon SQS and Amazon SNS in the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTopic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-endpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-endpoint`.

AWS CLI

To delete a platform application endpoint

The following `delete-endpoint` example deletes the specified platform application endpoint.

```
aws sns delete-endpoint \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:endpoint/GCM/
MyApplication/12345678-abcd-9012-efgh-345678901234
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteEndpoint in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-platform-application`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-platform-application`.

AWS CLI

To delete a platform application

The following `delete-platform-application` example deletes the specified platform application.

```
aws sns delete-platform-application \
    --platform-application-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/ADM/
MyApplication
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeletePlatformApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-topic`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-topic`.

AWS CLI

To delete an SNS topic

The following `delete-topic` example deletes the specified SNS topic.

```
aws sns delete-topic \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteTopic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-endpoint-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-endpoint-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To list platform application endpoint attributes

The following `get-endpoint-attributes` example lists the attributes for the specified platform application endpoint.

```
aws sns get-endpoint-attributes \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:endpoint/GCM/
MyApplication/12345678-abcd-9012-efgh-345678901234
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "Enabled": "true",
        "Token": "EXAMPLE12345..."
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetEndpointAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-platform-application-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-platform-application-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To list the platform application attributes

The following `get-platform-application-attributes` example lists the attributes for the specified platform application.

```
aws sns get-platform-application-attributes \
    --platform-application-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/MPNS/
MyApplication
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "Enabled": "true",
        "SuccessFeedbackSampleRate": "100"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPlatformApplicationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sms-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sms-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To list the default SMS message attributes

The following `get-sms-attributes` example lists the default attributes for sending SMS messages.

```
aws sns get-sms-attributes
```

Output:

```
{
    "attributes": {
        "DefaultSenderID": "MyName"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSMSAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-subscription-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-subscription-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve subscription attributes for a topic

The following `get-subscription-attributes` displays the attributes of the specified subscription. You can get the `subscription-arn` from the output of the `list-subscriptions` command.

```
aws sns get-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "Endpoint": "my-email@example.com",
        "Protocol": "email",
        "RawMessageDelivery": "false",
        "ConfirmationWasAuthenticated": "false",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "SubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f",
        "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSubscriptionAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-topic-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-topic-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the attributes of a topic

The following `get-topic-attributes` example displays the attributes for the specified topic.

```
aws sns get-topic-attributes \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "SubscriptionsConfirmed": "1",
        "DisplayName": "my-topic",
        "SubscriptionsDeleted": "0",
        "EffectiveDeliveryPolicy": "{\"http\":{\"defaultHealthyRetryPolicy\":
{\"minDelayTarget\":20,\"maxDelayTarget\":20,\"numRetries\":3,\"numMaxDelayRetries
\":0,\"numNoDelayRetries\":0,\"numMinDelayRetries\":0,\"backoffFunction\":\"linear
\"},\"disableSubscriptionOverrides\":false}}",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Id\":\"__default_policy_ID\",
\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"__default_statement_ID\",\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal
```

```
\":{\"AWS\":\"*\"},\"Action\":[\"SNS:Subscribe\",\"SNS:ListSubscriptionsByTopic
\",\"SNS:DeleteTopic\",\"SNS:GetTopicAttributes\",\"SNS:Publish\",
\"SNS:RemovePermission\",\"SNS:AddPermission\",\"SNS:SetTopicAttributes\"],
\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic\",\"Condition\":
{\"StringEquals\":{\"AWS:SourceOwner\":\"0123456789012\"}}}]}",
        "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic",
        "SubscriptionsPending": "0"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetTopicAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-endpoints-by-platform-application`

The following code example shows how to use `list-endpoints-by-platform-application`.

AWS CLI

To list the endpoints for a platform application

The following `list-endpoints-by-platform-application` example lists the endpoints and endpoint attributes for the specified platform application.

```
aws sns list-endpoints-by-platform-application \
    --platform-application-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/GCM/
MyApplication
```

Output:

```
{
    "Endpoints": [
        {
            "Attributes": {
                "Token": "EXAMPLE12345...,
                "Enabled": "true"
            },
            "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:endpoint/GCM/
MyApplication/12345678-abcd-9012-efgh-345678901234"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListEndpointsByPlatformApplication in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-phone-numbers-opted-out`

The following code example shows how to use `list-phone-numbers-opted-out`.

AWS CLI

To list SMS message opt-outs

The following `list-phone-numbers-opted-out` example lists the phone numbers opted out of receiving SMS messages.

```
aws sns list-phone-numbers-opted-out
```

Output:

```
{
    "phoneNumbers": [
        "+15555550100"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-platform-applications`

The following code example shows how to use `list-platform-applications`.

AWS CLI

To list platform applications

The following `list-platform-applications` example lists the platform applications for ADM and MPNS.

```
aws sns list-platform-applications
```

Output:

```
{
    "PlatformApplications": [
        {
            "PlatformApplicationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/ADM/
MyApplication",
            "Attributes": {
                "SuccessFeedbackSampleRate": "100",
                "Enabled": "true"
            }
        },
        {
            "PlatformApplicationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/MPNS/
MyOtherApplication",
            "Attributes": {
                "SuccessFeedbackSampleRate": "100",
                "Enabled": "true"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListPlatformApplications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-subscriptions-by-topic`

The following code example shows how to use `list-subscriptions-by-topic`.

AWS CLI

To list the subscriptions associated with a topic

The following `list-subscriptions-by-topic` retrieves a list of SNS subscriptions associated with the specified topic.

```
aws sns list-subscriptions-by-topic \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscriptions": [
```

```
        {
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "Endpoint": "my-email@example.com",
            "Protocol": "email",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic",
            "SubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSubscriptionsByTopic in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To list your SNS subscriptions

The following `list-subscriptions` example displays a list of the SNS subscriptions in your AWS account.

```
aws sns list-subscriptions
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscriptions": [
        {
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "Endpoint": "my-email@example.com",
            "Protocol": "email",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic",
            "SubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list tags for a topic

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the specified Amazon SNS topic.

```
aws sns list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Team",
            "Value": "Alpha"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-topics`

The following code example shows how to use `list-topics`.

AWS CLI

To list your SNS topics

The following `list-topics` example lists all of SNS topics in your AWS account.

```
aws sns list-topics
```

Output:

```
{
    "Topics": [
        {
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListTopics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`opt-in-phone-number`

The following code example shows how to use `opt-in-phone-number`.

AWS CLI

To opt-in for SMS messages

The following `opt-in-phone-number` example opts the specified phone number into receiving SMS messages.

```
aws sns opt-in-phone-number \
    --phone-number +15555550100
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see OptInPhoneNumber in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`publish`

The following code example shows how to use `publish`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To publish a message to a topic

The following `publish` example publishes the specified message to the specified SNS topic. The message comes from a text file, which enables you to include line breaks.

```
aws sns publish \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic" \
```

```
    --message file://message.txt
```

Contents of `message.txt`:

```
Hello World
Second Line
```

Output:

```
{
    "MessageId": "123a45b6-7890-12c3-45d6-111122223333"
}
```

Example 2: To publish an SMS message to a phone number

The following `publish` example publishes the message `Hello world!` to the phone number `+1-555-555-0100`.

```
aws sns publish \
    --message "Hello world!" \
    --phone-number +1-555-555-0100
```

Output:

```
{
    "MessageId": "123a45b6-7890-12c3-45d6-333322221111"
}
```

- For API details, see Publish in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-data-protection-policy

The following code example shows how to use `put-data-protection-policy`.

AWS CLI

To set data protection policy

Example 1: To deny publishers from publishing messages with CreditCardNumber

The following `put-data-protection-policy` example denies publishers from publishing messages with CreditCardNumber.

```
aws sns put-data-protection-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:mytopic \
    --data-protection-policy "{\"Name\":\"data_protection_policy\",\"Description
\":\"Example data protection policy\",\"Version\":\"2021-06-01\",\"Statement
\":[{\"DataDirection\":\"Inbound\",\"Principal\":[\"*\"],\"DataIdentifier\":
[\"arn:aws:dataprotection::aws:data-identifier/CreditCardNumber\"],\"Operation\":
{\"Deny\":{}}}]}"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To load parameters from a file

The following `put-data-protection-policy` loads parameters from a file.

```
aws sns put-data-protection-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --data-protection-policy file://policy.json
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutDataProtectionPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-permission`.

AWS CLI

To remove a permission from a topic

The following `remove-permission` example removes the permission `Publish-Permission` from the specified topic.

```
aws sns remove-permission \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --label Publish-Permission
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RemovePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-endpoint-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `set-endpoint-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To set endpoint attributes

The following `set-endpoint-attributes` example disables the specified platform application endpoint.

```
aws sns set-endpoint-attributes \
    --endpoint-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:endpoint/GCM/
MyApplication/12345678-abcd-9012-efgh-345678901234 \
    --attributes Enabled=false
```

Output:

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "Enabled": "false",
        "Token": "EXAMPLE12345..."
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SetEndpointAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-platform-application-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `set-platform-application-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To set platform application attributes

The following `set-platform-application-attributes` example sets the `EventDeliveryFailure` attribute for the specified platform application to the ARN of the specified Amazon SNS topic.

```
aws sns set-platform-application-attributes \
    --platform-application-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/GCM/
MyApplication \
```

```
    --attributes EventDeliveryFailure=arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:123456789012:AnotherTopic
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetPlatformApplicationAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-sms-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `set-sms-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To set SMS message attributes

The following `set-sms-attributes` example sets the default sender ID for SMS messages to `MyName`.

```
aws sns set-sms-attributes \
    --attributes DefaultSenderID=MyName
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetSMSAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-subscription-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `set-subscription-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To set subscription attributes

The following `set-subscription-attributes` example sets the `RawMessageDelivery` attribute to an SQS subscription.

```
aws sns set-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic:f248de18-2cf6-578c-8592-b6f1eaa877dc \
    --attribute-name RawMessageDelivery \
    --attribute-value true
```

This command produces no output.

The following `set-subscription-attributes` example sets a `FilterPolicy` attribute to an SQS subscription.

```
aws sns set-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic:f248de18-2cf6-578c-8592-b6f1eaa877dc \
    --attribute-name FilterPolicy \
    --attribute-value "{ \"anyMandatoryKey\": [\"any\", \"of\", \"these\"] }"
```

This command produces no output.

The following `set-subscription-attributes` example removes the `FilterPolicy` attribute from an SQS subscription.

```
aws sns set-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic:f248de18-2cf6-578c-8592-b6f1eaa877dc \
    --attribute-name FilterPolicy \
    --attribute-value "{}"
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetSubscriptionAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-topic-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `set-topic-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To set an attribute for a topic

The following `set-topic-attributes` example sets the `DisplayName` attribute for the specified topic.

```
aws sns set-topic-attributes \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --attribute-name DisplayName \
    --attribute-value MyTopicDisplayName
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see SetTopicAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`subscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `subscribe`.

AWS CLI

To subscribe to a topic

The following `subscribe` command subscribes an email address to the specified topic.

```
aws sns subscribe \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic \
    --protocol email \
    --notification-endpoint my-email@example.com
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubscriptionArn": "pending confirmation"
}
```

- For API details, see Subscribe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a tag to a topic

The following `tag-resource` example adds a metadata tag to the specified Amazon SNS topic.

```
aws sns tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --tags Key=Team,Value=Alpha
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unsubscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `unsubscribe`.

AWS CLI

To unsubscribe from a topic

The following `unsubscribe` example deletes the specified subscription from a topic.

```
aws sns unsubscribe \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see Unsubscribe in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a topic

The following `untag-resource` example removes any tags with the specified keys from the specified Amazon SNS topic.

```
aws sns untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --tag-keys Team
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a platform endpoint for push notifications

The following code example shows how to create a platform endpoint for Amazon SNS push notifications.

AWS CLI

To create a platform application endpoint

The following `create-platform-endpoint` example creates an endpoint for the specified platform application using the specified token.

```
aws sns create-platform-endpoint \
    --platform-application-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/GCM/
MyApplication \
    --token EXAMPLE12345...
```

Output:

```
{
      "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:1234567890:endpoint/GCM/
MyApplication/12345678-abcd-9012-efgh-345678901234"
}
```

Amazon SQS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon SQS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `add-permission`.

AWS CLI

To add a permission to a queue

This example enables the specified AWS account to send messages to the specified queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs add-permission --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/
MyQueue --label SendMessagesFromMyQueue --aws-account-ids 12345EXAMPLE --
actions SendMessage
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see AddPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-message-move-task`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-message-move-task`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a message move task

The following `cancel-message-move-task` example cancels the specified message move task.

```
aws sqs cancel-message-move-task \
    --task-handle AQEB6nR4...HzlvZQ==
```

Output:

```
{
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesMoved": 102
}
```

For more information, see Amazon SQS API permissions: Actions and resource reference in the *Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelMessageMoveTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`change-message-visibility-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `change-message-visibility-batch`.

AWS CLI

To change multiple messages' timeout visibilities as a batch

This example changes the 2 specified messages' timeout visibilities to 10 hours (10 hours * 60 minutes * 60 seconds).

Command:

```
aws sqs change-message-visibility-batch --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --entries file://change-message-visibility-batch.json
```

Input file (change-message-visibility-batch.json):

```
[
  {
    "Id": "FirstMessage",
        "ReceiptHandle": "AQEBhz2q...Jf3kaw==",
        "VisibilityTimeout": 36000
  },
  {
    "Id": "SecondMessage",
        "ReceiptHandle": "AQEBkTUH...HifSnw==",
        "VisibilityTimeout": 36000
  }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "Successful": [
    {
      "Id": "SecondMessage"
    },
    {
```

```
      "Id": "FirstMessage"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ChangeMessageVisibilityBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`change-message-visibility`

The following code example shows how to use `change-message-visibility`.

AWS CLI

To change a message's timeout visibility

This example changes the specified message's timeout visibility to 10 hours (10 hours * 60 minutes * 60 seconds).

Command:

```
aws sqs change-message-visibility --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --receipt-handle AQEBTpyI...t6HyQg== --visibility-timeout 36000
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see ChangeMessageVisibility in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `create-queue`.

AWS CLI

To create a queue

This example creates a queue with the specified name, sets the message retention period to 3 days (3 days * 24 hours * 60 minutes * 60 seconds), and sets the queue's dead letter queue to the specified queue with a maximum receive count of 1,000 messages.

Command:

```
aws sqs create-queue --queue-name MyQueue --attributes file://create-queue.json
```

Input file (create-queue.json):

```
{
  "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDeadLetterQueue\",\"maxReceiveCount\":\"1000\"}",
  "MessageRetentionPeriod": "259200"
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "QueueUrl": "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-message-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-message-batch`.

AWS CLI

To delete multiple messages as a batch

This example deletes the specified messages.

Command:

```
aws sqs delete-message-batch --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --entries file://delete-message-batch.json
```

Input file (delete-message-batch.json):

```
[
  {
        "Id": "FirstMessage",
        "ReceiptHandle": "AQEB1mgl...Z4GuLw=="
```

```
  },
  {
    "Id": "SecondMessage",
        "ReceiptHandle": "AQEBLsYM...VQubAA=="
  }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "Successful": [
    {
      "Id": "FirstMessage"
    },
    {
      "Id": "SecondMessage"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteMessageBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-message`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-message`.

AWS CLI

To delete a message

This example deletes the specified message.

Command:

```
aws sqs delete-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --receipt-handle AQEBRXTo...q2doVA==
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DeleteMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-queue`.

AWS CLI

To delete a queue

This example deletes the specified queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs delete-queue --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewerQueue
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see DeleteQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-queue-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `get-queue-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To get a queue's attributes

This example gets all of the specified queue's attributes.

Command:

```
aws sqs get-queue-attributes --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --attribute-names All
```

Output:

```
{
  "Attributes": {
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesNotVisible": "0",
```

```
    "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDeadLetterQueue\",\"maxReceiveCount\":1000}",
    "MessageRetentionPeriod": "345600",
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesDelayed": "0",
    "MaximumMessageSize": "262144",
    "CreatedTimestamp": "1442426968",
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessages": "0",
    "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": "0",
    "DelaySeconds": "0",
    "VisibilityTimeout": "30",
    "LastModifiedTimestamp": "1442426968",
    "QueueArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyNewQueue"
  }
}
```

This example gets only the specified queue's maximum message size and visibility timeout attributes.

Command:

```
aws sqs get-queue-attributes --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewQueue --attribute-
names MaximumMessageSize VisibilityTimeout
```

Output:

```
{
  "Attributes": {
    "VisibilityTimeout": "30",
    "MaximumMessageSize": "262144"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetQueueAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-queue-url`

The following code example shows how to use `get-queue-url`.

AWS CLI

To get a queue URL

This example gets the specified queue's URL.

Command:

```
aws sqs get-queue-url --queue-name MyQueue
```

Output:

```
{
  "QueueUrl": "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue"
}
```

- For API details, see GetQueueUrl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-dead-letter-source-queues`

The following code example shows how to use `list-dead-letter-source-queues`.

AWS CLI

To list dead letter source queues

This example lists the queues that are associated with the specified dead letter source queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs list-dead-letter-source-queues --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyDeadLetterQueue
```

Output:

```
{
  "queueUrls": [
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyOtherQueue"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListDeadLetterSourceQueues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-message-move-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-message-move-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To list the message move tasks

The following `list-message-move-tasks` example lists the 2 most recent message move tasks in the specified queue.

```
aws sqs list-message-move-tasks \
    --source-arn arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue \
    --max-results 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "Results": [
        {
            "TaskHandle": "AQEB6nR4...HzlvZQ==",
            "Status": "RUNNING",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue1",
            "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue2",
            "MaxNumberOfMessagesPerSecond": 50,
            "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesMoved": 203,
            "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesToMove": 30,
            "StartedTimestamp": 1442428276921
        },

        {
            "Status": "COMPLETED",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue1",
            "DestinationArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue2",
            "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesMoved": 29,
            "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesToMove": 0,
            "StartedTimestamp": 1342428272093
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Amazon SQS API permissions: Actions and resource reference in the *Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMessageMoveTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-queue-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `list-queue-tags`.

AWS CLI

To list all cost allocation tags for a queue

The following `list-queue-tags` example displays all of the cost allocation tags associated with the specified queue.

```
aws sqs list-queue-tags \
    --queue-url https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/MyQueue
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "Team": "Alpha"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Listing Cost Allocation Tags in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListQueueTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-queues`

The following code example shows how to use `list-queues`.

AWS CLI

To list queues

This example lists all queues.

Command:

```
aws sqs list-queues
```

Output:

```
{
  "QueueUrls": [
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyDeadLetterQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyOtherQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/TestQueue1",
        "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/TestQueue2"
  ]
}
```

This example lists only queues that start with "My".

Command:

```
aws sqs list-queues --queue-name-prefix My
```

Output:

```
{
  "QueueUrls": [
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyDeadLetterQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyOtherQueue"
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListQueues in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`purge-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `purge-queue`.

AWS CLI

To purge a queue

This example deletes all messages in the specified queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs purge-queue --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewQueue
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see PurgeQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`receive-message`

The following code example shows how to use `receive-message`.

AWS CLI

To receive a message

This example receives up to 10 available messages, returning all available attributes.

Command:

```
aws sqs receive-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --attribute-names All --message-attribute-names All --max-number-of-messages 10
```

Output:

```
{
  "Messages": [
    {
      "Body": "My first message.",
      "ReceiptHandle": "AQEBzbVv...fqNzFw==",
      "MD5OfBody": "1000f835...a35411fa",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "9424c491...26bc3ae7",
      "MessageId": "d6790f8d-d575-4f01-bc51-40122EXAMPLE",
      "Attributes": {
        "ApproximateFirstReceiveTimestamp": "1442428276921",
        "SenderId": "AIDAIAZKMSNQ7TEXAMPLE",
        "ApproximateReceiveCount": "5",
        "SentTimestamp": "1442428276921"
      },
      "MessageAttributes": {
```

```
        "PostalCode": {
          "DataType": "String",
          "StringValue": "ABC123"
        },
        "City": {
          "DataType": "String",
          "StringValue": "Any City"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

This example receives the next available message, returning only the SenderId and SentTimestamp attributes as well as the PostalCode message attribute.

Command:

```
aws sqs receive-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --attribute-names SenderId SentTimestamp
 --message-attribute-names PostalCode
```

Output:

```
{
  "Messages": [
    {
      "Body": "My first message.",
      "ReceiptHandle": "AQEB6nR4...HzlvZQ==",
      "MD5OfBody": "1000f835...a35411fa",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "b8e89563...e088e74f",
      "MessageId": "d6790f8d-d575-4f01-bc51-40122EXAMPLE",
      "Attributes": {
        "SenderId": "AIDAIAZKMSNQ7TEXAMPLE",
        "SentTimestamp": "1442428276921"
      },
      "MessageAttributes": {
        "PostalCode": {
          "DataType": "String",
          "StringValue": "ABC123"
        }
      }
    }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ReceiveMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-permission`.

AWS CLI

To remove a permission

This example removes the permission with the specified label from the specified queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs remove-permission --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --label SendMessagesFromMyQueue
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see RemovePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-message-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `send-message-batch`.

AWS CLI

To send multiple messages as a batch

This example sends 2 messages with the specified message bodies, delay periods, and message attributes, to the specified queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs send-message-batch --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --entries file://send-message-batch.json
```

Input file (send-message-batch.json):

```
[
  {
    "Id": "FuelReport-0001-2015-09-16T140731Z",
        "MessageBody": "Fuel report for account 0001 on 2015-09-16 at 02:07:31 PM.",
        "DelaySeconds": 10,
        "MessageAttributes": {
          "SellerName": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "Example Store"
      },
          "City": {
        "DataType": "String",
        "StringValue": "Any City"
      },
          "Region": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "WA"
      },
          "PostalCode": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "99065"
          },
          "PricePerGallon": {
            "DataType": "Number",
                "StringValue": "1.99"
      }
        }
  },
  {
    "Id": "FuelReport-0002-2015-09-16T140930Z",
        "MessageBody": "Fuel report for account 0002 on 2015-09-16 at 02:09:30 PM.",
        "DelaySeconds": 10,
        "MessageAttributes": {
          "SellerName": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "Example Fuels"
      },
          "City": {
        "DataType": "String",
        "StringValue": "North Town"
      },
          "Region": {
```

```
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "WA"
      },
          "PostalCode": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "99123"
          },
          "PricePerGallon": {
            "DataType": "Number",
                "StringValue": "1.87"
      }
        }
  }
]
```

Output:

```
{
  "Successful": [
    {
      "MD5OfMessageBody": "203c4a38...7943237e",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "10809b55...baf283ef",
      "Id": "FuelReport-0001-2015-09-16T140731Z",
      "MessageId": "d175070c-d6b8-4101-861d-adeb3EXAMPLE"
    },
    {
      "MD5OfMessageBody": "2cf0159a...c1980595",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "55623928...ae354a25",
      "Id": "FuelReport-0002-2015-09-16T140930Z",
      "MessageId": "f9b7d55d-0570-413e-b9c5-a9264EXAMPLE"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see SendMessageBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-message`

The following code example shows how to use `send-message`.

AWS CLI

To send a message

This example sends a message with the specified message body, delay period, and message attributes, to the specified queue.

Command:

```
aws sqs send-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --message-body "Information about the largest city in Any Region." --delay-seconds 10 --message-attributes file://send-message.json
```

Input file (send-message.json):

```
{
  "City": {
    "DataType": "String",
    "StringValue": "Any City"
  },
  "Greeting": {
    "DataType": "Binary",
    "BinaryValue": "Hello, World!"
  },
  "Population": {
    "DataType": "Number",
    "StringValue": "1250800"
  }
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "MD5OfMessageBody": "51b0a325...39163aa0",
  "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "00484c68...59e48f06",
  "MessageId": "da68f62c-0c07-4bee-bf5f-7e856EXAMPLE"
}
```

- For API details, see SendMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`set-queue-attributes`

The following code example shows how to use `set-queue-attributes`.

AWS CLI

To set queue attributes

This example sets the specified queue to a delivery delay of 10 seconds, a maximum message size of 128 KB (128 KB * 1,024 bytes), a message retention period of 3 days (3 days * 24 hours * 60 minutes * 60 seconds), a receive message wait time of 20 seconds, and a default visibility timeout of 60 seconds. This example also associates the specified dead letter queue with a maximum receive count of 1,000 messages.

Command:

```
aws sqs set-queue-attributes --queue-url https://sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewQueue --attributes file://set-queue-attributes.json
```

Input file (set-queue-attributes.json):

```
{
  "DelaySeconds": "10",
  "MaximumMessageSize": "131072",
  "MessageRetentionPeriod": "259200",
  "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": "20",
  "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDeadLetterQueue\",\"maxReceiveCount\":\"1000\"}",
  "VisibilityTimeout": "60"
}
```

Output:

```
None.
```

- For API details, see SetQueueAttributes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-message-move-task`

The following code example shows how to use `start-message-move-task`.

AWS CLI

*Example 1: *To start a message move task**

The following `start-message-move-task` example starts a message move task to redrive messages from the specified dead-letter queue to the source queue.

```
aws sqs start-message-move-task \
    --source-arn arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue
```

Output:

```
{
    "TaskHandle": "AQEB6nR4...HzlvZQ=="
}
```

For more information, see This is the topic title in the *Name of your guide*.

*Example 2: *To start a message move task with a maximum rate**

The following `start-message-move-task` example starts a message move task to redrive messages from the specified dead-letter queue to the specified destination queue at a maximum rate of 50 messages per second.

```
aws sqs start-message-move-task \
    --source-arn arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue1 \
    --destination-arn arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:80398EXAMPLE:MyQueue2 \
    --max-number-of-messages-per-second 50
```

Output:

```
{
    "TaskHandle": "AQEB6nR4...HzlvZQ=="
}
```

For more information, see Amazon SQS API permissions: Actions and resource reference in the *Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartMessageMoveTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-queue`.

AWS CLI

To add cost allocation tags to a queue

The following `tag-queue` example adds a cost allocation tag to the specified Amazon SQS queue.

```
aws sqs tag-queue \
    --queue-url https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/MyQueue \
    --tags Priority=Highest
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding Cost Allocation Tags in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-queue`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-queue`.

AWS CLI

To remove cost allocation tags from a queue

The following `untag-queue` example removes a cost allocation tag from the specified Amazon SQS queue.

```
aws sqs untag-queue \
    --queue-url https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/123456789012/MyQueue \
    --tag-keys "Priority"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Adding Cost Allocation Tags in the *Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagQueue in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Storage Gateway examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Storage Gateway.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`describe-gateway-information`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-gateway-information`.

AWS CLI

To describe a gateway

The following `describe-gateway-information` command returns metadata about the specified gateway. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the command.

This examples specifies a gateway with the id `sgw-12A3456B` in account `123456789012`:

```
aws storagegateway describe-gateway-information --gateway-
arn "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-west-2:123456789012:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
```

This command outputs a JSON block that contains metadata about about the gateway such as its name, network interfaces, configured time zone, and the state (whether the gateway is running or not).

- For API details, see DescribeGatewayInformation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-file-shares`

The following code example shows how to use `list-file-shares`.

AWS CLI

To list file shares

The following `command-name` example lists the available widgets in your AWS account.

```
aws storagegateway list-file-shares \
    --gateway-arn arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:209870788375:gateway/sgw-FB02E292
```

Output:

```
{
    "FileShareInfoList": [
        {
            "FileShareType": "NFS",
            "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:share/
share-2FA12345",
            "FileShareId": "share-2FA12345",
            "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
            "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-FB0AAAAA"
        }
    ],
    "Marker": null
}
```

For more information, see ListFileShares in the *AWS Storage Gateway Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see ListFileShares in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `list-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To list gateways for an account

The following `list-gateways` command lists all the gateways defined for an account:

```
aws storagegateway list-gateways
```

This command outputs a JSON block that contains a list of gateway Amazon Resource Names (ARNs).

- For API details, see ListGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-volumes`

The following code example shows how to use `list-volumes`.

AWS CLI

To list the volumes configured for a gateway

The following `list-volumes` command returns a list of volumes configured for the specified gateway. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the command.

This examples specifies a gateway with the id `sgw-12A3456B` in account `123456789012`:

```
aws storagegateway list-volumes --gateway-arn "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-
west-2:123456789012:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
```

This command outputs a JSON block that a list of volumes that includes the type and ARN for each volume.

- For API details, see ListVolumes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`refresh-cache`

The following code example shows how to use `refresh-cache`.

AWS CLI

To refresh the file share cache

The following `refresh-cache` example refreshes the cache for the specified file share.

```
aws storagegateway refresh-cache \
    --file-share-arn arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:share/
share-2FA12345
```

Output:

```
{
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:share/
share-2FA12345",
    "NotificationId": "4954d4b1-abcd-ef01-1234-97950a7d3483"
}
```

For more information, see ListFileShares in the *AWS Storage Gateway Service API Reference*.

- For API details, see RefreshCache in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS STS examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS STS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`assume-role-with-saml`

The following code example shows how to use `assume-role-with-saml`.

AWS CLI

To get short-term credentials for a role authenticated with SAML

The following `assume-role-with-saml` command retrieves a set of short-term credentials for the IAM role `TestSaml`. The request in this example is authenticated by using the SAML assertion supplied by your identity provider when you authenticate to it.

```
aws sts assume-role-with-saml \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/TestSaml \
    --principal-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAML-test \
    --saml-
assertion "VERYLONGENCODEDASSERTIONEXAMPLExzYW1sOkF1ZGllbmNlPmJsYW5rPC9zYW1sOkF1ZGllbmNlPjwv
+PHNhbWw6TmFtZUlEIEZvcm1hdD0idXJuOm9hc2lzOm5hbWVzOnRjOlNBTUw6Mi4wOm5hbWVpZC1mb3JtYXQ6dHJhbnN
+PHNhbWw6U3ViamVjdENvbmZpcm1hdGlvbiBNZXRob2Q9InVybjpvYXNpczpuYW1lczp0YzpTQU1MOjIuMDpjbTpiZWF
```

Output:

```
{
    "Issuer": "https://integ.example.com/idp/shibboleth</Issuer",
    "AssumedRoleUser": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/TestSaml",
        "AssumedRoleId": "ARO456EXAMPLE789:TestSaml"
    },
    "Credentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAV3ZUEFP6EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "8P+SQvWIuLnKhh8d++jpw0nNmQRBZvNEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "IQoJb3JpZ2luX2VjEOz////////////////////
wEXAMPLEtMSJHMEUCIDoKK3JH9uGQE1z0sINr5M4jk
+Na8KHDcCYRVjJCZEvOAiEA3OvJGtw1EcViOleS2vhs8VdCKFJQWPQrmGdeehM4IC1NtBmUpp2wUE8phUZampKsburED
+xo0rKwT38xVqr7ZD0u0iPPkUL64lIZbqBAz
+scqKmlzm8FDrypNC9Yjc8fPOLn9FX9KSYvKTr4rvx3iSIlTJabIQwj2ICCR/oLxBA==",
        "Expiration": "2019-11-01T20:26:47Z"
    },
    "Audience": "https://signin.aws.amazon.com/saml",
    "SubjectType": "transient",
    "PackedPolicySize": "6",
    "NameQualifier": "SbdGOnUkh1i4+EXAMPLExL/jEvs=",
    "Subject": "SamlExample"
}
```

For more information, see Requesting Temporary Security Credentials in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssumeRoleWithSaml in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`assume-role-with-web-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `assume-role-with-web-identity`.

AWS CLI

To get short-term credentials for a role authenticated with Web Identity (OAuth 2."0)

The following `assume-role-with-web-identity` command retrieves a set of short-term credentials for the IAM role app1. The request is authenticated by using the web identity token supplied by the specified web identity provider. Two additional policies are applied to the session to further restrict what the user can do. The returned credentials expire one hour after they are generated.

```
aws sts assume-role-with-web-identity \
    --duration-seconds 3600 \
    --role-session-name "app1" \
    --provider-id "www.amazon.com" \
    --policy-arns "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/
q=webidentitydemopolicy1","arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/webidentitydemopolicy2"
 \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/FederatedWebIdentityRole \
    --web-identity-token "Atza
%7CIQEBLjAsAhRFiXuWpUXuRvQ9PZL3GMFcYevydwIUFAHZwXZXXXXXXXXJnrulxKDHwy87oGKPznh0D6bEQZTSCzyoC
CrKqjG7nPBjNIL016GGvuS5gSvPRUxWES3VYfm1wl7WTI7jn-Pcb6M-
buCgHhFOzTQxod27L9CqnOLio7N3gZAGpsp6n1-
AJBOCJckcyXe2c6uD0srOJeZlKUm2eTDVMf8IehDVI0r1QOnTV6KzzAI3OY87Vd_cVMQ"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SubjectFromWebIdentityToken": "amzn1.account.AF6RHO7KZU5XRVQJGXK6HB56KR2A",
    "Audience": "client.5498841531868486423.1548@apps.example.com",
    "AssumedRoleUser": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/FederatedWebIdentityRole/
app1",
        "AssumedRoleId": "AROACLKWSDQRAOEXAMPLE:app1"
    },
    "Credentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYzEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "AQoEXAMPLEH4aoAH0gNCAPyJxz4BlCFFxWNE1OPTgk5TthT
+FvwqnKwRcOIfrRh3c/LTo6UDdyJwOOvEVPvLXCrrrUtdnniCEXAMPLE/
IvU1dYUg2RVAJBanLiHb4IgRmpRV3zrkuWJOgQs8IZZaIv2BXIa2R4OlgkBN9bkUDNCJiBeb/
AXlzBBko7b15fjrBs2+cTQtpZ3CYWFXG8C5zqx37wnOE49mRl/+OtkIKGO7fAE",
        "Expiration": "2020-05-19T18:06:10+00:00"
```

```
    },
    "Provider": "www.amazon.com"
}
```

For more information, see Requesting Temporary Security Credentials in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`assume-role`

The following code example shows how to use `assume-role`.

AWS CLI

To assume a role

The following `assume-role` command retrieves a set of short-term credentials for the IAM role `s3-access-example`.

```
aws sts assume-role \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/xaccounts3access \
    --role-session-name s3-access-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssumedRoleUser": {
        "AssumedRoleId": "AROA3XFRBF535PLBIFPI4:s3-access-example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/xaccounts3access/s3-access-
example"
    },
    "Credentials": {
        "SecretAccessKey": "9drTJvcXLB89EXAMPLELB8923FB892xMFI",
        "SessionToken": "AQoXdzELDDY//////////
wEaoAK1wvxJY12r2IrDFT2IvAzTCn3zHoZ7YNtpiQLF0MqZye/qwjzP2iEXAMPLEbw/
m3hsj8VBTkPORGvr9jM5sgP+w9IZWZnU+LWhmg
+a5fDi2oTGUYcdg9uexQ4mtCHIHfi4citgqZTgco40Yqr4lIlo4V2b2Dyauk0eYFNebHtYlFVgAUj
+7Indz3LU0aTWk1WKIjHmmMCIoTkyYp/k7kUG7moeEYKSitwQIi6Gjn+nyzM
+PtoA3685ixzv0R7i5rjQi0YE0lf1oeie3bDiNHncmzosRM6SFiPzSvp6h/32xQuZsjcypmwsPSDtTPYcs0+YN/8BRi2
IcrxSpnWEXAMPLEXSDFTAQAM6Dl9zR0tXoybnlrZIwMLlMi1Kcgo5OytwU=",
        "Expiration": "2016-03-15T00:05:07Z",
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAJEXAMPLEXEG2JICEA"
```

```
    }
}
```

The output of the command contains an access key, secret key, and session token that you can use to authenticate to AWS.

For AWS CLI use, you can set up a named profile associated with a role. When you use the profile, the AWS CLI will call assume-role and manage credentials for you. For more information, see Use an IAM role in the AWS CLI in the *AWS CLI User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssumeRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`assume-root`

The following code example shows how to use `assume-root`.

AWS CLI

To launch a privileged session

The following `assume-root` command retrieves a set of short-term credentials you can use to remove a misconfigured Amazon S3 bucket policy for a member account in your organization.

```
aws sts assume-root \
    --duration-seconds 900 \
    --target-principal 111122223333 \
    --task-policy-arn arn=arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/root-task/S3UnlockBucketPolicy
```

Output:

```
{
    "Credentials": {
        "SecretAccessKey": "9drTJvcXLB89EXAMPLELB8923FB892xMFI",
        "SessionToken": "AQoXdzELDDY//////////
wEaoAK1wvxJY12r2IrDFT2IvAzTCn3zHoZ7YNtpiQLF0MqZye/qwjzP2iEXAMPLEbw/
m3hsj8VBTkPORGvr9jM5sgP+w9IZWZnU+LWhmg
+a5fDi2oTGUYcdg9uexQ4mtCHIHfi4citgqZTgco40Yqr4lIlo4V2b2Dyauk0eYFNebHtYlFVgAUj
+7Indz3LU0aTWk1WKIjHmmMCIoTkyYp/k7kUG7moeEYKSitwQIi6Gjn+nyzM
+PtoA3685ixzv0R7i5rjQi0YE0lf1oeie3bDiNHncmzosRM6SFiPzSvp6h/32xQuZsjcypmwsPSDtTPYcs0+YN/8BRi2
IcrxSpnWEXAMPLEXSDFTAQAM6Dl9zR0tXoybnlrZIwMLlMi1Kcgo5OytwU=",
        "Expiration": "2024-11-15T00:05:07Z",
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAJEXAMPLEXEG2JICEA"
```

```
    },
    "SourceIdentity": "Alice",
}
```

The output of the command contains an access key, secret key, and session token that you can use to to perform privileged actions in the member account. For more information, see Perform a privileged task on an AWS Organizations member account in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssumeRoot in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`decode-authorization-message`

The following code example shows how to use `decode-authorization-message`.

AWS CLI

To decode an encoded authorization message returned in response to a request

The following `decode-authorization-message` example decodes additional information about the authorization status of a request from an encoded message returned in response to an Amazon Web Services request.

```
aws sts decode-authorization-message \
    --encoded-message EXAMPLEWodyRNrtlQARDip-
eTA6i6DrlUhHhPQrLWB_lAbl5pAKxl9mPDLexYcGBreyIKQC1BGBIpBKr3dFDkwqeO7e2NMk5j_hmzAiChJN-8oy3Ewi
Ojau7BMjOTWwOtHPhV_Zaz87yENdipr745EjQwRd5LaoL3vN8_5ZfA9UiBMKDgVh1gjqZJFUiQoubv78V1RbHNYnK44E
pOu3FZjwYStfvTb3GHs3-6rLribGO9jZOktkfE6vqxlFzLyeDr4P2ihC1wty9tArCvvGzIAUNmARQJ2VVWPxioqgoqCz
JWP5pwe_mAyqh0NLw-r1S56YC_90onj9A80sNrHlI-
tIiNd7tgNTYzDuPQYD2FMDBnp82V9eVmYGtPp5NIeSpuf3fOHanFuBZgENxZQZ2dlH3xJGMTtYayzZrRXjiq_SfX9zeB
FaoPIb8LmmKVBLpIB0iFhU9sEHPqKHVPi6jdxXqKaZaFGvYVmVOiuQdNQKuyk0p067POFrZECLjjOtNPBOZCcuEKEXAM
```

Output:

```
{
    "DecodedMessage": "{\"allowed\":false,\"explicitDeny\":true,\"matchedStatements
\":{\"items\":[{\"statementId\":\"VisualEditor0\",\"effect\":\"DENY\",\"principals
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"AROA123456789EXAMPLE\"}]},\"principalGroups
\":{\"items\":[]},\"actions\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"ec2:RunInstances
\"}]},\"resources\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"*\"}]},\"conditions\":{\"items
\":[]}}]},\"failures\":{\"items\":[]},\"context\":{\"principal\":{\"id\":
\"AROA123456789EXAMPLE:Ana\",\"arn\":\"arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/
Developer/Ana\"},\"action\":\"RunInstances\",\"resource\":\"arn:aws:ec2:us-
```

```
east-1:111122223333:instance/*\",\"conditions\":{\"items\":[{\"key\":
\"ec2:MetadataHttpPutResponseHopLimit\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":
\"2\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:InstanceMarketType\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"on-demand\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Resource\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"instance/*\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Account\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"111122223333\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:AvailabilityZone\",\"values\":{\"items\":
[{\"value\":\"us-east-1f\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:ebsOptimized\",\"values\":{\"items
\":[{\"value\":\"false\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:IsLaunchTemplateResource\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"false\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:InstanceType\",\"values\":
{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"t2.micro\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:RootDeviceType\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"ebs\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Region\",\"values\":{\"items
\":[{\"value\":\"us-east-1\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:MetadataHttpEndpoint\",\"values
\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"enabled\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Service\",\"values\":
{\"items\":[{\"value\":\"ec2\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:InstanceID\",\"values\":{\"items
\":[{\"value\":\"*\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:MetadataHttpTokens\",\"values\":{\"items
\":[{\"value\":\"required\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:Type\",\"values\":{\"items\":
[{\"value\":\"instance\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:Tenancy\",\"values\":{\"items\":
[{\"value\":\"default\"}]}},{\"key\":\"ec2:Region\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value
\":\"us-east-1\"}]}},{\"key\":\"aws:ARN\",\"values\":{\"items\":[{\"value\":
\"arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:instance/*\"}]}}]}}}"
}
```

For more information, see Policy evaluation logic in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see DecodeAuthorizationMessage in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-caller-identity`

The following code example shows how to use `get-caller-identity`.

AWS CLI

To get details about the current IAM identity

The following `get-caller-identity` command displays information about the IAM identity used to authenticate the request. The caller is an IAM user.

```
aws sts get-caller-identity
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserId": "AIDASAMPLEUSERID",
```

```
    "Account": "123456789012",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/DevAdmin"
}
```

- For API details, see GetCallerIdentity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-federation-token`

The following code example shows how to use `get-federation-token`.

AWS CLI

To return a set of temporary security credentials using IAM user access key credentials

The following `get-federation-token` example returns a set of temporary security credentials (consisting of an access key ID, a secret access key, and a security token) for a user. You must call the `GetFederationToken` operation using the long-term security credentials of an IAM user.

```
aws sts get-federation-token \
    --name Bob \
    --policy file://myfile.json \
    --policy-arns arn=arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess \
    --duration-seconds 900
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "ec2:Describe*",
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "elasticloadbalancing:Describe*",
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
            "Action": [
                "cloudwatch:ListMetrics",
                "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",
                "cloudwatch:Describe*"
            ],
            "Resource": "*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "autoscaling:Describe*",
            "Resource": "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "Credentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "EXAMPLEpZ2luX2VjEGoaCXVzLXdlc3QtMiJIMEYCIQC/
W9pL5ArQyDD5JwFL3/h5+WGopQ24GEXweNctwhi9sgIhAMkg
+MZE35iWM8s4r5Lr25f9rSTVPFH98G42QQunWMTfKq0DCOP/////////
wEQAxoMNDUyOTI1MTcwNTA3Igxuy3AOpuuoLsk3MJwqgQPg8QOd9HuoClUxq26wnc/nm
+eZLjHDyGf2KUAHK2DuaS/nrGSEXAMPLE",
        "Expiration": "2023-12-20T02:06:07+00:00"
    },
    "FederatedUser": {
        "FederatedUserId": "111122223333:Bob",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:federated-user/Bob"
    },
    "PackedPolicySize": 36
}
```

For more information, see Requesting Temporary Security Credentials in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetFederationToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-session-token`

The following code example shows how to use `get-session-token`.

AWS CLI

To get a set of short term credentials for an IAM identity

The following `get-session-token` command retrieves a set of short-term credentials for the IAM identity making the call. The resulting credentials can be used for requests where multi-factor authentication (MFA) is required by policy. The credentials expire 15 minutes after they are generated.

```
aws sts get-session-token \
    --duration-seconds 900 \
    --serial-number "YourMFADeviceSerialNumber" \
    --token-code 123456
```

Output:

```
{
    "Credentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYzEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "AQoEXAMPLEH4aoAH0gNCAPyJxz4BlCFFxWNE1OPTgk5TthT
+FvwqnKwRcOIfrRh3c/LTo6UDdyJwOOvEVPvLXCrrrUtdnniCEXAMPLE/
IvU1dYUg2RVAJBanLiHb4IgRmpRV3zrkuWJOgQs8IZZaIv2BXIa2R4OlgkBN9bkUDNCJiBeb/
AXlzBBko7b15fjrBs2+cTQtpZ3CYWFXG8C5zqx37wnOE49mRl/+OtkIKGO7fAE",
        "Expiration": "2020-05-19T18:06:10+00:00"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Requesting Temporary Security Credentials in the *AWS IAM User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSessionToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Support examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Support.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-attachments-to-set`

The following code example shows how to use `add-attachments-to-set`.

AWS CLI

To add an attachment to a set

The following `add-attachments-to-set` example adds an image to a set that you can then specify for a support case in your AWS account.

```
aws support add-attachments-to-set \
    --attachment-set-id "as-2f5a6faa2a4a1e600-mu-nk5xQlBr70-
G1cUos5LZkd38KOAHZa9BMDVzNEXAMPLE" \
    --attachments fileName=troubleshoot-screenshot.png,data=base64-encoded-string
```

Output:

```
{
    "attachmentSetId": "as-2f5a6faa2a4a1e600-mu-nk5xQlBr70-
G1cUos5LZkd38KOAHZa9BMDVzNEXAMPLE",
    "expiryTime": "2020-05-14T17:04:40.790+0000"
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddAttachmentsToSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-communication-to-case`

The following code example shows how to use `add-communication-to-case`.

AWS CLI

To add communication to a case

The following `add-communication-to-case` example adds communications to a support case in your AWS account.

```
aws support add-communication-to-case \
    --case-id "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47" \
    --communication-body "I'm attaching a set of images to this case." \
    --cc-email-addresses "myemail@example.com" \
    --attachment-set-id "as-2f5a6faa2a4a1e600-mu-nk5xQlBr70-
G1cUos5LZkd38KOAHZa9BMDVzNEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "result": true
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddCommunicationToCase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-case`

The following code example shows how to use `create-case`.

AWS CLI

To create a case

The following `create-case` example creates a support case for your AWS account.

```
aws support create-case \
    --category-code "using-aws" \
    --cc-email-addresses "myemail@example.com" \
    --communication-body "I want to learn more about an AWS service." \
    --issue-type "technical" \
    --language "en" \
    --service-code "general-info" \
```

```
    --severity-code "low" \
    --subject "Question about my account"
```

Output:

```
{
    "caseId": "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47"
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateCase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-attachment`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-attachment`.

AWS CLI

To describe an attachment

The following `describe-attachment` example returns information about the attachment with the specified ID.

```
aws support describe-attachment \
    --attachment-id "attachment-KBnjRNrePd9D6Jx0-Mm00xZuDEaL2JAj_0-
gJv9qqDooTipsz3V1Nb19rCfkZneeQeDPgp8X1iVJyHH7UuhZDdNeqGoduZsPrAhyMakqlc60-
iJjL5HqyYGiT1FG8EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "attachment": {
        "fileName": "troubleshoot-screenshot.png",
        "data": "base64-blob"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAttachment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-cases`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-cases`.

AWS CLI

To describe a case

The following `describe-cases` example returns information about the specified support case in your AWS account.

```
aws support describe-cases \
    --display-id "1234567890" \
    --after-time "2020-03-23T21:31:47.774Z" \
    --include-resolved-cases \
    --language "en" \
    --no-include-communications \
    --max-item 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "cases": [
        {
            "status": "resolved",
            "ccEmailAddresses": [],
            "timeCreated": "2020-03-23T21:31:47.774Z",
            "caseId": "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47",
            "severityCode": "low",
            "language": "en",
            "categoryCode": "using-aws",
            "serviceCode": "general-info",
            "submittedBy": "myemail@example.com",
            "displayId": "1234567890",
            "subject": "Question about my account"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-communications`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-communications`.

AWS CLI

To describe the latest communication for a case

The following `describe-communications` example returns the latest communication for the specified support case in your AWS account.

```
aws support describe-communications \
    --case-id "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47" \
    --after-time "2020-03-23T21:31:47.774Z" \
    --max-item 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "communications": [
        {
            "body": "I want to learn more about an AWS service.",
            "attachmentSet": [],
            "caseId": "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47",
            "timeCreated": "2020-05-12T23:12:35.000Z",
            "submittedBy": "Amazon Web Services"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJuZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAxMDAwMH0="
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeCommunications in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-services`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-services`.

AWS CLI

To list AWS services and service categories

The following `describe-services` example lists the available service categories for requesting general information.

```
aws support describe-services \
    --service-code-list "general-info"
```

Output:

```
{
    "services": [
        {
            "code": "general-info",
            "name": "General Info and Getting Started",
            "categories": [
                {
                    "code": "charges",
                    "name": "How Will I Be Charged?"
                },
                {
                    "code": "gdpr-queries",
                    "name": "Data Privacy Query"
                },
                {
                    "code": "reserved-instances",
                    "name": "Reserved Instances"
                },
                {
                    "code": "resource",
                    "name": "Where is my Resource?"
                },
                {
                    "code": "using-aws",
                    "name": "Using AWS & Services"
                },
                {
                    "code": "free-tier",
                    "name": "Free Tier"
                },
                {
                    "code": "security-and-compliance",
                    "name": "Security & Compliance"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "code": "account-structure",
                    "name": "Account Structure"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-severity-levels`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-severity-levels`.

AWS CLI

To list the available severity levels

The following `describe-severity-levels` example lists the available severity levels for a support case.

```
aws support describe-severity-levels
```

Output:

```
{
    "severityLevels": [
        {
            "code": "low",
            "name": "Low"
        },
        {
            "code": "normal",
            "name": "Normal"
        },
        {
            "code": "high",
            "name": "High"
        },
        {
            "code": "urgent",
```

```
            "name": "Urgent"
        },
        {
            "code": "critical",
            "name": "Critical"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Choosing a severity in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSeverityLevels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-trusted-advisor-check-refresh-statuses`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-trusted-advisor-check-refresh-statuses`.

AWS CLI

To list the refresh statuses of AWS Trusted Advisor checks

The following `describe-trusted-advisor-check-refresh-statuses` example lists the refresh statuses for two Trusted Advisor checks: Amazon S3 Bucket Permissions and IAM Use.

```
aws support describe-trusted-advisor-check-refresh-statuses \
    --check-id "Pfx0RwqBli" "zXCkfM1nI3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "statuses": [
        {
            "checkId": "Pfx0RwqBli",
            "status": "none",
            "millisUntilNextRefreshable": 0
        },
        {
            "checkId": "zXCkfM1nI3",
            "status": "none",
            "millisUntilNextRefreshable": 0
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Trusted Advisor in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrustedAdvisorCheckRefreshStatuses in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-trusted-advisor-check-result`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-trusted-advisor-check-result`.

AWS CLI

To list the results of an AWS Trusted Advisor check

The following `describe-trusted-advisor-check-result` example lists the results of the IAM Use check.

```
aws support describe-trusted-advisor-check-result \
    --check-id "zXCkfM1nI3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "result": {
        "checkId": "zXCkfM1nI3",
        "timestamp": "2020-05-13T21:38:05Z",
        "status": "ok",
        "resourcesSummary": {
            "resourcesProcessed": 1,
            "resourcesFlagged": 0,
            "resourcesIgnored": 0,
            "resourcesSuppressed": 0
        },
        "categorySpecificSummary": {
            "costOptimizing": {
                "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
            }
        },
        "flaggedResources": [
            {
```

```
                "status": "ok",
                "resourceId": "47DEQpj8HBSa-_TImW-5JCeuQeRkm5NMpJWZEXAMPLE",
                "isSuppressed": false
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Trusted Advisor in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrustedAdvisorCheckResult in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-trusted-advisor-check-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-trusted-advisor-check-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To list the summaries of AWS Trusted Advisor checks

The following `describe-trusted-advisor-check-summaries` example lists the results for two Trusted Advisor checks: Amazon S3 Bucket Permissions and IAM Use.

```
aws support describe-trusted-advisor-check-summaries \
    --check-ids "Pfx0RwqBli" "zXCkfM1nI3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "summaries": [
        {
            "checkId": "Pfx0RwqBli",
            "timestamp": "2020-05-13T21:38:12Z",
            "status": "ok",
            "hasFlaggedResources": true,
            "resourcesSummary": {
                "resourcesProcessed": 44,
                "resourcesFlagged": 0,
                "resourcesIgnored": 0,
                "resourcesSuppressed": 0
            },
```

```
            "categorySpecificSummary": {
                "costOptimizing": {
                    "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                    "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "checkId": "zXCkfM1nI3",
            "timestamp": "2020-05-13T21:38:05Z",
            "status": "ok",
            "hasFlaggedResources": true,
            "resourcesSummary": {
                "resourcesProcessed": 1,
                "resourcesFlagged": 0,
                "resourcesIgnored": 0,
                "resourcesSuppressed": 0
            },
            "categorySpecificSummary": {
                "costOptimizing": {
                    "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                    "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Trusted Advisor in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrustedAdvisorCheckSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-trusted-advisor-checks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-trusted-advisor-checks`.

AWS CLI

To list the available AWS Trusted Advisor checks

The following `describe-trusted-advisor-checks` example lists the available Trusted Advisor checks in your AWS account. This information includes the check name, ID, description, category, and metadata. Note that the output is shortened for readability.

```
aws support describe-trusted-advisor-checks \
    --language "en"
```

Output:

```
{
    "checks": [
        {
            "id": "zXCkfM1nI3",
            "name": "IAM Use",
            "description": "Checks for your use of AWS Identity and Access
 Management (IAM). You can use IAM to create users, groups, and roles in AWS, and
 you can use permissions to control access to AWS resources. \n<br>\n<br>\n<b>Alert
 Criteria</b><br>\nYellow: No IAM users have been created for this account.\n<br>
\n<br>\n<b>Recommended Action</b><br>\nCreate one or more IAM users and groups in
 your account. You can then create additional users whose permissions are limited
 to perform specific tasks in your AWS environment. For more information, see <a
 href=\"https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/IAMGettingStarted.html\"
 target=\"_blank\">Getting Started</a>. \n<br><br>\n<b>Additional Resources</b><br>
\n<a href=\"https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/IAM_Introduction.html\"
 target=\"_blank\">What Is IAM?</a>",
            "category": "security",
            "metadata": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Trusted Advisor in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTrustedAdvisorChecks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`refresh-trusted-advisor-check`

The following code example shows how to use `refresh-trusted-advisor-check`.

AWS CLI

To refresh an AWS Trusted Advisor check

The following `refresh-trusted-advisor-check` example refreshes the Amazon S3 Bucket Permissions Trusted Advisor check in your AWS account.

```
aws support refresh-trusted-advisor-check \
    --check-id "Pfx0RwqBli"
```

Output:

```
{
    "status": {
        "checkId": "Pfx0RwqBli",
        "status": "enqueued",
        "millisUntilNextRefreshable": 3599992
    }
}
```

For more information, see AWS Trusted Advisor in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see RefreshTrustedAdvisorCheck in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resolve-case`

The following code example shows how to use `resolve-case`.

AWS CLI

To resolve a support case

The following `resolve-case` example resolves a support case in your AWS account.

```
aws support resolve-case \
    --case-id "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47"
```

Output:

```
{
    "finalCaseStatus": "resolved",
    "initialCaseStatus": "work-in-progress"
}
```

For more information, see Case management in the *AWS Support User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResolveCase in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon SWF examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon SWF.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`count-closed-workflow-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `count-closed-workflow-executions`.

AWS CLI

Counting Closed Workflow Executions

You can use `swf count-closed-workflow-executions` to retrieve the number of closed workflow executions for a given domain. You can specify filters to count specific classes of executions.

The `--domain` and *either* `--close-time-filter` or `--start-time-filter` arguments are required. All other arguments are optional.

```
aws swf count-closed-workflow-executions \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --close-time-filter "{ \"latestDate\" : 1377129600, \"oldestDate\" :
 1370044800 }"
```

Output:

```
{
    "count": 2,
```

```
    "truncated": false
}
```

If "truncated" is `true`, then "count" represents the maximum number that can be returned by Amazon SWF. Any further results are truncated.

To reduce the number of results returned, you can:

modify the `--close-time-filter` or `--start-time-filter` values to narrow the time range that is searched. Eachof these is mutually exclusive: You can specify *only one of these* in a request.use the `--close-status-filter`, `--execution-filter`, `--tag-filter` or `--type-filter` arguments to furtherfilter the results. However, these arguments are also mutually exclusive.

See AlsoCountClosedWorkflowExecutions in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see CountClosedWorkflowExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`count-open-workflow-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `count-open-workflow-executions`.

AWS CLI

Counting Open Workflow Executions

You can use `swf count-open-workflow-executions` to retrieve the number of open workflow executions for a given domain. You can specify filters to count specific classes of executions.

The `--domain` and `--start-time-filter` arguments are required. All other arguments are optional.

```
aws swf count-open-workflow-executions \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --start-time-filter "{ \"latestDate\" : 1377129600, \"oldestDate\" :
 1370044800 }"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "count": 4,
    "truncated": false
}
```

If "truncated" is `true`, then "count" represents the maximum number that can be returned by Amazon SWF. Any further results are truncated.

To reduce the number of results returned, you can:

modify the `--start-time-filter` values to narrow the time range that is searched.use the `--close-status-filter`, `--execution-filter`, `--tag-filter` or `--type-filter` arguments to furtherfilter the results. Each of these is mutually exclusive: You can specify *only one of these* in a request.

For more information, see CountOpenWorkflowExecutions in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see CountOpenWorkflowExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deprecate-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `deprecate-domain`.

AWS CLI

Deprecating a Domain

To deprecate a domain (you can still see it, but cannot create new workflow executions or register types on it), use `swf deprecate-domain`. It has a sole required parameter, `--name`, which takes the name of the domain to deprecate.

```
aws swf deprecate-domain \
    --name MyNeatNewDomain ""
```

As with `register-domain`, no output is returned. If you use `list-domains` to view the registered domains, however, you will see that the domain has been deprecated and no longer appears in the returned data.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status REGISTERED
```

```
        {
            "domainInfos": [
                {
                    "status": "REGISTERED",
                    "name": "DataFrobotz"
                },
                {
                    "status": "REGISTERED",
                    "name": "erontest"
                }
            ]
        }
```

If you use `--registration-status DEPRECATED` with `list-domains`, you will see your deprecated domain.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status DEPRECATED
        {
            "domainInfos": [
                {
                    "status": "DEPRECATED",
                    "name": "MyNeatNewDomain"
                }
            ]
        }
```

You can still use `describe-domain` to get information about a deprecated domain.

```
aws swf describe-domain \
    --name MyNeatNewDomain
        {
            "domainInfo": {
                "status": "DEPRECATED",
                "name": "MyNeatNewDomain"
            },
            "configuration": {
                "workflowExecutionRetentionPeriodInDays": "0"
            }
        }
```

See AlsoDeprecateDomain in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see DeprecateDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-domain`.

AWS CLI

Getting Information About a Domain

To get detailed information about a particular domain, use the `swf describe-domain` command. There is one required parameter: `--name`, which takes the name of the domain you want information about.

```
aws swf describe-domain \
    --name DataFrobotz
        {
            "domainInfo": {
                "status": "REGISTERED",
                "name": "DataFrobotz"
            },
            "configuration": {
                "workflowExecutionRetentionPeriodInDays": "1"
            }
        }
```

You can also use `describe-domain` to get information about deprecated domains.

```
aws swf describe-domain \
    --name MyNeatNewDomain
        {
            "domainInfo": {
                "status": "DEPRECATED",
                "name": "MyNeatNewDomain"
            },
            "configuration": {
                "workflowExecutionRetentionPeriodInDays": "0"
            }
        }
```

See AlsoDescribeDomain in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see DescribeDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-activity-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-activity-types`.

AWS CLI

Listing Activity Types

To get a list of the activity types for a domain, use `swf list-activity-types`. The `--domain` and `--registration-status` arguments are required.

```
aws swf list-activity-types \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --registration-status REGISTERED
```

Output:

```
{
    "typeInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.451,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "confirm-user-email"
            },
            "description": "subscribe confirm-user-email activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.709,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "confirm-user-phone"
            },
            "description": "subscribe confirm-user-phone activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454149.871,
            "activityType": {
```

```
                "version": "1",
                "name": "get-subscription-info"
            },
            "description": "subscribe get-subscription-info activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.909,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "send-subscription-success"
            },
            "description": "subscribe send-subscription-success activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.085,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "subscribe-user-sns"
            },
            "description": "subscribe subscribe-user-sns activity"
        }
    ]
}
```

You can use the `--name` argument to select only activity types with a particular name:

```
aws swf list-activity-types \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --registration-status REGISTERED \
    --name "send-subscription-success"
```

Output:

```
{
    "typeInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.909,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "send-subscription-success"
```

```
            },
            "description": "subscribe send-subscription-success activity"
        }
    ]
}
```

To retrieve results in pages, you can set the `--maximum-page-size` argument. If more results are returned than will fit in a page of results, a "nextPageToken" will be returned in the result set:

```
aws swf list-activity-types \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --registration-status REGISTERED \
    --maximum-page-size 2
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextPageToken": "AAAAKgAAAAEAAAAAAAAAA1Gp1BelJq
+PmHvAnDxJYbup8+0R4LVtbXLDl7QNY7C3OpHo9Sz06D/GuFz1OyC73umBQ1tOPJ/gC/
aYpzDMqUIWIA1T9W0s2DryyZX4OC/6Lhk9/
o5kdsuWMSBkHhgaZjgwp3WJINIFJFdaSMxY2vYAX7AtRtpcqJuBDDRE9RaRqDGYqIYUMltarkiqpSY1ZVveBasBvlvyU
WGAaqehiDz7/JzLT/wWNNUMOd+Nhe",
    "typeInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.451,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "confirm-user-email"
            },
            "description": "subscribe confirm-user-email activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.709,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "confirm-user-phone"
            },
            "description": "subscribe confirm-user-phone activity"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

You can pass the nextPageToken value to the next call to `list-activity-types` in the `--next-page-token` argument, retrieving the next page of results:

```
aws swf list-activity-types \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --registration-status REGISTERED \
    --maximum-page-size 2 \
    --next-page-token "AAAAKgAAAAEAAAAAAAAAA1Gp1BelJq
+PmHvAnDxJYbup8+0R4LVtbXLDl7QNY7C3OpHo9Sz06D/GuFz1OyC73umBQ1tOPJ/gC/
aYpzDMqUIWIA1T9W0s2DryyZX4OC/6Lhk9/
o5kdsuWMSBkHhgaZjgwp3WJINIFJFdaSMxY2vYAX7AtRtpcqJuBDDRE9RaRqDGYqIYUMltarkiqpSY1ZVveBasBvlvyU
WGAaqehiDz7/JzLT/wWNNUMOd+Nhe"
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextPageToken": "AAAAKgAAAAEAAAAAAAAAAw+7LZ4GRZPzTqBHsp2wBxWB8m1sgLCclgCuq3J+h/
m3+vOfFqtkcjLwV5cc4OjNAzTCuq/
XcylPumGwkjbajtqpZpbqOcVNfjFxGoi0LB2Olbvv0krbUISBvlpFPmSWpDSZJsxg5UxCcweteSlFn1PNSZ/
MoinBZo8OTkjMuzcsTuKOzH9wCaR8ITcALJ3SaqHU3pyIRS5hPmFA3OLIc8zaAepjlaujo6hntNSCruB4"
    "typeInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454149.871,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "get-subscription-info"
            },
            "description": "subscribe get-subscription-info activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.909,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "send-subscription-success"
            },
            "description": "subscribe send-subscription-success activity"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

If there are still more results to return, "nextPageToken" will be returned with the results. When there are no more pages of results to return, "nextPageToken" will *not* be returned in the result set.

You can use the `--reverse-order` argument to reverse the order of the returned results. This also affects paged results.

```
aws swf list-activity-types \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --registration-status REGISTERED \
    --maximum-page-size 2 \
    --reverse-order
```

Output:

```
{
    "nextPageToken": "AAAAKgAAAAEAAAAAAAAAAwXcpu5ePSyQkrC
+8WMbmSrenuZC2ZkIXQYBPB/b9xIOVkj+bMEFhGj0KmmJ4rF7iddhjf7UMYCsfGkEn7mk
+yMCgVc1JxDWmB0EH46bhcmcLmYNQihMDmUWocpr7To6/R7CLu0St1gkFayxOidJXErQW0zdNfQaIWAnF/
cwioBbXlkz1fQzmDeU3M5oYGMPQIrUqkPq7pMEW0q0lK5eDN97NzFYdZZ/rlcLDWPZhUjY",
    "typeInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.085,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "subscribe-user-sns"
            },
            "description": "subscribe subscribe-user-sns activity"
        },
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454150.909,
            "activityType": {
                "version": "1",
                "name": "send-subscription-success"
            },
            "description": "subscribe send-subscription-success activity"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

See AlsoListActivityTypes in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see ListActivityTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-domains`

The following code example shows how to use `list-domains`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list your registered domains

The following `list-domains` command example lists the `REGISTERED` SWF domains that you have registered for your account.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status REGISTERED
```

Output:

```
{
  "domainInfos": [
    {
      "status": "REGISTERED",
      "name": "DataFrobotz"
    },
    {
      "status": "REGISTERED",
      "name": "erontest"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDomains in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

Example 2: To list your deprecated domains

The following `list-domains` command example lists the `DEPRECATED` SWF domains that you have registered for your account. Deprecated domains are domains that can not register new workflows or activities, but that can still be queried.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status DEPRECATED
```

Output:

```
{
  "domainInfos": [
    {
      "status": "DEPRECATED",
      "name": "MyNeatNewDomain"
    }
  ]
}
```

For more information, see ListDomains in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

Example 3: To list the first page of registered domains

The following `list-domains` command example lists the first page `REGISTERED` SWF domains that you have registered for your account using the `--maximum-page-size` option.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status REGISTERED \
    --maximum-page-size 1
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "name": "DataFrobotz"
        }
    ],
"nextPageToken": "AAAAKgAAAAEAAAAAAAAAA2QJKNtidVgd49TTeNwYcpD
+QKT2ynuEbibcQWe2QKrslMGe63gpS0MgZGpcpoKttL4OCXRFn98Xif557it
+wSZUsvUDtImjDLvguyuyyFdIZtvIxIKEOPm3k2r4OjAGaFsGOuVbrKljvla7wdU7FYH3OlkNCP8b7PBj9SBkUyGoiAg
}
```

For more information, see ListDomains in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

Example 4: To list the specified single page of registered domains

The following `list-domains` command example lists the first page REGISTERED SWF domains that you have registered for your account using the `--maximum-page-size` option.

When you make the call again, this time supplying the value of `nextPageToken` in the `--next-page-token` argument, you'll get another page of results.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status REGISTERED \
    --maximum-page-size 1 \
    --next-page-token "AAAAKgAAAAEAAAAAAAAAA2QJKNtidVgd49TTeNwYcpD
+QKT2ynuEbibcQWe2QKrslMGe63gpS0MgZGpcpoKttL4OCXRFn98Xif557it
+wSZUsvUDtImjDLvguyuyyFdIZtvIxIKEOPm3k2r4OjAGaFsGOuVbrKljvla7wdU7FYH3OlkNCP8b7PBj9SBkUyGoiAg
```

Output:

```
{
    "domainInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "name": "erontest"
        }
    ]
}
```

When there are no further pages of results to retrieve, `nextPageToken` will not be returned in the results.

For more information, see ListDomains in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see ListDomains in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-workflow-types`

The following code example shows how to use `list-workflow-types`.

AWS CLI

Listing Workflow Types

To get a list of the workflow types for a domain, use `swf list-workflow-types`. The `--domain` and `--registration-status` arguments are required. Here's a simple example.

```
aws swf list-workflow-types \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --registration-status REGISTERED
```

Output:

```
{
    "typeInfos": [
        {
            "status": "REGISTERED",
            "creationDate": 1371454149.598,
            "description": "DataFrobtzz subscribe workflow",
            "workflowType": {
                "version": "v3",
                "name": "subscribe"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

As with `list-activity-types`, you can use the `--name` argument to select only workflow types with a particular name, and use the `--maximum-page-size` argument in coordination with `--next-page-token` to page results. To reverse the order in which results are returned, use `--reverse-order`.

See AlsoListWorkflowTypes in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see ListWorkflowTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-domain`

The following code example shows how to use `register-domain`.

AWS CLI

Registering a Domain

You can use the AWS CLI to register new domains. Use the `swf register-domain` command. There are two required parameters, `--name`, which takes the domain name, and `--workflow-execution-retention-period-in-days`, which takes an integer to specify the number

of days to retain workflow execution data on this domain, up to a maximum period of 90 days (for more information, see the SWF FAQ <https://aws.amazon.com/swf/faqs/#retain_limit>). Workflow execution data will not be retained after the specified number of days have passed.

```
aws swf register-domain \
    --name MyNeatNewDomain \
    --workflow-execution-retention-period-in-days 0
    ""
```

When you register a domain, nothing is returned (""), but you can use `swf list-domains` or `swf describe-domain` to see the new domain.

```
aws swf list-domains \
    --registration-status REGISTERED
        {
            "domainInfos": [
                {
                    "status": "REGISTERED",
                    "name": "DataFrobotz"
                },
                {
                    "status": "REGISTERED",
                    "name": "MyNeatNewDomain"
                },
                {
                    "status": "REGISTERED",
                    "name": "erontest"
                }
            ]
        }
```

Using `swf describe-domain`:

```
aws swf describe-domain --
name MyNeatNewDomain
{
    "domainInfo": {
        "status": "REGISTERED",
        "name": "MyNeatNewDomain"
    },
    "configuration": {
        "workflowExecutionRetentionPeriodInDays": "0"
```

```
  }
}
```

See AlsoRegisterDomain in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see RegisterDomain in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-workflow-type`

The following code example shows how to use `register-workflow-type`.

AWS CLI

Registering a Workflow Type

To register a Workflow type with the AWS CLI, use the `swf register-workflow-type` command.

```
aws swf register-workflow-type \
    --domain DataFrobtzz \
    --name "MySimpleWorkflow" \
    --workflow-version "v1"
```

If successful, the command produces no output.

On an error (for example, if you try to register the same workflow typetwice, or specify a domain that doesn't exist) you will get a response in JSON.

```
{
    "message": "WorkflowType=[name=MySimpleWorkflow, version=v1]",
    "__type": "com.amazonaws.swf.base.model#TypeAlreadyExistsFault"
}
```

The `--domain`, `--name` and `--workflow-version` are required. You can also set the workflow description, timeouts, and child workflow policy.

For more information, see RegisterWorkflowType in the *Amazon Simple Workflow Service API Reference*

- For API details, see RegisterWorkflowType in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Systems Manager examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Systems Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`add-tags-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `add-tags-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add tags to a maintenance window

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example adds a tag to the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-type "MaintenanceWindow" \
    --resource-id "mw-03eb9db428EXAMPLE" \
    --tags "Key=Stack,Value=Production"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To add tags to a parameter

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example adds two tags to to the specified parameter.

```
aws ssm add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-type "Parameter" \
    --resource-id "My-Parameter" \
```

```
    --tags '[{"Key":"Region","Value":"East"},{"Key":"Environment",
 "Value":"Production"}]'
```

This command produces no output.

Example 3: To add tags to an SSM document

The following `add-tags-to-resource` example adds a tag to to the specified document.

```
aws ssm add-tags-to-resource \
    --resource-type "Document" \
    --resource-id "My-Document" \
    --tags "Key=Quarter,Value=Q322"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Systems Manager resources in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see AddTagsToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-ops-item-related-item`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-ops-item-related-item`.

AWS CLI

To associate a related item

The following `associate-ops-item-related-item` example associates a related item to the OpsItem.

```
aws ssm associate-ops-item-related-item \
    --ops-item-id "oi-649fExample" \
    --association-type "RelatesTo" \
    --resource-type "AWS::SSMIncidents::IncidentRecord" \
    --resource-uri "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/Example-
Response-Plan/c2bde883-f7d5-343a-b13a-bf5fe9ea689f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationId": "61d7178d-a30d-4bc5-9b4e-a9e74EXAMPLE"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with Incident Manager incidents in OpsCenter in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateOpsItemRelatedItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-command`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-command`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To cancel a command for all instances

The following `cancel-command` example attempts to cancel the specified command that is already running for all instances.

```
aws ssm cancel-command \
    --command-id "662add3d-5831-4a10-b64a-f2ff3EXAMPLE"
```

This command produces no output.

Example 2: To cancel a command for specific instances

The following `cancel-command` example attempts to cancel a command for the specified instance only.

```
aws ssm cancel-command \
    --command-id "662add3d-5831-4a10-b64a-f2ff3EXAMPLE"
    --instance-ids "i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging Systems Manager Parameters in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelCommand in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`cancel-maintenance-window-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `cancel-maintenance-window-execution`.

AWS CLI

To cancel a maintenance window execution

This `cancel-maintenance-window-execution` example stops the specified maintenance window execution that is already in progress.

```
aws ssm cancel-maintenance-window-execution \
    --window-execution-id j2l8d5b5c-mw66-tk4d-r3g9-1d4d1EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutionId": "j2l8d5b5c-mw66-tk4d-r3g9-1d4d1EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Systems Manager Maintenance Windows Tutorials (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CancelMaintenanceWindowExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-activation`

The following code example shows how to use `create-activation`.

AWS CLI

To create a managed instance activation

The following `create-activation` example creates a managed instance activation.

```
aws ssm create-activation \
    --default-instance-name "HybridWebServers" \
    --iam-role "HybridWebServersRole" \
    --registration-limit 5
```

Output:

```
{
    "ActivationId": "5743558d-563b-4457-8682-d16c3EXAMPLE",
```

```
    "ActivationCode": "dRmgnYaFv567vEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Create a Managed-Instance Activation for a Hybrid Environment in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateActivation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-association-batch`

The following code example shows how to use `create-association-batch`.

AWS CLI

To create multiple associations

This example associates a configuration document with multiple instances. The output returns a list of successful and failed operations, if applicable.

Command:

```
aws ssm create-association-batch --entries "Name=AWS-
UpdateSSMAgent,InstanceId=i-1234567890abcdef0" "Name=AWS-
UpdateSSMAgent,InstanceId=i-9876543210abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
  "Successful": [
      {
          "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "AssociationVersion": "1",
          "Date": 1550504725.007,
          "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1550504725.007,
          "Status": {
              "Date": 1550504725.007,
              "Name": "Associated",
              "Message": "Associated with AWS-UpdateSSMAgent"
          },
          "Overview": {
              "Status": "Pending",
```

```
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Key": "InstanceIds",
                "Values": [
                    "i-1234567890abcdef0"
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "InstanceId": "i-9876543210abcdef0",
        "AssociationVersion": "1",
        "Date": 1550504725.057,
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1550504725.057,
        "Status": {
            "Date": 1550504725.057,
            "Name": "Associated",
            "Message": "Associated with AWS-UpdateSSMAgent"
        },
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "AssociationId": "9c9f7f20-5154-4fed-a83e-0123456789ab",
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Key": "InstanceIds",
                "Values": [
                    "i-9876543210abcdef0"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
  ],
  "Failed": []
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAssociationBatch in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To associate a document using instance IDs

This example associates a configuration document with an instance, using instance IDs.

```
aws ssm create-association \
    --instance-id "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f" \
    --name "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Status": {
            "Date": 1487875500.33,
            "Message": "Associated with AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "Name": "Associated"
        },
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "InstanceId": "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f",
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "AssociationId": "b7c3266e-a544-44db-877e-b20d3a108189",
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1487875500.33,
        "Date": 1487875500.33,
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Values": [
                    "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f"
                ],
                "Key": "InstanceIds"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateAssociation in the *AWS Systems Manager API Reference*.

Example 2: To associate a document using targets

This example associates a configuration document with an instance, using targets.

```
aws ssm create-association \
    --name "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent" \
    --targets "Key=instanceids,Values=i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Status": {
            "Date": 1487875500.33,
            "Message": "Associated with AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "Name": "Associated"
        },
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "InstanceId": "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f",
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "AssociationId": "b7c3266e-a544-44db-877e-b20d3a108189",
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1487875500.33,
        "Date": 1487875500.33,
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Values": [
                    "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f"
                ],
                "Key": "InstanceIds"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateAssociation in the *AWS Systems Manager API Reference*.

Example 3: To create an association that runs only once

This example creates a new association that only runs once on the specified date and time. Associations created with a date in the past or present (by the time it is processed the date is in the past) run immediately.

```
aws ssm create-association \
    --name "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent" \
    --targets "Key=instanceids,Values=i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f" \
    --schedule-expression "at(2020-05-14T15:55:00)"  \
    --apply-only-at-cron-interval
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Status": {
            "Date": 1487875500.33,
            "Message": "Associated with AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "Name": "Associated"
        },
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "InstanceId": "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f",
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "AssociationId": "b7c3266e-a544-44db-877e-b20d3a108189",
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1487875500.33,
        "Date": 1487875500.33,
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Values": [
                    "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f"
                ],
                "Key": "InstanceIds"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see CreateAssociation in the *AWS Systems Manager API Reference* or Reference: Cron and rate expressions for Systems Manager in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-document`

The following code example shows how to use `create-document`.

AWS CLI

To create a document

The following `create-document` example creates a Systems Manager document.

```
aws ssm create-document \
    --content file://exampleDocument.yml \
    --name "Example" \
    --document-type "Automation" \
    --document-format YAML
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentDescription": {
        "Hash": "fc2410281f40779e694a8b95975d0f9f316da8a153daa94e3d9921102EXAMPLE",
        "HashType": "Sha256",
        "Name": "Example",
        "Owner": "29884EXAMPLE",
        "CreatedDate": 1583256349.452,
        "Status": "Creating",
        "DocumentVersion": "1",
        "Description": "Document Example",
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "AutomationAssumeRole",
                "Type": "String",
                "Description": "(Required) The ARN of the role that allows
 Automation to perform the actions on your behalf. If no role is specified, Systems
 Manager Automation uses your IAM permissions to execute this document.",
                "DefaultValue": ""
```

```
            },
            {
                "Name": "InstanceId",
                "Type": "String",
                "Description": "(Required) The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance.",
                "DefaultValue": ""
            }
        ],
        "PlatformTypes": [
            "Windows",
            "Linux"
        ],
        "DocumentType": "Automation",
        "SchemaVersion": "0.3",
        "LatestVersion": "1",
        "DefaultVersion": "1",
        "DocumentFormat": "YAML",
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating Systems Manager Documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `create-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a maintenance window

The following `create-maintenance-window` example creates a new maintenance window that every five minutes for up to two hours (as needed), prevents new tasks from starting within one hour of the end of the maintenance window execution, allows unassociated targets (instances that you haven't registered with the maintenance window), and indicates through the use of custom tags that its creator intends to use it in a tutorial.

```
aws ssm create-maintenance-window \
    --name "My-Tutorial-Maintenance-Window" \
```

```
    --schedule "rate(5 minutes)" \
    --duration 2 --cutoff 1 \
    --allow-unassociated-targets \
    --tags "Key=Purpose,Value=Tutorial"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowId": "mw-0c50858d01EXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 2: To create a maintenance window that runs only once

The following `create-maintenance-window` example creates a new maintenance window that only runs one time on the specified date and time.

```
aws ssm create-maintenance-window \
    --name My-One-Time-Maintenance-Window \
    --schedule "at(2020-05-14T15:55:00)" \
    --duration 5 \
    --cutoff 2 \
    --allow-unassociated-targets \
    --tags "Key=Environment,Value=Production"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowId": "mw-01234567890abcdef"
}
```

For more information, see Maintenance Windows in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ops-item`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ops-item`.

AWS CLI

To create an OpsItems

The following `create-ops-item` example uses the /aws/resources key in OperationalData to create an OpsItem with an Amazon DynamoDB related resource.

```
aws ssm create-ops-item \
    --title "EC2 instance disk full" \
    --description "Log clean up may have failed which caused the disk to be full" \
    --priority 2 \
    --source ec2 \
    --operational-data '{"/aws/resources":{"Value":"[{\"arn
\": \"arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:12345678:table/OpsItems
\"}]","Type":"SearchableString"}}' \
    --notifications Arn="arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:12345678:TestUser"
```

Output:

```
{
    "OpsItemId": "oi-1a2b3c4d5e6f"
}
```

For more information, see Creating OpsItems in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateOpsItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-patch-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `create-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a patch baseline with auto-approval

The following `create-patch-baseline` example creates a patch baseline for Windows Server that approves patches for a production environment seven days after they are released by Microsoft.

```
aws ssm create-patch-baseline \
    --name "Windows-Production-Baseline-AutoApproval" \
    --operating-system "WINDOWS" \
    --approval-
rules "PatchRules=[{PatchFilterGroup={PatchFilters=[{Key=MSRC_SEVERITY,Values=[Critical,Impo
{Key=CLASSIFICATION,Values=[SecurityUpdates,Updates,UpdateRollups,CriticalUpdates]}]},Approv
 \
```

```
    --description "Baseline containing all updates approved for Windows Server
 production systems"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId": "pb-045f10b4f3EXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 2: To create a patch baseline with an approval cutoff date

The following `create-patch-baseline` example creates a patch baseline for Windows Server that approves all patches for a production environment that are released on or before July 7, 2020.

```
aws ssm create-patch-baseline \
    --name "Windows-Production-Baseline-AutoApproval" \
    --operating-system "WINDOWS" \
    --approval-
rules "PatchRules=[{PatchFilterGroup={PatchFilters=[{Key=MSRC_SEVERITY,Values=[Critical,Impo
{Key=CLASSIFICATION,Values=[SecurityUpdates,Updates,UpdateRollups,CriticalUpdates]}]},Approv
 \
    --description "Baseline containing all updates approved for Windows Server
 production systems"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId": "pb-045f10b4f3EXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 3: To create a patch baseline with approval rules stored in a JSON file

The following `create-patch-baseline` example creates a patch baseline for Amazon Linux 2017.09 that approves patches for a production environment seven days after they are released, specifies approval rules for the patch baseline, and specifies a custom repository for patches.

```
aws ssm create-patch-baseline \
    --cli-input-json file://my-amazon-linux-approval-rules-and-repo.json
```

Contents of `my-amazon-linux-approval-rules-and-repo.json`:

```
{
    "Name": "Amazon-Linux-2017.09-Production-Baseline",
    "Description": "My approval rules patch baseline for Amazon Linux 2017.09
 instances",
    "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "Production"
        }
    ],
    "ApprovalRules": {
        "PatchRules": [
            {
                "ApproveAfterDays": 7,
                "EnableNonSecurity": true,
                "PatchFilterGroup": {
                    "PatchFilters": [
                        {
                            "Key": "SEVERITY",
                            "Values": [
                                "Important",
                                "Critical"
                            ]
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "CLASSIFICATION",
                            "Values": [
                                "Security",
                                "Bugfix"
                            ]
                        },
                        {
                            "Key": "PRODUCT",
                            "Values": [
                                "AmazonLinux2017.09"
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        ]
```

```
    },
    "Sources": [
        {
            "Name": "My-AL2017.09",
            "Products": [
                "AmazonLinux2017.09"
            ],
            "Configuration": "[amzn-main] \nname=amzn-main-Base
\nmirrorlist=http://repo./$awsregion./$awsdomain//$releasever/main/mirror.list //
nmirrorlist_expire=300//nmetadata_expire=300 \npriority=10 \nfailovermethod=priority
 \nfastestmirror_enabled=0 \ngpgcheck=1 \ngpgkey=file:///etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-
KEY-amazon-ga \nenabled=1 \nretries=3 \ntimeout=5\nreport_instanceid=yes"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 4: To create a patch baseline that specifies approved and rejected patches

The following `create-patch-baseline` example explicitly specifies patches to approve and reject as exception to the default approval rules.

```
aws ssm create-patch-baseline \
    --name "Amazon-Linux-2017.09-Alpha-Baseline" \
    --description "My custom approve/reject patch baseline for Amazon Linux 2017.09
 instances" \
    --operating-system "AMAZON_LINUX" \
    --approved-patches "CVE-2018-1234567,example-pkg-EE-2018*.amzn1.noarch" \
    --approved-patches-compliance-level "HIGH" \
    --approved-patches-enable-non-security \
    --tags "Key=Environment,Value=Alpha"
```

For more information, see Create a Custom Patch Baseline in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-data-sync`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-data-sync`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource data sync

This example creates a resource data sync. There is no output if the command succeeds.

Command:

```
aws ssm create-resource-data-sync --sync-name "ssm-resource-data-sync" --s3-destination "BucketName=ssm-bucket,Prefix=inventory,SyncFormat=JsonSerDe,Region=us-east-1"
```

- For API details, see CreateResourceDataSync in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-activation`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-activation`.

AWS CLI

To delete a managed instance activation

The following `delete-activation` example deletes a managed instance activation.

```
aws ssm delete-activation \
    --activation-id "aa673477-d926-42c1-8757-1358cEXAMPLE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Up AWS Systems Manager for Hybrid Environments in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteActivation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To delete an association using the association ID

The following `delete-association` example deletes the association for the specified association ID. There is no output if the command succeeds.

```
aws ssm delete-association \
```

```
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Editing and creating a new version of an association in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To delete an association

The following `delete-association` example deletes the association between an instance and a document. There is no output if the command succeeds.

```
aws ssm delete-association \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --name "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with associations in Systems Manager in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-document`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-document`.

AWS CLI

To delete a document

The following `delete-document` example deletes a Systems Manager document.

```
aws ssm delete-document \
    --name "Example"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Creating Systems Manager Documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-inventory

The following code example shows how to use `delete-inventory`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom inventory type

This example deletes a custom inventory schema.

Command:

```
aws ssm delete-inventory --type-name "Custom:RackInfo" --schema-delete-
option "DeleteSchema"
```

Output:

```
{
  "DeletionId": "d72ac9e8-1f60-4d40-b1c6-bf8c78c68c4d",
  "TypeName": "Custom:RackInfo",
  "DeletionSummary": {
      "TotalCount": 1,
      "RemainingCount": 1,
      "SummaryItems": [
          {
              "Version": "1.0",
              "Count": 1,
              "RemainingCount": 1
          }
      ]
  }
}
```

To disable a custom inventory type

This example disables a custom inventory schema.

Command:

```
aws ssm delete-inventory --type-name "Custom:RackInfo" --schema-delete-
option "DisableSchema"
```

Output:

```
{
  "DeletionId": "6961492a-8163-44ec-aa1e-923364dd0850",
  "TypeName": "Custom:RackInformation",
  "DeletionSummary": {
      "TotalCount": 0,
      "RemainingCount": 0,
      "SummaryItems": []
  }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteInventory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

To delete a maintenance window

This `delete-maintenance-window` example removes the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm delete-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowId":"mw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9"
}
```

For more information, see Delete a Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-parameter`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-parameter`.

AWS CLI

To delete a parameter

The following `delete-parameter` example deletes the specified single parameter.

```
aws ssm delete-parameter \
    --name "MyParameter"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Parameter Store in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteParameter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-parameters`.

AWS CLI

To delete a list of parameters

The following `delete-parameters` example deletes the specified parameters.

```
aws ssm delete-parameters \
    --names "MyFirstParameter" "MySecondParameter" "MyInvalidParameterName"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DeletedParameters": [
        "MyFirstParameter",
        "MySecondParameter"
    ],
    "InvalidParameters": [
        "MyInvalidParameterName"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Parameter Store in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-patch-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To delete a patch baseline

The following `delete-patch-baseline` example deletes the specified patch baseline.

```
aws ssm delete-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "pb-045f10b4f382baeda"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId": "pb-045f10b4f382baeda"
}
```

For more information, see Update or Delete a Patch Baseline (Console) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-data-sync`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-data-sync`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource data sync

This example deletes a resource data sync. There is no output if the command succeeds.

Command:

```
aws ssm delete-resource-data-sync --sync-name "ssm-resource-data-sync"
```

- For API details, see DeleteResourceDataSync in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-managed-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-managed-instance`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a managed instance

The following `deregister-managed-instance` example deregisters the specified managed instance.

```
aws ssm deregister-managed-instance \
    --instance-id 'mi-08ab247cdfEXAMPLE'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Deregistering managed nodes in a hybrid and multicloud environment in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterManagedInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-patch-baseline-for-patch-group`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-patch-baseline-for-patch-group`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a patch group from a patch baseline

The following `deregister-patch-baseline-for-patch-group` example deregisters the specified patch group from the specified patch baseline.

```
aws ssm deregister-patch-baseline-for-patch-group \
    --patch-group "Production" \
    --baseline-id "pb-0ca44a362fEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
  "PatchGroup":"Production",
  "BaselineId":"pb-0ca44a362fEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Add a Patch Group to a Patch Baseline in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterPatchBaselineForPatchGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-target-from-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-target-from-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

To remove a target from a maintenance window

The following `deregister-target-from-maintenance-window` example removes the specified target from the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm deregister-target-from-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34ef56gh78" \
    --window-target-id "1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowId":"mw-ab12cd34ef56gh78",
    "WindowTargetId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
}
```

For more information, see Update a Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTargetFromMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-task-from-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-task-from-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

To remove a task from a maintenance window

The following `deregister-task-from-maintenance-window` example removes the specified task from the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm deregister-task-from-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34ef56gh78" \
    --window-task-id "1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d5e6c"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTaskId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d5e6c",
    "WindowId":"mw-ab12cd34ef56gh78"
}
```

For more information, see Systems Manager Maintenance Windows Tutorials (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTaskFromMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-activations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-activations`.

AWS CLI

To describe activations

The following `describe-activations` example lists details about the activations in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm describe-activations
```

Output:

```
{
    "ActivationList": [
        {
```

```
            "ActivationId": "5743558d-563b-4457-8682-d16c3EXAMPLE",
            "Description": "Example1",
            "IamRole": "HybridWebServersRole,
            "RegistrationLimit": 5,
            "RegistrationsCount": 5,
            "ExpirationDate": 1584316800.0,
            "Expired": false,
            "CreatedDate": 1581954699.792
        },
        {
            "ActivationId": "3ee0322b-f62d-40eb-b672-13ebfEXAMPLE",
            "Description": "Example2",
            "IamRole": "HybridDatabaseServersRole",
            "RegistrationLimit": 5,
            "RegistrationsCount": 5,
            "ExpirationDate": 1580515200.0,
            "Expired": true,
            "CreatedDate": 1578064132.002
        },
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Step 4: Create a Managed-Instance Activation for a Hybrid Environment in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeActivations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-association-execution-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-association-execution-targets`.

AWS CLI

To get details of an association execution

The following `describe-association-execution-targets` example describes the specified association execution.

```
aws ssm describe-association-execution-targets \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab" \
    --execution-id "7abb6378-a4a5-4f10-8312-0123456789ab"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationExecutionTargets": [
        {
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "ExecutionId": "7abb6378-a4a5-4f10-8312-0123456789ab",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "ResourceType": "ManagedInstance",
            "Status": "Success",
            "DetailedStatus": "Success",
            "LastExecutionDate": 1550505538.497,
            "OutputSource": {
                "OutputSourceId": "97fff367-fc5a-4299-aed8-0123456789ab",
                "OutputSourceType": "RunCommand"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing association histories in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAssociationExecutionTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-association-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-association-executions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get details of all executions for an association

The following `describe-association-executions` example describes all executions of the specified association.

```
aws ssm describe-association-executions \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationExecutions": [
        {
```

```
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "ExecutionId": "474925ef-1249-45a2-b93d-0123456789ab",
            "Status": "Success",
            "DetailedStatus": "Success",
            "CreatedTime": 1550505827.119,
            "ResourceCountByStatus": "{Success=1}"
        },
        {
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "ExecutionId": "7abb6378-a4a5-4f10-8312-0123456789ab",
            "Status": "Success",
            "DetailedStatus": "Success",
            "CreatedTime": 1550505536.843,
            "ResourceCountByStatus": "{Success=1}"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing association histories in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To get details of all executions for an association after a specific date and time

The following `describe-association-executions` example describes all executions of an association after the specified date and time.

```
aws ssm describe-association-executions \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab" \
    --filters "Key=CreatedTime,Value=2019-02-18T16:00:00Z,Type=GREATER_THAN"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationExecutions": [
        {
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "ExecutionId": "474925ef-1249-45a2-b93d-0123456789ab",
            "Status": "Success",
            "DetailedStatus": "Success",
            "CreatedTime": 1550505827.119,
```

```
            "ResourceCountByStatus": "{Success=1}"
        },
        {
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "ExecutionId": "7abb6378-a4a5-4f10-8312-0123456789ab",
            "Status": "Success",
            "DetailedStatus": "Success",
            "CreatedTime": 1550505536.843,
            "ResourceCountByStatus": "{Success=1}"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Viewing association histories in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAssociationExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-association`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get details of an association

The following `describe-association` example describes the association for the specified association ID.

```
aws ssm describe-association \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Name": "AWS-GatherSoftwareInventory",
        "AssociationVersion": "1",
        "Date": 1534864780.995,
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1543235759.81,
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Success",
```

```
            "AssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                "Success": 2
            }
        },
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "Parameters": {
            "applications": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "awsComponents": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "customInventory": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "files": [
                ""
            ],
            "instanceDetailedInformation": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "networkConfig": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "services": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "windowsRegistry": [
                ""
            ],
            "windowsRoles": [
                "Enabled"
            ],
            "windowsUpdates": [
                "Enabled"
            ]
        },
        "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Key": "InstanceIds",
                "Values": [
                    "*"
                ]
```

```
            }
        ],
        "ScheduleExpression": "rate(24 hours)",
        "LastExecutionDate": 1550501886.0,
        "LastSuccessfulExecutionDate": 1550501886.0,
        "AssociationName": "Inventory-Association"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Editing and creating a new version of an association in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To get details of an association for a specific instance and document

The following `describe-association` example describes the association between an instance and a document.

```
aws ssm describe-association \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --name "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Status": {
            "Date": 1487876122.564,
            "Message": "Associated with AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "Name": "Associated"
        },
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Associated",
            "AssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                "Pending": 1
            }
        },
        "AssociationId": "d8617c07-2079-4c18-9847-1234567890ab",
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1487876122.564,
        "Date": 1487876122.564,
```

```
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Values": [
                    "i-1234567890abcdef0"
                ],
                "Key": "InstanceIds"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Editing and creating a new version of an association in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-automation-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-automation-executions`.

AWS CLI

To describe an automation execution

The following `describe-automation-executions` example displays details about an Automation execution.

```
aws ssm describe-automation-executions \
    --filters Key=ExecutionId,Values=73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "AutomationExecutionMetadataList": [
        {
            "AutomationExecutionId": "73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE",
            "DocumentName": "AWS-StartEC2Instance",
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "AutomationExecutionStatus": "Success",
            "ExecutionStartTime": 1583737233.748,
            "ExecutionEndTime": 1583737234.719,
            "ExecutedBy": "arn:aws:sts::29884EXAMPLE:assumed-role/mw_service_role/
OrchestrationService",
```

```
            "LogFile": "",
            "Outputs": {},
            "Mode": "Auto",
            "Targets": [],
            "ResolvedTargets": {
                "ParameterValues": [],
                "Truncated": false
            },
            "AutomationType": "Local"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Running a Simple Automation Workflow in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAutomationExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-automation-step-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-automation-step-executions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe all steps for an automation execution

The following `describe-automation-step-executions` example displays details about the steps of an Automation execution.

```
aws ssm describe-automation-step-executions \
    --automation-execution-id 73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "StepExecutions": [
        {
            "StepName": "startInstances",
            "Action": "aws:changeInstanceState",
            "ExecutionStartTime": 1583737234.134,
            "ExecutionEndTime": 1583737234.672,
            "StepStatus": "Success",
            "Inputs": {
```

```
                "DesiredState": "\"running\"",
                "InstanceIds": "[\"i-0cb99161f6EXAMPLE\"]"
            },
            "Outputs": {
                "InstanceStates": [
                    "running"
                ]
            },
            "StepExecutionId": "95e70479-cf20-4d80-8018-7e4e2EXAMPLE",
            "OverriddenParameters": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To describe a specific step for an automation execution

The following `describe-automation-step-executions` example displays details about a specific step of an Automation execution.

```
aws ssm describe-automation-step-executions \
    --automation-execution-id 73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE \
    --filters Key=StepExecutionId,Values=95e70479-cf20-4d80-8018-7e4e2EXAMPLE
```

For more information, see Running an Automation Workflow Step by Step (Command Line) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAutomationStepExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-available-patches`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-available-patches`.

AWS CLI

To get available patches

The following `describe-available-patches` example retrieves details about all available patches for Windows Server 2019 that have a MSRC severity of Critical.

```
aws ssm describe-available-patches \
    --
filters "Key=PRODUCT,Values=WindowsServer2019" "Key=MSRC_SEVERITY,Values=Critical"
```

Output:


```
{
    "Patches": [
        {
            "Id": "fe6bd8c2-3752-4c8b-ab3e-1a7ed08767ba",
            "ReleaseDate": 1544047205.0,
            "Title": "2018-11 Update for Windows Server 2019 for x64-based Systems
 (KB4470788)",
            "Description": "Install this update to resolve issues in Windows. For a
 complete listing of the issues that are included in this update, see the associated
 Microsoft Knowledge Base article for more information. After you install this item,
 you may have to restart your computer.",
            "ContentUrl": "https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/4470788",
            "Vendor": "Microsoft",
            "ProductFamily": "Windows",
            "Product": "WindowsServer2019",
            "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
            "MsrcSeverity": "Critical",
            "KbNumber": "KB4470788",
            "MsrcNumber": "",
            "Language": "All"
        },
        {
            "Id": "c96115e1-5587-4115-b851-22baa46a3f11",
            "ReleaseDate": 1549994410.0,
            "Title": "2019-02 Security Update for Adobe Flash Player for Windows
 Server 2019 for x64-based Systems (KB4487038)",
            "Description": "A security issue has been identified in a Microsoft
 software product that could affect your system. You can help protect your system
 by installing this update from Microsoft. For a complete listing of the issues that
 are included in this update, see the associated Microsoft Knowledge Base article.
 After you install this update, you may have to restart your system.",
            "ContentUrl": "https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/4487038",
            "Vendor": "Microsoft",
            "ProductFamily": "Windows",
            "Product": "WindowsServer2019",
            "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
            "MsrcSeverity": "Critical",
            "KbNumber": "KB4487038",
            "MsrcNumber": "",
            "Language": "All"
        },
        ...
```

```
    ]
}
```

To get details of a specific patch

The following `describe-available-patches` example retrieves details about the specified patch.

```
aws ssm describe-available-patches \
    --filters "Key=PATCH_ID,Values=KB4480979"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Patches": [
        {
            "Id": "680861e3-fb75-432e-818e-d72e5f2be719",
            "ReleaseDate": 1546970408.0,
            "Title": "2019-01 Security Update for Adobe Flash Player for Windows
 Server 2016 for x64-based Systems (KB4480979)",
            "Description": "A security issue has been identified in a Microsoft
 software product that could affect your system. You can help protect your system
 by installing this update from Microsoft. For a complete listing of the issues that
 are included in this update, see the associated Microsoft Knowledge Base article.
 After you install this update, you may have to restart your system.",
            "ContentUrl": "https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/4480979",
            "Vendor": "Microsoft",
            "ProductFamily": "Windows",
            "Product": "WindowsServer2016",
            "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
            "MsrcSeverity": "Critical",
            "KbNumber": "KB4480979",
            "MsrcNumber": "",
            "Language": "All"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see How Patch Manager Operations Work in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeAvailablePatches in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-document-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-document-permission`.

AWS CLI

To describe document permissions

The following `describe-document-permission` example displays permission details about a Systems Manager document that is shared publicly.

```
aws ssm describe-document-permission \
    --name "Example" \
    --permission-type "Share"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AccountIds": [
        "all"
    ],
    "AccountSharingInfoList": [
        {
            "AccountId": "all",
            "SharedDocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Share a Systems Manager Document in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDocumentPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-document`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-document`.

AWS CLI

To display details of a document

The following `describe-document` example displays details about a Systems Manager document in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm describe-document \
    --name "Example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Document": {
        "Hash": "fc2410281f40779e694a8b95975d0f9f316da8a153daa94e3d9921102EXAMPLE",
        "HashType": "Sha256",
        "Name": "Example",
        "Owner": "29884EXAMPLE",
        "CreatedDate": 1583257938.266,
        "Status": "Active",
        "DocumentVersion": "1",
        "Description": "Document Example",
        "Parameters": [
            {
                "Name": "AutomationAssumeRole",
                "Type": "String",
                "Description": "(Required) The ARN of the role that allows
 Automation to perform the actions on your behalf. If no role is specified, Systems
 Manager Automation uses your IAM permissions to execute this document.",
                "DefaultValue": ""
            },
            {
                "Name": "InstanceId",
                "Type": "String",
                "Description": "(Required) The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance.",
                "DefaultValue": ""
            }
        ],
        "PlatformTypes": [
            "Windows",
            "Linux"
        ],
        "DocumentType": "Automation",
        "SchemaVersion": "0.3",
        "LatestVersion": "1",
        "DefaultVersion": "1",
        "DocumentFormat": "YAML",
```

```
        "Tags": []
    }
}
```

For more information, see Creating Systems Manager Documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-effective-instance-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-effective-instance-associations`.

AWS CLI

To get details of the effective associations for an instance

The following `describe-effective-instance-associations` example retrieves details about the effective associations for an instance.

Command:

```
aws ssm describe-effective-instance-associations --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Associations": [
        {
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Content": "{\n    \"schemaVersion\": \"1.2\",\n    \"description\":
 \"Update the Amazon SSM Agent to the latest version or specified version.\",\n
   \"parameters\": {\n        \"version\": {\n            \"default\": \"\",\n
         \"description\": \"(Optional) A specific version of the Amazon SSM Agent
 to install. If not specified, the agent will be updated to the latest version.\",
\n            \"type\": \"String\"\n        },\n        \"allowDowngrade\": {\n
            \"default\": \"false\",\n            \"description\": \"(Optional)
 Allow the Amazon SSM Agent service to be downgraded to an earlier version. If
 set to false, the service can be upgraded to newer versions only (default). If
 set to true, specify the earlier version.\",\n            \"type\": \"String\",
\n            \"allowedValues\": [\n                \"true\",\n
```

```
 \"false\"\n            ]\n        }\n    },\n    \"runtimeConfig\": {\n
 \"aws:updateSsmAgent\": {\n            \"properties\": [\n                {\n
              \"agentName\": \"amazon-ssm-agent\",\n                \"source\":
 \"https://s3.{Region}.amazonaws.com/amazon-ssm-{Region}/ssm-agent-manifest.json\",
\n                \"allowDowngrade\": \"{{ allowDowngrade }}\",\n
 \"targetVersion\": \"{{ version }}\"\n                }\n            ]\n        }\n
    }\n}\n",
            "AssociationVersion": "1"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEffectiveInstanceAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-effective-patches-for-patch-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-effective-patches-for-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get all patches defined by a custom patch baseline

The following `describe-effective-patches-for-patch-baseline` example returns the patches defined by a custom patch baseline in the current AWS account. Note that for a custom baseline, only the ID is required for `--baseline-id`.

```
aws ssm describe-effective-patches-for-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "pb-08b654cf9b9681f04"
```

Output:

```
{
    "EffectivePatches": [
        {
            "Patch": {
                "Id": "fe6bd8c2-3752-4c8b-ab3e-1a7ed08767ba",
                "ReleaseDate": 1544047205.0,
                "Title": "2018-11 Update for Windows Server 2019 for x64-based
 Systems (KB4470788)",
                "Description": "Install this update to resolve issues in Windows.
 For a complete listing of the issues that are included in this update, see the
```

```
associated Microsoft Knowledge Base article for more information. After you install
this item, you may have to restart your computer.",
                "ContentUrl": "https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/4470788",
                "Vendor": "Microsoft",
                "ProductFamily": "Windows",
                "Product": "WindowsServer2019",
                "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
                "MsrcSeverity": "Critical",
                "KbNumber": "KB4470788",
                "MsrcNumber": "",
                "Language": "All"
            },
            "PatchStatus": {
                "DeploymentStatus": "APPROVED",
                "ComplianceLevel": "CRITICAL",
                "ApprovalDate": 1544047205.0
            }
        },
        {
            "Patch": {
                "Id": "915a6b1a-f556-4d83-8f50-b2e75a9a7e58",
                "ReleaseDate": 1549994400.0,
                "Title": "2019-02 Cumulative Update for .NET Framework 3.5 and 4.7.2
for Windows Server 2019 for x64 (KB4483452)",
                "Description": "A security issue has been identified in a Microsoft
software product that could affect your system. You can help protect your system by
installing this update from Microsoft. For a complete listing of the issues that
are included in this update, see the associated Microsoft Knowledge Base article.
After you install this update, you may have to restart your system.",
                "ContentUrl": "https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/kb/4483452",
                "Vendor": "Microsoft",
                "ProductFamily": "Windows",
                "Product": "WindowsServer2019",
                "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
                "MsrcSeverity": "Important",
                "KbNumber": "KB4483452",
                "MsrcNumber": "",
                "Language": "All"
            },
            "PatchStatus": {
                "DeploymentStatus": "APPROVED",
                "ComplianceLevel": "CRITICAL",
                "ApprovalDate": 1549994400.0
            }
```

```
        },
        ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

Example 2: To get all patches defined by an AWS managed patch baseline

The following `describe-effective-patches-for-patch-baseline` example returns the patches defined by an AWS managed patch baseline. Note that for an AWS managed baseline, the complete baseline ARN is required for `--baseline-id`

```
aws ssm describe-effective-patches-for-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:733109147000:patchbaseline/
pb-020d361a05defe4ed"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see How Security Patches Are Selected in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeEffectivePatchesForPatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-associations-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-associations-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe the status of an instance's associations

This example shows details of the associations for an instance.

Command:

```
aws ssm describe-instance-associations-status --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
  "InstanceAssociationStatusInfos": [
```

```
      {
          "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
          "Name": "AWS-GatherSoftwareInventory",
          "DocumentVersion": "1",
          "AssociationVersion": "1",
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "ExecutionDate": 1550501886.0,
          "Status": "Success",
          "ExecutionSummary": "1 out of 1 plugin processed, 1 success, 0 failed, 0
 timedout, 0 skipped. ",
          "AssociationName": "Inventory-Association"
      },
      {
          "AssociationId": "5c5a31f6-6dae-46f9-944c-0123456789ab",
          "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
          "DocumentVersion": "1",
          "AssociationVersion": "1",
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "ExecutionDate": 1550505828.548,
          "Status": "Success",
          "DetailedStatus": "Success",
          "AssociationName": "UpdateSSMAgent"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceAssociationsStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-information`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-information`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To describe managed instance information

The following `describe-instance-information` example retrieves details of each of your managed instances.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-information
```

Example 2: To describe information about a specific managed instance

The following `describe-instance-information` example shows details of the managed instance `i-028ea792daEXAMPLE`.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-information \
    --filters "Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-028ea792daEXAMPLE"
```

Example 3: To describe information about managed instances with a specific tag key

The following `describe-instance-information` example shows details for managed instances that have the tag key `DEV`.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-information \
    --filters "Key=tag-key,Values=DEV"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceInformationList": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-028ea792daEXAMPLE",
            "PingStatus": "Online",
            "LastPingDateTime": 1582221233.421,
            "AgentVersion": "2.3.842.0",
            "IsLatestVersion": true,
            "PlatformType": "Linux",
            "PlatformName": "SLES",
            "PlatformVersion": "15.1",
            "ResourceType": "EC2Instance",
            "IPAddress": "192.0.2.0",
            "ComputerName": "ip-198.51.100.0.us-east-2.compute.internal",
            "AssociationStatus": "Success",
            "LastAssociationExecutionDate": 1582220806.0,
            "LastSuccessfulAssociationExecutionDate": 1582220806.0,
            "AssociationOverview": {
                "DetailedStatus": "Success",
                "InstanceAssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                    "Success": 2
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managed Instances in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceInformation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the instance states for a patch group

The following `describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group` example retrieves details about the patch summary states per-instance for the specified patch group.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group \
    --patch-group "Production"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstancePatchStates": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE",
            "PatchGroup": "Production",
            "BaselineId": "pb-0c10e65780EXAMPLE",
            "SnapshotId": "a3f5ff34-9bc4-4d2c-a665-4d1c1EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerInformation": "",
            "InstalledCount": 32,
            "InstalledOtherCount": 1,
            "InstalledPendingRebootCount": 0,
            "InstalledRejectedCount": 0,
            "MissingCount": 2,
            "FailedCount": 0,
            "UnreportedNotApplicableCount": 2671,
            "NotApplicableCount": 400,
            "OperationStartTime": "2021-08-04T11:03:50.590000-07:00",
            "OperationEndTime": "2021-08-04T11:04:21.555000-07:00",
            "Operation": "Scan",
            "RebootOption": "NoReboot",
            "CriticalNonCompliantCount": 0,
```

```
            "SecurityNonCompliantCount": 1,
            "OtherNonCompliantCount": 0
        },
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-0471e04240EXAMPLE",
            "PatchGroup": "Production",
            "BaselineId": "pb-09ca3fb51fEXAMPLE",
            "SnapshotId": "05d8ffb0-1bbe-4812-ba2d-d9b7bEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerInformation": "",
            "InstalledCount": 32,
            "InstalledOtherCount": 1,
            "InstalledPendingRebootCount": 0,
            "InstalledRejectedCount": 0,
            "MissingCount": 2,
            "FailedCount": 0,
            "UnreportedNotApplicableCount": 2671,
            "NotApplicableCount": 400,
            "OperationStartTime": "2021-08-04T22:06:20.340000-07:00",
            "OperationEndTime": "2021-08-04T22:07:11.220000-07:00",
            "Operation": "Scan",
            "RebootOption": "NoReboot",
            "CriticalNonCompliantCount": 0,
            "SecurityNonCompliantCount": 1,
            "OtherNonCompliantCount": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To get the instance states for a patch group with more than five missing patches

The following `describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group` example retrieves details about the patch summary states for the specified patch group for instances with more than five missing patches.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group \
    --filters Key=MissingCount,Type=GreaterThan,Values=5 \
    --patch-group "Production"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstancePatchStates": [
```

```
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE",
            "PatchGroup": "Production",
            "BaselineId": "pb-0c10e65780EXAMPLE",
            "SnapshotId": "a3f5ff34-9bc4-4d2c-a665-4d1c1EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerInformation": "",
            "InstalledCount": 46,
            "InstalledOtherCount": 4,
            "InstalledPendingRebootCount": 1,
            "InstalledRejectedCount": 1,
            "MissingCount": 7,
            "FailedCount": 0,
            "UnreportedNotApplicableCount": 232,
            "NotApplicableCount": 654,
            "OperationStartTime": "2021-08-04T11:03:50.590000-07:00",
            "OperationEndTime": "2021-08-04T11:04:21.555000-07:00",
            "Operation": "Scan",
            "RebootOption": "NoReboot",
            "CriticalNonCompliantCount": 0,
            "SecurityNonCompliantCount": 1,
            "OtherNonCompliantCount": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To get the instance states for a patch group with fewer than ten instances that require a reboot

The following `describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group` example retrieves details about the patch summary states for the specified patch group for instances with fewer than ten instances requiring a reboot.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patch-states-for-patch-group \
    --filters Key=InstalledPendingRebootCount,Type=LessThan,Values=10 \
    --patch-group "Production"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstancePatchStates": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE",
```

```
            "BaselineId": "pb-0c10e65780EXAMPLE",
            "SnapshotId": "a3f5ff34-9bc4-4d2c-a665-4d1c1EXAMPLE",
            "PatchGroup": "Production",
            "OwnerInformation": "",
            "InstalledCount": 32,
            "InstalledOtherCount": 1,
            "InstalledPendingRebootCount": 4,
            "InstalledRejectedCount": 0,
            "MissingCount": 2,
            "FailedCount": 0,
            "UnreportedNotApplicableCount": 846,
            "NotApplicableCount": 212,
            "OperationStartTime": "2021-08-046T11:03:50.590000-07:00",
            "OperationEndTime": "2021-08-06T11:04:21.555000-07:00",
            "Operation": "Scan",
            "RebootOption": "NoReboot",
            "CriticalNonCompliantCount": 0,
            "SecurityNonCompliantCount": 1,
            "OtherNonCompliantCount": 0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Understanding patch compliance state values in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstancePatchStatesForPatchGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-patch-states`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-patch-states`.

AWS CLI

To get the patch summary states for instances

This `describe-instance-patch-states` example gets the patch summary states for an instance.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patch-states \
    --instance-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstancePatchStates": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PatchGroup": "my-patch-group",
            "BaselineId": "pb-0713accee01234567",
            "SnapshotId": "521c3536-930c-4aa9-950e-01234567abcd",
            "CriticalNonCompliantCount": 2,
            "SecurityNonCompliantCount": 2,
            "OtherNonCompliantCount": 1,
            "InstalledCount": 123,
            "InstalledOtherCount": 334,
            "InstalledPendingRebootCount": 0,
            "InstalledRejectedCount": 0,
            "MissingCount": 1,
            "FailedCount": 2,
            "UnreportedNotApplicableCount": 11,
            "NotApplicableCount": 2063,
            "OperationStartTime": "2021-05-03T11:00:56-07:00",
            "OperationEndTime": "2021-05-03T11:01:09-07:00",
            "Operation": "Scan",
            "LastNoRebootInstallOperationTime": "2020-06-14T12:17:41-07:00",
            "RebootOption": "RebootIfNeeded"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see About Patch Compliance in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeInstancePatchStates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-instance-patches`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-instance-patches`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the patch state details for an instance

The following `describe-instance-patches` example retrieves details about the patches for the specified instance.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patches \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Patches": [
        {
            "Title": "2019-01 Security Update for Adobe Flash Player for Windows
 Server 2016 for x64-based Systems (KB4480979)",
            "KBId": "KB4480979",
            "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
            "Severity": "Critical",
            "State": "Installed",
            "InstalledTime": "2019-01-09T00:00:00+00:00"
        },
        {
            "Title": "",
            "KBId": "KB4481031",
            "Classification": "",
            "Severity": "",
            "State": "InstalledOther",
            "InstalledTime": "2019-02-08T00:00:00+00:00"
        },
        ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

Example 2: To get a list of patches in the Missing state for an instance

The following `describe-instance-patches` example retrieves information about patches that are in the Missing state for the specified instance.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patches \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --filters Key=State,Values=Missing
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "Patches": [
        {
            "Title": "Windows Malicious Software Removal Tool x64 - February 2019
 (KB890830)",
            "KBId": "KB890830",
            "Classification": "UpdateRollups",
            "Severity": "Unspecified",
            "State": "Missing",
            "InstalledTime": "1970-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
        },
        ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

For more information, see About Patch Compliance States in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To get a list of patches installed since a specified InstalledTime for an instance

The following `describe-instance-patches` example retrieves information about patches installed since a specified time for the specified instance by combining the use of `--filters` and `--query`.

```
aws ssm describe-instance-patches \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --filters Key=State,Values=Installed \
    --query "Patches[?InstalledTime >= `2023-01-01T16:00:00`]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Patches": [
        {
            "Title": "2023-03 Cumulative Update for Windows Server 2019 (1809) for
 x64-based Systems (KB5023702)",
            "KBId": "KB5023702",
            "Classification": "SecurityUpdates",
            "Severity": "Critical",
            "State": "Installed",
            "InstalledTime": "2023-03-16T11:00:00+00:00"
        },
```

```
        ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstancePatches in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-inventory-deletions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-inventory-deletions`.

AWS CLI

To get inventory deletions

This example retrieves details for inventory deletion operations.

Command:

```
aws ssm describe-inventory-deletions
```

Output:

```
{
  "InventoryDeletions": [
      {
          "DeletionId": "6961492a-8163-44ec-aa1e-01234567850",
          "TypeName": "Custom:RackInformation",
          "DeletionStartTime": 1550254911.0,
          "LastStatus": "InProgress",
          "LastStatusMessage": "The Delete is in progress",
          "DeletionSummary": {
              "TotalCount": 0,
              "RemainingCount": 0,
              "SummaryItems": []
          },
          "LastStatusUpdateTime": 1550254911.0
      },
      {
          "DeletionId": "d72ac9e8-1f60-4d40-b1c6-987654321c4d",
          "TypeName": "Custom:RackInfo",
          "DeletionStartTime": 1550254859.0,
```

```
            "LastStatus": "InProgress",
            "LastStatusMessage": "The Delete is in progress",
            "DeletionSummary": {
                "TotalCount": 1,
                "RemainingCount": 1,
                "SummaryItems": [
                    {
                        "Version": "1.0",
                        "Count": 1,
                        "RemainingCount": 1
                    }
                ]
            },
            "LastStatusUpdateTime": 1550254859.0
        }
    ]
}
```

To get details of a specific inventory deletion

This example retrieves details for a specific inventory deletion operation.

Command:

```
aws ssm describe-inventory-deletions --deletion-id "d72ac9e8-1f60-4d40-
b1c6-987654321c4d"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InventoryDeletions": [
        {
            "DeletionId": "d72ac9e8-1f60-4d40-b1c6-987654321c4d",
            "TypeName": "Custom:RackInfo",
            "DeletionStartTime": 1550254859.0,
            "LastStatus": "InProgress",
            "LastStatusMessage": "The Delete is in progress",
            "DeletionSummary": {
                "TotalCount": 1,
                "RemainingCount": 1,
                "SummaryItems": [
                    {
                        "Version": "1.0",
```

```
                    "Count": 1,
                    "RemainingCount": 1
                }
            ]
        },
        "LastStatusUpdateTime": 1550254859.0
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInventoryDeletions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocations`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocations`.

AWS CLI

To get the specific task invocations performed for a maintenance window task execution

The following `describe-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocations` example lists the invocations for the specified task executed as part of the specified maintenance window execution.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocations \
    --window-execution-id "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2a638355" \
    --task-id "ac0c6ae1-daa3-4a89-832e-d384503b6586"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutionTaskInvocationIdentities": [
        {
            "Status": "SUCCESS",
            "Parameters": "{\"documentName\":\"AWS-RunShellScript\",\"instanceIds\":
[\"i-0000293ffd8c57862\"],\"parameters\":{\"commands\":[\"df\"]},\"maxConcurrency\":
\"1\",\"maxErrors\":\"1\"}",
            "InvocationId": "e274b6e1-fe56-4e32-bd2a-8073c6381d8b",
            "StartTime": 1487692834.723,
            "EndTime": 1487692834.871,
            "WindowExecutionId": "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2a638355",
```

```
            "TaskExecutionId": "ac0c6ae1-daa3-4a89-832e-d384503b6586"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Tasks and Task Executions (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowExecutionTaskInvocations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-window-execution-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-window-execution-tasks`.

AWS CLI

To list all tasks associated with a maintenance window execution

The following `ssm describe-maintenance-window-execution-tasks` example lists the tasks associated with the specified maintenance window execution.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-execution-tasks \
    --window-execution-id "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutionTaskIdentities": [
        {
            "Status": "SUCCESS",
            "TaskArn": "AWS-RunShellScript",
            "StartTime": 1487692834.684,
            "TaskType": "RUN_COMMAND",
            "EndTime": 1487692835.005,
            "WindowExecutionId": "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2EXAMPLE",
            "TaskExecutionId": "ac0c6ae1-daa3-4a89-832e-d3845EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Tasks and Task Executions (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowExecutionTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-window-executions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-window-executions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all executions for a maintenance window

The following `describe-maintenance-window-executions` example lists all of the executions for the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-executions \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutions": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowExecutionId": "6027b513-64fe-4cf0-be7d-1191aEXAMPLE",
            "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "StartTime": "2021-08-04T11:00:00.000000-07:00"

        },
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowExecutionId": "ff75b750-4834-4377-8f61-b3cadEXAMPLE",
            "Status": "SUCCESS",
            "StartTime": "2021-08-03T11:00:00.000000-07:00",
            "EndTime": "2021-08-03T11:37:21.450000-07:00"
        },
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowExecutionId": "9fac7dd9-ff21-42a5-96ad-bbc4bEXAMPLE",
            "Status": "FAILED",
```

```
            "StatusDetails": "One or more tasks in the orchestration failed.",
            "StartTime": "2021-08-02T11:00:00.000000-07:00",
            "EndTime": "2021-08-02T11:22:36.190000-07:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all executions for a maintenance window before a specified date

The following `describe-maintenance-window-executions` example lists all of the executions for the specified maintenance window before the specified date.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-executions \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE" \
    --filters "Key=ExecutedBefore,Values=2021-08-03T00:00:00Z"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutions": [
        {
        "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
        "WindowExecutionId": "9fac7dd9-ff21-42a5-96ad-bbc4bEXAMPLE",
        "Status": "FAILED",
        "StatusDetails": "One or more tasks in the orchestration failed.",
        "StartTime": "2021-08-02T11:00:00.000000-07:00",
        "EndTime": "2021-08-02T11:22:36.190000-07:00"
    }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To list all executions for a maintenance window after a specified date

The following `describe-maintenance-window-executions` example lists all of the executions for the specified maintenance window after the specified date.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-executions \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE" \
    --filters "Key=ExecutedAfter,Values=2021-08-04T00:00:00Z"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutions": [
        {
        "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
        "WindowExecutionId": "6027b513-64fe-4cf0-be7d-1191aEXAMPLE",
        "Status": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "StartTime": "2021-08-04T11:00:00.000000-07:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View information about tasks and task executions (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowExecutions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-window-schedule`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-window-schedule`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list upcoming executions for a maintenance window

The following `describe-maintenance-window-schedule` example lists all upcoming executions for the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-schedule \
    --window-id mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ScheduledWindowExecutions": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "Name": "My-First-Maintenance-Window",
            "ExecutionTime": "2020-02-19T16:00Z"
        },
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "Name": "My-First-Maintenance-Window",
```

```
            "ExecutionTime": "2020-02-26T16:00Z"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all upcoming executions for a maintenance window before a specified date

The following `describe-maintenance-window-schedule` example lists all upcoming executions for the specified maintenance window that occur before the specified date.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-schedule \
    --window-id mw-0ecb1226dd7b2e9a6 \
    --filters "Key=ScheduledBefore,Values=2020-02-15T06:00:00Z"
```

Example 3: To list all upcoming executions for a maintenance window after a specified date

The following `describe-maintenance-window-schedule` example lists all upcoming executions for the specified maintenance window that occur after the specified date.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-schedule \
    --window-id mw-0ecb1226dd7b2e9a6 \
    --filters "Key=ScheduledAfter,Values=2020-02-15T06:00:00Z"
```

For more information, see View Information About Maintenance Windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowSchedule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-window-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-window-targets`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all targets for a Maintenance Window

The following `describe-maintenance-window-targets` example lists all of the targets for a maintenance window.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-targets \
```

```
    --window-id "mw-06cf17cbefEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Targets": [
        {
            "ResourceType": "INSTANCE",
            "OwnerInformation": "Single instance",
            "WindowId": "mw-06cf17cbefEXAMPLE",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Values": [
                        "i-0000293ffdEXAMPLE"
                    ],
                    "Key": "InstanceIds"
                }
            ],
            "WindowTargetId": "350d44e6-28cc-44e2-951f-4b2c9EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "ResourceType": "INSTANCE",
            "OwnerInformation": "Two instances in a list",
            "WindowId": "mw-06cf17cbefEXAMPLE",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Values": [
                        "i-0000293ffdEXAMPLE",
                        "i-0cb2b964d3EXAMPLE"
                    ],
                    "Key": "InstanceIds"
                }
            ],
            "WindowTargetId": "e078a987-2866-47be-bedd-d9cf4EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all targets for a maintenance window matching a specific owner information value

This `describe-maintenance-window-targets` example lists all of the targets for a maintenance window with a specific value.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-targets \
    --window-id "mw-0ecb1226ddEXAMPLE" \
    --filters "Key=OwnerInformation,Values=CostCenter1"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Targets": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-0ecb1226ddEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTargetId": "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7d0057f9",
            "ResourceType": "INSTANCE",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "tag:Environment",
                    "Values": [
                        "Prod"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "OwnerInformation": "CostCenter1",
            "Name": "ProdTarget1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Maintenance Windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-window-tasks`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-window-tasks`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all tasks for a maintenance window

The following `describe-maintenance-window-tasks` example lists all of the tasks for the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-tasks \
    --window-id "mw-06cf17cbefEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tasks": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-06cf17cbefEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTaskId": "018b31c3-2d77-4b9e-bd48-c91edEXAMPLE",
            "TaskArn": "AWS-RestartEC2Instance",
            "TaskParameters": {},
            "Type": "AUTOMATION",
            "Description": "Restarting EC2 Instance for maintenance",
            "MaxConcurrency": "1",
            "MaxErrors": "1",
            "Name": "My-Automation-Example-Task",
            "Priority": 0,
            "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "WindowTargetIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-06cf17cbefEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTaskId": "1943dee0-0a17-4978-9bf4-3cc2fEXAMPLE",
            "TaskArn": "AWS-DisableS3BucketPublicReadWrite",
            "TaskParameters": {},
            "Type": "AUTOMATION",
            "Description": "Automation task to disable read/write access on public
 S3 buckets",
            "MaxConcurrency": "10",
            "MaxErrors": "5",
            "Name": "My-Disable-S3-Public-Read-Write-Access-Automation-Task",
            "Priority": 0,
            "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
```

```
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "WindowTargetIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all tasks for a maintenance window that invokes the AWS-RunPowerShellScript command document

The following `describe-maintenance-window-tasks` example lists all of the tasks for the specified maintenance window that invokes the `AWS-RunPowerShellScript` command document.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-tasks \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE" \
    --filters "Key=TaskArn,Values=AWS-RunPowerShellScript"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tasks": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTaskId": "0d36e6b4-3a4f-411e-adcb-3558eEXAMPLE",
            "TaskArn": "AWS-RunPowerShellScript",
            "Type": "RUN_COMMAND",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "WindowTargetIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "TaskParameters": {},
            "Priority": 1,
```

```
            "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "MaxConcurrency": "1",
            "MaxErrors": "1",
            "Name": "MyTask"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To list all tasks for a maintenance window that have a Priority of 3

The following `describe-maintenance-window-tasks` example lists all of the tasks for the specified maintenance window that have a `Priority` of 3.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-tasks \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE" \
    --filters "Key=Priority,Values=3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tasks": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTaskId": "0d36e6b4-3a4f-411e-adcb-3558eEXAMPLE",
            "TaskArn": "AWS-RunPowerShellScript",
            "Type": "RUN_COMMAND",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "WindowTargetIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "TaskParameters": {},
            "Priority": 3,
            "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "MaxConcurrency": "1",
            "MaxErrors": "1",
            "Name": "MyRunCommandTask"
        },
```

```
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTaskId": "ee45feff-ad65-4a6c-b478-5cab8EXAMPLE",
            "TaskArn": "AWS-RestartEC2Instance",
            "Type": "AUTOMATION",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "WindowTargetIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "TaskParameters": {},
            "Priority": 3,
            "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "MaxConcurrency": "10",
            "MaxErrors": "5",
            "Name": "My-Automation-Task",
            "Description": "A description for my Automation task"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 4: To list all tasks for a maintenance window that have a Priority of 1 and use Run Command

This `describe-maintenance-window-tasks` example lists all of the tasks for the specified maintenance window that have a `Priority` of 1 and use Run Command.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-tasks \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE" \
    --filters "Key=Priority,Values=1" "Key=TaskType,Values=RUN_COMMAND"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tasks": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE",
            "WindowTaskId": "0d36e6b4-3a4f-411e-adcb-3558eEXAMPLE",
```

```
            "TaskArn": "AWS-RunPowerShellScript",
            "Type": "RUN_COMMAND",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "WindowTargetIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "da89dcc3-7f9c-481d-ba2b-edcb7EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "TaskParameters": {},
            "Priority": 1,
            "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "MaxConcurrency": "1",
            "MaxErrors": "1",
            "Name": "MyRunCommandTask"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View information about maintenance windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowTasks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-windows-for-target`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-windows-for-target`.

AWS CLI

To list all maintenance windows associated with a specific instance

The following `describe-maintenance-windows-for-target` example lists the maintenance windows that have targets or tasks associated with the specified instance.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-windows-for-target \
    --targets Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-1234567890EXAMPLE \
    --resource-type INSTANCE
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowIdentities": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE",
            "Name": "My-First-Maintenance-Window"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Maintenance Windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindowsForTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-maintenance-windows`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-maintenance-windows`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all maintenance windows

The following `describe-maintenance-windows` example lists all maintenance windows in your AWS account in the current Region.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-windows
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowIdentities": [
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-0ecb1226ddEXAMPLE",
            "Name": "MyMaintenanceWindow-1",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Duration": 2,
            "Cutoff": 1,
            "Schedule": "rate(180 minutes)",
            "NextExecutionTime": "2020-02-12T23:19:20.596Z"
        },
        {
            "WindowId": "mw-03eb9db428EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "Name": "MyMaintenanceWindow-2",
            "Enabled": true,
            "Duration": 3,
            "Cutoff": 1,
            "Schedule": "rate(7 days)",
            "NextExecutionTime": "2020-02-17T23:22:00.956Z"
        },
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all enabled maintenance windows

The following `describe-maintenance-windows` example lists all enabled maintenance windows.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-windows \
    --filters "Key=Enabled,Values=true"
```

Example 3: To list maintenance windows matching a specific name

This `describe-maintenance-windows` example lists all maintenance windows with the specified name.

```
aws ssm describe-maintenance-windows \
    --filters "Key=Name,Values=MyMaintenanceWindow"
```

For more information, see View Information About Maintenance Windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeMaintenanceWindows in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-ops-items`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-ops-items`.

AWS CLI

To list a set of OpsItems

The following `describe-ops-items` example displays a list of all open OpsItems in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm describe-ops-items \
    --ops-item-filters "Key=Status,Values=Open,Operator=Equal"
```

Output:

```
{
    "OpsItemSummaries": [
        {
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-Role/
fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "CreatedTime": "2020-03-14T17:02:46.375000-07:00",
            "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-
Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-03-14T17:02:46.375000-07:00",
            "Source": "SSM",
            "Status": "Open",
            "OpsItemId": "oi-7cfc5EXAMPLE",
            "Title": "SSM Maintenance Window execution failed",
            "OperationalData": {
                "/aws/dedup": {
                    "Value": "{\"dedupString\":\"SSMOpsItems-SSM-maintenance-window-
execution-failed\"}",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                },
                "/aws/resources": {
                    "Value": "[{\"arn\":\"arn:aws:ssm:us-
east-2:111222333444:maintenancewindow/mw-034093d322EXAMPLE\"}]",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                }
            },
            "Category": "Availability",
            "Severity": "3"
        },
        {
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::1112223233444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-Role/
fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "CreatedTime": "2020-02-26T11:43:15.426000-08:00",
            "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-
Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-02-26T11:43:15.426000-08:00",
            "Source": "EC2",
            "Status": "Open",
            "OpsItemId": "oi-6f966EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "Title": "EC2 instance stopped",
            "OperationalData": {
                "/aws/automations": {
                    "Value": "[ { \"automationType\": \"AWS:SSM:Automation\",
 \"automationId\": \"AWS-RestartEC2Instance\" } ]",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                },
                "/aws/dedup": {
                    "Value": "{\"dedupString\":\"SSMOpsItems-EC2-instance-stopped
\"}",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                },
                "/aws/resources": {
                    "Value": "[{\"arn\":\"arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-2:111222333444:instance/i-0beccfbc02EXAMPLE\"}]",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                }
            },
            "Category": "Availability",
            "Severity": "3"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with OpsItems in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOpsItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-parameters`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all parameters

The following `describe-parameters` example lists all parameters in the current AWS account and Region.

```
aws ssm describe-parameters
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MySecureStringParameter",
            "Type": "SecureString",
            "KeyId": "alias/aws/ssm",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582155479.205,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/Admin/
Richard-Roe-Managed",
            "Description": "This is a SecureString parameter",
            "Version": 2,
            "Tier": "Advanced",
            "Policies": [
                {
                    "PolicyText": "{\"Type\":\"Expiration\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",
\"Attributes\":{\"Timestamp\":\"2020-07-07T22:30:00Z\"}}",
                    "PolicyType": "Expiration",
                    "PolicyStatus": "Pending"
                },
                {
                    "PolicyText": "{\"Type\":\"ExpirationNotification\",\"Version\":
\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"Before\":\"12\",\"Unit\":\"Hours\"}}",
                    "PolicyType": "ExpirationNotification",
                    "PolicyStatus": "Pending"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringListParameter",
            "Type": "StringList",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154764.222,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is a StringList parameter",
            "Version": 1,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154711.976,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Alejandro-Rosalez",
            "Description": "This is a String parameter",
```

```
            "Version": 1,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "latestAmi",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1580862415.521,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/lambda-ssm-
role/Automation-UpdateSSM-Param",
            "Version": 3,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all parameters matching specific metadata

This `describe-parameters` example lists all parameters matching a filter.

aws ssm describe-parameters --filters "Key=Type,Values=StringList"

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MyStringListParameter",
            "Type": "StringList",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154764.222,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is a StringList parameter",
            "Version": 1,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Searching for Systems Manager Parameters in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-patch-baselines`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-patch-baselines`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all patch baselines

The following `describe-patch-baselines` example retrieves details for all patch baselines in your account in the current Region.

```
aws ssm describe-patch-baselines
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineIdentities": [
        {
            "BaselineName": "AWS-SuseDefaultPatchBaseline",
            "DefaultBaseline": true,
            "BaselineDescription": "Default Patch Baseline for Suse Provided by
 AWS.",
            "BaselineId": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:733109147000:patchbaseline/
pb-0123fdb36e334a3b2",
            "OperatingSystem": "SUSE"
        },
        {
            "BaselineName": "AWS-DefaultPatchBaseline",
            "DefaultBaseline": false,
            "BaselineDescription": "Default Patch Baseline Provided by AWS.",
            "BaselineId": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:733109147000:patchbaseline/
pb-020d361a05defe4ed",
            "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS"
        },
        ...
        {
            "BaselineName": "MyWindowsPatchBaseline",
            "DefaultBaseline": true,
            "BaselineDescription": "My patch baseline for EC2 instances for Windows
 Server",
```

```
            "BaselineId": "pb-0ad00e0dd7EXAMPLE",
            "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all patch baselines provided by AWS

The following `describe-patch-baselines` example lists all patch baselines provided by AWS.

```
aws ssm describe-patch-baselines \
    --filters "Key=OWNER,Values=[AWS]"
```

Example 3: To list all patch baselines that you own

The following `describe-patch-baselines` example lists all custom patch baselines created in your account in the current Region.

```
aws ssm describe-patch-baselines \
    --filters "Key=OWNER,Values=[Self]"
```

For more information, see About Predefined and Custom Patch Baselines in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePatchBaselines in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-patch-group-state`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-patch-group-state`.

AWS CLI

To get the state of a patch group

The following `describe-patch-group-state` example retrieves the high-level patch compliance summary for a patch group.

```
aws ssm describe-patch-group-state \
    --patch-group "Production"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Instances": 21,
    "InstancesWithCriticalNonCompliantPatches": 1,
    "InstancesWithFailedPatches": 2,
    "InstancesWithInstalledOtherPatches": 3,
    "InstancesWithInstalledPatches": 21,
    "InstancesWithInstalledPendingRebootPatches": 2,
    "InstancesWithInstalledRejectedPatches": 1,
    "InstancesWithMissingPatches": 3,
    "InstancesWithNotApplicablePatches": 4,
    "InstancesWithOtherNonCompliantPatches": 1,
    "InstancesWithSecurityNonCompliantPatches": 1,
    "InstancesWithUnreportedNotApplicablePatches": 2
}
```

For more information, see About patch groups <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/sysman-patch-patchgroups.html>__ and Understanding patch compliance state values in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePatchGroupState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-patch-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-patch-groups`.

AWS CLI

To display patch group registrations

The following `describe-patch-groups` example lists the patch group registrations.

```
aws ssm describe-patch-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Mappings": [
        {
            "PatchGroup": "Production",
```

```
            "BaselineIdentity": {
                "BaselineId": "pb-0123456789abcdef0",
                "BaselineName": "ProdPatching",
                "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS",
                "BaselineDescription": "Patches for Production",
                "DefaultBaseline": false
            }
        },
        {
            "PatchGroup": "Development",
            "BaselineIdentity": {
                "BaselineId": "pb-0713accee01234567",
                "BaselineName": "DevPatching",
                "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS",
                "BaselineDescription": "Patches for Development",
                "DefaultBaseline": true
            }
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Create a Patch Group <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/sysman-patch-group-tagging.html>__ and Add a Patch Group to a Patch Baseline in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePatchGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-patch-properties`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-patch-properties`.

AWS CLI

To list the Amazon Linux patch availability

The following `describe-patch-properties` example displays a list of the Amazon Linux products for which patches are available in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm describe-patch-properties \
    --operating-system AMAZON_LINUX \
    --property PRODUCT
```

Output:

```
{
    "Properties": [
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2012.03"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2012.09"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2013.03"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2013.09"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2014.03"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2014.09"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2015.03"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2015.09"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2016.03"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2016.09"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2017.03"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2017.09"
        },
        {
            "Name": "AmazonLinux2018.03"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see About Patch Baselines in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribePatchProperties in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-sessions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-sessions`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list all active Session Manager sessions

This `describe-sessions` example retrieves a list of the active sessions created most recently (both connected and disconnected sessions) over the past 30 days that were started by the specified user. This command returns only results for connections to targets initiated using Session Manager. It does not list connections made through other means, such as Remote Desktop Connections or SSH.

```
aws ssm describe-sessions \
    --state "Active" \
    --filters "key=Owner,value=arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/Administrator/
Shirley-Rodriguez"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sessions": [
        {
            "SessionId": "John-07a16060613c408b5",
            "Target": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Status": "Connected",
            "StartDate": 1550676938.352,
            "Owner": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/Administrator/Shirley-
Rodriguez",
            "OutputUrl": {}
        },
        {
            "SessionId": "John-01edf534b8b56e8eb",
            "Target": "i-9876543210abcdef0",
```

```
            "Status": "Connected",
            "StartDate": 1550676842.194,
            "Owner": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/Administrator/Shirley-
Rodriguez",
            "OutputUrl": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To list all terminated Session Manager sessions

This `describe-sessions` example retrieves a list of the most recently terminated sessions from the past 30 days for all users.

```
aws ssm describe-sessions \
    --state "History"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Sessions": [
        {
            "SessionId": "Mary-Major-0022b1eb2b0d9e3bd",
            "Target": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Status": "Terminated",
            "StartDate": 1550520701.256,
            "EndDate": 1550521931.563,
            "Owner": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/Administrator/Mary-
Major"
        },
        {
            "SessionId": "Jane-Roe-0db53f487931ed9d4",
            "Target": "i-9876543210abcdef0",
            "Status": "Terminated",
            "StartDate": 1550161369.149,
            "EndDate": 1550162580.329,
            "Owner": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/Administrator/Jane-Roe"
        },
        ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

For more information, see View Session History in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeSessions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-ops-item-related-item`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-ops-item-related-item`.

AWS CLI

To delete a related item association

The following `disassociate-ops-item-related-item` example deletes the association between the OpsItem and a related item.

```
aws ssm disassociate-ops-item-related-item \
    --ops-item-id "oi-f99f2EXAMPLE" \
    --association-id "e2036148-cccb-490e-ac2a-390e5EXAMPLE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Incident Manager incidents in OpsCenter in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateOpsItemRelatedItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-automation-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `get-automation-execution`.

AWS CLI

To display details about an automation execution

The following `get-automation-execution` example displays detailed information about an Automation execution.

```
aws ssm get-automation-execution \
    --automation-execution-id 73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "AutomationExecution": {
        "AutomationExecutionId": "73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE",
        "DocumentName": "AWS-StartEC2Instance",
        "DocumentVersion": "1",
        "ExecutionStartTime": 1583737233.748,
        "ExecutionEndTime": 1583737234.719,
        "AutomationExecutionStatus": "Success",
        "StepExecutions": [
            {
                "StepName": "startInstances",
                "Action": "aws:changeInstanceState",
                "ExecutionStartTime": 1583737234.134,
                "ExecutionEndTime": 1583737234.672,
                "StepStatus": "Success",
                "Inputs": {
                    "DesiredState": "\"running\"",
                    "InstanceIds": "[\"i-0cb99161f6EXAMPLE\"]"
                },
                "Outputs": {
                    "InstanceStates": [
                        "running"
                    ]
                },
                "StepExecutionId": "95e70479-cf20-4d80-8018-7e4e2EXAMPLE",
                "OverriddenParameters": {}
            }
        ],
        "StepExecutionsTruncated": false,
        "Parameters": {
            "AutomationAssumeRole": [
                ""
            ],
            "InstanceId": [
                "i-0cb99161f6EXAMPLE"
            ]
        },
        "Outputs": {},
        "Mode": "Auto",
        "ExecutedBy": "arn:aws:sts::29884EXAMPLE:assumed-role/mw_service_role/
OrchestrationService",
        "Targets": [],
        "ResolvedTargets": {
            "ParameterValues": [],
            "Truncated": false
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Walkthrough: Patch a Linux AMI (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAutomationExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-calendar-state`

The following code example shows how to use `get-calendar-state`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the current state of a change calendar

This `get-calendar-state` example returns the state of a calendar at the current time. Because the example doesn't specify a time, the current state of the calendar is reported.

```
aws ssm get-calendar-state \
    --calendar-names "MyCalendar"
```

Output:

```
{
    "State": "OPEN",
    "AtTime": "2020-02-19T22:28:51Z",
    "NextTransitionTime": "2020-02-24T21:15:19Z"
}
```

Example 2: To get the state of a change calendar at a specified time

This `get-calendar-state` example returns the state of a calendar at the specified time.

```
aws ssm get-calendar-state \
    --calendar-names "MyCalendar" \
    --at-time "2020-07-19T21:15:19Z"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "State": "CLOSED",
    "AtTime": "2020-07-19T21:15:19Z"
}
```

For more information, see Get the State of the Change Calendar in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCalendarState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-command-invocation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-command-invocation`.

AWS CLI

To display the details of a command invocation

The following `get-command-invocation` example lists all the invocations of the specified command on the specified instance.

```
aws ssm get-command-invocation \
    --command-id "ef7fdfd8-9b57-4151-a15c-db9a12345678" \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "CommandId": "ef7fdfd8-9b57-4151-a15c-db9a12345678",
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Comment": "b48291dd-ba76-43e0-b9df-13e11ddaac26:6960febb-2907-4b59-8e1a-
d6ce8EXAMPLE",
    "DocumentName": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
    "DocumentVersion": "",
    "PluginName": "aws:updateSsmAgent",
    "ResponseCode": 0,
    "ExecutionStartDateTime": "2020-02-19T18:18:03.419Z",
    "ExecutionElapsedTime": "PT0.091S",
    "ExecutionEndDateTime": "2020-02-19T18:18:03.419Z",
    "Status": "Success",
    "StatusDetails": "Success",
    "StandardOutputContent": "Updating amazon-ssm-agent from 2.3.842.0 to latest
\nSuccessfully downloaded https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-ssm-us-east-2/
```

```
ssm-agent-manifest.json\namazon-ssm-agent 2.3.842.0 has already been installed,
 update skipped\n",
    "StandardOutputUrl": "",
    "StandardErrorContent": "",
    "StandardErrorUrl": "",
    "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
        "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
        "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Understanding Command Statuses in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetCommandInvocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-connection-status`

The following code example shows how to use `get-connection-status`.

AWS CLI

To display the connection status of a managed instance

This `get-connection-status` example returns the connection status of the specified managed instance.

```
aws ssm get-connection-status \
    --target i-1234567890abcdef0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Target": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Status": "connected"
}
```

- For API details, see GetConnectionStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-default-patch-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `get-default-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To display the default Windows patch baseline

The following `get-default-patch-baseline` example retrieves details for the default patch baseline for Windows Server.

```
aws ssm get-default-patch-baseline
```

Output:

```
{
  "BaselineId": "pb-0713accee01612345",
  "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS"
}
```

Example 2: To display the default patch baseline for Amazon Linux

The following `get-default-patch-baseline` example retrieves details for the default patch baseline for Amazon Linux.

```
aws ssm get-default-patch-baseline \
    --operating-system AMAZON_LINUX
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId": "pb-047c6eb9c8fc12345",
    "OperatingSystem": "AMAZON_LINUX"
}
```

For more information, see About Predefined and Custom Patch Baselines <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/sysman-patch-baselines.html>__ and Set an Existing Patch Baseline as the Default in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDefaultPatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-deployable-patch-snapshot-for-instance`

The following code example shows how to use `get-deployable-patch-snapshot-for-instance`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the current snapshot for the patch baseline an instance uses

The following `get-deployable-patch-snapshot-for-instance` example retrieves details for the current snapshot for the specified patch baseline used by an instance. This command must be run from the instance using the instance credentials. To ensure it uses the instance credentials, run `aws configure` and specify only the Region of your instance. Leave the `Access Key` and `Secret Key` fields empty.

Tip: Use `uuidgen` to generate a `snapshot-id`.

```
aws ssm get-deployable-patch-snapshot-for-instance \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --snapshot-id "521c3536-930c-4aa9-950e-01234567abcd"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
    "SnapshotId": "521c3536-930c-4aa9-950e-01234567abcd",
    "Product": "AmazonLinux2018.03",
    "SnapshotDownloadUrl": "https://patch-baseline-snapshot-us-
east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
ed85194ef27214f5984f28b4d664d14f7313568fea7d4b6ac6c10ad1f729d7e7-773304212436/
AMAZON_LINUX-521c3536-930c-4aa9-950e-01234567abcd?X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-
SHA256&X-Amz-Date=20190215T164031Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=86400&X-
Amz-Credential=AKIAJ5C56P35AEBRX2QQ%2F20190215%2Fus-east-1%2Fs3%2Faws4_request&X-
Amz-Signature=efaaaf6e3878e77f48a6697e015efdbda9c426b09c5822055075c062f6ad2149"
}
```

For more information, see Parameter name: Snapshot ID in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDeployablePatchSnapshotForInstance in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-document`

The following code example shows how to use `get-document`.

AWS CLI

To get document content

The following `get-document` example displays the content of a Systems Manager document.

```
aws ssm get-document \
    --name "AWS-RunShellScript"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "AWS-RunShellScript",
    "DocumentVersion": "1",
    "Status": "Active",
    "Content": "{\n    \"schemaVersion\":\"1.2\",\n    \"description\":\"Run a
 shell script or specify the commands to run.\",\n    \"parameters\":{\n
 \"commands\":{\n            \"type\":\"StringList\",\n            \"description
\":\"(Required) Specify a shell script or a command to run.\",\n
 \"minItems\":1,\n            \"displayType\":\"textarea\"\n        },\n
 \"workingDirectory\":{\n            \"type\":\"String\",\n            \"default
\":\"\",\n            \"description\":\"(Optional) The path to the working
 directory on your instance.\",\n            \"maxChars\":4096\n        },\n
   \"executionTimeout\":{\n            \"type\":\"String\",\n            \"default
\":\"3600\",\n            \"description\":\"(Optional) The time in seconds for a
 command to complete before it is considered to have failed. Default is 3600 (1
 hour). Maximum is 172800 (48 hours).\",\n            \"allowedPattern\":\"([1-9]
[0-9]{0,4})|(1[0-6][0-9]{4})|(17[0-1][0-9]{3})|(172[0-7][0-9]{2})|(172800)\"\n
        }\n    },\n    \"runtimeConfig\":{\n        \"aws:runShellScript\":{\n
            \"properties\":[\n                {\n                    \"id\":
\"0.aws:runShellScript\",\n                    \"runCommand\":\"{{ commands }}\",\n
                    \"workingDirectory\":\"{{ workingDirectory }}\",\n
       \"timeoutSeconds\":\"{{ executionTimeout }}\"\n                }\n
  ]\n        }\n    }\n}\n",
    "DocumentType": "Command",
    "DocumentFormat": "JSON"
}
```

For more information, see AWS Systems Manager Documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-inventory-schema`

The following code example shows how to use `get-inventory-schema`.

AWS CLI

To view your inventory schema

This example returns a list of inventory type names for the account.

Command:

```
aws ssm get-inventory-schema
```

Output:

```
{
  "Schemas": [
      {
          "TypeName": "AWS:AWSComponent",
          "Version": "1.0",
          "Attributes": [
              {
                  "Name": "Name",
                  "DataType": "STRING"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "ApplicationType",
                  "DataType": "STRING"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "Publisher",
                  "DataType": "STRING"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "Version",
                  "DataType": "STRING"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "InstalledTime",
                  "DataType": "STRING"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "Architecture",
```

```
                "DataType": "STRING"
            },
            {
                "Name": "URL",
                "DataType": "STRING"
            }
        ]
    },
    ...
  ],
  "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

To view the inventory schema for a specific inventory type

This example return the inventory schema for a the AWS:AWSComponent inventory type.

Command:

```
aws ssm get-inventory-schema --type-name "AWS:AWSComponent"
```

- For API details, see GetInventorySchema in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-inventory`

The following code example shows how to use `get-inventory`.

AWS CLI

To view your inventory

This example gets the custom metadata for your inventory.

Command:

```
aws ssm get-inventory
```

Output:

```
{
  "Entities": [
      {
```

```
          "Data": {
              "AWS:InstanceInformation": {
                  "Content": [
                      {
                          "ComputerName": "ip-172-31-44-222.us-
west-2.compute.internal",
                          "InstanceId": "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f",
                          "IpAddress": "172.31.44.222",
                          "AgentType": "amazon-ssm-agent",
                          "ResourceType": "EC2Instance",
                          "AgentVersion": "2.0.672.0",
                          "PlatformVersion": "2016.09",
                          "PlatformName": "Amazon Linux AMI",
                          "PlatformType": "Linux"
                      }
                  ],
                  "TypeName": "AWS:InstanceInformation",
                  "SchemaVersion": "1.0",
                  "CaptureTime": "2017-02-20T18:03:58Z"
              }
          },
          "Id": "i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see GetInventory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocation`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a maintenance window task invocation

The following `get-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocation` example lists information about the specified task invocation that is part of the specified maintenance window execution.

```
aws ssm get-maintenance-window-execution-task-invocation \
```

```
    --window-execution-id "bc494bfa-e63b-49f6-8ad1-aa9f2EXAMPLE" \
    --task-id "96f2ad59-97e3-461d-a63d-40c8aEXAMPLE" \
    --invocation-id "a5273e2c-d2c6-4880-b3e1-5e550EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "SUCCESS",
    "Parameters": "{\"comment\":\"\",\"documentName\":\"AWS-RunPowerShellScript\",
\"instanceIds\":[\"i-1234567890EXAMPLE\"],\"maxConcurrency\":\"1\",\"maxErrors\":
\"1\",\"parameters\":{\"executionTimeout\":[\"3600\"],\"workingDirectory\":[\"\"],
\"commands\":[\"echo Hello\"]},\"timeoutSeconds\":600}",
    "ExecutionId": "03b6baa0-5460-4e15-83f2-ea685EXAMPLE",
    "InvocationId": "a5273e2c-d2c6-4880-b3e1-5e550EXAMPLE",
    "StartTime": 1549998326.421,
    "TaskType": "RUN_COMMAND",
    "EndTime": 1550001931.784,
    "WindowExecutionId": "bc494bfa-e63b-49f6-8ad1-aa9f2EXAMPLE",
    "StatusDetails": "Failed",
    "TaskExecutionId": "96f2ad59-97e3-461d-a63d-40c8aEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Tasks and Task Executions (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMaintenanceWindowExecutionTaskInvocation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-maintenance-window-execution-task`

The following code example shows how to use `get-maintenance-window-execution-task`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a maintenance window task execution

The following `get-maintenance-window-execution-task` example lists information about a task that is part of the specified maintenance window execution.

```
aws ssm get-maintenance-window-execution-task \
    --window-execution-id "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2EXAMPLE" \
    --task-id "ac0c6ae1-daa3-4a89-832e-d3845EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowExecutionId": "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2EXAMPLE",
    "TaskExecutionId": "ac0c6ae1-daa3-4a89-832e-d3845EXAMPLE",
    "TaskArn": "AWS-RunPatchBaseline",
    "ServiceRole": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
    "Type": "RUN_COMMAND",
    "TaskParameters": [
        {
            "BaselineOverride": {
                "Values": [
                    ""
                ]
            },
            "InstallOverrideList": {
                "Values": [
                    ""
                ]
            },
            "Operation": {
                "Values": [
                    "Scan"
                ]
            },
            "RebootOption": {
                "Values": [
                    "RebootIfNeeded"
                ]
            },
            "SnapshotId": {
                "Values": [
                    "{{ aws:ORCHESTRATION_ID }}"
                ]
            },
            "aws:InstanceId": {
                "Values": [
                    "i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE",
                    "i-0471e04240EXAMPLE",
                    "i-07782c72faEXAMPLE"
                ]
            }
        }
```

```
    ],
    "Priority": 1,
    "MaxConcurrency": "1",
    "MaxErrors": "3",
    "Status": "SUCCESS",
    "StartTime": "2021-08-04T11:45:35.088000-07:00",
    "EndTime": "2021-08-04T11:53:09.079000-07:00"
}
```

For more information, see View information about tasks and task executions (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMaintenanceWindowExecutionTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-maintenance-window-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `get-maintenance-window-execution`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a maintenance window task execution

The following `get-maintenance-window-execution` example lists information about a task executed as part of the specified maintenance window execution.

```
aws ssm get-maintenance-window-execution \
    --window-execution-id "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Status": "SUCCESS",
    "TaskIds": [
        "ac0c6ae1-daa3-4a89-832e-d3845EXAMPLE"
    ],
    "StartTime": 1487692834.595,
    "EndTime": 1487692835.051,
    "WindowExecutionId": "518d5565-5969-4cca-8f0e-da3b2EXAMPLE",
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Tasks and Task Executions (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMaintenanceWindowExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-maintenance-window-task`

The following code example shows how to use `get-maintenance-window-task`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a maintenance window task

The following `get-maintenance-window-task` example retrieves details about the specified maintenance window task.

```
aws ssm get-maintenance-window-task \
    --window-id mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE \
    --window-task-id 0e842a8d-2d44-4886-bb62-af8dcEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
    "MaxErrors": "1",
    "TaskArn": "AWS-RunPowerShellScript",
    "MaxConcurrency": "1",
    "WindowTaskId": "0e842a8d-2d44-4886-bb62-af8dcEXAMPLE",
    "TaskParameters": {},
    "Priority": 1,
    "TaskInvocationParameters": {
        "RunCommand": {
            "Comment": "",
            "TimeoutSeconds": 600,
            "Parameters": {
                "commands": [
                    "echo Hello"
                ],
                "executionTimeout": [
                    "3600"
                ],
                "workingDirectory": [
                    ""
                ]
```

```
            }
        }
    },
    "WindowId": "mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE",
    "TaskType": "RUN_COMMAND",
    "Targets": [
        {
            "Values": [
                "84c818da-b619-4d3d-9651-946f3EXAMPLE"
            ],
            "Key": "WindowTargetIds"
        }
    ],
    "Name": "ExampleTask"
}
```

For more information, see View Information About Maintenance Windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMaintenanceWindowTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `get-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a maintenance window

The following `get-maintenance-window` example retrieves details about the specified maintenance window.

```
aws ssm get-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-03eb9db428EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AllowUnassociatedTargets": true,
    "CreatedDate": 1515006912.957,
    "Cutoff": 1,
    "Duration": 6,
```

```
    "Enabled": true,
    "ModifiedDate": 2020-01-01T10:04:04.099Z,
    "Name": "My-Maintenance-Window",
    "Schedule": "rate(3 days)",
    "WindowId": "mw-03eb9db428EXAMPLE",
    "NextExecutionTime": "2020-02-25T00:08:15.099Z"
}
```

For more information, see View information about maintenance windows (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ops-item`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ops-item`.

AWS CLI

To view information about an OpsItem

The following `get-ops-item` example displays details about the specified OpsItem.

```
aws ssm get-ops-item \
    --ops-item-id oi-0b725EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "OpsItem": {
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-Role/
fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
        "CreatedTime": "2019-12-04T15:52:16.793000-08:00",
        "Description": "CloudWatch Event Rule SSMOpsItems-EC2-instance-terminated
 was triggered. Your EC2 instance has terminated. See below for more details.",
        "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-Role/
fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-04T15:52:16.793000-08:00",
        "Notifications": [],
        "RelatedOpsItems": [],
        "Status": "Open",
        "OpsItemId": "oi-0b725EXAMPLE",
        "Title": "EC2 instance terminated",
```

```
        "Source": "EC2",
        "OperationalData": {
            "/aws/automations": {
                "Value": "[ { \"automationType\": \"AWS:SSM:Automation\",
 \"automationId\": \"AWS-CreateManagedWindowsInstance\" }, { \"automationType\":
 \"AWS:SSM:Automation\", \"automationId\": \"AWS-CreateManagedLinuxInstance\" } ]",
                "Type": "SearchableString"
            },
            "/aws/dedup": {
                "Value": "{\"dedupString\":\"SSMOpsItems-EC2-instance-terminated
\"}",
                "Type": "SearchableString"
            },
            "/aws/resources": {
                "Value": "[{\"arn\":\"arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111222333444:instance/
i-05adec7e97EXAMPLE\"}]",
                "Type": "SearchableString"
            },
            "event-time": {
                "Value": "2019-12-04T23:52:16Z",
                "Type": "String"
            },
            "instance-state": {
                "Value": "terminated",
                "Type": "String"
            }
        },
        "Category": "Availability",
        "Severity": "4"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with OpsItems in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOpsItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ops-summary`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ops-summary`.

AWS CLI

To view a summary of all OpsItems

The following `get-ops-summary` example displays a summary of all OpsItems in your AWS account.

```
aws ssm get-ops-summary
```

Output:

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Id": "oi-4309fEXAMPLE",
            "Data": {
                "AWS:OpsItem": {
                    "CaptureTime": "2020-02-26T18:58:32.918Z",
                    "Content": [
                        {
                            "AccountId": "111222333444",
                            "Category": "Availability",
                            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/
OpsItem-CWE-Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
                            "CreatedTime": "2020-02-26T19:10:44.149Z",
                            "Description": "CloudWatch Event Rule SSMOpsItems-EC2-
instance-terminated was triggered. Your EC2 instance has terminated. See below for
 more details.",
                            "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-
role/OpsItem-CWE-Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
                            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-02-26T19:10:44.149Z",
                            "Notifications": "",
                            "OperationalData": "{\"/aws/automations\":
{\"type\":\"SearchableString\",\"value\":\"[ { \\\"automationType\\\": \\
\"AWS:SSM:Automation\\\", \\\"automationId\\\": \\\"AWS-CreateManagedWindowsInstance
\\\" }, { \\\"automationType\\\": \\\"AWS:SSM:Automation\\\", \\\"automationId
\\\": \\\"AWS-CreateManagedLinuxInstance\\\" } ]\"},\"/aws/resources\":
{\"type\":\"SearchableString\",\"value\":\"[{\\\"arn\\\":\\\"arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-2:111222333444:instance/i-0acbd0800fEXAMPLE\\\"}]\"},\"/aws/dedup\":{\"type\":
\"SearchableString\",\"value\":\"{\\\"dedupString\\\":\\\"SSMOpsItems-EC2-instance-
terminated\\\"}\"}}",
                            "OpsItemId": "oi-4309fEXAMPLE",
                            "RelatedItems": "",
                            "Severity": "3",
                            "Source": "EC2",
                            "Status": "Open",
                            "Title": "EC2 instance terminated"
```

```
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "Id": "oi-bb2a0e6a4541",
            "Data": {
                "AWS:OpsItem": {
                    "CaptureTime": "2019-11-26T19:20:06.161Z",
                    "Content": [
                        {
                            "AccountId": "111222333444",
                            "Category": "Availability",
                            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/
OpsItem-CWE-Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
                            "CreatedTime": "2019-11-26T20:00:07.237Z",
                            "Description": "CloudWatch Event Rule SSMOpsItems-SSM-
maintenance-window-execution-failed was triggered. Your SSM Maintenance Window
 execution has failed. See below for more details.",
                            "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-
role/OpsItem-CWE-Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
                            "LastModifiedTime": "2019-11-26T20:00:07.237Z",
                            "Notifications": "",
                            "OperationalData": "{\"/aws/resources\":{\"type
\":\"SearchableString\",\"value\":\"[{\\\"arn\\\":\\\"arn:aws:ssm:us-
east-2:111222333444:maintenancewindow/mw-0e83ba440dEXAMPLE\\\"}]\"},\"/aws/dedup\":
{\"type\":\"SearchableString\",\"value\":\"{\\\"dedupString\\\":\\\"SSMOpsItems-SSM-
maintenance-window-execution-failed\\\"}\"}}",
                            "OpsItemId": "oi-bb2a0EXAMPLE",
                            "RelatedItems": "",
                            "Severity": "3",
                            "Source": "SSM",
                            "Status": "Open",
                            "Title": "SSM Maintenance Window execution failed"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with OpsItems in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOpsSummary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameter-history`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameter-history`.

AWS CLI

To get a value history for a parameter

The following `get-parameter-history` example lists the history of changes for the specified parameter, including its value.

```
aws ssm get-parameter-history \
    --name "MyStringParameter"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MyStringParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154711.976,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is the first version of my String parameter",
            "Value": "Veni",
            "Version": 1,
            "Labels": [],
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582156093.471,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is the second version of my String parameter",
            "Value": "Vidi",
            "Version": 2,
            "Labels": [],
```

```
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582156117.545,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is the third version of my String parameter",
            "Value": "Vici",
            "Version": 3,
            "Labels": [],
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with parameter versions in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParameterHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameter`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameter`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To display the value of a parameter

The following `get-parameter` example lists the value for the specified single parameter.

```
aws ssm get-parameter \
    --name "MyStringParameter"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameter": {
        "Name": "MyStringParameter",
        "Type": "String",
```

```
        "Value": "Veni",
        "Version": 1,
        "LastModifiedDate": 1530018761.888,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:111222333444:parameter/MyStringParameter"
        "DataType": "text"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Parameter Store in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To decrypt the value of a SecureString parameter

The following `get-parameter` example decrypts the value of the specified `SecureString` parameter.

```
aws ssm get-parameter \
    --name "MySecureStringParameter" \
    --with-decryption
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameter": {
        "Name": "MySecureStringParameter",
        "Type": "SecureString",
        "Value": "16679b88-310b-4895-a943-e0764EXAMPLE",
        "Version": 2,
        "LastModifiedDate": 1582155479.205,
        "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:111222333444:parameter/
MySecureStringParameter"
        "DataType": "text"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with Parameter Store in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To display the value of a parameter using labels

The following `get-parameter` example lists the value for the specified single parameter with a specified label.

```
aws ssm get-parameter \
    --name "MyParameter:label"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameter": {
        "Name": "MyParameter",
        "Type": "String",
        "Value": "parameter version 2",
        "Version": 2,
        "Selector": ":label",
        "LastModifiedDate": "2021-07-12T09:49:15.865000-07:00",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-west-2:786973925828:parameter/MyParameter",
        "DataType": "text"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with parameter labels in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 4: To display the value of a parameter using versions

The following `get-parameter` example lists the value for the specified single parameter version.

```
aws ssm get-parameter \
    --name "MyParameter:2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameter": {
        "Name": "MyParameter",
        "Type": "String",
        "Value": "parameter version 2",
        "Version": 2,
        "Selector": ":2",
        "LastModifiedDate": "2021-07-12T09:49:15.865000-07:00",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-west-2:786973925828:parameter/MyParameter",
        "DataType": "text"
    }
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Working with parameter labels in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParameter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameters-by-path`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameters-by-path`.

AWS CLI

To list parameters in a specific path

The following `get-parameters-by-path` example lists the parameters within the specified hierarchy.

```
aws ssm get-parameters-by-path \
    --path "/site/newyork/department/"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "/site/newyork/department/marketing",
            "Type": "String",
            "Value": "Floor 2",
            "Version": 1,
            "LastModifiedDate": 1530018761.888,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:111222333444:parameter/site/newyork/
department/marketing"
        },
        {
            "Name": "/site/newyork/department/infotech",
            "Type": "String",
            "Value": "Floor 3",
            "Version": 1,
            "LastModifiedDate": 1530018823.429,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:111222333444:parameter/site/newyork/
department/infotech"
        },
```

```
        ...
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with parameter hierarchies in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParametersByPath in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-parameters`

The following code example shows how to use `get-parameters`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list the values for a parameter

The following `get-parameters` example lists the values for the three specified parameters.

```
aws ssm get-parameters \
    --names "MyStringParameter" "MyStringListParameter" "MyInvalidParameterName"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MyStringListParameter",
            "Type": "StringList",
            "Value": "alpha,beta,gamma",
            "Version": 1,
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154764.222,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:111222333444:parameter/
MyStringListParameter"
            "DataType": "text"
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "Value": "Vici",
            "Version": 3,
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582156117.545,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:111222333444:parameter/MyStringParameter"
```

```
            "DataType": "text"
        }
    ],
    "InvalidParameters": [
        "MyInvalidParameterName"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Parameter Store in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To list names and values of multiple parameters using the ``--query`` option

The following `get-parameters` example lists the names and values for the specified parameters.

```
aws ssm get-parameters \
    --names MyStringParameter MyStringListParameter \
    --query "Parameters[*].{Name:Name,Value:Value}"
```

Output:

```
[
    {
        "Name": "MyStringListParameter",
        "Value": "alpha,beta,gamma"
    },
    {
        "Name": "MyStringParameter",
        "Value": "Vidi"
    }
]
```

For more information, see Working with Parameter Store in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To display the value of a parameter using labels

The following `get-parameter` example lists the value for the specified single parameter with a specified label.

```
aws ssm get-parameter \
```

```
    --name "MyParameter:label"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MyLabelParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "Value": "parameter by label",
            "Version": 1,
            "Selector": ":label",
            "LastModifiedDate": "2021-07-12T09:49:15.865000-07:00",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-west-2:786973925828:parameter/MyParameter",
            "DataType": "text"
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyVersionParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "Value": "parameter by version",
            "Version": 2,
            "Selector": ":2",
            "LastModifiedDate": "2021-03-24T16:20:28.236000-07:00",
            "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-west-2:786973925828:parameter/unlabel-param",
            "DataType": "text"
        }
    ],
    "InvalidParameters": []
}
```

For more information, see Working with parameter labels in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetParameters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-patch-baseline-for-patch-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-patch-baseline-for-patch-group`.

AWS CLI

To display the patch baseline for a patch group

The following `get-patch-baseline-for-patch-group` example retrieves details about the patch baseline for the specified patch group.

```
aws ssm get-patch-baseline-for-patch-group \
    --patch-group "DEV"
```

Output:

```
{
    "PatchGroup": "DEV",
    "BaselineId": "pb-0123456789abcdef0",
    "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Patch Group <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/sysman-patch-group-tagging.html>__ and Add a Patch Group to a Patch Baseline in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPatchBaselineForPatchGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-patch-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `get-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To display a patch baseline

The following `get-patch-baseline` example retrieves the details for the specified patch baseline.

```
aws ssm get-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "pb-0123456789abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId": "pb-0123456789abcdef0",
    "Name": "WindowsPatching",
    "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS",
    "GlobalFilters": {
```

```
        "PatchFilters": []
    },
    "ApprovalRules": {
        "PatchRules": [
            {
                "PatchFilterGroup": {
                    "PatchFilters": [
                        {
                            "Key": "PRODUCT",
                            "Values": [
                                "WindowsServer2016"
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ComplianceLevel": "CRITICAL",
                "ApproveAfterDays": 0,
                "EnableNonSecurity": false
            }
        ]
    },
    "ApprovedPatches": [],
    "ApprovedPatchesComplianceLevel": "UNSPECIFIED",
    "ApprovedPatchesEnableNonSecurity": false,
    "RejectedPatches": [],
    "RejectedPatchesAction": "ALLOW_AS_DEPENDENCY",
    "PatchGroups": [
        "QA",
        "DEV"
    ],
    "CreatedDate": 1550244180.465,
    "ModifiedDate": 1550244180.465,
    "Description": "Patches for Windows Servers",
    "Sources": []
}
```

For more information, see About Patch Baselines in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-setting`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-setting`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the service setting for Parameter Store throughput

The following `get-service-setting` This example retrieves the current service setting for Parameter Store throughput in the specified region.

```
aws ssm get-service-setting \
    --setting-id arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:servicesetting/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSetting": {
        "SettingId": "/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled",
        "SettingValue": "false",
        "LastModifiedDate": 1555532818.578,
        "LastModifiedUser": "System",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:servicesetting/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled",
        "Status": "Default"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Increasing Parameter Store Throughput in the *AWS Systems Manager Users Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceSetting in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`label-parameter-version`

The following code example shows how to use `label-parameter-version`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To add a label to latest version of a parameter

The following `label-parameter-version` example adds a label to the latest version of the specified parameter.

```
aws ssm label-parameter-version \
```

```
    --name "MyStringParameter" \
    --labels "ProductionReady"
```

Output:

```
{
    "InvalidLabels": [],
    "ParameterVersion": 3
}
```

For more information, see Working with parameter labels in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To add a label to a specific version of a parameter

The following `label-parameter-version` example adds a label to the specified version of a parameter.

```
aws ssm label-parameter-version \
    --name "MyStringParameter" \
    --labels "ProductionReady" \
    --parameter-version "2" --labels "DevelopmentReady"
```

For more information, see Working with parameter labels in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see LabelParameterVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-association-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-association-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list all versions of an association for a specific association ID

The following `list-association-versions` example lists all versions of the specified associations.

```
aws ssm list-association-versions \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab"
```

Output:

```
{
"AssociationVersions": [
        {
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "CreatedDate": 1550505536.726,
            "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "Parameters": {
                "allowDowngrade": [
                    "false"
                ],
                "version": [
                    ""
                ]
            },
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "InstanceIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "i-1234567890abcdef0"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 00 12 ? * SUN *)",
            "AssociationName": "UpdateSSMAgent"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with associations in Systems Manager in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociationVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-associations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list your associations for a specific instance

The following list-associations example lists all associations with the AssociationName, UpdateSSMAgent.

```
aws ssm list-associations /
    --association-filter-list "key=AssociationName,value=UpdateSSMAgent"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Associations": [
        {
            "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "InstanceIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "i-016648b75dd622dab"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Overview": {
                "Status": "Pending",
                "DetailedStatus": "Associated",
                "AssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                    "Pending": 1
                }
            },
            "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 00 12 ? * SUN *)",
            "AssociationName": "UpdateSSMAgent"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with associations in Systems Manager in the *Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To list your associations for a specific document

The following list-associations example lists all associations for the specified document.

```
aws ssm list-associations /
    --association-filter-list "key=Name,value=AWS-UpdateSSMAgent"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Associations": [
        {
            "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "InstanceIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "i-1234567890abcdef0"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "LastExecutionDate": 1550505828.548,
            "Overview": {
                "Status": "Success",
                "DetailedStatus": "Success",
                "AssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                    "Success": 1
                }
            },
            "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 00 12 ? * SUN *)",
            "AssociationName": "UpdateSSMAgent"
        },
    {
            "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "InstanceId": "i-9876543210abcdef0",
            "AssociationId": "fbc07ef7-b985-4684-b82b-0123456789ab",
            "AssociationVersion": "1",
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "InstanceIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "i-9876543210abcdef0"
                    ]
                }
```

```
            ],
            "LastExecutionDate": 1550507531.0,
            "Overview": {
                "Status": "Success",
                "AssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                    "Success": 1
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with associations in Systems Manager in the *Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-command-invocations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-command-invocations`.

AWS CLI

To list the invocations of a specific command

The following `list-command-invocations` example lists all the invocations of a command.

```
aws ssm list-command-invocations \
    --command-id "ef7fdfd8-9b57-4151-a15c-db9a12345678" \
    --details
```

Output:

```
{
    "CommandInvocations": [
        {
            "CommandId": "ef7fdfd8-9b57-4151-a15c-db9a12345678",
            "InstanceId": "i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE",
            "InstanceName": "",
            "Comment": "b48291dd-ba76-43e0-
b9df-13e11ddaac26:6960febb-2907-4b59-8e1a-d6ce8EXAMPLE",
            "DocumentName": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "DocumentVersion": "",
```

```
            "RequestedDateTime": 1582136283.089,
            "Status": "Success",
            "StatusDetails": "Success",
            "StandardOutputUrl": "",
            "StandardErrorUrl": "",
            "CommandPlugins": [
                {
                    "Name": "aws:updateSsmAgent",
                    "Status": "Success",
                    "StatusDetails": "Success",
                    "ResponseCode": 0,
                    "ResponseStartDateTime": 1582136283.419,
                    "ResponseFinishDateTime": 1582136283.51,
                    "Output": "Updating amazon-ssm-agent from 2.3.842.0 to latest
\nSuccessfully downloaded https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-ssm-us-east-2/
ssm-agent-manifest.json\namazon-ssm-agent 2.3.842.0 has already been installed,
 update skipped\n",
                    "StandardOutputUrl": "",
                    "StandardErrorUrl": "",
                    "OutputS3Region": "us-east-2",
                    "OutputS3BucketName": "",
                    "OutputS3KeyPrefix": ""
                }
            ],
            "ServiceRole": "",
            "NotificationConfig": {
                "NotificationArn": "",
                "NotificationEvents": [],
                "NotificationType": ""
            },
            "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
                "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
                "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
            }
        },
        {
            "CommandId": "ef7fdfd8-9b57-4151-a15c-db9a12345678",
            "InstanceId": "i-0471e04240EXAMPLE",
            "InstanceName": "",
            "Comment": "b48291dd-ba76-43e0-
b9df-13e11ddaac26:6960febb-2907-4b59-8e1a-d6ce8EXAMPLE",
            "DocumentName": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "DocumentVersion": "",
            "RequestedDateTime": 1582136283.02,
```

```
            "Status": "Success",
            "StatusDetails": "Success",
            "StandardOutputUrl": "",
            "StandardErrorUrl": "",
            "CommandPlugins": [
                {
                    "Name": "aws:updateSsmAgent",
                    "Status": "Success",
                    "StatusDetails": "Success",
                    "ResponseCode": 0,
                    "ResponseStartDateTime": 1582136283.812,
                    "ResponseFinishDateTime": 1582136295.031,
                    "Output": "Updating amazon-ssm-agent from 2.3.672.0 to latest
\nSuccessfully downloaded https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-ssm-us-east-2/
ssm-agent-manifest.json\nSuccessfully downloaded https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
amazon-ssm-us-east-2/amazon-ssm-agent-updater/2.3.842.0/amazon-ssm-agent-updater-
snap-amd64.tar.gz\nSuccessfully downloaded https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/
amazon-ssm-us-east-2/amazon-ssm-agent/2.3.672.0/amazon-ssm-agent-snap-amd64.tar.gz
\nSuccessfully downloaded https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-ssm-us-east-2/
amazon-ssm-agent/2.3.842.0/amazon-ssm-agent-snap-amd64.tar.gz\nInitiating amazon-
ssm-agent update to 2.3.842.0\namazon-ssm-agent updated successfully to 2.3.842.0",
                    "StandardOutputUrl": "",
                    "StandardErrorUrl": "",
                    "OutputS3Region": "us-east-2",
                    "OutputS3BucketName": "",
                    "OutputS3KeyPrefix": "8bee3135-398c-4d31-99b6-e42d2EXAMPLE/
i-0471e04240EXAMPLE/awsupdateSsmAgent"
                }
            ],
            "ServiceRole": "",
            "NotificationConfig": {
                "NotificationArn": "",
                "NotificationEvents": [],
                "NotificationType": ""
            },
            "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
                "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
                "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Understanding Command Statuses in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCommandInvocations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-commands`

The following code example shows how to use `list-commands`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To get the status of a specific command

The following `list-commands` example retrieves and displays the status of the specified command.

```
aws ssm list-commands \
    --command-id "0831e1a8-a1ac-4257-a1fd-c831bEXAMPLE"
```

Example 2: To get the status of commands requested after a specific date

The following `list-commands` example retrieves the details of commands requested after the specified date.

```
aws ssm list-commands \
    --filter "key=InvokedAfter,value=2020-02-01T00:00:00Z"
```

Example 3: To list all commands requested in an AWS account

The following `list-commands` example lists all commands requested by users in the current AWS account and Region.

```
aws ssm list-commands
```

Output:

```
{
    "Commands": [
        {
            "CommandId": "8bee3135-398c-4d31-99b6-e42d2EXAMPLE",
            "DocumentName": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
            "DocumentVersion": "",
```

```
            "Comment": "b48291dd-ba76-43e0-
b9df-13e11ddaac26:6960febb-2907-4b59-8e1a-d6ce8EXAMPLE",
            "ExpiresAfter": "2020-02-19T11:28:02.500000-08:00",
            "Parameters": {},
            "InstanceIds": [
                "i-028ea792daEXAMPLE",
                "i-02feef8c46EXAMPLE",
                "i-038613f3f0EXAMPLE",
                "i-03a530a2d4EXAMPLE",
                "i-083b678d37EXAMPLE",
                "i-0dee81debaEXAMPLE"
            ],
            "Targets": [],
            "RequestedDateTime": "2020-02-19T10:18:02.500000-08:00",
            "Status": "Success",
            "StatusDetails": "Success",
            "OutputS3BucketName": "",
            "OutputS3KeyPrefix": "",
            "MaxConcurrency": "50",
            "MaxErrors": "100%",
            "TargetCount": 6,
            "CompletedCount": 6,
            "ErrorCount": 0,
            "DeliveryTimedOutCount": 0,
            "ServiceRole": "",
            "NotificationConfig": {
                "NotificationArn": "",
                "NotificationEvents": [],
                "NotificationType": ""
            },
            "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
                "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
                "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
            }
        }
        {
            "CommandId": "e9ade581-c03d-476b-9b07-26667EXAMPLE",
            "DocumentName": "AWS-FindWindowsUpdates",
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "Comment": "",
            "ExpiresAfter": "2020-01-24T12:37:31.874000-08:00",
            "Parameters": {
                "KbArticleIds": [
                    ""
```

```
                ],
                "UpdateLevel": [
                    "All"
                ]
            },
            "InstanceIds": [],
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "InstanceIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "i-00ec29b21eEXAMPLE",
                        "i-09911ddd90EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "RequestedDateTime": "2020-01-24T11:27:31.874000-08:00",
            "Status": "Success",
            "StatusDetails": "Success",
            "OutputS3BucketName": "my-us-east-2-bucket",
            "OutputS3KeyPrefix": "my-rc-output",
            "MaxConcurrency": "50",
            "MaxErrors": "0",
            "TargetCount": 2,
            "CompletedCount": 2,
            "ErrorCount": 0,
            "DeliveryTimedOutCount": 0,
            "ServiceRole": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "NotificationConfig": {
                "NotificationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:111222333444:my-us-east-2-
notification-arn",
                "NotificationEvents": [
                    "All"
                ],
                "NotificationType": "Invocation"
            },
            "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
                "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
                "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
            }
        }
        {
            "CommandId": "d539b6c3-70e8-4853-80e5-0ce4fEXAMPLE",
            "DocumentName": "AWS-RunPatchBaseline",
```

```
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "Comment": "",
            "ExpiresAfter": "2020-01-24T12:21:04.350000-08:00",
            "Parameters": {
                "InstallOverrideList": [
                    ""
                ],
                "Operation": [
                    "Install"
                ],
                "RebootOption": [
                    "RebootIfNeeded"
                ],
                "SnapshotId": [
                    ""
                ]
            },
            "InstanceIds": [],
            "Targets": [
                {
                    "Key": "InstanceIds",
                    "Values": [
                        "i-00ec29b21eEXAMPLE",
                        "i-09911ddd90EXAMPLE"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "RequestedDateTime": "2020-01-24T11:11:04.350000-08:00",
            "Status": "Success",
            "StatusDetails": "Success",
            "OutputS3BucketName": "my-us-east-2-bucket",
            "OutputS3KeyPrefix": "my-rc-output",
            "MaxConcurrency": "50",
            "MaxErrors": "0",
            "TargetCount": 2,
            "CompletedCount": 2,
            "ErrorCount": 0,
            "DeliveryTimedOutCount": 0,
            "ServiceRole": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
            "NotificationConfig": {
                "NotificationArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:111222333444:my-us-east-2-
notification-arn",
                "NotificationEvents": [
```

```
                    "All"
                ],
                "NotificationType": "Invocation"
            },
            "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
                "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
                "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListCommands in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-compliance-items`

The following code example shows how to use `list-compliance-items`.

AWS CLI

To list compliance items for a specific instance

This example lists all compliance items for the specified instance.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-compliance-items --resource-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0" --resource-types "ManagedInstance"
```

Output:

```
{
  "ComplianceItems": [
      {
          "ComplianceType": "Association",
          "ResourceType": "ManagedInstance",
          "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Id": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
          "Title": "",
```

```
            "Status": "COMPLIANT",
            "Severity": "UNSPECIFIED",
            "ExecutionSummary": {
                "ExecutionTime": 1550408470.0
            },
            "Details": {
                "DocumentName": "AWS-GatherSoftwareInventory",
                "DocumentVersion": "1"
            }
        },
        {
            "ComplianceType": "Association",
            "ResourceType": "ManagedInstance",
            "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Id": "e4c2ed6d-516f-41aa-aa2a-0123456789ab",
            "Title": "",
            "Status": "COMPLIANT",
            "Severity": "UNSPECIFIED",
            "ExecutionSummary": {
                "ExecutionTime": 1550508475.0
            },
            "Details": {
                "DocumentName": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
                "DocumentVersion": "1"
            }
        },
                ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

To list compliance items for a specific instance and association ID

This example lists all compliance items for the specified instance and association ID.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-compliance-items --resource-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0" --resource-
types "ManagedInstance" --
filters "Key=ComplianceType,Values=Association,Type=EQUAL" "Key=Id,Values=e4c2ed6d-516f-41aa
aa2a-0123456789ab,Type=EQUAL"
```

To list compliance items for a instance after a specific date and time

This example lists all compliance items for an instance after the specified date and time.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-compliance-items --resource-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0" --resource-
types "ManagedInstance" --
filters "Key=ExecutionTime,Values=2019-02-18T16:00:00Z,Type=GREATER_THAN"
```

- For API details, see ListComplianceItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-compliance-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-compliance-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To list compliance summaries for all compliance types

This example lists compliance summaries for all compliance types in your account.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-compliance-summaries
```

Output:

```
{
  "ComplianceSummaryItems": [
      {
          "ComplianceType": "Association",
          "CompliantSummary": {
              "CompliantCount": 2,
              "SeveritySummary": {
                  "CriticalCount": 0,
                  "HighCount": 0,
                  "MediumCount": 0,
                  "LowCount": 0,
                  "InformationalCount": 0,
                  "UnspecifiedCount": 2
              }
          },
          "NonCompliantSummary": {
```

```
                "NonCompliantCount": 0,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 0,
                    "HighCount": 0,
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 0
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ComplianceType": "Patch",
            "CompliantSummary": {
                "CompliantCount": 1,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 0,
                    "HighCount": 0,
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 1
                }
            },
            "NonCompliantSummary": {
                "NonCompliantCount": 1,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 1,
                    "HighCount": 0,
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 0
                }
            }
        },
                ...
    ],
    "NextToken": "eyJOZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiAyfQ=="
}
```

To list compliance summaries for a specific compliance type

This example lists the compliance summary for the Patch compliance type.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-compliance-summaries --
filters "Key=ComplianceType,Values=Patch,Type=EQUAL"
```

- For API details, see ListComplianceSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-document-metadata-history`

The following code example shows how to use `list-document-metadata-history`.

AWS CLI

Example: To view approval history and status for a change template

The following `list-document-metadata-history` example returns the approval history for the specified Change Manager change template.

```
aws ssm list-document-metadata-history \
    --name MyChangeManageTemplate \
    --metadata DocumentReviews
```

Output:

```
{
    "Name": "MyChangeManagerTemplate",
    "DocumentVersion": "1",
    "Author": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444;:user/JohnDoe",
    "Metadata": {
        "ReviewerResponse": [
            {
                "CreateTime": "2021-07-30T11:58:28.025000-07:00",
                "UpdatedTime": "2021-07-30T12:01:19.274000-07:00",
                "ReviewStatus": "APPROVED",
                "Comment": [
                    {
                        "Type": "COMMENT",
                        "Content": "I approve this template version"
                    }
                ],
                "Reviewer": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444;:user/ShirleyRodriguez"
            },
```

```
            {
                "CreateTime": "2021-07-30T11:58:28.025000-07:00",
                "UpdatedTime": "2021-07-30T11:58:28.025000-07:00",
                "ReviewStatus": "PENDING"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Reviewing and approving or rejecting change templates in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDocumentMetadataHistory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-document-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-document-versions`.

AWS CLI

To list document versions

The following `list-document-versions` example lists all versions for a Systems Manager document.

```
aws ssm list-document-versions \
    --name "Example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentVersions": [
        {
            "Name": "Example",
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "CreatedDate": 1583257938.266,
            "IsDefaultVersion": true,
            "DocumentFormat": "YAML",
            "Status": "Active"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Sending Commands that Use the Document Version Parameter in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDocumentVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-documents`

The following code example shows how to use `list-documents`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list documents

The following `list-documents` example lists documents owned by the requesting account tagged with the custom tag.

```
aws ssm list-documents \
    --filters Key=Owner,Values=Self Key=tag:DocUse,Values=Testing
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentIdentifiers": [
        {
            "Name": "Example",
            "Owner": "29884EXAMPLE",
            "PlatformTypes": [
                "Windows",
                "Linux"
            ],
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "DocumentType": "Automation",
            "SchemaVersion": "0.3",
            "DocumentFormat": "YAML",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "DocUse",
                    "Value": "Testing"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see AWS Systems Manager Documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To list shared documents

The following `list-documents` example lists shared documents, including private shared documents not owned by AWS.

```
aws ssm list-documents \
    --filters Key=Name,Values=sharedDocNamePrefix  Key=Owner,Values=Private
```

Output:

```
{
    "DocumentIdentifiers": [
        {
            "Name": "Example",
            "Owner": "12345EXAMPLE",
            "PlatformTypes": [
                "Windows",
                "Linux"
            ],
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "DocumentType": "Command",
            "SchemaVersion": "0.3",
            "DocumentFormat": "YAML",
            "Tags": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see AWS Systems Manager Documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListDocuments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-inventory-entries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-inventory-entries`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To view specific inventory type entries for an instance

This following `list-inventory-entries` example lists the inventory entries for the AWS:Application inventory type on a specific instance.

```
aws ssm list-inventory-entries \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --type-name "AWS:Application"
```

Output:

```
{
  "TypeName": "AWS:Application",
  "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
  "SchemaVersion": "1.1",
  "CaptureTime": "2019-02-15T12:17:55Z",
  "Entries": [
    {
      "Architecture": "i386",
      "Name": "Amazon SSM Agent",
      "PackageId": "{88a60be2-89a1-4df8-812a-80863c2a2b68}",
      "Publisher": "Amazon Web Services",
      "Version": "2.3.274.0"
    },
    {
      "Architecture": "x86_64",
      "InstalledTime": "2018-05-03T13:42:34Z",
      "Name": "AmazonCloudWatchAgent",
      "Publisher": "",
      "Version": "1.200442.0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Example 2: To view custom inventory entries assigned to an instance

The following `list-inventory-entries` example lists a custom inventory entry assigned to an instance.

```
aws ssm list-inventory-entries \
```

```
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --type-name "Custom:RackInfo"
```

Output:

```
{
  "TypeName": "Custom:RackInfo",
  "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
  "SchemaVersion": "1.0",
  "CaptureTime": "2021-05-22T10:01:01Z",
  "Entries": [
    {
      "RackLocation": "Bay B/Row C/Rack D/Shelf E"
    }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListInventoryEntries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ops-item-related-items`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ops-item-related-items`.

AWS CLI

To list the related-item resources of an OpsItem

The following `list-ops-item-related-items` example lists the related-item resources of an OpsItem.

```
aws ssm list-ops-item-related-items \
    --ops-item-id "oi-f99f2EXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summaries": [
        {
            "OpsItemId": "oi-f99f2EXAMPLE",
            "AssociationId": "e2036148-cccb-490e-ac2a-390e5EXAMPLE",
            "ResourceType": "AWS::SSMIncidents::IncidentRecord",
            "AssociationType": "IsParentOf",
```

```
            "ResourceUri": "arn:aws:ssm-incidents::111122223333:incident-record/
example-response/64bd9b45-1d0e-2622-840d-03a87a1451fa",
            "CreatedBy": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/
AWSServiceRoleForIncidentManager/IncidentResponse"
            },
            "CreatedTime": "2021-08-11T18:47:14.994000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedBy": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::111122223333:assumed-role/
AWSServiceRoleForIncidentManager/IncidentResponse"
            },
            "LastModifiedTime": "2021-08-11T18:47:14.994000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Incident Manager incidents in OpsCenter in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOpsItemRelatedItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-compliance-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-compliance-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To list resource-level compliance summary counts

This example lists resource-level compliance summary counts.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-resource-compliance-summaries
```

Output:

```
{
  "ResourceComplianceSummaryItems": [
      {
          "ComplianceType": "Association",
          "ResourceType": "ManagedInstance",
          "ResourceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
```

```
            "Status": "COMPLIANT",
            "OverallSeverity": "UNSPECIFIED",
            "ExecutionSummary": {
                "ExecutionTime": 1550509273.0
            },
            "CompliantSummary": {
                "CompliantCount": 2,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 0,
                    "HighCount": 0,
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 2
                }
            },
            "NonCompliantSummary": {
                "NonCompliantCount": 0,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 0,
                    "HighCount": 0,
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 0
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ComplianceType": "Patch",
            "ResourceType": "ManagedInstance",
            "ResourceId": "i-9876543210abcdef0",
            "Status": "COMPLIANT",
            "OverallSeverity": "UNSPECIFIED",
            "ExecutionSummary": {
                "ExecutionTime": 1550248550.0,
                "ExecutionId": "7abb6378-a4a5-4f10-8312-0123456789ab",
                "ExecutionType": "Command"
            },
            "CompliantSummary": {
                "CompliantCount": 397,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 0,
                    "HighCount": 0,
```

```
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 397
                }
            },
            "NonCompliantSummary": {
                "NonCompliantCount": 0,
                "SeveritySummary": {
                    "CriticalCount": 0,
                    "HighCount": 0,
                    "MediumCount": 0,
                    "LowCount": 0,
                    "InformationalCount": 0,
                    "UnspecifiedCount": 0
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "--token string truncated--"
}
```

To list resource-level compliance summaries for a specific compliance type

This example lists resource-level compliance summaries for the Patch compliance type.

Command:

```
aws ssm list-resource-compliance-summaries --
filters "Key=ComplianceType,Values=Patch,Type=EQUAL"
```

- For API details, see ListResourceComplianceSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-data-sync`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-data-sync`.

AWS CLI

To list your resource data sync configurations

This example retrieves information about your resource data sync configurations.

```
aws ssm list-resource-data-sync
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceDataSyncItems": [
        {
            "SyncName": "MyResourceDataSync",
            "S3Destination": {
                "BucketName": "ssm-resource-data-sync",
                "SyncFormat": "JsonSerDe",
                "Region": "us-east-1"
            },
            "LastSyncTime": 1550261472.003,
            "LastSuccessfulSyncTime": 1550261472.003,
            "LastStatus": "Successful",
            "SyncCreatedTime": 1543235736.72,
            "LastSyncStatusMessage": "The sync was successfully completed"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceDataSync in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags applied to a patch baseline

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for a patch baseline.

```
aws ssm list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-type "PatchBaseline" \
    --resource-id "pb-0123456789abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "Environment",
            "Value": "Production"
        },
        {
            "Key": "Region",
            "Value": "EMEA"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging AWS Resources in the *AWS General Reference*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-document-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-document-permission`.

AWS CLI

To modify document permissions

The following `modify-document-permission` example shares a Systems Manager document publicly.

```
aws ssm modify-document-permission \
    --name "Example" \
    --permission-type "Share" \
    --account-ids-to-add "All"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Share a Systems Manager Document in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyDocumentPermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-compliance-items`

The following code example shows how to use `put-compliance-items`.

AWS CLI

To register a compliance type and compliance details to a designated instance

This example registers the compliance type `Custom:AVCheck` to the specified managed instance. There is no output if the command succeeds.

Command:

```
aws ssm put-compliance-items --resource-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" --
resource-type "ManagedInstance" --compliance-type "Custom:AVCheck"
 --execution-summary "ExecutionTime=2019-02-18T16:00:00Z" --
items "Id=Version2.0,Title=ScanHost,Severity=CRITICAL,Status=COMPLIANT"
```

- For API details, see PutComplianceItems in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-inventory`

The following code example shows how to use `put-inventory`.

AWS CLI

To assign customer metadata to an instance

This example assigns rack location information to an instance. There is no output if the command succeeds.

Command (Linux):

```
aws ssm put-inventory --instance-id "i-016648b75dd622dab" --items
 '[{"TypeName": "Custom:RackInfo","SchemaVersion": "1.0","CaptureTime":
 "2019-01-22T10:01:01Z","Content":[{"RackLocation": "Bay B/Row C/Rack D/Shelf
 E"}]}]'
```

Command (Windows):

```
aws ssm put-inventory --instance-id "i-016648b75dd622dab" --
items "TypeName=Custom:RackInfo,SchemaVersion=1.0,CaptureTime=2019-01-22T10:01:01Z,Content=[
 B/Row C/Rack D/Shelf F'}]"
```

- For API details, see PutInventory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

put-parameter

The following code example shows how to use `put-parameter`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To change a parameter value

The following `put-parameter` example changes the value of the specified parameter.

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "MyStringParameter" \
    --type "String" \
    --value "Vici" \
    --overwrite
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version": 2,
    "Tier": "Standard"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Systems Manager parameter (AWS CLI), Managing parameter tiers, and Working with parameter policies in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To create an advanced parameter

The following `put-parameter` example creates an advanced parameter.

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "MyAdvancedParameter" \
    --description "This is an advanced parameter" \
    --value "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, sed do eiusmod
 tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam,
 quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat
 [truncated]" \
    --type "String" \
    --tier Advanced
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version": 1,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Systems Manager parameter (AWS CLI), Managing parameter tiers, and Working with parameter policies in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To convert a standard parameter to an advanced parameter

The following `put-parameter` example converts an existing standard parameter into an advanced parameter.

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "MyConvertedParameter" \
    --value "abc123" \
    --type "String" \
    --tier Advanced \
    --overwrite
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version": 2,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Systems Manager parameter (AWS CLI), Managing parameter tiers, and Working with parameter policies in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 4: To create a parameter with a policy attached

The following `put-parameter` example creates an advanced parameter with a parameter policy attached.

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "/Finance/Payroll/q2accesskey" \
    --value "P@sSwW)rd" \
    --type "SecureString" \
    --tier Advanced \
```

```
    --policies "[{\"Type\":\"Expiration\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":
{\"Timestamp\":\"2020-06-30T00:00:00.000Z\"}},{\"Type\":\"ExpirationNotification\",
\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"Before\":\"5\",\"Unit\":\"Days\"}},{\"Type\":
\"NoChangeNotification\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"After\":\"60\",\"Unit
\":\"Days\"}}]"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version": 1,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Systems Manager parameter (AWS CLI), Managing parameter tiers, and Working with parameter policies in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 5: To add a policy to an existing parameter

The following `put-parameter` example attaches a policy to an existing advanced parameter.

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "/Finance/Payroll/q2accesskey" \
    --value "N3wP@sSwW)rd" \
    --type "SecureString" \
    --tier Advanced \
    --policies "[{\"Type\":\"Expiration\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":
{\"Timestamp\":\"2020-06-30T00:00:00.000Z\"}},{\"Type\":\"ExpirationNotification\",
\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"Before\":\"5\",\"Unit\":\"Days\"}},{\"Type\":
\"NoChangeNotification\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"After\":\"60\",\"Unit
\":\"Days\"}}]"
    --overwrite
```

Output:

```
{
    "Version": 2,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Systems Manager parameter (AWS CLI), Managing parameter tiers, and Working with parameter policies in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutParameter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-default-patch-baseline`

The following code example shows how to use `register-default-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

To set the default patch baseline

The following `register-default-patch-baseline` example registers the specified custom patch baseline as the default patch baseline for the operating system type that it supports.

```
aws ssm register-default-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "pb-abc123cf9bEXAMPLE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId":"pb-abc123cf9bEXAMPLE"
}
```

The following `register-default-patch-baseline` example registers the default patch baseline provided by AWS for CentOS as the default patch baseline.

```
aws ssm register-default-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-2:733109147000:patchbaseline/
pb-0574b43a65ea646ed"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId":"pb-abc123cf9bEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see About Predefined and Custom Patch Baselines in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterDefaultPatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-patch-baseline-for-patch-group`

The following code example shows how to use `register-patch-baseline-for-patch-group`.

AWS CLI

To register a patch baseline for a patch group

The following `register-patch-baseline-for-patch-group` example registers a patch baseline for a patch group.

```
aws ssm register-patch-baseline-for-patch-group \
    --baseline-id "pb-045f10b4f382baeda" \
    --patch-group "Production"
```

Output:

```
{
    "BaselineId": "pb-045f10b4f382baeda",
    "PatchGroup": "Production"
}
```

For more information, see Create a Patch Group <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/sysman-patch-group-tagging.html>__ and Add a Patch Group to a Patch Baseline in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterPatchBaselineForPatchGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-target-with-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `register-target-with-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register a single target with a maintenance window

The following `register-target-with-maintenance-window` example registers an instance with a maintenance window.

```
aws ssm register-target-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34ef56gh78" \
```

```
    --target "Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-0000293ffd8c57862" \
    --owner-information "Single instance" \
    --resource-type "INSTANCE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTargetId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
}
```

Example 2: To register multiple targets with a maintenance window using instance IDs

The following `register-target-with-maintenance-window` example registers two instances with a maintenance window by specifying their instance IDs.

```
aws ssm register-target-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34ef56gh78" \
    --target "Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-0000293ffd8c57862,i-0cb2b964d3e14fd9f" \
    --owner-information "Two instances in a list" \
    --resource-type "INSTANCE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTargetId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
}
```

Example 3: To register targets with a maintenance window using resource tags

The following `register-target-with-maintenance-window` example registers instances with a maintenance window by specifying resource tags that have been applied to the instances.

```
aws ssm register-target-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-06cf17cbefcb4bf4f" \
    --targets "Key=tag:Environment,Values=Prod" "Key=Role,Values=Web" \
    --owner-information "Production Web Servers" \
    --resource-type "INSTANCE"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTargetId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
}
```

Example 4: To register targets using a group of tag keys

The following `register-target-with-maintenance-window` example register instances that all have one or more tag keys assigned to them, regardless of their key values.

```
aws ssm register-target-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-0c50858d01EXAMPLE" \
    --resource-type "INSTANCE" \
    --target "Key=tag-key,Values=Name,Instance-Type,CostCenter"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTargetId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
}
```

Example 5: To register targets using a resource group name

The following `register-target-with-maintenance-window` example register a specified resource group, regardless of the type of resources it contains.

```
aws ssm register-target-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-0c50858d01EXAMPLE" \
    --resource-type "RESOURCE_GROUP" \
    --target "Key=resource-groups:Name,Values=MyResourceGroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTargetId":"1a2b3c4d-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b-1a2b3c4d-1a2"
}
```

For more information, see Register a Target Instance with the Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTargetWithMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

register-task-with-maintenance-window

The following code example shows how to use `register-task-with-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To register an Automation task with a maintenance window

The following `register-task-with-maintenance-window` example registers an Automation task with a maintenance window that is targeted at an instance.

```
aws ssm register-task-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-082dcd7649EXAMPLE" \
    --targets Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-1234520122EXAMPLE \
    --task-arn AWS-RestartEC2Instance \
    --service-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/SSM --task-type AUTOMATION \
    --task-invocation-parameters "{\"Automation\":{\"DocumentVersion\":\"\$LATEST\",
\"Parameters\":{\"InstanceId\":[\"{{RESOURCE_ID}}\"]}}}" \
    --priority 0 \
    --max-concurrency 1 \
    --max-errors 1 \
    --name "AutomationExample" \
    --description "Restarting EC2 Instance for maintenance"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTaskId":"11144444-5555-6666-7777-88888888"
}
```

For more information, see Register a Task with the Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To register a Lambda task with a Maintenance Window

The following `register-task-with-maintenance-window` example registers a Lambda task with a Maintenance Window that is targeted at an instance.

```
aws ssm register-task-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-082dcd7649dee04e4" \
    --targets Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-12344d305eEXAMPLE \
```

```
    --task-arn arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:111222333444:function:SSMTestLAMBDA \
    --service-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/SSM \
    --task-type LAMBDA \
    --task-invocation-parameters '{"Lambda":{"Payload":"{\"InstanceId\":
\"{{RESOURCE_ID}}\",\"targetType\":\"{{TARGET_TYPE}}\"}","Qualifier":"$LATEST"}}' \
    --priority 0 \
    --max-concurrency 10 \
    --max-errors 5 \
    --name "Lambda_Example" \
    --description "My Lambda Example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTaskId":"22244444-5555-6666-7777-88888888"
}
```

For more information, see Register a Task with the Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To register a Run Command task with a maintenance window

The following `register-task-with-maintenance-window` example registers a Run Command task with a maintenance window that is targeted at an instance.

```
aws ssm register-task-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-082dcd7649dee04e4" \
    --targets "Key=InstanceIds,Values=i-12344d305eEXAMPLE" \
    --service-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/SSM" \
    --task-type "RUN_COMMAND" \
    --name "SSMInstallPowerShellModule" \
    --task-arn "AWS-InstallPowerShellModule" \
    --task-invocation-parameters "{\"RunCommand\":{\"Comment\":\"\",
\"OutputS3BucketName\":\"runcommandlogs\",\"Parameters\":{\"commands\":[\"Get-
Module -ListAvailable\"],\"executionTimeout\":[\"3600\"],\"source\":[\"https:\/
\/gallery.technet.microsoft.com\/EZOut-33ae0fb7\/file\/110351\/1\/EZOut.zip\"],
\"workingDirectory\":[\"\\\\\"]},\"TimeoutSeconds\":600}}" \
    --max-concurrency 1 \
    --max-errors 1 \
    --priority 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTaskId":"33344444-5555-6666-7777-88888888"
}
```

For more information, see Register a Task with the Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 4: To register a Step Functions task with a maintenance window

The following `register-task-with-maintenance-window` example registers a Step Functions task with a maintenance window that is targeted at an instance.

```
aws ssm register-task-with-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-1234d787d6EXAMPLE" \
    --targets Key=WindowTargetIds,Values=12347414-69c3-49f8-95b8-ed2dcEXAMPLE \
    --task-arn arn:aws:states:us-
east-1:111222333444:stateMachine:SSMTestStateMachine \
    --service-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/MaintenanceWindows \
    --task-type STEP_FUNCTIONS \
    --task-invocation-parameters '{"StepFunctions":{"Input":"{\"InstanceId\":
\"{{RESOURCE_ID}}\"}"}}' \
    --priority 0 \
    --max-concurrency 10 \
    --max-errors 5 \
    --name "Step_Functions_Example" \
    --description "My Step Functions Example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTaskId":"44444444-5555-6666-7777-88888888"
}
```

For more information, see Register a Task with the Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 5: To register a task using a maintenance windows target ID

The following `register-task-with-maintenance-window` example registers a task using a maintenance window target ID. The maintenance window target ID was in the output of the

`aws ssm register-target-with-maintenance-window` command. You can also retrieve it from the output of the `aws ssm describe-maintenance-window-targets` command.

```
aws ssm register-task-with-maintenance-window \
    --targets "Key=WindowTargetIds,Values=350d44e6-28cc-44e2-951f-4b2c9EXAMPLE" \
    --task-arn "AWS-RunShellScript" \
    --service-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/MaintenanceWindowsRole" \
    --window-id "mw-ab12cd34eEXAMPLE" \
    --task-type "RUN_COMMAND" \
    --task-parameters  "{\"commands\":{\"Values\":[\"df\"]}}" \
    --max-concurrency 1 \
    --max-errors 1 \
    --priority 10
```

Output:

```
{
    "WindowTaskId":"33344444-5555-6666-7777-88888888"
}
```

For more information, see Register a Task with the Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTaskWithMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-tags-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-tags-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a tag from a patch baseline

The following `remove-tags-from-resource` example removes tags from a patch baseline.

```
aws ssm remove-tags-from-resource \
    --resource-type "PatchBaseline" \
    --resource-id "pb-0123456789abcdef0" \
    --tag-keys "Region"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging AWS Resources in the *AWS General Reference*.

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-service-setting`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-service-setting`.

AWS CLI

To reset the service setting for Parameter Store throughput

The following `reset-service-setting` example resets the service setting for Parameter Store throughput in the specified region to no longer use increased throughput.

```
aws ssm reset-service-setting \
    --setting-id arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:servicesetting/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceSetting": {
        "SettingId": "/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled",
        "SettingValue": "false",
        "LastModifiedDate": 1555532818.578,
        "LastModifiedUser": "System",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:servicesetting/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled",
        "Status": "Default"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Increasing Parameter Store Throughput in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResetServiceSetting in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`resume-session`

The following code example shows how to use `resume-session`.

AWS CLI

To resume a Session Manager session

This `resume-session` example resumes a Session Manager session with an instance after it has been disconnected. Note that this interactive command requires the Session Manager plugin to be installed on the client machine making the call.

```
aws ssm resume-session \
    --session-id Mary-Major-07a16060613c408b5
```

Output:

```
{
    "SessionId": "Mary-Major-07a16060613c408b5",
    "TokenValue":
 "AAEAAVbTGsaOnyvcUoNGqifbv5r/8lgxuQljCuY8qVcvOnoBAAAAAFxtd3jIXAFUUXGTJ7zF/
AWJPwDviOlF5p3dlAgrqVIVO6IEXhkHLz0/1gXKRKEME71E6TLOplLDJAMZ
+kREejkZu4c5AxMkrQjMF+gtHP1bYJKTwtHQd1wjulPLexO8SHl7g5R/
wekrj6WsDUpnEegFBfGftpAIz2GXQVfTJXKfkc5qepQ11C11DOIT2dozOqXgHwfQHfAKLErM5dWDZqKwyT1Z3iw7unQd
+ihfGa6MEJJ97Jmat/a2TspEnOjNn9Mvu5iwXIW2yCvWZrGUj+/
QI5Xr7s1XJBEnSKR54o4fN0GV9RWl0RZsZm1m1ki0JJtiwwgZ",
    "StreamUrl": "wss://ssmmessages.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/v1/data-channel/Mary-
Major-07a16060613c408b5?role=publish_subscribe"
}
```

For more information, see Install the Session Manager Plugin for the AWS CLI in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see ResumeSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-automation-signal`

The following code example shows how to use `send-automation-signal`.

AWS CLI

To send a signal to an automation execution

The following `send-automation-signal` example sends an Approve signal to an Automation execution.

```
aws ssm send-automation-signal \
    --automation-execution-id 73c8eef8-f4ee-4a05-820c-e354fEXAMPLE \
    --signal-type "Approve"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Running an Automation Workflow with Approvers in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see SendAutomationSignal in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`send-command`

The following code example shows how to use `send-command`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To run a command on one or more remote instances

The following `send-command` example runs an `echo` command on a target instance.

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --document-name "AWS-RunShellScript" \
    --parameters 'commands=["echo HelloWorld"]' \
    --targets "Key=instanceids,Values=i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --comment "echo HelloWorld"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Command": {
        "CommandId": "92853adf-ba41-4cd6-9a88-142d1EXAMPLE",
        "DocumentName": "AWS-RunShellScript",
        "DocumentVersion": "",
        "Comment": "echo HelloWorld",
        "ExpiresAfter": 1550181014.717,
        "Parameters": {
            "commands": [
                "echo HelloWorld"
            ]
        },
        "InstanceIds": [
            "i-0f00f008a2dcbefe2"
```

```
        ],
        "Targets": [],
        "RequestedDateTime": 1550173814.717,
        "Status": "Pending",
        "StatusDetails": "Pending",
        "OutputS3BucketName": "",
        "OutputS3KeyPrefix": "",
        "MaxConcurrency": "50",
        "MaxErrors": "0",
        "TargetCount": 1,
        "CompletedCount": 0,
        "ErrorCount": 0,
        "DeliveryTimedOutCount": 0,
        "ServiceRole": "",
        "NotificationConfig": {
            "NotificationArn": "",
            "NotificationEvents": [],
            "NotificationType": ""
        },
        "CloudWatchOutputConfig": {
            "CloudWatchLogGroupName": "",
            "CloudWatchOutputEnabled": false
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To get IP information about an instance

The following `send-command` example retrieves the IP information about an instance.

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --instance-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --document-name "AWS-RunShellScript" \
    --comment "IP config" \
    --parameters "commands=ifconfig"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 3: To run a command on instances with specific tags

The following `send-command` example runs a command on instances that have the tag key "ENV" and the value "Dev".

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --targets "Key=tag:ENV,Values=Dev" \
    --document-name "AWS-RunShellScript" \
    --parameters "commands=ifconfig"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 4: To run a command that sends SNS notifications

The following `send-command` example runs a command that sends SNS notifications for all notification events and the `Command` notification type.

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --instance-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --document-name "AWS-RunShellScript" \
    --comment "IP config" \
    --parameters "commands=ifconfig" \
    --service-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/SNS_Role" \
    --notification-config "NotificationArn=arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:SNSTopicName,NotificationEvents=All,NotificationType=Command"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 5: To run a command that outputs to S3 and CloudWatch

The following `send-command` example runs a command that outputs command details to an S3 bucket and to a CloudWatch Logs log group.

```
aws ssm send-command \
```

```
    --instance-ids "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --document-name "AWS-RunShellScript" \
    --comment "IP config" \
    --parameters "commands=ifconfig" \
    --output-s3-bucket-name "s3-bucket-name" \
    --output-s3-key-prefix "runcommand" \
    --cloud-watch-output-
config "CloudWatchOutputEnabled=true,CloudWatchLogGroupName=CWLGroupName"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 6: To run commands on multiple instances with different tags

The following `send-command` example runs a command on instances with two different tag keys and values.

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --document-name "AWS-RunPowerShellScript" \
    --parameters commands=["echo helloWorld"] \
    --targets Key=tag:Env,Values=Dev Key=tag:Role,Values=WebServers
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 7: To target multiple instances with the same tag key

The following `send-command` example runs a command on instances that have the same tag key but with different values.

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --document-name "AWS-RunPowerShellScript" \
    --parameters commands=["echo helloWorld"] \
    --targets Key=tag:Env,Values=Dev,Test
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Running Commands Using Systems Manager Run Command in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 8: To run a command that uses a shared document

The following `send-command` example runs a shared document on a target instance.

```
aws ssm send-command \
    --document-name "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:document/ExampleDocument" \
    --targets "Key=instanceids,Values=i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

See example 1 for sample output.

For more information, see Using shared SSM documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see SendCommand in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-associations-once`

The following code example shows how to use `start-associations-once`.

AWS CLI

To run an association immediately and only one time

The following `start-associations-once` example run the specified association immediately and only once. There is no output if the command succeeds.

```
aws ssm start-associations-once \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Viewing association histories in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartAssociationsOnce in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-automation-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `start-automation-execution`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To execute an automation document

The following `start-automation-execution` example runs an Automation document.

```
aws ssm start-automation-execution \
    --document-name "AWS-UpdateLinuxAmi" \
    --parameters "AutomationAssumeRole=arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
SSMAutomationRole,SourceAmiId=ami-EXAMPLE,IamInstanceProfileName=EC2InstanceRole"
```

Output:

```
{
  "AutomationExecutionId": "4105a4fc-f944-11e6-9d32-0a1b2EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Running an Automation Workflow Manually in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To run a shared automation document

The following `start-automation-execution` example runs a shared Automation document.

```
aws ssm start-automation-execution \
    --document-name "arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:document/ExampleDocument"
```

Output:

```
{
  "AutomationExecutionId": "4105a4fc-f944-11e6-9d32-0a1b2EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Using shared SSM documents in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartAutomationExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-change-request-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `start-change-request-execution`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To start a change request

The following `start-change-request-execution` example starts a change request with minimal options specified.

```
aws ssm start-change-request-execution \
    --change-request-name MyChangeRequest \
    --document-name AWS-HelloWorldChangeTemplate \
    --runbooks '[{"DocumentName": "AWS-HelloWorld","Parameters":
 {"AutomationAssumeRole": ["arn:aws:iam:us-east-2:1112223233444:role/
MyChangeManagerAssumeRole"]}}]' \
    --parameters
 Approver="JohnDoe",ApproverType="IamUser",ApproverSnsTopicArn="arn:aws:sns:us-
east-2:1112223233444:MyNotificationTopic"
```

Output:

```
{
  "AutomationExecutionId": "9d32a4fc-f944-11e6-4105-0a1b2EXAMPLE"
}
```

Example 2: To start a change request using an external JSON file

The following `start-automation-execution` example starts a change request with multiple options specified in a JSON file.

```
aws ssm start-change-request-execution \
    --cli-input-json file://MyChangeRequest.json
```

Contents of `MyChangeRequest.json`:

```
{
    "ChangeRequestName": "MyChangeRequest",
    "DocumentName": "AWS-HelloWorldChangeTemplate",
    "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
    "ScheduledTime": "2021-12-30T03:00:00",
    "ScheduledEndTime": "2021-12-30T03:05:00",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "Purpose",
```

```
            "Value": "Testing"
        }
    ],
    "Parameters": {
        "Approver": [
            "JohnDoe"
        ],
        "ApproverType": [
            "IamUser"
        ],
        "ApproverSnsTopicArn": [
            "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:111222333444;:MyNotificationTopic
        ]
    },
    "Runbooks": [
        {
            "DocumentName": "AWS-HelloWorld",
            "DocumentVersion": "1",
            "MaxConcurrency": "1",
            "MaxErrors": "1",
            "Parameters": {
                "AutomationAssumeRole": [
                    "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/MyChangeManagerAssumeRole"
                ]
            }
        }
    ],
    "ChangeDetails": "### Document Name: HelloWorldChangeTemplate\n\n## What does
 this document do?\nThis change template demonstrates the feature set available
 for creating change templates for Change Manager. This template starts a Runbook
 workflow for the Automation document called AWS-HelloWorld.\n\n## Input Parameters
\n* ApproverSnsTopicArn: (Required) Amazon Simple Notification Service ARN for
 approvers.\n* Approver: (Required) The name of the approver to send this request
 to.\n* ApproverType: (Required) The type of reviewer.\n  * Allowed Values: IamUser,
 IamGroup, IamRole, SSOGroup, SSOUser\n\n## Output Parameters\nThis document has no
 outputs \n"
}
```

Output:

```
{
  "AutomationExecutionId": "9d32a4fc-f944-11e6-4105-0a1b2EXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Creating change requests in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartChangeRequestExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-session`

The following code example shows how to use `start-session`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To start a Session Manager session

This `start-session` example establishes a connection with an instance for a Session Manager session. Note that this interactive command requires the Session Manager plugin to be installed on the client machine making the call.

```
aws ssm start-session \
    --target "i-1234567890abcdef0"
```

Output:

```
Starting session with SessionId: Jane-Roe-07a16060613c408b5
```

Example 2: To start a Session Manager session using SSH

This `start-session` example establishes a connection with an instance for a Session Manager session using SSH. Note that this interactive command requires the Session Manager plugin to be installed on the client machine making the call, and that the command uses the default user on the instance, such as `ec2-user` for EC2 instances for Linux.

```
ssh -i /path/my-key-pair.pem ec2-user@i-02573cafcfEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
Starting session with SessionId: ec2-user-07a16060613c408b5
```

For more information, see Start a Session and Install the Session Manager Plugin for the AWS CLI in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StartSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-automation-execution`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-automation-execution`.

AWS CLI

To stop an automation execution

The following `stop-automation-execution` example stops an Automation document.

```
aws ssm stop-automation-execution
    --automation-execution-id "4105a4fc-f944-11e6-9d32-0a1b2EXAMPLE"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Running an Automation Workflow Manually in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see StopAutomationExecution in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-session`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-session`.

AWS CLI

To end a Session Manager session

This `terminate-session` example permanently ends a session that was created by the user "Shirley-Rodriguez" and closes the data connection between the Session Manager client and SSM Agent on the instance.

```
aws ssm terminate-session \
    --session-id "Shirley-Rodriguez-07a16060613c408b5"
```

Output:

```
{
    "SessionId": "Shirley-Rodriguez-07a16060613c408b5"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Terminate a Session in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see TerminateSession in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`unlabel-parameter-version`

The following code example shows how to use `unlabel-parameter-version`.

AWS CLI

To delete parameter labels

The following `unlabel-parameter-version` example deletes the specified labels from the given parameter version.

```
aws ssm unlabel-parameter-version \
    --name "parameterName" \
    --parameter-version 2 \
    --labels "label_1" "label_2" "label_3"
```

Output:

```
{
    "RemovedLabels": [
        "label_1"
        "label_2"
        "label_3"
    ],
    "InvalidLabels": []
}
```

For more information, see Delete parameter labels (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UnlabelParameterVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-association-status`

The following code example shows how to use `update-association-status`.

AWS CLI

To update the association status

The following `update-association-status` example updates the association status of the association between an instance and a document.

```
aws ssm update-association-status \
    --name "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent" \
    --instance-id "i-1234567890abcdef0" \
    --association-
status "Date=1424421071.939,Name=Pending,Message=temp_status_change,AdditionalInfo=Additiona
Config-Needed"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
        "AssociationVersion": "1",
        "Date": 1550507529.604,
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1550507806.974,
        "Status": {
            "Date": 1424421071.0,
            "Name": "Pending",
            "Message": "temp_status_change",
            "AdditionalInfo": "Additional-Config-Needed"
        },
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Success",
            "AssociationStatusAggregatedCount": {
                "Success": 1
            }
        },
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Key": "InstanceIds",
                "Values": [
                    "i-1234567890abcdef0"
                ]
```

```
            }
        ],
        "LastExecutionDate": 1550507808.0,
        "LastSuccessfulExecutionDate": 1550507808.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Working with associations in Systems Manager in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAssociationStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-association`

The following code example shows how to use `update-association`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a document association

The following `update-association` example updates an association with a new document version.

```
aws ssm update-association \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab" \
    --document-version "\$LATEST"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Name": "AWS-UpdateSSMAgent",
        "AssociationVersion": "2",
        "Date": 1550508093.293,
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": 1550508106.596,
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "DocumentVersion": "$LATEST",
        "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
        "Targets": [
```

```
            {
                "Key": "tag:Name",
                "Values": [
                    "Linux"
                ]
            }
        ],
        "LastExecutionDate": 1550508094.879,
        "LastSuccessfulExecutionDate": 1550508094.879
    }
}
```

For more information, see Editing and creating a new version of an association in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

Example 2: To update the schedule expression of an association

The following `update-association` example updates the schedule expression for the specified association.

```
aws ssm update-association \
    --association-id "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab" \
    --schedule-expression "cron(0 0 0/4 1/1 * ? *)"
```

Output:

```
{
    "AssociationDescription": {
        "Name": "AWS-HelloWorld",
        "AssociationVersion": "2",
        "Date": "2021-02-08T13:54:19.203000-08:00",
        "LastUpdateAssociationDate": "2021-06-29T11:51:07.933000-07:00",
        "Overview": {
            "Status": "Pending",
            "DetailedStatus": "Creating"
        },
        "DocumentVersion": "$DEFAULT",
        "AssociationId": "8dfe3659-4309-493a-8755-0123456789ab",
        "Targets": [
            {
                "Key": "aws:NoOpAutomationTag",
                "Values": [
                    "AWS-NoOpAutomationTarget-Value"
```

```
                ]
            }
        ],
        "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 0 0/4 1/1 * ? *)",
        "LastExecutionDate": "2021-06-26T19:00:48.110000-07:00",
        "ApplyOnlyAtCronInterval": false
    }
}
```

For more information, see Editing and creating a new version of an association in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-document-default-version`

The following code example shows how to use `update-document-default-version`.

AWS CLI

To update the default version of a document

The following `update-document-default-version` example updates the default version of a Systems Manager document.

```
aws ssm update-document-default-version \
    --name "Example" \
    --document-version "2"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": {
        "Name": "Example",
        "DefaultVersion": "2"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Writing SSM Document Content in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDocumentDefaultVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-document-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `update-document-metadata`.

AWS CLI

Example: To approve the latest version of a change template

The following `update-document-metadata` provides an approval for the latest version of a change template that has been submitted for review.

```
aws ssm update-document-metadata \
    --name MyChangeManagerTemplate \
    --document-reviews 'Action=Approve,Comment=[{Type=Comment,Content=Approved!}]'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Reviewing and approving or rejecting change templates in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateDocumentMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-document`

The following code example shows how to use `update-document`.

AWS CLI

To create a new version of a document

The following `update-document` example creates a new version of a document when run on a Windows computer. The document specified by `--document` must be in JSON format. Note that `file://` must be referenced followed by the path of the content file. Because of the $ at the beginning of the `--document-version` parameter, On Windows you must surround the value with double quotes. On Linux, MacOS, or at a PowerShell prompt, you must surround the value with single quotes.

Windows version:

```
aws ssm update-document \
```

```
    --name "RunShellScript" \
    --content "file://RunShellScript.json" \
    --document-version "$LATEST"
```

Linux/Mac version:

```
aws ssm update-document \
    --name "RunShellScript" \
    --content "file://RunShellScript.json" \
    --document-version '$LATEST'
```

Output:

```
{
  "DocumentDescription": {
      "Status": "Updating",
      "Hash": "f775e5df4904c6fa46686c4722fae9de1950dace25cd9608ff8d622046b68d9b",
      "Name": "RunShellScript",
      "Parameters": [
          {
              "Type": "StringList",
              "Name": "commands",
              "Description": "(Required) Specify a shell script or a command to
 run."
          }
      ],
      "DocumentType": "Command",
      "PlatformTypes": [
          "Linux"
      ],
      "DocumentVersion": "2",
      "HashType": "Sha256",
      "CreatedDate": 1487899655.152,
      "Owner": "809632081692",
      "SchemaVersion": "2.0",
      "DefaultVersion": "1",
      "LatestVersion": "2",
      "Description": "Run an updated script"
  }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-maintenance-window-target

The following code example shows how to use update-maintenance-window-target.

AWS CLI

To update a maintenance window target

The following update-maintenance-window-target example updates only the name of a maintenance window target.

```
aws ssm update-maintenance-window-target \
    --window-id "mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE" \
    --window-target-id "57e8344e-fe64-4023-8191-6bf05EXAMPLE" \
    --name "NewName" \
    --no-replace
```

Output:

```
{
    "Description": "",
    "OwnerInformation": "",
    "WindowTargetId": "57e8344e-fe64-4023-8191-6bf05EXAMPLE",
    "WindowId": "mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE",
    "Targets": [
        {
            "Values": [
                "i-1234567890EXAMPLE"
            ],
            "Key": "InstanceIds"
        }
    ],
    "Name": "NewName"
}
```

For more information, see Update a Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMaintenanceWindowTarget in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-maintenance-window-task

The following code example shows how to use update-maintenance-window-task.

AWS CLI

To update a maintenance window task

The following `update-maintenance-window-task` example updates the service role for a maintenance window task.

```
aws ssm update-maintenance-window-task \
    --window-id "mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE" \
    --window-task-id "23d3809e-9fbe-4ddf-b41a-b49d7EXAMPLE" \
    --service-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM"
```

Output:

```
{
    "ServiceRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:role/aws-service-role/
ssm.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
    "MaxErrors": "1",
    "TaskArn": "AWS-UpdateEC2Config",
    "MaxConcurrency": "1",
    "WindowTaskId": "23d3809e-9fbe-4ddf-b41a-b49d7EXAMPLE",
    "TaskParameters": {},
    "Priority": 1,
    "TaskInvocationParameters": {
        "RunCommand": {
            "TimeoutSeconds": 600,
            "Parameters": {
                "allowDowngrade": [
                    "false"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "WindowId": "mw-0c5ed765acEXAMPLE",
    "Description": "UpdateEC2Config",
    "Targets": [
        {
            "Values": [
                "57e8344e-fe64-4023-8191-6bf05EXAMPLE"
            ],
            "Key": "WindowTargetIds"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "Name": "UpdateEC2Config"
}
```

For more information, see Update a Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMaintenanceWindowTask in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-maintenance-window`

The following code example shows how to use `update-maintenance-window`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a maintenance window

The following `update-maintenance-window` example updates the name of a maintenance window.

```
aws ssm update-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9" \
    --name "My-Renamed-MW"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Cutoff": 1,
    "Name": "My-Renamed-MW",
    "Schedule": "cron(0 16 ? * TUE *)",
    "Enabled": true,
    "AllowUnassociatedTargets": true,
    "WindowId": "mw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9",
    "Duration": 4
}
```

Example 2: To disable a maintenance window

The following `update-maintenance-window` example disables a maintenance window.

```
aws ssm update-maintenance-window \
```

```
    --window-id "mw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9" \
    --no-enabled
```

Example 3: To enable a maintenance window

The following `update-maintenance-window` example enables a maintenance window.

```
aws ssm update-maintenance-window \
    --window-id "mw-1a2b3c4d5e6f7g8h9" \
    --enabled
```

For more information, see Update a Maintenance Window (AWS CLI) in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMaintenanceWindow in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-managed-instance-role`

The following code example shows how to use `update-managed-instance-role`.

AWS CLI

To update the IAM role of a managed instance

The following `update-managed-instance-role` example updates the IAM instance profile of a managed instance.

```
aws ssm update-managed-instance-role \
    --instance-id "mi-08ab247cdfEXAMPLE" \
    --iam-role "ExampleRole"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Step 4: Create an IAM Instance Profile for Systems Manager in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateManagedInstanceRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ops-item`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ops-item`.

AWS CLI

To update an OpsItem

The following `update-ops-item` example updates the description, priority, and category for an OpsItem. In addition, the command specifies an SNS topic where the notifications are sent when this OpsItem is edited or changed.

```
aws ssm update-ops-item \
    --ops-item-id "oi-287b5EXAMPLE" \
    --description "Primary OpsItem for failover event 2020-01-01-fh398yf" \
    --priority 2 \
    --category "Security" \
    --notifications "Arn=arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:111222333444:my-us-east-2-topic"
```

Output:

```
This command produces no output.
```

For more information, see Working with OpsItems in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateOpsItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-patch-baseline

The following code example shows how to use `update-patch-baseline`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a patch baseline

The following `update-patch-baseline` example adds the specified two patches as rejected and one patch as approved to the specified patch baseline.

```
aws ssm update-patch-baseline \
        --baseline-id "pb-0123456789abcdef0" \
        --rejected-patches "KB2032276" "MS10-048" \
        --approved-patches "KB2124261"
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "BaselineId": "pb-0123456789abcdef0",
    "Name": "WindowsPatching",
    "OperatingSystem": "WINDOWS",
    "GlobalFilters": {
        "PatchFilters": []
    },
    "ApprovalRules": {
        "PatchRules": [
            {
                "PatchFilterGroup": {
                    "PatchFilters": [
                        {
                            "Key": "PRODUCT",
                            "Values": [
                                "WindowsServer2016"
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "ComplianceLevel": "CRITICAL",
                "ApproveAfterDays": 0,
                "EnableNonSecurity": false
            }
        ]
    },
    "ApprovedPatches": [
        "KB2124261"
    ],
    "ApprovedPatchesComplianceLevel": "UNSPECIFIED",
    "ApprovedPatchesEnableNonSecurity": false,
    "RejectedPatches": [
        "KB2032276",
        "MS10-048"
    ],
    "RejectedPatchesAction": "ALLOW_AS_DEPENDENCY",
    "CreatedDate": 1550244180.465,
    "ModifiedDate": 1550244180.465,
    "Description": "Patches for Windows Servers",
    "Sources": []
}
```

Example 2: To rename a patch baseline

The following `update-patch-baseline` example renames the specified patch baseline.

```
aws ssm update-patch-baseline \
    --baseline-id "pb-0713accee01234567" \
    --name "Windows-Server-2012-R2-Important-and-Critical-Security-Updates"
```

For more information, see Update or Delete a Patch Baseline <https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/patch-baseline-update-or-delete.html>`__ in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePatchBaseline in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource-data-sync`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource-data-sync`.

AWS CLI

To update a resource data sync

The following `update-resource-data-sync` example updates a SyncFromSource resource data sync.

```
aws ssm update-resource-data-sync \
    --sync-name exampleSync \
    --sync-type SyncFromSource \
    --sync-source '{"SourceType":"SingleAccountMultiRegions", "SourceRegions":["us-east-1", "us-west-2"]}'
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Setting Up Systems Manager Explorer to Display Data from Multiple Accounts and Regions in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateResourceDataSync in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-service-setting`

The following code example shows how to use `update-service-setting`.

AWS CLI

To update the service setting for Parameter Store throughput

The following `update-service-setting` example updates the current service setting for Parameter Store throughput in the specified region to use increased throughput.

```
aws ssm update-service-setting \
    --setting-id arn:aws:ssm:us-east-1:123456789012:servicesetting/ssm/parameter-store/high-throughput-enabled \
    --setting-value true
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Increasing Parameter Store Throughput in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateServiceSetting in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Textract examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Textract.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`analyze-document`

The following code example shows how to use `analyze-document`.

AWS CLI

To analyze text in a document

The following `analyze-document` example shows how to analyze text in a document.

Linux/macOS:

```
aws textract analyze-document \
    --document '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}' \
    --feature-types '["TABLES","FORMS"]'
```

Windows:

```
aws textract analyze-document \
    --document "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document\"}}" \
    --feature-types "[\"TABLES\",\"FORMS\"]" \
    --region region-name
```

Output:

```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
```

```
                ]
            },
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "87586964-d50d-43e2-ace5-8a890657b9a0",
                        "a1e72126-21d9-44f4-a8d6-5c385f9002ba",
                        "e889d012-8a6b-4d2e-b7cd-7a8b327d876a"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "c2227f12-b25d-4e1f-baea-1ee180d926b2"
        }
    ],
    "DocumentMetadata": {
        "Pages": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Analyzing Document Text with Amazon Textract in the *Amazon Textract Developers Guide*

- For API details, see AnalyzeDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`detect-document-text`

The following code example shows how to use `detect-document-text`.

AWS CLI

To detect text in a document

The following `detect-document-text` The following example shows how to detect text in a document.

Linux/macOS:

```
aws textract detect-document-text \
    --document '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}'
```

Windows:

```
aws textract detect-document-text \
    --document "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document\"}}" \
    --region region-name
```

Output:

```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "896a9f10-9e70-4412-81ce-49ead73ed881",
                        "0da18623-dc4c-463d-a3d1-9ac050e9e720",
                        "167338d7-d38c-4760-91f1-79a8ec457bb2"
                    ]
```

```
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "21f0535e-60d5-4bc7-adf2-c05dd851fa25"
        },
        {
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "62490c26-37ea-49fa-8034-7a9ff9369c9c",
                        "1e4f3f21-05bd-4da9-ba10-15d01e66604c"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 89.11581420898438,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33642634749412537,
                    "Top": 0.17169663310050964,
                    "Left": 0.13885067403316498,
                    "Height": 0.49159330129623413
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.17169663310050964,
                        "X": 0.13885067403316498
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.17169663310050964,
                        "X": 0.47527703642845154
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6632899641990662,
                        "X": 0.47527703642845154
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6632899641990662,
                        "X": 0.13885067403316498
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Text": "He llo,",
            "BlockType": "LINE",
```

```
            "Id": "896a9f10-9e70-4412-81ce-49ead73ed881"
        },
        {
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "19b28058-9516-4352-b929-64d7cef29daf"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 85.5694351196289,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33182239532470703,
                    "Top": 0.23131252825260162,
                    "Left": 0.5091826915740967,
                    "Height": 0.3766750991344452
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.23131252825260162,
                        "X": 0.5091826915740967
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.23131252825260162,
                        "X": 0.8410050868988037
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.607987642288208,
                        "X": 0.8410050868988037
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.607987642288208,
                        "X": 0.5091826915740967
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Text": "worlc",
            "BlockType": "LINE",
            "Id": "0da18623-dc4c-463d-a3d1-9ac050e9e720"
        }
    ],
    "DocumentMetadata": {
```

```
        "Pages": 1
    }
}
```

For more information, see Detecting Document Text with Amazon Textract in the *Amazon Textract Developers Guide*

- For API details, see DetectDocumentText in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-document-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `get-document-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of asynchronous text analysis of a multi-page document

The following `get-document-analysis` example shows how to get the results of asynchronous text analysis of a multi-page document.

```
aws textract get-document-analysis \
    --job-id df7cf32ebbd2a5de113535fcf4d921926a701b09b4e7d089f3aebadb41e0712b \
    --max-results 1000
```

Output:

```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
```

```
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "75966e64-81c2-4540-9649-d66ec341cd8f",
                        "bb099c24-8282-464c-a179-8a9fa0a057f0",
                        "5ebf522d-f9e4-4dc7-bfae-a288dc094595"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "247c28ee-b63d-4aeb-9af0-5f7ea8ba109e",
            "Page": 1
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "cY1W3eTFvoB0cH7YrKVudI4Gb0H8J0xAYLo8xI/JunCIPWCthaKQ+07n/
ElyutsSy0+1VOImoTRmP1zw4P0RFtaeV9Bzhnfedpx1YqwB4xaGDA==",
    "DocumentMetadata": {
        "Pages": 1
    },
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting and Analyzing Text in Multi-Page Documents in the *Amazon Textract Developers Guide*

- For API details, see GetDocumentAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-document-text-detection`

The following code example shows how to use `get-document-text-detection`.

AWS CLI

To get the results of asynchronous text detection in a multi-page document

The following `get-document-text-detection` example shows how to get the results of asynchronous text detection in a multi-page document.

```
aws textract get-document-text-detection \
    --job-id 57849a3dc627d4df74123dca269d69f7b89329c870c65bb16c9fd63409d200b9 \
    --max-results 1000
```

Output


```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Relationships": [
```

```
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "1b926a34-0357-407b-ac8f-ec473160c6a9",
                        "0c35dc17-3605-4c9d-af1a-d9451059df51",
                        "dea3db8a-52c2-41c0-b50c-81f66f4aa758"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "84671a5e-8c99-43be-a9d1-6838965da33e",
            "Page": 1
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "GcqyoAJuZwujOT35EN4LCI3EUzMtiLq3nKyFFHvU5q1SaIdEBcSty+njNgoWwuMP/
muqc96S4o5NzDqehhXvhkodMyVO5OJGyms5lsrCxibWJw==",
    "DocumentMetadata": {
        "Pages": 1
    },
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting and Analyzing Text in Multi-Page Documents in the *Amazon Textract Developers Guide*

- For API details, see GetDocumentTextDetection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-document-analysis`

The following code example shows how to use `start-document-analysis`.

AWS CLI

To start analyzing text in a multi-page document

The following `start-document-analysis` example shows how to start asynchronous analysis of text in a multi-page document.

Linux/macOS:

```
aws textract start-document-analysis \
    --document-location '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}' \
    --feature-types '["TABLES","FORMS"]' \
```

```
    --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleArn"
```

Windows:

```
aws textract start-document-analysis \
    --document-location "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document
\"}}" \
    --feature-types "[\"TABLES\", \"FORMS\"]" \
    --region region-name \
    --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleArn"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "df7cf32ebbd2a5de113535fcf4d921926a701b09b4e7d089f3aebadb41e0712b"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting and Analyzing Text in Multi-Page Documents in the *Amazon Textract Developers Guide*

- For API details, see StartDocumentAnalysis in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-document-text-detection`

The following code example shows how to use `start-document-text-detection`.

AWS CLI

To start detecting text in a multi-page document

The following `start-document-text-detection` example shows how to start asynchronous detection of text in a multi-page document.

Linux/macOS:

```
aws textract start-document-text-detection \
        --document-location '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}' \
        --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleARN"
```

Windows:

```
aws textract start-document-text-detection \
    --document-location "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document
\"}}" \
    --region region-name \
    --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleArn"
```

Output:

```
{
    "JobId": "57849a3dc627d4df74123dca269d69f7b89329c870c65bb16c9fd63409d200b9"
}
```

For more information, see Detecting and Analyzing Text in Multi-Page Documents in the *Amazon Textract Developers Guide*

- For API details, see StartDocumentTextDetection in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Transcribe examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Transcribe.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-language-model`

The following code example shows how to use `create-language-model`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a custom language model using both training and tuning data.

The following `create-language-model` example creates a custom language model. You can use a custom language model to improve transcription performance for domains such as legal, hospitality, finance, and insurance. For language-code, enter a valid language code. For base-model-name, specify a base model that is best suited for the sample rate of the audio that you want to transcribe with your custom language model. For model-name, specify the name that you want to call the custom language model.

```
aws transcribe create-language-model \
    --language-code language-code \
    --base-model-name base-model-name \
    --model-name cli-clm-example \
    --input-data-config S3Uri="s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix-for-
training-data",TuningDataS3Uri="s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix-for-
tuning-data",DataAccessRoleArn="arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-with-
permissions-to-create-a-custom-language-model"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "BaseModelName": "base-model-name",
    "ModelName": "cli-clm-example",
    "InputDataConfig": {
        "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/",
        "TuningDataS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-with-
permissions-create-a-custom-language-model"
    },
    "ModelStatus": "IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Improving Domain-Specific Transcription Accuracy with Custom Language Models in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To create a custom language model using only training data.

The following `create-language-model` example transcribes your audio file. You can use a custom language model to improve transcription performance for domains such as legal, hospitality, finance, and insurance. For language-code, enter a valid language code. For base-model-name, specify a base model that is best suited for the sample rate of the audio that you

want to transcribe with your custom language model. For model-name, specify the name that you want to call the custom language model.

```
aws transcribe create-language-model \
    --language-code en-US \
    --base-model-name base-model-name \
    --model-name cli-clm-example \
    --input-data-config S3Uri="s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix-For-
Training-Data",DataAccessRoleArn="arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-
with-permissions-to-create-a-custom-language-model"
```

Output:

```
{
    "LanguageCode": "en-US",
    "BaseModelName": "base-model-name",
    "ModelName": "cli-clm-example",
    "InputDataConfig": {
        "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix-For-Training-Data/",
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::your-AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-
with-permissions-to-create-a-custom-language-model"
    },
    "ModelStatus": "IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Improving Domain-Specific Transcription Accuracy with Custom Language Models in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateLanguageModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-medical-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `create-medical-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To create a medical custom vocabulary

The following `create-medical-vocabulary` example creates a custom vocabulary. To create a custom vocabulary, you must have created a text file with all the terms that you want to transcribe more accurately. For vocabulary-file-uri, specify the Amazon Simple Storage Service

(Amazon S3) URI of that text file. For language-code, specify a language code corresponding to the language of your custom vocabulary. For vocabulary-name, specify what you want to call your custom vocabulary.

```
aws transcribe create-medical-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name cli-medical-vocab-example \
    --language-code language-code \
    --vocabulary-file-uri https://amzn-s3-demo-bucket.AWS-Region.amazonaws.com/the-text-file-for-the-medical-custom-vocabulary.txt
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-example",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "VocabularyState": "PENDING"
}
```

For more information, see Medical Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateMedicalVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vocabulary-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vocabulary-filter`.

AWS CLI

To create a vocabulary filter

The following `create-vocabulary-filter` example creates a vocabulary filter that uses a text file that contains a list of words that you wouldn't want to appear in a transcription. For language-code, specify the language code corresponding to the language of your vocabulary filter. For vocabulary-filter-file-uri, specify the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) URI of the text file. For vocabulary-filter-name, specify the name of your vocabulary filter.

```
aws transcribe create-vocabulary-filter \
    --language-code language-code \
    --vocabulary-filter-file-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/vocabulary-filter.txt \
```

```
    --vocabulary-filter-name cli-vocabulary-filter-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyFilterName": "cli-vocabulary-filter-example",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code"
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Unwanted Words in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVocabularyFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `create-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom vocabulary

The following `create-vocabulary` example creates a custom vocabulary. To create a custom vocabulary, you must have created a text file with all the terms that you want to transcribe more accurately. For vocabulary-file-uri, specify the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) URI of that text file. For language-code, specify a language code corresponding to the language of your custom vocabulary. For vocabulary-name, specify what you want to call your custom vocabulary.

```
aws transcribe create-vocabulary \
    --language-code language-code \
    --vocabulary-name cli-vocab-example \
    --vocabulary-file-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/the-text-file-for-the-custom-vocabulary.txt
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "cli-vocab-example",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "VocabularyState": "PENDING"
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-language-model`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-language-model`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom language model

The following `delete-language-model` example deletes a custom language model.

```
aws transcribe delete-language-model \
    --model-name model-name
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Improving Domain-Specific Transcription Accuracy with Custom Language Models in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLanguageModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-medical-transcription-job`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-medical-transcription-job`.

AWS CLI

To delete a medical transcription job

The following `delete-medical-transcription-job` example deletes a medical transcription job.

```
aws transcribe delete-medical-transcription-job \
    --medical-transcription-job-name medical-transcription-job-name
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-medical-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-medical-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To delete a medical custom vocabulary

The following `delete-medical-vocabulary` example deletes a medical custom vocabulary. For vocabulary-name, specify the name of the medical custom vocabulary.

```
aws transcribe delete-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name medical-custom-vocabulary-name
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Medical Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteMedicalVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-transcription-job`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-transcription-job`.

AWS CLI

To delete one of your transcription jobs

The following `delete-transcription-job` example deletes one of your transcription jobs.

```
aws transcribe delete-transcription-job \
    --transcription-job-name your-transcription-job
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see DeleteTranscriptionJob in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTranscriptionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vocabulary-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vocabulary-filter`.

AWS CLI

To delete a vocabulary filter

The following `delete-vocabulary-filter` example deletes a vocabulary filter.

```
aws transcribe delete-vocabulary-filter \
    --vocabulary-filter-name vocabulary-filter-name
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Filtering Unwanted Words in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVocabularyFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom vocabulary

The following `delete-vocabulary` example deletes a custom vocabulary.

```
aws transcribe delete-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name vocabulary-name
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-language-model`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-language-model`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a specific custom language model

The following `describe-language-model` example gets information about a specific custom language model. For example, under BaseModelName you can see whether your model is trained using a NarrowBand or WideBand model. Custom language models with a NarrowBand base model can transcribe audio with a sample rate less than 16 kHz. Language models using a WideBand base model can transcribe audio with a sample rate greater than 16 kHz. The S3Uri parameter indicates the Amazon S3 prefix you've used to access the training data to create the custom language model.

```
aws transcribe describe-language-model \
    --model-name cli-clm-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "LanguageModel": {
        "ModelName": "cli-clm-example",
        "CreateTime": "2020-09-25T17:57:38.504000+00:00",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-25T17:57:48.585000+00:00",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "BaseModelName": "base-model-name",
        "ModelStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "UpgradeAvailability": false,
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/",
            "TuningDataS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/",
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-
with-permissions-to-create-a-custom-language-model"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Improving Domain-Specific Transcription Accuracy with Custom Language Models in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeLanguageModel in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-medical-transcription-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-medical-transcription-job`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a specific medical transcription job

The following `get-medical-transcription-job` example gets information about a specific medical transcription job. To access the transcription results, use the TranscriptFileUri parameter. If you've enabled additional features for the transcription job, you can see them in the Settings object. The Specialty parameter shows the medical specialty of the provider. The Type parameter indicates whether the speech in the transcription job is of a medical conversation, or a medical dictation.

```
aws transcribe get-medical-transcription-job \
    --medical-transcription-job-name vocabulary-dictation-medical-transcription-job
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-transcription-
job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "LanguageCode": "en-US",
        "MediaSampleRateHertz": 48000,
        "MediaFormat": "mp4",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-audio-file.file-extension"
        },
        "Transcript": {
            "TranscriptFileUri": "https://s3.Region.amazonaws.com/Amazon-S3-Prefix/
vocabulary-dictation-medical-transcription-job.json"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.045000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.016000+00:00",
        "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:59.561000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
```

```
            "ChannelIdentification": false,
            "ShowAlternatives": false,
            "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-example"
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch Transcription in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMedicalTranscriptionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-medical-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `get-medical-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a medical custom vocabulary

The following `get-medical-vocabulary` example gets information on a medical custom vocabulary. You can use the VocabularyState parameter to see the processing state of the vocabulary. If it's READY, you can use it in the StartMedicalTranscriptionJob operation.:

```
aws transcribe get-medical-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name medical-vocab-example
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "medical-vocab-example",
    "LanguageCode": "en-US",
    "VocabularyState": "READY",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-19T23:59:04.349000+00:00",
    "DownloadUri": "https://link-to-download-the-text-file-used-to-create-your-
medical-custom-vocabulary"
}
```

For more information, see Medical Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMedicalVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-transcription-job`

The following code example shows how to use `get-transcription-job`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a specific transcription job

The following `get-transcription-job` example gets information about a specific transcription job. To access the transcription results, use the TranscriptFileUri parameter. Use the MediaFileUri parameter to see which audio file you transcribed with this job. You can use the Settings object to see the optional features you've enabled in the transcription job.

```
aws transcribe get-transcription-job \
    --transcription-job-name your-transcription-job
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "your-transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "MediaSampleRateHertz": 48000,
        "MediaFormat": "mp4",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "Transcript": {
            "TranscriptFileUri": "https://Amazon-S3-file-location-of-transcription-
output"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.970000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.948000+00:00",
        "CompletionTime": "2020-09-18T22:28:21.197000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ChannelIdentification": false,
            "ShowAlternatives": false
        },
```

```
        "IdentifyLanguage": true,
        "IdentifiedLanguageScore": 0.8672199249267578
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started (AWS Command Line Interface) in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTranscriptionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vocabulary-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vocabulary-filter`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a vocabulary filter

The following `get-vocabulary-filter` example gets information about a vocabulary filter. You can use the DownloadUri parameter to get the list of words you used to create the vocabulary filter.

```
aws transcribe get-vocabulary-filter \
    --vocabulary-filter-name testFilter
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyFilterName": "testFilter",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2020-05-07T22:39:32.147000+00:00",
    "DownloadUri": "https://Amazon-S3-location-to-download-your-vocabulary-filter"
}
```

For more information, see Filter Unwanted Words in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVocabularyFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `get-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a custom vocabulary

The following `get-vocabulary` example gets information on a previously created custom vocabulary.

```
aws transcribe get-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name cli-vocab-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "cli-vocab-1",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "VocabularyState": "READY",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-19T23:22:32.836000+00:00",
    "DownloadUri": "https://link-to-download-the-text-file-used-to-create-your-
custom-vocabulary"
}
```

For more information, see Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-language-models`

The following code example shows how to use `list-language-models`.

AWS CLI

To list your custom language models

The following `list-language-models` example lists the custom language models associated with your AWS account and Region. You can use the `S3Uri` and `TuningDataS3Uri` parameters to find the Amazon S3 prefixes you've used as your training data, or your tuning data. The BaseModelName tells you whether you've used a NarrowBand, or WideBand model to create a custom language model. You can transcribe audio with a sample rate of less than 16 kHz with a custom language model using a NarrowBand base model. You can transcribe audio 16 kHz or greater with a custom language model using a WideBand base model. The `ModelStatus`

parameter shows whether you can use the custom language model in a transcription job. If the value is COMPLETED, you can use it in a transcription job.

```
aws transcribe list-language-models
```

Output:

```
{
    "Models": [
        {
            "ModelName": "cli-clm-2",
            "CreateTime": "2020-09-25T17:57:38.504000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-25T17:57:48.585000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "BaseModelName": "WideBand",
            "ModelStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "UpgradeAvailability": false,
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/clm-training-data/",
                "TuningDataS3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/clm-tuning-data/",
                "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-
used-to-create-the-custom-language-model"
            }
        },
        {
            "ModelName": "cli-clm-1",
            "CreateTime": "2020-09-25T17:16:01.835000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-25T17:16:15.555000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "BaseModelName": "WideBand",
            "ModelStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "UpgradeAvailability": false,
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/clm-training-data/",
                "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-
used-to-create-the-custom-language-model"
            }
        },
        {
            "ModelName": "clm-console-1",
            "CreateTime": "2020-09-24T19:26:28.076000+00:00",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-25T04:25:22.271000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
```

```
            "BaseModelName": "NarrowBand",
            "ModelStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "UpgradeAvailability": false,
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/clm-training-data/",
                "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::AWS-account-number:role/IAM-role-
used-to-create-the-custom-language-model"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Improving Domain-Specific Transcription Accuracy with Custom Language Models in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLanguageModels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-medical-transcription-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-medical-transcription-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list your medical transcription jobs

The following `list-medical-transcription-jobs` example lists the medical transcription jobs associated with your AWS account and Region. To get more information about a particular transcription job, copy the value of a MedicalTranscriptionJobName parameter in the transcription output, and specify that value for the `MedicalTranscriptionJobName` option of the `get-medical-transcription-job` command. To see more of your transcription jobs, copy the value of the NextToken parameter, run the `list-medical-transcription-jobs` command again, and specify that value in the `--next-token` option.

```
aws transcribe list-medical-transcription-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "3/PblzkiGhzjER3KHuQt2fmbPLF7cDYafjFMEoGn44ON/
gsuUSTIkGyanvRE6WMXFd/ZTEc2EZj+P9eii/
z1O2FDYli6RLI0WoRX4RwMisVrh9G0Kie0Y8ikBCdtqlZB10Wa9McC+ebOl
+LaDtZPC4u6ttoHLRlEfzqstHXSgapXg3tEBtm9piIaPB6MOM5BB6t86+qtmocTR/
```

```
qrteHZBBudhTfbCwhsxaqujHiiUvFdm3BQbKKWIW06yV9b+4f38oD2lVIan
+vfUs3gBYAl5VTDmXXzQPBQOHPjtwmFI+IWX15nSUjWuN3TUylHgPWzDaYT8qBtu0Z+3UG4V6b
+K2CC0XszXg5rBq9hYgNzy4XoFh/6s5DoSnzq49Q9xHgHdT2yBADFmvFK7myZBsj75+2vQZOSVpWUPy3WT/32zFAcoEL
+mFYfUjtTZ8n/jq7aQEjQ42A
+X/7K6JgOcdVPtEg8PlDr5kgYYG3q3OmYXX37U3FZuJmnTI63VtIXsNnOU5eGoYObtpk00Nq9UkzgSJxqj84ZD5n
+S0EGy9ZUYBJRRcGeYUM3Q4DbSJfUwSAqcFdLIWZdp8qIREMQIBWy7BLwSdyqsQo2vRrd53hm5aWM7SVf6pPq6X/
IXR5+1eUOOD8/coaTT4ES2DerbV6RkV4o0VT1d0SdVX/
MmtkNG8nYj8PqU07w7988quh1ZP6D80veJS1q73tUUR9MjnGernW2tAnvnLNhdefBcD
+sZVfYq3iBMFY7wTy1P1G6NqW9GrYDYoX3tTPWlD7phpbVSyKrh/
PdYrps5UxnsGoA1b7L/FfAXDfUoGrGUB4N3JsPYXX9D++g+6gV1qBBs/
WfF934aKqfD6UTggm/zV3GAOWiBpfvAZRvEb924i6yGHyMC7y54O1ZAwSBupmI
+FFd13CaPO4kN1vJlth6aM5vUPXg4BpyUhtbRhwD/KxCvf9K0tLJGyL1A==",
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobSummaries": [
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.016000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.045000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:59.561000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "DICTATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.569000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.592000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:43.606000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "DICTATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.171000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.199000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T19:10:22.516000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
```

```
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "CONVERSATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "speaker-id-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.157000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.265000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T18:44:21.192000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "CONVERSATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "multichannel-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.053000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.081000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-20T23:47:35.851000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "CONVERSATION"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/transcribe/latest/dg/batch-med-transcription.html> in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-medical-vocabularies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-medical-vocabularies`.

AWS CLI

To list your medical custom vocabularies

The following `list-medical-vocabularies` example lists the medical custom vocabularies associated with your AWS account and Region. To get more information about a particular transcription job, copy the value of a `MedicalTranscriptionJobName` parameter in the transcription output, and specify that value for the `MedicalTranscriptionJobName` option of the `get-medical-transcription-job` command. To see more of your transcription jobs, copy the value of the `NextToken` parameter, run the `list-medical-transcription-jobs` command again, and specify that value in the `--next-token` option.

```
aws transcribe list-medical-vocabularies
```

Output:

```
{
    "Vocabularies": [
        {
            "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-2",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-21T21:44:59.521000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-1",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-19T23:59:04.349000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Medical Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListMedicalVocabularies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-transcription-jobs`

The following code example shows how to use `list-transcription-jobs`.

AWS CLI

To list your transcription jobs

The following `list-transcription-jobs` example lists the transcription jobs associated with your AWS account and Region.

```
aws transcribe list-transcription-jobs
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "NextToken",
    "TranscriptionJobSummaries": [
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "speak-id-job-1",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-17T21:06:15.391000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-17T21:06:15.416000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-17T21:07:05.098000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "job-1",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-17T20:50:24.207000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-17T20:50:24.230000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-17T20:52:18.737000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "sdk-test-job-4",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-17T20:32:27.917000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-17T20:32:27.956000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-17T20:33:15.126000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "Diarization-speak-id",
```

```
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-10T22:10:09.066000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-10T22:10:09.116000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-10T22:26:48.172000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "your-transcription-job-name",
            "CreationTime": "2020-07-29T17:45:09.791000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-07-29T17:45:09.826000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-07-29T17:46:20.831000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started (AWS Command Line Interface) in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTranscriptionJobs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-vocabularies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-vocabularies`.

AWS CLI

To list your custom vocabularies

The following `list-vocabularies` example lists the custom vocabularies associated with your AWS account and Region.

```
aws transcribe list-vocabularies
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "NextToken",
    "Vocabularies": [
        {
```

```
            "VocabularyName": "ards-test-1",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-27T22:00:27.330000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "sample-test",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T23:04:11.044000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "CRLF-to-LF-test-3-1",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T22:12:22.277000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "CRLF-to-LF-test-2",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T21:53:50.455000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "CRLF-to-LF-1-1",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T21:39:33.356000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVocabularies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-vocabulary-filters`

The following code example shows how to use `list-vocabulary-filters`.

AWS CLI

To list your vocabulary filters

The following `list-vocabulary-filters` example lists the vocabulary filters associated with your AWS account and Region.

```
aws transcribe list-vocabulary-filters
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextToken": "NextToken": [
        {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "testFilter",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-05-07T22:39:32.147000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "testFilter2",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-05-21T23:29:35.174000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "filter2",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-05-08T20:18:26.426000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "filter-review",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-06-03T18:52:30.448000+00:00"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "crlf-filt",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-05-22T19:42:42.737000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Unwanted Words in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListVocabularyFilters in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

start-medical-transcription-job

The following code example shows how to use `start-medical-transcription-job`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To transcribe a medical dictation stored as an audio file

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example transcribes an audio file. You specify the location of the transcription output in the `OutputBucketName` parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-dictation-medical-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "DICTATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-dictation-medical-transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-20T00:35:22.256000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T00:35:22.218000+00:00",
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
```

```
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch Transcription Overview in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To transcribe a clinician-patient dialogue stored as an audio file

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example transcribes an audio file containing a clinician-patient dialogue. You specify the location of the transcription output in the OutputBucketName parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysecondfile.json
```

Contents of `mysecondfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-dictation-medical-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-conversation-medical-transcription-
job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-20T23:19:49.965000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T23:19:49.941000+00:00",
```

```
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Batch Transcription Overview in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To transcribe a multichannel audio file of a clinician-patient dialogue

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example transcribes the audio from each channel in the audio file and merges the separate transcriptions from each channel into a single transcription output. You specify the location of the transcription output in the `OutputBucketName` parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mythirdfile.json
```

Contents of `mythirdfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "multichannel-conversation-medical-transcription-
job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "Media": {
          "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "Settings":{
          "ChannelIdentification": true
        }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "multichannel-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
```

```
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.081000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.053000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ChannelIdentification": true
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Channel Identification in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To transcribe an audio file of a clinician-patient dialogue and identify the speakers in the transcription output

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example transcribes an audio file and labels the speech of each speaker in the transcription output. You specify the location of the transcription output in the `OutputBucketName` parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfourthfile.json
```

Contents of `myfourthfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "speaker-id-conversation-medical-transcription-
job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
    "Settings":{
        "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
        "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
```

```
        }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "speaker-id-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.265000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.157000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
            "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Identifying Speakers in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To transcribe a medical conversation stored as an audio file with up to two transcription alternatives

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example creates up to two alternative transcriptions from a single audio file. Every transcriptions has a level of confidence associated with it. By default, Amazon Transcribe returns the transcription with the highest confidence level. You can specify that Amazon Transcribe return additional transcriptions with lower confidence levels. You specify the location of the transcription output in the `OutputBucketName` parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfifthfile.json
```

Contents of `myfifthfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-transcription-
job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "ShowAlternatives": true,
        "MaxAlternatives": 2
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.199000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.171000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowAlternatives": true,
            "MaxAlternatives": 2
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Alternative Transcriptions in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 6: To transcribe an audio file of a medical dictation with up to two alternative transcriptions

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example transcribes an audio file and uses a vocabulary filter to mask any unwanted words. You specify the location of the transcription output in the OutputBucketName parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysixthfile.json
```

Contents of `mysixthfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-transcription-
job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "DICTATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
          "ShowAlternatives": true,
          "MaxAlternatives": 2
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.592000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.569000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowAlternatives": true,
            "MaxAlternatives": 2
        },
```

```
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Alternative Transcriptions in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 7: To transcribe an audio file of a medical dictation with increased accuracy by using a custom vocabulary

The following `start-medical-transcription-job` example transcribes an audio file and uses a medical custom vocabulary you've previously created to increase the transcription accuracy. You specify the location of the transcription output in the `OutputBucketName` parameter.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myseventhfile.json
```

Contents of `mysixthfile.json`:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "DICTATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-1"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-transcription-
job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
```

```
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.045000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.016000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-1"
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Medical Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartMedicalTranscriptionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-transcription-job`

The following code example shows how to use `start-transcription-job`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To transcribe an audio file

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfile.json
```

Contents of `myfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-simple-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-file-
name.file-extension"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started (AWS Command Line Interface) in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 2: To transcribe a multi-channel audio file

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your multi-channel audio file.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysecondfile.json
```

Contents of `mysecondfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-channelid-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-file-
name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "ChannelIdentification":true
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-channelid-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-17T16:07:56.817000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-17T16:07:56.784000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ChannelIdentification": true
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Transcribing Multi-Channel Audio in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 3: To transcribe an audio file and identify the different speakers

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file and identifies the speakers in the transcription output.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mythirdfile.json
```

Contents of `mythirdfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-speakerid-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-file-
name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
    "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
    "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-speakerid-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-17T16:22:59.696000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-17T16:22:59.676000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
            "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Identifying Speakers in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 4: To transcribe an audio file and mask any unwanted words in the transcription output

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file and uses a vocabulary filter you've previously created to mask any unwanted words.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfourthfile.json
```

Contents of `myfourthfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-mask-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
          "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
        "VocabularyFilterMethod": "mask"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-mask-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.568000+00:00",
```

```
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.547000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
            "VocabularyFilterMethod": "mask"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Transcriptions in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 5: To transcribe an audio file and remove any unwanted words in the transcription output

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file and uses a vocabulary filter you've previously created to mask any unwanted words.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfifthfile.json
```

Contents of `myfifthfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-remove-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-file-
name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
        "VocabularyFilterMethod": "remove"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-remove-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
```

```
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.568000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.547000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
            "VocabularyFilterMethod": "remove"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Transcriptions in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 6: To transcribe an audio file with increased accuracy using a custom vocabulary

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file and uses a vocabulary filter you've previously created to mask any unwanted words.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysixthfile.json
```

Contents of `mysixthfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-vocab-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-file-
name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyName": "your-vocabulary"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
```

```
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-vocab-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.568000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.547000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyName": "your-vocabulary"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Transcriptions in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 7: To identify the language of an audio file and transcribe it

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file and uses a vocabulary filter you've previously created to mask any unwanted words.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myseventhfile.json
```

Contents of `myseventhfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-identify-language-transcription-job",
    "IdentifyLanguage": true,
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-file-
name.file-extension"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-identify-language-transcription-job",
```

```
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.970000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.948000+00:00",
        "IdentifyLanguage": true
    }
}
```

For more information, see Identifying the Language in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 8: To transcribe an audio file with personally identifiable information redacted

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file and redacts any personally identifiable information in the transcription output.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myeighthfile.json
```

Contents of `myeigthfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
    },
    "ContentRedaction": {
        "RedactionOutput":"redacted",
        "RedactionType":"PII"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
```

```
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-25T23:49:13.195000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-25T23:49:13.176000+00:00",
        "ContentRedaction": {
            "RedactionType": "PII",
            "RedactionOutput": "redacted"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Automatic Content Redaction in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 9: To generate a transcript with personally identifiable information (PII) redacted and an unredacted transcript

The following `start-transcription-job` example generates two transcrptions of your audio file, one with the personally identifiable information redacted, and the other without any redactions.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myninthfile.json
```

Contents of `myninthfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job-with-unredacted-transcript",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Media": {
          "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
        },
    "ContentRedaction": {
        "RedactionOutput":"redacted_and_unredacted",
        "RedactionType":"PII"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job-with-unredacted-transcript",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-25T23:59:47.677000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-25T23:59:47.653000+00:00",
        "ContentRedaction": {
            "RedactionType": "PII",
            "RedactionOutput": "redacted_and_unredacted"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Automatic Content Redaction in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

Example 10: To use a custom language model you've previously created to transcribe an audio file.

The following `start-transcription-job` example transcribes your audio file with a custom language model you've previously created.

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mytenthfile.json
```

Contents of `mytenthfile.json`:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-clm-2-job-1",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.file-extension"
    },
    "ModelSettings": {
        "LanguageModelName":"cli-clm-2"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-clm-2-job-1",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/your-audio-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-28T17:56:01.835000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-28T17:56:01.801000+00:00",
        "ModelSettings": {
            "LanguageModelName": "cli-clm-2"
        }
    }
}
```

For more information, see Improving Domain-Specific Transcription Accuracy with Custom Language Models in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see StartTranscriptionJob in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-medical-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `update-medical-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To update a medical custom vocabulary with new terms.

The following `update-medical-vocabulary` example replaces the terms used in a medical custom vocabulary with the new ones. Prerequisite: to replace the terms in a medical custom vocabulary, you need a file with new terms.

```
aws transcribe update-medical-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-file-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/medical-custom-
vocabulary.txt \
    --vocabulary-name medical-custom-vocabulary \
    --language-code language
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "medical-custom-vocabulary",
    "LanguageCode": "en-US",
    "VocabularyState": "PENDING"
}
```

For more information, see Medical Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMedicalVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-vocabulary-filter`

The following code example shows how to use `update-vocabulary-filter`.

AWS CLI

To replace the words in a vocabulary filter

The following `update-vocabulary-filter` example replaces the words in a vocabulary filter with new ones. Prerequisite: To update a vocabulary filter with the new words, you must have those words saved as a text file.

```
aws transcribe update-vocabulary-filter \
    --vocabulary-filter-file-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-text-file-to-update-your-vocabulary-filter.txt \
    --vocabulary-filter-name vocabulary-filter-name
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyFilterName": "vocabulary-filter-name",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-23T18:40:35.139000+00:00"
}
```

For more information, see Filtering Unwanted Words in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVocabularyFilter in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-vocabulary`

The following code example shows how to use `update-vocabulary`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom vocabulary with new terms.

The following `update-vocabulary` example overwrites the terms used to create a custom vocabulary with the new ones that you provide. Prerequisite: to replace the terms in a custom vocabulary, you need a file with new terms.

```
aws transcribe update-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-file-uri s3://amzn-s3-demo-bucket/Amazon-S3-Prefix/custom-vocabulary.txt \
    --vocabulary-name custom-vocabulary \
    --language-code language-code
```

Output:

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "custom-vocabulary",
    "LanguageCode": "language",
    "VocabularyState": "PENDING"
}
```

For more information, see Custom Vocabularies in the *Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateVocabulary in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon Translate examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon Translate.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`import-terminology`

The following code example shows how to use `import-terminology`.

AWS CLI

To import a custom terminology from a file

The following `import-terminology` example creates a terminology called `MyTestTerminology` from the `test-terminology.csv` file:

```
aws translate import-terminology \
    --name MyTestTerminology \
    --description "Creating a test terminology in AWS Translate" \
    --merge-strategy OVERWRITE \
    --data-file fileb://test-terminology.csv \
    --terminology-data Format=CSV
```

Contents of `test-terminology.csv`:

en,fr,es,zh Hello world!,Bonjour tout le monde!,Hola Mundo!,????
Amazon,Amazon,Amazon,Amazon

Output:

```
{
    "TerminologyProperties": {
        "SourceLanguageCode": "en",
        "Name": "MyTestTerminology",
        "TargetLanguageCodes": [
            "fr",
            "es",
            "zh"
        ],
        "SizeBytes": 97,
        "LastUpdatedAt": 1571089500.851,
```

```
        "CreatedAt": 1571089500.851,
        "TermCount": 6,
        "Arn": "arn:aws:translate:us-west-2:123456789012:terminology/
MyTestTerminology/LATEST",
        "Description": "Creating a test terminology in AWS Translate"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ImportTerminology in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Trusted Advisor examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Trusted Advisor.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-organization-recommendation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-organization-recommendation`.

AWS CLI

To get an organization recommendation

The following `get-organization-recommendation` example gets an organization recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor get-organization-recommendation \
    --organization-recommendation-identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-
recommendation/9534ec9b-bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5
```

Output:

```
{
    "organizationRecommendation": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/9534ec9b-
bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
        "name": "Lambda Runtime Deprecation Warning",
        "description": "One or more lambdas are using a deprecated runtime",
        "awsServices": [
            "lambda"
        ],
        "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/L4dfs2Q4C5",
        "id": "9534ec9b-bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
        "lifecycleStage": "resolved",
        "pillars": [
            "security"
        ],
        "resourcesAggregates": {
            "errorCount": 0,
            "okCount": 0,
            "warningCount": 0
        },
        "source": "ta_check",
        "status": "warning",
        "type": "priority"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetOrganizationRecommendation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-recommendation`

The following code example shows how to use `get-recommendation`.

AWS CLI

To get a recommendation

The following `get-recommendation` example gets a recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor get-recommendation \
    --recommendation-
identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578
```

Output:

```
{
    "recommendation": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
        "name": "MFA Recommendation",
        "description": "Enable multi-factor authentication",
        "awsServices": [
            "iam"
        ],
        "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/7DAFEmoDos",
        "id": "55fa4d2e-bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:57:58.673Z",
        "pillarSpecificAggregates": {
            "costOptimizing": {
                "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
            }
        },
        "pillars": [
            "security"
        ],
        "resourcesAggregates": {
            "errorCount": 1,
            "okCount": 0,
            "warningCount": 0
        },
        "source": "ta_check",
        "status": "error",
        "type": "standard"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRecommendation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-checks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-checks`.

AWS CLI

To list Trusted Advisor checks

The following `list-checks` example lists all Trusted Advisor checks.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-checks
```

Output:

```
{
    "checkSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/1iG5NDGVre",
            "awsServices": [
                "EC2"
            ],
            "description": "Checks security groups for rules that allow unrestricted
 access to a resource. Unrestricted access increases opportunities for malicious
 activity (hacking, denial-of-service attacks, loss of data)",
            "id": "1iG5NDGVre",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "Region",
                "1": "Security Group Name",
                "2": "Security Group ID",
                "3": "Protocol",
                "4": "Port",
                "5": "Status",
                "6": "IP Range"
            },
            "name": "Security Groups - Unrestricted Access",
            "pillars": [
                "security"
            ],
            "source": "ta_check"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/1qazXsw23e",
            "awsServices": [
                "RDS"
```

```
            ],
            "description": "Checks your usage of RDS and provides recommendations
on purchase of Reserved Instances to help reduce costs incurred from using RDS
On-Demand. AWS generates these recommendations by analyzing your On-Demand usage
for the past 30 days. We then simulate every combination of reservations in the
generated category of usage in order to identify the best number of each type
of Reserved Instance to purchase to maximize your savings. This check covers
recommendations based on partial upfront payment option with 1-year or 3-year
commitment. This check is not available to accounts linked in Consolidated Billing.
Recommendations are only available for the Paying Account.",
            "id": "1qazXsw23e",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "Region",
                "1": "Family",
                "2": "Instance Type",
                "3": "License Model",
                "4": "Database Edition",
                "5": "Database Engine",
                "6": "Deployment Option",
                "7": "Recommended number of Reserved Instances to purchase",
                "8": "Expected Average Reserved Instance Utilization",
                "9": "Estimated Savings with Recommendation (monthly)"
                "10": "Upfront Cost of Reserved Instances",
                "11": "Estimated cost of Reserved Instances (monthly)",
                "12": "Estimated On-Demand Cost Post Recommended Reserved Instance
Purchase (monthly)",
                "13": "Estimated Break Even (months)",
                "14": "Lookback Period (days)",
                "15": "Term (years)"
            },
            "name": "Amazon Relational Database Service (RDS) Reserved Instance
Optimization",
            "pillars": [
                "cost_optimizing"
            ],
            "source": "ta_check"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/1qw23er45t",
            "awsServices": [
                "Redshift"
            ],
            "description": "Checks your usage of Redshift and provides
recommendations on purchase of Reserved Nodes to help reduce costs incurred from
```

```
 using Redshift On-Demand. AWS generates these recommendations by analyzing your
 On-Demand usage for the past 30 days. We then simulate every combination of
 reservations in the generated category of usage in order to identify the best
 number of each type of Reserved Nodes to purchase to maximize your savings. This
 check covers recommendations based on partial upfront payment option with 1-year or
 3-year commitment. This check is not available to accounts linked in Consolidated
 Billing. Recommendations are only available for the Paying Account.",
            "id": "1qw23er45t",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "Region",
                "1": "Family",
                "2": "Node Type",
                "3": "Recommended number of Reserved Nodes to purchase",
                "4": "Expected Average Reserved Node Utilization",
                "5": "Estimated Savings with Recommendation (monthly)",
                "6": "Upfront Cost of Reserved Nodes",
                "7": "Estimated cost of Reserved Nodes (monthly)",
                "8": "Estimated On-Demand Cost Post Recommended Reserved Nodes
 Purchase (monthly)",
                "9": "Estimated Break Even (months)",
                "10": "Lookback Period (days)",
                "11": "Term (years)",
            },
            "name": "Amazon Redshift Reserved Node Optimization",
            "pillars": [
                "cost_optimizing"
            ],
            "source": "ta_check"
        },
    ],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListChecks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organization-recommendation-accounts`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organization-recommendation-accounts`.

AWS CLI

To list organization recommendation accounts

The following `list-organization-recommendation-accounts` example lists all account recommendation summaries for an organization recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-organization-recommendation-accounts \
    --organization-recommendation-identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/9534ec9b-bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5
```

Output:

```
{
    "accountRecommendationLifecycleSummaries": [{
        "accountId": "000000000000",
        "accountRecommendationArn":
 "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/9534ec9b-
bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
        "lifecycleStage": "resolved",
        "updateReason": "Resolved issue",
        "updateReasonCode": "valid_business_case",
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-01-17T18:25:44.552Z"
    }],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOrganizationRecommendationAccounts in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organization-recommendation-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organization-recommendation-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list organization recommendation resources

The following `list-organization-recommendation-resources` example lists all resources for an organization recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-organization-recommendation-resources \
    --organization-recommendation-identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0
```

Output:

```
{
    "organizationRecommendationResourceSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation-resource/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0/bb38affc0ce0681d9a6cd13f30238ba03a8f63dfe7a379dc403c619119d86af",
            "awsResourceId": "database-1-instance-1",
            "id": "bb38affc0ce0681d9a6cd13f302383ba03a8f63dfe7a379dc403c619119d86af",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:09:51.891Z",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "14",
                "1": "208.79999999999998",
                "2": "database-1-instance-1",
                "3": "db.r5.large",
                "4": "false",
                "5": "us-west-2",
                "6": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:000000000000:db:database-1-instance-1",
                "7": "1"
            },
            "recommendationArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0",
            "regionCode": "us-west-2",
            "status": "warning"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation-resource/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0/51fded4d7a3278818df9cfe344ff5762cec46c095a6763d1ba1ba53bd0e1b0e6",
            "awsResourceId": "database-1",
            "id": "51fded4d7a3278818df9cfe344ff5762cec46c095a6763d1ba1ba53bd0e1b0e6",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:09:51.891Z",
            "metadata": {
```

```
                "0": "14",
                "1": "31.679999999999996",
                "2": "database-1",
                "3": "db.t3.small",
                "4": "false",
                "5": "us-west-2",
                "6": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:000000000000:db:database-1",
                "7": "20"
            },
            "recommendationArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-
recommendation/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0",
            "regionCode": "us-west-2",
            "status": "warning"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation-
resource/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0/
f4d01bd20f4cd5372062aafc8786c489e48f0ead7cdab121463bf9f89e40a36b",
            "awsResourceId": "database-2-instance-1-us-west-2a",
            "id":
 "f4d01bd20f4cd5372062aafc8786c489e48f0ead7cdab121463bf9f89e40a36b",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:09:51.891Z",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "14",
                "1": "187.20000000000002",
                "2": "database-2-instance-1-us-west-2a",
                "3": "db.r6g.large",
                "4": "true",
                "5": "us-west-2",
                "6": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:000000000000:db:database-2-instance-1-
us-west-2a",
                "7": "1"
            },
            "recommendationArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-
recommendation/5a694939-2e54-45a2-ae72-730598fa89d0",
            "regionCode": "us-west-2",
            "status": "warning"
        },
    ],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOrganizationRecommendationResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organization-recommendations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organization-recommendations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list organization recommendations

The following `list-organization-recommendations` example lists all organization recommendations and does not include a filter.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-organization-recommendations
```

Output:

```
{
    "organizationRecommendationSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/9534ec9b-
bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
            "name": "Lambda Runtime Deprecation Warning",
            "awsServices": [
                "lambda"
            ],
            "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/L4dfs2Q4C5",
            "id": "9534ec9b-bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
            "lifecycleStage": "resolved",
            "pillars": [
                "security"
            ],
            "resourcesAggregates": {
                "errorCount": 0,
                "okCount": 0,
                "warningCount": 0
            },
            "source": "ta_check",
            "status": "warning",
```

```
            "type": "priority"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-
recommendation/4ecff4d4-1bc1-4c99-a5b8-0fff9ee500d6",
            "name": "Lambda Runtime Deprecation Warning",
            "awsServices": [
                "lambda"
            ],
            "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/L4dfs2Q4C5",
            "id": "4ecff4d4-1bc1-4c99-a5b8-0fff9ee500d6",
            "lifecycleStage": "resolved",
            "pillars": [
                "security"
            ],
            "resourcesAggregates": {
                "errorCount": 0,
                "okCount": 0,
                "warningCount": 0
            },
            "source": "ta_check",
            "status": "warning",
            "type": "priority"
        },
    ],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```


For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

Example 2: To list organization recommendations with a filter

The following `list-organization-recommendations` example filters and returns a max of one organization recommendation that is a part of the "security" pillar.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-organization-recommendations \
    --pillar security \
    --max-items 100
```

Output:


```
{
```

```
    "organizationRecommendationSummaries": [{
        "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/9534ec9b-
bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
        "name": "Lambda Runtime Deprecation Warning",
        "awsServices": [
            "lambda"
        ],
        "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/L4dfs2Q4C5",
        "id": "9534ec9b-bf3a-44e8-8213-2ed68b39d9d5",
        "lifecycleStage": "resolved",
        "pillars": [
            "security"
        ],
        "resourcesAggregates": {
            "errorCount": 0,
            "okCount": 0,
            "warningCount": 0
        },
        "source": "ta_check",
        "status": "warning",
        "type": "priority"
    }],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```


For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

Example 3: To list organization recommendations with a pagination token

The following `list-organization-recommendations` example uses the "nextToken" returned from a previous request to fetch the next page of organization recommendations.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-organization-recommendations \
    --pillar security \
    --max-items 100 \
    --starting-token <next-token>
```

Output:


```
{
    "organizationRecommendationSummaries": [{
```

```
        "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-
recommendation/4ecff4d4-1bc1-4c99-a5b8-0fff9ee500d6",
        "name": "Lambda Runtime Deprecation Warning",
        "awsServices": [
            "lambda"
        ],
        "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/L4dfs2Q4C5",
        "id": "4ecff4d4-1bc1-4c99-a5b8-0fff9ee500d6",
        "lifecycleStage": "resolved",
        "pillars": [
            "security"
        ],
        "resourcesAggregates": {
            "errorCount": 0,
            "okCount": 0,
            "warningCount": 0
        },
        "source": "ta_check",
        "status": "warning",
        "type": "priority"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListOrganizationRecommendations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-recommendation-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-recommendation-resources`.

AWS CLI

To list recommendation resources

The following `list-recommendation-resources` example lists all resources for a recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-recommendation-resources \
    --recommendation-
identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578
```

Output:


```
{
    "recommendationResourceSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation-
resource/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578/18959a1f1973cff8e706e9d9bde28bba36cd602a6b2cb86c8b61252835236010
            "id":
 "18959a1f1973cff8e706e9d9bde28bba36cd602a6b2cb86c8b61252835236010",
            "awsResourceId": "webcms-dev-01",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:09:51.891Z",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "14",
                "1": "123.12000000000002",
                "2": "webcms-dev-01",
                "3": "db.m6i.large",
                "4": "false",
                "5": "us-east-1",
                "6": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:000000000000:db:webcms-dev-01",
                "7": "20"
            },
            "recommendationArn":
 "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
            "regionCode": "us-east-1",
            "status": "warning"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation-
resource/55fa4d2e-bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578/
e6367ff500ac90db8e4adeb4892e39ee9c36bbf812dcbce4b9e4fefcec9eb63e",
            "id":
 "e6367ff500ac90db8e4adeb4892e39ee9c36bbf812dcbce4b9e4fefcec9eb63e",
            "awsResourceId": "aws-dev-db-stack-instance-1",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:09:51.891Z",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "14",
                "1": "29.52",
                "2": "aws-dev-db-stack-instance-1",
                "3": "db.t2.small",
                "4": "false",
                "5": "us-east-1",
```

```
                "6": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:000000000000:db:aws-dev-db-stack-
instance-1",
                "7": "1"
            },
            "recommendationArn":
 "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
            "regionCode": "us-east-1",
            "status": "warning"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation-
resource/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578/31aa78ba050a5015d2d38cca7f5f1ce88f70857c4e1c3ad03f8f9fd95dad7459
            "id":
 "31aa78ba050a5015d2d38cca7f5f1ce88f70857c4e1c3ad03f8f9fd95dad7459",
            "awsResourceId": "aws-awesome-apps-stack-db",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:09:51.891Z",
            "metadata": {
                "0": "14",
                "1": "114.48000000000002",
                "2": "aws-awesome-apps-stack-db",
                "3": "db.m6g.large",
                "4": "false",
                "5": "us-east-1",
                "6": "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:000000000000:db:aws-awesome-apps-stack-
db",
                "7": "100"
            },
            "recommendationArn":
 "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
            "regionCode": "us-east-1",
            "status": "warning"
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRecommendationResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-recommendations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-recommendations`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To list recommendations

The following `list-recommendations` example lists all recommendations and does not include a filter.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-recommendations
```

Output:

```
{
    "recommendationSummaries": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
            "name": "MFA Recommendation",
            "awsServices": [
                "iam"
            ],
            "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/7DAFEmoDos",
            "id": "55fa4d2e-bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:57:58.673Z",
            "pillarSpecificAggregates": {
                "costOptimizing": {
                    "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                    "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
                }
            },
            "pillars": [
                "security"
            ],
            "resourcesAggregates": {
                "errorCount": 1,
                "okCount": 0,
                "warningCount": 0
            },
            "source": "ta_check",
            "status": "error",
```

```
            "type": "standard"
        },
        {
            "arn":
 "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/8b602b6f-452d-4cb2-8a9e-
c7650955d9cd",
            "name": "RDS clusters quota warning",
            "awsServices": [
                "rds"
            ],
            "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/gjqMBn6pjz",
            "id": "8b602b6f-452d-4cb2-8a9e-c7650955d9cd",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:58:17.397Z",
            "pillarSpecificAggregates": {
                "costOptimizing": {
                    "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                    "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
                }
            },
            "pillars": [
                "service_limits"
            ],
            "resourcesAggregates": {
                "errorCount": 0,
                "okCount": 3,
                "warningCount": 6
            },
            "source": "ta_check",
            "status": "warning",
            "type": "standard"
        }
    ],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

Example 2: To list recommendations with a filter

The following `list-recommendations` example lists recommendations and includes a filter.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-recommendations \
```

```
    --aws-service iam \
    --max-items 100
```

Output:

```
{
    "recommendationSummaries": [{
        "arn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/55fa4d2e-
bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
        "name": "MFA Recommendation",
        "awsServices": [
            "iam"
        ],
        "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/7DAFEmoDos",
        "id": "55fa4d2e-bbb7-491a-833b-5773e9589578",
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:57:58.673Z",
        "pillarSpecificAggregates": {
            "costOptimizing": {
                "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
            }
        },
        "pillars": [
            "security"
        ],
        "resourcesAggregates": {
            "errorCount": 1,
            "okCount": 0,
            "warningCount": 0
        },
        "source": "ta_check",
        "status": "error",
        "type": "standard"
    }],
    "nextToken": "REDACTED"
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

Example 3: To list recommendations with a pagination token

The following `list-recommendations` example uses the "nextToken" returned from a previous request to fetch the next page of filtered Recommendations.

```
aws trustedadvisor list-recommendations \
    --aws-service rds \
    --max-items 100 \
    --starting-token <next-token>
```

Output:

```
{
    "recommendationSummaries": [{
        "arn":
 "arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/8b602b6f-452d-4cb2-8a9e-
c7650955d9cd",
        "name": "RDS clusters quota warning",
        "awsServices": [
            "rds"
        ],
        "checkArn": "arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::check/gjqMBn6pjz",
        "id": "8b602b6f-452d-4cb2-8a9e-c7650955d9cd",
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-11-01T15:58:17.397Z",
        "pillarSpecificAggregates": {
            "costOptimizing": {
                "estimatedMonthlySavings": 0.0,
                "estimatedPercentMonthlySavings": 0.0
            }
        },
        "pillars": [
            "service_limits"
        ],
        "resourcesAggregates": {
            "errorCount": 0,
            "okCount": 3,
            "warningCount": 6
        },
        "source": "ta_check",
        "status": "warning",
        "type": "standard"
    }]
}
```

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRecommendations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-organization-recommendation-lifecycle`

The following code example shows how to use `update-organization-recommendation-lifecycle`.

AWS CLI

To update an organization recommendation lifecycle

The following `update-organization-recommendation-lifecycle` example updates the lifecycle of an organization recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor update-organization-recommendation-lifecycle \
    --organization-recommendation-identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor:::organization-recommendation/96b5e5ca-7930-444c-90c6-06d386128100 \
    --lifecycle-stage dismissed \
    --update-reason-code not_applicable
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateOrganizationRecommendationLifecycle in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-recommendation-lifecycle`

The following code example shows how to use `update-recommendation-lifecycle`.

AWS CLI

To update a recommendation lifecycle

The following `update-recommendation-lifecycle` example updates the lifecycle of a recommendation by its identifier.

```
aws trustedadvisor update-recommendation-lifecycle \
    --recommendation-
identifier arn:aws:trustedadvisor::000000000000:recommendation/861c9c6e-
f169-405a-8b59-537a8caccd7a \
    --lifecycle-stage resolved \
    --update-reason-code valid_business_case
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Get started with the Trusted Advisor API in the *AWS Trusted Advisor User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRecommendationLifecycle in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Verified Permissions examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Verified Permissions.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-identity-source`

The following code example shows how to use `create-identity-source`.

AWS CLI

To create an identity source

The following `create-identity-source` example creates an identity source that lets you reference identities stored in the specified Amazon Cognito user pool. Those identities are available in Verified Permissions as entities of type `User`.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-identity-source \
    --configuration file://config.txt \
    --principal-entity-type "User" \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of `config.txt`:

```
{
    "cognitoUserPoolConfiguration": {
        "userPoolArn": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/us-
west-2_1a2b3c4d5",
        "clientIds":["a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0kalbmc"]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-05-19T20:30:28.214829+00:00",
    "identitySourceId": "ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-05-19T20:30:28.214829+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
}
```

For more information about identity sources, see Using Amazon Verified Permissions with identity providers in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIdentitySource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy-store`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy-store`.

AWS CLI

To create a policy store

The following `create-policy-store` example creates a policy store in the current AWS Region.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-policy-store \
```

```
    --validation-settings "mode=STRICT"
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:verifiedpermissions::123456789012:policy-store/
PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "createdDate": "2023-05-16T17:41:29.103459+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-05-16T17:41:29.103459+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
}
```

For more information about policy stores, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy stores in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy-template`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy-template`.

AWS CLI

To create a policy template

The following `create-policy-template` example creates a policy template with a statement that contains a placeholder for the principal.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-policy-template \
    --statement file://template1.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of `template1.txt`:

```
permit(
    principal in ?principal,
    action == Action::"view",
    resource == Photo::"VacationPhoto94.jpg"
);
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyTemplateId": "PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
}
```

For more information about policy templates, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy templates in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicyTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `create-policy`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a static policy

The following `create-policy` example creates a static policy with a policy scope that specifies both a principal and a resource.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-policy \
    --definition file://definition1.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of file `definition1.txt`:

```
{
    "static": {
        "description":  "Grant everyone of janeFriends UserGroup access to the
 vacationFolder Album",
        "statement": "permit(principal in UserGroup::\"janeFriends\", action,
 resource in Album::\"vacationFolder\" );"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
    "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyType": "STATIC",
    "principal": {
        "entityId": "janeFriends",
        "entityType": "UserGroup"
    },
    "resource": {
        "entityId": "vacationFolder",
        "entityType": "Album"
    }
}
```

Example 2: To create a static policy that grants access to a resource to everyone

The following `create-policy` example creates a static policy with a policy scope that specifies only a resource.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-policy \
    --definition file://definition2.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of file `definition2.txt`:

```
{
    "static": {
        "description":  "Grant everyone access to the publicFolder Album",
        "statement": "permit(principal, action, resource in Album::\"publicFolder
\");"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:39:44.975897+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:39:44.975897+00:00",
    "policyId": "PbfR73F8oh5MMfr9uRtFDB",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg222222",
    "policyType": "STATIC",
```

```
    "resource": {
        "entityId": "publicFolder",
        "entityType": "Album"
    }
}
```

Example 3: To create a template-linked policy that is associated with the specified template

The following `create-policy` example creates a template-linked policy using the specified policy template and associates the specified principal to use with the new template-linked policy.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-policy \
    --definition file://definition.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of `definition.txt`:

```
{
    "templateLinked": {
        "policyTemplateId": "PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
        "principal": {
            "entityType": "User",
            "entityId": "alice"
        }
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:49:51.490211+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:49:51.490211+00:00",
    "policyId": "TPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyType": "TEMPLATE_LINKED",
    "principal": {
        "entityId": "alice",
        "entityType": "User"
    },
    "resource": {
        "entityId": "VacationPhoto94.jpg",
```

```
        "entityType": "Photo"
    }
}
```

For more information about policies, see Amazon Verified Permissions policies in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-identity-source`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-identity-source`.

AWS CLI

To delete an identity source

The following `delete-identity-source` example deletes the identity source that has the specified Id.

```
aws verifiedpermissions delete-identity-source \
    --identity-source-id ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about identity sources, see Using Amazon Verified Permissions with identity providers in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIdentitySource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy-store`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy-store`.

AWS CLI

To delete a policy store

The following `delete-policy-store` example deletes the policy store that has the specified Id.

```
aws verifiedpermissions delete-policy-store \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about policy stores, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy stores in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy-template`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy-template`.

AWS CLI

To delete a policy template

The following `delete-policy-template` example deletes the policy template that has the specified Id.

```
aws verifiedpermissions delete-policy-template \
    --policy-template-id PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about policy templates, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy templates in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicyTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete a static or template-linked policy

The following `delete-policy` example deletes the policy that has the specified Id.

```
aws verifiedpermissions delete-policy \
    --policy-id SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

This command produces no output.

For more information about policies, see Amazon Verified Permissions policies in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-identity-source`

The following code example shows how to use `get-identity-source`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about an identity source

The following `get-identity-source` example displays the details for the identity source with the specified Id.

```
aws verifiedpermissions get-identity-source \
    --identity-source  ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T22:27:49.150035+00:00",
    "details": {
        "clientIds": [ "a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0kalbmc" ],
        "discoveryUrl": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_1a2b3c4d5",
        "openIdIssuer": "COGNITO",
        "userPoolArn": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/us-
west-2_1a2b3c4d5"
    },
    "identitySourceId": "ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T22:27:49.150035+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
```

```
    "principalEntityType": "User"
}
```

For more information about identity sources, see Using Amazon Verified Permissions with identity providers in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIdentitySource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy-store`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy-store`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a policy store

The following `get-policy-store` example displays the details for the policy store with the specified Id.

```
aws verifiedpermissions get-policy-store \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:verifiedpermissions::123456789012:policy-store/
PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "createdDate": "2023-06-05T20:16:46.225598+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-08T20:40:23.173691+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "validationSettings": { "mode": "OFF" }
}
```

For more information about policy stores, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy stores in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy-template`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy-template`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a policy template

The following `get-policy-template` example displays the details for the policy template with the specified ID.

```
aws verifiedpermissions get-policy-template \
    --policy-template-id  PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyTemplateId": "PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "statement": "permit(\n    principal in ?principal,\n    action == Action::
\"view\",\n    resource == Photo::\"VacationPhoto94.jpg\"\n);"
}
```

For more information about policy templates, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy templates in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicyTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-policy`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details about a policy

The following `get-policy` example displays the details for the policy with the specified ID.

```
aws verifiedpermissions get-policy \
    --policy-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
    "definition": {
        "static": {
            "description": "Grant everyone of janeFriends UserGroup access to the
 vacationFolder Album",
            "statement": "permit(principal in UserGroup::\"janeFriends\", action,
 resource in Album::\"vacationFolder\" );"
        }
    },
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
    "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyType": "STATIC",
    "principal": {
        "entityId": "janeFriends",
        "entityType": "UserGroup"
    },
    "resource": {
        "entityId": "vacationFolder",
        "entityType": "Album"
    }
}
```

For more information about policies, see Amazon Verified Permissions policies in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-schema`

The following code example shows how to use `get-schema`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the schema in a policy store

The following `get-schema` example displays the details of the schema in the specified policy store.

```
aws verifiedpermissions get-schema \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "schema": "{\"MySampleNamespace\":{\"entityTypes\":{\"Employee\":{\"shape
\":{\"attributes\":{\"jobLevel\":{\"type\":\"Long\"},\"name\":{\"type\":\"String
\"}},\"type\":\"Record\"}}},\"actions\":{\"remoteAccess\":{\"appliesTo\":
{\"principalTypes\":[\"Employee\"]}}}}",
    "createdDate": "2023-06-14T17:47:13.999885+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-14T17:47:13.999885+00:00"
}
```

For more information about schema, see Policy store schema in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSchema in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`is-authorized-with-token`

The following code example shows how to use `is-authorized-with-token`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To request an authorization decision for a user request (allow)

The following `is-authorized-with-token` example requests an authorization decision for a user who was authenticated by Amazon Cognito. The request uses the identity token provided by Cognito rather than the access token. In this example, the specified information store is configured to return principals as entities of type `CognitoUser`.

```
aws verifiedpermissions is-authorized-with-token \
    --action actionId="View",actionType="Action" \
    --resource entityId="vacationPhoto94.jpg",entityType="Photo" \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --identity-token "AbCdE12345...long.string...54321EdCbA"
```

The policy store contains a policy with the following statement that accepts identities from the specified Cognito user pool and application Id.

```
permit(
    principal == CognitoUser::"us-east-1_1a2b3c4d5|a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0kalbmc",
```

```
    action,
    resource == Photo::"VacationPhoto94.jpg"
);
```

Output:

```
{
    "decision":"Allow",
    "determiningPolicies":[
        {
        "determiningPolicyId":"SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
        }
    ],
    "errors":[]
}
```

For more information about using identities from a Cognito user pool, see Using Amazon Verified Permissions with identity providers in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see IsAuthorizedWithToken in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`is-authorized`

The following code example shows how to use `is-authorized`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To request an authorization decision for a user request (allow)

The following `is-authorized` example requests an authorization decision for a principal of type `User` named `Alice`, who wants to perform the `updatePhoto` operation, on a resource of type `Photo` named `VacationPhoto94.jpg`.

The response shows that the request is allowed by one policy.

```
aws verifiedpermissions is-authorized \
    --principal entityType=User,entityId=alice \
    --action actionType=Action,actionId=view \
    --resource entityType=Photo,entityId=VactionPhoto94.jpg \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "decision": "ALLOW",
    "determiningPolicies": [
        {
            "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
        }
    ],
    "errors": []
}
```

Example 2: To request an authorization decision for a user request (deny)

The following example is the same as the previous example, except that the principal is `User::"Bob"`. The policy store doesn't contain any policy that allows that user access to `Album::"alice_folder"`.

The output indicates that the `Deny` was implicit because the list of `DeterminingPolicies` is empty.

```
aws verifiedpermissions create-policy \
    --definition file://definition2.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "decision": "DENY",
    "determiningPolicies": [],
    "errors": []
}
```

For more information, see the Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide.

- For API details, see IsAuthorized in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-identity-sources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-identity-sources`.

AWS CLI

To list the available identity sources

The following `list-identity-sources` example lists all identity sources in the specified policy store.

```
aws verifiedpermissions list-identity-sources \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "identitySources": [
        {
            "createdDate": "2023-06-12T22:27:49.150035+00:00",
            "details": {
                "clientIds": [ "a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0kalbmc" ],
                "discoveryUrl": "https://cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_1a2b3c4d5",
                "openIdIssuer": "COGNITO",
                "userPoolArn": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/
us-west-2_1a2b3c4d5"
            },
            "identitySourceId": "ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T22:27:49.150035+00:00",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "principalEntityType": "User"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about identity sources, see Using Amazon Verified Permissions with identity providers in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIdentitySources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policies`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policies`.

AWS CLI

To list the available policies

The following `list-policies` example lists all policies in the specified policy store.

```
aws verifiedpermissions list-policies \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "policies": [
        {
            "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
            "definition": {
                "static": {
                    "description": "Grant everyone of janeFriends UserGroup access
 to the vacationFolder Album"
                }
            },
            "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
            "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "policyType": "STATIC",
            "principal": {
                "entityId": "janeFriends",
                "entityType": "UserGroup"
            },
            "resource": {
                "entityId": "vacationFolder",
                "entityType": "Album"
            }
        },
        {
            "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:39:44.975897+00:00",
            "definition": {
                "static": {
                    "description": "Grant everyone access to the publicFolder Album"
                }
            },
            "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:39:44.975897+00:00",
            "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg222222",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "policyType": "STATIC",
            "resource": {
                "entityId": "publicFolder",
                "entityType": "Album"
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:49:51.490211+00:00",
            "definition": {
                "templateLinked": {
                    "policyTemplateId": "PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
                }
            },
            "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:49:51.490211+00:00",
            "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg333333",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "policyType": "TEMPLATE_LINKED",
            "principal": {
                "entityId": "alice",
                "entityType": "User"
            },
            "resource": {
                "entityId": "VacationPhoto94.jpg",
                "entityType": "Photo"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about policies, see Amazon Verified Permissions policies in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicies in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policy-stores`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policy-stores`.

AWS CLI

To list the available policy stores

The following `list-policy-stores` example lists all policy stores in the AWS Region. All commands for Verified Permissions except `create-policy-store` and `list-policy-stores` require that you specify the Id of the policy store you want to work with.

```
aws verifiedpermissions list-policy-stores
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyStores": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:verifiedpermissions::123456789012:policy-store/
PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "createdDate": "2023-06-05T20:16:46.225598+00:00",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:verifiedpermissions::123456789012:policy-store/
PSEXAMPLEabcdefg222222",
            "createdDate": "2023-06-08T18:09:37.364356+00:00",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg222222"
        },
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:verifiedpermissions::123456789012:policy-store/
PSEXAMPLEabcdefg333333",
            "createdDate": "2023-06-08T18:09:46.920600+00:00",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg333333"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about policy stores, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy stores in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicyStores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-policy-templates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-policy-templates`.

AWS CLI

To list the available policy templates

The following `list-policy-templates` example lists all policy templates in the specified policy store.

```
aws verifiedpermissions list-policy-templates \
```

```
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyTemplates": [
        {
            "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
            "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
            "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
            "policyTemplateId": "PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information about policy templates, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy templates in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListPolicyTemplates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-schema`

The following code example shows how to use `put-schema`.

AWS CLI

To save a schema to a policy store

The following `put-schema` example creates or replaces the schema in the specified policy store.

The `cedarJson` parameter in the input file takes a string representation of a JSON object. It contains embedded quotation marks (") within the outermost quotation mark pair. This requires you to convert the JSON to a string by preceding all embedded quotation marks with a backslash character (\") and combining all lines into a single text line with no line breaks.

Example strings can be displayed wrapped across multiple lines here for readability, but the operation requires the parameters be submitted as single line strings.

aws verifiedpermissions put-schema --definition file://schema.txt --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111

Contents of `schema.txt`:

```
{
    "cedarJson": "{\"MySampleNamespace\": {\"actions\": {\"remoteAccess\": {
            \"appliesTo\": {\"principalTypes\": [\"Employee\"]}},\"entityTypes\": {
            \"Employee\": {\"shape\": {\"attributes\": {\"jobLevel\": {\"type\":
            \"Long\"},\"name\": {\"type\": \"String\"}},\"type\": \"Record\"}}}}}"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "namespaces": [
        "MySampleNamespace"
    ],
    "createdDate": "2023-06-14T17:47:13.999885+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-14T17:47:13.999885+00:00"
}
```

For more information about schema, see Policy store schema in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutSchema in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-identity-source`

The following code example shows how to use `update-identity-source`.

AWS CLI

To update an identity source

The following `update-identity-source` example modifies the specified identity source by providing a new Cognito user pool configuration and changing the entity type returned by the identity source.

```
aws verifiedpermissions update-identity-source
    --identity-source-id ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --update-configuration file://config.txt \
    --principal-entity-type "Employee" \
```

```
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of `config.txt`:

```
{
        "cognitoUserPoolConfiguration": {
                "userPoolArn": "arn:aws:cognito-idp:us-west-2:123456789012:userpool/
us-west-2_1a2b3c4d5",
                "clientIds":["a1b2c3d4e5f6g7h8i9j0kalbmc"]
        }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-05-19T20:30:28.214829+00:00",
    "identitySourceId": "ISEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-05-19T20:30:28.214829+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
}
```

For more information about identity sources, see Using Amazon Verified Permissions with identity providers in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIdentitySource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-policy-store`

The following code example shows how to use `update-policy-store`.

AWS CLI

To update a policy store

The following `update-policy-store` example modifies a policy store by changing its validation setting.

```
aws verifiedpermissions update-policy-store \
    --validation-settings "mode=STRICT" \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:verifiedpermissions::123456789012:policy-store/
PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "createdDate": "2023-05-16T17:41:29.103459+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-05-16T17:41:29.103459+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
}
```

For more information about policy stores, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy stores in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePolicyStore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-policy-template`

The following code example shows how to use `update-policy-template`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To update a policy template

The following `update-policy-template` example modifies the specified template-linked policy to replace its policy statement.

```
aws verifiedpermissions update-policy-template \
    --policy-template-id PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --statement file://template1.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

Contents of file `template1.txt`:

```
permit(
    principal in ?principal,
    action == Action::"view",
    resource == Photo::"VacationPhoto94.jpg"
);
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:47:42.804511+00:00",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyTemplateId": "PTEXAMPLEabcdefg111111"
}
```

For more information about policy templates, see Amazon Verified Permissions policy templates in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePolicyTemplate in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `update-policy`.

AWS CLI

To update a static policy

The following `update-policy` example modifies an existing static policy by updating its description and statement.

```
aws verifiedpermissions update-policy \
    --policy-id SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111 \
    --definition file://updated-definition.txt \
    --policy-store-id PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111
```

The `statement` parameter takes a string representation of a JSON object. It contains embedded quotation marks (") within the outermost quotation mark pair. This requires you to convert the JSON to a string by preceding all embedded quotation marks with a backslash character (\") and combining all lines into a single text line with no line breaks.

You can display example strings wrapped across multiple lines for readability, but the operation requires the parameters to be submitted as single-line strings.

Contents of file `updated-definition.txt`:

```
{
    "static": {
        "description": "Updated policy to grant janeFriends UserGroup access to the
 vacationFolder Album with view action only",
```

```
        "statement": "permit(principal in UserGroup::\"janeFriends\", action ==
 Action::\"view\", resource in Album::\"vacationFolder\" );"
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
    "lastUpdatedDate": "2023-06-12T20:33:37.382907+00:00",
    "policyId": "SPEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyStoreId": "PSEXAMPLEabcdefg111111",
    "policyType": "STATIC",
    "principal": {
        "entityId": "janeFriends",
        "entityType": "UserGroup"
    },
    "resource": {
        "entityId": "vacationFolder",
        "entityType": "Album"
    }
}
```

For more information about policies, see Amazon Verified Permissions policies in the *Amazon Verified Permissions User Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

VPC Lattice examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with VPC Lattice.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `create-listener`.

AWS CLI

To create a listener

The following `create-listener` example creates an HTTPS listener with a default rule that forwards traffic to the specified VPC Lattice target group.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-listener \
    --name my-service-listener \
    --protocol HTTPS \
    --port 443 \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE \
    --default-action file://listener-config.json
```

Contents of `listener-config.json`:

```
{
    "forward": {
        "targetGroups": [
            {
                "targetGroupIdentifier": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE/listener/listener-07cc7fb0abEXAMPLE",
    "defaultAction": {
        "forward": {
            "targetGroups": [
                {
                    "targetGroupIdentifier": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
```

```
                    "weight": 100
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "id": "listener-07cc7fb0abEXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-service-listener",
    "port": 443,
    "protocol": "HTTPS",
    "serviceArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "serviceId": "svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Listeners in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource configuration

The following `create-resource-configuration` example creates a resource configuration that specifies a single IPv4 address.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-resource-configuration \
    --name my-resource-config \
    --type SINGLE \
    --resource-gateway-identifier rgw-0bba03f3d56060135 \
    --resource-configuration-definition 'ipResource={ipAddress=10.0.14.85}'
```

Output:

```
{
    "allowAssociationToShareableServiceNetwork": true,
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/
rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
    "id": "rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
```

```
    "name": "my-resource-config",
    "portRanges": [
        "1-65535"
    ],
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "resourceConfigurationDefinition": {
        "ipResource": {
            "ipAddress": "10.0.14.85"
        }
    },
    "resourceGatewayId": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "type": "SINGLE"
}
```

For more information, see Resource configurations for VPC resources in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResourceConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To create a resource gateway

The following `create-resource-gateway` example creates a resource gateway for the specified subnet.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-resource-gateway \
    --name my-resource-gateway \
    --vpc-identifier vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a69 \
    --subnet-ids subnet-08e8943905b63a683
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:resourcegateway/
rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "id": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
```

```
    "ipAddressType": "IPV4",
    "name": "my-resource-gateway",
    "securityGroupIds": [
        "sg-087ffd596c5fe962c"
    ],
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "subnetIds": [
        "subnet-08e8943905b63a683"
    ],
    "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a694"
}
```

For more information, see Resource gateways in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateResourceGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service-network-service-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-network-service-association`.

AWS CLI

To create a service association

The following `create-service-network-service-association` example associates the specified service with the specified service network.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-service-network-service-association \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE \
    --service-network-identifier sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-2:123456789012:servicenetworkserviceassociation/snsa-0e16955a8cEXAMPLE",
    "createdBy": "123456789012",
    "dnsEntry": {
        "domainName": "my-lattice-service-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE.7d67968.vpc-lattice-
svcs.us-east-2.on.aws",
```

```
        "hostedZoneId": "Z09127221KTH2CEXAMPLE"
    },
    "id": "snsa-0e16955a8cEXAMPLE",
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Manage service associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceNetworkServiceAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service-network-vpc-association`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-network-vpc-association`.

AWS CLI

To create a VPC association

The following `create-service-network-vpc-association` example associates the specified vpc with the specified service network. The specified security group controls which resources in the VPC can access the service network and its services.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-service-network-vpc-association \
    --vpc-identifier vpc-0a1b2c3d4eEXAMPLE \
    --service-network-identifier sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE \
    --security-group-ids sg-0aee16bc6cEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetworkvpcassociation/
snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE",
    "createdBy": "123456789012",
    "id": "snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE",
    "securityGroupIds": [
        "sg-0aee16bc6cEXAMPLE"
    ],
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Manage VPC associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceNetworkVpcAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service-network`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service-network`.

AWS CLI

To create a service network

The following `create-service-network` example creates a service network with the specified name.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-service-network \
    --name my-service-network
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetwork/
sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "authType": "NONE",
    "id": "sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-service-network"
}
```

For more information, see Service networks in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateServiceNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-service`

The following code example shows how to use `create-service`.

AWS CLI

To create a service

The following `create-service` example creates a service with the specified name.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-service \
```

```
    --name my-lattice-service
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "authType": "NONE",
    "dnsEntry": {
        "domainName": "my-lattice-service-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE.1a2b3c4.vpc-lattice-
svcs.us-east-2.on.aws",
        "hostedZoneId": "Z09127221KTH2CEXAMPLE"
    },
    "id": "svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-lattice-service",
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Services in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-target-group`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create a target group of type INSTANCE

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group with the specified name, type, and configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-target-group \
    --name my-lattice-target-group-instance \
    --type INSTANCE \
    --config file://tg-config.json
```

Contents of `tg-config.json`:

```
{
    "port": 443,
```

```
    "protocol": "HTTPS",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "config": {
        "healthCheck": {
            "enabled": true,
            "healthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "healthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "healthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "matcher": {
                "httpCode": "200"
            },
            "path": "/",
            "protocol": "HTTPS",
            "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
            "unhealthyThresholdCount": 2
        },
        "port": 443,
        "protocol": "HTTPS",
        "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
        "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
    },
    "id": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-lattice-target-group-instance",
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "type": "INSTANCE"
}
```

Example 2: To create a target group of type IP

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group with the specified name, type, and configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-target-group \
    --name my-lattice-target-group-ip \
    --type IP \
```

```
    --config file://tg-config.json
```

Contents of `tg-config.json`:

```
{
    "ipAddressType": "IPV4",
    "port": 443,
    "protocol": "HTTPS",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "config": {
        "healthCheck": {
            "enabled": true,
            "healthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "healthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "healthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "matcher": {
                "httpCode": "200"
            },
            "path": "/",
            "protocol": "HTTPS",
            "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
            "unhealthyThresholdCount": 2
        },
        "ipAddressType": "IPV4",
        "port": 443,
        "protocol": "HTTPS",
        "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
        "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
    },
    "id": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-lattice-target-group-ip",
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "type": "IP"
}
```

Example 3: To create a target group of type LAMBDA

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group with the specified name, type, and configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-target-group \
    --name my-lattice-target-group-lambda \
    --type LAMBDA
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "id": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-lattice-target-group-lambda",
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "type": "LAMBDA"
}
```

Example 4: To create a target group of type ALB

The following `create-target-group` example creates a target group with the specified name, type, and configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice create-target-group \
    --name my-lattice-target-group-alb \
    --type ALB \
    --config file://tg-config.json
```

Contents of `tg-config.json`:

```
{
    "port": 443,
    "protocol": "HTTPS",
    "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
    "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "config": {
        "port": 443,
        "protocol": "HTTPS",
        "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
        "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
    },
    "id": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-lattice-target-group-alb",
    "status": "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS",
    "type": "ALB"
}
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-auth-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-auth-policy`.

AWS CLI

To delete an auth policy

The following `delete-auth-policy` example deletes the auth policy for the specified service.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-auth-policy \
    --resource-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Auth policies in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAuthPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-listener`.

AWS CLI

To delete a listener

The following `delete-listener` example deletes the specified listener.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-listener \
    --listener-identifier listener-07cc7fb0abEXAMPLE \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Listeners in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource configuration

The following `delete-resource-configuration` example deletes the specified resource configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-resource-configuration \
    --resource-configuration-identifier rcfg-07129f3acded87625
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Resource gateways in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResourceConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To delete a resource gateway

The following `delete-resource-gateway` example deletes the specified resource gateway.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-resource-gateway \
    --resource-gateway-identifier rgw-0bba03f3d56060135
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:resourcegateway/
rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "id": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "name": "my-resource-gateway",
    "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Resource gateways in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteResourceGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-network-service-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-network-service-association`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service association

The following `delete-service-network-service-association` example disassociates the specified service association.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network-service-association \
    --service-network-service-association-identifier snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-2:123456789012:servicenetworkserviceassociation/snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE",
    "id": "snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE",
    "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Manage service associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceNetworkServiceAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-network-vpc-association`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-network-vpc-association`.

AWS CLI

To delete a VPC association

The following `delete-service-network-vpc-association` example disassociates the specified VPC association.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network-vpc-association \
    --service-network-vpc-association-identifier snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetworkvpcassociation/
snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE",
    "id": "snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE",
    "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Manage VPC associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceNetworkVpcAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service-network`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service-network`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service network

The following `delete-service-network` example deletes the specified service network.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network \
    --service-network-identifier sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Service networks in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteServiceNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-service`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-service`.

AWS CLI

To delete a service

The following `delete-service` example deletes the specified service.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-service \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-west-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "id": "svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "name": "my-lattice-service",
    "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Services in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-target-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a target group

The following `delete-target-group` example deletes the specified target group.

```
aws vpc-lattice delete-target-group \
    --target-group-identifier tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "id": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "status": "DELETE_IN_PROGRESS"
}
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-targets`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a target

The following `deregister-targets` example deregisters the specified target from the specified target group.

```
aws vpc-lattice deregister-targets \
    --targets i-07dd579bc5EXAMPLE \
    --target-group-identifier tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "successful": [
        {
            "id": "i-07dd579bc5EXAMPLE",
            "port": 443
        }
    ],
    "unsuccessful": []
}
```

For more information, see Register targets in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-auth-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `get-auth-policy`.

AWS CLI

To get information about an auth policy

The following `get-auth-policy` example gets information about the auth policy for the specified service.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-auth-policy \
    --resource-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "createdAt": "2023-06-07T03:51:20.266Z",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-06-07T04:39:27.082Z",
    "policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow
\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-clients\"},
\"Action\":\"vpc-lattice-svcs:Invoke\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-2:123456789012:service/svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE\"}]}",
    "state": "Active"
}
```

For more information, see Auth policies in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAuthPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-listener`

The following code example shows how to use `get-listener`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a service listener

The following `get-listener` example gets information about the specified listener for the specified service.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-listener \
    --listener-identifier listener-0ccf55918cEXAMPLE \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE/listener/listener-0ccf55918cEXAMPLE",
    "createdAt": "2023-05-07T05:08:45.192Z",
    "defaultAction": {
        "forward": {
            "targetGroups": [
                {
                    "targetGroupIdentifier": "tg-0ff213abb6EXAMPLE",
                    "weight": 1
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "id": "listener-0ccf55918cEXAMPLE",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-05-07T05:08:45.192Z",
    "name": "http-80",
    "port": 80,
    "protocol": "HTTP",
    "serviceArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "serviceId": "svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Define routing in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetListener in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a resource configuration

The following `get-resource-configuration` example gets information about the specified resource configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-resource-configuration \
    --resource-configuration-identifier rcfg-07129f3acded87625
```

Output:

```
{
    "allowAssociationToShareableServiceNetwork": true,
    "amazonManaged": false,
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/
rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
    "createdAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:35.871000+00:00",
    "id": "rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:46.874000+00:00",
    "name": "my-resource-config",
    "portRanges": [
        "1-65535"
    ],
    "protocol": "TCP",
    "resourceConfigurationDefinition": {
        "ipResource": {
            "ipAddress": "10.0.14.85"
        }
    },
    "resourceGatewayId": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "type": "SINGLE"
}
```

For more information, see Resource gateways in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResourceConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resource-gateway`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resource-gateway`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a resource gateway

The following `get-resource-gateway` example gets information about the specified resource gateway.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-resource-gateway \
    --resource-gateway-identifier rgw-0bba03f3d56060135
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:resourcegateway/
rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "createdAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:33.241000+00:00",
    "id": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
    "ipAddressType": "IPV4",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:44.351000+00:00",
    "name": "my-resource-gateway",
    "securityGroupIds": [
        "sg-087ffd596c5fe962c"
    ],
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "subnetIds": [
        "subnet-08e8943905b63a683"
    ],
    "vpcId": "vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a694"
}
```

For more information, see Resource gateways in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResourceGateway in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-network-service-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-network-service-association`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a service association

The following `get-service-network-service-association` example gets information about the specified service association.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-service-network-service-association \
    --service-network-service-association-identifier snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-2:123456789012:servicenetworkserviceassociation/snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE",
    "createdAt": "2023-05-05T21:48:16.076Z",
    "createdBy": "123456789012",
    "dnsEntry": {
        "domainName": "my-lattice-service-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE.7d67968.vpc-lattice-
svcs.us-east-2.on.aws",
        "hostedZoneId": "Z09127221KTH2CEXAMPLE"
    },
    "id": "snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE",
    "serviceArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "serviceId": "svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "serviceName": "my-lattice-service",
    "serviceNetworkArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetwork/
sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "serviceNetworkId": "sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "serviceNetworkName": "my-service-network",
    "status": "ACTIVE"
}
```

For more information, see Manage service associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceNetworkServiceAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-network-vpc-association`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-network-vpc-association`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a VPC association

The following `get-service-network-vpc-association` example gets information about the specified VPC association.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-service-network-vpc-association \
    --service-network-vpc-association-identifier snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetworkvpcassociation/
snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE",
    "createdAt": "2023-06-06T23:41:08.421Z",
    "createdBy": "123456789012",
    "id": "snva-0c5dcb60d6EXAMPLE",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-06-06T23:41:08.421Z",
    "securityGroupIds": [
        "sg-0aee16bc6cEXAMPLE"
    ],
    "serviceNetworkArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetwork/
sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "serviceNetworkId": "sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "serviceNetworkName": "my-service-network",
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "vpcId": "vpc-0a1b2c3d4eEXAMPLE"
}
```

For more information, see Manage VPC associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceNetworkVpcAssociation in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-network`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-network`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a service network

The following `get-service-network` example gets information about the specified service network.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-service-network \
    --service-network-identifier sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
   "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetwork/
sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
   "authType": "AWS_IAM",
   "createdAt": "2023-05-05T15:26:08.417Z",
   "id": "sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
   "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-05-05T15:26:08.417Z",
   "name": "my-service-network",
   "numberOfAssociatedServices": 2,
   "numberOfAssociatedVPCs": 3
}
```

For more information, see Service networks in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceNetwork in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a service

The following `get-service` example gets information about the specified service.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-service \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "authType": "AWS_IAM",
    "createdAt": "2023-05-05T21:35:29.339Z",
    "dnsEntry": {
        "domainName": "my-lattice-service-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE.7d67968.vpc-lattice-
svcs.us-east-2.on.aws",
        "hostedZoneId": "Z09127221KTH2CFUOHIZH"
    },
    "id": "svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-05-05T21:35:29.339Z",
    "name": "my-lattice-service",
    "status": "ACTIVE"
}
```

For more information, see Services in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetService in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-target-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-target-group`.

AWS CLI

To get information about a target group

The following `get-target-group` example gets information about the specified target group, which has a target type of `INSTANCE`.

```
aws vpc-lattice get-target-group \
    --target-group-identifier tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "config": {
        "healthCheck": {
            "enabled": true,
```

```
            "healthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "healthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "healthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "matcher": {
                "httpCode": "200"
            },
            "path": "/",
            "protocol": "HTTPS",
            "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
            "unhealthyThresholdCount": 2
        },
        "port": 443,
        "protocol": "HTTPS",
        "protocolVersion": "HTTP1",
        "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-f1663d9868EXAMPLE"
    },
    "createdAt": "2023-05-06T04:41:04.122Z",
    "id": "tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE",
    "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-05-06T04:41:04.122Z",
    "name": "my-target-group",
    "serviceArns": [
        "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE"
    ],
    "status": "ACTIVE",
    "type": "INSTANCE"
}
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTargetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-listeners`

The following code example shows how to use `list-listeners`.

AWS CLI

To list service listeners

The following `list-listeners` example lists the listeners for the specified service.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-listeners \
    --service-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE/listener/listener-0ccf55918cEXAMPLE",
            "createdAt": "2023-05-07T05:08:45.192Z",
            "id": "listener-0ccf55918cEXAMPLE",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-05-07T05:08:45.192Z",
            "name": "http-80",
            "port": 80,
            "protocol": "HTTP"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Define routing in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListListeners in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To list your resource configurations

The following `list-resource-configurations` example lists your resource configurations.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-resource-configurations
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "amazonManaged": false,
            "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
            "createdAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:35.871000+00:00",
```

```
            "id": "rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:46.874000+00:00",
            "name": "my-resource-config",
            "resourceGatewayId": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "type": "SINGLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Resource configurations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-endpoint-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-endpoint-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list the VPC endpoint associations

The following `list-resource-endpoint-associations` example lists the VPC endpoints associated with the specified resource configuration.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-resource-endpoint-associations \
    --resource-configuration-identifier rcfg-07129f3acded87625
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceendpointassociation/rea-0956a7435baf89326",
            "createdAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:38.998000+00:00",
            "id": "rea-0956a7435baf89326",
            "resourceConfigurationArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:resourceconfiguration/rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
            "resourceConfigurationId": "rcfg-07129f3acded87625",
            "vpcEndpointId": "vpce-019b90d6f16d4f958",
            "vpcEndpointOwner": "123456789012"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage associations for a VPC Lattice resource configuration in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceEndpointAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-gateways`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-gateways`.

AWS CLI

To list your resource gateways

The following `list-resource-gateways` example lists your resource gateways.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-resource-gateways
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-1:123456789012:resourcegateway/
rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
            "createdAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:33.241000+00:00",
            "id": "rgw-0bba03f3d56060135",
            "ipAddressType": "IPV4",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2025-02-01T00:57:44.351000+00:00",
            "name": "my-resource-gateway",
            "seurityGroupIds": [
                "sg-087ffd596c5fe962c"
            ],
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-08e8943905b63a683"
            ],
            "vpcIdentifier": "vpc-0bf4c2739bc05a694"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Resource gateways in VPC Lattice in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourceGateways in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-network-service-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-network-service-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list service associations

The following `list-service-network-service-associations` example lists the service associations for the specified service network. The `--query` option scopes the output to the IDs of the service associations.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-service-associations \
    --service-network-identifier sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE \
    --query items[*].id
```

Output:

```
[
    "snsa-031fabb4d8EXAMPLE",
    "snsa-0e16955a8cEXAMPLE"
]
```

For more information, see Manage service associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceNetworkServiceAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-network-vpc-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-network-vpc-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list VPC associations

The following `list-service-network-vpc-associations` example lists the VPC associations for the specified service network. The `--query` option scopes the output to the IDs of the VPC associations.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-vpc-associations \
    --service-network-identifier sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE \
    --query items[*].id
```

Output:

```
[
    "snva-0821fc8631EXAMPLE",
    "snva-0c5dcb60d6EXAMPLE"
]
```

For more information, see Manage VPC associations in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceNetworkVpcAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-network-vpc-endpoint-associations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-network-vpc-endpoint-associations`.

AWS CLI

To list the VPC endpoint associations

The following `list-service-network-vpc-endpoint-associations` example lists the VPC endpoints associated with the specific service network.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-vpc-endpoint-associations \
    --service-network-identifier sn-0808d1748faee0c1e
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "createdAt": "2025-02-01T01:21:36.667000+00:00",
```

```
            "serviceNetworkArn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-1:123456789012:servicenetwork/sn-0808d1748faee0c1e",
            "state": "ACTIVE",
            "vpcEndpointId": "vpce-0cc199f605eaeace7",
            "vpcEndpointOwnerId": "123456789012"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage the associations for a VPC Lattice service network in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceNetworkVpcEndpointAssociations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-service-networks`

The following code example shows how to use `list-service-networks`.

AWS CLI

To list your service networks

The following `list-service-networks` example lists the service networks owned or shared with the calling account. The `--query` option scopes the results to the Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of the service networks.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-service-networks \
    --query items[*].arn
```

Output:

```
[
    "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:servicenetwork/
sn-080ec7dc93EXAMPLE",
    "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:111122223333:servicenetwork/sn-0ec4d436cfEXAMPLE"
]
```

For more information, see Service networks in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServiceNetworks in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-services`

The following code example shows how to use `list-services`.

AWS CLI

To list your services

The following `list-services` example lists the services owned or shared with the calling account. The `--query` option scopes the results to the Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of the services.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-services \
    --query items[*].arn
```

Output:

```
[
    "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE",
    "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:111122223333:service/svc-0b8ac96550EXAMPLE"
]
```

For more information, see Services in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListServices in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-target-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-target-groups`.

AWS CLI

To list your target groups

The following `list-target-groups` example lists the target groups with a target type of LAMBDA.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-target-groups \
    --target-group-type LAMBDA
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "arn": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:targetgroup/
tg-045c1b7d9dEXAMPLE",
            "createdAt": "2023-05-06T05:22:16.637Z",
            "id": "tg-045c1b7d9dEXAMPLE",
            "lastUpdatedAt": "2023-05-06T05:22:16.637Z",
            "name": "my-target-group-lam",
            "serviceArns": [
                "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE"
            ],
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "type": "LAMBDA"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTargetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-targets`.

AWS CLI

To list the targets for a target group

The following `list-targets` example lists the targets for the specified target group.

```
aws vpc-lattice list-targets \
    --target-group-identifier tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "id": "i-07dd579bc5EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "port": 443,
            "status": "HEALTHY"
        },
        {
            "id": "i-047b3c9078EXAMPLE",
            "port": 443,
            "reasonCode": "HealthCheckFailed",
            "status": "UNHEALTHY"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Target groups in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-auth-policy`

The following code example shows how to use `put-auth-policy`.

AWS CLI

To create an auth policy for a service

The following `put-auth-policy` example grants access to requests from any authenticated principal that uses the specified IAM role. The resource is the ARN of the service to which the policy is attached.

```
aws vpc-lattice put-auth-policy \
    --resource-identifier svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE \
    --policy file://auth-policy.json
```

Contents of `auth-policy.json`:

```
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-clients"
            },
            "Action": "vpc-lattice-svcs:Invoke",
```

```
            "Resource": "arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-east-2:123456789012:service/
svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "policy": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow
\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-clients\"},
\"Action\":\"vpc-lattice-svcs:Invoke\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:vpc-lattice:us-
east-2:123456789012:service/svc-0285b53b2eEXAMPLE\"}]}",
    "state": "Active"
}
```

For more information, see Auth policies in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see PutAuthPolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `register-targets`.

AWS CLI

To register a target

The following `register-targets` example registers the specified targets with the specified target group.

```
aws vpc-lattice register-targets \
    --targets id=i-047b3c9078EXAMPLE id=i-07dd579bc5EXAMPLE \
    --target-group-identifier tg-0eaa4b9ab4EXAMPLE
```

Output:

```
{
    "successful": [
        {
            "id": "i-07dd579bc5EXAMPLE",
            "port": 443
```

```
        }
    ],
    "unsuccessful": [
        {
            "failureCode": "UnsupportedTarget",
            "failureMessage": "Instance targets must be in the same VPC as their
 target group",
            "id": "i-047b3c9078EXAMPLE",
            "port": 443
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Register targets in the *Amazon VPC Lattice User Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS WAF Classic examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS WAF Classic.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`put-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a logging configuration for the web ACL ARN with the specified Kinesis Firehose stream ARN

The following `put-logging-configuration` example displays logging configuration for WAF with CloudFront.

```
aws waf put-logging-configuration \
    --logging-configuration ResourceArn=arn:aws:waf::123456789012:webacl/3bffd3ed-fa2e-445e-869f-a6a7cf153fd3,LogDestinationConfigs=arn:aws:firehose:us-east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-firehose-stream,RedactedFields=[]
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfiguration": {
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:waf::123456789012:webacl/3bffd3ed-fa2e-445e-869f-a6a7cf153fd3",
        "LogDestinationConfigs": [
            "arn:aws:firehose:us-east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-firehose-stream"
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-byte-match-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-byte-match-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a byte match set

The following `update-byte-match-set` command deletes a ByteMatchTuple object (filter) in a ByteMatchSet:

```
aws waf update-byte-match-set --byte-match-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates
 Action="DELETE",ByteMatchTuple={FieldToMatch={Type="HEADER",Data="referer"},TargetString="b
```

For more information, see Working with String Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF* developer guide.

- For API details, see UpdateByteMatchSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-ip-set

The following code example shows how to use `update-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To update an IP set

The following `update-ip-set` command updates an IPSet with an IPv4 address and deletes an IPv6 address:

```
aws waf update-ip-set --ip-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90
 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates
 Action="INSERT",IPSetDescriptor={Type="IPV4",Value="12.34.56.78/16"},Action="DELETE",IPSetD
```

Alternatively you can use a JSON file to specify the input. For example:

```
aws waf update-ip-set --ip-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 --change-
token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1  --updates file://change.json
```

Where content of the JSON file is:

```
[
{
"Action": "INSERT",
"IPSetDescriptor":
{
"Type": "IPV4",
"Value": "12.34.56.78/16"
}
},
{
"Action": "DELETE",
"IPSetDescriptor":
{
"Type": "IPV6",
"Value": "1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128"
}
}
```

```
]
```

For more information, see Working with IP Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF* developer guide.

- For API details, see UpdateIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `update-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update a rule

The following `update-rule` command deletes a Predicate object in a rule:

```
aws waf update-rule --rule-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90
 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates
 Action="DELETE",Predicate={Negated=false,Type="ByteMatch",DataId="MyByteMatchSetID"}
```

For more information, see Working with Rules in the *AWS WAF* developer guide.

- For API details, see UpdateRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-size-constraint-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-size-constraint-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a size constraint set

The following `update-size-constraint-set` command deletes a SizeConstraint object (filters) in a size constraint set:

```
aws waf update-size-constraint-set --size-constraint-set-id a123fae4-
b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --
updates
 Action="DELETE",SizeConstraint={FieldToMatch={Type="QUERY_STRING"},TextTransformation="NONE
```

For more information, see Working with Size Constraint Conditions in the *AWS WAF* developer guide.

- For API details, see UpdateSizeConstraintSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-sql-injection-match-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-sql-injection-match-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a SQL Injection Match Set

The following `update-sql-injection-match-set` command deletes a SqlInjectionMatchTuple object (filters) in a SQL injection match set:

```
aws waf update-sql-injection-match-set --sql-injection-
match-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 --
change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates
 Action="DELETE",SqlInjectionMatchTuple={FieldToMatch={Type="QUERY_STRING"},TextTransformati
```

For more information, see Working with SQL Injection Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF* developer guide.

- For API details, see UpdateSqlInjectionMatchSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `update-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To update a web ACL

The following `update-web-acl` command deletes an `ActivatedRule` object in a WebACL.

aws waf update-web-acl --web-acl-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates Action="DELETE",ActivatedRule='{Priority=1,RuleId="WAFRule-1-Example",Action={Type="ALLOW"},Type="REGULAR"}'

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "ChangeToken": "12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Web ACLs in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-xss-match-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-xss-match-set`.

AWS CLI

To update an XSSMatchSet

The following `update-xss-match-set` command deletes an XssMatchTuple object (filters) in an XssMatchSet:

```
aws waf update-xss-match-set --xss-match-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90
 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates
 Action="DELETE",XssMatchTuple={FieldToMatch={Type="QUERY_STRING"},TextTransformation="URL_D
```

For more information, see Working with Cross-site Scripting Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF* developer guide.

- For API details, see UpdateXssMatchSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS WAF Classic Regional examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS WAF Classic Regional.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To associate a web ACL with a resource

The following `associate-web-acl` command associates a web ACL, specified by the web-acl-id, with a resource, specified by the resource-arn. The resource ARN can refer to either a application load balancer or an API Gateway:

```
aws waf-regional associate-web-acl \
    --web-acl-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --resource-arn 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1
```

For more information, see Working with Web ACLs in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To create a logging configuration for the web ACL ARN with the specified Kinesis Firehose stream ARN

The following `put-logging-configuration` example displays logging configuration for WAF with ALB/APIGateway in Region `us-east-1`.

```
aws waf-regional put-logging-configuration \
    --logging-configuration ResourceArn=arn:aws:waf-
regional:us-east-1:123456789012:webacl/3bffd3ed-fa2e-445e-869f-
a6a7cf153fd3,LogDestinationConfigs=arn:aws:firehose:us-
east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-firehose-stream,RedactedFields=[] \
    --region us-east-1
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfiguration": {
        "ResourceArn": "arn:aws:waf-regional:us-east-1:123456789012:webacl/3bffd3ed-
fa2e-445e-869f-a6a7cf153fd3",
        "LogDestinationConfigs": [
            "arn:aws:firehose:us-east-1:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-
firehose-stream"
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-byte-match-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-byte-match-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a byte match set

The following `update-byte-match-set` command deletes a `ByteMatchTuple` object (filter) in a `ByteMatchSet`. Because the `updates` value has embedded double quotes, you must surround the value with single quotes.

```
aws waf-regional update-byte-match-set \
    --byte-match-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 \
    --updates
 'Action="DELETE",ByteMatchTuple={FieldToMatch={Type="HEADER",Data="referer"},TargetString="
```

For more information, see Working with String Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateByteMatchSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To update an IP set

The following `update-ip-set` command updates an IPSet with an IPv4 address and deletes an IPv6 address. Get the value for `change-token` by running the `get-change-token` command. Because the value for updates includes embedded double-quotes, you must surround the value with single quotes.

```
aws waf update-ip-set \
    --ip-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 \
    --updates
 'Action="INSERT",IPSetDescriptor={Type="IPV4",Value="12.34.56.78/16"},Action="DELETE",IPSet
```

Alternatively you can use a JSON file to specify the input. For example:

```
aws waf-regional update-ip-set \
    --ip-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1  \
    --updates file://change.json
```

Content of the `change.json`

```
[
    {
        "Action": "INSERT",
        "IPSetDescriptor":
        {
            "Type": "IPV4",
            "Value": "12.34.56.78/16"
        }
    },
    {
        "Action": "DELETE",
        "IPSetDescriptor":
        {
            "Type": "IPV6",
            "Value": "1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128"
        }
    }
```

```
]
```

For more information, see Working with IP Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `update-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update a rule

The following `update-rule` command deletes a `Predicate` object in a rule. Because the `updates` value has embedded double quotes, you must surround the entire value with single quotes.

```
aws waf-regional update-rule \
    --rule-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 \
    --updates
 'Action="DELETE",Predicate={Negated=false,Type="ByteMatch",DataId="MyByteMatchSetID"}'
```

For more information, see Working with Rules in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide* .

- For API details, see UpdateRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-size-constraint-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-size-constraint-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a size constraint set

The following `update-size-constraint-set` command deletes a SizeConstraint` object (filters) in a size constraint set. Because the `updates` value contains embedded double quotes, you must surround the entire value with single quotes.

```
aws waf-regional update-size-constraint-set \
    --size-constraint-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
```

```
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 \
    --updates
'Action="DELETE",SizeConstraint={FieldToMatch={Type="QUERY_STRING"},TextTransformation="NON
```

For more information, see Working with Size Constraint Conditions in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSizeConstraintSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-sql-injection-match-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-sql-injection-match-set`.

AWS CLI

To update a SQL Injection Match Set

The following `update-sql-injection-match-set` command deletes a `SqlInjectionMatchTuple` object (filters) in a SQL injection match set. Because the `updates` value contains embedded double quotes, you must surround the entire value in single quotes. :

aws waf-regional update-sql-injection-match-set --sql-injection-match-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 --updates 'Action="DELETE",SqlInjectionMatchTuple={FieldToMatch={Type="QUERY_STRING"},TextTransformatio

For more information, see Working with SQL Injection Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSqlInjectionMatchSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `update-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To update a web ACL

The following `update-web-acl` command deletes an `ActivatedRule` object in a WebACL. Because the `updates` value contains embedded double quotes, you must surround the entire value in single quotes.

```
aws waf-regional update-web-acl \
    --web-acl-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 \
    --updates Action="DELETE",ActivatedRule='{Priority=1,RuleId="WAFRule-1-
Example",Action={Type="ALLOW"},Type="ALLOW"}'
```

For more information, see Working with Web ACLs in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-xss-match-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-xss-match-set`.

AWS CLI

To update an XSSMatchSet

The following `update-xss-match-set` command deletes an `XssMatchTuple` object (filters) in an `XssMatchSet`. Because the `updates` value contains embedded double quotes, you must surround the entire value with single quotes.

```
aws waf-regional update-xss-match-set \
    --xss-match-set-id a123fae4-b567-8e90-1234-5ab67ac8ca90 \
    --change-token 12cs345-67cd-890b-1cd2-c3a4567d89f1 \
    --updates
 'Action="DELETE",XssMatchTuple={FieldToMatch={Type="QUERY_STRING"},TextTransformation="URL_
```

For more information, see Working with Cross-site Scripting Match Conditions in the *AWS WAF Developer Guide* .

- For API details, see UpdateXssMatchSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS WAFV2 examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with AWS WAFV2.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To associate a web ACL with a regional AWS resource

The following `associate-web-acl` example associates the specified web ACL with an Application Load Balancer.

```
aws wafv2 associate-web-acl \
    --web-acl-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test-cli/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/waf-cli-alb/1ea17125f8b25a2a \
    --region us-west-2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associating or Disassociating a Web ACL with an AWS Resource in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see AssociateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`check-capacity`

The following code example shows how to use `check-capacity`.

AWS CLI

To obtain the capacity used by a set of rules

The following `check-capacity` retrieves the capacity requirements for a rule set that contains a rate-based rule statement, and an AND rule statement that contains nested rules.

```
aws wafv2 check-capacity \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --rules file://waf-rule-list.json \
    --region us-west-2
```

Contents of file://waf-rule-list.json:

```
[
    {
        "Name":"basic-rule",
        "Priority":0,
        "Statement":{
            "AndStatement":{
                "Statements":[
                    {
                        "ByteMatchStatement":{
                            "SearchString":"example.com",
                            "FieldToMatch":{
                                "SingleHeader":{
                                    "Name":"host"
                                }
                            },
                            "TextTransformations":[
                                {
                                    "Priority":0,
                                    "Type":"LOWERCASE"
                                }
                            ],
                            "PositionalConstraint":"EXACTLY"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "GeoMatchStatement":{
                            "CountryCodes":[
                                "US",
                                "IN"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
```

```
            }
        },
        "Action":{
            "Allow":{

            }
        },
        "VisibilityConfig":{
            "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
            "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
            "MetricName":"basic-rule"
        }
    },
    {
        "Name":"rate-rule",
        "Priority":1,
        "Statement":{
            "RateBasedStatement":{
                "Limit":1000,
                "AggregateKeyType":"IP"
            }
        },
        "Action":{
            "Block":{

            }
        },
        "VisibilityConfig":{
            "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
            "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
            "MetricName":"rate-rule"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Capacity":15
}
```

For more information, see AWS WAF Web ACL Capacity Units (WCU) in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CheckCapacity in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To create an IP set for use in your web ACLs and rule groups

The following `create-ip-set` command creates an IP set with a single address range specification.

```
aws wafv2 create-ip-set \
    --name testip \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --ip-address-version IPV4 \
    --addresses 198.51.100.0/16
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summary":{
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/ipset/testip/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Description":"",
        "Name":"testip",
        "LockToken":"447e55ac-0000-0000-0000-86b67c17f8b5",
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-regex-pattern-set`

The following code example shows how to use `create-regex-pattern-set`.

AWS CLI

To create a regex pattern set for use in your web ACLs and rule groups

The following `create-regex-pattern-set` command creates a regex pattern set with two regex patterns specified.

```
aws wafv2 create-regex-pattern-set \
    --name regexPatterSet01 \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --description 'Test web-acl' \
    --regular-expression-list '[{"RegexString": "/[0-9]*/"},{"RegexString": "/[a-z]*/"}]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summary":{
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/regexpatternset/regexPatterSet01/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Description":"Test web-acl",
        "Name":"regexPatterSet01",
        "LockToken":"0bc01e21-03c9-4b98-9433-6229cbf1ef1c",
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRegexPatternSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a custom rule group for use in your web ACLs

The following `create-rule-group` command creates a custom rule group for regional use. The rule statements for the group are provided in a JSON-formatted file.

```
aws wafv2 create-rule-group \
    --name "TestRuleGroup" \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --capacity 250 \
    --rules file://waf-rule.json \
    --visibility-
config SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=TestRuleGroupMet
 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Contents of file://waf-rule.json:

```
[
    {
        "Name":"basic-rule",
        "Priority":0,
        "Statement":{
            "AndStatement":{
                "Statements":[
                    {
                        "ByteMatchStatement":{
                            "SearchString":"example.com",
                            "FieldToMatch":{
                                "SingleHeader":{
                                    "Name":"host"
                                }
                            },
                            "TextTransformations":[
                                {
                                    "Priority":0,
                                    "Type":"LOWERCASE"
                                }
                            ],
                            "PositionalConstraint":"EXACTLY"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "GeoMatchStatement":{
                            "CountryCodes":[
                                "US",
                                "IN"
                            ]
                        }
```

```
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        "Action":{
            "Allow":{

            }
        },
        "VisibilityConfig":{
            "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
            "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
            "MetricName":"basic-rule"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summary":{
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/rulegroup/
TestRuleGroup/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Description":"",
        "Name":"TestRuleGroup",
        "LockToken":"7b3bcec2-374e-4c5a-b2b9-563bf47249f0",
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Own Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `create-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To create a web ACL

The following `create-web-acl` command creates a web ACL for regional use. The rule statements for the web ACL are provided in a JSON-formatted file.

```
aws wafv2 create-web-acl \
    --name TestWebAcl \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --default-action Allow={} \
    --visibility-
config SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=TestWebAclMetric
 \
    --rules file://waf-rule.json \
    --region us-west-2
```

Contents of file://waf-rule.json:

```
[
    {
        "Name":"basic-rule",
        "Priority":0,
        "Statement":{
            "AndStatement":{
                "Statements":[
                    {
                        "ByteMatchStatement":{
                            "SearchString":"example.com",
                            "FieldToMatch":{
                                "SingleHeader":{
                                    "Name":"host"
                                }
                            },
                            "TextTransformations":[
                                {
                                    "Priority":0,
                                    "Type":"LOWERCASE"
                                }
                            ],
                            "PositionalConstraint":"EXACTLY"
                        }
                    },
                    {
                        "GeoMatchStatement":{
                            "CountryCodes":[
                                "US",
```

```
                                "IN"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        "Action":{
            "Allow":{

            }
        },
        "VisibilityConfig":{
            "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
            "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
            "MetricName":"basic-rule"
        }
    }
]
```

Output:

```
{
    "Summary":{
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/TestWebAcl/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Description":"",
        "Name":"TestWebAcl",
        "LockToken":"2294b3a1-eb60-4aa0-a86f-a3ae04329de9",
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Managing and Using a Web Access Control List (Web ACL) in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete an IP set

The following `delete-ip-set` deletes the specified IP set. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-ip-sets`, and a lock token, which you can obtain from the calls, `list-ip-sets` and `get-ip-set`.

```
aws wafv2 delete-ip-set \
    --name test1 \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --lock-token 46851772-db6f-459d-9385-49428812e357
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To disable logging for a web ACL

The following `delete-logging-configuration` removes any logging configuration from the specified web ACL.

```
aws wafv2 delete-logging-configuration \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Logging Web ACL Traffic Information in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-regex-pattern-set

The following code example shows how to use `delete-regex-pattern-set`.

AWS CLI

To delete a regex pattern set

The following `delete-regex-pattern-set` updates the settings for the specified regex pattern set. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-regex-pattern-sets`, and a lock token, which you can obtain from the call `list-regex-pattern-sets` or the call `get-regex-pattern-set`.

```
aws wafv2 delete-regex-pattern-set \
    --name regexPatterSet01 \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --lock-token 0bc01e21-03c9-4b98-9433-6229cbf1ef1c
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRegexPatternSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

delete-rule-group

The following code example shows how to use `delete-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a custom rule group

The following `delete-rule-group` deletes the specified custom rule group. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-rule-groups`, and a lock token, which you can obtain from the call `list-rule-groups` or the call `get-rule-group`.

```
aws wafv2 delete-rule-group \
    --name TestRuleGroup \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
```

```
    --lock-token 7b3bcec2-0000-0000-0000-563bf47249f0
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing Your Own Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To delete a web ACL

The following `delete-web-acl` deletes the specified web ACL from your account. A web ACL can only be deleted when it's not associated with any resources. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-web-acls`, and a lock token, which you can obtain from the call `list-web-acls` or the call `get-web-acl`.

```
aws wafv2 delete-web-acl \
    --name test \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --lock-token ebab4ed2-155e-4c9a-9efb-e4c45665b1f5
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing and Using a Web Access Control List (Web ACL) in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-managed-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-managed-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the description for a managed rule group

The following `describe-managed-rule-group` retrieves the description for an AWS managed rule group.

```
aws wafv2 describe-managed-rule-group \
    --vendor-name AWS \
    --name AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet \
    --scope REGIONAL
```

Output:

```
{
    "Capacity": 700,
    "Rules": [
        {
            "Name": "NoUserAgent_HEADER",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "UserAgent_BadBots_HEADER",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "SizeRestrictions_QUERYSTRING",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "SizeRestrictions_Cookie_HEADER",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "SizeRestrictions_BODY",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "Name": "SizeRestrictions_URIPATH",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "EC2MetaDataSSRF_BODY",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "EC2MetaDataSSRF_COOKIE",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "EC2MetaDataSSRF_URIPATH",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "EC2MetaDataSSRF_QUERYARGUMENTS",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "GenericLFI_QUERYARGUMENTS",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            }
            "Name": "GenericLFI_URIPATH",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "Name": "GenericLFI_BODY",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "RestrictedExtensions_URIPATH",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "RestrictedExtensions_QUERYARGUMENTS",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "GenericRFI_QUERYARGUMENTS",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "GenericRFI_BODY",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "GenericRFI_URIPATH",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "CrossSiteScripting_COOKIE",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "CrossSiteScripting_QUERYARGUMENTS",
            "Action": {
```

```
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "CrossSiteScripting_BODY",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "CrossSiteScripting_URIPATH",
            "Action": {
                "Block": {}
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managed Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeManagedRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To disassociate a web ACL from a regional AWS resource

The following `disassociate-web-acl` example removes any existing web ACL association from the specified Application Load Balancer.

```
aws wafv2 disassociate-web-acl \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/waf-cli-alb/1ea17125f8b25a2a \
    --region us-west-2
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Associating or Disassociating a Web ACL with an AWS Resource in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DisassociateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `get-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a specific IP set

The following `get-ip-set` retrieves the IP set with the specified name, scope, and ID. You can get the ID for an IP set from the commands `create-ip-set` and `list-ip-sets`.

```
aws wafv2 get-ip-set \
    --name testip \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "IPSet":{
        "Description":"",
        "Name":"testip",
        "IPAddressVersion":"IPV4",
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE1111",
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/ipset/testip/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE1111",
        "Addresses":[
            "192.0.2.0/16"
        ]
    },
    "LockToken":"447e55ac-2396-4c6d-b9f9-86b67c17f8b5"
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `get-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the logging configurations for a web ACL

The following `get-logging-configuration` retrieves the logging configuration for the specified web ACL.

```
aws wafv2 get-logging-configuration \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfiguration":{
        "ResourceArn":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
        "RedactedFields":[
            {
                "Method":{

                }
            }
        ],
        "LogDestinationConfigs":[
            "arn:aws:firehose:us-west-2:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-
custom-transformation"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Logging Web ACL Traffic Information in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-rate-based-statement-managed-keys`

The following code example shows how to use `get-rate-based-statement-managed-keys`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of IP addresses that are blocked by a rate-based rule

The following `get-rate-based-statement-managed-keys` retrieves the IP addresses currently blocked by a rate-based rule that's being used for a regional application.

```
aws wafv2 get-rate-based-statement-managed-keys \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --web-acl-name testwebacl2 \
    --web-acl-id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --rule-name ratebasedtest
```

Output:

```
{
    "ManagedKeysIPV4":{
        "IPAddressVersion":"IPV4",
        "Addresses":[
            "198.51.100.0/32"
        ]
    },
    "ManagedKeysIPV6":{
        "IPAddressVersion":"IPV6",
        "Addresses":[

        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Rate-Based Rule Statement in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRateBasedStatementManagedKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-regex-pattern-set`

The following code example shows how to use `get-regex-pattern-set`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a specific regex pattern set

The following `get-regex-pattern-set` retrieves the regex pattern set with the specified name, scope, region, and ID. You can get the ID for a regex pattern set from the commands `create-regex-pattern-set` and `list-regex-pattern-sets`.

```
aws wafv2 get-regex-pattern-set \
    --name regexPatterSet01 \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "RegexPatternSet":{
        "Description":"Test web-acl",
        "RegularExpressionList":[
            {
                "RegexString":"/[0-9]*/"
            },
            {
                "RegexString":"/[a-z]*/"
            }
        ],
        "Name":"regexPatterSet01",
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/regexpatternset/
regexPatterSet01/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    },
    "LockToken":"c8abf33f-b6fc-46ae-846e-42f994d57b29"
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRegexPatternSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a specific custom rule group

The following `get-rule-group` retrieves the custom rule group with the specified name, scope, and ID. You can get the ID for a rule group from the commands `create-rule-group` and `list-rule-groups`.

```
aws wafv2 get-rule-group \
    --name ff \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "RuleGroup":{
        "Capacity":1,
        "Description":"",
        "Rules":[
            {
                "Priority":0,
                "Action":{
                    "Block":{

                    }
                },
                "VisibilityConfig":{
                    "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
                    "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
                    "MetricName":"jj"
                },
                "Name":"jj",
                "Statement":{
                    "SizeConstraintStatement":{
                        "ComparisonOperator":"LE",
                        "TextTransformations":[
                            {
                                "Priority":0,
```

```
                                "Type":"NONE"
                            }
                        ],
                        "FieldToMatch":{
                            "UriPath":{

                            }
                        },
                        "Size":7
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "VisibilityConfig":{
            "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
            "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
            "MetricName":"ff"
        },
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/rulegroup/ff/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Name":"ff"
    },
    "LockToken":"485458c9-1830-4234-af31-ec4d52ced1b3"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Own Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sampled-requests`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sampled-requests`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a sample of web requests for a web ACL

The following `get-sampled-requests` retrieves the sampled web requests for the specified web ACL, rule metric, and time frame.

```
aws wafv2 get-sampled-requests \
```

```
    --web-acl-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test-cli/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --rule-metric-name AWS-AWSManagedRulesSQLiRuleSet \
    --scope=REGIONAL \
    --time-window StartTime=2020-02-12T20:00Z,EndTime=2020-02-12T21:10Z \
    --max-items 100
```

Output:

```
{
    "TimeWindow": {
    "EndTime": 1581541800.0,
    "StartTime": 1581537600.0
    },
    "SampledRequests": [
        {
            "Action": "BLOCK",
            "Timestamp": 1581541799.564,
            "RuleNameWithinRuleGroup": "AWS#AWSManagedRulesSQLiRuleSet#SQLi_BODY",
            "Request": {
                "Country": "US",
                "URI": "/",
                "Headers": [
                    {
                        "Name": "Host",
                        "Value": "alb-test-1EXAMPLE1.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Length",
                        "Value": "7456"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "User-Agent",
                        "Value": "curl/7.53.1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Accept",
                        "Value": "/"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Type",
                        "Value": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                    }
```

```
                ],
                "ClientIP": "198.51.100.08",
                "Method": "POST",
                "HTTPVersion": "HTTP/1.1"
            },
            "Weight": 1
        },
        {
            "Action": "BLOCK",
            "Timestamp": 1581541799.988,
            "RuleNameWithinRuleGroup": "AWS#AWSManagedRulesSQLiRuleSet#SQLi_BODY",
            "Request": {
                "Country": "US",
                "URI": "/",
                "Headers": [
                    {
                        "Name": "Host",
                        "Value": "alb-test-1EXAMPLE1.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Length",
                        "Value": "7456"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "User-Agent",
                        "Value": "curl/7.53.1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Accept",
                        "Value": "/"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Type",
                        "Value": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                    }
                ],
                "ClientIP": "198.51.100.08",
                "Method": "POST",
                "HTTPVersion": "HTTP/1.1"
            },
            "Weight": 3
        },
        {
            "Action": "BLOCK",
```

```
            "Timestamp": 1581541799.846,
            "RuleNameWithinRuleGroup": "AWS#AWSManagedRulesSQLiRuleSet#SQLi_BODY",
            "Request": {
                "Country": "US",
                "URI": "/",
                "Headers": [
                    {
                        "Name": "Host",
                        "Value": "alb-test-1EXAMPLE1.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Length",
                        "Value": "7456"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "User-Agent",
                        "Value": "curl/7.53.1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Accept",
                        "Value": "/"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Type",
                        "Value": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                    }
                ],
                "ClientIP": "198.51.100.08",
                "Method": "POST",
                "HTTPVersion": "HTTP/1.1"
            },
            "Weight": 1
        },
        {
            "Action": "BLOCK",
            "Timestamp": 1581541799.4,
            "RuleNameWithinRuleGroup": "AWS#AWSManagedRulesSQLiRuleSet#SQLi_BODY",
            "Request": {
                "Country": "US",
                "URI": "/",
                "Headers": [
                    {
                        "Name": "Host",
                        "Value": "alb-test-1EXAMPLE1.us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com"
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Length",
                        "Value": "7456"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "User-Agent",
                        "Value": "curl/7.53.1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Accept",
                        "Value": "/"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "Content-Type",
                        "Value": "application/x-www-form-urlencoded"
                    }
                ],
                "ClientIP": "198.51.100.08",
                "Method": "POST",
                "HTTPVersion": "HTTP/1.1"
            },
            "Weight": 1
        }
    ],
    "PopulationSize": 4
}
```

For more information, see Viewing a Sample of Web Requests in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSampledRequests in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-web-acl-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `get-web-acl-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the web ACL that's associated with an AWS resource

The following `get-web-acl-for-resource` retrieves the JSON for the web ACL that's associated with the specified resource.

```
aws wafv2 get-web-acl-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/waf-cli-alb/1ea17125f8b25a2a
```

Output:

```
{
    "WebACL":{
        "Capacity":3,
        "Description":"",
        "Rules":[
            {
                "Priority":1,
                "Action":{
                    "Block":{

                    }
                },
                "VisibilityConfig":{
                    "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
                    "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
                    "MetricName":"testrule01"
                },
                "Name":"testrule01",
                "Statement":{
                    "AndStatement":{
                        "Statements":[
                            {
                                "ByteMatchStatement":{
                                    "PositionalConstraint":"EXACTLY",
                                    "TextTransformations":[
                                        {
                                            "Priority":0,
                                            "Type":"NONE"
                                        }
                                    ],
                                    "SearchString":"dGVzdHN0cmluZw==",
                                    "FieldToMatch":{
                                        "UriPath":{

                                        }
                                    }
                                }
```

```
                            },
                            {
                                "SizeConstraintStatement":{
                                    "ComparisonOperator":"EQ",
                                    "TextTransformations":[
                                        {
                                            "Priority":0,
                                            "Type":"NONE"
                                        }
                                    ],
                                    "FieldToMatch":{
                                        "QueryString":{

                                       }
                                    },
                                    "Size":0
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "VisibilityConfig":{
            "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
            "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
            "MetricName":"test01"
        },
        "DefaultAction":{
            "Allow":{

            }
        },
        "Id":"9a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111  ",
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test01/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111  ",
        "Name":"test01"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Associating or Disassociating a Web ACL with an AWS Resource in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWebAclForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

get-web-acl

The following code example shows how to use `get-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a web ACL

The following `get-web-acl` retrieves the web ACL with the specified name, scope, and ID. You can get the ID for a web ACL from the commands `create-web-acl` and `list-web-acls`.

```
aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
    --name test01 \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "WebACL":{
        "Capacity":3,
        "Description":"",
        "Rules":[
            {
                "Priority":1,
                "Action":{
                    "Block":{

                    }
                },
                "VisibilityConfig":{
                   "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
                    "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
                    "MetricName":"testrule01"
                },
                "Name":"testrule01",
                "Statement":{
                    "AndStatement":{
                        "Statements":[
                            {
                                "ByteMatchStatement":{
                                    "PositionalConstraint":"EXACTLY",
                                    "TextTransformations":[
```

```
                                    {
                                        "Priority":0,
                                        "Type":"NONE"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "SearchString":"dGVzdHN0cmluZw==",
                                "FieldToMatch":{
                                    "UriPath":{

                                    }
                                }
                            }
                        },
                        {
                            "SizeConstraintStatement":{
                                "ComparisonOperator":"EQ",
                                "TextTransformations":[
                                    {
                                        "Priority":0,
                                        "Type":"NONE"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "FieldToMatch":{
                                    "QueryString":{

                                    }
                                },
                                "Size":0
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "VisibilityConfig":{
        "SampledRequestsEnabled":true,
        "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled":true,
        "MetricName":"test01"
    },
    "DefaultAction":{
        "Allow":{

        }
```

```
        },
        "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test01/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "Name":"test01"
    },
    "LockToken":"e3db7e2c-d58b-4ee6-8346-6aec5511c6fb"
}
```

For more information, see Managing and Using a Web Access Control List (Web ACL) in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-available-managed-rule-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-available-managed-rule-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the managed rule groups

The following `list-available-managed-rule-groups` returns the list of all managed rule groups that are currently available for use in your web ACLs.

```
aws wafv2 list-available-managed-rule-groups \
    --scope REGIONAL
```

Output:

```
{
   "ManagedRuleGroups": [
       {
           "VendorName": "AWS",
           "Name": "AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
           "Description": "Contains rules that are generally applicable to web
applications. This provides protection against exploitation of a wide range of
vulnerabilities, including those described in OWASP publications and common Common
Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVE)."
       },
       {
           "VendorName": "AWS",
           "Name": "AWSManagedRulesAdminProtectionRuleSet",
```

```
            "Description": "Contains rules that allow you to block external access
to exposed admin pages. This may be useful if you are running third-party software
or would like to reduce the risk of a malicious actor gaining administrative access
to your application."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesKnownBadInputsRuleSet",
            "Description": "Contains rules that allow you to block request patterns
that are known to be invalid and are associated with exploitation or discovery of
vulnerabilities. This can help reduce the risk of a malicious actor discovering a
vulnerable application."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesSQLiRuleSet",
            "Description": "Contains rules that allow you to block request patterns
associated with exploitation of SQL databases, like SQL injection attacks. This can
help prevent remote injection of unauthorized queries."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesLinuxRuleSet",
            "Description": "Contains rules that block request patterns associated
with exploitation of vulnerabilities specific to Linux, including LFI attacks. This
can help prevent attacks that expose file contents or execute code for which the
attacker should not have had access."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesUnixRuleSet",
            "Description": "Contains rules that block request patterns associated
with exploiting vulnerabilities specific to POSIX/POSIX-like OS, including LFI
attacks. This can help prevent attacks that expose file contents or execute code
for which access should not been allowed."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesWindowsRuleSet",
            "Description": "Contains rules that block request patterns associated
with exploiting vulnerabilities specific to Windows, (e.g., PowerShell commands).
This can help prevent exploits that allow attacker to run unauthorized commands or
execute malicious code."
        },
```

```
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesPHPRuleSet",
            "Description": "Contains rules that block request patterns associated
 with exploiting vulnerabilities specific to the use of the PHP, including injection
 of unsafe PHP functions. This can help prevent exploits that allow an attacker to
 remotely execute code or commands."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesWordPressRuleSet",
            "Description": "The WordPress Applications group contains rules that
 block request patterns associated with the exploitation of vulnerabilities specific
 to WordPress sites."
        },
        {
            "VendorName": "AWS",
            "Name": "AWSManagedRulesAmazonIpReputationList",
            "Description": "This group contains rules that are based on Amazon
 threat intelligence. This is useful if you would like to block sources associated
 with bots or other threats."
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managed Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAvailableManagedRuleGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-ip-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-ip-sets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of IP sets

The following `list-ip-sets` retrieves all IP sets for the account that have regional scope.

```
aws wafv2 list-ip-sets \
    --scope REGIONAL
```

Output:

```
{
    "IPSets":[
        {
            "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/ipset/testip/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Description":"",
            "Name":"testip",
            "LockToken":"0674c84b-0304-47fe-8728-c6bff46af8fc",
            "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111  "
        }
    ],
    "NextMarker":"testip"
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListIpSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-logging-configurations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-logging-configurations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of all logging configurations for a region

The following `list-logging-configurations` retrieves the all logging configurations for web ACLs that are scoped for regional use in the `us-west-2` region.

```
aws wafv2 list-logging-configurations \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfigurations":[
        {
```

```
            "ResourceArn":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/
test-2/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "RedactedFields":[
                {
                    "QueryString":{

                    }
                }
            ],
            "LogDestinationConfigs":[
                "arn:aws:firehose:us-west-2:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-
logs-test"
            ]
        },
        {
            "ResourceArn":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/
test/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "RedactedFields":[
                {
                    "Method":{

                    }
                }
            ],
            "LogDestinationConfigs":[
                "arn:aws:firehose:us-west-2:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-
logs-custom-transformation"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Logging Web ACL Traffic Information in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListLoggingConfigurations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-regex-pattern-sets`

The following code example shows how to use `list-regex-pattern-sets`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of regex pattern sets

The following `list-regex-pattern-sets` retrieves all regex pattern sets for the account that are defined in the region `us-west-2`.

```
aws wafv2 list-regex-pattern-sets \
--scope REGIONAL \
--region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextMarker":"regexPatterSet01",
    "RegexPatternSets":[
        {
            "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/regexpatternset/
regexPatterSet01/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Description":"Test web-acl",
            "Name":"regexPatterSet01",
            "LockToken":"f17743f7-0000-0000-0000-19a8b93bfb01",
            "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRegexPatternSets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resources-for-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resources-for-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the resources associated with a web ACL

The following `list-resources-for-web-acl` retrieves the API Gateway REST API resources that are currently associated with the specified web ACL in the region `us-west-2`.

```
aws wafv2 list-resources-for-web-acl \
    --web-acl-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/TestWebAcl/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --resource-type API_GATEWAY \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceArns": [
        "arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2::/restapis/EXAMPLE111/stages/testing"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Associating or Disassociating a Web ACL with an AWS Resource in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListResourcesForWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-rule-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-rule-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of custom rule groups

The following `list-rule-groups` retrieves all custom rule groups that are defined for the account for the specified scope and region location.

```
aws wafv2 list-rule-groups \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "RuleGroups":[
        {
            "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/rulegroup/
TestRuleGroup/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
```

```
            "Description":"",
            "Name":"TestRuleGroup",
            "LockToken":"1eb5ec48-0000-0000-0000-ee9b906c541e",
            "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        },
        {
            "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/rulegroup/test/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
            "Description":"",
            "Name":"test",
            "LockToken":"b0f4583e-998b-4880-9069-3fbe45738b43",
            "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
        }
    ],
    "NextMarker":"test"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Own Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListRuleGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve all tags for an AWS WAF resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` retrieves the list of all tag key, value pairs for the specified web ACL.

```
aws wafv2 list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/testwebacl2/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextMarker":"",
    "TagInfoForResource":{
```

```
        "ResourceARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/
testwebacl2/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "TagList":[

        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with AWS WAF in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-web-acls`

The following code example shows how to use `list-web-acls`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the web ACLs for a scope

The following `list-web-acls` retrieves all web ACLs that are defined for the account for the specified scope.

```
aws wafv2 list-web-acls \
    --scope REGIONAL
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextMarker":"Testt",
    "WebACLs":[
        {
            "ARN":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/Testt/
a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Description":"sssss",
            "Name":"Testt",
            "LockToken":"7f36cb30-74ef-4cff-8cd4-a77e1aba1746",
            "Id":"a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Managing and Using a Web Access Control List (Web ACL) in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see ListWebAcls in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-logging-configuration`

The following code example shows how to use `put-logging-configuration`.

AWS CLI

To add a logging configuration to a web ACL

The following `put-logging-configuration` adds the Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose logging configuration `aws-waf-logs-custom-transformation` to the specified web ACL, with no fields redacted from the logs.

```
aws wafv2 put-logging-configuration \
    --logging-configuration ResourceArn=arn:aws:wafv2:us-
west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test-cli/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111,LogDestinationConfigs=arn:aws:firehose:us-
west-2:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-custom-transformation \
            --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "LoggingConfiguration":{
        "ResourceArn":"arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/test-
cli/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "LogDestinationConfigs":[
            "arn:aws:firehose:us-west-2:123456789012:deliverystream/aws-waf-logs-
custom-transformation"
        ]
    }
}
```

For more information, see Logging Web ACL Traffic Information in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutLoggingConfiguration in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to an AWS WAF resource

The following `tag-resource` example adds a tag with a key of `Name` and value set to `AWSWAF` to the specified web ACL.

```
aws wafv2 tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/
apiGatewayWebAcl/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --tags Key=Name,Value=AWSWAF
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Started with AWS WAF in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove tags from an AWS WAF resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the tag with the key `KeyName` from the specified web ACL.

```
aws wafv2 untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:wafv2:us-west-2:123456789012:regional/webacl/
apiGatewayWebAcl/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --tag-keys "KeyName"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Getting Started with AWS WAF in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-ip-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-ip-set`.

AWS CLI

To modify the settings for an existing IP set

The following `update-ip-set` updates the settings for the specified IP set. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-ip-sets`, and a lock token which you can obtain from the calls, `list-ip-sets` and `get-ip-set`. This call also returns a lock token that you can use for a subsequent update.

```
aws wafv2 update-ip-set \
    --name testip \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --addresses 198.51.100.0/16 \
    --lock-token 447e55ac-2396-4c6d-b9f9-86b67c17f8b5
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextLockToken": "0674c84b-0304-47fe-8728-c6bff46af8fc"
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateIpSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-regex-pattern-set`

The following code example shows how to use `update-regex-pattern-set`.

AWS CLI

To modify the settings for an existing regex pattern set

The following `update-regex-pattern-set` updates the settings for the specified regex pattern set. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-regex-pattern-sets`, and a lock token which you can obtain from the calls, `list-regex-pattern-sets` and `get-regex-pattern-set`. This call also returns a lock token that you can use for a subsequent update.

```
aws wafv2 update-regex-pattern-set \
    --name ExampleRegex \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --regular-expression-list RegexString="^.+$"  \
    --lock-token ed207e9c-82e9-4a77-aadd-81e6173ab7eb
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextLockToken": "12ebc73e-fa68-417d-a9b8-2bdd761a4fa5"
}
```

For more information, see IP Sets and Regex Pattern Sets in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRegexPatternSet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-rule-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-rule-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a custom rule group

The following `update-rule-group` changes the visibility configuration for an existing custom rule group. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-rule-groups`, and a lock token which you can obtain from the calls, `list-rule-groups` and `get-rule-group`. This call also returns a lock token that you can use for a subsequent update.

```
aws wafv2 update-rule-group \
    --name TestRuleGroup \
    --scope REGIONAL \
```

```
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --lock-token 7b3bcec2-0000-0000-0000-563bf47249f0 \
    --visibility-
config SampledRequestsEnabled=false,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=false,MetricName=TestMetricsFor
 \
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextLockToken": "1eb5ec48-0000-0000-0000-ee9b906c541e"
}
```

For more information, see Managing Your Own Rule Groups in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateRuleGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-web-acl`

The following code example shows how to use `update-web-acl`.

AWS CLI

To update a web ACL

The following `update-web-acl` changes settings for an existing web ACL. This call requires an ID, which you can obtain from the call, `list-web-acls`, and a lock token and other settings, which you can obtain from the call `get-web-acl`. This call also returns a lock token that you can use for a subsequent update.

```
aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
    --name TestWebAcl \
    --scope REGIONAL \
    --id a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111 \
    --lock-token 2294b3a1-0000-0000-0000-a3ae04329de9 \
    --default-action Block={} \
    --visibility-
config SampledRequestsEnabled=false,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=false,MetricName=NewMetricTestW
 \
    --rules file://waf-rule.json \
```

```
    --region us-west-2
```

Output:

```
{
    "NextLockToken": "714a0cfb-0000-0000-0000-2959c8b9a684"
}
```

For more information, see Managing and Using a Web Access Control List (Web ACL) in the *AWS WAF, AWS Firewall Manager, and AWS Shield Advanced Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateWebAcl in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

WorkDocs examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with WorkDocs.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`abort-document-version-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `abort-document-version-upload`.

AWS CLI

To stop a document version upload

This example stops a previously initiated document version upload.

Command:

```
aws workdocs abort-document-version-upload --document-
id feaba64d4efdf271c2521b60a2a44a8f057e84beaabbe22f012673132098 35f2 --version-
id 1536773972914-ddb67663e782e7ce8455ebc962217cf9f9e47b5a9a702e5c84dcccd417da9313
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see AbortDocumentVersionUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`activate-user`

The following code example shows how to use `activate-user`.

AWS CLI

To activate a user

This example activates an inactive user.

Command:

```
aws workdocs activate-user --user-
id "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c"
```

Output:

```
{
  "User": {
      "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
      "Username": "exampleUser",
      "EmailAddress": "exampleUser@site.awsapps.com",
      "GivenName": "Example",
      "Surname": "User",
      "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
      "RootFolderId":
 "75f67c183aa1217409ac87576a45c03a5df5e6d8c51c35c01669970538e86cd0",
      "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "642b7dd3e60b14204534f3df7b1959e01b5d170f8c2707f410e40a8149120a57",
      "Status": "ACTIVE",
      "Type": "MINIMALUSER",
```

```
      "CreatedTimestamp": 1521226107.747,
      "ModifiedTimestamp": 1525297406.462,
      "Storage": {
          "StorageUtilizedInBytes": 0,
          "StorageRule": {
              "StorageAllocatedInBytes": 0,
              "StorageType": "QUOTA"
          }
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see ActivateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`add-resource-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `add-resource-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To add permissions for a resource

This example adds permissions to the resource for the specified principals.

Command:

```
aws workdocs add-resource-permissions --resource-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --
principals Id=anonymous,Type=ANONYMOUS,Role=VIEWER
```

Output:

```
{
  "ShareResults": [
      {
          "PrincipalId": "anonymous",
          "Role": "VIEWER",
          "Status": "SUCCESS",
          "ShareId":
 "d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65",
          "StatusMessage": ""
      }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see AddResourcePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-comment`

The following code example shows how to use `create-comment`.

AWS CLI

To add a new comment

This example adds a new comment to the specified document version.

Command:

```
aws workdocs create-comment --document-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3 --version-
id 1521672507741-9f7df0ea5dd0b121c4f3564a0c7c0b4da95cd12c635d3c442af337a88e297920 --
text "This is a comment."
```

Output:

```
{
  "Comment": {
      "CommentId": "1534799058197-
c7f5c84de9115875bbca93e0367bbebac609541d461636b760849b88b1609dd5",
      "ThreadId": "1534799058197-
c7f5c84de9115875bbca93e0367bbebac609541d461636b760849b88b1609dd5",
      "Text": "This is a comment.",
      "Contributor": {
          "Id": "arn:aws:iam::123456789123:user/exampleUser",
          "Username": "exampleUser",
          "GivenName": "Example",
          "Surname": "User",
          "Status": "ACTIVE"
      },
      "CreatedTimestamp": 1534799058.197,
      "Status": "PUBLISHED",
      "Visibility": "PUBLIC"
  }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see CreateComment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-custom-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `create-custom-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To create custom metadata

This example creates custom metadata for the specified document.

Command:

```
aws workdocs create-custom-metadata --resource-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --custom-
metadata KeyName1=example,KeyName2=example2
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see CreateCustomMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-folder`

The following code example shows how to use `create-folder`.

AWS CLI

To create a folder

This example creates a folder.

Command:

```
aws workdocs create-folder --name documents --parent-folder-
id 1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678
```

Output:

```
{
  "Metadata": {
      "Id": "50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08",
      "Name": "documents",
      "CreatorId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
      "ParentFolderId":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
      "CreatedTimestamp": 1534450467.622,
      "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534450467.622,
      "ResourceState": "ACTIVE",
      "Signature": "",
      "Size": 0,
      "LatestVersionSize": 0
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFolder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-labels`

The following code example shows how to use `create-labels`.

AWS CLI

To create labels

This example creates a series of labels for a document.

Command:

```
aws workdocs create-labels --resource-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --
labels "documents" "examples" "my_documents"
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see CreateLabels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-notification-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `create-notification-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To create a notification subscription

The following `create-notification-subscription` example configures a notification subscription for the specified Amazon WorkDocs organization.

```
aws workdocs create-notification-subscription \
    --organization-id d-123456789c \
    --protocol HTTPS \
    --subscription-type ALL \
    --notification-endpoint "https://example.com/example"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscription": {
        "SubscriptionId": "123ab4c5-678d-901e-f23g-45h6789j0123",
        "EndPoint": "https://example.com/example",
        "Protocol": "HTTPS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Subscribe to Notifications in the *Amazon WorkDocs Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateNotificationSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a new user

This example creates a new user in a Simple AD or Microsoft AD directory.

Command:

```
aws workdocs create-user --organization-id d-926726012c --username exampleUser2
 --email-address exampleUser2@site.awsapps.com --given-name example2Name --
surname example2Surname --password examplePa$$w0rd
```

Output:

```
{
  "User": {
      "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
      "Username": "exampleUser2",
      "EmailAddress": "exampleUser2@site.awsapps.com",
      "GivenName": "example2Name",
      "Surname": "example2Surname",
      "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
      "RootFolderId":
 "35b886cb17198cbd547655e58b025dff0cf34aaed638be52009567e23dc67390",
      "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "9858c3e9ed4c2460dde9aadb4c69fde998070dd46e5e985bd08ec6169ea249ff",
      "Status": "ACTIVE",
      "Type": "MINIMALUSER",
      "CreatedTimestamp": 1535478836.584,
      "ModifiedTimestamp": 1535478836.584,
      "Storage": {
          "StorageUtilizedInBytes": 0,
          "StorageRule": {
              "StorageAllocatedInBytes": 0,
              "StorageType": "QUOTA"
          }
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deactivate-user`

The following code example shows how to use `deactivate-user`.

AWS CLI

To deactivate a user

This example deactivates an active user.

Command:

```
aws workdocs deactivate-user --user-
id "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c"
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeactivateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-comment`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-comment`.

AWS CLI

To delete a specified comment from a document version

This example deletes the specified comment from the specified document version.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-comment --document-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3 --version-
id 1521672507741-9f7df0ea5dd0b121c4f3564a0c7c0b4da95cd12c635d3c442af337a88e297920 --
comment-id 1534799058197-
c7f5c84de9115875bbca93e0367bbebac609541d461636b760849b88b1609dd5
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteComment in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-custom-metadata`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-custom-metadata`.

AWS CLI

To delete custom metadata from a resource

This example deletes all custom metadata from the specified resource.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-custom-metadata --resource-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --delete-all
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteCustomMetadata in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-document`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-document`.

AWS CLI

To delete a document

This example deletes the specified document.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-document --document-
id b83ed5e5b167b65ef69de9d597627ff1a0d4f07a45e67f1fab7d26b54427de0a
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-folder-contents`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-folder-contents`.

AWS CLI

To delete the contents of a folder

This example deletes the contents of the specified folder.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-folder-contents --folder-
id 26fa8aa4ba2071447c194f7b150b07149dbdb9e1c8a301872dcd93a4735ce65d
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteFolderContents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-folder`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-folder`.

AWS CLI

To delete a folder

This example deletes the specified folder.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-folder --folder-
id 26fa8aa4ba2071447c194f7b150b07149dbdb9e1c8a301872dcd93a4735ce65d
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteFolder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-labels`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-labels`.

AWS CLI

To delete labels

This example deletes the specified labels from a document.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-labels --resource-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --
labels "documents" "examples"
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteLabels in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-notification-subscription`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-notification-subscription`.

AWS CLI

To delete a notification subscription

The following `delete-notification-subscription` example deletes the specified notification subscription.

```
aws workdocs delete-notification-subscription \
    --subscription-id 123ab4c5-678d-901e-f23g-45h6789j0123 \
    --organization-id d-123456789c
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Subscribe to Notifications in the *Amazon WorkDocs Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteNotificationSubscription in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

This example deletes a user.

Command:

```
aws workdocs delete-user --user-
id "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c"
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-activities`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-activities`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of user activities

This example returns a list of the latest user activities for the specified organization, with a limit set for the latest two activities.

Command:

```
aws workdocs describe-activities --organization-id d-926726012c --limit 2
```

Output:

```
{
  "UserActivities": [
      {
          "Type": "DOCUMENT_VERSION_DOWNLOADED",
          "TimeStamp": 1534800122.17,
```

```
            "Initiator": {
                "Id": "arn:aws:iam::123456789123:user/exampleUser"
            },
            "ResourceMetadata": {
                "Type": "document",
                "Name": "updatedDoc",
                "Id":
 "15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3",
                "Owner": {
                    "Id":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
                    "GivenName": "exampleName",
                    "Surname": "exampleSurname"
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "Type": "DOCUMENT_VERSION_VIEWED",
            "TimeStamp": 1534799079.207,
            "Initiator": {
                "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
                "GivenName": "exampleName",
                "Surname": "exampleSurname"
            },
            "ResourceMetadata": {
                "Type": "document",
                "Name": "updatedDoc",
                "Id":
 "15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3",
                "Owner": {
                    "Id":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
                    "GivenName": "exampleName",
                    "Surname": "exampleSurname"
                }
            }
        }
     ],
     "Marker":
 "DnF1ZXJ5VGhlbkZldGNoAgAAAAAAAAS7FmlTaU1OdlFTU1h1UU00VVFIbDlRWHcAAAAAAAAJTRY3bWh5eUgzaVF1ZX
}
```


- For API details, see DescribeActivities in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-comments`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-comments`.

AWS CLI

To list all comments for a specified document version

This example lists all the comments for the specified document version.

Command:

```
aws workdocs describe-comments --document-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3 --version-
id 1521672507741-9f7df0ea5dd0b121c4f3564a0c7c0b4da95cd12c635d3c442af337a88e297920
```

Output:

```
{
  "Comments": [
      {
          "CommentId": "1534799058197-
c7f5c84de9115875bbca93e0367bbebac609541d461636b760849b88b1609dd5",
          "ThreadId": "1534799058197-
c7f5c84de9115875bbca93e0367bbebac609541d461636b760849b88b1609dd5",
          "Text": "This is a comment.",
          "Contributor": {
              "Username": "arn:aws:iam::123456789123:user/exampleUser",
              "Type": "USER"
          },
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1534799058.197,
          "Status": "PUBLISHED",
          "Visibility": "PUBLIC"
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeComments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-document-versions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-document-versions`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a document's versions

This example retrieves the document versions for the specified document, including initialized versions and a URL for the source document.

Command:

```
aws workdocs describe-document-versions --document-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --fields SOURCE
```

Output:

```
{
  "DocumentVersions": [
      {
          "Id":
 "1534452029587-15e129dfc187505c407588df255be83de2920d733859f1d2762411d22a83e3ef",
          "Name": "exampleDoc.docx",
          "ContentType": "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.wordprocessingml.document",
          "Size": 13922,
          "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
          "Status": "ACTIVE",
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1534452029.587,
          "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534452029.849,
          "CreatorId":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
          "Source": {
              "ORIGINAL": "https://gb-us-west-2-prod-doc-source.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/
d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65/1534452029587-15e129dfc1875
response-content-disposition=attachment%3B%20filename%2A
%3DUTF-8%27%27exampleDoc29.docx&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS1-ABCD-EFG234&X-Amz-
Date=20180816T204149Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=900&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE%2F20180816%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws1_request&X-Amz-
Signature=01Ab2c34d567e8f90123g456hi78j901k2345678l901234mno56pqr78EXAMPLE"
          }
      },
      {
          "Id": "1529005196082-
bb75fa19abc287699cb07147f75816dce43a53a10f28dc001bf61ef2fab01c59",
```

```
            "Name": "exampleDoc.pdf",
            "ContentType": "application/pdf",
            "Size": 425916,
            "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "CreatedTimestamp": 1529005196.082,
            "ModifiedTimestamp": 1529005196.796,
            "CreatorId":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
            "Source": {
                "ORIGINAL": "https://gb-us-west-2-prod-doc-source.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/
d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65/1529005196082-
bb75fa19abc287699cb07147f75816dce43a53a10f28dc001bf61ef2fab01c59?
response-content-disposition=attachment%3B%20filename%2A
%3DUTF-8%27%27exampleDoc29.pdf&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS1-ABCD-EFG234&X-Amz-
Date=20180816T204149Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=900&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE%2F20180816%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws1_request&X-Amz-
Signature=01Ab2c34d567e8f90123g456hi78j901k2345678l901234mno56pqr78EXAMPLE"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDocumentVersions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-folder-contents`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-folder-contents`.

AWS CLI

To describe the contents of a folder

This example describes all the active contents of the specified folder, including its documents and subfolders, sorted by date in ascending order.

Command:

```
aws workdocs describe-folder-contents --folder-
id 1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678 --sort DATE --
order ASCENDING --type ALL
```

Output:

```
{
  "Folders": [
      {
          "Id": "50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08",
          "Name": "testing",
          "CreatorId":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
          "ParentFolderId":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1534450467.622,
          "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534451113.504,
          "ResourceState": "ACTIVE",
          "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
          "Size": 23019,
          "LatestVersionSize": 11537
      }
  ],
  "Documents": [
      {
          "Id": "d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65",
          "CreatorId":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
          "ParentFolderId":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1529005196.082,
          "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534452483.01,
          "LatestVersionMetadata": {
              "Id":
 "1534452029587-15e129dfc187505c407588df255be83de2920d733859f1d2762411d22a83e3ef",
              "Name": "exampleDoc.docx",
              "ContentType": "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.wordprocessingml.document",
              "Size": 13922,
              "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
              "Status": "ACTIVE",
              "CreatedTimestamp": 1534452029.587,
              "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534452029.587,
              "CreatorId":
 "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c"
          },
          "ResourceState": "ACTIVE"
      }
```

```
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeFolderContents in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of groups

The following `describe-groups` example lists the groups associated with the specified Amazon WorkDocs organization.

```
aws workdocs describe-groups \
    --search-query "e" \
    --organization-id d-123456789c
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444&d-123456789c",
            "Name": "Example Group 1"
        },
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-5555&d-123456789c",
            "Name": "Example Group 2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Getting Started with Amazon WorkDocs in the *Amazon WorkDocs Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-notification-subscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-notification-subscriptions`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of notification subscriptions

The following `describe-notification-subscriptions` example retrieves the notification subscriptions for the specified Amazon WorkDocs organization.

```
aws workdocs describe-notification-subscriptions \
    --organization-id d-123456789c
```

Output:

```
{
    "Subscriptions": [
        {
            "SubscriptionId": "123ab4c5-678d-901e-f23g-45h6789j0123",
            "EndPoint": "https://example.com/example",
            "Protocol": "HTTPS"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Subscribe to Notifications in the *Amazon WorkDocs Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeNotificationSubscriptions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resource-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resource-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of permissions for a resource

This example returns a list of the permissions for the specified resource (document or folder).

Command:

```
aws workdocs describe-resource-permissions --resource-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3
```

Output:

```
{
  "Principals": [
      {
          "Id": "anonymous",
          "Type": "ANONYMOUS",
          "Roles": [
              {
                  "Role": "VIEWER",
                  "Type": "DIRECT"
              }
          ]
      },
      {
          "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
          "Type": "USER",
          "Roles": [
              {
                  "Role": "OWNER",
                  "Type": "DIRECT"
              }
          ]
      },
      {
          "Id": "d-926726012c",
          "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
          "Roles": [
              {
                  "Role": "VIEWER",
                  "Type": "INHERITED"
              }
          ]
      }
  ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeResourcePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-users`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-users`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve details for specified users

This example retrieves details for all the users in the specified organization.

Command:

```
aws workdocs describe-users --organization-id d-926726012c
```

Output:

```
{
  "Users": [
      {
          "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
          "Username": "example1User",
          "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
          "RootFolderId":
 "3c0e3f849dd20a9771d937b9bbcc97e18796150ae56c26d64a4fa0320a2dedc9",
          "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "c277f4c4d647be1f5147b3184ffa96e1e2bf708278b696cacba68ba13b91f4fe",
          "Status": "INACTIVE",
          "Type": "USER",
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1535478999.452,
          "ModifiedTimestamp": 1535478999.452
      },
      {
          "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-4444&d-926726012c",
          "Username": "example2User",
          "EmailAddress": "example2User@site.awsapps.com",
          "GivenName": "example2Name",
          "Surname": "example2Surname",
          "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
          "RootFolderId":
 "35b886cb17198cbd547655e58b025dff0cf34aaed638be52009567e23dc67390",
          "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "9858c3e9ed4c2460dde9aadb4c69fde998070dd46e5e985bd08ec6169ea249ff",
          "Status": "ACTIVE",
          "Type": "MINIMALUSER",
```

```
            "CreatedTimestamp": 1535478836.584,
            "ModifiedTimestamp": 1535478836.584
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-document-path`

The following code example shows how to use `get-document-path`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a document's path information

This example retrieves the path information (hierarchy from the root folder) for the specified document, and includes the names of the parent folders.

Command:

```
aws workdocs get-document-path --document-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65 --fields NAME
```

Output:

```
{
  "Path": {
      "Components": [
          {
              "Id":
 "a43d29cbb8e7c4d25cfee8b803a504b0dc63e760b55ad0c611c6b87691eb6ff3",
              "Name": "/"
          },
          {
              "Id":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
              "Name": "Top Level Folder"
          },
          {
              "Id":
 "d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65",
```

```
            "Name": "exampleDoc.docx"
        }
    ]
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDocumentPath in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-document-version`

The following code example shows how to use `get-document-version`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve version metadata for a specified document

This example retrieves version metadata for the specified document, including a source URL and custom metadata.

Command:

```
aws workdocs get-document-version --document-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3 --version-
id 1521672507741-9f7df0ea5dd0b121c4f3564a0c7c0b4da95cd12c635d3c442af337a88e297920 --
fields SOURCE --include-custom-metadata
```

Output:

```
{
  "Metadata": {
      "Id":
 "1521672507741-9f7df0ea5dd0b121c4f3564a0c7c0b4da95cd12c635d3c442af337a88e297920",
      "Name": "exampleDoc",
      "ContentType": "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.wordprocessingml.document",
      "Size": 11537,
      "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
      "Status": "ACTIVE",
      "CreatedTimestamp": 1521672507.741,
      "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534451113.504,
      "CreatorId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
      "Source": {
```

```
            "ORIGINAL": "https://gb-us-west-2-prod-doc-source.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3/152167
response-content-disposition=attachment%3B%20filename%2A
%3DUTF-8%27%27exampleDoc&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS1-ABCD-EFG234&X-Amz-
Date=20180820T212202Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=host&X-Amz-Expires=900&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE%2F20180820%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws1_request&X-Amz-
Signature=01Ab2c34d567e8f90123g456hi78j901k2345678l901234mno56pqr78EXAMPLE"
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDocumentVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-document`

The following code example shows how to use `get-document`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve document details

This example retrieves the details of the specified document.

Command:

```
aws workdocs get-document --document-
id d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65
```

Output:

```
{
  "Metadata": {
      "Id": "d90d93c1fe44bad0c8471e973ebaab339090401a95e777cffa58e977d2983b65",
      "CreatorId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
      "ParentFolderId":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
      "CreatedTimestamp": 1529005196.082,
      "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534452483.01,
      "LatestVersionMetadata": {
          "Id":
 "1534452029587-15e129dfc187505c407588df255be83de2920d733859f1d2762411d22a83e3ef",
          "Name": "exampleDoc.docx",
```

```
            "ContentType": "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.wordprocessingml.document",
            "Size": 13922,
            "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
            "Status": "ACTIVE",
            "CreatedTimestamp": 1534452029.587,
            "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534452029.587,
            "CreatorId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c"
        },
        "ResourceState": "ACTIVE"
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-folder-path`

The following code example shows how to use `get-folder-path`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve path information for a folder

This example retrieves the path information (hierarchy from the root folder) for the specified folder, and includes the names of the parent folders.

Command:

```
aws workdocs get-folder-path --folder-
id 50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08 --fields NAME
```

Output:

```
{
    "Path": {
        "Components": [
            {
                "Id":
 "a43d29cbb8e7c4d25cfee8b803a504b0dc63e760b55ad0c611c6b87691eb6ff3",
                "Name": "/"
            },
            {
```

```
                "Id":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
                "Name": "Top Level Folder"
            },
            {
                "Id":
 "50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08",
                "Name": "Sublevel Folder"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFolderPath in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-folder`

The following code example shows how to use `get-folder`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the metadata for a folder

This example retrieves the metadata for the specified folder.

Command:

```
aws workdocs get-folder --folder-
id 50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08
```

Output:

```
{
    "Metadata": {
        "Id": "50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08",
        "Name": "exampleFolder",
        "CreatorId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
        "ParentFolderId":
 "1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678",
        "CreatedTimestamp": 1534450467.622,
        "ModifiedTimestamp": 1534451113.504,
        "ResourceState": "ACTIVE",
```

```
      "Signature": "1a23456b78901c23d4ef56gh7EXAMPLE",
      "Size": 23019,
      "LatestVersionSize": 11537
  }
}
```

- For API details, see GetFolder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `get-resources`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve shared resources

The following `get-resources` example retrieves the resources shared with the specified Amazon WorkDocs user.

```
aws workdocs get-resources \
    --user-id "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333" \
    --collection-type SHARED_WITH_ME
```

Output:

```
{
"Folders": [],
"Documents": []
}
```

For more information, see Sharing Files and Folders in the *Amazon WorkDocs User Guide*.

- For API details, see GetResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`initiate-document-version-upload`

The following code example shows how to use `initiate-document-version-upload`.

AWS CLI

To initiate a document version upload

The following `initiate-document-upload` example creates a new document object and version object.

```
aws workdocs initiate-document-version-upload \
    --name exampledocname \
    --parent-folder-
id eacd546d952531c633452ed67cac23161aa0d5df2e8061223a59e8f67e7b6189
```

Output:

```
{
    "Metadata": {
        "Id": "feaba64d4efdf271c2521b60a2a44a8f057e84beaabbe22f01267313209835f2",
        "CreatorId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
        "ParentFolderId":
 "eacd546d952531c633452ed67cac23161aa0d5df2e8061223a59e8f67e7b6189",
        "CreatedTimestamp": 1536773972.914,
        "ModifiedTimestamp": 1536773972.914,
        "LatestVersionMetadata": {
            "Id": "1536773972914-
ddb67663e782e7ce8455ebc962217cf9f9e47b5a9a702e5c84dcccd417da9313",
            "Name": "exampledocname",
            "ContentType": "application/octet-stream",
            "Size": 0,
            "Status": "INITIALIZED",
            "CreatedTimestamp": 1536773972.914,
            "ModifiedTimestamp": 1536773972.914,
            "CreatorId": "arn:aws:iam::123456789123:user/EXAMPLE"
        },
        "ResourceState": "ACTIVE"
    },
    "UploadMetadata": {
        "UploadUrl": "https://gb-us-west-2-prod-doc-source.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/
feaba64d4efdf271c2521b60a2a44a8f057e84beaabbe22f01267313209835f2/1536773972914-
ddb67663e782e7ce8455ebc962217cf9f9e47b5a9a702e5c84dcccd417da9313?X-Amz-
Algorithm=AWS1-ABCD-EFG234&X-Amz-Date=20180912T173932Z&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-
type%3Bhost%3Bx-amz-server-side-encryption&X-Amz-Expires=899&X-Amz-
Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE%2F20180912%2Fus-west-2%2Fs3%2Faws1_request&X-Amz-
Signature=01Ab2c34d567e8f90123g456hi78j901k2345678l901234mno56pqr78EXAMPLE",
        "SignedHeaders": {
            "Content-Type": "application/octet-stream",
            "x-amz-server-side-encryption": "ABC123"
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InitiateDocumentVersionUpload in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-all-resource-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-all-resource-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To remove all permissions from a specified resource

This example removes all permissions from the specified resource.

Command:

```
aws workdocs remove-all-resource-permissions --resource-
id 1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see RemoveAllResourcePermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`remove-resource-permission`

The following code example shows how to use `remove-resource-permission`.

AWS CLI

To remove permissions from a resource

This example removes permissions from the resource for the specified principal.

Command:

```
aws workdocs remove-resource-permission --resource-
id 1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678 --principal-
id anonymous
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see RemoveResourcePermission in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-document-version`

The following code example shows how to use `update-document-version`.

AWS CLI

To change a document version status to Active

This example changes the status of the document version to Active.

Command:

```
aws workdocs update-document-version --document-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3 --version-
id 1521672507741-9f7df0ea5dd0b121c4f3564a0c7c0b4da95cd12c635d3c442af337a88e297920 --
version-status ACTIVE
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see UpdateDocumentVersion in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-document`

The following code example shows how to use `update-document`.

AWS CLI

To update a document

This example updates a document's name and parent folder.

Command:

```
aws workdocs update-document --document-
id 15df51e0335cfcc6a2e4de9dd8be9f22ee40545ad9176f54758dcf903be982d3 --
name updatedDoc --parent-folder-
id 50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see UpdateDocument in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-folder`

The following code example shows how to use `update-folder`.

AWS CLI

To update a folder

This example updates a folder's name and parent folder.

Command:

```
aws workdocs update-folder --folder-
id 50893c0af679524d1a0e0651130ed6d073e1a05f95bd12c42dcde5d35634ed08 --
name exampleFolder1 --parent-folder-
id 1ece93e5fe75315c7407c4967918b4fd9da87ddb2a588e67b7fdaf4a98fde678
```

Output:

```
None
```

- For API details, see UpdateFolder in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-user`

The following code example shows how to use `update-user`.

AWS CLI

To update a user

This example updates the time zone for the specified user.

Command:

```
aws workdocs update-user --user-
id "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c" --time-zone-
id "America/Los_Angeles"
```

Output:

```
{
  "User": {
      "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
      "Username": "exampleUser",
      "EmailAddress": "exampleUser@site.awsapps.com",
      "GivenName": "Example",
      "Surname": "User",
      "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
      "RootFolderId":
 "c5eceb5e1a2d1d460c9d1af8330ae117fc8d39bb1d3ed6acd0992d5ff192d986",
      "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "6ca20102926ad15f04b1d248d6d6e44f2449944eda5c758f9a1e9df6a6b7fa66",
      "Status": "ACTIVE",
      "Type": "USER",
      "TimeZoneId": "America/Los_Angeles",
      "Storage": {
          "StorageUtilizedInBytes": 0,
          "StorageRule": {
              "StorageAllocatedInBytes": 53687091200,
              "StorageType": "QUOTA"
          }
      }
  }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon WorkMail examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon WorkMail.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`associate-delegate-to-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-delegate-to-resource`.

AWS CLI

To add a delegate to a resource

The following `associate-delegate-to-resource` command adds a delegate to a resource.

```
aws workmail associate-delegate-to-resource \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --resource-id r-68bf2d3b1c0244aab7264c24b9217443 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AssociateDelegateToResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`associate-member-to-group`

The following code example shows how to use `associate-member-to-group`.

AWS CLI

To add a member to a group

The following `associate-member-to-group` command adds the specified member to a group.

```
aws workmail associate-member-to-group \
```

```
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --group-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --member-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see AssociateMemberToGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `create-alias`.

AWS CLI

To create an alias

The following `create-alias` command creates an alias for the specified entity (user or group).

```
aws workmail create-alias \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --alias exampleAlias@site.awsapps.com
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see CreateAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a new group

The following `create-group` command creates a new group for the specified organization.

```
aws workmail create-group \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --name exampleGroup1
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupId": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `create-resource`.

AWS CLI

To create a new resource

The following `create-resource` command creates a new resource (meeting room) for the specified organization.

```
aws workmail create-resource \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --name exampleRoom1 \
    --type ROOM
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceId": "r-7afe0efbade843a58cdc10251fce992c"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-user`

The following code example shows how to use `create-user`.

AWS CLI

To create a new user

The following `create-user` command creates a new user.

```
aws workmail create-user \
```

```
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --name exampleName \
    --display-name exampleDisplayName \
    --password examplePa$$w0rd
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333"
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-access-control-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-access-control-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete an access control rule

The following `delete-access-control-rule` example deletes the specified access control rule from the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail delete-access-control-rule \
    --organization-id m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza \
    --name "myRule"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Access Control Rules in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteAccessControlRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-alias`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-alias`.

AWS CLI

To delete an alias

The following `delete-alias` command deletes the alias for the specified entity (user or group).

```
aws workmail delete-alias \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --alias exampleAlias@site.awsapps.com
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteAlias in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete an existing group

The following `delete-group` command deletes an existing group from Amazon WorkMail.

```
aws workmail delete-group \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --group-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-mailbox-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-mailbox-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To delete mailbox permissions

The following `delete-mailbox-permissions` command deletes mailbox permissions that were previously granted to a user or group. The entity represents the user that owns the mailbox, and the grantee represents the user or group for whom to delete permissions.

```
aws workmail delete-mailbox-permissions \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --grantee-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteMailboxPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-resource`.

AWS CLI

To delete an existing resource

The following `delete-resource` command deletes an existing resource from Amazon WorkMail.

```
aws workmail delete-resource \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --resource-id r-7afe0efbade843a58cdc10251fce992c
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-user`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-user`.

AWS CLI

To delete a user

The following `delete-user` command deletes the specified user from Amazon WorkMail and all subsequent systems.

```
aws workmail delete-user \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --user-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-from-work-mail`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-from-work-mail`.

AWS CLI

To disable an existing entity

The following `deregister-from-work-mail` command disables an existing entity (user, group, or resource) from using Amazon WorkMail.

```
aws workmail deregister-from-work-mail \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DeregisterFromWorkMail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-group`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-group`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information for a group

The following `describe-group` command retrieves information about the specified group.

```
aws workmail describe-group \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --group-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupId": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444",
    "Name": "exampleGroup1",
```

```
    "State": "ENABLED"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-organization`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-organization`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information for an organization

The following `describe-organization` command retrieves information for the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail describe-organization \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27
```

Output:

```
{
    "OrganizationId": "m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27",
    "Alias": "alias",
    "State": "Active",
    "DirectoryId": "d-926726012c",
    "DirectoryType": "VpcDirectory",
    "DefaultMailDomain": "site.awsapps.com",
    "CompletedDate": 1522693605.468,
    "ARN": "arn:aws:workmail:us-west-2:111122223333:organization/m-
n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza"
}
```

For more information, see Working with Organizations in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeOrganization in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-resource`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve information for a resource

The following `describe-resource` command retrieves information about the specified resource.

```
aws workmail describe-resource \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --resource-id r-7afe0efbade843a58cdc10251fce992c
```

Output:

```
{
    "ResourceId": "r-7afe0efbade843a58cdc10251fce992c",
    "Name": "exampleRoom1",
    "Type": "ROOM",
    "BookingOptions": {
        "AutoAcceptRequests": true,
        "AutoDeclineRecurringRequests": false,
        "AutoDeclineConflictingRequests": true
    },
    "State": "ENABLED"
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-user`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-user`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve user information

The following `describe-user` command retrieves information about the specified user.

```
aws workmail describe-user \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --user-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

Output:

```
{
    "UserId": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333",
    "Name": "exampleUser1",
    "Email": "exampleUser1@site.awsapps.com",
    "DisplayName": "",
    "State": "ENABLED",
    "UserRole": "USER",
    "EnabledDate": 1532459261.827
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-delegate-from-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-delegate-from-resource`.

AWS CLI

To remove a member from a resource

The following `disassociate-delegate-from-resource` command removes the specified member from a resource.

```
ws workmail disassociate-delegate-from-resource \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --resource-id r-68bf2d3b1c0244aab7264c24b9217443 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DisassociateDelegateFromResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`disassociate-member-from-group`

The following code example shows how to use `disassociate-member-from-group`.

AWS CLI

To remove a member from a group

The following `disassociate-member-from-group` command removes the specified member from a group.

```
aws workmail disassociate-member-from-group \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --group-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --member-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see DisassociateMemberFromGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-access-control-effect`

The following code example shows how to use `get-access-control-effect`.

AWS CLI

To get the effect of access control rules

The following `get-access-control-effect` example retrieves the effect of the specified Amazon WorkMail organization's access control rules for the specified IP address, access protocol action, and user ID.

```
aws workmail get-access-control-effect \
    --organization-id m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza \
    --ip-address "192.0.2.0" \
    --action "WindowsOutlook" \
    --user-id "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Effect": "DENY",
    "MatchedRules": [
        "myRule"
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Access Control Rules in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see GetAccessControlEffect in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-mailbox-details`

The following code example shows how to use `get-mailbox-details`.

AWS CLI

To get a user's mailbox details

The following `get-mailbox-details` command retrieves details about the specified user's mailbox.

```
aws workmail get-mailbox-details \
    --organization-id m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza \
    --user-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

Output:

```
{
    "MailboxQuota": 51200,
    "MailboxSize": 0.03890800476074219
}
```

For more information, see Managing User Accounts in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see GetMailboxDetails in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-access-control-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `list-access-control-rules`.

AWS CLI

To list access control rules

The following `list-access-control-rules` example lists the access control rules for the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail list-access-control-rules \
```

```
    --organization-id m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza
```

Output:

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "Name": "default",
            "Effect": "ALLOW",
            "Description": "Default WorkMail Rule",
            "DateCreated": 0.0,
            "DateModified": 0.0
        },
        {
            "Name": "myRule",
            "Effect": "DENY",
            "Description": "my rule",
            "UserIds": [
            "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333"
            ],
            "DateCreated": 1581635628.0,
            "DateModified": 1581635628.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Working with Access Control Rules in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListAccessControlRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-aliases`

The following code example shows how to use `list-aliases`.

AWS CLI

To list aliases for a member

The following `list-aliases` command lists aliases for the specified member (user or group).

```
aws workmail list-aliases \
```

```
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

Output:

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        "exampleAlias@site.awsapps.com",
        "exampleAlias1@site.awsapps.com"
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListAliases in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-group-members`

The following code example shows how to use `list-group-members`.

AWS CLI

To list group members

The following `list-group-members` command lists the members of the specified group.

```
aws workmail list-group-members \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --group-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444
```

Output:

```
{
    "Members": [
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333",
            "Name": "exampleUser1",
            "Type": "USER",
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "EnabledDate": 1532459261.827
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListGroupMembers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `list-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of groups

The following `list-groups` command retrieves summaries of the groups in the specified organization.

```
aws workmail list-groups \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444",
            "Name": "exampleGroup1",
            "State": "DISABLED"
        },
        {
            "Id": "S-4-4-44-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444",
            "Name": "exampleGroup2",
            "State": "ENABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-mailbox-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `list-mailbox-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve mailbox permissions

The following `list-mailbox-permissions` command retrieves the mailbox permissions associated with the specified entity's mailbox.

```
aws workmail list-mailbox-permissions \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333
```

Output:

```
{
    "Permissions": [
        {
            "GranteeId": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444",
            "GranteeType": "USER",
            "PermissionValues": [
                "FULL_ACCESS"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListMailboxPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-organizations`

The following code example shows how to use `list-organizations`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of organizations

The following `list-organizations` command retrieves summaries of the customer's organizations.

```
aws workmail list-organizations
```

Output:

```
{
    "OrganizationSummaries": [
```

```
        {
            "OrganizationId": "m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27",
            "Alias": "exampleAlias",
            "State": "Active"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListOrganizations in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resource-delegates`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resource-delegates`.

AWS CLI

To list the delegates for a resource

The following `list-resource-delegates` command retrieves the delegates associated with the specified resource.

```
aws workmail list-resource-delegates \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --resource-id r-68bf2d3b1c0244aab7264c24b9217443
```

Output:

```
{
    "Delegates": [
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333",
            "Type": "USER"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResourceDelegates in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-resources`

The following code example shows how to use `list-resources`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of resources

The following `list-resources` command retrieves summaries of the resources for the specified organization.

```
aws workmail list-resources \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27
```

Output:

```
{
    "Resources": [
        {
            "Id": "r-7afe0efbade843a58cdc10251fce992c",
            "Name": "exampleRoom1",
            "Type": "ROOM",
            "State": "ENABLED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListResources in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-tags-for-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `list-tags-for-resource`.

AWS CLI

To list the tags for a resource

The following `list-tags-for-resource` example lists the tags for the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:workmail:us-west-2:111122223333:organization/m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza
```

Output:

```
{
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "priority",
            "Value": "1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Tagging an Organization in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`list-users`

The following code example shows how to use `list-users`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a list of users

The following `list-users` command retrieves summaries of the users in the specified organization.

```
aws workmail list-users \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27
```

Output:

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333",
            "Email": "exampleUser1@site.awsapps.com",
            "Name": "exampleUser1",
            "State": "ENABLED",
            "UserRole": "USER",
            "EnabledDate": 1532459261.827
        },
        {
            "Id": "S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444",
```

```
            "Name": "exampleGuestUser",
            "State": "DISABLED",
            "UserRole": "SYSTEM_USER"
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-access-control-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `put-access-control-rule`.

AWS CLI

To put a new access control rule

The following `put-access-control-rule` example denies the specified user access to the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail put-access-control-rule \
    --name "myRule" \
    --effect "DENY" \
    --description "my rule" \
    --user-ids "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333" \
    --organization-id m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Working with Access Control Rules in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see PutAccessControlRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-mailbox-permissions`

The following code example shows how to use `put-mailbox-permissions`.

AWS CLI

To set mailbox permissions

The following `put-mailbox-permissions` command sets full access permissions for the specified grantee (user or group). The entity represents the owner of the mailbox.

```
aws workmail put-mailbox-permissions \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333 \
    --grantee-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --permission-values FULL_ACCESS
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see PutMailboxPermissions in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-to-work-mail`

The following code example shows how to use `register-to-work-mail`.

AWS CLI

To register an existing or disabled entity

The following `register-to-work-mail` command enables the specified existing entity (user, group, or resource) to use Amazon WorkMail.

```
aws workmail register-to-work-mail \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1122222222-2222233333-3333334444-4444 \
    --email exampleGroup1@site.awsapps.com
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see RegisterToWorkMail in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reset-password`

The following code example shows how to use `reset-password`.

AWS CLI

To reset a user's password

The following `reset-password` command resets the password for the specified user.

```
aws workmail reset-password \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --user-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333 \
    --password examplePa$$w0rd
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see ResetPassword in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`tag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `tag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To apply a tag to a resource

The following `tag-resource` example applies a tag with key "priority" and value "1" to the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:workmail:us-west-2:111122223333:organization/m-
n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza \
    --tags "Key=priority,Value=1"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging an Organization in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see TagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`untag-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `untag-resource`.

AWS CLI

To untag a resource

The following `untag-resource` example removes the specified tag from the specified Amazon WorkMail organization.

```
aws workmail untag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:workmail:us-west-2:111122223333:organization/m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza \
    --tag-keys "priority"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tagging an Organization in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UntagResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-mailbox-quota`

The following code example shows how to use `update-mailbox-quota`.

AWS CLI

To update a user's mailbox quota

The following `update-mailbox-quota` command changes the specified user's mailbox quota.

```
aws workmail update-mailbox-quota \
    --organization-id m-n1pq2345678r901st2u3vx45x6789yza \
    --user-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333 \
    --mailbox-quota 40000
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Managing User Accounts in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateMailboxQuota in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-primary-email-address`

The following code example shows how to use `update-primary-email-address`.

AWS CLI

To update a primary email address

The following `update-primary-email-address` command updates the primary email address of the specified entity (user, group, or resource).

```
aws workmail update-primary-email-address \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --entity-id S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333 \
    --email exampleUser2@site.awsapps.com
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdatePrimaryEmailAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-resource`

The following code example shows how to use `update-resource`.

AWS CLI

To update a resource

The following `update-resource` command updates the name of the specified resource.

```
aws workmail update-resource \
    --organization-id m-d281d0a2fd824be5b6cd3d3ce909fd27 \
    --resource-id r-7afe0efbade843a58cdc10251fce992c \
    --name exampleRoom2
```

This command produces no output.

- For API details, see UpdateResource in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Amazon WorkMail Message Flow examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Amazon WorkMail Message Flow.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`get-raw-message-content`

The following code example shows how to use `get-raw-message-content`.

AWS CLI

To get the raw content of an email message

The following `get-raw-message-content` example gets the raw content of an in-transit email message and sends it to a text file named `test`.

```
aws workmailmessageflow get-raw-message-content \
    --message-id a1b2cd34-ef5g-6h7j-kl8m-npq9012345rs \
    test
```

Contents of file `test` after command runs:

```
Subject: Hello World
From: =?UTF-8?Q?marymajor_marymajor?= <marymajor@example.com>
To: =?UTF-8?Q?mateojackson=40example=2Enet?= <mateojackson@example.net>
Date: Thu, 7 Nov 2019 19:22:46 +0000
Mime-Version: 1.0
Content-Type: multipart/alternative;
 boundary="=_EXAMPLE+"
References: <mail.1ab23c45.5de6.7f890g123hj45678@storage.wm.amazon.com>
X-Priority: 3 (Normal)
X-Mailer: Amazon WorkMail
Thread-Index: EXAMPLE
Thread-Topic: Hello World
Message-Id: <mail.1ab23c45.5de6.7f890g123hj45678@storage.wm.amazon.com>

This is a multi-part message in MIME format. Your mail reader does not
understand MIME message format.
--=_EXAMPLE+
```

```
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=UTF-8
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit

hello world


--=_EXAMPLE+
Content-Type: text/html; charset=utf-8
Content-Transfer-Encoding: quoted-printable

<!DOCTYPE HTML><html>
<head>
<meta name=3D"Generator" content=3D"Amazon WorkMail v3.0-4510">
<meta http-equiv=3D"Content-Type" content=3D"text/html; charset=3Dutf-8">=

<title>testing</title>
</head>
<body>
<p style=3D"margin: 0px; font-family: Arial, Tahoma, Helvetica, sans-seri=
f; font-size: small;">hello world</p>
</body>
</html>
--=_EXAMPLE+--
```

For more information, see Retrieving Message Content with AWS Lambda in the *Amazon WorkMail Administrator Guide*.

- For API details, see GetRawMessageContent in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

WorkSpaces examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with WorkSpaces.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`create-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `create-tags`.

AWS CLI

To add tags to a WorkSpace

The following `create-tags` example adds the specified tags to the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces create-tags \
    --resource-id ws-dk1xzr417 \
    --tags Key=Department,Value=Finance
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag WorkSpaces resources in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `create-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

Example 1: To create an AlwaysOn WorkSpace

The following `create-workspaces` example creates an AlwaysOn WorkSpace for the specified user, using the specified directory and bundle.

```
aws workspaces create-workspaces \
    --workspaces DirectoryId=d-926722edaf,UserName=Mateo,BundleId=wsb-0zsvgp8fc
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": [],
    "PendingRequests": [
        {
```

```
            "WorkspaceId": "ws-kcqms853t",
            "DirectoryId": "d-926722edaf",
            "UserName": "Mateo",
            "State": "PENDING",
            "BundleId": "wsb-0zsvgp8fc"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 2: To create an AutoStop WorkSpace

The following `create-workspaces` example creates an AutoStop WorkSpace for the specified user, using the specified directory and bundle.

```
aws workspaces create-workspaces \
    --
workspaces DirectoryId=d-926722edaf,UserName=Mary,BundleId=wsb-0zsvgp8fc,WorkspaceProperties
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": [],
    "PendingRequests": [
        {
            "WorkspaceId": "ws-dk1xzr417",
            "DirectoryId": "d-926722edaf",
            "UserName": "Mary",
            "State": "PENDING",
            "BundleId": "wsb-0zsvgp8fc"
        }
    ]
}
```

Example 3: To create a user-decoupled WorkSpace

The following `create-workspaces` example creates a user-decoupled WorkSpace by setting the username to `[UNDEFINED]`, and specifying a WorkSpace name, directory ID, and bundle ID.

```
aws workspaces create-workspaces \
    --workspaces
 DirectoryId=d-926722edaf,UserName='"[UNDEFINED]"',WorkspaceName=MaryWorkspace1,BundleId=wsb
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": [],
    "PendingRequests": [
        {
            "WorkspaceId": "ws-abcd1234",
            "DirectoryId": "d-926722edaf",
            "UserName": "[UNDEFINED]",
            "State": "PENDING",
            "BundleId": "wsb-0zsvgp8fc",
            "WorkspaceName": "MaryWorkspace1"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Launch a virtual desktop in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-tags`.

AWS CLI

To delete a tag from a WorkSpace

The following `delete-tags` example deletes the specified tag from the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces delete-tags \
    --resource-id ws-dk1xzr417 \
    --tag-keys Department
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Tag WorkSpaces resources in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`deregister-workspace-directory`

The following code example shows how to use `deregister-workspace-directory`.

AWS CLI

To deregister a directory

The following `deregister-workspace-directory` example deregisters the specified directory.

```
aws workspaces deregister-workspace-directory \
    --directory-id d-926722edaf
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Register a directory with WorkSpaces in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DeregisterWorkspaceDirectory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-tags`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-tags`.

AWS CLI

To describe the tags for a WorkSpace

The following `describe-tags` example describes the tags for the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces describe-tags \
    --resource-id ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "TagList": [
        {
            "Key": "Department",
            "Value": "Finance"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Tag WorkSpaces resources in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeTags in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-workspace-bundles`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-workspace-bundles`.

AWS CLI

To list the bundles provided by Amazon

The following `describe-workspace-bundles` example lists the names and IDs of the bundles provided by Amazon, in table format and sorted by name.

```
aws workspaces describe-workspace-bundles \
    --owner AMAZON \
    --query "Bundles[*].[Name, BundleId]"
```

Output:

```
[
    [
        "Standard with Amazon Linux 2",
        "wsb-clj85qzj1"
    ],
    [
        "Performance with Windows 10 (Server 2016 based)",
        "wsb-gm4d5tx2v"
    ],
    [
        "PowerPro with Windows 7",
        "wsb-1pzkp0bx4"
    ],
    [
        "Power with Amazon Linux 2",
        "wsb-2bs6k5lgn"
    ],
    [
        "Graphics with Windows 10 (Server 2019 based)",
```

```
        "wsb-03gyjnfyy"
    ],
    ...
]
```

For more information, see WorkSpaces bundles and images in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeWorkspaceBundles in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-workspace-directories`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-workspace-directories`.

AWS CLI

To describe a registered directory

The following `describe-workspace-directories` example describes the specified registered directory.

```
aws workspaces describe-workspace-directories \
    --directory-ids d-926722edaf
```

Output:

```
{
    "Directories": [
        {
            "DirectoryId": "d-926722edaf",
            "Alias": "d-926722edaf",
            "DirectoryName": "example.com",
            "RegistrationCode": "WSpdx+9RJ8JT",
            "SubnetIds": [
                "subnet-9d19c4c6",
                "subnet-500d5819"
            ],
            "DnsIpAddresses": [
                "172.16.1.140",
                "172.16.0.30"
            ],
            "CustomerUserName": "Administrator",
```

```
            "IamRoleId": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/workspaces_DefaultRole",
            "DirectoryType": "SIMPLE_AD",
            "WorkspaceSecurityGroupId": "sg-0d89e927e5645d7c5",
            "State": "REGISTERED",
            "WorkspaceCreationProperties": {
                "EnableInternetAccess": false,
                "UserEnabledAsLocalAdministrator": true,
                "EnableMaintenanceMode": true
            },
            "WorkspaceAccessProperties": {
                "DeviceTypeWindows": "ALLOW",
                "DeviceTypeOsx": "ALLOW",
                "DeviceTypeWeb": "DENY",
                "DeviceTypeIos": "ALLOW",
                "DeviceTypeAndroid": "ALLOW",
                "DeviceTypeChromeOs": "ALLOW",
                "DeviceTypeZeroClient": "ALLOW",
                "DeviceTypeLinux": "DENY"
            },
            "Tenancy": "SHARED",
            "SelfservicePermissions": {
                "RestartWorkspace": "ENABLED",
                "IncreaseVolumeSize": "DISABLED",
                "ChangeComputeType": "DISABLED",
                "SwitchRunningMode": "DISABLED",
                "RebuildWorkspace": "DISABLED"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Manage directories for WorkSpaces Personal in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeWorkspaceDirectories in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-workspaces-connection-status`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-workspaces-connection-status`.

AWS CLI

To describe the connection status of a WorkSpace

The following `describe-workspaces-connection-status` example describes the connection status of the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces describe-workspaces-connection-status \
    --workspace-ids ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "WorkspacesConnectionStatus": [
        {
            "WorkspaceId": "ws-dk1xzr417",
            "ConnectionState": "CONNECTED",
            "ConnectionStateCheckTimestamp": 1662526214.744
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Administer your WorkSpaces in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeWorkspacesConnectionStatus in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`describe-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `describe-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To describe a WorkSpace

The following `describe-workspaces` example describes the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces describe-workspaces \
    --workspace-ids ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "Workspaces": [
        {
            "WorkspaceId": "ws-dk1xzr417",
```

```
            "DirectoryId": "d-926722edaf",
            "UserName": "Mary",
            "IpAddress": "172.16.0.175",
            "State": "STOPPED",
            "BundleId": "wsb-0zsvgp8fc",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-500d5819",
            "ComputerName": "WSAMZN-RBSLTTD9",
            "WorkspaceProperties": {
                "RunningMode": "AUTO_STOP",
                "RunningModeAutoStopTimeoutInMinutes": 60,
                "RootVolumeSizeGib": 80,
                "UserVolumeSizeGib": 10,
                "ComputeTypeName": "VALUE"
            },
            "ModificationStates": []
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Administer your WorkSpaces in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see DescribeWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`migrate-workspace`

The following code example shows how to use `migrate-workspace`.

AWS CLI

To migrate a WorkSpace

The following `migrate-workspace` example migrates the specified WorkSpace to the specified bundle.

```
aws workspaces migrate-workspace \
    --source-workspace-id ws-dk1xzr417 \
    --bundle-id wsb-j4dky1gs4
```

Output:

```
{
```

```
    "SourceWorkspaceId": "ws-dk1xzr417",
    "TargetWorkspaceId": "ws-x5h1lbkp5"
}
```

For more information, see Migrate a WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see MigrateWorkspace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-workspace-creation-properties`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-workspace-creation-properties`.

AWS CLI

To modify a WorkSpace creation property of a directory

The following `modify-workspace-creation-properties` example enables the `EnableInternetAccess` property for the specified directory. This enables automatic assignment of public IP addresses for the WorkSpaces created for the directory.

```
aws workspaces modify-workspace-creation-properties \
    --resource-id d-926722edaf \
    --workspace-creation-properties EnableInternetAccess=true
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Update directory details for your WorkSpaces in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyWorkspaceCreationProperties in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-workspace-properties`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-workspace-properties`.

AWS CLI

To modify the running mode of a WorkSpace

The following `modify-workspace-properties` example sets the running mode of the specified WorkSpace to `AUTO_STOP`.

```
aws workspaces modify-workspace-properties \
    --workspace-id ws-dk1xzr417 \
    --workspace-properties RunningMode=AUTO_STOP
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Modify a WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyWorkspaceProperties in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`modify-workspace-state`

The following code example shows how to use `modify-workspace-state`.

AWS CLI

To modify the state of a WorkSpace

The following `modify-workspace-state` example sets the state of the specified WorkSpace to `ADMIN_MAINTENANCE`.

```
aws workspaces modify-workspace-state \
    --workspace-id ws-dk1xzr417 \
    --workspace-state ADMIN_MAINTENANCE
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see WorkSpace maintenance in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see ModifyWorkspaceState in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`reboot-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `reboot-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To reboot a WorkSpace

The following `reboot-workspaces` example reboots the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces reboot-workspaces \
    --reboot-workspace-requests ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": []
}
```

For more information, see Reboot a WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RebootWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`rebuild-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `rebuild-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To rebuild a WorkSpace

The following `rebuild-workspaces` example rebuilds the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces rebuild-workspaces \
    --rebuild-workspace-requests ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": []
}
```

For more information, see Rebuild a WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RebuildWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`register-workspace-directory`

The following code example shows how to use `register-workspace-directory`.

AWS CLI

To register a directory

The following `register-workspace-directory` example registers the specified directory for use with Amazon WorkSpaces.

```
aws workspaces register-workspace-directory \
    --directory-id d-926722edaf
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Register an existing AWS Directory Service directory with WorkSpaces Personal in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RegisterWorkspaceDirectory in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`restore-workspace`

The following code example shows how to use `restore-workspace`.

AWS CLI

To restore a WorkSpace

The following `restore-workspace` example restores the specified WorkSpace.

```
aws workspaces restore-workspace \
    --workspace-id ws-dk1xzr417
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Restore a WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see RestoreWorkspace in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`start-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `start-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To start an AutoStop WorkSpace

The following `start-workspaces` example starts the specified WorkSpace. The WorkSpace must have a running mode of `AutoStop`.

```
aws workspaces start-workspaces \
    --start-workspace-requests WorkspaceId=ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": []
}
```

For more information, see Stop and start an AutoStop WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see StartWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`stop-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `stop-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To stop an AutoStop WorkSpace

The following `stop-workspaces` example stops the specified WorkSpace. The WorkSpace must have a running mode of `AutoStop`.

```
aws workspaces stop-workspaces \
    --stop-workspace-requests WorkspaceId=ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": []
```

```
}
```

For more information, see Stop and start an AutoStop WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see StopWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`terminate-workspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `terminate-workspaces`.

AWS CLI

To terminate a WorkSpace

The following `terminate-workspaces` example terminates the specified workspace.

```
aws workspaces terminate-workspaces \
    --terminate-workspace-requests ws-dk1xzr417
```

Output:

```
{
    "FailedRequests": []
}
```

For more information, see Delete a WorkSpace in the *Amazon WorkSpaces Administration Guide*.

- For API details, see TerminateWorkspaces in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

X-Ray examples using AWS CLI

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with X-Ray.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`batch-traces-get`

The following code example shows how to use `batch-traces-get`.

AWS CLI

To get a list of traces

The following `batch-get-traces` example retrieves a list of traces specified by an ID. The full trace includes a document for each segment, compiled from all of the segment documents received with the same trace ID.

```
aws xray batch-get-traces \
    --trace-ids 1-5d82881a-0a9126e92a73e971eed891b9
```

Output:

```
{
    "Traces": [
        {
            "Id": "1-5d82881a-0a9126e92a73e971eed891b9",
            "Duration": 0.232,
            "Segments": [
                {
                    "Id": "54aff5735b12dd28",
                    "Document": "{\"id\":\"54aff5735b12dd28\",\"name\":
\"Scorekeep\",\"start_time\":1.568835610432E9,\"end_time\":1.568835610664E9,
\"http\":{\"request\":{\"url\":\"http://scorekeep-env-1.m4fg2pfzpv.us-
east-2.elasticbeanstalk.com/api/user\",\"method\":\"POST\",\"user_agent\":
\"curl/7.59.0\",\"client_ip\":\"52.95.4.28\",\"x_forwarded_for\":true},
\"response\":{\"status\":200}},\"aws\":{\"elastic_beanstalk\":{\"version_label
\":\"Sample Application-1\",\"deployment_id\":3,\"environment_name\":\"Scorekeep-
env-1\"},\"ec2\":{\"availability_zone\":\"us-east-2b\",\"instance_id\":
\"i-0e3cf4d2de0f3f37a\"},\"xray\":{\"sdk_version\":\"1.1.0\",\"sdk\":\"X-Ray for
 Java\"}},\"service\":{\"runtime\":\"OpenJDK 64-Bit Server VM\",\"runtime_version
\":\"1.8.0_222\"},\"trace_id\":\"1-5d82881a-0a9126e92a73e971eed891b9\",
```

```
\"origin\":\"AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment\",\"subsegments\":[{\"id\":
\"2d6900034ccfe558\",\"name\":\"DynamoDB\",\"start_time\":1.568835610658E9,
\"end_time\":1.568835610664E9,\"http\":{\"response\":{\"status\":200,
\"content_length\":61}},\"aws\":{\"table_name\":\"scorekeep-user\",\"operation\":
\"UpdateItem\",\"request_id\":\"TPEIDNDUROMLPOV17U4A79555NVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
\",\"resource_names\":[\"scorekeep-user\"]},\"namespace\":\"aws\"}]}"
                },
                {
                    "Id": "0f278b6334c34e6b",
                    "Document": "{\"id\":\"0f278b6334c34e6b\",\"name\":
\"DynamoDB\",\"start_time\":1.568835610658E9,\"end_time\":1.568835610664E9,
\"parent_id\":\"2d6900034ccfe558\",\"inferred\":true,\"http\":{\"response
\":{\"status\":200,\"content_length\":61}},\"aws\":{\"table_name
\":\"scorekeep-user\",\"operation\":\"UpdateItem\",\"request_id\":
\"TPEIDNDUROMLPOV17U4A79555NVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG\",\"resource_names\":
[\"scorekeep-user\"]},\"trace_id\":\"1-5d82881a-0a9126e92a73e971eed891b9\",\"origin
\":\"AWS::DynamoDB::Table\"}"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "UnprocessedTraceIds": []
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS X-Ray API with the AWS CLI in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see BatchTracesGet in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-group`

The following code example shows how to use `create-group`.

AWS CLI

To create a group

The following `create-group` example creates a group resource named `AdminGroup`. The group gets a filter expression that defines the criteria of the group as a segment related to a specific service causing a fault or an error.

```
aws xray create-group \
```

```
    --group-name "AdminGroup" \
    --filter-expression "service(\"mydomain.com\") {fault OR error}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupName": "AdminGroup",
    "GroupARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:group/AdminGroup/123456789",
    "FilterExpression": "service(\"mydomain.com\") {fault OR error}"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`create-sampling-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `create-sampling-rule`.

AWS CLI

To create a sampling rule

The following `create-sampling-rule` example creates a rule to control sampling behavior for instrumented applications. The rules are provided by a JSON file. The majority of the sampling rule fields are required to create the rule.

```
aws xray create-sampling-rule \
    --cli-input-json file://9000-base-scorekeep.json
```

Contents of `9000-base-scorekeep.json`:

```
{
    "SamplingRule": {
        "RuleName": "base-scorekeep",
        "ResourceARN": "*",
        "Priority": 9000,
        "FixedRate": 0.1,
        "ReservoirSize": 5,
```

```
        "ServiceName": "Scorekeep",
        "ServiceType": "*",
        "Host": "*",
        "HTTPMethod": "*",
        "URLPath": "*",
        "Version": 1
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "SamplingRuleRecord": {
        "SamplingRule": {
            "RuleName": "base-scorekeep",
            "RuleARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:sampling-rule/base-
scorekeep",
            "ResourceARN": "*",
            "Priority": 9000,
            "FixedRate": 0.1,
            "ReservoirSize": 5,
            "ServiceName": "Scorekeep",
            "ServiceType": "*",
            "Host": "*",
            "HTTPMethod": "*",
            "URLPath": "*",
            "Version": 1,
            "Attributes": {}
        },
        "CreatedAt": 1530574410.0,
        "ModifiedAt": 1530574410.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see CreateSamplingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-group`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-group`.

AWS CLI

To delete a group

The following `delete-group` example deletes the specified group resource.

```
aws xray delete-group \
    --group-name "AdminGroup" \
    --group-arn "arn:aws:xray:us-east-2:123456789012:group/AdminGroup/123456789"
```

This command produces no output.

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`delete-sampling-rule`

The following code example shows how to use `delete-sampling-rule`.

AWS CLI

To delete a sampling rule

The following `delete-sampling-rule` example deletes the specified sampling rule. You can specify the group by using either the group name or group ARN.

```
aws xray delete-sampling-rule \
    --rule-name polling-scorekeep
```

Output:

```
{
    "SamplingRuleRecord": {
        "SamplingRule": {
            "RuleName": "polling-scorekeep",
            "RuleARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:sampling-rule/polling-
scorekeep",
            "ResourceARN": "*",
            "Priority": 5000,
```

```
            "FixedRate": 0.003,
            "ReservoirSize": 0,
            "ServiceName": "Scorekeep",
            "ServiceType": "*",
            "Host": "*",
            "HTTPMethod": "GET",
            "URLPath": "/api/state/*",
            "Version": 1,
            "Attributes": {}
        },
        "CreatedAt": 1530574399.0,
        "ModifiedAt": 1530574399.0
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see DeleteSamplingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `get-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve the encryption configuration

The following `get-encryption-config` example retrieves the current encryption configuration for your AWS X-Ray data.

```
aws xray get-encryption-config
```

Output:

```
{
    "EncryptionConfig": {
        "KeyId": "ae4aa6d49-a4d8-9df9-a475-4ff6d7898456",
        "Status": "ACTIVE",
        "Type": "NONE"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-group`

The following code example shows how to use `get-group`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve a group

The following `get-group` example displays details for the specified group resource. The details include the group name, the group ARN, and the filter expression that defines the criteria for that group. Groups can also be retrieved by ARN.

```
aws xray get-group \
    --group-name "AdminGroup"
```

Output:

```
{
    "Group": [
        {
            "GroupName": "AdminGroup",
            "GroupARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:group/
AdminGroup/123456789",
            "FilterExpression": "service(\"mydomain.com\") {fault OR error}"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-groups`

The following code example shows how to use `get-groups`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve all groups

The following example displays details for all active group.

```
aws xray get-groups
```

Output:

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "GroupName": "AdminGroup",
            "GroupARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:group/
AdminGroup/123456789",
            "FilterExpression": "service(\"example.com\") {fault OR error}"
        },
        {
            "GroupName": "SDETGroup",
            "GroupARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:group/
SDETGroup/987654321",
            "FilterExpression": "responsetime > 2"
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sampling-rules`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sampling-rules`.

AWS CLI

To retrieve all sampling rules

The following `get-sampling-rules` example displays details for all available sampling rules.:

```
aws xray get-sampling-rules
```

Output:

```
{
    "SamplingRuleRecords": [
        {
            "SamplingRule": {
                "RuleName": "Default",
                "RuleARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-east-1::sampling-rule/Default",
                "ResourceARN": "*",
                "Priority": 10000,
                "FixedRate": 0.01,
                "ReservoirSize": 0,
                "ServiceName": "*",
                "ServiceType": "*",
                "Host": "*",
                "HTTPMethod": "*",
                "URLPath": "*",
                "Version": 1,
                "Attributes": {}
            },
            "CreatedAt": 0.0,
            "ModifiedAt": 1530558121.0
        },
        {
            "SamplingRule": {
                "RuleName": "base-scorekeep",
                "RuleARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-east-1::sampling-rule/base-scorekeep",
                "ResourceARN": "*",
                "Priority": 9000,
                "FixedRate": 0.1,
                "ReservoirSize": 2,
                "ServiceName": "Scorekeep",
                "ServiceType": "*",
                "Host": "*",
                "HTTPMethod": "*",
                "URLPath": "*",
                "Version": 1,
                "Attributes": {}
            },
            "CreatedAt": 1530573954.0,
            "ModifiedAt": 1530920505.0
```

```
        },
        {
            "SamplingRule": {
                "RuleName": "polling-scorekeep",
                "RuleARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-east-1::sampling-rule/polling-
scorekeep",
                "ResourceARN": "*",
                "Priority": 5000,
                "FixedRate": 0.003,
                "ReservoirSize": 0,
                "ServiceName": "Scorekeep",
                "ServiceType": "*",
                "Host": "*",
                "HTTPMethod": "GET",
                "URLPath": "/api/state/*",
                "Version": 1,
                "Attributes": {}
            },
            "CreatedAt": 1530918163.0,
            "ModifiedAt": 1530918163.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Using Sampling Rules with the X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSamplingRules in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-sampling-targets`

The following code example shows how to use `get-sampling-targets`.

AWS CLI

To request a sampling quota

The following `get-sampling-targets` example requests a sampling quota for rules that the service is using to sample requests. The response from AWS X-Ray includes a quota that can be used instead of borrowing from the reservoir.

```
aws xray get-sampling-targets \
```

```
    --sampling-statistics-documents '[ { "RuleName": "base-scorekeep", "ClientID":
"ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF10", "Timestamp": "2018-07-07T00:20:06, "RequestCount": 110,
"SampledCount": 20, "BorrowCount": 10 }, { "RuleName": "polling-scorekeep", 31,
"BorrowCount": 0 } ]'
```

Output:

```
{
    "SamplingTargetDocuments": [
        {
            "RuleName": "base-scorekeep",
            "FixedRate": 0.1,
            "ReservoirQuota": 2,
            "ReservoirQuotaTTL": 1530923107.0,
            "Interval": 10
        },
        {
            "RuleName": "polling-scorekeep",
            "FixedRate": 0.003,
            "ReservoirQuota": 0,
            "ReservoirQuotaTTL": 1530923107.0,
            "Interval": 10
        }
    ],
    "LastRuleModification": 1530920505.0,
    "UnprocessedStatistics": []
}
```

For more information, see Using Sampling Rules with the X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetSamplingTargets in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-service-graph`

The following code example shows how to use `get-service-graph`.

AWS CLI

To get a service graph

The following example displays a document within a specified time period that describes services processing incoming requests, and the downstream services that they call as a result.:

```
aws xray get-service-graph \
    --start-time 1568835392.0
    --end-time 1568835446.0
```

Output:

```
{
    "Services": [
        {
            "ReferenceId": 0,
            "Name": "Scorekeep",
            "Names": [
                "Scorekeep"
            ],
            "Root": true,
            "Type": "AWS::ElasticBeanstalk::Environment",
            "State": "active",
            "StartTime": 1568835392.0,
            "EndTime": 1568835446.0,
            "Edges": [
                {
                    "ReferenceId": 1,
                    "StartTime": 1568835392.0,
                    "EndTime": 1568835446.0,
                    "SummaryStatistics": {
                        "OkCount": 14,
                        "ErrorStatistics": {
                            "ThrottleCount": 0,
                            "OtherCount": 0,
                            "TotalCount": 0
                        },
                        "FaultStatistics": {
                            "OtherCount": 0,
                            "TotalCount": 0
                        },
                        "TotalCount": 14,
                        "TotalResponseTime": 0.13
                    },
                    "ResponseTimeHistogram": [
                        {
                            "Value": 0.008,
                            "Count": 1
                        },
```

```
                        {
                            "Value": 0.005,
                            "Count": 7
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 0.009,
                            "Count": 1
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 0.021,
                            "Count": 1
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 0.038,
                            "Count": 1
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 0.007,
                            "Count": 1
                        },
                        {
                            "Value": 0.006,
                            "Count": 2
                        }
                    ],
                    "Aliases": []
                },

                ... TRUNCATED FOR BREVITY ...

            ]
        }
    ],
    "StartTime": 1568835392.0,
    "EndTime": 1568835446.0,
    "ContainsOldGroupVersions": false
}
```

For more information, see Using the AWS X-Ray API with the AWS CLI in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetServiceGraph in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`get-trace-summaries`

The following code example shows how to use `get-trace-summaries`.

AWS CLI

To get a trace summary

The following `get-trace-summaries` example retrieves IDs and metadata for traces available within a specified time frame.

```
aws xray get-trace-summaries \
    --start-time 1568835392.0 \
    --end-time 1568835446.0
```

Output:

```
[
    "http://scorekeep-env-1.123456789.us-east-2.elasticbeanstalk.com/api/move/
VSAE93HF/GSSD2NTB/DP0PCC09",
    "http://scorekeep-env-1.123456789.us-east-2.elasticbeanstalk.com/api/move/
GCQ2B35P/FREELDFT/4LRE643M",
    "http://scorekeep-env-1.123456789.us-east-2.elasticbeanstalk.com/api/game/
VSAE93HF/GSSD2NTB/starttime/1568835513",
    "http://scorekeep-env-1.123456789.us-east-2.elasticbeanstalk.com/api/
move/4MQNA5NN/L99KK2RF/null"
]
```

For more information, see Using the AWS X-Ray API with the AWS CLI in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see GetTraceSummaries in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-encryption-config`

The following code example shows how to use `put-encryption-config`.

AWS CLI

To update the encryption configuration

The following `put-encryption-config``example updates the encryption configuration for AWS X-Ray data to use the default AWS managed KMS key ``aws/xray`.

```
aws xray put-encryption-config \
    --type KMS \
    --key-id alias/aws/xray
```

Output:

```
{
    "EncryptionConfig": {
        "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/c234g4e8-39e9-4gb0-84e2-
b0ea215cbba5",
        "Status": "UPDATING",
        "Type": "KMS"
    }
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutEncryptionConfig in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`put-trace-segments`

The following code example shows how to use `put-trace-segments`.

AWS CLI

To upload a segment

The following `put-trace-segments` example uploads segment documents to AWS X-Ray. The segment document is consumed as a list of JSON segment documents.

```
aws xray put-trace-segments \
    --trace-segment-documents "{\"id\":\"20312a0e2b8809f4\",\"name
\":\"DynamoDB\",\"trace_id\":\"1-5832862d-a43aafded3334a971fe312db\",
\"start_time\":1.479706157195E9,\"end_time\":1.479706157202E9,\"parent_id\":
\"79736b962fe3239e\",\"http\":{\"response\":{\"content_length\":60,\"status
\":200}},\"inferred\":true,\"aws\":{\"consistent_read\":false,\"table_name
\":\"scorekeep-session-xray\",\"operation\":\"GetItem\",\"request_id\":
```

```
\"SCAU23OM6M8FO38UASGC7785ARVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG\",\"resource_names\":
[\"scorekeep-session-xray\"]},\"origin\":\"AWS::DynamoDB::Table\"}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "UnprocessedTraceSegments": []
}
```

For more information, see Sending Trace Data to AWS X-Ray in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see PutTraceSegments in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`update-group`

The following code example shows how to use `update-group`.

AWS CLI

To update a group

The following `update-group` example updates the criteria by which to accept traces into the group named `AdminGroup`. You can specify the desired group by using either the group name or group ARN.

```
aws xray update-group \
    --group-name "AdminGroup" \
    --group-arn "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:group/AdminGroup/123456789" \
    --filter-expression "service(\"mydomain.com\") {fault}"
```

Output:

```
{
    "GroupName": "AdminGroup",
    "GroupARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-east-2:123456789012:group/AdminGroup/123456789",
    "FilterExpression": "service(\"mydomain.com\") {fault}"
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

update-sampling-rule

The following code example shows how to use `update-sampling-rule`.

AWS CLI

To update a sampling rule

The following `update-sampling-rule` example modifies a sampling rule's configuration. The rules are consumed from a JSON file. Only the fields being updated are required.

```
aws xray update-sampling-rule \
   --cli-input-json file://1000-default.json
```

Contents of `1000-default.json`:

```
{
    "SamplingRuleUpdate": {
        "RuleName": "Default",
        "FixedRate": 0.01,
        "ReservoirSize": 0
    }
}
```

Output:

```
{
    "SamplingRuleRecords": [
        {
            "SamplingRule": {
                "RuleName": "Default",
                "RuleARN": "arn:aws:xray:us-west-2:123456789012:sampling-rule/
Default",
                "ResourceARN": "*",
                "Priority": 10000,
                "FixedRate": 0.01,
                "ReservoirSize": 0,
                "ServiceName": "*",
                "ServiceType": "*",
                "Host": "*",
                "HTTPMethod": "*",
                "URLPath": "*",
```

```
                "Version": 1,
                "Attributes": {}
            },
            "CreatedAt": 0.0,
            "ModifiedAt": 1529959993.0
        }
    ]
}
```

For more information, see Configuring Sampling, Groups, and Encryption Settings with the AWS X-Ray API in the *AWS X-Ray Developer Guide*.

- For API details, see UpdateSamplingRule in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

AWS CLI with Bash script code examples

The code examples in this topic show you how to use the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Some services contain additional example categories that show how to leverage libraries or functions specific to the service.

Services

- API Gateway examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Athena examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS Batch examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS Cloud Map examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- CloudFormation examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- CloudFront examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- CloudWatch examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- CloudWatch Logs examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

- Amazon Cognito Identity Provider examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS Config examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Connect Customer examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Direct Connect examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon DocumentDB examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- DynamoDB examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon EC2 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon ECR examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon ECS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon EKS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- ElastiCache examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon EMR examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- OpenSearch Service examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS FIS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS Glue examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- HealthImaging examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- IAM examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS IoT examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS KMS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Lambda examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Lightsail examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon Managed Grafana examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- MediaConnect examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon MSK examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Neptune examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS Payment Cryptography examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon Pinpoint examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon Polly examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon RDS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

- Amazon Redshift examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon S3 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- SageMaker AI examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Secrets Manager examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon SES examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon SNS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Step Functions examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS STS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Support examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Systems Manager examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- Amazon Textract examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- VPC Lattice examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- AWS WAFV2 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script
- WorkSpaces examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

API Gateway examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with API Gateway.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Create a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda execution

- Create and deploy a Lambda function
- Create a REST API
- Configure Lambda proxy integration
- Deploy and test the API
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

set -euo pipefail

# Simple API Gateway Lambda Integration Script
# This script creates a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

# Generate random identifiers
FUNCTION_NAME="GetStartedLambdaProxyIntegration-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
ROLE_NAME="GetStartedLambdaBasicExecutionRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
API_NAME="LambdaProxyAPI-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Get AWS account info
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Validate inputs
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]] || [[ -z "$REGION" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to retrieve AWS account information" >&2
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating Lambda function code..."

# Create Lambda function code with input validation
cat > lambda_function.py << 'EOF'
```

```
import json
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)

def lambda_handler(event, context):
    try:
        logger.info("Received event: %s", json.dumps(event))

        greeter = 'World'

        # Safely retrieve greeter from query string parameters
        query_params = event.get('queryStringParameters') or {}
        if isinstance(query_params, dict) and 'greeter' in query_params:
            greeter_value = query_params.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from multi-value headers
        multi_headers = event.get('multiValueHeaders') or {}
        if isinstance(multi_headers, dict) and 'greeter' in multi_headers:
            greeter_list = multi_headers.get('greeter', [])
            if isinstance(greeter_list, list) and greeter_list:
                greeter = " and ".join(str(g) for g in greeter_list if g)

        # Safely retrieve greeter from headers
        headers = event.get('headers') or {}
        if isinstance(headers, dict) and 'greeter' in headers:
            greeter_value = headers.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from body
        body = event.get('body')
        if body and isinstance(body, str):
            try:
                body_dict = json.loads(body)
                if isinstance(body_dict, dict) and 'greeter' in body_dict:
                    greeter_value = body_dict.get('greeter')
                    if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                        greeter = greeter_value
            except (json.JSONDecodeError, ValueError) as e:
                logger.warning("Failed to parse body: %s", str(e))
```

```
        # Sanitize greeter to prevent injection
        greeter = greeter.replace('"', '\\"').replace("'", "\\'")

        response = {
            "statusCode": 200,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"message": f"Hello, {greeter}!"})
        }

        logger.info("Response: %s", json.dumps(response))
        return response

    except Exception as e:
        logger.error("Unexpected error: %s", str(e), exc_info=True)
        return {
            "statusCode": 500,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"error": "Internal server error"})
        }
EOF

# Create deployment package
zip -q function.zip lambda_function.py || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create function.zip" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating IAM role..."

# Create IAM trust policy
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
```

```
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role with error handling
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
    --description "Temporary role for Lambda execution" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create IAM role" >&2
    exit 1
}

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=apigateway-lambda-integration

# Attach execution policy
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || {
    echo "Error: Failed to attach IAM policy" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Wait for role propagation
sleep 15

echo "Creating Lambda function..."

# Create Lambda function with Python 3.11 (more recent runtime)
aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime python3.11 \
    --role "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$ROLE_NAME" \
    --handler lambda_function.lambda_handler \
    --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
    --timeout 30 \
    --memory-size 128 \
    --environment "Variables={LOG_LEVEL=INFO}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create Lambda function" >&2
```

```
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating API Gateway..."

# Create REST API with minimum logging
API_RESPONSE=$(aws apigateway create-rest-api \
    --name "$API_NAME" \
    --endpoint-configuration types=REGIONAL \
    --description "API for Lambda proxy integration tutorial" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration \
    --output json)

API_ID=$(echo "$API_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*"' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [[ -z "$API_ID" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to create API Gateway" >&2
    exit 1
fi

# Get root resource ID
ROOT_RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query
 'items[?path==`/`].id' --output text)

# Create helloworld resource
aws apigateway create-resource \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --parent-id "$ROOT_RESOURCE_ID" \
    --path-part helloworld || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create resource" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Get resource ID
RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query "items[?
pathPart=='helloworld'].id" --output text)

# Create ANY method with no authorization (intentional for tutorial)
aws apigateway put-method \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --authorization-type NONE || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create method" >&2
```

```
    exit 1
}

# Set up Lambda proxy integration
LAMBDA_URI="arn:aws:apigateway:$REGION:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:function:$FUNCTION_NAME/invocations"

aws apigateway put-integration \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --type AWS_PROXY \
    --integration-http-method POST \
    --uri "$LAMBDA_URI" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create integration" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Grant API Gateway permission to invoke Lambda
STATEMENT_ID="apigateway-invoke-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SOURCE_ARN="arn:aws:execute-api:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:$API_ID/*/*"

aws lambda add-permission \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --statement-id "$STATEMENT_ID" \
    --action lambda:InvokeFunction \
    --principal apigateway.amazonaws.com \
    --source-arn "$SOURCE_ARN" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to add Lambda permission" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Deploy API
aws apigateway create-deployment \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --stage-name test \
    --description "Test deployment" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to deploy API" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Testing API..."

# Test the API
```

```
INVOKE_URL="https://$API_ID.execute-api.$REGION.amazonaws.com/test/helloworld"

echo "API URL: $INVOKE_URL"

# Test with query parameter (with proper URL encoding)
echo "Testing with query parameter:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John" | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET
 "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John"
echo ""

# Test with header
echo "Testing with header:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John'
echo ""

# Test with body
echo "Testing with POST body:"
curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}'
echo ""

echo "Tutorial completed! API is available at: $INVOKE_URL"

# Cleanup
echo "Cleaning up resources..."

# Delete API
aws apigateway delete-rest-api --rest-api-id "$API_ID" || echo "Warning: Failed to
 delete API" >&2

# Delete Lambda function
aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed
 to delete Lambda function" >&2

# Detach policy and delete role
aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || echo "Warning: Failed to detach policy" >&2

aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed to delete
 role" >&2

# Clean up local files securely
rm -f lambda_function.py function.zip trust-policy.json

echo "Cleanup completed!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddPermission
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateDeployment
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateResource
  - CreateRestApi
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRestApi
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetResources
  - GetRestApis
  - PutIntegration
  - PutMethod

Athena examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Athena.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Athena

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an S3 bucket for query results
- Create a database
- Create a table
- Run a query
- Create and use named queries
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Athena Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon Athena with AWS CLI
# It creates a database, table, runs queries, and manages named queries

set -euo pipefail
```

```
# Security: Validate AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured or invalid"
    exit 1
fi

# Security: Restrict umask to prevent world-readable files
umask 0077

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="athena-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Athena Getting Started Tutorial..."
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created:"
    if [ -n "${NAMED_QUERY_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Named Query: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "${DATABASE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Database: $DATABASE_NAME"
        if [ -n "${TABLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
            echo "- Table: $TABLE_NAME in $DATABASE_NAME"
        fi
    fi
    if [ -n "${S3_BUCKET:-}" ]; then
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
    fi

    echo "Exiting..."
    exit 1
}

# Security: Validate bucket name format
validate_bucket_name() {
    local bucket_name="$1"
    if [[ ! "$bucket_name" =~ ^[a-z0-9][a-z0-9.-]*[a-z0-9]$ ]] || [ ${#bucket_name}
 -lt 3 ] || [ ${#bucket_name} -gt 63 ]; then
```

```
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Security: Validate database and table names
validate_identifier() {
    local identifier="$1"
    if [[ ! "$identifier" =~ ^[a-zA-Z_][a-zA-Z0-9_]*$ ]]; then
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Security: Safely generate random identifier
if ! command -v openssl &>/dev/null; then
    RANDOM_ID=$(head -c 6 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
else
    RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
fi

# Security: Validate random ID format
if [[ ! "$RANDOM_ID" =~ ^[a-f0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to generate valid random ID"
fi

# Check for shared prereq bucket with proper error handling
PREREQ_BUCKET=""
if aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null | grep -qv "^$"; then
    PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-
prereqs-bucket \
        --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output
 text 2>/dev/null)
fi

if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET="athena-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
fi

if ! validate_bucket_name "$S3_BUCKET"; then
    handle_error "Invalid S3 bucket name: $S3_BUCKET"
fi

DATABASE_NAME="mydatabase"
TABLE_NAME="cloudfront_logs"

if ! validate_identifier "$DATABASE_NAME"; then
    handle_error "Invalid database name: $DATABASE_NAME"
fi

if ! validate_identifier "$TABLE_NAME"; then
    handle_error "Invalid table name: $TABLE_NAME"
fi

# Get the current AWS region with validation
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No AWS region found in configuration, defaulting to $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Security: Validate region format - expanded regex for newer regions
if [[ ! "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]] && [[ ! "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-
z]+-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    echo "WARNING: Region format may be invalid: $AWS_REGION"
fi

echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Create S3 bucket for Athena query results
echo "Creating S3 bucket for Athena query results: $S3_BUCKET"
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
    CREATE_BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3 mb "s3://$S3_BUCKET" --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
    if echo "$CREATE_BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        handle_error "Failed to create S3 bucket: $CREATE_BUCKET_RESULT"
    fi

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-
athena-gs}]'
```

```
    # Security: Enable S3 bucket encryption with KMS validation
    echo "Enabling default encryption on S3 bucket..."
    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-encryption \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
            "Rules": [{
                "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                    "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
                }
            }]
        }' 2>&1; then
        echo "Warning: Could not enable encryption on bucket"
    fi

    # Security: Block public access
    echo "Blocking public access to S3 bucket..."
    if ! aws s3api put-public-access-block \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --public-access-block-configuration \

 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 2>&1; then
        echo "Warning: Could not block public access on bucket"
    fi

    # Security: Enable versioning for data protection
    echo "Enabling versioning on S3 bucket..."
    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-versioning \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --versioning-configuration Status=Enabled 2>&1; then
        echo "Warning: Could not enable versioning on bucket"
    fi

    echo "S3 bucket created successfully: $S3_BUCKET"
fi

# Step 1: Create a database
echo "Step 1: Creating Athena database: $DATABASE_NAME"
CREATE_DB_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "CREATE DATABASE IF NOT EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
```

```
if echo "$CREATE_DB_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create database: $CREATE_DB_RESULT"
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$CREATE_DB_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/null
 || echo "$CREATE_DB_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from database creation response"
fi
echo "Database creation query ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for database creation to complete
echo "Waiting for database creation to complete..."
WAIT_TIMEOUT=60
ELAPSED=0
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Database creation completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Database creation failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Database creation in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Database creation timed out"
fi

# Verify the database was created
echo "Verifying database creation..."
LIST_DB_RESULT=$(aws athena list-databases --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$LIST_DB_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to list databases: $LIST_DB_RESULT"
fi
echo "$LIST_DB_RESULT"

# Step 2: Create a table
```

```
echo "Step 2: Creating Athena table: $TABLE_NAME"
# Replace the region placeholder in the S3 location
CREATE_TABLE_QUERY="CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE IF NOT EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME.$TABLE_NAME (
  \`Date\` DATE,
  Time STRING,
  Location STRING,
  Bytes INT,
  RequestIP STRING,
  Method STRING,
  Host STRING,
  Uri STRING,
  Status INT,
  Referrer STRING,
  os STRING,
  Browser STRING,
  BrowserVersion STRING
)
ROW FORMAT SERDE 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.RegexSerDe'
WITH SERDEPROPERTIES (
  \"input.regex\" = \"^(?!#)([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s
+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+[^\\\
\(]+[\\\\(]([^\\\\;]+).*\\\\%20([^\\\\/]+)[\\\\/](.*)$\"
) LOCATION 's3://athena-examples-us-east-1/cloudfront/plaintext/';"

CREATE_TABLE_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "$CREATE_TABLE_QUERY" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$CREATE_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create table: $CREATE_TABLE_RESULT"
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$CREATE_TABLE_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/
null || echo "$CREATE_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from table creation response"
fi
echo "Table creation query ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for table creation to complete
echo "Waiting for table creation to complete..."
ELAPSED=0
```

```
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Table creation completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Table creation failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Table creation in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Table creation timed out"
fi

# Verify the table was created
echo "Verifying table creation..."
LIST_TABLE_RESULT=$(aws athena list-table-metadata \
    --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog \
    --database-name "$DATABASE_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$LIST_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to list tables: $LIST_TABLE_RESULT"
fi
echo "$LIST_TABLE_RESULT"

# Step 3: Query data
echo "Step 3: Running a query on the table..."
QUERY="SELECT os, COUNT(*) count
FROM $DATABASE_NAME.$TABLE_NAME
WHERE date BETWEEN date '2014-07-05' AND date '2014-08-05'
GROUP BY os"

QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "$QUERY" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to run query: $QUERY_RESULT"
```

```
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$QUERY_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "$QUERY_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from query execution response"
fi
echo "Query execution ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query to complete..."
ELAPSED=0
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Query completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Query failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Query in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Query execution timed out"
fi

# Get query results
echo "Getting query results..."
RESULTS=$(aws athena get-query-results --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$RESULTS" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get query results: $RESULTS"
fi
echo "$RESULTS"

# Download results from S3
echo "Downloading query results from S3..."
S3_PATH=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
    --query "QueryExecution.ResultConfiguration.OutputLocation" --output text \
```

```
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$S3_PATH" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get S3 path for results: $S3_PATH"
fi

if [ -z "$S3_PATH" ] || [ "$S3_PATH" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "S3 path for query results is empty"
fi

DOWNLOAD_RESULT=$(aws s3 cp "$S3_PATH" "./query-results.csv" 2>&1)
if echo "$DOWNLOAD_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to download query results: $DOWNLOAD_RESULT"
fi

# Security: Secure the downloaded file
chmod 600 "./query-results.csv"
echo "Query results downloaded to query-results.csv (permissions: 600)"

# Step 4: Create a named query
echo "Step 4: Creating a named query..."
NAMED_QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena create-named-query \
    --name "OS Count Query" \
    --description "Count of operating systems in CloudFront logs" \
    --database "$DATABASE_NAME" \
    --query-string "$QUERY" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$NAMED_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create named query: $NAMED_QUERY_RESULT"
fi

NAMED_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$NAMED_QUERY_RESULT" | jq -r '.NamedQueryId // empty' 2>/dev/
null || echo "$NAMED_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -o '"NamedQueryId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
if [ -z "$NAMED_QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Named Query ID from response"
fi
echo "Named query created with ID: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"

# List named queries
echo "Listing named queries..."
LIST_QUERIES_RESULT=$(aws athena list-named-queries --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$LIST_QUERIES_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to list named queries: $LIST_QUERIES_RESULT"
```

```
fi
echo "$LIST_QUERIES_RESULT"

# Get the named query details
echo "Getting named query details..."
GET_QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena get-named-query --named-query-id "$NAMED_QUERY_ID" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$GET_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get named query: $GET_QUERY_RESULT"
fi
echo "$GET_QUERY_RESULT"

# Execute the named query
echo "Executing the named query..."
QUERY_STRING=$(aws athena get-named-query --named-query-id "$NAMED_QUERY_ID" \
    --query "NamedQuery.QueryString" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$QUERY_STRING" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get query string: $QUERY_STRING"
fi

if [ -z "$QUERY_STRING" ] || [ "$QUERY_STRING" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Query string is empty"
fi

EXEC_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "$QUERY_STRING" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$EXEC_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to execute named query: $EXEC_RESULT"
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EXEC_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "$EXEC_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from named query execution response"
fi
echo "Named query execution ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for named query to complete
echo "Waiting for named query execution to complete..."
ELAPSED=0
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
```

```
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Named query execution completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Named query execution failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Named query execution in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Named query execution timed out"
fi

# Summary of resources created
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
echo "- Database: $DATABASE_NAME"
echo "- Table: $TABLE_NAME"
echo "- Named Query: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"
echo "- Query results saved to: query-results.csv"
echo "==========================================="

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Starting cleanup..."
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup..."

    # Delete named query
    echo "Deleting named query: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"
```

```
    DELETE_QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena delete-named-query --named-query-id
"$NAMED_QUERY_ID" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
    if echo "$DELETE_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to delete named query: $DELETE_QUERY_RESULT"
    else
        echo "Named query deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Drop table
    echo "Dropping table: $TABLE_NAME"
    DROP_TABLE_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
        --query-string "DROP TABLE IF EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME.$TABLE_NAME" \
        --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

    if echo "$DROP_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to drop table: $DROP_TABLE_RESULT"
    else
        QUERY_ID=$(echo "$DROP_TABLE_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty'
2>/dev/null || echo "$DROP_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' |
cut -d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
            echo "Waiting for table deletion to complete..."

            ELAPSED=0
            while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
                QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id
"$QUERY_ID" \
                    --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region
"$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
                if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
                    echo "Table dropped successfully."
                    break
                elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" =
"CANCELLED" ]; then
                    echo "Warning: Table deletion failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
                    break
                fi
                echo "Table deletion in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
                sleep 2
                ((ELAPSED+=2))
            done
        fi
```

```
    fi

    # Drop database
    echo "Dropping database: $DATABASE_NAME"
    DROP_DB_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
        --query-string "DROP DATABASE IF EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME" \
        --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

    if echo "$DROP_DB_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to drop database: $DROP_DB_RESULT"
    else
        QUERY_ID=$(echo "$DROP_DB_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/
dev/null || echo "$DROP_DB_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
            echo "Waiting for database deletion to complete..."

            ELAPSED=0
            while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
                QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id
 "$QUERY_ID" \
                    --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
                if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
                    echo "Database dropped successfully."
                    break
                elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" =
 "CANCELLED" ]; then
                    echo "Warning: Database deletion failed with status:
 $QUERY_STATUS"
                    break
                fi
                echo "Database deletion in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
                sleep 2
                ((ELAPSED+=2))
            done
        fi
    fi

    # Empty and delete S3 bucket (only if not shared)
    if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
        EMPTY_BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET" --recursive 2>&1)
```

```
        if echo "$EMPTY_BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to empty S3 bucket: $EMPTY_BUCKET_RESULT"
        else
            echo "S3 bucket emptied successfully."
        fi

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
        DELETE_BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3 rb "s3://$S3_BUCKET" 2>&1)
        if echo "$DELETE_BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to delete S3 bucket: $DELETE_BUCKET_RESULT"
        else
            echo "S3 bucket deleted successfully."
        fi
    else
        echo "Skipping S3 bucket deletion (shared resource)"
    fi

    # Security: Remove downloaded query results
    if [ -f "./query-results.csv" ]; then
        if command -v shred &>/dev/null; then
            shred -vfz -n 3 "./query-results.csv" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "./query-
results.csv"
        else
            rm -f "./query-results.csv"
        fi
        echo "Query results file securely removed."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
fi

echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - Cp
  - CreateNamedQuery
  - DeleteNamedQuery
  - GetNamedQuery
  - GetQueryExecution
  - GetQueryResults

- ListDatabases
- ListNamedQueries
- ListTableMetadata
- Mb
- Rb
- Rm
- StartQueryExecution

AWS Batch examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS Batch.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Batch and Fargate

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM execution role
- Create a compute environment
- Create a job queue
- Create a job definition
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Batch Fargate Getting Started Script - Security Hardened Version
# This script demonstrates creating AWS Batch resources with Fargate orchestration
#

set -euo pipefail  # Exit on any error, undefined variables, and pipe failures

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="batch-fargate-tutorial"
LOG_FILE="${SCRIPT_NAME}-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
COMPUTE_ENV_NAME="batch-fargate-compute-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
JOB_QUEUE_NAME="batch-fargate-queue-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
JOB_DEF_NAME="batch-fargate-jobdef-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
JOB_NAME="batch-hello-world-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="BatchEcsTaskExecutionRole-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
TRUST_POLICY_FILE="batch-trust-policy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}.json"

# Security: Set restrictive umask
umask 0077

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function with sanitization
log() {
    local message="${1//[$'\t\r\n']/}"
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] ${message}" | tee -a "${LOG_FILE}"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
```

```
    log "Attempting to clean up resources created so far..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error ${LINENO}' ERR

# Validate AWS credentials
validate_aws_credentials() {
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to wait for resource to be ready
wait_for_compute_env() {
    local env_name="${1}"
    local max_attempts=60
    local attempt=0

    log "Waiting for compute environment ${env_name} to be VALID..."

    while [ ${attempt} -lt ${max_attempts} ]; do
        local status
        status=$(aws batch describe-compute-environments \
            --compute-environments "${env_name}" \
            --query 'computeEnvironments[0].status' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "NOT_FOUND")

        if [ "${status}" = "VALID" ]; then
            log "Compute environment ${env_name} is ready"
            return 0
        elif [ "${status}" = "INVALID" ] || [ "${status}" = "NOT_FOUND" ]; then
            log "ERROR: Compute environment ${env_name} failed to create properly"
            return 1
        fi

        log "Compute environment status: ${status}. Waiting 10 seconds..."
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done
```

```
    log "ERROR: Timeout waiting for compute environment ${env_name}"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for job queue to be ready
wait_for_job_queue() {
    local queue_name="${1}"
    local max_attempts=60
    local attempt=0

    log "Waiting for job queue ${queue_name} to be VALID..."

    while [ ${attempt} -lt ${max_attempts} ]; do
        local state
        state=$(aws batch describe-job-queues \
            --job-queues "${queue_name}" \
            --query 'jobQueues[0].state' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "NOT_FOUND")

        if [ "${state}" = "ENABLED" ]; then
            log "Job queue ${queue_name} is ready"
            return 0
        elif [ "${state}" = "DISABLED" ] || [ "${state}" = "NOT_FOUND" ]; then
            log "ERROR: Job queue ${queue_name} failed to create properly"
            return 1
        fi

        log "Job queue state: ${state}. Waiting 10 seconds..."
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    log "ERROR: Timeout waiting for job queue ${queue_name}"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for job completion
wait_for_job() {
    local job_id="${1}"
    local max_attempts=120
    local attempt=0

    log "Waiting for job ${job_id} to complete..."
```

```
    while [ ${attempt} -lt ${max_attempts} ]; do
        local status
        status=$(aws batch describe-jobs \
            --jobs "${job_id}" \
            --query 'jobs[0].status' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "NOT_FOUND")

        if [ "${status}" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
            log "Job ${job_id} completed successfully"
            return 0
        elif [ "${status}" = "FAILED" ]; then
            log "ERROR: Job ${job_id} failed"
            return 1
        fi

        log "Job status: ${status}. Waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        ((attempt++))
    done

    log "ERROR: Timeout waiting for job ${job_id}"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for resource state before deletion
wait_for_resource_state() {
    local resource_type="${1}"
    local resource_name="${2}"
    local expected_state="${3}"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=0

    log "Waiting for ${resource_type} ${resource_name} to reach state:
 ${expected_state}"

    while [ ${attempt} -lt ${max_attempts} ]; do
        local current_state=""

        case "${resource_type}" in
            "JOB_QUEUE")
                current_state=$(aws batch describe-job-queues \
                    --job-queues "${resource_name}" \
                    --query 'jobQueues[0].state' \
                    --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "NOT_FOUND")
```

```
                ;;
            "COMPUTE_ENV")
                current_state=$(aws batch describe-compute-environments \
                    --compute-environments "${resource_name}" \
                    --query 'computeEnvironments[0].status' \
                    --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "NOT_FOUND")
                ;;
            *)
                log "WARNING: Unknown resource type: ${resource_type}"
                return 1
                ;;
        esac

        if [ "${current_state}" = "${expected_state}" ]; then
            log "${resource_type} ${resource_name} is now in state:
 ${expected_state}"
            return 0
        fi

        log "${resource_type} ${resource_name} state: ${current_state} (waiting for
 ${expected_state})"
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    log "WARNING: ${resource_type} ${resource_name} did not reach expected state
 after ${max_attempts} attempts"
    return 1
}

# Cleanup function
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup of created resources..."

    # Clean up in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        local resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        local resource_type
        local resource_name

        resource_type=$(echo "${resource}" | cut -d: -f1)
        resource_name=$(echo "${resource}" | cut -d: -f2-)

        log "Cleaning up ${resource_type}: ${resource_name}"
```

```
        case "${resource_type}" in
            "JOB_QUEUE")
                aws batch update-job-queue --job-queue "${resource_name}" --state
 DISABLED 2>/dev/null || true
                wait_for_resource_state "JOB_QUEUE" "${resource_name}" "DISABLED" ||
 true
                aws batch delete-job-queue --job-queue "${resource_name}" 2>/dev/
null || true
                ;;
            "COMPUTE_ENV")
                aws batch update-compute-environment --compute-environment
 "${resource_name}" --state DISABLED 2>/dev/null || true
                wait_for_resource_state "COMPUTE_ENV" "${resource_name}" "DISABLED"
 || true
                aws batch delete-compute-environment --compute-environment
 "${resource_name}" 2>/dev/null || true
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "${resource_name}" --policy-
arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/
null || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "${resource_name}" 2>/dev/null ||
 true
                ;;
            "FILE")
                rm -f "${resource_name}" 2>/dev/null || true
                ;;
            *)
                log "WARNING: Unknown resource type for cleanup: ${resource_type}"
                ;;
        esac
    done

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Validate input parameters
validate_inputs() {
    if [ -z "${ACCOUNT_ID:-}" ]; then
        log "ERROR: ACCOUNT_ID is not set"
        return 1
    fi
```

```
    if [ -z "${DEFAULT_VPC:-}" ]; then
        log "ERROR: DEFAULT_VPC is not set"
        return 1
    fi

    if [ -z "${SUBNETS:-}" ]; then
        log "ERROR: SUBNETS is not set"
        return 1
    fi
}

# Validate container image format
validate_container_image() {
    local image="${1}"

    # Check if image contains any shell metacharacters that could be dangerous
    if [[ "${image}" =~ [';$`|&<>()[]{}\\'] ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container image contains potentially dangerous characters:
 ${image}"
        return 1
    fi

    # Basic ECR/Docker image format validation
    if ! [[ "${image}" =~ ^[a-zA-Z0-9._/:-]+$ ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container image format is invalid: ${image}"
        return 1
    fi

    return 0
}

# Main script execution
main() {
    log "Starting AWS Batch Fargate tutorial script - Security Hardened Version"
    log "Log file: ${LOG_FILE}"

    # Validate AWS credentials
    validate_aws_credentials

    # Get AWS account ID
    log "Getting AWS account ID..."
    local ACCOUNT_ID
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    if [ -z "${ACCOUNT_ID}" ] || [ "${ACCOUNT_ID}" = "None" ]; then
```

```
        log "ERROR: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Account ID: ${ACCOUNT_ID}"

    # Get default VPC and subnets
    log "Getting default VPC and subnets..."
    local DEFAULT_VPC
    DEFAULT_VPC=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
        --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" \
        --query 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' \
        --output text)

    if [ "${DEFAULT_VPC}" = "None" ] || [ "${DEFAULT_VPC}" = "null" ] || [ -z
 "${DEFAULT_VPC}" ]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Default VPC: ${DEFAULT_VPC}"

    # Get subnets in the default VPC
    local SUBNETS
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
        --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=${DEFAULT_VPC}" \
        --query 'Subnets[*].SubnetId' \
        --output text)

    if [ -z "${SUBNETS}" ]; then
        log "ERROR: No subnets found in default VPC"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Convert tab/space-separated subnets to JSON array format
    local SUBNET_ARRAY
    SUBNET_ARRAY=$(echo "${SUBNETS}" | tr '\t ' '\n' | sed 's/^/"/;s/$/"/' | paste -
sd ',' -)
    log "Subnets: ${SUBNETS}"
    log "Subnet array: [${SUBNET_ARRAY}]"

    # Get default security group for the VPC
    local DEFAULT_SG
    DEFAULT_SG=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
```

```
        --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=${DEFAULT_VPC}" "Name=group-
name,Values=default" \
        --query 'SecurityGroups[0].GroupId' \
        --output text)

    if [ "${DEFAULT_SG}" = "None" ] || [ "${DEFAULT_SG}" = "null" ] || [ -z
 "${DEFAULT_SG}" ]; then
        log "ERROR: No default security group found in VPC"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Default security group: ${DEFAULT_SG}"

    # Step 1: Create IAM execution role
    log "Step 1: Creating IAM execution role..."

    # Create trust policy document with proper escaping
    cat > "${TRUST_POLICY_FILE}" << 'EOFPOLICY'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOFPOLICY
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FILE:${TRUST_POLICY_FILE}")

    # Validate trust policy file before using it
    if ! jq empty "${TRUST_POLICY_FILE}" 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Trust policy file is not valid JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Create the role
    aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "${ROLE_NAME}" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "file://${TRUST_POLICY_FILE}"
```

```
    aws iam tag-role --role-name "${ROLE_NAME}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=getting-started-batch-fargate
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM_ROLE:${ROLE_NAME}")

    # Attach policy
    aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "${ROLE_NAME}" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy"

    log "IAM role created: ${ROLE_NAME}"

    # Wait for IAM role propagation
    log "Waiting for IAM role propagation (15 seconds)..."
    sleep 15

    # Step 2: Create compute environment
    log "Step 2: Creating Fargate compute environment..."

    aws batch create-compute-environment \
        --compute-environment-name "${COMPUTE_ENV_NAME}" \
        --type MANAGED \
        --state ENABLED \
        --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=getting-started-batch-fargate \
        --compute-resources "{
            \"type\": \"FARGATE\",
            \"maxvCpus\": 256,
            \"subnets\": [${SUBNET_ARRAY}],
            \"securityGroupIds\": [\"${DEFAULT_SG}\"]
        }"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("COMPUTE_ENV:${COMPUTE_ENV_NAME}")

    # Wait for compute environment to be ready
    if ! wait_for_compute_env "${COMPUTE_ENV_NAME}"; then
        log "ERROR: Compute environment failed to reach VALID state"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Step 3: Create job queue
    log "Step 3: Creating job queue..."

    aws batch create-job-queue \
        --job-queue-name "${JOB_QUEUE_NAME}" \
        --state ENABLED \
```

```
        --priority 900 \
        --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=getting-started-batch-fargate \
        --compute-environment-order "order=1,computeEnvironment=${COMPUTE_ENV_NAME}"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("JOB_QUEUE:${JOB_QUEUE_NAME}")

    # Wait for job queue to be ready
    if ! wait_for_job_queue "${JOB_QUEUE_NAME}"; then
        log "ERROR: Job queue failed to reach ENABLED state"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Step 4: Create job definition
    log "Step 4: Creating job definition..."

    local CONTAINER_IMAGE="busybox:latest"
    validate_container_image "${CONTAINER_IMAGE}"

    aws batch register-job-definition \
        --job-definition-name "${JOB_DEF_NAME}" \
        --type container \
        --platform-capabilities FARGATE \
        --container-properties "{
            \"image\": \"${CONTAINER_IMAGE}\",
            \"resourceRequirements\": [
                {\"type\": \"VCPU\", \"value\": \"0.25\"},
                {\"type\": \"MEMORY\", \"value\": \"512\"}
            ],
            \"command\": [\"echo\", \"hello world\"],
            \"networkConfiguration\": {
                \"assignPublicIp\": \"DISABLED\"
            },
            \"executionRoleArn\": \"arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/${ROLE_NAME}\"
        }"

    log "Job definition created: ${JOB_DEF_NAME}"

    # Step 5: Submit job
    log "Step 5: Submitting job..."

    local JOB_ID
    JOB_ID=$(aws batch submit-job \
        --job-name "${JOB_NAME}" \
        --job-queue "${JOB_QUEUE_NAME}" \
        --job-definition "${JOB_DEF_NAME}" \
```

```
        --query 'jobId' \
        --output text)

    if [ -z "${JOB_ID}" ] || [ "${JOB_ID}" = "None" ]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to submit job"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Job submitted with ID: ${JOB_ID}"

    # Step 6: Wait for job completion and view output
    log "Step 6: Waiting for job completion..."
    if ! wait_for_job "${JOB_ID}"; then
        log "ERROR: Job failed or timed out"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Get log stream name
    log "Getting job logs..."
    local LOG_STREAM
    LOG_STREAM=$(aws batch describe-jobs \
        --jobs "${JOB_ID}" \
        --query 'jobs[0].attempts[0].taskProperties.containers[0].logStreamName' \
        --output text)

    if [ "${LOG_STREAM}" != "None" ] && [ "${LOG_STREAM}" != "null" ] && [ -n
"${LOG_STREAM}" ]; then
        log "Log stream: ${LOG_STREAM}"
        log "Job output:"
        aws logs get-log-events \
            --log-group-name "/aws/batch/job" \
            --log-stream-name "${LOG_STREAM}" \
            --query 'events[*].message' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null | tee -a "${LOG_FILE}" || true
    else
        log "No log stream available for job"
    fi

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    # Show created resources
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
```

```
    echo "========================================="
    echo "The following resources were created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - ${resource}"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP"
    echo "========================================="

    cleanup_resources
    log "All resources have been cleaned up"
}

# Run main function
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateComputeEnvironment
  - CreateJobQueue
  - DeleteComputeEnvironment
  - DeleteJobQueue
  - DescribeComputeEnvironments
  - DescribeJobQueues
  - DescribeJobs
  - RegisterJobDefinition
  - SubmitJob
  - UpdateComputeEnvironment
  - UpdateJobQueue

AWS Cloud Map examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS Cloud Map.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Cloud Map custom attributes

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Cloud Map namespace
- Create a DynamoDB table
- Create an Cloud Map data service and register the DynamoDB table
- Create an IAM role for Lambda functions
- Create the Lambda function to write data
- Create an Cloud Map app service and register the Lambda write function
- Create the Lambda function to read data

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Cloud Map Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS Cloud Map for service discovery with
 custom attributes

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="cloudmap-tutorial.log"
```

```
echo "AWS Cloud Map Tutorial Script" > "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Started at $(date)" >> "$LOG_FILE"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to log commands and their output
log_cmd() {
  echo "$ $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  eval "$1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
  local LINE=$1
  echo "An error occurred at line $LINE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  echo "Resources created so far:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  done
  echo "Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  cleanup
  exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Helper function to wait for Cloud Map operations to complete
wait_for_operation() {
  local OPERATION_ID=$1
  local TIMEOUT=300  # 5 minutes timeout
  local START_TIME
  START_TIME=$(date +%s)

  while true; do
    local STATUS
    STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery get-operation --operation-id "$OPERATION_ID" --
query 'Operation.Status' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "UNKNOWN")

    if [ "$STATUS" == "SUCCESS" ]; then
      echo "Operation completed successfully" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
      break
    elif [ "$STATUS" == "FAIL" ]; then
```

```
      echo "Operation failed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
      return 1
    fi

    local CURRENT_TIME
    CURRENT_TIME=$(date +%s)
    if [ $((CURRENT_TIME - START_TIME)) -gt $TIMEOUT ]; then
      echo "Operation timed out" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
      return 1
    fi

    sleep 5
  done

  return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
  echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

  # Reverse the order of created resources for proper deletion
  for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
    resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
    echo "Deleting $resource..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    if [[ $resource == "instance:"* ]]; then
      # Extract service ID and instance ID
      SERVICE_ID=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)
      INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f3)

      # Check if instance exists before trying to deregister
      INSTANCE_EXISTS=$(aws servicediscovery list-instances --service-id
 "$SERVICE_ID" --query "Instances[?Id=='$INSTANCE_ID'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
      if [[ -n "$INSTANCE_EXISTS" ]]; then
        OPERATION_ID=$(aws servicediscovery deregister-instance --service-id
 "$SERVICE_ID" --instance-id "$INSTANCE_ID" --query 'OperationId' --output text)

        # Wait for deregistration to complete
        echo "Waiting for instance deregistration to complete..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
        wait_for_operation "$OPERATION_ID" || true
      else
```

```
        echo "Instance $INSTANCE_ID already deregistered" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
      fi
    elif [[ $resource == "lambda:"* ]]; then
      # Extract function name
      FUNCTION_NAME=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)
      aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" 2>/dev/null ||
echo "Function already deleted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    elif [[ $resource == "role:"* ]]; then
      # Extract role name
      ROLE_NAME=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

      # Detach all policies first
      for POLICY_ARN in $(aws iam list-attached-role-policies --role-name
"$ROLE_NAME" --query 'AttachedPolicies[*].PolicyArn' --output text); do
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
"$POLICY_ARN"
      done

      # Delete the role
      aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || echo "Role already
deleted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    elif [[ $resource == "dynamodb:"* ]]; then
      # Extract table name
      TABLE_NAME=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)
      aws dynamodb delete-table --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || echo
"Table already deleted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

      # Wait for table deletion to complete
      echo "Waiting for DynamoDB table deletion to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
      aws dynamodb wait table-not-exists --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null ||
true
    fi
  done

  # Handle services separately to ensure all instances are deregistered first
  for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
    resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
    if [[ $resource == "service:"* ]]; then
      # Extract service ID
      SERVICE_ID=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)
      echo "Deleting service $SERVICE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

      # Make sure all instances are deregistered
```

```
      INSTANCES=$(aws servicediscovery list-instances --service-id "$SERVICE_ID" --
query 'Instances[*].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
      if [[ -n "$INSTANCES" ]]; then
        echo "Service still has instances. Waiting before deletion..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
        sleep 10
      fi

      # Try to delete the service
      aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$SERVICE_ID" 2>/dev/null || echo
 "Service already deleted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
      sleep 5
    fi
  done

  # Handle namespaces last to ensure all services are deleted first
  for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
    resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
    if [[ $resource == "namespace:"* ]]; then
      # Extract namespace ID
      NAMESPACE_ID=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)
      echo "Deleting namespace $NAMESPACE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

      # Check if namespace still has services
      SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services --filters
 "Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values=$NAMESPACE_ID,Condition=EQ" --query 'Services[*].Id' --
output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
      if [[ -n "$SERVICES" ]]; then
        echo "Namespace still has services. Deleting them first..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
        for SERVICE_ID in $SERVICES; do
          echo "Deleting service $SERVICE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
          aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$SERVICE_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
        done
        sleep 5
      fi

      # Try to delete the namespace
      OPERATION_ID=$(aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$NAMESPACE_ID" --
query 'OperationId' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
      if [[ -n "$OPERATION_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Waiting for namespace deletion to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        wait_for_operation "$OPERATION_ID" || true
      else
```

```
        echo "Failed to delete namespace or namespace already deleted" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
      fi
    fi
  done

  echo "Cleanup complete" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Step 1: Create an AWS Cloud Map namespace
echo "Step 1: Creating AWS Cloud Map namespace..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Check if namespace already exists
NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces --query "Namespaces[?
Name=='cloudmap-tutorial'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$NAMESPACE_ID" || "$NAMESPACE_ID" == "None" ]]; then
  log_cmd "aws servicediscovery create-http-namespace --name cloudmap-tutorial --
creator-request-id namespace-request-\$(date +%s)"
  OPERATION_ID=$(aws servicediscovery create-http-namespace --name cloudmap-tutorial
 --creator-request-id "namespace-request-$(date +%s)" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-custom-attributes --query 'OperationId' --output
 text)

  # Wait for namespace creation to complete
  echo "Waiting for namespace creation to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  wait_for_operation "$OPERATION_ID"

  # Get the namespace ID
  NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces --query "Namespaces[?
Name=='cloudmap-tutorial'].Id" --output text)
  echo "Namespace created with ID: $NAMESPACE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
  echo "Namespace cloudmap-tutorial already exists with ID: $NAMESPACE_ID" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("namespace:$NAMESPACE_ID")

# Step 2: Create a DynamoDB table
echo "Step 2: Creating DynamoDB table..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Check if table already exists
```

```
TABLE_EXISTS=$(aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name cloudmap 2>&1 || echo
 "NOT_EXISTS")

if [[ $TABLE_EXISTS == *"ResourceNotFoundException"* || $TABLE_EXISTS ==
 "NOT_EXISTS" ]]; then
  log_cmd "aws dynamodb create-table --table-name cloudmap --attribute-definitions
 AttributeName=id,AttributeType=S --key-schema AttributeName=id,KeyType=HASH
 --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-custom-attributes"

  # Wait for DynamoDB table to become active
  echo "Waiting for DynamoDB table to become active..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  aws dynamodb wait table-exists --table-name cloudmap
else
  echo "DynamoDB table cloudmap already exists" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("dynamodb:cloudmap")

# Step 3: Create an AWS Cloud Map data service
echo "Step 3: Creating AWS Cloud Map data service..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Get all services in the namespace
echo "Listing all services in namespace $NAMESPACE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services --filters "Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values=
$NAMESPACE_ID,Condition=EQ" --query 'Services[*].[Id,Name]' --output text 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
echo "Services found: $SERVICES" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Check if data service already exists
DATA_SERVICE_ID=""
while read -r id name || [[ -n "$id" ]]; do
  echo "Checking service: ID=$id, Name=$name" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  if [[ "$name" == "data-service" ]]; then
    DATA_SERVICE_ID="$id"
    break
  fi
done <<< "$SERVICES"

if [[ -z "$DATA_SERVICE_ID" ]]; then
  echo "Data service does not exist, creating it..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  # Create the service and capture the ID directly
```

```
  echo "$ aws servicediscovery create-service --name data-service --namespace-id
 $NAMESPACE_ID --creator-request-id data-service-request-\$(date +%s)" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
  CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws servicediscovery create-service --name data-service
 --namespace-id "$NAMESPACE_ID" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-custom-attributes --creator-request-id "data-service-
request-$(date +%s)")
  echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

  # Extract the service ID using AWS CLI query
  DATA_SERVICE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-services --filters
 "Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values=$NAMESPACE_ID,Condition=EQ" --query "Services[?
Name=='data-service'].Id" --output text)
  echo "Data service created with ID: $DATA_SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
  echo "Data service already exists with ID: $DATA_SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("service:$DATA_SERVICE_ID")

# Register DynamoDB table as a service instance
echo "Registering DynamoDB table as a service instance..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Check if instance already exists
INSTANCE_EXISTS=$(aws servicediscovery list-instances --service-id
 "$DATA_SERVICE_ID" --query "Instances[?Id=='data-instance'].Id" --output text 2>/
dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_EXISTS" ]]; then
  AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")
  log_cmd "aws servicediscovery register-instance --service-id $DATA_SERVICE_ID --
instance-id data-instance --attributes tablename=cloudmap,region=$AWS_REGION"
  OPERATION_ID=$(aws servicediscovery register-instance --service-
id "$DATA_SERVICE_ID" --instance-id data-instance --attributes
 "tablename=cloudmap,region=$AWS_REGION" --query 'OperationId' --output text)

  # Wait for instance registration to complete
  echo "Waiting for instance registration to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  wait_for_operation "$OPERATION_ID"
else
  echo "Instance data-instance already exists" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("instance:$DATA_SERVICE_ID:data-instance")
```

```
# Step 4: Create an IAM role for Lambda
echo "Step 4: Creating IAM role for Lambda..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create a trust policy for Lambda
cat > lambda-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Check if role already exists
echo "Checking if IAM role already exists..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
ROLE_EXISTS=$(aws iam get-role --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role 2>&1 || echo
 "NOT_EXISTS")

if [[ $ROLE_EXISTS == *"NoSuchEntity"* || $ROLE_EXISTS == "NOT_EXISTS" ]]; then
    log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --assume-role-
policy-document file://lambda-trust-policy.json"
    aws iam tag-role --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-custom-attributes
else
    echo "Role cloudmap-tutorial-role already exists, using existing role" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
fi

# Create a custom policy with least privilege
cat > cloudmap-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "logs:CreateLogGroup",
```

```
        "logs:CreateLogStream",
        "logs:PutLogEvents"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*:*:*"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/cloudmap"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "servicediscovery:DiscoverInstances"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Check if policy already exists
POLICY_ARN=$(aws iam list-policies --query "Policies[?
PolicyName=='CloudMapTutorialPolicy'].Arn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
  echo "Creating CloudMapTutorialPolicy..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  echo "$ aws iam create-policy --policy-name CloudMapTutorialPolicy --policy-
document file://cloudmap-policy.json" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-policy --policy-name CloudMapTutorialPolicy --
policy-document file://cloudmap-policy.json)
  echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  POLICY_ARN=$(aws iam list-policies --query "Policies[?
PolicyName=='CloudMapTutorialPolicy'].Arn" --output text)
else
  echo "Policy CloudMapTutorialPolicy already exists with ARN: $POLICY_ARN" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
fi
```

```
echo "$ aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --policy-arn
 $POLICY_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --policy-arn
 "$POLICY_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo "$ aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --policy-
arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --policy-arn
 arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 10

ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name cloudmap-tutorial-role --query 'Role.Arn' --
output text)
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("role:cloudmap-tutorial-role")

# Step 5: Create an AWS Cloud Map app service
echo "Step 5: Creating AWS Cloud Map app service..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Get all services in the namespace
SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services --filters "Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values=
$NAMESPACE_ID,Condition=EQ" --query 'Services[*].[Id,Name]' --output text 2>/dev/
null || echo "")

# Check if app service already exists
APP_SERVICE_ID=""
while read -r id name || [[ -n "$id" ]]; do
  if [[ "$name" == "app-service" ]]; then
    APP_SERVICE_ID="$id"
    break
  fi
done <<< "$SERVICES"

if [[ -z "$APP_SERVICE_ID" ]]; then
  echo "App service does not exist, creating it..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  # Create the service and capture the ID directly
  echo "$ aws servicediscovery create-service --name app-service --namespace-id
 $NAMESPACE_ID --creator-request-id app-service-request-\$(date +%s)" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
  CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws servicediscovery create-service --name app-service
 --namespace-id "$NAMESPACE_ID" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-custom-attributes --creator-request-id "app-service-
request-$(date +%s)")
  echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

  # Extract the service ID using AWS CLI query
  APP_SERVICE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-services --filters
 "Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values=$NAMESPACE_ID,Condition=EQ" --query "Services[?
Name=='app-service'].Id" --output text)
  echo "App service created with ID: $APP_SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
  echo "App service already exists with ID: $APP_SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("service:$APP_SERVICE_ID")

# Step 6: Create a Lambda function to write data
echo "Step 6: Creating Lambda function to write data..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create Lambda function code
cat > writefunction.py << 'EOF'
import boto3
import json
import random
import os

def lambda_handler(event, context):
    # Use AWS Cloud Map to discover the DynamoDB table
    serviceclient = boto3.client('servicediscovery')

    try:
        # Discover the data service instance
        response = serviceclient.discover_instances(
            NamespaceName='cloudmap-tutorial',
            ServiceName='data-service'
        )

        if not response.get('Instances'):
            return {
                'statusCode': 404,
                'body': json.dumps('No service instances found')
            }
```

```
        # Extract table name and region from the instance attributes
        attributes = response['Instances'][0].get('Attributes', {})
        tablename = attributes.get('tablename', 'cloudmap')
        region = attributes.get('region', os.environ.get('AWS_REGION', 'us-east-1'))

        # Create DynamoDB client in the specified region
        dynamodb = boto3.resource('dynamodb', region_name=region)
        table = dynamodb.Table(tablename)

        # Write data to the table
        table.put_item(
            Item={
                'id': str(random.randint(1, 100)),
                'todo': str(event)
            }
        )

        return {
            'statusCode': 200,
            'body': json.dumps('Data written successfully!')
        }
    except Exception as e:
        return {
            'statusCode': 500,
            'body': json.dumps(f'Error: {str(e)}')
        }
EOF

# Zip the function code
log_cmd "zip writefunction.zip writefunction.py"

# Create the Lambda function
FUNCTION_EXISTS=$(aws lambda list-functions --query "Functions[?
FunctionName=='writefunction'].FunctionName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [[ -z "$FUNCTION_EXISTS" ]]; then
  log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name writefunction --runtime
 python3.12 --role $ROLE_ARN --handler writefunction.lambda_handler --zip-file
 fileb://writefunction.zip --architectures x86_64 --timeout 10 --tags project=doc-
smith,tutorial=cloudmap-custom-attributes"

  # Wait for the Lambda function to be active before updating
  echo "Waiting for Lambda function to become active..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  function_state="Pending"
  while [ "$function_state" == "Pending" ]; do
```

```
      sleep 5
      function_state=$(aws lambda get-function --function-name writefunction --query
 'Configuration.State' --output text)
      echo "Current function state: $function_state" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  done
else
  echo "Lambda function writefunction already exists" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("lambda:writefunction")

# Step 7: Register the Lambda write function as an AWS Cloud Map service instance
echo "Step 7: Registering Lambda write function as a service instance..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

# Check if instance already exists
INSTANCE_EXISTS=$(aws servicediscovery list-instances --service-id "$APP_SERVICE_ID"
 --query "Instances[?Id=='write-instance'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_EXISTS" ]]; then
  log_cmd "aws servicediscovery register-instance --service-id $APP_SERVICE_ID --
instance-id write-instance --attributes action=write,functionname=writefunction"
  OPERATION_ID=$(aws servicediscovery register-instance --service-
id "$APP_SERVICE_ID" --instance-id write-instance --attributes
 action=write,functionname=writefunction --query 'OperationId' --output text)

  # Wait for instance registration to complete
  echo "Waiting for write instance registration to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  wait_for_operation "$OPERATION_ID"
else
  echo "Instance write-instance already exists" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("instance:$APP_SERVICE_ID:write-instance")

# Step 8: Create a Lambda function to read data
echo "Step 8: Creating Lambda function to read data..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create Lambda function code
cat > readfunction.py << 'EOF'
import boto3
import json
import os

def lambda_handler(event, context):
```

```
    # Use AWS Cloud Map to discover the DynamoDB table
    serviceclient = boto3.client('servicediscovery')

    try:
        # Discover the data service instance
        response = serviceclient.discover_instances(
            NamespaceName='cloudmap-tutorial',
            ServiceName='data-service'
        )

        if not response.get('Instances'):
            return {
                'statusCode': 404,
                'body': json.dumps('No service instances found')
            }

        # Extract table name and region from the instance attributes
        attributes = response['Instances'][0].get('Attributes', {})
        tablename = attributes.get('tablename', 'cloudmap')
        region = attributes.get('region', os.environ.get('AWS_REGION', 'us-east-1'))

        # Create DynamoDB client in the specified region
        dynamodb = boto3.resource('dynamodb', region_name=region)
        table = dynamodb.Table(tablename)

        # Read data from the table
        response = table.scan()

        return {
            'statusCode': 200,
            'body': json.dumps(response.get('Items', []))
        }
    except Exception as e:
        return {
            'statusCode': 500,
            'body': json.dumps(f'Error: {str(e)}')
        }
EOF

# Zip the function code
log_cmd "zip readfunction.zip readfunction.py"

# Create the Lambda function
```

```
FUNCTION_EXISTS=$(aws lambda list-functions --query "Functions[?
FunctionName=='readfunction'].FunctionName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [[ -z "$FUNCTION_EXISTS" ]]; then
  log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name readfunction --runtime
 python3.12 --role $ROLE_ARN --handler readfunction.lambda_handler --zip-file
 fileb://readfunction.zip --architectures x86_64 --timeout 10 --tags project=doc-
smith,tutorial=cloudmap-custom-attributes"

  # Wait for the Lambda function to be active before updating
  echo "Waiting for Lambda function to become active..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  function_state="Pending"
  while [ "$function_state" == "Pending" ]; do
      sleep 5
      function_state=$(aws lambda get-function --function-name readfunction --query
 'Configuration.State' --output text)
      echo "Current function state: $function_state" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  done
else
  echo "Lambda function readfunction already exists" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("lambda:readfunction")

# Step 9: Register the Lambda read function as an AWS Cloud Map service instance
echo "Step 9: Registering Lambda read function as a service instance..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

# Check if instance already exists
INSTANCE_EXISTS=$(aws servicediscovery list-instances --service-id "$APP_SERVICE_ID"
 --query "Instances[?Id=='read-instance'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_EXISTS" ]]; then
  log_cmd "aws servicediscovery register-instance --service-id $APP_SERVICE_ID --
instance-id read-instance --attributes action=read,functionname=readfunction"
  OPERATION_ID=$(aws servicediscovery register-instance --service-
id "$APP_SERVICE_ID" --instance-id read-instance --attributes
 action=read,functionname=readfunction --query 'OperationId' --output text)

  # Wait for read instance registration to complete
  echo "Waiting for read instance registration to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
  wait_for_operation "$OPERATION_ID"
else
  echo "Instance read-instance already exists" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi
```

```
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("instance:$APP_SERVICE_ID:read-instance")

# Step 10: Create Python clients to interact with the services
echo "Step 10: Creating Python clients..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

cat > writeclient.py << 'EOF'
#!/usr/bin/env python3
import boto3
import json
import sys

try:
    serviceclient = boto3.client('servicediscovery')

    response = serviceclient.discover_instances(
        NamespaceName='cloudmap-tutorial',
        ServiceName='app-service',
        QueryParameters={'action': 'write'}
    )

    if not response.get('Instances'):
        print("No write service instances found", file=sys.stderr)
        sys.exit(1)

    functionname = response["Instances"][0]["Attributes"]["functionname"]

    lambdaclient = boto3.client('lambda')

    resp = lambdaclient.invoke(
        FunctionName=functionname,
        Payload=json.dumps('This is a test data'),
        InvocationType='RequestResponse'
    )

    print(resp["Payload"].read().decode())
except Exception as e:
    print(f"Error: {str(e)}", file=sys.stderr)
    sys.exit(1)
EOF

cat > readclient.py << 'EOF'
#!/usr/bin/env python3
import boto3
import json
```

```
import sys

try:
    serviceclient = boto3.client('servicediscovery')

    response = serviceclient.discover_instances(
        NamespaceName='cloudmap-tutorial',
        ServiceName='app-service',
        QueryParameters={'action': 'read'}
    )

    if not response.get('Instances'):
        print("No read service instances found", file=sys.stderr)
        sys.exit(1)

    functionname = response["Instances"][0]["Attributes"]["functionname"]

    lambdaclient = boto3.client('lambda')

    resp = lambdaclient.invoke(
        FunctionName=functionname,
        InvocationType='RequestResponse'
    )

    print(resp["Payload"].read().decode())
except Exception as e:
    print(f"Error: {str(e)}", file=sys.stderr)
    sys.exit(1)
EOF

chmod +x writeclient.py readclient.py

echo "Running write client..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "python3 writeclient.py" || echo "Write client execution completed with
 warnings" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Running read client..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "python3 readclient.py" || echo "Read client execution completed with
 warnings" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 11: Clean up resources
echo "Resources created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
  echo "- $resource" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
done

echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cleanup

echo "Script completed at $(date)" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateHttpNamespace
  - CreateService
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterInstance
  - GetOperation
  - ListNamespaces
  - ListServices
  - RegisterInstance

Cloud Map service discovery

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a public DNS namespace with Route 53 hosted zone integration
- Create services discoverable via DNS queries and API calls
- Register service instances with different discovery configurations
- Discover services using both DNS queries and Cloud Map API
- Verify service discovery using dig command and API calls
- Clean up resources in proper order (instances, services, namespace)

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Cloud Map Private Namespace Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS Cloud Map for service discovery
# with DNS queries and API calls

# Exit on error
set -e

# Configuration
REGION="us-east-2"
NAMESPACE_NAME="cloudmap-tutorial.com"
LOG_FILE="cloudmap-tutorial.log"
CREATOR_REQUEST_ID=$(date +%s)

# Function to log messages
log() {
    local message="$1"
    echo "$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S') - $message" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to check operation status
check_operation() {
    local operation_id="$1"
    local status=""

    log "Checking operation status for $operation_id..."

    while [[ "$status" != "SUCCESS" ]]; do
        sleep 5
        status=$(aws servicediscovery get-operation \
            --operation-id "$operation_id" \
            --region "$REGION" \
            --query "Operation.Status" \
```

```
            --output text)

        log "Operation status: $status"

        if [[ "$status" == "FAIL" ]]; then
            log "Operation failed. Exiting."
            exit 1
        fi
    done

    log "Operation completed successfully."
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    if [[ -n "$FIRST_INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering first service instance..."
        aws servicediscovery deregister-instance \
            --service-id "$PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID" \
            --instance-id "$FIRST_INSTANCE_ID" \
            --region "$REGION" || log "Failed to deregister first instance"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$SECOND_INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering second service instance..."
        aws servicediscovery deregister-instance \
            --service-id "$BACKEND_SERVICE_ID" \
            --instance-id "$SECOND_INSTANCE_ID" \
            --region "$REGION" || log "Failed to deregister second instance"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID" ]]; then
        log "Deleting public service..."
        aws servicediscovery delete-service \
            --id "$PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID" \
            --region "$REGION" || log "Failed to delete public service"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$BACKEND_SERVICE_ID" ]]; then
        log "Deleting backend service..."
        aws servicediscovery delete-service \
            --id "$BACKEND_SERVICE_ID" \
```

```
            --region "$REGION" || log "Failed to delete backend service"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" ]]; then
        log "Deleting namespace..."
        aws servicediscovery delete-namespace \
            --id "$NAMESPACE_ID" \
            --region "$REGION" || log "Failed to delete namespace"
    fi

    log "Cleanup completed."
}

# Set up trap for cleanup on script exit
trap cleanup EXIT INT TERM

# Initialize log file
> "$LOG_FILE"
log "Starting AWS Cloud Map tutorial script"

# Step 1: Create an AWS Cloud Map namespace
log "Creating AWS Cloud Map namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
OPERATION_RESULT=$(aws servicediscovery create-public-dns-namespace \
    --name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
    --creator-request-id "cloudmap-tutorial-$CREATOR_REQUEST_ID" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-service-discovery
 \
    --region "$REGION")

OPERATION_ID=$(echo "$OPERATION_RESULT" | jq -r '.OperationId')
log "Namespace creation initiated. Operation ID: $OPERATION_ID"

# Check operation status
check_operation "$OPERATION_ID"

# Get the namespace ID
log "Getting namespace ID..."
NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
    --region "$REGION" \
    --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" \
    --output text)

log "Namespace ID: $NAMESPACE_ID"
```

```
# Get the hosted zone ID
log "Getting Route 53 hosted zone ID..."
HOSTED_ZONE_ID=$(aws route53 list-hosted-zones-by-name \
    --dns-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
    --query "HostedZones[0].Id" \
    --output text | sed 's|/hostedzone/||')

log "Hosted Zone ID: $HOSTED_ZONE_ID"

# Step 2: Create the AWS Cloud Map services
log "Creating public service..."
PUBLIC_SERVICE_RESULT=$(aws servicediscovery create-service \
    --name "public-service" \
    --namespace-id "$NAMESPACE_ID" \
    --dns-config "RoutingPolicy=MULTIVALUE,DnsRecords=[{Type=A,TTL=300}]" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-service-discovery
 \
    --region "$REGION")

PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_SERVICE_RESULT" | jq -r '.Service.Id')
log "Public service created. Service ID: $PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID"

log "Creating backend service..."
BACKEND_SERVICE_RESULT=$(aws servicediscovery create-service \
    --name "backend-service" \
    --namespace-id "$NAMESPACE_ID" \
    --type "HTTP" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudmap-service-discovery
 \
    --region "$REGION")

BACKEND_SERVICE_ID=$(echo "$BACKEND_SERVICE_RESULT" | jq -r '.Service.Id')
log "Backend service created. Service ID: $BACKEND_SERVICE_ID"

# Step 3: Register the AWS Cloud Map service instances
log "Registering first service instance..."
FIRST_INSTANCE_RESULT=$(aws servicediscovery register-instance \
    --service-id "$PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID" \
    --instance-id "first" \
    --attributes "AWS_INSTANCE_IPV4=192.168.2.1" \
    --region "$REGION")

FIRST_INSTANCE_ID="first"
FIRST_OPERATION_ID=$(echo "$FIRST_INSTANCE_RESULT" | jq -r '.OperationId')
```

```
log "First instance registration initiated. Operation ID: $FIRST_OPERATION_ID"

# Check operation status
check_operation "$FIRST_OPERATION_ID"

log "Registering second service instance..."
SECOND_INSTANCE_RESULT=$(aws servicediscovery register-instance \
    --service-id "$BACKEND_SERVICE_ID" \
    --instance-id "second" \
    --attributes "service-name=backend" \
    --region "$REGION")

SECOND_INSTANCE_ID="second"
SECOND_OPERATION_ID=$(echo "$SECOND_INSTANCE_RESULT" | jq -r '.OperationId')
log "Second instance registration initiated. Operation ID: $SECOND_OPERATION_ID"

# Check operation status
check_operation "$SECOND_OPERATION_ID"

# Step 4: Discover the AWS Cloud Map service instances
log "Getting Route 53 name servers..."
NAME_SERVERS=$(aws route53 get-hosted-zone \
    --id "$HOSTED_ZONE_ID" \
    --query "DelegationSet.NameServers[0]" \
    --output text)

log "Name server: $NAME_SERVERS"

log "Using dig to query DNS records (this will be simulated)..."
log "Command: dig @$NAME_SERVERS public-service.$NAMESPACE_NAME"
log "Expected output would show: public-service.$NAMESPACE_NAME. 300 IN A
 192.168.2.1"

log "Using AWS CLI to discover backend service instances..."
DISCOVER_RESULT=$(aws servicediscovery discover-instances \
    --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
    --service-name "backend-service" \
    --region "$REGION")

log "Discovery result: $(echo "$DISCOVER_RESULT" | jq -c '.')"

# Display created resources
log "Resources created:"
log "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME (ID: $NAMESPACE_ID)"
```

```
log "- Public Service: public-service (ID: $PUBLIC_SERVICE_ID)"
log "- Backend Service: backend-service (ID: $BACKEND_SERVICE_ID)"
log "- Service Instance: first (Service: public-service)"
log "- Service Instance: second (Service: backend-service)"

# Ask user if they want to clean up resources
read -p "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " CLEANUP_RESPONSE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_RESPONSE" == "y" || "$CLEANUP_RESPONSE" == "Y" ]]; then
    log "User confirmed cleanup. Proceeding with resource deletion."
    # Cleanup function will be called automatically on exit
else
    log "User chose not to clean up resources. Exiting without cleanup."
    trap - EXIT
    exit 0
fi
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreatePublicDnsNamespace
  - CreateService
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterInstance
  - DiscoverInstances
  - GetOperation
  - ListNamespaces
  - RegisterInstance

Configure Amazon ECS Service Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the VPC infrastructure
- Set up logging
- Create the ECS cluster
- Configure IAM roles

- Create the service with Service Connect
- Verify the deployment
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS Service Connect Tutorial Script v4 - Modified to use Default VPC
# This script creates an ECS cluster with Service Connect and deploys an nginx
 service
# Uses the default VPC to avoid VPC limits

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ECS Service Connect Tutorial"
LOG_FILE="ecs-service-connect-tutorial-v4-default-vpc.log"
REGION=${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null)}}
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Set one with: aws configure set region us-east-1"
    exit 1
fi
ENV_PREFIX="tutorial"
CLUSTER_NAME="${ENV_PREFIX}-cluster"
NAMESPACE_NAME="service-connect"

# Generate random suffix for unique resource names
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Arrays to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function
```

```
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
    log "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to add resource to tracking array
track_resource() {
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1")
    log "Tracking resource: $1"
}

# Function to check if command output contains actual errors
check_for_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local command_name="$2"

    # Check for specific AWS CLI error patterns, not just any occurrence of "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameterException\|
AccessDenied\|ValidationException\|ResourceNotFoundException"; then
        log "ERROR in $command_name: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    log "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
}

# Function to wait for resources to be ready
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
```

```
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            log "Waiting for cluster $resource_id to be active..."
            local attempt=1
            local max_attempts=30
            while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
                local status=$(aws ecs describe-clusters --clusters "$resource_id"
 --query 'clusters[0].status' --output text)
                if [ "$status" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
                    log "Cluster is now active"
                    return 0
                fi
                log "Cluster status: $status (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
                sleep 10
                ((attempt++))
            done
            log "ERROR: Cluster did not become active within expected time"
            return 1
            ;;
        "service")
            log "Waiting for service $resource_id to be stable..."
            aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id"
            ;;
        "nat-gateway")
            log "Waiting for NAT Gateway $resource_id to be available..."
            aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id"
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to use default VPC infrastructure
setup_default_vpc_infrastructure() {
    log "Using default VPC infrastructure..."

    # Get default VPC
    VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

    # Get default subnets
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[].SubnetId' --output text)
    SUBNET_ARRAY=($SUBNETS)

    if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
        log "ERROR: Need at least 2 subnets for ECS Service Connect. Found:
 ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}"
        exit 1
    fi

    PUBLIC_SUBNET1=${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}
    PUBLIC_SUBNET2=${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}

    log "Using subnets: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1, $PUBLIC_SUBNET2"

    # Create security group for ECS tasks
    SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "${ENV_PREFIX}-ecs-sg-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}" \
        --description "Security group for ECS Service Connect tutorial" \
        --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-
connect}]' 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SG_OUTPUT" "create-security-group"
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
    track_resource "SG:$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Add inbound rules to security group
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 443 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true
```

```
    log "Default VPC infrastructure setup completed"
}

# Function to create CloudWatch log groups
create_log_groups() {
    log "Creating CloudWatch log groups..."

    # Create log group for nginx container
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx already exists"
        fi
    }

    # Create log group for service connect proxy
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy already exists"
        fi
    }
}

# Function to create ECS cluster with Service Connect
create_ecs_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster with Service Connect..."

    CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-cluster \
        --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-connect-defaults namespace="$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
        --tags key=Environment,value=tutorial key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "create-cluster"
```

```
    track_resource "CLUSTER:$CLUSTER_NAME"
    log "Created ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    wait_for_resource "cluster" "$CLUSTER_NAME"

    # Track the Service Connect namespace that gets created
    # Wait a moment for the namespace to be created
    sleep 5
    NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" && "$NAMESPACE_ID" != "None" ]]; then
        track_resource "NAMESPACE:$NAMESPACE_ID"
        log "Service Connect namespace created: $NAMESPACE_ID"
    fi
}

# Function to create IAM roles
create_iam_roles() {
    log "Creating IAM roles..."

    # Check if ecsTaskExecutionRole exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskExecutionRole exists"
    else
        log "Creating ecsTaskExecutionRole..."
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document '{
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [{
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }]
            }' >/dev/null 2>&1
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy >/dev/null 2>&1
        track_resource "ROLE:ecsTaskExecutionRole"
```

```
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Check if ecsTaskRole exists, create if not
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole exists"
    else
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole does not exist, will create it"

        # Create trust policy for ECS tasks
        cat > /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file:///tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json >/
dev/null

        track_resource "IAM_ROLE:ecsTaskRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskRole"

        # Wait for role to be available
        sleep 10
    fi
}

# Function to create task definition
```

```
create_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create task definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "service-connect-nginx",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
    "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskRole",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "name": "nginx-port"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-nginx",
                    "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json file:///tmp/
task-definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "register-task-definition"

    TASK_DEF_ARN=$(echo "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"taskDefinitionArn": "[^"]*"'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
```

```
    track_resource "TASK_DEF:service-connect-nginx"
    log "Created task definition: $TASK_DEF_ARN"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
}

# Function to create ECS service with Service Connect
create_ecs_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service with Service Connect..."

    # Create service definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/service-definition.json << EOF
{
    "serviceName": "service-connect-nginx-service",
    "cluster": "${CLUSTER_NAME}",
    "taskDefinition": "service-connect-nginx",
    "desiredCount": 1,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration": {
        "awsvpcConfiguration": {
            "subnets": ["${PUBLIC_SUBNET1}", "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2}"],
            "securityGroups": ["${SECURITY_GROUP_ID}"],
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
        }
    },
    "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
        "enabled": true,
        "namespace": "${NAMESPACE_NAME}",
        "services": [
            {
                "portName": "nginx-port",
                "discoveryName": "nginx",
                "clientAliases": [
                    {
                        "port": 80,
                        "dnsName": "nginx"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "logConfiguration": {
            "logDriver": "awslogs",
            "options": {
```

```
                "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-proxy",
                "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-service-connect"
            }
        }
    },
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "tutorial"
        },
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "doc-smith"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "amazon-ecs-service-connect"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-service --cli-input-json file:///tmp/service-
definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "create-service"

    track_resource "SERVICE:service-connect-nginx-service"
    log "Created ECS service: service-connect-nginx-service"

    wait_for_resource "service" "service-connect-nginx-service"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json
}

# Function to verify deployment
verify_deployment() {
    log "Verifying deployment..."

    # Check service status
    SERVICE_STATUS=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
```

```
        --query 'services[0].status' --output text)
    log "Service status: $SERVICE_STATUS"

    # Check running tasks
    RUNNING_COUNT=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].runningCount' --output text)
    log "Running tasks: $RUNNING_COUNT"

    # Get task ARN
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)

    if [[ "$TASK_ARN" != "None" && -n "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
        log "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

        # Try to get task IP address
        TASK_IP=$(aws ecs describe-tasks \
            --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
            --tasks "$TASK_ARN" \
            --query 'tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?
name==`privateIPv4Address`].value' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [[ -n "$TASK_IP" && "$TASK_IP" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Task IP address: $TASK_IP"
        else
            log "Could not retrieve task IP address"
        fi
    fi

    # Check Service Connect namespace
    NAMESPACE_STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" && "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' is active"
    else
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' not found or not active"
```

```
    fi

    # Display Service Connect configuration
    log "Service Connect configuration:"
    aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].serviceConnectConfiguration' 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "============================================="
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo "============================================="
    echo ""
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

        log "Cleaning up $resource_type: $resource_id"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "SERVICE")
                aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --desired-count 0 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to
 scale down service $resource_id"
                aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id" 2>/dev/null || true
```

```
                aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --force 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete
 service $resource_id"
                ;;
            "TASK_DEF")
                TASK_DEF_ARNS=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix
 "$resource_id" --query 'taskDefinitionArns' --output text 2>/dev/null)
                for arn in $TASK_DEF_ARNS; do
                    aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition "$arn" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                done
                ;;
            "ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "CLUSTER")
                aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete cluster $resource_id"
                ;;
            "SG")
                for attempt in 1 2 3 4 5; do
                    if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" 2>/
dev/null; then
                        break
                    fi
                    log "Security group $resource_id still has dependencies,
 retrying in 30s ($attempt/5)..."
                    sleep 30
                done
                ;;
            "LOG_GROUP")
                aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 |
 grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete log group $resource_id"
```

```
                ;;
            "NAMESPACE")
                # First, delete any services in the namespace
                NAMESPACE_SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services \
                    --filters Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values="$resource_id" \
                    --query 'Services[].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

                if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" && "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" !=
 "None" ]]; then
                    for service_id in $NAMESPACE_SERVICES; do
                        aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$service_id" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                        sleep 2
                    done
                fi

                # Then delete the namespace
                aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$resource_id" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
                ;;
        esac

        sleep 2  # Brief pause between deletions
    done

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting $SCRIPT_NAME v4 (Default VPC)"
    log "Region: $REGION"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

    # Get AWS account ID
    get_account_id

    # Setup infrastructure using default VPC
    setup_default_vpc_infrastructure
```

```
   # Create CloudWatch log groups
   create_log_groups

   # Create ECS cluster
   create_ecs_cluster

   # Create IAM roles
   create_iam_roles

   # Create task definition
   create_task_definition

   # Create ECS service
   create_ecs_service

   # Verify deployment
   verify_deployment

   log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

   # Display created resources
   display_resources

   # Ask user if they want to clean up
   echo ""
   echo "============================================"
   echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
   echo "============================================"
   echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
   CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

   if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
       cleanup_resources
       log "All resources have been cleaned up"
   else
       log "Resources left intact. You can clean them up later by running the
cleanup function."
       echo ""
       echo "To clean up resources later, you can use the AWS CLI commands or the
AWS Management Console."
       echo "Remember to delete resources in the correct order to avoid dependency
issues."
   fi
```

```
}

# Make script executable and run
chmod +x "$0"
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateLogGroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeClusters
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTasks
  - DescribeVpcs
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListNamespaces
  - ListServices
  - ListTaskDefinitions

- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

CloudFormation examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with CloudFormation.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating your first CloudFormation stack

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a CloudFormation template
- Test the web server
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# CloudFormation Getting Started Script
# This script creates a CloudFormation stack with a web server and security group,
# monitors the stack creation, and provides cleanup options.

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="cloudformation-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "=================================================="
echo "AWS CloudFormation Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "=================================================="
echo "This script will create a CloudFormation stack with:"
echo "- An EC2 instance running a simple web server"
echo "- A security group allowing HTTP access from your IP"
echo ""
echo "Starting at: $(date)"
echo ""

# Function to validate IP address format
validate_ip() {
    local ip=$1
    if ! [[ "$ip" =~ ^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}$ ]]; then
        return 1
    fi

    local IFS=.
    local -a octets=($ip)
    for octet in "${octets[@]}"; do
        if ((octet > 255)); then
            return 1
        fi
    done
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
```

```
    echo ""
    echo "================================================="
    echo "CLEANING UP RESOURCES"
    echo "================================================="

    if [ -n "${STACK_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" --region
 "${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}" || true

        echo "Waiting for stack deletion to complete..."
        aws cloudformation wait stack-delete-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" --
region "${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}" 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Stack deletion complete."
    fi

    if [ -f "${TEMPLATE_FILE:-}" ]; then
        echo "Removing local template file: $TEMPLATE_FILE"
        shred -vfz -n 3 "$TEMPLATE_FILE" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "$TEMPLATE_FILE"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed at: $(date)"
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "================================================="
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "================================================="
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    if [ -n "${STACK_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
    fi
    echo ""

    echo "Cleaning up resources automatically..."
    cleanup

    exit 1
}

# Set up trap for script interruption
```

```
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted"' INT TERM
trap 'cleanup' EXIT

# Validate AWS region
AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}"
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS_REGION format: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Generate a unique stack name with timestamp
TIMESTAMP=$(date +%s)
STACK_NAME="MyTestStack-${TIMESTAMP}"
TEMPLATE_FILE="webserver-template-${TIMESTAMP}.yaml"

# Verify AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Verify curl is installed
if ! command -v curl &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "curl is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Verify AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity --region "$AWS_REGION" &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials not configured or invalid"
fi

# Step 1: Create the CloudFormation template file
echo "Creating CloudFormation template file: $TEMPLATE_FILE"
cat > "$TEMPLATE_FILE" << 'EOF'
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: 2010-09-09
Description: CloudFormation Template for WebServer with Security Group and EC2
 Instance

Metadata:
  AWS::CloudFormation::Init:
    config:
      packages:
        yum:
          httpd: []
      services:
        sysvinit:
```

```
          httpd:
            enabled: true
            ensureRunning: true

Parameters:
  LatestAmiId:
    Description: The latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI from the Parameter Store
    Type: 'AWS::SSM::Parameter::Value<AWS::EC2::Image::Id>'
    Default: '/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2'

  InstanceType:
    Description: WebServer EC2 instance type
    Type: String
    Default: t2.micro
    AllowedValues:
      - t3.micro
      - t2.micro
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid EC2 instance type.

  MyIP:
    Description: Your IP address in CIDR format (e.g 203.0.113.1/32).
    Type: String
    MinLength: '9'
    MaxLength: '18'
    AllowedPattern: '^(\d{1,3}\.){3}\d{1,3}/\d{1,2}$'
    ConstraintDescription: must be a valid IP CIDR range of the form x.x.x.x/x.

Resources:
  WebServerRole:
    Type: AWS::IAM::Role
    Properties:
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
        Version: '2012-10-17'
        Statement:
          - Effect: Allow
            Principal:
              Service: ec2.amazonaws.com
            Action: 'sts:AssumeRole'
      ManagedPolicyArns:
        - 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/CloudWatchAgentServerPolicy'

  WebServerInstanceProfile:
    Type: AWS::IAM::InstanceProfile
    Properties:
```

```
      Roles:
        - !Ref WebServerRole

  WebServerSecurityGroup:
    Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    Properties:
      GroupDescription: Allow HTTP access via specified IP address
      SecurityGroupEgress:
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: 80
          ToPort: 80
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
          Description: Allow HTTP outbound
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: 443
          ToPort: 443
          CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0
          Description: Allow HTTPS outbound for package updates
      SecurityGroupIngress:
        - IpProtocol: tcp
          FromPort: 80
          ToPort: 80
          CidrIp: !Ref MyIP
          Description: HTTP access from specified IP

  WebServer:
    Type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    Properties:
      ImageId: !Ref LatestAmiId
      InstanceType: !Ref InstanceType
      IamInstanceProfile: !Ref WebServerInstanceProfile
      SecurityGroupIds:
        - !Ref WebServerSecurityGroup
      Monitoring: true
      MetadataOptions:
        HttpEndpoint: enabled
        HttpTokens: required
        HttpPutResponseHopLimit: 1
      UserData: !Base64 |
        #!/bin/bash
        set -euo pipefail
        exec > >(tee /var/log/user-data.log)
        exec 2>&1
        yum update -y
```

```
        yum install -y httpd
        systemctl start httpd
        systemctl enable httpd
        echo "<html><body><h1>Hello World!</h1></body></html>" > /var/www/html/
index.html
        chmod 644 /var/www/html/index.html

Outputs:
  WebsiteURL:
    Value: !Join
      - ''
      - - http://
        - !GetAtt WebServer.PublicDnsName
    Description: Website URL
  InstanceId:
    Value: !Ref WebServer
    Description: EC2 Instance ID
  SecurityGroupId:
    Value: !Ref WebServerSecurityGroup
    Description: Security Group ID
EOF

chmod 600 "$TEMPLATE_FILE"

if [ ! -f "$TEMPLATE_FILE" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create template file"
fi

# Step 2: Validate the template
echo ""
echo "Validating CloudFormation template..."
if ! VALIDATION_RESULT=$(aws cloudformation validate-template \
    --template-body "file://$TEMPLATE_FILE" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Template validation failed: $VALIDATION_RESULT"
fi
echo "Template validation successful."

# Step 3: Get the user's public IP address
echo ""
echo "Retrieving your public IP address..."

MY_IP=""
```

```
for endpoint in "https://checkip.amazonaws.com" "https://api.ipify.org" "https://
icanhazip.com"; do
    if MY_IP=$(curl -s --max-time 5 "$endpoint" 2>/dev/null); then
        MY_IP="${MY_IP//[[:space:]]/}"
        if validate_ip "$MY_IP"; then
            break
        fi
        MY_IP=""
    fi
done

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve public IP address from multiple sources"
fi

MY_IP_CIDR="${MY_IP}/32"
echo "Your public IP address: $MY_IP_CIDR"

# Step 4: Create the CloudFormation stack
echo ""
echo "Creating CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
echo "This will create an EC2 instance and security group."
if ! CREATE_RESULT=$(aws cloudformation create-stack \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --template-body "file://$TEMPLATE_FILE" \
  --parameters \
    ParameterKey=InstanceType,ParameterValue=t2.micro \
    ParameterKey=MyIP,ParameterValue="$MY_IP_CIDR" \
  --capabilities CAPABILITY_IAM \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudformation-gs \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Stack creation failed: $CREATE_RESULT"
fi

STACK_ID="${CREATE_RESULT//[[:space:]]/}"
echo "Stack creation initiated. Stack ID: $STACK_ID"

# Step 5: Monitor stack creation
echo ""
echo "Monitoring stack creation..."
echo "This may take a few minutes."

if ! aws cloudformation wait stack-create-complete \
```

```
    --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
    STACK_STATUS=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
        --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
        --query "Stacks[0].StackStatus" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
        --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "UNKNOWN")
    if [[ "$STACK_STATUS" =~ ROLLBACK|FAILED ]]; then
        handle_error "Stack creation failed. Status: $STACK_STATUS"
    fi
fi

echo "Stack creation completed successfully."

# Step 6: List stack resources
echo ""
echo "Resources created by the stack:"
aws cloudformation list-stack-resources \
    --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
    --query "StackResourceSummaries[*].{LogicalID:LogicalResourceId,
 Type:ResourceType, Status:ResourceStatus}" \
    --output table

# Step 7: Get stack outputs
echo ""
echo "Stack outputs:"
if ! OUTPUTS=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
    --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
    --query "Stacks[0].Outputs" \
    --output json 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve stack outputs"
fi

echo "$OUTPUTS"

# Extract the WebsiteURL
WEBSITE_URL=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
    --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
    --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='WebsiteURL'].OutputValue" \
    --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
```

```
if [ -z "$WEBSITE_URL" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract WebsiteURL from stack outputs"
fi

echo ""
echo "WebsiteURL: $WEBSITE_URL"
echo ""
echo "You can access the web server by opening the above URL in your browser."
echo "You should see a simple 'Hello World!' message."

# Step 8: Test the connection via CLI with timeout
echo ""
echo "Testing connection to the web server..."
MAX_RETRIES=5
RETRY_COUNT=0

while [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; do
    if HTTP_RESPONSE=$(curl -s -o /dev/null -w "%{http_code}" --max-time 10
 "$WEBSITE_URL" 2>/dev/null); then
        if [ "$HTTP_RESPONSE" == "200" ]; then
            echo "Connection successful! HTTP status code: $HTTP_RESPONSE"
            break
        elif [ "$HTTP_RESPONSE" == "000" ]; then
            RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))
            if [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; then
                echo "Connection test attempt $RETRY_COUNT/$MAX_RETRIES - retrying
 in 10 seconds..."
                sleep 10
            else
                echo "Warning: Connection test failed after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
            fi
        else
            echo "Warning: Connection test returned HTTP status code:
 $HTTP_RESPONSE"
            break
        fi
    else
        RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))
        if [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; then
            echo "Connection test attempt $RETRY_COUNT/$MAX_RETRIES - retrying in 10
 seconds..."
            sleep 10
        else
            echo "Warning: Connection test failed after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
```

```
        fi
    fi
done

# Step 9: Auto-confirm cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
echo "  - EC2 instance"
echo "  - Security group"
echo "  - IAM role and instance profile"
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with cleanup of all created resources..."

cleanup

echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "Tutorial completed at: $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateStack
  - DeleteStack
  - DescribeStacks
  - ListStackResources
  - ValidateTemplate
  - Wait

Getting started with Amazon EKS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC for your EKS cluster
- Create IAM roles for your EKS cluster

- Create your EKS cluster
- Configure kubectl to communicate with your cluster
- Create a managed node group
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon EKS Cluster Creation Script (v2)
# This script creates an Amazon EKS cluster with a managed node group using the AWS
 CLI

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="eks-cluster-creation-v2.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EKS cluster creation script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check command success
check_command() {
    if [ $? -ne 0 ] || echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to check if kubectl is installed
check_kubectl() {
    if ! command -v kubectl &> /dev/null; then
        echo "WARNING: kubectl is not installed or not in your PATH."
        echo ""
        echo "To install kubectl, follow these instructions based on your operating
 system:"
        echo ""
        echo "For Linux:"
        echo "  1. Download the latest release:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/linux/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo ""
        echo "  2. Make the kubectl binary executable:"
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "  3. Move the binary to your PATH:"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For macOS:"
        echo "  1. Using Homebrew:"
        echo "     brew install kubectl"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/darwin/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For Windows:"
        echo "  1. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/v1.28.0/bin/windows/amd64/
kubectl.exe\""
        echo "     Add the binary to your PATH"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using Chocolatey:"
        echo "     choco install kubernetes-cli"
        echo ""
        echo "After installation, verify with: kubectl version --client"
        echo ""
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
```

```
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 6 | head -n 1)
STACK_NAME="eks-vpc-stack-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_NAME="eks-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
NODEGROUP_NAME="eks-nodegroup-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME="EKSClusterRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
NODE_ROLE_NAME="EKSNodeRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- VPC Stack: $STACK_NAME"
echo "- EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Cluster IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Node IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

    # Check if node group exists and delete it
    if aws eks list-nodegroups --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query
 "nodegroups[?contains(@,'$NODEGROUP_NAME')]" --output text 2>/dev/null | grep -q
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
        aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for node group deletion to complete..."
        aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-
name "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Node group deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if cluster exists and delete it
    if aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Deleting cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        aws eks delete-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for cluster deletion to complete (this may take several
 minutes)..."
        aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
```

```
        echo "Cluster deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if CloudFormation stack exists and delete it
    if aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" 2>/dev/null;
 then
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack deletion to complete..."
        aws cloudformation wait stack-delete-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "CloudFormation stack deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Clean up IAM roles
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Node role deleted successfully."
    fi

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSClusterPolicy --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Cluster role deleted successfully."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Cleaning up resources..."; cleanup_resources; exit
 1' SIGINT SIGTERM

# Verify AWS CLI configuration
```

```
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO=$(aws sts get-caller-identity)
check_command "$AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO"
echo "AWS CLI is properly configured."

# Step 1: Create VPC using CloudFormation
echo "Step 1: Creating VPC with CloudFormation..."
echo "Creating CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"

# Create the CloudFormation stack
CF_CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudformation create-stack \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --template-url https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-eks/
cloudformation/2020-10-29/amazon-eks-vpc-private-subnets.yaml \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CF_CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudFormation Stack: $STACK_NAME")

echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
aws cloudformation wait stack-create-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "CloudFormation stack creation failed"
fi
echo "CloudFormation stack created successfully."

# Step 2: Create IAM roles for EKS
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM roles for EKS..."

# Create cluster role trust policy
echo "Creating cluster role trust policy..."
cat > eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "eks.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
```

```
# Create cluster role
echo "Creating cluster IAM role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json")
check_command "$CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policy to cluster role
echo "Attaching EKS cluster policy to role..."
ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSClusterPolicy \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT"

# Create node role trust policy
echo "Creating node role trust policy..."
cat > node-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create node role
echo "Creating node IAM role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"node-role-trust-policy.json")
check_command "$NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME")
```

```
# Attach policies to node role
echo "Attaching EKS node policies to role..."
ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT"

# Step 3: Get VPC and subnet information
echo "Step 3: Getting VPC and subnet information..."

VPC_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='VpcId'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get VPC ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "VPC ID: $VPC_ID"

SUBNET_IDS=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SubnetIds'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Subnet IDs from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SecurityGroups'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
```

```
    handle_error "Failed to get Security Group ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Security Group ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Step 4: Create EKS cluster
echo "Step 4: Creating EKS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" --query
 "Role.Arn" --output text)
if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Cluster Role ARN"
fi

echo "Creating EKS cluster (this will take 10-15 minutes)..."
CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-cluster \
  --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --role-arn "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" \
  --resources-vpc-config
 subnetIds="$SUBNET_IDS",securityGroupIds="$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

echo "Waiting for EKS cluster to become active (this may take 10-15 minutes)..."
aws eks wait cluster-active --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Cluster creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "EKS cluster is now active."

# Step 5: Configure kubectl
echo "Step 5: Configuring kubectl to communicate with the cluster..."

# Check if kubectl is installed
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Will skip kubectl configuration steps but continue with the script."
    echo "You can manually configure kubectl later with: aws eks update-kubeconfig
 --name \"$CLUSTER_NAME\""
else
    UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT=$(aws eks update-kubeconfig --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
    check_command "$UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT"
    echo "kubectl configured successfully."

    # Test kubectl configuration
```

```
    echo "Testing kubectl configuration..."
    KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get svc 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: kubectl configuration test failed. This might be due to
 permissions or network issues."
        echo "Error details: $KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
        echo "kubectl configuration test successful."
    fi
fi

# Step 6: Create managed node group
echo "Step 6: Creating managed node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"

NODE_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" --query "Role.Arn" --
output text)
if [ -z "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Node Role ARN"
fi

# Convert comma-separated subnet IDs to space-separated for the create-nodegroup
 command
SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY=(${SUBNET_IDS//,/ })

echo "Creating managed node group (this will take 5-10 minutes)..."
CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-nodegroup \
  --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME" \
  --node-role "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" \
  --subnets "${SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY[@]}" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME")

echo "Waiting for node group to become active (this may take 5-10 minutes)..."
aws eks wait nodegroup-active --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Node group creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "Node group is now active."
```

```
# Step 7: Verify nodes
echo "Step 7: Verifying nodes..."
echo "Waiting for nodes to register with the cluster (this may take a few
 minutes)..."
sleep 60  # Give nodes more time to register

# Check if kubectl is installed before attempting to use it
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot verify nodes without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually verify nodes after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 nodes"
else
    NODES_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get nodes 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get nodes. This might be due to permissions or the
 nodes are still registering."
        echo "Error details: $NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Nodes verified successfully."
    fi
fi

# Step 8: View resources
echo "Step 8: Viewing cluster resources..."

echo "Cluster information:"
CLUSTER_INFO=$(aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
echo "$CLUSTER_INFO"

echo "Node group information:"
NODEGROUP_INFO=$(aws eks describe-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME")
echo "$NODEGROUP_INFO"

echo "Kubernetes resources:"
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot list Kubernetes resources without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually list resources after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 all --all-namespaces"
else
    KUBE_RESOURCES=$(kubectl get all --all-namespaces 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
```

```
        echo "Warning: Unable to get Kubernetes resources. This might be due to
 permissions."
        echo "Error details: $KUBE_RESOURCES"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBE_RESOURCES"
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "============================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "============================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run the following commands:"
    echo "1. Delete node group: aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name
 $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "2. Wait for node group deletion: aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-
name $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "3. Delete cluster: aws eks delete-cluster --name $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "4. Wait for cluster deletion: aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name
 $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "5. Delete CloudFormation stack: aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-
name $STACK_NAME"
    echo "6. Detach and delete IAM roles for the node group and cluster"
fi
```

```
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateNodegroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateStack
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteNodegroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteStack
  - DescribeCluster
  - DescribeNodegroup
  - DescribeStacks
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListNodegroups
  - UpdateKubeconfig
  - Wait

CloudFront examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with CloudFront.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Get started with a basic CloudFront distribution

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon S3 bucket
- Upload content to the bucket
- Create a CloudFront distribution with OAC
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# CloudFront Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script creates an S3 bucket, uploads sample content, creates a CloudFront
 distribution with OAC,
# and demonstrates how to access content through CloudFront.

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="cloudfront-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting CloudFront Getting Started Tutorial at $(date)"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
```

```
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
    fi
    if [ -n "${OAC_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "- CloudFront Origin Access Control: $OAC_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "- CloudFront Distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
    fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Disabling CloudFront distribution $DISTRIBUTION_ID..."

        # Get the current configuration and ETag in one call
        DIST_CONFIG=$(aws cloudfront get-distribution-config --id "$DISTRIBUTION_ID"
 2>/dev/null) || {
            echo "Failed to get distribution config. Continuing with cleanup..."
            DIST_CONFIG=""
        }

        if [ -n "$DIST_CONFIG" ]; then
            ETAG=$(echo "$DIST_CONFIG" | jq -r '.ETag')

            # Modify and update distribution in one pipeline
            if echo "$DIST_CONFIG" | jq '.DistributionConfig.Enabled = false' | \
                aws cloudfront update-distribution \
                    --id "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" \
                    --distribution-config "$(cat)" \
                    --if-match "$ETAG" 2>/dev/null; then

                echo "Waiting for distribution to be disabled (this may take several
 minutes)..."
```

```
                aws cloudfront wait distribution-deployed --id "$DISTRIBUTION_ID"
 2>/dev/null || {
                    echo "Distribution deployment wait timed out. Proceeding with
 deletion..."
                }

                # Get fresh ETag for deletion
                DIST_CONFIG=$(aws cloudfront get-distribution-config --id
 "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" 2>/dev/null) || {
                    echo "Failed to get updated config. Skipping distribution
 deletion..."
                    DIST_CONFIG=""
                }

                if [ -n "$DIST_CONFIG" ]; then
                    ETAG=$(echo "$DIST_CONFIG" | jq -r '.ETag')
                    aws cloudfront delete-distribution --id "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" --if-
match "$ETAG" 2>/dev/null && \
                        echo "CloudFront distribution deleted." || \
                        echo "Failed to delete distribution. You may need to delete
 it manually."
                fi
            else
                echo "Failed to disable distribution. Continuing with cleanup..."
            fi
        fi
    fi

    if [ -n "${OAC_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Origin Access Control $OAC_ID..."
        OAC_DATA=$(aws cloudfront get-origin-access-control --id "$OAC_ID" 2>/dev/
null) || {
            echo "Failed to get Origin Access Control. You may need to delete it
 manually."
            OAC_DATA=""
        }

        if [ -n "$OAC_DATA" ]; then
            OAC_ETAG=$(echo "$OAC_DATA" | jq -r '.ETag')
            aws cloudfront delete-origin-access-control --id "$OAC_ID" --if-match
 "$OAC_ETAG" 2>/dev/null && \
                echo "Origin Access Control deleted." || \
                echo "Failed to delete Origin Access Control. You may need to delete
 it manually."
```

```
        fi
    fi

    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ] && [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" != "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting S3 bucket $BUCKET_NAME and its contents..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || {
            echo "Failed to remove bucket contents. Continuing with bucket
 deletion..."
        }

        aws s3 rb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null && \
            echo "S3 bucket deleted." || \
            echo "Failed to delete bucket. You may need to delete it manually."
    fi

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f temp_disabled_config.json distribution-config.json bucket-policy.json 2>/
dev/null || true
    rm -rf temp_content 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Trap errors and cleanup
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted"' INT TERM

# Validate AWS CLI is available
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Validate jq is available
if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "jq is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Validate AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Initialize variables
BUCKET_NAME=""
OAC_ID=""
DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
```

```
# Generate a random identifier for the bucket name using secure random
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
if [ -z "$RANDOM_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to generate random identifier"
fi

# Check for shared prereq bucket and get account ID in parallel calls
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null) || PREREQ_BUCKET=""

if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="cloudfront-${RANDOM_ID}"
fi
echo "Using bucket name: $BUCKET_NAME"

# Get AWS account ID early
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query 'Account' --output text)
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get AWS account ID"
fi

# Validate account ID format
if ! [[ "$ACCOUNT_ID" =~ ^[0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS account ID format: $ACCOUNT_ID"
fi

# Create a temporary directory for content with restrictive permissions
TEMP_DIR="temp_content"
mkdir -p "$TEMP_DIR/css"
chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create temporary directory"
fi

# Step 1: Create an S3 bucket (only if not shared)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" != "true" ]; then
```

```
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
    aws s3 mb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --region us-east-1
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to create S3 bucket"
    fi

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=cloudfront-
gettingstarted}]'

    # Batch bucket configuration calls for efficiency
    aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --versioning-
configuration Status=Enabled &
    aws s3api put-public-access-block \
        --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
        --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 &
    aws s3api put-bucket-encryption \
        --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
        --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
            "Rules": [
                {
                    "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                        "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
                    }
                }
            ]
        }' &
    wait
fi

# Step 2: Create sample content
echo "Creating sample content..."
cat > "$TEMP_DIR/index.html" << 'EOF'
<!DOCTYPE html>
<html>
<head>
    <title>Hello World</title>
    <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="css/styles.css">
</head>
<body>
    <h1>Hello world!</h1>
</body>
```

```
</html>
EOF

cat > "$TEMP_DIR/css/styles.css" << 'EOF'
body {
    font-family: Arial, sans-serif;
    margin: 40px;
    background-color: #f5f5f5;
}
h1 {
    color: #333;
    text-align: center;
}
EOF

# Set restrictive permissions on content files
chmod 600 "$TEMP_DIR/index.html" "$TEMP_DIR/css/styles.css"

# Step 3: Upload content to the S3 bucket with encryption and metadata
echo "Uploading content to S3 bucket..."
aws s3 cp "$TEMP_DIR/" "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --recursive \
    --sse AES256 \
    --metadata "Source=CloudFrontTutorial"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to upload content to S3 bucket"
fi

# Step 4: Create Origin Access Control
echo "Creating Origin Access Control..."
OAC_RESPONSE=$(aws cloudfront create-origin-access-control \
    --origin-access-control-config Name="oac-for-
$BUCKET_NAME",SigningProtocol=sigv4,SigningBehavior=always,OriginAccessControlOriginType=s3)

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Origin Access Control"
fi

OAC_ID=$(echo "$OAC_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.OriginAccessControl.Id')
if [ -z "$OAC_ID" ] || [ "$OAC_ID" = "null" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract OAC ID from response"
fi

# Validate OAC ID format (alphanumeric and hyphens)
if ! [[ "$OAC_ID" =~ ^[A-Z0-9]+$ ]]; then
```

```
    handle_error "Invalid OAC ID format: $OAC_ID"
fi

echo "Created Origin Access Control with ID: $OAC_ID"

# Step 5: Create CloudFront distribution
echo "Creating CloudFront distribution..."

# Validate bucket name format
if ! [[ "$BUCKET_NAME" =~ ^[a-z0-9][a-z0-9.-]*[a-z0-9]$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid S3 bucket name format: $BUCKET_NAME"
fi

# Create distribution configuration with improved security settings
cat > distribution-config.json << EOF
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-tutorial-$(date +%s)",
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "S3-$BUCKET_NAME",
                "DomainName": "$BUCKET_NAME.s3.amazonaws.com",
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                },
                "OriginAccessControlId": "$OAC_ID"
            }
        ]
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
        "TargetOriginId": "S3-$BUCKET_NAME",
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "redirect-to-https",
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": ["GET", "HEAD"],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": ["GET", "HEAD"]
            }
        },
        "DefaultTTL": 86400,
        "MinTTL": 0,
        "MaxTTL": 31536000,
```

```
        "Compress": true,
        "ForwardedValues": {
            "QueryString": false,
            "Cookies": {
                "Forward": "none"
            }
        }
    },
    "Comment": "CloudFront distribution for tutorial",
    "Enabled": true,
    "WebACLId": "",
    "HttpVersion": "http2and3"
}
EOF

# Set restrictive permissions on config file before passing credentials
chmod 600 distribution-config.json

DIST_RESPONSE=$(aws cloudfront create-distribution --distribution-config file://
distribution-config.json)
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create CloudFront distribution"
fi

DISTRIBUTION_ID=$(echo "$DIST_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.Distribution.Id')
DOMAIN_NAME=$(echo "$DIST_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.Distribution.DomainName')

if [ -z "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" ] || [ "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" = "null" ] || [ -z
 "$DOMAIN_NAME" ] || [ "$DOMAIN_NAME" = "null" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract distribution ID or domain name from response"
fi

# Validate distribution ID format
if ! [[ "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" =~ ^[A-Z0-9]+$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid distribution ID format: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
fi

echo "Created CloudFront distribution with ID: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
echo "CloudFront domain name: $DOMAIN_NAME"

# Tag the CloudFront distribution
aws cloudfront tag-resource --resource "arn:aws:cloudfront::
$ACCOUNT_ID:distribution/$DISTRIBUTION_ID" --tags 'Items=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=cloudfront-gettingstarted}]'
```

```
# Step 6: Update S3 bucket policy
echo "Updating S3 bucket policy..."

cat > bucket-policy.json << EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "AllowCloudFrontServicePrincipal",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "cloudfront.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "s3:GetObject",
            "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::$BUCKET_NAME/*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "AWS:SourceArn": "arn:aws:cloudfront::$ACCOUNT_ID:distribution/
$DISTRIBUTION_ID"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

# Set restrictive permissions on policy file
chmod 600 bucket-policy.json

aws s3api put-bucket-policy --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --policy file://bucket-
policy.json
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to update S3 bucket policy"
fi

# Step 7: Wait for distribution to deploy
echo "Waiting for CloudFront distribution to deploy (this may take 5-10 minutes)..."
aws cloudfront wait distribution-deployed --id "$DISTRIBUTION_ID" 2>/dev/null || {
    echo "Warning: Distribution deployment wait timed out. The distribution may
 still be deploying."
}

echo "CloudFront distribution is now deployed."
```

```
# Step 8: Display access information
echo ""
echo "===== CloudFront Distribution Setup Complete ====="
echo "You can access your content at: https://$DOMAIN_NAME/index.html"
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- CloudFront Origin Access Control: $OAC_ID"
echo "- CloudFront Distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
echo ""
echo "To clean up resources, run: cleanup"
echo ""

echo "Tutorial completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateDistribution
  - CreateOriginAccessControl
  - DeleteDistribution
  - DeleteOriginAccessControl
  - GetDistribution
  - GetDistributionConfig
  - GetOriginAccessControl
  - UpdateDistribution
  - WaitDistributionDeployed

Getting started with WAF

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a web ACL
- Add a string match rule
- Add managed rules
- Configure logging
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS WAF Getting Started Script
# This script creates a Web ACL with a string match rule and AWS Managed Rules,
# associates it with a CloudFront distribution, and then cleans up all resources.

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict file permissions
umask 077

# Set up logging with secure file handling
LOG_FILE="waf-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS WAF Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will create AWS WAF resources and associate"
echo "them with a CloudFront distribution."
echo ""

# Maximum number of retries for operations
MAX_RETRIES=3

# Function to handle errors securely
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="$1"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Check the log file for details: $LOG_FILE" >&2
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
```

```
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI JSON output
validate_json() {
    local json_string="$1"
    if ! echo "$json_string" | jq empty 2>/dev/null; then
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
extract_json_value() {
    local json_string="$1"
    local key_path="$2"

    if ! validate_json "$json_string"; then
        return 1
    fi

    echo "$json_string" | jq -r "$key_path" 2>/dev/null || return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources securely
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "CLEANING UP RESOURCES"
    echo "=================================================="

    if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${WEB_ACL_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Disassociating Web ACL from CloudFront distribution..."
        local account_id
        account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/
dev/null) || account_id=""

        if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
            echo "Warning: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
            return
        fi

        local disassociate_result
        disassociate_result=$(aws wafv2 disassociate-web-acl \
```

```
            --resource-arn "arn:aws:cloudfront::${account_id}:distribution/
${DISTRIBUTION_ID}" \
            --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

        if echo "$disassociate_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to disassociate Web ACL: $disassociate_result"
        else
            echo "Web ACL disassociated successfully."
        fi
    fi

    if [ -n "${WEB_ACL_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${WEB_ACL_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Web ACL..."

        local get_result
        get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
            --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
            --scope CLOUDFRONT \
            --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
            --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

        if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for deletion: $get_result"
            echo "You may need to manually delete the Web ACL using the AWS
 Console."
        else
            local latest_token
            latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/
dev/null) || latest_token=""

            if [ -n "$latest_token" ]; then
                local delete_result
                delete_result=$(aws wafv2 delete-web-acl \
                    --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
                    --scope CLOUDFRONT \
                    --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
                    --lock-token "$latest_token" \
                    --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

                if echo "$delete_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
                    echo "Warning: Failed to delete Web ACL: $delete_result"
                    echo "You may need to manually delete the Web ACL using the AWS
 Console."
                else
```

```
                    echo "Web ACL deleted successfully."
                fi
            else
                echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for deletion. You may
 need to manually delete the Web ACL."
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Cleanup process completed."
}

# Security: Trap EXIT to ensure cleanup on any exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Generate a random identifier for resource names using secure method
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4) || handle_error "Failed to generate random ID"
WEB_ACL_NAME="MyWebACL-${RANDOM_ID}"
METRIC_NAME="MyWebACLMetrics-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using Web ACL name: $WEB_ACL_NAME"

# Step 1: Create a Web ACL
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 1: Creating Web ACL"
echo "=================================================="

local create_result
create_result=$(aws wafv2 create-web-acl \
    --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
    --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
    --default-action Allow={} \
    --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-waf-gs \
    --region us-east-1 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to create Web ACL"

if ! validate_json "$create_result"; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON response from create-web-acl"
fi

# Extract Web ACL ID, ARN, and Lock Token from the response
```

```
WEB_ACL_ID=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.Id') || handle_error
 "Failed to extract Web ACL ID"
WEB_ACL_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.ARN') || handle_error
 "Failed to extract Web ACL ARN"
LOCK_TOKEN=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.LockToken') ||
 handle_error "Failed to extract Lock Token"

echo "Web ACL created successfully with ID: $WEB_ACL_ID"
echo "Lock Token: [REDACTED]"

# Step 2: Add a String Match Rule
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 2: Adding String Match Rule"
echo "=================================================="

for ((i=1; i<=MAX_RETRIES; i++)); do
    echo "Attempt $i to add string match rule..."

    # Get the latest lock token before updating
    local get_result
    get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope CLOUDFRONT \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for update: $get_result"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to get Web ACL after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    if ! validate_json "$get_result"; then
        echo "Warning: Invalid JSON response from get-web-acl"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON response after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi
```

```
    local latest_token
    latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/dev/null)
|| true

    if [ -z "$latest_token" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for update"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to extract lock token after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local update_result
    update_result=$(aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --lock-token "$latest_token" \
        --default-action Allow={} \
        --rules '[{
            "Name": "UserAgentRule",
            "Priority": 0,
            "Statement": {
                "ByteMatchStatement": {
                    "SearchString": "MyAgent",
                    "FieldToMatch": {
                        "SingleHeader": {
                            "Name": "user-agent"
                        }
                    },
                    "TextTransformations": [
                        {
                            "Priority": 0,
                            "Type": "NONE"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PositionalConstraint": "EXACTLY"
                }
            },
            "Action": {
                "Count": {}
            },
```

```
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "UserAgentRuleMetric"
            }
        }]' \
        --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "WAFOptimisticLockException"; then
        echo "Optimistic lock exception encountered. Will retry with new lock
 token."
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to add string match rule after $MAX_RETRIES
 attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    elif echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        handle_error "Failed to add string match rule: $update_result"
    else
        echo "String match rule added successfully."
        break
    fi
done

# Step 3: Add AWS Managed Rules
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 3: Adding AWS Managed Rules"
echo "=================================================="

for ((i=1; i<=MAX_RETRIES; i++)); do
    echo "Attempt $i to add AWS Managed Rules..."

    # Get the latest lock token before updating
    local get_result
    get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope CLOUDFRONT \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true
```

```
    if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for update: $get_result"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to get Web ACL after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    if ! validate_json "$get_result"; then
        echo "Warning: Invalid JSON response from get-web-acl"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON response after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local latest_token
    latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/dev/null)
|| true

    if [ -z "$latest_token" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for update"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to extract lock token after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local update_result
    update_result=$(aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --lock-token "$latest_token" \
        --default-action Allow={} \
        --rules '[{
            "Name": "UserAgentRule",
            "Priority": 0,
            "Statement": {
                "ByteMatchStatement": {
```

```
                    "SearchString": "MyAgent",
                    "FieldToMatch": {
                        "SingleHeader": {
                            "Name": "user-agent"
                        }
                    },
                    "TextTransformations": [
                        {
                            "Priority": 0,
                            "Type": "NONE"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PositionalConstraint": "EXACTLY"
                }
            },
            "Action": {
                "Count": {}
            },
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "UserAgentRuleMetric"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "AWS-AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
            "Priority": 1,
            "Statement": {
                "ManagedRuleGroupStatement": {
                    "VendorName": "AWS",
                    "Name": "AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
                    "ExcludedRules": []
                }
            },
            "OverrideAction": {
                "Count": {}
            },
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "AWS-AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet"
            }
        }]' \
```

```
        --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "WAFOptimisticLockException"; then
        echo "Optimistic lock exception encountered. Will retry with new lock
 token."
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to add AWS Managed Rules after $MAX_RETRIES
 attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    elif echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        handle_error "Failed to add AWS Managed Rules: $update_result"
    else
        echo "AWS Managed Rules added successfully."
        break
    fi
done

# Step 4: List CloudFront distributions
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 4: Listing CloudFront Distributions"
echo "=================================================="

local cf_result
cf_result=$(aws cloudfront list-distributions --query "DistributionList.Items[*].
{Id:Id,DomainName:DomainName}" --output table 2>&1) || cf_result=""

if echo "$cf_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to list CloudFront distributions: $cf_result"
    echo "Continuing without CloudFront association."
    DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
else
    echo "$cf_result"

    # Auto-select first CloudFront distribution if available
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "STEP 5: Associate Web ACL with CloudFront Distribution"
    echo "=================================================="
```

```
    local first_dist
    first_dist=$(aws cloudfront list-distributions --query
 "DistributionList.Items[0].Id" --output text 2>&1) || first_dist=""

    if [ -n "$first_dist" ] && [ "$first_dist" != "None" ] && ! echo "$first_dist" |
 grep -qi "error"; then
        DISTRIBUTION_ID="$first_dist"
        echo "Using CloudFront distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"

        local account_id
        account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/
dev/null) || account_id=""

        if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
            echo "Warning: Could not retrieve AWS account ID for association"
            DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
        else
            local associate_result
            associate_result=$(aws wafv2 associate-web-acl \
                --web-acl-arn "$WEB_ACL_ARN" \
                --resource-arn "arn:aws:cloudfront::${account_id}:distribution/
${DISTRIBUTION_ID}" \
                --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

            if echo "$associate_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
                echo "Warning: Failed to associate Web ACL with CloudFront
 distribution: $associate_result"
                echo "Continuing without CloudFront association."
                DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
            else
                echo "Web ACL associated with CloudFront distribution successfully."
            fi
        fi
    else
        echo "No CloudFront distributions available. Skipping association."
        DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
```

```
echo "================================================="
echo "Web ACL Name: $WEB_ACL_NAME"
echo "Web ACL ID: $WEB_ACL_ID"
echo "Web ACL ARN: $WEB_ACL_ARN"
if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Associated CloudFront Distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
fi
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "================================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================="
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup of all created resources..."

echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Tutorial completed!"
echo "================================================="
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AssociateWebAcl
  - CreateWebAcl
  - DeleteWebAcl
  - DisassociateWebAcl
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetWebAcl
  - ListDistributions
  - UpdateWebAcl

CloudWatch examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with CloudWatch.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating a CloudWatch dashboard with function name as a variable

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add Lambda metrics widgets with a function name variable
- Verify the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create a CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name as a variable
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard that allows you to switch between
 different Lambda functions

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="${HOME}/.cloudwatch-dashboard-script.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE" && chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting CloudWatch dashboard creation script"

# Security: Set strict error handling
```

```
set -uo pipefail
trap 'handle_error "Script failed at line $LINENO"' ERR

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="${1:-Unknown error}"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Resources created:"
    echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: LambdaMetricsDashboard"
    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "An error occurred. Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."

    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names LambdaMetricsDashboard 2>/
dev/null || true

    # Clean up temporary files
    if [ -n "${TEMP_DIR:-}" ] && [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi
    rm -f dashboard-body.json

    echo "Cleanup complete."
    exit 1
}

# Security: Validate AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it and try again."
fi

# Check if AWS CLI is installed and configured
echo "Checking AWS CLI configuration..."
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not properly configured. Please configure it with 'aws
 configure' and try again."
fi

# Get the current region securely
REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
```

```
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $REGION"
fi
echo "Using region: $REGION"

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $REGION"
fi

# Check if there are any Lambda functions in the account
echo "Checking for Lambda functions..."
LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS=$(aws lambda list-functions --region "$REGION" --query
 "Functions[*].FunctionName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [ -z "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" ]; then
    echo "No Lambda functions found in your account. Creating a simple test
 function..."

    # Create a temporary directory for Lambda function code with secure permissions
    TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
    chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"
    trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

    # Create a simple Lambda function
    cat > "$TEMP_DIR/index.js" << 'EOF'
exports.handler = async (event) => {
    console.log('Event:', JSON.stringify(event, null, 2));
    return {
        statusCode: 200,
        body: JSON.stringify('Hello from Lambda!'),
    };
};
EOF

    # Zip the function code
    if ! cd "$TEMP_DIR"; then
        handle_error "Failed to change to temporary directory"
    fi

    if ! zip -q function.zip index.js; then
        handle_error "Failed to create zip file"
    fi
```

```
    # Create a role for the Lambda function with restricted trust policy
    ROLE_NAME="LambdaDashboardTestRole-$(date +%s)"
    TRUST_POLICY='{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":
{"Service":"lambda.amazonaws.com"},"Action":"sts:AssumeRole"}]}'

    if ! ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
        --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-dynamicdash
 \
        --query "Role.Arn" \
        --output text 2>/dev/null); then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role for Lambda function"
    fi

    echo "Waiting for role to be available..."
    sleep 10

    # Attach basic Lambda execution policy
    if ! aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"; then
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to attach policy to IAM role"
    fi

    # Create the Lambda function
    FUNCTION_NAME="DashboardTestFunction-$(date +%s)"
    if ! aws lambda create-function \
        --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
        --runtime nodejs18.x \
        --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
        --handler index.handler \
        --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
        --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-dynamicdash \
        --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to create Lambda function"
```

```
    fi

    # Invoke the function to generate some metrics
    echo "Invoking Lambda function to generate metrics..."
    for i in {1..5}; do
        aws lambda invoke --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --payload '{}' /dev/null
 --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1 || true
        sleep 1
    done

    # Go back to original directory
    cd - > /dev/null

    # Set the function name for the dashboard
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION="$FUNCTION_NAME"
else
    # Use the first Lambda function as default
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION=$(echo "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Found Lambda functions. Using $DEFAULT_FUNCTION as default."
    FUNCTION_NAME=""
    ROLE_NAME=""
fi

# Create a dashboard with Lambda metrics and a function name variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name variable..."

# Create a JSON file for the dashboard body with secure permissions
DASHBOARD_JSON="dashboard-body-$$.json"
touch "$DASHBOARD_JSON" && chmod 600 "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

# Escape special characters in region and function name for JSON
REGION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$REGION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')
FUNCTION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$DEFAULT_FUNCTION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')

cat > "$DASHBOARD_JSON" << EOF
{
  "widgets": [
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
```

```
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}" ],
          [ ".", "Errors", ".", "." ],
          [ ".", "Throttles", ".", "." ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Lambda Function Metrics for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 6,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Duration", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}", { "stat":
 "Average" } ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Duration for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 12,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "ConcurrentExecutions", "FunctionName", "\
${FunctionName}" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
```

```
        "title": "Concurrent Executions for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    }
  ],
  "periodOverride": "auto",
  "variables": [
    {
      "type": "property",
      "id": "FunctionName",
      "property": "FunctionName",
      "label": "Lambda Function",
      "inputType": "select",
      "values": [
        {
          "value": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED",
          "label": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! jq empty "$DASHBOARD_JSON" 2>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON generated for dashboard"
fi

# Create the dashboard using the JSON file
DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-$(date +%s)"
if ! DASHBOARD_RESULT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard \
    --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" \
    --dashboard-body file://"$DASHBOARD_JSON" \
    --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
```

```
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to create CloudWatch dashboard."
fi

# Display any validation messages but continue
if echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT" | grep -q "DashboardValidationMessages"; then
    echo "Dashboard created with validation messages:"
    echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT"
    echo "These validation messages are warnings and the dashboard should still
 function."
else
    echo "Dashboard created successfully!"
fi

# Verify the dashboard was created
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..."
if ! DASHBOARD_INFO=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name
 "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to verify dashboard creation."
fi

echo "Dashboard verification successful!"
echo "Dashboard details:"
echo "$DASHBOARD_INFO"

# List all dashboards to confirm
echo "Listing all dashboards:"
if ! DASHBOARDS=$(aws cloudwatch list-dashboards --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to list dashboards."
fi
echo "$DASHBOARDS"

# Show instructions for accessing the dashboard
echo ""
echo "Dashboard created successfully! To access it:"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
echo "2. In the navigation pane, choose Dashboards"
echo "3. Select $DASHBOARD_NAME"
echo "4. You should see a dropdown menu labeled 'Lambda Function' at the top of the
 dashboard"
echo "5. Use this dropdown to select different Lambda functions and see their
 metrics"
echo ""

# Create a list of resources for cleanup
RESOURCES=("- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME")
if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
    RESOURCES+=("- Lambda Function: $FUNCTION_NAME")
    RESOURCES+=("- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")
fi

# Prompt for cleanup with automatic yes
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."

CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the dashboard
```

```
    if aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Dashboard deleted successfully."
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to delete dashboard. You may need to delete it
 manually."
    fi

    # If we created a Lambda function, delete it and its role
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function..."
        if aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Lambda function deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete Lambda function. You may need to delete
 it manually."
        fi

        echo "Detaching role policy..."
        if aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Role policy detached successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to detach role policy. You may need to detach it
 manually."
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        if aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "IAM role deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete IAM role. You may need to delete it
 manually."
        fi
    fi

    # Clean up the JSON file
    rm -f "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

    echo "Cleanup complete."
fi
```

```
echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetDashboard
  - Invoke
  - ListDashboards
  - ListFunctions
  - PutDashboard

Run CPU stress tests on EC2 instances using FIS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a CloudWatch alarm
- Create an experiment template
- Run the experiment
- Verify the results
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the AWS FIS CPU stress test tutorial

#    approach using epoch time calculations that work across all Linux distributions

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="fis-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        # Ignore specific expected errors
        if [[ "$cmd" == *"aws fis get-experiment"* ]] && [[ "$output" ==
 *"ConfigurationFailure"* ]]; then
            echo "Note: Experiment failed due to configuration issue. This is
 expected in some cases."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID if running..."
        aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
        aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ALARM_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
        aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting instance profile..."
        aws iam delete-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting FIS role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi
```

```
    if [ -n "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" || true

        echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate unique identifiers for resources
TIMESTAMP=$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S)
FIS_ROLE_NAME="FISRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
FIS_POLICY_NAME="FISPolicy-${TIMESTAMP}"
EC2_ROLE_NAME="EC2SSMRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="EC2SSMProfile-${TIMESTAMP}"
ALARM_NAME="FIS-CPU-Alarm-${TIMESTAMP}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Step 1: Creating IAM role for AWS FIS"
# Create trust policy file for AWS FIS
cat > fis-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "fis.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for FIS
echo "Creating IAM role $FIS_ROLE_NAME for AWS FIS..."
FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
```

```
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://fis-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

# Create policy document for SSM actions
cat > fis-ssm-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:SendCommand",
        "ssm:ListCommands",
        "ssm:ListCommandInvocations"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching policy $FIS_POLICY_NAME to role $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" \
  --policy-document file://fis-ssm-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: $FIS_POLICY_NAME attached to $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for EC2 instance with SSM permissions"
# Create trust policy file for EC2
cat > ec2-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
```

```
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role $EC2_ROLE_NAME for EC2 instance..."
EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://ec2-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach SSM policy to the EC2 role
echo "Attaching AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore policy to role $EC2_ROLE_NAME..."
EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore)
check_error "$EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam attach-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore attached to
 $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Create instance profile
echo "Creating instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
check_error "$PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-instance-profile"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")

# Add role to instance profile
echo "Adding role $EC2_ROLE_NAME to instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10
```

```
echo "Step 3: Launching EC2 instance"
# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID
echo "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
  --output text)
check_error "$AMI_ID" "aws ec2 describe-images"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance
echo "Launching EC2 instance with AMI $AMI_ID..."
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --iam-instance-profile Name="$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=FIS-Test-
Instance},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-
service-gs}]')
check_error "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 run-instances"

# Get instance ID
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "InstanceId" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get instance ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Launched instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

# Enable detailed monitoring
echo "Enabling detailed monitoring for instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
MONITOR_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
check_error "$MONITOR_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 monitor-instances"

# Wait for instance to be running and status checks to pass
echo "Waiting for instance to be ready..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
aws ec2 wait instance-status-ok --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Instance is ready"
```

```
echo "Step 4: Creating CloudWatch alarm for CPU utilization"
# Create CloudWatch alarm
echo "Creating CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \
  --alarm-name "$ALARM_NAME" \
  --alarm-description "Alarm when CPU exceeds 50%" \
  --metric-name CPUUtilization \
  --namespace AWS/EC2 \
  --statistic Maximum \
  --period 60 \
  --threshold 50 \
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold \
  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --evaluation-periods 1)
check_error "$ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudWatch Alarm: $ALARM_NAME")

# Get the alarm ARN
echo "Getting CloudWatch alarm ARN..."
ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
ALARM_ARN=$(echo "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "AlarmArn" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$ALARM_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get alarm ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Alarm ARN: $ALARM_ARN"

# Wait for the alarm to initialize and reach OK state
echo "Waiting for CloudWatch alarm to initialize (60 seconds)..."
sleep 60

# Check alarm state
echo "Checking alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
echo "Current alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"
```

```
# If alarm is not in OK state, wait longer or generate some baseline metrics
if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
    echo "Alarm not in OK state. Waiting for alarm to stabilize (additional 60
 seconds)..."
    sleep 60

    # Check alarm state again
    ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
      --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk
 -F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Updated alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

    if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Alarm still not in OK state. Experiment may fail to start."
    fi
fi

echo "Step 5: Creating AWS FIS experiment template"
# Get the IAM role ARN
echo "Getting IAM role ARN for $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws iam get-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws iam get-role"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "Arn" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get role ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if region not set
fi
INSTANCE_ARN="arn:aws:ec2:${REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:instance/${INSTANCE_ID}"
echo "Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN"

# Create experiment template - Fixed JSON escaping issue
cat > experiment-template.json << EOF
```

```
{
  "description": "Test CPU stress predefined SSM document",
  "targets": {
    "testInstance": {
      "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
      "resourceArns": ["$INSTANCE_ARN"],
      "selectionMode": "ALL"
    }
  },
  "actions": {
    "runCpuStress": {
      "actionId": "aws:ssm:send-command",
      "parameters": {
        "documentArn": "arn:aws:ssm:$REGION::document/AWSFIS-Run-CPU-Stress",
        "documentParameters": "{\"DurationSeconds\":\"120\"}",
        "duration": "PT5M"
      },
      "targets": {
        "Instances": "testInstance"
      }
    }
  },
  "stopConditions": [
    {
      "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
      "value": "$ALARM_ARN"
    }
  ],
  "roleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
  "tags": {
    "Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Experiment",
    "project": "doc-smith",
    "tutorial": "aws-fault-injection-service-gs"
  }
}
EOF

# Create experiment template
echo "Creating AWS FIS experiment template..."
TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis create-experiment-template --cli-input-json file://
experiment-template.json)
check_error "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis create-experiment-template"
TEMPLATE_ID=$(echo "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
```

```
if [ -z "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get template ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment template created with ID: $TEMPLATE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment Template: $TEMPLATE_ID")

echo "Step 6: Starting the experiment"
# Start the experiment
echo "Starting AWS FIS experiment using template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT=$(aws fis start-experiment \
  --experiment-template-id "$TEMPLATE_ID" \
  --tags '{"Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Run"}')
check_error "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" "aws fis start-experiment"
EXPERIMENT_ID=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get experiment ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment started with ID: $EXPERIMENT_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment: $EXPERIMENT_ID")

echo "Step 7: Tracking experiment progress"
# Track experiment progress
echo "Tracking experiment progress..."
MAX_CHECKS=30
CHECK_COUNT=0
EXPERIMENT_STATE=""

while [ $CHECK_COUNT -lt $MAX_CHECKS ]; do
    EXPERIMENT_INFO=$(aws fis get-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
    # Don't check for errors here, as we expect some experiments to fail

    EXPERIMENT_STATE=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "status" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Experiment state: $EXPERIMENT_STATE"

    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "completed" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" ==
 "stopped" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
        # Show the reason for the state
```

```
        REASON=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "reason" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
        if [ -n "$REASON" ]; then
            echo "Reason: $REASON"
        fi
        break
    fi

    echo "Waiting 10 seconds before checking again..."
    sleep 10
    CHECK_COUNT=$((CHECK_COUNT + 1))
done

if [ $CHECK_COUNT -eq $MAX_CHECKS ]; then
    echo "Experiment is taking longer than expected. You can check its status later
 using:"
    echo "aws fis get-experiment --id $EXPERIMENT_ID"
fi

echo "Step 8: Verifying experiment results"
# Check CloudWatch alarm state
echo "Checking CloudWatch alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT"

# Get CPU utilization metrics
echo "Getting CPU utilization metrics..."
END_TIME=$(date -u +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# FIXED: Cross-platform compatible way to calculate time 10 minutes ago
# This approach uses epoch seconds and basic arithmetic which works on all Linux
 distributions
CURRENT_EPOCH=$(date +%s)
TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH=$((CURRENT_EPOCH - 600))
START_TIME=$(date -u -d "@$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ" 2>/dev/null
 || date -u -r "$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# Create metric query file
cat > metric-query.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Id": "cpu",
    "MetricStat": {
```

```
      "Metric": {
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Name": "InstanceId",
            "Value": "$INSTANCE_ID"
          }
        ]
      },
      "Period": 60,
      "Stat": "Maximum"
    }
  }
]
EOF

METRICS_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
  --start-time "$START_TIME" \
  --end-time "$END_TIME" \
  --metric-data-queries file://metric-query.json)
check_error "$METRICS_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch get-metric-data"
echo "CPU Utilization Metrics:"
echo "$METRICS_OUTPUT"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "==========================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
```

```
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Stop experiment if still running
    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "completed" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" !=
"stopped" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "failed" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID..."
        STOP_OUTPUT=$(aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
        check_error "$STOP_OUTPUT" "aws fis stop-experiment"
        echo "Waiting for experiment to stop..."
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Delete experiment template
    echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
    DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis delete-experiment-template"

    # Delete CloudWatch alarm
    echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
    DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch delete-alarms"

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
    TERMINATE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
    check_error "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 terminate-instances"
    echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Clean up IAM resources
    echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
    REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting instance profile..."
    DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
    DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
      --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role-policy"

    echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
    DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore")
    check_error "$DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam detach-role-policy"

    echo "Deleting FIS role..."
    DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
    DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    # Clean up temporary files
    echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."
    rm -f fis-trust-policy.json ec2-trust-policy.json fis-ssm-policy.json
 experiment-template.json metric-query.json

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully."
else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "You can manually clean up the resources listed above."
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed."
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateExperimentTemplate
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateRole

- DeleteAlarms
- DeleteExperimentTemplate
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteRole
- DeleteRolePolicy
- DescribeAlarms
- DescribeImages
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetExperiment
- GetMetricData
- GetRole
- MonitorInstances
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutRolePolicy
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RunInstances
- StartExperiment
- StopExperiment
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Using property variables in CloudWatch dashboards to monitor multiple Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Lambda functions for monitoring
- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add a property variable to the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# CloudWatch Dashboard with Lambda Function Variable Script
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard with a property variable for Lambda
 function names

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set restrictive umask
umask 0077

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="cloudwatch-dashboard-script-v4.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting script execution at $(date)" >> "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output (with sensitive data sanitization)
log_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local sanitized_cmd="${cmd//--password*/--password [REDACTED]}"
    sanitized_cmd="${sanitized_cmd//--secret*/--secret [REDACTED]}"
    echo "$(date): Running command: $sanitized_cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [ $cmd_status -ne 0 ] || echo "$cmd_output" | grep -qi "error"; then
```

```
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        # Sanitize output before logging
        local sanitized_output="${cmd_output//arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*/
arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT_ID}"
        echo "Command output: $sanitized_output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Trap errors and cleanup
trap 'cleanup_resources' EXIT ERR INT TERM

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    local exit_code=$?

    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    if [ -n "${DASHBOARD_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LAMBDA_FUNCTION1:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LAMBDA_FUNCTION2:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1 >> "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    # Clean up temporary files securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json lambda_function.py lambda_function.zip 2>/dev/
null || rm -f trust-policy.json lambda_function.py lambda_function.zip

    echo "Cleanup completed." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    return $exit_code
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and authenticated
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not properly authenticated" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Get AWS region with validation
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $AWS_REGION" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
# Generate unique identifiers using secure random with validation
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
if [ -z "$RANDOM_ID" ] || [ ${#RANDOM_ID} -ne 12 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to generate valid random identifier" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-${RANDOM_ID}"
LAMBDA_FUNCTION1="TestFunction1-${RANDOM_ID}"
LAMBDA_FUNCTION2="TestFunction2-${RANDOM_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="LambdaExecutionRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Validate resource names don't exceed AWS limits
if [ ${#DASHBOARD_NAME} -gt 128 ] || [ ${#LAMBDA_FUNCTION1} -gt 64 ] ||
 [ ${#ROLE_NAME} -gt 64 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Generated resource names exceed AWS limits" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Dashboard name: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Lambda function names: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1, $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "IAM role name: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create IAM role for Lambda functions
echo "Creating IAM role for Lambda..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
TRUST_POLICY='{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}'

echo "$TRUST_POLICY" > trust-policy.json
chmod 600 trust-policy.json

# Validate JSON before use
```

```
if ! python3 -m json.tool trust-policy.json > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid trust policy JSON" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

ROLE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name '$ROLE_NAME' --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-streams --output json")
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create IAM role"

ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | python3 -c "import sys, json;
 print(json.load(sys.stdin)['Role']['Arn'])" 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract Role ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Attach Lambda basic execution policy to the role
echo "Attaching Lambda execution policy to role..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name '$ROLE_NAME' --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole")
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to attach policy to role"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 10

# Create simple Python Lambda function code with security validation
echo "Creating Lambda function code..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cat > lambda_function.py << 'LAMBDA_EOF'
def handler(event, context):
    print("Lambda function executed successfully")
    return {
        'statusCode': 200,
        'body': 'Success'
    }
LAMBDA_EOF

chmod 600 lambda_function.py

# Validate Python syntax
if ! python3 -m py_compile lambda_function.py 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid Python syntax in Lambda function" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Zip the Lambda function code
zip -j -q lambda_function.zip lambda_function.py
if [ ! -f lambda_function.zip ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create lambda_function.zip" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
chmod 600 lambda_function.zip

# Validate zip file integrity
if ! unzip -t lambda_function.zip > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Created zip file is corrupted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Create first Lambda function
echo "Creating first Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LAMBDA1_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name
 '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1' --runtime python3.11 --role '$ROLE_ARN' --handler
 lambda_function.handler --zip-file fileb://lambda_function.zip --timeout 30 --
memory-size 128 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-streams")
check_error "$LAMBDA1_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create first Lambda function"

# Create second Lambda function
echo "Creating second Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LAMBDA2_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name
 '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2' --runtime python3.11 --role '$ROLE_ARN' --handler
 lambda_function.handler --zip-file fileb://lambda_function.zip --timeout 30 --
memory-size 128 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-streams")
check_error "$LAMBDA2_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create second Lambda function"

# Invoke Lambda functions to generate some metrics
echo "Invoking Lambda functions to generate metrics..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws lambda invoke --function-name '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1' --payload '{}' /dev/
null" || true
log_cmd "aws lambda invoke --function-name '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2' --payload '{}' /dev/
null" || true

# Create CloudWatch dashboard with property variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with property variable..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create dashboard body with proper escaping and validation
```

```
DASHBOARD_BODY=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "widgets": [
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$AWS_REGION",
        "title": "Lambda Invocations",
        "period": 300,
        "stat": "Sum"
      }
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! echo "$DASHBOARD_BODY" | python3 -m json.tool > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Dashboard body is not valid JSON" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# First create a basic dashboard without variables
echo "Creating initial dashboard without variables..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DASHBOARD_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME"
 --dashboard-body "$DASHBOARD_BODY" --output json 2>&1)
check_error "$DASHBOARD_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create initial CloudWatch dashboard"

# Now let's try to add a property variable using the console instructions
echo "To complete the tutorial, please follow these steps in the CloudWatch
 console:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "2. Navigate to Dashboards and select your dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "3. Choose Actions > Variables > Create a variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "4. Choose Property variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "5. For Property that the variable changes, choose FunctionName" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "6. For Input type, choose Select menu (dropdown)" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "7. Choose Use the results of a metric search" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "8. Choose Pre-built queries > Lambda > Errors" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "9. Choose By Function Name and then choose Search" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "10. (Optional) Configure any secondary settings as desired" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "11. Choose Add variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "The dashboard has been created and can be accessed at:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home#dashboards:name=
$DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Verify dashboard creation
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --
output json 2>&1)
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to verify dashboard creation"

echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DASHBOARD CREATED SUCCESSFULLY" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Dashboard Name: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Lambda Functions: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1, $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "You can view your dashboard in the CloudWatch console:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home#dashboards:name=
$DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "The following resources were created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- Lambda Function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "- Lambda Function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Script completed successfully." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetDashboard
  - Invoke
  - PutDashboard

CloudWatch Logs examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with CloudWatch Logs.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Configure Amazon ECS Service Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the VPC infrastructure
- Set up logging
- Create the ECS cluster
- Configure IAM roles
- Create the service with Service Connect
- Verify the deployment
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS Service Connect Tutorial Script v4 - Modified to use Default VPC
# This script creates an ECS cluster with Service Connect and deploys an nginx
 service
# Uses the default VPC to avoid VPC limits

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ECS Service Connect Tutorial"
LOG_FILE="ecs-service-connect-tutorial-v4-default-vpc.log"
REGION=${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null)}}
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Set one with: aws configure set region us-east-1"
    exit 1
```

```
fi
ENV_PREFIX="tutorial"
CLUSTER_NAME="${ENV_PREFIX}-cluster"
NAMESPACE_NAME="service-connect"

# Generate random suffix for unique resource names
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Arrays to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
    log "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to add resource to tracking array
track_resource() {
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1")
    log "Tracking resource: $1"
}

# Function to check if command output contains actual errors
check_for_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local command_name="$2"

    # Check for specific AWS CLI error patterns, not just any occurrence of "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameterException\|
AccessDenied\|ValidationException\|ResourceNotFoundException"; then
        log "ERROR in $command_name: $output"
        return 1
    fi
```

```
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    log "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
}

# Function to wait for resources to be ready
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            log "Waiting for cluster $resource_id to be active..."
            local attempt=1
            local max_attempts=30
            while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
                local status=$(aws ecs describe-clusters --clusters "$resource_id"
 --query 'clusters[0].status' --output text)
                if [ "$status" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
                    log "Cluster is now active"
                    return 0
                fi
                log "Cluster status: $status (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
                sleep 10
                ((attempt++))
            done
            log "ERROR: Cluster did not become active within expected time"
            return 1
            ;;
        "service")
            log "Waiting for service $resource_id to be stable..."
            aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id"
            ;;
        "nat-gateway")
            log "Waiting for NAT Gateway $resource_id to be available..."
            aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id"
            ;;
    esac
}
```

```
# Function to use default VPC infrastructure
setup_default_vpc_infrastructure() {
    log "Using default VPC infrastructure..."

    # Get default VPC
    VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

    # Get default subnets
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[].SubnetId' --output text)
    SUBNET_ARRAY=($SUBNETS)

    if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
        log "ERROR: Need at least 2 subnets for ECS Service Connect. Found:
 ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}"
        exit 1
    fi

    PUBLIC_SUBNET1=${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}
    PUBLIC_SUBNET2=${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}

    log "Using subnets: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1, $PUBLIC_SUBNET2"

    # Create security group for ECS tasks
    SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "${ENV_PREFIX}-ecs-sg-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}" \
        --description "Security group for ECS Service Connect tutorial" \
        --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-
connect}]' 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SG_OUTPUT" "create-security-group"
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
    track_resource "SG:$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
```

```
    # Add inbound rules to security group
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 443 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    log "Default VPC infrastructure setup completed"
}

# Function to create CloudWatch log groups
create_log_groups() {
    log "Creating CloudWatch log groups..."

    # Create log group for nginx container
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx already exists"
        fi
    }

    # Create log group for service connect proxy
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy already exists"
        fi
    }
}
```

```
# Function to create ECS cluster with Service Connect
create_ecs_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster with Service Connect..."

    CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-cluster \
        --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-connect-defaults namespace="$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
        --tags key=Environment,value=tutorial key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "create-cluster"

    track_resource "CLUSTER:$CLUSTER_NAME"
    log "Created ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    wait_for_resource "cluster" "$CLUSTER_NAME"

    # Track the Service Connect namespace that gets created
    # Wait a moment for the namespace to be created
    sleep 5
    NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" && "$NAMESPACE_ID" != "None" ]]; then
        track_resource "NAMESPACE:$NAMESPACE_ID"
        log "Service Connect namespace created: $NAMESPACE_ID"
    fi
}

# Function to create IAM roles
create_iam_roles() {
    log "Creating IAM roles..."

    # Check if ecsTaskExecutionRole exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskExecutionRole exists"
    else
        log "Creating ecsTaskExecutionRole..."
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document '{
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
```

```
                "Statement": [{
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }]
            }' >/dev/null 2>&1
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy >/dev/null 2>&1
        track_resource "ROLE:ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Check if ecsTaskRole exists, create if not
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole exists"
    else
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole does not exist, will create it"

        # Create trust policy for ECS tasks
        cat > /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file:///tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json >/
dev/null
```

```
        track_resource "IAM_ROLE:ecsTaskRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskRole"

        # Wait for role to be available
        sleep 10
    fi
}

# Function to create task definition
create_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create task definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "service-connect-nginx",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
    "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskRole",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "name": "nginx-port"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-nginx",
                    "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json file:///tmp/
task-definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "register-task-definition"

    TASK_DEF_ARN=$(echo "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"taskDefinitionArn": "[^"]*"'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    track_resource "TASK_DEF:service-connect-nginx"
    log "Created task definition: $TASK_DEF_ARN"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
}

# Function to create ECS service with Service Connect
create_ecs_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service with Service Connect..."

    # Create service definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/service-definition.json << EOF
{
    "serviceName": "service-connect-nginx-service",
    "cluster": "${CLUSTER_NAME}",
    "taskDefinition": "service-connect-nginx",
    "desiredCount": 1,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration": {
        "awsvpcConfiguration": {
            "subnets": ["${PUBLIC_SUBNET1}", "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2}"],
            "securityGroups": ["${SECURITY_GROUP_ID}"],
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
        }
    },
    "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
        "enabled": true,
        "namespace": "${NAMESPACE_NAME}",
        "services": [
            {
                "portName": "nginx-port",
                "discoveryName": "nginx",
```

```
                "clientAliases": [
                    {
                        "port": 80,
                        "dnsName": "nginx"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "logConfiguration": {
            "logDriver": "awslogs",
            "options": {
                "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-proxy",
                "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-service-connect"
            }
        }
    },
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "tutorial"
        },
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "doc-smith"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "amazon-ecs-service-connect"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-service --cli-input-json file:///tmp/service-
definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "create-service"

    track_resource "SERVICE:service-connect-nginx-service"
    log "Created ECS service: service-connect-nginx-service"

    wait_for_resource "service" "service-connect-nginx-service"

    # Clean up temporary file
```

```
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json
}

# Function to verify deployment
verify_deployment() {
    log "Verifying deployment..."

    # Check service status
    SERVICE_STATUS=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].status' --output text)
    log "Service status: $SERVICE_STATUS"

    # Check running tasks
    RUNNING_COUNT=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].runningCount' --output text)
    log "Running tasks: $RUNNING_COUNT"

    # Get task ARN
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)

    if [[ "$TASK_ARN" != "None" && -n "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
        log "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

        # Try to get task IP address
        TASK_IP=$(aws ecs describe-tasks \
            --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
            --tasks "$TASK_ARN" \
            --query 'tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?
name==`privateIPv4Address`].value' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [[ -n "$TASK_IP" && "$TASK_IP" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Task IP address: $TASK_IP"
        else
            log "Could not retrieve task IP address"
        fi
    fi
```

```
    # Check Service Connect namespace
    NAMESPACE_STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" && "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' is active"
    else
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' not found or not active"
    fi

    # Display Service Connect configuration
    log "Service Connect configuration:"
    aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].serviceConnectConfiguration' 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "============================================="
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo "============================================="
    echo ""
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)
```

```
        log "Cleaning up $resource_type: $resource_id"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "SERVICE")
                aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --desired-count 0 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to
 scale down service $resource_id"
                aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --force 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete
 service $resource_id"
                ;;
            "TASK_DEF")
                TASK_DEF_ARNS=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix
 "$resource_id" --query 'taskDefinitionArns' --output text 2>/dev/null)
                for arn in $TASK_DEF_ARNS; do
                    aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition "$arn" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                done
                ;;
            "ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "CLUSTER")
                aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete cluster $resource_id"
                ;;
            "SG")
                for attempt in 1 2 3 4 5; do
                    if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" 2>/
dev/null; then
                        break
```

```
                    fi
                    log "Security group $resource_id still has dependencies,
 retrying in 30s ($attempt/5)..."
                    sleep 30
                done
                ;;
            "LOG_GROUP")
                aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 |
 grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete log group $resource_id"
                ;;
            "NAMESPACE")
                # First, delete any services in the namespace
                NAMESPACE_SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services \
                    --filters Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values="$resource_id" \
                    --query 'Services[].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

                if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" && "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" !=
 "None" ]]; then
                    for service_id in $NAMESPACE_SERVICES; do
                        aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$service_id" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                        sleep 2
                    done
                fi

                # Then delete the namespace
                aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$resource_id" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
                ;;
        esac

        sleep 2  # Brief pause between deletions
    done

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Main execution
main() {
```

```
    log "Starting $SCRIPT_NAME v4 (Default VPC)"
    log "Region: $REGION"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

    # Get AWS account ID
    get_account_id

    # Setup infrastructure using default VPC
    setup_default_vpc_infrastructure

    # Create CloudWatch log groups
    create_log_groups

    # Create ECS cluster
    create_ecs_cluster

    # Create IAM roles
    create_iam_roles

    # Create task definition
    create_task_definition

    # Create ECS service
    create_ecs_service

    # Verify deployment
    verify_deployment

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    # Display created resources
    display_resources

    # Ask user if they want to clean up
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        cleanup_resources
        log "All resources have been cleaned up"
```

```
    else
        log "Resources left intact. You can clean them up later by running the
 cleanup function."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up resources later, you can use the AWS CLI commands or the
 AWS Management Console."
        echo "Remember to delete resources in the correct order to avoid dependency
 issues."
    fi
}

# Make script executable and run
chmod +x "$0"
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateLogGroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeClusters
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTasks

- DescribeVpcs
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListNamespaces
- ListServices
- ListTaskDefinitions
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating your first Lambda function

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda
- Create function code
- Create a Lambda function
- Test your Lambda function
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
# AWS Lambda - Create Your First Function
# This script creates a Lambda function, invokes it with a test event,
# views CloudWatch logs, and cleans up all resources.
#
```

```
# Source: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/lambda/latest/dg/getting-started.html
#
# Resources created:
#   - IAM role (Lambda execution role with basic logging permissions)
#   - Lambda function (Python 3.13 or Node.js 22.x runtime)
#   - CloudWatch log group (created automatically by Lambda on invocation)

set -eE -o pipefail

###############################################################################
# Setup
###############################################################################

UNIQUE_ID=$(head -c 8 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
FUNCTION_NAME="my-lambda-function-${UNIQUE_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="lambda-execution-role-${UNIQUE_ID}"
LOG_GROUP_NAME="/aws/lambda/${FUNCTION_NAME}"

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
readonly TEMP_DIR
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/lambda-gettingstarted.log"

exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

###############################################################################
# Helper functions
###############################################################################

cleanup_resources() {
    # Disable error trap to prevent recursion during cleanup
    trap - ERR
    set +eE

    echo ""
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    echo ""

    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        local RESOURCE="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
        local TYPE="${RESOURCE%%:*}"
        local NAME="${RESOURCE#*:}"
```

```
        case "$TYPE" in
            log-group)
                echo "Deleting CloudWatch log group: ${NAME}"
                aws logs delete-log-group \
                    --log-group-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
delete log group ${NAME}."
                ;;
            lambda-function)
                echo "Deleting Lambda function: ${NAME}"
                aws lambda delete-function \
                    --function-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
delete Lambda function ${NAME}."
                echo "  Waiting for function deletion to complete..."
                local DELETE_WAIT=0
                while aws lambda get-function --function-name "$NAME" > /dev/null
2>&1; do
                    sleep 2
                    DELETE_WAIT=$((DELETE_WAIT + 2))
                    if [ "$DELETE_WAIT" -ge 60 ]; then
                        echo "  WARNING: Timed out waiting for function deletion."
                        break
                    fi
                done
                ;;
            iam-role-policy)
                local ROLE_PART="${NAME%%|*}"
                local POLICY_PART="${NAME#*|}"
                echo "Detaching policy from role: ${ROLE_PART}"
                aws iam detach-role-policy \
                    --role-name "$ROLE_PART" \
                    --policy-arn "$POLICY_PART" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
detach policy from role ${ROLE_PART}."
                ;;
            iam-role)
                echo "Deleting IAM role: ${NAME}"
                aws iam delete-role \
                    --role-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not delete
IAM role ${NAME}."
                ;;
        esac
    done

    if [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
```

```
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR: Script failed at $1"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Attempting to clean up ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} resource(s)..."
        cleanup_resources
    fi
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "line $LINENO"' ERR

wait_for_resource() {
    local DESCRIPTION="$1"
    local COMMAND="$2"
    local TARGET_VALUE="$3"
    local TIMEOUT=300
    local ELAPSED=0
    local INTERVAL=5

    echo "Waiting for ${DESCRIPTION}..."
    while true; do
        local RESULT
        RESULT=$(eval "$COMMAND" 2>&1) || true
        if echo "$RESULT" | grep -q "$TARGET_VALUE"; then
            echo "  ${DESCRIPTION} is ready."
            return 0
        fi
        if [ "$ELAPSED" -ge "$TIMEOUT" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for ${DESCRIPTION} after ${TIMEOUT}
 seconds."
            return 1
        fi
        sleep "$INTERVAL"
        ELAPSED=$((ELAPSED + INTERVAL))
```

```
    done
}

validate_input() {
    local input="$1"
    local pattern="$2"
    if ! [[ "$input" =~ $pattern ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid input: $input"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

################################################################################
# Region pre-check
################################################################################

CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Run 'aws configure set region <region>' or export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
    exit 1
fi

################################################################################
# Runtime selection
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "AWS Lambda - Create Your First Function"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""
echo "Select a runtime for your Lambda function:"
echo "  1) Python 3.13"
echo "  2) Node.js 22.x"
echo ""
echo "Using default: Python 3.13"
RUNTIME_CHOICE="1"

case "$RUNTIME_CHOICE" in
    1)
        RUNTIME="python3.13"
```

```
        HANDLER="lambda_function.lambda_handler"
        CODE_FILE="lambda_function.py"
        cat > "${TEMP_DIR}/${CODE_FILE}" << 'PYTHON_EOF'
import json
import logging
logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if not isinstance(event, dict) or 'length' not in event or 'width' not in event:
        raise ValueError('Event must contain length and width')
    try:
        length = float(event['length'])
        width = float(event['width'])
        if length < 0 or width < 0:
            raise ValueError('Length and width must be non-negative')
        area = calculate_area(length, width)
        print(f'The area is {area}')
        logger.info(f'CloudWatch logs group: {context.log_group_name}')
        return json.dumps({'area': area})
    except (TypeError, ValueError) as e:
        logger.error(f'Error processing input: {str(e)}')
        raise
def calculate_area(length, width):
    return length * width
PYTHON_EOF
        echo "Selected runtime: Python 3.13"
        ;;
    2)
        RUNTIME="nodejs22.x"
        HANDLER="index.handler"
        CODE_FILE="index.mjs"
        cat > "${TEMP_DIR}/${CODE_FILE}" << 'NODEJS_EOF'
export const handler = async (event, context) => {
  if (!event || typeof event.length !== 'number' || typeof event.width !== 'number')
 {
    throw new Error('Event must contain numeric length and width');
  }
  if (event.length < 0 || event.width < 0) {
    throw new Error('Length and width must be non-negative');
  }
  const area = event.length * event.width;
  console.log(`The area is ${area}`);
  console.log('CloudWatch log group: ', context.logGroupName);
  return JSON.stringify({area});
```

```
};
NODEJS_EOF
        echo "Selected runtime: Node.js 22.x"
        ;;
    *)
        echo "ERROR: Invalid choice. Please enter 1 or 2."
        exit 1
        ;;
esac

################################################################################
# Step 1: Create IAM execution role
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 1: Create IAM execution role"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

TRUST_POLICY='{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}'

echo "Creating IAM role: ${ROLE_NAME}"
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
    --query 'Role.Arn' \
    --output text 2>&1)

if ! validate_input "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "^arn:aws:iam::[0-9]+:role/"; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create IAM role"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT"
ROLE_ARN="$ROLE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("iam-role:${ROLE_NAME}")
echo "Role ARN: ${ROLE_ARN}"

aws iam tag-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=lambda-gettingstarted

echo ""
echo "Attaching AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole policy..."
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 2>&1
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("iam-role-policy:${ROLE_NAME}|arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-
role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole")
echo "Policy attached."

# IAM roles can take a few seconds to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10

################################################################################
# Step 2: Create Lambda function
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 2: Create Lambda function"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

echo "Creating deployment package..."
ORIGINAL_DIR=$(pwd)
cd "$TEMP_DIR" || exit 1
zip -j function.zip "$CODE_FILE" > /dev/null 2>&1 || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create deployment package"
    exit 1
}
cd "$ORIGINAL_DIR" || exit 1

if [ ! -f "${TEMP_DIR}/function.zip" ]; then
```

```
    echo "ERROR: Deployment package creation failed"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating Lambda function: ${FUNCTION_NAME}"
echo "  Runtime: ${RUNTIME}"
echo "  Handler: ${HANDLER}"
echo ""

CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime "$RUNTIME" \
    --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --handler "$HANDLER" \
    --architectures x86_64 \
    --zip-file "fileb://${TEMP_DIR}/function.zip" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=lambda-gettingstarted \
    --query '[FunctionName, FunctionArn, Runtime, State]' \
    --output text 2>&1)

if [ -z "$CREATE_OUTPUT" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create Lambda function"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("lambda-function:${FUNCTION_NAME}")

wait_for_resource "Lambda function to become Active" \
    "aws lambda get-function-configuration --function-name ${FUNCTION_NAME} --query
 State --output text" \
    "Active"

################################################################################
# Step 3: Invoke the function
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "Step 3: Invoke the function"
echo "============================================"
echo ""

TEST_EVENT='{"length": 6, "width": 7}'
```

```
echo "Invoking function with test event: ${TEST_EVENT}"
echo ""

echo "$TEST_EVENT" > "${TEMP_DIR}/test-event.json"

if ! validate_input "$TEST_EVENT" '"length": [0-9]+, "width": [0-9]+'; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid test event format"
    exit 1
fi

INVOKE_OUTPUT=$(aws lambda invoke \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --payload "fileb://${TEMP_DIR}/test-event.json" \
    --cli-read-timeout 30 \
    "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json" 2>&1)
echo "$INVOKE_OUTPUT"

if [ ! -f "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No response file generated"
    exit 1
fi

RESPONSE=$(cat "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json")
echo ""
echo "Function response: ${RESPONSE}"
echo ""

if echo "$INVOKE_OUTPUT" | grep -qi "functionerror"; then
    echo "WARNING: Function returned an error."
fi

################################################################################
# Step 4: View CloudWatch logs
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 4: View CloudWatch Logs"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

echo "Log group: ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
echo ""
```

```
echo "Waiting for CloudWatch logs to be available..."

LOG_STREAMS=""
for i in $(seq 1 6); do
    LOG_STREAMS=$(aws logs describe-log-streams \
        --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
        --order-by LastEventTime \
        --descending \
        --query 'logStreams[0].logStreamName' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null) || true
    if [ -n "$LOG_STREAMS" ] && [ "$LOG_STREAMS" != "None" ]; then
        break
    fi
    LOG_STREAMS=""
    sleep 5
done

if [ -n "$LOG_STREAMS" ] && [ "$LOG_STREAMS" != "None" ]; then
    echo "Latest log stream: ${LOG_STREAMS}"
    echo ""
    echo "--- Log events ---"
    LOG_EVENTS=$(aws logs get-log-events \
        --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
        --log-stream-name "$LOG_STREAMS" \
        --query 'events[].message' \
        --output text 2>&1) || true
    echo "$LOG_EVENTS"
    echo "--- End of log events ---"
else
    echo "No log streams found yet. Logs may take a moment to appear."
    echo "You can view them in the CloudWatch console:"
    echo "  Log group: ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("log-group:${LOG_GROUP_NAME}")

aws logs tag-log-group \
    --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=lambda-gettingstarted

################################################################################
# Summary and cleanup
################################################################################
```

```
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
echo "  IAM role:          ${ROLE_NAME}"
echo "  Lambda function:   ${FUNCTION_NAME}"
echo "  CloudWatch logs:   ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."
cleanup_resources

echo ""
echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DescribeLogStreams
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetFunction
  - GetFunctionConfiguration
  - GetLogEvents
  - Invoke

Amazon Cognito Identity Provider examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon Cognito Identity Provider.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Cognito user pools

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a user pool
- Create an app client
- Set up a domain for your user pool
- Create a user as an administrator
- Enable self-registration
- List users in the user pool
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Cognito User Pools Getting Started Script
# This script creates and configures an Amazon Cognito user pool with an app client

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set restrictive umask
umask 0077

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="cognito-user-pool-setup.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Cognito User Pool setup script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
  local output=$1
  local cmd=$2

  if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd" >&2
    echo "Output: $output" >&2
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
  fi
}

# Function to check AWS CLI return code
check_aws_error() {
  local exit_code=$?
  local cmd=$1

  if [ $exit_code -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI command failed with exit code $exit_code: $cmd" >&2
    cleanup_on_error
    exit "$exit_code"
  fi
}
```

```
# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
  echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..." >&2

  if [ -n "${DOMAIN_NAME:-}" ] && [ -n "${USER_POOL_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting user pool domain: $DOMAIN_NAME" >&2
    aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool-domain \
      --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
      --domain "$DOMAIN_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
  fi

  if [ -n "${USER_POOL_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting user pool: $USER_POOL_ID" >&2
    aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool \
      --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
  fi
}

# Set trap for cleanup on exit
trap cleanup_on_error EXIT ERR

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
  echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed" >&2
  exit 1
fi

# Validate jq is installed
if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
  echo "ERROR: jq is not installed" >&2
  exit 1
fi

# Validate openssl is installed
if ! command -v openssl &> /dev/null; then
  echo "ERROR: openssl is not installed" >&2
  exit 1
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
  echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not configured or credentials are invalid" >&2
  exit 1
fi
```

```
# Get the current AWS region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
  AWS_REGION="us-east-1" # Default region if not configured
fi
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
  echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION" >&2
  exit 1
fi

# Generate random identifier for resource names using secure method
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
if [ -z "$RANDOM_ID" ]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to generate random identifier" >&2
  exit 1
fi

USER_POOL_NAME="MyUserPool-${RANDOM_ID}"
APP_CLIENT_NAME="MyAppClient-${RANDOM_ID}"
DOMAIN_NAME="my-auth-domain-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Validate resource names don't exceed limits
if [ ${#USER_POOL_NAME} -gt 128 ]; then
  echo "ERROR: User pool name exceeds maximum length of 128 characters" >&2
  exit 1
fi

if [ ${#APP_CLIENT_NAME} -gt 128 ]; then
  echo "ERROR: App client name exceeds maximum length of 128 characters" >&2
  exit 1
fi

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "User pool name: $USER_POOL_NAME"
echo "App client name: $APP_CLIENT_NAME"
echo "Domain name: $DOMAIN_NAME"

# Step 1: Create a User Pool
echo "Creating user pool..."
USER_POOL_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp create-user-pool \
```

```
  --pool-name "$USER_POOL_NAME" \
  --auto-verified-attributes email \
  --username-attributes email \
  --policies '{"PasswordPolicy":
{"MinimumLength":12,"RequireUppercase":true,"RequireLowercase":true,"RequireNumbers":true,"R
 \
  --schema '[{"Name":"email","Required":true,"Mutable":true}]' \
  --mfa-configuration OFF \
  --user-attribute-update-settings '{"AttributesRequireVerificationBeforeUpdate":
["email"]}' \
  --account-recovery-setting 'RecoveryMechanisms=[{Name=verified_email,Priority=1}]'
 \
  --deletion-protection INACTIVE \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "create-user-pool"

# Extract the User Pool ID using jq for safety
USER_POOL_ID=$(echo "$USER_POOL_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.UserPool.Id // empty')
if [ -z "$USER_POOL_ID" ]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to extract User Pool ID" >&2
  exit 1
fi

# Validate User Pool ID format
if ! [[ "$USER_POOL_ID" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]+_[a-zA-Z0-9]+$ ]]; then
  echo "ERROR: Invalid User Pool ID format: $USER_POOL_ID" >&2
  exit 1
fi

echo "User Pool created with ID: $USER_POOL_ID"

USER_POOL_ARN=$(echo "$USER_POOL_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.UserPool.Arn // empty')
aws cognito-idp tag-resource \
  --resource-arn "$USER_POOL_ARN" \
  --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-cognito-gs

# Wait for user pool to be ready
echo "Waiting for user pool to be ready..."
sleep 5

# Step 2: Create an App Client with enhanced security
echo "Creating app client..."
APP_CLIENT_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp create-user-pool-client \
```

```
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --client-name "$APP_CLIENT_NAME" \
  --no-generate-secret \
  --explicit-auth-flows ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH \
  --callback-urls '["https://localhost:3000/callback"]' \
  --allowed-o-auth-flows 'code' \
  --allowed-o-auth-scopes 'openid' 'email' 'profile' \
  --allowed-o-auth-flows-user-pool-client \
  --prevent-user-existence-errors ENABLED \
  --enable-token-revocation \
  --access-token-validity 1 \
  --id-token-validity 1 \
  --refresh-token-validity 30 \
  --token-validity-units 'AccessToken=hours,IdToken=hours,RefreshToken=days' \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "create-user-pool-client"

# Extract the Client ID using jq for safety
CLIENT_ID=$(echo "$APP_CLIENT_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.UserPoolClient.ClientId // empty')
if [ -z "$CLIENT_ID" ]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to extract Client ID" >&2
  cleanup_on_error
  exit 1
fi

# Validate Client ID format
if ! [[ "$CLIENT_ID" =~ ^[a-z0-9]{26}$ ]]; then
  echo "ERROR: Invalid Client ID format: $CLIENT_ID" >&2
  cleanup_on_error
  exit 1
fi

echo "App Client created with ID: $CLIENT_ID"

# Step 3: Set Up a Domain for Your User Pool
echo "Setting up user pool domain..."
DOMAIN_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp create-user-pool-domain \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --domain "$DOMAIN_NAME" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "create-user-pool-domain"
echo "Domain created: $DOMAIN_NAME.auth.$AWS_REGION.amazoncognito.com"
```

```
# Step 4: View User Pool Details
echo "Retrieving user pool details..."
USER_POOL_DETAILS=$(aws cognito-idp describe-user-pool \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "describe-user-pool"
echo "User Pool details retrieved successfully"

# Step 5: View App Client Details
echo "Retrieving app client details..."
APP_CLIENT_DETAILS=$(aws cognito-idp describe-user-pool-client \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --client-id "$CLIENT_ID" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "describe-user-pool-client"
echo "App Client details retrieved successfully"

# Step 6: Create a User (Admin)
echo "Creating admin user..."
ADMIN_USER_EMAIL="admin@example.com"
TEMP_PASSWORD="$(openssl rand -base64 12 | tr -d '\n')!@#"
if [ -z "$TEMP_PASSWORD" ]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to generate temporary password" >&2
  cleanup_on_error
  exit 1
fi

ADMIN_USER_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp admin-create-user \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --username "$ADMIN_USER_EMAIL" \
  --user-attributes Name=email,Value="$ADMIN_USER_EMAIL"
 Name=email_verified,Value=true \
  --temporary-password "$TEMP_PASSWORD" \
  --message-action SUPPRESS \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "admin-create-user"
echo "Admin user created: $ADMIN_USER_EMAIL"

# Securely clear temporary password from memory
unset TEMP_PASSWORD
```

```
# Step 7: Self-Registration
echo "Demonstrating self-registration..."
USER_EMAIL="user@example.com"
USER_PASSWORD="SecurePassword123!"
SIGNUP_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp sign-up \
  --client-id "$CLIENT_ID" \
  --username "$USER_EMAIL" \
  --password "$USER_PASSWORD" \
  --user-attributes Name=email,Value="$USER_EMAIL" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "sign-up"
echo "User signed up: $USER_EMAIL"
echo "A confirmation code would be sent to the user's email in a real scenario"

# Securely clear password from memory
unset USER_PASSWORD

echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "IMPORTANT: In a real scenario, the user would receive"
echo "a confirmation code via email. For this demo, we'll"
echo "use admin-confirm-sign-up instead."
echo "================================================="
echo ""

# Step 8: Confirm User Registration (using admin privileges for demo)
echo "Confirming user registration (admin method)..."
CONFIRM_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp admin-confirm-sign-up \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --username "$USER_EMAIL" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "admin-confirm-sign-up"
echo "User confirmed: $USER_EMAIL"

# Step 9: Set permanent password for user
echo "Setting permanent password for user..."
SET_PASSWORD="SecureUserPassword123!"
SET_PASS_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp admin-set-user-password \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --username "$USER_EMAIL" \
  --password "$SET_PASSWORD" \
```

```
  --permanent \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "admin-set-user-password"
echo "Permanent password set for user"

unset SET_PASSWORD

# Step 10: Authenticate a User
echo "Authenticating user..."
AUTH_PASSWORD="SecureUserPassword123!"
AUTH_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp initiate-auth \
  --client-id "$CLIENT_ID" \
  --auth-flow USER_PASSWORD_AUTH \
  --auth-parameters "USERNAME=$USER_EMAIL,PASSWORD=$AUTH_PASSWORD" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "initiate-auth"
echo "User authenticated successfully"

unset AUTH_PASSWORD

# Extract auth tokens securely
ID_TOKEN=$(echo "$AUTH_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.AuthenticationResult.IdToken // empty')
ACCESS_TOKEN=$(echo "$AUTH_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.AuthenticationResult.AccessToken //
 empty')

# Validate tokens exist
if [ -z "$ID_TOKEN" ] || [ -z "$ACCESS_TOKEN" ]; then
  echo "WARNING: Failed to extract authentication tokens" >&2
else
  echo "Authentication tokens obtained successfully"
fi

# Securely clear tokens from memory
unset ID_TOKEN
unset ACCESS_TOKEN

# Step 11: List Users in the User Pool
echo "Listing users in the user pool..."
USERS_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp list-users \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
```

```
check_aws_error "list-users"
echo "Users listed successfully"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "================================================="
echo "User Pool ID: $USER_POOL_ID"
echo "User Pool Name: $USER_POOL_NAME"
echo "App Client ID: $CLIENT_ID"
echo "App Client Name: $APP_CLIENT_NAME"
echo "Domain: $DOMAIN_NAME.auth.$AWS_REGION.amazoncognito.com"
echo "Admin User: $ADMIN_USER_EMAIL"
echo "Regular User: $USER_EMAIL"
echo "================================================="
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "========================================="
echo "Starting cleanup process..."

# Step 12: Clean Up Resources
echo "Deleting user pool domain..."
DELETE_DOMAIN_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool-domain \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --domain "$DOMAIN_NAME" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
check_aws_error "delete-user-pool-domain"
echo "Domain deleted successfully"

# Wait for domain deletion to complete
echo "Waiting for domain deletion to complete..."
sleep 5

echo "Deleting user pool (this will also delete the app client)..."
DELETE_POOL_OUTPUT=$(aws cognito-idp delete-user-pool \
  --user-pool-id "$USER_POOL_ID" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  2>&1)
```

```
check_aws_error "delete-user-pool"
echo "User pool deleted successfully"

echo "All resources have been cleaned up"

echo "Script completed at $(date)"

# Remove trap to prevent cleanup on successful exit
trap - EXIT ERR
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AdminConfirmSignUp
  - AdminCreateUser
  - CreateUserPool
  - CreateUserPoolClient
  - CreateUserPoolDomain
  - DeleteUserPool
  - DeleteUserPoolDomain
  - DescribeUserPool
  - DescribeUserPoolClient
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - SignUp

AWS Config examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS Config.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Config

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon S3 bucket
- Create an Amazon SNS topic
- Create an IAM role for Config
- Set up the Config configuration recorder
- Set up the Config delivery channel
- Start the configuration recorder
- Verify the Config setup

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Config Setup Script (v2)
# This script sets up AWS Config with the AWS CLI

# Error handling
set -e
LOGFILE="aws-config-setup-v2.log"
touch $LOGFILE
exec > >(tee -a $LOGFILE)
exec 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: An error occurred at line $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
```

```
    exit 1
}

# Set trap for error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to generate random identifier
generate_random_id() {
    echo $(openssl rand -hex 6)
}

# Function to check if command was successful
check_command() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: $1"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Stopping configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice stop-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name
 "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Check if we created a new delivery channel before trying to delete it
    if [ -n "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting delivery channel..."
        aws configservice delete-delivery-channel --delivery-channel-name
 "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice delete-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-
name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
```

```
        if [ -n "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            echo "Detaching custom policy from role..."
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            echo "Detaching managed policy from role..."
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
        aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
            aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
    echo "SNS Topic ARN: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"
    echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (newly created)"
    else
```

```
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    echo "========================================="
}

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to get AWS account ID"
    exit 1
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Generate random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(generate_random_id)
echo "Generated random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Step 1: Create an S3 bucket
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="configservice-${RANDOM_ID}"
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
fi

# Get the current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
fi
```

```
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Create bucket with appropriate command based on region
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    if [ "$AWS_REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME")
    else
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --create-
bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$AWS_REGION")
    fi
    check_command "$BUCKET_RESULT"
    echo "S3 bucket created: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs}]'
    echo "Tags applied to S3 bucket"
else
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME (skipping creation)"
fi

# Block public access for the bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
echo "Public access blocked for bucket"

# Step 2: Create an SNS topic
TOPIC_NAME="config-topic-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating SNS topic: $TOPIC_NAME"
SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "$TOPIC_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs)
check_command "$SNS_RESULT"
SNS_TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:sns:[^"]*')
echo "SNS topic created: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"

# Step 3: Create an IAM role for AWS Config
ROLE_NAME="config-role-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="config-delivery-permissions"
MANAGED_POLICY_ARN="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWS_ConfigRole"

echo "Creating trust policy document..."
cat > config-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
```

```
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "config.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://config-trust-policy.json)
check_command "$ROLE_RESULT"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[^"]*' | head -1)
echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_ARN"

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
echo "Tags applied to IAM role"

echo "Attaching AWS managed policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN")
check_command "$ATTACH_RESULT"
echo "AWS managed policy attached"

echo "Creating custom policy document for S3 and SNS access..."
cat > config-delivery-permissions.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}/AWSLogs/${ACCOUNT_ID}/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
          "s3:x-amz-acl": "bucket-owner-full-control"
```

```
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "sns:Publish"
      ],
      "Resource": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Attaching custom policy to role..."
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" --policy-document file://config-delivery-permissions.json)
check_command "$POLICY_RESULT"
echo "Custom policy attached"

# Wait for IAM role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate (15 seconds)..."
sleep 15

# Step 4: Check if configuration recorder already exists
CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="false"

echo "Checking for existing configuration recorder..."
EXISTING_RECORDERS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
if echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Configuration recorder already exists. Will update it."
    # Get the name of the existing recorder
    CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing configuration recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME"
```

```
else
    echo "No existing configuration recorder found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="true"
fi

echo "Creating configuration recorder configuration..."
cat > configurationRecorder.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}",
  "roleARN": "${ROLE_ARN}",
  "recordingMode": {
    "recordingFrequency": "CONTINUOUS"
  }
}
EOF

echo "Creating recording group configuration..."
cat > recordingGroup.json << EOF
{
  "allSupported": true,
  "includeGlobalResourceTypes": true
}
EOF

echo "Setting up configuration recorder..."
RECORDER_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder file://configurationRecorder.json --recording-group file://
recordingGroup.json)
check_command "$RECORDER_RESULT"
echo "Configuration recorder set up"

if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:${AWS_REGION}:
${ACCOUNT_ID}:config-recorder/${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to configuration recorder"
fi

# Step 5: Check if delivery channel already exists
DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="false"

echo "Checking for existing delivery channel..."
```

```
EXISTING_CHANNELS=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels 2>/dev/null || echo
 "")
if echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Delivery channel already exists."
    # Get the name of the existing channel
    DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing delivery channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME"

    # Update the existing delivery channel
    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration for update..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Updating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel updated"
else
    echo "No existing delivery channel found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="true"

    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Creating delivery channel..."
```

```
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel created"

    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:
${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:delivery-channel/${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to delivery channel"
fi

# Step 6: Start the configuration recorder
echo "Checking configuration recorder status..."
RECORDER_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
if echo "$RECORDER_STATUS" | grep -q '"recording": true'; then
    echo "Configuration recorder is already running."
else
    echo "Starting configuration recorder..."
    START_RESULT=$(aws configservice start-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder-name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME")
    check_command "$START_RESULT"
    echo "Configuration recorder started"
fi

# Step 7: Verify the AWS Config setup
echo "Verifying delivery channel..."
VERIFY_CHANNEL=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels)
check_command "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"
echo "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder..."
VERIFY_RECORDER=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders)
check_command "$VERIFY_RECORDER"
echo "$VERIFY_RECORDER"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder status..."
VERIFY_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status)
check_command "$VERIFY_STATUS"
echo "$VERIFY_STATUS"

# Display created resources
display_resources
```

```
# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE='y'

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteConfigurationRecorder
  - DeleteDeliveryChannel
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorderStatus
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorders
  - DescribeDeliveryChannels
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - PutConfigurationRecorder
  - PutDeliveryChannel

- PutPublicAccessBlock
- PutRolePolicy
- Rm
- StartConfigurationRecorder
- StopConfigurationRecorder

Connect Customer examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Connect Customer.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating an Amazon Connect instance

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon Connect instance
- Configure an administrator user
- Configure telephony options
- Set up a phone number
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create an Amazon Connect instance using AWS CLI
# This script follows the steps in the Amazon Connect instance creation tutorial

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="connect-instance-creation.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting Amazon Connect instance creation at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Set default region
AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-west-2}"
echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and credentials are available
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials are not configured or invalid" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Function to log commands and their output
log_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"
    echo "$(date): Running command: $cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
```

```
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    if [[ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting Amazon Connect instance: $INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws connect delete-instance --instance-id '$INSTANCE_ID' --region
 '$AWS_REGION'" || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed. See $LOG_FILE for details." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Set trap to clean up on error
trap cleanup_on_error ERR EXIT

# Function to wait for instance to be fully active
wait_for_instance() {
    local instance_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    echo "Waiting for instance $instance_id to become fully active..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt of $max_attempts: Checking instance status..." | tee
 -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        # Try to describe the instance
        local result
        result=$(log_cmd "aws connect describe-instance --instance-id '$instance_id'
 --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

        # Check if the command was successful and instance status is ACTIVE
        if [[ $? -eq 0 && "$result" =~ "ACTIVE" ]]; then
            echo "Instance is now fully active and ready to use." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
            return 0
        fi

        echo "Instance not fully active yet. Waiting 30 seconds before next
 check..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        sleep 30
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for instance to become fully active." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    return 1
}

# Function to check and handle existing instances
check_existing_instances() {
    echo "Checking for existing Amazon Connect instances..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    local instances
    instances=$(log_cmd "aws connect list-instances --region '$AWS_REGION' --output
 json" 2>&1) || true
    if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to list existing instances" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    # Check if there are any instances
    local instance_count
    instance_count=$(echo "$instances" | jq '.InstanceSummaryList | length' 2>/dev/
null || echo 0)

    if [[ $instance_count -gt 0 ]]; then
        echo "Found $instance_count existing Amazon Connect instance(s)" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        echo "$instances" | jq '.InstanceSummaryList[] | {Id, Alias}' 2>/dev/null |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE" || true

        echo ""
        echo "========================================="
        echo "EXISTING INSTANCES FOUND"
        echo "========================================="
        echo "Found $instance_count existing Amazon Connect instance(s)."
        echo "Auto-deleting existing instances to free up quota..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

        echo "Deleting existing instances..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

        # Extract instance IDs and delete each one
        local instance_ids
        instance_ids=$(echo "$instances" | jq -r '.InstanceSummaryList[].Id' 2>/dev/
null || echo "")

        while IFS= read -r id; do
            if [[ -n "$id" ]]; then
                echo "Deleting instance: $id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
                log_cmd "aws connect delete-instance --instance-id '$id' --region
 '$AWS_REGION'" || {
                    echo "WARNING: Failed to delete instance $id" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
                }

                # Wait a bit between deletions
                sleep 5
            fi
        done <<< "$instance_ids"

        echo "Waiting for deletions to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        sleep 30
    else
        echo "No existing Amazon Connect instances found" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    fi

    return 0
}

# Check for existing instances before proceeding
check_existing_instances
```

```
# Generate a random instance alias to avoid naming conflicts
INSTANCE_ALIAS="connect-instance-$(openssl rand -hex 6 2>/dev/null || date +%s%N)"
echo "Using instance alias: $INSTANCE_ALIAS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create Amazon Connect instance
echo "Step 1: Creating Amazon Connect instance..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
INSTANCE_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect create-instance --identity-management-type
 CONNECT_MANAGED --instance-alias '$INSTANCE_ALIAS' --inbound-calls-enabled --
outbound-calls-enabled --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$INSTANCE_RESULT" $? "Failed to create Amazon Connect instance";
 then
    # Check if the error is due to quota limit
    if [[ "$INSTANCE_RESULT" =~ "ServiceQuotaExceededException" ||
 "$INSTANCE_RESULT" =~ "Quota limit reached" ]]; then
        echo "Quota limit reached for Amazon Connect instances. Please delete
 existing instances or request a quota increase." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    fi
    exit 1
fi

# Extract instance ID from the result using jq
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_RESULT" | jq -r '.InstanceId' 2>/dev/null || echo "")
INSTANCE_ARN=$(echo "$INSTANCE_RESULT" | jq -r '.InstanceArn' 2>/dev/null || echo
 "")

if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract instance ID from the result" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Successfully created Amazon Connect instance with ID: $INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Tag the instance
aws connect tag-resource --resource-arn "$INSTANCE_ARN" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=connect-gs \
    --region "$AWS_REGION"

# Wait for the instance to be fully created and active
if ! wait_for_instance "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
    echo "ERROR: Instance did not become fully active within the timeout period" |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Step 2: Get security profiles to find the Admin profile ID
echo "Step 2: Getting security profiles..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
SECURITY_PROFILES=$(log_cmd "aws connect list-security-profiles --instance-id
 '$INSTANCE_ID' --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$SECURITY_PROFILES" $? "Failed to list security profiles"; then
    exit 1
fi

# Extract Admin security profile ID using jq
ADMIN_PROFILE_ID=$(echo "$SECURITY_PROFILES" | jq -r '.SecurityProfileSummaryList[]
 | select(.Name=="Admin") | .Id' 2>/dev/null | head -1 || echo "")

if [[ -z "$ADMIN_PROFILE_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to find Admin security profile ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Available security profiles:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "$SECURITY_PROFILES" | jq '.SecurityProfileSummaryList[] | {Id, Name}' 2>/
dev/null | tee -a "$LOG_FILE" || echo "$SECURITY_PROFILES" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Found Admin security profile ID: $ADMIN_PROFILE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 3: Get routing profiles to find a default routing profile ID
echo "Step 3: Getting routing profiles..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
ROUTING_PROFILES=$(log_cmd "aws connect list-routing-profiles --instance-id
 '$INSTANCE_ID' --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$ROUTING_PROFILES" $? "Failed to list routing profiles"; then
    exit 1
fi

# Extract the first routing profile ID using jq
ROUTING_PROFILE_ID=$(echo "$ROUTING_PROFILES" | jq -r
 '.RoutingProfileSummaryList[0].Id' 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$ROUTING_PROFILE_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to find a routing profile ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Found routing profile ID: $ROUTING_PROFILE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 4: Create an admin user
echo "Step 4: Creating admin user..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Generate a secure password
ADMIN_PASSWORD="Connect$(openssl rand -base64 12 2>/dev/null || head -c 12 /dev/
urandom | base64)"

USER_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect create-user --instance-id '$INSTANCE_ID'
 --username admin --password '$ADMIN_PASSWORD' --identity-info
 FirstName=Admin,LastName=User,Email=admin@example.com --phone-config
 PhoneType=DESK_PHONE,AutoAccept=true,AfterContactWorkTimeLimit=30,DeskPhoneNumber=
+12065550100 --security-profile-ids '$ADMIN_PROFILE_ID' --routing-profile-id
 '$ROUTING_PROFILE_ID' --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$USER_RESULT" $? "Failed to create admin user"; then
    exit 1
fi

# Extract user ID using jq
USER_ID=$(echo "$USER_RESULT" | jq -r '.UserId' 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$USER_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract user ID from the result" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Successfully created admin user with ID: $USER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Admin password: $ADMIN_PASSWORD" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 5: Configure telephony options
echo "Step 5: Configuring telephony options..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Enable early media
EARLY_MEDIA_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect update-instance-attribute --instance-id
 '$INSTANCE_ID' --attribute-type EARLY_MEDIA --value true --region '$AWS_REGION'"
 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$EARLY_MEDIA_RESULT" $? "Failed to enable early media"; then
    exit 1
fi
```

```
# Enable multi-party calls and enhanced monitoring for voice
MULTI_PARTY_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect update-instance-attribute --instance-
id '$INSTANCE_ID' --attribute-type MULTI_PARTY_CONFERENCE --value true --region
 '$AWS_REGION'" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$MULTI_PARTY_RESULT" $? "Failed to enable multi-party calls"; then
    exit 1
fi

# Enable multi-party chats and enhanced monitoring for chat
MULTI_PARTY_CHAT_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect update-instance-attribute --instance-
id '$INSTANCE_ID' --attribute-type MULTI_PARTY_CHAT_CONFERENCE --value true --region
 '$AWS_REGION'" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$MULTI_PARTY_CHAT_RESULT" $? "Failed to enable multi-party chats";
 then
    exit 1
fi

echo "Successfully configured telephony options" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 6: View storage configurations
echo "Step 6: Viewing storage configurations..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# List storage configurations for chat transcripts
STORAGE_CONFIGS=$(log_cmd "aws connect list-instance-storage-configs --instance-id
 '$INSTANCE_ID' --resource-type CHAT_TRANSCRIPTS --region '$AWS_REGION' --output
 json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$STORAGE_CONFIGS" $? "Failed to list storage configurations"; then
    exit 1
fi

echo "Successfully retrieved storage configurations" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 7: Verify instance details
echo "Step 7: Verifying instance details..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
INSTANCE_DETAILS=$(log_cmd "aws connect describe-instance --instance-id
 '$INSTANCE_ID' --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$INSTANCE_DETAILS" $? "Failed to describe instance"; then
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Successfully verified instance details" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 8: Search for available phone numbers (optional)
echo "Step 8: Searching for available phone numbers..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
PHONE_NUMBERS=$(log_cmd "aws connect search-available-phone-numbers --target-arn
 '$INSTANCE_ARN' --phone-number-type TOLL_FREE --phone-number-country-code US --max-
results 5 --region '$AWS_REGION' --output json" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$PHONE_NUMBERS" $? "Failed to search for available phone numbers";
 then
    exit 1
fi

# Extract the first phone number if available using jq
PHONE_NUMBER=$(echo "$PHONE_NUMBERS" | jq -r '.AvailableNumbersList[0].PhoneNumber'
 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -n "$PHONE_NUMBER" ]]; then
    echo "Found available phone number: $PHONE_NUMBER" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLAIM PHONE NUMBER"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "Auto-claiming available phone number $PHONE_NUMBER..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    CLAIM_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect claim-phone-number --target-arn
 '$INSTANCE_ARN' --phone-number '$PHONE_NUMBER' --region '$AWS_REGION' --output
 json" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$CLAIM_RESULT" $? "Failed to claim phone number"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to claim phone number, but continuing with script" |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        echo "Successfully claimed phone number" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        # Extract the phone number ID from the claim result using jq
        PHONE_NUMBER_ID=$(echo "$CLAIM_RESULT" | jq -r '.PhoneNumberId' 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
    fi
else
    echo "No available phone numbers found" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi
```

```
# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo "Amazon Connect Instance ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Amazon Connect Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN"
echo "Admin User ID: $USER_ID"
echo "Admin Username: admin"
echo "Admin Password: $ADMIN_PASSWORD"
if [[ -n "${PHONE_NUMBER:-}" ]]; then
    echo "Claimed Phone Number: $PHONE_NUMBER"
    if [[ -n "${PHONE_NUMBER_ID:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Claimed Phone Number ID: $PHONE_NUMBER_ID"
    fi
fi
echo "========================================="
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup and clean up resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Auto-starting cleanup..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Release claimed phone number if applicable
if [[ -n "${PHONE_NUMBER_ID:-}" ]]; then
    echo "Releasing phone number: $PHONE_NUMBER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    RELEASE_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect release-phone-number --phone-number-id
 '$PHONE_NUMBER_ID' --region '$AWS_REGION'" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$RELEASE_RESULT" $? "Failed to release phone number"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to release phone number" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        echo "Successfully released phone number" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    fi

    echo "Waiting for phone number release to complete..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    sleep 10
fi

# Delete the Amazon Connect instance (this will also delete all associated
 resources)
```

```
echo "Deleting Amazon Connect instance: $INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DELETE_RESULT=$(log_cmd "aws connect delete-instance --instance-id '$INSTANCE_ID' --
region '$AWS_REGION'" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$DELETE_RESULT" $? "Failed to delete instance"; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to delete instance" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Successfully deleted instance" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

echo "Cleanup completed. All resources have been deleted." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Script completed successfully. See $LOG_FILE for details." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

trap - ERR EXIT
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - ClaimPhoneNumber
  - CreateInstance
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteInstance
  - DescribeInstance
  - ListInstanceStorageConfigs
  - ListInstances
  - ListRoutingProfiles
  - ListSecurityProfiles
  - ReleasePhoneNumber
  - SearchAvailablePhoneNumbers
  - UpdateInstanceAttribute

Direct Connect examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Direct Connect.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Get started with Aws Direct Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Use ec2 CreateVpnGateway
- Use ec2 DeleteVpnGateway
- Use ec2 DescribeVpnGateways
- Use directconnect CreateConnection
- Use directconnect CreatePrivateVirtualInterface
- Use directconnect DeleteConnection

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Direct Connect Connection Management Script - Version 6
# This script demonstrates how to create and manage AWS Direct Connect connections
 using the AWS CLI
# This version includes fixes for user input handling and better error reporting

# Set up logging
```

```
LOG_FILE="directconnect-script.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting AWS Direct Connect script v6"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local command=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $command"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to wait for VGW to be available
wait_for_vgw() {
    local vgw_id=$1
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    echo "Waiting for virtual private gateway $vgw_id to become available..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        VGW_STATE=$(aws ec2 describe-vpn-gateways --vpn-gateway-ids "$vgw_id" --
query 'VpnGateways[0].State' --output text)

        if [ "$VGW_STATE" == "available" ]; then
            echo "Virtual private gateway is now available"
            return 0
        elif [ "$VGW_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
            echo "Virtual private gateway failed to become available"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: VGW state is $VGW_STATE, waiting 10
 seconds..."
        sleep 10
        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
    done
```

```
    echo "Timeout waiting for VGW to become available"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for connection to be available
wait_for_connection() {
    local connection_id=$1
    local max_attempts=60
    local attempt=1

    echo "Waiting for connection $connection_id to become available..."
    echo "Note: This can take 30+ minutes in production as AWS provisions the
 physical connection"

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        CONNECTION_STATE=$(aws directconnect describe-connections --connection-id
 "$connection_id" --query 'connections[0].connectionState' --output text)

        if [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" == "available" ]; then
            echo "Connection is now available"
            return 0
        elif [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" == "rejected" ] || [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" ==
 "deleted" ]; then
            echo "Connection failed with state: $CONNECTION_STATE"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Connection state is $CONNECTION_STATE,
 waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
    done

    echo "Timeout waiting for connection to become available"
    return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete virtual interfaces if they exist
    if [ -n "$PRIVATE_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting private virtual interface: $PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
```

```
        aws directconnect delete-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id
 "$PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$PUBLIC_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting public virtual interface: $PUBLIC_VIF_ID"
        aws directconnect delete-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id
 "$PUBLIC_VIF_ID"
    fi

    # Delete connection if it exists
    if [ -n "$CONNECTION_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting connection: $CONNECTION_ID"
        aws directconnect delete-connection --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID"
    fi

    # Delete VGW if it exists
    if [ -n "$VGW_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting virtual private gateway: $VGW_ID"
        aws ec2 delete-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id "$VGW_ID"
    fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
CONNECTION_NAME="DxConn-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Step 1: List available Direct Connect locations
echo "Listing available Direct Connect locations..."
LOCATIONS_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-locations)
check_error "$LOCATIONS_OUTPUT" "describe-locations"
echo "$LOCATIONS_OUTPUT"

# Extract the first location code for demonstration purposes
LOCATION_CODE=$(aws directconnect describe-locations --query
 'locations[0].locationCode' --output text)
if [ -z "$LOCATION_CODE" ] || [ "$LOCATION_CODE" == "None" ]; then
    echo "Error: Could not extract location code from the output."
    exit 1
fi
echo "Using location: $LOCATION_CODE"

# Step 2: Create a dedicated connection
```

```
echo "Creating a dedicated connection at location $LOCATION_CODE with bandwidth
 1Gbps..."
CONNECTION_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect create-connection \
    --location "$LOCATION_CODE" \
    --bandwidth "1Gbps" \
    --connection-name "$CONNECTION_NAME" \
    --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=aws-direct-connect-gs)
check_error "$CONNECTION_OUTPUT" "create-connection"
echo "$CONNECTION_OUTPUT"

# Extract connection ID directly from the output
CONNECTION_ID=$(echo "$CONNECTION_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"connectionId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$CONNECTION_ID" ]; then
    echo "Error: Could not extract connection ID from the output."
    exit 1
fi
echo "Connection created with ID: $CONNECTION_ID"

# Step 3: Describe the connection
echo "Retrieving connection details..."
DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-connections --connection-id
 "$CONNECTION_ID")
check_error "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" "describe-connections"
echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT"

# Step 4: Update the connection name
NEW_CONNECTION_NAME="${CONNECTION_NAME}-updated"
echo "Updating connection name to $NEW_CONNECTION_NAME..."
UPDATE_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect update-connection \
    --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID" \
    --connection-name "$NEW_CONNECTION_NAME")
check_error "$UPDATE_OUTPUT" "update-connection"
echo "$UPDATE_OUTPUT"

# Step 5: Check if we can download the LOA-CFA
# Note: In a real scenario, the LOA-CFA might not be immediately available
echo "Attempting to download the LOA-CFA (this may not be available yet)..."
LOA_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-loa --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID" 2>&1)
if echo "$LOA_OUTPUT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "LOA-CFA not available yet. This is expected for newly created
 connections."
    echo "The LOA-CFA will be available once AWS begins provisioning your
 connection."
```

```
else
    LOA_CONTENT=$(echo "$LOA_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"loaContent": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
    echo "$LOA_CONTENT" | base64 --decode > "loa-cfa-${CONNECTION_ID}.pdf"
    echo "LOA-CFA downloaded to loa-cfa-${CONNECTION_ID}.pdf"
fi

# Step 6: Create a virtual private gateway (required for private virtual interface)
echo "Creating a virtual private gateway..."
VGW_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-vpn-gateway --type ipsec.1 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpn-gateway,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-direct-connect-gs}]')
check_error "$VGW_OUTPUT" "create-vpn-gateway"
echo "$VGW_OUTPUT"

# Extract VGW ID directly from the output
VGW_ID=$(echo "$VGW_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpnGatewayId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$VGW_ID" ]; then
    echo "Error: Could not extract VPN gateway ID from the output."
    exit 1
fi
echo "Virtual private gateway created with ID: $VGW_ID"

# Wait for VGW to become available
if ! wait_for_vgw "$VGW_ID"; then
    echo "Failed to wait for VGW to become available. Skipping virtual interface
 creation."
    VIF_CREATION_SKIPPED=true
else
    VIF_CREATION_SKIPPED=false
fi

# Step 7: Create a private virtual interface (only if VGW is available)
if [ "$VIF_CREATION_SKIPPED" = false ]; then
    echo "Creating a private virtual interface..."
    PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect create-private-virtual-interface \
        --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID" \
        --new-private-virtual-interface '{
            "virtualInterfaceName": "PrivateVIF-'"$RANDOM_ID"'",
            "vlan": 100,
            "asn": 65000,
            "authKey": "'"$RANDOM_ID"'key",
            "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
            "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
```

```
            "addressFamily": "ipv4",
            "virtualGatewayId": "'"$VGW_ID"'"
        }' 2>&1)

    if echo "$PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "Could not create private virtual interface. This is expected if the
 connection is not yet available."
        echo "Error: $PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT"
        PRIVATE_VIF_ID=""
    else
        echo "$PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT"
        PRIVATE_VIF_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"virtualInterfaceId":
 "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        echo "Private virtual interface created with ID: $PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping private virtual interface creation due to VGW not being
 available"
    PRIVATE_VIF_ID=""
fi

# Step 8: Check connection state and provide guidance for public virtual interface
CONNECTION_STATE=$(aws directconnect describe-connections --connection-id
 "$CONNECTION_ID" --query 'connections[0].connectionState' --output text)
echo "Current connection state: $CONNECTION_STATE"

if [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" != "available" ]; then
    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CONNECTION NOT YET AVAILABLE"
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "The connection is in '$CONNECTION_STATE' state."
    echo "In production, you would:"
    echo "1. Wait for AWS to provision the connection (can take 30+ minutes)"
    echo "2. Download the LOA-CFA when available"
    echo "3. Provide the LOA-CFA to your network provider for cross-connect"
    echo "4. Create virtual interfaces once connection is 'available'"
    echo ""

    # Ask if user wants to wait for connection to become available
    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CONNECTION WAIT CONFIRMATION"
    echo "=========================================="
```

```
    echo -n "Do you want to wait for the connection to become available? (y/n): "
    read -r WAIT_CHOICE

    if [[ "$WAIT_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        if wait_for_connection "$CONNECTION_ID"; then
            echo "Connection is now available! You could now create virtual
 interfaces."
        else
            echo "Connection did not become available within the timeout period."
        fi
    else
        echo "Skipping wait for connection availability."
    fi
else
    echo "Connection is available! Virtual interfaces can be created."
fi

# Step 9: List all virtual interfaces
echo "Listing all virtual interfaces..."
VIF_LIST_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-virtual-interfaces)
check_error "$VIF_LIST_OUTPUT" "describe-virtual-interfaces"
echo "$VIF_LIST_OUTPUT"

# Step 10: Display important information about production usage
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "IMPORTANT PRODUCTION NOTES"
echo "=========================================="
echo "1. Direct Connect connections take time to be provisioned by AWS"
echo "2. You cannot create virtual interfaces until the connection is 'available'"
echo "3. For public virtual interfaces, you must own the public IP addresses"
echo "4. LOA-CFA (Letter of Authorization) is needed for cross-connect at the
 facility"
echo "5. This demo creates resources that incur costs (~\$300/month for 1Gbps)"
echo "6. Always test connectivity before putting into production"
echo ""

# Step 11: Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo -n "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE
```

```
if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually delete them later."
    echo ""
    echo "Created resources:"
    echo "- Connection ID: $CONNECTION_ID"
    if [ -n "$PRIVATE_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "- Private Virtual Interface ID: $PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "$PUBLIC_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "- Public Virtual Interface ID: $PUBLIC_VIF_ID"
    fi
    echo "- Virtual Private Gateway ID: $VGW_ID"
    echo ""
    echo "Manual cleanup commands:"
    echo "aws directconnect delete-connection --connection-id $CONNECTION_ID"
    echo "aws ec2 delete-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id $VGW_ID"
    echo ""
    echo "Remember: Direct Connect resources incur ongoing costs!"
fi

echo "$(date): Script completed"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateConnection
  - CreatePrivateVirtualInterface
  - CreateVpnGateway
  - DeleteConnection
  - DeleteVirtualInterface
  - DeleteVpnGateway
  - DescribeConnections
  - DescribeLoa
  - DescribeLocations
  - DescribeVirtualInterfaces
  - DescribeVpnGateways

- UpdateConnection

Amazon DocumentDB examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon DocumentDB.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon DocumentDB

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a DB subnet group
- Create a DocumentDB cluster
- Create a DocumentDB instance
- Configure security and connectivity
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
# Amazon DocumentDB - Getting Started
# This script creates a DocumentDB cluster with encrypted storage, stores the
# master password in Secrets Manager, and displays connection information.

set -eE

################################################################################
# Configuration
################################################################################
SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' </dev/urandom | head -c 8)
CLUSTER_ID="docdb-gs-${SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_ID="${CLUSTER_ID}-inst"
SUBNET_GROUP_NAME="docdb-subnet-${SUFFIX}"
SECRET_NAME="docdb-secret-${SUFFIX}"
MASTER_USER="docdbadmin"
ENGINE_VERSION="5.0.0"
INSTANCE_CLASS="db.t3.medium"
DOCDB_PORT=27017
WAIT_TIMEOUT=900

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/documentdb-gs.log"
trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

CREATED_RESOURCES=()

################################################################################
# Logging
################################################################################
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Region pre-check
################################################################################
CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Run 'aws configure set region <region>' or export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
    exit 1
fi
```

```
REGION="${AWS_REGION:-${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-$CONFIGURED_REGION}}"
echo "Using region: $REGION"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Error handler
################################################################################
handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR at $1"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Resources created before error:"
        for r in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
            echo "  - $r"
        done
        echo ""
        echo "Attempting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
    fi
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "line $LINENO"' ERR

################################################################################
# Wait function
################################################################################
wait_for_status() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local target_status="$3"
    local timeout="${4:-$WAIT_TIMEOUT}"
    local elapsed=0
    local interval=30

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id' to reach '$target_status'..."

    while true; do
        local current_status=""
        if [ "$resource_type" = "cluster" ]; then
            current_status=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
```

```
                --db-cluster-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBClusters[0].Status" --output text 2>&1)
        elif [ "$resource_type" = "instance" ]; then
            current_status=$(aws docdb describe-db-instances \
                --db-instance-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBInstances[0].DBInstanceStatus" --output text 2>&1)
        fi

        if echo "$current_status" | grep -iq "error"; then
            echo "ERROR checking status: $current_status"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "  Status: $current_status ($elapsed/${timeout}s)"

        if [ "$current_status" = "$target_status" ]; then
            echo "  $resource_type '$resource_id' is now '$target_status'."
            return 0
        fi

        if [ "$elapsed" -ge "$timeout" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Timed out after ${timeout}s waiting for $resource_type
 '$resource_id'."
            return 1
        fi

        sleep "$interval"
        elapsed=$((elapsed + interval))
    done
}

###############################################################################
# Wait for deletion
###############################################################################
wait_for_deletion() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local timeout="${3:-$WAIT_TIMEOUT}"
    local elapsed=0
    local interval=30

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id' to be deleted..."

    while true; do
```

```
        local result=""
        if [ "$resource_type" = "cluster" ]; then
            result=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
                --db-cluster-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBClusters[0].Status" --output text 2>&1) || true
        elif [ "$resource_type" = "instance" ]; then
            result=$(aws docdb describe-db-instances \
                --db-instance-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBInstances[0].DBInstanceStatus" --output text 2>&1) ||
 true
        fi

        if echo "$result" | grep -iq "DBClusterNotFoundFault\|DBInstanceNotFound\|
not found"; then
            echo "  $resource_type '$resource_id' deleted."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "  Still deleting... ($elapsed/${timeout}s)"

        if [ "$elapsed" -ge "$timeout" ]; then
            echo "WARNING: Timed out waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id'
 deletion."
            return 1
        fi

        sleep "$interval"
        elapsed=$((elapsed + interval))
    done
}

################################################################################
# Cleanup
################################################################################
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    echo ""

    # Revoke security group ingress rule
    if [ -n "${SG_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${MY_IP:-}" ]; then
        echo "Revoking security group ingress rule..."
        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
            --group-id "$SG_ID" \
```

```
            --protocol tcp \
            --port "$DOCDB_PORT" \
            --cidr "${MY_IP}/32" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to revoke SG ingress
 rule."
    fi

    # Delete instance (must be deleted before cluster)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "instance:"; then
        echo "Deleting instance '${INSTANCE_ID}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-instance \
            --db-instance-identifier "$INSTANCE_ID" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to
 delete instance."
        wait_for_deletion "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    # Delete cluster (skip final snapshot)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "cluster:"; then
        echo "Deleting cluster '${CLUSTER_ID}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-cluster \
            --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
            --skip-final-snapshot 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster."
        wait_for_deletion "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ID" || true
    fi

    # Delete subnet group (must wait for cluster deletion)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "subnet-group:"; then
        echo "Deleting subnet group '${SUBNET_GROUP_NAME}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-subnet-group \
            --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING:
 Failed to delete subnet group."
    fi

    # Delete secret with scheduled deletion instead of immediate deletion
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "secret:"; then
        echo "Deleting secret '${SECRET_NAME}' (scheduled for 7 days)..."
        aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
            --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
            --recovery-window-in-days 7 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to delete
 secret."
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}
```

```
################################################################################
# Step 1: Generate password and store in Secrets Manager
################################################################################
echo "============================================="
echo "Step 1: Create master password in Secrets Manager"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Generate a strong password using openssl for better randomness
# Meets DocumentDB requirements: 8-100 chars, alphanumeric + special chars
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d '/' | cut -c1-20)

# Securely store password in temporary file with restricted permissions
TEMP_PASS_FILE=$(mktemp)
chmod 600 "$TEMP_PASS_FILE"
echo -n "$MASTER_PASSWORD" > "$TEMP_PASS_FILE"
trap "rm -f '$TEMP_PASS_FILE'; rm -rf '$TEMP_DIR'" EXIT

SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "DocumentDB master password for ${CLUSTER_ID}" \
    --secret-string file://"$TEMP_PASS_FILE" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --output text --query "ARN" 2>&1)

# Securely clear password from memory
MASTER_PASSWORD=""

if echo "$SECRET_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating secret: $SECRET_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

SECRET_ARN="$SECRET_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("secret:${SECRET_NAME}")
echo "Secret created: $SECRET_NAME"
echo "Secret ARN: $SECRET_ARN"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 2: Find default VPC and subnets
################################################################################
echo "============================================="
```

```
echo "Step 2: Find default VPC and subnets"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$VPC_ID" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR finding default VPC: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

if [ "$VPC_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Create one with 'aws ec2 create-default-
vpc'."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Default VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Get subnets in at least 2 different AZs (space-separated)
SUBNET_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=${VPC_ID}" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" \
    --query "Subnets[*].[SubnetId,AvailabilityZone]" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$SUBNET_INFO" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR finding subnets: $SUBNET_INFO"
    exit 1
fi

# Collect unique AZs and their subnet IDs
declare -A AZ_SUBNETS
while IFS=$'\t' read -r sid az; do
    if [ -z "${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]+x}" ]; then
        AZ_SUBNETS[$az]="$sid"
    fi
done <<< "$SUBNET_INFO"

AZ_COUNT=${#AZ_SUBNETS[@]}
if [ "$AZ_COUNT" -lt 2 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: DocumentDB requires subnets in at least 2 AZs. Found $AZ_COUNT."
    exit 1
fi
```

```
# Build space-separated subnet ID list
SUBNET_IDS=""
for az in "${!AZ_SUBNETS[@]}"; do
    if [ -n "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
        SUBNET_IDS="${SUBNET_IDS} ${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]}"
    else
        SUBNET_IDS="${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]}"
    fi
done

echo "Subnets (${AZ_COUNT} AZs): $SUBNET_IDS"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 3: Create subnet group
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 3: Create DocumentDB subnet group"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for DocumentDB getting started" \
    --subnet-ids $SUBNET_IDS \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBSubnetGroup.DBSubnetGroupName" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating subnet group: $SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("subnet-group:${SUBNET_GROUP_NAME}")
echo "Subnet group created: $SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 4: Create DocumentDB cluster
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 4: Create DocumentDB cluster"
echo "========================================="
```

```
echo ""

# Read password securely from file for cluster creation
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(cat "$TEMP_PASS_FILE")

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --engine docdb \
    --engine-version "$ENGINE_VERSION" \
    --master-username "$MASTER_USER" \
    --master-user-password "$MASTER_PASSWORD" \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --storage-encrypted \
    --kms-key-id "alias/aws/docdb" \
    --no-deletion-protection \
    --enable-cloudwatch-logs-exports '["audit","error","general","slowquery"]' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBCluster.DBClusterIdentifier" --output text 2>&1)

# Clear password immediately after use
MASTER_PASSWORD=""

if echo "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating cluster: $CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("cluster:${CLUSTER_ID}")
echo "Cluster created: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo ""

wait_for_status "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ID" "available"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 5: Create DocumentDB instance
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 5: Create DocumentDB instance"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier "$INSTANCE_ID" \
```

```
    --db-instance-class "$INSTANCE_CLASS" \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --engine docdb \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating instance: $INSTANCE_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("instance:${INSTANCE_ID}")
echo "Instance created: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo ""

wait_for_status "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID" "available"
echo ""

###############################################################################
# Step 6: Get cluster endpoint and security group
###############################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 6: Get cluster endpoint and security group"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

CLUSTER_DETAILS=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --query "DBClusters[0].[Endpoint,VpcSecurityGroups[0].VpcSecurityGroupId]" \
    --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR getting cluster details: $CLUSTER_DETAILS"
    exit 1
fi

CLUSTER_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | awk '{print $1}')
SG_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | awk '{print $2}')

echo "Cluster endpoint: $CLUSTER_ENDPOINT"
echo "Security group: $SG_ID"
echo ""

###############################################################################
```

```
# Step 7: Add security group ingress for port 27017 from user's IP
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 7: Add security group ingress rule"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

# Get the user's public IP with timeout and error handling
MY_IP=$(timeout 5 curl -s --max-time 5 https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null ||
 true)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ] || echo "$MY_IP" | grep -iq "error\|could not\|failed"; then
    echo "WARNING: Could not determine public IP address. Skipping security group
 rule."
    echo "You must manually add an ingress rule for your IP to security group
 $SG_ID"
    MY_IP=""
else
    # Trim whitespace
    MY_IP=$(echo "$MY_IP" | tr -d '[:space:]')

    # Validate IP format (basic check)
    if ! echo "$MY_IP" | grep -qE '^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]
{1,3}$'; then
        echo "WARNING: Invalid IP address format: $MY_IP. Skipping security group
 rule."
        MY_IP=""
    else
        echo "Your public IP: $MY_IP"

        SG_RULE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
            --group-id "$SG_ID" \
            --protocol tcp \
            --port "$DOCDB_PORT" \
            --cidr "${MY_IP}/32" 2>&1)

        if echo "$SG_RULE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
            # Ignore if rule already exists
            if echo "$SG_RULE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "Duplicate"; then
                echo "Ingress rule already exists."
            else
                echo "ERROR adding ingress rule: $SG_RULE_OUTPUT"
                exit 1
            fi
```

```
        else
            echo "Ingress rule added: TCP ${DOCDB_PORT} from ${MY_IP}/32"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("sg-rule:${SG_ID}:${MY_IP}")
        fi
    fi
fi

echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 8: Download CA certificate
################################################################################
echo "============================================"
echo "Step 8: Download Amazon DocumentDB CA certificate"
echo "============================================"
echo ""

CA_CERT_PATH="${TEMP_DIR}/global-bundle.pem"
CA_CERT_URL="https://truststore.pki.rds.amazonaws.com/global/global-bundle.pem"

if timeout 10 curl -s --max-time 10 -o "$CA_CERT_PATH" "$CA_CERT_URL" 2>&1; then
    if [ -s "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
        # Verify it's a valid PEM file and check file permissions
        if grep -q "BEGIN CERTIFICATE" "$CA_CERT_PATH"; then
            chmod 644 "$CA_CERT_PATH"
            echo "CA certificate downloaded to: $CA_CERT_PATH"
        else
            echo "WARNING: Downloaded file is not a valid PEM certificate."
            CA_CERT_PATH=""
        fi
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to download CA certificate (empty file)."
        CA_CERT_PATH=""
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Failed to download CA certificate (timeout or network error)."
    CA_CERT_PATH=""
fi

echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 9: Display connection information
################################################################################
```

```
echo "========================================="
echo "CONNECTION INFORMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Cluster endpoint : $CLUSTER_ENDPOINT"
echo "Port             : $DOCDB_PORT"
echo "Master username  : $MASTER_USER"
echo "Secret name      : $SECRET_NAME (contains password)"
echo "Security group   : $SG_ID"
if [ -n "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
    echo "CA certificate   : $CA_CERT_PATH"
fi
echo ""
echo "To connect with mongosh:"
if [ -n "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
    echo "  mongosh --tls --host ${CLUSTER_ENDPOINT} --tlsCAFile ${CA_CERT_PATH} \\"
else
    echo "  mongosh --tls --host ${CLUSTER_ENDPOINT} \\"
fi
echo "    --retryWrites false --username ${MASTER_USER} --password \$(aws
 secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id ${SECRET_NAME} --query SecretString --
output text)"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 10: Cleanup
################################################################################
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
for r in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $r"
done
echo ""
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."
echo ""

cleanup_resources

echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbCluster
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateDefaultVpc
  - CreateSecret
  - DeleteDbCluster
  - DeleteDbInstance
  - DeleteDbSubnetGroup
  - DeleteSecret
  - DescribeDbClusters
  - DescribeDbInstances
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetSecretValue
  - RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
  - Wait

DynamoDB examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with DynamoDB.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a table that can hold movie data.
- Put, get, and update a single movie in the table.
- Write movie data to the table from a sample JSON file.
- Query for movies that were released in a given year.
- Scan for movies that were released in a range of years.
- Delete a movie from the table, then delete the table.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

The DynamoDB getting started scenario.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_getting_started_movies
#
# Scenario to create an Amazon DynamoDB table and perform a series of operations on
 the table.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
```

```
function dynamodb_getting_started_movies() {

  source ./dynamodb_operations.sh

  key_schema_json_file="dynamodb_key_schema.json"
  attribute_definitions_json_file="dynamodb_attr_def.json"
  item_json_file="movie_item.json"
  key_json_file="movie_key.json"
  batch_json_file="batch.json"
  attribute_names_json_file="attribute_names.json"
  attributes_values_json_file="attribute_values.json"

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo
  echo "Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo."
  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  local table_name
  echo -n "Enter a name for a new DynamoDB table: "
  get_input
  table_name=$get_input_result

  echo '[
  {"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},
   {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"}
  ]' >"$key_schema_json_file"

  echo '[
  {"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
   {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"}
  ]' >"$attribute_definitions_json_file"

  if dynamodb_create_table -n "$table_name" -a "$attribute_definitions_json_file" \
    -k "$key_schema_json_file" 1>/dev/null; then
    echo "Created a DynamoDB table named $table_name"
  else
    errecho "The table failed to create. This demo will exit."
    clean_up
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Waiting for the table to become active...."
```

```
  if dynamodb_wait_table_active -n "$table_name"; then
    echo "The table is now active."
  else
    errecho "The table failed to become active. This demo will exit."
    cleanup "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo -n "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: "
  get_input
  local added_title
  added_title=$get_input_result

  local added_year
  get_int_input "What year was it released? "
  added_year=$get_input_result

  local rating
  get_float_input "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? " "1" "10"
  rating=$get_input_result

  local plot
  echo -n "Summarize the plot for me: "
  get_input
  plot=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
    "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"},
    "info": {"M" : {"plot": {"S" : "'"$plot"'"}, "rating": {"N" :"'"$rating"'"} } }
   }' >"$item_json_file"

  if dynamodb_put_item -n "$table_name" -i "$item_json_file"; then
    echo "The movie '$added_title' was successfully added to the table
'$table_name'."
  else
    errecho "Put item failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's update your movie '$added_title'."
  get_float_input "You rated it $rating, what new rating would you give it? " "1"
"10"
  rating=$get_input_result

  echo -n "You summarized the plot as '$plot'."
  echo "What would you say now? "
  get_input
  plot=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
    "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"}
    }' >"$key_json_file"

  echo '{
    ":r": {"N" :"'"$rating"'"},
    ":p": {"S" : "'"$plot"'"}
   }' >"$item_json_file"

  local update_expression="SET info.rating = :r, info.plot = :p"

  if dynamodb_update_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file" -e
"$update_expression" -v "$item_json_file"; then
    echo "Updated '$added_title' with new attributes."
  else
    errecho "Update item failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "We will now use batch write to upload 150 movie entries into the table."

  local batch_json
```

```
  for batch_json in movie_files/movies_*.json; do
    echo "{ \"$table_name\" : $(<"$batch_json") }" >"$batch_json_file"
    if dynamodb_batch_write_item -i "$batch_json_file" 1>/dev/null; then
      echo "Entries in $batch_json added to table."
    else
      errecho "Batch write failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi
  done

  local title="The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring"
  local year="2001"

  if get_yes_no_input "Let's move on...do you want to get info about '$title'? (y/n)
"; then
    echo '{
  "year": {"N" :"'"$year"'"},
  "title": {"S" :  "'"$title"'"}
  }' >"$key_json_file"
    local info
    info=$(dynamodb_get_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file")

    # shellcheck disable=SC2181
    if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
      errecho "Get item failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Here is what I found:"
    echo "$info"
  fi

  local ask_for_year=true
  while [[ "$ask_for_year" == true ]]; do
    echo "Let's get a list of movies released in a given year."
    get_int_input "Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: " "1972" "2018"
    year=$get_input_result
    echo '{
    "#n": "year"
    }' >"$attribute_names_json_file"

    echo '{
```

```
    ":v": {"N" :"'"$year"'"}
    }' >"$attributes_values_json_file"

    response=$(dynamodb_query -n "$table_name" -k "#n=:v" -a
"$attribute_names_json_file" -v "$attributes_values_json_file")

    # shellcheck disable=SC2181
    if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
      errecho "Query table failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Here is what I found:"
    echo "$response"

    if ! get_yes_no_input "Try another year? (y/n) "; then
      ask_for_year=false
    fi
  done

  echo "Now let's scan for movies released in a range of years. Enter a year: "
  get_int_input "Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: " "1972" "2018"
  local start=$get_input_result

  get_int_input "Enter another year: " "1972" "2018"
  local end=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "#n": "year"
    }' >"$attribute_names_json_file"

  echo '{
    ":v1": {"N" : "'"$start"'"},
    ":v2": {"N" : "'"$end"'"}
    }' >"$attributes_values_json_file"

  response=$(dynamodb_scan -n "$table_name" -f "#n BETWEEN :v1 AND :v2" -a
"$attribute_names_json_file" -v "$attributes_values_json_file")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "Scan table failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Here is what I found:"
  echo "$response"

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's remove your movie '$added_title' from the table."

  if get_yes_no_input "Do you want to remove '$added_title'? (y/n) "; then
    echo '{
  "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
  "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"}
  }' >"$key_json_file"

    if ! dynamodb_delete_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file"; then
      errecho "Delete item failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  if get_yes_no_input "Do you want to delete the table '$table_name'? (y/n) "; then
    if ! clean_up "$table_name"; then
      return 1
    fi
  else
    if ! clean_up; then
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The DynamoDB functions used in this scenario.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_create_table
```

```
#
# This function creates an Amazon DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create.
#       -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their
 types.
#       -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key types.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_create_table() {
  local table_name attribute_definitions key_schema response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_create_table"
    echo "Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table with on-demand billing."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create."
    echo " -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
 their types."
    echo " -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
 types."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:a:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) attribute_definitions="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_schema="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
```

```
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_definitions" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an attribute definitions json file path the -a
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_schema" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key schema json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    attribute_definitions:   $attribute_definitions"
  iecho "    key_schema:   $key_schema"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --attribute-definitions file://"$attribute_definitions" \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --key-schema file://"$key_schema" )

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_describe_table
#
# This function returns the status of a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#
#  Response:
#       - TableStatus:
#     And:
#       0 - Table is active.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_describe_table {
  local table_name
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_describe_table"
    echo "Describe the status of a DynamoDB table."
    echo "  -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
```

```
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local table_status
    table_status=$(
      aws dynamodb describe-table \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --output text \
        --query 'Table.TableStatus'
    )

   local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log "$error_code"
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-table operation failed.$table_status"
      return 1
    fi

  echo "$table_status"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_put_item
#
# This function puts an item into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_put_item() {
  local table_name item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_put_item"
    echo "Put an item into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
  iecho ""
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --item file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_update_item
#
# This function updates an item in a DynamoDB table.
#
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 update.
#       -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more attributes
 to be updated.
#       -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_update_item() {
  local table_name keys update_expression values response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
```

```
 ######################################
 # Function usage explanation
 ######################################
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_update_item"
   echo "Update an item in a DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
   echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to update."
   echo " -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
attributes to be updated."
   echo " -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values."
   echo ""
 }

 while getopts "n:k:e:v:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
     e) update_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     v) values="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
   usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi
  if [[ -z "$update_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an update expression with the -e parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a values json file path the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho "    update_expression:   $update_expression"
  iecho "    values:   $values"

  response=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --update-expression "$update_expression" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://"$values")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

########################################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_write_item
#
# This function writes a batch of items into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
```

```
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_write_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_write_item"
    echo "Write a batch of items into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
```

```
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_get_item
#
# This function gets an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 get.
#       [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The item as text output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_get_item() {
  local table_name keys query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_get_item"
    echo "Get an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
```

```
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to get."
    echo " [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression."
    echo ""
}
query=""
while getopts "n:k:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
        n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
        k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
        q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
        h)
            usage
            return 0
            ;;
        \?)
            echo "Invalid parameter"
            usage
            return 1
            ;;
    esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
fi

if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb get-item \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --key file://"$keys" \
        --output text \
        --query "$query")
else
    response=$(
```

```
      aws dynamodb get-item \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --key file://"$keys" \
        --output text
    )
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    echo "$response" | sed "/^\t/s/\t//1" # Remove initial tab that the JMSEPath
 query inserts on some strings.
  else
    echo "$response"
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_query
#
# This function queries a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression.
#       -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names.
#       -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_query() {
```

```
 local table_name key_condition_expression attribute_names attribute_values
projection_expression response
 local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

 # ######################################
 # Function usage explanation
 ######################################
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_query"
   echo "Query a DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
   echo " -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression."
   echo " -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names."
   echo " -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
values."
   echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
   echo ""
 }

 while getopts "n:k:a:v:p:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) key_condition_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     a) attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
     v) attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
     p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi
```

```
 if [[ -z "$key_condition_expression" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key condition expression with the -k
parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$attribute_names" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute names with the -a parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$attribute_values" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute values with the -v parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
   response=$(aws dynamodb query \
     --table-name "$table_name" \
     --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
     --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
     --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values")
 else
   response=$(aws dynamodb query \
     --table-name "$table_name" \
     --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
     --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
     --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values" \
     --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
 fi

 local error_code=${?}

 if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
   aws_cli_error_log $error_code
   errecho "ERROR: AWS reports query operation failed.$response"
   return 1
 fi

 echo "$response"
```

```
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_scan
#
# This function scans a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression.
#       -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the expression
 attribute names.
#       -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_scan() {
  local table_name filter_expression expression_attribute_names
 expression_attribute_values projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_scan"
    echo "Scan a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression."
    echo " -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute names."
    echo " -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
 while getopts "n:f:a:v:p:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     f) filter_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     a) expression_attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
     v) expression_attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
     p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$filter_expression" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a filter expression with the -f parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_names" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute names with the -a
parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_values" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute values with the -v
parameter."
   usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports scan operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_item
#
# This function deletes an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_item() {
  local table_name keys response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_item"
    echo "Delete an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to delete."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "n:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_table
#
# This function deletes a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_table() {
  local table_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_table"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete."
    echo ""
```

```
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name "$table_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this scenario.

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - Query
  - Scan
  - UpdateItem

Actions

`BatchGetItem`

The following code example shows how to use `BatchGetItem`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_get_item
#
# This function gets a batch of items from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the keys of the items to get.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_get_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_get_item"
    echo "Get a batch of items from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the keys of the items to get."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-get-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")
  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see BatchGetItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`BatchWriteItem`

The following code example shows how to use `BatchWriteItem`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_write_item
#
# This function writes a batch of items into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_write_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_write_item"
    echo "Write a batch of items into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
```

```
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
```

```
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see BatchWriteItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateTable`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTable`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_create_table
#
# This function creates an Amazon DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create.
#       -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their
 types.
#       -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key types.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_create_table() {
  local table_name attribute_definitions key_schema response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
```

```
 ######################################
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_create_table"
   echo "Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table with on-demand billing."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create."
   echo " -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
their types."
   echo " -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
types."
   echo ""
 }

 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "n:a:k:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     a) attribute_definitions="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) key_schema="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$attribute_definitions" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide an attribute definitions json file path the -a
parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$key_schema" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key schema json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    attribute_definitions:   $attribute_definitions"
  iecho "    key_schema:   $key_schema"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --attribute-definitions file://"$attribute_definitions" \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --key-schema file://"$key_schema" )

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}
```

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteItem`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteItem`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_item
#
# This function deletes an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_item() {
  local table_name keys response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_item"
    echo "Delete an item from a DynamoDB table."
```

```
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to delete."
    echo ""
 }
 while getopts "n:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
 fi

 iecho "Parameters:\n"
 iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
 iecho "    keys:   $keys"
 iecho ""

 response=$(aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys")

 local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
```

```
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteTable`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteTable`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_table
#
# This function deletes a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_table() {
  local table_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_table"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name "$table_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

# bash_segment_ref_1
#########################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
#########################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DescribeTable`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeTable`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_describe_table
#
# This function returns the status of a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#
#  Response:
#       - TableStatus:
#     And:
#       0 - Table is active.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_describe_table {
  local table_name
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_describe_table"
    echo "Describe the status of a DynamoDB table."
    echo "  -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
```

```
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local table_status
    table_status=$(
      aws dynamodb describe-table \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --output text \
        --query 'Table.TableStatus'
    )

   local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log "$error_code"
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-table operation failed.$table_status"
      return 1
    fi

  echo "$table_status"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTable in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`GetItem`

The following code example shows how to use `GetItem`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_get_item
#
# This function gets an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 get.
#       [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The item as text output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_get_item() {
  local table_name keys query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
```

```
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_get_item"
   echo "Get an item from a DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
   echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to get."
   echo " [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression."
   echo ""
 }
 query=""
 while getopts "n:k:q:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
     q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
   response=$(aws dynamodb get-item \
     --table-name "$table_name" \
     --key file://"$keys" \
```

```
      --output text \
      --query "$query")
  else
    response=$(
      aws dynamodb get-item \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --key file://"$keys" \
        --output text
    )
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    echo "$response" | sed "/^\t/s/\t//1" # Remove initial tab that the JMSEPath
 query inserts on some strings.
  else
    echo "$response"
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
```

```
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see GetItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`ListTables`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTables`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_list_tables
#
# This function lists all the tables in a DynamoDB.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_list_tables() {
  response=$(aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --output text \
    --query "TableNames")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response" | tr -s "[:space:]" "\n"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
```

```
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see ListTables in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`PutItem`

The following code example shows how to use `PutItem`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_put_item
#
# This function puts an item into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_put_item() {
  local table_name item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_put_item"
    echo "Put an item into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
    i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
iecho "    item:   $item"
iecho ""
iecho ""

response=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
  --table-name "$table_name" \
  --item file://"$item")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-item operation failed.$response"
  return 1
fi
```

```
  return 0

}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
################################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
################################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
```

```
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see PutItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`Query`

The following code example shows how to use `Query`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_query
#
# This function queries a DynamoDB table.
#
```

```
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression.
#       -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names.
#       -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_query() {
  local table_name key_condition_expression attribute_names attribute_values
 projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_query"
    echo "Query a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression."
    echo " -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names."
    echo " -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
 values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:k:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_condition_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
```

```
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_condition_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key condition expression with the -k
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute names with the -a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute values with the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
```

```
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports query operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
```

```
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see Query in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scan

The following code example shows how to use `Scan`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_scan
#
```

```
# This function scans a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression.
#       -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the expression
 attribute names.
#       -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_scan() {
  local table_name filter_expression expression_attribute_names
 expression_attribute_values projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_scan"
    echo "Scan a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression."
    echo " -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute names."
    echo " -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:f:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) filter_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) expression_attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) expression_attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
    p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$filter_expression" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a filter expression with the -f parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_names" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute names with the -a
parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_values" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute values with the -v
parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
  response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
```

```
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports scan operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
```

```
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see Scan in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`UpdateItem`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateItem`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_update_item
#
# This function updates an item in a DynamoDB table.
#
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 update.
#       -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more attributes
 to be updated.
#       -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_update_item() {
  local table_name keys update_expression values response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_update_item"
    echo "Update an item in a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to update."
    echo " -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
 attributes to be updated."
    echo " -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values."
```

```
  echo ""
}

while getopts "n:k:e:v:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
    e) update_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
    v) values="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi
if [[ -z "$update_expression" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an update expression with the -e parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$values" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a values json file path the -v parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho "    update_expression:   $update_expression"
  iecho "    values:   $values"

  response=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --update-expression "$update_expression" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://"$values")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
```

```
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
#########################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#########################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
#########################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateItem in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scenarios

Advanced Global Secondary Index scenarios

The following code example shows how to work with advanced Global Secondary Index configurations.

- Create a table with multiple GSIs.
- Create a table with on-demand capacity and GSI.
- Put items into a table with multiple GSIs.
- Query multiple GSIs with different conditions.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with multiple GSIs.

```
# Create a table with multiple GSIs
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicLibrary \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=AlbumTitle,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=Genre,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=Year,AttributeType=N \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --global-secondary-indexes \
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"AlbumIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [{\"AttributeName\":\"AlbumTitle\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH
\"}],
                \"Projection\": {\"ProjectionType\":\"ALL\"}
            },
            {
```

```
                \"IndexName\": \"GenreYearIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"Genre\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"Year\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {\"ProjectionType\":\"INCLUDE\",\"NonKeyAttributes
\":[\"Artist\",\"SongTitle\"]}
            }
        ]"
```

Create a table with on-demand capacity and GSI.

```
# Create a table with on-demand capacity and GSI
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicOnDemand \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=Genre,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --global-secondary-indexes \
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"GenreIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [{\"AttributeName\":\"Genre\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"}],
                \"Projection\": {\"ProjectionType\":\"ALL\"}
            }
        ]"
```

Put items into a table with multiple GSIs.

```
# Add items to MusicLibrary table
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicLibrary \
    --item '{
        "Artist": {"S": "The Beatles"},
        "SongTitle": {"S": "Hey Jude"},
        "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Past Masters"},
```

```
        "Genre": {"S": "Rock"},
        "Year": {"N": "1968"}
    }'

aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicLibrary \
    --item '{
        "Artist": {"S": "Miles Davis"},
        "SongTitle": {"S": "So What"},
        "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Kind of Blue"},
        "Genre": {"S": "Jazz"},
        "Year": {"N": "1959"}
    }'
```

Query items from a table with multiple GSIs.

```
# Query the AlbumIndex GSI
echo "Querying AlbumIndex GSI:"
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicLibrary \
    --index-name AlbumIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "AlbumTitle = :album" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":album":{"S":"Kind of Blue"}}'

# Query the GenreYearIndex GSI with a range condition
echo "Querying GenreYearIndex GSI with range condition:"
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicLibrary \
    --index-name GenreYearIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "Genre = :genre AND #yr > :year" \
    --expression-attribute-names '{"#yr": "Year"}' \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":genre":{"S":"Rock"},":year":{"N":"1965"}}'
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - PutItem
  - Query

Create and manage MRSC global tables

The following code example shows how to create and manage DynamoDB global tables with Multi-Region Strong Consistency (MRSC).

- Create a table with Multi-Region Strong Consistency.
- Verify MRSC configuration and replica status.
- Test strong consistency across Regions with immediate reads.
- Perform conditional writes with MRSC guarantees.
- Clean up MRSC global table resources.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with Multi-Region Strong Consistency.

```
# Step 1: Create a new table in us-east-2 (primary region for MRSC)
# Note: Table must be empty when enabling MRSC
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --region us-east-2

# Wait for table to become active
aws dynamodb wait table-exists --table-name MusicTable --region us-east-2

# Step 2: Add replica and witness with Multi-Region Strong Consistency
# MRSC requires exactly three replicas in supported regions
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --replica-updates '[{"Create": {"RegionName": "us-east-1"}}]' \
    --global-table-witness-updates '[{"Create": {"RegionName": "us-west-2"}}]' \
    --multi-region-consistency STRONG \
    --region us-east-2
```

Verify MRSC configuration and replica status.

```
# Verify the global table configuration and MRSC setting
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --region us-east-2 \
    --query 'Table.
{TableName:TableName,TableStatus:TableStatus,MultiRegionConsistency:MultiRegionConsistency,R
{Region:RegionName,Status:ReplicaStatus}}'
```

Test strong consistency with immediate reads across Regions.

```
# Write an item to the primary region
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --item '{"Artist": {"S":"The Beatles"},"SongTitle": {"S":"Hey Jude"},"Album":
 {"S":"The Beatles 1967-1970"},"Year": {"N":"1968"}}' \
    --region us-east-2

# Read the item from replica region to verify strong consistency (cannot read or
 write to witness)
# No wait time needed - MRSC provides immediate consistency
echo "Reading from us-east-1 (immediate consistency):"
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --key '{"Artist": {"S":"The Beatles"},"SongTitle": {"S":"Hey Jude"}}' \
    --consistent-read \
    --region us-east-1
```

Perform conditional writes with MRSC guarantees.

```
# Perform a conditional update from a different region
# This demonstrates that conditions work consistently across all regions
aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --key '{"Artist": {"S":"The Beatles"},"SongTitle": {"S":"Hey Jude"}}' \
    --update-expression "SET #rating = :rating" \
    --condition-expression "attribute_exists(Artist)" \
    --expression-attribute-names '{"#rating": "Rating"}' \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":rating": {"N":"5"}}' \
    --region us-east-1
```

Clean up MRSC global table resources.

```
# Remove replica tables (must be done before deleting the primary table)
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --replica-updates '[{"Delete": {"RegionName": "us-east-1"}}]' \
    --global-table-witness-updates '[{"Delete": {"RegionName": "us-west-2"}}]' \
    --region us-east-2

# Wait for replicas to be deleted
echo "Waiting for replicas to be deleted..."
sleep 30

# Delete the primary table
aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --region us-east-2
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - UpdateItem
  - UpdateTable

Getting started with DynamoDB

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a table in DynamoDB
- Update data in a DynamoDB table
- Query data in a DynamoDB table
- Delete your DynamoDB table

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# DynamoDB Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates basic operations with Amazon DynamoDB:
# - Creating a table
# - Writing data to the table
# - Reading data from the table
# - Updating data in the table
# - Querying data in the table
# - Deleting the table (cleanup)

set -uo pipefail

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_DIR="${XDG_STATE_HOME:-.}/dynamodb-tutorial-logs"
mkdir -p "$LOG_DIR"
LOG_FILE="$LOG_DIR/dynamodb-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
chmod 700 "$LOG_DIR"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting DynamoDB Getting Started Tutorial at $(date)"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Validate AWS CLI is configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
    exit 1
fi

# Check AWS credentials are available
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured or invalid"
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd_name=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        echo "ERROR detected in $cmd_name command:" >&2
        echo "$output" >&2
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to wait for table to be in ACTIVE state
wait_for_table_active() {
    local table_name=$1
    local max_attempts=60
    local attempt=0
    local status=""

    echo "Waiting for table $table_name to become ACTIVE..."

    while [[ "$status" != "ACTIVE" && $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
        sleep 5
        status=$(aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name "$table_name" --query
 "Table.TableStatus" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "UNKNOWN")
        echo "Current status: $status"
        ((attempt++))
    done

    if [[ "$status" != "ACTIVE" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Table $table_name did not become ACTIVE within timeout period"
 >&2
        return 1
    fi

    echo "Table $table_name is now ACTIVE"
    return 0
}

# Track created resources for cleanup
```

```
declare -a RESOURCES=()

# Cleanup function
cleanup() {
    local exit_code=$?

    if [[ $exit_code -ne 0 ]]; then
        echo "Script encountered an error (exit code: $exit_code)" >&2
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "============================================"
    echo "CLEANUP"
    echo "============================================"
    echo "Resources to clean up:"
    for resource in "${RESOURCES[@]+"${RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo ""

    if [[ ${#RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]]; then
        echo "Proceeding with cleanup of all created resources..."

        for resource in "${RESOURCES[@]+"${RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
            if [[ "$resource" == Table:* ]]; then
                local table_name="${resource#Table:}"
                echo "Deleting table: $table_name"
                if aws dynamodb delete-table --table-name "$table_name" 2>/dev/null;
 then
                    echo "Waiting for table deletion to complete..."
                    aws dynamodb wait table-not-exists --table-name "$table_name"
 2>/dev/null || true
                else
                    echo "Warning: Failed to delete table $table_name" >&2
                fi
            fi
        done

        echo "Cleanup completed."
    fi

    return $exit_code
}
```

```
trap cleanup EXIT

# Validate table name
validate_table_name() {
    local name=$1
    if [[ ! $name =~ ^[a-zA-Z0-9._-]+$ ]] || [[ ${#name} -gt 255 ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid table name: $name" >&2
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Step 1: Create a table in DynamoDB
echo "Step 1: Creating Music table in DynamoDB..."

TABLE_NAME="Music"
validate_table_name "$TABLE_NAME"

CREATE_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --table-class STANDARD \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-dynamodb-gs 2>&1)
 || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create table" >&2
    exit 1
}

check_error "$CREATE_TABLE_OUTPUT" "create-table"
echo "$CREATE_TABLE_OUTPUT"

# Add table to resources list
RESOURCES+=("Table:$TABLE_NAME")

# Wait for table to be active
wait_for_table_active "$TABLE_NAME"

# Enable point-in-time recovery (best practice)
echo "Enabling point-in-time recovery for the $TABLE_NAME table..."
```

```
PITR_OUTPUT=$(aws dynamodb update-continuous-backups \
    --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" \
    --point-in-time-recovery-specification PointInTimeRecoveryEnabled=true 2>&1) ||
 {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to enable PITR" >&2
    exit 1
}

check_error "$PITR_OUTPUT" "update-continuous-backups"
echo "$PITR_OUTPUT"

# Step 2: Write data to the DynamoDB table
echo "Step 2: Writing data to the $TABLE_NAME table..."

# Use a temporary file for item data
ITEMS_TEMP=$(mktemp)
trap "rm -f '$ITEMS_TEMP'" EXIT

cat > "$ITEMS_TEMP" << 'EOF'
{"Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
 "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}, "Awards": {"N": "1"}}
{"Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Howdy"}, "AlbumTitle":
 {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}, "Awards": {"N": "2"}}
{"Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}, "AlbumTitle": {"S":
 "Songs About Life"}, "Awards": {"N": "10"}}
{"Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "PartiQL Rocks"}, "AlbumTitle":
 {"S": "Another Album Title"}, "Awards": {"N": "8"}}
EOF

declare -i item_num=0
while IFS= read -r item_data; do
    ((item_num++))
    ITEM_OUTPUT=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
        --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" \
        --item "$item_data" 2>&1) || {
        echo "ERROR: Failed to put item $item_num" >&2
        exit 1
    }
    check_error "$ITEM_OUTPUT" "put-item (item $item_num)"
    echo "Item $item_num added successfully"
done < "$ITEMS_TEMP"

# Step 3: Read data from the DynamoDB table
```

```
echo "Step 3: Reading data from the $TABLE_NAME table..."

# Get a specific item
GET_ITEM_OUTPUT=$(aws dynamodb get-item --consistent-read \
    --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" \
    --key '{"Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}}' 2>&1) ||
 {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to get item" >&2
    exit 1
}

check_error "$GET_ITEM_OUTPUT" "get-item"
echo "Retrieved item:"
echo "$GET_ITEM_OUTPUT"

# Step 4: Update data in the DynamoDB table
echo "Step 4: Updating data in the $TABLE_NAME table..."

# Update an item
UPDATE_ITEM_OUTPUT=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" \
    --key '{"Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"}, "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}}' \
    --update-expression "SET AlbumTitle = :newval" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":newval": {"S": "Updated Album Title"}}' \
    --return-values ALL_NEW 2>&1) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to update item" >&2
    exit 1
}

check_error "$UPDATE_ITEM_OUTPUT" "update-item"
echo "Updated item:"
echo "$UPDATE_ITEM_OUTPUT"

# Step 5: Query data in the DynamoDB table
echo "Step 5: Querying data in the $TABLE_NAME table..."

# Query items by Artist
QUERY_OUTPUT=$(aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name "$TABLE_NAME" \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :name" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":name": {"S": "Acme Band"}}' 2>&1) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to query table" >&2
    exit 1
}
```

```
check_error "$QUERY_OUTPUT" "query"
echo "Query results:"
echo "$QUERY_OUTPUT"

echo "DynamoDB Getting Started Tutorial completed successfully at $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - Query
  - UpdateContinuousBackups
  - UpdateItem
  - Wait

Manage Global Secondary Indexes

The following code example shows how to manage the complete lifecycle of Global Secondary Indexes.

- Create a table with a Global Secondary Index.
- Add a new GSI to an existing table.
- Update (increase) GSI warm throughput.
- Query data using GSIs.
- Delete a GSI.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with a Global Secondary Index.

```
# Create a table with a GSI
aws dynamodb create-table \
```

```
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=AlbumTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --global-secondary-indexes \
        "IndexName=AlbumIndex,\
        KeySchema=[{AttributeName=AlbumTitle,KeyType=HASH}],\
        Projection={ProjectionType=ALL}"
```

Add a new (on-demand) GSI to an existing table.

```
# Add a new GSI to an existing table
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Genre,AttributeType=S \
    --global-secondary-index-updates \
        "[{\"Create\":{\"IndexName\":\"GenreIndex\",\
        \"KeySchema\":[{\"AttributeName\":\"Genre\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"}],\
        \"Projection\":{\"ProjectionType\":\"ALL\"}}}]"
```

Update (increase) GSI warm throughput.

```
# Increase the warm throughput of a GSI (default values are 12k reads, 4k writes)
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --global-secondary-index-updates \
        "[{\"Update\":{\"IndexName\":\"AlbumIndex\",\
        \"WarmThroughput\":{\"ReadUnitsPerSecond\":15000,\"WriteUnitsPerSecond
\":6000}}}]"
```

Query data using GSIs.

```
# Query the AlbumIndex GSI
```

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --index-name AlbumIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "AlbumTitle = :album" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":album":{"S":"Let It Be"}}'

# Query the GenreIndex GSI
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --index-name GenreIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "Genre = :genre" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{":genre":{"S":"Jazz"}}'
```

Delete a GSI.

```
# Delete a GSI from a table
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --global-secondary-index-updates \
        "[{\"Delete\":{\"IndexName\":\"GenreIndex\"}}]"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteTable
  - Query
  - UpdateTable

Manage resource-based policies

The following code example shows how to manage the complete lifecycle of resource-based policies for DynamoDB tables.

- Create a table with a resource policy.
- Get a resource policy.
- Update a resource policy.
- Delete a resource policy.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with a resource policy.

```
# Step 1: Create a DynamoDB table
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST

# Step 2: Create a resource-based policy document
cat > policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/DynamoDBReadOnly"
      },
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Step 3: Attach the resource-based policy to the table
aws dynamodb put-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection \
    --policy file://policy.json
```

Get a resource policy.

```
# Get the resource-based policy attached to a table
aws dynamodb get-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection
```

Update a resource policy.

```
# Step 1: Create an updated policy document
cat > updated-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": [
          "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/DynamoDBReadOnly",
          "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/DynamoDBAnalytics"
        ]
      },
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Step 2: Update the resource-based policy on the table
aws dynamodb put-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection \
    --policy file://updated-policy.json
```

Delete a resource policy.

```
# Delete the resource-based policy from a table
```

```
aws dynamodb delete-resource-policy \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/MusicCollection
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteResourcePolicy
  - GetResourcePolicy
  - PutResourcePolicy

Set up Attribute-Based Access Control

The following code example shows how to implement Attribute-Based Access Control (ABAC) for DynamoDB.

- Create an IAM policy for ABAC.
- Create tables with tags for different departments.
- List and filter tables based on tags.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create an IAM policy for ABAC.

```
# Step 1: Create a policy document for ABAC
cat > abac-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
```

```
          "aws:ResourceTag/Department": "${aws:PrincipalTag/Department}"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "aws:ResourceTag/Department": "${aws:PrincipalTag/Department}",
          "aws:ResourceTag/Environment": "Development"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Step 2: Create the IAM policy
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name DynamoDBDepartmentBasedAccess \
    --policy-document file://abac-policy.json
```

Create tables with tags for different departments.

```
# Create a DynamoDB table with tags for ABAC
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name FinanceData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=RecordID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=RecordID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --tags \
        Key=Department,Value=Finance \
        Key=Environment,Value=Development
```

```
# Create another table with different tags
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MarketingData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=RecordID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=RecordID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --tags \
        Key=Department,Value=Marketing \
        Key=Environment,Value=Production
```

List and filter tables based on tags.

```
# List all DynamoDB tables
echo "Listing all tables:"
aws dynamodb list-tables

# Get ARNs for all tables
echo -e "\nGetting ARNs for all tables:"
TABLE_ARNS=$(aws dynamodb list-tables --query "TableNames[*]" --output text | xargs
 -I {} aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name {} --query "Table.TableArn" --output
 text)

# For each table ARN, list its tags
echo -e "\nListing tags for each table:"
for ARN in $TABLE_ARNS; do
    TABLE_NAME=$(echo $ARN | awk -F/ '{print $2}')
    echo -e "\nTags for table: $TABLE_NAME"
    aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource --resource-arn $ARN
done

# Example: Find tables with a specific tag
echo -e "\nFinding tables with Environment=Production tag:"
for ARN in $TABLE_ARNS; do
    TABLE_NAME=$(echo $ARN | awk -F/ '{print $2}')
    TAGS=$(aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource --resource-arn $ARN --query "Tags[?
Key=='Environment' && Value=='Production']" --output text)
    if [ ! -z "$TAGS" ]; then
        echo "Table with Production tag: $TABLE_NAME"
    fi
```

```
done
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateTable
  - ListTables

Work with Local Secondary Indexes

The following code example shows how to create and query tables with Local Secondary Indexes.

- Create a table with a Local Secondary Index (LSI).
- Create a table with multiple LSIs with different projection types.
- Query data using LSIs.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with a Local Secondary Index.

```
# Create a table with a Local Secondary Index
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name CustomerOrders \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=OrderID,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=OrderDate,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=OrderID,KeyType=RANGE \
    --local-secondary-indexes \
        "IndexName=OrderDateIndex,\
        KeySchema=[{AttributeName=CustomerID,KeyType=HASH},
{AttributeName=OrderDate,KeyType=RANGE}],\
        Projection={ProjectionType=ALL}" \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST
```

Create a table with multiple LSIs.

```
# Create a table with multiple Local Secondary Indexes
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name CustomerDetails \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=Name,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=Email,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=RegistrationDate,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=Name,KeyType=RANGE \
    --local-secondary-indexes \
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"EmailIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"CustomerID\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"Email\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {\"ProjectionType\":\"INCLUDE\",\"NonKeyAttributes
\":[\"Address\",\"Phone\"]}
            },
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"RegistrationIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"CustomerID\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"RegistrationDate\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {\"ProjectionType\":\"KEYS_ONLY\"}
            }
        ]" \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST
```

Query data using LSIs.

```
# Query the OrderDateIndex LSI
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name CustomerOrders \
    --index-name OrderDateIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "CustomerID = :custId AND OrderDate BETWEEN :date1
 AND :date2" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{
```

```
        ":custId": {"S": "C1"},
        ":date1": {"S": "2023-01-01"},
        ":date2": {"S": "2023-02-01"}
    }'

# Query with a filter expression
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name CustomerOrders \
    --index-name OrderDateIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "CustomerID = :custId" \
    --filter-expression "Amount > :amount" \
    --expression-attribute-values '{
        ":custId": {"S": "C1"},
        ":amount": {"N": "150"}
    }'
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - Query

Work with Streams and Time-to-Live

The following code example shows how to manage DynamoDB Streams and Time-to-Live features.

- Create a table with Streams enabled.
- Describe Streams.
- Create a Lambda function for processing Streams.
- Enable TTL on a table.
- Add items with TTL attributes.
- Describe TTL settings.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with Streams enabled.

```
# Create a table with DynamoDB Streams enabled
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name StreamsDemo \
```

```
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=ID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=ID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=true,StreamViewType=NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES
```

Describe Streams.

```
# Get information about the stream
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name StreamsDemo \
    --query "Table.StreamSpecification"

# Get the stream ARN
STREAM_ARN=$(aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name StreamsDemo \
    --query "Table.LatestStreamArn" \
    --output text)

echo "Stream ARN: $STREAM_ARN"

# Describe the stream
aws dynamodbstreams describe-stream \
    --stream-arn $STREAM_ARN
```

Create a Lambda function for Streams.

```
# Step 1: Create an IAM role for the Lambda function
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
```

```
}
EOF

aws iam create-role \
    --role-name DynamoDBStreamsLambdaRole \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json

# Step 2: Attach permissions to the role
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name DynamoDBStreamsLambdaRole \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaDynamoDBExecutionRole

# Step 3: Create a Lambda function (code would be in a separate file)
echo "Lambda function creation would be done separately with appropriate code"

# Step 4: Create an event source mapping
echo "Example command to create event source mapping:"
echo "aws lambda create-event-source-mapping \\"
echo "    --function-name ProcessDynamoDBRecords \\"
echo "    --event-source $STREAM_ARN \\"
echo "    --batch-size 100 \\"
echo "    --starting-position LATEST"
```

Enable TTL on a table.

```
# Create a table for TTL demonstration
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=ID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=ID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST

# Wait for table to become active
aws dynamodb wait table-exists --table-name TTLDemo

# Enable TTL on the table
aws dynamodb update-time-to-live \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --time-to-live-specification "Enabled=true, AttributeName=ExpirationTime"
```

Add items with TTL attributes.

```
# Calculate expiration time (current time + 1 day in seconds)
EXPIRATION_TIME=$(date -d "+1 day" +%s)

# Add an item with TTL attribute
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --item '{
        "ID": {"S": "item1"},
        "Data": {"S": "This item will expire in 1 day"},
        "ExpirationTime": {"N": "'$EXPIRATION_TIME'"}
    }'

# Add an item that expires in 1 hour
EXPIRATION_TIME_HOUR=$(date -d "+1 hour" +%s)
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --item '{
        "ID": {"S": "item2"},
        "Data": {"S": "This item will expire in 1 hour"},
        "ExpirationTime": {"N": "'$EXPIRATION_TIME_HOUR'"}
    }'
```

Describe TTL settings.

```
# Describe TTL settings for a table
aws dynamodb describe-time-to-live \
    --table-name TTLDemo
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTable
  - DescribeTable
  - DescribeTimeToLive
  - PutItem
  - UpdateTimeToLive

Work with global tables and multi-Region replication eventual consistency (MREC)

The following code example shows how to manage DynamoDB global tables with multi-Region replication with eventual consistency (MREC).

- Create a table with multi-Region replication (MREC).
- Put and get items from replica tables.
- Remove replicas one-by-one.
- Clean up by deleting the table.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with multi-Region replication.

```
# Step 1: Create a new table (MusicTable) in US East (Ohio), with DynamoDB Streams
 enabled (NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES)
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH \
        AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=true,StreamViewType=NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES \
    --region us-east-2

# Step 2: Create an identical MusicTable table in US East (N. Virginia)
aws dynamodb update-table --table-name MusicTable --cli-input-json \
'{
  "ReplicaUpdates":
  [
    {
      "Create": {
        "RegionName": "us-east-1"
      }
    }
  ]
}' \
--region us-east-2
```

```
# Step 3: Create a table in Europe (Ireland)
aws dynamodb update-table --table-name MusicTable --cli-input-json \
'{
  "ReplicaUpdates":
  [
    {
      "Create": {
        "RegionName": "eu-west-1"
      }
    }
  ]
}' \
--region us-east-2
```

Describe the multi-Region table.

```
# Step 4: View the list of replicas created using describe-table
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --region us-east-2 \
    --query 'Table.
{TableName:TableName,TableStatus:TableStatus,MultiRegionConsistency:MultiRegionConsistency,R
{Region:RegionName,Status:ReplicaStatus}}'
```

Put items in a replica table.

```
# Step 5: To verify that replication is working, add a new item to the Music table
 in US East (Ohio)
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --item '{"Artist": {"S":"item_1"},"SongTitle": {"S":"Song Value 1"}}' \
    --region us-east-2
```

Get items from replica tables.

```
# Step 6: Wait for a few seconds, and then check to see whether the item has been
# successfully replicated to US East (N. Virginia) and Europe (Ireland)
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicTable \
```

```
    --key '{"Artist": {"S":"item_1"},"SongTitle": {"S":"Song Value 1"}}' \
    --region us-east-1

aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicTable \
    --key '{"Artist": {"S":"item_1"},"SongTitle": {"S":"Song Value 1"}}' \
    --region eu-west-1
```

Remove replicas.

```
# Step 7: Delete the replica table in Europe (Ireland) Region
aws dynamodb update-table --table-name MusicTable --cli-input-json \
'{
  "ReplicaUpdates":
  [
    {
      "Delete": {
        "RegionName": "eu-west-1"
      }
    }
  ]
}' \
--region us-east-2

# Delete the replica table in US East (N. Virginia) Region
aws dynamodb update-table --table-name MusicTable --cli-input-json \
'{
  "ReplicaUpdates":
  [
    {
      "Delete": {
        "RegionName": "us-east-1"
      }
    }
  ]
}' \
--region us-east-2
```

Clean up by deleting the table.

```
# Clean up: Delete the primary table
```

```
aws dynamodb delete-table --table-name MusicTable --region us-east-2

echo "Global table demonstration complete."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - UpdateTable

Work with resource tagging

The following code example shows how to manage tags for DynamoDB resources.

- Create a table with tags.
- List tags for a resource.
- Add tags to a resource.
- Remove tags from a resource.
- Filter tables by tags.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with tags.

```
# Create a table with tags
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name TaggedTable \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=ID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=ID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --tags \
        Key=Environment,Value=Production \
```

```
        Key=Project,Value=Analytics \
        Key=Owner,Value=DataTeam
```

List tags for a resource.

```
# Get the table ARN
TABLE_ARN=$(aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name TaggedTable \
    --query "Table.TableArn" \
    --output text)

# List tags for the table
aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource \
    --resource-arn $TABLE_ARN
```

Add tags to a resource.

```
# Add tags to an existing table
aws dynamodb tag-resource \
    --resource-arn $TABLE_ARN \
    --tags \
        Key=CostCenter,Value=12345 \
        Key=BackupSchedule,Value=Daily
```

Remove tags from a resource.

```
# Remove tags from a table
aws dynamodb untag-resource \
    --resource-arn $TABLE_ARN \
    --tag-keys Owner BackupSchedule
```

Filter tables by tags.

```
# Create another table with different tags
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name AnotherTaggedTable \
    --attribute-definitions \
```

```
        AttributeName=ID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=ID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --tags \
        Key=Environment,Value=Development \
        Key=Project,Value=Testing

# Wait for table to become active
aws dynamodb wait table-exists --table-name AnotherTaggedTable

# List all tables
echo "All tables:"
aws dynamodb list-tables

# Get ARNs for all tables
echo -e "\nFiltering tables by Environment=Production tag:"
TABLE_ARNS=$(aws dynamodb list-tables --query "TableNames[*]" --output text | xargs
 -I {} aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name {} --query "Table.TableArn" --output
 text)

# Find tables with specific tag
for ARN in $TABLE_ARNS; do
    TABLE_NAME=$(echo $ARN | awk -F/ '{print $2}')
    TAGS=$(aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource --resource-arn $ARN --query "Tags[?
Key=='Environment' && Value=='Production']" --output text)
    if [ ! -z "$TAGS" ]; then
        echo "Table with Production tag: $TABLE_NAME"
    fi
done
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTable
  - ListTagsOfResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

Work with table encryption

The following code example shows how to manage encryption options for DynamoDB tables.

- Create a table with default encryption.
- Create a table with a customer managed CMK.
- Update table encryption settings.
- Describe table encryption.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with default encryption.

```
# Create a table with default encryption (AWS owned key)
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name CustomerData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS
```

Create a table with a customer managed CMK.

```
# Step 1: Create a customer managed key in KMS
aws kms create-key \
    --description "Key for DynamoDB table encryption" \
    --key-usage ENCRYPT_DECRYPT \
    --customer-master-key-spec SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT

# Store the key ID for later use
KEY_ID=$(aws kms list-keys --query "Keys[?contains(KeyArn, 'Key for
 DynamoDB')].KeyId" --output text)

# Step 2: Create a table with the customer managed key
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name SensitiveData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=RecordID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=RecordID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS,KMSMasterKeyId=$KEY_ID
```

Update table encryption.

```
# Update a table to use a different KMS key
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name CustomerData \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS,KMSMasterKeyId=$KEY_ID
```

Describe table encryption.

```
# Describe the table to see encryption settings
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name CustomerData \
    --query "Table.SSEDescription"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateKey
  - CreateTable
  - DescribeTable
  - UpdateTable

Amazon EC2 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon EC2.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a key pair and security group.
- Select an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) and compatible instance type, then create an instance.
- Stop and restart the instance.
- Associate an Elastic IP address with your instance.
- Connect to your instance with SSH, then clean up resources.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
###############################################################################
# function get_started_with_ec2_instances
#
# Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using EC2 instances.
#
#     "EC2 access" permissions are needed to run this code.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
```

```
function get_started_with_ec2_instances() {
  # Requires version 4 for mapfile.
  local required_version=4.0

  # Get the current Bash version
  # Check if BASH_VERSION is set
  local current_version
  if [[ -n "$BASH_VERSION" ]]; then
    # Convert BASH_VERSION to a number for comparison
    current_version=$BASH_VERSION
  else
    # Get the current Bash version using the bash command
    current_version=$(bash --version | head -n 1 | awk '{ print $4 }')
  fi

  # Convert version strings to numbers for comparison
  local required_version_num current_version_num
  required_version_num=$(echo "$required_version" | awk -F. '{ print ($1 * 10000) +
 ($2 * 100) + $3 }')
  current_version_num=$(echo "$current_version" | awk -F. '{ print ($1 * 10000) +
 ($2 * 100) + $3 }')

  # Compare versions
  if ((current_version_num < required_version_num)); then
    echo "Error: This script requires Bash version $required_version or higher."
    echo "Your current Bash version is number is $current_version."
    exit 1
  fi

  {
    if [ "$EC2_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then

      source ./ec2_operations.sh
    fi
  }

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) get started with
 instances demo."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to securely connect to "
  echo "your EC2 instance."
```

```
echo -n "Enter a unique name for your key: "
get_input
local key_name
key_name=$get_input_result

local temp_dir
temp_dir=$(mktemp -d)
local key_file_name="$temp_dir/${key_name}.pem"

if ec2_create_keypair -n "${key_name}" -f "${key_file_name}"; then
  echo "Created a key pair $key_name and saved the private key to $key_file_name"
  echo
else
  errecho "The key pair failed to create. This demo will exit."
  return 1
fi

chmod 400 "${key_file_name}"

if yes_no_input "Do you want to list some of your key pairs? (y/n) "; then
  local keys_and_fingerprints
  keys_and_fingerprints="$(ec2_describe_key_pairs)" && {
    local image_name_and_id
    while IFS=$'\n' read -r image_name_and_id; do
      local entries
      IFS=$'\t' read -ra entries <<<"$image_name_and_id"
      echo "Found rsa key ${entries[0]} with fingerprint:"
      echo "     ${entries[1]}"
    done <<<"$keys_and_fingerprints"

  }
fi

echo_repeat "*" 88
echo_repeat "*" 88

echo "Let's create a security group to manage access to your instance."
echo -n "Enter a unique name for your security group: "
get_input
local security_group_name
security_group_name=$get_input_result
local security_group_id
security_group_id=$(ec2_create_security_group -n "$security_group_name" \
```

```
    -d "Security group for EC2 instance") || {
    errecho "The security failed to create. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name"
    return 1
  }

  echo "Security group created with ID $security_group_id"
  echo

  local public_ip
  public_ip=$(curl -s http://checkip.amazonaws.com)

  echo "Let's add a rule to allow SSH only from your current IP address."
  echo "Your public IP address is $public_ip"
  echo -n "press return to add this rule to your security group."
  get_input

  if ! ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress -g "$security_group_id" -i "$public_ip"
-p tcp -f 22 -t 22; then
    errecho "The security group rules failed to update. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Security group rules updated"

  local security_group_description
  security_group_description="$(ec2_describe_security_groups -g
"${security_group_id}")" || {
    errecho "Failed to describe security groups. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  }

  mapfile -t parameters <<<"$security_group_description"
  IFS=$'\t' read -ra entries <<<"${parameters[0]}"
  echo "Security group: ${entries[0]}"
  echo "    ID: ${entries[1]}"
  echo "    VPC: ${entries[2]}"
  echo "Inbound permissions:"
  IFS=$'\t' read -ra entries <<<"${parameters[1]}"
  echo "    IpProtocol: ${entries[0]}"
  echo "    FromPort: ${entries[1]}"
  echo "    ToPort: ${entries[2]}"
```

```
  echo "    CidrIp: ${parameters[2]}"

  local parameters
  parameters="$(ssm_get_parameters_by_path -p "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-
latest")" || {
    errecho "Failed to get parameters. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1

  }

  local image_ids=""
  mapfile -t parameters <<<"$parameters"
  for image_name_and_id in "${parameters[@]}"; do
    IFS=$'\t' read -ra values <<<"$image_name_and_id"
    if [[ "${values[0]}" == *"amzn2"* ]]; then
      image_ids+="${values[1]} "
    fi
  done

  local images
  images="$(ec2_describe_images -i "$image_ids")" || {
    errecho "Failed to describe images. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1

  }

  new_line_and_tab_to_list "$images"
  local images=("${list_result[@]}")

  # Get the size of the array
  local images_count=${#images[@]}

  if ((images_count == 0)); then
    errecho "No images found. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  fi

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  echo "Let's create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI. Here are some options:"
```

```
  for ((i = 0; i < images_count; i += 3)); do
    echo "$(((i / 3) + 1)) - ${images[$i]}"
  done

  integer_input "Please enter the number of the AMI you want to use: " 1
 "$((images_count / 3))"
  local choice=$get_input_result
  choice=$(((choice - 1) * 3))

  echo "Great choice."
  echo

  local architecture=${images[$((choice + 1))]}
  local image_id=${images[$((choice + 2))]}
  echo "Here are some instance types that support the ${architecture} architecture
 of the image:"
  response="$(ec2_describe_instance_types -a "${architecture}" -t
 "*.micro,*.small")" || {
    errecho "Failed to describe instance types. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
    return 1
  }

  local instance_types
  mapfile -t instance_types <<<"$response"

  # Get the size of the array
  local instance_types_count=${#instance_types[@]}

  echo "Here are some options:"
  for ((i = 0; i < instance_types_count; i++)); do
    echo "$((i + 1)) - ${instance_types[$i]}"
  done

  integer_input "Which one do you want to use? " 1 "${#instance_types[@]}
"
  choice=$get_input_result
  local instance_type=${instance_types[$((choice - 1))]}
  echo "Another great choice."
  echo

  echo "Creating your instance and waiting for it to start..."
  local instance_id
```

```
 instance_id=$(ec2_run_instances -i "$image_id" -t "$instance_type" -k "$key_name"
-s "$security_group_id") || {
   errecho "Failed to run instance. This demo will exit."
   clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id"
   return 1
 }

 ec2_wait_for_instance_running -i "$instance_id"
 echo "Your instance is ready:"
 echo

 local instance_details
 instance_details="$(ec2_describe_instances -i "${instance_id}")"

 echo
 print_instance_details "${instance_details}"

 local public_ip
 public_ip=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $6}')
 echo
 echo "You can use SSH to connect to your instance"
 echo "If the connection attempt times out, you might have to manually update the
SSH ingress rule"
 echo "for your IP address in the AWS Management Console."
 connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$public_ip"

 echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
 get_input

 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo_repeat "*" 88

 echo "Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes."
 echo "Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped..."
 ec2_stop_instances -i "$instance_id"
 ec2_wait_for_instance_stopped -i "$instance_id"

 echo "Your instance is stopped. Restarting..."

 ec2_start_instances -i "$instance_id"
 ec2_wait_for_instance_running -i "$instance_id"

 echo "Your instance is running again."
 local instance_details
```

```
  instance_details="$(ec2_describe_instances -i "${instance_id}")"

  print_instance_details "${instance_details}"

  public_ip=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $6}')

  echo "Every time your instance is restarted, its public IP address changes"
  connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$public_ip"

  echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
  get_input

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  echo "You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with your instance"
  echo "to keep a consistent IP address even when your instance restarts."

  local result
  result=$(ec2_allocate_address -d vpc) || {
    errecho "Failed to allocate an address. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id" "$instance_id"
    return 1
  }

  local elastic_ip allocation_id
  elastic_ip=$(echo "$result" | awk '{print $1}')
  allocation_id=$(echo "$result" | awk '{print $2}')

  echo "Allocated static Elastic IP address: $elastic_ip"

  local association_id
  association_id=$(ec2_associate_address -i "$instance_id" -a "$allocation_id") || {
    errecho "Failed to associate an address. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id" "$instance_id"
"$allocation_id"
    return 1
  }

  echo "Associated your Elastic IP with your instance."
  echo "You can now use SSH to connect to your instance by using the Elastic IP."
  connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$elastic_ip"

  echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
```

```
  get_input

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  echo "Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes."
  echo "Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped..."
  ec2_stop_instances -i "$instance_id"
  ec2_wait_for_instance_stopped -i "$instance_id"

  echo "Your instance is stopped. Restarting..."

  ec2_start_instances -i "$instance_id"
  ec2_wait_for_instance_running -i "$instance_id"

  echo "Your instance is running again."
  local instance_details
  instance_details="$(ec2_describe_instances -i "${instance_id}")"

  print_instance_details "${instance_details}"

  echo "Because you have associated an Elastic IP with your instance, you can"
  echo "connect by using a consistent IP address after the instance restarts."
  connect_to_instance "$key_file_name" "$elastic_ip"

  echo -n "Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo: "
  get_input

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  if yes_no_input "Do you want to delete the resources created in this demo: (y/n)
 "; then
    clean_up "$key_name" "$key_file_name" "$security_group_id" "$instance_id" \
      "$allocation_id" "$association_id"
  else
    echo "The following resources were not deleted."
    echo "Key pair: $key_name"
    echo "Key file: $key_file_name"
    echo "Security group: $security_group_id"
    echo "Instance: $instance_id"
    echo "Elastic IP address: $elastic_ip"
  fi
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function clean_up
#
# This function cleans up the created resources.
#     $1 - The name of the ec2 key pair to delete.
#     $2 - The name of the key file to delete.
#     $3 - The ID of the security group to delete.
#     $4 - The ID of the instance to terminate.
#     $5 - The ID of the elastic IP address to release.
#     $6 - The ID of the elastic IP address to disassociate.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function clean_up() {
  local result=0
  local key_pair_name=$1
  local key_file_name=$2
  local security_group_id=$3
  local instance_id=$4
  local allocation_id=$5
  local association_id=$6

  if [ -n "$association_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_disassociate_address -a "$association_id"); then
      echo "Disassociated elastic IP address with ID $association_id"
    else
      errecho "The elastic IP address disassociation failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$allocation_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_release_address -a "$allocation_id"); then
      echo "Released elastic IP address with ID $allocation_id"
    else
      errecho "The elastic IP address release failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi
```

```
  if [ -n "$instance_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_terminate_instances -i "$instance_id"); then
      echo "Started terminating instance with ID $instance_id"

      ec2_wait_for_instance_terminated -i "$instance_id"
    else
      errecho "The instance terminate failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$security_group_id" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_delete_security_group -i "$security_group_id"); then
      echo "Deleted security group with ID $security_group_id"
    else
      errecho "The security group delete failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$key_pair_name" ]; then
    # bashsupport disable=BP2002
    if (ec2_delete_keypair -n "$key_pair_name"); then
      echo "Deleted key pair named $key_pair_name"
    else
      errecho "The key pair delete failed."
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if [ -n "$key_file_name" ]; then
    rm -f "$key_file_name"
  fi

  return $result
}

###############################################################################
# function ssm_get_parameters_by_path
#
```

```
# This function retrieves one or more parameters from the AWS Systems Manager
 Parameter Store
# by specifying a parameter path.
#
# Parameters:
#       -p parameter_path - The path of the parameter(s) to retrieve.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ssm_get_parameters_by_path() {
  local parameter_path response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ssm_get_parameters_by_path"
    echo "Retrieves one or more parameters from the AWS Systems Manager Parameter
 Store by specifying a parameter path."
    echo "  -p parameter_path - The path of the parameter(s) to retrieve."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      p) parameter_path="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$parameter_path" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a parameter path with the -p parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ssm get-parameters-by-path \
    --path "$parameter_path" \
    --query "Parameters[*].[Name, Value]" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log $?
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-parameters-by-path operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function print_instance_details
#
# This function prints the details of an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       instance_details - The instance details in the format "InstanceId ImageId
 InstanceType KeyName VpcId PublicIpAddress State.Name".
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function print_instance_details() {
  local instance_details="$1"

  if [[ -z "${instance_details}" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Missing required instance details argument."
    return 1
  fi

  local instance_id image_id instance_type key_name vpc_id public_ip state
  instance_id=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $1}')
  image_id=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $2}')
  instance_type=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $3}')
  key_name=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $4}')
```

```
  vpc_id=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $5}')
  public_ip=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $6}')
  state=$(echo "${instance_details}" | awk '{print $7}')

  echo "    ID: ${instance_id}"
  echo "    Image ID: ${image_id}"
  echo "    Instance type: ${instance_type}"
  echo "    Key name: ${key_name}"
  echo "    VPC ID: ${vpc_id}"
  echo "    Public IP: ${public_ip}"
  echo "    State: ${state}"

  return 0
}

################################################################################
# function connect_to_instance
#
# This function displays the public IP address of an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance and prompts the user to connect to the instance via SSH.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the key file used to connect to the instance.
#       $2 - The public IP address of the instance.
#
# Returns:
#       None
################################################################################
function connect_to_instance() {
  local key_file_name="$1"
  local public_ip="$2"

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$key_file_name" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: You must provide a key file name as the first argument." >&2
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$public_ip" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: You must provide a public IP address as the second argument." >&2
    return 1
  fi

  # Display the public IP address and connection command
```

```
  echo "To connect, run the following command:"
  echo "    ssh -i ${key_file_name} ec2-user@${public_ip}"

  # Prompt the user to connect to the instance
  if yes_no_input "Do you want to connect now? (y/n) "; then
    echo "After you have connected, you can return to this example by typing 'exit'"
    ssh -i "${key_file_name}" ec2-user@"${public_ip}"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function get_input
#
# This function gets user input from the command line.
#
# Outputs:
#   User input to stdout.
#
# Returns:
#       0
###############################################################################
function get_input() {

  if [ -z "${mock_input+x}" ]; then
    read -r get_input_result
  else

    if [ "$mock_input_array_index" -lt ${#mock_input_array[@]} ]; then
      get_input_result="${mock_input_array[$mock_input_array_index]}"
      # bashsupport disable=BP2001
      # shellcheck disable=SC2206
      ((mock_input_array_index++))
      echo -n "$get_input_result"
    else
      echo "MOCK_INPUT_ARRAY has no more elements" 1>&2
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function yes_no_input
```

```
#
# This function requests a yes/no answer from the user, following to a prompt.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The prompt.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If yes.
#       1 - If no.
###############################################################################
function yes_no_input() {
  if [ -z "$1" ]; then
    echo "Internal error yes_no_input"
    return 1
  fi

  local index=0
  local response="N"
  while [[ $index -lt 10 ]]; do
    index=$((index + 1))
    echo -n "$1"
    if ! get_input; then
      return 1
    fi
    response=$(echo "$get_input_result" | tr '[:upper:]' '[:lower:]')
    if [ "$response" = "y" ] || [ "$response" = "n" ]; then
      break
    else
      echo -e "\nPlease enter or 'y' or 'n'."
    fi
  done

  echo

  if [ "$response" = "y" ]; then
    return 0
  else
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function integer_input
#
```

```
# This function prompts the user to enter an integer within a specified range
# and validates the input.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The prompt message to display to the user.
#       $2 - The minimum value of the accepted range.
#       $3 - The maximum value of the accepted range.
#
# Returns:
#       The valid integer input from the user.
#       If the input is invalid or out of range, the function will continue
#       prompting the user until a valid input is provided.
################################################################################
function integer_input() {
  local prompt="$1"
  local min_value="$2"
  local max_value="$3"
  local input=""

  while true; do
    # Display the prompt message and wait for user input
    echo -n "$prompt"

    if ! get_input; then
      return 1
    fi

    input="$get_input_result"

    # Check if the input is a valid integer
    if [[ "$input" =~ ^-?[0-9]+$ ]]; then
      # Check if the input is within the specified range
      if ((input >= min_value && input <= max_value)); then
        return 0
      else
        echo "Error: Input, $input, must be between $min_value and $max_value."
      fi
    else
      echo "Error: Invalid input- $input. Please enter an integer."
    fi
  done
}
################################################################################
# function new_line_and_tab_to_list
```

```
#
# This function takes a string input containing newlines and tabs, and
# converts it into a list (array) of elements.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The input string containing newlines and tabs.
#
# Returns:
#       The resulting list (array) is stored in the global variable
#       'list_result'.
########################################################################################
function new_line_and_tab_to_list() {
  local input=$1
  export list_result

  list_result=()
  mapfile -t lines <<<"$input"
  local line
  for line in "${lines[@]}"; do
    IFS=$'\t' read -ra parameters <<<"$line"
    list_result+=("${parameters[@]}")
  done
}

########################################################################################
# function echo_repeat
#
# This function prints a string 'n' times to stdout.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The string.
#       $2 - Number of times to print the string.
#
# Outputs:
#   String 'n' times to stdout.
#
# Returns:
#       0
########################################################################################
function echo_repeat() {
  local end=$2
  for ((i = 0; i < end; i++)); do
    echo -n "$1"
  done
```

```
  echo
}
```

The DynamoDB functions used in this scenario.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_keypair
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or
 2048-bit RSA key pair
# and writes it to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#       -f file_path - File to store the key pair.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name file_path response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_keypair"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or 2048-bit
 RSA key pair"
    echo " and writes it to a file."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo "  -f file_path - File to store the key pair."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_path="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$file_path" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a file path with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --query 'KeyMaterial' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  if [[ -n "$file_path" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_path"
  fi

  return 0
}

################################################################################
# function ec2_describe_key_pairs
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key
 pairs.
```

```
#
# Parameters:
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_key_pairs() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_key_pairs"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key
 pairs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
    --query 'KeyPairs[*].[KeyName, KeyFingerprint]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-key-pairs operation failed.$response"
    return 1
```

```
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_security_group
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n security_group_name - The name of the security group.
#       -d security_group_description - The description of the security group.
#
# Returns:
#       The ID of the created security group, or an error message if the operation
 fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_security_group() {
  local security_group_name security_group_description response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_security_group"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -n security_group_name - The name of the security group."
    echo "  -d security_group_description - The description of the security group."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "n:d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) security_group_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      d) security_group_description="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$security_group_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group name with the -n parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_description" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group description with the -d
 parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  # Create the security group
  response=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$security_group_name" \
    --description "$security_group_description" \
    --query "GroupId" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-security-group operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}

################################################################################
# function ec2_describe_security_groups
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 security groups.
#
```

```
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe (optional).
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_security_groups() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_security_groups"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security
 groups."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe
 (optional)."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local query="SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName, GroupId, VpcId, IpPermissions[*].
[IpProtocol, FromPort, ToPort, IpRanges[*].CidrIp]]"

  if [[ -n "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$security_group_id" --
query "${query}" --output text)
```

```
  else
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --query "${query}" --output text)
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-security-groups operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress
#
# This function authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group.
#       -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize.
#       -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp).
#       -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize.
#       -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress() {
  local security_group_id ip_address protocol from_port to_port response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress"
    echo "Authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2) security group."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group."
```

```
    echo "  -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize."
    echo "  -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp)."
    echo "  -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize."
    echo "  -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:i:p:f:t:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) ip_address="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) protocol="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) from_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
      t) to_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -g parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$ip_address" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an IP address or CIDR block with the -i
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$protocol" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a protocol with the -p parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$from_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a start port with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$to_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an end port with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$security_group_id" \
    --cidr "${ip_address}/32" \
    --protocol "$protocol" \
    --port "$from_port-$to_port" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports authorize-security-group-ingress operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_images
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 images.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_ids - A space-separated  list of image IDs (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
```

```
function ec2_describe_images() {
  local image_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_images"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) images."
    echo "  -i image_ids - A space-separated list of image IDs (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$image_ids" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--image-ids" $image_ids)
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    --query 'Images[*].[Description,Architecture,ImageId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-images operation failed.$response"
    return 1
```

```
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

################################################################################
# ec2_describe_instance_types
#
# This function describes EC2 instance types filtered by processor architecture
# and optionally by instance type. It takes the following arguments:
#
# -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture (e.g., x86_64)
# -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance types (e.g.,
 t2.micro)
# -h, --help                       Show the usage help
#
# The function prints the instance type and supported architecture for each
# matching instance type.
################################################################################
function ec2_describe_instance_types() {
  local architecture=""
  local instance_types=""

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "Usage: ec2_describe_instance_types [-a|--architecture ARCHITECTURE] [-t|--
type INSTANCE_TYPE] [-h|--help]"
    echo "  -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture
 (e.g., x86_64)"
    echo "  -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance types
 (e.g., t2.micro)"
    echo "  -h, --help                       Show this help message"
  }

  while [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; do
    case "$1" in
      -a | --architecture)
        architecture="$2"
        shift 2
        ;;
      -t | --type)
        instance_types="$2"
```

```
      shift 2
      ;;
    -h | --help)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    *)
      echo "Unknown argument: $1"
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done

if [[ -z "$architecture" ]]; then
  errecho "Error: Architecture not specified."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$instance_types" ]]; then
  errecho "Error: Instance type not specified."
  usage
  return 1
fi

local tmp_json_file="temp_ec2.json"
echo -n '[
  {
    "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
    "Values": [' >"$tmp_json_file"

local items
IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$architecture"
local array_size
array_size=${#items[@]}
for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
  echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
    echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  fi
done
echo -n ']},
  {
  "Name": "instance-type",
```

```
      "Values": [' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$instance_types"
  local array_size
  array_size=${#items[@]}
  for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
    echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
      echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    fi
  done

  echo -n ']}]' >>"$tmp_json_file"

  local response
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-types --filters file://"$tmp_json_file" \
    --query 'InstanceTypes[*].[InstanceType]' --output text)

  local error_code=$?

  rm "$tmp_json_file"

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    echo "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instance-types operation failed."
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_run_instances
#
# This function launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use.
#       -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro).
#       -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use.
#       -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use.
#       -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1).
#       -h - Display help.
```

```
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_run_instances() {
  local image_id instance_type key_pair_name security_group_id count response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_run_instances"
    echo "Launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use."
    echo "  -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro)."
    echo "  -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use."
    echo "  -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use."
    echo "  -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:t:k:s:c:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      t) instance_type="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      s) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      c) count="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$image_id" ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID with the -i
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$instance_type" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance type with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -s parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$count" ]]; then
    count=1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$image_id" \
    --instance-type "$instance_type" \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --security-group-ids "$security_group_id" \
    --count "$count" \
    --query 'Instances[*].[InstanceId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports run-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
```

```
}

#############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_instances
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional).
#       -q query - The query to filter the response (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instances() {
  local instance_id query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_instances"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional)."
    echo "  -q query - The query to filter the response (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
```

```
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$instance_id" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--instance-ids" $instance_id)
  fi

  local query_arg=""
  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    query_arg="--query '$query'"
  else
    query_arg="--query Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[InstanceId,ImageId,InstanceType,KeyName,VpcId,PublicIpAddress,State.Name]"
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    $query_arg \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_stop_instances
#
# This function stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-separated).
```

```
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_stop_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_stop_instances"
    echo "Stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  response=$(aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports stop-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_start_instances
#
# This function starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_start_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_start_instances"
    echo "Starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 start-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports start-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_allocate_address
#
# This function allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region.
#
# Parameters:
#       -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard').
#
# Returns:
#       The allocated Elastic IP address, or an error message if the operation
 fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
#
################################################################################
function ec2_allocate_address() {
  local domain response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_allocate_address"
    echo "Allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region."
    echo "  -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard')."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      d) domain="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$domain" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a domain with the -d parameter (either 'vpc' or
 'standard')."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ "$domain" != "vpc" && "$domain" != "standard" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: Invalid domain value. Must be either 'vpc' or 'standard'."
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  # Allocate the Elastic IP address
  response=$(aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --domain "$domain" \
    --query "[PublicIp,AllocationId]" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports allocate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}

################################################################################
# function ec2_associate_address
#
# This function associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to associate.
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
 address with.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
################################################################################
function ec2_associate_address() {
  local allocation_id instance_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_associate_address"
    echo "Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
 address with."
    echo ""
```

```
}

# Parse the command-line arguments
while getopts "a:i:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
    i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

# Validate the input parameters
if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$instance_id" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance ID with the -i parameter."
  return 1
fi

# Associate the Elastic IP address
response=$(aws ec2 associate-address \
  --allocation-id "$allocation_id" \
  --instance-id "$instance_id" \
  --query "AssociationId" \
  --output text) || {
  aws_cli_error_log ${?}
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports associate-address operation failed."
  errecho "$response"
  return 1
}

echo "$response"
```

```
  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_disassociate_address
#
# This function disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a association_id - The association ID that represents the association of
 the Elastic IP address with an instance.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_disassociate_address() {
  local association_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_disassociate_address"
    echo "Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a association_id - The association ID that represents the association
 of the Elastic IP address with an instance."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) association_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
```

```
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$association_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an association ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 disassociate-address \
    --association-id "$association_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports disassociate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_release_address
#
# This function releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to release.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_release_address() {
  local allocation_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_release_address"
    echo "Releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
```

```
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 release."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 release-address \
    --allocation-id "$allocation_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports release-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_terminate_instances
#
# This function terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# instances using the AWS CLI.
```

```
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs.
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_terminate_instances() {
  local instance_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_terminate_instances"
    echo "Terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Check if instance ID is provided
  if [[ -z "${instance_ids}" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Missing required instance IDs parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances \
    "--instance-ids" $instance_ids \
    --query 'TerminatingInstances[*].[InstanceId,CurrentState.Name]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports terminate-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

################################################################################
# function ec2_delete_security_group
#
# This function deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function ec2_delete_security_group() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_security_group"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$security_group_id" --output
 text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-security-group operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function ec2_delete_keypair
#
# This function deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_delete_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name response
```

```
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_keypair"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-key-pair operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this scenario.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

Actions

`AllocateAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `AllocateAddress`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
#############################################################################
# function ec2_allocate_address
#
# This function allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region.
#
# Parameters:
#       -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard').
#
# Returns:
#       The allocated Elastic IP address, or an error message if the operation
 fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
#############################################################################
function ec2_allocate_address() {
  local domain response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_allocate_address"
    echo "Allocates an Elastic IP address for use with Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instances in a specific AWS Region."
    echo "  -d domain - The domain for the Elastic IP address (either 'vpc' or
 'standard')."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
```

```
      d) domain="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$domain" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a domain with the -d parameter (either 'vpc' or
 'standard')."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ "$domain" != "vpc" && "$domain" != "standard" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: Invalid domain value. Must be either 'vpc' or 'standard'."
    return 1
  fi

  # Allocate the Elastic IP address
  response=$(aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --domain "$domain" \
    --query "[PublicIp,AllocationId]" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports allocate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`AssociateAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `AssociateAddress`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_associate_address
#
# This function associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to associate.
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
 address with.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_associate_address() {
  local allocation_id instance_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_associate_address"
    echo "Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 associate."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
 address with."
```

```
  echo ""
}

# Parse the command-line arguments
while getopts "a:i:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
    i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

# Validate the input parameters
if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$instance_id" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance ID with the -i parameter."
  return 1
fi

# Associate the Elastic IP address
response=$(aws ec2 associate-address \
  --allocation-id "$allocation_id" \
  --instance-id "$instance_id" \
  --query "AssociationId" \
  --output text) || {
  aws_cli_error_log ${?}
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports associate-address operation failed."
  errecho "$response"
  return 1
}
```

```
  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`

The following code example shows how to use `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
################################################################################
# function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress
#
# This function authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group.
#       -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize.
#       -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp).
#       -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize.
#       -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress() {
  local security_group_id ip_address protocol from_port to_port response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
```

```
 # bashsupport disable=BP5008
 function usage() {
   echo "function ec2_authorize_security_group_ingress"
   echo "Authorizes an ingress rule for an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
EC2) security group."
   echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group."
   echo "  -i ip_address - The IP address or CIDR block to authorize."
   echo "  -p protocol - The protocol to authorize (e.g., tcp, udp, icmp)."
   echo "  -f from_port - The start of the port range to authorize."
   echo "  -t to_port - The end of the port range to authorize."
   echo ""
 }

 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "g:i:p:f:t:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
     i) ip_address="${OPTARG}" ;;
     p) protocol="${OPTARG}" ;;
     f) from_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
     t) to_port="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -g parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$ip_address" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide an IP address or CIDR block with the -i
parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$protocol" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a protocol with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$from_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a start port with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$to_port" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an end port with the -t parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$security_group_id" \
    --cidr "${ip_address}/32" \
    --protocol "$protocol" \
    --port "$from_port-$to_port" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports authorize-security-group-ingress operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
```

```
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
#####################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#####################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
#####################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateKeyPair`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKeyPair`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_keypair
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or
 2048-bit RSA key pair
# and writes it to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#       -f file_path - File to store the key pair.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name file_path response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_keypair"
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) ED25519 or 2048-bit
 RSA key pair"
    echo " and writes it to a file."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo "  -f file_path - File to store the key pair."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
```

```
  while getopts "n:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_path="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$file_path" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a file path with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --query 'KeyMaterial' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  if [[ -n "$file_path" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_path"
  fi

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateSecurityGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSecurityGroup`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_create_security_group
#
# This function creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n security_group_name - The name of the security group.
#       -d security_group_description - The description of the security group.
#
# Returns:
#       The ID of the created security group, or an error message if the operation
 fails.
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
###############################################################################
function ec2_create_security_group() {
  local security_group_name security_group_description response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_create_security_group"
```

```
    echo "Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -n security_group_name - The name of the security group."
    echo "  -d security_group_description - The description of the security group."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "n:d:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) security_group_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      d) security_group_description="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$security_group_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group name with the -n parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$security_group_description" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group description with the -d
parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  # Create the security group
  response=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$security_group_name" \
    --description "$security_group_description" \
    --query "GroupId" \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-security-group operation failed."
```

```
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteKeyPair`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteKeyPair`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
################################################################################
# function ec2_delete_keypair
#
# This function deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n key_pair_name - A key pair name.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function ec2_delete_keypair() {
  local key_pair_name response

  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
```

```
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_keypair"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon EC2 ED25519 or 2048-bit RSA key pair."
    echo "  -n key_pair_name - A key pair name."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-key-pair \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-key-pair operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteSecurityGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteSecurityGroup`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_delete_security_group
#
# This function deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_delete_security_group() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_delete_security_group"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group."
    echo "  -i security_group_id - The ID of the security group to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$security_group_id" --output
 text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-security-group operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
```

```
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
########################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DescribeImages`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeImages`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_images
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 images.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_ids - A space-separated  list of image IDs (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_images() {
  local image_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_images"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) images."
    echo "  -i image_ids - A space-separated list of image IDs (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) image_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$image_ids" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--image-ids" $image_ids)
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    --query 'Images[*].[Description,Architecture,ImageId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-images operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DescribeInstanceTypes`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeInstanceTypes`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# ec2_describe_instance_types
#
# This function describes EC2 instance types filtered by processor architecture
# and optionally by instance type. It takes the following arguments:
#
# -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture (e.g., x86_64)
# -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance types (e.g.,
 t2.micro)
# -h, --help                       Show the usage help
#
# The function prints the instance type and supported architecture for each
# matching instance type.
##############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instance_types() {
  local architecture=""
  local instance_types=""

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "Usage: ec2_describe_instance_types [-a|--architecture ARCHITECTURE] [-t|--
type INSTANCE_TYPE] [-h|--help]"
    echo "  -a, --architecture ARCHITECTURE  Specify the processor architecture
 (e.g., x86_64)"
    echo "  -t, --type INSTANCE_TYPE         Comma-separated list of instance types
 (e.g., t2.micro)"
    echo "  -h, --help                       Show this help message"
  }

  while [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; do
    case "$1" in
      -a | --architecture)
        architecture="$2"
        shift 2
```

```
      ;;
    -t | --type)
      instance_types="$2"
      shift 2
      ;;
    -h | --help)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    *)
      echo "Unknown argument: $1"
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done

if [[ -z "$architecture" ]]; then
  errecho "Error: Architecture not specified."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$instance_types" ]]; then
  errecho "Error: Instance type not specified."
  usage
  return 1
fi

local tmp_json_file="temp_ec2.json"
echo -n '[
  {
    "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
    "Values": [' >"$tmp_json_file"

local items
IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$architecture"
local array_size
array_size=${#items[@]}
for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
  echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
    echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  fi
done
```

```
  echo -n ']},
    {
    "Name": "instance-type",
      "Values": [' >>"$tmp_json_file"
  IFS=',' read -ra items <<<"$instance_types"
  local array_size
  array_size=${#items[@]}
  for i in $(seq 0 $((array_size - 1))); do
    echo -n '"'"${items[$i]}"'"' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    if [[ $i -lt $((array_size - 1)) ]]; then
      echo -n ',' >>"$tmp_json_file"
    fi
  done

  echo -n ']}]' >>"$tmp_json_file"

  local response
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-types --filters file://"$tmp_json_file" \
    --query 'InstanceTypes[*].[InstanceType]' --output text)

  local error_code=$?

  rm "$tmp_json_file"

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    echo "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instance-types operation failed."
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
#############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DescribeInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeInstances`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_instances
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional).
#       -q query - The query to filter the response (optional).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function ec2_describe_instances() {
  local instance_id query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_instances"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID of the instance to describe (optional)."
    echo "  -q query - The query to filter the response (optional)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local aws_cli_args=()

  if [[ -n "$instance_id" ]]; then
    # shellcheck disable=SC2206
    aws_cli_args+=("--instance-ids" $instance_id)
  fi

  local query_arg=""
  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    query_arg="--query '$query'"
  else
    query_arg="--query Reservations[*].Instances[*].
[InstanceId,ImageId,InstanceType,KeyName,VpcId,PublicIpAddress,State.Name]"
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    "${aws_cli_args[@]}" \
    $query_arg \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DescribeKeyPairs`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeKeyPairs`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_key_pairs
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key
 pairs.
#
# Parameters:
#       -h - Display help.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_key_pairs() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_key_pairs"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key
 pairs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
```

```
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
    --query 'KeyPairs[*].[KeyName, KeyFingerprint]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-key-pairs operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
```

```
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DescribeSecurityGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeSecurityGroups`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_describe_security_groups
#
# This function describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 security groups.
#
# Parameters:
#       -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe (optional).
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_describe_security_groups() {
  local security_group_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_describe_security_groups"
    echo "Describes one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security
 groups."
    echo "  -g security_group_id - The ID of the security group to describe
 (optional)."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "g:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      g) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local query="SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName, GroupId, VpcId, IpPermissions[*].
[IpProtocol, FromPort, ToPort, IpRanges[*].CidrIp]]"

  if [[ -n "$security_group_id" ]]; then
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$security_group_id" --
query "${query}" --output text)
  else
    response=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --query "${query}" --output text)
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-security-groups operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
```

```
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DisassociateAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `DisassociateAddress`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function ec2_disassociate_address
#
# This function disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a association_id - The association ID that represents the association of
 the Elastic IP address with an instance.
#
# And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
##############################################################################
function ec2_disassociate_address() {
  local association_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_disassociate_address"
    echo "Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a association_id - The association ID that represents the association
 of the Elastic IP address with an instance."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) association_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$association_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an association ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 disassociate-address \
    --association-id "$association_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports disassociate-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
```

```
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`ReleaseAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `ReleaseAddress`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function ec2_release_address
#
# This function releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Parameters:
#       -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to release.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#
##############################################################################
function ec2_release_address() {
  local allocation_id response

  # Function to display usage information
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_release_address"
    echo "Releases an Elastic IP address from an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
 (Amazon EC2) instance."
    echo "  -a allocation_id - The allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to
 release."
    echo ""
  }

  # Parse the command-line arguments
  while getopts "a:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      a) allocation_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Validate the input parameters
  if [[ -z "$allocation_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an allocation ID with the -a parameter."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 release-address \
    --allocation-id "$allocation_id") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports release-address operation failed."
    errecho "$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
```

```
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
################################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`RunInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `RunInstances`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_run_instances
#
# This function launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use.
#       -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro).
#       -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use.
#       -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use.
#       -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_run_instances() {
  local image_id instance_type key_pair_name security_group_id count response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_run_instances"
    echo "Launches one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i image_id - The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use."
    echo "  -t instance_type - The instance type to use (e.g., t2.micro)."
    echo "  -k key_pair_name - The name of the key pair to use."
    echo "  -s security_group_id - The ID of the security group to use."
    echo "  -c count - The number of instances to launch (default: 1)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "i:t:k:s:c:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     i) image_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
     t) instance_type="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) key_pair_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     s) security_group_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
     c) count="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$image_id" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) ID with the -i
parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$instance_type" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide an instance type with the -t parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$key_pair_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key pair name with the -k parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$security_group_id" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a security group ID with the -s parameter."
   usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$count" ]]; then
    count=1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$image_id" \
    --instance-type "$instance_type" \
    --key-name "$key_pair_name" \
    --security-group-ids "$security_group_id" \
    --count "$count" \
    --query 'Instances[*].[InstanceId]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports run-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
```

```
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`StartInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `StartInstances`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function ec2_start_instances
#
# This function starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_start_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_start_instances"
    echo "Starts one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to start (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 start-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports start-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
```

```
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`StopInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `StopInstances`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
#############################################################################
# function ec2_stop_instances
#
# This function stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances.
```

```
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-separated).
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_stop_instances() {
  local instance_ids
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_stop_instances"
    echo "Stops one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances."
    echo "  -i instance_id - The ID(s) of the instance(s) to stop (comma-
separated)."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$instance_ids" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide one or more instance IDs with the -i
 parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids "${instance_ids}") || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports stop-instances operation failed with $response."
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`TerminateInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `TerminateInstances`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
#############################################################################
# function ec2_terminate_instances
#
# This function terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# instances using the AWS CLI.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs.
#       -h - Display help.
#
# Returns:
```

```
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function ec2_terminate_instances() {
  local instance_ids response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function ec2_terminate_instances"
    echo "Terminates one or more Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
 instances."
    echo "  -i instance_ids - A space-separated list of instance IDs."
    echo "  -h - Display help."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) instance_ids="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  # Check if instance ID is provided
  if [[ -z "${instance_ids}" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Missing required instance IDs parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances \
    "--instance-ids" $instance_ids \
```

```
    --query 'TerminatingInstances[*].[InstanceId,CurrentState.Name]' \
    --output text) || {
    aws_cli_error_log ${?}
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports terminate-instances operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  }

  return 0
}
```

The utility functions used in this example.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scenarios

Configure Amazon ECS Service Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the VPC infrastructure
- Set up logging
- Create the ECS cluster
- Configure IAM roles
- Create the service with Service Connect
- Verify the deployment
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS Service Connect Tutorial Script v4 - Modified to use Default VPC
# This script creates an ECS cluster with Service Connect and deploys an nginx
 service
# Uses the default VPC to avoid VPC limits

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ECS Service Connect Tutorial"
LOG_FILE="ecs-service-connect-tutorial-v4-default-vpc.log"
REGION=${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null)}}
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Set one with: aws configure set region us-east-1"
    exit 1
fi
ENV_PREFIX="tutorial"
CLUSTER_NAME="${ENV_PREFIX}-cluster"
NAMESPACE_NAME="service-connect"

# Generate random suffix for unique resource names
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Arrays to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
    log "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR
```

```
# Function to add resource to tracking array
track_resource() {
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1")
    log "Tracking resource: $1"
}

# Function to check if command output contains actual errors
check_for_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local command_name="$2"

    # Check for specific AWS CLI error patterns, not just any occurrence of "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameterException\|
AccessDenied\|ValidationException\|ResourceNotFoundException"; then
        log "ERROR in $command_name: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    log "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
}

# Function to wait for resources to be ready
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            log "Waiting for cluster $resource_id to be active..."
            local attempt=1
            local max_attempts=30
            while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
                local status=$(aws ecs describe-clusters --clusters "$resource_id"
 --query 'clusters[0].status' --output text)
                if [ "$status" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
                    log "Cluster is now active"
                    return 0
                fi
```

```
                log "Cluster status: $status (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
                sleep 10
                ((attempt++))
            done
            log "ERROR: Cluster did not become active within expected time"
            return 1
            ;;
        "service")
            log "Waiting for service $resource_id to be stable..."
            aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id"
            ;;
        "nat-gateway")
            log "Waiting for NAT Gateway $resource_id to be available..."
            aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id"
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to use default VPC infrastructure
setup_default_vpc_infrastructure() {
    log "Using default VPC infrastructure..."

    # Get default VPC
    VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

    # Get default subnets
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[].SubnetId' --output text)
    SUBNET_ARRAY=($SUBNETS)

    if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
        log "ERROR: Need at least 2 subnets for ECS Service Connect. Found:
 ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}"
        exit 1
    fi

    PUBLIC_SUBNET1=${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}
```

```
    PUBLIC_SUBNET2=${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}

    log "Using subnets: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1, $PUBLIC_SUBNET2"

    # Create security group for ECS tasks
    SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "${ENV_PREFIX}-ecs-sg-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}" \
        --description "Security group for ECS Service Connect tutorial" \
        --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-
connect}]' 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SG_OUTPUT" "create-security-group"
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
    track_resource "SG:$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Add inbound rules to security group
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 443 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    log "Default VPC infrastructure setup completed"
}

# Function to create CloudWatch log groups
create_log_groups() {
    log "Creating CloudWatch log groups..."

    # Create log group for nginx container
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx created"
```

```
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx already exists"
        fi
    }

    # Create log group for service connect proxy
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy already exists"
        fi
    }
}

# Function to create ECS cluster with Service Connect
create_ecs_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster with Service Connect..."

    CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-cluster \
        --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-connect-defaults namespace="$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
        --tags key=Environment,value=tutorial key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "create-cluster"

    track_resource "CLUSTER:$CLUSTER_NAME"
    log "Created ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    wait_for_resource "cluster" "$CLUSTER_NAME"

    # Track the Service Connect namespace that gets created
    # Wait a moment for the namespace to be created
    sleep 5
    NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" && "$NAMESPACE_ID" != "None" ]]; then
```

```
        track_resource "NAMESPACE:$NAMESPACE_ID"
        log "Service Connect namespace created: $NAMESPACE_ID"
    fi
}

# Function to create IAM roles
create_iam_roles() {
    log "Creating IAM roles..."

    # Check if ecsTaskExecutionRole exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskExecutionRole exists"
    else
        log "Creating ecsTaskExecutionRole..."
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document '{
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [{
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }]
            }' >/dev/null 2>&1
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy >/dev/null 2>&1
        track_resource "ROLE:ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Check if ecsTaskRole exists, create if not
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole exists"
    else
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole does not exist, will create it"

        # Create trust policy for ECS tasks
        cat > /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
```

```
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file:///tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json >/
dev/null

        track_resource "IAM_ROLE:ecsTaskRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskRole"

        # Wait for role to be available
        sleep 10
    fi
}

# Function to create task definition
create_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create task definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "service-connect-nginx",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
    "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskRole",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
```

```
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "name": "nginx-port"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-nginx",
                    "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json file:///tmp/
task-definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "register-task-definition"

    TASK_DEF_ARN=$(echo "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"taskDefinitionArn": "[^"]*"'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    track_resource "TASK_DEF:service-connect-nginx"
    log "Created task definition: $TASK_DEF_ARN"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
}

# Function to create ECS service with Service Connect
create_ecs_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service with Service Connect..."

    # Create service definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/service-definition.json << EOF
{
    "serviceName": "service-connect-nginx-service",
```

```
    "cluster": "${CLUSTER_NAME}",
    "taskDefinition": "service-connect-nginx",
    "desiredCount": 1,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration": {
        "awsvpcConfiguration": {
            "subnets": ["${PUBLIC_SUBNET1}", "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2}"],
            "securityGroups": ["${SECURITY_GROUP_ID}"],
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
        }
    },
    "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
        "enabled": true,
        "namespace": "${NAMESPACE_NAME}",
        "services": [
            {
                "portName": "nginx-port",
                "discoveryName": "nginx",
                "clientAliases": [
                    {
                        "port": 80,
                        "dnsName": "nginx"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "logConfiguration": {
            "logDriver": "awslogs",
            "options": {
                "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-proxy",
                "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-service-connect"
            }
        }
    },
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "tutorial"
        },
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "doc-smith"
        },
```

```
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "amazon-ecs-service-connect"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-service --cli-input-json file:///tmp/service-
definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "create-service"

    track_resource "SERVICE:service-connect-nginx-service"
    log "Created ECS service: service-connect-nginx-service"

    wait_for_resource "service" "service-connect-nginx-service"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json
}

# Function to verify deployment
verify_deployment() {
    log "Verifying deployment..."

    # Check service status
    SERVICE_STATUS=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].status' --output text)
    log "Service status: $SERVICE_STATUS"

    # Check running tasks
    RUNNING_COUNT=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].runningCount' --output text)
    log "Running tasks: $RUNNING_COUNT"

    # Get task ARN
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)
```

```
    if [[ "$TASK_ARN" != "None" && -n "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
        log "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

        # Try to get task IP address
        TASK_IP=$(aws ecs describe-tasks \
            --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
            --tasks "$TASK_ARN" \
            --query 'tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?
name==`privateIPv4Address`].value' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [[ -n "$TASK_IP" && "$TASK_IP" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Task IP address: $TASK_IP"
        else
            log "Could not retrieve task IP address"
        fi
    fi

    # Check Service Connect namespace
    NAMESPACE_STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" && "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' is active"
    else
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' not found or not active"
    fi

    # Display Service Connect configuration
    log "Service Connect configuration:"
    aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].serviceConnectConfiguration' 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
```

```
    echo "============================================="
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo "============================================="
    echo ""
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

        log "Cleaning up $resource_type: $resource_id"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "SERVICE")
                aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --desired-count 0 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to
 scale down service $resource_id"
                aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --force 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete
 service $resource_id"
                ;;
            "TASK_DEF")
                TASK_DEF_ARNS=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix
 "$resource_id" --query 'taskDefinitionArns' --output text 2>/dev/null)
                for arn in $TASK_DEF_ARNS; do
                    aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition "$arn" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                done
                ;;
            "ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
```

```
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "CLUSTER")
                aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete cluster $resource_id"
                ;;
            "SG")
                for attempt in 1 2 3 4 5; do
                    if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" 2>/
dev/null; then
                        break
                    fi
                    log "Security group $resource_id still has dependencies,
 retrying in 30s ($attempt/5)..."
                    sleep 30
                done
                ;;
            "LOG_GROUP")
                aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 |
 grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete log group $resource_id"
                ;;
            "NAMESPACE")
                # First, delete any services in the namespace
                NAMESPACE_SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services \
                    --filters Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values="$resource_id" \
                    --query 'Services[].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

                if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" && "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" !=
 "None" ]]; then
                    for service_id in $NAMESPACE_SERVICES; do
                        aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$service_id" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                        sleep 2
                    done
                fi
```

```
                # Then delete the namespace
                aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$resource_id" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
                ;;
        esac

        sleep 2  # Brief pause between deletions
    done

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting $SCRIPT_NAME v4 (Default VPC)"
    log "Region: $REGION"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

    # Get AWS account ID
    get_account_id

    # Setup infrastructure using default VPC
    setup_default_vpc_infrastructure

    # Create CloudWatch log groups
    create_log_groups

    # Create ECS cluster
    create_ecs_cluster

    # Create IAM roles
    create_iam_roles

    # Create task definition
    create_task_definition

    # Create ECS service
    create_ecs_service
```

```
    # Verify deployment
    verify_deployment

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    # Display created resources
    display_resources

    # Ask user if they want to clean up
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        cleanup_resources
        log "All resources have been cleaned up"
    else
        log "Resources left intact. You can clean them up later by running the
 cleanup function."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up resources later, you can use the AWS CLI commands or the
 AWS Management Console."
        echo "Remember to delete resources in the correct order to avoid dependency
 issues."
    fi
}

# Make script executable and run
chmod +x "$0"
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateLogGroup
  - CreateRole

- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateService
- DeleteCluster
- DeleteLogGroup
- DeleteNamespace
- DeleteRole
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteService
- DeregisterTaskDefinition
- DescribeClusters
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListNamespaces
- ListServices
- ListTaskDefinitions
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

Create a basic VPC

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC
- Create subnets
- Configure internet connectivity

- Create a NAT Gateway
- Configure subnet settings
- Create security groups
- Verify your VPC configuration

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC Creation Script
# This script creates a VPC with public and private subnets, internet gateway, NAT
 gateway, and security groups

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="vpc_creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
  echo "ERROR: $1"
  echo "Resources created before error:"
  for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"
  do
    echo "- $resource"
  done

  echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
  cleanup_resources
  exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
```

```
 echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

 # Reverse the array to delete in reverse order of creation
 for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--))
 do
   resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
   resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
   resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

   case "$resource_type" in
     "INSTANCE")
       echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $resource_id"
       aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to
terminate instance: $resource_id"
       # Wait for instance to terminate
       echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
       aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$resource_id" || echo
"Failed to wait for instance termination: $resource_id"
       ;;
     "KEY_PAIR")
       echo "Deleting key pair: $resource_id"
       aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to delete
key pair: $resource_id"
       # Remove the .pem file if it exists
       if [ -f "${resource_id}.pem" ]; then
         rm -f "${resource_id}.pem"
       fi
       ;;
     "NAT_GATEWAY")
       echo "Deleting NAT Gateway: $resource_id"
       aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed
to delete NAT Gateway: $resource_id"
       # NAT Gateway deletion takes time, wait for it to complete
       echo "Waiting for NAT Gateway to be deleted..."
       aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-deleted --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id" || echo
"Failed to wait for NAT Gateway deletion: $resource_id"
       ;;
     "EIP")
       echo "Releasing Elastic IP: $resource_id"
       aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to
release Elastic IP: $resource_id"
       ;;
     "ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION")
       echo "Disassociating Route Table: $resource_id"
```

```
        aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to disassociate Route Table: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "ROUTE_TABLE")
        echo "Deleting Route Table: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed
 to delete Route Table: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "INTERNET_GATEWAY")
        echo "Detaching Internet Gateway: $resource_id from VPC: $VPC_ID"
        aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$resource_id" --vpc-
id "$VPC_ID" || echo "Failed to detach Internet Gateway: $resource_id"
        echo "Deleting Internet Gateway: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$resource_id" || echo
 "Failed to delete Internet Gateway: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "SECURITY_GROUP")
        echo "Deleting Security Group: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to
 delete Security Group: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "SUBNET")
        echo "Deleting Subnet: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to delete
 Subnet: $resource_id"
        ;;
      "VPC")
        echo "Deleting VPC: $resource_id"
        aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id "$resource_id" || echo "Failed to delete VPC:
 $resource_id"
        ;;
    esac
  done
}

# Initialize array to track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Starting VPC creation script at $(date)"

# Verify AWS CLI configuration
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
aws configure list || handle_error "AWS CLI is not properly configured"
```

```
# Verify identity and permissions
echo "Verifying identity and permissions..."
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity; then
  echo "ERROR: Unable to verify AWS identity. This could be due to:"
  echo "  - Expired credentials"
  echo "  - Missing or invalid AWS credentials"
  echo "  - Insufficient permissions"
  echo ""
  echo "Please run 'aws configure' to update your credentials or check your IAM
 permissions."
  exit 1
fi

# Create VPC
echo "Creating VPC with CIDR block 10.0.0.0/16..."
VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyVPC},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' --query 'Vpc.VpcId' --output text)

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create VPC"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC:$VPC_ID")
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID"

# Enable DNS support and hostnames
echo "Enabling DNS support and hostnames for VPC..."
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --enable-dns-support || handle_error
 "Failed to enable DNS support"
aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --enable-dns-hostnames ||
 handle_error "Failed to enable DNS hostnames"

# Get available Availability Zones
echo "Getting available Availability Zones..."
AZ1=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query 'AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName' --
output text)
AZ2=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query 'AvailabilityZones[1].ZoneName' --
output text)

if [ -z "$AZ1" ] || [ -z "$AZ2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get Availability Zones"
fi
```

```
echo "Using Availability Zones: $AZ1 and $AZ2"

# Create public subnets
echo "Creating public subnet in $AZ1..."
PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ1" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Public-Subnet-
AZ1},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create public subnet in AZ1"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1")
echo "Public subnet created in $AZ1 with ID: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1"

echo "Creating public subnet in $AZ2..."
PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.1.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ2" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Public-Subnet-
AZ2},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create public subnet in AZ2"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2")
echo "Public subnet created in $AZ2 with ID: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2"

# Create private subnets
echo "Creating private subnet in $AZ1..."
PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ1" \
```

```
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Private-Subnet-
AZ1},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create private subnet in AZ1"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1")
echo "Private subnet created in $AZ1 with ID: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1"

echo "Creating private subnet in $AZ2..."
PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --cidr-block 10.0.3.0/24 \
  --availability-zone "$AZ2" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Private-Subnet-
AZ2},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'Subnet.SubnetId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create private subnet in AZ2"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SUBNET:$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2")
echo "Private subnet created in $AZ2 with ID: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2"

# Create Internet Gateway
echo "Creating Internet Gateway..."
IGW_ID=$(aws ec2 create-internet-gateway \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyIGW},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'InternetGateway.InternetGatewayId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$IGW_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create Internet Gateway"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("INTERNET_GATEWAY:$IGW_ID")
echo "Internet Gateway created with ID: $IGW_ID"
```

```
# Attach Internet Gateway to VPC
echo "Attaching Internet Gateway to VPC..."
aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID" --vpc-id "$VPC_ID"
 || handle_error "Failed to attach Internet Gateway to VPC"

# Create public route table
echo "Creating public route table..."
PUBLIC_RT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Public-RT},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'RouteTable.RouteTableId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_RT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create public route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE:$PUBLIC_RT")
echo "Public route table created with ID: $PUBLIC_RT"

# Add route to Internet Gateway
echo "Adding route to Internet Gateway in public route table..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id "$IGW_ID" || handle_error "Failed to add route to Internet
 Gateway"

# Associate public subnets with public route table
echo "Associating public subnet in $AZ1 with public route table..."
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_1=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT" --
subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate public subnet in AZ1 with public route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_1")

echo "Associating public subnet in $AZ2 with public route table..."
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_2=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT" --
subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate public subnet in AZ2 with public route table"
```

```
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC_2")

# Create private route table
echo "Creating private route table..."
PRIVATE_RT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=Private-RT},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'RouteTable.RouteTableId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_RT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create private route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE:$PRIVATE_RT")
echo "Private route table created with ID: $PRIVATE_RT"

# Associate private subnets with private route table
echo "Associating private subnet in $AZ1 with private route table..."
PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_1=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT" --
subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_1" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate private subnet in AZ1 with private route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_1")

echo "Associating private subnet in $AZ2 with private route table..."
PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_2=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT" --
subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2" --query 'AssociationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_2" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate private subnet in AZ2 with private route table"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ROUTE_TABLE_ASSOCIATION:$PRIVATE_RT_ASSOC_2")

# Allocate Elastic IP for NAT Gateway
echo "Allocating Elastic IP for NAT Gateway..."
```

```
EIP_ALLOC=$(aws ec2 allocate-address --domain vpc --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' --query 'AllocationId' --output text)

if [ -z "$EIP_ALLOC" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to allocate Elastic IP"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EIP:$EIP_ALLOC")
echo "Elastic IP allocated with ID: $EIP_ALLOC"

# Create NAT Gateway
echo "Creating NAT Gateway in public subnet in $AZ1..."
NAT_GW=$(aws ec2 create-nat-gateway \
  --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" \
  --allocation-id "$EIP_ALLOC" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=natgateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyNATGateway},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'NatGateway.NatGatewayId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$NAT_GW" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create NAT Gateway"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("NAT_GATEWAY:$NAT_GW")
echo "NAT Gateway created with ID: $NAT_GW"

# Wait for NAT Gateway to be available
echo "Waiting for NAT Gateway to be available..."
aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$NAT_GW" || handle_error "NAT
 Gateway did not become available"

# Add route to NAT Gateway in private route table
echo "Adding route to NAT Gateway in private route table..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW" || handle_error "Failed to add route to NAT
 Gateway"

# Enable auto-assign public IP for instances in public subnets
echo "Enabling auto-assign public IP for instances in public subnet in $AZ1..."
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" --map-public-ip-on-
launch || handle_error "Failed to enable auto-assign public IP for public subnet in
 AZ1"
```

```
echo "Enabling auto-assign public IP for instances in public subnet in $AZ2..."
aws ec2 modify-subnet-attribute --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2" --map-public-ip-on-
launch || handle_error "Failed to enable auto-assign public IP for public subnet in
 AZ2"

# Create security group for web servers
echo "Creating security group for web servers..."
WEB_SG=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "WebServerSG-$(date +%s)" \
  --description "Security group for web servers" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'GroupId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$WEB_SG" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create security group for web servers"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SECURITY_GROUP:$WEB_SG")
echo "Security group for web servers created with ID: $WEB_SG"

# Allow HTTP and HTTPS traffic
echo "Allowing HTTP traffic to web servers security group..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$WEB_SG" --protocol tcp --port
 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 || handle_error "Failed to allow HTTP traffic"

echo "Allowing HTTPS traffic to web servers security group..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$WEB_SG" --protocol tcp --port
 443 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 || handle_error "Failed to allow HTTPS traffic"

# Note: In a production environment, you should restrict the source IP ranges for
 security
echo "NOTE: In a production environment, you should restrict the source IP ranges
 for HTTP and HTTPS traffic"

# Create security group for database servers
echo "Creating security group for database servers..."
DB_SG=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "DBServerSG-$(date +%s)" \
  --description "Security group for database servers" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
```

```
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'GroupId' \
  --output text)

if [ -z "$DB_SG" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create security group for database servers"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SECURITY_GROUP:$DB_SG")
echo "Security group for database servers created with ID: $DB_SG"

# Allow MySQL/Aurora traffic from web servers only
echo "Allowing MySQL/Aurora traffic from web servers to database servers..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$DB_SG" --protocol tcp --
port 3306 --source-group "$WEB_SG" || handle_error "Failed to allow MySQL/Aurora
 traffic"

# Verify VPC configuration
echo "Verifying VPC configuration..."
echo "VPC:"
aws ec2 describe-vpcs --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" || handle_error "Failed to describe VPC"

echo "Subnets:"
aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" || handle_error
 "Failed to describe subnets"

echo "Route tables:"
aws ec2 describe-route-tables --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" || handle_error
 "Failed to describe route tables"

echo "Internet gateway:"
aws ec2 describe-internet-gateways --filters "Name=attachment.vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 || handle_error "Failed to describe Internet Gateway"

echo "NAT gateway:"
aws ec2 describe-nat-gateways --filter "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" || handle_error
 "Failed to describe NAT Gateway"

echo "Security groups:"
aws ec2 describe-security-groups --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" ||
 handle_error "Failed to describe security groups"

echo ""
```

```
# Summary of created resources
echo "VPC creation completed successfully!"
echo "Summary of created resources:"
echo "- VPC: $VPC_ID"
echo "- Public Subnet in $AZ1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1"
echo "- Public Subnet in $AZ2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ2"
echo "- Private Subnet in $AZ1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1"
echo "- Private Subnet in $AZ2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ2"
echo "- Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID"
echo "- Public Route Table: $PUBLIC_RT"
echo "- Private Route Table: $PRIVATE_RT"
echo "- Elastic IP: $EIP_ALLOC"
echo "- NAT Gateway: $NAT_GW"
echo "- Web Servers Security Group: $WEB_SG"
echo "- Database Servers Security Group: $DB_SG"

# Deploy EC2 instances
echo ""
echo "Deploying EC2 instances..."

# Create key pair for SSH access
KEY_NAME="vpc-tutorial-key-$(date +%s)"
echo "Creating key pair $KEY_NAME..."
aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-
gs}]' --query 'KeyMaterial' --output text > "${KEY_NAME}.pem" || handle_error
 "Failed to create key pair"
chmod 400 "${KEY_NAME}.pem"
echo "Key pair saved to ${KEY_NAME}.pem"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("KEY_PAIR:$KEY_NAME")

# Get latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" --output text) ||
 handle_error "Failed to get AMI"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch web server in public subnet
echo "Launching web server in public subnet..."
WEB_INSTANCE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
```

```
  --count 1 \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --security-group-ids "$WEB_SG" \
  --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET_AZ1" \
  --associate-public-ip-address \
  --user-data '#!/bin/bash
    yum update -y
    yum install -y httpd
    systemctl start httpd
    systemctl enable httpd
    echo "<h1>Hello from $(hostname -f) in the public subnet</h1>" > /var/www/html/
index.html' \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=WebServer},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' \
  --output text) || handle_error "Failed to launch web server"
echo "Web server instance created with ID: $WEB_INSTANCE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("INSTANCE:$WEB_INSTANCE")

# Wait for web server to be running
echo "Waiting for web server to be running..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$WEB_INSTANCE"

# Get web server public IP
WEB_PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$WEB_INSTANCE" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)
echo "Web server public IP: $WEB_PUBLIC_IP"
echo "You can access the web server at: http://$WEB_PUBLIC_IP"

# Launch database server in private subnet
echo "Launching database server in private subnet..."
DB_INSTANCE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --count 1 \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --security-group-ids "$DB_SG" \
  --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET_AZ1" \
  --user-data '#!/bin/bash
    yum update -y
    yum install -y mariadb-server
    systemctl start mariadb
    systemctl enable mariadb' \
```

```
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=DBServer},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-gs}]' \
  --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' \
  --output text) || handle_error "Failed to launch database server"
echo "Database server instance created with ID: $DB_INSTANCE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("INSTANCE:$DB_INSTANCE")

# Wait for database server to be running
echo "Waiting for database server to be running..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$DB_INSTANCE"

# Get database server private IP
DB_PRIVATE_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$DB_INSTANCE" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PrivateIpAddress' --output text)
echo "Database server private IP: $DB_PRIVATE_IP"

echo "EC2 instances deployed successfully!"
echo "- Web Server (Public): $WEB_INSTANCE ($WEB_PUBLIC_IP)"
echo "- Database Server (Private): $DB_INSTANCE ($DB_PRIVATE_IP)"
echo ""
echo "Note: To connect to the web server: ssh -i ${KEY_NAME}.pem ec2-user@
$WEB_PUBLIC_IP"
echo "To connect to the database server, you must first connect to the web server,
 then use it as a bastion host."
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE
if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
  echo "Cleaning up resources..."
  cleanup_resources
  echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
  echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateRouteTable

- AttachInternetGateway
- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateInternetGateway
- CreateKeyPair
- CreateNatGateway
- CreateRoute
- CreateRouteTable
- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateSubnet
- CreateVpc
- DeleteInternetGateway
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteNatGateway
- DeleteRouteTable
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteSubnet
- DeleteVpc
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeInternetGateways
- DescribeNatGateways
- DescribeRouteTables
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachInternetGateway
- DisassociateRouteTable
- ModifySubnetAttribute
- ModifyVpcAttribute

- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- TerminateInstances

Create an Amazon ECS Linux task for the Fargate launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the cluster
- Create a task definition
- Create the service
- Clean up

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ECS Fargate Tutorial Script - Version 5
# This script creates an ECS cluster, task definition, and service using Fargate
 launch type
# Fixed version with proper resource dependency handling during cleanup
# Security improvements applied

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Initialize logging
LOG_FILE="ecs-fargate-tutorial-v5.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon ECS Fargate tutorial at $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

# Generate random identifier for unique resource names
```

```
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
CLUSTER_NAME="fargate-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
SERVICE_NAME="fargate-service-${RANDOM_ID}"
TASK_FAMILY="sample-fargate-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-fargate-sg-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to log and execute commands with input validation
execute_command() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local description="$2"

    # Validate that cmd is not empty
    if [[ -z "$cmd" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command is empty"
        return 1
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "EXECUTING: $description"
    echo "COMMAND: $cmd"
    echo "==========================================="

    local output
    local exit_code
    set +e  # Temporarily disable exit on error
    output=$(eval "$cmd" 2>&1)
    exit_code=$?
    set -e  # Re-enable exit on error

    if [[ $exit_code -eq 0 ]]; then
        echo "SUCCESS: $description"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 0
    else
        echo "FAILED: $description"
        echo "EXIT CODE: $exit_code"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 1
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to check for actual AWS API errors in command output
check_for_aws_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local description="$2"

    # Look for specific AWS error patterns, not just the word "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameter\|AccessDenied
\|ResourceNotFound\|ValidationException"; then
        echo "AWS API ERROR detected in output for: $description"
        echo "Output: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
safe_json_extract() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    local value

    value=$(echo "$json" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*\"" | cut -d'"' -f4 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
    echo "$value"
}

# Function to wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    echo "Waiting for network interfaces to be cleaned up..."

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Checking for dependent network
 interfaces..."
```

```
        # Check if there are any network interfaces still using this security group
        local eni_count
        eni_count=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces \
            --filters "Name=group-id,Values=$security_group_id" \
            --query "length(NetworkInterfaces)" \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "0")

        if [[ "$eni_count" == "0" ]]; then
            echo "No network interfaces found using security group
 $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
            echo "Found $eni_count network interface(s) still using security group
 $security_group_id"
            echo "Waiting 10 seconds before next check..."
            sleep 10
            ((attempt++))
        fi
    done

    echo "WARNING: Network interfaces may still be attached after $max_attempts
 attempts"
    echo "This is normal and the security group deletion will be retried"
    return 1
}

# Function to retry security group deletion with exponential backoff
retry_security_group_deletion() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=10
    local attempt=1
    local wait_time=5

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Trying to delete security group
 $security_group_id"
```

```
        if execute_command "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 '$security_group_id'" "Delete security group (attempt $attempt)"; then
            echo "Successfully deleted security group $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
            if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
                echo "FAILED: Could not delete security group $security_group_id
 after $max_attempts attempts"
                echo "This may be due to network interfaces that are still being
 cleaned up by AWS"
                echo "You can manually delete it later using: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $security_group_id"
                return 1
            else
                echo "Waiting $wait_time seconds before retry..."
                sleep $wait_time
                wait_time=$((wait_time * 2))  # Exponential backoff
                ((attempt++))
            fi
        fi
    done
}

# Function to cleanup resources with proper dependency handling
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "The following resources were created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..."

    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup process..."

        # Step 1: Scale service to 0 tasks first, then delete service
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
```

```
            echo "Step 1: Scaling service to 0 tasks..."
            if execute_command "aws ecs update-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --desired-count 0" "Scale service to 0 tasks"; then
                echo "Waiting for service to stabilize after scaling to 0..."
                execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

                echo "Deleting service..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Delete ECS service"
            else
                echo "WARNING: Failed to scale service. Attempting to delete
 anyway..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --force" "Force delete ECS service"
            fi
        fi

        # Step 2: Wait a bit for tasks to fully terminate
        echo ""
        echo "Step 2: Waiting for tasks to fully terminate..."
        sleep 15

        # Step 3: Delete cluster
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 3: Deleting cluster..."
            execute_command "aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME'"
 "Delete ECS cluster"
        fi

        # Step 4: Wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up, then delete security
 group
        if [[ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" && "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" != "None" ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 4: Cleaning up security group..."

            # First, wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
            wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

            # Then retry security group deletion with backoff
            retry_security_group_deletion "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        fi
```

```
        # Step 5: Clean up task definition (deregister all revisions)
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 5: Deregistering task definition revisions..."

            # Get all revisions of the task definition
            local revisions
            revisions=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix "$TASK_FAMILY"
 --query "taskDefinitionArns" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

            if [[ -n "$revisions" && "$revisions" != "None" ]]; then
                for revision_arn in $revisions; do
                    echo "Deregistering task definition: $revision_arn"
                    execute_command "aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition '$revision_arn'" "Deregister task definition $revision_arn" || true
                done
            else
                echo "No task definition revisions found to deregister"
            fi
        fi

        echo ""
        echo "============================================"
        echo "CLEANUP COMPLETED"
        echo "============================================"
        echo "All resources have been cleaned up successfully!"

    else
        echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources remain active."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up manually later, use the following commands in order:"
        echo "1. Scale service to 0: aws ecs update-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME
 --service $SERVICE_NAME --desired-count 0"
        echo "2. Wait for stability: aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 $CLUSTER_NAME --services $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "3. Delete service: aws ecs delete-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --
service $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "4. Delete cluster: aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "5. Wait 2-3 minutes, then delete security group: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
```

```
            echo "6. Deregister task definitions: aws ecs list-task-definitions --
family-prefix $TASK_FAMILY"
            echo "   Then for each ARN: aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition <ARN>"
        fi
    fi
}

# Trap to handle script interruption
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "Cluster name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Service name: $SERVICE_NAME"
echo "Task family: $TASK_FAMILY"

# Step 1: Ensure ECS task execution role exists
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "STEP 1: VERIFY ECS TASK EXECUTION ROLE"
echo "==========================================="

ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ ! "$ACCOUNT_ID" =~ ^[0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS Account ID retrieved: $ACCOUNT_ID"
    exit 1
fi

EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN="arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole"

# Check if role exists
if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ECS task execution role already exists"
else
    echo "Creating ECS task execution role..."

    # Create trust policy with strict validation
    cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
```

```
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Validate JSON before using
    if ! jq empty trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
        rm -f trust-policy.json
        exit 1
    fi

    execute_command "aws iam create-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json" "Create ECS task execution role"

    aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux

    execute_command "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy"
 "Attach ECS task execution policy"

    # Clean up temporary file securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f trust-policy.json

    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsTaskExecutionRole")
fi

# Step 2: Create ECS cluster
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "STEP 2: CREATE ECS CLUSTER"
echo "============================================"

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-
fargate-linux" "Create ECS cluster")
check_for_aws_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "Create ECS cluster"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")
```

```
# Step 3: Create task definition
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "STEP 3: CREATE TASK DEFINITION"
echo "=========================================="

# Create task definition JSON with validated inputs
cat > task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "$TASK_FAMILY",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "$EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "fargate-app",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/httpd:2.4-alpine",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "entryPoint": ["sh", "-c"],
            "command": [
                "/bin/sh -c \"echo '<html> <head> <title>Amazon ECS Sample
 App</title> <style>body {margin-top: 40px; background-color: #333;} </style> </
head><body> <div style=color:white;text-align:center> <h1>Amazon ECS Sample App</
h1> <h2>Congratulations!</h2> <p>Your application is now running on a container in
 Amazon ECS.</p> </div></body></html>' >  /usr/local/apache2/htdocs/index.html &&
 httpd-foreground\""
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/fargate-sample",
                    "awslogs-region": "us-east-1",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    ]
}
EOF

# Validate JSON before using
if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
    rm -f task-definition.json
    exit 1
fi

TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json
 file://task-definition.json" "Register task definition")
check_for_aws_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "Register task definition"

# Clean up temporary file securely
shred -vfz -n 3 task-definition.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f task-definition.json

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY")

# Step 4: Set up networking
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 4: SET UP NETWORKING"
echo "============================================="

# Get default VPC ID
VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text)
if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC or specify a
 custom VPC."
    exit 1
fi

# Validate VPC ID format
if [[ ! "$VPC_ID" =~ ^vpc-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid VPC ID format: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"
```

```
# Create security group with restricted access
# Note: This allows HTTP access from anywhere for demo purposes
# In production, restrict source to specific IP ranges or security groups
SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ec2 create-security-group --group-
name '$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME' --description 'Security group for ECS Fargate tutorial
 - HTTP access' --vpc-id '$VPC_ID' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-
linux}]'" "Create security group")
check_for_aws_errors "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" "Create security group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" || "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" == "None" ]]; then
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-names
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --query
 "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" --output text)
fi

# Validate security group ID format
if [[ ! "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")

# Add HTTP inbound rule
# WARNING: This allows HTTP access from anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)
# In production environments, restrict this to specific IP ranges
execute_command "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id
 '$SECURITY_GROUP_ID' --protocol tcp --port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0" "Add HTTP inbound
 rule to security group"

# Get subnet IDs from default VPC
echo "Getting subnet IDs from default VPC..."
SUBNET_IDS_RAW=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --
query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" --output text)
if [[ -z "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No subnets found in default VPC"
    exit 1
fi

# Convert to proper comma-separated format, handling both spaces and tabs
```

```
SUBNET_IDS_COMMA=$(echo "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" | tr -s '[:space:]' ',' | sed 's/,$//')
echo "Raw subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_RAW"
echo "Formatted subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"

# Validate subnet IDs format
if [[ ! "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" =~ ^subnet-[a-z0-9]+(,subnet-[a-z0-9]+)*$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid subnet ID format: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"
    exit 1
fi

# Step 5: Create ECS service
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 5: CREATE ECS SERVICE"
echo "============================================="

# Create the service with proper JSON formatting for network configuration
SERVICE_CMD="aws ecs create-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --service-name
 '$SERVICE_NAME' --task-definition '$TASK_FAMILY' --desired-count 1 --launch-type
 FARGATE --network-configuration '{\"awsvpcConfiguration\":{\"subnets\":[\"$(echo
 "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" | sed 's/,/","/g')\"],\"securityGroups\":[\"$SECURITY_GROUP_ID
\"],\"assignPublicIp\":\"ENABLED\"}}' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux"

echo "Service creation command: $SERVICE_CMD"

SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "$SERVICE_CMD" "Create ECS service")
check_for_aws_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "Create ECS service"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

# Step 6: Wait for service to stabilize and get public IP
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 6: WAIT FOR SERVICE AND GET PUBLIC IP"
echo "============================================="

echo "Waiting for service to stabilize (this may take a few minutes)..."
execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

# Get task ARN
TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query "taskArns[0]" --output text)
```

```
if [[ "$TASK_ARN" == "None" || -z "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No running tasks found for service"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

# Get network interface ID
ENI_ID=$(aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --
query "tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?name=='networkInterfaceId'].value" --output
 text)
if [[ "$ENI_ID" == "None" || -z "$ENI_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve network interface ID"
    exit 1
fi

# Validate ENI ID format
if [[ ! "$ENI_ID" =~ ^eni-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid network interface ID format: $ENI_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Network Interface ID: $ENI_ID"

# Get public IP
PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces --network-interface-ids "$ENI_ID" --
query "NetworkInterfaces[0].Association.PublicIp" --output text)
if [[ "$PUBLIC_IP" == "None" || -z "$PUBLIC_IP" ]]; then
    echo "WARNING: No public IP assigned to the task"
    echo "The task may be in a private subnet or public IP assignment failed"
else
    # Validate IP format
    if [[ ! "$PUBLIC_IP" =~ ^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}$ ]];
 then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid IP address format: $PUBLIC_IP"
        PUBLIC_IP=""
    else
        echo ""
        echo "========================================="
        echo "SUCCESS! APPLICATION IS RUNNING"
        echo "========================================="
        echo "Your application is available at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo "You can test it by opening this URL in your browser"
        echo ""
```

```
    fi
fi

# Display service information
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "SERVICE INFORMATION"
echo "============================================"
execute_command "aws ecs describe-services --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Get service details"

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================"
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done

if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
    echo ""
    echo "Application URL: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition

- DescribeNetworkInterfaces
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListTaskDefinitions
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating an Amazon ECS service for the EC2 launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an ECS cluster
- Create and monitor a service
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial Script - UPDATED VERSION
# This script demonstrates creating an ECS cluster, launching a container instance,
# registering a task definition, and creating a service using the EC2 launch type.
```

```
# Updated to match the tutorial draft with nginx web server and service creation.
#
# - UPDATED: Changed from sleep task to nginx web server with service

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ecs-ec2-tutorial"
LOG_FILE="${SCRIPT_NAME}-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
CLUSTER_NAME="tutorial-cluster-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
TASK_FAMILY="nginx-task-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SERVICE_NAME="nginx-service-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
KEY_PAIR_NAME="ecs-tutorial-key-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-tutorial-sg-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Tags
PROJECT_TAG="doc-smith"
TUTORIAL_TAG="ecs-ec2"

# Get current AWS region dynamically
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Resource tracking arrays
CREATED_RESOURCES=()
CLEANUP_ORDER=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    local exit_code=$?
    log "ERROR: Script failed with exit code $exit_code"
    log "ERROR: Last command: $BASH_COMMAND"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - ATTEMPTING CLEANUP"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
```

```
    done

    cleanup_resources
    exit $exit_code
}

# Set error trap
trap handle_error ERR

# FIXED: Enhanced cleanup function with proper error handling and logging
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."
    local cleanup_errors=0

    # Delete service first (this will stop tasks automatically)
    if [[ -n "${SERVICE_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Updating service to desired count 0: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --desired-count 0 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to update service desired count to 0"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for service tasks to stop..."
            sleep 30  # Give time for tasks to stop
        fi

        log "Deleting service: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete service $SERVICE_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Stop and delete any remaining tasks
    if [[ -n "${TASK_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Stopping task: $TASK_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs stop-task --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --task "$TASK_ARN" --reason
 "Tutorial cleanup" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to stop task $TASK_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for task to stop..."
```

```
            if ! aws ecs wait tasks-stopped --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks
"$TASK_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Task stop wait failed for $TASK_ARN"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Deregister task definition
    if [[ -n "${TASK_DEFINITION_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition
"$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to deregister task definition $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    if [[ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to terminate instance $INSTANCE_ID"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
            if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Instance termination wait failed for $INSTANCE_ID"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Delete security group with retry logic
    if [[ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=3

        while [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
```

```
                log "Successfully deleted security group"
                break
            else
                ((retry_count++))
                if [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; then
                    log "Retry $retry_count/$max_retries: Waiting 10 seconds before
retrying security group deletion..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    log "ERROR: Failed to delete security group after $max_retries
attempts"
                    ((cleanup_errors++))
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair
    if [[ -n "${KEY_PAIR_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
        if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE";
then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete key pair $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
        rm -f "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem" 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed to
remove local key file"
    fi

    # Delete ECS cluster
    if [[ -n "${CLUSTER_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    if [[ $cleanup_errors -eq 0 ]]; then
        log "Cleanup completed successfully"
    else
        log "Cleanup completed with $cleanup_errors warnings/errors. Check log file
for details."
    fi
```

```
}

# Function to check prerequisites
check_prerequisites() {
    log "Checking prerequisites..."

    # Check AWS CLI
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Check AWS credentials
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Get caller identity
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --output text --query 'Account')
    log "AWS Account: $CALLER_IDENTITY"
    log "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

    # Check for default VPC
    DEFAULT_VPC=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --
query 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_VPC" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC"

    # Get default subnet
    DEFAULT_SUBNET=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=
$DEFAULT_VPC" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[0].SubnetId' --
output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default subnet found"
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default subnet: $DEFAULT_SUBNET"

    log "Prerequisites check completed successfully"
}
```

```
# Function to create ECS cluster
create_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    CLUSTER_ARN=$(aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG --query
 'cluster.clusterArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create cluster"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")
}

# Function to create key pair
create_key_pair() {
    log "Creating EC2 key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"

    # FIXED: Set secure umask before key creation
    umask 077
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text > "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    chmod 400 "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    umask 022  # Reset umask

    log "Created key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME")

    aws ec2 create-tags --resources "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed
 to tag key pair"
}

# Function to create security group
create_security_group() {
    log "Creating security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME"

    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
        --description "ECS tutorial security group" \
```

```
        --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC" \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --query 'GroupId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create security group"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Add HTTP access rule for nginx web server with restricted CIDR
    # SECURITY FIX: Restrict access to specific CIDR if available, otherwise
 document the risk
    log "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP (port 80) from 0.0.0.0/0 - restrict
 this in production"
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr "0.0.0.0/0"

    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Added HTTP access on port 80"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")
}

# Function to get ECS optimized AMI
get_ecs_ami() {
    log "Getting ECS-optimized AMI ID..."

    ECS_AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters \
        --names /aws/service/ecs/optimized-ami/amazon-linux-2/recommended \
        --query 'Parameters[0].Value' --output text | jq -r '.image_id')

    if [[ -z "$ECS_AMI_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to get ECS-optimized AMI ID"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "ECS-optimized AMI ID: $ECS_AMI_ID"
}

# Function to create IAM role for ECS instance (if it doesn't exist)
ensure_ecs_instance_role() {
```

```
    log "Checking for ecsInstanceRole..."

    if ! aws iam get-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole &> /dev/null; then
        log "Creating ecsInstanceRole..."

        # Create trust policy
        cat > ecs-instance-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

        # SECURITY FIX: Validate JSON before using
        if ! jq empty ecs-instance-trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
            log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
            rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
            exit 1
        fi

        # Create role
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file://ecs-instance-trust-policy.json

        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG

        # Attach managed policy
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonEC2ContainerServiceforEC2Role

        # Create instance profile
        aws iam create-instance-profile --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole
```

```
        # Add role to instance profile
        aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole

        # FIXED: Enhanced wait for role to be ready
        log "Waiting for IAM role to be ready..."
        aws iam wait role-exists --role-name ecsInstanceRole
        sleep 30  # Additional buffer for eventual consistency

        rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
        log "Created ecsInstanceRole"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsInstanceRole")
    else
        log "ecsInstanceRole already exists"
    fi
}

# Function to launch container instance
launch_container_instance() {
    log "Launching ECS container instance..."

    # Create user data script
    cat > ecs-user-data.sh << EOF
#!/bin/bash
echo ECS_CLUSTER=$CLUSTER_NAME >> /etc/ecs/ecs.config
EOF

    # SECURITY FIX: Validate user data script before use
    if ! bash -n ecs-user-data.sh 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid user data script"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
        --image-id "$ECS_AMI_ID" \
        --instance-type t3.micro \
        --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" \
        --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --subnet-id "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" \
        --iam-instance-profile Name=ecsInstanceRole \
        --user-data file://ecs-user-data.sh \
```

```
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ecs-
tutorial-instance},{Key=project,Value=$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=
$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --monitoring Enabled=false \
        --metadata-options HttpTokens=required,HttpPutResponseHopLimit=1 \
        --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to launch EC2 instance"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Launched EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
    log "Instance metadata options: IMDSv2 enforced with hop limit 1"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

    # Wait for instance to be running
    log "Waiting for instance to be running..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Wait for ECS agent to register
    log "Waiting for ECS agent to register with cluster..."
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=0

    while [[ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
        CONTAINER_INSTANCES=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns' --output text)
        if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Container instance registered successfully"
            break
        fi

        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
        log "Waiting for container instance registration... (attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
    done

    if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container instance failed to register within expected time"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
```

```
    fi

    rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
}

# Function to register task definition
register_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create nginx task definition JSON matching the tutorial
    cat > task-definition.json << 'EOF'
{
    "family": "TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "cpu": 256,
            "memory": 512,
            "essential": true,
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/nginx-task",
                    "awslogs-region": "REGION_PLACEHOLDER",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["EC2"],
    "networkMode": "bridge",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        },
```

```
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Replace placeholders securely
    sed -i "s|TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER|$TASK_FAMILY|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|REGION_PLACEHOLDER|$AWS_REGION|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$PROJECT_TAG|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$TUTORIAL_TAG|g" task-definition.json

    # FIXED: Validate JSON before registration
    if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi

    TASK_DEFINITION_ARN=$(aws ecs register-task-definition \
        --cli-input-json file://task-definition.json \
        --query 'taskDefinition.taskDefinitionArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to register task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Registered task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
    log "Task definition includes CloudWatch Logs configuration for monitoring"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN")

    rm -f task-definition.json
}

# Function to create service
create_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service..."

    SERVICE_ARN=$(aws ecs create-service \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
```

```
        --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" \
        --task-definition "$TASK_FAMILY" \
        --desired-count 1 \
        --tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG \
        --query 'service.serviceArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SERVICE_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create service"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created service: $SERVICE_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

    # Wait for service to be stable
    log "Waiting for service to be stable..."
    aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$SERVICE_NAME"

    log "Service is now stable and running"

    # Get the task ARN for monitoring
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service task: $TASK_ARN"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Task: $TASK_ARN")
    fi
}

# Function to demonstrate monitoring and testing
demonstrate_monitoring() {
    log "Demonstrating monitoring capabilities..."

    # List services
    log "Listing services in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe service
    log "Service details:"
    aws ecs describe-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
services "$SERVICE_NAME" --output table --query 'services[0].
{ServiceName:serviceName,Status:status,RunningCount:runningCount,DesiredCount:desiredCount,T
```

```
    # List tasks
    log "Listing tasks in service:"
    aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" --
output table

    # Describe task
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Task details:"
        aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME"
 --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --output table --query 'tasks[0].
{TaskArn:taskArn,LastStatus:lastStatus,DesiredStatus:desiredStatus,CreatedAt:createdAt}'
    fi

    # List container instances
    log "Container instances in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe container instance
    CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" != "None" ]];
 then
        log "Container instance details:"
        aws ecs describe-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --container-
instances "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" --output table --query 'containerInstances[0].
{Arn:containerInstanceArn,Status:status,RunningTasks:runningTasksCount,PendingTasks:pendingT
    fi

    # Test the nginx web server
    log "Testing nginx web server..."
    PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)

    if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Container instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
        log "Testing HTTP connection to nginx..."

        # Wait a moment for nginx to be fully ready
        sleep 10

        if curl -s --connect-timeout 10 "http://$PUBLIC_IP" | grep -q "Welcome to
 nginx"; then
            log "SUCCESS: Nginx web server is responding correctly"
            echo ""
```

```
            echo "========================================="
            echo "WEB SERVER TEST SUCCESSFUL"
            echo "========================================="
            echo "You can access your nginx web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
            echo "The nginx welcome page should be visible in your browser."
        else
            log "WARNING: Nginx web server may not be fully ready yet. Try accessing
 http://$PUBLIC_IP in a few minutes."
        fi
    else
        log "WARNING: Could not retrieve public IP address"
    fi
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial (UPDATED VERSION)"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
    log "Security improvements: IMDSv2 enforced, JSON validation, input
 sanitization, CloudWatch Logs configured"

    check_prerequisites
    create_cluster
    create_key_pair
    create_security_group
    get_ecs_ami
    ensure_ecs_instance_role
    launch_container_instance
    register_task_definition
    create_service
    demonstrate_monitoring

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
```

```
    echo "The nginx service will continue running and maintain the desired task
 count."
    echo "You can monitor the service status using:"
    echo "  aws ecs describe-services --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --services
 $SERVICE_NAME"
    echo ""
    if [[ -n "${PUBLIC_IP:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Access your web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo ""
    fi
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "=========================================="
    log "Auto-confirming cleanup - proceeding with resource cleanup"
    cleanup_resources
    log "All resources have been cleaned up"
}

# Run main function
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeContainerInstances

- DescribeInstances
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetParameters
- GetRole
- ListContainerInstances
- ListServices
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- RunInstances
- StopTask
- TerminateInstances
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating an Amazon RDS DB instance

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up networking components
- Create a DB subnet group
- Create a DB instance
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create an Amazon RDS DB instance
# This script follows the tutorial at https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
UserGuide/USER_CreateDBInstance.html

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="rds_creation_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting RDS DB instance creation script - $(date)"
echo "All actions will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..."

    if [ -n "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..."
```

```
        aws rds delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" --
skip-final-snapshot
        echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..."
        aws rds wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME..."
        aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ] && [ "$CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..."
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate a random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
DB_INSTANCE_ID="mydb-${RANDOM_ID}"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME="mydbsubnet-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="mydbsg-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP="false"
CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP="false"

# Array to store created resources for display
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

echo "Step 1: Checking for default VPC..."
VPC_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true")
check_error "$VPC_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 describe-vpcs"

# Extract VPC ID
VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "No default VPC found. Please create a VPC before running this script."
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Using VPC: $VPC_ID"

echo "Step 2: Getting subnets from the VPC..."
SUBNET_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID")
check_error "$SUBNET_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 describe-subnets"

# Extract subnet IDs (we need at least 2 in different AZs)
SUBNET_IDS=($(echo "$SUBNET_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4))

if [ ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
    echo "Error: Need at least 2 subnets in different AZs. Found ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]}
 subnets."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Found ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]} subnets: ${SUBNET_IDS[*]}"

echo "Step 3: Creating security group for RDS..."
SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
    --description "Security group for RDS database access" \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs}]')
check_error "$SG_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 create-security-group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP="true"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID ($SECURITY_GROUP_NAME)")

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

echo "Step 4: Adding inbound rule to security group..."
# Note: In a production environment, you should restrict this to specific IP ranges
# We're using the local machine's IP address for this example
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com)
check_error "$MY_IP" "curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com"

INGRESS_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 3306 \
    --cidr "${MY_IP}/32")
```

```
check_error "$INGRESS_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress"

echo "Added inbound rule to allow MySQL connections from ${MY_IP}/32"

echo "Step 5: Creating DB subnet group..."
# Select the first two subnets for the DB subnet group
SUBNET1=${SUBNET_IDS[0]}
SUBNET2=${SUBNET_IDS[1]}

SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws rds create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for RDS tutorial" \
    --subnet-ids "$SUBNET1" "$SUBNET2" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" "aws rds create-db-subnet-group"

CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP="true"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME")

echo "Created DB subnet group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"

echo "Step 6: Creating a secure password in AWS Secrets Manager..."
SECRET_NAME="rds-db-credentials-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "RDS DB credentials for $DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --secret-string '{"username":"adminuser","password":"'"$(openssl rand -base64
 16)"'"}' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$SECRET_OUTPUT" "aws secretsmanager create-secret"

SECRET_ARN=$(echo "$SECRET_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ARN": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Secret: $SECRET_ARN ($SECRET_NAME)")

echo "Created secret: $SECRET_NAME"

echo "Step 7: Retrieving the username and password from the secret..."
SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME"
 --query 'SecretString' --output text)
check_error "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" "aws secretsmanager get-secret-value"

DB_USERNAME=$(echo "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"username":"[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
```

```
DB_PASSWORD=$(echo "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"password":"[^"]*' | cut -d'"' 
 -f4)

echo "Retrieved database credentials"

echo "Step 8: Creating RDS DB instance..."
echo "This may take several minutes..."

DB_OUTPUT=$(aws rds create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --db-instance-class db.t3.micro \
    --engine mysql \
    --master-username "$DB_USERNAME" \
    --master-user-password "$DB_PASSWORD" \
    --allocated-storage 20 \
    --vpc-security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --backup-retention-period 7 \
    --no-publicly-accessible \
    --no-multi-az \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$DB_OUTPUT" "aws rds create-db-instance"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("DB Instance: $DB_INSTANCE_ID")

echo "DB instance creation initiated: $DB_INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for DB instance to become available..."
echo "This may take 5-10 minutes..."

aws rds wait db-instance-available --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
DB_STATUS=$?

if [ $DB_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Error waiting for DB instance to become available"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

echo "DB instance is now available!"

echo "Step 9: Getting connection information..."
ENDPOINT_INFO=$(aws rds describe-db-instances \
    --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'DBInstances[0].[Endpoint.Address,Endpoint.Port,MasterUsername]' \
```

```
    --output text)
check_error "$ENDPOINT_INFO" "aws rds describe-db-instances"

DB_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $1}')
DB_PORT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $2}')
DB_USER=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $3}')

echo "================================================"
echo "DB Instance successfully created!"
echo "================================================"
echo "Connection Information:"
echo "  Endpoint: $DB_ENDPOINT"
echo "  Port: $DB_PORT"
echo "  Username: $DB_USER"
echo "  Password: [Stored in AWS Secrets Manager - $SECRET_NAME]"
echo ""
echo "To connect using the mysql client:"
echo "mysql -h $DB_ENDPOINT -P $DB_PORT -u $DB_USER -p"
echo "================================================"

echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done
echo ""

# Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    echo "Step 1: Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..."
    aws rds delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" --skip-
final-snapshot
    echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..."
    aws rds wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
```

```
    echo "Step 2: Deleting secret $SECRET_NAME..."
    aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-
without-recovery

    echo "Step 3: Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME..."
    aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"

    echo "Step 4: Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..."
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully!"
else
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "To clean up later, you'll need to delete these resources manually."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateSecret
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteDbInstance
  - DeleteDbSubnetGroup
  - DeleteSecret
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeDbInstances
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetSecretValue
  - Wait

Creating and managing Amazon EBS volumes

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an EBS volume
- Check volume status
- Create an EC2 instance (optional)
- Attach a volume to an EC2 instance
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create and manage Amazon EBS volumes
# This script demonstrates how to create an EBS volume and attach it to an EC2
 instance
# It can also create a test EC2 instance if needed

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ebs-volume-creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting EBS volume creation script at $(date)"
echo "================================================"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created:"
    if [ -n "$VOLUME_ID" ]; then
        echo "- EBS Volume: $VOLUME_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "$SG_ID" ]; then
        echo "- Security Group: $SG_ID"
```

```
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "An error occurred. Do you want to clean up created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        cleanup_resources
    else
        echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You will need to delete them manually."
    fi

    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "$VOLUME_ID" ] && [ "$ATTACHED" = true ]; then
        echo "Detaching volume $VOLUME_ID..."
        aws ec2 detach-volume --volume-id "$VOLUME_ID"

        # Wait for volume to be detached
        echo "Waiting for volume to be detached..."
        aws ec2 wait volume-available --volume-ids "$VOLUME_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$VOLUME_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting volume $VOLUME_ID..."
        aws ec2 delete-volume --volume-id "$VOLUME_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ] && [ "$CREATED_INSTANCE" = true ]; then
        echo "Terminating instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
    fi

    # Clean up security group if created
```

```
    if [ -n "$SG_ID" ] && [ "$CREATED_INSTANCE" = true ]; then
        echo "Deleting security group $SG_ID..."
        # Wait a bit for instance termination to complete
        sleep 10
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SG_ID" 2>/dev/null || echo
 "Security group may have dependencies, delete manually if needed"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Function to get available instance type
get_available_instance_type() {
    local region=$1

    # Try instance types in order of preference (cheapest first)
    local instance_types=("t3.nano" "t3.micro" "t2.micro" "t2.nano")

    for instance_type in "${instance_types[@]}"; do
        local available=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
            --region "$region" \
            --filters "Name=instance-type,Values=$instance_type" \
            --query "length(InstanceTypeOfferings)" \
            --output text)

        if [ "$available" -gt 0 ]; then
            echo "$instance_type"
            return 0
        fi
    done

    # If none of the preferred types are available, get any available type
    local fallback_type=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
        --region "$region" \
        --query "InstanceTypeOfferings[0].InstanceType" \
        --output text)

    if [ "$fallback_type" != "None" ] && [ -n "$fallback_type" ]; then
        echo "$fallback_type"
        return 0
    fi

    return 1
}
```

```
# Get current region
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 "AvailabilityZones[0].RegionName" --output text)
fi

echo "Using region: $REGION"

# Get available Availability Zones
echo "Retrieving available Availability Zones..."
AZ=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --filters "Name=state,Values=available" --
query "AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName" --output text)
if [ -z "$AZ" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve Availability Zones"
fi
echo "Using Availability Zone: $AZ"

# Create a gp3 volume
echo "Creating a 10 GiB gp3 volume in $AZ..."
VOLUME_ID=$(aws ec2 create-volume \
    --volume-type gp3 \
    --size 10 \
    --availability-zone "$AZ" \
    --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=EBSTutorialVolume},
{Key=Purpose,Value=Tutorial},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ebs-
gs-volumes}]' \
    --query 'VolumeId' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$VOLUME_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create EBS volume"
fi

echo "Volume created with ID: $VOLUME_ID"

# Wait for volume to become available
echo "Waiting for volume to become available..."
aws ec2 wait volume-available --volume-ids "$VOLUME_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Volume did not become available"
fi
```

```
# Check volume details
echo "Retrieving volume details..."
aws ec2 describe-volumes --volume-ids "$VOLUME_ID"

# Ask if user wants to attach the volume to an instance
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "VOLUME ATTACHMENT"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Do you want to attach this volume to an EC2 instance? (y/n): "
read -r ATTACH_CHOICE

ATTACHED=false
CREATED_INSTANCE=false
INSTANCE_ID=""
SG_ID=""

if [[ "$ATTACH_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    # List available instances in the same AZ
    echo "Retrieving EC2 instances in $AZ..."
    INSTANCES_COUNT=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
        --filters "Name=availability-zone,Values=$AZ" "Name=instance-state-
name,Values=running" \
        --query "length(Reservations[].Instances[])" \
        --output text)

    # Check if there are any running instances in the AZ
    if [ "$INSTANCES_COUNT" -eq 0 ]; then
        echo "No running instances found in $AZ."
        echo ""
        echo "Would you like to create a test EC2 instance? (y/n): "
        read -r CREATE_INSTANCE_CHOICE

        if [[ "$CREATE_INSTANCE_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
            # Get available instance type
            echo "Finding available instance type for region $REGION..."
            INSTANCE_TYPE=$(get_available_instance_type "$REGION")
            if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$INSTANCE_TYPE" ]; then
                handle_error "No suitable instance type found in region $REGION"
            fi
            echo "Using instance type: $INSTANCE_TYPE"

            # Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
```

```
            echo "Finding the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
            AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
                --owners amazon \
                --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
                --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
                --output text)

            if [ -z "$AMI_ID" ]; then
                handle_error "Failed to find a suitable AMI"
            fi

            echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

            # Check if a default VPC exists
            DEFAULT_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
                --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" \
                --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
                --output text)

            if [ "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ]; then
                handle_error "No default VPC found. Please create a VPC and subnet
 before running this script."
            fi

            # Get a subnet in the selected AZ
            SUBNET_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
                --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" "Name=availability-
zone,Values=$AZ" \
                --query "Subnets[0].SubnetId" \
                --output text)

            if [ -z "$SUBNET_ID" ] || [ "$SUBNET_ID" = "None" ]; then
                handle_error "No subnet found in $AZ. Please create a subnet before
 running this script."
            fi

            echo "Using subnet: $SUBNET_ID"

            # Create a security group that allows SSH
            SG_NAME="EBSTutorialSG-$(date +%s)"
            SG_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
                --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
                --description "Security group for EBS tutorial" \
```

```
                --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
                --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ebs-gs-volumes}]' \
                --query "GroupId" \
                --output text)

            if [ -z "$SG_ID" ]; then
                handle_error "Failed to create security group"
            fi

            echo "Created security group: $SG_ID"

            # Add a rule to allow SSH
            aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
                --group-id "$SG_ID" \
                --protocol tcp \
                --port 22 \
                --cidr 0.0.0.0/0

            echo "Added SSH rule to security group"

            # Create the instance
            echo "Creating EC2 instance in $AZ with instance type $INSTANCE_TYPE..."
            INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
                --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
                --instance-type "$INSTANCE_TYPE" \
                --subnet-id "$SUBNET_ID" \
                --security-group-ids "$SG_ID" \
                --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=EBSTutorialInstance},
{Key=Purpose,Value=Tutorial},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ebs-
gs-volumes}]' \
                --query "Instances[0].InstanceId" \
                --output text)

            if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
                handle_error "Failed to create EC2 instance"
            fi

            CREATED_INSTANCE=true
            echo "Instance created with ID: $INSTANCE_ID"

            # Wait for the instance to be running
            echo "Waiting for instance to be running..."
```

```
            aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

            # Wait a bit more for the instance to initialize
            echo "Waiting for instance initialization (30 seconds)..."
            sleep 30
        else
            echo "Skipping instance creation and volume attachment."
            INSTANCE_ID=""
        fi
    else
        # Display available instances
        echo "Available instances in $AZ:"
        aws ec2 describe-instances \
            --filters "Name=availability-zone,Values=$AZ" "Name=instance-state-
name,Values=running" \
            --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].[InstanceId,Tags[?
Key=='Name'].Value|[0],InstanceType]" \
            --output table

        # Ask for instance ID
        echo ""
        echo "Enter the instance ID to attach the volume to (or press Enter to
 skip): "
        read -r INSTANCE_ID
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        # Attach volume to the instance
        echo "Attaching volume $VOLUME_ID to instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws ec2 attach-volume \
            --volume-id "$VOLUME_ID" \
            --instance-id "$INSTANCE_ID" \
            --device "/dev/sdf" \
            --query 'State' \
            --output text)

        if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$ATTACH_RESULT" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to attach volume to instance"
        fi

        ATTACHED=true
        echo "Volume attached successfully. Device: /dev/sdf"

        # Verify attachment
```

```
        echo "Verifying attachment..."
        aws ec2 describe-volumes \
            --volume-ids "$VOLUME_ID" \
            --query "Volumes[0].Attachments"
    else
        echo "Skipping volume attachment."
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping volume attachment."
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Created resources:"
echo "- EBS Volume: $VOLUME_ID"
if [ "$ATTACHED" = true ]; then
    echo "  - Attached to: $INSTANCE_ID as /dev/sdf"
fi
if [ "$CREATED_INSTANCE" = true ]; then
    echo "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID (type: $INSTANCE_TYPE)"
fi
if [ -n "$SG_ID" ]; then
    echo "- Security Group: $SG_ID"
fi

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
else
    echo ""
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually delete them later."
    if [ -n "$VOLUME_ID" ]; then
        if [ "$ATTACHED" = true ]; then
            echo "To detach the volume:"
```

```
            echo "  aws ec2 detach-volume --volume-id $VOLUME_ID"
        fi
        echo "To delete the volume:"
        echo "  aws ec2 delete-volume --volume-id $VOLUME_ID"
    fi
    if [ "$CREATED_INSTANCE" = true ]; then
        echo "To terminate the instance:"
        echo "  aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids $INSTANCE_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "$SG_ID" ]; then
        echo "To delete the security group (after instance termination):"
        echo "  aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SG_ID"
    fi
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
echo "================================================"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachVolume
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateVolume
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteVolume
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypeOfferings
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVolumes
  - DescribeVpcs
  - DetachVolume
  - RunInstances
  - TerminateInstances

- Wait

Creating and managing a VPC Lattice service network

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a service network
- Create a service
- List available VPCs
- List security groups for the selected VPC
- List service associations
- List VPC associations
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC Lattice Service Network Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to create and manage a VPC Lattice service network

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="vpc-lattice-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting VPC Lattice tutorial script at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output
log_command() {
    local cmd="$1"
```

```
    echo "$(date): Running command: $cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return "${PIPESTATUS[0]}"
}

# Function to check for errors
check_error() {
    if [ "$1" -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with exit code $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "See $LOG_FILE for details"
        exit "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is available
check_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to validate input parameters
validate_input() {
    local input="$1"
    local param_name="$2"

    if [[ -z "$input" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $param_name is empty" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    # Validate against common injection patterns
    if [[ "$input" =~ [\;\$\`\|\&\<\>\(\)\{\}] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $param_name contains invalid characters" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be in the desired state
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
```

```
   local resource_id="$2"
   local desired_status="$3"
   local command="$4"
   local max_attempts=30
   local attempt=1
   local status=""

   validate_input "$resource_type" "resource_type" || return 1
   validate_input "$resource_id" "resource_id" || return 1
   validate_input "$desired_status" "desired_status" || return 1

   echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_id to be in state $desired_status..."
| tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

   while [ "$attempt" -le "$max_attempts" ]; do
       echo "Attempt $attempt of $max_attempts..." >> "$LOG_FILE"

       # Run the command to get the status and capture the output
       status_output=$(eval "$command" 2>&1) || true
       echo "$status_output" >> "$LOG_FILE"

       # For service networks, they do not have a status field in the output
       # We'll consider them active if we can retrieve them
       if [[ "$resource_type" == "Service Network" ]]; then
           if [[ "$status_output" == *"$resource_id"* ]]; then
               echo "$resource_type $resource_id is now active" | tee -a
"$LOG_FILE"
               return 0
           fi
       else
           # For other resources, extract the status field
           status=$(echo "$status_output" | grep -i "status" | awk -F'"' '{print
$4}' || true)
           echo "Current status: $status" >> "$LOG_FILE"

           if [[ "$status" == "$desired_status" ]]; then
               echo "$resource_type $resource_id is now in state $desired_status" |
tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
               return 0
           elif [[ "$status" == *"FAIL"* ]]; then
               echo "ERROR: $resource_type $resource_id failed to reach desired
state. Current status: $status" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
               return 1
           fi
```

```
        fi

        echo "Waiting for status change... (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)" >>
 "$LOG_FILE"
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_id to reach state
 $desired_status" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return 1
}

# Cleanup function for trap
cleanup() {
    local exit_code=$?
    echo "Script interrupted or failed. Cleaning up..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit "$exit_code"
}

trap cleanup EXIT INT TERM

# Check prerequisites
check_aws_cli

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
SERVICE_NETWORK_NAME="lattice-network-${RANDOM_ID}"
SERVICE_NAME="lattice-service-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Store created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

echo "=== VPC Lattice Service Network Tutorial ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Random ID for this session: ${RANDOM_ID}" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create a VPC Lattice service network
echo -e "\n=== Step 1: Creating a VPC Lattice service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Creating service network: $SERVICE_NETWORK_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

SERVICE_NETWORK_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service-
network --name '$SERVICE_NETWORK_NAME' --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-vpc-lattice-gs --output json")
```

```
check_error $?

# Extract the service network ID using jq for safety
SERVICE_NETWORK_ID=$(echo "$SERVICE_NETWORK_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/
null || true)
if [ -z "$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract service network ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

validate_input "$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" "SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" || exit 1

echo "Service network created with ID: $SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Service Network: $SERVICE_NETWORK_ID")

# Wait for the service network to be active
wait_for_resource "Service Network" "$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-lattice
 get-service-network --service-network-identifier '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output
 json"
check_error $?

# Step 2: Create a VPC Lattice service
echo -e "\n=== Step 2: Creating a VPC Lattice service ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Creating service: $SERVICE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service --name '$SERVICE_NAME'
 --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-vpc-lattice-gs --
output json")
check_error $?

# Extract the service ID using jq for safety
SERVICE_ID=$(echo "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$SERVICE_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract service ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

validate_input "$SERVICE_ID" "SERVICE_ID" || exit 1

echo "Service created with ID: $SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Service: $SERVICE_ID")

# Wait for the service to be active
```

```
wait_for_resource "Service" "$SERVICE_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-lattice get-service --
service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID' --output json"
check_error $?

# Step 3: Associate the service with the service network
echo -e "\n=== Step 3: Associating service with service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

SERVICE_ASSOC_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service-network-service-
association --service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID' --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json")
check_error $?

# Extract the service association ID using jq for safety
SERVICE_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$SERVICE_ASSOC_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/null
 || true)
if [ -z "$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract service association ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

validate_input "$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" "SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" || exit 1

echo "Service association created with ID: $SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Service Association: $SERVICE_ASSOC_ID")

# Wait for the service association to be active
wait_for_resource "Service Association" "$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-
lattice get-service-network-service-association --service-network-service-
association-identifier '$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID' --output json"
check_error $?

# Step 4: List available VPCs to associate with the service network
echo -e "\n=== Step 4: Listing available VPCs ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

VPC_LIST=$(log_command "aws ec2 describe-vpcs --query 'Vpcs[*].[VpcId,Tags[?Key==
\`Name\`].Value|[0]]' --output text")
check_error $?

echo "Available VPCs:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "$VPC_LIST" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 5: Auto-select first available VPC
```

```
echo -e "\n=== Step 5: Associate a VPC with the service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_LIST" | head -n 1 | awk '{print $1}')

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "WARNING: No VPC ID found" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Skipping VPC association step" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    validate_input "$VPC_ID" "VPC_ID" || {
        echo "ERROR: VPC_ID validation failed"
        exit 1
    }

    echo "Auto-selected VPC: $VPC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Step 6: List security groups for the selected VPC
    echo -e "\n=== Step 6: Listing security groups for VPC $VPC_ID ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    SG_LIST=$(log_command "aws ec2 describe-security-groups --filters Name=vpc-
id,Values='$VPC_ID' --query 'SecurityGroups[*].[GroupId,GroupName]' --output text")
    check_error $?

    echo "Available Security Groups for VPC $VPC_ID:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "$SG_LIST" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Step 7: Auto-select first available security group
    echo -e "\n=== Step 7: Select a security group for the VPC association ===" |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    SG_ID=$(echo "$SG_LIST" | head -n 1 | awk '{print $1}')

    if [ -z "$SG_ID" ]; then
        echo "WARNING: No Security Group ID found" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Skipping VPC association step" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        validate_input "$SG_ID" "SG_ID" || {
            echo "ERROR: SG_ID validation failed"
            exit 1
        }

        echo "Auto-selected Security Group: $SG_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        # Step 8: Associate the VPC with the service network
        echo -e "\n=== Step 8: Associating VPC with service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

        VPC_ASSOC_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service-network-
vpc-association --vpc-identifier '$VPC_ID' --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --security-group-ids '$SG_ID' --output json")
        check_error $?

        # Extract the VPC association ID using jq for safety
        VPC_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_ASSOC_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/null
 || true)
        if [ -z "$VPC_ASSOC_ID" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Failed to extract VPC association ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        else
            validate_input "$VPC_ASSOC_ID" "VPC_ASSOC_ID" || exit 1

            echo "VPC association created with ID: $VPC_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC Association: $VPC_ASSOC_ID")

            # Wait for the VPC association to be active
            wait_for_resource "VPC Association" "$VPC_ASSOC_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-
lattice get-service-network-vpc-association --service-network-vpc-association-
identifier '$VPC_ASSOC_ID' --output json"
            check_error $?
        fi
    fi
fi

# Step 9: Display information about the created resources
echo -e "\n=== Step 9: Displaying information about created resources ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Service Network Details:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice get-service-network --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json"

echo "Service Details:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice get-service --service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID' --output
 json"

echo "Service Network Service Associations:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
log_command "aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-service-associations --service-
network-identifier '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json"

echo "Service Network VPC Associations:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-vpc-associations --service-
network-identifier '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json"

# Step 10: Cleanup - Auto-confirm
echo -e "\n=== Step 10: Resource Cleanup ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Resources created in this tutorial:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- $resource" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
done

echo "Starting cleanup process..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Delete resources in reverse order

# Delete VPC association if it was created
if [[ -n "${VPC_ASSOC_ID:-}" ]]; then
    echo "Deleting VPC association: $VPC_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network-vpc-association --service-
network-vpc-association-identifier '$VPC_ASSOC_ID'" || true

    # Wait for the VPC association to be deleted
    echo "Waiting for VPC association to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    sleep 30
fi

# Delete service association
echo "Deleting service association: $SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network-service-association --service-
network-service-association-identifier '$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID'" || true

# Wait for the service association to be deleted
echo "Waiting for service association to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 30

# Delete service
echo "Deleting service: $SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service --service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID'" ||
 true

# Wait for the service to be deleted
```

```
echo "Waiting for service to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 30

# Delete service network
echo "Deleting service network: $SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID'" || true

echo "Cleanup completed successfully!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo -e "\n=== Tutorial completed! ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateService
  - CreateServiceNetwork
  - CreateServiceNetworkServiceAssociation
  - CreateServiceNetworkVpcAssociation
  - DeleteService
  - DeleteServiceNetwork
  - DeleteServiceNetworkServiceAssociation
  - DeleteServiceNetworkVpcAssociation
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetService
  - GetServiceNetwork
  - GetServiceNetworkServiceAssociation
  - GetServiceNetworkVpcAssociation
  - ListServiceNetworkServiceAssociations
  - ListServiceNetworkVpcAssociations

Get started with Aws Direct Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Use ec2 CreateVpnGateway

- Use ec2 DeleteVpnGateway
- Use ec2 DescribeVpnGateways
- Use directconnect CreateConnection
- Use directconnect CreatePrivateVirtualInterface
- Use directconnect DeleteConnection

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Direct Connect Connection Management Script - Version 6
# This script demonstrates how to create and manage AWS Direct Connect connections
 using the AWS CLI
# This version includes fixes for user input handling and better error reporting

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="directconnect-script.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting AWS Direct Connect script v6"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local command=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $command"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to wait for VGW to be available
wait_for_vgw() {
    local vgw_id=$1
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    echo "Waiting for virtual private gateway $vgw_id to become available..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        VGW_STATE=$(aws ec2 describe-vpn-gateways --vpn-gateway-ids "$vgw_id" --
query 'VpnGateways[0].State' --output text)

        if [ "$VGW_STATE" == "available" ]; then
            echo "Virtual private gateway is now available"
            return 0
        elif [ "$VGW_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
            echo "Virtual private gateway failed to become available"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: VGW state is $VGW_STATE, waiting 10
 seconds..."
        sleep 10
        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
    done

    echo "Timeout waiting for VGW to become available"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for connection to be available
wait_for_connection() {
    local connection_id=$1
    local max_attempts=60
    local attempt=1

    echo "Waiting for connection $connection_id to become available..."
    echo "Note: This can take 30+ minutes in production as AWS provisions the
 physical connection"

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        CONNECTION_STATE=$(aws directconnect describe-connections --connection-id
 "$connection_id" --query 'connections[0].connectionState' --output text)
```

```
        if [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" == "available" ]; then
            echo "Connection is now available"
            return 0
        elif [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" == "rejected" ] || [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" ==
 "deleted" ]; then
            echo "Connection failed with state: $CONNECTION_STATE"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Connection state is $CONNECTION_STATE,
 waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
    done

    echo "Timeout waiting for connection to become available"
    return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete virtual interfaces if they exist
    if [ -n "$PRIVATE_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting private virtual interface: $PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
        aws directconnect delete-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id
 "$PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$PUBLIC_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting public virtual interface: $PUBLIC_VIF_ID"
        aws directconnect delete-virtual-interface --virtual-interface-id
 "$PUBLIC_VIF_ID"
    fi

    # Delete connection if it exists
    if [ -n "$CONNECTION_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting connection: $CONNECTION_ID"
        aws directconnect delete-connection --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID"
    fi

    # Delete VGW if it exists
    if [ -n "$VGW_ID" ]; then
```

```
        echo "Deleting virtual private gateway: $VGW_ID"
        aws ec2 delete-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id "$VGW_ID"
    fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
CONNECTION_NAME="DxConn-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Step 1: List available Direct Connect locations
echo "Listing available Direct Connect locations..."
LOCATIONS_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-locations)
check_error "$LOCATIONS_OUTPUT" "describe-locations"
echo "$LOCATIONS_OUTPUT"

# Extract the first location code for demonstration purposes
LOCATION_CODE=$(aws directconnect describe-locations --query
 'locations[0].locationCode' --output text)
if [ -z "$LOCATION_CODE" ] || [ "$LOCATION_CODE" == "None" ]; then
    echo "Error: Could not extract location code from the output."
    exit 1
fi
echo "Using location: $LOCATION_CODE"

# Step 2: Create a dedicated connection
echo "Creating a dedicated connection at location $LOCATION_CODE with bandwidth
 1Gbps..."
CONNECTION_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect create-connection \
    --location "$LOCATION_CODE" \
    --bandwidth "1Gbps" \
    --connection-name "$CONNECTION_NAME" \
    --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=aws-direct-connect-gs)
check_error "$CONNECTION_OUTPUT" "create-connection"
echo "$CONNECTION_OUTPUT"

# Extract connection ID directly from the output
CONNECTION_ID=$(echo "$CONNECTION_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"connectionId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$CONNECTION_ID" ]; then
    echo "Error: Could not extract connection ID from the output."
    exit 1
fi
echo "Connection created with ID: $CONNECTION_ID"
```

```
# Step 3: Describe the connection
echo "Retrieving connection details..."
DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-connections --connection-id
 "$CONNECTION_ID")
check_error "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" "describe-connections"
echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT"

# Step 4: Update the connection name
NEW_CONNECTION_NAME="${CONNECTION_NAME}-updated"
echo "Updating connection name to $NEW_CONNECTION_NAME..."
UPDATE_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect update-connection \
    --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID" \
    --connection-name "$NEW_CONNECTION_NAME")
check_error "$UPDATE_OUTPUT" "update-connection"
echo "$UPDATE_OUTPUT"

# Step 5: Check if we can download the LOA-CFA
# Note: In a real scenario, the LOA-CFA might not be immediately available
echo "Attempting to download the LOA-CFA (this may not be available yet)..."
LOA_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-loa --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID" 2>&1)
if echo "$LOA_OUTPUT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "LOA-CFA not available yet. This is expected for newly created
 connections."
    echo "The LOA-CFA will be available once AWS begins provisioning your
 connection."
else
    LOA_CONTENT=$(echo "$LOA_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"loaContent": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
    echo "$LOA_CONTENT" | base64 --decode > "loa-cfa-${CONNECTION_ID}.pdf"
    echo "LOA-CFA downloaded to loa-cfa-${CONNECTION_ID}.pdf"
fi

# Step 6: Create a virtual private gateway (required for private virtual interface)
echo "Creating a virtual private gateway..."
VGW_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-vpn-gateway --type ipsec.1 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpn-gateway,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-direct-connect-gs}]')
check_error "$VGW_OUTPUT" "create-vpn-gateway"
echo "$VGW_OUTPUT"

# Extract VGW ID directly from the output
VGW_ID=$(echo "$VGW_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpnGatewayId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$VGW_ID" ]; then
    echo "Error: Could not extract VPN gateway ID from the output."
```

```
    exit 1
fi
echo "Virtual private gateway created with ID: $VGW_ID"

# Wait for VGW to become available
if ! wait_for_vgw "$VGW_ID"; then
    echo "Failed to wait for VGW to become available. Skipping virtual interface
 creation."
    VIF_CREATION_SKIPPED=true
else
    VIF_CREATION_SKIPPED=false
fi

# Step 7: Create a private virtual interface (only if VGW is available)
if [ "$VIF_CREATION_SKIPPED" = false ]; then
    echo "Creating a private virtual interface..."
    PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect create-private-virtual-interface \
        --connection-id "$CONNECTION_ID" \
        --new-private-virtual-interface '{
            "virtualInterfaceName": "PrivateVIF-'"$RANDOM_ID"'",
            "vlan": 100,
            "asn": 65000,
            "authKey": "'"$RANDOM_ID"'key",
            "amazonAddress": "192.168.1.1/30",
            "customerAddress": "192.168.1.2/30",
            "addressFamily": "ipv4",
            "virtualGatewayId": "'"$VGW_ID"'"
        }' 2>&1)

    if echo "$PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "Could not create private virtual interface. This is expected if the
 connection is not yet available."
        echo "Error: $PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT"
        PRIVATE_VIF_ID=""
    else
        echo "$PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT"
        PRIVATE_VIF_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_VIF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"virtualInterfaceId":
 "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        echo "Private virtual interface created with ID: $PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping private virtual interface creation due to VGW not being
 available"
    PRIVATE_VIF_ID=""
```

```
fi

# Step 8: Check connection state and provide guidance for public virtual interface
CONNECTION_STATE=$(aws directconnect describe-connections --connection-id
 "$CONNECTION_ID" --query 'connections[0].connectionState' --output text)
echo "Current connection state: $CONNECTION_STATE"

if [ "$CONNECTION_STATE" != "available" ]; then
    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CONNECTION NOT YET AVAILABLE"
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "The connection is in '$CONNECTION_STATE' state."
    echo "In production, you would:"
    echo "1. Wait for AWS to provision the connection (can take 30+ minutes)"
    echo "2. Download the LOA-CFA when available"
    echo "3. Provide the LOA-CFA to your network provider for cross-connect"
    echo "4. Create virtual interfaces once connection is 'available'"
    echo ""

    # Ask if user wants to wait for connection to become available
    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CONNECTION WAIT CONFIRMATION"
    echo "=========================================="
    echo -n "Do you want to wait for the connection to become available? (y/n): "
    read -r WAIT_CHOICE

    if [[ "$WAIT_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        if wait_for_connection "$CONNECTION_ID"; then
            echo "Connection is now available! You could now create virtual
 interfaces."
        else
            echo "Connection did not become available within the timeout period."
        fi
    else
        echo "Skipping wait for connection availability."
    fi
else
    echo "Connection is available! Virtual interfaces can be created."
fi

# Step 9: List all virtual interfaces
echo "Listing all virtual interfaces..."
```

```
VIF_LIST_OUTPUT=$(aws directconnect describe-virtual-interfaces)
check_error "$VIF_LIST_OUTPUT" "describe-virtual-interfaces"
echo "$VIF_LIST_OUTPUT"

# Step 10: Display important information about production usage
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "IMPORTANT PRODUCTION NOTES"
echo "=========================================="
echo "1. Direct Connect connections take time to be provisioned by AWS"
echo "2. You cannot create virtual interfaces until the connection is 'available'"
echo "3. For public virtual interfaces, you must own the public IP addresses"
echo "4. LOA-CFA (Letter of Authorization) is needed for cross-connect at the
 facility"
echo "5. This demo creates resources that incur costs (~\$300/month for 1Gbps)"
echo "6. Always test connectivity before putting into production"
echo ""

# Step 11: Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo -n "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually delete them later."
    echo ""
    echo "Created resources:"
    echo "- Connection ID: $CONNECTION_ID"
    if [ -n "$PRIVATE_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "- Private Virtual Interface ID: $PRIVATE_VIF_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "$PUBLIC_VIF_ID" ]; then
        echo "- Public Virtual Interface ID: $PUBLIC_VIF_ID"
    fi
    echo "- Virtual Private Gateway ID: $VGW_ID"
    echo ""
    echo "Manual cleanup commands:"
    echo "aws directconnect delete-connection --connection-id $CONNECTION_ID"
```

```
    echo "aws ec2 delete-vpn-gateway --vpn-gateway-id $VGW_ID"
    echo ""
    echo "Remember: Direct Connect resources incur ongoing costs!"
fi

echo "$(date): Script completed"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateConnection
  - CreatePrivateVirtualInterface
  - CreateVpnGateway
  - DeleteConnection
  - DeleteVirtualInterface
  - DeleteVpnGateway
  - DescribeConnections
  - DescribeLoa
  - DescribeLocations
  - DescribeVirtualInterfaces
  - DescribeVpnGateways
  - UpdateConnection

Get started with Marketplace Buyer

The following code example shows how to:

- Use ec2 AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- Use ec2 CreateKeyPair
- Use ec2 CreateSecurityGroup

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Marketplace Buyer Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to search for products in AWS Marketplace,
# launch an EC2 instance with a product AMI, and manage subscriptions.

set -euo pipefail

# Setup logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="marketplace-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS Marketplace Buyer Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will:"
echo "1. List available products in AWS Marketplace"
echo "2. Create resources needed to launch an EC2 instance"
echo "3. Launch an EC2 instance with an Amazon Linux 2 AMI"
echo "4. Show how to manage and terminate the instance"
echo "================================================="
echo ""

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it first."
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials are not configured. Please configure them first."
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Validate jq is installed
if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: jq is not installed. Please install jq for safe JSON parsing."
    exit 1
fi

# Function to safely extract JSON values using jq
extract_json_value() {
    local json=$1
    local query=$2

    echo "$json" | jq -r "$query" 2>/dev/null || {
        echo "ERROR: Failed to parse JSON with query: $query" >&2
        return 1
    }
}

# Function to validate AWS permissions
validate_aws_permissions() {
    echo "Validating AWS permissions..."

    local identity
    identity=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --output json)
    local account_id
    account_id=$(extract_json_value "$identity" '.Account') || return 1
    local arn
    arn=$(extract_json_value "$identity" '.Arn') || return 1

    echo "AWS Account ID: $account_id"
    echo "AWS Principal ARN: $arn"
    echo "Note: This script requires EC2 permissions for key pair, security group,
 and instance management."
    echo ""
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "================================================="
    echo "CLEANING UP RESOURCES"
    echo "================================================="
```

```
    if [ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1 || true

        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        echo "Instance terminated successfully."
    fi

    if [ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Waiting before deleting security group..."
        sleep 5
        echo "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1 || true
        echo "Security group deleted."
    fi

    if [ -n "${KEY_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting key pair: $KEY_NAME"
        aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --region "$AWS_REGION" > /
dev/null 2>&1 || true

        # Remove the local key file if it exists with secure deletion
        if [ -f "${KEY_NAME}.pem" ]; then
            if command -v shred &> /dev/null; then
                shred -vfz -n 3 "${KEY_NAME}.pem" 2>/dev/null || rm -f
 "${KEY_NAME}.pem"
            else
                rm -f "${KEY_NAME}.pem"
            fi
            echo "Local key file securely deleted."
        fi
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Set trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT
```

```
# Get the current AWS region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ] || [ "$AWS_REGION" = "None" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
fi
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"
echo ""

# Validate permissions
validate_aws_permissions

# Generate random identifier for resource names using cryptographically secure
 method
RANDOM_ID=$(head -c 6 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
KEY_NAME="marketplace-key-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="marketplace-sg-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Initialize variables to track created resources
INSTANCE_ID=""
SECURITY_GROUP_ID=""
AMI_ID=""

# Step 1: List available products in AWS Marketplace
echo "Listing available products in AWS Marketplace..."
echo "Note: In a real scenario, you would use marketplace-catalog commands to list
 and search for products."
echo "However, this requires specific permissions and product knowledge."
echo ""
echo "For this tutorial, we'll use a public Amazon Linux 2 AMI instead of an actual
 marketplace product."
echo "This is because subscribing to marketplace products requires accepting terms
 via the console."
echo ""

# Step 2: Create a key pair for SSH access
echo "Creating key pair: $KEY_NAME"
KEY_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --query 'KeyMaterial' \
  --output text) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create key pair" >&2
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Securely save the key with restricted permissions
if ! echo "$KEY_OUTPUT" > "${KEY_NAME}.pem" 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to write key file ${KEY_NAME}.pem" >&2
    exit 1
fi
chmod 600 "${KEY_NAME}.pem" || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to set permissions on key file" >&2
    rm -f "${KEY_NAME}.pem"
    exit 1
}
echo "Key pair created and saved to ${KEY_NAME}.pem with secure permissions (600)"

# Step 3: Create a security group
echo "Creating security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME"
SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
  --description "Security group for AWS Marketplace tutorial" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --output json) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create security group" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Extract security group ID using jq for safe parsing
SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(extract_json_value "$SG_OUTPUT" '.GroupId') || exit 1
if [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ] || [ "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" = "null" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not extract security group ID" >&2
    exit 1
fi
echo "Security group created with ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Add inbound rules for SSH and HTTP in parallel for better performance
echo "Configuring security group rules..."
{
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
      --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
      --protocol tcp \
      --port 22 \
      --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
      --region "$AWS_REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1
} &
SSH_PID=$!
```

```
{
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
      --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
      --protocol tcp \
      --port 80 \
      --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
      --region "$AWS_REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1
} &
HTTP_PID=$!

# Wait for both operations to complete
wait $SSH_PID || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to add SSH ingress rule" >&2
    exit 1
}
wait $HTTP_PID || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to add HTTP ingress rule" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Security group configured with SSH and HTTP access."
echo "WARNING: SSH rule allows access from any IP (0.0.0.0/0). Restrict this in
 production."
echo "WARNING: In a production environment, you should restrict access to specific
 IP ranges."
echo ""

# Step 4: Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID - Use pagination to optimize costs
echo "Getting the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-2.0.*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
  --output text \
  --max-results 50) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to describe images" >&2
    exit 1
}

if [ -z "$AMI_ID" ] || [ "$AMI_ID" = "None" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not find a suitable AMI ID" >&2
    exit 1
```

```
fi

echo "Using AMI ID: $AMI_ID"
echo "Note: In a real marketplace scenario, you would use the AMI ID from your
 subscribed product."
echo ""

# Step 5: Launch an EC2 instance with cost optimization
echo "Launching EC2 instance with the AMI..."
echo "Using t2.micro (eligible for AWS Free Tier if applicable)"
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --count 1 \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --monitoring Enabled=false \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=marketplace-buyer-gs}]' \
  --output json) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to launch instance" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Extract instance ID using jq for safe parsing
INSTANCE_ID=$(extract_json_value "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" '.Instances[0].InstanceId') ||
 exit 1
if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ] || [ "$INSTANCE_ID" = "null" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not extract instance ID" >&2
    exit 1
fi
echo "Instance launched with ID: $INSTANCE_ID"

# Wait for the instance to be running
echo "Waiting for instance to be in running state..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --region "$AWS_REGION"
 || {
    echo "ERROR: Instance failed to reach running state" >&2
    exit 1
}
echo "Instance is now running."
echo ""
```

```
# Step 6: Get instance details
echo "Getting instance details..."
INSTANCE_DETAILS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --output json) || {
    echo "ERROR: Failed to describe instance" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Instance details:"
extract_json_value "$INSTANCE_DETAILS" '.Reservations[0].Instances[0] | {InstanceId,
 State: .State.Name, PublicDnsName, PrivateIpAddress, LaunchTime, InstanceType}' ||
 exit 1

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "================================================="
echo "Key Pair: $KEY_NAME"
echo "Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME (ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID)"
echo "EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Instance Type: t2.micro (cost-optimized)"
echo "AMI ID: $AMI_ID"
echo "Region: $AWS_REGION"
echo ""
echo "COST OPTIMIZATION NOTES:"
echo "- t2.micro instances are eligible for AWS Free Tier (750 hours/month for 12
 months)"
echo "- Detailed monitoring is disabled to reduce costs"
echo "- Consider using Spot Instances for non-production workloads"
echo "- Review AWS Pricing Calculator: https://calculator.aws/"
echo ""
echo "To connect to your instance (once it's fully initialized):"
echo "ssh -i ${KEY_NAME}.pem ec2-user@<public-dns-name>"
echo "Replace <public-dns-name> with the PublicDnsName from the instance details
 above."
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup of resources
echo "================================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================="
```

```
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."

echo ""
echo "Script completed. See $LOG_FILE for the complete log."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstances
  - RunInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - Wait

Getting started with Amazon DocumentDB

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a DB subnet group
- Create a DocumentDB cluster
- Create a DocumentDB instance
- Configure security and connectivity
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
# Amazon DocumentDB - Getting Started
# This script creates a DocumentDB cluster with encrypted storage, stores the
# master password in Secrets Manager, and displays connection information.

set -eE

################################################################################
# Configuration
################################################################################
SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' </dev/urandom | head -c 8)
CLUSTER_ID="docdb-gs-${SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_ID="${CLUSTER_ID}-inst"
SUBNET_GROUP_NAME="docdb-subnet-${SUFFIX}"
SECRET_NAME="docdb-secret-${SUFFIX}"
MASTER_USER="docdbadmin"
ENGINE_VERSION="5.0.0"
INSTANCE_CLASS="db.t3.medium"
DOCDB_PORT=27017
WAIT_TIMEOUT=900

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/documentdb-gs.log"
trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

CREATED_RESOURCES=()

################################################################################
# Logging
################################################################################
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Region pre-check
################################################################################
CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Run 'aws configure set region <region>' or export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
```

```
    exit 1
fi
REGION="${AWS_REGION:-${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-$CONFIGURED_REGION}}"
echo "Using region: $REGION"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Error handler
################################################################################
handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR at $1"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Resources created before error:"
        for r in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
            echo "  - $r"
        done
        echo ""
        echo "Attempting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
    fi
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "line $LINENO"' ERR

################################################################################
# Wait function
################################################################################
wait_for_status() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local target_status="$3"
    local timeout="${4:-$WAIT_TIMEOUT}"
    local elapsed=0
    local interval=30

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id' to reach '$target_status'..."

    while true; do
        local current_status=""
```

```
        if [ "$resource_type" = "cluster" ]; then
            current_status=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
                --db-cluster-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBClusters[0].Status" --output text 2>&1)
        elif [ "$resource_type" = "instance" ]; then
            current_status=$(aws docdb describe-db-instances \
                --db-instance-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBInstances[0].DBInstanceStatus" --output text 2>&1)
        fi

        if echo "$current_status" | grep -iq "error"; then
            echo "ERROR checking status: $current_status"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "  Status: $current_status ($elapsed/${timeout}s)"

        if [ "$current_status" = "$target_status" ]; then
            echo "  $resource_type '$resource_id' is now '$target_status'."
            return 0
        fi

        if [ "$elapsed" -ge "$timeout" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Timed out after ${timeout}s waiting for $resource_type
 '$resource_id'."
            return 1
        fi

        sleep "$interval"
        elapsed=$((elapsed + interval))
    done
}

###############################################################################
# Wait for deletion
###############################################################################
wait_for_deletion() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local timeout="${3:-$WAIT_TIMEOUT}"
    local elapsed=0
    local interval=30

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id' to be deleted..."
```

```
    while true; do
        local result=""
        if [ "$resource_type" = "cluster" ]; then
            result=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
                --db-cluster-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBClusters[0].Status" --output text 2>&1) || true
        elif [ "$resource_type" = "instance" ]; then
            result=$(aws docdb describe-db-instances \
                --db-instance-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBInstances[0].DBInstanceStatus" --output text 2>&1) ||
 true
        fi

        if echo "$result" | grep -iq "DBClusterNotFoundFault\|DBInstanceNotFound\|
not found"; then
            echo "  $resource_type '$resource_id' deleted."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "  Still deleting... ($elapsed/${timeout}s)"

        if [ "$elapsed" -ge "$timeout" ]; then
            echo "WARNING: Timed out waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id'
 deletion."
            return 1
        fi

        sleep "$interval"
        elapsed=$((elapsed + interval))
    done
}

################################################################################
# Cleanup
################################################################################
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    echo ""

    # Revoke security group ingress rule
    if [ -n "${SG_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${MY_IP:-}" ]; then
        echo "Revoking security group ingress rule..."
```

```
        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
            --group-id "$SG_ID" \
            --protocol tcp \
            --port "$DOCDB_PORT" \
            --cidr "${MY_IP}/32" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to revoke SG ingress
rule."
    fi

    # Delete instance (must be deleted before cluster)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "instance:"; then
        echo "Deleting instance '${INSTANCE_ID}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-instance \
            --db-instance-identifier "$INSTANCE_ID" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to
delete instance."
        wait_for_deletion "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    # Delete cluster (skip final snapshot)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "cluster:"; then
        echo "Deleting cluster '${CLUSTER_ID}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-cluster \
            --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
            --skip-final-snapshot 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster."
        wait_for_deletion "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ID" || true
    fi

    # Delete subnet group (must wait for cluster deletion)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "subnet-group:"; then
        echo "Deleting subnet group '${SUBNET_GROUP_NAME}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-subnet-group \
            --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING:
Failed to delete subnet group."
    fi

    # Delete secret with scheduled deletion instead of immediate deletion
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "secret:"; then
        echo "Deleting secret '${SECRET_NAME}' (scheduled for 7 days)..."
        aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
            --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
            --recovery-window-in-days 7 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to delete
secret."
    fi

    echo ""
```

```
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

################################################################################
# Step 1: Generate password and store in Secrets Manager
################################################################################
echo "============================================"
echo "Step 1: Create master password in Secrets Manager"
echo "============================================"
echo ""

# Generate a strong password using openssl for better randomness
# Meets DocumentDB requirements: 8-100 chars, alphanumeric + special chars
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d '/' | cut -c1-20)

# Securely store password in temporary file with restricted permissions
TEMP_PASS_FILE=$(mktemp)
chmod 600 "$TEMP_PASS_FILE"
echo -n "$MASTER_PASSWORD" > "$TEMP_PASS_FILE"
trap "rm -f '$TEMP_PASS_FILE'; rm -rf '$TEMP_DIR'" EXIT

SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "DocumentDB master password for ${CLUSTER_ID}" \
    --secret-string file://"$TEMP_PASS_FILE" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --output text --query "ARN" 2>&1)

# Securely clear password from memory
MASTER_PASSWORD=""

if echo "$SECRET_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating secret: $SECRET_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

SECRET_ARN="$SECRET_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("secret:${SECRET_NAME}")
echo "Secret created: $SECRET_NAME"
echo "Secret ARN: $SECRET_ARN"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 2: Find default VPC and subnets
```

```
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 2: Find default VPC and subnets"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$VPC_ID" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR finding default VPC: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

if [ "$VPC_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Create one with 'aws ec2 create-default-
vpc'."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Default VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Get subnets in at least 2 different AZs (space-separated)
SUBNET_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=${VPC_ID}" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" \
    --query "Subnets[*].[SubnetId,AvailabilityZone]" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$SUBNET_INFO" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR finding subnets: $SUBNET_INFO"
    exit 1
fi

# Collect unique AZs and their subnet IDs
declare -A AZ_SUBNETS
while IFS=$'\t' read -r sid az; do
    if [ -z "${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]+x}" ]; then
        AZ_SUBNETS[$az]="$sid"
    fi
done <<< "$SUBNET_INFO"

AZ_COUNT=${#AZ_SUBNETS[@]}
if [ "$AZ_COUNT" -lt 2 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: DocumentDB requires subnets in at least 2 AZs. Found $AZ_COUNT."
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Build space-separated subnet ID list
SUBNET_IDS=""
for az in "${!AZ_SUBNETS[@]}"; do
    if [ -n "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
        SUBNET_IDS="${SUBNET_IDS} ${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]}"
    else
        SUBNET_IDS="${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]}"
    fi
done

echo "Subnets (${AZ_COUNT} AZs): $SUBNET_IDS"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 3: Create subnet group
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 3: Create DocumentDB subnet group"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for DocumentDB getting started" \
    --subnet-ids $SUBNET_IDS \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBSubnetGroup.DBSubnetGroupName" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating subnet group: $SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("subnet-group:${SUBNET_GROUP_NAME}")
echo "Subnet group created: $SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 4: Create DocumentDB cluster
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
```

```
echo "Step 4: Create DocumentDB cluster"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

# Read password securely from file for cluster creation
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(cat "$TEMP_PASS_FILE")

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --engine docdb \
    --engine-version "$ENGINE_VERSION" \
    --master-username "$MASTER_USER" \
    --master-user-password "$MASTER_PASSWORD" \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --storage-encrypted \
    --kms-key-id "alias/aws/docdb" \
    --no-deletion-protection \
    --enable-cloudwatch-logs-exports '["audit","error","general","slowquery"]' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBCluster.DBClusterIdentifier" --output text 2>&1)

# Clear password immediately after use
MASTER_PASSWORD=""

if echo "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating cluster: $CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("cluster:${CLUSTER_ID}")
echo "Cluster created: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo ""

wait_for_status "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ID" "available"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 5: Create DocumentDB instance
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 5: Create DocumentDB instance"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""
```

```
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier "$INSTANCE_ID" \
    --db-instance-class "$INSTANCE_CLASS" \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --engine docdb \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating instance: $INSTANCE_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("instance:${INSTANCE_ID}")
echo "Instance created: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo ""

wait_for_status "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID" "available"
echo ""

###############################################################################
# Step 6: Get cluster endpoint and security group
###############################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 6: Get cluster endpoint and security group"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

CLUSTER_DETAILS=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --query "DBClusters[0].[Endpoint,VpcSecurityGroups[0].VpcSecurityGroupId]" \
    --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR getting cluster details: $CLUSTER_DETAILS"
    exit 1
fi

CLUSTER_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | awk '{print $1}')
SG_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | awk '{print $2}')

echo "Cluster endpoint: $CLUSTER_ENDPOINT"
echo "Security group: $SG_ID"
echo ""
```

```
################################################################################
# Step 7: Add security group ingress for port 27017 from user's IP
################################################################################
echo "============================================="
echo "Step 7: Add security group ingress rule"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Get the user's public IP with timeout and error handling
MY_IP=$(timeout 5 curl -s --max-time 5 https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null ||
 true)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ] || echo "$MY_IP" | grep -iq "error\|could not\|failed"; then
    echo "WARNING: Could not determine public IP address. Skipping security group
 rule."
    echo "You must manually add an ingress rule for your IP to security group
 $SG_ID"
    MY_IP=""
else
    # Trim whitespace
    MY_IP=$(echo "$MY_IP" | tr -d '[:space:]')

    # Validate IP format (basic check)
    if ! echo "$MY_IP" | grep -qE '^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]
{1,3}$'; then
        echo "WARNING: Invalid IP address format: $MY_IP. Skipping security group
 rule."
        MY_IP=""
    else
        echo "Your public IP: $MY_IP"

        SG_RULE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
            --group-id "$SG_ID" \
            --protocol tcp \
            --port "$DOCDB_PORT" \
            --cidr "${MY_IP}/32" 2>&1)

        if echo "$SG_RULE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
            # Ignore if rule already exists
            if echo "$SG_RULE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "Duplicate"; then
                echo "Ingress rule already exists."
            else
                echo "ERROR adding ingress rule: $SG_RULE_OUTPUT"
```

```
                exit 1
            fi
        else
            echo "Ingress rule added: TCP ${DOCDB_PORT} from ${MY_IP}/32"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("sg-rule:${SG_ID}:${MY_IP}")
        fi
    fi
fi

echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 8: Download CA certificate
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 8: Download Amazon DocumentDB CA certificate"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

CA_CERT_PATH="${TEMP_DIR}/global-bundle.pem"
CA_CERT_URL="https://truststore.pki.rds.amazonaws.com/global/global-bundle.pem"

if timeout 10 curl -s --max-time 10 -o "$CA_CERT_PATH" "$CA_CERT_URL" 2>&1; then
    if [ -s "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
        # Verify it's a valid PEM file and check file permissions
        if grep -q "BEGIN CERTIFICATE" "$CA_CERT_PATH"; then
            chmod 644 "$CA_CERT_PATH"
            echo "CA certificate downloaded to: $CA_CERT_PATH"
        else
            echo "WARNING: Downloaded file is not a valid PEM certificate."
            CA_CERT_PATH=""
        fi
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to download CA certificate (empty file)."
        CA_CERT_PATH=""
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Failed to download CA certificate (timeout or network error)."
    CA_CERT_PATH=""
fi

echo ""

################################################################################
```

```
# Step 9: Display connection information
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "CONNECTION INFORMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""
echo "Cluster endpoint : $CLUSTER_ENDPOINT"
echo "Port             : $DOCDB_PORT"
echo "Master username  : $MASTER_USER"
echo "Secret name      : $SECRET_NAME (contains password)"
echo "Security group   : $SG_ID"
if [ -n "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
    echo "CA certificate   : $CA_CERT_PATH"
fi
echo ""
echo "To connect with mongosh:"
if [ -n "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
    echo "  mongosh --tls --host ${CLUSTER_ENDPOINT} --tlsCAFile ${CA_CERT_PATH} \\"
else
    echo "  mongosh --tls --host ${CLUSTER_ENDPOINT} \\"
fi
echo "    --retryWrites false --username ${MASTER_USER} --password \$(aws
 secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id ${SECRET_NAME} --query SecretString --
output text)"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 10: Cleanup
################################################################################
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
for r in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $r"
done
echo ""
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."
echo ""

cleanup_resources
```

```
echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbCluster
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateDefaultVpc
  - CreateSecret
  - DeleteDbCluster
  - DeleteDbInstance
  - DeleteDbSubnetGroup
  - DeleteSecret
  - DescribeDbClusters
  - DescribeDbInstances
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetSecretValue
  - RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
  - Wait

Getting started with Amazon EC2

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a key pair
- Create a security group
- Stop and start your instance
- Test Elastic IP persistence
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# EC2 Basics Tutorial Script - Revised
# This script demonstrates the basics of working with EC2 instances using AWS CLI
# Updated to use Amazon Linux 2023 and enhanced security settings

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ec2_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Function to log messages
log() {
  echo "$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S') - $1"
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
  log "ERROR: $1"
  log "Cleaning up resources..."
  cleanup
  exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
  log "Resources created:"

  if [ -n "$ASSOCIATION_ID" ]; then
    log "- Elastic IP Association: $ASSOCIATION_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "$ALLOCATION_ID" ]; then
    log "- Elastic IP Allocation: $ALLOCATION_ID (IP: $ELASTIC_IP)"
  fi
```

```
if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
  log "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
fi

if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
  log "- Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
fi

if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then
  log "- Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (File: $KEY_FILE)"
fi

REPLY=y

if [[ $REPLY =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
  log "Starting cleanup..."

  # Track cleanup failures
  CLEANUP_FAILURES=0

  # Disassociate Elastic IP if it exists
  if [ -n "$ASSOCIATION_ID" ]; then
    log "Disassociating Elastic IP..."
    if ! aws ec2 disassociate-address --association-id "$ASSOCIATION_ID"; then
      log "Failed to disassociate Elastic IP"
      ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
    fi
  fi

  # Release Elastic IP if it exists
  if [ -n "$ALLOCATION_ID" ]; then
    log "Releasing Elastic IP..."
    if ! aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$ALLOCATION_ID"; then
      log "Failed to release Elastic IP"
      ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
    fi
  fi

  # Terminate instance if it exists
  if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    log "Terminating instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
    if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null;
then
```

```
        log "Failed to terminate instance"
        ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
      else
        log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
          log "Failed while waiting for instance to terminate"
          ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
        fi
      fi
    fi

    # Delete security group if it exists
    if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
      log "Deleting security group..."
      if ! aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"; then
        log "Failed to delete security group"
        ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
      fi
    fi

    # Delete key pair if it exists
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then
      log "Deleting key pair..."
      if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME"; then
        log "Failed to delete key pair"
        ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
      fi

      # Remove key file
      if [ -f "$KEY_FILE" ]; then
        log "Removing key file..."
        if ! rm -f "$KEY_FILE"; then
          log "Failed to remove key file"
          ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
        fi
      fi
    fi

    # Report cleanup status
    if [ $CLEANUP_FAILURES -eq 0 ]; then
      log "Cleanup completed successfully."
    else
      log "WARNING: Cleanup completed with $CLEANUP_FAILURES failures. Some
  resources may not have been deleted properly."
```

```
    fi
  else
    log "Resources were not deleted."
  fi
}

# Generate random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
KEY_NAME="ec2-tutorial-key-$RANDOM_ID"
SG_NAME="ec2-tutorial-sg-$RANDOM_ID"

# Create a directory for the key file
KEY_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
KEY_FILE="$KEY_DIR/$KEY_NAME.pem"

log "Starting EC2 basics tutorial script"
log "Random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
log "Key name: $KEY_NAME"
log "Security group name: $SG_NAME"

# Step 1: Create a key pair
log "Creating key pair..."
KEY_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$KEY_RESULT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create key pair"
fi

echo "$KEY_RESULT" > "$KEY_FILE"
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"
log "Created key pair and saved to $KEY_FILE"

# Step 2: Create a security group
log "Creating security group..."
SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
  --description "Security group for EC2 tutorial" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' \
  --query "GroupId" \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
```

```
  handle_error "Failed to create security group"
fi

log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Get current public IP address for SSH access
MY_IP=$(curl -s http://checkip.amazonaws.com)
if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get current IP address"
fi

log "Adding SSH ingress rule for IP $MY_IP..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
  --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --protocol tcp \
  --port 22 \
  --cidr "$MY_IP/32" > /dev/null

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to add security group ingress rule"
fi

log "Added SSH ingress rule for IP $MY_IP"

# Step 3: Find an Amazon Linux 2023 AMI (updated from AL2)
log "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2023 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters-by-path \
  --path "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest" \
  --query "Parameters[?contains(Name, 'al2023-ami-kernel-default-x86_64')].Value" \
  --output text | head -1)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$AMI_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to find Amazon Linux 2023 AMI"
fi

log "Selected AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Get the architecture of the AMI
log "Getting AMI architecture..."
AMI_ARCH=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --image-ids "$AMI_ID" \
  --query "Images[0].Architecture" \
  --output text)
```

```
if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$AMI_ARCH" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get AMI architecture"
fi

log "AMI architecture: $AMI_ARCH"

# Find a compatible instance type
log "Finding compatible instance type..."
# Directly use t2.micro for simplicity
INSTANCE_TYPE="t2.micro"
log "Using instance type: $INSTANCE_TYPE"

# Step 4: Launch an EC2 instance with enhanced security
log "Launching EC2 instance with IMDSv2 and encryption enabled..."
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type "$INSTANCE_TYPE" \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --metadata-options "HttpTokens=required,HttpEndpoint=enabled" \
  --block-device-mappings "DeviceName=/dev/xvda,Ebs={Encrypted=true}" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' \
  --count 1 \
  --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to launch EC2 instance"
fi

log "Launched instance $INSTANCE_ID. Waiting for it to start..."

# Wait for the instance to be running
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to start"
fi

# Get instance details
INSTANCE_DETAILS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
```

```
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].
{ID:InstanceId,Type:InstanceType,State:State.Name,PublicIP:PublicIpAddress}' \
  --output json)

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get instance details"
fi

log "Instance details: $INSTANCE_DETAILS"

# Get the public IP address
PUBLIC_IP=$(echo "$INSTANCE_DETAILS" | grep -oP '"PublicIP": "\K[^"]+')
if [ -z "$PUBLIC_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get instance public IP"
fi

log "Instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
log "To connect to your instance, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$PUBLIC_IP"

# Pause to allow user to connect if desired
sleep 2

# Step 6: Stop and Start the Instance
log "Stopping instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
aws ec2 stop-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to stop instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to stop..."
aws ec2 wait instance-stopped --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to stop"
fi

log "Instance stopped. Starting instance again..."
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to start instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to start..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
```

```
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to start"
fi

# Get the new public IP address
NEW_PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$NEW_PUBLIC_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get new public IP"
fi

log "Instance restarted with new public IP: $NEW_PUBLIC_IP"
log "To connect to your instance, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$NEW_PUBLIC_IP"

# Step 7: Allocate and Associate an Elastic IP Address
log "Allocating Elastic IP address..."
ALLOCATION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 allocate-address \
  --domain vpc \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' \
  --query '[PublicIp,AllocationId]' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to allocate Elastic IP"
fi

ELASTIC_IP=$(echo "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" | awk '{print $1}')
ALLOCATION_ID=$(echo "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" | awk '{print $2}')

log "Allocated Elastic IP: $ELASTIC_IP with ID: $ALLOCATION_ID"

log "Associating Elastic IP with instance..."
ASSOCIATION_ID=$(aws ec2 associate-address \
  --instance-id "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --allocation-id "$ALLOCATION_ID" \
  --query "AssociationId" \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$ASSOCIATION_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate Elastic IP"
fi
```

```
log "Associated Elastic IP with instance. Association ID: $ASSOCIATION_ID"
log "To connect to your instance using the Elastic IP, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-
user@$ELASTIC_IP"

# Pause to allow user to connect if desired
sleep 2

# Step 8: Test the Elastic IP by Stopping and Starting the Instance
log "Stopping instance $INSTANCE_ID to test Elastic IP persistence..."
aws ec2 stop-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to stop instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to stop..."
aws ec2 wait instance-stopped --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to stop"
fi

log "Instance stopped. Starting instance again..."
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to start instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to start..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to start"
fi

# Verify the Elastic IP is still associated
CURRENT_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$CURRENT_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get current public IP"
fi

log "Current public IP address: $CURRENT_IP"
```

```
log "Elastic IP address: $ELASTIC_IP"

if [ "$CURRENT_IP" = "$ELASTIC_IP" ]; then
  log "Success! The Elastic IP is still associated with your instance."
else
  log "Something went wrong. The Elastic IP is not associated with your instance."
fi

log "To connect to your instance, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$ELASTIC_IP"

# Step 9: Clean up resources
log "Tutorial completed successfully!"
cleanup

exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstances
  - DisassociateAddress
  - GetParametersByPath
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - Wait

Getting started with Amazon EMR

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an EC2 key pair
- Set up storage and prepare your application
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# EMR Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon EMR Getting Started tutorial

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set strict mode and trap errors
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted or command failed"' ERR

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="emr-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EMR Getting Started Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ]; then echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then echo "- EMR Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"; fi
```

```
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP IN PROGRESS"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Terminate EMR cluster if it exists
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EMR cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
        aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Waiting for cluster to terminate..."
        aws emr wait cluster-terminated --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/null ||
 true
        echo "Cluster terminated successfully."
    fi

    # Delete S3 bucket and contents if it exists and is not shared
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ] && [ "${BUCKET_IS_SHARED:-false}" != "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting S3 bucket contents: $BUCKET_NAME"
        aws s3 rm "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
        aws s3 rb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Remove temporary key pair file if created by this script
    if [ -f "${KEY_NAME_FILE:-}" ]; then
        rm -f "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
        echo "Removed temporary key pair file."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
```

```
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed"
fi

# Test AWS credentials
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for S3 bucket
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)

if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="emr-${RANDOM_ID}"
fi
echo "Using bucket name: $BUCKET_NAME"

# Create S3 bucket with security best practices
echo "Creating S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3 mb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --region "${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}" || handle_error
 "Failed to create S3 bucket"

# Tag the bucket
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs}]'

# Enable bucket versioning for safety
aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --versioning-configuration
 Status=Enabled || true

# Block public access to bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration \
```

```
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 || true

# Enable encryption on bucket
aws s3api put-bucket-encryption --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
        "Rules": [{
            "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
            }
        }]
    }' || true

echo "S3 bucket created successfully with security best practices."

# Create PySpark script
echo "Creating PySpark script: health_violations.py"
cat > health_violations.py << 'EOL'
import argparse

from pyspark.sql import SparkSession

def calculate_red_violations(data_source, output_uri):
    """
    Processes sample food establishment inspection data and queries the data to find
 the top 10 establishments
    with the most Red violations from 2006 to 2020.

    :param data_source: The URI of your food establishment data CSV, such as 's3://
emr-tutorial-bucket/food-establishment-data.csv'.
    :param output_uri: The URI where output is written, such as 's3://emr-tutorial-
bucket/restaurant_violation_results'.
    """
    with SparkSession.builder.appName("Calculate Red Health
 Violations").getOrCreate() as spark:
        # Load the restaurant violation CSV data
        if data_source is not None:
            restaurants_df = spark.read.option("header", "true").csv(data_source)

        # Create an in-memory DataFrame to query
        restaurants_df.createOrReplaceTempView("restaurant_violations")

        # Create a DataFrame of the top 10 restaurants with the most Red violations
```

```
        top_red_violation_restaurants = spark.sql("""SELECT name, count(*) AS
 total_red_violations
          FROM restaurant_violations
          WHERE violation_type = 'RED'
          GROUP BY name
          ORDER BY total_red_violations DESC LIMIT 10""")

        # Write the results to the specified output URI
        top_red_violation_restaurants.write.option("header",
 "true").mode("overwrite").csv(output_uri)

if __name__ == "__main__":
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        '--data_source', help="The URI for you CSV restaurant data, like an S3
 bucket location.")
    parser.add_argument(
        '--output_uri', help="The URI where output is saved, like an S3 bucket
 location.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    calculate_red_violations(args.data_source, args.output_uri)
EOL

# Secure the script file
chmod 600 health_violations.py

# Upload PySpark script to S3
echo "Uploading PySpark script to S3"
aws s3 cp health_violations.py "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 || handle_error
 "Failed to upload PySpark script"
echo "PySpark script uploaded successfully."

# Download and prepare sample data
echo "Downloading sample data"
curl -sS -o food_establishment_data.zip "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/
ManagementGuide/samples/food_establishment_data.zip" || handle_error "Failed to
 download sample data"

# Verify downloaded file
if [ ! -f food_establishment_data.zip ] || [ ! -s food_establishment_data.zip ];
 then
    handle_error "Downloaded file is empty or missing"
fi
```

```
unzip -o food_establishment_data.zip || handle_error "Failed to unzip sample data"
echo "Sample data downloaded and extracted successfully."

# Secure the sample data file
chmod 600 food_establishment_data.csv

# Upload sample data to S3
echo "Uploading sample data to S3"
aws s3 cp food_establishment_data.csv "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 ||
 handle_error "Failed to upload sample data"
echo "Sample data uploaded successfully."

# Clean up sensitive local files
rm -f food_establishment_data.zip health_violations.py

# Create IAM default roles for EMR
echo "Creating IAM default roles for EMR"
aws emr create-default-roles 2>/dev/null || true
echo "IAM default roles created successfully."

# Check if EC2 key pair exists
echo "Checking for EC2 key pair"
KEY_PAIRS=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --query "KeyPairs[*].KeyName" --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)

if [ -z "$KEY_PAIRS" ]; then
    echo "No EC2 key pairs found. Creating a new key pair..."
    KEY_NAME="emr-tutorial-key-${RANDOM_ID}"
    KEY_NAME_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs}]' \
        --query "KeyMaterial" --output text > "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
    chmod 400 "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
    echo "Created new key pair: $KEY_NAME"
else
    # Use the first available key pair
    KEY_NAME=$(echo "$KEY_PAIRS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Using existing key pair: $KEY_NAME"
fi

# Launch EMR cluster with security best practices
echo "Launching EMR cluster with Spark"
```

```
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws emr create-cluster \
  --name "EMR Tutorial Cluster" \
  --release-label emr-6.10.0 \
  --applications Name=Spark \
  --ec2-attributes KeyName="$KEY_NAME" \
  --instance-type m5.xlarge \
  --instance-count 3 \
  --use-default-roles \
  --log-uri "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/logs/" \
  --ebs-root-volume-size 100 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs \
  --security-configuration "EMR-Tutorial-SecurityConfig" 2>/dev/null || true)

# Check for errors in the response
if echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    handle_error "Failed to create EMR cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract cluster ID using jq if available, otherwise use alternative parsing
if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    CLUSTER_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.ClusterId // empty')
else
    CLUSTER_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterId"[[:space:]]*:
[[:space:]]*"[^"]*' | grep -o 'j-[A-Z0-9]*' || true)
fi

if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ID" ] || [ "$CLUSTER_ID" == "null" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ID from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EMR cluster created with ID: $CLUSTER_ID"

# Wait for cluster to be ready
echo "Waiting for cluster to be ready (this may take several minutes)..."
aws emr wait cluster-running --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" || handle_error "Cluster
 failed to reach running state"

# Check if cluster is in WAITING state
CLUSTER_STATE=$(aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --query
 "Cluster.Status.State" --output text)
if [ "$CLUSTER_STATE" != "WAITING" ]; then
    echo "Waiting for cluster to reach WAITING state..."
    WAIT_COUNT=0
    MAX_WAIT=120
```

```
    while [ "$CLUSTER_STATE" != "WAITING" ]; do
        if [ $WAIT_COUNT -ge $MAX_WAIT ]; then
            handle_error "Cluster did not reach WAITING state within timeout period"
        fi
        sleep 30
        CLUSTER_STATE=$(aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --query
 "Cluster.Status.State" --output text)
        echo "Current cluster state: $CLUSTER_STATE"

        # Check for error states
        if [[ "$CLUSTER_STATE" == "TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS" || "$CLUSTER_STATE" ==
 "TERMINATED" ]]; then
            handle_error "Cluster entered error state: $CLUSTER_STATE"
        fi
        WAIT_COUNT=$((WAIT_COUNT + 1))
    done
fi

echo "Cluster is now in WAITING state and ready to accept work."

# Submit Spark application as a step
echo "Submitting Spark application as a step"
STEP_RESPONSE=$(aws emr add-steps \
  --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --steps Type=Spark,Name="Health Violations
 Analysis",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=["s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
health_violations.py","--data_source","s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
food_establishment_data.csv","--output_uri","s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/"])

# Check for errors in the response
if echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    handle_error "Failed to submit step: $STEP_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract step ID using appropriate method
if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    STEP_ID=$(echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.StepIds[0] // empty')
else
    STEP_ID=$(echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | grep -o 's-[A-Z0-9]*' | head -1 || true)
fi

if [ -z "$STEP_ID" ] || [ "$STEP_ID" == "null" ]; then
    echo "Full step response: $STEP_RESPONSE"
    handle_error "Failed to extract valid step ID from response"
```

```
fi

echo "Step submitted with ID: $STEP_ID"

# Wait for step to complete with timeout
echo "Waiting for step to complete (this may take several minutes)..."
aws emr wait step-complete --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --step-id "$STEP_ID" ||
 handle_error "Step failed to complete"

# Check step status
STEP_STATE=$(aws emr describe-step --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --step-id "$STEP_ID"
 --query "Step.Status.State" --output text)
if [ "$STEP_STATE" != "COMPLETED" ]; then
    handle_error "Step did not complete successfully. Final state: $STEP_STATE"
fi

echo "Step completed successfully."

# View results
echo "Listing output files in S3"
aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" || handle_error "Failed to list output files"

# Download results
echo "Downloading results file"
RESULT_FILE=$(aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" | grep -o "part-[0-9]*\.csv" |
 head -1 || true)
if [ -z "$RESULT_FILE" ]; then
    echo "No result file found with pattern 'part-[0-9]*.csv'. Trying to find any
 CSV file..."
    RESULT_FILE=$(aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" | grep -o "part-.*\.csv" |
 head -1 || true)
    if [ -z "$RESULT_FILE" ]; then
        echo "Listing all files in results directory:"
        aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/"
        handle_error "No result file found in the output directory"
    fi
fi

aws s3 cp "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/$RESULT_FILE" ./results.csv --sse AES256 ||
 handle_error "Failed to download results file"
chmod 600 ./results.csv

echo "Results downloaded to results.csv"
echo "Top 10 establishments with the most red violations:"
```

```
cat results.csv

# Display SSH connection information
echo ""
echo "To connect to the cluster via SSH, use the following command:"
echo "aws emr ssh --cluster-id $CLUSTER_ID --key-pair-file ${KEY_NAME_FILE:-./
${KEY_NAME}.pem}"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "========================================="
echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- EMR Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo "- Results file: results.csv"
if [ -f "${KEY_NAME_FILE:-}" ]; then
    echo "- EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to ${KEY_NAME_FILE})"
fi

# Perform cleanup
cleanup

echo "Script completed successfully."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddSteps
  - Cp
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateDefaultRoles
  - CreateKeyPair
  - DescribeCluster
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeStep
  - Ls
  - Mb
  - Rb
  - Rm

- Ssh
- TerminateClusters
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon ElastiCache

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up security group for ElastiCache access
- Create a Valkey serverless cache
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ElastiCache Getting Started Script
# This script creates a Valkey serverless cache, configures security groups,
# and demonstrates how to connect to and use the cache.

set -uo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="elasticache_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting ElastiCache tutorial script. Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================================"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created:"
```

```
    if [ -n "${CACHE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- ElastiCache serverless cache: $CACHE_NAME"
    fi
    if [ -n "${SG_RULE_6379:-}" ] || [ -n "${SG_RULE_6380:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Security group rules for ports 6379 and 6380"
    fi
    echo "Please clean up these resources manually."
    exit 1
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Check AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)
CACHE_NAME="valkey-cache-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using cache name: $CACHE_NAME"

# Step 1: Set up security group for ElastiCache access
echo "Step 1: Setting up security group for ElastiCache access..."

# Get default security group ID
echo "Getting default security group ID..."
SG_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
  --filters Name=group-name,Values=default \
  --query "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" \
  --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$SG_ID" || "$SG_ID" == "None" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get default security group ID"
fi

echo "Default security group ID: $SG_ID"

# Add inbound rule for port 6379
echo "Adding inbound rule for port 6379..."
```

```
SG_RULE_6379=""
if SG_RULE_6379=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
  --group-id "$SG_ID" \
  --protocol tcp \
  --port 6379 \
  --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
  --query "SecurityGroupRules[0].SecurityGroupRuleId" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6379 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6379="existing"
    fi
else
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6379 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6379="existing"
    else
        handle_error "Failed to add security group rule for port 6379:
 $SG_RULE_6379"
    fi
fi

# Add inbound rule for port 6380
echo "Adding inbound rule for port 6380..."
SG_RULE_6380=""
if SG_RULE_6380=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
  --group-id "$SG_ID" \
  --protocol tcp \
  --port 6380 \
  --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
  --query "SecurityGroupRules[0].SecurityGroupRuleId" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6380 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6380="existing"
    fi
else
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6380 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6380="existing"
```

```
    else
        handle_error "Failed to add security group rule for port 6380:
 $SG_RULE_6380"
    fi
fi

echo "Security group rules added successfully."
echo ""
echo "##  SECURITY WARNING: The security group rules created allow access from any
 IP address (0.0.0.0/0)."
echo "This is NOT RECOMMENDED for production environments. For production,"
echo "you should restrict access to specific IP ranges or security groups."
echo "Update the CIDR blocks in this script before using in production."
echo ""

# Step 2: Create a Valkey serverless cache
echo "Step 2: Creating Valkey serverless cache..."
if ! CREATE_RESULT=$(aws elasticache create-serverless-cache \
  --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" \
  --engine valkey \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-elasticache-gs 2>&1);
 then
    handle_error "Failed to create serverless cache: $CREATE_RESULT"
fi

echo "Cache creation initiated. Waiting for cache to become available..."

# Step 3: Check the status of the cache creation
echo "Step 3: Checking cache status..."

# Wait for the cache to become active
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPT=1
CACHE_STATUS=""

while [[ $ATTEMPT -le $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]]; do
    echo "Checking cache status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

    if ! DESCRIBE_RESULT=$(aws elasticache describe-serverless-caches \
      --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" 2>&1); then
        handle_error "Failed to describe serverless cache: $DESCRIBE_RESULT"
    fi

    # Extract status using jq for reliable JSON parsing
```

```
    if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        CACHE_STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_RESULT" | jq -r
 '.ServerlessCaches[0].Status // "UNKNOWN"' 2>/dev/null || echo "")
    else
        CACHE_STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_RESULT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*"' | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}' | head -n 1)
    fi

    echo "Current status: $CACHE_STATUS"

    if [[ "${CACHE_STATUS,,}" == "available" ]]; then
        echo "Cache is now available!"
        break
    elif [[ "${CACHE_STATUS,,}" == "create-failed" ]]; then
        handle_error "Cache creation failed. Please check the AWS console for
 details."
    fi

    if [[ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]]; then
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
    fi

    ((ATTEMPT++))
done

if [[ "${CACHE_STATUS,,}" != "available" ]]; then
    handle_error "Cache did not become available within the expected time. Last
 status: $CACHE_STATUS"
fi

# Step 4: Find your cache endpoint
echo "Step 4: Getting cache endpoint..."
if ! ENDPOINT=$(aws elasticache describe-serverless-caches \
  --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" \
  --query "ServerlessCaches[0].Endpoint.Address" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to get cache endpoint: $ENDPOINT"
fi

if [[ -z "$ENDPOINT" || "$ENDPOINT" == "None" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get cache endpoint"
fi
```

```
echo "Cache endpoint: $ENDPOINT"

# Step 5: Instructions for connecting to the cache
echo ""
echo "============================================================="
echo "Your Valkey serverless cache has been successfully created!"
echo "Cache Name: $CACHE_NAME"
echo "Endpoint: $ENDPOINT"
echo "============================================================="
echo ""
echo "To connect to your cache from an EC2 instance, follow these steps:"
echo ""
echo "1. Install valkey-cli on your EC2 instance:"
echo "   sudo amazon-linux-extras install epel -y"
echo "   sudo yum install gcc jemalloc-devel openssl-devel tcl tcl-devel -y"
echo "   wget https://github.com/valkey-io/valkey/archive/refs/tags/8.0.0.tar.gz"
echo "   tar xvzf 8.0.0.tar.gz"
echo "   cd valkey-8.0.0"
echo "   make BUILD_TLS=yes"
echo ""
echo "2. Connect to your cache using valkey-cli:"
echo "   src/valkey-cli -h $ENDPOINT --tls -p 6379"
echo ""
echo "3. Once connected, you can run commands like:"
echo "   set mykey \"Hello ElastiCache\""
echo "   get mykey"
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- ElastiCache serverless cache: $CACHE_NAME"
if [[ "${SG_RULE_6379:-}" != "existing" ]] || [[ "${SG_RULE_6380:-}" !=
 "existing" ]]; then
    echo "- Security group rules for ports 6379 and 6380"
fi
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with cleanup..."

CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"
```

```
if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Step 7: Delete the cache
    echo "Deleting serverless cache $CACHE_NAME..."
    if ! DELETE_RESULT=$(aws elasticache delete-serverless-cache \
      --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" 2>&1); then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to delete serverless cache: $DELETE_RESULT"
        echo "Please delete the cache manually from the AWS console."
    else
        echo "Cache deletion initiated. This may take several minutes to complete."
    fi

    # Only attempt to remove security group rules if we created them
    if [[ "${SG_RULE_6379:-}" != "existing" ]]; then
        echo "Removing security group rule for port 6379..."
        if ! aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
          --group-id "$SG_ID" \
          --protocol tcp \
          --port 6379 \
          --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 2>&1; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to remove security group rule for port 6379"
        fi
    fi

    if [[ "${SG_RULE_6380:-}" != "existing" ]]; then
        echo "Removing security group rule for port 6380..."
        if ! aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
          --group-id "$SG_ID" \
          --protocol tcp \
          --port 6380 \
          --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 2>&1; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to remove security group rule for port 6380"
        fi
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed. See $LOG_FILE for the full log."
echo "============================================================"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateServerlessCache
- DeleteServerlessCache
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeServerlessCaches
- RevokeSecurityGroupIngress

Getting started with Amazon MSK

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an MSK cluster
- Create IAM permissions for MSK access
- Create a client machine
- Get bootstrap brokers
- Set up the client machine
- Create a topic and produce/consume data
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon MSK Getting Started tutorial
# It creates an MSK cluster, sets up IAM permissions, creates a client machine,
# and configures the client to interact with the cluster

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="msk_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
```

```
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then echo "- MSK Cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then echo "- IAM Policy: $POLICY_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Instance Profile:
 $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then echo "- Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID";
 fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then echo "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"; fi
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then echo "- Key Pair: $KEY_NAME"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check if a resource exists
resource_exists() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "policy")
            aws iam get-policy --policy-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "role")
            aws iam get-role --role-name "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance-profile")
            aws iam get-instance-profile --instance-profile-name "$resource_id" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
```

```
        "security-group")
            aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance")
            aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$resource_id" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].State.Name' --output text | grep -v "terminated" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "key-pair")
            aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --key-names "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to remove security group references
remove_security_group_references() {
    local sg_id="$1"

    if [ -z "$sg_id" ]; then
        echo "No security group ID provided for reference removal"
        return
    fi

    echo "Removing security group references for $sg_id"

    # Get all security groups in the VPC that might reference our client security
 group
    local vpc_security_groups=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
        --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
        --query 'SecurityGroups[].GroupId' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ -n "$vpc_security_groups" ]; then
        for other_sg in $vpc_security_groups; do
            if [ "$other_sg" != "$sg_id" ]; then
                echo "Checking security group $other_sg for references to $sg_id"

                # Get the security group details in JSON format
                local sg_details=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
                    --group-ids "$other_sg" \
                    --output json 2>/dev/null)

                if [ -n "$sg_details" ]; then
                    # Check if our security group is referenced in inbound rules
```

```
                    local has_inbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -o "\"GroupId
\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_inbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found inbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        # Try to remove common rule types
                        echo "Attempting to remove all-traffic rule"
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No all-
traffic rule to remove"

                        # Try to remove TCP rules on common ports
                        for port in 22 80 443 9092 9094 9096; do
                            aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                                --group-id "$other_sg" \
                                --protocol tcp \
                                --port "$port" \
                                --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                        done

                        # Try to remove UDP rules
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol udp \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                    fi

                    # Check for outbound rules (less common but possible)
                    local has_outbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -A 20
 "IpPermissionsEgress" | grep -o "\"GroupId\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_outbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found outbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No outbound
 all-traffic rule to remove"
```

```
                    fi
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    echo "Completed security group reference removal for $sg_id"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete EC2 instance if it exists
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ] && resource_exists "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo "Failed to
 terminate instance"
        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo
 "Failed to wait for instance termination"
    fi

    # Delete MSK cluster first (to remove dependencies on security group)
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ] && resource_exists "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
        aws kafka delete-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" || echo "Failed to
 delete cluster"

        # Wait a bit for the cluster deletion to start
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds for cluster deletion to begin..."
        sleep 30
    fi

    # Remove security group references before attempting deletion
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ] && resource_exists "security-group" "$CLIENT_SG_ID";
 then
        remove_security_group_references "$CLIENT_SG_ID"

        echo "Deleting security group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
        # Try multiple times with longer delays to ensure dependencies are removed
        for i in {1..10}; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID"; then
                echo "Security group deleted successfully"
```

```
                break
            fi
            echo "Failed to delete security group (attempt $i/10), retrying in 30
seconds..."
            sleep 30
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair if it exists
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ] && resource_exists "key-pair" "$KEY_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting key pair: $KEY_NAME"
        aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete key
pair"
    fi

    # Remove role from instance profile
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists
"instance-profile" "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile"
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to remove role from instance
profile"
    fi

    # Delete instance profile
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "instance-profile"
"$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || echo "Failed to
delete instance profile"
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "role"
"$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role"
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to detach policy"
    fi

    # Delete role
```

```
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "role" "$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete role"
    fi

    # Delete policy
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "policy" "$POLICY_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting policy: $POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to delete
 policy"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed"
}

# Function to find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type() {
    local vpc_id="$1"
    local -a subnet_array=("${!2}")

    # List of instance types to try, in order of preference
    local instance_types=("t3.micro" "t2.micro" "t3.small" "t2.small")

    echo "Finding suitable subnet and instance type combination..."

    for instance_type in "${instance_types[@]}"; do
        echo "Trying instance type: $instance_type"

        for subnet_id in "${subnet_array[@]}"; do
            # Get the availability zone for this subnet
            local az=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
                --subnet-ids "$subnet_id" \
                --query 'Subnets[0].AvailabilityZone' \
                --output text)

            echo "  Checking subnet $subnet_id in AZ $az"

            # Check if this instance type is available in this AZ
            local available=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
                --location-type availability-zone \
                --filters "Name=location,Values=$az" "Name=instance-type,Values=
$instance_type" \
                --query 'InstanceTypeOfferings[0].InstanceType' \
                --output text 2>/dev/null)
```

```
            if [ "$available" = "$instance_type" ]; then
                echo "  # Found suitable combination: $instance_type in $az (subnet:
 $subnet_id)"
                SELECTED_SUBNET_ID="$subnet_id"
                SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE="$instance_type"
                return 0
            else
                echo "  # $instance_type not available in $az"
            fi
        done
    done

    echo "ERROR: Could not find any suitable subnet and instance type combination"
    return 1
}

# Generate unique identifiers
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)
CLUSTER_NAME="MSKTutorialCluster-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
POLICY_NAME="msk-tutorial-policy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="msk-tutorial-role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="msk-tutorial-profile-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SG_NAME="MSKClientSecurityGroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME"
echo "- Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Instance Profile Name: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "- Security Group Name: $SG_NAME"
echo "================================================"

# Step 1: Create an MSK Provisioned cluster
echo "Step 1: Creating MSK Provisioned cluster"

# Get the default VPC ID first
echo "Getting default VPC..."
DEFAULT_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" = "None" ]; then
```

```
    handle_error "Could not find default VPC. Please ensure you have a default VPC
 in your region."
fi

echo "Default VPC ID: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"

# Get available subnets in the default VPC
echo "Getting available subnets in the default VPC..."
SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true"
 \
    --query "Subnets[0:3].SubnetId" \
    --output text)

# Convert space-separated subnet IDs to an array
read -r -a SUBNET_ARRAY <<< "$SUBNETS"

if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 3 ]; then
    handle_error "Not enough subnets available in the default VPC. Need at least 3
 subnets, found ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}."
fi

# Get default security group for the default VPC
echo "Getting default security group for the default VPC..."
DEFAULT_SG=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters "Name=group-name,Values=default" "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
 \
    --query "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_SG" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_SG" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default security group for VPC $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
fi

echo "Creating MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Using VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
echo "Using subnets: ${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}"
echo "Using security group: $DEFAULT_SG"

# Create the MSK cluster with proper error handling
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka create-cluster \
    --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
```

```
    --broker-node-group-info "{\"InstanceType\": \"kafka.t3.small\", \"ClientSubnets
\": [\"${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}\"],
 \"SecurityGroups\": [\"$DEFAULT_SG\"]}" \
    --kafka-version "3.6.0" \
    --number-of-broker-nodes 3 \
    --encryption-info "{\"EncryptionInTransit\": {\"InCluster\": true,
 \"ClientBroker\": \"TLS\"}}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs
 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the cluster ARN using grep
CLUSTER_ARN=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterArn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ARN from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "MSK cluster creation initiated. ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "Waiting for cluster to become active (this may take 15-20 minutes)..."

# Wait for the cluster to become active
while true; do
    CLUSTER_STATUS=$(aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" --query
 "ClusterInfo.State" --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to get cluster status. Retrying in 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        continue
    fi

    echo "Current cluster status: $CLUSTER_STATUS"

    if [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        echo "Cluster is now active!"
        break
    elif [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        handle_error "Cluster creation failed"
```

```
    fi

    echo "Still waiting for cluster to become active... (checking again in 60
 seconds)"
    sleep 60
done

echo "============================================="
# Step 2: Create an IAM role granting access to create topics on the Amazon MSK
 cluster
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM policy and role"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 'AvailabilityZones[0].RegionName' --output text)
fi

if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ] || [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not determine AWS account ID or region"
fi

echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Region: $REGION"

# Create IAM policy
echo "Creating IAM policy: $POLICY_NAME"
POLICY_DOCUMENT="{
    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
    \"Statement\": [
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:Connect\",
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterCluster\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeCluster\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"$CLUSTER_ARN\"
            ]
        },
        {
```

```
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:*Topic*\",
                \"kafka-cluster:WriteData\",
                \"kafka-cluster:ReadData\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterGroup\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeGroup\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:group/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        }
    ]
}"

POLICY_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$POLICY_NAME" \
    --policy-document "$POLICY_DOCUMENT" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM policy: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the policy ARN using grep
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract policy ARN from response: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

echo "IAM policy created. ARN: $POLICY_ARN"
```

```
# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
TRUST_POLICY="{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",
\"Principal\":{\"Service\":\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"},\"Action\":\"sts:AssumeRole\"}]}"

ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

# Attach policy to role
echo "Attaching policy to role"
ATTACH_RESPONSE=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach policy to role: $ATTACH_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Policy attached to role"

# Create instance profile and add role to it
echo "Creating instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
PROFILE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create instance profile: $PROFILE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Instance profile created"
```

```
echo "Adding role to instance profile"
ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to add role to instance profile: $ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Role added to instance profile"

# Wait a moment for IAM propagation
echo "Waiting 10 seconds for IAM propagation..."
sleep 10

echo "============================================="

# Step 3: Create a client machine
echo "Step 3: Creating client machine"

# Find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
if ! find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" SUBNET_ARRAY[@]; then
    handle_error "Could not find a suitable subnet and instance type combination"
fi

echo "Selected subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"
echo "Selected instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"

# Verify the subnet is in the same VPC we're using
SUBNET_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --subnet-ids "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --query 'Subnets[0].VpcId' \
    --output text)

if [ "$SUBNET_VPC_ID" != "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Subnet VPC ($SUBNET_VPC_ID) does not match default VPC
 ($DEFAULT_VPC_ID)"
fi

echo "VPC ID: $SUBNET_VPC_ID"

# Get security group ID from the MSK cluster
```

```
echo "Getting security group ID from the MSK cluster"
MSK_SG_ID=$(aws kafka describe-cluster \
    --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" \
    --query 'ClusterInfo.BrokerNodeGroupInfo.SecurityGroups[0]' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$MSK_SG_ID" ] || [ "$MSK_SG_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get security group ID from cluster"
fi

echo "MSK security group ID: $MSK_SG_ID"

# Create security group for client
echo "Creating security group for client: $SG_NAME"
CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
    --description "Security group for MSK client" \
    --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create security group: $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the security group ID using grep
CLIENT_SG_ID=$(echo "$CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract security group ID from response:
 $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Client security group created. ID: $CLIENT_SG_ID"

# Allow SSH access to client from your IP only
echo "Getting your public IP address"
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not determine your IP address. Using 0.0.0.0/0 (not
 recommended for production)"
```

```
    MY_IP="0.0.0.0/0"
else
    MY_IP="$MY_IP/32"
    echo "Your IP address: $MY_IP"
fi

echo "Adding SSH ingress rule to client security group"
SSH_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr "$MY_IP" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add SSH ingress rule: $SSH_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add SSH access to security group $CLIENT_SG_ID"
fi

echo "SSH ingress rule added"

# Update MSK security group to allow traffic from client security group
echo "Adding ingress rule to MSK security group to allow traffic from client"
MSK_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$MSK_SG_ID" \
    --protocol all \
    --source-group "$CLIENT_SG_ID" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add ingress rule to MSK security group:
 $MSK_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add ingress rule to security group $MSK_SG_ID"
fi

echo "Ingress rule added to MSK security group"

# Create key pair
KEY_NAME="MSKKeyPair-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
echo "Creating key pair: $KEY_NAME"
KEY_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --tag-
specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' --query
 'KeyMaterial' --output text 2>&1)
```

```
# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create key pair: $KEY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Save the private key to a file
KEY_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
echo "$KEY_RESPONSE" > "$KEY_FILE"
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"

echo "Key pair created and saved to $KEY_FILE"

# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
    --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$AMI_ID" ] || [ "$AMI_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
fi

echo "Using AMI ID: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance with the selected subnet and instance type
echo "Launching EC2 instance"
echo "Instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "Subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"

INSTANCE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
    --instance-type "$SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE" \
    --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
    --security-group-ids "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --subnet-id "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --iam-instance-profile "Name=$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MSKTutorialClient-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-
apache-kafka-gs}]" 2>&1)
```

```
# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to launch EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the instance ID using grep
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"InstanceId": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract instance ID from response: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EC2 instance launched successfully. ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for instance to be running..."

# Wait for the instance to be running
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Instance failed to reach running state"
fi

# Wait a bit more for the instance to initialize
echo "Instance is running. Waiting 30 seconds for initialization..."
sleep 30

# Get public DNS name of instance
CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicDnsName' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not get public DNS name for instance. Trying public IP..."
    CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
        --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
        --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
        --output text)

    if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to get public DNS name or IP address for instance"
    fi
```

```
fi

echo "Client instance DNS/IP: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "============================================="
# Get bootstrap brokers with improved logic
echo "Getting bootstrap brokers"
MAX_RETRIES=10
RETRY_COUNT=0
BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=""
AUTH_METHOD=""

while [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; do
    # Get the full bootstrap brokers response
    BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers \
        --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -eq 0 ] && [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" ]; then
        # Try to get IAM authentication brokers first using grep
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringSaslIam": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
            AUTH_METHOD="IAM"
        else
            # Fall back to TLS authentication
            BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringTls": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
            if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
                AUTH_METHOD="TLS"
            fi
        fi
    fi

    RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))

    if [ "$RETRY_COUNT" -ge "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not get bootstrap brokers after $MAX_RETRIES attempts."
        echo "You may need to manually retrieve them later using:"
        echo "aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS="BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE"
        AUTH_METHOD="UNKNOWN"
        break
    fi

    if [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; then
```

```
        echo "Bootstrap brokers not available yet. Retrying in 30 seconds...
 (Attempt $RETRY_COUNT/$MAX_RETRIES)"
        sleep 30
    fi
done

echo "Bootstrap brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "Authentication method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "============================================="

# Create setup script for the client machine
echo "Creating setup script for the client machine"
cat > setup_client.sh << 'EOF'
#!/bin/bash

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="client_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting client setup"
echo "============================================="

# Install Java
echo "Installing Java"
sudo yum -y install java-11

# Set environment variables
echo "Setting up environment variables"
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"

# Download and extract Apache Kafka
echo "Downloading Apache Kafka"
wget https://archive.apache.org/dist/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/kafka_2.13-
$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download Kafka. Trying alternative mirror..."
    wget https://www.apache.org/dyn/closer.cgi?path=/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/
kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
fi

echo "Extracting Kafka"
tar -xzf kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
export KAFKA_ROOT=$(pwd)/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
```

```
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"

# Download the MSK IAM authentication package (needed for both IAM and TLS)
echo "Downloading MSK IAM authentication package"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/libs
wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/latest/download/aws-msk-iam-
auth-1.1.6-all.jar
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download specific version. Trying to get latest version..."
    LATEST_VERSION=$(curl -s https://api.github.com/repos/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/
releases/latest | grep -o '"tag_name": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
    wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/download/$LATEST_VERSION/
aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to download IAM auth package. Please check the URL and try
 again."
        exit 1
    fi
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
else
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
fi
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"

# Create client properties file based on authentication method
echo "Creating client properties file"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/config

# The AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER will be replaced by the script
AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for IAM authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SASL_SSL
sasl.mechanism=AWS_MSK_IAM
sasl.jaas.config=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMLoginModule required;
sasl.client.callback.handler.class=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMClientCallbackHandler
EOT
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for TLS authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
```

```
else
    echo "Unknown authentication method. Creating basic TLS configuration."
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
fi

echo "Client setup completed"
echo "============================================="

# Create a script to set up environment variables
cat > ~/setup_env.sh << 'EOT'
#!/bin/bash
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
export KAFKA_ROOT=~/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
export BOOTSTRAP_SERVER="BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER"
export AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

echo "Environment variables set:"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"
echo "BOOTSTRAP_SERVER=$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER"
echo "AUTH_METHOD=$AUTH_METHOD"
EOT

chmod +x ~/setup_env.sh

echo "Created environment setup script: ~/setup_env.sh"
echo "Run 'source ~/setup_env.sh' to set up your environment"
EOF

# Replace placeholders in the setup script
if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] && [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "None" ] &&
 [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE" ]; then
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS|g" setup_client.sh
else
    # If bootstrap brokers are not available, provide instructions to get them
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|\$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers
 --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN --query 'BootstrapBrokerStringTls' --output text)|g"
 setup_client.sh
fi
```

```
# Replace auth method placeholder
sed -i "s|AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER|$AUTH_METHOD|g" setup_client.sh

echo "Setup script created"
echo "============================================="

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "============================================="
echo "MSK Cluster ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "MSK Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Authentication Method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "IAM Policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"
echo "IAM Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance Type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "EC2 Instance DNS: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to $KEY_FILE)"
echo "Bootstrap Brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Instructions for connecting to the instance and setting up the client
echo "NEXT STEPS:"
echo "1. Connect to your EC2 instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS"
echo ""
echo "2. Upload the setup script to your instance:"
echo "   scp -i $KEY_FILE setup_client.sh ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS:~/"
echo ""
echo "3. Run the setup script on your instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS 'chmod +x ~/setup_client.sh && ~/
setup_client.sh'"
echo ""
echo "4. Source the environment setup script:"
echo "   source ~/setup_env.sh"
echo ""

# Provide different instructions based on authentication method
if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
```

```
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using IAM authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using TLS authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
else
    echo "5. Manually retrieve bootstrap brokers and configure authentication:"
    echo "   aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
```

```
fi

echo ""
echo "8. Verify the topic was created:"
echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --list \\"
echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run this script again and choose 'y' when
 prompted."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup

- DeleteCluster
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeCluster
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypeOfferings
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetBootstrapBrokers
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetInstanceProfile
- GetPolicy
- GetRole
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RevokeSecurityGroupEgress
- RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
- RunInstances
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon Neptune

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC for your Neptune database
- Create subnets in multiple availability zones
- Configure security for your Neptune database
- Create a Neptune DB subnet group
- Create a Neptune DB cluster and instance
- Add data to your graph database
- Query your graph database

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Neptune Getting Started Script
# This script creates an Amazon Neptune database cluster and demonstrates basic
 operations

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="neptune-setup.log"
echo "Starting Neptune setup at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output
log_cmd() {
    echo "Running: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$1" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"
```

```
    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Only attempt to delete resources that were successfully created
    if [[ -n "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID --skip-final-snapshot"
        log_cmd "aws neptune wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$DB_CLUSTER_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting DB cluster $DB_CLUSTER_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier
 $DB_CLUSTER_ID --skip-final-snapshot"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 $DB_SUBNET_GROUP"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$SUBNET_IDS" ]]; then
        for SUBNET_ID in $SUBNET_IDS; do
            echo "Deleting subnet $SUBNET_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
            log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET_ID"
        done
    fi
```

```
    if [[ -n "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting VPC $VPC_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id $VPC_ID"
    fi
}

# Generate random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
VPC_NAME="neptune-vpc-$RANDOM_ID"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP="neptune-subnet-group-$RANDOM_ID"
DB_CLUSTER_ID="neptune-cluster-$RANDOM_ID"
DB_INSTANCE_ID="neptune-instance-$RANDOM_ID"
SG_NAME="neptune-sg-$RANDOM_ID"

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "VPC Name: $VPC_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Cluster ID: $DB_CLUSTER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Instance ID: $DB_INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Security Group Name: $SG_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create VPC
echo "Creating VPC..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
VPC_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=$VPC_NAME},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]" --output json)
check_error "$VPC_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create VPC"

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Enable DNS support for the VPC
log_cmd "aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id $VPC_ID --enable-dns-support"
log_cmd "aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id $VPC_ID --enable-dns-hostnames"

# Step 2: Create Internet Gateway and attach to VPC
echo "Creating Internet Gateway..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
IGW_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-internet-gateway --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$IGW_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create Internet Gateway"

IGW_ID=$(echo "$IGW_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"InternetGatewayId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Internet Gateway created with ID: $IGW_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
log_cmd "aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id $IGW_ID --vpc-id
 $VPC_ID"

# Step 3: Create subnets in different AZs
echo "Creating subnets..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Get available AZs
AZ_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --output json)
check_error "$AZ_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get availability zones"

# Extract first 3 AZ names
AZ1=$(echo "$AZ_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ZoneName": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -1)
AZ2=$(echo "$AZ_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ZoneName": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -2 |
 tail -1)
AZ3=$(echo "$AZ_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ZoneName": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -3 |
 tail -1)

# Create 3 subnets in different AZs
SUBNET1_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id $VPC_ID --cidr-
block 10.0.1.0/24 --availability-zone $AZ1 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SUBNET1_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create subnet 1"
SUBNET1_ID=$(echo "$SUBNET1_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

SUBNET2_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id $VPC_ID --cidr-
block 10.0.2.0/24 --availability-zone $AZ2 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SUBNET2_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create subnet 2"
SUBNET2_ID=$(echo "$SUBNET2_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

SUBNET3_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id $VPC_ID --cidr-
block 10.0.3.0/24 --availability-zone $AZ3 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SUBNET3_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create subnet 3"
SUBNET3_ID=$(echo "$SUBNET3_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

SUBNET_IDS="$SUBNET1_ID $SUBNET2_ID $SUBNET3_ID"
echo "Created subnets: $SUBNET1_ID, $SUBNET2_ID, $SUBNET3_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 4: Create route table and add route to Internet Gateway
```

```
echo "Creating route table..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
ROUTE_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id $VPC_ID --tag-
specifications 'ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$ROUTE_TABLE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create route table"

ROUTE_TABLE_ID=$(echo "$ROUTE_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"RouteTableId": "[^"]*' | cut
 -d'"' -f4)
echo "Route table created with ID: $ROUTE_TABLE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Add route to Internet Gateway
log_cmd "aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --destination-cidr-
block 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id $IGW_ID"

# Associate route table with subnets
log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --subnet-id
 $SUBNET1_ID"
log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --subnet-id
 $SUBNET2_ID"
log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --subnet-id
 $SUBNET3_ID"

# Step 5: Create security group
echo "Creating security group..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name $SG_NAME --description
 "Security group for Neptune" --vpc-id $VPC_ID --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SG_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create security group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Security group created with ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Add inbound rule for Neptune port (8182)
# Note: In production, you should restrict this to specific IP ranges
echo "Adding security group rule for Neptune port 8182..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID --
protocol tcp --port 8182 --cidr 10.0.0.0/16"

# Step 6: Create DB subnet group
echo "Creating DB subnet group..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune create-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-
name $DB_SUBNET_GROUP --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for Neptune" --
```

```
subnet-ids $SUBNET1_ID $SUBNET2_ID $SUBNET3_ID --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs --output json)
check_error "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create DB subnet group"
echo "DB subnet group created: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 7: Create Neptune DB cluster
echo "Creating Neptune DB cluster..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DB_CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune create-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier
 $DB_CLUSTER_ID --engine neptune --vpc-security-group-ids $SECURITY_GROUP_ID
 --db-subnet-group-name $DB_SUBNET_GROUP --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs --output json)
check_error "$DB_CLUSTER_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create Neptune DB cluster"
echo "Neptune DB cluster created: $DB_CLUSTER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 8: Create Neptune DB instance
echo "Creating Neptune DB instance..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DB_INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune create-db-instance --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID --db-instance-class db.r5.large --engine neptune --db-
cluster-identifier $DB_CLUSTER_ID --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs --output json)
check_error "$DB_INSTANCE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create Neptune DB instance"
echo "Neptune DB instance created: $DB_INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 9: Wait for the DB instance to become available
echo "Waiting for Neptune DB instance to become available..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws neptune wait db-instance-available --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID"

# Step 10: Get the Neptune endpoint
echo "Getting Neptune endpoint..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
ENDPOINT_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune describe-db-clusters --db-cluster-identifier
 $DB_CLUSTER_ID --output json)
check_error "$ENDPOINT_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get Neptune endpoint"

NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Endpoint": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
echo "Neptune endpoint: $NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 11: Display information about how to connect to Neptune
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "NEPTUNE SETUP COMPLETE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Neptune Endpoint: $NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "Port: 8182" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "To query your Neptune database using Gremlin, you can use curl:" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "curl -X POST -d '{\"gremlin\":\"g.V().limit(1)\"}' https://
$NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT:8182/gremlin" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "To add data to your graph:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "curl -X POST -d '{\"gremlin\":\"g.addV(\\\"person\\\").property(\\\"name\\\",
 \\\"Howard\\\")\"}' https://$NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT:8182/gremlin" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Note: You may need to configure your client machine to access the Neptune
 instance within the VPC." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "For production use, consider using an EC2 instance in the same VPC or setting
 up a bastion host." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 12: List all created resources
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "RESOURCES CREATED" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "VPC: $VPC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Subnets: $SUBNET1_ID, $SUBNET2_ID, $SUBNET3_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Route Table: $ROUTE_TABLE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Neptune DB Cluster: $DB_CLUSTER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Neptune DB Instance: $DB_INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 13: Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Delete DB instance
```

```
    echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier $DB_INSTANCE_ID
 --skip-final-snapshot"

    # Wait for DB instance to be deleted
    echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID"

    # Delete DB cluster
    echo "Deleting DB cluster $DB_CLUSTER_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier $DB_CLUSTER_ID --
skip-final-snapshot"

    # Wait for DB cluster to be deleted (no specific wait command for this, so we'll
 sleep)
    echo "Waiting for DB cluster to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    sleep 60

    # Delete DB subnet group
    echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 $DB_SUBNET_GROUP"

    # Delete security group
    echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Detach and delete internet gateway
    echo "Detaching and deleting internet gateway $IGW_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id $IGW_ID --vpc-id
 $VPC_ID"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id $IGW_ID"

    # Delete subnets
    echo "Deleting subnets..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET1_ID"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET2_ID"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET3_ID"

    # Delete route table
    echo "Deleting route table $ROUTE_TABLE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID"
```

```
    # Delete VPC
    echo "Deleting VPC $VPC_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id $VPC_ID"

    echo "Cleanup complete!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can delete them manually later." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "See the list of resources above for reference." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

echo "Script completed. See $LOG_FILE for details." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AssociateRouteTable
  - AttachInternetGateway
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbCluster
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateInternetGateway
  - CreateRoute
  - CreateRouteTable
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateSubnet
  - CreateVpc
  - DeleteDbCluster
  - DeleteDbInstance
  - DeleteDbSubnetGroup
  - DeleteInternetGateway
  - DeleteRouteTable
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteSubnet
  - DeleteVpc

- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeDbClusters
- DetachInternetGateway
- ModifyVpcAttribute
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon VPC Transit Gateway

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a transit gateway
- Attach your VPCs to your transit gateway
- Add routes between the transit gateway and your VPCs
- Test the transit gateway
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon VPC Transit Gateway CLI Script
# This script demonstrates how to create a transit gateway and connect two VPCs
# Modified to work with older AWS CLI versions that don't support transit gateway
 wait commands
# Security improved: Added input validation, error handling, and credential checks

# Error handling
set -euo pipefail
LOG_FILE="transit-gateway-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1
```

```
# Security: Check for required AWS credentials
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
  echo "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured or invalid. Please configure AWS
 credentials."
  exit 1
fi

# Function to validate AWS CLI output
validate_aws_output() {
  local output=$1
  local context=$2

  if [ -z "$output" ] || [ "$output" = "None" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to retrieve $context from AWS API"
    return 1
  fi
}

# Function to validate CIDR blocks
validate_cidr() {
  local cidr=$1
  if ! [[ "$cidr" =~ ^([0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}/[0-9]{1,2}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid CIDR block format: $cidr"
    return 1
  fi
}

# Function to wait for transit gateway to be available
wait_for_tgw() {
  local tgw_id=$1
  local max_attempts=60
  local attempt=0

  echo "Waiting for Transit Gateway $tgw_id to become available..."

  while [ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]; do
    status=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateways \
      --transit-gateway-ids "$tgw_id" \
      --query "TransitGateways[0].State" \
      --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "failed")

    echo "Current status: $status"

    if [ "$status" = "available" ]; then
```

```
      echo "Transit Gateway is now available"
      return 0
    fi

    if [ "$status" = "failed" ]; then
      echo "ERROR: Transit Gateway creation failed"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Waiting for transit gateway to become available. Current state: $status"
    sleep 10
    ((attempt++))
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timeout waiting for transit gateway to become available"
  return 1
}

# Function to wait for transit gateway attachment to be available
wait_for_tgw_attachment() {
  local attachment_id=$1
  local max_attempts=60
  local attempt=0

  echo "Waiting for Transit Gateway Attachment $attachment_id to become
 available..."

  while [ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]; do
    status=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments \
      --transit-gateway-attachment-ids "$attachment_id" \
      --query "TransitGatewayVpcAttachments[0].State" \
      --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "failed")

    echo "Current status: $status"

    if [ "$status" = "available" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway Attachment is now available"
      return 0
    fi

    if [ "$status" = "failed" ]; then
      echo "ERROR: Transit Gateway Attachment creation failed"
      return 1
    fi
```

```
    echo "Waiting for transit gateway attachment to become available. Current state:
 $status"
    sleep 10
    ((attempt++))
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timeout waiting for transit gateway attachment to become available"
  return 1
}

# Function to wait for transit gateway attachment to be deleted
wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted() {
  local attachment_id=$1
  local max_attempts=60
  local attempt=0

  echo "Waiting for Transit Gateway Attachment $attachment_id to be deleted..."

  while [ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]; do
    count=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments \
      --filters "Name=transit-gateway-attachment-id,Values=$attachment_id" \
      --query "length(TransitGatewayVpcAttachments)" \
      --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "0")

    if [ "$count" = "0" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway Attachment has been deleted"
      return 0
    fi

    status=$(aws ec2 describe-transit-gateway-vpc-attachments \
      --transit-gateway-attachment-ids "$attachment_id" \
      --query "TransitGatewayVpcAttachments[0].State" \
      --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "deleted")

    if [ "$status" = "deleted" ] || [ "$status" = "deleting" ]; then
      echo "Transit Gateway Attachment is being deleted. Current state: $status"
    fi

    echo "Waiting for transit gateway attachment to be deleted. Current state:
 $status"
    sleep 10
    ((attempt++))
  done
```

```
  echo "WARNING: Timeout waiting for transit gateway attachment to be deleted"
  return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
  local exit_code=$?
  echo "Error occurred (exit code: $exit_code). Cleaning up resources..."

  # Delete resources in reverse order
  if [ -n "${TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment 1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
      --transit-gateway-attachment-id "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" &>/dev/null || true
    wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" || true
  fi

  if [ -n "${TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment 2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
      --transit-gateway-attachment-id "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" &>/dev/null || true
    wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" || true
  fi

  if [ -n "${TGW_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" &>/dev/null ||
 true
  fi

  exit "$exit_code"
}

# Set up trap for error handling
trap cleanup EXIT

echo "=== Amazon VPC Transit Gateway Tutorial ==="
echo "This script will create a transit gateway and connect two VPCs"
echo ""

# Get a valid availability zone dynamically
echo "Getting available AZ in current region..."
AZ=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones \
```

```
  --query "AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName" \
  --output text)
validate_aws_output "$AZ" "availability zone" || exit 1
echo "Using availability zone: $AZ"

# Check if VPCs exist
echo "Checking for existing VPCs..."
VPC1_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
  --filters "Name=tag:Name,Values=VPC1" \
  --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
  --output text)
VPC2_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
  --filters "Name=tag:Name,Values=VPC2" \
  --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
  --output text)

if [ "$VPC1_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC1_ID" ]; then
  echo "Creating VPC1..."
  VPC1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.1.0.0/16 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
    --query Vpc.VpcId \
    --output text)
  validate_aws_output "$VPC1_ID" "VPC1" || exit 1
  echo "Created VPC1: $VPC1_ID"

  # Create a subnet in VPC1
  echo "Creating subnet in VPC1..."
  SUBNET1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id "$VPC1_ID" \
    --cidr-block 10.1.0.0/24 \
    --availability-zone "$AZ" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Subnet},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
    --query Subnet.SubnetId \
    --output text)
  validate_aws_output "$SUBNET1_ID" "VPC1 subnet" || exit 1
  echo "Created subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
else
  echo "Using existing VPC1: $VPC1_ID"
  SUBNET1_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC1_ID" \
    --query "Subnets[0].SubnetId" \
```

```
    --output text)
  if [ "$SUBNET1_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$SUBNET1_ID" ]; then
    echo "Creating subnet in VPC1..."
    SUBNET1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
      --vpc-id "$VPC1_ID" \
      --cidr-block 10.1.0.0/24 \
      --availability-zone "$AZ" \
      --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Subnet},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
      --query Subnet.SubnetId \
      --output text)
    validate_aws_output "$SUBNET1_ID" "VPC1 subnet" || exit 1
    echo "Created subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
  else
    echo "Using existing subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
  fi
fi

if [ "$VPC2_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC2_ID" ]; then
  echo "Creating VPC2..."
  VPC2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.2.0.0/16 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
    --query Vpc.VpcId \
    --output text)
  validate_aws_output "$VPC2_ID" "VPC2" || exit 1
  echo "Created VPC2: $VPC2_ID"

  # Create a subnet in VPC2
  echo "Creating subnet in VPC2..."
  SUBNET2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id "$VPC2_ID" \
    --cidr-block 10.2.0.0/24 \
    --availability-zone "$AZ" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Subnet},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
    --query Subnet.SubnetId \
    --output text)
  validate_aws_output "$SUBNET2_ID" "VPC2 subnet" || exit 1
  echo "Created subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
else
  echo "Using existing VPC2: $VPC2_ID"
  SUBNET2_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
```

```
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC2_ID" \
    --query "Subnets[0].SubnetId" \
    --output text)
  if [ "$SUBNET2_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$SUBNET2_ID" ]; then
    echo "Creating subnet in VPC2..."
    SUBNET2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-subnet \
      --vpc-id "$VPC2_ID" \
      --cidr-block 10.2.0.0/24 \
      --availability-zone "$AZ" \
      --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Subnet},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
      --query Subnet.SubnetId \
      --output text)
    validate_aws_output "$SUBNET2_ID" "VPC2 subnet" || exit 1
    echo "Created subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
  else
    echo "Using existing subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
  fi
fi

# Get route tables for each VPC
RTB1_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-route-tables \
  --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC1_ID" \
  --query "RouteTables[0].RouteTableId" \
  --output text)
validate_aws_output "$RTB1_ID" "VPC1 route table" || exit 1

RTB2_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-route-tables \
  --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC2_ID" \
  --query "RouteTables[0].RouteTableId" \
  --output text)
validate_aws_output "$RTB2_ID" "VPC2 route table" || exit 1

echo "Route table for VPC1: $RTB1_ID"
echo "Route table for VPC2: $RTB2_ID"

# Step 1: Create the transit gateway
echo "Creating Transit Gateway..."
TGW_ID=$(aws ec2 create-transit-gateway \
  --description "My Transit Gateway" \
  --options
 "AmazonSideAsn=64512,AutoAcceptSharedAttachments=disable,DefaultRouteTableAssociation=enabl
 \
```

```
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=transit-
gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyTransitGateway},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
  --query TransitGateway.TransitGatewayId \
  --output text)
validate_aws_output "$TGW_ID" "Transit Gateway" || exit 1
echo "Created Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"

# Wait for the transit gateway to become available
wait_for_tgw "$TGW_ID" || exit 1

# Step 2: Attach VPCs to the transit gateway
echo "Attaching VPC1 to Transit Gateway..."
TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID=$(aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC1_ID" \
  --subnet-ids "$SUBNET1_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=transit-gateway-
attachment,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Attachment},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
  --query TransitGatewayVpcAttachment.TransitGatewayAttachmentId \
  --output text)
validate_aws_output "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" "Transit Gateway VPC1 Attachment" || exit
 1
echo "Created Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"

echo "Attaching VPC2 to Transit Gateway..."
TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID=$(aws ec2 create-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" \
  --vpc-id "$VPC2_ID" \
  --subnet-ids "$SUBNET2_ID" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=transit-gateway-
attachment,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Attachment},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=transitgateway-gettingstarted}]' \
  --query TransitGatewayVpcAttachment.TransitGatewayAttachmentId \
  --output text)
validate_aws_output "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" "Transit Gateway VPC2 Attachment" || exit
 1
echo "Created Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"

# Wait for the attachments to become available
wait_for_tgw_attachment "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" || exit 1
wait_for_tgw_attachment "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" || exit 1
```

```
# Step 3: Add routes between the transit gateway and VPCs
echo "Adding route from VPC1 to VPC2 via Transit Gateway..."
validate_cidr "10.2.0.0/16" || exit 1
aws ec2 create-route \
  --route-table-id "$RTB1_ID" \
  --destination-cidr-block 10.2.0.0/16 \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" || exit 1

echo "Adding route from VPC2 to VPC1 via Transit Gateway..."
validate_cidr "10.1.0.0/16" || exit 1
aws ec2 create-route \
  --route-table-id "$RTB2_ID" \
  --destination-cidr-block 10.1.0.0/16 \
  --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" || exit 1

echo "Routes added successfully"

# Step 4: Display information for testing
echo ""
echo "=== Transit Gateway Setup Complete ==="
echo "Transit Gateway ID: $TGW_ID"
echo "VPC1 ID: $VPC1_ID"
echo "VPC2 ID: $VPC2_ID"
echo ""
echo "To test connectivity:"
echo "1. Launch an EC2 instance in each VPC"
echo "2. Configure security groups to allow ICMP traffic"
echo "3. Connect to one instance and ping the other instance's private IP"
echo ""

echo "Viewing created resources..."

echo ""
echo "=== Resources Created ==="
echo "Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"
echo "VPC1: $VPC1_ID"
echo "VPC2: $VPC2_ID"
echo "Subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID"
echo "Subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID"
echo "Transit Gateway Attachment for VPC1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
echo "Transit Gateway Attachment for VPC2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"
echo ""

echo "Starting cleanup..."
```

```
# Delete routes
echo "Deleting routes..."
aws ec2 delete-route --route-table-id "$RTB1_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 10.2.0.0/16 || true
aws ec2 delete-route --route-table-id "$RTB2_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 10.1.0.0/16 || true

# Delete transit gateway attachments
echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC1: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID"
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
  --transit-gateway-attachment-id "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" || true

echo "Deleting Transit Gateway VPC Attachment for VPC2: $TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID"
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway-vpc-attachment \
  --transit-gateway-attachment-id "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" || true

# Wait for attachments to be deleted
wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_1_ID" || true
wait_for_tgw_attachment_deleted "$TGW_ATTACHMENT_2_ID" || true

# Delete transit gateway
echo "Deleting Transit Gateway: $TGW_ID"
aws ec2 delete-transit-gateway --transit-gateway-id "$TGW_ID" || true

echo "Cleanup completed successfully"

echo "Tutorial completed. See $LOG_FILE for detailed logs."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateRoute
  - CreateSubnet
  - CreateTransitGateway
  - CreateTransitGatewayVpcAttachment
  - CreateVpc
  - DeleteRoute
  - DeleteTransitGateway
  - DeleteTransitGatewayVpcAttachment
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones

- DescribeRouteTables
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTransitGatewayAttachments
- DescribeTransitGatewayVpcAttachments
- DescribeTransitGateways
- DescribeVpcs

Getting started with Elastic Load Balancing

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Application Load Balancer
- Create a target group
- Create a listener
- Verify your configuration
- Add an HTTPS listener (optional)
- Add path-based routing (optional)
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Elastic Load Balancing Getting Started Script - v2
# This script creates an Application Load Balancer with HTTP listener and target
 group

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
```

```
LOG_FILE="elb-script-v2.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Elastic Load Balancing setup script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check AWS CLI command success
check_command() {
    local output="$1"
    if [[ -z "$output" ]] || [[ "$output" == "None" ]]; then
        handle_error "AWS CLI command returned empty or invalid output"
    fi
}

# Function to validate ARN format
validate_arn() {
    local arn="$1"
    if [[ ! "$arn" =~ ^arn:aws:[a-z0-9-]+:[a-z0-9-]*:[0-9]{12}:.+$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid ARN format: $arn"
    fi
}

# Function to validate security group ID
validate_security_group_id() {
    local sg_id="$1"
    if [[ ! "$sg_id" =~ ^sg-[a-f0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid security group ID format: $sg_id"
    fi
}

# Function to validate VPC ID
validate_vpc_id() {
    local vpc_id="$1"
    if [[ ! "$vpc_id" =~ ^vpc-[a-f0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid VPC ID format: $vpc_id"
    fi
```

```
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

    if [ -n "${LISTENER_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting listener: $LISTENER_ARN"
        aws elbv2 delete-listener --listener-arn "$LISTENER_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LOAD_BALANCER_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting load balancer: $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
        aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-arn "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" 2>/
dev/null || true

        # Wait for load balancer to be deleted before deleting target group
        echo "Waiting for load balancer to be deleted..."
        aws elbv2 wait load-balancers-deleted --load-balancer-arns
 "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${TARGET_GROUP_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting target group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
        aws elbv2 delete-target-group --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" 2>/dev/
null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds before deleting security group to ensure all
 dependencies are removed..."
        sleep 30

        echo "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local sg_delete_output
        sg_delete_output=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" 2>&1 || true)

        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=5
        while echo "$sg_delete_output" | grep -i "DependencyViolation" > /dev/null
 && [ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]; do
            retry_count=$((retry_count+1))
```

```
            echo "Security group still has dependencies. Retrying in 30 seconds...
 (Attempt $retry_count of $max_retries)"
            sleep 30
            sg_delete_output=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" 2>&1 || true)
        done

        if echo "$sg_delete_output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
            echo "WARNING: Could not delete security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID" >&2
            echo "You may need to delete it manually using: aws ec2 delete-security-
group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        else
            echo "Security group deleted successfully."
        fi
    fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
RESOURCE_PREFIX="elb-demo-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Verify AWS CLI is available
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Step 1: Verify AWS CLI support for Elastic Load Balancing
echo "Verifying AWS CLI support for Elastic Load Balancing..."
if ! aws elbv2 help > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI does not support elbv2 commands. Please update your AWS
 CLI."
fi

# Step 2: Get VPC ID and subnet information
echo "Retrieving VPC information..."
VPC_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$VPC_INFO"
VPC_ID="$VPC_INFO"
validate_vpc_id "$VPC_ID"
echo "Using VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Get two subnets from different Availability Zones
echo "Retrieving subnet information..."
```

```
SUBNET_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --
query "Subnets[0:2].SubnetId" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$SUBNET_INFO"

# Convert space-separated list to array
read -r -a SUBNETS <<< "$SUBNET_INFO"
if [ ${#SUBNETS[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
    handle_error "Need at least 2 subnets in different Availability Zones. Found:
 ${#SUBNETS[@]}"
fi

echo "Using subnets: ${SUBNETS[0]} and ${SUBNETS[1]}"

# Step 3: Create a security group for the load balancer
echo "Creating security group for the load balancer..."
SG_INFO=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "${RESOURCE_PREFIX}-sg" \
    --description "Security group for ELB demo" \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs}]' \
    --query "GroupId" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$SG_INFO"
SECURITY_GROUP_ID="$SG_INFO"
validate_security_group_id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Add inbound rule to allow HTTP traffic
echo "Adding inbound rule to allow HTTP traffic..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 80 \
    --cidr "0.0.0.0/0" > /dev/null 2>&1 || handle_error "Failed to authorize
 security group ingress"

echo "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP from 0.0.0.0/0. In production, restrict to
 specific IP addresses." >&2

# Step 4: Create the load balancer
echo "Creating Application Load Balancer..."
LB_INFO=$(aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name "${RESOURCE_PREFIX}-lb" \
    --subnets "${SUBNETS[0]}" "${SUBNETS[1]}" \
```

```
    --security-groups "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs
 \
    --query "LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$LB_INFO"
LOAD_BALANCER_ARN="$LB_INFO"
validate_arn "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
echo "Created load balancer: $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"

# Wait for the load balancer to be active
echo "Waiting for load balancer to become active..."
if ! aws elbv2 wait load-balancer-available --load-balancer-arns
 "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" 2>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "Load balancer did not reach active state within timeout period"
fi

# Step 5: Create a target group
echo "Creating target group..."
TG_INFO=$(aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name "${RESOURCE_PREFIX}-targets" \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --target-type instance \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs
 \
    --query "TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$TG_INFO"
TARGET_GROUP_ARN="$TG_INFO"
validate_arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
echo "Created target group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"

# Step 6: Find EC2 instances to register as targets
echo "Looking for available EC2 instances to register as targets..."
INSTANCES=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" "Name=instance-state-name,Values=running"
 \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].InstanceId" --output text 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "")

# Convert space-separated list to array
read -r -a INSTANCE_IDS <<< "$INSTANCES"

if [ ${#INSTANCE_IDS[@]} -eq 0 ]; then
```

```
    echo "No running instances found in VPC $VPC_ID."
    echo "You will need to register targets manually after launching instances."
else
    # Step 7: Register targets with the target group (up to 2 instances)
    echo "Registering targets with the target group..."
    target_args=()
    for i in "${!INSTANCE_IDS[@]}"; do
        if [ "$i" -lt 2 ]; then
            target_args+=("Id=${INSTANCE_IDS[$i]}")
        fi
    done

    if [ ${#target_args[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        if aws elbv2 register-targets \
            --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" \
            --targets "${target_args[@]}" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Registered instances: ${target_args[*]}"
        else
            handle_error "Failed to register targets"
        fi
    fi
fi

# Step 8: Create a listener
echo "Creating HTTP listener..."
LISTENER_INFO=$(aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn="$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs
 \
    --query "Listeners[0].ListenerArn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$LISTENER_INFO"
LISTENER_ARN="$LISTENER_INFO"
validate_arn "$LISTENER_ARN"
echo "Created listener: $LISTENER_ARN"

# Step 9: Verify target health
echo "Verifying target health..."
aws elbv2 describe-target-health --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" 2>/dev/null
 || true

# Display load balancer DNS name
```

```
LB_DNS=$(aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers \
    --load-balancer-arns "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" \
    --query "LoadBalancers[0].DNSName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$LB_DNS"

echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "SETUP COMPLETE"
echo "================================================"
echo "Load Balancer DNS Name: $LB_DNS"
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Load Balancer: $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
echo "- Target Group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
echo "- Listener: $LISTENER_ARN"
echo "- Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
echo ""

# Prompt for cleanup confirmation
echo "================================================"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================"
read -p "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources have been preserved."
    echo "To clean up later, run the following commands:"
    echo "aws elbv2 delete-listener --listener-arn $LISTENER_ARN"
    echo "aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-arn $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
    echo "aws elbv2 wait load-balancers-deleted --load-balancer-arns
 $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
    echo "aws elbv2 delete-target-group --target-group-arn $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
    echo "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress

- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteListener
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- Help
- RegisterTargets
- Wait

Getting started with Elemental MediaConnect

The following code example shows how to:

- Verify access to Elemental MediaConnect
- Create a flow
- Add an output
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Elemental MediaConnect Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script creates a MediaConnect flow, adds an output, grants an entitlement,
# and then cleans up the resources.

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict umask to prevent world-readable files
umask 0077

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="mediaconnect-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS Elemental MediaConnect tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Tags for all resources
TAGS_ARRAY=("Key=project,Value=doc-smith" "Key=tutorial,Value=aws-elemental-
mediaconnect-gs")

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is available
validate_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
    fi

    # Security: Verify AWS CLI version is recent
    local aws_version
    aws_version=$(aws --version 2>&1 | head -1)
    echo "AWS CLI version: $aws_version"
```

```
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
    fi

    # Security: Validate caller identity
    local account_id
    account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/dev/
null)
    if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to retrieve AWS account ID"
    fi
    echo "AWS Account ID: $account_id"
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values using jq (preferred) or fallback
extract_json_value() {
    local json_output="$1"
    local key="$2"

    if [ -z "$json_output" ]; then
        return 1
    fi

    # Security: Use jq if available for safer JSON parsing
    if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        echo "$json_output" | jq -r ".${key} // empty" 2>/dev/null || return 1
    else
        # Fallback with additional validation
        if ! echo "$json_output" | grep -q "\"$key\""; then
            return 1
        fi
        echo "$json_output" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*" | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4
    fi
}

# Function to tag MediaConnect resource
tag_mediaconnect_resource() {
    local resource_arn="$1"
    echo "Tagging resource: $resource_arn"

    for tag in "${TAGS_ARRAY[@]}"; do
        if ! aws mediaconnect tag-resource --resource-arn "$resource_arn" --tags
 "$tag" 2>&1; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to apply tag $tag to resource"
```

```
        fi
    done
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "${FLOW_ARN:-}" ]; then
        # Security: Validate ARN format before using it
        if [[ ! "$FLOW_ARN" =~ ^arn:aws:mediaconnect:[a-z0-9-]+:[0-9]+:flow:[a-zA-
Z0-9:-]+$ ]]; then
            echo "WARNING: Invalid Flow ARN format, skipping cleanup: $FLOW_ARN"
            return 1
        fi

        # Check flow status before attempting to stop
        echo "Checking flow status..."
        local flow_status_output
        if flow_status_output=$(aws mediaconnect describe-flow --flow-arn
 "$FLOW_ARN" --query "Flow.Status" --output text 2>&1); then
            echo "Current flow status: $flow_status_output"

            if [ "$flow_status_output" == "ACTIVE" ] || [ "$flow_status_output" ==
 "UPDATING" ]; then
                echo "Stopping flow: $FLOW_ARN"
                if aws mediaconnect stop-flow --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" 2>&1; then
                    # Wait for flow to stop before deleting
                    echo "Waiting for flow to stop..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    echo "WARNING: Failed to stop flow. Attempting to delete
 anyway..."
                fi
            else
                echo "Flow is not in ACTIVE or UPDATING state, skipping stop
 operation."
            fi

            # Delete the flow
            echo "Deleting flow: $FLOW_ARN"
            if aws mediaconnect delete-flow --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" 2>&1; then
                echo "Flow deleted successfully"
            else
```

```
                echo "WARNING: Failed to delete flow. You may need to manually
 delete it from the AWS console."
            fi
        else
            echo "WARNING: Could not check flow status"
        fi
    fi
}

# Set trap to cleanup on script exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Validate AWS CLI setup
validate_aws_cli

# Get the current AWS region
aws_region=""
if aws_region=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null); then
    if [ -z "$aws_region" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to get AWS region. Please make sure AWS CLI is
 configured."
    fi
else
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve AWS region configuration"
fi

# Security: Validate region format
if [[ ! "$aws_region" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $aws_region"
fi

AWS_REGION="$aws_region"
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Get available availability zones in the current region
echo "Getting available availability zones in region $AWS_REGION..."
az_output=""
if az_output=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --region "$AWS_REGION" --query
 "AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName" --output text 2>&1); then
    AVAILABILITY_ZONE="$az_output"
    if [ -z "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to retrieve availability zones"
    fi
```

```
    # Security: Validate AZ format
    if [[ ! "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9][a-z]$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid availability zone format: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"
    fi

    echo "Using availability zone: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"
else
    handle_error "Failed to get availability zones"
fi

# Generate a unique suffix for resource names
SUFFIX=$(date +%s | cut -c 6-10)
FLOW_NAME="AwardsNYCShow-${SUFFIX}"
SOURCE_NAME="AwardsNYCSource-${SUFFIX}"
OUTPUT_NAME="AwardsNYCOutput-${SUFFIX}"
ENTITLEMENT_NAME="PhillyTeam-${SUFFIX}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "Flow name: $FLOW_NAME"
echo "Source name: $SOURCE_NAME"
echo "Output name: $OUTPUT_NAME"
echo "Entitlement name: $ENTITLEMENT_NAME"

# Step 1: Verify access to MediaConnect
echo "Step 1: Verifying access to AWS Elemental MediaConnect..."
list_flows_output=""
if list_flows_output=$(aws mediaconnect list-flows 2>&1); then
    echo "$list_flows_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to list flows. Please check your AWS credentials and
 permissions."
fi

# Step 2: Create a flow
echo "Step 2: Creating a flow..."
create_flow_output=""
if create_flow_output=$(aws mediaconnect create-flow \
    --availability-zone "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" \
    --name "$FLOW_NAME" \
    --source "Name=$SOURCE_NAME,Protocol=zixi-
push,WhitelistCidr=10.24.34.0/23,StreamId=ZixiAwardsNYCFeed" 2>&1); then
    echo "$create_flow_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to create flow"
```

```
fi

# Extract the flow ARN from the output
FLOW_ARN=$(echo "$create_flow_output" | jq -r '.Flow.FlowArn // empty' 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$FLOW_ARN" ]; then
    FLOW_ARN=$(echo "$create_flow_output" | grep -o '"FlowArn": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)
fi
if [ -z "$FLOW_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract flow ARN from output"
fi
echo "Flow ARN: $FLOW_ARN"

# Validate flow ARN format
if [[ ! "$FLOW_ARN" =~ ^arn:aws:mediaconnect:[a-z0-9-]+:[0-9]+:flow:[a-zA-Z0-9:-]+
$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid Flow ARN format: $FLOW_ARN"
fi

# Tag the flow
tag_mediaconnect_resource "$FLOW_ARN"

# Step 3: Add an output
echo "Step 3: Adding an output to the flow..."
add_output_output=""
if add_output_output=$(aws mediaconnect add-flow-outputs \
    --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" \
    --outputs "Name=$OUTPUT_NAME,Protocol=zixi-
push,Destination=198.51.100.11,Port=1024,StreamId=ZixiAwardsOutput" 2>&1); then
    echo "$add_output_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to add output to flow"
fi

# Extract the output ARN
output_arn=""
output_arn=$(echo "$add_output_output" | jq -r ".Output.OutputArn // empty" 2>/dev/
null)
if [ -z "$output_arn" ]; then output_arn=$(echo "$add_output_output" | grep -o
 '"OutputArn": "[^"]*' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4); fi
if [ -z "$output_arn" ]; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to extract output ARN from output"
else
    OUTPUT_ARN="$output_arn"
```

```
    echo "Output ARN: $OUTPUT_ARN"
    tag_mediaconnect_resource "$OUTPUT_ARN"
fi

# Step 4: Grant an entitlement
echo "Step 4: Granting an entitlement..."
grant_entitlement_output=""
if grant_entitlement_output=$(aws mediaconnect grant-flow-entitlements \
    --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" \
    --entitlements "Name=$ENTITLEMENT_NAME,Subscribers=222233334444" 2>&1); then
    echo "$grant_entitlement_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to grant entitlement"
fi

# Extract the entitlement ARN
entitlement_arn=""
entitlement_arn=$(echo "$grant_entitlement_output" | jq -r
 '.Entitlement.EntitlementArn // empty' 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$entitlement_arn" ]; then
    entitlement_arn=$(echo "$grant_entitlement_output" | grep -o '"EntitlementArn":
 "[^"]*' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
fi
if [ -z "$entitlement_arn" ]; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to extract entitlement ARN from output"
else
    ENTITLEMENT_ARN="$entitlement_arn"
    echo "Entitlement ARN: $ENTITLEMENT_ARN"
    tag_mediaconnect_resource "$ENTITLEMENT_ARN"
fi

# Step 5: List entitlements to share with affiliates
echo "Step 5: Listing entitlements for the flow..."
describe_flow_output=""
if describe_flow_output=$(aws mediaconnect describe-flow --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" --
query "Flow.Entitlements" 2>&1); then
    echo "Entitlements for the flow:"
    echo "$describe_flow_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to describe flow"
fi

# Display information to share with affiliates
echo ""
```

```
echo "Information to share with your Philadelphia affiliate:"
echo "Entitlement ARN: ${ENTITLEMENT_ARN:-N/A}"
echo "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Display resource summary
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo "The following resources were created:"
echo "1. Flow: $FLOW_NAME (ARN: $FLOW_ARN)"
echo "2. Output: $OUTPUT_NAME (ARN: ${OUTPUT_ARN:-N/A})"
echo "3. Entitlement: $ENTITLEMENT_NAME (ARN: ${ENTITLEMENT_ARN:-N/A})"
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddFlowOutputs
  - CreateFlow
  - DeleteFlow
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeFlow
  - GrantFlowEntitlements
  - ListFlows
  - StopFlow

Run CPU stress tests on EC2 instances using FIS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a CloudWatch alarm
- Create an experiment template

- Run the experiment
- Verify the results
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the AWS FIS CPU stress test tutorial

#    approach using epoch time calculations that work across all Linux distributions

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="fis-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        # Ignore specific expected errors
        if [[ "$cmd" == *"aws fis get-experiment"* ]] && [[ "$output" ==
 *"ConfigurationFailure"* ]]; then
            echo "Note: Experiment failed due to configuration issue. This is
 expected in some cases."
            return 0
        fi
```

```
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID if running..."
        aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
        aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ALARM_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
        aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting instance profile..."
        aws iam delete-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
```

```
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting FIS role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" || true

        echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate unique identifiers for resources
TIMESTAMP=$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S)
FIS_ROLE_NAME="FISRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
FIS_POLICY_NAME="FISPolicy-${TIMESTAMP}"
EC2_ROLE_NAME="EC2SSMRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="EC2SSMProfile-${TIMESTAMP}"
ALARM_NAME="FIS-CPU-Alarm-${TIMESTAMP}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Step 1: Creating IAM role for AWS FIS"
# Create trust policy file for AWS FIS
cat > fis-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "fis.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
```

```
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for FIS
echo "Creating IAM role $FIS_ROLE_NAME for AWS FIS..."
FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://fis-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

# Create policy document for SSM actions
cat > fis-ssm-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:SendCommand",
        "ssm:ListCommands",
        "ssm:ListCommandInvocations"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching policy $FIS_POLICY_NAME to role $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" \
  --policy-document file://fis-ssm-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: $FIS_POLICY_NAME attached to $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for EC2 instance with SSM permissions"
# Create trust policy file for EC2
cat > ec2-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
```

```
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role $EC2_ROLE_NAME for EC2 instance..."
EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://ec2-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach SSM policy to the EC2 role
echo "Attaching AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore policy to role $EC2_ROLE_NAME..."
EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore)
check_error "$EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam attach-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore attached to
 $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Create instance profile
echo "Creating instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
check_error "$PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-instance-profile"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")

# Add role to instance profile
echo "Adding role $EC2_ROLE_NAME to instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
```

```
check_error "$ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10

echo "Step 3: Launching EC2 instance"
# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID
echo "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
  --output text)
check_error "$AMI_ID" "aws ec2 describe-images"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance
echo "Launching EC2 instance with AMI $AMI_ID..."
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --iam-instance-profile Name="$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=FIS-Test-
Instance},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-
service-gs}]')
check_error "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 run-instances"

# Get instance ID
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "InstanceId" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get instance ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Launched instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

# Enable detailed monitoring
echo "Enabling detailed monitoring for instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
MONITOR_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
check_error "$MONITOR_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 monitor-instances"
```

```
# Wait for instance to be running and status checks to pass
echo "Waiting for instance to be ready..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
aws ec2 wait instance-status-ok --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Instance is ready"

echo "Step 4: Creating CloudWatch alarm for CPU utilization"
# Create CloudWatch alarm
echo "Creating CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \
  --alarm-name "$ALARM_NAME" \
  --alarm-description "Alarm when CPU exceeds 50%" \
  --metric-name CPUUtilization \
  --namespace AWS/EC2 \
  --statistic Maximum \
  --period 60 \
  --threshold 50 \
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold \
  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --evaluation-periods 1)
check_error "$ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudWatch Alarm: $ALARM_NAME")

# Get the alarm ARN
echo "Getting CloudWatch alarm ARN..."
ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
ALARM_ARN=$(echo "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "AlarmArn" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$ALARM_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get alarm ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Alarm ARN: $ALARM_ARN"

# Wait for the alarm to initialize and reach OK state
echo "Waiting for CloudWatch alarm to initialize (60 seconds)..."
sleep 60

# Check alarm state
echo "Checking alarm state..."
```

```
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
echo "Current alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

# If alarm is not in OK state, wait longer or generate some baseline metrics
if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
    echo "Alarm not in OK state. Waiting for alarm to stabilize (additional 60
 seconds)..."
    sleep 60

    # Check alarm state again
    ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
      --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk
 -F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Updated alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

    if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Alarm still not in OK state. Experiment may fail to start."
    fi
fi

echo "Step 5: Creating AWS FIS experiment template"
# Get the IAM role ARN
echo "Getting IAM role ARN for $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws iam get-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws iam get-role"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "Arn" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get role ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if region not set
```

```
fi
INSTANCE_ARN="arn:aws:ec2:${REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:instance/${INSTANCE_ID}"
echo "Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN"

# Create experiment template - Fixed JSON escaping issue
cat > experiment-template.json << EOF
{
  "description": "Test CPU stress predefined SSM document",
  "targets": {
    "testInstance": {
      "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
      "resourceArns": ["$INSTANCE_ARN"],
      "selectionMode": "ALL"
    }
  },
  "actions": {
    "runCpuStress": {
      "actionId": "aws:ssm:send-command",
      "parameters": {
        "documentArn": "arn:aws:ssm:$REGION::document/AWSFIS-Run-CPU-Stress",
        "documentParameters": "{\"DurationSeconds\":\"120\"}",
        "duration": "PT5M"
      },
      "targets": {
        "Instances": "testInstance"
      }
    }
  },
  "stopConditions": [
    {
      "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
      "value": "$ALARM_ARN"
    }
  ],
  "roleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
  "tags": {
    "Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Experiment",
    "project": "doc-smith",
    "tutorial": "aws-fault-injection-service-gs"
  }
}
EOF

# Create experiment template
```

```
echo "Creating AWS FIS experiment template..."
TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis create-experiment-template --cli-input-json file://
experiment-template.json)
check_error "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis create-experiment-template"
TEMPLATE_ID=$(echo "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get template ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment template created with ID: $TEMPLATE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment Template: $TEMPLATE_ID")

echo "Step 6: Starting the experiment"
# Start the experiment
echo "Starting AWS FIS experiment using template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT=$(aws fis start-experiment \
  --experiment-template-id "$TEMPLATE_ID" \
  --tags '{"Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Run"}')
check_error "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" "aws fis start-experiment"
EXPERIMENT_ID=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get experiment ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment started with ID: $EXPERIMENT_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment: $EXPERIMENT_ID")

echo "Step 7: Tracking experiment progress"
# Track experiment progress
echo "Tracking experiment progress..."
MAX_CHECKS=30
CHECK_COUNT=0
EXPERIMENT_STATE=""

while [ $CHECK_COUNT -lt $MAX_CHECKS ]; do
    EXPERIMENT_INFO=$(aws fis get-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
    # Don't check for errors here, as we expect some experiments to fail

    EXPERIMENT_STATE=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "status" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
```

```
    echo "Experiment state: $EXPERIMENT_STATE"

    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "completed" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" ==
 "stopped" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
        # Show the reason for the state
        REASON=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "reason" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
        if [ -n "$REASON" ]; then
            echo "Reason: $REASON"
        fi
        break
    fi

    echo "Waiting 10 seconds before checking again..."
    sleep 10
    CHECK_COUNT=$((CHECK_COUNT + 1))
done

if [ $CHECK_COUNT -eq $MAX_CHECKS ]; then
    echo "Experiment is taking longer than expected. You can check its status later
 using:"
    echo "aws fis get-experiment --id $EXPERIMENT_ID"
fi

echo "Step 8: Verifying experiment results"
# Check CloudWatch alarm state
echo "Checking CloudWatch alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT"

# Get CPU utilization metrics
echo "Getting CPU utilization metrics..."
END_TIME=$(date -u +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# FIXED: Cross-platform compatible way to calculate time 10 minutes ago
# This approach uses epoch seconds and basic arithmetic which works on all Linux
 distributions
CURRENT_EPOCH=$(date +%s)
TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH=$((CURRENT_EPOCH - 600))
START_TIME=$(date -u -d "@$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ" 2>/dev/null
 || date -u -r "$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# Create metric query file
```

```
cat > metric-query.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Id": "cpu",
    "MetricStat": {
      "Metric": {
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Name": "InstanceId",
            "Value": "$INSTANCE_ID"
          }
        ]
      },
      "Period": 60,
      "Stat": "Maximum"
    }
  }
]
EOF

METRICS_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
  --start-time "$START_TIME" \
  --end-time "$END_TIME" \
  --metric-data-queries file://metric-query.json)
check_error "$METRICS_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch get-metric-data"
echo "CPU Utilization Metrics:"
echo "$METRICS_OUTPUT"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "==========================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Stop experiment if still running
    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "completed" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" !=
 "stopped" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "failed" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID..."
        STOP_OUTPUT=$(aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
        check_error "$STOP_OUTPUT" "aws fis stop-experiment"
        echo "Waiting for experiment to stop..."
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Delete experiment template
    echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
    DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis delete-experiment-template"

    # Delete CloudWatch alarm
    echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
    DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch delete-alarms"

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
    TERMINATE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
    check_error "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 terminate-instances"
    echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Clean up IAM resources
    echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
    REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting instance profile..."
    DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
```

```
    check_error "$DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
    DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role-policy"

    echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
    DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore")
    check_error "$DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam detach-role-policy"

    echo "Deleting FIS role..."
    DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
    DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    # Clean up temporary files
    echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."
    rm -f fis-trust-policy.json ec2-trust-policy.json fis-ssm-policy.json
 experiment-template.json metric-query.json

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully."
else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "You can manually clean up the resources listed above."
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed."
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy

- CreateExperimentTemplate
- CreateInstanceProfile
- CreateRole
- DeleteAlarms
- DeleteExperimentTemplate
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteRole
- DeleteRolePolicy
- DescribeAlarms
- DescribeImages
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetExperiment
- GetMetricData
- GetRole
- MonitorInstances
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutRolePolicy
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RunInstances
- StartExperiment
- StopExperiment
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

VPC with IPAM

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up and configure Amazon VPC IP Address Manager (IPAM) using the CLI.
- Create an IPAM with operating regions (e.g., us-east-1, us-west-2).
- Retrieve the private scope ID for the IPAM.

- Create a hierarchical structure of IPv4 pools (top-level, regional, and development pools).
- Provision CIDR blocks to each pool (e.g., 10.0.0.0/8, 10.0.0.0/16, 10.0.0.0/24).
- Create a VPC using a CIDR allocated from an IPAM pool.
- Verify IPAM pool allocations and VPC creation.
- Troubleshoot common issues like permission errors, CIDR allocation failures, and dependency violations.
- Clean up IPAM resources (VPC, pools, CIDRs, and IPAM) to avoid unnecessary charges.
- Explore next steps for advanced IPAM features.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# IPAM Getting Started CLI Script - Version 7
# This script creates an IPAM, creates a hierarchy of IP address pools, and
 allocates a CIDR to a VPC
# Fixed to correctly identify the private scope ID, wait for resources to be
 available, add locale to development pool,
# use the correct parameter names for VPC creation, and wait for CIDR provisioning
 to complete

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ipam_script.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting IPAM setup script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
```

```
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "RESOURCES CREATED:"
    echo "========================================="

    if [ -n "$VPC_ID" ]; then
        echo "VPC: $VPC_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$DEV_POOL_ID" ]; then
        echo "Development Pool: $DEV_POOL_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" ]; then
        echo "Regional Pool: $REGIONAL_POOL_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$TOP_POOL_ID" ]; then
        echo "Top-level Pool: $TOP_POOL_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$IPAM_ID" ]; then
        echo "IPAM: $IPAM_ID"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup..."

        # Delete resources in reverse order of creation to handle dependencies

        if [ -n "$VPC_ID" ]; then
```

```
            echo "Deleting VPC: $VPC_ID"
            aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" || echo "Failed to delete VPC"
            echo "Waiting for VPC to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$DEV_POOL_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting Development Pool: $DEV_POOL_ID"
            # First deprovision any CIDRs from the pool
            CIDRS=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" --
query 'IpamPoolCidrs[].Cidr' --output text)
            for CIDR in $CIDRS; do
                echo "Deprovisioning CIDR $CIDR from Development Pool"
                aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" --
cidr "$CIDR" || echo "Failed to deprovision CIDR $CIDR"
                sleep 5
            done
            aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" || echo "Failed
 to delete Development Pool"
            echo "Waiting for Development Pool to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting Regional Pool: $REGIONAL_POOL_ID"
            # First deprovision any CIDRs from the pool
            CIDRS=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID"
 --query 'IpamPoolCidrs[].Cidr' --output text)
            for CIDR in $CIDRS; do
                echo "Deprovisioning CIDR $CIDR from Regional Pool"
                aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr --ipam-pool-id
 "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" --cidr "$CIDR" || echo "Failed to deprovision CIDR $CIDR"
                sleep 5
            done
            aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool --ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" || echo
 "Failed to delete Regional Pool"
            echo "Waiting for Regional Pool to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$TOP_POOL_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting Top-level Pool: $TOP_POOL_ID"
            # First deprovision any CIDRs from the pool
```

```
            CIDRS=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" --
query 'IpamPoolCidrs[].Cidr' --output text)
            for CIDR in $CIDRS; do
                echo "Deprovisioning CIDR $CIDR from Top-level Pool"
                aws ec2 deprovision-ipam-pool-cidr --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" --
cidr "$CIDR" || echo "Failed to deprovision CIDR $CIDR"
                sleep 5
            done
            aws ec2 delete-ipam-pool --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" || echo "Failed
 to delete Top-level Pool"
            echo "Waiting for Top-level Pool to be deleted..."
            sleep 10
        fi

        if [ -n "$IPAM_ID" ]; then
            echo "Deleting IPAM: $IPAM_ID"
            aws ec2 delete-ipam --ipam-id "$IPAM_ID" || echo "Failed to delete IPAM"
        fi

        echo "Cleanup completed."
    else
        echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your account."
    fi
}

# Function to wait for a pool to be in the 'create-complete' state
wait_for_pool() {
    local pool_id=$1
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local state=""

    echo "Waiting for pool $pool_id to be available..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        state=$(aws ec2 describe-ipam-pools --ipam-pool-ids "$pool_id" --query
 'IpamPools[0].State' --output text)

        if [ "$state" = "create-complete" ]; then
            echo "Pool $pool_id is now available (state: $state)"
            return 0
        fi
```

```
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Pool $pool_id is in state: $state.
 Waiting..."
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for pool $pool_id to be available"
    return 1
}

# Function to wait for a CIDR to be fully provisioned
wait_for_cidr_provisioning() {
    local pool_id=$1
    local cidr=$2
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local state=""

    echo "Waiting for CIDR $cidr to be fully provisioned in pool $pool_id..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        state=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-cidrs --ipam-pool-id "$pool_id" --query
 "IpamPoolCidrs[?Cidr=='$cidr'].State" --output text)

        if [ "$state" = "provisioned" ]; then
            echo "CIDR $cidr is now fully provisioned (state: $state)"
            return 0
        fi

        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: CIDR $cidr is in state: $state.
 Waiting..."
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for CIDR $cidr to be provisioned"
    return 1
}

# Step 1: Create an IPAM
echo "Creating IPAM..."
IPAM_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam \
    --description "My IPAM" \
    --operating-regions RegionName=us-east-1 RegionName=us-west-2 \
```

```
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-ipam-gs}]')

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IPAM"
fi

IPAM_ID=$(echo "$IPAM_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "IPAM created with ID: $IPAM_ID"

# Wait for IPAM to be created and available
echo "Waiting for IPAM to be available..."
sleep 20

# Step 2: Get the IPAM Scope ID - FIXED to correctly identify the private scope
echo "Getting IPAM Scope ID..."
SCOPE_RESULT=$(aws ec2 describe-ipams --ipam-id "$IPAM_ID")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get IPAM details"
fi

# Extract the private scope ID directly from the IPAM details
PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID=$(echo "$SCOPE_RESULT" | grep -o '"PrivateDefaultScopeId": "[^"]*'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Private Scope ID: $PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID"

if [ -z "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Private Scope ID"
fi

# Step 3: Create a Top-Level IPv4 Pool
echo "Creating Top-level IPv4 Pool..."
TOP_POOL_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --description "Top-level pool" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-pool,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-ipam-gs}]')

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Top-level Pool"
fi
```

```
TOP_POOL_ID=$(echo "$TOP_POOL_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamPoolId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
echo "Top-level Pool created with ID: $TOP_POOL_ID"

# Wait for the top-level pool to be available
if ! wait_for_pool "$TOP_POOL_ID"; then
    handle_error "Top-level Pool did not become available in time"
fi

# Provision CIDR to the top-level pool
echo "Provisioning CIDR to Top-level Pool..."
TOP_POOL_CIDR="10.0.0.0/8"
PROVISION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" \
    --cidr "$TOP_POOL_CIDR")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to provision CIDR to Top-level Pool"
fi

echo "$PROVISION_RESULT"

# Wait for the CIDR to be fully provisioned
if ! wait_for_cidr_provisioning "$TOP_POOL_ID" "$TOP_POOL_CIDR"; then
    handle_error "CIDR provisioning to Top-level Pool did not complete in time"
fi

# Step 4: Create a Regional IPv4 Pool
echo "Creating Regional IPv4 Pool..."
REGIONAL_POOL_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" \
    --source-ipam-pool-id "$TOP_POOL_ID" \
    --locale us-east-1 \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --description "Regional pool in us-east-1" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-pool,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-ipam-gs}]')

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Regional Pool"
fi

REGIONAL_POOL_ID=$(echo "$REGIONAL_POOL_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamPoolId": "[^"]*' |
 cut -d'"' -f4)
```

```
echo "Regional Pool created with ID: $REGIONAL_POOL_ID"

# Wait for the regional pool to be available
if ! wait_for_pool "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID"; then
    handle_error "Regional Pool did not become available in time"
fi

# Provision CIDR to the regional pool
echo "Provisioning CIDR to Regional Pool..."
REGIONAL_POOL_CIDR="10.0.0.0/16"
PROVISION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" \
    --cidr "$REGIONAL_POOL_CIDR")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to provision CIDR to Regional Pool"
fi

echo "$PROVISION_RESULT"

# Wait for the CIDR to be fully provisioned
if ! wait_for_cidr_provisioning "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" "$REGIONAL_POOL_CIDR"; then
    handle_error "CIDR provisioning to Regional Pool did not complete in time"
fi

# Step 5: Create a Development IPv4 Pool - FIXED to include locale
echo "Creating Development IPv4 Pool..."
DEV_POOL_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-ipam-pool \
    --ipam-scope-id "$PRIVATE_SCOPE_ID" \
    --source-ipam-pool-id "$REGIONAL_POOL_ID" \
    --locale us-east-1 \
    --address-family ipv4 \
    --description "Development pool" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=ipam-pool,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-ipam-gs}]')

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create Development Pool"
fi

DEV_POOL_ID=$(echo "$DEV_POOL_RESULT" | grep -o '"IpamPoolId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
echo "Development Pool created with ID: $DEV_POOL_ID"
```

```
# Wait for the development pool to be available
if ! wait_for_pool "$DEV_POOL_ID"; then
    handle_error "Development Pool did not become available in time"
fi

# Provision CIDR to the development pool
echo "Provisioning CIDR to Development Pool..."
DEV_POOL_CIDR="10.0.0.0/24"
PROVISION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 provision-ipam-pool-cidr \
    --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" \
    --cidr "$DEV_POOL_CIDR")

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to provision CIDR to Development Pool"
fi

echo "$PROVISION_RESULT"

# Wait for the CIDR to be fully provisioned
if ! wait_for_cidr_provisioning "$DEV_POOL_ID" "$DEV_POOL_CIDR"; then
    handle_error "CIDR provisioning to Development Pool did not complete in time"
fi

# Step 6: Create a VPC Using an IPAM Pool CIDR - FIXED to use the correct parameter
 names and a smaller netmask length
echo "Creating VPC using IPAM Pool CIDR..."
VPC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID" \
    --ipv4-netmask-length 26 \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=IPAM-VPC},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-ipam-gs}]')

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create VPC"
fi

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_RESULT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID"

# Step 7: Verify the IPAM Pool Allocation
echo "Verifying IPAM Pool Allocation..."
ALLOCATION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 get-ipam-pool-allocations \
    --ipam-pool-id "$DEV_POOL_ID")
```

```
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to verify IPAM Pool Allocation"
fi

echo "IPAM Pool Allocation verified:"
echo "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" | grep -A 5 "Allocations"

echo ""
echo "IPAM setup completed successfully!"
echo ""

# Prompt for cleanup
cleanup_resources

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateIpam
  - CreateIpamPool
  - CreateVpc
  - DeleteIpam
  - DeleteIpamPool
  - DeleteVpc
  - DeprovisionIpamPoolCidr
  - DescribeIpamPools
  - DescribeIpams
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetIpamPoolAllocations
  - GetIpamPoolCidrs
  - ProvisionIpamPoolCidr

VPC with private servers

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC with private subnets and NAT gateways using the CLI.
- Set up the necessary components including VPC, subnets, route tables, and NAT gateways.
- Configure security groups and IAM roles for proper access and security.
- Use CLI commands to automate the creation and configuration of these resources.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC with Private Subnets and NAT Gateways (IMDSv2 Compliant Version)
# This script creates a VPC with public and private subnets in two Availability
 Zones,
# NAT gateways, an internet gateway, route tables, a VPC endpoint for S3,
# security groups, a launch template, an Auto Scaling group, and an Application Load
 Balancer.

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="vpc-private-subnets-nat.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Cleanup function to delete all created resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo "Cleaning up resources..."

  # Delete Auto Scaling group if it exists
  if [ -n "${ASG_NAME:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting Auto Scaling group: $ASG_NAME"
    aws autoscaling delete-auto-scaling-group --auto-scaling-group-name "$ASG_NAME"
 --force-delete
    echo "Waiting for Auto Scaling group to be deleted..."
    aws autoscaling wait auto-scaling-groups-deleted --auto-scaling-group-names
 "$ASG_NAME"
  fi
```

```
# Delete load balancer if it exists
if [ -n "${LB_ARN:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting load balancer: $LB_ARN"
  aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-arn "$LB_ARN"
  # Wait for load balancer to be deleted
  sleep 30
fi

# Delete target group if it exists
if [ -n "${TARGET_GROUP_ARN:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting target group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
  aws elbv2 delete-target-group --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
fi

# Delete launch template if it exists
if [ -n "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting launch template: $LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME"
  aws ec2 delete-launch-template --launch-template-name "$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME"
fi

# Delete NAT Gateways if they exist
if [ -n "${NAT_GW1_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting NAT Gateway 1: $NAT_GW1_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW1_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${NAT_GW2_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting NAT Gateway 2: $NAT_GW2_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-nat-gateway --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW2_ID"
fi

# Wait for NAT Gateways to be deleted
if [ -n "${NAT_GW1_ID:-}" ] || [ -n "${NAT_GW2_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Waiting for NAT Gateways to be deleted..."
  sleep 60
fi

# Release Elastic IPs if they exist
if [ -n "${EIP1_ALLOC_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Releasing Elastic IP 1: $EIP1_ALLOC_ID"
  aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$EIP1_ALLOC_ID"
fi
```

```
  if [ -n "${EIP2_ALLOC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Releasing Elastic IP 2: $EIP2_ALLOC_ID"
    aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$EIP2_ALLOC_ID"
  fi

  # Delete VPC endpoint if it exists
  if [ -n "${VPC_ENDPOINT_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting VPC endpoint: $VPC_ENDPOINT_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-vpc-endpoints --vpc-endpoint-ids "$VPC_ENDPOINT_ID"
  fi

  # Delete security groups if they exist
  if [ -n "${APP_SG_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting application security group: $APP_SG_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$APP_SG_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${LB_SG_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting load balancer security group: $LB_SG_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$LB_SG_ID"
  fi

  # Detach and delete Internet Gateway if it exists
  if [ -n "${IGW_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${VPC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Detaching Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID from VPC: $VPC_ID"
    aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID" --vpc-id
"$VPC_ID"
    echo "Deleting Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID"
  fi

  # Delete route table associations and route tables if they exist
  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating public route table from subnet 1: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID"
    aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating public route table from subnet 2: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID"
    aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID"
  fi

  if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Disassociating private route table 1: $PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID"
```

```
  aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Disassociating private route table 2: $PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID"
  aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --association-id "$PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PUBLIC_RT_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting public route table: $PUBLIC_RT_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT1_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting private route table 1: $PRIVATE_RT1_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PRIVATE_RT2_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting private route table 2: $PRIVATE_RT2_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID"
fi

# Delete subnets if they exist
if [ -n "${PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting public subnet 1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting public subnet 2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting private subnet 1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID"
fi

if [ -n "${PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID:-}" ]; then
  echo "Deleting private subnet 2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID"
  aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID"
fi
```

```
  # Delete VPC if it exists
  if [ -n "${VPC_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Deleting VPC: $VPC_ID"
    aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id "$VPC_ID"
  fi

  echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
  echo "ERROR: $1"
  echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
  cleanup_resources
  exit 1
}

# Function to check command success
check_command() {
  if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "$1"
  fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Create VPC
echo "Creating VPC..."
VPC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ProductionVPC-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create VPC"

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_RESULT" | jq -r '.Vpc.VpcId')
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID"

# Get Availability Zones
echo "Getting Availability Zones..."
AZ_RESULT=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 'AvailabilityZones[0:2].ZoneName' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get Availability Zones"
```

```
# Convert space-separated output to array
read -r -a AZS <<< "$AZ_RESULT"
AZ1=${AZS[0]}
AZ2=${AZS[1]}
echo "Using Availability Zones: $AZ1 and $AZ2"

# Create subnets
echo "Creating subnets..."
PUBLIC_SUBNET1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ1" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PublicSubnet1-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create public subnet 1"
PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

PRIVATE_SUBNET1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.1.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ1" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateSubnet1-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create private subnet 1"
PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

PUBLIC_SUBNET2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.2.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ2" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PublicSubnet2-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create public subnet 2"
PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

PRIVATE_SUBNET2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
cidr-block 10.0.3.0/24 --availability-zone "$AZ2" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateSubnet2-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create private subnet 2"
PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_RESULT" | jq -r '.Subnet.SubnetId')

echo "Subnets created with IDs:"
echo "Public Subnet 1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID"
echo "Public Subnet 2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID"

# Create Internet Gateway
echo "Creating Internet Gateway..."
```

```
IGW_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-internet-gateway --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ProductionIGW-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create Internet Gateway"
IGW_ID=$(echo "$IGW_RESULT" | jq -r '.InternetGateway.InternetGatewayId')
echo "Internet Gateway created with ID: $IGW_ID"

# Attach Internet Gateway to VPC
echo "Attaching Internet Gateway to VPC..."
aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id "$IGW_ID" --vpc-id "$VPC_ID"
check_command "Failed to attach Internet Gateway to VPC"

# Create route tables
echo "Creating route tables..."
PUBLIC_RT_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-
specifications "ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PublicRouteTable-
$RANDOM_ID},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-
gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create public route table"
PUBLIC_RT_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_RT_RESULT" | jq -r '.RouteTable.RouteTableId')

PRIVATE_RT1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-
specifications "ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateRouteTable1-
$RANDOM_ID},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-
gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create private route table 1"
PRIVATE_RT1_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT1_RESULT" | jq -r '.RouteTable.RouteTableId')

PRIVATE_RT2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-
specifications "ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=PrivateRouteTable2-
$RANDOM_ID},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-
gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create private route table 2"
PRIVATE_RT2_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT2_RESULT" | jq -r '.RouteTable.RouteTableId')

echo "Route tables created with IDs:"
echo "Public Route Table: $PUBLIC_RT_ID"
echo "Private Route Table 1: $PRIVATE_RT1_ID"
echo "Private Route Table 2: $PRIVATE_RT2_ID"

# Add route to Internet Gateway in public route table
echo "Adding route to Internet Gateway in public route table..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PUBLIC_RT_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id "$IGW_ID"
```

```
check_command "Failed to add route to Internet Gateway"

# Associate subnets with route tables
echo "Associating subnets with route tables..."
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PUBLIC_RT_ID" --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate public subnet 1 with route table"
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PUBLIC_RT_ID" --subnet-id "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate public subnet 2 with route table"
PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID=$(echo "$PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID" --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate private subnet 1 with route table"
PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_RESULT=$(aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id
 "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID" --subnet-id "$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID")
check_command "Failed to associate private subnet 2 with route table"
PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_RESULT" | jq -r '.AssociationId')

echo "Route table associations created with IDs:"
echo "Public Subnet 1 Association: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC1_ID"
echo "Public Subnet 2 Association: $PUBLIC_RT_ASSOC2_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 1 Association: $PRIVATE_RT1_ASSOC_ID"
echo "Private Subnet 2 Association: $PRIVATE_RT2_ASSOC_ID"

# Create NAT Gateways
echo "Creating NAT Gateways..."

# Allocate Elastic IPs for NAT Gateways
echo "Allocating Elastic IPs for NAT Gateways..."
EIP1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 allocate-address --domain vpc --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT1-EIP-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to allocate Elastic IP 1"
EIP1_ALLOC_ID=$(echo "$EIP1_RESULT" | jq -r '.AllocationId')

EIP2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 allocate-address --domain vpc --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT2-EIP-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
```

```
check_command "Failed to allocate Elastic IP 2"
EIP2_ALLOC_ID=$(echo "$EIP2_RESULT" | jq -r '.AllocationId')

echo "Elastic IPs allocated with IDs:"
echo "EIP 1 Allocation ID: $EIP1_ALLOC_ID"
echo "EIP 2 Allocation ID: $EIP2_ALLOC_ID"

# Create NAT Gateways
echo "Creating NAT Gateway in public subnet 1..."
NAT_GW1_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-nat-gateway --subnet-id
 "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID" --allocation-id "$EIP1_ALLOC_ID" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=natgateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT-Gateway1-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create NAT Gateway 1"
NAT_GW1_ID=$(echo "$NAT_GW1_RESULT" | jq -r '.NatGateway.NatGatewayId')

echo "Creating NAT Gateway in public subnet 2..."
NAT_GW2_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-nat-gateway --subnet-id
 "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID" --allocation-id "$EIP2_ALLOC_ID" --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=natgateway,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=NAT-Gateway2-$RANDOM_ID},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create NAT Gateway 2"
NAT_GW2_ID=$(echo "$NAT_GW2_RESULT" | jq -r '.NatGateway.NatGatewayId')

echo "NAT Gateways created with IDs:"
echo "NAT Gateway 1: $NAT_GW1_ID"
echo "NAT Gateway 2: $NAT_GW2_ID"

# Wait for NAT Gateways to be available
echo "Waiting for NAT Gateways to be available..."
aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$NAT_GW1_ID"
check_command "NAT Gateway 1 did not become available"
aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$NAT_GW2_ID"
check_command "NAT Gateway 2 did not become available"
echo "NAT Gateways are now available"

# Add routes to NAT Gateways in private route tables
echo "Adding routes to NAT Gateways in private route tables..."
aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW1_ID"
check_command "Failed to add route to NAT Gateway 1"

aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID" --destination-cidr-block
 0.0.0.0/0 --nat-gateway-id "$NAT_GW2_ID"
```

```
check_command "Failed to add route to NAT Gateway 2"

# Create VPC Endpoint for S3
echo "Creating VPC Endpoint for S3..."
S3_PREFIX_LIST_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-prefix-lists --filters "Name=prefix-
list-name,Values=com.amazonaws.$(aws configure get region).s3" --query
 'PrefixLists[0].PrefixListId' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get S3 prefix list ID"

VPC_ENDPOINT_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc-endpoint --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
service-name "com.amazonaws.$(aws configure get region).s3" --route-table-ids
 "$PRIVATE_RT1_ID" "$PRIVATE_RT2_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=vpc-
endpoint,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=S3-Endpoint-$RANDOM_ID},{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create VPC endpoint for S3"
VPC_ENDPOINT_ID=$(echo "$VPC_ENDPOINT_RESULT" | jq -r '.VpcEndpoint.VpcEndpointId')
echo "VPC Endpoint created with ID: $VPC_ENDPOINT_ID"

# Create security groups
echo "Creating security groups..."
LB_SG_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name "LoadBalancerSG-
$RANDOM_ID" --description "Security group for the load balancer"
 --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=LoadBalancerSG-$RANDOM_ID},{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create load balancer security group"
LB_SG_ID=$(echo "$LB_SG_RESULT" | jq -r '.GroupId')

# Allow inbound HTTP traffic from anywhere to the load balancer
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$LB_SG_ID" --protocol tcp --
port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0
check_command "Failed to authorize ingress to load balancer security group"

APP_SG_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name "AppServerSG-$RANDOM_ID"
 --description "Security group for the application servers" --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" --
tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=AppServerSG-
$RANDOM_ID},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-
gs}]")
check_command "Failed to create application server security group"
APP_SG_ID=$(echo "$APP_SG_RESULT" | jq -r '.GroupId')

# Allow inbound HTTP traffic from the load balancer security group to the
 application servers
```

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id "$APP_SG_ID" --protocol tcp --
port 80 --source-group "$LB_SG_ID"
check_command "Failed to authorize ingress to application server security group"

echo "Security groups created with IDs:"
echo "Load Balancer Security Group: $LB_SG_ID"
echo "Application Server Security Group: $APP_SG_ID"

# Create a launch template
echo "Creating launch template..."

# Create user data script with IMDSv2 support
cat > user-data.sh << 'EOF'
#!/bin/bash
yum update -y
yum install -y httpd
systemctl start httpd
systemctl enable httpd

# Use IMDSv2 with session token
TOKEN=$(curl -X PUT "http://169.254.169.254/latest/api/token" -H "X-aws-ec2-
metadata-token-ttl-seconds: 21600")
AZ=$(curl -H "X-aws-ec2-metadata-token: $TOKEN" -s http://169.254.169.254/latest/
meta-data/placement/availability-zone)
HOSTNAME=$(hostname -f)

echo "<h1>Hello from $HOSTNAME in $AZ</h1>" > /var/www/html/index.html
EOF

# Encode user data
USER_DATA=$(base64 -w 0 user-data.sh)

# Get latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images --owners amazon --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-
ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2" "Name=state,Values=available" --query 'sort_by(Images,
 &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Create launch template with IMDSv2 required
LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME="AppServerTemplate-$RANDOM_ID"
echo "Creating launch template: $LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME"
```

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
  --launch-template-name "$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME" \
  --version-description "Initial version" \
  --tag-specifications "ResourceType=launch-template,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=
$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-
private-servers-gs}]" \
  --launch-template-data "{
    \"NetworkInterfaces\": [{
      \"DeviceIndex\": 0,
      \"Groups\": [\"$APP_SG_ID\"],
      \"DeleteOnTermination\": true
    }],
    \"ImageId\": \"$AMI_ID\",
    \"InstanceType\": \"t3.micro\",
    \"UserData\": \"$USER_DATA\",
    \"MetadataOptions\": {
      \"HttpTokens\": \"required\",
      \"HttpEndpoint\": \"enabled\"
    },
    \"TagSpecifications\": [{
      \"ResourceType\": \"instance\",
      \"Tags\": [{
        \"Key\": \"Name\",
        \"Value\": \"AppServer-$RANDOM_ID\"
      }]
    }]
  }"
check_command "Failed to create launch template"

# Create target group
echo "Creating target group..."
TARGET_GROUP_NAME="AppTargetGroup-$RANDOM_ID"
TARGET_GROUP_RESULT=$(aws elbv2 create-target-group \
  --name "$TARGET_GROUP_NAME" \
  --protocol HTTP \
  --port 80 \
  --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
  --target-type instance \
  --health-check-protocol HTTP \
  --health-check-path "/" \
  --health-check-port traffic-port \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs)
check_command "Failed to create target group"
```

```
TARGET_GROUP_ARN=$(echo "$TARGET_GROUP_RESULT" | jq -r
 '.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn')
echo "Target group created with ARN: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"

# Create load balancer
echo "Creating load balancer..."
LB_NAME="AppLoadBalancer-$RANDOM_ID"
LB_RESULT=$(aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
  --name "$LB_NAME" \
  --subnets "$PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID" "$PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID" \
  --security-groups "$LB_SG_ID" \
  --tags "Key=Name,Value=$LB_NAME" Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-servers-gs)
check_command "Failed to create load balancer"
LB_ARN=$(echo "$LB_RESULT" | jq -r '.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn')
echo "Load balancer created with ARN: $LB_ARN"

# Wait for load balancer to be active
echo "Waiting for load balancer to be active..."
aws elbv2 wait load-balancer-available --load-balancer-arns "$LB_ARN"
check_command "Load balancer did not become available"

# Create listener
echo "Creating listener..."
LISTENER_RESULT=$(aws elbv2 create-listener \
  --load-balancer-arn "$LB_ARN" \
  --protocol HTTP \
  --port 80 \
  --default-actions "Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=$TARGET_GROUP_ARN")
check_command "Failed to create listener"
LISTENER_ARN=$(echo "$LISTENER_RESULT" | jq -r '.Listeners[0].ListenerArn')
echo "Listener created with ARN: $LISTENER_ARN"

# Create Auto Scaling group
echo "Creating Auto Scaling group..."
ASG_NAME="AppAutoScalingGroup-$RANDOM_ID"
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
  --auto-scaling-group-name "$ASG_NAME" \
  --launch-template "LaunchTemplateName=$LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME,Version=\$Latest" \
  --min-size 2 \
  --max-size 4 \
  --desired-capacity 2 \
  --vpc-zone-identifier "$PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID,$PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID" \
  --target-group-arns "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" \
```

```
  --health-check-type ELB \
  --health-check-grace-period 300 \
  --tags "Key=Name,Value=AppServer-$RANDOM_ID,PropagateAtLaunch=true"
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith,PropagateAtLaunch=true Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-private-
servers-gs,PropagateAtLaunch=true
check_command "Failed to create Auto Scaling group"
echo "Auto Scaling group created with name: $ASG_NAME"

# Get load balancer DNS name
LB_DNS_NAME=$(aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers --load-balancer-arns "$LB_ARN" --
query 'LoadBalancers[0].DNSName' --output text)
check_command "Failed to get load balancer DNS name"

echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "DEPLOYMENT COMPLETE"
echo "=========================================="
echo "VPC ID: $VPC_ID"
echo "Public Subnet 1: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1_ID (AZ: $AZ1)"
echo "Private Subnet 1: $PRIVATE_SUBNET1_ID (AZ: $AZ1)"
echo "Public Subnet 2: $PUBLIC_SUBNET2_ID (AZ: $AZ2)"
echo "Private Subnet 2: $PRIVATE_SUBNET2_ID (AZ: $AZ2)"
echo "NAT Gateway 1: $NAT_GW1_ID"
echo "NAT Gateway 2: $NAT_GW2_ID"
echo "Load Balancer: $LB_NAME"
echo "Auto Scaling Group: $ASG_NAME"
echo ""
echo "Your application will be available at: http://$LB_DNS_NAME"
echo "It may take a few minutes for the instances to launch and pass health checks."
echo ""

# Add health check monitoring
echo "=========================================="
echo "MONITORING INSTANCE HEALTH AND LOAD BALANCER"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Waiting for instances to launch and pass health checks..."
echo "This may take 3-5 minutes. Checking every 30 seconds..."

# Monitor instance health and load balancer accessibility
MAX_ATTEMPTS=10
ATTEMPT=1
HEALTHY_INSTANCES=0

while [ $ATTEMPT -le $MAX_ATTEMPTS ] && [ $HEALTHY_INSTANCES -lt 2 ]; do
```

```
  echo "Check attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS..."

  # Check Auto Scaling group instances
  echo "Checking Auto Scaling group instances..."
  ASG_INSTANCES=$(aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups --auto-
scaling-group-names "$ASG_NAME" --query 'AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[*].
[InstanceId,HealthStatus]' --output json)
  echo "ASG Instances status:"
  echo "$ASG_INSTANCES" | jq -r '.[] | "Instance: \(.[0]), Health: \(.[1])"'

  # Check target group health
  echo "Checking target group health..."
  TARGET_HEALTH=$(aws elbv2 describe-target-health --target-group-arn
 "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" --output json)
  echo "Target health status:"
  echo "$TARGET_HEALTH" | jq -r '.TargetHealthDescriptions[] | "Instance:
 \(.Target.Id), State: \(.TargetHealth.State), Reason: \(.TargetHealth.Reason // "N/
A"), Description: \(.TargetHealth.Description // "N/A")"'

  # Count healthy instances
  HEALTHY_INSTANCES=$(echo "$TARGET_HEALTH" | jq -r '[.TargetHealthDescriptions[] |
 select(.TargetHealth.State=="healthy")] | length')
  echo "Number of healthy instances: $HEALTHY_INSTANCES of 2 expected"

  # Check if we have healthy instances
  if [ $HEALTHY_INSTANCES -ge 2 ]; then
    echo "All instances are healthy!"

    # Test load balancer accessibility
    echo "Testing load balancer accessibility..."
    HTTP_STATUS=$(curl -s -o /dev/null -w "%{http_code}" "http://$LB_DNS_NAME")

    if [ "$HTTP_STATUS" = "200" ]; then
      echo "Load balancer is accessible! HTTP Status: $HTTP_STATUS"
      echo "You can access your application at: http://$LB_DNS_NAME"

      # Try to get the content to verify IMDSv2 is working
      echo "Fetching content to verify IMDSv2 functionality..."
      CONTENT=$(curl -s "http://$LB_DNS_NAME")
      echo "Response from server:"
      echo "$CONTENT"

      # Check if the content contains the expected pattern
      if [[ "$CONTENT" == *"Hello from"* && "$CONTENT" == *"in"* ]]; then
```

```
        echo "IMDSv2 is working correctly! The instance was able to access metadata
 using the token-based approach."
      else
        echo "Warning: Content doesn't match expected pattern. IMDSv2 functionality
 could not be verified."
      fi

      break
    else
      echo "Load balancer returned HTTP status: $HTTP_STATUS"
      echo "Will try again in 30 seconds..."
    fi
  else
    echo "Waiting for instances to become healthy..."
    echo "Will check again in 30 seconds..."
  fi

  ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))

  if [ $ATTEMPT -le $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; then
    sleep 30
  fi
done

if [ $HEALTHY_INSTANCES -lt 2 ]; then
  echo "Warning: Not all instances are healthy after maximum attempts."
  echo "You may need to wait longer or check for configuration issues."
fi

echo "To test your application, run:"
echo "curl http://$LB_DNS_NAME"
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
  cleanup_resources
  echo "All resources have been deleted."
else
  echo "Resources will not be deleted. You can manually delete them later."
  echo "To delete resources, run this script again and choose to clean up."
```

```
fi
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateRouteTable
  - AttachInternetGateway
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateInternetGateway
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateNatGateway
  - CreateRoute
  - CreateRouteTable
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateSubnet
  - CreateVpc
  - CreateVpcEndpoint
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInternetGateway
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteNatGateway
  - DeleteRouteTable
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteSubnet
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DeleteVpc
  - DeleteVpcEndpoints
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribePrefixLists

- DetachInternetGateway
- ReleaseAddress

Working with Amazon EBS encryption, snapshots, and volume initialization

The following code example shows how to:

- Enable Amazon EBS encryption by default
- Create an EBS snapshot
- Create and initialize a volume from a snapshot
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script for EBS operations: encryption, snapshots, and volume initialization
# This script demonstrates:
# 1. Enabling EBS encryption by default
# 2. Creating an EBS snapshot
# 3. Creating a volume from a snapshot
# Cost optimizations:
# - Reduced volume size from 1 GiB to 100 MiB for testing
# - Changed volume type to gp3 with cost-optimized IOPS/throughput
# - Added early cleanup to minimize storage duration
# - Removed unnecessary API calls for KMS key retrieval

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict file permissions for log files
umask 0077

# Setup logging with secure permissions
```

```
LOG_FILE="ebs-operations-v4.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting EBS operations script at $(date)"
echo "All operations will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check command status
check_status() {
    local exit_code=$?
    if [ $exit_code -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: $1 failed with exit code $exit_code. Exiting."
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to cleanup resources with retry logic
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    local retry_count=0
    local max_retries=3

    if [ -n "${NEW_VOLUME_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting new volume $NEW_VOLUME_ID..."
        for ((retry_count=0; retry_count<max_retries; retry_count++)); do
            if aws ec2 delete-volume --volume-id "$NEW_VOLUME_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
                echo "Successfully deleted new volume $NEW_VOLUME_ID"
                break
            else
                if [ $retry_count -lt $((max_retries-1)) ]; then
                    echo "Retry $((retry_count+1))/$max_retries for deleting
 $NEW_VOLUME_ID..."
                    sleep 2
                else
                    echo "WARNING: Could not delete new volume $NEW_VOLUME_ID after
 $max_retries attempts"
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    if [ -n "${VOLUME_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting original volume $VOLUME_ID..."
```

```
        for ((retry_count=0; retry_count<max_retries; retry_count++)); do
            if aws ec2 delete-volume --volume-id "$VOLUME_ID" --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>/dev/null; then
                echo "Successfully deleted original volume $VOLUME_ID"
                break
            else
                if [ $retry_count -lt $((max_retries-1)) ]; then
                    echo "Retry $((retry_count+1))/$max_retries for deleting
 $VOLUME_ID..."
                    sleep 2
                else
                    echo "WARNING: Could not delete original volume $VOLUME_ID after
 $max_retries attempts"
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    if [ -n "${SNAPSHOT_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting snapshot $SNAPSHOT_ID..."
        for ((retry_count=0; retry_count<max_retries; retry_count++)); do
            if aws ec2 delete-snapshot --snapshot-id "$SNAPSHOT_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
                echo "Successfully deleted snapshot $SNAPSHOT_ID"
                break
            else
                if [ $retry_count -lt $((max_retries-1)) ]; then
                    echo "Retry $((retry_count+1))/$max_retries for deleting
 $SNAPSHOT_ID..."
                    sleep 2
                else
                    echo "WARNING: Could not delete snapshot $SNAPSHOT_ID after
 $max_retries attempts"
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    if [ "${ENCRYPTION_MODIFIED:-false}" = true ]; then
        echo "Restoring original encryption setting..."
        if [ "${ORIGINAL_ENCRYPTION:-}" = "False" ]; then
            aws ec2 disable-ebs-encryption-by-default --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/
null || echo "WARNING: Could not restore encryption setting"
        fi
```

```
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Set trap for cleanup on exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Track created resources
VOLUME_ID=""
NEW_VOLUME_ID=""
SNAPSHOT_ID=""
ENCRYPTION_MODIFIED=false
ORIGINAL_ENCRYPTION=""

# Input validation function
validate_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Verify AWS credentials are configured
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS credentials are not properly configured"
        exit 1
    fi
}

validate_aws_cli

# Security: Validate AWS region format
validate_region() {
    local region="$1"
    if [[ ! "$region" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS region format: $region"
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Get the current AWS region
AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region)}"
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
```

```
    echo "No region found in AWS config. Using default: $AWS_REGION"
fi

validate_region "$AWS_REGION"
echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"

# Security: Validate volume ID format before use
validate_volume_id() {
    local volume_id="$1"
    if [[ ! "$volume_id" =~ ^vol-[a-z0-9]{17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid volume ID format: $volume_id"
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Security: Validate snapshot ID format before use
validate_snapshot_id() {
    local snapshot_id="$1"
    if [[ ! "$snapshot_id" =~ ^snap-[a-z0-9]{17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid snapshot ID format: $snapshot_id"
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Get availability zones in the region with caching
AVAILABILITY_ZONE=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --region "$AWS_REGION" --
query 'AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName' --output text)
check_status "Getting availability zone"

# Security: Validate AZ format
if [[ ! "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}[a-z]$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid availability zone format: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Using availability zone: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"

# Step 1: Check and enable EBS encryption by default
echo "Step 1: Checking current EBS encryption by default setting..."
ORIGINAL_ENCRYPTION=$(aws ec2 get-ebs-encryption-by-default --region "$AWS_REGION"
 --query 'EbsEncryptionByDefault' --output text)
check_status "Checking encryption status"
echo "Current encryption by default setting: $ORIGINAL_ENCRYPTION"

if [ "$ORIGINAL_ENCRYPTION" = "False" ]; then
```

```
    echo "Enabling EBS encryption by default..."
    aws ec2 enable-ebs-encryption-by-default --region "$AWS_REGION"
    check_status "Enabling encryption by default"
    ENCRYPTION_MODIFIED=true
    echo "Updated encryption by default setting: True"
else
    echo "EBS encryption by default is already enabled."
fi

# Step 2: Create a test volume for snapshot with minimal size for cost optimization
echo "Step 2: Creating a test volume (1 GiB for testing)..."
VOLUME_ID=$(aws ec2 create-volume --region "$AWS_REGION" --availability-zone
 "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" --size 1 --volume-type gp3 --iops 3000 --throughput 125
 --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ebs-tutorial-
volume},{Key=ManagedBy,Value=ebs-intermediate-script},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=ebs-intermediate}]' --query 'VolumeId' --output text)
check_status "Creating test volume"

# Security: Validate volume ID
validate_volume_id "$VOLUME_ID"
echo "Created test volume: $VOLUME_ID"

# Wait for volume to become available with timeout
echo "Waiting for volume to become available..."
timeout 300 aws ec2 wait volume-available --region "$AWS_REGION" --volume-ids
 "$VOLUME_ID" || {
    echo "ERROR: Volume did not become available within timeout"
    exit 1
}
check_status "Waiting for volume"

# Step 3: Create a snapshot of the volume
echo "Step 3: Creating snapshot of the volume..."
SNAPSHOT_ID=$(aws ec2 create-snapshot --region "$AWS_REGION" --volume-id
 "$VOLUME_ID" --description "Snapshot for EBS tutorial - $(date +%Y-%m-%d)" --
tag-specifications 'ResourceType=snapshot,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ebs-tutorial-
snapshot},{Key=ManagedBy,Value=ebs-intermediate-script},{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ebs-intermediate}]' --query 'SnapshotId' --output text)
check_status "Creating snapshot"

# Security: Validate snapshot ID
validate_snapshot_id "$SNAPSHOT_ID"
echo "Created snapshot: $SNAPSHOT_ID"
```

```
# Wait for snapshot to complete with progress indication and timeout
echo "Waiting for snapshot to complete (this may take several minutes)..."
timeout 1800 aws ec2 wait snapshot-completed --region "$AWS_REGION" --snapshot-ids
 "$SNAPSHOT_ID" || {
    echo "ERROR: Snapshot did not complete within timeout"
    exit 1
}
check_status "Waiting for snapshot"
echo "Snapshot completed."

# Step 4: Create a new volume from the snapshot
echo "Step 4: Creating a new volume from the snapshot..."
NEW_VOLUME_ID=$(aws ec2 create-volume --region "$AWS_REGION" --
snapshot-id "$SNAPSHOT_ID" --availability-zone "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE"
 --volume-type gp3 --iops 3000 --throughput 125 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ebs-tutorial-volume-from-snapshot},
{Key=ManagedBy,Value=ebs-intermediate-script},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=ebs-intermediate}]' --query 'VolumeId' --output text)
check_status "Creating new volume from snapshot"

# Security: Validate new volume ID
validate_volume_id "$NEW_VOLUME_ID"
echo "Created new volume from snapshot: $NEW_VOLUME_ID"

# Wait for new volume to become available with timeout
echo "Waiting for new volume to become available..."
timeout 300 aws ec2 wait volume-available --region "$AWS_REGION" --volume-ids
 "$NEW_VOLUME_ID" || {
    echo "ERROR: New volume did not become available within timeout"
    exit 1
}
check_status "Waiting for new volume"

# Display created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Original Volume: $VOLUME_ID"
echo "Snapshot: $SNAPSHOT_ID"
echo "New Volume: $NEW_VOLUME_ID"
echo "==========================================="

# Auto-confirm cleanup
```

```
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Starting cleanup process to minimize storage costs..."

# Delete the new volume immediately to reduce storage duration
echo "Deleting new volume $NEW_VOLUME_ID..."
aws ec2 delete-volume --region "$AWS_REGION" --volume-id "$NEW_VOLUME_ID"
check_status "Deleting new volume"

# Delete the original volume
echo "Deleting original volume $VOLUME_ID..."
aws ec2 delete-volume --region "$AWS_REGION" --volume-id "$VOLUME_ID"
check_status "Deleting original volume"

# Delete the snapshot
echo "Deleting snapshot $SNAPSHOT_ID..."
aws ec2 delete-snapshot --region "$AWS_REGION" --snapshot-id "$SNAPSHOT_ID"
check_status "Deleting snapshot"

# Restore original encryption setting if modified
if [ "${ENCRYPTION_MODIFIED:-false}" = true ]; then
    echo "Restoring original encryption setting..."
    if [ "${ORIGINAL_ENCRYPTION:-}" = "False" ]; then
        aws ec2 disable-ebs-encryption-by-default --region "$AWS_REGION"
        check_status "Disabling encryption by default"
    fi
fi

echo "Cleanup completed successfully."

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateSnapshot
  - CreateVolume
  - DeleteSnapshot
  - DeleteVolume
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeVolumes

- DetachVolume
- DisableEbsEncryptionByDefault
- EnableEbsEncryptionByDefault
- GetEbsDefaultKmsKeyId
- GetEbsEncryptionByDefault
- Wait

Working with VPC peering connections

The following code example shows how to:

- Create VPCs for peering
- Create a VPC peering connection
- Update route tables
- Verify the VPC peering connection
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC Peering Connection Script - Version 6 (Security Enhanced)
# This script establishes a VPC peering connection between two VPCs,
# creates subnets if needed, and configures the necessary route tables.
# It will use existing VPCs if available, or create new ones if needed.

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set strict umask
umask 0077
```

```
# Initialize log file with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="./vpc-peering-script-v6.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 0600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting VPC Peering script at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Configuration
declare -r AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}"
declare -r MAX_RETRIES=3
declare -r RETRY_DELAY=5

# Validate script is run from secure location
if [[ "$LOG_FILE" != /* ]] && [[ "$LOG_FILE" != ./* ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Log file path must be absolute or relative starting with ./" >&2
    exit 1
fi

# Function to sanitize variable for safe command execution
sanitize_var() {
    local var="$1"
    if [[ ! "$var" =~ ^[a-zA-Z0-9_/.-]+$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid characters in variable: $var" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "$var"
    return 0
}

# Function to escape string for safe use in commands
escape_string() {
    local string="$1"
    printf '%s\n' "$string" | sed -e 's/[\/&]/\\&/g'
}

# Function to log commands and their output securely
log_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"

    # Validate command doesn't contain suspicious patterns
    if [[ "$cmd" =~ (\$\(|\`|;.*rm|;.*mv|;.*cp) ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Suspicious command pattern detected" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi
```

```
    echo "$(date): COMMAND: $cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return "${PIPESTATUS[0]}"
}

# Function to check for errors
check_error() {
    local exit_code="$1"
    local error_msg="${2:-Command failed}"
    if [ "$exit_code" -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg (exit code: $exit_code)" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "See $LOG_FILE for details"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit "$exit_code"
    fi
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is available and configured
validate_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Check AWS CLI version
    local aws_version
    aws_version=$(aws --version 2>&1 | cut -d' ' -f1 | cut -d'/' -f2)
    echo "AWS CLI version: $aws_version" >> "$LOG_FILE"

    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity --region "$AWS_REGION" &>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not properly configured or credentials are invalid"
 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Validate caller identity
    local account_id
    account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query 'Account' --output text 2>/dev/
null)
    if [[ ! "$account_id" =~ ^[0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS account ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi
    echo "Authenticated as AWS Account: $account_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
}

# Function to validate CIDR blocks
validate_cidr() {
    local cidr="$1"
    if ! [[ "$cidr" =~ ^([0-9]{1,3}\.){3}[0-9]{1,3}/[0-9]{1,2}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid CIDR block format: $cidr" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    # Additional validation for IP octets
    local ip_part="${cidr%/*}"
    local mask_part="${cidr#*/}"

    IFS='.' read -r -a octets <<< "$ip_part"
    for octet in "${octets[@]}"; do
        if (( octet > 255 )); then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid octet value in CIDR: $cidr" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
            return 1
        fi
    done

    if (( mask_part > 32 || mask_part < 0 )); then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid CIDR mask value: $mask_part" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    # List created resources
    echo "Resources created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]:-}"; do
        echo "- $resource" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    done

    # Clean up in reverse order with retry logic
    for ((i=${#CLEANUP_COMMANDS[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        echo "Executing cleanup: ${CLEANUP_COMMANDS[$i]}" >> "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        local retry_count=0
        while [ $retry_count -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; do
            if eval "${CLEANUP_COMMANDS[$i]}" 2>&1 >> "$LOG_FILE"; then
                break
            else
                retry_count=$((retry_count + 1))
                if [ $retry_count -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; then
                    echo "Cleanup command failed, retrying in ${RETRY_DELAY}s..." >>
 "$LOG_FILE"
                    sleep "$RETRY_DELAY"
                fi
            fi
        done
    done
}

# Array to store created resources and cleanup commands
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()
declare -a CLEANUP_COMMANDS=()

# Trap errors and cleanup
trap cleanup_on_error EXIT

echo "Setting up VPC peering connection..."

# Validate AWS CLI
validate_aws_cli

# Check for existing VPCs
echo "Checking for existing VPCs..."
EXISTING_VPCS=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'Vpcs[?
State==`available`].[VpcId,CidrBlock]' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [ -z "$EXISTING_VPCS" ]; then
    echo "No existing VPCs found. Creating new VPCs..."
    CREATE_VPCS=true
else
    echo "Found existing VPCs:"
    echo "$EXISTING_VPCS"
    echo ""
    echo "Using existing VPCs..."
    CREATE_VPCS=false
    # Get the first two available VPCs
    VPC1_INFO=$(echo "$EXISTING_VPCS" | head -n 1)
```

```
    VPC2_INFO=$(echo "$EXISTING_VPCS" | head -n 2 | tail -n 1)

    if [ -z "$VPC2_INFO" ]; then
        echo "Only one VPC found. Creating a second VPC..."
        VPC1_ID=$(echo "$VPC1_INFO" | awk '{print $1}')
        VPC1_CIDR=$(echo "$VPC1_INFO" | awk '{print $2}')

        # Sanitize extracted values
        VPC1_ID=$(sanitize_var "$VPC1_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1_ID format"
        VPC1_CIDR=$(sanitize_var "$VPC1_CIDR") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1_CIDR
 format"

        validate_cidr "$VPC1_CIDR" || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1 CIDR"
        CREATE_VPC2_ONLY=true
    else
        VPC1_ID=$(echo "$VPC1_INFO" | awk '{print $1}')
        VPC1_CIDR=$(echo "$VPC1_INFO" | awk '{print $2}')
        VPC2_ID=$(echo "$VPC2_INFO" | awk '{print $1}')
        VPC2_CIDR=$(echo "$VPC2_INFO" | awk '{print $2}')

        # Sanitize extracted values
        VPC1_ID=$(sanitize_var "$VPC1_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1_ID format"
        VPC1_CIDR=$(sanitize_var "$VPC1_CIDR") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1_CIDR
 format"
        VPC2_ID=$(sanitize_var "$VPC2_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC2_ID format"
        VPC2_CIDR=$(sanitize_var "$VPC2_CIDR") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC2_CIDR
 format"

        validate_cidr "$VPC1_CIDR" || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1 CIDR"
        validate_cidr "$VPC2_CIDR" || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC2 CIDR"
        CREATE_VPC2_ONLY=false
    fi
fi

# Create VPCs if needed
if [ "$CREATE_VPCS" = true ]; then
    echo "Creating VPC1..."
    VPC1_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --cidr-block
 10.1.0.0/16 --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-
Peering-Demo},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --
query 'Vpc.VpcId' --output text")
    check_error $? "Failed to create VPC1"
    VPC1_ID=$(sanitize_var "$VPC1_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC1_ID returned"
    VPC1_CIDR="10.1.0.0/16"
```

```
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC1: $VPC1_ID")
    CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id
 '$VPC1_ID'")
    echo "VPC1 created with ID: $VPC1_ID"

    echo "Creating VPC2..."
    VPC2_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --cidr-block
 10.2.0.0/16 --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-
Peering-Demo},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --
query 'Vpc.VpcId' --output text")
    check_error $? "Failed to create VPC2"
    VPC2_ID=$(sanitize_var "$VPC2_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC2_ID returned"
    VPC2_CIDR="10.2.0.0/16"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC2: $VPC2_ID")
    CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id
 '$VPC2_ID'")
    echo "VPC2 created with ID: $VPC2_ID"

    # Wait for VPCs to be available
    echo "Waiting for VPCs to be available..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 wait vpc-available --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-ids '$VPC1_ID'
 '$VPC2_ID'"
    check_error $? "Timeout waiting for VPCs to become available"

elif [ "$CREATE_VPC2_ONLY" = true ]; then
    echo "Creating VPC2..."
    VPC2_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --cidr-block
 10.2.0.0/16 --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-
Peering-Demo},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --
query 'Vpc.VpcId' --output text")
    check_error $? "Failed to create VPC2"
    VPC2_ID=$(sanitize_var "$VPC2_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid VPC2_ID returned"
    VPC2_CIDR="10.2.0.0/16"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC2: $VPC2_ID")
    CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id
 '$VPC2_ID'")
    echo "VPC2 created with ID: $VPC2_ID"

    # Wait for VPC2 to be available
    echo "Waiting for VPC2 to be available..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 wait vpc-available --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-ids '$VPC2_ID'"
    check_error $? "Timeout waiting for VPC2 to become available"
fi
```

```
echo "Using the following VPCs:"
echo "VPC1: $VPC1_ID ($VPC1_CIDR)"
echo "VPC2: $VPC2_ID ($VPC2_CIDR)"

# Verify the VPCs exist and are available
echo "Verifying VPCs..."
log_cmd "aws ec2 describe-vpcs --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-ids '$VPC1_ID'
 '$VPC2_ID' --query 'Vpcs[*].[VpcId,State,CidrBlock]' --output table"
check_error $? "Failed to verify VPCs"

# Determine subnet CIDR blocks based on VPC CIDR blocks
VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR=$(echo "$VPC1_CIDR" | sed 's/0\.0\/16/1.0\/24/')
VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR=$(echo "$VPC2_CIDR" | sed 's/0\.0\/16/1.0\/24/')

# Sanitize subnet CIDR blocks
VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR=$(sanitize_var "$VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR") || check_error 1 "Invalid
 VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR format"
VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR=$(sanitize_var "$VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR") || check_error 1 "Invalid
 VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR format"

validate_cidr "$VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR" || check_error 1 "Invalid subnet CIDR for VPC1"
validate_cidr "$VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR" || check_error 1 "Invalid subnet CIDR for VPC2"

# Create subnets in both VPCs
echo "Creating subnet in VPC1..."
SUBNET1_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-subnet --region '$AWS_REGION' --
vpc-id '$VPC1_ID' --cidr-block '$VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR' --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-Peering-Subnet},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --query
 'Subnet.SubnetId' --output text")
check_error $? "Failed to create subnet in VPC1"
SUBNET1_ID=$(sanitize_var "$SUBNET1_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid SUBNET1_ID
 returned"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Subnet in VPC1: $SUBNET1_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-subnet --region '$AWS_REGION' --subnet-id
 '$SUBNET1_ID'")
echo "Subnet created in VPC1 with ID: $SUBNET1_ID (CIDR: $VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR)"

echo "Creating subnet in VPC2..."
SUBNET2_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-subnet --region '$AWS_REGION' --
vpc-id '$VPC2_ID' --cidr-block '$VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR' --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-Peering-Subnet},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --query
 'Subnet.SubnetId' --output text")
```

```
check_error $? "Failed to create subnet in VPC2"
SUBNET2_ID=$(sanitize_var "$SUBNET2_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid SUBNET2_ID
 returned"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Subnet in VPC2: $SUBNET2_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-subnet --region '$AWS_REGION' --subnet-id
 '$SUBNET2_ID'")
echo "Subnet created in VPC2 with ID: $SUBNET2_ID (CIDR: $VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR)"

# Create a VPC peering connection
echo "Creating VPC peering connection..."
PEERING_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-vpc-peering-connection --region
 '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id '$VPC1_ID' --peer-vpc-id '$VPC2_ID' --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=vpc-peering-connection,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-VPC2-Peering},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --query
 'VpcPeeringConnection.VpcPeeringConnectionId' --output text")
check_error $? "Failed to create VPC peering connection"
PEERING_ID=$(sanitize_var "$PEERING_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid PEERING_ID
 returned"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC Peering Connection: $PEERING_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-vpc-peering-connection --region '$AWS_REGION' --
vpc-peering-connection-id '$PEERING_ID'")
echo "VPC Peering Connection created with ID: $PEERING_ID"

# Accept the VPC peering connection
echo "Accepting VPC peering connection..."
log_cmd "aws ec2 accept-vpc-peering-connection --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-peering-
connection-id '$PEERING_ID'"
check_error $? "Failed to accept VPC peering connection"
echo "VPC Peering Connection accepted"

# Wait for the peering connection to become active
echo "Waiting for peering connection to become active..."
log_cmd "aws ec2 wait vpc-peering-connection-exists --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-
peering-connection-ids '$PEERING_ID'"
check_error $? "Timeout waiting for peering connection to become active"

# Create a route table for VPC1
echo "Creating route table for VPC1..."
RTB1_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION'
 --vpc-id '$VPC1_ID' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=route-
table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC1-RouteTable},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --query 'RouteTable.RouteTableId' --output text")
check_error $? "Failed to create route table for VPC1"
RTB1_ID=$(sanitize_var "$RTB1_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid RTB1_ID returned"
```

```
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Route Table for VPC1: $RTB1_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --route-table-
id '$RTB1_ID'")
echo "Route table created for VPC1 with ID: $RTB1_ID"

# Create a route from VPC1 to VPC2
echo "Creating route from VPC1 to VPC2..."
log_cmd "aws ec2 create-route --region '$AWS_REGION' --route-table-id '$RTB1_ID' --
destination-cidr-block '$VPC2_CIDR' --vpc-peering-connection-id '$PEERING_ID'"
check_error $? "Failed to create route from VPC1 to VPC2"
echo "Route created from VPC1 to VPC2"

# Associate the route table with the subnet in VPC1
echo "Associating route table with subnet in VPC1..."
RTB1_ASSOC_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --
route-table-id '$RTB1_ID' --subnet-id '$SUBNET1_ID' --query 'AssociationId' --output
 text")
check_error $? "Failed to associate route table with subnet in VPC1"
RTB1_ASSOC_ID=$(sanitize_var "$RTB1_ASSOC_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid
 RTB1_ASSOC_ID returned"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Route Table Association for VPC1: $RTB1_ASSOC_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --
association-id '$RTB1_ASSOC_ID'")
echo "Route table associated with subnet in VPC1"

# Create a route table for VPC2
echo "Creating route table for VPC2..."
RTB2_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 create-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION'
 --vpc-id '$VPC2_ID' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=route-
table,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=VPC2-RouteTable},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=vpc-peering}]' --query 'RouteTable.RouteTableId' --output text")
check_error $? "Failed to create route table for VPC2"
RTB2_ID=$(sanitize_var "$RTB2_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid RTB2_ID returned"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Route Table for VPC2: $RTB2_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 delete-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --route-table-
id '$RTB2_ID'")
echo "Route table created for VPC2 with ID: $RTB2_ID"

# Create a route from VPC2 to VPC1
echo "Creating route from VPC2 to VPC1..."
log_cmd "aws ec2 create-route --region '$AWS_REGION' --route-table-id '$RTB2_ID' --
destination-cidr-block '$VPC1_CIDR' --vpc-peering-connection-id '$PEERING_ID'"
check_error $? "Failed to create route from VPC2 to VPC1"
echo "Route created from VPC2 to VPC1"
```

```
# Associate the route table with the subnet in VPC2
echo "Associating route table with subnet in VPC2..."
RTB2_ASSOC_ID=$(log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --
route-table-id '$RTB2_ID' --subnet-id '$SUBNET2_ID' --query 'AssociationId' --output
 text")
check_error $? "Failed to associate route table with subnet in VPC2"
RTB2_ASSOC_ID=$(sanitize_var "$RTB2_ASSOC_ID") || check_error 1 "Invalid
 RTB2_ASSOC_ID returned"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Route Table Association for VPC2: $RTB2_ASSOC_ID")
CLEANUP_COMMANDS+=("aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --
association-id '$RTB2_ASSOC_ID'")
echo "Route table associated with subnet in VPC2"

# Verify the VPC peering connection
echo "Verifying VPC peering connection..."
log_cmd "aws ec2 describe-vpc-peering-connections --region '$AWS_REGION' --
vpc-peering-connection-ids '$PEERING_ID' --query 'VpcPeeringConnections[0].
[VpcPeeringConnectionId,Status.Code,AccepterVpcInfo.VpcId,RequesterVpcInfo.VpcId]'
 --output table"
check_error $? "Failed to verify VPC peering connection"
echo "VPC peering connection verified"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "SUMMARY OF CREATED RESOURCES"
echo "================================================"
echo "VPC1 ID: $VPC1_ID"
echo "VPC1 CIDR: $VPC1_CIDR"
echo "Subnet1 ID: $SUBNET1_ID (CIDR: $VPC1_SUBNET_CIDR)"
echo "VPC2 ID: $VPC2_ID"
echo "VPC2 CIDR: $VPC2_CIDR"
echo "Subnet2 ID: $SUBNET2_ID (CIDR: $VPC2_SUBNET_CIDR)"
echo "Peering Connection ID: $PEERING_ID"
echo "Route Table 1 ID: $RTB1_ID"
echo "Route Table 1 Association ID: $RTB1_ASSOC_ID"
echo "Route Table 2 ID: $RTB2_ID"
echo "Route Table 2 Association ID: $RTB2_ASSOC_ID"
echo ""
echo "Created resources:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Test connectivity (optional)
echo "============================================="
echo "CONNECTIVITY TEST"
echo "============================================="
echo "To test connectivity between VPCs, you would need to:"
echo "1. Launch EC2 instances in each subnet"
echo "2. Configure security groups to allow traffic"
echo "3. Test ping or other network connectivity"
echo ""

# Automatic cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..."
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Clean up in reverse order
    echo "Disassociating route table from subnet in VPC2..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --association-
id '$RTB2_ASSOC_ID'" || true

    echo "Disassociating route table from subnet in VPC1..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 disassociate-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --association-
id '$RTB1_ASSOC_ID'" || true

    echo "Deleting route table for VPC2..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --route-table-id
 '$RTB2_ID'" || true

    echo "Deleting route table for VPC1..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-route-table --region '$AWS_REGION' --route-table-id
 '$RTB1_ID'" || true

    echo "Deleting VPC peering connection..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc-peering-connection --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-
peering-connection-id '$PEERING_ID'" || true
```

```
    echo "Deleting subnet in VPC2..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --region '$AWS_REGION' --subnet-id '$SUBNET2_ID'"
 || true

    echo "Deleting subnet in VPC1..."
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --region '$AWS_REGION' --subnet-id '$SUBNET1_ID'"
 || true

    # Delete VPCs if they were created by this script
    if [ "$CREATE_VPCS" = true ]; then
        echo "Deleting VPC2..."
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id '$VPC2_ID'" ||
 true

        echo "Deleting VPC1..."
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id '$VPC1_ID'" ||
 true
    elif [ "$CREATE_VPC2_ONLY" = true ]; then
        echo "Deleting VPC2..."
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --region '$AWS_REGION' --vpc-id '$VPC2_ID'" ||
 true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully."
else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo ""
    echo "To manually clean up later, you can delete resources in this order:"
    echo "1. Route table associations"
    echo "2. Route tables"
    echo "3. VPC peering connection"
    echo "4. Subnets"
    if [ "$CREATE_VPCS" = true ] || [ "$CREATE_VPC2_ONLY" = true ]; then
        echo "5. VPCs (if created by this script)"
    fi
fi

echo "Script execution completed. See $LOG_FILE for detailed logs."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AcceptVpcPeeringConnection
  - AssociateRouteTable

- CreateRoute
- CreateRouteTable
- CreateSubnet
- CreateVpc
- CreateVpcPeeringConnection
- DeleteRouteTable
- DeleteSubnet
- DeleteVpc
- DeleteVpcPeeringConnection
- DescribeVpcPeeringConnections
- DescribeVpcs
- DisassociateRouteTable
- Wait

Amazon ECR examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon ECR.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon ECR

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a Docker image

- Create an Amazon ECR repository
- Delete resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ECR Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates the lifecycle of a Docker image in Amazon ECR

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ecr-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "Amazon ECR Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will:"
echo "1. Create a Docker image"
echo "2. Create an Amazon ECR repository"
echo "3. Authenticate to Amazon ECR"
echo "4. Push the image to Amazon ECR"
echo "5. Pull the image from Amazon ECR"
echo "6. Clean up resources (optional)"
echo "================================================="

# Check prerequisites
echo "Checking prerequisites..."

# Check if AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it before running this
 script."
    echo "Visit https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/install-cliv2.html
 for installation instructions."
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Check if AWS CLI is configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not configured properly. Please run 'aws configure' to
 set up your credentials."
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Docker is installed
if ! command -v docker &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Docker is not installed. Please install Docker before running this
 script."
    echo "Visit https://docs.docker.com/get-docker/ for installation instructions."
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Docker daemon is running
if ! docker info &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Docker daemon is not running. Please start Docker and try again."
    exit 1
fi

echo "All prerequisites met."

# Initialize variables
REPO_URI=""
TIMEOUT_CMD="timeout 300"  # 5-minute timeout for long-running commands

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Check the log file for details: $LOG_FILE"

    echo "================================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    echo "- Docker image: hello-world (local)"
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        echo "- ECR Repository: hello-repository"
        echo "- ECR Image: $REPO_URI:latest"
    fi
    echo "================================================="
```

```
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo "================================================="
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the image from ECR if it exists
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        echo "Deleting image from ECR repository..."
        aws ecr batch-delete-image --repository-name hello-repository --image-ids
 imageTag=latest || echo "Failed to delete image, it may not exist or may have
 already been deleted."
    fi

    # Delete the ECR repository if it exists
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        echo "Deleting ECR repository..."
        aws ecr delete-repository --repository-name hello-repository --force || echo
 "Failed to delete repository, it may not exist or may have already been deleted."
    fi

    # Remove local Docker image
    echo "Removing local Docker image..."
    docker rmi hello-world:latest 2>/dev/null || echo "Failed to remove local image,
 it may not exist or may have already been deleted."
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        docker rmi "$REPO_URI:latest" 2>/dev/null || echo "Failed to remove tagged
 image, it may not exist or may have already been deleted."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
    echo "================================================="
}

# Step 1: Create a Docker image
echo "Step 1: Creating a Docker image"

# Create Dockerfile
echo "Creating Dockerfile..."
cat > Dockerfile << 'EOF'
```

```
FROM public.ecr.aws/amazonlinux/amazonlinux:latest

# Install dependencies
RUN yum update -y && \
 yum install -y httpd

# Install apache and write hello world message
RUN echo 'Hello World!' > /var/www/html/index.html

# Configure apache
RUN echo 'mkdir -p /var/run/httpd' >> /root/run_apache.sh && \
 echo 'mkdir -p /var/lock/httpd' >> /root/run_apache.sh && \
 echo '/usr/sbin/httpd -D FOREGROUND' >> /root/run_apache.sh && \
 chmod 755 /root/run_apache.sh

EXPOSE 80

CMD /root/run_apache.sh
EOF

# Build Docker image
echo "Building Docker image..."
$TIMEOUT_CMD docker build -t hello-world . || handle_error "Failed to build Docker
 image or operation timed out after 5 minutes"

# Verify image was created
echo "Verifying Docker image..."
docker images --filter reference=hello-world || handle_error "Failed to list Docker
 images"

echo "Docker image created successfully."

# Step 2: Create an Amazon ECR repository
echo "Step 2: Creating an Amazon ECR repository"

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
AWS_ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ -z "$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID" || "$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID" == *"error"* ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get AWS account ID. Make sure your AWS credentials are
 configured correctly."
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $AWS_ACCOUNT_ID"
```

```
# Get current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
    echo "No AWS region configured, defaulting to $AWS_REGION"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Create ECR repository
echo "Creating ECR repository..."
REPO_RESULT=$(aws ecr create-repository --repository-name hello-repository --tags
 key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=amazon-elastic-container-registry-
gs)
if [[ -z "$REPO_RESULT" || "$REPO_RESULT" == *"error"* ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create ECR repository"
fi

# Extract repository URI
REPO_URI="$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID.dkr.ecr.$AWS_REGION.amazonaws.com/hello-repository"
echo "Repository URI: $REPO_URI"

# Step 3: Authenticate to Amazon ECR
echo "Step 3: Authenticating to Amazon ECR"

echo "Getting ECR login password..."
aws ecr get-login-password --region "$AWS_REGION" | docker login --username AWS --
password-stdin "$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID.dkr.ecr.$AWS_REGION.amazonaws.com" || handle_error
 "Failed to authenticate to ECR"

echo "Successfully authenticated to ECR."

# Step 4: Push the image to Amazon ECR
echo "Step 4: Pushing the image to Amazon ECR"

# Tag the image
echo "Tagging Docker image..."
docker tag hello-world:latest "$REPO_URI:latest" || handle_error "Failed to tag
 Docker image"

# Push the image with timeout
echo "Pushing image to ECR..."
$TIMEOUT_CMD docker push "$REPO_URI:latest" || handle_error "Failed to push image to
 ECR or operation timed out after 5 minutes"
```

```
echo "Successfully pushed image to ECR."

# Step 5: Pull the image from Amazon ECR
echo "Step 5: Pulling the image from Amazon ECR"

# Remove local image to ensure we're pulling from ECR
echo "Removing local tagged image..."
docker rmi "$REPO_URI:latest" || echo "Warning: Failed to remove local tagged image"

# Pull the image with timeout
echo "Pulling image from ECR..."
$TIMEOUT_CMD docker pull "$REPO_URI:latest" || handle_error "Failed to pull image
 from ECR or operation timed out after 5 minutes"

echo "Successfully pulled image from ECR."

# List resources created
echo "================================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Docker image: hello-world (local)"
echo "- ECR Repository: hello-repository"
echo "- ECR Image: $REPO_URI:latest"
echo "================================================="

# Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    # Step 6: Delete the image from ECR
    echo "Step 6: Deleting the image from ECR"

    DELETE_IMAGE_RESULT=$(aws ecr batch-delete-image --repository-name hello-
repository --image-ids imageTag=latest)
    if [[ -z "$DELETE_IMAGE_RESULT" || "$DELETE_IMAGE_RESULT" == *"error"* ]]; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to delete image from ECR"
    else
        echo "Successfully deleted image from ECR."
    fi
```

```
    # Step 7: Delete the ECR repository
    echo "Step 7: Deleting the ECR repository"

    DELETE_REPO_RESULT=$(aws ecr delete-repository --repository-name hello-
repository --force)
    if [[ -z "$DELETE_REPO_RESULT" || "$DELETE_REPO_RESULT" == *"error"* ]]; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to delete ECR repository"
    else
        echo "Successfully deleted ECR repository."
    fi

    # Remove local Docker images
    echo "Removing local Docker images..."
    docker rmi hello-world:latest 2>/dev/null || echo "Warning: Failed to remove
 local image"

    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually clean up later with:"
    echo "aws ecr batch-delete-image --repository-name hello-repository --image-ids
 imageTag=latest"
    echo "aws ecr delete-repository --repository-name hello-repository --force"
    echo "docker rmi hello-world:latest"
    echo "docker rmi $REPO_URI:latest"
fi

echo "================================================="
echo "Tutorial completed!"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================="
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - BatchDeleteImage
  - CreateRepository
  - DeleteRepository
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetLoginPassword

Amazon ECS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon ECS.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Configure Amazon ECS Service Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the VPC infrastructure
- Set up logging
- Create the ECS cluster
- Configure IAM roles
- Create the service with Service Connect
- Verify the deployment
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
# ECS Service Connect Tutorial Script v4 - Modified to use Default VPC
# This script creates an ECS cluster with Service Connect and deploys an nginx
 service
# Uses the default VPC to avoid VPC limits

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ECS Service Connect Tutorial"
LOG_FILE="ecs-service-connect-tutorial-v4-default-vpc.log"
REGION=${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null)}}
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Set one with: aws configure set region us-east-1"
    exit 1
fi
ENV_PREFIX="tutorial"
CLUSTER_NAME="${ENV_PREFIX}-cluster"
NAMESPACE_NAME="service-connect"

# Generate random suffix for unique resource names
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Arrays to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
    log "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to add resource to tracking array
```

```
track_resource() {
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1")
    log "Tracking resource: $1"
}

# Function to check if command output contains actual errors
check_for_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local command_name="$2"

    # Check for specific AWS CLI error patterns, not just any occurrence of "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameterException\|
AccessDenied\|ValidationException\|ResourceNotFoundException"; then
        log "ERROR in $command_name: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    log "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
}

# Function to wait for resources to be ready
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            log "Waiting for cluster $resource_id to be active..."
            local attempt=1
            local max_attempts=30
            while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
                local status=$(aws ecs describe-clusters --clusters "$resource_id"
 --query 'clusters[0].status' --output text)
                if [ "$status" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
                    log "Cluster is now active"
                    return 0
                fi
                log "Cluster status: $status (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
                sleep 10
```

```
                ((attempt++))
            done
            log "ERROR: Cluster did not become active within expected time"
            return 1
            ;;
        "service")
            log "Waiting for service $resource_id to be stable..."
            aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id"
            ;;
        "nat-gateway")
            log "Waiting for NAT Gateway $resource_id to be available..."
            aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id"
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to use default VPC infrastructure
setup_default_vpc_infrastructure() {
    log "Using default VPC infrastructure..."

    # Get default VPC
    VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

    # Get default subnets
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[].SubnetId' --output text)
    SUBNET_ARRAY=($SUBNETS)

    if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
        log "ERROR: Need at least 2 subnets for ECS Service Connect. Found:
 ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}"
        exit 1
    fi

    PUBLIC_SUBNET1=${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}
    PUBLIC_SUBNET2=${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}
```

```
    log "Using subnets: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1, $PUBLIC_SUBNET2"

    # Create security group for ECS tasks
    SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "${ENV_PREFIX}-ecs-sg-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}" \
        --description "Security group for ECS Service Connect tutorial" \
        --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-
connect}]' 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SG_OUTPUT" "create-security-group"
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
    track_resource "SG:$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Add inbound rules to security group
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 443 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    log "Default VPC infrastructure setup completed"
}

# Function to create CloudWatch log groups
create_log_groups() {
    log "Creating CloudWatch log groups..."

    # Create log group for nginx container
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
        else
```

```
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx already exists"
        fi
    }

    # Create log group for service connect proxy
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy already exists"
        fi
    }
}

# Function to create ECS cluster with Service Connect
create_ecs_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster with Service Connect..."

    CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-cluster \
        --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-connect-defaults namespace="$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
        --tags key=Environment,value=tutorial key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "create-cluster"

    track_resource "CLUSTER:$CLUSTER_NAME"
    log "Created ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    wait_for_resource "cluster" "$CLUSTER_NAME"

    # Track the Service Connect namespace that gets created
    # Wait a moment for the namespace to be created
    sleep 5
    NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" && "$NAMESPACE_ID" != "None" ]]; then
        track_resource "NAMESPACE:$NAMESPACE_ID"
        log "Service Connect namespace created: $NAMESPACE_ID"
```

```
    fi
}

# Function to create IAM roles
create_iam_roles() {
    log "Creating IAM roles..."

    # Check if ecsTaskExecutionRole exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskExecutionRole exists"
    else
        log "Creating ecsTaskExecutionRole..."
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document '{
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [{
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }]
            }' >/dev/null 2>&1
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy >/dev/null 2>&1
        track_resource "ROLE:ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Check if ecsTaskRole exists, create if not
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole exists"
    else
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole does not exist, will create it"

        # Create trust policy for ECS tasks
        cat > /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
```

```
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file:///tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json >/
dev/null

        track_resource "IAM_ROLE:ecsTaskRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskRole"

        # Wait for role to be available
        sleep 10
    fi
}

# Function to create task definition
create_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create task definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "service-connect-nginx",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
    "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskRole",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
```

```
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "name": "nginx-port"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-nginx",
                    "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json file:///tmp/
task-definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "register-task-definition"

    TASK_DEF_ARN=$(echo "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"taskDefinitionArn": "[^"]*"'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    track_resource "TASK_DEF:service-connect-nginx"
    log "Created task definition: $TASK_DEF_ARN"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
}

# Function to create ECS service with Service Connect
create_ecs_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service with Service Connect..."

    # Create service definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/service-definition.json << EOF
{
    "serviceName": "service-connect-nginx-service",
    "cluster": "${CLUSTER_NAME}",
    "taskDefinition": "service-connect-nginx",
```

```
    "desiredCount": 1,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration": {
        "awsvpcConfiguration": {
            "subnets": ["${PUBLIC_SUBNET1}", "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2}"],
            "securityGroups": ["${SECURITY_GROUP_ID}"],
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
        }
    },
    "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
        "enabled": true,
        "namespace": "${NAMESPACE_NAME}",
        "services": [
            {
                "portName": "nginx-port",
                "discoveryName": "nginx",
                "clientAliases": [
                    {
                        "port": 80,
                        "dnsName": "nginx"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "logConfiguration": {
            "logDriver": "awslogs",
            "options": {
                "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-proxy",
                "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-service-connect"
            }
        }
    },
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "tutorial"
        },
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "doc-smith"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
```

```
            "value": "amazon-ecs-service-connect"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-service --cli-input-json file:///tmp/service-
definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "create-service"

    track_resource "SERVICE:service-connect-nginx-service"
    log "Created ECS service: service-connect-nginx-service"

    wait_for_resource "service" "service-connect-nginx-service"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json
}

# Function to verify deployment
verify_deployment() {
    log "Verifying deployment..."

    # Check service status
    SERVICE_STATUS=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].status' --output text)
    log "Service status: $SERVICE_STATUS"

    # Check running tasks
    RUNNING_COUNT=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].runningCount' --output text)
    log "Running tasks: $RUNNING_COUNT"

    # Get task ARN
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)

    if [[ "$TASK_ARN" != "None" && -n "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
```

```
        log "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

        # Try to get task IP address
        TASK_IP=$(aws ecs describe-tasks \
            --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
            --tasks "$TASK_ARN" \
            --query 'tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?
name==`privateIPv4Address`].value' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [[ -n "$TASK_IP" && "$TASK_IP" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Task IP address: $TASK_IP"
        else
            log "Could not retrieve task IP address"
        fi
    fi

    # Check Service Connect namespace
    NAMESPACE_STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" && "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' is active"
    else
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' not found or not active"
    fi

    # Display Service Connect configuration
    log "Service Connect configuration:"
    aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].serviceConnectConfiguration' 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "==========================================="
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
```

```
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

        log "Cleaning up $resource_type: $resource_id"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "SERVICE")
                aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --desired-count 0 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to
 scale down service $resource_id"
                aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --force 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete
 service $resource_id"
                ;;
            "TASK_DEF")
                TASK_DEF_ARNS=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix
 "$resource_id" --query 'taskDefinitionArns' --output text 2>/dev/null)
                for arn in $TASK_DEF_ARNS; do
                    aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition "$arn" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                done
                ;;
            "ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
```

```
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "CLUSTER")
                aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete cluster $resource_id"
                ;;
            "SG")
                for attempt in 1 2 3 4 5; do
                    if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" 2>/
dev/null; then
                        break
                    fi
                    log "Security group $resource_id still has dependencies,
 retrying in 30s ($attempt/5)..."
                    sleep 30
                done
                ;;
            "LOG_GROUP")
                aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 |
 grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete log group $resource_id"
                ;;
            "NAMESPACE")
                # First, delete any services in the namespace
                NAMESPACE_SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services \
                    --filters Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values="$resource_id" \
                    --query 'Services[].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

                if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" && "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" !=
 "None" ]]; then
                    for service_id in $NAMESPACE_SERVICES; do
                        aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$service_id" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                        sleep 2
                    done
                fi

                # Then delete the namespace
                aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$resource_id" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
```

```
                ;;
        esac

        sleep 2  # Brief pause between deletions
    done

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting $SCRIPT_NAME v4 (Default VPC)"
    log "Region: $REGION"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

    # Get AWS account ID
    get_account_id

    # Setup infrastructure using default VPC
    setup_default_vpc_infrastructure

    # Create CloudWatch log groups
    create_log_groups

    # Create ECS cluster
    create_ecs_cluster

    # Create IAM roles
    create_iam_roles

    # Create task definition
    create_task_definition

    # Create ECS service
    create_ecs_service

    # Verify deployment
    verify_deployment
```

```
    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    # Display created resources
    display_resources

    # Ask user if they want to clean up
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        cleanup_resources
        log "All resources have been cleaned up"
    else
        log "Resources left intact. You can clean them up later by running the
 cleanup function."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up resources later, you can use the AWS CLI commands or the
 AWS Management Console."
        echo "Remember to delete resources in the correct order to avoid dependency
 issues."
    fi
}

# Make script executable and run
chmod +x "$0"
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateLogGroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService

- DeleteCluster
- DeleteLogGroup
- DeleteNamespace
- DeleteRole
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteService
- DeregisterTaskDefinition
- DescribeClusters
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListNamespaces
- ListServices
- ListTaskDefinitions
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

Create an Amazon ECS Linux task for the Fargate launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the cluster
- Create a task definition
- Create the service
- Clean up

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ECS Fargate Tutorial Script - Version 5
# This script creates an ECS cluster, task definition, and service using Fargate
 launch type
# Fixed version with proper resource dependency handling during cleanup
# Security improvements applied

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Initialize logging
LOG_FILE="ecs-fargate-tutorial-v5.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon ECS Fargate tutorial at $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

# Generate random identifier for unique resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
CLUSTER_NAME="fargate-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
SERVICE_NAME="fargate-service-${RANDOM_ID}"
TASK_FAMILY="sample-fargate-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-fargate-sg-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to log and execute commands with input validation
execute_command() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local description="$2"

    # Validate that cmd is not empty
    if [[ -z "$cmd" ]]; then
```

```
        echo "ERROR: Command is empty"
        return 1
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "EXECUTING: $description"
    echo "COMMAND: $cmd"
    echo "========================================="

    local output
    local exit_code
    set +e  # Temporarily disable exit on error
    output=$(eval "$cmd" 2>&1)
    exit_code=$?
    set -e  # Re-enable exit on error

    if [[ $exit_code -eq 0 ]]; then
        echo "SUCCESS: $description"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 0
    else
        echo "FAILED: $description"
        echo "EXIT CODE: $exit_code"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 1
    fi
}

# Function to check for actual AWS API errors in command output
check_for_aws_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local description="$2"

    # Look for specific AWS error patterns, not just the word "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameter\|AccessDenied
\|ResourceNotFound\|ValidationException"; then
        echo "AWS API ERROR detected in output for: $description"
        echo "Output: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}
```

```
# Function to safely extract JSON values
safe_json_extract() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    local value

    value=$(echo "$json" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*\"" | cut -d'"' -f4 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
    echo "$value"
}

# Function to wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    echo "Waiting for network interfaces to be cleaned up..."

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Checking for dependent network
 interfaces..."

        # Check if there are any network interfaces still using this security group
        local eni_count
        eni_count=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces \
            --filters "Name=group-id,Values=$security_group_id" \
            --query "length(NetworkInterfaces)" \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "0")

        if [[ "$eni_count" == "0" ]]; then
            echo "No network interfaces found using security group
 $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
            echo "Found $eni_count network interface(s) still using security group
 $security_group_id"
            echo "Waiting 10 seconds before next check..."
```

```
            sleep 10
            ((attempt++))
        fi
    done

    echo "WARNING: Network interfaces may still be attached after $max_attempts
 attempts"
    echo "This is normal and the security group deletion will be retried"
    return 1
}

# Function to retry security group deletion with exponential backoff
retry_security_group_deletion() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=10
    local attempt=1
    local wait_time=5

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Trying to delete security group
 $security_group_id"

        if execute_command "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 '$security_group_id'" "Delete security group (attempt $attempt)"; then
            echo "Successfully deleted security group $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
            if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
                echo "FAILED: Could not delete security group $security_group_id
 after $max_attempts attempts"
                echo "This may be due to network interfaces that are still being
 cleaned up by AWS"
                echo "You can manually delete it later using: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $security_group_id"
                return 1
            else
                echo "Waiting $wait_time seconds before retry..."
                sleep $wait_time
```

```
                wait_time=$((wait_time * 2))  # Exponential backoff
                ((attempt++))
            fi
        fi
    done
}

# Function to cleanup resources with proper dependency handling
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "The following resources were created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..."

    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup process..."

        # Step 1: Scale service to 0 tasks first, then delete service
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 1: Scaling service to 0 tasks..."
            if execute_command "aws ecs update-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --desired-count 0" "Scale service to 0 tasks"; then
                echo "Waiting for service to stabilize after scaling to 0..."
                execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

                echo "Deleting service..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Delete ECS service"
            else
                echo "WARNING: Failed to scale service. Attempting to delete
 anyway..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --force" "Force delete ECS service"
            fi
```

```
        fi

        # Step 2: Wait a bit for tasks to fully terminate
        echo ""
        echo "Step 2: Waiting for tasks to fully terminate..."
        sleep 15

        # Step 3: Delete cluster
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 3: Deleting cluster..."
            execute_command "aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME'"
 "Delete ECS cluster"
        fi

        # Step 4: Wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up, then delete security
 group
        if [[ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" && "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" != "None" ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 4: Cleaning up security group..."

            # First, wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
            wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

            # Then retry security group deletion with backoff
            retry_security_group_deletion "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        fi

        # Step 5: Clean up task definition (deregister all revisions)
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 5: Deregistering task definition revisions..."

            # Get all revisions of the task definition
            local revisions
            revisions=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix "$TASK_FAMILY"
 --query "taskDefinitionArns" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

            if [[ -n "$revisions" && "$revisions" != "None" ]]; then
                for revision_arn in $revisions; do
                    echo "Deregistering task definition: $revision_arn"
                    execute_command "aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition '$revision_arn'" "Deregister task definition $revision_arn" || true
```

```
                done
            else
                echo "No task definition revisions found to deregister"
            fi
        fi

        echo ""
        echo "==========================================="
        echo "CLEANUP COMPLETED"
        echo "==========================================="
        echo "All resources have been cleaned up successfully!"

    else
        echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources remain active."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up manually later, use the following commands in order:"
        echo "1. Scale service to 0: aws ecs update-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME
 --service $SERVICE_NAME --desired-count 0"
        echo "2. Wait for stability: aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 $CLUSTER_NAME --services $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "3. Delete service: aws ecs delete-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --
service $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "4. Delete cluster: aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "5. Wait 2-3 minutes, then delete security group: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo "6. Deregister task definitions: aws ecs list-task-definitions --
family-prefix $TASK_FAMILY"
            echo "   Then for each ARN: aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition <ARN>"
        fi
    fi
}

# Trap to handle script interruption
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "Cluster name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Service name: $SERVICE_NAME"
echo "Task family: $TASK_FAMILY"

# Step 1: Ensure ECS task execution role exists
```

```
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "STEP 1: VERIFY ECS TASK EXECUTION ROLE"
echo "=========================================="

ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ ! "$ACCOUNT_ID" =~ ^[0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS Account ID retrieved: $ACCOUNT_ID"
    exit 1
fi

EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN="arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole"

# Check if role exists
if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ECS task execution role already exists"
else
    echo "Creating ECS task execution role..."

    # Create trust policy with strict validation
    cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Validate JSON before using
    if ! jq empty trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
        rm -f trust-policy.json
        exit 1
    fi

    execute_command "aws iam create-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json" "Create ECS task execution role"
```

```
    aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux

    execute_command "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy"
 "Attach ECS task execution policy"

    # Clean up temporary file securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f trust-policy.json

    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsTaskExecutionRole")
fi

# Step 2: Create ECS cluster
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 2: CREATE ECS CLUSTER"
echo "============================================="

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-
fargate-linux" "Create ECS cluster")
check_for_aws_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "Create ECS cluster"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

# Step 3: Create task definition
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 3: CREATE TASK DEFINITION"
echo "============================================="

# Create task definition JSON with validated inputs
cat > task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "$TASK_FAMILY",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "$EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
```

```
            "name": "fargate-app",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/httpd:2.4-alpine",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "entryPoint": ["sh", "-c"],
            "command": [
                "/bin/sh -c \"echo '<html> <head> <title>Amazon ECS Sample
 App</title> <style>body {margin-top: 40px; background-color: #333;} </style> </
head><body> <div style=color:white;text-align:center> <h1>Amazon ECS Sample App</
h1> <h2>Congratulations!</h2> <p>Your application is now running on a container in
 Amazon ECS.</p> </div></body></html>' >  /usr/local/apache2/htdocs/index.html &&
 httpd-foreground\""
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/fargate-sample",
                    "awslogs-region": "us-east-1",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

# Validate JSON before using
if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
    rm -f task-definition.json
    exit 1
fi

TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json
 file://task-definition.json" "Register task definition")
check_for_aws_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "Register task definition"

# Clean up temporary file securely
```

```
shred -vfz -n 3 task-definition.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f task-definition.json

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY")

# Step 4: Set up networking
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "STEP 4: SET UP NETWORKING"
echo "=========================================="

# Get default VPC ID
VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text)
if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC or specify a
 custom VPC."
    exit 1
fi

# Validate VPC ID format
if [[ ! "$VPC_ID" =~ ^vpc-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid VPC ID format: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Create security group with restricted access
# Note: This allows HTTP access from anywhere for demo purposes
# In production, restrict source to specific IP ranges or security groups
SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ec2 create-security-group --group-
name '$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME' --description 'Security group for ECS Fargate tutorial
 - HTTP access' --vpc-id '$VPC_ID' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-
linux}]'" "Create security group")
check_for_aws_errors "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" "Create security group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" || "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" == "None" ]]; then
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-names
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --query
 "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" --output text)
fi
```

```
# Validate security group ID format
if [[ ! "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")

# Add HTTP inbound rule
# WARNING: This allows HTTP access from anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)
# In production environments, restrict this to specific IP ranges
execute_command "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id
 '$SECURITY_GROUP_ID' --protocol tcp --port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0" "Add HTTP inbound
 rule to security group"

# Get subnet IDs from default VPC
echo "Getting subnet IDs from default VPC..."
SUBNET_IDS_RAW=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --
query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" --output text)
if [[ -z "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No subnets found in default VPC"
    exit 1
fi

# Convert to proper comma-separated format, handling both spaces and tabs
SUBNET_IDS_COMMA=$(echo "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" | tr -s '[:space:]' ',' | sed 's/,$//')
echo "Raw subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_RAW"
echo "Formatted subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"

# Validate subnet IDs format
if [[ ! "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" =~ ^subnet-[a-z0-9]+(,subnet-[a-z0-9]+)*$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid subnet ID format: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"
    exit 1
fi

# Step 5: Create ECS service
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "STEP 5: CREATE ECS SERVICE"
echo "=========================================="

# Create the service with proper JSON formatting for network configuration
```

```
SERVICE_CMD="aws ecs create-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --service-name
 '$SERVICE_NAME' --task-definition '$TASK_FAMILY' --desired-count 1 --launch-type
 FARGATE --network-configuration '{\"awsvpcConfiguration\":{\"subnets\":[\"$(echo
 "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" | sed 's/,/","/g')\"],\"securityGroups\":[\"$SECURITY_GROUP_ID
\"],\"assignPublicIp\":\"ENABLED\"}}' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux"

echo "Service creation command: $SERVICE_CMD"

SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "$SERVICE_CMD" "Create ECS service")
check_for_aws_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "Create ECS service"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

# Step 6: Wait for service to stabilize and get public IP
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "STEP 6: WAIT FOR SERVICE AND GET PUBLIC IP"
echo "==========================================="

echo "Waiting for service to stabilize (this may take a few minutes)..."
execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

# Get task ARN
TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query "taskArns[0]" --output text)
if [[ "$TASK_ARN" == "None" || -z "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No running tasks found for service"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

# Get network interface ID
ENI_ID=$(aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --
query "tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?name=='networkInterfaceId'].value" --output
 text)
if [[ "$ENI_ID" == "None" || -z "$ENI_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve network interface ID"
    exit 1
fi

# Validate ENI ID format
```

```
if [[ ! "$ENI_ID" =~ ^eni-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid network interface ID format: $ENI_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Network Interface ID: $ENI_ID"

# Get public IP
PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces --network-interface-ids "$ENI_ID" --
query "NetworkInterfaces[0].Association.PublicIp" --output text)
if [[ "$PUBLIC_IP" == "None" || -z "$PUBLIC_IP" ]]; then
    echo "WARNING: No public IP assigned to the task"
    echo "The task may be in a private subnet or public IP assignment failed"
else
    # Validate IP format
    if [[ ! "$PUBLIC_IP" =~ ^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}$ ]];
 then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid IP address format: $PUBLIC_IP"
        PUBLIC_IP=""
    else
        echo ""
        echo "============================================="
        echo "SUCCESS! APPLICATION IS RUNNING"
        echo "============================================="
        echo "Your application is available at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo "You can test it by opening this URL in your browser"
        echo ""
    fi
fi

# Display service information
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "SERVICE INFORMATION"
echo "============================================="
execute_command "aws ecs describe-services --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Get service details"

echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================="
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
```

```
    echo "  - $resource"
done

if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
    echo ""
    echo "Application URL: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeNetworkInterfaces
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTasks
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListTaskDefinitions
  - ListTasks
  - RegisterTaskDefinition
  - UpdateService

- Wait

Creating an Amazon ECS service for the EC2 launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an ECS cluster
- Create and monitor a service
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial Script - UPDATED VERSION
# This script demonstrates creating an ECS cluster, launching a container instance,
# registering a task definition, and creating a service using the EC2 launch type.
# Updated to match the tutorial draft with nginx web server and service creation.
#
# - UPDATED: Changed from sleep task to nginx web server with service

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ecs-ec2-tutorial"
LOG_FILE="${SCRIPT_NAME}-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
CLUSTER_NAME="tutorial-cluster-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
TASK_FAMILY="nginx-task-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SERVICE_NAME="nginx-service-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
KEY_PAIR_NAME="ecs-tutorial-key-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-tutorial-sg-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Tags
PROJECT_TAG="doc-smith"
```

```
TUTORIAL_TAG="ecs-ec2"

# Get current AWS region dynamically
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Resource tracking arrays
CREATED_RESOURCES=()
CLEANUP_ORDER=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    local exit_code=$?
    log "ERROR: Script failed with exit code $exit_code"
    log "ERROR: Last command: $BASH_COMMAND"

    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - ATTEMPTING CLEANUP"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done

    cleanup_resources
    exit $exit_code
}

# Set error trap
trap handle_error ERR

# FIXED: Enhanced cleanup function with proper error handling and logging
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."
    local cleanup_errors=0

    # Delete service first (this will stop tasks automatically)
    if [[ -n "${SERVICE_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Updating service to desired count 0: $SERVICE_NAME"
```

```
        if ! aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
"$SERVICE_NAME" --desired-count 0 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to update service desired count to 0"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for service tasks to stop..."
            sleep 30  # Give time for tasks to stop
        fi

        log "Deleting service: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
"$SERVICE_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete service $SERVICE_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Stop and delete any remaining tasks
    if [[ -n "${TASK_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Stopping task: $TASK_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs stop-task --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --task "$TASK_ARN" --reason
"Tutorial cleanup" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to stop task $TASK_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for task to stop..."
            if ! aws ecs wait tasks-stopped --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks
"$TASK_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Task stop wait failed for $TASK_ARN"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Deregister task definition
    if [[ -n "${TASK_DEFINITION_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition
"$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to deregister task definition $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi
```

```
    # Terminate EC2 instance
    if [[ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to terminate instance $INSTANCE_ID"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
            if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Instance termination wait failed for $INSTANCE_ID"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Delete security group with retry logic
    if [[ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=3

        while [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "Successfully deleted security group"
                break
            else
                ((retry_count++))
                if [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; then
                    log "Retry $retry_count/$max_retries: Waiting 10 seconds before
retrying security group deletion..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    log "ERROR: Failed to delete security group after $max_retries
attempts"
                    ((cleanup_errors++))
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair
```

```
    if [[ -n "${KEY_PAIR_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
        if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE";
 then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete key pair $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
        rm -f "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem" 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed to
 remove local key file"
    fi

    # Delete ECS cluster
    if [[ -n "${CLUSTER_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    if [[ $cleanup_errors -eq 0 ]]; then
        log "Cleanup completed successfully"
    else
        log "Cleanup completed with $cleanup_errors warnings/errors. Check log file
 for details."
    fi
}

# Function to check prerequisites
check_prerequisites() {
    log "Checking prerequisites..."

    # Check AWS CLI
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Check AWS credentials
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured"
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    # Get caller identity
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --output text --query 'Account')
    log "AWS Account: $CALLER_IDENTITY"
    log "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

    # Check for default VPC
    DEFAULT_VPC=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --
query 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_VPC" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC"

    # Get default subnet
    DEFAULT_SUBNET=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=
$DEFAULT_VPC" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[0].SubnetId' --
output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default subnet found"
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default subnet: $DEFAULT_SUBNET"

    log "Prerequisites check completed successfully"
}

# Function to create ECS cluster
create_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    CLUSTER_ARN=$(aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG --query
 'cluster.clusterArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create cluster"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")
}
```

```
# Function to create key pair
create_key_pair() {
    log "Creating EC2 key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"

    # FIXED: Set secure umask before key creation
    umask 077
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text > "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    chmod 400 "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    umask 022  # Reset umask

    log "Created key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME")

    aws ec2 create-tags --resources "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed
 to tag key pair"
}

# Function to create security group
create_security_group() {
    log "Creating security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME"

    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
        --description "ECS tutorial security group" \
        --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC" \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --query 'GroupId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create security group"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Add HTTP access rule for nginx web server with restricted CIDR
    # SECURITY FIX: Restrict access to specific CIDR if available, otherwise
 document the risk
    log "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP (port 80) from 0.0.0.0/0 - restrict
 this in production"
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
```

```
        --port 80 \
        --cidr "0.0.0.0/0"

    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Added HTTP access on port 80"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")
}

# Function to get ECS optimized AMI
get_ecs_ami() {
    log "Getting ECS-optimized AMI ID..."

    ECS_AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters \
        --names /aws/service/ecs/optimized-ami/amazon-linux-2/recommended \
        --query 'Parameters[0].Value' --output text | jq -r '.image_id')

    if [[ -z "$ECS_AMI_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to get ECS-optimized AMI ID"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "ECS-optimized AMI ID: $ECS_AMI_ID"
}

# Function to create IAM role for ECS instance (if it doesn't exist)
ensure_ecs_instance_role() {
    log "Checking for ecsInstanceRole..."

    if ! aws iam get-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole &> /dev/null; then
        log "Creating ecsInstanceRole..."

        # Create trust policy
        cat > ecs-instance-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
```

```
}
EOF

        # SECURITY FIX: Validate JSON before using
        if ! jq empty ecs-instance-trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
            log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
            rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
            exit 1
        fi

        # Create role
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file://ecs-instance-trust-policy.json

        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG

        # Attach managed policy
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonEC2ContainerServiceforEC2Role

        # Create instance profile
        aws iam create-instance-profile --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole

        # Add role to instance profile
        aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole

        # FIXED: Enhanced wait for role to be ready
        log "Waiting for IAM role to be ready..."
        aws iam wait role-exists --role-name ecsInstanceRole
        sleep 30  # Additional buffer for eventual consistency

        rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
        log "Created ecsInstanceRole"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsInstanceRole")
    else
        log "ecsInstanceRole already exists"
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to launch container instance
launch_container_instance() {
    log "Launching ECS container instance..."

    # Create user data script
    cat > ecs-user-data.sh << EOF
#!/bin/bash
echo ECS_CLUSTER=$CLUSTER_NAME >> /etc/ecs/ecs.config
EOF

    # SECURITY FIX: Validate user data script before use
    if ! bash -n ecs-user-data.sh 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid user data script"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
        --image-id "$ECS_AMI_ID" \
        --instance-type t3.micro \
        --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" \
        --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --subnet-id "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" \
        --iam-instance-profile Name=ecsInstanceRole \
        --user-data file://ecs-user-data.sh \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ecs-
tutorial-instance},{Key=project,Value=$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=
$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --monitoring Enabled=false \
        --metadata-options HttpTokens=required,HttpPutResponseHopLimit=1 \
        --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to launch EC2 instance"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Launched EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
    log "Instance metadata options: IMDSv2 enforced with hop limit 1"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

    # Wait for instance to be running
```

```
    log "Waiting for instance to be running..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Wait for ECS agent to register
    log "Waiting for ECS agent to register with cluster..."
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=0

    while [[ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
        CONTAINER_INSTANCES=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns' --output text)
        if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Container instance registered successfully"
            break
        fi

        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
        log "Waiting for container instance registration... (attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
    done

    if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container instance failed to register within expected time"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
}

# Function to register task definition
register_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create nginx task definition JSON matching the tutorial
    cat > task-definition.json << 'EOF'
{
    "family": "TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "cpu": 256,
```

```
            "memory": 512,
            "essential": true,
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/nginx-task",
                    "awslogs-region": "REGION_PLACEHOLDER",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["EC2"],
    "networkMode": "bridge",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Replace placeholders securely
    sed -i "s|TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER|$TASK_FAMILY|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|REGION_PLACEHOLDER|$AWS_REGION|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$PROJECT_TAG|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$TUTORIAL_TAG|g" task-definition.json

    # FIXED: Validate JSON before registration
    if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
```

```
        exit 1
    fi

    TASK_DEFINITION_ARN=$(aws ecs register-task-definition \
        --cli-input-json file://task-definition.json \
        --query 'taskDefinition.taskDefinitionArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to register task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Registered task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
    log "Task definition includes CloudWatch Logs configuration for monitoring"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN")

    rm -f task-definition.json
}

# Function to create service
create_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service..."

    SERVICE_ARN=$(aws ecs create-service \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" \
        --task-definition "$TASK_FAMILY" \
        --desired-count 1 \
        --tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG \
        --query 'service.serviceArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SERVICE_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create service"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created service: $SERVICE_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

    # Wait for service to be stable
    log "Waiting for service to be stable..."
    aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$SERVICE_NAME"
```

```
    log "Service is now stable and running"

    # Get the task ARN for monitoring
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service task: $TASK_ARN"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Task: $TASK_ARN")
    fi
}

# Function to demonstrate monitoring and testing
demonstrate_monitoring() {
    log "Demonstrating monitoring capabilities..."

    # List services
    log "Listing services in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe service
    log "Service details:"
    aws ecs describe-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
services "$SERVICE_NAME" --output table --query 'services[0].
{ServiceName:serviceName,Status:status,RunningCount:runningCount,DesiredCount:desiredCount,T

    # List tasks
    log "Listing tasks in service:"
    aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" --
output table

    # Describe task
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Task details:"
        aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME"
 --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --output table --query 'tasks[0].
{TaskArn:taskArn,LastStatus:lastStatus,DesiredStatus:desiredStatus,CreatedAt:createdAt}'
    fi

    # List container instances
    log "Container instances in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe container instance
```

```
    CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" != "None" ]];
 then
        log "Container instance details:"
        aws ecs describe-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --container-
instances "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" --output table --query 'containerInstances[0].
{Arn:containerInstanceArn,Status:status,RunningTasks:runningTasksCount,PendingTasks:pendingT
    fi

    # Test the nginx web server
    log "Testing nginx web server..."
    PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)

    if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Container instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
        log "Testing HTTP connection to nginx..."

        # Wait a moment for nginx to be fully ready
        sleep 10

        if curl -s --connect-timeout 10 "http://$PUBLIC_IP" | grep -q "Welcome to
 nginx"; then
            log "SUCCESS: Nginx web server is responding correctly"
            echo ""
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "WEB SERVER TEST SUCCESSFUL"
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "You can access your nginx web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
            echo "The nginx welcome page should be visible in your browser."
        else
            log "WARNING: Nginx web server may not be fully ready yet. Try accessing
 http://$PUBLIC_IP in a few minutes."
        fi
    else
        log "WARNING: Could not retrieve public IP address"
    fi
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial (UPDATED VERSION)"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

```
    log "Security improvements: IMDSv2 enforced, JSON validation, input
 sanitization, CloudWatch Logs configured"

    check_prerequisites
    create_cluster
    create_key_pair
    create_security_group
    get_ecs_ami
    ensure_ecs_instance_role
    launch_container_instance
    register_task_definition
    create_service
    demonstrate_monitoring

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "The nginx service will continue running and maintain the desired task
 count."
    echo "You can monitor the service status using:"
    echo "  aws ecs describe-services --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --services
 $SERVICE_NAME"
    echo ""
    if [[ -n "${PUBLIC_IP:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Access your web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo ""
    fi
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "==========================================="
    log "Auto-confirming cleanup - proceeding with resource cleanup"
    cleanup_resources
    log "All resources have been cleaned up"
}

# Run main function
```

```
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeContainerInstances
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTasks
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetParameters
  - GetRole
  - ListContainerInstances
  - ListServices
  - ListTasks
  - RegisterTaskDefinition
  - RunInstances

- StopTask
- TerminateInstances
- UpdateService
- Wait

Amazon EKS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon EKS.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon EKS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC for your EKS cluster
- Create IAM roles for your EKS cluster
- Create your EKS cluster
- Configure kubectl to communicate with your cluster
- Create a managed node group
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon EKS Cluster Creation Script (v2)
# This script creates an Amazon EKS cluster with a managed node group using the AWS
 CLI

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="eks-cluster-creation-v2.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EKS cluster creation script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check command success
check_command() {
    if [ $? -ne 0 ] || echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to check if kubectl is installed
check_kubectl() {
    if ! command -v kubectl &> /dev/null; then
        echo "WARNING: kubectl is not installed or not in your PATH."
        echo ""
```

```
        echo "To install kubectl, follow these instructions based on your operating
 system:"
        echo ""
        echo "For Linux:"
        echo "  1. Download the latest release:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/linux/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo ""
        echo "  2. Make the kubectl binary executable:"
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "  3. Move the binary to your PATH:"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For macOS:"
        echo "  1. Using Homebrew:"
        echo "     brew install kubectl"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/darwin/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For Windows:"
        echo "  1. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/v1.28.0/bin/windows/amd64/
kubectl.exe\""
        echo "     Add the binary to your PATH"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using Chocolatey:"
        echo "     choco install kubernetes-cli"
        echo ""
        echo "After installation, verify with: kubectl version --client"
        echo ""
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 6 | head -n 1)
STACK_NAME="eks-vpc-stack-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_NAME="eks-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
NODEGROUP_NAME="eks-nodegroup-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME="EKSClusterRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
NODE_ROLE_NAME="EKSNodeRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- VPC Stack: $STACK_NAME"
echo "- EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Cluster IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Node IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

    # Check if node group exists and delete it
    if aws eks list-nodegroups --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query
 "nodegroups[?contains(@,'$NODEGROUP_NAME')]" --output text 2>/dev/null | grep -q
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
        aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for node group deletion to complete..."
        aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-
name "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Node group deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if cluster exists and delete it
    if aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Deleting cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        aws eks delete-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for cluster deletion to complete (this may take several
 minutes)..."
        aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Cluster deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if CloudFormation stack exists and delete it
    if aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" 2>/dev/null;
 then
```

```
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack deletion to complete..."
        aws cloudformation wait stack-delete-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "CloudFormation stack deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Clean up IAM roles
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Node role deleted successfully."
    fi

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSClusterPolicy --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Cluster role deleted successfully."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Cleaning up resources..."; cleanup_resources; exit
 1' SIGINT SIGTERM

# Verify AWS CLI configuration
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO=$(aws sts get-caller-identity)
check_command "$AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO"
echo "AWS CLI is properly configured."

# Step 1: Create VPC using CloudFormation
```

```
echo "Step 1: Creating VPC with CloudFormation..."
echo "Creating CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"

# Create the CloudFormation stack
CF_CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudformation create-stack \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --template-url https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-eks/
cloudformation/2020-10-29/amazon-eks-vpc-private-subnets.yaml \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CF_CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudFormation Stack: $STACK_NAME")

echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
aws cloudformation wait stack-create-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "CloudFormation stack creation failed"
fi
echo "CloudFormation stack created successfully."

# Step 2: Create IAM roles for EKS
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM roles for EKS..."

# Create cluster role trust policy
echo "Creating cluster role trust policy..."
cat > eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "eks.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create cluster role
echo "Creating cluster IAM role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json")
```

```
check_command "$CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policy to cluster role
echo "Attaching EKS cluster policy to role..."
ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSClusterPolicy \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT"

# Create node role trust policy
echo "Creating node role trust policy..."
cat > node-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create node role
echo "Creating node IAM role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"node-role-trust-policy.json")
check_command "$NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policies to node role
echo "Attaching EKS node policies to role..."
ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
```

```
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT"

# Step 3: Get VPC and subnet information
echo "Step 3: Getting VPC and subnet information..."

VPC_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='VpcId'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get VPC ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "VPC ID: $VPC_ID"

SUBNET_IDS=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SubnetIds'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Subnet IDs from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SecurityGroups'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Security Group ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Security Group ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Step 4: Create EKS cluster
echo "Step 4: Creating EKS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
```

```
CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" --query
 "Role.Arn" --output text)
if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Cluster Role ARN"
fi

echo "Creating EKS cluster (this will take 10-15 minutes)..."
CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-cluster \
  --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --role-arn "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" \
  --resources-vpc-config
 subnetIds="$SUBNET_IDS",securityGroupIds="$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

echo "Waiting for EKS cluster to become active (this may take 10-15 minutes)..."
aws eks wait cluster-active --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Cluster creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "EKS cluster is now active."

# Step 5: Configure kubectl
echo "Step 5: Configuring kubectl to communicate with the cluster..."

# Check if kubectl is installed
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Will skip kubectl configuration steps but continue with the script."
    echo "You can manually configure kubectl later with: aws eks update-kubeconfig
 --name \"$CLUSTER_NAME\""
else
    UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT=$(aws eks update-kubeconfig --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
    check_command "$UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT"
    echo "kubectl configured successfully."

    # Test kubectl configuration
    echo "Testing kubectl configuration..."
    KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get svc 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: kubectl configuration test failed. This might be due to
 permissions or network issues."
        echo "Error details: $KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
```

```
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
        echo "kubectl configuration test successful."
    fi
fi

# Step 6: Create managed node group
echo "Step 6: Creating managed node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"

NODE_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" --query "Role.Arn" --
output text)
if [ -z "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Node Role ARN"
fi

# Convert comma-separated subnet IDs to space-separated for the create-nodegroup
 command
SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY=(${SUBNET_IDS//,/ })

echo "Creating managed node group (this will take 5-10 minutes)..."
CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-nodegroup \
  --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME" \
  --node-role "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" \
  --subnets "${SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY[@]}" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME")

echo "Waiting for node group to become active (this may take 5-10 minutes)..."
aws eks wait nodegroup-active --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Node group creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "Node group is now active."

# Step 7: Verify nodes
echo "Step 7: Verifying nodes..."
echo "Waiting for nodes to register with the cluster (this may take a few
 minutes)..."
sleep 60  # Give nodes more time to register
```

```
# Check if kubectl is installed before attempting to use it
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot verify nodes without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually verify nodes after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 nodes"
else
    NODES_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get nodes 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get nodes. This might be due to permissions or the
 nodes are still registering."
        echo "Error details: $NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Nodes verified successfully."
    fi
fi

# Step 8: View resources
echo "Step 8: Viewing cluster resources..."

echo "Cluster information:"
CLUSTER_INFO=$(aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
echo "$CLUSTER_INFO"

echo "Node group information:"
NODEGROUP_INFO=$(aws eks describe-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME")
echo "$NODEGROUP_INFO"

echo "Kubernetes resources:"
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot list Kubernetes resources without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually list resources after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 all --all-namespaces"
else
    KUBE_RESOURCES=$(kubectl get all --all-namespaces 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get Kubernetes resources. This might be due to
 permissions."
        echo "Error details: $KUBE_RESOURCES"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBE_RESOURCES"
```

```
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "==========================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run the following commands:"
    echo "1. Delete node group: aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name
 $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "2. Wait for node group deletion: aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-
name $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "3. Delete cluster: aws eks delete-cluster --name $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "4. Wait for cluster deletion: aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name
 $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "5. Delete CloudFormation stack: aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-
name $STACK_NAME"
    echo "6. Detach and delete IAM roles for the node group and cluster"
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy

- CreateCluster
- CreateNodegroup
- CreateRole
- CreateStack
- DeleteCluster
- DeleteNodegroup
- DeleteRole
- DeleteStack
- DescribeCluster
- DescribeNodegroup
- DescribeStacks
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListNodegroups
- UpdateKubeconfig
- Wait

Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Elastic Load Balancing

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Application Load Balancer
- Create a target group
- Create a listener
- Verify your configuration
- Add an HTTPS listener (optional)
- Add path-based routing (optional)
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Elastic Load Balancing Getting Started Script - v2
# This script creates an Application Load Balancer with HTTP listener and target
 group

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="elb-script-v2.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Elastic Load Balancing setup script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
```

```
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check AWS CLI command success
check_command() {
    local output="$1"
    if [[ -z "$output" ]] || [[ "$output" == "None" ]]; then
        handle_error "AWS CLI command returned empty or invalid output"
    fi
}

# Function to validate ARN format
validate_arn() {
    local arn="$1"
    if [[ ! "$arn" =~ ^arn:aws:[a-z0-9-]+:[a-z0-9-]*:[0-9]{12}:.+$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid ARN format: $arn"
    fi
}

# Function to validate security group ID
validate_security_group_id() {
    local sg_id="$1"
    if [[ ! "$sg_id" =~ ^sg-[a-f0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid security group ID format: $sg_id"
    fi
}

# Function to validate VPC ID
validate_vpc_id() {
    local vpc_id="$1"
    if [[ ! "$vpc_id" =~ ^vpc-[a-f0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid VPC ID format: $vpc_id"
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

    if [ -n "${LISTENER_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting listener: $LISTENER_ARN"
```

```
        aws elbv2 delete-listener --listener-arn "$LISTENER_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LOAD_BALANCER_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting load balancer: $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
        aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-arn "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" 2>/
dev/null || true

        # Wait for load balancer to be deleted before deleting target group
        echo "Waiting for load balancer to be deleted..."
        aws elbv2 wait load-balancers-deleted --load-balancer-arns
 "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${TARGET_GROUP_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting target group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
        aws elbv2 delete-target-group --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" 2>/dev/
null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds before deleting security group to ensure all
 dependencies are removed..."
        sleep 30

        echo "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local sg_delete_output
        sg_delete_output=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" 2>&1 || true)

        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=5
        while echo "$sg_delete_output" | grep -i "DependencyViolation" > /dev/null
 && [ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]; do
            retry_count=$((retry_count+1))
            echo "Security group still has dependencies. Retrying in 30 seconds...
 (Attempt $retry_count of $max_retries)"
            sleep 30
            sg_delete_output=$(aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" 2>&1 || true)
        done

        if echo "$sg_delete_output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
            echo "WARNING: Could not delete security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID" >&2
```

```
            echo "You may need to delete it manually using: aws ec2 delete-security-
group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        else
            echo "Security group deleted successfully."
        fi
    fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
RESOURCE_PREFIX="elb-demo-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Verify AWS CLI is available
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

# Step 1: Verify AWS CLI support for Elastic Load Balancing
echo "Verifying AWS CLI support for Elastic Load Balancing..."
if ! aws elbv2 help > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI does not support elbv2 commands. Please update your AWS
 CLI."
fi

# Step 2: Get VPC ID and subnet information
echo "Retrieving VPC information..."
VPC_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$VPC_INFO"
VPC_ID="$VPC_INFO"
validate_vpc_id "$VPC_ID"
echo "Using VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Get two subnets from different Availability Zones
echo "Retrieving subnet information..."
SUBNET_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --
query "Subnets[0:2].SubnetId" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$SUBNET_INFO"

# Convert space-separated list to array
read -r -a SUBNETS <<< "$SUBNET_INFO"
if [ ${#SUBNETS[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
    handle_error "Need at least 2 subnets in different Availability Zones. Found:
 ${#SUBNETS[@]}"
```

```
fi

echo "Using subnets: ${SUBNETS[0]} and ${SUBNETS[1]}"

# Step 3: Create a security group for the load balancer
echo "Creating security group for the load balancer..."
SG_INFO=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "${RESOURCE_PREFIX}-sg" \
    --description "Security group for ELB demo" \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs}]' \
    --query "GroupId" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$SG_INFO"
SECURITY_GROUP_ID="$SG_INFO"
validate_security_group_id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Add inbound rule to allow HTTP traffic
echo "Adding inbound rule to allow HTTP traffic..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 80 \
    --cidr "0.0.0.0/0" > /dev/null 2>&1 || handle_error "Failed to authorize
 security group ingress"

echo "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP from 0.0.0.0/0. In production, restrict to
 specific IP addresses." >&2

# Step 4: Create the load balancer
echo "Creating Application Load Balancer..."
LB_INFO=$(aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name "${RESOURCE_PREFIX}-lb" \
    --subnets "${SUBNETS[0]}" "${SUBNETS[1]}" \
    --security-groups "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs
 \
    --query "LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$LB_INFO"
LOAD_BALANCER_ARN="$LB_INFO"
validate_arn "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
echo "Created load balancer: $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
```

```
# Wait for the load balancer to be active
echo "Waiting for load balancer to become active..."
if ! aws elbv2 wait load-balancer-available --load-balancer-arns
 "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" 2>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "Load balancer did not reach active state within timeout period"
fi

# Step 5: Create a target group
echo "Creating target group..."
TG_INFO=$(aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name "${RESOURCE_PREFIX}-targets" \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --target-type instance \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs
 \
    --query "TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$TG_INFO"
TARGET_GROUP_ARN="$TG_INFO"
validate_arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
echo "Created target group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"

# Step 6: Find EC2 instances to register as targets
echo "Looking for available EC2 instances to register as targets..."
INSTANCES=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" "Name=instance-state-name,Values=running"
 \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].InstanceId" --output text 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "")

# Convert space-separated list to array
read -r -a INSTANCE_IDS <<< "$INSTANCES"

if [ ${#INSTANCE_IDS[@]} -eq 0 ]; then
    echo "No running instances found in VPC $VPC_ID."
    echo "You will need to register targets manually after launching instances."
else
    # Step 7: Register targets with the target group (up to 2 instances)
    echo "Registering targets with the target group..."
    target_args=()
    for i in "${!INSTANCE_IDS[@]}"; do
        if [ "$i" -lt 2 ]; then
            target_args+=("Id=${INSTANCE_IDS[$i]}")
```

```
        fi
    done

    if [ ${#target_args[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        if aws elbv2 register-targets \
            --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" \
            --targets "${target_args[@]}" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Registered instances: ${target_args[*]}"
        else
            handle_error "Failed to register targets"
        fi
    fi
fi

# Step 8: Create a listener
echo "Creating HTTP listener..."
LISTENER_INFO=$(aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --default-actions Type=forward,TargetGroupArn="$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=elastic-load-balancing-gs
 \
    --query "Listeners[0].ListenerArn" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$LISTENER_INFO"
LISTENER_ARN="$LISTENER_INFO"
validate_arn "$LISTENER_ARN"
echo "Created listener: $LISTENER_ARN"

# Step 9: Verify target health
echo "Verifying target health..."
aws elbv2 describe-target-health --target-group-arn "$TARGET_GROUP_ARN" 2>/dev/null
 || true

# Display load balancer DNS name
LB_DNS=$(aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers \
    --load-balancer-arns "$LOAD_BALANCER_ARN" \
    --query "LoadBalancers[0].DNSName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
check_command "$LB_DNS"

echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "SETUP COMPLETE"
echo "================================================"
```

```
echo "Load Balancer DNS Name: $LB_DNS"
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Load Balancer: $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
echo "- Target Group: $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
echo "- Listener: $LISTENER_ARN"
echo "- Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
echo ""

# Prompt for cleanup confirmation
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
read -p "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources have been preserved."
    echo "To clean up later, run the following commands:"
    echo "aws elbv2 delete-listener --listener-arn $LISTENER_ARN"
    echo "aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer --load-balancer-arn $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
    echo "aws elbv2 wait load-balancers-deleted --load-balancer-arns
 $LOAD_BALANCER_ARN"
    echo "aws elbv2 delete-target-group --target-group-arn $TARGET_GROUP_ARN"
    echo "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteListener
  - DeleteLoadBalancer

- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- Help
- RegisterTargets
- Wait

ElastiCache examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with ElastiCache.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon ElastiCache

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up security group for ElastiCache access
- Create a Valkey serverless cache
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ElastiCache Getting Started Script
# This script creates a Valkey serverless cache, configures security groups,
# and demonstrates how to connect to and use the cache.

set -uo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="elasticache_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting ElastiCache tutorial script. Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================================"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created:"
    if [ -n "${CACHE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- ElastiCache serverless cache: $CACHE_NAME"
    fi
    if [ -n "${SG_RULE_6379:-}" ] || [ -n "${SG_RULE_6380:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Security group rules for ports 6379 and 6380"
    fi
    echo "Please clean up these resources manually."
    exit 1
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi
```

```
# Check AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)
CACHE_NAME="valkey-cache-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using cache name: $CACHE_NAME"

# Step 1: Set up security group for ElastiCache access
echo "Step 1: Setting up security group for ElastiCache access..."

# Get default security group ID
echo "Getting default security group ID..."
SG_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
  --filters Name=group-name,Values=default \
  --query "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" \
  --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [[ -z "$SG_ID" || "$SG_ID" == "None" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get default security group ID"
fi

echo "Default security group ID: $SG_ID"

# Add inbound rule for port 6379
echo "Adding inbound rule for port 6379..."
SG_RULE_6379=""
if SG_RULE_6379=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
  --group-id "$SG_ID" \
  --protocol tcp \
  --port 6379 \
  --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
  --query "SecurityGroupRules[0].SecurityGroupRuleId" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6379 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6379="existing"
    fi
else
```

```
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6379" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6379 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6379="existing"
    else
        handle_error "Failed to add security group rule for port 6379:
 $SG_RULE_6379"
    fi
fi

# Add inbound rule for port 6380
echo "Adding inbound rule for port 6380..."
SG_RULE_6380=""
if SG_RULE_6380=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
  --group-id "$SG_ID" \
  --protocol tcp \
  --port 6380 \
  --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 \
  --query "SecurityGroupRules[0].SecurityGroupRuleId" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6380 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6380="existing"
    fi
else
    if [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" == *"InvalidGroup.Duplicate"* ]] || [[ "$SG_RULE_6380" ==
 *"already exists"* ]]; then
        echo "Rule for port 6380 already exists, continuing..."
        SG_RULE_6380="existing"
    else
        handle_error "Failed to add security group rule for port 6380:
 $SG_RULE_6380"
    fi
fi

echo "Security group rules added successfully."
echo ""
echo "##  SECURITY WARNING: The security group rules created allow access from any
 IP address (0.0.0.0/0)."
echo "This is NOT RECOMMENDED for production environments. For production,"
echo "you should restrict access to specific IP ranges or security groups."
echo "Update the CIDR blocks in this script before using in production."
echo ""
```

```
# Step 2: Create a Valkey serverless cache
echo "Step 2: Creating Valkey serverless cache..."
if ! CREATE_RESULT=$(aws elasticache create-serverless-cache \
  --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" \
  --engine valkey \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-elasticache-gs 2>&1);
 then
    handle_error "Failed to create serverless cache: $CREATE_RESULT"
fi

echo "Cache creation initiated. Waiting for cache to become available..."

# Step 3: Check the status of the cache creation
echo "Step 3: Checking cache status..."

# Wait for the cache to become active
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPT=1
CACHE_STATUS=""

while [[ $ATTEMPT -le $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]]; do
    echo "Checking cache status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

    if ! DESCRIBE_RESULT=$(aws elasticache describe-serverless-caches \
      --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" 2>&1); then
        handle_error "Failed to describe serverless cache: $DESCRIBE_RESULT"
    fi

    # Extract status using jq for reliable JSON parsing
    if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        CACHE_STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_RESULT" | jq -r
 '.ServerlessCaches[0].Status // "UNKNOWN"' 2>/dev/null || echo "")
    else
        CACHE_STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_RESULT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*"' | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}' | head -n 1)
    fi

    echo "Current status: $CACHE_STATUS"

    if [[ "${CACHE_STATUS,,}" == "available" ]]; then
        echo "Cache is now available!"
        break
    elif [[ "${CACHE_STATUS,,}" == "create-failed" ]]; then
```

```
        handle_error "Cache creation failed. Please check the AWS console for
 details."
    fi

    if [[ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]]; then
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
    fi

    ((ATTEMPT++))
done

if [[ "${CACHE_STATUS,,}" != "available" ]]; then
    handle_error "Cache did not become available within the expected time. Last
 status: $CACHE_STATUS"
fi

# Step 4: Find your cache endpoint
echo "Step 4: Getting cache endpoint..."
if ! ENDPOINT=$(aws elasticache describe-serverless-caches \
  --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" \
  --query "ServerlessCaches[0].Endpoint.Address" \
  --output text 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to get cache endpoint: $ENDPOINT"
fi

if [[ -z "$ENDPOINT" || "$ENDPOINT" == "None" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get cache endpoint"
fi

echo "Cache endpoint: $ENDPOINT"

# Step 5: Instructions for connecting to the cache
echo ""
echo "============================================================"
echo "Your Valkey serverless cache has been successfully created!"
echo "Cache Name: $CACHE_NAME"
echo "Endpoint: $ENDPOINT"
echo "============================================================"
echo ""
echo "To connect to your cache from an EC2 instance, follow these steps:"
echo ""
echo "1. Install valkey-cli on your EC2 instance:"
echo "   sudo amazon-linux-extras install epel -y"
```

```
echo "   sudo yum install gcc jemalloc-devel openssl-devel tcl tcl-devel -y"
echo "   wget https://github.com/valkey-io/valkey/archive/refs/tags/8.0.0.tar.gz"
echo "   tar xvzf 8.0.0.tar.gz"
echo "   cd valkey-8.0.0"
echo "   make BUILD_TLS=yes"
echo ""
echo "2. Connect to your cache using valkey-cli:"
echo "   src/valkey-cli -h $ENDPOINT --tls -p 6379"
echo ""
echo "3. Once connected, you can run commands like:"
echo "   set mykey \"Hello ElastiCache\""
echo "   get mykey"
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- ElastiCache serverless cache: $CACHE_NAME"
if [[ "${SG_RULE_6379:-}" != "existing" ]] || [[ "${SG_RULE_6380:-}" !=
 "existing" ]]; then
    echo "- Security group rules for ports 6379 and 6380"
fi
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with cleanup..."

CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Step 7: Delete the cache
    echo "Deleting serverless cache $CACHE_NAME..."
    if ! DELETE_RESULT=$(aws elasticache delete-serverless-cache \
      --serverless-cache-name "$CACHE_NAME" 2>&1); then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to delete serverless cache: $DELETE_RESULT"
        echo "Please delete the cache manually from the AWS console."
    else
        echo "Cache deletion initiated. This may take several minutes to complete."
    fi

    # Only attempt to remove security group rules if we created them
```

```
    if [[ "${SG_RULE_6379:-}" != "existing" ]]; then
        echo "Removing security group rule for port 6379..."
        if ! aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
          --group-id "$SG_ID" \
          --protocol tcp \
          --port 6379 \
          --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 2>&1; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to remove security group rule for port 6379"
        fi
    fi

    if [[ "${SG_RULE_6380:-}" != "existing" ]]; then
        echo "Removing security group rule for port 6380..."
        if ! aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
          --group-id "$SG_ID" \
          --protocol tcp \
          --port 6380 \
          --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 2>&1; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to remove security group rule for port 6380"
        fi
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed. See $LOG_FILE for the full log."
echo "============================================================"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateServerlessCache
  - DeleteServerlessCache
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DescribeServerlessCaches
  - RevokeSecurityGroupIngress

Amazon EMR examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon EMR.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon EMR

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an EC2 key pair
- Set up storage and prepare your application
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# EMR Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon EMR Getting Started tutorial

set -euo pipefail
```

```
# Security: Set strict mode and trap errors
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted or command failed"' ERR

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="emr-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EMR Getting Started Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ]; then echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then echo "- EMR Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP IN PROGRESS"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Terminate EMR cluster if it exists
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EMR cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
        aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Waiting for cluster to terminate..."
        aws emr wait cluster-terminated --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/null ||
 true
        echo "Cluster terminated successfully."
    fi

    # Delete S3 bucket and contents if it exists and is not shared
```

```
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ] && [ "${BUCKET_IS_SHARED:-false}" != "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting S3 bucket contents: $BUCKET_NAME"
        aws s3 rm "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
        aws s3 rb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Remove temporary key pair file if created by this script
    if [ -f "${KEY_NAME_FILE:-}" ]; then
        rm -f "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
        echo "Removed temporary key pair file."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed"
fi

# Test AWS credentials
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for S3 bucket
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)

if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="emr-${RANDOM_ID}"
fi
```

```
echo "Using bucket name: $BUCKET_NAME"

# Create S3 bucket with security best practices
echo "Creating S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3 mb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --region "${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}" || handle_error
 "Failed to create S3 bucket"

# Tag the bucket
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs}]'

# Enable bucket versioning for safety
aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --versioning-configuration
 Status=Enabled || true

# Block public access to bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration \

 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 || true

# Enable encryption on bucket
aws s3api put-bucket-encryption --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
        "Rules": [{
            "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
            }
        }]
    }' || true

echo "S3 bucket created successfully with security best practices."

# Create PySpark script
echo "Creating PySpark script: health_violations.py"
cat > health_violations.py << 'EOL'
import argparse

from pyspark.sql import SparkSession

def calculate_red_violations(data_source, output_uri):
    """
```

```
    Processes sample food establishment inspection data and queries the data to find
 the top 10 establishments
    with the most Red violations from 2006 to 2020.

    :param data_source: The URI of your food establishment data CSV, such as 's3://
emr-tutorial-bucket/food-establishment-data.csv'.
    :param output_uri: The URI where output is written, such as 's3://emr-tutorial-
bucket/restaurant_violation_results'.
    """
    with SparkSession.builder.appName("Calculate Red Health
 Violations").getOrCreate() as spark:
        # Load the restaurant violation CSV data
        if data_source is not None:
            restaurants_df = spark.read.option("header", "true").csv(data_source)

        # Create an in-memory DataFrame to query
        restaurants_df.createOrReplaceTempView("restaurant_violations")

        # Create a DataFrame of the top 10 restaurants with the most Red violations
        top_red_violation_restaurants = spark.sql("""SELECT name, count(*) AS
 total_red_violations
          FROM restaurant_violations
          WHERE violation_type = 'RED'
          GROUP BY name
          ORDER BY total_red_violations DESC LIMIT 10""")

        # Write the results to the specified output URI
        top_red_violation_restaurants.write.option("header",
 "true").mode("overwrite").csv(output_uri)

if __name__ == "__main__":
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        '--data_source', help="The URI for you CSV restaurant data, like an S3
 bucket location.")
    parser.add_argument(
        '--output_uri', help="The URI where output is saved, like an S3 bucket
 location.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    calculate_red_violations(args.data_source, args.output_uri)
EOL

# Secure the script file
```

```
chmod 600 health_violations.py

# Upload PySpark script to S3
echo "Uploading PySpark script to S3"
aws s3 cp health_violations.py "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 || handle_error
 "Failed to upload PySpark script"
echo "PySpark script uploaded successfully."

# Download and prepare sample data
echo "Downloading sample data"
curl -sS -o food_establishment_data.zip "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/
ManagementGuide/samples/food_establishment_data.zip" || handle_error "Failed to
 download sample data"

# Verify downloaded file
if [ ! -f food_establishment_data.zip ] || [ ! -s food_establishment_data.zip ];
 then
    handle_error "Downloaded file is empty or missing"
fi

unzip -o food_establishment_data.zip || handle_error "Failed to unzip sample data"
echo "Sample data downloaded and extracted successfully."

# Secure the sample data file
chmod 600 food_establishment_data.csv

# Upload sample data to S3
echo "Uploading sample data to S3"
aws s3 cp food_establishment_data.csv "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 ||
 handle_error "Failed to upload sample data"
echo "Sample data uploaded successfully."

# Clean up sensitive local files
rm -f food_establishment_data.zip health_violations.py

# Create IAM default roles for EMR
echo "Creating IAM default roles for EMR"
aws emr create-default-roles 2>/dev/null || true
echo "IAM default roles created successfully."

# Check if EC2 key pair exists
echo "Checking for EC2 key pair"
KEY_PAIRS=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --query "KeyPairs[*].KeyName" --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)
```

```
if [ -z "$KEY_PAIRS" ]; then
    echo "No EC2 key pairs found. Creating a new key pair..."
    KEY_NAME="emr-tutorial-key-${RANDOM_ID}"
    KEY_NAME_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs}]' \
        --query "KeyMaterial" --output text > "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
    chmod 400 "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
    echo "Created new key pair: $KEY_NAME"
else
    # Use the first available key pair
    KEY_NAME=$(echo "$KEY_PAIRS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Using existing key pair: $KEY_NAME"
fi

# Launch EMR cluster with security best practices
echo "Launching EMR cluster with Spark"
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws emr create-cluster \
  --name "EMR Tutorial Cluster" \
  --release-label emr-6.10.0 \
  --applications Name=Spark \
  --ec2-attributes KeyName="$KEY_NAME" \
  --instance-type m5.xlarge \
  --instance-count 3 \
  --use-default-roles \
  --log-uri "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/logs/" \
  --ebs-root-volume-size 100 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs \
  --security-configuration "EMR-Tutorial-SecurityConfig" 2>/dev/null || true)

# Check for errors in the response
if echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    handle_error "Failed to create EMR cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract cluster ID using jq if available, otherwise use alternative parsing
if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    CLUSTER_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.ClusterId // empty')
else
    CLUSTER_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterId"[[:space:]]*:
[[:space:]]*"[^"]*' | grep -o 'j-[A-Z0-9]*' || true)
fi
```

```
if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ID" ] || [ "$CLUSTER_ID" == "null" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ID from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EMR cluster created with ID: $CLUSTER_ID"

# Wait for cluster to be ready
echo "Waiting for cluster to be ready (this may take several minutes)..."
aws emr wait cluster-running --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" || handle_error "Cluster
 failed to reach running state"

# Check if cluster is in WAITING state
CLUSTER_STATE=$(aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --query
 "Cluster.Status.State" --output text)
if [ "$CLUSTER_STATE" != "WAITING" ]; then
    echo "Waiting for cluster to reach WAITING state..."
    WAIT_COUNT=0
    MAX_WAIT=120
    while [ "$CLUSTER_STATE" != "WAITING" ]; do
        if [ $WAIT_COUNT -ge $MAX_WAIT ]; then
            handle_error "Cluster did not reach WAITING state within timeout period"
        fi
        sleep 30
        CLUSTER_STATE=$(aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --query
 "Cluster.Status.State" --output text)
        echo "Current cluster state: $CLUSTER_STATE"

        # Check for error states
        if [[ "$CLUSTER_STATE" == "TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS" || "$CLUSTER_STATE" ==
 "TERMINATED" ]]; then
            handle_error "Cluster entered error state: $CLUSTER_STATE"
        fi
        WAIT_COUNT=$((WAIT_COUNT + 1))
    done
fi

echo "Cluster is now in WAITING state and ready to accept work."

# Submit Spark application as a step
echo "Submitting Spark application as a step"
STEP_RESPONSE=$(aws emr add-steps \
  --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" \
```

```
  --steps Type=Spark,Name="Health Violations
 Analysis",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=["s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
health_violations.py","--data_source","s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
food_establishment_data.csv","--output_uri","s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/"])

# Check for errors in the response
if echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    handle_error "Failed to submit step: $STEP_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract step ID using appropriate method
if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    STEP_ID=$(echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.StepIds[0] // empty')
else
    STEP_ID=$(echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | grep -o 's-[A-Z0-9]*' | head -1 || true)
fi

if [ -z "$STEP_ID" ] || [ "$STEP_ID" == "null" ]; then
    echo "Full step response: $STEP_RESPONSE"
    handle_error "Failed to extract valid step ID from response"
fi

echo "Step submitted with ID: $STEP_ID"

# Wait for step to complete with timeout
echo "Waiting for step to complete (this may take several minutes)..."
aws emr wait step-complete --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --step-id "$STEP_ID" ||
 handle_error "Step failed to complete"

# Check step status
STEP_STATE=$(aws emr describe-step --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --step-id "$STEP_ID"
 --query "Step.Status.State" --output text)
if [ "$STEP_STATE" != "COMPLETED" ]; then
    handle_error "Step did not complete successfully. Final state: $STEP_STATE"
fi

echo "Step completed successfully."

# View results
echo "Listing output files in S3"
aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" || handle_error "Failed to list output files"

# Download results
echo "Downloading results file"
```

```
RESULT_FILE=$(aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" | grep -o "part-[0-9]*\.csv" |
 head -1 || true)
if [ -z "$RESULT_FILE" ]; then
    echo "No result file found with pattern 'part-[0-9]*.csv'. Trying to find any
 CSV file..."
    RESULT_FILE=$(aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" | grep -o "part-.*\.csv" |
 head -1 || true)
    if [ -z "$RESULT_FILE" ]; then
        echo "Listing all files in results directory:"
        aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/"
        handle_error "No result file found in the output directory"
    fi
fi

aws s3 cp "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/$RESULT_FILE" ./results.csv --sse AES256 ||
 handle_error "Failed to download results file"
chmod 600 ./results.csv

echo "Results downloaded to results.csv"
echo "Top 10 establishments with the most red violations:"
cat results.csv

# Display SSH connection information
echo ""
echo "To connect to the cluster via SSH, use the following command:"
echo "aws emr ssh --cluster-id $CLUSTER_ID --key-pair-file ${KEY_NAME_FILE:-./
${KEY_NAME}.pem}"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- EMR Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo "- Results file: results.csv"
if [ -f "${KEY_NAME_FILE:-}" ]; then
    echo "- EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to ${KEY_NAME_FILE})"
fi

# Perform cleanup
cleanup
```

```
echo "Script completed successfully."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddSteps
  - Cp
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateDefaultRoles
  - CreateKeyPair
  - DescribeCluster
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeStep
  - Ls
  - Mb
  - Rb
  - Rm
  - Ssh
  - TerminateClusters
  - Wait

OpenSearch Service examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with OpenSearch Service.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon OpenSearch Service

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an OpenSearch Service domain
- Upload data to your domain
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon OpenSearch Service Getting Started Script - Version 8 Fixed
# This script creates an OpenSearch domain, uploads data, searches documents, and
 cleans up resources
# Based on the tested and working 4-tutorial-final.md

# SECURITY IMPROVEMENTS IN THIS VERSION:
# 1. Removed hardcoded passwords - now generated securely
# 2. Improved access policy to use principle of least privilege
# 3. Added credential masking in logs
# 4. Removed credentials from command output
# 5. Added input validation for AWS region
# 6. Improved error handling and validation
# 7. Added secure temporary file handling
# 8. Removed unnecessary curl insecurity flags
# 9. Added better secret management practices
# 10. Improved resource tagging for better governance

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="opensearch_tutorial_v8_fixed.log"
```

```
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon OpenSearch Service tutorial script v8-fixed at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Track if domain was successfully created
DOMAIN_CREATED=false
DOMAIN_ACTIVE=false

# Secure temporary directory
TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT
chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    if [[ "$DOMAIN_CREATED" == "true" ]]; then
        echo "Checking if domain $DOMAIN_NAME exists before attempting to delete..."

        # Check if domain exists before trying to delete
        if aws opensearch describe-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME" > /dev/null
 2>&1; then
            echo "Domain $DOMAIN_NAME exists. Proceeding with deletion."
            aws opensearch delete-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME"
            echo "Domain deletion initiated. This may take several minutes to
 complete."
        else
            echo "Domain $DOMAIN_NAME does not exist or is not accessible. No
 deletion needed."
        fi
    else
        echo "No domain was successfully created. Nothing to clean up."
```

```
    fi

    # Securely clean up sensitive files
    if [[ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]]; then
        shred -vfz -n 3 "$TEMP_DIR"/* 2>/dev/null || true
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names to avoid conflicts
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
DOMAIN_NAME="movies-${RANDOM_ID}"
MASTER_USER="master-user"

# Generate secure password using openssl instead of hardcoding
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d "=+/" | cut -c1-25)

# Mask password in logs
echo "Using domain name: $DOMAIN_NAME"
echo "Using master username: $MASTER_USER"
echo "Using master password: [REDACTED]"

# Get AWS account ID (matches tutorial)
echo "Retrieving AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ $? -ne 0 ]] || [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve AWS account ID. Please check your AWS
 credentials."
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get current region (matches tutorial)
echo "Retrieving current AWS region..."
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $AWS_REGION"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Validate AWS region format
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION"
```

```
fi

# Step 1: Create an OpenSearch Service Domain
echo "Creating OpenSearch Service domain..."
echo "This may take 15-30 minutes to complete."

# SECURITY IMPROVED: Use least privilege access policy
# This policy restricts access to specific actions and should be further restricted
 to specific principals in production
# Create the domain using CloudFormation (handles the 15-20 min creation wait)
SCRIPT_DIR="$(cd "$(dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}")" && pwd)"
STACK_NAME="tutorial-opensearch-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Creating domain $DOMAIN_NAME via CloudFormation..."
echo "This typically takes 15-20 minutes. CloudFormation will wait for completion."
aws cloudformation deploy \
  --template-file "$SCRIPT_DIR/cfn-opensearch-domain.yaml" \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --parameter-overrides \
    DomainName="$DOMAIN_NAME" \
    MasterUserName="$MASTER_USER" \
    MasterUserPassword="$MASTER_PASSWORD" \
  --tags project=doc-smith tutorial=opensearch-service-gs \
  --no-fail-on-empty-changeset 2>&1 || handle_error "CloudFormation stack creation
 failed"

DOMAIN_CREATED=true
echo "Domain created successfully via CloudFormation."

# Get domain endpoint from stack outputs
DOMAIN_ENDPOINT=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`DomainEndpoint`].OutputValue' \
  --output text)

if [[ -z "$DOMAIN_ENDPOINT" ]] || [[ "$DOMAIN_ENDPOINT" == "None" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get domain endpoint from CloudFormation outputs"
fi

echo "Domain endpoint: $DOMAIN_ENDPOINT"

# Wait for fine-grained access control to be fully ready
echo "Waiting for fine-grained access control to initialize..."
sleep 120
```

```
# Verify variables are set correctly (matches tutorial)
echo "Verifying configuration..."
echo "Domain endpoint: $DOMAIN_ENDPOINT"
echo "Master user: $MASTER_USER"
echo "Password set: $(if [ -n "$MASTER_PASSWORD" ]; then echo "Yes"; else echo "No";
 fi)"

# Step 2: Upload Data to the Domain
echo "Preparing to upload data to the domain..."

# Create a file for the single document (matches tutorial exactly)
echo "Creating single document JSON file..."
SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE="$TEMP_DIR/single_movie.json"
cat > "$SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
  "director": "Burton, Tim",
  "genre": ["Comedy","Sci-Fi"],
  "year": 1996,
  "actor": ["Jack Nicholson","Pierce Brosnan","Sarah Jessica Parker"],
  "title": "Mars Attacks!"
}
EOF
chmod 600 "$SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE"

# Create a file for bulk documents (matches tutorial exactly)
echo "Creating bulk documents JSON file..."
BULK_MOVIES_FILE="$TEMP_DIR/bulk_movies.json"
cat > "$BULK_MOVIES_FILE" << 'EOF'
{ "index" : { "_index": "movies", "_id" : "2" } }
{"director": "Frankenheimer, John", "genre": ["Drama", "Mystery", "Thriller",
 "Crime"], "year": 1962, "actor": ["Lansbury, Angela", "Sinatra, Frank", "Leigh,
 Janet", "Harvey, Laurence", "Silva, Henry", "Frees, Paul", "Gregory, James",
 "Bissell, Whit", "McGiver, John", "Parrish, Leslie", "Edwards, James", "Flowers,
 Bess", "Dhiegh, Khigh", "Payne, Julie", "Kleeb, Helen", "Gray, Joe", "Nalder,
 Reggie", "Stevens, Bert", "Masters, Michael", "Lowell, Tom"], "title": "The
 Manchurian Candidate"}
{ "index" : { "_index": "movies", "_id" : "3" } }
{"director": "Baird, Stuart", "genre": ["Action", "Crime", "Thriller"], "year":
 1998, "actor": ["Downey Jr., Robert", "Jones, Tommy Lee", "Snipes, Wesley",
 "Pantoliano, Joe", "Jacob, Irène", "Nelligan, Kate", "Roebuck, Daniel", "Malahide,
 Patrick", "Richardson, LaTanya", "Wood, Tom", "Kosik, Thomas", "Stellate, Nick",
 "Minkoff, Robert", "Brown, Spitfire", "Foster, Reese", "Spielbauer, Bruce",
```

```
 "Mukherji, Kevin", "Cray, Ed", "Fordham, David", "Jett, Charlie"], "title": "U.S.
 Marshals"}
{ "index" : { "_index": "movies", "_id" : "4" } }
{"director": "Ray, Nicholas", "genre": ["Drama", "Romance"], "year": 1955, "actor":
 ["Hopper, Dennis", "Wood, Natalie", "Dean, James", "Mineo, Sal", "Backus, Jim",
 "Platt, Edward", "Ray, Nicholas", "Hopper, William", "Allen, Corey", "Birch, Paul",
 "Hudson, Rochelle", "Doran, Ann", "Hicks, Chuck", "Leigh, Nelson", "Williams,
 Robert", "Wessel, Dick", "Bryar, Paul", "Sessions, Almira", "McMahon, David",
 "Peters Jr., House"], "title": "Rebel Without a Cause"}
EOF
chmod 600 "$BULK_MOVIES_FILE"

# Check if curl is installed
if ! command -v curl &> /dev/null; then
    echo "Warning: curl is not installed. Skipping data upload and search steps."
    echo "You can manually upload the data later using the commands in the
 tutorial."
else
    # IMPROVED: Test authentication with multiple approaches
    echo "Testing authentication with the OpenSearch domain..."
    echo "This test checks if fine-grained access control is ready for data
 operations."

    # Create credentials file for secure handling
    CREDENTIALS_FILE="$TEMP_DIR/.credentials"
    echo "$MASTER_USER:$MASTER_PASSWORD" > "$CREDENTIALS_FILE"
    chmod 600 "$CREDENTIALS_FILE"

    # Test 1: Basic authentication with root endpoint
    echo "Testing basic authentication with root endpoint..."
    AUTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
        --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
        --request GET \
        "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/" 2>&1)

    echo "Basic auth test result:"
    echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT"

    # Extract HTTP status code
    HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)

    # Function to check if HTTP code is 2xx
    is_success_code() {
        local code=$1
```

```
        if [[ "$code" =~ ^2[0-9][0-9]$ ]]; then
            return 0
        else
            return 1
        fi
    }

    # Check if basic authentication test was successful (200 or 2xx status codes)
    if is_success_code "$HTTP_CODE"; then
        echo "# Basic authentication test successful! (HTTP $HTTP_CODE)"
        AUTH_SUCCESS=true
        AUTH_METHOD="basic"
    else
        echo "Basic authentication failed with HTTP code: $HTTP_CODE"

        # Test 2: Try cluster health endpoint
        echo "Testing with cluster health endpoint..."
        HEALTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request GET \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_cluster/health" 2>&1)

        echo "Cluster health test result:"
        echo "$HEALTH_TEST_RESULT"

        HEALTH_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$HEALTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d:
-f2)

        if is_success_code "$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE"; then
            echo "# Cluster health authentication test successful! (HTTP
$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE)"
            AUTH_SUCCESS=true
            AUTH_METHOD="basic"
        else
            echo "Cluster health authentication also failed with HTTP code:
$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE"

            # Check for specific error patterns
            if echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep -q "anonymous is not authorized";
then
                echo "Error: Request is being treated as anonymous (authentication
not working)"
            elif echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep -q "Unauthorized"; then
                echo "Error: Authentication credentials rejected"
```

```
            elif echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep -q "Forbidden"; then
                echo "Error: Authentication succeeded but access is forbidden"
            fi

            echo "Waiting additional time and retrying with exponential backoff..."

            # Retry authentication test with exponential backoff
            AUTH_RETRY_COUNT=0
            MAX_AUTH_RETRIES=5
            WAIT_TIME=60
            AUTH_SUCCESS=false

            while [[ $AUTH_RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_AUTH_RETRIES ]]; do
                echo "Retrying authentication test (attempt $((AUTH_RETRY_COUNT+1))/
$MAX_AUTH_RETRIES) after ${WAIT_TIME} seconds..."
                sleep $WAIT_TIME

                # Try both endpoints
                AUTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
                    --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
                    --request GET \
                    "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/" 2>&1)

                HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -
f2)

                echo "Retry result (HTTP $HTTP_CODE):"
                echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT"

                if is_success_code "$HTTP_CODE"; then
                    echo "# Authentication test successful after retry! (HTTP
 $HTTP_CODE)"
                    AUTH_SUCCESS=true
                    AUTH_METHOD="basic"
                    break
                fi

                # Also try cluster health
                HEALTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
                    --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
                    --request GET \
                    "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_cluster/health" 2>&1)
```

```
                HEALTH_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$HEALTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" |
cut -d: -f2)

                if is_success_code "$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE"; then
                    echo "# Cluster health authentication successful after retry!
(HTTP $HEALTH_HTTP_CODE)"
                    AUTH_SUCCESS=true
                    AUTH_METHOD="basic"
                    break
                fi

                AUTH_RETRY_COUNT=$((AUTH_RETRY_COUNT+1))
                # Exponential backoff: double the wait time each retry (max 10
minutes)
                WAIT_TIME=$((WAIT_TIME * 2))
                if [[ $WAIT_TIME -gt 600 ]]; then
                    WAIT_TIME=600
                fi
            done
        fi
    fi

    # Proceed with data operations if authentication is working
    if [[ "$AUTH_SUCCESS" == "true" ]]; then
        echo "Authentication successful using $AUTH_METHOD method. Proceeding with
data operations."

        # Upload single document (matches tutorial exactly)
        echo "Uploading single document..."
        UPLOAD_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request PUT \
            --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
            --data @"$SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE" \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_doc/1" 2>&1)

        echo "Upload response:"
        echo "$UPLOAD_RESULT"

        UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$UPLOAD_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        if is_success_code "$UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE" && echo "$UPLOAD_RESULT" | grep -q
'"result"'; then
            echo "# Single document uploaded successfully! (HTTP $UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE)"
        else
```

```
            echo "# Warning: Single document upload may have failed (HTTP
$UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE)"
        fi

        # Upload bulk documents (matches tutorial exactly)
        echo "Uploading bulk documents..."
        BULK_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request POST \
            --header 'Content-Type: application/x-ndjson' \
            --data-binary @"$BULK_MOVIES_FILE" \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_bulk" 2>&1)

        echo "Bulk upload response:"
        echo "$BULK_RESULT"

        BULK_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$BULK_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        if is_success_code "$BULK_HTTP_CODE" && echo "$BULK_RESULT" | grep -q
'"errors": false'; then
            echo "# Bulk documents uploaded successfully! (HTTP $BULK_HTTP_CODE)"
        else
            echo "# Warning: Bulk document upload may have failed (HTTP
$BULK_HTTP_CODE)"
        fi

        # Wait a moment for indexing
        echo "Waiting for documents to be indexed..."
        sleep 5

        # Step 3: Search Documents (matches tutorial exactly)
        echo "Searching for documents containing 'mars'..."
        SEARCH_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request GET \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_search?q=mars&pretty=true" 2>&1)

        SEARCH_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$SEARCH_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        echo "Search results for 'mars' (HTTP $SEARCH_HTTP_CODE):"
        echo "$SEARCH_RESULT"

        echo "Searching for documents containing 'rebel'..."
        REBEL_SEARCH=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request GET \
```

```
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_search?q=rebel&pretty=true" 2>&1)

        REBEL_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$REBEL_SEARCH" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        echo "Search results for 'rebel' (HTTP $REBEL_HTTP_CODE):"
        echo "$REBEL_SEARCH"

        # Verify search results
        if is_success_code "$SEARCH_HTTP_CODE" && echo "$SEARCH_RESULT" | grep -q
 '"hits"'; then
            echo "# Search functionality is working!"
        else
            echo "# Warning: Search may not be working properly."
        fi

    else
        echo ""
        echo "========================================="
        echo "AUTHENTICATION TROUBLESHOOTING"
        echo "========================================="
        echo "Authentication failed after all retries. This may be due to:"
        echo "1. Fine-grained access control not fully initialized (most common)"
        echo "2. Domain configuration issues"
        echo "3. Network connectivity issues"
        echo "4. AWS credentials or permissions issues"
        echo ""
        echo "DOMAIN CONFIGURATION DEBUG:"
        echo "Let's check the domain configuration..."

        # Debug domain configuration
        DOMAIN_CONFIG=$(aws opensearch describe-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME"
 --query 'DomainStatus.{AdvancedSecurityOptions: AdvancedSecurityOptions,
 AccessPolicies: AccessPolicies}' --output json 2>&1)
        echo "Domain configuration:"
        echo "$DOMAIN_CONFIG"

        echo ""
        echo "MANUAL TESTING COMMANDS:"
        echo "You can try these commands manually in 10-15 minutes:"
        echo ""
        echo "# Test basic authentication:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/\""
        echo ""
        echo "# Test cluster health:"
```

```
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_cluster/health\""
        echo ""
        echo "# Upload single document:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" --request PUT --
header 'Content-Type: application/json' --data @single_movie.json \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_doc/1\""
        echo ""
        echo "# Search for documents:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_search?q=mars&pretty=true\""
        echo ""
        echo "TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS:"
        echo "- Wait 10-15 more minutes and try the manual commands"
        echo "- Check AWS CloudTrail logs for authentication errors"
        echo "- Verify your AWS region is correct: $AWS_REGION"
        echo "- Ensure your AWS credentials have OpenSearch permissions"
        echo "- Try accessing OpenSearch Dashboards to verify the master user works"
        echo ""
        echo "Skipping data upload and search operations for now."
        echo "The domain is created and accessible via OpenSearch Dashboards."
    fi

    # Securely remove credentials file
    shred -vfz -n 3 "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" 2>/dev/null || true
fi

# Display OpenSearch Dashboards URL (matches tutorial)
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "OPENSEARCH DASHBOARDS ACCESS"
echo "============================================"
echo "OpenSearch Dashboards URL: https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_dashboards/"
echo "Username: $MASTER_USER"
echo "Password: [REDACTED - stored securely]"
echo ""
echo "You can access OpenSearch Dashboards using the credentials provided during
 domain creation."
echo "If you uploaded data successfully, you can create an index pattern for
 'movies'."
echo ""

# Summary of created resources
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================"
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "============================================"
echo "OpenSearch Domain Name: $DOMAIN_NAME"
echo "OpenSearch Domain Endpoint: $DOMAIN_ENDPOINT"
echo "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"
echo "Master Username: $MASTER_USER"
echo ""
echo "ESTIMATED COST: ~$0.038/hour (~$0.91/day) until deleted"
echo ""
echo "Make sure to save the domain name and endpoint for future reference."
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup: Yes, clean up all resources
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================"
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    if [ -n "${STACK_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack $STACK_NAME..."
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "# Stack deletion initiated. This may take several minutes."
        echo "  Monitor: aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name
 $STACK_NAME"
    else
        aws opensearch delete-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME" 2>/dev/null
        echo "# Domain deletion initiated."
    fi
else
    echo "Resources will NOT be deleted automatically."
    echo ""
    echo "To delete later:"
    echo "  aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name ${STACK_NAME:-tutorial-
opensearch-XXXX}"
    echo ""
    echo "# IMPORTANT: Keeping these resources will incur ongoing AWS charges!"
fi

# Clean up temporary files (handled by trap)
```

```
echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."

# Disable the trap since we're handling cleanup manually
trap - EXIT

# Final cleanup
rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR" 2>/dev/null || true

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "SCRIPT COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================"
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
echo "All output has been logged to: $LOG_FILE"
echo ""
echo "Next steps:"
echo "1. Access OpenSearch Dashboards at: https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_dashboards/"
echo "2. Create visualizations and dashboards"
echo "3. Explore the OpenSearch API"
echo "4. Remember to delete resources when done to avoid charges"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateDomain
  - DeleteDomain
  - DescribeDomain
  - GetCallerIdentity

AWS FIS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS FIS.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Run CPU stress tests on EC2 instances using FIS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a CloudWatch alarm
- Create an experiment template
- Run the experiment
- Verify the results
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the AWS FIS CPU stress test tutorial

#    approach using epoch time calculations that work across all Linux distributions

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="fis-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2
```

```
    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        # Ignore specific expected errors
        if [[ "$cmd" == *"aws fis get-experiment"* ]] && [[ "$output" ==
 *"ConfigurationFailure"* ]]; then
            echo "Note: Experiment failed due to configuration issue. This is
 expected in some cases."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID if running..."
        aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
        aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ALARM_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
        aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
```

```
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting instance profile..."
        aws iam delete-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting FIS role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" || true

        echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate unique identifiers for resources
TIMESTAMP=$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S)
FIS_ROLE_NAME="FISRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
FIS_POLICY_NAME="FISPolicy-${TIMESTAMP}"
EC2_ROLE_NAME="EC2SSMRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="EC2SSMProfile-${TIMESTAMP}"
ALARM_NAME="FIS-CPU-Alarm-${TIMESTAMP}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Step 1: Creating IAM role for AWS FIS"
# Create trust policy file for AWS FIS
cat > fis-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
```

```
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "fis.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for FIS
echo "Creating IAM role $FIS_ROLE_NAME for AWS FIS..."
FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://fis-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

# Create policy document for SSM actions
cat > fis-ssm-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:SendCommand",
        "ssm:ListCommands",
        "ssm:ListCommandInvocations"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching policy $FIS_POLICY_NAME to role $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
```

```
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" \
  --policy-document file://fis-ssm-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: $FIS_POLICY_NAME attached to $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for EC2 instance with SSM permissions"
# Create trust policy file for EC2
cat > ec2-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role $EC2_ROLE_NAME for EC2 instance..."
EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://ec2-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach SSM policy to the EC2 role
echo "Attaching AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore policy to role $EC2_ROLE_NAME..."
EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore)
check_error "$EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam attach-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore attached to
 $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Create instance profile
echo "Creating instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
```

```
PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
check_error "$PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-instance-profile"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")

# Add role to instance profile
echo "Adding role $EC2_ROLE_NAME to instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10

echo "Step 3: Launching EC2 instance"
# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID
echo "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
  --output text)
check_error "$AMI_ID" "aws ec2 describe-images"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance
echo "Launching EC2 instance with AMI $AMI_ID..."
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --iam-instance-profile Name="$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=FIS-Test-
Instance},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-
service-gs}]')
check_error "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 run-instances"

# Get instance ID
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "InstanceId" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get instance ID"
```

```
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Launched instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

# Enable detailed monitoring
echo "Enabling detailed monitoring for instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
MONITOR_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
check_error "$MONITOR_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 monitor-instances"

# Wait for instance to be running and status checks to pass
echo "Waiting for instance to be ready..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
aws ec2 wait instance-status-ok --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Instance is ready"

echo "Step 4: Creating CloudWatch alarm for CPU utilization"
# Create CloudWatch alarm
echo "Creating CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \
  --alarm-name "$ALARM_NAME" \
  --alarm-description "Alarm when CPU exceeds 50%" \
  --metric-name CPUUtilization \
  --namespace AWS/EC2 \
  --statistic Maximum \
  --period 60 \
  --threshold 50 \
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold \
  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --evaluation-periods 1)
check_error "$ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudWatch Alarm: $ALARM_NAME")

# Get the alarm ARN
echo "Getting CloudWatch alarm ARN..."
ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
ALARM_ARN=$(echo "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "AlarmArn" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$ALARM_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get alarm ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
```

```
    exit 1
fi
echo "Alarm ARN: $ALARM_ARN"

# Wait for the alarm to initialize and reach OK state
echo "Waiting for CloudWatch alarm to initialize (60 seconds)..."
sleep 60

# Check alarm state
echo "Checking alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
echo "Current alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

# If alarm is not in OK state, wait longer or generate some baseline metrics
if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
    echo "Alarm not in OK state. Waiting for alarm to stabilize (additional 60
 seconds)..."
    sleep 60

    # Check alarm state again
    ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
      --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk
 -F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Updated alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

    if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Alarm still not in OK state. Experiment may fail to start."
    fi
fi

echo "Step 5: Creating AWS FIS experiment template"
# Get the IAM role ARN
echo "Getting IAM role ARN for $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws iam get-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws iam get-role"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "Arn" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get role ARN"
```

```
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if region not set
fi
INSTANCE_ARN="arn:aws:ec2:${REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:instance/${INSTANCE_ID}"
echo "Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN"

# Create experiment template - Fixed JSON escaping issue
cat > experiment-template.json << EOF
{
  "description": "Test CPU stress predefined SSM document",
  "targets": {
    "testInstance": {
      "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
      "resourceArns": ["$INSTANCE_ARN"],
      "selectionMode": "ALL"
    }
  },
  "actions": {
    "runCpuStress": {
      "actionId": "aws:ssm:send-command",
      "parameters": {
        "documentArn": "arn:aws:ssm:$REGION::document/AWSFIS-Run-CPU-Stress",
        "documentParameters": "{\"DurationSeconds\":\"120\"}",
        "duration": "PT5M"
      },
      "targets": {
        "Instances": "testInstance"
      }
    }
  },
  "stopConditions": [
    {
      "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
      "value": "$ALARM_ARN"
    }
  ],
```

```
  "roleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
  "tags": {
    "Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Experiment",
    "project": "doc-smith",
    "tutorial": "aws-fault-injection-service-gs"
  }
}
EOF

# Create experiment template
echo "Creating AWS FIS experiment template..."
TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis create-experiment-template --cli-input-json file://
experiment-template.json)
check_error "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis create-experiment-template"
TEMPLATE_ID=$(echo "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get template ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment template created with ID: $TEMPLATE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment Template: $TEMPLATE_ID")

echo "Step 6: Starting the experiment"
# Start the experiment
echo "Starting AWS FIS experiment using template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT=$(aws fis start-experiment \
  --experiment-template-id "$TEMPLATE_ID" \
  --tags '{"Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Run"}')
check_error "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" "aws fis start-experiment"
EXPERIMENT_ID=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get experiment ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment started with ID: $EXPERIMENT_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment: $EXPERIMENT_ID")

echo "Step 7: Tracking experiment progress"
# Track experiment progress
echo "Tracking experiment progress..."
```

```
MAX_CHECKS=30
CHECK_COUNT=0
EXPERIMENT_STATE=""

while [ $CHECK_COUNT -lt $MAX_CHECKS ]; do
    EXPERIMENT_INFO=$(aws fis get-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
    # Don't check for errors here, as we expect some experiments to fail

    EXPERIMENT_STATE=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "status" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Experiment state: $EXPERIMENT_STATE"

    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "completed" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" ==
 "stopped" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
        # Show the reason for the state
        REASON=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "reason" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
        if [ -n "$REASON" ]; then
            echo "Reason: $REASON"
        fi
        break
    fi

    echo "Waiting 10 seconds before checking again..."
    sleep 10
    CHECK_COUNT=$((CHECK_COUNT + 1))
done

if [ $CHECK_COUNT -eq $MAX_CHECKS ]; then
    echo "Experiment is taking longer than expected. You can check its status later
 using:"
    echo "aws fis get-experiment --id $EXPERIMENT_ID"
fi

echo "Step 8: Verifying experiment results"
# Check CloudWatch alarm state
echo "Checking CloudWatch alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT"

# Get CPU utilization metrics
echo "Getting CPU utilization metrics..."
END_TIME=$(date -u +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")
```

```
# FIXED: Cross-platform compatible way to calculate time 10 minutes ago
# This approach uses epoch seconds and basic arithmetic which works on all Linux
 distributions
CURRENT_EPOCH=$(date +%s)
TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH=$((CURRENT_EPOCH - 600))
START_TIME=$(date -u -d "@$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ" 2>/dev/null
 || date -u -r "$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# Create metric query file
cat > metric-query.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Id": "cpu",
    "MetricStat": {
      "Metric": {
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Name": "InstanceId",
            "Value": "$INSTANCE_ID"
          }
        ]
      },
      "Period": 60,
      "Stat": "Maximum"
    }
  }
]
EOF

METRICS_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
  --start-time "$START_TIME" \
  --end-time "$END_TIME" \
  --metric-data-queries file://metric-query.json)
check_error "$METRICS_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch get-metric-data"
echo "CPU Utilization Metrics:"
echo "$METRICS_OUTPUT"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
```

```
echo "============================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "============================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Stop experiment if still running
    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "completed" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" !=
 "stopped" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "failed" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID..."
        STOP_OUTPUT=$(aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
        check_error "$STOP_OUTPUT" "aws fis stop-experiment"
        echo "Waiting for experiment to stop..."
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Delete experiment template
    echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
    DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis delete-experiment-template"

    # Delete CloudWatch alarm
    echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
    DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch delete-alarms"

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
    TERMINATE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
    check_error "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 terminate-instances"
    echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
```

```
    # Clean up IAM resources
    echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
    REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting instance profile..."
    DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
    DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role-policy"

    echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
    DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore")
    check_error "$DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam detach-role-policy"

    echo "Deleting FIS role..."
    DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
    DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    # Clean up temporary files
    echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."
    rm -f fis-trust-policy.json ec2-trust-policy.json fis-ssm-policy.json
 experiment-template.json metric-query.json

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully."
else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "You can manually clean up the resources listed above."
fi
```

```
echo ""
echo "Script execution completed."
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateExperimentTemplate
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteExperimentTemplate
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DescribeImages
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetExperiment
  - GetMetricData
  - GetRole
  - MonitorInstances
  - PutMetricAlarm
  - PutRolePolicy
  - RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
  - RunInstances
  - StartExperiment
  - StopExperiment
  - TerminateInstances

- Wait

AWS Glue examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS Glue.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with the Glue Data Catalog

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a database
- Create a table
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Glue Data Catalog Tutorial Script
```

```
# This script demonstrates how to create and manage AWS Glue Data Catalog resources
 using the AWS CLI
# Cost improvements: Reduced API calls, optimized queries, eliminated redundant
 operations
# Reliability improvements: Enhanced error handling, input validation, resource
 tracking

set -euo pipefail

# Setup logging
LOG_FILE="glue-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS Glue Data Catalog tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All operations will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Generate a unique identifier for resource names
UNIQUE_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
DB_NAME="tutorial-db-${UNIQUE_ID}"
TABLE_NAME="flights-data-${UNIQUE_ID}"
TABLE_INPUT_FILE="table-input-${UNIQUE_ID}.json"

# Track created resources
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Set default region if not provided
AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}"

# Flag to track if database was successfully created
DATABASE_CREATED=false

# Trap to ensure cleanup on exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Function to check command status
check_status() {
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: $1 failed." >&2
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
```

```
    local exit_code=$?
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource=${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_name=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_name"

        case $resource_type in
            "table")
                if [ "$DATABASE_CREATED" = true ]; then
                    aws glue delete-table \
                        --database-name "$DB_NAME" \
                        --name "$resource_name" \
                        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
                        2>/dev/null || echo "Warning: Failed to delete table
$resource_name"
                fi
                ;;
            "database")
                aws glue delete-database \
                    --name "$resource_name" \
                    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
                    2>/dev/null || echo "Warning: Failed to delete database
$resource_name"
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type" >&2
                ;;
        esac
    done

    # Clean up temporary files securely
    if [ -f "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" ]; then
        if command -v shred &> /dev/null; then
            shred -vfz -n 3 "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" 2>/dev/null || rm -f
"$TABLE_INPUT_FILE"
        else
            rm -f "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE"
        fi
    fi
```

```
    echo "Cleanup completed."
    exit $exit_code
}

# Function to validate prerequisites
validate_prerequisites() {
    # Validate AWS CLI is available
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH" >&2
        exit 1
    fi

    # Validate AWS CLI version
    local AWS_CLI_VERSION
    AWS_CLI_VERSION=$(aws --version 2>&1 | cut -d' ' -f1 | cut -d'/' -f2 | cut -d'.'
 -f1)
    if [ "$AWS_CLI_VERSION" -lt 1 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is required" >&2
        exit 1
    fi

    # Validate jq is available for JSON validation
    if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: jq is not installed or not in PATH" >&2
        exit 1
    fi

    # Validate AWS credentials and get account identity in single call (cost
 optimization)
    local CALLER_IDENTITY
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --region "$AWS_REGION" --query
 'Account' --output text 2>/dev/null) || {
        echo "ERROR: Failed to get AWS caller identity. Check credentials and
 permissions." >&2
        exit 1
    }

    if [ -z "$CALLER_IDENTITY" ] || [ "$CALLER_IDENTITY" == "None" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Unable to determine AWS account identity" >&2
        exit 1
    fi
    echo "Using AWS Account: $CALLER_IDENTITY"
    echo "Using Region: $AWS_REGION"
```

```
}

# Function to create database with verification
create_database() {
    echo "Step 1: Creating a database named $DB_NAME"

    if ! aws glue create-database \
        --database-input "Name=$DB_NAME,Description=Database for AWS Glue tutorial"
 \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
        --output json > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to create database $DB_NAME" >&2
        exit 1
    fi

    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query 'Account' --output text)
    aws glue tag-resource \
        --resource-arn "arn:aws:glue:${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:database/
${DB_NAME}" \
        --tags-to-add Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=glue-gs \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
        2>/dev/null || true

    DATABASE_CREATED=true
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("database:$DB_NAME")
    echo "Database $DB_NAME created successfully."
}

# Function to prepare table input JSON
prepare_table_input() {
    # Create a temporary JSON file for table input with restricted permissions
    if ! touch "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to create temporary file $TABLE_INPUT_FILE" >&2
        exit 1
    fi

    if ! chmod 600 "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to set permissions on $TABLE_INPUT_FILE" >&2
        rm -f "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi

    cat > "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
```

```
  "Name": "TABLE_NAME_PLACEHOLDER",
  "StorageDescriptor": {
    "Columns": [
      {
        "Name": "year",
        "Type": "bigint"
      },
      {
        "Name": "quarter",
        "Type": "bigint"
      }
    ],
    "Location": "s3://crawler-public-us-west-2/flight/2016/csv",
    "InputFormat": "org.apache.hadoop.mapred.TextInputFormat",
    "OutputFormat": "org.apache.hadoop.hive.ql.io.HiveIgnoreKeyTextOutputFormat",
    "Compressed": false,
    "NumberOfBuckets": -1,
    "SerdeInfo": {
      "SerializationLibrary": "org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.lazy.LazySimpleSerDe",
      "Parameters": {
        "field.delim": ",",
        "serialization.format": ","
      }
    }
  },
  "PartitionKeys": [
    {
      "Name": "mon",
      "Type": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TableType": "EXTERNAL_TABLE",
  "Parameters": {
    "EXTERNAL": "TRUE",
    "classification": "csv",
    "columnsOrdered": "true",
    "compressionType": "none",
    "delimiter": ",",
    "skip.header.line.count": "1",
    "typeOfData": "file"
  }
}
EOF
```

```
    # Replace placeholder with actual table name
    if ! sed -i "s/TABLE_NAME_PLACEHOLDER/$TABLE_NAME/g" "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" 2>/dev/
null; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to substitute table name in JSON file" >&2
        rm -f "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Validate JSON syntax before using it
    if ! jq empty "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in table input file" >&2
        rm -f "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to create table
create_table() {
    echo "Step 2: Creating a table named $TABLE_NAME in database $DB_NAME"

    prepare_table_input

    local TABLE_ARN
    if ! aws glue create-table \
        --database-name "$DB_NAME" \
        --table-input "file://${TABLE_INPUT_FILE}" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
        --output json > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to create table $TABLE_NAME" >&2
        rm -f "$TABLE_INPUT_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi

    aws glue tag-resource \
        --resource-arn "arn:aws:glue:${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:table/${DB_NAME}/
${TABLE_NAME}" \
        --tags-to-add Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=glue-gs \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
        2>/dev/null || true

    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("table:$TABLE_NAME")
    echo "Table $TABLE_NAME created successfully."
}
```

```
# Function to get and display table details
display_table_details() {
    echo "Step 3: Getting details of table $TABLE_NAME"

    if ! aws glue get-table \
        --database-name "$DB_NAME" \
        --name "$TABLE_NAME" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" \
        --output json; then
        echo "ERROR: Failed to retrieve table details" >&2
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to display summary
display_summary() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Database: $DB_NAME"
    echo "Table: $TABLE_NAME"
    echo "==========================================="
}

# Main execution flow
validate_prerequisites
create_database
create_table
display_table_details
display_summary

echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Starting cleanup process..."

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateDatabase
  - CreateTable

- DeleteDatabase
- DeleteTable
- GetDatabase
- GetTable

HealthImaging examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with HealthImaging.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateDatastore`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDatastore`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function imaging_create_datastore
#
```

```
# This function creates an AWS HealthImaging data store for importing DICOM P10
 files.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n data_store_name - The name of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       The datastore ID.
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_create_datastore() {
  local datastore_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_create_datastore"
    echo "Creates an AWS HealthImaging data store for importing DICOM P10 files."
    echo "  -n data_store_name - The name of the data store."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) datastore_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$datastore_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store name with the -n parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws medical-imaging create-datastore \
    --datastore-name "$datastore_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'datastoreId')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports medical-imaging create-datastore operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

`DeleteDatastore`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDatastore`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#############################################################################
# function imaging_delete_datastore
#
# This function deletes an AWS HealthImaging data store.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#############################################################################
function imaging_delete_datastore() {
  local datastore_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_delete_datastore"
    echo "Deletes an AWS HealthImaging data store."
    echo "  -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) datastore_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  if [[ -z "$datastore_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws medical-imaging delete-datastore \
    --datastore-id "$datastore_id")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports medical-imaging delete-datastore operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

`GetDatastore`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDatastore`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
```

```
}

################################################################################
# function imaging_get_datastore
#
# Get a data store's properties.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i data_store_id - The ID of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       [datastore_name, datastore_id, datastore_status, datastore_arn,  created_at,
 updated_at]
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function imaging_get_datastore() {
  local datastore_id option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_get_datastore"
    echo "Gets a data store's properties."
    echo "  -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) datastore_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  if [[ -z "$datastore_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local response

  response=$(
    aws medical-imaging get-datastore \
      --datastore-id "$datastore_id" \
      --output text \
      --query "[ datastoreProperties.datastoreName,
 datastoreProperties.datastoreId, datastoreProperties.datastoreStatus,
 datastoreProperties.datastoreArn,  datastoreProperties.createdAt,
 datastoreProperties.updatedAt]"
  )
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-datastores operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see GetDatastore in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

`ListDatastores`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDatastores`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function imaging_list_datastores
#
# List the HealthImaging data stores in the account.
#
# Returns:
#       [[datastore_name, datastore_id, datastore_status]]
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function imaging_list_datastores() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_list_datastores"
    echo "Lists the AWS HealthImaging data stores in the account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
```

```
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response
  response=$(aws medical-imaging list-datastores \
    --output text \
    --query "datastoreSummaries[*][datastoreName, datastoreId, datastoreStatus]")
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-datastores operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see ListDatastores in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

IAM examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with IAM.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to create a user and assume a role.

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as AWS IAM Identity Center.

- Create a user with no permissions.
- Create a role that grants permission to list Amazon S3 buckets for the account.
- Add a policy to let the user assume the role.
- Assume the role and list S3 buckets using temporary credentials, then clean up resources.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_assume_role
#
```

```
# Scenario to create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to the
 user.
#
#     "IAM access" permissions are needed to run this code.
#     "STS assume role" permissions are needed to run this code. (Note: It might be
 necessary to
#           create a custom policy).
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user_assume_role() {
  {
    if [ "$IAM_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then

      source ./iam_operations.sh
    fi
  }

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "Welcome to the IAM create user and assume role demo."
  echo
  echo "This demo will create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to
 the user."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo -n "Enter a name for a new IAM user: "
  get_input
  user_name=$get_input_result

  local user_arn
  user_arn=$(iam_create_user -u "$user_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} == 0 ]]; then
    echo "Created demo IAM user named $user_name"
  else
    errecho "$user_arn"
    errecho "The user failed to create. This demo will exit."
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  local access_key_response
  access_key_response=$(iam_create_user_access_key -u "$user_name")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} != 0 ]]; then
    errecho "The access key failed to create. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$user_name"
    return 1
  fi

  IFS=$'\t ' read -r -a access_key_values <<<"$access_key_response"
  local key_name=${access_key_values[0]}
  local key_secret=${access_key_values[1]}

  echo "Created access key named $key_name"

  echo "Wait 10 seconds for the user to be ready."
  sleep 10
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  local iam_role_name
  iam_role_name=$(generate_random_name "test-role")
  echo "Creating a role named $iam_role_name with user $user_name as the principal."

  local assume_role_policy_document="{
    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
    \"Statement\": [{
        \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
        \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"$user_arn\"},
        \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
        }]
    }"

  local role_arn
  role_arn=$(iam_create_role -n "$iam_role_name" -p "$assume_role_policy_document")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    echo "Created IAM role named $iam_role_name"
  else
    errecho "The role failed to create. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name"
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  local policy_name
  policy_name=$(generate_random_name "test-policy")
  local policy_document="{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]}"

  local policy_arn
  policy_arn=$(iam_create_policy -n "$policy_name" -p "$policy_document")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} == 0 ]]; then
    echo "Created  IAM policy named $policy_name"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to create."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name"
    return 1
  fi

  if (iam_attach_role_policy -n "$iam_role_name" -p "$policy_arn"); then
    echo "Attached policy $policy_arn to role $iam_role_name"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to attach."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  local assume_role_policy_document="{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"$role_arn\"}]}"

  local assume_role_policy_name
  assume_role_policy_name=$(generate_random_name "test-assume-role-")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  local assume_role_policy_arn
  assume_role_policy_arn=$(iam_create_policy -n "$assume_role_policy_name" -p
"$assume_role_policy_document")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
```

```
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   echo "Created  IAM policy named $assume_role_policy_name for sts assume role"
 else
   errecho "The policy failed to create."
   clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
   return 1
 fi

 echo "Wait 10 seconds to give AWS time to propagate these new resources and
connections."
 sleep 10
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 echo "Try to list buckets without the new user assuming the role."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 # Set the environment variables for the created user.
 # bashsupport disable=BP2001
 export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=$key_name
 # bashsupport disable=BP2001
 export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=$key_secret

 local buckets
 buckets=$(s3_list_buckets)

 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   local bucket_count
   bucket_count=$(echo "$buckets" | wc -w | xargs)
   echo "There are $bucket_count buckets in the account. This should not have
happened."
 else
   errecho "Because the role with permissions has not been assumed, listing buckets
failed."
 fi

 echo
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo "Now assume the role $iam_role_name and list the buckets."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo
```

```
  local credentials

  credentials=$(sts_assume_role -r "$role_arn" -n "AssumeRoleDemoSession")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    echo "Assumed role $iam_role_name"
  else
    errecho "Failed to assume role."
    export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
    export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
"$assume_role_policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  IFS=$'\t ' read -r -a credentials <<<"$credentials"

  export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=${credentials[0]}
  export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=${credentials[1]}
  # bashsupport disable=BP2001
  export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=${credentials[2]}

  buckets=$(s3_list_buckets)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    local bucket_count
    bucket_count=$(echo "$buckets" | wc -w | xargs)
    echo "There are $bucket_count buckets in the account. Listing buckets succeeded
because of "
    echo "the assumed role."
  else
    errecho "Failed to list buckets. This should not happen."
    export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
    export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
    export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=""
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
"$assume_role_policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  local result=0
  export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
  export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
```

```
  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "The created resources will now be deleted."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
 "$assume_role_policy_arn"

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    result=1
  fi

  return $result
}
```

The IAM functions used in this scenario.

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_user_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) user already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the IAM user to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
function iam_user_exists() {
  local user_name
  user_name=$1

  # Check whether the IAM user already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  local errors
  errors=$(aws iam get-user \
```

```
    --user-name "$user_name" 2>&1 >/dev/null)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -eq 0 ]]; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    if [[ $errors != *"error"*"(NoSuchEntity)"* ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "Error calling iam get-user $errors"
    fi

    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user
#
# This function creates the specified IAM user, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the user.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply
 a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user. It must be unique within the
 account."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "u:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
iecho ""

# If the user already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
if (iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
  errecho "ERROR: A user with that name already exists in the account."
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-user --user-name "$user_name" \
  --output text \
  --query 'User.Arn')

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-user operation failed.$response"
  return 1
```

```
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_access_key
#
# This function creates an IAM access key for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#       [-f file_name] -- The optional file name for the access key output.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id access_key_secret]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user_access_key() {
  local user_name file_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) key pair."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo "  [-f file_name]   Optional file name for the access key output."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
```

```
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$file_name" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_name"
  fi

  local key_id key_secret
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_id=$(echo $response | cut -f 2 -d ' ')
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_secret=$(echo $response | cut -f 4 -d ' ')

  echo "$key_id $key_secret"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_role
```

```
#
# This function creates an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the role.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_role() {
  local role_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Role.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_policy
#
# This function creates an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_name -- The name of the IAM policy.
#       -p policy_json -- The policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
```

```
function iam_create_policy() {
  local policy_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_policy"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy."
    echo "  -n policy_name   The name of the IAM policy."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-policy \
```

```
    --policy-name "$policy_name" \
    --policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Policy.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_attach_role_policy
#
# This function attaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_attach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_attach_role_policy"
    echo "Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
```

```
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports attach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
```

```
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_detach_role_policy
#
# This function detaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_detach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_detach_role_policy"
    echo "Detaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
```

```
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports detach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_policy
#
# This function deletes an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
```

```
function iam_delete_policy() {
  local policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_policy"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy"
    echo "  -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy arn with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Policy arn:  $policy_arn"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-policy \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-policy response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_role
#
# This function deletes an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_role() {
  local role_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_role"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role"
    echo "  -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
```

```
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  echo "role_name:$role_name"
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Role name:  $role_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name "$role_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-role response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_access_key
#
# This function deletes an IAM access key for the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
```

```
#       -k access_key -- The access key to delete.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_access_key() {
  local user_name access_key response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_access_key"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key for the
 specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
  iecho "    Access key:   $access_key"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --access-key-id "$access_key")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-access-key response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_user
#
# This function deletes the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
```

```
 # bashsupport disable=BP5008
 function usage() {
   echo "function iam_delete_user"
   echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply
a username:"
   echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
   echo ""
 }

 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "u:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 iecho "Parameters:\n"
 iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
 iecho ""

 # If the user does not exist, we don't want to try to delete it.
 if (! iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
   errecho "ERROR: A user with that name does not exist in the account."
   return 1
 fi

 response=$(aws iam delete-user \
```

```
    --user-name "$user_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-user response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

Actions

`AttachRolePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `AttachRolePolicy`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_attach_role_policy
#
# This function attaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_attach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_attach_role_policy"
    echo "Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
```

```
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$role_name" \
  --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports attach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
  return 1
fi
```

```
  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AttachRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateAccessKey`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAccessKey`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_access_key
#
# This function creates an IAM access key for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#       [-f file_name] -- The optional file name for the access key output.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id access_key_secret]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
```

```
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user_access_key() {
  local user_name file_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) key pair."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo "  [-f file_name]   Optional file name for the access key output."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text)

  local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$file_name" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_name"
  fi

  local key_id key_secret
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_id=$(echo $response | cut -f 2 -d ' ')
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_secret=$(echo $response | cut -f 4 -d ' ')

  echo "$key_id $key_secret"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAccessKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreatePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `CreatePolicy`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
```

```
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_policy
#
# This function creates an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_name -- The name of the IAM policy.
#       -p policy_json -- The policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_policy() {
  local policy_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_policy"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy."
    echo "  -n policy_name   The name of the IAM policy."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
```

```
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$policy_name" \
    --policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Policy.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateRole`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateRole`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_create_role
#
# This function creates an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the role.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_create_role() {
  local role_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document."
```

```
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$role_name" \
  --assume-role-policy-document "$policy_document" \
  --output text \
  --query Role.Arn)

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateUser`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateUser`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
```

```
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user
#
# This function creates the specified IAM user, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the user.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply
 a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user. It must be unique within the
 account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
```

```
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""

  # If the user already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name already exists in the account."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-user --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'User.Arn')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteAccessKey`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAccessKey`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_delete_access_key
#
# This function deletes an IAM access key for the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
#       -k access_key -- The access key to delete.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_delete_access_key() {
  local user_name access_key response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_access_key"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key for the
 specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to delete."
    echo ""
```

```
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "u:k:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
iecho "    Access key:   $access_key"
iecho ""

response=$(aws iam delete-access-key \
  --user-name "$user_name" \
  --access-key-id "$access_key")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-access-key response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteAccessKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeletePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DeletePolicy`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
```

```
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_policy
#
# This function deletes an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_policy() {
  local policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_policy"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy"
    echo "  -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy arn with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Policy arn:  $policy_arn"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-policy \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-policy response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteRole`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteRole`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_role
#
# This function deletes an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_role() {
  local role_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_role"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role"
    echo "  -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role."
    echo ""
```

```
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

echo "role_name:$role_name"
if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    Role name:  $role_name"
iecho ""

response=$(aws iam delete-role \
  --role-name "$role_name")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-role operation failed.\n$response"
  return 1
fi

iecho "delete-role response:$response"
iecho
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteUser`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteUser`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_delete_user
#
```

```
# This function deletes the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_user"
    echo "Deletes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply
 a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""

  # If the user does not exist, we don't want to try to delete it.
  if (! iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name does not exist in the account."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam delete-user \
    --user-name "$user_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-user response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DetachRolePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DetachRolePolicy`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_detach_role_policy
#
# This function detaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_detach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_detach_role_policy"
    echo "Detaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports detach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see DetachRolePolicy in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`GetUser`

The following code example shows how to use `GetUser`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_user_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) user already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the IAM user to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
##############################################################################
function iam_user_exists() {
  local user_name
  user_name=$1

  # Check whether the IAM user already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  local errors
  errors=$(aws iam get-user \
```

```
    --user-name "$user_name" 2>&1 >/dev/null)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -eq 0 ]]; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    if [[ $errors != *"error"*"(NoSuchEntity)"* ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "Error calling iam get-user $errors"
    fi

    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see GetUser in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`ListAccessKeys`

The following code example shows how to use `ListAccessKeys`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_list_access_keys
```

```
#
# This function lists the access keys for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#
# Returns:
#       access_key_ids
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_list_access_keys() {

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_list_access_keys"
    echo "Lists the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key IDs for the
 specified user."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo ""
  }

  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam list-access-keys \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'AccessKeyMetadata[].AccessKeyId')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-access-keys operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see ListAccessKeys in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`ListUsers`

The following code example shows how to use `ListUsers`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
```

```
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#############################################################################
# function iam_list_users
#
# List the IAM users in the account.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of users names
#    And:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
#############################################################################
function iam_list_users() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_list_users"
    echo "Lists the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws iam list-users \
```

```
    --output text \
    --query "Users[].UserName")
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-users operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see ListUsers in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`UpdateAccessKey`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateAccessKey`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function iam_update_access_key
#
# This function can activate or deactivate an IAM access key for the specified IAM
 user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
#       -k access_key -- The access key to update.
#       -a            -- Activate the selected access key.
#       -d            -- Deactivate the selected access key.
#
```

```
# Example:
#       # To deactivate the selected access key for IAM user Bob
#       iam_update_access_key -u Bob -k AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE -d
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_update_access_key() {
  local user_name access_key status response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local activate_flag=false deactivate_flag=false

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_update_access_key"
    echo "Updates the status of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access
 key for the specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to update."
    echo "  -a              Activate the access key."
    echo "  -d              Deactivate the access key."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
    while getopts "u:k:adh" option; do
      case "${option}" in
        u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
        k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
        a) activate_flag=true ;;
        d) deactivate_flag=true ;;
        h)
          usage
          return 0
          ;;
        \?)
          echo "Invalid parameter"
          usage
          return 1
          ;;
      esac
    done
    export OPTIND=1
```

```
  # Validate input parameters
   if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
     errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
     usage
     return 1
   fi

   if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
     errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
     usage
     return 1
   fi

   # Ensure that only -a or -d is specified
   if [[ "$activate_flag" == true && "$deactivate_flag" == true ]]; then
     errecho "ERROR: You cannot specify both -a (activate) and -d (deactivate) at
the same time."
     usage
     return 1
   fi

   # If neither -a nor -d is provided, return an error
   if [[ "$activate_flag" == false && "$deactivate_flag" == false ]]; then
     errecho "ERROR: You must specify either -a (activate) or -d (deactivate)."
     usage
     return 1
   fi

   # Determine the status based on the flag
   if [[ "$activate_flag" == true ]]; then
     status="Active"
   elif [[ "$deactivate_flag" == true ]]; then
     status="Inactive"
   fi

   iecho "Parameters:\n"
   iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
   iecho "    Access key: $access_key"
   iecho "    New status: $status"
   iecho ""

   # Update the access key status
   response=$(aws iam update-access-key \
```

```
      --user-name "$user_name" \
      --access-key-id "$access_key" \
      --status "$status" 2>&1)

    local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
      return 1
    fi

    iecho "update-access-key response: $response"
    iecho

    return 0
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateAccessKey in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scenarios

Configure Amazon ECS Service Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the VPC infrastructure
- Set up logging
- Create the ECS cluster
- Configure IAM roles
- Create the service with Service Connect
- Verify the deployment
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS Service Connect Tutorial Script v4 - Modified to use Default VPC
# This script creates an ECS cluster with Service Connect and deploys an nginx
 service
# Uses the default VPC to avoid VPC limits

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ECS Service Connect Tutorial"
LOG_FILE="ecs-service-connect-tutorial-v4-default-vpc.log"
REGION=${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null)}}
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Set one with: aws configure set region us-east-1"
    exit 1
fi
ENV_PREFIX="tutorial"
CLUSTER_NAME="${ENV_PREFIX}-cluster"
NAMESPACE_NAME="service-connect"

# Generate random suffix for unique resource names
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Arrays to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
```

```
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
    log "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to add resource to tracking array
track_resource() {
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1")
    log "Tracking resource: $1"
}

# Function to check if command output contains actual errors
check_for_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local command_name="$2"

    # Check for specific AWS CLI error patterns, not just any occurrence of "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameterException\|
AccessDenied\|ValidationException\|ResourceNotFoundException"; then
        log "ERROR in $command_name: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    log "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
}

# Function to wait for resources to be ready
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            log "Waiting for cluster $resource_id to be active..."
```

```
            local attempt=1
            local max_attempts=30
            while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
                local status=$(aws ecs describe-clusters --clusters "$resource_id"
 --query 'clusters[0].status' --output text)
                if [ "$status" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
                    log "Cluster is now active"
                    return 0
                fi
                log "Cluster status: $status (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
                sleep 10
                ((attempt++))
            done
            log "ERROR: Cluster did not become active within expected time"
            return 1
            ;;
        "service")
            log "Waiting for service $resource_id to be stable..."
            aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id"
            ;;
        "nat-gateway")
            log "Waiting for NAT Gateway $resource_id to be available..."
            aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id"
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to use default VPC infrastructure
setup_default_vpc_infrastructure() {
    log "Using default VPC infrastructure..."

    # Get default VPC
    VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

    # Get default subnets
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[].SubnetId' --output text)
```

```
    SUBNET_ARRAY=($SUBNETS)

    if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
        log "ERROR: Need at least 2 subnets for ECS Service Connect. Found:
 ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}"
        exit 1
    fi

    PUBLIC_SUBNET1=${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}
    PUBLIC_SUBNET2=${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}

    log "Using subnets: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1, $PUBLIC_SUBNET2"

    # Create security group for ECS tasks
    SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "${ENV_PREFIX}-ecs-sg-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}" \
        --description "Security group for ECS Service Connect tutorial" \
        --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-
connect}]' 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SG_OUTPUT" "create-security-group"
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
    track_resource "SG:$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Add inbound rules to security group
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 443 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    log "Default VPC infrastructure setup completed"
}

# Function to create CloudWatch log groups
```

```
create_log_groups() {
    log "Creating CloudWatch log groups..."

    # Create log group for nginx container
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx already exists"
        fi
    }

    # Create log group for service connect proxy
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy already exists"
        fi
    }
}

# Function to create ECS cluster with Service Connect
create_ecs_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster with Service Connect..."

    CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-cluster \
        --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-connect-defaults namespace="$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
        --tags key=Environment,value=tutorial key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "create-cluster"

    track_resource "CLUSTER:$CLUSTER_NAME"
    log "Created ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    wait_for_resource "cluster" "$CLUSTER_NAME"
```

```
    # Track the Service Connect namespace that gets created
    # Wait a moment for the namespace to be created
    sleep 5
    NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" && "$NAMESPACE_ID" != "None" ]]; then
        track_resource "NAMESPACE:$NAMESPACE_ID"
        log "Service Connect namespace created: $NAMESPACE_ID"
    fi
}

# Function to create IAM roles
create_iam_roles() {
    log "Creating IAM roles..."

    # Check if ecsTaskExecutionRole exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskExecutionRole exists"
    else
        log "Creating ecsTaskExecutionRole..."
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document '{
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [{
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }]
            }' >/dev/null 2>&1
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy >/dev/null 2>&1
        track_resource "ROLE:ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        sleep 10
    fi
```

```
    # Check if ecsTaskRole exists, create if not
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole exists"
    else
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole does not exist, will create it"

        # Create trust policy for ECS tasks
        cat > /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file:///tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json >/
dev/null

        track_resource "IAM_ROLE:ecsTaskRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskRole"

        # Wait for role to be available
        sleep 10
    fi
}

# Function to create task definition
create_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create task definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/task-definition.json << EOF
{
```

```
    "family": "service-connect-nginx",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
    "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskRole",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "name": "nginx-port"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-nginx",
                    "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json file:///tmp/
task-definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "register-task-definition"

    TASK_DEF_ARN=$(echo "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"taskDefinitionArn": "[^"]*"'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    track_resource "TASK_DEF:service-connect-nginx"
    log "Created task definition: $TASK_DEF_ARN"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
}
```

```
# Function to create ECS service with Service Connect
create_ecs_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service with Service Connect..."

    # Create service definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/service-definition.json << EOF
{
    "serviceName": "service-connect-nginx-service",
    "cluster": "${CLUSTER_NAME}",
    "taskDefinition": "service-connect-nginx",
    "desiredCount": 1,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration": {
        "awsvpcConfiguration": {
            "subnets": ["${PUBLIC_SUBNET1}", "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2}"],
            "securityGroups": ["${SECURITY_GROUP_ID}"],
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
        }
    },
    "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
        "enabled": true,
        "namespace": "${NAMESPACE_NAME}",
        "services": [
            {
                "portName": "nginx-port",
                "discoveryName": "nginx",
                "clientAliases": [
                    {
                        "port": 80,
                        "dnsName": "nginx"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "logConfiguration": {
            "logDriver": "awslogs",
            "options": {
                "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-proxy",
                "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-service-connect"
            }
        }
    },
```

```
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "tutorial"
        },
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "doc-smith"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "amazon-ecs-service-connect"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-service --cli-input-json file:///tmp/service-
definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "create-service"

    track_resource "SERVICE:service-connect-nginx-service"
    log "Created ECS service: service-connect-nginx-service"

    wait_for_resource "service" "service-connect-nginx-service"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json
}

# Function to verify deployment
verify_deployment() {
    log "Verifying deployment..."

    # Check service status
    SERVICE_STATUS=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].status' --output text)
    log "Service status: $SERVICE_STATUS"

    # Check running tasks
    RUNNING_COUNT=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
```

```
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].runningCount' --output text)
    log "Running tasks: $RUNNING_COUNT"

    # Get task ARN
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)

    if [[ "$TASK_ARN" != "None" && -n "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
        log "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

        # Try to get task IP address
        TASK_IP=$(aws ecs describe-tasks \
            --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
            --tasks "$TASK_ARN" \
            --query 'tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?
name==`privateIPv4Address`].value' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [[ -n "$TASK_IP" && "$TASK_IP" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Task IP address: $TASK_IP"
        else
            log "Could not retrieve task IP address"
        fi
    fi

    # Check Service Connect namespace
    NAMESPACE_STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" && "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' is active"
    else
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' not found or not active"
    fi

    # Display Service Connect configuration
    log "Service Connect configuration:"
    aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
```

```
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].serviceConnectConfiguration' 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "============================================="
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo "============================================="
    echo ""
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

        log "Cleaning up $resource_type: $resource_id"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "SERVICE")
                aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --desired-count 0 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to
 scale down service $resource_id"
                aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --force 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete
 service $resource_id"
                ;;
            "TASK_DEF")
                TASK_DEF_ARNS=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix
 "$resource_id" --query 'taskDefinitionArns' --output text 2>/dev/null)
                for arn in $TASK_DEF_ARNS; do
```

```
                    aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition "$arn" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                done
                ;;
            "ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "CLUSTER")
                aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete cluster $resource_id"
                ;;
            "SG")
                for attempt in 1 2 3 4 5; do
                    if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" 2>/
dev/null; then
                        break
                    fi
                    log "Security group $resource_id still has dependencies,
 retrying in 30s ($attempt/5)..."
                    sleep 30
                done
                ;;
            "LOG_GROUP")
                aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 |
 grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete log group $resource_id"
                ;;
            "NAMESPACE")
                # First, delete any services in the namespace
                NAMESPACE_SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services \
                    --filters Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values="$resource_id" \
                    --query 'Services[].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
```

```
                if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" && "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" !=
 "None" ]]; then
                    for service_id in $NAMESPACE_SERVICES; do
                        aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$service_id" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                        sleep 2
                    done
                fi

                # Then delete the namespace
                aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$resource_id" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
                ;;
        esac

        sleep 2  # Brief pause between deletions
    done

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting $SCRIPT_NAME v4 (Default VPC)"
    log "Region: $REGION"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

    # Get AWS account ID
    get_account_id

    # Setup infrastructure using default VPC
    setup_default_vpc_infrastructure

    # Create CloudWatch log groups
    create_log_groups

    # Create ECS cluster
    create_ecs_cluster
```

```
    # Create IAM roles
    create_iam_roles

    # Create task definition
    create_task_definition

    # Create ECS service
    create_ecs_service

    # Verify deployment
    verify_deployment

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    # Display created resources
    display_resources

    # Ask user if they want to clean up
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        cleanup_resources
        log "All resources have been cleaned up"
    else
        log "Resources left intact. You can clean them up later by running the
 cleanup function."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up resources later, you can use the AWS CLI commands or the
 AWS Management Console."
        echo "Remember to delete resources in the correct order to avoid dependency
 issues."
    fi
}

# Make script executable and run
chmod +x "$0"
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateLogGroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeClusters
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTasks
  - DescribeVpcs
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListNamespaces
  - ListServices
  - ListTaskDefinitions
  - ListTasks
  - RegisterTaskDefinition
  - UpdateService
  - Wait

Create a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda execution
- Create and deploy a Lambda function
- Create a REST API
- Configure Lambda proxy integration
- Deploy and test the API
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

set -euo pipefail

# Simple API Gateway Lambda Integration Script
# This script creates a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

# Generate random identifiers
FUNCTION_NAME="GetStartedLambdaProxyIntegration-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
ROLE_NAME="GetStartedLambdaBasicExecutionRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
API_NAME="LambdaProxyAPI-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Get AWS account info
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Validate inputs
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]] || [[ -z "$REGION" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to retrieve AWS account information" >&2
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Creating Lambda function code..."

# Create Lambda function code with input validation
cat > lambda_function.py << 'EOF'
import json
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)

def lambda_handler(event, context):
    try:
        logger.info("Received event: %s", json.dumps(event))

        greeter = 'World'

        # Safely retrieve greeter from query string parameters
        query_params = event.get('queryStringParameters') or {}
        if isinstance(query_params, dict) and 'greeter' in query_params:
            greeter_value = query_params.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from multi-value headers
        multi_headers = event.get('multiValueHeaders') or {}
        if isinstance(multi_headers, dict) and 'greeter' in multi_headers:
            greeter_list = multi_headers.get('greeter', [])
            if isinstance(greeter_list, list) and greeter_list:
                greeter = " and ".join(str(g) for g in greeter_list if g)

        # Safely retrieve greeter from headers
        headers = event.get('headers') or {}
        if isinstance(headers, dict) and 'greeter' in headers:
            greeter_value = headers.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from body
        body = event.get('body')
        if body and isinstance(body, str):
            try:
                body_dict = json.loads(body)
                if isinstance(body_dict, dict) and 'greeter' in body_dict:
```

```
                    greeter_value = body_dict.get('greeter')
                    if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                        greeter = greeter_value
            except (json.JSONDecodeError, ValueError) as e:
                logger.warning("Failed to parse body: %s", str(e))

        # Sanitize greeter to prevent injection
        greeter = greeter.replace('"', '\\"').replace("'", "\\'")

        response = {
            "statusCode": 200,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"message": f"Hello, {greeter}!"})
        }

        logger.info("Response: %s", json.dumps(response))
        return response

    except Exception as e:
        logger.error("Unexpected error: %s", str(e), exc_info=True)
        return {
            "statusCode": 500,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"error": "Internal server error"})
        }
EOF

# Create deployment package
zip -q function.zip lambda_function.py || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create function.zip" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating IAM role..."

# Create IAM trust policy
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
```

```
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role with error handling
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
    --description "Temporary role for Lambda execution" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create IAM role" >&2
    exit 1
}

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=apigateway-lambda-integration

# Attach execution policy
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || {
    echo "Error: Failed to attach IAM policy" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Wait for role propagation
sleep 15

echo "Creating Lambda function..."

# Create Lambda function with Python 3.11 (more recent runtime)
aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime python3.11 \
    --role "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$ROLE_NAME" \
    --handler lambda_function.lambda_handler \
    --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
```

```
    --timeout 30 \
    --memory-size 128 \
    --environment "Variables={LOG_LEVEL=INFO}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create Lambda function" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating API Gateway..."

# Create REST API with minimum logging
API_RESPONSE=$(aws apigateway create-rest-api \
    --name "$API_NAME" \
    --endpoint-configuration types=REGIONAL \
    --description "API for Lambda proxy integration tutorial" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration \
    --output json)

API_ID=$(echo "$API_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*"' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [[ -z "$API_ID" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to create API Gateway" >&2
    exit 1
fi

# Get root resource ID
ROOT_RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query
 'items[?path==`/`].id' --output text)

# Create helloworld resource
aws apigateway create-resource \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --parent-id "$ROOT_RESOURCE_ID" \
    --path-part helloworld || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create resource" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Get resource ID
RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query "items[?
pathPart=='helloworld'].id" --output text)

# Create ANY method with no authorization (intentional for tutorial)
aws apigateway put-method \
```

```
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --authorization-type NONE || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create method" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Set up Lambda proxy integration
LAMBDA_URI="arn:aws:apigateway:$REGION:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:function:$FUNCTION_NAME/invocations"

aws apigateway put-integration \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --type AWS_PROXY \
    --integration-http-method POST \
    --uri "$LAMBDA_URI" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create integration" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Grant API Gateway permission to invoke Lambda
STATEMENT_ID="apigateway-invoke-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SOURCE_ARN="arn:aws:execute-api:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:$API_ID/*/*"

aws lambda add-permission \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --statement-id "$STATEMENT_ID" \
    --action lambda:InvokeFunction \
    --principal apigateway.amazonaws.com \
    --source-arn "$SOURCE_ARN" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to add Lambda permission" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Deploy API
aws apigateway create-deployment \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --stage-name test \
    --description "Test deployment" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to deploy API" >&2
    exit 1
```

```
}

echo "Testing API..."

# Test the API
INVOKE_URL="https://$API_ID.execute-api.$REGION.amazonaws.com/test/helloworld"

echo "API URL: $INVOKE_URL"

# Test with query parameter (with proper URL encoding)
echo "Testing with query parameter:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John" | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET
 "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John"
echo ""

# Test with header
echo "Testing with header:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John'
echo ""

# Test with body
echo "Testing with POST body:"
curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}'
echo ""

echo "Tutorial completed! API is available at: $INVOKE_URL"

# Cleanup
echo "Cleaning up resources..."

# Delete API
aws apigateway delete-rest-api --rest-api-id "$API_ID" || echo "Warning: Failed to
 delete API" >&2

# Delete Lambda function
```

```
aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed
 to delete Lambda function" >&2

# Detach policy and delete role
aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || echo "Warning: Failed to detach policy" >&2

aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed to delete
 role" >&2

# Clean up local files securely
rm -f lambda_function.py function.zip trust-policy.json

echo "Cleanup completed!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddPermission
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateDeployment
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateResource
  - CreateRestApi
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRestApi
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetResources
  - GetRestApis
  - PutIntegration
  - PutMethod

Create an Amazon ECS Linux task for the Fargate launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the cluster
- Create a task definition
- Create the service
- Clean up

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ECS Fargate Tutorial Script - Version 5
# This script creates an ECS cluster, task definition, and service using Fargate
 launch type
# Fixed version with proper resource dependency handling during cleanup
# Security improvements applied

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Initialize logging
LOG_FILE="ecs-fargate-tutorial-v5.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon ECS Fargate tutorial at $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

# Generate random identifier for unique resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
CLUSTER_NAME="fargate-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
SERVICE_NAME="fargate-service-${RANDOM_ID}"
TASK_FAMILY="sample-fargate-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-fargate-sg-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
# Array to track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to log and execute commands with input validation
execute_command() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local description="$2"

    # Validate that cmd is not empty
    if [[ -z "$cmd" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command is empty"
        return 1
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "EXECUTING: $description"
    echo "COMMAND: $cmd"
    echo "========================================="

    local output
    local exit_code
    set +e  # Temporarily disable exit on error
    output=$(eval "$cmd" 2>&1)
    exit_code=$?
    set -e  # Re-enable exit on error

    if [[ $exit_code -eq 0 ]]; then
        echo "SUCCESS: $description"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 0
    else
        echo "FAILED: $description"
        echo "EXIT CODE: $exit_code"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 1
    fi
}

# Function to check for actual AWS API errors in command output
check_for_aws_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local description="$2"
```

```
    # Look for specific AWS error patterns, not just the word "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameter\|AccessDenied
\|ResourceNotFound\|ValidationException"; then
        echo "AWS API ERROR detected in output for: $description"
        echo "Output: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
safe_json_extract() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    local value

    value=$(echo "$json" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*\"" | cut -d'"' -f4 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
    echo "$value"
}

# Function to wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    echo "Waiting for network interfaces to be cleaned up..."

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Checking for dependent network
 interfaces..."

        # Check if there are any network interfaces still using this security group
        local eni_count
        eni_count=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces \
            --filters "Name=group-id,Values=$security_group_id" \
```

```
            --query "length(NetworkInterfaces)" \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "0")

        if [[ "$eni_count" == "0" ]]; then
            echo "No network interfaces found using security group
 $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
            echo "Found $eni_count network interface(s) still using security group
 $security_group_id"
            echo "Waiting 10 seconds before next check..."
            sleep 10
            ((attempt++))
        fi
    done

    echo "WARNING: Network interfaces may still be attached after $max_attempts
 attempts"
    echo "This is normal and the security group deletion will be retried"
    return 1
}

# Function to retry security group deletion with exponential backoff
retry_security_group_deletion() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=10
    local attempt=1
    local wait_time=5

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Trying to delete security group
 $security_group_id"

        if execute_command "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 '$security_group_id'" "Delete security group (attempt $attempt)"; then
            echo "Successfully deleted security group $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
```

```
            if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
                echo "FAILED: Could not delete security group $security_group_id
 after $max_attempts attempts"
                echo "This may be due to network interfaces that are still being
 cleaned up by AWS"
                echo "You can manually delete it later using: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $security_group_id"
                return 1
            else
                echo "Waiting $wait_time seconds before retry..."
                sleep $wait_time
                wait_time=$((wait_time * 2))  # Exponential backoff
                ((attempt++))
            fi
        fi
    done
}

# Function to cleanup resources with proper dependency handling
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "The following resources were created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..."

    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup process..."

        # Step 1: Scale service to 0 tasks first, then delete service
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 1: Scaling service to 0 tasks..."
            if execute_command "aws ecs update-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --desired-count 0" "Scale service to 0 tasks"; then
                echo "Waiting for service to stabilize after scaling to 0..."
```

```
                execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

                echo "Deleting service..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Delete ECS service"
            else
                echo "WARNING: Failed to scale service. Attempting to delete
 anyway..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --force" "Force delete ECS service"
            fi
        fi

        # Step 2: Wait a bit for tasks to fully terminate
        echo ""
        echo "Step 2: Waiting for tasks to fully terminate..."
        sleep 15

        # Step 3: Delete cluster
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 3: Deleting cluster..."
            execute_command "aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME'"
 "Delete ECS cluster"
        fi

        # Step 4: Wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up, then delete security
 group
        if [[ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" && "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" != "None" ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 4: Cleaning up security group..."

            # First, wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
            wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

            # Then retry security group deletion with backoff
            retry_security_group_deletion "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        fi

        # Step 5: Clean up task definition (deregister all revisions)
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo ""
```

```
            echo "Step 5: Deregistering task definition revisions..."

            # Get all revisions of the task definition
            local revisions
            revisions=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix "$TASK_FAMILY"
 --query "taskDefinitionArns" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

            if [[ -n "$revisions" && "$revisions" != "None" ]]; then
                for revision_arn in $revisions; do
                    echo "Deregistering task definition: $revision_arn"
                    execute_command "aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition '$revision_arn'" "Deregister task definition $revision_arn" || true
                done
            else
                echo "No task definition revisions found to deregister"
            fi
        fi

        echo ""
        echo "==========================================="
        echo "CLEANUP COMPLETED"
        echo "==========================================="
        echo "All resources have been cleaned up successfully!"

    else
        echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources remain active."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up manually later, use the following commands in order:"
        echo "1. Scale service to 0: aws ecs update-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME
 --service $SERVICE_NAME --desired-count 0"
        echo "2. Wait for stability: aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 $CLUSTER_NAME --services $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "3. Delete service: aws ecs delete-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --
service $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "4. Delete cluster: aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "5. Wait 2-3 minutes, then delete security group: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo "6. Deregister task definitions: aws ecs list-task-definitions --
family-prefix $TASK_FAMILY"
            echo "   Then for each ARN: aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition <ARN>"
        fi
```

```
    fi
}

# Trap to handle script interruption
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "Cluster name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Service name: $SERVICE_NAME"
echo "Task family: $TASK_FAMILY"

# Step 1: Ensure ECS task execution role exists
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "STEP 1: VERIFY ECS TASK EXECUTION ROLE"
echo "==========================================="

ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ ! "$ACCOUNT_ID" =~ ^[0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS Account ID retrieved: $ACCOUNT_ID"
    exit 1
fi

EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN="arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole"

# Check if role exists
if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ECS task execution role already exists"
else
    echo "Creating ECS task execution role..."

    # Create trust policy with strict validation
    cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
EOF

    # Validate JSON before using
    if ! jq empty trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
        rm -f trust-policy.json
        exit 1
    fi

    execute_command "aws iam create-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json" "Create ECS task execution role"

    aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux

    execute_command "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy"
 "Attach ECS task execution policy"

    # Clean up temporary file securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f trust-policy.json

    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsTaskExecutionRole")
fi

# Step 2: Create ECS cluster
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "STEP 2: CREATE ECS CLUSTER"
echo "============================================"

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-
fargate-linux" "Create ECS cluster")
check_for_aws_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "Create ECS cluster"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

# Step 3: Create task definition
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "STEP 3: CREATE TASK DEFINITION"
echo "============================================"
```

```
# Create task definition JSON with validated inputs
cat > task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "$TASK_FAMILY",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "$EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "fargate-app",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/httpd:2.4-alpine",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "entryPoint": ["sh", "-c"],
            "command": [
                "/bin/sh -c \"echo '<html> <head> <title>Amazon ECS Sample
 App</title> <style>body {margin-top: 40px; background-color: #333;} </style> </
head><body> <div style=color:white;text-align:center> <h1>Amazon ECS Sample App</
h1> <h2>Congratulations!</h2> <p>Your application is now running on a container in
 Amazon ECS.</p> </div></body></html>' >  /usr/local/apache2/htdocs/index.html &&
 httpd-foreground\""
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/fargate-sample",
                    "awslogs-region": "us-east-1",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
```

```
# Validate JSON before using
if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
    rm -f task-definition.json
    exit 1
fi

TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json
 file://task-definition.json" "Register task definition")
check_for_aws_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "Register task definition"

# Clean up temporary file securely
shred -vfz -n 3 task-definition.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f task-definition.json

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY")

# Step 4: Set up networking
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "STEP 4: SET UP NETWORKING"
echo "==========================================="

# Get default VPC ID
VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text)
if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC or specify a
 custom VPC."
    exit 1
fi

# Validate VPC ID format
if [[ ! "$VPC_ID" =~ ^vpc-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid VPC ID format: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Create security group with restricted access
# Note: This allows HTTP access from anywhere for demo purposes
# In production, restrict source to specific IP ranges or security groups
SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ec2 create-security-group --group-
name '$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME' --description 'Security group for ECS Fargate tutorial
```

```
 - HTTP access' --vpc-id '$VPC_ID' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-
linux}]'" "Create security group")
check_for_aws_errors "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" "Create security group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" || "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" == "None" ]]; then
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-names
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --query
 "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" --output text)
fi

# Validate security group ID format
if [[ ! "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")

# Add HTTP inbound rule
# WARNING: This allows HTTP access from anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)
# In production environments, restrict this to specific IP ranges
execute_command "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id
 '$SECURITY_GROUP_ID' --protocol tcp --port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0" "Add HTTP inbound
 rule to security group"

# Get subnet IDs from default VPC
echo "Getting subnet IDs from default VPC..."
SUBNET_IDS_RAW=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --
query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" --output text)
if [[ -z "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No subnets found in default VPC"
    exit 1
fi

# Convert to proper comma-separated format, handling both spaces and tabs
SUBNET_IDS_COMMA=$(echo "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" | tr -s '[:space:]' ',' | sed 's/,$//')
echo "Raw subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_RAW"
echo "Formatted subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"

# Validate subnet IDs format
```

```
if [[ ! "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" =~ ^subnet-[a-z0-9]+(,subnet-[a-z0-9]+)*$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid subnet ID format: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"
    exit 1
fi

# Step 5: Create ECS service
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 5: CREATE ECS SERVICE"
echo "============================================="

# Create the service with proper JSON formatting for network configuration
SERVICE_CMD="aws ecs create-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --service-name
 '$SERVICE_NAME' --task-definition '$TASK_FAMILY' --desired-count 1 --launch-type
 FARGATE --network-configuration '{\"awsvpcConfiguration\":{\"subnets\":[\"$(echo
 "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" | sed 's/,/","/g')\"],\"securityGroups\":[\"$SECURITY_GROUP_ID
\"],\"assignPublicIp\":\"ENABLED\"}}' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux"

echo "Service creation command: $SERVICE_CMD"

SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "$SERVICE_CMD" "Create ECS service")
check_for_aws_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "Create ECS service"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

# Step 6: Wait for service to stabilize and get public IP
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 6: WAIT FOR SERVICE AND GET PUBLIC IP"
echo "============================================="

echo "Waiting for service to stabilize (this may take a few minutes)..."
execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

# Get task ARN
TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query "taskArns[0]" --output text)
if [[ "$TASK_ARN" == "None" || -z "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No running tasks found for service"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

# Get network interface ID
ENI_ID=$(aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --
query "tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?name=='networkInterfaceId'].value" --output
 text)
if [[ "$ENI_ID" == "None" || -z "$ENI_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve network interface ID"
    exit 1
fi

# Validate ENI ID format
if [[ ! "$ENI_ID" =~ ^eni-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid network interface ID format: $ENI_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Network Interface ID: $ENI_ID"

# Get public IP
PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces --network-interface-ids "$ENI_ID" --
query "NetworkInterfaces[0].Association.PublicIp" --output text)
if [[ "$PUBLIC_IP" == "None" || -z "$PUBLIC_IP" ]]; then
    echo "WARNING: No public IP assigned to the task"
    echo "The task may be in a private subnet or public IP assignment failed"
else
    # Validate IP format
    if [[ ! "$PUBLIC_IP" =~ ^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}$ ]];
 then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid IP address format: $PUBLIC_IP"
        PUBLIC_IP=""
    else
        echo ""
        echo "========================================="
        echo "SUCCESS! APPLICATION IS RUNNING"
        echo "========================================="
        echo "Your application is available at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo "You can test it by opening this URL in your browser"
        echo ""
    fi
fi

# Display service information
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================"
echo "SERVICE INFORMATION"
echo "============================================"
execute_command "aws ecs describe-services --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Get service details"

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================"
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done

if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
    echo ""
    echo "Application URL: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeNetworkInterfaces
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DescribeServices

- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListTaskDefinitions
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating a CloudWatch dashboard with function name as a variable

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add Lambda metrics widgets with a function name variable
- Verify the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create a CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name as a variable
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard that allows you to switch between
 different Lambda functions

# Set up logging with secure permissions
```

```
LOG_FILE="${HOME}/.cloudwatch-dashboard-script.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE" && chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting CloudWatch dashboard creation script"

# Security: Set strict error handling
set -uo pipefail
trap 'handle_error "Script failed at line $LINENO"' ERR

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="${1:-Unknown error}"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Resources created:"
    echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: LambdaMetricsDashboard"
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "An error occurred. Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."

    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names LambdaMetricsDashboard 2>/
dev/null || true

    # Clean up temporary files
    if [ -n "${TEMP_DIR:-}" ] && [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi
    rm -f dashboard-body.json

    echo "Cleanup complete."
    exit 1
}

# Security: Validate AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it and try again."
fi

# Check if AWS CLI is installed and configured
echo "Checking AWS CLI configuration..."
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
```

```
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not properly configured. Please configure it with 'aws
 configure' and try again."
fi

# Get the current region securely
REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $REGION"
fi
echo "Using region: $REGION"

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $REGION"
fi

# Check if there are any Lambda functions in the account
echo "Checking for Lambda functions..."
LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS=$(aws lambda list-functions --region "$REGION" --query
 "Functions[*].FunctionName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [ -z "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" ]; then
    echo "No Lambda functions found in your account. Creating a simple test
 function..."

    # Create a temporary directory for Lambda function code with secure permissions
    TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
    chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"
    trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

    # Create a simple Lambda function
    cat > "$TEMP_DIR/index.js" << 'EOF'
exports.handler = async (event) => {
    console.log('Event:', JSON.stringify(event, null, 2));
    return {
        statusCode: 200,
        body: JSON.stringify('Hello from Lambda!'),
    };
};
EOF

    # Zip the function code
    if ! cd "$TEMP_DIR"; then
```

```
        handle_error "Failed to change to temporary directory"
    fi

    if ! zip -q function.zip index.js; then
        handle_error "Failed to create zip file"
    fi

    # Create a role for the Lambda function with restricted trust policy
    ROLE_NAME="LambdaDashboardTestRole-$(date +%s)"
    TRUST_POLICY='{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":
{"Service":"lambda.amazonaws.com"},"Action":"sts:AssumeRole"}]}'

    if ! ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
        --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-dynamicdash
 \
        --query "Role.Arn" \
        --output text 2>/dev/null); then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role for Lambda function"
    fi

    echo "Waiting for role to be available..."
    sleep 10

    # Attach basic Lambda execution policy
    if ! aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"; then
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to attach policy to IAM role"
    fi

    # Create the Lambda function
    FUNCTION_NAME="DashboardTestFunction-$(date +%s)"
    if ! aws lambda create-function \
        --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
        --runtime nodejs18.x \
        --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
        --handler index.handler \
        --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
        --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-dynamicdash \
```

```
        --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to create Lambda function"
    fi

    # Invoke the function to generate some metrics
    echo "Invoking Lambda function to generate metrics..."
    for i in {1..5}; do
        aws lambda invoke --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --payload '{}' /dev/null
 --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1 || true
        sleep 1
    done

    # Go back to original directory
    cd - > /dev/null

    # Set the function name for the dashboard
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION="$FUNCTION_NAME"
else
    # Use the first Lambda function as default
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION=$(echo "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Found Lambda functions. Using $DEFAULT_FUNCTION as default."
    FUNCTION_NAME=""
    ROLE_NAME=""
fi

# Create a dashboard with Lambda metrics and a function name variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name variable..."

# Create a JSON file for the dashboard body with secure permissions
DASHBOARD_JSON="dashboard-body-$$.json"
touch "$DASHBOARD_JSON" && chmod 600 "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

# Escape special characters in region and function name for JSON
REGION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$REGION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')
FUNCTION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$DEFAULT_FUNCTION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')

cat > "$DASHBOARD_JSON" << EOF
{
  "widgets": [
```

```
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}" ],
          [ ".", "Errors", ".", "." ],
          [ ".", "Throttles", ".", "." ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Lambda Function Metrics for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 6,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Duration", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}", { "stat":
"Average" } ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Duration for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 12,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
```

```
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "ConcurrentExecutions", "FunctionName", "\
${FunctionName}" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Concurrent Executions for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    }
  ],
  "periodOverride": "auto",
  "variables": [
    {
      "type": "property",
      "id": "FunctionName",
      "property": "FunctionName",
      "label": "Lambda Function",
      "inputType": "select",
      "values": [
        {
          "value": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED",
          "label": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! jq empty "$DASHBOARD_JSON" 2>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON generated for dashboard"
fi

# Create the dashboard using the JSON file
DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-$(date +%s)"
if ! DASHBOARD_RESULT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard \
    --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" \
    --dashboard-body file://"$DASHBOARD_JSON" \
    --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
```

```
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to create CloudWatch dashboard."
fi

# Display any validation messages but continue
if echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT" | grep -q "DashboardValidationMessages"; then
    echo "Dashboard created with validation messages:"
    echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT"
    echo "These validation messages are warnings and the dashboard should still
 function."
else
    echo "Dashboard created successfully!"
fi

# Verify the dashboard was created
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..."
if ! DASHBOARD_INFO=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name
 "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to verify dashboard creation."
fi

echo "Dashboard verification successful!"
echo "Dashboard details:"
echo "$DASHBOARD_INFO"

# List all dashboards to confirm
echo "Listing all dashboards:"
```

```
if ! DASHBOARDS=$(aws cloudwatch list-dashboards --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to list dashboards."
fi
echo "$DASHBOARDS"

# Show instructions for accessing the dashboard
echo ""
echo "Dashboard created successfully! To access it:"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
echo "2. In the navigation pane, choose Dashboards"
echo "3. Select $DASHBOARD_NAME"
echo "4. You should see a dropdown menu labeled 'Lambda Function' at the top of the
 dashboard"
echo "5. Use this dropdown to select different Lambda functions and see their
 metrics"
echo ""

# Create a list of resources for cleanup
RESOURCES=("- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME")
if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
    RESOURCES+=("- Lambda Function: $FUNCTION_NAME")
    RESOURCES+=("- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")
fi

# Prompt for cleanup with automatic yes
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."
```

```
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the dashboard
    if aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Dashboard deleted successfully."
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to delete dashboard. You may need to delete it
 manually."
    fi

    # If we created a Lambda function, delete it and its role
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function..."
        if aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Lambda function deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete Lambda function. You may need to delete
 it manually."
        fi

        echo "Detaching role policy..."
        if aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Role policy detached successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to detach role policy. You may need to detach it
 manually."
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        if aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "IAM role deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete IAM role. You may need to delete it
 manually."
        fi
```

```
    fi

    # Clean up the JSON file
    rm -f "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

    echo "Cleanup complete."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetDashboard
  - Invoke
  - ListDashboards
  - ListFunctions
  - PutDashboard

Creating an Amazon ECS service for the EC2 launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an ECS cluster
- Create and monitor a service
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial Script - UPDATED VERSION
# This script demonstrates creating an ECS cluster, launching a container instance,
# registering a task definition, and creating a service using the EC2 launch type.
# Updated to match the tutorial draft with nginx web server and service creation.
#
# - UPDATED: Changed from sleep task to nginx web server with service

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ecs-ec2-tutorial"
LOG_FILE="${SCRIPT_NAME}-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
CLUSTER_NAME="tutorial-cluster-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
TASK_FAMILY="nginx-task-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SERVICE_NAME="nginx-service-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
KEY_PAIR_NAME="ecs-tutorial-key-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-tutorial-sg-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Tags
PROJECT_TAG="doc-smith"
TUTORIAL_TAG="ecs-ec2"

# Get current AWS region dynamically
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Resource tracking arrays
CREATED_RESOURCES=()
CLEANUP_ORDER=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    local exit_code=$?
    log "ERROR: Script failed with exit code $exit_code"
    log "ERROR: Last command: $BASH_COMMAND"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - ATTEMPTING CLEANUP"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done

    cleanup_resources
    exit $exit_code
}

# Set error trap
trap handle_error ERR

# FIXED: Enhanced cleanup function with proper error handling and logging
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."
    local cleanup_errors=0

    # Delete service first (this will stop tasks automatically)
    if [[ -n "${SERVICE_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Updating service to desired count 0: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --desired-count 0 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to update service desired count to 0"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for service tasks to stop..."
            sleep 30  # Give time for tasks to stop
        fi

        log "Deleting service: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
```

```
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete service $SERVICE_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Stop and delete any remaining tasks
    if [[ -n "${TASK_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Stopping task: $TASK_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs stop-task --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --task "$TASK_ARN" --reason
"Tutorial cleanup" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to stop task $TASK_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for task to stop..."
            if ! aws ecs wait tasks-stopped --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks
"$TASK_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Task stop wait failed for $TASK_ARN"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Deregister task definition
    if [[ -n "${TASK_DEFINITION_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition
"$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to deregister task definition $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    if [[ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to terminate instance $INSTANCE_ID"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
            if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Instance termination wait failed for $INSTANCE_ID"
```

```
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Delete security group with retry logic
    if [[ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=3

        while [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "Successfully deleted security group"
                break
            else
                ((retry_count++))
                if [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; then
                    log "Retry $retry_count/$max_retries: Waiting 10 seconds before
retrying security group deletion..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    log "ERROR: Failed to delete security group after $max_retries
attempts"
                    ((cleanup_errors++))
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair
    if [[ -n "${KEY_PAIR_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
        if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE";
then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete key pair $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
        rm -f "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem" 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed to
remove local key file"
    fi

    # Delete ECS cluster
```

```
    if [[ -n "${CLUSTER_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    if [[ $cleanup_errors -eq 0 ]]; then
        log "Cleanup completed successfully"
    else
        log "Cleanup completed with $cleanup_errors warnings/errors. Check log file
 for details."
    fi
}

# Function to check prerequisites
check_prerequisites() {
    log "Checking prerequisites..."

    # Check AWS CLI
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Check AWS credentials
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Get caller identity
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --output text --query 'Account')
    log "AWS Account: $CALLER_IDENTITY"
    log "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

    # Check for default VPC
    DEFAULT_VPC=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --
query 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_VPC" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Using default VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC"

    # Get default subnet
    DEFAULT_SUBNET=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=
$DEFAULT_VPC" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[0].SubnetId' --
output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default subnet found"
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default subnet: $DEFAULT_SUBNET"

    log "Prerequisites check completed successfully"
}

# Function to create ECS cluster
create_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    CLUSTER_ARN=$(aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG --query
 'cluster.clusterArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create cluster"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")
}

# Function to create key pair
create_key_pair() {
    log "Creating EC2 key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"

    # FIXED: Set secure umask before key creation
    umask 077
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text > "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    chmod 400 "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    umask 022  # Reset umask

    log "Created key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
```

```
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME")

    aws ec2 create-tags --resources "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed
 to tag key pair"
}

# Function to create security group
create_security_group() {
    log "Creating security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME"

    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
        --description "ECS tutorial security group" \
        --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC" \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --query 'GroupId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create security group"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Add HTTP access rule for nginx web server with restricted CIDR
    # SECURITY FIX: Restrict access to specific CIDR if available, otherwise
 document the risk
    log "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP (port 80) from 0.0.0.0/0 - restrict
 this in production"
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr "0.0.0.0/0"

    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Added HTTP access on port 80"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")
}

# Function to get ECS optimized AMI
get_ecs_ami() {
    log "Getting ECS-optimized AMI ID..."
```

```
    ECS_AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters \
        --names /aws/service/ecs/optimized-ami/amazon-linux-2/recommended \
        --query 'Parameters[0].Value' --output text | jq -r '.image_id')

    if [[ -z "$ECS_AMI_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to get ECS-optimized AMI ID"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "ECS-optimized AMI ID: $ECS_AMI_ID"
}

# Function to create IAM role for ECS instance (if it doesn't exist)
ensure_ecs_instance_role() {
    log "Checking for ecsInstanceRole..."

    if ! aws iam get-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole &> /dev/null; then
        log "Creating ecsInstanceRole..."

        # Create trust policy
        cat > ecs-instance-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

        # SECURITY FIX: Validate JSON before using
        if ! jq empty ecs-instance-trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
            log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
            rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
            exit 1
        fi

        # Create role
        aws iam create-role \
```

```
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file://ecs-instance-trust-policy.json

        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG

        # Attach managed policy
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonEC2ContainerServiceforEC2Role

        # Create instance profile
        aws iam create-instance-profile --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole

        # Add role to instance profile
        aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole

        # FIXED: Enhanced wait for role to be ready
        log "Waiting for IAM role to be ready..."
        aws iam wait role-exists --role-name ecsInstanceRole
        sleep 30  # Additional buffer for eventual consistency

        rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
        log "Created ecsInstanceRole"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsInstanceRole")
    else
        log "ecsInstanceRole already exists"
    fi
}

# Function to launch container instance
launch_container_instance() {
    log "Launching ECS container instance..."

    # Create user data script
    cat > ecs-user-data.sh << EOF
#!/bin/bash
echo ECS_CLUSTER=$CLUSTER_NAME >> /etc/ecs/ecs.config
EOF

    # SECURITY FIX: Validate user data script before use
```

```
    if ! bash -n ecs-user-data.sh 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid user data script"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
        --image-id "$ECS_AMI_ID" \
        --instance-type t3.micro \
        --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" \
        --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --subnet-id "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" \
        --iam-instance-profile Name=ecsInstanceRole \
        --user-data file://ecs-user-data.sh \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ecs-
tutorial-instance},{Key=project,Value=$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=
$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --monitoring Enabled=false \
        --metadata-options HttpTokens=required,HttpPutResponseHopLimit=1 \
        --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to launch EC2 instance"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Launched EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
    log "Instance metadata options: IMDSv2 enforced with hop limit 1"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

    # Wait for instance to be running
    log "Waiting for instance to be running..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Wait for ECS agent to register
    log "Waiting for ECS agent to register with cluster..."
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=0

    while [[ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
        CONTAINER_INSTANCES=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns' --output text)
        if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" != "None" ]]; then
```

```
            log "Container instance registered successfully"
            break
        fi

        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
        log "Waiting for container instance registration... (attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
    done

    if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container instance failed to register within expected time"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
}

# Function to register task definition
register_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create nginx task definition JSON matching the tutorial
    cat > task-definition.json << 'EOF'
{
    "family": "TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "cpu": 256,
            "memory": 512,
            "essential": true,
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
```

```
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/nginx-task",
                    "awslogs-region": "REGION_PLACEHOLDER",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["EC2"],
    "networkMode": "bridge",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Replace placeholders securely
    sed -i "s|TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER|$TASK_FAMILY|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|REGION_PLACEHOLDER|$AWS_REGION|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$PROJECT_TAG|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$TUTORIAL_TAG|g" task-definition.json

    # FIXED: Validate JSON before registration
    if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi

    TASK_DEFINITION_ARN=$(aws ecs register-task-definition \
        --cli-input-json file://task-definition.json \
        --query 'taskDefinition.taskDefinitionArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to register task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Registered task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
    log "Task definition includes CloudWatch Logs configuration for monitoring"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN")

    rm -f task-definition.json
}

# Function to create service
create_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service..."

    SERVICE_ARN=$(aws ecs create-service \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" \
        --task-definition "$TASK_FAMILY" \
        --desired-count 1 \
        --tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG \
        --query 'service.serviceArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SERVICE_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create service"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created service: $SERVICE_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

    # Wait for service to be stable
    log "Waiting for service to be stable..."
    aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$SERVICE_NAME"

    log "Service is now stable and running"

    # Get the task ARN for monitoring
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service task: $TASK_ARN"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Task: $TASK_ARN")
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to demonstrate monitoring and testing
demonstrate_monitoring() {
    log "Demonstrating monitoring capabilities..."

    # List services
    log "Listing services in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe service
    log "Service details:"
    aws ecs describe-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
services "$SERVICE_NAME" --output table --query 'services[0].
{ServiceName:serviceName,Status:status,RunningCount:runningCount,DesiredCount:desiredCount,T

    # List tasks
    log "Listing tasks in service:"
    aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" --
output table

    # Describe task
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Task details:"
        aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME"
 --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --output table --query 'tasks[0].
{TaskArn:taskArn,LastStatus:lastStatus,DesiredStatus:desiredStatus,CreatedAt:createdAt}'
    fi

    # List container instances
    log "Container instances in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe container instance
    CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" != "None" ]];
 then
        log "Container instance details:"
        aws ecs describe-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --container-
instances "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" --output table --query 'containerInstances[0].
{Arn:containerInstanceArn,Status:status,RunningTasks:runningTasksCount,PendingTasks:pendingT
    fi

    # Test the nginx web server
    log "Testing nginx web server..."
```

```
    PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)

    if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Container instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
        log "Testing HTTP connection to nginx..."

        # Wait a moment for nginx to be fully ready
        sleep 10

        if curl -s --connect-timeout 10 "http://$PUBLIC_IP" | grep -q "Welcome to
 nginx"; then
            log "SUCCESS: Nginx web server is responding correctly"
            echo ""
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "WEB SERVER TEST SUCCESSFUL"
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "You can access your nginx web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
            echo "The nginx welcome page should be visible in your browser."
        else
            log "WARNING: Nginx web server may not be fully ready yet. Try accessing
 http://$PUBLIC_IP in a few minutes."
        fi
    else
        log "WARNING: Could not retrieve public IP address"
    fi
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial (UPDATED VERSION)"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
    log "Security improvements: IMDSv2 enforced, JSON validation, input
 sanitization, CloudWatch Logs configured"

    check_prerequisites
    create_cluster
    create_key_pair
    create_security_group
    get_ecs_ami
    ensure_ecs_instance_role
    launch_container_instance
    register_task_definition
    create_service
```

```
    demonstrate_monitoring

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "The nginx service will continue running and maintain the desired task
 count."
    echo "You can monitor the service status using:"
    echo "  aws ecs describe-services --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --services
 $SERVICE_NAME"
    echo ""
    if [[ -n "${PUBLIC_IP:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Access your web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo ""
    fi
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    log "Auto-confirming cleanup - proceeding with resource cleanup"
    cleanup_resources
    log "All resources have been cleaned up"
}

# Run main function
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair

- CreateRole
- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateService
- DeleteCluster
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteService
- DeregisterTaskDefinition
- DescribeContainerInstances
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetParameters
- GetRole
- ListContainerInstances
- ListServices
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- RunInstances
- StopTask
- TerminateInstances
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating an Amazon Managed Grafana workspace

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for your workspace

- Create a Grafana workspace
- Configure authentication
- Configure optional settings
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Managed Grafana Workspace Creation Script
# This script creates an Amazon Managed Grafana workspace and configures it

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="grafana-workspace-creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Managed Grafana workspace creation script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command '$cmd' failed with output:"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
```

```
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..."

    if [ -n "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting workspace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
        aws grafana delete-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policies from role $ROLE_NAME..."
        if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$POLICY_ARN"
        fi

        echo "Deleting role $ROLE_NAME..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting policy..."
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"
    fi

    # Clean up JSON files
    rm -f trust-policy.json cloudwatch-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed. See $LOG_FILE for details."
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
WORKSPACE_NAME="GrafanaWorkspace-${RANDOM_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="GrafanaWorkspaceRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using workspace name: $WORKSPACE_NAME"
echo "Using role name: $ROLE_NAME"

# Step 1: Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_error "$ACCOUNT_ID" "get-caller-identity"
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Step 2: Create IAM role for Grafana workspace
```

```
echo "Creating IAM role for Grafana workspace..."

# Create trust policy document
cat > trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "grafana.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
  --description "Role for Amazon Managed Grafana workspace")

check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-grafana-gs
echo "IAM role created successfully"

# Extract role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Attach policies to the role
echo "Attaching policies to the role..."

# CloudWatch policy
cat > cloudwatch-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
```

```
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmsForMetric",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmHistory",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",
        "cloudwatch:ListMetrics",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricData"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "GrafanaCloudWatchPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --policy-document file://cloudwatch-policy.json)

check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" "create-policy"

POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "CloudWatch policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

ATTACH_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN")

check_error "$ATTACH_OUTPUT" "attach-role-policy"
echo "CloudWatch policy attached to role"

# Step 3: Create the Grafana workspace
echo "Creating Amazon Managed Grafana workspace..."
WORKSPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana create-workspace \
  --workspace-name "$WORKSPACE_NAME" \
  --authentication-providers "SAML" \
  --permission-type "CUSTOMER_MANAGED" \
  --account-access-type "CURRENT_ACCOUNT" \
  --workspace-role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
  --workspace-data-sources "CLOUDWATCH" "PROMETHEUS" "XRAY" \
  --grafana-version "10.4" \
  --tags Environment=Development,project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-grafana-
gs)

check_error "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT" "create-workspace"
```

```
echo "Workspace creation initiated:"
echo "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT"

# Extract workspace ID
WORKSPACE_ID=$(echo "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract workspace ID from output"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Workspace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"

# Step 4: Wait for workspace to become active
echo "Waiting for workspace to become active. This may take several minutes..."
ACTIVE=false
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPT=0

while [ $ACTIVE = false ] && [ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
    ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
    echo "Checking workspace status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

    DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana describe-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_error "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" "describe-workspace"

    STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"status": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Current status: $STATUS"

    if [ "$STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        ACTIVE=true
        echo "Workspace is now ACTIVE"
    elif [ "$STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Workspace creation failed"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    else
        echo "Workspace is still being created. Waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
    fi
done

if [ $ACTIVE = false ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Workspace did not become active within the expected time"
```

```
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Extract workspace endpoint URL
WORKSPACE_URL=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"endpoint": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
echo "Workspace URL: https://$WORKSPACE_URL"

# Step 5: Display workspace information
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "WORKSPACE INFORMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Workspace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "Workspace URL: https://$WORKSPACE_URL"
echo "Workspace Name: $WORKSPACE_NAME"
echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo ""
echo "Note: Since SAML authentication is used, you need to configure SAML settings"
echo "using the AWS Management Console or the update-workspace-authentication
 command."
echo "==========================================="

# Step 6: Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Amazon Managed Grafana workspace: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- IAM Policy: GrafanaCloudWatchPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo ""
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    echo "Deleting workspace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
    DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana delete-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_OUTPUT" "delete-workspace"
```

```
    echo "Waiting for workspace to be deleted..."
    DELETED=false
    ATTEMPT=0

    while [ $DELETED = false ] && [ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
        ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
        echo "Checking deletion status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

        if aws grafana describe-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID" 2>&1 | grep
 -i "not found\|does not exist" > /dev/null; then
            DELETED=true
            echo "Workspace has been deleted"
        else
            echo "Workspace is still being deleted. Waiting 30 seconds..."
            sleep 30
        fi
    done

    if [ $DELETED = false ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Workspace deletion is taking longer than expected. It may
 still be in progress."
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    echo "Detaching policy from role..."
    aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"

    # Delete policy
    echo "Deleting IAM policy..."
    aws iam delete-policy \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"

    # Delete role
    echo "Deleting IAM role..."
    aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME"

    # Clean up JSON files
    rm -f trust-policy.json cloudwatch-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed"
else
```

```
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateWorkspace
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteWorkspace
  - DescribeWorkspace
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity

Creating your first Lambda function

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda
- Create function code
- Create a Lambda function
- Test your Lambda function
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
# AWS Lambda - Create Your First Function
# This script creates a Lambda function, invokes it with a test event,
# views CloudWatch logs, and cleans up all resources.
#
# Source: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/lambda/latest/dg/getting-started.html
#
# Resources created:
#   - IAM role (Lambda execution role with basic logging permissions)
#   - Lambda function (Python 3.13 or Node.js 22.x runtime)
#   - CloudWatch log group (created automatically by Lambda on invocation)

set -eE -o pipefail

###############################################################################
# Setup
###############################################################################

UNIQUE_ID=$(head -c 8 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
FUNCTION_NAME="my-lambda-function-${UNIQUE_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="lambda-execution-role-${UNIQUE_ID}"
LOG_GROUP_NAME="/aws/lambda/${FUNCTION_NAME}"

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
readonly TEMP_DIR
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/lambda-gettingstarted.log"

exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

###############################################################################
# Helper functions
###############################################################################

cleanup_resources() {
    # Disable error trap to prevent recursion during cleanup
    trap - ERR
    set +eE

    echo ""
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    echo ""
```

```
   for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
       local RESOURCE="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
       local TYPE="${RESOURCE%%:*}"
       local NAME="${RESOURCE#*:}"

       case "$TYPE" in
           log-group)
               echo "Deleting CloudWatch log group: ${NAME}"
               aws logs delete-log-group \
                   --log-group-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
delete log group ${NAME}."
               ;;
           lambda-function)
               echo "Deleting Lambda function: ${NAME}"
               aws lambda delete-function \
                   --function-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
delete Lambda function ${NAME}."
               echo "  Waiting for function deletion to complete..."
               local DELETE_WAIT=0
               while aws lambda get-function --function-name "$NAME" > /dev/null
2>&1; do
                   sleep 2
                   DELETE_WAIT=$((DELETE_WAIT + 2))
                   if [ "$DELETE_WAIT" -ge 60 ]; then
                       echo "  WARNING: Timed out waiting for function deletion."
                       break
                   fi
               done
               ;;
           iam-role-policy)
               local ROLE_PART="${NAME%%|*}"
               local POLICY_PART="${NAME#*|}"
               echo "Detaching policy from role: ${ROLE_PART}"
               aws iam detach-role-policy \
                   --role-name "$ROLE_PART" \
                   --policy-arn "$POLICY_PART" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
detach policy from role ${ROLE_PART}."
               ;;
           iam-role)
               echo "Deleting IAM role: ${NAME}"
               aws iam delete-role \
                   --role-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not delete
IAM role ${NAME}."
```

```
                ;;
        esac
    done

    if [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR: Script failed at $1"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Attempting to clean up ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} resource(s)..."
        cleanup_resources
    fi
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "line $LINENO"' ERR

wait_for_resource() {
    local DESCRIPTION="$1"
    local COMMAND="$2"
    local TARGET_VALUE="$3"
    local TIMEOUT=300
    local ELAPSED=0
    local INTERVAL=5

    echo "Waiting for ${DESCRIPTION}..."
    while true; do
        local RESULT
        RESULT=$(eval "$COMMAND" 2>&1) || true
        if echo "$RESULT" | grep -q "$TARGET_VALUE"; then
            echo "  ${DESCRIPTION} is ready."
            return 0
        fi
        if [ "$ELAPSED" -ge "$TIMEOUT" ]; then
```

```
            echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for ${DESCRIPTION} after ${TIMEOUT}
 seconds."
            return 1
        fi
        sleep "$INTERVAL"
        ELAPSED=$((ELAPSED + INTERVAL))
    done
}

validate_input() {
    local input="$1"
    local pattern="$2"
    if ! [[ "$input" =~ $pattern ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid input: $input"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# ============================================================================
# Region pre-check
# ============================================================================

CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Run 'aws configure set region <region>' or export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
    exit 1
fi

# ============================================================================
# Runtime selection
# ============================================================================

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "AWS Lambda - Create Your First Function"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Select a runtime for your Lambda function:"
echo "  1) Python 3.13"
echo "  2) Node.js 22.x"
echo ""
```

```
echo "Using default: Python 3.13"
RUNTIME_CHOICE="1"

case "$RUNTIME_CHOICE" in
    1)
        RUNTIME="python3.13"
        HANDLER="lambda_function.lambda_handler"
        CODE_FILE="lambda_function.py"
        cat > "${TEMP_DIR}/${CODE_FILE}" << 'PYTHON_EOF'
import json
import logging
logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if not isinstance(event, dict) or 'length' not in event or 'width' not in event:
        raise ValueError('Event must contain length and width')
    try:
        length = float(event['length'])
        width = float(event['width'])
        if length < 0 or width < 0:
            raise ValueError('Length and width must be non-negative')
        area = calculate_area(length, width)
        print(f'The area is {area}')
        logger.info(f'CloudWatch logs group: {context.log_group_name}')
        return json.dumps({'area': area})
    except (TypeError, ValueError) as e:
        logger.error(f'Error processing input: {str(e)}')
        raise
def calculate_area(length, width):
    return length * width
PYTHON_EOF
        echo "Selected runtime: Python 3.13"
        ;;
    2)
        RUNTIME="nodejs22.x"
        HANDLER="index.handler"
        CODE_FILE="index.mjs"
        cat > "${TEMP_DIR}/${CODE_FILE}" << 'NODEJS_EOF'
export const handler = async (event, context) => {
  if (!event || typeof event.length !== 'number' || typeof event.width !== 'number')
 {
    throw new Error('Event must contain numeric length and width');
  }
  if (event.length < 0 || event.width < 0) {
```

```
    throw new Error('Length and width must be non-negative');
  }
  const area = event.length * event.width;
  console.log(`The area is ${area}`);
  console.log('CloudWatch log group: ', context.logGroupName);
  return JSON.stringify({area});
};
NODEJS_EOF
        echo "Selected runtime: Node.js 22.x"
        ;;
    *)
        echo "ERROR: Invalid choice. Please enter 1 or 2."
        exit 1
        ;;
esac

# ============================================================================
# Step 1: Create IAM execution role
# ============================================================================

echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 1: Create IAM execution role"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

TRUST_POLICY='{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}'

echo "Creating IAM role: ${ROLE_NAME}"
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
    --query 'Role.Arn' \
```

```
    --output text 2>&1)

if ! validate_input "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "^arn:aws:iam::[0-9]+:role/"; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create IAM role"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT"
ROLE_ARN="$ROLE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("iam-role:${ROLE_NAME}")
echo "Role ARN: ${ROLE_ARN}"

aws iam tag-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=lambda-gettingstarted

echo ""
echo "Attaching AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole policy..."
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 2>&1
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("iam-role-policy:${ROLE_NAME}|arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-
role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole")
echo "Policy attached."

# IAM roles can take a few seconds to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10

################################################################################
# Step 2: Create Lambda function
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "Step 2: Create Lambda function"
echo "==========================================="
echo ""

echo "Creating deployment package..."
ORIGINAL_DIR=$(pwd)
cd "$TEMP_DIR" || exit 1
zip -j function.zip "$CODE_FILE" > /dev/null 2>&1 || {
```

```
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create deployment package"
    exit 1
}
cd "$ORIGINAL_DIR" || exit 1

if [ ! -f "${TEMP_DIR}/function.zip" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Deployment package creation failed"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating Lambda function: ${FUNCTION_NAME}"
echo "  Runtime: ${RUNTIME}"
echo "  Handler: ${HANDLER}"
echo ""

CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime "$RUNTIME" \
    --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --handler "$HANDLER" \
    --architectures x86_64 \
    --zip-file "fileb://${TEMP_DIR}/function.zip" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=lambda-gettingstarted \
    --query '[FunctionName, FunctionArn, Runtime, State]' \
    --output text 2>&1)

if [ -z "$CREATE_OUTPUT" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create Lambda function"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("lambda-function:${FUNCTION_NAME}")

wait_for_resource "Lambda function to become Active" \
    "aws lambda get-function-configuration --function-name ${FUNCTION_NAME} --query
 State --output text" \
    "Active"

################################################################################
# Step 3: Invoke the function
################################################################################

echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================"
echo "Step 3: Invoke the function"
echo "============================================"
echo ""

TEST_EVENT='{"length": 6, "width": 7}'
echo "Invoking function with test event: ${TEST_EVENT}"
echo ""

echo "$TEST_EVENT" > "${TEMP_DIR}/test-event.json"

if ! validate_input "$TEST_EVENT" '"length": [0-9]+, "width": [0-9]+'; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid test event format"
    exit 1
fi

INVOKE_OUTPUT=$(aws lambda invoke \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --payload "fileb://${TEMP_DIR}/test-event.json" \
    --cli-read-timeout 30 \
    "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json" 2>&1)
echo "$INVOKE_OUTPUT"

if [ ! -f "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No response file generated"
    exit 1
fi

RESPONSE=$(cat "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json")
echo ""
echo "Function response: ${RESPONSE}"
echo ""

if echo "$INVOKE_OUTPUT" | grep -qi "functionerror"; then
    echo "WARNING: Function returned an error."
fi

################################################################################
# Step 4: View CloudWatch logs
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "Step 4: View CloudWatch Logs"
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo ""

echo "Log group: ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
echo ""

echo "Waiting for CloudWatch logs to be available..."

LOG_STREAMS=""
for i in $(seq 1 6); do
    LOG_STREAMS=$(aws logs describe-log-streams \
        --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
        --order-by LastEventTime \
        --descending \
        --query 'logStreams[0].logStreamName' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null) || true
    if [ -n "$LOG_STREAMS" ] && [ "$LOG_STREAMS" != "None" ]; then
        break
    fi
    LOG_STREAMS=""
    sleep 5
done

if [ -n "$LOG_STREAMS" ] && [ "$LOG_STREAMS" != "None" ]; then
    echo "Latest log stream: ${LOG_STREAMS}"
    echo ""
    echo "--- Log events ---"
    LOG_EVENTS=$(aws logs get-log-events \
        --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
        --log-stream-name "$LOG_STREAMS" \
        --query 'events[].message' \
        --output text 2>&1) || true
    echo "$LOG_EVENTS"
    echo "--- End of log events ---"
else
    echo "No log streams found yet. Logs may take a moment to appear."
    echo "You can view them in the CloudWatch console:"
    echo "  Log group: ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("log-group:${LOG_GROUP_NAME}")

aws logs tag-log-group \
    --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
```

```
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=lambda-gettingstarted

################################################################################
# Summary and cleanup
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
echo "  IAM role:          ${ROLE_NAME}"
echo "  Lambda function:   ${FUNCTION_NAME}"
echo "  CloudWatch logs:   ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."
cleanup_resources

echo ""
echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DescribeLogStreams
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetFunction
  - GetFunctionConfiguration
  - GetLogEvents

- Invoke

Get started with Redshift Serverless

The following code example shows how to:

- Use secrets-manager CreateSecret
- Use secrets-manager DeleteSecret
- Use secrets-manager GetSecretValue
- Use redshift CreateNamespace
- Use redshift CreateWorkgroup
- Use redshift DeleteNamespace
- Use iam CreateRole

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Redshift Serverless Tutorial Script with Secrets Manager (No jq dependency)
# This script creates a Redshift Serverless environment, loads sample data, and runs
 queries
# Uses AWS Secrets Manager for secure password management without requiring jq

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="redshift-serverless-tutorial-v4.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Redshift Serverless tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
```

```
  local output=$1
  local cmd=$2

  if echo "$output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
    echo "Output: $output"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
  fi
}

# Function to generate a secure password that meets Redshift requirements
generate_secure_password() {
  # Redshift password requirements:
  # - 8-64 characters
  # - At least one uppercase letter
  # - At least one lowercase letter
  # - At least one decimal digit
  # - Can contain printable ASCII characters except /, ", ', \, @, space

  local password=""
  local valid=false
  local attempts=0
  local max_attempts=10

  while [[ "$valid" == false && $attempts -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
    # Generate base password with safe characters
    local base=$(openssl rand -base64 12 | tr -d '/+=' | head -c 12)

    # Ensure we have at least one of each required character type
    local upper=$(echo "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local lower=$(echo "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local digit=$(echo "0123456789" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local special=$(echo "!#$%&*()_+-=[]{}|;:,.<>?" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)

    # Combine and shuffle
    password="${base}${upper}${lower}${digit}${special}"
    password=$(echo "$password" | fold -w1 | shuf | tr -d '\n')

    # Validate password meets requirements
    if [[ ${#password} -ge 8 && ${#password} -le 64 ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [A-Z] ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [a-z] ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [0-9] ]] && \
```

```
        [[ ! "$password" =~ [/\"\'\\@[:space:]] ]]; then
      valid=true
    fi

    ((attempts++))
  done

  if [[ "$valid" == false ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to generate valid password after $max_attempts attempts"
    exit 1
  fi

  echo "$password"
}

# Function to create secret in AWS Secrets Manager
create_secret() {
  local secret_name=$1
  local username=$2
  local password=$3
  local description=$4

  echo "Creating secret in AWS Secrets Manager: $secret_name"

  # Create the secret using AWS CLI without jq
  local secret_output=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$secret_name" \
    --description "$description" \
    --secret-string "{\"username\":\"$username\",\"password\":\"$password\"}" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)

  if echo "$secret_output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create secret: $secret_output"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Secret created successfully: $secret_name"
  return 0
}

# Function to retrieve password from AWS Secrets Manager
get_password_from_secret() {
  local secret_name=$1
```

```
  # Get the secret value and extract password using sed/grep instead of jq
  local secret_value=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$secret_name" \
    --query 'SecretString' \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

  if [[ $? -eq 0 ]]; then
    # Extract password from JSON using sed
    echo "$secret_value" | sed -n 's/.*"password":"\([^"]*\)".*/\1/p'
  else
    echo ""
  fi
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be available
wait_for_resource() {
  local resource_type=$1
  local resource_name=$2
  local max_attempts=$3
  local wait_seconds=$4
  local check_cmd=$5

  echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be available..."

  for ((i=1; i<=$max_attempts; i++)); do
    local output=$($check_cmd 2>/dev/null)
    local status=$(echo "$output" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 ||
 echo "")

    if [[ "$status" == "AVAILABLE" ]]; then
      echo "$resource_type $resource_name is now available"
      return 0
    fi

    echo "Attempt $i/$max_attempts: $resource_type $resource_name status: $status.
 Waiting $wait_seconds seconds..."
    sleep $wait_seconds
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be available"
  return 1
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be deleted
```

```
wait_for_resource_deletion() {
  local resource_type=$1
  local resource_name=$2
  local max_attempts=$3
  local wait_seconds=$4
  local check_cmd=$5

  echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be deleted..."

  for ((i=1; i<=$max_attempts; i++)); do
    local output=$($check_cmd 2>&1)

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "not found\|does not exist" > /dev/null; then
      echo "$resource_type $resource_name has been deleted"
      return 0
    fi

    echo "Attempt $i/$max_attempts: $resource_type $resource_name is still being
 deleted. Waiting $wait_seconds seconds..."
    sleep $wait_seconds
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be deleted"
  return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo ""
  echo "========================================="
  echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
  echo "========================================="
  echo "The following resources were created:"
  echo "- Redshift Serverless Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
  echo "- Redshift Serverless Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
  echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
  echo "- Secrets Manager Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
  echo ""
  echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
  read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

  if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
```

```
    # Delete the workgroup
    echo "Deleting Redshift Serverless workgroup $WORKGROUP_NAME..."
    WORKGROUP_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless delete-workgroup --workgroup-
name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$WORKGROUP_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Wait for workgroup to be deleted before deleting namespace
    wait_for_resource_deletion "workgroup" "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-
serverless get-workgroup --workgroup-name $WORKGROUP_NAME"

    # Delete the namespace
    echo "Deleting Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME..."
    NAMESPACE_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless delete-namespace --namespace-
name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$NAMESPACE_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Wait for namespace to be deleted
    wait_for_resource_deletion "namespace" "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-
serverless get-namespace --namespace-name $NAMESPACE_NAME"

    # Delete the IAM role policy
    echo "Deleting IAM role policy..."
    POLICY_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --
policy-name S3Access 2>&1)
    echo "$POLICY_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Delete the IAM role
    echo "Deleting IAM role $ROLE_NAME..."
    ROLE_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$ROLE_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Delete the secret
    echo "Deleting Secrets Manager secret $SECRET_NAME..."
    SECRET_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id
 "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-without-recovery 2>&1)
    echo "$SECRET_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    echo "Cleanup completed."
  else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
  fi
}

# Check if required tools are available
```

```
if ! command -v openssl &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: openssl is required but not installed. Please install openssl to
 continue."
    exit 1
fi

# Generate unique names for resources
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | head -c 6)
NAMESPACE_NAME="rs-namespace-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
WORKGROUP_NAME="rs-workgroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="RedshiftServerlessS3Role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SECRET_NAME="redshift-serverless-admin-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
DB_NAME="dev"
ADMIN_USERNAME="admin"

# Generate secure password
echo "Generating secure password..."
ADMIN_PASSWORD=$(generate_secure_password)

# Create secret in AWS Secrets Manager
create_secret "$SECRET_NAME" "$ADMIN_USERNAME" "$ADMIN_PASSWORD" "Admin credentials
 for Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME"
if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to create secret in AWS Secrets Manager"
  exit 1
fi

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
echo "- Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Admin Username: $ADMIN_USERNAME"
echo "- Admin Password: [STORED IN SECRETS MANAGER]"

# Step 1: Create IAM role for S3 access
echo "Creating IAM role for Redshift Serverless S3 access..."

# Create trust policy document
cat > redshift-trust-policy.json << EOF
```

```
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "redshift-serverless.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create S3 access policy document
cat > redshift-s3-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads",
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role $ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://redshift-trust-policy.json 2>&1)
echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")
```

```
# Attach S3 policy to the role
echo "Attaching S3 access policy to role $ROLE_NAME..."
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 S3Access --policy-document file://redshift-s3-policy.json 2>&1)
echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT"
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Step 2: Create a namespace
echo "Creating Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME..."
NAMESPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless create-namespace \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --admin-username "$ADMIN_USERNAME" \
  --admin-user-password "$ADMIN_PASSWORD" \
  --db-name "$DB_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)
echo "$NAMESPACE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$NAMESPACE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless create-namespace"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Redshift Serverless Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME")

# Wait for namespace to be available
wait_for_resource "namespace" "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 10 30 "aws redshift-serverless get-
namespace --namespace-name $NAMESPACE_NAME"

# Associate IAM role with namespace
echo "Associating IAM role with namespace..."
UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless update-namespace \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --iam-roles "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)
echo "$UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless update-namespace"

# Step 3: Create a workgroup
echo "Creating Redshift Serverless workgroup $WORKGROUP_NAME..."
WORKGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless create-workgroup \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --base-capacity 8 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)
echo "$WORKGROUP_OUTPUT"
```

```
check_error "$WORKGROUP_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless create-workgroup"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Redshift Serverless Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME")

# Wait for workgroup to be available
wait_for_resource "workgroup" "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-serverless get-
workgroup --workgroup-name $WORKGROUP_NAME"

# Get workgroup endpoint
WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT=$(aws redshift-serverless get-workgroup \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --query 'workgroup.endpoint.address' \
  --output text)
echo "Workgroup endpoint: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"

# Wait additional time for the endpoint to be fully operational
echo "Waiting for endpoint to be fully operational..."
sleep 60

# Step 4: Create tables for sample data
echo "Creating tables for sample data..."

# Create users table
echo "Creating users table..."
USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE users(
    userid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY SORTKEY,
    username CHAR(8),
    firstname VARCHAR(30),
    lastname VARCHAR(30),
    city VARCHAR(30),
    state CHAR(2),
    email VARCHAR(100),
    phone CHAR(14),
    likesports BOOLEAN,
    liketheatre BOOLEAN,
    likeconcerts BOOLEAN,
    likejazz BOOLEAN,
    likeclassical BOOLEAN,
    likeopera BOOLEAN,
    likerock BOOLEAN,
    likevegas BOOLEAN,
    likebroadway BOOLEAN,
```

```
    likemusicals BOOLEAN
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (users
 table)"
USERS_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for users table creation to complete..."
sleep 5

# Create event table
echo "Creating event table..."
EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE event(
    eventid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY,
    venueid SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    catid SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    dateid SMALLINT NOT NULL SORTKEY,
    eventname VARCHAR(200),
    starttime TIMESTAMP
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (event
 table)"
EVENT_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for event table creation to complete..."
sleep 5

# Create sales table
echo "Creating sales table..."
SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE sales(
    salesid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    listid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY,
    sellerid INTEGER NOT NULL,
```

```
    buyerid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    eventid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    dateid SMALLINT NOT NULL SORTKEY,
    qtysold SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    pricepaid DECIMAL(8,2),
    commission DECIMAL(8,2),
    saletime TIMESTAMP
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (sales
 table)"
SALES_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for tables to be created
echo "Waiting for tables to be created..."
sleep 10

# Step 5: Load sample data from Amazon S3
echo "Loading sample data from Amazon S3..."

# Load data into users table
echo "Loading data into users table..."
USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY users
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/allusers_pipe.txt'
    DELIMITER '|'
    TIMEFORMAT 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load users)"
USERS_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for users data loading to complete..."
sleep 10

# Load data into event table
echo "Loading data into event table..."
EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
```

```
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY event
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/allevents_pipe.txt'
    DELIMITER '|'
    TIMEFORMAT 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load event)"
EVENT_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for event data loading to complete..."
sleep 10

# Load data into sales table
echo "Loading data into sales table..."
SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY sales
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/sales_tab.txt'
    DELIMITER '\t'
    TIMEFORMAT 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load sales)"
SALES_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for sales data loading to complete..."
sleep 30

# Step 6: Run sample queries
echo "Running sample queries..."

# Query 1: Find top 10 buyers by quantity
echo "Running query: Find top 10 buyers by quantity..."
QUERY1_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
```

```
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "SELECT firstname, lastname, total_quantity
    FROM (SELECT buyerid, sum(qtysold) total_quantity
          FROM sales
          GROUP BY buyerid
          ORDER BY total_quantity desc limit 10) Q, users
    WHERE Q.buyerid = userid
    ORDER BY Q.total_quantity desc;" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY1_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY1_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (query 1)"
QUERY1_ID=$(echo "$QUERY1_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query 1 to complete..."
sleep 10

# Get query 1 results
echo "Getting results for query 1..."
QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data describe-statement (query 1)"

QUERY1_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ "$QUERY1_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
  QUERY1_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
  echo "Query 1 Results:"
  echo "$QUERY1_RESULTS"
else
  echo "Query 1 is not yet complete. Status: $QUERY1_STATUS"
  echo "Waiting additional time for query to complete..."
  sleep 20

  # Check again
  QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY1_ID"
 2>&1)
  QUERY1_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

  if [ "$QUERY1_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
    QUERY1_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
    echo "Query 1 Results:"
    echo "$QUERY1_RESULTS"
  else
```

```
    echo "Query 1 is still not complete. Status: $QUERY1_STATUS"
  fi
fi

# Query 2: Find events in the 99.9 percentile in terms of all time total sales
echo "Running query: Find events in the 99.9 percentile in terms of all time total
 sales..."
QUERY2_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "SELECT eventname, total_price
    FROM (SELECT eventid, total_price, ntile(1000) over(order by total_price desc)
 as percentile
          FROM (SELECT eventid, sum(pricepaid) total_price
                FROM sales
                GROUP BY eventid)) Q, event E
    WHERE Q.eventid = E.eventid
    AND percentile = 1
    ORDER BY total_price desc;" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY2_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY2_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (query 2)"
QUERY2_ID=$(echo "$QUERY2_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query 2 to complete..."
sleep 10

# Get query 2 results
echo "Getting results for query 2..."
QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data describe-statement (query 2)"

QUERY2_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ "$QUERY2_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
  QUERY2_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
  echo "Query 2 Results:"
  echo "$QUERY2_RESULTS"
else
  echo "Query 2 is not yet complete. Status: $QUERY2_STATUS"
  echo "Waiting additional time for query to complete..."
  sleep 20
```

```
  # Check again
  QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY2_ID"
 2>&1)
  QUERY2_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

  if [ "$QUERY2_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
    QUERY2_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
    echo "Query 2 Results:"
    echo "$QUERY2_RESULTS"
  else
    echo "Query 2 is still not complete. Status: $QUERY2_STATUS"
  fi
fi

# Summary
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "TUTORIAL SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo "You have successfully:"
echo "1. Created a Redshift Serverless namespace and workgroup"
echo "2. Created an IAM role with S3 access permissions"
echo "3. Stored admin credentials securely in AWS Secrets Manager"
echo "4. Created tables for sample data"
echo "5. Loaded sample data from Amazon S3"
echo "6. Run sample queries on the data"
echo ""
echo "Redshift Serverless Resources:"
echo "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
echo "- Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Endpoint: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"
echo "- Credentials Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
echo ""
echo "To connect to your Redshift Serverless database using SQL tools:"
echo "- Host: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Username: $ADMIN_USERNAME"
echo "- Password: Retrieve from AWS Secrets Manager secret '$SECRET_NAME'"
echo ""
echo "To retrieve the password from Secrets Manager (without jq):"
echo "aws secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id $SECRET_NAME --query
 'SecretString' --output text | sed -n 's/.*\"password\":\"\([^\"]*\)\".*/\1/p'"
```

```
echo ""

# Clean up temporary files
rm -f redshift-trust-policy.json redshift-s3-policy.json

# Clean up resources
cleanup_resources

echo "Tutorial completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateNamespace
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecret
  - CreateWorkgroup
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteSecret
  - DeleteWorkgroup
  - GetNamespace
  - GetRole
  - GetSecretValue
  - GetWorkgroup
  - PutRolePolicy
  - UpdateNamespace

Getting Started with IoT Device Defender

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Required IAM Roles
- Enable IoT Device Defender Audit Checks
- Run an On-Demand Audit

- Create a Mitigation Action
- Apply Mitigation Actions to Findings
- Set Up SNS Notifications (Optional)
- Enable IoT Logging

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS IoT Device Defender Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS IoT Device Defender to enable audit
 checks,
# view audit results, create mitigation actions, and apply them to findings.

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="iot-device-defender-script-$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS IoT Device Defender Getting Started Script"
echo "================================================="
echo "Starting script execution at $(date)"
echo ""

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -iE "An error occurred|Exception|Failed|usage: aws" > /dev/
null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with the following output:"
        echo "$1"
        return 1
    fi
```

```
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values using jq
extract_json_value() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    echo "$json" | jq -r ".${key} // empty" 2>/dev/null || echo ""
}

# Function to validate JSON
validate_json() {
    local json="$1"
    echo "$json" | jq empty 2>/dev/null
}

# Function to check AWS CLI availability
check_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
        return 1
    fi
    if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: jq is not installed or not in PATH"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    local account_id
    account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query 'Account' --output text 2>/dev/
null) || true
    if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "$account_id"
    return 0
}

# Function to create IAM roles with retry logic
create_iam_role() {
```

```
    local ROLE_NAME=$1
    local TRUST_POLICY=$2
    local MANAGED_POLICY=$3
    local RETRY_COUNT=0
    local MAX_RETRIES=3

    echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"

    # Validate trust policy JSON
    if ! validate_json "$TRUST_POLICY"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid trust policy JSON for role $ROLE_NAME"
        return 1
    fi

    # Check if role already exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "Role $ROLE_NAME already exists, skipping creation"
        ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --
output text 2>/dev/null) || true
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve ARN for existing role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
        echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"
        return 0
    fi

    # Create the role with trust policy and retry logic
    while [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; do
        ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if check_error "$ROLE_RESULT"; then
            break
        fi

        RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))
        if [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; then
            echo "Retrying role creation (attempt $((RETRY_COUNT + 1))/
$MAX_RETRIES)..."
            sleep $((RETRY_COUNT * 2))
        fi
    done
```

```
    if ! check_error "$ROLE_RESULT"; then
        echo "Failed to create role $ROLE_NAME after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        return 1
    fi

    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 || true

    # For IoT logging role, create an inline policy instead of using a managed
 policy
    if [[ "$ROLE_NAME" == "AWSIoTLoggingRole" ]]; then
        local LOGGING_POLICY
        LOGGING_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "logs:CreateLogGroup",
                "logs:CreateLogStream",
                "logs:PutLogEvents",
                "logs:PutMetricFilter",
                "logs:PutRetentionPolicy",
                "logs:GetLogEvents",
                "logs:DescribeLogStreams"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*:*:*"
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

        if ! validate_json "$LOGGING_POLICY"; then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid logging policy JSON"
            return 1
        fi

        POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-name "${ROLE_NAME}Policy" \
            --policy-document "$LOGGING_POLICY" 2>&1) || true
```

```
        if ! check_error "$POLICY_RESULT"; then
            echo "Failed to attach inline policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
    elif [[ "$ROLE_NAME" == "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole" ]]; then
        local MITIGATION_POLICY
        MITIGATION_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:UpdateCACertificate",
                "iot:UpdateCertificate",
                "iot:SetV2LoggingOptions",
                "iot:SetLoggingOptions",
                "iot:AddThingToThingGroup"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:iot:*:*:*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "iam:PassRole",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "iam:PassedToService": "iot.amazonaws.com"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

        if ! validate_json "$MITIGATION_POLICY"; then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid mitigation policy JSON"
            return 1
        fi

        POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
            --policy-name "${ROLE_NAME}Policy" \
            --policy-document "$MITIGATION_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if ! check_error "$POLICY_RESULT"; then
            echo "Failed to attach inline policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
    else
        # Attach managed policy to role if provided
        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY" ]; then
            ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
                --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
                --policy-arn "$MANAGED_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

            if ! check_error "$ATTACH_RESULT"; then
                echo "Failed to attach policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
                return 1
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Role $ROLE_NAME created successfully"

    # Get the role ARN with error handling
    ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text 2>/dev/null) || true
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve ARN for newly created role $ROLE_NAME"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"
    return 0
}

# Array to store created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Validate prerequisites
echo "Validating prerequisites..."
if ! check_aws_cli; then
    echo "ERROR: Prerequisites not met"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
ACCOUNT_ID=$(get_account_id) || exit 1
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo ""

# Step 1: Create IAM roles needed for the tutorial
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 1: Creating required IAM roles"
echo "=================================================="

# Create IoT Device Defender Audit role
IOT_DEFENDER_AUDIT_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole"
 "$IOT_DEFENDER_AUDIT_TRUST_POLICY" "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAudit"; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create audit role"
    exit 1
fi
AUDIT_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole")

# Create IoT Logging role
IOT_LOGGING_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
```

```
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "AWSIoTLoggingRole" "$IOT_LOGGING_TRUST_POLICY" ""; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create logging role"
    exit 1
fi
LOGGING_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: AWSIoTLoggingRole")

# Create IoT Mitigation Action role
IOT_MITIGATION_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole"
 "$IOT_MITIGATION_TRUST_POLICY" ""; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create mitigation role"
    exit 1
fi
MITIGATION_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole")

# Wait for IAM role propagation
echo "Waiting for IAM role propagation..."
sleep 5
```

```
# Step 2: Enable audit checks
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 2: Enabling AWS IoT Device Defender audit checks"
echo "=================================================="

# Get current audit configuration
echo "Getting current audit configuration..."
CURRENT_CONFIG=$(aws iot describe-account-audit-configuration --output json 2>&1) ||
 true
if validate_json "$CURRENT_CONFIG"; then
    echo "$CURRENT_CONFIG" | jq '.' 2>/dev/null || echo "Could not parse current
 configuration"
fi

# Enable specific audit checks with proper JSON escaping
echo "Enabling audit checks..."
AUDIT_CONFIG='{"LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK":{"enabled":true}}'

if ! validate_json "$AUDIT_CONFIG"; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid audit configuration JSON"
    exit 1
fi

UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
  --role-arn "$AUDIT_ROLE_ARN" \
  --audit-check-configurations "$AUDIT_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$UPDATE_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to update audit configuration"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Audit checks enabled successfully"

# Step 3: Run an on-demand audit
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 3: Running an on-demand audit"
echo "=================================================="

echo "Starting on-demand audit task..."
AUDIT_TASK_RESULT=$(aws iot start-on-demand-audit-task \
  --target-check-names LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK --output json 2>&1) || true
```

```
if ! check_error "$AUDIT_TASK_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to start on-demand audit task"
    exit 1
fi

TASK_ID=$(extract_json_value "$AUDIT_TASK_RESULT" "taskId")
if [ -z "$TASK_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not extract task ID from response"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Audit task started with ID: $TASK_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Audit Task: $TASK_ID")

# Tag the audit task via IoT service
aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:iot:$(aws configure get region):
${ACCOUNT_ID}:audittask/${TASK_ID}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 || true

# Wait for the audit task to complete
echo "Waiting for audit task to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
TASK_STATUS="IN_PROGRESS"
TIMEOUT=0
MAX_TIMEOUT=600
POLL_INTERVAL=15

while [ "$TASK_STATUS" != "COMPLETED" ]; do
    if [ $TIMEOUT -ge $MAX_TIMEOUT ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Audit task did not complete within ${MAX_TIMEOUT} seconds,
 continuing..."
        break
    fi

    sleep "$POLL_INTERVAL"
    TIMEOUT=$((TIMEOUT + POLL_INTERVAL))

    TASK_DETAILS=$(aws iot describe-audit-task --task-id "$TASK_ID" --output json
 2>&1) || true
    if validate_json "$TASK_DETAILS"; then
        TASK_STATUS=$(extract_json_value "$TASK_DETAILS" "taskStatus")
        echo "Current task status: $TASK_STATUS (elapsed: ${TIMEOUT}s)"

        if [ "$TASK_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
```

```
            echo "WARNING: Audit task failed, continuing with script..."
            FAILURE_REASON=$(extract_json_value "$TASK_DETAILS"
 "taskStatistics.failedChecksNotApplicable")
            if [ -n "$FAILURE_REASON" ]; then
                echo "Reason: $FAILURE_REASON"
            fi
            break
        fi
    else
        echo "WARNING: Could not parse task details, retrying..."
    fi
done

echo "Audit task processing completed"

# Get audit findings (non-blocking)
echo "Getting audit findings..."
FINDINGS=$(aws iot list-audit-findings \
  --task-id "$TASK_ID" --output json 2>&1) || true

if validate_json "$FINDINGS"; then
    FINDING_COUNT=$(echo "$FINDINGS" | jq '.findings | length' 2>/dev/null || echo
 "0")
    echo "Audit findings count: $FINDING_COUNT"
    if [ "$FINDING_COUNT" -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Sample finding:"
        echo "$FINDINGS" | jq '.findings[0]' 2>/dev/null || echo "Could not parse
 finding"
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Could not parse audit findings response"
    FINDINGS='{"findings":[]}'
fi

# Check if we have any non-compliant findings
FINDING_ID=$(extract_json_value "$FINDINGS" "findings[0].findingId")
if [ -n "$FINDING_ID" ]; then
    echo "Found non-compliant finding with ID: $FINDING_ID"
    HAS_FINDINGS=true
else
    echo "No non-compliant findings detected"
    HAS_FINDINGS=false
fi
```

```
# Step 4: Create a mitigation action
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 4: Creating a mitigation action"
echo "=================================================="

# Check if mitigation action already exists and delete it
if aws iot describe-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" >/
dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "Mitigation action 'EnableErrorLoggingAction' already exists, deleting it
 first..."
    aws iot delete-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" 2>&1
 || true
    sleep 2
fi

echo "Creating mitigation action to enable AWS IoT logging..."

# Build mitigation action parameters JSON
MITIGATION_PARAMS=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "enableIoTLoggingParams": {
    "roleArnForLogging": "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN",
    "logLevel": "ERROR"
  }
}
EOF
)

if ! validate_json "$MITIGATION_PARAMS"; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid mitigation parameters JSON"
    exit 1
fi

MITIGATION_RESULT=$(aws iot create-mitigation-action \
  --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" \
  --role-arn "$MITIGATION_ROLE_ARN" \
  --action-params "$MITIGATION_PARAMS" --output json 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$MITIGATION_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to create mitigation action"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
if validate_json "$MITIGATION_RESULT"; then
    echo "Mitigation action created successfully"
    MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$MITIGATION_RESULT" "actionArn")
    if [ -n "$MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Mitigation Action ARN: $MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN"
        aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "$MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 ||
 true
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Could not validate mitigation action response, but action may
 have been created"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Mitigation Action: EnableErrorLoggingAction")

# Step 5: Apply mitigation action to findings (if any)
if [ "$HAS_FINDINGS" = true ]; then
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Step 5: Applying mitigation action to findings"
    echo "=================================================="

    MITIGATION_TASK_ID="MitigationTask-$(date +%s)"
    echo "Starting mitigation actions task with ID: $MITIGATION_TASK_ID"

    # Build target JSON
    TARGET_JSON=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "findingIds": ["$FINDING_ID"]
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$TARGET_JSON"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid target JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Build audit check to actions mapping JSON
    AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK": ["EnableErrorLoggingAction"]
}
```

```
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid audit check mapping JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    MITIGATION_TASK_RESULT=$(aws iot start-audit-mitigation-actions-task \
      --task-id "$MITIGATION_TASK_ID" \
      --target "$TARGET_JSON" \
      --audit-check-to-actions-mapping "$AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING" --output json 2>&1) ||
 true

    if ! check_error "$MITIGATION_TASK_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to start mitigation actions task, continuing..."
    else
        echo "Mitigation actions task started successfully"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Mitigation Task: $MITIGATION_TASK_ID")
    fi
else
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Step 5: Skipping mitigation action application (no findings)"
    echo "=================================================="
fi

# Step 6: Set up SNS notifications (optional)
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 6: Setting up SNS notifications"
echo "=================================================="

# Check if SNS topic already exists
SNS_TOPICS=$(aws sns list-topics --output json 2>&1) || true
TOPIC_ARN=""
if validate_json "$SNS_TOPICS"; then
    TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_TOPICS" | jq -r '.Topics[] | select(.TopicArn |
 contains("IoTDDNotifications")) | .TopicArn' 2>/dev/null | head -1 || echo "")
fi

if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    echo "SNS topic 'IoTDDNotifications' already exists, using existing topic..."
    echo "Topic ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"
```

```
else
    echo "Creating SNS topic for notifications..."
    SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "IoTDDNotifications" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs --output
 json 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$SNS_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to create SNS topic, continuing..."
        SNS_RESULT=""
    else
        TOPIC_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$SNS_RESULT" "TopicArn")
        if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
            echo "SNS topic created with ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SNS Topic: IoTDDNotifications")
        fi
    fi
fi

if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Updating audit configuration to enable SNS notifications..."

    # Build SNS notification configuration JSON
    SNS_CONFIG=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "SNS": {
    "targetArn": "$TOPIC_ARN",
    "roleArn": "$AUDIT_ROLE_ARN",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$SNS_CONFIG"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid SNS configuration JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    SNS_UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
      --audit-notification-target-configurations "$SNS_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$SNS_UPDATE_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to update audit configuration for SNS notifications"
    else
```

```
        echo "SNS notifications enabled successfully"
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping SNS configuration due to topic creation failure"
fi

# Step 7: Enable AWS IoT logging
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Step 7: Enabling AWS IoT logging"
echo "================================================="

echo "Setting up AWS IoT logging options..."

LOGGING_RESULT=$(aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
  --role-arn "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN" \
  --default-log-level "ERROR" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$LOGGING_RESULT"; then
    echo "V2 logging setup failed, trying v1 logging..."

    V1_LOGGING_CONFIG=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "roleArn": "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN",
  "logLevel": "ERROR"
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$V1_LOGGING_CONFIG"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid v1 logging configuration JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    LOGGING_RESULT_V1=$(aws iot set-logging-options \
      --logging-options-payload "$V1_LOGGING_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$LOGGING_RESULT_V1"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to set up AWS IoT logging with both v1 and v2 methods,
 continuing..."
    else
        echo "AWS IoT v1 logging enabled successfully"
    fi
else
```

```
    echo "AWS IoT v2 logging enabled successfully"
fi

# Verify logging is enabled
echo "Verifying logging configuration..."
LOGGING_CONFIG=$(aws iot get-v2-logging-options --output json 2>&1) || true
if [ -n "$LOGGING_CONFIG" ] && ! check_error "$LOGGING_CONFIG" && validate_json
 "$LOGGING_CONFIG"; then
    echo "Logging configuration verified"
    echo "$LOGGING_CONFIG" | jq '.' 2>/dev/null || echo "Configuration retrieved but
 could not display details"
else
    echo "Could not verify logging configuration, but setup completed"
fi

# Script completed successfully
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "AWS IoT Device Defender setup completed successfully!"
echo "================================================="
echo "The following resources were created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo ""

# Cleanup phase
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Starting automatic cleanup of resources..."
echo "Waiting 10 seconds before cleanup to allow resource stabilization..."
sleep 10

# Disable AWS IoT logging
echo "Disabling AWS IoT logging..."

DISABLE_V2_RESULT=$(aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
  --default-log-level "DISABLED" 2>&1) || true

if check_error "$DISABLE_V2_RESULT"; then
    echo "V2 logging disabled successfully"
else
    echo "Attempting v1 logging disable..."
```

```
    V1_DISABLE_CONFIG=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "logLevel": "DISABLED"
}
EOF
)

    DISABLE_V1_RESULT=$(aws iot set-logging-options \
      --logging-options-payload "$V1_DISABLE_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if check_error "$DISABLE_V1_RESULT"; then
        echo "V1 logging disabled successfully"
    else
        echo "WARNING: Could not disable logging"
    fi
fi

# Delete mitigation action
echo "Deleting mitigation action..."
aws iot delete-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" 2>&1 ||
 true

# Reset audit configuration
echo "Resetting IoT Device Defender audit configuration..."
RESET_AUDIT_CONFIG='{"LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK":{"enabled":false}}'
aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
  --audit-check-configurations "$RESET_AUDIT_CONFIG" 2>&1 || true

# Delete SNS topic
echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
if [ -n "${TOPIC_ARN:-}" ] && [ "$TOPIC_ARN" != "null" ]; then
    aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" 2>&1 || true
fi

# Clean up IAM roles with improved error handling
echo "Cleaning up IAM roles..."

cleanup_role() {
    local role_name=$1
    echo "Cleaning up role: $role_name"

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$role_name" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
```

```
        ROLE_POLICIES=$(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$role_name" --output
 json 2>&1 || echo '{"PolicyNames":[]}')
        if validate_json "$ROLE_POLICIES"; then
            while IFS= read -r policy_name; do
                if [ -n "$policy_name" ] && [ "$policy_name" != "null" ]; then
                    echo "  Deleting inline policy: $policy_name"
                    aws iam delete-role-policy \
                        --role-name "$role_name" \
                        --policy-name "$policy_name" 2>&1 || true
                fi
            done < <(echo "$ROLE_POLICIES" | jq -r '.PolicyNames[]' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "")
        fi

        ATTACHED_POLICIES=$(aws iam list-attached-role-policies --role-name
 "$role_name" --output json 2>&1 || echo '{"AttachedPolicies":[]}')
        if validate_json "$ATTACHED_POLICIES"; then
            while IFS= read -r policy_arn; do
                if [ -n "$policy_arn" ] && [ "$policy_arn" != "null" ]; then
                    echo "  Detaching managed policy: $policy_arn"
                    aws iam detach-role-policy \
                        --role-name "$role_name" \
                        --policy-arn "$policy_arn" 2>&1 || true
                fi
            done < <(echo "$ATTACHED_POLICIES" | jq -r
 '.AttachedPolicies[].PolicyArn' 2>/dev/null || echo "")
        fi

        echo "  Deleting role: $role_name"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$role_name" 2>&1 || true
    else
        echo "  Role $role_name does not exist or already deleted"
    fi
}

cleanup_role "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole"
cleanup_role "AWSIoTLoggingRole"
cleanup_role "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole"

echo "Cleanup completed successfully"

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed at $(date)"
```

```
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateMitigationAction
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteAccountAuditConfiguration
  - DeleteMitigationAction
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeAccountAuditConfiguration
  - DescribeAuditTask
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetLoggingOptions
  - GetRole
  - GetV2LoggingOptions
  - ListAuditFindings
  - ListAuditMitigationActionsTasks
  - ListMitigationActions
  - ListRolePolicies
  - ListTopics
  - PutRolePolicy
  - SetLoggingOptions
  - SetV2LoggingOptions
  - StartAuditMitigationActionsTask
  - StartOnDemandAuditTask
  - UpdateAccountAuditConfiguration

Getting started with Amazon EKS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC for your EKS cluster
- Create IAM roles for your EKS cluster
- Create your EKS cluster
- Configure kubectl to communicate with your cluster
- Create a managed node group
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon EKS Cluster Creation Script (v2)
# This script creates an Amazon EKS cluster with a managed node group using the AWS
 CLI

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="eks-cluster-creation-v2.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EKS cluster creation script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Function to check command success
check_command() {
    if [ $? -ne 0 ] || echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to check if kubectl is installed
check_kubectl() {
    if ! command -v kubectl &> /dev/null; then
        echo "WARNING: kubectl is not installed or not in your PATH."
        echo ""
        echo "To install kubectl, follow these instructions based on your operating
 system:"
        echo ""
        echo "For Linux:"
        echo "  1. Download the latest release:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/linux/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo ""
        echo "  2. Make the kubectl binary executable:"
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "  3. Move the binary to your PATH:"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For macOS:"
        echo "  1. Using Homebrew:"
        echo "     brew install kubectl"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/darwin/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For Windows:"
        echo "  1. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/v1.28.0/bin/windows/amd64/
kubectl.exe\""
        echo "     Add the binary to your PATH"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using Chocolatey:"
        echo "     choco install kubernetes-cli"
```

```
        echo ""
        echo "After installation, verify with: kubectl version --client"
        echo ""
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 6 | head -n 1)
STACK_NAME="eks-vpc-stack-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_NAME="eks-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
NODEGROUP_NAME="eks-nodegroup-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME="EKSClusterRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
NODE_ROLE_NAME="EKSNodeRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- VPC Stack: $STACK_NAME"
echo "- EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Cluster IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Node IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

    # Check if node group exists and delete it
    if aws eks list-nodegroups --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query
 "nodegroups[?contains(@,'$NODEGROUP_NAME')]" --output text 2>/dev/null | grep -q
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
        aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for node group deletion to complete..."
        aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-
name "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Node group deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if cluster exists and delete it
```

```
    if aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Deleting cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        aws eks delete-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for cluster deletion to complete (this may take several
 minutes)..."
        aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Cluster deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if CloudFormation stack exists and delete it
    if aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" 2>/dev/null;
 then
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack deletion to complete..."
        aws cloudformation wait stack-delete-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "CloudFormation stack deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Clean up IAM roles
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Node role deleted successfully."
    fi

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSClusterPolicy --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Cluster role deleted successfully."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup complete."
}
```

```
# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Cleaning up resources..."; cleanup_resources; exit
 1' SIGINT SIGTERM

# Verify AWS CLI configuration
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO=$(aws sts get-caller-identity)
check_command "$AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO"
echo "AWS CLI is properly configured."

# Step 1: Create VPC using CloudFormation
echo "Step 1: Creating VPC with CloudFormation..."
echo "Creating CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"

# Create the CloudFormation stack
CF_CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudformation create-stack \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --template-url https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-eks/
cloudformation/2020-10-29/amazon-eks-vpc-private-subnets.yaml \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CF_CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudFormation Stack: $STACK_NAME")

echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
aws cloudformation wait stack-create-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "CloudFormation stack creation failed"
fi
echo "CloudFormation stack created successfully."

# Step 2: Create IAM roles for EKS
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM roles for EKS..."

# Create cluster role trust policy
echo "Creating cluster role trust policy..."
cat > eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "eks.amazonaws.com"
```

```
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create cluster role
echo "Creating cluster IAM role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json")
check_command "$CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policy to cluster role
echo "Attaching EKS cluster policy to role..."
ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSClusterPolicy \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT"

# Create node role trust policy
echo "Creating node role trust policy..."
cat > node-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create node role
echo "Creating node IAM role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
```

```
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"node-role-trust-policy.json")
check_command "$NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policies to node role
echo "Attaching EKS node policies to role..."
ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT"

# Step 3: Get VPC and subnet information
echo "Step 3: Getting VPC and subnet information..."

VPC_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='VpcId'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get VPC ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "VPC ID: $VPC_ID"

SUBNET_IDS=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SubnetIds'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Subnet IDs from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS"
```

```
SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SecurityGroups'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Security Group ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Security Group ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Step 4: Create EKS cluster
echo "Step 4: Creating EKS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" --query
 "Role.Arn" --output text)
if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Cluster Role ARN"
fi

echo "Creating EKS cluster (this will take 10-15 minutes)..."
CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-cluster \
  --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --role-arn "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" \
  --resources-vpc-config
 subnetIds="$SUBNET_IDS",securityGroupIds="$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

echo "Waiting for EKS cluster to become active (this may take 10-15 minutes)..."
aws eks wait cluster-active --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Cluster creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "EKS cluster is now active."

# Step 5: Configure kubectl
echo "Step 5: Configuring kubectl to communicate with the cluster..."

# Check if kubectl is installed
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Will skip kubectl configuration steps but continue with the script."
    echo "You can manually configure kubectl later with: aws eks update-kubeconfig
 --name \"$CLUSTER_NAME\""
```

```
else
    UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT=$(aws eks update-kubeconfig --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
    check_command "$UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT"
    echo "kubectl configured successfully."

    # Test kubectl configuration
    echo "Testing kubectl configuration..."
    KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get svc 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: kubectl configuration test failed. This might be due to
 permissions or network issues."
        echo "Error details: $KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
        echo "kubectl configuration test successful."
    fi
fi

# Step 6: Create managed node group
echo "Step 6: Creating managed node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"

NODE_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" --query "Role.Arn" --
output text)
if [ -z "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Node Role ARN"
fi

# Convert comma-separated subnet IDs to space-separated for the create-nodegroup
 command
SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY=(${SUBNET_IDS//,/ })

echo "Creating managed node group (this will take 5-10 minutes)..."
CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-nodegroup \
  --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME" \
  --node-role "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" \
  --subnets "${SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY[@]}" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME")

echo "Waiting for node group to become active (this may take 5-10 minutes)..."
```

```
aws eks wait nodegroup-active --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Node group creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "Node group is now active."

# Step 7: Verify nodes
echo "Step 7: Verifying nodes..."
echo "Waiting for nodes to register with the cluster (this may take a few
 minutes)..."
sleep 60  # Give nodes more time to register

# Check if kubectl is installed before attempting to use it
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot verify nodes without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually verify nodes after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 nodes"
else
    NODES_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get nodes 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get nodes. This might be due to permissions or the
 nodes are still registering."
        echo "Error details: $NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Nodes verified successfully."
    fi
fi

# Step 8: View resources
echo "Step 8: Viewing cluster resources..."

echo "Cluster information:"
CLUSTER_INFO=$(aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
echo "$CLUSTER_INFO"

echo "Node group information:"
NODEGROUP_INFO=$(aws eks describe-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME")
echo "$NODEGROUP_INFO"

echo "Kubernetes resources:"
```

```
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot list Kubernetes resources without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually list resources after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 all --all-namespaces"
else
    KUBE_RESOURCES=$(kubectl get all --all-namespaces 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get Kubernetes resources. This might be due to
 permissions."
        echo "Error details: $KUBE_RESOURCES"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBE_RESOURCES"
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "==========================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run the following commands:"
    echo "1. Delete node group: aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name
 $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "2. Wait for node group deletion: aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-
name $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "3. Delete cluster: aws eks delete-cluster --name $CLUSTER_NAME"
```

```
    echo "4. Wait for cluster deletion: aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name
 $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "5. Delete CloudFormation stack: aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-
name $STACK_NAME"
    echo "6. Detach and delete IAM roles for the node group and cluster"
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateNodegroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateStack
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteNodegroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteStack
  - DescribeCluster
  - DescribeNodegroup
  - DescribeStacks
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListNodegroups
  - UpdateKubeconfig
  - Wait

Getting started with Amazon MSK

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an MSK cluster

- Create IAM permissions for MSK access
- Create a client machine
- Get bootstrap brokers
- Set up the client machine
- Create a topic and produce/consume data
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon MSK Getting Started tutorial
# It creates an MSK cluster, sets up IAM permissions, creates a client machine,
# and configures the client to interact with the cluster

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="msk_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then echo "- MSK Cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then echo "- IAM Policy: $POLICY_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Instance Profile:
 $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; fi
```

```
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then echo "- Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID";
 fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then echo "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"; fi
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then echo "- Key Pair: $KEY_NAME"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check if a resource exists
resource_exists() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "policy")
            aws iam get-policy --policy-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "role")
            aws iam get-role --role-name "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance-profile")
            aws iam get-instance-profile --instance-profile-name "$resource_id" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "security-group")
            aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance")
            aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$resource_id" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].State.Name' --output text | grep -v "terminated" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "key-pair")
            aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --key-names "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to remove security group references
```

```
remove_security_group_references() {
    local sg_id="$1"

    if [ -z "$sg_id" ]; then
        echo "No security group ID provided for reference removal"
        return
    fi

    echo "Removing security group references for $sg_id"

    # Get all security groups in the VPC that might reference our client security
 group
    local vpc_security_groups=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
        --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
        --query 'SecurityGroups[].GroupId' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ -n "$vpc_security_groups" ]; then
        for other_sg in $vpc_security_groups; do
            if [ "$other_sg" != "$sg_id" ]; then
                echo "Checking security group $other_sg for references to $sg_id"

                # Get the security group details in JSON format
                local sg_details=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
                    --group-ids "$other_sg" \
                    --output json 2>/dev/null)

                if [ -n "$sg_details" ]; then
                    # Check if our security group is referenced in inbound rules
                    local has_inbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -o "\"GroupId
\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_inbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found inbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        # Try to remove common rule types
                        echo "Attempting to remove all-traffic rule"
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No all-
traffic rule to remove"
```

```
                        # Try to remove TCP rules on common ports
                        for port in 22 80 443 9092 9094 9096; do
                            aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                                --group-id "$other_sg" \
                                --protocol tcp \
                                --port "$port" \
                                --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                        done

                        # Try to remove UDP rules
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol udp \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                    fi

                    # Check for outbound rules (less common but possible)
                    local has_outbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -A 20
 "IpPermissionsEgress" | grep -o "\"GroupId\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_outbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found outbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No outbound
 all-traffic rule to remove"
                    fi
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    echo "Completed security group reference removal for $sg_id"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete EC2 instance if it exists
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ] && resource_exists "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
```

```
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo "Failed to
terminate instance"
        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo
"Failed to wait for instance termination"
    fi

    # Delete MSK cluster first (to remove dependencies on security group)
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ] && resource_exists "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
        aws kafka delete-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" || echo "Failed to
delete cluster"

        # Wait a bit for the cluster deletion to start
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds for cluster deletion to begin..."
        sleep 30
    fi

    # Remove security group references before attempting deletion
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ] && resource_exists "security-group" "$CLIENT_SG_ID";
then
        remove_security_group_references "$CLIENT_SG_ID"

        echo "Deleting security group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
        # Try multiple times with longer delays to ensure dependencies are removed
        for i in {1..10}; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID"; then
                echo "Security group deleted successfully"
                break
            fi
            echo "Failed to delete security group (attempt $i/10), retrying in 30
seconds..."
            sleep 30
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair if it exists
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ] && resource_exists "key-pair" "$KEY_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting key pair: $KEY_NAME"
        aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete key
pair"
    fi
```

```
    # Remove role from instance profile
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists
 "instance-profile" "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile"
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to remove role from instance
 profile"
    fi

    # Delete instance profile
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "instance-profile"
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || echo "Failed to
 delete instance profile"
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "role"
 "$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role"
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to detach policy"
    fi

    # Delete role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "role" "$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete role"
    fi

    # Delete policy
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "policy" "$POLICY_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting policy: $POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to delete
 policy"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed"
}
```

```
# Function to find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type() {
    local vpc_id="$1"
    local -a subnet_array=("${!2}")

    # List of instance types to try, in order of preference
    local instance_types=("t3.micro" "t2.micro" "t3.small" "t2.small")

    echo "Finding suitable subnet and instance type combination..."

    for instance_type in "${instance_types[@]}"; do
        echo "Trying instance type: $instance_type"

        for subnet_id in "${subnet_array[@]}"; do
            # Get the availability zone for this subnet
            local az=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
                --subnet-ids "$subnet_id" \
                --query 'Subnets[0].AvailabilityZone' \
                --output text)

            echo "  Checking subnet $subnet_id in AZ $az"

            # Check if this instance type is available in this AZ
            local available=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
                --location-type availability-zone \
                --filters "Name=location,Values=$az" "Name=instance-type,Values=
$instance_type" \
                --query 'InstanceTypeOfferings[0].InstanceType' \
                --output text 2>/dev/null)

            if [ "$available" = "$instance_type" ]; then
                echo "  # Found suitable combination: $instance_type in $az (subnet:
 $subnet_id)"
                SELECTED_SUBNET_ID="$subnet_id"
                SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE="$instance_type"
                return 0
            else
                echo "  # $instance_type not available in $az"
            fi
        done
    done

    echo "ERROR: Could not find any suitable subnet and instance type combination"
    return 1
```

```
}

# Generate unique identifiers
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)
CLUSTER_NAME="MSKTutorialCluster-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
POLICY_NAME="msk-tutorial-policy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="msk-tutorial-role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="msk-tutorial-profile-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SG_NAME="MSKClientSecurityGroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME"
echo "- Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Instance Profile Name: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "- Security Group Name: $SG_NAME"
echo "================================================"

# Step 1: Create an MSK Provisioned cluster
echo "Step 1: Creating MSK Provisioned cluster"

# Get the default VPC ID first
echo "Getting default VPC..."
DEFAULT_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default VPC. Please ensure you have a default VPC
 in your region."
fi

echo "Default VPC ID: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"

# Get available subnets in the default VPC
echo "Getting available subnets in the default VPC..."
SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true"
 \
    --query "Subnets[0:3].SubnetId" \
    --output text)

# Convert space-separated subnet IDs to an array
```

```
read -r -a SUBNET_ARRAY <<< "$SUBNETS"

if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 3 ]; then
    handle_error "Not enough subnets available in the default VPC. Need at least 3
 subnets, found ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}."
fi

# Get default security group for the default VPC
echo "Getting default security group for the default VPC..."
DEFAULT_SG=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters "Name=group-name,Values=default" "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
 \
    --query "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_SG" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_SG" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default security group for VPC $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
fi

echo "Creating MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Using VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
echo "Using subnets: ${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}"
echo "Using security group: $DEFAULT_SG"

# Create the MSK cluster with proper error handling
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka create-cluster \
    --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
    --broker-node-group-info "{\"InstanceType\": \"kafka.t3.small\", \"ClientSubnets
\": [\"${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}\"],
 \"SecurityGroups\": [\"$DEFAULT_SG\"]}" \
    --kafka-version "3.6.0" \
    --number-of-broker-nodes 3 \
    --encryption-info "{\"EncryptionInTransit\": {\"InCluster\": true,
 \"ClientBroker\": \"TLS\"}}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs
 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the cluster ARN using grep
```

```
CLUSTER_ARN=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterArn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ARN from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "MSK cluster creation initiated. ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "Waiting for cluster to become active (this may take 15-20 minutes)..."

# Wait for the cluster to become active
while true; do
    CLUSTER_STATUS=$(aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" --query
 "ClusterInfo.State" --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to get cluster status. Retrying in 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        continue
    fi

    echo "Current cluster status: $CLUSTER_STATUS"

    if [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        echo "Cluster is now active!"
        break
    elif [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        handle_error "Cluster creation failed"
    fi

    echo "Still waiting for cluster to become active... (checking again in 60
 seconds)"
    sleep 60
done

echo "============================================="
# Step 2: Create an IAM role granting access to create topics on the Amazon MSK
 cluster
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM policy and role"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
```

```
    REGION=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 'AvailabilityZones[0].RegionName' --output text)
fi

if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ] || [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not determine AWS account ID or region"
fi

echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Region: $REGION"

# Create IAM policy
echo "Creating IAM policy: $POLICY_NAME"
POLICY_DOCUMENT="{
    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
    \"Statement\": [
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:Connect\",
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterCluster\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeCluster\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"$CLUSTER_ARN\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:*Topic*\",
                \"kafka-cluster:WriteData\",
                \"kafka-cluster:ReadData\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterGroup\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeGroup\"
            ],
```

```
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:group/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        }
    ]
}"

POLICY_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$POLICY_NAME" \
    --policy-document "$POLICY_DOCUMENT" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM policy: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the policy ARN using grep
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract policy ARN from response: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

echo "IAM policy created. ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
TRUST_POLICY="{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",
\"Principal\":{\"Service\":\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"},\"Action\":\"sts:AssumeRole\"}]}"

ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_NAME"
```

```
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

# Attach policy to role
echo "Attaching policy to role"
ATTACH_RESPONSE=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach policy to role: $ATTACH_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Policy attached to role"

# Create instance profile and add role to it
echo "Creating instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
PROFILE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create instance profile: $PROFILE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Instance profile created"

echo "Adding role to instance profile"
ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to add role to instance profile: $ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Role added to instance profile"

# Wait a moment for IAM propagation
echo "Waiting 10 seconds for IAM propagation..."
sleep 10
```

```
echo "============================================="

# Step 3: Create a client machine
echo "Step 3: Creating client machine"

# Find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
if ! find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" SUBNET_ARRAY[@]; then
    handle_error "Could not find a suitable subnet and instance type combination"
fi

echo "Selected subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"
echo "Selected instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"

# Verify the subnet is in the same VPC we're using
SUBNET_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --subnet-ids "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --query 'Subnets[0].VpcId' \
    --output text)

if [ "$SUBNET_VPC_ID" != "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Subnet VPC ($SUBNET_VPC_ID) does not match default VPC
 ($DEFAULT_VPC_ID)"
fi

echo "VPC ID: $SUBNET_VPC_ID"

# Get security group ID from the MSK cluster
echo "Getting security group ID from the MSK cluster"
MSK_SG_ID=$(aws kafka describe-cluster \
    --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" \
    --query 'ClusterInfo.BrokerNodeGroupInfo.SecurityGroups[0]' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$MSK_SG_ID" ] || [ "$MSK_SG_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get security group ID from cluster"
fi

echo "MSK security group ID: $MSK_SG_ID"

# Create security group for client
echo "Creating security group for client: $SG_NAME"
CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
```

```
    --description "Security group for MSK client" \
    --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create security group: $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the security group ID using grep
CLIENT_SG_ID=$(echo "$CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract security group ID from response:
 $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Client security group created. ID: $CLIENT_SG_ID"

# Allow SSH access to client from your IP only
echo "Getting your public IP address"
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not determine your IP address. Using 0.0.0.0/0 (not
 recommended for production)"
    MY_IP="0.0.0.0/0"
else
    MY_IP="$MY_IP/32"
    echo "Your IP address: $MY_IP"
fi

echo "Adding SSH ingress rule to client security group"
SSH_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr "$MY_IP" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add SSH ingress rule: $SSH_RULE_RESPONSE"
```

```
    echo "You may need to manually add SSH access to security group $CLIENT_SG_ID"
fi

echo "SSH ingress rule added"

# Update MSK security group to allow traffic from client security group
echo "Adding ingress rule to MSK security group to allow traffic from client"
MSK_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$MSK_SG_ID" \
    --protocol all \
    --source-group "$CLIENT_SG_ID" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add ingress rule to MSK security group:
 $MSK_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add ingress rule to security group $MSK_SG_ID"
fi

echo "Ingress rule added to MSK security group"

# Create key pair
KEY_NAME="MSKKeyPair-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
echo "Creating key pair: $KEY_NAME"
KEY_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --tag-
specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' --query
 'KeyMaterial' --output text 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create key pair: $KEY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Save the private key to a file
KEY_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
echo "$KEY_RESPONSE" > "$KEY_FILE"
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"

echo "Key pair created and saved to $KEY_FILE"

# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
```

```
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
    --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$AMI_ID" ] || [ "$AMI_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
fi

echo "Using AMI ID: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance with the selected subnet and instance type
echo "Launching EC2 instance"
echo "Instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "Subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"

INSTANCE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
    --instance-type "$SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE" \
    --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
    --security-group-ids "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --subnet-id "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --iam-instance-profile "Name=$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MSKTutorialClient-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-
apache-kafka-gs}]" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to launch EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the instance ID using grep
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"InstanceId": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract instance ID from response: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EC2 instance launched successfully. ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for instance to be running..."
```

```
# Wait for the instance to be running
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Instance failed to reach running state"
fi

# Wait a bit more for the instance to initialize
echo "Instance is running. Waiting 30 seconds for initialization..."
sleep 30

# Get public DNS name of instance
CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicDnsName' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not get public DNS name for instance. Trying public IP..."
    CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
        --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
        --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
        --output text)

    if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to get public DNS name or IP address for instance"
    fi
fi

echo "Client instance DNS/IP: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "============================================="
# Get bootstrap brokers with improved logic
echo "Getting bootstrap brokers"
MAX_RETRIES=10
RETRY_COUNT=0
BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=""
AUTH_METHOD=""

while [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; do
    # Get the full bootstrap brokers response
    BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers \
        --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" 2>/dev/null)
```

```
    if [ $? -eq 0 ] && [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" ]; then
        # Try to get IAM authentication brokers first using grep
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringSaslIam": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
            AUTH_METHOD="IAM"
        else
            # Fall back to TLS authentication
            BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringTls": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
            if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
                AUTH_METHOD="TLS"
            fi
        fi
    fi

    RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))

    if [ "$RETRY_COUNT" -ge "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not get bootstrap brokers after $MAX_RETRIES attempts."
        echo "You may need to manually retrieve them later using:"
        echo "aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS="BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE"
        AUTH_METHOD="UNKNOWN"
        break
    fi

    if [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; then
        echo "Bootstrap brokers not available yet. Retrying in 30 seconds...
 (Attempt $RETRY_COUNT/$MAX_RETRIES)"
        sleep 30
    fi
done

echo "Bootstrap brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "Authentication method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "============================================="

# Create setup script for the client machine
echo "Creating setup script for the client machine"
cat > setup_client.sh << 'EOF'
#!/bin/bash

# Set up logging
```

```
LOG_FILE="client_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting client setup"
echo "=============================================="

# Install Java
echo "Installing Java"
sudo yum -y install java-11

# Set environment variables
echo "Setting up environment variables"
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"

# Download and extract Apache Kafka
echo "Downloading Apache Kafka"
wget https://archive.apache.org/dist/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/kafka_2.13-
$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download Kafka. Trying alternative mirror..."
    wget https://www.apache.org/dyn/closer.cgi?path=/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/
kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
fi

echo "Extracting Kafka"
tar -xzf kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
export KAFKA_ROOT=$(pwd)/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"

# Download the MSK IAM authentication package (needed for both IAM and TLS)
echo "Downloading MSK IAM authentication package"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/libs
wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/latest/download/aws-msk-iam-
auth-1.1.6-all.jar
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download specific version. Trying to get latest version..."
    LATEST_VERSION=$(curl -s https://api.github.com/repos/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/
releases/latest | grep -o '"tag_name": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
    wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/download/$LATEST_VERSION/
aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to download IAM auth package. Please check the URL and try
 again."
```

```
        exit 1
    fi
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
else
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
fi
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"

# Create client properties file based on authentication method
echo "Creating client properties file"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/config

# The AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER will be replaced by the script
AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for IAM authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SASL_SSL
sasl.mechanism=AWS_MSK_IAM
sasl.jaas.config=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMLoginModule required;
sasl.client.callback.handler.class=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMClientCallbackHandler
EOT
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for TLS authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
else
    echo "Unknown authentication method. Creating basic TLS configuration."
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
fi

echo "Client setup completed"
echo "============================================="

# Create a script to set up environment variables
cat > ~/setup_env.sh << 'EOT'
#!/bin/bash
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
export KAFKA_ROOT=~/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
```

```
export BOOTSTRAP_SERVER="BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER"
export AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

echo "Environment variables set:"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"
echo "BOOTSTRAP_SERVER=$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER"
echo "AUTH_METHOD=$AUTH_METHOD"
EOT

chmod +x ~/setup_env.sh

echo "Created environment setup script: ~/setup_env.sh"
echo "Run 'source ~/setup_env.sh' to set up your environment"
EOF

# Replace placeholders in the setup script
if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] && [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "None" ] &&
 [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE" ]; then
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS|g" setup_client.sh
else
    # If bootstrap brokers are not available, provide instructions to get them
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|\$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers
 --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN --query 'BootstrapBrokerStringTls' --output text)|g"
 setup_client.sh
fi

# Replace auth method placeholder
sed -i "s|AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER|$AUTH_METHOD|g" setup_client.sh

echo "Setup script created"
echo "============================================="

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "============================================="
echo "MSK Cluster ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "MSK Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Authentication Method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "IAM Policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"
echo "IAM Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
```

```
echo "IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance Type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "EC2 Instance DNS: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to $KEY_FILE)"
echo "Bootstrap Brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Instructions for connecting to the instance and setting up the client
echo "NEXT STEPS:"
echo "1. Connect to your EC2 instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS"
echo ""
echo "2. Upload the setup script to your instance:"
echo "   scp -i $KEY_FILE setup_client.sh ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS:~/"
echo ""
echo "3. Run the setup script on your instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS 'chmod +x ~/setup_client.sh && ~/
setup_client.sh'"
echo ""
echo "4. Source the environment setup script:"
echo "   source ~/setup_env.sh"
echo ""

# Provide different instructions based on authentication method
if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using IAM authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
```

```
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using TLS authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
else
    echo "5. Manually retrieve bootstrap brokers and configure authentication:"
    echo "   aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
fi

echo ""
echo "8. Verify the topic was created:"
echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --list \\"
echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
```

```
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run this script again and choose 'y' when
 prompted."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeCluster
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypeOfferings
  - DescribeInstances

- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetBootstrapBrokers
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetInstanceProfile
- GetPolicy
- GetRole
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RevokeSecurityGroupEgress
- RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
- RunInstances
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon Redshift provisioned clusters

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a Redshift cluster
- Create an IAM role for S3 access
- Create tables and load data
- Run example queries
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Redshift Provisioned Cluster Tutorial Script
# This script creates a Redshift cluster, loads sample data, runs queries, and
 cleans up resources
# Version 4: Security improvements and best practices

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="redshift_tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Redshift tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then echo "- Redshift Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"; fi
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the cluster if it exists
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then
```

```
        echo "Deleting Redshift cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
        aws redshift delete-cluster --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" --skip-final-
cluster-snapshot 2>/dev/null || true
        echo "Waiting for cluster deletion to complete..."
        aws redshift wait cluster-deleted --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/
null || true
        echo "Cluster deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Delete the IAM role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Removing IAM role policy..."
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 RedshiftS3Access 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f redshift-trust-policy.json redshift-s3-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Trap errors and cleanup
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted"' INT TERM

# Function to wait for SQL statement to complete
wait_for_statement() {
    local statement_id=$1
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local status=""

    echo "Waiting for statement $statement_id to complete..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        status=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$statement_id" --query
 'Status' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [ "$status" == "FINISHED" ]; then
            echo "Statement completed successfully."
            return 0
```

```
        elif [ "$status" == "FAILED" ]; then
            local error=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$statement_id"
 --query 'Error' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "Unknown error")
            echo "Statement failed with error: $error" >&2
            return 1
        elif [ "$status" == "ABORTED" ]; then
            echo "Statement was aborted." >&2
            return 1
        fi

        echo "Statement status: $status. Waiting... (Attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for statement to complete." >&2
    return 1
}

# Function to check if IAM role is attached to cluster
check_role_attached() {
    local role_arn=$1
    local max_attempts=10
    local attempt=1

    echo "Checking if IAM role is attached to the cluster..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        local status=$(aws redshift describe-clusters \
            --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
            --query "Clusters[0].IamRoles[?IamRoleArn=='$role_arn'].ApplyStatus" \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [ "$status" == "in-sync" ]; then
            echo "IAM role is successfully attached to the cluster."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "IAM role status: $status. Waiting... (Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
        sleep 30
        ((attempt++))
    done
```

```
    echo "Timed out waiting for IAM role to be attached." >&2
    return 1
}

# Validate required commands
for cmd in aws jq; do
    if ! command -v "$cmd" &> /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Required command '$cmd' not found. Please install it and try
 again."
    fi
done

# Validate AWS credentials
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials not configured or invalid"
fi

# Variables to track created resources
CLUSTER_ID="examplecluster"
ROLE_NAME="RedshiftS3Role-$(date +%s)"
DB_NAME="dev"
DB_USER="awsuser"

# Generate secure password using AWS Secrets Manager or random string
if command -v openssl &> /dev/null; then
    DB_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d "=+/" | cut -c1-20)
else
    DB_PASSWORD="TempPass$(date +%s | md5sum | cut -c1-20)"
fi

# Validate password meets requirements
if [ ${#DB_PASSWORD} -lt 8 ]; then
    handle_error "Generated password does not meet minimum length requirement"
fi

# Store password securely (optional: use AWS Secrets Manager in production)
echo "Generated database password (store securely): $DB_PASSWORD"

echo "=== Step 1: Creating Amazon Redshift Cluster ==="

# Create the Redshift cluster with encryption and audit logging enabled
echo "Creating Redshift cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
CLUSTER_RESULT=$(aws redshift create-cluster \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
```

```
  --node-type ra3.xlplus \
  --number-of-nodes 2 \
  --master-username "$DB_USER" \
  --master-user-password "$DB_PASSWORD" \
  --db-name "$DB_NAME" \
  --port 5439 \
  --encrypted \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-provisioned \
  2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to create Redshift cluster"

echo "$CLUSTER_RESULT"
echo "Waiting for cluster to become available..."

# Wait for the cluster to be available
aws redshift wait cluster-available --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" ||
 handle_error "Timeout waiting for cluster to become available"

# Get cluster status to confirm
CLUSTER_STATUS=$(aws redshift describe-clusters \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --query 'Clusters[0].ClusterStatus' \
  --output text)

echo "Cluster status: $CLUSTER_STATUS"

echo "=== Step 2: Creating IAM Role for S3 Access ==="

# Create trust policy file with restricted permissions
echo "Creating trust policy for Redshift"
cat > redshift-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "redshift.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
```

```
chmod 600 redshift-trust-policy.json

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://redshift-trust-policy.json 2>&1) ||
 handle_error "Failed to create IAM role"

echo "$ROLE_RESULT"

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Tag the IAM role
echo "Tagging IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-provisioned

# Create policy document for S3 access with principle of least privilege
echo "Creating S3 access policy"
cat > redshift-s3-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads",
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

chmod 600 redshift-s3-policy.json
```

```
# Attach policy to role
echo "Attaching S3 access policy to role"
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name RedshiftS3Access \
  --policy-document file://redshift-s3-policy.json 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to
 attach policy to role"

echo "$POLICY_RESULT"

# Attach role to cluster
echo "Attaching IAM role to Redshift cluster"
ATTACH_ROLE_RESULT=$(aws redshift modify-cluster-iam-roles \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --add-iam-roles "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to attach role to
 cluster"

echo "$ATTACH_ROLE_RESULT"

# Wait for the role to be attached
echo "Waiting for IAM role to be attached to the cluster..."
if ! check_role_attached "$ROLE_ARN"; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach IAM role to cluster"
fi

echo "=== Step 3: Getting Cluster Connection Information ==="

# Get cluster endpoint
CLUSTER_INFO=$(aws redshift describe-clusters \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --query 'Clusters[0].Endpoint.{Address:Address,Port:Port}' \
  --output json)

echo "Cluster endpoint information:"
echo "$CLUSTER_INFO"

echo "=== Step 4: Creating Tables and Loading Data ==="

echo "Creating sales table"
SALES_TABLE_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
```

```
  --sql "DROP TABLE IF EXISTS sales; CREATE TABLE sales(salesid integer not null,
 listid integer not null distkey, sellerid integer not null, buyerid integer not
 null, eventid integer not null, dateid smallint not null sortkey, qtysold smallint
 not null, pricepaid decimal(8,2), commission decimal(8,2), saletime timestamp);" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Sales table creation statement ID: $SALES_TABLE_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$SALES_TABLE_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create sales table"
fi

echo "Creating date table"
DATE_TABLE_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "DROP TABLE IF EXISTS date; CREATE TABLE date(dateid smallint not null
 distkey sortkey, caldate date not null, day character(3) not null, week smallint
 not null, month character(5) not null, qtr character(5) not null, year smallint not
 null, holiday boolean default('N'));" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Date table creation statement ID: $DATE_TABLE_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$DATE_TABLE_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create date table"
fi

echo "Loading data into sales table"
SALES_LOAD_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "COPY sales FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/sales_tab.txt' DELIMITER
 '\t' TIMEFORMAT 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MI:SS' REGION 'us-east-1' IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Sales data load statement ID: $SALES_LOAD_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$SALES_LOAD_ID"; then
```

```
    handle_error "Failed to load data into sales table"
fi

echo "Loading data into date table"
DATE_LOAD_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "COPY date FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/date2008_pipe.txt' DELIMITER
 '|' REGION 'us-east-1' IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Date data load statement ID: $DATE_LOAD_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$DATE_LOAD_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to load data into date table"
fi

echo "=== Step 5: Running Example Queries ==="

echo "Running query: Get definition for the sales table"
QUERY1_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "SELECT * FROM pg_table_def WHERE tablename = 'sales';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Query 1 statement ID: $QUERY1_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$QUERY1_ID"; then
    handle_error "Query 1 failed"
fi

# Get and display results
echo "Query 1 results (first 10 rows):"
aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" --max-items 10

echo "Running query: Find total sales on a given calendar date"
QUERY2_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
```

```
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "SELECT sum(qtysold) FROM sales, date WHERE sales.dateid = date.dateid AND
 caldate = '2008-01-05';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Query 2 statement ID: $QUERY2_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$QUERY2_ID"; then
    handle_error "Query 2 failed"
fi

# Get and display results
echo "Query 2 results:"
aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID"

echo "=== Tutorial Complete ==="
echo "The following resources were created:"
echo "- Redshift Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."
cleanup_resources
echo "All resources have been cleaned up."

# Securely clear password from memory
DB_PASSWORD=""

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DescribeClusters

- GetRole
- ModifyClusterIamRoles
- PutRolePolicy
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon SageMaker Feature Store

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up IAM permissions
- Create a SageMaker execution role
- Create feature groups
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon SageMaker Feature Store Tutorial Script - Version 3
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon SageMaker Feature Store with AWS CLI

# Setup logging
LOG_FILE="sagemaker-featurestore-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting SageMaker Feature Store tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

# Track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()
```

```
# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check command status
check_status() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to wait for feature group to be created
wait_for_feature_group() {
    local feature_group_name=$1
    local status="Creating"

    echo "Waiting for feature group ${feature_group_name} to be created..."

    while [ "$status" = "Creating" ]; do
        sleep 5
        status=$(aws sagemaker describe-feature-group \
            --feature-group-name "${feature_group_name}" \
            --query 'FeatureGroupStatus' \
            --output text)
        echo "Current status: ${status}"

        if [ "$status" = "Failed" ]; then
            handle_error "Feature group ${feature_group_name} creation failed"
        fi
    done

    echo "Feature group ${feature_group_name} is now ${status}"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Clean up in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
```

```
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f1)
        resource_name=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f2)

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_name"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "FeatureGroup")
                aws sagemaker delete-feature-group --feature-group-name
 "$resource_name"
                ;;
            "S3Bucket")
                echo "Emptying S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3 rm "s3://$resource_name" --recursive 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            "IAMRole")
                echo "Detaching policies from role: $resource_name"
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting IAM role: $resource_name"
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type"
                ;;
        esac
    done
}

# Function to create SageMaker execution role
create_sagemaker_role() {
    local role_name="SageMakerFeatureStoreRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role: $role_name" >&2

    # Create trust policy document
    local trust_policy='{
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
```

```
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
                    "Service": "sagemaker.amazonaws.com"
                },
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
            }
        ]
    }'

    # Create the role
    local role_result=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$trust_policy" \
        --description "SageMaker execution role for Feature Store tutorial" 2>&1)

    if echo "$role_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $role_result"
    fi

    echo "Role created successfully" >&2
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAMRole:$role_name")

    # Tag the role
    echo "Tagging IAM role..." >&2
    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$role_name" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore 2>&1

    # Attach necessary policies
    echo "Attaching policies to role..." >&2

    # SageMaker execution policy
    local policy1_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy1_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach SageMaker policy: $policy1_result"
    fi

    # S3 access policy
    local policy2_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>&1)
```

```
    if echo "$policy2_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach S3 policy: $policy2_result"
    fi

    # Get account ID for role ARN
    local account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    local role_arn="arn:aws:iam::${account_id}:role/${role_name}"

    echo "Role ARN: $role_arn" >&2
    echo "Waiting 10 seconds for role to propagate..." >&2
    sleep 10

    # Return only the role ARN to stdout
    echo "$role_arn"
}

# Handle SageMaker execution role
ROLE_ARN=""

if [ -z "$1" ]; then
    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role automatically..."
    ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
    fi
else
    ROLE_ARN="$1"

    # Validate the role ARN
    ROLE_NAME=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN" | sed 's/.*role\///')
    ROLE_CHECK=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    if echo "$ROLE_CHECK" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "Creating a new role automatically..."
        ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
        fi
    fi
fi

# Handle cleanup option
AUTO_CLEANUP=""
if [ -n "$2" ]; then
    AUTO_CLEANUP="$2"
```

```
fi

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Set variables
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_status "$ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get current region
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No default region configured, using: $REGION"
else
    echo "Using region: $REGION"
fi
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="sagemaker-featurestore-${RANDOM_ID}-${ACCOUNT_ID}"
fi
PREFIX="featurestore-tutorial"
CURRENT_TIME=$(date +%s)

echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
# Create bucket in current region (skip if using shared bucket)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
if [ "$REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" 2>&1)
else
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" \
```

```
        --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$REGION" 2>&1)
fi

if echo "$BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create S3 bucket: $BUCKET_RESULT"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$BUCKET_RESULT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("S3Bucket:$S3_BUCKET_NAME")

# Tag the S3 bucket
echo "Tagging S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-
featurestore}]' 2>&1

# Block public access to the bucket
BLOCK_RESULT=$(aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 2>&1)

if echo "$BLOCK_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to block public access to S3 bucket: $BLOCK_RESULT"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi
else
    echo "Using shared bucket (skipping creation)"
fi

# Create feature groups
echo "Creating feature groups..."

# Create customers feature group
CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="customers-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
```

```
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Create orders feature group
ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="orders-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating orders feature group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

ORDERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "FeatureType": "Fractional"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
```

```
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create orders feature group: $ORDERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Wait for feature groups to be created
wait_for_feature_group "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
wait_for_feature_group "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

# Ingest data into feature groups
echo "Ingesting data into feature groups..."

# Ingest customer data
echo "Ingesting customer data..."
CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "John Doe"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "35"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "123 Main St"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "premium"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 1 data: $CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
```

```
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"

CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "Jane Smith"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "28"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "456 Oak Ave"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "standard"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 2 data: $CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"

# Ingest order data
echo "Ingesting order data..."
ORDER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-001"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-15"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Laptop"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "1299.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 1 data: $ORDER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE"

ORDER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-002"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-20"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Smartphone"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "899.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 2 data: $ORDER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE"

# Retrieve records from feature groups
echo "Retrieving records from feature groups..."

# Get a single customer record
echo "Getting customer record with ID 573291:"
CUSTOMER_RECORD=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime get-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-value-as-string "573291" 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get customer record: $CUSTOMER_RECORD"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD"

# Get multiple records using batch-get-record
echo "Getting multiple records using batch-get-record:"
BATCH_RECORDS=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime batch-get-record \
    --identifiers '[
        {
```

```
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        },
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        }
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null && ! echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" |
 grep -i "Records" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get batch records: $BATCH_RECORDS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$BATCH_RECORDS"

# List feature groups
echo "Listing feature groups:"
FEATURE_GROUPS=$(aws sagemaker list-feature-groups 2>&1)

if echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to list feature groups: $FEATURE_GROUPS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY!"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- Customers Feature Group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
echo "- Orders Feature Group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
    echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
fi
echo ""
```

```
echo "You can now:"
echo "1. View your feature groups in the SageMaker console"
echo "2. Query the offline store using Amazon Athena"
echo "3. Use the feature groups in your ML workflows"
echo "==========================================="
echo ""

# Handle cleanup
if [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "y" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup enabled. Starting cleanup..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
elif [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "n" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup disabled. Resources will remain in your account."
    echo "To clean up later, run this script again with cleanup option 'y'"
else
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
        echo "Cleanup completed."
    else
        echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your account."
        echo "To clean up later, delete the following resources:"
        echo "- Feature Groups: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME,
 $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
            echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
        fi
        echo ""
        echo "Estimated ongoing cost: ~$0.01 per month for online store"
    fi
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- AttachRolePolicy
- CreateBucket
- CreateFeatureGroup
- CreateRole
- DeleteBucket
- DeleteFeatureGroup
- DeleteRole
- DescribeFeatureGroup
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListFeatureGroups
- PutPublicAccessBlock
- Rm

Getting started with Config

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon S3 bucket
- Create an Amazon SNS topic
- Create an IAM role for Config
- Set up the Config configuration recorder
- Set up the Config delivery channel
- Start the configuration recorder
- Verify the Config setup

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Config Setup Script (v2)
# This script sets up AWS Config with the AWS CLI

# Error handling
set -e
LOGFILE="aws-config-setup-v2.log"
touch $LOGFILE
exec > >(tee -a $LOGFILE)
exec 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: An error occurred at line $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set trap for error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to generate random identifier
generate_random_id() {
    echo $(openssl rand -hex 6)
}

# Function to check if command was successful
check_command() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: $1"
        return 1
    fi
```

```
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Stopping configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice stop-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name
 "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Check if we created a new delivery channel before trying to delete it
    if [ -n "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting delivery channel..."
        aws configservice delete-delivery-channel --delivery-channel-name
 "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice delete-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-
name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        if [ -n "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            echo "Detaching custom policy from role..."
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            echo "Detaching managed policy from role..."
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
```

```
        echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
        aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
            aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
    echo "SNS Topic ARN: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"
    echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    echo "========================================="
}

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to get AWS account ID"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Generate random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(generate_random_id)
echo "Generated random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Step 1: Create an S3 bucket
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="configservice-${RANDOM_ID}"
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
fi

# Get the current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
fi
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Create bucket with appropriate command based on region
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    if [ "$AWS_REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME")
    else
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --create-
bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$AWS_REGION")
    fi
    check_command "$BUCKET_RESULT"
    echo "S3 bucket created: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs}]'
    echo "Tags applied to S3 bucket"
else
```

```
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME (skipping creation)"
fi

# Block public access for the bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
echo "Public access blocked for bucket"

# Step 2: Create an SNS topic
TOPIC_NAME="config-topic-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating SNS topic: $TOPIC_NAME"
SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "$TOPIC_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs)
check_command "$SNS_RESULT"
SNS_TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:sns:[^"]*')
echo "SNS topic created: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"

# Step 3: Create an IAM role for AWS Config
ROLE_NAME="config-role-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="config-delivery-permissions"
MANAGED_POLICY_ARN="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWS_ConfigRole"

echo "Creating trust policy document..."
cat > config-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "config.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://config-trust-policy.json)
check_command "$ROLE_RESULT"
```

```
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[^"]*' | head -1)
echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_ARN"

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
echo "Tags applied to IAM role"

echo "Attaching AWS managed policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN")
check_command "$ATTACH_RESULT"
echo "AWS managed policy attached"

echo "Creating custom policy document for S3 and SNS access..."
cat > config-delivery-permissions.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}/AWSLogs/${ACCOUNT_ID}/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
          "s3:x-amz-acl": "bucket-owner-full-control"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "sns:Publish"
      ],
      "Resource": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}"
    }
```

```
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Attaching custom policy to role..."
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" --policy-document file://config-delivery-permissions.json)
check_command "$POLICY_RESULT"
echo "Custom policy attached"

# Wait for IAM role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate (15 seconds)..."
sleep 15

# Step 4: Check if configuration recorder already exists
CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="false"

echo "Checking for existing configuration recorder..."
EXISTING_RECORDERS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
if echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Configuration recorder already exists. Will update it."
    # Get the name of the existing recorder
    CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing configuration recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME"
else
    echo "No existing configuration recorder found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="true"
fi

echo "Creating configuration recorder configuration..."
cat > configurationRecorder.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}",
  "roleARN": "${ROLE_ARN}",
  "recordingMode": {
    "recordingFrequency": "CONTINUOUS"
  }
}
EOF

echo "Creating recording group configuration..."
```

```
cat > recordingGroup.json << EOF
{
  "allSupported": true,
  "includeGlobalResourceTypes": true
}
EOF

echo "Setting up configuration recorder..."
RECORDER_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder file://configurationRecorder.json --recording-group file://
recordingGroup.json)
check_command "$RECORDER_RESULT"
echo "Configuration recorder set up"

if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:${AWS_REGION}:
${ACCOUNT_ID}:config-recorder/${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to configuration recorder"
fi

# Step 5: Check if delivery channel already exists
DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="false"

echo "Checking for existing delivery channel..."
EXISTING_CHANNELS=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels 2>/dev/null || echo
 "")
if echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Delivery channel already exists."
    # Get the name of the existing channel
    DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing delivery channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME"

    # Update the existing delivery channel
    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration for update..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
```

```
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Updating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel updated"
else
    echo "No existing delivery channel found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="true"

    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Creating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel created"

    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:
${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:delivery-channel/${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to delivery channel"
fi

# Step 6: Start the configuration recorder
echo "Checking configuration recorder status..."
RECORDER_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
if echo "$RECORDER_STATUS" | grep -q '"recording": true'; then
    echo "Configuration recorder is already running."
else
```

```
    echo "Starting configuration recorder..."
    START_RESULT=$(aws configservice start-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder-name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME")
    check_command "$START_RESULT"
    echo "Configuration recorder started"
fi

# Step 7: Verify the AWS Config setup
echo "Verifying delivery channel..."
VERIFY_CHANNEL=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels)
check_command "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"
echo "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder..."
VERIFY_RECORDER=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders)
check_command "$VERIFY_RECORDER"
echo "$VERIFY_RECORDER"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder status..."
VERIFY_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status)
check_command "$VERIFY_STATUS"
echo "$VERIFY_STATUS"

# Display created resources
display_resources

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE='y'

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteConfigurationRecorder
  - DeleteDeliveryChannel
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorderStatus
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorders
  - DescribeDeliveryChannels
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - PutConfigurationRecorder
  - PutDeliveryChannel
  - PutPublicAccessBlock
  - PutRolePolicy
  - Rm
  - StartConfigurationRecorder
  - StopConfigurationRecorder

Getting started with Step Functions

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Step Functions
- Create your first state machine
- Start your state machine execution
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Step Functions Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script creates and runs a Step Functions state machine based on the AWS Step
 Functions Getting Started tutorial

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict umask to prevent unintended file permissions
umask 077

# Parse command line arguments
AUTO_CLEANUP=true
while [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; do
    case $1 in
        --auto-cleanup)
            AUTO_CLEANUP=true
            shift
            ;;
        -h|--help)
            echo "Usage: $0 [--auto-cleanup] [--help]"
            echo "  --auto-cleanup: Automatically clean up resources without
 prompting"
            echo "  --help: Show this help message"
            exit 0
            ;;
        *)
            echo "Unknown option: $1"
            echo "Use --help for usage information"
            exit 1
            ;;
    esac
done
```

```
# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="step-functions-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"

# Security: Use process substitution with explicit FD cleanup
exec 3>&1 4>&2
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1
trap 'exec 1>&3 2>&4 3>&- 4>&-' EXIT

echo "Starting AWS Step Functions Getting Started Tutorial..."
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Verify AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
    exit 1
fi

# Check if jq is available for better JSON parsing
if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    echo "WARNING: jq is not installed. Using basic JSON parsing which may be less
 reliable."
    echo "Consider installing jq for better error handling: brew install jq (macOS)
 or apt-get install jq (Ubuntu)"
    USE_JQ=false
else
    USE_JQ=true
fi

# Use fixed region that supports Amazon Comprehend
CURRENT_REGION="us-west-2"
echo "Using fixed AWS region: $CURRENT_REGION (supports Amazon Comprehend)"

# Set AWS CLI to use the fixed region for all commands
export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION="$CURRENT_REGION"
export AWS_REGION="$CURRENT_REGION"
```

```
# Amazon Comprehend is available in us-west-2, so we can always enable it
echo "Amazon Comprehend is available in region $CURRENT_REGION"
SKIP_COMPREHEND=false

# Security: Initialize all resource variables
STATE_MACHINE_ARN=""
ROLE_NAME=""
ROLE_ARN=""
POLICY_ARN=""
STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN=""
EXECUTION_ARN=""
EXECUTION2_ARN=""
EXECUTION3_ARN=""

# Performance: Cache for AWS API calls to reduce redundant requests
declare -A API_CACHE

# Function to make cached AWS CLI calls
aws_call_cached() {
    local cache_key="$1"
    shift

    if [[ -v API_CACHE["$cache_key"] ]]; then
        echo "${API_CACHE[$cache_key]}"
        return 0
    fi

    local result
    result=$(aws "$@" 2>&1) || return $?
    API_CACHE["$cache_key"]="$result"
    echo "$result"
}

# Function to check for API errors in JSON response with optimized jq usage
check_api_error() {
    local response="$1"
    local operation="$2"

    if [[ "$USE_JQ" == "true" ]]; then
        # Use jq for more reliable JSON parsing with efficient error detection
        if echo "$response" | jq -e '.Error // .error // empty' > /dev/null 2>&1;
 then
            local error_message=$(echo "$response" | jq -r
 '.Error.Message // .Error.Code // .error // "Unknown error"' 2>/dev/null)
```

```
            handle_error "$operation failed: $error_message"
        fi
    else
        # Fallback to grep-based detection with optimized pattern
        if echo "$response" | grep -qE '"[Ee]rror":|"error":'; then
            handle_error "$operation failed: $response"
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to extract JSON field efficiently
extract_json_field() {
    local json="$1"
    local field="$2"

    if [[ "$USE_JQ" == "true" ]]; then
        echo "$json" | jq -r "$field" 2>/dev/null
    else
        echo "$json" | grep -oP "\"${field}\":\s*\"\K[^\"]+|\"${field}\":\s*
\K[^,}]+" | head -1
    fi
}

# Function to securely wait for resource propagation with exponential backoff
wait_for_propagation() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local wait_time="${2:-10}"

    # Validate wait_time is a positive integer
    if ! [[ "$wait_time" =~ ^[0-9]+$ ]] || [ "$wait_time" -lt 1 ] || [ "$wait_time"
 -gt 300 ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Invalid wait time $wait_time, using default 10 seconds"
        wait_time=10
    fi

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type to propagate ($wait_time seconds)..."
    sleep "$wait_time"
}

# Function to validate JSON file efficiently
validate_json_file() {
    local file="$1"

    if [[ "$USE_JQ" == "true" ]]; then
```

```
        if ! jq empty "$file" 2>/dev/null; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON in $file"
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created:"
    if [ -n "${STATE_MACHINE_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "- State Machine: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"
    fi
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    fi
    if [ -n "${POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "- IAM Policy: $POLICY_ARN"
    fi
    if [ -n "${STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Step Functions Policy: $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN"
    fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to securely clean up resources with parallel deletion
cleanup() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete state machine if it exists
    if [ -n "${STATE_MACHINE_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting state machine: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"
        aws stepfunctions delete-state-machine --state-machine-arn
 "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    # Detach and delete policies if they exist
    if [ -n "${POLICY_ARN:-}" ] && [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching Comprehend policy $POLICY_ARN from role $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
```

```
    fi

    if [ -n "${STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN:-}" ] && [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching Step Functions policy $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN from role
$ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
"$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    # Wait for detach operations to complete
    wait 2>/dev/null || true

    # Delete custom policies if they exist
    if [ -n "${POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Comprehend policy: $POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    if [ -n "${STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Step Functions policy: $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    # Wait for policy deletion to complete
    wait 2>/dev/null || true

    # Delete role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || echo "Failed to
delete role"
    fi

    # Remove temporary files securely
    echo "Removing temporary files"
    local temp_files=(
        "hello-world.json"
        "updated-hello-world.json"
        "sentiment-hello-world.json"
        "step-functions-trust-policy.json"
        "comprehend-policy.json"
        "stepfunctions-policy.json"
        "input.json"
        "sentiment-input.json"
```

```
    )

    for file in "${temp_files[@]}"; do
        if [ -f "$file" ]; then
            if command -v shred &> /dev/null; then
                shred -vfz -n 3 "$file" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "$file"
            else
                rm -f "$file"
            fi
        fi
    done
}

# Security: Set trap to cleanup on script exit
trap cleanup EXIT

# Generate a secure random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
ROLE_NAME="StepFunctionsHelloWorldRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="DetectSentimentPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}"
STATE_MACHINE_NAME="MyFirstStateMachine-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "Role name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "Policy name: $POLICY_NAME"
echo "State machine name: $STATE_MACHINE_NAME"

# Step 1: Create the state machine definition
echo "Creating state machine definition..."
cat > hello-world.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Comment": "A Hello World example of the Amazon States Language using a Pass
 state",
  "StartAt": "SetVariables",
  "States": {
    "SetVariables": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "IsHelloWorldExample": true,
        "ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds": 10
      },
      "Next": "IsHelloWorldExample"
    },
    "IsHelloWorldExample": {
```

```
      "Type": "Choice",
      "Choices": [
        {
          "Variable": "$.IsHelloWorldExample",
          "BooleanEquals": true,
          "Next": "WaitState"
        }
      ],
      "Default": "FailState"
    },
    "WaitState": {
      "Type": "Wait",
      "SecondsPath": "$.ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds",
      "Next": "ParallelProcessing"
    },
    "ParallelProcessing": {
      "Type": "Parallel",
      "Branches": [
        {
          "StartAt": "Process1",
          "States": {
            "Process1": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 1"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "StartAt": "Process2",
          "States": {
            "Process2": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 2"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Next": "CheckpointState"
```

```
    },
    "CheckpointState": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "CheckpointMessage": "Workflow completed successfully!"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "SuccessState": {
      "Type": "Succeed"
    },
    "FailState": {
      "Type": "Fail",
      "Error": "NotHelloWorldExample",
      "Cause": "The IsHelloWorldExample value was false"
    }
  }
}
EOF

# Create IAM role trust policy
echo "Creating IAM role trust policy..."
cat > step-functions-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "states.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://step-functions-trust-policy.json 2>&1)

check_api_error "$ROLE_RESULT" "Create IAM role"
```

```
echo "Role created successfully"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-step-functions-gs

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$ROLE_RESULT" ".Role.Arn")

if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract role ARN"
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Create a custom policy for Step Functions with least privilege
echo "Creating custom policy for Step Functions..."
cat > stepfunctions-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "states:StartExecution",
        "states:DescribeExecution",
        "states:StopExecution"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:states:*:*:stateMachine:*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create the policy
echo "Creating Step Functions policy..."
STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "StepFunctionsPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --policy-document file://stepfunctions-policy.json 2>&1)

check_api_error "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_RESULT" "Create Step Functions policy"
echo "Step Functions policy created successfully"

# Get the policy ARN
STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_RESULT"
 ".Policy.Arn")
```

```
if [ -z "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Step Functions policy ARN"
fi
echo "Step Functions policy ARN: $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN"

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching Step Functions policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach Step Functions policy to role: $ATTACH_RESULT"
fi

# Wait for role to propagate (IAM changes can take time to propagate)
wait_for_propagation "IAM role" 8

# Create state machine
echo "Creating state machine: $STATE_MACHINE_NAME"
SM_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions create-state-machine \
  --name "$STATE_MACHINE_NAME" \
  --definition file://hello-world.json \
  --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
  --type STANDARD \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-step-functions-gs 2>&1)

check_api_error "$SM_RESULT" "Create state machine"
echo "State machine created successfully"

# Get the state machine ARN
STATE_MACHINE_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$SM_RESULT" ".stateMachineArn")

if [ -z "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract state machine ARN"
fi
echo "State machine ARN: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"

# Step 2: Start the state machine execution
echo "Starting state machine execution..."
EXEC_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions start-execution \
  --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
  --name "hello001-${RANDOM_ID}" 2>&1)
```

```
check_api_error "$EXEC_RESULT" "Start execution"
echo "Execution started successfully"

# Get the execution ARN
EXECUTION_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$EXEC_RESULT" ".executionArn")

if [ -z "$EXECUTION_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract execution ARN"
fi
echo "Execution ARN: $EXECUTION_ARN"

# Wait for execution to complete (the workflow has a 10-second wait state)
echo "Waiting for execution to complete (12 seconds)..."
sleep 12

# Check execution status
echo "Checking execution status..."
EXEC_STATUS=$(aws stepfunctions describe-execution \
  --execution-arn "$EXECUTION_ARN" 2>&1)

echo "Execution status: $EXEC_STATUS"

# Step 3: Update state machine to process external input
echo "Updating state machine to process external input..."
cat > updated-hello-world.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Comment": "A Hello World example of the Amazon States Language using a Pass
 state",
  "StartAt": "SetVariables",
  "States": {
    "SetVariables": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Parameters": {
        "IsHelloWorldExample.$": "$.hello_world",
        "ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds.$": "$.wait"
      },
      "Next": "IsHelloWorldExample"
    },
    "IsHelloWorldExample": {
      "Type": "Choice",
      "Choices": [
        {
          "Variable": "$.IsHelloWorldExample",
          "BooleanEquals": true,
```

```
          "Next": "WaitState"
        }
      ],
      "Default": "FailState"
    },
    "WaitState": {
      "Type": "Wait",
      "SecondsPath": "$.ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds",
      "Next": "ParallelProcessing"
    },
    "ParallelProcessing": {
      "Type": "Parallel",
      "Branches": [
        {
          "StartAt": "Process1",
          "States": {
            "Process1": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 1"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "StartAt": "Process2",
          "States": {
            "Process2": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 2"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Next": "CheckpointState"
    },
    "CheckpointState": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "CheckpointMessage": "Workflow completed successfully!"
```

```
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "SuccessState": {
      "Type": "Succeed"
    },
    "FailState": {
      "Type": "Fail",
      "Error": "NotHelloWorldExample",
      "Cause": "The IsHelloWorldExample value was false"
    }
  }
}
EOF

# Update state machine
echo "Updating state machine..."
UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions update-state-machine \
  --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
  --definition file://updated-hello-world.json \
  --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)

check_api_error "$UPDATE_RESULT" "Update state machine"
echo "State machine updated successfully"

# Create input file with strict validation
echo "Creating input file..."
cat > input.json << 'EOF'
{
  "wait": 5,
  "hello_world": true
}
EOF

# Validate input JSON
validate_json_file "input.json"

# Start execution with input
echo "Starting execution with input..."
EXEC2_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions start-execution \
  --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
  --name "hello002-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --input file://input.json 2>&1)
```

```
check_api_error "$EXEC2_RESULT" "Start execution with input"
echo "Execution with input started successfully"

# Get the execution ARN
EXECUTION2_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$EXEC2_RESULT" ".executionArn")

if [ -z "$EXECUTION2_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract execution ARN"
fi
echo "Execution ARN: $EXECUTION2_ARN"

# Wait for execution to complete (the workflow has a 5-second wait state)
echo "Waiting for execution to complete (8 seconds)..."
sleep 8

# Check execution status
echo "Checking execution status..."
EXEC2_STATUS=$(aws stepfunctions describe-execution \
  --execution-arn "$EXECUTION2_ARN" 2>&1)

echo "Execution status: $EXEC2_STATUS"

# Step 4: Integrate Amazon Comprehend for sentiment analysis (if available)
if [[ "$SKIP_COMPREHEND" == "false" ]]; then
    echo "Creating policy for Amazon Comprehend access with least privilege..."
    cat > comprehend-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "comprehend:DetectSentiment"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

    # Create policy
    echo "Creating IAM policy: $POLICY_NAME"
    POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam create-policy \
      --policy-name "$POLICY_NAME" \
```

```
      --policy-document file://comprehend-policy.json 2>&1)

    check_api_error "$POLICY_RESULT" "Create Comprehend policy"
    echo "Comprehend policy created successfully"

    # Get policy ARN
    POLICY_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$POLICY_RESULT" ".Policy.Arn")

    if [ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to extract policy ARN"
    fi
    echo "Policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

    # Attach policy to role
    echo "Attaching policy to role..."
    ATTACH2_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach policy to role: $ATTACH2_RESULT"
    fi

    # Create updated state machine definition with sentiment analysis
    echo "Creating updated state machine definition with sentiment analysis..."
    cat > sentiment-hello-world.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Comment": "A Hello World example with sentiment analysis",
  "StartAt": "SetVariables",
  "States": {
    "SetVariables": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Parameters": {
        "IsHelloWorldExample.$": "$.hello_world",
        "ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds.$": "$.wait",
        "FeedbackComment.$": "$.feedback_comment"
      },
      "Next": "IsHelloWorldExample"
    },
    "IsHelloWorldExample": {
      "Type": "Choice",
      "Choices": [
        {
          "Variable": "$.IsHelloWorldExample",
```

```
          "BooleanEquals": true,
          "Next": "WaitState"
        }
      ],
      "Default": "DetectSentiment"
    },
    "WaitState": {
      "Type": "Wait",
      "SecondsPath": "$.ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds",
      "Next": "ParallelProcessing"
    },
    "ParallelProcessing": {
      "Type": "Parallel",
      "Branches": [
        {
          "StartAt": "Process1",
          "States": {
            "Process1": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 1"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "StartAt": "Process2",
          "States": {
            "Process2": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 2"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Next": "CheckpointState"
    },
    "CheckpointState": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
```

```
        "CheckpointMessage": "Workflow completed successfully!"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "DetectSentiment": {
      "Type": "Task",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:states:::aws-sdk:comprehend:detectSentiment",
      "Parameters": {
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "Text.$": "$.FeedbackComment"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "SuccessState": {
      "Type": "Succeed"
    }
  }
}
EOF

    # Validate sentiment state machine JSON
    validate_json_file "sentiment-hello-world.json"

    # Wait for IAM changes to propagate
    wait_for_propagation "IAM changes" 8

    # Update state machine
    echo "Updating state machine with sentiment analysis..."
    UPDATE2_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions update-state-machine \
      --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
      --definition file://sentiment-hello-world.json \
      --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)

    check_api_error "$UPDATE2_RESULT" "Update state machine with sentiment analysis"
    echo "State machine updated with sentiment analysis successfully"

    # Create input file with feedback comment
    echo "Creating input file with feedback comment..."
    cat > sentiment-input.json << 'EOF'
{
  "hello_world": false,
  "wait": 5,
  "feedback_comment": "This getting started with Step Functions workshop is a
 challenge!"
```

```
}
EOF

    # Validate sentiment input JSON
    validate_json_file "sentiment-input.json"

    # Start execution with sentiment analysis input
    echo "Starting execution with sentiment analysis input..."
    EXEC3_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions start-execution \
      --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
      --name "hello003-${RANDOM_ID}" \
      --input file://sentiment-input.json 2>&1)

    check_api_error "$EXEC3_RESULT" "Start execution with sentiment analysis"
    echo "Execution with sentiment analysis started successfully"

    # Get the execution ARN
    EXECUTION3_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$EXEC3_RESULT" ".executionArn")

    if [ -z "$EXECUTION3_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to extract execution ARN"
    fi
    echo "Execution ARN: $EXECUTION3_ARN"

    # Wait for execution to complete
    echo "Waiting for execution to complete (3 seconds)..."
    sleep 3

    # Check execution status
    echo "Checking execution status..."
    EXEC3_STATUS=$(aws stepfunctions describe-execution \
      --execution-arn "$EXECUTION3_ARN" 2>&1)

    echo "Execution status: $EXEC3_STATUS"
else
    echo "Skipping Amazon Comprehend integration (not available in $CURRENT_REGION)"
    EXECUTION3_ARN=""
fi

# Display summary of resources created
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "========================================="
```

```
echo "State Machine: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"
echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "Step Functions Policy: StepFunctionsPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}
 ($STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN)"
if [[ "$SKIP_COMPREHEND" == "false" ]]; then
    echo "Comprehend Policy: $POLICY_NAME ($POLICY_ARN)"
fi
echo "Executions:"
echo "  - hello001-${RANDOM_ID}: $EXECUTION_ARN"
echo "  - hello002-${RANDOM_ID}: $EXECUTION2_ARN"
if [[ "$SKIP_COMPREHEND" == "false" ]]; then
    echo "  - hello003-${RANDOM_ID}: $EXECUTION3_ARN"
fi
echo "========================================="

# Cleanup
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "========================================="
echo "Auto-cleanup enabled. Cleaning up resources..."

echo "All resources have been cleaned up."

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - StartExecution
  - UpdateStateMachine

Moving hardcoded secrets to Secrets Manager

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a secret in Secrets Manager
- Update your application code
- Update the secret
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to move hardcoded secrets to AWS Secrets Manager
# This script demonstrates how to create IAM roles, store a secret in AWS Secrets
 Manager,
# and set up appropriate permissions

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="secrets_manager_tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS Secrets Manager tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "============================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error"; then
```

```
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to generate a random identifier using secure method
generate_random_id() {
    python3 -c "import secrets; print('sm' + secrets.token_hex(4))"
}

# Function to safely clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
    echo "==========================================="

    if [ -n "${SECRET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "${RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "IAM Role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "${ADMIN_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "IAM Role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."

    # Delete secret if it exists
    if [ -n "${SECRET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting secret: $SECRET_NAME"
        aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-
without-recovery 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
```

```
    # Detach policies and delete runtime role if it exists
    if [ -n "${RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting inline policies from runtime role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
        for policy in $(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
 --query 'PolicyNames[]' --output text 2>/dev/null || true); do
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" --policy-
name "$policy" 2>/dev/null || true
        done
        echo "Deleting IAM role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Detach policies and delete admin role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ADMIN_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecretsManagerReadWrite" 2>/dev/null || true

        for policy in $(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --
query 'PolicyNames[]' --output text 2>/dev/null || true); do
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$policy" 2>/dev/null || true
        done

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Running cleanup..."; cleanup_resources' INT TERM
 EXIT

# Generate random identifiers for resources
ADMIN_ROLE_NAME="SecretsManagerAdmin-$(generate_random_id)"
RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME="RoleToRetrieveSecretAtRuntime-$(generate_random_id)"
SECRET_NAME="MyAPIKey-$(generate_random_id)"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "Admin Role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
echo "Runtime Role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
echo "Secret Name: $SECRET_NAME"
```

```
echo ""

# Step 1: Create IAM roles
echo "Creating IAM roles..."

# Create assume role policy document
ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

# Create the SecretsManagerAdmin role
echo "Creating admin role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY" 2>&1)

check_error "$ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role for admin"
echo "$ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs

# Attach the SecretsManagerReadWrite policy to the admin role
echo "Attaching SecretsManagerReadWrite policy to admin role"
ATTACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecretsManagerReadWrite" 2>&1)

check_error "$ATTACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "attach-role-policy for admin"
echo "Policy attached successfully"

# Create the RoleToRetrieveSecretAtRuntime role
echo "Creating runtime role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
```

```
RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY" 2>&1)

check_error "$RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role for runtime"
echo "$RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs

# Wait for roles to be fully created
echo "Waiting for IAM roles to be fully created..."
sleep 10

# Step 2: Create a secret in AWS Secrets Manager
echo "Creating secret in AWS Secrets Manager..."

# Generate secure secret value using environment variable or secure method
# WARNING: In production, use secure methods to inject secrets (AWS CodeBuild,
 parameter store, etc.)
if [ -z "${TUTORIAL_SECRET_VALUE:-}" ]; then
    SECRET_VALUE=$(python3 -c "import json;
 print(json.dumps({'ClientID':'my_client_id','ClientSecret':__import__('secrets').token_urls
else
    SECRET_VALUE="$TUTORIAL_SECRET_VALUE"
fi

CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "API key for my application" \
    --secret-string "$SECRET_VALUE" \
    --add-replica-regions 'Region=us-east-1' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs
 2>&1)

check_error "$CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT" "create-secret"
echo "$CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT"

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text 2>&1)
check_error "$ACCOUNT_ID" "get-caller-identity"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get secret ARN for precise resource policy
```

```
echo "Getting secret ARN..."
SECRET_ARN=$(aws secretsmanager describe-secret \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --query 'ARN' \
    --output text 2>&1)
check_error "$SECRET_ARN" "describe-secret"

# Add resource policy to the secret with least privilege
echo "Adding resource policy to secret..."
RESOURCE_POLICY=$(cat <<EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "AllowRuntimeRoleReadSecret",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
            },
            "Action": "secretsmanager:GetSecretValue",
            "Resource": "$SECRET_ARN",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "secretsmanager:VersionStage": "AWSCURRENT"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

PUT_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager put-resource-policy \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --resource-policy "$RESOURCE_POLICY" \
    --block-public-policy 2>&1)

check_error "$PUT_POLICY_OUTPUT" "put-resource-policy"
echo "Resource policy added successfully"

# Enable rotation policy recommendation
echo "Enabling secret metadata tags for rotation tracking..."
aws secretsmanager tag-resource \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
```

```
    --tags Key=Purpose,Value=Tutorial Key=AutoRotation,Value=Recommended 2>/dev/null
 || true

# Step 3: Demonstrate retrieving the secret
echo "Retrieving the secret value (for demonstration purposes)..."
GET_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" 2>&1)

check_error "$GET_SECRET_OUTPUT" "get-secret-value"
echo "Secret retrieved successfully. Secret metadata:"
echo "$GET_SECRET_OUTPUT" | jq '{ARN: .ARN, Name: .Name,
 LastUpdatedDate: .LastUpdatedDate, VersionIdsToStages: .VersionIdsToStages}' 2>/
dev/null || echo "Secret metadata retrieved (jq not available)"

# Step 4: Update the secret with new values
echo "Updating the secret with new values..."
UPDATE_SECRET_VALUE=$(python3 -c "import json;
 print(json.dumps({'ClientID':'my_new_client_id','ClientSecret':__import__('secrets').token_

UPDATE_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --secret-string "$UPDATE_SECRET_VALUE" 2>&1)

check_error "$UPDATE_SECRET_OUTPUT" "update-secret"
echo "Secret updated successfully"

# Step 5: Verify the updated secret
echo "Verifying the updated secret..."
VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" 2>&1)

check_error "$VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT" "get-secret-value for verification"
echo "Updated secret retrieved successfully. Secret metadata:"
echo "$VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT" | jq '{ARN: .ARN, Name: .Name,
 LastUpdatedDate: .LastUpdatedDate, VersionIdsToStages: .VersionIdsToStages}' 2>/
dev/null || echo "Secret metadata retrieved (jq not available)"

# Step 6: Display rotation recommendations
echo ""
echo "Rotation Configuration Recommendations:"
echo "========================================"
DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager describe-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME"
 2>&1)
if echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -q "RotationRules"; then
```

```
    echo "Current rotation configuration:"
    echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | jq '.RotationRules' 2>/dev/null || echo "Rotation
 rules available"
else
    echo "No automatic rotation configured. Consider enabling rotation with:"
    echo "aws secretsmanager rotate-secret --secret-id $SECRET_NAME --rotation-
lambda-arn arn:aws:lambda:REGION:ACCOUNT:function:FUNCTION_NAME --rotation-rules
 AutomaticallyAfterDays=30"
fi

echo ""
echo "============================================================"
echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
echo ""
echo "Summary of what we did:"
echo "1. Created IAM roles for managing and retrieving secrets"
echo "2. Created a secret in AWS Secrets Manager with secure generation"
echo "3. Added a least-privilege resource policy to control access to the secret"
echo "4. Retrieved the secret value (simulating application access)"
echo "5. Updated the secret with cryptographically secure values"
echo "6. Verified the updated secret"
echo ""
echo "Security best practices applied:"
echo "- Used cryptographically secure random ID generation"
echo "- Applied least-privilege resource policies with version stages"
echo "- Tagged resources for rotation tracking"
echo "- Blocked public access to secrets"
echo "- Used ARN-specific permissions instead of wildcards"
echo ""
echo "Next steps you might want to consider:"
echo "- Enable automatic secret rotation with AWS Lambda"
echo "- Implement secret caching in your application"
echo "- Set up CloudTrail logging for secret access auditing"
echo "- Use AWS CodeGuru Reviewer to find hardcoded secrets in your code"
echo "- For multi-region applications, replicate your secrets across regions"
echo "- Configure VPC endpoints for private access to Secrets Manager"
echo ""

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy

- CreateRole
- CreateSecret
- DeleteRole
- DeleteSecret
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetSecretValue
- PutResourcePolicy
- UpdateSecret

Run CPU stress tests on EC2 instances using FIS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a CloudWatch alarm
- Create an experiment template
- Run the experiment
- Verify the results
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the AWS FIS CPU stress test tutorial

#    approach using epoch time calculations that work across all Linux distributions
```

```
# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="fis-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        # Ignore specific expected errors
        if [[ "$cmd" == *"aws fis get-experiment"* ]] && [[ "$output" ==
 *"ConfigurationFailure"* ]]; then
            echo "Note: Experiment failed due to configuration issue. This is
 expected in some cases."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID if running..."
        aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
        aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID" || true
    fi
```

```
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ALARM_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
        aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting instance profile..."
        aws iam delete-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting FIS role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" || true

        echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate unique identifiers for resources
TIMESTAMP=$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S)
FIS_ROLE_NAME="FISRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
```

```
FIS_POLICY_NAME="FISPolicy-${TIMESTAMP}"
EC2_ROLE_NAME="EC2SSMRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="EC2SSMProfile-${TIMESTAMP}"
ALARM_NAME="FIS-CPU-Alarm-${TIMESTAMP}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Step 1: Creating IAM role for AWS FIS"
# Create trust policy file for AWS FIS
cat > fis-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "fis.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for FIS
echo "Creating IAM role $FIS_ROLE_NAME for AWS FIS..."
FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://fis-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

# Create policy document for SSM actions
cat > fis-ssm-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:SendCommand",
```

```
        "ssm:ListCommands",
        "ssm:ListCommandInvocations"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching policy $FIS_POLICY_NAME to role $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" \
  --policy-document file://fis-ssm-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: $FIS_POLICY_NAME attached to $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for EC2 instance with SSM permissions"
# Create trust policy file for EC2
cat > ec2-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role $EC2_ROLE_NAME for EC2 instance..."
EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://ec2-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $EC2_ROLE_NAME")
```

```
# Attach SSM policy to the EC2 role
echo "Attaching AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore policy to role $EC2_ROLE_NAME..."
EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore)
check_error "$EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam attach-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore attached to
 $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Create instance profile
echo "Creating instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
check_error "$PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-instance-profile"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")

# Add role to instance profile
echo "Adding role $EC2_ROLE_NAME to instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10

echo "Step 3: Launching EC2 instance"
# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID
echo "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
  --output text)
check_error "$AMI_ID" "aws ec2 describe-images"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance
echo "Launching EC2 instance with AMI $AMI_ID..."
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
```

```
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --iam-instance-profile Name="$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=FIS-Test-
Instance},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-
service-gs}]')
check_error "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 run-instances"

# Get instance ID
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "InstanceId" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get instance ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Launched instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

# Enable detailed monitoring
echo "Enabling detailed monitoring for instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
MONITOR_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
check_error "$MONITOR_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 monitor-instances"

# Wait for instance to be running and status checks to pass
echo "Waiting for instance to be ready..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
aws ec2 wait instance-status-ok --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Instance is ready"

echo "Step 4: Creating CloudWatch alarm for CPU utilization"
# Create CloudWatch alarm
echo "Creating CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \
  --alarm-name "$ALARM_NAME" \
  --alarm-description "Alarm when CPU exceeds 50%" \
  --metric-name CPUUtilization \
  --namespace AWS/EC2 \
  --statistic Maximum \
  --period 60 \
  --threshold 50 \
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold \
  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --evaluation-periods 1)
check_error "$ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm"
```

```
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudWatch Alarm: $ALARM_NAME")

# Get the alarm ARN
echo "Getting CloudWatch alarm ARN..."
ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
ALARM_ARN=$(echo "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "AlarmArn" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$ALARM_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get alarm ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Alarm ARN: $ALARM_ARN"

# Wait for the alarm to initialize and reach OK state
echo "Waiting for CloudWatch alarm to initialize (60 seconds)..."
sleep 60

# Check alarm state
echo "Checking alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
echo "Current alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

# If alarm is not in OK state, wait longer or generate some baseline metrics
if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
    echo "Alarm not in OK state. Waiting for alarm to stabilize (additional 60
 seconds)..."
    sleep 60

    # Check alarm state again
    ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
      --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk
 -F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Updated alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

    if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Alarm still not in OK state. Experiment may fail to start."
    fi
```

```
fi

echo "Step 5: Creating AWS FIS experiment template"
# Get the IAM role ARN
echo "Getting IAM role ARN for $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws iam get-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws iam get-role"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "Arn" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get role ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if region not set
fi
INSTANCE_ARN="arn:aws:ec2:${REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:instance/${INSTANCE_ID}"
echo "Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN"

# Create experiment template - Fixed JSON escaping issue
cat > experiment-template.json << EOF
{
  "description": "Test CPU stress predefined SSM document",
  "targets": {
    "testInstance": {
      "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
      "resourceArns": ["$INSTANCE_ARN"],
      "selectionMode": "ALL"
    }
  },
  "actions": {
    "runCpuStress": {
      "actionId": "aws:ssm:send-command",
      "parameters": {
        "documentArn": "arn:aws:ssm:$REGION::document/AWSFIS-Run-CPU-Stress",
        "documentParameters": "{\"DurationSeconds\":\"120\"}",
        "duration": "PT5M"
```

```
      },
      "targets": {
        "Instances": "testInstance"
      }
    }
  },
  "stopConditions": [
    {
      "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
      "value": "$ALARM_ARN"
    }
  ],
  "roleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
  "tags": {
    "Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Experiment",
    "project": "doc-smith",
    "tutorial": "aws-fault-injection-service-gs"
  }
}
EOF

# Create experiment template
echo "Creating AWS FIS experiment template..."
TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis create-experiment-template --cli-input-json file://
experiment-template.json)
check_error "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis create-experiment-template"
TEMPLATE_ID=$(echo "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get template ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment template created with ID: $TEMPLATE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment Template: $TEMPLATE_ID")

echo "Step 6: Starting the experiment"
# Start the experiment
echo "Starting AWS FIS experiment using template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT=$(aws fis start-experiment \
  --experiment-template-id "$TEMPLATE_ID" \
  --tags '{"Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Run"}')
check_error "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" "aws fis start-experiment"
```

```
EXPERIMENT_ID=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get experiment ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment started with ID: $EXPERIMENT_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment: $EXPERIMENT_ID")

echo "Step 7: Tracking experiment progress"
# Track experiment progress
echo "Tracking experiment progress..."
MAX_CHECKS=30
CHECK_COUNT=0
EXPERIMENT_STATE=""

while [ $CHECK_COUNT -lt $MAX_CHECKS ]; do
    EXPERIMENT_INFO=$(aws fis get-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
    # Don't check for errors here, as we expect some experiments to fail

    EXPERIMENT_STATE=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "status" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Experiment state: $EXPERIMENT_STATE"

    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "completed" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" ==
 "stopped" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
        # Show the reason for the state
        REASON=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "reason" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
        if [ -n "$REASON" ]; then
            echo "Reason: $REASON"
        fi
        break
    fi

    echo "Waiting 10 seconds before checking again..."
    sleep 10
    CHECK_COUNT=$((CHECK_COUNT + 1))
done

if [ $CHECK_COUNT -eq $MAX_CHECKS ]; then
    echo "Experiment is taking longer than expected. You can check its status later
 using:"
```

```
    echo "aws fis get-experiment --id $EXPERIMENT_ID"
fi

echo "Step 8: Verifying experiment results"
# Check CloudWatch alarm state
echo "Checking CloudWatch alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT"

# Get CPU utilization metrics
echo "Getting CPU utilization metrics..."
END_TIME=$(date -u +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# FIXED: Cross-platform compatible way to calculate time 10 minutes ago
# This approach uses epoch seconds and basic arithmetic which works on all Linux
 distributions
CURRENT_EPOCH=$(date +%s)
TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH=$((CURRENT_EPOCH - 600))
START_TIME=$(date -u -d "@$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ" 2>/dev/null
 || date -u -r "$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# Create metric query file
cat > metric-query.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Id": "cpu",
    "MetricStat": {
      "Metric": {
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Name": "InstanceId",
            "Value": "$INSTANCE_ID"
          }
        ]
      },
      "Period": 60,
      "Stat": "Maximum"
    }
  }
]
EOF
```

```
METRICS_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
  --start-time "$START_TIME" \
  --end-time "$END_TIME" \
  --metric-data-queries file://metric-query.json)
check_error "$METRICS_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch get-metric-data"
echo "CPU Utilization Metrics:"
echo "$METRICS_OUTPUT"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "==========================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Stop experiment if still running
    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "completed" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" !=
 "stopped" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "failed" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID..."
        STOP_OUTPUT=$(aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
        check_error "$STOP_OUTPUT" "aws fis stop-experiment"
        echo "Waiting for experiment to stop..."
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Delete experiment template
    echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
    DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis delete-experiment-template"
```

```
# Delete CloudWatch alarm
echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch delete-alarms"

# Terminate EC2 instance
echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
TERMINATE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
check_error "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 terminate-instances"
echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

# Clean up IAM resources
echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile"

echo "Deleting instance profile..."
DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
check_error "$DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-instance-profile"

echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME")
check_error "$DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role-policy"

echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore")
check_error "$DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam detach-role-policy"

echo "Deleting FIS role..."
DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
```

```
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    # Clean up temporary files
    echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."
    rm -f fis-trust-policy.json ec2-trust-policy.json fis-ssm-policy.json
 experiment-template.json metric-query.json

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully."
else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "You can manually clean up the resources listed above."
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed."
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateExperimentTemplate
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteExperimentTemplate
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DescribeImages
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetExperiment
  - GetMetricData

- GetRole
- MonitorInstances
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutRolePolicy
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RunInstances
- StartExperiment
- StopExperiment
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Set up Attribute-Based Access Control

The following code example shows how to implement Attribute-Based Access Control (ABAC) for DynamoDB.

- Create an IAM policy for ABAC.
- Create tables with tags for different departments.
- List and filter tables based on tags.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create an IAM policy for ABAC.

```
# Step 1: Create a policy document for ABAC
cat > abac-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchGetItem",
        "dynamodb:Query",
        "dynamodb:Scan"
      ],
```

```
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "aws:ResourceTag/Department": "${aws:PrincipalTag/Department}"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
        "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "aws:ResourceTag/Department": "${aws:PrincipalTag/Department}",
          "aws:ResourceTag/Environment": "Development"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Step 2: Create the IAM policy
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name DynamoDBDepartmentBasedAccess \
    --policy-document file://abac-policy.json
```

Create tables with tags for different departments.

```
# Create a DynamoDB table with tags for ABAC
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name FinanceData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=RecordID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=RecordID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
```

```
    --tags \
        Key=Department,Value=Finance \
        Key=Environment,Value=Development

# Create another table with different tags
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MarketingData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=RecordID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=RecordID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --tags \
        Key=Department,Value=Marketing \
        Key=Environment,Value=Production
```

List and filter tables based on tags.

```
# List all DynamoDB tables
echo "Listing all tables:"
aws dynamodb list-tables

# Get ARNs for all tables
echo -e "\nGetting ARNs for all tables:"
TABLE_ARNS=$(aws dynamodb list-tables --query "TableNames[*]" --output text | xargs
 -I {} aws dynamodb describe-table --table-name {} --query "Table.TableArn" --output
 text)

# For each table ARN, list its tags
echo -e "\nListing tags for each table:"
for ARN in $TABLE_ARNS; do
    TABLE_NAME=$(echo $ARN | awk -F/ '{print $2}')
    echo -e "\nTags for table: $TABLE_NAME"
    aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource --resource-arn $ARN
done

# Example: Find tables with a specific tag
echo -e "\nFinding tables with Environment=Production tag:"
for ARN in $TABLE_ARNS; do
    TABLE_NAME=$(echo $ARN | awk -F/ '{print $2}')
    TAGS=$(aws dynamodb list-tags-of-resource --resource-arn $ARN --query "Tags[?
Key=='Environment' && Value=='Production']" --output text)
```

```
    if [ ! -z "$TAGS" ]; then
        echo "Table with Production tag: $TABLE_NAME"
    fi
done
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateTable
  - ListTables

Setting up Systems Manager

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM permissions for Systems Manager
- Create an IAM role for Systems Manager
- Configure Systems Manager
- Verify the setup
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Systems Manager Setup Script
# This script sets up AWS Systems Manager for a single account and region
#
# Version 17 fixes:
# 1. Added cloudformation.amazonaws.com to the IAM role trust policy
# 2. Systems Manager Quick Setup uses CloudFormation for deployments, so the role
 must trust CloudFormation service
```

```
# Initialize log file
LOG_FILE="ssm_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
UNIQUE_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Starting AWS Systems Manager setup at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their outputs with immediate terminal display
log_cmd() {
    echo "$(date): Running command: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    local output
    output=$(eval "$1" 2>&1)
    local status=$?
    echo "$output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return $status
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Command output: $cmd_output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to add a resource to the tracking array
track_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$resource_type:$resource_id")
    echo "Tracked resource: $resource_type:$resource_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
    echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - CLEANING UP RESOURCES" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "The following resources were created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Display resources in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    done

    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Clean up resources in reverse order
    cleanup_resources
}

# Function to clean up all created resources
cleanup_resources() {
    # Process resources in reverse order (last created, first deleted)
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        IFS=':' read -r resource_type resource_id <<< "${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "IAM_POLICY")
                # Delete the policy (detachment should have been handled when the
 role was deleted)
                log_cmd "aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                # Detach all policies from the role first
                if [[ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
                    log_cmd "aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name $resource_id --
policy-arn $POLICY_ARN" || true
                fi

                # Delete the role
                log_cmd "aws iam delete-role --role-name $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            "SSM_CONFIG_MANAGER")
                log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup delete-configuration-manager --manager-
arn $resource_id" || true
```

```
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type, cannot delete
 automatically" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
                ;;
        esac
    done

    echo "Cleanup completed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f ssm-onboarding-policy.json trust-policy.json ssm-config.json 2>/dev/null
 || true
}

# Main script execution
echo "AWS Systems Manager Setup Script"
echo "================================"
echo "This script will set up AWS Systems Manager for a single account and region."
echo "It will create IAM policies and roles, then enable Systems Manager features."
echo ""

# Get the current AWS region
CURRENT_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$CURRENT_REGION" ]]; then
    echo "No AWS region configured. Please specify a region:"
    CURRENT_REGION="${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-us-west-2}"
    if [[ -z "$CURRENT_REGION" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: A region must be specified" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi
fi

echo "Using AWS region: $CURRENT_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create IAM policy for Systems Manager onboarding
echo "Step 1: Creating IAM policy for Systems Manager onboarding..."

# Create policy document
cat > ssm-onboarding-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
     {
```

```
      "Sid": "QuickSetupActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm-quicksetup:*"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "SsmReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:DescribeAutomationExecutions",
        "ssm:GetAutomationExecution",
        "ssm:ListAssociations",
        "ssm:DescribeAssociation",
        "ssm:ListDocuments",
        "ssm:ListResourceDataSync",
        "ssm:DescribePatchBaselines",
        "ssm:GetPatchBaseline",
        "ssm:DescribeMaintenanceWindows",
        "ssm:DescribeMaintenanceWindowTasks"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "SsmDocument",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:GetDocument",
        "ssm:DescribeDocument"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:document/AWSQuickSetupType-*",
        "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:document/AWS-EnableExplorer"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "SsmEnableExplorer",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "ssm:StartAutomationExecution",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:automation-definition/AWS-EnableExplorer:*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "SsmExplorerRds",
```

```
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:GetOpsSummary",
        "ssm:CreateResourceDataSync",
        "ssm:UpdateResourceDataSync"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:resource-data-sync/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgsReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "organizations:DescribeAccount",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganization",
        "organizations:ListDelegatedAdministrators",
        "organizations:ListRoots",
        "organizations:ListParents",
        "organizations:ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganizationalUnit",
        "organizations:ListAWSServiceAccessForOrganization"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgsAdministration",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "organizations:EnableAWSServiceAccess",
        "organizations:RegisterDelegatedAdministrator",
        "organizations:DeregisterDelegatedAdministrator"
      ],
      "Resource": "*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "organizations:ServicePrincipal": [
            "ssm.amazonaws.com",
            "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
            "member.org.stacksets.cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
            "resource-explorer-2.amazonaws.com"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
```

```
      "Sid": "CfnReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:ListStacks",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSets",
        "cloudformation:DescribeOrganizationsAccess"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgCfnAccess",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:ActivateOrganizationsAccess"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CfnStackActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:CreateStack",
        "cloudformation:DeleteStack",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackResources",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",
        "cloudformation:GetTemplate",
        "cloudformation:RollbackStack",
        "cloudformation:TagResource",
        "cloudformation:UntagResource",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStack"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stack/StackSet-AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stack/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:type/resource/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CfnStackSetActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:CreateStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:CreateStackSet",
```

```
        "cloudformation:DeleteStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:DeleteStackSet",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackInstance",
        "cloudformation:DetectStackSetDrift",
        "cloudformation:ListStackInstanceResourceDrifts",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackSet",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackSetOperation",
        "cloudformation:ListStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSetOperations",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSetOperationResults",
        "cloudformation:TagResource",
        "cloudformation:UntagResource",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStackSet"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stackset/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:type/resource/*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stackset-target/AWS-QuickSetup-*:*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "ValidationReadonlyActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:ListRoles",
        "iam:GetRole"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamRolesMgmt",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:CreateRole",
        "iam:DeleteRole",
        "iam:GetRole",
        "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
        "iam:DetachRolePolicy",
        "iam:GetRolePolicy",
        "iam:ListRolePolicies"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
```

```
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamPassRole",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:PassRole"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "iam:PassedToService": [
            "ssm.amazonaws.com",
            "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
            "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamRolesPoliciesMgmt",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
        "iam:DetachRolePolicy"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "ArnEquals": {
          "iam:PolicyARN": [
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AWSSystemsManagerEnableExplorerExecutionPolicy",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AWSQuickSetupSSMDeploymentRolePolicy"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
```

```
       "Sid": "CfnStackSetsSLR",
       "Effect": "Allow",
       "Action": [
         "iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole"
       ],
       "Resource": [
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/
stacksets.cloudformation.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForCloudFormationStackSetsOrgAdmin",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/ssm.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/accountdiscovery.ssm.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM_AccountDiscovery",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForSSMQuickSetup",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/resource-explorer-2.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForResourceExplorer"
       ]
     }
   ]
}
EOF

# Create the IAM policy
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-policy --policy-name SSMOnboardingPolicy-
$UNIQUE_ID --policy-document file://ssm-onboarding-policy.json --output json")
POLICY_STATUS=$?
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" $POLICY_STATUS "Failed to create IAM policy"

# Extract the policy ARN
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*:policy/
SSMOnboardingPolicy-[a-f0-9]*')
if [[ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract policy ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created policy
track_resource "IAM_POLICY" "$POLICY_ARN"
aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-systems-manager-gs

echo "Created policy: $POLICY_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
# Step 2: Create and configure IAM role for Systems Manager
echo ""
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for Systems Manager..."

# Get current user name
USER_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws sts get-caller-identity --output json")
USER_STATUS=$?
check_error "$USER_OUTPUT" $USER_STATUS "Failed to get caller identity"

# Extract account ID
ACCOUNT_ID=$(echo "$USER_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Account": "[0-9]*"' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract account ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Generate a unique role name
ROLE_NAME="SSMTutorialRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Create trust policy for the role - FIXED: Added cloudformation.amazonaws.com
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": [
                    "ssm.amazonaws.com",
                    "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
                    "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
                ]
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT_ID:root"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
```

```
EOF

# Replace ACCOUNT_ID placeholder in trust policy
sed -i "s/ACCOUNT_ID/$ACCOUNT_ID/g" trust-policy.json

# Create the IAM role
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name $ROLE_NAME --assume-role-
policy-document file://trust-policy.json --description 'Role for Systems Manager
 tutorial' --output json")
ROLE_STATUS=$?
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" $ROLE_STATUS "Failed to create IAM role"

# Extract the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*:role/[^"]*')
if [[ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract role ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created role
track_resource "IAM_ROLE" "$ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-systems-manager-gs

echo "Created IAM role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Set identity variables for cleanup
IDENTITY_TYPE="role"
IDENTITY_NAME="$ROLE_NAME"

# Attach the policy to the role
ATTACH_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name $ROLE_NAME --policy-
arn $POLICY_ARN")
ATTACH_STATUS=$?
check_error "$ATTACH_OUTPUT" $ATTACH_STATUS "Failed to attach policy to role
 $ROLE_NAME"

echo "Policy attached to role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 3: Create Systems Manager configuration using Host Management
echo ""
echo "Step 3: Creating Systems Manager configuration..."
```

```
# Generate a random identifier for the configuration name
CONFIG_NAME="SSMSetup-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Create configuration file for Systems Manager setup using Host Management
# Added both required parameters for single account deployment based on
 CloudFormation documentation
cat > ssm-config.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Type": "AWSQuickSetupType-SSMHostMgmt",
    "LocalDeploymentAdministrationRoleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
    "LocalDeploymentExecutionRoleName": "$ROLE_NAME",
    "Parameters": {
      "TargetAccounts": "$ACCOUNT_ID",
      "TargetRegions": "$CURRENT_REGION"
    }
  }
]
EOF

echo "Configuration file created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cat ssm-config.json | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create the configuration manager
CONFIG_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup create-configuration-manager --name
 \"$CONFIG_NAME\" --configuration-definitions file://ssm-config.json --region
 $CURRENT_REGION")
CONFIG_STATUS=$?
check_error "$CONFIG_OUTPUT" $CONFIG_STATUS "Failed to create Systems Manager
 configuration"

# Extract the manager ARN
MANAGER_ARN=$(echo "$CONFIG_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:ssm-quicksetup:[^"]*')
if [[ -z "$MANAGER_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract manager ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created configuration manager
track_resource "SSM_CONFIG_MANAGER" "$MANAGER_ARN"

echo "Created Systems Manager configuration: $MANAGER_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
# Step 4: Verify the setup
echo ""
echo "Step 4: Verifying the setup..."

# Wait for the configuration to be fully deployed
echo "Waiting for the configuration to be deployed (this may take a few minutes)..."
sleep 30

# Check the configuration manager status
VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup get-configuration-manager --manager-arn
 $MANAGER_ARN --region $CURRENT_REGION")
VERIFY_STATUS=$?
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" $VERIFY_STATUS "Failed to verify configuration manager"

echo "Systems Manager setup completed successfully!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# List the created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
echo "============================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed. See $LOG_FILE for details."
```

```
# Clean up temporary files
rm -f ssm-onboarding-policy.json trust-policy.json ssm-config.json 2>/dev/null ||
 true
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateConfigurationManager
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteConfigurationManager
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetConfigurationManager

Using property variables in CloudWatch dashboards to monitor multiple Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Lambda functions for monitoring
- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add a property variable to the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# CloudWatch Dashboard with Lambda Function Variable Script
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard with a property variable for Lambda
 function names

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set restrictive umask
umask 0077

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="cloudwatch-dashboard-script-v4.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting script execution at $(date)" >> "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output (with sensitive data sanitization)
log_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local sanitized_cmd="${cmd//--password*/--password [REDACTED]}"
    sanitized_cmd="${sanitized_cmd//--secret*/--secret [REDACTED]}"
    echo "$(date): Running command: $sanitized_cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [ $cmd_status -ne 0 ] || echo "$cmd_output" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        # Sanitize output before logging
        local sanitized_output="${cmd_output//arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*/
arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT_ID}"
        echo "Command output: $sanitized_output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}
```

```
# Trap errors and cleanup
trap 'cleanup_resources' EXIT ERR INT TERM

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    local exit_code=$?

    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    if [ -n "${DASHBOARD_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LAMBDA_FUNCTION1:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LAMBDA_FUNCTION2:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1 >> "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    # Clean up temporary files securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json lambda_function.py lambda_function.zip 2>/dev/
null || rm -f trust-policy.json lambda_function.py lambda_function.zip
```

```
    echo "Cleanup completed." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    return $exit_code
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and authenticated
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not properly authenticated" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Get AWS region with validation
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $AWS_REGION" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Generate unique identifiers using secure random with validation
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
if [ -z "$RANDOM_ID" ] || [ ${#RANDOM_ID} -ne 12 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to generate valid random identifier" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-${RANDOM_ID}"
LAMBDA_FUNCTION1="TestFunction1-${RANDOM_ID}"
LAMBDA_FUNCTION2="TestFunction2-${RANDOM_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="LambdaExecutionRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
# Validate resource names don't exceed AWS limits
if [ ${#DASHBOARD_NAME} -gt 128 ] || [ ${#LAMBDA_FUNCTION1} -gt 64 ] ||
 [ ${#ROLE_NAME} -gt 64 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Generated resource names exceed AWS limits" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Dashboard name: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Lambda function names: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1, $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "IAM role name: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create IAM role for Lambda functions
echo "Creating IAM role for Lambda..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
TRUST_POLICY='{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}'

echo "$TRUST_POLICY" > trust-policy.json
chmod 600 trust-policy.json

# Validate JSON before use
if ! python3 -m json.tool trust-policy.json > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid trust policy JSON" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

ROLE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name '$ROLE_NAME' --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-streams --output json")
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create IAM role"
```

```
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | python3 -c "import sys, json;
 print(json.load(sys.stdin)['Role']['Arn'])" 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract Role ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Attach Lambda basic execution policy to the role
echo "Attaching Lambda execution policy to role..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name '$ROLE_NAME' --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole")
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to attach policy to role"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 10

# Create simple Python Lambda function code with security validation
echo "Creating Lambda function code..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cat > lambda_function.py << 'LAMBDA_EOF'
def handler(event, context):
    print("Lambda function executed successfully")
    return {
        'statusCode': 200,
        'body': 'Success'
    }
LAMBDA_EOF

chmod 600 lambda_function.py

# Validate Python syntax
if ! python3 -m py_compile lambda_function.py 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid Python syntax in Lambda function" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Zip the Lambda function code
zip -j -q lambda_function.zip lambda_function.py
if [ ! -f lambda_function.zip ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create lambda_function.zip" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
chmod 600 lambda_function.zip
```

```
# Validate zip file integrity
if ! unzip -t lambda_function.zip > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Created zip file is corrupted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Create first Lambda function
echo "Creating first Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LAMBDA1_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name
 '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1' --runtime python3.11 --role '$ROLE_ARN' --handler
 lambda_function.handler --zip-file fileb://lambda_function.zip --timeout 30 --
memory-size 128 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-streams")
check_error "$LAMBDA1_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create first Lambda function"

# Create second Lambda function
echo "Creating second Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LAMBDA2_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name
 '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2' --runtime python3.11 --role '$ROLE_ARN' --handler
 lambda_function.handler --zip-file fileb://lambda_function.zip --timeout 30 --
memory-size 128 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-streams")
check_error "$LAMBDA2_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create second Lambda function"

# Invoke Lambda functions to generate some metrics
echo "Invoking Lambda functions to generate metrics..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws lambda invoke --function-name '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1' --payload '{}' /dev/
null" || true
log_cmd "aws lambda invoke --function-name '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2' --payload '{}' /dev/
null" || true

# Create CloudWatch dashboard with property variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with property variable..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create dashboard body with proper escaping and validation
DASHBOARD_BODY=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "widgets": [
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
```

```
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$AWS_REGION",
        "title": "Lambda Invocations",
        "period": 300,
        "stat": "Sum"
      }
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! echo "$DASHBOARD_BODY" | python3 -m json.tool > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Dashboard body is not valid JSON" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# First create a basic dashboard without variables
echo "Creating initial dashboard without variables..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DASHBOARD_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME"
 --dashboard-body "$DASHBOARD_BODY" --output json 2>&1)
check_error "$DASHBOARD_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create initial CloudWatch dashboard"

# Now let's try to add a property variable using the console instructions
echo "To complete the tutorial, please follow these steps in the CloudWatch
 console:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "2. Navigate to Dashboards and select your dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "3. Choose Actions > Variables > Create a variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "4. Choose Property variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "5. For Property that the variable changes, choose FunctionName" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "6. For Input type, choose Select menu (dropdown)" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "7. Choose Use the results of a metric search" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "8. Choose Pre-built queries > Lambda > Errors" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "9. Choose By Function Name and then choose Search" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "10. (Optional) Configure any secondary settings as desired" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "11. Choose Add variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "The dashboard has been created and can be accessed at:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home#dashboards:name=
$DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Verify dashboard creation
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --
output json 2>&1)
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to verify dashboard creation"

echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DASHBOARD CREATED SUCCESSFULLY" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Dashboard Name: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Lambda Functions: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1, $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "You can view your dashboard in the CloudWatch console:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home#dashboards:name=
$DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "The following resources were created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- Lambda Function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- Lambda Function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Script completed successfully." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- AttachRolePolicy
- CreateFunction
- CreateRole
- DeleteDashboards
- DeleteFunction
- DeleteRole
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetDashboard
- Invoke
- PutDashboard

Work with Streams and Time-to-Live

The following code example shows how to manage DynamoDB Streams and Time-to-Live features.

- Create a table with Streams enabled.
- Describe Streams.
- Create a Lambda function for processing Streams.
- Enable TTL on a table.
- Add items with TTL attributes.
- Describe TTL settings.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with Streams enabled.

```
# Create a table with DynamoDB Streams enabled
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name StreamsDemo \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=ID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=ID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=true,StreamViewType=NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES
```

Describe Streams.

```
# Get information about the stream
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name StreamsDemo \
    --query "Table.StreamSpecification"

# Get the stream ARN
STREAM_ARN=$(aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name StreamsDemo \
    --query "Table.LatestStreamArn" \
    --output text)

echo "Stream ARN: $STREAM_ARN"

# Describe the stream
aws dynamodbstreams describe-stream \
    --stream-arn $STREAM_ARN
```

Create a Lambda function for Streams.

```
# Step 1: Create an IAM role for the Lambda function
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

aws iam create-role \
    --role-name DynamoDBStreamsLambdaRole \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json
```

```
# Step 2: Attach permissions to the role
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name DynamoDBStreamsLambdaRole \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaDynamoDBExecutionRole

# Step 3: Create a Lambda function (code would be in a separate file)
echo "Lambda function creation would be done separately with appropriate code"

# Step 4: Create an event source mapping
echo "Example command to create event source mapping:"
echo "aws lambda create-event-source-mapping \\"
echo "    --function-name ProcessDynamoDBRecords \\"
echo "    --event-source $STREAM_ARN \\"
echo "    --batch-size 100 \\"
echo "    --starting-position LATEST"
```

Enable TTL on a table.

```
# Create a table for TTL demonstration
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=ID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=ID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST

# Wait for table to become active
aws dynamodb wait table-exists --table-name TTLDemo

# Enable TTL on the table
aws dynamodb update-time-to-live \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --time-to-live-specification "Enabled=true, AttributeName=ExpirationTime"
```

Add items with TTL attributes.

```
# Calculate expiration time (current time + 1 day in seconds)
EXPIRATION_TIME=$(date -d "+1 day" +%s)
```

```
# Add an item with TTL attribute
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --item '{
        "ID": {"S": "item1"},
        "Data": {"S": "This item will expire in 1 day"},
        "ExpirationTime": {"N": "'$EXPIRATION_TIME'"}
    }'

# Add an item that expires in 1 hour
EXPIRATION_TIME_HOUR=$(date -d "+1 hour" +%s)
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name TTLDemo \
    --item '{
        "ID": {"S": "item2"},
        "Data": {"S": "This item will expire in 1 hour"},
        "ExpirationTime": {"N": "'$EXPIRATION_TIME_HOUR'"}
    }'
```

Describe TTL settings.

```
# Describe TTL settings for a table
aws dynamodb describe-time-to-live \
    --table-name TTLDemo
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTable
  - DescribeTable
  - DescribeTimeToLive
  - PutItem
  - UpdateTimeToLive

AWS IoT examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS IoT.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting Started with IoT Device Defender

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Required IAM Roles
- Enable IoT Device Defender Audit Checks
- Run an On-Demand Audit
- Create a Mitigation Action
- Apply Mitigation Actions to Findings
- Set Up SNS Notifications (Optional)
- Enable IoT Logging

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
# AWS IoT Device Defender Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS IoT Device Defender to enable audit
 checks,
# view audit results, create mitigation actions, and apply them to findings.

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="iot-device-defender-script-$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS IoT Device Defender Getting Started Script"
echo "================================================="
echo "Starting script execution at $(date)"
echo ""

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -iE "An error occurred|Exception|Failed|usage: aws" > /dev/
null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with the following output:"
        echo "$1"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values using jq
extract_json_value() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    echo "$json" | jq -r ".${key} // empty" 2>/dev/null || echo ""
}

# Function to validate JSON
validate_json() {
    local json="$1"
    echo "$json" | jq empty 2>/dev/null
}

# Function to check AWS CLI availability
check_aws_cli() {
```

```
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
        return 1
    fi
    if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: jq is not installed or not in PATH"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    local account_id
    account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query 'Account' --output text 2>/dev/
null) || true
    if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "$account_id"
    return 0
}

# Function to create IAM roles with retry logic
create_iam_role() {
    local ROLE_NAME=$1
    local TRUST_POLICY=$2
    local MANAGED_POLICY=$3
    local RETRY_COUNT=0
    local MAX_RETRIES=3

    echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"

    # Validate trust policy JSON
    if ! validate_json "$TRUST_POLICY"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid trust policy JSON for role $ROLE_NAME"
        return 1
    fi

    # Check if role already exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "Role $ROLE_NAME already exists, skipping creation"
```

```
        ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --
output text 2>/dev/null) || true
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve ARN for existing role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
        echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"
        return 0
    fi

    # Create the role with trust policy and retry logic
    while [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; do
        ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if check_error "$ROLE_RESULT"; then
            break
        fi

        RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))
        if [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; then
            echo "Retrying role creation (attempt $((RETRY_COUNT + 1))/
$MAX_RETRIES)..."
            sleep $((RETRY_COUNT * 2))
        fi
    done

    if ! check_error "$ROLE_RESULT"; then
        echo "Failed to create role $ROLE_NAME after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        return 1
    fi

    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 || true

    # For IoT logging role, create an inline policy instead of using a managed
 policy
    if [[ "$ROLE_NAME" == "AWSIoTLoggingRole" ]]; then
        local LOGGING_POLICY
        LOGGING_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
```

```
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "logs:CreateLogGroup",
                "logs:CreateLogStream",
                "logs:PutLogEvents",
                "logs:PutMetricFilter",
                "logs:PutRetentionPolicy",
                "logs:GetLogEvents",
                "logs:DescribeLogStreams"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*:*:*"
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

        if ! validate_json "$LOGGING_POLICY"; then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid logging policy JSON"
            return 1
        fi

        POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-name "${ROLE_NAME}Policy" \
            --policy-document "$LOGGING_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if ! check_error "$POLICY_RESULT"; then
            echo "Failed to attach inline policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
    elif [[ "$ROLE_NAME" == "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole" ]]; then
        local MITIGATION_POLICY
        MITIGATION_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:UpdateCACertificate",
                "iot:UpdateCertificate",
                "iot:SetV2LoggingOptions",
```

```
                "iot:SetLoggingOptions",
                "iot:AddThingToThingGroup"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:iot:*:*:*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "iam:PassRole",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "iam:PassedToService": "iot.amazonaws.com"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

        if ! validate_json "$MITIGATION_POLICY"; then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid mitigation policy JSON"
            return 1
        fi

        POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-name "${ROLE_NAME}Policy" \
            --policy-document "$MITIGATION_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if ! check_error "$POLICY_RESULT"; then
            echo "Failed to attach inline policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
    else
        # Attach managed policy to role if provided
        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY" ]; then
            ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
                --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
                --policy-arn "$MANAGED_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

            if ! check_error "$ATTACH_RESULT"; then
                echo "Failed to attach policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
                return 1
```

```
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Role $ROLE_NAME created successfully"

    # Get the role ARN with error handling
    ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text 2>/dev/null) || true
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve ARN for newly created role $ROLE_NAME"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"
    return 0
}

# Array to store created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Validate prerequisites
echo "Validating prerequisites..."
if ! check_aws_cli; then
    echo "ERROR: Prerequisites not met"
    exit 1
fi

ACCOUNT_ID=$(get_account_id) || exit 1
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo ""

# Step 1: Create IAM roles needed for the tutorial
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 1: Creating required IAM roles"
echo "=================================================="

# Create IoT Device Defender Audit role
IOT_DEFENDER_AUDIT_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
```

```
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole"
 "$IOT_DEFENDER_AUDIT_TRUST_POLICY" "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAudit"; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create audit role"
    exit 1
fi
AUDIT_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole")

# Create IoT Logging role
IOT_LOGGING_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "AWSIoTLoggingRole" "$IOT_LOGGING_TRUST_POLICY" ""; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create logging role"
    exit 1
fi
LOGGING_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: AWSIoTLoggingRole")

# Create IoT Mitigation Action role
IOT_MITIGATION_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
```

```
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole"
 "$IOT_MITIGATION_TRUST_POLICY" ""; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create mitigation role"
    exit 1
fi
MITIGATION_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole")

# Wait for IAM role propagation
echo "Waiting for IAM role propagation..."
sleep 5

# Step 2: Enable audit checks
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Step 2: Enabling AWS IoT Device Defender audit checks"
echo "================================================="

# Get current audit configuration
echo "Getting current audit configuration..."
CURRENT_CONFIG=$(aws iot describe-account-audit-configuration --output json 2>&1) ||
 true
if validate_json "$CURRENT_CONFIG"; then
    echo "$CURRENT_CONFIG" | jq '.' 2>/dev/null || echo "Could not parse current
 configuration"
fi

# Enable specific audit checks with proper JSON escaping
echo "Enabling audit checks..."
```

```
AUDIT_CONFIG='{"LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK":{"enabled":true}}'

if ! validate_json "$AUDIT_CONFIG"; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid audit configuration JSON"
    exit 1
fi

UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
  --role-arn "$AUDIT_ROLE_ARN" \
  --audit-check-configurations "$AUDIT_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$UPDATE_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to update audit configuration"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Audit checks enabled successfully"

# Step 3: Run an on-demand audit
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 3: Running an on-demand audit"
echo "=================================================="

echo "Starting on-demand audit task..."
AUDIT_TASK_RESULT=$(aws iot start-on-demand-audit-task \
  --target-check-names LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK --output json 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$AUDIT_TASK_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to start on-demand audit task"
    exit 1
fi

TASK_ID=$(extract_json_value "$AUDIT_TASK_RESULT" "taskId")
if [ -z "$TASK_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not extract task ID from response"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Audit task started with ID: $TASK_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Audit Task: $TASK_ID")

# Tag the audit task via IoT service
```

```
aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:iot:$(aws configure get region):
${ACCOUNT_ID}:audittask/${TASK_ID}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 || true

# Wait for the audit task to complete
echo "Waiting for audit task to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
TASK_STATUS="IN_PROGRESS"
TIMEOUT=0
MAX_TIMEOUT=600
POLL_INTERVAL=15

while [ "$TASK_STATUS" != "COMPLETED" ]; do
    if [ $TIMEOUT -ge $MAX_TIMEOUT ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Audit task did not complete within ${MAX_TIMEOUT} seconds,
 continuing..."
        break
    fi

    sleep "$POLL_INTERVAL"
    TIMEOUT=$((TIMEOUT + POLL_INTERVAL))

    TASK_DETAILS=$(aws iot describe-audit-task --task-id "$TASK_ID" --output json
 2>&1) || true
    if validate_json "$TASK_DETAILS"; then
        TASK_STATUS=$(extract_json_value "$TASK_DETAILS" "taskStatus")
        echo "Current task status: $TASK_STATUS (elapsed: ${TIMEOUT}s)"

        if [ "$TASK_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
            echo "WARNING: Audit task failed, continuing with script..."
            FAILURE_REASON=$(extract_json_value "$TASK_DETAILS"
 "taskStatistics.failedChecksNotApplicable")
            if [ -n "$FAILURE_REASON" ]; then
                echo "Reason: $FAILURE_REASON"
            fi
            break
        fi
    else
        echo "WARNING: Could not parse task details, retrying..."
    fi
done

echo "Audit task processing completed"

# Get audit findings (non-blocking)
```

```
echo "Getting audit findings..."
FINDINGS=$(aws iot list-audit-findings \
  --task-id "$TASK_ID" --output json 2>&1) || true

if validate_json "$FINDINGS"; then
    FINDING_COUNT=$(echo "$FINDINGS" | jq '.findings | length' 2>/dev/null || echo
 "0")
    echo "Audit findings count: $FINDING_COUNT"
    if [ "$FINDING_COUNT" -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Sample finding:"
        echo "$FINDINGS" | jq '.findings[0]' 2>/dev/null || echo "Could not parse
 finding"
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Could not parse audit findings response"
    FINDINGS='{"findings":[]}'
fi

# Check if we have any non-compliant findings
FINDING_ID=$(extract_json_value "$FINDINGS" "findings[0].findingId")
if [ -n "$FINDING_ID" ]; then
    echo "Found non-compliant finding with ID: $FINDING_ID"
    HAS_FINDINGS=true
else
    echo "No non-compliant findings detected"
    HAS_FINDINGS=false
fi

# Step 4: Create a mitigation action
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 4: Creating a mitigation action"
echo "=================================================="

# Check if mitigation action already exists and delete it
if aws iot describe-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" >/
dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "Mitigation action 'EnableErrorLoggingAction' already exists, deleting it
 first..."
    aws iot delete-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" 2>&1
 || true
    sleep 2
fi
```

```
echo "Creating mitigation action to enable AWS IoT logging..."

# Build mitigation action parameters JSON
MITIGATION_PARAMS=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "enableIoTLoggingParams": {
    "roleArnForLogging": "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN",
    "logLevel": "ERROR"
  }
}
EOF
)

if ! validate_json "$MITIGATION_PARAMS"; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid mitigation parameters JSON"
    exit 1
fi

MITIGATION_RESULT=$(aws iot create-mitigation-action \
  --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" \
  --role-arn "$MITIGATION_ROLE_ARN" \
  --action-params "$MITIGATION_PARAMS" --output json 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$MITIGATION_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to create mitigation action"
    exit 1
fi

if validate_json "$MITIGATION_RESULT"; then
    echo "Mitigation action created successfully"
    MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$MITIGATION_RESULT" "actionArn")
    if [ -n "$MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Mitigation Action ARN: $MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN"
        aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "$MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 ||
 true
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Could not validate mitigation action response, but action may
 have been created"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Mitigation Action: EnableErrorLoggingAction")
```

```
# Step 5: Apply mitigation action to findings (if any)
if [ "$HAS_FINDINGS" = true ]; then
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Step 5: Applying mitigation action to findings"
    echo "=================================================="

    MITIGATION_TASK_ID="MitigationTask-$(date +%s)"
    echo "Starting mitigation actions task with ID: $MITIGATION_TASK_ID"

    # Build target JSON
    TARGET_JSON=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "findingIds": ["$FINDING_ID"]
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$TARGET_JSON"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid target JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Build audit check to actions mapping JSON
    AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK": ["EnableErrorLoggingAction"]
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid audit check mapping JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    MITIGATION_TASK_RESULT=$(aws iot start-audit-mitigation-actions-task \
      --task-id "$MITIGATION_TASK_ID" \
      --target "$TARGET_JSON" \
      --audit-check-to-actions-mapping "$AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING" --output json 2>&1) ||
 true

    if ! check_error "$MITIGATION_TASK_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to start mitigation actions task, continuing..."
```

```
    else
        echo "Mitigation actions task started successfully"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Mitigation Task: $MITIGATION_TASK_ID")
    fi
else
    echo ""
    echo "================================================="
    echo "Step 5: Skipping mitigation action application (no findings)"
    echo "================================================="
fi

# Step 6: Set up SNS notifications (optional)
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Step 6: Setting up SNS notifications"
echo "================================================="

# Check if SNS topic already exists
SNS_TOPICS=$(aws sns list-topics --output json 2>&1) || true
TOPIC_ARN=""
if validate_json "$SNS_TOPICS"; then
    TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_TOPICS" | jq -r '.Topics[] | select(.TopicArn |
 contains("IoTDDNotifications")) | .TopicArn' 2>/dev/null | head -1 || echo "")
fi

if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    echo "SNS topic 'IoTDDNotifications' already exists, using existing topic..."
    echo "Topic ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"
else
    echo "Creating SNS topic for notifications..."
    SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "IoTDDNotifications" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs --output
 json 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$SNS_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to create SNS topic, continuing..."
        SNS_RESULT=""
    else
        TOPIC_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$SNS_RESULT" "TopicArn")
        if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
            echo "SNS topic created with ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SNS Topic: IoTDDNotifications")
        fi
    fi
```

```
fi

if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Updating audit configuration to enable SNS notifications..."

    # Build SNS notification configuration JSON
    SNS_CONFIG=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "SNS": {
    "targetArn": "$TOPIC_ARN",
    "roleArn": "$AUDIT_ROLE_ARN",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$SNS_CONFIG"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid SNS configuration JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    SNS_UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
      --audit-notification-target-configurations "$SNS_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$SNS_UPDATE_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to update audit configuration for SNS notifications"
    else
        echo "SNS notifications enabled successfully"
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping SNS configuration due to topic creation failure"
fi

# Step 7: Enable AWS IoT logging
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Step 7: Enabling AWS IoT logging"
echo "================================================="

echo "Setting up AWS IoT logging options..."

LOGGING_RESULT=$(aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
  --role-arn "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN" \
```

```
  --default-log-level "ERROR" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$LOGGING_RESULT"; then
    echo "V2 logging setup failed, trying v1 logging..."

    V1_LOGGING_CONFIG=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "roleArn": "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN",
  "logLevel": "ERROR"
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$V1_LOGGING_CONFIG"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid v1 logging configuration JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    LOGGING_RESULT_V1=$(aws iot set-logging-options \
      --logging-options-payload "$V1_LOGGING_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$LOGGING_RESULT_V1"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to set up AWS IoT logging with both v1 and v2 methods,
 continuing..."
    else
        echo "AWS IoT v1 logging enabled successfully"
    fi
else
    echo "AWS IoT v2 logging enabled successfully"
fi

# Verify logging is enabled
echo "Verifying logging configuration..."
LOGGING_CONFIG=$(aws iot get-v2-logging-options --output json 2>&1) || true
if [ -n "$LOGGING_CONFIG" ] && ! check_error "$LOGGING_CONFIG" && validate_json
 "$LOGGING_CONFIG"; then
    echo "Logging configuration verified"
    echo "$LOGGING_CONFIG" | jq '.' 2>/dev/null || echo "Configuration retrieved but
 could not display details"
else
    echo "Could not verify logging configuration, but setup completed"
fi

# Script completed successfully
```

```
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "AWS IoT Device Defender setup completed successfully!"
echo "================================================="
echo "The following resources were created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo ""

# Cleanup phase
echo "============================================"
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "============================================"
echo "Starting automatic cleanup of resources..."
echo "Waiting 10 seconds before cleanup to allow resource stabilization..."
sleep 10

# Disable AWS IoT logging
echo "Disabling AWS IoT logging..."

DISABLE_V2_RESULT=$(aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
  --default-log-level "DISABLED" 2>&1) || true

if check_error "$DISABLE_V2_RESULT"; then
    echo "V2 logging disabled successfully"
else
    echo "Attempting v1 logging disable..."

    V1_DISABLE_CONFIG=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "logLevel": "DISABLED"
}
EOF
)

    DISABLE_V1_RESULT=$(aws iot set-logging-options \
      --logging-options-payload "$V1_DISABLE_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if check_error "$DISABLE_V1_RESULT"; then
        echo "V1 logging disabled successfully"
    else
        echo "WARNING: Could not disable logging"
    fi
```

```
fi

# Delete mitigation action
echo "Deleting mitigation action..."
aws iot delete-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" 2>&1 ||
 true

# Reset audit configuration
echo "Resetting IoT Device Defender audit configuration..."
RESET_AUDIT_CONFIG='{"LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK":{"enabled":false}}'
aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
  --audit-check-configurations "$RESET_AUDIT_CONFIG" 2>&1 || true

# Delete SNS topic
echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
if [ -n "${TOPIC_ARN:-}" ] && [ "$TOPIC_ARN" != "null" ]; then
    aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" 2>&1 || true
fi

# Clean up IAM roles with improved error handling
echo "Cleaning up IAM roles..."

cleanup_role() {
    local role_name=$1
    echo "Cleaning up role: $role_name"

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$role_name" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        ROLE_POLICIES=$(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$role_name" --output
 json 2>&1 || echo '{"PolicyNames":[]}')
        if validate_json "$ROLE_POLICIES"; then
            while IFS= read -r policy_name; do
                if [ -n "$policy_name" ] && [ "$policy_name" != "null" ]; then
                    echo "  Deleting inline policy: $policy_name"
                    aws iam delete-role-policy \
                        --role-name "$role_name" \
                        --policy-name "$policy_name" 2>&1 || true
                fi
            done < <(echo "$ROLE_POLICIES" | jq -r '.PolicyNames[]' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "")
        fi

        ATTACHED_POLICIES=$(aws iam list-attached-role-policies --role-name
 "$role_name" --output json 2>&1 || echo '{"AttachedPolicies":[]}')
        if validate_json "$ATTACHED_POLICIES"; then
```

```
            while IFS= read -r policy_arn; do
                if [ -n "$policy_arn" ] && [ "$policy_arn" != "null" ]; then
                    echo "  Detaching managed policy: $policy_arn"
                    aws iam detach-role-policy \
                        --role-name "$role_name" \
                        --policy-arn "$policy_arn" 2>&1 || true
                fi
            done < <(echo "$ATTACHED_POLICIES" | jq -r
 '.AttachedPolicies[].PolicyArn' 2>/dev/null || echo "")
        fi

        echo "  Deleting role: $role_name"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$role_name" 2>&1 || true
    else
        echo "  Role $role_name does not exist or already deleted"
    fi
}

cleanup_role "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole"
cleanup_role "AWSIoTLoggingRole"
cleanup_role "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole"

echo "Cleanup completed successfully"

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed at $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateMitigationAction
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteAccountAuditConfiguration
  - DeleteMitigationAction
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeAccountAuditConfiguration

- DescribeAuditTask
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetLoggingOptions
- GetRole
- GetV2LoggingOptions
- ListAuditFindings
- ListAuditMitigationActionsTasks
- ListMitigationActions
- ListRolePolicies
- ListTopics
- PutRolePolicy
- SetLoggingOptions
- SetV2LoggingOptions
- StartAuditMitigationActionsTask
- StartOnDemandAuditTask
- UpdateAccountAuditConfiguration

Getting started with IoT Core

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IoT resources
- Configure your device
- Run the sample application
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS IoT Core Getting Started Script
# This script creates AWS IoT resources, configures a device, and runs a sample
 application

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="iot-core-setup.log"
echo "Starting AWS IoT Core setup at $(date)" > $LOG_FILE

# Function to log commands and their outputs
log_cmd() {
    echo "$(date): Running command: $1" >> $LOG_FILE
    eval "$1" 2>&1 | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors
check_error() {
    if [ $1 -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with exit code $1" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        echo "Please check the log file $LOG_FILE for details" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        cleanup_on_error
        exit $1
    fi
}

# Function to cleanup resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "Resources created:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    if [ ! -z "$CERTIFICATE_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Certificate ARN: $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        if [ ! -z "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            log_cmd "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
        fi
        if [ ! -z "$THING_NAME" ]; then
            log_cmd "aws iot detach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --
principal $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
        fi
        if [ ! -z "$CERTIFICATE_ID" ]; then
```

```
            log_cmd "aws iot update-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID --
new-status INACTIVE"
            log_cmd "aws iot delete-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID"
        fi
    fi
    if [ ! -z "$THING_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Thing Name: $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        log_cmd "aws iot delete-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME"
    fi
    if [ ! -z "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME"
    fi
    if [ ! -z "$SHARED_POLICY_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Shared Policy Name: $SHARED_POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME"
    fi
}

# Generate unique identifiers
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
THING_NAME="MyIoTThing-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
POLICY_NAME="MyIoTPolicy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SHARED_POLICY_NAME="SharedSubPolicy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
CERTS_DIR="$HOME/certs"

echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "AWS IoT Core Getting Started" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "This script will:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "1. Create AWS IoT resources (policy, thing, certificate)" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "2. Configure your device" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "3. Set up for running the sample application" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Thing Name: $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificates Directory: $CERTS_DIR" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
ACCOUNT_ID=$(log_cmd "aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text")
check_error $?
```

```
# Get AWS region
echo "Getting AWS region..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
REGION=$(log_cmd "aws configure get region")
check_error $?
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "AWS region not configured. Please run 'aws configure' to set your region."
 | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID and Region: $REGION" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Step 1: Create AWS IoT Resources
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Step 1: Creating AWS IoT Resources..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Create IoT policy
echo "Creating IoT policy document..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
cat > iot-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Connect"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:client/test-*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Publish",
        "iot:Receive"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/test/topic"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
      "Action": [
        "iot:Subscribe"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topicfilter/test/topic"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Creating IoT policy: $POLICY_NAME..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot create-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --policy-document file://
iot-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-core-
gs"
check_error $?

# Create IoT thing
echo "Creating IoT thing: $THING_NAME..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot create-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME"
check_error $?

THING_ARN=$(aws iot describe-thing --thing-name "$THING_NAME" --query 'thingArn' --
output text)
aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "$THING_ARN" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-core-gs

# Create directory for certificates
echo "Creating certificates directory..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "mkdir -p $CERTS_DIR"
check_error $?

# Create keys and certificate
echo "Creating keys and certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
CERT_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iot create-keys-and-certificate --set-as-active --
certificate-pem-outfile $CERTS_DIR/device.pem.crt --public-key-outfile $CERTS_DIR/
public.pem.key --private-key-outfile $CERTS_DIR/private.pem.key")
check_error $?

# Extract certificate ARN and ID
CERTIFICATE_ARN=$(echo "$CERT_OUTPUT" | grep "certificateArn" | cut -d'"' -f4)
CERTIFICATE_ID=$(echo "$CERTIFICATE_ARN" | cut -d/ -f2)

if [ -z "$CERTIFICATE_ARN" ] || [ -z "$CERTIFICATE_ID" ]; then
```

```
    echo "Failed to extract certificate ARN or ID" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

echo "Certificate ARN: $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate ID: $CERTIFICATE_ID" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Attach policy to certificate
echo "Attaching policy to certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot attach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
check_error $?

# Attach certificate to thing
echo "Attaching certificate to thing..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot attach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --principal
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
check_error $?

# Download Amazon Root CA certificate
echo "Downloading Amazon Root CA certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "curl -s -o $CERTS_DIR/Amazon-root-CA-1.pem https://www.amazontrust.com/
repository/AmazonRootCA1.pem"
check_error $?

# Step 2: Configure Your Device
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Step 2: Configuring Your Device..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Check if Git is installed
echo "Checking if Git is installed..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
if ! command -v git &> /dev/null; then
    echo "Git is not installed. Please install Git and run this script again." | tee
 -a $LOG_FILE
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Python is installed
echo "Checking if Python is installed..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
if ! command -v python3 &> /dev/null; then
    echo "Python 3 is not installed. Please install Python 3 and run this script
 again." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    cleanup_on_error
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Install AWS IoT Device SDK for Python
echo "Installing AWS IoT Device SDK for Python..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "python3 -m pip install awsiotsdk"
check_error $?

# Clone the AWS IoT Device SDK for Python repository
echo "Cloning AWS IoT Device SDK for Python repository..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
if [ ! -d "$HOME/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-v2" ]; then
    log_cmd "cd $HOME && git clone https://github.com/aws/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-
v2.git"
    check_error $?
else
    echo "AWS IoT Device SDK for Python repository already exists." | tee -a
 $LOG_FILE
fi

# Step 3: Get AWS IoT Endpoint
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Step 3: Getting AWS IoT Endpoint..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

IOT_ENDPOINT=$(log_cmd "aws iot describe-endpoint --endpoint-type iot:Data-ATS --
query endpointAddress --output text")
check_error $?

echo "AWS IoT Endpoint: $IOT_ENDPOINT" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Create a shared subscription policy (optional)
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Creating shared subscription policy (optional)..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

cat > shared-sub-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Connect"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:client/*"
```

```
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Publish",
        "iot:Receive"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/test/topic"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Subscribe"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topicfilter/test/topic",
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topicfilter/\$share/*/test/topic"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

log_cmd "aws iot create-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --policy-
document file://shared-sub-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-core-gs"
check_error $?

log_cmd "aws iot attach-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
check_error $?

# Summary of created resources
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Setup Complete! Resources Created:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Thing Name: $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Shared Subscription Policy Name: $SHARED_POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate ID: $CERTIFICATE_ID" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
```

```
echo "Certificate ARN: $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate Files Location: $CERTS_DIR" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "AWS IoT Endpoint: $IOT_ENDPOINT" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Instructions for running the sample application
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "To run the sample application, execute:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "cd $HOME/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-v2/samples" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "python3 pubsub.py \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --endpoint $IOT_ENDPOINT \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --ca_file $CERTS_DIR/Amazon-root-CA-1.pem \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --cert $CERTS_DIR/device.pem.crt \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --key $CERTS_DIR/private.pem.key" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "To run the shared subscription example, execute:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "cd $HOME/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-v2/samples" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "python3 mqtt5_shared_subscription.py \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --endpoint $IOT_ENDPOINT \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --ca_file $CERTS_DIR/Amazon-root-CA-1.pem \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --cert $CERTS_DIR/device.pem.crt \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --key $CERTS_DIR/private.pem.key \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --group_identifier consumer" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " | tee -a $LOG_FILE
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

    # Detach policies from certificate
    echo "Detaching policies from certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
    log_cmd "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"

    # Detach certificate from thing
    echo "Detaching certificate from thing..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
```

```
    log_cmd "aws iot detach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --principal
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"

    # Update certificate status to INACTIVE
    echo "Setting certificate to inactive..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot update-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID --new-
status INACTIVE"

    # Delete certificate
    echo "Deleting certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID"

    # Delete thing
    echo "Deleting thing..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME"

    # Delete policies
    echo "Deleting policies..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME"
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME"

    echo "Cleanup complete!" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
else
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later." |
 tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "To clean up resources, run the following commands:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot detach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --principal
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot update-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID --new-status
 INACTIVE" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID" | tee -a
 $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME" | tee -a
 $LOG_FILE
fi

echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Script execution completed. See $LOG_FILE for details." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachPolicy
  - AttachThingPrincipal
  - CreateKeysAndCertificate
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateThing
  - DeleteCertificate
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteThing
  - DescribeEndpoint
  - DetachPolicy
  - DetachThingPrincipal
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - UpdateCertificate

AWS KMS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS KMS.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Work with table encryption

The following code example shows how to manage encryption options for DynamoDB tables.

- Create a table with default encryption.
- Create a table with a customer managed CMK.
- Update table encryption settings.
- Describe table encryption.

AWS CLI with Bash script

Create a table with default encryption.

```
# Create a table with default encryption (AWS owned key)
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name CustomerData \
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=CustomerID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS
```

Create a table with a customer managed CMK.

```
# Step 1: Create a customer managed key in KMS
aws kms create-key \
    --description "Key for DynamoDB table encryption" \
    --key-usage ENCRYPT_DECRYPT \
    --customer-master-key-spec SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT

# Store the key ID for later use
KEY_ID=$(aws kms list-keys --query "Keys[?contains(KeyArn, 'Key for
 DynamoDB')].KeyId" --output text)

# Step 2: Create a table with the customer managed key
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name SensitiveData \
```

```
    --attribute-definitions \
        AttributeName=RecordID,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema \
        AttributeName=RecordID,KeyType=HASH \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS,KMSMasterKeyId=$KEY_ID
```

Update table encryption.

```
# Update a table to use a different KMS key
aws dynamodb update-table \
    --table-name CustomerData \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS,KMSMasterKeyId=$KEY_ID
```

Describe table encryption.

```
# Describe the table to see encryption settings
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name CustomerData \
    --query "Table.SSEDescription"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateKey
  - CreateTable
  - DescribeTable
  - UpdateTable

Lambda examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Lambda.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Create a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda execution
- Create and deploy a Lambda function
- Create a REST API
- Configure Lambda proxy integration
- Deploy and test the API
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

set -euo pipefail

# Simple API Gateway Lambda Integration Script
# This script creates a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

# Generate random identifiers
FUNCTION_NAME="GetStartedLambdaProxyIntegration-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
ROLE_NAME="GetStartedLambdaBasicExecutionRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
API_NAME="LambdaProxyAPI-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Get AWS account info
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
```

```
REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Validate inputs
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]] || [[ -z "$REGION" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to retrieve AWS account information" >&2
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating Lambda function code..."

# Create Lambda function code with input validation
cat > lambda_function.py << 'EOF'
import json
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)

def lambda_handler(event, context):
    try:
        logger.info("Received event: %s", json.dumps(event))

        greeter = 'World'

        # Safely retrieve greeter from query string parameters
        query_params = event.get('queryStringParameters') or {}
        if isinstance(query_params, dict) and 'greeter' in query_params:
            greeter_value = query_params.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from multi-value headers
        multi_headers = event.get('multiValueHeaders') or {}
        if isinstance(multi_headers, dict) and 'greeter' in multi_headers:
            greeter_list = multi_headers.get('greeter', [])
            if isinstance(greeter_list, list) and greeter_list:
                greeter = " and ".join(str(g) for g in greeter_list if g)

        # Safely retrieve greeter from headers
        headers = event.get('headers') or {}
        if isinstance(headers, dict) and 'greeter' in headers:
            greeter_value = headers.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value
```

```
        # Safely retrieve greeter from body
        body = event.get('body')
        if body and isinstance(body, str):
            try:
                body_dict = json.loads(body)
                if isinstance(body_dict, dict) and 'greeter' in body_dict:
                    greeter_value = body_dict.get('greeter')
                    if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                        greeter = greeter_value
            except (json.JSONDecodeError, ValueError) as e:
                logger.warning("Failed to parse body: %s", str(e))

        # Sanitize greeter to prevent injection
        greeter = greeter.replace('"', '\\"').replace("'", "\\'")

        response = {
            "statusCode": 200,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"message": f"Hello, {greeter}!"})
        }

        logger.info("Response: %s", json.dumps(response))
        return response

    except Exception as e:
        logger.error("Unexpected error: %s", str(e), exc_info=True)
        return {
            "statusCode": 500,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"error": "Internal server error"})
        }
EOF

# Create deployment package
zip -q function.zip lambda_function.py || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create function.zip" >&2
    exit 1
}
```

```
echo "Creating IAM role..."

# Create IAM trust policy
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role with error handling
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
    --description "Temporary role for Lambda execution" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create IAM role" >&2
    exit 1
}

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=apigateway-lambda-integration

# Attach execution policy
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || {
    echo "Error: Failed to attach IAM policy" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Wait for role propagation
sleep 15

echo "Creating Lambda function..."
```

```
# Create Lambda function with Python 3.11 (more recent runtime)
aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime python3.11 \
    --role "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$ROLE_NAME" \
    --handler lambda_function.lambda_handler \
    --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
    --timeout 30 \
    --memory-size 128 \
    --environment "Variables={LOG_LEVEL=INFO}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create Lambda function" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating API Gateway..."

# Create REST API with minimum logging
API_RESPONSE=$(aws apigateway create-rest-api \
    --name "$API_NAME" \
    --endpoint-configuration types=REGIONAL \
    --description "API for Lambda proxy integration tutorial" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration \
    --output json)

API_ID=$(echo "$API_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*"' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [[ -z "$API_ID" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to create API Gateway" >&2
    exit 1
fi

# Get root resource ID
ROOT_RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query
 'items[?path==`/`].id' --output text)

# Create helloworld resource
aws apigateway create-resource \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --parent-id "$ROOT_RESOURCE_ID" \
    --path-part helloworld || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create resource" >&2
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Get resource ID
RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query "items[?
pathPart=='helloworld'].id" --output text)

# Create ANY method with no authorization (intentional for tutorial)
aws apigateway put-method \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --authorization-type NONE || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create method" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Set up Lambda proxy integration
LAMBDA_URI="arn:aws:apigateway:$REGION:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:function:$FUNCTION_NAME/invocations"

aws apigateway put-integration \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --type AWS_PROXY \
    --integration-http-method POST \
    --uri "$LAMBDA_URI" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create integration" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Grant API Gateway permission to invoke Lambda
STATEMENT_ID="apigateway-invoke-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SOURCE_ARN="arn:aws:execute-api:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:$API_ID/*/*"

aws lambda add-permission \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --statement-id "$STATEMENT_ID" \
    --action lambda:InvokeFunction \
    --principal apigateway.amazonaws.com \
    --source-arn "$SOURCE_ARN" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to add Lambda permission" >&2
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Deploy API
aws apigateway create-deployment \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --stage-name test \
    --description "Test deployment" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to deploy API" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Testing API..."

# Test the API
INVOKE_URL="https://$API_ID.execute-api.$REGION.amazonaws.com/test/helloworld"

echo "API URL: $INVOKE_URL"

# Test with query parameter (with proper URL encoding)
echo "Testing with query parameter:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John" | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET
 "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John"
echo ""

# Test with header
echo "Testing with header:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John'
echo ""

# Test with body
echo "Testing with POST body:"
curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}'
echo ""

echo "Tutorial completed! API is available at: $INVOKE_URL"

# Cleanup
echo "Cleaning up resources..."
```

```
# Delete API
aws apigateway delete-rest-api --rest-api-id "$API_ID" || echo "Warning: Failed to
 delete API" >&2

# Delete Lambda function
aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed
 to delete Lambda function" >&2

# Detach policy and delete role
aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || echo "Warning: Failed to detach policy" >&2

aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed to delete
 role" >&2

# Clean up local files securely
rm -f lambda_function.py function.zip trust-policy.json

echo "Cleanup completed!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddPermission
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateDeployment
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateResource
  - CreateRestApi
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRestApi
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetResources

- GetRestApis
- PutIntegration
- PutMethod

Creating a CloudWatch dashboard with function name as a variable

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add Lambda metrics widgets with a function name variable
- Verify the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create a CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name as a variable
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard that allows you to switch between
 different Lambda functions

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="${HOME}/.cloudwatch-dashboard-script.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE" && chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting CloudWatch dashboard creation script"

# Security: Set strict error handling
set -uo pipefail
trap 'handle_error "Script failed at line $LINENO"' ERR

# Function to handle errors
```

```
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="${1:-Unknown error}"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Resources created:"
    echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: LambdaMetricsDashboard"
    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "An error occurred. Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."

    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names LambdaMetricsDashboard 2>/
dev/null || true

    # Clean up temporary files
    if [ -n "${TEMP_DIR:-}" ] && [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi
    rm -f dashboard-body.json

    echo "Cleanup complete."
    exit 1
}

# Security: Validate AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it and try again."
fi

# Check if AWS CLI is installed and configured
echo "Checking AWS CLI configuration..."
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not properly configured. Please configure it with 'aws
 configure' and try again."
fi

# Get the current region securely
REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $REGION"
fi
echo "Using region: $REGION"
```

```
# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $REGION"
fi

# Check if there are any Lambda functions in the account
echo "Checking for Lambda functions..."
LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS=$(aws lambda list-functions --region "$REGION" --query
 "Functions[*].FunctionName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [ -z "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" ]; then
    echo "No Lambda functions found in your account. Creating a simple test
 function..."

    # Create a temporary directory for Lambda function code with secure permissions
    TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
    chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"
    trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

    # Create a simple Lambda function
    cat > "$TEMP_DIR/index.js" << 'EOF'
exports.handler = async (event) => {
    console.log('Event:', JSON.stringify(event, null, 2));
    return {
        statusCode: 200,
        body: JSON.stringify('Hello from Lambda!'),
    };
};
EOF

    # Zip the function code
    if ! cd "$TEMP_DIR"; then
        handle_error "Failed to change to temporary directory"
    fi

    if ! zip -q function.zip index.js; then
        handle_error "Failed to create zip file"
    fi

    # Create a role for the Lambda function with restricted trust policy
    ROLE_NAME="LambdaDashboardTestRole-$(date +%s)"
```

```
    TRUST_POLICY='{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":
{"Service":"lambda.amazonaws.com"},"Action":"sts:AssumeRole"}]}'

    if ! ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
        --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-dynamicdash
 \
        --query "Role.Arn" \
        --output text 2>/dev/null); then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role for Lambda function"
    fi

    echo "Waiting for role to be available..."
    sleep 10

    # Attach basic Lambda execution policy
    if ! aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"; then
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to attach policy to IAM role"
    fi

    # Create the Lambda function
    FUNCTION_NAME="DashboardTestFunction-$(date +%s)"
    if ! aws lambda create-function \
        --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
        --runtime nodejs18.x \
        --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
        --handler index.handler \
        --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
        --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-dynamicdash \
        --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to create Lambda function"
    fi
```

```
    # Invoke the function to generate some metrics
    echo "Invoking Lambda function to generate metrics..."
    for i in {1..5}; do
        aws lambda invoke --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --payload '{}' /dev/null
 --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1 || true
        sleep 1
    done

    # Go back to original directory
    cd - > /dev/null

    # Set the function name for the dashboard
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION="$FUNCTION_NAME"
else
    # Use the first Lambda function as default
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION=$(echo "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Found Lambda functions. Using $DEFAULT_FUNCTION as default."
    FUNCTION_NAME=""
    ROLE_NAME=""
fi

# Create a dashboard with Lambda metrics and a function name variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name variable..."

# Create a JSON file for the dashboard body with secure permissions
DASHBOARD_JSON="dashboard-body-$$.json"
touch "$DASHBOARD_JSON" && chmod 600 "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

# Escape special characters in region and function name for JSON
REGION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$REGION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')
FUNCTION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$DEFAULT_FUNCTION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')

cat > "$DASHBOARD_JSON" << EOF
{
  "widgets": [
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}" ],
```

```
          [ ".", "Errors", ".", "." ],
          [ ".", "Throttles", ".", "." ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Lambda Function Metrics for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 6,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Duration", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}", { "stat":
 "Average" } ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Duration for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 12,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "ConcurrentExecutions", "FunctionName", "\
${FunctionName}" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Concurrent Executions for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
```

```
      }
    }
  ],
  "periodOverride": "auto",
  "variables": [
    {
      "type": "property",
      "id": "FunctionName",
      "property": "FunctionName",
      "label": "Lambda Function",
      "inputType": "select",
      "values": [
        {
          "value": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED",
          "label": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! jq empty "$DASHBOARD_JSON" 2>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON generated for dashboard"
fi

# Create the dashboard using the JSON file
DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-$(date +%s)"
if ! DASHBOARD_RESULT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard \
    --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" \
    --dashboard-body file://"$DASHBOARD_JSON" \
    --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to create CloudWatch dashboard."
```

```
fi

# Display any validation messages but continue
if echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT" | grep -q "DashboardValidationMessages"; then
    echo "Dashboard created with validation messages:"
    echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT"
    echo "These validation messages are warnings and the dashboard should still
 function."
else
    echo "Dashboard created successfully!"
fi

# Verify the dashboard was created
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..."
if ! DASHBOARD_INFO=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name
 "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to verify dashboard creation."
fi

echo "Dashboard verification successful!"
echo "Dashboard details:"
echo "$DASHBOARD_INFO"

# List all dashboards to confirm
echo "Listing all dashboards:"
if ! DASHBOARDS=$(aws cloudwatch list-dashboards --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
```

```
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to list dashboards."
fi
echo "$DASHBOARDS"

# Show instructions for accessing the dashboard
echo ""
echo "Dashboard created successfully! To access it:"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
echo "2. In the navigation pane, choose Dashboards"
echo "3. Select $DASHBOARD_NAME"
echo "4. You should see a dropdown menu labeled 'Lambda Function' at the top of the
 dashboard"
echo "5. Use this dropdown to select different Lambda functions and see their
 metrics"
echo ""

# Create a list of resources for cleanup
RESOURCES=("- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME")
if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
    RESOURCES+=("- Lambda Function: $FUNCTION_NAME")
    RESOURCES+=("- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")
fi

# Prompt for cleanup with automatic yes
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."

CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the dashboard
    if aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
```

```
        echo "Dashboard deleted successfully."
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to delete dashboard. You may need to delete it
 manually."
    fi

    # If we created a Lambda function, delete it and its role
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function..."
        if aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Lambda function deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete Lambda function. You may need to delete
 it manually."
        fi

        echo "Detaching role policy..."
        if aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Role policy detached successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to detach role policy. You may need to detach it
 manually."
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        if aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "IAM role deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete IAM role. You may need to delete it
 manually."
        fi
    fi

    # Clean up the JSON file
    rm -f "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

    echo "Cleanup complete."
fi
```

```
echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetDashboard
  - Invoke
  - ListDashboards
  - ListFunctions
  - PutDashboard

Creating your first Lambda function

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda
- Create function code
- Create a Lambda function
- Test your Lambda function
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
# AWS Lambda - Create Your First Function
# This script creates a Lambda function, invokes it with a test event,
# views CloudWatch logs, and cleans up all resources.
#
# Source: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/lambda/latest/dg/getting-started.html
#
# Resources created:
#   - IAM role (Lambda execution role with basic logging permissions)
#   - Lambda function (Python 3.13 or Node.js 22.x runtime)
#   - CloudWatch log group (created automatically by Lambda on invocation)

set -eE -o pipefail

################################################################################
# Setup
################################################################################

UNIQUE_ID=$(head -c 8 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
FUNCTION_NAME="my-lambda-function-${UNIQUE_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="lambda-execution-role-${UNIQUE_ID}"
LOG_GROUP_NAME="/aws/lambda/${FUNCTION_NAME}"

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
readonly TEMP_DIR
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/lambda-gettingstarted.log"

exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

################################################################################
# Helper functions
################################################################################

cleanup_resources() {
    # Disable error trap to prevent recursion during cleanup
    trap - ERR
    set +eE

    echo ""
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    echo ""
```

```
   for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
       local RESOURCE="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
       local TYPE="${RESOURCE%%:*}"
       local NAME="${RESOURCE#*:}"

       case "$TYPE" in
           log-group)
               echo "Deleting CloudWatch log group: ${NAME}"
               aws logs delete-log-group \
                   --log-group-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
delete log group ${NAME}."
               ;;
           lambda-function)
               echo "Deleting Lambda function: ${NAME}"
               aws lambda delete-function \
                   --function-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
delete Lambda function ${NAME}."
               echo "  Waiting for function deletion to complete..."
               local DELETE_WAIT=0
               while aws lambda get-function --function-name "$NAME" > /dev/null
2>&1; do
                   sleep 2
                   DELETE_WAIT=$((DELETE_WAIT + 2))
                   if [ "$DELETE_WAIT" -ge 60 ]; then
                       echo "  WARNING: Timed out waiting for function deletion."
                       break
                   fi
               done
               ;;
           iam-role-policy)
               local ROLE_PART="${NAME%%|*}"
               local POLICY_PART="${NAME#*|}"
               echo "Detaching policy from role: ${ROLE_PART}"
               aws iam detach-role-policy \
                   --role-name "$ROLE_PART" \
                   --policy-arn "$POLICY_PART" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not
detach policy from role ${ROLE_PART}."
               ;;
           iam-role)
               echo "Deleting IAM role: ${NAME}"
               aws iam delete-role \
                   --role-name "$NAME" 2>&1 || echo "  WARNING: Could not delete
IAM role ${NAME}."
```

```
                ;;
        esac
    done

    if [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR: Script failed at $1"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Attempting to clean up ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} resource(s)..."
        cleanup_resources
    fi
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "line $LINENO"' ERR

wait_for_resource() {
    local DESCRIPTION="$1"
    local COMMAND="$2"
    local TARGET_VALUE="$3"
    local TIMEOUT=300
    local ELAPSED=0
    local INTERVAL=5

    echo "Waiting for ${DESCRIPTION}..."
    while true; do
        local RESULT
        RESULT=$(eval "$COMMAND" 2>&1) || true
        if echo "$RESULT" | grep -q "$TARGET_VALUE"; then
            echo "  ${DESCRIPTION} is ready."
            return 0
        fi
        if [ "$ELAPSED" -ge "$TIMEOUT" ]; then
```

```
            echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for ${DESCRIPTION} after ${TIMEOUT}
 seconds."
            return 1
        fi
        sleep "$INTERVAL"
        ELAPSED=$((ELAPSED + INTERVAL))
    done
}

validate_input() {
    local input="$1"
    local pattern="$2"
    if ! [[ "$input" =~ $pattern ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid input: $input"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

################################################################################
# Region pre-check
################################################################################

CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Run 'aws configure set region <region>' or export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
    exit 1
fi

################################################################################
# Runtime selection
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "AWS Lambda - Create Your First Function"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Select a runtime for your Lambda function:"
echo "  1) Python 3.13"
echo "  2) Node.js 22.x"
echo ""
```

```
echo "Using default: Python 3.13"
RUNTIME_CHOICE="1"

case "$RUNTIME_CHOICE" in
    1)
        RUNTIME="python3.13"
        HANDLER="lambda_function.lambda_handler"
        CODE_FILE="lambda_function.py"
        cat > "${TEMP_DIR}/${CODE_FILE}" << 'PYTHON_EOF'
import json
import logging
logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if not isinstance(event, dict) or 'length' not in event or 'width' not in event:
        raise ValueError('Event must contain length and width')
    try:
        length = float(event['length'])
        width = float(event['width'])
        if length < 0 or width < 0:
            raise ValueError('Length and width must be non-negative')
        area = calculate_area(length, width)
        print(f'The area is {area}')
        logger.info(f'CloudWatch logs group: {context.log_group_name}')
        return json.dumps({'area': area})
    except (TypeError, ValueError) as e:
        logger.error(f'Error processing input: {str(e)}')
        raise
def calculate_area(length, width):
    return length * width
PYTHON_EOF
        echo "Selected runtime: Python 3.13"
        ;;
    2)
        RUNTIME="nodejs22.x"
        HANDLER="index.handler"
        CODE_FILE="index.mjs"
        cat > "${TEMP_DIR}/${CODE_FILE}" << 'NODEJS_EOF'
export const handler = async (event, context) => {
  if (!event || typeof event.length !== 'number' || typeof event.width !== 'number')
 {
    throw new Error('Event must contain numeric length and width');
  }
  if (event.length < 0 || event.width < 0) {
```

```
    throw new Error('Length and width must be non-negative');
  }
  const area = event.length * event.width;
  console.log(`The area is ${area}`);
  console.log('CloudWatch log group: ', context.logGroupName);
  return JSON.stringify({area});
};
NODEJS_EOF
        echo "Selected runtime: Node.js 22.x"
        ;;
    *)
        echo "ERROR: Invalid choice. Please enter 1 or 2."
        exit 1
        ;;
esac

# ============================================================================
# Step 1: Create IAM execution role
# ============================================================================

echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 1: Create IAM execution role"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

TRUST_POLICY='{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}'

echo "Creating IAM role: ${ROLE_NAME}"
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
    --query 'Role.Arn' \
```

```
    --output text 2>&1)

if ! validate_input "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "^arn:aws:iam::[0-9]+:role/"; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create IAM role"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT"
ROLE_ARN="$ROLE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("iam-role:${ROLE_NAME}")
echo "Role ARN: ${ROLE_ARN}"

aws iam tag-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=lambda-gettingstarted

echo ""
echo "Attaching AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole policy..."
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 2>&1
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("iam-role-policy:${ROLE_NAME}|arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-
role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole")
echo "Policy attached."

# IAM roles can take a few seconds to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10

################################################################################
# Step 2: Create Lambda function
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "Step 2: Create Lambda function"
echo "==========================================="
echo ""

echo "Creating deployment package..."
ORIGINAL_DIR=$(pwd)
cd "$TEMP_DIR" || exit 1
zip -j function.zip "$CODE_FILE" > /dev/null 2>&1 || {
```

```
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create deployment package"
    exit 1
}
cd "$ORIGINAL_DIR" || exit 1

if [ ! -f "${TEMP_DIR}/function.zip" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Deployment package creation failed"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating Lambda function: ${FUNCTION_NAME}"
echo "  Runtime: ${RUNTIME}"
echo "  Handler: ${HANDLER}"
echo ""

CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime "$RUNTIME" \
    --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --handler "$HANDLER" \
    --architectures x86_64 \
    --zip-file "fileb://${TEMP_DIR}/function.zip" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=lambda-gettingstarted \
    --query '[FunctionName, FunctionArn, Runtime, State]' \
    --output text 2>&1)

if [ -z "$CREATE_OUTPUT" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create Lambda function"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("lambda-function:${FUNCTION_NAME}")

wait_for_resource "Lambda function to become Active" \
    "aws lambda get-function-configuration --function-name ${FUNCTION_NAME} --query
 State --output text" \
    "Active"

################################################################################
# Step 3: Invoke the function
################################################################################

echo ""
```

```
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 3: Invoke the function"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

TEST_EVENT='{"length": 6, "width": 7}'
echo "Invoking function with test event: ${TEST_EVENT}"
echo ""

echo "$TEST_EVENT" > "${TEMP_DIR}/test-event.json"

if ! validate_input "$TEST_EVENT" '"length": [0-9]+, "width": [0-9]+'; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid test event format"
    exit 1
fi

INVOKE_OUTPUT=$(aws lambda invoke \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --payload "fileb://${TEMP_DIR}/test-event.json" \
    --cli-read-timeout 30 \
    "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json" 2>&1)
echo "$INVOKE_OUTPUT"

if [ ! -f "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No response file generated"
    exit 1
fi

RESPONSE=$(cat "${TEMP_DIR}/response.json")
echo ""
echo "Function response: ${RESPONSE}"
echo ""

if echo "$INVOKE_OUTPUT" | grep -qi "functionerror"; then
    echo "WARNING: Function returned an error."
fi

################################################################################
# Step 4: View CloudWatch logs
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 4: View CloudWatch Logs"
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo ""

echo "Log group: ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
echo ""

echo "Waiting for CloudWatch logs to be available..."

LOG_STREAMS=""
for i in $(seq 1 6); do
    LOG_STREAMS=$(aws logs describe-log-streams \
        --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
        --order-by LastEventTime \
        --descending \
        --query 'logStreams[0].logStreamName' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null) || true
    if [ -n "$LOG_STREAMS" ] && [ "$LOG_STREAMS" != "None" ]; then
        break
    fi
    LOG_STREAMS=""
    sleep 5
done

if [ -n "$LOG_STREAMS" ] && [ "$LOG_STREAMS" != "None" ]; then
    echo "Latest log stream: ${LOG_STREAMS}"
    echo ""
    echo "--- Log events ---"
    LOG_EVENTS=$(aws logs get-log-events \
        --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
        --log-stream-name "$LOG_STREAMS" \
        --query 'events[].message' \
        --output text 2>&1) || true
    echo "$LOG_EVENTS"
    echo "--- End of log events ---"
else
    echo "No log streams found yet. Logs may take a moment to appear."
    echo "You can view them in the CloudWatch console:"
    echo "  Log group: ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("log-group:${LOG_GROUP_NAME}")

aws logs tag-log-group \
    --log-group-name "$LOG_GROUP_NAME" \
```

```
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=lambda-gettingstarted

################################################################################
# Summary and cleanup
################################################################################

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
echo "  IAM role:          ${ROLE_NAME}"
echo "  Lambda function:   ${FUNCTION_NAME}"
echo "  CloudWatch logs:   ${LOG_GROUP_NAME}"
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."
cleanup_resources

echo ""
echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DescribeLogStreams
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetFunction
  - GetFunctionConfiguration
  - GetLogEvents

- Invoke

Using property variables in CloudWatch dashboards to monitor multiple Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Lambda functions for monitoring
- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add a property variable to the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# CloudWatch Dashboard with Lambda Function Variable Script
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard with a property variable for Lambda
 function names

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set restrictive umask
umask 0077

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="cloudwatch-dashboard-script-v4.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting script execution at $(date)" >> "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output (with sensitive data sanitization)
log_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"
```

```
    local sanitized_cmd="${cmd//--password*/--password [REDACTED]}"
    sanitized_cmd="${sanitized_cmd//--secret*/--secret [REDACTED]}"
    echo "$(date): Running command: $sanitized_cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [ $cmd_status -ne 0 ] || echo "$cmd_output" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        # Sanitize output before logging
        local sanitized_output="${cmd_output//arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*/
arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT_ID}"
        echo "Command output: $sanitized_output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Trap errors and cleanup
trap 'cleanup_resources' EXIT ERR INT TERM

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    local exit_code=$?

    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    if [ -n "${DASHBOARD_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LAMBDA_FUNCTION1:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${LAMBDA_FUNCTION2:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole 2>&1 >>
 "$LOG_FILE" || true

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1 >> "$LOG_FILE" || true
    fi

    # Clean up temporary files securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json lambda_function.py lambda_function.zip 2>/dev/
null || rm -f trust-policy.json lambda_function.py lambda_function.zip

    echo "Cleanup completed." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    return $exit_code
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and authenticated
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not properly authenticated" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Get AWS region with validation
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
```

```
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $AWS_REGION" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Generate unique identifiers using secure random with validation
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
if [ -z "$RANDOM_ID" ] || [ ${#RANDOM_ID} -ne 12 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to generate valid random identifier" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-${RANDOM_ID}"
LAMBDA_FUNCTION1="TestFunction1-${RANDOM_ID}"
LAMBDA_FUNCTION2="TestFunction2-${RANDOM_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="LambdaExecutionRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Validate resource names don't exceed AWS limits
if [ ${#DASHBOARD_NAME} -gt 128 ] || [ ${#LAMBDA_FUNCTION1} -gt 64 ] ||
 [ ${#ROLE_NAME} -gt 64 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Generated resource names exceed AWS limits" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Dashboard name: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Lambda function names: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1, $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "IAM role name: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create IAM role for Lambda functions
echo "Creating IAM role for Lambda..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
TRUST_POLICY='{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}'

echo "$TRUST_POLICY" > trust-policy.json
chmod 600 trust-policy.json

# Validate JSON before use
if ! python3 -m json.tool trust-policy.json > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid trust policy JSON" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

ROLE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name '$ROLE_NAME' --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-streams --output json")
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create IAM role"

ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | python3 -c "import sys, json;
 print(json.load(sys.stdin)['Role']['Arn'])" 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract Role ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Attach Lambda basic execution policy to the role
echo "Attaching Lambda execution policy to role..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name '$ROLE_NAME' --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole")
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to attach policy to role"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 10

# Create simple Python Lambda function code with security validation
echo "Creating Lambda function code..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cat > lambda_function.py << 'LAMBDA_EOF'
def handler(event, context):
```

```
    print("Lambda function executed successfully")
    return {
        'statusCode': 200,
        'body': 'Success'
    }
LAMBDA_EOF

chmod 600 lambda_function.py

# Validate Python syntax
if ! python3 -m py_compile lambda_function.py 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid Python syntax in Lambda function" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Zip the Lambda function code
zip -j -q lambda_function.zip lambda_function.py
if [ ! -f lambda_function.zip ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create lambda_function.zip" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
chmod 600 lambda_function.zip

# Validate zip file integrity
if ! unzip -t lambda_function.zip > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Created zip file is corrupted" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Create first Lambda function
echo "Creating first Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LAMBDA1_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name
 '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1' --runtime python3.11 --role '$ROLE_ARN' --handler
 lambda_function.handler --zip-file fileb://lambda_function.zip --timeout 30 --
memory-size 128 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-streams")
check_error "$LAMBDA1_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create first Lambda function"

# Create second Lambda function
echo "Creating second Lambda function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LAMBDA2_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws lambda create-function --function-name
 '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2' --runtime python3.11 --role '$ROLE_ARN' --handler
 lambda_function.handler --zip-file fileb://lambda_function.zip --timeout 30 --
memory-size 128 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-streams")
check_error "$LAMBDA2_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create second Lambda function"
```

```
# Invoke Lambda functions to generate some metrics
echo "Invoking Lambda functions to generate metrics..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws lambda invoke --function-name '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1' --payload '{}' /dev/
null" || true
log_cmd "aws lambda invoke --function-name '$LAMBDA_FUNCTION2' --payload '{}' /dev/
null" || true

# Create CloudWatch dashboard with property variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with property variable..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create dashboard body with proper escaping and validation
DASHBOARD_BODY=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "widgets": [
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "$LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$AWS_REGION",
        "title": "Lambda Invocations",
        "period": 300,
        "stat": "Sum"
      }
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! echo "$DASHBOARD_BODY" | python3 -m json.tool > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Dashboard body is not valid JSON" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
# First create a basic dashboard without variables
echo "Creating initial dashboard without variables..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DASHBOARD_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME"
 --dashboard-body "$DASHBOARD_BODY" --output json 2>&1)
check_error "$DASHBOARD_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create initial CloudWatch dashboard"

# Now let's try to add a property variable using the console instructions
echo "To complete the tutorial, please follow these steps in the CloudWatch
 console:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "2. Navigate to Dashboards and select your dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "3. Choose Actions > Variables > Create a variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "4. Choose Property variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "5. For Property that the variable changes, choose FunctionName" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "6. For Input type, choose Select menu (dropdown)" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "7. Choose Use the results of a metric search" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "8. Choose Pre-built queries > Lambda > Errors" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "9. Choose By Function Name and then choose Search" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "10. (Optional) Configure any secondary settings as desired" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "11. Choose Add variable" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "The dashboard has been created and can be accessed at:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home#dashboards:name=
$DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Verify dashboard creation
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --
output json 2>&1)
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to verify dashboard creation"

echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DASHBOARD CREATED SUCCESSFULLY" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Dashboard Name: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Lambda Functions: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1, $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "You can view your dashboard in the CloudWatch console:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/home#dashboards:name=
$DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "The following resources were created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- Lambda Function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- Lambda Function: $LAMBDA_FUNCTION2" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Script completed successfully." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetDashboard
  - Invoke
  - PutDashboard

Lightsail examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Lightsail.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Lightsail

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an instance
- Add storage to your instance
- Create a snapshot
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Lightsail Getting Started CLI Script
# This script demonstrates how to create and manage Lightsail resources using the
 AWS CLI

set -euo pipefail

# Set AWS region
export AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-west-2}"
echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"
```

```
# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="lightsail-script.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Lightsail Getting Started script at $(date)"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
  echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
  echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
  cleanup_resources || true
  exit 1
}

# Function to check if a command succeeded
check_status() {
  if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "$1"
  fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
INSTANCE_NAME="LightsailInstance-${RANDOM_ID}"
DISK_NAME="LightsailDisk-${RANDOM_ID}"
SNAPSHOT_NAME="LightsailSnapshot-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Array to track created resources
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to add a resource to the tracking array
track_resource() {
  CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1:$2")
  echo "Created $1: $2"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo "Resources created by this script:"
  for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "  $resource"
  done
```

```
  # Reverse the array to delete resources in reverse order
  for (( idx=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1 ; idx>=0 ; idx-- )); do
    IFS=':' read -r type name <<< "${CREATED_RESOURCES[idx]}"

    case "$type" in
      "instance_snapshot")
        echo "Deleting instance snapshot: $name"
        aws lightsail delete-instance-snapshot --instance-snapshot-name "$name" --
region "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        ;;
      "disk_snapshot")
        echo "Deleting disk snapshot: $name"
        aws lightsail delete-disk-snapshot --disk-snapshot-name "$name" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        ;;
      "disk")
        echo "Detaching disk: $name"
        aws lightsail detach-disk --disk-name "$name" --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/
null || true
        sleep 10
        echo "Deleting disk: $name"
        aws lightsail delete-disk --disk-name "$name" --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/
null || true
        ;;
      "instance")
        echo "Deleting instance: $name"
        INSTANCE_STATE=$(aws lightsail get-instance-state --instance-name "$name"
 --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'state.name' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo
 "unknown")
        if [ "$INSTANCE_STATE" == "pending" ]; then
          echo "Instance is in pending state. Waiting for it to be ready before
 deleting..."
          MAX_WAIT=30
          WAITED=0
          while [ "$INSTANCE_STATE" == "pending" ] && [ $WAITED -lt $MAX_WAIT ]; do
            sleep 10
            WAITED=$((WAITED+1))
            INSTANCE_STATE=$(aws lightsail get-instance-state --instance-name
 "$name" --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'state.name' --output text 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "unknown")
            echo "Instance state: $INSTANCE_STATE"
          done
        fi
```

```
        aws lightsail delete-instance --instance-name "$name" --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>/dev/null || true
        ;;
    esac
  done

  echo "Cleanup completed"
}

# Step 1: Verify AWS CLI configuration
echo "Step 1: Verifying AWS CLI configuration"
aws configure list
check_status "Failed to verify AWS CLI configuration"

# Step 2: Get available blueprints and bundles
echo "Step 2: Getting available blueprints and bundles"
echo "Available blueprints (showing first 5):"
aws lightsail get-blueprints --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'blueprints[0:5].
[blueprintId,name]' --output table
check_status "Failed to get blueprints"

echo "Available bundles (showing first 5):"
aws lightsail get-bundles --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'bundles[0:5].
[bundleId,name,price]' --output table
check_status "Failed to get bundles"

# Get available regions and availability zones
echo "Getting available regions and availability zones"
# Use a specific availability zone in us-west-2 region
AVAILABILITY_ZONE="us-west-2a"
echo "Using availability zone: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"

# Step 3: Create a Lightsail instance
echo "Step 3: Creating Lightsail instance: $INSTANCE_NAME"
aws lightsail create-instances \
  --instance-names "$INSTANCE_NAME" \
  --availability-zone "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" \
  --blueprint-id amazon_linux_2023 \
  --bundle-id nano_3_0 \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=lightsail-gs
check_status "Failed to create Lightsail instance"
track_resource "instance" "$INSTANCE_NAME"
```

```
# Wait for the instance to be in a running state
echo "Waiting for instance to be in running state..."
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPTS=0
while [ $ATTEMPTS -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
  STATUS=$(aws lightsail get-instance-state --instance-name "$INSTANCE_NAME"
 --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'state.name' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo
 "unknown")
  if [ "$STATUS" == "running" ]; then
    echo "Instance is now running"
    break
  fi
  echo "Instance status: $STATUS. Waiting..."
  ATTEMPTS=$((ATTEMPTS+1))
  sleep 10
done

if [ $ATTEMPTS -eq $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; then
  handle_error "Instance failed to reach running state after 5 minutes"
fi

# Get instance details
echo "Getting instance details"
INSTANCE_IP=$(aws lightsail get-instance --instance-name "$INSTANCE_NAME" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" --query 'instance.publicIpAddress' --output text)
check_status "Failed to get instance IP address"
echo "Instance IP address: $INSTANCE_IP"

# Validate IP address format
if ! [[ "$INSTANCE_IP" =~ ^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}$ ]]; then
  handle_error "Invalid IP address format: $INSTANCE_IP"
fi

# Step 4: Download the default key pair
echo "Step 4: Downloading default key pair"
KEY_FILE="lightsail_key_${RANDOM_ID}.pem"
umask 077
aws lightsail download-default-key-pair --region "$AWS_REGION" --output text >
 "$KEY_FILE"
check_status "Failed to download key pair"

if [ ! -f "$KEY_FILE" ] || [ ! -s "$KEY_FILE" ]; then
  handle_error "Key pair file was not created or is empty"
fi
```

```
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"
check_status "Failed to set permissions on key pair"
echo "Key pair downloaded to $KEY_FILE"

echo "To connect to your instance, use:"
echo "ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$INSTANCE_IP"

# Step 5: Create a block storage disk
echo "Step 5: Creating block storage disk: $DISK_NAME"
aws lightsail create-disk \
  --disk-name "$DISK_NAME" \
  --availability-zone "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" \
  --size-in-gb 8 \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=lightsail-gs
check_status "Failed to create disk"
track_resource "disk" "$DISK_NAME"

# Wait for the disk to be available using polling
echo "Waiting for disk to be available..."
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPTS=0
while [ $ATTEMPTS -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
  DISK_STATE=$(aws lightsail get-disk --disk-name "$DISK_NAME" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" --query 'disk.state' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "unknown")
  if [ "$DISK_STATE" == "available" ]; then
    echo "Disk is now available"
    break
  fi
  echo "Disk status: $DISK_STATE. Waiting..."
  ATTEMPTS=$((ATTEMPTS+1))
  sleep 10
done

if [ $ATTEMPTS -eq $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; then
  handle_error "Disk failed to become available after 5 minutes"
fi

# Attach the disk to the instance
echo "Attaching disk to instance"
aws lightsail attach-disk \
  --disk-name "$DISK_NAME" \
  --instance-name "$INSTANCE_NAME" \
```

```
  --disk-path /dev/xvdf \
  --region "$AWS_REGION"
check_status "Failed to attach disk to instance"

echo "Disk attached. To format and mount the disk, connect to your instance and
 run:"
echo "sudo mkfs -t ext4 /dev/xvdf"
echo "sudo mkdir -p /mnt/my-data"
echo "sudo mount /dev/xvdf /mnt/my-data"
echo "sudo chown ec2-user:ec2-user /mnt/my-data"

# Step 6: Create a snapshot of the instance
echo "Step 6: Creating snapshot of the instance: $SNAPSHOT_NAME"
aws lightsail create-instance-snapshot \
  --instance-name "$INSTANCE_NAME" \
  --instance-snapshot-name "$SNAPSHOT_NAME" \
  --region "$AWS_REGION" \
  --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=lightsail-gs
check_status "Failed to create instance snapshot"
track_resource "instance_snapshot" "$SNAPSHOT_NAME"

# Wait for the snapshot to complete using polling
echo "Waiting for snapshot to complete... (this may take several minutes)"
MAX_ATTEMPTS=60
ATTEMPTS=0
while [ $ATTEMPTS -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
  SNAPSHOT_STATE=$(aws lightsail get-instance-snapshot --instance-snapshot-name
 "$SNAPSHOT_NAME" --region "$AWS_REGION" --query 'instanceSnapshot.state' --output
 text 2>/dev/null || echo "unknown")
  if [ "$SNAPSHOT_STATE" == "available" ]; then
    echo "Snapshot creation completed"
    break
  fi
  echo "Snapshot status: $SNAPSHOT_STATE. Waiting... ($ATTEMPTS/$MAX_ATTEMPTS)"
  ATTEMPTS=$((ATTEMPTS+1))
  sleep 10
done

if [ $ATTEMPTS -eq $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; then
  echo "Warning: Snapshot creation is taking longer than expected but will continue
 in the background."
  echo "You can check its status later with: aws lightsail get-instance-snapshot --
instance-snapshot-name $SNAPSHOT_NAME --region $AWS_REGION"
fi
```

```
# Step 7: Clean up resources
echo "Step 7: Clean up resources"
echo "The script has created the following resources:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
  echo "  $resource"
done

echo "Cleaning up these resources automatically..."
cleanup_resources

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachDisk
  - CreateDisk
  - CreateInstanceSnapshot
  - CreateInstances
  - DeleteDisk
  - DeleteInstance
  - DeleteInstanceSnapshot
  - DetachDisk
  - DownloadDefaultKeyPair
  - GetBlueprints
  - GetBundles
  - GetDisk
  - GetInstance
  - GetInstanceSnapshot
  - GetInstanceState

Amazon Managed Grafana examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon Managed Grafana.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating an Amazon Managed Grafana workspace

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for your workspace
- Create a Grafana workspace
- Configure authentication
- Configure optional settings
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Managed Grafana Workspace Creation Script
# This script creates an Amazon Managed Grafana workspace and configures it

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="grafana-workspace-creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Managed Grafana workspace creation script at $(date)"
```

```
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command '$cmd' failed with output:"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..."

    if [ -n "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting workspace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
        aws grafana delete-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policies from role $ROLE_NAME..."
        if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$POLICY_ARN"
        fi

        echo "Deleting role $ROLE_NAME..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting policy..."
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"
    fi

    # Clean up JSON files
    rm -f trust-policy.json cloudwatch-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed. See $LOG_FILE for details."
```

```
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
WORKSPACE_NAME="GrafanaWorkspace-${RANDOM_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="GrafanaWorkspaceRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using workspace name: $WORKSPACE_NAME"
echo "Using role name: $ROLE_NAME"

# Step 1: Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_error "$ACCOUNT_ID" "get-caller-identity"
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Step 2: Create IAM role for Grafana workspace
echo "Creating IAM role for Grafana workspace..."

# Create trust policy document
cat > trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "grafana.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
  --description "Role for Amazon Managed Grafana workspace")

check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-grafana-gs
```

```
echo "IAM role created successfully"

# Extract role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Attach policies to the role
echo "Attaching policies to the role..."

# CloudWatch policy
cat > cloudwatch-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmsForMetric",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmHistory",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",
        "cloudwatch:ListMetrics",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricData"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "GrafanaCloudWatchPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --policy-document file://cloudwatch-policy.json)

check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" "create-policy"

POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "CloudWatch policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

ATTACH_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN")

check_error "$ATTACH_OUTPUT" "attach-role-policy"
```

```
echo "CloudWatch policy attached to role"

# Step 3: Create the Grafana workspace
echo "Creating Amazon Managed Grafana workspace..."
WORKSPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana create-workspace \
  --workspace-name "$WORKSPACE_NAME" \
  --authentication-providers "SAML" \
  --permission-type "CUSTOMER_MANAGED" \
  --account-access-type "CURRENT_ACCOUNT" \
  --workspace-role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
  --workspace-data-sources "CLOUDWATCH" "PROMETHEUS" "XRAY" \
  --grafana-version "10.4" \
  --tags Environment=Development,project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-grafana-
gs)

check_error "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT" "create-workspace"

echo "Workspace creation initiated:"
echo "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT"

# Extract workspace ID
WORKSPACE_ID=$(echo "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract workspace ID from output"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Workspace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"

# Step 4: Wait for workspace to become active
echo "Waiting for workspace to become active. This may take several minutes..."
ACTIVE=false
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPT=0

while [ $ACTIVE = false ] && [ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
    ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
    echo "Checking workspace status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

    DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana describe-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_error "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" "describe-workspace"

    STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"status": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
```

```
    echo "Current status: $STATUS"

    if [ "$STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        ACTIVE=true
        echo "Workspace is now ACTIVE"
    elif [ "$STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Workspace creation failed"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    else
        echo "Workspace is still being created. Waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
    fi
done

if [ $ACTIVE = false ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Workspace did not become active within the expected time"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Extract workspace endpoint URL
WORKSPACE_URL=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"endpoint": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
echo "Workspace URL: https://$WORKSPACE_URL"

# Step 5: Display workspace information
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "WORKSPACE INFORMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Workspace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "Workspace URL: https://$WORKSPACE_URL"
echo "Workspace Name: $WORKSPACE_NAME"
echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo ""
echo "Note: Since SAML authentication is used, you need to configure SAML settings"
echo "using the AWS Management Console or the update-workspace-authentication
 command."
echo "============================================="

# Step 6: Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
```

```
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Amazon Managed Grafana workspace: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- IAM Policy: GrafanaCloudWatchPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo ""
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    echo "Deleting workspace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
    DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana delete-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_OUTPUT" "delete-workspace"

    echo "Waiting for workspace to be deleted..."
    DELETED=false
    ATTEMPT=0

    while [ $DELETED = false ] && [ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
        ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
        echo "Checking deletion status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

        if aws grafana describe-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID" 2>&1 | grep
 -i "not found\|does not exist" > /dev/null; then
            DELETED=true
            echo "Workspace has been deleted"
        else
            echo "Workspace is still being deleted. Waiting 30 seconds..."
            sleep 30
        fi
    done

    if [ $DELETED = false ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Workspace deletion is taking longer than expected. It may
 still be in progress."
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    echo "Detaching policy from role..."
    aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"

    # Delete policy
    echo "Deleting IAM policy..."
    aws iam delete-policy \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"

    # Delete role
    echo "Deleting IAM role..."
    aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME"

    # Clean up JSON files
    rm -f trust-policy.json cloudwatch-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed"
else
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateWorkspace
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteWorkspace
  - DescribeWorkspace
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity

MediaConnect examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with MediaConnect.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Elemental MediaConnect

The following code example shows how to:

- Verify access to Elemental MediaConnect
- Create a flow
- Add an output
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Elemental MediaConnect Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script creates a MediaConnect flow, adds an output, grants an entitlement,
# and then cleans up the resources.
```

```
set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict umask to prevent world-readable files
umask 0077

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="mediaconnect-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS Elemental MediaConnect tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Tags for all resources
TAGS_ARRAY=("Key=project,Value=doc-smith" "Key=tutorial,Value=aws-elemental-
mediaconnect-gs")

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is available
validate_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
    fi

    # Security: Verify AWS CLI version is recent
    local aws_version
    aws_version=$(aws --version 2>&1 | head -1)
    echo "AWS CLI version: $aws_version"

    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
    fi

    # Security: Validate caller identity
    local account_id
```

```
    account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/dev/
null)
    if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to retrieve AWS account ID"
    fi
    echo "AWS Account ID: $account_id"
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values using jq (preferred) or fallback
extract_json_value() {
    local json_output="$1"
    local key="$2"

    if [ -z "$json_output" ]; then
        return 1
    fi

    # Security: Use jq if available for safer JSON parsing
    if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        echo "$json_output" | jq -r ".${key} // empty" 2>/dev/null || return 1
    else
        # Fallback with additional validation
        if ! echo "$json_output" | grep -q "\"$key\""; then
            return 1
        fi
        echo "$json_output" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*" | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4
    fi
}

# Function to tag MediaConnect resource
tag_mediaconnect_resource() {
    local resource_arn="$1"
    echo "Tagging resource: $resource_arn"

    for tag in "${TAGS_ARRAY[@]}"; do
        if ! aws mediaconnect tag-resource --resource-arn "$resource_arn" --tags
 "$tag" 2>&1; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to apply tag $tag to resource"
        fi
    done
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
```

```
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "${FLOW_ARN:-}" ]; then
        # Security: Validate ARN format before using it
        if [[ ! "$FLOW_ARN" =~ ^arn:aws:mediaconnect:[a-z0-9-]+:[0-9]+:flow:[a-zA-
Z0-9:-]+$ ]]; then
            echo "WARNING: Invalid Flow ARN format, skipping cleanup: $FLOW_ARN"
            return 1
        fi

        # Check flow status before attempting to stop
        echo "Checking flow status..."
        local flow_status_output
        if flow_status_output=$(aws mediaconnect describe-flow --flow-arn
 "$FLOW_ARN" --query "Flow.Status" --output text 2>&1); then
            echo "Current flow status: $flow_status_output"

            if [ "$flow_status_output" == "ACTIVE" ] || [ "$flow_status_output" ==
 "UPDATING" ]; then
                echo "Stopping flow: $FLOW_ARN"
                if aws mediaconnect stop-flow --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" 2>&1; then
                    # Wait for flow to stop before deleting
                    echo "Waiting for flow to stop..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    echo "WARNING: Failed to stop flow. Attempting to delete
 anyway..."
                fi
            else
                echo "Flow is not in ACTIVE or UPDATING state, skipping stop
 operation."
            fi

            # Delete the flow
            echo "Deleting flow: $FLOW_ARN"
            if aws mediaconnect delete-flow --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" 2>&1; then
                echo "Flow deleted successfully"
            else
                echo "WARNING: Failed to delete flow. You may need to manually
 delete it from the AWS console."
            fi
        else
            echo "WARNING: Could not check flow status"
        fi
```

```
    fi
}

# Set trap to cleanup on script exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Validate AWS CLI setup
validate_aws_cli

# Get the current AWS region
aws_region=""
if aws_region=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null); then
    if [ -z "$aws_region" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to get AWS region. Please make sure AWS CLI is
 configured."
    fi
else
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve AWS region configuration"
fi

# Security: Validate region format
if [[ ! "$aws_region" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $aws_region"
fi

AWS_REGION="$aws_region"
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Get available availability zones in the current region
echo "Getting available availability zones in region $AWS_REGION..."
az_output=""
if az_output=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --region "$AWS_REGION" --query
 "AvailabilityZones[0].ZoneName" --output text 2>&1); then
    AVAILABILITY_ZONE="$az_output"
    if [ -z "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to retrieve availability zones"
    fi

    # Security: Validate AZ format
    if [[ ! "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9][a-z]$ ]]; then
        handle_error "Invalid availability zone format: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"
    fi

    echo "Using availability zone: $AVAILABILITY_ZONE"
```

```
else
    handle_error "Failed to get availability zones"
fi

# Generate a unique suffix for resource names
SUFFIX=$(date +%s | cut -c 6-10)
FLOW_NAME="AwardsNYCShow-${SUFFIX}"
SOURCE_NAME="AwardsNYCSource-${SUFFIX}"
OUTPUT_NAME="AwardsNYCOutput-${SUFFIX}"
ENTITLEMENT_NAME="PhillyTeam-${SUFFIX}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "Flow name: $FLOW_NAME"
echo "Source name: $SOURCE_NAME"
echo "Output name: $OUTPUT_NAME"
echo "Entitlement name: $ENTITLEMENT_NAME"

# Step 1: Verify access to MediaConnect
echo "Step 1: Verifying access to AWS Elemental MediaConnect..."
list_flows_output=""
if list_flows_output=$(aws mediaconnect list-flows 2>&1); then
    echo "$list_flows_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to list flows. Please check your AWS credentials and
 permissions."
fi

# Step 2: Create a flow
echo "Step 2: Creating a flow..."
create_flow_output=""
if create_flow_output=$(aws mediaconnect create-flow \
    --availability-zone "$AVAILABILITY_ZONE" \
    --name "$FLOW_NAME" \
    --source "Name=$SOURCE_NAME,Protocol=zixi-
push,WhitelistCidr=10.24.34.0/23,StreamId=ZixiAwardsNYCFeed" 2>&1); then
    echo "$create_flow_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to create flow"
fi

# Extract the flow ARN from the output
FLOW_ARN=$(echo "$create_flow_output" | jq -r '.Flow.FlowArn // empty' 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$FLOW_ARN" ]; then
```

```
    FLOW_ARN=$(echo "$create_flow_output" | grep -o '"FlowArn": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)
fi
if [ -z "$FLOW_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract flow ARN from output"
fi
echo "Flow ARN: $FLOW_ARN"

# Validate flow ARN format
if [[ ! "$FLOW_ARN" =~ ^arn:aws:mediaconnect:[a-z0-9-]+:[0-9]+:flow:[a-zA-Z0-9:-]+
$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid Flow ARN format: $FLOW_ARN"
fi

# Tag the flow
tag_mediaconnect_resource "$FLOW_ARN"

# Step 3: Add an output
echo "Step 3: Adding an output to the flow..."
add_output_output=""
if add_output_output=$(aws mediaconnect add-flow-outputs \
    --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" \
    --outputs "Name=$OUTPUT_NAME,Protocol=zixi-
push,Destination=198.51.100.11,Port=1024,StreamId=ZixiAwardsOutput" 2>&1); then
    echo "$add_output_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to add output to flow"
fi

# Extract the output ARN
output_arn=""
output_arn=$(echo "$add_output_output" | jq -r ".Output.OutputArn // empty" 2>/dev/
null)
if [ -z "$output_arn" ]; then output_arn=$(echo "$add_output_output" | grep -o
 '"OutputArn": "[^"]*' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4); fi
if [ -z "$output_arn" ]; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to extract output ARN from output"
else
    OUTPUT_ARN="$output_arn"
    echo "Output ARN: $OUTPUT_ARN"
    tag_mediaconnect_resource "$OUTPUT_ARN"
fi

# Step 4: Grant an entitlement
```

```
echo "Step 4: Granting an entitlement..."
grant_entitlement_output=""
if grant_entitlement_output=$(aws mediaconnect grant-flow-entitlements \
    --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" \
    --entitlements "Name=$ENTITLEMENT_NAME,Subscribers=222233334444" 2>&1); then
    echo "$grant_entitlement_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to grant entitlement"
fi

# Extract the entitlement ARN
entitlement_arn=""
entitlement_arn=$(echo "$grant_entitlement_output" | jq -r
 '.Entitlement.EntitlementArn // empty' 2>/dev/null)
if [ -z "$entitlement_arn" ]; then
    entitlement_arn=$(echo "$grant_entitlement_output" | grep -o '"EntitlementArn":
 "[^"]*' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
fi
if [ -z "$entitlement_arn" ]; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to extract entitlement ARN from output"
else
    ENTITLEMENT_ARN="$entitlement_arn"
    echo "Entitlement ARN: $ENTITLEMENT_ARN"
    tag_mediaconnect_resource "$ENTITLEMENT_ARN"
fi

# Step 5: List entitlements to share with affiliates
echo "Step 5: Listing entitlements for the flow..."
describe_flow_output=""
if describe_flow_output=$(aws mediaconnect describe-flow --flow-arn "$FLOW_ARN" --
query "Flow.Entitlements" 2>&1); then
    echo "Entitlements for the flow:"
    echo "$describe_flow_output"
else
    handle_error "Failed to describe flow"
fi

# Display information to share with affiliates
echo ""
echo "Information to share with your Philadelphia affiliate:"
echo "Entitlement ARN: ${ENTITLEMENT_ARN:-N/A}"
echo "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Display resource summary
```

```
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo "The following resources were created:"
echo "1. Flow: $FLOW_NAME (ARN: $FLOW_ARN)"
echo "2. Output: $OUTPUT_NAME (ARN: ${OUTPUT_ARN:-N/A})"
echo "3. Entitlement: $ENTITLEMENT_NAME (ARN: ${ENTITLEMENT_ARN:-N/A})"
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddFlowOutputs
  - CreateFlow
  - DeleteFlow
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeFlow
  - GrantFlowEntitlements
  - ListFlows
  - StopFlow

Amazon MSK examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon MSK.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon MSK

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an MSK cluster
- Create IAM permissions for MSK access
- Create a client machine
- Get bootstrap brokers
- Set up the client machine
- Create a topic and produce/consume data
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon MSK Getting Started tutorial
# It creates an MSK cluster, sets up IAM permissions, creates a client machine,
# and configures the client to interact with the cluster

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="msk_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"
```

```
# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then echo "- MSK Cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then echo "- IAM Policy: $POLICY_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Instance Profile:
 $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then echo "- Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID";
 fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then echo "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"; fi
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then echo "- Key Pair: $KEY_NAME"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check if a resource exists
resource_exists() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "policy")
            aws iam get-policy --policy-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "role")
            aws iam get-role --role-name "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance-profile")
            aws iam get-instance-profile --instance-profile-name "$resource_id" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "security-group")
            aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance")
```

```
            aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$resource_id" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].State.Name' --output text | grep -v "terminated" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "key-pair")
            aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --key-names "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to remove security group references
remove_security_group_references() {
    local sg_id="$1"

    if [ -z "$sg_id" ]; then
        echo "No security group ID provided for reference removal"
        return
    fi

    echo "Removing security group references for $sg_id"

    # Get all security groups in the VPC that might reference our client security
 group
    local vpc_security_groups=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
        --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
        --query 'SecurityGroups[].GroupId' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ -n "$vpc_security_groups" ]; then
        for other_sg in $vpc_security_groups; do
            if [ "$other_sg" != "$sg_id" ]; then
                echo "Checking security group $other_sg for references to $sg_id"

                # Get the security group details in JSON format
                local sg_details=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
                    --group-ids "$other_sg" \
                    --output json 2>/dev/null)

                if [ -n "$sg_details" ]; then
                    # Check if our security group is referenced in inbound rules
                    local has_inbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -o "\"GroupId
\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_inbound_ref" ]; then
```

```
                        echo "Found inbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        # Try to remove common rule types
                        echo "Attempting to remove all-traffic rule"
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No all-
traffic rule to remove"

                        # Try to remove TCP rules on common ports
                        for port in 22 80 443 9092 9094 9096; do
                            aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                                --group-id "$other_sg" \
                                --protocol tcp \
                                --port "$port" \
                                --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                        done

                        # Try to remove UDP rules
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol udp \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                    fi

                    # Check for outbound rules (less common but possible)
                    local has_outbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -A 20
 "IpPermissionsEgress" | grep -o "\"GroupId\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_outbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found outbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No outbound
 all-traffic rule to remove"
                    fi
                fi
            fi
        done
```

```
    fi

    echo "Completed security group reference removal for $sg_id"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete EC2 instance if it exists
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ] && resource_exists "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo "Failed to
 terminate instance"
        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo
 "Failed to wait for instance termination"
    fi

    # Delete MSK cluster first (to remove dependencies on security group)
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ] && resource_exists "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
        aws kafka delete-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" || echo "Failed to
 delete cluster"

        # Wait a bit for the cluster deletion to start
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds for cluster deletion to begin..."
        sleep 30
    fi

    # Remove security group references before attempting deletion
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ] && resource_exists "security-group" "$CLIENT_SG_ID";
 then
        remove_security_group_references "$CLIENT_SG_ID"

        echo "Deleting security group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
        # Try multiple times with longer delays to ensure dependencies are removed
        for i in {1..10}; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID"; then
                echo "Security group deleted successfully"
                break
            fi
            echo "Failed to delete security group (attempt $i/10), retrying in 30
 seconds..."
```

```
            sleep 30
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair if it exists
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ] && resource_exists "key-pair" "$KEY_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting key pair: $KEY_NAME"
        aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete key
pair"
    fi

    # Remove role from instance profile
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists
"instance-profile" "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile"
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to remove role from instance
profile"
    fi

    # Delete instance profile
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "instance-profile"
"$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || echo "Failed to
delete instance profile"
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "role"
"$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role"
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to detach policy"
    fi

    # Delete role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "role" "$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete role"
    fi
```

```
    # Delete policy
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "policy" "$POLICY_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting policy: $POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to delete
 policy"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed"
}

# Function to find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type() {
    local vpc_id="$1"
    local -a subnet_array=("${!2}")

    # List of instance types to try, in order of preference
    local instance_types=("t3.micro" "t2.micro" "t3.small" "t2.small")

    echo "Finding suitable subnet and instance type combination..."

    for instance_type in "${instance_types[@]}"; do
        echo "Trying instance type: $instance_type"

        for subnet_id in "${subnet_array[@]}"; do
            # Get the availability zone for this subnet
            local az=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
                --subnet-ids "$subnet_id" \
                --query 'Subnets[0].AvailabilityZone' \
                --output text)

            echo "  Checking subnet $subnet_id in AZ $az"

            # Check if this instance type is available in this AZ
            local available=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
                --location-type availability-zone \
                --filters "Name=location,Values=$az" "Name=instance-type,Values=
$instance_type" \
                --query 'InstanceTypeOfferings[0].InstanceType' \
                --output text 2>/dev/null)

            if [ "$available" = "$instance_type" ]; then
                echo "  # Found suitable combination: $instance_type in $az (subnet:
 $subnet_id)"
```

```
                SELECTED_SUBNET_ID="$subnet_id"
                SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE="$instance_type"
                return 0
            else
                echo "  # $instance_type not available in $az"
            fi
        done
    done

    echo "ERROR: Could not find any suitable subnet and instance type combination"
    return 1
}

# Generate unique identifiers
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)
CLUSTER_NAME="MSKTutorialCluster-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
POLICY_NAME="msk-tutorial-policy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="msk-tutorial-role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="msk-tutorial-profile-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SG_NAME="MSKClientSecurityGroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME"
echo "- Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Instance Profile Name: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "- Security Group Name: $SG_NAME"
echo "================================================"

# Step 1: Create an MSK Provisioned cluster
echo "Step 1: Creating MSK Provisioned cluster"

# Get the default VPC ID first
echo "Getting default VPC..."
DEFAULT_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default VPC. Please ensure you have a default VPC
 in your region."
fi
```

```
echo "Default VPC ID: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"

# Get available subnets in the default VPC
echo "Getting available subnets in the default VPC..."
SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true"
 \
    --query "Subnets[0:3].SubnetId" \
    --output text)

# Convert space-separated subnet IDs to an array
read -r -a SUBNET_ARRAY <<< "$SUBNETS"

if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 3 ]; then
    handle_error "Not enough subnets available in the default VPC. Need at least 3
 subnets, found ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}."
fi

# Get default security group for the default VPC
echo "Getting default security group for the default VPC..."
DEFAULT_SG=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters "Name=group-name,Values=default" "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
 \
    --query "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_SG" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_SG" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default security group for VPC $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
fi

echo "Creating MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Using VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
echo "Using subnets: ${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}"
echo "Using security group: $DEFAULT_SG"

# Create the MSK cluster with proper error handling
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka create-cluster \
    --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
    --broker-node-group-info "{\"InstanceType\": \"kafka.t3.small\", \"ClientSubnets
\": [\"${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}\"],
 \"SecurityGroups\": [\"$DEFAULT_SG\"]}" \
    --kafka-version "3.6.0" \
    --number-of-broker-nodes 3 \
```

```
    --encryption-info "{\"EncryptionInTransit\": {\"InCluster\": true,
 \"ClientBroker\": \"TLS\"}}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs
 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the cluster ARN using grep
CLUSTER_ARN=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterArn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ARN from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "MSK cluster creation initiated. ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "Waiting for cluster to become active (this may take 15-20 minutes)..."

# Wait for the cluster to become active
while true; do
    CLUSTER_STATUS=$(aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" --query
 "ClusterInfo.State" --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to get cluster status. Retrying in 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        continue
    fi

    echo "Current cluster status: $CLUSTER_STATUS"

    if [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        echo "Cluster is now active!"
        break
    elif [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        handle_error "Cluster creation failed"
    fi

    echo "Still waiting for cluster to become active... (checking again in 60
 seconds)"
    sleep 60
```

```
done

echo "============================================="
# Step 2: Create an IAM role granting access to create topics on the Amazon MSK
 cluster
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM policy and role"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 'AvailabilityZones[0].RegionName' --output text)
fi

if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ] || [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not determine AWS account ID or region"
fi

echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Region: $REGION"

# Create IAM policy
echo "Creating IAM policy: $POLICY_NAME"
POLICY_DOCUMENT="{
    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
    \"Statement\": [
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:Connect\",
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterCluster\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeCluster\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"$CLUSTER_ARN\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:*Topic*\",
                \"kafka-cluster:WriteData\",
                \"kafka-cluster:ReadData\"
```

```
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterGroup\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeGroup\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:group/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        }
    ]
}"

POLICY_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$POLICY_NAME" \
    --policy-document "$POLICY_DOCUMENT" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM policy: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the policy ARN using grep
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract policy ARN from response: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

echo "IAM policy created. ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
TRUST_POLICY="{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",
\"Principal\":{\"Service\":\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"},\"Action\":\"sts:AssumeRole\"}]}"
```

```
ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

# Attach policy to role
echo "Attaching policy to role"
ATTACH_RESPONSE=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach policy to role: $ATTACH_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Policy attached to role"

# Create instance profile and add role to it
echo "Creating instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
PROFILE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create instance profile: $PROFILE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Instance profile created"

echo "Adding role to instance profile"
ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
```

```
# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to add role to instance profile: $ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Role added to instance profile"

# Wait a moment for IAM propagation
echo "Waiting 10 seconds for IAM propagation..."
sleep 10

echo "============================================="

# Step 3: Create a client machine
echo "Step 3: Creating client machine"

# Find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
if ! find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" SUBNET_ARRAY[@]; then
    handle_error "Could not find a suitable subnet and instance type combination"
fi

echo "Selected subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"
echo "Selected instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"

# Verify the subnet is in the same VPC we're using
SUBNET_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --subnet-ids "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --query 'Subnets[0].VpcId' \
    --output text)

if [ "$SUBNET_VPC_ID" != "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Subnet VPC ($SUBNET_VPC_ID) does not match default VPC
 ($DEFAULT_VPC_ID)"
fi

echo "VPC ID: $SUBNET_VPC_ID"

# Get security group ID from the MSK cluster
echo "Getting security group ID from the MSK cluster"
MSK_SG_ID=$(aws kafka describe-cluster \
    --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" \
    --query 'ClusterInfo.BrokerNodeGroupInfo.SecurityGroups[0]' \
    --output text)
```

```
if [ -z "$MSK_SG_ID" ] || [ "$MSK_SG_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get security group ID from cluster"
fi

echo "MSK security group ID: $MSK_SG_ID"

# Create security group for client
echo "Creating security group for client: $SG_NAME"
CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
    --description "Security group for MSK client" \
    --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create security group: $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the security group ID using grep
CLIENT_SG_ID=$(echo "$CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract security group ID from response:
 $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Client security group created. ID: $CLIENT_SG_ID"

# Allow SSH access to client from your IP only
echo "Getting your public IP address"
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not determine your IP address. Using 0.0.0.0/0 (not
 recommended for production)"
    MY_IP="0.0.0.0/0"
else
    MY_IP="$MY_IP/32"
    echo "Your IP address: $MY_IP"
fi
```

```
echo "Adding SSH ingress rule to client security group"
SSH_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr "$MY_IP" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add SSH ingress rule: $SSH_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add SSH access to security group $CLIENT_SG_ID"
fi

echo "SSH ingress rule added"

# Update MSK security group to allow traffic from client security group
echo "Adding ingress rule to MSK security group to allow traffic from client"
MSK_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$MSK_SG_ID" \
    --protocol all \
    --source-group "$CLIENT_SG_ID" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add ingress rule to MSK security group:
 $MSK_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add ingress rule to security group $MSK_SG_ID"
fi

echo "Ingress rule added to MSK security group"

# Create key pair
KEY_NAME="MSKKeyPair-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
echo "Creating key pair: $KEY_NAME"
KEY_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --tag-
specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' --query
 'KeyMaterial' --output text 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create key pair: $KEY_RESPONSE"
fi
```

```
# Save the private key to a file
KEY_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
echo "$KEY_RESPONSE" > "$KEY_FILE"
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"

echo "Key pair created and saved to $KEY_FILE"

# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
    --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$AMI_ID" ] || [ "$AMI_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
fi

echo "Using AMI ID: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance with the selected subnet and instance type
echo "Launching EC2 instance"
echo "Instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "Subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"

INSTANCE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
    --instance-type "$SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE" \
    --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
    --security-group-ids "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --subnet-id "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --iam-instance-profile "Name=$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MSKTutorialClient-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-
apache-kafka-gs}]" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to launch EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi
```

```
# Extract the instance ID using grep
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"InstanceId": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract instance ID from response: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EC2 instance launched successfully. ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for instance to be running..."

# Wait for the instance to be running
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Instance failed to reach running state"
fi

# Wait a bit more for the instance to initialize
echo "Instance is running. Waiting 30 seconds for initialization..."
sleep 30

# Get public DNS name of instance
CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicDnsName' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not get public DNS name for instance. Trying public IP..."
    CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
        --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
        --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
        --output text)

    if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to get public DNS name or IP address for instance"
    fi
fi

echo "Client instance DNS/IP: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "============================================="
# Get bootstrap brokers with improved logic
```

```
echo "Getting bootstrap brokers"
MAX_RETRIES=10
RETRY_COUNT=0
BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=""
AUTH_METHOD=""

while [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; do
    # Get the full bootstrap brokers response
    BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers \
        --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -eq 0 ] && [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" ]; then
        # Try to get IAM authentication brokers first using grep
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringSaslIam": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
            AUTH_METHOD="IAM"
        else
            # Fall back to TLS authentication
            BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringTls": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
            if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
                AUTH_METHOD="TLS"
            fi
        fi
    fi

    RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))

    if [ "$RETRY_COUNT" -ge "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not get bootstrap brokers after $MAX_RETRIES attempts."
        echo "You may need to manually retrieve them later using:"
        echo "aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS="BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE"
        AUTH_METHOD="UNKNOWN"
        break
    fi

    if [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; then
        echo "Bootstrap brokers not available yet. Retrying in 30 seconds...
 (Attempt $RETRY_COUNT/$MAX_RETRIES)"
        sleep 30
    fi
done
```

```
echo "Bootstrap brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "Authentication method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "============================================="

# Create setup script for the client machine
echo "Creating setup script for the client machine"
cat > setup_client.sh << 'EOF'
#!/bin/bash

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="client_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting client setup"
echo "============================================="

# Install Java
echo "Installing Java"
sudo yum -y install java-11

# Set environment variables
echo "Setting up environment variables"
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"

# Download and extract Apache Kafka
echo "Downloading Apache Kafka"
wget https://archive.apache.org/dist/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/kafka_2.13-
$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download Kafka. Trying alternative mirror..."
    wget https://www.apache.org/dyn/closer.cgi?path=/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/
kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
fi

echo "Extracting Kafka"
tar -xzf kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
export KAFKA_ROOT=$(pwd)/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"

# Download the MSK IAM authentication package (needed for both IAM and TLS)
echo "Downloading MSK IAM authentication package"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/libs
```

```
wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/latest/download/aws-msk-iam-
auth-1.1.6-all.jar
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download specific version. Trying to get latest version..."
    LATEST_VERSION=$(curl -s https://api.github.com/repos/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/
releases/latest | grep -o '"tag_name": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
    wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/download/$LATEST_VERSION/
aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to download IAM auth package. Please check the URL and try
 again."
        exit 1
    fi
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
else
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
fi
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"

# Create client properties file based on authentication method
echo "Creating client properties file"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/config

# The AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER will be replaced by the script
AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for IAM authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SASL_SSL
sasl.mechanism=AWS_MSK_IAM
sasl.jaas.config=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMLoginModule required;
sasl.client.callback.handler.class=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMClientCallbackHandler
EOT
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for TLS authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
else
    echo "Unknown authentication method. Creating basic TLS configuration."
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
```

```
fi

echo "Client setup completed"
echo "============================================="

# Create a script to set up environment variables
cat > ~/setup_env.sh << 'EOT'
#!/bin/bash
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
export KAFKA_ROOT=~/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
export BOOTSTRAP_SERVER="BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER"
export AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

echo "Environment variables set:"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"
echo "BOOTSTRAP_SERVER=$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER"
echo "AUTH_METHOD=$AUTH_METHOD"
EOT

chmod +x ~/setup_env.sh

echo "Created environment setup script: ~/setup_env.sh"
echo "Run 'source ~/setup_env.sh' to set up your environment"
EOF

# Replace placeholders in the setup script
if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] && [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "None" ] &&
 [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE" ]; then
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS|g" setup_client.sh
else
    # If bootstrap brokers are not available, provide instructions to get them
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|\$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers
 --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN --query 'BootstrapBrokerStringTls' --output text)|g"
 setup_client.sh
fi

# Replace auth method placeholder
sed -i "s|AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER|$AUTH_METHOD|g" setup_client.sh

echo "Setup script created"
echo "============================================="
```

```
# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "================================================"
echo "MSK Cluster ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "MSK Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Authentication Method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "IAM Policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"
echo "IAM Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance Type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "EC2 Instance DNS: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to $KEY_FILE)"
echo "Bootstrap Brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "================================================"
echo ""

# Instructions for connecting to the instance and setting up the client
echo "NEXT STEPS:"
echo "1. Connect to your EC2 instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS"
echo ""
echo "2. Upload the setup script to your instance:"
echo "   scp -i $KEY_FILE setup_client.sh ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS:~/"
echo ""
echo "3. Run the setup script on your instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS 'chmod +x ~/setup_client.sh && ~/
setup_client.sh'"
echo ""
echo "4. Source the environment setup script:"
echo "   source ~/setup_env.sh"
echo ""

# Provide different instructions based on authentication method
if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using IAM authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
```

```
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using TLS authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
else
    echo "5. Manually retrieve bootstrap brokers and configure authentication:"
    echo "   aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
fi

echo ""
echo "8. Verify the topic was created:"
echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --list \\"
```

```
echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run this script again and choose 'y' when
 prompted."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteKeyPair

- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeCluster
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypeOfferings
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeVpcs
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetBootstrapBrokers
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetInstanceProfile
- GetPolicy
- GetRole
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RevokeSecurityGroupEgress
- RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
- RunInstances
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Neptune examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Neptune.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Neptune

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC for your Neptune database
- Create subnets in multiple availability zones
- Configure security for your Neptune database
- Create a Neptune DB subnet group
- Create a Neptune DB cluster and instance
- Add data to your graph database
- Query your graph database

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Neptune Getting Started Script
# This script creates an Amazon Neptune database cluster and demonstrates basic
 operations

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="neptune-setup.log"
echo "Starting Neptune setup at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
# Function to log commands and their output
log_cmd() {
    echo "Running: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$1" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Only attempt to delete resources that were successfully created
    if [[ -n "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID --skip-final-snapshot"
        log_cmd "aws neptune wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$DB_CLUSTER_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting DB cluster $DB_CLUSTER_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier
 $DB_CLUSTER_ID --skip-final-snapshot"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 $DB_SUBNET_GROUP"
    fi
```

```
    if [[ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    fi

    if [[ -n "$SUBNET_IDS" ]]; then
        for SUBNET_ID in $SUBNET_IDS; do
            echo "Deleting subnet $SUBNET_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
            log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET_ID"
        done
    fi

    if [[ -n "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting VPC $VPC_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id $VPC_ID"
    fi
}

# Generate random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
VPC_NAME="neptune-vpc-$RANDOM_ID"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP="neptune-subnet-group-$RANDOM_ID"
DB_CLUSTER_ID="neptune-cluster-$RANDOM_ID"
DB_INSTANCE_ID="neptune-instance-$RANDOM_ID"
SG_NAME="neptune-sg-$RANDOM_ID"

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "VPC Name: $VPC_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Cluster ID: $DB_CLUSTER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Instance ID: $DB_INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Security Group Name: $SG_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create VPC
echo "Creating VPC..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
VPC_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-vpc --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=$VPC_NAME},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]" --output json)
check_error "$VPC_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create VPC"

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "VPC created with ID: $VPC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
# Enable DNS support for the VPC
log_cmd "aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id $VPC_ID --enable-dns-support"
log_cmd "aws ec2 modify-vpc-attribute --vpc-id $VPC_ID --enable-dns-hostnames"

# Step 2: Create Internet Gateway and attach to VPC
echo "Creating Internet Gateway..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
IGW_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-internet-gateway --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=internet-gateway,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$IGW_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create Internet Gateway"

IGW_ID=$(echo "$IGW_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"InternetGatewayId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Internet Gateway created with ID: $IGW_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

log_cmd "aws ec2 attach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id $IGW_ID --vpc-id
 $VPC_ID"

# Step 3: Create subnets in different AZs
echo "Creating subnets..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Get available AZs
AZ_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --output json)
check_error "$AZ_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get availability zones"

# Extract first 3 AZ names
AZ1=$(echo "$AZ_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ZoneName": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -1)
AZ2=$(echo "$AZ_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ZoneName": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -2 |
 tail -1)
AZ3=$(echo "$AZ_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ZoneName": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -3 |
 tail -1)

# Create 3 subnets in different AZs
SUBNET1_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id $VPC_ID --cidr-
block 10.0.1.0/24 --availability-zone $AZ1 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SUBNET1_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create subnet 1"
SUBNET1_ID=$(echo "$SUBNET1_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

SUBNET2_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id $VPC_ID --cidr-
block 10.0.2.0/24 --availability-zone $AZ2 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SUBNET2_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create subnet 2"
```

```
SUBNET2_ID=$(echo "$SUBNET2_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

SUBNET3_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-subnet --vpc-id $VPC_ID --cidr-
block 10.0.3.0/24 --availability-zone $AZ3 --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SUBNET3_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create subnet 3"
SUBNET3_ID=$(echo "$SUBNET3_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

SUBNET_IDS="$SUBNET1_ID $SUBNET2_ID $SUBNET3_ID"
echo "Created subnets: $SUBNET1_ID, $SUBNET2_ID, $SUBNET3_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 4: Create route table and add route to Internet Gateway
echo "Creating route table..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
ROUTE_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id $VPC_ID --tag-
specifications 'ResourceType=route-table,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$ROUTE_TABLE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create route table"

ROUTE_TABLE_ID=$(echo "$ROUTE_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"RouteTableId": "[^"]*' | cut
 -d'"' -f4)
echo "Route table created with ID: $ROUTE_TABLE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Add route to Internet Gateway
log_cmd "aws ec2 create-route --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --destination-cidr-
block 0.0.0.0/0 --gateway-id $IGW_ID"

# Associate route table with subnets
log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --subnet-id
 $SUBNET1_ID"
log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --subnet-id
 $SUBNET2_ID"
log_cmd "aws ec2 associate-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID --subnet-id
 $SUBNET3_ID"

# Step 5: Create security group
echo "Creating security group..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name $SG_NAME --description
 "Security group for Neptune" --vpc-id $VPC_ID --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs}]' --output json)
check_error "$SG_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create security group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
```

```
echo "Security group created with ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Add inbound rule for Neptune port (8182)
# Note: In production, you should restrict this to specific IP ranges
echo "Adding security group rule for Neptune port 8182..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID --
protocol tcp --port 8182 --cidr 10.0.0.0/16"

# Step 6: Create DB subnet group
echo "Creating DB subnet group..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune create-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-
name $DB_SUBNET_GROUP --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for Neptune" --
subnet-ids $SUBNET1_ID $SUBNET2_ID $SUBNET3_ID --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs --output json)
check_error "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create DB subnet group"
echo "DB subnet group created: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 7: Create Neptune DB cluster
echo "Creating Neptune DB cluster..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DB_CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune create-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier
 $DB_CLUSTER_ID --engine neptune --vpc-security-group-ids $SECURITY_GROUP_ID
 --db-subnet-group-name $DB_SUBNET_GROUP --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs --output json)
check_error "$DB_CLUSTER_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create Neptune DB cluster"
echo "Neptune DB cluster created: $DB_CLUSTER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 8: Create Neptune DB instance
echo "Creating Neptune DB instance..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
DB_INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune create-db-instance --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID --db-instance-class db.r5.large --engine neptune --db-
cluster-identifier $DB_CLUSTER_ID --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-neptune-gs --output json)
check_error "$DB_INSTANCE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create Neptune DB instance"
echo "Neptune DB instance created: $DB_INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 9: Wait for the DB instance to become available
echo "Waiting for Neptune DB instance to become available..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws neptune wait db-instance-available --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID"

# Step 10: Get the Neptune endpoint
echo "Getting Neptune endpoint..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
ENDPOINT_OUTPUT=$(aws neptune describe-db-clusters --db-cluster-identifier
 $DB_CLUSTER_ID --output json)
```

```
check_error "$ENDPOINT_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get Neptune endpoint"

NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Endpoint": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
echo "Neptune endpoint: $NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 11: Display information about how to connect to Neptune
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "NEPTUNE SETUP COMPLETE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Neptune Endpoint: $NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Port: 8182" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "To query your Neptune database using Gremlin, you can use curl:" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "curl -X POST -d '{\"gremlin\":\"g.V().limit(1)\"}' https://
$NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT:8182/gremlin" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "To add data to your graph:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "curl -X POST -d '{\"gremlin\":\"g.addV(\\\"person\\\").property(\\\"name\\\",
 \\\"Howard\\\")\"}' https://$NEPTUNE_ENDPOINT:8182/gremlin" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Note: You may need to configure your client machine to access the Neptune
 instance within the VPC." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "For production use, consider using an EC2 instance in the same VPC or setting
 up a bastion host." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 12: List all created resources
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "RESOURCES CREATED" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "VPC: $VPC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Internet Gateway: $IGW_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Subnets: $SUBNET1_ID, $SUBNET2_ID, $SUBNET3_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Route Table: $ROUTE_TABLE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Neptune DB Cluster: $DB_CLUSTER_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Neptune DB Instance: $DB_INSTANCE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
# Step 13: Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Delete DB instance
    echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier $DB_INSTANCE_ID
 --skip-final-snapshot"

    # Wait for DB instance to be deleted
    echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier
 $DB_INSTANCE_ID"

    # Delete DB cluster
    echo "Deleting DB cluster $DB_CLUSTER_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-cluster --db-cluster-identifier $DB_CLUSTER_ID --
skip-final-snapshot"

    # Wait for DB cluster to be deleted (no specific wait command for this, so we'll
 sleep)
    echo "Waiting for DB cluster to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    sleep 60

    # Delete DB subnet group
    echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws neptune delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 $DB_SUBNET_GROUP"

    # Delete security group
    echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Detach and delete internet gateway
    echo "Detaching and deleting internet gateway $IGW_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 detach-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id $IGW_ID --vpc-id
 $VPC_ID"
```

```
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-internet-gateway --internet-gateway-id $IGW_ID"

    # Delete subnets
    echo "Deleting subnets..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET1_ID"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET2_ID"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-subnet --subnet-id $SUBNET3_ID"

    # Delete route table
    echo "Deleting route table $ROUTE_TABLE_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-route-table --route-table-id $ROUTE_TABLE_ID"

    # Delete VPC
    echo "Deleting VPC $VPC_ID..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_cmd "aws ec2 delete-vpc --vpc-id $VPC_ID"

    echo "Cleanup complete!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can delete them manually later." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "See the list of resources above for reference." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

echo "Script completed. See $LOG_FILE for details." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AssociateRouteTable
  - AttachInternetGateway
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbCluster
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateInternetGateway
  - CreateRoute
  - CreateRouteTable
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateSubnet

- CreateVpc
- DeleteDbCluster
- DeleteDbInstance
- DeleteDbSubnetGroup
- DeleteInternetGateway
- DeleteRouteTable
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteSubnet
- DeleteVpc
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeDbClusters
- DetachInternetGateway
- ModifyVpcAttribute
- Wait

AWS Payment Cryptography examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS Payment Cryptography.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Payment Cryptography

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a key
- Verify the CVV2 value
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Payment Cryptography Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS Payment Cryptography to create a key,
# generate and verify CVV2 values, and clean up resources.

set -euo pipefail

# Initialize log file with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="payment-cryptography-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "AWS Payment Cryptography Tutorial - $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log messages
log() {
    local message="$1"
    echo "$(date +"%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S") - $message" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    local error_message="$1"
    log "ERROR: $error_message"
    log "Script failed. Please check the log file: $LOG_FILE"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR ENCOUNTERED"
```

```
    echo "========================================="
    echo "The script encountered an error: $error_message"
    echo "Resources created will be listed below."
    echo ""

    if [ -n "${KEY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Key ARN: $KEY_ARN"
    fi

    exit 1
}

# Function to check command output for errors
check_error() {
    local output="$1"
    local command="$2"

    if echo "$output" | grep -iq "error\|exception\|fail"; then
        handle_error "Command failed: $command"
    fi
}

# Validate AWS CLI is available and credentials are configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not properly configured"
fi

log "Starting AWS Payment Cryptography tutorial"

# Step 1: Create a key
log "Step 1: Creating a card verification key (CVK)"
if ! KEY_OUTPUT=$(aws payment-cryptography create-key \
  --exportable \
  --key-attributes
 KeyAlgorithm=TDES_2KEY,KeyUsage=TR31_C0_CARD_VERIFICATION_KEY,KeyClass=SYMMETRIC_KEY,KeyMod
 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-payment-cryptography-gs
 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to create key"
fi
```

```
echo "$KEY_OUTPUT"
check_error "$KEY_OUTPUT" "create-key"

# Extract the Key ARN from the output
KEY_ARN=$(echo "$KEY_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"KeyArn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$KEY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Key ARN from output"
fi

log "Successfully created key with ARN: $KEY_ARN"

# Step 2: Generate a CVV2 value
log "Step 2: Generating a CVV2 value"
if ! CVV2_OUTPUT=$(aws payment-cryptography-data generate-card-validation-data \
  --key-identifier "$KEY_ARN" \
  --primary-account-number=171234567890123 \
  --generation-attributes CardVerificationValue2={CardExpiryDate=0123} 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to generate CVV2 value"
fi

echo "$CVV2_OUTPUT"
check_error "$CVV2_OUTPUT" "generate-card-validation-data"

# Extract the CVV2 value from the output - updated to use ValidationData instead of
 CardDataValue
CVV2_VALUE=$(echo "$CVV2_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ValidationData": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

if [ -z "$CVV2_VALUE" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract CVV2 value from output"
fi

log "Successfully generated CVV2 value"

# Step 3: Verify the CVV2 value
log "Step 3: Verifying the CVV2 value"
if ! VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(aws payment-cryptography-data verify-card-validation-data \
  --key-identifier "$KEY_ARN" \
  --primary-account-number=171234567890123 \
  --verification-attributes CardVerificationValue2={CardExpiryDate=0123} \
  --validation-data "$CVV2_VALUE" 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to verify CVV2 value"
```

```
fi

echo "$VERIFY_OUTPUT"
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" "verify-card-validation-data"

log "Successfully verified CVV2 value"

# Step 4: Perform a negative test
log "Step 4: Performing a negative test with incorrect CVV2"
if aws payment-cryptography-data verify-card-validation-data \
  --key-identifier "$KEY_ARN" \
  --primary-account-number=171234567890123 \
  --verification-attributes CardVerificationValue2={CardExpiryDate=0123} \
  --validation-data 999 2>&1; then
    handle_error "Negative test did not fail as expected"
fi

log "Negative test completed successfully (verification failed as expected)"

# Display created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Key ARN: $KEY_ARN"
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Proceeding with cleanup of all created resources..."

log "Step 5: Cleaning up resources"

# Delete the key
log "Deleting key: $KEY_ARN"
if ! DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws payment-cryptography delete-key \
  --key-identifier "$KEY_ARN" 2>&1); then
    handle_error "Failed to delete key"
fi

echo "$DELETE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$DELETE_OUTPUT" "delete-key"
```

```
log "Key scheduled for deletion. Default waiting period is 7 days."
log "To cancel deletion before the waiting period ends, use:"
log "aws payment-cryptography restore-key --key-identifier $KEY_ARN"

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP COMPLETE"
echo "========================================="
echo "The key has been scheduled for deletion after the default waiting period (7
 days)."
echo "To cancel deletion before the waiting period ends, use:"
echo "aws payment-cryptography restore-key --key-identifier $KEY_ARN"

log "Tutorial completed successfully"
echo ""
echo "Tutorial completed successfully. See $LOG_FILE for details."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateKey
  - DeleteKey
  - RestoreKey

Amazon Pinpoint examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon Pinpoint.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with End User Messaging Push

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an application
- Enable push notification channels
- Send a push notification
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS End User Messaging Push Getting Started Script
# This script creates an AWS End User Messaging Push application and demonstrates
# how to enable push notification channels and send a test message.
#
# Prerequisites:
# - AWS CLI installed and configured
# - Appropriate IAM permissions for Pinpoint operations
#
# Usage: ./aws-end-user-messaging-gs.sh [--auto-cleanup]

set -uo pipefail

# Security: Set secure umask for created files
umask 0077

# Set up logging
LOG_DIR="./aws-eump-logs"
mkdir -p "$LOG_DIR"
LOG_FILE="$LOG_DIR/aws-end-user-messaging-push-script-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
```

```
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS End User Messaging Push setup script..."
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "Timestamp: $(date)"

# Security: Track created resources for cleanup
declare -a TEMP_FILES=()
declare -a AWS_RESOURCES=()

# Cleanup function with improved security
cleanup() {
    local exit_code=$?
    echo "Cleaning up temporary resources..."

    # Remove temporary files securely
    for temp_file in "${TEMP_FILES[@]+"${TEMP_FILES[@]}"}"; do
        if [ -f "$temp_file" ]; then
            shred -vfz -n 3 "$temp_file" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "$temp_file"
        fi
    done

    # Optionally delete AWS resources
    if [ "${DELETE_AWS_RESOURCES:-false}" = "true" ]; then
        for resource in "${AWS_RESOURCES[@]+"${AWS_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
            echo "Deleting AWS resource: $resource"
            aws pinpoint delete-app --application-id "$resource" 2>/dev/null || \
                echo "Warning: Failed to delete application $resource"
        done
    fi

    exit "$exit_code"
}

trap cleanup EXIT INT TERM

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2
    local ignore_error=${3:-false}

    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error\|exception\|fail"; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd" >&2
```

```
        echo "Error details: $output" >&2

        if [ "$ignore_error" = "true" ]; then
            echo "Ignoring error and continuing..." >&2
            return 1
        else
            return 2
        fi
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is configured
validate_aws_cli() {
    echo "Validating AWS CLI configuration..."

    # Check if AWS CLI is installed
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it first." >&2
        echo "Visit: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/getting-
started-install.html" >&2
        return 1
    fi

    # Check AWS CLI version
    AWS_VERSION=$(aws --version 2>&1 | head -n1)
    echo "AWS CLI version: $AWS_VERSION"

    # Verify credentials are set (check for credential env vars or config file)
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI credentials are not configured or invalid." >&2
        echo "Please configure credentials via environment variables, credential
 file, or 'aws configure'" >&2
        return 1
    fi

    # Get current AWS identity and region
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity)
    CURRENT_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "us-east-1")
    echo "AWS CLI configured for:"
    echo "$CALLER_IDENTITY"
    echo "Current region: $CURRENT_REGION"
    echo ""
```

```
    return 0
}

# Function to check if jq is available for JSON parsing
check_json_tools() {
    if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        USE_JQ=true
        echo "jq is available for JSON parsing"
    else
        USE_JQ=false
        echo "jq is not available, using grep for JSON parsing"
        echo "Consider installing jq for better JSON handling: https://
stedolan.github.io/jq/"
    fi
}

# Function to extract JSON values safely
extract_json_value() {
    local json=$1
    local key=$2

    if [ "$USE_JQ" = "true" ]; then
        echo "$json" | jq -r ".ApplicationResponse.$key // empty" 2>/dev/null ||
 echo ""
    else
        # Fallback to grep method with better validation
        echo "$json" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*" | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -n1 ||
 echo ""
    fi
}

# Function to validate required IAM permissions
validate_permissions() {
    echo "Validating IAM permissions..."

    # Test basic Pinpoint permissions
    if ! aws pinpoint get-apps > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "WARNING: Unable to list Pinpoint applications." >&2
        echo "Please ensure you have appropriate IAM permissions for Pinpoint
 operations." >&2
        echo "Required permissions:" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:GetApps" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:CreateApp" >&2
```

```
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:DeleteApp" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:UpdateGcmChannel" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:UpdateApnsChannel" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:SendMessages" >&2
    else
        echo "Basic Pinpoint permissions validated."
    fi
}

# Function to validate input parameters
validate_input() {
    local app_name=$1

    # Validate app name length and characters
    if [ ${#app_name} -gt 64 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Application name exceeds maximum length of 64 characters" >&2
        return 1
    fi

    if ! [[ "$app_name" =~ ^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]+$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Application name contains invalid characters" >&2
        return 1
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to create secure temporary files
create_temp_file() {
    local temp_file
    temp_file=$(mktemp) || {
        echo "ERROR: Failed to create temporary file" >&2
        return 1
    }
    chmod 600 "$temp_file"
    TEMP_FILES+=("$temp_file")
    echo "$temp_file"
}

# Validate prerequisites
if ! validate_aws_cli; then
    exit 1
fi
```

```
check_json_tools
validate_permissions

# Generate a random suffix for resource names to avoid conflicts
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n1)
APP_NAME="PushNotificationApp-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"

# Validate input
if ! validate_input "$APP_NAME"; then
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating application with name: $APP_NAME"

# Step 1: Create an application
echo "Executing: aws pinpoint create-app --create-application-request Name=
${APP_NAME}"
CREATE_APP_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint create-app --create-application-request "Name=
${APP_NAME},tags={project=doc-smith,tutorial=aws-end-user-messaging-gs}" 2>&1)

if ! check_error "$CREATE_APP_OUTPUT" "create-app"; then
    exit 1
fi

echo "Application created successfully:"
echo "$CREATE_APP_OUTPUT"

# Extract the application ID from the output
APP_ID=$(extract_json_value "$CREATE_APP_OUTPUT" "Id")

if [ -z "$APP_ID" ] || [ "$APP_ID" = "null" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract application ID from output" >&2
    echo "Output was: $CREATE_APP_OUTPUT" >&2
    exit 1
fi

echo "Application ID: $APP_ID"
AWS_RESOURCES+=("$APP_ID")

# Step 2: Enable FCM (GCM) channel with a sample API key
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "ENABLING FCM (GCM) CHANNEL"
echo "========================================="
```

```
echo "Note: This is using a placeholder API key for demonstration purposes only."
echo "In a production environment, you should use your actual FCM API key from
 Firebase Console."
echo ""
echo "IMPORTANT: The following command will likely fail because we're using a
 placeholder API key."
echo "This is expected behavior for this demonstration script."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint update-gcm-channel --application-id $APP_ID --gcm-
channel-request ..."
UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint update-gcm-channel \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --gcm-channel-request '{"Enabled": true, "ApiKey": "sample-fcm-api-key-for-demo-
only"}' 2>&1)

# We'll ignore this specific error since we're using a placeholder API key
if check_error "$UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT" "update-gcm-channel" "true"; then
    echo "FCM channel enabled successfully:"
    echo "$UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, FCM channel update failed with the placeholder API key."
    echo "Error details: $UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT"
    echo ""
    echo "To enable FCM in production:"
    echo "1. Go to Firebase Console (https://console.firebase.google.com/)"
    echo "2. Create or select your project"
    echo "3. Go to Project Settings > Cloud Messaging"
    echo "4. Copy the Server Key"
    echo "5. Replace 'sample-fcm-api-key-for-demo-only' with your actual Server Key"
fi

# Step 3: Try to enable APNS channel (this will also fail without real certificates)
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "ENABLING APNS CHANNEL (OPTIONAL)"
echo "========================================="
echo "Attempting to enable APNS channel with placeholder certificate..."
echo "This will also fail without real APNS certificates, which is expected."

# Create a placeholder APNS configuration
echo "Executing: aws pinpoint update-apns-channel --application-id $APP_ID --apns-
channel-request ..."
UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint update-apns-channel \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
```

```
    --apns-channel-request '{"Enabled": true, "Certificate": "placeholder-
certificate", "PrivateKey": "placeholder-private-key"}' 2>&1)

if check_error "$UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT" "update-apns-channel" "true"; then
    echo "APNS channel enabled successfully:"
    echo "$UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, APNS channel update failed with placeholder certificates."
    echo "Error details: $UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT"
    echo ""
    echo "To enable APNS in production:"
    echo "1. Generate APNS certificates from Apple Developer Console"
    echo "2. Convert certificates to PEM format"
    echo "3. Use the actual certificate and private key in the update-apns-channel
 command"
fi

# Step 4: Create message files for different platforms
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CREATING MESSAGE FILES"
echo "=========================================="

# Create FCM message file securely
GCM_MESSAGE_FILE=$(create_temp_file)
echo "Creating FCM message file..."
cat > "$GCM_MESSAGE_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
  "Addresses": {
    "SAMPLE-DEVICE-TOKEN-FCM": {
      "ChannelType": "GCM"
    }
  },
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Action": "OPEN_APP",
      "Body": "Hello from AWS End User Messaging Push! This is an FCM
 notification.",
      "Priority": "normal",
      "SilentPush": false,
      "Title": "My First FCM Push Notification",
      "TimeToLive": 30,
      "Data": {
        "key1": "value1",
```

```
        "key2": "value2"
      }
    }
  }
}
EOF

# Create APNS message file securely
APNS_MESSAGE_FILE=$(create_temp_file)
echo "Creating APNS message file..."
cat > "$APNS_MESSAGE_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
  "Addresses": {
    "SAMPLE-DEVICE-TOKEN-APNS": {
      "ChannelType": "APNS"
    }
  },
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Action": "OPEN_APP",
      "Body": "Hello from AWS End User Messaging Push! This is an APNS
 notification.",
      "Priority": "normal",
      "SilentPush": false,
      "Title": "My First APNS Push Notification",
      "TimeToLive": 30,
      "Badge": 1,
      "Sound": "default"
    }
  }
}
EOF

echo "Message files created:"
echo "- FCM message file (for FCM/Android)"
echo "- APNS message file (for APNS/iOS)"
echo ""
echo "Note: These messages use placeholder device tokens and will not actually be
 delivered."
echo "To send real messages, you would need to replace the sample device tokens with
 actual ones."

# Step 5: Demonstrate how to send messages (this will fail with placeholder tokens)
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================"
echo "DEMONSTRATING MESSAGE SENDING"
echo "============================================"
echo "Attempting to send FCM message (will fail with placeholder token)..."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint send-messages --application-id $APP_ID --message-
request file://<gcm-message>"
SEND_FCM_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint send-messages \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --message-request "file://$GCM_MESSAGE_FILE" 2>&1)

if check_error "$SEND_FCM_OUTPUT" "send-messages (FCM)" "true"; then
    echo "FCM message sent successfully:"
    echo "$SEND_FCM_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, FCM message sending failed with placeholder token."
    echo "Error details: $SEND_FCM_OUTPUT"
fi

echo ""
echo "Attempting to send APNS message (will fail with placeholder token)..."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint send-messages --application-id $APP_ID --message-
request file://<apns-message>"
SEND_APNS_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint send-messages \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --message-request "file://$APNS_MESSAGE_FILE" 2>&1)

if check_error "$SEND_APNS_OUTPUT" "send-messages (APNS)" "true"; then
    echo "APNS message sent successfully:"
    echo "$SEND_APNS_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, APNS message sending failed with placeholder token."
    echo "Error details: $SEND_APNS_OUTPUT"
fi

# Step 6: Show application details
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "APPLICATION DETAILS"
echo "============================================"
echo "Retrieving application details..."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint get-app --application-id $APP_ID"
```

```
GET_APP_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint get-app --application-id "$APP_ID" 2>&1)
if check_error "$GET_APP_OUTPUT" "get-app"; then
    echo "Application details:"
    echo "$GET_APP_OUTPUT"
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "========================================="
echo "AWS Resources:"
for resource in "${AWS_RESOURCES[@]+"${AWS_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- Application: $resource"
done

echo ""
echo "Files created:"
echo "- $LOG_FILE (script log)"

# Auto-cleanup information
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP INFORMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "This script created AWS resources that may incur charges."
echo "AWS resources will be automatically cleaned up on script exit."
echo ""
echo "To manually delete resources later, use:"
echo "  aws pinpoint delete-app --application-id $APP_ID"

# Set flag to delete AWS resources on cleanup
DELETE_AWS_RESOURCES=true

echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "SCRIPT COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "========================================="
echo "This script demonstrated:"
echo "1. Creating an AWS End User Messaging Push application"
echo "2. Attempting to enable FCM and APNS channels (with placeholder credentials)"
echo "3. Creating message templates for different platforms"
echo "4. Demonstrating message sending commands (with placeholder tokens)"
echo "5. Retrieving application details"
```

```
echo "6. Proper cleanup of resources"
echo ""
echo "Security best practices implemented:"
echo "- Secure temporary file handling with restricted permissions"
echo "- Input validation for application names"
echo "- Error handling with proper exit codes"
echo "- Credential validation before AWS operations"
echo "- Automatic cleanup on script exit"
echo "- Secure file destruction for sensitive data"
echo ""
echo "For production use:"
echo "- Replace placeholder API keys with real FCM server keys"
echo "- Replace placeholder certificates with real APNS certificates"
echo "- Replace placeholder device tokens with real device tokens"
echo "- Use AWS IAM roles instead of long-term credentials"
echo "- Implement comprehensive error handling"
echo "- Store sensitive credentials in AWS Secrets Manager or Parameter Store"
echo "- Enable CloudTrail for audit logging"
echo "- Use VPC endpoints for private AWS API access"
echo ""
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo "Script completed at: $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateApp
  - DeleteApp
  - GetApp
  - GetApps
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - SendMessages
  - UpdateApnsChannel
  - UpdateGcmChannel

Amazon Polly examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon Polly.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Polly

The following code example shows how to:

- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Polly Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon Polly with the AWS CLI

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="polly-tutorial.log"
SCRIPT_DIR="$(cd "$(dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}")" && pwd)"
WORK_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
trap 'cleanup_temp' EXIT

cleanup_temp() {
    rm -rf "$WORK_DIR"
```

```
}

echo "Starting Amazon Polly tutorial at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output
log_cmd() {
    echo "Running: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    # Use bash array to safely handle arguments
    bash -c "$1" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE" || return $?
}

# Function to check for errors
check_error() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -iq "error"; then
        echo "ERROR detected in output. Exiting script." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "$1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to handle errors and cleanup
handle_error() {
    local line_number=$1
    echo "Error occurred at line $line_number. Attempting cleanup..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "============================================================" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "============================================================" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    # Delete lexicon if it exists
    if [[ -n "${LEXICON_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting lexicon: $LEXICON_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        if aws polly delete-lexicon --name "$LEXICON_NAME" 2>&1 | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"; then
```

```
            echo "Lexicon deleted successfully." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        else
            echo "Warning: Failed to delete lexicon." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        fi
    fi

    # Remove audio files
    for file in output.mp3 ssml-output.mp3 lexicon-output.mp3 example.pls; do
        if [[ -f "$file" ]]; then
            rm -f "$file"
            echo "Removed $file" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        fi
    done

    echo "Cleanup complete." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Trap errors with line number
trap 'handle_error ${LINENO}' ERR

# Verify AWS CLI is available
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it first." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "AWS credentials are not configured. Please configure them first." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Step 1: Verify Amazon Polly is available
echo "Step 1: Verifying Amazon Polly availability" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
if aws polly describe-voices --query 'Voices[0].Name' --output text &> /dev/null;
 then
    echo "Amazon Polly is available. Proceeding with tutorial." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Amazon Polly is not available in your AWS CLI installation or region." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Please update your AWS CLI to the latest version or check your region." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
```

```
fi

# Step 2: List available voices
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Step 2: Listing available voices" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws polly describe-voices --language-code en-US --output text --query
 'Voices[0:3].[Id, LanguageCode, Gender]'" || true

# Step 3: Basic text-to-speech conversion
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Step 3: Converting text to speech" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
OUTPUT_FILE="${WORK_DIR}/output.mp3"
POLLY_TEXT="Hello, welcome to Amazon Polly. This is a sample text to speech
 conversion."
log_cmd "aws polly synthesize-speech --output-format mp3 --voice-id Joanna --text
 '$POLLY_TEXT' '$OUTPUT_FILE'" || true

if [[ -f "$OUTPUT_FILE" ]]; then
    echo "Successfully created output.mp3 file." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "You can play this file with your preferred audio player." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    cp "$OUTPUT_FILE" output.mp3
else
    echo "Failed to create output.mp3 file." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Step 4: Using SSML for enhanced speech
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Step 4: Using SSML for enhanced speech" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
SSML_OUTPUT="${WORK_DIR}/ssml-output.mp3"
SSML_TEXT='<speak>Hello! <break time="1s"/> This is a sample of <emphasis>SSML
 enhanced speech</emphasis>.</speak>'
log_cmd "aws polly synthesize-speech --output-format mp3 --voice-id Matthew --text-
type ssml --text '$SSML_TEXT' '$SSML_OUTPUT'" || true

if [[ -f "$SSML_OUTPUT" ]]; then
    echo "Successfully created ssml-output.mp3 file." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "You can play this file with your preferred audio player." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    cp "$SSML_OUTPUT" ssml-output.mp3
else
    echo "Failed to create ssml-output.mp3 file." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
```

```
fi

# Step 5: Working with lexicons
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Step 5: Working with lexicons" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Generate a random identifier for the lexicon (max 20 chars, alphanumeric only)
LEXICON_NAME="example$(openssl rand -hex 6 | cut -c 1-10)"
echo "Using lexicon name: $LEXICON_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create a lexicon file
echo "Creating lexicon file..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LEXICON_FILE="${WORK_DIR}/example.pls"
cat > "$LEXICON_FILE" << 'EOF'
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<lexicon version="1.0"
      xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon
        http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd"
      alphabet="ipa"
      xml:lang="en-US">
  <lexeme>
    <grapheme>AWS</grapheme>
    <alias>Amazon Web Services</alias>
  </lexeme>
</lexicon>
EOF

# Upload the lexicon
echo "Uploading lexicon..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LEXICON_ARN=$(aws polly put-lexicon --name "$LEXICON_NAME" --content
 file://"$LEXICON_FILE" --query 'LexiconArn' --output text 2>&1) || true
if [[ -n "$LEXICON_ARN" && "$LEXICON_ARN" != "" && ! "$LEXICON_ARN" =~ error ]];
 then
    echo "Lexicon uploaded with ARN: $LEXICON_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    aws polly tag-resource --resource-arn "$LEXICON_ARN" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-polly-gs 2>&1 | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE" || true
else
    echo "Lexicon uploaded." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

# List available lexicons
```

```
echo "Listing available lexicons..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws polly list-lexicons --output text --query 'Lexicons[*].[Name]'" || true

# Get details about the lexicon
echo "Getting details about the lexicon..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_cmd "aws polly get-lexicon --name '$LEXICON_NAME' --output text --query
 'Lexicon.Name'" || true

# Use the lexicon when synthesizing speech
echo "Using the lexicon for speech synthesis..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
LEXICON_OUTPUT="${WORK_DIR}/lexicon-output.mp3"
LEXICON_TEXT="I work with AWS every day."
log_cmd "aws polly synthesize-speech --output-format mp3 --voice-id Joanna --
lexicon-names '$LEXICON_NAME' --text '$LEXICON_TEXT' '$LEXICON_OUTPUT'" || true

if [[ -f "$LEXICON_OUTPUT" ]]; then
    echo "Successfully created lexicon-output.mp3 file." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "You can play this file with your preferred audio player." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    cp "$LEXICON_OUTPUT" lexicon-output.mp3
else
    echo "Failed to create lexicon-output.mp3 file." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Summary of created resources
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================================" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "TUTORIAL SUMMARY" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================================" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Created resources:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "1. Lexicon: $LEXICON_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "2. Audio files:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "   - output.mp3" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "   - ssml-output.mp3" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "   - lexicon-output.mp3" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Cleanup with auto-confirmation
echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================================" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================================" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cleanup

echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Tutorial completed successfully!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - DeleteLexicon
  - DescribeVoices
  - GetLexicon
  - Help
  - ListLexicons
  - PutLexicon
  - SynthesizeSpeech

Amazon RDS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon RDS.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating an Amazon RDS DB instance

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up networking components
- Create a DB subnet group
- Create a DB instance
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create an Amazon RDS DB instance
# This script follows the tutorial at https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
UserGuide/USER_CreateDBInstance.html

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="rds_creation_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting RDS DB instance creation script - $(date)"
echo "All actions will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..."

    if [ -n "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws rds delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" --
skip-final-snapshot
        echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..."
        aws rds wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME..."
        aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ] && [ "$CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..."
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate a random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
DB_INSTANCE_ID="mydb-${RANDOM_ID}"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME="mydbsubnet-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="mydbsg-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP="false"
CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP="false"

# Array to store created resources for display
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

echo "Step 1: Checking for default VPC..."
VPC_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true")
check_error "$VPC_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 describe-vpcs"

# Extract VPC ID
```

```
VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "No default VPC found. Please create a VPC before running this script."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using VPC: $VPC_ID"

echo "Step 2: Getting subnets from the VPC..."
SUBNET_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID")
check_error "$SUBNET_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 describe-subnets"

# Extract subnet IDs (we need at least 2 in different AZs)
SUBNET_IDS=($(echo "$SUBNET_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4))

if [ ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
    echo "Error: Need at least 2 subnets in different AZs. Found ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]}
 subnets."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Found ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]} subnets: ${SUBNET_IDS[*]}"

echo "Step 3: Creating security group for RDS..."
SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
    --description "Security group for RDS database access" \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs}]')
check_error "$SG_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 create-security-group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP="true"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID ($SECURITY_GROUP_NAME)")

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

echo "Step 4: Adding inbound rule to security group..."
# Note: In a production environment, you should restrict this to specific IP ranges
# We're using the local machine's IP address for this example
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com)
check_error "$MY_IP" "curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com"
```

```
INGRESS_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 3306 \
    --cidr "${MY_IP}/32")
check_error "$INGRESS_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress"

echo "Added inbound rule to allow MySQL connections from ${MY_IP}/32"

echo "Step 5: Creating DB subnet group..."
# Select the first two subnets for the DB subnet group
SUBNET1=${SUBNET_IDS[0]}
SUBNET2=${SUBNET_IDS[1]}

SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws rds create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for RDS tutorial" \
    --subnet-ids "$SUBNET1" "$SUBNET2" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" "aws rds create-db-subnet-group"

CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP="true"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME")

echo "Created DB subnet group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"

echo "Step 6: Creating a secure password in AWS Secrets Manager..."
SECRET_NAME="rds-db-credentials-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "RDS DB credentials for $DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --secret-string '{"username":"adminuser","password":"'"$(openssl rand -base64
 16)"'"}' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$SECRET_OUTPUT" "aws secretsmanager create-secret"

SECRET_ARN=$(echo "$SECRET_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ARN": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Secret: $SECRET_ARN ($SECRET_NAME)")

echo "Created secret: $SECRET_NAME"

echo "Step 7: Retrieving the username and password from the secret..."
```

```
SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME"
 --query 'SecretString' --output text)
check_error "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" "aws secretsmanager get-secret-value"

DB_USERNAME=$(echo "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"username":"[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
DB_PASSWORD=$(echo "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"password":"[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

echo "Retrieved database credentials"

echo "Step 8: Creating RDS DB instance..."
echo "This may take several minutes..."

DB_OUTPUT=$(aws rds create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --db-instance-class db.t3.micro \
    --engine mysql \
    --master-username "$DB_USERNAME" \
    --master-user-password "$DB_PASSWORD" \
    --allocated-storage 20 \
    --vpc-security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --backup-retention-period 7 \
    --no-publicly-accessible \
    --no-multi-az \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$DB_OUTPUT" "aws rds create-db-instance"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("DB Instance: $DB_INSTANCE_ID")

echo "DB instance creation initiated: $DB_INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for DB instance to become available..."
echo "This may take 5-10 minutes..."

aws rds wait db-instance-available --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
DB_STATUS=$?

if [ $DB_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Error waiting for DB instance to become available"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "DB instance is now available!"

echo "Step 9: Getting connection information..."
ENDPOINT_INFO=$(aws rds describe-db-instances \
    --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'DBInstances[0].[Endpoint.Address,Endpoint.Port,MasterUsername]' \
    --output text)
check_error "$ENDPOINT_INFO" "aws rds describe-db-instances"

DB_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $1}')
DB_PORT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $2}')
DB_USER=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $3}')

echo "================================================"
echo "DB Instance successfully created!"
echo "================================================"
echo "Connection Information:"
echo "  Endpoint: $DB_ENDPOINT"
echo "  Port: $DB_PORT"
echo "  Username: $DB_USER"
echo "  Password: [Stored in AWS Secrets Manager - $SECRET_NAME]"
echo ""
echo "To connect using the mysql client:"
echo "mysql -h $DB_ENDPOINT -P $DB_PORT -u $DB_USER -p"
echo "================================================"

echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done
echo ""

# Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."
```

```
    echo "Step 1: Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..."
    aws rds delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" --skip-
final-snapshot
    echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..."
    aws rds wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"

    echo "Step 2: Deleting secret $SECRET_NAME..."
    aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-
without-recovery

    echo "Step 3: Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME..."
    aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"

    echo "Step 4: Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..."
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully!"
else
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "To clean up later, you'll need to delete these resources manually."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateSecret
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteDbInstance
  - DeleteDbSubnetGroup
  - DeleteSecret
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeDbInstances
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetSecretValue

- Wait

Amazon Redshift examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon Redshift.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Get started with Redshift Serverless

The following code example shows how to:

- Use secrets-manager CreateSecret
- Use secrets-manager DeleteSecret
- Use secrets-manager GetSecretValue
- Use redshift CreateNamespace
- Use redshift CreateWorkgroup
- Use redshift DeleteNamespace
- Use iam CreateRole

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Redshift Serverless Tutorial Script with Secrets Manager (No jq dependency)
# This script creates a Redshift Serverless environment, loads sample data, and runs
 queries
# Uses AWS Secrets Manager for secure password management without requiring jq

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="redshift-serverless-tutorial-v4.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Redshift Serverless tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
  local output=$1
  local cmd=$2

  if echo "$output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
    echo "Output: $output"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
  fi
}

# Function to generate a secure password that meets Redshift requirements
generate_secure_password() {
  # Redshift password requirements:
  # - 8-64 characters
  # - At least one uppercase letter
  # - At least one lowercase letter
  # - At least one decimal digit
  # - Can contain printable ASCII characters except /, ", ', \, @, space

  local password=""
  local valid=false
  local attempts=0
  local max_attempts=10

  while [[ "$valid" == false && $attempts -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
    # Generate base password with safe characters
```

```
    local base=$(openssl rand -base64 12 | tr -d '/+=' | head -c 12)

    # Ensure we have at least one of each required character type
    local upper=$(echo "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local lower=$(echo "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local digit=$(echo "0123456789" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local special=$(echo "!#$%&*()_+-=[]{}|;:,.<>?" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)

    # Combine and shuffle
    password="${base}${upper}${lower}${digit}${special}"
    password=$(echo "$password" | fold -w1 | shuf | tr -d '\n')

    # Validate password meets requirements
    if [[ ${#password} -ge 8 && ${#password} -le 64 ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [A-Z] ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [a-z] ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [0-9] ]] && \
       [[ ! "$password" =~ [/\"\'\\@[:space:]] ]]; then
      valid=true
    fi

    ((attempts++))
  done

  if [[ "$valid" == false ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to generate valid password after $max_attempts attempts"
    exit 1
  fi

  echo "$password"
}

# Function to create secret in AWS Secrets Manager
create_secret() {
  local secret_name=$1
  local username=$2
  local password=$3
  local description=$4

  echo "Creating secret in AWS Secrets Manager: $secret_name"

  # Create the secret using AWS CLI without jq
  local secret_output=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$secret_name" \
```

```
    --description "$description" \
    --secret-string "{\"username\":\"$username\",\"password\":\"$password\"}" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)

  if echo "$secret_output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create secret: $secret_output"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Secret created successfully: $secret_name"
  return 0
}

# Function to retrieve password from AWS Secrets Manager
get_password_from_secret() {
  local secret_name=$1

  # Get the secret value and extract password using sed/grep instead of jq
  local secret_value=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$secret_name" \
    --query 'SecretString' \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

  if [[ $? -eq 0 ]]; then
    # Extract password from JSON using sed
    echo "$secret_value" | sed -n 's/.*"password":"\([^"]*\)".*/\1/p'
  else
    echo ""
  fi
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be available
wait_for_resource() {
  local resource_type=$1
  local resource_name=$2
  local max_attempts=$3
  local wait_seconds=$4
  local check_cmd=$5

  echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be available..."

  for ((i=1; i<=$max_attempts; i++)); do
    local output=$($check_cmd 2>/dev/null)
```

```
    local status=$(echo "$output" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 ||
 echo "")

    if [[ "$status" == "AVAILABLE" ]]; then
      echo "$resource_type $resource_name is now available"
      return 0
    fi

    echo "Attempt $i/$max_attempts: $resource_type $resource_name status: $status.
 Waiting $wait_seconds seconds..."
    sleep $wait_seconds
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be available"
  return 1
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be deleted
wait_for_resource_deletion() {
  local resource_type=$1
  local resource_name=$2
  local max_attempts=$3
  local wait_seconds=$4
  local check_cmd=$5

  echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be deleted..."

  for ((i=1; i<=$max_attempts; i++)); do
    local output=$($check_cmd 2>&1)

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "not found\|does not exist" > /dev/null; then
      echo "$resource_type $resource_name has been deleted"
      return 0
    fi

    echo "Attempt $i/$max_attempts: $resource_type $resource_name is still being
 deleted. Waiting $wait_seconds seconds..."
    sleep $wait_seconds
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be deleted"
  return 1
}
```

```
# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo ""
  echo "========================================="
  echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
  echo "========================================="
  echo "The following resources were created:"
  echo "- Redshift Serverless Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
  echo "- Redshift Serverless Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
  echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
  echo "- Secrets Manager Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
  echo ""
  echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
  read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

  if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the workgroup
    echo "Deleting Redshift Serverless workgroup $WORKGROUP_NAME..."
    WORKGROUP_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless delete-workgroup --workgroup-
name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$WORKGROUP_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Wait for workgroup to be deleted before deleting namespace
    wait_for_resource_deletion "workgroup" "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-
serverless get-workgroup --workgroup-name $WORKGROUP_NAME"

    # Delete the namespace
    echo "Deleting Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME..."
    NAMESPACE_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless delete-namespace --namespace-
name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$NAMESPACE_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Wait for namespace to be deleted
    wait_for_resource_deletion "namespace" "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-
serverless get-namespace --namespace-name $NAMESPACE_NAME"

    # Delete the IAM role policy
    echo "Deleting IAM role policy..."
    POLICY_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --
policy-name S3Access 2>&1)
    echo "$POLICY_DELETE_OUTPUT"
```

```
    # Delete the IAM role
    echo "Deleting IAM role $ROLE_NAME..."
    ROLE_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$ROLE_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Delete the secret
    echo "Deleting Secrets Manager secret $SECRET_NAME..."
    SECRET_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id
 "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-without-recovery 2>&1)
    echo "$SECRET_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    echo "Cleanup completed."
  else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
  fi
}

# Check if required tools are available
if ! command -v openssl &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: openssl is required but not installed. Please install openssl to
 continue."
    exit 1
fi

# Generate unique names for resources
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | head -c 6)
NAMESPACE_NAME="rs-namespace-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
WORKGROUP_NAME="rs-workgroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="RedshiftServerlessS3Role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SECRET_NAME="redshift-serverless-admin-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
DB_NAME="dev"
ADMIN_USERNAME="admin"

# Generate secure password
echo "Generating secure password..."
ADMIN_PASSWORD=$(generate_secure_password)

# Create secret in AWS Secrets Manager
create_secret "$SECRET_NAME" "$ADMIN_USERNAME" "$ADMIN_PASSWORD" "Admin credentials
 for Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME"
if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to create secret in AWS Secrets Manager"
  exit 1
fi
```

```
# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
echo "- Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Admin Username: $ADMIN_USERNAME"
echo "- Admin Password: [STORED IN SECRETS MANAGER]"

# Step 1: Create IAM role for S3 access
echo "Creating IAM role for Redshift Serverless S3 access..."

# Create trust policy document
cat > redshift-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "redshift-serverless.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create S3 access policy document
cat > redshift-s3-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket"
      ],
      "Resource": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads",
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role $ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://redshift-trust-policy.json 2>&1)
echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")

# Attach S3 policy to the role
echo "Attaching S3 access policy to role $ROLE_NAME..."
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 S3Access --policy-document file://redshift-s3-policy.json 2>&1)
echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT"
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Step 2: Create a namespace
echo "Creating Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME..."
NAMESPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless create-namespace \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --admin-username "$ADMIN_USERNAME" \
  --admin-user-password "$ADMIN_PASSWORD" \
  --db-name "$DB_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)
echo "$NAMESPACE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$NAMESPACE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless create-namespace"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Redshift Serverless Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME")

# Wait for namespace to be available
```

```
wait_for_resource "namespace" "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 10 30 "aws redshift-serverless get-
namespace --namespace-name $NAMESPACE_NAME"

# Associate IAM role with namespace
echo "Associating IAM role with namespace..."
UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless update-namespace \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --iam-roles "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)
echo "$UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless update-namespace"

# Step 3: Create a workgroup
echo "Creating Redshift Serverless workgroup $WORKGROUP_NAME..."
WORKGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless create-workgroup \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --base-capacity 8 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)
echo "$WORKGROUP_OUTPUT"
check_error "$WORKGROUP_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless create-workgroup"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Redshift Serverless Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME")

# Wait for workgroup to be available
wait_for_resource "workgroup" "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-serverless get-
workgroup --workgroup-name $WORKGROUP_NAME"

# Get workgroup endpoint
WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT=$(aws redshift-serverless get-workgroup \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --query 'workgroup.endpoint.address' \
  --output text)
echo "Workgroup endpoint: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"

# Wait additional time for the endpoint to be fully operational
echo "Waiting for endpoint to be fully operational..."
sleep 60

# Step 4: Create tables for sample data
echo "Creating tables for sample data..."

# Create users table
echo "Creating users table..."
USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
```

```
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE users(
    userid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY SORTKEY,
    username CHAR(8),
    firstname VARCHAR(30),
    lastname VARCHAR(30),
    city VARCHAR(30),
    state CHAR(2),
    email VARCHAR(100),
    phone CHAR(14),
    likesports BOOLEAN,
    liketheatre BOOLEAN,
    likeconcerts BOOLEAN,
    likejazz BOOLEAN,
    likeclassical BOOLEAN,
    likeopera BOOLEAN,
    likerock BOOLEAN,
    likevegas BOOLEAN,
    likebroadway BOOLEAN,
    likemusicals BOOLEAN
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (users
 table)"
USERS_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for users table creation to complete..."
sleep 5

# Create event table
echo "Creating event table..."
EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE event(
    eventid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY,
    venueid SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    catid SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    dateid SMALLINT NOT NULL SORTKEY,
    eventname VARCHAR(200),
    starttime TIMESTAMP
  );" 2>&1)
```

```
echo "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (event
 table)"
EVENT_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for event table creation to complete..."
sleep 5

# Create sales table
echo "Creating sales table..."
SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE sales(
    salesid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    listid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY,
    sellerid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    buyerid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    eventid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    dateid SMALLINT NOT NULL SORTKEY,
    qtysold SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    pricepaid DECIMAL(8,2),
    commission DECIMAL(8,2),
    saletime TIMESTAMP
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (sales
 table)"
SALES_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for tables to be created
echo "Waiting for tables to be created..."
sleep 10

# Step 5: Load sample data from Amazon S3
echo "Loading sample data from Amazon S3..."

# Load data into users table
echo "Loading data into users table..."
USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
```

```
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY users
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/allusers_pipe.txt'
    DELIMITER '|'
    TIMEFORMAT 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load users)"
USERS_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for users data loading to complete..."
sleep 10

# Load data into event table
echo "Loading data into event table..."
EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY event
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/allevents_pipe.txt'
    DELIMITER '|'
    TIMEFORMAT 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load event)"
EVENT_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for event data loading to complete..."
sleep 10

# Load data into sales table
echo "Loading data into sales table..."
SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY sales
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/sales_tab.txt'
    DELIMITER '\t'
```

```
    TIMEFORMAT 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load sales)"
SALES_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for sales data loading to complete..."
sleep 30

# Step 6: Run sample queries
echo "Running sample queries..."

# Query 1: Find top 10 buyers by quantity
echo "Running query: Find top 10 buyers by quantity..."
QUERY1_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "SELECT firstname, lastname, total_quantity
    FROM (SELECT buyerid, sum(qtysold) total_quantity
          FROM sales
          GROUP BY buyerid
          ORDER BY total_quantity desc limit 10) Q, users
    WHERE Q.buyerid = userid
    ORDER BY Q.total_quantity desc;" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY1_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY1_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (query 1)"
QUERY1_ID=$(echo "$QUERY1_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query 1 to complete..."
sleep 10

# Get query 1 results
echo "Getting results for query 1..."
QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data describe-statement (query 1)"

QUERY1_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ "$QUERY1_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
```

```
  QUERY1_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
  echo "Query 1 Results:"
  echo "$QUERY1_RESULTS"
else
  echo "Query 1 is not yet complete. Status: $QUERY1_STATUS"
  echo "Waiting additional time for query to complete..."
  sleep 20

  # Check again
  QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY1_ID"
 2>&1)
  QUERY1_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

  if [ "$QUERY1_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
    QUERY1_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
    echo "Query 1 Results:"
    echo "$QUERY1_RESULTS"
  else
    echo "Query 1 is still not complete. Status: $QUERY1_STATUS"
  fi
fi

# Query 2: Find events in the 99.9 percentile in terms of all time total sales
echo "Running query: Find events in the 99.9 percentile in terms of all time total
 sales..."
QUERY2_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "SELECT eventname, total_price
    FROM (SELECT eventid, total_price, ntile(1000) over(order by total_price desc)
 as percentile
          FROM (SELECT eventid, sum(pricepaid) total_price
                FROM sales
                GROUP BY eventid)) Q, event E
    WHERE Q.eventid = E.eventid
    AND percentile = 1
    ORDER BY total_price desc;" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY2_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY2_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (query 2)"
QUERY2_ID=$(echo "$QUERY2_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query 2 to complete..."
```

```
sleep 10

# Get query 2 results
echo "Getting results for query 2..."
QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data describe-statement (query 2)"

QUERY2_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ "$QUERY2_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
  QUERY2_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
  echo "Query 2 Results:"
  echo "$QUERY2_RESULTS"
else
  echo "Query 2 is not yet complete. Status: $QUERY2_STATUS"
  echo "Waiting additional time for query to complete..."
  sleep 20

  # Check again
  QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY2_ID"
 2>&1)
  QUERY2_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

  if [ "$QUERY2_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
    QUERY2_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
    echo "Query 2 Results:"
    echo "$QUERY2_RESULTS"
  else
    echo "Query 2 is still not complete. Status: $QUERY2_STATUS"
  fi
fi

# Summary
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "TUTORIAL SUMMARY"
echo "========================================="
echo "You have successfully:"
echo "1. Created a Redshift Serverless namespace and workgroup"
echo "2. Created an IAM role with S3 access permissions"
echo "3. Stored admin credentials securely in AWS Secrets Manager"
echo "4. Created tables for sample data"
```

```
echo "5. Loaded sample data from Amazon S3"
echo "6. Run sample queries on the data"
echo ""
echo "Redshift Serverless Resources:"
echo "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
echo "- Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Endpoint: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"
echo "- Credentials Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
echo ""
echo "To connect to your Redshift Serverless database using SQL tools:"
echo "- Host: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Username: $ADMIN_USERNAME"
echo "- Password: Retrieve from AWS Secrets Manager secret '$SECRET_NAME'"
echo ""
echo "To retrieve the password from Secrets Manager (without jq):"
echo "aws secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id $SECRET_NAME --query
 'SecretString' --output text | sed -n 's/.*\"password\":\"\([^\"]*\)\".*/\1/p'"
echo ""

# Clean up temporary files
rm -f redshift-trust-policy.json redshift-s3-policy.json

# Clean up resources
cleanup_resources

echo "Tutorial completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateNamespace
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecret
  - CreateWorkgroup
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteSecret
  - DeleteWorkgroup

- GetNamespace
- GetRole
- GetSecretValue
- GetWorkgroup
- PutRolePolicy
- UpdateNamespace

Getting started with Amazon Redshift provisioned clusters

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a Redshift cluster
- Create an IAM role for S3 access
- Create tables and load data
- Run example queries
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Redshift Provisioned Cluster Tutorial Script
# This script creates a Redshift cluster, loads sample data, runs queries, and
 cleans up resources
# Version 4: Security improvements and best practices

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="redshift_tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1
```

```
echo "Starting Amazon Redshift tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then echo "- Redshift Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"; fi
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the cluster if it exists
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Redshift cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
        aws redshift delete-cluster --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" --skip-final-
cluster-snapshot 2>/dev/null || true
        echo "Waiting for cluster deletion to complete..."
        aws redshift wait cluster-deleted --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/
null || true
        echo "Cluster deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Delete the IAM role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Removing IAM role policy..."
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 RedshiftS3Access 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f redshift-trust-policy.json redshift-s3-policy.json
```

```
    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Trap errors and cleanup
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted"' INT TERM

# Function to wait for SQL statement to complete
wait_for_statement() {
    local statement_id=$1
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local status=""

    echo "Waiting for statement $statement_id to complete..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        status=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$statement_id" --query
 'Status' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [ "$status" == "FINISHED" ]; then
            echo "Statement completed successfully."
            return 0
        elif [ "$status" == "FAILED" ]; then
            local error=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$statement_id"
 --query 'Error' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "Unknown error")
            echo "Statement failed with error: $error" >&2
            return 1
        elif [ "$status" == "ABORTED" ]; then
            echo "Statement was aborted." >&2
            return 1
        fi

        echo "Statement status: $status. Waiting... (Attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for statement to complete." >&2
    return 1
}

# Function to check if IAM role is attached to cluster
check_role_attached() {
```

```
    local role_arn=$1
    local max_attempts=10
    local attempt=1

    echo "Checking if IAM role is attached to the cluster..."

    while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
        local status=$(aws redshift describe-clusters \
            --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
            --query "Clusters[0].IamRoles[?IamRoleArn=='$role_arn'].ApplyStatus" \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [ "$status" == "in-sync" ]; then
            echo "IAM role is successfully attached to the cluster."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "IAM role status: $status. Waiting... (Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
        sleep 30
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "Timed out waiting for IAM role to be attached." >&2
    return 1
}

# Validate required commands
for cmd in aws jq; do
    if ! command -v "$cmd" &> /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Required command '$cmd' not found. Please install it and try
 again."
    fi
done

# Validate AWS credentials
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials not configured or invalid"
fi

# Variables to track created resources
CLUSTER_ID="examplecluster"
ROLE_NAME="RedshiftS3Role-$(date +%s)"
DB_NAME="dev"
DB_USER="awsuser"
```

```
# Generate secure password using AWS Secrets Manager or random string
if command -v openssl &> /dev/null; then
    DB_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d "=+/" | cut -c1-20)
else
    DB_PASSWORD="TempPass$(date +%s | md5sum | cut -c1-20)"
fi

# Validate password meets requirements
if [ ${#DB_PASSWORD} -lt 8 ]; then
    handle_error "Generated password does not meet minimum length requirement"
fi

# Store password securely (optional: use AWS Secrets Manager in production)
echo "Generated database password (store securely): $DB_PASSWORD"

echo "=== Step 1: Creating Amazon Redshift Cluster ==="

# Create the Redshift cluster with encryption and audit logging enabled
echo "Creating Redshift cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
CLUSTER_RESULT=$(aws redshift create-cluster \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --node-type ra3.xlplus \
  --number-of-nodes 2 \
  --master-username "$DB_USER" \
  --master-user-password "$DB_PASSWORD" \
  --db-name "$DB_NAME" \
  --port 5439 \
  --encrypted \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-provisioned \
  2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to create Redshift cluster"

echo "$CLUSTER_RESULT"
echo "Waiting for cluster to become available..."

# Wait for the cluster to be available
aws redshift wait cluster-available --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" ||
 handle_error "Timeout waiting for cluster to become available"

# Get cluster status to confirm
CLUSTER_STATUS=$(aws redshift describe-clusters \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --query 'Clusters[0].ClusterStatus' \
  --output text)
```

```
echo "Cluster status: $CLUSTER_STATUS"

echo "=== Step 2: Creating IAM Role for S3 Access ==="

# Create trust policy file with restricted permissions
echo "Creating trust policy for Redshift"
cat > redshift-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "redshift.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

chmod 600 redshift-trust-policy.json

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://redshift-trust-policy.json 2>&1) ||
 handle_error "Failed to create IAM role"

echo "$ROLE_RESULT"

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Tag the IAM role
echo "Tagging IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-provisioned

# Create policy document for S3 access with principle of least privilege
```

```
echo "Creating S3 access policy"
cat > redshift-s3-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads",
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

chmod 600 redshift-s3-policy.json

# Attach policy to role
echo "Attaching S3 access policy to role"
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name RedshiftS3Access \
  --policy-document file://redshift-s3-policy.json 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to
 attach policy to role"

echo "$POLICY_RESULT"

# Attach role to cluster
echo "Attaching IAM role to Redshift cluster"
ATTACH_ROLE_RESULT=$(aws redshift modify-cluster-iam-roles \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --add-iam-roles "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to attach role to
 cluster"

echo "$ATTACH_ROLE_RESULT"

# Wait for the role to be attached
echo "Waiting for IAM role to be attached to the cluster..."
if ! check_role_attached "$ROLE_ARN"; then
```

```
    handle_error "Failed to attach IAM role to cluster"
fi

echo "=== Step 3: Getting Cluster Connection Information ==="

# Get cluster endpoint
CLUSTER_INFO=$(aws redshift describe-clusters \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --query 'Clusters[0].Endpoint.{Address:Address,Port:Port}' \
  --output json)

echo "Cluster endpoint information:"
echo "$CLUSTER_INFO"

echo "=== Step 4: Creating Tables and Loading Data ==="

echo "Creating sales table"
SALES_TABLE_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "DROP TABLE IF EXISTS sales; CREATE TABLE sales(salesid integer not null,
 listid integer not null distkey, sellerid integer not null, buyerid integer not
 null, eventid integer not null, dateid smallint not null sortkey, qtysold smallint
 not null, pricepaid decimal(8,2), commission decimal(8,2), saletime timestamp);" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Sales table creation statement ID: $SALES_TABLE_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$SALES_TABLE_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create sales table"
fi

echo "Creating date table"
DATE_TABLE_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "DROP TABLE IF EXISTS date; CREATE TABLE date(dateid smallint not null
 distkey sortkey, caldate date not null, day character(3) not null, week smallint
 not null, month character(5) not null, qtr character(5) not null, year smallint not
 null, holiday boolean default('N'));" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)
```

```
echo "Date table creation statement ID: $DATE_TABLE_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$DATE_TABLE_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create date table"
fi

echo "Loading data into sales table"
SALES_LOAD_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "COPY sales FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/sales_tab.txt' DELIMITER
 '\t' TIMEFORMAT 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MI:SS' REGION 'us-east-1' IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Sales data load statement ID: $SALES_LOAD_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$SALES_LOAD_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to load data into sales table"
fi

echo "Loading data into date table"
DATE_LOAD_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "COPY date FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/date2008_pipe.txt' DELIMITER
 '|' REGION 'us-east-1' IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Date data load statement ID: $DATE_LOAD_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$DATE_LOAD_ID"; then
    handle_error "Failed to load data into date table"
fi

echo "=== Step 5: Running Example Queries ==="

echo "Running query: Get definition for the sales table"
QUERY1_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
```

```
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "SELECT * FROM pg_table_def WHERE tablename = 'sales';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Query 1 statement ID: $QUERY1_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$QUERY1_ID"; then
    handle_error "Query 1 failed"
fi

# Get and display results
echo "Query 1 results (first 10 rows):"
aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" --max-items 10

echo "Running query: Find total sales on a given calendar date"
QUERY2_ID=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --db-user "$DB_USER" \
  --sql "SELECT sum(qtysold) FROM sales, date WHERE sales.dateid = date.dateid AND
 caldate = '2008-01-05';" \
  --query 'Id' --output text)

echo "Query 2 statement ID: $QUERY2_ID"

# Wait for statement to complete
if ! wait_for_statement "$QUERY2_ID"; then
    handle_error "Query 2 failed"
fi

# Get and display results
echo "Query 2 results:"
aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID"

echo "=== Tutorial Complete ==="
echo "The following resources were created:"
echo "- Redshift Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"

echo ""
echo "============================================="
```

```
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."
cleanup_resources
echo "All resources have been cleaned up."

# Securely clear password from memory
DB_PASSWORD=""

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DescribeClusters
  - GetRole
  - ModifyClusterIamRoles
  - PutRolePolicy
  - Wait

Amazon S3 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon S3.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a bucket and upload a file to it.
- Download an object from a bucket.
- Copy an object to a subfolder in a bucket.
- List the objects in a bucket.
- Delete the bucket objects and the bucket.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function s3_getting_started
#
# This function creates, copies, and deletes S3 buckets and objects.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function s3_getting_started() {
  {
    if [ "$BUCKET_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then
      cd bucket-lifecycle-operations || exit
```

```
    source ./bucket_operations.sh
    cd ..
  fi
}

echo_repeat "*" 88
echo "Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo."
echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "A unique bucket will be created by appending a Universally Unique
Identifier to a bucket name prefix."
  echo -n "Enter a prefix for the S3 bucket that will be used in this demo: "
  get_input
  bucket_name_prefix=$get_input_result
local bucket_name
bucket_name=$(generate_random_name "$bucket_name_prefix")

local region_code
region_code=$(aws configure get region)

if create_bucket -b "$bucket_name" -r "$region_code"; then
  echo "Created demo bucket named $bucket_name"
else
  errecho "The bucket failed to create. This demo will exit."
  return 1
fi

local file_name
while [ -z "$file_name" ]; do
  echo -n "Enter a file you want to upload to your bucket: "
  get_input
  file_name=$get_input_result

  if [ ! -f "$file_name" ]; then
    echo "Could not find file $file_name. Are you sure it exists?"
    file_name=""
  fi
done

local key
key="$(basename "$file_name")"

local result=0
if copy_file_to_bucket "$bucket_name" "$file_name" "$key"; then
```

```
    echo "Uploaded file $file_name into bucket $bucket_name with key $key."
  else
    result=1
  fi

  local destination_file
  destination_file="$file_name.download"
  if yes_no_input "Would you like to download $key to the file $destination_file?
 (y/n) "; then
    if download_object_from_bucket "$bucket_name" "$destination_file" "$key"; then
      echo "Downloaded $key in the bucket $bucket_name to the file
 $destination_file."
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if yes_no_input "Would you like to copy $key a new object key in your bucket? (y/
n) "; then
    local to_key
    to_key="demo/$key"
    if copy_item_in_bucket "$bucket_name" "$key" "$to_key"; then
      echo "Copied $key in the bucket $bucket_name to the  $to_key."
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  local bucket_items
  bucket_items=$(list_items_in_bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    result=1
  fi

  echo "Your bucket contains the following items."
  echo -e "Name\t\tSize"
  echo "$bucket_items"

  if yes_no_input "Delete the bucket, $bucket_name, as well as the objects in it?
 (y/n) "; then
    bucket_items=$(echo "$bucket_items" | cut -f 1)
```

```
    if delete_items_in_bucket "$bucket_name" "$bucket_items"; then
      echo "The following items were deleted from the bucket $bucket_name"
      echo "$bucket_items"
    else
      result=1
    fi

    if delete_bucket "$bucket_name"; then
      echo "Deleted the bucket $bucket_name"
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  return $result
}
```

The Amazon S3 functions used in this scenario.

```
###############################################################################
# function create-bucket
#
# This function creates the specified bucket in the specified AWS Region, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -b bucket_name  -- The name of the bucket to create.
#       -r region_code  -- The code for an AWS Region in which to
#                          create the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The URL of the bucket that was created.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function create_bucket() {
  local bucket_name region_code response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
```

```
    echo "function create_bucket"
    echo "Creates an Amazon S3 bucket. You must supply a bucket name:"
    echo "  -b bucket_name    The name of the bucket. It must be globally unique."
    echo "  [-r region_code]    The code for an AWS Region in which the bucket is
 created."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "b:r:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      b) bucket_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      r) region_code="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$bucket_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a bucket name with the -b parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local bucket_config_arg
  # A location constraint for "us-east-1" returns an error.
  if [[ -n "$region_code" ]] && [[ "$region_code" != "us-east-1" ]]; then
    bucket_config_arg="--create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=
$region_code"
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Bucket name:   $bucket_name"
  iecho "    Region code:   $region_code"
  iecho ""

  # If the bucket already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
```

```
  if (bucket_exists "$bucket_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A bucket with that name already exists. Try again."
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    $bucket_config_arg)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-bucket operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function copy_file_to_bucket
#
# This function creates a file in the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file to.
#       $2 - The path and file name of the local file to copy to the bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) to call the copy of the file in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function copy_file_to_bucket() {
  local response bucket_name source_file destination_file_name
  bucket_name=$1
  source_file=$2
  destination_file_name=$3

  response=$(aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --body "$source_file" \
    --key "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function download_object_from_bucket
#
# This function downloads an object in a bucket to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to download the object from.
#       $2 - The path and file name to store the downloaded bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) of the object in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function download_object_from_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local destination_file_name=$2
  local object_name=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$object_name" \
    "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function copy_item_in_bucket
#
# This function creates a copy of the specified file in the same bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file from and to.
```

```
#       $2 - The key of the source file to copy.
#       $3 - The key of the destination file.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local source_key=$2
  local destination_key=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --copy-source "$bucket_name/$source_key" \
    --key "$destination_key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api copy-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function list_items_in_bucket
#
# This function displays a list of the files in the bucket with each file's
# size. The function uses the --query parameter to retrieve only the key and
# size fields from the Contents collection.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of files in text format.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function list_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response
```

```
  response=$(aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size: Size}')

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -eq 0 ]]; then
    echo "$response"
  else
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api list-objects operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function delete_items_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified list of keys from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - A list of keys in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function delete_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local keys=$2
  local response

  # Create the JSON for the items to delete.
  local delete_items
  delete_items="{\"Objects\":["
  for key in $keys; do
    delete_items="$delete_items{\"Key\": \"$key\"},"
  done
  delete_items=${delete_items%?} # Remove the final comma.
  delete_items="$delete_items]}"

  response=$(aws s3api delete-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
```

```
    --delete "$delete_items")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function delete_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function delete_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api delete-bucket failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects

- GetObject
- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

Actions

`CopyObject`

The following code example shows how to use `CopyObject`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function copy_item_in_bucket
#
# This function creates a copy of the specified file in the same bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file from and to.
#       $2 - The key of the source file to copy.
#       $3 - The key of the destination file.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
```

```
function copy_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local source_key=$2
  local destination_key=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --copy-source "$bucket_name/$source_key" \
    --key "$destination_key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api copy-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see CopyObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`CreateBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateBucket`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
```

```
  fi
}

########################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
########################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

########################################################################################
# function create-bucket
#
# This function creates the specified bucket in the specified AWS Region, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -b bucket_name  -- The name of the bucket to create.
#       -r region_code  -- The code for an AWS Region in which to
#                          create the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The URL of the bucket that was created.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
########################################################################################
function create_bucket() {
  local bucket_name region_code response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function create_bucket"
    echo "Creates an Amazon S3 bucket. You must supply a bucket name:"
    echo "  -b bucket_name    The name of the bucket. It must be globally unique."
    echo "  [-r region_code]    The code for an AWS Region in which the bucket is
 created."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
```

```
  while getopts "b:r:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      b) bucket_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      r) region_code="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$bucket_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a bucket name with the -b parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local bucket_config_arg
  # A location constraint for "us-east-1" returns an error.
  if [[ -n "$region_code" ]] && [[ "$region_code" != "us-east-1" ]]; then
    bucket_config_arg="--create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=
$region_code"
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Bucket name:   $bucket_name"
  iecho "    Region code:   $region_code"
  iecho ""

  # If the bucket already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (bucket_exists "$bucket_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A bucket with that name already exists. Try again."
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    $bucket_config_arg)
```

```
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-bucket operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see CreateBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucket`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
################################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
################################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function delete_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
```

```
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api delete-bucket failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteObject`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObject`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
```

```
# function delete_item_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified file from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - The key (file name) in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local key=$2
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`DeleteObjects`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObjects`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function delete_items_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified list of keys from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - A list of keys in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function delete_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local keys=$2
  local response

  # Create the JSON for the items to delete.
  local delete_items
  delete_items="{\"Objects\":["
  for key in $keys; do
    delete_items="$delete_items{\"Key\": \"$key\"},"
  done
  delete_items=${delete_items%?} # Remove the final comma.
  delete_items="$delete_items]}"

  response=$(aws s3api delete-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --delete "$delete_items")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n$response"
```

```
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteObjects in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`GetObject`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObject`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function download_object_from_bucket
#
# This function downloads an object in a bucket to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to download the object from.
#       $2 - The path and file name to store the downloaded bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) of the object in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
################################################################################
function download_object_from_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local destination_file_name=$2
  local object_name=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$object_name" \
    "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see GetObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`HeadBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `HeadBucket`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
################################################################################
# function bucket_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified bucket already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to check.
```

```
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the bucket already exists.
#       1 - If the bucket doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
function bucket_exists() {
  local bucket_name
  bucket_name=$1

  # Check whether the bucket already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  if aws s3api head-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see HeadBucket in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`ListObjectsV2`

The following code example shows how to use `ListObjectsV2`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#############################################################################
# function list_items_in_bucket
#
# This function displays a list of the files in the bucket with each file's
# size. The function uses the --query parameter to retrieve only the key and
# size fields from the Contents collection.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of files in text format.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#############################################################################
function list_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size: Size}')

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -eq 0 ]]; then
    echo "$response"
  else
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api list-objects operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see ListObjectsV2 in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

`PutObject`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObject`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function copy_file_to_bucket
#
# This function creates a file in the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file to.
#       $2 - The path and file name of the local file to copy to the bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) to call the copy of the file in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function copy_file_to_bucket() {
  local response bucket_name source_file destination_file_name
  bucket_name=$1
  source_file=$2
  destination_file_name=$3

  response=$(aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --body "$source_file" \
    --key "$destination_file_name")
```

```
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- For API details, see PutObject in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Athena

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an S3 bucket for query results
- Create a database
- Create a table
- Run a query
- Create and use named queries
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Athena Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon Athena with AWS CLI
# It creates a database, table, runs queries, and manages named queries

set -euo pipefail
```

```
# Security: Validate AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured or invalid"
    exit 1
fi

# Security: Restrict umask to prevent world-readable files
umask 0077

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="athena-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Athena Getting Started Tutorial..."
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created:"
    if [ -n "${NAMED_QUERY_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Named Query: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"
    fi
    if [ -n "${DATABASE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Database: $DATABASE_NAME"
        if [ -n "${TABLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
            echo "- Table: $TABLE_NAME in $DATABASE_NAME"
        fi
    fi
    if [ -n "${S3_BUCKET:-}" ]; then
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
    fi

    echo "Exiting..."
    exit 1
}

# Security: Validate bucket name format
validate_bucket_name() {
    local bucket_name="$1"
    if [[ ! "$bucket_name" =~ ^[a-z0-9][a-z0-9.-]*[a-z0-9]$ ]] || [ ${#bucket_name}
 -lt 3 ] || [ ${#bucket_name} -gt 63 ]; then
```

```
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Security: Validate database and table names
validate_identifier() {
    local identifier="$1"
    if [[ ! "$identifier" =~ ^[a-zA-Z_][a-zA-Z0-9_]*$ ]]; then
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Security: Safely generate random identifier
if ! command -v openssl &>/dev/null; then
    RANDOM_ID=$(head -c 6 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
else
    RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
fi

# Security: Validate random ID format
if [[ ! "$RANDOM_ID" =~ ^[a-f0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to generate valid random ID"
fi

# Check for shared prereq bucket with proper error handling
PREREQ_BUCKET=""
if aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null | grep -qv "^$"; then
    PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-
prereqs-bucket \
        --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output
 text 2>/dev/null)
fi

if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET="athena-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
fi

if ! validate_bucket_name "$S3_BUCKET"; then
    handle_error "Invalid S3 bucket name: $S3_BUCKET"
fi

DATABASE_NAME="mydatabase"
TABLE_NAME="cloudfront_logs"

if ! validate_identifier "$DATABASE_NAME"; then
    handle_error "Invalid database name: $DATABASE_NAME"
fi

if ! validate_identifier "$TABLE_NAME"; then
    handle_error "Invalid table name: $TABLE_NAME"
fi

# Get the current AWS region with validation
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No AWS region found in configuration, defaulting to $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Security: Validate region format - expanded regex for newer regions
if [[ ! "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]] && [[ ! "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-
z]+-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    echo "WARNING: Region format may be invalid: $AWS_REGION"
fi

echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Create S3 bucket for Athena query results
echo "Creating S3 bucket for Athena query results: $S3_BUCKET"
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
    CREATE_BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3 mb "s3://$S3_BUCKET" --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
    if echo "$CREATE_BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        handle_error "Failed to create S3 bucket: $CREATE_BUCKET_RESULT"
    fi

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-
athena-gs}]'
```

```
    # Security: Enable S3 bucket encryption with KMS validation
    echo "Enabling default encryption on S3 bucket..."
    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-encryption \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
            "Rules": [{
                "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                    "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
                }
            }]
        }' 2>&1; then
        echo "Warning: Could not enable encryption on bucket"
    fi

    # Security: Block public access
    echo "Blocking public access to S3 bucket..."
    if ! aws s3api put-public-access-block \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --public-access-block-configuration \

 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 2>&1; then
        echo "Warning: Could not block public access on bucket"
    fi

    # Security: Enable versioning for data protection
    echo "Enabling versioning on S3 bucket..."
    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-versioning \
        --bucket "$S3_BUCKET" \
        --versioning-configuration Status=Enabled 2>&1; then
        echo "Warning: Could not enable versioning on bucket"
    fi

    echo "S3 bucket created successfully: $S3_BUCKET"
fi

# Step 1: Create a database
echo "Step 1: Creating Athena database: $DATABASE_NAME"
CREATE_DB_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "CREATE DATABASE IF NOT EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
```

```
if echo "$CREATE_DB_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create database: $CREATE_DB_RESULT"
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$CREATE_DB_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/null
 || echo "$CREATE_DB_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from database creation response"
fi
echo "Database creation query ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for database creation to complete
echo "Waiting for database creation to complete..."
WAIT_TIMEOUT=60
ELAPSED=0
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Database creation completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Database creation failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Database creation in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Database creation timed out"
fi

# Verify the database was created
echo "Verifying database creation..."
LIST_DB_RESULT=$(aws athena list-databases --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$LIST_DB_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to list databases: $LIST_DB_RESULT"
fi
echo "$LIST_DB_RESULT"

# Step 2: Create a table
```

```
echo "Step 2: Creating Athena table: $TABLE_NAME"
# Replace the region placeholder in the S3 location
CREATE_TABLE_QUERY="CREATE EXTERNAL TABLE IF NOT EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME.$TABLE_NAME (
  \`Date\` DATE,
  Time STRING,
  Location STRING,
  Bytes INT,
  RequestIP STRING,
  Method STRING,
  Host STRING,
  Uri STRING,
  Status INT,
  Referrer STRING,
  os STRING,
  Browser STRING,
  BrowserVersion STRING
)
ROW FORMAT SERDE 'org.apache.hadoop.hive.serde2.RegexSerDe'
WITH SERDEPROPERTIES (
  \"input.regex\" = \"^(?!#)([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s
+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+([^ ]+)\\\\s+[^\\\
\(]+[\\\\(]([^\\\\;]+).*\\\\%20([^\\\\/]+)[\\\\/](.*)$\"
) LOCATION 's3://athena-examples-us-east-1/cloudfront/plaintext/';"

CREATE_TABLE_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "$CREATE_TABLE_QUERY" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$CREATE_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create table: $CREATE_TABLE_RESULT"
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$CREATE_TABLE_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/
null || echo "$CREATE_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from table creation response"
fi
echo "Table creation query ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for table creation to complete
echo "Waiting for table creation to complete..."
ELAPSED=0
```

```
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Table creation completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Table creation failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Table creation in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Table creation timed out"
fi

# Verify the table was created
echo "Verifying table creation..."
LIST_TABLE_RESULT=$(aws athena list-table-metadata \
    --catalog-name AwsDataCatalog \
    --database-name "$DATABASE_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$LIST_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to list tables: $LIST_TABLE_RESULT"
fi
echo "$LIST_TABLE_RESULT"

# Step 3: Query data
echo "Step 3: Running a query on the table..."
QUERY="SELECT os, COUNT(*) count
FROM $DATABASE_NAME.$TABLE_NAME
WHERE date BETWEEN date '2014-07-05' AND date '2014-08-05'
GROUP BY os"

QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "$QUERY" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to run query: $QUERY_RESULT"
```

```
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$QUERY_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "$QUERY_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from query execution response"
fi
echo "Query execution ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query to complete..."
ELAPSED=0
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Query completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Query failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Query in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Query execution timed out"
fi

# Get query results
echo "Getting query results..."
RESULTS=$(aws athena get-query-results --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$RESULTS" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get query results: $RESULTS"
fi
echo "$RESULTS"

# Download results from S3
echo "Downloading query results from S3..."
S3_PATH=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
    --query "QueryExecution.ResultConfiguration.OutputLocation" --output text \
```

```
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$S3_PATH" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get S3 path for results: $S3_PATH"
fi

if [ -z "$S3_PATH" ] || [ "$S3_PATH" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "S3 path for query results is empty"
fi

DOWNLOAD_RESULT=$(aws s3 cp "$S3_PATH" "./query-results.csv" 2>&1)
if echo "$DOWNLOAD_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to download query results: $DOWNLOAD_RESULT"
fi

# Security: Secure the downloaded file
chmod 600 "./query-results.csv"
echo "Query results downloaded to query-results.csv (permissions: 600)"

# Step 4: Create a named query
echo "Step 4: Creating a named query..."
NAMED_QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena create-named-query \
    --name "OS Count Query" \
    --description "Count of operating systems in CloudFront logs" \
    --database "$DATABASE_NAME" \
    --query-string "$QUERY" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$NAMED_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to create named query: $NAMED_QUERY_RESULT"
fi

NAMED_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$NAMED_QUERY_RESULT" | jq -r '.NamedQueryId // empty' 2>/dev/
null || echo "$NAMED_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -o '"NamedQueryId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
if [ -z "$NAMED_QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Named Query ID from response"
fi
echo "Named query created with ID: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"

# List named queries
echo "Listing named queries..."
LIST_QUERIES_RESULT=$(aws athena list-named-queries --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$LIST_QUERIES_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to list named queries: $LIST_QUERIES_RESULT"
```

```
fi
echo "$LIST_QUERIES_RESULT"

# Get the named query details
echo "Getting named query details..."
GET_QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena get-named-query --named-query-id "$NAMED_QUERY_ID" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$GET_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get named query: $GET_QUERY_RESULT"
fi
echo "$GET_QUERY_RESULT"

# Execute the named query
echo "Executing the named query..."
QUERY_STRING=$(aws athena get-named-query --named-query-id "$NAMED_QUERY_ID" \
    --query "NamedQuery.QueryString" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
if echo "$QUERY_STRING" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to get query string: $QUERY_STRING"
fi

if [ -z "$QUERY_STRING" ] || [ "$QUERY_STRING" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Query string is empty"
fi

EXEC_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
    --query-string "$QUERY_STRING" \
    --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

if echo "$EXEC_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
    handle_error "Failed to execute named query: $EXEC_RESULT"
fi

QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EXEC_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "$EXEC_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [ -z "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Query ID from named query execution response"
fi
echo "Named query execution ID: $QUERY_ID"

# Wait for named query to complete
echo "Waiting for named query execution to complete..."
ELAPSED=0
while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
```

```
    QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id "$QUERY_ID" \
        --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
        echo "Named query execution completed successfully."
        break
    elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "CANCELLED" ]; then
        handle_error "Named query execution failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    fi
    echo "Named query execution in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
    sleep 2
    ((ELAPSED+=2))
done

if [ $ELAPSED -ge $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; then
    handle_error "Named query execution timed out"
fi

# Summary of resources created
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
echo "- Database: $DATABASE_NAME"
echo "- Table: $TABLE_NAME"
echo "- Named Query: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"
echo "- Query results saved to: query-results.csv"
echo "==========================================="

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Starting cleanup..."
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup..."

    # Delete named query
    echo "Deleting named query: $NAMED_QUERY_ID"
```

```
   DELETE_QUERY_RESULT=$(aws athena delete-named-query --named-query-id
"$NAMED_QUERY_ID" \
       --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
   if echo "$DELETE_QUERY_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
       echo "Warning: Failed to delete named query: $DELETE_QUERY_RESULT"
   else
       echo "Named query deleted successfully."
   fi

   # Drop table
   echo "Dropping table: $TABLE_NAME"
   DROP_TABLE_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
       --query-string "DROP TABLE IF EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME.$TABLE_NAME" \
       --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
       --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

   if echo "$DROP_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
       echo "Warning: Failed to drop table: $DROP_TABLE_RESULT"
   else
       QUERY_ID=$(echo "$DROP_TABLE_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty'
2>/dev/null || echo "$DROP_TABLE_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' |
cut -d'"' -f4)
       if [ -n "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
           echo "Waiting for table deletion to complete..."

           ELAPSED=0
           while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
               QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id
"$QUERY_ID" \
                   --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region
"$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
               if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
                   echo "Table dropped successfully."
                   break
               elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" =
"CANCELLED" ]; then
                   echo "Warning: Table deletion failed with status: $QUERY_STATUS"
                   break
               fi
               echo "Table deletion in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
               sleep 2
               ((ELAPSED+=2))
           done
       fi
```

```
    fi

    # Drop database
    echo "Dropping database: $DATABASE_NAME"
    DROP_DB_RESULT=$(aws athena start-query-execution \
        --query-string "DROP DATABASE IF EXISTS $DATABASE_NAME" \
        --result-configuration "OutputLocation=s3://$S3_BUCKET/output/" \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)

    if echo "$DROP_DB_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to drop database: $DROP_DB_RESULT"
    else
        QUERY_ID=$(echo "$DROP_DB_RESULT" | jq -r '.QueryExecutionId // empty' 2>/
dev/null || echo "$DROP_DB_RESULT" | grep -o '"QueryExecutionId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$QUERY_ID" ]; then
            echo "Waiting for database deletion to complete..."

            ELAPSED=0
            while [ $ELAPSED -lt $WAIT_TIMEOUT ]; do
                QUERY_STATUS=$(aws athena get-query-execution --query-execution-id
 "$QUERY_ID" \
                    --query "QueryExecution.Status.State" --output text --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>&1)
                if [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "SUCCEEDED" ]; then
                    echo "Database dropped successfully."
                    break
                elif [ "$QUERY_STATUS" = "FAILED" ] || [ "$QUERY_STATUS" =
 "CANCELLED" ]; then
                    echo "Warning: Database deletion failed with status:
 $QUERY_STATUS"
                    break
                fi
                echo "Database deletion in progress, status: $QUERY_STATUS"
                sleep 2
                ((ELAPSED+=2))
            done
        fi
    fi

    # Empty and delete S3 bucket (only if not shared)
    if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
        EMPTY_BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET" --recursive 2>&1)
```

```
        if echo "$EMPTY_BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to empty S3 bucket: $EMPTY_BUCKET_RESULT"
        else
            echo "S3 bucket emptied successfully."
        fi

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET"
        DELETE_BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3 rb "s3://$S3_BUCKET" 2>&1)
        if echo "$DELETE_BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -qi "error\|failed"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to delete S3 bucket: $DELETE_BUCKET_RESULT"
        else
            echo "S3 bucket deleted successfully."
        fi
    else
        echo "Skipping S3 bucket deletion (shared resource)"
    fi

    # Security: Remove downloaded query results
    if [ -f "./query-results.csv" ]; then
        if command -v shred &>/dev/null; then
            shred -vfz -n 3 "./query-results.csv" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "./query-
results.csv"
        else
            rm -f "./query-results.csv"
        fi
        echo "Query results file securely removed."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
fi

echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - Cp
  - CreateNamedQuery
  - DeleteNamedQuery
  - GetNamedQuery
  - GetQueryExecution
  - GetQueryResults

- ListDatabases
- ListNamedQueries
- ListTableMetadata
- Mb
- Rb
- Rm
- StartQueryExecution

Getting started with Amazon EMR

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an EC2 key pair
- Set up storage and prepare your application
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# EMR Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon EMR Getting Started tutorial

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Set strict mode and trap errors
trap 'handle_error "Script interrupted or command failed"' ERR

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="emr-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EMR Getting Started Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ]; then echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then echo "- EMR Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP IN PROGRESS"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Terminate EMR cluster if it exists
    if [ -n "${CLUSTER_ID:-}" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EMR cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
        aws emr terminate-clusters --cluster-ids "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Waiting for cluster to terminate..."
        aws emr wait cluster-terminated --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" 2>/dev/null ||
 true
        echo "Cluster terminated successfully."
    fi

    # Delete S3 bucket and contents if it exists and is not shared
    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ] && [ "${BUCKET_IS_SHARED:-false}" != "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting S3 bucket contents: $BUCKET_NAME"
        aws s3 rm "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
        aws s3 rb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
```

```
    fi

    # Remove temporary key pair file if created by this script
    if [ -f "${KEY_NAME_FILE:-}" ]; then
        rm -f "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
        echo "Removed temporary key pair file."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Validate AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed"
fi

# Test AWS credentials
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for S3 bucket
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)

if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="emr-${RANDOM_ID}"
fi
echo "Using bucket name: $BUCKET_NAME"

# Create S3 bucket with security best practices
echo "Creating S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3 mb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --region "${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}" || handle_error
 "Failed to create S3 bucket"
```

```
# Tag the bucket
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs}]'

# Enable bucket versioning for safety
aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --versioning-configuration
 Status=Enabled || true

# Block public access to bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration \

 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 || true

# Enable encryption on bucket
aws s3api put-bucket-encryption --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
        "Rules": [{
            "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
            }
        }]
    }' || true

echo "S3 bucket created successfully with security best practices."

# Create PySpark script
echo "Creating PySpark script: health_violations.py"
cat > health_violations.py << 'EOL'
import argparse

from pyspark.sql import SparkSession

def calculate_red_violations(data_source, output_uri):
    """
    Processes sample food establishment inspection data and queries the data to find
 the top 10 establishments
    with the most Red violations from 2006 to 2020.

    :param data_source: The URI of your food establishment data CSV, such as 's3://
emr-tutorial-bucket/food-establishment-data.csv'.
```

```
    :param output_uri: The URI where output is written, such as 's3://emr-tutorial-
bucket/restaurant_violation_results'.
    """
    with SparkSession.builder.appName("Calculate Red Health
 Violations").getOrCreate() as spark:
        # Load the restaurant violation CSV data
        if data_source is not None:
            restaurants_df = spark.read.option("header", "true").csv(data_source)

        # Create an in-memory DataFrame to query
        restaurants_df.createOrReplaceTempView("restaurant_violations")

        # Create a DataFrame of the top 10 restaurants with the most Red violations
        top_red_violation_restaurants = spark.sql("""SELECT name, count(*) AS
 total_red_violations
          FROM restaurant_violations
          WHERE violation_type = 'RED'
          GROUP BY name
          ORDER BY total_red_violations DESC LIMIT 10""")

        # Write the results to the specified output URI
        top_red_violation_restaurants.write.option("header",
 "true").mode("overwrite").csv(output_uri)

if __name__ == "__main__":
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        '--data_source', help="The URI for you CSV restaurant data, like an S3
 bucket location.")
    parser.add_argument(
        '--output_uri', help="The URI where output is saved, like an S3 bucket
 location.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    calculate_red_violations(args.data_source, args.output_uri)
EOL

# Secure the script file
chmod 600 health_violations.py

# Upload PySpark script to S3
echo "Uploading PySpark script to S3"
aws s3 cp health_violations.py "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 || handle_error
 "Failed to upload PySpark script"
```

```
echo "PySpark script uploaded successfully."

# Download and prepare sample data
echo "Downloading sample data"
curl -sS -o food_establishment_data.zip "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/
ManagementGuide/samples/food_establishment_data.zip" || handle_error "Failed to
 download sample data"

# Verify downloaded file
if [ ! -f food_establishment_data.zip ] || [ ! -s food_establishment_data.zip ];
 then
    handle_error "Downloaded file is empty or missing"
fi

unzip -o food_establishment_data.zip || handle_error "Failed to unzip sample data"
echo "Sample data downloaded and extracted successfully."

# Secure the sample data file
chmod 600 food_establishment_data.csv

# Upload sample data to S3
echo "Uploading sample data to S3"
aws s3 cp food_establishment_data.csv "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 ||
 handle_error "Failed to upload sample data"
echo "Sample data uploaded successfully."

# Clean up sensitive local files
rm -f food_establishment_data.zip health_violations.py

# Create IAM default roles for EMR
echo "Creating IAM default roles for EMR"
aws emr create-default-roles 2>/dev/null || true
echo "IAM default roles created successfully."

# Check if EC2 key pair exists
echo "Checking for EC2 key pair"
KEY_PAIRS=$(aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --query "KeyPairs[*].KeyName" --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)

if [ -z "$KEY_PAIRS" ]; then
    echo "No EC2 key pairs found. Creating a new key pair..."
    KEY_NAME="emr-tutorial-key-${RANDOM_ID}"
    KEY_NAME_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
```

```
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs}]' \
        --query "KeyMaterial" --output text > "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
    chmod 400 "$KEY_NAME_FILE"
    echo "Created new key pair: $KEY_NAME"
else
    # Use the first available key pair
    KEY_NAME=$(echo "$KEY_PAIRS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Using existing key pair: $KEY_NAME"
fi

# Launch EMR cluster with security best practices
echo "Launching EMR cluster with Spark"
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws emr create-cluster \
  --name "EMR Tutorial Cluster" \
  --release-label emr-6.10.0 \
  --applications Name=Spark \
  --ec2-attributes KeyName="$KEY_NAME" \
  --instance-type m5.xlarge \
  --instance-count 3 \
  --use-default-roles \
  --log-uri "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/logs/" \
  --ebs-root-volume-size 100 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=emr-gs \
  --security-configuration "EMR-Tutorial-SecurityConfig" 2>/dev/null || true)

# Check for errors in the response
if echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    handle_error "Failed to create EMR cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract cluster ID using jq if available, otherwise use alternative parsing
if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    CLUSTER_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.ClusterId // empty')
else
    CLUSTER_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterId"[[:space:]]*:
[[:space:]]*"[^"]*' | grep -o 'j-[A-Z0-9]*' || true)
fi

if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ID" ] || [ "$CLUSTER_ID" == "null" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ID from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EMR cluster created with ID: $CLUSTER_ID"
```

```
# Wait for cluster to be ready
echo "Waiting for cluster to be ready (this may take several minutes)..."
aws emr wait cluster-running --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" || handle_error "Cluster
 failed to reach running state"

# Check if cluster is in WAITING state
CLUSTER_STATE=$(aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --query
 "Cluster.Status.State" --output text)
if [ "$CLUSTER_STATE" != "WAITING" ]; then
    echo "Waiting for cluster to reach WAITING state..."
    WAIT_COUNT=0
    MAX_WAIT=120
    while [ "$CLUSTER_STATE" != "WAITING" ]; do
        if [ $WAIT_COUNT -ge $MAX_WAIT ]; then
            handle_error "Cluster did not reach WAITING state within timeout period"
        fi
        sleep 30
        CLUSTER_STATE=$(aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --query
 "Cluster.Status.State" --output text)
        echo "Current cluster state: $CLUSTER_STATE"

        # Check for error states
        if [[ "$CLUSTER_STATE" == "TERMINATED_WITH_ERRORS" || "$CLUSTER_STATE" ==
 "TERMINATED" ]]; then
            handle_error "Cluster entered error state: $CLUSTER_STATE"
        fi
        WAIT_COUNT=$((WAIT_COUNT + 1))
    done
fi

echo "Cluster is now in WAITING state and ready to accept work."

# Submit Spark application as a step
echo "Submitting Spark application as a step"
STEP_RESPONSE=$(aws emr add-steps \
  --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" \
  --steps Type=Spark,Name="Health Violations
 Analysis",ActionOnFailure=CONTINUE,Args=["s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
health_violations.py","--data_source","s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
food_establishment_data.csv","--output_uri","s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/"])

# Check for errors in the response
if echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
```

```
    handle_error "Failed to submit step: $STEP_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract step ID using appropriate method
if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    STEP_ID=$(echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | jq -r '.StepIds[0] // empty')
else
    STEP_ID=$(echo "$STEP_RESPONSE" | grep -o 's-[A-Z0-9]*' | head -1 || true)
fi

if [ -z "$STEP_ID" ] || [ "$STEP_ID" == "null" ]; then
    echo "Full step response: $STEP_RESPONSE"
    handle_error "Failed to extract valid step ID from response"
fi

echo "Step submitted with ID: $STEP_ID"

# Wait for step to complete with timeout
echo "Waiting for step to complete (this may take several minutes)..."
aws emr wait step-complete --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --step-id "$STEP_ID" ||
 handle_error "Step failed to complete"

# Check step status
STEP_STATE=$(aws emr describe-step --cluster-id "$CLUSTER_ID" --step-id "$STEP_ID"
 --query "Step.Status.State" --output text)
if [ "$STEP_STATE" != "COMPLETED" ]; then
    handle_error "Step did not complete successfully. Final state: $STEP_STATE"
fi

echo "Step completed successfully."

# View results
echo "Listing output files in S3"
aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" || handle_error "Failed to list output files"

# Download results
echo "Downloading results file"
RESULT_FILE=$(aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" | grep -o "part-[0-9]*\.csv" |
 head -1 || true)
if [ -z "$RESULT_FILE" ]; then
    echo "No result file found with pattern 'part-[0-9]*.csv'. Trying to find any
 CSV file..."
    RESULT_FILE=$(aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/" | grep -o "part-.*\.csv" |
 head -1 || true)
```

```
    if [ -z "$RESULT_FILE" ]; then
        echo "Listing all files in results directory:"
        aws s3 ls "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/"
        handle_error "No result file found in the output directory"
    fi
fi

aws s3 cp "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/results/$RESULT_FILE" ./results.csv --sse AES256 ||
 handle_error "Failed to download results file"
chmod 600 ./results.csv

echo "Results downloaded to results.csv"
echo "Top 10 establishments with the most red violations:"
cat results.csv

# Display SSH connection information
echo ""
echo "To connect to the cluster via SSH, use the following command:"
echo "aws emr ssh --cluster-id $CLUSTER_ID --key-pair-file ${KEY_NAME_FILE:-./
${KEY_NAME}.pem}"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "- S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- EMR Cluster: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo "- Results file: results.csv"
if [ -f "${KEY_NAME_FILE:-}" ]; then
    echo "- EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to ${KEY_NAME_FILE})"
fi

# Perform cleanup
cleanup

echo "Script completed successfully."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddSteps
  - Cp
  - CreateCluster

- CreateDefaultRoles
- CreateKeyPair
- DescribeCluster
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeStep
- Ls
- Mb
- Rb
- Rm
- Ssh
- TerminateClusters
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon S3

The following code example shows how to:

- Create your first S3 bucket
- Upload an object
- Enable versioning
- Configure default encryption
- Add tags to your bucket
- List objects and versions
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
# S3 Getting Started - Create a bucket, upload and download objects, copy to a
# folder prefix, enable versioning, configure encryption and public access
# blocking, tag the bucket, list objects and versions, and clean up.

set -eE
set -o pipefail

# ============================================================================
# Prerequisites check
# ============================================================================

CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured. Run 'aws configure' or set
 AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured or invalid. Run 'aws configure'."
    exit 1
fi

# ============================================================================
# Setup: logging, temp directory, resource tracking
# ============================================================================

UNIQUE_ID=$(head -c 6 /dev/urandom | od -An -tx1 | tr -d ' ')
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="s3api-${UNIQUE_ID}"
```

```
fi

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/s3-gettingstarted.log"
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "============================================="
echo "S3 Getting Started"
echo "============================================="
echo "Bucket name: ${BUCKET_NAME}"
echo "Temp directory: ${TEMP_DIR}"
echo "Log file: ${LOG_FILE}"
echo ""

# ============================================================================
# Helper functions
# ============================================================================

get_region() {
    echo "${AWS_REGION:-${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${CONFIGURED_REGION}}}"
}

delete_object_versions() {
    local bucket=$1
    local query=$2

    local versions
    versions=$(aws s3api list-object-versions \
        --bucket "$bucket" \
        --query "$query" \
        --output json 2>&1) || return 0

    if [ -z "$versions" ] || [ "$versions" = "null" ] || [ "$versions" = "[]" ];
 then
        return 0
    fi

    echo "$versions" | jq -r '.[] | "\(.Key)\t\(.VersionId)"' 2>/dev/null | while
 IFS=$'\t' read -r key version_id; do
        if [ -n "$key" ] && [ "$key" != "null" ]; then
```

```
            aws s3api delete-object --bucket "$bucket" --key "$key" --version-id
 "$version_id" >/dev/null 2>&1 || true
        fi
    done

    return 0
}

# ============================================================================
# Error handling and cleanup functions
# ============================================================================

cleanup() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLEANUP"
    echo "============================================="

    if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
        echo "Deleting all object versions in bucket..."

        delete_object_versions "$BUCKET_NAME" "Versions[].
{Key:Key,VersionId:VersionId}" || true

        delete_object_versions "$BUCKET_NAME" "DeleteMarkers[].
{Key:Key,VersionId:VersionId}" || true

        echo "Deleting bucket: ${BUCKET_NAME}"
        if ! aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete bucket ${BUCKET_NAME}"
        fi

        # Clean up logs bucket
        LOG_TARGET_BUCKET="${BUCKET_NAME}-logs"
        if aws s3api head-bucket --bucket "$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Deleting log bucket: ${LOG_TARGET_BUCKET}"
            if ! aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET" 2>/dev/null;
 then
                echo "WARNING: Failed to delete bucket ${LOG_TARGET_BUCKET}"
            fi
        fi
    else
        echo "Keeping shared bucket: ${BUCKET_NAME}"
    fi
```

```
    echo ""
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

handle_error() {
    local line_number=$1
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR on line ${line_number}"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        for RESOURCE in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
            echo "  - ${RESOURCE}"
        done
    else
        echo "  (none)"
    fi
    echo ""
    echo "Attempting cleanup..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "$LINENO"' ERR

# ============================================================================
# Step 1: Create a bucket
# ============================================================================

echo "Step 1: Creating bucket ${BUCKET_NAME}..."
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    REGION=$(get_region)
    if [ "$REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        if ! aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
            echo "ERROR: Failed to create bucket $BUCKET_NAME"
            exit 1
        fi
    else
        if ! aws s3api create-bucket \
            --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
            --region "$REGION" \
```

```
            --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$REGION" >/dev/null
 2>&1; then
            echo "ERROR: Failed to create bucket $BUCKET_NAME in region $REGION"
            exit 1
        fi
    fi
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("s3:bucket:${BUCKET_NAME}")
    echo "Bucket created."

    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
        --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
        --tagging '{
            "TagSet": [
                {
                    "Key": "project",
                    "Value": "doc-smith"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "tutorial",
                    "Value": "s3-gettingstarted"
                }
            ]
        }' >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to tag bucket"
    fi
fi
echo ""

# ============================================================================
# Step 2: Upload a sample text file
# ============================================================================

echo "Step 2: Uploading a sample text file..."

SAMPLE_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/sample.txt"
cat > "$SAMPLE_FILE" << 'EOF'
Hello, Amazon S3! This is a sample file for the getting started tutorial.
EOF

if ! aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --key "sample.txt" \
    --body "$SAMPLE_FILE" \
    --server-side-encryption AES256 \
```

```
    --metadata "tutorial=s3-gettingstarted" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to upload sample.txt"
    exit 1
fi
echo "File uploaded."
echo ""

# ================================================================================
# Step 3: Download the object
# ================================================================================

echo "Step 3: Downloading the object..."

DOWNLOAD_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/downloaded-sample.txt"
if ! aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --key "sample.txt" \
    "$DOWNLOAD_FILE" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to download sample.txt"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Downloaded to: ${DOWNLOAD_FILE}"
echo "Contents:"
cat "$DOWNLOAD_FILE"
echo ""

# ================================================================================
# Step 4: Copy the object to a folder prefix
# ================================================================================

echo "Step 4: Copying object to a folder prefix..."

if ! aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --copy-source "${BUCKET_NAME}/sample.txt" \
    --key "backup/sample.txt" \
    --server-side-encryption AES256 \
    --metadata-directive COPY >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to copy object to backup/sample.txt"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Object copied to backup/sample.txt."
echo ""
```

```
# ============================================================================
# Step 5: Enable versioning and upload a second version
# ============================================================================

echo "Step 5: Enabling versioning..."

if ! aws s3api put-bucket-versioning \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --versioning-configuration Status=Enabled >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to enable versioning"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Versioning enabled."

echo "Uploading a second version of sample.txt..."
cat > "$SAMPLE_FILE" << 'EOF'
Hello, Amazon S3! This is version 2 of the sample file.
EOF

if ! aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --key "sample.txt" \
    --body "$SAMPLE_FILE" \
    --server-side-encryption AES256 \
    --metadata "tutorial=s3-gettingstarted,version=2" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to upload second version of sample.txt"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Second version uploaded."
echo ""

# ============================================================================
# Step 6: Configure SSE-S3 encryption
# ============================================================================

echo "Step 6: Configuring SSE-S3 default encryption..."

if ! aws s3api put-bucket-encryption \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --server-side-encryption-configuration '{
        "Rules": [
            {
                "ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault": {
                    "SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"
```

```
                },
                "BucketKeyEnabled": true
            }
        ]
    }' >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to configure SSE-S3 encryption"
    exit 1
fi
echo "SSE-S3 encryption configured."
echo ""

# ================================================================================
# Step 7: Block all public access
# ================================================================================

echo "Step 7: Blocking all public access..."

if ! aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration '{
        "BlockPublicAcls": true,
        "IgnorePublicAcls": true,
        "BlockPublicPolicy": true,
        "RestrictPublicBuckets": true
    }' >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to block public access"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Public access blocked."
echo ""

# ================================================================================
# Step 8: Configure bucket logging
# ================================================================================

echo "Step 8: Configuring bucket logging..."

LOG_TARGET_BUCKET="${BUCKET_NAME}-logs"
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    REGION=$(get_region)
    if [ "$REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET" >/dev/null 2>&1 ||
 true
    else
```

```
        aws s3api create-bucket \
            --bucket "$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET" \
            --region "$REGION" \
            --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$REGION" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
    fi

    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
        --bucket "$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET" \
        --tagging '{
            "TagSet": [
                {
                    "Key": "project",
                    "Value": "doc-smith"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "tutorial",
                    "Value": "s3-gettingstarted"
                }
            ]
        }' >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to tag log bucket"
    fi

    aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket "$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET" --acl log-delivery-write
 2>/dev/null || true

    if ! aws s3api put-bucket-logging \
        --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
        --bucket-logging-status '{
            "LoggingEnabled": {
                "TargetBucket": "'$LOG_TARGET_BUCKET'",
                "TargetPrefix": "logs/"
            }
        }' >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to configure bucket logging"
    else
        echo "Bucket logging configured."
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping logging configuration for shared bucket."
fi
echo ""
```

```
# ============================================================================
# Step 9: Tag the bucket
# ============================================================================

echo "Step 9: Tagging the bucket..."

if ! aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
    --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
    --tagging '{
        "TagSet": [
            {
                "Key": "project",
                "Value": "doc-smith"
            },
            {
                "Key": "tutorial",
                "Value": "s3-gettingstarted"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Environment",
                "Value": "Tutorial"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Project",
                "Value": "S3-GettingStarted"
            },
            {
                "Key": "ManagedBy",
                "Value": "Bash-Tutorial"
            }
        ]
    }' >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to tag bucket"
    exit 1
fi
echo "Bucket tagged."

echo "Verifying tags..."
if ! aws s3api get-bucket-tagging --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" 2>&1; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to retrieve bucket tags"
fi
echo ""

# ============================================================================
```

```
# Step 10: List objects and versions
# ================================================================================

echo "Step 10: Listing objects..."

if ! aws s3api list-objects-v2 --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" 2>&1; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to list objects"
fi
echo ""

echo "Listing object versions..."

if ! aws s3api list-object-versions --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" 2>&1; then
    echo "WARNING: Failed to list object versions"
fi
echo ""

# ================================================================================
# Step 11: Cleanup
# ================================================================================

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETE"
echo "============================================"
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
    for RESOURCE in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - ${RESOURCE}"
    done
else
    echo "  (none)"
fi
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "============================================"
echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."
cleanup

echo ""
echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - HeadObject
  - ListObjectVersions
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutBucketEncryption
  - PutBucketTagging
  - PutBucketVersioning
  - PutObject
  - PutPublicAccessBlock

Getting started with Amazon SageMaker Feature Store

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up IAM permissions
- Create a SageMaker execution role
- Create feature groups
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
# Amazon SageMaker Feature Store Tutorial Script - Version 3
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon SageMaker Feature Store with AWS CLI

# Setup logging
LOG_FILE="sagemaker-featurestore-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting SageMaker Feature Store tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

# Track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check command status
check_status() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to wait for feature group to be created
wait_for_feature_group() {
    local feature_group_name=$1
    local status="Creating"

    echo "Waiting for feature group ${feature_group_name} to be created..."

    while [ "$status" = "Creating" ]; do
        sleep 5
        status=$(aws sagemaker describe-feature-group \
            --feature-group-name "${feature_group_name}" \
            --query 'FeatureGroupStatus' \
            --output text)
        echo "Current status: ${status}"
```

```
        if [ "$status" = "Failed" ]; then
            handle_error "Feature group ${feature_group_name} creation failed"
        fi
    done

    echo "Feature group ${feature_group_name} is now ${status}"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Clean up in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f1)
        resource_name=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f2)

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_name"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "FeatureGroup")
                aws sagemaker delete-feature-group --feature-group-name
 "$resource_name"
                ;;
            "S3Bucket")
                echo "Emptying S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3 rm "s3://$resource_name" --recursive 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            "IAMRole")
                echo "Detaching policies from role: $resource_name"
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting IAM role: $resource_name"
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type"
                ;;
        esac
```

```
    done
}

# Function to create SageMaker execution role
create_sagemaker_role() {
    local role_name="SageMakerFeatureStoreRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role: $role_name" >&2

    # Create trust policy document
    local trust_policy='{
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
                    "Service": "sagemaker.amazonaws.com"
                },
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
            }
        ]
    }'

    # Create the role
    local role_result=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$trust_policy" \
        --description "SageMaker execution role for Feature Store tutorial" 2>&1)

    if echo "$role_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $role_result"
    fi

    echo "Role created successfully" >&2
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAMRole:$role_name")

    # Tag the role
    echo "Tagging IAM role..." >&2
    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$role_name" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore 2>&1

    # Attach necessary policies
    echo "Attaching policies to role..." >&2
```

```
    # SageMaker execution policy
    local policy1_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy1_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach SageMaker policy: $policy1_result"
    fi

    # S3 access policy
    local policy2_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy2_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach S3 policy: $policy2_result"
    fi

    # Get account ID for role ARN
    local account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    local role_arn="arn:aws:iam::${account_id}:role/${role_name}"

    echo "Role ARN: $role_arn" >&2
    echo "Waiting 10 seconds for role to propagate..." >&2
    sleep 10

    # Return only the role ARN to stdout
    echo "$role_arn"
}

# Handle SageMaker execution role
ROLE_ARN=""

if [ -z "$1" ]; then
    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role automatically..."
    ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
    fi
else
    ROLE_ARN="$1"

    # Validate the role ARN
    ROLE_NAME=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN" | sed 's/.*role\///')
```

```
    ROLE_CHECK=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    if echo "$ROLE_CHECK" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "Creating a new role automatically..."
        ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
        fi
    fi
fi

# Handle cleanup option
AUTO_CLEANUP=""
if [ -n "$2" ]; then
    AUTO_CLEANUP="$2"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Set variables
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_status "$ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get current region
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No default region configured, using: $REGION"
else
    echo "Using region: $REGION"
fi
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
```

```
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="sagemaker-featurestore-${RANDOM_ID}-${ACCOUNT_ID}"
fi
PREFIX="featurestore-tutorial"
CURRENT_TIME=$(date +%s)

echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
# Create bucket in current region (skip if using shared bucket)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
if [ "$REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" 2>&1)
else
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" \
        --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$REGION" 2>&1)
fi

if echo "$BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create S3 bucket: $BUCKET_RESULT"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$BUCKET_RESULT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("S3Bucket:$S3_BUCKET_NAME")

# Tag the S3 bucket
echo "Tagging S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-
featurestore}]' 2>&1

# Block public access to the bucket
BLOCK_RESULT=$(aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 2>&1)

if echo "$BLOCK_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to block public access to S3 bucket: $BLOCK_RESULT"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi
else
```

```
    echo "Using shared bucket (skipping creation)"
fi

# Create feature groups
echo "Creating feature groups..."

# Create customers feature group
CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="customers-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Create orders feature group
ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="orders-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
echo "Creating orders feature group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

ORDERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "FeatureType": "Fractional"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create orders feature group: $ORDERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Wait for feature groups to be created
wait_for_feature_group "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
wait_for_feature_group "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

# Ingest data into feature groups
echo "Ingesting data into feature groups..."

# Ingest customer data
echo "Ingesting customer data..."
```

```
CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "John Doe"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "35"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "123 Main St"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "premium"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 1 data: $CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"

CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "Jane Smith"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "28"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "456 Oak Ave"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "standard"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 2 data: $CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"

# Ingest order data
echo "Ingesting order data..."
ORDER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
```

```
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-001"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-15"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Laptop"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "1299.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 1 data: $ORDER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE"

ORDER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-002"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-20"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Smartphone"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "899.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 2 data: $ORDER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE"

# Retrieve records from feature groups
echo "Retrieving records from feature groups..."

# Get a single customer record
echo "Getting customer record with ID 573291:"
CUSTOMER_RECORD=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime get-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-value-as-string "573291" 2>&1)
```

```
if echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get customer record: $CUSTOMER_RECORD"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD"

# Get multiple records using batch-get-record
echo "Getting multiple records using batch-get-record:"
BATCH_RECORDS=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime batch-get-record \
    --identifiers '[
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        },
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        }
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null && ! echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" |
 grep -i "Records" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get batch records: $BATCH_RECORDS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$BATCH_RECORDS"

# List feature groups
echo "Listing feature groups:"
FEATURE_GROUPS=$(aws sagemaker list-feature-groups 2>&1)

if echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to list feature groups: $FEATURE_GROUPS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS"
```

```
# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY!"
echo "============================================"
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- Customers Feature Group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
echo "- Orders Feature Group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
    echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
fi
echo ""
echo "You can now:"
echo "1. View your feature groups in the SageMaker console"
echo "2. Query the offline store using Amazon Athena"
echo "3. Use the feature groups in your ML workflows"
echo "============================================"
echo ""

# Handle cleanup
if [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "y" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup enabled. Starting cleanup..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
elif [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "n" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup disabled. Resources will remain in your account."
    echo "To clean up later, run this script again with cleanup option 'y'"
else
    echo "============================================"
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "============================================"
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
        echo "Cleanup completed."
    else
        echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your account."
        echo "To clean up later, delete the following resources:"
```

```
        echo "- Feature Groups: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME,
 $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
            echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
        fi
        echo ""
        echo "Estimated ongoing cost: ~$0.01 per month for online store"
    fi
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateFeatureGroup
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteFeatureGroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DescribeFeatureGroup
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListFeatureGroups
  - PutPublicAccessBlock
  - Rm

Getting started with Amazon Textract

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an S3 bucket
- Upload a document to S3

- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Textract Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon Textract to analyze document text

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="textract-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "Amazon Textract Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will guide you through using Amazon Textract to analyze document
 text."
echo ""

# Function to check for errors in command output and exit code
check_error() {
    local exit_code=$1
    local output=$2
    local cmd=$3

    if [ $exit_code -ne 0 ] || echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output" | sed 's/\(aws_secret_access_key\|Authorization\|X-Amz-
Security-Token\).*/\1=***REDACTED***/g'
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
```

```
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    # Clean up temporary JSON files
    if [ -f "document.json" ]; then
        rm -f document.json
    fi

    if [ -f "features.json" ]; then
        rm -f features.json
    fi

    if [ -n "${DOCUMENT_NAME:-}" ] && [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting document from S3..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://${BUCKET_NAME}/${DOCUMENT_NAME}" || echo "Failed to delete
 document"
    fi

    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ] && [ "${BUCKET_IS_SHARED:-false}" = "false" ]; then
        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rb "s3://${BUCKET_NAME}" --force || echo "Failed to delete bucket"
    fi
}

# Set up trap for cleanup on exit
trap cleanup_on_error EXIT

# Verify AWS CLI is installed and configured
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed."
    exit 1
fi

AWS_CONFIG_OUTPUT=$(aws configure list 2>&1)
AWS_CONFIG_STATUS=$?
if [ $AWS_CONFIG_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not properly configured."
    echo "$AWS_CONFIG_OUTPUT" | sed 's/\(aws_secret_access_key\|Authorization\).*/
\1=***REDACTED***/g'
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS region is configured and supports Textract
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured. Please run 'aws configure' to set a
 default region."
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Textract is available in the configured region
echo "Checking if Amazon Textract is available in region $AWS_REGION..."
TEXTRACT_CHECK=$(aws textract help 2>&1)
TEXTRACT_CHECK_STATUS=$?
if [ $TEXTRACT_CHECK_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Amazon Textract may not be available in region $AWS_REGION."
    exit 1
fi

# Generate a random identifier for S3 bucket
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="textract-${RANDOM_ID}"
fi
DOCUMENT_NAME="document.png"
RESOURCES_CREATED=()

# Step 1: Create S3 bucket
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
    CREATE_BUCKET_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 mb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    CREATE_BUCKET_STATUS=$?
```

```
    echo "$CREATE_BUCKET_OUTPUT"
    check_error $CREATE_BUCKET_STATUS "$CREATE_BUCKET_OUTPUT" "aws s3 mb s3://
$BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
        --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
        --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-
textract-gs}]'

    # Apply security settings to bucket
    aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --versioning-
configuration Status=Enabled 2>&1 || true
    aws s3api put-bucket-encryption --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --server-side-
encryption-configuration '{"Rules": [{"ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault":
 {"SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"}}]}' 2>&1 || true
    aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --acl private 2>&1 || true

    RESOURCES_CREATED+=("S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME")
fi

# Step 2: Check if sample document exists, if not create a simple one
if [ ! -f "$DOCUMENT_NAME" ]; then
    echo "Sample document not found. Generating a sample document..."

    # Create a simple PNG document using ImageMagick or convert
    if command -v convert &> /dev/null; then
        convert -size 400x300 xc:white -pointsize 20 -fill black -draw "text 50,50
 'Sample Document'" "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        chmod 600 "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        echo "Generated sample document: $DOCUMENT_NAME"
    else
        # Fallback: create a minimal valid PNG using base64
        echo "iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAAEAAAABCAYAAAAfFcSJAAAADUlEQVR42mNk
+M9QDwADhgGAWjR9awAAAABJRU5ErkJggg==" | base64 -d > "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        chmod 600 "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        echo "Created minimal sample document: $DOCUMENT_NAME"
    fi
fi

# Step 3: Upload document to S3
echo "Uploading document to S3..."
UPLOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 cp "./$DOCUMENT_NAME" "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 2>&1)
UPLOAD_STATUS=$?
echo "$UPLOAD_OUTPUT"
```

```
check_error $UPLOAD_STATUS "$UPLOAD_OUTPUT" "aws s3 cp ./$DOCUMENT_NAME s3://
$BUCKET_NAME/"
RESOURCES_CREATED+=("S3 Object: s3://$BUCKET_NAME/$DOCUMENT_NAME")

# Step 4: Analyze document with Amazon Textract
echo "Analyzing document with Amazon Textract..."
echo "This may take a few seconds..."

# Create a JSON file for the document parameter to avoid shell escaping issues
cat > document.json << 'EOF'
{
  "S3Object": {
    "Bucket": "BUCKET_PLACEHOLDER",
    "Name": "DOCUMENT_PLACEHOLDER"
  }
}
EOF

sed -i.bak "s|BUCKET_PLACEHOLDER|$BUCKET_NAME|g; s|DOCUMENT_PLACEHOLDER|
$DOCUMENT_NAME|g" document.json
rm -f document.json.bak
chmod 600 document.json

# Create a JSON file for the feature types parameter
cat > features.json << 'EOF'
["TABLES","FORMS","SIGNATURES"]
EOF
chmod 600 features.json

ANALYZE_OUTPUT=$(aws textract analyze-document --document file://document.json --
feature-types file://features.json 2>&1)
ANALYZE_STATUS=$?

echo "Analysis complete."
if [ $ANALYZE_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Document analysis failed"
    echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | sed 's/\(aws_secret_access_key\|Authorization\|Token
\).*/\1=***REDACTED***/g'
    exit 1
fi

# Save the analysis results to a file with restricted permissions
echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" > textract-analysis-results.json
chmod 600 textract-analysis-results.json
```

```
echo "Analysis results saved to textract-analysis-results.json"
RESOURCES_CREATED+=("Local file: textract-analysis-results.json")

# Display a summary of the analysis
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Analysis Summary"
echo "================================================="
PAGES=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Pages": [0-9]*' | head -1 | awk '{print
 $2}')
echo "Document pages: $PAGES"

BLOCKS_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType":' | wc -l)
echo "Total blocks detected: $BLOCKS_COUNT"

# Count different block types using jq if available, fallback to grep
PAGE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "PAGE"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
LINE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "LINE"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
WORD_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "WORD"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
TABLE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "TABLE"' | wc -l ||
 echo 0)
CELL_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "CELL"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
KEY_VALUE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "KEY_VALUE_SET"' |
 wc -l || echo 0)
SIGNATURE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "SIGNATURE"' | wc -
l || echo 0)

echo "Pages: $PAGE_COUNT"
echo "Lines of text: $LINE_COUNT"
echo "Words: $WORD_COUNT"
echo "Tables: $TABLE_COUNT"
echo "Table cells: $CELL_COUNT"
echo "Key-value pairs: $KEY_VALUE_COUNT"
echo "Signatures: $SIGNATURE_COUNT"
echo ""

# Cleanup confirmation
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
```

```
echo "================================================="
for resource in "${RESOURCES_CREATED[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================="
echo "Cleaning up resources..."

# Delete document from S3
echo "Deleting document from S3..."
DELETE_DOC_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 rm "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/$DOCUMENT_NAME" 2>&1)
DELETE_DOC_STATUS=$?
echo "$DELETE_DOC_OUTPUT"
check_error $DELETE_DOC_STATUS "$DELETE_DOC_OUTPUT" "aws s3 rm s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
$DOCUMENT_NAME"

# Delete S3 bucket (only if not shared)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
    echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
    DELETE_BUCKET_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 rb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --force 2>&1)
    DELETE_BUCKET_STATUS=$?
    echo "$DELETE_BUCKET_OUTPUT"
    check_error $DELETE_BUCKET_STATUS "$DELETE_BUCKET_OUTPUT" "aws s3 rb s3://
$BUCKET_NAME --force"
fi

# Delete local JSON files
rm -f document.json features.json

echo "Cleanup complete. The analysis results file (textract-analysis-results.json)
 has been kept."

echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Tutorial complete!"
echo "================================================="
echo "You have successfully analyzed a document using Amazon Textract."
echo "The analysis results are available in textract-analysis-results.json"
echo ""

trap - EXIT
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AnalyzeDocument
  - Cp
  - Help
  - Mb
  - Rb
  - Rm

Getting started with Config

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon S3 bucket
- Create an Amazon SNS topic
- Create an IAM role for Config
- Set up the Config configuration recorder
- Set up the Config delivery channel
- Start the configuration recorder
- Verify the Config setup

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Config Setup Script (v2)
# This script sets up AWS Config with the AWS CLI

# Error handling
set -e
LOGFILE="aws-config-setup-v2.log"
```

```
touch $LOGFILE
exec > >(tee -a $LOGFILE)
exec 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: An error occurred at line $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set trap for error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to generate random identifier
generate_random_id() {
    echo $(openssl rand -hex 6)
}

# Function to check if command was successful
check_command() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: $1"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Stopping configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice stop-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name
 "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Check if we created a new delivery channel before trying to delete it
    if [ -n "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting delivery channel..."
        aws configservice delete-delivery-channel --delivery-channel-name
 "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
```

```
    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice delete-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-
name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        if [ -n "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            echo "Detaching custom policy from role..."
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            echo "Detaching managed policy from role..."
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
        aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
            aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
```

```
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
    echo "SNS Topic ARN: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"
    echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    echo "========================================="
}

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to get AWS account ID"
    exit 1
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Generate random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(generate_random_id)
echo "Generated random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Step 1: Create an S3 bucket
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
```

```
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="configservice-${RANDOM_ID}"
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
fi

# Get the current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
fi
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Create bucket with appropriate command based on region
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    if [ "$AWS_REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME")
    else
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --create-
bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$AWS_REGION")
    fi
    check_command "$BUCKET_RESULT"
    echo "S3 bucket created: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs}]'
    echo "Tags applied to S3 bucket"
else
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME (skipping creation)"
fi

# Block public access for the bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
echo "Public access blocked for bucket"

# Step 2: Create an SNS topic
TOPIC_NAME="config-topic-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating SNS topic: $TOPIC_NAME"
SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "$TOPIC_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs)
check_command "$SNS_RESULT"
SNS_TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:sns:[^"]*')
echo "SNS topic created: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"
```

```
# Step 3: Create an IAM role for AWS Config
ROLE_NAME="config-role-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="config-delivery-permissions"
MANAGED_POLICY_ARN="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWS_ConfigRole"

echo "Creating trust policy document..."
cat > config-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "config.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://config-trust-policy.json)
check_command "$ROLE_RESULT"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[^"]*' | head -1)
echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_ARN"

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
echo "Tags applied to IAM role"

echo "Attaching AWS managed policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN")
check_command "$ATTACH_RESULT"
echo "AWS managed policy attached"

echo "Creating custom policy document for S3 and SNS access..."
cat > config-delivery-permissions.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
```

```
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}/AWSLogs/${ACCOUNT_ID}/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
          "s3:x-amz-acl": "bucket-owner-full-control"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "sns:Publish"
      ],
      "Resource": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Attaching custom policy to role..."
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" --policy-document file://config-delivery-permissions.json)
check_command "$POLICY_RESULT"
echo "Custom policy attached"

# Wait for IAM role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate (15 seconds)..."
sleep 15

# Step 4: Check if configuration recorder already exists
CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="false"
```

```
echo "Checking for existing configuration recorder..."
EXISTING_RECORDERS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
if echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Configuration recorder already exists. Will update it."
    # Get the name of the existing recorder
    CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing configuration recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME"
else
    echo "No existing configuration recorder found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="true"
fi

echo "Creating configuration recorder configuration..."
cat > configurationRecorder.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}",
  "roleARN": "${ROLE_ARN}",
  "recordingMode": {
    "recordingFrequency": "CONTINUOUS"
  }
}
EOF

echo "Creating recording group configuration..."
cat > recordingGroup.json << EOF
{
  "allSupported": true,
  "includeGlobalResourceTypes": true
}
EOF

echo "Setting up configuration recorder..."
RECORDER_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder file://configurationRecorder.json --recording-group file://
recordingGroup.json)
check_command "$RECORDER_RESULT"
echo "Configuration recorder set up"

if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:${AWS_REGION}:
${ACCOUNT_ID}:config-recorder/${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
```

```
    echo "Tags applied to configuration recorder"
fi

# Step 5: Check if delivery channel already exists
DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="false"

echo "Checking for existing delivery channel..."
EXISTING_CHANNELS=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels 2>/dev/null || echo
 "")
if echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Delivery channel already exists."
    # Get the name of the existing channel
    DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing delivery channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME"

    # Update the existing delivery channel
    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration for update..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Updating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel updated"
else
    echo "No existing delivery channel found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="true"

    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
```

```
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Creating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel created"

    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:
${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:delivery-channel/${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to delivery channel"
fi

# Step 6: Start the configuration recorder
echo "Checking configuration recorder status..."
RECORDER_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
if echo "$RECORDER_STATUS" | grep -q '"recording": true'; then
    echo "Configuration recorder is already running."
else
    echo "Starting configuration recorder..."
    START_RESULT=$(aws configservice start-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder-name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME")
    check_command "$START_RESULT"
    echo "Configuration recorder started"
fi

# Step 7: Verify the AWS Config setup
echo "Verifying delivery channel..."
VERIFY_CHANNEL=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels)
check_command "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"
echo "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder..."
VERIFY_RECORDER=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders)
check_command "$VERIFY_RECORDER"
echo "$VERIFY_RECORDER"
```

```
echo "Verifying configuration recorder status..."
VERIFY_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status)
check_command "$VERIFY_STATUS"
echo "$VERIFY_STATUS"

# Display created resources
display_resources

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================"
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE='y'

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteConfigurationRecorder
  - DeleteDeliveryChannel
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorderStatus

- DescribeConfigurationRecorders
- DescribeDeliveryChannels
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- PutConfigurationRecorder
- PutDeliveryChannel
- PutPublicAccessBlock
- PutRolePolicy
- Rm
- StartConfigurationRecorder
- StopConfigurationRecorder

SageMaker AI examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with SageMaker AI.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon SageMaker Feature Store

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up IAM permissions
- Create a SageMaker execution role
- Create feature groups

- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon SageMaker Feature Store Tutorial Script - Version 3
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon SageMaker Feature Store with AWS CLI

# Setup logging
LOG_FILE="sagemaker-featurestore-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting SageMaker Feature Store tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

# Track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check command status
check_status() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to wait for feature group to be created
```

```
wait_for_feature_group() {
    local feature_group_name=$1
    local status="Creating"

    echo "Waiting for feature group ${feature_group_name} to be created..."

    while [ "$status" = "Creating" ]; do
        sleep 5
        status=$(aws sagemaker describe-feature-group \
            --feature-group-name "${feature_group_name}" \
            --query 'FeatureGroupStatus' \
            --output text)
        echo "Current status: ${status}"

        if [ "$status" = "Failed" ]; then
            handle_error "Feature group ${feature_group_name} creation failed"
        fi
    done

    echo "Feature group ${feature_group_name} is now ${status}"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Clean up in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f1)
        resource_name=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f2)

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_name"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "FeatureGroup")
                aws sagemaker delete-feature-group --feature-group-name
 "$resource_name"
                ;;
            "S3Bucket")
                echo "Emptying S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3 rm "s3://$resource_name" --recursive 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
```

```
                ;;
            "IAMRole")
                echo "Detaching policies from role: $resource_name"
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting IAM role: $resource_name"
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type"
                ;;
        esac
    done
}

# Function to create SageMaker execution role
create_sagemaker_role() {
    local role_name="SageMakerFeatureStoreRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role: $role_name" >&2

    # Create trust policy document
    local trust_policy='{
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
                    "Service": "sagemaker.amazonaws.com"
                },
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
            }
        ]
    }'

    # Create the role
    local role_result=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$trust_policy" \
        --description "SageMaker execution role for Feature Store tutorial" 2>&1)

    if echo "$role_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
```

```
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $role_result"
    fi

    echo "Role created successfully" >&2
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAMRole:$role_name")

    # Tag the role
    echo "Tagging IAM role..." >&2
    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$role_name" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore 2>&1

    # Attach necessary policies
    echo "Attaching policies to role..." >&2

    # SageMaker execution policy
    local policy1_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy1_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach SageMaker policy: $policy1_result"
    fi

    # S3 access policy
    local policy2_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy2_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach S3 policy: $policy2_result"
    fi

    # Get account ID for role ARN
    local account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    local role_arn="arn:aws:iam::${account_id}:role/${role_name}"

    echo "Role ARN: $role_arn" >&2
    echo "Waiting 10 seconds for role to propagate..." >&2
    sleep 10

    # Return only the role ARN to stdout
    echo "$role_arn"
}
```

```
# Handle SageMaker execution role
ROLE_ARN=""

if [ -z "$1" ]; then
    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role automatically..."
    ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
    fi
else
    ROLE_ARN="$1"

    # Validate the role ARN
    ROLE_NAME=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN" | sed 's/.*role\///')
    ROLE_CHECK=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    if echo "$ROLE_CHECK" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "Creating a new role automatically..."
        ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
        fi
    fi
fi

# Handle cleanup option
AUTO_CLEANUP=""
if [ -n "$2" ]; then
    AUTO_CLEANUP="$2"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Set variables
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_status "$ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get current region
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No default region configured, using: $REGION"
```

```
else
    echo "Using region: $REGION"
fi
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="sagemaker-featurestore-${RANDOM_ID}-${ACCOUNT_ID}"
fi
PREFIX="featurestore-tutorial"
CURRENT_TIME=$(date +%s)

echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
# Create bucket in current region (skip if using shared bucket)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
if [ "$REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" 2>&1)
else
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" \
        --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$REGION" 2>&1)
fi

if echo "$BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create S3 bucket: $BUCKET_RESULT"
    exit 1
fi

echo "$BUCKET_RESULT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("S3Bucket:$S3_BUCKET_NAME")

# Tag the S3 bucket
echo "Tagging S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-
featurestore}]' 2>&1
```

```
# Block public access to the bucket
BLOCK_RESULT=$(aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 2>&1)

if echo "$BLOCK_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to block public access to S3 bucket: $BLOCK_RESULT"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi
else
    echo "Using shared bucket (skipping creation)"
fi

# Create feature groups
echo "Creating feature groups..."

# Create customers feature group
CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="customers-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
```

```
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Create orders feature group
ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="orders-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating orders feature group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

ORDERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "FeatureType": "Fractional"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create orders feature group: $ORDERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
```

```
fi

echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Wait for feature groups to be created
wait_for_feature_group "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
wait_for_feature_group "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

# Ingest data into feature groups
echo "Ingesting data into feature groups..."

# Ingest customer data
echo "Ingesting customer data..."
CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "John Doe"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "35"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "123 Main St"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "premium"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 1 data: $CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"

CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "Jane Smith"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "28"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "456 Oak Ave"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "standard"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)
```

```
if echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 2 data: $CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"

# Ingest order data
echo "Ingesting order data..."
ORDER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-001"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-15"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Laptop"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "1299.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 1 data: $ORDER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE"

ORDER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-002"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-20"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Smartphone"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "899.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 2 data: $ORDER2_RESPONSE"
```

```
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE"

# Retrieve records from feature groups
echo "Retrieving records from feature groups..."

# Get a single customer record
echo "Getting customer record with ID 573291:"
CUSTOMER_RECORD=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime get-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-value-as-string "573291" 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get customer record: $CUSTOMER_RECORD"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD"

# Get multiple records using batch-get-record
echo "Getting multiple records using batch-get-record:"
BATCH_RECORDS=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime batch-get-record \
    --identifiers '[
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        },
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        }
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null && ! echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" |
 grep -i "Records" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get batch records: $BATCH_RECORDS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "$BATCH_RECORDS"

# List feature groups
echo "Listing feature groups:"
FEATURE_GROUPS=$(aws sagemaker list-feature-groups 2>&1)

if echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to list feature groups: $FEATURE_GROUPS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY!"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- Customers Feature Group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
echo "- Orders Feature Group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
    echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
fi
echo ""
echo "You can now:"
echo "1. View your feature groups in the SageMaker console"
echo "2. Query the offline store using Amazon Athena"
echo "3. Use the feature groups in your ML workflows"
echo "==========================================="
echo ""

# Handle cleanup
if [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "y" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup enabled. Starting cleanup..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
elif [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "n" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup disabled. Resources will remain in your account."
    echo "To clean up later, run this script again with cleanup option 'y'"
else
```

```
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
        echo "Cleanup completed."
    else
        echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your account."
        echo "To clean up later, delete the following resources:"
        echo "- Feature Groups: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME,
 $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
            echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
        fi
        echo ""
        echo "Estimated ongoing cost: ~$0.01 per month for online store"
    fi
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateFeatureGroup
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteFeatureGroup
  - DeleteRole
  - DescribeFeatureGroup
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole

- ListFeatureGroups
- PutPublicAccessBlock
- Rm

Secrets Manager examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Secrets Manager.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating an Amazon RDS DB instance

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up networking components
- Create a DB subnet group
- Create a DB instance
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create an Amazon RDS DB instance
# This script follows the tutorial at https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/
UserGuide/USER_CreateDBInstance.html

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="rds_creation_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting RDS DB instance creation script - $(date)"
echo "All actions will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo "================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..."

    if [ -n "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws rds delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" --
skip-final-snapshot
        echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..."
        aws rds wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME..."
        aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name
 "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"
```

```
    fi

    if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ] && [ "$CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..."
        aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate a random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
DB_INSTANCE_ID="mydb-${RANDOM_ID}"
DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME="mydbsubnet-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="mydbsg-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP="false"
CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP="false"

# Array to store created resources for display
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

echo "Step 1: Checking for default VPC..."
VPC_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true")
check_error "$VPC_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 describe-vpcs"

# Extract VPC ID
VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VpcId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "No default VPC found. Please create a VPC before running this script."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using VPC: $VPC_ID"

echo "Step 2: Getting subnets from the VPC..."
SUBNET_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID")
check_error "$SUBNET_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 describe-subnets"

# Extract subnet IDs (we need at least 2 in different AZs)
SUBNET_IDS=($(echo "$SUBNET_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SubnetId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4))
```

```
if [ ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
    echo "Error: Need at least 2 subnets in different AZs. Found ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]}
 subnets."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Found ${#SUBNET_IDS[@]} subnets: ${SUBNET_IDS[*]}"

echo "Step 3: Creating security group for RDS..."
SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
    --description "Security group for RDS database access" \
    --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs}]')
check_error "$SG_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 create-security-group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
CREATED_SECURITY_GROUP="true"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID ($SECURITY_GROUP_NAME)")

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

echo "Step 4: Adding inbound rule to security group..."
# Note: In a production environment, you should restrict this to specific IP ranges
# We're using the local machine's IP address for this example
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com)
check_error "$MY_IP" "curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com"

INGRESS_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 3306 \
    --cidr "${MY_IP}/32")
check_error "$INGRESS_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress"

echo "Added inbound rule to allow MySQL connections from ${MY_IP}/32"

echo "Step 5: Creating DB subnet group..."
# Select the first two subnets for the DB subnet group
SUBNET1=${SUBNET_IDS[0]}
SUBNET2=${SUBNET_IDS[1]}

SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws rds create-db-subnet-group \
```

```
    --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for RDS tutorial" \
    --subnet-ids "$SUBNET1" "$SUBNET2" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" "aws rds create-db-subnet-group"

CREATED_SUBNET_GROUP="true"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("DB Subnet Group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME")

echo "Created DB subnet group: $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"

echo "Step 6: Creating a secure password in AWS Secrets Manager..."
SECRET_NAME="rds-db-credentials-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "RDS DB credentials for $DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --secret-string '{"username":"adminuser","password":"'"$(openssl rand -base64
 16)"'"}' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$SECRET_OUTPUT" "aws secretsmanager create-secret"

SECRET_ARN=$(echo "$SECRET_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"ARN": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Secret: $SECRET_ARN ($SECRET_NAME)")

echo "Created secret: $SECRET_NAME"

echo "Step 7: Retrieving the username and password from the secret..."
SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME"
 --query 'SecretString' --output text)
check_error "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" "aws secretsmanager get-secret-value"

DB_USERNAME=$(echo "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"username":"[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
DB_PASSWORD=$(echo "$SECRET_VALUE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"password":"[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

echo "Retrieved database credentials"

echo "Step 8: Creating RDS DB instance..."
echo "This may take several minutes..."

DB_OUTPUT=$(aws rds create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --db-instance-class db.t3.micro \
```

```
    --engine mysql \
    --master-username "$DB_USERNAME" \
    --master-user-password "$DB_PASSWORD" \
    --allocated-storage 20 \
    --vpc-security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --backup-retention-period 7 \
    --no-publicly-accessible \
    --no-multi-az \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=rds-gs)
check_error "$DB_OUTPUT" "aws rds create-db-instance"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("DB Instance: $DB_INSTANCE_ID")

echo "DB instance creation initiated: $DB_INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for DB instance to become available..."
echo "This may take 5-10 minutes..."

aws rds wait db-instance-available --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"
DB_STATUS=$?

if [ $DB_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Error waiting for DB instance to become available"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

echo "DB instance is now available!"

echo "Step 9: Getting connection information..."
ENDPOINT_INFO=$(aws rds describe-db-instances \
    --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'DBInstances[0].[Endpoint.Address,Endpoint.Port,MasterUsername]' \
    --output text)
check_error "$ENDPOINT_INFO" "aws rds describe-db-instances"

DB_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $1}')
DB_PORT=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $2}')
DB_USER=$(echo "$ENDPOINT_INFO" | awk '{print $3}')

echo "================================================"
echo "DB Instance successfully created!"
echo "================================================"
echo "Connection Information:"
```

```
echo "  Endpoint: $DB_ENDPOINT"
echo "  Port: $DB_PORT"
echo "  Username: $DB_USER"
echo "  Password: [Stored in AWS Secrets Manager - $SECRET_NAME]"
echo ""
echo "To connect using the mysql client:"
echo "mysql -h $DB_ENDPOINT -P $DB_PORT -u $DB_USER -p"
echo "================================================"

echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done
echo ""

# Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    echo "Step 1: Deleting DB instance $DB_INSTANCE_ID..."
    aws rds delete-db-instance --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID" --skip-
final-snapshot
    echo "Waiting for DB instance to be deleted..."
    aws rds wait db-instance-deleted --db-instance-identifier "$DB_INSTANCE_ID"

    echo "Step 2: Deleting secret $SECRET_NAME..."
    aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-
without-recovery

    echo "Step 3: Deleting DB subnet group $DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME..."
    aws rds delete-db-subnet-group --db-subnet-group-name "$DB_SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"

    echo "Step 4: Deleting security group $SECURITY_GROUP_ID..."
    aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully!"
```

```
else
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "To clean up later, you'll need to delete these resources manually."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateDbInstance
  - CreateDbSubnetGroup
  - CreateSecret
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteDbInstance
  - DeleteDbSubnetGroup
  - DeleteSecret
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeDbInstances
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVpcs
  - GetSecretValue
  - Wait

Get started with Redshift Serverless

The following code example shows how to:

- Use secrets-manager CreateSecret
- Use secrets-manager DeleteSecret
- Use secrets-manager GetSecretValue
- Use redshift CreateNamespace
- Use redshift CreateWorkgroup
- Use redshift DeleteNamespace
- Use iam CreateRole

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Redshift Serverless Tutorial Script with Secrets Manager (No jq dependency)
# This script creates a Redshift Serverless environment, loads sample data, and runs
 queries
# Uses AWS Secrets Manager for secure password management without requiring jq

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="redshift-serverless-tutorial-v4.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Redshift Serverless tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
  local output=$1
  local cmd=$2

  if echo "$output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
    echo "Output: $output"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
  fi
}

# Function to generate a secure password that meets Redshift requirements
generate_secure_password() {
  # Redshift password requirements:
  # - 8-64 characters
  # - At least one uppercase letter
  # - At least one lowercase letter
  # - At least one decimal digit
```

```
  # - Can contain printable ASCII characters except /, ", ', \, @, space

  local password=""
  local valid=false
  local attempts=0
  local max_attempts=10

  while [[ "$valid" == false && $attempts -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
    # Generate base password with safe characters
    local base=$(openssl rand -base64 12 | tr -d '/+=' | head -c 12)

    # Ensure we have at least one of each required character type
    local upper=$(echo "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local lower=$(echo "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local digit=$(echo "0123456789" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)
    local special=$(echo "!#$%&*()_+-=[]{}|;:,.<>?" | fold -w1 | shuf -n1)

    # Combine and shuffle
    password="${base}${upper}${lower}${digit}${special}"
    password=$(echo "$password" | fold -w1 | shuf | tr -d '\n')

    # Validate password meets requirements
    if [[ ${#password} -ge 8 && ${#password} -le 64 ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [A-Z] ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [a-z] ]] && \
       [[ "$password" =~ [0-9] ]] && \
       [[ ! "$password" =~ [/\"\'\\@[:space:]] ]]; then
      valid=true
    fi

    ((attempts++))
  done

  if [[ "$valid" == false ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to generate valid password after $max_attempts attempts"
    exit 1
  fi

  echo "$password"
}

# Function to create secret in AWS Secrets Manager
create_secret() {
  local secret_name=$1
```

```
  local username=$2
  local password=$3
  local description=$4

  echo "Creating secret in AWS Secrets Manager: $secret_name"

  # Create the secret using AWS CLI without jq
  local secret_output=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$secret_name" \
    --description "$description" \
    --secret-string "{\"username\":\"$username\",\"password\":\"$password\"}" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)

  if echo "$secret_output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create secret: $secret_output"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Secret created successfully: $secret_name"
  return 0
}

# Function to retrieve password from AWS Secrets Manager
get_password_from_secret() {
  local secret_name=$1

  # Get the secret value and extract password using sed/grep instead of jq
  local secret_value=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$secret_name" \
    --query 'SecretString' \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

  if [[ $? -eq 0 ]]; then
    # Extract password from JSON using sed
    echo "$secret_value" | sed -n 's/.*"password":"\([^"]*\)".*/\1/p'
  else
    echo ""
  fi
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be available
wait_for_resource() {
  local resource_type=$1
  local resource_name=$2
```

```
  local max_attempts=$3
  local wait_seconds=$4
  local check_cmd=$5

  echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be available..."

  for ((i=1; i<=$max_attempts; i++)); do
    local output=$($check_cmd 2>/dev/null)
    local status=$(echo "$output" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4 ||
 echo "")

    if [[ "$status" == "AVAILABLE" ]]; then
      echo "$resource_type $resource_name is now available"
      return 0
    fi

    echo "Attempt $i/$max_attempts: $resource_type $resource_name status: $status.
 Waiting $wait_seconds seconds..."
    sleep $wait_seconds
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be available"
  return 1
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be deleted
wait_for_resource_deletion() {
  local resource_type=$1
  local resource_name=$2
  local max_attempts=$3
  local wait_seconds=$4
  local check_cmd=$5

  echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be deleted..."

  for ((i=1; i<=$max_attempts; i++)); do
    local output=$($check_cmd 2>&1)

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "not found\|does not exist" > /dev/null; then
      echo "$resource_type $resource_name has been deleted"
      return 0
    fi
```

```
    echo "Attempt $i/$max_attempts: $resource_type $resource_name is still being
 deleted. Waiting $wait_seconds seconds..."
    sleep $wait_seconds
  done

  echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_name to be deleted"
  return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
  echo ""
  echo "========================================="
  echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
  echo "========================================="
  echo "The following resources were created:"
  echo "- Redshift Serverless Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
  echo "- Redshift Serverless Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
  echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
  echo "- Secrets Manager Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
  echo ""
  echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
  read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

  if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the workgroup
    echo "Deleting Redshift Serverless workgroup $WORKGROUP_NAME..."
    WORKGROUP_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless delete-workgroup --workgroup-
name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$WORKGROUP_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Wait for workgroup to be deleted before deleting namespace
    wait_for_resource_deletion "workgroup" "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-
serverless get-workgroup --workgroup-name $WORKGROUP_NAME"

    # Delete the namespace
    echo "Deleting Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME..."
    NAMESPACE_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless delete-namespace --namespace-
name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$NAMESPACE_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Wait for namespace to be deleted
```

```
    wait_for_resource_deletion "namespace" "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-
serverless get-namespace --namespace-name $NAMESPACE_NAME"

    # Delete the IAM role policy
    echo "Deleting IAM role policy..."
    POLICY_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --
policy-name S3Access 2>&1)
    echo "$POLICY_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Delete the IAM role
    echo "Deleting IAM role $ROLE_NAME..."
    ROLE_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    echo "$ROLE_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    # Delete the secret
    echo "Deleting Secrets Manager secret $SECRET_NAME..."
    SECRET_DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id
 "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-without-recovery 2>&1)
    echo "$SECRET_DELETE_OUTPUT"

    echo "Cleanup completed."
  else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
  fi
}

# Check if required tools are available
if ! command -v openssl &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: openssl is required but not installed. Please install openssl to
 continue."
    exit 1
fi

# Generate unique names for resources
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | head -c 6)
NAMESPACE_NAME="rs-namespace-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
WORKGROUP_NAME="rs-workgroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="RedshiftServerlessS3Role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SECRET_NAME="redshift-serverless-admin-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
DB_NAME="dev"
ADMIN_USERNAME="admin"

# Generate secure password
echo "Generating secure password..."
```

```
ADMIN_PASSWORD=$(generate_secure_password)

# Create secret in AWS Secrets Manager
create_secret "$SECRET_NAME" "$ADMIN_USERNAME" "$ADMIN_PASSWORD" "Admin credentials
 for Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME"
if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
  echo "ERROR: Failed to create secret in AWS Secrets Manager"
  exit 1
fi

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
echo "- Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Admin Username: $ADMIN_USERNAME"
echo "- Admin Password: [STORED IN SECRETS MANAGER]"

# Step 1: Create IAM role for S3 access
echo "Creating IAM role for Redshift Serverless S3 access..."

# Create trust policy document
cat > redshift-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "redshift-serverless.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create S3 access policy document
cat > redshift-s3-policy.json << EOF
{
```

```
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads",
        "arn:aws:s3:::redshift-downloads/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role $ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://redshift-trust-policy.json 2>&1)
echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")

# Attach S3 policy to the role
echo "Attaching S3 access policy to role $ROLE_NAME..."
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 S3Access --policy-document file://redshift-s3-policy.json 2>&1)
echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT"
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Step 2: Create a namespace
echo "Creating Redshift Serverless namespace $NAMESPACE_NAME..."
NAMESPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless create-namespace \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --admin-username "$ADMIN_USERNAME" \
```

```
  --admin-user-password "$ADMIN_PASSWORD" \
  --db-name "$DB_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)
echo "$NAMESPACE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$NAMESPACE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless create-namespace"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Redshift Serverless Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME")

# Wait for namespace to be available
wait_for_resource "namespace" "$NAMESPACE_NAME" 10 30 "aws redshift-serverless get-
namespace --namespace-name $NAMESPACE_NAME"

# Associate IAM role with namespace
echo "Associating IAM role with namespace..."
UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless update-namespace \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --iam-roles "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)
echo "$UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$UPDATE_NAMESPACE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless update-namespace"

# Step 3: Create a workgroup
echo "Creating Redshift Serverless workgroup $WORKGROUP_NAME..."
WORKGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-serverless create-workgroup \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --namespace-name "$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
  --base-capacity 8 \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=redshift-serverless 2>&1)
echo "$WORKGROUP_OUTPUT"
check_error "$WORKGROUP_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-serverless create-workgroup"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Redshift Serverless Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME")

# Wait for workgroup to be available
wait_for_resource "workgroup" "$WORKGROUP_NAME" 20 30 "aws redshift-serverless get-
workgroup --workgroup-name $WORKGROUP_NAME"

# Get workgroup endpoint
WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT=$(aws redshift-serverless get-workgroup \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --query 'workgroup.endpoint.address' \
  --output text)
echo "Workgroup endpoint: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"

# Wait additional time for the endpoint to be fully operational
echo "Waiting for endpoint to be fully operational..."
sleep 60
```

```
# Step 4: Create tables for sample data
echo "Creating tables for sample data..."

# Create users table
echo "Creating users table..."
USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE users(
    userid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY SORTKEY,
    username CHAR(8),
    firstname VARCHAR(30),
    lastname VARCHAR(30),
    city VARCHAR(30),
    state CHAR(2),
    email VARCHAR(100),
    phone CHAR(14),
    likesports BOOLEAN,
    liketheatre BOOLEAN,
    likeconcerts BOOLEAN,
    likejazz BOOLEAN,
    likeclassical BOOLEAN,
    likeopera BOOLEAN,
    likerock BOOLEAN,
    likevegas BOOLEAN,
    likebroadway BOOLEAN,
    likemusicals BOOLEAN
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (users
 table)"
USERS_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$USERS_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for users table creation to complete..."
sleep 5

# Create event table
echo "Creating event table..."
EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
```

```
  --sql "CREATE TABLE event(
    eventid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY,
    venueid SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    catid SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    dateid SMALLINT NOT NULL SORTKEY,
    eventname VARCHAR(200),
    starttime TIMESTAMP
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (event
 table)"
EVENT_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EVENT_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for event table creation to complete..."
sleep 5

# Create sales table
echo "Creating sales table..."
SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "CREATE TABLE sales(
    salesid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    listid INTEGER NOT NULL DISTKEY,
    sellerid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    buyerid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    eventid INTEGER NOT NULL,
    dateid SMALLINT NOT NULL SORTKEY,
    qtysold SMALLINT NOT NULL,
    pricepaid DECIMAL(8,2),
    commission DECIMAL(8,2),
    saletime TIMESTAMP
  );" 2>&1)
echo "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT"
check_error "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (sales
 table)"
SALES_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$SALES_TABLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)

# Wait for tables to be created
echo "Waiting for tables to be created..."
sleep 10
```

```
# Step 5: Load sample data from Amazon S3
echo "Loading sample data from Amazon S3..."

# Load data into users table
echo "Loading data into users table..."
USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY users
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/allusers_pipe.txt'
    DELIMITER '|'
    TIMEFORMAT 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load users)"
USERS_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$USERS_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for users data loading to complete..."
sleep 10

# Load data into event table
echo "Loading data into event table..."
EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY event
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/allevents_pipe.txt'
    DELIMITER '|'
    TIMEFORMAT 'YYYY-MM-DD HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load event)"
EVENT_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$EVENT_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for event data loading to complete..."
sleep 10
```

```
# Load data into sales table
echo "Loading data into sales table..."
SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "COPY sales
    FROM 's3://redshift-downloads/tickit/sales_tab.txt'
    DELIMITER '\t'
    TIMEFORMAT 'MM/DD/YYYY HH:MI:SS'
    IGNOREHEADER 1
    IAM_ROLE '$ROLE_ARN';" 2>&1)
echo "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT"
check_error "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (load sales)"
SALES_LOAD_QUERY_ID=$(echo "$SALES_LOAD_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

# Wait for data loading to complete
echo "Waiting for sales data loading to complete..."
sleep 30

# Step 6: Run sample queries
echo "Running sample queries..."

# Query 1: Find top 10 buyers by quantity
echo "Running query: Find top 10 buyers by quantity..."
QUERY1_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "SELECT firstname, lastname, total_quantity
    FROM (SELECT buyerid, sum(qtysold) total_quantity
          FROM sales
          GROUP BY buyerid
          ORDER BY total_quantity desc limit 10) Q, users
    WHERE Q.buyerid = userid
    ORDER BY Q.total_quantity desc;" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY1_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY1_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (query 1)"
QUERY1_ID=$(echo "$QUERY1_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query 1 to complete..."
sleep 10

# Get query 1 results
```

```
echo "Getting results for query 1..."
QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data describe-statement (query 1)"

QUERY1_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ "$QUERY1_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
  QUERY1_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
  echo "Query 1 Results:"
  echo "$QUERY1_RESULTS"
else
  echo "Query 1 is not yet complete. Status: $QUERY1_STATUS"
  echo "Waiting additional time for query to complete..."
  sleep 20

  # Check again
  QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY1_ID"
 2>&1)
  QUERY1_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY1_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

  if [ "$QUERY1_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
    QUERY1_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY1_ID" 2>&1)
    echo "Query 1 Results:"
    echo "$QUERY1_RESULTS"
  else
    echo "Query 1 is still not complete. Status: $QUERY1_STATUS"
  fi
fi

# Query 2: Find events in the 99.9 percentile in terms of all time total sales
echo "Running query: Find events in the 99.9 percentile in terms of all time total
 sales..."
QUERY2_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data execute-statement \
  --database "$DB_NAME" \
  --workgroup-name "$WORKGROUP_NAME" \
  --sql "SELECT eventname, total_price
    FROM (SELECT eventid, total_price, ntile(1000) over(order by total_price desc)
 as percentile
          FROM (SELECT eventid, sum(pricepaid) total_price
                FROM sales
                GROUP BY eventid)) Q, event E
    WHERE Q.eventid = E.eventid
```

```
    AND percentile = 1
    ORDER BY total_price desc;" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY2_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY2_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data execute-statement (query 2)"
QUERY2_ID=$(echo "$QUERY2_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

# Wait for query to complete
echo "Waiting for query 2 to complete..."
sleep 10

# Get query 2 results
echo "Getting results for query 2..."
QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT"
check_error "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" "aws redshift-data describe-statement (query 2)"

QUERY2_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)
if [ "$QUERY2_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
  QUERY2_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
  echo "Query 2 Results:"
  echo "$QUERY2_RESULTS"
else
  echo "Query 2 is not yet complete. Status: $QUERY2_STATUS"
  echo "Waiting additional time for query to complete..."
  sleep 20

  # Check again
  QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws redshift-data describe-statement --id "$QUERY2_ID"
 2>&1)
  QUERY2_STATUS=$(echo "$QUERY2_STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Status": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

  if [ "$QUERY2_STATUS" == "FINISHED" ]; then
    QUERY2_RESULTS=$(aws redshift-data get-statement-result --id "$QUERY2_ID" 2>&1)
    echo "Query 2 Results:"
    echo "$QUERY2_RESULTS"
  else
    echo "Query 2 is still not complete. Status: $QUERY2_STATUS"
  fi
fi

# Summary
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================"
echo "TUTORIAL SUMMARY"
echo "============================================"
echo "You have successfully:"
echo "1. Created a Redshift Serverless namespace and workgroup"
echo "2. Created an IAM role with S3 access permissions"
echo "3. Stored admin credentials securely in AWS Secrets Manager"
echo "4. Created tables for sample data"
echo "5. Loaded sample data from Amazon S3"
echo "6. Run sample queries on the data"
echo ""
echo "Redshift Serverless Resources:"
echo "- Namespace: $NAMESPACE_NAME"
echo "- Workgroup: $WORKGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Endpoint: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"
echo "- Credentials Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
echo ""
echo "To connect to your Redshift Serverless database using SQL tools:"
echo "- Host: $WORKGROUP_ENDPOINT"
echo "- Database: $DB_NAME"
echo "- Username: $ADMIN_USERNAME"
echo "- Password: Retrieve from AWS Secrets Manager secret '$SECRET_NAME'"
echo ""
echo "To retrieve the password from Secrets Manager (without jq):"
echo "aws secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id $SECRET_NAME --query
 'SecretString' --output text | sed -n 's/.*\"password\":\"\([^\"]*\)\".*/\1/p'"
echo ""

# Clean up temporary files
rm -f redshift-trust-policy.json redshift-s3-policy.json

# Clean up resources
cleanup_resources

echo "Tutorial completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateNamespace
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecret

- CreateWorkgroup
- DeleteNamespace
- DeleteRole
- DeleteRolePolicy
- DeleteSecret
- DeleteWorkgroup
- GetNamespace
- GetRole
- GetSecretValue
- GetWorkgroup
- PutRolePolicy
- UpdateNamespace

Getting started with Amazon DocumentDB

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a DB subnet group
- Create a DocumentDB cluster
- Create a DocumentDB instance
- Configure security and connectivity
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
# Amazon DocumentDB - Getting Started
# This script creates a DocumentDB cluster with encrypted storage, stores the
```

```
# master password in Secrets Manager, and displays connection information.

set -eE

################################################################################
# Configuration
################################################################################
SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' </dev/urandom | head -c 8)
CLUSTER_ID="docdb-gs-${SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_ID="${CLUSTER_ID}-inst"
SUBNET_GROUP_NAME="docdb-subnet-${SUFFIX}"
SECRET_NAME="docdb-secret-${SUFFIX}"
MASTER_USER="docdbadmin"
ENGINE_VERSION="5.0.0"
INSTANCE_CLASS="db.t3.medium"
DOCDB_PORT=27017
WAIT_TIMEOUT=900

TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/documentdb-gs.log"
trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

CREATED_RESOURCES=()

################################################################################
# Logging
################################################################################
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Region pre-check
################################################################################
CONFIGURED_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$CONFIGURED_REGION" ] && [ -z "$AWS_DEFAULT_REGION" ] && [ -z
 "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Run 'aws configure set region <region>' or export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION."
    exit 1
fi
REGION="${AWS_REGION:-${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-$CONFIGURED_REGION}}"
echo "Using region: $REGION"
```

```
echo ""

################################################################################
# Error handler
################################################################################
handle_error() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR at $1"
    echo "========================================="
    echo ""
    if [ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Resources created before error:"
        for r in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
            echo "  - $r"
        done
        echo ""
        echo "Attempting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
    fi
    exit 1
}

trap 'handle_error "line $LINENO"' ERR

################################################################################
# Wait function
################################################################################
wait_for_status() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local target_status="$3"
    local timeout="${4:-$WAIT_TIMEOUT}"
    local elapsed=0
    local interval=30

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id' to reach '$target_status'..."

    while true; do
        local current_status=""
        if [ "$resource_type" = "cluster" ]; then
            current_status=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
                --db-cluster-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBClusters[0].Status" --output text 2>&1)
```

```
        elif [ "$resource_type" = "instance" ]; then
            current_status=$(aws docdb describe-db-instances \
                --db-instance-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBInstances[0].DBInstanceStatus" --output text 2>&1)
        fi

        if echo "$current_status" | grep -iq "error"; then
            echo "ERROR checking status: $current_status"
            return 1
        fi

        echo "  Status: $current_status ($elapsed/${timeout}s)"

        if [ "$current_status" = "$target_status" ]; then
            echo "  $resource_type '$resource_id' is now '$target_status'."
            return 0
        fi

        if [ "$elapsed" -ge "$timeout" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Timed out after ${timeout}s waiting for $resource_type
 '$resource_id'."
            return 1
        fi

        sleep "$interval"
        elapsed=$((elapsed + interval))
    done
}

###############################################################################
# Wait for deletion
###############################################################################
wait_for_deletion() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local timeout="${3:-$WAIT_TIMEOUT}"
    local elapsed=0
    local interval=30

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id' to be deleted..."

    while true; do
        local result=""
        if [ "$resource_type" = "cluster" ]; then
```

```
            result=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
                --db-cluster-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBClusters[0].Status" --output text 2>&1) || true
        elif [ "$resource_type" = "instance" ]; then
            result=$(aws docdb describe-db-instances \
                --db-instance-identifier "$resource_id" \
                --query "DBInstances[0].DBInstanceStatus" --output text 2>&1) ||
 true
        fi

        if echo "$result" | grep -iq "DBClusterNotFoundFault\|DBInstanceNotFound\|
not found"; then
            echo "  $resource_type '$resource_id' deleted."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "  Still deleting... ($elapsed/${timeout}s)"

        if [ "$elapsed" -ge "$timeout" ]; then
            echo "WARNING: Timed out waiting for $resource_type '$resource_id'
 deletion."
            return 1
        fi

        sleep "$interval"
        elapsed=$((elapsed + interval))
    done
}

################################################################################
# Cleanup
################################################################################
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    echo ""

    # Revoke security group ingress rule
    if [ -n "${SG_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${MY_IP:-}" ]; then
        echo "Revoking security group ingress rule..."
        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
            --group-id "$SG_ID" \
            --protocol tcp \
            --port "$DOCDB_PORT" \
```

```
            --cidr "${MY_IP}/32" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to revoke SG ingress
 rule."
    fi

    # Delete instance (must be deleted before cluster)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "instance:"; then
        echo "Deleting instance '${INSTANCE_ID}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-instance \
            --db-instance-identifier "$INSTANCE_ID" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to
 delete instance."
        wait_for_deletion "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    # Delete cluster (skip final snapshot)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "cluster:"; then
        echo "Deleting cluster '${CLUSTER_ID}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-cluster \
            --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
            --skip-final-snapshot 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster."
        wait_for_deletion "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ID" || true
    fi

    # Delete subnet group (must wait for cluster deletion)
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "subnet-group:"; then
        echo "Deleting subnet group '${SUBNET_GROUP_NAME}'..."
        aws docdb delete-db-subnet-group \
            --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" 2>&1 || echo "WARNING:
 Failed to delete subnet group."
    fi

    # Delete secret with scheduled deletion instead of immediate deletion
    if printf '%s\n' "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -q "secret:"; then
        echo "Deleting secret '${SECRET_NAME}' (scheduled for 7 days)..."
        aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
            --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
            --recovery-window-in-days 7 2>&1 || echo "WARNING: Failed to delete
 secret."
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

################################################################################
```

```
# Step 1: Generate password and store in Secrets Manager
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 1: Create master password in Secrets Manager"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

# Generate a strong password using openssl for better randomness
# Meets DocumentDB requirements: 8-100 chars, alphanumeric + special chars
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d '/' | cut -c1-20)

# Securely store password in temporary file with restricted permissions
TEMP_PASS_FILE=$(mktemp)
chmod 600 "$TEMP_PASS_FILE"
echo -n "$MASTER_PASSWORD" > "$TEMP_PASS_FILE"
trap "rm -f '$TEMP_PASS_FILE'; rm -rf '$TEMP_DIR'" EXIT

SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "DocumentDB master password for ${CLUSTER_ID}" \
    --secret-string file://"$TEMP_PASS_FILE" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --output text --query "ARN" 2>&1)

# Securely clear password from memory
MASTER_PASSWORD=""

if echo "$SECRET_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating secret: $SECRET_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

SECRET_ARN="$SECRET_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("secret:${SECRET_NAME}")
echo "Secret created: $SECRET_NAME"
echo "Secret ARN: $SECRET_ARN"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 2: Find default VPC and subnets
################################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 2: Find default VPC and subnets"
echo "=========================================="
```

```
echo ""

VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$VPC_ID" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR finding default VPC: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

if [ "$VPC_ID" = "None" ] || [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Create one with 'aws ec2 create-default-
vpc'."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Default VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Get subnets in at least 2 different AZs (space-separated)
SUBNET_INFO=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=${VPC_ID}" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" \
    --query "Subnets[*].[SubnetId,AvailabilityZone]" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$SUBNET_INFO" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR finding subnets: $SUBNET_INFO"
    exit 1
fi

# Collect unique AZs and their subnet IDs
declare -A AZ_SUBNETS
while IFS=$'\t' read -r sid az; do
    if [ -z "${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]+x}" ]; then
        AZ_SUBNETS[$az]="$sid"
    fi
done <<< "$SUBNET_INFO"

AZ_COUNT=${#AZ_SUBNETS[@]}
if [ "$AZ_COUNT" -lt 2 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: DocumentDB requires subnets in at least 2 AZs. Found $AZ_COUNT."
    exit 1
fi

# Build space-separated subnet ID list
```

```
SUBNET_IDS=""
for az in "${!AZ_SUBNETS[@]}"; do
    if [ -n "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
        SUBNET_IDS="${SUBNET_IDS} ${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]}"
    else
        SUBNET_IDS="${AZ_SUBNETS[$az]}"
    fi
done

echo "Subnets (${AZ_COUNT} AZs): $SUBNET_IDS"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 3: Create subnet group
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 3: Create DocumentDB subnet group"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-subnet-group \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --db-subnet-group-description "Subnet group for DocumentDB getting started" \
    --subnet-ids $SUBNET_IDS \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBSubnetGroup.DBSubnetGroupName" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating subnet group: $SUBNET_GROUP_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("subnet-group:${SUBNET_GROUP_NAME}")
echo "Subnet group created: $SUBNET_GROUP_NAME"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 4: Create DocumentDB cluster
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 4: Create DocumentDB cluster"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
```

```
# Read password securely from file for cluster creation
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(cat "$TEMP_PASS_FILE")

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-cluster \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --engine docdb \
    --engine-version "$ENGINE_VERSION" \
    --master-username "$MASTER_USER" \
    --master-user-password "$MASTER_PASSWORD" \
    --db-subnet-group-name "$SUBNET_GROUP_NAME" \
    --storage-encrypted \
    --kms-key-id "alias/aws/docdb" \
    --no-deletion-protection \
    --enable-cloudwatch-logs-exports '["audit","error","general","slowquery"]' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBCluster.DBClusterIdentifier" --output text 2>&1)

# Clear password immediately after use
MASTER_PASSWORD=""

if echo "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating cluster: $CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("cluster:${CLUSTER_ID}")
echo "Cluster created: $CLUSTER_ID"
echo ""

wait_for_status "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ID" "available"
echo ""

###############################################################################
# Step 5: Create DocumentDB instance
###############################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 5: Create DocumentDB instance"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws docdb create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier "$INSTANCE_ID" \
    --db-instance-class "$INSTANCE_CLASS" \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
```

```
    --engine docdb \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=documentdb-gs \
    --query "DBInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier" --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR creating instance: $INSTANCE_OUTPUT"
    exit 1
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("instance:${INSTANCE_ID}")
echo "Instance created: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo ""

wait_for_status "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID" "available"
echo ""

###############################################################################
# Step 6: Get cluster endpoint and security group
###############################################################################
echo "=========================================="
echo "Step 6: Get cluster endpoint and security group"
echo "=========================================="
echo ""

CLUSTER_DETAILS=$(aws docdb describe-db-clusters \
    --db-cluster-identifier "$CLUSTER_ID" \
    --query "DBClusters[0].[Endpoint,VpcSecurityGroups[0].VpcSecurityGroupId]" \
    --output text 2>&1)

if echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | grep -iq "error"; then
    echo "ERROR getting cluster details: $CLUSTER_DETAILS"
    exit 1
fi

CLUSTER_ENDPOINT=$(echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | awk '{print $1}')
SG_ID=$(echo "$CLUSTER_DETAILS" | awk '{print $2}')

echo "Cluster endpoint: $CLUSTER_ENDPOINT"
echo "Security group: $SG_ID"
echo ""

###############################################################################
# Step 7: Add security group ingress for port 27017 from user's IP
###############################################################################
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo "Step 7: Add security group ingress rule"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Get the user's public IP with timeout and error handling
MY_IP=$(timeout 5 curl -s --max-time 5 https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null ||
 true)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ] || echo "$MY_IP" | grep -iq "error\|could not\|failed"; then
    echo "WARNING: Could not determine public IP address. Skipping security group
 rule."
    echo "You must manually add an ingress rule for your IP to security group
 $SG_ID"
    MY_IP=""
else
    # Trim whitespace
    MY_IP=$(echo "$MY_IP" | tr -d '[:space:]')

    # Validate IP format (basic check)
    if ! echo "$MY_IP" | grep -qE '^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]
{1,3}$'; then
        echo "WARNING: Invalid IP address format: $MY_IP. Skipping security group
 rule."
        MY_IP=""
    else
        echo "Your public IP: $MY_IP"

        SG_RULE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
            --group-id "$SG_ID" \
            --protocol tcp \
            --port "$DOCDB_PORT" \
            --cidr "${MY_IP}/32" 2>&1)

        if echo "$SG_RULE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "error"; then
            # Ignore if rule already exists
            if echo "$SG_RULE_OUTPUT" | grep -iq "Duplicate"; then
                echo "Ingress rule already exists."
            else
                echo "ERROR adding ingress rule: $SG_RULE_OUTPUT"
                exit 1
            fi
        else
            echo "Ingress rule added: TCP ${DOCDB_PORT} from ${MY_IP}/32"
```

```
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("sg-rule:${SG_ID}:${MY_IP}")
        fi
    fi
fi

echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 8: Download CA certificate
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "Step 8: Download Amazon DocumentDB CA certificate"
echo "========================================="
echo ""

CA_CERT_PATH="${TEMP_DIR}/global-bundle.pem"
CA_CERT_URL="https://truststore.pki.rds.amazonaws.com/global/global-bundle.pem"

if timeout 10 curl -s --max-time 10 -o "$CA_CERT_PATH" "$CA_CERT_URL" 2>&1; then
    if [ -s "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
        # Verify it's a valid PEM file and check file permissions
        if grep -q "BEGIN CERTIFICATE" "$CA_CERT_PATH"; then
            chmod 644 "$CA_CERT_PATH"
            echo "CA certificate downloaded to: $CA_CERT_PATH"
        else
            echo "WARNING: Downloaded file is not a valid PEM certificate."
            CA_CERT_PATH=""
        fi
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to download CA certificate (empty file)."
        CA_CERT_PATH=""
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Failed to download CA certificate (timeout or network error)."
    CA_CERT_PATH=""
fi

echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 9: Display connection information
################################################################################
echo "========================================="
echo "CONNECTION INFORMATION"
```

```
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Cluster endpoint : $CLUSTER_ENDPOINT"
echo "Port             : $DOCDB_PORT"
echo "Master username  : $MASTER_USER"
echo "Secret name      : $SECRET_NAME (contains password)"
echo "Security group   : $SG_ID"
if [ -n "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
    echo "CA certificate   : $CA_CERT_PATH"
fi
echo ""
echo "To connect with mongosh:"
if [ -n "$CA_CERT_PATH" ]; then
    echo "  mongosh --tls --host ${CLUSTER_ENDPOINT} --tlsCAFile ${CA_CERT_PATH} \\"
else
    echo "  mongosh --tls --host ${CLUSTER_ENDPOINT} \\"
fi
echo "    --retryWrites false --username ${MASTER_USER} --password \$(aws
 secretsmanager get-secret-value --secret-id ${SECRET_NAME} --query SecretString --
output text)"
echo ""

################################################################################
# Step 10: Cleanup
################################################################################
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo ""
echo "Resources created:"
for r in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $r"
done
echo ""
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."
echo ""

cleanup_resources

echo "Done."
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateDbCluster
- CreateDbInstance
- CreateDbSubnetGroup
- CreateDefaultVpc
- CreateSecret
- DeleteDbCluster
- DeleteDbInstance
- DeleteDbSubnetGroup
- DeleteSecret
- DescribeDbClusters
- DescribeDbInstances
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeVpcs
- GetSecretValue
- RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
- Wait

Moving hardcoded secrets to Secrets Manager

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a secret in Secrets Manager
- Update your application code
- Update the secret
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to move hardcoded secrets to AWS Secrets Manager
# This script demonstrates how to create IAM roles, store a secret in AWS Secrets
 Manager,
# and set up appropriate permissions

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="secrets_manager_tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS Secrets Manager tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "============================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to generate a random identifier using secure method
generate_random_id() {
    python3 -c "import secrets; print('sm' + secrets.token_hex(4))"
}
```

```
# Function to safely clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
    echo "========================================="

    if [ -n "${SECRET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "${RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "IAM Role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "${ADMIN_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "IAM Role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."

    # Delete secret if it exists
    if [ -n "${SECRET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting secret: $SECRET_NAME"
        aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-
without-recovery 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Detach policies and delete runtime role if it exists
    if [ -n "${RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting inline policies from runtime role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
        for policy in $(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
 --query 'PolicyNames[]' --output text 2>/dev/null || true); do
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" --policy-
name "$policy" 2>/dev/null || true
        done
        echo "Deleting IAM role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
```

```
    # Detach policies and delete admin role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ADMIN_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecretsManagerReadWrite" 2>/dev/null || true

        for policy in $(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --
query 'PolicyNames[]' --output text 2>/dev/null || true); do
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$policy" 2>/dev/null || true
        done

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Running cleanup..."; cleanup_resources' INT TERM
 EXIT

# Generate random identifiers for resources
ADMIN_ROLE_NAME="SecretsManagerAdmin-$(generate_random_id)"
RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME="RoleToRetrieveSecretAtRuntime-$(generate_random_id)"
SECRET_NAME="MyAPIKey-$(generate_random_id)"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "Admin Role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
echo "Runtime Role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
echo "Secret Name: $SECRET_NAME"
echo ""

# Step 1: Create IAM roles
echo "Creating IAM roles..."

# Create assume role policy document
ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

# Create the SecretsManagerAdmin role
echo "Creating admin role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY" 2>&1)

check_error "$ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role for admin"
echo "$ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs

# Attach the SecretsManagerReadWrite policy to the admin role
echo "Attaching SecretsManagerReadWrite policy to admin role"
ATTACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecretsManagerReadWrite" 2>&1)

check_error "$ATTACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "attach-role-policy for admin"
echo "Policy attached successfully"

# Create the RoleToRetrieveSecretAtRuntime role
echo "Creating runtime role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY" 2>&1)

check_error "$RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role for runtime"
echo "$RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs

# Wait for roles to be fully created
echo "Waiting for IAM roles to be fully created..."
sleep 10
```

```
# Step 2: Create a secret in AWS Secrets Manager
echo "Creating secret in AWS Secrets Manager..."

# Generate secure secret value using environment variable or secure method
# WARNING: In production, use secure methods to inject secrets (AWS CodeBuild,
 parameter store, etc.)
if [ -z "${TUTORIAL_SECRET_VALUE:-}" ]; then
    SECRET_VALUE=$(python3 -c "import json;
 print(json.dumps({'ClientID':'my_client_id','ClientSecret':__import__('secrets').token_urls
else
    SECRET_VALUE="$TUTORIAL_SECRET_VALUE"
fi

CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --description "API key for my application" \
    --secret-string "$SECRET_VALUE" \
    --add-replica-regions 'Region=us-east-1' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs
 2>&1)

check_error "$CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT" "create-secret"
echo "$CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT"

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text 2>&1)
check_error "$ACCOUNT_ID" "get-caller-identity"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get secret ARN for precise resource policy
echo "Getting secret ARN..."
SECRET_ARN=$(aws secretsmanager describe-secret \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --query 'ARN' \
    --output text 2>&1)
check_error "$SECRET_ARN" "describe-secret"

# Add resource policy to the secret with least privilege
echo "Adding resource policy to secret..."
RESOURCE_POLICY=$(cat <<EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
```

```
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "AllowRuntimeRoleReadSecret",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
            },
            "Action": "secretsmanager:GetSecretValue",
            "Resource": "$SECRET_ARN",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "secretsmanager:VersionStage": "AWSCURRENT"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

PUT_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager put-resource-policy \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --resource-policy "$RESOURCE_POLICY" \
    --block-public-policy 2>&1)

check_error "$PUT_POLICY_OUTPUT" "put-resource-policy"
echo "Resource policy added successfully"

# Enable rotation policy recommendation
echo "Enabling secret metadata tags for rotation tracking..."
aws secretsmanager tag-resource \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --tags Key=Purpose,Value=Tutorial Key=AutoRotation,Value=Recommended 2>/dev/null
 || true

# Step 3: Demonstrate retrieving the secret
echo "Retrieving the secret value (for demonstration purposes)..."
GET_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" 2>&1)

check_error "$GET_SECRET_OUTPUT" "get-secret-value"
echo "Secret retrieved successfully. Secret metadata:"
```

```
echo "$GET_SECRET_OUTPUT" | jq '{ARN: .ARN, Name: .Name,
 LastUpdatedDate: .LastUpdatedDate, VersionIdsToStages: .VersionIdsToStages}' 2>/
dev/null || echo "Secret metadata retrieved (jq not available)"

# Step 4: Update the secret with new values
echo "Updating the secret with new values..."
UPDATE_SECRET_VALUE=$(python3 -c "import json;
 print(json.dumps({'ClientID':'my_new_client_id','ClientSecret':__import__('secrets').token_

UPDATE_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --secret-string "$UPDATE_SECRET_VALUE" 2>&1)

check_error "$UPDATE_SECRET_OUTPUT" "update-secret"
echo "Secret updated successfully"

# Step 5: Verify the updated secret
echo "Verifying the updated secret..."
VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" 2>&1)

check_error "$VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT" "get-secret-value for verification"
echo "Updated secret retrieved successfully. Secret metadata:"
echo "$VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT" | jq '{ARN: .ARN, Name: .Name,
 LastUpdatedDate: .LastUpdatedDate, VersionIdsToStages: .VersionIdsToStages}' 2>/
dev/null || echo "Secret metadata retrieved (jq not available)"

# Step 6: Display rotation recommendations
echo ""
echo "Rotation Configuration Recommendations:"
echo "======================================="
DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager describe-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME"
 2>&1)
if echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -q "RotationRules"; then
    echo "Current rotation configuration:"
    echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | jq '.RotationRules' 2>/dev/null || echo "Rotation
 rules available"
else
    echo "No automatic rotation configured. Consider enabling rotation with:"
    echo "aws secretsmanager rotate-secret --secret-id $SECRET_NAME --rotation-
lambda-arn arn:aws:lambda:REGION:ACCOUNT:function:FUNCTION_NAME --rotation-rules
 AutomaticallyAfterDays=30"
fi
```

```
echo ""
echo "============================================================"
echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
echo ""
echo "Summary of what we did:"
echo "1. Created IAM roles for managing and retrieving secrets"
echo "2. Created a secret in AWS Secrets Manager with secure generation"
echo "3. Added a least-privilege resource policy to control access to the secret"
echo "4. Retrieved the secret value (simulating application access)"
echo "5. Updated the secret with cryptographically secure values"
echo "6. Verified the updated secret"
echo ""
echo "Security best practices applied:"
echo "- Used cryptographically secure random ID generation"
echo "- Applied least-privilege resource policies with version stages"
echo "- Tagged resources for rotation tracking"
echo "- Blocked public access to secrets"
echo "- Used ARN-specific permissions instead of wildcards"
echo ""
echo "Next steps you might want to consider:"
echo "- Enable automatic secret rotation with AWS Lambda"
echo "- Implement secret caching in your application"
echo "- Set up CloudTrail logging for secret access auditing"
echo "- Use AWS CodeGuru Reviewer to find hardcoded secrets in your code"
echo "- For multi-region applications, replicate your secrets across regions"
echo "- Configure VPC endpoints for private access to Secrets Manager"
echo ""

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecret
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecret
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetSecretValue

- PutResourcePolicy
- UpdateSecret

Amazon SES examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon SES.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Setting up Amazon Simple Email Service (SES)

The following code example shows how to:

- Verify an email address
- Verify a domain (optional)
- Check your sending limits
- Send a test email
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon SES Setup Script (v2)
# This script helps you set up Amazon SES for sending emails

# Initialize log file
LOG_FILE="ses-setup.log"
echo "Starting Amazon SES setup at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output
log_cmd() {
    echo "Running: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$1" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"
    local ignore_error="${4:-false}"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        if [[ "$ignore_error" != "true" ]]; then
            cleanup_resources
            exit 1
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # No physical resources to clean up for SES setup
    # Email identities can be deleted if needed
    if [[ -n "$EMAIL_ADDRESS" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting email identity: $EMAIL_ADDRESS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ses delete-identity --identity \"$EMAIL_ADDRESS\""
    fi
```

```
    if [[ -n "$RECIPIENT_EMAIL" && "$RECIPIENT_EMAIL" != "$EMAIL_ADDRESS" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting recipient email identity: $RECIPIENT_EMAIL" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ses delete-identity --identity \"$RECIPIENT_EMAIL\""
    fi

    if [[ -n "$DOMAIN_NAME" ]]; then
        echo "Deleting domain identity: $DOMAIN_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        log_cmd "aws ses delete-identity --identity \"$DOMAIN_NAME\""
    fi
}

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Welcome message
echo "============================================="
echo "Amazon SES Setup Script"
echo "============================================="
echo "This script will help you set up Amazon SES for sending emails."
echo "You'll need to verify at least one email address that you own."
echo ""
echo "NOTE: New SES accounts are placed in the sandbox environment."
echo "In the sandbox, both sender AND recipient email addresses must be verified."
echo ""

# Get email address to verify
echo "Please enter an email address that you own and can access:"
EMAIL_ADDRESS="user-$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | fold -w 8 | head -n
 1)@example.com"
echo "$EMAIL_ADDRESS"

# Verify email identity
echo "Verifying email address: $EMAIL_ADDRESS" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses verify-email-identity --email-address \"$EMAIL_ADDRESS\"")
check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to verify email address"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Email identity: $EMAIL_ADDRESS")
echo "A verification email has been sent to $EMAIL_ADDRESS."
echo "Please check your inbox and click the verification link before continuing."
echo ""
echo "Press Enter after you've verified your email address..."
sleep 1
```

```
# Check verification status
echo "Checking verification status..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses list-identities --identity-type EmailAddress")
check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to list identities"

OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses get-identity-verification-attributes --identities
 \"$EMAIL_ADDRESS\"")
check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get verification attributes"

# Check if the email is verified
VERIFICATION_STATUS=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VerificationStatus": "[^"]*' | cut
 -d'"' -f4)
if [[ "$VERIFICATION_STATUS" != "Success" ]]; then
    echo "Email address $EMAIL_ADDRESS is not verified yet. Please check your inbox
 and verify before continuing."
    echo "Exiting script..."
    exit 1
fi

# Ask if user wants to verify a domain
echo ""
echo "Do you want to verify a domain for sending emails? (y/n):"
VERIFY_DOMAIN="y"
echo "$VERIFY_DOMAIN"

if [[ "$VERIFY_DOMAIN" =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Please enter the domain name you want to verify:"
    DOMAIN_NAME="test-$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | fold -w 8 | head -n
 1).example.com"
    echo "$DOMAIN_NAME"

    # Verify domain identity
    echo "Verifying domain: $DOMAIN_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses verify-domain-identity --domain \"$DOMAIN_NAME\"")
    check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to verify domain identity"

    # Extract verification token
    VERIFICATION_TOKEN=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"VerificationToken": "[^"]*' |
 cut -d'"' -f4)

    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Domain identity: $DOMAIN_NAME")

    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
```

```
    echo "Domain Verification Instructions"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "To verify your domain ownership, you need to add a TXT record"
    echo "to your domain's DNS settings with the following values:"
    echo ""
    echo "Record Type: TXT"
    echo "Record Name: _amazonses.$DOMAIN_NAME"
    echo "Record Value: $VERIFICATION_TOKEN"
    echo ""
    echo "After adding this DNS record, verification may take up to 72 hours."
    echo ""

    # Set up DKIM for the domain
    echo "Setting up DKIM for domain: $DOMAIN_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses verify-domain-dkim --domain \"$DOMAIN_NAME\"")
    check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to set up DKIM"

    # Extract DKIM tokens
    DKIM_TOKENS=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"DkimTokens": \[[^]]*\]' | sed
 's/"DkimTokens": \[\|\]//g' | sed 's/,//g' | sed 's/"//g')

    echo "============================================="
    echo "DKIM Configuration Instructions"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "To configure DKIM for your domain, add the following CNAME records"
    echo "to your domain's DNS settings:"
    echo ""

    for token in $DKIM_TOKENS; do
        echo "Record Type: CNAME"
        echo "Record Name: ${token}._domainkey.$DOMAIN_NAME"
        echo "Record Value: ${token}.dkim.amazonses.com"
        echo ""
    done

    echo "After adding these DNS records, DKIM verification may take up to 72
 hours."
    echo ""
fi

# Check sending limits
echo "Checking your SES sending limits..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses get-send-quota")
check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get sending quota"
```

```
# Extract quota information
MAX_SEND_RATE=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"MaxSendRate": [0-9.]*' | cut -d' ' -f2)
MAX_24_HOUR_SEND=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Max24HourSend": [0-9.]*' | cut -d' ' -
f2)
SENT_LAST_24_HOURS=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"SentLast24Hours": [0-9.]*' | cut -d'
 ' -f2)

echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "Your SES Sending Limits"
echo "================================================"
echo "Maximum send rate: $MAX_SEND_RATE emails/second"
echo "Maximum 24-hour send: $MAX_24_HOUR_SEND emails"
echo "Sent in the last 24 hours: $SENT_LAST_24_HOURS emails"
echo ""

# Ask if user wants to send a test email
echo "Do you want to send a test email? (y/n):"
SEND_TEST="y"
echo "$SEND_TEST"

if [[ "$SEND_TEST" =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo ""
    echo "================================================"
    echo "SANDBOX ENVIRONMENT NOTICE"
    echo "================================================"
    echo "Your account is likely in the SES sandbox environment."
    echo "In the sandbox, you can only send emails to verified email addresses."
    echo ""
    echo "Do you want to:"
    echo "1. Send a test email to the same verified address ($EMAIL_ADDRESS)"
    echo "2. Verify another email address to use as recipient"
    echo ""
    echo "Enter your choice (1 or 2):"
    RECIPIENT_CHOICE="1"
    echo "$RECIPIENT_CHOICE"

    if [[ "$RECIPIENT_CHOICE" == "1" ]]; then
        RECIPIENT_EMAIL="$EMAIL_ADDRESS"
    else
        echo "Please enter the recipient email address you want to verify:"
        RECIPIENT_EMAIL="user-$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | fold -w 8 |
 head -n 1)@example.com"
```

```
        echo "$RECIPIENT_EMAIL"

        # Verify recipient email identity if different from sender
        if [[ "$RECIPIENT_EMAIL" != "$EMAIL_ADDRESS" ]]; then
            echo "Verifying recipient email address: $RECIPIENT_EMAIL" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
            OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses verify-email-identity --email-address
 \"$RECIPIENT_EMAIL\"")
            check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to verify recipient email address"

            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Email identity: $RECIPIENT_EMAIL")
            echo "A verification email has been sent to $RECIPIENT_EMAIL."
            echo "Please check the inbox and click the verification link before
 continuing."
            echo ""
            echo "Press Enter after you've verified the recipient email address..."
            sleep 1

            # Check recipient verification status
            OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses get-identity-verification-attributes --
identities \"$RECIPIENT_EMAIL\"")
            check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to get recipient verification
 attributes"

            # Check if the recipient email is verified
            RECIPIENT_VERIFICATION_STATUS=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o
 '"VerificationStatus": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
            if [[ "$RECIPIENT_VERIFICATION_STATUS" != "Success" ]]; then
                echo "Recipient email address $RECIPIENT_EMAIL is not verified yet."
                echo "You can try sending the email anyway, but it may fail."
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Sending test email from $EMAIL_ADDRESS to $RECIPIENT_EMAIL..." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
    OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ses send-email \
        --from \"$EMAIL_ADDRESS\" \
        --destination \"ToAddresses=$RECIPIENT_EMAIL\" \
        --message \"Subject={Data=SES Test
 Email,Charset=UTF-8},Body={Text={Data=This is a test email sent from Amazon SES
 using the AWS CLI,Charset=UTF-8}}\"")

    # Don't exit on send email error, just report it
```

```
    check_error "$OUTPUT" $? "Failed to send test email" "true"

    # Check if the email was sent successfully
    if [[ "$OUTPUT" =~ "MessageId" ]]; then
        # Extract message ID
        MESSAGE_ID=$(echo "$OUTPUT" | grep -o '"MessageId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        echo "Test email sent successfully! Message ID: $MESSAGE_ID"
    else
        echo "Failed to send test email. This is likely because your account is in
 the sandbox environment."
        echo "In the sandbox, both sender AND recipient email addresses must be
 verified."
    fi
    echo ""
fi

# Summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "Setup Complete - Resources Created"
echo "============================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo ""

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n):"
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"
echo "$CLEANUP_CHOICE"

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources have been preserved."
fi

echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "Amazon SES Setup Complete"
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo "For production use, you may need to request to be moved out of the SES
 sandbox."
echo "Visit the SES console and navigate to 'Account dashboard' to request
 production access."
echo ""
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - DeleteIdentity
  - GetIdentityVerificationAttributes
  - GetSendQuota
  - ListIdentities
  - SendEmail
  - VerifyDomainDkim
  - VerifyDomainIdentity
  - VerifyEmailIdentity

Amazon SNS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon SNS.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Create an Amazon SNS topic and publish messages

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon SNS topic
- Subscribe an email endpoint to the topic
- Verify your subscription
- Publish a message to the topic
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon SNS Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to create an SNS topic, subscribe to it, publish a
 message,
# and clean up resources.

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with secure file permissions
LOG_FILE="sns-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon SNS Getting Started Tutorial..."
echo "$(date)"
echo "============================================="

# Function to handle errors
```

```
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1" >&2
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    local exit_code=$?

    if [ -n "${SUBSCRIPTION_ARN:-}" ] && [ "$SUBSCRIPTION_ARN" != "pending
 confirmation" ] && [ "$SUBSCRIPTION_ARN" != "PendingConfirmation" ]; then
        echo "Deleting subscription: $SUBSCRIPTION_ARN"
        if ! aws sns unsubscribe --subscription-arn "$SUBSCRIPTION_ARN" --region
 "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to delete subscription" >&2
        fi
    fi

    if [ -n "${TOPIC_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting topic: $TOPIC_ARN"
        if ! aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to delete topic" >&2
        fi
    fi

    return $exit_code
}

# Validate AWS region
AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}"
if [[ ! "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Set trap to cleanup on exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Verify AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
fi
```

```
if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "jq is not installed or not in PATH"
fi

if ! aws sts get-caller-identity --region "$AWS_REGION" &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
fi

# Generate a random topic name suffix using secure method
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
TOPIC_NAME="my-topic-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"

# Validate topic name length (max 256 characters)
if [ ${#TOPIC_NAME} -gt 256 ]; then
    handle_error "Topic name exceeds maximum length of 256 characters"
fi

# Step 1: Create an SNS topic
echo "Creating SNS topic: $TOPIC_NAME"
TOPIC_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic \
    --name "$TOPIC_NAME" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-simple-
notification-service-gs \
    --output json) || handle_error "Failed to create SNS topic"

# Extract the topic ARN using jq for reliable parsing
TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$TOPIC_RESULT" | jq -r '.TopicArn // empty') || handle_error
 "Failed to parse topic result"

if [ -z "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract topic ARN from result: $TOPIC_RESULT"
fi

# Validate ARN format
if [[ ! "$TOPIC_ARN" =~ ^arn:aws:sns:[a-z0-9-]+:[0-9]{12}:[a-zA-Z0-9_-]+$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid SNS topic ARN format: $TOPIC_ARN"
fi

echo "Successfully created topic with ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"

# Step 2: Subscribe to the topic using Email-JSON protocol to reduce costs
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo "EMAIL SUBSCRIPTION"
echo "============================================="
EMAIL_ADDRESS="test-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}@example.com"

# Validate email format (basic validation)
if [[ ! "$EMAIL_ADDRESS" =~ ^[a-zA-Z0-9._-]+@[a-zA-Z0-9.-]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid email format: $EMAIL_ADDRESS"
fi

echo "Subscribing email: $EMAIL_ADDRESS to topic using Email-JSON protocol"
SUBSCRIPTION_RESULT=$(aws sns subscribe \
    --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" \
    --protocol email-json \
    --notification-endpoint "$EMAIL_ADDRESS" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
    --output json) || handle_error "Failed to create subscription"

# Extract the subscription ARN using jq
SUBSCRIPTION_ARN=$(echo "$SUBSCRIPTION_RESULT" | jq -r '.SubscriptionArn // empty')
 || handle_error "Failed to parse subscription result"

echo "Subscription created: $SUBSCRIPTION_ARN"
echo "A confirmation email has been sent to $EMAIL_ADDRESS"
echo ""

# Tag the subscription
if [ "$SUBSCRIPTION_ARN" != "PendingConfirmation" ] && [ "$SUBSCRIPTION_ARN" !=
 "pending confirmation" ]; then
    aws sns tag-resource \
        --resource-arn "$SUBSCRIPTION_ARN" \
        --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-simple-
notification-service-gs \
        --region "$AWS_REGION" 2>/dev/null || echo "Warning: Failed to tag
 subscription"
fi

# Step 3: List subscriptions to verify
echo "Listing subscriptions for topic: $TOPIC_ARN"
SUBSCRIPTIONS=$(aws sns list-subscriptions-by-topic --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" --
region "$AWS_REGION" --output json) || handle_error "Failed to list subscriptions"

echo "Current subscriptions:"
echo "$SUBSCRIPTIONS" | jq '.'
```

```
# Get the confirmed subscription ARN with optimized jq query and improved error
 handling
CONFIRMED_SUBSCRIPTION=$(echo "$SUBSCRIPTIONS" | jq -r '.Subscriptions[]? |
 select(.SubscriptionArn != "PendingConfirmation") | .SubscriptionArn' 2>/dev/null |
 head -n 1)

if [ -n "$CONFIRMED_SUBSCRIPTION" ]; then
    SUBSCRIPTION_ARN="$CONFIRMED_SUBSCRIPTION"
else
    echo "Warning: No confirmed subscription found. You may not have confirmed the
 subscription yet."
    echo "The script will continue, but you may not receive the test message."
fi

# Step 4: Publish a message to the topic
echo ""
echo "Publishing a test message to the topic"
MESSAGE="Hello from Amazon SNS! This is a test message sent at $(date)."

# Validate message length (max 256 KB for SNS)
if [ ${#MESSAGE} -gt 262144 ]; then
    handle_error "Message exceeds maximum size of 256 KB"
fi

PUBLISH_RESULT=$(aws sns publish \
    --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" \
    --message "$MESSAGE" \
    --region "$AWS_REGION" \
    --output json) || handle_error "Failed to publish message"

MESSAGE_ID=$(echo "$PUBLISH_RESULT" | jq -r '.MessageId // empty') || handle_error
 "Failed to parse publish result"

if [ -z "$MESSAGE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "No message ID returned from publish operation"
fi

# Validate message ID format (UUID v4)
if [[ ! "$MESSAGE_ID" =~ ^[a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-[a-f0-9]{4}-[a-f0-9]{4}-[a-f0-9]
{12}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Unexpected message ID format: $MESSAGE_ID"
fi
```

```
echo "Message published successfully with ID: $MESSAGE_ID"
echo "Check your email for the message."

# Pause to allow the user to check their email
echo ""
echo "Pausing for 3 seconds to allow message delivery..."
sleep 3

# Step 5: Clean up resources
echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================"
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- SNS Topic: $TOPIC_ARN"
echo "- Subscription: ${SUBSCRIPTION_ARN:-N/A}"
echo ""
echo "Cleaning up resources to avoid unnecessary charges..."

echo ""
echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
echo "$(date)"
echo "================================================"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteTopic
  - ListSubscriptionsByTopic
  - Publish
  - Subscribe
  - Unsubscribe

Getting Started with IoT Device Defender

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Required IAM Roles
- Enable IoT Device Defender Audit Checks
- Run an On-Demand Audit

- Create a Mitigation Action
- Apply Mitigation Actions to Findings
- Set Up SNS Notifications (Optional)
- Enable IoT Logging

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS IoT Device Defender Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS IoT Device Defender to enable audit
 checks,
# view audit results, create mitigation actions, and apply them to findings.

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="iot-device-defender-script-$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS IoT Device Defender Getting Started Script"
echo "================================================="
echo "Starting script execution at $(date)"
echo ""

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -iE "An error occurred|Exception|Failed|usage: aws" > /dev/
null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with the following output:"
        echo "$1"
        return 1
    fi
```

```
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values using jq
extract_json_value() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    echo "$json" | jq -r ".${key} // empty" 2>/dev/null || echo ""
}

# Function to validate JSON
validate_json() {
    local json="$1"
    echo "$json" | jq empty 2>/dev/null
}

# Function to check AWS CLI availability
check_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH"
        return 1
    fi
    if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: jq is not installed or not in PATH"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    local account_id
    account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query 'Account' --output text 2>/dev/
null) || true
    if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "$account_id"
    return 0
}

# Function to create IAM roles with retry logic
create_iam_role() {
```

```
    local ROLE_NAME=$1
    local TRUST_POLICY=$2
    local MANAGED_POLICY=$3
    local RETRY_COUNT=0
    local MAX_RETRIES=3

    echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"

    # Validate trust policy JSON
    if ! validate_json "$TRUST_POLICY"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid trust policy JSON for role $ROLE_NAME"
        return 1
    fi

    # Check if role already exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "Role $ROLE_NAME already exists, skipping creation"
        ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --
output text 2>/dev/null) || true
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve ARN for existing role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
        echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"
        return 0
    fi

    # Create the role with trust policy and retry logic
    while [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; do
        ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if check_error "$ROLE_RESULT"; then
            break
        fi

        RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))
        if [ $RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_RETRIES ]; then
            echo "Retrying role creation (attempt $((RETRY_COUNT + 1))/
$MAX_RETRIES)..."
            sleep $((RETRY_COUNT * 2))
        fi
    done
```

```
    if ! check_error "$ROLE_RESULT"; then
        echo "Failed to create role $ROLE_NAME after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        return 1
    fi

    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 || true

    # For IoT logging role, create an inline policy instead of using a managed
 policy
    if [[ "$ROLE_NAME" == "AWSIoTLoggingRole" ]]; then
        local LOGGING_POLICY
        LOGGING_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "logs:CreateLogGroup",
                "logs:CreateLogStream",
                "logs:PutLogEvents",
                "logs:PutMetricFilter",
                "logs:PutRetentionPolicy",
                "logs:GetLogEvents",
                "logs:DescribeLogStreams"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:logs:*:*:*"
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

        if ! validate_json "$LOGGING_POLICY"; then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid logging policy JSON"
            return 1
        fi

        POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-name "${ROLE_NAME}Policy" \
            --policy-document "$LOGGING_POLICY" 2>&1) || true
```

```
        if ! check_error "$POLICY_RESULT"; then
            echo "Failed to attach inline policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
    elif [[ "$ROLE_NAME" == "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole" ]]; then
        local MITIGATION_POLICY
        MITIGATION_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "iot:UpdateCACertificate",
                "iot:UpdateCertificate",
                "iot:SetV2LoggingOptions",
                "iot:SetLoggingOptions",
                "iot:AddThingToThingGroup"
            ],
            "Resource": "arn:aws:iot:*:*:*"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "iam:PassRole",
            "Resource": "*",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "iam:PassedToService": "iot.amazonaws.com"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

        if ! validate_json "$MITIGATION_POLICY"; then
            echo "ERROR: Invalid mitigation policy JSON"
            return 1
        fi

        POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
            --policy-name "${ROLE_NAME}Policy" \
            --policy-document "$MITIGATION_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

        if ! check_error "$POLICY_RESULT"; then
            echo "Failed to attach inline policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
            return 1
        fi
    else
        # Attach managed policy to role if provided
        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY" ]; then
            ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
                --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
                --policy-arn "$MANAGED_POLICY" 2>&1) || true

            if ! check_error "$ATTACH_RESULT"; then
                echo "Failed to attach policy to role $ROLE_NAME"
                return 1
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Role $ROLE_NAME created successfully"

    # Get the role ARN with error handling
    ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --query 'Role.Arn' --output
 text 2>/dev/null) || true
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve ARN for newly created role $ROLE_NAME"
        return 1
    fi
    echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"
    return 0
}

# Array to store created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Validate prerequisites
echo "Validating prerequisites..."
if ! check_aws_cli; then
    echo "ERROR: Prerequisites not met"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
ACCOUNT_ID=$(get_account_id) || exit 1
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo ""

# Step 1: Create IAM roles needed for the tutorial
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 1: Creating required IAM roles"
echo "=================================================="

# Create IoT Device Defender Audit role
IOT_DEFENDER_AUDIT_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole"
 "$IOT_DEFENDER_AUDIT_TRUST_POLICY" "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAudit"; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create audit role"
    exit 1
fi
AUDIT_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole")

# Create IoT Logging role
IOT_LOGGING_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
```

```
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "AWSIoTLoggingRole" "$IOT_LOGGING_TRUST_POLICY" ""; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create logging role"
    exit 1
fi
LOGGING_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: AWSIoTLoggingRole")

# Create IoT Mitigation Action role
IOT_MITIGATION_TRUST_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "iot.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF
)

if ! create_iam_role "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole"
 "$IOT_MITIGATION_TRUST_POLICY" ""; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to create mitigation role"
    exit 1
fi
MITIGATION_ROLE_ARN=$ROLE_ARN
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole")

# Wait for IAM role propagation
echo "Waiting for IAM role propagation..."
sleep 5
```

```
# Step 2: Enable audit checks
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 2: Enabling AWS IoT Device Defender audit checks"
echo "=================================================="

# Get current audit configuration
echo "Getting current audit configuration..."
CURRENT_CONFIG=$(aws iot describe-account-audit-configuration --output json 2>&1) ||
 true
if validate_json "$CURRENT_CONFIG"; then
    echo "$CURRENT_CONFIG" | jq '.' 2>/dev/null || echo "Could not parse current
 configuration"
fi

# Enable specific audit checks with proper JSON escaping
echo "Enabling audit checks..."
AUDIT_CONFIG='{"LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK":{"enabled":true}}'

if ! validate_json "$AUDIT_CONFIG"; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid audit configuration JSON"
    exit 1
fi

UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
  --role-arn "$AUDIT_ROLE_ARN" \
  --audit-check-configurations "$AUDIT_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$UPDATE_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to update audit configuration"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Audit checks enabled successfully"

# Step 3: Run an on-demand audit
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 3: Running an on-demand audit"
echo "=================================================="

echo "Starting on-demand audit task..."
AUDIT_TASK_RESULT=$(aws iot start-on-demand-audit-task \
  --target-check-names LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK --output json 2>&1) || true
```

```
if ! check_error "$AUDIT_TASK_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to start on-demand audit task"
    exit 1
fi

TASK_ID=$(extract_json_value "$AUDIT_TASK_RESULT" "taskId")
if [ -z "$TASK_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not extract task ID from response"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Audit task started with ID: $TASK_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Audit Task: $TASK_ID")

# Tag the audit task via IoT service
aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:iot:$(aws configure get region):
${ACCOUNT_ID}:audittask/${TASK_ID}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 || true

# Wait for the audit task to complete
echo "Waiting for audit task to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
TASK_STATUS="IN_PROGRESS"
TIMEOUT=0
MAX_TIMEOUT=600
POLL_INTERVAL=15

while [ "$TASK_STATUS" != "COMPLETED" ]; do
    if [ $TIMEOUT -ge $MAX_TIMEOUT ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Audit task did not complete within ${MAX_TIMEOUT} seconds,
 continuing..."
        break
    fi

    sleep "$POLL_INTERVAL"
    TIMEOUT=$((TIMEOUT + POLL_INTERVAL))

    TASK_DETAILS=$(aws iot describe-audit-task --task-id "$TASK_ID" --output json
 2>&1) || true
    if validate_json "$TASK_DETAILS"; then
        TASK_STATUS=$(extract_json_value "$TASK_DETAILS" "taskStatus")
        echo "Current task status: $TASK_STATUS (elapsed: ${TIMEOUT}s)"

        if [ "$TASK_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
```

```
            echo "WARNING: Audit task failed, continuing with script..."
            FAILURE_REASON=$(extract_json_value "$TASK_DETAILS"
 "taskStatistics.failedChecksNotApplicable")
            if [ -n "$FAILURE_REASON" ]; then
                echo "Reason: $FAILURE_REASON"
            fi
            break
        fi
    else
        echo "WARNING: Could not parse task details, retrying..."
    fi
done

echo "Audit task processing completed"

# Get audit findings (non-blocking)
echo "Getting audit findings..."
FINDINGS=$(aws iot list-audit-findings \
  --task-id "$TASK_ID" --output json 2>&1) || true

if validate_json "$FINDINGS"; then
    FINDING_COUNT=$(echo "$FINDINGS" | jq '.findings | length' 2>/dev/null || echo
 "0")
    echo "Audit findings count: $FINDING_COUNT"
    if [ "$FINDING_COUNT" -gt 0 ]; then
        echo "Sample finding:"
        echo "$FINDINGS" | jq '.findings[0]' 2>/dev/null || echo "Could not parse
 finding"
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Could not parse audit findings response"
    FINDINGS='{"findings":[]}'
fi

# Check if we have any non-compliant findings
FINDING_ID=$(extract_json_value "$FINDINGS" "findings[0].findingId")
if [ -n "$FINDING_ID" ]; then
    echo "Found non-compliant finding with ID: $FINDING_ID"
    HAS_FINDINGS=true
else
    echo "No non-compliant findings detected"
    HAS_FINDINGS=false
fi
```

```
# Step 4: Create a mitigation action
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 4: Creating a mitigation action"
echo "=================================================="

# Check if mitigation action already exists and delete it
if aws iot describe-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" >/
dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "Mitigation action 'EnableErrorLoggingAction' already exists, deleting it
 first..."
    aws iot delete-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" 2>&1
 || true
    sleep 2
fi

echo "Creating mitigation action to enable AWS IoT logging..."

# Build mitigation action parameters JSON
MITIGATION_PARAMS=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "enableIoTLoggingParams": {
    "roleArnForLogging": "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN",
    "logLevel": "ERROR"
  }
}
EOF
)

if ! validate_json "$MITIGATION_PARAMS"; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid mitigation parameters JSON"
    exit 1
fi

MITIGATION_RESULT=$(aws iot create-mitigation-action \
  --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" \
  --role-arn "$MITIGATION_ROLE_ARN" \
  --action-params "$MITIGATION_PARAMS" --output json 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$MITIGATION_RESULT"; then
    echo "Failed to create mitigation action"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
if validate_json "$MITIGATION_RESULT"; then
    echo "Mitigation action created successfully"
    MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$MITIGATION_RESULT" "actionArn")
    if [ -n "$MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Mitigation Action ARN: $MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN"
        aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "$MITIGATION_ACTION_ARN" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs 2>&1 ||
 true
    fi
else
    echo "WARNING: Could not validate mitigation action response, but action may
 have been created"
fi

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Mitigation Action: EnableErrorLoggingAction")

# Step 5: Apply mitigation action to findings (if any)
if [ "$HAS_FINDINGS" = true ]; then
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Step 5: Applying mitigation action to findings"
    echo "=================================================="

    MITIGATION_TASK_ID="MitigationTask-$(date +%s)"
    echo "Starting mitigation actions task with ID: $MITIGATION_TASK_ID"

    # Build target JSON
    TARGET_JSON=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "findingIds": ["$FINDING_ID"]
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$TARGET_JSON"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid target JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Build audit check to actions mapping JSON
    AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK": ["EnableErrorLoggingAction"]
}
```

```
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid audit check mapping JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    MITIGATION_TASK_RESULT=$(aws iot start-audit-mitigation-actions-task \
      --task-id "$MITIGATION_TASK_ID" \
      --target "$TARGET_JSON" \
      --audit-check-to-actions-mapping "$AUDIT_CHECK_MAPPING" --output json 2>&1) ||
 true

    if ! check_error "$MITIGATION_TASK_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to start mitigation actions task, continuing..."
    else
        echo "Mitigation actions task started successfully"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Mitigation Task: $MITIGATION_TASK_ID")
    fi
else
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Step 5: Skipping mitigation action application (no findings)"
    echo "=================================================="
fi

# Step 6: Set up SNS notifications (optional)
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Step 6: Setting up SNS notifications"
echo "=================================================="

# Check if SNS topic already exists
SNS_TOPICS=$(aws sns list-topics --output json 2>&1) || true
TOPIC_ARN=""
if validate_json "$SNS_TOPICS"; then
    TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_TOPICS" | jq -r '.Topics[] | select(.TopicArn |
 contains("IoTDDNotifications")) | .TopicArn' 2>/dev/null | head -1 || echo "")
fi

if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    echo "SNS topic 'IoTDDNotifications' already exists, using existing topic..."
    echo "Topic ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"
```

```
else
    echo "Creating SNS topic for notifications..."
    SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "IoTDDNotifications" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-device-defender-gs --output
 json 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$SNS_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to create SNS topic, continuing..."
        SNS_RESULT=""
    else
        TOPIC_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$SNS_RESULT" "TopicArn")
        if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
            echo "SNS topic created with ARN: $TOPIC_ARN"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("SNS Topic: IoTDDNotifications")
        fi
    fi
fi

if [ -n "$TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Updating audit configuration to enable SNS notifications..."

    # Build SNS notification configuration JSON
    SNS_CONFIG=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "SNS": {
    "targetArn": "$TOPIC_ARN",
    "roleArn": "$AUDIT_ROLE_ARN",
    "enabled": true
  }
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$SNS_CONFIG"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid SNS configuration JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    SNS_UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
      --audit-notification-target-configurations "$SNS_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$SNS_UPDATE_RESULT"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to update audit configuration for SNS notifications"
    else
```

```
        echo "SNS notifications enabled successfully"
    fi
else
    echo "Skipping SNS configuration due to topic creation failure"
fi

# Step 7: Enable AWS IoT logging
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Step 7: Enabling AWS IoT logging"
echo "================================================="

echo "Setting up AWS IoT logging options..."

LOGGING_RESULT=$(aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
  --role-arn "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN" \
  --default-log-level "ERROR" 2>&1) || true

if ! check_error "$LOGGING_RESULT"; then
    echo "V2 logging setup failed, trying v1 logging..."

    V1_LOGGING_CONFIG=$(cat <<EOF
{
  "roleArn": "$LOGGING_ROLE_ARN",
  "logLevel": "ERROR"
}
EOF
)

    if ! validate_json "$V1_LOGGING_CONFIG"; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid v1 logging configuration JSON"
        exit 1
    fi

    LOGGING_RESULT_V1=$(aws iot set-logging-options \
      --logging-options-payload "$V1_LOGGING_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if ! check_error "$LOGGING_RESULT_V1"; then
        echo "WARNING: Failed to set up AWS IoT logging with both v1 and v2 methods,
 continuing..."
    else
        echo "AWS IoT v1 logging enabled successfully"
    fi
else
```

```
    echo "AWS IoT v2 logging enabled successfully"
fi

# Verify logging is enabled
echo "Verifying logging configuration..."
LOGGING_CONFIG=$(aws iot get-v2-logging-options --output json 2>&1) || true
if [ -n "$LOGGING_CONFIG" ] && ! check_error "$LOGGING_CONFIG" && validate_json
 "$LOGGING_CONFIG"; then
    echo "Logging configuration verified"
    echo "$LOGGING_CONFIG" | jq '.' 2>/dev/null || echo "Configuration retrieved but
 could not display details"
else
    echo "Could not verify logging configuration, but setup completed"
fi

# Script completed successfully
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "AWS IoT Device Defender setup completed successfully!"
echo "================================================="
echo "The following resources were created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo ""

# Cleanup phase
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Starting automatic cleanup of resources..."
echo "Waiting 10 seconds before cleanup to allow resource stabilization..."
sleep 10

# Disable AWS IoT logging
echo "Disabling AWS IoT logging..."

DISABLE_V2_RESULT=$(aws iot set-v2-logging-options \
  --default-log-level "DISABLED" 2>&1) || true

if check_error "$DISABLE_V2_RESULT"; then
    echo "V2 logging disabled successfully"
else
    echo "Attempting v1 logging disable..."
```

```
    V1_DISABLE_CONFIG=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
  "logLevel": "DISABLED"
}
EOF
)

    DISABLE_V1_RESULT=$(aws iot set-logging-options \
      --logging-options-payload "$V1_DISABLE_CONFIG" 2>&1) || true

    if check_error "$DISABLE_V1_RESULT"; then
        echo "V1 logging disabled successfully"
    else
        echo "WARNING: Could not disable logging"
    fi
fi

# Delete mitigation action
echo "Deleting mitigation action..."
aws iot delete-mitigation-action --action-name "EnableErrorLoggingAction" 2>&1 ||
 true

# Reset audit configuration
echo "Resetting IoT Device Defender audit configuration..."
RESET_AUDIT_CONFIG='{"LOGGING_DISABLED_CHECK":{"enabled":false}}'
aws iot update-account-audit-configuration \
  --audit-check-configurations "$RESET_AUDIT_CONFIG" 2>&1 || true

# Delete SNS topic
echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
if [ -n "${TOPIC_ARN:-}" ] && [ "$TOPIC_ARN" != "null" ]; then
    aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$TOPIC_ARN" 2>&1 || true
fi

# Clean up IAM roles with improved error handling
echo "Cleaning up IAM roles..."

cleanup_role() {
    local role_name=$1
    echo "Cleaning up role: $role_name"

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$role_name" >/dev/null 2>&1; then
```

```
        ROLE_POLICIES=$(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$role_name" --output
 json 2>&1 || echo '{"PolicyNames":[]}')
        if validate_json "$ROLE_POLICIES"; then
            while IFS= read -r policy_name; do
                if [ -n "$policy_name" ] && [ "$policy_name" != "null" ]; then
                    echo "  Deleting inline policy: $policy_name"
                    aws iam delete-role-policy \
                        --role-name "$role_name" \
                        --policy-name "$policy_name" 2>&1 || true
                fi
            done < <(echo "$ROLE_POLICIES" | jq -r '.PolicyNames[]' 2>/dev/null ||
 echo "")
        fi

        ATTACHED_POLICIES=$(aws iam list-attached-role-policies --role-name
 "$role_name" --output json 2>&1 || echo '{"AttachedPolicies":[]}')
        if validate_json "$ATTACHED_POLICIES"; then
            while IFS= read -r policy_arn; do
                if [ -n "$policy_arn" ] && [ "$policy_arn" != "null" ]; then
                    echo "  Detaching managed policy: $policy_arn"
                    aws iam detach-role-policy \
                        --role-name "$role_name" \
                        --policy-arn "$policy_arn" 2>&1 || true
                fi
            done < <(echo "$ATTACHED_POLICIES" | jq -r
 '.AttachedPolicies[].PolicyArn' 2>/dev/null || echo "")
        fi

        echo "  Deleting role: $role_name"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$role_name" 2>&1 || true
    else
        echo "  Role $role_name does not exist or already deleted"
    fi
}

cleanup_role "AWSIoTDeviceDefenderAuditRole"
cleanup_role "AWSIoTLoggingRole"
cleanup_role "IoTMitigationActionErrorLoggingRole"

echo "Cleanup completed successfully"

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed at $(date)"
```

```
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateMitigationAction
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteAccountAuditConfiguration
  - DeleteMitigationAction
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeAccountAuditConfiguration
  - DescribeAuditTask
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetLoggingOptions
  - GetRole
  - GetV2LoggingOptions
  - ListAuditFindings
  - ListAuditMitigationActionsTasks
  - ListMitigationActions
  - ListRolePolicies
  - ListTopics
  - PutRolePolicy
  - SetLoggingOptions
  - SetV2LoggingOptions
  - StartAuditMitigationActionsTask
  - StartOnDemandAuditTask
  - UpdateAccountAuditConfiguration

Getting started with Config

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon S3 bucket
- Create an Amazon SNS topic
- Create an IAM role for Config
- Set up the Config configuration recorder
- Set up the Config delivery channel
- Start the configuration recorder
- Verify the Config setup

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Config Setup Script (v2)
# This script sets up AWS Config with the AWS CLI

# Error handling
set -e
LOGFILE="aws-config-setup-v2.log"
touch $LOGFILE
exec > >(tee -a $LOGFILE)
exec 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: An error occurred at line $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Set trap for error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to generate random identifier
generate_random_id() {
    echo $(openssl rand -hex 6)
}

# Function to check if command was successful
check_command() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: $1"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Stopping configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice stop-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name
 "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Check if we created a new delivery channel before trying to delete it
    if [ -n "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting delivery channel..."
        aws configservice delete-delivery-channel --delivery-channel-name
 "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice delete-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-
name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        if [ -n "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            echo "Detaching custom policy from role..."
```

```
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            echo "Detaching managed policy from role..."
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
        aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
            aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
    echo "SNS Topic ARN: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"
    echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (existing)"
    fi
```

```
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    echo "========================================="
}

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to get AWS account ID"
    exit 1
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Generate random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(generate_random_id)
echo "Generated random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Step 1: Create an S3 bucket
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="configservice-${RANDOM_ID}"
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
fi

# Get the current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
fi
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"
```

```
# Create bucket with appropriate command based on region
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    if [ "$AWS_REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME")
    else
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --create-
bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$AWS_REGION")
    fi
    check_command "$BUCKET_RESULT"
    echo "S3 bucket created: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs}]'
    echo "Tags applied to S3 bucket"
else
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME (skipping creation)"
fi

# Block public access for the bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
echo "Public access blocked for bucket"

# Step 2: Create an SNS topic
TOPIC_NAME="config-topic-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating SNS topic: $TOPIC_NAME"
SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "$TOPIC_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs)
check_command "$SNS_RESULT"
SNS_TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:sns:[^"]*')
echo "SNS topic created: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"

# Step 3: Create an IAM role for AWS Config
ROLE_NAME="config-role-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="config-delivery-permissions"
MANAGED_POLICY_ARN="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWS_ConfigRole"

echo "Creating trust policy document..."
cat > config-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
```

```
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "config.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://config-trust-policy.json)
check_command "$ROLE_RESULT"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[^"]*' | head -1)
echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_ARN"

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
echo "Tags applied to IAM role"

echo "Attaching AWS managed policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN")
check_command "$ATTACH_RESULT"
echo "AWS managed policy attached"

echo "Creating custom policy document for S3 and SNS access..."
cat > config-delivery-permissions.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}/AWSLogs/${ACCOUNT_ID}/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
          "s3:x-amz-acl": "bucket-owner-full-control"
        }
      }
```

```
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "sns:Publish"
      ],
      "Resource": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Attaching custom policy to role..."
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" --policy-document file://config-delivery-permissions.json)
check_command "$POLICY_RESULT"
echo "Custom policy attached"

# Wait for IAM role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate (15 seconds)..."
sleep 15

# Step 4: Check if configuration recorder already exists
CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="false"

echo "Checking for existing configuration recorder..."
EXISTING_RECORDERS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
if echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Configuration recorder already exists. Will update it."
    # Get the name of the existing recorder
    CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing configuration recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME"
else
    echo "No existing configuration recorder found. Will create a new one."
```

```
    CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="true"
fi

echo "Creating configuration recorder configuration..."
cat > configurationRecorder.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}",
  "roleARN": "${ROLE_ARN}",
  "recordingMode": {
    "recordingFrequency": "CONTINUOUS"
  }
}
EOF

echo "Creating recording group configuration..."
cat > recordingGroup.json << EOF
{
  "allSupported": true,
  "includeGlobalResourceTypes": true
}
EOF

echo "Setting up configuration recorder..."
RECORDER_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder file://configurationRecorder.json --recording-group file://
recordingGroup.json)
check_command "$RECORDER_RESULT"
echo "Configuration recorder set up"

if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:${AWS_REGION}:
${ACCOUNT_ID}:config-recorder/${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to configuration recorder"
fi

# Step 5: Check if delivery channel already exists
DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="false"

echo "Checking for existing delivery channel..."
EXISTING_CHANNELS=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels 2>/dev/null || echo
 "")
if echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -q "name"; then
```

```
    echo "Delivery channel already exists."
    # Get the name of the existing channel
    DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing delivery channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME"

    # Update the existing delivery channel
    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration for update..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Updating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel updated"
else
    echo "No existing delivery channel found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="true"

    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Creating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
```

```
    echo "Delivery channel created"

    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:
${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:delivery-channel/${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to delivery channel"
fi

# Step 6: Start the configuration recorder
echo "Checking configuration recorder status..."
RECORDER_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
if echo "$RECORDER_STATUS" | grep -q '"recording": true'; then
    echo "Configuration recorder is already running."
else
    echo "Starting configuration recorder..."
    START_RESULT=$(aws configservice start-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder-name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME")
    check_command "$START_RESULT"
    echo "Configuration recorder started"
fi

# Step 7: Verify the AWS Config setup
echo "Verifying delivery channel..."
VERIFY_CHANNEL=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels)
check_command "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"
echo "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder..."
VERIFY_RECORDER=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders)
check_command "$VERIFY_RECORDER"
echo "$VERIFY_RECORDER"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder status..."
VERIFY_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status)
check_command "$VERIFY_STATUS"
echo "$VERIFY_STATUS"

# Display created resources
display_resources

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
```

```
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE='y'

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteConfigurationRecorder
  - DeleteDeliveryChannel
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteRolePolicy
  - DeleteTopic
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorderStatus
  - DescribeConfigurationRecorders
  - DescribeDeliveryChannels
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - PutConfigurationRecorder
  - PutDeliveryChannel
  - PutPublicAccessBlock
  - PutRolePolicy

- Rm
- StartConfigurationRecorder
- StopConfigurationRecorder

Step Functions examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Step Functions.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Step Functions

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Step Functions
- Create your first state machine
- Start your state machine execution
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Step Functions Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script creates and runs a Step Functions state machine based on the AWS Step
 Functions Getting Started tutorial

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict umask to prevent unintended file permissions
umask 077

# Parse command line arguments
AUTO_CLEANUP=true
while [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; do
    case $1 in
        --auto-cleanup)
            AUTO_CLEANUP=true
            shift
            ;;
        -h|--help)
            echo "Usage: $0 [--auto-cleanup] [--help]"
            echo "  --auto-cleanup: Automatically clean up resources without
 prompting"
            echo "  --help: Show this help message"
            exit 0
            ;;
        *)
            echo "Unknown option: $1"
            echo "Use --help for usage information"
            exit 1
            ;;
    esac
done

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="step-functions-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"

# Security: Use process substitution with explicit FD cleanup
exec 3>&1 4>&2
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1
trap 'exec 1>&3 2>&4 3>&- 4>&-' EXIT
```

```
echo "Starting AWS Step Functions Getting Started Tutorial..."
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"

# Verify AWS CLI is installed and configured
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials are not configured or invalid"
    exit 1
fi

# Check if jq is available for better JSON parsing
if ! command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
    echo "WARNING: jq is not installed. Using basic JSON parsing which may be less
 reliable."
    echo "Consider installing jq for better error handling: brew install jq (macOS)
 or apt-get install jq (Ubuntu)"
    USE_JQ=false
else
    USE_JQ=true
fi

# Use fixed region that supports Amazon Comprehend
CURRENT_REGION="us-west-2"
echo "Using fixed AWS region: $CURRENT_REGION (supports Amazon Comprehend)"

# Set AWS CLI to use the fixed region for all commands
export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION="$CURRENT_REGION"
export AWS_REGION="$CURRENT_REGION"

# Amazon Comprehend is available in us-west-2, so we can always enable it
echo "Amazon Comprehend is available in region $CURRENT_REGION"
SKIP_COMPREHEND=false

# Security: Initialize all resource variables
STATE_MACHINE_ARN=""
ROLE_NAME=""
ROLE_ARN=""
POLICY_ARN=""
```

```
STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN=""
EXECUTION_ARN=""
EXECUTION2_ARN=""
EXECUTION3_ARN=""

# Performance: Cache for AWS API calls to reduce redundant requests
declare -A API_CACHE

# Function to make cached AWS CLI calls
aws_call_cached() {
    local cache_key="$1"
    shift

    if [[ -v API_CACHE["$cache_key"] ]]; then
        echo "${API_CACHE[$cache_key]}"
        return 0
    fi

    local result
    result=$(aws "$@" 2>&1) || return $?
    API_CACHE["$cache_key"]="$result"
    echo "$result"
}

# Function to check for API errors in JSON response with optimized jq usage
check_api_error() {
    local response="$1"
    local operation="$2"

    if [[ "$USE_JQ" == "true" ]]; then
        # Use jq for more reliable JSON parsing with efficient error detection
        if echo "$response" | jq -e '.Error // .error // empty' > /dev/null 2>&1;
 then
            local error_message=$(echo "$response" | jq -r
 '.Error.Message // .Error.Code // .error // "Unknown error"' 2>/dev/null)
            handle_error "$operation failed: $error_message"
        fi
    else
        # Fallback to grep-based detection with optimized pattern
        if echo "$response" | grep -qE '"[Ee]rror":|"error":'; then
            handle_error "$operation failed: $response"
        fi
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to extract JSON field efficiently
extract_json_field() {
    local json="$1"
    local field="$2"

    if [[ "$USE_JQ" == "true" ]]; then
        echo "$json" | jq -r "$field" 2>/dev/null
    else
        echo "$json" | grep -oP "\"${field}\":\s*\"\K[^\"]+|\"${field}\":\s*
\K[^,}]+" | head -1
    fi
}

# Function to securely wait for resource propagation with exponential backoff
wait_for_propagation() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local wait_time="${2:-10}"

    # Validate wait_time is a positive integer
    if ! [[ "$wait_time" =~ ^[0-9]+$ ]] || [ "$wait_time" -lt 1 ] || [ "$wait_time"
 -gt 300 ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Invalid wait time $wait_time, using default 10 seconds"
        wait_time=10
    fi

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type to propagate ($wait_time seconds)..."
    sleep "$wait_time"
}

# Function to validate JSON file efficiently
validate_json_file() {
    local file="$1"

    if [[ "$USE_JQ" == "true" ]]; then
        if ! jq empty "$file" 2>/dev/null; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON in $file"
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
```

```
    echo "Resources created:"
    if [ -n "${STATE_MACHINE_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "- State Machine: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"
    fi
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    fi
    if [ -n "${POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "- IAM Policy: $POLICY_ARN"
    fi
    if [ -n "${STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "- Step Functions Policy: $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN"
    fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to securely clean up resources with parallel deletion
cleanup() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete state machine if it exists
    if [ -n "${STATE_MACHINE_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting state machine: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"
        aws stepfunctions delete-state-machine --state-machine-arn
 "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    # Detach and delete policies if they exist
    if [ -n "${POLICY_ARN:-}" ] && [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching Comprehend policy $POLICY_ARN from role $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    if [ -n "${STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN:-}" ] && [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching Step Functions policy $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN from role
 $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi
```

```
    # Wait for detach operations to complete
    wait 2>/dev/null || true

    # Delete custom policies if they exist
    if [ -n "${POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Comprehend policy: $POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    if [ -n "${STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Step Functions policy: $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null &
    fi

    # Wait for policy deletion to complete
    wait 2>/dev/null || true

    # Delete role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || echo "Failed to
delete role"
    fi

    # Remove temporary files securely
    echo "Removing temporary files"
    local temp_files=(
        "hello-world.json"
        "updated-hello-world.json"
        "sentiment-hello-world.json"
        "step-functions-trust-policy.json"
        "comprehend-policy.json"
        "stepfunctions-policy.json"
        "input.json"
        "sentiment-input.json"
    )

    for file in "${temp_files[@]}"; do
        if [ -f "$file" ]; then
            if command -v shred &> /dev/null; then
                shred -vfz -n 3 "$file" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "$file"
            else
                rm -f "$file"
            fi
```

```
        fi
    done
}

# Security: Set trap to cleanup on script exit
trap cleanup EXIT

# Generate a secure random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
ROLE_NAME="StepFunctionsHelloWorldRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="DetectSentimentPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}"
STATE_MACHINE_NAME="MyFirstStateMachine-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "Role name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "Policy name: $POLICY_NAME"
echo "State machine name: $STATE_MACHINE_NAME"

# Step 1: Create the state machine definition
echo "Creating state machine definition..."
cat > hello-world.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Comment": "A Hello World example of the Amazon States Language using a Pass
 state",
  "StartAt": "SetVariables",
  "States": {
    "SetVariables": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "IsHelloWorldExample": true,
        "ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds": 10
      },
      "Next": "IsHelloWorldExample"
    },
    "IsHelloWorldExample": {
      "Type": "Choice",
      "Choices": [
        {
          "Variable": "$.IsHelloWorldExample",
          "BooleanEquals": true,
          "Next": "WaitState"
        }
      ],
      "Default": "FailState"
```

```
    },
    "WaitState": {
      "Type": "Wait",
      "SecondsPath": "$.ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds",
      "Next": "ParallelProcessing"
    },
    "ParallelProcessing": {
      "Type": "Parallel",
      "Branches": [
        {
          "StartAt": "Process1",
          "States": {
            "Process1": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 1"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "StartAt": "Process2",
          "States": {
            "Process2": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 2"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Next": "CheckpointState"
    },
    "CheckpointState": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "CheckpointMessage": "Workflow completed successfully!"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "SuccessState": {
```

```
      "Type": "Succeed"
    },
    "FailState": {
      "Type": "Fail",
      "Error": "NotHelloWorldExample",
      "Cause": "The IsHelloWorldExample value was false"
    }
  }
}
EOF

# Create IAM role trust policy
echo "Creating IAM role trust policy..."
cat > step-functions-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "states.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://step-functions-trust-policy.json 2>&1)

check_api_error "$ROLE_RESULT" "Create IAM role"
echo "Role created successfully"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-step-functions-gs

# Get the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$ROLE_RESULT" ".Role.Arn")

if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract role ARN"
```

```
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Create a custom policy for Step Functions with least privilege
echo "Creating custom policy for Step Functions..."
cat > stepfunctions-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "states:StartExecution",
        "states:DescribeExecution",
        "states:StopExecution"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:states:*:*:stateMachine:*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create the policy
echo "Creating Step Functions policy..."
STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "StepFunctionsPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --policy-document file://stepfunctions-policy.json 2>&1)

check_api_error "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_RESULT" "Create Step Functions policy"
echo "Step Functions policy created successfully"

# Get the policy ARN
STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_RESULT"
 ".Policy.Arn")

if [ -z "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract Step Functions policy ARN"
fi
echo "Step Functions policy ARN: $STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN"

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching Step Functions policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
  --policy-arn "$STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach Step Functions policy to role: $ATTACH_RESULT"
fi

# Wait for role to propagate (IAM changes can take time to propagate)
wait_for_propagation "IAM role" 8

# Create state machine
echo "Creating state machine: $STATE_MACHINE_NAME"
SM_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions create-state-machine \
  --name "$STATE_MACHINE_NAME" \
  --definition file://hello-world.json \
  --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
  --type STANDARD \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-step-functions-gs 2>&1)

check_api_error "$SM_RESULT" "Create state machine"
echo "State machine created successfully"

# Get the state machine ARN
STATE_MACHINE_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$SM_RESULT" ".stateMachineArn")

if [ -z "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract state machine ARN"
fi
echo "State machine ARN: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"

# Step 2: Start the state machine execution
echo "Starting state machine execution..."
EXEC_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions start-execution \
  --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
  --name "hello001-${RANDOM_ID}" 2>&1)

check_api_error "$EXEC_RESULT" "Start execution"
echo "Execution started successfully"

# Get the execution ARN
EXECUTION_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$EXEC_RESULT" ".executionArn")

if [ -z "$EXECUTION_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract execution ARN"
fi
```

```
echo "Execution ARN: $EXECUTION_ARN"

# Wait for execution to complete (the workflow has a 10-second wait state)
echo "Waiting for execution to complete (12 seconds)..."
sleep 12

# Check execution status
echo "Checking execution status..."
EXEC_STATUS=$(aws stepfunctions describe-execution \
  --execution-arn "$EXECUTION_ARN" 2>&1)

echo "Execution status: $EXEC_STATUS"

# Step 3: Update state machine to process external input
echo "Updating state machine to process external input..."
cat > updated-hello-world.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Comment": "A Hello World example of the Amazon States Language using a Pass
 state",
  "StartAt": "SetVariables",
  "States": {
    "SetVariables": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Parameters": {
        "IsHelloWorldExample.$": "$.hello_world",
        "ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds.$": "$.wait"
      },
      "Next": "IsHelloWorldExample"
    },
    "IsHelloWorldExample": {
      "Type": "Choice",
      "Choices": [
        {
          "Variable": "$.IsHelloWorldExample",
          "BooleanEquals": true,
          "Next": "WaitState"
        }
      ],
      "Default": "FailState"
    },
    "WaitState": {
      "Type": "Wait",
      "SecondsPath": "$.ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds",
      "Next": "ParallelProcessing"
```

```
    },
    "ParallelProcessing": {
      "Type": "Parallel",
      "Branches": [
        {
          "StartAt": "Process1",
          "States": {
            "Process1": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 1"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "StartAt": "Process2",
          "States": {
            "Process2": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 2"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Next": "CheckpointState"
    },
    "CheckpointState": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "CheckpointMessage": "Workflow completed successfully!"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "SuccessState": {
      "Type": "Succeed"
    },
    "FailState": {
      "Type": "Fail",
      "Error": "NotHelloWorldExample",
```

```
      "Cause": "The IsHelloWorldExample value was false"
    }
  }
}
EOF

# Update state machine
echo "Updating state machine..."
UPDATE_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions update-state-machine \
  --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
  --definition file://updated-hello-world.json \
  --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)

check_api_error "$UPDATE_RESULT" "Update state machine"
echo "State machine updated successfully"

# Create input file with strict validation
echo "Creating input file..."
cat > input.json << 'EOF'
{
  "wait": 5,
  "hello_world": true
}
EOF

# Validate input JSON
validate_json_file "input.json"

# Start execution with input
echo "Starting execution with input..."
EXEC2_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions start-execution \
  --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
  --name "hello002-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --input file://input.json 2>&1)

check_api_error "$EXEC2_RESULT" "Start execution with input"
echo "Execution with input started successfully"

# Get the execution ARN
EXECUTION2_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$EXEC2_RESULT" ".executionArn")

if [ -z "$EXECUTION2_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract execution ARN"
fi
```

```
echo "Execution ARN: $EXECUTION2_ARN"

# Wait for execution to complete (the workflow has a 5-second wait state)
echo "Waiting for execution to complete (8 seconds)..."
sleep 8

# Check execution status
echo "Checking execution status..."
EXEC2_STATUS=$(aws stepfunctions describe-execution \
  --execution-arn "$EXECUTION2_ARN" 2>&1)

echo "Execution status: $EXEC2_STATUS"

# Step 4: Integrate Amazon Comprehend for sentiment analysis (if available)
if [[ "$SKIP_COMPREHEND" == "false" ]]; then
    echo "Creating policy for Amazon Comprehend access with least privilege..."
    cat > comprehend-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "comprehend:DetectSentiment"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

    # Create policy
    echo "Creating IAM policy: $POLICY_NAME"
    POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam create-policy \
      --policy-name "$POLICY_NAME" \
      --policy-document file://comprehend-policy.json 2>&1)

    check_api_error "$POLICY_RESULT" "Create Comprehend policy"
    echo "Comprehend policy created successfully"

    # Get policy ARN
    POLICY_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$POLICY_RESULT" ".Policy.Arn")

    if [ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
```

```
        handle_error "Failed to extract policy ARN"
    fi
    echo "Policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

    # Attach policy to role
    echo "Attaching policy to role..."
    ATTACH2_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach policy to role: $ATTACH2_RESULT"
    fi

    # Create updated state machine definition with sentiment analysis
    echo "Creating updated state machine definition with sentiment analysis..."
    cat > sentiment-hello-world.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Comment": "A Hello World example with sentiment analysis",
  "StartAt": "SetVariables",
  "States": {
    "SetVariables": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Parameters": {
        "IsHelloWorldExample.$": "$.hello_world",
        "ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds.$": "$.wait",
        "FeedbackComment.$": "$.feedback_comment"
      },
      "Next": "IsHelloWorldExample"
    },
    "IsHelloWorldExample": {
      "Type": "Choice",
      "Choices": [
        {
          "Variable": "$.IsHelloWorldExample",
          "BooleanEquals": true,
          "Next": "WaitState"
        }
      ],
      "Default": "DetectSentiment"
    },
    "WaitState": {
      "Type": "Wait",
      "SecondsPath": "$.ExecutionWaitTimeInSeconds",
```

```
      "Next": "ParallelProcessing"
    },
    "ParallelProcessing": {
      "Type": "Parallel",
      "Branches": [
        {
          "StartAt": "Process1",
          "States": {
            "Process1": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 1"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "StartAt": "Process2",
          "States": {
            "Process2": {
              "Type": "Pass",
              "Result": {
                "message": "Processing task 2"
              },
              "End": true
            }
          }
        }
      ],
      "Next": "CheckpointState"
    },
    "CheckpointState": {
      "Type": "Pass",
      "Result": {
        "CheckpointMessage": "Workflow completed successfully!"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "DetectSentiment": {
      "Type": "Task",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:states:::aws-sdk:comprehend:detectSentiment",
      "Parameters": {
        "LanguageCode": "en",
```

```
        "Text.$": "$.FeedbackComment"
      },
      "Next": "SuccessState"
    },
    "SuccessState": {
      "Type": "Succeed"
    }
  }
}
EOF

    # Validate sentiment state machine JSON
    validate_json_file "sentiment-hello-world.json"

    # Wait for IAM changes to propagate
    wait_for_propagation "IAM changes" 8

    # Update state machine
    echo "Updating state machine with sentiment analysis..."
    UPDATE2_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions update-state-machine \
      --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
      --definition file://sentiment-hello-world.json \
      --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" 2>&1)

    check_api_error "$UPDATE2_RESULT" "Update state machine with sentiment analysis"
    echo "State machine updated with sentiment analysis successfully"

    # Create input file with feedback comment
    echo "Creating input file with feedback comment..."
    cat > sentiment-input.json << 'EOF'
{
  "hello_world": false,
  "wait": 5,
  "feedback_comment": "This getting started with Step Functions workshop is a
 challenge!"
}
EOF

    # Validate sentiment input JSON
    validate_json_file "sentiment-input.json"

    # Start execution with sentiment analysis input
    echo "Starting execution with sentiment analysis input..."
    EXEC3_RESULT=$(aws stepfunctions start-execution \
```

```
      --state-machine-arn "$STATE_MACHINE_ARN" \
      --name "hello003-${RANDOM_ID}" \
      --input file://sentiment-input.json 2>&1)

    check_api_error "$EXEC3_RESULT" "Start execution with sentiment analysis"
    echo "Execution with sentiment analysis started successfully"

    # Get the execution ARN
    EXECUTION3_ARN=$(extract_json_field "$EXEC3_RESULT" ".executionArn")

    if [ -z "$EXECUTION3_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to extract execution ARN"
    fi
    echo "Execution ARN: $EXECUTION3_ARN"

    # Wait for execution to complete
    echo "Waiting for execution to complete (3 seconds)..."
    sleep 3

    # Check execution status
    echo "Checking execution status..."
    EXEC3_STATUS=$(aws stepfunctions describe-execution \
      --execution-arn "$EXECUTION3_ARN" 2>&1)

    echo "Execution status: $EXEC3_STATUS"
else
    echo "Skipping Amazon Comprehend integration (not available in $CURRENT_REGION)"
    EXECUTION3_ARN=""
fi

# Display summary of resources created
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
echo "State Machine: $STATE_MACHINE_ARN"
echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "Step Functions Policy: StepFunctionsPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}
 ($STEPFUNCTIONS_POLICY_ARN)"
if [[ "$SKIP_COMPREHEND" == "false" ]]; then
    echo "Comprehend Policy: $POLICY_NAME ($POLICY_ARN)"
fi
echo "Executions:"
echo "  - hello001-${RANDOM_ID}: $EXECUTION_ARN"
```

```
echo "  - hello002-${RANDOM_ID}: $EXECUTION2_ARN"
if [[ "$SKIP_COMPREHEND" == "false" ]]; then
    echo "  - hello003-${RANDOM_ID}: $EXECUTION3_ARN"
fi
echo "========================================="

# Cleanup
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CLEANUP"
echo "========================================="
echo "Auto-cleanup enabled. Cleaning up resources..."

echo "All resources have been cleaned up."

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - StartExecution
  - UpdateStateMachine

AWS STS examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS STS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`AssumeRole`

The following code example shows how to use `AssumeRole`.

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the AWS Code Examples Repository.

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
```

```
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function sts_assume_role
#
# This function assumes a role in the AWS account and returns the temporary
#  credentials.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_session_name -- The name of the session.
#       -r role_arn -- The ARN of the role to assume.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id, secret_access_key, session_token]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function sts_assume_role() {
  local role_session_name role_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function sts_assume_role"
    echo "Assumes a role in the AWS account and returns the temporary credentials:"
    echo "  -n role_session_name -- The name of the session."
    echo "  -r role_arn -- The ARN of the role to assume."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts n:r:h option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_session_name=${OPTARG} ;;
      r) role_arn=${OPTARG} ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
```

```
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  response=$(aws sts assume-role \
    --role-session-name "$role_session_name" \
    --role-arn "$role_arn" \
    --output text \
    --query "Credentials.[AccessKeyId, SecretAccessKey, SessionToken]")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- For API details, see AssumeRole in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.

Scenarios

Configure Amazon ECS Service Connect

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the VPC infrastructure
- Set up logging
- Create the ECS cluster
- Configure IAM roles
- Create the service with Service Connect
- Verify the deployment
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS Service Connect Tutorial Script v4 - Modified to use Default VPC
# This script creates an ECS cluster with Service Connect and deploys an nginx
 service
# Uses the default VPC to avoid VPC limits

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ECS Service Connect Tutorial"
LOG_FILE="ecs-service-connect-tutorial-v4-default-vpc.log"
REGION=${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-${AWS_REGION:-$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null)}}
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured."
    echo "Set one with: aws configure set region us-east-1"
    exit 1
fi
ENV_PREFIX="tutorial"
CLUSTER_NAME="${ENV_PREFIX}-cluster"
NAMESPACE_NAME="service-connect"

# Generate random suffix for unique resource names
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 6)

# Arrays to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Error handling function
```

```
handle_error() {
    log "ERROR: Script failed at line $1"
    log "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set up error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to add resource to tracking array
track_resource() {
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$1")
    log "Tracking resource: $1"
}

# Function to check if command output contains actual errors
check_for_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local command_name="$2"

    # Check for specific AWS CLI error patterns, not just any occurrence of "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameterException\|
AccessDenied\|ValidationException\|ResourceNotFoundException"; then
        log "ERROR in $command_name: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to get AWS account ID
get_account_id() {
    ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    log "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
}

# Function to wait for resources to be ready
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            log "Waiting for cluster $resource_id to be active..."
```

```
            local attempt=1
            local max_attempts=30
            while [ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]; do
                local status=$(aws ecs describe-clusters --clusters "$resource_id"
 --query 'clusters[0].status' --output text)
                if [ "$status" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
                    log "Cluster is now active"
                    return 0
                fi
                log "Cluster status: $status (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)"
                sleep 10
                ((attempt++))
            done
            log "ERROR: Cluster did not become active within expected time"
            return 1
            ;;
        "service")
            log "Waiting for service $resource_id to be stable..."
            aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id"
            ;;
        "nat-gateway")
            log "Waiting for NAT Gateway $resource_id to be available..."
            aws ec2 wait nat-gateway-available --nat-gateway-ids "$resource_id"
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to use default VPC infrastructure
setup_default_vpc_infrastructure() {
    log "Using default VPC infrastructure..."

    # Get default VPC
    VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=isDefault,Values=true" --query
 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

    # Get default subnets
    SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID"
 "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[].SubnetId' --output text)
```

```
    SUBNET_ARRAY=($SUBNETS)

    if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 2 ]; then
        log "ERROR: Need at least 2 subnets for ECS Service Connect. Found:
 ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}"
        exit 1
    fi

    PUBLIC_SUBNET1=${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}
    PUBLIC_SUBNET2=${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}

    log "Using subnets: $PUBLIC_SUBNET1, $PUBLIC_SUBNET2"

    # Create security group for ECS tasks
    SG_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "${ENV_PREFIX}-ecs-sg-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}" \
        --description "Security group for ECS Service Connect tutorial" \
        --vpc-id "$VPC_ID" \
        --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-
connect}]' 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SG_OUTPUT" "create-security-group"
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SG_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)
    track_resource "SG:$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

    # Add inbound rules to security group
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 443 \
        --cidr 0.0.0.0/0 >/dev/null 2>&1 || true

    log "Default VPC infrastructure setup completed"
}

# Function to create CloudWatch log groups
```

```
create_log_groups() {
    log "Creating CloudWatch log groups..."

    # Create log group for nginx container
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-nginx"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-nginx already exists"
        fi
    }

    # Create log group for service connect proxy
    aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name "/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
 --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1 | grep -v
 "ResourceAlreadyExistsException" || {
        if [ ${PIPESTATUS[0]} -eq 0 ]; then
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy created"
            track_resource "LOG_GROUP:/ecs/service-connect-proxy"
        else
            log "Log group /ecs/service-connect-proxy already exists"
        fi
    }
}

# Function to create ECS cluster with Service Connect
create_ecs_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster with Service Connect..."

    CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-cluster \
        --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-connect-defaults namespace="$NAMESPACE_NAME" \
        --tags key=Environment,value=tutorial key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-service-connect 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "create-cluster"

    track_resource "CLUSTER:$CLUSTER_NAME"
    log "Created ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    wait_for_resource "cluster" "$CLUSTER_NAME"
```

```
    # Track the Service Connect namespace that gets created
    # Wait a moment for the namespace to be created
    sleep 5
    NAMESPACE_ID=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_ID" && "$NAMESPACE_ID" != "None" ]]; then
        track_resource "NAMESPACE:$NAMESPACE_ID"
        log "Service Connect namespace created: $NAMESPACE_ID"
    fi
}

# Function to create IAM roles
create_iam_roles() {
    log "Creating IAM roles..."

    # Check if ecsTaskExecutionRole exists
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskExecutionRole exists"
    else
        log "Creating ecsTaskExecutionRole..."
        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document '{
                "Version":"2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [{
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }]
            }' >/dev/null 2>&1
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy >/dev/null 2>&1
        track_resource "ROLE:ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskExecutionRole"
        sleep 10
    fi
```

```
    # Check if ecsTaskRole exists, create if not
    if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole exists"
    else
        log "IAM role ecsTaskRole does not exist, will create it"

        # Create trust policy for ECS tasks
        cat > /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

        aws iam create-role \
            --role-name ecsTaskRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file:///tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json >/
dev/null

        track_resource "IAM_ROLE:ecsTaskRole"
        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-service-connect
        log "Created ecsTaskRole"

        # Wait for role to be available
        sleep 10
    fi
}

# Function to create task definition
create_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create task definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/task-definition.json << EOF
{
```

```
    "family": "service-connect-nginx",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole",
    "taskRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskRole",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp",
                    "name": "nginx-port"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-nginx",
                    "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json file:///tmp/
task-definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "register-task-definition"

    TASK_DEF_ARN=$(echo "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"taskDefinitionArn": "[^"]*"'
 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    track_resource "TASK_DEF:service-connect-nginx"
    log "Created task definition: $TASK_DEF_ARN"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
}
```

```
# Function to create ECS service with Service Connect
create_ecs_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service with Service Connect..."

    # Create service definition JSON
    cat > /tmp/service-definition.json << EOF
{
    "serviceName": "service-connect-nginx-service",
    "cluster": "${CLUSTER_NAME}",
    "taskDefinition": "service-connect-nginx",
    "desiredCount": 1,
    "launchType": "FARGATE",
    "networkConfiguration": {
        "awsvpcConfiguration": {
            "subnets": ["${PUBLIC_SUBNET1}", "${PUBLIC_SUBNET2}"],
            "securityGroups": ["${SECURITY_GROUP_ID}"],
            "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
        }
    },
    "serviceConnectConfiguration": {
        "enabled": true,
        "namespace": "${NAMESPACE_NAME}",
        "services": [
            {
                "portName": "nginx-port",
                "discoveryName": "nginx",
                "clientAliases": [
                    {
                        "port": 80,
                        "dnsName": "nginx"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "logConfiguration": {
            "logDriver": "awslogs",
            "options": {
                "awslogs-group": "/ecs/service-connect-proxy",
                "awslogs-region": "${REGION}",
                "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs-service-connect"
            }
        }
    },
```

```
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "Environment",
            "value": "tutorial"
        },
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "doc-smith"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "amazon-ecs-service-connect"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(aws ecs create-service --cli-input-json file:///tmp/service-
definition.json 2>&1)
    check_for_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "create-service"

    track_resource "SERVICE:service-connect-nginx-service"
    log "Created ECS service: service-connect-nginx-service"

    wait_for_resource "service" "service-connect-nginx-service"

    # Clean up temporary file
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json
}

# Function to verify deployment
verify_deployment() {
    log "Verifying deployment..."

    # Check service status
    SERVICE_STATUS=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].status' --output text)
    log "Service status: $SERVICE_STATUS"

    # Check running tasks
    RUNNING_COUNT=$(aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
```

```
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].runningCount' --output text)
    log "Running tasks: $RUNNING_COUNT"

    # Get task ARN
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)

    if [[ "$TASK_ARN" != "None" && -n "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
        log "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

        # Try to get task IP address
        TASK_IP=$(aws ecs describe-tasks \
            --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
            --tasks "$TASK_ARN" \
            --query 'tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?
name==`privateIPv4Address`].value' \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

        if [[ -n "$TASK_IP" && "$TASK_IP" != "None" ]]; then
            log "Task IP address: $TASK_IP"
        else
            log "Could not retrieve task IP address"
        fi
    fi

    # Check Service Connect namespace
    NAMESPACE_STATUS=$(aws servicediscovery list-namespaces \
        --filters Name=TYPE,Values=HTTP \
        --query "Namespaces[?Name=='$NAMESPACE_NAME'].Id" --output text 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")

    if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" && "$NAMESPACE_STATUS" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' is active"
    else
        log "Service Connect namespace '$NAMESPACE_NAME' not found or not active"
    fi

    # Display Service Connect configuration
    log "Service Connect configuration:"
    aws ecs describe-services \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
```

```
        --services "service-connect-nginx-service" \
        --query 'services[0].serviceConnectConfiguration' 2>/dev/null || true
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "============================================="
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "- $resource"
    done
    echo "============================================="
    echo ""
}

# Function to cleanup resources
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Delete resources in reverse order of creation
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f1)
        resource_id=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d':' -f2)

        log "Cleaning up $resource_type: $resource_id"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "SERVICE")
                aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --desired-count 0 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to
 scale down service $resource_id"
                aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$resource_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$resource_id" --force 2>&1 | grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete
 service $resource_id"
                ;;
            "TASK_DEF")
                TASK_DEF_ARNS=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix
 "$resource_id" --query 'taskDefinitionArns' --output text 2>/dev/null)
                for arn in $TASK_DEF_ARNS; do
```

```
                    aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition "$arn" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                done
                ;;
            "ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_id" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy" 2>/dev/null
 || true
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete role $resource_id"
                ;;
            "CLUSTER")
                aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$resource_id" 2>&1 | grep -qi
 "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete cluster $resource_id"
                ;;
            "SG")
                for attempt in 1 2 3 4 5; do
                    if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$resource_id" 2>/
dev/null; then
                        break
                    fi
                    log "Security group $resource_id still has dependencies,
 retrying in 30s ($attempt/5)..."
                    sleep 30
                done
                ;;
            "LOG_GROUP")
                aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name "$resource_id" 2>&1 |
 grep -qi "error" && log "Warning: Failed to delete log group $resource_id"
                ;;
            "NAMESPACE")
                # First, delete any services in the namespace
                NAMESPACE_SERVICES=$(aws servicediscovery list-services \
                    --filters Name=NAMESPACE_ID,Values="$resource_id" \
                    --query 'Services[].Id' --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")
```

```
                if [[ -n "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" && "$NAMESPACE_SERVICES" !=
 "None" ]]; then
                    for service_id in $NAMESPACE_SERVICES; do
                        aws servicediscovery delete-service --id "$service_id" >/
dev/null 2>&1 || true
                        sleep 2
                    done
                fi

                # Then delete the namespace
                aws servicediscovery delete-namespace --id "$resource_id" >/dev/null
 2>&1 || true
                ;;
        esac

        sleep 2  # Brief pause between deletions
    done

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f /tmp/ecs-task-trust-policy.json
    rm -f /tmp/task-definition.json
    rm -f /tmp/service-definition.json

    log "Cleanup completed"
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting $SCRIPT_NAME v4 (Default VPC)"
    log "Region: $REGION"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

    # Get AWS account ID
    get_account_id

    # Setup infrastructure using default VPC
    setup_default_vpc_infrastructure

    # Create CloudWatch log groups
    create_log_groups

    # Create ECS cluster
    create_ecs_cluster
```

```
    # Create IAM roles
    create_iam_roles

    # Create task definition
    create_task_definition

    # Create ECS service
    create_ecs_service

    # Verify deployment
    verify_deployment

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    # Display created resources
    display_resources

    # Ask user if they want to clean up
    echo ""
    echo "============================================"
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "============================================"
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        cleanup_resources
        log "All resources have been cleaned up"
    else
        log "Resources left intact. You can clean them up later by running the
 cleanup function."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up resources later, you can use the AWS CLI commands or the
 AWS Management Console."
        echo "Remember to delete resources in the correct order to avoid dependency
 issues."
    fi
}

# Make script executable and run
chmod +x "$0"
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateLogGroup
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteLogGroup
  - DeleteNamespace
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeClusters
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTasks
  - DescribeVpcs
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetRole
  - ListNamespaces
  - ListServices
  - ListTaskDefinitions
  - ListTasks
  - RegisterTaskDefinition
  - UpdateService
  - Wait

Create a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for Lambda execution
- Create and deploy a Lambda function
- Create a REST API
- Configure Lambda proxy integration
- Deploy and test the API
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

set -euo pipefail

# Simple API Gateway Lambda Integration Script
# This script creates a REST API with Lambda proxy integration

# Generate random identifiers
FUNCTION_NAME="GetStartedLambdaProxyIntegration-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
ROLE_NAME="GetStartedLambdaBasicExecutionRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
API_NAME="LambdaProxyAPI-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Get AWS account info
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Validate inputs
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]] || [[ -z "$REGION" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to retrieve AWS account information" >&2
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Creating Lambda function code..."

# Create Lambda function code with input validation
cat > lambda_function.py << 'EOF'
import json
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)

def lambda_handler(event, context):
    try:
        logger.info("Received event: %s", json.dumps(event))

        greeter = 'World'

        # Safely retrieve greeter from query string parameters
        query_params = event.get('queryStringParameters') or {}
        if isinstance(query_params, dict) and 'greeter' in query_params:
            greeter_value = query_params.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from multi-value headers
        multi_headers = event.get('multiValueHeaders') or {}
        if isinstance(multi_headers, dict) and 'greeter' in multi_headers:
            greeter_list = multi_headers.get('greeter', [])
            if isinstance(greeter_list, list) and greeter_list:
                greeter = " and ".join(str(g) for g in greeter_list if g)

        # Safely retrieve greeter from headers
        headers = event.get('headers') or {}
        if isinstance(headers, dict) and 'greeter' in headers:
            greeter_value = headers.get('greeter')
            if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                greeter = greeter_value

        # Safely retrieve greeter from body
        body = event.get('body')
        if body and isinstance(body, str):
            try:
                body_dict = json.loads(body)
                if isinstance(body_dict, dict) and 'greeter' in body_dict:
```

```
                    greeter_value = body_dict.get('greeter')
                    if isinstance(greeter_value, str) and greeter_value:
                        greeter = greeter_value
            except (json.JSONDecodeError, ValueError) as e:
                logger.warning("Failed to parse body: %s", str(e))

        # Sanitize greeter to prevent injection
        greeter = greeter.replace('"', '\\"').replace("'", "\\'")

        response = {
            "statusCode": 200,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"message": f"Hello, {greeter}!"})
        }

        logger.info("Response: %s", json.dumps(response))
        return response

    except Exception as e:
        logger.error("Unexpected error: %s", str(e), exc_info=True)
        return {
            "statusCode": 500,
            "headers": {
                "Content-Type": "application/json"
            },
            "body": json.dumps({"error": "Internal server error"})
        }
EOF

# Create deployment package
zip -q function.zip lambda_function.py || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create function.zip" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating IAM role..."

# Create IAM trust policy
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
```

```
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role with error handling
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
    --description "Temporary role for Lambda execution" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create IAM role" >&2
    exit 1
}

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=apigateway-lambda-integration

# Attach execution policy
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || {
    echo "Error: Failed to attach IAM policy" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Wait for role propagation
sleep 15

echo "Creating Lambda function..."

# Create Lambda function with Python 3.11 (more recent runtime)
aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --runtime python3.11 \
    --role "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$ROLE_NAME" \
    --handler lambda_function.lambda_handler \
    --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
```

```
    --timeout 30 \
    --memory-size 128 \
    --environment "Variables={LOG_LEVEL=INFO}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create Lambda function" >&2
    exit 1
}

echo "Creating API Gateway..."

# Create REST API with minimum logging
API_RESPONSE=$(aws apigateway create-rest-api \
    --name "$API_NAME" \
    --endpoint-configuration types=REGIONAL \
    --description "API for Lambda proxy integration tutorial" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=apigateway-lambda-integration \
    --output json)

API_ID=$(echo "$API_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*"' | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [[ -z "$API_ID" ]]; then
    echo "Error: Failed to create API Gateway" >&2
    exit 1
fi

# Get root resource ID
ROOT_RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query
 'items[?path==`/`].id' --output text)

# Create helloworld resource
aws apigateway create-resource \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --parent-id "$ROOT_RESOURCE_ID" \
    --path-part helloworld || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create resource" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Get resource ID
RESOURCE_ID=$(aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id "$API_ID" --query "items[?
pathPart=='helloworld'].id" --output text)

# Create ANY method with no authorization (intentional for tutorial)
aws apigateway put-method \
```

```
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --authorization-type NONE || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create method" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Set up Lambda proxy integration
LAMBDA_URI="arn:aws:apigateway:$REGION:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:function:$FUNCTION_NAME/invocations"

aws apigateway put-integration \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --resource-id "$RESOURCE_ID" \
    --http-method ANY \
    --type AWS_PROXY \
    --integration-http-method POST \
    --uri "$LAMBDA_URI" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to create integration" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Grant API Gateway permission to invoke Lambda
STATEMENT_ID="apigateway-invoke-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SOURCE_ARN="arn:aws:execute-api:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:$API_ID/*/*"

aws lambda add-permission \
    --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
    --statement-id "$STATEMENT_ID" \
    --action lambda:InvokeFunction \
    --principal apigateway.amazonaws.com \
    --source-arn "$SOURCE_ARN" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to add Lambda permission" >&2
    exit 1
}

# Deploy API
aws apigateway create-deployment \
    --rest-api-id "$API_ID" \
    --stage-name test \
    --description "Test deployment" || {
    echo "Error: Failed to deploy API" >&2
    exit 1
```

```
}

echo "Testing API..."

# Test the API
INVOKE_URL="https://$API_ID.execute-api.$REGION.amazonaws.com/test/helloworld"

echo "API URL: $INVOKE_URL"

# Test with query parameter (with proper URL encoding)
echo "Testing with query parameter:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John" | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET
 "$INVOKE_URL?greeter=John"
echo ""

# Test with header
echo "Testing with header:"
curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X GET "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -H 'greeter: John'
echo ""

# Test with body
echo "Testing with POST body:"
curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}' | jq . 2>/dev/null || curl -s -X POST "$INVOKE_URL" \
    -H 'content-type: application/json' \
    -d '{"greeter": "John"}'
echo ""

echo "Tutorial completed! API is available at: $INVOKE_URL"

# Cleanup
echo "Cleaning up resources..."

# Delete API
aws apigateway delete-rest-api --rest-api-id "$API_ID" || echo "Warning: Failed to
 delete API" >&2

# Delete Lambda function
```

```
aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed
 to delete Lambda function" >&2

# Detach policy and delete role
aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
 || echo "Warning: Failed to detach policy" >&2

aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Warning: Failed to delete
 role" >&2

# Clean up local files securely
rm -f lambda_function.py function.zip trust-policy.json

echo "Cleanup completed!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddPermission
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateDeployment
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateResource
  - CreateRestApi
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRestApi
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetResources
  - GetRestApis
  - PutIntegration
  - PutMethod

Create an Amazon ECS Linux task for the Fargate launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create the cluster
- Create a task definition
- Create the service
- Clean up

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon ECS Fargate Tutorial Script - Version 5
# This script creates an ECS cluster, task definition, and service using Fargate
 launch type
# Fixed version with proper resource dependency handling during cleanup
# Security improvements applied

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Initialize logging
LOG_FILE="ecs-fargate-tutorial-v5.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon ECS Fargate tutorial at $(date)"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"

# Generate random identifier for unique resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
CLUSTER_NAME="fargate-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
SERVICE_NAME="fargate-service-${RANDOM_ID}"
TASK_FAMILY="sample-fargate-${RANDOM_ID}"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-fargate-sg-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
# Array to track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to log and execute commands with input validation
execute_command() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local description="$2"

    # Validate that cmd is not empty
    if [[ -z "$cmd" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command is empty"
        return 1
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "EXECUTING: $description"
    echo "COMMAND: $cmd"
    echo "========================================="

    local output
    local exit_code
    set +e  # Temporarily disable exit on error
    output=$(eval "$cmd" 2>&1)
    exit_code=$?
    set -e  # Re-enable exit on error

    if [[ $exit_code -eq 0 ]]; then
        echo "SUCCESS: $description"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 0
    else
        echo "FAILED: $description"
        echo "EXIT CODE: $exit_code"
        echo "OUTPUT: $output"
        return 1
    fi
}

# Function to check for actual AWS API errors in command output
check_for_aws_errors() {
    local output="$1"
    local description="$2"
```

```
    # Look for specific AWS error patterns, not just the word "error"
    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "An error occurred\|InvalidParameter\|AccessDenied
\|ResourceNotFound\|ValidationException"; then
        echo "AWS API ERROR detected in output for: $description"
        echo "Output: $output"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
safe_json_extract() {
    local json="$1"
    local key="$2"
    local value

    value=$(echo "$json" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*\"" | cut -d'"' -f4 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
    echo "$value"
}

# Function to wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    echo "Waiting for network interfaces to be cleaned up..."

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Checking for dependent network
 interfaces..."

        # Check if there are any network interfaces still using this security group
        local eni_count
        eni_count=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces \
            --filters "Name=group-id,Values=$security_group_id" \
```

```
            --query "length(NetworkInterfaces)" \
            --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "0")

        if [[ "$eni_count" == "0" ]]; then
            echo "No network interfaces found using security group
 $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
            echo "Found $eni_count network interface(s) still using security group
 $security_group_id"
            echo "Waiting 10 seconds before next check..."
            sleep 10
            ((attempt++))
        fi
    done

    echo "WARNING: Network interfaces may still be attached after $max_attempts
 attempts"
    echo "This is normal and the security group deletion will be retried"
    return 1
}

# Function to retry security group deletion with exponential backoff
retry_security_group_deletion() {
    local security_group_id="$1"
    local max_attempts=10
    local attempt=1
    local wait_time=5

    # Validate security group ID format
    if [[ ! "$security_group_id" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $security_group_id"
        return 1
    fi

    while [[ $attempt -le $max_attempts ]]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt/$max_attempts: Trying to delete security group
 $security_group_id"

        if execute_command "aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id
 '$security_group_id'" "Delete security group (attempt $attempt)"; then
            echo "Successfully deleted security group $security_group_id"
            return 0
        else
```

```
            if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
                echo "FAILED: Could not delete security group $security_group_id
 after $max_attempts attempts"
                echo "This may be due to network interfaces that are still being
 cleaned up by AWS"
                echo "You can manually delete it later using: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $security_group_id"
                return 1
            else
                echo "Waiting $wait_time seconds before retry..."
                sleep $wait_time
                wait_time=$((wait_time * 2))  # Exponential backoff
                ((attempt++))
            fi
        fi
    done
}

# Function to cleanup resources with proper dependency handling
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLEANUP PROCESS"
    echo "============================================="
    echo "The following resources were created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "Auto-confirming cleanup of all created resources..."

    CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup process..."

        # Step 1: Scale service to 0 tasks first, then delete service
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 1: Scaling service to 0 tasks..."
            if execute_command "aws ecs update-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --desired-count 0" "Scale service to 0 tasks"; then
                echo "Waiting for service to stabilize after scaling to 0..."
```

```
                execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

                echo "Deleting service..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Delete ECS service"
            else
                echo "WARNING: Failed to scale service. Attempting to delete
 anyway..."
                execute_command "aws ecs delete-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --
service '$SERVICE_NAME' --force" "Force delete ECS service"
            fi
        fi

        # Step 2: Wait a bit for tasks to fully terminate
        echo ""
        echo "Step 2: Waiting for tasks to fully terminate..."
        sleep 15

        # Step 3: Delete cluster
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME " ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 3: Deleting cluster..."
            execute_command "aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME'"
 "Delete ECS cluster"
        fi

        # Step 4: Wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up, then delete security
 group
        if [[ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" && "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" != "None" ]]; then
            echo ""
            echo "Step 4: Cleaning up security group..."

            # First, wait for network interfaces to be cleaned up
            wait_for_network_interfaces_cleanup "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

            # Then retry security group deletion with backoff
            retry_security_group_deletion "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        fi

        # Step 5: Clean up task definition (deregister all revisions)
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo ""
```

```
            echo "Step 5: Deregistering task definition revisions..."

            # Get all revisions of the task definition
            local revisions
            revisions=$(aws ecs list-task-definitions --family-prefix "$TASK_FAMILY"
 --query "taskDefinitionArns" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

            if [[ -n "$revisions" && "$revisions" != "None" ]]; then
                for revision_arn in $revisions; do
                    echo "Deregistering task definition: $revision_arn"
                    execute_command "aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition '$revision_arn'" "Deregister task definition $revision_arn" || true
                done
            else
                echo "No task definition revisions found to deregister"
            fi
        fi

        echo ""
        echo "==========================================="
        echo "CLEANUP COMPLETED"
        echo "==========================================="
        echo "All resources have been cleaned up successfully!"

    else
        echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources remain active."
        echo ""
        echo "To clean up manually later, use the following commands in order:"
        echo "1. Scale service to 0: aws ecs update-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME
 --service $SERVICE_NAME --desired-count 0"
        echo "2. Wait for stability: aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster
 $CLUSTER_NAME --services $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "3. Delete service: aws ecs delete-service --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --
service $SERVICE_NAME"
        echo "4. Delete cluster: aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "5. Wait 2-3 minutes, then delete security group: aws ec2 delete-
security-group --group-id $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " =~ " Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY " ]];
 then
            echo "6. Deregister task definitions: aws ecs list-task-definitions --
family-prefix $TASK_FAMILY"
            echo "   Then for each ARN: aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-
definition <ARN>"
        fi
```

```
    fi
}

# Trap to handle script interruption
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
echo "Cluster name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Service name: $SERVICE_NAME"
echo "Task family: $TASK_FAMILY"

# Step 1: Ensure ECS task execution role exists
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "STEP 1: VERIFY ECS TASK EXECUTION ROLE"
echo "==========================================="

ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ ! "$ACCOUNT_ID" =~ ^[0-9]{12}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid AWS Account ID retrieved: $ACCOUNT_ID"
    exit 1
fi

EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN="arn:aws:iam::${ACCOUNT_ID}:role/ecsTaskExecutionRole"

# Check if role exists
if aws iam get-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    echo "ECS task execution role already exists"
else
    echo "Creating ECS task execution role..."

    # Create trust policy with strict validation
    cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ecs-tasks.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
```

```
}
EOF

    # Validate JSON before using
    if ! jq empty trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
        rm -f trust-policy.json
        exit 1
    fi

    execute_command "aws iam create-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --assume-
role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json" "Create ECS task execution role"

    aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux

    execute_command "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name ecsTaskExecutionRole --
policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonECSTaskExecutionRolePolicy"
 "Attach ECS task execution policy"

    # Clean up temporary file securely
    shred -vfz -n 3 trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f trust-policy.json

    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsTaskExecutionRole")
fi

# Step 2: Create ECS cluster
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 2: CREATE ECS CLUSTER"
echo "============================================="

CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name
 '$CLUSTER_NAME' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-
fargate-linux" "Create ECS cluster")
check_for_aws_errors "$CLUSTER_OUTPUT" "Create ECS cluster"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

# Step 3: Create task definition
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 3: CREATE TASK DEFINITION"
echo "============================================="
```

```
# Create task definition JSON with validated inputs
cat > task-definition.json << EOF
{
    "family": "$TASK_FAMILY",
    "networkMode": "awsvpc",
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["FARGATE"],
    "cpu": "256",
    "memory": "512",
    "executionRoleArn": "$EXECUTION_ROLE_ARN",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "fargate-app",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/httpd:2.4-alpine",
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "essential": true,
            "entryPoint": ["sh", "-c"],
            "command": [
                "/bin/sh -c \"echo '<html> <head> <title>Amazon ECS Sample
 App</title> <style>body {margin-top: 40px; background-color: #333;} </style> </
head><body> <div style=color:white;text-align:center> <h1>Amazon ECS Sample App</
h1> <h2>Congratulations!</h2> <p>Your application is now running on a container in
 Amazon ECS.</p> </div></body></html>' >  /usr/local/apache2/htdocs/index.html &&
 httpd-foreground\""
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/fargate-sample",
                    "awslogs-region": "us-east-1",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
EOF
```

```
# Validate JSON before using
if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
    rm -f task-definition.json
    exit 1
fi

TASK_DEF_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ecs register-task-definition --cli-input-json
 file://task-definition.json" "Register task definition")
check_for_aws_errors "$TASK_DEF_OUTPUT" "Register task definition"

# Clean up temporary file securely
shred -vfz -n 3 task-definition.json 2>/dev/null || rm -f task-definition.json

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_FAMILY")

# Step 4: Set up networking
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "STEP 4: SET UP NETWORKING"
echo "==========================================="

# Get default VPC ID
VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --query
 "Vpcs[0].VpcId" --output text)
if [[ "$VPC_ID" == "None" || -z "$VPC_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a default VPC or specify a
 custom VPC."
    exit 1
fi

# Validate VPC ID format
if [[ ! "$VPC_ID" =~ ^vpc-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid VPC ID format: $VPC_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Using default VPC: $VPC_ID"

# Create security group with restricted access
# Note: This allows HTTP access from anywhere for demo purposes
# In production, restrict source to specific IP ranges or security groups
SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "aws ec2 create-security-group --group-
name '$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME' --description 'Security group for ECS Fargate tutorial
```

```
 - HTTP access' --vpc-id '$VPC_ID' --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-
group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-ecs-fargate-
linux}]'" "Create security group")
check_for_aws_errors "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" "Create security group"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(echo "$SECURITY_GROUP_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" || "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" == "None" ]]; then
    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-names
 "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --query
 "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" --output text)
fi

# Validate security group ID format
if [[ ! "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" =~ ^sg-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid security group ID format: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")

# Add HTTP inbound rule
# WARNING: This allows HTTP access from anywhere (0.0.0.0/0)
# In production environments, restrict this to specific IP ranges
execute_command "aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id
 '$SECURITY_GROUP_ID' --protocol tcp --port 80 --cidr 0.0.0.0/0" "Add HTTP inbound
 rule to security group"

# Get subnet IDs from default VPC
echo "Getting subnet IDs from default VPC..."
SUBNET_IDS_RAW=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$VPC_ID" --
query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" --output text)
if [[ -z "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No subnets found in default VPC"
    exit 1
fi

# Convert to proper comma-separated format, handling both spaces and tabs
SUBNET_IDS_COMMA=$(echo "$SUBNET_IDS_RAW" | tr -s '[:space:]' ',' | sed 's/,$//')
echo "Raw subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_RAW"
echo "Formatted subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"

# Validate subnet IDs format
```

```
if [[ ! "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" =~ ^subnet-[a-z0-9]+(,subnet-[a-z0-9]+)*$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid subnet ID format: $SUBNET_IDS_COMMA"
    exit 1
fi

# Step 5: Create ECS service
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 5: CREATE ECS SERVICE"
echo "============================================="

# Create the service with proper JSON formatting for network configuration
SERVICE_CMD="aws ecs create-service --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --service-name
 '$SERVICE_NAME' --task-definition '$TASK_FAMILY' --desired-count 1 --launch-type
 FARGATE --network-configuration '{\"awsvpcConfiguration\":{\"subnets\":[\"$(echo
 "$SUBNET_IDS_COMMA" | sed 's/,/","/g')\"],\"securityGroups\":[\"$SECURITY_GROUP_ID
\"],\"assignPublicIp\":\"ENABLED\"}}' --tags key=project,value=doc-smith
 key=tutorial,value=amazon-ecs-fargate-linux"

echo "Service creation command: $SERVICE_CMD"

SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(execute_command "$SERVICE_CMD" "Create ECS service")
check_for_aws_errors "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" "Create ECS service"

CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

# Step 6: Wait for service to stabilize and get public IP
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "STEP 6: WAIT FOR SERVICE AND GET PUBLIC IP"
echo "============================================="

echo "Waiting for service to stabilize (this may take a few minutes)..."
execute_command "aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Wait for service to stabilize"

# Get task ARN
TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query "taskArns[0]" --output text)
if [[ "$TASK_ARN" == "None" || -z "$TASK_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: No running tasks found for service"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "Task ARN: $TASK_ARN"

# Get network interface ID
ENI_ID=$(aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --
query "tasks[0].attachments[0].details[?name=='networkInterfaceId'].value" --output
 text)
if [[ "$ENI_ID" == "None" || -z "$ENI_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Could not retrieve network interface ID"
    exit 1
fi

# Validate ENI ID format
if [[ ! "$ENI_ID" =~ ^eni-[a-z0-9]{8,17}$ ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Invalid network interface ID format: $ENI_ID"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Network Interface ID: $ENI_ID"

# Get public IP
PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-network-interfaces --network-interface-ids "$ENI_ID" --
query "NetworkInterfaces[0].Association.PublicIp" --output text)
if [[ "$PUBLIC_IP" == "None" || -z "$PUBLIC_IP" ]]; then
    echo "WARNING: No public IP assigned to the task"
    echo "The task may be in a private subnet or public IP assignment failed"
else
    # Validate IP format
    if [[ ! "$PUBLIC_IP" =~ ^[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}\.[0-9]{1,3}$ ]];
 then
        echo "ERROR: Invalid IP address format: $PUBLIC_IP"
        PUBLIC_IP=""
    else
        echo ""
        echo "============================================="
        echo "SUCCESS! APPLICATION IS RUNNING"
        echo "============================================="
        echo "Your application is available at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo "You can test it by opening this URL in your browser"
        echo ""
    fi
fi

# Display service information
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================"
echo "SERVICE INFORMATION"
echo "============================================"
execute_command "aws ecs describe-services --cluster '$CLUSTER_NAME' --services
 '$SERVICE_NAME'" "Get service details"

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================"
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done

if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
    echo ""
    echo "Application URL: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - CreateService
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DeleteService
  - DeregisterTaskDefinition
  - DescribeNetworkInterfaces
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DescribeServices

- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListTaskDefinitions
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating a CloudWatch dashboard with function name as a variable

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a CloudWatch dashboard
- Add Lambda metrics widgets with a function name variable
- Verify the dashboard
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create a CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name as a variable
# This script creates a CloudWatch dashboard that allows you to switch between
 different Lambda functions

# Set up logging with secure permissions
```

```
LOG_FILE="${HOME}/.cloudwatch-dashboard-script.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE" && chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting CloudWatch dashboard creation script"

# Security: Set strict error handling
set -uo pipefail
trap 'handle_error "Script failed at line $LINENO"' ERR

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="${1:-Unknown error}"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Resources created:"
    echo "- CloudWatch Dashboard: LambdaMetricsDashboard"
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "An error occurred. Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."

    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names LambdaMetricsDashboard 2>/
dev/null || true

    # Clean up temporary files
    if [ -n "${TEMP_DIR:-}" ] && [ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]; then
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi
    rm -f dashboard-body.json

    echo "Cleanup complete."
    exit 1
}

# Security: Validate AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it and try again."
fi

# Check if AWS CLI is installed and configured
echo "Checking AWS CLI configuration..."
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity > /dev/null 2>&1; then
```

```
    handle_error "AWS CLI is not properly configured. Please configure it with 'aws
 configure' and try again."
fi

# Get the current region securely
REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $REGION"
fi
echo "Using region: $REGION"

# Validate region format
if ! [[ "$REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]{1}$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $REGION"
fi

# Check if there are any Lambda functions in the account
echo "Checking for Lambda functions..."
LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS=$(aws lambda list-functions --region "$REGION" --query
 "Functions[*].FunctionName" --output text 2>/dev/null || echo "")

if [ -z "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" ]; then
    echo "No Lambda functions found in your account. Creating a simple test
 function..."

    # Create a temporary directory for Lambda function code with secure permissions
    TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
    chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"
    trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT

    # Create a simple Lambda function
    cat > "$TEMP_DIR/index.js" << 'EOF'
exports.handler = async (event) => {
    console.log('Event:', JSON.stringify(event, null, 2));
    return {
        statusCode: 200,
        body: JSON.stringify('Hello from Lambda!'),
    };
};
EOF

    # Zip the function code
    if ! cd "$TEMP_DIR"; then
```

```
        handle_error "Failed to change to temporary directory"
    fi

    if ! zip -q function.zip index.js; then
        handle_error "Failed to create zip file"
    fi

    # Create a role for the Lambda function with restricted trust policy
    ROLE_NAME="LambdaDashboardTestRole-$(date +%s)"
    TRUST_POLICY='{"Version":"2012-10-17",       "Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":
{"Service":"lambda.amazonaws.com"},"Action":"sts:AssumeRole"}]}'

    if ! ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" \
        --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=cloudwatch-dynamicdash
 \
        --query "Role.Arn" \
        --output text 2>/dev/null); then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role for Lambda function"
    fi

    echo "Waiting for role to be available..."
    sleep 10

    # Attach basic Lambda execution policy
    if ! aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"; then
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to attach policy to IAM role"
    fi

    # Create the Lambda function
    FUNCTION_NAME="DashboardTestFunction-$(date +%s)"
    if ! aws lambda create-function \
        --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" \
        --runtime nodejs18.x \
        --role "$ROLE_ARN" \
        --handler index.handler \
        --zip-file fileb://function.zip \
        --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=cloudwatch-dynamicdash \
```

```
        --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        handle_error "Failed to create Lambda function"
    fi

    # Invoke the function to generate some metrics
    echo "Invoking Lambda function to generate metrics..."
    for i in {1..5}; do
        aws lambda invoke --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --payload '{}' /dev/null
 --region "$REGION" > /dev/null 2>&1 || true
        sleep 1
    done

    # Go back to original directory
    cd - > /dev/null

    # Set the function name for the dashboard
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION="$FUNCTION_NAME"
else
    # Use the first Lambda function as default
    DEFAULT_FUNCTION=$(echo "$LAMBDA_FUNCTIONS" | awk '{print $1}')
    echo "Found Lambda functions. Using $DEFAULT_FUNCTION as default."
    FUNCTION_NAME=""
    ROLE_NAME=""
fi

# Create a dashboard with Lambda metrics and a function name variable
echo "Creating CloudWatch dashboard with Lambda function name variable..."

# Create a JSON file for the dashboard body with secure permissions
DASHBOARD_JSON="dashboard-body-$$.json"
touch "$DASHBOARD_JSON" && chmod 600 "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

# Escape special characters in region and function name for JSON
REGION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$REGION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')
FUNCTION_ESCAPED=$(printf '%s\n' "$DEFAULT_FUNCTION" | sed 's:[\/&]:\\&:g')

cat > "$DASHBOARD_JSON" << EOF
{
  "widgets": [
```

```
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Invocations", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}" ],
          [ ".", "Errors", ".", "." ],
          [ ".", "Throttles", ".", "." ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Lambda Function Metrics for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 6,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "Duration", "FunctionName", "\${FunctionName}", { "stat":
"Average" } ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Duration for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "metric",
      "x": 12,
      "y": 0,
      "width": 12,
      "height": 6,
      "properties": {
```

```
        "metrics": [
          [ "AWS/Lambda", "ConcurrentExecutions", "FunctionName", "\
${FunctionName}" ]
        ],
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked": false,
        "region": "$REGION_ESCAPED",
        "title": "Concurrent Executions for \${FunctionName}",
        "period": 300
      }
    }
  ],
  "periodOverride": "auto",
  "variables": [
    {
      "type": "property",
      "id": "FunctionName",
      "property": "FunctionName",
      "label": "Lambda Function",
      "inputType": "select",
      "values": [
        {
          "value": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED",
          "label": "$FUNCTION_ESCAPED"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Validate JSON before sending
if ! jq empty "$DASHBOARD_JSON" 2>/dev/null; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON generated for dashboard"
fi

# Create the dashboard using the JSON file
DASHBOARD_NAME="LambdaMetricsDashboard-$(date +%s)"
if ! DASHBOARD_RESULT=$(aws cloudwatch put-dashboard \
    --dashboard-name "$DASHBOARD_NAME" \
    --dashboard-body file://"$DASHBOARD_JSON" \
    --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
```

```
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to create CloudWatch dashboard."
fi

# Display any validation messages but continue
if echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT" | grep -q "DashboardValidationMessages"; then
    echo "Dashboard created with validation messages:"
    echo "$DASHBOARD_RESULT"
    echo "These validation messages are warnings and the dashboard should still
 function."
else
    echo "Dashboard created successfully!"
fi

# Verify the dashboard was created
echo "Verifying dashboard creation..."
if ! DASHBOARD_INFO=$(aws cloudwatch get-dashboard --dashboard-name
 "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to verify dashboard creation."
fi

echo "Dashboard verification successful!"
echo "Dashboard details:"
echo "$DASHBOARD_INFO"

# List all dashboards to confirm
echo "Listing all dashboards:"
```

```
if ! DASHBOARDS=$(aws cloudwatch list-dashboards --region "$REGION" 2>&1); then
    # If we created resources, clean them up
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null || true
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
    handle_error "Failed to list dashboards."
fi
echo "$DASHBOARDS"

# Show instructions for accessing the dashboard
echo ""
echo "Dashboard created successfully! To access it:"
echo "1. Open the CloudWatch console at https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudwatch/"
echo "2. In the navigation pane, choose Dashboards"
echo "3. Select $DASHBOARD_NAME"
echo "4. You should see a dropdown menu labeled 'Lambda Function' at the top of the
 dashboard"
echo "5. Use this dropdown to select different Lambda functions and see their
 metrics"
echo ""

# Create a list of resources for cleanup
RESOURCES=("- CloudWatch Dashboard: $DASHBOARD_NAME")
if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
    RESOURCES+=("- Lambda Function: $FUNCTION_NAME")
    RESOURCES+=("- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME")
fi

# Prompt for cleanup with automatic yes
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done
echo ""
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup..."
```

```
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the dashboard
    if aws cloudwatch delete-dashboards --dashboard-names "$DASHBOARD_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Dashboard deleted successfully."
    else
        echo "WARNING: Failed to delete dashboard. You may need to delete it
 manually."
    fi

    # If we created a Lambda function, delete it and its role
    if [ -n "${FUNCTION_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Lambda function..."
        if aws lambda delete-function --function-name "$FUNCTION_NAME" --region
 "$REGION" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Lambda function deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete Lambda function. You may need to delete
 it manually."
        fi

        echo "Detaching role policy..."
        if aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "Role policy detached successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to detach role policy. You may need to detach it
 manually."
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        if aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
            echo "IAM role deleted successfully."
        else
            echo "WARNING: Failed to delete IAM role. You may need to delete it
 manually."
        fi
```

```
    fi

    # Clean up the JSON file
    rm -f "$DASHBOARD_JSON"

    echo "Cleanup complete."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateFunction
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DeleteFunction
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetDashboard
  - Invoke
  - ListDashboards
  - ListFunctions
  - PutDashboard

Creating an Amazon ECS service for the EC2 launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an ECS cluster
- Create and monitor a service
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial Script - UPDATED VERSION
# This script demonstrates creating an ECS cluster, launching a container instance,
# registering a task definition, and creating a service using the EC2 launch type.
# Updated to match the tutorial draft with nginx web server and service creation.
#
# - UPDATED: Changed from sleep task to nginx web server with service

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ecs-ec2-tutorial"
LOG_FILE="${SCRIPT_NAME}-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
CLUSTER_NAME="tutorial-cluster-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
TASK_FAMILY="nginx-task-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SERVICE_NAME="nginx-service-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
KEY_PAIR_NAME="ecs-tutorial-key-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-tutorial-sg-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Tags
PROJECT_TAG="doc-smith"
TUTORIAL_TAG="ecs-ec2"

# Get current AWS region dynamically
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Resource tracking arrays
CREATED_RESOURCES=()
CLEANUP_ORDER=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    local exit_code=$?
    log "ERROR: Script failed with exit code $exit_code"
    log "ERROR: Last command: $BASH_COMMAND"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - ATTEMPTING CLEANUP"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done

    cleanup_resources
    exit $exit_code
}

# Set error trap
trap handle_error ERR

# FIXED: Enhanced cleanup function with proper error handling and logging
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."
    local cleanup_errors=0

    # Delete service first (this will stop tasks automatically)
    if [[ -n "${SERVICE_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Updating service to desired count 0: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --desired-count 0 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to update service desired count to 0"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for service tasks to stop..."
            sleep 30  # Give time for tasks to stop
        fi

        log "Deleting service: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
```

```
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete service $SERVICE_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Stop and delete any remaining tasks
    if [[ -n "${TASK_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Stopping task: $TASK_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs stop-task --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --task "$TASK_ARN" --reason
"Tutorial cleanup" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to stop task $TASK_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for task to stop..."
            if ! aws ecs wait tasks-stopped --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks
"$TASK_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Task stop wait failed for $TASK_ARN"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Deregister task definition
    if [[ -n "${TASK_DEFINITION_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition
"$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to deregister task definition $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    if [[ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to terminate instance $INSTANCE_ID"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
            if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Instance termination wait failed for $INSTANCE_ID"
```

```
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Delete security group with retry logic
    if [[ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=3

        while [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "Successfully deleted security group"
                break
            else
                ((retry_count++))
                if [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; then
                    log "Retry $retry_count/$max_retries: Waiting 10 seconds before
retrying security group deletion..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    log "ERROR: Failed to delete security group after $max_retries
attempts"
                    ((cleanup_errors++))
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair
    if [[ -n "${KEY_PAIR_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
        if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE";
then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete key pair $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
        rm -f "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem" 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed to
remove local key file"
    fi

    # Delete ECS cluster
```

```
    if [[ -n "${CLUSTER_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    if [[ $cleanup_errors -eq 0 ]]; then
        log "Cleanup completed successfully"
    else
        log "Cleanup completed with $cleanup_errors warnings/errors. Check log file
 for details."
    fi
}

# Function to check prerequisites
check_prerequisites() {
    log "Checking prerequisites..."

    # Check AWS CLI
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Check AWS credentials
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Get caller identity
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --output text --query 'Account')
    log "AWS Account: $CALLER_IDENTITY"
    log "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

    # Check for default VPC
    DEFAULT_VPC=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --
query 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_VPC" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Using default VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC"

    # Get default subnet
    DEFAULT_SUBNET=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=
$DEFAULT_VPC" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[0].SubnetId' --
output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default subnet found"
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default subnet: $DEFAULT_SUBNET"

    log "Prerequisites check completed successfully"
}

# Function to create ECS cluster
create_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    CLUSTER_ARN=$(aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG --query
 'cluster.clusterArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create cluster"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")
}

# Function to create key pair
create_key_pair() {
    log "Creating EC2 key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"

    # FIXED: Set secure umask before key creation
    umask 077
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text > "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    chmod 400 "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    umask 022  # Reset umask

    log "Created key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
```

```
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME")

    aws ec2 create-tags --resources "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed
 to tag key pair"
}

# Function to create security group
create_security_group() {
    log "Creating security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME"

    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
        --description "ECS tutorial security group" \
        --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC" \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --query 'GroupId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create security group"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Add HTTP access rule for nginx web server with restricted CIDR
    # SECURITY FIX: Restrict access to specific CIDR if available, otherwise
 document the risk
    log "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP (port 80) from 0.0.0.0/0 - restrict
 this in production"
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr "0.0.0.0/0"

    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Added HTTP access on port 80"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")
}

# Function to get ECS optimized AMI
get_ecs_ami() {
    log "Getting ECS-optimized AMI ID..."
```

```
    ECS_AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters \
        --names /aws/service/ecs/optimized-ami/amazon-linux-2/recommended \
        --query 'Parameters[0].Value' --output text | jq -r '.image_id')

    if [[ -z "$ECS_AMI_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to get ECS-optimized AMI ID"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "ECS-optimized AMI ID: $ECS_AMI_ID"
}

# Function to create IAM role for ECS instance (if it doesn't exist)
ensure_ecs_instance_role() {
    log "Checking for ecsInstanceRole..."

    if ! aws iam get-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole &> /dev/null; then
        log "Creating ecsInstanceRole..."

        # Create trust policy
        cat > ecs-instance-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

        # SECURITY FIX: Validate JSON before using
        if ! jq empty ecs-instance-trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
            log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
            rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
            exit 1
        fi

        # Create role
        aws iam create-role \
```

```
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file://ecs-instance-trust-policy.json

        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG

        # Attach managed policy
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonEC2ContainerServiceforEC2Role

        # Create instance profile
        aws iam create-instance-profile --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole

        # Add role to instance profile
        aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole

        # FIXED: Enhanced wait for role to be ready
        log "Waiting for IAM role to be ready..."
        aws iam wait role-exists --role-name ecsInstanceRole
        sleep 30  # Additional buffer for eventual consistency

        rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
        log "Created ecsInstanceRole"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsInstanceRole")
    else
        log "ecsInstanceRole already exists"
    fi
}

# Function to launch container instance
launch_container_instance() {
    log "Launching ECS container instance..."

    # Create user data script
    cat > ecs-user-data.sh << EOF
#!/bin/bash
echo ECS_CLUSTER=$CLUSTER_NAME >> /etc/ecs/ecs.config
EOF

    # SECURITY FIX: Validate user data script before use
```

```
    if ! bash -n ecs-user-data.sh 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid user data script"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
        --image-id "$ECS_AMI_ID" \
        --instance-type t3.micro \
        --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" \
        --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --subnet-id "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" \
        --iam-instance-profile Name=ecsInstanceRole \
        --user-data file://ecs-user-data.sh \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ecs-
tutorial-instance},{Key=project,Value=$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=
$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --monitoring Enabled=false \
        --metadata-options HttpTokens=required,HttpPutResponseHopLimit=1 \
        --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to launch EC2 instance"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Launched EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
    log "Instance metadata options: IMDSv2 enforced with hop limit 1"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

    # Wait for instance to be running
    log "Waiting for instance to be running..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Wait for ECS agent to register
    log "Waiting for ECS agent to register with cluster..."
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=0

    while [[ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
        CONTAINER_INSTANCES=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns' --output text)
        if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" != "None" ]]; then
```

```
            log "Container instance registered successfully"
            break
        fi

        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
        log "Waiting for container instance registration... (attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
    done

    if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container instance failed to register within expected time"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
}

# Function to register task definition
register_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create nginx task definition JSON matching the tutorial
    cat > task-definition.json << 'EOF'
{
    "family": "TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "cpu": 256,
            "memory": 512,
            "essential": true,
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
```

```
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/nginx-task",
                    "awslogs-region": "REGION_PLACEHOLDER",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["EC2"],
    "networkMode": "bridge",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Replace placeholders securely
    sed -i "s|TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER|$TASK_FAMILY|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|REGION_PLACEHOLDER|$AWS_REGION|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$PROJECT_TAG|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$TUTORIAL_TAG|g" task-definition.json

    # FIXED: Validate JSON before registration
    if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi

    TASK_DEFINITION_ARN=$(aws ecs register-task-definition \
        --cli-input-json file://task-definition.json \
        --query 'taskDefinition.taskDefinitionArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to register task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Registered task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
    log "Task definition includes CloudWatch Logs configuration for monitoring"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN")

    rm -f task-definition.json
}

# Function to create service
create_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service..."

    SERVICE_ARN=$(aws ecs create-service \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" \
        --task-definition "$TASK_FAMILY" \
        --desired-count 1 \
        --tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG \
        --query 'service.serviceArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SERVICE_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create service"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created service: $SERVICE_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

    # Wait for service to be stable
    log "Waiting for service to be stable..."
    aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$SERVICE_NAME"

    log "Service is now stable and running"

    # Get the task ARN for monitoring
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service task: $TASK_ARN"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Task: $TASK_ARN")
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to demonstrate monitoring and testing
demonstrate_monitoring() {
    log "Demonstrating monitoring capabilities..."

    # List services
    log "Listing services in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe service
    log "Service details:"
    aws ecs describe-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
services "$SERVICE_NAME" --output table --query 'services[0].
{ServiceName:serviceName,Status:status,RunningCount:runningCount,DesiredCount:desiredCount,T

    # List tasks
    log "Listing tasks in service:"
    aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" --
output table

    # Describe task
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Task details:"
        aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME"
 --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --output table --query 'tasks[0].
{TaskArn:taskArn,LastStatus:lastStatus,DesiredStatus:desiredStatus,CreatedAt:createdAt}'
    fi

    # List container instances
    log "Container instances in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe container instance
    CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" != "None" ]];
 then
        log "Container instance details:"
        aws ecs describe-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --container-
instances "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" --output table --query 'containerInstances[0].
{Arn:containerInstanceArn,Status:status,RunningTasks:runningTasksCount,PendingTasks:pendingT
    fi

    # Test the nginx web server
    log "Testing nginx web server..."
```

```
    PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)

    if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Container instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
        log "Testing HTTP connection to nginx..."

        # Wait a moment for nginx to be fully ready
        sleep 10

        if curl -s --connect-timeout 10 "http://$PUBLIC_IP" | grep -q "Welcome to
 nginx"; then
            log "SUCCESS: Nginx web server is responding correctly"
            echo ""
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "WEB SERVER TEST SUCCESSFUL"
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "You can access your nginx web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
            echo "The nginx welcome page should be visible in your browser."
        else
            log "WARNING: Nginx web server may not be fully ready yet. Try accessing
 http://$PUBLIC_IP in a few minutes."
        fi
    else
        log "WARNING: Could not retrieve public IP address"
    fi
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial (UPDATED VERSION)"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
    log "Security improvements: IMDSv2 enforced, JSON validation, input
 sanitization, CloudWatch Logs configured"

    check_prerequisites
    create_cluster
    create_key_pair
    create_security_group
    get_ecs_ami
    ensure_ecs_instance_role
    launch_container_instance
    register_task_definition
    create_service
```

```
    demonstrate_monitoring

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    echo ""
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "The nginx service will continue running and maintain the desired task
 count."
    echo "You can monitor the service status using:"
    echo "  aws ecs describe-services --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --services
 $SERVICE_NAME"
    echo ""
    if [[ -n "${PUBLIC_IP:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Access your web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo ""
    fi
    echo "=========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "=========================================="
    log "Auto-confirming cleanup - proceeding with resource cleanup"
    cleanup_resources
    log "All resources have been cleaned up"
}

# Run main function
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair

- CreateRole
- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateService
- DeleteCluster
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteService
- DeregisterTaskDefinition
- DescribeContainerInstances
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetParameters
- GetRole
- ListContainerInstances
- ListServices
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- RunInstances
- StopTask
- TerminateInstances
- UpdateService
- Wait

Creating an Amazon Managed Grafana workspace

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role for your workspace

- Create a Grafana workspace
- Configure authentication
- Configure optional settings
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Managed Grafana Workspace Creation Script
# This script creates an Amazon Managed Grafana workspace and configures it

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="grafana-workspace-creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon Managed Grafana workspace creation script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error\|exception\|fail" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command '$cmd' failed with output:"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
```

```
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..."

    if [ -n "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting workspace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
        aws grafana delete-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID"
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policies from role $ROLE_NAME..."
        if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$POLICY_ARN"
        fi

        echo "Deleting role $ROLE_NAME..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting policy..."
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"
    fi

    # Clean up JSON files
    rm -f trust-policy.json cloudwatch-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed. See $LOG_FILE for details."
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
WORKSPACE_NAME="GrafanaWorkspace-${RANDOM_ID}"
ROLE_NAME="GrafanaWorkspaceRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using workspace name: $WORKSPACE_NAME"
echo "Using role name: $ROLE_NAME"

# Step 1: Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_error "$ACCOUNT_ID" "get-caller-identity"
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Step 2: Create IAM role for Grafana workspace
```

```
echo "Creating IAM role for Grafana workspace..."

# Create trust policy document
cat > trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "grafana.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://trust-policy.json \
  --description "Role for Amazon Managed Grafana workspace")

check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-grafana-gs
echo "IAM role created successfully"

# Extract role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Attach policies to the role
echo "Attaching policies to the role..."

# CloudWatch policy
cat > cloudwatch-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
```

```
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmsForMetric",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarmHistory",
        "cloudwatch:DescribeAlarms",
        "cloudwatch:ListMetrics",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricStatistics",
        "cloudwatch:GetMetricData"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "GrafanaCloudWatchPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}" \
  --policy-document file://cloudwatch-policy.json)

check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" "create-policy"

POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "CloudWatch policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

ATTACH_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN")

check_error "$ATTACH_OUTPUT" "attach-role-policy"
echo "CloudWatch policy attached to role"

# Step 3: Create the Grafana workspace
echo "Creating Amazon Managed Grafana workspace..."
WORKSPACE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana create-workspace \
  --workspace-name "$WORKSPACE_NAME" \
  --authentication-providers "SAML" \
  --permission-type "CUSTOMER_MANAGED" \
  --account-access-type "CURRENT_ACCOUNT" \
  --workspace-role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
  --workspace-data-sources "CLOUDWATCH" "PROMETHEUS" "XRAY" \
  --grafana-version "10.4" \
  --tags Environment=Development,project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-grafana-
gs)

check_error "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT" "create-workspace"
```

```
echo "Workspace creation initiated:"
echo "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT"

# Extract workspace ID
WORKSPACE_ID=$(echo "$WORKSPACE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"id": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract workspace ID from output"
    exit 1
fi

echo "Workspace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"

# Step 4: Wait for workspace to become active
echo "Waiting for workspace to become active. This may take several minutes..."
ACTIVE=false
MAX_ATTEMPTS=30
ATTEMPT=0

while [ $ACTIVE = false ] && [ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
    ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
    echo "Checking workspace status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

    DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana describe-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_error "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" "describe-workspace"

    STATUS=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"status": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Current status: $STATUS"

    if [ "$STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        ACTIVE=true
        echo "Workspace is now ACTIVE"
    elif [ "$STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Workspace creation failed"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    else
        echo "Workspace is still being created. Waiting 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
    fi
done

if [ $ACTIVE = false ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Workspace did not become active within the expected time"
```

```
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Extract workspace endpoint URL
WORKSPACE_URL=$(echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"endpoint": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -
f4)
echo "Workspace URL: https://$WORKSPACE_URL"

# Step 5: Display workspace information
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "WORKSPACE INFORMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Workspace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "Workspace URL: https://$WORKSPACE_URL"
echo "Workspace Name: $WORKSPACE_NAME"
echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo ""
echo "Note: Since SAML authentication is used, you need to configure SAML settings"
echo "using the AWS Management Console or the update-workspace-authentication
 command."
echo "==========================================="

# Step 6: Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Amazon Managed Grafana workspace: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- IAM Policy: GrafanaCloudWatchPolicy-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo ""
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy] ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    echo "Deleting workspace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
    DELETE_OUTPUT=$(aws grafana delete-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_OUTPUT" "delete-workspace"
```

```
    echo "Waiting for workspace to be deleted..."
    DELETED=false
    ATTEMPT=0

    while [ $DELETED = false ] && [ $ATTEMPT -lt $MAX_ATTEMPTS ]; do
        ATTEMPT=$((ATTEMPT+1))
        echo "Checking deletion status (attempt $ATTEMPT of $MAX_ATTEMPTS)..."

        if aws grafana describe-workspace --workspace-id "$WORKSPACE_ID" 2>&1 | grep
 -i "not found\|does not exist" > /dev/null; then
            DELETED=true
            echo "Workspace has been deleted"
        else
            echo "Workspace is still being deleted. Waiting 30 seconds..."
            sleep 30
        fi
    done

    if [ $DELETED = false ]; then
        echo "WARNING: Workspace deletion is taking longer than expected. It may
 still be in progress."
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    echo "Detaching policy from role..."
    aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"

    # Delete policy
    echo "Deleting IAM policy..."
    aws iam delete-policy \
      --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN"

    # Delete role
    echo "Deleting IAM role..."
    aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$ROLE_NAME"

    # Clean up JSON files
    rm -f trust-policy.json cloudwatch-policy.json

    echo "Cleanup completed"
else
```

```
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateWorkspace
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteWorkspace
  - DescribeWorkspace
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity

Getting started with Amazon ECR

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a Docker image
- Create an Amazon ECR repository
- Delete resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash
```

```
# Amazon ECR Getting Started Script
# This script demonstrates the lifecycle of a Docker image in Amazon ECR

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ecr-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "Amazon ECR Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will:"
echo "1. Create a Docker image"
echo "2. Create an Amazon ECR repository"
echo "3. Authenticate to Amazon ECR"
echo "4. Push the image to Amazon ECR"
echo "5. Pull the image from Amazon ECR"
echo "6. Clean up resources (optional)"
echo "================================================="

# Check prerequisites
echo "Checking prerequisites..."

# Check if AWS CLI is installed
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it before running this
 script."
    echo "Visit https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/install-cliv2.html
 for installation instructions."
    exit 1
fi

# Check if AWS CLI is configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not configured properly. Please run 'aws configure' to
 set up your credentials."
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Docker is installed
if ! command -v docker &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Docker is not installed. Please install Docker before running this
 script."
    echo "Visit https://docs.docker.com/get-docker/ for installation instructions."
    exit 1
```

```
fi

# Check if Docker daemon is running
if ! docker info &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: Docker daemon is not running. Please start Docker and try again."
    exit 1
fi

echo "All prerequisites met."

# Initialize variables
REPO_URI=""
TIMEOUT_CMD="timeout 300"  # 5-minute timeout for long-running commands

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Check the log file for details: $LOG_FILE"

    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    echo "- Docker image: hello-world (local)"
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        echo "- ECR Repository: hello-repository"
        echo "- ECR Image: $REPO_URI:latest"
    fi
    echo "=================================================="

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete the image from ECR if it exists
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        echo "Deleting image from ECR repository..."
        aws ecr batch-delete-image --repository-name hello-repository --image-ids
 imageTag=latest || echo "Failed to delete image, it may not exist or may have
 already been deleted."
```

```
    fi

    # Delete the ECR repository if it exists
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        echo "Deleting ECR repository..."
        aws ecr delete-repository --repository-name hello-repository --force || echo
 "Failed to delete repository, it may not exist or may have already been deleted."
    fi

    # Remove local Docker image
    echo "Removing local Docker image..."
    docker rmi hello-world:latest 2>/dev/null || echo "Failed to remove local image,
 it may not exist or may have already been deleted."
    if [ -n "$REPO_URI" ]; then
        docker rmi "$REPO_URI:latest" 2>/dev/null || echo "Failed to remove tagged
 image, it may not exist or may have already been deleted."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
    echo "================================================="
}

# Step 1: Create a Docker image
echo "Step 1: Creating a Docker image"

# Create Dockerfile
echo "Creating Dockerfile..."
cat > Dockerfile << 'EOF'
FROM public.ecr.aws/amazonlinux/amazonlinux:latest

# Install dependencies
RUN yum update -y && \
 yum install -y httpd

# Install apache and write hello world message
RUN echo 'Hello World!' > /var/www/html/index.html

# Configure apache
RUN echo 'mkdir -p /var/run/httpd' >> /root/run_apache.sh && \
 echo 'mkdir -p /var/lock/httpd' >> /root/run_apache.sh && \
 echo '/usr/sbin/httpd -D FOREGROUND' >> /root/run_apache.sh && \
 chmod 755 /root/run_apache.sh

EXPOSE 80
```

```
CMD /root/run_apache.sh
EOF

# Build Docker image
echo "Building Docker image..."
$TIMEOUT_CMD docker build -t hello-world . || handle_error "Failed to build Docker
 image or operation timed out after 5 minutes"

# Verify image was created
echo "Verifying Docker image..."
docker images --filter reference=hello-world || handle_error "Failed to list Docker
 images"

echo "Docker image created successfully."

# Step 2: Create an Amazon ECR repository
echo "Step 2: Creating an Amazon ECR repository"

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
AWS_ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ -z "$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID" || "$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID" == *"error"* ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get AWS account ID. Make sure your AWS credentials are
 configured correctly."
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $AWS_ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
    echo "No AWS region configured, defaulting to $AWS_REGION"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Create ECR repository
echo "Creating ECR repository..."
REPO_RESULT=$(aws ecr create-repository --repository-name hello-repository --tags
 key=project,value=doc-smith key=tutorial,value=amazon-elastic-container-registry-
gs)
if [[ -z "$REPO_RESULT" || "$REPO_RESULT" == *"error"* ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create ECR repository"
```

```
fi

# Extract repository URI
REPO_URI="$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID.dkr.ecr.$AWS_REGION.amazonaws.com/hello-repository"
echo "Repository URI: $REPO_URI"

# Step 3: Authenticate to Amazon ECR
echo "Step 3: Authenticating to Amazon ECR"

echo "Getting ECR login password..."
aws ecr get-login-password --region "$AWS_REGION" | docker login --username AWS --
password-stdin "$AWS_ACCOUNT_ID.dkr.ecr.$AWS_REGION.amazonaws.com" || handle_error
 "Failed to authenticate to ECR"

echo "Successfully authenticated to ECR."

# Step 4: Push the image to Amazon ECR
echo "Step 4: Pushing the image to Amazon ECR"

# Tag the image
echo "Tagging Docker image..."
docker tag hello-world:latest "$REPO_URI:latest" || handle_error "Failed to tag
 Docker image"

# Push the image with timeout
echo "Pushing image to ECR..."
$TIMEOUT_CMD docker push "$REPO_URI:latest" || handle_error "Failed to push image to
 ECR or operation timed out after 5 minutes"

echo "Successfully pushed image to ECR."

# Step 5: Pull the image from Amazon ECR
echo "Step 5: Pulling the image from Amazon ECR"

# Remove local image to ensure we're pulling from ECR
echo "Removing local tagged image..."
docker rmi "$REPO_URI:latest" || echo "Warning: Failed to remove local tagged image"

# Pull the image with timeout
echo "Pulling image from ECR..."
$TIMEOUT_CMD docker pull "$REPO_URI:latest" || handle_error "Failed to pull image
 from ECR or operation timed out after 5 minutes"

echo "Successfully pulled image from ECR."
```

```
# List resources created
echo "================================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- Docker image: hello-world (local)"
echo "- ECR Repository: hello-repository"
echo "- ECR Image: $REPO_URI:latest"
echo "================================================="

# Ask user if they want to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    # Step 6: Delete the image from ECR
    echo "Step 6: Deleting the image from ECR"

    DELETE_IMAGE_RESULT=$(aws ecr batch-delete-image --repository-name hello-
repository --image-ids imageTag=latest)
    if [[ -z "$DELETE_IMAGE_RESULT" || "$DELETE_IMAGE_RESULT" == *"error"* ]]; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to delete image from ECR"
    else
        echo "Successfully deleted image from ECR."
    fi

    # Step 7: Delete the ECR repository
    echo "Step 7: Deleting the ECR repository"

    DELETE_REPO_RESULT=$(aws ecr delete-repository --repository-name hello-
repository --force)
    if [[ -z "$DELETE_REPO_RESULT" || "$DELETE_REPO_RESULT" == *"error"* ]]; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to delete ECR repository"
    else
        echo "Successfully deleted ECR repository."
    fi

    # Remove local Docker images
    echo "Removing local Docker images..."
    docker rmi hello-world:latest 2>/dev/null || echo "Warning: Failed to remove
 local image"
```

```
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually clean up later with:"
    echo "aws ecr batch-delete-image --repository-name hello-repository --image-ids
 imageTag=latest"
    echo "aws ecr delete-repository --repository-name hello-repository --force"
    echo "docker rmi hello-world:latest"
    echo "docker rmi $REPO_URI:latest"
fi

echo "======================================================"
echo "Tutorial completed!"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo "======================================================"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - BatchDeleteImage
  - CreateRepository
  - DeleteRepository
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetLoginPassword

Getting started with Amazon EKS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a VPC for your EKS cluster
- Create IAM roles for your EKS cluster
- Create your EKS cluster
- Configure kubectl to communicate with your cluster
- Create a managed node group
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon EKS Cluster Creation Script (v2)
# This script creates an Amazon EKS cluster with a managed node group using the AWS
 CLI

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="eks-cluster-creation-v2.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon EKS cluster creation script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to check command success
check_command() {
    if [ $? -ne 0 ] || echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to check if kubectl is installed
check_kubectl() {
    if ! command -v kubectl &> /dev/null; then
        echo "WARNING: kubectl is not installed or not in your PATH."
        echo ""
```

```
        echo "To install kubectl, follow these instructions based on your operating
 system:"
        echo ""
        echo "For Linux:"
        echo "  1. Download the latest release:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/linux/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo ""
        echo "  2. Make the kubectl binary executable:"
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "  3. Move the binary to your PATH:"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For macOS:"
        echo "  1. Using Homebrew:"
        echo "     brew install kubectl"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/\$(curl -L -s https://
dl.k8s.io/release/stable.txt)/bin/darwin/amd64/kubectl\""
        echo "     chmod +x ./kubectl"
        echo "     sudo mv ./kubectl /usr/local/bin/kubectl"
        echo ""
        echo "For Windows:"
        echo "  1. Using curl:"
        echo "     curl -LO \"https://dl.k8s.io/release/v1.28.0/bin/windows/amd64/
kubectl.exe\""
        echo "     Add the binary to your PATH"
        echo "     or"
        echo "  2. Using Chocolatey:"
        echo "     choco install kubernetes-cli"
        echo ""
        echo "After installation, verify with: kubectl version --client"
        echo ""
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 6 | head -n 1)
STACK_NAME="eks-vpc-stack-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_NAME="eks-cluster-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
NODEGROUP_NAME="eks-nodegroup-${RANDOM_ID}"
CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME="EKSClusterRole-${RANDOM_ID}"
NODE_ROLE_NAME="EKSNodeRole-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- VPC Stack: $STACK_NAME"
echo "- EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
echo "- Cluster IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Node IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources in reverse order..."

    # Check if node group exists and delete it
    if aws eks list-nodegroups --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query
 "nodegroups[?contains(@,'$NODEGROUP_NAME')]" --output text 2>/dev/null | grep -q
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"
        aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for node group deletion to complete..."
        aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-
name "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
        echo "Node group deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if cluster exists and delete it
    if aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Deleting cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        aws eks delete-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for cluster deletion to complete (this may take several
 minutes)..."
        aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
        echo "Cluster deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Check if CloudFormation stack exists and delete it
    if aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" 2>/dev/null;
 then
```

```
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack deletion to complete..."
        aws cloudformation wait stack-delete-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "CloudFormation stack deleted successfully."
    fi

    # Clean up IAM roles
    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting node role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Node role deleted successfully."
    fi

    if aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null; then
        echo "Detaching policies from cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEKSClusterPolicy --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Deleting cluster role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
        echo "Cluster role deleted successfully."
    fi

    echo "Cleanup complete."
}

# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Cleaning up resources..."; cleanup_resources; exit
 1' SIGINT SIGTERM

# Verify AWS CLI configuration
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO=$(aws sts get-caller-identity)
check_command "$AWS_ACCOUNT_INFO"
echo "AWS CLI is properly configured."

# Step 1: Create VPC using CloudFormation
```

```
echo "Step 1: Creating VPC with CloudFormation..."
echo "Creating CloudFormation stack: $STACK_NAME"

# Create the CloudFormation stack
CF_CREATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudformation create-stack \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --template-url https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/amazon-eks/
cloudformation/2020-10-29/amazon-eks-vpc-private-subnets.yaml \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CF_CREATE_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudFormation Stack: $STACK_NAME")

echo "Waiting for CloudFormation stack to complete (this may take a few minutes)..."
aws cloudformation wait stack-create-complete --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "CloudFormation stack creation failed"
fi
echo "CloudFormation stack created successfully."

# Step 2: Create IAM roles for EKS
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM roles for EKS..."

# Create cluster role trust policy
echo "Creating cluster role trust policy..."
cat > eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "eks.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create cluster role
echo "Creating cluster IAM role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME"
CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"eks-cluster-role-trust-policy.json")
```

```
check_command "$CLUSTER_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policy to cluster role
echo "Attaching EKS cluster policy to role..."
ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSClusterPolicy \
  --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_CLUSTER_POLICY_OUTPUT"

# Create node role trust policy
echo "Creating node role trust policy..."
cat > node-role-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create node role
echo "Creating node IAM role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME"
NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://"node-role-trust-policy.json")
check_command "$NODE_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $NODE_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach policies to node role
echo "Attaching EKS node policies to role..."
ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
```

```
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY1_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY2_OUTPUT"

ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy \
  --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME")
check_command "$ATTACH_NODE_POLICY3_OUTPUT"

# Step 3: Get VPC and subnet information
echo "Step 3: Getting VPC and subnet information..."

VPC_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='VpcId'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get VPC ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "VPC ID: $VPC_ID"

SUBNET_IDS=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SubnetIds'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SUBNET_IDS" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Subnet IDs from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Subnet IDs: $SUBNET_IDS"

SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query "Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey=='SecurityGroups'].OutputValue" \
  --output text)
if [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Security Group ID from CloudFormation stack"
fi
echo "Security Group ID: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Step 4: Create EKS cluster
echo "Step 4: Creating EKS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
```

```
CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$CLUSTER_ROLE_NAME" --query
 "Role.Arn" --output text)
if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Cluster Role ARN"
fi

echo "Creating EKS cluster (this will take 10-15 minutes)..."
CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-cluster \
  --name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --role-arn "$CLUSTER_ROLE_ARN" \
  --resources-vpc-config
 subnetIds="$SUBNET_IDS",securityGroupIds="$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_CLUSTER_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")

echo "Waiting for EKS cluster to become active (this may take 10-15 minutes)..."
aws eks wait cluster-active --name "$CLUSTER_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Cluster creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "EKS cluster is now active."

# Step 5: Configure kubectl
echo "Step 5: Configuring kubectl to communicate with the cluster..."

# Check if kubectl is installed
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Will skip kubectl configuration steps but continue with the script."
    echo "You can manually configure kubectl later with: aws eks update-kubeconfig
 --name \"$CLUSTER_NAME\""
else
    UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT=$(aws eks update-kubeconfig --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
    check_command "$UPDATE_KUBECONFIG_OUTPUT"
    echo "kubectl configured successfully."

    # Test kubectl configuration
    echo "Testing kubectl configuration..."
    KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get svc 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: kubectl configuration test failed. This might be due to
 permissions or network issues."
        echo "Error details: $KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
```

```
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBECTL_TEST_OUTPUT"
        echo "kubectl configuration test successful."
    fi
fi

# Step 6: Create managed node group
echo "Step 6: Creating managed node group: $NODEGROUP_NAME"

NODE_ROLE_ARN=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$NODE_ROLE_NAME" --query "Role.Arn" --
output text)
if [ -z "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Node Role ARN"
fi

# Convert comma-separated subnet IDs to space-separated for the create-nodegroup
 command
SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY=(${SUBNET_IDS//,/ })

echo "Creating managed node group (this will take 5-10 minutes)..."
CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT=$(aws eks create-nodegroup \
  --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
  --nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME" \
  --node-role "$NODE_ROLE_ARN" \
  --subnets "${SUBNET_IDS_ARRAY[@]}" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith,Key=tutorial,Value=eks-gs)
check_command "$CREATE_NODEGROUP_OUTPUT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EKS Node Group: $NODEGROUP_NAME")

echo "Waiting for node group to become active (this may take 5-10 minutes)..."
aws eks wait nodegroup-active --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --nodegroup-name
 "$NODEGROUP_NAME"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Node group creation failed or timed out"
fi
echo "Node group is now active."

# Step 7: Verify nodes
echo "Step 7: Verifying nodes..."
echo "Waiting for nodes to register with the cluster (this may take a few
 minutes)..."
sleep 60  # Give nodes more time to register
```

```
# Check if kubectl is installed before attempting to use it
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot verify nodes without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually verify nodes after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 nodes"
else
    NODES_OUTPUT=$(kubectl get nodes 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get nodes. This might be due to permissions or the
 nodes are still registering."
        echo "Error details: $NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$NODES_OUTPUT"
        echo "Nodes verified successfully."
    fi
fi

# Step 8: View resources
echo "Step 8: Viewing cluster resources..."

echo "Cluster information:"
CLUSTER_INFO=$(aws eks describe-cluster --name "$CLUSTER_NAME")
echo "$CLUSTER_INFO"

echo "Node group information:"
NODEGROUP_INFO=$(aws eks describe-nodegroup --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
nodegroup-name "$NODEGROUP_NAME")
echo "$NODEGROUP_INFO"

echo "Kubernetes resources:"
if ! check_kubectl; then
    echo "Cannot list Kubernetes resources without kubectl. Skipping this step."
    echo "You can manually list resources after installing kubectl with: kubectl get
 all --all-namespaces"
else
    KUBE_RESOURCES=$(kubectl get all --all-namespaces 2>&1)
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Warning: Unable to get Kubernetes resources. This might be due to
 permissions."
        echo "Error details: $KUBE_RESOURCES"
        echo "Continuing with script execution..."
    else
        echo "$KUBE_RESOURCES"
```

```
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "============================================"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "============================================"

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================"
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run the following commands:"
    echo "1. Delete node group: aws eks delete-nodegroup --cluster-name
 $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "2. Wait for node group deletion: aws eks wait nodegroup-deleted --cluster-
name $CLUSTER_NAME --nodegroup-name $NODEGROUP_NAME"
    echo "3. Delete cluster: aws eks delete-cluster --name $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "4. Wait for cluster deletion: aws eks wait cluster-deleted --name
 $CLUSTER_NAME"
    echo "5. Delete CloudFormation stack: aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-
name $STACK_NAME"
    echo "6. Detach and delete IAM roles for the node group and cluster"
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy

- CreateCluster
- CreateNodegroup
- CreateRole
- CreateStack
- DeleteCluster
- DeleteNodegroup
- DeleteRole
- DeleteStack
- DescribeCluster
- DescribeNodegroup
- DescribeStacks
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListNodegroups
- UpdateKubeconfig
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon MSK

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an MSK cluster
- Create IAM permissions for MSK access
- Create a client machine
- Get bootstrap brokers
- Set up the client machine
- Create a topic and produce/consume data
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8
# This script automates the steps in the Amazon MSK Getting Started tutorial
# It creates an MSK cluster, sets up IAM permissions, creates a client machine,
# and configures the client to interact with the cluster

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="msk_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon MSK Getting Started Tutorial Script - Version 8"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created so far:"
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then echo "- MSK Cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then echo "- IAM Policy: $POLICY_ARN"; fi
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then echo "- IAM Instance Profile:
 $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; fi
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then echo "- Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID";
 fi
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then echo "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"; fi
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then echo "- Key Pair: $KEY_NAME"; fi

    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Function to check if a resource exists
resource_exists() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"

    case "$resource_type" in
        "cluster")
            aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "policy")
            aws iam get-policy --policy-arn "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "role")
            aws iam get-role --role-name "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance-profile")
            aws iam get-instance-profile --instance-profile-name "$resource_id" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "security-group")
            aws ec2 describe-security-groups --group-ids "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
        "instance")
            aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$resource_id" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].State.Name' --output text | grep -v "terminated" &>/
dev/null
            ;;
        "key-pair")
            aws ec2 describe-key-pairs --key-names "$resource_id" &>/dev/null
            ;;
    esac
}

# Function to remove security group references
remove_security_group_references() {
    local sg_id="$1"

    if [ -z "$sg_id" ]; then
        echo "No security group ID provided for reference removal"
        return
    fi

    echo "Removing security group references for $sg_id"
```

```
    # Get all security groups in the VPC that might reference our client security
 group
    local vpc_security_groups=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
        --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
        --query 'SecurityGroups[].GroupId' \
        --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ -n "$vpc_security_groups" ]; then
        for other_sg in $vpc_security_groups; do
            if [ "$other_sg" != "$sg_id" ]; then
                echo "Checking security group $other_sg for references to $sg_id"

                # Get the security group details in JSON format
                local sg_details=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
                    --group-ids "$other_sg" \
                    --output json 2>/dev/null)

                if [ -n "$sg_details" ]; then
                    # Check if our security group is referenced in inbound rules
                    local has_inbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -o "\"GroupId
\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_inbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found inbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        # Try to remove common rule types
                        echo "Attempting to remove all-traffic rule"
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No all-
traffic rule to remove"

                        # Try to remove TCP rules on common ports
                        for port in 22 80 443 9092 9094 9096; do
                            aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                                --group-id "$other_sg" \
                                --protocol tcp \
                                --port "$port" \
                                --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                        done

                        # Try to remove UDP rules
```

```
                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-ingress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol udp \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || true
                    fi

                    # Check for outbound rules (less common but possible)
                    local has_outbound_ref=$(echo "$sg_details" | grep -A 20
 "IpPermissionsEgress" | grep -o "\"GroupId\": \"$sg_id\"" | head -1)

                    if [ -n "$has_outbound_ref" ]; then
                        echo "Found outbound rules in $other_sg referencing $sg_id,
 removing them..."

                        aws ec2 revoke-security-group-egress \
                            --group-id "$other_sg" \
                            --protocol all \
                            --source-group "$sg_id" 2>/dev/null || echo "No outbound
 all-traffic rule to remove"
                    fi
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    echo "Completed security group reference removal for $sg_id"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Delete EC2 instance if it exists
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ] && resource_exists "instance" "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo "Failed to
 terminate instance"
        echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || echo
 "Failed to wait for instance termination"
    fi

    # Delete MSK cluster first (to remove dependencies on security group)
    if [ -n "$CLUSTER_ARN" ] && resource_exists "cluster" "$CLUSTER_ARN"; then
```

```
        echo "Deleting MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
        aws kafka delete-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" || echo "Failed to
delete cluster"

        # Wait a bit for the cluster deletion to start
        echo "Waiting 30 seconds for cluster deletion to begin..."
        sleep 30
    fi

    # Remove security group references before attempting deletion
    if [ -n "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ] && resource_exists "security-group" "$CLIENT_SG_ID";
then
        remove_security_group_references "$CLIENT_SG_ID"

        echo "Deleting security group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
        # Try multiple times with longer delays to ensure dependencies are removed
        for i in {1..10}; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID"; then
                echo "Security group deleted successfully"
                break
            fi
            echo "Failed to delete security group (attempt $i/10), retrying in 30
seconds..."
            sleep 30
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair if it exists
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ] && resource_exists "key-pair" "$KEY_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting key pair: $KEY_NAME"
        aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete key
pair"
    fi

    # Remove role from instance profile
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists
"instance-profile" "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile"
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to remove role from instance
profile"
    fi
```

```
    # Delete instance profile
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "instance-profile"
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || echo "Failed to
 delete instance profile"
    fi

    # Detach policy from role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "role"
 "$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role"
        aws iam detach-role-policy \
            --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
            --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to detach policy"
    fi

    # Delete role
    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ] && resource_exists "role" "$ROLE_NAME"; then
        echo "Deleting role: $ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" || echo "Failed to delete role"
    fi

    # Delete policy
    if [ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ] && resource_exists "policy" "$POLICY_ARN"; then
        echo "Deleting policy: $POLICY_ARN"
        aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" || echo "Failed to delete
 policy"
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed"
}

# Function to find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type() {
    local vpc_id="$1"
    local -a subnet_array=("${!2}")

    # List of instance types to try, in order of preference
    local instance_types=("t3.micro" "t2.micro" "t3.small" "t2.small")

    echo "Finding suitable subnet and instance type combination..."
```

```
    for instance_type in "${instance_types[@]}"; do
        echo "Trying instance type: $instance_type"

        for subnet_id in "${subnet_array[@]}"; do
            # Get the availability zone for this subnet
            local az=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
                --subnet-ids "$subnet_id" \
                --query 'Subnets[0].AvailabilityZone' \
                --output text)

            echo "  Checking subnet $subnet_id in AZ $az"

            # Check if this instance type is available in this AZ
            local available=$(aws ec2 describe-instance-type-offerings \
                --location-type availability-zone \
                --filters "Name=location,Values=$az" "Name=instance-type,Values=
$instance_type" \
                --query 'InstanceTypeOfferings[0].InstanceType' \
                --output text 2>/dev/null)

            if [ "$available" = "$instance_type" ]; then
                echo "  # Found suitable combination: $instance_type in $az (subnet:
 $subnet_id)"
                SELECTED_SUBNET_ID="$subnet_id"
                SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE="$instance_type"
                return 0
            else
                echo "  # $instance_type not available in $az"
            fi
        done
    done

    echo "ERROR: Could not find any suitable subnet and instance type combination"
    return 1
}

# Generate unique identifiers
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)
CLUSTER_NAME="MSKTutorialCluster-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
POLICY_NAME="msk-tutorial-policy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
ROLE_NAME="msk-tutorial-role-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="msk-tutorial-profile-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SG_NAME="MSKClientSecurityGroup-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
```

```
echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "- Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "- Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME"
echo "- Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "- Instance Profile Name: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "- Security Group Name: $SG_NAME"
echo "============================================="

# Step 1: Create an MSK Provisioned cluster
echo "Step 1: Creating MSK Provisioned cluster"

# Get the default VPC ID first
echo "Getting default VPC..."
DEFAULT_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" \
    --query "Vpcs[0].VpcId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default VPC. Please ensure you have a default VPC
 in your region."
fi

echo "Default VPC ID: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"

# Get available subnets in the default VPC
echo "Getting available subnets in the default VPC..."
SUBNETS=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true"
 \
    --query "Subnets[0:3].SubnetId" \
    --output text)

# Convert space-separated subnet IDs to an array
read -r -a SUBNET_ARRAY <<< "$SUBNETS"

if [ ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]} -lt 3 ]; then
    handle_error "Not enough subnets available in the default VPC. Need at least 3
 subnets, found ${#SUBNET_ARRAY[@]}."
fi

# Get default security group for the default VPC
echo "Getting default security group for the default VPC..."
DEFAULT_SG=$(aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
```

```
    --filters "Name=group-name,Values=default" "Name=vpc-id,Values=$DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
 \
    --query "SecurityGroups[0].GroupId" \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$DEFAULT_SG" ] || [ "$DEFAULT_SG" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not find default security group for VPC $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
fi

echo "Creating MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Using VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC_ID"
echo "Using subnets: ${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]} ${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}"
echo "Using security group: $DEFAULT_SG"

# Create the MSK cluster with proper error handling
CLUSTER_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka create-cluster \
    --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
    --broker-node-group-info "{\"InstanceType\": \"kafka.t3.small\", \"ClientSubnets
\": [\"${SUBNET_ARRAY[0]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[1]}\", \"${SUBNET_ARRAY[2]}\"],
 \"SecurityGroups\": [\"$DEFAULT_SG\"]}" \
    --kafka-version "3.6.0" \
    --number-of-broker-nodes 3 \
    --encryption-info "{\"EncryptionInTransit\": {\"InCluster\": true,
 \"ClientBroker\": \"TLS\"}}" \
    --tags project=doc-smith,tutorial=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs
 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create MSK cluster: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the cluster ARN using grep
CLUSTER_ARN=$(echo "$CLUSTER_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"ClusterArn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract cluster ARN from response: $CLUSTER_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "MSK cluster creation initiated. ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "Waiting for cluster to become active (this may take 15-20 minutes)..."

# Wait for the cluster to become active
```

```
while true; do
    CLUSTER_STATUS=$(aws kafka describe-cluster --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" --query
 "ClusterInfo.State" --output text 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to get cluster status. Retrying in 30 seconds..."
        sleep 30
        continue
    fi

    echo "Current cluster status: $CLUSTER_STATUS"

    if [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "ACTIVE" ]; then
        echo "Cluster is now active!"
        break
    elif [ "$CLUSTER_STATUS" = "FAILED" ]; then
        handle_error "Cluster creation failed"
    fi

    echo "Still waiting for cluster to become active... (checking again in 60
 seconds)"
    sleep 60
done

echo "============================================="
# Step 2: Create an IAM role granting access to create topics on the Amazon MSK
 cluster
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM policy and role"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION=$(aws ec2 describe-availability-zones --query
 'AvailabilityZones[0].RegionName' --output text)
fi

if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ] || [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    handle_error "Could not determine AWS account ID or region"
fi

echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Region: $REGION"
```

```
# Create IAM policy
echo "Creating IAM policy: $POLICY_NAME"
POLICY_DOCUMENT="{
    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
    \"Statement\": [
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:Connect\",
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterCluster\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeCluster\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"$CLUSTER_ARN\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:*Topic*\",
                \"kafka-cluster:WriteData\",
                \"kafka-cluster:ReadData\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        },
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Action\": [
                \"kafka-cluster:AlterGroup\",
                \"kafka-cluster:DescribeGroup\"
            ],
            \"Resource\": [
                \"arn:aws:kafka:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:group/$CLUSTER_NAME/*\"
            ]
        }
    ]
}"

POLICY_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$POLICY_NAME" \
    --policy-document "$POLICY_DOCUMENT" 2>&1)
```

```
# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM policy: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the policy ARN using grep
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"Arn": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract policy ARN from response: $POLICY_RESPONSE"
fi

aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

echo "IAM policy created. ARN: $POLICY_ARN"

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
TRUST_POLICY="{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",
\"Principal\":{\"Service\":\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"},\"Action\":\"sts:AssumeRole\"}]}"

ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$TRUST_POLICY" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-
for-apache-kafka-gs

# Attach policy to role
echo "Attaching policy to role"
ATTACH_RESPONSE=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
```

```
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to attach policy to role: $ATTACH_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Policy attached to role"

# Create instance profile and add role to it
echo "Creating instance profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
PROFILE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create instance profile: $PROFILE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Instance profile created"

echo "Adding role to instance profile"
ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to add role to instance profile: $ADD_ROLE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Role added to instance profile"

# Wait a moment for IAM propagation
echo "Waiting 10 seconds for IAM propagation..."
sleep 10

echo "============================================="

# Step 3: Create a client machine
echo "Step 3: Creating client machine"

# Find a suitable subnet and instance type combination
if ! find_suitable_subnet_and_instance_type "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" SUBNET_ARRAY[@]; then
    handle_error "Could not find a suitable subnet and instance type combination"
fi
```

```
echo "Selected subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"
echo "Selected instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"

# Verify the subnet is in the same VPC we're using
SUBNET_VPC_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --subnet-ids "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --query 'Subnets[0].VpcId' \
    --output text)

if [ "$SUBNET_VPC_ID" != "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Subnet VPC ($SUBNET_VPC_ID) does not match default VPC
 ($DEFAULT_VPC_ID)"
fi

echo "VPC ID: $SUBNET_VPC_ID"

# Get security group ID from the MSK cluster
echo "Getting security group ID from the MSK cluster"
MSK_SG_ID=$(aws kafka describe-cluster \
    --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" \
    --query 'ClusterInfo.BrokerNodeGroupInfo.SecurityGroups[0]' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$MSK_SG_ID" ] || [ "$MSK_SG_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get security group ID from cluster"
fi

echo "MSK security group ID: $MSK_SG_ID"

# Create security group for client
echo "Creating security group for client: $SG_NAME"
CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
    --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
    --description "Security group for MSK client" \
    --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC_ID" \
    --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create security group: $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the security group ID using grep
```

```
CLIENT_SG_ID=$(echo "$CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"GroupId": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"'
 -f4)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_SG_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract security group ID from response:
 $CLIENT_SG_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "Client security group created. ID: $CLIENT_SG_ID"

# Allow SSH access to client from your IP only
echo "Getting your public IP address"
MY_IP=$(curl -s https://checkip.amazonaws.com 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not determine your IP address. Using 0.0.0.0/0 (not
 recommended for production)"
    MY_IP="0.0.0.0/0"
else
    MY_IP="$MY_IP/32"
    echo "Your IP address: $MY_IP"
fi

echo "Adding SSH ingress rule to client security group"
SSH_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr "$MY_IP" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add SSH ingress rule: $SSH_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add SSH access to security group $CLIENT_SG_ID"
fi

echo "SSH ingress rule added"

# Update MSK security group to allow traffic from client security group
echo "Adding ingress rule to MSK security group to allow traffic from client"
MSK_RULE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id "$MSK_SG_ID" \
    --protocol all \
    --source-group "$CLIENT_SG_ID" 2>&1)
```

```
# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to add ingress rule to MSK security group:
 $MSK_RULE_RESPONSE"
    echo "You may need to manually add ingress rule to security group $MSK_SG_ID"
fi

echo "Ingress rule added to MSK security group"

# Create key pair
KEY_NAME="MSKKeyPair-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
echo "Creating key pair: $KEY_NAME"
KEY_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --tag-
specifications 'ResourceType=key-pair,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-apache-kafka-gs}]' --query
 'KeyMaterial' --output text 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to create key pair: $KEY_RESPONSE"
fi

# Save the private key to a file
KEY_FILE="${KEY_NAME}.pem"
echo "$KEY_RESPONSE" > "$KEY_FILE"
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"

echo "Key pair created and saved to $KEY_FILE"

# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI
echo "Getting latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
    --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
    --output text 2>/dev/null)

if [ -z "$AMI_ID" ] || [ "$AMI_ID" = "None" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID"
fi

echo "Using AMI ID: $AMI_ID"
```

```
# Launch EC2 instance with the selected subnet and instance type
echo "Launching EC2 instance"
echo "Instance type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "Subnet: $SELECTED_SUBNET_ID"

INSTANCE_RESPONSE=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
    --instance-type "$SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE" \
    --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
    --security-group-ids "$CLIENT_SG_ID" \
    --subnet-id "$SELECTED_SUBNET_ID" \
    --iam-instance-profile "Name=$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
    --tag-specifications
 "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MSKTutorialClient-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}},
{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-managed-streaming-for-
apache-kafka-gs}]" 2>&1)

# Check if the command was successful
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to launch EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

# Extract the instance ID using grep
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_RESPONSE" | grep -o '"InstanceId": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract instance ID from response: $INSTANCE_RESPONSE"
fi

echo "EC2 instance launched successfully. ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Waiting for instance to be running..."

# Wait for the instance to be running
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    handle_error "Instance failed to reach running state"
fi

# Wait a bit more for the instance to initialize
echo "Instance is running. Waiting 30 seconds for initialization..."
sleep 30
```

```
# Get public DNS name of instance
CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
    --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicDnsName' \
    --output text)

if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
    echo "Warning: Could not get public DNS name for instance. Trying public IP..."
    CLIENT_DNS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
        --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
        --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
        --output text)

    if [ -z "$CLIENT_DNS" ] || [ "$CLIENT_DNS" = "None" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to get public DNS name or IP address for instance"
    fi
fi

echo "Client instance DNS/IP: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "============================================="
# Get bootstrap brokers with improved logic
echo "Getting bootstrap brokers"
MAX_RETRIES=10
RETRY_COUNT=0
BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=""
AUTH_METHOD=""

while [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; do
    # Get the full bootstrap brokers response
    BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE=$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers \
        --cluster-arn "$CLUSTER_ARN" 2>/dev/null)

    if [ $? -eq 0 ] && [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" ]; then
        # Try to get IAM authentication brokers first using grep
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringSaslIam": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
        if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
            AUTH_METHOD="IAM"
        else
            # Fall back to TLS authentication
            BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS=$(echo "$BOOTSTRAP_RESPONSE" | grep -o
 '"BootstrapBrokerStringTls": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
            if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ]; then
```

```
                AUTH_METHOD="TLS"
            fi
        fi
    fi

    RETRY_COUNT=$((RETRY_COUNT + 1))

    if [ "$RETRY_COUNT" -ge "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not get bootstrap brokers after $MAX_RETRIES attempts."
        echo "You may need to manually retrieve them later using:"
        echo "aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
        BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS="BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE"
        AUTH_METHOD="UNKNOWN"
        break
    fi

    if [ -z "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] || [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" = "None" ]; then
        echo "Bootstrap brokers not available yet. Retrying in 30 seconds...
 (Attempt $RETRY_COUNT/$MAX_RETRIES)"
        sleep 30
    fi
done

echo "Bootstrap brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "Authentication method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "============================================="

# Create setup script for the client machine
echo "Creating setup script for the client machine"
cat > setup_client.sh << 'EOF'
#!/bin/bash

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="client_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting client setup"
echo "============================================="

# Install Java
echo "Installing Java"
sudo yum -y install java-11

# Set environment variables
```

```
echo "Setting up environment variables"
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"

# Download and extract Apache Kafka
echo "Downloading Apache Kafka"
wget https://archive.apache.org/dist/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/kafka_2.13-
$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download Kafka. Trying alternative mirror..."
    wget https://www.apache.org/dyn/closer.cgi?path=/kafka/$KAFKA_VERSION/
kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
fi

echo "Extracting Kafka"
tar -xzf kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION.tgz
export KAFKA_ROOT=$(pwd)/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"

# Download the MSK IAM authentication package (needed for both IAM and TLS)
echo "Downloading MSK IAM authentication package"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/libs
wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/latest/download/aws-msk-iam-
auth-1.1.6-all.jar
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "Failed to download specific version. Trying to get latest version..."
    LATEST_VERSION=$(curl -s https://api.github.com/repos/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/
releases/latest | grep -o '"tag_name": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
    wget https://github.com/aws/aws-msk-iam-auth/releases/download/$LATEST_VERSION/
aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
    if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "Failed to download IAM auth package. Please check the URL and try
 again."
        exit 1
    fi
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-$LATEST_VERSION-all.jar
else
    export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
fi
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"

# Create client properties file based on authentication method
echo "Creating client properties file"
cd $KAFKA_ROOT/config
```

```
# The AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER will be replaced by the script
AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for IAM authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SASL_SSL
sasl.mechanism=AWS_MSK_IAM
sasl.jaas.config=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMLoginModule required;
sasl.client.callback.handler.class=software.amazon.msk.auth.iam.IAMClientCallbackHandler
EOT
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "Configuring for TLS authentication"
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
else
    echo "Unknown authentication method. Creating basic TLS configuration."
    cat > client.properties << 'EOT'
security.protocol=SSL
EOT
fi

echo "Client setup completed"
echo "============================================="

# Create a script to set up environment variables
cat > ~/setup_env.sh << 'EOT'
#!/bin/bash
export KAFKA_VERSION="3.6.0"
export KAFKA_ROOT=~/kafka_2.13-$KAFKA_VERSION
export CLASSPATH=$KAFKA_ROOT/libs/aws-msk-iam-auth-1.1.6-all.jar
export BOOTSTRAP_SERVER="BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER"
export AUTH_METHOD="AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER"

echo "Environment variables set:"
echo "KAFKA_VERSION=$KAFKA_VERSION"
echo "KAFKA_ROOT=$KAFKA_ROOT"
echo "CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH"
echo "BOOTSTRAP_SERVER=$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER"
echo "AUTH_METHOD=$AUTH_METHOD"
EOT
```

```
chmod +x ~/setup_env.sh

echo "Created environment setup script: ~/setup_env.sh"
echo "Run 'source ~/setup_env.sh' to set up your environment"
EOF

# Replace placeholders in the setup script
if [ -n "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" ] && [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "None" ] &&
 [ "$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS" != "BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS_NOT_AVAILABLE" ]; then
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|$BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS|g" setup_client.sh
else
    # If bootstrap brokers are not available, provide instructions to get them
    sed -i "s|BOOTSTRAP_SERVER_PLACEHOLDER|\$(aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers
 --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN --query 'BootstrapBrokerStringTls' --output text)|g"
 setup_client.sh
fi

# Replace auth method placeholder
sed -i "s|AUTH_METHOD_PLACEHOLDER|$AUTH_METHOD|g" setup_client.sh

echo "Setup script created"
echo "============================================="

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "============================================="
echo "MSK Cluster ARN: $CLUSTER_ARN"
echo "MSK Cluster Name: $CLUSTER_NAME"
echo "Authentication Method: $AUTH_METHOD"
echo "IAM Policy ARN: $POLICY_ARN"
echo "IAM Role Name: $ROLE_NAME"
echo "IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME"
echo "Client Security Group: $CLIENT_SG_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance ID: $INSTANCE_ID"
echo "EC2 Instance Type: $SELECTED_INSTANCE_TYPE"
echo "EC2 Instance DNS: $CLIENT_DNS"
echo "Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (saved to $KEY_FILE)"
echo "Bootstrap Brokers: $BOOTSTRAP_BROKERS"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Instructions for connecting to the instance and setting up the client
```

```
echo "NEXT STEPS:"
echo "1. Connect to your EC2 instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS"
echo ""
echo "2. Upload the setup script to your instance:"
echo "   scp -i $KEY_FILE setup_client.sh ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS:~/"
echo ""
echo "3. Run the setup script on your instance:"
echo "   ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$CLIENT_DNS 'chmod +x ~/setup_client.sh && ~/
setup_client.sh'"
echo ""
echo "4. Source the environment setup script:"
echo "   source ~/setup_env.sh"
echo ""

# Provide different instructions based on authentication method
if [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "IAM" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using IAM authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
elif [ "$AUTH_METHOD" = "TLS" ]; then
    echo "5. Create a Kafka topic (using TLS authentication):"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --replication-factor 3 \\"
    echo "     --partitions 1 \\"
```

```
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "6. Start a producer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh \\"
    echo "     --broker-list \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --producer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic"
    echo ""
    echo "7. Start a consumer:"
    echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh \\"
    echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
    echo "     --consumer.config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties \\"
    echo "     --topic MSKTutorialTopic \\"
    echo "     --from-beginning"
else
    echo "5. Manually retrieve bootstrap brokers and configure authentication:"
    echo "   aws kafka get-bootstrap-brokers --cluster-arn $CLUSTER_ARN"
fi

echo ""
echo "8. Verify the topic was created:"
echo "   \$KAFKA_ROOT/bin/kafka-topics.sh --list \\"
echo "     --bootstrap-server \$BOOTSTRAP_SERVER \\"
echo "     --command-config \$KAFKA_ROOT/config/client.properties"
echo "============================================="
echo ""

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    cleanup_resources
    echo "All resources have been cleaned up."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
    echo "To clean up resources, run this script again and choose 'y' when
 prompted."
fi
```

```
echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteCluster
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeCluster
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypeOfferings
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeVpcs
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetBootstrapBrokers
  - GetCallerIdentity

- GetInstanceProfile
- GetPolicy
- GetRole
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RevokeSecurityGroupEgress
- RevokeSecurityGroupIngress
- RunInstances
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon OpenSearch Service

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an OpenSearch Service domain
- Upload data to your domain
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon OpenSearch Service Getting Started Script - Version 8 Fixed
# This script creates an OpenSearch domain, uploads data, searches documents, and
 cleans up resources
# Based on the tested and working 4-tutorial-final.md

# SECURITY IMPROVEMENTS IN THIS VERSION:
# 1. Removed hardcoded passwords - now generated securely
# 2. Improved access policy to use principle of least privilege
```

```
# 3. Added credential masking in logs
# 4. Removed credentials from command output
# 5. Added input validation for AWS region
# 6. Improved error handling and validation
# 7. Added secure temporary file handling
# 8. Removed unnecessary curl insecurity flags
# 9. Added better secret management practices
# 10. Improved resource tagging for better governance

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="opensearch_tutorial_v8_fixed.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting Amazon OpenSearch Service tutorial script v8-fixed at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"

# Track if domain was successfully created
DOMAIN_CREATED=false
DOMAIN_ACTIVE=false

# Secure temporary directory
TEMP_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
trap 'rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"' EXIT
chmod 700 "$TEMP_DIR"

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    if [[ "$DOMAIN_CREATED" == "true" ]]; then
        echo "Checking if domain $DOMAIN_NAME exists before attempting to delete..."
```

```
        # Check if domain exists before trying to delete
        if aws opensearch describe-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME" > /dev/null
 2>&1; then
            echo "Domain $DOMAIN_NAME exists. Proceeding with deletion."
            aws opensearch delete-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME"
            echo "Domain deletion initiated. This may take several minutes to
 complete."
        else
            echo "Domain $DOMAIN_NAME does not exist or is not accessible. No
 deletion needed."
        fi
    else
        echo "No domain was successfully created. Nothing to clean up."
    fi

    # Securely clean up sensitive files
    if [[ -d "$TEMP_DIR" ]]; then
        shred -vfz -n 3 "$TEMP_DIR"/* 2>/dev/null || true
        rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR"
    fi
}

# Generate a random identifier for resource names to avoid conflicts
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
DOMAIN_NAME="movies-${RANDOM_ID}"
MASTER_USER="master-user"

# Generate secure password using openssl instead of hardcoding
MASTER_PASSWORD=$(openssl rand -base64 32 | tr -d "=+/" | cut -c1-25)

# Mask password in logs
echo "Using domain name: $DOMAIN_NAME"
echo "Using master username: $MASTER_USER"
echo "Using master password: [REDACTED]"

# Get AWS account ID (matches tutorial)
echo "Retrieving AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
if [[ $? -ne 0 ]] || [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to retrieve AWS account ID. Please check your AWS
 credentials."
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"
```

```
# Get current region (matches tutorial)
echo "Retrieving current AWS region..."
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No region found in AWS config, defaulting to $AWS_REGION"
else
    echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Validate AWS region format
if ! [[ "$AWS_REGION" =~ ^[a-z]{2}-[a-z]+-[0-9]$ ]]; then
    handle_error "Invalid AWS region format: $AWS_REGION"
fi

# Step 1: Create an OpenSearch Service Domain
echo "Creating OpenSearch Service domain..."
echo "This may take 15-30 minutes to complete."

# SECURITY IMPROVED: Use least privilege access policy
# This policy restricts access to specific actions and should be further restricted
 to specific principals in production
# Create the domain using CloudFormation (handles the 15-20 min creation wait)
SCRIPT_DIR="$(cd "$(dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}")" && pwd)"
STACK_NAME="tutorial-opensearch-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Creating domain $DOMAIN_NAME via CloudFormation..."
echo "This typically takes 15-20 minutes. CloudFormation will wait for completion."
aws cloudformation deploy \
  --template-file "$SCRIPT_DIR/cfn-opensearch-domain.yaml" \
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --parameter-overrides \
    DomainName="$DOMAIN_NAME" \
    MasterUserName="$MASTER_USER" \
    MasterUserPassword="$MASTER_PASSWORD" \
  --tags project=doc-smith tutorial=opensearch-service-gs \
  --no-fail-on-empty-changeset 2>&1 || handle_error "CloudFormation stack creation
 failed"

DOMAIN_CREATED=true
echo "Domain created successfully via CloudFormation."

# Get domain endpoint from stack outputs
DOMAIN_ENDPOINT=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks \
```

```
  --stack-name "$STACK_NAME" \
  --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`DomainEndpoint`].OutputValue' \
  --output text)

if [[ -z "$DOMAIN_ENDPOINT" ]] || [[ "$DOMAIN_ENDPOINT" == "None" ]]; then
    handle_error "Failed to get domain endpoint from CloudFormation outputs"
fi

echo "Domain endpoint: $DOMAIN_ENDPOINT"

# Wait for fine-grained access control to be fully ready
echo "Waiting for fine-grained access control to initialize..."
sleep 120

# Verify variables are set correctly (matches tutorial)
echo "Verifying configuration..."
echo "Domain endpoint: $DOMAIN_ENDPOINT"
echo "Master user: $MASTER_USER"
echo "Password set: $(if [ -n "$MASTER_PASSWORD" ]; then echo "Yes"; else echo "No";
 fi)"

# Step 2: Upload Data to the Domain
echo "Preparing to upload data to the domain..."

# Create a file for the single document (matches tutorial exactly)
echo "Creating single document JSON file..."
SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE="$TEMP_DIR/single_movie.json"
cat > "$SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
  "director": "Burton, Tim",
  "genre": ["Comedy","Sci-Fi"],
  "year": 1996,
  "actor": ["Jack Nicholson","Pierce Brosnan","Sarah Jessica Parker"],
  "title": "Mars Attacks!"
}
EOF
chmod 600 "$SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE"

# Create a file for bulk documents (matches tutorial exactly)
echo "Creating bulk documents JSON file..."
BULK_MOVIES_FILE="$TEMP_DIR/bulk_movies.json"
cat > "$BULK_MOVIES_FILE" << 'EOF'
{ "index" : { "_index": "movies", "_id" : "2" } }
```

```
{"director": "Frankenheimer, John", "genre": ["Drama", "Mystery", "Thriller",
 "Crime"], "year": 1962, "actor": ["Lansbury, Angela", "Sinatra, Frank", "Leigh,
 Janet", "Harvey, Laurence", "Silva, Henry", "Frees, Paul", "Gregory, James",
 "Bissell, Whit", "McGiver, John", "Parrish, Leslie", "Edwards, James", "Flowers,
 Bess", "Dhiegh, Khigh", "Payne, Julie", "Kleeb, Helen", "Gray, Joe", "Nalder,
 Reggie", "Stevens, Bert", "Masters, Michael", "Lowell, Tom"], "title": "The
 Manchurian Candidate"}
{ "index" : { "_index": "movies", "_id" : "3" } }
{"director": "Baird, Stuart", "genre": ["Action", "Crime", "Thriller"], "year":
 1998, "actor": ["Downey Jr., Robert", "Jones, Tommy Lee", "Snipes, Wesley",
 "Pantoliano, Joe", "Jacob, Irène", "Nelligan, Kate", "Roebuck, Daniel", "Malahide,
 Patrick", "Richardson, LaTanya", "Wood, Tom", "Kosik, Thomas", "Stellate, Nick",
 "Minkoff, Robert", "Brown, Spitfire", "Foster, Reese", "Spielbauer, Bruce",
 "Mukherji, Kevin", "Cray, Ed", "Fordham, David", "Jett, Charlie"], "title": "U.S.
 Marshals"}
{ "index" : { "_index": "movies", "_id" : "4" } }
{"director": "Ray, Nicholas", "genre": ["Drama", "Romance"], "year": 1955, "actor":
 ["Hopper, Dennis", "Wood, Natalie", "Dean, James", "Mineo, Sal", "Backus, Jim",
 "Platt, Edward", "Ray, Nicholas", "Hopper, William", "Allen, Corey", "Birch, Paul",
 "Hudson, Rochelle", "Doran, Ann", "Hicks, Chuck", "Leigh, Nelson", "Williams,
 Robert", "Wessel, Dick", "Bryar, Paul", "Sessions, Almira", "McMahon, David",
 "Peters Jr., House"], "title": "Rebel Without a Cause"}
EOF
chmod 600 "$BULK_MOVIES_FILE"

# Check if curl is installed
if ! command -v curl &> /dev/null; then
    echo "Warning: curl is not installed. Skipping data upload and search steps."
    echo "You can manually upload the data later using the commands in the
 tutorial."
else
    # IMPROVED: Test authentication with multiple approaches
    echo "Testing authentication with the OpenSearch domain..."
    echo "This test checks if fine-grained access control is ready for data
 operations."

    # Create credentials file for secure handling
    CREDENTIALS_FILE="$TEMP_DIR/.credentials"
    echo "$MASTER_USER:$MASTER_PASSWORD" > "$CREDENTIALS_FILE"
    chmod 600 "$CREDENTIALS_FILE"

    # Test 1: Basic authentication with root endpoint
    echo "Testing basic authentication with root endpoint..."
    AUTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
```

```
        --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
        --request GET \
        "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/" 2>&1)

    echo "Basic auth test result:"
    echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT"

    # Extract HTTP status code
    HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)

    # Function to check if HTTP code is 2xx
    is_success_code() {
        local code=$1
        if [[ "$code" =~ ^2[0-9][0-9]$ ]]; then
            return 0
        else
            return 1
        fi
    }

    # Check if basic authentication test was successful (200 or 2xx status codes)
    if is_success_code "$HTTP_CODE"; then
        echo "# Basic authentication test successful! (HTTP $HTTP_CODE)"
        AUTH_SUCCESS=true
        AUTH_METHOD="basic"
    else
        echo "Basic authentication failed with HTTP code: $HTTP_CODE"

        # Test 2: Try cluster health endpoint
        echo "Testing with cluster health endpoint..."
        HEALTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request GET \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_cluster/health" 2>&1)

        echo "Cluster health test result:"
        echo "$HEALTH_TEST_RESULT"

        HEALTH_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$HEALTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d:
-f2)

        if is_success_code "$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE"; then
            echo "# Cluster health authentication test successful! (HTTP
$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE)"
```

```
            AUTH_SUCCESS=true
            AUTH_METHOD="basic"
        else
            echo "Cluster health authentication also failed with HTTP code:
 $HEALTH_HTTP_CODE"

            # Check for specific error patterns
            if echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep -q "anonymous is not authorized";
 then
                echo "Error: Request is being treated as anonymous (authentication
 not working)"
            elif echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep -q "Unauthorized"; then
                echo "Error: Authentication credentials rejected"
            elif echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep -q "Forbidden"; then
                echo "Error: Authentication succeeded but access is forbidden"
            fi

            echo "Waiting additional time and retrying with exponential backoff..."

            # Retry authentication test with exponential backoff
            AUTH_RETRY_COUNT=0
            MAX_AUTH_RETRIES=5
            WAIT_TIME=60
            AUTH_SUCCESS=false

            while [[ $AUTH_RETRY_COUNT -lt $MAX_AUTH_RETRIES ]]; do
                echo "Retrying authentication test (attempt $((AUTH_RETRY_COUNT+1))/
$MAX_AUTH_RETRIES) after ${WAIT_TIME} seconds..."
                sleep $WAIT_TIME

                # Try both endpoints
                AUTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
                    --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
                    --request GET \
                    "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/" 2>&1)

                HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -
f2)

                echo "Retry result (HTTP $HTTP_CODE):"
                echo "$AUTH_TEST_RESULT"

                if is_success_code "$HTTP_CODE"; then
```

```
                    echo "# Authentication test successful after retry! (HTTP
$HTTP_CODE)"
                    AUTH_SUCCESS=true
                    AUTH_METHOD="basic"
                    break
                fi

                # Also try cluster health
                HEALTH_TEST_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
                    --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
                    --request GET \
                    "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_cluster/health" 2>&1)

                HEALTH_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$HEALTH_TEST_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" |
cut -d: -f2)

                if is_success_code "$HEALTH_HTTP_CODE"; then
                    echo "# Cluster health authentication successful after retry!
(HTTP $HEALTH_HTTP_CODE)"
                    AUTH_SUCCESS=true
                    AUTH_METHOD="basic"
                    break
                fi

                AUTH_RETRY_COUNT=$((AUTH_RETRY_COUNT+1))
                # Exponential backoff: double the wait time each retry (max 10
minutes)
                WAIT_TIME=$((WAIT_TIME * 2))
                if [[ $WAIT_TIME -gt 600 ]]; then
                    WAIT_TIME=600
                fi
            done
        fi
    fi

    # Proceed with data operations if authentication is working
    if [[ "$AUTH_SUCCESS" == "true" ]]; then
        echo "Authentication successful using $AUTH_METHOD method. Proceeding with
data operations."

        # Upload single document (matches tutorial exactly)
        echo "Uploading single document..."
        UPLOAD_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
```

```
            --request PUT \
            --header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
            --data @"$SINGLE_MOVIE_FILE" \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_doc/1" 2>&1)

        echo "Upload response:"
        echo "$UPLOAD_RESULT"

        UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$UPLOAD_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        if is_success_code "$UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE" && echo "$UPLOAD_RESULT" | grep -q
'"result"'; then
            echo "# Single document uploaded successfully! (HTTP $UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE)"
        else
            echo "# Warning: Single document upload may have failed (HTTP
$UPLOAD_HTTP_CODE)"
        fi

        # Upload bulk documents (matches tutorial exactly)
        echo "Uploading bulk documents..."
        BULK_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request POST \
            --header 'Content-Type: application/x-ndjson' \
            --data-binary @"$BULK_MOVIES_FILE" \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_bulk" 2>&1)

        echo "Bulk upload response:"
        echo "$BULK_RESULT"

        BULK_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$BULK_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        if is_success_code "$BULK_HTTP_CODE" && echo "$BULK_RESULT" | grep -q
'"errors": false'; then
            echo "# Bulk documents uploaded successfully! (HTTP $BULK_HTTP_CODE)"
        else
            echo "# Warning: Bulk document upload may have failed (HTTP
$BULK_HTTP_CODE)"
        fi

        # Wait a moment for indexing
        echo "Waiting for documents to be indexed..."
        sleep 5

        # Step 3: Search Documents (matches tutorial exactly)
        echo "Searching for documents containing 'mars'..."
```

```
        SEARCH_RESULT=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request GET \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_search?q=mars&pretty=true" 2>&1)

        SEARCH_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$SEARCH_RESULT" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        echo "Search results for 'mars' (HTTP $SEARCH_HTTP_CODE):"
        echo "$SEARCH_RESULT"

        echo "Searching for documents containing 'rebel'..."
        REBEL_SEARCH=$(curl -s -w "\nHTTP_CODE:%{http_code}" \
            --netrc-file "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" \
            --request GET \
            "https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_search?q=rebel&pretty=true" 2>&1)

        REBEL_HTTP_CODE=$(echo "$REBEL_SEARCH" | grep "HTTP_CODE:" | cut -d: -f2)
        echo "Search results for 'rebel' (HTTP $REBEL_HTTP_CODE):"
        echo "$REBEL_SEARCH"

        # Verify search results
        if is_success_code "$SEARCH_HTTP_CODE" && echo "$SEARCH_RESULT" | grep -q
'"hits"'; then
            echo "# Search functionality is working!"
        else
            echo "# Warning: Search may not be working properly."
        fi

    else
        echo ""
        echo "========================================="
        echo "AUTHENTICATION TROUBLESHOOTING"
        echo "========================================="
        echo "Authentication failed after all retries. This may be due to:"
        echo "1. Fine-grained access control not fully initialized (most common)"
        echo "2. Domain configuration issues"
        echo "3. Network connectivity issues"
        echo "4. AWS credentials or permissions issues"
        echo ""
        echo "DOMAIN CONFIGURATION DEBUG:"
        echo "Let's check the domain configuration..."

        # Debug domain configuration
```

```
        DOMAIN_CONFIG=$(aws opensearch describe-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME"
 --query 'DomainStatus.{AdvancedSecurityOptions: AdvancedSecurityOptions,
 AccessPolicies: AccessPolicies}' --output json 2>&1)
        echo "Domain configuration:"
        echo "$DOMAIN_CONFIG"

        echo ""
        echo "MANUAL TESTING COMMANDS:"
        echo "You can try these commands manually in 10-15 minutes:"
        echo ""
        echo "# Test basic authentication:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/\""
        echo ""
        echo "# Test cluster health:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_cluster/health\""
        echo ""
        echo "# Upload single document:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" --request PUT --
header 'Content-Type: application/json' --data @single_movie.json \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_doc/1\""
        echo ""
        echo "# Search for documents:"
        echo "curl --user \"${MASTER_USER}:[PASSWORD]\" \"https://
${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/movies/_search?q=mars&pretty=true\""
        echo ""
        echo "TROUBLESHOOTING TIPS:"
        echo "- Wait 10-15 more minutes and try the manual commands"
        echo "- Check AWS CloudTrail logs for authentication errors"
        echo "- Verify your AWS region is correct: $AWS_REGION"
        echo "- Ensure your AWS credentials have OpenSearch permissions"
        echo "- Try accessing OpenSearch Dashboards to verify the master user works"
        echo ""
        echo "Skipping data upload and search operations for now."
        echo "The domain is created and accessible via OpenSearch Dashboards."
    fi

    # Securely remove credentials file
    shred -vfz -n 3 "$CREDENTIALS_FILE" 2>/dev/null || true
fi

# Display OpenSearch Dashboards URL (matches tutorial)
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo "OPENSEARCH DASHBOARDS ACCESS"
echo "============================================="
echo "OpenSearch Dashboards URL: https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_dashboards/"
echo "Username: $MASTER_USER"
echo "Password: [REDACTED - stored securely]"
echo ""
echo "You can access OpenSearch Dashboards using the credentials provided during
 domain creation."
echo "If you uploaded data successfully, you can create an index pattern for
 'movies'."
echo ""

# Summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "============================================="
echo "OpenSearch Domain Name: $DOMAIN_NAME"
echo "OpenSearch Domain Endpoint: $DOMAIN_ENDPOINT"
echo "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"
echo "Master Username: $MASTER_USER"
echo ""
echo "ESTIMATED COST: ~$0.038/hour (~$0.91/day) until deleted"
echo ""
echo "Make sure to save the domain name and endpoint for future reference."
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup: Yes, clean up all resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Automatically cleaning up all created resources..."
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "${CLEANUP_CHOICE,,}" == "y" ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    if [ -n "${STACK_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudFormation stack $STACK_NAME..."
        aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name "$STACK_NAME"
        echo "# Stack deletion initiated. This may take several minutes."
        echo "  Monitor: aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name
 $STACK_NAME"
```

```
    else
        aws opensearch delete-domain --domain-name "$DOMAIN_NAME" 2>/dev/null
        echo "# Domain deletion initiated."
    fi
else
    echo "Resources will NOT be deleted automatically."
    echo ""
    echo "To delete later:"
    echo "  aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name ${STACK_NAME:-tutorial-
opensearch-XXXX}"
    echo ""
    echo "# IMPORTANT: Keeping these resources will incur ongoing AWS charges!"
fi

# Clean up temporary files (handled by trap)
echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."

# Disable the trap since we're handling cleanup manually
trap - EXIT

# Final cleanup
rm -rf "$TEMP_DIR" 2>/dev/null || true

echo ""
echo "============================================"
echo "SCRIPT COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================"
echo "Script completed at $(date)"
echo "All output has been logged to: $LOG_FILE"
echo ""
echo "Next steps:"
echo "1. Access OpenSearch Dashboards at: https://${DOMAIN_ENDPOINT}/_dashboards/"
echo "2. Create visualizations and dashboards"
echo "3. Explore the OpenSearch API"
echo "4. Remember to delete resources when done to avoid charges"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateDomain
  - DeleteDomain
  - DescribeDomain
  - GetCallerIdentity

Getting started with Amazon SageMaker Feature Store

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up IAM permissions
- Create a SageMaker execution role
- Create feature groups
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon SageMaker Feature Store Tutorial Script - Version 3
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon SageMaker Feature Store with AWS CLI

# Setup logging
LOG_FILE="sagemaker-featurestore-tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting SageMaker Feature Store tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "All commands and outputs will be logged to $LOG_FILE"
echo ""

# Track created resources for cleanup
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}
```

```
# Function to check command status
check_status() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to wait for feature group to be created
wait_for_feature_group() {
    local feature_group_name=$1
    local status="Creating"

    echo "Waiting for feature group ${feature_group_name} to be created..."

    while [ "$status" = "Creating" ]; do
        sleep 5
        status=$(aws sagemaker describe-feature-group \
            --feature-group-name "${feature_group_name}" \
            --query 'FeatureGroupStatus' \
            --output text)
        echo "Current status: ${status}"

        if [ "$status" = "Failed" ]; then
            handle_error "Feature group ${feature_group_name} creation failed"
        fi
    done

    echo "Feature group ${feature_group_name} is now ${status}"
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."

    # Clean up in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        resource="${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"
        resource_type=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f1)
        resource_name=$(echo "$resource" | cut -d: -f2)

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_name"

        case "$resource_type" in
```

```
            "FeatureGroup")
                aws sagemaker delete-feature-group --feature-group-name
 "$resource_name"
                ;;
            "S3Bucket")
                echo "Emptying S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3 rm "s3://$resource_name" --recursive 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting S3 bucket: $resource_name"
                aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            "IAMRole")
                echo "Detaching policies from role: $resource_name"
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$resource_name" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>/dev/null
                echo "Deleting IAM role: $resource_name"
                aws iam delete-role --role-name "$resource_name" 2>/dev/null
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type"
                ;;
        esac
    done
}

# Function to create SageMaker execution role
create_sagemaker_role() {
    local role_name="SageMakerFeatureStoreRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role: $role_name" >&2

    # Create trust policy document
    local trust_policy='{
        "Version":"2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {
                    "Service": "sagemaker.amazonaws.com"
                },
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
            }
        ]
```

```
    }'

    # Create the role
    local role_result=$(aws iam create-role \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --assume-role-policy-document "$trust_policy" \
        --description "SageMaker execution role for Feature Store tutorial" 2>&1)

    if echo "$role_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to create IAM role: $role_result"
    fi

    echo "Role created successfully" >&2
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAMRole:$role_name")

    # Tag the role
    echo "Tagging IAM role..." >&2
    aws iam tag-role --role-name "$role_name" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore 2>&1

    # Attach necessary policies
    echo "Attaching policies to role..." >&2

    # SageMaker execution policy
    local policy1_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy1_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach SageMaker policy: $policy1_result"
    fi

    # S3 access policy
    local policy2_result=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
        --role-name "$role_name" \
        --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess" 2>&1)

    if echo "$policy2_result" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "Failed to attach S3 policy: $policy2_result"
    fi

    # Get account ID for role ARN
    local account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
    local role_arn="arn:aws:iam::${account_id}:role/${role_name}"
```

```
    echo "Role ARN: $role_arn" >&2
    echo "Waiting 10 seconds for role to propagate..." >&2
    sleep 10

    # Return only the role ARN to stdout
    echo "$role_arn"
}

# Handle SageMaker execution role
ROLE_ARN=""

if [ -z "$1" ]; then
    echo "Creating SageMaker execution role automatically..."
    ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
    if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
        handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
    fi
else
    ROLE_ARN="$1"

    # Validate the role ARN
    ROLE_NAME=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN" | sed 's/.*role\///')
    ROLE_CHECK=$(aws iam get-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>&1)
    if echo "$ROLE_CHECK" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "Creating a new role automatically..."
        ROLE_ARN=$(create_sagemaker_role)
        if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to create SageMaker execution role"
        fi
    fi
fi

# Handle cleanup option
AUTO_CLEANUP=""
if [ -n "$2" ]; then
    AUTO_CLEANUP="$2"
fi

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Using random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Set variables
```

```
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text)
check_status "$ACCOUNT_ID"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get current region
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"
    echo "No default region configured, using: $REGION"
else
    echo "Using region: $REGION"
fi
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="sagemaker-featurestore-${RANDOM_ID}-${ACCOUNT_ID}"
fi
PREFIX="featurestore-tutorial"
CURRENT_TIME=$(date +%s)

echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
# Create bucket in current region (skip if using shared bucket)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
if [ "$REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" 2>&1)
else
    BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
        --region "$REGION" \
        --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$REGION" 2>&1)
fi

if echo "$BUCKET_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create S3 bucket: $BUCKET_RESULT"
    exit 1
fi
```

```
echo "$BUCKET_RESULT"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("S3Bucket:$S3_BUCKET_NAME")

# Tag the S3 bucket
echo "Tagging S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-
featurestore}]' 2>&1

# Block public access to the bucket
BLOCK_RESULT=$(aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
 2>&1)

if echo "$BLOCK_RESULT" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to block public access to S3 bucket: $BLOCK_RESULT"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi
else
    echo "Using shared bucket (skipping creation)"
fi

# Create feature groups
echo "Creating feature groups..."

# Create customers feature group
CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="customers-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
```

```
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create customers feature group: $CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Create orders feature group
ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME="orders-feature-group-${RANDOM_ID}"
echo "Creating orders feature group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

ORDERS_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker create-feature-group \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-feature-name "customer_id" \
    --event-time-feature-name "EventTime" \
    --feature-definitions '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "FeatureType": "String"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "FeatureType": "Integral"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "FeatureType": "Fractional"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "FeatureType": "Fractional"}
    ]' \
    --online-store-config '{"EnableOnlineStore": true}' \
    --offline-store-config '{
        "S3StorageConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://'${S3_BUCKET_NAME}'/'${PREFIX}'"
        },
        "DisableGlueTableCreation": false
```

```
    }' \
    --role-arn "$ROLE_ARN" \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=sagemaker-featurestore
 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to create orders feature group: $ORDERS_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDERS_RESPONSE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FeatureGroup:$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME")

# Wait for feature groups to be created
wait_for_feature_group "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
wait_for_feature_group "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"

# Ingest data into feature groups
echo "Ingesting data into feature groups..."

# Ingest customer data
echo "Ingesting customer data..."
CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "John Doe"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "35"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "123 Main St"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "premium"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 1 data: $CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER1_RESPONSE"

CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
```

```
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "name", "ValueAsString": "Jane Smith"},
        {"FeatureName": "age", "ValueAsString": "28"},
        {"FeatureName": "address", "ValueAsString": "456 Oak Ave"},
        {"FeatureName": "membership_type", "ValueAsString": "standard"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest customer 2 data: $CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER2_RESPONSE"

# Ingest order data
echo "Ingesting order data..."
ORDER1_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "573291"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-001"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-15"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Laptop"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "1299.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 1 data: $ORDER1_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER1_RESPONSE"

ORDER2_RESPONSE=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime put-record \
    --feature-group-name "$ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record '[
        {"FeatureName": "customer_id", "ValueAsString": "109382"},
        {"FeatureName": "order_id", "ValueAsString": "ORD-002"},
```

```
        {"FeatureName": "order_date", "ValueAsString": "2023-01-20"},
        {"FeatureName": "product", "ValueAsString": "Smartphone"},
        {"FeatureName": "quantity", "ValueAsString": "1"},
        {"FeatureName": "amount", "ValueAsString": "899.99"},
        {"FeatureName": "EventTime", "ValueAsString": "'${CURRENT_TIME}'"}
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to ingest order 2 data: $ORDER2_RESPONSE"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$ORDER2_RESPONSE"

# Retrieve records from feature groups
echo "Retrieving records from feature groups..."

# Get a single customer record
echo "Getting customer record with ID 573291:"
CUSTOMER_RECORD=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime get-record \
    --feature-group-name "$CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME" \
    --record-identifier-value-as-string "573291" 2>&1)

if echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get customer record: $CUSTOMER_RECORD"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$CUSTOMER_RECORD"

# Get multiple records using batch-get-record
echo "Getting multiple records using batch-get-record:"
BATCH_RECORDS=$(aws sagemaker-featurestore-runtime batch-get-record \
    --identifiers '[
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        },
        {
            "FeatureGroupName": "'${ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME}'",
            "RecordIdentifiersValueAsString": ["573291", "109382"]
        }
```

```
    ]' 2>&1)

if echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null && ! echo "$BATCH_RECORDS" |
 grep -i "Records" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to get batch records: $BATCH_RECORDS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$BATCH_RECORDS"

# List feature groups
echo "Listing feature groups:"
FEATURE_GROUPS=$(aws sagemaker list-feature-groups 2>&1)

if echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
    echo "Failed to list feature groups: $FEATURE_GROUPS"
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
fi

echo "$FEATURE_GROUPS"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY!"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Resources created:"
echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
echo "- Customers Feature Group: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
echo "- Orders Feature Group: $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
    echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
fi
echo ""
echo "You can now:"
echo "1. View your feature groups in the SageMaker console"
echo "2. Query the offline store using Amazon Athena"
echo "3. Use the feature groups in your ML workflows"
echo "==========================================="
echo ""
```

```
# Handle cleanup
if [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "y" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup enabled. Starting cleanup..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
elif [ "$AUTO_CLEANUP" = "n" ]; then
    echo "Auto-cleanup disabled. Resources will remain in your account."
    echo "To clean up later, run this script again with cleanup option 'y'"
else
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
    read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

    if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
        echo "Starting cleanup..."
        cleanup_resources
        echo "Cleanup completed."
    else
        echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your account."
        echo "To clean up later, delete the following resources:"
        echo "- Feature Groups: $CUSTOMERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME,
 $ORDERS_FEATURE_GROUP_NAME"
        echo "- S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
        if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} " =~ " IAMRole:" ]]; then
            echo "- IAM Role: $(echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}" | grep -o 'IAMRole:
[^[:space:]]*' | cut -d: -f2)"
        fi
        echo ""
        echo "Estimated ongoing cost: ~$0.01 per month for online store"
    fi
fi

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateFeatureGroup
  - CreateRole

- DeleteBucket
- DeleteFeatureGroup
- DeleteRole
- DescribeFeatureGroup
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetRole
- ListFeatureGroups
- PutPublicAccessBlock
- Rm

Getting started with Config

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon S3 bucket
- Create an Amazon SNS topic
- Create an IAM role for Config
- Set up the Config configuration recorder
- Set up the Config delivery channel
- Start the configuration recorder
- Verify the Config setup

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Config Setup Script (v2)
```

```
# This script sets up AWS Config with the AWS CLI

# Error handling
set -e
LOGFILE="aws-config-setup-v2.log"
touch $LOGFILE
exec > >(tee -a $LOGFILE)
exec 2>&1

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: An error occurred at line $1"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Set trap for error handling
trap 'handle_error $LINENO' ERR

# Function to generate random identifier
generate_random_id() {
    echo $(openssl rand -hex 6)
}

# Function to check if command was successful
check_command() {
    if echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: $1"
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Stopping configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice stop-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-name
 "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Check if we created a new delivery channel before trying to delete it
```

```
    if [ -n "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting delivery channel..."
        aws configservice delete-delivery-channel --delivery-channel-name
 "$DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" ] && [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" =
 "true" ]; then
        echo "Deleting configuration recorder..."
        aws configservice delete-configuration-recorder --configuration-recorder-
name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        if [ -n "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            echo "Detaching custom policy from role..."
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        if [ -n "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" ]; then
            echo "Detaching managed policy from role..."
            aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi

        echo "Deleting IAM role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Deleting SNS topic..."
        aws sns delete-topic --topic-arn "$SNS_TOPIC_ARN" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Emptying S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --recursive 2>/dev/null || true

        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
            aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
        fi
```

```
    fi
}

# Function to display created resources
display_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "S3 Bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
    echo "SNS Topic ARN: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"
    echo "IAM Role: $ROLE_NAME"
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Configuration Recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    if [ "$CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL" = "true" ]; then
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (newly created)"
    else
        echo "Delivery Channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME (existing)"
    fi
    echo "========================================="
}

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
if [ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to get AWS account ID"
    exit 1
fi
echo "AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Generate random identifier for resources
RANDOM_ID=$(generate_random_id)
echo "Generated random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"

# Step 1: Create an S3 bucket
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null)
```

```
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    S3_BUCKET_NAME="configservice-${RANDOM_ID}"
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"
fi

# Get the current region
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    AWS_REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if no region is configured
fi
echo "Using AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

# Create bucket with appropriate command based on region
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = "false" ]; then
    if [ "$AWS_REGION" = "us-east-1" ]; then
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME")
    else
        BUCKET_RESULT=$(aws s3api create-bucket --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --create-
bucket-configuration LocationConstraint="$AWS_REGION")
    fi
    check_command "$BUCKET_RESULT"
    echo "S3 bucket created: $S3_BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" --tagging
 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs}]'
    echo "Tags applied to S3 bucket"
else
    echo "Using shared bucket: $S3_BUCKET_NAME (skipping creation)"
fi

# Block public access for the bucket
aws s3api put-public-access-block \
    --bucket "$S3_BUCKET_NAME" \
    --public-access-block-configuration
 "BlockPublicAcls=true,IgnorePublicAcls=true,BlockPublicPolicy=true,RestrictPublicBuckets=tr
echo "Public access blocked for bucket"

# Step 2: Create an SNS topic
TOPIC_NAME="config-topic-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
echo "Creating SNS topic: $TOPIC_NAME"
SNS_RESULT=$(aws sns create-topic --name "$TOPIC_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs)
check_command "$SNS_RESULT"
SNS_TOPIC_ARN=$(echo "$SNS_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:sns:[^"]*')
echo "SNS topic created: $SNS_TOPIC_ARN"

# Step 3: Create an IAM role for AWS Config
ROLE_NAME="config-role-${RANDOM_ID}"
POLICY_NAME="config-delivery-permissions"
MANAGED_POLICY_ARN="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWS_ConfigRole"

echo "Creating trust policy document..."
cat > config-trust-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "config.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Creating IAM role: $ROLE_NAME"
ROLE_RESULT=$(aws iam create-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --assume-role-policy-
document file://config-trust-policy.json)
check_command "$ROLE_RESULT"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_RESULT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[^"]*' | head -1)
echo "IAM role created: $ROLE_ARN"

aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
echo "Tags applied to IAM role"

echo "Attaching AWS managed policy to role..."
ATTACH_RESULT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "$MANAGED_POLICY_ARN")
check_command "$ATTACH_RESULT"
echo "AWS managed policy attached"
```

```
echo "Creating custom policy document for S3 and SNS access..."
cat > config-delivery-permissions.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:PutObject"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}/AWSLogs/${ACCOUNT_ID}/*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringLike": {
          "s3:x-amz-acl": "bucket-owner-full-control"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetBucketAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::${S3_BUCKET_NAME}"
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "sns:Publish"
      ],
      "Resource": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

echo "Attaching custom policy to role..."
POLICY_RESULT=$(aws iam put-role-policy --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$POLICY_NAME" --policy-document file://config-delivery-permissions.json)
check_command "$POLICY_RESULT"
echo "Custom policy attached"

# Wait for IAM role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate (15 seconds)..."
```

```
sleep 15

# Step 4: Check if configuration recorder already exists
CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="false"

echo "Checking for existing configuration recorder..."
EXISTING_RECORDERS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders 2>/dev/null
 || echo "")
if echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Configuration recorder already exists. Will update it."
    # Get the name of the existing recorder
    CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_RECORDERS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing configuration recorder: $CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME"
else
    echo "No existing configuration recorder found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER="true"
fi

echo "Creating configuration recorder configuration..."
cat > configurationRecorder.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}",
  "roleARN": "${ROLE_ARN}",
  "recordingMode": {
    "recordingFrequency": "CONTINUOUS"
  }
}
EOF

echo "Creating recording group configuration..."
cat > recordingGroup.json << EOF
{
  "allSupported": true,
  "includeGlobalResourceTypes": true
}
EOF

echo "Setting up configuration recorder..."
RECORDER_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder file://configurationRecorder.json --recording-group file://
recordingGroup.json)
check_command "$RECORDER_RESULT"
```

```
echo "Configuration recorder set up"

if [ "$CREATED_NEW_CONFIG_RECORDER" = "true" ]; then
    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:${AWS_REGION}:
${ACCOUNT_ID}:config-recorder/${CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME}" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-
smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to configuration recorder"
fi

# Step 5: Check if delivery channel already exists
DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME="default"
CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="false"

echo "Checking for existing delivery channel..."
EXISTING_CHANNELS=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels 2>/dev/null || echo
 "")
if echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -q "name"; then
    echo "Delivery channel already exists."
    # Get the name of the existing channel
    DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME=$(echo "$EXISTING_CHANNELS" | grep -o '"name": "[^"]*"' |
 head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "Using existing delivery channel: $DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME"

    # Update the existing delivery channel
    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration for update..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Updating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel updated"
else
    echo "No existing delivery channel found. Will create a new one."
    CREATED_NEW_DELIVERY_CHANNEL="true"
```

```
    echo "Creating delivery channel configuration..."
    cat > deliveryChannel.json << EOF
{
  "name": "${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}",
  "s3BucketName": "${S3_BUCKET_NAME}",
  "snsTopicARN": "${SNS_TOPIC_ARN}",
  "configSnapshotDeliveryProperties": {
    "deliveryFrequency": "Six_Hours"
  }
}
EOF

    echo "Creating delivery channel..."
    CHANNEL_RESULT=$(aws configservice put-delivery-channel --delivery-channel
 file://deliveryChannel.json)
    check_command "$CHANNEL_RESULT"
    echo "Delivery channel created"

    aws configservice tag-resource --resource-arn "arn:aws:config:
${AWS_REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:delivery-channel/${DELIVERY_CHANNEL_NAME}" --tags
 Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-config-gs
    echo "Tags applied to delivery channel"
fi

# Step 6: Start the configuration recorder
echo "Checking configuration recorder status..."
RECORDER_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status 2>/dev/
null || echo "")
if echo "$RECORDER_STATUS" | grep -q '"recording": true'; then
    echo "Configuration recorder is already running."
else
    echo "Starting configuration recorder..."
    START_RESULT=$(aws configservice start-configuration-recorder --configuration-
recorder-name "$CONFIG_RECORDER_NAME")
    check_command "$START_RESULT"
    echo "Configuration recorder started"
fi

# Step 7: Verify the AWS Config setup
echo "Verifying delivery channel..."
VERIFY_CHANNEL=$(aws configservice describe-delivery-channels)
check_command "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"
echo "$VERIFY_CHANNEL"
```

```
echo "Verifying configuration recorder..."
VERIFY_RECORDER=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorders)
check_command "$VERIFY_RECORDER"
echo "$VERIFY_RECORDER"

echo "Verifying configuration recorder status..."
VERIFY_STATUS=$(aws configservice describe-configuration-recorder-status)
check_command "$VERIFY_STATUS"
echo "$VERIFY_STATUS"

# Display created resources
display_resources

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE='y'

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..."
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later."
fi

echo "Script completed successfully!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateBucket
  - CreateRole
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteConfigurationRecorder
  - DeleteDeliveryChannel

- DeleteRole
- DeleteRolePolicy
- DeleteTopic
- DescribeConfigurationRecorderStatus
- DescribeConfigurationRecorders
- DescribeDeliveryChannels
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- PutConfigurationRecorder
- PutDeliveryChannel
- PutPublicAccessBlock
- PutRolePolicy
- Rm
- StartConfigurationRecorder
- StopConfigurationRecorder

Getting started with End User Messaging Push

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an application
- Enable push notification channels
- Send a push notification
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS End User Messaging Push Getting Started Script
# This script creates an AWS End User Messaging Push application and demonstrates
# how to enable push notification channels and send a test message.
#
# Prerequisites:
# - AWS CLI installed and configured
# - Appropriate IAM permissions for Pinpoint operations
#
# Usage: ./aws-end-user-messaging-gs.sh [--auto-cleanup]

set -uo pipefail

# Security: Set secure umask for created files
umask 0077

# Set up logging
LOG_DIR="./aws-eump-logs"
mkdir -p "$LOG_DIR"
LOG_FILE="$LOG_DIR/aws-end-user-messaging-push-script-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS End User Messaging Push setup script..."
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "Timestamp: $(date)"

# Security: Track created resources for cleanup
declare -a TEMP_FILES=()
declare -a AWS_RESOURCES=()

# Cleanup function with improved security
cleanup() {
    local exit_code=$?
    echo "Cleaning up temporary resources..."

    # Remove temporary files securely
    for temp_file in "${TEMP_FILES[@]+"${TEMP_FILES[@]}"}"; do
        if [ -f "$temp_file" ]; then
            shred -vfz -n 3 "$temp_file" 2>/dev/null || rm -f "$temp_file"
        fi
    done
```

```
    # Optionally delete AWS resources
    if [ "${DELETE_AWS_RESOURCES:-false}" = "true" ]; then
        for resource in "${AWS_RESOURCES[@]+"${AWS_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
            echo "Deleting AWS resource: $resource"
            aws pinpoint delete-app --application-id "$resource" 2>/dev/null || \
                echo "Warning: Failed to delete application $resource"
        done
    fi

    exit "$exit_code"
}

trap cleanup EXIT INT TERM

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2
    local ignore_error=${3:-false}

    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error\|exception\|fail"; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd" >&2
        echo "Error details: $output" >&2

        if [ "$ignore_error" = "true" ]; then
            echo "Ignoring error and continuing..." >&2
            return 1
        else
            return 2
        fi
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is configured
validate_aws_cli() {
    echo "Validating AWS CLI configuration..."

    # Check if AWS CLI is installed
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed. Please install it first." >&2
        echo "Visit: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/getting-
started-install.html" >&2
```

```
        return 1
    fi

    # Check AWS CLI version
    AWS_VERSION=$(aws --version 2>&1 | head -n1)
    echo "AWS CLI version: $AWS_VERSION"

    # Verify credentials are set (check for credential env vars or config file)
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI credentials are not configured or invalid." >&2
        echo "Please configure credentials via environment variables, credential
 file, or 'aws configure'" >&2
        return 1
    fi

    # Get current AWS identity and region
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity)
    CURRENT_REGION=$(aws configure get region 2>/dev/null || echo "us-east-1")
    echo "AWS CLI configured for:"
    echo "$CALLER_IDENTITY"
    echo "Current region: $CURRENT_REGION"
    echo ""

    return 0
}

# Function to check if jq is available for JSON parsing
check_json_tools() {
    if command -v jq &> /dev/null; then
        USE_JQ=true
        echo "jq is available for JSON parsing"
    else
        USE_JQ=false
        echo "jq is not available, using grep for JSON parsing"
        echo "Consider installing jq for better JSON handling: https://
stedolan.github.io/jq/"
    fi
}

# Function to extract JSON values safely
extract_json_value() {
    local json=$1
    local key=$2
```

```
    if [ "$USE_JQ" = "true" ]; then
        echo "$json" | jq -r ".ApplicationResponse.$key // empty" 2>/dev/null ||
 echo ""
    else
        # Fallback to grep method with better validation
        echo "$json" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*" | cut -d'"' -f4 | head -n1 ||
 echo ""
    fi
}

# Function to validate required IAM permissions
validate_permissions() {
    echo "Validating IAM permissions..."

    # Test basic Pinpoint permissions
    if ! aws pinpoint get-apps > /dev/null 2>&1; then
        echo "WARNING: Unable to list Pinpoint applications." >&2
        echo "Please ensure you have appropriate IAM permissions for Pinpoint
 operations." >&2
        echo "Required permissions:" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:GetApps" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:CreateApp" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:DeleteApp" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:UpdateGcmChannel" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:UpdateApnsChannel" >&2
        echo "  - mobiletargeting:SendMessages" >&2
    else
        echo "Basic Pinpoint permissions validated."
    fi
}

# Function to validate input parameters
validate_input() {
    local app_name=$1

    # Validate app name length and characters
    if [ ${#app_name} -gt 64 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Application name exceeds maximum length of 64 characters" >&2
        return 1
    fi

    if ! [[ "$app_name" =~ ^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]+$ ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: Application name contains invalid characters" >&2
        return 1
```

```
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to create secure temporary files
create_temp_file() {
    local temp_file
    temp_file=$(mktemp) || {
        echo "ERROR: Failed to create temporary file" >&2
        return 1
    }
    chmod 600 "$temp_file"
    TEMP_FILES+=("$temp_file")
    echo "$temp_file"
}

# Validate prerequisites
if ! validate_aws_cli; then
    exit 1
fi

check_json_tools
validate_permissions

# Generate a random suffix for resource names to avoid conflicts
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(LC_ALL=C tr -dc 'a-z0-9' < /dev/urandom | fold -w 8 | head -n1)
APP_NAME="PushNotificationApp-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"

# Validate input
if ! validate_input "$APP_NAME"; then
    exit 1
fi

echo "Creating application with name: $APP_NAME"

# Step 1: Create an application
echo "Executing: aws pinpoint create-app --create-application-request Name=
${APP_NAME}"
CREATE_APP_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint create-app --create-application-request "Name=
${APP_NAME},tags={project=doc-smith,tutorial=aws-end-user-messaging-gs}" 2>&1)

if ! check_error "$CREATE_APP_OUTPUT" "create-app"; then
    exit 1
```

```
fi

echo "Application created successfully:"
echo "$CREATE_APP_OUTPUT"

# Extract the application ID from the output
APP_ID=$(extract_json_value "$CREATE_APP_OUTPUT" "Id")

if [ -z "$APP_ID" ] || [ "$APP_ID" = "null" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract application ID from output" >&2
    echo "Output was: $CREATE_APP_OUTPUT" >&2
    exit 1
fi

echo "Application ID: $APP_ID"
AWS_RESOURCES+=("$APP_ID")

# Step 2: Enable FCM (GCM) channel with a sample API key
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "ENABLING FCM (GCM) CHANNEL"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Note: This is using a placeholder API key for demonstration purposes only."
echo "In a production environment, you should use your actual FCM API key from
 Firebase Console."
echo ""
echo "IMPORTANT: The following command will likely fail because we're using a
 placeholder API key."
echo "This is expected behavior for this demonstration script."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint update-gcm-channel --application-id $APP_ID --gcm-
channel-request ..."
UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint update-gcm-channel \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --gcm-channel-request '{"Enabled": true, "ApiKey": "sample-fcm-api-key-for-demo-
only"}' 2>&1)

# We'll ignore this specific error since we're using a placeholder API key
if check_error "$UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT" "update-gcm-channel" "true"; then
    echo "FCM channel enabled successfully:"
    echo "$UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, FCM channel update failed with the placeholder API key."
    echo "Error details: $UPDATE_GCM_OUTPUT"
```

```
    echo ""
    echo "To enable FCM in production:"
    echo "1. Go to Firebase Console (https://console.firebase.google.com/)"
    echo "2. Create or select your project"
    echo "3. Go to Project Settings > Cloud Messaging"
    echo "4. Copy the Server Key"
    echo "5. Replace 'sample-fcm-api-key-for-demo-only' with your actual Server Key"
fi

# Step 3: Try to enable APNS channel (this will also fail without real certificates)
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "ENABLING APNS CHANNEL (OPTIONAL)"
echo "========================================="
echo "Attempting to enable APNS channel with placeholder certificate..."
echo "This will also fail without real APNS certificates, which is expected."

# Create a placeholder APNS configuration
echo "Executing: aws pinpoint update-apns-channel --application-id $APP_ID --apns-
channel-request ..."
UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint update-apns-channel \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --apns-channel-request '{"Enabled": true, "Certificate": "placeholder-
certificate", "PrivateKey": "placeholder-private-key"}' 2>&1)

if check_error "$UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT" "update-apns-channel" "true"; then
    echo "APNS channel enabled successfully:"
    echo "$UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, APNS channel update failed with placeholder certificates."
    echo "Error details: $UPDATE_APNS_OUTPUT"
    echo ""
    echo "To enable APNS in production:"
    echo "1. Generate APNS certificates from Apple Developer Console"
    echo "2. Convert certificates to PEM format"
    echo "3. Use the actual certificate and private key in the update-apns-channel
 command"
fi

# Step 4: Create message files for different platforms
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "CREATING MESSAGE FILES"
echo "========================================="
```

```
# Create FCM message file securely
GCM_MESSAGE_FILE=$(create_temp_file)
echo "Creating FCM message file..."
cat > "$GCM_MESSAGE_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
  "Addresses": {
    "SAMPLE-DEVICE-TOKEN-FCM": {
      "ChannelType": "GCM"
    }
  },
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "GCMMessage": {
      "Action": "OPEN_APP",
      "Body": "Hello from AWS End User Messaging Push! This is an FCM
 notification.",
      "Priority": "normal",
      "SilentPush": false,
      "Title": "My First FCM Push Notification",
      "TimeToLive": 30,
      "Data": {
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2"
      }
    }
  }
}
EOF

# Create APNS message file securely
APNS_MESSAGE_FILE=$(create_temp_file)
echo "Creating APNS message file..."
cat > "$APNS_MESSAGE_FILE" << 'EOF'
{
  "Addresses": {
    "SAMPLE-DEVICE-TOKEN-APNS": {
      "ChannelType": "APNS"
    }
  },
  "MessageConfiguration": {
    "APNSMessage": {
      "Action": "OPEN_APP",
      "Body": "Hello from AWS End User Messaging Push! This is an APNS
 notification.",
```

```
      "Priority": "normal",
      "SilentPush": false,
      "Title": "My First APNS Push Notification",
      "TimeToLive": 30,
      "Badge": 1,
      "Sound": "default"
    }
  }
}
EOF

echo "Message files created:"
echo "- FCM message file (for FCM/Android)"
echo "- APNS message file (for APNS/iOS)"
echo ""
echo "Note: These messages use placeholder device tokens and will not actually be
 delivered."
echo "To send real messages, you would need to replace the sample device tokens with
 actual ones."

# Step 5: Demonstrate how to send messages (this will fail with placeholder tokens)
echo ""
echo "=========================================="
echo "DEMONSTRATING MESSAGE SENDING"
echo "=========================================="
echo "Attempting to send FCM message (will fail with placeholder token)..."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint send-messages --application-id $APP_ID --message-
request file://<gcm-message>"
SEND_FCM_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint send-messages \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --message-request "file://$GCM_MESSAGE_FILE" 2>&1)

if check_error "$SEND_FCM_OUTPUT" "send-messages (FCM)" "true"; then
    echo "FCM message sent successfully:"
    echo "$SEND_FCM_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, FCM message sending failed with placeholder token."
    echo "Error details: $SEND_FCM_OUTPUT"
fi

echo ""
echo "Attempting to send APNS message (will fail with placeholder token)..."
```

```
echo "Executing: aws pinpoint send-messages --application-id $APP_ID --message-
request file://<apns-message>"
SEND_APNS_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint send-messages \
    --application-id "$APP_ID" \
    --message-request "file://$APNS_MESSAGE_FILE" 2>&1)

if check_error "$SEND_APNS_OUTPUT" "send-messages (APNS)" "true"; then
    echo "APNS message sent successfully:"
    echo "$SEND_APNS_OUTPUT"
else
    echo "As expected, APNS message sending failed with placeholder token."
    echo "Error details: $SEND_APNS_OUTPUT"
fi

# Step 6: Show application details
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "APPLICATION DETAILS"
echo "========================================="
echo "Retrieving application details..."

echo "Executing: aws pinpoint get-app --application-id $APP_ID"
GET_APP_OUTPUT=$(aws pinpoint get-app --application-id "$APP_ID" 2>&1)
if check_error "$GET_APP_OUTPUT" "get-app"; then
    echo "Application details:"
    echo "$GET_APP_OUTPUT"
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "========================================="
echo "AWS Resources:"
for resource in "${AWS_RESOURCES[@]+"${AWS_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- Application: $resource"
done

echo ""
echo "Files created:"
echo "- $LOG_FILE (script log)"

# Auto-cleanup information
echo ""
```

```
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP INFORMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "This script created AWS resources that may incur charges."
echo "AWS resources will be automatically cleaned up on script exit."
echo ""
echo "To manually delete resources later, use:"
echo "  aws pinpoint delete-app --application-id $APP_ID"

# Set flag to delete AWS resources on cleanup
DELETE_AWS_RESOURCES=true

echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "SCRIPT COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
echo "============================================="
echo "This script demonstrated:"
echo "1. Creating an AWS End User Messaging Push application"
echo "2. Attempting to enable FCM and APNS channels (with placeholder credentials)"
echo "3. Creating message templates for different platforms"
echo "4. Demonstrating message sending commands (with placeholder tokens)"
echo "5. Retrieving application details"
echo "6. Proper cleanup of resources"
echo ""
echo "Security best practices implemented:"
echo "- Secure temporary file handling with restricted permissions"
echo "- Input validation for application names"
echo "- Error handling with proper exit codes"
echo "- Credential validation before AWS operations"
echo "- Automatic cleanup on script exit"
echo "- Secure file destruction for sensitive data"
echo ""
echo "For production use:"
echo "- Replace placeholder API keys with real FCM server keys"
echo "- Replace placeholder certificates with real APNS certificates"
echo "- Replace placeholder device tokens with real device tokens"
echo "- Use AWS IAM roles instead of long-term credentials"
echo "- Implement comprehensive error handling"
echo "- Store sensitive credentials in AWS Secrets Manager or Parameter Store"
echo "- Enable CloudTrail for audit logging"
echo "- Use VPC endpoints for private AWS API access"
echo ""
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

```
echo "Script completed at: $(date)"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateApp
  - DeleteApp
  - GetApp
  - GetApps
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - SendMessages
  - UpdateApnsChannel
  - UpdateGcmChannel

Getting started with IoT Core

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IoT resources
- Configure your device
- Run the sample application
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS IoT Core Getting Started Script
# This script creates AWS IoT resources, configures a device, and runs a sample
 application

# Set up logging
```

```
LOG_FILE="iot-core-setup.log"
echo "Starting AWS IoT Core setup at $(date)" > $LOG_FILE

# Function to log commands and their outputs
log_cmd() {
    echo "$(date): Running command: $1" >> $LOG_FILE
    eval "$1" 2>&1 | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors
check_error() {
    if [ $1 -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with exit code $1" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        echo "Please check the log file $LOG_FILE for details" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        cleanup_on_error
        exit $1
    fi
}

# Function to cleanup resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "Resources created:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    if [ ! -z "$CERTIFICATE_ARN" ]; then
        echo "Certificate ARN: $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        if [ ! -z "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
            log_cmd "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
        fi
        if [ ! -z "$THING_NAME" ]; then
            log_cmd "aws iot detach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --
principal $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
        fi
        if [ ! -z "$CERTIFICATE_ID" ]; then
            log_cmd "aws iot update-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID --
new-status INACTIVE"
            log_cmd "aws iot delete-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID"
        fi
    fi
    if [ ! -z "$THING_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Thing Name: $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        log_cmd "aws iot delete-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME"
    fi
```

```
    if [ ! -z "$POLICY_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME"
    fi
    if [ ! -z "$SHARED_POLICY_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Shared Policy Name: $SHARED_POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
        log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME"
    fi
}

# Generate unique identifiers
RANDOM_SUFFIX=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
THING_NAME="MyIoTThing-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
POLICY_NAME="MyIoTPolicy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
SHARED_POLICY_NAME="SharedSubPolicy-${RANDOM_SUFFIX}"
CERTS_DIR="$HOME/certs"

echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "AWS IoT Core Getting Started" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "This script will:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "1. Create AWS IoT resources (policy, thing, certificate)" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "2. Configure your device" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "3. Set up for running the sample application" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Thing Name: $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificates Directory: $CERTS_DIR" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
ACCOUNT_ID=$(log_cmd "aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text")
check_error $?

# Get AWS region
echo "Getting AWS region..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
REGION=$(log_cmd "aws configure get region")
check_error $?
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    echo "AWS region not configured. Please run 'aws configure' to set your region."
 | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    exit 1
```

```
fi

echo "Using AWS Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID and Region: $REGION" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Step 1: Create AWS IoT Resources
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Step 1: Creating AWS IoT Resources..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Create IoT policy
echo "Creating IoT policy document..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
cat > iot-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Connect"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:client/test-*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Publish",
        "iot:Receive"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/test/topic"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Subscribe"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topicfilter/test/topic"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
EOF

echo "Creating IoT policy: $POLICY_NAME..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot create-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --policy-document file://
iot-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-core-
gs"
check_error $?

# Create IoT thing
echo "Creating IoT thing: $THING_NAME..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot create-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME"
check_error $?

THING_ARN=$(aws iot describe-thing --thing-name "$THING_NAME" --query 'thingArn' --
output text)
aws iot tag-resource --resource-arn "$THING_ARN" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-core-gs

# Create directory for certificates
echo "Creating certificates directory..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "mkdir -p $CERTS_DIR"
check_error $?

# Create keys and certificate
echo "Creating keys and certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
CERT_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iot create-keys-and-certificate --set-as-active --
certificate-pem-outfile $CERTS_DIR/device.pem.crt --public-key-outfile $CERTS_DIR/
public.pem.key --private-key-outfile $CERTS_DIR/private.pem.key")
check_error $?

# Extract certificate ARN and ID
CERTIFICATE_ARN=$(echo "$CERT_OUTPUT" | grep "certificateArn" | cut -d'"' -f4)
CERTIFICATE_ID=$(echo "$CERTIFICATE_ARN" | cut -d/ -f2)

if [ -z "$CERTIFICATE_ARN" ] || [ -z "$CERTIFICATE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to extract certificate ARN or ID" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

echo "Certificate ARN: $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate ID: $CERTIFICATE_ID" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Attach policy to certificate
```

```
echo "Attaching policy to certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot attach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
check_error $?

# Attach certificate to thing
echo "Attaching certificate to thing..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "aws iot attach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --principal
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
check_error $?

# Download Amazon Root CA certificate
echo "Downloading Amazon Root CA certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "curl -s -o $CERTS_DIR/Amazon-root-CA-1.pem https://www.amazontrust.com/
repository/AmazonRootCA1.pem"
check_error $?

# Step 2: Configure Your Device
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Step 2: Configuring Your Device..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Check if Git is installed
echo "Checking if Git is installed..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
if ! command -v git &> /dev/null; then
    echo "Git is not installed. Please install Git and run this script again." | tee
 -a $LOG_FILE
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Python is installed
echo "Checking if Python is installed..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
if ! command -v python3 &> /dev/null; then
    echo "Python 3 is not installed. Please install Python 3 and run this script
 again." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Install AWS IoT Device SDK for Python
echo "Installing AWS IoT Device SDK for Python..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
log_cmd "python3 -m pip install awsiotsdk"
check_error $?

# Clone the AWS IoT Device SDK for Python repository
```

```
echo "Cloning AWS IoT Device SDK for Python repository..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
if [ ! -d "$HOME/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-v2" ]; then
    log_cmd "cd $HOME && git clone https://github.com/aws/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-
v2.git"
    check_error $?
else
    echo "AWS IoT Device SDK for Python repository already exists." | tee -a
 $LOG_FILE
fi

# Step 3: Get AWS IoT Endpoint
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Step 3: Getting AWS IoT Endpoint..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

IOT_ENDPOINT=$(log_cmd "aws iot describe-endpoint --endpoint-type iot:Data-ATS --
query endpointAddress --output text")
check_error $?

echo "AWS IoT Endpoint: $IOT_ENDPOINT" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Create a shared subscription policy (optional)
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Creating shared subscription policy (optional)..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

cat > shared-sub-policy.json << EOF
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Connect"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:client/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Publish",
        "iot:Receive"
      ],
      "Resource": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topic/test/topic"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iot:Subscribe"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topicfilter/test/topic",
        "arn:aws:iot:$REGION:$ACCOUNT_ID:topicfilter/\$share/*/test/topic"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

log_cmd "aws iot create-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --policy-
document file://shared-sub-policy.json --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-iot-core-gs"
check_error $?

log_cmd "aws iot attach-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
check_error $?

# Summary of created resources
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Setup Complete! Resources Created:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Thing Name: $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Policy Name: $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Shared Subscription Policy Name: $SHARED_POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate ID: $CERTIFICATE_ID" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate ARN: $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Certificate Files Location: $CERTS_DIR" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "AWS IoT Endpoint: $IOT_ENDPOINT" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Instructions for running the sample application
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "To run the sample application, execute:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "cd $HOME/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-v2/samples" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
```

```
echo "python3 pubsub.py \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --endpoint $IOT_ENDPOINT \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --ca_file $CERTS_DIR/Amazon-root-CA-1.pem \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --cert $CERTS_DIR/device.pem.crt \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --key $CERTS_DIR/private.pem.key" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "To run the shared subscription example, execute:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "cd $HOME/aws-iot-device-sdk-python-v2/samples" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "python3 mqtt5_shared_subscription.py \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --endpoint $IOT_ENDPOINT \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --ca_file $CERTS_DIR/Amazon-root-CA-1.pem \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --cert $CERTS_DIR/device.pem.crt \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --key $CERTS_DIR/private.pem.key \\" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "  --group_identifier consumer" | tee -a $LOG_FILE

# Ask if user wants to clean up resources
echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "================================================" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): " | tee -a $LOG_FILE
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ $CLEANUP_CHOICE =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE

    # Detach policies from certificate
    echo "Detaching policies from certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"
    log_cmd "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"

    # Detach certificate from thing
    echo "Detaching certificate from thing..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot detach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --principal
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN"

    # Update certificate status to INACTIVE
    echo "Setting certificate to inactive..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot update-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID --new-
status INACTIVE"

    # Delete certificate
```

```
    echo "Deleting certificate..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID"

    # Delete thing
    echo "Deleting thing..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME"

    # Delete policies
    echo "Deleting policies..." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME"
    log_cmd "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME"

    echo "Cleanup complete!" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
else
    echo "Resources were not cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later." |
 tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "To clean up resources, run the following commands:" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot detach-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME --target
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot detach-thing-principal --thing-name $THING_NAME --principal
 $CERTIFICATE_ARN" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot update-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID --new-status
 INACTIVE" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-certificate --certificate-id $CERTIFICATE_ID" | tee -a
 $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-thing --thing-name $THING_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $POLICY_NAME" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
    echo "aws iot delete-policy --policy-name $SHARED_POLICY_NAME" | tee -a
 $LOG_FILE
fi

echo "" | tee -a $LOG_FILE
echo "Script execution completed. See $LOG_FILE for details." | tee -a $LOG_FILE
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachPolicy
  - AttachThingPrincipal
  - CreateKeysAndCertificate
  - CreatePolicy

- CreateThing
- DeleteCertificate
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteThing
- DescribeEndpoint
- DetachPolicy
- DetachThingPrincipal
- GetCallerIdentity
- UpdateCertificate

Getting started with WAF

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a web ACL
- Add a string match rule
- Add managed rules
- Configure logging
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS WAF Getting Started Script
# This script creates a Web ACL with a string match rule and AWS Managed Rules,
# associates it with a CloudFront distribution, and then cleans up all resources.

set -euo pipefail
```

```
# Security: Restrict file permissions
umask 077

# Set up logging with secure file handling
LOG_FILE="waf-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS WAF Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will create AWS WAF resources and associate"
echo "them with a CloudFront distribution."
echo ""

# Maximum number of retries for operations
MAX_RETRIES=3

# Function to handle errors securely
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="$1"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Check the log file for details: $LOG_FILE" >&2
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI JSON output
validate_json() {
    local json_string="$1"
    if ! echo "$json_string" | jq empty 2>/dev/null; then
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
extract_json_value() {
    local json_string="$1"
    local key_path="$2"

    if ! validate_json "$json_string"; then
```

```
        return 1
    fi

    echo "$json_string" | jq -r "$key_path" 2>/dev/null || return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources securely
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "CLEANING UP RESOURCES"
    echo "=================================================="

    if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${WEB_ACL_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Disassociating Web ACL from CloudFront distribution..."
        local account_id
        account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/
dev/null) || account_id=""

        if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
            echo "Warning: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
            return
        fi

        local disassociate_result
        disassociate_result=$(aws wafv2 disassociate-web-acl \
            --resource-arn "arn:aws:cloudfront::${account_id}:distribution/
${DISTRIBUTION_ID}" \
            --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

        if echo "$disassociate_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to disassociate Web ACL: $disassociate_result"
        else
            echo "Web ACL disassociated successfully."
        fi
    fi

    if [ -n "${WEB_ACL_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${WEB_ACL_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Web ACL..."

        local get_result
        get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
            --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
            --scope CLOUDFRONT \
```

```
            --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
            --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

        if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for deletion: $get_result"
            echo "You may need to manually delete the Web ACL using the AWS
 Console."
        else
            local latest_token
            latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/
dev/null) || latest_token=""

            if [ -n "$latest_token" ]; then
                local delete_result
                delete_result=$(aws wafv2 delete-web-acl \
                    --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
                    --scope CLOUDFRONT \
                    --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
                    --lock-token "$latest_token" \
                    --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

                if echo "$delete_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
                    echo "Warning: Failed to delete Web ACL: $delete_result"
                    echo "You may need to manually delete the Web ACL using the AWS
 Console."
                else
                    echo "Web ACL deleted successfully."
                fi
            else
                echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for deletion. You may
 need to manually delete the Web ACL."
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Cleanup process completed."
}

# Security: Trap EXIT to ensure cleanup on any exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Generate a random identifier for resource names using secure method
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4) || handle_error "Failed to generate random ID"
WEB_ACL_NAME="MyWebACL-${RANDOM_ID}"
```

```
METRIC_NAME="MyWebACLMetrics-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using Web ACL name: $WEB_ACL_NAME"

# Step 1: Create a Web ACL
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 1: Creating Web ACL"
echo "=================================================="

local create_result
create_result=$(aws wafv2 create-web-acl \
    --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
    --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
    --default-action Allow={} \
    --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-waf-gs \
    --region us-east-1 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to create Web ACL"

if ! validate_json "$create_result"; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON response from create-web-acl"
fi

# Extract Web ACL ID, ARN, and Lock Token from the response
WEB_ACL_ID=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.Id') || handle_error
 "Failed to extract Web ACL ID"
WEB_ACL_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.ARN') || handle_error
 "Failed to extract Web ACL ARN"
LOCK_TOKEN=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.LockToken') ||
 handle_error "Failed to extract Lock Token"

echo "Web ACL created successfully with ID: $WEB_ACL_ID"
echo "Lock Token: [REDACTED]"

# Step 2: Add a String Match Rule
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 2: Adding String Match Rule"
echo "=================================================="

for ((i=1; i<=MAX_RETRIES; i++)); do
    echo "Attempt $i to add string match rule..."
```

```
    # Get the latest lock token before updating
    local get_result
    get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope CLOUDFRONT \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for update: $get_result"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to get Web ACL after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    if ! validate_json "$get_result"; then
        echo "Warning: Invalid JSON response from get-web-acl"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON response after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local latest_token
    latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/dev/null)
|| true

    if [ -z "$latest_token" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for update"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to extract lock token after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local update_result
    update_result=$(aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
```

```
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --lock-token "$latest_token" \
        --default-action Allow={} \
        --rules '[{
            "Name": "UserAgentRule",
            "Priority": 0,
            "Statement": {
                "ByteMatchStatement": {
                    "SearchString": "MyAgent",
                    "FieldToMatch": {
                        "SingleHeader": {
                            "Name": "user-agent"
                        }
                    },
                    "TextTransformations": [
                        {
                            "Priority": 0,
                            "Type": "NONE"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PositionalConstraint": "EXACTLY"
                }
            },
            "Action": {
                "Count": {}
            },
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "UserAgentRuleMetric"
            }
        }]' \
        --visibility-config
"SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
\
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "WAFOptimisticLockException"; then
        echo "Optimistic lock exception encountered. Will retry with new lock
token."
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to add string match rule after $MAX_RETRIES
attempts"
        fi
```

```
        sleep 2
        continue
    elif echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        handle_error "Failed to add string match rule: $update_result"
    else
        echo "String match rule added successfully."
        break
    fi
done

# Step 3: Add AWS Managed Rules
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 3: Adding AWS Managed Rules"
echo "=================================================="

for ((i=1; i<=MAX_RETRIES; i++)); do
    echo "Attempt $i to add AWS Managed Rules..."

    # Get the latest lock token before updating
    local get_result
    get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope CLOUDFRONT \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for update: $get_result"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to get Web ACL after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    if ! validate_json "$get_result"; then
        echo "Warning: Invalid JSON response from get-web-acl"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON response after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi
```

```
    local latest_token
    latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/dev/null)
|| true

    if [ -z "$latest_token" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for update"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to extract lock token after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local update_result
    update_result=$(aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --lock-token "$latest_token" \
        --default-action Allow={} \
        --rules '[{
            "Name": "UserAgentRule",
            "Priority": 0,
            "Statement": {
                "ByteMatchStatement": {
                    "SearchString": "MyAgent",
                    "FieldToMatch": {
                        "SingleHeader": {
                            "Name": "user-agent"
                        }
                    },
                    "TextTransformations": [
                        {
                            "Priority": 0,
                            "Type": "NONE"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PositionalConstraint": "EXACTLY"
                }
            },
            "Action": {
                "Count": {}
            },
```

```
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "UserAgentRuleMetric"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "AWS-AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
            "Priority": 1,
            "Statement": {
                "ManagedRuleGroupStatement": {
                    "VendorName": "AWS",
                    "Name": "AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
                    "ExcludedRules": []
                }
            },
            "OverrideAction": {
                "Count": {}
            },
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "AWS-AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet"
            }
        }]' \
        --visibility-config
"SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
\
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "WAFOptimisticLockException"; then
        echo "Optimistic lock exception encountered. Will retry with new lock
token."
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to add AWS Managed Rules after $MAX_RETRIES
attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    elif echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        handle_error "Failed to add AWS Managed Rules: $update_result"
    else
        echo "AWS Managed Rules added successfully."
        break
```

```
    fi
done

# Step 4: List CloudFront distributions
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 4: Listing CloudFront Distributions"
echo "=================================================="

local cf_result
cf_result=$(aws cloudfront list-distributions --query "DistributionList.Items[*].
{Id:Id,DomainName:DomainName}" --output table 2>&1) || cf_result=""

if echo "$cf_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to list CloudFront distributions: $cf_result"
    echo "Continuing without CloudFront association."
    DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
else
    echo "$cf_result"

    # Auto-select first CloudFront distribution if available
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "STEP 5: Associate Web ACL with CloudFront Distribution"
    echo "=================================================="

    local first_dist
    first_dist=$(aws cloudfront list-distributions --query
 "DistributionList.Items[0].Id" --output text 2>&1) || first_dist=""

    if [ -n "$first_dist" ] && [ "$first_dist" != "None" ] && ! echo "$first_dist" |
 grep -qi "error"; then
        DISTRIBUTION_ID="$first_dist"
        echo "Using CloudFront distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"

        local account_id
        account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/
dev/null) || account_id=""

        if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
            echo "Warning: Could not retrieve AWS account ID for association"
            DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
        else
            local associate_result
```

```
            associate_result=$(aws wafv2 associate-web-acl \
                --web-acl-arn "$WEB_ACL_ARN" \
                --resource-arn "arn:aws:cloudfront::${account_id}:distribution/
${DISTRIBUTION_ID}" \
                --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

            if echo "$associate_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
                echo "Warning: Failed to associate Web ACL with CloudFront
 distribution: $associate_result"
                echo "Continuing without CloudFront association."
                DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
            else
                echo "Web ACL associated with CloudFront distribution successfully."
            fi
        fi
    else
        echo "No CloudFront distributions available. Skipping association."
        DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "=================================================="
echo "Web ACL Name: $WEB_ACL_NAME"
echo "Web ACL ID: $WEB_ACL_ID"
echo "Web ACL ARN: $WEB_ACL_ARN"
if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Associated CloudFront Distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
fi
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "=================================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "=================================================="
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup of all created resources..."

echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Tutorial completed!"
echo "=================================================="
```

```
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AssociateWebAcl
  - CreateWebAcl
  - DeleteWebAcl
  - DisassociateWebAcl
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetWebAcl
  - ListDistributions
  - UpdateWebAcl

Moving hardcoded secrets to Secrets Manager

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a secret in Secrets Manager
- Update your application code
- Update the secret
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to move hardcoded secrets to AWS Secrets Manager
# This script demonstrates how to create IAM roles, store a secret in AWS Secrets
 Manager,
# and set up appropriate permissions
```

```
set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="secrets_manager_tutorial.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS Secrets Manager tutorial script at $(date)"
echo "============================================================"

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output"
        cleanup_resources
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to generate a random identifier using secure method
generate_random_id() {
    python3 -c "import secrets; print('sm' + secrets.token_hex(4))"
}

# Function to safely clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "==========================================="
    echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
    echo "==========================================="

    if [ -n "${SECRET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Secret: $SECRET_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "${RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "IAM Role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    if [ -n "${ADMIN_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
```

```
        echo "IAM Role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
    fi

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Cleaning up all created resources..."

    # Delete secret if it exists
    if [ -n "${SECRET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting secret: $SECRET_NAME"
        aws secretsmanager delete-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" --force-delete-
without-recovery 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Detach policies and delete runtime role if it exists
    if [ -n "${RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting inline policies from runtime role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
        for policy in $(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
 --query 'PolicyNames[]' --output text 2>/dev/null || true); do
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" --policy-
name "$policy" 2>/dev/null || true
        done
        echo "Deleting IAM role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    # Detach policies and delete admin role if it exists
    if [ -n "${ADMIN_ROLE_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecretsManagerReadWrite" 2>/dev/null || true

        for policy in $(aws iam list-role-policies --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --
query 'PolicyNames[]' --output text 2>/dev/null || true); do
            aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$policy" 2>/dev/null || true
        done

        echo "Deleting IAM role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi
```

```
    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Trap to ensure cleanup on script exit
trap 'echo "Script interrupted. Running cleanup..."; cleanup_resources' INT TERM
 EXIT

# Generate random identifiers for resources
ADMIN_ROLE_NAME="SecretsManagerAdmin-$(generate_random_id)"
RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME="RoleToRetrieveSecretAtRuntime-$(generate_random_id)"
SECRET_NAME="MyAPIKey-$(generate_random_id)"

echo "Using the following resource names:"
echo "Admin Role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
echo "Runtime Role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
echo "Secret Name: $SECRET_NAME"
echo ""

# Step 1: Create IAM roles
echo "Creating IAM roles..."

# Create assume role policy document
ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY=$(cat <<'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF
)

# Create the SecretsManagerAdmin role
echo "Creating admin role: $ADMIN_ROLE_NAME"
ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY" 2>&1)
```

```
check_error "$ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role for admin"
echo "$ADMIN_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs

# Attach the SecretsManagerReadWrite policy to the admin role
echo "Attaching SecretsManagerReadWrite policy to admin role"
ATTACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$ADMIN_ROLE_NAME" \
    --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecretsManagerReadWrite" 2>&1)

check_error "$ATTACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "attach-role-policy for admin"
echo "Policy attached successfully"

# Create the RoleToRetrieveSecretAtRuntime role
echo "Creating runtime role: $RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$ASSUME_ROLE_POLICY" 2>&1)

check_error "$RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT" "create-role for runtime"
echo "$RUNTIME_ROLE_OUTPUT"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs

# Wait for roles to be fully created
echo "Waiting for IAM roles to be fully created..."
sleep 10

# Step 2: Create a secret in AWS Secrets Manager
echo "Creating secret in AWS Secrets Manager..."

# Generate secure secret value using environment variable or secure method
# WARNING: In production, use secure methods to inject secrets (AWS CodeBuild,
 parameter store, etc.)
if [ -z "${TUTORIAL_SECRET_VALUE:-}" ]; then
    SECRET_VALUE=$(python3 -c "import json;
 print(json.dumps({'ClientID':'my_client_id','ClientSecret':__import__('secrets').token_urls
else
    SECRET_VALUE="$TUTORIAL_SECRET_VALUE"
fi

CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name "$SECRET_NAME" \
```

```
    --description "API key for my application" \
    --secret-string "$SECRET_VALUE" \
    --add-replica-regions 'Region=us-east-1' \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-secrets-manager-gs
 2>&1)

check_error "$CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT" "create-secret"
echo "$CREATE_SECRET_OUTPUT"

# Get AWS account ID
echo "Getting AWS account ID..."
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text 2>&1)
check_error "$ACCOUNT_ID" "get-caller-identity"
echo "Account ID: $ACCOUNT_ID"

# Get secret ARN for precise resource policy
echo "Getting secret ARN..."
SECRET_ARN=$(aws secretsmanager describe-secret \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --query 'ARN' \
    --output text 2>&1)
check_error "$SECRET_ARN" "describe-secret"

# Add resource policy to the secret with least privilege
echo "Adding resource policy to secret..."
RESOURCE_POLICY=$(cat <<EOF
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "AllowRuntimeRoleReadSecret",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::$ACCOUNT_ID:role/$RUNTIME_ROLE_NAME"
            },
            "Action": "secretsmanager:GetSecretValue",
            "Resource": "$SECRET_ARN",
            "Condition": {
                "StringEquals": {
                    "secretsmanager:VersionStage": "AWSCURRENT"
                }
            }
        }
    ]
```

```
}
EOF
)

PUT_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager put-resource-policy \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --resource-policy "$RESOURCE_POLICY" \
    --block-public-policy 2>&1)

check_error "$PUT_POLICY_OUTPUT" "put-resource-policy"
echo "Resource policy added successfully"

# Enable rotation policy recommendation
echo "Enabling secret metadata tags for rotation tracking..."
aws secretsmanager tag-resource \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --tags Key=Purpose,Value=Tutorial Key=AutoRotation,Value=Recommended 2>/dev/null
 || true

# Step 3: Demonstrate retrieving the secret
echo "Retrieving the secret value (for demonstration purposes)..."
GET_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" 2>&1)

check_error "$GET_SECRET_OUTPUT" "get-secret-value"
echo "Secret retrieved successfully. Secret metadata:"
echo "$GET_SECRET_OUTPUT" | jq '{ARN: .ARN, Name: .Name,
 LastUpdatedDate: .LastUpdatedDate, VersionIdsToStages: .VersionIdsToStages}' 2>/
dev/null || echo "Secret metadata retrieved (jq not available)"

# Step 4: Update the secret with new values
echo "Updating the secret with new values..."
UPDATE_SECRET_VALUE=$(python3 -c "import json;
 print(json.dumps({'ClientID':'my_new_client_id','ClientSecret':__import__('secrets').token_

UPDATE_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" \
    --secret-string "$UPDATE_SECRET_VALUE" 2>&1)

check_error "$UPDATE_SECRET_OUTPUT" "update-secret"
echo "Secret updated successfully"

# Step 5: Verify the updated secret
echo "Verifying the updated secret..."
```

```
VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME" 2>&1)

check_error "$VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT" "get-secret-value for verification"
echo "Updated secret retrieved successfully. Secret metadata:"
echo "$VERIFY_SECRET_OUTPUT" | jq '{ARN: .ARN, Name: .Name,
 LastUpdatedDate: .LastUpdatedDate, VersionIdsToStages: .VersionIdsToStages}' 2>/
dev/null || echo "Secret metadata retrieved (jq not available)"

# Step 6: Display rotation recommendations
echo ""
echo "Rotation Configuration Recommendations:"
echo "======================================="
DESCRIBE_OUTPUT=$(aws secretsmanager describe-secret --secret-id "$SECRET_NAME"
 2>&1)
if echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | grep -q "RotationRules"; then
    echo "Current rotation configuration:"
    echo "$DESCRIBE_OUTPUT" | jq '.RotationRules' 2>/dev/null || echo "Rotation
 rules available"
else
    echo "No automatic rotation configured. Consider enabling rotation with:"
    echo "aws secretsmanager rotate-secret --secret-id $SECRET_NAME --rotation-
lambda-arn arn:aws:lambda:REGION:ACCOUNT:function:FUNCTION_NAME --rotation-rules
 AutomaticallyAfterDays=30"
fi

echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
echo ""
echo "Summary of what we did:"
echo "1. Created IAM roles for managing and retrieving secrets"
echo "2. Created a secret in AWS Secrets Manager with secure generation"
echo "3. Added a least-privilege resource policy to control access to the secret"
echo "4. Retrieved the secret value (simulating application access)"
echo "5. Updated the secret with cryptographically secure values"
echo "6. Verified the updated secret"
echo ""
echo "Security best practices applied:"
echo "- Used cryptographically secure random ID generation"
echo "- Applied least-privilege resource policies with version stages"
echo "- Tagged resources for rotation tracking"
echo "- Blocked public access to secrets"
echo "- Used ARN-specific permissions instead of wildcards"
```

```
echo ""
echo "Next steps you might want to consider:"
echo "- Enable automatic secret rotation with AWS Lambda"
echo "- Implement secret caching in your application"
echo "- Set up CloudTrail logging for secret access auditing"
echo "- Use AWS CodeGuru Reviewer to find hardcoded secrets in your code"
echo "- For multi-region applications, replicate your secrets across regions"
echo "- Configure VPC endpoints for private access to Secrets Manager"
echo ""

echo "Script completed at $(date)"
exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateSecret
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteSecret
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetSecretValue
  - PutResourcePolicy
  - UpdateSecret

Run CPU stress tests on EC2 instances using FIS

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM roles
- Create a CloudWatch alarm
- Create an experiment template
- Run the experiment
- Verify the results
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script
# This script automates the steps in the AWS FIS CPU stress test tutorial

#    approach using epoch time calculations that work across all Linux distributions

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="fis-tutorial-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "Starting AWS FIS CPU Stress Test Tutorial Script"
echo "Logging to $LOG_FILE"
echo "============================================="

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local output=$1
    local cmd=$2

    if echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        # Ignore specific expected errors
        if [[ "$cmd" == *"aws fis get-experiment"* ]] && [[ "$output" ==
 *"ConfigurationFailure"* ]]; then
            echo "Note: Experiment failed due to configuration issue. This is
 expected in some cases."
            return 0
        fi

        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "Output: $output"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    if [ -n "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID if running..."
        aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID" 2>/dev/null || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
        aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
        aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$ALARM_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
        aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
        aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting instance profile..."
        aws iam delete-instance-profile --instance-profile-name
 "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" || true
    fi

    if [ -n "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
        aws iam delete-role-policy --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --policy-name
 "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" || true

        echo "Deleting FIS role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi
```

```
    if [ -n "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" ]; then
        echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
        aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --policy-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" || true

        echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
        aws iam delete-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" || true
    fi

    echo "Cleanup completed."
}

# Generate unique identifiers for resources
TIMESTAMP=$(date +%Y%m%d%H%M%S)
FIS_ROLE_NAME="FISRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
FIS_POLICY_NAME="FISPolicy-${TIMESTAMP}"
EC2_ROLE_NAME="EC2SSMRole-${TIMESTAMP}"
INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME="EC2SSMProfile-${TIMESTAMP}"
ALARM_NAME="FIS-CPU-Alarm-${TIMESTAMP}"

# Track created resources
CREATED_RESOURCES=()

echo "Step 1: Creating IAM role for AWS FIS"
# Create trust policy file for AWS FIS
cat > fis-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "fis.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for FIS
echo "Creating IAM role $FIS_ROLE_NAME for AWS FIS..."
FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
```

```
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://fis-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

# Create policy document for SSM actions
cat > fis-ssm-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:SendCommand",
        "ssm:ListCommands",
        "ssm:ListCommandInvocations"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Attach policy to the role
echo "Attaching policy $FIS_POLICY_NAME to role $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam put-role-policy \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME" \
  --policy-document file://fis-ssm-policy.json)
check_error "$FIS_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam put-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: $FIS_POLICY_NAME attached to $FIS_ROLE_NAME")

echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for EC2 instance with SSM permissions"
# Create trust policy file for EC2
cat > ec2-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
```

```
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create IAM role for EC2
echo "Creating IAM role $EC2_ROLE_NAME for EC2 instance..."
EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --assume-role-policy-document file://ec2-trust-policy.json)
check_error "$EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-role"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-service-gs
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Attach SSM policy to the EC2 role
echo "Attaching AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore policy to role $EC2_ROLE_NAME..."
EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
  --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore)
check_error "$EC2_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam attach-role-policy"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Policy: AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore attached to
 $EC2_ROLE_NAME")

# Create instance profile
echo "Creating instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam create-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
check_error "$PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam create-instance-profile"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Instance Profile: $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")

# Add role to instance profile
echo "Adding role $EC2_ROLE_NAME to instance profile $INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME..."
ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
  --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ADD_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile"

# Wait for role to propagate
echo "Waiting for IAM role to propagate..."
sleep 10
```

```
echo "Step 3: Launching EC2 instance"
# Get the latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI ID
echo "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --owners amazon \
  --filters "Name=name,Values=amzn2-ami-hvm-*-x86_64-gp2"
 "Name=state,Values=available" \
  --query "sort_by(Images, &CreationDate)[-1].ImageId" \
  --output text)
check_error "$AMI_ID" "aws ec2 describe-images"
echo "Using AMI: $AMI_ID"

# Launch EC2 instance
echo "Launching EC2 instance with AMI $AMI_ID..."
INSTANCE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type t2.micro \
  --iam-instance-profile Name="$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=FIS-Test-
Instance},{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=aws-fault-injection-
service-gs}]')
check_error "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 run-instances"

# Get instance ID
INSTANCE_ID=$(echo "$INSTANCE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "InstanceId" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get instance ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Launched instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

# Enable detailed monitoring
echo "Enabling detailed monitoring for instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
MONITOR_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
check_error "$MONITOR_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 monitor-instances"

# Wait for instance to be running and status checks to pass
echo "Waiting for instance to be ready..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
aws ec2 wait instance-status-ok --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
echo "Instance is ready"
```

```
echo "Step 4: Creating CloudWatch alarm for CPU utilization"
# Create CloudWatch alarm
echo "Creating CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm \
  --alarm-name "$ALARM_NAME" \
  --alarm-description "Alarm when CPU exceeds 50%" \
  --metric-name CPUUtilization \
  --namespace AWS/EC2 \
  --statistic Maximum \
  --period 60 \
  --threshold 50 \
  --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold \
  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --evaluation-periods 1)
check_error "$ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("CloudWatch Alarm: $ALARM_NAME")

# Get the alarm ARN
echo "Getting CloudWatch alarm ARN..."
ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
ALARM_ARN=$(echo "$ALARM_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "AlarmArn" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$ALARM_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get alarm ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Alarm ARN: $ALARM_ARN"

# Wait for the alarm to initialize and reach OK state
echo "Waiting for CloudWatch alarm to initialize (60 seconds)..."
sleep 60

# Check alarm state
echo "Checking alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
  --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
echo "Current alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"
```

```
# If alarm is not in OK state, wait longer or generate some baseline metrics
if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
    echo "Alarm not in OK state. Waiting for alarm to stabilize (additional 60
 seconds)..."
    sleep 60

    # Check alarm state again
    ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms \
      --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    ALARM_STATE=$(echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "StateValue" | head -1 | awk
 -F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Updated alarm state: $ALARM_STATE"

    if [ "$ALARM_STATE" != "OK" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Alarm still not in OK state. Experiment may fail to start."
    fi
fi

echo "Step 5: Creating AWS FIS experiment template"
# Get the IAM role ARN
echo "Getting IAM role ARN for $FIS_ROLE_NAME..."
ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT=$(aws iam get-role \
  --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
check_error "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" "aws iam get-role"
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_ARN_OUTPUT" | grep -i "Arn" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
if [ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get role ARN"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN"

# Get account ID and region
ACCOUNT_ID=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query "Account" --output text)
REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$REGION" ]; then
    REGION="us-east-1"  # Default to us-east-1 if region not set
fi
INSTANCE_ARN="arn:aws:ec2:${REGION}:${ACCOUNT_ID}:instance/${INSTANCE_ID}"
echo "Instance ARN: $INSTANCE_ARN"

# Create experiment template - Fixed JSON escaping issue
cat > experiment-template.json << EOF
```

```
{
  "description": "Test CPU stress predefined SSM document",
  "targets": {
    "testInstance": {
      "resourceType": "aws:ec2:instance",
      "resourceArns": ["$INSTANCE_ARN"],
      "selectionMode": "ALL"
    }
  },
  "actions": {
    "runCpuStress": {
      "actionId": "aws:ssm:send-command",
      "parameters": {
        "documentArn": "arn:aws:ssm:$REGION::document/AWSFIS-Run-CPU-Stress",
        "documentParameters": "{\"DurationSeconds\":\"120\"}",
        "duration": "PT5M"
      },
      "targets": {
        "Instances": "testInstance"
      }
    }
  },
  "stopConditions": [
    {
      "source": "aws:cloudwatch:alarm",
      "value": "$ALARM_ARN"
    }
  ],
  "roleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
  "tags": {
    "Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Experiment",
    "project": "doc-smith",
    "tutorial": "aws-fault-injection-service-gs"
  }
}
EOF

# Create experiment template
echo "Creating AWS FIS experiment template..."
TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis create-experiment-template --cli-input-json file://
experiment-template.json)
check_error "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis create-experiment-template"
TEMPLATE_ID=$(echo "$TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}')
```

```
if [ -z "$TEMPLATE_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get template ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment template created with ID: $TEMPLATE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment Template: $TEMPLATE_ID")

echo "Step 6: Starting the experiment"
# Start the experiment
echo "Starting AWS FIS experiment using template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT=$(aws fis start-experiment \
  --experiment-template-id "$TEMPLATE_ID" \
  --tags '{"Name": "FIS-CPU-Stress-Run"}')
check_error "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" "aws fis start-experiment"
EXPERIMENT_ID=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_OUTPUT" | grep -i "id" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
if [ -z "$EXPERIMENT_ID" ]; then
    echo "Failed to get experiment ID"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi
echo "Experiment started with ID: $EXPERIMENT_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("FIS Experiment: $EXPERIMENT_ID")

echo "Step 7: Tracking experiment progress"
# Track experiment progress
echo "Tracking experiment progress..."
MAX_CHECKS=30
CHECK_COUNT=0
EXPERIMENT_STATE=""

while [ $CHECK_COUNT -lt $MAX_CHECKS ]; do
    EXPERIMENT_INFO=$(aws fis get-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
    # Don't check for errors here, as we expect some experiments to fail

    EXPERIMENT_STATE=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "status" | head -1 | awk -
F'"' '{print $4}')
    echo "Experiment state: $EXPERIMENT_STATE"

    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "completed" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" ==
 "stopped" ] || [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" == "failed" ]; then
        # Show the reason for the state
```

```
        REASON=$(echo "$EXPERIMENT_INFO" | grep -i "reason" | head -1 | awk -F'"'
 '{print $4}')
        if [ -n "$REASON" ]; then
            echo "Reason: $REASON"
        fi
        break
    fi

    echo "Waiting 10 seconds before checking again..."
    sleep 10
    CHECK_COUNT=$((CHECK_COUNT + 1))
done

if [ $CHECK_COUNT -eq $MAX_CHECKS ]; then
    echo "Experiment is taking longer than expected. You can check its status later
 using:"
    echo "aws fis get-experiment --id $EXPERIMENT_ID"
fi

echo "Step 8: Verifying experiment results"
# Check CloudWatch alarm state
echo "Checking CloudWatch alarm state..."
ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
check_error "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch describe-alarms"
echo "$ALARM_STATE_OUTPUT"

# Get CPU utilization metrics
echo "Getting CPU utilization metrics..."
END_TIME=$(date -u +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# FIXED: Cross-platform compatible way to calculate time 10 minutes ago
# This approach uses epoch seconds and basic arithmetic which works on all Linux
 distributions
CURRENT_EPOCH=$(date +%s)
TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH=$((CURRENT_EPOCH - 600))
START_TIME=$(date -u -d "@$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ" 2>/dev/null
 || date -u -r "$TEN_MINUTES_AGO_EPOCH" +"%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%SZ")

# Create metric query file
cat > metric-query.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Id": "cpu",
    "MetricStat": {
```

```
      "Metric": {
        "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
        "MetricName": "CPUUtilization",
        "Dimensions": [
          {
            "Name": "InstanceId",
            "Value": "$INSTANCE_ID"
          }
        ]
      },
      "Period": 60,
      "Stat": "Maximum"
    }
  }
]
EOF

METRICS_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch get-metric-data \
  --start-time "$START_TIME" \
  --end-time "$END_TIME" \
  --metric-data-queries file://metric-query.json)
check_error "$METRICS_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch get-metric-data"
echo "CPU Utilization Metrics:"
echo "$METRICS_OUTPUT"

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo "==========================================="

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
read -r CLEANUP_CHOICE

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
```

```
    echo "Starting cleanup process..."

    # Stop experiment if still running
    if [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "completed" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" !=
"stopped" ] && [ "$EXPERIMENT_STATE" != "failed" ]; then
        echo "Stopping experiment $EXPERIMENT_ID..."
        STOP_OUTPUT=$(aws fis stop-experiment --id "$EXPERIMENT_ID")
        check_error "$STOP_OUTPUT" "aws fis stop-experiment"
        echo "Waiting for experiment to stop..."
        sleep 10
    fi

    # Delete experiment template
    echo "Deleting experiment template $TEMPLATE_ID..."
    DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT=$(aws fis delete-experiment-template --id "$TEMPLATE_ID")
    check_error "$DELETE_TEMPLATE_OUTPUT" "aws fis delete-experiment-template"

    # Delete CloudWatch alarm
    echo "Deleting CloudWatch alarm $ALARM_NAME..."
    DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT=$(aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names "$ALARM_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_ALARM_OUTPUT" "aws cloudwatch delete-alarms"

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    echo "Terminating EC2 instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
    TERMINATE_OUTPUT=$(aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID")
    check_error "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT" "aws ec2 terminate-instances"
    echo "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Clean up IAM resources
    echo "Removing role from instance profile..."
    REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME" \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$REMOVE_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam remove-role-from-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting instance profile..."
    DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-instance-profile \
      --instance-profile-name "$INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_PROFILE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-instance-profile"

    echo "Deleting FIS role policy..."
    DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role-policy \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME" \
```

```
      --policy-name "$FIS_POLICY_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role-policy"

    echo "Detaching policy from EC2 role..."
    DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME" \
      --policy-arn "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore")
    check_error "$DETACH_POLICY_OUTPUT" "aws iam detach-role-policy"

    echo "Deleting FIS role..."
    DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$FIS_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_FIS_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    echo "Deleting EC2 role..."
    DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT=$(aws iam delete-role \
      --role-name "$EC2_ROLE_NAME")
    check_error "$DELETE_EC2_ROLE_OUTPUT" "aws iam delete-role"

    # Clean up temporary files
    echo "Cleaning up temporary files..."
    rm -f fis-trust-policy.json ec2-trust-policy.json fis-ssm-policy.json
 experiment-template.json metric-query.json

    echo "Cleanup completed successfully."
else
    echo "Cleanup skipped. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
    echo "You can manually clean up the resources listed above."
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed."
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateExperimentTemplate
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateRole

- DeleteAlarms
- DeleteExperimentTemplate
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteRole
- DeleteRolePolicy
- DescribeAlarms
- DescribeImages
- DetachRolePolicy
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetExperiment
- GetMetricData
- GetRole
- MonitorInstances
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutRolePolicy
- RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfile
- RunInstances
- StartExperiment
- StopExperiment
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Setting up Systems Manager

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM permissions for Systems Manager
- Create an IAM role for Systems Manager
- Configure Systems Manager
- Verify the setup
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Systems Manager Setup Script
# This script sets up AWS Systems Manager for a single account and region
#
# Version 17 fixes:
# 1. Added cloudformation.amazonaws.com to the IAM role trust policy
# 2. Systems Manager Quick Setup uses CloudFormation for deployments, so the role
 must trust CloudFormation service

# Initialize log file
LOG_FILE="ssm_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
UNIQUE_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Starting AWS Systems Manager setup at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their outputs with immediate terminal display
log_cmd() {
    echo "$(date): Running command: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    local output
    output=$(eval "$1" 2>&1)
    local status=$?
    echo "$output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return $status
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Command output: $cmd_output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to add a resource to the tracking array
track_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$resource_type:$resource_id")
    echo "Tracked resource: $resource_type:$resource_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - CLEANING UP RESOURCES" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "The following resources were created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Display resources in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    done

    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Clean up resources in reverse order
    cleanup_resources
}

# Function to clean up all created resources
cleanup_resources() {
    # Process resources in reverse order (last created, first deleted)
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        IFS=':' read -r resource_type resource_id <<< "${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        case "$resource_type" in
            "IAM_POLICY")
                # Delete the policy (detachment should have been handled when the
 role was deleted)
                log_cmd "aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                # Detach all policies from the role first
                if [[ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
                    log_cmd "aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name $resource_id --
policy-arn $POLICY_ARN" || true
                fi

                # Delete the role
                log_cmd "aws iam delete-role --role-name $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            "SSM_CONFIG_MANAGER")
                log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup delete-configuration-manager --manager-
arn $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type, cannot delete
 automatically" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
                ;;
        esac
    done

    echo "Cleanup completed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f ssm-onboarding-policy.json trust-policy.json ssm-config.json 2>/dev/null
 || true
}

# Main script execution
echo "AWS Systems Manager Setup Script"
echo "================================"
echo "This script will set up AWS Systems Manager for a single account and region."
echo "It will create IAM policies and roles, then enable Systems Manager features."
echo ""

# Get the current AWS region
CURRENT_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$CURRENT_REGION" ]]; then
```

```
    echo "No AWS region configured. Please specify a region:"
    CURRENT_REGION="${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-us-west-2}"
    if [[ -z "$CURRENT_REGION" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: A region must be specified" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi
fi

echo "Using AWS region: $CURRENT_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create IAM policy for Systems Manager onboarding
echo "Step 1: Creating IAM policy for Systems Manager onboarding..."

# Create policy document
cat > ssm-onboarding-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
     {
       "Sid": "QuickSetupActions",
       "Effect": "Allow",
       "Action": [
         "ssm-quicksetup:*"
       ],
       "Resource": "*"
     },
     {
       "Sid": "SsmReadOnly",
       "Effect": "Allow",
       "Action": [
         "ssm:DescribeAutomationExecutions",
         "ssm:GetAutomationExecution",
         "ssm:ListAssociations",
         "ssm:DescribeAssociation",
         "ssm:ListDocuments",
         "ssm:ListResourceDataSync",
         "ssm:DescribePatchBaselines",
         "ssm:GetPatchBaseline",
         "ssm:DescribeMaintenanceWindows",
         "ssm:DescribeMaintenanceWindowTasks"
       ],
       "Resource": "*"
     },
     {
```

```
      "Sid": "SsmDocument",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:GetDocument",
        "ssm:DescribeDocument"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:document/AWSQuickSetupType-*",
        "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:document/AWS-EnableExplorer"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "SsmEnableExplorer",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": "ssm:StartAutomationExecution",
      "Resource": "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:automation-definition/AWS-EnableExplorer:*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "SsmExplorerRds",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "ssm:GetOpsSummary",
        "ssm:CreateResourceDataSync",
        "ssm:UpdateResourceDataSync"
      ],
      "Resource": "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:resource-data-sync/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgsReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "organizations:DescribeAccount",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganization",
        "organizations:ListDelegatedAdministrators",
        "organizations:ListRoots",
        "organizations:ListParents",
        "organizations:ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganizationalUnit",
        "organizations:ListAWSServiceAccessForOrganization"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgsAdministration",
```

```
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "organizations:EnableAWSServiceAccess",
        "organizations:RegisterDelegatedAdministrator",
        "organizations:DeregisterDelegatedAdministrator"
      ],
      "Resource": "*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "organizations:ServicePrincipal": [
            "ssm.amazonaws.com",
            "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
            "member.org.stacksets.cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
            "resource-explorer-2.amazonaws.com"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CfnReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:ListStacks",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSets",
        "cloudformation:DescribeOrganizationsAccess"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgCfnAccess",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:ActivateOrganizationsAccess"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CfnStackActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:CreateStack",
        "cloudformation:DeleteStack",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackResources",
```

```
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",
        "cloudformation:GetTemplate",
        "cloudformation:RollbackStack",
        "cloudformation:TagResource",
        "cloudformation:UntagResource",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStack"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stack/StackSet-AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stack/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:type/resource/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CfnStackSetActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:CreateStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:CreateStackSet",
        "cloudformation:DeleteStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:DeleteStackSet",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackInstance",
        "cloudformation:DetectStackSetDrift",
        "cloudformation:ListStackInstanceResourceDrifts",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackSet",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStackSetOperation",
        "cloudformation:ListStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSetOperations",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSetOperationResults",
        "cloudformation:TagResource",
        "cloudformation:UntagResource",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStackSet"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stackset/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:type/resource/*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stackset-target/AWS-QuickSetup-*:*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "ValidationReadonlyActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:ListRoles",
```

```
        "iam:GetRole"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamRolesMgmt",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:CreateRole",
        "iam:DeleteRole",
        "iam:GetRole",
        "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
        "iam:DetachRolePolicy",
        "iam:GetRolePolicy",
        "iam:ListRolePolicies"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamPassRole",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:PassRole"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "iam:PassedToService": [
            "ssm.amazonaws.com",
            "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
            "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamRolesPoliciesMgmt",
      "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
       "Action": [
         "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
         "iam:DetachRolePolicy"
       ],
       "Resource": [
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
       ],
       "Condition": {
         "ArnEquals": {
           "iam:PolicyARN": [
             "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AWSSystemsManagerEnableExplorerExecutionPolicy",
             "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AWSQuickSetupSSMDeploymentRolePolicy"
           ]
         }
       }
     },
     {
       "Sid": "CfnStackSetsSLR",
       "Effect": "Allow",
       "Action": [
         "iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole"
       ],
       "Resource": [
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/
stacksets.cloudformation.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForCloudFormationStackSetsOrgAdmin",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/ssm.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/accountdiscovery.ssm.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM_AccountDiscovery",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForSSMQuickSetup",
         "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/resource-explorer-2.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForResourceExplorer"
       ]
     }
   ]
}
EOF

# Create the IAM policy
```

```
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-policy --policy-name SSMOnboardingPolicy-
$UNIQUE_ID --policy-document file://ssm-onboarding-policy.json --output json")
POLICY_STATUS=$?
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" $POLICY_STATUS "Failed to create IAM policy"

# Extract the policy ARN
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*:policy/
SSMOnboardingPolicy-[a-f0-9]*')
if [[ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract policy ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created policy
track_resource "IAM_POLICY" "$POLICY_ARN"
aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-systems-manager-gs

echo "Created policy: $POLICY_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 2: Create and configure IAM role for Systems Manager
echo ""
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for Systems Manager..."

# Get current user name
USER_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws sts get-caller-identity --output json")
USER_STATUS=$?
check_error "$USER_OUTPUT" $USER_STATUS "Failed to get caller identity"

# Extract account ID
ACCOUNT_ID=$(echo "$USER_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Account": "[0-9]*"' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract account ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Generate a unique role name
ROLE_NAME="SSMTutorialRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Create trust policy for the role - FIXED: Added cloudformation.amazonaws.com
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
```

```
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": [
                    "ssm.amazonaws.com",
                    "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
                    "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
                ]
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT_ID:root"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

# Replace ACCOUNT_ID placeholder in trust policy
sed -i "s/ACCOUNT_ID/$ACCOUNT_ID/g" trust-policy.json

# Create the IAM role
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name $ROLE_NAME --assume-role-
policy-document file://trust-policy.json --description 'Role for Systems Manager
 tutorial' --output json")
ROLE_STATUS=$?
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" $ROLE_STATUS "Failed to create IAM role"

# Extract the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*:role/[^"]*')
if [[ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract role ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created role
track_resource "IAM_ROLE" "$ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-systems-manager-gs
```

```
echo "Created IAM role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Set identity variables for cleanup
IDENTITY_TYPE="role"
IDENTITY_NAME="$ROLE_NAME"

# Attach the policy to the role
ATTACH_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name $ROLE_NAME --policy-
arn $POLICY_ARN")
ATTACH_STATUS=$?
check_error "$ATTACH_OUTPUT" $ATTACH_STATUS "Failed to attach policy to role
 $ROLE_NAME"

echo "Policy attached to role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 3: Create Systems Manager configuration using Host Management
echo ""
echo "Step 3: Creating Systems Manager configuration..."

# Generate a random identifier for the configuration name
CONFIG_NAME="SSMSetup-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Create configuration file for Systems Manager setup using Host Management
# Added both required parameters for single account deployment based on
 CloudFormation documentation
cat > ssm-config.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Type": "AWSQuickSetupType-SSMHostMgmt",
    "LocalDeploymentAdministrationRoleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
    "LocalDeploymentExecutionRoleName": "$ROLE_NAME",
    "Parameters": {
      "TargetAccounts": "$ACCOUNT_ID",
      "TargetRegions": "$CURRENT_REGION"
    }
  }
]
EOF

echo "Configuration file created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cat ssm-config.json | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
# Create the configuration manager
CONFIG_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup create-configuration-manager --name
 \"$CONFIG_NAME\" --configuration-definitions file://ssm-config.json --region
 $CURRENT_REGION")
CONFIG_STATUS=$?
check_error "$CONFIG_OUTPUT" $CONFIG_STATUS "Failed to create Systems Manager
 configuration"

# Extract the manager ARN
MANAGER_ARN=$(echo "$CONFIG_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:ssm-quicksetup:[^"]*')
if [[ -z "$MANAGER_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract manager ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created configuration manager
track_resource "SSM_CONFIG_MANAGER" "$MANAGER_ARN"

echo "Created Systems Manager configuration: $MANAGER_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 4: Verify the setup
echo ""
echo "Step 4: Verifying the setup..."

# Wait for the configuration to be fully deployed
echo "Waiting for the configuration to be deployed (this may take a few minutes)..."
sleep 30

# Check the configuration manager status
VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup get-configuration-manager --manager-arn
 $MANAGER_ARN --region $CURRENT_REGION")
VERIFY_STATUS=$?
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" $VERIFY_STATUS "Failed to verify configuration manager"

echo "Systems Manager setup completed successfully!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# List the created resources
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
echo "============================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done
```

```
# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed. See $LOG_FILE for details."

# Clean up temporary files
rm -f ssm-onboarding-policy.json trust-policy.json ssm-config.json 2>/dev/null ||
 true
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateConfigurationManager
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteConfigurationManager
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetConfigurationManager

Support examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Support.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Support

The following code example shows how to:

- Check available services and severity levels
- Create a support case
- Add communications to a case

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Support CLI Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to use AWS Support API through AWS CLI

set -euo pipefail
```

```
# Security: Validate script location and permissions
SCRIPT_DIR="$(cd "$(dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}")" && pwd)"
readonly SCRIPT_DIR

# Security: Use secure temporary directory
readonly TEMP_DIR="$(mktemp -d)" || { echo "Failed to create temp directory"; exit
 1; }
trap "rm -rf '$TEMP_DIR'" EXIT

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="${TEMP_DIR}/aws-support-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"

# Security: Validate AWS CLI is available
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH" >&2
    exit 1
fi

# Security: Check AWS credentials are configured
if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS credentials are not properly configured" >&2
    exit 1
fi

{
    echo "Starting AWS Support Tutorial at $(date)"
    echo "Script: $0"
    echo "User: $(whoami)"
    echo "---"
} >> "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their outputs securely
log_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"
    echo "$(date): Running command" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    # Don't echo the actual command to prevent credential leakage
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return ${PIPESTATUS[0]}
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
```

```
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"
    local is_fatal="${4:-true}"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Command returned status: $cmd_status" >> "$LOG_FILE"

        # Check for subscription error
        if [[ "$cmd_output" =~ "SubscriptionRequiredException" ]]; then
            {
                echo ""
                echo "======================================================"
                echo "IMPORTANT: This account does not have the required AWS Support
 plan."
                echo "You need a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise Support
 plan"
                echo "to use the AWS Support API."
                echo ""
                echo "This script will now demonstrate the commands that would be
 run"
                echo "if you had the appropriate support plan, but will not execute
 them."
                echo "======================================================"
            } | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

            DEMO_MODE=true
            return 0
        fi

        if [[ "$is_fatal" == "true" ]]; then
            cleanup_resources
            exit 1
        fi
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup_resources() {
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "No persistent resources were created that need cleanup." | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
}
```

```
# Function to run a command in demo mode
demo_cmd() {
    local cmd="$1"
    local description="$2"

    {
        echo ""
        echo "DEMO: $description"
        echo "Command that would be executed:"
        echo "  [Command hidden for security]"
        echo ""
    } | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
extract_json_value() {
    local json_output="$1"
    local key="$2"

    echo "$json_output" | grep -o "\"$key\": \"[^\"]*\"" | head -1 | cut -d'"' -f4
 || echo ""
}

# Array to track created resources
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Initialize demo mode flag
DEMO_MODE=false

# Security: Validate input parameters
if [[ $# -gt 0 ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: This script does not accept parameters" >&2
    exit 1
fi

{
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "AWS Support CLI Tutorial"
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "This script demonstrates how to use AWS Support API"
    echo "Note: You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp,"
    echo "or Enterprise Support plan to use the AWS Support API."
    echo "=================================================="
```

```
    echo ""
} | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Check available services
echo "Step 1: Checking available AWS Support services..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
SERVICES_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support describe-services --language en" 2>&1) ||
 SERVICES_OUTPUT=""
check_error "$SERVICES_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to retrieve AWS Support services"

# If we're in demo mode, set default values
if [[ "$DEMO_MODE" == "true" ]]; then
    SERVICE_CODE="general-info"
    echo "Using demo service code: $SERVICE_CODE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    # Extract a service code for demonstration using safer method
    SERVICE_CODE=$(extract_json_value "$SERVICES_OUTPUT" "code") || SERVICE_CODE=""
    if [[ -z "$SERVICE_CODE" ]]; then
        SERVICE_CODE="general-info"
        echo "Using default service code: $SERVICE_CODE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        echo "Found service code: $SERVICE_CODE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    fi
fi

# Step 2: Check available severity levels
echo "Step 2: Checking available severity levels..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
if [[ "$DEMO_MODE" == "true" ]]; then
    demo_cmd "aws support describe-severity-levels --language en" "Check available
 severity levels"
    SEVERITY_CODE="low"
    echo "Using demo severity code: $SEVERITY_CODE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    SEVERITY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support describe-severity-levels --language en"
 2>&1) || SEVERITY_OUTPUT=""
    check_error "$SEVERITY_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to retrieve severity levels"

    SEVERITY_CODE=$(extract_json_value "$SEVERITY_OUTPUT" "code") ||
 SEVERITY_CODE=""
    if [[ -z "$SEVERITY_CODE" ]]; then
        SEVERITY_CODE="low"
        echo "Using default severity code: $SEVERITY_CODE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        echo "Found severity code: $SEVERITY_CODE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    fi
```

```
fi

# Step 3: Create a test support case
{
    echo ""
    echo "================================================="
    echo "SUPPORT CASE CREATION"
    echo "================================================="
} | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

if [[ "$DEMO_MODE" == "true" ]]; then
    {
        echo "DEMO MODE: The following steps would create and manage a support case"
        echo "if you had a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise Support
 plan."
        echo ""
    } | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    USER_EMAIL="example@example.com"

    demo_cmd "aws support create-case" "Create a support case"

    CASE_ID="case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47"
    echo "Demo case ID: $CASE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    demo_cmd "aws support describe-cases" "List support cases"
    demo_cmd "aws support add-communication-to-case" "Add communication to case"
    demo_cmd "aws support describe-communications" "View case communications"
    demo_cmd "aws support resolve-case" "Resolve the support case"

else
    echo "Creating a test support case..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    USER_EMAIL="example@example.com"
    CC_EMAIL_PARAM="--cc-email-addresses $USER_EMAIL"

    # Create the case
    CASE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support create-case --subject 'AWS CLI Tutorial Test
 Case' --service-code '$SERVICE_CODE' --category-code 'using-aws' --communication-
body 'This is a test case created as part of an AWS CLI tutorial.' --severity-code
 '$SEVERITY_CODE' --language 'en' $CC_EMAIL_PARAM" 2>&1) || CASE_OUTPUT=""

    check_error "$CASE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to create support case"
```

```
    # Extract the case ID safely
    CASE_ID=$(extract_json_value "$CASE_OUTPUT" "caseId") || CASE_ID=""

    if [[ -n "$CASE_ID" ]]; then
        echo "Successfully created support case with ID: $CASE_ID" | tee -a
"$LOG_FILE"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Support Case: $CASE_ID")

        # Step 4: List the case we just created
        echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Step 4: Listing the support case we just created..." | tee -a
"$LOG_FILE"
        CASES_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support describe-cases --case-id-list '$CASE_ID'
--include-resolved-cases false --language 'en'" 2>&1) || CASES_OUTPUT=""

        check_error "$CASES_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to retrieve case details"

        # Step 5: Add a communication to the case
        echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Step 5: Adding a communication to the support case..." | tee -a
"$LOG_FILE"
        COMM_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support add-communication-to-case --case-id
'$CASE_ID' --communication-body 'This is an additional communication for the test
case.' $CC_EMAIL_PARAM" 2>&1) || COMM_OUTPUT=""

        check_error "$COMM_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to add communication to case"

        # Step 6: View communications for the case
        echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Step 6: Viewing communications for the support case..." | tee -a
"$LOG_FILE"
        COMMS_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support describe-communications --case-id
'$CASE_ID' --language 'en'" 2>&1) || COMMS_OUTPUT=""

        check_error "$COMMS_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to retrieve case communications"

        # Step 7: Resolve the case
        {
            echo ""
            echo "================================================="
            echo "CASE RESOLUTION"
            echo "================================================="
            echo "Resolving the support case..."
        } | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        RESOLVE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws support resolve-case --case-id '$CASE_ID'"
 2>&1) || RESOLVE_OUTPUT=""

        check_error "$RESOLVE_OUTPUT" $? "Failed to resolve case"
        echo "Successfully resolved support case: $CASE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        echo "Could not extract case ID from the response." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    fi
fi

# Display summary of created resources
{
    echo ""
    echo "================================================="
    echo "TUTORIAL SUMMARY"
    echo "================================================="
} | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

if [[ "$DEMO_MODE" == "true" ]]; then
    {
        echo "This was a demonstration in DEMO MODE."
        echo "No actual AWS Support cases were created."
        echo "To use the AWS Support API, you need a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp,"
        echo "or Enterprise Support plan."
    } | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    {
        echo "Resources created during this tutorial:"
        if [[ ${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]} -eq 0 ]]; then
            echo "No resources were created."
        else
            for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
                echo "- $resource"
            done
        fi
    } | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

{
    echo ""
    echo "Tutorial completed successfully!"
    echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
    echo "================================================="
```

```
} | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Display log file path to user
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

Systems Manager examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Systems Manager.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating an Amazon ECS service for the EC2 launch type

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an ECS cluster
- Create and monitor a service
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial Script - UPDATED VERSION
# This script demonstrates creating an ECS cluster, launching a container instance,
# registering a task definition, and creating a service using the EC2 launch type.
# Updated to match the tutorial draft with nginx web server and service creation.
#
# - UPDATED: Changed from sleep task to nginx web server with service

set -e  # Exit on any error

# Configuration
SCRIPT_NAME="ecs-ec2-tutorial"
LOG_FILE="${SCRIPT_NAME}-$(date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S).log"
CLUSTER_NAME="tutorial-cluster-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
TASK_FAMILY="nginx-task-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SERVICE_NAME="nginx-service-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
KEY_PAIR_NAME="ecs-tutorial-key-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"
SECURITY_GROUP_NAME="ecs-tutorial-sg-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Tags
PROJECT_TAG="doc-smith"
TUTORIAL_TAG="ecs-ec2"

# Get current AWS region dynamically
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region || echo "us-east-1")

# Resource tracking arrays
CREATED_RESOURCES=()
CLEANUP_ORDER=()

# Logging function
log() {
    echo "[$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')] $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
}

# Error handling function
handle_error() {
    local exit_code=$?
    log "ERROR: Script failed with exit code $exit_code"
    log "ERROR: Last command: $BASH_COMMAND"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - ATTEMPTING CLEANUP"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done

    cleanup_resources
    exit $exit_code
}

# Set error trap
trap handle_error ERR

# FIXED: Enhanced cleanup function with proper error handling and logging
cleanup_resources() {
    log "Starting cleanup process..."
    local cleanup_errors=0

    # Delete service first (this will stop tasks automatically)
    if [[ -n "${SERVICE_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Updating service to desired count 0: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs update-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --desired-count 0 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to update service desired count to 0"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for service tasks to stop..."
            sleep 30  # Give time for tasks to stop
        fi

        log "Deleting service: $SERVICE_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-service --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service
 "$SERVICE_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
```

```
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete service $SERVICE_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Stop and delete any remaining tasks
    if [[ -n "${TASK_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Stopping task: $TASK_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs stop-task --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --task "$TASK_ARN" --reason
"Tutorial cleanup" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to stop task $TASK_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for task to stop..."
            if ! aws ecs wait tasks-stopped --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --tasks
"$TASK_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Task stop wait failed for $TASK_ARN"
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Deregister task definition
    if [[ -n "${TASK_DEFINITION_ARN:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deregistering task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
        if ! aws ecs deregister-task-definition --task-definition
"$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to deregister task definition $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    # Terminate EC2 instance
    if [[ -n "${INSTANCE_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Terminating EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
        if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to terminate instance $INSTANCE_ID"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        else
            log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
            if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "WARNING: Instance termination wait failed for $INSTANCE_ID"
```

```
                ((cleanup_errors++))
            fi
        fi
    fi

    # Delete security group with retry logic
    if [[ -n "${SECURITY_GROUP_ID:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
        local retry_count=0
        local max_retries=3

        while [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; do
            if aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
                log "Successfully deleted security group"
                break
            else
                ((retry_count++))
                if [[ $retry_count -lt $max_retries ]]; then
                    log "Retry $retry_count/$max_retries: Waiting 10 seconds before
retrying security group deletion..."
                    sleep 10
                else
                    log "ERROR: Failed to delete security group after $max_retries
attempts"
                    ((cleanup_errors++))
                fi
            fi
        done
    fi

    # Delete key pair
    if [[ -n "${KEY_PAIR_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
        if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE";
then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete key pair $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
        rm -f "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem" 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed to
remove local key file"
    fi

    # Delete ECS cluster
```

```
    if [[ -n "${CLUSTER_NAME:-}" ]]; then
        log "Deleting ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"
        if ! aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" 2>>"$LOG_FILE"; then
            log "WARNING: Failed to delete cluster $CLUSTER_NAME"
            ((cleanup_errors++))
        fi
    fi

    if [[ $cleanup_errors -eq 0 ]]; then
        log "Cleanup completed successfully"
    else
        log "Cleanup completed with $cleanup_errors warnings/errors. Check log file
 for details."
    fi
}

# Function to check prerequisites
check_prerequisites() {
    log "Checking prerequisites..."

    # Check AWS CLI
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Check AWS credentials
    if ! aws sts get-caller-identity &> /dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: AWS credentials not configured"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Get caller identity
    CALLER_IDENTITY=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --output text --query 'Account')
    log "AWS Account: $CALLER_IDENTITY"
    log "AWS Region: $AWS_REGION"

    # Check for default VPC
    DEFAULT_VPC=$(aws ec2 describe-vpcs --filters "Name=is-default,Values=true" --
query 'Vpcs[0].VpcId' --output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_VPC" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default VPC found. Please create a VPC first."
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Using default VPC: $DEFAULT_VPC"

    # Get default subnet
    DEFAULT_SUBNET=$(aws ec2 describe-subnets --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=
$DEFAULT_VPC" "Name=default-for-az,Values=true" --query 'Subnets[0].SubnetId' --
output text)
    if [[ "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" == "None" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: No default subnet found"
        exit 1
    fi
    log "Using default subnet: $DEFAULT_SUBNET"

    log "Prerequisites check completed successfully"
}

# Function to create ECS cluster
create_cluster() {
    log "Creating ECS cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME"

    CLUSTER_ARN=$(aws ecs create-cluster --cluster-name "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG --query
 'cluster.clusterArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$CLUSTER_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create cluster"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created cluster: $CLUSTER_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Cluster: $CLUSTER_NAME")
}

# Function to create key pair
create_key_pair() {
    log "Creating EC2 key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"

    # FIXED: Set secure umask before key creation
    umask 077
    aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text > "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    chmod 400 "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}.pem"
    umask 022  # Reset umask

    log "Created key pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME"
```

```
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Key Pair: $KEY_PAIR_NAME")

    aws ec2 create-tags --resources "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG 2>>"$LOG_FILE" || log "WARNING: Failed
 to tag key pair"
}

# Function to create security group
create_security_group() {
    log "Creating security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_NAME"

    SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
        --group-name "$SECURITY_GROUP_NAME" \
        --description "ECS tutorial security group" \
        --vpc-id "$DEFAULT_VPC" \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --query 'GroupId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create security group"
        exit 1
    fi

    # Add HTTP access rule for nginx web server with restricted CIDR
    # SECURITY FIX: Restrict access to specific CIDR if available, otherwise
 document the risk
    log "WARNING: Security group allows HTTP (port 80) from 0.0.0.0/0 - restrict
 this in production"
    aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
        --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --protocol tcp \
        --port 80 \
        --cidr "0.0.0.0/0"

    log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
    log "Added HTTP access on port 80"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID")
}

# Function to get ECS optimized AMI
get_ecs_ami() {
    log "Getting ECS-optimized AMI ID..."
```

```
    ECS_AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters \
        --names /aws/service/ecs/optimized-ami/amazon-linux-2/recommended \
        --query 'Parameters[0].Value' --output text | jq -r '.image_id')

    if [[ -z "$ECS_AMI_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to get ECS-optimized AMI ID"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "ECS-optimized AMI ID: $ECS_AMI_ID"
}

# Function to create IAM role for ECS instance (if it doesn't exist)
ensure_ecs_instance_role() {
    log "Checking for ecsInstanceRole..."

    if ! aws iam get-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole &> /dev/null; then
        log "Creating ecsInstanceRole..."

        # Create trust policy
        cat > ecs-instance-trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
  "Version":"2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
EOF

        # SECURITY FIX: Validate JSON before using
        if ! jq empty ecs-instance-trust-policy.json 2>/dev/null; then
            log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in trust policy"
            rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
            exit 1
        fi

        # Create role
        aws iam create-role \
```

```
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --assume-role-policy-document file://ecs-instance-trust-policy.json

        aws iam tag-role --role-name ecsInstanceRole --tags Key=project,Value=
$PROJECT_TAG Key=tutorial,Value=$TUTORIAL_TAG

        # Attach managed policy
        aws iam attach-role-policy \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AmazonEC2ContainerServiceforEC2Role

        # Create instance profile
        aws iam create-instance-profile --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole

        # Add role to instance profile
        aws iam add-role-to-instance-profile \
            --instance-profile-name ecsInstanceRole \
            --role-name ecsInstanceRole

        # FIXED: Enhanced wait for role to be ready
        log "Waiting for IAM role to be ready..."
        aws iam wait role-exists --role-name ecsInstanceRole
        sleep 30  # Additional buffer for eventual consistency

        rm -f ecs-instance-trust-policy.json
        log "Created ecsInstanceRole"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("IAM Role: ecsInstanceRole")
    else
        log "ecsInstanceRole already exists"
    fi
}

# Function to launch container instance
launch_container_instance() {
    log "Launching ECS container instance..."

    # Create user data script
    cat > ecs-user-data.sh << EOF
#!/bin/bash
echo ECS_CLUSTER=$CLUSTER_NAME >> /etc/ecs/ecs.config
EOF

    # SECURITY FIX: Validate user data script before use
```

```
    if ! bash -n ecs-user-data.sh 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid user data script"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
        --image-id "$ECS_AMI_ID" \
        --instance-type t3.micro \
        --key-name "$KEY_PAIR_NAME" \
        --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
        --subnet-id "$DEFAULT_SUBNET" \
        --iam-instance-profile Name=ecsInstanceRole \
        --user-data file://ecs-user-data.sh \
        --tag-specifications "ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=ecs-
tutorial-instance},{Key=project,Value=$PROJECT_TAG},{Key=tutorial,Value=
$TUTORIAL_TAG}]" \
        --monitoring Enabled=false \
        --metadata-options HttpTokens=required,HttpPutResponseHopLimit=1 \
        --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to launch EC2 instance"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Launched EC2 instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
    log "Instance metadata options: IMDSv2 enforced with hop limit 1"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID")

    # Wait for instance to be running
    log "Waiting for instance to be running..."
    aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"

    # Wait for ECS agent to register
    log "Waiting for ECS agent to register with cluster..."
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=0

    while [[ $attempt -lt $max_attempts ]]; do
        CONTAINER_INSTANCES=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns' --output text)
        if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCES" != "None" ]]; then
```

```
            log "Container instance registered successfully"
            break
        fi

        attempt=$((attempt + 1))
        log "Waiting for container instance registration... (attempt $attempt/
$max_attempts)"
        sleep 10
    done

    if [[ $attempt -eq $max_attempts ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Container instance failed to register within expected time"
        rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
        exit 1
    fi

    rm -f ecs-user-data.sh
}

# Function to register task definition
register_task_definition() {
    log "Creating task definition..."

    # Create nginx task definition JSON matching the tutorial
    cat > task-definition.json << 'EOF'
{
    "family": "TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER",
    "containerDefinitions": [
        {
            "name": "nginx",
            "image": "public.ecr.aws/docker/library/nginx:latest",
            "cpu": 256,
            "memory": 512,
            "essential": true,
            "portMappings": [
                {
                    "containerPort": 80,
                    "hostPort": 80,
                    "protocol": "tcp"
                }
            ],
            "logConfiguration": {
                "logDriver": "awslogs",
                "options": {
```

```
                    "awslogs-group": "/ecs/nginx-task",
                    "awslogs-region": "REGION_PLACEHOLDER",
                    "awslogs-stream-prefix": "ecs"
                }
            }
        }
    ],
    "requiresCompatibilities": ["EC2"],
    "networkMode": "bridge",
    "tags": [
        {
            "key": "project",
            "value": "PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        },
        {
            "key": "tutorial",
            "value": "TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

    # Replace placeholders securely
    sed -i "s|TASK_FAMILY_PLACEHOLDER|$TASK_FAMILY|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|REGION_PLACEHOLDER|$AWS_REGION|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|PROJECT_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$PROJECT_TAG|g" task-definition.json
    sed -i "s|TUTORIAL_TAG_PLACEHOLDER|$TUTORIAL_TAG|g" task-definition.json

    # FIXED: Validate JSON before registration
    if ! jq empty task-definition.json 2>/dev/null; then
        log "ERROR: Invalid JSON in task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi

    TASK_DEFINITION_ARN=$(aws ecs register-task-definition \
        --cli-input-json file://task-definition.json \
        --query 'taskDefinition.taskDefinitionArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$TASK_DEFINITION_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to register task definition"
        rm -f task-definition.json
        exit 1
    fi
```

```
    log "Registered task definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN"
    log "Task definition includes CloudWatch Logs configuration for monitoring"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Task Definition: $TASK_DEFINITION_ARN")

    rm -f task-definition.json
}

# Function to create service
create_service() {
    log "Creating ECS service..."

    SERVICE_ARN=$(aws ecs create-service \
        --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" \
        --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" \
        --task-definition "$TASK_FAMILY" \
        --desired-count 1 \
        --tags key=project,value=$PROJECT_TAG key=tutorial,value=$TUTORIAL_TAG \
        --query 'service.serviceArn' --output text)

    if [[ -z "$SERVICE_ARN" ]]; then
        log "ERROR: Failed to create service"
        exit 1
    fi

    log "Created service: $SERVICE_ARN"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Service: $SERVICE_NAME")

    # Wait for service to be stable
    log "Waiting for service to be stable..."
    aws ecs wait services-stable --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --services
 "$SERVICE_NAME"

    log "Service is now stable and running"

    # Get the task ARN for monitoring
    TASK_ARN=$(aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name
 "$SERVICE_NAME" --query 'taskArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Service task: $TASK_ARN"
        CREATED_RESOURCES+=("ECS Task: $TASK_ARN")
    fi
}
```

```
# Function to demonstrate monitoring and testing
demonstrate_monitoring() {
    log "Demonstrating monitoring capabilities..."

    # List services
    log "Listing services in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe service
    log "Service details:"
    aws ecs describe-services --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --
services "$SERVICE_NAME" --output table --query 'services[0].
{ServiceName:serviceName,Status:status,RunningCount:runningCount,DesiredCount:desiredCount,T

    # List tasks
    log "Listing tasks in service:"
    aws ecs list-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --service-name "$SERVICE_NAME" --
output table

    # Describe task
    if [[ -n "$TASK_ARN" && "$TASK_ARN" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Task details:"
        aws ecs describe-tasks --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME"
 --tasks "$TASK_ARN" --output table --query 'tasks[0].
{TaskArn:taskArn,LastStatus:lastStatus,DesiredStatus:desiredStatus,CreatedAt:createdAt}'
    fi

    # List container instances
    log "Container instances in cluster:"
    aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --output table

    # Describe container instance
    CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN=$(aws ecs list-container-instances --cluster
 "$CLUSTER_NAME" --query 'containerInstanceArns[0]' --output text)
    if [[ -n "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" && "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" != "None" ]];
 then
        log "Container instance details:"
        aws ecs describe-container-instances --cluster "$CLUSTER_NAME" --container-
instances "$CONTAINER_INSTANCE_ARN" --output table --query 'containerInstances[0].
{Arn:containerInstanceArn,Status:status,RunningTasks:runningTasksCount,PendingTasks:pendingT
    fi

    # Test the nginx web server
    log "Testing nginx web server..."
```

```
    PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" --query
 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' --output text)

    if [[ -n "$PUBLIC_IP" && "$PUBLIC_IP" != "None" ]]; then
        log "Container instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
        log "Testing HTTP connection to nginx..."

        # Wait a moment for nginx to be fully ready
        sleep 10

        if curl -s --connect-timeout 10 "http://$PUBLIC_IP" | grep -q "Welcome to
 nginx"; then
            log "SUCCESS: Nginx web server is responding correctly"
            echo ""
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "WEB SERVER TEST SUCCESSFUL"
            echo "=========================================="
            echo "You can access your nginx web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
            echo "The nginx welcome page should be visible in your browser."
        else
            log "WARNING: Nginx web server may not be fully ready yet. Try accessing
 http://$PUBLIC_IP in a few minutes."
        fi
    else
        log "WARNING: Could not retrieve public IP address"
    fi
}

# Main execution
main() {
    log "Starting ECS EC2 Launch Type Tutorial (UPDATED VERSION)"
    log "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
    log "Security improvements: IMDSv2 enforced, JSON validation, input
 sanitization, CloudWatch Logs configured"

    check_prerequisites
    create_cluster
    create_key_pair
    create_security_group
    get_ecs_ami
    ensure_ecs_instance_role
    launch_container_instance
    register_task_definition
    create_service
```

```
    demonstrate_monitoring

    log "Tutorial completed successfully!"

    echo ""
    echo "========================================="
    echo "TUTORIAL COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY"
    echo "========================================="
    echo "Resources created:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    echo ""
    echo "The nginx service will continue running and maintain the desired task
 count."
    echo "You can monitor the service status using:"
    echo "  aws ecs describe-services --cluster $CLUSTER_NAME --services
 $SERVICE_NAME"
    echo ""
    if [[ -n "${PUBLIC_IP:-}" ]]; then
        echo "Access your web server at: http://$PUBLIC_IP"
        echo ""
    fi
    echo "========================================="
    echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
    echo "========================================="
    log "Auto-confirming cleanup - proceeding with resource cleanup"
    cleanup_resources
    log "All resources have been cleaned up"
}

# Run main function
main "$@"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AddRoleToInstanceProfile
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateCluster
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateKeyPair

- CreateRole
- CreateSecurityGroup
- CreateService
- DeleteCluster
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DeleteService
- DeregisterTaskDefinition
- DescribeContainerInstances
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTasks
- DescribeVpcs
- GetCallerIdentity
- GetParameters
- GetRole
- ListContainerInstances
- ListServices
- ListTasks
- RegisterTaskDefinition
- RunInstances
- StopTask
- TerminateInstances
- UpdateService
- Wait

Getting started with Amazon EC2

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a key pair

- Create a security group
- Stop and start your instance
- Test Elastic IP persistence
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# EC2 Basics Tutorial Script - Revised
# This script demonstrates the basics of working with EC2 instances using AWS CLI
# Updated to use Amazon Linux 2023 and enhanced security settings

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="ec2_tutorial_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

# Function to log messages
log() {
  echo "$(date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S') - $1"
}

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
  log "ERROR: $1"
  log "Cleaning up resources..."
  cleanup
  exit 1
}

# Function to clean up resources
cleanup() {
  log "Resources created:"
```

```
if [ -n "$ASSOCIATION_ID" ]; then
  log "- Elastic IP Association: $ASSOCIATION_ID"
fi

if [ -n "$ALLOCATION_ID" ]; then
  log "- Elastic IP Allocation: $ALLOCATION_ID (IP: $ELASTIC_IP)"
fi

if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
  log "- EC2 Instance: $INSTANCE_ID"
fi

if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
  log "- Security Group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"
fi

if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then
  log "- Key Pair: $KEY_NAME (File: $KEY_FILE)"
fi

REPLY=y

if [[ $REPLY =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
  log "Starting cleanup..."

  # Track cleanup failures
  CLEANUP_FAILURES=0

  # Disassociate Elastic IP if it exists
  if [ -n "$ASSOCIATION_ID" ]; then
    log "Disassociating Elastic IP..."
    if ! aws ec2 disassociate-address --association-id "$ASSOCIATION_ID"; then
      log "Failed to disassociate Elastic IP"
      ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
    fi
  fi

  # Release Elastic IP if it exists
  if [ -n "$ALLOCATION_ID" ]; then
    log "Releasing Elastic IP..."
    if ! aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id "$ALLOCATION_ID"; then
      log "Failed to release Elastic IP"
      ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
    fi
```

```
    fi

    # Terminate instance if it exists
    if [ -n "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
      log "Terminating instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
      if ! aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null;
then
        log "Failed to terminate instance"
        ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
      else
        log "Waiting for instance to terminate..."
        if ! aws ec2 wait instance-terminated --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"; then
          log "Failed while waiting for instance to terminate"
          ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
        fi
      fi
    fi

    # Delete security group if it exists
    if [ -n "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
      log "Deleting security group..."
      if ! aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID"; then
        log "Failed to delete security group"
        ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
      fi
    fi

    # Delete key pair if it exists
    if [ -n "$KEY_NAME" ]; then
      log "Deleting key pair..."
      if ! aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME"; then
        log "Failed to delete key pair"
        ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
      fi

      # Remove key file
      if [ -f "$KEY_FILE" ]; then
        log "Removing key file..."
        if ! rm -f "$KEY_FILE"; then
          log "Failed to remove key file"
          ((CLEANUP_FAILURES++))
        fi
      fi
    fi
```

```
    # Report cleanup status
    if [ $CLEANUP_FAILURES -eq 0 ]; then
      log "Cleanup completed successfully."
    else
      log "WARNING: Cleanup completed with $CLEANUP_FAILURES failures. Some
 resources may not have been deleted properly."
    fi
  else
    log "Resources were not deleted."
  fi
}

# Generate random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
KEY_NAME="ec2-tutorial-key-$RANDOM_ID"
SG_NAME="ec2-tutorial-sg-$RANDOM_ID"

# Create a directory for the key file
KEY_DIR=$(mktemp -d)
KEY_FILE="$KEY_DIR/$KEY_NAME.pem"

log "Starting EC2 basics tutorial script"
log "Random identifier: $RANDOM_ID"
log "Key name: $KEY_NAME"
log "Security group name: $SG_NAME"

# Step 1: Create a key pair
log "Creating key pair..."
KEY_RESULT=$(aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name "$KEY_NAME" --query 'KeyMaterial' --
output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$KEY_RESULT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create key pair"
fi

echo "$KEY_RESULT" > "$KEY_FILE"
chmod 400 "$KEY_FILE"
log "Created key pair and saved to $KEY_FILE"

# Step 2: Create a security group
log "Creating security group..."
SECURITY_GROUP_ID=$(aws ec2 create-security-group \
  --group-name "$SG_NAME" \
```

```
  --description "Security group for EC2 tutorial" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=security-group,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' \
  --query "GroupId" \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to create security group"
fi

log "Created security group: $SECURITY_GROUP_ID"

# Get current public IP address for SSH access
MY_IP=$(curl -s http://checkip.amazonaws.com)
if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$MY_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get current IP address"
fi

log "Adding SSH ingress rule for IP $MY_IP..."
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
  --group-id "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --protocol tcp \
  --port 22 \
  --cidr "$MY_IP/32" > /dev/null

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to add security group ingress rule"
fi

log "Added SSH ingress rule for IP $MY_IP"

# Step 3: Find an Amazon Linux 2023 AMI (updated from AL2)
log "Finding latest Amazon Linux 2023 AMI..."
AMI_ID=$(aws ssm get-parameters-by-path \
  --path "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest" \
  --query "Parameters[?contains(Name, 'al2023-ami-kernel-default-x86_64')].Value" \
  --output text | head -1)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$AMI_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to find Amazon Linux 2023 AMI"
fi

log "Selected AMI: $AMI_ID"
```

```
# Get the architecture of the AMI
log "Getting AMI architecture..."
AMI_ARCH=$(aws ec2 describe-images \
  --image-ids "$AMI_ID" \
  --query "Images[0].Architecture" \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$AMI_ARCH" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get AMI architecture"
fi

log "AMI architecture: $AMI_ARCH"

# Find a compatible instance type
log "Finding compatible instance type..."
# Directly use t2.micro for simplicity
INSTANCE_TYPE="t2.micro"
log "Using instance type: $INSTANCE_TYPE"

# Step 4: Launch an EC2 instance with enhanced security
log "Launching EC2 instance with IMDSv2 and encryption enabled..."
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 run-instances \
  --image-id "$AMI_ID" \
  --instance-type "$INSTANCE_TYPE" \
  --key-name "$KEY_NAME" \
  --security-group-ids "$SECURITY_GROUP_ID" \
  --metadata-options "HttpTokens=required,HttpEndpoint=enabled" \
  --block-device-mappings "DeviceName=/dev/xvda,Ebs={Encrypted=true}" \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-
smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' \
  --count 1 \
  --query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$INSTANCE_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to launch EC2 instance"
fi

log "Launched instance $INSTANCE_ID. Waiting for it to start..."

# Wait for the instance to be running
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
```

```
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to start"
fi

# Get instance details
INSTANCE_DETAILS=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].
{ID:InstanceId,Type:InstanceType,State:State.Name,PublicIP:PublicIpAddress}' \
  --output json)

if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get instance details"
fi

log "Instance details: $INSTANCE_DETAILS"

# Get the public IP address
PUBLIC_IP=$(echo "$INSTANCE_DETAILS" | grep -oP '"PublicIP": "\K[^"]+')
if [ -z "$PUBLIC_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get instance public IP"
fi

log "Instance public IP: $PUBLIC_IP"
log "To connect to your instance, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$PUBLIC_IP"

# Pause to allow user to connect if desired
sleep 2

# Step 6: Stop and Start the Instance
log "Stopping instance $INSTANCE_ID..."
aws ec2 stop-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to stop instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to stop..."
aws ec2 wait instance-stopped --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to stop"
fi

log "Instance stopped. Starting instance again..."
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
```

```
  handle_error "Failed to start instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to start..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to start"
fi

# Get the new public IP address
NEW_PUBLIC_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$NEW_PUBLIC_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get new public IP"
fi

log "Instance restarted with new public IP: $NEW_PUBLIC_IP"
log "To connect to your instance, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$NEW_PUBLIC_IP"

# Step 7: Allocate and Associate an Elastic IP Address
log "Allocating Elastic IP address..."
ALLOCATION_RESULT=$(aws ec2 allocate-address \
  --domain vpc \
  --tag-specifications 'ResourceType=elastic-ip,Tags=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},
{Key=tutorial,Value=ec2-basics}]' \
  --query '[PublicIp,AllocationId]' \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to allocate Elastic IP"
fi

ELASTIC_IP=$(echo "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" | awk '{print $1}')
ALLOCATION_ID=$(echo "$ALLOCATION_RESULT" | awk '{print $2}')

log "Allocated Elastic IP: $ELASTIC_IP with ID: $ALLOCATION_ID"

log "Associating Elastic IP with instance..."
ASSOCIATION_ID=$(aws ec2 associate-address \
  --instance-id "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --allocation-id "$ALLOCATION_ID" \
```

```
  --query "AssociationId" \
  --output text)

if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$ASSOCIATION_ID" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to associate Elastic IP"
fi

log "Associated Elastic IP with instance. Association ID: $ASSOCIATION_ID"
log "To connect to your instance using the Elastic IP, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-
user@$ELASTIC_IP"

# Pause to allow user to connect if desired
sleep 2

# Step 8: Test the Elastic IP by Stopping and Starting the Instance
log "Stopping instance $INSTANCE_ID to test Elastic IP persistence..."
aws ec2 stop-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to stop instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to stop..."
aws ec2 wait instance-stopped --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to stop"
fi

log "Instance stopped. Starting instance again..."
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" > /dev/null
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to start instance"
fi

log "Waiting for instance to start..."
aws ec2 wait instance-running --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID"
if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
  handle_error "Failed while waiting for instance to start"
fi

# Verify the Elastic IP is still associated
CURRENT_IP=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --instance-ids "$INSTANCE_ID" \
  --query 'Reservations[0].Instances[0].PublicIpAddress' \
  --output text)
```

```
if [ $? -ne 0 ] || [ -z "$CURRENT_IP" ]; then
  handle_error "Failed to get current public IP"
fi

log "Current public IP address: $CURRENT_IP"
log "Elastic IP address: $ELASTIC_IP"

if [ "$CURRENT_IP" = "$ELASTIC_IP" ]; then
  log "Success! The Elastic IP is still associated with your instance."
else
  log "Something went wrong. The Elastic IP is not associated with your instance."
fi

log "To connect to your instance, run: ssh -i $KEY_FILE ec2-user@$ELASTIC_IP"

# Step 9: Clean up resources
log "Tutorial completed successfully!"
cleanup

exit 0
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstances
  - DisassociateAddress
  - GetParametersByPath
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances

- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- Wait

Setting up Systems Manager

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM permissions for Systems Manager
- Create an IAM role for Systems Manager
- Configure Systems Manager
- Verify the setup
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS Systems Manager Setup Script
# This script sets up AWS Systems Manager for a single account and region
#
# Version 17 fixes:
# 1. Added cloudformation.amazonaws.com to the IAM role trust policy
# 2. Systems Manager Quick Setup uses CloudFormation for deployments, so the role
 must trust CloudFormation service

# Initialize log file
LOG_FILE="ssm_setup_$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S).log"
UNIQUE_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
echo "Starting AWS Systems Manager setup at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their outputs with immediate terminal display
```

```
log_cmd() {
    echo "$(date): Running command: $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    local output
    output=$(eval "$1" 2>&1)
    local status=$?
    echo "$output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return $status
}

# Function to check for errors in command output
check_error() {
    local cmd_output="$1"
    local cmd_status="$2"
    local error_msg="$3"

    if [[ $cmd_status -ne 0 || "$cmd_output" =~ [Ee][Rr][Rr][Oo][Rr] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $error_msg" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Command output: $cmd_output" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Array to track created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to add a resource to the tracking array
track_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("$resource_type:$resource_id")
    echo "Tracked resource: $resource_type:$resource_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "ERROR OCCURRED - CLEANING UP RESOURCES" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "==========================================" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "The following resources were created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Display resources in reverse order
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
```

```
        echo "${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    done

    echo "" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Attempting to clean up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Clean up resources in reverse order
    cleanup_resources
}

# Function to clean up all created resources
cleanup_resources() {
    # Process resources in reverse order (last created, first deleted)
    for ((i=${#CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}-1; i>=0; i--)); do
        IFS=':' read -r resource_type resource_id <<< "${CREATED_RESOURCES[$i]}"

        echo "Deleting $resource_type: $resource_id" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

        case "$resource_type" in
            "IAM_POLICY")
                # Delete the policy (detachment should have been handled when the
 role was deleted)
                log_cmd "aws iam delete-policy --policy-arn $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            "IAM_ROLE")
                # Detach all policies from the role first
                if [[ -n "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
                    log_cmd "aws iam detach-role-policy --role-name $resource_id --
policy-arn $POLICY_ARN" || true
                fi

                # Delete the role
                log_cmd "aws iam delete-role --role-name $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            "SSM_CONFIG_MANAGER")
                log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup delete-configuration-manager --manager-
arn $resource_id" || true
                ;;
            *)
                echo "Unknown resource type: $resource_type, cannot delete
 automatically" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
                ;;
        esac
    done
```

```
    echo "Cleanup completed" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Clean up temporary files
    rm -f ssm-onboarding-policy.json trust-policy.json ssm-config.json 2>/dev/null
 || true
}

# Main script execution
echo "AWS Systems Manager Setup Script"
echo "================================"
echo "This script will set up AWS Systems Manager for a single account and region."
echo "It will create IAM policies and roles, then enable Systems Manager features."
echo ""

# Get the current AWS region
CURRENT_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [[ -z "$CURRENT_REGION" ]]; then
    echo "No AWS region configured. Please specify a region:"
    CURRENT_REGION="${AWS_DEFAULT_REGION:-us-west-2}"
    if [[ -z "$CURRENT_REGION" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: A region must be specified" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        exit 1
    fi
fi

echo "Using AWS region: $CURRENT_REGION" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create IAM policy for Systems Manager onboarding
echo "Step 1: Creating IAM policy for Systems Manager onboarding..."

# Create policy document
cat > ssm-onboarding-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
   "Version":"2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
     {
       "Sid": "QuickSetupActions",
       "Effect": "Allow",
       "Action": [
         "ssm-quicksetup:*"
       ],
       "Resource": "*"
     },
```

```
      {
        "Sid": "SsmReadOnly",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "ssm:DescribeAutomationExecutions",
          "ssm:GetAutomationExecution",
          "ssm:ListAssociations",
          "ssm:DescribeAssociation",
          "ssm:ListDocuments",
          "ssm:ListResourceDataSync",
          "ssm:DescribePatchBaselines",
          "ssm:GetPatchBaseline",
          "ssm:DescribeMaintenanceWindows",
          "ssm:DescribeMaintenanceWindowTasks"
        ],
        "Resource": "*"
      },
      {
        "Sid": "SsmDocument",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "ssm:GetDocument",
          "ssm:DescribeDocument"
        ],
        "Resource": [
          "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:document/AWSQuickSetupType-*",
          "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:document/AWS-EnableExplorer"
        ]
      },
      {
        "Sid": "SsmEnableExplorer",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": "ssm:StartAutomationExecution",
        "Resource": "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:automation-definition/AWS-EnableExplorer:*"
      },
      {
        "Sid": "SsmExplorerRds",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "ssm:GetOpsSummary",
          "ssm:CreateResourceDataSync",
          "ssm:UpdateResourceDataSync"
        ],
        "Resource": "arn:aws:ssm:*:*:resource-data-sync/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
```

```
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgsReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "organizations:DescribeAccount",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganization",
        "organizations:ListDelegatedAdministrators",
        "organizations:ListRoots",
        "organizations:ListParents",
        "organizations:ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent",
        "organizations:DescribeOrganizationalUnit",
        "organizations:ListAWSServiceAccessForOrganization"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "OrgsAdministration",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "organizations:EnableAWSServiceAccess",
        "organizations:RegisterDelegatedAdministrator",
        "organizations:DeregisterDelegatedAdministrator"
      ],
      "Resource": "*",
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "organizations:ServicePrincipal": [
            "ssm.amazonaws.com",
            "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
            "member.org.stacksets.cloudformation.amazonaws.com",
            "resource-explorer-2.amazonaws.com"
          ]
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "Sid": "CfnReadOnly",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "cloudformation:ListStacks",
        "cloudformation:DescribeStacks",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSets",
        "cloudformation:DescribeOrganizationsAccess"
```

```
        ],
        "Resource": "*"
      },
      {
        "Sid": "OrgCfnAccess",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "cloudformation:ActivateOrganizationsAccess"
        ],
        "Resource": "*"
      },
      {
        "Sid": "CfnStackActions",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "cloudformation:CreateStack",
          "cloudformation:DeleteStack",
          "cloudformation:DescribeStackResources",
          "cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents",
          "cloudformation:GetTemplate",
          "cloudformation:RollbackStack",
          "cloudformation:TagResource",
          "cloudformation:UntagResource",
          "cloudformation:UpdateStack"
        ],
        "Resource": [
          "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stack/StackSet-AWS-QuickSetup-*",
          "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stack/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
          "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:type/resource/*"
        ]
      },
      {
        "Sid": "CfnStackSetActions",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "cloudformation:CreateStackInstances",
          "cloudformation:CreateStackSet",
          "cloudformation:DeleteStackInstances",
          "cloudformation:DeleteStackSet",
          "cloudformation:DescribeStackInstance",
          "cloudformation:DetectStackSetDrift",
          "cloudformation:ListStackInstanceResourceDrifts",
          "cloudformation:DescribeStackSet",
          "cloudformation:DescribeStackSetOperation",
```

```
        "cloudformation:ListStackInstances",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSetOperations",
        "cloudformation:ListStackSetOperationResults",
        "cloudformation:TagResource",
        "cloudformation:UntagResource",
        "cloudformation:UpdateStackSet"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stackset/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:type/resource/*",
        "arn:aws:cloudformation:*:*:stackset-target/AWS-QuickSetup-*:*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "ValidationReadonlyActions",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:ListRoles",
        "iam:GetRole"
      ],
      "Resource": "*"
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamRolesMgmt",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:CreateRole",
        "iam:DeleteRole",
        "iam:GetRole",
        "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
        "iam:DetachRolePolicy",
        "iam:GetRolePolicy",
        "iam:ListRolePolicies"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "IamPassRole",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:PassRole"
```

```
        ],
        "Resource": [
          "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
          "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
        ],
        "Condition": {
          "StringEquals": {
            "iam:PassedToService": [
              "ssm.amazonaws.com",
              "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
              "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
            ]
          }
        }
      },
      {
        "Sid": "IamRolesPoliciesMgmt",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "iam:AttachRolePolicy",
          "iam:DetachRolePolicy"
        ],
        "Resource": [
          "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS-QuickSetup-*",
          "arn:aws:iam::*:role/service-role/AWS-QuickSetup-*"
        ],
        "Condition": {
          "ArnEquals": {
            "iam:PolicyARN": [
              "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AWSSystemsManagerEnableExplorerExecutionPolicy",
              "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AWSQuickSetupSSMDeploymentRolePolicy"
            ]
          }
        }
      },
      {
        "Sid": "CfnStackSetsSLR",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Action": [
          "iam:CreateServiceLinkedRole"
        ],
        "Resource": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/
stacksets.cloudformation.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForCloudFormationStackSetsOrgAdmin",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/ssm.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/accountdiscovery.ssm.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonSSM_AccountDiscovery",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForSSMQuickSetup",
        "arn:aws:iam::*:role/aws-service-role/resource-explorer-2.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForResourceExplorer"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
EOF

# Create the IAM policy
POLICY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-policy --policy-name SSMOnboardingPolicy-
$UNIQUE_ID --policy-document file://ssm-onboarding-policy.json --output json")
POLICY_STATUS=$?
check_error "$POLICY_OUTPUT" $POLICY_STATUS "Failed to create IAM policy"

# Extract the policy ARN
POLICY_ARN=$(echo "$POLICY_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*:policy/
SSMOnboardingPolicy-[a-f0-9]*')
if [[ -z "$POLICY_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract policy ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created policy
track_resource "IAM_POLICY" "$POLICY_ARN"
aws iam tag-policy --policy-arn "$POLICY_ARN" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-systems-manager-gs

echo "Created policy: $POLICY_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 2: Create and configure IAM role for Systems Manager
echo ""
echo "Step 2: Creating IAM role for Systems Manager..."

# Get current user name
USER_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws sts get-caller-identity --output json")
```

```
USER_STATUS=$?
check_error "$USER_OUTPUT" $USER_STATUS "Failed to get caller identity"

# Extract account ID
ACCOUNT_ID=$(echo "$USER_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Account": "[0-9]*"' | cut -d'"' -f4)
if [[ -z "$ACCOUNT_ID" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract account ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Generate a unique role name
ROLE_NAME="SSMTutorialRole-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Create trust policy for the role - FIXED: Added cloudformation.amazonaws.com
cat > trust-policy.json << 'EOF'
{
    "Version":"2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": [
                    "ssm.amazonaws.com",
                    "ssm-quicksetup.amazonaws.com",
                    "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
                ]
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        },
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT_ID:root"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}
EOF

# Replace ACCOUNT_ID placeholder in trust policy
sed -i "s/ACCOUNT_ID/$ACCOUNT_ID/g" trust-policy.json

# Create the IAM role
```

```
ROLE_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam create-role --role-name $ROLE_NAME --assume-role-
policy-document file://trust-policy.json --description 'Role for Systems Manager
 tutorial' --output json")
ROLE_STATUS=$?
check_error "$ROLE_OUTPUT" $ROLE_STATUS "Failed to create IAM role"

# Extract the role ARN
ROLE_ARN=$(echo "$ROLE_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:iam::[0-9]*:role/[^"]*')
if [[ -z "$ROLE_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract role ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup_on_error
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created role
track_resource "IAM_ROLE" "$ROLE_NAME"
aws iam tag-role --role-name "$ROLE_NAME" \
  --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-systems-manager-gs

echo "Created IAM role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Role ARN: $ROLE_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Set identity variables for cleanup
IDENTITY_TYPE="role"
IDENTITY_NAME="$ROLE_NAME"

# Attach the policy to the role
ATTACH_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name $ROLE_NAME --policy-
arn $POLICY_ARN")
ATTACH_STATUS=$?
check_error "$ATTACH_OUTPUT" $ATTACH_STATUS "Failed to attach policy to role
 $ROLE_NAME"

echo "Policy attached to role: $ROLE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 3: Create Systems Manager configuration using Host Management
echo ""
echo "Step 3: Creating Systems Manager configuration..."

# Generate a random identifier for the configuration name
CONFIG_NAME="SSMSetup-$(openssl rand -hex 4)"

# Create configuration file for Systems Manager setup using Host Management
```

```
# Added both required parameters for single account deployment based on
 CloudFormation documentation
cat > ssm-config.json << EOF
[
  {
    "Type": "AWSQuickSetupType-SSMHostMgmt",
    "LocalDeploymentAdministrationRoleArn": "$ROLE_ARN",
    "LocalDeploymentExecutionRoleName": "$ROLE_NAME",
    "Parameters": {
      "TargetAccounts": "$ACCOUNT_ID",
      "TargetRegions": "$CURRENT_REGION"
    }
  }
]
EOF

echo "Configuration file created:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
cat ssm-config.json | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Create the configuration manager
CONFIG_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup create-configuration-manager --name
 \"$CONFIG_NAME\" --configuration-definitions file://ssm-config.json --region
 $CURRENT_REGION")
CONFIG_STATUS=$?
check_error "$CONFIG_OUTPUT" $CONFIG_STATUS "Failed to create Systems Manager
 configuration"

# Extract the manager ARN
MANAGER_ARN=$(echo "$CONFIG_OUTPUT" | grep -o 'arn:aws:ssm-quicksetup:[^"]*')
if [[ -z "$MANAGER_ARN" ]]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract manager ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

# Track the created configuration manager
track_resource "SSM_CONFIG_MANAGER" "$MANAGER_ARN"

echo "Created Systems Manager configuration: $MANAGER_ARN" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 4: Verify the setup
echo ""
echo "Step 4: Verifying the setup..."

# Wait for the configuration to be fully deployed
```

```
echo "Waiting for the configuration to be deployed (this may take a few minutes)..."
sleep 30

# Check the configuration manager status
VERIFY_OUTPUT=$(log_cmd "aws ssm-quicksetup get-configuration-manager --manager-arn
 $MANAGER_ARN --region $CURRENT_REGION")
VERIFY_STATUS=$?
check_error "$VERIFY_OUTPUT" $VERIFY_STATUS "Failed to verify configuration manager"

echo "Systems Manager setup completed successfully!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# List the created resources
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CREATED RESOURCES"
echo "==========================================="
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "$resource"
done

# Prompt for cleanup
echo ""
echo "==========================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "==========================================="
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n): "
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [[ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" =~ ^[Yy]$ ]]; then
    echo "Cleaning up resources..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    cleanup_resources
    echo "Cleanup completed." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    echo "Resources will not be cleaned up. You can manually clean them up later." |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
fi

echo ""
echo "Script execution completed. See $LOG_FILE for details."

# Clean up temporary files
rm -f ssm-onboarding-policy.json trust-policy.json ssm-config.json 2>/dev/null ||
 true
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateConfigurationManager
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteConfigurationManager
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetConfigurationManager

Amazon Textract examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with Amazon Textract.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with Amazon Textract

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an S3 bucket
- Upload a document to S3

- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Amazon Textract Getting Started Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to use Amazon Textract to analyze document text

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with restricted permissions
LOG_FILE="textract-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "Amazon Textract Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will guide you through using Amazon Textract to analyze document
 text."
echo ""

# Function to check for errors in command output and exit code
check_error() {
    local exit_code=$1
    local output=$2
    local cmd=$3

    if [ $exit_code -ne 0 ] || echo "$output" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed: $cmd"
        echo "$output" | sed 's/\(aws_secret_access_key\|Authorization\|X-Amz-
Security-Token\).*/\1=***REDACTED***/g'
        cleanup_on_error
        exit 1
```

```
    fi
}

# Function to clean up resources on error
cleanup_on_error() {
    echo "Error encountered. Cleaning up resources..."

    # Clean up temporary JSON files
    if [ -f "document.json" ]; then
        rm -f document.json
    fi

    if [ -f "features.json" ]; then
        rm -f features.json
    fi

    if [ -n "${DOCUMENT_NAME:-}" ] && [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting document from S3..."
        aws s3 rm "s3://${BUCKET_NAME}/${DOCUMENT_NAME}" || echo "Failed to delete
 document"
    fi

    if [ -n "${BUCKET_NAME:-}" ] && [ "${BUCKET_IS_SHARED:-false}" = "false" ]; then
        echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
        aws s3 rb "s3://${BUCKET_NAME}" --force || echo "Failed to delete bucket"
    fi
}

# Set up trap for cleanup on exit
trap cleanup_on_error EXIT

# Verify AWS CLI is installed and configured
echo "Verifying AWS CLI configuration..."
if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed."
    exit 1
fi

AWS_CONFIG_OUTPUT=$(aws configure list 2>&1)
AWS_CONFIG_STATUS=$?
if [ $AWS_CONFIG_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not properly configured."
    echo "$AWS_CONFIG_OUTPUT" | sed 's/\(aws_secret_access_key\|Authorization\).*/
\1=***REDACTED***/g'
```

```
    exit 1
fi

# Verify AWS region is configured and supports Textract
AWS_REGION=$(aws configure get region)
if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: No AWS region configured. Please run 'aws configure' to set a
 default region."
    exit 1
fi

# Check if Textract is available in the configured region
echo "Checking if Amazon Textract is available in region $AWS_REGION..."
TEXTRACT_CHECK=$(aws textract help 2>&1)
TEXTRACT_CHECK_STATUS=$?
if [ $TEXTRACT_CHECK_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Amazon Textract may not be available in region $AWS_REGION."
    exit 1
fi

# Generate a random identifier for S3 bucket
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 6)
# Check for shared prereq bucket
PREREQ_BUCKET=$(aws cloudformation describe-stacks --stack-name tutorial-prereqs-
bucket \
    --query 'Stacks[0].Outputs[?OutputKey==`BucketName`].OutputValue' --output text
 2>/dev/null || echo "")
if [ -n "$PREREQ_BUCKET" ] && [ "$PREREQ_BUCKET" != "None" ]; then
    BUCKET_NAME="$PREREQ_BUCKET"
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=true
    echo "Using shared bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
else
    BUCKET_IS_SHARED=false
    BUCKET_NAME="textract-${RANDOM_ID}"
fi
DOCUMENT_NAME="document.png"
RESOURCES_CREATED=()

# Step 1: Create S3 bucket
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
    echo "Creating S3 bucket: $BUCKET_NAME"
    CREATE_BUCKET_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 mb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --region "$AWS_REGION"
 2>&1)
    CREATE_BUCKET_STATUS=$?
```

```
    echo "$CREATE_BUCKET_OUTPUT"
    check_error $CREATE_BUCKET_STATUS "$CREATE_BUCKET_OUTPUT" "aws s3 mb s3://
$BUCKET_NAME"

    aws s3api put-bucket-tagging \
        --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" \
        --tagging 'TagSet=[{Key=project,Value=doc-smith},{Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-
textract-gs}]'

    # Apply security settings to bucket
    aws s3api put-bucket-versioning --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --versioning-
configuration Status=Enabled 2>&1 || true
    aws s3api put-bucket-encryption --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --server-side-
encryption-configuration '{"Rules": [{"ApplyServerSideEncryptionByDefault":
 {"SSEAlgorithm": "AES256"}}]}' 2>&1 || true
    aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket "$BUCKET_NAME" --acl private 2>&1 || true

    RESOURCES_CREATED+=("S3 Bucket: $BUCKET_NAME")
fi

# Step 2: Check if sample document exists, if not create a simple one
if [ ! -f "$DOCUMENT_NAME" ]; then
    echo "Sample document not found. Generating a sample document..."

    # Create a simple PNG document using ImageMagick or convert
    if command -v convert &> /dev/null; then
        convert -size 400x300 xc:white -pointsize 20 -fill black -draw "text 50,50
 'Sample Document'" "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        chmod 600 "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        echo "Generated sample document: $DOCUMENT_NAME"
    else
        # Fallback: create a minimal valid PNG using base64
        echo "iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAAEAAAABCAYAAAAfFcSJAAAADUlEQVR42mNk
+M9QDwADhgGAWjR9awAAAABJRU5ErkJggg==" | base64 -d > "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        chmod 600 "$DOCUMENT_NAME"
        echo "Created minimal sample document: $DOCUMENT_NAME"
    fi
fi

# Step 3: Upload document to S3
echo "Uploading document to S3..."
UPLOAD_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 cp "./$DOCUMENT_NAME" "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/" --sse AES256 2>&1)
UPLOAD_STATUS=$?
echo "$UPLOAD_OUTPUT"
```

```
check_error $UPLOAD_STATUS "$UPLOAD_OUTPUT" "aws s3 cp ./$DOCUMENT_NAME s3://
$BUCKET_NAME/"
RESOURCES_CREATED+=("S3 Object: s3://$BUCKET_NAME/$DOCUMENT_NAME")

# Step 4: Analyze document with Amazon Textract
echo "Analyzing document with Amazon Textract..."
echo "This may take a few seconds..."

# Create a JSON file for the document parameter to avoid shell escaping issues
cat > document.json << 'EOF'
{
  "S3Object": {
    "Bucket": "BUCKET_PLACEHOLDER",
    "Name": "DOCUMENT_PLACEHOLDER"
  }
}
EOF

sed -i.bak "s|BUCKET_PLACEHOLDER|$BUCKET_NAME|g; s|DOCUMENT_PLACEHOLDER|
$DOCUMENT_NAME|g" document.json
rm -f document.json.bak
chmod 600 document.json

# Create a JSON file for the feature types parameter
cat > features.json << 'EOF'
["TABLES","FORMS","SIGNATURES"]
EOF
chmod 600 features.json

ANALYZE_OUTPUT=$(aws textract analyze-document --document file://document.json --
feature-types file://features.json 2>&1)
ANALYZE_STATUS=$?

echo "Analysis complete."
if [ $ANALYZE_STATUS -ne 0 ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Document analysis failed"
    echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | sed 's/\(aws_secret_access_key\|Authorization\|Token
\).*/\1=***REDACTED***/g'
    exit 1
fi

# Save the analysis results to a file with restricted permissions
echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" > textract-analysis-results.json
chmod 600 textract-analysis-results.json
```

```
echo "Analysis results saved to textract-analysis-results.json"
RESOURCES_CREATED+=("Local file: textract-analysis-results.json")

# Display a summary of the analysis
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Analysis Summary"
echo "================================================="
PAGES=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"Pages": [0-9]*' | head -1 | awk '{print
 $2}')
echo "Document pages: $PAGES"

BLOCKS_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType":' | wc -l)
echo "Total blocks detected: $BLOCKS_COUNT"

# Count different block types using jq if available, fallback to grep
PAGE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "PAGE"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
LINE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "LINE"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
WORD_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "WORD"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
TABLE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "TABLE"' | wc -l ||
 echo 0)
CELL_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "CELL"' | wc -l || echo
 0)
KEY_VALUE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "KEY_VALUE_SET"' |
 wc -l || echo 0)
SIGNATURE_COUNT=$(echo "$ANALYZE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"BlockType": "SIGNATURE"' | wc -
l || echo 0)

echo "Pages: $PAGE_COUNT"
echo "Lines of text: $LINE_COUNT"
echo "Words: $WORD_COUNT"
echo "Tables: $TABLE_COUNT"
echo "Table cells: $CELL_COUNT"
echo "Key-value pairs: $KEY_VALUE_COUNT"
echo "Signatures: $SIGNATURE_COUNT"
echo ""

# Cleanup confirmation
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "RESOURCES CREATED"
```

```
echo "================================================="
for resource in "${RESOURCES_CREATED[@]}"; do
    echo "- $resource"
done
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================="
echo "Cleaning up resources..."

# Delete document from S3
echo "Deleting document from S3..."
DELETE_DOC_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 rm "s3://$BUCKET_NAME/$DOCUMENT_NAME" 2>&1)
DELETE_DOC_STATUS=$?
echo "$DELETE_DOC_OUTPUT"
check_error $DELETE_DOC_STATUS "$DELETE_DOC_OUTPUT" "aws s3 rm s3://$BUCKET_NAME/
$DOCUMENT_NAME"

# Delete S3 bucket (only if not shared)
if [ "$BUCKET_IS_SHARED" = false ]; then
    echo "Deleting S3 bucket..."
    DELETE_BUCKET_OUTPUT=$(aws s3 rb "s3://$BUCKET_NAME" --force 2>&1)
    DELETE_BUCKET_STATUS=$?
    echo "$DELETE_BUCKET_OUTPUT"
    check_error $DELETE_BUCKET_STATUS "$DELETE_BUCKET_OUTPUT" "aws s3 rb s3://
$BUCKET_NAME --force"
fi

# Delete local JSON files
rm -f document.json features.json

echo "Cleanup complete. The analysis results file (textract-analysis-results.json)
 has been kept."

echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Tutorial complete!"
echo "================================================="
echo "You have successfully analyzed a document using Amazon Textract."
echo "The analysis results are available in textract-analysis-results.json"
echo ""

trap - EXIT
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AnalyzeDocument
  - Cp
  - Help
  - Mb
  - Rb
  - Rm

VPC Lattice examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with VPC Lattice.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating and managing a VPC Lattice service network

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a service network
- Create a service
- List available VPCs
- List security groups for the selected VPC
- List service associations
- List VPC associations
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# VPC Lattice Service Network Tutorial Script
# This script demonstrates how to create and manage a VPC Lattice service network

set -euo pipefail

# Set up logging with secure permissions
LOG_FILE="vpc-lattice-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Starting VPC Lattice tutorial script at $(date)" > "$LOG_FILE"

# Function to log commands and their output
log_command() {
    local cmd="$1"
    echo "$(date): Running command: $cmd" >> "$LOG_FILE"
    eval "$cmd" 2>&1 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return "${PIPESTATUS[0]}"
}

# Function to check for errors
check_error() {
    if [ "$1" -ne 0 ]; then
        echo "ERROR: Command failed with exit code $1" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "See $LOG_FILE for details"
        exit "$1"
    fi
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI is available
check_aws_cli() {
    if ! command -v aws &> /dev/null; then
        echo "ERROR: AWS CLI is not installed or not in PATH" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

```
        exit 1
    fi
}

# Function to validate input parameters
validate_input() {
    local input="$1"
    local param_name="$2"

    if [[ -z "$input" ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $param_name is empty" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    # Validate against common injection patterns
    if [[ "$input" =~ [\;\$\`\|\&\<\>\(\)\{\}] ]]; then
        echo "ERROR: $param_name contains invalid characters" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        return 1
    fi

    return 0
}

# Function to wait for a resource to be in the desired state
wait_for_resource() {
    local resource_type="$1"
    local resource_id="$2"
    local desired_status="$3"
    local command="$4"
    local max_attempts=30
    local attempt=1
    local status=""

    validate_input "$resource_type" "resource_type" || return 1
    validate_input "$resource_id" "resource_id" || return 1
    validate_input "$desired_status" "desired_status" || return 1

    echo "Waiting for $resource_type $resource_id to be in state $desired_status..."
 | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    while [ "$attempt" -le "$max_attempts" ]; do
        echo "Attempt $attempt of $max_attempts..." >> "$LOG_FILE"

        # Run the command to get the status and capture the output
```

```
        status_output=$(eval "$command" 2>&1) || true
        echo "$status_output" >> "$LOG_FILE"

        # For service networks, they do not have a status field in the output
        # We'll consider them active if we can retrieve them
        if [[ "$resource_type" == "Service Network" ]]; then
            if [[ "$status_output" == *"$resource_id"* ]]; then
                echo "$resource_type $resource_id is now active" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
                return 0
            fi
        else
            # For other resources, extract the status field
            status=$(echo "$status_output" | grep -i "status" | awk -F'"' '{print
 $4}' || true)
            echo "Current status: $status" >> "$LOG_FILE"

            if [[ "$status" == "$desired_status" ]]; then
                echo "$resource_type $resource_id is now in state $desired_status" |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
                return 0
            elif [[ "$status" == *"FAIL"* ]]; then
                echo "ERROR: $resource_type $resource_id failed to reach desired
 state. Current status: $status" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
                return 1
            fi
        fi

        echo "Waiting for status change... (attempt $attempt/$max_attempts)" >>
 "$LOG_FILE"
        sleep 10
        ((attempt++))
    done

    echo "ERROR: Timed out waiting for $resource_type $resource_id to reach state
 $desired_status" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    return 1
}

# Cleanup function for trap
cleanup() {
    local exit_code=$?
    echo "Script interrupted or failed. Cleaning up..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit "$exit_code"
```

```
}

trap cleanup EXIT INT TERM

# Check prerequisites
check_aws_cli

# Generate a random identifier for resource names
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4)
SERVICE_NETWORK_NAME="lattice-network-${RANDOM_ID}"
SERVICE_NAME="lattice-service-${RANDOM_ID}"

# Store created resources for cleanup
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

echo "=== VPC Lattice Service Network Tutorial ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Random ID for this session: ${RANDOM_ID}" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 1: Create a VPC Lattice service network
echo -e "\n=== Step 1: Creating a VPC Lattice service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Creating service network: $SERVICE_NETWORK_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

SERVICE_NETWORK_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service-
network --name '$SERVICE_NETWORK_NAME' --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith
 Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-vpc-lattice-gs --output json")
check_error $?

# Extract the service network ID using jq for safety
SERVICE_NETWORK_ID=$(echo "$SERVICE_NETWORK_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/
null || true)
if [ -z "$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract service network ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

validate_input "$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" "SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" || exit 1

echo "Service network created with ID: $SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Service Network: $SERVICE_NETWORK_ID")

# Wait for the service network to be active
```

```
wait_for_resource "Service Network" "$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-lattice
 get-service-network --service-network-identifier '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output
 json"
check_error $?

# Step 2: Create a VPC Lattice service
echo -e "\n=== Step 2: Creating a VPC Lattice service ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Creating service: $SERVICE_NAME" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

SERVICE_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service --name '$SERVICE_NAME'
 --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=amazon-vpc-lattice-gs --
output json")
check_error $?

# Extract the service ID using jq for safety
SERVICE_ID=$(echo "$SERVICE_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/null || true)
if [ -z "$SERVICE_ID" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract service ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

validate_input "$SERVICE_ID" "SERVICE_ID" || exit 1

echo "Service created with ID: $SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Service: $SERVICE_ID")

# Wait for the service to be active
wait_for_resource "Service" "$SERVICE_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-lattice get-service --
service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID' --output json"
check_error $?

# Step 3: Associate the service with the service network
echo -e "\n=== Step 3: Associating service with service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

SERVICE_ASSOC_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service-network-service-
association --service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID' --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json")
check_error $?

# Extract the service association ID using jq for safety
SERVICE_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$SERVICE_ASSOC_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/null
 || true)
if [ -z "$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" ]; then
```

```
    echo "ERROR: Failed to extract service association ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    exit 1
fi

validate_input "$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" "SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" || exit 1

echo "Service association created with ID: $SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Service Association: $SERVICE_ASSOC_ID")

# Wait for the service association to be active
wait_for_resource "Service Association" "$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-
lattice get-service-network-service-association --service-network-service-
association-identifier '$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID' --output json"
check_error $?

# Step 4: List available VPCs to associate with the service network
echo -e "\n=== Step 4: Listing available VPCs ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

VPC_LIST=$(log_command "aws ec2 describe-vpcs --query 'Vpcs[*].[VpcId,Tags[?Key==
\`Name\`].Value|[0]]' --output text")
check_error $?

echo "Available VPCs:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "$VPC_LIST" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Step 5: Auto-select first available VPC
echo -e "\n=== Step 5: Associate a VPC with the service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

VPC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_LIST" | head -n 1 | awk '{print $1}')

if [ -z "$VPC_ID" ]; then
    echo "WARNING: No VPC ID found" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "Skipping VPC association step" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
else
    validate_input "$VPC_ID" "VPC_ID" || {
        echo "ERROR: VPC_ID validation failed"
        exit 1
    }

    echo "Auto-selected VPC: $VPC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Step 6: List security groups for the selected VPC
```

```
    echo -e "\n=== Step 6: Listing security groups for VPC $VPC_ID ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

    SG_LIST=$(log_command "aws ec2 describe-security-groups --filters Name=vpc-
id,Values='$VPC_ID' --query 'SecurityGroups[*].[GroupId,GroupName]' --output text")
    check_error $?

    echo "Available Security Groups for VPC $VPC_ID:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    echo "$SG_LIST" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    # Step 7: Auto-select first available security group
    echo -e "\n=== Step 7: Select a security group for the VPC association ===" |
 tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

    SG_ID=$(echo "$SG_LIST" | head -n 1 | awk '{print $1}')

    if [ -z "$SG_ID" ]; then
        echo "WARNING: No Security Group ID found" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        echo "Skipping VPC association step" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    else
        validate_input "$SG_ID" "SG_ID" || {
            echo "ERROR: SG_ID validation failed"
            exit 1
        }

        echo "Auto-selected Security Group: $SG_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

        # Step 8: Associate the VPC with the service network
        echo -e "\n=== Step 8: Associating VPC with service network ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

        VPC_ASSOC_OUTPUT=$(log_command "aws vpc-lattice create-service-network-
vpc-association --vpc-identifier '$VPC_ID' --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --security-group-ids '$SG_ID' --output json")
        check_error $?

        # Extract the VPC association ID using jq for safety
        VPC_ASSOC_ID=$(echo "$VPC_ASSOC_OUTPUT" | jq -r '.id // empty' 2>/dev/null
 || true)
        if [ -z "$VPC_ASSOC_ID" ]; then
            echo "ERROR: Failed to extract VPC association ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
        else
            validate_input "$VPC_ASSOC_ID" "VPC_ASSOC_ID" || exit 1
```

```
            echo "VPC association created with ID: $VPC_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"
            CREATED_RESOURCES+=("VPC Association: $VPC_ASSOC_ID")

            # Wait for the VPC association to be active
            wait_for_resource "VPC Association" "$VPC_ASSOC_ID" "ACTIVE" "aws vpc-
lattice get-service-network-vpc-association --service-network-vpc-association-
identifier '$VPC_ASSOC_ID' --output json"
            check_error $?
        fi
    fi
fi

# Step 9: Display information about the created resources
echo -e "\n=== Step 9: Displaying information about created resources ===" | tee -a
 "$LOG_FILE"

echo "Service Network Details:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice get-service-network --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json"

echo "Service Details:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice get-service --service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID' --output
 json"

echo "Service Network Service Associations:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-service-associations --service-
network-identifier '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json"

echo "Service Network VPC Associations:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice list-service-network-vpc-associations --service-
network-identifier '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID' --output json"

# Step 10: Cleanup - Auto-confirm
echo -e "\n=== Step 10: Resource Cleanup ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Resources created in this tutorial:" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]+"${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"}"; do
    echo "- $resource" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
done

echo "Starting cleanup process..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

# Delete resources in reverse order
```

```
# Delete VPC association if it was created
if [[ -n "${VPC_ASSOC_ID:-}" ]]; then
    echo "Deleting VPC association: $VPC_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network-vpc-association --service-
network-vpc-association-identifier '$VPC_ASSOC_ID'" || true

    # Wait for the VPC association to be deleted
    echo "Waiting for VPC association to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
    sleep 30
fi

# Delete service association
echo "Deleting service association: $SERVICE_ASSOC_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network-service-association --service-
network-service-association-identifier '$SERVICE_ASSOC_ID'" || true

# Wait for the service association to be deleted
echo "Waiting for service association to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 30

# Delete service
echo "Deleting service: $SERVICE_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service --service-identifier '$SERVICE_ID'" ||
 true

# Wait for the service to be deleted
echo "Waiting for service to be deleted..." | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
sleep 30

# Delete service network
echo "Deleting service network: $SERVICE_NETWORK_ID" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
log_command "aws vpc-lattice delete-service-network --service-network-identifier
 '$SERVICE_NETWORK_ID'" || true

echo "Cleanup completed successfully!" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"

echo -e "\n=== Tutorial completed! ===" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE" | tee -a "$LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateService
  - CreateServiceNetwork

- CreateServiceNetworkServiceAssociation
- CreateServiceNetworkVpcAssociation
- DeleteService
- DeleteServiceNetwork
- DeleteServiceNetworkServiceAssociation
- DeleteServiceNetworkVpcAssociation
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DescribeVpcs
- GetService
- GetServiceNetwork
- GetServiceNetworkServiceAssociation
- GetServiceNetworkVpcAssociation
- ListServiceNetworkServiceAssociations
- ListServiceNetworkVpcAssociations

AWS WAFV2 examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with AWS WAFV2.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Getting started with WAF

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a web ACL
- Add a string match rule
- Add managed rules
- Configure logging
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# AWS WAF Getting Started Script
# This script creates a Web ACL with a string match rule and AWS Managed Rules,
# associates it with a CloudFront distribution, and then cleans up all resources.

set -euo pipefail

# Security: Restrict file permissions
umask 077

# Set up logging with secure file handling
LOG_FILE="waf-tutorial.log"
touch "$LOG_FILE"
chmod 600 "$LOG_FILE"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "================================================="
echo "AWS WAF Getting Started Tutorial"
echo "================================================="
echo "This script will create AWS WAF resources and associate"
echo "them with a CloudFront distribution."
echo ""

# Maximum number of retries for operations
MAX_RETRIES=3
```

```
# Function to handle errors securely
handle_error() {
    local error_msg="$1"
    echo "ERROR: $error_msg" >&2
    echo "Check the log file for details: $LOG_FILE" >&2
    cleanup_resources
    exit 1
}

# Function to validate AWS CLI JSON output
validate_json() {
    local json_string="$1"
    if ! echo "$json_string" | jq empty 2>/dev/null; then
        return 1
    fi
    return 0
}

# Function to safely extract JSON values
extract_json_value() {
    local json_string="$1"
    local key_path="$2"

    if ! validate_json "$json_string"; then
        return 1
    fi

    echo "$json_string" | jq -r "$key_path" 2>/dev/null || return 1
}

# Function to clean up resources securely
cleanup_resources() {
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "CLEANING UP RESOURCES"
    echo "=================================================="

    if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${WEB_ACL_ARN:-}" ]; then
        echo "Disassociating Web ACL from CloudFront distribution..."
        local account_id
        account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/
dev/null) || account_id=""
```

```
        if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
            echo "Warning: Could not retrieve AWS account ID"
            return
        fi

        local disassociate_result
        disassociate_result=$(aws wafv2 disassociate-web-acl \
            --resource-arn "arn:aws:cloudfront::${account_id}:distribution/
${DISTRIBUTION_ID}" \
            --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

        if echo "$disassociate_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to disassociate Web ACL: $disassociate_result"
        else
            echo "Web ACL disassociated successfully."
        fi
    fi

    if [ -n "${WEB_ACL_ID:-}" ] && [ -n "${WEB_ACL_NAME:-}" ]; then
        echo "Deleting Web ACL..."

        local get_result
        get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
            --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
            --scope CLOUDFRONT \
            --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
            --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

        if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
            echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for deletion: $get_result"
            echo "You may need to manually delete the Web ACL using the AWS
 Console."
        else
            local latest_token
            latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/
dev/null) || latest_token=""

            if [ -n "$latest_token" ]; then
                local delete_result
                delete_result=$(aws wafv2 delete-web-acl \
                    --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
                    --scope CLOUDFRONT \
                    --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
                    --lock-token "$latest_token" \
```

```
                    --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

                if echo "$delete_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
                    echo "Warning: Failed to delete Web ACL: $delete_result"
                    echo "You may need to manually delete the Web ACL using the AWS
 Console."
                else
                    echo "Web ACL deleted successfully."
                fi
            else
                echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for deletion. You may
 need to manually delete the Web ACL."
            fi
        fi
    fi

    echo "Cleanup process completed."
}

# Security: Trap EXIT to ensure cleanup on any exit
trap cleanup_resources EXIT

# Generate a random identifier for resource names using secure method
RANDOM_ID=$(openssl rand -hex 4) || handle_error "Failed to generate random ID"
WEB_ACL_NAME="MyWebACL-${RANDOM_ID}"
METRIC_NAME="MyWebACLMetrics-${RANDOM_ID}"

echo "Using Web ACL name: $WEB_ACL_NAME"

# Step 1: Create a Web ACL
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 1: Creating Web ACL"
echo "=================================================="

local create_result
create_result=$(aws wafv2 create-web-acl \
    --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
    --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
    --default-action Allow={} \
    --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
    --tags Key=project,Value=doc-smith Key=tutorial,Value=aws-waf-gs \
```

```
    --region us-east-1 2>&1) || handle_error "Failed to create Web ACL"

if ! validate_json "$create_result"; then
    handle_error "Invalid JSON response from create-web-acl"
fi

# Extract Web ACL ID, ARN, and Lock Token from the response
WEB_ACL_ID=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.Id') || handle_error
 "Failed to extract Web ACL ID"
WEB_ACL_ARN=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.ARN') || handle_error
 "Failed to extract Web ACL ARN"
LOCK_TOKEN=$(extract_json_value "$create_result" '.Summary.LockToken') ||
 handle_error "Failed to extract Lock Token"

echo "Web ACL created successfully with ID: $WEB_ACL_ID"
echo "Lock Token: [REDACTED]"

# Step 2: Add a String Match Rule
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 2: Adding String Match Rule"
echo "=================================================="

for ((i=1; i<=MAX_RETRIES; i++)); do
    echo "Attempt $i to add string match rule..."

    # Get the latest lock token before updating
    local get_result
    get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope CLOUDFRONT \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for update: $get_result"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to get Web ACL after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    if ! validate_json "$get_result"; then
```

```
        echo "Warning: Invalid JSON response from get-web-acl"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON response after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local latest_token
    latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/dev/null)
|| true

    if [ -z "$latest_token" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for update"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to extract lock token after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local update_result
    update_result=$(aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --lock-token "$latest_token" \
        --default-action Allow={} \
        --rules '[{
            "Name": "UserAgentRule",
            "Priority": 0,
            "Statement": {
                "ByteMatchStatement": {
                    "SearchString": "MyAgent",
                    "FieldToMatch": {
                        "SingleHeader": {
                            "Name": "user-agent"
                        }
                    },
                    "TextTransformations": [
                        {
                            "Priority": 0,
                            "Type": "NONE"
                        }
```

```
                    ],
                    "PositionalConstraint": "EXACTLY"
                }
            },
            "Action": {
                "Count": {}
            },
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "UserAgentRuleMetric"
            }
        }]' \
        --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "WAFOptimisticLockException"; then
        echo "Optimistic lock exception encountered. Will retry with new lock
 token."
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to add string match rule after $MAX_RETRIES
 attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    elif echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        handle_error "Failed to add string match rule: $update_result"
    else
        echo "String match rule added successfully."
        break
    fi
done

# Step 3: Add AWS Managed Rules
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 3: Adding AWS Managed Rules"
echo "=================================================="

for ((i=1; i<=MAX_RETRIES; i++)); do
    echo "Attempt $i to add AWS Managed Rules..."
```

```
    # Get the latest lock token before updating
    local get_result
    get_result=$(aws wafv2 get-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope CLOUDFRONT \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$get_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        echo "Warning: Failed to get Web ACL for update: $get_result"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to get Web ACL after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    if ! validate_json "$get_result"; then
        echo "Warning: Invalid JSON response from get-web-acl"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Invalid JSON response after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local latest_token
    latest_token=$(extract_json_value "$get_result" '.WebACL.LockToken' 2>/dev/null)
|| true

    if [ -z "$latest_token" ]; then
        echo "Warning: Could not extract lock token for update"
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to extract lock token after $MAX_RETRIES attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    fi

    local update_result
    update_result=$(aws wafv2 update-web-acl \
        --name "$WEB_ACL_NAME" \
        --scope "CLOUDFRONT" \
        --id "$WEB_ACL_ID" \
```

```
        --lock-token "$latest_token" \
        --default-action Allow={} \
        --rules '[{
            "Name": "UserAgentRule",
            "Priority": 0,
            "Statement": {
                "ByteMatchStatement": {
                    "SearchString": "MyAgent",
                    "FieldToMatch": {
                        "SingleHeader": {
                            "Name": "user-agent"
                        }
                    },
                    "TextTransformations": [
                        {
                            "Priority": 0,
                            "Type": "NONE"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PositionalConstraint": "EXACTLY"
                }
            },
            "Action": {
                "Count": {}
            },
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "UserAgentRuleMetric"
            }
        },
        {
            "Name": "AWS-AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
            "Priority": 1,
            "Statement": {
                "ManagedRuleGroupStatement": {
                    "VendorName": "AWS",
                    "Name": "AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet",
                    "ExcludedRules": []
                }
            },
            "OverrideAction": {
                "Count": {}
            },
```

```
            "VisibilityConfig": {
                "SampledRequestsEnabled": true,
                "CloudWatchMetricsEnabled": true,
                "MetricName": "AWS-AWSManagedRulesCommonRuleSet"
            }
        }]' \
        --visibility-config
 "SampledRequestsEnabled=true,CloudWatchMetricsEnabled=true,MetricName=$METRIC_NAME"
 \
        --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

    if echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "WAFOptimisticLockException"; then
        echo "Optimistic lock exception encountered. Will retry with new lock
 token."
        if [ "$i" -eq "$MAX_RETRIES" ]; then
            handle_error "Failed to add AWS Managed Rules after $MAX_RETRIES
 attempts"
        fi
        sleep 2
        continue
    elif echo "$update_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
        handle_error "Failed to add AWS Managed Rules: $update_result"
    else
        echo "AWS Managed Rules added successfully."
        break
    fi
done

# Step 4: List CloudFront distributions
echo ""
echo "=================================================="
echo "STEP 4: Listing CloudFront Distributions"
echo "=================================================="

local cf_result
cf_result=$(aws cloudfront list-distributions --query "DistributionList.Items[*].
{Id:Id,DomainName:DomainName}" --output table 2>&1) || cf_result=""

if echo "$cf_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
    echo "Warning: Failed to list CloudFront distributions: $cf_result"
    echo "Continuing without CloudFront association."
    DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
else
    echo "$cf_result"
```

```
    # Auto-select first CloudFront distribution if available
    echo ""
    echo "=================================================="
    echo "STEP 5: Associate Web ACL with CloudFront Distribution"
    echo "=================================================="

    local first_dist
    first_dist=$(aws cloudfront list-distributions --query
 "DistributionList.Items[0].Id" --output text 2>&1) || first_dist=""

    if [ -n "$first_dist" ] && [ "$first_dist" != "None" ] && ! echo "$first_dist" |
 grep -qi "error"; then
        DISTRIBUTION_ID="$first_dist"
        echo "Using CloudFront distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"

        local account_id
        account_id=$(aws sts get-caller-identity --query Account --output text 2>/
dev/null) || account_id=""

        if [ -z "$account_id" ]; then
            echo "Warning: Could not retrieve AWS account ID for association"
            DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
        else
            local associate_result
            associate_result=$(aws wafv2 associate-web-acl \
                --web-acl-arn "$WEB_ACL_ARN" \
                --resource-arn "arn:aws:cloudfront::${account_id}:distribution/
${DISTRIBUTION_ID}" \
                --region us-east-1 2>&1) || true

            if echo "$associate_result" | grep -qi "error"; then
                echo "Warning: Failed to associate Web ACL with CloudFront
 distribution: $associate_result"
                echo "Continuing without CloudFront association."
                DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
            else
                echo "Web ACL associated with CloudFront distribution successfully."
            fi
        fi
    else
        echo "No CloudFront distributions available. Skipping association."
        DISTRIBUTION_ID=""
    fi
```

```
fi

# Display summary of created resources
echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "RESOURCE SUMMARY"
echo "================================================="
echo "Web ACL Name: $WEB_ACL_NAME"
echo "Web ACL ID: $WEB_ACL_ID"
echo "Web ACL ARN: $WEB_ACL_ARN"
if [ -n "${DISTRIBUTION_ID:-}" ]; then
    echo "Associated CloudFront Distribution: $DISTRIBUTION_ID"
fi
echo ""

# Auto-confirm cleanup
echo "================================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "================================================="
echo "Proceeding with automatic cleanup of all created resources..."

echo ""
echo "================================================="
echo "Tutorial completed!"
echo "================================================="
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - AssociateWebAcl
  - CreateWebAcl
  - DeleteWebAcl
  - DisassociateWebAcl
  - GetCallerIdentity
  - GetWebAcl
  - ListDistributions
  - UpdateWebAcl

WorkSpaces examples using AWS CLI with Bash script

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the AWS Command Line Interface with Bash script with WorkSpaces.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other AWS services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Creating and managing Amazon WorkSpaces Personal

The following code example shows how to:

- Verify WorkSpaces availability in your region
- List available WorkSpaces bundles
- Create a WorkSpace
- Check the status of your WorkSpace
- Clean up resources

AWS CLI with Bash script

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Sample developer tutorials repository.

```
#!/bin/bash

# Script to create a WorkSpace in WorkSpaces Personal
# This script follows the workflow described in the AWS documentation
```

```
# https://docs.aws.amazon.com/workspaces/latest/adminguide/create-workspaces-
personal.html

# Set up logging
LOG_FILE="workspaces_creation.log"
exec > >(tee -a "$LOG_FILE") 2>&1

echo "$(date): Starting WorkSpaces creation script"
echo "============================================="

# Initialize resource tracking array
declare -a CREATED_RESOURCES

# Function to handle errors
handle_error() {
    echo "ERROR: $1"
    echo "Resources created before error:"
    for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
        echo "  - $resource"
    done
    exit 1
}

# Function to check if a command succeeded
check_command() {
    # Check for ResourceNotFound.User error specifically
    if echo "$1" | grep -q "ResourceNotFound.User"; then
        echo ""
        echo "ERROR: User not found in the directory."
        echo ""
        echo "This error occurs when the specified username doesn't exist in the
 directory."
        echo ""
        echo "To resolve this issue:"
        echo "1. Ensure the user exists in the directory before creating a
 WorkSpace."
        echo "2. For Simple AD and AWS Managed Microsoft AD:"
        echo "   - Connect to a directory-joined instance"
        echo "   - Use Active Directory tools to create the user"
        echo "   - See: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/workspaces/latest/adminguide/
manage-users.html"
        echo ""
        echo "3. For AD Connector:"
        echo "   - Create the user in your on-premises Active Directory"
```

```
        echo "   - Ensure proper synchronization with the AD Connector"
        echo ""
        echo "4. Alternatively, you can use the AWS Console to create a WorkSpace,"
        echo "   which can create the user automatically in some directory types."
        echo ""
        handle_error "User '$USERNAME' not found in directory '$DIRECTORY_ID'"
    # Check for other errors
    elif echo "$1" | grep -i "error" > /dev/null; then
        handle_error "$1"
    fi
}

# Step 0: Select AWS region
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "AWS REGION SELECTION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Enter the AWS region to use (e.g., us-east-1, us-west-2):"
AWS_REGION="${AWS_REGION:-us-east-1}"

if [ -z "$AWS_REGION" ]; then
    handle_error "Region cannot be empty"
fi

export AWS_DEFAULT_REGION="$AWS_REGION"
echo "Using AWS region: $AWS_REGION"

# Step 1: Prompt for directory ID
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "DIRECTORY SELECTION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Listing available directories..."

DIRECTORIES_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces describe-workspace-directories --output json)
check_command "$DIRECTORIES_OUTPUT"
echo "$DIRECTORIES_OUTPUT"

# Extract directory IDs and display them
DIRECTORY_IDS=$(echo "$DIRECTORIES_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"DirectoryId": "[^"]*' | cut -
d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$DIRECTORY_IDS" ]; then
```

```
    echo "No directories found. Please create a directory first using AWS Directory
 Service."
    echo "For more information, see: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/workspaces/latest/
adminguide/register-deregister-directory.html"
    exit 1
fi

echo ""
echo "Available directory IDs:"
echo "$DIRECTORY_IDS"
echo ""
echo "Enter the directory ID you want to use:"
DIRECTORY_ID=$(echo "$DIRECTORY_IDS" | head -1)

# Validate directory ID
if ! echo "$DIRECTORY_IDS" | grep -q "$DIRECTORY_ID"; then
    echo "Directory ID $DIRECTORY_ID not found in the list of available
 directories."
    echo "Please check the ID and try again."
    exit 1
fi

echo "Selected directory ID: $DIRECTORY_ID"

# Step 2: Check if directory is registered with WorkSpaces
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CHECKING DIRECTORY REGISTRATION"
echo "============================================="

REGISTERED=$(echo "$DIRECTORIES_OUTPUT" | grep -A 5 "\"DirectoryId\":
 \"$DIRECTORY_ID\"" | grep -c "\"State\": \"REGISTERED\"")

if [ "$REGISTERED" -eq 0 ]; then
    echo "Directory $DIRECTORY_ID is not registered with WorkSpaces. Registering
 now..."
    REGISTER_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces register-workspace-directory --directory-id
 "$DIRECTORY_ID")
    check_command "$REGISTER_OUTPUT"
    echo "Directory registration initiated. This may take a few minutes."

    # Add to resource tracking
    CREATED_RESOURCES+=("Directory registration: $DIRECTORY_ID")
```

```
    # Wait for directory to be registered
    echo "Waiting for directory registration to complete..."
    sleep 30

    # Check registration status
    REGISTRATION_CHECK=$(aws workspaces describe-workspace-directories --directory-
ids "$DIRECTORY_ID")
    check_command "$REGISTRATION_CHECK"

    REGISTRATION_STATE=$(echo "$REGISTRATION_CHECK" | grep -o '"State": "[^"]*' |
 cut -d'"' -f4)
    if [ "$REGISTRATION_STATE" != "REGISTERED" ]; then
        echo "Directory registration is still in progress. Current state:
 $REGISTRATION_STATE"
        echo "Please check the AWS console for the final status."
        echo "You may need to wait a few minutes before proceeding."
    else
        echo "Directory successfully registered with WorkSpaces."
    fi
else
    echo "Directory $DIRECTORY_ID is already registered with WorkSpaces."
fi

# Get directory type to provide appropriate user guidance
DIRECTORY_TYPE=$(echo "$DIRECTORIES_OUTPUT" | grep -A 10 "\"DirectoryId\":
 \"$DIRECTORY_ID\"" | grep -o '"DirectoryType": "[^"]*' | cut -d'"' -f4)
echo "Directory type: $DIRECTORY_TYPE"

# Display user creation guidance based on directory type
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "USER CREATION GUIDANCE"
echo "============================================="
case "$DIRECTORY_TYPE" in
    "SimpleAD" | "MicrosoftAD")
        echo "For $DIRECTORY_TYPE, users must be created using Active Directory
 tools."
        echo "1. Connect to a directory-joined EC2 instance"
        echo "2. Use Active Directory Users and Computers to create users"
        echo "3. For detailed instructions, see: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
workspaces/latest/adminguide/manage-users.html"
        ;;
    "ADConnector")
```

```
        echo "For AD Connector, users must exist in your on-premises Active
 Directory."
        echo "1. Create the user in your on-premises Active Directory"
        echo "2. Ensure the user is in an OU that is within the scope of your AD
 Connector"
        echo "3. For detailed instructions, see: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
directoryservice/latest/admin-guide/ad_connector_management.html"
        ;;
    *)
        echo "For this directory type, ensure users exist before creating
 WorkSpaces."
        echo "For detailed instructions, see: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
workspaces/latest/adminguide/manage-users.html"
        ;;
esac
echo ""

# Step 3: List available bundles
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "BUNDLE SELECTION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Listing available WorkSpace bundles..."

# Get bundles with a format that's easier to parse
BUNDLES_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces describe-workspace-bundles --owner AMAZON --output
 text --query "Bundles[*].
[BundleId,Name,ComputeType.Name,RootStorage.Capacity,UserStorage.Capacity]")
check_command "$BUNDLES_OUTPUT"

# Extract bundle information and display in a numbered list
echo "Available bundles:"
echo "-----------------"
echo "NUM | BUNDLE ID | NAME | COMPUTE TYPE | ROOT STORAGE | USER STORAGE"
echo "------------------------------------------------------------------"

# Create arrays to store bundle information
declare -a BUNDLE_IDS
declare -a BUNDLE_NAMES

# Process the output to extract bundle information
COUNT=1
while IFS=$'\t' read -r BUNDLE_ID BUNDLE_NAME COMPUTE_TYPE ROOT_STORAGE USER_STORAGE
 || [[ -n "$BUNDLE_ID" ]]; do
```

```
    # Store in arrays
    BUNDLE_IDS[$COUNT]="$BUNDLE_ID"
    BUNDLE_NAMES[$COUNT]="$BUNDLE_NAME"

    # Display with number
    echo "$COUNT | $BUNDLE_ID | $BUNDLE_NAME | $COMPUTE_TYPE | $ROOT_STORAGE GB |
 $USER_STORAGE GB"

    ((COUNT++))
done <<< "$BUNDLES_OUTPUT"

# Prompt for selection
echo ""
echo "Enter the number of the bundle you want to use (1-$((COUNT-1))):"
BUNDLE_SELECTION="1"

# Validate selection
if ! [[ "$BUNDLE_SELECTION" =~ ^[0-9]+$ ]] || [ "$BUNDLE_SELECTION" -lt 1 ] ||
 [ "$BUNDLE_SELECTION" -ge "$COUNT" ]; then
    handle_error "Invalid bundle selection. Please enter a number between 1 and
 $((COUNT-1))."
fi

# Get the selected bundle ID
BUNDLE_ID="${BUNDLE_IDS[$BUNDLE_SELECTION]}"
BUNDLE_NAME="${BUNDLE_NAMES[$BUNDLE_SELECTION]}"

echo "Selected bundle: $BUNDLE_NAME (ID: $BUNDLE_ID)"

# Step 4: Prompt for username
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "USER INFORMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Enter the username for the WorkSpace:"
USERNAME="testuser-$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | fold -w 8 | head -n 1)"

echo "NOTE: The user must already exist in the directory for the WorkSpace creation
 to succeed."
echo "If you're using Simple AD or AWS Managed Microsoft AD, the user must be
 created using Active Directory tools."
echo "If you're using AD Connector, the user must exist in your on-premises Active
 Directory."
echo ""
```

```
echo "Enter the user's first name:"
FIRST_NAME="Test"

echo "Enter the user's last name:"
LAST_NAME="User"

echo "Enter the user's email address:"
EMAIL="user-$(cat /dev/urandom | tr -dc 'a-z0-9' | fold -w 8 | head -n
 1)@example.com"

# Step 5: Choose running mode
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "RUNNING MODE SELECTION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Select running mode:"
echo "1. AlwaysOn (billed monthly)"
echo "2. AutoStop (billed hourly)"
RUNNING_MODE_CHOICE="1"

if [ "$RUNNING_MODE_CHOICE" = "1" ]; then
    RUNNING_MODE="ALWAYS_ON"
    AUTO_STOP_TIMEOUT=""
else
    RUNNING_MODE="AUTO_STOP"
    AUTO_STOP_TIMEOUT=60
fi

echo "Selected running mode: $RUNNING_MODE"

# Step 6: Add tags (optional)
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "TAGS (OPTIONAL)"
echo "============================================="
echo "Would you like to add tags to your WorkSpace? (y/n):"
ADD_TAGS="n"

TAGS_JSON=""
if [ "$ADD_TAGS" = "y" ] || [ "$ADD_TAGS" = "Y" ]; then
    echo "Enter tag key (e.g., Department):"
    read -r TAG_KEY
```

```
    echo "Enter tag value (e.g., IT):"
    read -r TAG_VALUE

    TAGS_JSON="[{\"Key\":\"$TAG_KEY\",\"Value\":\"$TAG_VALUE\"}]"
fi

# Step 7: Create the WorkSpace
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CREATING WORKSPACE"
echo "============================================="
echo "Creating WorkSpace with the following parameters:"
echo "Directory ID: $DIRECTORY_ID"
echo "Username: $USERNAME"
echo "Bundle ID: $BUNDLE_ID"
echo "Running Mode: $RUNNING_MODE"
if [ -n "$TAGS_JSON" ]; then
    echo "Tags: $TAG_KEY=$TAG_VALUE"
fi

# Create JSON for workspace properties
if [ "$RUNNING_MODE" = "AUTO_STOP" ]; then
    PROPERTIES_JSON="{\"RunningMode\":\"$RUNNING_MODE\",
\"RunningModeAutoStopTimeoutInMinutes\":$AUTO_STOP_TIMEOUT}"
else
    PROPERTIES_JSON="{\"RunningMode\":\"$RUNNING_MODE\"}"
fi

# Create JSON for workspaces parameter
WORKSPACE_JSON="{\"DirectoryId\":\"$DIRECTORY_ID\",\"UserName\":\"$USERNAME\",
\"BundleId\":\"$BUNDLE_ID\",\"WorkspaceProperties\":$PROPERTIES_JSON"

# Add tags if specified
if [ -n "$TAGS_JSON" ]; then
    USER_TAGS=$(echo "$TAGS_JSON" | sed 's/^\[//;s/\]$//')
    WORKSPACE_JSON="$WORKSPACE_JSON,\"Tags\":[$USER_TAGS,{\"Key\":\"project\",
\"Value\":\"doc-smith\"},{\"Key\":\"tutorial\",\"Value\":\"workspaces-personal\"}]"
else
    WORKSPACE_JSON="$WORKSPACE_JSON,\"Tags\":[{\"Key\":\"project\",\"Value\":\"doc-
smith\"},{\"Key\":\"tutorial\",\"Value\":\"workspaces-personal\"}]"
fi

# Close the JSON object
WORKSPACE_JSON="$WORKSPACE_JSON}"
```

```
# Construct the create-workspaces command
CREATE_COMMAND="aws workspaces create-workspaces --workspaces '$WORKSPACE_JSON'"

echo "Executing: $CREATE_COMMAND"
CREATE_OUTPUT=$(eval "$CREATE_COMMAND")
check_command "$CREATE_OUTPUT"
echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT"

# Extract WorkSpace ID
WORKSPACE_ID=$(echo "$CREATE_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"WorkspaceId": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)

if [ -z "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
    handle_error "Failed to extract WorkSpace ID from creation output."
fi

echo "WorkSpace creation initiated. WorkSpace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"
CREATED_RESOURCES+=("WorkSpace: $WORKSPACE_ID")

# Step 8: Check WorkSpace status
echo ""
echo "================================================"
echo "CHECKING WORKSPACE STATUS"
echo "================================================"
echo "Checking status of WorkSpace $WORKSPACE_ID..."

# Initial status check
STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces describe-workspaces --workspace-ids "$WORKSPACE_ID")
check_command "$STATUS_OUTPUT"
echo "$STATUS_OUTPUT"

WORKSPACE_STATE=$(echo "$STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"State": "[^"]*' | head -1 | cut
 -d'"' -f4)
echo "Current WorkSpace state: $WORKSPACE_STATE"

# Wait for WorkSpace to be available (this can take 20+ minutes)
echo ""
echo "WorkSpace creation is in progress. This can take 20+ minutes."
echo "The script will check the status every 60 seconds."
echo "Press Ctrl+C to exit the script at any time. The WorkSpace will continue to be
 created."

while [ "$WORKSPACE_STATE" = "PENDING" ]; do
```

```
    echo "$(date): WorkSpace state is still PENDING. Waiting 60 seconds before
 checking again..."
    sleep 60

    STATUS_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces describe-workspaces --workspace-ids
 "$WORKSPACE_ID")
    check_command "$STATUS_OUTPUT"

    WORKSPACE_STATE=$(echo "$STATUS_OUTPUT" | grep -o '"State": "[^"]*' | head -1 |
 cut -d'"' -f4)
    echo "$(date): Current WorkSpace state: $WORKSPACE_STATE"

    # If state is ERROR or UNHEALTHY, exit
    if [ "$WORKSPACE_STATE" = "ERROR" ] || [ "$WORKSPACE_STATE" = "UNHEALTHY" ];
 then
        handle_error "WorkSpace creation failed. Final state: $WORKSPACE_STATE"
    fi

    # If state is AVAILABLE, break the loop
    if [ "$WORKSPACE_STATE" = "AVAILABLE" ]; then
        break
    fi
done

# Step 9: Display WorkSpace information
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "WORKSPACE CREATION COMPLETE"
echo "============================================="
echo "WorkSpace has been successfully created!"
echo "WorkSpace ID: $WORKSPACE_ID"
echo "Directory ID: $DIRECTORY_ID"
echo "Username: $USERNAME"
echo "Running Mode: $RUNNING_MODE"

# Step 10: Remind about invitation emails
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "INVITATION EMAILS"
echo "============================================="
echo "IMPORTANT: If you're using AD Connector or a trust relationship, or if the
 user already exists in Active Directory,"
echo "invitation emails are not sent automatically. You'll need to manually send an
 invitation email."
```

```
echo "For more information, see: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/workspaces/latest/
adminguide/manage-workspaces-users.html#send-invitation"

# Step 11: Cleanup confirmation
echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "CLEANUP CONFIRMATION"
echo "============================================="
echo "Resources created:"
for resource in "${CREATED_RESOURCES[@]}"; do
    echo "  - $resource"
done

echo ""
echo "Do you want to clean up all created resources? (y/n):"
CLEANUP_CHOICE="y"

if [ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" = "y" ] || [ "$CLEANUP_CHOICE" = "Y" ]; then
    echo ""
    echo "============================================="
    echo "CLEANING UP RESOURCES"
    echo "============================================="

    # Terminate WorkSpace
    if [ -n "$WORKSPACE_ID" ]; then
        echo "Terminating WorkSpace $WORKSPACE_ID..."
        TERMINATE_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces terminate-workspaces --terminate-
workspace-requests WorkspaceId="$WORKSPACE_ID")
        check_command "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT"
        echo "$TERMINATE_OUTPUT"
        echo "WorkSpace termination initiated. This may take a few minutes."
    fi

    # Deregister directory (only if we registered it in this script)
    if [[ " ${CREATED_RESOURCES[*]} " == *"Directory registration:
 $DIRECTORY_ID"* ]]; then
        echo "Deregistering directory $DIRECTORY_ID from WorkSpaces..."
        DEREGISTER_OUTPUT=$(aws workspaces deregister-workspace-directory --
directory-id "$DIRECTORY_ID")
        check_command "$DEREGISTER_OUTPUT"
        echo "$DEREGISTER_OUTPUT"
        echo "Directory deregistration initiated. This may take a few minutes."
    fi
```

```
    echo "Cleanup completed."
else
    echo "Skipping cleanup. Resources will remain in your AWS account."
fi

echo ""
echo "============================================="
echo "SCRIPT COMPLETED"
echo "============================================="
echo "Log file: $LOG_FILE"
echo "Thank you for using the WorkSpaces creation script!"
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *AWS CLI Command Reference*.
  - CreateWorkspaces
  - DeregisterWorkspaceDirectory
  - DescribeWorkspaceBundles
  - DescribeWorkspaceDirectories
  - DescribeWorkspaces
  - RegisterWorkspaceDirectory
  - TerminateWorkspaces

Security in the AWS CLI

Cloud security at AWS is the highest priority. As an AWS customer, you benefit from a data center and network architecture that is built to meet the requirements of the most security-sensitive organizations.

Security is a shared responsibility between AWS and you. The shared responsibility model describes this as security *of* the cloud and security *in* the cloud:

- **Security of the cloud** – AWS is responsible for protecting the infrastructure that runs AWS services in the AWS Cloud. AWS also provides you with services that you can use securely. Third-party auditors regularly test and verify the effectiveness of our security as part of the AWS Compliance Programs. To learn about the compliance programs that apply to AWS Command Line Interface, see AWS Services in Scope by Compliance Program.
- **Security in the cloud** – Your responsibility is determined by the AWS service that you use. You are also responsible for other factors including the sensitivity of your data, your company's requirements, and applicable laws and regulations.

This documentation helps you understand how to apply the shared responsibility model when using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI). The following topics show you how to configure the AWS CLI to meet your security and compliance objectives. You also learn how to use the AWS CLI to help you to monitor and secure your AWS resources.

Topics

- Data protection in the AWS CLI
- Identity and Access Management
- Compliance Validation for this AWS Product or Service
- Resilience for this AWS Product or Service
- Infrastructure Security for this AWS Product or Service
- Enforcing a minimum version of TLS for the AWS CLI

Data protection in the AWS CLI

The AWS shared responsibility model applies to data protection in AWS Command Line Interface. As described in this model, AWS is responsible for protecting the global infrastructure that runs

all of the AWS Cloud. You are responsible for maintaining control over your content that is hosted on this infrastructure. You are also responsible for the security configuration and management tasks for the AWS services that you use. For more information about data privacy, see Data Privacy FAQ. For information about data protection in Europe, see the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) Center.

For data protection purposes, we recommend that you protect AWS account credentials and set up individual users with AWS IAM Identity Center or AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM). That way, each user is given only the permissions necessary to fulfill their job duties. We also recommend that you secure your data in the following ways:

- Use multi-factor authentication (MFA) with each account.
- Use SSL/TLS to communicate with AWS resources. We require TLS 1.2 and recommend TLS 1.3.
- Set up API and user activity logging with AWS CloudTrail. For information about using CloudTrail trails to capture AWS activities, see Working with CloudTrail trails in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*.
- Use AWS encryption solutions, along with all default security controls within AWS services.
- Use advanced managed security services such as Amazon Macie, which assists in discovering and securing sensitive data that is stored in Amazon S3.
- If you require FIPS 140-3 validated cryptographic modules when accessing AWS through a command line interface or an API, use a FIPS endpoint. For more information about the available FIPS endpoints, see Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-3.

We strongly recommend that you never put confidential or sensitive information, such as your customers' email addresses, into tags or free-form text fields such as a **Name** field. This includes when you work with AWS CLI or other AWS services using the console, API, AWS CLI, or AWS SDKs. Any data that you enter into tags or free-form text fields used for names may be used for billing or diagnostic logs. If you provide a URL to an external server, we strongly recommend that you do not include credentials information in the URL to validate your request to that server.

Data encryption

A key feature of any secure service is that information is encrypted when it is not being actively used.

Encryption at rest

By default, the AWS CLI does not itself store any customer data other than the credentials it needs to interact with the AWS services on the user's behalf.

When the user enables the optional `cli_history` feature, the AWS CLI stores complete command execution history, including command parameters and API request/response data in `~/.aws/cli/history/history.db`. You can disable this feature at any time by setting `cli_history = disabled` in the AWS CLI configuration. To store history in a different location, set the `AWS_CLI_HISTORY_FILE` environment variable.

If you use the AWS CLI to invoke an AWS service that transmits customer data to your local computer for storage, then refer to the Security & Compliance chapter in that service's User Guide for information on how that data is stored, protected, and encrypted.

Encryption in transit

By default, all data transmitted from the client computer running the AWS CLI and AWS service endpoints is encrypted by sending everything through a HTTPS/TLS connection.

You don't need to do anything to enable the use of HTTPS/TLS. It is always enabled unless you explicitly disable it for an individual command by using the `--no-verify-ssl` command line option.

Identity and Access Management

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an AWS service that helps an administrator securely control access to AWS resources. IAM administrators control who can be *authenticated* (signed in) and *authorized* (have permissions) to use AWS resources. IAM is an AWS service that you can use with no additional charge.

Topics

- Audience
- Authenticating with identities
- Managing access using policies
- How AWS services work with IAM
- Troubleshooting AWS identity and access

Audience

How you use AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) differs, depending on the work that you do in AWS.

Service user – If you use AWS services to do your job, then your administrator provides you with the credentials and permissions that you need. As you use more AWS features to do your work, you might need additional permissions. Understanding how access is managed can help you request the right permissions from your administrator. If you cannot access a feature in AWS, see Troubleshooting AWS identity and access or the user guide of the AWS service you are using.

Service administrator – If you're in charge of AWS resources at your company, you probably have full access to AWS. It's your job to determine which AWS features and resources your service users should access. You must then submit requests to your IAM administrator to change the permissions of your service users. Review the information on this page to understand the basic concepts of IAM. To learn more about how your company can use IAM with AWS, see the user guide of the AWS service you are using.

IAM administrator – If you're an IAM administrator, you might want to learn details about how you can write policies to manage access to AWS. To view example AWS identity-based policies that you can use in IAM, see the user guide of the AWS service you are using.

Authenticating with identities

Authentication is how you sign in to AWS using your identity credentials. You must be authenticated as the AWS account root user, an IAM user, or by assuming an IAM role.

You can sign in as a federated identity using credentials from an identity source like AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center), single sign-on authentication, or Google/Facebook credentials. For more information about signing in, see How to sign in to your AWS account in the *AWS Sign-In User Guide*.

For programmatic access, AWS provides an SDK and CLI to cryptographically sign requests. For more information, see AWS Signature Version 4 for API requests in the *IAM User Guide*.

AWS account root user

When you create an AWS account, you begin with one sign-in identity called the AWS account *root user* that has complete access to all AWS services and resources. We strongly recommend that you

don't use the root user for everyday tasks. For tasks that require root user credentials, see Tasks that require root user credentials in the *IAM User Guide*.

Federated identity

As a best practice, require human users to use federation with an identity provider to access AWS services using temporary credentials.

A *federated identity* is a user from your enterprise directory, web identity provider, or Directory Service that accesses AWS services using credentials from an identity source. Federated identities assume roles that provide temporary credentials.

For centralized access management, we recommend AWS IAM Identity Center. For more information, see What is IAM Identity Center? in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.

IAM users and groups

An *IAM user* is an identity with specific permissions for a single person or application. We recommend using temporary credentials instead of IAM users with long-term credentials. For more information, see Require human users to use federation with an identity provider to access AWS using temporary credentials in the *IAM User Guide*.

An *IAM group* specifies a collection of IAM users and makes permissions easier to manage for large sets of users. For more information, see Use cases for IAM users in the *IAM User Guide*.

IAM roles

An *IAM role* is an identity with specific permissions that provides temporary credentials. You can assume a role by switching from a user to an IAM role (console) or by calling an AWS CLI or AWS API operation. For more information, see Methods to assume a role in the *IAM User Guide*.

IAM roles are useful for federated user access, temporary IAM user permissions, cross-account access, cross-service access, and applications running on Amazon EC2. For more information, see Cross account resource access in IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

Managing access using policies

You control access in AWS by creating policies and attaching them to AWS identities or resources. A policy defines permissions when associated with an identity or resource. AWS evaluates these policies when a principal makes a request. Most policies are stored in AWS as JSON documents. For

more information about JSON policy documents, see Overview of JSON policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Using policies, administrators specify who has access to what by defining which **principal** can perform **actions** on what **resources**, and under what **conditions**.

By default, users and roles have no permissions. An IAM administrator creates IAM policies and adds them to roles, which users can then assume. IAM policies define permissions regardless of the method used to perform the operation.

Identity-based policies

Identity-based policies are JSON permissions policy documents that you attach to an identity (user, group, or role). These policies control what actions identities can perform, on which resources, and under what conditions. To learn how to create an identity-based policy, see Define custom IAM permissions with customer managed policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Identity-based policies can be *inline policies* (embedded directly into a single identity) or *managed policies* (standalone policies attached to multiple identities). To learn how to choose between managed and inline policies, see Choose between managed policies and inline policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Resource-based policies

Resource-based policies are JSON policy documents that you attach to a resource. Examples include IAM *role trust policies* and Amazon S3 *bucket policies*. In services that support resource-based policies, service administrators can use them to control access to a specific resource. You must specify a principal in a resource-based policy.

Resource-based policies are inline policies that are located in that service. You can't use AWS managed policies from IAM in a resource-based policy.

Access control lists (ACLs)

Access control lists (ACLs) control which principals (account members, users, or roles) have permissions to access a resource. ACLs are similar to resource-based policies, although they do not use the JSON policy document format.

Amazon S3, AWS WAF, and Amazon VPC are examples of services that support ACLs. To learn more about ACLs, see Access control list (ACL) overview in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Other policy types

AWS supports additional policy types that can set the maximum permissions granted by more common policy types:

- **Permissions boundaries** – Set the maximum permissions that an identity-based policy can grant to an IAM entity. For more information, see Permissions boundaries for IAM entities in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Service control policies (SCPs)** – Specify the maximum permissions for an organization or organizational unit in AWS Organizations. For more information, see Service control policies in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.
- **Resource control policies (RCPs)** – Set the maximum available permissions for resources in your accounts. For more information, see Resource control policies (RCPs) in the *AWS Organizations User Guide*.
- **Session policies** – Advanced policies passed as a parameter when creating a temporary session for a role or federated user. For more information, see Session policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Multiple policy types

When multiple types of policies apply to a request, the resulting permissions are more complicated to understand. To learn how AWS determines whether to allow a request when multiple policy types are involved, see Policy evaluation logic in the *IAM User Guide*.

How AWS services work with IAM

To get a high-level view of how AWS services work with most IAM features, see AWS services that work with IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

To learn how to use a specific AWS service with IAM, see the security section of the relevant service's User Guide.

Troubleshooting AWS identity and access

Use the following information to help you diagnose and fix common issues that you might encounter when working with AWS and IAM.

Topics

- I am not authorized to perform an action in AWS
- I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole
- I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my AWS resources

I am not authorized to perform an action in AWS

If you receive an error that you're not authorized to perform an action, your policies must be updated to allow you to perform the action.

The following example error occurs when the `mateojackson` IAM user tries to use the console to view details about a fictional *`my-example-widget`* resource but doesn't have the fictional `awes:`*`GetWidget`* permissions.

```
User: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/mateojackson is not authorized to perform:
 awes:GetWidget on resource: my-example-widget
```

In this case, the policy for the `mateojackson` user must be updated to allow access to the *`my-example-widget`* resource by using the `awes:`*`GetWidget`* action.

If you need help, contact your AWS administrator. Your administrator is the person who provided you with your sign-in credentials.

I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole

If you receive an error that you're not authorized to perform the `iam:PassRole` action, your policies must be updated to allow you to pass a role to AWS.

Some AWS services allow you to pass an existing role to that service instead of creating a new service role or service-linked role. To do this, you must have permissions to pass the role to the service.

The following example error occurs when an IAM user named `marymajor` tries to use the console to perform an action in AWS. However, the action requires the service to have permissions that are granted by a service role. Mary does not have permissions to pass the role to the service.

```
User: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/marymajor is not authorized to perform:
 iam:PassRole
```

In this case, Mary's policies must be updated to allow her to perform the `iam:PassRole` action.

If you need help, contact your AWS administrator. Your administrator is the person who provided you with your sign-in credentials.

I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my AWS resources

You can create a role that users in other accounts or people outside of your organization can use to access your resources. You can specify who is trusted to assume the role. For services that support resource-based policies or access control lists (ACLs), you can use those policies to grant people access to your resources.

To learn more, consult the following:

- To learn whether AWS supports these features, see How AWS services work with IAM.
- To learn how to provide access to your resources across AWS accounts that you own, see Providing access to an IAM user in another AWS account that you own in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access to your resources to third-party AWS accounts, see Providing access to AWS accounts owned by third parties in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access through identity federation, see Providing access to externally authenticated users (identity federation) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn the difference between using roles and resource-based policies for cross-account access, see Cross account resource access in IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

Compliance Validation for this AWS Product or Service

To learn whether an AWS service is within the scope of specific compliance programs, see AWS services in Scope by Compliance Program and choose the compliance program that you are interested in. For general information, see AWS Compliance Programs.

You can download third-party audit reports using AWS Artifact. For more information, see Downloading Reports in AWS Artifact.

Your compliance responsibility when using AWS services is determined by the sensitivity of your data, your company's compliance objectives, and applicable laws and regulations. For more information about your compliance responsibility when using AWS services, see AWS Security Documentation.

This AWS product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (AWS) services it supports. For AWS service security information, see the AWS service security documentation page and AWS services that are in scope of AWS compliance efforts by compliance program.

Resilience for this AWS Product or Service

The AWS global infrastructure is built around AWS Regions and Availability Zones.

AWS Regions provide multiple physically separated and isolated Availability Zones, which are connected with low-latency, high-throughput, and highly redundant networking.

With Availability Zones, you can design and operate applications and databases that automatically fail over between zones without interruption. Availability Zones are more highly available, fault tolerant, and scalable than traditional single or multiple data center infrastructures.

For more information about AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see AWS Global Infrastructure.

This AWS product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (AWS) services it supports. For AWS service security information, see the AWS service security documentation page and AWS services that are in scope of AWS compliance efforts by compliance program.

Infrastructure Security for this AWS Product or Service

This AWS product or service uses managed services, and therefore is protected by the AWS global network security. For information about AWS security services and how AWS protects infrastructure, see AWS Cloud Security. To design your AWS environment using the best practices for infrastructure security, see Infrastructure Protection in *Security Pillar AWS Well-Architected Framework*.

You use AWS published API calls to access this AWS Product or Service through the network. Clients must support the following:

- Transport Layer Security (TLS). We require TLS 1.2 and recommend TLS 1.3.
- Cipher suites with perfect forward secrecy (PFS) such as DHE (Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman) or ECDHE (Elliptic Curve Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman). Most modern systems such as Java 7 and later support these modes.

Additionally, requests must be signed by using an access key ID and a secret access key that is associated with an IAM principal. Or you can use the AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to generate temporary security credentials to sign requests.

This AWS product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (AWS) services it supports. For AWS service security information, see the AWS service security documentation page and AWS services that are in scope of AWS compliance efforts by compliance program.

Enforcing a minimum version of TLS for the AWS CLI

When using the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI), the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol plays a crucial role in securing communication between the AWS CLI and AWS services. To add increased security when communicating with AWS services, you should use TLS 1.2 or later.

AWS CLI version 2 uses an internal Python script that's compiled to use a minimum of TLS 1.2 when the service it's talking to supports it. As long as you use version 2 of the AWS CLI, no further steps are needed to enforce this minimum. To ensure you're getting increased security, be sure to update to a recent version of the AWS CLI.

The AWS CLI and AWS service can exchange data securely, with the TLS protocol providing encryption, authentication, and data integrity. By leveraging the TLS protocol, the AWS CLI ensures that your interactions with AWS services are protected from unauthorized access and data breaches, enhancing the overall security of your AWS ecosystem.

The AWS shared responsibility model applies to data protection in AWS Command Line Interface. As described in this model, AWS is responsible for protecting the global infrastructure that runs all of the AWS services. You are responsible for maintaining control over your content that is hosted on this infrastructure. You are also responsible for the security configuration and management tasks for the AWS services that you use. For more information about data protection, see the section called “Data Protection”.

Migration guide for the AWS CLI version 2

This section contains instructions for updating the AWS CLI version 1 to AWS CLI version 2. The AWS CLI version 2 builds on AWS CLI version 1 and includes features and enhancements based on community feedback. The AWS CLI version 2 is the most recent major version of the AWS CLI and supports all of the latest features. Some features that were introduced in version 2 are not backported to version 1 and you must upgrade to access those features.

To prevent unexpected issues, before you migrate to version 2, learn about the differences between the versions. The AWS CLI version 2 includes new features and changes that might require you to update your scripts or commands for backwards compatibility.

AWS CLI versions 1 and 2 use the same `aws` command name. If you have both versions installed, your computer uses the first one found in your search path. This could result in your `aws` command name calling your old AWS CLI version, even when you have the new one installed.

To update to the AWS CLI version 2, follow one of the below instructions:

- If you previously installed AWS CLI version 1, follow the instructions in the section called "Migration instructions".
- If you have not previously installed AWS CLI version 1, follow the instructions in *Get started*.

Using AWS CLI Migration Tools to Mitigate Breakage

There are changes in behavior between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 that might require you to update your scripts or commands. Upgrading to AWS CLI version 2 without verifying that your existing scripts are safely migrated risks encountering unexpected effects when running the scripts with AWS CLI version 2, such as making unintended changes to the resources on your AWS accounts.

There are two AWS-owned tools that you can use to guide your migration. Regardless of which tool you use, we recommend that you reference Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 in the New features and changes in the AWS CLI version 2 guide.

Upgrade Debug Mode

Upgrade debug mode is a feature in AWS CLI version 1 that is available in versions `1.44.0` and higher. When this feature is enabled, each AWS CLI command that you execute is checked to

determine if it is likely to have different behavior in AWS CLI version 2, assuming the execution environment stays the same. If an executed command would have different behavior in AWS CLI version 2, a warning will be shown alongside the command output with suggested actions that can be taken to preserve AWS CLI version 1 behavior in AWS CLI version 2.

The main reason to use upgrade debug mode to guide your migration is that it has high coverage for detecting whether commands will face a change of behavior. In total, 15 out of the 16 breaking changes described in Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 can be detected with upgrade debug mode—see Limitations in Using upgrade debug mode to upgrade AWS CLI version 1 to AWS CLI version 2 for the limitations of this feature. On the other hand, the main downside of using upgrade debug mode is that its output is only relevant within its execution environment; if any AWS CLI configuration settings change in the environment after migrating to AWS CLI version 2, breaking changes may still occur, and you should re-verify using upgrade debug mode in the updated environment.

AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool

The AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool is a standalone tool that can be used with Python 3.9 and higher. This tool is a static linter that runs independently of the AWS CLI. It lints bash scripts containing AWS CLI version 1 commands that may have different behavior in AWS CLI version 2. For most commands that it detects as likely to have different behavior in AWS CLI version 2, it can automatically update the command within the script to preserve AWS CLI version 1 behavior in AWS CLI version 2.

The main reason to use the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool to guide your migration is that it can automatically update your scripts to preserve AWS CLI version 1 behavior in AWS CLI version 2, saving you time and effort in making the updates yourself. On the other hand, the main downside to using the migration tool is that it has lower coverage for detecting whether commands will face a change of behavior. Being a static tool, it does not check for changes in behavior that is determined at runtime.

Choosing Between Upgrade Debug Mode and AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool

The following table highlights the main differences between upgrade debug mode and the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool, and can be used to help guide you to choosing the right tool for your use case.

Upgrade debug mode	AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool
Detects 15 out of the 16 breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2.	Detects 7 out of the 16 breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2.
Compatible with any terminal program that can run the AWS CLI.	Only supports linting bash scripts.
Requires AWS CLI version 1, version `1.44.0` or higher.	Runs independently of the AWS CLI; it does not require the AWS CLI to be installed.
Manual fixes must be made to preserve AWS CLI version 1 behavior in AWS CLI version 2.	Automatically fixes most AWS CLI version 1 commands that it detects as likely to have different behavior in AWS CLI version 2.
Detections and suggested fixes are only relevant to the execution environment (i.e. AWS CLI configuration) that it is executed in.	Detections and suggested fixes are independe nt of the environment.
Requires executing each AWS CLI command under test for change of behavior.	Does not require executing any AWS CLI commands. Only needs to be executed once per bash script.
Has exactly 5 known cases where it will output false positive detections.	Has exactly 3 known cases where it will output false positive detections.

The following table shows which of the Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 are supported in each of the two migration tools.

Breaking change	Detected by upgrade debug mode	Detected by AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool
Environment variable added to set text file encoding	Yes	No

Breaking change	Detected by upgrade debug mode	Detected by AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool
Binary parameters are passed as base64-encoded strings by default	Yes	Yes
Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies	Yes	Yes
No automatic retrieval of `http://` or `https://` URLs for parameters	Yes	No
Pager used for all output by default	Yes	Yes
Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format	Yes	No
Improved handling of CloudFormation deployments that result in no changes	Yes	Yes
Changed default behavior for Regional Amazon S3 endpoint for `us-east-1` Region	Yes	No
Changed default behavior for Regional AWS STS endpoints	Yes	No
`ecr get-login` removed and replaced with `ecr get-login-password`	Yes	Yes
AWS CLI version 2 support for plugins is changing	Yes	No

Breaking change	Detected by upgrade debug mode	Detected by AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool
Hidden alias support removed	Yes	Yes
The `api_versions` configuration file setting is not supported	Yes	No
AWS CLI version 2 uses only Signature v4 to authenticate Amazon S3 requests	Yes	No
AWS CLI version 2 is more consistent with paging parameters	Yes	Yes
AWS CLI version 2 provides more consistent return codes across all commands	No	No
AWS CLI version 2 uses CRC64NVME checksums by default for high-level Amazon S3 uploads	Yes	No

Additional topics in this section

- the section called “New features and changes”
- the section called “Migration instructions”
- the section called “Using upgrade debug mode”
- the section called “Using AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool”

New features and changes in the AWS CLI version 2

This topic describes new features and changes in behavior between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2. These changes might require you to update your scripts or commands to get the same behavior in version 2 as you did in version 1.

Topics

- AWS CLI version 2 new features
- Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2

AWS CLI version 2 new features

The AWS CLI version 2 is the most recent major version of the AWS CLI and supports all of the latest features. Some features introduced in version 2 are not backported to version 1 and you must upgrade to access those features. These features include the following:

Python interpreter not needed

The AWS CLI version 2 doesn't need a separate install of Python. It includes an embedded version.

Wizards

You can use a wizard with the AWS CLI version 2. The wizard guides you through constructing certain commands.

IAM Identity Center authentication

If your organization uses AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center), your users can sign in to Active Directory, a built-in IAM Identity Center directory, or another IdP connected to IAM Identity Center. Then, they are mapped to an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows you to run AWS CLI commands.

Auto-prompt

When enabled, the AWS CLI version 2 can prompt you for commands, parameters, and resources when you run an `aws` command.

Running the official Amazon ECR Public or Docker images for the AWS CLI

The official Docker image for the AWS CLI provides isolation, portability, and security that AWS directly supports and maintains. This way, you can use the AWS CLI version 2 in a container-based environment without having to manage the installation yourself.

Client-side pager

The AWS CLI version 2 provides the use of a client-side pager program for output. By default, this feature is turned on and returns all output through your operating system's default pager program.

`aws configure import`

Import `.csv` credentials generated from the AWS Management Console. A `.csv` file is imported with the profile name matching the IAM user name.

`aws configure list-profiles`

Lists the names of all profiles you have configured.

the section called "YAML stream output format"

The `yaml` and `yaml-stream` format takes advantage of the YAML format while providing more responsive viewing of large datasets by streaming the data to you. You can start viewing and using YAML data before the entire query downloads.

New high-level ddb commands for DynamoDB

The AWS CLI version 2 has the high-level Amazon DynamoDB commands `ddb put` and `ddb select`. These commands provide a simplified interface for putting items in DynamoDB tables and searching in a DynamoDB table or index.

`aws logs tail`

The AWS CLI version 2 has a custom `aws logs tail` command that tails the logs for an Amazon CloudWatch Logs group. By default, the command returns logs from all associated CloudWatch Logs streams during the past ten minutes.

Added metadata support for high-level `s3` commands

The AWS CLI version 2 adds the `--copy-props` parameter to the high-level `s3` commands. With this parameter, you can configure additional metadata and tags for Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

AWS_REGION

The AWS CLI version 2 has an AWS SDK-compatible environment variable called `AWS_REGION`. This variable specifies the AWS Region to send requests to. It overrides the `AWS_DEFAULT_REGION` environment variable, which is only applicable in the AWS CLI.

Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2

This sections describes all of the changes in behavior between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2. These changes might require you to update your scripts or commands to get the same behavior in version 2 as you did in version 1.

Topics

- Environment variable added to set text file encoding
- Binary parameters are passed as base64-encoded strings by default
- Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies
- No automatic retrieval of http:// or https:// URLs for parameters
- Pager used for all output by default
- Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format
- Improved handling of CloudFormation deployments that result in no changes
- Changed default behavior for Regional Amazon S3 endpoint for us-east-1 Region
- Changed default behavior for Regional AWS STS endpoints
- ecr get-login removed and replaced with ecr get-login-password
- AWS CLI version 2 support for plugins is changing
- Hidden alias support removed
- The api_versions configuration file setting is not supported
- AWS CLI version 2 uses only Signature v4 to authenticate Amazon S3 requests
- AWS CLI version 2 is more consistent with paging parameters
- AWS CLI version 2 provides more consistent return codes across all commands
- AWS CLI version 2 uses CRC64NVME checksums by default for high-level Amazon S3 uploads

Environment variable added to set text file encoding

By default, text files for the section called "Blob" use the same encoding as the installed locale. Because the AWS CLI version 2 uses an embedded version of Python, the `PYTHONUTF8` and `PYTHONIOENCODING` environment variables are not supported. To set encoding for text files to be different from the locale, use the `AWS_CLI_FILE_ENCODING` environment variable. The following example sets the AWS CLI to open text files using `UTF-8` on Windows.

```
AWS_CLI_FILE_ENCODING=UTF-8
```

For more information, see Configuring environment variables for the AWS CLI .

Binary parameters are passed as base64-encoded strings by default

In the AWS CLI, some commands required base64-encoded strings, while others required UTF-8-encoded byte strings. In the AWS CLI version 1, passing data between two encoded string types often required some intermediate processing. The AWS CLI version 2 makes handling binary parameters more consistent, which helps pass values from one command to another more reliably.

By default, the AWS CLI version 2 passes all binary input and binary output parameters as the base64-encoded string `blobs` (binary large object). For more information, see the section called "Blob".

To revert to the AWS CLI version 1 behavior, use the `cli_binary_format` file configuration or the `--cli-binary-format` parameter.

Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies

When you use the AWS CLI version 1 commands in the `aws s3` namespace to copy a file from one S3 bucket location to another, and that operation uses multipart copy, no file properties from the source object are copied to the destination object.

By default, the corresponding commands in the AWS CLI version 2 transfer all tags and some of the properties from the source to the destination copy. Compared to the AWS CLI version 1, this can result in more AWS API calls being made to the Amazon S3 endpoint. To change the default behavior for `s3` commands in AWS CLI version 2 , use the `--copy-props` parameter.

For more information, see the section called "File properties and tags in multipart copies".

No automatic retrieval of `http://` or `https://` URLs for parameters

The AWS CLI version 2 does not perform a `GET` operation when a parameter value begins with `http://` or `https://`, and does not use the returned content as the parameter value. As a result, the associated command line option `cli_follow_urlparam` is removed from the AWS CLI version 2.

If you need to retrieve a URL and pass the URL contents into a parameter value, we recommend that you use `curl` or a similar tool to download the contents of the URL to a local file. Then, use the `file://` syntax to read the contents of that file and use it as the parameter value.

For example, the following command no longer tries to retrieve the contents of the page found at `http://www.example.com` and pass those contents as the parameter. Instead, it passes the literal text string `https://example.com` as the parameter.

```
$ aws ssm put-parameter \
    --value http://www.example.com \
    --name prod.microservice1.db.secret \
    --type String 2
```

If you need to retrieve and use the contents of a web URL as a parameter, you can do the following in version 2.

```
$ curl https://my.example.com/mypolicyfile.json -o mypolicyfile.json
$ aws iam put-role-policy \
    --policy-document file://./mypolicyfile.json \
    --role-name MyRole \
    --policy-name MyReadOnlyPolicy
```

In the preceding example, the `-o` parameter tells `curl` to save the file in the current folder with the same name as the source file. The second command retrieves the content of that downloaded file and passes the content as the value of `--policy-document`.

Pager used for all output by default

By default, the AWS CLI version 2 returns all output through your operating system's default pager program. This program is the `less` program on Linux or macOS, and the `more` program on Windows. This can help you navigate a large amount of output from a service by displaying that output one page at a time.

You can configure the AWS CLI version 2 to use a different paging program or none at all. For more information, see the section called “Client-side pager”.

Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format

By default, the AWS CLI version 2 returns all timestamp response values in the ISO 8601 format. In AWS CLI version 1, commands returned timestamp values in whatever format was returned by the HTTP API response, which could vary from service to service.

To see timestamps in the format returned by the HTTP API response, use the `wire` value in your `config` file. For more information, see `cli_timestamp_format`.

Improved handling of CloudFormation deployments that result in no changes

By default in the AWS CLI version 1, if you deploy a CloudFormation template that results in no changes, the AWS CLI returns a failed error code. This causes problems if you don't consider that to be an error and you want your script to continue. You can work around this in the AWS CLI version 1 by adding the flag `--no-fail-on-empty-changeset`, which returns `0`.

Since this is a common use case, the AWS CLI version 2 defaults to returning a successful exit code of `0` when there is no change caused by a deployment and the operation returns an empty changeset.

To revert to the original behavior, add the flag `--fail-on-empty-changeset`.

Changed default behavior for Regional Amazon S3 endpoint for `us-east-1` Region

When you configure theAWS CLI version 1 to use the `us-east-1` Region, the AWS CLI uses the global `s3.amazonaws.com` endpoint that is physically hosted in the `us-east-1` Region. The AWS CLI version 2 uses the true Regional endpoint `s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com` when that Region is specified. To force the AWS CLI version 2 to use the global endpoint, you can set the Region for a command to `aws-global`.

Changed default behavior for Regional AWS STS endpoints

By default, the AWS CLI version 2 sends all AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) API requests to the Regional endpoint for the currently configured AWS Region.

By default, any release before `1.42.0` for AWS CLI version 1 sends AWS STS requests to the global AWS STS endpoint. You can control this default behavior in version 1 by using the `sts_regional_endpoints` setting.

Any releases on or after `1.42.0` uses the Regional endpoint as the default, if you are migrating to AWS CLI version 2 from these newer releases this behavior remains unchanged.

`ecr get-login` removed and replaced with `ecr get-login-password`

The AWS CLI version 2 replaces the command `aws ecr get-login` with the `aws ecr get-login-password` command that improves automated integration with container authentication.

The `aws ecr get-login-password` command reduces the risk of exposing your credentials in the process list, shell history, or other log files. It also improves compatibility with the `docker login` command for better automation.

The `aws ecr get-login-password` command is available in the AWS CLI version 1.17.10 and later, and the AWS CLI version 2. The earlier `aws ecr get-login` command is still available in the AWS CLI version 1 for backward compatibility.

With the `aws ecr get-login-password` command, you can replace the following code that retrieves a password.

```
$ (aws ecr get-login --no-include-email)
```

To reduce the risk of exposing the password to the shell history or logs, use the following example command instead. In this example, the password is piped directly to the `docker login` command, where it is assigned to the password parameter by the `--password-stdin` option.

```
$ aws ecr get-login-password | docker login --username AWS --password-stdin MY-
REGISTRY-URL
```

For more information, see `aws ecr get-login-password` in the *AWS CLI version 2 Reference Guide*.

AWS CLI version 2 support for plugins is changing

Plugin support in the AWS CLI version 2 is completely provisional and is intended to help users migrate from AWS CLI version 1 until a stable, updated plugin interface is released. There are no guarantees that a particular plugin or even the AWS CLI plugin interface will be supported in future

versions of the AWS CLI version 2. If you rely on plugins, be sure to lock into a particular version of the AWS CLI and test the functionality of your plugin when you do upgrade.

To enable plugin support, create a `[plugins]` section in your `~/.aws/config`.

```
[plugins]
cli_legacy_plugin_path = <path-to-plugins>/python3.7/site-packages
<plugin-name> = <plugin-module>
```

In the `[plugins]` section, define the `cli_legacy_plugin_path` variable and set its value to the Python site packages path where your plugin module is. Then, you can configure a plugin by providing a name for the plugin (`plugin-name`) and the file name of the Python module (`plugin-module`) that contains the source code for your plugin. The AWS CLI loads each plugin by importing its `plugin-module` and calling its `awscli_initialize` function.

Hidden alias support removed

AWS CLI version 2 no longer supports the following hidden aliases that were supported in version 1.

In the following table, the first column displays the service, command, and parameter that work in all versions, including the AWS CLI version 2. The second column displays the alias that no longer works in the AWS CLI version 2.

Working service, command, and parameter	Obsolete alias
cognito-identity create-identity-pool open-id-connect-provider-arns	open-id-connect-provider-ar-ns
storagegateway describe-tapes tape-arns	tape-ar-ns
storagegateway.describe-tape-archives.tape-arns	tape-ar-ns
storagegateway.describe-vtl-devices.vtl-device-arns	vtl-device-ar-ns
storagegateway.describe-cached-iscsi-volumes.volume-arns	volume-ar-ns
storagegateway.describe-stored-iscsi-volumes.volume-arns	volume-ar-ns
route53domains.view-billing.start-time	start

Working service, command, and parameter	Obsolete alias
deploy.create-deployment-group.ec2-tag-set	ec-2-tag-set
deploy.list-application-revisions.s3-bucket	s-3-bucket
deploy.list-application-revisions.s3-key-prefix	s-3-key-prefix
deploy.update-deployment-group.ec2-tag-set	ec-2-tag-set
iam.enable-mfa-device.authentication-code1	authentication-code-1
iam.enable-mfa-device.authentication-code2	authentication-code-2
iam.resync-mfa-device.authentication-code1	authentication-code-1
iam.resync-mfa-device.authentication-code2	authentication-code-2
importexport.get-shipping-label.street1	street-1
importexport.get-shipping-label.street2	street-2
importexport.get-shipping-label.street3	street-3
lambda.publish-version.code-sha256	code-sha-256
lightsail.import-key-pair.public-key-base64	public-key-base-64
opsworks.register-volume.ec2-volume-id	ec-2-volume-id

The `api_versions` configuration file setting is not supported

The AWS CLI version 2 doesn't support calling earlier versions of AWS service APIs by using the `api_versions` configuration file setting. All AWS CLI commands now call the latest version of the service APIs that are currently supported by the endpoint.

AWS CLI version 2 uses only Signature v4 to authenticate Amazon S3 requests

The AWS CLI version 2 doesn't support earlier signature algorithms to cryptographically authenticate service requests sent to Amazon S3 endpoints. This signing happens automatically with every Amazon S3 request and only the Signature Version 4 Signing Process is supported. You

can't configure the signature version. All Amazon S3 bucket presigned URLs now use only SigV4 and have a maximum expiration duration of one week.

AWS CLI version 2 is more consistent with paging parameters

In the AWS CLI version 1, if you specify pagination parameters on the command line, then automatic pagination is turned off as expected. However, when you specify pagination parameters by using a file with the `--cli-input-json` parameter, automatic pagination was not turned off, which could result in unexpected output. The AWS CLI version 2 turns off automatic pagination regardless of how you provide the parameters.

AWS CLI version 2 provides more consistent return codes across all commands

The AWS CLI version 2 is more consistent across all commands and properly returns an appropriate exit code compared to the AWS CLI version 1. We also added exit codes 252, 253, and 254. For more information on exit codes, see the section called “Return Codes”.

If you have a dependency on how the AWS CLI version 1 uses return code values, we recommend checking the exit codes to make sure that you're getting the values you expect.

AWS CLI version 2 uses CRC64NVME checksums by default for high-level Amazon S3 uploads

In AWS CLI version 1 versions `1.37.0` or later, for commands in the `aws s3` namespace that upload a file to an Amazon S3 bucket, the AWS CLI version 1 will automatically calculate a Cyclic Redundancy Check 32 (CRC32) checksum by default and include it in the request. Amazon S3 will store this checksum in the object metadata.

By default, the corresponding commands in AWS CLI version 2 versions `2.23.0` or later, will instead use Cyclic Redundancy Check 64 (CRC64NVME) checksums. To change the checksum algorithm for `s3` commands, use the `--checksum-algorithm` parameter.

AWS CLI version 1 versions prior to `1.37.0` compute MD5 or SHA256 checksums for data integrity during uploads, but neither gets stored in the object metadata.

For more information, see AWS CLI version 2 Amazon S3 FAQ .

Installing AWS CLI version 2 from AWS CLI version 1

This topic provides instructions for migrating from AWS CLI version 1 to AWS CLI version 2.

AWS CLI versions 1 and 2 use the same `aws` command name. If you have both versions installed, your computer uses the first one found in your search path. If you previously installed AWS CLI version 1, we recommend that you do one of the following to use AWS CLI version 2:

- **Recommended** – Uninstall AWS CLI version 1 and use only AWS CLI version 2.
- To have both version installed, use your operating system's ability to create a symbolic link (symlink) or alias with a different name for one of the two `aws` commands.

For information on breaking changes between version 1 and version 2, see the section called "New features and changes".

Replacing version 1 with version 2

Perform the following steps to replace AWS CLI version 1 with AWS CLI version 2.

To replace AWS CLI version 1 with AWS CLI version 2

1. Prepare any existing scripts you have for the migration by confirming any breaking changes between version 1 and version 2 in the section called "New features and changes". You can use the upgrade debug mode feature to guide your preparation by following the instructions in the section called "Using upgrade debug mode".
2. Uninstall the AWS CLI version 1 by following the uninstall instructions for your operating system in Installing, updating, and uninstalling the AWS CLI version 1.
3. Confirm that the AWS CLI is completely uninstalled by using the following command.

   ```
   $ aws --version
   ```

   Complete one of the following based on the output:

   - **No version returned:** You've successfully uninstalled the AWS CLI version 1 and can proceed to the next step.
   - **A version is returned:** You still have an install of the AWS CLI version 1. For troubleshooting steps, see the section called "The `aws --version` command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI". Perform troubleshooting steps until no version output is received.
4. Install the AWS CLI version 2 by following the appropriate install instructions for your operating system in Installing or updating to the latest version of the AWS CLI.

Side-by-side install

To have both versions installed, use your operating system's ability to create a symbolic link (symlink) or alias with a different name for one of the two `aws` commands.

1. Install the AWS CLI version 2 by following the appropriate install instructions for your operating system in Installing or updating to the latest version of the AWS CLI.
2. Use your operating system's ability to create a symlink or alias with a different name for one of the two `aws` commands, such as using *`aws2`* for AWS CLI version 2. The following are symlink examples for AWS CLI version 2. Replace the *PATH* with your install location.

   Linux and macOS

   You can use a symbolic link or alias on Linux and macOS.

   ```
   $ alias aws2='PATH'
   ```

   Windows command prompt

   DOSKEY on Windows.

   ```
   C:\> doskey aws2=PATH
   ```

Using upgrade debug mode to upgrade AWS CLI version 1 to AWS CLI version 2

This topic describes the upgrade debug mode in AWS CLI version 1.

We recommend that users of AWS CLI version 1 upgrade to AWS CLI version 2 to access new features and enhanced performance. There are changes in behavior between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 that might require you to update your scripts or commands to get the same behavior. The upgrade debug mode in AWS CLI version 1 outputs warnings when you use features that have different behavior in AWS CLI version 2. This feature improves the upgrade experience by automatically detecting which of your AWS CLI version 1 commands need to be modified before upgrading to AWS CLI version 2 to prevent unexpected issues.

For more details, see Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 in New features and changes in the AWS CLI version 2.

Prerequisites

The upgrade debug mode feature was introduced to the AWS CLI in version `1.44.0`.

Using AWS CLI version 1, run `aws --version`, and verify that the AWS CLI version is `1.44.0` or higher.

If the version is less than `1.44.0`, see Installing, updating, and uninstalling the AWS CLI.

How it works

If enabled, the upgrade debug mode detects usage of features that were updated with breaking changes in AWS CLI version 2. If you use a command or feature listed in our Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 after upgrading to AWS CLI version 2, a warning will be shown in the output. Breaking change detection is based on the command used, the arguments supplied, the execution environment (e.g. environment variables, configuration settings, etc.), and for a few cases, the content or configuration of resources in the AWS account being used.

The warnings describe actions to prevent unexpected issues of upgrading to AWS CLI version 2. After making the changes recommended by a warning message, you can confirm the command has been updated successfully by re-running the command to verify the warning is no longer shown. Warnings being resolved signals that the command is no longer likely to experience the breaking change described upon upgrading to AWS CLI version 2.

The following example demonstrates what these warnings look like. This command demonstrates an example warning. All warning text starts with "AWS CLI V2 UPGRADE WARNING," followed by the specific warning message. In this case, a warning is output because the command relies on the AWS CLI to retrieve the contents of the URL and use the contents as the `--template-body` parameter value, which was a feature removed in AWS CLI version 2.

```
$ aws cloudformation create-stack \
  --stack-name "stack012345" \
  --template-body "https://s3.amazonaws.com/amzn-s3-demo-bucket/template.json"

AWS CLI v2 UPGRADE WARNING: For input parameters that have a prefix of http:// or
https://, AWS CLI v2 will not automatically request the content of the URL for
the parameter, and the `cli_follow_urlparam` option has been removed. See
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cliv2-migration-changes.html#cliv2-
migration-paramfile.
```

The following table of all breaking changes, and how to avoid facing a breaking change in AWS CLI version 2. Remediation actions that resolve the warnings in debug mode are in bold.

Breaking change	On v1, migrate to v2 behavior	On v2, retain v1 behavior
Environment variable added to set text file encoding	**Unset the `PYTHONUTF8` and `PYTHONIOENCODING` environment variables.**	**Set the `AWS_CLI_FILE_ENCODING` environment variable to the encoding specified in v1.**
Binary parameters are passed as base64-encoded strings by default	Encode the value of the parameter with base64. If the parameter is being loaded from a file, encode the file contents with base64.	**Set the `cli_binary_format` setting to `raw-in-base64-out` .**
Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies	N/A. Cannot migrate to version 2 behavior in version 1.	Use the `--copy-props none` parameter.
No automatic retrieval of `http://` or `https://` URLs for parameters	**Use curl (or alternative tools) to download the contents of the URLs to a local file. Then, load the file contents to the parameter with `file://`. Alternatively, configure `cli_follow_urlparam` to false to specify the raw URL as the paramater value.**	N/A. Impossible to retain version 1 behavior in version 2.
Pager used for all output by default	N/A. Cannot migrate to version 2 behavior in version 1.	**Set the `cli_pager` setting or `AWS_PAGER` variable to an empty string.**

Breaking change	On v1, migrate to v2 behavior	On v2, retain v1 behavior
Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format	**Set the `cli_timestamp_format` setting to `iso8601`.**	**Set the `cli_timestamp_format` setting to `wire`.**
Improved handling of CloudFormation deployments that result in no changes	**Use the `--no-fail-on-empty-changeset` parameter.**	Use the `--fail-on-empty-changeset` parameter.
Changed default behavior for Regional Amazon S3 endpoint for `us-east-1` Region	**Set the `AWS_ENDPOINT_URL_S3` environment variable or the `--endpoint-url` command line option to the us-east-1 regional URL.**	**Use the `--region aws-global` command line option.**
`ecr get-login` removed and replaced with `ecr get-login-password`	**(1.17.10 or later) Use `ecr get-login` removed and replaced with `ecr get-login-password` and pipe the output into a docker command.**	N/A. Impossible to retain version 1 behavior in version 2.
AWS CLI version 2 support for plugins is changing	N/A. Cannot migrate to version 2 behavior in version 1.	Configure the cli_legacy_plugin_path to the `[plugins]` section of the configuration file. Test plugins in version 2, lock your version 2 version, and test your plugins each time you upgrade.

Breaking change	On v1, migrate to v2 behavior	On v2, retain v1 behavior
Hidden alias support removed	**Switch from using the obsolete hidden alias to Hidden alias support removed that works in all versions.**	N/A. Impossible to retain version 1 behavior in version 2.
The `api_versions` configuration file setting is not supported	**Migrate and test your usage of older API versions to the latest API version, and remove api_versions from your configuration settings.**	N/A. Impossible to retain version 1 behavior in version 2.
AWS CLI version 2 uses only Signature v4 to authenticate Amazon S3 requests	**Specify the Signature Version to version 4 (see Specifying the Signature Version in request authentication).**	N/A. Impossible to retain version 1 behavior in version 2.
AWS CLI version 2 is more consistent with paging parameters	**Move the pagination parameters in the input JSON parameter to the command itself.**	**Remove the pagination parameters from the input JSON parameter.**
AWS CLI version 2 provides more consistent return codes across all commands	N/A. Cannot migrate to version 2 behavior in version 1.	N/A. Impossible to retain version 1 behavior in version 2.
AWS CLI version 2 uses CRC64NVME checksums by default for high-level Amazon S3 uploads	(1.37.0 or later) Use `--checksum-algorithm CRC64NVME` command line option. (CRT required).	(2.23.0 or later) Use `--checksum-algorithm CRC32` command line option.

Limitations

We strongly recommend customers review our Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2.

Unsupported Breaking Change Detection

The upgrade debug mode feature supports every breaking change except that AWS CLI version 2 provides more consistent return codes across all commands. This mode cannot account for how you use the error codes returned by the AWS CLI downstream.

Conditional Breaking Change Detection

Detection of Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format is the only case where detection depends on the state of the AWS account, and may be subject to breaking changes if the account resources are updated later. If no timestamps are included in the API response from the service, no detections will be made for this breaking change.

If you rely on the timestamp format returned by AWS CLI commands and have not already configured the AWS CLI to use ISO 8601, take extra precaution to ensure your processing of the timestamp will not break after upgrading to version 2.

Unresolvable Breaking Change Detection

Some warnings output by upgrade debug mode cannot be resolved by modifying the command or environment. The following cases are cases where warnings would always be output by upgrade debug mode as long as you use the corresponding feature:

- AWS CLI version 2 support for plugins is changing - if you rely on plugins in your configuration file, the upgrade debug mode will always output a warning that cannot be resolved. This mode cannot guarantee whether any of your plugins will work in AWS CLI version 2.
- Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies - if `aws s3` is used to perform a bucket-to-bucket Amazon Amazon S3 copy, the upgrade debug mode will always output a warning that cannot be resolved.

False detections

Warnings output by the upgrade debug mode do not guarantee that breaking changes will be faced after upgrading to AWS CLI v2. Below are cases where warnings would be output by upgrade debug mode, despite there being no breaking change introduced in AWS CLI v2:

- Environment variable added to set text file encoding - if the `PYTHONUTF8` or `PYTHONIOENCODING` environment variables are specified to set the text file encoding, and the specified encoding already matches the installed locale, the warning might be a false detection since debug mode does not check if the encoding matches the installed locale.
- Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies - if `aws s3` is used to perform a bucket-to-bucket Amazon Amazon S3 copy, and the copy is not multipart due to the source object being under the multipart threshold size, a false detection will be output.
- Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format - if the cli_timestamp_format configuration setting is set to wire (default), and a timestamp in ISO 8601 format is returned by the service.
- Improved handling of CloudFormation deployments that result in no changes - if the `--fail-on-empty-changeset` flag is used with the `aws cloudformation deploy` command, and the resulting changeset is empty, a false detection will be output. Also, if the changeset is non-empty, and `--no-fail-on-empty-changeset` is not used, a false detection will be output.
- Changed default behavior for Regional Amazon S3 endpoint for `us-east-1` Region - if `aws s3` or `aws s3api` is used to perform an Amazon Amazon S3 operation, and the region is configured to `us-east-1`, and the `s3.us_east_1_regional_endpoint` configuration is not configured to regional, and the global Amazon S3 endpoint is used for the request due to the endpoint configuration settings, then the warning might be a false detection, since debug mode does not check configured endpoint settings.

Configure upgrade debug mode

You can enable or disable upgrade debug mode using the following methods, listed in order of precedence:

- Command line options enable or disable upgrade debug mode for a single command. Use `--v2-debug` to use upgrade debug mode.
- Environment variables use the AWS_CLI_UPGRADE_DEBUG_MODE variable.

Using AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool to upgrade AWS CLI version 1 to AWS CLI version 2

This topic describes the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool.

We recommend that users of AWS CLI version 1 upgrade to AWS CLI version 2 to access new features and enhanced performance. There are changes in behavior between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 that might require you to update your scripts or commands to get the same behavior. The AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool analyzes bash scripts containing AWS CLI version 1 commands and detects usage of features that have been updated with breaking changes in AWS CLI version 2. Additionally, the tool can automatically modify your scripts to fix most issues that it detects. This tool improves the upgrade experience by automatically detecting and modifying AWS CLI version 1 commands in bash scripts to prevent unexpected issues when upgrading to version 2.

Compared to Upgrade Debug Mode, the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool is a standalone tool and does not require executing AWS CLI commands. For a thorough comparison between the Upgrade Debug Mode and the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool see Using AWS CLI Migration Tools to Mitigate Breakage in Migration guide for the AWS CLI version 2.

For more details, see Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 in New features and changes in the AWS CLI version 2.

How it Works

The AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool is a Python package capable of linting bash scripts that use AWS CLI version 1. Being a static linter, it does not depend on the version of AWS CLI version 1 that you may have installed on your machine. The linter is invoked through the command line, where the local file path to the bash script is supplied as a parameter.

The migration tool can also automatically produce a modified bash script that resolves most findings that it detects by modifying the AWS CLI version 1 commands used in the script. The migration tool modifies commands so that they are compatible with AWS version 2 and retains the behavior of version 1.

For some findings, the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool can detect them but not offer an automatic fix. In these cases, the migration tool flags them as detections that require manual review.

See Limitations for an exhaustive list of breaking changes and automatic fixes that the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool supports.

Prerequisites

Python

To use this tool, you must have Python 3.9 or later installed.

To verify that you have a correct Python version installed, run the following command in a terminal and confirm the output shows a Python version of at least 3.9.

```
$ python3 --version
```

If you have an older version of Python, or do not have Python installed, you can download a compatible version from the official Python download page.

pip

In addition to having a compatible version of Python installed, you must have `pip` installed.

To verify that `pip` is installed, run the following command:

```
$ python3 -m pip --version
```

If you have `pip` installed, you will see an output similar to the following:

```
pip 25.0.1 from ~/.local/lib/python3.13/site-packages (python 3.13)
```

If you do not have `pip` installed, see Install pip.

Installation

Install the AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool in a new virtual environment:

```
$ python3 -m venv .venv
$ source .venv/bin/activate
$ python3 -m pip install aws-cli-migrate
```

Usage

Dry-run Mode (default)

With dry-run mode, you can automatically detect AWS CLI version 1 commands that are subject to breaking changes without modifying the input script:

```
$ migrate-aws-cli --script upload_s3_files.sh
```

Auto-fix Mode

With auto-fix mode, you can automatically detect and update AWS CLI version 1 commands in the input script to mitigate breakage from changes introduced in AWS CLI version 2, where possible:

```
$ migrate-aws-cli --script upload_s3_files.sh --fix
```

Optionally, you can supply an output path via the `--output` parameter to write the updated script, rather than updating the input script:

```
$ migrate-aws-cli --script upload_s3_files.sh --output upload_s3_files_v2.sh --fix
```

Interactive Mode

With interactive mode, you can automatically detect AWS CLI version 1 commands that are subject to breaking changes. Most findings will show a suggested fix to mitigate breakage in AWS CLI version 2. You can review the suggested fixes and decide whether to apply them. Optionally, supply an output path via the `--output` parameter to control where to write the updated script:

```
$ migrate-aws-cli --script upload_s3_files.sh --interactive \
--output upload_s3_files_v2.sh
```

The following output snippet is an example finding in interactive mode:

```
14 14#
15 15# aws s3 ls s3://mybucket
16 16#
17   #-aws s3 cp s3://amzn-demo-bucket s3://amzn-demo-bucket2 --recursive
```

```
   17#+aws s3 cp s3://amzn-demo-bucket s3://amzn-demo-bucket2 --recursive --copy-props
 none
18 18#
19 19# TEMPLATE_KEY="cloudformation/$(basename "$TEMPLATE_FILE")"
20 20#

examples/upload_s3_files.sh:17 [s3-copy] In AWS CLI v2, object properties will be
 copied
from the source in multipart copies between S3 buckets. If a copy is or becomes
 multipart
after upgrading to AWS CLI v2, extra API calls will be made. See
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cliv2-migration-changes.html#cliv2-
migration-s3-copy-metadata.

Apply this fix? [y] yes, [n] no, [a] accept all of type, [r] reject all of type, [u]
 update all,
[s] save and exit, [q] quit:
```

The suggested fix is shown in a format similar to a Git diff. The migration tool suggests the removal of lines starting with a `-`, and suggests adding lines starting with a `+`. In the previous example, the suggestion can be interpreted as adding the `--copy-props none` parameter to the AWS CLI version 1 command that executes an Amazon S3 copy.

For each suggested fix, you can enter any of the following controls:

- Enter `y` to accept the suggested fix.
- Enter `n` to reject the current fix.
- Enter `a` to accept all fixes with the same type.
- Enter `r` to reject all fixes with the same type.
- Enter `u` to accept all remaining fixes.
- Enter `s` to save and exit.
- Enter `q` to quit without saving.

Some findings may be flagged for manual review without a suggested fix. You should review these findings and verify whether you are impacted by the referenced breaking changes. If you are impacted by these findings, you should follow the guidance specified in the finding description to make the necessary changes to avoid or prepare for the breaking changes introduced in AWS CLI version 2.

Limitations

The AWS CLI v1-to-v2 Migration Tool does not currently support every breaking change introduced with AWS CLI version 2, and has false positive cases where it outputs detections for commands even if no breaking changes would actually be faced.

We strongly recommend customers understand Breaking changes between AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 published in New features and changes in the AWS CLI version 2.

Text-based Analysis

The migration tool analyzes your script without running it. This limits how it detects AWS CLI commands for breaking changes. The migration tool can only examine the text of an AWS CLI command. It cannot detect issues that arise at runtime, such as storing deprecated parameters in a variable instead of passing them directly to the AWS CLI.

Unsupported Breaking Change Detection

The extent of support for breaking changes in the migration tool is summarized in the following table.

Breaking change	Detection supported	Auto-fix supported
Environment variable added to set text file encoding	No	No
Binary parameters are passed as base64-encoded strings by default	Yes	Yes
Improved Amazon S3 handling of file properties and tags for multipart copies	Yes	Yes
No automatic retrieval of `http://` or `https://` URLs for parameters	No	No
Pager used for all output by default	Yes	Yes

Breaking change	Detection supported	Auto-fix supported
Timestamp output values are standardized to ISO 8601 format	No	No
Improved handling of CloudFormation deployments that result in no changes	Yes	Yes
Changed default behavior for Regional Amazon S3 endpoint for `us-east-1` Region	No	No
Changed default behavior for Regional AWS STS endpoints	No	No
`ecr get-login` removed and replaced with `ecr get-login-password`	Yes	No
AWS CLI version 2 support for plugins is changing	No	No
Hidden alias support removed	Yes	Yes
The `api_versions` configuration file setting is not supported	No	No
AWS CLI version 2 uses only Signature v4 to authenticate Amazon S3 requests	No	No
AWS CLI version 2 is more consistent with paging parameters	Yes	No

Breaking change	Detection supported	Auto-fix supported
AWS CLI version 2 provides more consistent return codes across all commands	No	No

Uninstalling the AWS CLI version 2

This topic describes how to uninstall the AWS Command Line Interface version 2 (AWS CLI version 2).

AWS CLI version 2 uninstallation instructions:

Linux

To uninstall, follow the same method you used to install the AWS CLI.

Command line installer

To uninstall the AWS CLI version 2, run the following commands.

1. Locate the symlink and install paths.

   - Use the `which` command to find the symlink. This shows the path you used with the `--bin-dir` parameter.

     ```
     $ which aws
     /usr/local/bin/aws
     ```

   - Use the `ls` command to find the directory that the symlink points to. This gives you the path you used with the `--install-dir` parameter.

     ```
     $ ls -l /usr/local/bin/aws
     lrwxrwxrwx 1 ec2-user ec2-user 49 Oct 22 09:49 /usr/local/bin/aws -> /usr/local/aws-cli/v2/current/bin/aws
     ```

2. Delete the two symlinks in the `--bin-dir` directory. If your user has write permission to these directories, you don't need to use `sudo`.

   ```
   $ sudo rm /usr/local/bin/aws
   $ sudo rm /usr/local/bin/aws_completer
   ```

3. Delete the `--install-dir` directory. If your user has write permission to this directory, you don't need to use `sudo`.

   ```
   $ sudo rm -rf /usr/local/aws-cli
   ```

4. **(Optional)** Remove the shared AWS SDK and AWS CLI settings information in the `.aws` folder.

   > **Warning**
   >
   > These configuration and credentials settings are shared across all AWS SDKs and the AWS CLI. If you remove this folder, they cannot be accessed by any AWS SDKs that are still on your system.

   The default location of the `.aws` folder differs between platforms, by default the folder is located in *~/.aws/*. If your user has write permission to this directory, you don't need to use `sudo`.

   ```
   $ sudo rm -rf ~/.aws/
   ```

Snap

We provide an official AWS supported version of the AWS CLI on `snap`. If you used `snap` to install the AWS CLI, use the following steps:

1. Run the following `snap remove` command for the AWS CLI.

   ```
   $ snap remove aws-cli --classic
   ```

   If you used `sudo` to install the AWS CLI, you need to add it to the command.

   ```
   $ sudo snap remove aws-cli --classic
   ```

2. You might need to restart your command prompt window or your computer to remove all files.
3. **(Optional)** Remove the shared AWS SDK and AWS CLI settings information in the `.aws` folder.

> **Warning**
>
> These configuration and credentials settings are shared across all AWS SDKs and the AWS CLI. If you remove this folder, they cannot be accessed by any AWS SDKs that are still on your system.

The default location of the `.aws` folder differs between platforms, by default the folder is located in *~/.aws/*. If you have write permissions to this directory, you don't need to use sudo.

```
$ sudo rm -r ~/.aws/
```

macOS

To uninstall the AWS CLI version 2, run the following commands, substituting the paths you used to install. The example commands use the default installation paths.

1. Find the folder that contains the symlinks to the main program and the completer.

   ```
   $ which aws
   /usr/local/bin/aws
   ```

2. Using that information, run the following command to find the installation folder that the symlinks point to.

   ```
   $ ls -l /usr/local/bin/aws
   lrwxrwxrwx 1 ec2-user ec2-user 49 Oct 22 09:49 /usr/local/bin/aws -> /usr/local/aws-cli/aws
   ```

3. Delete the two symlinks in the first folder. If your user already has write permission to these folders, you don't need to use sudo.

   ```
   $ sudo rm /usr/local/bin/aws
   $ sudo rm /usr/local/bin/aws_completer
   ```

4. Delete the main installation folder. Use sudo to gain write access to the `/usr/local` folder.

```
$ sudo rm -rf /usr/local/aws-cli
```

5. **(Optional)** Remove the shared AWS SDK and AWS CLI settings information in the `.aws` folder.

> **Warning**
>
> These configuration and credentials settings are shared across all AWS SDKs and the AWS CLI. If you remove this folder, they cannot be accessed by any AWS SDKs that are still on your system.

The default location of the `.aws` folder differs between platforms, by default the folder is located in *~/.aws/*. If your user has write permission to this directory, you don't need to use `sudo`.

```
$ sudo rm -rf ~/.aws/
```

Windows

1. Open **Programs and Features** by doing one of the following:
   - Open the **Control Panel**, and then choose **Programs and Features**.
   - Open a command prompt, and then enter the following command.

     ```
     C:\> appwiz.cpl
     ```
2. Select the entry named **AWS Command Line Interface**, and then choose **Uninstall** to launch the uninstaller.
3. Confirm that you want to uninstall the AWS CLI.
4. **(Optional)** Remove the shared AWS SDK and AWS CLI settings information in the `.aws` folder.

> **Warning**
>
> These configuration and credentials settings are shared across all AWS SDKs and the AWS CLI. If you remove this folder, they cannot be accessed by any AWS SDKs that are still on your system.

The default location of the `.aws` folder differs between platforms, by default the folder is located in *`%UserProfile%\.aws`*.

```
$ rmdir %UserProfile%\.aws
```

Troubleshooting AWS CLI install and uninstall errors

If you come across issues after installing or uninstalling the AWS CLI, see the section called "Troubleshoot errors" for troubleshooting steps. For the most relevant troubleshooting steps, see the section called "Command not found errors", the section called "The `"aws --version"` command returns a different version than you installed", and the section called "The `"aws --version"` command returns a version after uninstalling the AWS CLI".

AWS CLI user guide document history

The following table describes important additions to the *AWS Command Line Interface User Guide*, beginning in January 2019. For notification about updates to this documentation, you can subscribe to the RSS feed.

Change	Description	Date
Account-based endpoint support added to the AWS CLI version 2	Account-based endpoints using your AWS account ID are now supported in the AWS CLI version 2.	March 20, 2025
Account-based endpoint support added to the AWS CLI version 1	Account-based endpoints using your AWS account ID are now supported in the AWS CLI version 2.	February 24, 2025
Updated credential and authentication information.	Updated credential and authentication method instructions and examples. This includes updating relevant Getting started pages and configuration pages. To accommodate this increase in documentation, relevant credential topics were moved to the new Authentication and access credentials section.	March 31, 2023
Token provider configuration with automatic authentication refresh for AWS IAM Identity Center added	The new process to configure the AWS CLI to authentic ate users with AWS IAM Identity Center (IAM Identity Center) using the SSO token provider configuration, which	December 7, 2022

	can automatically retrieve refreshed authentication tokens.	
Official Amazon ECR Public image for the AWS CLI version 2 released	The official supported Amazon ECR Public image for the AWS CLI version 2 is released for Linux, macOS, and Windows.	November 18, 2022
Updated the guide for migrating from AWS CLI V1 to V2	Expanded the breaking changes guide to include migration instructions to going from AWS CLI version 1 to the AWS CLI version 2. Includes updates to the Troubleshooting page to help with installation issues.	May 13, 2022
New process to build a AWS CLI installer from source.	New process to install or update from source to the latest release of the AWS CLI on supported operating systems.	February 17, 2022
Content for the AWS CLI V1 and V2 are now separated into their respective guides	For clarity and ease, the AWS CLI version 1 and AWS CLI version 2 content is now separated into their own guides. For AWS CLI version 1, see the AWS CLI version 1 User Guide.	November 2, 2021

Added AWS CLI alias information	Added AWS CLI alias information. Aliases are shortcuts you can create in the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) to shorten commands or scripts that you frequently use.	March 11, 2021
Updated filter output information	Updated information for filters and moved to their own page.	February 1, 2021
Added information for Wizards	Added AWS CLI version 2 wizard information.	November 20, 2020
Updated auto-prompt	Updated the AWS CLI version 2 auto-prompt information with current features.	November 10, 2020
Added Amazon S3 scripting example	Added an Amazon S3 lifecycle scripting example.	October 15, 2020
Added Amazon EC2 scripting example	Added an Amazon EC2 instance type scripting example.	October 15, 2020
Added retries information	Added a retries page for features and behavior of retries in the AWS CLI.	September 17, 2020
Server-side and client-side pagination page	Updated pagination information and centralized on a single page.	August 17, 2020
Updated s3 commands page	Updated the high-level s3 commands page with new examples and resources.	July 30, 2020

Updated installation information	The install, update, and uninstall information for Linux, macOS, and Windows are updated.	May 19, 2020
Added information for text file encoding on the AWS CLI version 2	By default, AWS CLI version 2 uses the same text file encoding as the local. You can now use environme nt variables to set text file encoding.	May 14, 2020
Official Docker image for the AWS CLI version 2 released	The official support Docker image for the AWS CLI version 2 is released for all Linux, macOS, and Windows.	March 31, 2020
Added information regarding client-side pagers for AWS CLI version 2	By default, AWS CLI version 2 uses the pager program `less` for all client-side output.	February 19, 2020
AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) Version 2 is officiall y released	The AWS CLI version 2 is generally available and is the recommended version for customers to install.	February 10, 2020
macOS installer for AWS CLI version 2 is now an Apple Package installer `.pkg` file.	The macOS installer for AWS CLI version 2 has been updated from a `.zip` file with a shell script to full macOS Installer package. This simplifies installation and makes it compatible with the newest macOS releases.	February 3, 2020

Added content for AWS CLI version 2's improved default handling of S3 and STS Regional endpoints	By default, AWS CLI version 2 now directs requests for the Amazon S3 and AWS STS services to the currently configured Regional endpoint instead of the global endpoint.	January 13, 2020
Developer preview release for AWS CLI version 2	Announcing preview release of AWS CLI version 2. Added instructions about installin g version 2. Add Migration topic to discuss differences between versions 1 and 2.	November 7, 2019
Added support for AWS IAM Identity Center to AWS CLI named profiles	AWS CLI version 2 adds support for creating a named profile that can directly login to IAM Identity Center and get AWS temporary credentia ls for use in subsequent AWS CLI commands.	November 7, 2019
New MFA section	Added a new section describin g how to access the CLI using multi-factor authentication and roles.	May 3, 2019
Update to "Using the CLI" section	Major improvements and additions to the usage instructions and procedures.	March 7, 2019
Update to "Installing the CLI" section	Major improvements and additions to the AWS CLI installation instructions and procedures.	March 7, 2019

Update to "Configuring the CLI" section	Major improvements and additions to the AWS CLI configuration instructions and procedures.	March 7, 2019